



LIBRARY

OF THE

Theological Seminary,

PRINCETON, N. J.

Case *X9*

Shelf *X*

Book *17*

Decade, *BS195*

Section, *G98*

No. \_\_\_\_\_











✓ Bible. English. 1877. Gurney.

# Revised English Bible.

---

## THE HOLY BIBLE:

ACCORDING TO THE

Authorised Version,

COMPARED WITH THE HEBREW AND GREEK TEXTS, AND  
CAREFULLY REVISED;

ARRANGED IN PARAGRAPHS AND SECTIONS;

WITH

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES, REFERENCES TO PARALLEL AND ILLUSTRATIVE  
PASSAGES, CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES, AND MAPS.



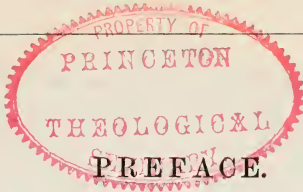
LONDON:—PRINTED FOR THE EDITOR BY  
GEORGE E. EYRE AND WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,  
Printers to the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty.

WAREHOUSES:

LONDON, 43, FLEET STREET, E.C.; EDINBURGH, 16, ELDER STREET;  
NEW YORK, COOPER UNION, FOURTH AVENUE.







**THE** chief peculiarities of this edition of the Holy Scriptures are (1) A revision of the Authorised Version, and (2) An improved arrangement of the Text.

I. The revision of the English Bible has for many years engaged the attention of biblical scholars in this country; and some of the most eminent among them have not only strongly maintained the desirableness and need of such a work, but have, by Translations of various Books, and by the preparation of improved Grammars and Lexicons, afforded important help towards its execution. This publication is the completion of a work which was commenced sixteen years ago, and was partly carried into effect by the publication in parts (in 1868—71) of a quarto Bible, containing within brackets in the text what were regarded as the more important emendations required in the Authorised Version. The present more complete revision has been executed as follows:—The first five Books of the Old Testament (Genesis to Deuteronomy) by the Rev. F. W. GOTCH, M.A., LL.D. (Trin. Coll., Dub.); the remaining Books of the Old Testament (Joshua to Malachi) by the late Rev. BENJAMIN DAVIES, Ph.D., LL.D., Translator of Rödiger's Hebrew Grammar, and Author of a Hebrew Lexicon; and the New Testament, by the Rev. G. A. JACOB, D.D., late Head Master of Christ's Hospital, and the Rev. SAMUEL G. GREEN, D.D., Author of a Handbook of the Grammar of the Greek Testament.

This work does not profess to be such a complete revision of the Authorised Version as the English-speaking world will in due time receive from the two learned and able Companies of Revisers who are known to be zealously and harmoniously working together for the production of a Book which may, sooner or later, take the place of that which has been for more than two centuries the loved and honoured *English Bible*. Such a thorough and perfect revision as shall accord with the present advanced state of Hebrew and Greek scholarship will probably require a greater extent of alteration, minute as well as important, than English readers unacquainted with the original languages will be prepared to receive except from a body of competent Scholars possessing a weight of authority at least equal to that of the Translators to whom we owe our present Version. The design of the present work, so far as regards the revision, is to correct what may be considered *indisputable* errors and in-

adequate renderings in our present English Bible; and in the New Testament to give also the more important emendations of the text which have been adopted by the best Editors of the Greek Testament.

In the revision of the Old Testament the Received Hebrew Text has been adhered to; because although eminent Hebraists have proposed many emendations, more or less conjectural, (some of which will be found noticed in the margin), it is the general opinion of Hebrew scholars who have investigated the subject, that sufficient materials do not exist at present for a satisfactory revision of the Text. But in the New Testament, the labours of a long succession of eminent Critics, and especially of Lachmann, Tischendorf, Tregelles, and others, in recent times, in collating the most ancient manuscripts and versions, &c., have produced a general agreement on the part of the best scholars in favour of certain readings differing from those of the text which our Translators followed. Most of these readings, where they are sufficiently important as affecting the sense, have been adopted in this edition, the Received Text being given in the margin; and in like manner, words and clauses in the Received Text which the best authorities agree in regarding as spurious have been either transferred to the margin, if not too long to be placed there, or have been printed within brackets, with a marginal note. Some other readings of the Greek Text supported by good authorities, but without the same preponderating evidence in their favour, have been given in the margin.

In endeavouring to amend incorrect or inadequate renderings in the Authorised Version, the aim has been to express the meaning of the original as exactly as possible consistently with idiomatic English. Special attention has been devoted to the correction of grammatical and other inaccuracies; First, by giving their exact force to the different tenses of verbs, as well as to articles, and prepositions and other particles, upon which the meaning of connected sentences greatly depends; and Secondly, by introducing a greater uniformity in the translation of the same Hebrew and Greek words. Due regard, however, has been paid to the genius of the English language, which, aided by its duplicate system of words, of Saxon and of classical origin, generally prefers a synonymous expression to the repetition of the same word in a sentence, unless the repetition is required for emphasis or precision.

With regard to the diction, and the choice of words, in this Revision, it was felt that more than ordinary care was needed lest the charms of style and language of our highly-venerated Version should be impaired. Hence (1) the peculiar rhythm of the language of our English Bible has been as far as possible preserved; and to secure this, sometimes a certain amount of literal accuracy of translation has been sacrificed, by allowing expressions to remain for which a more verbally exact, but less harmonious, rendering might have been substituted. And (2) all words of a modern stamp have been, as a rule, excluded; only such being used as are found elsewhere in our Version, or in one of the earlier English translations, or in good English writers not later than the beginning of the 17th Century.

Words which have become obsolete, or have ceased to be understood in the sense in which they were formerly used, have been exchanged for others in present use. And proper names of persons and places have been spelt uniformly in the different passages where they occur; the Old Testament names which are used in the New Testament being printed in their original form, instead of the modifications to which the Greek language had subjected them.

In connection with the revision of the translation, the punctuation and orthography have been carefully attended to. And the text has been supplemented, in the margin, by (1) Alternative renderings of some words or clauses respecting which the best authorities differ; (2) Translations of certain Hebrew and Greek names; (3) Exact renderings of some words not literally translated in the text; and (4) Some explanatory notes on words or phrases which the English reader may find difficult or obscure.

Perhaps some notice should be taken of the objections which have been urged against any revision of the English Bible. These have been based chiefly on two opposite grounds. Some have objected to the correction of errors as tending to unsettle the minds of readers, and even to shake confidence in the Holy Scriptures. But the same objection might have been raised against our present Version of the English Bible, which was made after earlier translations had gained a great hold on the public mind; and it would apply equally to the revision of any generally received translation of the Bible, in any language, however greatly such revision might be needed. This objection is further met by the consideration, that a careful and scholarly revision of the Authorised Version, by removing defects and imperfections, brings out more clearly its substantial excellencies, while at the same time it shows how small an amount of important alteration is required. Others again say that revision is unnecessary, because the errors are trivial and unimportant. But Archbishop Trench has well observed that nothing is really small or unimportant which has to do with the Word of God, as either helping or hindering the exact setting forth

of that Word; and the more deeply we are persuaded of its Divine inspiration, the more intolerant shall we be of any hindrances to arriving at a perfect understanding of it. And in setting forth that Word in a different language from that in which it was first written, we may justly desire such an approximation to perfection as the language will allow; and this not merely in the greatest things but in the smallest.

It seems hardly necessary to observe that a revision of the work which the Translators completed more than two centuries and a half ago implies no disrespect either for their scholarship or for their labours. It is only imitating their example by endeavouring to make a wise and faithful use of the accumulated stores of biblical knowledge which have been laboriously accumulated since their time. And those who reverently and with due qualifications undertake the task of revision in our day may well claim the benefit of the Translators' remarks concerning the work of their predecessors:—"As nothing is begun and perfected at the same time, and the later thoughts are thought to be the wiser, so if we, building upon the foundation of those who went before us, and being holpen by their labours, do endeavour to make that better which they left so good, no man, we are sure, hath cause to dislike us. They, we persuade ourselves, if they were alive, would thank us."

II. With respect to the new arrangement of the text here given, it is well known to biblical students that the peculiar manner in which the Bible is printed, in chapters and verses, was no part of the original form in which the Scriptures were given; but is of comparatively modern origin. Although some arrangement of this kind is convenient for reference, it must be confessed that the present division into verses often obscures the sense, sometimes seriously, by making arbitrary breaks of sentences; and the chapter-divisions frequently separate passages belonging to the same subject, and join together others which are wholly unconnected. The headings of the chapters also in many instances contain erroneous interpretations; and they afford little help to the reader.

In the present edition the text is divided into sections and paragraphs, according to the sense; (the numbering of the chapters and verses being retained, for the purpose of reference); and headings are prefixed to the several sections, indicating the contents of the section, and describing briefly the salient points of the narrative or argument. The poetical portions are arranged in parallelisms, in their various forms (simple or regular, compound, antithetical, &c.), in accordance with the rhythmical construction of Hebrew poetry. The force and beauty of many passages are in this way more clearly brought out; and help is afforded towards the right understanding of some which are obscure.

The dates which appear at the head of each page, are derived from the Chronological Tables of Usher and Hales; the difference between the two being caused by the former following the Hebrew Text, and the latter the Septuagint Version, of the Book of Genesis; in which different numbers of years are given in the two genealogical lists of the patriarchs before Abraham (*ch.* v. 3—32; xi. 10—26). Besides the information on this subject thus supplied throughout the Book, there are Chronological Tables of the Prophetical Books, and of the Gospel History, and a Chronological Summary of Bible History from the Creation of the World to the Destruction of Jerusalem.

The Selection of References to parallel and illustrative passages has been prepared with great care for this work. Many References which are commonly given have been omitted, as being of secondary importance, and many others more serviceable to the elucidation of the text have been added.

The Maps, which are placed together at the end, for convenience of reference, are founded upon the best geographical authorities.

This Volume has been prepared in the hope that it may, under the Divine blessing, contribute in some measure to the more extensive and more profitable study of Holy Scripture. By a more accurate rendering many passages become more intelligible and instructive, as well as more graphic and forcible. And it is hoped that a more correct and natural arrangement of the text, with appropriate headings to its several sections, will be found to remove some causes of obscurity, and to afford some help towards obtaining clearer apprehensions of the teaching of many portions of this Divine book, and more comprehensive views, both of its contents as a whole, and of the mutual bearings and relations of its several parts.

Westminster,  
May, 1877.

J. G.

# CONTENTS.

## THE OLD TESTAMENT.

	CHAPS.		CHAPS.
First Book of Moses called GENESIS.....	50	ECCLESIASTES, or the PREACHER.....	12
Second ... .. EXODUS.....	40	SONG OF SOLOMON.....	8
Third ... .. LEVITICUS.....	27	Book of the Prophet ISAIAH.....	66
Fourth ... .. NUMBERS.....	36	... .. JEREMIAH.....	52
Fifth ... .. DEUTERONOMY.....	34	LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.....	5
Book of JOSHUA .....	24	Book of the Prophet EZEKIEL.....	48
... .. JUDGES .....	21	Book of DANIEL.....	12
... .. RUTH.....	4	HOSEA.....	14
First Book of SAMUEL.....	31	JOEL.....	3
Second Book of SAMUEL.....	24	AMOS.....	9
First Book of the KINGS.....	22	OBADIAH.....	1
Second Book of the KINGS.....	25	JONAH.....	4
First Book of the CHRONICLES.....	29	MICAH.....	7
Second Book of the CHRONICLES.....	36	NAHUM.....	3
EZRA.....	10	HABAKKUK.....	3
Book of NEHEMIAH.....	13	ZEPHANIAH.....	3
... .. ESTHER.....	10	HAGGAI.....	2
... .. JOB.....	42	ZECHARIAH.....	14
... .. PSALMS.....	150	MALACHI.....	4
PROVERBS.....	31		

## THE NEW TESTAMENT.

Gospel according to St. MATTHEW.....	28	First Epistle to TIMOTHY.....	6
... .. St. MARK.....	16	Second Epistle to TIMOTHY.....	4
... .. St. LUKE.....	24	Epistle to TITUS.....	3
... .. St. JOHN.....	21	... .. PHILEMON.....	1
Acts of the APOSTLES.....	28	... .. the HEBREWS.....	13
Epistle to the ROMANS.....	16	Epistle of JAMES.....	5
First Epistle to the CORINTHIANS.....	16	First Epistle of PETER.....	5
Second Epistle to the CORINTHIANS.....	13	Second Epistle of PETER.....	3
Epistle to the GALATIANS.....	6	First Epistle of JOHN.....	5
... .. EPHESIANS.....	6	Second Epistle of JOHN.....	1
... .. PHILIPPIANS.....	4	Third Epistle of JOHN.....	1
... .. COLOSSIANS.....	4	Epistle of JUDE.....	1
First Epistle to the THESSALONIANS.....	5	REVELATION OF St. JOHN the DIVINE.....	22
Second Epistle to the THESSALONIANS.....	3		

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES, &c.

Table for reading the Prophetical Books in chronological order ( <i>at the beginning of Isaiah</i> ).	Chronological Table of the Gospel History ( <i>at the end of the four Gospels</i> ).
Brief Summary of the History of the Jews during the period between the Old and New Testaments ( <i>at the end of the Old Testament</i> ).	Chronological Summary of Bible History from the Creation of the World to the Destruction of Jerusalem ( <i>at the end of the New Testament</i> ).

## MAPS.

Egypt, the Sinaitic Peninsula, and the Promised Land.	Palastine in the time of our Saviour.
Canaan as divided between the Tribes.	Jerusalem and its environs.
Assyria, Armenia, Syria, and the adjacent lands.	The Missionary Journeys of the Apostle Paul.
	( <i>All at the end of the New Testament.</i> )

m Le. ch. 11.

n Le. 1. 9;  
Eze. 20. 41.

o ch. 3. 17;  
6. 17.

p ch. 6. 5;  
Ps. 58. 3;  
Jer. 1. 8;  
Mt. 15. 19;  
Ro. 1. 21.

q ch. 9. 11,  
15.

r Is. 54. 9;  
Jer. 5. 24.

s Jer. 33. 20.

t ver. 19;  
ch. 1. 28.

u Job 5. 22,  
23; Ps. 8. 6-9; Ja. 3. 7.

x Deu. 12. 15; Ac. 10. 12—15; 1 Tim. 4. 3-5.

y ch. 1. 29,  
30.

z Ro. 14. 14,  
20; 1 Cor. 10. 25, 26, 31.

a Le. 17. 10, 11, 14;  
Deu. 12. 16, 23; Ac. 15. 20.

b Ex. 21. 28, 29.  
c Num. 35. 31-33;  
Ps. 9. 12.

d Ex. 21. 12, 14; 1 Kt. 2. 28-34; Mt. 26. 52.

e ch. 1. 27;  
Jam. 3. 9.

f ch. 1. 28.  
g ch. 6. 18;  
Is. 54. 9, 10.

h ch. 17. 11.

i Le. 26. 42,  
45; 1 Kt. 8. 23; Lk. 1. 72.

<sup>20</sup> And Noah built an altar unto the LORD; and took of <sup>m</sup> every clean beast and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings upon the altar.

<sup>21</sup> And the LORD smelt <sup>n</sup> the sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again <sup>o</sup> curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the <sup>p</sup> imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; <sup>q</sup> neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done. <sup>22</sup> <sup>r</sup> While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and <sup>s</sup> day and night, shall not cease.

<sup>9</sup> And God blessed Noah and his sons, and he said unto them: <sup>t</sup> Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>u</sup> the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered. <sup>3</sup> Every moving thing that liveth shall be food for you; even as the <sup>v</sup> green herb have I given you <sup>4</sup> all things. <sup>4</sup> <sup>a</sup> But flesh with the life thereof, *which is the blood thereof*, shall ye not eat. <sup>5</sup> And surely your blood of your lives will I require, <sup>b</sup> at the hand of every beast will I require it, and <sup>c</sup> at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. <sup>6</sup> <sup>d</sup> Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed; <sup>e</sup> for in the image of God made he man. <sup>7</sup> And you, <sup>f</sup> be ye fruitful and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

<sup>8</sup> And God spake to Noah and to his sons with him, saying: <sup>9</sup> And I, behold <sup>g</sup> I, establish my covenant with you and with your seed after you, <sup>10</sup> and with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth. <sup>11</sup> And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; nor shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

<sup>12</sup> And God said: <sup>h</sup> This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations. <sup>13</sup> I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth. <sup>14</sup> And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud: <sup>15</sup> and <sup>i</sup> I will remember my covenant which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh, and the waters shall

no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. <sup>16</sup> And the bow shall be in the cloud, and I will look upon it, that I may remember <sup>k</sup> the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth. <sup>17</sup> And God said unto Noah: This *is* the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

*Noah's further history; (25) his prophecy concerning his three sons.*

<sup>18</sup> AND the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark were Shem and Ham and Japheth; and <sup>a</sup> Ham *is* the father of Canaan. <sup>19</sup> These *are* the three sons of Noah; and <sup>b</sup> from them was the whole earth overspread.

<sup>20</sup> And Noah began to be <sup>c</sup> a husbandman, and he planted a vineyard; <sup>21</sup> and he drank of the wine, and was <sup>d</sup> drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent: <sup>22</sup> And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without. <sup>23</sup> And Shem and Japheth took a garment and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness. <sup>24</sup> And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him. <sup>25</sup> And he said:

<sup>e</sup> Cursed be Canaan!

<sup>f</sup> A servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

<sup>26</sup> And he said:

Blessed be the LORD, the God of Shem! And Canaan shall be his servant.

<sup>27</sup> God will enlarge Japheth,

And he shall dwell in the tents of Shem;

And Canaan shall be his servant.

<sup>28</sup> And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years; and all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

*Descendants of Noah's three sons; their dispersion and geographical settlements.*

<sup>10</sup> NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham and Japheth: <sup>a</sup> and to them were sons born after the flood.

<sup>2</sup> The sons of Japheth; Gomer and <sup>b</sup> Magog and Madai and Javan and Tubal and Meshech and Tiras.

<sup>3</sup> And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz and Riphath and Togarmah.

<sup>4</sup> And the sons of Javan; Elisah and Tarshish, Kittim and Dodanim.

<sup>5</sup> By these were the <sup>c</sup> isles of the nations

k ch. 17. 13, 19.

a ch. 10. 6.

b ch. 10. 25.

c ch. 3. 19, 20; 4. 2.

d Pro. 20. 1; 23. 31, 32.

e Deu. 27. 16; Judg. 1. 28. f Jos. 9. 23; 1 Ki. 9. 20, 21.

a ch. 9. 1, 7, 19.

b 1 Chr. 1. 5, 7; Eze. 38. 2.

c Jer. 2. 10; 23. 22; Zeph. 2. 11.



divided in their lands; every one according to his own tongue, according to their families, in their nations.

d 1 Chr. 1. 8-16. <sup>6</sup>And <sup>d</sup>the sons of Ham; Cush and Mizraim and Phut and Canaan.

<sup>7</sup>And the sons of Cush; Seba and Havilah and Sabtah and Raamah and Sabtechah. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba and Dedan.

e Mic. 5. 6. <sup>8</sup>And Cush begat <sup>e</sup>Nimrod. He began to be a mighty one in the earth; <sup>9</sup>he was a mighty hunter before the LORD; wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod a mighty hunter before the LORD. <sup>10</sup>And <sup>f</sup>the beginning of his kingdom was Babel and Erech and Accad and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

f ch. 11. 9. <sup>11</sup>Out of that land he went forth to Assyria; and he built <sup>g</sup>Nineveh and Rehoboth-Ir and Calah, <sup>12</sup>and Resen between Nineveh and Calah; that is the great city.

<sup>13</sup>And Mizraim begat the Ludim and the Anamim, and the Lehabim and the Naphtuhim <sup>14</sup>and the Pathrusim and the Caslubim <sup>h</sup>(from whom came the Philistim) and the Caphtorim.

<sup>15</sup>And <sup>i</sup>Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth, <sup>16</sup>and the Jebusite and the Amorite and the Girgashite <sup>17</sup>and the Hivite and the Arkite and the Sinite <sup>18</sup>and the Arvadite and the Zemarite and the Hamathite. And afterwards were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad. <sup>19</sup><sup>k</sup>And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou goest to Gerar, unto Gaza, as thou goest unto Sodom and Gomorrah and Admah and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

<sup>20</sup>These are the sons of Ham, according to their families, according to their tongues, in their countries and in their nations.

<sup>21</sup>And to Shem, the father of all the children of Eber, the elder brother of Japheth, even to him were children born.

<sup>22</sup>The <sup>l</sup>sons of Shem; Elam and Asshur and Arphaxad and Lud and Aram.

<sup>23</sup>And the sons of Aram; Uz and Hul and Gether and Mash.

<sup>24</sup>And Arphaxad begat <sup>m</sup>Salah, and Salah begat Eber.

<sup>25</sup>And <sup>n</sup>to Eber were born two sons; the name of one was Peleg [*i. e.* Division], for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

<sup>26</sup>And Joktan begat Almodad and Sheleph and Hazarmaveth and Jerah <sup>27</sup>and Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah <sup>28</sup>and Obal and Abimael and Sheba <sup>29</sup>and Ophir and Havilah and Jobab; all these were the sons

of Joktan. <sup>30</sup>And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a mountain of the east.

<sup>31</sup>These are the sons of Shem, according to their families, according to their tongues, in their lands, according to their nations.

<sup>32</sup>These are the families of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, in their nations; <sup>o</sup>and by these were the nations divided on the earth after the flood.

o ch. 9. 19.

*Building of Babel; (5) confusion of tongues, and (8) consequent dispersion of nations.*

**11.** AND the whole earth was of one language and of one speech. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, as they journeyed eastward, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.

<sup>3</sup>And they said one to another: Go to, let us make bricks and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and bitumen had they for mortar. And they said: Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and let us make us a name, <sup>a</sup>lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

a Deu. 1. 28.

<sup>5</sup>And <sup>b</sup>the LORD came down to see the city and the tower which the children of men built. <sup>6</sup>And the LORD said: Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do; and now nothing will be restrained from them which <sup>d</sup>they have imagined to do. <sup>7</sup>Go to, <sup>e</sup>let us go down, and there confound their language, <sup>f</sup>that they may not understand one another's speech.

b ch. 18. 21.

c ch. 9. 19; Ac. 17. 25.

d Ps. 2. 1. e Job 5. 12, 13; Ps. 2. 4.

f Deu. 28. 49; Ps. 55. 9.

g Ps. 92. 9; Lk. 1. 51.

<sup>8</sup>So <sup>g</sup>the LORD scattered them abroad from thence, upon the face of all the earth; and they left off to build the city. <sup>9</sup>Therefore is the name of it called Babel [*i. e.* Confusion], because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth. And from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

*Shem's descendants down to Terah, the father of Abram.*

<sup>10</sup>THESE <sup>a</sup>are the generations of Shem. Shem was a hundred years old and begat Arphaxad, two years after the flood; <sup>11</sup>and Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years; and he begat sons and daughters.

a ch. 10. 22; 1 Chr. 1. 17.

<sup>12</sup>And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah; <sup>13</sup>Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years; and he begat sons and daughters.

<sup>14</sup>And Salah lived thirty years, and begat



	Eber; <sup>15</sup> and Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years; and he begat sons and daughters.	that curseth thee: and <sup>1</sup> in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.	<sup>1</sup> Gen. 18.18; 22.18; 26.4; Ac. 3.25; Gal.3.8.
a 1 Chr. 1.19. b Lk. 3.35, Phalec.	<sup>16</sup> And <sup>a</sup> Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat <sup>b</sup> Peleg; <sup>17</sup> and Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years; and he begat sons and daughters.	<sup>4</sup> So <sup>o</sup> Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him. And Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. <sup>5</sup> And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and <sup>h</sup> the souls that they had gotten in <sup>t</sup> Haran; and they went forth to go to the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.	<sup>g</sup> Heb. 11.8.
	<sup>18</sup> And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu; <sup>19</sup> and Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years; and he begat sons and daughters.	<sup>6</sup> And Abram passed through the land to the place of Sichem, to <sup>k</sup> the oak of Moreh. And <sup>l</sup> the Canaanite was then in the land. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said: <sup>n</sup> Unto thy seed will I give this land. And there built he an <sup>o</sup> altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.	<sup>h</sup> Gen. 14.14, 21. <sup>i</sup> Gen. 11.31.
c Lk. 3.35, Saruch.	<sup>20</sup> And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat <sup>c</sup> Serug; <sup>21</sup> and Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years; and he begat sons and daughters.	<sup>8</sup> And he removed from thence to the mountain on the east of <sup>p</sup> Beth-el, and pitched his tent, <i>having</i> Beth-el on the west and Hai on the east. And there he built an altar unto the LORD, and <sup>q</sup> called upon the name of the LORD. <sup>9</sup> And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.	<sup>j</sup> Gen. 13.4, 15. <sup>k</sup> Gen. 28.19.
d Lk. 3.34, Thauru.	<sup>22</sup> And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor; <sup>23</sup> and Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years; and he begat sons and daughters.	<sup>10</sup> And there was <sup>r</sup> a famine in the land; and Abram <sup>s</sup> went down to Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was <sup>t</sup> grievous in the land. <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife: Behold now, I know that thou <i>art</i> a fair woman to look upon; <sup>12</sup> therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say: This <i>is</i> his wife; and they <sup>u</sup> will kill me, but they will save thee alive.	<sup>l</sup> Gen. 13.4. <sup>m</sup> Gen. 26.1. <sup>n</sup> Ps. 105.13; Heb. 11.8-14. <sup>o</sup> Gen. 43.1.
e Jos. 24.1. 26.1. 26.	<sup>24</sup> And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat <sup>d</sup> Terah; <sup>25</sup> and Nahor lived after he begat Terah a hundred and nineteen years; and he begat sons and daughters.	<sup>13</sup> <sup>z</sup> Say, I pray thee, thou <i>art</i> my sister; that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.	<sup>p</sup> Gen. 26.1. <sup>q</sup> Ps. 105.13; Heb. 11.8-14. <sup>r</sup> Gen. 43.1.
	<sup>26</sup> And Terah lived seventy years; and <sup>e</sup> begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.	<sup>14</sup> And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she <i>was</i> very fair. <sup>15</sup> And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh; and <sup>v</sup> the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>w</sup> he treated Abram well for her sake; and he had sheep and oxen and he-asses, and men-servants and maid-servants, and she-asses and camels. <sup>17</sup> And the LORD <sup>x</sup> plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai, Abram's wife.	<sup>s</sup> Gen. 26.1. <sup>t</sup> Ps. 105.13; Heb. 11.8-14. <sup>u</sup> Gen. 43.1.
	<i>Terah's family; (31) his migration to Haran.</i>	<sup>18</sup> And Pharaoh called Abram, and said: <sup>y</sup> What <i>is</i> this that thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she <i>was</i> thy wife? <sup>19</sup> Why saidst thou, She <i>is</i> my sister? So I might have taken her to me to wife. Now therefore behold thy wife, take <i>her</i> and go thy way. <sup>20</sup> And Pharaoh commanded <i>his</i> men concerning him; and	<sup>v</sup> Gen. 20.2. <sup>w</sup> Gen. 20.14.
	<sup>27</sup> NOW these are the generations of Terah.	<sup>21</sup> And Abram <sup>z</sup> went down to Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was <sup>t</sup> grievous in the land. <sup>22</sup> And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife: Behold now, I know that thou <i>art</i> a fair woman to look upon; <sup>23</sup> therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say: This <i>is</i> his wife; and they <sup>u</sup> will kill me, but they will save thee alive.	<sup>x</sup> Gen. 20.2. <sup>y</sup> Gen. 20.14.
	Terah begat Abram, Nahor and Haran; and Haran begat Lot. <sup>28</sup> And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.	<sup>24</sup> And Abram and Nahor took them wives; the name of Abram's wife <i>was</i> <sup>a</sup> Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, <sup>b</sup> Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah and the father of Iscah. <sup>30</sup> But <sup>c</sup> Sarai was barren, she <i>had</i> no child.	<sup>z</sup> Gen. 20.2. <sup>aa</sup> Gen. 20.14.
a ch. 17.15; 20.12. b ch. 22.20.	<sup>29</sup> And Abram took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from <sup>d</sup> Ur of the Chaldees, to go to <sup>e</sup> the land of Canaan. And they came to <sup>f</sup> Haran, and dwelt there. <sup>32</sup> And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years; and Terah died in Haran.	<sup>25</sup> And Abram <sup>z</sup> went down to Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was <sup>t</sup> grievous in the land. <sup>26</sup> And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife: Behold now, I know that thou <i>art</i> a fair woman to look upon; <sup>27</sup> therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say: This <i>is</i> his wife; and they <sup>u</sup> will kill me, but they will save thee alive.	<sup>aa</sup> Gen. 20.2. <sup>ab</sup> Gen. 20.14.
c ch. 16.1. 2. d Neh. 9.7; Ac. 7.4. e ch. 10.19. f ch. 27.43.	<sup>31</sup> And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from <sup>d</sup> Ur of the Chaldees, to go to <sup>e</sup> the land of Canaan. And they came to <sup>f</sup> Haran, and dwelt there. <sup>32</sup> And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years; and Terah died in Haran.	<sup>28</sup> And Abram <sup>z</sup> went down to Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was <sup>t</sup> grievous in the land. <sup>29</sup> And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife: Behold now, I know that thou <i>art</i> a fair woman to look upon; <sup>30</sup> therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say: This <i>is</i> his wife; and they <sup>u</sup> will kill me, but they will save thee alive.	<sup>ab</sup> Gen. 20.2. <sup>ac</sup> Gen. 20.14.
a ch. 15.7; Neh. 9.7; Ac. 7.4. b ch. 17.15; 20.12. c ch. 14.14-20; Gal. 3.14. d Neh. 9.7; Ac. 7.4. e ch. 10.19. f ch. 27.43.	<sup>33</sup> And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from <sup>d</sup> Ur of the Chaldees, to go to <sup>e</sup> the land of Canaan. And they came to <sup>f</sup> Haran, and dwelt there. <sup>32</sup> And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years; and Terah died in Haran.	<sup>31</sup> And Abram <sup>z</sup> went down to Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was <sup>t</sup> grievous in the land. <sup>32</sup> And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife: Behold now, I know that thou <i>art</i> a fair woman to look upon; <sup>33</sup> therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say: This <i>is</i> his wife; and they <sup>u</sup> will kill me, but they will save thee alive.	<sup>ac</sup> Gen. 20.2. <sup>ad</sup> Gen. 20.14.
	<i>Call of Abram to leave his own country; (4) his first journeyings in Canaan and (10) Egypt.</i>	<sup>34</sup> And Abram <sup>z</sup> went down to Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was <sup>t</sup> grievous in the land. <sup>35</sup> And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife: Behold now, I know that thou <i>art</i> a fair woman to look upon; <sup>36</sup> therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say: This <i>is</i> his wife; and they <sup>u</sup> will kill me, but they will save thee alive.	<sup>ad</sup> Gen. 20.2. <sup>ae</sup> Gen. 20.14.
	<sup>12.</sup> AND the LORD said unto Abram: Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, to the land that I will show thee. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and <sup>c</sup> make thy name great; and <sup>d</sup> thou shalt be a blessing: <sup>3</sup> and <sup>e</sup> I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him	<sup>37</sup> And Abram <sup>z</sup> went down to Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was <sup>t</sup> grievous in the land. <sup>38</sup> And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife: Behold now, I know that thou <i>art</i> a fair woman to look upon; <sup>39</sup> therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say: This <i>is</i> his wife; and they <sup>u</sup> will kill me, but they will save thee alive.	<sup>ae</sup> Gen. 20.2. <sup>af</sup> Gen. 20.14.

they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

*Abram's return from Egypt to Canaan; (5) his separation from Lot; (14) God's renewed promise to him.*

**13.** AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, <sup>a</sup>into the south. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup>Abram was very rich, in cattle, in silver and in gold. <sup>3</sup> And he went on his journeys from the south even to Beth-el, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai; <sup>4</sup> to the <sup>c</sup>place of the altar which he had made there at the first. And there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

<sup>5</sup> And Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks and herds and tents. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>d</sup>the land was not able to bear them that they might dwell together; for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

<sup>7</sup> And there was <sup>e</sup>strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle. And the <sup>f</sup>Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelt then in the land. <sup>8</sup> And Abram said unto Lot: <sup>g</sup>Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, or between my herdmen and thy herdmen; <sup>h</sup>for we are brethren. <sup>i</sup>Is not the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me. <sup>k</sup>If thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

<sup>10</sup> And Lot lifted up his eyes and beheld all the plain of the Jordan, that it was well-watered everywhere, (before the LORD <sup>l</sup>destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah,) even as <sup>m</sup>the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto <sup>n</sup>Zoar. <sup>11</sup> Then Lot chose him all the plain of the Jordan; and Lot journeyed east.

And they separated themselves the one from the other. <sup>12</sup> Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan; and Lot <sup>o</sup>dwelt in the cities of the plain, and <sup>p</sup>encamped as far as to Sodom. <sup>13</sup> But the men of Sodom <sup>q</sup>were wicked, and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

<sup>14</sup> And the LORD said unto Abram, after Lot was separated from him: Lift up now thine eyes and look from the place where thou art, <sup>r</sup>northward and southward and eastward and westward; <sup>s</sup>for all the land which thou seest, <sup>t</sup>to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>u</sup>I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth; so that if a man can number the dust of the

earth, <sup>v</sup>then shall thy seed also be numbered. <sup>17</sup> Arise, walk through the land, in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

<sup>18</sup> Then Abram removed <sup>w</sup>his tent, and came and <sup>x</sup>dwelt at the oaks of Mamre, <sup>y</sup>which is in Hebron. And he built there an altar unto the LORD.

*Invasion and plundering of Canaan and adjoining countries by allied kings from the Euphrates valley; (14) Abram's rescue of Lot and recapture of the spoil; (18) Melchizedek.*

**14.** AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of <sup>a</sup>Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of <sup>b</sup>Elam, and Tidal king of nations, <sup>2</sup>that these made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of <sup>c</sup>Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, (which is <sup>d</sup>Zoar). <sup>3</sup> All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, (<sup>e</sup>which is the Salt Sea). <sup>4</sup> Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

<sup>5</sup> And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote <sup>f</sup>the Rephaims in <sup>g</sup>Asheroth-Karnaim, and <sup>h</sup>the Zuzims in Ham, and <sup>i</sup>the Emims in the plain of Kiriathaim, <sup>6</sup>and <sup>k</sup>the Horites in their Mount Seir, unto <sup>l</sup>Elparan (which is by the wilderness). <sup>7</sup> And they returned, and came to En-mishpat (which is <sup>m</sup>Kadesh), and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt <sup>n</sup>in Hazezon-tamar.

<sup>8</sup> And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, (the same is Zoar); and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim; <sup>9</sup> with Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with the five. <sup>10</sup> And the vale of Siddim was full of bitumen pits. And the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled <sup>o</sup>to the mountain. <sup>11</sup> And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. <sup>12</sup> And they took Lot, Abram's <sup>p</sup>brother's son, <sup>q</sup>who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

<sup>13</sup> And those that escaped came and told Abram the Hebrew; for <sup>r</sup>he dwelt by the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol and brother of Aner; and these were confederate with Abram. <sup>14</sup> And when Abram heard that <sup>s</sup>his brother was

u ch.14.13.  
x ch.23.2;  
35.27.

a ch.10.10  
11.2.  
b Is.11.11;  
Ac.2.9.

c Deu. 20.  
23; Hos.  
11.8.  
d ch.19.22.

e Deu. 2.  
17; Jos.5.  
16.

f ch.15.20.  
g Jos.12.4;  
13.12.

h Deu. 2.  
20.  
i Deu. 2.  
10.11.  
k Deu. 2.  
12.

l ch.21.21;  
Num. 12.  
16.

m Num.20.  
1.  
n 2 Chr.20.  
2.

o ch.19.17,  
30.

p ch.12.5.  
q ch.13.12.

r ch.13.18.

s ch.13.6.

a ch.12.9.  
b ch.24.35;  
Ps.112.1  
—3.

c ch.12.7.  
8.

d ch.36.7.

e ch.26.20.

f ch.12.6.

g Pro.15.1;  
Mt.5.9.

h sec. ch.  
11.27, 31;  
Ex.2.13.  
i ch.20.15.  
k Ro.12.10.

l ch.19.24,  
25.

m ch.2.10;  
11.27, 31;  
Ex.2.28.  
13.

n ch.14.2,  
8; 19.22.

o ch.19.20.

p ch.14.12;

q ch.18.20;  
2 Pet.2.7,  
8.

r ch.28.14.  
s ch.15.18;  
26.4; Deu.  
34.4; 2  
Chr.20.7;  
Ac.7.5.  
Ps.37.22,  
29; 112.2.

t ch.22.17;  
28.14; 32.  
12; 1 Ki.  
3.8; Heb.  
11.12.

ch. 15. 3;  
17. 12, 27.

u Gen. 34.  
1; Judg.  
18. 29.

x 2 Sam.  
18. 18.

y Heb. 7. 1.  
\* i. e. King of  
righteousness.

z Ps. 76. 2.  
a Ps. 110.  
4; Heb. 5.  
6.

b Ac. 16. 17.  
c Heb. 7.  
6, 7.

d Mt. 11.  
23.

e Jos. 10. 42.  
f ch. 28. 22;  
Heb. 7. 4  
—9.

g Ex. 6. 8;  
Rev. 10.  
5, 6.

h see 2 Ki.  
5. 15, 16.

i 1 Tim. 5.  
18.

a Num. 12.  
6; Dan.  
1. 1.

b ch. 26. 24;  
Dan. 10.  
12.

c Deu. 33.  
29; Ps. 3.  
3; 84. 11;  
119. 114.

d Ac. 7. 5.  
e ch. 13. 16.

f ch. 14. 14.

g ch. 17. 16;  
2 Sam. 7.  
12.

h ch. 13. 16;  
Jer. 35.  
22.

taken captive, he led forth his trained *servants*, <sup>1</sup>born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto <sup>15</sup>Dan. <sup>15</sup>And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them; and he pursued them unto Hobah, (which is on the left hand of Damascus). <sup>16</sup>And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people. <sup>17</sup>And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return from smiting Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, (which is the <sup>20</sup>King's dale).

<sup>18</sup>And <sup>19</sup>Melchizedek, <sup>20</sup>king of <sup>21</sup>Salem, brought forth bread and wine; and he was <sup>22</sup>a priest of <sup>23</sup>the Most High God. <sup>19</sup>And he blessed him and said: <sup>24</sup>Blessed be Abram of the Most High God, <sup>25</sup>a possessor of heaven and earth; <sup>26</sup>and blessed be the Most High God, <sup>27</sup>who hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand! And he gave him <sup>28</sup>tithe of all.

<sup>21</sup>And the king of Sodom said unto Abram: Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. <sup>22</sup>And Abram said to the king of Sodom: I <sup>23</sup>have lifted up my hand unto the LORD, the Most High God, the possessor of heaven and earth, <sup>24</sup>that <sup>25</sup>h from a thread even to a shoe-latchet, from anything that is thine, I will not take, lest thou shouldst say, I have made Abram rich; <sup>26</sup>save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who went with me, Aner, Eshcol and Mamre; <sup>27</sup>let them take their portion.

*God's covenant with Abram renewed in connection with the offering of sacrifice.*

**15. AFTER** these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram <sup>1</sup>in vision, saying: <sup>2</sup>Bear not, Abram; I am thy <sup>3</sup>shield, thy exceeding great reward.

<sup>2</sup>And Abram said: O LORD JEHOVAH, what wilt thou give me? <sup>3</sup>For I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus? <sup>3</sup>And Abram said: <sup>4</sup>Behold, to me thou hast given no seed; and lo, <sup>5</sup>one of my household is mine heir.

<sup>4</sup>And behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying: This shall not be thine heir; but <sup>5</sup>one that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

<sup>5</sup>And He brought him forth abroad, and said: Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars if thou be able to number them. And he said unto him: <sup>6</sup>So shall thy seed be.

<sup>6</sup>And <sup>7</sup>he believed in the LORD; and He <sup>8</sup>counted it to him for righteousness.

<sup>7</sup>And he said unto him: I am the LORD who <sup>9</sup>brought thee out of <sup>10</sup>Ur of the Chaldees, <sup>11</sup>to give thee this land to inherit it.

<sup>8</sup>And he said: O LORD JEHOVAH, <sup>9</sup>whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

<sup>9</sup>And He said unto him: Take me a heifer of three years old and a she-goat of three years old and a ram of three years old and a turtle-dove and a young pigeon.

<sup>10</sup>And he took unto him all these, and <sup>11</sup>divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one over against the other; but <sup>12</sup>the birds divided he not. <sup>11</sup>And when the birds of prey came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away. <sup>12</sup>And when the sun was going down <sup>13</sup>a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, a horror of great darkness fell upon him.

<sup>13</sup>And He said unto Abram: Know of a surety that <sup>14</sup>thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and <sup>15</sup>they shall afflict them <sup>16</sup>four hundred years. <sup>14</sup>And also that nation whom they shall serve <sup>17</sup>will I judge: and afterward <sup>18</sup>shall they come out with great substance. <sup>15</sup>And <sup>19</sup>thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. <sup>16</sup>And <sup>20</sup>in the fourth generation they shall come hither again. For the iniquity of the Amorites is <sup>21</sup>not yet full.

<sup>17</sup>And it came to pass that when the sun went down and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace and a lamp of fire <sup>22</sup>that passed between those pieces.

<sup>18</sup>In the same day the LORD <sup>23</sup>made a covenant with Abram saying: <sup>24</sup>Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates; <sup>19</sup>the Kenites and the Kenizites and the Kadmonites <sup>20</sup>and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Rephaims <sup>21</sup>and the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Girgashites and the Jebusites.

*Birth of Ishmael.*

**16. NOW** Sarai Abram's wife <sup>1</sup>a bare him no children; and she had a handmaid, <sup>2</sup>an Egyptian, whose name was <sup>3</sup>Hagar. <sup>2</sup>And Sarai said unto Abram: Behold now, the LORD <sup>4</sup>hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, <sup>5</sup>go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

<sup>3</sup>And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his

i Ro. 4. 3,  
9, 16—22.

Gal. 3. 6.  
f Ps. 106.

g ch. 12. 1.  
h ch. 11.  
28, 31.

i ch. 12. 7;  
Neh. 9. 7;  
8.

o see ch.  
24. 13, 14;  
Judg. 6.  
17, 20—40;  
2 Ki. 20.  
8; Lk. 1.  
18.

p Jer. 34.  
18, 19.

q Le. 1. 17.

r Job 4. 13,  
14; Dan.  
10. 8, 9.

s ch. 46. 5  
—7; Ac. 7.  
6, 7.

t Ex. 1. 11.

u Ex. 12.  
40, 41.

x Ex. 6. 6;  
Deu. 6. 22;  
Jos. 24. 5  
—7; ch.  
9. 9—11.

y Ex. 12.  
35, 36; Ps.  
105. 37.

z ch. 25.  
8; Job 5.  
26.

a Ex. 12.  
40.

b Dan. 8.  
23.

c see Jer.  
34. 18, 19.

d ch. 17.

e ch. 12. 7;  
13. 15;  
Ex. 22. 51;  
Deu. 7.  
1; 1 Ki. 4.  
21.

g ch. 15. 2,  
3.

h ch. 21. 9.

i Gal. 4. 24.

d ch. 25. 21;  
30. 2; 1  
Sam. 1. 5,  
6; Ps. 127.  
3.

e see ch.  
30. 3, 9.





y ch.16.10, 11.  
z ch.25.12, 16, 18.  
a ch.21.13, 18.  
b ch.21.12; 26, 2-5.  
c ch. 21. 2.

behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and <sup>9</sup>will multiply him exceedingly; <sup>10</sup>twelve princes shall he beget, and I <sup>11</sup>will make him a great nation. <sup>12</sup>But <sup>13</sup>my covenant will I establish with Isaac, <sup>14</sup>whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

<sup>22</sup>And He made an end of talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

<sup>23</sup>And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin on the selfsame day, as God had said unto him. <sup>24</sup>And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin; <sup>25</sup>and Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. <sup>26</sup>On the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. <sup>27</sup>And <sup>28</sup>all the men of his house, born in the house or bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

d ch.18.19.

*The promise to Abraham and Sarah repeated.*

18. AND the LORD appeared unto him at <sup>a</sup>the oaks of Mamre. And he was sitting in the tent door in the heat of the day; <sup>2</sup>and he lifted up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood before him. And <sup>b</sup>when he saw them he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground. <sup>3</sup>And he said: My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant. <sup>4</sup>Let <sup>c</sup>a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree; <sup>5</sup>and <sup>d</sup>I will fetch a morsel of bread; and <sup>e</sup>comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on; <sup>f</sup>for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said: So do, as thou hast said.

<sup>6</sup>And Abraham hastened into the tent, unto Sarah, and said: Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth. <sup>7</sup>And Abraham ran to the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave *it* to a young man; and he hastened to dress it. <sup>8</sup>And <sup>9</sup>he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

<sup>9</sup>And they said unto him: Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said: Behold, in the tent. <sup>10</sup>And He said: I will certainly return unto thee <sup>h</sup>according to the time of

life; <sup>\*</sup>and lo, <sup>i</sup>Sarah thy wife shall have a son.

And Sarah heard *it* at the tent door, which *was* behind him. <sup>11</sup>Now <sup>k</sup>Abraham and Sarah *were* old and well stricken in age, and *it* ceased to be with Sarah after <sup>l</sup>the manner of women. <sup>12</sup>Therefore Sarah <sup>m</sup>laughed within herself, saying: <sup>n</sup>After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my <sup>o</sup>lord being old also?

<sup>13</sup>And the LORD said unto Abraham: Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, who am old? <sup>14</sup>Is any thing too hard for the LORD? <sup>15</sup>At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life; and Sarah shall have a son. <sup>16</sup>Then Sarah denied, saying: I laughed not; for she *was* afraid. And He said: Nay, but thou didst laugh.

*The destruction of Sodom foretold; (23) Abraham's intercession for the city.*

<sup>16</sup>AND the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom; and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

<sup>17</sup>And the LORD said: "Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do; <sup>18</sup>seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be <sup>b</sup>blessed in him? <sup>19</sup>For I have known him, to the end that <sup>c</sup>he should command his children and his household after him, and that they should keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

<sup>20</sup>And the LORD said: Because <sup>d</sup>the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, <sup>e</sup>and because their sin is very grievous, <sup>21</sup>I will go down now and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of *it* which is come unto me; and if not, <sup>f</sup>I will know.

<sup>22</sup>And the men turned their faces from thence, <sup>h</sup>and went toward Sodom. But Abraham <sup>i</sup>stood yet before the LORD.

<sup>23</sup>And Abraham drew near, and said: <sup>j</sup>Wilt thou even destroy the righteous with the wicked? <sup>24</sup>Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city; wilt thou even destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein? <sup>25</sup>That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, and <sup>m</sup>that the righteous should be as the wicked; that be far from thee. <sup>n</sup>Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? <sup>26</sup>And the LORD said: <sup>o</sup>If I find in Sodom fifty

\* or, as in the season of vigour; and so in rec. 14.  
i ch. 21. 2; Ro. 9. 9.  
k ch.17.17; Ro. 4. 19; Heb. 11. 11, 12, 19.  
l ch.31. 35; me. 17. 17.  
m Lk. 1. 18.  
n 1 Pet. 3. 6.

p see Num. 11. 23; Jer. 22. 17; Mt. 19. 20; Lk. 1. 37.  
q ver. 10; ch. 17. 21; 2 Ki. 4. 16.

a Ps. 25. 14; Am. 3. 7; John 15. 15.

b ch. 12. 2; Is. 6. 9; Gal. 3. 8.  
c ch. 17. 23 -27; Deu. 4. 9, 10; 6. 7.

d ch.19.13; Is. 6. 9.  
e ch.13.13.  
f ch. 11. 5 -7; Ex. 3. 8.

g Deu. 8. 2; Jos. 22. 22; Jer. 17. 10.

h ch. 19. 1; i comp. Ps. 106. 22; Jer. 18. 20.

k Num. 16. 22; 2 Sam. 24. 17.

l comp. Jer. 4. 1.

m see Job 8. 20; Is. 3. 10, 11.

n Deu. 32. 4; Job 34. 10, 11; Ro. 3. 5, 6.

o Is. 65. 8; Jer. 5. 1; Eze. 22. 30; Mt. 24. 22.

a ch.13.18; 14. 13.

b ch. 19. 1; Heb. 13. 2; 1 Pet. 4. 9.

c ch. 19. 2; 43. 24; Lk. 7. 44.

d Judg. 6. 18; 13. 15. c Judg. 19. 5; Ps. 104. 15.

f ch. 19. 8; 33. 10.

g ch. 19. 3.

h 2 Ki. 4. 10.

righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

<sup>27</sup> And Abraham answered and said: Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, who am <sup>p</sup>but dust and ashes. <sup>28</sup> Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous; <sup>q</sup>wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And He said: If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy it.

<sup>29</sup> And he spake unto Him yet again, and said: Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And He said: I will not do it for forty's sake.

<sup>30</sup> And he said unto Him: Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak! Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And He said: I will not do it if I find thirty there.

<sup>31</sup> And he said: Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord. Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And He said: I will not destroy it for twenty's sake.

<sup>32</sup> And he said: <sup>r</sup>Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once! Peradventure ten shall be found there.

<sup>33</sup> And He said: I will not destroy it for ten's sake.

<sup>33</sup> And the LORD went his way, when he had made an end of communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

*Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, and deliverance of Lot; (31) Origin of Moab and Ammon.*

**19. AND** <sup>a</sup>the two angels came to Sodom at even; and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom: and <sup>b</sup>Lot seeing them rose up to meet them: and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground. <sup>2</sup> And he said: Behold now, my lords, <sup>c</sup>turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and <sup>d</sup>wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said: Nay, but we will abide in the street all night. <sup>3</sup> And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house. <sup>4</sup> And he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

<sup>4</sup> But before they lay down, the men of the city, <sup>e</sup>even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter. <sup>5</sup> And they called to Lot, and said to him, Where are the men who came in to thee this night? <sup>6</sup> Bring them out to us, that we <sup>f</sup>may know them. <sup>6</sup> And Lot went out at the door to

them, and shut the door after him. <sup>7</sup> And he said: I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly. <sup>8</sup> Behold now, I have two daughters who have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out to you, and do ye to them as <sup>g</sup>is good in your eyes; only to these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof. <sup>9</sup> And they said: Stand back. And they said again: This one man <sup>h</sup>came in to sojourn, and <sup>i</sup>he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, <sup>j</sup>even Lot, and came near to break the door. <sup>10</sup> But the men put forth their hand and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>k</sup>they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great; so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

<sup>12</sup> And the men said to Lot: Hast thou here any besides? Son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, <sup>m</sup>bring them out of this place. <sup>13</sup> For we will destroy this place, because the <sup>n</sup>cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and <sup>o</sup>the LORD hath sent us to destroy it. <sup>14</sup> And Lot went out and spake to his sons-in-law, who married his daughters, and said: <sup>p</sup>Up, get you out of this place, for the LORD will destroy this city. But <sup>q</sup>he seemed as one that mocked to his sons-in-law.

<sup>15</sup> And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying: <sup>r</sup>Arise, take thy wife and thy two daughters who are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city. <sup>16</sup> And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and <sup>s</sup>they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

<sup>17</sup> And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said: Escape for thy life; <sup>t</sup>look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

<sup>18</sup> And Lot said to them: Oh, not so, my Lord. <sup>19</sup> Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy which thou hast showed to me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest the evil overtake me, and I die. <sup>20</sup> Behold now, this city <sup>u</sup>is near to flee to, and it <sup>v</sup>is a little one. Oh, let me escape thither, (<sup>is</sup>

p ch. 2. 7;  
Job 4. 19;  
Ec. 12. 7.  
q Num. 14.  
17-19.

r Jud. 6.  
59; Ps. 86.  
5.

s Jam. 5.  
16.

a ch. 18. 22.

b ch. 18. 1.  
8; Job 31.  
32.

c Heb. 13. 2.

d ch. 18. 4.

e ch. 18. 8.

f see ch.  
13. 13.

g Jud. 19.  
22-24.  
h Le. 18.  
22; Ro. 1.  
24, 27;  
Jude 7.

i ch. 13. 12.  
k Ex. 2. 14.

l see 2 Ki.  
6. 18.

m Jos. 6. 22,  
23; 2 Pet.  
2. 7, 9;  
Rev. 18. 4,  
n ch. 18. 20.

o 1 Chr. 21.  
15.

p Num. 16.  
21, 26, 43;  
Jer. 51. 6.  
q Jer 5. 12,  
13; 1  
Thes. 5. 5.

r Num. 16.  
24, 25;  
Rev. 18. 4.

s Ps. 34.  
22; 2 Pet.  
2. 6, 7.

t ver. 20;  
Mt. 24. 16  
-18.



it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.  
 21 And He said unto him: See, <sup>a</sup> I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city for the which thou hast spoken. 22 Haste thee, escape thither, for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore <sup>a</sup> the name of the city was called Zoar [i. e. Little].

23 The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.  
 24 Then <sup>a</sup> the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven; <sup>a</sup> and he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

25 But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became <sup>a</sup> a pillar of salt.  
 27 And Abraham gat up early in the morning to <sup>a</sup> the place where he stood before the LORD; <sup>a</sup> and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

28 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God <sup>b</sup> remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot dwelt.  
 30 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and <sup>c</sup> dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar. And he dwelt in a cave, and he and his two daughters.

31 And <sup>d</sup> the firstborn said to the younger: Our father <sup>a</sup> is old, and <sup>a</sup> there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth; <sup>a</sup> come, let us make our father <sup>e</sup> drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed by our father. 33 And they made their father drink wine that night; and the firstborn went in and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down nor when she arose. 34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger: Behold, I lay yesternight with my father; let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in and lie with him, that we may preserve seed by our father. 35 And they made their father drink wine that night also; and the younger arose and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down nor when she arose. 36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab; <sup>f</sup> the same <sup>a</sup> is the father of the Moabites unto this day. 38 And the

younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi; the same <sup>a</sup> is the father of <sup>g</sup> the children of Ammon unto this day.

*Abraham's sojourn in the land of the Philistines; (2) God's protection of Sarah.*

20. AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country; and he dwelt between <sup>a</sup> Kadesh and Shur; and he <sup>b</sup> sojourned in Gerar. 2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife: <sup>c</sup> She is my sister. And <sup>d</sup> Abimelech king of Gerar sent and <sup>e</sup> took Sarah.

3 But <sup>f</sup> God came to Abimelech <sup>g</sup> in a dream by night, and said to him: Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman whom thou hast taken; for she <sup>a</sup> is a man's wife. 4 But Abimelech had not come near her; and he said: Lord, <sup>a</sup> wilt thou slay even a righteous nation? 5 Said he not unto me, She <sup>a</sup> is my sister? And she, even she herself said, He <sup>a</sup> is my brother. 6 In the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

7 And God said unto him in a dream: Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for <sup>k</sup> I also withheld thee from sinning against me; therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. 7 Now therefore restore the man <sup>a</sup> his wife; for he <sup>a</sup> is a prophet, and he <sup>a</sup> shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live. And if thou restore <sup>a</sup> her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that <sup>a</sup> are thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said to him: <sup>m</sup> What hast thou done unto us? And what have I offended thee, <sup>n</sup> that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? Thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done. 10 And Abimelech said to Abraham: What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said: Because I thought, Surely <sup>o</sup> the fear of God <sup>a</sup> is not in this place; and <sup>p</sup> they will slay me for my wife's sake. 12 And yet indeed <sup>q</sup> she <sup>a</sup> is my sister; she <sup>a</sup> is the daughter of my father but not the daughter of my mother, and she became my wife. 13 And it came to pass, when <sup>r</sup> God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said to her, This <sup>a</sup> is thy kindness which thou shalt show unto me; at every place whither we shall come, <sup>s</sup> say of me, He <sup>a</sup> is my brother.

14 And Abimelech <sup>t</sup> took sheep and oxen

<sup>g</sup> Deu. 2.

19: Zeph.

2. 8, 9.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 16. 7,

14.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 25. 6.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 12. 11

—13; 26.

7.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 26. 1.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 12. 15.

<sup>f</sup> Ps. 105.

14, 15.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 31. 24.

Job 31. 14.

15; Mt. 1.

20; 2. 12,

13.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 18. 25;

1 Chr. 21.

17.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 7. 8.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Sam.

25. 26, 34.

11 Sam. 7.

5. 8; 12.

19, 23;

Job 42. 8;

Jam. 5. 14,

15.

<sup>m</sup> see ch.

12. 18.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 26. 10;

Ex. 32. 21.

<sup>o</sup> Pro. 16. 6.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 12. 12;

26. 7.

<sup>q</sup> see ch.

11. 29.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 12. 1,

9, 20; Heb.

11. 8.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 12. 13.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 12. 16.

and men-servants and women-servants, and gave *them* to Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. <sup>15</sup> And Abimelech said: Behold, "my land is before thee; dwell where it pleaseth thee. <sup>16</sup> And to Sarah he said: Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver; behold, it is to thee <sup>a</sup> a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee and with all *other*: thus she received satisfaction.

<sup>17</sup> And Abraham <sup>b</sup> prayed unto God; and God healed Abimelech, and his wife and his maid-servants; and they bare *children*. <sup>18</sup> For the <sup>c</sup> LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

*Birth of Isaac; (9) dismissal of Hagar and Ishmael.*

<sup>21</sup> AND the LORD <sup>a</sup> visited Sarah <sup>b</sup> as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah <sup>c</sup> as he had spoken. <sup>2</sup> For <sup>d</sup> Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, <sup>e</sup> at the set time of which God had spoken to him. <sup>3</sup> And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.\*

<sup>4</sup> And Abraham <sup>f</sup> circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>g</sup> Abraham was a hundred years old when his son Isaac was born unto him.

<sup>6</sup> And Sarah said: <sup>h</sup> God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear <sup>i</sup> will laugh with me. <sup>7</sup> And she said: Who would have said unto Abraham that Sarah should give children suck? <sup>k</sup> For I have borne *him* a son in his old age.

<sup>8</sup> And the child grew, and was weaned; and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned. <sup>9</sup> And Sarah <sup>l</sup> saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, <sup>m</sup> mocking. <sup>10</sup> Wherefore she said to Abraham: Cast out this bond-woman and her son; for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac. <sup>11</sup> And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight, because of his son.

<sup>12</sup> And God said unto Abraham: Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad and because of thy bond-woman. In all that Sarah hath said to thee, hearken to her voice; for <sup>n</sup> in Isaac shall thy seed be called. <sup>13</sup> And also of the son of the bond-woman will I make <sup>o</sup> a nation, because he is thy seed.

<sup>14</sup> And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a skin of water, and gave *it* to Hagar, putting *it* on

her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away. And she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba. <sup>15</sup> And the water was spent in the skin; and she put the child under one of <sup>p</sup> the shrubs. <sup>16</sup> And she went and sat her down over against *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot; for she said: Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lifted up her voice and wept.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>q</sup> God heard the voice of the lad. And the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said to her: What aileth thee, Hagar? Fear not, for God hath heard the voice of the lad, where he *is*. <sup>18</sup> Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thy hand; for I will make him a great nation. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>r</sup> God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went and filled the skin with water, and gave the lad drink.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>s</sup> God was with the lad, and he grew up, and dwelt in the wilderness, <sup>t</sup> and became an archer. <sup>21</sup> And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother <sup>u</sup> took for him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

*Abraham's covenant with the Philistine king.*

<sup>22</sup> AND it came to pass at that time, that <sup>a</sup> Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, spake unto Abraham, saying: <sup>b</sup> God *is* with thee in all that thou doest. <sup>23</sup> Now therefore <sup>c</sup> swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son; *but* <sup>d</sup> according to the kindness that I have done to thee, thou wilt do to me and to the land wherein thou hast sojournured.

<sup>24</sup> And Abraham said: I will swear. <sup>25</sup> And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water which Abimelech's servants <sup>e</sup> had violently taken away. <sup>26</sup> And Abimelech said: I know not who hath done this thing; nor didst thou tell me, nor yet heard I of *it*, but to-day.

<sup>27</sup> And Abraham took sheep and oxen and gave them to Abimelech; and both of them <sup>f</sup> made a covenant. <sup>28</sup> And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. <sup>29</sup> And Abimelech said to Abraham: What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves? <sup>30</sup> And he said: Because thou shalt take of my hand the seven ewe lambs, that <sup>g</sup> they may be a witness unto me that I have digged this well. <sup>31</sup> Wherefore he <sup>h</sup> called that place Beer-sheba [*i. e.* The well of the oath], because there they sware both of them. <sup>32</sup> Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba.

p see 1 Ki. 19. 5.

q ch. 16. 11. Ex. 3. 7. Ps. 50. 15.

r Num. 22. 31; see 2 Ki. 6. 17, 18, 20.

s ch. 29. 2. 3, 21. t ch. 16. 12.

u ch. 24. 3. 4; 28. 1, 2.

a ch. 20. 2; 26. 26.

b ch. 26. 28, 29; 30. 2, 3. c Jos. 2. 12; 1 Sam. 24. 21.

d ch. 20. 14.

e see ch. 26. 16, 18, 20—22.

f ch. 26. 31.

g ch. 31. 44, 46, 52.

h ch. 26. 33.

Then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned unto the land of the Philistines.

<sup>33</sup>And Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba; and he called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God. <sup>34</sup>And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

*Abraham, being tried, offers up Isaac, and (15) receives new promises.*

22. AND it came to pass after these things that <sup>a</sup>God did prove Abraham; and he said unto him: Abraham! And he said: Behold, here *am* I. <sup>2</sup>And he said: Take now thy son, <sup>b</sup>thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into <sup>c</sup>the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

<sup>3</sup>And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering; and he rose up, and went to the place of which God had told him. <sup>4</sup>Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place afar off. <sup>5</sup>And Abraham said to his young men: Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, <sup>d</sup>and come again to you. <sup>6</sup>And Abraham took the wood for the burnt-offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

<sup>7</sup>And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father! And he said, Here *am* I, my son. And he said: Behold the fire and the wood; but where is the lamb for a burnt-offering? <sup>8</sup>And Abraham said: My son, <sup>e</sup>God will provide himself the lamb for a burnt-offering. So they went both of them together.

<sup>9</sup>And they came to the place which God had told him of. And Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood. <sup>10</sup>And Abraham stretched forth his hand and took the knife to slay his son. <sup>11</sup>And the angel of the LORD called to him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham! And he said: Here *am* I. <sup>12</sup>And he said: Lay not thy hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him; for <sup>f</sup>now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me. <sup>13</sup>And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, behind him <sup>h</sup>a ram caught in a thicket by his horns; and Abraham went and took the ram, and

offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the stead of his son.

<sup>14</sup>And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh [*i. e.* The LORD will provide]; as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be provided.

<sup>15</sup>And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, <sup>16</sup>and said: By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, <sup>17</sup>that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed <sup>k</sup>as the stars of heaven, and <sup>l</sup>as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and <sup>m</sup>thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; <sup>18</sup>and <sup>n</sup>in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; <sup>o</sup>because thou hast obeyed my voice.

<sup>19</sup>So <sup>p</sup>Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba. And Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

*Nahor's descendants.*

20 AND it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying: Behold, <sup>a</sup>Milcah, she hath also borne children to thy brother Nahor; <sup>21</sup>Uz <sup>b</sup>his firstborn, and <sup>c</sup>Buz his brother, and Kemuel, the father <sup>d</sup>of Aram, <sup>22</sup>and Cheshed and Hazo and Pildash and Jidlaph and Bethuel. <sup>23</sup>And <sup>e</sup>Bethuel begat <sup>f</sup>Rebekah. These eight did Milcah bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. <sup>24</sup>And his concubine whose name was Reumah, she also bare Tebah and Gaham and Thahash and <sup>g</sup>Maachah.

*Sarah's death, and (3) burial in a purchased possession in the promised land.*

23. AND Sarah was a hundred and seven and twenty years old, *these were* the years of the life of Sarah. <sup>2</sup>And Sarah died in <sup>a</sup>Kirjath-arba; (the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan). And Abraham came to mourn for Sarah and to weep for her.

<sup>3</sup>And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake to the sons of Heth, saying: <sup>4</sup><sup>b</sup>I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you. <sup>5</sup>Give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

<sup>6</sup>And the sons of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him: <sup>7</sup>Hear us, my lord. Thou art <sup>a</sup>a mighty prince among us. In the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us will withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 12. 8.  
<sup>j</sup> Ps. 90. 2;  
<sup>l</sup>s. 40. 28.

<sup>a</sup> Judg. 2.  
<sup>22</sup>; 2 Chr.  
<sup>32</sup>; 31;  
<sup>Pro.</sup> 17. 3;  
<sup>1</sup> Heb. 11.  
<sup>17</sup>; 1 Pet.  
<sup>1</sup>. 7.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 17. 19.  
<sup>c</sup> 2 Chr. 3.  
<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>d</sup> Heb. 11.  
<sup>19</sup>.

<sup>e</sup> John 1.  
<sup>29</sup>, 36; 1  
<sup>Pet.</sup> 1. 19,  
<sup>20</sup>; Rev.  
<sup>5</sup>. 6, 12.

<sup>f</sup> Heb. 11.  
<sup>17</sup>; Jam.  
<sup>2</sup>. 21.

<sup>g</sup> Jam. 2.  
<sup>18</sup>, 21, 22.

<sup>h</sup> ver. 8.

<sup>i</sup> Lk. 1. 73;  
<sup>Heb.</sup> 6.  
<sup>13</sup>, 14.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 15. 5;  
<sup>Jer.</sup> 33. 22.  
<sup>l</sup> ch. 13. 16.  
<sup>m</sup> ch. 24.  
<sup>60</sup>.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 12. 3;  
<sup>26</sup>. 4, 5;  
<sup>Ps.</sup> 72. 17;  
<sup>Ac.</sup> 3. 25;  
<sup>Gal.</sup> 3. 8;  
<sup>9</sup>, 16, 29.

<sup>o</sup> vers. 3,  
<sup>10</sup>; 18 am.  
<sup>2</sup>. 30.

<sup>p</sup> ver. 5.  
<sup>q</sup> ch. 21. 31.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 11. 29.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 10. 23;  
<sup>Job.</sup> 1.  
<sup>c</sup> Jer. 25.  
<sup>23</sup>.

<sup>d</sup> Job 32.2.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 24. 15.  
<sup>f</sup> Rom. 9.  
<sup>10</sup>, Re-  
<sup>becca</sup>.

<sup>g</sup> Deu. 3.  
<sup>14</sup>; Jos.  
<sup>12</sup>. 5; 2  
<sup>Sam.</sup> 10.  
<sup>6</sup>, 8; 1  
<sup>Chr.</sup> 19.  
<sup>6</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> Jos. 14.  
<sup>15</sup>; Judg.  
<sup>1</sup>. 10.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 17. 8;  
<sup>1</sup> Chr. 29.  
<sup>15</sup>; Heb.  
<sup>11</sup>. 9, 13.  
<sup>c</sup> Ac. 7. 5.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 13. 2;  
<sup>14</sup>, 14; 24.  
<sup>35</sup>.



<sup>7</sup> And Abraham stood up and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the sons of Heth. <sup>8</sup> And he communed with them, saying: If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, <sup>9</sup> that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.

<sup>10</sup> And Ephron was sitting among the sons of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the sons of Heth, *even* of all that <sup>e</sup> went in at the gate of his city, saying: <sup>11</sup> *Nay*, my lord, hear me. The field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee. Bury thy dead.

<sup>12</sup> And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land. <sup>13</sup> And he spake to Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying: But if thou *wilt*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

<sup>14</sup> And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him: <sup>15</sup> My lord, hearken unto me. The land *is* worth four hundred <sup>g</sup> shekels of silver; *what is* that betwixt me and thee? Bury therefore thy dead.

<sup>16</sup> And Abraham hearkened to Ephron; and Abraham <sup>h</sup> weighed to Ephron the silver which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>i</sup> the field of Ephron which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure <sup>18</sup> unto Abraham for a possession, in the presence of the sons of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

<sup>19</sup> And after this, <sup>k</sup> Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre; (the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.)

<sup>20</sup> And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, <sup>l</sup> were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a burying-place, by the sons of Heth.

*Abraham obtains a wife for Isaac from his own kindred.*

**24.** AND Abraham <sup>a</sup> was old and well stricken in age. And the LORD <sup>b</sup> had

blessed Abraham in all things. <sup>2</sup> And Abraham said <sup>c</sup> unto his eldest servant of his house, that <sup>d</sup> ruled over all that he had: <sup>e</sup> Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, <sup>3</sup> and I will make thee <sup>f</sup> swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that <sup>g</sup> thou wilt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell; <sup>4</sup> *but* thou shalt go to my country and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

<sup>5</sup> And the servant said to him: Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land; must I needs bring thy son again to the land from whence thou camest?

<sup>6</sup> And Abraham said to him: Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again. <sup>7</sup> The LORD God of heaven, who <sup>i</sup> took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and who spake unto me and who swore unto me, saying, <sup>8</sup> Unto thy seed will I give this land, <sup>9</sup> he will send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence. <sup>10</sup> And if the woman shall not be willing to follow thee, then <sup>m</sup> thou shalt be clear from this my oath; only bring not my son thither again.

<sup>11</sup> And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning that matter.

<sup>12</sup> And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; and *he took* of all the goods of his master in his hand; and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, <sup>n</sup> to <sup>o</sup> the city of Nahor. <sup>13</sup> And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time that <sup>p</sup> women go out to draw water.

<sup>14</sup> And he said: <sup>q</sup> O LORD, the God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, <sup>r</sup> send me good speed this day, and show kindness unto my master Abraham. <sup>15</sup> Behold, <sup>s</sup> I stand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water; <sup>16</sup> and let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also; *let the same be* she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and <sup>t</sup> thereby shall I know that thou hast showed kindness unto my master.

<sup>17</sup> And it came to pass <sup>u</sup> before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, (who was born to Bethuel, son of

c ch. 13. 2.

d ch. 39. 4

e —6.

f ch. 47. 29.

g ch. 14. 22.

h Deu. 6. 13.

i Jos. 2. 12.

j g ch. 26. 34.

k 35. 28. 2.

l Deu. 7. 5.

m 4. 2 Cor.

n 6. 14. 15.

o h see ch.

p 28. 2.

q ch. 12. 1—

r 7.

s k ch. 12. 7.

t 14. 15; 15.

u 18. Ex.

v 32. 13.

w Deu. 34. 4.

x Ac. 7. 5.

y 1 Ex. 23. 20.

z 21. 33. 2.

aa Heb. 1. 14.

ab m Jos. 2.

ac 17—20.

ad k ch. 12. 7.

ae 14. 15; 15.

af 18. Ex.

ag 32. 13.

ah Deu. 34. 4.

ai Ac. 7. 5.

aj 1 Ex. 23. 20.

ak 21. 33. 2.

al Heb. 1. 14.

am m Jos. 2.

an 17—20.

ao k ch. 12. 7.

ap 14. 15; 15.

aq 18. Ex.

ar 32. 13.

as Deu. 34. 4.

at Ac. 7. 5.

au 1 Ex. 23. 20.

av 21. 33. 2.

aw Heb. 1. 14.

ax m Jos. 2.

ay 17—20.

az k ch. 12. 7.

ba 14. 15; 15.

bb 18. Ex.

bc 32. 13.

bd Deu. 34. 4.

be Ac. 7. 5.

bf 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bg 21. 33. 2.

bh Heb. 1. 14.

bi m Jos. 2.

bj 17—20.

bk k ch. 12. 7.

bl 14. 15; 15.

bm 18. Ex.

bn 32. 13.

bo Deu. 34. 4.

bp Ac. 7. 5.

bq 1 Ex. 23. 20.

br 21. 33. 2.

bs Heb. 1. 14.

bt m Jos. 2.

bu 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

bv 21. 33. 2.

bv Heb. 1. 14.

bv m Jos. 2.

bv 17—20.

bv k ch. 12. 7.

bv 14. 15; 15.

bv 18. Ex.

bv 32. 13.

bv Deu. 34. 4.

bv Ac. 7. 5.

bv 1 Ex. 23. 20.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 11. 29;  
22. 23.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 26. 7.

<sup>y</sup> Ex. 32. 2;  
3: 1s. 3;  
19-21.

<sup>\* or, nose-  
jewel;  
and so in  
vers. 30,  
47.</sup>

<sup>z</sup> ch. 22. 23.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 52.

<sup>b</sup> Ex. 18.  
4; 1 Ru.  
4: 1; 1  
Sam. 25.  
32. 39; 2  
Sam. 18.  
28; Lk. 1.  
68.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 32. 10;  
Ps. 98. 5;  
<sup>d</sup> ver. 48;  
Pro. 3. 6.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 29. 5.

<sup>f</sup> see Pro.  
17. 8; 18.  
16; 15. 6.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 18. 4;  
43. 24;  
Judg. 19.  
21.

Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother,) with her pitcher upon her shoulder. <sup>16</sup> And the damsel <sup>z</sup> *was* very fair to look upon, a virgin; neither had any man known her. And she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher and came up. <sup>17</sup> And the servant ran to meet her, and said: Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher. <sup>18</sup> And she said: Drink, my lord. And she hastened and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. <sup>19</sup> And when she had done giving him drink, she said: I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking. <sup>20</sup> And she hastened and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again to the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels. <sup>21</sup> And the man, wondering at her, held his peace, to know whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

<sup>22</sup> And it came to pass, when the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden <sup>y</sup> ring <sup>\*</sup> of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold. <sup>23</sup> And he said: Whose daughter *art* thou? Tell me, I pray thee. Is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in? <sup>24</sup> And she said unto him: <sup>z</sup> *I am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor. <sup>25</sup> She said moreover unto him: We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

<sup>26</sup> And <sup>a</sup> the man bowed down his head and worshipped the LORD. <sup>27</sup> And he said: <sup>b</sup> Blessed be the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who hath not left my master destitute of <sup>c</sup> his mercy and his truth; *I being* in the way, <sup>d</sup> the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.

<sup>28</sup> And the damsel ran and told *them* of her mother's house these things. <sup>29</sup> And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* <sup>e</sup> Laban; and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well. <sup>30</sup> And it came to pass, when he saw the ring, and the bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man to me, that he came unto the man; and behold, he stood by the camels at the well. <sup>31</sup> And he said: Come in, <sup>f</sup> thou blessed of the LORD! Wherefore standest thou without? For I have prepared the house, and room for the camels. <sup>32</sup> And the man came into the house. And he ungirded his camels, and <sup>g</sup> gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the men's feet that *were*

with him. <sup>33</sup> And there was set *food* before him to eat; but he said: <sup>h</sup> *I will not eat* until I have told mine errand. And he said: Speak on.

<sup>34</sup> And he said: *I am* Abraham's servant; <sup>35</sup> and the LORD <sup>i</sup> hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great; and he hath given him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and men-servants and maid-servants, and camels and asses. <sup>36</sup> And Sarah my master's wife <sup>k</sup> bare a son to my master when she was old; and <sup>l</sup> unto him hath he given all that he hath. <sup>37</sup> And <sup>m</sup> my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell; <sup>38</sup> but thou shalt go to my father's house and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son. <sup>39</sup> And I said to my master: Peradventure the woman will not follow me. <sup>40</sup> And he said to me: The LORD, <sup>n</sup> before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house; <sup>41</sup> then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

<sup>42</sup> And I came this day unto the well; and I said: <sup>o</sup> O LORD, the God of my master Abraham, If now thou do prosper my way which I go; <sup>43</sup> behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass that the virgin who cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink; <sup>44</sup> and she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels; *let* the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son. <sup>45</sup> And before I had done <sup>p</sup> speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*; and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee. <sup>46</sup> And she made haste and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also. So I drank, and she made the camels drink also. <sup>47</sup> And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him. And I put the ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands. <sup>48</sup> And I bowed down my head and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the right way to take <sup>q</sup> my master's brother's daughter unto his son. <sup>49</sup> And

<sup>h</sup> see Eph.  
6. 5-7.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 13. 2.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 21. 1  
-7.  
<sup>l</sup> ch. 25. 5.  
<sup>m</sup> ver. 3-  
8.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 17. 1.

<sup>o</sup> ver. 12,  
20.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Sam. 1.  
13.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 22. 23.

r ch. 47. 29; Jos. 2. 14.	now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me; and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand or to the left.	wife, and he loved her. And Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.	e ch. 38. 12.
s ch. 31. 24. t ch. 20. 15.	<sup>50</sup> Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said: The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.	<i>Abraham's other sons; (7) his death and burial.</i>	a 1 Chr. 1. 32.
u ver. 26; v Ps. 116. 1, 2. x see Ex. 3. 22.	<sup>51</sup> Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken. <sup>52</sup> And it came to pass that when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, bowing himself to the earth. <sup>53</sup> And the servant brought forth jewels of silver and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah; he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.	<sup>25</sup> AND again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah. <sup>2</sup> And she bare him Zimran and Jokshan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah. <sup>3</sup> And Jokshan begat Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim and Letushim and Leummim. <sup>4</sup> And the sons of Midian; Ephah and Ephraim and Hanoth and Abidah and Eldaah. All these were sons of Keturah.	b Job 1. 15; c Jer. 49. 8; d Isa. 60. 6.
y ch. 35. 8.	<sup>54</sup> And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night. And they rose up in the morning, and he said: Send me away unto my master. <sup>55</sup> And her brother and her mother said: Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall go. <sup>56</sup> And he said unto them: Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master. <sup>57</sup> And they said: We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth. <sup>58</sup> And they called Rebekah, and said to her: Wilt thou go with this man? And she said: I will go.	<sup>5</sup> And Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac. <sup>6</sup> And to the sons of the concubines which Abraham had Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, to the east country.	e ch. 24. 36. f ch. 21. 14.
z ch. 17. 16. a ch. 22. 17.	<sup>59</sup> And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant and his men. <sup>60</sup> And they blessed Rebekah and said unto her: Thou art our sister; be thou the mother of thousands of millions; and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.	<sup>7</sup> And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, a hundred threescore and fifteen years. <sup>8</sup> Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people. <sup>9</sup> And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre; <sup>10</sup> the field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth; <sup>11</sup> there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.	g ch. 15. 15; h ch. 49. 33. i ch. 85. 29; k ch. 23. 9—20. l ch. 40. 30, 31.
b ch. 16. 14; c Ps. 1. 2; d Ps. 11. 7.	<sup>61</sup> And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man; and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.	<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahai-roi.	m ch. 16. 14; 24. 62.
d see 1 Tim. 2. 9.	<sup>62</sup> And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country. <sup>63</sup> And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide; and he lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold, the camels were coming. <sup>64</sup> And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel. <sup>65</sup> And she said unto the servant: What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant said: It is my master. Therefore she took a veil and covered herself. <sup>66</sup> And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done. <sup>67</sup> And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent; and he took Rebekah, and she became his	<i>Descendants of Ishmael.</i>	a ch. 16. 10—15.
		<sup>12</sup> NOW these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham. <sup>13</sup> And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations. The firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar and Adbeel and Mibsam <sup>14</sup> and Mishma and Dumah and Massa, <sup>15</sup> d Hadar and Tema, Jetur, Naphish and Kedemah. <sup>16</sup> These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.	b 1 Chr. 1. 29; 16. 60. c Ps. 120. 5; d 1 Chr. 1. 29; 16. 60. e Job 6. 19; f 1 Chr. 5. 19. g or, encampments. h ch. 17. 20. i 1 Sam. 15. 7.
		<sup>17</sup> And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, a hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.	k ch. 16. 12. l Heb. fell.
		<sup>18</sup> And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria. In the presence of all his brethren he settled.	



*Family history of Isaac; Esau sells his birth-right to Jacob.*

<sup>19</sup> AND these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son.

Abraham begat Isaac; <sup>20</sup> and Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, <sup>a</sup> the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, <sup>b</sup> the sister to Laban the Syrian. <sup>21</sup> And Isaac <sup>c</sup> entreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren; and <sup>d</sup> the LORD was entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. <sup>22</sup> And the children struggled together within her; and she said: If it *be* so, why *am* I thus? And she went to inquire of the LORD. <sup>23</sup> And the LORD said unto her:

Two nations are in thy womb, And two peoples shall be separated from thy bowels;

And <sup>e</sup> the one people shall be stronger than the other people,

And <sup>f</sup> the elder shall serve the younger.

<sup>24</sup> And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb. <sup>25</sup> And the first came out red, <sup>g</sup> all over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau. <sup>26</sup> And after that came his brother out, and <sup>h</sup> his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and <sup>i</sup> his name was called Jacob. <sup>†</sup> And Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them.

<sup>27</sup> And the boys grew up; and Esau was <sup>k</sup> a skilful hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man, <sup>l</sup> dwelling in tents. <sup>28</sup> And Isaac loved Esau, because he did <sup>m</sup> eat of his venison; but Rebekah loved Jacob.

<sup>29</sup> And Jacob seethed pottage; and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint; <sup>30</sup> and Esau said to Jacob: Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage, for I *am* faint. Therefore was his name called Edom [i. e. Red]. <sup>31</sup> And Jacob said: Sell me this day <sup>n</sup> thy birthright. <sup>32</sup> And Esau said: Behold, I *am* at the point to die; and what profit shall this birthright do to me? <sup>33</sup> And Jacob said: Swear to me this day; and he swore unto him; and <sup>o</sup> he sold his birthright to Jacob. <sup>34</sup> Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up and went his way. Thus Esau despised his birthright.

*Isaac's stay, by Divine command, in the land of the Philistines; (6) Divine protection of Rebekah; (12) Isaac's increasing wealth; (24) God's renewed promises to him; (34) Esau's Canaanitish wives.*

<sup>26</sup> AND there was a famine in the land, besides <sup>a</sup> the first famine that was in the

days of Abraham. And Isaac went to <sup>b</sup> Abimelech king of the Philistines, to Gerar.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the LORD appeared unto him, and said: Go not down into Egypt; dwell in <sup>d</sup> the land which I shall tell thee of. <sup>3</sup> So-journ in this land, and <sup>e</sup> I will be with thee, and <sup>f</sup> will bless thee; for <sup>h</sup> unto thee and unto thy seed I will give all these countries; and I will perform <sup>i</sup> the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>k</sup> I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and <sup>l</sup> in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; <sup>5</sup> <sup>m</sup> because Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes and my laws.

<sup>6</sup> And Isaac dwelt in Gerar. <sup>7</sup> And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and <sup>n</sup> he said: She is my sister; for <sup>o</sup> he feared to say, *She is my wife*; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she <sup>p</sup> *was* fair to look upon.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife. <sup>9</sup> And Abimelech called Isaac, and said: Behold, of a surety she is thy wife; and how saidst thou, *She is my sister*? And Isaac said unto him: Because I said, Lest I die for her. <sup>10</sup> And Abimelech said: <sup>q</sup> What is this thou hast done unto us? One of the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and <sup>r</sup> thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us. <sup>11</sup> And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying: He that <sup>s</sup> toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

<sup>12</sup> Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year a hundredfold. And <sup>t</sup> the LORD blessed him; <sup>13</sup> and the man waxed great, and went forward and grew until he became very great; <sup>14</sup> for he had possession of flocks and possession of herds and great store of servants. And the Philistines envied him: <sup>15</sup> and all the wells <sup>u</sup> which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines stopped them, and filled them with earth. <sup>16</sup> And Abimelech said to Isaac, Go from us; for <sup>x</sup> thou art much mightier than we.

<sup>17</sup> And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. <sup>18</sup> And Isaac digged again the wells of water which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines

b ch. 20.1,2.

c ch. 12. 7.

d ch. 12. 1.  
e Heb. 11. 9.

f ch. 28.15.

g vers. 12.

h ch. 12.

i ch. 13.15.

j ch. 22. 16

k ch. 22. 16

l ch. 13.16;

m ch. 15; 5; 22.

n ch. 12. 2.

o Ac. 3.

p ch. 25;

q ch. 3. 16.

r ch. 18.

s ch. 19; 22, 16.

t ch. 12.13;

u ch. 2. 13.

v Pro. 23.

w ch. 24.16.

x Ex. 1. 9.

a ch. 22.23.

\* i. e. The

plain of

Arara.

b ch. 24.29.

c Ezra 8.

23; Ps.

145. 19.

d Ro. 9.10.

e 2 Sam. 8.

14.

f ch. 27. 29.

40; Mal.

1. 2. 3;

Ro. 9. 10

—13.

g ch. 27.11.

16. 23.

h Hos. 12.

3.

i ch. 27.36.

\* i. e. Sup-

planter.

k ch. 27. 3.

5.

l Heb. 11.9.

m ch. 27.

19, 25, 31.

n Deu. 21.

17; see ch.

27. 4. 27—

29; 28. 4.

13—15.

o Heb. 12.

16.

p ch. 24.16.

q ch. 12.18.

19.

r ch. 20. 9.

s Ps. 105.

14.

t ver. 3;

ch. 24. 35.

u ch. 21.30.

x Ex. 1. 9.

/ ch. 21. 31.	had stopped them after the death of Abraham; <sup>9</sup> and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.	daughter of Elon the Hittite; <sup>35</sup> who <sup>n</sup> were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.	n ch. 27. 46; 28. 1, 8.
2 ch. 21. 25.	<sup>19</sup> And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water. <sup>20</sup> And the herdmen of Gerar <sup>2</sup> did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying: The water <i>is</i> ours. And he called the name of the well Esek [ <i>i. e.</i> Contention]; because they strove with him. <sup>21</sup> And they digged another well; and they strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah [ <i>i. e.</i> Opposition]. <sup>22</sup> And he <sup>a</sup> removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not; and he called the name of it Rehoboth [ <i>i. e.</i> Room]; and he said: For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.	<i>Jacob fraudulently obtains the blessing of the firstborn.</i>	a ch. 48. 10.
a Mt. 5. 39.	<sup>23</sup> And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba. <sup>24</sup> And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said: <sup>b</sup> <i>I am</i> the God of Abraham thy father. <sup>c</sup> Fear not, for <sup>d</sup> <i>I am</i> with thee, and will bless thee, and will multiply thy seed, for my servant Abraham's sake. <sup>25</sup> And he <sup>e</sup> built an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD. And he pitched his tent there; and there Isaac's servants digged a well.	<sup>27</sup> AND it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and <sup>a</sup> his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him: My son; and he said unto him: Behold, <i>here am I</i> . <sup>2</sup> And he said: Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death. <sup>3</sup> Now therefore <sup>b</sup> take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me <i>some</i> venison; <sup>4</sup> and make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring <i>it</i> to me, that I may eat; that my soul <sup>c</sup> may bless thee before I die.	b see ch. 25. 27, 28.
b ch. 17. 7; 24. 12; 28. 13; Ex. 3. 6. c ch. 15. 1; Ps. 27. 1 —3; Is. 41. 10, 13, 14. d ver. 5, 4. e ch. 12. 7; 13. 18.	<sup>26</sup> Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, with Ahuzzath one of his friends, / and Phichol the chief captain of his army. <sup>27</sup> And Isaac said to them: Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me and have <sup>e</sup> sent me away from you? <sup>28</sup> And they said: We saw certainly that the LORD <sup>h</sup> was with thee; and we said: Let there be now an oath betwixt us, <i>even</i> betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee, <sup>29</sup> that thou wilt do us no hurt; as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace. <sup>4</sup> Thou <i>art</i> now blessed of the LORD. <sup>30</sup> And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink. <sup>31</sup> And they rose up betimes in the morning, and they <sup>k</sup> swore one to another. And Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.	<sup>5</sup> And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, <i>and</i> to bring <i>it</i> .	c ver. 27; ch. 48. 9; 15; Deu. 33. 1.
f ch. 21. 22.	<sup>32</sup> And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said to him, We have found water. <sup>33</sup> And he called it Shebah: <sup>4</sup> therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba [ <i>i. e.</i> The well of the oath] unto this day.	<sup>6</sup> And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying: Behold, I heard thy father speak to Esau thy brother, saying, <sup>7</sup> Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and I will bless thee before the LORD before my death. <sup>8</sup> Now therefore, my son, <sup>d</sup> obey my voice according to that which I command thee. <sup>9</sup> Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth; <sup>10</sup> and thou shalt bring <i>it</i> to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.	d comp. Ac. 5. 29; Eph. 6. 1.
g ver. 14, 16.	<sup>34</sup> And <sup>m</sup> Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the	<sup>11</sup> And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother: Behold, Esau my brother <i>is</i> <sup>e</sup> a hairy man, and <i>I am</i> a smooth man; <sup>12</sup> my father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring / a curse upon me, and not a blessing. <sup>13</sup> And his mother said to him: <sup>o</sup> Upon me <i>be</i> thy curse, my son; only obey my voice, and go fetch me <i>them</i> .	e ch. 25. 25.
h ch. 21. 22, 28; Is. 45. 14.		<sup>14</sup> And he went and fetched, and brought <i>them</i> to his mother; and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.	f Deu. 27. 18.
i ver. 13; Ps. 115. 15.		<sup>15</sup> And Rebekah took <sup>h</sup> goodly garments of her eldest son Esau, which <i>were</i> with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son; <sup>16</sup> and she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands and upon the smooth of his neck; <sup>17</sup> and she gave the savoury meat and the bread which she had prepared into the hand of her son Jacob.	g ch. 43. 9; 2 Sam. 14. 9; Mt. 27. 25.
k ch. 21. 31.			h ver. 27.
l ch. 21. 31.			
m ch. 36. 2.			

<sup>18</sup>And he came to his father, and said: My father! And he said: Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son? <sup>19</sup>And Jacob said to his father: I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me. Arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

<sup>20</sup>And Isaac said to his son: How *is* it that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said: Because the LORD thy God brought *it* to me.

<sup>21</sup>And Isaac said to Jacob: Come near, I pray thee, that I <sup>1</sup>may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not. <sup>22</sup>And Jacob went near to Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said: The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau. <sup>23</sup>And he discerned him not, because <sup>2</sup>his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands; <sup>3</sup>so he blessed him.

<sup>24</sup>And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*. <sup>25</sup>And he said: Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, <sup>26</sup>that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat; and he brought him wine, and he drank.

<sup>26</sup>And his father Isaac said to him: Come near now, and kiss me, my son: <sup>27</sup>and he came near, and kissed him. And he smelled the smell of his raiment; and he blessed him, and said:

See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field Which the LORD hath blessed.

<sup>28</sup>Therefore God give thee from <sup>28</sup>the dew of heaven,

And from <sup>9</sup>the fatness of the earth,

And <sup>7</sup>plenty of corn and wine.

<sup>29</sup>Let <sup>2</sup>peoples serve thee,

And nations bow down to thee:

Be lord over thy brethren,

And <sup>7</sup>let thy mother's sons bow down to thee.

Cursed <sup>8</sup>*be* every one that curseth thee, And blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

<sup>30</sup>And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. <sup>31</sup>And he also had made savoury meat, and brought *it* to his father. And he said unto his father: Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me. <sup>32</sup>And Isaac his father said to him: Who *art* thou? And he said: I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau. <sup>33</sup>And Isaac trembled very exceedingly; and he said:

Who then *is* he that hath taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? Yea, <sup>4</sup>and he shall be blessed.

<sup>34</sup>And when Esau heard the words of his father, <sup>4</sup>he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry. And he said to his father: Bless me, *even* me also, O my father! <sup>35</sup>And he said: Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing. <sup>36</sup>And he said: <sup>2</sup>Is not he rightly named Jacob [*i. e.* Supplanter]? For he hath supplanted me these two times: <sup>5</sup>he took away my birthright; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said: Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

<sup>37</sup>And Isaac answered and said to Esau: <sup>2</sup>Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and <sup>6</sup>with corn and wine have I sustained him; and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

<sup>38</sup>And Esau said to his father: Hast thou but one blessing, my father? Bless me, *even* me also, O my father! And <sup>5</sup>Esau lifted up his voice and wept.

<sup>39</sup>And Isaac his father answered and said to him:

Behold, <sup>6</sup>thy dwelling shall be from the fatness of the earth,

And from the dew of heaven from above;

<sup>40</sup>And by thy sword shalt thou live,

And thou <sup>4</sup>shalt serve thy brother.

And <sup>6</sup>it shall come to pass, as thou rovest about,

That thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

*Esau having resolved to slay Jacob, (42) Isaac and Rebekah send him away to Haran; (ch. 28. 6) Esau marries Ishmael's daughter.*

<sup>41</sup>AND Esau <sup>4</sup>hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him. And Esau said in his heart: <sup>5</sup>The days of mourning for my father are at hand; <sup>6</sup>then will I slay my brother Jacob.

<sup>42</sup>And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah; and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said to him: Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee. <sup>43</sup>Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother, <sup>4</sup>to Haran; <sup>44</sup>and tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away; <sup>45</sup>until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him. Then I will send and fetch thee from thence. Why

t ch. 28. 3,  
4; Ro. 11.  
29.  
u Heb. 12.  
17, 20.

x ch. 25. 26;  
32, 29.  
y ch. 25. 33.

z ver. 29;  
fulfilled,  
2 Sam. 8.  
14.  
a ver. 28.

b Heb. 12.  
17.

c ver. 28;  
ch. 30. 6-  
8.

d ch. 25. 23;  
2 Sam. 8.  
14; Obad.  
18-21.  
e 2 Ki. 8.  
20-22.

a ch. 37. 4,  
8.

b ch. 50. 2,  
4, 10.

c Am. 1. 11;  
Obad. 10.

d ch. 11. 31.

v ver. 12.

k ver. 16.  
l Heb. 11.  
20.

m ver. 4.

n Deu. 33.  
15, 28.

o ch. 45. 18.

p Deu. 7.  
13; 33. 28;  
Joel 2. 19.

q 1 Ki. 4.  
21.

r ch. 23. 25;  
49. 8; 2  
Sam. 8. 14.

s ch. 12. 3;  
Num. 24.  
9.

should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

<sup>46</sup> And Rebekah said to Isaac: I am weary of my life <sup>e</sup> because of the daughters of Heth: <sup>f</sup> If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which* are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

<sup>28</sup> And Isaac called Jacob, and <sup>g</sup> blessed him; and he charged him and said to him: <sup>h</sup> Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. <sup>2</sup> Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of <sup>i</sup> Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of <sup>k</sup> Laban thy mother's brother. <sup>31</sup> And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of peoples; <sup>4</sup> and give thee <sup>m</sup> the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest possess the land wherein thou art a sojourner, which God gave unto Abraham.

<sup>5</sup> And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram, unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

<sup>6</sup> And Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan; <sup>7</sup> and that Jacob obeyed his father <sup>n</sup> and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram. <sup>8</sup> And Esau saw <sup>o</sup> that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father; <sup>9</sup> then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had <sup>p</sup> Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of <sup>q</sup> Nebajoth, to be his wife.

*God's revelation to Jacob in a dream.*

<sup>10</sup> AND Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran. <sup>11</sup> And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set. And he took of the stones of that place, and put <sup>a</sup> them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

<sup>12</sup> And he <sup>b</sup> dreamed, and behold, a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven; and behold, <sup>c</sup> the angels of God ascending and descending on it. <sup>13</sup> And behold, <sup>d</sup> the LORD stood above it; and he said: <sup>e</sup> I am the LORD, the God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac. <sup>f</sup> The land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed; <sup>14</sup> and <sup>g</sup> thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou

shalt spread abroad, to the west and to the east and to the north and to the south. And in thee and <sup>h</sup> in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. <sup>15</sup> And behold, <sup>i</sup> I am with thee, and will <sup>k</sup> keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will <sup>l</sup> bring thee again to this land; for <sup>m</sup> I will not leave thee until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

<sup>16</sup> And Jacob <sup>n</sup> awakened out of his sleep and he said: Surely <sup>o</sup> the LORD is in this place, and I knew it not. <sup>17</sup> And he was afraid, and said: How dreadful *is* this place! This is none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

<sup>18</sup> And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and <sup>q</sup> set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. <sup>19</sup> And he called the name of that place <sup>r</sup> Beth-el [*i. e.* House of God]; but the name of that city was Luz at the first.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>s</sup> Jacob vowed a vow, saying: If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me <sup>t</sup> bread to eat and raiment to put on, <sup>21</sup> so that I come again to my father's house in peace; <sup>22</sup> then shall the LORD be my God; <sup>23</sup> and this stone, which I have set for a pillar, <sup>24</sup> shall be God's house; and <sup>25</sup> of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

*Jacob's service to Laban; his double marriage, and children.*

<sup>29</sup> THEN Jacob went on his journey, and came to <sup>a</sup> the land of the people of the east. <sup>2</sup> And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the well's mouth. <sup>3</sup> And thither were all the flocks gathered; and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in its place.

<sup>4</sup> And Jacob said to them: My brethren, whence are ye? And they said: Of Haran are we. <sup>5</sup> And he said to them: Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said: We know him. <sup>6</sup> And he said to them: *Is* he well? And they said: *He is* well; and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

<sup>7</sup> And he said: Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together; water ye the sheep, and go and feed them. <sup>8</sup> And they said: We cannot until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 12. 3.

<sup>i</sup> see ch. 26. 24; 31. 3.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 48. 16; Ps. 121. 5, 7, 8.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 35. 6. m Deu. 31. 6, 8; 1 Ki. 8. 57; Heb. 13. 5.

<sup>n</sup> Ex. 3. 5; Jos. 5. 15.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 31. 13, 45; 35. 14. 1 Sam. 7. 12.

<sup>p</sup> Judg. 1. 23, 26.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 31. 13; 2 Sam. 15. 8.

<sup>r</sup> Pro. 30. 7—9; 1 Tim. 6. 8.

<sup>s</sup> Deu. 26. 17.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 35. 7. 14.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 34. 20; Le. 27. 30—33; 1 Chr. 29. 14.

<sup>a</sup> Num. 23. 7; Judg. 6. 3.



b comp. Ex. 2. 16, 17.	<p><sup>9</sup> And while he yet spake with them, <sup>b</sup> Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she kept them. <sup>10</sup> And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. <sup>11</sup> And Jacob <sup>c</sup> kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept. <sup>12</sup> And Jacob told Rachel that he <sup>d</sup> was her father's brother, and that he <sup>e</sup> was Rebekah's son; and she <sup>f</sup> ran and told her father.</p>	<p><sup>28</sup> And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week; and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also. <sup>29</sup> And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid. <sup>30</sup> And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah. And he served with him <sup>g</sup> yet seven other years.</p>	m ch. 30. 28; 31. 41; 11os. 12. 12.
c ch. 33. 4; 45. 14, 15.	<p><sup>13</sup> And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that <sup>f</sup> he ran to meet him, and embraced him and kissed him; and he brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things. <sup>14</sup> And Laban said to him: <sup>g</sup> Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.</p>	<p><sup>31</sup> And when the LORD saw that Leah <sup>h</sup> was hated, he <sup>i</sup> opened her womb; but Rachel <sup>j</sup> was barren. <sup>32</sup> And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben [<i>i. e.</i> See a son]; for she said: Surely the LORD hath <sup>k</sup> looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.</p>	n ch. 25. 21; 30. 1; Ps. 127. 3.
d ch. 13. 8; 14. 14, 16. e ch. 24. 28.	<p><sup>15</sup> And Laban said to Jacob: Because thou art my brother, shouldst thou therefore serve me for nought? Tell me, what shall thy wages be?</p>	<p><sup>33</sup> And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said: Because the LORD hath heard that I <sup>l</sup> was hated, he hath therefore given me this son also; and she called his name Simeon [<i>i. e.</i> Hearing].</p>	o Ex. 4. 31; Deu. 26. 7; Ps. 106. 44. Lk. 1. 25.
f ch. 24. 29.	<p><sup>16</sup> And Laban had two daughters; the name of the elder <sup>m</sup> was Leah, and the name of the younger <sup>n</sup> was Rachel. <sup>17</sup> Leah <sup>o</sup> was tender-eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured. <sup>18</sup> And Jacob loved Rachel; and he said: I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. <sup>19</sup> And Laban said: <i>It is</i> better that I give her to thee than that I should give her to another man; abide with me.</p>	<p><sup>34</sup> And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said: Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons; therefore was his name called <sup>p</sup> Levi [<i>i. e.</i> Joined].</p>	p see Num. 18. 2, 4.
g ch. 30. 25; 31. 41; Hos. 12. 12.	<p><sup>20</sup> And Jacob <sup>h</sup> served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him <sup>i</sup> but a few days, for the love he had to her.</p>	<p><sup>35</sup> And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said: Now will I praise the LORD; therefore she called his name <sup>q</sup> Judah [<i>i. e.</i> Praise]. And she left off bearing.</p>	q Mt. 1. 2.
h ch. 30. 25; 31. 41; Hos. 12. 12.	<p><sup>21</sup> And Jacob said to Laban: Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. <sup>22</sup> And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and <sup>j</sup> made a feast. <sup>23</sup> And it came to pass in the evening that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. <sup>24</sup> And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid <sup>k</sup> for a handmaid. <sup>25</sup> And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, <sup>l</sup> it was Leah; and he said to Laban: What <sup>m</sup> is this thou hast done to me? Did not I serve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? <sup>26</sup> And Laban said: It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn.</p>	<p><sup>30</sup> And when Rachel saw that <sup>n</sup> she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and she said to Jacob: Give me children, <sup>o</sup> or else I die. <sup>2</sup> And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said: <i>Am I</i> in God's stead, <sup>p</sup> who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? <sup>3</sup> And she said: Behold <sup>q</sup> my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her. <sup>4</sup> And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife; and Jacob went in unto her. <sup>5</sup> And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son. <sup>6</sup> And Rachel said: God <sup>r</sup> hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan [<i>i. e.</i> Judging].</p>	r ch. 29. 31.  s see ch. 35. 16—19; Job 5. 2. t 1 Sam. 1. 5. u ch. 16. 2. 3.
i Judg. 14. 10; John 2. 1, 2.	<p><sup>27</sup> Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this one also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> And Bilhah, Rachel's maid, conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son. <sup>8</sup> And Rachel said: With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed; and she called his name Naphtali [<i>i. e.</i> My wrestling].</p>	x Lam. 3. 50.
k ch. 24. 61.		<p><sup>9</sup> When Leah saw that she had left off bearing, she took Zilpah her maid and gave her Jacob to wife. <sup>10</sup> And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son. <sup>11</sup> And Leah said: A troop <sup>y</sup> cometh; and she called his name Gad [<i>i. e.</i> A Troop]. <sup>y</sup></p>	* cr, With good fortune. † os, Good fortune, y Is. 65. 11.
l Judg. 14. 12.			

<sup>12</sup> And Zilpah, Leah's maid, bare Jacob a second son. <sup>13</sup> And Leah said: Happy am I, for the daughters will call me happy; and she called his name Asher [i. e. Happy].

<sup>14</sup> And Reuben went out in the days of wheat harvest, and found <sup>2</sup> mandrakes in the field, and brought them to his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah: Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes. <sup>15</sup> And she said to her: *Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband; and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also?* And Rachel said: Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes. <sup>16</sup> And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said: Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

<sup>17</sup> And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob a fifth son. <sup>18</sup> And Leah said: God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband; and she called his name Issachar [i. e. Hire].

<sup>19</sup> And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob a sixth son. <sup>20</sup> And Leah said: God hath endued me with a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons; and she called his name <sup>a</sup> Zebulun [i. e. Dwelling].

<sup>21</sup> And afterwards she bare a daughter; and she called her name Dinah.

<sup>22</sup> And God <sup>b</sup> remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and <sup>c</sup> opened her womb. <sup>23</sup> And she conceived and bare a son; and she said: God hath taken away <sup>d</sup> my reproach: <sup>24</sup> and she called his name Joseph [i. e. Adding], and said: <sup>e</sup> The LORD will add to me another son.

*Jacob's new contract of service with Laban, and (34) its results.*

<sup>25</sup> AND it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said to Laban: Send me away, that I may go to mine own place and to my country. <sup>26</sup> Give me my wives and my children, <sup>a</sup> for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

<sup>27</sup> And Laban said to him: I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*; for I have divined that <sup>b</sup> the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake. <sup>28</sup> And he said: <sup>c</sup> Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it. <sup>29</sup> And he said to him: <sup>d</sup> Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle have been with me. <sup>30</sup> For it was little

which thou hadst before I came, and it is now increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?

<sup>31</sup> And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said: Thou shalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keep thy flock. <sup>32</sup> I will pass through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats; and <sup>e</sup> of such shall be my wages. <sup>33</sup> And my righteousness shall answer for me before thy face in time to come, when thou comest concerning my wages. Every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats and brown among the sheep that shall be counted stolen with me.

<sup>34</sup> And Laban said; Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

<sup>35</sup> And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring-straked and spotted and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons. <sup>36</sup> And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob; and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

<sup>37</sup> And Jacob took him green rods of poplar and of almond and of plane, and peeled white streaks in them, making the white which was in the rods to appear. <sup>38</sup> And he set the rods which he had peeled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs when the flocks came to drink, and they conceived when they came to drink. <sup>39</sup> And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ring-straked, speckled, and spotted. <sup>40</sup> And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's flock. <sup>41</sup> And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger flocks did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the flocks in the troughs, that they might conceive by the rods: <sup>42</sup> but when the flocks were feeble, he put them not in. So the feebler were Laban's and the stronger Jacob's.

<sup>43</sup> And the man increased exceedingly, and <sup>f</sup> had much cattle, and maid-servants and men-servants, and camels and asses.

<sup>31</sup>. And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying: Jacob hath taken away all

<sup>a</sup> S. Song  
7. 13.

<sup>a</sup> Mt. 4. 13,  
Zabulon.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 21. 1;  
<sup>1</sup> Sam. 1.  
19.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 29. 31;  
<sup>1</sup> Ps. 113. 9;  
127. 3.

<sup>d</sup> Is. 4. 1;  
<sup>1</sup> Lk. 1. 25.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 33. 17.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 29. 20,  
30.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 30. 3,  
5.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 29. 15.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 31. 6,  
38—40; <sup>1</sup> Pet. 2. 15,  
18.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 31. 8.

<sup>f</sup> see ch.  
24. 35; 26.  
13, 14.

that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this glory. <sup>2</sup> And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him as before.

*Jacob's flight with his family and possessions; (20) Laban's pursuit; (43) the covenant between Jacob and Laban.*

<sup>3</sup> AND the LORD said unto Jacob: <sup>a</sup> Return to the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

<sup>4</sup> And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock. <sup>5</sup> And he said to them: I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the God <sup>6</sup> of my father hath been with me.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>b</sup> ye know that with all my power I have served your father; <sup>7</sup> and your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages <sup>c</sup> ten times; but God <sup>d</sup> suffered him not to hurt me. <sup>8</sup> If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages, then all the flock bare speckled; and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire, then bare all the flock ring-straked. <sup>9</sup> Thus God hath <sup>e</sup> taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me. <sup>10</sup> And it came to pass at the time that the flock conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes and saw in a dream, and behold, the rams which leaped upon the flock *were* ring-straked, speckled and grisdled. <sup>11</sup> And the angel of God spake to me in a dream, *saying*: Jacob! And I said: Here *am* I. <sup>12</sup> And he said: Lift up now thine eyes and see, all the rams which leap upon the flock *are* ring-straked, speckled and grisdled; for <sup>f</sup> I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee. <sup>13</sup> I *am* the God of Beth-el, <sup>g</sup> where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me; now <sup>h</sup> arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

<sup>14</sup> And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him: *Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?* <sup>15</sup> Are we not counted of him strangers? For <sup>i</sup> he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money. <sup>16</sup> For all the riches <sup>k</sup> which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours and our children's. Now then whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

<sup>17</sup> Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon the camels; <sup>18</sup> and he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, <sup>l</sup> to go to Isaac his father in the land of

Canaan. <sup>19</sup> And Laban went to shear his sheep. And Rachel stole the <sup>m</sup> teraphim that *were* her father's. <sup>20</sup> And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled. <sup>21</sup> So he fled, with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, <sup>\*</sup> and set his face towards the mountain of Gilead.

<sup>22</sup> And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled. <sup>23</sup> And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him, seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mountain of Gilead. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>n</sup> God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him: Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob <sup>o</sup> either good or bad.

<sup>25</sup> Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain; and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mountain of Gilead.

<sup>26</sup> And Laban said to Jacob: What hast thou done that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword? <sup>27</sup> Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth and with songs, with tabret and with harp; <sup>28</sup> and hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing. <sup>29</sup> It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt; but the <sup>p</sup> God of your father spake to me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. <sup>30</sup> And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longest after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou <sup>q</sup> stolen my gods?

<sup>31</sup> And Jacob answered and said to Laban: Because I was afraid; for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me. <sup>32</sup> With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, <sup>r</sup> let him not live. Before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

<sup>33</sup> And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maid-servants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. <sup>34</sup> Now Rachel had taken the teraphim and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found *them* not. <sup>35</sup> And she said to her father: Let it not displease my lord that I cannot <sup>s</sup> rise up before thee; for the custom of

<sup>m</sup> see ch. 35. 21 Judg. 17. 5; 1 Sam. 19. 13; Hos. 3. 4; Zec. 10. 2.

<sup>\*</sup> i. e. the Euphrates.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 20. 3; Job 33. 15 -17. Mt. 1. 20. <sup>o</sup> ch. 24. 50; Num. 24. 13.

<sup>p</sup> ver. 23; ch. 28. 13.

<sup>q</sup> ver. 19; Judg. 18. 24.

<sup>r</sup> see ch. 44. 9.

<sup>s</sup> Le. 19. 32.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 23. 15. 30, 21; 32. 9.

<sup>b</sup> vers. 38 -42; ch. 30. 29.

<sup>c</sup> Num. 14. 22; Neh. 4. 12; Job 19. 3. <sup>d</sup> ch. 20. 6; Job 1. 10; 19. 105. 14, 15.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 16.

<sup>f</sup> comp. Ex. 3. 7, 9.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 28. 12 -22; 35. 7.

<sup>h</sup> ver. 3; ch. 32. 9.

<sup>i</sup> ver. 41; ch. 29. 15 -20, 27-30.

<sup>k</sup> ver. 9; ch. 30. 33 -45.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 28. 21; 35. 27.

women is upon me. And he searched, but found not the teraphim.

<sup>36</sup> And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban; and Jacob answered and said to Laban: What is my trespass, what is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me? <sup>37</sup> Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? Set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both. <sup>38</sup> These twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten. <sup>39</sup> That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day or stolen by night. <sup>40</sup> Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes. <sup>41</sup> Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I <sup>1</sup> served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock; and thou hast changed my wages ten times. <sup>42</sup> Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham and <sup>11</sup> the Fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. <sup>2</sup> God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and <sup>6</sup> rebuked thee yesternight.

<sup>43</sup> And Laban answered and said to Jacob: *These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these flocks are my flocks, and all that thou seest is mine. And what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have borne?* <sup>44</sup> Now therefore come thou, <sup>7</sup> let us make a covenant, I and thou; <sup>2</sup> and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

<sup>45</sup> And Jacob <sup>a</sup> took a stone and set it up for a pillar. <sup>46</sup> And Jacob said to his brethren: Gather stones. And they took stones and made a heap; and they did eat there upon the heap. <sup>47</sup> And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha [*i. e.* The heap of witness, *Chald.*]; but Jacob called it Galeed [*i. e.* The heap of witness, *Heb.*].

<sup>48</sup> And Laban said: <sup>b</sup> This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed, <sup>49</sup> and <sup>c</sup> Mizpah [*i. e.* a Watch-tower]; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. <sup>50</sup> If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, <sup>d</sup> God is witness betwixt me and thee.

<sup>51</sup> And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this

heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee. <sup>52</sup> This heap be witness, and *this* pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. <sup>53</sup> The God of Abraham and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob <sup>e</sup> sware by <sup>f</sup> the Fear of his father Isaac.

<sup>54</sup> Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mountain, and called his brethren to eat bread, and they did eat bread; and they tarried all night in the mountain.

<sup>55</sup> And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them; and Laban departed and returned to his place.

*Jacob's vision, prayer, and wrestling with the Angel; and his preparations for meeting Esau.*

**32.** AND Jacob went on his way, and <sup>a</sup> the angels of God met him. <sup>2</sup> And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's <sup>b</sup> camp. And he called the name of that place <sup>c</sup> Mahanaim [*i. e.* Two camps].

<sup>3</sup> And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, to <sup>d</sup> the land of Seir, the country of Edom. <sup>4</sup> And he commanded them, saying: Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau: Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now; <sup>5</sup> and <sup>e</sup> I have oxen and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants; and I have sent to tell my lord, that <sup>f</sup> I may find grace in thy sight.

<sup>6</sup> And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying: We came to thy brother Esau; and also <sup>g</sup> he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

<sup>7</sup> Then Jacob was <sup>h</sup> greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks and herds and the camels, into two bands; <sup>8</sup> and he said: If Esau come to the one company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>i</sup> Jacob said: <sup>k</sup> O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD <sup>l</sup> who saidst unto me, Return unto thy country and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee! <sup>10</sup> <sup>m</sup> I am not worthy of the least of all <sup>n</sup> the mercies and of all the truth which thou hast showed unto thy servant; for with <sup>o</sup> my staff I passed over this Jordan, <sup>p</sup> and now I am become two bands. <sup>11</sup> Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau; for <sup>q</sup> I fear him, lest he will come

e ch. 14. 22;  
21. 23, 24.  
f ver. 42.

a Ps. 34. 7;  
91. 11;  
Heb. 1. 14.

b Jos. 5. 14;  
Ps. 103.  
21. 148. 2;  
Lk. 2. 13.

c Jos. 21.  
38.  
d ch. 33. 14,  
16, 36. 6-  
8, Deu. 2.  
5; Jos. 24.  
4.

e ch. 30. 43.

f ch. 33. 8,  
15.

g ch. 33. 1.

h ch. 35. 3;  
Mt. 8. 23.

i 1 Sam. 30.  
6; 50. 15;  
1<sup>st</sup> Th. 4. 6,  
7.

k ch. 28. 13.

l ch. 31. 3,  
13.

m 2 Sam.  
7. 18.

n ch. 24. 27.

o ch. 28. 10,  
11.

p ver. 5;  
Ps. 18. 35.

q Pro. 18.  
15.

f ch. 29. 27,  
28.

h ver. 53.

i ver. 12;  
Ex. 3. 7.

y ch. 26. 28;  
Pro. 16. 7.  
j Jos. 24.  
27.

a ch. 28. 18.

b Jos. 24.  
27.

c Judg. 11.  
29; 1 Sam.  
7. 6.

d Jer. 42. 5;  
Mic. 1. 2.



r ch. 28.  
13—15;  
Num. 23.  
19.

and smite me, *and* the mother with the children. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>r</sup> thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

<sup>13</sup> And he lodged there that same night. And he took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother; <sup>14</sup> two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, <sup>15</sup> thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals. <sup>16</sup> And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and he said to his servants: Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

<sup>17</sup> And he commanded the foremost, saying: When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? And whither goest thou? And whose *are* these before thee? <sup>18</sup> Then thou shalt say: *They are* thy servant Jacob's; *it is* a present sent to my lord Esau; and behold, also he is behind us. <sup>19</sup> And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying: In this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him. <sup>20</sup> And say ye moreover: Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us.

For he said: I will <sup>s</sup> appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me. <sup>21</sup> So went the present over before him; and he himself lodged that night in the company.

<sup>22</sup> And he rose up that night, and took his two wives and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over <sup>t</sup> the ford of Jabbok. <sup>23</sup> And he took them and sent them over the brook, and he sent over that which he had.

<sup>24</sup> And Jacob was left alone. And there <sup>v</sup> wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. <sup>25</sup> And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and <sup>r</sup> the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. <sup>26</sup> And he said: Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said: <sup>y</sup> I will not let thee go except thou bless me.

<sup>27</sup> And he said unto him: What *is* thy name? And he said: Jacob. <sup>28</sup> And he said: <sup>z</sup> Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel [*i. e.* Prince of God]; for as a prince hast thou <sup>a</sup> power with God and <sup>b</sup> with men, and hast prevailed.

<sup>29</sup> And Jacob asked *him* and said: Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said:

<sup>c</sup> Wherefore *is it that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

<sup>30</sup> And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel [*i. e.* The face of God]; for <sup>d</sup> I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

<sup>31</sup> And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him; and he halted upon his thigh. <sup>32</sup> Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day; because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

#### Reconciliation of Jacob and Esau.

**33.** AND Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, <sup>e</sup> Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. <sup>2</sup> And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindmost.

<sup>3</sup> And he passed over before them, and he <sup>b</sup> bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>c</sup> Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and <sup>d</sup> fell on his neck and kissed him; and they wept. <sup>5</sup> And he lifted up his eyes and saw the women and the children; and he said: Who *are* those with thee? And he said: <sup>e</sup> The children which God hath graciously given thy servant. <sup>6</sup> Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves. <sup>7</sup> And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves. And after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

<sup>8</sup> And he said: What *meanest* thou by <sup>f</sup> all this drove which I met? And he said: <sup>g</sup> These *are* <sup>h</sup> to find grace in the sight of my lord. <sup>9</sup> And Esau said: I have enough, my brother; keep what thou hast unto thyself. <sup>10</sup> And Jacob said: Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand; for therefore I have seen thy face as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. <sup>11</sup> Take, I pray thee, <sup>i</sup> my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. <sup>12</sup> And he urged him; and he took *it*.

<sup>13</sup> And he said: Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee. <sup>14</sup> And he said unto him: My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the milch flocks and herds *are* with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock

c Judg. 13.  
17, 18.

d ch. 16. 13;  
Ex. 24. 11;  
33. 20;  
Deu. 5.  
24; Judg.  
6. 22; 13.  
22; Is. 6.  
6.

a ch. 32. 6.

b ch. 18. 2;  
42. 6; 43.  
26.

c ch. 32. 23.  
d ch. 45. 14,  
15.

e ch. 48. 9;  
1 Chr. 28.  
5; Ps. 127.  
2.

f ch. 32. 16.  
g ch. 32. 5.

h 1 Sam.  
26. 27; 2  
Ki. 5. 15.

i 2 Ki. 5.  
23.

s ch. 43. 11;  
Pro. 17. 8;  
18. 16; 21.  
14.

t Deu. 31. 6.

v ch. 48. 16;  
11os. 12. 3,  
4.

r comp. 2  
Cor. 12. 7.

y Mt. 11.  
12; 15. 21  
—28; Lk.  
18. 1.

z ch. 47. 5;  
35. 10; 2  
Ki. 17. 34.

a 11os. 12.  
3—5;  
b ch. 27. 33;  
33. 4; Pro.  
16. 7.

will die. <sup>14</sup> Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant; and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to go, until I come unto my lord, <sup>k</sup> unto Seir.

<sup>15</sup> And Esau said: Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me. And he said: What needeth it? <sup>1</sup> Let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

<sup>16</sup> So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

*Jacob's return to Canaan; (19) purchase of a piece of land; (20) erection of an altar to the God of Israel.*

<sup>17</sup> AND Jacob journeyed to <sup>a</sup> Succoth; and he built him a house, and made booths for his cattle. Therefore the name of the place is called Succoth [*i. e.* Booths].

<sup>18</sup> And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of <sup>b</sup> Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and he pitched his tent before the city. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he bought the parcel of the field where he had spread his tent, from the hand of the sons of <sup>d</sup> Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred pieces of money. <sup>20</sup> And he erected there an altar, and called it El-elohe-Israel [*i. e.* God, the God of Israel].

*Ill treatment of Jacob's daughter; (13) her brothers' treacherous and cruel vengeance.*

**34.** AND <sup>a</sup> Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. <sup>2</sup> And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, a prince of the country, saw her, <sup>b</sup> he took her, and lay with her and defiled her. <sup>3</sup> And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly to the damsel. <sup>4</sup> And Shechem <sup>c</sup> spake to his father Hamor, saying: Get me this damsel to wife. <sup>5</sup> And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field; and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

<sup>6</sup> And Hamor the father of Shechem went out to Jacob to commune with him. <sup>7</sup> And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*: and the men were grieved, and <sup>d</sup> they were very wroth, because <sup>e</sup> he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; <sup>f</sup> which thing ought not to be done.

<sup>8</sup> And Hamor communed with them, saying: The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter; I pray you give her him to wife. <sup>9</sup> And make ye marriages with us; give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you. <sup>10</sup> And ye shall

dwell with us; and <sup>2</sup> the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.

<sup>11</sup> And Shechem said to her father and to her brethren: Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me, I will give. <sup>12</sup> Ask me never so much <sup>a</sup> dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me; but give me the damsel to wife.

<sup>13</sup> And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father <sup>i</sup> deceitfully; and they spake, because he had defiled Dinah their sister, <sup>14</sup> and said to them: We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for <sup>k</sup> that *were* a reproach unto us: <sup>15</sup> but in this will we consent unto you; If ye will be as we are, that every male of you be circumcised, <sup>16</sup> then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. <sup>17</sup> But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

<sup>18</sup> And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son. <sup>19</sup> And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter. And he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father. <sup>20</sup> And Hamor and Shechem his son <sup>l</sup> came to the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying: <sup>21</sup> These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. <sup>22</sup> Only herein will the men consent unto us, to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised. <sup>23</sup> *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of their's *be* our's? Only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

<sup>24</sup> And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that <sup>m</sup> went out of the gate of his city.

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, <sup>n</sup> Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males. <sup>26</sup> And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword. And they took Dinah out of Shechem's

g ch. 20. 15.

A Ex. 22. 16. 17; Deu. 22. 29; 1 Sam. 18. 23.

i see 2 Sam. 13. 24.

k Jos. 5. 9.

l 2 Sam. 13. 2.

m ch. 23. 10.

n ch. 49. 5 -7.

k ch. 32. 3.

l ch. 34. 11; 47. 25; Ru. 2. 13.

a Jos. 13. 27; Judg. 8. 5; 1's. 60. 6.

b Ac. 7. 16, *Shechem*; Jos. 24. 1; Judg. 3. 1; c Jos. 24. 32; John 4. 5.

d Ac. 7. 16, *Emmor*.

a ch. 30. 21.

b ch. 20. 2.

c Judg. 14. 2.

d ch. 40. 7.

e Jos. 7. 15; Judg. 20. 6.

f Deu. 23. 17, 2 Sam. 13. 12.

house, and went out. <sup>27</sup> The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister. <sup>28</sup> They took their sheep and their oxen and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field; <sup>29</sup> and all their wealth, and all their little ones and their wives, took they captive and spoiled, even all that *was* in the house.

<sup>30</sup> And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi: Ye have troubled me <sup>o</sup> to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites; and I *being* few in number, they will gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house. <sup>31</sup> And they said: Should he deal with our sister as with a harlot?

*Jacob's visit to Beth-el by God's command; (9) God's renewed promise to him; (16) death of Rachel.*

**35.** AND God said unto Jacob: Arise, go up to <sup>a</sup> Beth-el, and dwell there: and <sup>b</sup> make there an altar unto God, <sup>c</sup> who appeared unto thee <sup>d</sup> when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

<sup>2</sup> Then Jacob said to his <sup>e</sup> household and to all that *were* with him: Put away <sup>f</sup> the strange gods that *are* among you, and <sup>g</sup> purify yourselves, and change your garments; <sup>3</sup> and let us arise and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, <sup>h</sup> who answered me in the day of my distress, and <sup>i</sup> was with me in the way which I went. <sup>4</sup> And they gave to Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand and *all* their earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under <sup>k</sup> the oak which *was* by Shechem.

<sup>5</sup> And they journeyed; and <sup>l</sup> the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

<sup>6</sup> So Jacob came to <sup>m</sup> Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is*, Beth-el), he and all the people that *were* with him. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>n</sup> he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el [*i.e.* The God of Beth-el]; because <sup>o</sup> there God appeared unto him when he fled from the face of his brother.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>p</sup> Deborah, Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak; and the name of it was called The oak of weeping.

<sup>9</sup> And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him. <sup>10</sup> And God said unto him: Thy name *is* Jacob; <sup>q</sup> thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall

be thy name: and he called his name Israel. <sup>11</sup> And God said unto him: <sup>r</sup> *I am* God Almighty. Be fruitful and multiply; <sup>s</sup> a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins. <sup>12</sup> And the land <sup>t</sup> which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

<sup>13</sup> And God <sup>u</sup> went up from him in the place where he talked with him. <sup>14</sup> And Jacob <sup>v</sup> set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone; and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon. <sup>15</sup> And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, <sup>w</sup> Beth-el.

<sup>16</sup> And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was yet a length of way to come to <sup>x</sup> Ephrath; and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. <sup>17</sup> And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; <sup>y</sup> thou shalt have this son also. <sup>18</sup> And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (<sup>z</sup> for she died), that she called his name Ben-oni [*i.e.* Son of my sorrow]; but his father called him Benjamin [*i.e.* Son of the right hand]. <sup>19</sup> And Rachel died; and she was buried in the way to <sup>a</sup> Ephrath (which *is* Beth-lehem). <sup>20</sup> And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave; (that *is* <sup>b</sup> the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day).

<sup>21</sup> And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.\* <sup>22</sup> And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and <sup>c</sup> lay with Bilhah his father's concubine; and Israel heard of it.

*Jacob's family; (27) his return to his father's house; (28) death of Isaac.*

NOW the sons of Jacob were twelve: <sup>23</sup> The sons of Leah; <sup>a</sup> Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon and Levi and Judah and Issachar and Zebulun: <sup>24</sup> the sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin: <sup>25</sup> and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan and Naphtali: <sup>26</sup> and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob who were born to him in Padan-aram.

<sup>27</sup> And Jacob came to Isaac his father, to <sup>b</sup> Mamre, to Kirjath Arbah (which *is* <sup>c</sup> Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

<sup>28</sup> And the days of Isaac were a hundred and fourscore years. <sup>29</sup> And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and <sup>d</sup> was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days; and <sup>e</sup> his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 17. 1;  
Ex. 6. 3.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 48. 4.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 12. 7;  
13. 15; 26.  
3. 4; 28.  
13.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 17. 22.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 28. 18.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 28. 19.

<sup>z</sup> Ps. 132. 6;  
Mic. 5. 2;  
*Ephrath.*

<sup>a</sup> ch. 30. 24;  
1 Sam. 4.  
20.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 30. 1;  
48. 7.

<sup>c</sup> Ru. 1. 2;  
4. 11; Mic.  
5. 2; Mt.  
2. 6.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Sam.  
10. 2.

\* *or*, tower  
of the  
flock;  
Mic. 4. 8.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 49. 4;  
1 Chr. 5.  
1.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 40. 8.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 13. 18.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 23. 2,  
19; Jos.  
14. 15; 15.  
13.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 25. 8.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 25. 9;  
49. 31.

<sup>o</sup> Ex. 5. 21;  
1 Sam. 13.  
4.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 28. 19.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 28. 22;  
31. 13; Ps.  
66. 13, 14.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 28. 13.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 27. 43  
—15.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 18. 19;  
Jos. 24. 15.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 31. 19,  
34; Jos.  
24. 2, 23.

<sup>g</sup> Ex. 19.  
10, 14; 2  
Cor. 7. 1.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 28. 12,  
13; 32. 7,  
24.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 28. 15,  
20; 31. 3,  
42.

<sup>k</sup> Jos. 24.  
26; Judg.  
9. 6.

<sup>l</sup> comp.  
Ex. 15.  
16; Deu.  
11. 25;  
Jos. 2. 9;  
5. 1.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 28.  
19, 22.

<sup>n</sup> Ecc. 5. 4,  
6.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 28. 13.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 24. 50.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 32. 27,  
28; see  
ch. 17. 5.

*Esau's wives and children; (6) his settlement in the mountains of Seir.*

**36.** NOW these are the generations of Esau, who <sup>a</sup> is Edom. <sup>2</sup> Esau <sup>b</sup> took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite, <sup>3</sup> and <sup>c</sup> Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>d</sup> Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz, and Bashemath bare Reuel, <sup>5</sup> and Aholibamah bare Jeush and Jaalam and Korah. These are the sons of Esau, who were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

<sup>6</sup> And Esau took his wives, and his sons and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle and all his beasts, and all his substance which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went to a land away from his brother Jacob. <sup>7</sup> For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they sojourned could not bear them, because of their cattle. <sup>8</sup> Thus dwelt Esau in Mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

*Esau's sons and grandsons, as fathers of tribes.*

<sup>9</sup> AND these are the generations of Esau, the father of the Edomites, in mount Seir. <sup>10</sup> These are the names of Esau's sons; <sup>a</sup> Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

<sup>11</sup> And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, <sup>b</sup> Zepho and Gatam and Kenaz. <sup>12</sup> And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz, Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz <sup>c</sup> Amalek: these were the sons of Adah, Esau's wife.

<sup>13</sup> And these are the sons of Reuel; Nahath and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

<sup>14</sup> And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush and Jaalam and Korah.

*The heads of the three principal divisions of the Edomites.*

<sup>15</sup> THESE are dukes\* of the sons of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz the firstborn son of Esau: duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, <sup>16</sup> duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek; these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Adah.

<sup>17</sup> And these are the sons of Reuel, Esau's son: duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah; these are

the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom. These are the sons of Bashemath, Esau's wife.

<sup>18</sup> And these are the sons of Aholibamah, Esau's wife: duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah; these are the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. <sup>19</sup> These are the sons of Esau, (who is Edom) and these are their dukes.

*Seir's descendants, the original inhabitants of the country, and (29) their chiefs.*

<sup>20</sup> THESE are the sons of <sup>a</sup> Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land: <sup>b</sup> Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah <sup>21</sup> and Dishon, and Ezer and Dishan; these are the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir, in the land of Edom.

<sup>22</sup> And the children of Lotan were Hori and <sup>c</sup> Hemam; and Lotan's sister was <sup>d</sup> Timna.

<sup>23</sup> And the children of Shobal were these: <sup>e</sup> Alvan and Manabath and Ebal, <sup>f</sup> Shepho and Onam.

<sup>24</sup> And these are the children of Zibeon: both Ajah and Anah. This was that Anah that found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

<sup>25</sup> And the children of Anah were these: Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah. <sup>26</sup> And these are the children of Dishon; <sup>g</sup> Hemdan and Eshban and Itbran and Cheran. <sup>27</sup> The children of Ezer are these; Bilhan and Zaavan and <sup>h</sup> Akan. <sup>28</sup> The children of Dishan are these; Uz and Aran.

<sup>29</sup> These are the dukes of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, <sup>30</sup> duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan; these are the dukes of the Horites according to their dukes in the land of Seir.

*The kings of Edom before there was any king of Israel.*

<sup>31</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before there reigned any king over the children of Israel. <sup>32</sup> And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

<sup>33</sup> And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of <sup>b</sup> Bozrah reigned in his stead.

<sup>34</sup> And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

<sup>35</sup> And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Avith. <sup>36</sup> And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. <sup>37</sup> And Samlah died, and Saul of

<sup>a</sup> ch. 25. 30.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 26. 34.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 28. 9.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Chr. 1.  
<sup>e</sup> 35.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 13. 6.  
<sup>g</sup> 11.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 32. 5.  
<sup>i</sup> Deu. 2. 5.  
<sup>j</sup> Jos. 24. 4.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Chr. 1.  
<sup>l</sup> 35.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Chr. 1.  
<sup>n</sup> 36, Zephi.

<sup>o</sup> Ex. 17. 8.  
<sup>p</sup> 14: Num.  
<sup>q</sup> 21. 20: 1  
<sup>r</sup> Sam. 15.  
<sup>s</sup> 2, 33.

\* or,  
chiefs;  
see Ex.  
15. 15.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 14. 6;  
<sup>u</sup> Deu. 2.  
<sup>v</sup> 12, 22.  
<sup>w</sup> 1 Chr. 1.  
<sup>x</sup> 3, 8.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Chr. 1.  
<sup>z</sup> 39, Ho-  
mam.

<sup>aa</sup> ver. 12.

<sup>ab</sup> 1 Chr. 1.  
<sup>ac</sup> 40, Aham.  
<sup>ad</sup> 1 Chr. 1.  
<sup>ae</sup> 40, She-  
phi.

<sup>af</sup> 1 Chr. 1.  
<sup>ag</sup> 41, Ana-  
ram.

<sup>ah</sup> 1 Chr. 1.  
<sup>ai</sup> 42, Jakan.

<sup>aj</sup> 1 Chr. 1.  
<sup>ak</sup> 43, 60.

<sup>al</sup> Is. 34. 6;  
<sup>am</sup> 63. 1.



Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead. <sup>38</sup> And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. <sup>39</sup> And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and <sup>c</sup> Hadar reigned in his stead; and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

*The dwelling-places (or seats of government) of the Edomitish princes.*

<sup>a</sup> 40 AND these *are* the names of <sup>a</sup> the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke <sup>b</sup> Alvah, duke Jetheth, <sup>41</sup> duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, <sup>42</sup> duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, <sup>43</sup> duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *were* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of the Edomites. <sup>37</sup> But Jacob dwelt in the land <sup>c</sup> wherein his father *was* a sojourner, in the land of Canaan.

*Jacob's family history—(2) Joseph, specially loved by his father, (4) is hated by his brethren, and (23) sold into slavery.*

<sup>2</sup> THESE *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph *being* seventeen years old, *was* feeding the flock with his brethren; and he *was* a lad with the sons of Bilhah and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought to his father an evil report concerning them. <sup>3</sup> Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age; and he made him a coat of *many* colours.\* <sup>4</sup> And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they <sup>b</sup> hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

<sup>5</sup> And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren; and they hated him yet the more. <sup>6</sup> And he said to them: Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed; <sup>7</sup> for behold, *we were* binding sheaves in the field, and lo, <sup>c</sup> my sheaf arose and also stood upright, and behold, your sheaves stood round about and made obeisance to my sheaf. <sup>8</sup> And his brethren said to him: Shalt thou indeed reign over us? Or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams and for his words.

<sup>9</sup> And he dreamed yet another dream, and told *it* his brethren; and he said: Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. <sup>10</sup> And he told *it* to his father and to his brethren;

and his father rebuked him, and said unto him: What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? <sup>11</sup> And <sup>d</sup> his brethren envied him; but his father <sup>e</sup> observed the saying.

<sup>12</sup> And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. <sup>13</sup> And Israel said to Joseph: Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him: Here am I. <sup>14</sup> And he said to him: Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again.

So he sent him out of the vale of <sup>f</sup> Hebron, and he came to Shechem. <sup>15</sup> And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandering in the field; and the man asked him, saying: What seekest thou? <sup>16</sup> And he said: I seek my brethren; tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*. <sup>17</sup> And the man said: They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in <sup>g</sup> Dothan.

<sup>18</sup> And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. <sup>19</sup> And they said one to another: Behold, this dreamer cometh. <sup>20</sup> Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>h</sup> Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and he said: Let us not kill him. <sup>22</sup> And Reuben said to them: Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

<sup>23</sup> And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, <sup>i</sup> that they stripped Joseph out of his coat, *his coat of many* colours that *was* on him; <sup>24</sup> and they took him and cast him into the pit; and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

<sup>25</sup> And they sat down to eat bread; and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of <sup>k</sup> Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery and <sup>l</sup> balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt. <sup>26</sup> And Judah said to his brethren: What profit *is it* if we slay our brother and <sup>m</sup> conceal his blood? <sup>27</sup> Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon

d Ac. 7. 9.

e Lk. 2. 19, 51.

f ch. 35. 27.

g 2 Ki. 6. 13.

h ch. 42. 22.

i Mt. 27. 23.

k see vers. 25, 26.

l Jer. 8. 22.

m ver. 20; see ch. 4. 10. Job 16. 18.

c 1 Chr. 1. 50. Hadad, the name of whose city was P'ai.

a 1 Chr. 1. 51, 54.

b 1 Chr. 1. 51, A'iaa.

c ch. 17. 8; 23. 4; 28. 4; 36. 7; Heb. 11. 8.

\* or a long coat with sleeves; see 2 Sam. 13. 18, 19. b ch. 49. 23, 26.

c ch. 42. 6, 9; 43. 26; 44. 14.



	him; for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brethren were content.	seed to his brother. <sup>10</sup> And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also. <sup>11</sup> Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter-in-law: Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown; for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren did. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.	<i>f</i> ch. 46. 12; Num. 26. 19.
<i>a</i> ch. 25. 1, 2; Judg. 6. 3.	<sup>28</sup> Then there passed by <sup>a</sup> Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit; <sup>a</sup> and they sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for <sup>p</sup> twenty pieces of silver. And they brought Joseph into Egypt.	<sup>12</sup> And in process of time the daughter of Shuah, Judah's wife, died; and Judah <sup>a</sup> was comforted, and he went up to his sheepshearers, to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.	
<i>a</i> ch. 45. 4, 5; Ps. 105. 17; Ac. 7. 9.	<sup>29</sup> And Reuben returned to the pit; and behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. <sup>30</sup> And he returned unto his brethren, and said: The child <sup>r</sup> is not; and I, whither shall I go?	<sup>13</sup> And it was told Tamar, saying: Behold thy father-in-law goeth up <sup>a</sup> to Timnath to shear his sheep. <sup>14</sup> And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a veil, and wrapped herself, and <sup>a</sup> sat in the gate of Enaim, which is by the way to Timnath; for she saw <sup>k</sup> that Shelah was grown, and she was not given to him to wife. <sup>15</sup> When Judah saw her, he thought her to be a harlot; because she had covered her face. <sup>16</sup> And he turned unto her by the way, and said: Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she was his daughter-in-law.) And she said: What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?	<i>g</i> 2 Sam. 13. 39.
<i>q</i> Job 1. 20.	<sup>31</sup> And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood. <sup>32</sup> And they sent the coat of many colours, and brought it to their father; and they said: This have we found; know now whether it be thy son's coat or no. <sup>33</sup> And he knew it; and he said: It is my son's coat; an <sup>e</sup> evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.	<sup>17</sup> And he said: I will send thee a kid from the flock. And she said: Wilt thou give me a pledge till thou send it? <sup>18</sup> And he said: What pledge shall I give thee? And she said: Thy signet and thy bracelets,* and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him. <sup>19</sup> And she arose and went away; and she laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.	<i>h</i> Jos. 15. 10, 57; Judg. 14. 1.
<i>r</i> ch. 42. 13, 16; Jer. 31. 15.	<sup>34</sup> And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. <sup>35</sup> And all his sons and all his daughters <sup>t</sup> rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted, and he said, For I will go down to the grave* unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.	<sup>20</sup> And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. <sup>21</sup> Then he asked the men of that place, saying: Where is the harlot that was at Enaim by the way-side? And they said: There was no harlot in this place. <sup>22</sup> And he returned to Judah, and said: I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said that there was no harlot in this place. <sup>23</sup> And Judah said: Let her take it for herself, lest we be shamed; behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.	<i>i</i> Pro. 7. 12.
<i>t</i> 2 Sam. 12. 17.	<sup>36</sup> And <sup>a</sup> the Midianites sold him into Egypt to Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, and captain of the guard.†	<sup>24</sup> And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying: Tamar thy daughter-in-law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said:	<i>k</i> vers. 11, 26.
<i>u</i> Heb. Sheol.			<i>l</i> Eze. 16. 33.
<i>u</i> ch. 39. 1.			<i>m</i> or, the cords.
<i>v</i> Heb. chief of the execution-ers.			
	<i>Occurrences in Judah's family.</i>		
	<b>38.</b> AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. <sup>2</sup> And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was <sup>a</sup> Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her. <sup>3</sup> And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name <sup>b</sup> Er. <sup>4</sup> And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan. <sup>5</sup> And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name <sup>c</sup> Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him. <sup>6</sup> And Judah took a wife for Er, his firstborn, whose name was Tamar. <sup>7</sup> And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; <sup>d</sup> and the LORD slew him. <sup>8</sup> And Judah said unto Onan: Go in unto <sup>e</sup> thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother. <sup>9</sup> And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give		
<i>a</i> 1 Chr. 2. 3.			
<i>b</i> ch. 46. 12; Num. 26. 19.			
<i>c</i> Num. 26. 20.			
<i>d</i> 1 Chr. 2. 3.			
<i>e</i> Deu. 25. 5-10; Mt. 22. 24.			

m Le. 21.9;  
Deu. 22.  
21.

\* or, the  
cords.

n 1 Sam.  
24.17; Ro.  
2. 1, 3, 21,  
22.

o ch. 43.12;  
Num. 25.  
20; 1 Chr.  
2. 4; Mt.  
1. 3.

a ch. 37.30;  
Ps. 103.17.

b ch. 37.28.

c ch. 28.24,  
28; 28. 15;  
1 Sam 18,  
14, 28; Ac.  
7. 9.

d ch. 21.22;  
1 Sam. 18.  
28.  
e 2 Chr. 26.  
5; Ps. 1.3.

f ch. 19.

g ch. 30.27.

A Pro. 6. 23  
—25; 7. 25  
—27; 1  
Pet. 2. 11.

Bring her forth, <sup>m</sup> and let her be burnt.  
<sup>25</sup> When she was brought forth, she sent  
to her father-in-law, saying: By the man  
whose these *are* <sup>am</sup> I with child. And she  
said: Discern, I pray thee, whose *are*  
these, the signet and bracelets \* and the  
staff. <sup>26</sup> And Judah acknowledged *them*,  
and said, <sup>n</sup> She hath been more righteous  
than I; because that I gave her not to  
Shelah my son. And he knew her again  
no more.

<sup>27</sup> And it came to pass in the time of her  
travail, that behold, twins *were* in her  
womb. <sup>28</sup> And it came to pass, when she  
travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand:  
and the midwife took and bound upon his  
hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came  
out first. <sup>29</sup> And it came to pass, as he  
drew back his hand, that behold, his brother  
came out; and she said, How hast  
thou broken forth! *The breach* is upon  
thee. Therefore his name was called  
<sup>o</sup> Pharez [*i. e.* A breach]. <sup>30</sup> And afterward  
came out his brother, that had the scarlet  
thread upon his hand. And his name was  
called Zarah.

*Joseph's faithful and prosperous service, (7) his  
temptation, and (20) imprisonment.*

**39.** AND Joseph was brought down to  
Egypt. And <sup>a</sup> Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh,  
captain of the guard, an Egyptian,  
<sup>b</sup> bought him of the hands of the Ishmaelites,  
who had brought him down thither. <sup>2</sup> And  
<sup>c</sup> <sup>e</sup> the LORD was with Joseph, and he was  
a prosperous man; and he was in the  
house of his master the Egyptian. <sup>3</sup> And  
<sup>d</sup> his master saw that the LORD *was* with  
him, and that the LORD <sup>e</sup> made all that he  
did to prosper in his hand. <sup>4</sup> And Joseph  
found grace in his sight, and he served  
him; and he made him <sup>f</sup> overseer over his  
house, and all *that* he had he put into his  
hand.

<sup>5</sup> And it came to pass from the time that  
he had made him overseer in his house,  
and over all that he had, that <sup>g</sup> the LORD  
blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's  
sake; and the blessing of the LORD was  
upon all that he had in the house and in  
the field. <sup>6</sup> And he left all that he had in  
Joseph's hand; and he knew not aught he  
had, save the bread which he did eat.  
And Joseph was *a goodly person*, and well-  
favoured.

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass after these things,  
that his master's wife cast her eyes upon  
Joseph; and she said: Lie with me. <sup>8</sup> But  
<sup>a</sup> he refused, and said unto his master's  
wife: Behold, my master knoweth not

what is with me in the house, and he hath  
committed all that he hath to my hand;  
<sup>9</sup> *there* is none greater in this house than I;  
neither hath he kept back any thing from  
me but thee, because thou *art* his wife.  
How then can I do <sup>e</sup> this great wickedness,  
and sin against God?

<sup>10</sup> And it came to pass, as she spake to  
Joseph day by day, that <sup>k</sup> he hearkened not  
to her, to lie by her *or* to be with her.  
<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass about this time that  
*Joseph* went into the house to do his business;  
and *there was* none of the men of  
the house there within. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>l</sup> she caught  
him by his garment, saying: Lie with me.  
And he left his garment in her hand, and  
fled and got him out. <sup>13</sup> And it came to  
pass, when she saw that he had left his  
garment in her hand, and was fled forth,  
<sup>14</sup> that she called to the men of her house,  
and spake unto them, saying: See, he hath  
brought in a Hebrew unto us to mock us;  
he came in unto me to lie with me, and I  
cried with a loud voice; <sup>15</sup> and it came to  
pass, when he heard that I lifted up my  
voice and cried, that he left his garment  
with me, and fled and got him out. <sup>16</sup> And  
she laid up his garment by her, until his  
lord came home. <sup>17</sup> And she spake to  
him according to these words, saying: The  
Hebrew servant which thou hast brought  
unto us came in unto me to mock me;  
<sup>18</sup> and it came to pass, as I lifted up my  
voice and cried, that he left his garment  
with me, and fled out.

<sup>19</sup> And it came to pass, when his master  
heard the words of his wife which she  
spake to him, saying: After this manner  
did thy servant to me, that his <sup>m</sup> wrath  
was kindled. <sup>20</sup> And Joseph's master took  
him and <sup>n</sup> put him into the prison, a place  
where the king's prisoners *were* bound.  
And he was there in the prison.

<sup>21</sup> But <sup>o</sup> the LORD was with Joseph, and  
showed him mercy, and <sup>p</sup> gave him favour  
in the sight of the keeper of the prison.  
<sup>22</sup> And the keeper of the prison <sup>q</sup> committed  
to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that  
*were* in the prison; and whatsoever they  
did there, he was the doer of *it*. <sup>23</sup> The  
keeper of the prison looked not to any  
thing *that was* under his hand; because  
<sup>r</sup> the LORD was with him, and *that* which  
he did the LORD made to prosper.

*Joseph interprets his fellow-prisoners' dreams.*

**40.** AND it came to pass after these  
things, that <sup>a</sup> the butler of the king of  
Egypt and his baker had offended their  
lord the king of Egypt. <sup>2</sup> And Pharaoh

1 Job 31. 9  
—12; Ps.  
51.4; Pro.  
6. 23, 32.

k Pro. 2.10,  
11. 10—  
18; 5. 8;  
2 Tim. 2.  
22.

l Pro. 7.13,  
etc.; Ecc.  
7. 26.

m Pro. 6.  
34, 35.

n see ch.  
40. 3, 15;  
41.14; Ps.  
105. 18.

o ver. 2;  
Ps. 68. 33;  
p Ex. 3.21;  
Dan. 1. 9;  
Ac. 7. 9;  
10.

q ch. 40. 3,  
4.

r vers. 2, 3;  
Ps. 37. 3  
—11.

a Neh. 1.  
11.

was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. <sup>3</sup>And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound. <sup>4</sup>And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

<sup>5</sup>And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, who *were* bound in the prison. <sup>6</sup>And Joseph came in to them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold, they *were* sad. <sup>7</sup>And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying: Wherefore look ye so sadly to-day? <sup>8</sup>And they said to him: We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said to them: <sup>b</sup>*Do not interpretations belong to God? Tell me them, I pray you.*

<sup>9</sup>And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him: In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me, <sup>10</sup>and in the vine *were* three branches; and it *was* as though it budded, and its blossoms shot forth, and its clusters brought forth ripe grapes; <sup>11</sup>and Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand, and I took the grapes and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

<sup>12</sup>And Joseph said unto him: This is the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days; <sup>13</sup>yet within three days will Pharaoh <sup>c</sup>lift up thy head, and restore thee to thy place; and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. <sup>14</sup>But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and show kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house. <sup>15</sup>For indeed <sup>d</sup>I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews; and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

<sup>16</sup>When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph: I also *was* in my dream, and behold, *I had* three baskets of white bread on my head: <sup>17</sup>and in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of food prepared by the baker for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

<sup>18</sup>And Joseph answered and said: This is the interpretation thereof: The three

baskets *are* three days; <sup>19</sup>yet within three days will Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and will hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

<sup>20</sup>And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birthday, that <sup>e</sup>he made a feast unto all his servants; and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants. <sup>21</sup>And he restored the chief butler to his butlership again, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand; <sup>22</sup>but he hanged the chief baker; as Joseph had interpreted to them. <sup>23</sup>Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but <sup>f</sup>forgot him.

*Pharaoh's dreams, (16) interpreted by Joseph.*

41. AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed; and behold, he stood by <sup>a</sup>the river: <sup>2</sup>and behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine and fat-fleshed; and they fed on the marsh-grass; <sup>3</sup>and behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured and lean-fleshed; and they stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river; <sup>4</sup>and the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. And Pharaoh awoke.

<sup>5</sup>And he slept and dreamed the second time; and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, fat and good; <sup>6</sup>and behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them; <sup>7</sup>and the seven thin ears devoured the seven fat and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

<sup>8</sup>And it came to pass in the morning <sup>b</sup>that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all <sup>c</sup>the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof; and Pharaoh told them his dream, but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

<sup>9</sup>Then spake the chief butler to Pharaoh, saying: I do remember my faults this day. <sup>10</sup>Pharaoh *was* <sup>d</sup>wroth with his servants, and <sup>e</sup>put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker; <sup>11</sup>and <sup>f</sup>I dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. <sup>12</sup>And *there was* there with us a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret. <sup>13</sup>And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored to mine office, and him he hanged.

<sup>e</sup> Mk. 6.21.

<sup>a</sup> that is, the Nile.

<sup>b</sup> see ch. 41. 16;  
Dan. 2. 11, 28, 47.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Ki. 25. 27, Ps. 3. 3; Jer. 52. 31.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 37. 28.

<sup>b</sup> Dan. 2.1: 4. 5. 19.  
<sup>c</sup> Ex. 7. 11. 22; Dan. 1. 20; 2. 2; 4. 7.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 40. 2, 3.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 39. 20.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 40. 5.

g Ps. 105.  
20.  
h Dan. 2.  
25.

<sup>14</sup> Then <sup>o</sup> Pharaoh sent and called Joseph; and <sup>h</sup> they brought him hastily out of the dungeon; and he shaved *himself* and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

<sup>15</sup> And Pharaoh said to Joseph: I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it; and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a dream to interpret it. <sup>16</sup> And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying: <sup>i</sup> *It is* not in me; <sup>k</sup> God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

i ch. 40, 8;  
Dan. 2.  
30; Ac. 3.  
12; 2 Cor.  
3. 5.  
j Dan. 2.  
22, 28.

<sup>17</sup> And Pharaoh said to Joseph: In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river; <sup>18</sup> and behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and well-favoured; and they fed on the marsh-grass; <sup>19</sup> and behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness; <sup>20</sup> and the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine; <sup>21</sup> and when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke. <sup>22</sup> And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up on one stalk, full and good; <sup>23</sup> and behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them; <sup>24</sup> and the thin ears devoured the seven good ears. And <sup>l</sup> I told *this* to the magicians, but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

l ver. 8;  
Dan. 4. 7.

m Dan. 2.  
28, 29, 45;  
Rev. 4. 1.

<sup>25</sup> And Joseph said to Pharaoh: The dream of Pharaoh *is* one; <sup>n</sup> God hath showed Pharaoh what *he is* about to do. <sup>26</sup> The seven good kine *are* seven years, and the seven good ears *are* seven years; the dream *is* one. <sup>27</sup> And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years, and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be <sup>n</sup> seven years of famine. <sup>28</sup> *This is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh. <sup>29</sup> Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt; <sup>30</sup> and there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land; <sup>31</sup> and the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall* be very grievous. <sup>32</sup> And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, *it is* because <sup>o</sup> the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

n 2 Ki. 8.1.

o Num. 23.  
19; Is. 14.  
24; 48. 10,  
11.

<sup>33</sup> Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over

the land of Egypt. <sup>34</sup> Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years. <sup>35</sup> And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities. <sup>36</sup> And that food shall be for store for the land against the seven years of famine which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

*Joseph's advancement; (47) his administration in Egypt during the seven years of abundance.*

<sup>37</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. <sup>38</sup> And Pharaoh said to his servants: Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, <sup>b</sup> a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*? <sup>39</sup> And Pharaoh said to Joseph: Forasmuch as God hath showed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*: <sup>40</sup> <sup>c</sup> thou shalt be over my house, and according to thy word shall all my people be ruled; only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

a Ac. 7.10.

b Num. 27.  
18; Dan.  
4. 8, 18; 5.  
11, 14; 6. 3.

c Ps. 105.  
21, 22;  
Dan. 2. 48;  
Ac. 7. 10.

<sup>41</sup> And Pharaoh said to Joseph: See, I have <sup>d</sup> set thee over all the land of Egypt. <sup>42</sup> And Pharaoh <sup>e</sup> took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and <sup>f</sup> arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and <sup>g</sup> put a gold chain about his neck. <sup>43</sup> And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and <sup>h</sup> they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* <sup>i</sup> over all the land of Egypt. <sup>44</sup> And Pharaoh said to Joseph: I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt. <sup>45</sup> And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah. And he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, priest of On.

d Dan. 6.3.

e Est. 3.10;  
8. 2, 8.

f Est. 8.15.

g Dan. 5.7,  
20.

h Est. c. 9.

i ch. 42. 6;  
45. 8, 26.

And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt. <sup>46</sup> And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

<sup>47</sup> And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls. <sup>48</sup> And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities; the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same. <sup>49</sup> And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left off numbering; for *it was* without number.

<sup>50</sup> And to Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him. <sup>51</sup> And Joseph called



	the name of the firstborn Manasseh [i. e. Forgetting]; For God, <i>said he</i> , hath made me forget all my trouble, and all my father's house. <sup>52</sup> And the name of the second called he Ephraim [i. e. Fruitful]; For God hath caused me to be <sup>k</sup> fruitful in the land of my affliction.	<sup>12</sup> And he said to them: Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.	
E ch. 49. 22.	<sup>53</sup> And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt were ended.	<sup>13</sup> And they said: Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and <sup>l</sup> one is not.	f ch. 37. 30; 41. 20.
I Ps. 105. 16; Ac. 7. 11.	<sup>54</sup> And <sup>l</sup> the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said. And the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.	<sup>14</sup> And Joseph said to them: That is what I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies. <sup>15</sup> Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence except your youngest brother come hither. <sup>16</sup> Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother; and ye shall be kept in prison; that your words may be proved, whether <i>there be</i> truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies.	
	<sup>55</sup> And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians: Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do. <sup>56</sup> And the famine was over all the face of the earth; and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt. <sup>57</sup> And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph to buy corn, because the famine was sore in all lands.	<sup>17</sup> And he put them all together into ward three days.	
	<i>First journey of Jacob's sons to Egypt; (C) their meeting with Joseph.</i>	<sup>18</sup> And Joseph said to them the third day: This do, and live; <sup>o</sup> for I fear God: <sup>p</sup> if ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison; go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses: <sup>20</sup> but <sup>k</sup> bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.	o Le. 25. 43; Neh. 5. 15.
a Ac. 7. 12.	<b>42. NOW</b> when <sup>a</sup> Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said to his sons: Why do ye look one upon another? <sup>2</sup> And he said: Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt. Get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die. <sup>3</sup> And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt. <sup>4</sup> But Benjamin, <sup>b</sup> Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said: Lest peradventure mischief befall him.	<sup>21</sup> And they said one to another: <sup>q</sup> We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us and we would not hear; <sup>k</sup> therefore is this distress come upon us.	f ch. 37. 23 — 28.
b see ch. 35. 24.	<sup>5</sup> And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among those that came; for <sup>c</sup> the famine was in the land of Canaan. <sup>6</sup> And Joseph was the governor over the land, and he <i>it was</i> that sold to all the people of the land. And Joseph's brethren came, and <sup>d</sup> bowed down themselves before him with their faces to the earth. <sup>7</sup> And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them; but he made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them. And he said to them: Whence come ye? And they said: From the land of Canaan, to buy food.	<sup>22</sup> And Reuben answered them, saying: <sup>1</sup> Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? Therefore behold, also <sup>m</sup> his blood is required.	f ch. 37. 21, 23, 29, 30.
c ch. 12. 10; 26. 1; Ac. 7. 11.	<sup>8</sup> And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. <sup>9</sup> And Joseph remembered <sup>e</sup> the dreams which he dreamed of them. And he said to them: Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.	<sup>23</sup> And they knew not that Joseph understood them, for he spake to them by an interpreter. <sup>24</sup> And he turned himself about from them, and wept. And he returned to them again, and communed with them. And he took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.	m ch. 4. 10; 9. 5, 6; 1 K. 2. 32; 2 Chr. 24. 22; Ps. 9. 12; 1 K. 11. 30, 31.
d ch. 37. 7; 43. 26, 28.	<sup>10</sup> And they said to him: Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.	<sup>25</sup> Then Joseph commanded to fill their vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way. And thus did he unto them. <sup>26</sup> And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.	
e ch. 37. 5, 9.	<sup>11</sup> We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies.	<sup>27</sup> And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the lodging-place, he espied his money; for behold, it was in his sack's mouth. <sup>28</sup> And he said to his brethren: My money is restored, and lo, it is even in my sack. And their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this that God hath done unto us?	
		<sup>29</sup> And they came to Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan; and they told	



him all that befell unto them; saying, <sup>30</sup>The man *who* is the lord of the land spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country. <sup>31</sup>And we said to him: We are true *men*; we are no spies; <sup>32</sup>we are twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan. <sup>33</sup>And the man, the lord of the country, said to us: Hereby shall I know that ye are true *men*; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food* for the famine of your households, and go; <sup>34</sup>and bring your youngest brother unto me; then shall I know that ye are no spies, but *that* ye are true *men*; so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffic in the land.

<sup>35</sup>And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack. And when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

<sup>36</sup>And Jacob their father said to them: Me have ye bereaved of *my children*: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*. All these things are against me.

<sup>37</sup>And Reuben spake to his father, saying: Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee. Deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

<sup>38</sup>And he said: My son shall not go down with you; for <sup>a</sup>his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

*Second journey of Jacob's sons, with Benjamin; when Joseph, (16) after severely testing them, (ch. 45. 1) makes himself known.*

<sup>43.</sup> AND the famine *was* <sup>a</sup>sore in the land. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said to them: Go again, buy us a little food.

<sup>3</sup>And Judah spake unto him, saying: The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face except your brother *be* with you. <sup>4</sup>If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: <sup>5</sup>but if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said to us: Ye shall not see my face except your brother *be* with you.

<sup>6</sup>And Israel said: Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? <sup>7</sup>And they said: The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? Have ye *another* brother? And we

told him according to the tenor of these words. Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

<sup>8</sup>And Judah said to Israel his father: Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones. <sup>9</sup>I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him; if I bring him not unto thee and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever. <sup>10</sup>For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

<sup>11</sup>And their father Israel said to them: If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits of the land in your vessels, and <sup>b</sup>carry down the man a present, a little <sup>c</sup>balm, and a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts and almonds: <sup>12</sup>and take double money in your hand; and the money <sup>d</sup>that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure *it was* an oversight. <sup>13</sup>Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man. <sup>14</sup>And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of *my children*, I am bereaved!

<sup>15</sup>And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin: and they rose up, and went down to Egypt; and they stood before Joseph.

<sup>16</sup>And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the <sup>e</sup>ruler of his house: Bring *these* men home, and slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall dine with me at noon. <sup>17</sup>And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

<sup>18</sup>And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said: Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

<sup>19</sup>And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house. <sup>20</sup>And they said: O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food; <sup>21</sup>and it came to pass, when we came to the lodging-place, that we opened our sacks, and behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight; and we have brought *it* again in our hand; <sup>22</sup>and other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food. We cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

b ch. 32. 20;  
Pro. 18.  
16.  
c ch. 37. 25;  
Jer. 8. 22.

d ch. 42. 25,  
35.

e ch. 24. 2;  
39. 4; 41. 1.

a ver. 13;  
ch. 37. 33;  
44. 28.

a ch. 41. 54  
—57.

<sup>23</sup> And he said; Peace *be* to you, fear not. Your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks; I had your money. And he brought Simeon out to them.

<sup>24</sup> And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and <sup>f</sup>gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender. <sup>25</sup> And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there. <sup>26</sup> And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house; and they <sup>g</sup>bowed themselves to him to the earth.

<sup>27</sup> And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said; *Is* your father well, <sup>h</sup>the old man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive? <sup>28</sup> And they answered: Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads and made obeisance. <sup>29</sup> And he lifted up his eyes and saw his brother Benjamin, <sup>i</sup>his mother's son; and he said: *Is* this your younger brother of whom ye spake to me? And he said: God be gracious unto thee, my son.

<sup>30</sup> And Joseph made haste, for <sup>k</sup>his bowels did yearn upon his brother; and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there.

<sup>31</sup> And he washed his face, and went out; and he refrained himself, and said: Set on bread. <sup>32</sup> And they set on, for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians who did eat with him by themselves; because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews, for that <sup>l</sup>is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

<sup>33</sup> And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth; and the men marvelled one at another. <sup>34</sup> And he took *and sent* messes to them from before him: and Benjamin's mess *was* <sup>m</sup>five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank and were merry with him.

<sup>44</sup> And he commanded the steward of his house, saying: Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth; <sup>2</sup>and put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

<sup>3</sup> As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses. <sup>4</sup> And when they were gone out of the city, and not yet far off, Joseph said to his steward: Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say to them,

Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? <sup>5</sup>*Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? Ye have done evil in so doing.

<sup>6</sup> And he overtook them, and he spake to them these same words. <sup>7</sup> And they said to him: Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing. <sup>8</sup> Behold, the money which we found in our sacks' mouths we brought again to thee out of the land of Canaan; how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? <sup>9</sup> With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

<sup>10</sup> And he said: Now also *let it be* according to your words; he with whom it is found shall be my servant, and ye shall be blameless.

<sup>11</sup> Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. <sup>12</sup> And he searched, and began at the eldest and ended at the youngest; and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

<sup>13</sup> Then they <sup>n</sup>rent their clothes; and they laded every man his ass, and returned to the city. <sup>14</sup> And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the ground. <sup>15</sup> And Joseph said unto them: What deed *is* this that ye have done? Know ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?

<sup>16</sup> And Judah said: What shall we say to my lord? What shall we speak? Or how shall we clear ourselves? <sup>o</sup>God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants. Behold, <sup>p</sup>*we are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

<sup>17</sup> And he said: God forbid that I should do so; *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

<sup>18</sup> Then Judah came near unto him, and said: O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and <sup>q</sup>let not mine anger burn against thy servant; for <sup>r</sup>thou *art* even as Pharaoh. <sup>19</sup> My lord asked his servants, saying: Have ye a father, or a brother? <sup>20</sup> And we said to my lord: We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him. <sup>21</sup> And thou saidst to thy servants: Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him. <sup>22</sup> And we said unto

f ch. 13. 4;  
24. 32.g ch. 37. 5  
-11.h ch. 42. 11,  
15.i ch. 30. 22  
-24; 35.  
17, 18.k 1. Kl. 3.  
26; Jer.  
31. 20.l ch. 46. 34;  
Ex. 8. 26.m ch. 45.  
22.n ch. 37. 29.  
34. Num.  
14. 6; 2  
Sam. 1. 11.o ch. 37. 18;  
Num. 32.  
23.p see ch.  
37. 8.q Ex. 32.  
22  
r ch. 41. 40.

my lord: The lad cannot leave his father; for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die. <sup>23</sup> And thou saidst to thy servants: Except your youngest brother come down with you ye shall see my face no more. <sup>24</sup> And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. <sup>25</sup> And our father said: Go again, and buy us a little food. <sup>26</sup> And we said: We cannot go down. If our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not see the man's face except our youngest brother *be* with us. <sup>27</sup> And thy servant my father said to us: Ye know that <sup>a</sup> my wife bare me two sons; <sup>28</sup> and the one went out from me, and I said, <sup>c</sup> Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since; <sup>29</sup> and if ye <sup>e</sup> take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave. <sup>30</sup> Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us, seeing that <sup>2</sup> his life is bound up in the lad's life, <sup>31</sup> it shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is *not* with us, that he will die; and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave. <sup>32</sup> For thy servant became surety for the lad to my father, saying: If I bring him not unto thee, then I will bear the blame to my father for ever. <sup>33</sup> Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. <sup>34</sup> For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad not with me? Lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

**45.** Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried: Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. <sup>2</sup> And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard. <sup>3</sup> And Joseph said to his brethren: <sup>a</sup> I am Joseph. Doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.

<sup>4</sup> And Joseph said to his brethren: Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said: I *am* Joseph your brother, <sup>2</sup> whom ye sold into Egypt. <sup>5</sup> Now therefore be ye not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither; <sup>a</sup> for God did send me before you to preserve life. <sup>6</sup> For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land; and yet *there are* five years in which *there shall* neither be ploughing nor harvest. <sup>7</sup> And God sent me before

you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance. <sup>8</sup> So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God; and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt. <sup>9</sup> Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say to him, Thus saith thy son Joseph: God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not; <sup>10</sup> and <sup>b</sup> thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children and thy children's children, and thy flocks and thy herds, and all that thou hast: <sup>11</sup> and there will I nourish thee, for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty. <sup>12</sup> And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you. <sup>13</sup> And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.

<sup>14</sup> And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept: and Benjamin wept upon his neck. <sup>15</sup> Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

*Jacob, at the king's invitation, goes to Egypt with all his family and possessions—(ch. 46. 1.) On leaving the promised land he receives assurances of Divine protection and blessing.*

<sup>16</sup> AND the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying: Joseph's brethren are come. And it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

<sup>17</sup> And Pharaoh said unto Joseph: Say to thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan; <sup>18</sup> and take your father and your households, and come unto me; and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat <sup>a</sup> the fat of the land. <sup>19</sup> Now thou art commanded; this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. <sup>20</sup> Also regard not your stuff, for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.

<sup>21</sup> And the sons of Israel did so. And Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. <sup>22</sup> To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; <sup>b</sup> but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver and five changes of raiment. <sup>23</sup> And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and

s ch. 40. 19.

t ch. 37. 33.

u see ch. 42. 30. 36.

x 1 Sam. 18. 1.

y Ac 7. 13.

z ch. 37. 28.

α ch. 50. 20; Ps. 105. 36, 37.

b ch. 47. 1; Ex. 8. 22.

α ch. 27. 28.

b ch. 43. 24.

bread and meat for his father by the way. <sup>24</sup> So he sent his brethren away, and they departed. And he said to them: See that ye fall not out by the way.

<sup>25</sup> And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan to Jacob their father. <sup>26</sup> And they told him, saying: Joseph is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt. But Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not. <sup>27</sup> And they told him all the words of Joseph which he had said to them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived; <sup>28</sup> and Israel said: *It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive; I will go and see him before I die.*

<sup>46</sup> And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba; and he offered sacrifices <sup>4</sup> unto the God of his father Isaac.

<sup>2</sup> And God spake unto Israel <sup>e</sup> in the visions of the night, and said: Jacob, Jacob! <sup>3</sup> And he said: Here am I. And he said: *I am God, the God of thy father. Fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation; <sup>o</sup> I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will also surely bring thee up again. And Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.*

<sup>6</sup> And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. <sup>6</sup> And they took their cattle and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, <sup>h</sup> Jacob, and all his seed with him; <sup>7</sup> his sons and his sons' sons with him, his daughters and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

*List of the house of Israel at the time of their going down to Egypt.*

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>a</sup> these are the names of the sons of Israel who came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons.

Reuben, <sup>b</sup> Jacob's firstborn. <sup>9</sup> And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch and Phallu and Hezron and Carmi.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the sons of Simeon; Jemuel and Jamin and Ohad and Jachin and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath and Merari.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the sons of Judah; Er and Onan and Shelah and Pharez and Zarah. But <sup>f</sup> Er and Onan died in the land of

Canaan. And <sup>g</sup> the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the sons of Issachar; Tola and Phuvah and Job and Shinnron.

<sup>14</sup> And the sons of Zebulun; Sered and Elon and Jahleel.

<sup>15</sup> These are the sons of Leah, whom she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah; all the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty and three.

<sup>16</sup> And the sons of Gad; <sup>i</sup> Ziphion and Haggi, Shuni and Ezbon, Eri and Arodi and Areli.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>k</sup> the sons of Asher; Jimnah and Ishuah and Isui and Beriah, and Serah their sister; and the sons of Beriah; Heber and Malchiel.

<sup>18</sup> These <sup>l</sup> are the sons of Zilpah, <sup>m</sup> whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.

<sup>19</sup> The sons of <sup>n</sup> Rachel, Jacob's wife; Joseph and Benjamin.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>o</sup> unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah, priest of On, bare unto him.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>p</sup> the sons of Benjamin were Belah and Becher and Ashbel, Gera and Naaman, <sup>q</sup> Ehi and Rosh, <sup>r</sup> Muppim and <sup>s</sup> Huppim and Ard.

<sup>22</sup> These are the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob; all the souls were fourteen.

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>t</sup> the sons of Dan; <sup>u</sup> Hushim.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>v</sup> the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel and Guni and Jezer and Shillem.

<sup>25</sup> These <sup>w</sup> are the sons of Bilhah, <sup>x</sup> whom Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob; all the souls were seven.

<sup>26</sup> All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and six; <sup>27</sup> and the sons of Joseph who were born to him in Egypt were two souls. <sup>a</sup> All the souls of the house of Jacob who came into Egypt were threescore and ten.

*The settlement of Jacob's family in Egypt.*

<sup>28</sup> AND he sent Judah before him to Joseph, <sup>a</sup> to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

<sup>29</sup> And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and he presented himself unto him, and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. <sup>30</sup> And Israel said to Joseph: <sup>b</sup> Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 38.  
<sup>29</sup>; 1 Chr.  
2. 5.  
<sup>h</sup> 1 Chr. 7.  
1.

<sup>i</sup> Num. 26.  
13, 17, Ze-  
phon.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Chr. 7.  
30.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 30, 10,  
13.  
<sup>m</sup> ch. 29.  
24.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 30, 22,  
24.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 41, 30.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Chr. 7.  
6; 8. 1.

<sup>q</sup> Num. 26.  
38, Ahi-  
ram.

<sup>r</sup> Num. 26.  
30, Shu-  
ham; 1  
Chr. 7, 12,  
Shuppim.

<sup>s</sup> Num. 26.  
39, Hup-  
ham.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Chr. 7.  
12.

<sup>u</sup> Num. 26.  
42, Sau-  
ham.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Chr. 7.  
13.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 30, 5,  
7.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 29, 29.

<sup>a</sup> Ex. 1, 5;  
Deu. 10.  
22; see  
Ac. 7, 14.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 31.  
21.

<sup>b</sup> Lk. 2, 29,  
30.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 21, 31,  
33.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 26, 24,  
25; 28, 13.

<sup>e</sup> Job 33.  
14, 15.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 35.  
11; Ex. 1.  
7 - 10;

Deu. 28, 5.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 15, 14  
- 16; 28.

15; 48, 21;  
50, 15, 24,  
25; Ex. 3.  
8.

<sup>h</sup> Deu. 26.  
5; Jos. 24.  
4; Ps. 105.  
23; Is. 52.  
4; Ac. 7.  
15.

<sup>a</sup> Ex. 1, 1;  
6, 14.

<sup>b</sup> Num. 26.  
5; 1 Chr.  
5, 1.

<sup>c</sup> Ex. 6, 15;  
1 Chr. 4.  
24.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Chr. 6.  
1.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Chr. 2.  
3; 4, 21.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 38, 3,  
7, 10.



<sup>31</sup> And Joseph said to his brethren and to his father's house: I will go up and show Pharaoh, and say to him: My brethren, and my father's house, who were in the land of Canaan, are come to me; <sup>32</sup> and the men are shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have. <sup>33</sup> And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation? <sup>34</sup> that ye shall say: Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle, from our youth even until now, both we and also our fathers; that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen. For every shepherd is <sup>c</sup> an abomination unto the Egyptians.

<sup>47</sup> Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said: My father and my brethren, and their flocks and their herds and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they are in <sup>a</sup> the land of Goshen.

<sup>2</sup> And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and <sup>e</sup> presented them unto Pharaoh. <sup>3</sup> And Pharaoh said to his brethren: <sup>f</sup> What is your occupation? And they said to Pharaoh: Thy servants are shepherds, both we and also our fathers. <sup>4</sup> They said moreover to Pharaoh: To sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan; now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

<sup>5</sup> And Pharaoh spake to Joseph, saying: Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee; <sup>6</sup> the land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

<sup>7</sup> And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

<sup>8</sup> And Pharaoh said unto Jacob: How many are the days of the years of thy life?

<sup>9</sup> And Jacob said unto Pharaoh: The days of the years of my <sup>g</sup> pilgrimage are a hundred and thirty years. <sup>h</sup> Few and evil have the days of the years of my life been; and <sup>i</sup> they have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage. <sup>10</sup> And Jacob blessed Pharaoh; and he went out from before Pharaoh.

<sup>11</sup> And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land,

in the land of <sup>k</sup> Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. <sup>12</sup> And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to their families.

*Joseph's administration in Egypt during the seven years of famine.*

<sup>13</sup> AND there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, <sup>a</sup> so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. <sup>14</sup> <sup>b</sup> And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought; and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

<sup>15</sup> And when money failed in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to Joseph, and said: Give us bread; for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth. <sup>16</sup> And Joseph said: Give your cattle; and I will give <sup>c</sup> it you for your cattle, if money fail. <sup>17</sup> And they brought their cattle to Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for the horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses; and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

<sup>18</sup> When that year was ended, they came to him the second year, and said to him: We will not hide <sup>d</sup> it from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not aught left in the sight of my lord but our bodies and our lands; <sup>19</sup> wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? <sup>e</sup> Buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh; and give <sup>f</sup> us seed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

<sup>20</sup> And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them. So the land became Pharaoh's: <sup>21</sup> and as for the people, he removed them to cities, from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof. <sup>22</sup> <sup>d</sup> Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned* them by Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

<sup>23</sup> Then Joseph said to the people: Behold, I have this day bought you and your land for Pharaoh. Lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land; <sup>24</sup> and it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the <sup>e</sup> fifth *part* unto Pharaoh and four

<sup>k</sup> Ex. 1.11; 12.31.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 41. 30; Ac. 7. 11.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 41.56.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 43. 32; Ex. 8. 26.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 45.10; 46. 28.

<sup>e</sup> Ac. 7.13.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 46.33.

<sup>c</sup> Neh. 5. 2, 3.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Chr. 29. 15; Ps. 119. 54.

<sup>h</sup> Job 14. 1; Ps. 39. 4, 5; Jam. 4. 14.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 5. 27; 11. 11; 25. 7; 35. 28.

<sup>d</sup> Comp. Ezra 7. 24.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 41. 24.



parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones. <sup>25</sup> And they said: Thou hast saved our lives; let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

<sup>26</sup> And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

*Israel's prosperous condition in Egypt; (29) Jacob's dying command respecting his burial.*

<sup>27</sup> AND Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen, and they had possessions therein, and grew and multiplied exceedingly.

<sup>28</sup> And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years; so the whole age of Jacob was a hundred forty and seven years.

<sup>29</sup> And the time drew nigh that Israel must die; and he called his son Joseph, and said to him: If now I have found grace in thy sight, <sup>a</sup> put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me. <sup>b</sup> Bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt; <sup>30</sup> but <sup>c</sup> I will lie with my fathers; and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and <sup>d</sup> bury me in their burying-place. And he said: I will do as thou hast said. <sup>31</sup> And he said: Swear unto me; and he sware unto him. And <sup>e</sup> Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

*Jacob's adoption of Joseph's two sons as his own, and his blessing upon them.*

**48.** AND it came to pass after these things that *one* told Joseph: Behold, thy father is sick. And he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. <sup>2</sup> And *one* told Jacob and said: Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee; and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

<sup>3</sup> And Jacob said unto Joseph: God Almighty appeared unto me at <sup>a</sup> Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me, <sup>4</sup> and said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of peoples; and I will give this land to thy seed after thee <sup>b</sup> for an everlasting possession. <sup>5</sup> And now <sup>c</sup> thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, who were born to thee in the land of Egypt before I came to thee into Egypt, they *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, Ephraim and Manasseh shall be mine. <sup>6</sup> And thy issue which thou begettest after them shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their

brethren in their inheritance. <sup>7</sup> And as for me, when I came from Padan, <sup>d</sup> Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* a length of way to come unto Ephrath; and I buried her there in the way to Ephrath, (the same is Bethlehem.)

<sup>8</sup> And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said: Who *are* these? <sup>9</sup> And Joseph said to his father: They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said: Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them. <sup>10</sup> Now <sup>e</sup> the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near to him; and <sup>f</sup> he kissed them and embraced them. <sup>11</sup> And Israel said unto Joseph: <sup>g</sup> I had not thought to see thy face, and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed. <sup>12</sup> And Joseph brought them out from between his knees. And he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

<sup>13</sup> And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near to him. <sup>14</sup> And Israel stretched out his right hand and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, <sup>h</sup> guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>i</sup> he blessed Joseph, and said: God, <sup>j</sup> before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God who fed me all my life long unto this day, <sup>16</sup> <sup>k</sup> the Angel who redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let <sup>l</sup> my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.\*

<sup>17</sup> And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him; and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's head. <sup>18</sup> And Joseph said to his father: Not so, my father, for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head. <sup>19</sup> And his father refused and said: <sup>m</sup> I know it, my son, I know it; he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great; but truly <sup>n</sup> his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

<sup>20</sup> And he blessed them that day, saying: <sup>o</sup> In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh. <sup>p</sup> And he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

<sup>21</sup> And Israel said to Joseph: Behold, I die; but <sup>q</sup> God will be with you, and bring

d ch. 35. 9, 16-19.

e ch. 33. 5.

f ch. 27. 4.

g ch. 27. 1.

h ch. 27. 27.

i ch. 37. 33; 42. 36; 45. 26.

k Heb. 11. 21.

l ver. 19.

m Heb. 11. 21.

n ch. 17. 1; 24. 40.

o ch. 28. 15; 31. 11, 13; 24. Ex. 23. 20.

p Am. 9. 12; Ac. 15. 17.

q see ch. 17. 20, 21.

r Num. 1. 33-36; 2. 18, 21; Dec. 35. 17.

s or, the land.

t Num. 10. 22, 23.

u ch. 46. 4; 50. 24.

a ch. 24. 2.

b see ch. 50. 25.

c ch. 25. 9; 2 Sam. 19. 37; Heb. 11. 22.

d ch. 49. 29; 30; 50. 5, 13.

e ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

f ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

g ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

h ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

i ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

j ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

k ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

l ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

m ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

n ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

o ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

p ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

q ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

r ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

s ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

t ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

u ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

v ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

w ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

x ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

y ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

z ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

aa ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

ab ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

ac ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

ad ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

ae ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

af ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

ag ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

ah ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

ai ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

aj ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

ak ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

al ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

am ch. 48. 2; 1 Ki. 1. 47; Heb. 11. 21.

<p>† 1 Chr. 5. 1 John 4. 5.</p>	<p>you again unto the land of your fathers. 22 Moreover <sup>2</sup> I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.</p>	<p>13 Zebulun <sup>u</sup> shall dwell at the haven of the sea, And he <i>shall be</i> for a haven of ships; And his border <i>shall be</i> unto Zidon.</p>	<p>† y Deu. 33. 18, 19; Jos. 19. 10, 11.</p>
<p>α see Deu. ch. 33. b Num. 24. 14; Is. 2. c Dan. 2. 28, 29.</p>	<p><i>Jacob's final prophetic charge to his twelve sons.</i> 49, And Jacob called unto his sons, and said: Gather yourselves together, that I may <sup>a</sup> tell you <i>that</i> which shall befall you <sup>b</sup> in the last days.</p>	<p>14 Issachar <i>is</i> a strong ass, Lying down between two folds: 15 And he saw a rest that it was good, And the land that <i>it was</i> pleasant; And he bowed his shoulder to bear, And became a servant unto tribute.</p>	<p>z Deu. 33. 22; Judg. 13, 2, 24, 25; 15. 20; 18, 1, 2. a Judg. 18. 27.</p>
<p>c ch. 29. 52. d Deu. 21. 17.</p>	<p>2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob! And hearken unto Israel, your father. 3 Reuben, thou <i>art</i> <sup>c</sup> my firstborn, My might <sup>d</sup> and the beginning of my strength, The excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.</p>	<p>16 Dan <sup>2</sup> shall judge his people, As one of the tribes of Israel. 17 Dan <sup>a</sup> shall be a serpent by the way, An adder in the path, That biteth the horse's heels, So that his rider falleth backward.</p>	
<p>e Judg. 5. 15, 16; Jam. 1. 8. f ch. 35. 22; Deu. 27. 20; 1 Chr. 5. 1.</p>	<p>4 Bursting forth as water, <sup>e</sup> thou shalt not excel; Because thou <sup>f</sup> wentest up to thy father's bed, Then defilest thou <i>it</i>; he went up to my couch.</p>	<p>18 I <sup>b</sup> have waited for thy salvation, O LORD. 19 Gad, <sup>c</sup> a troop shall overcome him; But he shall overcome at the last. 20 Out <sup>d</sup> of Asher his bread <i>shall be</i> fat, And he shall yield royal dainties.</p>	<p>b Ps. 119. 166, 174; Is. 25, 9; Mic. 7. 7; Lk. 2. 25. c ch. 30. 11; Deu. 33. 20; 1 Chr. 5. 18 — 25. d Deu. 33. 24; Jos. 19. 24. e Deu. 33. 23.</p>
<p>g ch. 29. 33. 34. h ch. 34. 25 — 29. i or, are in their habitations. j Pro. 1. 15, 16. k Ps. 26. 9. Eph. 5. 11. l ch. 34. 26.</p>	<p>5 Simeon <sup>g</sup> and Levi <i>are</i> brethren; Instruments <sup>h</sup> of cruelty <i>are</i> their devices.* 6 O my soul, <sup>i</sup> come not thou into their secret! Unto <sup>k</sup> their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united! For <sup>l</sup> in their anger they slew a man, And in their selfwill they hamstrung an ox.</p>	<p>21 Naphtali <sup>e</sup> <i>is</i> a hind let loose; He giveth goodly words. 22 Joseph <sup>f</sup> <i>is</i> a fruitful bough, Even a fruitful bough by a well, Whose branches run over the wall. 23 The archers <sup>g</sup> sorely grieved him, And shot <sup>h</sup> at him, and hated him: 24 But his <sup>h</sup> bow abode in strength, And the arms of his hands were made strong</p>	<p>f ch. 41. 52; 48. 19; Deu. 33. 13 — 17; Jos. 17. 14, 18. g ch. 37. 4. 24, 28; 39. 7 — 20; 42. 21. h Job 29. 20; Ps. 18. 32 — 35; 28. 8. i Ps. 132. 2. 5.</p>
<p>m Jos. 19. 1—9.</p>	<p>7 Cursed <i>be</i> their anger, for <i>it was</i> fierce! And their wrath, for it was cruel! I <sup>m</sup> will divide them in Jacob, And scatter them in Israel.</p>	<p>By the hands of <sup>i</sup> the Mighty <i>One</i> of Jacob: From <sup>k</sup> thence <i>is</i> the Shepherd, <sup>l</sup> the Stone of Israel: 25 Even <sup>n</sup> by the God of thy father, who will help thee;</p>	
<p>n ch. 29. 35. o Deu. 33. 7; Judg. 1. 4, 21; Ps. 38. 40, 51; p 1 Chr. 5. 2.</p>	<p>8 Judah, <sup>n</sup> thou <i>art</i> <sup>h</sup> whom thy brethren shall praise: Thy <sup>o</sup> hand <i>shall be</i> on the neck of thine enemies; Thy <sup>p</sup> father's sons shall bow down before thee.</p>	<p>And <sup>n</sup> by the Almighty, who will bless thee, With <sup>q</sup> blessings of heaven above, Blessings of the deep that lieth under, Blessings of the breasts, and of the womb. 26 The blessings of thy father prevail Above the blessings of my progenitors, Unto <sup>p</sup> the utmost bound of the everlasting hills;</p>	<p>k ch. 45. 11; 47. 12; 50, 21. l Deu. 32. 4; Is. 28. 16; Eph. 2. 20. m ch. 35. 3. n ch. 35. 11. o Deu. 33. 13—16.</p>
<p>q Rev. 5. 5. r Num. 23. 24; 24. 9 s Num. 24. 17. t Ps. 60. 7; 108. 8. * or, ruler- u Is. 9. 6; 11. 1—5; Jer. 23. 5. 6; Dan. 9. 25, 26; Lk. 1. 31, 34.</p>	<p>9 Judah <i>is</i> <sup>q</sup> a lion's whelp: From the prey, my son, thou <i>art</i> gone up: He <sup>r</sup> stooped down, he couched, as a lion, And as a lioness; who shall rouse him up! 10 The <sup>s</sup> sceptre shall not depart from Judah, Nor <sup>t</sup> a lawgiver* from between his feet, Until <sup>u</sup> Shiloh come; And <sup>v</sup> unto him <i>shall be</i> the obedience of the peoples.</p>	<p>They shall be on the head of Joseph. And on the crown of the head of him <sup>q</sup> that was separated from his brethren.</p>	<p>p Deu. 33. 15; Hab. 3. 6. q ch. 27. 28.</p>
<p>x Ps. 72. 8. 11; Is. 11. 10, 12; 49. 6, 7; Hag. 2. 7; Lk. 2. 30—32; John 12. 32.</p>	<p>11 Binding his foal unto the vine, And his ass's colt unto the choice vine; He washed his garments in wine, And his clothes in the blood of grapes: 12 His eyes <i>are</i> red with wine, And his teeth white with milk.</p>	<p>27 Benjamin shall <sup>r</sup> ravin <i>as</i> a wolf; In the morning he shall devour the prey, And at night he shall divide the spoil. 28 All these <i>are</i> the twelve tribes of Israel: and this <i>is it</i> that their father spake to them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them. 29 And he charged them and said to them: I am to be <sup>s</sup> gathered unto my</p>	<p>r Judg. 20. 21, 25. s ch. 25. 8.</p>

t ch. 47.  
30; 2 Sam.  
19. 37.  
u ch. 50.  
13.

r ch. 23.  
16.

y ch. 23.  
19; 25. 9.  
z ch. 35. 29.

people. <sup>t</sup> Bury me with my fathers, "in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, <sup>u</sup> in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, <sup>r</sup> which Abraham bought, with the field, of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a burying-place. <sup>y</sup> There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, <sup>z</sup> there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah. <sup>32</sup> The purchase of the field and of the cave that is therein was from the sons of Heth.

*Jacob dies in Egypt, and (7) is buried in Canaan.*

<sup>33</sup> AND when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

a ch. 46. 4.  
b 2 Ki. 13.  
14.

<sup>50</sup> And Joseph <sup>a</sup> fell upon his father's face, and <sup>b</sup> wept upon him, and kissed him. <sup>2</sup> And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to <sup>c</sup> embalm his father; and the physicians embalmed Israel. <sup>3</sup> And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those who are embalmed. And the Egyptians <sup>d</sup> mourned for him threescore and ten days.

c ver. 26; 2  
Chr. 16.  
14; Mt. 26.  
12; Mk.  
16. 1; Lk.  
24. 1; Jno.  
7: 19. 39,  
49.  
d Num. 20.  
29; Deu  
34. 8.

<sup>4</sup> And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake to the house of Pharaoh, saying: If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, <sup>5</sup> My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die; in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again. <sup>6</sup> And Pharaoh said: Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

e ch. 47. 29  
—31.

<sup>7</sup> And Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, <sup>8</sup> and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren and his father's house; only their little ones, and their flocks and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. <sup>9</sup> And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen; and it was a very great company. <sup>10</sup> And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan; and there they <sup>f</sup> mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: <sup>g</sup> and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

f 2 Sam. 1.  
17; Ac. 8.  
2.  
g 1 Sam.  
31. 12.

<sup>11</sup> And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning at the floor of Atad, they said: This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians. Wherefore

the name of it was called Abel-Mizraim [i. e. The mourning of the Egyptians], which is beyond the Jordan.

<sup>12</sup> And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them; <sup>13</sup> for <sup>h</sup> his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought, with the field, for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

A ch. 49. 29,  
30; Ac. 7.  
16.

<sup>14</sup> And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

*Joseph's assurance of forgiveness and love to his brethren; (24) his dying charge.*

<sup>15</sup> AND when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said: Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him. <sup>16</sup> And they sent a messenger to Joseph, saying: Thy father did command before he died, saying, <sup>17</sup> Thus shall ye say unto Joseph: Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren and their sin, for they did unto thee evil. Now therefore we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake to him. <sup>18</sup> And his brethren also went and <sup>a</sup> fell down before his face; and they said: Behold, we are thy servants.

a ch. 37. 7  
—11.

<sup>19</sup> And Joseph said to them: <sup>b</sup> Fear not; <sup>c</sup> for <sup>am</sup> I in the place of God? <sup>20</sup> But as for you, ye thought evil against me; <sup>d</sup> but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass as it is this day, to save much people alive. <sup>21</sup> Now therefore fear ye not; <sup>e</sup> I will nourish you and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly to them.

b ch. 45. 5.  
c Deu. 32.  
35; Ro.  
12. 19.  
d ch. 45. 5  
—8; Ac.  
3. 13—15.  
e ch. 45. 10,  
11; Ro.  
12. 20, 21.

<sup>22</sup> And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his father's house; and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years. <sup>23</sup> And Joseph saw Ephraim's children <sup>f</sup> of the third generation; the children also of <sup>g</sup> Machir the son of Manasseh <sup>h</sup> were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

f Job 42.  
16.  
g Num. 32.  
39.  
h comp.  
ch. 30. 3.

<sup>24</sup> And Joseph said to his brethren: I die; and <sup>i</sup> God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land <sup>k</sup> concerning which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob. <sup>25</sup> And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying: God will surely visit you, and <sup>l</sup> ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

i ch. 15. 14.  
—16; 46.  
4; 48. 21;  
Ex. 3. 16,  
17; Heb.  
11. 22.  
k ch. 15. 18;  
24. 3; 35.  
12; 46. 4.  
l Ex. 13.  
19; Jos.  
24. 32.

<sup>26</sup> So Joseph died, <sup>m</sup> being a hundred and ten years old; and <sup>n</sup> they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

m ver. 2.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

## EXODUS.

*Great increase of the Israelites; (8) their hard service and oppressed state in Egypt.*

1. NOW these *are* the names of the sons of Israel who came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob. <sup>2</sup> Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, <sup>3</sup> Issachar, Zebulun and Benjamin, <sup>4</sup> Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher. <sup>5</sup> And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were <sup>a</sup>seventy souls; for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>b</sup> Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

<sup>8</sup> Now there <sup>d</sup> arose up a new king over Egypt, who knew not Joseph. <sup>9</sup> And he said to his people: Behold, <sup>e</sup> the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we. <sup>10</sup> <sup>f</sup> Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

<sup>11</sup> Therefore they set over them taskmasters, <sup>g</sup> to afflict them with their <sup>h</sup> burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and <sup>i</sup> Raameses. <sup>12</sup> But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew; and they stood in dread of the children of Israel.

<sup>13</sup> And the Egyptians made the children of Israel <sup>k</sup> to serve with rigour; <sup>14</sup> and they <sup>l</sup> made their lives bitter with hard bondage, <sup>m</sup> in mortar and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field; all their service wherein they made them serve *was* with rigour.

<sup>15</sup> And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of the one *was* Shiprah and the name of the other Puah, <sup>16</sup> and he said: When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools, if it

be a son, then ye shall kill him; but if it be a daughter, then she shall live. <sup>17</sup> But the midwives feared God, and <sup>n</sup> did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

<sup>18</sup> And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said to them: Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive? <sup>19</sup> And the midwives said unto Pharaoh: Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them. <sup>20</sup> Therefore God dealt well with the midwives. And the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. <sup>21</sup> And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, <sup>o</sup> that he made them families.

<sup>22</sup> And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying: <sup>p</sup> Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

*Birth and preservation of Moses; (10) his education at the Court of Egypt.*

2. AND there went <sup>a</sup> a man of the house of Levi, and took to *wife* a daughter of Levi. <sup>2</sup> And the woman conceived, and bare a son; and <sup>b</sup> when she saw him that he *was* a goodly child she hid him three months. <sup>3</sup> And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of papyrus, and daubed it with bitumen and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>c</sup> his sister stood afar off, to know what would be done to him.

<sup>5</sup> And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it. <sup>6</sup> And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child; and behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said: This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.

<sup>7</sup> Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter: Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of

<sup>n</sup> Dan. 3.  
16, 18; 6.  
13; Ac. 5.  
29.

<sup>o</sup> see 1  
Sam. 2.  
35; 2 Sam.  
7, 11; 1  
K. 2, 24.  
<sup>p</sup> Ac. 7, 19.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 6, 20;  
Num. 26.  
59; 1 Chr.  
23, 14.

<sup>b</sup> Ac. 7, 20;  
Heb. 11.  
23.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 15, 20;  
Num. 26.  
59.

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 40.  
26, 27;  
Deu. 10.  
22.

<sup>b</sup> Ge. 50.  
26; Ac. 7.  
15.

<sup>c</sup> Ge. 13.  
16; 43, 3;  
Deu. 26.  
5; Ac. 7.  
17.

<sup>d</sup> Ac. 7, 18.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 105.  
24, 25.

<sup>f</sup> Ps. 83, 3.  
4; Ac. 7.  
19.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 3, 7;  
Ge. 15, 13;  
Deu. 26.  
6.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 2, 11;  
5, 4, 6;  
Ps. 81, 6.

<sup>i</sup> Ge. 47.  
11.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 5, 7  
—19.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 2, 23;  
6, 9, Num.  
26, 15; Ac.  
7, 19, 34.

<sup>m</sup> see Ps.  
81, 6.



the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? <sup>8</sup> And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>d</sup> Pharaoh's daughter said to her: Take this child away and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages.

And the woman took the child and nursed it. <sup>10</sup> And the child grew; and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses; <sup>\*</sup> and she said: Because I drew him out of the water.

<sup>\*</sup> Heb. Mo-  
sheh; i.e.  
Drawing  
out.

*Moses' sympathy with and zeal for his people;  
(15) his flight from Egypt to Midian.*

<sup>11</sup> AND it came to pass in those days, <sup>a</sup> when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their <sup>b</sup> burdens. And he saw an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren. <sup>12</sup> And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, <sup>c</sup> he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>d</sup> when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together. And he said to him that did the wrong: Wherefore smitest thou thy neighbour? <sup>14</sup> And he said: <sup>e</sup> Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? Intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said: Surely this thing is known.

<sup>15</sup> Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But <sup>f</sup> Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh; and he dwelt in the land of <sup>g</sup> Midian; and he sat down by <sup>h</sup> a well. <sup>16</sup> Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters. And <sup>k</sup> they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock; <sup>17</sup> and the shepherds came and drove them away; but Moses stood up and helped them, and <sup>i</sup> watered their flock.

<sup>18</sup> And when they came to <sup>m</sup> Reuel their father, he said: How is it that ye are come so soon to-day? <sup>19</sup> And they said: An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and watered the flock. <sup>20</sup> And he said to his daughters: And where is he? Why is it that ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

<sup>21</sup> And Moses was content to dwell with the man; and he gave Moses <sup>n</sup> Zipporah his daughter. <sup>22</sup> And she bare him a son, and he called his name Gershom; <sup>\*</sup> for he said, I have been <sup>p</sup> a stranger in a strange land.

<sup>\*</sup> ch. 4. 25;  
18. 2.

<sup>\*</sup> Heb. Ger.  
p Ac. 7. 29;  
Heb. 11.  
35, 14.

*Divine manifestation to Moses, and (ch. 3. 10) call to deliver Israel—(12) God answers his difficulties, and (ch. 4. 2.) promises to attest his mission by miraculous signs.*

<sup>23</sup> AND it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died. And the children of Israel <sup>a</sup> sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried; and <sup>b</sup> their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. <sup>24</sup> And God <sup>c</sup> heard their groaning, and God <sup>d</sup> remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac and with Jacob; <sup>25</sup> and God <sup>e</sup> looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto them.

<sup>3</sup> Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian; and he led the flock to the back of the desert; and he came to the mountain of God, towards Horeb. <sup>2</sup> And the angel of the LORD appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush; and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

<sup>3</sup> And Moses said: I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. <sup>4</sup> And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called to him <sup>f</sup> out of the midst of the bush, and said: Moses, Moses! And he said: Here am I.

<sup>5</sup> And he said: Draw not nigh hither; <sup>g</sup> put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. <sup>6</sup> Moreover he said: <sup>h</sup> I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face, for <sup>i</sup> he was afraid to look upon God.

<sup>7</sup> And the LORD said: <sup>k</sup> I have surely seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; <sup>8</sup> and <sup>l</sup> I am come down <sup>m</sup> to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land <sup>n</sup> flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites. <sup>9</sup> Now therefore, behold, <sup>o</sup> the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me; and I have also seen the <sup>p</sup> oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. <sup>10</sup> <sup>q</sup> Come now therefore, and I will send thee to Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

<sup>11</sup> And Moses said unto God: <sup>r</sup> Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that

a Deu. 26.  
7; Ps. 12.  
5.  
b ch. 3. 9;  
22, 23, 27;  
Jam. 5. 4.  
c ch. 6. 5.  
d Ps. 105.  
8.  
e ch. 4. 31;  
2 Sam. 16.  
12.

f Deu. 35.  
16.

g Jos. 5.  
12, Ecc. 5.  
1; Ac. 7.  
33.  
h ch. 4. 5;  
Ge. 28. 13;  
Lk. 20. 37.

i see 1 Ki.  
19. 13; Is.  
6. 1-5.

k ch. 2. 23  
-25; Neh.  
9. 9; Ac.  
7. 34.

l Ge. 18. 21.  
m ch. 12. 51;  
Ec. 20. 24.

n ch. 13. 5;  
Num. 13.  
27; Jer. 11.  
5; Eze. 20.  
6.

o ch. 2. 23.  
p ch. 1. 11  
-14, 22.

q Ps. 105.  
23; Mic. 6.  
4; Ac. 7.  
35.

r see ch. 6.  
12; 18 Sam.  
18. 18; Jer.  
1. 6.

	I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?	to my voice; for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.	
c ch. 4. 12, 15; Deu. 31. 23; Jos. 1. 5.	12 And He said: Certainly <sup>c</sup> I will be with thee; and this <i>shall</i> be the sign unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, <sup>d</sup> ye shall serve God upon this mountain.	2 And the LORD said unto him: What <i>is</i> that in thine hand? And he said: "A rod."	u vers. 17, 20.
d ch. 19.	13 And Moses said unto God: Behold, <i>when</i> I come to the children of Israel, and shall say to them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What <i>is</i> his name? what shall I say to them?	3 And He said: Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.	
	14 And God said unto Moses: I AM THAT I AM. And he said: Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, <sup>e</sup> I AM hath sent me unto you.	4 And the LORD said unto Moses: Put forth thy hand and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.	x ch. 19. 9. y ch. 3. 15, 18.
e ch. 6. 3; Ps. 68. 4; John. 8. 58; Heb. 13. 8; Rev. 1. 4, 8, 17.	15 And God said moreover unto Moses: Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, JEHOVAH, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you.	5 That they may <sup>z</sup> believe that <sup>z</sup> JEHOVAH, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.	
f Ps. 135. 13; IIos. 12. 5.	16 Go and <sup>g</sup> gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them: JEHOVAH, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac and of Jacob, hath appeared unto me, saying, <sup>h</sup> I have surely visited you and <i>seen</i> that which is done to you in Egypt; <sup>i</sup> and I have said,	6 And the LORD said furthermore unto him: Put now thy hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand <i>was</i> <sup>j</sup> leprous as snow.	z Num. 12. 10; 2 Ki. 5. 27.
g ch. 4. 29.	<sup>i</sup> I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.	7 And He said: Put thy hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and he plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, <sup>k</sup> it was turned again as his <i>other</i> flesh.	a Num. 12. 13; 2 Ki. 5. 14.
h ch. 2. 25; 4. 31; Ge. 50. 24; I. K. 1. 68.	17 And I have said, <sup>i</sup> I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.	8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.	
i Ge. 15. 13 -21.	18 And <sup>k</sup> they will hearken to thy voice. And <sup>l</sup> thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt; and ye shall say to him: JEHOVAH, the God of the Hebrews hath <sup>m</sup> met with us, and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.	9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river and pour <i>it</i> upon the dry <i>land</i> ; and <sup>b</sup> the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry <i>land</i> .	b ch. 7. 19, 21.
k ch. 4. 31.	19 And I know that the king of Egypt <sup>n</sup> will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.	10 And Moses said unto the LORD: O my Lord, I <i>am</i> not eloquent, neither heretofore nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant; but <sup>c</sup> I <i>am</i> slow of speech and of a slow tongue.	c ch. 6. 12; Jer. 1. 6.
l ch. 5. 1, 3.	20 And I will <sup>o</sup> stretch out my hand and smite Egypt with <sup>p</sup> all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof; and <sup>q</sup> after that he will let you go.	11 And the LORD said unto him: Who hath made man's mouth? Or who maketh the dumb or deaf, or the seeing or the blind? Have not I the LORD?	
m Num. 23. 3, 4, 15, 16.	21 And <sup>r</sup> I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians; and it shall come to pass that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty; <sup>22</sup> <sup>a</sup> but every woman shall ask of her neighbour and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver and jewels of gold, and raiment, and ye shall put <i>them</i> upon your sons and upon your daughters; and <sup>e</sup> ye shall spoil the Egyptians.	12 Now therefore go, and I will be <sup>d</sup> with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.	d Is. 50. 4; Jer. 1. 9, Eze. 33. 22; Mt. 10. 19, 20; I. K. 21. 14, 15.
n ch. 5. 2; 7. 4.	22 <sup>a</sup> but every woman shall ask of her neighbour and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver and jewels of gold, and raiment, and ye shall put <i>them</i> upon your sons and upon your daughters; and <sup>e</sup> ye shall spoil the Egyptians.	13 And he said: O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of <i>him whom</i> thou wilt send.	e ver. 27.
o ch. 6. 6; 7. 5; 9. 15.	23 And Moses answered and said: But, behold, they will not believe me nor hearken	14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said: <i>Is</i> not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, <sup>e</sup> he cometh forth to meet thee; and when he seeth thee he will be glad in his heart.	f ch. 7. 1, 2. g Is. 51. 16; Jer. 1. 9; Deu. 5. 31.
p see ch. 7 to ch. 13; Neh. 9. 10; Jer. 32. 20; Ac. 7. 36; q ch. 12. 31. r ch. 11. 3.	24 And Moses answered and said: But, behold, they will not believe me nor hearken	15 And <sup>f</sup> thou shalt speak to him and <sup>o</sup> put words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.	
q Eze. 39. 10.	25 And Moses answered and said: But, behold, they will not believe me nor hearken	16 And he	

	shall be thy spokesman unto the people ; and he shall be, <i>even</i> he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and <sup>a</sup> thou shalt be to him instead of God. <sup>17</sup> And thou shalt take this rod in thy hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.	<i>God's message to Pharaoh ; (2) his refusal, and (6) increased oppression of the Israelites.</i>	
a ch. 7. 1 : 18. 19.	<sup>18</sup> And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said to him : Let me go, I pray thee, and return to my brethren who are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.	<sup>5</sup> And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh : Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold <sup>a</sup> a feast unto me in the wilderness.	a ch. 10. 9 : see Lev. ch. 23.
	<i>Moses returns to Egypt, (27) being joined by Aaron at Horeb.</i>	<sup>2</sup> And Pharaoh said : <sup>b</sup> Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go ? I know not the LORD, <sup>c</sup> neither will I let Israel go.	b 2 Ki. 18. 35 : Job 21.15 : Ps. 12. 4 : 14. 1.
	<sup>19</sup> AND the LORD said unto Moses in Midian : Go, return into Egypt ; for <sup>a</sup> all the men are dead who sought thy life.	<sup>3</sup> And they said : <sup>d</sup> The God of the Hebrews hath met with us ; let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God ; lest he fall upon us with pestilence or with the sword.	c ch. 3. 19. d ch. 3. 18.
a ch. 2. 15, 24 Mt. 2. 20.	<sup>20</sup> And Moses took his <sup>b</sup> wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt ; and Moses took <sup>c</sup> the rod of God in his hand.	<sup>4</sup> And the king of Egypt said unto them : Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, hinder the people from their works ? Get you unto your <sup>e</sup> burdens.	e ch. 1. 11.
b ch. 2. 21, 22 : 18. 3. 4.	<sup>21</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses : When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those <sup>d</sup> wonders before Pharaoh which I have put in thy hand. But <sup>e</sup> I will harden his heart, that he will not let the people go.	<sup>5</sup> And Pharaoh said : Behold, the people of the land now are <sup>f</sup> many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.	f ch. 1. 7, 9.
c ch. 17. 9 : Num. 20. 8, 9.	<sup>22</sup> And thou shalt say to Pharaoh : Thus saith the LORD, <sup>f</sup> Israel is my son, <i>even</i> my firstborn ; <sup>23</sup> and I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me ; and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, <sup>g</sup> I will slay thy son, <i>even</i> thy firstborn.	<sup>6</sup> And Pharaoh commanded the same day the <sup>g</sup> taskmasters of the people and their officers, saying : <sup>7</sup> Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore ; let them go and gather straw for themselves : <sup>8</sup> and the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore ye shall lay upon them ; ye shall not diminish <i>ought</i> thereof.	g ch. 1. 11.
d ch. 3. 20.	<sup>24</sup> And it came to pass by the way in the lodging-place, that the LORD <sup>h</sup> met him, and sought to kill him.	For they <i>are</i> idle ; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go <i>and</i> sacrifice to our God. <sup>9</sup> Let more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein ; and let them not regard lying words.	
e ch. 7. 3, 13 : 9. 12, 35 : 10. 1 : 14.8 : Deu. 2. 30 : Jos. 11. 20 : John 12. 40.	<sup>25</sup> Then Zipporah took <sup>i</sup> a sharp stone and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast <i>it</i> at his feet, and said : Sure a bloody husband <i>art</i> thou to me.	<sup>10</sup> And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying : Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.	
f Hos. 11. 1 : Ro. 9. 4 : 2 Cor. 6. 18.	<sup>26</sup> So He let him go : then she said : A bloody husband <i>thou art</i> , because of the circumcision.	<sup>11</sup> Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it ; yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.	
g ch. 11. 5 : 12. 29.	<sup>27</sup> And the LORD said to Aaron : Go into the wilderness <sup>k</sup> to meet Moses. And he went and met him in <sup>l</sup> the mount of God, and kissed him.	<sup>12</sup> So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for the straw.	
h Num. 22. 22 : 1 Chr. 21. 16.	<sup>28</sup> And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the <sup>m</sup> signs which he had commanded him.	<sup>13</sup> And the taskmasters hastened <i>them</i> , saying : Fulfil your works, <i>your</i> daily tasks, as when there was straw.	
i Ge. 17. 14.	<sup>29</sup> And Moses and Aaron <sup>n</sup> went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel ; <sup>30</sup> and Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken to Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.	<sup>14</sup> And the officers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, saying : Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to-day as heretofore.	
k Jos. 5. 2, 3.	<sup>31</sup> And the people <sup>o</sup> believed ; and when they heard that the LORD had <sup>p</sup> visited the children of Israel, and that he <sup>q</sup> had looked upon their affliction, then <sup>r</sup> they bowed their heads and worshipped.	<sup>15</sup> Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying : Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants ? <sup>16</sup> There is no straw given to thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick ;	
l vers. 14, 16.			
m vers. 8. 9.			
n ch. 3. 16.			
o vers. 8.9 : ch. 3. 18. p ch. 3. 16. q ch. 2. 25 : 3. 7.			
r ch. 12. 27 : 1 Chr. 29. 20.			





c 1 Chr. 6. 37.	24 And the <sup>c</sup> sons of Korah; Assir and Elkanah and Abiasaph; these <i>are</i> the families of the Korhites.	11 Then Pharaoh also <sup>d</sup> called the wise men and the sorcerers. And the magicians of Egypt, they also <sup>e</sup> did in like manner with their enchantments. 12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents; but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. 13 And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, that he hearkened not unto them, as the LORD had said.	d Ge. 41.8; 2 Tim. 3. 8. e ver. 22; ch. 8.7, 16.
d Num. 25. 7, 11; Jos. 24. 33.	25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him <i>one</i> of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him <sup>d</sup> Phinehas.		
	These <i>are</i> the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.		
e ch. 7. 4; 12, 17, 51; Num. 33. 1.	26 These <i>are</i> that Aaron and Moses to whom the LORD said: Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their <sup>e</sup> armies. 27 These <i>are</i> they who spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt, these <i>are</i> that Moses and Aaron.	The first three plagues on Egypt, viz. (14) the water turned into blood, (ch. 8. 1.) frogs, (16) lice (or, gnats).	
	<i>The Divine commission to Moses and Aaron.</i>	14 AND the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>a</sup> Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go. 15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and <sup>b</sup> the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thy hand. 16 And thou shalt say to him: <sup>c</sup> the LORD, the God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, <sup>d</sup> that they may serve me in the wilderness; and behold, hitherto thou wouldst not hear. 17 Thus saith the LORD: In this <sup>e</sup> thou shalt know that I <i>am</i> the LORD; behold, I will smite with the rod that <i>is</i> in my hand upon the waters which <i>are</i> in the river, and <sup>f</sup> they shall be turned to blood. 18 And the fish that <i>is</i> in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water of the river.	a ch. 8. 16; 10. 1, 20, 27. b ver. 10; ch. 4. 2, 3. c ch. 3. 18. d ch. 3. 12, 18; 5. 1, 3. e ch. 5. 2.
a ch. 7. 2.	28 AND it came to pass on the day when the LORD spake to Moses in the land of Egypt, 29 that the LORD spake to Moses, saying: I <i>am</i> the LORD; <sup>a</sup> speak thou to Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say to thee. 30 And Moses said before the LORD: Behold, <sup>b</sup> I <i>am</i> of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken to me?		
b ch. 4. 10; Is. 6. 5.	7. And the LORD said unto Moses: See, I have made thee <sup>a</sup> a god to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. 2 Thou <sup>d</sup> shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land. 3 And <sup>e</sup> I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and <sup>f</sup> I multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt; <sup>g</sup> but Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, <sup>h</sup> by great judgments. 5 And the Egyptians <sup>i</sup> shall know that I <i>am</i> the LORD, when I <sup>j</sup> stretch forth my hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.		f ch. 4. 9; Rev. 16. 4.
c ch. 4. 16; Jer. 1. 10.	d ch. 4. 15; Jer. 1. 7, 17.		
e ch. 4. 21; 10. 1. f ch. 11. 9; Ps. 78. 43 -51.	g ch. 6. 6. h ver. 17. i ch. 8. 22; 14. 4, 18. j ch. 5. 20.	19 And the LORD spake unto Moses: Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and <sup>o</sup> stretch out thy hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers and upon their ponds and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in <i>vessels</i> of wood and in <i>vessels</i> of stone.	g ch. 8. 5, 6, 16; 9. 22; 10. 12, 21; 14. 21, 26.
g ch. 6. 6.	6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them; so did they.		
h ver. 17. i ch. 8. 22; 14. 4, 18.	7 And Moses <i>was</i> <sup>k</sup> four score years old, and Aaron <i>four score</i> and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.		h ch. 17. 5.
k ch. 4. 26, 50.	<i>Moses and Aaron attest their Divine mission by a miracle.</i>		i Ps. 78. 44; 105. 29.
a Is. 7. 11; John 2. 18; 6. 30. b ch. 4. 2, 17.	8 AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: 9 When Pharaoh shall speak to you, saying, <sup>a</sup> Show a miracle for you, then thou shalt say to Aaron, <sup>b</sup> Take thy rod and cast it down before Pharaoh; and it shall become a serpent.	21 And the fish that <i>was</i> in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.	
	10 And Moses and Aaron went into Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded; for Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it <sup>c</sup> became a serpent.	22 And <sup>k</sup> the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments. And Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said. 23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also. 24 And all the Egyptians digged round about	k ver. 11.
c ch. 4. 3.			

the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river. <sup>25</sup> And seven days were fulfilled after that the LORD had smitten the river.

8. And the LORD spake unto Moses: Go unto Pharaoh and say to him, Thus saith the LORD: Let my people go that they may serve me; <sup>2</sup> and if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs; <sup>3</sup> and the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thy house, and into <sup>4</sup> thy bedchamber and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens and into thy kneading-troughs; <sup>4</sup> and the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people and upon all thy servants.

<sup>5</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses: Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thy hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt. <sup>6</sup> And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and <sup>7</sup> the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. <sup>7</sup> And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

<sup>8</sup> Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said: <sup>8</sup> Intreat the LORD that he may take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will let the people go that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

<sup>9</sup> And Moses said unto Pharaoh: Glory over me. For what time shall I intreat for thee and for thy servants and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only? <sup>10</sup> And he said: For to-morrow. And he said: *Be it* according to thy word; that thou mayest know that <sup>11</sup> *there is* none like unto the LORD our God. <sup>11</sup> And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses and from thy servants and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

<sup>12</sup> And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh. And Moses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh. <sup>13</sup> And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died, out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields: <sup>14</sup> and they gathered them together upon heaps; and the land stank. <sup>15</sup> But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

<sup>16</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice <sup>17</sup> *like* <sup>17</sup> throughout all the land of Egypt.

<sup>17</sup> And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and <sup>18</sup> it became lice, on man and on beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>19</sup> the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they <sup>20</sup> could not. So there were lice upon man and upon beast. <sup>19</sup> Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh: This is <sup>20</sup> the finger of God. But Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

*Fourth, fifth, and sixth plagues, viz. (26) swarms of flies, (ch. 8. 1.) destruction of the cattle by murrain, (8) boils and blains on man and beast.*

<sup>20</sup> AND the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>21</sup> Rise up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say to him: Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go that they may serve me; <sup>22</sup> else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms <sup>23</sup> *of flies* upon thee and upon thy servants and upon thy people, and into thy houses; and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>25</sup> I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that *I am* the LORD in the midst of the earth; <sup>26</sup> and I will put a division between my people and thy people. To-morrow shall this sign be.

<sup>24</sup> And the LORD did so; and <sup>25</sup> there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.

<sup>25</sup> And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said: Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land. <sup>26</sup> And Moses said: It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God. Lo, shall we sacrifice <sup>27</sup> the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? <sup>27</sup> We will go <sup>28</sup> *three days'* journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as <sup>29</sup> he shall command us.

<sup>28</sup> And Pharaoh said: I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away. <sup>29</sup> Intreat for me.

<sup>\*</sup> or, gnats; and so in vers. 17, 18.

<sup>p</sup> Ps. 105. 31.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 7. 11.

<sup>r</sup> 2 Tim. 3. 8, 9.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Sam. 6. 3, 9; Ps. 8. 3; Mt. 12. 28; Lk. 11. 20.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 7. 15.

<sup>b</sup> see Ps. 78. 45; 105. 31.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 9. 4, 26; 10. 23; 11. 6, 7, 12; 13; Mal. 3. 18.

<sup>d</sup> Is. 7. 18.

<sup>e</sup> Ge. 46. 34.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 3. 18.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 3. 12.

<sup>h</sup> see ver. 8; ch. 9. 28; 1 Ki. 13. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. 105. 30.

<sup>m</sup> Ps. 78. 45; 105. 30.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 9. 23; 10. 17; Num. 21. 7; 1 Ki. 13. 6; Ac. 8. 24.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 9. 14; 2 Sam. 7. 22; 1 Chr. 17. 20; Ps. 86. 8; Jer. 10. 6, 7.

	<p><sup>20</sup> And Moses said : Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of <i>flies</i> may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants and from his people, to-morrow ; but let not Pharaoh <sup>i</sup> deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.</p> <p><sup>30</sup> And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and <sup>k</sup> intreated the LORD. <sup>31</sup> And the LORD did according to the word of Moses : and he removed the swarms of <i>flies</i> from Pharaoh, from his servants and from his people ; there remained not one. <sup>32</sup> But Pharaoh <sup>l</sup> hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.</p> <p><sup>m</sup> Then the LORD said unto Moses, <sup>n</sup> Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him : Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. <sup>2</sup> For if thou <sup>o</sup> refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still, <sup>3</sup> behold, the <sup>o</sup> hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep ; <i>there shall be a very grievous murrain.</i> <sup>4</sup> And <sup>p</sup> the LORD will sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt ; and there shall nothing die of all <i>that is</i> the children's of Israel. <sup>5</sup> And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow the LORD will do this thing in the land.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> And the LORD did that thing on the morrow : and <sup>q</sup> all the cattle of Egypt died ; but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. <sup>7</sup> And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. But <sup>r</sup> the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron : Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh : <sup>9</sup> and it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be <sup>s</sup> a boil breaking forth <i>with</i> blains upon man and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.</p> <p><sup>10</sup> And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh : and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven ; and it became a boil breaking forth <i>with</i> blains upon man and upon beast. <sup>11</sup> And the <sup>t</sup> magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils ; for the boil was upon the magicians and upon all the Egyptians. <sup>12</sup> But the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not to them ; <sup>u</sup> as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.</p>	<p><i>Seventh, eighth and ninth plagues, viz. (13) hail, thunder and lightning, (ch. 10. 1.) locusts, (21) total darkness for three days.</i></p> <p><sup>13</sup> AND the LORD said unto Moses : <sup>a</sup> Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews : Let my people go, that they may serve me. <sup>14</sup> For I will at this time send all my plagues unto thy heart and upon thy servants and upon thy people ; <sup>b</sup> that thou mayest know that <i>there is none like me</i> in all the earth. <sup>15</sup> For now <sup>c</sup> had I stretched out my hand and smitten thee and thy people with the pestilence, then hadst thou been cut off from the earth. <sup>16</sup> But in very deed for <sup>d</sup> this cause have I upheld thee, <sup>e</sup> for to show in thee my power, and <sup>f</sup> that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. <sup>17</sup> <sup>g</sup> As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go ? <sup>18</sup> Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now. <sup>19</sup> Send therefore now and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field ; <i>for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.</i></p> <p><sup>20</sup> He <sup>h</sup> that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses ; <sup>21</sup> and he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.</p> <p><sup>22</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses : Stretch forth thy hand toward heaven, that there may be <sup>i</sup> hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man and upon beast and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.</p> <p><sup>23</sup> And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven ; and <sup>k</sup> the LORD sent thunder and hail, and there went forth fire unto the earth ; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. <sup>24</sup> So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. <sup>25</sup> And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that <i>was</i> in the field, both man and beast ; and <sup>l</sup> the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. <sup>26</sup> <sup>m</sup> Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel <i>were</i>, was there no hail.</p> <p><sup>27</sup> And Pharaoh sent and called for Moses and Aaron, and said to them : <sup>n</sup> I</p>	<p>a ch. 8. 20.</p> <p>b ch. 8. 10.</p> <p>c ch. 3. 20.</p> <p>d Ro. 9. 17 ; see ch. 14. 17 ; Pro. 16. 4.</p> <p>e ch. 14. 4 ; Ps. 64. 9.</p> <p>f Ps. 83. 18 ; Is. 63. 12.</p> <p>g Neh. 9. 10 ; Job 9. 4 ; Is. 10. 15.</p> <p>h Pro. 22. 3 ; Jon. 3. 5, 6.</p> <p>i Rev. 16. 21.</p> <p>k Jos. 10. 11 ; 1 Sam. 12. 17 ; Ps. 18. 13 ; 29. 3 ; Ecce 38. 22.</p> <p>l Ps. 78. 47 ; 105. 32, 33.</p> <p>m see ch. 8. 22 ; 9. 4, 6 ; 10. 23 ; 11. 7 ; 12. 13 ; Is. 32. 18. 19.</p> <p>n ch. 10. 16.</p>
--	---	--	--

o 2 Chr. 12.  
6; Lam. 1.  
18; Dan.  
9. 14.  
p ch. 8. 8.  
28; 10. 17;  
Ac. 8. 24.

have sinned this time; ° the LORD is righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked. 28 <sup>p</sup> Intreat the LORD (for *it is enough*) that there be no *more* mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

q 1 Ki. 8.  
22, 38; Ps.  
133. 6; Is.  
1. 15.

29 And Moses said unto him: As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will <sup>q</sup> spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the <sup>r</sup> earth *is* the LORD's. 30 But as for thee and thy servants, <sup>s</sup> I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

r Den. 10.  
14; Ps. 24.  
1. 2; 10.  
Cor. 10.  
26, 28.  
s Is. 26. 10.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten; for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* in bud; 32 but the wheat and the spelt were not smitten; for they *were* not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD. And the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth. 34 But when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants. 35 And <sup>t</sup> the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD, had spoken by Moses.

t ch. 4. 21.

10. And the LORD said unto Moses: Go in unto Pharaoh; <sup>u</sup> for I have hardened his heart and the heart of his servants, <sup>x</sup> that I might show these my signs before him; 2 and that <sup>y</sup> thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son and of thy son's son what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; <sup>z</sup> that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

u ch. 4. 21;  
7. 14.  
x ch. 7. 4.

y ch. 13. 8.  
9, 14; Deu.  
4. 9; 6. 20  
—22; Ps.  
44. 1; 78.  
5—7; Joel  
1. 3.  
z ch. 7. 17.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews: How long wilt thou refuse to <sup>a</sup> humble thyself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me. 4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring the locusts into thy border; 5 and they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth; and <sup>b</sup> they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, <sup>c</sup> which remaineth unto you from the hail; and they shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field; 6 and they <sup>d</sup> shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the land unto this day. And he turned himself and went out from Pharaoh.

a 1 Ki. 21.  
29; 2 Chr.  
34. 27;  
Jam. 4. 10.

b Joel 1. 4.  
c ch. 9. 32.

d ch. 8. 3.  
21; Joel  
2. 9.

7 And Pharaoh's servants said to him: How long shall this man be <sup>e</sup> a snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God. Knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

e ch. 23. 33;  
Jos. 23. 13;  
1 Sam. 18.  
21.

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh. And he said to them: Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* who *are* they that shall go? 9 And Moses said: We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for <sup>f</sup> we *must* hold a feast unto the LORD. 10 And he said to them: Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones. Look to <sup>g</sup> it; for evil is before you. 11 Not so; go now *ye* that *are* men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

f ch. 5. 1.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses: Stretch out thy hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day and all <sup>h</sup> that night; *and* when it was morning the east wind brought the locusts. 14 And <sup>i</sup> the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt. Very grievous *were* they; <sup>k</sup> before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. 15 For they covered the face of the whole land, so that the land was darkened; and they <sup>l</sup> did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left; and there remained not any green thing in the trees or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

g Ps. 78.  
46; 105.  
34; see  
Rev. 9. 3  
—10.  
h Joel 2. 2.

16 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste, and he said: <sup>m</sup> I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you. 17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and <sup>n</sup> intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

i Ps. 105.  
35.

k ch. 9. 27.

l ch. 8. 8;  
9. 28; 1 Ki.  
15. 6.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. 19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts and cast them <sup>o</sup> into the Red Sea; there remained not one locust in all the borders of Egypt. 20 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

m Joel 2. 20.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>p</sup> Stretch out thy hand toward heaven,

n ch. 9. 22.



that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness *which* may be felt.

<sup>22</sup> And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a <sup>o</sup> thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days. <sup>23</sup> They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days. <sup>24</sup> But all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

<sup>21</sup> And Pharaoh called to Moses, and said: Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed; let your <sup>q</sup> little ones also go with you.

<sup>25</sup> And Moses said: Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God. <sup>26</sup> Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not a hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD until we come thither.

<sup>27</sup> But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go. <sup>28</sup> And Pharaoh said unto him: Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day that thou seest my face thou shalt die. <sup>29</sup> And Moses said: Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

*Announcement of the tenth and final judgment.*

**11. AND THE LORD said unto Moses:** Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh and upon Egypt; <sup>a</sup> afterwards he will let you go hence; <sup>b</sup> when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. <sup>2</sup> Speak now in the ears of the people, and <sup>c</sup> let every man ask of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver and jewels of gold.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man <sup>e</sup> Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants and in the sight of the people.

<sup>4</sup> And Moses said: Thus saith the LORD, <sup>f</sup> About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt; <sup>5</sup> and all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that is behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>g</sup> there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there hath been none like it, nor shall be like it any more. <sup>7</sup> But against any of the children of Israel <sup>h</sup> shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know how that the LORD doth

put <sup>i</sup> a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>k</sup> all these thy servants shall come down unto me and bow down themselves unto me saying: Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee; and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses, <sup>l</sup> Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; that <sup>m</sup> my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

<sup>10</sup> And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh; but the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

*Preparation for Israel's deliverance—Institution of the Passover.*

**12. AND THE LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, in the land of Egypt, saying:** <sup>2a</sup> This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months; *it shall be* the first month of the year to you.

<sup>3</sup> Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying: On the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to themselves every man <sup>b</sup> a lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for a house; <sup>4</sup> and if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next to his house take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall ye make your count for the lamb.

<sup>5</sup> Your lamb shall be <sup>c</sup> without blemish, a male of the first year; ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats; <sup>6</sup> and ye shall keep it up until the <sup>d</sup> fourteenth day of the same month; and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.\*

<sup>7</sup> And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side-posts and on the lintel of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

<sup>8</sup> And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and they shall eat <sup>e</sup> unleavened cakes with bitter *herbs*. <sup>9</sup> Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but <sup>f</sup> roast *with* fire; its head with its legs, and with the purtenance thereof. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>g</sup> ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

<sup>11</sup> And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: <sup>h</sup> *it is* the LORD's Passover.

<sup>12</sup> For I <sup>i</sup> will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and <sup>k</sup> against all the gods of Egypt,

<sup>1</sup> see ch. 8. 22, 23. A ch. 12. 33.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 3. 19; 10. 1. m ch. 7. 3. 4 j Ro. 9. 17.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 13. 4; Deu. 16. 1.

<sup>1</sup> John 1. 29, 36; 1 Cor. 5. 7; Rev. 5. 6—13.

<sup>1</sup> Le. 22. 19—21; Mal. 1. 3. 14.

<sup>1</sup> Le. 23. 5; Num. 9. 3; Deu. 16. 1, 6.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. between the two evenings.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 24. 25; Num. 9. 11; Deu. 16. 3; 1 Cor. 5. 6—8.

<sup>1</sup> ch. 29. 34; 34. 25; Le. 22. 30; Deu. 16. 4.

<sup>1</sup> Le. 23. 5; 1 Cor. 5. 7. 1 ch. 11. 4. 5.

<sup>1</sup> Num. 33. 4.

1 ch. 6. 2;  
18, 43. 11.  
— 15.  
m Heb. 11.  
28.

I will execute judgment: <sup>1</sup>I am the LORD. <sup>13</sup>And <sup>m</sup>the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

n ch. 13. 9;  
Jos. 4. 7.

<sup>14</sup>And this day shall be unto you <sup>n</sup>for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; <sup>o</sup>ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever. <sup>15</sup><sup>p</sup>Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses. For whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, <sup>q</sup>that soul shall be cut off from Israel. <sup>16</sup>And on the first day *there shall be* <sup>r</sup>a holy convocation, and on the seventh day there shall be a holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, that only may be done of you. <sup>17</sup>And ye shall observe *the feast of* Unleavened bread; for <sup>s</sup>on this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt; therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

s ch. 13. 3,  
4.

t Num. 28.  
16.

<sup>18</sup>In <sup>t</sup>the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even. <sup>19</sup><sup>u</sup>Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses. For whosoever eateth that which is leavened, <sup>v</sup>even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger or born in the land. <sup>20</sup>Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

u ch. 34.  
18; 1 Cor.  
5. 7, 8.

x Num. 9.  
13.

### *The Passover kept.*

<sup>21</sup>THEN Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them: Draw out and take you a lamb, according to your families, and kill <sup>a</sup>the Passover. <sup>22</sup>And ye shall take a bunch of <sup>b</sup>hyssop and dip <sup>i</sup>it in the blood that *is* in the basin, and <sup>c</sup>strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the basin. And <sup>d</sup>none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning. <sup>23</sup>For <sup>e</sup>the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians, and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and <sup>f</sup>will not suffer <sup>g</sup>the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

a Jos. 5. 10;  
Mt. 23. 18,  
19.

b see 1 Ki.  
4. 33; Ps.  
51. 7; Heb.  
9. 19.

c ver. 7.  
1 Heb. 11.  
28; 12. 24.  
d Ia. 26. 20.  
e vers. 12,  
13.

f comp.  
Eze. 9. 6;  
1 Heb. 11.  
28.  
g 2 Sam.  
24. 16.

<sup>24</sup>And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever. <sup>25</sup>And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give

you, <sup>h</sup>according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. <sup>26</sup>And <sup>i</sup>it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service? <sup>27</sup>that ye shall say: It is the sacrifice of the LORD's Passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses.

And the people bowed the head and worshipped. <sup>28</sup>And the children of Israel went away and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron; so did they.

### *Death of the first-born of the Egyptians; (31) Release of the Israelites.*

<sup>29</sup>AND it came to pass that at midnight <sup>a</sup>the LORD smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, <sup>b</sup>from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the dungeon; and all the first-born of cattle.

a ch. 3. 8,  
17.  
i ch. 13. 8,  
14; Jos. 4.  
6.

a Num. 8.  
17; Ps.  
105. 36.  
b ch. 4. 23;  
11. 5.

<sup>30</sup>And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a <sup>c</sup>great cry in Egypt; for *there was not* a house where *there was* not one dead. <sup>31</sup>And <sup>d</sup>he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said: Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, <sup>e</sup>both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said. <sup>32</sup><sup>f</sup>Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also.

c ch. 11. 6.

d ch. 11. 1;  
Ps. 105.  
38.

e ch. 10. 9.

f ch. 10. 26.

<sup>33</sup>And <sup>g</sup>the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said: <sup>h</sup>A *we are all dead men*. <sup>34</sup>And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

g ch. 11. 8;  
Ps. 105. 38.

h Ge. 20. 3.

<sup>35</sup>And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians <sup>i</sup>jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment; <sup>36</sup>and the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they yielded unto them *such things as they required*. And <sup>k</sup>they spoiled the Egyptians.

i ch. 3. 21,  
22; 11. 2,  
3; Ps. 105.  
37.

k Ge. 15. 14.

<sup>37</sup>And <sup>l</sup>the children of Israel journeyed from <sup>m</sup>Rameses to Succoth, about <sup>n</sup>six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children. <sup>38</sup>And <sup>o</sup>a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks and herds, *even* very much cattle. <sup>39</sup>And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because <sup>p</sup>they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victuals.

l Num. 33.  
3, 5.  
m Ge. 47.  
11.

n ch. 38. 26;  
Num. 11.  
21.

o Num. 11.  
4.

p ver. 33;  
ch. 6. 1;  
11. 1.

	<p><sup>40</sup> Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, which they sojourned in Egypt <i>was</i> <sup>41</sup> four hundred and thirty years. <sup>42</sup> And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.</p> <p><sup>43</sup> It is <sup>44</sup> a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt; this is that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.</p> <p><i>Directions concerning the celebration of the Passover and the participation of foreigners therein; (ch. 13. 1.) the consecration of the first-born; and (3) the seven days festival of Unleavened bread.</i></p> <p><sup>44</sup> AND the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is <sup>45</sup> the ordinance of the Passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof; <sup>46</sup> but every man's servant that is bought for money, <sup>47</sup> when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. <sup>48</sup> A sojourner and a hired servant shall not eat thereof. <sup>49</sup> In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house. <sup>50</sup> Neither shall ye break a bone thereof. <sup>51</sup> All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. <sup>52</sup> And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee and will keep the Passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land; for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. <sup>53</sup> One law shall be to him that is home-born and to the stranger that sojourneth among you.</p> <p><sup>54</sup> Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. <sup>55</sup> And <sup>56</sup> it came to pass the selfsame day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.</p> <p><sup>13.</sup> AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup> Sanctify unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast; it is mine.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> And Moses said unto the people: <sup>4</sup> Remember this day in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for <sup>5</sup> by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place; <sup>6</sup> there shall no leavened bread be eaten. <sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup> This day came ye out, in the month Abib. <sup>9</sup> And it shall be when the LORD shall <sup>10</sup> bring thee into the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Hivites and the</p>	<p>Jebusites, which he <sup>11</sup> sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, <sup>12</sup> that thou shalt keep this service in this month. <sup>13</sup> Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD. <sup>14</sup> Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters. <sup>15</sup> And thou shalt <sup>16</sup> show thy son in that day, saying: This is done because of that which the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt. <sup>17</sup> And it shall be for <sup>18</sup> a sign unto thee upon thy hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt. <sup>19</sup> Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware to thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, <sup>21</sup> that thou shalt set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the womb, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males shall be the LORD's. <sup>22</sup> And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck; and <sup>23</sup> all the first-born of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.</p> <p><sup>24</sup> And <sup>25</sup> it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say to him: By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage; <sup>26</sup> and it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the womb, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem. <sup>27</sup> And it shall be for a token upon thy hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes. For by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.</p> <p><i>The Israelites' departure; (ch. 14. 5.) Pharaoh's pursuit; (15) passage through the Red Sea; (26) destruction of Pharaoh and his army.</i></p> <p><sup>17</sup> AND it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them <sup>18</sup> not by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said: Lest peradventure <sup>19</sup> the people repent when they see war, and they return to</p>	<p>q ch. 6. 8.</p> <p>r ch. 12. 25.</p> <p>s ch. 12. 14</p> <p>20; 1</p> <p>Cor. 5. 7.</p> <p>t ver. 14;</p> <p>ch. 12. 26.</p> <p>u ch. 12. 14;</p> <p>Deu. 6. 8;</p> <p>11. 18.</p> <p>x ch. 12. 14,</p> <p>21.</p> <p>y ch. 34. 29;</p> <p>Num. 18.</p> <p>15, 16.</p> <p>z Num. 3.</p> <p>46, 47.</p> <p>a ch. 12. 26;</p> <p>Deu. 6. 20.</p>
--	--	--	---

c ch. 14. 2;  
Num. 33.  
6, 49; Deu.  
32, 10.

Egypt; <sup>18</sup>but God <sup>19</sup>led the people about, <sup>20</sup>by the way of the Wilderness of the Red Sea. And the children of Israel went up in battle array out of the land of Egypt.

d Ge. 50. 24,  
25; Jos. 24.  
32; Ac. 7.  
16.

<sup>19</sup>And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him; for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying: <sup>20</sup>God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

e Num. 33.  
6.

<sup>20</sup>And <sup>21</sup>they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

f ch. 14. 19,  
20; Num.  
9. 15-23;  
Deu. 1. 33;  
Neh. 9. 12,  
13.

<sup>21</sup>And <sup>22</sup>the LORD went before them, by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: <sup>23</sup>he took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, <sup>24</sup>from before the people.

g Num. 33.  
7.

<sup>24</sup>And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>25</sup>Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before <sup>26</sup>Pi-hahiroth, between <sup>27</sup>Migdol and the sea, before Baal-zephon; before it shall ye encamp by the sea. <sup>28</sup>For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in. <sup>29</sup>And <sup>30</sup>I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I <sup>31</sup>will be honoured upon Pharaoh and upon all his host; <sup>32</sup>that the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.

h Jer. 44. 1.

i ch. 4. 21;  
7. 3.  
k ch. 9. 16;  
Ro. 9. 17,  
22, 23.  
l ch. 7. 5, 17.

<sup>33</sup>And it was told the king of Egypt that the people were fled. And <sup>34</sup>the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people; and they said: Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us? <sup>35</sup>And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him. <sup>36</sup>And he took <sup>37</sup>six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over all of them. <sup>38</sup>And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel.

m Ps. 105.  
25.

n ch. 13. 4.

And <sup>39</sup>the children of Israel went out with a high hand; <sup>40</sup>but the <sup>41</sup>Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

o ch. 6. 1;  
Num. 32.  
5; Ac. 13.  
17.  
p ch. 15. 9;  
Jos. 24. 6.

<sup>42</sup>And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid. And the children of Israel <sup>43</sup>cried out unto the LORD. <sup>44</sup>And they said unto Moses; Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry

q Jos. 24. 7;  
Neh. 9. 9.  
r see ch. 13.  
17; Ps.  
106. 7, 8.

us forth out of Egypt? <sup>45</sup>Is not this the word that <sup>46</sup>we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians than that we should die in the wilderness.

s ch. 5. 21;  
6. 9.

<sup>47</sup>And Moses said unto the people: <sup>48</sup>Fear ye not; stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will show to you to-day. For the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, <sup>49</sup>ye shall see them again no more for ever. <sup>50</sup>The LORD will fight for you, and ye shall <sup>51</sup>hold your peace.

t Num. 14.  
9; 2 Chr.  
20. 15, 17.

<sup>52</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses: Wherefore criest thou unto me? Speak to the children of Israel, that they go forward. <sup>53</sup>But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thy hand over the sea, and divide it; and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea. <sup>54</sup>And I, behold I, will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they will follow them. And I will get me honour upon Pharaoh and upon all his host, upon his chariots and upon his horsemen. <sup>55</sup>And the Egyptians <sup>56</sup>shall know that I am the LORD when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots and upon his horsemen.

u see ver.  
30.  
x Deu. 1.  
30; Jos.  
10. 14, 42;  
2 Chr. 20.  
29.  
y Is. 30. 15.

<sup>57</sup>And the angel of God, <sup>58</sup>who went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them. And the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them; <sup>59</sup>and it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these; so that the one came not near the other all the night.

a ch. 13.  
(21; 23, 29);  
Is. 53. 9.

<sup>60</sup>And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and <sup>61</sup>made the sea dry land; and the waters were <sup>62</sup>divided. <sup>63</sup>And <sup>64</sup>the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground; and the waters were <sup>65</sup>a wall unto them, on their right hand and on their left.

b Ps. 66. 6.  
c ch. 15. 8;  
Jos. 3. 16;  
Ps. 106. 9.  
d ch. 15. 19;  
Is. 63. 13;  
Heb. 11.  
29.  
e Ps. 78. 13;  
Hab. 3. 10.

<sup>66</sup>And the Egyptians pursued and went after them into the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots and his horsemen. <sup>67</sup>And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians; <sup>68</sup>and he took off their chariot wheels, that they drove them heavily; so that the Egyptians said: Let us flee from the face of Israel, for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

<sup>69</sup>And the LORD said unto Moses:



	Stretch out thy hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots and upon their horsemen. <sup>27</sup> And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea <sup>f</sup> returned to its strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD <sup>g</sup> overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the waters returned, and covered the chariots and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh, that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them. <sup>29</sup> But <sup>i</sup> the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were <sup>k</sup> a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.	<sup>9</sup> The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will <sup>p</sup> divide the spoil, My lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, My hand shall destroy them.	<sup>p</sup> Is. 10.8—13.
<sup>f</sup> Jos. 4.18.		<sup>10</sup> Thou didst <sup>q</sup> blow with thy wind, <sup>r</sup> The sea covered them, They sank as lead in the mighty waters.	<sup>q</sup> ch. 14.21; Is. 11. 15. <sup>r</sup> ch. 14.28.
<sup>g</sup> ch. 15. 1. <sup>r</sup> .		<sup>11</sup> Who <sup>s</sup> is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? Who is like thee, <sup>t</sup> glorious in holiness, Fearful <sup>u</sup> in praises, <sup>v</sup> doing wonders?	<sup>s</sup> Ps. 86.7; 89. 58. <sup>t</sup> Is. 6. 3. <sup>u</sup> Ps. 77.14.
<sup>h</sup> Deu. 11. 4; Neh. 9. 11.		<sup>12</sup> Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, The earth swallowed them. <sup>13</sup> Thou in thy mercy hast <sup>x</sup> led forth the people <sup>y</sup> whom thou hast redeemed; Thou hast guided <sup>z</sup> them in thy strength unto <sup>a</sup> thy holy habitation.	<sup>x</sup> Ps. 80. 1; Is. 63. 12, 13. <sup>y</sup> Ps. 48. 1; 78. 54.
<sup>i</sup> Ps. 66. 6; Is. 51. 10.		<sup>14</sup> The <sup>b</sup> peoples shall hear, and be afraid; Sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.	<sup>b</sup> Deu. 2. 25; Jos. 2. 9, 11.
<sup>k</sup> Jos. 3.16.		<sup>15</sup> Then <sup>c</sup> the dukes <sup>d</sup> of Edom shall be amazed; The mighty men of Moab, <sup>e</sup> trembling shall take hold upon them; All <sup>f</sup> the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.	<sup>c</sup> Ge. 36.15. <sup>d</sup> or, chiefs. <sup>e</sup> Num. 22. 3—5. <sup>f</sup> Jos. 5. 1.
<sup>l</sup> Ps. 106. 8, 10.		<sup>16</sup> Fear <sup>g</sup> and dread shall fall upon them, By the greatness of thine arm they shall be <sup>h</sup> as still <sup>i</sup> as a stone; Till thy people pass over, O LORD, Till the people pass over, <sup>j</sup> whom thou hast purchased.	<sup>g</sup> Deu. 11. 25. <sup>h</sup> 1 Sam. 25. 37. <sup>i</sup> 2 Sam. 7. 23; Is. 43. 1, 3; Jer. 31. 11. <sup>j</sup> Ps. 4.42; 89. 8.
<sup>m</sup> Ps. 68. 10; 92. 9 —11.		<sup>17</sup> Thou wilt bring them in, and <sup>k</sup> plant them. In the mountain of thine inheritance, The place, O LORD, <sup>l</sup> which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, The <sup>m</sup> sanctuary, O Lord, <sup>n</sup> which thy hands have established.	<sup>k</sup> Ps. 78.54, 68. 69; Is. 12. 13, 14. <sup>l</sup> Ps. 146. 10; Rev. 11. 15.
<sup>a</sup> Judg. 5. 1; 2 Sam. 22. 1; Ps. 106. 12.	<b>15. THEN</b> sang <sup>a</sup> Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying:  I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.  <sup>2</sup> The <sup>b</sup> LORD is my strength and <sup>c</sup> song, And he is become my salvation: He <sup>d</sup> is my God, and I will glorify him, My father's God, and I <sup>e</sup> will exalt him.  <sup>3</sup> The LORD is <sup>f</sup> a man of war, JEHOVAH is his <sup>g</sup> name.  <sup>4</sup> Pharaoh's <sup>h</sup> chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: His <sup>i</sup> chosen captains <sup>j</sup> also are drowned in the Red Sea.  <sup>5</sup> The depths have covered them, They <sup>k</sup> sank to the bottom as a stone.	<sup>18</sup> The <sup>l</sup> LORD shall reign for ever and ever.  <sup>19</sup> For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and <sup>m</sup> the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.  <sup>20</sup> And <sup>n</sup> Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her <sup>o</sup> with timbrels and with dances. <sup>21</sup> And Miriam answered them:  Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.	<sup>m</sup> Judg. 11. 34; 1 Sam. 18. 6. <sup>n</sup> Num. 21. 69, Mic. 6. 4. <sup>o</sup> Judg. 11. 34; 1 Sam. 18. 6.
<sup>b</sup> Ps. 118. 14; Is. 12. 2.		<sup>6</sup> Thy <sup>k</sup> right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power, Thy <sup>l</sup> right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.	<sup>k</sup> ch. 14.23, 28, 29.
<sup>c</sup> Deu. 10. 21.		<sup>7</sup> And in the greatness of thy majesty Thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee,	
<sup>d</sup> Ps. 118. 28; Is. 25. 1.		Thou sentest forth thy wrath, <sup>m</sup> which <sup>n</sup> consumed them as stubble.	
<sup>e</sup> Ps. 24. 8; Hab. 3. 8 —16.		<sup>8</sup> And <sup>o</sup> by the blast of thy nostrils the waters were heaped up, The <sup>p</sup> floods stood upright as a heap, The depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.	
<sup>f</sup> Ps. 83. 18. <sup>g</sup> ch. 14. 13 —28.			
<sup>h</sup> ch. 14. 7. <sup>i</sup> or, warriors.			
<sup>j</sup> Neh. 9.11.			
<sup>k</sup> Ps. 118. 16.			
<sup>l</sup> Ps. 2. 9; Rev. 2.27.			
<sup>m</sup> Is. 47.14; Mal. 4. 1.			
<sup>n</sup> ch. 14.21; 2 Sam. 22. 16.			
<sup>o</sup> ch. 14. 22; Ps. 78.13.			

*Israel's march towards Sinai—(22) They travel three days in the desert without finding water; and (23) when found, its bitterness causes murmuring; but (25) it is miraculously sweetened—(26) God gives them a solemn charge, with a promise—After (27) a long stay in a fertile valley (ch. 16. 1) they complain, in the desert, for want of food; and (5) the Lord sends quails and manna, and (23) a double supply of manna on the sixth day.*

<sup>22</sup> AND Moses brought Israel from the Red Sea; and they went out into the wilderness\* of <sup>a</sup>Shur. And they went three days in the wilderness; and they found no water.

<sup>23</sup> And when they came to <sup>b</sup>Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, because they *were* bitter; therefore the name of it was called Marah <sup>t</sup>. <sup>24</sup> And the people <sup>c</sup> murmured against Moses, saying: What shall we drink? <sup>25</sup> And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD showed him a tree, <sup>u</sup> which when he had cast into the waters the waters were made sweet.

There he <sup>c</sup> made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there <sup>f</sup> he proved them. <sup>26</sup> And he said: <sup>o</sup> If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these <sup>h</sup> diseases upon thee which I have brought upon the Egyptians; for I *am* the LORD that <sup>i</sup> healeth thee.

<sup>27</sup> And <sup>k</sup> they came to Elim, where *were* twelve springs of water and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they encamped there by the waters.

<sup>16.</sup> And they <sup>i</sup> took their journey from Elim. And all the congregation of the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departure out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>2</sup> And the whole congregation of the children of Israel <sup>m</sup> murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness; <sup>3</sup> and the children of Israel said to them: <sup>n</sup> Would that we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, <sup>o</sup> when we sat by the flesh-pots, and when we ate bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

<sup>4</sup> Then said the LORD unto Moses: Behold, I will rain <sup>p</sup> bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a daily portion every day; that I may <sup>q</sup> prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or not. <sup>5</sup> And it shall come to pass, that <sup>r</sup> on the sixth day they shall prepare

that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

<sup>6</sup> And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel: In the evening, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt; <sup>7</sup> and in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; because he heareth your murmurings against the LORD; and <sup>8</sup> what are we, that ye murmur against us? <sup>8</sup> And Moses said: *This shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full. For <sup>t</sup> the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him; and what are we? Your murmurings are not against us, but <sup>u</sup> against the LORD.

<sup>9</sup> And Moses spake unto Aaron: Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel: <sup>z</sup> Come near before the LORD; for he hath heard your murmurings. <sup>10</sup> And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked towards the wilderness, and behold, <sup>y</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

<sup>11</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>12</sup> I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel. Speak unto them, saying: In the evening ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread. And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

<sup>13</sup> And it came to pass that in the evening <sup>z</sup> the quails came up and covered the camp. And in the morning <sup>a</sup> the dew lay round about the host; <sup>14</sup> and when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* <sup>b</sup> a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. <sup>15</sup> And when the children of Israel saw <sup>i</sup> it, they said one to another: What is this? for they knew not what it was.

And Moses said unto them: <sup>c</sup> This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat. <sup>16</sup> This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded: Gather of it every man according to his eating, <sup>d</sup> an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for *them* that are in his tents. <sup>17</sup> And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less. <sup>18</sup> And when they measured *it* with an omer, <sup>e</sup> he that had gathered much had nothing over, and he that had gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

<sup>19</sup> And Moses said: Let no man leave of it till the morning. <sup>20</sup> Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some

\* or, desert; and so throughout this section.

a Ge. 15. 7; 25. 18. b Num. 33. 8.

i. e. Bitterness; Ru. 1. 20. c ch. 16. 2: 17. 8.

d 2 Ki. 2: 21; 4. 41.

e see Jos. 24. 21-25. f ch. 16. 4; Deu. 8. 2, 10; Ps. 81.

g Le. 26. 3-13; Deu. 7. 12-15.

h Deu. 28. 27, 60.

i Ps. 103. 3; 147. 4; Hos. 6. 1. k Num. 33. 9.

l Num. 33. 10, 11.

m ch. 15. 24; Ps. 106. 25; 1 Cor. 10. 10.

n Num. 20. 3-5.

o Num. 11. 4, 5.

p Ps. 78. 24, 25; John 6. 31, 32.

q ch. 15. 25; Deu. 8. 2, 16.

r vers. 22, 23.

s Num. 16. 11.

t Num. 14. 27.

u see 1 Sam. 8. 7; 1 K. 10. 16.

x Num. 16. 16.

y ch. 40. 34-38; Num. 16. 19; 1 Ki. 8. 10, 11.

z Num. 11. 31-33; Ps. 78. 27, 28.

a Num. 11. 9.

b Num. 11. 7; Deu. 8. 19; Ps. 78. 24.

\* or, It is manna; see ver. 31; Heb. Man hu. c ver. 4; John 6. 31, 38. d see ver. 36.

e 2 Cor. 8. 14, 15.

of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank; and Moses was wroth with them.

<sup>21</sup> And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating; and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

<sup>22</sup> And it came to pass *that* <sup>4</sup> on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*. And all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses. <sup>23</sup> And he said unto them: This is *that* which the LORD hath said, To-morrow is "a rest, a holy sabbath unto the LORD. Bake that which ye will bake *to-day*, and seethe that which ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

<sup>24</sup> And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade; and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. <sup>25</sup> And Moses said: Eat that *to-day*; for *to-day* is a sabbath unto the LORD; *to-day* ye shall not find it in the field. <sup>26</sup> Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which* is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

<sup>27</sup> And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day to gather, and they found none. <sup>28</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: How long <sup>2</sup> refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? <sup>29</sup> See, because the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days. Abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. <sup>30</sup> So the people rested on the seventh day.

<sup>31</sup> And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna. And <sup>7</sup> it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers *made* with honey.

<sup>32</sup> And Moses said: This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. <sup>33</sup> And Moses said unto Aaron: Take a pot and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up <sup>2</sup> before the LORD, to be kept for your generations. <sup>34</sup> As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before <sup>a</sup> the Testimony, to be kept.

<sup>35</sup> And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, <sup>b</sup> until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. <sup>36</sup> Now an omer is the tenth *part* of an ephah.

*The people murmur for water; (5) God gives them a supply out of the rock.*

<sup>17</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD; and they encamped in Rephidim. And *there* was no water for the people to drink. <sup>2</sup> Wherefore the people did strive with Moses, and said: Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them: Why strive ye with me? Wherefore do ye <sup>c</sup> tempt the LORD?

<sup>3</sup> And the people thirsted there for water; and the people <sup>d</sup> murmured against Moses, and said: Wherefore is *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

<sup>4</sup> And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying: What shall I do unto this people? They are almost ready to <sup>e</sup> stone me.

<sup>5</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: Go on before the people, and take with thee *some* of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, <sup>f</sup> wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. <sup>6</sup> Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and <sup>g</sup> thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, <sup>h</sup> that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

<sup>7</sup> And he called the name of the place <sup>i</sup> Massah [*i. e.* Temptation], and <sup>k</sup> Meribah [*i. e.* Striving], because of the strife of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

*The Amalekites attacking Israel are defeated, and (14) laid under a curse.*

<sup>8</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> came Amalek and fought with Israel in Rephidim. <sup>9</sup> And Moses said unto <sup>b</sup> Joshua: Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek; to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with <sup>c</sup> the rod of God in mine hand. <sup>10</sup> So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek. And Moses, Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, when Moses <sup>d</sup> held up his hand, that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. <sup>12</sup> But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. <sup>13</sup> And Joshua discom-

a ch. 16. 1; Num. 9. 18; 33. 12, 14.

b Num. 20. 3-6.

c Deu. 6. 16; Ps. 78. 18, 41; Mt. 4. 7; Heb. 3. 9. d ch. 15. 24; 16. 2.

e see 1 Sam. 30. 6; Jno. 8. 59; 10. 31.

f ch. 7. 20.

g Num. 20. 8-11; Ps. 78. 15, 16, 20.

h Is. 43. 10, 20; John 4. 10, 14; 7. 37, 38; 1 Cor. 10. 4.

i Ps. 95. 8; Heb. 3. 8. k Num. 20. 13; 1's. 81. 7.

a Deu. 25. 17; 1 Sam. 15. 2.

b ch. 24. 13; Ac. 7. 45; Heb. 4. 8, Jesus. c ch. 4. 20.

d Ps. 55. 9; 141. 2; 1 Tim. 2. 8.

t see vers. 5, 16.

u ch. 20. 8-11; 31. 15; Ge. 2. 2, 3; 1'e. 23. 3; Lk. 23. 56.

x Num. 14. 11; 2 Ki. 17. 14; Eze. 20. 13-16.

y Num. 11. 7, 8.

z Num. 17. 10.

a ch. 25. 16, 21; Deu. 10. 5; 1 Ki. 8. 9.

b Jos. 5. 12.

fited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

<sup>14</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>15</sup> Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua; for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

<sup>15</sup> And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it JEHOUAH-nissi [i. e. The LORD my <sup>o</sup> banner]; <sup>16</sup> for he said, Because the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

*Jethro's visit and advice.*

**18. WHEN** <sup>a</sup> Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that <sup>b</sup> God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt, <sup>2</sup> then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back, <sup>3</sup> and her <sup>c</sup> two sons, of whom the <sup>d</sup> name of the one was Gershom \*; for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land; <sup>4</sup> and the name of the other was Eliezer [i. e. My God is a help]; for the God of my father, *said he, was* my help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh. <sup>5</sup> And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife to Moses, into the wilderness, where he encamped at <sup>e</sup> the mount of God. <sup>6</sup> And he said to Moses: I, thy father-in-law Jethro, am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

<sup>7</sup> And Moses <sup>f</sup> went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and <sup>g</sup> kissed him; and they asked each other of *their* welfare, and they came into the tent.

<sup>8</sup> And Moses told his father-in-law all that the LORD had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and* all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD had <sup>h</sup> delivered them.

<sup>9</sup> And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians. <sup>10</sup> And Jethro said: <sup>i</sup> Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. <sup>11</sup> Now I know that <sup>k</sup> the LORD is greater than all gods; <sup>l</sup> for in the thing wherein they dealt <sup>m</sup> proudly *he was* above them.

<sup>12</sup> And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God. And

Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law <sup>n</sup> before God.

<sup>13</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow that Moses sat to judge the people; and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening. <sup>14</sup> And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said: What is this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto evening? <sup>15</sup> And Moses said to his father-in-law: Because the people come to me to inquire of God; <sup>16</sup> <sup>o</sup> when they have a matter, they come to me; and I judge between one and another, and <sup>p</sup> I make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

<sup>17</sup> And Moses' father-in-law said to him: The thing that thou doest is not good. <sup>18</sup> Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou and this people that is with thee; for this thing is too heavy for thee; <sup>q</sup> thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. <sup>19</sup> Hearken now unto my voice; I will give thee counsel, and <sup>r</sup> God shall be with thee. Be thou <sup>s</sup> for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest <sup>t</sup> bring the causes unto God; <sup>20</sup> and thou shalt <sup>u</sup> teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt show them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do. <sup>21</sup> And thou shalt provide out of all the able men, such as <sup>v</sup> fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place <sup>w</sup> such over them, to be rulers of thousands and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties and rulers of tens. <sup>22</sup> And let them judge the people at all seasons; and it shall be <sup>x</sup> that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge; so shall it be easier for thyself, and <sup>y</sup> they shall bear the burden with thee. <sup>23</sup> If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

<sup>24</sup> So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>z</sup> Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties and rulers of tens. <sup>26</sup> And they judged the people at all seasons; the hard causes they brought to Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

<sup>27</sup> And Moses let his father-in-law depart; and <sup>a</sup> he went his way into his own land.

<sup>q</sup> Deu. 12.  
<sup>r</sup> 1 Chr.  
29. 22.

<sup>r</sup> Le. 24. 10.  
16. Num.  
15. 32. 35;  
27. 1-7;  
35. 5-9.  
<sup>s</sup> Deu. 4. 5.

<sup>t</sup> Num. 11.  
14. 17;  
Den. 1. 9;  
12.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 3. 12.  
<sup>x</sup> ch. 20. 19;  
Deu. 5. 5.  
<sup>y</sup> Num. 27.  
5.

<sup>z</sup> Deu. 4. 1.  
5.

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 42.  
18; 2 Sam.  
23. 3.

<sup>b</sup> Num. 11.  
17.

<sup>c</sup> Deu. 1.  
15; 2 Chr.  
19. 5-10.

<sup>d</sup> Num. 10.  
29, 30.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 12. 14;  
34. 27.  
<sup>f</sup> Num. 24.  
29; Deu.  
25. 17-19;  
1 Sam. 15.  
3. 7, 19;  
30. 1, 17.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 20. 5;  
60. 4.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 3. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 105.  
5, 43.

<sup>c</sup> Ac. 7. 29.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 2. 22.

<sup>e</sup> Heb. Ger.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 3. 1,  
12; 1 Ki.  
19. 8.

<sup>f</sup> Ge. 14. 7;  
18. 2; 19.  
1, 1 Ki. 3.  
19.  
<sup>g</sup> Ge. 29.  
13; 33. 4.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 81. 7;  
106. 10.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Sam.  
18. 28;  
Lk. 1. 68.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 15. 11;  
Ps. 95. 3.  
<sup>l</sup> ch. 1. 10,  
16, 22; 5.  
2, 7.  
<sup>m</sup> Job 40.  
11. 12;  
Lk. 1. 51.



*Encampment at Sinai—(3) The covenant between God and Israel.*

19. IN the third month after the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, on the same day <sup>a</sup>came they into the wilderness of Sinai. <sup>2</sup> For they were departed from <sup>b</sup>Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel encamped before <sup>c</sup>the mountain.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>d</sup>Moses went up unto God; and <sup>e</sup>the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying: Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; <sup>f</sup>Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* <sup>g</sup>I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. <sup>5</sup> Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then <sup>h</sup>ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people; for <sup>i</sup>all the earth is mine; <sup>6</sup>and ye shall be unto me a <sup>k</sup>kingdom of priests, and a <sup>l</sup>holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

<sup>7</sup> And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>m</sup>all the people answered together and said: All that the LORD hath spoken we will do.

And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

*Preparations for the giving of the Law.*

<sup>9</sup> AND the LORD said unto Moses: Lo, I come unto thee <sup>a</sup>in a thick cloud, <sup>b</sup>that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever.

And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

<sup>10</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: Go unto the people, and <sup>c</sup>sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes, <sup>11</sup>and be ready against the third day; for on <sup>d</sup>the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai. <sup>12</sup> And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves that ye go not up into the mountain, or touch the border of it. <sup>e</sup>Whosoever toucheth the mountain shall be surely put to death; <sup>13</sup>there shall not a hand touch it but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man it shall not live. When the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mountain.

<sup>14</sup> And Moses went down from the moun-

tain unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. <sup>15</sup> And he said unto the people: Be ready against the third day; <sup>f</sup>come not at *your* wives.

<sup>16</sup> And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were <sup>g</sup>thunders and lightnings, and a <sup>h</sup>thick cloud upon the mountain, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *were* in the camp <sup>i</sup>trembled. <sup>17</sup> And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the lower part of the mountain. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>k</sup>mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it <sup>l</sup>in fire; and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace; and <sup>m</sup>the whole mountain quaked greatly.

<sup>19</sup> And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake; and <sup>n</sup>God answered him by a voice.

<sup>20</sup> And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain. And the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.

<sup>21</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD <sup>o</sup>to gaze, and many of them perish. <sup>22</sup> And let the priests also, who come near to the LORD, <sup>p</sup>sanctify themselves, lest the LORD <sup>q</sup>break forth upon them. <sup>23</sup> And Moses said unto the LORD: The people cannot come up to mount Sinai; for thou chargedst us, saying, <sup>r</sup>Set bounds about the mountain, and sanctify it. <sup>24</sup> And the LORD said unto him: Away, get thee down; and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them. <sup>25</sup> So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

*The Ten Commandments.*

20. AND <sup>a</sup>God spake all these words, saying:

<sup>2</sup> I *am* the LORD thy God, who have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. <sup>3</sup> Thou shalt have no other gods before me.\*

<sup>4</sup> Thou <sup>d</sup>shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth: <sup>5</sup> *thou* shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them. For I the LORD thy God *am* <sup>f</sup>a jealous God, <sup>g</sup>visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth

<sup>f</sup> 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5; 1 Cor. 7. 6  
<sup>g</sup> Heb. 12. 18, 19; Rev. 4. 5.  
<sup>h</sup> Ach. 40. 34; 2 Chr. 5. 14.  
<sup>i</sup> Heb. 12. 21.

<sup>k</sup> Deu. 4. 11; Judg. 5. 5.  
<sup>l</sup> ch. 24. 17; 2 Chr. 7. 1-3.  
<sup>m</sup> Ps. 68. 8; Heb. 12. 26.

<sup>n</sup> Neh. 9. 13.

<sup>o</sup> see ch. 5. 5; 33. 20; Judg. 13. 22; 1 Sam. 6. 19.  
<sup>p</sup> Le. 10. 3.  
<sup>q</sup> 2 Sam. 6. 1, 8.

<sup>r</sup> Jos. 3. 4.

<sup>a</sup> Num. 33. 15.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 17. 1, 8.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 3. 1, 12.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 20. 21; Ac. 7. 38.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 3. 4.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 7 to 14; Deu. 29. 2.

<sup>g</sup> Deu. 32. 11, 12; Is. 63. 9; Rev. 12. 14.

<sup>h</sup> Deu. 7. 6; Ps. 135. 4; Mal. 3. 17.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 24. 1.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9; Rev. 1. 6.

<sup>l</sup> Le. 20. 26; Is. 62. 12.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 24. 3, 7; Jos. 24. 24.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 20. 21; Ps. 18. 11, 12; Mt. 17. 5.

<sup>b</sup> Deu. 4. 12, 23; John 12. 23, 30.

<sup>c</sup> Jos. 3. 5.

<sup>d</sup> vers. 16, 18, 20; ch. 34. 5; Deu. 33. 2.

<sup>e</sup> Heb. 12. 20.

<p><b>a</b> Deu. 7.9.</p> <p><b>i</b> Le. 19.12; Mt. 5.33-37.</p> <p><b>* or, in false hood.</b></p> <p><b>k</b> ch. 31.13, 17.</p> <p><b>l</b> Le. 23.3; la. 58.13.</p> <p><b>m</b> Ge. 2.2, 3.</p> <p><b>n</b> Neh. 13.15-21.</p> <p><b>o</b> see Ge.1.</p> <p><b>p</b> Jer. 35.18,19; Mt. 15. 4-6; Eph. 6.1-3.</p> <p><b>q</b> Ge. 9.5, 8; Mt. 5.21, 22.</p> <p><b>r</b> Le. 20.10; Mt. 5.27, 28; Mk. 10.11,12.</p> <p><b>s</b> Le. 19.11.</p> <p><b>t</b> Deu. 19.16-21.</p> <p><b>u</b> Ps. 101.5-7.</p> <p><b>v</b> Lk. 12.15; Eph. 5.2, 5.</p> <p><b>w</b> Heb. 13.5.</p> <p><b>x</b> Heb. 12.18.</p> <p><b>y</b> Deu. 5.25, 27; Gal. 3.10.</p> <p><b>z</b> 1 Sam. 12.20.</p> <p><b>a</b> Deu. 4.10; G. 2.</p> <p><b>c</b> ch. 19.16; 1 Ki. 8.12.</p> <p><b>d</b> Neh. 9.13.</p> <p><b>e</b> ch. 32.1, 2, 4; Eze. 20. 39; Dan. 5.4, 23.</p>	<p>generation of them that hate me; <sup>6</sup> and <sup>h</sup> showing mercy unto the thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.</p> <p><sup>7</sup> Thou <sup>i</sup> shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain*; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> Remember <sup>k</sup> the sabbath day, to keep it holy. <sup>9</sup> Six days shalt thou labour and do all thy work; <sup>10</sup> but the <sup>m</sup> seventh day is a sabbath to the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son nor thy daughter, thy man-servant nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, <sup>n</sup> nor thy stranger that is within thy gates. <sup>11</sup> For <sup>o</sup> in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day; wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> Honour <sup>p</sup> thy father and thy mother; that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.</p> <p><sup>13</sup> Thou <sup>q</sup> shalt not kill.</p> <p><sup>14</sup> Thou <sup>r</sup> shalt not commit adultery.</p> <p><sup>15</sup> Thou <sup>s</sup> shalt not steal.</p> <p><sup>16</sup> Thou <sup>t</sup> shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.</p> <p><sup>17</sup> Thou <sup>u</sup> shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his man-servant nor his maid-servant, nor his ox nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.</p> <p><i>The people's entreaty that God will no more speak to them directly, but through Moses.</i></p> <p><sup>18</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> all the people saw the thunders and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking; and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off. <sup>19</sup> And they said unto Moses: <sup>b</sup> Speak thou with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> And Moses said unto the people: <sup>c</sup> Fear not; for God is come to prove you, and <sup>d</sup> that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.</p> <p><sup>21</sup> And the people stood afar off; and Moses drew near unto <sup>e</sup> the thick darkness, where God was.</p> <p><i>God's covenant with Israel further set forth—Various laws, religious, social and civil.</i></p> <p><sup>22</sup> AND the LORD said unto Moses: Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel: Ye have seen that I have <sup>a</sup> talked with you from heaven. <sup>23</sup> Ye shall not make with me <sup>b</sup> gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. <sup>24</sup> An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and thou shalt sacrifice</p>	<p>thereon thy burnt-offerings and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep and thine oxen: in all <sup>c</sup> places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.</p> <p><sup>25</sup> And <sup>d</sup> if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone; for if thou lift up thy tool upon it thou hast polluted it. <sup>26</sup> Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.</p> <p><sup>21</sup> Now these <sup>e</sup> are <sup>e</sup> the judgments which thou shalt set before them.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> If <sup>f</sup> thou buy a Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve; and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. <sup>3</sup> If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself; if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him. <sup>4</sup> If his master have given him a wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. <sup>5</sup> And if the servant shall plainly say: I love my master, my wife and my children, I will not go out free; <sup>6</sup> then his master shall bring him unto <sup>h</sup> the judges; <sup>7</sup> he shall also bring him to the door or to the door-post; and his master shall <sup>i</sup> bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him for ever.</p> <p><sup>7</sup> And if a man <sup>k</sup> sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do. <sup>8</sup> If she please not her master who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he cause her to be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation, he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. <sup>9</sup> And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. <sup>10</sup> If he take him another wife, her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish. <sup>11</sup> And if he do not these three things unto her, then shall she go out free without money.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> He <sup>m</sup> that smiteth a man so that he die shall be surely put to death. <sup>13</sup> But <sup>n</sup> if the man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand, then <sup>o</sup> I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. <sup>14</sup> But if a man come <sup>p</sup> presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile, <sup>q</sup> thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.</p> <p><sup>15</sup> And <sup>r</sup> he that smiteth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death.</p> <p><sup>16</sup> And <sup>s</sup> he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be <sup>t</sup> found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.</p> <p><sup>17</sup> And <sup>u</sup> he that curseth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.</p>	<p><b>c</b> Deu. 12.11; 1 Ki. 8.29; Neh. 10.31-33.</p> <p><b>d</b> Deu. 27.5; Jos. 8.30, 31.</p> <p><b>e</b> ch. 24.3, 4; Deu. 4.14.</p> <p><b>f</b> Le. 25.39, 42; Jer. 34.14.</p> <p><b>g</b> Deu. 15.16, 17.</p> <p><b>h</b> ch. 18.21-23; 22.8, 29.</p> <p><b>i</b> Heb. unto God.</p> <p><b>j</b> Ps. 40.6.</p> <p><b>k</b> Neh. 5.5.</p> <p><b>l</b> 1 Cor. 7.5.</p> <p><b>m</b> Ge. 9.6; Num. 35.16-27, 31; Mt. 26.52.</p> <p><b>n</b> Deu. 19.4, 5.</p> <p><b>o</b> Num. 35.11; Deu. 19.2, 3; Jos. 20.2.</p> <p><b>p</b> Num. 35.20; Deu. 19.11, 12.</p> <p><b>q</b> 1 Ki. 2.28-34.</p> <p><b>r</b> 1 Tim. 1.6.</p> <p><b>s</b> Deu. 21.7; 1 Tim. 1.10.</p> <p><b>t</b> ch. 22.4.</p> <p><b>u</b> Le. 20.9; 1 Tro. 20.10; Mt. 15.3-6.</p>
--	---	---	---

<sup>18</sup> And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keep *his* bed, <sup>19</sup> if he rise again and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit; only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

<sup>20</sup> And if a man smite his servant or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand, he shall be surely punished. <sup>21</sup> Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished; for <sup>22</sup> he is his money.

<sup>22</sup> If men strive, and one hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from *her*, and yet no mischief follow, he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband shall lay upon him; and he shall <sup>23</sup> pay as the judges determine. <sup>23</sup> And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give <sup>24</sup> life for life, <sup>24</sup> <sup>a</sup> eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, <sup>25</sup> burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

<sup>26</sup> And if a man smite the eye of his servant or the eye of his maid, that it perish, he shall let him go free for his eye's sake. <sup>27</sup> And if he smite out his man-servant's tooth, or his maid-servant's tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

<sup>28</sup> If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die, then <sup>29</sup> the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit.

<sup>29</sup> But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman, the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death. <sup>30</sup> If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him. <sup>31</sup> Whether he have gored a son or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done to him. <sup>32</sup> If the ox shall push a man-servant or a maid-servant, he shall give to their master <sup>33</sup> thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

<sup>33</sup> And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein, <sup>34</sup> the owner of the pit shall make *it* good, and give money to the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

<sup>35</sup> And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* also they shall divide. <sup>36</sup> Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him

in, he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

<sup>22</sup> If a man shall steal an ox or a sheep, and kill it or sell it, he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and <sup>d</sup> four sheep for a sheep.

<sup>2</sup> If a thief be found <sup>e</sup> breaking in, <sup>f</sup> and be smitten that he die, *there* is no blood-guiltiness to him *who smote him*. <sup>3</sup> If the sun be risen upon him, *there* is blood-guiltiness to him *who smote him*; he shall make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be <sup>g</sup> sold for his theft. <sup>4</sup> If the theft be certainly <sup>h</sup> found in his hand alive, whether it be ox or ass or sheep, he shall <sup>i</sup> restore double.

<sup>5</sup> If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall let his beast go loose, and it shall feed in another man's field, of the best of his own field and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

<sup>6</sup> If fire break out and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith*, he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

<sup>7</sup> If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house, if the thief be found, let him pay double. <sup>8</sup> If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the <sup>k</sup> judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

<sup>9</sup> For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the <sup>l</sup> cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

<sup>10</sup> If a man deliver to his neighbour an ass or an ox or a sheep or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt or driven away, no man seeing it, <sup>11</sup> *then* shall an <sup>m</sup> oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>n</sup> if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. <sup>13</sup> If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

<sup>14</sup> And if a man borrow *aught* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *not being* with it, he shall surely make *it* good. <sup>15</sup> But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make *it* good. If it be a hired *thing*, it came for the hire of it.

d 2 Sam. 12.6; Pro. 6.31; Lk. 19. 8.  
e Mt. 21.43.  
f Num. 35. 27.

g ch. 21.2.  
h ch. 21.16.

i see vers. 1, 7.

k ver. 28;  
ch. 21. 6.

l Deu. 25. 1; 2 Chr. 19. 10.

m Heb. 6. 16.

n Ge. 31. 39.

x Le. 25.45.  
46.

y ver. 30.  
z Num. 33. 31.  
a Le. 24. 19, 20;  
Deu. 19. 21; Mt. 5. 38.

b Ge. 9. 5.

c see Zec. 11. 12, 13;  
Mt. 26. 15.

o Deu. 22. 28, 29.	16 And <sup>o</sup> if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife. 17 If her father utterly refuse to give her to him, he shall pay money according to the <sup>p</sup> dowry of virgins.	to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.	f Deu. 27. 19; 18. 10. 1, 2.
p Ge. 34. 12; Deu. 22. 29.	18 Thou <sup>q</sup> shalt not suffer a witch to live. 19 Whosoever <sup>r</sup> lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.	6 Thou <sup>s</sup> shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause. 7 Keep thyself far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not; for <sup>t</sup> I will not justify the wicked. 8 And <sup>h</sup> thou shalt take no gift; for a gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.	g Ro. 1. 18.
q Le. 20. 17; Deu. 18. 10, 11; 18am. 28. 3, 9.	20 He <sup>u</sup> that sacrificeth unto <i>any</i> god save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.	9 Also <sup>i</sup> thou shalt not oppress a stranger; for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.	h Deu. 16. 19; 1 Sam. 12. 3.
r Le. 18. 23; 20. 15. s Deu. 13. 1-15; 17. 2, 3, 5. t Le. 19, 33; Mal. 3. 5.	21 Thou <sup>e</sup> shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.	10 And <sup>k</sup> six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof; 11 but the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat; and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard and with thy oliveyard.	i Deu. 27. 19.
u Deu. 27. 19; Zec. 7. 10.	22 Ye <sup>w</sup> shall not afflict any widow or fatherless child. 23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely <sup>x</sup> hear their cry; 24 and my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.	12 Six <sup>l</sup> days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.	k Le. 25. 3. 4.
x Pro. 23. 10, 11; 1. k. 18. 7; Jam. 5. 4.	25 If <sup>y</sup> thou lend money to <i>any</i> of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.	13 And in all things that I have said unto you <sup>m</sup> be circumspect; and <sup>n</sup> make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.	l ch. 20. 8, 9.
y Deu. 23. 19, 20; Neh. 5. 8 -5, 10, 11.	26 If <sup>z</sup> thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it to him at the going down of the sun: 27 for that is his only covering, it is his raiment for the skin: wherein shall he sleep? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am <sup>a</sup> gracious.	14 Three <sup>o</sup> times in the year thou shalt keep a feast unto me. 15 Thou <sup>p</sup> shalt keep the feast of Unleavened bread; thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt; 16 and none shall appear before me empty; 17 and <sup>r</sup> the feast of Harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and <sup>s</sup> the feast of Ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou gatherest in thy labours out of the field. 17 <sup>t</sup> Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.	m Jos. 22. 5.
z Deu. 24. 12, 13; 17. Am. 2. 6, 8.	28 Thou shalt not revile God, nor <sup>b</sup> curse the ruler of thy people.	18 Thou <sup>u</sup> shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; <sup>x</sup> neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.	n Num. 22. 38; Deu. 12. 3; Hos. 2. 17.
a ch. 34. 6.	29 Thou shalt not delay to offer <sup>c</sup> the first of thy ripe fruits and of thy liquors. <sup>d</sup> The firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. 30 <sup>e</sup> Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen and with thy sheep: <sup>f</sup> seven days it shall be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.	19 The <sup>y</sup> first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God.	o ch. 34. 10 -23; Deu. 16. 16.
b Ec. 10. 20; Ac. 23. 5.	31 And ye shall be <sup>g</sup> holy men unto me: <sup>h</sup> neither shall ye eat <i>any</i> flesh that is torn by beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.	Thou <sup>z</sup> shalt not see thee a kid in its mother's milk.	p ch. 12. 14 -28, 43- 49.
c ch. 23. 16; 19; Pro. 3. 9.	23. Thou <sup>a</sup> shalt not raise a false report. Put not thy hand with the wicked to be an <sup>b</sup> unrighteous witness.	God's covenant with Israel continued—Promises of guidance, protection and blessing.	q Pro. 3. 9; 2 Cor. 9. 7.
d ch. 13. 2.	2 Thou <sup>c</sup> shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to turn aside after many to wrest judgment; 3 neither <sup>d</sup> shalt thou show partiality to a poor man in his cause.	20 BEHOLD, <sup>a</sup> I send an angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee to the place which I have prepared.	r Le. 23. 9 -21. s Le. 23. 34 -44.
e Deu. 15. 19.	4 If <sup>e</sup> thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. 5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear		t ch. 34. 23; 1. k. 2. 42.
f Le. 22. 27.			u ch. 12. 8; Le. 2. 11. x Le. 7. 15.
g ch. 19. 6.			y ch. 22. 29; Num. 18. 12, 13.
h Le. 22. 8; Eze. 4. 14.			z ch. 34. 26; Deu. 14. 21.
a Ps. 101. 5.			a ch. 14. 19; Jos. 5. 13, 14.
b see 1 Ki. 21. 10, 13; Mt. 26. 59 -61.			
c Pro. 1. 10; Mt. 27. 24, 26.			
d Le. 19. 15; Deu. 1. 16, 17.			
e Deu. 22. 1-4; Mt. 5. 44; 1 Thes. 5. 15.			



b ch. 32. 34.  
c Is. 7. 14;  
9. 6.  
d Deu. 30.  
7.  
e ch. 33. 2;  
Jos. 24. 8  
—11.  
f ch. 20. 5.  
g Le. 18. 3,  
26—30.  
h Num. 33.  
32.  
i Jos. 22. 5.  
k Deu. 7.  
13; Mal.  
3. 10, 11.  
l Deu. 7.  
14.  
m Job 5.  
26; Ps. 90.  
10.  
n Ge. 35. 5.  
o Deu. 7.  
25.  
p Deu. 7.  
20.  
q Deu. 7.  
22; Jos.  
15. 63; Jer.  
10.  
r Jos. 1. 4;  
1 Ki. 4.  
21. 24.  
\* i. e. the  
Euphrates.  
s Jos. 21.  
44.  
t ch. 34. 12,  
13; Deu.  
7. 2, 16.  
u Judg. 2.  
3; Ps. 106.  
36.

<sup>21</sup> Beware of him and obey his voice, pro-  
voke him not; for <sup>b</sup> he will not pardon your  
transgressions; for <sup>c</sup> my name is in him.  
<sup>22</sup> But if thou wilt indeed obey his voice,  
and do all that I speak, then <sup>d</sup> I will be an  
enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary  
unto thine adversaries. <sup>23</sup> For <sup>e</sup> mine  
angel shall go before thee, and bring thee  
in unto the Amorites and the Hittites and  
the Perizzites and the Canaanites the Hiv-  
ites and the Jebusites; and I will cut  
them off.

<sup>24</sup> Thou shalt not <sup>f</sup> bow down to their  
gods, nor serve them, <sup>g</sup> nor do after their  
works; but <sup>h</sup> thou shalt utterly overthrow  
them, and quite break down their images.

<sup>25</sup> And ye <sup>i</sup> shall serve the LORD your  
God; and <sup>k</sup> he will bless thy bread and thy  
water. And I will take sickness away from  
the midst of thee. <sup>26</sup> There <sup>l</sup> shall nothing  
cast their young, nor be barren, in thy  
land. The <sup>m</sup> number of thy days I will  
fulfil.

<sup>27</sup> I will send <sup>n</sup> my fear before thee, and  
will <sup>o</sup> overthrow all the people to whom  
thou shalt come, and I will make all thine  
enemies turn their backs unto thee. <sup>28</sup> And  
<sup>p</sup> I will send hornets before thee, which  
shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite  
and the Hittite, from before thee. <sup>29</sup> <sup>q</sup> I  
will not drive them out from before thee in  
one year, lest the land become desolate,  
and the beast of the field multiply against  
thee; <sup>30</sup> by little and little I will drive them  
out from before thee, until thou be in-  
creased and possess the land.

<sup>31</sup> And <sup>r</sup> I will set thy bounds from the  
Red Sea even unto the Sea of the Philis-  
tines, and from the desert unto the river.\*  
For I will <sup>s</sup> deliver the inhabitants of the  
land into your hand, and thou shalt drive  
them out before thee. <sup>32</sup> <sup>t</sup> Thou shalt make  
no covenant with them, nor with their  
gods. <sup>33</sup> They shall not dwell in thy land,  
lest they make thee sin against me; for if  
thou serve their gods, <sup>u</sup> it will surely be a  
snare unto thee.

*Ratification of the covenant, by (3) the people's  
promise of obedience, (4) the offering of sacri-  
fice, and (9) the admission of their representa-  
tives into God's presence.*

**24.** AND he said unto Moses: Come up  
unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, <sup>a</sup> Nadab  
and Abihu, <sup>b</sup> and seventy of the elders of  
Israel; and worship ye afar off. <sup>2</sup> And  
Moses <sup>c</sup> alone shall come near the LORD:  
but they shall not come nigh; neither shall  
they the people go up with him.

<sup>3</sup> And Moses came and told the people

all the words of the LORD, and all the  
judgments.

And all the people answered with one  
voice and said: <sup>d</sup> All the words which the  
LORD hath said will we do.

<sup>4</sup> And Moses <sup>e</sup> wrote all the words of the  
LORD.

And he rose up early in the morning  
and built an altar under the mountain,  
and twelve <sup>f</sup> pillars, according to the twelve  
tribes of Israel. <sup>5</sup> And he sent young men  
of the children of Israel, who offered burnt-  
offerings and sacrificed peace-offerings of  
oxen unto the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> And Moses took half of the blood and  
put <sup>g</sup> it in basins, and half of the blood he  
sprinkled on the altar. <sup>7</sup> And he took the  
book of the covenant and read in the  
audience of the people.

And they said: All that the LORD hath  
said will we do, and will be obedient.

<sup>8</sup> And Moses took the blood and sprinkled  
<sup>h</sup> it on the people, and said: Behold <sup>i</sup> the  
blood of the covenant which the LORD  
hath made with you concerning all these  
words.

<sup>9</sup> Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab  
and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of  
Israel. <sup>10</sup> And they <sup>k</sup> saw the God of Israel:  
and <sup>l</sup> there was under his feet as it were a  
paved work of <sup>m</sup> sapphire stone, and as it  
were heaven itself for brightness. <sup>11</sup> And  
upon the nobles of the children of Israel he  
laid not his hand: also <sup>n</sup> they saw God, and  
did eat and drink.

*Moses is called up to the mountain to receive  
further Divine commands, and remains there  
forty days.*

<sup>12</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses:  
<sup>a</sup> Come up to me into the mountain, and be  
there: and I will give thee the <sup>b</sup> tables of  
stone and the law and commandments  
which I have written, to teach them.

<sup>13</sup> And Moses rose up, and <sup>c</sup> his minister  
Joshua, and Moses went up into the moun-  
tain of God. <sup>14</sup> And he said unto the  
elders: Tarry ye here for us until we come  
again unto you: and behold, Aaron and  
Hur are with you; if any man have any  
matters to do, let him come unto them.

<sup>15</sup> And Moses went up into the mountain;  
and <sup>d</sup> a cloud covered the mountain. <sup>16</sup> And  
<sup>e</sup> the glory of the LORD abode upon mount  
Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days.  
And on the seventh day he called unto  
Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

<sup>17</sup> And the sight of the glory of the LORD  
was like <sup>f</sup> devouring fire on the top of the  
mountain, in the eyes of the children of  
Israel. <sup>18</sup> And Moses went into the midst

<sup>d</sup> ch. 19. 8;  
Deu. 5. 27.

<sup>e</sup> Deu. 31.  
9.

<sup>f</sup> Ge. 28.  
18; 31. 45.

<sup>g</sup> Zec. 9. 11;  
Mt. 26.  
28; Heb.  
9. 18—20;  
13. 20.

<sup>h</sup> See ch. 3.  
6; 33. 20—  
23; Ge. 32.  
30; Is. 6.  
1, 5.

<sup>i</sup> Eccl. 1.  
26; Rev.  
4. 3.

<sup>k</sup> Ge. 16.  
15; comp.  
Deu. 4.  
12, 15, 33.

<sup>a</sup> vers. 2,  
18.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 31. 18;  
32. 15, 16.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 33. 11.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 19. 9,  
16.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 16. 10.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 19. 18;  
Deu. 4.  
36; Heb.  
12. 18, 29.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 28. 1;  
Le. 19. 1,  
2.  
<sup>b</sup> Num. 11.  
16.  
<sup>c</sup> vers. 13,  
18.

g ch.34.28;  
Deu. 9. 9.

of the cloud, and gat him up into the mountain. And <sup>o</sup>Moses was in the mountain forty days and forty nights.

*Directions for the construction of a Sanctuary, with its typical furniture; viz. (10) the ark, (17) the mercy seat, (23) the shew-bread table, and (31) the lamp-stand; also (ch. 26. 1) its curtains, (7) its sheltering tent of goats'-hair cloth, (14) its outer coverings of rams' and badgers' skins, (15) its boards and bars.*

**25. AND** the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup>Speak unto the children of Israel that they bring me an offering: <sup>a</sup>of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering. <sup>3</sup>And this is the offering which ye shall take of them; gold and silver and brass\* <sup>4</sup>and blue and purple and scarlet and fine linen and goats' hair <sup>5</sup>and rams' skins dyed red and badgers' skins, and acacia wood, <sup>6</sup>b oil for the light, <sup>c</sup>spices for the anointing-oil and for the <sup>d</sup>sweet incense, <sup>e</sup>onyx stones and stones to be set, in the <sup>f</sup>ephod and in the <sup>g</sup>breast-plate.

<sup>8</sup>And let them make me a <sup>h</sup>sanctuary; that <sup>i</sup>I may dwell among them. <sup>9</sup>According to all that I show thee, the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it. <sup>10</sup>And <sup>k</sup>they shall make an ark of acacia wood. Two cubits and a half shall be its length, and a cubit and a half its breadth, and a cubit and a half its height. <sup>11</sup>And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it; and thou shalt make upon it a <sup>l</sup>rim of gold round about. <sup>12</sup>And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put <sup>m</sup>them upon its four corners; and two rings shall be upon the one side of it and two rings upon the other side of it. <sup>13</sup>And thou shalt make staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. <sup>14</sup>And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them. <sup>15</sup>The <sup>n</sup>staves shall be in the rings of the ark; they shall not be taken from it. <sup>16</sup>And thou shalt put into the ark <sup>o</sup>the testimony which I shall give thee.

<sup>17</sup>And <sup>p</sup>thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold. Two cubits and a half shall be its length, and a cubit and a half its breadth. <sup>18</sup>And thou shalt make two cherubim of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat. <sup>19</sup>And make one cherub on the one end and the other cherub on the other end; out of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubim on the two ends thereof. <sup>20</sup>And <sup>q</sup>the cherubim shall spread forth <sup>r</sup>their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces

shall look one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubim be. <sup>21</sup>And <sup>s</sup>thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark. And in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. <sup>22</sup>And <sup>t</sup>there I will meet with thee; and I will commune with thee from above the mercy-seat, from <sup>u</sup>between the two cherubim which are upon the ark of the testimony, concerning all <sup>v</sup>things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

<sup>23</sup>Thou <sup>w</sup>shalt also make a table of acacia wood. Two cubits shall be its length, and a cubit its breadth, and a cubit and a half its height. <sup>24</sup>And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a rim of gold round about. <sup>25</sup>And thou shalt make to it a border of a hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden rim to its border round about. <sup>26</sup>And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on its four feet. <sup>27</sup>Near the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table. <sup>28</sup>And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them. <sup>29</sup>And thou shalt make <sup>x</sup>its dishes and its spoons and its cups and its bowls to pour out withal; of pure gold shalt thou make them. <sup>30</sup>And thou shalt set upon the table <sup>y</sup>shew-bread\* before me always.

<sup>31</sup>And <sup>z</sup>thou shalt make a lampstand of pure gold. Of beaten work shall the lampstand be made: its base, its stem, its bowls, its knops, and its flowers, shall be of the same. <sup>32</sup>And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the lampstand out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the lampstand out of the other side thereof: <sup>33</sup>three bowls made like almond-flowers in one branch, a knop and a flower, and three bowls made like almond-flowers in the other branch, a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the lampstand. <sup>34</sup>And in the lampstand shall be four bowls made like almond-flowers, their knops and their flowers. <sup>35</sup>And there shall be a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that come out of the lampstand. <sup>36</sup>Their knops and their branches shall be of the same; all of it shall be one beaten work of pure gold. <sup>37</sup>And thou shalt make its seven lamps; and <sup>a</sup>they shall light its lamps, that they may <sup>b</sup>give light towards the front thereof.

g ch.26.24.

r ch.29.42,  
43; Le.16.  
2.

s Num. 7.  
89; 2Sam.  
6. 2; 1Pa  
80.1; 59.  
1.

t ch.37.10;  
1 Ki.7.48;  
11eb.9.2.

u ch.37.16.

x Le.24.5  
-3; Num.  
9. 7.

y Heb.  
bread of  
presence.  
y ch.37.17.

z ch.27.20,  
21; 50.8;  
Le.24.2  
-4; 2Chr.  
13.11.  
a Num. 8.  
2.

ach.35.5,  
21; 1Chr.  
29.3,5,9,  
14,17; 2  
Cor.8.12.

\* or, cop-  
per; and  
no else-  
where.

+ or, seal.  
b ch.27.20.  
c ch.30.23  
-25.

d ch.30.34  
-38.

e ch.28.4,  
6.

f ch.28.15,  
21.

g ch.36.1,  
3,4; Heb.  
9.1,2.

h ch.29.45;  
Rev.21.3.

i 1Chr.28.  
19; Ac.7.  
44; Heb.  
8.5.

k ch.37.1  
-3; Heb.  
9.4.

l ch.30.3,  
4; 37.2,  
11,12,26,  
27.

m 1 Ki.8.  
8.

n ch.31.18;  
Deu.10.2  
-5; 31.  
28; 1 Ki.  
8.9.

o ch.37.6;  
Ro.3.25;  
11eb.9.5;  
1 John 2.  
2.

p 1 Ki.8.  
7; 1Chr.  
28. 18;  
Heb.9.5.

b ver. 9;  
ch. 26, 30;  
Num. 8, 4.

c ch. 35, 8  
-19.

d ch. 30, 14.

e ch. 36, 19.

\*or, seal.

<sup>38</sup> And its snuffers and its snuff-dishes *shall be of pure gold.* <sup>39</sup> *Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.* <sup>40</sup> And <sup>b</sup> see that thou make *them* after their pattern which was showed thee in the mountain.

<sup>26.</sup> Moreover <sup>c</sup> thou shalt make the tabernacle of ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue and purple and scarlet: *with cherubim, the work of the skilful workman, shalt thou make them.* <sup>2</sup> The length of one curtain *shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.* <sup>3</sup> The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another, and *other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.* <sup>4</sup> And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain in the second coupling. <sup>5</sup> Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the second coupling, that the loops may take hold one of another. <sup>6</sup> And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold; and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

<sup>7</sup> And thou shalt make <sup>d</sup> curtains of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle; eleven curtains shalt thou make. <sup>8</sup> The length of one curtain *shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure.* <sup>9</sup> And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent. <sup>10</sup> And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain of the second coupling. <sup>11</sup> And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one. <sup>12</sup> And the hanging part that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back-side of the tabernacle. <sup>13</sup> And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>e</sup> thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins\* dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.

<sup>15</sup> And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of acacia-wood standing up.

<sup>16</sup> Ten cubits *shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board.* <sup>17</sup> Two tenons *shall there be in one board, fitted one to another.* Thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. <sup>18</sup> And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side, southward, <sup>19</sup> And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. <sup>20</sup> And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there shall be twenty boards; 21 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.* <sup>22</sup> And for the back of the tabernacle, westward, thou shalt make six boards. <sup>23</sup> And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle at the back. <sup>24</sup> And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. <sup>25</sup> And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

<sup>26</sup> And thou shalt make bars of acacia wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, <sup>27</sup> and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the back, westward. <sup>28</sup> And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end. <sup>29</sup> And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars; and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

<sup>30</sup> And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle <sup>f</sup> according to the fashion thereof which was showed thee in the mountain.

*The veil to screen off the Most holy place; the holy things to be placed (32) within, and (34) without the veil; (36) the curtain for the entrance of the tent.*

<sup>31</sup> AND thou shalt make <sup>a</sup> a veil of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linen; the work of the skilful workman with cherubim shall it be made. <sup>32</sup> And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of acacia wood overlaid with gold: their hooks *also of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.*

<sup>33</sup> And thou shalt hang up the veil under the taches, and thou shalt bring in thither within the veil <sup>b</sup> the ark of the testimony; and the veil shall divide unto you between <sup>c</sup> the holy place and the most holy.

f ch. 25, 9,  
40.

a ch. 36, 25;  
1. c. 16, 2;  
2 Chr. 3,  
14; Mt.  
27, 51;  
Heb. 6,  
19, 20; 9,  
3.

b ch. 25, 16;  
40, 21.

c 1. c. 16, 2;  
Heb. 9, 2,  
3.

d ch. 25.  
21; 40. 20;  
11eb. 9. 5.  
ech. 40. 22;  
11eb. 9. 2.  
f ch. 40. 21.

<sup>34</sup> And <sup>d</sup> thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.

<sup>35</sup> And <sup>e</sup> thou shalt set the table without the veil, and <sup>f</sup> the lampstand over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

g ch. 36. 37.

<sup>36</sup> And <sup>g</sup> thou shalt make a hanging for the door of the tent, of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer. <sup>37</sup> And thou shalt make for the hanging <sup>h</sup> five pillars of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

h ch. 36. 38.

*The brazen altar; (9) the court of the tabernacle.*

**27.** AND thou shalt make <sup>a</sup> an altar of acacia wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare, and its height shall be three cubits. <sup>2</sup> And thou shalt make its <sup>b</sup> horns upon its four corners: its horns shall be of the same: and <sup>c</sup> thou shalt overlay it with brass. <sup>3</sup> And thou shalt make its pans to receive its ashes, and its shovels, and its basins, and its <sup>d</sup> fleshhooks, and its firepans; all its vessels thou shalt make of brass. <sup>4</sup> And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brazen rings in its four corners. <sup>5</sup> And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be up to the midst of the altar. <sup>6</sup> And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with brass. <sup>7</sup> And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, in bearing it. <sup>8</sup> Hollow with boards shalt thou make it. <sup>9</sup> As it was showed thee in the mountain, so shall they make it.

e ch. 25. 40;  
26. 30.

f ch. 28. 9  
—21.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>f</sup> thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle. For the south side, southward, there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of a hundred cubits long for one side. <sup>10</sup> And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets shall be of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their rods shall be of silver. <sup>11</sup> And likewise for the north side in length there shall be hangings of a hundred cubits long, and twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their rods of silver. <sup>12</sup> And for the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. <sup>13</sup> And the breadth of the court on the east side, eastward, shall be fifty cubits. <sup>14</sup> The hang-

ings of one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. <sup>15</sup> And on the other side shall be hangings fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. <sup>16</sup> And for the gate of the court shall be a hanging of twenty cubits, of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer; and their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four. <sup>17</sup> All the pillars round about the court shall be joined with rods of silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of brass. <sup>18</sup> The length of the court shall be a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty, every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass. <sup>19</sup> All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

*The oil for the lamps.*

<sup>20</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> thou shalt command the children of Israel that they bring thee pure olive-oil beaten out, for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always. <sup>21</sup> In the tent of meeting without the veil, which is before the testimony, <sup>b</sup> Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD. *It shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.*

a Le. 24.  
1.—4.

b ch. 20. 8;  
1 Sam. 3.  
3: 2 Chr.  
13. 11.

*Appointment of the priests; and (2) their official dress.*

**28.** AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, <sup>a</sup> that he may minister unto me in the priest's office; even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

a ch. 29. 9,  
44; Deu.  
10. 6; 11eb.  
5. 1, 4.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty. <sup>3</sup> And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise-hearted, <sup>c</sup> whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments, to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

b ch. 29. 5—  
9, 29; 39.  
1, 2; Ps.  
132. 9, 16.

c ch. 31. 2—  
6; 36. 1.

<sup>4</sup> And these are the garments which they shall make; <sup>d</sup> a breastplate and <sup>e</sup> an ephod and <sup>f</sup> a robe and <sup>g</sup> a brodered coat, <sup>h</sup> a mitre and a girdle. And they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

d ch. 39. 8—  
21.  
e ch. 29. 2.  
f ch. 39. 22.  
g Le. 8. 7.  
h ch. 39. 28.

<sup>5</sup> And they shall take the gold and blue and purple and scarlet and fine linen; <sup>6</sup> and <sup>i</sup> they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue and of purple, of scarlet, and fine

i ch. 29. 2.



twined linen, the work of the skilful workman. <sup>7</sup>It shall have its two shoulder-pieces joined at its two edges; and *so* it shall be joined together. <sup>8</sup>And the embroidered band for girding it on, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even* of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linen. <sup>9</sup>And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and <sup>k</sup>grave on them the names of the children of Israel; <sup>10</sup>six of their names on one stone and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth. <sup>11</sup>With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel. Thou shalt make them to be set in sockets of gold. <sup>12</sup>And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and <sup>l</sup>Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders <sup>m</sup>for a memorial. <sup>13</sup>And thou shalt make sockets of gold; <sup>14</sup>and two chains of pure gold; thou shalt make them of wreathen work *twisted like* cords; and fasten the wreathen chains to the sockets.

<sup>15</sup>And <sup>n</sup>thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgment, the work of the skilful workman; like the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue and of purple and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. <sup>16</sup>Foursquare it shall be, *being* doubled; a span shall be its length, and a span shall be its breadth. <sup>17</sup>And <sup>o</sup>thou shalt set in its settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones. *The first row shall be* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle; *this shall be* the first row. <sup>18</sup>And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire and a diamond. <sup>19</sup>And the third row a figure, an agate and an amethyst. <sup>20</sup>And the fourth row a beryl and an onyx and a jasper. They shall be set in gold in their settings. <sup>21</sup>And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

<sup>22</sup>And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains of wreathen work *twisted like* cords of pure gold. <sup>23</sup>And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate. <sup>24</sup>And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate. <sup>25</sup>And the two ends of the two

wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two sockets, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod in the forefront thereof. <sup>26</sup>And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate on the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward. <sup>27</sup>And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, toward the forefront thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the embroidered band of the ephod. <sup>28</sup>And they shall bind the breast-plate by its rings to the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the embroidered band of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

<sup>29</sup>And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, <sup>p</sup>for a memorial before the LORD continually.

<sup>30</sup>And <sup>q</sup>thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart <sup>r</sup>when he goeth in before the LORD; and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

<sup>31</sup>And <sup>s</sup>thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue. <sup>32</sup>And there shall be an opening for the head in the midst thereof; it shall have a binding of woven work round about the opening of it, as the opening of a corslet, that it be not rent. <sup>33</sup>And *beneath* upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue and of purple and of scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: <sup>34</sup>a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about. <sup>35</sup>And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD and when he cometh out, that he die not.

<sup>36</sup>And <sup>t</sup>thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, <sup>u</sup>HOLINESS TO THE LORD, <sup>37</sup>And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be. <sup>38</sup>And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may <sup>v</sup>bear the iniquity of the holy things which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

<sup>39</sup>And thou shalt embroider the coat of

<sup>t</sup> see S.  
Song 8, 6;  
Is. 49, 16.

<sup>l</sup> ver. 29;  
ch. 39, 7;  
<sup>m</sup> Heb. 7,  
25.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 39, 6.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 39, 10,  
21.

<sup>p</sup> ver. 12;  
Is. 49, 16.

<sup>q</sup> Le. 8, 8;  
Num. 27,  
21; Deu.  
33, 8; 1  
Sam. 28,  
6; 30, 7, 8;  
Ne. 7, 65.  
<sup>r</sup> see Heb.  
9, 24.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 39, 22.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 39, 30;  
Le. 8, 9, 10.

<sup>u</sup> Zec. 14,  
20.

<sup>v</sup> Le. 10,  
17; Num.  
18, 1;  
comp. Is.  
53, 6, 11;  
John 1,  
29; Heb.  
9, 28.

fine linen; and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen; and thou shalt make the girdle, the work of the embroiderer.

<sup>40</sup> And <sup>y</sup> for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats; and thou shalt make for them girdles; and caps shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty. <sup>41</sup> And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and thou shalt <sup>z</sup> anoint them, and <sup>a</sup> consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. <sup>42</sup> And thou shalt make them <sup>b</sup> linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach: <sup>43</sup> and they shall be upon Aaron and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tent of meeting, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they <sup>c</sup> bear not iniquity, and die. *It shall be a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.*

*The consecration of the priests.*

**29.** AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them to minister unto me in the priest's office. <sup>a</sup> Take one young bullock and two rams without blemish, <sup>2</sup> and <sup>b</sup> unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them. <sup>3</sup> And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

<sup>4</sup> And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tent of meeting, and <sup>c</sup> shalt wash them with water. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>d</sup> thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat and the robe of the ephod and the ephod and the breast-plate, and gird him with <sup>e</sup> the embroidered band of the ephod: <sup>6</sup> and thou shalt put <sup>f</sup> the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre. <sup>7</sup> Then shalt thou take <sup>g</sup> the anointing oil and pour <sup>h</sup> it upon his head, and anoint him.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>k</sup> thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them. <sup>9</sup> And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the caps on them. And <sup>i</sup> the priest's office shall be theirs for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt <sup>k</sup> consecrate Aaron and his sons.

<sup>10</sup> And thou shalt cause the bullock to be brought before the tent of meeting. And <sup>l</sup> Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

<sup>11</sup> And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, *at the door of the tent of meeting.* <sup>12</sup> And thou <sup>m</sup> shalt take of the

blood of the bullock and put <sup>n</sup> it upon <sup>o</sup> the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>o</sup> thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar. <sup>14</sup> But <sup>p</sup> the flesh of the bullock, and his skin and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

<sup>15</sup> Thou <sup>q</sup> shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram. <sup>16</sup> And thou shalt slay the ram; and thou shalt take his blood and sprinkle <sup>r</sup> it round about upon the altar. <sup>17</sup> And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces and unto his head. <sup>18</sup> And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt offering unto the LORD; it *is* a <sup>s</sup> sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>t</sup> thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram. <sup>20</sup> Then shalt thou kill the ram; and take of his blood and put <sup>u</sup> it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot; and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. <sup>21</sup> And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar and of <sup>v</sup> the anointing oil, and sprinkle <sup>w</sup> it upon Aaron and upon his garments, and upon his sons and upon the garments of his sons with him; and <sup>x</sup> he shall be hallowed and his garments, and his sons and his sons' garments with him.

<sup>22</sup> Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration; <sup>23</sup> and <sup>y</sup> one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD; <sup>24</sup> and thou shalt put all on the hands of Aaron, and on the hands of his sons; and shalt <sup>z</sup> wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>a</sup> thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar, upon the burnt-offering, for <sup>a</sup> a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>26</sup> And thou shalt take <sup>b</sup> the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it

n ch. 27. 2; 30. 2.

o Le. 3. 3.

p Le. 4. 11, 12, 21; Heb. 13. 11.

q Le. 1. 4—9; 8. 18, 21.

r Ge. 8. 21; Phil. 4. 18.

s ver. 3; Le. 8. 22, 30.

t ch. 30. 25, 31; Le. 8. 30.

u ver. 1; Heb. 9. 22.

x Le. 8. 36.

y Le. 7. 30.

z Le. 8. 28.

a ver. 18.

b Le. 8. 29.

y ch. 39. 27—29, 41.

z ch. 29. 7; 30. 30; Le. 10. 7.

a ch. 29. 1—37; etc.; Le. ch. 8; Heb. 7. 28; b Le. 6. 10; 16. 4; Eze. 44. 18.

c Le. 5. 1, 17; 22. 9; Num. 18. 22.

a Le. 8. 2.

b Le. 2. 4; c. 20—22.

c ch. 30. 18—21; 40. 12; Le. 8. 6; Heb. 10. 22.

d ch. 28. 2—4.

e ch. 28. 8; f ch. 28. 36—39; Le. 8. 9.

g ch. 30. 25; Le. 8. 12; 10. 7; 1 John 2. 27.

h Le. 8. 13.

i ch. 28. 1; Num. 17. 10; 40. 18; Heb. 10. 22.

k ch. 28. 41.

l Le. 1. 4; 8. 14.

m Le. 8. 15; Heb. 9. 22.

e Le. 7. 31.  
34; Num.  
18. 11, 18.

d Le. 10. 15.

e Num. 20.  
26—28.

f Le. 8. 33,  
35.

g Le. 8. 31.

h Mt. 12. 4.

i Le. 10. 14,  
15, 17.

k Le. 22. 10  
—13.

l Le. 8. 32.

m Le. 8. 33  
—35.

n Heb. 10.  
11.

o ch. 20. 26,  
28, 29.

p ch. 40. 10.  
g Mt. 23.  
19.

a Num. 28.  
3.  
b Ezra 3.  
3.

\* i. e. a  
tenth  
part of an  
ephah;  
see ch. 16.  
36; Num.  
28. 5.  
c 1 Ki. 18.  
29, 36;  
Dan. 9. 21.

for a wave-offering before the LORD; and it shall be thy part. <sup>27</sup> And thou shalt sanctify <sup>e</sup> the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even of that which is for Aaron and of that which is for his sons*; <sup>28</sup> and it shall be Aaron's and his sons <sup>d</sup> by a statute for ever from the children of Israel; for it is a heave-offering; and it shall be a heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even their heave-offering unto the LORD.*

<sup>29</sup> And the holy garments of Aaron <sup>e</sup> shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them. <sup>30</sup> And the son that is priest in his stead shall put them on <sup>f</sup> seven days, when he cometh into the tent of meeting, to minister in the holy place. <sup>31</sup> And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and <sup>g</sup> seethe his flesh in the holy place. <sup>32</sup> And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram and the <sup>h</sup> bread that is in the basket, at the door of the tent of meeting. <sup>33</sup> And <sup>i</sup> they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made to consecrate and to sanctify them; but <sup>k</sup> a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy. <sup>34</sup> And if aught of the flesh of the consecrations or of the bread remain until the morning, then <sup>l</sup> thou shalt burn the remainder with fire; it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

<sup>35</sup> And thus shalt thou do to Aaron and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee. <sup>m</sup> Seven days shalt thou consecrate them. <sup>36</sup> And thou shalt <sup>n</sup> offer every day a bullock for a sin-offering for atonement; and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and <sup>o</sup> thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. <sup>37</sup> Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar and sanctify it; and <sup>p</sup> it shall be an altar most holy; <sup>q</sup> whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

*The daily morning and evening sacrifice; and (42) the promised communion thereupon between God and his people.*

<sup>38</sup> NOW this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar; <sup>a</sup> two lambs of the first year <sup>b</sup> day by day continually. <sup>39</sup> The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou shalt offer in the evening. <sup>40</sup> And with the one lamb a tenth part <sup>\*</sup> of flour mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink-offering. <sup>41</sup> And the other lamb <sup>c</sup> thou shalt offer in the evening, and thou shalt do thereto according to

the meal-offering of the morning, and according to its drink-offering, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>42</sup> This shall be <sup>d</sup> a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, at the door of the tent of meeting before the LORD; <sup>e</sup> where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee. <sup>43</sup> And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and it <sup>f</sup> shall be sanctified by my glory. <sup>44</sup> And I will sanctify the tent of meeting and the altar. I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

<sup>45</sup> And <sup>g</sup> I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. <sup>46</sup> And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them; I *am* the LORD their God.

*The altar of incense, and (7) its daily and annual use.*

<sup>30</sup> AND thou shalt make <sup>a</sup> an altar to burn incense upon; of acacia wood shalt thou make it. <sup>2</sup> A cubit shall be its length, and a cubit its breadth; four-square shall it be; and two cubits shall be its height: its horns shall be of the same. <sup>3</sup> And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, its top and its sides round about and its horns; and thou shalt make unto it a rim of gold round about. <sup>4</sup> And two golden rings shalt thou make to it, under the rim of it; by its two corners, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal. <sup>5</sup> And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. <sup>6</sup> And thou shalt put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before the <sup>b</sup> mercy-seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

<sup>7</sup> And Aaron shall burn thereon <sup>c</sup> sweet incense every morning; when <sup>d</sup> he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it. <sup>8</sup> And when Aaron lighteth the lamps in the evening, he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations. <sup>9</sup> Ye shall offer no <sup>e</sup> strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meal-offering; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>f</sup> Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it, once in a year, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations; it is most holy unto the LORD.

d Num. 28.  
6; Dan. 8.  
11—13.

e ch. 25. 22.

f ch. 40. 34;  
2 Chr. 7.  
1 — 3;  
1 Hag. 2. 7;  
9; Mal.  
3. 1.

g Zec. 2. 10  
2 Cor. 6.  
16; Rev.  
21. 3.

a ch. 37. 25;  
40. 5; Le.  
4. 7; Rev.  
8. 3, 4.

b ch. 25. 21,  
22.

c ver. 34;  
1 Chr. 23.  
13; Lk. 1.  
9.  
d ch. 27. 20,  
21.

e see Le.  
10. 1, 2.

f Le. 16. 18.

*The ransom money (16) to be devoted to the service of the Sanctuary.*

11 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>12</sup> When <sup>a</sup> thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man <sup>b</sup> a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them when thou numberest them. <sup>13</sup> This <sup>c</sup> they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered: half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary (<sup>d</sup> a shekel is twenty gerahs) <sup>e</sup> a half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD. <sup>14</sup> Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD. <sup>15</sup> The rich shall not give more and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

<sup>16</sup> And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and <sup>f</sup> shalt appoint it for the service of the tent of meeting; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

*The brasen laver and its use; (22) the holy anointing oil; (34) the holy incense.*

17 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>18</sup> Thou shalt also make <sup>a</sup> a laver of brass, and its foot *also* of brass, to wash *withal*; and thou shalt <sup>b</sup> put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein. <sup>19</sup> And Aaron and his sons <sup>c</sup> shall wash their hands and their feet thereat. <sup>20</sup> When they go into the tent of meeting they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD; <sup>21</sup> so they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not. And <sup>d</sup> it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

<sup>22</sup> Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>23</sup> Take thou also unto thee <sup>e</sup> principal spices, of pure <sup>f</sup> myrrh five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet <sup>g</sup> calamus two hundred and fifty shekels, <sup>24</sup> and of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive-oil a <sup>h</sup> hin; <sup>25</sup> and thou shalt make it a holy anointing oil, an ointment compounded after the art of the <sup>i</sup> perfumer; it shall be <sup>k</sup> a holy anointing oil.

<sup>26</sup> And <sup>l</sup> thou shalt anoint therewith the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testi-

mony, <sup>27</sup> and the table and all its vessels, and the lampstand and its vessels, and the altar of incense, <sup>28</sup> and the altar of burnt-offering with all its vessels, and the laver and its foot. <sup>29</sup> And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: <sup>30</sup> whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. <sup>30</sup> And <sup>n</sup> thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

<sup>31</sup> And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying: This shall be a holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations. <sup>32</sup> Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it is holy and it shall be holy unto you. <sup>33</sup> Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, <sup>o</sup> shall even be cut off from his people.

<sup>34</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte and onycha and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*; <sup>35</sup> and thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the perfumer, tempered together, pure and holy: <sup>36</sup> and thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put *some* of it before the testimony, in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy. <sup>37</sup> And *as* for the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make for yourselves according to the composition thereof; it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD. <sup>38</sup> Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

*Appointment of the master workmen and their assistants.*

31. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup> See, <sup>a</sup> I have called by name Bezaleel the <sup>b</sup> son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; <sup>3</sup> and I have <sup>c</sup> filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom and in understanding and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, <sup>4</sup> to devise curious works, to work in gold and in silver and in brass, <sup>5</sup> and in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of workmanship.

<sup>6</sup> And I, behold I, have given with him <sup>d</sup> Aholiab, the son of Abisamach, of the tribe of Dan. And in the hearts of all that are <sup>e</sup> wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee; <sup>7</sup> the <sup>f</sup> tent of meeting, and <sup>g</sup> the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that is thereupon, and all the fur-

m ch. 29. 37.

n ch. 29. 7, 37, etc. Le. 8. 12 30.

o ch. 12. 15; Le. 7. 20, 21.

a ch. 35.

b 1 Chr. 2.

20.

c 1 Ki. 7.

14.

d ch. 35. 34.

e ch. 28. 3;

35, 10, 35;

36, 1, 8.

f ch. 25 to

28.

g ch. 37. -

a Num. 1. 2-5; 26. 2; 2 Sam. 24. 2.

b see Num. 31. 49, 50.

c see Mt. 17. 24.

d Eze. 45. 12.

e ch. 38. 26.

f ch. 38. 25 -31. Ne. 10. 32, 33.

a ch. 38. 8; 1 Ki. 7. 38.

b ch. 40. 7; 30.

c ch. 40. 31. 32; Ps. 26. 6; Is. 52. 11; Heb. 10. 22.

d ch. 28. 43.

e S. Song 4. 14; Eze. 27. 22.

f Ps. 45. 8.

g Jer. 6. 20.

h ch. 29. 40. t ch. 37. 29.

k ch. 37. 29; Ps. 89. 20; 133. 2.

l ch. 40. 9; Le. 8. 10; Num. 7. 1.



h ch. 38. 1.

i ch. 38. 8.

k ch. 35. 19; 39. 1, 41.

l ch. 30. 25, 31; 37. 29; m ch. 20. 34.

niture of the tent, <sup>8</sup> and the table and its furniture, and the pure lampstand with all its furniture, and the altar of incense, <sup>9</sup> and <sup>a</sup> the altar of burnt-offering with all its furniture, and <sup>i</sup> the laver and its foot, <sup>10</sup> and <sup>k</sup> the garments of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office, <sup>11</sup> and <sup>l</sup> the anointing oil, and <sup>m</sup> sweet incense for the holy place. According to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

*The observance of the Sabbath re-enforced.*

<sup>12</sup> AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>13</sup> Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying: Verily <sup>a</sup> my sabbaths ye shall keep; for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations: that ye may know that I am the LORD who doth sanctify you. <sup>14</sup> Ye shall <sup>b</sup> keep the sabbath therefore, for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death; for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. <sup>15</sup> <sup>c</sup> Six days may work be done, but on the <sup>d</sup> seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD: <sup>e</sup> whosoever doeth any work on the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. <sup>16</sup> Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations for a perpetual covenant. <sup>17</sup> It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever. For <sup>f</sup> in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested and was refreshed.

*The two tables of the Law given.*

<sup>18</sup> AND He gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, <sup>a</sup> two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

*First breach of the covenant—The impatience and idolatry of the people.*

<sup>32</sup> AND when the people saw that Moses <sup>a</sup> delayed to come down from the mountain, the people gathered themselves together to Aaron, and said to him: <sup>b</sup> Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him.

<sup>2</sup> And Aaron said unto them: Break off the <sup>c</sup> golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons and of your daughters, and bring them to me. <sup>3</sup> And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings which were in their ears, and brought them to Aaron. <sup>4</sup> And he received them at

their hand, and fashioned it with a graving-tool, after he had made it a molten calf. And they said: This is thy god, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>5</sup> And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it. And Aaron made <sup>e</sup> proclamation and said: To-morrow is a feast to the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings and brought peace-offerings. And the <sup>f</sup> people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

*Trial of Moses as Mediator; his prevailing intercession.*

<sup>7</sup> AND the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>a</sup> Go, get thee down; for thy people, whom thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, <sup>b</sup> have corrupted themselves; <sup>8</sup> they have turned aside quickly out of the way which <sup>c</sup> I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said: <sup>d</sup> This is thy god, O Israel, which hath brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: I have seen this people, and behold, <sup>e</sup> it is a stiff-necked people: <sup>10</sup> now therefore <sup>f</sup> let me alone that <sup>g</sup> my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and <sup>h</sup> I will make of thee a great nation.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>i</sup> Moses besought the LORD his God, and said: O LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, whom thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power and with a mighty hand? <sup>12</sup> Wherefore <sup>k</sup> should the Egyptians speak and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and <sup>l</sup> repent of this evil against thy people. <sup>13</sup> Remember Abraham, Isaac and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou <sup>m</sup> swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, <sup>n</sup> I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

<sup>14</sup> And the LORD <sup>o</sup> repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

*Moses' descent from the mountain—(20) Punishment of the people.*

<sup>15</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Moses turned and went down from the mountain, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides, on the one side and on the other were they written. <sup>16</sup> And the <sup>b</sup> tables were the work of God,

d Deu. 9. 16; 1 Ki. 12. 28, 1's. 106. 19—21, Ac. 7. 41.

e see Le. 23. 21; 2 Ki. 10. 20.

f 1 Cor. 10. 7.

g Deu. 9. 12.

b Judg. 2. 19.

c ch. 20. 3, 4; 23; 16.

d 1 Ki. 12. 28.

e ch. 33. 5; Deu. 9. 13; Ac. 7. 51.

f Deu. 9. 14, 19; Jer. 14. 11; 15. 1.

g ch. 22. 24, h Num. 14. 12.

i Deu. 9. 18, 23; 2 Ps. 106. 23.

k Num. 14. 13—16.

l Ps. 106. 45; Am. 7. 8, 6.

m Heb. 6. 13.

n Ge. 12. 2, 26; 4. 28. 13, 14.

o 1 Chr. 21. 15; Jer. 26. 19; Joel 2. 13; Jon. 3. 10.

a Deu. 9. 15.

b ch. 31. 18.

a ch. 20. 8—11; 1 e. 19. 3, 39; Exe. 20. 12, 20.

b Deu. 5. 12; 14. 58. 13, 14.

c 1 k. 13. 11.

d Ge. 2. 2.

e ch. 35. 2, 3; Num. 15. 32—36; Jer. 17. 24—27.

f Ge. 1. 5; 2. 2, 3; Heb. 1. 3, 4, 10.

a ch. 34. 28, 29; Deu. 4. 13; 2 Cor. 3. 3.

a ch. 24. 18; Deu. 9. 9.

b Ac. 7. 40.

c ch. 12. 35, 36; Judg. 8. 24—27.

c ch. 24.13, 14. and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when <sup>c</sup>Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said to Moses: *There is a noise of war in the camp.* <sup>18</sup> And he said: *It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome; but the noise of them that sing do I hear.*

<sup>19</sup> And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that <sup>d</sup>he saw the calf and the dancing. And Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mountain.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>e</sup>he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.

<sup>21</sup> And Moses said unto Aaron: <sup>f</sup>What did this people unto thee that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

<sup>22</sup> And Aaron said: Let not the anger of my lord wax hot. <sup>g</sup>Thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief. <sup>23</sup> For they said to me, Make us gods which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. <sup>24</sup> And I said to them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off. So they gave it me; then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

<sup>25</sup> And when Moses saw that the people were let loose\* (for Aaron had let them loose† unto their shame among their enemies,) <sup>26</sup> then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said: Who is on the LORD's side? Let him come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. <sup>27</sup> And he said to them: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and <sup>h</sup>slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

<sup>28</sup> And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

<sup>29</sup> For Moses had said: <sup>i</sup>Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

Moses' persevering intercession; (ch. 33. 4) penitence of the people; (7) the temporary sanctuary set up outside the camp.

<sup>30</sup> AND it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people: <sup>a</sup>Ye have

sinned a great sin; but now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall <sup>b</sup>make an atonement for your sin.

<sup>31</sup> And Moses <sup>c</sup>returned unto the LORD, and said: Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. <sup>32</sup> Yet now, <sup>d</sup>if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, <sup>e</sup>blot me, I pray thee, out of thy <sup>f</sup>book which thou hast written.

<sup>33</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>g</sup>Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. <sup>34</sup> Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee; behold, <sup>h</sup>mine angel shall go before thee. Nevertheless <sup>i</sup>in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

<sup>35</sup> And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf which Aaron made.

<sup>33</sup>. And the LORD said unto Moses: Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swear to Abraham to Isaac and to Jacob, saying, <sup>k</sup>Unto thy seed will I give it. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>l</sup>I will send an angel before thee; <sup>m</sup>and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite and the Hittite and the Perizzite, the Hivite and the Jebusite; <sup>3</sup> <sup>n</sup>unto a land flowing with milk and honey. <sup>o</sup>For I will not go up in the midst of thee, for thou <sup>p</sup>art a stiffnecked people; lest I consume thee in the way.

<sup>4</sup> And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned; and no man did put on him his ornaments. <sup>5</sup> For the LORD had said unto Moses: Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people: if I <sup>q</sup>came up in the midst of thee for a moment, I should consume thee; therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee. <sup>6</sup> And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

<sup>7</sup> And Moses took the tent and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, <sup>r</sup>and called it the Tent of meeting. And it came to pass, that every one who sought the LORD went out unto the tent of meeting which was without the camp.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tent, that all the people rose up and stood <sup>s</sup>every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tent. <sup>9</sup> And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tent, the cloudy

b Num. 25. 13.

c Deu. 9. 18.

d Num. 14. 19.

e Deu. 9. 26

f Ro. 9. 3.

g Dan. 12. 1; Rev. 3. 5; 20. 12.

h Eze. 18. 4.

i Num. 23. 20;

j 33. 2, 14—17; Num. 20. 16.

k Num. 14. 27—30;

l Jer. 5. 29; Am. 3. 14.

m ch. 32. 13.

n ch. 32. 14—17; Num. 20. 16.

o Jer. 11. 3.

p Jer. 11. 5.

q Jer. 15. 1—7.

r ch. 32. 9, 10.

s ch. 32. 13.

t ch. 32. 34.

u ch. 34. 11; Jos. 24. 11.

v Jer. 11. 5.

w Jer. 15. 1—7.

x ch. 32. 9, 10.

y ch. 32. 9, 10.

z ch. 32. 9, 10.

aa ch. 32. 9, 10.

ab ch. 32. 9, 10.

ac ch. 32. 9, 10.

ad ch. 32. 9, 10.

ae ch. 32. 9, 10.

af ch. 32. 9, 10.

ag ch. 32. 9, 10.

ah ch. 32. 9, 10.

ai ch. 32. 9, 10.

aj ch. 32. 9, 10.

ak ch. 32. 9, 10.

al ch. 32. 9, 10.

am ch. 32. 9, 10.

an ch. 32. 9, 10.

ao ch. 32. 9, 10.

ap ch. 32. 9, 10.

aq ch. 32. 9, 10.

<p>ch. 25.22; Num. 11. 17; Ps. 99. 7; Eze. 3. 22.</p>	<p>pillar descended, and stood <i>at</i> the door of the tent, and He <sup>t</sup> talked with Moses. <sup>10</sup> And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand <i>at</i> the door of the tent; and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man <i>in</i> his tent door. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>u</sup> the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again unto the camp; but <sup>z</sup> his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tent.</p>	<p>the first; <sup>b</sup> and I will write upon these tables the words that were on the first tables which thou brakest. <sup>2</sup> And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me <sup>c</sup> on the top of the mountain. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>d</sup> no man shall come up with thee neither let any man be seen throughout all the mountain; neither let the flocks or herds feed before that mountain.</p>	<p>b ver. 23.  c ch. 19.20; 24.12. d ch. 19.12, 13, 21.</p>
<p>Num. 12. 8; Deu. 34.10.</p>	<p><i>Moses intercedes further, and obtains the renewal of the covenant; (18) he beholds a vision of the Divine glory—(ch. 34.1) Again ascending the mountain, he receives a new revelation of the Name of God.</i></p>	<p><sup>4</sup> And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first. And Moses rose up early the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.</p>	<p>c ch. 19.20; 24.12. d ch. 19.12, 13, 21.</p>
<p>ch. 24.13.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> AND Moses said unto the LORD: See, <sup>a</sup> thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people; and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, <sup>b</sup> I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight. <sup>13</sup> Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, <sup>c</sup> show me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight; and consider that this nation is <sup>d</sup> <i>thy</i> people.</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> And the LORD <sup>e</sup> descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and <sup>f</sup> proclaimed the name of the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed: The LORD, The LORD, a God <sup>g</sup> merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and <sup>h</sup> truth; <sup>7</sup> keeping <sup>i</sup> mercy for thousands, <sup>k</sup> forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin; and <sup>l</sup> that will by no means clear the guilty; <sup>m</sup> visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.</p>	<p>c ch. 19.20; 24.12. d ch. 19.12, 13, 21. e Num. 11. 25: 1 Ki. 8. 10, 11, f ch. 33.19. g Ne. 9.17; Ps. 103. 8 13; Joel 2. 13. h Rev. 15. 3. i ch. 20. 6. k Dan. 9. 9; 1 John 1. 9. l Num. 14. 18, 22; 23: Na. 1. 3. m ch. 20.5.</p>
<p>ach. 32.34.</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> And He said: <sup>e</sup> My presence shall go with thee, and <sup>f</sup> I will give thee rest.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> And Moses made haste and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped. <sup>9</sup> And he said: If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, <sup>n</sup> let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for <sup>o</sup> it is a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for <sup>p</sup> thine inheritance.</p>	<p>e Num. 11. 25: 1 Ki. 8. 10, 11, f ch. 33.19. g Ne. 9.17; Ps. 103. 8 13; Joel 2. 13. h Rev. 15. 3. i ch. 20. 6. k Dan. 9. 9; 1 John 1. 9. l Num. 14. 18, 22; 23: Na. 1. 3. m ch. 20.5.</p>
<p>b John 10. 15; 2 Tim. 2. 19.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> And he said unto Him: <sup>o</sup> If thy presence go not <i>with me</i>, carry us not up hence. <sup>16</sup> For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? <sup>h</sup> Is it not in that thou goest with us? So <sup>i</sup> shall we be distinguished, I and thy people, from all the people that <i>are</i> upon the face of the earth.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> And he said: Behold, I make a covenant; before all thy people <sup>q</sup> I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among which thou <i>art</i> shall see the work of the LORD; for it is <sup>r</sup> a terrible thing that I will do with thee.</p>	<p>e Num. 11. 25: 1 Ki. 8. 10, 11, f ch. 33.19. g Ne. 9.17; Ps. 103. 8 13; Joel 2. 13. h Rev. 15. 3. i ch. 20. 6. k Dan. 9. 9; 1 John 1. 9. l Num. 14. 18, 22; 23: Na. 1. 3. m ch. 20.5.</p>
<p>c Ps. 25. 4; 103. 7.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>k</sup> I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken; for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.</p>	<p><i>Conditions of the covenant—(11) Fellowship with idolaters forbidden; (18) directions concerning the worship of God.</i></p>	<p>e Num. 11. 25: 1 Ki. 8. 10, 11, f ch. 33.19. g Ne. 9.17; Ps. 103. 8 13; Joel 2. 13. h Rev. 15. 3. i ch. 20. 6. k Dan. 9. 9; 1 John 1. 9. l Num. 14. 18, 22; 23: Na. 1. 3. m ch. 20.5.</p>
<p>d Deu. 9. 26, 29.</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> And he said: I beseech thee, <sup>i</sup> show me thy glory.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> OBSERVE thou that which I command thee this day. Behold, <sup>a</sup> I drive out before thee the Amorite and the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Perizzite and the Hivite and the Jebusite. <sup>12</sup> Take <sup>b</sup> heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee. <sup>13</sup> But ye shall <sup>c</sup> destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their Asherim*: <sup>14</sup> for thou shalt worship no other god; for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: <sup>15</sup> lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the</p>	<p>e Num. 11. 25: 1 Ki. 8. 10, 11, f ch. 33.19. g Ne. 9.17; Ps. 103. 8 13; Joel 2. 13. h Rev. 15. 3. i ch. 20. 6. k Dan. 9. 9; 1 John 1. 9. l Num. 14. 18, 22; 23: Na. 1. 3. m ch. 20.5.</p>
<p>e ch. 40. 34 1. 5.</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> And He said: I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and <sup>m</sup> I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and I <sup>n</sup> will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy. <sup>20</sup> And He said: Thou canst not see my face; for <sup>o</sup> there shall no man see me, and live. <sup>21</sup> And the LORD said: Behold, <i>there is</i> a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock: <sup>22</sup> and it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee <sup>p</sup> in a cleft of the rock, and will <sup>q</sup> cover thee with my hand while I pass by; <sup>23</sup> and I will take away my hand, and thou shalt see my back parts; but my face shall not be seen.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the</p>	<p>e Num. 11. 25: 1 Ki. 8. 10, 11, f ch. 33.19. g Ne. 9.17; Ps. 103. 8 13; Joel 2. 13. h Rev. 15. 3. i ch. 20. 6. k Dan. 9. 9; 1 John 1. 9. l Num. 14. 18, 22; 23: Na. 1. 3. m ch. 20.5.</p>
<p>f ch. 13. 5; Deu. 4. 6; 1 Ki. 8. 53.</p>	<p><sup>34</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>a</sup> Hew thee two tables of stone like unto</p>		
<p>g ch. 34. 9.</p>			
<p>h Num. 14. 14.</p>			
<p>i ch. 13. 5; Deu. 4. 6; 1 Ki. 8. 53.</p>			
<p>k see Ge. 19. 21; Jani. 5. 16.</p>			
<p>l comp. 1 Tim. 6.16.</p>			
<p>m ch. 34. 5 -7.</p>			
<p>n Ro. 9. 15 -18, 23.</p>			
<p>o see ch. 24. 10; Ge. 22. 30; Judg. 13. 22; 1s. 6. 5.</p>			
<p>p Is. 2. 21.</p>			
<p>q Ps. 91.1.</p>			
<p>ach. 32.16, 19; Deu. 10. 1, 40.</p>			

d Judg. 2. 17.  
e Num. 25. 2.  
f 1 Ki. 11. 21-4; 2 Cor. 6. 14 -17.  
g Num. 25. 1, 2.  
h Le. 19. 4.  
i ch. 12. 15 -20.

land, and they <sup>d</sup>go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods; and <sup>e</sup>one <sup>c</sup>call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; <sup>f</sup>and thou take of <sup>f</sup>their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters <sup>g</sup>go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

<sup>h</sup>Thou <sup>h</sup>shalt make thee no molten gods.

<sup>i</sup>The feast of <sup>i</sup>Unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib; for in the <sup>k</sup>month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

<sup>l</sup>All <sup>l</sup>that openeth the womb <sup>is</sup> mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, that is male. <sup>m</sup>But <sup>m</sup>the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou redeem <sup>n</sup>him not, then shalt thou break his neck. <sup>n</sup>All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And <sup>o</sup>none shall appear before me empty.

<sup>p</sup>Six <sup>p</sup>days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; in ploughing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

<sup>q</sup>And <sup>q</sup>thou shalt observe the feast of Weeks of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest; and the feast of Ingathering at the year's end.

<sup>r</sup>Thrice <sup>r</sup>in the year shall all your males appear before the LORD God, the God of Israel. <sup>s</sup>For I will <sup>s</sup>cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders; <sup>t</sup>and no man shall desire thy land when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

<sup>u</sup>Thou <sup>u</sup>shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; <sup>v</sup>neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the Passover be left unto the morning.

<sup>y</sup>The <sup>y</sup>first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God.

Thou <sup>z</sup>shalt not see the a kid in its mother's milk.

*Moses is directed to write the words of God; (29) he comes down with supernatural glory on his face, and delivers the commandments to the people.*

<sup>27</sup>AND the LORD said unto Moses: Write thou these words; for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

<sup>28</sup>And <sup>a</sup>he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread nor drink water.

And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

<sup>29</sup>And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the <sup>b</sup>two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when

he came down from the mountain, that Moses knew not that <sup>c</sup>the skin of his face shone<sup>\*</sup> while he talked with Him. <sup>30</sup>And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him. <sup>31</sup>And Moses called to them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned to him, and Moses talked with them; <sup>32</sup>and afterward all the children of Israel came nigh. And <sup>d</sup>he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him on mount Sinai.

<sup>33</sup>And when Moses had done speaking with them he put <sup>e</sup>a veil on his face. <sup>34</sup>But <sup>f</sup>when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with Him, he took the veil off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake to the children of Israel *that* which he was commanded. <sup>35</sup>And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone; and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with Him.

*The law of the Sabbath repeated.*

**35.** AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them: These *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded that *ye* should do them. <sup>2</sup>Six <sup>a</sup>days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you a holy day, a sabbath of rest to the LORD; <sup>b</sup>whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death. <sup>3</sup><sup>c</sup>Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations on the sabbath day.

*Offerings of the people, and other preparations for the construction of the sanctuary.*

<sup>4</sup>AND Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying: This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying, <sup>5</sup>Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD; <sup>a</sup>whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, the offering of the LORD; gold and silver and brass, <sup>b</sup>and blue and purple and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, <sup>c</sup>and rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' <sup>d</sup>skins, and acacia wood, <sup>e</sup>and oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense, <sup>f</sup>and onyx stones and stones to be set, for the ephod and for the breast-plate.

<sup>10</sup>And <sup>b</sup>every wise-hearted man among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded; <sup>11</sup>the <sup>c</sup>tabernacle, its tent and its covering, its taches and its boards, its bars, its pillars and its sockets; <sup>12</sup>the <sup>d</sup>ark, and its staves, *with* the mercy-seat, and the veil of the hanging; <sup>13</sup><sup>e</sup>the

e Mt. 17. 2.  
\* or, shone  
out rays  
and so in  
vers. 30,  
35.

d ch. 24. 3.

e 2 Cor. 3. 15.  
f 2 Cor. 3. 16.

a ch. 20. 9 -11.

b ch. 31. 15.  
c ch. 16. 23.

a ch. 25. 2 -7; 2 Cor. 8. 12; 9. 7.

+ or, seal.

b ch. 31. 6; 35. 1, 2.

c ch. 26; 31. 7-10.

d ch. 25. 10, 22.  
e ch. 25. 23.

a ch. 24. 18; 32. 30, 31, comp. with Deu. 9. 9, 18.

b ch. 32. 15.



<p>f ch. 25. 30; 1e.24. 5, 6.</p> <p>g ch. 25.31. 40.</p> <p>h ch. 30.1. i ch. 30. 23 —25.</p> <p>k ch. 30. 34 —38.</p> <p>l ch. 27. 1 —8.</p> <p>m ch. 27. 9 —15.</p>	<p>table and its staves and all its vessels, and <sup>f</sup> the shrewbread; <sup>14</sup> the <sup>g</sup> lampstand also for the light, and its furniture and its lamps, with the oil for the light; <sup>15</sup> and <sup>h</sup> the incense altar and its staves, and <sup>i</sup> the anointing oil, and <sup>k</sup> the sweet incense: and the hanging of the door for the door of the tabernacle; <sup>16</sup> the <sup>l</sup> altar of burnt-offering, with its brazen grate, its staves and all its vessels; the laver and its foot; <sup>17</sup> the <sup>m</sup> hangings of the court, its pillars and their sockets; and the hanging for the gate of the court; <sup>18</sup> the pins of the tabernacle and the pins of the court, and their cords; <sup>19</sup> the <sup>n</sup> garments of service, to do service in the holy place; the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.</p>	<p>Hur, of the tribe of Judah; <sup>31</sup> and he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; <sup>32</sup> and to devise curious works, to work in gold and in silver and in brass, <sup>33</sup> and in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of curious work. <sup>34</sup> And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, <i>both</i> he and <sup>z</sup> Aholiab, the son of Abisamach, of the tribe of Dan. <sup>35</sup> Them hath he <sup>y</sup> filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the skilful workman, and of the embroiderer in blue and in purple, in scarlet and in fine linen, and of the weaver, <i>even</i> of them that do any work, and of those that devise curious work.</p>	<p>x ch. 31. 6.</p> <p>y 1 Ki. 7. 14; 2 Chr. 2. 14.</p>
<p>n ch. 31.10; 39. 1, 41; Num. 4, 5, 14.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses. <sup>21</sup> And they came, every one <sup>o</sup> whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORD's offering for the work of the tent of meeting, and for all the service thereof, and for the holy garments. <sup>22</sup> And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought bracelets, and rings and signet-rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold. And every man that offered an offering of gold unto the LORD, <sup>23</sup> and <sup>p</sup> every man with whom was found blue and purple and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers' <sup>*</sup> skins, brought them. <sup>24</sup> Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and every man with whom was found acacia-wood for any work of the service, brought it.</p>	<p><sup>36.</sup> And Bezaleel shall work, and Aholiab, and every <sup>z</sup> wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD hath put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD hath commanded.</p>	<p>z ch. 23.3; 35. 10, 35.</p>
<p>o ch. 25. 2; 36. 2; 1 Chr. 25.3, 5, 6, 9, 14, 17.</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> And all the women that were wise-hearted <sup>q</sup> did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, <i>both</i> of blue and of purple and of scarlet and of fine linen. <sup>26</sup> And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' hair. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>r</sup> the rulers brought onyx-stones and stones to be set, for the ephod and for the breast-plate; <sup>28</sup> and <sup>s</sup> spice and oil, for the light and for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense.</p>	<p><i>The tabernacle and its furniture—(2) The superabundant offerings of the people; and (8) the execution of the work.</i></p>	
<p>p 1 Chr. 29, 6.</p>	<p><sup>29</sup> The children of Israel brought a <sup>t</sup> willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses. <sup>30</sup> And Moses said unto the children of Israel: See, <sup>u</sup> the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> THEN Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, <i>even</i> every one <sup>a</sup> whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: <sup>3</sup> and they received from Moses all <sup>b</sup> the offering which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it <i>withal</i>. And they brought unto him yet more free offerings every morning. <sup>4</sup> And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary came every man from his work which they made, <sup>5</sup> and they spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>d</sup> The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make. <sup>6</sup> And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying: Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing; <sup>7</sup> for the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.</p>	<p>a ch. 35.21, 26; 1 Chr. 29. 5.</p> <p>b ch. 35.29.</p>
<p>* or, seal.</p>	<p><sup>31</sup> And Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue and purple and scarlet; <i>with</i> cherubim, the work of the skilful workman, made he them. <sup>32</sup> The length of one curtain <i>was</i> twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; the curtains <i>were</i></p>	<p><sup>8</sup> And <sup>e</sup> every wise-hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue and purple and scarlet; <i>with</i> cherubim, the work of the skilful workman, made he them. <sup>9</sup> The length of one curtain <i>was</i> twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; the curtains <i>were</i></p>	<p>d 2 Chr. 31. 10.</p>
<p>r 1 Chr. 29. 6—8; Ezra 2. 68.</p> <p>s ch. 30.23.</p>	<p><sup>33</sup> And Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue and purple and scarlet; <i>with</i> cherubim, the work of the skilful workman, made he them. <sup>34</sup> The length of one curtain <i>was</i> twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; the curtains <i>were</i></p>	<p><sup>10</sup> And Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue and purple and scarlet; <i>with</i> cherubim, the work of the skilful workman, made he them. <sup>11</sup> The length of one curtain <i>was</i> twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits; the curtains <i>were</i></p>	<p>e ch. 26. 1.</p>
<p>u ch. 31. 2 —5.</p>			

all of one size. <sup>10</sup> And he coupled the five curtains one to another, and the other five curtains he coupled one to another. <sup>11</sup> And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; likewise he made in the outermost edge of another curtain, in the second coupling.

f ch. 23. 5. <sup>12</sup> Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the second coupling; the loops held one curtain to another. <sup>13</sup> And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one to another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

g ch. 26. 7. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>o</sup> he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle; eleven curtains he made them. <sup>15</sup> The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain; the eleven curtains were of one size. <sup>16</sup> And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves. <sup>17</sup> And he made fifty loops upon the outermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain of the second coupling. <sup>18</sup> And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

k ch. 26. 14. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>h</sup> he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above that.

\* or, seal. i ch. 26. 15. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>h</sup> he made boards for the tabernacle of acacia-wood, standing up. <sup>21</sup> The length of a board was ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half. <sup>22</sup> One board had two tenons, fitted one to another. Thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle. <sup>23</sup> And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side, southward: <sup>24</sup> and forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. <sup>25</sup> And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, he made twenty boards, <sup>26</sup> and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. <sup>27</sup> And for the back of the tabernacle, westward, he made six boards. <sup>28</sup> And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle at the back. <sup>29</sup> And they were coupled together beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring; thus he did to both of them in both the corners. <sup>30</sup> And there were eight boards; and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, under every-board two sockets.

k ch. 26. 25. <sup>31</sup> And he made <sup>k</sup> bars of acacia-wood;

five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, <sup>32</sup> and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the back, westward. <sup>33</sup> And he made the middle bar to reach in the midst of the boards from end to end. <sup>34</sup> And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

<sup>35</sup> And he made <sup>l</sup> a veil of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linen; with cherubim made he it, work of the skilful workman. <sup>36</sup> And he made thereunto four pillars of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

<sup>37</sup> And he made <sup>m</sup> a hanging for the door of the tent, of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer; <sup>38</sup> and the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their rods with gold; but their five sockets were of brass.

<sup>37</sup>. And Bezaceel made <sup>n</sup> the ark of acacia-wood. Two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it: <sup>2</sup> and he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a rim of gold upon it round about. <sup>3</sup> And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set upon the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it and two rings upon the other side of it. <sup>4</sup> And he made staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold. <sup>5</sup> And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

<sup>6</sup> And he made the <sup>o</sup> mercy-seat of pure gold. Two cubits and a half was its length, and one cubit and a half its breadth. <sup>7</sup> And he made two chernim of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat; <sup>8</sup> one cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the other end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubim on the two ends thereof. <sup>9</sup> And the cherubim spread forth their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces one to another; <sup>p</sup> toward the mercy-seat were the faces of the cherubim.

<sup>10</sup> And he made <sup>q</sup> the table of acacia-wood. Two cubits was its length, and a cubit its breadth, and a cubit and a half its height: <sup>11</sup> and he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a rim of gold round about. <sup>12</sup> Also he made thereunto a border of a hand-breadth round about; and he made a rim of gold for its border

i ch. 26. 31, 32.

m ch. 26. 36, 37.

n ch. 25. 10-16.

o ch. 25. 17-22.

p 1 Pet. 1. 12.

q ch. 25. 23-30.

round about. <sup>13</sup> And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in its four feet. <sup>14</sup> Near the border *were* the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table. <sup>15</sup> And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table. <sup>16</sup> And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, its dishes and its spoons and its bowls, and its cups to pour out withal, of pure gold.

<sup>17</sup> And he made the <sup>7</sup> lampstand of pure gold. Of beaten work made he the lampstand; its base and its stem, its bowls, its knops and its flowers, were of the same; <sup>18</sup> and six branches going out of its sides; three branches of the lampstand out of its one side, and three branches of the lampstand out of its other side: <sup>19</sup> three bowls made like almond-flowers in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almond-flowers in the other branch, a knop and a flower; so in the six branches that came out of the lampstand. <sup>20</sup> And in the lampstand *were* four bowls made like almond-flowers, their knops and their flowers; <sup>21</sup> and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that came out of it. <sup>22</sup> Their knops and their branches were of the same; all of it *was* one beaten work of pure gold. <sup>23</sup> And he made its seven lamps and its snuffers and its snuff-dishes of pure gold; <sup>24</sup> of a talent of pure gold made he it and all its vessels.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>8</sup> he made the incense altar of acacia-wood. Its length *was* a cubit, and its breadth a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two cubits *was* its height; its horns were of the same. <sup>26</sup> And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* its top and its sides round about, and its horns; also he made unto it a rim of gold round about. <sup>27</sup> And he made two rings of gold to it under the rim thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal. <sup>28</sup> And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

<sup>29</sup> And he made <sup>4</sup> the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

<sup>38</sup> And <sup>9</sup> he made the altar of burnt-offering of acacia-wood. Five cubits *was* its length, and five cubits its breadth; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits its height. <sup>2</sup> And he made its horns on its four corners; its horns were of the same. And he overlaid it with brass. <sup>3</sup> And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pans and the

shovels and the basins *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans; all the vessels thereof made he of brass. <sup>4</sup> And he made for the altar a brazen grate of net-work under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it. <sup>5</sup> And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves. <sup>6</sup> And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with brass. <sup>7</sup> And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

<sup>8</sup> And he made <sup>2</sup> the laver of brass and the foot of it of brass, of the mirrors of the *women* assembling, <sup>9</sup> who assembled at the door of the tent of meeting.

<sup>9</sup> And he made <sup>2</sup> the court. On the south side southward the hangings of the court *were* of fine twined linen, a hundred cubits; <sup>10</sup> their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their rods *were* of silver. <sup>11</sup> And for the north side the *hangings* *were* a hundred cubits; their pillars *were* twenty and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their rods of silver. <sup>12</sup> And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their rods of silver. <sup>13</sup> And for the east side, eastward, fifty cubits. <sup>14</sup> The hangings of the one side of the gate *were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three and their sockets three. <sup>15</sup> And for the other side of the gate of the court, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three and their sockets three. <sup>16</sup> All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

<sup>17</sup> And the sockets for the pillars *were* of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their rods of silver; and the overlaying of their chapters of silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* joined with rods of silver. <sup>18</sup> And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* the work of the embroiderer, of blue and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court. <sup>19</sup> And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets four, of brass; their hooks of silver; and the overlaying of their chapters and their rods of silver. <sup>20</sup> And all the pins of the tabernacle and of the court round about *were* of brass.

*The amount of gold, silver, and brass (or, copper) used in the construction of the tabernacle.*

<sup>21</sup> THIS is the reckoning of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony,

r ch. 25. 31  
— 39; 1  
Ki. 7. 49;  
1Ieb. 9. 2;  
1Iev. 1. 13;  
4. 5.

a ch. 30. 1  
— 5.

4 ch. 30. 23  
— 38.

u ch. 27. 1  
— 5.

π ch. 30. 18  
— 21.

v 1 Sam. 2.  
22.

z ch. 27. 9  
— 19.

	as it was reckoned up, according to the commandment of Moses, <i>for</i> the service of the Levites, by the hand of <sup>a</sup> Ithamar, son of Aaron the priest.	the embroidered band for girding it on, that <i>was</i> upon it, <i>was</i> of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.	
a Num. 4. 26, 38.	<sup>22</sup> And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>23</sup> And with him <i>was</i> Aholiab son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an artificer, and a skilful workman, and an embroiderer in blue and in purple and in scarlet, and fine linen.	<sup>6</sup> And <sup>e</sup> they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in sockets of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel. <sup>7</sup> And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, <i>that they should be</i> stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.	e ch. 28. 9.
b ch. 30. 13, 24; Le. 5. 15; 27. 25; Num. 35. 47.	<sup>24</sup> All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after <sup>b</sup> the shekel of the sanctuary.	<sup>8</sup> And <sup>g</sup> he made the breast-plate, the work of the skilful workman, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linen. <sup>9</sup> It was foursquare; they made the breast-plate double: a span <i>was</i> its length, and a span its breadth, <i>being</i> doubled. <sup>10</sup> <sup>h</sup> And they set in it four rows of stones. <i>The first row was</i> a sardius, a topaz and a carbuncle; <i>this was</i> the first row. <sup>11</sup> And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire and a diamond. <sup>12</sup> And the third row, a figure, an agate and an amethyst. <sup>13</sup> And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx and a jasper. <i>They were</i> inclosed in sockets of gold in their settings. <sup>14</sup> And the stones <i>were</i> according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, <i>like</i> the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.	f ch. 28. 12. g ch. 28. 15. h ch. 28. 17 —21.
c ch. 30. 15.	<sup>25</sup> And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation <i>was</i> a hundred talents and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; <sup>26</sup> <sup>a</sup> bekah for every man, <i>that is</i> , half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered from twenty years old and upward; for <sup>d</sup> six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men. <sup>27</sup> And of the hundred talents of silver <i>were</i> cast <sup>e</sup> the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil; a hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket. <sup>28</sup> And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapters, and made rods for them.	<sup>15</sup> And they made upon the breast-plate chains of wreathen work twisted like cords of pure gold. <sup>16</sup> And they made two sockets of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate. <sup>17</sup> And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate. <sup>18</sup> And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two sockets, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, in the fore-part thereof. <sup>19</sup> And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breast-plate, upon the border of it, which <i>was</i> on the side of the ephod inward. <sup>20</sup> And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod underneath, toward the fore part of it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the embroidered band of the ephod. <sup>21</sup> And they did bind the breast-plate by its rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the embroidered band of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.	
d ch. 12. 37; Num. 1. 45.	<sup>29</sup> And the brass of the offering <i>was</i> seventy talents and two thousand and four hundred shekels. <sup>30</sup> And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tent of meeting, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar, <sup>31</sup> and the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.	<sup>22</sup> And <sup>d</sup> he made the ephod of gold, blue and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linen. <sup>3</sup> And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue and in the purple and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, <i>with</i> work of the skilful workman. <sup>4</sup> They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple it together; by the two edges <i>was</i> it coupled together. <sup>5</sup> And	
e ch. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.		<sup>22</sup> And <sup>i</sup> he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue. <sup>23</sup> And there <i>was</i>	i ch. 28. 31 —35.
	<i>Preparation of the priests' clothing.</i>		
a ch. 35. 23.	<sup>39.</sup> AND of <sup>a</sup> the blue and purple and scarlet they made <sup>b</sup> garments of service, to do service in the holy place, and they <sup>c</sup> made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.		
b ch. 31. 10; 35. 19.	<sup>2</sup> And <sup>d</sup> he made the ephod of gold, blue and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linen. <sup>3</sup> And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue and in the purple and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, <i>with</i> work of the skilful workman. <sup>4</sup> They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple it together; by the two edges <i>was</i> it coupled together. <sup>5</sup> And		
c ch. 28. 2 —4.			
d ch. 28. 6; Le. 8. 7.			



	an opening in the midst of the robe, as the opening in a corslet, <i>with</i> a band round about the opening, that it should not rend. <sup>24</sup> And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet, and twined linen. <sup>25</sup> And they made <sup>k</sup> bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates, <sup>26</sup> a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe, to minister <i>in</i> ; as the LORD commanded Moses.		b ch. 35.10.
k ch. 28.33.	<sup>27</sup> And <sup>l</sup> they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron and for his sons, <sup>28</sup> and a mitre of fine linen, and <sup>m</sup> goodly caps of fine linen, and <sup>n</sup> linen breeches of fine twined linen, <sup>29</sup> and <sup>o</sup> a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue and purple and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer; as the LORD commanded Moses.		e 1 e. 9. 22, 24; Num. 6. 2—27.
l ch. 28. 39—41.	<sup>30</sup> And <sup>p</sup> they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, <i>like</i> the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. <sup>31</sup> And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten <i>it</i> on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.		a ch. 12. 1, 2. b ver. 17. c ch. 26. 33.
m Eze. 44. 18. n ch. 28.42. o ch. 28.39.	<i>The completion of the work, and its delivery to Moses.</i>		d ch. 26.35. e ch. 25.30; Le. 24. 5, 6.
p ch. 28.36—38.	<sup>32</sup> THUS was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting finished: and the children of Israel did <sup>a</sup> according to all that the LORD commanded Moses; so did they.		f ch. 30.13.
a vers. 42, 43; ch. 25. 40.	<sup>33</sup> And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses; the tent and all its furniture, its taches, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, <sup>34</sup> and the covering of ram's skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' <sup>q</sup> skins, and the veil of the hanging; <sup>35</sup> the ark of the testimony and its staves, and the mercy-seat; <sup>36</sup> the table and all its vessels, and the shewbread; <sup>37</sup> the pure lampstand <i>with</i> its lamps, <i>even with</i> the lamps to be set in order, and all its vessels, and the oil for light; <sup>38</sup> and the golden altar; and the anointing oil; and the sweet incense; and the hanging for the tent door; <sup>39</sup> the brazen altar, and its grate of brass, its staves and all its vessels; the laver and its foot; <sup>40</sup> the hangings of the court, its pillars and its sockets; and the hanging for the court-gate, its cords and its pins; and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting; <sup>41</sup> the garments of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.		g ch. 30.26.
* or, seal.	<i>The setting up and anointing of the tabernacle; and directions respecting the consecration of the priests; (34) manifestation of the Divine glory over and within the tabernacle.</i>		h ch. 29.36, 37.
	<sup>42</sup> According <sup>b</sup> to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work. <sup>43</sup> And Moses looked upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded; even so had they done it. And Moses <sup>c</sup> blessed them.		i Le. 8. 1—13.
	<sup>40</sup> , AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup> On the first day of the <sup>a</sup> first month shalt thou <sup>b</sup> set up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>c</sup> thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and screen the ark with the veil. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>d</sup> thou shalt bring in the table, and <sup>e</sup> set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it. And thou shalt bring in the lampstand, and light the lamps thereof. <sup>5</sup> And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the curtain of the door to the tabernacle. <sup>6</sup> And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>f</sup> thou shalt set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water therein. <sup>8</sup> And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.		k ch. 29.41.
	<sup>9</sup> And thou shalt take the anointing oil and <sup>g</sup> anoint the tabernacle and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it and all the vessels thereof; and it shall be holy. <sup>10</sup> And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering and all its vessels, and sanctify the altar: and <sup>h</sup> it shall be an altar most holy. <sup>11</sup> And thou shalt anoint the laver and its foot, and sanctify it.		l Num. 23. 13; Ps. 110. 4.
	<sup>12</sup> And <sup>i</sup> thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tent of meeting, and wash them with water. <sup>13</sup> And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, <sup>k</sup> and anoint him and sanctify him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. <sup>14</sup> And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats: <sup>15</sup> and thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office; for their anointing shall surely be <sup>l</sup> an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.		m ver. 2
	<sup>16</sup> Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he. <sup>17</sup> And it came to pass in the first month, in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the <sup>m</sup> tabernacle was reared up.		

<sup>18</sup> And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened its sockets, and set up its boards, and put in its bars, and reared up its pillars. <sup>19</sup> And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>20</sup> And he took and <sup>a</sup> put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark. <sup>21</sup> And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and he set up <sup>o</sup> the veil of the hanging, and screened the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>p</sup> he put the table in the tent of meeting, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the veil. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>q</sup> he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>r</sup> he put the lampstand in the tent of meeting, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>s</sup> he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>26</sup> And <sup>t</sup> he put the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the veil: <sup>27</sup> and he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>28</sup> And <sup>u</sup> he put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle. <sup>29</sup> <sup>x</sup> And he put the altar of burnt-offering at the door of the

tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and <sup>y</sup> offered upon it the burnt-offering and the meal-offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>30</sup> And <sup>z</sup> he set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal*. <sup>31</sup> And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat; <sup>32</sup> when they went into the tent of meeting, and when they came near to the altar, <sup>a</sup> they washed; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>33</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar; and he set up the hanging of the court-gate. <sup>c</sup> So Moses finished the work.

<sup>34</sup> Then <sup>d</sup> a cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. <sup>35</sup> And Moses <sup>e</sup> was not able to enter into the tent of meeting, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

<sup>36</sup> And <sup>f</sup> when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys; <sup>37</sup> but if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up. <sup>38</sup> For <sup>g</sup> the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

## THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

# LEVITICUS.

### Law of sacrifice—The burnt-offerings.

<sup>1</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tent of meeting, saying: <sup>2</sup> Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, <sup>b</sup> If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd and of the flock.

<sup>3</sup> If his offering *be* <sup>c</sup> a burnt-offering of the herd, let him offer a male <sup>d</sup> without blemish. He shall offer it <sup>e</sup> at the door of the tent of meeting, that he may be accepted before the LORD. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>f</sup> he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be <sup>g</sup> accepted for him <sup>h</sup> to make atonement for him. <sup>5</sup> And he shall kill the young bullock before the

LORD; and <sup>i</sup> the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and <sup>k</sup> sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is* at the door of the tent of meeting.

<sup>6</sup> And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into its pieces. <sup>7</sup> And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and <sup>l</sup> lay the wood in order upon the fire. <sup>8</sup> And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar; <sup>9</sup> but its inwards and its legs shall he wash in water. And the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a <sup>m</sup> sweet savour unto the LORD.

<sup>10</sup> And if his offering *be* of the flocks,

<sup>y</sup> ch. 23. 38  
—42.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 30. 13.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 30. 19,  
20.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 27. 9,  
16.

<sup>c</sup> comp.  
Heb. 3. 1  
—6.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 29. 43;  
Le. 16. 2;  
1 Ki. 8. 10;  
14. 1; Luc.  
2. 7. 9;  
Rev. 15. 8.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Chr. 5.  
14; 7. 2.

<sup>f</sup> Num. 9.  
17 — 23;  
10. 11.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 13. 21;  
Num. 9.  
15; Ne. 9.  
19; 18. 4.  
5, 6.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Chr. 35.  
11.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 3. 2,  
8. 13; Heb.  
12. 24; 1.  
Pet. 1. 2.

<sup>l</sup> Ge. 22. 9.

<sup>m</sup> Ge. 8. 21;  
Eze. 20.  
28. 41;  
Eph. 5. 2.

namely of the sheep or of the goats, for a burnt-offering, he shall bring it a male without blemish. <sup>11</sup> And he shall kill it on the side of the altar, northward, before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle its blood round about upon the altar. <sup>12</sup> And he shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar; <sup>13</sup> but he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water. And the priest shall bring it all and burn it upon the altar; it is a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

<sup>14</sup> And if the burnt-offering for his offering to the LORD be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of <sup>n</sup> turtle-doves or of young pigeons. <sup>15</sup> And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and <sup>o</sup> wring off its head, and burn it on the altar; and its blood shall be wrung out at the side of the altar: <sup>16</sup> and he shall pluck away its crop with its feathers, and cast it <sup>p</sup> beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes: <sup>17</sup> and he shall cleave it at its wings, but <sup>q</sup> shall not divide it asunder. And the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt-offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

*Law of sacrifice—The meal offerings, (1) of flour, (4) of cakes and wafers, and (14) of first-fruits.*

**2. AND** when any will offer <sup>a</sup> a meal-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon; <sup>2</sup> and he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests. And he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn <sup>b</sup> the memorial of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the remnant of the meal-offering shall be Aaron's and his sons'; <sup>d</sup> it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

<sup>4</sup> And if thou bring an oblation of a meal-offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or <sup>e</sup> unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

<sup>5</sup> And if thy oblation be a meal-offering baken on a flat plate, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. <sup>6</sup> Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meal-offering.

<sup>7</sup> And if thy oblation be a meal-offering baken in the pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. <sup>8</sup> And thou shalt bring the meal-offering that is made of these things

to the LORD: and when it is presented to the priest, he shall bring it to the altar. <sup>9</sup> And the priest shall take from the meal-offering <sup>f</sup> a memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: it is an <sup>g</sup> offering made by fire, of a <sup>h</sup> sweet savour unto the LORD. <sup>10</sup> And that which is left of the meal-offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

<sup>11</sup> No meal-offering which ye shall bring unto the LORD shall be made with <sup>i</sup> leaven; for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>12</sup> As for <sup>k</sup> the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD; but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

<sup>13</sup> And every oblation of thy meal-offering <sup>l</sup> shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer <sup>m</sup> the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meal-offering; <sup>n</sup> with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

<sup>14</sup> And if thou offer a meal-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, <sup>o</sup> thou shalt offer for the meal-offering of thy first-fruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of <sup>p</sup> full ears. <sup>15</sup> And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meal-offering. <sup>16</sup> And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

*Law of sacrifice—The peace-offerings, (1) from the herd, and (6) from the flock.*

**3. AND** if his oblation be a <sup>a</sup> sacrifice of peace-offering, if he offer it of the herd, whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it <sup>b</sup> without blemish before the LORD. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tent of meeting: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. <sup>3</sup> And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; <sup>d</sup> the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that is upon the inwards, <sup>4</sup> and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away: <sup>5</sup> and Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> And if his offering for a sacrifice of

n ch. 5. 7;  
Lk. 2. 24;  
John 2.  
14.  
o ch. 5. 8.

p ch. 6. 10.

q Ge. 15. 10.

a ch. 6. 14  
18, 20—  
23; 9. 17;  
Num. 15.  
4.

b ch. 5. 12;  
6. 15; 24.  
7; Ac. 10.  
4.

c ch. 7. 9;  
10. 12, 13.  
d ch. 6. 17;  
Num. 18.  
9.

e Ex. 29. 2.

f ver. 2.

g Ex. 29.  
18.  
h Phil. 4.  
18.

i ch. 6. 17;  
Ex. 12. 19,  
20; Mt. 16.  
6, 12; 1  
Cor. 5. 6  
—8.  
k Ex. 22.  
29.

l Mt. 5. 13;  
Mk. 9. 49;  
Col. 4. 6.  
m Num.  
18. 19; 2  
Chr. 13.  
5.

n Eze. 43.  
24.  
o ch. 23. 14;  
Deu. 26. 2.

p 2 Ki. 4.  
42.

a ch. 7. 11  
—21, 26—  
34; 22. 21;  
18; Am. 5.  
22.  
b ch. 1. 3.  
c ch. 1. 4.  
5; Ex. 29.  
10.

d ch. 4. 8,  
9; Ex. 29.  
22.

e ch. 6. 12;  
Ex. 29. 13.

peace-offering unto the LORD *be* of the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish. <sup>7</sup>If he offer a sheep for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD. <sup>8</sup>And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tent of meeting; and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar. <sup>9</sup>And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole of the fat tail, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, <sup>10</sup>and the two kidneys and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys; it shall he take away: <sup>11</sup>and the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

<sup>12</sup>And if his offering *be* a goat, then <sup>2</sup>he shall offer it before the LORD. <sup>13</sup>And he shall lay his hand upon its head, and kill it before the tent of meeting; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle its blood upon the altar round about. <sup>14</sup>And he shall offer thereof his offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, <sup>15</sup>and the two kidneys and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away: <sup>16</sup>and the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: <sup>17</sup>*all the fat is the LORD's.* <sup>17</sup>*It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings that ye eat neither fat nor blood.*

*Law of sacrifice—The sin-offerings, for sins of ignorance, (3) for the high-priest, (13) for the whole congregation, (22) for a ruler, (27) for one of the people, and (ch. 5. 1.) for special cases.*

4. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup>Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, <sup>a</sup>If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them; <sup>3</sup>if *b* the priest that is anointed do sin so as to bring guilt upon the people, then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned <sup>c</sup>a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering. <sup>4</sup>And he shall bring the bullock <sup>a</sup>to the door of the tent of meeting before the LORD; and he shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD. <sup>5</sup>And the priest that is anointed

<sup>6</sup>shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tent of meeting; <sup>6</sup>and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the veil of the sanctuary. <sup>7</sup>And the priest shall <sup>f</sup>put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tent of meeting; and he shall pour <sup>g</sup>all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tent of meeting. <sup>8</sup>And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, <sup>9</sup>and the two kidneys and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away, <sup>10</sup>as it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and <sup>h</sup>the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering. <sup>11</sup>And <sup>i</sup>the skin of the bullock and all his flesh, with his head and with his legs, and his inwards and his dung, <sup>12</sup>even the whole bullock, shall he carry forth without the camp to a clean place, <sup>k</sup>where the ashes are poured out, and <sup>l</sup>burn it on the wood with fire; where the ashes are poured out shall it be burnt.

<sup>13</sup>And <sup>m</sup>if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, and <sup>n</sup>the thing be hidden from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty; <sup>14</sup>when the sin which they have sinned against it is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring it before the tent of meeting. <sup>15</sup>And the elders of the congregation <sup>o</sup>shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD; and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD. <sup>16</sup>And <sup>p</sup>the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tent of meeting; <sup>17</sup>and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, *even* before the veil. <sup>18</sup>And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tent of meeting; and he shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tent of meeting. <sup>19</sup>And he shall take all its fat from it, and burn *it* upon the altar. <sup>20</sup>And he shall do with the bullock as he did with <sup>q</sup>the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: and <sup>r</sup>the priest

<sup>e</sup>ch. 16. 14;  
Num. 19. 4.

<sup>f</sup>ch. 8. 15;  
16. 18.

<sup>g</sup>ch. 5. 9.

<sup>h</sup>ch. 3. 3—5.

<sup>i</sup>comp.  
ch. 7. 7,  
8; 10. 16;  
17; Ex. 29.  
14; Num.  
19. 5.

<sup>k</sup>ch. 6. 11.  
<sup>l</sup>Heb. 13.  
11.

<sup>m</sup>Num.  
15. 24—26;  
n ch. 5. 2  
—4, 17.

<sup>o</sup>ch. 1. 4;  
18. 23. G.

<sup>p</sup>Heb. 5;  
Num. 9.  
12—14.

<sup>q</sup>ver. 5.  
<sup>r</sup>ch. 1. 4;  
Num. 15.  
23; Ro. 5.  
11; Heb.  
2. 17; 10.  
10—12; 1  
John 1. 7;  
2. 2.

<sup>f</sup>ver. 16;  
ch. 21. 6,  
17; 22. 25;  
Num. 28.  
2.  
<sup>g</sup>vers. 1, 7.

<sup>h</sup>ch. 7. 23  
—25; 17.  
6; 1 Sam.  
2. 15.

<sup>i</sup>Deu. 12.  
16; 1 Sam.  
14. 33;  
Eze. 44.  
7, 15.

<sup>a</sup>ch. 5. 15,  
17; Num.  
15. 22—29,  
Ps. 19.

<sup>b</sup>Heb. 7.  
25—28.

<sup>c</sup>ch. 9. 2.

<sup>d</sup>ch. 1. 3,  
4.



shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them. <sup>21</sup> And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin-offering for the congregation.

<sup>22</sup> When a ruler hath sinned, and <sup>a</sup>done somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD his God concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty; <sup>23</sup> or <sup>c</sup>if his sin wherein he hath sinned come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish; <sup>24</sup> and <sup>a</sup>he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it is a sin-offering. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>a</sup>the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering; and he shall pour out its blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering. <sup>26</sup> And he shall burn all its fat upon the altar, as <sup>b</sup>the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and <sup>a</sup>the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

<sup>27</sup> And <sup>a</sup>if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty; <sup>28</sup> or <sup>b</sup>if his sin which he hath sinned come to his knowledge; then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. <sup>29</sup> And <sup>c</sup>he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering. <sup>30</sup> And the priest shall take of its blood with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering; and he shall pour out all its blood at the bottom of the altar. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>a</sup>he shall take away all its fat, <sup>e</sup>as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a <sup>f</sup>sweet savour unto the LORD; <sup>g</sup>and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

<sup>32</sup> And if he bring a lamb for a sin-offering, <sup>h</sup>he shall bring it a female without blemish. <sup>33</sup> And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering in the place where they kill the burnt-offering. <sup>34</sup> And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering; and he shall pour out all its blood at the bottom of the altar. <sup>35</sup> And he shall take away all its fat, as the

fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, upon the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and <sup>i</sup>the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

<sup>5</sup> And if a soul sin, <sup>a</sup>and hear the voice of adjuration, and is a witness, whether he saw it or knew of it; if he do not declare it then he shall <sup>b</sup>bear his iniquity.

<sup>2</sup> Or <sup>c</sup>if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast or a carcase of unclean cattle or the carcase of <sup>d</sup>unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean and guilty. <sup>3</sup> Or if he touch <sup>e</sup>the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled with, and it be hidden from him; when he knoweth of it then he shall be guilty.

<sup>4</sup> Or if a soul swear, speaking lightly with his lips, <sup>o</sup>to do evil or <sup>h</sup>to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall speak lightly with an oath, and it be hidden from him; when he knoweth of it then he shall be guilty in one of these.

<sup>5</sup> And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that <sup>i</sup>he shall confess that he hath sinned in that thing; <sup>6</sup>and he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>k</sup>if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed two <sup>l</sup>turtle-doves or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin-offering and the other for a burnt-offering. <sup>8</sup> And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin-offering first, and <sup>m</sup>wring off its head from its neck, but shall not divide it asunder: <sup>9</sup>and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the side of the altar; and <sup>n</sup>the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin-offering. <sup>10</sup> And he shall offer the second for a burnt-offering, according to the ordinance. And <sup>o</sup>the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

<sup>11</sup> But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering; <sup>p</sup>he shall put no oil upon it,

<sup>i</sup> vers. 26, 31; John 1. 29.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Ki. 8. 31; <sup>i</sup> Pro. 22. 24.

<sup>b</sup> ver. 17; ch. 7. 18; Num. 9. 13.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 11. 24. 28; Num. 19. 11, 15 -16.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 11. 21, 39.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 12; 13. 45, 46; 15.

<sup>f</sup> Jos. 9. 15; Jud. 11. 31. <sup>g</sup> 1 Sam. 14. 4. 28; 25. 22; Ac. 23. 12. <sup>h</sup> Ecc. 5. 2; Mt. 14. 7 -9.

<sup>i</sup> Num. 5. 7; Ezra 10. 1, 12; Pro. 28. 13; 1 John 1. 8-10.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 12. 8; 14. 21.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 1. 14, 15.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 1. 15.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 4. 26.

<sup>p</sup> Num. 5. 15.

neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon; for it is a sin-offering. <sup>12</sup>Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, *even* <sup>q</sup>a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, <sup>r</sup>upon the offerings made by fire unto the LORD; it is a sin-offering. <sup>13</sup>And <sup>s</sup>the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these *things*, and it shall be forgiven him. And <sup>t</sup>the remnant shall be the priest's as a meal-offering.

*Law of sacrifice—The trespass-offerings.*

<sup>a</sup>AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>15</sup>If a soul <sup>a</sup>commit a wrong, and sin through ignorance in the holy things of the LORD; then <sup>b</sup>he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, according to thy estimation by shekels of silver, after <sup>c</sup>the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering; <sup>16</sup>and he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and <sup>d</sup>shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest. And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

<sup>17</sup>And if a soul sin, and commit any of the things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he knew *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. <sup>18</sup>And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest. And the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and knew *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him. <sup>19</sup>It is a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

<sup>6</sup>And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup>If a soul sin, and <sup>e</sup>commit a wrong against the LORD, and <sup>f</sup>lie unto his neighbour in that <sup>g</sup>which was delivered him to keep, or in a thing which was put into his hand, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath defrauded his neighbour, <sup>3</sup>or <sup>h</sup>hath found that which was lost and hath lied concerning it and <sup>i</sup>sworn falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein; <sup>4</sup>then it shall be, because he hath sinned and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath gotten by fraud, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found, <sup>5</sup>or all that about which he hath sworn falsely, he shall even <sup>k</sup>restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it

to him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass-offering. <sup>6</sup>And he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a trespass-offering, unto the priest. <sup>7</sup>And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD, and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

*The duties and rights of the priests in relation to all the sacrifices.*

<sup>8</sup>AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>9</sup>Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt-offering: It is the burnt-offering upon the hearth *which is upon the altar* all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it. <sup>10</sup>And <sup>a</sup>the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and he shall take up the ashes to which the fire hath consumed the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them <sup>b</sup>beside the altar. <sup>11</sup>And <sup>c</sup>he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp, <sup>d</sup>unto a clean place. <sup>12</sup>And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it, it shall not be put out; and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon <sup>e</sup>the fat of the peace-offerings. <sup>13</sup>The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar, it shall never go out.

<sup>14</sup>And this is the law of <sup>f</sup>the meal-offering. The sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar. <sup>15</sup>And he shall take of it his handful of the flour of the meal-offering and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is upon the meal-offering*, and shall burn *it* upon the altar for a sweet savour, *even* the <sup>g</sup>memorial of it, unto the LORD. <sup>16</sup>And <sup>h</sup>the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: <sup>i</sup>unleavened shall it be eaten, <sup>k</sup>in the holy place; in the court of the tent of meeting they shall eat it. <sup>17</sup>It <sup>l</sup>shall not be baken with leaven. <sup>m</sup>I have given it *unto them* for their portion of my offerings made by fire; <sup>n</sup>it is most holy, as <sup>o</sup>is the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering. <sup>18</sup>All <sup>p</sup>the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. <sup>19</sup>It shall be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: <sup>q</sup>every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

<sup>19</sup>And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>20</sup>This *is* the offering of Aaron and of

a ch. 16. 4;  
Ex. 28. 39  
—43; Eze.  
44. 17, 18.

b ch. 1. 16.  
c Eze. 44.  
19.

d ch. 4. 12;  
John 19.  
41, 42.

e ch. 3. 2.  
9, 14.

f ch. 2. 1.  
2; Num.  
15. 4.

g ch. 2. 2, 9.  
h ch. 2. 3,  
10; 24. 9;  
Eze. 44.  
29; 1 Cor.  
9. 13-15;  
1 ch. 10. 12,  
13.  
i Num. 18.  
10.  
j ch. 2. 11.  
m Num.  
18. 4, 10.  
n ch. 2. 3;  
7-1.  
o ver. 29;  
Num. 18.  
10.  
p ch. 3. 17.

q ch. 22. 3  
—7; Ex.  
29. 37.

	his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an <sup>r</sup> ephah of fine flour for a meal-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning and half of it in the evening.	priest shall have for himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>1</sup> all the meal-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan and on the flat plate, shall be the priest's that offereth it. <sup>10</sup> And every meal-offering, mingled with oil or dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another.	l ch. 2. 3, 10; Num. 18.9; Eze. 44. 29.
r Ex. 16. 36.	<sup>21</sup> Upon a flat plate it shall be made with oil; and when it is baken, thou shalt bring it in; and the baken pieces of the meal-offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD. <sup>22</sup> And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: <i>it is</i> a statute for ever unto the LORD; <sup>23</sup> it shall be wholly burnt. <sup>23</sup> For every meal-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt; it shall not be eaten.	<sup>11</sup> And this <i>is</i> the law of <sup>m</sup> the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD. <sup>12</sup> If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers <sup>n</sup> anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried. <sup>13</sup> Besides the cakes he shall offer for his offering <sup>o</sup> leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings. <sup>14</sup> And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation for <sup>p</sup> a heave-offering unto the LORD; and <sup>q</sup> it shall be the priest's who sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>r</sup> the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning. <sup>16</sup> But <sup>s</sup> if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten on the same day that he offereth his sacrifice; and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten; <sup>17</sup> but the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. <sup>18</sup> And if <sup>t</sup> any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be <sup>u</sup> imputed unto him that offereth it; it shall be an <sup>u</sup> abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity. <sup>19</sup> And the flesh that toucheth any unclean <sup>v</sup> thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire. And as for the flesh, all that are clean shall eat thereof; <sup>20</sup> but the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings that <sup>w</sup> pertain unto the LORD <sup>x</sup> having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. <sup>21</sup> Moreover <sup>y</sup> the soul that shall touch any unclean <sup>z</sup> thing, as <sup>z</sup> the uncleanness of man, or <sup>z</sup> any unclean beast, or any <sup>z</sup> abominable unclean <sup>z</sup> thing, and shall eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which <sup>z</sup> pertain unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.	m ch. 3. 1; 22.18—21. n ch. 2. 4; Num. 6. 15. o Am. 4. 5. p Ex. 29. 27, 28. q Num. 18. 8, 11, 19. r ch. 22.30. s ch. 19. 6—8. t Num. 18. 27. u ch. 19. 7. x ch. 15. 3. y ch. 5.2,3. z ch. 12.13; 15. a ch. 11.24, 28. b Eze. 4.14.
s Ex. 20. 23.	<sup>24</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>25</sup> Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This <i>is</i> the law of <sup>t</sup> the sin-offering. <sup>26</sup> In the place where the burnt-offering is killed shall the sin-offering be killed before the LORD: <sup>27</sup> it is most holy. <sup>28</sup> The priest <sup>u</sup> that offereth it for sin shall eat it; in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tent of meeting. <sup>29</sup> Whatsoever <sup>v</sup> shall touch its flesh shall be holy. And when there is sprinkled of its blood upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place; <sup>30</sup> but the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken; and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall be both scoured and rinsed in water. <sup>31</sup> All <sup>w</sup> the males among the priests shall eat thereof: <sup>x</sup> it is most holy. <sup>32</sup> And <sup>y</sup> no sin-offering whereof <sup>y</sup> any of the blood is brought into the tent of meeting to make an atonement in the holy place shall be eaten; it shall be burnt in the fire.	<sup>22</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>23</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, <sup>24</sup> Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox or of sheep or of goat. <sup>25</sup> And the fat	
t ch. 4. u ch. 1. 3, 5, 11; 4. 24, 29, 33. z ver. 17. y Num. 18. 9, 10; Eze. 44. 28, 29.	<sup>7</sup> Likewise this <i>is</i> the law of <sup>d</sup> the trespass-offering: <sup>e</sup> it is most holy. <sup>2</sup> In <sup>f</sup> the place where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the trespass-offering: and its blood shall be sprinkle round about upon the altar. <sup>3</sup> And he shall offer of it <sup>g</sup> all its fat; the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, <sup>4</sup> and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, which <sup>h</sup> is by the flanks, and the caul <sup>i</sup> that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away: <sup>j</sup> and the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: <sup>k</sup> it is a trespass-offering. <sup>6</sup> Every <sup>k</sup> male among the priests shall eat thereof; it shall be eaten in the holy place: <sup>l</sup> it is most holy.		
z Ex. 30. 29.			
a ver. 18. b ver. 23.			
c ch. 4. 7, 10, 12, 18, 21; 16. 27; Heb. 13. 11.			
d ch. 5; 6. 1—7. e ch. 6 17, 23. f ch. 6. 25.			
g ch. 3. 4, 9, 10, 14—16; Eze. 22. 13.			
h ch. 6. 16—18; Num. 18. 9, 10. i ch. 2. 3.			
k ch. 4. 25, 26; 14. 12.			
l ch. 2. 3, 10; Num. 18.9; Eze. 44. 29.			
m ch. 3. 1; 22.18—21.			
n ch. 2. 4; Num. 6. 15.			
o Am. 4. 5.			
p Ex. 29. 27, 28. q Num. 18. 8, 11, 19.			
r ch. 22.30.			
s ch. 19. 6—8.			
t Num. 18. 27.			
u ch. 19. 7.			
x ch. 15. 3.			
y ch. 5.2,3.			
z ch. 12.13; 15. a ch. 11.24, 28. b Eze. 4.14.			

d ch. 17.45; Deu. 13. 21; Eze. 4. 14; 44. 31. of the <sup>d</sup> beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use; but ye shall in no wise eat of it. <sup>25</sup> For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people. <sup>26</sup> Moreover <sup>e</sup> ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. <sup>27</sup> Whosoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

<sup>28</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>29</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, <sup>f</sup> He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings. <sup>30</sup> His

<sup>g</sup> own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire; the fat with the breast, <sup>h</sup> it shall he bring, that <sup>i</sup> the breast may be waved, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>j</sup> the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar; but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. <sup>32</sup> And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* a heave-offering of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings. <sup>33</sup> He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings and the fat shall have the right shoulder *for his* part. <sup>34</sup> For <sup>k</sup> the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel out of the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them to Aaron the priest and to his sons by a statute *for ever* from among the children of Israel. <sup>35</sup> This *is the* portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day

*when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office; <sup>36</sup> which the LORD commanded to be given them by the children of Israel, <sup>l</sup> on the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute *for ever* throughout their generations.

<sup>37</sup> This *is the* law <sup>m</sup> of the burnt-offering, of the meal-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of <sup>n</sup> the trespass-offering, <sup>o</sup> and of the consecrations, and of <sup>p</sup> the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, <sup>38</sup> which the LORD commanded Moses on mount Sinai, on the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

*The consecration of the priests, and of the sanctuary and the altar.*

8. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup> Take <sup>a</sup> Aaron and his sons with

him, and <sup>b</sup> the garments, and <sup>c</sup> the anointing oil, and the bullock for the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread; <sup>3</sup> and gather thou all the congregation together at the door of the tent of meeting.

<sup>4</sup> And Moses did as the LORD commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together at the door of the tent of meeting. <sup>5</sup> And Moses said unto the congregation: This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded to be done.

<sup>6</sup> And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and <sup>d</sup> washed them with water. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>e</sup> he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the embroidered band of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith. <sup>8</sup> And he put the breast-plate upon him; also he <sup>f</sup> put in the breast-plate the Urim and the Thummim. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>g</sup> he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon its forefront, did he put <sup>h</sup> the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>10</sup> And Moses took <sup>i</sup> the anointing oil and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them. <sup>11</sup> And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, both the laver and its foot, to sanctify them. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>k</sup> he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>l</sup> Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put caps upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>m</sup> he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons <sup>n</sup> laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering. <sup>15</sup> And he slew *it*; and <sup>o</sup> Moses took the blood and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar; and he poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement for it. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>p</sup> he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar. <sup>17</sup> But <sup>q</sup> the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>r</sup> he brought the ram for the burnt-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. <sup>19</sup> And he killed *it*; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. <sup>20</sup> And he cut the ram into pieces; and

<sup>b</sup> Ex. 28. 2  
<sup>c</sup> Ex. 30. 23, 25.

<sup>d</sup> Ex. 29. 4  
<sup>e</sup> Ex. 29. 5  
<sup>f</sup> Ps. 132. 9, 16.

<sup>g</sup> Ex. 28. 30.  
<sup>h</sup> Ex. 29. 6.

<sup>i</sup> Ex. 28. 38.

<sup>j</sup> Ex. 30. 23-29.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 21. 10, 12; Ex. 29. 7; 30. 30; Ps. 133. 2.

<sup>l</sup> Ex. 29. 8, 9.

<sup>m</sup> Ex. 29. 10; Eze. 43. 19.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 4. 4.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 4. 7; Ex. 29. 12, 36; Eze. 45. 20, 26; Heb. 9. 22.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 4. 8; Ex. 29. 13.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 4. 11, 12; Ex. 29. 14.

<sup>r</sup> Ex. 29. 15.



Moses burnt the head and the pieces and the fat, <sup>21</sup> And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>a</sup> he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. <sup>23</sup> And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood of it and put it <sup>t</sup> upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. <sup>24</sup> And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet. And Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>h</sup> he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder; <sup>26</sup> and <sup>z</sup> out of the basket of unleavened bread that *was* before the LORD he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder; <sup>27</sup> and <sup>v</sup> he put all upon Aaron's hands and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD. <sup>28</sup> And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt-offering; they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD. <sup>29</sup> And Moses took the breast and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>30</sup> And <sup>z</sup> Moses took of the anointing oil and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron and upon his garments, and upon his sons and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron and his garments, and his sons and his sons' garments with him.

<sup>31</sup> And Moses said to Aaron and to his sons: <sup>a</sup> Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tent of meeting; and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. <sup>32</sup> And <sup>b</sup> that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. <sup>33</sup> And ye shall not go out of the door of the tent of meeting seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: *for* <sup>c</sup> seven days shall he consecrate you. <sup>34</sup> As he hath done

this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you. <sup>35</sup> Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tent of meeting day and night seven days, and <sup>d</sup> keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not; *for so* I am commanded.

<sup>36</sup> So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

*The solemn inauguration of the priestly services, by Aaron's offering sacrifices, (7) for himself, and (13) for the people; (23) the blessing of the people by the Mediator and the High-priest; and (24) the consumption of the victims by fire from heaven.*

9. AND it came to pass <sup>a</sup> on the eighth day that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; <sup>2</sup> and he said unto Aaron: <sup>b</sup> Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and <sup>c</sup> a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD. <sup>3</sup> And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, <sup>d</sup> Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering; <sup>4</sup> also a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and <sup>e</sup> a meal-offering mingled with oil; *for to-day* <sup>f</sup> the LORD will appear unto you.

<sup>5</sup> And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tent of meeting; and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And Moses said: This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded that ye should do; and <sup>g</sup> the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

<sup>7</sup> And Moses said unto Aaron: Go unto the altar, and <sup>h</sup> offer thy sin-offering and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyself and for the people; and <sup>i</sup> offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

<sup>8</sup> Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself. <sup>9</sup> And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him; and he dipped his finger in the blood and <sup>k</sup> put it upon the horns of the altar; and he poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar; <sup>10</sup> but <sup>l</sup> the fat and the kidneys and the caul above the liver of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp. <sup>12</sup> And he slew the burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, <sup>n</sup> which he sprinkled round about upon the altar. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>o</sup> they presented the burnt-offering unto him according to its pieces and the

d Num. 3.  
7: Deu.  
11. 1.

a Eze. 43.  
27.

b ch. 4. 3;  
5. 14;  
Ex. 29. 1;  
11cb. 7.  
24, 27.  
c ch. 8. 18.  
d ch. 4. 23;  
Ezra 6.  
17.

e ch. 2. 4.  
f vers. 6,  
23; Ex.  
29. 43.

g ver. 23;  
Ex. 24. 16.

h ch. 4. 3;  
11cb. 5. 1  
-3; 7. 27;  
9. 7.  
i ch. 4. 16,  
20.

k see ch. 4.  
7.

l ch. 8. 16.

m ch. 4. 11;  
8. 17; 11cb.  
13. 12.

n ch. 1. 5;  
8. 19.

o ch. 8. 20,  
21.

s Ex. 29. 19,  
51.

t ch. 14. 14  
-17.

u Ex. 29.  
52.

x Ex. 29.  
23.

y Ex. 29.  
24, 25.

z Ex. 29.  
21; 30. 30.

a Ex. 29.  
31, 32.

b Ex. 29.  
34.

c Ex. 29.  
30, 35;  
Eze. 40.  
23, 26.

head; and he burnt *them* upon the altar. <sup>14</sup> And he washed the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

<sup>15</sup> And he brought the people's offering; and he took the goat which *was* <sup>p</sup> the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first. <sup>16</sup> And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it

<sup>q</sup> according to the ordinance. <sup>17</sup> And he brought <sup>r</sup> the meal-offering, and took a handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, beside <sup>s</sup> the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

<sup>18</sup> He slew also the bullock and the ram for <sup>t</sup> a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about, <sup>19</sup> and the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver; <sup>20</sup> and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar; <sup>21</sup> and the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved <sup>u</sup> for a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

<sup>22</sup> And Aaron lifted up his hand towards the people, and <sup>v</sup> blessed them. And he came down from offering the sin-offering and the burnt-offering and peace-offerings.

<sup>23</sup> And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting; and they came out, and blessed the people.

And <sup>w</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>x</sup> there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat; *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

<sup>25</sup> And Moses and Aaron came out of the tent of meeting, and blessed the people.

And <sup>y</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. <sup>26</sup> And <sup>z</sup> there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat; *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

And <sup>aa</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>ab</sup> there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat; *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

And <sup>ac</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>ad</sup> there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat; *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

And <sup>ae</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. <sup>29</sup> And <sup>af</sup> there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat; *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

And <sup>ag</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. <sup>30</sup> And <sup>ah</sup> there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat; *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

And <sup>ai</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>aj</sup> there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat; *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

And <sup>ak</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. <sup>32</sup> And <sup>al</sup> there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat; *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

And <sup>am</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people. <sup>33</sup> And <sup>an</sup> there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering and the fat; *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

out of the camp. <sup>5</sup> So they went near and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

<sup>6</sup> And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons: <sup>a</sup> Uncover not your heads, <sup>b</sup> neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest <sup>c</sup> wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>d</sup> ye shall not go out from the door of the tent of meeting, lest ye die; <sup>e</sup> for the anointing-oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

<sup>8</sup> And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying: <sup>f</sup> Do <sup>g</sup> not drink wine or strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tent of meeting, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations: <sup>h</sup> and that ye may <sup>i</sup> put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean; <sup>j</sup> and <sup>k</sup> that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD spake unto Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons that were left: Take <sup>l</sup> the meal-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar; for <sup>m</sup> it *is* most holy; <sup>n</sup> and ye shall eat it in a holy place, because it *is* thy due and thy sons' due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire; for <sup>o</sup> so I am commanded.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>p</sup> the wave-breast and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee: for <sup>q</sup> they *are* thy due and thy sons' due, *which are* given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

<sup>11</sup> The <sup>r</sup> heave-shoulder and the wave-breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave <sup>s</sup> it for a wave-offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

<sup>12</sup> And Moses diligently sought <sup>t</sup> the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt; and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *who were* left alive, saying: <sup>u</sup> Wherefore have ye not <sup>v</sup> eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you <sup>w</sup> to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD? <sup>x</sup> Behold, <sup>y</sup> the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place; ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

<sup>13</sup> Behold, <sup>z</sup> the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place; ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

<sup>14</sup> Behold, <sup>aa</sup> the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place; ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

<sup>15</sup> Behold, <sup>ab</sup> the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place; ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

<sup>16</sup> Behold, <sup>ac</sup> the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place; ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

<sup>17</sup> Behold, <sup>ad</sup> the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place; ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

<sup>18</sup> Behold, <sup>ae</sup> the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place; ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

<sup>19</sup> Behold, <sup>af</sup> the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place; ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

<sup>20</sup> Behold, <sup>ag</sup> the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place; ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded.

ich. 21.10; Eze. 24. 16, 17. \* or, Let not your hair be dishevelled.

k Num. 16. 22-25; Jos 7. 1. l ch. 21.12. m ch. 8.30.

n Eze. 44. 21; see Eze. 1. 15; Tit. 1. 7.

o ch. 11. 47; Eze. 22. 26; 44. 23.

p Neh. 8.2, 8.9; Mal. 2.7.

q ch. 6.16; Num. 18. 9, 10.

r ch. 21.22.

s ch. 2.3. t ch. 7.31. u Num. 18. 11.

x ch. 7.29, 30.

y see ch. 6. 26, 29.

z ch. 9.3. 15.

aa see ch. 6. 26, 29.

ab ch. 16.22.

ac ch. 6.30.

p Is. 53.10; Heb. 2. 17; 5.3.

q ch. 1.3. 10. r ch. 2.1,2.

s Ex. 29. 33, 39. t ch. 3.

u ch. 7.30. -34; Ex. 29. 24, 26.

x Num. 6. 23-25; Deu. 21.5.

y Num. 14. 10; 16. 19, 42. z Juds. 13. 19, 20; 1 Ki. 18.38; 2 Chr. 7. 1.

aa Ex. 29. 33, 39. ab Num. 16. 18.

ac Ex. 30.9.

ad ch. 16.1. Num. 16. 35.

ae Ex. 29. 43, 44; 1s. 52.11; see 1 Pet. 3. 15.

af Eze. 28. 22.

ag 1 Sam. 3.18; Job 1. 20, 21; 2. 10; Ps. 39. 9.

ah Ex. 6. 18, 22.

b ch 9. 8,  
12.

<sup>b</sup> this day have they offered their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to-day, <sup>c</sup> would it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD? <sup>20</sup> And when Moses heard that, he was content.

*Laws of ceremonial uncleanness and purification—Clean and unclean animals for food.*

c Deu. 26,  
14; 11os.  
9. 4.a Deu. 14.  
4, 8.

**11.** AND the LORD spake to Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them: <sup>2</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, <sup>a</sup> These are the beasts which ye may eat, among all the cattle that *are* on the earth: <sup>3</sup> Whosoever parteth the hoof and is cloven-footed and cheweth the cud among the cattle that shall ye eat. <sup>4</sup> Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: The camel, because he cheweth the cud but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. <sup>5</sup> And the coney, because he cheweth the cud but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. <sup>6</sup> And the hare, because he cheweth the cud but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you. <sup>7</sup> And the swine, though he divideth the hoof and is cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; <sup>b</sup> he *is* unclean to you. <sup>8</sup> Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; <sup>c</sup> they *are* unclean to you.

b Is. 66. 3,  
17.c comp.  
Ac. 10. 11,  
15; Ro.  
14. 14;  
1 Heb. 9.  
10.d Deu. 14.  
9.

<sup>9</sup> These *d* shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: Whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas and in the rivers, them shall ye eat. <sup>10</sup> And all that have not fins and scales in the seas and in the rivers, of all creeping things *which are* in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an <sup>e</sup> abomination unto you: <sup>11</sup> they shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination. <sup>12</sup> Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

e Deu. 14.  
3.f Deu. 14.  
12.

<sup>13</sup> And *f* these *are* they *which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: The eagle and the ossifrage and the ospray <sup>14</sup> and the vulture, and the kite after its kind, <sup>15</sup> every raven after its kind, <sup>16</sup> and the ostrich and the night-hawk and the cuckow, and the hawk after its kind, <sup>17</sup> and the little owl and the cormorant and the great owl <sup>18</sup> and the ibis and the pelican and the gier eagle <sup>19</sup> and the stork, the heron after its kind, and the lapwing and the bat.

<sup>20</sup> All flying creeping things, going upon

all four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

<sup>21</sup> Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; <sup>22</sup> *even* these of them ye may eat: <sup>g</sup> The locust after its kind, and the bald locust after its kind, and the green locust after its kind, and the grasshopper after its kind. <sup>23</sup> But *all* other flying creeping things which have four feet *shall be* an abomination unto you. <sup>24</sup> And for these ye shall be unclean; whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the evening; <sup>25</sup> and whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.

g Mt. S. 4;  
Mk. 1. 6.

<sup>26</sup> The carcases of every beast which divideth the hoof and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you; every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. <sup>27</sup> And whatsoever goeth upon its paws, among all manner of animals that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you. Whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the evening; <sup>28</sup> and he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening; *they are* unclean unto you.

<sup>29</sup> These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: The mole and the mouse, and the great lizard after its kind, <sup>30</sup> and the crying lizard and the strong lizard and the red lizard and the sand lizard and the chameleon. <sup>31</sup> These *are* unclean to you among all that creep. Whosoever doth touch them when they are dead shall be unclean until the evening.

<sup>32</sup> And upon whatsoever *any* of them when they are dead doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it *be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be* wherein *any* work is done; it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the evening; so it shall be cleansed. <sup>33</sup> And every earthen vessel wherinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it. <sup>34</sup> Of all food which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean; and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean. <sup>35</sup> And every *thing* whereupon *any* part of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; *whether* it *be* oven or stewpan, they shall be broken down; *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. <sup>36</sup> Nevertheless a fountain or a pit *wherein* there is plenty of water shall be clean; but that which toucheth their carcase shall be

unclean. <sup>37</sup> And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown, it *shall be clean*. <sup>38</sup> But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be unclean* unto you.

<sup>39</sup> And if any beast of which ye may eat die, he that toucheth its carcase shall be unclean until the evening. <sup>40</sup> And <sup>a</sup> he that eateth of its carcase shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening; he also that beareth its carcase shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.

<sup>41</sup> And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be an abomination*; it shall not be eaten. <sup>42</sup> Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are an abomination*. <sup>43</sup> Ye <sup>e</sup> shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. <sup>44</sup> For I am the LORD your God; ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and <sup>k</sup> ye shall be holy; for I am holy; and ye shall not defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

<sup>45</sup> For <sup>i</sup> I am the LORD who bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy. <sup>46</sup> This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth; <sup>47</sup> to <sup>m</sup> make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the animal that may be eaten and the animal that may not be eaten.

#### Purification after child-birth.

12. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, saying: If a woman have conceived seed, and borne a man-child, then <sup>a</sup> she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean. <sup>3</sup> And on the <sup>b</sup> eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. <sup>4</sup> And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled. <sup>5</sup> But if she bear a maid-child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation; and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>c</sup> when the days of her purifying

are fulfilled, for a son or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, to the door of the tent of meeting, unto the priest; <sup>7</sup> who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath borne a male or a female. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>d</sup> if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering and the other for a sin-offering; and <sup>e</sup> the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

#### Laws concerning leprosy and its cleansing.

13. AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying: <sup>2</sup> When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, <sup>a</sup> a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy, then <sup>b</sup> he shall be brought to Aaron the priest, or to one of his sons the priests: <sup>3</sup> and the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh. And *if* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight is deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and shall pronounce him unclean. <sup>4</sup> If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, then the priest shall shut up *him* that hath the plague seven days. <sup>5</sup> And the priest shall look on him on the seventh day; and behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days more. <sup>6</sup> And the priest shall look on him again on the seventh day; and behold, *if* the plague be faded, and the plague be not spread in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean; it is *but* a scab: and he <sup>c</sup> shall wash his clothes, and be clean. <sup>7</sup> But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin after that he hath been seen by the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen by the priest again. <sup>8</sup> And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a leprosy.

<sup>9</sup> When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the priest shall see *him*; and behold, *if* there be a white rising in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be living raw flesh in the rising, <sup>11</sup> it is an old leprosy in the skin of his

<sup>a</sup> see ch. 17. 13; Eze. 4. 13; 44. 31.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 20. 25.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 19. 2; 20. 7, 26; Ex. 19. 6; 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

<sup>i</sup> Ex. 6. 7.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 10. 10.

<sup>a</sup> Lk. 2. 22.

<sup>b</sup> Ge. 17. 12; Lk. 1. 59; 2. 21; John 7. 22, 23.

<sup>c</sup> Lk. 2. 22.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 5. 7; Lk. 2. 24.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 4. 26.

<sup>a</sup> Deu. 28. 27; Is. 3. 17.

<sup>b</sup> Deu. 24. 8; Lk. 17. 14.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 11. 25; 14. 8; Heb. 9. 10.

<sup>d</sup> Num. 12. 10, 12; 2 Ki. 5. 27; 2 Chr. 26. 20.



flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up; for he is unclean. <sup>12</sup>And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of him that hath the plague from his head even to his foot, whosoever the priest looketh, <sup>13</sup>then the priest shall look and behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague; it is all turned white; he is clean. <sup>14</sup>But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean; <sup>15</sup>and the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean; for the raw flesh is unclean; it is a leprosy. <sup>16</sup>Or if the raw flesh turn again and be changed to white, he shall come to the priest; <sup>17</sup>and the priest shall see him; and behold, if the plague be turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.

<sup>18</sup>The flesh also in which, even in the skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed, <sup>19</sup>and in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white and somewhat reddish, and it be showed to the priest; <sup>20</sup>and if when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil. <sup>21</sup>But if the priest look on it, and behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not lower than the skin, and be faded, then the priest shall shut him up seven days. <sup>22</sup>And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a plague: <sup>23</sup>but if the bright spot stay in its place, and spread not, it is the inflammation of the boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

<sup>24</sup>Or if there be any flesh in the skin whereof there is a hot burning, and the living flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish or white, <sup>25</sup>then the priest shall look upon it; and behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper than the skin, it is a leprosy broken out of the burning. Wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is the plague of leprosy. <sup>26</sup>But if the priest look on it, and behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be no lower than the other skin, and be faded, then the priest shall shut him up seven days. <sup>27</sup>And the priest shall look upon him on the seventh day; and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. <sup>28</sup>And

if the bright spot stay in its place, and spread not in the skin, and it be faded, it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is the scar of the burning.

<sup>29</sup>If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard, <sup>30</sup>then the priest shall see the plague; and behold, if it be in sight deeper than the skin, and there be in it a yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is a dry scall, even a leprosy upon the head or beard. <sup>31</sup>And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it be not in sight deeper than the skin, and there be no black hair in it, then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague of the scall seven days. <sup>32</sup>And on the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague; and behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper than the skin, <sup>33</sup>he shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave. And the priest shall shut up him that hath the scall seven days more. <sup>34</sup>And on the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall; and behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. <sup>35</sup>But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing, <sup>36</sup>then the priest shall look on him; and behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he is unclean. <sup>37</sup>But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and there be black hair grown up therein, the scall is healed, he is clean; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

<sup>38</sup>If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots, <sup>39</sup>then the priest shall look; and behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be darkish white, it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin; he is clean.

<sup>40</sup>And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he is bald, yet is he clean. <sup>41</sup>And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead-bald, yet is he clean. <sup>42</sup>And if there be in the bald head or bald forehead a white reddish sore, it is a leprosy sprung up in his bald head or his bald forehead. <sup>43</sup>Then the priest shall look upon it; and behold, if the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh, <sup>44</sup>he is a leprous man, he is unclean; the priest shall pronounce him

utterly unclean; his plague is in his head.

<sup>45</sup> And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head neglected, and he shall <sup>e</sup>put a covering upon his upper lip, and he shall cry, *Unclean, unclean!* <sup>46</sup> All the days wherein the plague shall be in him he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell apart; <sup>g</sup>without the camp shall his habitation be.

<sup>47</sup> The <sup>h</sup>garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be a woollen garment or a linen garment*, <sup>48</sup> whether it be in the warp or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in skin or in anything made of skin, <sup>49</sup> and if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment or in the skin, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it is a plague of leprosy; and it shall be showed to the priest. <sup>50</sup> And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *that which hath* the plague seven days. <sup>51</sup> And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day; if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in a skin or in any work that is made of skin, the plague is <sup>i</sup>a fretting leprosy; it is unclean. <sup>52</sup> He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is; for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

<sup>53</sup> And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, <sup>54</sup> then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more. <sup>55</sup> And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed; and behold, *if* the plague have not changed its colour, and the plague be not spread, it is unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it is fret inward, *whether it be* bare within or without. <sup>56</sup> And if the priest look, and behold, the plague be faded after the washing of it, then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof. <sup>57</sup> And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it is a spreading plague; thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire. <sup>58</sup> And the garment, either warp or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

<sup>59</sup> This is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean or to pronounce it unclean.

<sup>14.</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup> This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He <sup>a</sup> shall be brought to the priest; <sup>3</sup> and the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper, <sup>4</sup> then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and <sup>b</sup>cedar wood and <sup>c</sup>scarlet and <sup>d</sup>hyssop. <sup>5</sup> And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water. <sup>6</sup> As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood and the scarlet and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water; <sup>7</sup> and he shall <sup>e</sup>sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy <sup>f</sup>seven times, and shall pronounce him clean; and he shall <sup>g</sup>let the living bird loose into the open field.

<sup>8</sup> And he that is to be cleansed <sup>h</sup>shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean. And after that, he shall come into the camp, and <sup>i</sup>shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days. <sup>9</sup> But it shall be on the seventh day that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off; and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water; and he shall be clean.

<sup>10</sup> And on the eighth day <sup>k</sup>he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth parts <sup>l</sup>of fine flour for <sup>1</sup>a meal-offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil. <sup>11</sup> And the priest that maketh him clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, at the door of the tent of meeting. <sup>12</sup> And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and <sup>m</sup>offer it for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and <sup>n</sup>wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD. <sup>13</sup> And he shall slay the lamb <sup>o</sup>in the place where he shall kill the sin-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place. For <sup>p</sup>as the sin-offering is the priest's, so is the trespass-offering; <sup>q</sup>it is most holy. <sup>14</sup> And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it <sup>r</sup>upon the tip of the right ear of him

e see Eze. 24. 17, 22; Mic. 3. 7; Job 40. 4. 15.

g Num. 5. 2; 12. 14, 15; 2 Ki. 7. 3; 15. 35; Lk. 17. 12. h Is. 64. 6; Jude 23.

i ch. 14. 44.

a Mt. 8. 2, 40; Mt. 1. 40, 44; Lk. 5. 12, 14; 17. 14.

b Num. 19. 6.

c Heb. 9. 19.

d 1 Ki. 4. 33; Ps. 51. 7.

e Heb. 9. 13.

f ch. 4. 6; 2 Ki. 5. 10, 14.

g ch. 16. 22.

h ch. 13. 6.

i Num. 12. 15.

k Mt. 8. 4.

\* i.e. parts of an ephah.

l ch. 2. 1; Num. 15. 4.

m ch. 5. 2, 18; 6. 6, 7. n Ex. 29. 24.

o ch. 1. 5, 11; 4. 4, 24; Ex. 29. 11. p ch. 7. 7.

q ch. 2. 3; 7. 6.

r ch. 8. 23; Ex. 29. 20.

	<p>that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. <sup>15</sup> And the priest shall take <i>some</i> of the log of oil, and pour <i>it</i> into the palm of his own left hand; <sup>16</sup> and the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD; <sup>17</sup> and of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that hath been cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering. <sup>18</sup> And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and <sup>19</sup> the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> And the priest shall offer <sup>21</sup> the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterwards he shall kill the burnt-offering: <sup>22</sup> and the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the meal-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.</p> <p><sup>23</sup> And <sup>24</sup> if he be poor and cannot get so much, then he shall take one lamb for a trespass-offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering, and a log of oil; <sup>25</sup> and <sup>26</sup> two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>28</sup> he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tent of meeting, before the LORD. <sup>29</sup> And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD. <sup>30</sup> And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take <i>some</i> of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put <i>it</i> upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot. <sup>31</sup> And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand; <sup>32</sup> and the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger <i>some</i> of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before the LORD. <sup>33</sup> And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering. <sup>34</sup> And</p>	<p>the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD. <sup>35</sup> And he shall offer the one of the turtle-doves or of the young pigeons, such as he can get, <sup>36</sup> even such as he is able to get, the one for a sin-offering and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meal-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.</p> <p><sup>37</sup> This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy whose hand is not able to get <sup>38</sup> that which pertaineth to his cleansing.</p> <p><sup>39</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: <sup>40</sup> When ye are come into the land of Canaan, <sup>41</sup> which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession; <sup>42</sup> and he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me <i>there is</i> as it were <sup>43</sup> a plague in the house; <sup>44</sup> then the priest shall command that they empty the house before the priest go <i>into it</i> to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean. And afterwards the priest shall go in to see the house; <sup>45</sup> and he shall look on the plague; and behold, <i>if</i> the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow spots, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower than the wall, <sup>46</sup> then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.</p> <p><sup>47</sup> And the priest shall come again on the seventh day, and shall look; and behold, <i>if</i> the plague be spread in the walls of the house, <sup>48</sup> then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city. <sup>49</sup> And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place: <sup>50</sup> and they shall take other stones and put <i>them</i> in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar and shall plaster the house.</p> <p><sup>51</sup> And if the plague come again and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered, <sup>52</sup> then the priest shall come and look, and behold, <i>if</i> the plague be spread in the house, it is <sup>53</sup> a fretting leprosy in the house; it is unclean. <sup>54</sup> And he shall break down the house, its stones and its timber, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry <i>them</i> forth out of the city into</p>	<p>sch. 15.15.</p> <p>a ver. 10.</p> <p>b Ge. 17. 8; Num. 32. 23; Deu. 7. 1; 32. 49.</p> <p>c see Zec. 5. 3, 4.</p> <p>d ch. 13. 51; Zec. 5. 4.</p>
--	--	---	---

s ch. 4. 26.

t ch. 5. 1, 6.

u ch. 5. 7; 12. 8.

x ch. 13. 8; 15. 14, 15.

y vers. 10, 11.

an unclean place. <sup>46</sup>Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the evening.

<sup>47</sup>And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes, and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

<sup>48</sup>And if the priest shall come in and look upon it, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house after the house was plastered, then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. <sup>49</sup>And <sup>e</sup>he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood and scarlet and hyssop; <sup>50</sup>and he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water; <sup>51</sup>and he shall take the cedar wood and the hyssop and the scarlet and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times. <sup>52</sup>And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet. <sup>53</sup>And he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields; and he shall <sup>f</sup>make an atonement for the house; and it shall be clean.

<sup>54</sup>This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and <sup>g</sup>scall, <sup>55</sup>and for <sup>h</sup>the leprosy of a garment, and <sup>i</sup>of a house, <sup>56</sup>and <sup>k</sup>for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot; <sup>57</sup>to <sup>l</sup>teach when *any thing* is unclean and when it is clean; this is the law of leprosy.

*Laws concerning other ceremonial uncleanness.*

15. AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying: <sup>2</sup>Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them:

<sup>a</sup>When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, *because of his issue he is unclean.* <sup>3</sup>And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue; whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness. <sup>4</sup>Every bed whereon he that hath the issue lieth is unclean; and every thing whereon he sitteth shall be unclean. <sup>5</sup>And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes and <sup>b</sup>bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>6</sup>And he that sitteth on *any thing* whereon he that hath the issue sat shall wash his clothes and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>7</sup>And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>8</sup>And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his clothes and bathe *himself* in water,

and be unclean until the evening. <sup>9</sup>And what saddle soever he that hath the issue rideth upon shall be unclean. <sup>10</sup>And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the evening.

And he that beareth *any* of those things shall wash his clothes and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the evening.

<sup>11</sup>And whosoever he that hath the issue toucheth, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>12</sup>And the <sup>c</sup>vessel of earth that he who hath the issue toucheth shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

<sup>13</sup>And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue, then <sup>d</sup>he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean. <sup>14</sup>And on the eighth day he shall take to him <sup>e</sup>two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD at the door of the tent of meeting, and give them to the priest; <sup>15</sup>and the priest shall offer them, <sup>f</sup>the one for a sin-offering and the other for a burnt-offering; and <sup>g</sup>the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

<sup>16</sup>And <sup>h</sup>if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>17</sup>And every garment and every skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>18</sup>The woman also with whom man shall lie *with seed* of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the evening.

<sup>19</sup>And <sup>i</sup>if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days; and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the evening. <sup>20</sup>And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean; every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. <sup>21</sup>And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>22</sup>And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>23</sup>And if it be on *her* bed or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the evening. <sup>24</sup>And <sup>k</sup>if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 6. 28; 11. 32, 33.

<sup>d</sup> ver. 28; ch. 14. 8.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 14. 22, 23.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 14. 30. <sup>g</sup> ch. 14. 19, 31.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 22. 4; Deu. 23. 10.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 12. 2.

<sup>k</sup> see ch. 20. 18.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 4.

<sup>f</sup> ver. 20.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 13. 30. <sup>h</sup> ch. 13. 47. <sup>i</sup> ver. 34. <sup>k</sup> ch. 13. 2. <sup>l</sup> Deu. 24. 8; Eze. 44. 23.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 22. 4; Num. 5. 2.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 17. 13.



7 Mt. 9. 20;  
Mk. 5. 25  
—29; Lk.  
8. 43.

<sup>25</sup> And if <sup>a</sup> woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation; or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation; *she shall be unclean.* <sup>26</sup> Every bed whercon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation; and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation. <sup>27</sup> And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the evening. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>29</sup> if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean. <sup>29</sup> And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, and bring them to the priest, at the door of the tent of meeting. <sup>30</sup> And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye <sup>b</sup>separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they <sup>c</sup>defile my tabernacle that is among them.

<sup>32</sup> This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith, <sup>33</sup> and of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

*The annual Day of Atonement.*

16. AND the LORD spake unto Moses after <sup>a</sup>the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died; <sup>2</sup>and the LORD said unto Moses: Speak unto Aaron thy brother that he come not at all times into <sup>b</sup>the holy *place* within the veil before the mercy-seat, which is upon the ark, that he die not; for <sup>c</sup>I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat. <sup>3</sup>Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place*: <sup>d</sup>with a young bullock for a sin-offering and a ram for a burnt-offering. <sup>4</sup>He shall put on <sup>e</sup>the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments; therefore <sup>f</sup>shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

<sup>5</sup> And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the

goats for a sin-offering and one ram for  
a burnt-offering.

<sup>6</sup> And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and <sup>7</sup> make an atonement for himself and for his house. <sup>7</sup> And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tent of meeting. <sup>8</sup> And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for <sup>9</sup> the scapegoat.\* <sup>9</sup> And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot fell, and offer him <sup>10</sup> for <sup>11</sup> sin-offering; <sup>10</sup> but the goat on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat† shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and <sup>12</sup> to let him go for a scapegoat‡ into the wilderness.

<sup>11</sup> And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering which *is* for himself. <sup>12</sup> And he shall take <sup>k</sup>a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of <sup>s</sup>sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the veil; <sup>13</sup> and he shall <sup>m</sup>put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the <sup>n</sup>mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>o</sup>he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy-seat eastward; and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

<sup>15</sup> Then <sup>7</sup> shall he kill the goat of thesin-offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood <sup>9</sup> within the veil, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat and before the mercy-seat. <sup>16</sup> And he shall <sup>7</sup> make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins. And so shall he do for the tent of meeting, that dwelleth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 And there shall be <sup>s</sup> no man in the tent of meeting when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

<sup>18</sup> And he shall go out to the altar that is 'before the LORD, and "make an atonement for it. And he shall take of the blood of the bullock and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about : <sup>19</sup> and he shall sprinkle

g ch. 9. 7 ;  
Heb. 5. 2 ;  
7. 27, 28 ;  
9. 7.

\* *Heb.* for Azazel.

† *or*, on which the lot fell for Azazel.

z *Heb.* for  
Azazel.

Is. ch. 10. 1;  
Key. 8. 5.

Ex. 30.  
34.

*m* Ex. 30.  
1. 7, 8:

4.  
п. Ex. 25.

och. 4. 5. 6.  
17; heb.  
9. 9.

р. Печ. 2.  
15.

2 Heb. 6.  
19; 9. 3, 7,  
12.

r see Ex.  
29. 36;  
Ezc. 45.  
18; Heb.  
9. 22. 23.

s Lk. 1.10.

t ch. 1. 5;  
4. 24.  
u ch. 4. 7;  
Ex. 30. 10;  
Heb. 9.  
92. 92

7 Mt. 9. 20  
Mk. 5. 24  
—29; Lk.  
8. 43.

in ver. 13.

n ch. 11.  
47; Deu.  
24.8; Ezc.  
44. 23.

o Num. 5.  
3; 19. 13.  
20; Eze.  
23. 38.

α ch. 10. 1,  
2.

6 Ex. 23.  
33, 34: 30.  
10; Heb.  
9. 3, 7, 8;  
10. 19.

c Ex. 25.  
22:40. 34;  
1 Ki. 8. 10  
—12.  
d ch. 4. 3.

e ch. 6. 10;  
 Ex. 28. 2,  
 39 — 43;  
 Eze. 44.  
 17, 18.

Is. ch. 8. 6.  
7; Ex. 29.  
4; 30. 20.

<sup>x</sup> Eze. 43. 18-22. of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it and <sup>2</sup>hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

<sup>y</sup> Eze. 45. 20; Col. 1. 20. <sup>z</sup> ch. 1. 4; Ex. 29. 10. <sup>a</sup> Is. 53. 6; 2 Cor. 5. 21. <sup>b</sup> Is. 53. 11, 12; John 1. 29; Heb. 9. 24; 1 Pet. 2. 24. <sup>c</sup> Eze. 42. 14; 44. 19. <sup>d</sup> ch. 4. 8-10; Ex. 29. 13. <sup>e</sup> Heb. for Azazel. <sup>f</sup> ch. 15. 5. <sup>g</sup> ch. 4. 12, 21; 6. 30; Heb. 13. 11, 12. <sup>h</sup> ch. 23. 27-32; Num. 29. 7; Ps. 55. 13; Dan. 9. 3, 12; A. Ex. 12. 16. <sup>i</sup> Ps. 51. 2, 7; Eze. 34. 25; Heb. 9. 13, 14; 10. 1, 2. <sup>k</sup> ch. 23. 32.

<sup>20</sup> And when he hath made an end of <sup>y</sup> reconciling the holy *place* and the tent of meeting and the altar, he shall bring the live goat. <sup>21</sup> And Aaron shall <sup>2</sup>lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, <sup>a</sup>putting them upon the head of the goat; and he shall send *him* away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness. <sup>22</sup> And the goat shall <sup>b</sup>bear upon *him* all their iniquities unto a land of separation; and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

<sup>23</sup> And Aaron shall come into the tent of meeting, and <sup>c</sup>shall put off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there. <sup>24</sup> And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself and for the people. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>d</sup>the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

<sup>26</sup> And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat <sup>e</sup>shall wash his clothes, and <sup>e</sup>bathe his flesh in water, and afterwards come into the camp. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>f</sup>the bullock for the sin-offering, and the goat for the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall <sup>g</sup>one carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins and their flesh and their dung. <sup>28</sup> And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in water, and afterwards he shall come into the camp.

<sup>29</sup> And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, <sup>h</sup>ye shall humble your souls, and <sup>i</sup>do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you; <sup>30</sup> for on that day shall an atonement be made for you, to <sup>j</sup>cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD. <sup>31</sup> *It shall be* <sup>k</sup>a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall humble your souls, by a statute for ever.

<sup>32</sup> And the priest whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement; and he shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments; <sup>33</sup> and he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make

an atonement for the tent of meeting, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

<sup>34</sup> And <sup>l</sup>this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins <sup>m</sup>once a year.

And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

*All animals slain for food to be brought to the tabernacle; (10) blood not to be eaten.*

**17, AND** the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup> Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, *This is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying: <sup>3</sup> What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel <sup>a</sup>that killeth an ox or sheep or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp, <sup>4</sup>and <sup>b</sup>bringeth it not to the door of the tent of meeting, to offer it as an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD, blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood, and that man shall be cut off from among his people; <sup>5</sup> to the end that the children of Israel may bring <sup>c</sup>their sacrifices which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them to the LORD, to the door of the tent of meeting, to the priest, and offer them for peace-offerings unto the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And the priest <sup>d</sup>shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tent of meeting, and <sup>e</sup>burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD. <sup>7</sup> And they shall no more offer their sacrifices <sup>f</sup>unto devils, <sup>g</sup>after whom they <sup>h</sup>have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

<sup>8</sup> And thou shalt say unto them: Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, <sup>i</sup>that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice <sup>j</sup>and bringeth it not to the door of the tent of meeting, to offer it unto the LORD, even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

<sup>10</sup> And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood, <sup>k</sup>I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. <sup>11</sup> For <sup>l</sup>the life of the flesh *is* in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar <sup>m</sup>to make an atonement for your souls; for it is the blood *that* maketh an

1 ch. 23.31.

m Ex. 30. 10; Heb. 9. 25.

a see Deu. 12. 5-7, 11-15, 20-22, 26, 27.  
b Eze. 20. 40.

c see Deu. 12. 2; 2 Ki. 16. 4; 2 Chr. 28. 4; Eze. 20. 28.

d ch. 1. 5.

e ch. 3. 2.

f Deu. 32. 17; 2 Chr. 11. 15; Ps. 106. 37; 1 Cor. 10. 20.

g or, goats.  
h Deu. 31. 16.

i ch. 1.2,3.

j ch. 20. 3; Ps. 34.16; Eze. 14.8.

k Ge. 2. 4; Deu. 12. 23.

l Heb. 9. 22.

atonement by the life thereof. <sup>12</sup> Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, <sup>m</sup> No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

<sup>13</sup> And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten, he shall even <sup>n</sup> pour out the blood thereof, and <sup>o</sup> cover it with dust. <sup>14</sup> For the <sup>p</sup> life of all flesh is the blood thereof in the life thereof. Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not eat the blood of any flesh; for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof; whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>q</sup> every soul that eateth that which died of *itself* or that which was torn by beasts, whether it be one of your own country or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the evening; then shall he be clean. <sup>16</sup> But if he wash *them* not nor bathe his flesh, then <sup>r</sup> he shall bear his iniquity.

*Unlawful marriages and lusts forbidden.*

**18.** AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: <sup>a</sup> I am the LORD your God. <sup>3</sup> After <sup>b</sup> the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do; and <sup>c</sup> after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. <sup>4</sup> Ye shall <sup>d</sup> do my judgments and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God. <sup>5</sup> Ye shall therefore keep mine ordinances and my judgments; <sup>e</sup> which if a man do he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD. <sup>7</sup> The <sup>f</sup> nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. <sup>8</sup> The <sup>g</sup> nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover; it is thy father's nakedness. <sup>9</sup> The <sup>h</sup> nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether she be born at home or born abroad, even *their* nakedness thou shalt not uncover. <sup>10</sup> The nakedness of thy son's daughter or of thy daughter's daughter, even *their* nakedness thou shalt not uncover; for theirs is thine own nakedness. <sup>11</sup> The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy

father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. <sup>12</sup> Thou <sup>i</sup> shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister; she is thy father's near kinswoman. <sup>13</sup> Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister; for she is thy mother's near kinswoman. <sup>14</sup> Thou <sup>k</sup> shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife; she is thine aunt. <sup>15</sup> Thou <sup>l</sup> shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter-in-law; she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. <sup>16</sup> Thou <sup>m</sup> shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife; it is thy brother's nakedness. <sup>17</sup> Thou shalt <sup>n</sup> not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; for they are her near kinswomen; it is wickedness. <sup>18</sup> Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to <sup>o</sup> vex her, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life time.

<sup>19</sup> Also <sup>p</sup> thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness. <sup>20</sup> Moreover <sup>q</sup> thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

<sup>21</sup> And thou shalt not let any of thy seed <sup>r</sup> pass through the fire to <sup>s</sup> Molech; neither shalt thou <sup>t</sup> profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

<sup>22</sup> Thou <sup>u</sup> shalt not lie with mankind as with womankind; it is abomination. <sup>23</sup> Neither <sup>v</sup> shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith; neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto; it is <sup>w</sup> confusion.

<sup>24</sup> Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things. For <sup>x</sup> in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you; <sup>y</sup> and <sup>z</sup> the land is defiled: therefore I do visit its iniquity upon it, and the land itself <sup>a</sup> vomiteth out her inhabitants. <sup>25</sup> Ye shall therefore <sup>b</sup> keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any of these abominations; neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you: <sup>27</sup> (for all these abominations have the men of the land done who were before you, and the land is defiled); <sup>28</sup> that <sup>c</sup> the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you. <sup>29</sup> For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people. <sup>30</sup> Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance,

i ch. 19.19.

k ch. 20.20.

l Ge. 38.18, 28; Eze. 22.11.

m ch. 20.21; see Deu. 25.5; Mk. 12.19.

n ch. 20.14.

o 1 Sam. 1.6, 7.

p ch. 20.18; Eze. 22.10.

q ch. 20.10; Eze. 20.14; Mt. 5.27.

r ch. 20.21; 2 Ki. 16.3.

s 1 Ki. 7.31; called, Ac. 7.43, Molech.

t ch. 19.12; Eze. 36.20, 23.

u ch. 20.13; Ge. 19.5; Ro. 1.27.

v Ex. 22.19.

w y ch. 20.12; z ch. 20.23.

a Num. 35.34.

b ch. 20.22.

c ch. 20.22, 23.

d ch. 20.22; Jer. 9.19.

e vers. 3.  
26; ch. 20.  
23; Deu.  
18. 9.

<sup>e</sup> that ye commit not any one of these abominable customs which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein : I am the LORD your God.

*Various laws, religious, moral, and social.*

19. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them : <sup>3</sup> Ye shall be holy ; for I the LORD your God am holy.

<sup>3</sup> Ye <sup>b</sup> shall reverence every man his mother, and his father ; <sup>c</sup> and ye shall keep my sabbaths : I am the LORD your God.

<sup>4</sup> Turn <sup>d</sup> ye not unto idols, <sup>e</sup> nor make to yourselves molten gods : I am the LORD your God.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>f</sup> if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it so that ye may be accepted. <sup>6</sup> It <sup>g</sup> shall be eaten on the same day ye offer it and on the morrow ; and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

<sup>7</sup> And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable ; <sup>h</sup> it shall not be accepted. <sup>8</sup> Therefore every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD ; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>i</sup> when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. <sup>10</sup> And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather the scattering of thy vineyard ; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger : I am the LORD your God.

11 Ye <sup>k</sup> shall not steal, nor deal falsely, <sup>l</sup> nor lie one to another. <sup>12</sup> And ye shall not <sup>m</sup> swear by my name falsely, <sup>n</sup> neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God : I am the LORD. <sup>13</sup> Thou <sup>o</sup> shalt not oppress thy neighbour, nor rob him. <sup>p</sup> The wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

<sup>14</sup> Thou shalt not curse the deaf, <sup>q</sup> nor put a stumbling-block before the blind ; but thou shalt fear thy God : I am the LORD.

<sup>15</sup> Ye <sup>r</sup> shall do no unrighteousness in judgment ; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty ; but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

<sup>16</sup> Thou <sup>s</sup> shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people ; neither shalt thou <sup>t</sup> stand up against the blood of thy neighbour : I am the LORD.

<sup>17</sup> Thou <sup>u</sup> shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart ; <sup>x</sup> thou shalt in any wise re-buke thy neighbour, and not bear sin on account of him. <sup>18</sup> Thou <sup>y</sup> shalt not avenge thyself, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people ; <sup>z</sup> but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. I am the LORD. <sup>19</sup> Ye shall keep my statutes.

Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind : <sup>a</sup> thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed : neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

<sup>20</sup> And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that is a bondmaid, betrothed to a man, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her ; they shall be punished ; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he shall bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, to the door of the tent of meeting, even a ram for a trespass-offering. <sup>22</sup> And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before the LORD for his sin which he hath done ; and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

<sup>23</sup> And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count its fruit as uncircumcised ; three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you ; it shall not be eaten of. <sup>24</sup> But in the fourth year all its fruit shall be holy, <sup>c</sup> to praise the LORD with. <sup>25</sup> And in the fifth year shall ye eat of its fruit, that it may yield to you its increase : I am the LORD your God.

<sup>26</sup> Ye <sup>d</sup> shall not eat any thing with the blood. <sup>e</sup> Neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times. <sup>27</sup> Ye <sup>f</sup> shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shall thou mar the corners of thy beard. <sup>28</sup> Ye shall not <sup>g</sup> make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you : I am the LORD.

<sup>29</sup> Do <sup>h</sup> not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore ; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

<sup>30</sup> Ye <sup>i</sup> shall keep my sabbaths, and <sup>k</sup> reverence my sanctuary : I am the LORD.

<sup>31</sup> Regard <sup>l</sup> not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them : I am the LORD your God.

<sup>32</sup> Thou <sup>m</sup> shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God : I am the LORD.

<sup>33</sup> And <sup>n</sup> if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not oppress him.

a 1 John 3.  
12-15.  
x Pro. 27.  
5, 6; Eph.  
5, 11; 1  
Tim. 5.  
20.

y Pro. 20.  
22; Ho. 12.  
17, 19.  
z Mt. 22, 33;  
Gal. 5, 14;  
Jam. 2, 8.

a Deu. 22.  
9-11.

b ch. 5. 13.

c Deu. 12.  
17, 18.

d ch. 17, 10.  
14.  
e Deu. 18.  
10, 11, 14;  
2 Ki. 21.  
6.

f ch. 21. 5.  
g Deu. 14.  
1; Jer. 16.  
6.

h Deu. 22.  
17.

i ch. 26. 2.  
k Ps. 89. 7;  
Johu. 2.  
15, 16.

l ch. 20. 6,  
27; 1 Chr.  
10. 13; Is.  
8, 19, 20.

m comp.  
Gen. 31.  
35; Lam.  
5. 12.

n Ex. 22.  
21; Mal.  
3. 5.

a ch. 11, 44.  
45; 20. 7.  
26; 1 Pet.  
1. 16.

b Ex. 20.  
12.

c Ex. 20. 8.

d ch. 23. 1;  
Ex. 20, 3-  
5; 1 John  
5. 21.

e Ex. 34.  
17; Deu.  
27. 15.

f ch. 1. 3;  
7. 16.  
g ch. 7. 11  
-17.

h ch. 7. 18.

i ch. 23, 22;  
Deu. 24.  
19 - 21;  
Ru. 2. 2,  
15, 16.

k Ex. 20. 15.

l ch. 6. 2.

m Ex. 20, 7;  
Mt. 5. 33.  
n ch. 18, 21;  
21. 6.

o Mk. 10.  
19; 1 The.  
4. 6.

p Deu. 24.  
14, 15;  
Mal. 3. 5.

q Deu. 27.  
18.

r Ex. 23, 2.  
3, 8; 2 Chr.  
19. 6, 7;  
Jam. 2. 9.

s Ex. 23. 1.

t Ex. 20, 16;  
1 Ki. 21, 10  
-13; Ac.  
6. 11-13.



o Ex. 12.  
48.p Deu. 10.  
19.q Deu. 25.  
13, 15;  
Pro. 11;  
1: 22, 10;  
comp.  
Am. 8. 5.  
r ch. 18. 4.  
5; Deu. 4.  
5, 6.a ch. 18. 21;  
2 Chr. 33.  
6;  
Eze. 20. 26, 31.b ch. 24. 14.  
c ch. 17. 10;  
1 Ki. 11.  
6, 40.d Eze. 5.  
11; 23. 37  
—39.  
e ch. 18. 21.f Deu. 17.  
2, 3, 5.g Ex. 20. 5.  
h ch. 17. 7.

i ch. 19. 31.

k ch. 19. 2.

l ch. 19. 37.  
m ch. 21. 8;  
Pze. 37.  
28.n Ex. 21.  
17; Pro.  
20. 20;  
Mt. 15. 4.o Deu. 22.  
22; 1 John  
8. 4, 5.p ch. 18. 8;  
Deu. 27.  
20; 1 Cor.  
5. 1, 2.

q ch. 18. 15.

<sup>34</sup> But <sup>o</sup> the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou <sup>p</sup> shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

<sup>35</sup> Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in length, in weight or in measure.  
<sup>36</sup> Just <sup>q</sup> balances, just weights, a just ephah and a just hin, shall ye have. I *am* the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt. <sup>37</sup> Therefore <sup>r</sup> shall ye observe all my statutes and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

*The punishments for certain crimes previously forbidden.*

20. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> Again thou shalt say to the children of Israel: <sup>a</sup> Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech, he shall surely be put to death; <sup>b</sup> the people of the land shall stone him with stones. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>c</sup> I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people, because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to <sup>d</sup> defile my sanctuary, and <sup>e</sup> to profane my holy name. <sup>4</sup> And if the people of the land do at all hide their eyes from the man when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and <sup>f</sup> kill him not, <sup>5</sup> then I will set my face against that man and <sup>g</sup> against his family, and will cut him off, and all that <sup>h</sup> go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>i</sup> the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people. <sup>7</sup> Sanctify yourselves <sup>k</sup> therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>l</sup> ye shall keep my statutes, and do them. <sup>m</sup> I *am* the LORD who sanctifieth you.

<sup>9</sup> For <sup>n</sup> every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother, his blood *shall be* upon him.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>p</sup> the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness, both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>q</sup> if a man lie with his daughter-

in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death; <sup>r</sup> they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

<sup>13</sup> If <sup>s</sup> a man also lie with mankind as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination; they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>t</sup> if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness; they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>u</sup> if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death; and ye shall slay the beast. <sup>16</sup> And if a woman approach unto any beast and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast; they shall surely be put to death, their blood *shall be* upon them.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>x</sup> if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people; he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>y</sup> if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood; and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>z</sup> thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister; <sup>a</sup> for he *who doeth so* uncovereth his near kin; they shall bear their iniquity. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>b</sup> if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness; they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>c</sup> if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing; he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

<sup>22</sup> Ye shall therefore keep all my <sup>d</sup> statutes and all my judgments, and do them; that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein <sup>e</sup> spue you not out. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>f</sup> ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation which I cast out before you; for <sup>g</sup> they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them. <sup>24</sup> But <sup>h</sup> I have said unto you, Ye shall possess their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey. I *am* the LORD your God, <sup>i</sup> who have separated you from other peoples.

<sup>25</sup> Ye <sup>k</sup> shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean; and <sup>l</sup> ye shall not make your souls abominable by

r ch. 18. 23.

s ch. 18. 22;  
Deu. 22.  
17.t ch. 18. 17;  
Deu. 27.  
23.u ch. 18. 23;  
Ex. 22. 19;  
Deu. 27.  
21.x ch. 18. 9;  
Deu. 27.  
22.y ch. 18. 19;  
see 15. 24.z ch. 18. 12,  
33.

a ch. 18. 6.

b ch. 18. 14.

c ch. 18. 16;  
Mt. 14. 4.

d ch. 19. 37.

e ch. 18. 25  
—28.  
f ch. 18. 3.  
24, 26; Ro.  
1. 19—31.g ch. 18. 27.  
h Ex. 3. 8.  
17; g. 8.i Ex. 35.  
16; Deu.  
14. 2; 1  
Ki. 8. 53.k ch. 11. 47;  
Ac. 10. 9  
—17, 34,  
35.

l ch. 11. 43.

beast or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>m</sup>ye shall be holy unto me; <sup>n</sup>for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* peoples, that ye should be mine.

<sup>27</sup> A <sup>a</sup> man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death; they shall stone them with stones; their blood *shall be* upon them.

*Laws of ceremonial holiness for the priests.*

**21.** AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them: "There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people; <sup>2</sup> but for his kin that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother and for his father, and for his son and for his daughter, and for his brother, <sup>3</sup> and for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, who hath had no husband, for her may he be defiled. <sup>4</sup> But he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man <sup>\*</sup> among his people, to profane himself. <sup>5</sup> They <sup>b</sup> shall not make baldness upon their head, nor shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh. <sup>6</sup> They <sup>c</sup> shall be holy unto their God, and <sup>d</sup> not profane the name of their God; for the offerings of the LORD made by fire *and* <sup>e</sup> the bread of their God they do offer; therefore they shall be holy.

<sup>7</sup> They <sup>f</sup> shall not take a wife *that is* a whore or profane; neither shall they take a woman <sup>g</sup> put away from her husband. For he *is* holy unto his God; <sup>8</sup> thou shalt sanctify him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God; he shall be holy unto thee: <sup>h</sup> for I the LORD, who sanctifieth you, *am* holy. <sup>9</sup> And the daughter of any priest if she profane herself by playing the whore profaneth her father; <sup>i</sup> she shall be burnt with fire.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>k</sup> he *that is* the high-priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing-oil was poured, and <sup>l</sup> who is consecrated to put on the garments, <sup>m</sup> shall not uncover his head, <sup>n</sup> nor rend his clothes; <sup>11</sup> neither shall he <sup>o</sup> go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father or for his mother; <sup>12</sup> neither <sup>p</sup> shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of <sup>q</sup> the anointing-oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>r</sup> he shall take a wife in her virginity; <sup>14</sup> a widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or a harlot, these shall he not take; but he shall take a virgin of his own

people to wife. <sup>15</sup> And he shall not profane his seed among his people; for I the LORD do sanctify him.

<sup>16</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>17</sup> Speak unto Aaron, saying: Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not <sup>r</sup> approach to offer the bread of his God. <sup>18</sup> For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose or any thing <sup>s</sup> superfluous, <sup>19</sup> or a man that is broken-footed or broken-handed <sup>20</sup> or crook-backed or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy or scabbed, or <sup>t</sup> hath his stones broken; <sup>21</sup> no man of the seed of Aaron the priest that hath a blemish shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire; he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God. <sup>22</sup> He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the "most holy and of the <sup>u</sup> holy; <sup>23</sup> only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries; for I the LORD do sanctify them.

<sup>24</sup> And Moses told *it* unto Aaron and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

*Warnings against improper uses of holy things.*

**22.** AND the LORD spake unto Moses saying: <sup>2</sup> Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they <sup>a</sup> profane not my holy name *in those things* which they <sup>b</sup> hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD. <sup>3</sup> Say unto them: Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations that goeth unto the holy things which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD <sup>c</sup> having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD. <sup>4</sup> Whatsoever man of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath <sup>d</sup> a running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things <sup>e</sup> until he be clean. And <sup>f</sup> whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean <sup>g</sup> by the dead, or <sup>h</sup> a man whose seed goeth from him; <sup>i</sup> or <sup>j</sup> whosoever toucheth any creeping thing whereby he may be made unclean, or <sup>k</sup> a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath; <sup>6</sup> the soul who hath touched any such shall be unclean until the evening, and shall not eat of the holy things unless he <sup>l</sup> wash his flesh with water. <sup>7</sup> And when the sun is down he shall be clean, and shall afterwards eat of the holy things; because <sup>m</sup> *it is* his food. <sup>8</sup> That

rch. 10. 5;  
Num. 16.  
5.

s ch. 22. 23.

t Deu. 23. 1.

u ch. 2. 3,  
10; 24. 9;  
Num. 18.  
9.  
x ch. 22. 10  
—12.

a ch. 13.  
21;  
1 Sam. 2.  
12—17.  
b Ex. 28.  
38; Num.  
18. 32;  
Deu. 15.  
19.

c ch. 7. 20.

d ch. 15. 2.  
e ch. 15.  
13.  
f Num. 19.  
11—22.  
g ch. 15.  
16.  
h ch. 11. 24.  
i ch. 15. 7,  
19.

k ch. 15. 5;  
Heb. 10.  
22.  
l ch. 21.  
22; Num.  
15. 11—13.

m ch. 17. 19; Ex. 22. 31; Eze. 44. 31.  
 Num. 18. 22, 32.  
 which <sup>m</sup>dieth of itself or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat, to defile himself therewith: *I am the LORD.* <sup>9</sup>They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, <sup>n</sup>lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore if they profane it: *I the LORD do sanctify them.*

<sup>10</sup>There <sup>o</sup>shall no stranger eat of the holy thing; a sojourner with the priest, or a hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing; <sup>11</sup>but if the priest buy *any* soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house; <sup>p</sup>they shall eat of his food. <sup>12</sup>If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things. <sup>13</sup>But if the priest's daughter be a widow or divorced, and have no child, and is <sup>q</sup>returned to her father's house as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's food; but there shall no stranger eat thereof. <sup>14</sup>And <sup>r</sup>if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put <sup>s</sup>the fifth *part* thereof unto it and shall give *it* to the priest, with the holy thing. <sup>15</sup>And <sup>t</sup>they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto the LORD, <sup>16</sup>or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass when they eat their holy things; for *I the LORD do sanctify them.*

*The requisites to acceptable sacrifices.*

<sup>17</sup>AND the LORD spake unto Moses saying, <sup>18</sup>Speak to Aaron and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel, and say to them: <sup>a</sup>Whosoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering, <sup>19</sup>that ye may be accepted *ye* <sup>b</sup>shall offer a male without blemish, of the beeves, <sup>c</sup>of the sheep or of the goats; <sup>20</sup>but <sup>d</sup>whatsoever hath a blemish *that* shall ye not offer, for it shall not be acceptable for you. <sup>21</sup>And <sup>e</sup>whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD <sup>f</sup>to accomplish his vow or a freewill-offering, of the beeves or of the flock, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. <sup>22</sup>Blind <sup>g</sup>or broken or maimed, or having a wen or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make <sup>h</sup>a offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD. <sup>23</sup>Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing <sup>i</sup>superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill offering, but for a vow it shall not be accepted. <sup>24</sup>Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised or crushed or broken or

cut, neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land. <sup>25</sup>Neither <sup>k</sup>from a stranger's hand shall ye offer <sup>l</sup>any of these as the bread of your God, because their <sup>m</sup>corruption *is* in them and blemishes are in them; they shall not be accepted for you.

<sup>26</sup>And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>27</sup>When <sup>n</sup>a bullock or a sheep or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD. <sup>28</sup>And *whether it be cow or ewe*, ye shall not kill her <sup>o</sup>and her young both in one day.

<sup>29</sup>And when ye will <sup>p</sup>offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* that it may be accepted for you. <sup>30</sup>On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave <sup>q</sup>none of it until the morrow: *I am the LORD.*

<sup>31</sup>And <sup>r</sup>ye shall keep my commandments, and do them: *I am the LORD.* <sup>32</sup>Ye <sup>s</sup>shall not profane my holy name; but <sup>t</sup>I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: *I am the LORD* who halloweth you, <sup>33</sup>who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. *I am the LORD.*

*The holy festivals—(3) The weekly sabbath; and six yearly festivals; viz. (5) the Passover, (9) the Offering of first-fruits, (15) the Pentecost, (23) the Blowing of trumpets, (26) the Day of Atonement, and (33) the Feast of Tabernacles.*

<sup>23</sup>, AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: *Concerning* <sup>a</sup>the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall <sup>b</sup>proclaim to be holy convocations, *even these are my feasts.*

<sup>3</sup>Six <sup>c</sup>days shall work be done; but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein*; it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

<sup>4</sup>These <sup>d</sup>are the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

<sup>5</sup>On <sup>e</sup>the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the LORD's Passover. <sup>6</sup>And <sup>f</sup>on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of Unleavened bread unto the LORD; seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. <sup>7</sup>On <sup>g</sup>the first day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work therein. <sup>8</sup>But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days; on the seventh day is a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

<sup>9</sup>And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>10</sup>Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye are come

k Num. 15. 15, 16.  
 l ch. 21. 6, 17.

m Mal. 1. 14.

n Ex. 22. 30.

o comp. Deu. 22. 6, 7.

p ch. 1. 3; Ps. 116. 17; Am. 4. 5.

q ch. 7. 15—18.

r ch. 19. 37; Deu. 4. 40.

s ch. 18. 21.

t ch. 10. 3.

a Ex. 23. 14—17.

b 2 Ki. 10. 20; Ps. 81. 3.

c Ex. 20. 8—11; 23. 12, 31; 34. 13, 14.

d Ex. 23. 14.

e Ex. 12. 2—14, 18; Num. 28. 16, 17; Deu. 16. 1.

f Ex. 12. 15.

g Ex. 12. 16; Num. 28. 18—25.

	into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf* of <sup>h</sup> the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest; <sup>11</sup> and he shall <sup>i</sup> wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you. On the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. <sup>12</sup> And ye shall offer on that day when ye wave the sheaf <sup>k</sup> a he-lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt-offering unto the LORD. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>l</sup> the meal-offering thereof shall be two tenth parts of fine flour mingled with oil; an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and <sup>m</sup> its drink-offering shall be of wine, the fourth part of a hin. <sup>14</sup> And ye shall eat neither bread nor parched corn nor green ears until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God. <i>It shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.</i>	saying: In the <sup>n</sup> seventh month, on the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath rest, <sup>o</sup> a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. <sup>25</sup> Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.	x Num. 29. 1. y ch. 25. 9.
<sup>a</sup> Heb. an omer. <sup>b</sup> Ex. 22. 29; 23. 19; Num. 15. 2, 18, 19; 1 Cor. 15. 20. <sup>c</sup> Ex. 29. 24. <sup>d</sup> ch. 1. 10.		<sup>26</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>27</sup> Also <sup>2</sup> on the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a Day of Atonement: it shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall humble your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. <sup>28</sup> And ye shall do no work on that same day; for it is <sup>a</sup> a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God. <sup>29</sup> For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be humbled on that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people. <sup>30</sup> And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work on that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people. <sup>31</sup> Ye shall do no manner of work; <i>it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.</i> <sup>32</sup> <i>It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall humble your souls.</i> On the ninth day of the month at evening, from evening unto evening, shall ye celebrate your sabbath.	<sup>e</sup> ch. 16. 29. 30; Num. 29. 7.
<sup>l</sup> ch. 2. 14. —16. <sup>m</sup> Ex. 29. 40.	<sup>15</sup> And <sup>n</sup> ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering, seven sabbaths shall be complete; <sup>16</sup> even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number <sup>o</sup> fifty days; and ye shall offer <sup>p</sup> a new meal-offering unto the LORD. <sup>17</sup> Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth parts; they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; <i>they are</i> <sup>q</sup> the first-fruits unto the LORD. <sup>18</sup> And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock and two rams; they shall be for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meal-offering and their drink-offerings, <i>even</i> an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD. <sup>19</sup> Then ye shall sacrifice <sup>r</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of <sup>s</sup> peace-offerings. <sup>20</sup> And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits for a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs; <sup>t</sup> they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest. <sup>21</sup> And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day that it may be a holy convocation unto you; ye shall do no servile work therein. <i>It shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.</i>	<sup>22</sup> And <sup>u</sup> when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest; thou shalt leave them to the poor and to the stranger: <i>I am the LORD your God.</i>	<sup>a</sup> ch. 16. 24.
<sup>n</sup> ch. 25. 8; Deu. 16. 9. <sup>o</sup> Ac. 2. 1. <sup>p</sup> Num. 28. 23. <sup>q</sup> Ex. 22. 29; Num. 15. 17—21; Deu. 26. 1, 11.		<sup>33</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>34</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, saying: <sup>b</sup> The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD. <sup>35</sup> On the first day shall be a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work therein. <sup>36</sup> Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD; <sup>c</sup> on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: <i>it is a</i> <sup>d</sup> solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work therein.	<sup>e</sup> Num. 29. 12; Deu. 16. 13—15; Ezra 3. 4; Zec. 14. 16; John 7. 2.
<sup>r</sup> ch. 4. 23. 28; Num. 28. 30. <sup>s</sup> ch. 3. 1.		<sup>37</sup> These are the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meal-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon its day: <sup>38</sup> besides <sup>e</sup> the sabbaths of the LORD, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.	<sup>f</sup> Num. 29. 31; Ne. 8. 18; John 7. 37.
<sup>t</sup> Num. 18. 12; Deu. 18. 4.		<sup>39</sup> Surely on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days. On the first day shall be a sabbath-rest, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath-rest. <sup>40</sup> And <sup>g</sup> ye shall take you on the first day fruit of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and boughs of thick trees, and willows of the	<sup>g</sup> Ex. 23. 16; Deu. 16. 13.
<sup>u</sup> ch. 19. 9, 10; Deu. 24. 19.			<sup>h</sup> Ne. 8. 15.



A Deu. 16.  
14, 15.  
i Num. 29.  
12.

k Ne. 8. 14  
—16.

i Deu. 31.  
10, 13.

a Ex. 27.  
20, 21.

b Ex. 25.  
31—39; 39.  
37.

c Ex. 25.  
30.

\* s. e.  
tenth  
parts  
of a homer.

d Ex. 25.  
23, 24;  
Heb. 9. 2.

e Num. 4.  
7; 1 Chr.  
9. 32; 2  
Chr. 2. 4.

f ch. 8. 31;  
1 Sam. 21.  
6; Mt. 12.  
4.

g ch. 6. 16;  
Ex. 29. 32.

a Job 1. 5,  
22; 1s. 6.  
21.

b Ex. 17.  
22, 23.

c Num. 15.  
34.

d Ex. 18.  
15, 16;  
Num. 27.  
5; 35. 5, 6.

brook; <sup>a</sup> and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven days. <sup>41</sup> And <sup>e</sup> ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year. *It shall be a statute for ever in your generations; ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.* <sup>42</sup> Ye shall <sup>k</sup> dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths; <sup>43</sup> that <sup>i</sup> your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

<sup>44</sup> And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

*Directions concerning the lamps of the tabernacle; and (5) the preparation and treatment of the shewbread.*

24. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup> Command the children of Israel, that <sup>a</sup> they bring unto thee pure olive oil beaten out, for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually. <sup>3</sup> Without the veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually; *it shall be a statute for ever in your generations.* <sup>4</sup> He shall order the lamps upon <sup>b</sup> the pure lampstand before the LORD continually.

<sup>5</sup> And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve <sup>c</sup> cakes thereof; two tenth parts <sup>e</sup> shall be in one cake: <sup>6</sup> and thou shalt set them in two rows, six in a row, upon <sup>d</sup> the pure table before the LORD. <sup>7</sup> And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even an offering made by fire unto the LORD.* <sup>8</sup> Every <sup>c</sup> sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually; *being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.* <sup>9</sup> And <sup>f</sup> it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and <sup>g</sup> they shall eat it in the holy place; for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

*Punishment of blasphemy, and (17) other offences.*

<sup>10</sup> AND the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp; <sup>11</sup> and the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of *the LORD* and <sup>a</sup> cursed. And they <sup>b</sup> brought him unto Moses; (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan;) <sup>12</sup> and they <sup>c</sup> put him in ward, <sup>d</sup> that the mind of the LORD might be showed them.

<sup>13</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>14</sup> Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard <sup>e</sup> him <sup>f</sup> lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation <sup>f</sup> stone him. <sup>15</sup> And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying: Whosoever curseth his God <sup>g</sup> shall bear his sin; <sup>16</sup> and he that <sup>h</sup> blasphemeth the name of the LORD shall surely be put to death, and *all* the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of *the LORD*, shall be put to death.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>i</sup> he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>k</sup> he that killeth a beast shall make it good, beast for beast. <sup>19</sup> And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour, <sup>l</sup> as he hath done so shall it be done to him; <sup>20</sup> breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*. <sup>21</sup> And he that killeth a beast shall restore it: and he that killeth a man shall be put to death. <sup>22</sup> Ye shall have <sup>m</sup> one manner of law as well for the stranger as for one of your own country: for I am the LORD your God.

<sup>23</sup> And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

*The Sabbatical years, and (8) years of Jubilee; (39) the law of servitude for Hebrew servants.*

25. AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying, <sup>2</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them: When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep <sup>a</sup> a sabbath unto the LORD. <sup>3</sup> Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard and gather in the fruit thereof; <sup>4</sup> but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD; thou shalt neither sow thy field nor prune thy vineyard. <sup>5</sup> That <sup>b</sup> which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed; for it is a year of rest unto the land. <sup>6</sup> And the sabbath of the land shall be food for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee; <sup>7</sup> and for thy cattle, and for the beasts that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be food.

<sup>8</sup> And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven

e Deu. 13.  
9.  
f ch. 20. 2.

g ch. 5. 1;  
Ex. 20. 7.  
h 1 Ki. 21.  
10, 13; Mt.  
12. 31;  
John 10.  
32—35.

i Ge. 9. 5.  
6; Ex. 21.  
15—14;  
Num. 35.  
31.

k Ex. 21.  
33, 34.

l Ex. 21.  
23—25;  
Deu. 19.  
21; Mt. 5.  
38; 7. 2.

m ch. 17.  
10; 19. 34;  
Num. 15.  
16, 29.

a see ch.  
26. 34, 35;  
Ex. 23.  
10, 11; 2  
Chr. 36.  
21.

b 2 Ki. 19.  
33.

	years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years. <sup>9</sup> Then shalt thou cause <sup>c</sup> the trumpet of the Jubilee to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month; <sup>d</sup> on the Day of Atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land. <sup>10</sup> And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and <sup>e</sup> proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a Jubilee unto you. And <sup>f</sup> ye shall return every man to his possession, and ye shall return every man to his family. <sup>11</sup> A Jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you. Ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed; <sup>12</sup> for it is the Jubilee; it shall be holy unto you; ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field. <sup>13</sup> In <sup>g</sup> the year of this Jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession.	which his brother sold. <sup>26</sup> And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it, <sup>27</sup> then <sup>h</sup> let him count the years from the sale thereof, and restore the overplus to the man to whom he sold it; that he may return to his possession. <sup>28</sup> But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of Jubilee; <sup>i</sup> and in the Jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return to his possession.	<sup>z</sup> vers. 50 —52.
e Is. 27. 13. d ch. 23. 24. 27. e Is. 61. 1 —3; Jer. 34. 8, 13— 17; Lk. 4. 18, 19. f ch. 27. 24. g ver. 10; Num. 36. 4.	<sup>14</sup> And if thou sell aught to thy neighbour, or buy <sup>j</sup> aught of thy neighbour's hand, <sup>k</sup> ye shall not oppress one another; <sup>15</sup> according <sup>l</sup> to the number of years after the Jubilee thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according to the number of years of the fruits he shall sell to thee; <sup>16</sup> according to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee. <sup>17</sup> Ye shall therefore not oppress one another; but <sup>k</sup> thou shalt fear thy God: for I am the LORD your God.	<sup>29</sup> And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; <sup>m</sup> within a full year may he redeem it. <sup>30</sup> And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations; it shall not go out in the Jubilee. <sup>31</sup> But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country; they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the Jubilee.	a ver. 12.
h ch. 19. 13; 1 Sam. 12. 3, 4; Mic. 2. 1, 2. i ch. 27. 18 —24.	<sup>18</sup> Wherefore <sup>n</sup> ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments and do them; and <sup>m</sup> ye shall dwell in the land in safety. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>n</sup> the land shall yield her fruit, and <sup>o</sup> ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety. <sup>20</sup> And if ye shall say, <sup>p</sup> What shall we eat in the seventh year? behold, <sup>q</sup> we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase;— <sup>21</sup> then I will <sup>r</sup> command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>s</sup> ye shall sow in the eighth year, and eat <sup>t</sup> yet of old fruit until the ninth year; until its fruits come in ye shall eat of the old store.	<sup>32</sup> And concerning <sup>b</sup> the cities of the Levites, the houses of the cities of their possession may the Levites redeem at any time. <sup>33</sup> And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the year of Jubilee; for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel. <sup>34</sup> But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.	b Num. 35. 2; Jos. 21. 2—42.
k ver. 43. ch. 19. 14, 32. l ch. 19. 37. m ch. 26. 6; Deu. 33. 27, 28; Jer. 23. 6; n Ps. 65. 9, 12; Eze. 34. 26—28. o ch. 26. 5. p Mt. 6. 25, 31. q vers. 4. 5. r Deu. 28. 8. s 2 Ki. 19. 23.	<sup>23</sup> The <sup>u</sup> land shall not be sold for ever; for <sup>u</sup> the land is mine; for ye are <sup>x</sup> strangers and sojourners with me. <sup>24</sup> And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land. <sup>25</sup> If thy brother be waxen poor and hath sold away some of his possession, and if <sup>y</sup> any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that	<sup>35</sup> And if thy brother be waxen poor and fallen into decay with thee, then <sup>z</sup> thou shalt relieve him, <sup>y</sup> ea though he be a stranger or a sojourner, that he may live with thee. <sup>36</sup> Take <sup>a</sup> thou no usury or increase of him; but <sup>b</sup> fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee. <sup>37</sup> Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase. <sup>38</sup> I <sup>am</sup> the LORD your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.	c Deu. 15. 7, 8; Ps. 41. 1; Lk. 6. 30, 35; 1 John 3. 17. d Ex. 22. 25; Pro. 28. 8. e Neh. 5. 7. 9. f ch. 22. 32, 33.
t 1 Ki. 21. 3. u Hos. 9. 3; Joel 2. 18; 3. 2. x 1 Chr. 29. 15; Ps. 79. 9. y see Ru. 4. 3, 6; Jer. 32. 7, 8.	to redeem it, then shall he redeem that	<sup>39</sup> And <sup>g</sup> if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poor and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bondservant; <sup>40</sup> but as a hired servant and as a sojourner he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the year of Jubilee; <sup>41</sup> and then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children <sup>h</sup> with him, and shall return to his own family; and <sup>i</sup> to the possession of his fathers shall he return.	g Ex. 21. 2; Deu. 15. 12; 2 Ki. 4. 1; Neh. 5. 5; Jer. 34. 14. h Ex. 21. 3. i vers. 10, 28.

*k* ver. 55. <sup>42</sup> For they *are* *k* my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt; they shall not be sold as bondmen.

*/* Eph. 6. 9; Col. 4. 1. *m* ver. 17; Mal. 3. 5. <sup>43</sup> Thou <sup>4</sup> shalt not rule over him with rigour, but <sup>m</sup> shalt fear thy God. <sup>44</sup> Both thy bondmen and thy bondmaids whom thou shalt have *shall be* of the nations that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids. <sup>45</sup> Moreover of <sup>n</sup> the children of the strangers that sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land; and they shall be your possession. <sup>46</sup> And <sup>o</sup> ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them* for a possession; they shall be your bondmen for ever; but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

*p* vers. 23, 35. <sup>47</sup> And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and <sup>p</sup> thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself to the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family; <sup>48</sup> after that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may <sup>q</sup> redeem him; <sup>49</sup> either his uncle or his uncle's son may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if <sup>r</sup> he be able he may redeem himself. <sup>50</sup> And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of Jubilee: and the price of his sale shall be according to the number of years, <sup>s</sup> according to the time of a hired servant shall he be with him. <sup>51</sup> If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according to them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. <sup>52</sup> And if there remain but few years unto the year of Jubilee, then he shall count with him, and according to his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption. <sup>53</sup> And as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him; and the other shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight. <sup>54</sup> And if he be not redeemed by these *means*, then <sup>t</sup> he shall go out in the year of Jubilee, *both* he and his children with him. <sup>55</sup> For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt. I *am* the LORD your God.

*Commands* (1) to avoid idolatry, and (2) to observe the public worship of God.

*ach.* 19. 4; Deu. 5. 8. **26.** YE shall make you <sup>a</sup> no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a pillar, neither shall ye set up *any* image of stone

in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

<sup>2</sup> Ye <sup>b</sup> shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

*Prophetic promises, and (14) warnings; (40) promises of restoration upon repentance.*

<sup>3</sup> IF <sup>a</sup> ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments and do them, <sup>4</sup> then <sup>b</sup> I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>c</sup> your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time; and <sup>d</sup> ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>e</sup> I will give peace in the land, and <sup>f</sup> ye shall lie down and none shall make *you* afraid: and <sup>g</sup> I will rid evil beasts out of the land; neither shall the sword go through your land. <sup>7</sup> And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword; <sup>8</sup> and <sup>h</sup> five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

<sup>9</sup> For I will <sup>i</sup> have respect unto you, and <sup>j</sup> make you fruitful and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you. <sup>10</sup> And ye shall eat <sup>k</sup> old store, and bring forth the old store from before the new. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>l</sup> I will set my tabernacle among you; and my soul shall not <sup>m</sup> abhor you. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>n</sup> I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

<sup>13</sup> I <sup>o</sup> *am* the LORD your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and <sup>p</sup> I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

<sup>14</sup> But <sup>q</sup> if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments, <sup>15</sup> and if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant, <sup>16</sup> I also will do this unto you: I will even appoint over you <sup>r</sup> terror, <sup>s</sup> consumption and the burning ague, which shall consume the eyes, and make the soul to fail. And <sup>t</sup> ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. <sup>17</sup> And I will set my face against you, and <sup>u</sup> ye shall be slain before your enemies; they that hate you shall reign over you; and <sup>v</sup> ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

<sup>18</sup> And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then <sup>w</sup> I will punish you seven times more for your sins. <sup>19</sup> And I will

*b* ch. 10. 20.

*a* Deu. 11. 14—15; 28. 1—14.

*b* Eze. 34. 26, 27; Joel 2. 23, 24.

*c* Am. 9. 13.

*d* Joel 2. 19, 26.

*e* 1 Ki. 4. 25; 1 Chr. 22. 9.

*f* Job 11. 19; Zeph. 3. 13; Eze. 34. 25.

*g* Deu. 28. 7; Jos. 23. 10; 1 Sam. 14. 6, 23.

*h* Ex. 2. 25; 2 Ki. 13. 23.

*i* Neh. 9. 23.

*k* ch. 25. 22.

*l* Eze. 37. 24—28; Rev. 21. 3.

*m* Deu. 32. 13, 19.

*n* 2 Cor. 6.

*o* ch. 25. 38.

*p* Eze. 34. 27.

*q* Deu. 28. 15; Mal. 2. 2.

*r* Deu. 28. 65—67.

*s* Deu. 28. 22.

*t* Deu. 28. 33, 51; Judg. 6. 3—6; Mic. 6. 15.

*u* Judg. 2. 14.

*v* ver. 36; Pro. 28. 1.

*w* vers. 21, 24, 28.

<sup>z</sup> Jer. 13.9; <sup>18</sup> Eccl. 7.24.  
<sup>a</sup> Deu. 28.  
<sup>23</sup>; Jer. 14. 1-6;  
<sup>see</sup> 1 Ki. 17. 1, 7;  
<sup>18</sup> 5.  
<sup>b</sup> Deu. 28.  
<sup>38</sup> - 40;  
<sup>1</sup> Hag. 1.9  
 - 11.  
<sup>c</sup> 2 Ki. 17.  
<sup>25</sup>; Eze. 5. 17.  
<sup>d</sup> 2 Ki. 2.  
<sup>24</sup>.  
<sup>e</sup> Jude. 5.  
<sup>6</sup>; Zec. 7.  
<sup>14</sup>.  
<sup>f</sup> Am. 4.6  
 - 12.  
<sup>g</sup> Ps. 18.26.  
<sup>h</sup> Deu. 32.  
 25.  
<sup>i</sup> Deu. 28.  
 21.  
<sup>k</sup> Ps. 105.  
<sup>16</sup>; Eze. 4. 16.  
<sup>l</sup> Hag. 1.6.  
<sup>m</sup> Is. 59.  
<sup>18</sup>; Eze. 8. 18.  
<sup>n</sup> Deu. 28.  
<sup>33</sup>-37; <sup>2</sup> Ki. 6. 29;  
<sup>Lam.</sup> 4. 10.  
<sup>o</sup> 2 Chr. 34.  
<sup>40</sup>; Eze. 6. 3-6;  
<sup>13</sup>.  
<sup>p</sup> Ps. 78.59.  
<sup>q</sup> 2 Ki. 25.  
<sup>4</sup>-10.  
<sup>r</sup> Lam. 1.  
 10.  
<sup>s</sup> Am. 5.21  
 - 23.  
<sup>t</sup> Eze. 33.  
<sup>28</sup>, 29.  
<sup>u</sup> Deu. 28.  
<sup>37</sup>; Jer. 19. 8.  
<sup>z</sup> Zec. 7.14;  
<sup>1</sup> Lk. 21.24.  
<sup>y</sup> ch. 25. 2  
 - 4;  
<sup>Chr.</sup> 36.  
 21.  
<sup>z</sup> Eze. 21.7.

<sup>a</sup> break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron and your earth as brass: <sup>20</sup> and your strength shall be spent in vain; for <sup>b</sup> your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.  
<sup>21</sup> And if ye walk contrary to me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. <sup>22</sup> I will also send wild beasts among you, <sup>d</sup> which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and <sup>e</sup> your ways shall be desolate.  
<sup>23</sup> And if ye <sup>f</sup> will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary to me, <sup>24</sup> then <sup>g</sup> will I also walk contrary to you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>h</sup> I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant. And when ye are gathered together within your cities, <sup>i</sup> I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. <sup>26</sup> And <sup>k</sup> when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight; and <sup>l</sup> ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.  
<sup>27</sup> And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary to me, <sup>28</sup> then I will walk contrary to you also <sup>m</sup> in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins. <sup>29</sup> And <sup>n</sup> ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. <sup>30</sup> And <sup>o</sup> I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols; and my soul shall <sup>p</sup> abhor you. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>q</sup> I will make your cities waste, and <sup>r</sup> bring your sanctuaries to desolation; and <sup>s</sup> I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours. <sup>32</sup> And <sup>t</sup> I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies who dwell therein shall be <sup>u</sup> astonished at it. <sup>33</sup> And <sup>z</sup> I will scatter you among the nations, and will draw out a sword after you; and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.  
<sup>34</sup> Then <sup>y</sup> shall the land enjoy its sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye are in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest and enjoy its sabbaths; <sup>35</sup> all the days that it lieth desolate shall it rest, which it rested not in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.  
<sup>36</sup> And upon them that are left alive of you <sup>z</sup> I will send faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them;

and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth. <sup>37</sup> And <sup>a</sup> they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth; and <sup>b</sup> ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies. <sup>38</sup> And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. <sup>39</sup> And they that are left of you <sup>c</sup> shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also <sup>d</sup> in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

<sup>40</sup> If <sup>e</sup> they shall confess their iniquity and the iniquity of their fathers, their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary to me, <sup>41</sup> and I also have walked contrary to them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their <sup>f</sup> uncircumcised hearts be <sup>g</sup> humbled, and they then <sup>h</sup> accept of the punishment of their iniquity; <sup>42</sup> then will I <sup>i</sup> remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will <sup>k</sup> remember the land. <sup>43</sup> The <sup>l</sup> land also shall be left by them, and shall enjoy its sabbaths, while it lieth desolate without them. And they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because, they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

<sup>44</sup> And yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, <sup>m</sup> I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and <sup>n</sup> to break my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God. <sup>45</sup> But I will for their sakes <sup>o</sup> remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt <sup>p</sup> in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.

<sup>46</sup> These are the statutes and judgments and laws which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, at mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

*Supplementary laws respecting the redemption of vows, devoted things, and tithes.*

**27.** AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: <sup>a</sup> When a man shall make a special vow the persons shall be for the LORD by thy estimation. <sup>3</sup> And thy estimation shall be for the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, <sup>b</sup> after the shekel of the sanctuary. <sup>4</sup> And if it be a female, then thy estimation

<sup>a</sup> see 1 Sam. 14. 15, 16.

<sup>b</sup> Jos. 7. 12, Judg. 2. 14.

<sup>c</sup> Deu. 28. 63; Eze. 24. 23.

<sup>d</sup> Ex. 20.5.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Ki. 8. 33 - 36, 47; Dan. 9. 3-20; 1 John 1. 9.

<sup>f</sup> Ac. 7. 51.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Ki. 21. 29; 2 Chr. 32. 12, 13; Eze. 20. 43.

<sup>h</sup> Ezra 9. 13-15.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 106. 45.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 85. 1; Eze. 36. 1 - 15, 33, 34.

<sup>l</sup> vers. 34. 35.

<sup>m</sup> Deu. 4. 29 - 31; Neh. 9. 31; Ro. 11. 2.

<sup>n</sup> Eze. 16. 60-62.

<sup>o</sup> Ex. 2.24.

<sup>p</sup> Ps. 98. 2, 3; Eze. 20. 9.

<sup>q</sup> Num. 6. 2; 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28.

<sup>r</sup> Ex. 30. 13.



shall be thirty shekels. <sup>5</sup> And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be for the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels. <sup>6</sup> And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be for the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver. <sup>7</sup> And if *it be* from sixty years old and above, if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels. <sup>8</sup> But if he be too poor to *pay* thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to the ability of him that vowed shall the priest value him.

<sup>9</sup> And if *it be* a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy. <sup>10</sup> He shall not alter it nor change it, a good for a bad or a bad for a good; and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then both it and the exchange thereof shall be holy. <sup>11</sup> And if *it be* any unclean beast of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest, <sup>12</sup> and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it *who art* the priest, so shall it be. <sup>13</sup> But <sup>c</sup> if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

<sup>14</sup> And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it; whether it be good or bad, as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand. <sup>15</sup> And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation to it, and it shall be his.

<sup>16</sup> And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of the field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: a homer\* of barley seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver. <sup>17</sup> If he sanctify his field from the year of Jubilee, according to thy estimation it shall stand. <sup>18</sup> But if he sanctify his field after the Jubilee, then the priest shall <sup>d</sup> reckon to him the money according to the years that remain, even to the year of the Jubilee, and it shall be abated from thy estimation. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>e</sup> if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the

money of thy estimation to it, and it shall be assured to him. <sup>20</sup> And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more: <sup>21</sup> but the field <sup>f</sup> when it goeth out in the Jubilee shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; <sup>g</sup> the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

<sup>22</sup> And if a man sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession, <sup>23</sup> then <sup>h</sup> the priest shall reckon to him the worth of thy estimation, *even* to the year of the Jubilee; and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as a holy thing* unto the LORD. <sup>24</sup> In <sup>i</sup> the year of the Jubilee the field shall return to him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did* belong.

<sup>25</sup> And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary; <sup>k</sup> twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

<sup>26</sup> Only the <sup>l</sup> firstling of the beasts which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox or sheep, it is the LORD's. <sup>27</sup> And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and <sup>m</sup> shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto; or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

<sup>28</sup> Notwithstanding, <sup>n</sup> no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed; every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD. <sup>29</sup> None <sup>o</sup> devoted, who shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; he shall surely be put to death.

<sup>30</sup> And <sup>p</sup> all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's; *it is* holy unto the LORD. <sup>31</sup> And if a man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof. <sup>32</sup> And concerning the tithe of the herd or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever <sup>q</sup> passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD. <sup>33</sup> He shall not search whether it be good or bad, <sup>r</sup> neither shall he change it; and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

<sup>34</sup> These <sup>s</sup> are the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel, at mount Sinai.

f ch. 25. 16, 28, 31.

g Num. 18. 14.

h ver. 13.

i ch. 25. 28.

k Ex. 30. 13; Num. 5. 47.

l Ex. 13. 2, 12; 22. 30; Num. 18. 17.

m vers. 11 -13.

n Jos. 6. 17 -19.

o Num. 21. 2, 3; Aug. 11. 35.

p Ge. 14. 20, 28, 22; Num. 18. 21, 24; 2 Chr. 31. 5, 6, 12; Neh. 10. 37, 38; Mal. 3. 8, 10; Heb. 7. 5-9.

q see Jer. 33. 13; Eze. 20. 37.

r ver. 10.

s ch. 26. 46.

c ver. 10.

\* or, the land of a homer.

d ch. 25. 15, 16, 50-52.

e ver. 13.

## THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

## NUMBERS.

*Numbering of the twelve tribes, (47) omitting the Levites.*

a Ex. 25.  
22.

1. AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, <sup>a</sup>in the tent of meeting, on the first *day* of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying:

b ch. 26. 2,  
63, 64;  
Ex. 30.  
12; 33. 26;  
2 Sam. 24.  
2.

<sup>2</sup>Take <sup>b</sup>ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of *their* names, every male by their polls, <sup>3</sup>from <sup>c</sup>twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel. Thou and Aaron shall number them <sup>d</sup>by their armies; <sup>4</sup>and with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one the head of the house of his fathers.

d Ex. 12.  
51.

<sup>5</sup>And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you. *Of the tribe of* Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur. <sup>6</sup>*Of* Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. <sup>7</sup>*Of* Judah, <sup>e</sup>Nahshon the son of Amminadab. <sup>8</sup>*Of* Issachar, Nethaneel the son of Zuar. <sup>9</sup>*Of* Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon. <sup>10</sup>*Of* the children of Joseph; of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. <sup>11</sup>*Of* Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideon. <sup>12</sup>*Of* Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. <sup>13</sup>*Of* Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran. <sup>14</sup>*Of* Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel. <sup>15</sup>*Of* Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan. <sup>16</sup>These *were* the called of the congregation, <sup>g</sup>princes of the tribes of their fathers, <sup>h</sup>heads of thousands in Israel.

e 1 k. 5. 32.  
15.

f called  
Deuel.  
ch. 2. 14.

g ch. 7. 2.  
h Ex. 18.  
21, 27.

<sup>17</sup>And Moses and Aaron took these men who are expressed by *their* names: <sup>18</sup>and they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. <sup>19</sup>As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

i ch. 2. 10,  
11.

<sup>20</sup>And the children of <sup>i</sup>Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war, <sup>21</sup>those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, <sup>k</sup>were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

k ch. 26. 7.

<sup>22</sup>*Of* the children of <sup>l</sup>Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war, <sup>23</sup>those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, <sup>m</sup>were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

l ch. 2. 12,  
15.

m ch. 26.  
14.

<sup>24</sup>*Of* the children of <sup>n</sup>Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war, <sup>25</sup>those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, <sup>o</sup>were <sup>o</sup>forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

n ch. 2. 14,  
15.

o ch. 26. 18.

<sup>26</sup>*Of* the children of <sup>p</sup>Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war, <sup>27</sup>those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, <sup>q</sup>were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

p ch. 2. 3,  
4.

q ch. 26. 22;  
2 sam. 24.  
6.

<sup>28</sup>*Of* the children of <sup>r</sup>Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war, <sup>29</sup>those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, <sup>s</sup>were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

r ch. 2. 5,  
6.

s ch. 26. 25.

<sup>30</sup>*Of* the children of <sup>t</sup>Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war, <sup>31</sup>those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, <sup>u</sup>were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

t ch. 2. 7, 8.

u ch. 26. 27.

r ch. 2. 18,  
19; Deu.  
33. 17.

<sup>32</sup> Of the children of <sup>2</sup> Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war, <sup>33</sup> those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, <sup>9</sup> were forty thousand and five hundred.

y ch. 2. 19;  
26. 37.

<sup>34</sup> Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war, <sup>35</sup> those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* <sup>2</sup> thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

z ch. 2. 21;  
26. 34.

<sup>36</sup> Of the children of <sup>a</sup> Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war, <sup>37</sup> those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* <sup>b</sup> thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

b ch. 26. 41;  
Judg. 20.  
44—46; 2  
Chr. 17.  
17.

<sup>38</sup> Of the children of <sup>c</sup> Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war, <sup>39</sup> those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* <sup>d</sup> threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

d ch. 26. 43.

<sup>40</sup> Of the children of <sup>e</sup> Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war, <sup>41</sup> those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* <sup>f</sup> forty and one thousand and five hundred.

e ch. 2. 27,  
28.

<sup>42</sup> Of the children of <sup>g</sup> Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war, <sup>43</sup> those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* <sup>h</sup> fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

f ch. 26. 47.  
g ch. 2. 29,  
30.

<sup>44</sup> These <sup>i</sup> are those that were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men; each one was for the house of his fathers. <sup>45</sup> So all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in

h ch. 26. 50.

i ch. 26. 61.

Israel, <sup>46</sup> even all they that were numbered, were <sup>k</sup> six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

<sup>47</sup> But <sup>l</sup> the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. <sup>48</sup> For the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>49</sup> Only <sup>m</sup> thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel. <sup>50</sup> But <sup>n</sup> thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all its vessels, and over all things that *belong* to it; they shall bear the tabernacle and all its vessels, and they shall minister unto it, <sup>o</sup> and shall encamp round about the tabernacle. <sup>51</sup> And <sup>p</sup> when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: <sup>q</sup> and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. <sup>52</sup> And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, <sup>r</sup> every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts: <sup>53</sup> but the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be no <sup>s</sup> wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel. <sup>54</sup> And the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

k ch. 2. 32;  
26. 51;  
Ex. 12.  
37; 38. 26.  
l ch. 2. 53;  
see ch. 3. 1;  
4: 1 Chr.  
6.  
m ch. 26.  
62.  
n ch. 3. 6—  
12; 4. 15,  
24—27, 33;  
37; Ac. 7.  
44.  
o ch. 2. 17;  
3. 23—38.  
p ch. 4. 5—  
33.  
q ch. 3. 10,  
28; 18. 22;  
1 Sam. 6.  
19; 2 Sam.  
6. 6, 7.  
r ch. 2. 2;  
34.  
s ch. 8. 19;  
16. 46; 18.  
6.  
t ch. 8. 24  
—26; 18.  
3—5; 31.  
30. 47; 1  
Chr. 23.  
52.

<sup>54</sup> And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

*The arrangement of the camp, and the order of march.*

2. AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: <sup>2</sup> Every <sup>a</sup> man of the children of Israel shall encamp by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house; over against the tent of meeting shall they encamp round about.

a ch. 1. 52.

<sup>3</sup> And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah encamp according to their armies. And <sup>b</sup> Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall* be captain of the children of Judah. <sup>4</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred. <sup>5</sup> And those that encamp next unto him *shall* be the tribe of Issachar. And Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall* be captain of the children of Issachar. <sup>6</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred. <sup>7</sup> Then the tribe of Zebulun. And Eliab the son of Helon *shall* be captain of the children of Zebulun. <sup>8</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

b ch. 10. 14;  
Ru. 4. 20;  
1 Chr. 2.  
10; Mt. 1.  
4; 1 K. 3.  
32, 33.

	<sup>9</sup> All that were numbered in the camp of Judah <i>were</i> a hundred thousand and four-score thousand and six thousand and four hundred, according to their armies. <sup>4</sup> These shall first set forth.	were numbered of them, <i>were</i> threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.	
d ch.10.14.	<sup>10</sup> On the south side <i>shall be</i> the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies. And the captain of the children of Reuben <i>shall be</i> Elizur the son of She-deur. <sup>11</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, <i>were</i> forty and six thousand and five hundred. <sup>12</sup> And those which encamp by him <i>shall be</i> the tribe of Simeon. And the captain of the children of Simeon <i>shall be</i> Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. <sup>13</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> fifty and nine thousand and three hundred. <sup>14</sup> Then the tribe of Gad. And the captain of the children of Gad <i>shall be</i> Eliasaph the son of <sup>6</sup> Reuel.	<sup>27</sup> And those that encamp by him <i>shall be</i> the tribe of Asher. And the captain of the children of Asher <i>shall be</i> Pagiel the son of Ocran. <sup>28</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> forty and one thousand and five hundred. <sup>29</sup> Then the tribe of Naphtali. And the captain of the children of Naphtali <i>shall be</i> Ahira the son of Enan. <sup>30</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> fifty and three thousand and four hundred. <sup>31</sup> All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan <i>were</i> a hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. <sup>4</sup> They shall go hindmost with their standards.	i ch.10.25.
e Devel, ch. 1. 14; 7. 42. 47; 10. 20.	<sup>15</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty. <sup>16</sup> All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben <i>were</i> a hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, according to their armies. And <sup>1</sup> they shall set forth in the second rank.	<sup>32</sup> These <i>are</i> those who were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers. <sup>k</sup> All those that were numbered of the camps according to their hosts <i>were</i> six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. <sup>33</sup> But <sup>l</sup> the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.	k ch. 1.46; 11.21. E.x. 38. 26.
f ch.10.18.	<sup>17</sup> Then <sup>o</sup> the tent of meeting shall set forward, with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp; as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.	<sup>34</sup> And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>m</sup> So they encamped by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.	l ch. 1. 47 —40.
g ch.10.17, 21.	<sup>18</sup> On the west side <i>shall be</i> the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies. And the captain of the children of Ephraim <i>shall be</i> Elishama the son of Ammihud. <sup>19</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> forty thousand and five hundred. <sup>20</sup> And by him <i>shall be</i> the tribe of Manasseh. And the captain of the children of Manasseh <i>shall be</i> Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. <sup>21</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> thirty and two thousand and two hundred. <sup>22</sup> Then the tribe of Benjamin. And the captain of the children of Benjamin <i>shall be</i> Abidan the son of Gideon. <sup>23</sup> And his host, and those that were numbered of them, <i>were</i> thirty and five thousand and four hundred. <sup>24</sup> All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim <i>were</i> a hundred thousand and eight thousand and a hundred, according to their armies. And <sup>h</sup> they shall go forward in the third rank.	<i>The priestly family of Aaron.</i> <sup>3</sup> THESE also <i>are</i> the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day <i>that</i> the LORD spake with Moses at mount Sinai. <sup>2</sup> And these <i>are</i> the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the <sup>a</sup> firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar; <sup>3</sup> these <i>are</i> the names of the sons of Aaron, <sup>b</sup> the priests who were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>c</sup> Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai; and they had no children; and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office before the face of Aaron their father.	m ch. 24.2, 3. d.
h ch.10.22.	<sup>25</sup> The standard of the camp of Dan <i>shall be</i> on the north side, according to their armies. And the captain of the children of Dan <i>shall be</i> Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. <sup>26</sup> And his host, and those that	<i>Numbering of the Levites; and their dedication to God's special service in place of the first-born in all the twelve tribes; their offices and duties.</i> <sup>5</sup> AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>6</sup> Bring <sup>a</sup> the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. <sup>7</sup> And they shall keep his charge and the charge of the whole congregation, before the tent of meeting, to do <sup>b</sup> the service of the tabernacle. <sup>8</sup> And they shall keep all the in-	a Ex. 6.23. b Ex. 28. 41; 40. 13, 15; Le. 8. c ch. 26. 61; Le. 10. 1, 2; 1 Chr. 24. 2. c ch. 1. 49 —53; 8. 6; 18. 2. d ch. 8. 11, 15, 24, 26.



struments of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>c</sup> thou shalt give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons; they *are* wholly given to him out of the children of Israel. <sup>10</sup> And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and <sup>d</sup> they shall wait on their priest's office: and <sup>e</sup> the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

<sup>11</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>12</sup> And I, behold <sup>f</sup> I, have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, instead of every first-born that openeth the womb among the children of Israel; therefore the Levites shall be mine; <sup>13</sup> because <sup>g</sup> all the first-born *are* mine: for <sup>h</sup> on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast; mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

<sup>14</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying: <sup>15</sup> Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: <sup>i</sup> every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them. <sup>16</sup> And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>k</sup> these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon and Kohath and Merari. <sup>18</sup> And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni and Shimei. <sup>19</sup> And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram and Izechar, Hebron and Uzziel. <sup>20</sup> And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

<sup>21</sup> Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites and the family of the Shimites; these *are* the families of the Gershonites. <sup>22</sup> Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them, *were* seven thousand and five hundred. <sup>23</sup> The <sup>l</sup> families of the Gershonites shall encamp behind the tabernacle westward. <sup>24</sup> And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *was* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting *shall be* <sup>n</sup> the tabernacle, and the tent, <sup>o</sup> the covering thereof, and <sup>p</sup> the hanging for the door of the tent of meeting, <sup>q</sup> and <sup>r</sup> the hangings of the court, and <sup>s</sup> the curtain for the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and <sup>t</sup> its cords for all the service thereof.

<sup>27</sup> And of Kohath *was* the family of <sup>u</sup> the Amramites, and the family of the Izcharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites; these *are* the families of the Kohathites. <sup>28</sup> In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary. <sup>29</sup> The <sup>v</sup> families of the sons of Kohath shall encamp on the side of the tabernacle southward. <sup>30</sup> And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *was* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

<sup>31</sup> And <sup>x</sup> their charge *shall be* <sup>y</sup> the ark, and <sup>z</sup> the table, and <sup>a</sup> the lampstand, and <sup>b</sup> the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and <sup>c</sup> the hanging, and all the service thereof.

<sup>32</sup> And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *was* chief over the chiefs of the Levites; and *he had* the oversight of them that kept the charge of the sanctuary.

<sup>33</sup> Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites and the family of the Mushites; these *are* the families of Merari. <sup>34</sup> And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred. <sup>35</sup> And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail. These shall encamp on the side of the tabernacle northward.

<sup>36</sup> And *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari <sup>d</sup> *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, and all its vessels, and all that serveth thereto, <sup>37</sup> and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets and their pins and their cords.

<sup>38</sup> And those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tent of meeting eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

<sup>39</sup> All <sup>e</sup> that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, according to their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

*Numbering of the first-born of the whole nation; and (44) their redemption by the substitution of the Levites.*

<sup>40</sup> AND the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>a</sup> Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel from a month old

<sup>e</sup> 1 Chr. 26. 23.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 1. 55.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 4. 15.

<sup>y</sup> Ex. 25. 10.

<sup>z</sup> Ex. 25. 23.

<sup>a</sup> Ex. 25. 31.

<sup>b</sup> Ex. 27. 1; 30. 1.

<sup>c</sup> Ex. 26. 36.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 4. 31; Ex. 26. 15 — 29.

<sup>e</sup> see ch. 26. 62.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 15.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 8. 19; 18. 6.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 18. 7; Ko. 12. 7; 1 Tim. 4. 15, 16.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 38; ch. 1. 51; 16. 40.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 18. 6.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 8. 16; Ex. 13. 2; 1. 2, 23.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 8. 17; Ex. 12. 29; 13. 12, 15.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 26. 62.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 26. 57; Ge. 46. 11; Ex. 6. 16, 19; 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16; 23. 6.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 1. 53.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 4. 24 — 28.

<sup>n</sup> Ex. 25. 9; 26. 1 — 5.

<sup>o</sup> Ex. 26. 7, 14.

<sup>p</sup> Ex. 26. 36.

<sup>q</sup> Ex. 27. 9.

<sup>r</sup> Ex. 27. 16.

<sup>s</sup> Ex. 35. 18.

<p><sup>b</sup> vers. 12, 45.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> ver. 12.</p> <p><sup>d</sup> ch. 18, 15, 16; Ex. 13, 13; 1<sup>e</sup>, 27, 6.</p> <p><sup>e</sup> Le. 27, 25; Eze. 45, 12.</p> <p><sup>a</sup> see ch. 8, 24; 1 Chr. 23, 24, 27.</p> <p><sup>b</sup> Ex. 26, 31.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> Ex. 25, 10, 16.</p>	<p>and upward, and take the number of their names. <sup>41</sup> And <sup>b</sup> thou shalt take the Levites for me (I <i>am</i> the LORD) instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.</p> <p><sup>42</sup> And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel. <sup>43</sup> And all the first-born males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.</p> <p><sup>44</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>45</sup> Take <sup>c</sup> the Levites instead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I <i>am</i> the LORD. <sup>46</sup> And <sup>d</sup> for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the first-born of the children of Israel, who are more than the Levites, <sup>47</sup> thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take <i>them</i>; (<sup>e</sup> the shekel <i>is</i> twenty gerahs;) <sup>48</sup> and thou shalt give the money, wherewith they that are over and above among them are to be redeemed to Aaron and to his sons.</p> <p><sup>49</sup> And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites; <sup>50</sup> of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money, a thousand three hundred and threescore and five <i>shekels</i>, after the shekel of the sanctuary. <sup>51</sup> And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed to Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.</p> <p><i>Numbering of the three families of the Levites; their duties and rules of service.</i></p> <p>4. AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: <sup>2</sup> Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers, <sup>3</sup> from <sup>a</sup> thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tent of meeting.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> This <i>shall be</i> the service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting, <i>about</i> the most holy things. <sup>5</sup> And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and they shall take down <sup>b</sup> the covering veil, and cover the <sup>c</sup> ark of testimony with it; <sup>6</sup> and they shall put thereon the</p>	<p>covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over <i>it</i> a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in <sup>d</sup> the staves thereof. <sup>7</sup> And upon the <sup>e</sup> table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes and the spoons and the bowls and the cups of the drink-offering; <sup>f</sup> and the continual bread shall be thereon: <sup>8</sup> and they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof. <sup>9</sup> And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the <sup>g</sup> lampstand of the light, and its lamps and its snuffers and its snuff-dishes, and all the oil-vessels thereof wherewith they minister unto it; <sup>10</sup> and they shall put <i>it</i> and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon a bar. <sup>11</sup> And upon <sup>h</sup> the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof. <sup>12</sup> And they shall take all <sup>i</sup> the instruments of ministry wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put <i>them</i> in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put <i>them</i> on a bar. <sup>13</sup> And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon; <sup>14</sup> and they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, <i>even</i> the censers, the flesh-hooks and the shovels and the basins, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.</p> <p><sup>15</sup> And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, <sup>k</sup> the sons of Kohath shall come to bear <i>it</i>; <sup>l</sup> but they shall not touch <i>any</i> holy thing, lest they die. <sup>m</sup> These <i>things shall be</i> the burden of the sons of Kohath, in the tent of meeting.</p> <p><sup>16</sup> And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest <i>pertaineth</i> <sup>n</sup> the oil for the light, and the <sup>o</sup> sweet incense, and <sup>p</sup> the daily meal-offering, and <sup>q</sup> the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein <i>is</i>, in the sanctuary and in the vessels thereof.</p> <p><sup>17</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron saying: <sup>18</sup> Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites; <sup>19</sup> but thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things. Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service</p>	<p><sup>d</sup> Ex. 25, 13.</p> <p><sup>e</sup> Ex. 25, 23, 29, 30.</p> <p><sup>f</sup> Le. 24, 6.</p> <p><sup>g</sup> 1 Chr. 2, 4.</p> <p><sup>h</sup> Ex. 25, 31-39.</p> <p><sup>i</sup> Ex. 50, 1, 3.</p> <p><sup>j</sup> 1 Chr. 9, 28, 29.</p> <p><sup>k</sup> ch. 7, 9; 10, 21; Deu. 51, 9; 1 Chr. 15, 2, 15.</p> <p><sup>l</sup> 2 Sam. 6, 7.</p> <p><sup>m</sup> ch. 3, 31.</p> <p><sup>n</sup> Ex. 25, 6; 1<sup>e</sup>, 24, 2.</p> <p><sup>o</sup> Ex. 30, 34.</p> <p><sup>p</sup> Ex. 29, 40.</p> <p><sup>q</sup> Ex. 30, 26, 25.</p>
---	--	--	---

r see Ex.  
19, 21; 1  
Sam. 6.  
19.

and to his burden; <sup>20</sup>but <sup>r</sup>they shall not go in to see the holy things *even* for a moment, lest they die.

s vers. 3,  
29, 30.

<sup>21</sup>And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>22</sup>Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, by the houses of their fathers, by their families; <sup>23</sup>from <sup>a</sup>thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tent of meeting.

t ch. 3. 25,  
26.

<sup>24</sup>This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens. <sup>25</sup>And <sup>t</sup>they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tent of meeting, <sup>26</sup>and the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that *is* made for them: so shall they serve. <sup>27</sup>At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens and in all their service; and ye shall appoint to them in charge all their burdens. <sup>28</sup>This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting; and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

u ver. 3.

<sup>29</sup>As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them by their families, by the houses of their fathers; <sup>30</sup>from <sup>u</sup>thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tent of meeting.

x ch. 3. 36,  
37.

<sup>31</sup>And <sup>x</sup>this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting; <sup>y</sup>the boards of the tabernacle, and its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets, <sup>32</sup>and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets and their pins and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service; and by name ye shall <sup>y</sup>reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden. <sup>33</sup>This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

y Ex. 21.  
15.

z Ex. 38. 21.

<sup>34</sup>And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, <sup>35</sup>from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years

old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tent of meeting: <sup>36</sup>and those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. <sup>37</sup>These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

<sup>38</sup>And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, <sup>39</sup>from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tent of meeting, <sup>40</sup>even those that were numbered of them, by their families, by the houses of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty. <sup>41</sup>These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

<sup>42</sup>And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by the houses of their fathers, <sup>43</sup>from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tent of meeting, <sup>44</sup>even those that were numbered of them by their families, were three thousand and two hundred. <sup>45</sup>These *were* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

<sup>46</sup>All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, <sup>47</sup>from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tent of meeting, <sup>48</sup>even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore. <sup>49</sup>According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

*Removal of the unclean from the camp.*

**5. AND** the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup>Command the children of Israel, that they <sup>a</sup>put out of the camp every leper,

a ch. 12.  
14; Le. 13.  
3, 4.

b Le. 15. 2. and every one that hath an <sup>b</sup> issue, and  
 c ch. 19. 11, whosoever is <sup>c</sup> defiled by the dead ; <sup>3</sup> both  
 13; 31. 19; male and female shall ye put out ; without  
 Le. 21. 1. the camp shall ye put them ; that they  
 d Le. 26. defile not their camps, <sup>d</sup> in the midst where ;  
 11, 12. of I dwell.

<sup>4</sup> And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp. As the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

#### Law of restitution.

<sup>5</sup> AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>6</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel :

a Le. 6. 2, <sup>a</sup> When a man or woman shall commit any  
 3. sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be

b Le. 5. 5 ; guilty, <sup>7</sup> then <sup>b</sup> they shall confess their sin  
 26, 40 ; which they have done ; and he shall re-  
 Jos. 7. 19. compense his trespass <sup>c</sup> with the principal

c Le. 6. 5 ; thereof, and add to it the fifth *part* thereof,  
 Lk. 19. 8. and give *it* to *him* against whom he hath

trespessed. <sup>8</sup> But if the man have no kins-  
 man to recompense the trespass to, let the trespass be recompensed to the LORD, *even* to the priest ; besides <sup>d</sup> the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>e</sup> every heave-offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring to the priest, shall be his. <sup>10</sup> And every man's hallowed things shall be his ; whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

#### Trial of jealousy.

<sup>11</sup> AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>12</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them : If any man's wife go aside and commit a trespass against him, <sup>13</sup> and a man <sup>a</sup> lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *in the act* ; <sup>14</sup> and the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled ; or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled ; <sup>15</sup> then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal ; he shall <sup>b</sup> pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon ; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

<sup>16</sup> And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD. <sup>17</sup> And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel ; and of the dust that is on the floor

of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water. <sup>18</sup> And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy offering. And the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse ; <sup>19</sup> and the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman : If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse. <sup>20</sup> But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee besides thy husband ; <sup>21</sup> then the priest shall <sup>c</sup> charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman : <sup>d</sup> The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot and thy belly to swell ; <sup>22</sup> and this water which causeth the curse <sup>e</sup> shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell and *thy* thigh to rot. *And f* the woman shall say : Amen, amen.

<sup>23</sup> And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall wipe *them* off into the bitter water ; <sup>24</sup> and he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse ; and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her and *become* bitter.

<sup>25</sup> Then the priest shall take the jealousy-offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar ; <sup>26</sup> and <sup>g</sup> the priest shall take a handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterwards shall cause the woman to drink the water.

<sup>27</sup> And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her and *become* bitter, and her belly shall swell and her thigh shall rot ; and the woman <sup>h</sup> shall be a curse among her people. <sup>28</sup> And if the woman be not defiled but be clean, then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

<sup>29</sup> This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is defiled ; <sup>30</sup> or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law. <sup>31</sup> Then shall the man be free from iniquity, and this woman <sup>i</sup> shall bear her iniquity.

c Jos. 6. 26.

d Jer. 29. 22.

e see Ps. 109. 18.

f Deu. 27. 15.

g Le. 2. 2, 9.

h Deu. 28. 37 ; Jer. 29. 18, 22.

i Le. 20. 17, 19, 20.

e ch. 18. 8, 9 ; Ex. 29. 28 ; Le. 6. 17, 18, 26 ; 7. 6, 7, 9, 10, 14.

a Le. 18. 20.

b Le. 5. 11.



*Law of the Nazarites.*

6, AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When either man or woman shall <sup>a</sup> separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD, <sup>3</sup> he <sup>b</sup> shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried. <sup>4</sup> All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk. <sup>5</sup> All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no <sup>c</sup> razor come upon his head; until the days be fulfilled in which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. <sup>6</sup> All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD <sup>d</sup> he shall come at no dead body. <sup>7</sup> He <sup>e</sup> shall not make himself unclean for his father or for his mother, for his brother or for his sister, when they die; because the separation of his God *is* upon his head. <sup>8</sup> All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

<sup>9</sup> And if any man die very suddenly beside him, and he hath defiled the head of his separation, then <sup>f</sup> he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing; on the seventh day shall he shave it. <sup>10</sup> And on the eighth day he shall bring <sup>g</sup> two turtle-doves or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tent of meeting: <sup>11</sup> and the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead body, and shall hallow his head that same day. <sup>12</sup> And he shall separate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year <sup>h</sup> for a trespass-offering; but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

<sup>13</sup> And this *is* the law of the Nazarite <sup>i</sup> when the days of his separation are fulfilled. He shall be brought to the door of the tent of meeting; <sup>14</sup> and he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, <sup>k</sup> one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish <sup>l</sup> for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish <sup>m</sup> for peace-offerings, <sup>15</sup> and a basket of unleavened bread, <sup>n</sup> cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meal-

offering and their <sup>o</sup> drink-offerings. <sup>16</sup> And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin-offering and his burnt-offering. <sup>17</sup> And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread. The priest shall offer also his meal-offering and his drink-offering.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>p</sup> the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation and put it in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings. <sup>19</sup> And the priest shall take the <sup>q</sup> sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and <sup>r</sup> shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his separation is shaven; <sup>20</sup> and the priest shall wave *them* for a wave-offering before the LORD. <sup>s</sup> This *is* holy for the priest, with the wave-breast and heave-shoulder. And after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

<sup>21</sup> This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD for his separation, besides *that* which his hand shall get; according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

*Form of the priestly blessing.*

22 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>23</sup> Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying: In this wise <sup>a</sup> ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them:

<sup>24</sup> The LORD <sup>b</sup> bless thee, and <sup>c</sup> keep thee; <sup>25</sup> The LORD <sup>d</sup> make wise his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee; <sup>26</sup> The LORD <sup>e</sup> lift up his countenance upon thee, and <sup>f</sup> give thee peace.

<sup>27</sup> And <sup>g</sup> they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

*The gifts presented by the princes of the tribes for the service of the sanctuary.*

7. AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully <sup>a</sup> set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified it and all its instruments, and the altar and all its vessels, and had anointed them and sanctified them, <sup>2</sup> that <sup>b</sup> the princes of Israel, heads of the houses of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered. <sup>3</sup> And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox; and they brought them before the tabernacle.

e ch. 15. 7, 10.

p. Ac. 21. 24.

q 1 Sam. 2. 15.

r Ex. 29. 25, 24.

s Ex. 29. 27, 28.

a Le. 9. 22, 23; 1 Chr. 23. 13.

b Ps. 134. 3.

c Ps. 121. 4. —8.

d Ps. 31. 16.

e Ps. 4. 6.

f Is. 26. 3.

g Deu. 28. 10; 2 Chr. 7. 14; Dan. 9. 18, 19.

a Ex. 40. 17—19.

b ch. 1. 4, 16.

<sup>4</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>5</sup> Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tent of meeting; and thou shalt give them to the Levites, to every man according to his service.

<sup>6</sup> And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites. <sup>7</sup> Two wagons and four oxen he gave to the sons of Gershon, <sup>8</sup> according to their service; <sup>9</sup> and four wagons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari, <sup>10</sup> according to their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. <sup>11</sup> But to the sons of

Kohath he gave none; because <sup>12</sup> the service of the sanctuary belonging to them was that <sup>13</sup> they should bear upon their shoulders.

<sup>14</sup> And the princes offered for the <sup>15</sup> dedicating of the altar on the day that it was anointed; even the princes offered their offering before the altar. <sup>16</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

<sup>17</sup> And he that offered his offering on the first day was <sup>18</sup> Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah. <sup>19</sup> And

his offering was one silver charger, of the weight of a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, <sup>20</sup> after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oil for

a <sup>21</sup> meal-offering; <sup>22</sup> one spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of <sup>23</sup> incense; <sup>24</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; <sup>25</sup> one kid of the goats for a <sup>26</sup> sin-offering; <sup>27</sup> and for

a <sup>28</sup> sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. <sup>29</sup> On the second day <sup>30</sup> Nathaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, offered. <sup>31</sup> He offered for his offering one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; <sup>32</sup> one spoon of gold of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>33</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; <sup>34</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; <sup>35</sup> and for a sacrifice of <sup>36</sup> peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Nathaneel the son of Zuar.

<sup>37</sup> On the third day <sup>38</sup> Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, offered. <sup>39</sup> His offering was one silver

charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; <sup>40</sup> one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>41</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; <sup>42</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; <sup>43</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

<sup>44</sup> On the fourth day <sup>45</sup> Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, offered. <sup>46</sup> His offering was one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; <sup>47</sup> one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>48</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; <sup>49</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; <sup>50</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

<sup>51</sup> On the fifth day <sup>52</sup> Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, offered. <sup>53</sup> His offering was one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; <sup>54</sup> one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>55</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; <sup>56</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; <sup>57</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

<sup>58</sup> On the sixth day <sup>59</sup> Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, offered. <sup>60</sup> His offering was one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour <sup>61</sup> mingled with oil for a meal-offering; <sup>62</sup> one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense; <sup>63</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; <sup>64</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; <sup>65</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

e ch. 3. 25;  
26; 4. 24-  
26; 28.

d ch. 3. 38;  
37; 4. 31-  
33.

e ch. 3. 31;  
4. 4-15.

f see 1 Chr.  
13. 7, 10,  
comp.  
with 15.  
5, 15.

g see 1 Ki.  
6. 63;  
Ezra 6.  
16; Pa. 20,  
title.

h ch. 2. 3.

i vers. 31  
-33.

k Ex. 20.  
15.

l Le. 2. 1.

m Ex. 30.  
34.

n Le. 1. 2,  
3.

o Le. 4. 23.

p Le. 3. 1.

q ch. 1. 8;  
2. 5.

r Le. 7. 11  
-13; 1 Ki.  
8. 63.

s ch. 1. 9;  
2. 7.

t ch. 1. 5  
2. 10.

u ch. 1. 6;  
2. 12.

x ch. 1. 14;  
2. 14.

y Le. 2. 5;  
14. 10.

z ch. 1. 10;  
2. 18.

<sup>48</sup> On the seventh day <sup>a</sup> Elishama the son of Ammilud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*. <sup>49</sup> His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; <sup>50</sup> one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; <sup>51</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; <sup>52</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; <sup>53</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Amminihud.

a ch. 1. 10;  
2. 20.

<sup>54</sup> On the eighth day *offered* <sup>a</sup> Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh. <sup>55</sup> His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; <sup>56</sup> one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; <sup>57</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; <sup>58</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; <sup>59</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

b ch. 1. 11;  
2. 22.

<sup>60</sup> On the ninth day <sup>b</sup> Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*. <sup>61</sup> His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; <sup>62</sup> one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; <sup>63</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; <sup>64</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; <sup>65</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

c ch. 1. 12;  
2. 25.

<sup>66</sup> On the tenth day <sup>c</sup> Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*. <sup>67</sup> His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; <sup>68</sup> one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; <sup>69</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; <sup>70</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; <sup>71</sup> and for

a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

<sup>72</sup> On the eleventh day <sup>d</sup> Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered*. <sup>73</sup> His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; <sup>74</sup> one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; <sup>75</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; <sup>76</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; <sup>77</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

d ch. 1. 13;  
2. 27.

<sup>78</sup> On the twelfth day <sup>e</sup> Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*. <sup>79</sup> His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of a hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering; <sup>80</sup> one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; <sup>81</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering; <sup>82</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; <sup>83</sup> and for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

e ch. 1. 15;  
2. 29.

<sup>84</sup> This *was* the dedication of the altar, on the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel. Twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold; <sup>85</sup> each charger of silver *weighing* a hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy; all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; <sup>86</sup> the golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary; all the gold of the spoons *was* a hundred and twenty *shekels*. <sup>87</sup> All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meal-offering; and the kids of the goats for sin-offering twelve. <sup>88</sup> And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after it was /anointed.

f ver. 1.

*God's direct communication with Moses within the tabernacle.*

<sup>89</sup> AND when Moses was gone into the tent of meeting <sup>a</sup> to speak with Him, then he heard <sup>b</sup> the voice speaking unto him from off the mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubim; and He spake unto him.

*The lamps of the sanctuary.*

8. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him: When thou lightest the lamps, <sup>a</sup> the seven lamps shall give light in the front of the lampstand. <sup>3</sup> And Aaron did so; <sup>b</sup> he lighted the lamps thereof in front of the lampstand, as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>c</sup> this work of the lampstand *was* of beaten gold; unto its shaft, unto its flowers, *was* <sup>d</sup> beaten work. <sup>e</sup> According to the pattern which the LORD had showed Moses, so he made the lampstand.

*The ordination of the Levites to their duties.*

<sup>5</sup> AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>6</sup> Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. <sup>7</sup> And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: <sup>a</sup> Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and <sup>b</sup> let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean. <sup>8</sup> Then let them take a young bullock with <sup>c</sup> his meal-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>d</sup> thou shalt bring the Levites before the tent of meeting: and <sup>e</sup> thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together. <sup>10</sup> And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD; and the children of Israel <sup>f</sup> shall put their hands upon the Levites; <sup>11</sup> and Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD for an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks; and thou shalt offer the one for a sin-offering and the other for a burnt-offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

<sup>13</sup> And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD. <sup>14</sup> Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel; and <sup>h</sup> the Levites shall be mine. <sup>15</sup> And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tent of meeting. And thou shalt cleanse them,

and <sup>i</sup> offer them for an offering. <sup>16</sup> For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, *even instead* of the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. <sup>17</sup> For <sup>k</sup> all the first-born of the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast; <sup>l</sup> on the day that I smote every first-born in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. <sup>18</sup> And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>m</sup> I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tent of meeting, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel; <sup>n</sup> that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

<sup>20</sup> And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according to all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites; so did the children of Israel unto them. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the Levites purified themselves, and they washed their clothes; and <sup>p</sup> Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>q</sup> after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tent of meeting, before Aaron and before his sons. As the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

<sup>23</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>24</sup> This is that which *belongeth* unto the Levites: <sup>r</sup> From twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tent of meeting; <sup>25</sup> and from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more; <sup>26</sup> but they shall minister with their brethren in the tent of meeting, <sup>s</sup> to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

*The first anniversary of the Passover at Sinai.*

9. AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying: <sup>2</sup> Let the children of Israel also keep <sup>a</sup> the Passover at its appointed season. <sup>3</sup> On the fourteenth day of this month, in the evening, ye shall keep it in its appointed season; according to all the statutes thereof and according to all the ordinances thereof shall ye keep it.

<sup>4</sup> And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the Passover,

<sup>i</sup> vera. 11, 13.

<sup>k</sup> ebr. 3.13; Ex. 13. 2, 12, 13, 15; Lk. 2. 23; <sup>l</sup> Ex. 12. 29.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 3.6 —9.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 1.53; Ex. 13. 2, 12, 13, 15; Lk. 2. 23; <sup>o</sup> Ex. 12. 29.

<sup>p</sup> vera. 7. 11, 12.

<sup>q</sup> vera. 15.

<sup>r</sup> see ch. 4. 3; 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24, 27.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 1. 53.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 28. 16; Ex. 12. 1—28; 1. 23—31; Deu. 16. 1, 2.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 12.8; Ex. 25. 9 —11.

<sup>b</sup> Ex. 25. 18—22.

<sup>a</sup> Ex. 25. 37.

<sup>b</sup> Ex. 40. 25.

<sup>c</sup> Ex. 25. 31—39.

<sup>d</sup> Ex. 25. 18.

<sup>e</sup> Ex. 25. 40.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 19.9, 17, 18; 1. 8. 6; <sup>b</sup> Ex. 14. 8, 9.

<sup>c</sup> Le. 2. 1.

<sup>d</sup> see Ex. 29. 4; 40. 12.

<sup>e</sup> 1. 8. 3.

<sup>f</sup> Le. 1. 4.

<sup>g</sup> Ex. 29. 10.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 3. 12, 43; 16. 9.



b Jos. 5.10.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>b</sup> they kept the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month, in the evening, in the wilderness of Sinai; according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

*Supplementary provision for persons unable to keep the Passover at the proper time.*

a ch. 5. 2;  
19, 11, 16;  
see John  
18. 28.  
b ch. 27. 2;  
Ex. 18. 15,  
19, 26.

<sup>6</sup> AND there were certain men who were <sup>a</sup> defiled by the dead body of a man, and could not keep the Passover on that day; and <sup>b</sup> they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day. <sup>7</sup> And those men said unto him: We are defiled by the dead body of a man; wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer the offering of the LORD in its appointed season among the children of Israel? <sup>8</sup> And Moses said to them: Stay ye, and <sup>c</sup> I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

c ch. 27. 5.

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>10</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, saying: If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be on a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the Passover unto the LORD.

d 2 Chr. 30. 2-15.

<sup>11</sup> On <sup>d</sup> the fourteenth day of the second month, in the evening, they shall keep it, and

e Ex. 12. 8;  
Deu. 16. 3.

<sup>e</sup> eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. <sup>12</sup> They <sup>f</sup> shall leave none of it unto the morning, <sup>g</sup> nor break any bone of it.

f Ex. 12. 10.

<sup>h</sup> According to all the statutes of the Passover they shall keep it. <sup>13</sup> But the man that is clean and is not on a journey, and

g Ex. 12. 46; John 19. 36.

<sup>i</sup> forbearth to keep the Passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people. Because he brought not the offering of the LORD in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. <sup>14</sup> And if a stranger shall sojourn among you and will keep the Passover unto the LORD, according to the statute of the Passover and according to the ordinance thereof, so shall he do. <sup>k</sup> Ye shall have one statute both for the stranger and for him that was born in the land.

h Ex. 12. 43, 49.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 15. 20;  
Ex. 12. 15.

k Ex. 12. 43, 49.

*The signals for marching and halting; viz. (15) the cloud over the tabernacle, and (ch. 10. 1) the trumpets—Other uses of the trumpets, (9) in war, and (10) at the sacred festivals.*

<sup>15</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony; and in the evening there was over the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning. <sup>16</sup> So it was always; the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

a Ex. 40. 34-38.

<sup>17</sup> And when the cloud <sup>b</sup> was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed; and in the

b ch. 10. 11,  
35, 34;  
Ex. 40.  
36; Ps. 80.  
1.

place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel encamped. <sup>18</sup> At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they encamped. As long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents. <sup>19</sup> And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel <sup>c</sup> kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not. <sup>20</sup> And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle. According to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed. <sup>21</sup> And so it was, when the cloud abode from evening unto the morning, and the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed; whether *it* was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed. <sup>22</sup> Or *whether it* were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel <sup>d</sup> abode in their tents, and journeyed not; but when it was taken up, they journeyed. <sup>23</sup> At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed; they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

<sup>10</sup>. And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup> Make thee two <sup>e</sup> trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them; that thou mayest use them for the <sup>f</sup> calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps. <sup>3</sup> And when <sup>g</sup> they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tent of meeting. <sup>4</sup> And if they blow with *but one trumpet*, then the princes *who are* <sup>h</sup> heads of the thousands of Israel shall gather themselves unto thee. <sup>5</sup> When ye blow an alarm, then <sup>i</sup> the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward. <sup>6</sup> When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on <sup>k</sup> the south side shall take their journey. They shall blow an alarm for their journeys; <sup>7</sup> but when the congregation is to be gathered together, <sup>l</sup> ye shall blow, but ye shall not <sup>m</sup> sound an alarm.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>n</sup> the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets. And they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>o</sup> if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that <sup>p</sup> oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be <sup>q</sup> remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your

e ch. 1. 53;  
3. 8.d Ex. 40.  
36, 37.e Lev. 25.  
9.

f Ps. 81. 3;  
Is. 1. 15;  
Joel 1. 14  
g Jer. 4. 5;  
Joel 2. 15,  
16.

h ch. 1. 16;  
7. 2; Ex.  
15. 21.

i ch. 2. 3-  
9.k ch. 2. 10  
-16.

l ver. 3.

m Joel 2.  
1.n 1 Chr.  
15. 24.

o ch. 31. 6;  
Jos. 6. 5;  
2 Chr. 13.  
12, 14.

p Judg. 4.  
3; 10. 8;  
12; 1 Sam.  
10. 18.

q Ge. 8. 1.

r ch. 29. 1;  
1 Chr. 15.  
24; 2 Chr.  
5. 12, 13;  
29. 26-29;  
Ezra 3.  
10; Ps.  
81. 3.

enemies. <sup>10</sup> Also <sup>7</sup> in the day of your glad-  
ness, and in your solemn days, and in the  
beginnings of your months, ye shall blow  
with the trumpets, over your burnt-offering  
and over the sacrifices of your peace-offe-  
rings; that they may be to you for a me-  
morial before your God; I am the LORD  
your God.

*Departure from Sinai—(14) The order of march;  
(29) Moses' invitation to Hobab.*

a ch. 9. 17.

<sup>11</sup> AND it came to pass on the twentieth  
day of the second month, in the second  
year, that the cloud <sup>a</sup> was taken up from  
off the tabernacle of the testimony; <sup>12</sup> and  
the children of Israel took their journeys  
out of the <sup>b</sup> wilderness of Sinai. And the  
cloud rested in the <sup>c</sup> wilderness of Paran.  
<sup>13</sup> And they first took their journey <sup>d</sup> ac-  
cording to the commandment of the LORD  
by the hand of Moses.

b ch. 1. 1;  
Ex. 13. 1;  
c ch. 12.  
16; 13. 3.  
26; Ge. 21.  
21; Deu.  
1. 1.

d vers. 5,  
8; ch. 2.  
34.

e ch. 2. 3.

f ch. 1. 7.

<sup>14</sup> In <sup>e</sup> the first place went the standard  
of the camp of the children of Judah ac-  
cording to their armies. And over his  
host <sup>f</sup> was <sup>g</sup> Nahshon the son of Ammina-  
dab. <sup>15</sup> And over the host of the tribe of  
the children of Issachar <sup>h</sup> was Nethaneel  
the son of Zuar. <sup>16</sup> And over the host of  
the tribe of the children of Zebulun <sup>i</sup> was  
Eliab the son of Helon.

g ch. 1. 51.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the tabernacle was taken down;  
and the sons of Gershon and the sons of  
Merari set forward, <sup>h</sup> bearing the tabernacle.

h ch. 4. 24  
—33; 7. 6  
—8.  
i ch. 2. 10,  
16.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>i</sup> the standard of the camp of Reu-  
ben set forward according to their armies.  
And over his host <sup>j</sup> was Elizur the son of  
Shedeur. <sup>19</sup> And over the host of the tribe  
of the children of Simeon <sup>k</sup> was Shelumiel  
the son of Zurishaddai. <sup>20</sup> And over the  
host of the tribe of the children of Gad  
was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

k ch. 4. 4  
—15.

<sup>21</sup> And the Kohathites set forward, bear-  
ing the <sup>k</sup> sanctuary; and <sup>l</sup> the others did  
set up the tabernacle against they came.

l that is,  
the Ger-  
shonites  
and the  
Merari-  
tes: see  
ver. 17;  
ch. 1. 51.  
m ch. 2. 18,  
24.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the standard of the camp of the  
children of Ephraim set forward according  
to their armies. And over his host <sup>n</sup> was  
Elishama the son of Ammihud. <sup>23</sup> And  
over the host of the tribe of the children of  
Manasseh <sup>o</sup> was Gamaliel the son of Pedah-  
zur. <sup>24</sup> And over the host of the tribe of  
the children of Benjamin <sup>p</sup> was Abidan the  
son of Gideon.

n ch. 2. 25,  
31; Jos. 6.  
9.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>n</sup> the standard of the camp of the  
children of Dan set forward, <sup>q</sup> which was  
the reward of all the camps according to their  
armies. And over his host <sup>r</sup> was Abiezer  
the son of Ammishaddai. <sup>26</sup> And over the  
host of the tribe of the children of Asher  
was Pagiel the son of Ocran. <sup>27</sup> And over

the host of the tribe of the children of  
Naphtali <sup>s</sup> was Ahira the son of Enan.

<sup>28</sup> Thus <sup>o</sup> were the journeyings of the  
children of Israel according to their armies,  
when they set forward.

o ch. 2. 34.

<sup>29</sup> And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of  
<sup>p</sup> Ragnel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-  
law: We are journeying to the place of  
which the LORD said, <sup>q</sup> I will give it you.  
Come thou with us, and <sup>r</sup> we will do thee  
good; for <sup>s</sup> the LORD hath spoken good  
concerning Israel. <sup>30</sup> And he said unto  
him: I will not go; but I will depart to  
mine own land, and to my kindred.

p Ex. 2. 18;  
3. 1.

q Ge. 12. 7.  
r Judg. 1.  
16; 4. 11;  
Is. 2. 3.  
s Ge. 32.  
12; Ex.  
3. 8; 6. 7;  
8.

<sup>31</sup> And he said: Leave us not, I pray  
thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we  
are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou  
mayest be to us <sup>t</sup> instead of eyes. <sup>32</sup> And  
it shall be, if thou go with us, yea it shall  
be, that what goodness the LORD shall do  
unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

t comp.  
Job 29.  
15.

<sup>33</sup> And they departed from <sup>u</sup> the mountain  
of the LORD three days' journey; and the  
ark of the covenant of the LORD <sup>x</sup> went be-  
fore them in the three days' journey, to  
search out a resting-place for them. <sup>34</sup> And  
<sup>y</sup> the cloud of the LORD was over them by  
day, when they went out of the camp.

u see Ex.  
3. 1.

x Deu. 1.  
35; Jos. 5.  
2-6; Jer.  
31. 2.

y Ex. 13.  
21, 22;  
Neh. 9.  
19, 19.

<sup>35</sup> And it came to pass, when the ark set  
forward, that Moses said: <sup>z</sup> Rise up, O LORD,  
and let thine enemies be scattered, and  
let them that hate thee flee before thee.  
<sup>36</sup> And when it rested, he said: Return, O  
LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel.

z Ps. 68. 1,  
2; 132. 8.

*The rebellions of the people, and God's displea-  
sure—(16) Appointment of seventy elders to  
assist Moses—(31) The people's craving for flesh  
gratified, and punished.*

<sup>11.</sup> AND when the people complained,  
it displeased the LORD; and the LORD  
heard it; and his anger was kindled; and  
<sup>a</sup> the fire of the LORD burnt among them,  
and consumed them that were in the utter-  
most parts of the camp.

a ch. 16.  
35; Le.  
10. 2; 2  
Ki. 1. 12;  
Ps. 78. 21.  
b ch. 21. 7.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the people cried unto Moses; and  
<sup>c</sup> when Moses prayed unto the LORD the  
fire was quenched.

c ch. 16.  
45-48.

<sup>3</sup> And he called the name of the place  
<sup>d</sup> Taberah [*i. e.* Burning]; because the fire  
of the LORD burnt among them.

d Deu. 9.  
22.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the mixed multitude that was  
among them fell a lusting: and the chil-  
dren of Israel also wept again, and said:  
Who <sup>f</sup> will give us flesh to eat? <sup>5</sup> We re-  
member the fish which we did eat in Egypt  
freely, the cucumbers and the melons and  
the leeks and the onions and the garlick;  
<sup>6</sup> but now our soul is dried away; <sup>g</sup> there is  
nothing at all besides this manna before  
our eyes.

e Ex. 12.  
38; Neh.  
13. 3.

f Ex. 16. 3.  
20; Ps.  
78. 18;  
106. 14;  
1 Cor. 10. 6.

g ch. 21. 5.

*h* Ex. 10.  
14, 15, 31.  
*i* Ge. 2. 12.  
*k* Ex. 16.  
16-18.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the manna *was* as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of <sup>i</sup> bdellium. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>k</sup> the people went about and gathered <sup>it</sup>, and ground <sup>it</sup> in mills or beat <sup>it</sup> in a mortar, and baked <sup>it</sup> in pans and made cakes of it; and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>l</sup> when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

*l* Ex. 16. 13,  
14.

*m* ch. 14. 1,  
2.

<sup>10</sup> Then Moses heard the people <sup>m</sup> weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent. And <sup>n</sup> the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

*n* Ps. 78.  
21.

*o* Ex. 17.  
4; Deu. 1.  
12.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>o</sup> Moses said unto the LORD: Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant, and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? <sup>12</sup> Have I conceived all this people; have I begotten them, that thou shouldst say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a <sup>p</sup> nursing father carrieth the sucking child, unto the land which thou <sup>q</sup> swarest unto their fathers? <sup>13</sup> Whence <sup>r</sup> should I have flesh to give unto all this people? For they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. <sup>14</sup> I <sup>s</sup> am not able to bear all this people alone, because <sup>t</sup> it is too heavy for me. <sup>15</sup> And if thou deal thus with me, <sup>u</sup> kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

*p* Is. 49. 23;  
*l* Thes. 2.  
7

*q* Ge. 26. 3;  
Ex. 15. 5.  
*r* see Mt.  
15. 33.

*s* Ex. 18.  
18; Deu.  
1. 9, 12.

*t* see 1 Ki.  
19. 4; Jon.  
4. 3.

*u* see Ex.  
24. 1, 9.

*x* ver. 25;  
Ex. 19.  
20.

*y* 2 Ki. 2. 9,  
15; Nch.  
9. 20.

*z* Ex. 18.  
22.

*a* Ex. 19.  
10.

*b* Ex. 16. 7.

*c* Ac. 7. 39.

<sup>16</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>a</sup> Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them to the tent of meeting, that they may stand there with thee. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>b</sup> I will come down and talk with thee there; and <sup>c</sup> I will take of the spirit which <sup>d</sup> is upon thee, and will put <sup>e</sup> it upon them; and <sup>f</sup> they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear <sup>g</sup> it not thyself alone. <sup>18</sup> And say thou unto the people, <sup>h</sup> Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept <sup>i</sup> in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who will give us flesh to eat? <sup>j</sup> For <sup>k</sup> it was well with us in Egypt. Therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. <sup>19</sup> Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; <sup>20</sup> but even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you; because ye have despised the LORD, who <sup>l</sup> is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

*d* ch. 2. 32;  
Ex. 12. 37.

<sup>21</sup> And Moses said: <sup>a</sup> The people among

whom I <sup>am</sup> are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. <sup>22</sup> Shall <sup>e</sup> the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? Or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

<sup>23</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>f</sup> Is the LORD's hand waxed short? Thou shalt see now whether <sup>g</sup> my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

<sup>24</sup> And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD. And he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tent.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him; and took of the spirit that <sup>i</sup> was upon him, and gave <sup>j</sup> it unto the seventy elders; and it came to pass, when the spirit rested upon them, that <sup>k</sup> they prophesied, but not further. <sup>\*</sup>

<sup>26</sup> But there remained two of the men in the camp; the name of the one <sup>was</sup> Eldad, and the name of the other Medad; and the spirit rested upon them; and they <sup>were</sup> of them that were written, but they went not out unto the tent; and they prophesied in the camp. <sup>27</sup> And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said: Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

<sup>28</sup> And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his chosen men, answered and said: My lord Moses, <sup>k</sup> forbid them. <sup>29</sup> And Moses said unto him: Enviest thou for my sake? <sup>l</sup> Would that all the LORD's people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his spirit upon them!

<sup>30</sup> And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

<sup>31</sup> And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and <sup>m</sup> brought quails from the sea, and let <sup>n</sup> them fall over the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits above the face of the earth.

<sup>32</sup> And the people stood up all that day, and all <sup>that</sup> night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails; he that gathered least gathered ten <sup>homers</sup>; and they spread <sup>them</sup> all abroad for themselves round about the camp. <sup>33</sup> And <sup>o</sup> while the flesh <sup>was</sup> yet between their teeth, ere it was consumed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and <sup>p</sup> the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

<sup>34</sup> And he called the name of that place <sup>q</sup> Kibroth-hattaavah [i. e. Graves of lusting]; because there they buried the people that lusted.

*e* see 2 Ki.  
7. 2; Mk.  
8. 4.

*f* Ge. 18.  
14; Is. 50.  
2; Jer. 1.

*g* ch. 23.  
19; 2 Ki.  
7. 2, 17-  
19; Mt.  
24. 35.

*h* ch. 12. 5.

*i* see 1  
Sam. 10.  
6, 10; 19.  
23.

*k* Heb.  
they ad-  
ded not;  
as Job. 38.  
11.

*k* see Mk.  
9. 38, 39.

*l* 1 Cor. 14.  
5; Phil.  
1. 15-18.

*m* Ex. 10.  
13, 19; Ps.  
78. 26;  
29; 105.  
40.

*n* Ex. 16.  
36; Eccl.  
45. 11.

*o* Ps. 78. 29.  
31; 105.  
14, 15.

*p* ch. 16.  
49.

*q* Deu. 9.  
22.

<sup>35</sup> And <sup>a</sup> the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and they abode at Hazeroth.

*Rebellion of Miriam and Aaron against Moses; (4) God's vindication of him.*

**12. AND** <sup>a</sup> Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the Cushite woman whom he had married; for <sup>b</sup> he had married a Cushite woman. <sup>2</sup> And they said: Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? <sup>c</sup> Hath he not spoken also by us? And <sup>d</sup> the LORD heard *it*. <sup>3</sup> (Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men who *were* upon the face of the earth.) <sup>4</sup> And the LORD spake suddenly to Moses and to Aaron and to Miriam: Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting. And they three came out.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tent, and called Aaron and Miriam; and they both came forth.

<sup>6</sup> And he said: Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him <sup>f</sup> in a vision, and will speak unto him <sup>g</sup> in a dream. <sup>7</sup> Not so *with* my servant Moses; <sup>h</sup> he *is* faithful in all <sup>i</sup> my house; <sup>8</sup> with <sup>j</sup> him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and <sup>k</sup> the similitude of the LORD shall he behold. Wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

<sup>9</sup> And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed; <sup>10</sup> and the cloud departed from off the tent. And behold, Miriam <sup>m</sup> became leprous, *white* as snow; and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *she* was leprous.

<sup>11</sup> And Aaron said unto Moses: Alas! my lord, I beseech thee, <sup>n</sup> lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly and wherein we have sinned. <sup>12</sup> Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

<sup>13</sup> And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying: Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee. <sup>14</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? Let her be <sup>o</sup> shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*. <sup>15</sup> And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days; and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

<sup>16</sup> And afterwards the people removed from <sup>p</sup> Hazeroth, and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

*Mission of the Spies, and their report; (ch. 14. 1) despair and rebellion of the people; (6) remonstrance of the two faithful Spies; (10) appearance of the glory of God at the tabernacle.*

**13. AND** the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup> Send <sup>a</sup> thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel; of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them. <sup>3</sup> And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from <sup>b</sup> the wilderness of Paran. All those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

<sup>4</sup> And these *were* their names. Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur. <sup>5</sup> Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori. <sup>6</sup> Of the tribe of Judah, <sup>c</sup> Caleb the son of Jephunneh. <sup>7</sup> Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph. <sup>8</sup> Of the tribe of Ephraim, <sup>d</sup> Oshea the son of Nun. <sup>9</sup> Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu. <sup>10</sup> Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi. <sup>11</sup> Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi. <sup>12</sup> Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli. <sup>13</sup> Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael. <sup>14</sup> Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi. <sup>15</sup> Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi. <sup>16</sup> These *are* the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea <sup>e</sup> the son of Nun, Jehoshua.

<sup>17</sup> And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan; and he said unto them: Get you up this *way* into the south, and go up to <sup>f</sup> the mountain: <sup>18</sup> and see the land, what it *is*; and the people that dwell therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many; <sup>19</sup> and what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities they *be* that they dwell in, whether in camps or in strong holds; <sup>20</sup> and what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And <sup>g</sup> be ye of good courage; and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the first-ripe grapes.

<sup>21</sup> So they went up, and searched the land <sup>h</sup> from the wilderness of Zin unto <sup>i</sup> Rehob, as men come to Hamath. <sup>22</sup> And they went up by the south, and came unto <sup>j</sup> Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai and Talmai, <sup>k</sup> the sons of Anak, *were*. (Now Hebron was built seven years before <sup>m</sup> Zoan in Egypt.) <sup>23</sup> And <sup>n</sup> they came to the valley of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and they

a ch. 32. 8;  
Deu. 1. 22  
—25.

b ver. 26;  
ch. 12. 16;  
32. 8;  
Deu. 1. 19;  
9. 23.

c ch. 14. 6,  
24, 30, 38;  
24. 19;  
Jos. 14. 6  
—15.

d ver. 16;  
ch. 27. 18,  
22; Deu.  
31. 7, 8;  
34. 9.

\* i. e. Salva-  
tion.  
† i. e. Je-  
hovah *is*  
Salva-  
tion.

e Ge. 14.  
10.

f Neh. 9.  
25, 35.

g Deu. 31.  
6.

h ch. 34. 3;  
Jos. 15. 1.  
i Jos. 19.  
28.

k Ge. 13.  
18.

l Jos. 11. 21,  
22; 15. 13,  
14; Judg.  
1. 10.

m Ps. 78.  
12; Is. 19.  
11.

n ch. 32. 9.

ach. 26. 59.

b Ex. 2. 21.

c Ex. 7. 10;  
15, 20, 21;  
Mic. 6. 4.  
d ch. 11. 1;  
2 Ki. 19. 4;  
Eze. 35.  
12, 13.

e ch. 11. 25;  
16. 19.

f Ge. 15. 1;  
Job 33. 15;  
Eze. 1. 1;  
Dan. 8. 2;  
Lk. 1. 11,  
22; Ac. 10.  
11.

g 1 Ki. 3. 5;  
Mt. 1. 20.  
h Heb. 3. 2,  
5.

i 1 Tim. 3.  
15.  
k Deu. 34.  
10.

l Ex. 33. 23.

m Deu. 24.  
9; 2 Ki. 1.  
27.

n 2 Sam.  
19. 19.

o ch. 5. 2,  
3; Le. 13.  
4. 46; see  
2 Chr. 26.  
20, 21.

p ch. 11.  
35; 33. 18.



brought of the pomegranates and of the figs. <sup>24</sup>The place was called the valley of Eshecol [i. e. Cluster of grapes], because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

<sup>25</sup>And they returned from searching the land after forty days. <sup>26</sup>And they went and came to Moses and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to <sup>27</sup>Kadesh; and they brought back word to them and to all the congregation; and they showed them the fruit of the land.

<sup>27</sup>And they told him and said: We came to the land whither thou sentest us, and surely <sup>28</sup>it floweth with milk and honey; and <sup>29</sup>this is the fruit of it. <sup>28</sup>Nevertheless <sup>30</sup>the people are strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled and very great; and moreover we saw the sons of Anak there. <sup>29</sup>The <sup>30</sup>Amalekites dwell in the land of the south; and the Hittites and the Jebusites and the Amorites dwell in the mountains; and the Canaanites dwell by the Sea, and by the side of the Jordan.

<sup>30</sup>And <sup>31</sup>Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said: Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. <sup>31</sup>But <sup>32</sup>the men that went up with him said: We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we. <sup>32</sup>And they <sup>33</sup>brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying: The land through which we have gone to search it is a land that eateth up its inhabitants; and <sup>34</sup>all the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature; <sup>35</sup>and there he saw the giants, <sup>36</sup>the sons of Anak, who come of the giants; and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and <sup>37</sup>so we were in their sight.

<sup>14</sup>. And all the congregation lifted up their voice and cried; and <sup>15</sup>the people wept that night. <sup>2</sup>And <sup>3</sup>all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron; and the whole congregation said to them: Would that we had died in the land of Egypt! Or <sup>4</sup>would that we had died in this wilderness! <sup>5</sup>And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, <sup>6</sup>that our wives and our children should be a prey? Were it not better for us to return to Egypt? <sup>4</sup>And they said one to another: <sup>5</sup>Let us make a captain, and let us return to Egypt.

<sup>5</sup>Then Moses and Aaron <sup>6</sup>fell on their faces, before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

<sup>6</sup>And <sup>7</sup>Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who were of

them that searched the land, <sup>8</sup>rent their clothes; <sup>7</sup>and they spake to all the company of the children of Israel, saying: The land which we passed through to search it is an exceeding good land. <sup>8</sup>If <sup>9</sup>the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. <sup>9</sup>Only rebel not ye against the LORD; <sup>10</sup>neither fear ye the people of the land; for <sup>11</sup>they are bread for us; their defence is departed from them, and <sup>12</sup>the LORD is with us; fear them not. <sup>10</sup>But <sup>13</sup>all the congregation bade stone them with stones.

And <sup>14</sup>the glory of the LORD appeared in the tent of meeting before all the children of Israel.

*Moses' intercession for the people; (20) God's sentence of mercy and of judgment.*

<sup>11</sup>AND the LORD said unto Moses: How long will this people <sup>12</sup>provoke me? And how long will it be ere they <sup>13</sup>believe me, for all the signs which I have showed among them? <sup>12</sup>I <sup>14</sup>will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and <sup>15</sup>will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

<sup>13</sup>And Moses said unto the LORD: <sup>14</sup>Then the Egyptians will hear it, (for thou broughtest up this people by thy might from among them,) <sup>15</sup>and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land; <sup>16</sup>for they have heard that thou the LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and that <sup>17</sup>thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. <sup>15</sup>Now if thou shalt kill all this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, <sup>16</sup>Because the LORD <sup>17</sup>is not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. <sup>17</sup>And now, I beseech thee, let the power of the LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, <sup>18</sup>The <sup>19</sup>LORD is long-suffering and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, <sup>20</sup>visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation. <sup>19</sup>Pardon, <sup>21</sup>I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according to the greatness of thy mercy, and <sup>22</sup>as thou hast forgiven this people from Egypt even until now.

<sup>20</sup>And the LORD said: <sup>21</sup>I have pardoned according to thy word; <sup>22</sup>but truly, <sup>23</sup>as I live, and as <sup>24</sup>all the earth shall be filled

i Jos. 7. 6;  
Job 1. 20.

k Deu. 10.  
15; i Ki.  
10. 9; Ps.  
22. 8.

l Deu. 7.  
18.  
m Ps. 74.  
14.

n Ex. 33.  
10; Jos. 1.  
5.

o Ex. 17.  
4.

p ch. 16.  
19. 42;  
20. 6; Le.  
9. 23.

b Deu. 9.  
7, 8; Heb.  
3. 8, 16.

c Deu. 9.  
23; Ps.  
78. 22.

d ch. 16.  
46-49.

e Ex. 22.  
10.

f Deu. 9.  
26-28;  
Ps. 106.  
23.

g Jos. 2. 9.  
10; 5. 1.

h ch. 9. 15  
-21.

i Jos. 7. 9.

k Ex. 34.  
6.

l Ex. 20.  
5.

m Ex. 34.  
9.

n Ex. 32.  
10-14;  
Ps. 106.  
45.

o 1 John 5.  
14-16.

p Is. 49. 18.  
r Hab. 2.  
14.

o ch. 20. 1.  
16; 23. 30;  
Jos. 14. 6.

p Ex. 3. 8.  
17; 33. 3.  
q Deu. 1.  
25.

r Deu. 1.  
28; 9. 1, 2.

s ch. 14. 43;  
Ex. 17. 8;  
1 Sam. 15.  
3, 33.

t see ch. 14.  
6-9.

u ch. 32. 9;  
Deu. 1. 28;  
Jos. 14. 8.

v ch. 14. 36,  
37.

y Am. 2. 9.

z Deu. 1.  
28; 2. 10;  
9. 2.  
a 1 Sam.  
17. 42.

b ch. 11. 4.  
c ch. 16. 41;  
Ex. 16. 2;  
17. 3.

d see vers.  
23, 29.

e see ver.  
31.

f Neh. 9.  
14, 17; Ac.  
7. 30.

g ch. 16. 4.  
22; 20. 6.

h ch. 13. 6.  
8.

with the glory of the LORD, <sup>22</sup>as for all the men who have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and <sup>23</sup>have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice, <sup>24</sup>surely <sup>25</sup>they shall not see the land which I swear unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it; <sup>26</sup>but my servant <sup>27</sup>Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and <sup>28</sup>hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereto he went; and his seed shall possess it. <sup>29</sup>Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwell in the valley. To-morrow turn you, and <sup>30</sup>get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea.

<sup>26</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: <sup>27</sup> How <sup>28</sup> long shall I bear with this evil congregation, who murmur against me? <sup>a</sup> I have heard the mur-

murings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. <sup>23</sup> Say unto them, *As truly as I live*, saith the LORD, <sup>b</sup> as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you. <sup>29</sup> Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and <sup>c</sup> all that were numbered

of you, according to your whole number,  
from twenty years old and upward, who  
have murmured against me, <sup>30</sup> doubtless ye  
shall not come into the land *concerning*  
which I swear to make you dwell therein:

d save Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun. <sup>31</sup> But <sup>e</sup> your little ones, who ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which <sup>f</sup> I ye have despised. <sup>32</sup> But <sup>as</sup> for you, <sup>g</sup> your carcases shall fall in this wilderness. <sup>33</sup> And your children shall

<sup>h</sup> ch. 32. <sup>h</sup> wander in the wilderness forty years, and  
<sup>13</sup>; Deu. <sup>i</sup> bear your whoredoms, until your carcases  
<sup>1. 3; 2 14.</sup> be wasted in the wilderness. <sup>34</sup> After <sup>k</sup> the  
<sup>i</sup> Eze. 23. number of the days in which ye searched  
<sup>35.</sup> the land, *even* forty days, each day for a  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 13. year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even*  
<sup>25.</sup> forty years, and ye shall know my estrange-  
ment. <sup>35</sup> I <sup>l</sup> the LORD have said; I will  
surely do it unto all this evil congregation  
that are gathered together against me: in  
this wilderness they shall be consumed,  
and there they shall die.

36 And the men whom Moses sent to search the land, who returned and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land, 37 even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, <sup>m</sup>died by the plague before the LORD. 38 But <sup>n</sup>Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *who were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.*

*Ordinances respecting the meal and drink-offerings accompanying the burnt-offerings.*

15. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup>Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye are come into the land of your habitations, which I give to you, <sup>3</sup>and <sup>a</sup>will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice <sup>b</sup>in performing a vow, or in a freewill-offering, or <sup>c</sup>in your solemn feasts, to make a <sup>d</sup>sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock, <sup>4</sup>then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a meal-offering of a tenth <sup>e</sup>part of flour mingled <sup>f</sup>with the fourth <sup>part</sup> of a hin of oil; <sup>5</sup>and <sup>g</sup>the fourth <sup>part</sup> of a hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for each lamb. <sup>6</sup>Or <sup>h</sup>for a ram, thou shalt prepare <sup>i</sup>for a meal-offering two tenth parts of flour mingled with the third <sup>part</sup> of a hin of oil; <sup>7</sup>and for a drink-offering thou shalt offer the third <sup>part</sup> of a hin of wine, <sup>j</sup>for a sweet savour unto the LORD. <sup>8</sup>And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt-offering, or <sup>k</sup>for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or <sup>l</sup>peace-offerings unto the LORD, <sup>9</sup>then shall he bring <sup>m</sup>with a bullock a meal-offering of three tenth parts of flour mingled with half a hin of oil; <sup>10</sup>and thou shalt bring for a drink-offering half a hin of wine, <sup>n</sup>for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

o Ex. 32. 4.

p Deu. 1.  
41.

q 2 Chr.  
24. 25.

r Deu. 1.  
42.

s ver. 25;  
pl. 12 up.

t 2 Chr. 13.

u. Den. 1.

x Deu. 1.  
44.

*y* ch. 21.3;  
Ind. 1

a Lc. 1. 2.

b Le. 22.  
1891. 22.

c ch. 28. 17

23. 8, 12  
36.

*d* Ex. 29.  
18.

e see mar-  
gin Ex.

29. 40.  
f ch. 28. 5.

9 ch. 28.7,  
14.

1-2 92 19

h ch. 28.12.

m ch. 23.

<sup>11</sup> Thus <sup>m</sup> shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid. <sup>12</sup> According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number. <sup>13</sup> All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

<sup>14</sup> And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD, as ye do, so he shall do. <sup>15</sup> As for the congregation, <sup>n</sup> one ordinance shall be for you and for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations. As ye are so shall the stranger be before the LORD; <sup>16</sup> one law and one ordinance shall be for you and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

*Ordinances respecting the Offering of first-fruits; (12) and the atonement for sins of ignorance.*

<sup>17</sup> AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>18</sup> Speak <sup>a</sup> unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye come into the land whither I bring you, <sup>19</sup> then it shall be that when ye eat of <sup>b</sup> the bread of the land, ye shall offer up a heave-offering unto the LORD. <sup>20</sup> Ye <sup>c</sup> shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough for a heave-offering; as ye do <sup>d</sup> the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it. <sup>21</sup> Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD a heave-offering, in your generations.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>e</sup> if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses, <sup>23</sup> even all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations, <sup>24</sup> then it shall be, *if aught* be committed by ignorance, without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer <sup>f</sup> one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meal-offering and his drink-offering, according to the ordinance, and <sup>g</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>i</sup> the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance. And they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance. <sup>26</sup> And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people were in ignorance.

<sup>27</sup> And <sup>k</sup> if any soul sin through igno-

rance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>l</sup> the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him. <sup>29</sup> Ye <sup>m</sup> shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is born among the children of Israel and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

<sup>30</sup> But <sup>n</sup> the soul that doeth *aught* presumptuously,\* *whether he be born in the land or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD*; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. <sup>31</sup> Because he hath <sup>o</sup> despised the word of the LORD and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; <sup>p</sup> his iniquity shall be upon him.

*Punishment of a sabbath-breaker.*

<sup>32</sup> AND while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day. <sup>33</sup> And they that found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation. <sup>34</sup> And <sup>a</sup> they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

<sup>35</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>b</sup> The man shall be surely put to death; all the congregation shall <sup>c</sup> stone him with stones without the camp. <sup>36</sup> And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

*Ordinance respecting a symbolical memento on the clothing.*

<sup>37</sup> AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>38</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that <sup>a</sup> they make for themselves fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a riband of blue: <sup>39</sup> and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye <sup>b</sup> wander not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye are wont <sup>c</sup> to go a whoring; <sup>40</sup> that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be <sup>d</sup> holy unto your God. <sup>41</sup> I <sup>e</sup> am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

*Rebellion of Korah and his party; and (28) their punishment.*

16. NOW <sup>a</sup> Korah, the son of Izhar, the

Le. 4. 35.

m ver. 15.

n Den. 17.

12.  
\* Heb.  
with a  
high  
hand.

o 2 Sam.

12. 15. Pro.

13. 15.

p Le. 5. 1.

Eze. 18.

20.

a Le. 24.

12.

b Ex. 31.

14. 15.

c see Deu.

13. 10; Ac.

7. 58.

a Deu. 22.

12. Mt. 9.

20.

b Job 31.

7; Ecc. 11.

9; Eze. 6.

9.

c Ps. 106.

39; Jam.

4. 4.

d 1. 11.

44. 47; 1

Pet. 1. 15,

16.

e Le. 22.

32, 33.

a ch. 26. 9.

10; Ex. 6.

21; Jude

11.

n ver. 29;  
ch. 9. 14;  
Ex. 12.  
40.

a Deu. 23.  
1.

b Jos. 5. 11,  
12.

c Deu. 26.  
2, 10; Pro.  
3. 9, 10.

d Le. 2. 14;  
23. 10, 16.

e Le. 4. 2.

f Le. 4. 13.

g Le. 4. 14  
—21.

k ch. 28.  
15; Le. 4.  
23; Ezra  
6. 17; 8.  
35.  
Le. 1. 4;  
4. 20.

k Le. 4. 27,  
28.

son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took counsel; <sup>2</sup> and they rose up before Moses, with two hundred and fifty men of the children of Israel, princes of the assembly, <sup>b</sup> famous in the congregation, men of name: <sup>3</sup> and <sup>c</sup> they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them: *Ye take too much upon you, seeing <sup>d</sup> all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and <sup>e</sup> the LORD is among them; wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD?*

<sup>f</sup> And when Moses heard *it*, <sup>g</sup> he fell upon his face. <sup>h</sup> And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying: Even tomorrow the LORD will show <sup>i</sup> who are his, and *who* is holy; and will cause *him* to come near unto him; even <sup>j</sup> him whom he hath chosen will he cause to <sup>k</sup> come near unto him. <sup>l</sup> This do: Take yon censers, Korah and all his company; <sup>m</sup> and put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to-morrow; and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, *he shall be* holy. *Ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi!*

<sup>n</sup> And Moses said unto Korah: Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi! <sup>o</sup> *Seemeth it but* <sup>p</sup> a small thing to you that the God of Israel hath <sup>q</sup> separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? <sup>r</sup> And he hath brought thee near to *him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee. And seek ye the priesthood also? <sup>s</sup> For which cause *both* thou and all thy company are <sup>t</sup> gathered together against the LORD. <sup>u</sup> And what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

<sup>v</sup> And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; and they said: We will not come up. <sup>w</sup> *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou <sup>x</sup> make thyself altogether a prince over us? <sup>y</sup> *Moreover* thou hast not brought us into <sup>z</sup> a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards. Wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? We will not come up.

<sup>aa</sup> And Moses was <sup>ab</sup> very wrath; and he said unto the LORD: <sup>ac</sup> Respect not thou their offering; <sup>ad</sup> I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

<sup>ae</sup> And Moses said unto Korah: <sup>af</sup> Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou and they, and Aaron, to-morrow; <sup>ag</sup> and take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each of <sup>ah</sup> yon censers.

<sup>ai</sup> And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood at the door of the tent of meeting, with Moses and Aaron.

<sup>aj</sup> And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tent of meeting. And <sup>ak</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

<sup>al</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: <sup>am</sup> Separate <sup>an</sup> yourselves from among this congregation, <sup>ao</sup> that I may consume them in a moment.

<sup>ap</sup> And they <sup>aq</sup> fell upon their faces, and said: O God, <sup>ar</sup> the God of the spirits of all flesh! Shall <sup>as</sup> one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

<sup>at</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>au</sup> Speak unto the congregation, saying: Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

<sup>av</sup> And Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. <sup>aw</sup> And he spake to the congregation, saying: <sup>ax</sup> Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins. <sup>ay</sup> So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan and Abiram, on every side. And Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives and their sons and their little children.

<sup>az</sup> And Moses said: <sup>ba</sup> Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for <sup>bb</sup> I have not *done* them <sup>bc</sup> of mine own mind. <sup>bd</sup> If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; <sup>be</sup> then <sup>bf</sup> the LORD hath not sent me. <sup>bg</sup> But if the LORD make <sup>bh</sup> a new thing, and the earth open her mouth and swallow them up, with all that <sup>bi</sup> appertain unto them, and they <sup>bj</sup> go down alive into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

<sup>bk</sup> And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that <sup>bl</sup> the ground that <sup>bm</sup> was under them clave asunder, <sup>bn</sup> and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and <sup>bo</sup> all the men that <sup>bp</sup> appertained to Korah, and <sup>bq</sup> all their goods. <sup>br</sup> They and

<sup>cs</sup> 1 Sam. 12. 3, 7.

<sup>ct</sup> ver. 42; ch. 14. 10; Ex. 16. 7, 10.

<sup>cu</sup> Ge. 19. 15 - 22; Ac. 2. 40.

<sup>cv</sup> Ex. 32. 10; 33. 5.

<sup>cw</sup> ch. 14. 5. <sup>cx</sup> ch. 27. 16; Job 12. 10; Eccl. 12. 7.

<sup>cy</sup> Heb. 12. 9.

<sup>cz</sup> Ge. 18. 23 - 25; 2 Sam. 24. 17.

<sup>da</sup> Ge. 19. 12, 14; 2 Cor. 6. 17.

<sup>db</sup> Ex. 4. 1 - 9; Zec. 4. 9; John 5. 36.

<sup>dc</sup> ch. 24. 13; 1 Ki. 18. 36; Jer. 25. 16.

<sup>dd</sup> 1 Ki. 22. 28.

<sup>de</sup> Job 31. 3.

<sup>df</sup> ver. 33; Ps. 55. 15.

<sup>dg</sup> ch. 26. 10; Deu. 11. 6; Ps. 106. 17.

<sup>dh</sup> see ver. 16; ch. 26. 11.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 26. 9. <sup>c</sup> Ps. 106. 16.

<sup>d</sup> Ex. 19. 6. <sup>e</sup> ch. 35. 34; Ex. 29. 45.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 14. 5; 20. 6.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Tim. 2. 13.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 17. 5; Ex. 28. 1; 1 Sam. 2. 28.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 3. 10; Ps. 65. 4; Eze. 40. 46.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Sam. 18. 23; 7. 13.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 1. 63; 8. 14 - 18; Deu. 10. 8.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Sam. 8. 7.

<sup>n</sup> Ex. 16. 7, 8; comp. 1 Cor. 3. 5.

<sup>o</sup> Ex. 2. 14; Ac. 7. 27, 35.

<sup>p</sup> Le. 20. 24.

<sup>q</sup> Ex. 32. 19.

<sup>r</sup> Ge. 4. 4, 5.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Sam. 12. 3, 4; Ac. 20. 23; 2 Cor. 7. 2.



*1* Jude 11. all that *appertained* to them went down alive into the pit; and the earth closed upon them; and *2* they perished from among the congregation. *31* And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them; for they said: Lest the earth swallow us up *also*!

*m* ch. 11. 1; *1.e.* 10. 2; *Ps.* 106. 18. *35* And there *m* came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

*36* And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: *37* Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning; and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed. *38* The censers of these *n* sinners against their own souls, let them be made broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed; and *o* they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

*39* And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar; *40* to be a memorial unto the children of Israel, *p* that no stranger who *is* not of the seed of Aaron come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company; as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

*Murmuring of the people; (44) God's anger, and (46) the intercession of Moses and Aaron.*

*41* BUT on the morrow *a* all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying: Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

*42* And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tent of meeting, and behold, *b* the clond covered it, and *c* the glory of the LORD appeared. *43* And Moses and Aaron came before the tent of meeting.

*44* And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: *45* Get *d* yon up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And *e* they fell upon their faces.

*46* And Moses said unto Aaron: Take the censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and *f* put on incense, and go quickly to the congregation, and make an atone-

*ment* for them; for *g* there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun. *47* And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people; and he put on incense, and

made an atonement for the people; *48* and he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

*49* Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides those that died about the matter of Korah.

*50* And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tent of meeting; and the plague was stayed.

*Divine confirmation of the Aaronic priesthood.*

**17.** AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: *2* Speak unto the children of Israel, and take from every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, from all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods. Write thou every man's name upon his rod; *3* and thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi; for one rod *shall* be for the head of the house of their fathers. *4* And thou shalt lay them up in the tent of meeting, before the testimony, *a* where I will meet with you. *5* And it shall come to pass that the man's rod *b* whom I shall choose shall blossom. And I will make to cease from me *c* the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

*6* And Moses spake unto the children of Israel; and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece; for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods; and the rod of Aaron was among their rods. *7* And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD, in *d* the tent of the testimony.

*8* And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tent of the testimony; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds and bloomed blossoms and yielded almonds. *9* And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel; and they looked, and took every man his rod.

*10* And the LORD said unto Moses: Bring *e* Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept *f* for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not. *11* And Moses did *so*; as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

*The duties of the priests and Levites, and (ch. 18. 8) provision for their maintenance.*

**12** AND the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying: Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish! *13* Whosoever *a* cometh at all near unto the tabernacle of the LORD

*a* Ex. 25. 16 - 22; 29. 42, 43; 30. 36; *b* ch. 16. 5.

*c* ch. 16. 11.

*d* ch. 18. 2; Ex. 38. 21; Ac. 7. 44.

*e* Heb. 9. 4. *f* ch. 16. 38.

*a* ch. 1. 51, 53; 18. 7, 22.

shall die. Shall we be consumed with dying?

18. And the LORD said unto Aaron: Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall <sup>b</sup>bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

<sup>2</sup>And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and <sup>c</sup>minister to thee; but thou and thy sons with thee shall *minister* before the tent of the testimony. <sup>3</sup>And they shall keep thy charge, and <sup>d</sup>the charge of all the tent; <sup>e</sup>only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die. <sup>4</sup>And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the tent; and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

<sup>5</sup>And <sup>f</sup>ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; <sup>g</sup>that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel. <sup>6</sup>And I, behold I, have <sup>h</sup>taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel; to you *they are given* as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tent of meeting. <sup>7</sup>And thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and <sup>i</sup>within the veil; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you* as a service of gift; and <sup>k</sup>the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

<sup>8</sup>And the LORD spake unto Aaron: Behold, <sup>l</sup>I also have given thee the charge of my heave-offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them <sup>m</sup>by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever. <sup>9</sup>This shall be thine of the most holy things *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every <sup>n</sup>meal-offering of theirs, and every <sup>o</sup>sin-offering of theirs, and every <sup>p</sup>trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons. <sup>10</sup>In <sup>q</sup>the most holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it; it shall be holy unto thee. <sup>11</sup>And this *is* thine: <sup>r</sup>the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel; I have given them unto <sup>s</sup>thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever; <sup>t</sup>every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. <sup>12</sup>All <sup>u</sup>the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine and of the wheat, the first-fruits of them

which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee. <sup>13</sup>And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, <sup>x</sup>which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. <sup>14</sup>Every <sup>y</sup>thing devoted in Israel shall be thine. <sup>15</sup>Every <sup>z</sup>thing that openeth the womb in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine. Nevertheless <sup>a</sup>the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. <sup>16</sup>And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem <sup>b</sup>according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, <sup>c</sup>after the shekel of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty gerahs. <sup>17</sup>But <sup>d</sup>the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy. <sup>e</sup>Thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD. <sup>18</sup>And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the <sup>f</sup>wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine. <sup>19</sup>All the heave-offerings of the holy things which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given to thee, and to thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever. <sup>20</sup>*It is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD to thee and to thy seed with thee.

<sup>20</sup>And the LORD spake unto Aaron: Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion among them: <sup>a</sup>*I am* thy portion and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. <sup>21</sup>And behold, <sup>b</sup>I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* <sup>c</sup>the service of the tent of meeting. <sup>22</sup>Neither <sup>d</sup>must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tent of meeting, <sup>e</sup>lest they bear sin and die. <sup>23</sup>But <sup>f</sup>the Levites shall do the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity. *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance. <sup>24</sup>But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* a heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit. Therefore I have said unto them, <sup>g</sup>Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

<sup>25</sup>And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>26</sup>Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them: When ye take from the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance,

<sup>x</sup> Ex. 22, 19; Deu. 26, 2.

<sup>y</sup> Le. 27, 28, <sup>z</sup> Ex. 13, 2, 12.

<sup>a</sup> Ex. 34, 29.

<sup>b</sup> Le. 27, 2 -7, <sup>c</sup> ch. 3, 47.

<sup>d</sup> Deu. 15, 19-22.

<sup>e</sup> Le. 3, 2 -5.

<sup>f</sup> Le. 7, 31, 32, 34.

<sup>g</sup> Le. 2, 13; 2 Chr. 13, 5.

<sup>h</sup> Deu. 10, 9; 18, 1, 2; Jos. 13, 14, 35, <sup>i</sup> Ex. 44, 28.

<sup>j</sup> Le. 27, 50 -32; Heb. 7, 5, 8, 9.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 3, 7, 8.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 1, 51.

<sup>m</sup> Le. 22, 9.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 3, 7.

<sup>o</sup> Deu. 14, 27, 29, 18, 1.

<sup>b</sup> Ex. 28, 38.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 3, 6-10.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 3, 25, 31, 35.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 4, 15.

<sup>f</sup> Ex. 27, 21; 30, 7; Le. 24, 3.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 8, 19; 16, 46.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 3, 9, 12, 45; 8, 19.

<sup>i</sup> Le. 16, 2, 12 -14; Heb. 9, 3 -6.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 1, 51.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 5, 9.

<sup>m</sup> Ex. 40, 13, 15.

<sup>n</sup> Le. 10, 12, 13.

<sup>o</sup> Le. 6, 25, 26.

<sup>p</sup> Le. 10, 12.

<sup>q</sup> Le. 6, 16, 18, 29.

<sup>r</sup> Ex. 29, 27, 28.

<sup>s</sup> Le. 10, 14.

<sup>t</sup> Le. 22, 2, 3, 11-13.

<sup>u</sup> Deu. 18, 4.

then ye shall offer up a heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* <sup>p</sup>a tenth *part* of the tithe. <sup>27</sup> And *this* your heave-offering shall be reckoned to you as though it *were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fullness of the wine-press. <sup>28</sup> Thus ye also shall offer a heave-offering unto the LORD of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof of the LORD's heave-offering to Aaron the priest. <sup>29</sup> Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it. <sup>30</sup> Therefore thou shalt say unto them: When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press. <sup>31</sup> And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households; for it is <sup>q</sup>your reward for your service in the tent of meeting. <sup>32</sup> And ye shall <sup>r</sup>bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it; neither shall ye <sup>s</sup>pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

*Ceremonial purification from uncleanness caused by contact with a dead body.*

19. AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying: <sup>2</sup> This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer, without spot, wherein is no blemish, and <sup>a</sup>upon which never came yoke. <sup>3</sup> And ye shall give her to Eleazar the priest, that he may <sup>b</sup>bring her forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face. <sup>4</sup> And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and <sup>c</sup>sprinkle of her blood directly before the tent of meeting seven times. <sup>5</sup> And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; <sup>d</sup>her skin and her flesh and her blood, with her dung, shall be burn; <sup>e</sup>and the priest shall take <sup>f</sup>cedar wood and hyssop and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

<sup>7</sup> Then <sup>f</sup>the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterwards he shall come into the camp; and the priest shall be unclean until the evening. <sup>8</sup> And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the evening. <sup>9</sup> And a man that is clean shall gather up <sup>g</sup>the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place. And it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for <sup>h</sup>a Water of

separation; it is a purification for sin. <sup>10</sup> And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. And it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

<sup>11</sup> He <sup>i</sup>that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days. <sup>12</sup> He <sup>k</sup>shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean; but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean. <sup>13</sup> Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, <sup>l</sup>defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel; because <sup>m</sup>the Water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; <sup>n</sup>his uncleanness is yet upon him.

<sup>14</sup> This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. <sup>15</sup> And every open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it is unclean.

<sup>16</sup> And whosoever in the open field <sup>o</sup>toucheth one that is slain with a sword, or a dead body or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. <sup>17</sup> And for the unclean *person* they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel. <sup>18</sup> And a clean person shall take <sup>p</sup>hyssop and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched the bone, or the one slain, or the dead body, or the grave; <sup>19</sup> and the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day; and <sup>q</sup>on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at evening. <sup>20</sup> But <sup>r</sup>the man that shall be unclean and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD; the Water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean. <sup>21</sup> And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the Water of separation shall be unclean until the evening; <sup>22</sup> and <sup>s</sup>whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and <sup>t</sup>the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until the evening.

<sup>p</sup> Neh. 10.  
<sup>38.</sup>

<sup>q</sup> 1 Cor. 9.  
10 — 14;  
<sup>1</sup> Tim. 5.  
17, 18.  
<sup>r</sup> Le. 22.  
16.  
<sup>s</sup> Le. 22.  
15.

<sup>a</sup> Deu. 21.  
3; 1 Sam.  
6, 7.

<sup>b</sup> Le. 16.  
27; Heb.  
13, 11—13.

<sup>c</sup> Le. 4. 6.

<sup>d</sup> Ex. 29.  
14; Le. 4.  
11, 12.  
<sup>e</sup> Le. 14. 4.  
6, 49.

<sup>f</sup> Le. 11.  
25.

<sup>g</sup> Heb. 9.  
13.

<sup>h</sup> vers. 17,  
20, 21; ch.  
31, 22.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 5. 2;  
Le. 21. 1;  
<sup>l</sup> Hag. 2.  
13.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 31. 19.

<sup>l</sup> Le. 15. 31.

<sup>m</sup> ver. 9;  
ch. 8. 7.

<sup>n</sup> Le. 7. 20;  
22. 5.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 31. 19.

<sup>p</sup> Ps. 51. 7.

<sup>q</sup> Le. 14. 9.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 13. 20.

<sup>s</sup> Hag. 2.  
13.

<sup>t</sup> Le. 15. 5.

*Encampment at Kadesh a second time, at the beginning of the fortieth year—(2) Murmuring of the people for water; its miraculous supply from a rock; (12) God's displeasure with Moses and Aaron.*

20. THEN came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into <sup>a</sup> the desert of Zin, in the first month; and the people abode in Kadesh. And <sup>b</sup> Miriam died there, and was buried there.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>c</sup> there was no water for the congregation; <sup>d</sup> and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

<sup>3</sup> And the people <sup>e</sup> strove with Moses, and spake, saying: Would that we had died <sup>f</sup> when our brethren died before the LORD! <sup>4</sup> And <sup>g</sup> why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there? <sup>5</sup> And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us unto this evil place? It is no place of seed, or of figs or of vines or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.

<sup>6</sup> And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly to the door of the tent of meeting, and <sup>h</sup> they fell upon their faces. And <sup>i</sup> the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

<sup>7</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>8</sup> Take <sup>k</sup> the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth its water, and <sup>l</sup> thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

<sup>9</sup> And Moses took the rod <sup>m</sup> from before the LORD, as he commanded him. <sup>10</sup> And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock. And he said unto them: <sup>n</sup> Hear now, ye rebels! Shall we fetch you water out of this rock? <sup>11</sup> And Moses lifted up his hand and with his rod he smote the rock twice. And <sup>o</sup> the water came out abundantly: and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

<sup>12</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron: Because <sup>p</sup> ye believed me not, to <sup>q</sup> sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore <sup>r</sup> ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

<sup>13</sup> This <sup>s</sup> is the water of Meribah [*i. e.* Striving]; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

*Application to the Edomites for leave to pass through their country; and (18) its refusal.*

14 AND <sup>a</sup> Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, saying:

Thus saith <sup>b</sup> thy brother Israel: Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us; <sup>15</sup> how our fathers went down into Egypt, and <sup>c</sup> we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and <sup>d</sup> the Egyptians vexed us and our fathers: <sup>16</sup> and <sup>e</sup> when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and <sup>f</sup> sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt; and behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border. <sup>17</sup> Let <sup>g</sup> us pass, I pray thee, through thy country. We will not pass through the fields or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells; we will go by the king's *high-way*, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left until we have passed thy borders.

<sup>18</sup> And Edom said unto him: Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

<sup>19</sup> And the children of Israel said unto him: We will go by the *high-way*; and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, <sup>h</sup> then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet.

<sup>20</sup> And he said: <sup>i</sup> Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people and with a strong hand.

<sup>21</sup> Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border; wherefore Israel <sup>k</sup> turned away from him.

*The march round Edom to mount Hor; (23) death of Aaron, and succession of Eleazar.*

22 AND the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from <sup>a</sup> Kadesh, and <sup>b</sup> came unto mount Hor.

<sup>23</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying: <sup>24</sup> Aaron shall be <sup>c</sup> gathered unto his people; for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because <sup>d</sup> ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah. <sup>25</sup> Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor; <sup>26</sup> and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there.

<sup>27</sup> And Moses did as the LORD commanded. And they went up unto mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>e</sup> Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son. And <sup>f</sup> Aaron died there on the top of the mountain. And Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain. <sup>29</sup> And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron <sup>g</sup> thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

b Deu. 23, 7; Ob. 10, 12.

c Ex. 12.40.

d Ex. 1. 11, 22; Deu. 26. 6; Ac. 7. 19.

e Ex. 3. 7—9.

f Ex. 14. 19; 23. 20.

g see ch. 21. 2—24; Deu. 2. 27.

h Deu. 2. 6, 28.

i Judg. 11. 17, 20; Am. 1. 11.

k Deu. 2. 4, 5.

l Deu. 2. 4, 5.

m ch. 33. 37.

n ch. 21. 4.

o ch. 27. 13; Ge. 33. 8.

p vers. 11, 12.

q ch. 33. 38, 39; Deu. 10. 6; 32. 50.

r Ex. 29. 29, 30.

s ch. 33. 38, 39; Deu. 10. 6; 32. 50.

t see Deu. 34. 8.

x ch. 33. 36.

b ch. 26. 59; Ex. 15. 20.

c Ex. 17. 4.

d ch. 16. 19.

e ch. 14. 2; Ex. 16. 2; 3.

f ch. 11. 1, 33, 34; 14. 37; 16. 31—35, 49.

g Ex. 17. 3.

h ch. 14. 5; 16. 4.

i ch. 14. 10; Ex. 16. 7, 10.

k Ex. 4. 2, 17; 17. 5.

l Ex. 17. 6.

m ch. 17. 10.

n Ps. 106. 32, 33.

o Neh. 9. 15; Ps. 78. 15, 16; 118. 48, 21; 1 Cor. 10. 4.

p ch. 27. 14; Deu. 32. 51.

q Eze. 20. 41; 1 Pet. 3. 15.

r ver. 24; Deu. 32. 49, 50; 34. 4.

s Deu. 33. 8; Ex. 17. 7.

t Judg. 11. 16, 17.



a ch. 33. 40;  
see Judg.  
1. 16.

b ch. 13. 21,  
22.

\* or, by  
the way of Atha-  
rim.

c Ge. 28. 20;  
Judg. 11.  
30.

o ch. 33. 41;  
Judg. 11.  
18.

b ch. 11. 1;  
Ps. 78. 19.  
c Ex. 16. 3;  
17. 3.

d ch. 11. 6.

e Deu. 8.  
15; 1 Cor.  
10. 9.

f Ts. 78. 31.

g 1 Sam.  
12. 19; 1  
Ki. 13. 6.

h 2 Ki. 18.  
4; John 3.  
14, 15.

a ch. 33.  
43.  
b ch. 33. 44.

c Deu. 2.  
13.

### Victory over the Canaanitish king of Arad.

21. AND <sup>a</sup> the Canaanite, the king of Arad, who dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came <sup>b</sup> by the way of the Spies\*; and he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners.

2 AND <sup>c</sup> Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said: If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. 3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities. And he called the name of the place Hormah.

*The people complaining are visited with fiery serpents—(7) On their confession of sin and prayer, (9) God commands a brazen serpent to be set up, and all who look at it are healed.*

4 AND <sup>a</sup> they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red Sea, to compass the land of Edom. And the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way; <sup>b</sup> and the people <sup>b</sup> spake against God and against Moses: <sup>c</sup> Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no bread, neither is there any water; and <sup>d</sup> our soul loatheth this light bread.

6 AND <sup>e</sup> the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 Therefore <sup>f</sup> the people came to Moses, and said: We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD and against thee. <sup>g</sup> Pray unto the LORD that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

8 AND the LORD said unto Moses: Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole; and it shall come to pass that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live. 9 AND <sup>h</sup> Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

*Passage of the Israelites along the frontier of Moab; (21) conquest of the kingdoms of Heshbon and Bashan.*

10 AND the children of Israel set forward, and <sup>a</sup> encamped in Oboth. 11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and <sup>b</sup> encamped at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sun-rising. 12 From thence they removed, and encamped in <sup>c</sup> the valley of Zared. 13 From thence they removed, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the borders of the

Amorites; for the <sup>d</sup> Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the Book of the wars of the LORD:

15 Vaheb in <sup>e</sup> Suphah, And the brooks of Arnon, And the stream of the brooks, That goeth down to the dwelling of <sup>f</sup> Ar, And <sup>g</sup> lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence they went <sup>h</sup> to Beer [i. e. the Well]: that is the well whereof the LORD said unto Moses: Gather the people together, and <sup>i</sup> I will give them water. 17 Then Israel sang this song:—

Spring up, O well! Sing ye unto it!

18 The princes digged the well, The nobles of the people digged it, By the direction of the lawgiver, with their staves.

And from the wilderness they went to Mattanah; <sup>i</sup> and from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth; <sup>j</sup> and from Bamoth in the valley that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgab, which looketh <sup>k</sup> toward the desert.

21 AND <sup>l</sup> Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying: <sup>m</sup> Let me pass through thy land. We will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the king's high-way, until we be past thy borders.

23 AND Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness. And <sup>n</sup> he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. 24 AND <sup>o</sup> Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon; for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

25 AND Israel took all these cities; and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon and in all the villages thereof. 26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon. 27 Wherefore they that speak in songs say:

Come ye to Heshbon, Let the city of Sihon be built and established;

28 For there is <sup>p</sup> a fire gone out of Heshbon, A flame from the city of Sihon; It hath consumed <sup>q</sup> Ar of Moab, The lords of the high places of Arnon.

d ch. 22.  
36; Judg.  
11. 18.

e Deu. 1.  
1.

f ver. 28.

g Deu. 2.  
18, 29.

h Judg. 9.  
21.

i ch. 20. 8;  
Ex. 17. 6.

k ch. 23.  
28.

l ch. 20. 14  
—19; Deu.  
2. 26, 27;  
Judg. 11.  
19.

m Deu. 2.  
32; 29. 7;  
Judg. 11.  
20.

n Deu. 2.  
33; Jos.  
12. 1, 2;  
Ne. 9. 22;  
1's. 135.  
10, 11.

o Jer. 48.  
45, 46.

p Is. 15. 1.

<sup>29</sup>Woe to thee, Moab !  
 Thou art undone, O people of <sup>9</sup>Chemosh !  
 He hath given his sons as fugitives,  
 And his daughters into captivity,  
 Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

<sup>30</sup>We have shot at them ;  
<sup>r</sup>Jer. 48. 18. Heshbon is perished even unto <sup>r</sup>Dibon,  
 And we have laid them waste even unto  
 Nophah,

<sup>s</sup>Is. 15. 2. Which *reacheth* unto <sup>s</sup>Medeba.  
<sup>31</sup>Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the  
 Amorites.

<sup>t</sup>ch. 32. 1; Jer. 48. 32. <sup>32</sup>And Moses sent to spy out <sup>t</sup>Jaazer;  
 and they took the villages thereof; and dis-  
 possessed the Amorites that *were* there.

<sup>u</sup>Deu. 3. 1, 2, 20. 7. <sup>33</sup>And <sup>u</sup>they turned and went up by  
 the way of Bashan. And Og the king of  
 Bashan went out against them, he and all  
 his people, to battle <sup>a</sup>at Edrei. <sup>34</sup>And the  
 LORD said unto Moses: Fear him not; for  
 I have delivered him into thy hand, and all  
 his people, and his land; and <sup>v</sup>thou shalt  
 do to him as thou didst to Sihon king of  
 the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.

<sup>w</sup>ver. 24; Ps. 135. 10, 11. <sup>35</sup>So <sup>w</sup>they smote him, and his sons, and  
 all his people, until there was none left him  
 alive; and they possessed his land.

*The Israelites encamp East of the Jordan (2) The  
 king of Moab, alarmed at their victories over  
 the Amorites, sends for a celebrated prophet  
 in Mesopotamia to curse them.*

<sup>a</sup>ch. 33. 48. **22. AND** <sup>a</sup>the children of Israel set for-  
 ward, and encamped in the plains of Moab,  
 on the other side of the Jordan *by* Jericho.

<sup>b</sup>Judg. 11. 25. <sup>2</sup>And <sup>b</sup>Balak the son of Zippor saw all  
 that Israel had <sup>c</sup>done to the Amorites.

<sup>c</sup>ch. 31. 8; Jos. 13. 21. <sup>3</sup>And <sup>c</sup>Moab was sore afraid of the people,  
 because they *were* many; and Moab was  
 distressed because of the children of Israel.

<sup>d</sup>Ex. 15. 15. <sup>4</sup>And Moab said to <sup>d</sup>the elders of Midian:  
 Now will this company lick up all *that* are  
 round about us, as the ox licketh up the  
 grass of the field.

And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of  
 the Moabites at that time. <sup>5</sup>He sent mes-  
 sengers therefore unto <sup>f</sup>Balaam the son of  
 Beor, to <sup>g</sup>Pethor, which *is* by the river, in  
 the land of the children of his people, to  
 call him, saying: Behold, there is a people  
 come out from Egypt; behold, <sup>h</sup>they cover  
 the face of the earth, and they abide over  
 against me. <sup>6</sup>Come now therefore, I pray  
 thee, <sup>i</sup>curse me this people; for they *are*  
 too mighty for me. Peradventure I shall  
 prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that*  
 I may drive them out of the land. For I  
 know that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed,  
 and he whom thou cursest *is* cursed.

<sup>j</sup>1 Sam. 9. 7; Mic. 3. 11; Jude 11. <sup>7</sup>And the elders of Moab and the elders  
 of Midian departed, with <sup>k</sup>the rewards of

divination in their hand. And they came  
 to Balaam, and spake to him the words of  
 Balak. <sup>8</sup>And he said to them: <sup>i</sup>Lodge  
 here this night, and I will bring you word  
 again, as the LORD shall speak to me. And  
 the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

<sup>9</sup>And <sup>m</sup>God came unto Balaam, and said:  
 What men are these with thee? <sup>10</sup>And  
 Balaam said unto God: Balak the son  
 of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent to me,  
*saying*, <sup>11</sup>Behold, *there is* a people come  
 out of Egypt which covereth the face of the  
 earth; come now, curse me them; perad-  
 venture I shall be able to overcome them  
 and drive them out.

<sup>12</sup>And God said unto Balaam: Thou shalt  
 not go with them; thou shalt not curse the  
 people; for <sup>n</sup>they are blessed.

<sup>13</sup>And Balaam rose up in the morning,  
 and said to the princes of Balak: Get you  
 into your land; for the LORD refuseth to  
 give me leave to go with you. <sup>14</sup>And the  
 princes of Moab rose up, and they went to  
 Balak, and said: Balaam refuseth to come  
 with us.

<sup>15</sup>And Balak sent yet again princes,  
 more, and more honourable than they.  
<sup>16</sup>And they came to Balaam, and said to  
 him: Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor,  
 Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from  
 coming to me; <sup>17</sup>for I will promote thee to  
 very great honour, and I will do whatsoever  
 thou sayest to me. Come therefore, I pray  
 thee, curse me this people.

<sup>18</sup>And Balaam answered and said unto  
 the servants of Balak: <sup>o</sup>If Balak would  
 give me his house full of silver and gold,  
 I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD  
 my God, to do less or more. <sup>19</sup>Now there-  
 fore, I pray you, <sup>q</sup>tarry ye also here this  
 night, that I may know what the LORD  
 will say unto me more.

<sup>20</sup>And God came unto Balaam at night,  
 and said to him: If the men be come to  
 call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but  
<sup>r</sup>yet the word which I shall say unto thee,  
 that shalt thou do.

<sup>21</sup>And Balaam rose up in the morning,  
 and saddled his ass, and went with the  
 princes of Moab. <sup>22</sup>And God's anger was  
 kindled because he went; and <sup>s</sup>the angel  
 of the LORD stood in the way for an adver-  
 sary against him. Now he was riding upon  
 his ass, and his two servants *were* with  
 him. <sup>23</sup>And <sup>t</sup>the ass saw the angel of the  
 LORD standing in the way, and his sword  
 drawn in his hand; and the ass turned  
 aside out of the way, and went into the  
 field. And Balaam smote the ass to turn  
 her into the way. <sup>24</sup>But the angel of the

<sup>i</sup> ver. 19;  
 ch. 12. 6.

<sup>m</sup> ver. 20;  
 Ge. 20, 31;  
 ch. 24.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 23.  
 20, 23;  
 Ge. 12. 2;  
 Ps. 144.  
 15.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 24. 13.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Ki. 22.  
 14.

<sup>q</sup> ver. 8; <sup>2</sup>  
 Pet. 2. 17;  
 Jude 11.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 23. 12;  
 26; 24. 13.

<sup>s</sup> Ex. 3. 2;  
 4. 24.

<sup>t</sup> see 2 Ki.  
 6. 17; 1  
 Chr. 21.  
 16.

	LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall <i>being</i> on this side and a wall on that side. <sup>25</sup> And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall. And he smote her again. <sup>26</sup> And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place where <i>there was</i> no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. <sup>27</sup> And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam. And Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.	<sup>39</sup> And Balaam went with Balak; and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth.* <sup>40</sup> And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that <i>were</i> with him.	* i. e. The city of straths.
u 2 Pet. 2. 16.	<sup>28</sup> And the LORD <sup>u</sup> opened the mouth of the ass, and she said to Balaam: What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times? <sup>29</sup> And Balaam said to the ass: Because thou hast mocked me; I would there were a sword in my hand, <sup>x</sup> for now would I kill thee.	<sup>41</sup> AND it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam and brought him up to the <sup>a</sup> high places of Baal; and he saw from thence the utmost <i>part</i> of the people.	a Deu. 12. 2.
x Pro. 12. 10.	<sup>30</sup> And the ass said to Balaam: Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since <i>I was</i> thine unto this day? Was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said: Nay.	<sup>23</sup> And Balaam said unto Balak: <sup>b</sup> Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams. <sup>2</sup> And Balak did as Balaam had spoken. And Balak and Balaam <sup>c</sup> offered on <i>every</i> altar a bullock and a ram.	b ver. 29. c vers. 14. 30.
y see Ge. 21. 19; 2 Ki. 6. 17.	<sup>31</sup> Then the LORD <sup>y</sup> opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand. And he <sup>e</sup> bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.	<sup>3</sup> And Balaam said to Balak: <sup>d</sup> Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; peradventure the LORD will come to meet me; and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to a high place.	d ver. 15.
c Ex. 34. 8.	<sup>32</sup> And the angel of the LORD said to him: Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? Behold, I came forth to withstand thee, because <sup>a</sup> thy way is perverse before me. <sup>33</sup> And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times; unless she had turned from me, surely now I had even slain thee, and saved her alive.	<sup>4</sup> And <sup>e</sup> God met Balaam; and he said to him: I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon <i>every</i> altar a bullock and a ram. <sup>5</sup> And the LORD <sup>f</sup> put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said: Return to Balak, and thus thou shalt speak. <sup>6</sup> And he returned to him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he and all the princes of Moab. <sup>7</sup> And he <sup>g</sup> took up his parable and said:	e ver. 16; ch. 22. 9. 20. f ch. 22. 35; Jer. 1. 9.
a 2 Pet. 2. 14, 15.	<sup>34</sup> And Balaam said to the angel of the LORD: <sup>b</sup> I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me. Now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.	Balak hath brought me from <sup>h</sup> Aram, The king of Moab from the mountains of the east, <i>Saying</i> , Come, curse <sup>i</sup> me Jacob, And come, <sup>k</sup> defy Israel.	g ver. 18; ch. 24. 5. 15; Job 27. 1; Mic. 2. 4. h Deu. 23. 4.
b 1 Sam. 15. 24; Job 34. 31, 32.	<sup>35</sup> And the angel of the LORD said to Balaam: Go with the men; <sup>e</sup> but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.	<sup>8</sup> How <sup>l</sup> shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? Or how shall I defy, <i>whom</i> the LORD hath not defied?	i ch. 22. 6. k 1 Sam. 17. 10. l vers. 29. 30.
c ver. 20; ch. 23. 5.	<sup>36</sup> And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto the city of Moab, <sup>d</sup> which <i>is</i> on the border of Arnon, which <i>is</i> in the utmost border.	<sup>9</sup> For from the top of the rocks I see him, And from the hills I behold him: Lo, <sup>m</sup> the people shall dwell alone, And <sup>n</sup> shall not be reckoned among the nations.	m Deu. 33. 28; see Ezra 9. 2; Est. 3. 8. n Ex. 33. 16.
d ch. 21. 13.	<sup>37</sup> And Balak said to Balaam: Did I not earnestly send to thee to call thee? Wherefore earnest thou not to me? Am I not able indeed <sup>e</sup> to promote thee to honour?	<sup>10</sup> Who <sup>o</sup> can count the dust of Jacob, And the number of the fourth <i>part</i> of Israel? Let me die <sup>p</sup> the death of the righteous, And let my last end be like his!	o Gen. 13. 16. p Ps. 37. 37; 18. 57. 1. 2; Rev. 14. 13.
e ch. 24. 11.	<sup>38</sup> And Balaam said to Balak: Lo, I am come to thee, have I now any power at all to say any thing? <sup>j</sup> The word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.	<sup>11</sup> And Balak said to Balaam: What hast thou done unto me? <sup>q</sup> I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed <i>them</i> altogether. <sup>12</sup> And he answered and said: <sup>r</sup> Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?	q ch. 24. 10. r vers. 20. 28; ch. 22. 38.
f ch. 22. 16. 28; 24. 13. 2 Chr. 18. 13.			

<sup>13</sup> And Balak said to him: Come, I pray thee, with me to another place, from whence thou mayest see them; thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all; and curse me them from thence.

<sup>14</sup> And he brought him into the field of Zophim,\* to the top of Pisgah; and he built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar. <sup>15</sup> And he said to Balak: Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet the Lord yonder.

<sup>16</sup> And the Lord met Balaam, and \*put a word in his mouth, and said: Go again to Balak, and say thus. <sup>17</sup> And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him: What hath the Lord spoken? <sup>18</sup> And he took up his parable, and said:

Rise up, Balak, and hear!

Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor!

<sup>19</sup> God <sup>t</sup> is not a man, that he should lie, Neither the son of man, that he should repent:

Hath he said, and shall he not do it?

Or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

<sup>20</sup> Behold, I have received commandment to bless;

And \* he hath blessed; and <sup>x</sup> I cannot reverse it.

<sup>21</sup> He <sup>y</sup> hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, Neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: The <sup>z</sup> Lord his God is with him,

And <sup>a</sup> the shout of a king is among them.

<sup>22</sup> God <sup>b</sup> brought them out of Egypt;

He hath as it were <sup>c</sup> the strength of a buffalo.

<sup>23</sup> Surely there is <sup>d</sup> no enchantment in <sup>t</sup> Jacob,

Neither is there any divination in <sup>t</sup> Israel: At this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel,

What <sup>e</sup> hath God wrought!

<sup>24</sup> Behold, the people shall rise <sup>f</sup> up as a lioness,

And lift up himself as a young lion:

He shall not lie down until he eat <sup>g</sup> of the prey.

And drink the blood of the slain.

<sup>25</sup> And Balak said to Balaam: Neither curse them at all nor bless them at all.

<sup>26</sup> But Balaam answered and said to Balak: Told not I thee, saying, <sup>h</sup> All that the Lord speaketh, that I must do?

*Balaam's prophecies continued — He foretells Israel's future greatness and glory, and the destruction of their enemies.*

<sup>27</sup> AND Balak said to Balaam: Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee to another

place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

<sup>28</sup> And Balak brought Balaam to the top of Peor, that looketh <sup>a</sup> toward the desert.

<sup>29</sup> And Balaam said to Balak: Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. <sup>30</sup> And Balak did as Balaam had said; and he offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

<sup>24</sup>. And when Balaam saw that it pleased the Lord to bless Israel, he went not, as at <sup>b</sup> other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness. <sup>2</sup> And Balaam lifted up his eyes and he saw Israel <sup>c</sup> abiding in his tents according to their tribes. And <sup>d</sup> the Spirit of God came upon him; <sup>3</sup> and he took up his parable and said:—

Balaam the son of Beor hath said, And the man whose eyes were closed hath said:

<sup>4</sup> He hath said, who heard the words of God, Who saw the vision of the Almighty, Falling <sup>e</sup> to the ground, and having his eyes opened:

<sup>5</sup> How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, And thy tabernacles, O Israel!

<sup>6</sup> As the valleys are they spread forth, As gardens by the river's side,

As the lign-aloes <sup>f</sup> which the Lord hath planted,

As cedar trees <sup>g</sup> beside the waters.

<sup>7</sup> He shall pour the water out of his buckets,

And his seed shall be in many waters;

And his king shall be higher than <sup>h</sup> Agag, And his <sup>i</sup> kingdom shall be exalted.

<sup>8</sup> God <sup>k</sup> brought him forth out of Egypt;

He hath as it were the strength of a buffalo.

He shall <sup>l</sup> eat up the nations his enemies, And shall break their bones, and <sup>m</sup> pierce them through with his arrows.

<sup>9</sup> He <sup>n</sup> couched, he lay down as a lion, And as a lioness; who shall stir him up?

Blessed <sup>o</sup> is he that blesseth thee, And cursed is he that curseth thee.

<sup>10</sup> And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he <sup>p</sup> smote his hands together. And Balak said to Balaam: <sup>q</sup> I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times. <sup>11</sup> Therefore now flee thou to thy place. <sup>r</sup> I thought to promote thee to great honour; but lo, the Lord hath kept thee back from honour.

<sup>12</sup> And Balaam said to Balak: Spake I not also to thy messengers whom thou sentest to me, saying, <sup>13</sup> If <sup>s</sup> Balak would

a ch. 21. 20.

b ch. 23. 3, 15.

c ch. 2. 2, 34.  
d ch. 11. 25;  
1 Sam. 10.  
10; 19. 20,  
23.

e Dan. 10.  
15, 16.

f Ps. 104.  
16; Is. 61.  
3.

g Ps. 1. 3;  
Jer. 17. 8.

h 1 Sam. 15.  
9.

i 2 Sam. 5.  
12.

k ch. 23. 22.

l ch. 14. 9;  
Deu. 7. 1.

m Ps. 43. 5.

n Ge. 49. 9.

o Ge. 12. 3.

p Eze. 21.  
17; 22. 13.

q ch. 22. 6,  
11. 23. 11;  
Deu. 23.  
4, 5; Ne.  
13. 2.

r ch. 22. 17,  
37.

s ch. 22.  
18. 38.

\* or, of the watch-men.

s ver. 5; ch. 22. 35.

t 1 Sam. 15. 29;  
Mal. 3. 6;  
Lk. 21. 33;  
Ro. 11. 29;  
Heb. 6. 18;  
Jam. 1. 17.

uch. 22. 12;  
Ge. 12. 2.  
x ch. 22. 18.

y Jer. 50.  
20; Mic.  
7. 18—20.

z Ex. 29.  
45, 46.

a Is. 53. 22.  
b ch. 24. 8;  
Ex. 20. 2.

c Deu. 33.  
17; Job  
39. 10, 11.

d ch. 24. 1.  
† or, against.

e Ps. 44. 1.  
f Ge. 49. 9;  
Mic. 5. 8,  
9.

g ver. 12. 1  
Kl. 22. 14.



give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith that will I speak? <sup>14</sup> And now behold, I go unto my people. Come *therefore*, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days. <sup>15</sup> And he took up his parable, and said:—

Balaam the son of Beor hath said,  
And the man <sup>t</sup> whose eyes were closed hath said:

<sup>16</sup> He hath said who heard the words of God,

And knew the knowledge of <sup>u</sup> the Most High,

Who saw the vision of the Almighty,  
Falling to the ground, and having his eyes opened:

<sup>17</sup> I see it, but not now,  
I behold it, but not nigh.

There shall come <sup>z</sup> a Star out of Jacob,  
And <sup>v</sup> a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel;

<sup>2</sup> And shall smite the corners of Moab,  
And destroy all the children of Sheth.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>a</sup> Edom shall be a possession,  
And Seir shall be a possession for his enemies;

And Israel shall do valiantly.

<sup>19</sup> Out <sup>b</sup> of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion,

And shall destroy the remnant from the city.

<sup>20</sup> And he looked on Amalek, and he took up his parable, and said:

Amalek *was* the beginning of nations,  
<sup>c</sup> But his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever.

<sup>21</sup> And he looked on <sup>d</sup> the Kenites, and took up his parable and said:

Strong is thy dwelling-place,  
And thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

<sup>22</sup> Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted,  
Until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

<sup>23</sup> And he took up his parable and said:  
Alas, who shall live when God doeth this?

<sup>24</sup> And ships *shall come* from the coast of <sup>e</sup> Chittim,

And shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict <sup>f</sup> Eber,

And he also shall perish for ever.

<sup>25</sup> And Balaam rose up and went and returned to his place; and Balak also went his way.

*The idolatry and licentiousness of the Israelites, and their punishment.*

25. AND Israel abode in <sup>g</sup> Shittim; and

<sup>b</sup> the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>c</sup> they called the people to the sacrifices of their gods; and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. <sup>3</sup> And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor.

And <sup>d</sup> the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel. <sup>4</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, <sup>e</sup> that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel. <sup>5</sup> And Moses said unto the judges of Israel: Slay <sup>f</sup> every one his men that were joined to Baal-peor.

<sup>6</sup> And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, <sup>g</sup> who were weeping before the door of the tent of meeting. <sup>7</sup> And when Phinehas, <sup>h</sup> the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw <sup>i</sup> it, <sup>j</sup> he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand, <sup>k</sup> and he went after the man of Israel into the chamber, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>l</sup> those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>10</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>11</sup> Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in <sup>m</sup> my jealousy. <sup>12</sup> Wherefore say: <sup>n</sup> Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace; <sup>13</sup> and he shall have it, and his seed after him, <sup>o</sup> even the covenant of <sup>p</sup> an everlasting priesthood; because he was <sup>q</sup> zealous for his God, and <sup>r</sup> made an atonement for the children of Israel.

<sup>14</sup> Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Midianites. <sup>15</sup> And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of <sup>s</sup> Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

<sup>16</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>17</sup> Vex <sup>t</sup> the Midianites, and smite them; <sup>18</sup> for they vex you with their <sup>u</sup> wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 31. 16.  
<sup>c</sup> Ex. 34. 15, 16; 1 Cor. 10. 20; Jos. 23. 17; Hos. 9. 10.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 106. 28, 29.

<sup>e</sup> Deu. 13. 17.

<sup>f</sup> Ex. 32. 27, 28; Deu. 4. 3; 13. 6-9, 13, 15.

<sup>g</sup> Joel 2. 17.

<sup>h</sup> Ex. 6. 25.  
<sup>i</sup> Ps. 106. 30.

<sup>k</sup> Deu. 4. 3; 1 Cor. 10. 8.

<sup>l</sup> Ex. 30. 5; 1 Ki. 14. 22; Zeph. 1. 18.

<sup>m</sup> Mal. 2. 4, 5; 3. 1.

<sup>n</sup> Ex. 40. 15.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Ki. 19. 10, 14; Ro. 10. 2.

<sup>p</sup> Ex. 32. 30; Heb. 2. 17.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 31. 8; Jos. 13. 21.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 31. 2.  
<sup>s</sup> ch. 31. 15, 16; Rev. 2. 14.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 22. 22-31.

<sup>u</sup> Ps. 92. 8; Ac. 7. 48.

<sup>z</sup> Mt. 2. 2, 9; Rev. 22. 16.

<sup>v</sup> Ge. 49. 10; Ps. 45. 6; Heb. 1. 8.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Sam. 8. 2; Jer. 48. 45.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Sam. 8. 14; Ain. 9. 12.

<sup>b</sup> Ge. 49. 10; Mic. 5. 2, 4; Mt. 28. 18.

<sup>c</sup> Ex. 17. 14; 1 Sam. 15. 3, 8.

<sup>d</sup> Ge. 15. 18, 19.

<sup>e</sup> Ge. 10. 4; Dan. 11. 30.

<sup>f</sup> Ge. 10. 21, 25.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 33. 49; Mic. 6. 5.

*Second numbering of the people on the plains of Moab, (52) preparatory to the allotment of the Promised Land according to the numbers in the several Tribes; (57) numbering of the tribe of Levi.*

a ch. 25. 9.

26. AND it came to pass <sup>a</sup> after the plague that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying: <sup>2</sup> Take <sup>b</sup> the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

c ver. 63; ch. 22. 1; 31. 12.

<sup>3</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them <sup>c</sup> in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying: <sup>4</sup> Take the sum of the people, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD <sup>d</sup> commanded Moses and the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt.

d ch. 1. 1.

e Ge. 29. 32; Ex. 6. 14; 1 Chr. 5. 1.

<sup>5</sup> Reuben, <sup>e</sup> the eldest son of Israel: The sons of Reuben: Hanoch, of *whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites: <sup>6</sup> of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites. <sup>7</sup> These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

f ch. 16. 1, 2; Jude 11.

<sup>8</sup> And the sons of Pallu; Eliab. <sup>9</sup> And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel and Dathan and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram who were famous in the congregation, <sup>f</sup> who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD; <sup>10</sup> and <sup>g</sup> the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, together with Korah, when that company died, when the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men; and <sup>h</sup> they became a sign. <sup>11</sup> Notwithstanding <sup>i</sup> the children of Korah died not.

g ch. 16. 31-35.

h ch. 16. 38; see 1 Cor. 10. 6. 22; Ps. 42, 44, &amp; 45, titles.

i 1 Chr. 6. 46; Ex. 6. 15; Jemuel. 11 Chr. 4. 24; Jarib. m Ge. 46. 10; Zohor.

<sup>12</sup> The sons of Simeon after their families: Of <sup>k</sup> Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of <sup>l</sup> Jachin, the family of the Jaehinites; <sup>13</sup> of <sup>m</sup> Zerah, the family of the Zarhites; of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites. <sup>14</sup> These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

n Ge. 46. 16; Ziphion.

<sup>15</sup> The sons of Gad after their families: Of <sup>n</sup> Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites; <sup>16</sup> of <sup>o</sup> Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites; <sup>17</sup> of <sup>p</sup> Arod, the family of the Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites. <sup>18</sup> These are the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

o Ge. 46. 16; Ezbon. p Ge. 46. 16; Arodi.

<sup>19</sup> The <sup>q</sup> sons of Judah were Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>r</sup> the sons of Judah after their families were: Of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Pharez, the family of the Pharazites; of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites. <sup>21</sup> And the sons of Pharez were: Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. <sup>22</sup> These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

q Ge. 38. 2, 11; 46. 12. r 1 Chr. 2. 3.

<sup>23</sup> The <sup>s</sup> sons of Issachar after their families: Of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of <sup>t</sup> Pua, the family of the Punites; <sup>24</sup> of <sup>u</sup> Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. <sup>25</sup> These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

s 1 Chr. 7. 1.

t Ge. 46. 13, Phuah. u Ge. 46. 13, Job.

<sup>26</sup> The <sup>x</sup> sons of Zebulun after their families: Of Sered, the family of the Sardites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. <sup>27</sup> These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

x Ge. 46. 14.

<sup>28</sup> The <sup>y</sup> sons of Joseph after their families were Manasseh and Ephraim. <sup>29</sup> The sons of Manasseh: Of <sup>z</sup> Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machir begat Gilead; of Gilead come the family of the Gileadites. <sup>30</sup> These are the sons of Gilead: Of <sup>a</sup> Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helekites; <sup>31</sup> and of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites; <sup>32</sup> and of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites; and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites. <sup>33</sup> And <sup>b</sup> Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters; and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah and Tirzah. <sup>34</sup> These are the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

y Ge. 46. 20.

z Jos. 17. 1; 1 Chr. 7. 14, 15.

a called Abizer, Jos. 17. 2; Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34.

b ch. 27. 1; 36. 11.

<sup>35</sup> These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: Of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites; of <sup>c</sup> Becher, the family of the Bachrites; of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. <sup>36</sup> And these are the sons of Shuthelah: Of Eran, the family of the Eranites. <sup>37</sup> These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

c 1 Chr. 7. 20, Berco.

*l* Ge. 41.  
21; *l* Chr.  
7. 6.

*e* Ge. 46.  
21, *Ehi* 1.  
Chr. 8. 1,  
*Aharah*.

*f* Ge. 46. 21,  
*Muppin*  
and *Hup-*  
*pim*.

*g* *l* Chr. 8.  
3, *Addar*.

*h* Ge. 46. 23.

*i* Ge. 46. 23,  
*Husham*.

*l* Ge. 46. 17;  
*l* Chr. 7.  
37.

*l* Ge. 46. 24;  
*l* Chr. 7.  
13.

*m* *l* Chr. 7.  
13, *Shat-*  
*tum*.

*n* see ch. 1.  
46.

*o* Jos. 11.  
25; 14. 1;  
Ps. 105.  
44.

*p* ch. 33. 54

*q* ch. 34. 13;  
Jos. 14. 2;  
18. 6, 10;  
11; *Pro*.  
18. 18.

*r* Ge. 46.  
11; *Ex*. 6.  
16-19; *l*  
Chr. 6. 1,  
16.

<sup>38</sup> The <sup>d</sup> sons of Benjamin after their families: Of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of <sup>e</sup> Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites; <sup>39</sup> of <sup>f</sup> Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites. <sup>40</sup> And the sons of Bela were <sup>g</sup> Ard and Naaman: Of Ard, the family of the Ardites; and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites. <sup>41</sup> These are the sons of Benjamin after their families; and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.

<sup>42</sup> These are <sup>h</sup> the sons of Dan after their families: Of <sup>i</sup> Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families. <sup>43</sup> All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were three-score and four thousand and four hundred.

<sup>44</sup> The <sup>k</sup> sons of Asher after their families: Of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites; of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites; of Beriah, the family of the Berites. <sup>45</sup> The sons of Beriah: Of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites. <sup>46</sup> And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah. <sup>47</sup> These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; who were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

<sup>48</sup> The <sup>l</sup> sons of Naphtali after their families: Of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites; <sup>49</sup> of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of <sup>m</sup> Shilleim, the family of the Shillemites. <sup>50</sup> These are the families of Naphtali according to their families; and they that were numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.

<sup>51</sup> These <sup>n</sup> were the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

<sup>52</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>53</sup> Unto <sup>o</sup> these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names. <sup>54</sup> To <sup>p</sup> many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance; to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him. <sup>55</sup> Notwithstanding the land shall be <sup>q</sup> divided by lot; according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. <sup>56</sup> According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

<sup>57</sup> And <sup>r</sup> these are they that were num-

bered of the Levites after their families: Of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites. <sup>58</sup> These are the families of the Levites: The family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram. <sup>59</sup> And the name of Amram's wife was <sup>s</sup> Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt; and she bare to Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. <sup>60</sup> And <sup>t</sup> unto Aaron were born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. <sup>61</sup> And <sup>u</sup> Nadab and Abihu died when they offered strange fire before the LORD. <sup>62</sup> And <sup>v</sup> those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward. For <sup>w</sup> they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was <sup>x</sup> no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

<sup>63</sup> These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan, near Jericho.

<sup>64</sup> But <sup>y</sup> among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. <sup>65</sup> For the LORD had said of them: They <sup>z</sup> shall surely die in the wilderness; and there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunnah, and Joshua the son of Nun.

*Law of inheritance on the failure of male heirs.*

**27.** THEN came the daughters of <sup>a</sup> Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh, the son of Joseph; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah and Hoglah and Milcah and Tirzah. <sup>2</sup> And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, at the door of the tent of meeting, saying: <sup>3</sup> Our father <sup>b</sup> died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD <sup>c</sup> in the company of Korah; <sup>d</sup> but he died in his own sin, and he had no sons. <sup>4</sup> Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? <sup>e</sup> Give unto us therefore a possession among the brethren of our father.

<sup>5</sup> And Moses <sup>f</sup> brought their cause before

*s* *Ex*. 2. 1,  
2; 6. 20.

*t* ch. 3. 2.

*u* ch. 3. 4;  
*Le*. 10. 1,  
2; *l* Chr.  
24. 2.  
*x* see ch. 3.  
39.

*y* ch. 1. 49.

*z* ch. 18. 20,  
21, 24;  
Jos. 14. 5.

*b* ch. 1;  
Deu. 2. 14,  
15.

*c* ch. 14. 23,  
29; *l* Cor.  
10. 5, 6.

*u* ch. 27. 33;  
Jos. 17. 3.

*b* ch. 14. 35;  
26. 64, 65.

*c* ch. 16. 1  
-3.  
*d* *Eze*. 18.  
4.  
*e* Jos. 17.  
4.

*f* *Ex*. 18.  
15-19.

the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>7</sup> The daughters of Zelophehad speak right; <sup>8</sup> thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. <sup>8</sup> And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying: If a man die and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter. <sup>9</sup> And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance to his brethren. <sup>10</sup> And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance to his father's brethren. <sup>11</sup> And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance to his <sup>k</sup> kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it. And it shall be unto the children of Israel <sup>i</sup> a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

*Announcement of Moses' approaching death; (18) the formal and public appointment of Joshua as his successor.*

<sup>12</sup> AND the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>a</sup> Get thee up to this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given to the children of Israel. <sup>13</sup> And when thou hast seen it, thou also <sup>b</sup> shalt be gathered unto thy people, <sup>c</sup> as Aaron thy brother was gathered. <sup>14</sup> For ye <sup>d</sup> rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes. (That is the <sup>e</sup> water of Meribah at Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.)

<sup>15</sup> And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying: <sup>16</sup> Let the LORD, <sup>f</sup> the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, <sup>17</sup> who <sup>g</sup> may go out before them and who may go in before them, and who may lead them out and who may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not <sup>h</sup> as sheep which have no shepherd.

<sup>18</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man <sup>i</sup> in whom <sup>j</sup> is the spirit, and <sup>k</sup> lay thy hand upon him; <sup>19</sup> and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and <sup>l</sup> give him a charge in their sight. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>m</sup> thou shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel <sup>n</sup> may be obedient. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>o</sup> he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him <sup>p</sup> after the judgment of Urim before the LORD. <sup>22</sup> At his word shall they go out and at his word they shall come in, both he and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

<sup>22</sup> And Moses did as the LORD com-

manded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; <sup>23</sup> and he laid his hands upon him, and <sup>7</sup> gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

*The sacrifices and offerings to be presented, (3) daily, (9) weekly, (11) monthly, and at the yearly festivals; viz. (16) the Passover, (26) the Offering of First-fruits, (ch. 29. 1) the Blowing of Trumpets, (7) the Day of Atonement, and (12) the Feast of Tabernacles.*

<sup>28</sup>, AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> Command the children of Israel, and say unto them: My offering, <sup>a</sup> my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, for <sup>b</sup> a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

<sup>3</sup> And thou shalt say to them: <sup>c</sup> This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt-offering. <sup>4</sup> The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning and the other lamb shalt thou offer in the evening; <sup>5</sup> and <sup>d</sup> a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a meal-offering, mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil. <sup>6</sup> It is <sup>e</sup> a continual burnt-offering, which was ordained <sup>\*</sup> at mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD. <sup>7</sup> And its drink-offering shall be the fourth part of a hin for the one lamb. In the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD for <sup>f</sup> a drink-offering. <sup>8</sup> And the other lamb shalt thou offer in the evening; as the meal-offering of the morning and as the drink-offering thereof, thou shalt offer <sup>it</sup>, a sacrifice made by fire, a sweet savour unto the LORD.

<sup>9</sup> And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth parts of flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof. <sup>10</sup> This is <sup>g</sup> the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering and the drink-offering thereof.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>h</sup> in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot; <sup>12</sup> and <sup>i</sup> three tenth parts of flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth parts of flour for a meal-offering, mingled with oil, for one ram; <sup>13</sup> and a several tenth part of flour mingled with oil for a meal-offering for one lamb; for a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD. <sup>14</sup> And their drink-offerings shall be half a hin of wine for a bullock, and

r Deu. 3. 28.

a Le. 21. 6. 8.

b Ge. 8. 21.

c Ex. 29. 35, 39.

d ch. 15. 4. Ex. 29. 40.

e Ex. 29. 42. \* Heb. made.

f ch. 15. 5. 7, 10.

† i.e. tenth parts of an ephah; and so in ver. 12, &c.

g Eze. 46. 4, 5.

h ch. 10. 10; 2 Chr. 2. 4; Ezra 3. 5; 14. 13; Hos. 2. 11.

i ch. 15. 4. -12.

g ch. 36. 2; Jer. 40. 11.

h Ru. 4. 3 -6; Jer. 32. 8.

i ch. 35. 29.

a ch. 33. 47. 48; Deu. 3. 27; 32. 49; 34. 1.

b ch. 31. 2. e ch. 20. 24. 28; Deu. 10. 6.

d ch. 20. 8 -13; Deu. 32. 51.

e Ex. 17. 7.

f ch. 16. 22; Heb. 12. 9.

g Deu. 31. 2; 1 Sam. 8. 20.

h 1 Ki. 22. 17; Mt. 9. 36.

i Ge. 41. 38; Judg. 3. 10.

k Deu. 34. 9; 2 Tim. 1. 6; Mk. 10. 6.

l Deu. 31. 7, 8.

m see ch. 11. 17; 2 Ki. 2. 9, 10, 15.

n Jos. 1. 16 -18.

o Judg. 1. 1; 1 Sam. 30. 7.

p Ex. 28. 30.

q 1 Sam. 22. 10, 13, 15.



	the third <i>part</i> of a hin for a ram, and a fourth <i>part</i> of a hin for a lamb. This is the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>k</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt-offering and its drink-offering.	mingled with oil, three tenth parts for a bullock, and two tenth parts for a ram, <sup>4</sup> and one tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; <sup>5</sup> and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering to make an atonement for you; <sup>6</sup> besides <sup>u</sup> the burnt-offering of the month and its meal-offering, and <sup>z</sup> the daily burnt-offering and its meal-offering, and their drink-offerings, <sup>v</sup> according to the ordinance thereof, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.	
k ch. 15. 24.			u ch. 28. 11 - 15. z ch. 28. 5 - 8. v ch. 15. 11, 12.
l ch. 9. 3; Ex. 12. 2 - 11, 18; Le. 23. 5; 6; Ezr. 45. 21.	<sup>16</sup> And <sup>l</sup> on the fourteenth day of the first month is the Passover of the LORD; <sup>17</sup> and on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast; seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. <sup>18</sup> On the <sup>m</sup> first day shall be a holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work therein. <sup>19</sup> But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks and one ram and seven lambs of the first year; <sup>n</sup> they shall be unto you without blemish; <sup>20</sup> and their meal-offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth parts for a ram; <sup>21</sup> a several tenth part shalt thou offer for every lamb of the seven lambs;	<sup>7</sup> And <sup>2</sup> ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month a holy convocation; and ye shall <sup>a</sup> humble your souls; ye shall not do any work therein. <sup>8</sup> But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD, for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram and seven lambs of the first year; <sup>b</sup> they shall be unto you without blemish; <sup>9</sup> and their meal-offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts to a bullock, and two tenth parts to one ram, <sup>10</sup> a several tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; <sup>11</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside <sup>c</sup> the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering and the meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.	e Le. 16. 29 - 31; 23. 27. a Ps. 35. 13; 18. 58. 5. b ch. 28. 19.
m Ex. 12. 16.	<sup>22</sup> And <sup>o</sup> one goat for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you. <sup>23</sup> Ye shall offer these besides the burnt-offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt-offering. <sup>24</sup> After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the food of the sacrifice made by fire, a sweet savour unto the LORD. It shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering and its drink-offering.	<sup>12</sup> And <sup>d</sup> on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a Feast unto the LORD seven days. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>e</sup> ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish; <sup>14</sup> and their meal-offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, <sup>15</sup> and a several tenth part for each lamb of the fourteen lambs; <sup>16</sup> and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, its meal-offering and its drink-offering.	e Le. 16. 3, 5, 9.
n ver. 31; ch. 29. 3; Deu. 15. 21.	<sup>25</sup> And <sup>p</sup> on the seventh day ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.	<sup>17</sup> And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot; <sup>18</sup> and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance; <sup>19</sup> and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering and the meal-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.	d Le. 23. 34 - 43. Deu. 16. 13; Ezr. 45. 25.
o ver. 15.	<sup>26</sup> Also <sup>q</sup> on the day of the First-fruits, when ye bring a new meal-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work. <sup>27</sup> But ye shall offer the burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD; <sup>r</sup> two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year; <sup>28</sup> and their meal-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for one bullock, two tenth parts for one ram, <sup>29</sup> a several tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; <sup>30</sup> and one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you. <sup>31</sup> Ye shall offer them beside the continual burnt-offering, and its meal-offering, (they shall be unto you <sup>s</sup> without blemish), and their drink-offerings.	<sup>20</sup> And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish; <sup>21</sup> and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks,	e Ezra 3. 4. f ch. 15. 12; 28. 7, 14.
p Ex. 12. 16; 13. 6; Le. 23. 8.	<sup>29</sup> And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work; <sup>4</sup> it is a day of Blowing the Trumpets unto you. <sup>2</sup> And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish: <sup>3</sup> and their meal-offering shall be of flour		
q Ex. 24. 22; Le. 23. 10, 15; Deu. 16. 10; Ac. 2. 1.			
r see Le. 23. 18, 19.			
s ver. 19; Mat. 1. 13, 14.			
t ch. 10. 1 - 10; Le. 23. 24, 25.			

for the rams and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the ordinance; <sup>22</sup>and one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering and its meal-offering and its drink-offering.

<sup>23</sup>And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish; <sup>24</sup>their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the ordinance; <sup>25</sup>and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, its meal-offering and its drink-offering.

<sup>26</sup>And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot; <sup>27</sup>and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the ordinance; <sup>28</sup>and one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering and its meal-offering and its drink-offering.

<sup>29</sup>And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish; <sup>30</sup>and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the ordinance; <sup>31</sup>and one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering, its meal-offering and its drink-offering.

<sup>32</sup>And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish; <sup>33</sup>and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the ordinance; <sup>34</sup>and one goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt-offering, its meal-offering and its drink-offering.

<sup>35</sup>On the eighth day ye shall have a <sup>g</sup>solemn assembly; ye shall do no servile work therein. <sup>36</sup>But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, a sweet savour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish; <sup>37</sup>their meal-offering and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the ordinance; <sup>38</sup>and one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual burnt-offering and its meal-offering and its drink-offering.

<sup>39</sup>These *things* ye shall do unto the LORD in your <sup>h</sup>set feasts, beside your <sup>i</sup>vows and your freewill-offerings, for your burnt-offerings and for your meal-offerings and for your drink-offerings and for your peace-offerings.

<sup>40</sup>And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

*Concerning the validity and obligation of vows.*

30. AND Moses spake unto <sup>a</sup>the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying: This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded. <sup>2</sup>If <sup>b</sup>a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or <sup>c</sup>swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word, <sup>d</sup>he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

<sup>3</sup>And if a woman vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth, <sup>4</sup>and her father hear her vow and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father hold his peace at her, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. <sup>5</sup>But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth, not any of her vows or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand; and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

<sup>6</sup>And if she had at all a husband when she vowed or uttered aught out of her lips wherewith she bound her soul, <sup>7</sup>and her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*, then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. <sup>8</sup>But if her husband <sup>e</sup>disallowed her on the day that he heard *it*, then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect; and the LORD shall forgive her.

<sup>9</sup>But every vow of <sup>f</sup>a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

<sup>10</sup>And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath, <sup>11</sup>and her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. <sup>12</sup>But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*, then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul shall not stand; her husband hath made them void; and <sup>13</sup>the LORD shall forgive her. <sup>14</sup>Every vow, and every binding oath to humble the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void. <sup>15</sup>But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day, then he establisheth all

a ch. 1. 4, 16.

b Judg. 11. 30, 31, 35, 39; Ecc. 5. 4.

c Le. 5. 4; Mt. 14. 7, 9.

d Le. 27. 2; Deu. 23. 21, 22; 27. Ps. 66. 13, 14; Ecc. 5. 4.

e comp. 1 Cor. 14. 34; Eph. 5. 22-24.

f Ro. 7. 2.

g vers. 5, 8.

g Le. 23. 2, 3; Ezra 3. 5; 1s. 1. 14.

i Le. 16. 22, 23.

her vows or all her bonds which *are* upon her; he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*. <sup>15</sup> But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*, then he shall bear her iniquity.

<sup>16</sup> These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, and between a father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

*The execution of the Divine sentence against the Midianites; (25) the division of the spoil, and offerings to God therefrom.*

**31. AND** the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>a</sup> Avenge <sup>a</sup> the children of Israel of the Midianites; afterwards shalt thou <sup>b</sup> be gathered unto thy people.

<sup>3</sup> And Moses spake unto the people, saying: Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian. <sup>4</sup> Of every tribe <sup>c</sup> a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

<sup>5</sup> So there were set apart out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. <sup>6</sup> And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and <sup>d</sup> the trumpets to blow in his hand.

<sup>7</sup> And they warred against <sup>e</sup> the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and <sup>f</sup> they slew all the males. <sup>8</sup> And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, <sup>g</sup> Evi and Rekem and Zur and Hur and Reba, five kings of Midian; Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

<sup>9</sup> And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took for a spoil all their cattle and all their flocks and all their goods. <sup>10</sup> And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>h</sup> they took all the spoil and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts; <sup>12</sup> and they brought the captives and the prey and the spoil to Moses and Eleazar the priest, and to the congregation of the children of Israel, to the camp, at the plains of Moab, which *are* by the Jordan *near* Jericho.

<sup>13</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

<sup>14</sup> And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands and captains over hundreds, who came from the battle. <sup>15</sup> And Moses said unto

them: Have ye saved *all* the women alive? <sup>16</sup> Behold, <sup>k</sup> these caused the children of Israel, through the <sup>l</sup> counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor; and <sup>m</sup> there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD. <sup>17</sup> Now therefore <sup>n</sup> kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him. <sup>18</sup> But all the women-children that have not known man by lying with him, <sup>o</sup> keep alive for yourselves. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>p</sup> do ye abide without the camp seven days: *whosoever* hath killed any person, and <sup>q</sup> *whosoever* hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives, on the third day and on the seventh day. <sup>20</sup> And purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood.

<sup>21</sup> And Eleazar the priest said to the men of war who went to the battle: This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses: <sup>22</sup> Only the gold and the silver, the brass, <sup>r</sup> the iron, the tin and the lead, <sup>s</sup> every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with <sup>t</sup> the Water of separation; and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>u</sup> ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean; and afterwards ye shall come into the camp.

<sup>25</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>26</sup> Take the sum of the prey that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation; <sup>27</sup> and <sup>v</sup> divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation. <sup>28</sup> And levy <sup>w</sup> a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war who went out to battle, <sup>x</sup> one soul of five hundred; *both* of the persons, and of the beeves and of the asses and of the sheep; <sup>29</sup> take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* a heave-offering of the LORD. <sup>30</sup> And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take <sup>y</sup> one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and <sup>z</sup> give them unto the Levites, <sup>a</sup> who keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD. <sup>31</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>32</sup> And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had taken was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep, <sup>33</sup> and threescore

<sup>i</sup> see Deu. 20. 14, 16  
-18; 1 Sam. 15. 3.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 25. 1-3.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 24. 14; 25. 18; 2 Pet. 2. 15; Rev. 2. 14.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 25. 9.

<sup>n</sup> Judg. 21. 11.

<sup>o</sup> Le. 25. 44; Deu. 21. 10-14.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 5. 2.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 19. 11, 22.

<sup>r</sup> or, copper.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 19. 3, 17.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 19. 19; Le. 11. 25.

<sup>u</sup> or, copper.

<sup>v</sup> Jos. 22. 8; 1 Sam. 30. 24, 25.

<sup>w</sup> Ge. 14. 20; Jos. 6. 19, 24.

<sup>x</sup> see vers. 30, 47.

<sup>y</sup> see vers. 42-47.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 18. 24.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 3. 7, 8, 25, 31, 34; 18. 5, 4.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 25. 17, 18; Nah. 1. 2; b ch. 27. 13.

<sup>c</sup> see Le. 25. 8; 1 Sam. 14. 6.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 10. 9.

<sup>e</sup> see Judg. 6. 1, 2, 33.

<sup>f</sup> Deu. 20. 13; 1 Sam. 27. 9; 1 Ki. 11. 15, 16.

<sup>g</sup> Jos. 13. 21, 22.

<sup>h</sup> Deu. 20. 11; Jos. 8. 2.

and twelve thousand beeves, <sup>34</sup> and threescore and one thousand asses, <sup>35</sup> and thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

<sup>36</sup> And the half *which* was the portion of them that went out to war was in number three hundred thousand and seven-and-thirty thousand and five hundred sheep; <sup>37</sup> and the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. <sup>38</sup> And the beeves *were* thirty-and-six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve. <sup>39</sup> And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one. <sup>40</sup> And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two persons. <sup>41</sup> And Moses gave the tribute, *which* was the LORD's heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest; <sup>b</sup> as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>42</sup> And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,—<sup>43</sup> (now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep, <sup>44</sup> and thirty and six thousand beeves, <sup>45</sup> and thirty thousand and five hundred asses, <sup>46</sup> and sixteen thousand persons)—<sup>47</sup> even <sup>c</sup> of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them to the Levites, who kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>48</sup> And the officers who *were* over the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, came near to Moses; <sup>49</sup> and they said to Moses: Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war who *are* under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us; <sup>50</sup> we have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains and bracelets, rings, earrings and tablets, <sup>d</sup> to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

<sup>51</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels. <sup>52</sup> And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. <sup>53</sup> (For <sup>e</sup> the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.) <sup>54</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, <sup>f</sup> for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

*The conquered countries East of the Jordan are given to the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and half Manasseh.*

32. NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle; and when they saw the land of <sup>a</sup> Jazer and the land of Gilead, that behold, the place *was* a place for cattle, <sup>2</sup> the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake to Moses and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the congregation, saying: <sup>3</sup> Ataroth and Dibon and Jazer and <sup>b</sup> Nimrah and Heshbon and Elealeh and <sup>c</sup> Shebam and Nebo and <sup>d</sup> Beon, <sup>4</sup> *even* the country <sup>e</sup> which the LORD hath smitten before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle. <sup>5</sup> Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given to thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over the Jordan.

<sup>6</sup> And Moses said to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben: Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? <sup>7</sup> And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them? <sup>8</sup> Thus did your fathers <sup>f</sup> when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land. <sup>9</sup> For <sup>g</sup> when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the LORD's anger was kindled at that time, and he sware, saying: <sup>11</sup> Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land of which I sware to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me; <sup>12</sup> save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun; for <sup>i</sup> they have wholly followed the LORD. <sup>13</sup> And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them <sup>k</sup> wander in the wilderness forty years, until <sup>l</sup> all the generation that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed. <sup>14</sup> And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel. <sup>15</sup> For if ye <sup>m</sup> turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye will destroy all this people.

<sup>16</sup> And they came near to him, and said: We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones; <sup>17</sup> but <sup>n</sup> we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel until we have brought them unto their place; and our little ones

a ch. 21.  
32; Jos.  
15. 23; 2  
Sam. 24.  
5.

b ver. 36.  
Beth-  
nimrah.

c ver. 38.  
Shibmah.  
d ver. 38.  
Baal-me-  
on.

e ch. 21.  
24. 34;  
Deu. 2.  
24-35.

f ch. 13. 2.  
8. 26.

g ch. 13.  
24. 28. 29.  
31-35;  
Deu. 1.  
24. 28.

h ch. 14.  
11. 21.  
Deu. 1. 22  
-24. 27-  
30; 34. 36.

i ch. 14.  
14; Jos.  
14. 5. 8.  
k ch. 14. 33  
-35.  
l ch. 26. 64.  
65.

m Deu. 50.  
17; Jos.  
22. 16. 18;  
2 Chr. 7.  
19. 20.

n Jos. 4.  
12. 13.

b see ch.  
18. 8. 19.

c ver. 30.

d see Ex.  
30. 15, 16.

e Deu. 20.  
11.

f Ex. 30.  
16.



shall dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land. <sup>18</sup> We <sup>o</sup> will not return to our houses until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. <sup>19</sup> For we will not inherit with them on yonder side the Jordan, or forward; because <sup>p</sup> our inheritance is fallen to us on this side the Jordan eastward.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>q</sup> Moses said unto them: If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war, <sup>21</sup> and will go all of you armed over the Jordan before the LORD, until he hath dispossessed his enemies from before him, <sup>22</sup> and <sup>r</sup> the land be subdued before the LORD; then afterwards <sup>s</sup> ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD and before Israel, and <sup>t</sup> this land shall be your possession before the LORD. <sup>23</sup> But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD; and be sure <sup>u</sup> your sin will find you out. <sup>24</sup> Build <sup>v</sup> you cities for your little ones and folds for your sheep, and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

<sup>25</sup> And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying: Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth. <sup>26</sup> Our <sup>w</sup> little ones, our wives, our flocks and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead; <sup>27</sup> but thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, <sup>28</sup> before the LORD, to battle, as my lord saith.

<sup>29</sup> So <sup>a</sup> concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel; <sup>30</sup> and Moses said unto them: If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over the Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you, then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession; <sup>31</sup> but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

<sup>32</sup> And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying: As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. <sup>33</sup> We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side the Jordan may be ours.

<sup>34</sup> And <sup>b</sup> Moses gave to them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to <sup>c</sup> half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, <sup>d</sup> the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with its cities in the borders, even the cities of the country round about.

<sup>34</sup> And the children of Gad built <sup>e</sup> Dibon and Atratho and <sup>f</sup> Aroer <sup>35</sup> and Atratho-Shophan and <sup>g</sup> Jaazer and Jogbehah <sup>36</sup> and <sup>h</sup> Beth-nimrah and Beth-haran; fenced cities, and folds for sheep.

<sup>37</sup> And the children of Reuben <sup>i</sup> built Heshbon and Elealeh and Kirjathaim <sup>38</sup> and <sup>k</sup> Nebo and <sup>l</sup> Baal-meon (<sup>m</sup> their names being changed) and Shilmah; and they gave other names unto the cities which they built.

<sup>39</sup> And the children of <sup>n</sup> Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite who was in it. <sup>40</sup> And Moses <sup>o</sup> gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. <sup>41</sup> And <sup>p</sup> Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns <sup>q</sup> thereof, and called them <sup>r</sup> Havoth-jair. <sup>42</sup> And Nobah went and took Kenath and its villages, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

*List of the stations of encampment during the forty years' wanderings in the wilderness.*

**33. THESE** are the journeys of the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. <sup>2</sup> And Moses wrote their goings-out <sup>a</sup> according to their journeys, by the commandment of the LORD; and these are their journeys according to their goings-out.

<sup>3</sup> And they <sup>b</sup> departed from Rameses in <sup>c</sup> the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month. On the morrow after the Passover the children of Israel went out <sup>d</sup> with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. <sup>4</sup> And the Egyptians were burying all their first-born, <sup>e</sup> which the LORD had smitten among them. <sup>f</sup> Upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and encamped in Succoth.

<sup>6</sup> And they removed from <sup>h</sup> Succoth, and encamped in Etham, which is on the edge of the wilderness.

<sup>7</sup> And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto <sup>i</sup> Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon; and they encamped before Migdol.

<sup>8</sup> And they removed from before Pi-hahiroth, and <sup>j</sup> passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness. And they went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and encamped in Marah.

<sup>9</sup> And they removed from Marah, and <sup>k</sup> came to Elim. And in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they encamped there.

<sup>10</sup> And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red Sea.

c ch. 33. 45.

f Jos. 13.

g vers. 1.

h ver. 3.

i Nimrah.

j ch. 21. 27.

k Is. 46. 1.

l Ez. 25. 9.

m see ver.

n Ex. 23.

o Ge. 50.

p Ge. 50.

q Ge. 50.

r Jos. 13.

s Jos. 13.

t Jos. 13.

u Jos. 13.

v Jos. 13.

w Jos. 13.

x Jos. 13.

y Jos. 13.

z Jos. 13.

a Jos. 13.

b Jos. 13.

c Jos. 13.

d Jos. 13.

e Jos. 13.

f Jos. 13.

g Jos. 13.

h Jos. 13.

i Jos. 13.

j Jos. 13.

k Jos. 13.

l Jos. 13.

m Jos. 13.

n Jos. 13.

o Jos. 13.

p Jos. 13.

q Jos. 13.

r Jos. 13.

s Jos. 13.

t Jos. 13.

u Jos. 13.

v Jos. 13.

w Jos. 13.

x Jos. 13.

y Jos. 13.

z Jos. 13.

a Jos. 13.

b Jos. 13.

c Jos. 13.

d Jos. 13.

e Jos. 13.

f Jos. 13.

g Jos. 13.

h Jos. 13.

i Jos. 13.

j Jos. 13.

k Jos. 13.

l Jos. 13.

m Jos. 13.

n Jos. 13.

o Jos. 13.

p Jos. 13.

q Jos. 13.

r Jos. 13.

s Jos. 13.

m Ex. 16. 1.	11 And they removed from the Red Sea, and encamped in the <sup>m</sup> wilderness of Sin.	59 And Aaron was a hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.	58 ch. 21. 1, 3.
n Ex. 17. 1-8; 19. 2.	12 And they removed from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.	40 And the Canaanite, <sup>b</sup> the king of Arad, who dwelt in the South, in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.	e ch. 21. 4.
o Ex. 16.1; 19. 1, 2.	13 And they removed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.	41 And they removed from mount <sup>c</sup> Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah.	
p ch. 11. 34.	14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at <sup>n</sup> Rephidim, where there was no water for the people to drink.	42 And they removed from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon.	d ch. 21. 10.
q ch. 11. 35.	15 And they removed from Rephidim, and encamped in the <sup>o</sup> wilderness of Sinai.	43 And they removed from Punon, and encamped in <sup>d</sup> Oboth.	e ch. 21.11.
r ch. 12. 16.	16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and encamped at <sup>p</sup> Kibroth-hattaavah.	44 And they removed from Oboth, and encamped in <sup>e</sup> Ije-abarim, on the border of Moab.	f ch. 32.34.
	17 And they removed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at <sup>q</sup> Hazereth.	45 And they departed from Iim, and encamped in <sup>f</sup> Dibon-gad.	g Jer. 48. 22; Eze. 6. 14.
	18 And they removed from Hazereth, and encamped in <sup>r</sup> Rithmah.	46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in <sup>g</sup> Almon-diblathaim.	h ch. 21.20; Deu. 32. 49.
	19 And they removed from Rithmah, and encamped at Rimmon-parez.	47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, <sup>h</sup> and encamped in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.	i ch. 22. 1.
	20 And they removed from Rimmon-parez, and encamped in Libnah.	48 And they removed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped <sup>i</sup> in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan <i>near</i> Jericho.	k ch. 25. 1; Jos. 2. 1.
	21 And they removed from Libnah, and encamped at Rissah.	49 And they encamped by the Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth <i>even</i> unto <sup>k</sup> Abel-shittim, on the plains of Moab.	
	22 And they removed from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah.	<i>Directions concerning the destruction of the Canaanites and their idolatries; and (54) the division of the Promised Land.</i>	
	23 And they removed from Kehelathah, and encamped in mount Shapher.	50 AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan <i>near</i> Jericho, saying: <sup>51</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them: <sup>a</sup> When ye are passed over the Jordan into the land of Canaan, <sup>52</sup> then <sup>b</sup> ye shall dispossess all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their carved work, and destroy all their molten images, and overthrow all their high places.	a Deu. 7.1, 2; Jos. 3. 17.
	24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.	53 And ye shall possess the land and dwell therein; for I have given you the land to possess it.	b Ex. 23. 23 - 33; 34. 13; Deu. 7. 5, 25, 26; Jos. 11. 12.
	25 And they removed from Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth.	54 And <sup>c</sup> ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families; and to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance. Every man's <i>inheritance</i> shall be <sup>d</sup> in the place where his lot falleth. According to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.	c ch. 26. 53 - 56.
	26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.	55 But if ye will not dispossess the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it shall come to pass that those which ye let remain of them <i>shall be</i> <sup>e</sup> pricks in your eyes and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.	d Jos. ch. 15 to ch. 19.
	27 And they removed from Tahath, and encamped at Tarah.	56 More-over it shall come to pass that <i>I</i> will do unto you as I thought to do unto them.	e Jos. 23. 13; Judg. 2. 3.
	28 And they removed from Tarah, and encamped in Mithcah.		f Deu. 28. 63; 2 Chr. 36. 17 - 20.
s Deu. 10. 6.	29 And they removed from Mithcah, and encamped in Hashmonah.		
t see Ge. 36. 27; Deu. 10. 6.	30 And they removed from Hashmonah, and encamped at <sup>f</sup> Moseroth.		
u Deu. 10. 7.	31 And they removed from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene-jaakan.		
	32 And they removed from <sup>g</sup> Bene-jaakan, and encamped at <sup>h</sup> Hor-hagidgad.		
	33 And they removed from Hor-hagidgad, and encamped in Jothbathah.		
	34 And they removed from Jothbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.		
x Deu. 2. 8; 1 Ki. 9. 26; 22. 48.	35 And they removed from Ebronah, and encamped at <sup>i</sup> Ezion-gaber.		
y ch. 20. 1; 27. 14.	36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and encamped in the <sup>j</sup> wilderness of Zin, that is Kadesh.		
z ch. 20.22; 21. 4.	37 And they removed from <sup>k</sup> Kadesh, and encamped in mount Hor, on the edge of the land of Edom.		
a ch. 20. 24 - 28; Deu. 10. 6; 32.50.	38 And <sup>a</sup> Aaron the priest went up unto mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel		

*The boundaries of the Promised Land.*

34. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>2</sup>Command the children of Israel and say unto them: When ye come into the land of Canaan, this is the land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, *even* <sup>a</sup>the land of Canaan unto the borders thereof.

<sup>3</sup>Then <sup>b</sup>your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the side of Edom. And your south border shall be from the end of <sup>c</sup>the Salt Sea eastward: <sup>4</sup>and your border shall turn southward <sup>d</sup>to the ascent of Akkrabbim, and pass on to Zin; and its going forth shall be southward to <sup>e</sup>Kadesh-barnea; and it shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon; <sup>5</sup>and the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon <sup>f</sup>to the river of Egypt, and the goings-out of it shall be at the Sea.

<sup>6</sup>And *for* the western border ye shall have the Great Sea and its coast. This shall be your west border.

<sup>7</sup>And this shall be your north border: from the Great Sea ye shall point out for you <sup>g</sup>mount Hor; <sup>8</sup>from mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto <sup>h</sup>the entrance of Hamath; and the goings-forth of the border shall be to <sup>i</sup>Zedad; <sup>9</sup>and the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings-out of it shall be at <sup>k</sup>Hazar-enan. This shall be your north border.

<sup>10</sup>And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham; <sup>11</sup>and the border shall go down from Shepham <sup>l</sup>to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend and shall reach unto the side of the <sup>m</sup>Sea of Chinnereth eastward; <sup>12</sup>and the border shall go down to the Jordan, and the goings-out of it shall be at the Salt Sea.

This shall be your land with the borders thereof round about.

<sup>13</sup>And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying: "This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes and to the half tribe. <sup>14</sup>For <sup>o</sup>the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the houses of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the houses of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance; <sup>15</sup>the two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on the other side of the Jordan, *by* Jericho, eastward, toward the sunrising.

*List of the men appointed to distribute the land.*

<sup>16</sup>AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>17</sup>These *are* the names of the men

who shall divide the land unto you: <sup>p</sup>Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun. <sup>18</sup>And ye shall take one <sup>q</sup>prince of every tribe, to divide the land for inheritance. <sup>19</sup>And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. <sup>20</sup>And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud. <sup>21</sup>Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon. <sup>22</sup>And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli. <sup>23</sup>The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod. <sup>24</sup>And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan. <sup>25</sup>And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach. <sup>26</sup>And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan. <sup>27</sup>And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi. <sup>28</sup>And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

<sup>29</sup>These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

*The Levitical cities, and (6) Cities of refuge; (16) Laws respecting the punishment of murder; and the distinction between murder and manslaughter.*

35. AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan *near* Jericho, saying: <sup>2</sup>Command <sup>a</sup>the children of Israel that they give to the Levites out of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* to the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. <sup>3</sup>And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle and for their goods and for all their beasts. <sup>4</sup>And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. <sup>5</sup>And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst; this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

<sup>6</sup>And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* <sup>b</sup>six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither; and to them ye shall add forty and two

p Jos. 14.  
1; 19. 51.

q ch. 1. 4.  
16.

r Jos. 19.  
51.

a Jos. 14.  
3, 4; 21.  
2; see  
Eze. 45. 1  
—3; etc.;  
48. 8, 4.

b Jos. 20.  
2, 7, 8; 21.  
3, 15, 21,  
27, 32, 36,  
38.

a Ge. 17.  
8; Deu. 1.  
7; Ps. 105.  
11.

b Jos. 15. 1  
—12; see  
Eze. 47.  
13, 21.

c Ge. 14. 3;  
Jos. 15. 2;  
d Jos. 15. 3.

e ch. 32. 8.

f see Ge.  
15. 18;  
Jos. 15. 4.  
47; 1 Ki.  
8. 65.

g ch. 33. 37.

h ch. 13. 21;  
2 Ki. 14.  
23.

i Eze. 47.  
15.

j Eze. 47.  
17.

k 2 Ki. 23.  
33.

l Deu. 3.  
17; Jos.  
11. 2;  
called  
lake of  
Gennesa-  
ret, Lk. 5.  
1; sea of  
Galilee,  
Mt. 4. 18;  
15. 23; &  
sea of Ti-  
berias,  
John 6. 1.

n Jos. 14.  
1, 2, 3.

o ch. 32. 33.

c Jos. 21. 41.	cities. <sup>7</sup> So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be <sup>6</sup> forty and eight cities; them shall ye give with their suburbs.	of blood according to these judgments; <sup>25</sup> and the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled; and <sup>9</sup> he shall abide in it until the death of the high-priest <sup>7</sup> who hath been anointed with the holy oil.	q Jos. 20. 6. r Ex. 25. 7. Le. 21. 10.
d Jos. 21. 3. ech. 26. 54.	<sup>8</sup> And of the cities which ye shall give <sup>d</sup> from the possession of the children of Israel, <sup>6</sup> from them that have many ye shall give many, and from them that have few ye shall give few; every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.	<sup>26</sup> But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge whither he was fled, <sup>27</sup> and the avenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the avenger of blood kill the slayer, he shall not be guilty of blood; <sup>25</sup> because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high-priest. But after the death of the high-priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.	
f Ex. 21. 13; Deu. 19. 2-6; Jos. 20. 2.	<sup>9</sup> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying: <sup>10</sup> Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye are come over the Jordan into the land of Canaan, <sup>11</sup> then <sup>f</sup> ye shall appoint you cities to be Cities of Refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither who killeth any person without intent. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>9</sup> they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the man-slayer die not <sup>h</sup> until he stand before the congregation in judgment. <sup>13</sup> And of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge. <sup>14</sup> Ye <sup>i</sup> shall give three cities on this side the Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be Cities of Refuge.	<sup>29</sup> So these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.	
g Jos. 20. 3, 5, 6.	<sup>15</sup> These six cities shall be a refuge both for the children of Israel and <sup>k</sup> for the stranger and for the sojourner among them; that every one that killeth any person without intent may flee thither.	<sup>30</sup> Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the <sup>6</sup> mouth of witnesses; but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die. <sup>31</sup> Moreover <sup>t</sup> ye shall take no ransom for the life of a murderer who is guilty of death; but he shall be surely put to death. <sup>32</sup> And ye shall take no ransom for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land until the death of the priest.	s Deu. 19. 15; Mt. 18. 16; Heb. 10. 28. t Ge. 9. 5, 6.
h ver. 24.	<sup>16</sup> And <sup>l</sup> if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death. <sup>17</sup> And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death. <sup>18</sup> Or if he smite him with a hand-weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death. <sup>19</sup> The <sup>m</sup> avenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer; when he meeteth him he shall slay him. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>n</sup> if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him, <sup>o</sup> lying in wait, that he die; <sup>21</sup> or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die; he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer; the avenger of blood shall slay the murderer when he meeteth him.	<sup>33</sup> So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood, <sup>u</sup> it polluteth the land; and for the land there shall be no atonement for the blood that is shed therein but by the blood of him that shed it. <sup>34</sup> Defile <sup>z</sup> not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for <sup>v</sup> I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.	u see Ps. 106. 38.
i Deu. 4. 41, 42; Jos. 20. 7-9.	<sup>22</sup> But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any instrument without lying in wait, <sup>23</sup> or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and he was not his enemy, nor sought his harm; <sup>24</sup> then <sup>p</sup> the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the avenger	<i>Supplementary law respecting the marriage of heiresses.</i>	x Deu. 21. 23. y Ex. 29. 45, 46.
k eh. 15. 16; Ro. 3. 23.		<b>36. AND the chief fathers of the families of the <sup>a</sup> children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel; <sup>2</sup> and they said: <sup>b</sup> The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel; and <sup>c</sup> my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters. <sup>3</sup> Now if they be married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then will their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and will be added to the inherit-</b>	z Deu. 21. 23. y Ex. 29. 45, 46.
l Ex. 21. 12, 14; Le. 24. 17; Deu. 19. 11, 12.			a ch. 26. 29.
m vers. 24, 27.			b ch. 26. 55, 56; 33. 54.
n Ge. 4. 8; 1 Ki. 2. 31, 32. o Ex. 21. 14; Deu. 19. 11.			c ch. 27. 1, 7; Jos. 17. 3, 4.
p ver. 12.			



d Le. 25,  
10—13, 23.  
ance of the tribe whereunto they are received; so will it be taken from the lot of our inheritance. <sup>4</sup> And when <sup>a</sup> the Jubilee of the children of Israel shall be, then will their inheritance be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received; so will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

e ch. 27. 7.  
<sup>5</sup> And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying: The tribe of the sons of Joseph <sup>e</sup> hath said well. <sup>6</sup> This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying: Let them marry to whom they think best; only to a family of the tribe of their fathers shall they marry. <sup>7</sup> So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe; for every one of the children of Israel shall <sup>f</sup> keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>g</sup> every daughter that pos-

sesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel shall be wife to one of a family of the tribe of her father; that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers. <sup>9</sup> And the inheritance shall not remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

<sup>10</sup> Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad; <sup>11</sup> for <sup>h</sup> Mahlah, Tirzah and Hoglah and Milcah and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married to their father's brothers' sons. <sup>12</sup> They were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

<sup>13</sup> These *are* the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel, <sup>i</sup> in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan, *near* Jericho.

h ch. 27. 1.

i ch. 26. 3;  
33. 50.

## THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

# DEUTERONOMY.

*Introduction, connecting this book with the preceding—(3) The time and place of the following addresses by Moses to the people—(6) The first address, beginning with a review of the Divine leading of Israel from Sinai to the border of the Promised Land.*

a Jos. 9. 1,  
19; 22. 4,  
7.  
1. THESE *are* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel <sup>a</sup> beyond the Jordan, in the wilderness, in the plain, over against Suph, between Paran and Tophel and Laban and Hazeroth and Di-Zabad. <sup>2</sup> (*There are* eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto <sup>b</sup> Kadesh-barnea.)

b ch. 9. 23;  
Num. 13.  
26.  
c Num. 33.  
38.  
<sup>3</sup> And it came to pass <sup>c</sup> in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them; <sup>d</sup> after <sup>d</sup> he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who dwelt at Astaroth <sup>e</sup> in Edrei. <sup>5</sup> Beyond the Jordan in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying:

d Num. 21.  
21—35.  
e Num. 21.  
33; Jos.  
13. 12.  
f Ex. 3. 1;  
17. 6.  
g see Ex.  
19. 1, 2;  
Num. 10.  
11—13.  
<sup>6</sup> The LORD our God spake unto us <sup>f</sup> in Horeb, saying: Ye have dwelt long enough <sup>g</sup> in

this mountain; <sup>7</sup> turn you and take your journey, and go to the mountains of the Amorites, and to all the neighbourhood thereof, <sup>h</sup> in the plain, in the hill-country, and in the lowlands, and in the south, and by the sea-shore, the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates. <sup>8</sup> Behold, I have set the land before you; go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, <sup>i</sup> Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, to give to them and to their seed after them.

<sup>9</sup> And I spake unto you at that time saying: <sup>k</sup> I am not able to bear you myself alone. <sup>10</sup> The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, <sup>l</sup> ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude. <sup>11</sup> (*The* <sup>m</sup> LORD, the God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless you, <sup>n</sup> as he hath promised you!) <sup>12</sup> How <sup>o</sup> can I myself alone bear your cumbrance and your burden and your strife? <sup>13</sup> Take <sup>p</sup> you men wise and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you. <sup>14</sup> And ye an-

h comp.  
Josh. 11.  
16.i Ge. 12. 7;  
26. 4; 28.  
13.k Num. 11.  
14.l ch. 10. 22;  
Ge. 15. 5;  
Neh. 9. 23;  
m 2 Sam.  
21. 3.n Ge. 22.  
17; Num.  
6. 27.o 1 Ki. 3.  
8, 9.p see Ex.  
18. 21;  
Num. 11.  
16, 17.

	swered me and said: The thing which thou hast spoken is good <i>for us</i> to do. <sup>15</sup> So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men and known, and made them <sup>q</sup> heads over you, captains over thousands and captains over hundreds and captains over fifties and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes. <sup>16</sup> And I charged your judges at that time saying: Hear <i>the causes</i> between your brethren, and <sup>r</sup> judge righteously between <i>every</i> man and his brother, and <sup>s</sup> the stranger <i>that is</i> with him. <sup>17</sup> Ye <sup>t</sup> shall not respect persons in judgment, <i>but</i> ye shall hear the small as well as the great; <sup>u</sup> ye shall not be afraid of the face of man, for <sup>v</sup> the judgment <i>is</i> God's; and the cause that is too hard for you, <sup>w</sup> bring <i>it</i> unto me, and I will hear it. <sup>18</sup> And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.	<sup>29</sup> Then I said unto you: Dread not neither be afraid of them. <sup>30</sup> The <sup>x</sup> LORD your God who goeth before you, he will fight for you, <sup>y</sup> according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes, <sup>31</sup> and in the <sup>z</sup> wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God <sup>a</sup> bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came unto this place.	k Ex. 14. 14, 25. l Ex. ch. 7 to ch. 15. m Ex. ch. 16 & 17. n ch. 32. 11, 12; Ex. 19. 4; 18. 46, 3, 4. o Ps. 106. 24. p Ex. 13. 21, 22. q Num. 10. 33.
q Ex. 18. 25, 26; Num. 31. 14.		<sup>32</sup> Yet in this thing <sup>e</sup> ye did not believe the LORD your God, <sup>33</sup> who <sup>p</sup> went in the way before you, <sup>q</sup> to search you out a place to pitch your tents <i>in</i> , in fire by night, to show you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.	
r ch. 16. 18; Ex. 23. 2, 3. s Ex. 23. 9; Le. 24. 22. t ch. 16. 19; Pro. 24. 23. u Job 31. 34. x 2 Chr. 19. 6. y Ex. 18. 19, 22, 26.		<sup>34</sup> And the LORD heard the voice of your words; and he was wroth, and sware, saying: <sup>35</sup> Surely <sup>r</sup> there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land which I sware to give unto your fathers; <sup>36</sup> save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because <sup>s</sup> he hath wholly followed the LORD. <sup>37</sup> Also <sup>t</sup> the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying: Thou also shalt not go in thither; <sup>38</sup> <i>but</i> Joshua the son of Nun, <sup>u</sup> who standeth before thee, he shall go in thither; <sup>v</sup> encourage him, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. <sup>39</sup> Moreover <sup>w</sup> your little ones which ye said should be a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it. <sup>40</sup> But <i>as for</i> you, <sup>x</sup> turn you and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red Sea.	r Num. 14. 22-30; Ps. 95. 11; see ch. 2. 14, 15.
z ch. 8. 15; Jer. 2. 6.		<sup>41</sup> Then ye answered and said unto me: <sup>a</sup> We have sinned against the LORD; we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And ye girded on every man his weapons of war, and ye made it a light thing to go up into the mountain. <sup>42</sup> And the LORD said unto me: Say unto them, <sup>b</sup> Go not up, nor fight; for <i>I am</i> not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.	s Jos. 14. 9. t ch. 4. 21; 32. 50-52; Num. 20. 12; 27. 14. u Ex. 24. 13; see 1 Sam. 16. 22. x ch. 31. 7. y Num. 27. 18-23. z Num. 14. 3, 31.
a Num. 13. 26.		<sup>43</sup> So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and <sup>c</sup> went presumptuously up into the mountain. <sup>44</sup> And the Amorites who dwelt in that mountain came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, <i>even</i> unto <sup>d</sup> Hormah. <sup>45</sup> And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice nor give ear unto you.	a Num. 14. 39, 40. b Num. 14. 44, 45. c Num. 20. 22. d Judg. 1. 17.
b Jos. 1. 9.		<sup>46</sup> So <sup>e</sup> ye abode in Kadesh many days, according to the days that ye abode <i>there</i> .	e Num. 20. 16, 17.
c Num. 13. 1-20.			
d Num. 13. 21-27.			
e Num. 14. 1-4.			
f Ex. 16. 3.			
g ch. 9. 28.			
h Num. 13. 28, 31-33.			
i ch. 9. 2.			

*Recital of the march round Edom, and along the borders of Moab, and Ammon; (24) conquest of the kingdoms of Heshbon, and (ch. 3. 1) Bashan; (12) division of the conquered countries; (22) Moses' exhortation to Joshua thereupon; (23) his prayer to be permitted to enter Canaan, and (26) the Lord's answer.*

2, THEN we turned and took our journey into the wilderness, by the way of the Red Sea, <sup>a</sup>as the LORD spake unto me. And we compassed mount Seir many days.

<sup>2</sup>And the LORD spake unto me saying: <sup>3</sup>Ye have compassed this mountain <sup>b</sup>long enough; turn you northward. <sup>4</sup>And command thou the people, saying, <sup>5</sup>Ye are to pass through the border of your brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you. Take ye good heed to yourselves therefore; <sup>6</sup>meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot-breadth; because <sup>7</sup>I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession. <sup>8</sup>Ye <sup>f</sup>shall buy food of them for money, that ye may eat; and <sup>9</sup>ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink. <sup>7</sup>For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand; <sup>h</sup>he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness; <sup>i</sup>these forty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

<sup>8</sup>And <sup>k</sup>when we had passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, through the way of the plain from

<sup>l</sup>Elath and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. <sup>9</sup>And the LORD said unto me: Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle; for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because

I have given <sup>m</sup>Ar unto <sup>n</sup>the children of Lot for a possession.—<sup>10</sup>The <sup>o</sup>Emim dwell therein in times past, a people great and many, and tall as <sup>p</sup>the Anakim; <sup>11</sup>who also were accounted giants,\* as the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim. <sup>12</sup>The <sup>q</sup>Horim also dwell in Seir before-time; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; <sup>r</sup>as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave to them.)—

<sup>13</sup>Now rise up, and get you over <sup>s</sup>the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

<sup>14</sup>And the time in which we came <sup>t</sup>from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, <sup>u</sup>was thirty and eight years; <sup>u</sup>until all the generation of the men of war

were wasted out from among the host, <sup>x</sup>as the LORD sware unto them. <sup>15</sup>For indeed <sup>y</sup>the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

<sup>16</sup>So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, <sup>17</sup>that the LORD spake unto me saying: <sup>18</sup>Thou art to pass over through Ar, the border of Moab, this day; <sup>19</sup>and <sup>z</sup>when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, <sup>2</sup>distress them not, nor meddle with them; for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon <sup>any</sup>possession, because I have given it to <sup>a</sup>the children of Lot for a possession.—<sup>20</sup>That also was accounted a land of giants\*: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them <sup>b</sup>Zamzummin; <sup>21</sup>a <sup>c</sup>people great and many, and tall as the Anakim: but the LORD destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead: <sup>22</sup>as he did for the children of Esau, who <sup>d</sup>dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed <sup>e</sup>the Horim from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day.

<sup>23</sup>And <sup>as</sup>to the <sup>f</sup>Avim who dwell in the villages, <sup>even</sup>unto <sup>g</sup>Gaza, <sup>h</sup>the Caphtorim, who came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)—

<sup>24</sup>Rise ye up, take your journey, and <sup>i</sup>pass over the river Arnon. Behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land. Begin to possess <sup>it</sup>, and contend with him in battle. <sup>25</sup>This day will I begin to put <sup>k</sup>the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations <sup>that are</sup> under the whole heaven, who will hear report of thee, and will tremble and be in anguish because of thee.

<sup>26</sup>And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon, <sup>2</sup>with words of peace saying: <sup>27</sup>Let <sup>m</sup>me pass through thy land; I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn to the right hand nor to the left. <sup>28</sup>Thou shalt sell me food for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: <sup>n</sup>only I will pass through on my feet <sup>29</sup>(as <sup>o</sup>the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar, did unto me) until I shall pass over the Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us. <sup>30</sup>But <sup>p</sup>Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for <sup>q</sup>the LORD thy God hardened his spirit and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as <sup>at</sup>this day.

x ch. 1. 34.  
35; Num.  
14. 35.  
y Ps. 78.  
33; 106.  
26.

z ver. 9.

a Ge. 19.  
38.

\* Heb. Re-  
phaim.  
b Ge. 14. 5.  
Zuzim.  
c see ver.  
10.

d Ge. 36.8.  
e ver. 12.

f Jos. 13.3.  
g Jer. 25.  
20.  
h Ge. 10.  
14; Am.  
9. 7.  
i Num.  
21. 33—15;  
Judg. 11.  
18—22.

k ch. 11.  
25; Ex.  
15. 14, 16;  
26. 27;  
Jos. 2. 9  
—11.

l ch. 20.  
10.  
m Num.  
21. 21, 22;  
Judg. 11.  
19.

n Num. 20.  
see Num.  
29. 18;  
Judg. 11.  
17, 18.

p Num.  
21. 23.  
q Jos. 11.  
20.

a ch. 1. 40.

b see vers.  
7. 14; ch.  
1. 6.

c Num. 20  
14—21.

d Ex. 15.  
15.

e Jos. 24.4.  
f ver. 28.

g Num. 20.  
19.

h Job 23.  
20, 21;  
i ch. 8. 2—  
4.

k Num. 20.  
20, 21;  
Judg. 11.  
18.

l Ki. 9.  
25.

m Num.  
21. 28.  
n Ge. 10.  
36, 37.  
o Ge. 14. 5.  
p ch. 9. 2.  
q Heb. Re-  
phaim.

q Ge. 36.  
20.

r Num. 21.  
21—35.

s Num. 21.  
12.

t Num. 13.  
26.

u Num.  
23. 64.

<sup>31</sup> And the LORD said unto me: Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee; begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land. <sup>32</sup> Then <sup>9</sup> Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. <sup>33</sup> And <sup>7</sup> the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him and his sons, and all his people. <sup>34</sup> And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men and the women and the little ones of every city; we left none to remain: <sup>35</sup> only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took. <sup>36</sup> From <sup>8</sup> Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us; <sup>37</sup> the LORD our God delivered all unto us. <sup>38</sup> Only <sup>u</sup> unto the land of the children of Ammon thou earnest not, *nor* unto any place of the river <sup>z</sup> Jab-bok, *nor* unto the cities in the mountains, *nor* unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

<sup>3</sup> Then we turned and went up the way to Bashan. And <sup>y</sup> Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei. <sup>2</sup> And the LORD said unto me: Fear him not; for I will deliver him and all his people and his land into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto <sup>z</sup> Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon.

<sup>3</sup> So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people; and <sup>a</sup> we smote him until none was left to him remaining. <sup>4</sup> And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them: threescore cities, <sup>b</sup> all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. <sup>5</sup> All these cities *were* <sup>c</sup> fenced with high walls, gates and bars; beside unvalled towns a great many. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>d</sup> we utterly destroyed them, as we did to Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women and children of every city. <sup>7</sup> But all the cattle and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

<sup>8</sup> And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side the Jordan, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, <sup>9</sup> (which <sup>e</sup> Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion, and the Amorites call it Shenir), <sup>10</sup> all the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and <sup>f</sup> all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. <sup>11</sup> (For <sup>g</sup> only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants.\* Behold, his

bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in <sup>h</sup> Rabbath of the children of Ammon? Nine cubits *was* its length, and four cubits its breadth, after the cubit of a man.)

<sup>12</sup> And this land *which* we possessed at that time, <sup>i</sup> from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead and <sup>k</sup> the cities thereof, gave I to the Reubenites and to the Gadites. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>l</sup> the rest of Gilead and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I to the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.\* <sup>14</sup> Jair <sup>m</sup> the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob <sup>n</sup> unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites; and <sup>o</sup> called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>p</sup> I gave Gilead unto Machir. <sup>16</sup> And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, the midst of the river and the border *thereof*, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* <sup>q</sup> the border of the children of Ammon; <sup>17</sup> the plain also, and Jordan and the border *thereof*, from <sup>r</sup> Chinnereth <sup>s</sup> even unto the Sea of the plain, *t* even the Salt Sea, under the slopes of Pisgah eastward.

<sup>18</sup> And I commanded you at that time saying: The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it. <sup>u</sup> Ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, *all that are* meet for the war; <sup>19</sup> but your wives and your little ones and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle), shall abide in your cities which I have given you, <sup>20</sup> until the LORD hath given rest unto your brethren as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan; and *then* shall ye <sup>x</sup> return every man unto his possession which I have given you.

<sup>21</sup> And I commanded Joshua at that time saying: Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings; <sup>y</sup> so will the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest. <sup>22</sup> Ye shall not fear them, for <sup>z</sup> the LORD your God he will fight for you.

<sup>23</sup> And I besought the LORD at that time saying: <sup>24</sup> O Lord JEHOVAH, thou hast begun to show thy servant <sup>a</sup> thy greatness and thy mighty hand. For <sup>b</sup> what God *is* there in heaven or in earth that can do according to thy works and according to thy might? <sup>25</sup> I pray thee, let me go over and see <sup>c</sup> the good land that *is* beyond the Jordan, that goodly mountain <sup>d</sup> and Lebanon. <sup>26</sup> But the LORD <sup>e</sup> was wroth with me for

<sup>h</sup> 2 Sam. 12. 26.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 2. 36; Jos. 12. 2.

<sup>k</sup> Num. 32. 33-38; Jos. 13. 8, 12.

<sup>l</sup> Num. 32. 39-42.

<sup>m</sup> Heb. Re-phaim, m 1 Chr. 2. 22.

<sup>n</sup> Jos. 13. 13; 2 Sam. 5. 8.

<sup>o</sup> Num. 32. 41.

<sup>p</sup> Num. 32. 39.

<sup>q</sup> Jos. 12. 2.

<sup>r</sup> Num. 34. 11.

<sup>s</sup> Jos. 12. 3.

<sup>t</sup> Ge. 14. 3.

<sup>u</sup> Num. 32. 20.

<sup>x</sup> Jos. 22. 4, 8.

<sup>y</sup> Jos. 10. 25.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 1. 30; Ex. 14. 14.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 11. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Ex. 15. 11; 2 Sam. 7. 22; Ps. 71. 19; 86. 8.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 4. 22; Ex. 8. 8.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 1. 30; Ex. 14. 14.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 30; Ex. 14. 14.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 1. 30; Ex. 14. 14.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 1. 30; Ex. 14. 14.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 1. 30; Ex. 14. 14.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 1. 30; Ex. 14. 14.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 1. 30; Ex. 14. 14.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 1. 30; Ex. 14. 14.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 1. 30; Ex. 14. 14.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 1. 30; Ex. 14. 14.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 1. 30; Ex. 14. 14.



your sakes, and would not hear me and the LORD said unto me : Let it suffice thee ; speak no more unto me of this matter. <sup>c</sup> 27 Get <sup>a</sup> thee up unto the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward and northward and southward and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes ; for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. <sup>f</sup> 28 But <sup>a</sup> I charge Joshua, and encourage him and strengthen him ; for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

<sup>g</sup> 29 So we abode in <sup>o</sup> the valley over against Beth-peor.

*Concluding exhortations to a faithful observance of the law, with warnings and promises.*

<sup>a</sup> 4. NOW therefore hearken, <sup>a</sup> O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments which I teach you, to do *them* ; that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD, the God of your fathers giveth you. <sup>b</sup> 2 Ye <sup>b</sup> shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

<sup>c</sup> 3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of <sup>c</sup> Baal-peor : for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you. <sup>d</sup> 4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

<sup>e</sup> 5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me ; that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it. <sup>f</sup> 6 Keep therefore and do *them* ; for <sup>d</sup> this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, who will hear all these statutes, and will say : Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. <sup>g</sup> 7 For <sup>e</sup> what great nation is *there* that hath <sup>f</sup> God so high unto them as the LORD our God is in *all things* that we call upon him for ? <sup>h</sup> 8 And what great nation is *there* that hath <sup>g</sup> statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law which I set before you this day ?

<sup>i</sup> 9 Only take heed to thyself, and <sup>h</sup> keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, <sup>i</sup> and lest they depart from thy heart, all the days of thy life ; but <sup>j</sup> teach them to thy sons and thy sons' sons ; <sup>k</sup> 10 *especially* <sup>i</sup> the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me : Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that

they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children. <sup>l</sup> 11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain ; and <sup>m</sup> the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds and thick darkness. <sup>n</sup> 12 And <sup>n</sup> the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire ; ye heard the voice of the words, but ye saw no form ; <sup>o</sup> only *ye heard* a voice. <sup>p</sup> 13 And <sup>p</sup> he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* <sup>q</sup> Ten Commandments ; and <sup>r</sup> he wrote them upon two tables of stone. <sup>s</sup> 14 And <sup>s</sup> the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments ; that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

<sup>t</sup> 15 Take <sup>t</sup> ye therefore good heed unto yourselves ; for ye saw no manner of <sup>u</sup> form on the day that the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire : <sup>v</sup> 16 lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and <sup>v</sup> make you a graven image, the form of any figure, <sup>w</sup> the likeness of male or female, <sup>w</sup> 17 the likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air, <sup>x</sup> 18 the likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth ; <sup>y</sup> 19 and lest thou lift up thine eyes to heaven, and when thou seest the sun and the moon and the stars, *even* <sup>z</sup> all the host of heaven, shouldst be drawn away to worship them and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. <sup>aa</sup> 20 But the LORD hath taken you, and <sup>b</sup> brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, <sup>c</sup> to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

<sup>ab</sup> 21 Furthermore <sup>d</sup> the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over the Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance ; <sup>ac</sup> 22 but I must die in this land ; <sup>ad</sup> 23 I must not go over the Jordan. But ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

<sup>ae</sup> 23 Take heed unto yourselves <sup>f</sup> lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and <sup>g</sup> make you a graven image *or* the likeness of any *thing* which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee. <sup>af</sup> 24 For <sup>h</sup> the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* <sup>ag</sup> a jealous God.

<sup>ah</sup> 25 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt

m ch. 5. 23 ;  
Ex. 19. 18.

n ch. 5. 4,  
22.

o Ex. 20.  
22 ; 1 Ki.  
19. 12.

p ch. 9. 9,  
11.

q Ex. 34.  
28.

r Ex. 24.  
12 ; 34. 28.

s Ex. ch.  
21 to ch.  
23.

t Jos. 23.  
11.

u Is. 40. 18.

x ch. 5. 8.

y Ac. 17.  
29 ; Ro. 1.  
23.

z Job 31.  
26-28.

aa 2 Ki. 17.  
16 ; 21. 3.

b Ex. 1. 14 ;  
Jer. 11. 4.

c ch. 9. 29 ;  
32. 9.

d ch. 1. 37 ;  
3. 26.

e ch. 3. 27.

f ver. 9.

g Ex. 20. 4.  
5.

h ch. 9. 3 ;  
11eb. 12.  
29.

i ch. 6. 15.

k 2 Ki. 17.  
17, 41.

1 ch. 30.18,  
19.

m ch. 28. 62  
—64; 1 Le.  
26. 33;  
Neh. 1. 8.

n Eze. 20.  
32.

o Ps. 115.  
4—7.

p ch. 20. 1  
—3; Neh.  
1. 9.

q Dan. 9.  
11—14.  
r Hos. 3.5.

s Ex. 34.6;  
Neh. 9.17,  
31.

t 1 Sam. 12.  
22.

u Le. 26.42,  
45.  
v Job 8. 8.

y ch. 5. 24  
—26; Ex.  
20. 18, 19;  
33. 20.

z Ex. 6. 7.

a ch. 7. 19.

b Ex. 7. 3.  
c ch. 26. 8;  
24. 12;  
Ex. 6. 6,  
8.

d ch. 22. 39.  
e Ex. 19. 9,  
19; Neh.  
9. 13.

f ch. 7. 7—  
9.

g Ex. 13. 3,  
9, 14.  
h ch. 9. 1—  
5; Ex. 23.  
27, 28.

*yourselves*, and make a graven image or the likeness of any *thing*, and <sup>k</sup> shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger, <sup>26</sup> I <sup>l</sup> call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land wherunto ye go over the Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. <sup>27</sup> And the LORD <sup>m</sup> will scatter you among the peoples; and ye shall be left few in number among the nations, whither the LORD shall lead you. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>n</sup> there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, <sup>o</sup> which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

<sup>29</sup> But <sup>p</sup> if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. <sup>30</sup> When thou art in tribulation, and <sup>q</sup> all these things are come upon thee, *even* <sup>r</sup> in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice, <sup>31</sup> because the LORD thy God *is* a <sup>s</sup> merciful God, <sup>t</sup> he will not forsake thee, nor destroy thee, <sup>u</sup> nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

<sup>32</sup> For <sup>v</sup> ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it? <sup>33</sup> Did <sup>w</sup> ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? <sup>34</sup> Or hath God assayed to go and <sup>z</sup> take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, <sup>a</sup> by trials, <sup>b</sup> by signs and by wonders, and by war, and <sup>c</sup> by a mighty hand and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

<sup>35</sup> Unto thee it was showed, that thou mightest know that the LORD *he is* God; <sup>d</sup> *there is* none else beside him. <sup>36</sup> Out <sup>e</sup> of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee; and upon earth he showed thee his great fire; and thou hearest his words out of the midst of the fire.

<sup>37</sup> And because <sup>f</sup> he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and <sup>g</sup> brought thee out in his sight, by his mighty power, out of Egypt; <sup>38</sup> to <sup>h</sup> drive out from before thee nations greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

<sup>39</sup> Know therefore this day, and consider

it in thy heart, that <sup>i</sup> the LORD *he is* God in heaven above and upon the earth beneath; *there is* none else. <sup>40</sup> Thou shalt therefore keep his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee this day, <sup>k</sup> that it may go well with thee and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest <sup>l</sup> prolong *thy* days upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

*Appointment of three Cities of Refuge on the east of the Jordan.*

<sup>41</sup> THEN Moses <sup>a</sup> severed three cities beyond the Jordan toward the sunrising; <sup>42</sup> that <sup>b</sup> the slayer might flee thither, who should kill his neighbour without intent, and hated him not in times past, and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live; <sup>43</sup> *namely*, <sup>c</sup> Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

*Moses' second address, beginning with a recapitulation of the Ten Commandments, and the Covenant at Horeb.*

<sup>44</sup> AND this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel; <sup>45</sup> these *are* the testimonies and the statutes and the judgments which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt, <sup>46</sup> beyond the Jordan, <sup>a</sup> in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, <sup>b</sup> whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt. <sup>47</sup> And they possessed his land, and the land of <sup>c</sup> Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who *were* beyond the Jordan toward the sunrising; <sup>48</sup> from <sup>d</sup> Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* <sup>e</sup> Hermon, <sup>49</sup> and all the plain, beyond the Jordan eastward, even unto the Sea of the Plain, under <sup>f</sup> the slopes of Pisgah.

<sup>5</sup>. And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them:—

Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep and do them. <sup>2</sup> The <sup>g</sup> LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. <sup>3</sup> The LORD <sup>h</sup> made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even us* who *are* all of us here alive this day. <sup>4</sup> The <sup>i</sup> LORD talked with you face to face in the mountain out of the midst of the fire, <sup>5</sup> (<sup>k</sup> I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to show you the word of the LORD; for <sup>l</sup> ye were afraid

i Jos. 2. 11;  
1 Chr. 29.  
11.

k ch. 6. 3,  
18; 22. 7;  
1 Tim. 4.  
8.

l Pro. 3. 1,  
2.

a Num. 35.  
14, 15.

b Num. 35.  
6, 11, 12.

c Jos. 20. 8.

a ch. 3. 29.

b ch. 1. 4;  
Num. 21.  
21—32.

c ch. 3. 34;  
Num. 21.  
33—35.

d ch. 2. 36;  
3. 12.

e ch. 3. 9;  
Ps. 133. 3.  
f ch. 3. 17.

g ch. 4. 27;  
Ex. 19. 2,  
5, 6.

h ch. 29. 10  
—15.

i ch. 4. 33,  
38; Ex.  
19. 9, 19.

k Ex. 20.  
21.

l Ex. 19. 16.

	by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mountain), saying:	on two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.	
m ch. 6. 4; Ex. 20. 2 —17.	<sup>1</sup> <i>I am</i> the LORD thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. <sup>7</sup> Thou shalt have none other gods before me. <sup>*</sup>	<sup>23</sup> And <sup>d</sup> it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, and the mountain burned with fire, that ye came near unto me, <i>even</i> all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; <sup>24</sup> and ye said: Behold, the LORD our God hath showed us his glory and his greatness, and <sup>e</sup> we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire; we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he <i>liveth</i> .	d Ex. 20. 18, 19.
* Heb. be- fore my face.	<sup>8</sup> Thou shalt not make thee <i>any</i> graven image, or any likeness of <i>any thing</i> that <i>is</i> in heaven above or that <i>is</i> in the earth beneath or that <i>is</i> in the waters beneath the earth; <sup>9</sup> thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them. For I the LORD thy God <i>am</i> a jealous God, <sup>a</sup> visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth <i>genera- tion</i> of them that hate me, <sup>10</sup> and <sup>o</sup> showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.	<sup>25</sup> Now therefore why should we die? For this great fire will consume us: <sup>o</sup> if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die. <sup>26</sup> For <sup>h</sup> who <i>is</i> there of all flesh that hath heard the voice of <sup>i</sup> the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we <i>have</i> , and hath lived? <sup>27</sup> Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say; and <sup>k</sup> speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear <i>it</i> and do <i>it</i> .	e Ex. 19. 19. f ch. 4. 33; Juds. 13. 22. g ch. 18. 16. h ch. 4. 33.
n Ex. 34. 7.	<sup>11</sup> Thou <sup>p</sup> shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold <i>him</i> guiltless that taketh his name in vain.	<sup>28</sup> And the LORD heard the voice of your words when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me: I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee; <sup>i</sup> they have well said all that they have spoken. <sup>29</sup> Oh <sup>m</sup> that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and <sup>n</sup> keep all my commandments always; that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever! <sup>30</sup> Go, say to them, Get you into your tents again. <sup>31</sup> But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and <sup>o</sup> I will speak unto thee all the commandments and the statutes and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do <i>them</i> in the land which I give them to possess it.	i 1 Sam. 17. 26; Jer. 10. 10. k Ex. 20. 19; Heb. 12. 19.
o Jer. 32. 18; Dan. 9. 4.	<sup>12</sup> Keep the Sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.	<sup>32</sup> Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you; <sup>p</sup> ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. <sup>33</sup> Ye shall walk in <sup>q</sup> all the ways which the LORD your God hath com- manded you; that ye may live, <sup>r</sup> and <i>that it may be</i> well with you, and <i>that ye may</i> prolong <i>your</i> days in the land which ye shall possess.	l ch. 4. 33.
p 1.e. 10. 12.	<sup>13</sup> Six <sup>q</sup> days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work; <sup>14</sup> but the seventh day <i>is</i> the <sup>r</sup> Sabbath of the LORD thy God; <i>in it</i> thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that <i>is</i> within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>s</sup> remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and <i>that</i> the LORD thy God brought thee out thence <sup>t</sup> by a mighty hand and by a stretched-out arm; therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the Sabbath day.	<sup>34</sup> <i>Exposition and enforcement of the Law; (ch. 7. 1) warnings against toleration of idolatry; (12) renewed promises of blessing.</i>	
q Ex. 20. 12; 35. 2.	<sup>16</sup> Honour <sup>u</sup> thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.		
r Ge. 2. 2, 3; Heb. 4. 4.	<sup>17</sup> Thou <sup>v</sup> shalt not kill.		
s ch. 15. 15.	<sup>18</sup> Neither <sup>w</sup> shalt thou commit adultery.		
t ch. 4. 34, 37.	<sup>19</sup> Neither <sup>x</sup> shalt thou steal.		
u Le. 19. 3; Eph. 6. 2, 3.	<sup>20</sup> Neither <sup>y</sup> shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.		
v Mt. 5. 21.	<sup>21</sup> Neither <sup>z</sup> shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his man-servant or his maid-servant, his ox or his ass, or <i>any thing</i> that <i>is</i> thy neighbour's.		
w Ex. 20. 14; 1.k. 18, 20; Jam. 2. 11.	<sup>22</sup> These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mountain, out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud and of the thick darkness, with a great voice; and he added no more. And <sup>c</sup> he wrote them		
x Ro. 13. 9.			
y Mt. 19. 18.			
z 1.k. 12. 15; Ro. 7. 7.			
a ch. 4. 13; Ex. 31. 18.			

c Pro. 3. 1, 2. statutes and his commandments, which I command thee; thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and <sup>c</sup>that thy days may be prolonged.

d Ge. 15. 5. <sup>3</sup>Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, <sup>d</sup>as the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath promised thee, in <sup>e</sup>the land that floweth with milk and honey.

f Mk. 12, 29, 32; 1 Cor. 8. 4 -5. <sup>4</sup>Hear, O Israel! <sup>f</sup>The LORD our God is one LORD: <sup>5</sup>and <sup>g</sup>thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul and with all thy might.

g 2 Ki. 23. 25; Mk. 12. 30. <sup>6</sup>And <sup>h</sup>these words which I command thee this day shall be in thy heart; <sup>7</sup>and <sup>i</sup>thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest <sup>k</sup>down and when thou risest up. <sup>8</sup>And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thy hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes. <sup>9</sup>And <sup>l</sup>thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house and on thy gates.

k Ex. 13. 9, 16; Pro. 6. 21; 7. 3. <sup>10</sup>And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he swore to thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob, to give thee; <sup>m</sup>great and goodly cities which thou buildedst not, <sup>n</sup>and houses full of all good things which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedst not; <sup>n</sup>when thou shalt have eaten and be full, <sup>12</sup>then beware lest thou forget the LORD, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. <sup>13</sup>Thou shalt <sup>o</sup>fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and <sup>p</sup>thalt swear by his name.

l ch. 11. 20. <sup>14</sup>Ye shall not <sup>q</sup>go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples which are round about you, <sup>15</sup>(for the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you,) <sup>r</sup>lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and he destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

m Jos. 24. 13; 1 Ne. 9. 25. <sup>16</sup>Ye <sup>s</sup>shall not tempt the LORD your God, <sup>t</sup>as ye tempted him at Massah. <sup>17</sup>Ye <sup>u</sup>shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. <sup>18</sup>And thou <sup>x</sup>shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD; <sup>y</sup>that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers, <sup>19</sup>to <sup>z</sup>cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

n ch. 8. 10, 20; Pro. 30. 8, 9. <sup>20</sup>And <sup>a</sup>when thy son asketh thee in

o ch. 10. 20; Mt. 4. 10. <sup>21</sup>Know therefore that the LORD thy God,

p Jos. 2. 12, 15, 65; 1 Jer. 4. 2. <sup>22</sup>time to come, saying: What mean the testimonies and the statutes and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you? <sup>23</sup>then thou shalt say unto thy son: <sup>24</sup>We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with <sup>e</sup>a mighty hand; <sup>25</sup>and <sup>d</sup>the LORD showed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes; <sup>26</sup>and he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers. <sup>27</sup>And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, <sup>e</sup>for our good always, that <sup>f</sup>he might preserve us alive, as <sup>g</sup>it is at this day. <sup>28</sup>And <sup>h</sup>it shall be our righteousness if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

q Ex. 10. 20; Mt. 4. 10. <sup>29</sup>When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, <sup>h</sup>the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, seven nations <sup>i</sup>greater and mightier than thou; <sup>2</sup>and when the LORD thy God shall deliver them up before thee; thou shalt smite them and <sup>k</sup>utterly destroy them. <sup>1</sup>Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor show mercy unto them. <sup>3</sup>Neither <sup>m</sup>shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. <sup>4</sup>For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and he will destroy thee suddenly.

r ch. 7. 4; 11. 17. <sup>5</sup>But thus shall ye deal with them; <sup>n</sup>ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their Asherim <sup>6</sup>and burn their graven images with fire.

s Mt. 4. 7. <sup>7</sup>For <sup>o</sup>thou art a holy people unto the LORD thy God. <sup>8</sup>The LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself above all peoples that are upon the face of the earth. <sup>9</sup>The LORD did not set his love upon you or choose you because ye were more in number than any people, for ye were <sup>q</sup>the fewest of all peoples; <sup>8</sup>but <sup>r</sup>because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep <sup>s</sup>the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, <sup>4</sup>hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

t Ex. 17. 2 -7. <sup>9</sup>Know therefore that the LORD thy God,

u ch. 11. 13; 1 Ps. 119. 4. <sup>10</sup>Know therefore that the LORD thy God,

time to come, saying: What mean the testimonies and the statutes and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you? <sup>21</sup>then thou shalt say unto thy son: <sup>22</sup>We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with <sup>e</sup>a mighty hand; <sup>23</sup>and <sup>d</sup>the LORD showed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes; <sup>24</sup>and he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers. <sup>25</sup>And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, <sup>e</sup>for our good always, that <sup>f</sup>he might preserve us alive, as <sup>g</sup>it is at this day. <sup>26</sup>And <sup>h</sup>it shall be our righteousness if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

7. When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, <sup>h</sup>the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, seven nations <sup>i</sup>greater and mightier than thou; <sup>2</sup>and when the LORD thy God shall deliver them up before thee; thou shalt smite them and <sup>k</sup>utterly destroy them. <sup>1</sup>Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor show mercy unto them. <sup>3</sup>Neither <sup>m</sup>shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. <sup>4</sup>For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and he will destroy thee suddenly. <sup>5</sup>But thus shall ye deal with them; <sup>n</sup>ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their Asherim <sup>6</sup>and burn their graven images with fire.

For <sup>o</sup>thou art a holy people unto the LORD thy God. <sup>8</sup>The LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself above all peoples that are upon the face of the earth. <sup>9</sup>The LORD did not set his love upon you or choose you because ye were more in number than any people, for ye were <sup>q</sup>the fewest of all peoples; <sup>8</sup>but <sup>r</sup>because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep <sup>s</sup>the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, <sup>4</sup>hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

<sup>9</sup>Know therefore that the LORD thy God,

b Ex. 20. 2.

c Ex. 13. 3. d Ex. ch. 7. 10; 1 Ps. 135. 9.

e Jer. 32. 39; Mt. 6. 23. f ch. 4. 1. g Exe. 20. 11; Ro. 10. 5; Gal. 3. 12.

h Ex. 23. 23; 34. 2.

i ch. 9. 1.

k ch. 29. 16, 17; Jos. 8. 24; 10. 28, 40. l Ex. 23. 32; 34. 2. m Jos. 23. 12, 13; 1 Ki. 11. 2.

n ch. 12. 2, 3; Ex. 34. 13.

o see marg. note Ex. 34. 13.

p ch. 14. 2; Jer. 2. 3.

q Ex. 19. 5; 1 Pet. 2. 9.

r ch. 10. 22.

s ch. 4. 37; Jer. 31. 3.

t Ge. 22. 16 - 18; Ex. 32. 13. u Ex. 15. 3, 14.



u1 Cor. 10.  
13; 2 Tim.  
2, 13;  
Heb. 10.  
23.  
z Ne. 1, 5;  
Dan. 9, 4.  
y Nah. 1  
2, 3.  
z ch. 32.  
33; 2 Pet.  
3, 9, 10.

he is God, "the faithful God, "who keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations; <sup>10</sup>and <sup>v</sup>repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them; <sup>2</sup>he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. <sup>11</sup>Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments and the statutes and the judgments which I command thee this day, to do them.

a ch. 28. 1.

<sup>12</sup>Wherefore <sup>a</sup>it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep and do them, that the LORD thy God will keep unto thee <sup>b</sup>the covenant and the mercy which he swore unto thy fathers. <sup>13</sup>And he will love thee, and will bless thee and multiply thee; <sup>c</sup>he will also bestow the fruit of thy womb and the fruit of thy land, thy corn and thy wine and thine oil, the increase of thy kine and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee. <sup>14</sup>Thou shalt be blessed above all peoples; <sup>d</sup>there shall not be male or female barren among you or among your cattle. <sup>15</sup>And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the <sup>e</sup>evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

e ch. 28.  
27, 30;  
1 Ex. 9, 14;  
15, 26.

<sup>16</sup>And thou shalt consume all the peoples which the LORD thy God shall deliver unto thee; <sup>f</sup>thine eye shall have no pity upon them; Neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* <sup>g</sup>a snare unto thee.

f ch. 13, 8;  
19, 13, 21.

g ch. 12.  
30; Ps.  
105, 26.  
h Num. 33.  
53.

i ch. 31. 6.  
k Ex. ch.  
7 to 14.

<sup>17</sup>If thou shalt say in thy heart: These nations are more than I; how can I <sup>h</sup>dispossess them? <sup>18</sup>thou <sup>i</sup>shalt not be afraid of them; *but* shalt well remember <sup>k</sup>what the LORD thy God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt; <sup>19</sup>the <sup>l</sup>great trials which thine eyes saw; and the signs and the wonders, and the mighty hand and the stretched-out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out; so will the LORD thy God do unto all the peoples of whom thou art afraid.

l ch. 4, 34;  
29, 3.

m Jos. 24.  
12.

<sup>20</sup>Moreover <sup>m</sup>the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themselves from thee are destroyed. <sup>21</sup>Thou shalt not be affrighted at them; for the LORD thy God <sup>n</sup>is <sup>o</sup>among you, <sup>o</sup>a mighty God and terrible. <sup>22</sup>And <sup>p</sup>the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little; thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. <sup>23</sup>But the LORD thy God will deliver them unto thee, and will destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed. <sup>24</sup>And <sup>q</sup>he will deliver their

n Num.  
14, 9, 13;  
Jos. 3, 10.  
o ch. 10.  
17; Ne. 4.  
14.  
p Ex. 23.  
29, 30.

q Jos. 10.  
24, 25, 42;  
12, 1, 24.

kings into thy hand, and thou shalt <sup>r</sup>destroy their name from under heaven; <sup>25</sup>there shall no man be able to stand before thee until thou have destroyed them.

r ch. 25.  
19; Ex.  
17, 14.  
s ch. 11.  
25; Jos.  
23, 9.

<sup>25</sup>The graven images of their gods <sup>t</sup>shall ye burn with fire: thou <sup>u</sup>shalt not desire the silver or gold that *is* on them, nor take *it* to thyself, lest thou be <sup>v</sup>snared therewith; for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God. <sup>26</sup>Neither shalt thou bring an abomination unto thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it; *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; <sup>w</sup>for it *is* a cursed thing.

t Ex. 32.  
20; 1  
Chr. 14.  
12.  
u Jos. 7, 1,  
21.  
x Judg. 8.  
24-27.

*Warnings against pride and self-confidence, and forgetfulness of God and his merciful care and discipline in the wilderness.*

y ch. 13.  
17; Jos.  
6, 17, 18.

8. ALL the commandments which I command thee this day <sup>a</sup>shall ye observe to do; that ye may live and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

a ch. 6. 1  
—2.

<sup>2</sup>And thou shalt <sup>b</sup>remember all the way which the LORD thy God <sup>c</sup>led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee and <sup>d</sup>to prove thee, <sup>e</sup>to know what *was* in thy heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments or no. <sup>3</sup>And he humbled thee, and <sup>f</sup>suffered thee to hunger, and <sup>g</sup>fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that <sup>h</sup>a man doth not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live. <sup>4</sup>Thy <sup>i</sup>raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. <sup>5</sup>Thou shalt also consider in thy heart that <sup>k</sup>as a man chasteneth his son so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee. <sup>6</sup>Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

b ch. 7, 18.  
c ch. 1, 3.  
23; Am.  
2, 10.

d Ex. 15.  
25, 16, 4.  
e 2 Chr. 32.  
31.

f Ex. 16, 2,  
3.

g Ex. 16, 4.  
12, 14, 35.

h Jk. 4, 4;  
John 6.  
27, 49—  
61.

i ch. 20, 5;  
Ne. 9, 21.

k Pro. 3.  
12; Heb.  
12, 5-11.

<sup>7</sup>For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, <sup>1</sup>a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; <sup>2</sup>a land of wheat and barley and vines and fig-trees and pomegranates; <sup>3</sup>a land of olive-oil and honey; <sup>4</sup>a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; <sup>5</sup>a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.\*

l ch. 11, 10  
—12.

<sup>10</sup>When <sup>m</sup>thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. <sup>11</sup>Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments and his judgments and his statutes, which I command thee this day: <sup>12</sup>lest <sup>n</sup>when

\* or, copper.  
meh. 6, 11,  
12.

n ch. 32, 15;  
Hos. 13, 6.

	thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses and dwelt therein; <sup>13</sup> and when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; <sup>14</sup> then <sup>o</sup> thy heart be lifted up, and thou <sup>p</sup> forget the LORD thy God, who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage; <sup>15</sup> who <sup>q</sup> led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, <sup>r</sup> wherein were fiery serpents and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; <sup>s</sup> who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint; <sup>16</sup> who fed thee in the wilderness with <sup>t</sup> manna, which thy fathers knew not; that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, <sup>u</sup> to do thee good at thy latter end; <sup>17</sup> and <sup>v</sup> thou say in thy heart, My power and the might of <i>my</i> hand hath gotten me this wealth. <sup>18</sup> But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God, (for <sup>w</sup> it is he who giveth thee power to get wealth), <sup>x</sup> that he may establish his covenant which he swore unto thy fathers, as it is this day.	thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thy heart, dost thou go to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform <sup>i</sup> the word which the LORD swore unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.	<sup>i</sup> Ge. 13.15; 24.3, 4, 13, 14, 28.
<sup>o</sup> 2 Chr. 32. 23. <sup>p</sup> Ps. 106. 21.  <sup>q</sup> ch. 1. 19; Jer. 2. 6. <sup>r</sup> Num. 21. 6.  <sup>s</sup> Num. 20. 11; <sup>1</sup> Ps. 78. 13.  <sup>t</sup> Ex. 16. 15.  <sup>u</sup> Heb. 12. 10, 11. <sup>x</sup> ch. 9. 4.  <sup>y</sup> Pro. 10. 22; see Hos. 2. 8. <sup>1</sup> Cor. 4. 7. <sup>z</sup> ch. 7. 8.		<sup>6</sup> Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art <sup>k</sup> a stiffnecked people. <sup>7</sup> Remember and forget not how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness. <sup>1</sup> From the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt until ye came to this place ye have been rebellious against the LORD.	<sup>6</sup> Ex. 32. 9; 34. 9.  <sup>7</sup> Ex. 14. 11; 16. 2; 17. 2; Num. 11. 4; 14. 1-3; 16. 1-3; Ps. 78. 8. <sup>m</sup> Ex. 32. 1-6. <sup>n</sup> Ex. 24. 12, 15.
<sup>a</sup> ch. 4. 26; 30. 18.  <sup>b</sup> Dan. 9. 11, 12.  <sup>c</sup> Num. 13. 22, 32, 33.  <sup>d</sup> ch. 1. 30.  <sup>e</sup> ch. 7. 24; Ex. 23. 29-31.  <sup>f</sup> ch. 8. 17.	<sup>19</sup> And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them and worship them, <sup>a</sup> I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish; <sup>20</sup> as the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, <sup>b</sup> so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.	<sup>8</sup> Also in <sup>m</sup> Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you. <sup>9</sup> When <sup>n</sup> I was gone up into the mountain to receive the tables of stone, <i>even</i> the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then <sup>o</sup> I abode in the mountain forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>p</sup> the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them was <i>written</i> <sup>q</sup> according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mountain, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly. <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights that the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, <i>even</i> the tables of the covenant. <sup>12</sup> And the LORD said unto me: <sup>r</sup> Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are <sup>s</sup> quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.	<sup>1</sup> Ex. 32. 9; 34. 28; 1 Ki. 19. 8; Mt. 4. 2. <sup>p</sup> Ex. 31. 18.  <sup>o</sup> ch. 4. 10; 10. 4; Ex. 20. 1-17.  <sup>r</sup> Ex. 32. 1-20.  <sup>s</sup> Judg. 2. 17.  <sup>t</sup> ch. 10. 16; 2 Ki. 17. 14. <sup>u</sup> Ex. 32. 10. <sup>x</sup> Num. 14. 12.  <sup>y</sup> Ex. 32. 15. <sup>z</sup> Ex. 19. 18. <sup>a</sup> Ex. 32. 19.
<sup>a</sup> ch. 11. 31.  <sup>b</sup> ch. 4. 28; 11. 23.  <sup>c</sup> Num. 13. 22, 32, 33.  <sup>d</sup> ch. 1. 30.  <sup>e</sup> ch. 7. 24; Ex. 23. 29-31.  <sup>f</sup> ch. 8. 17.	<b>9. HEAR, O Israel!</b> Thou art <sup>a</sup> to pass over the Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations <sup>b</sup> greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven, <sup>2</sup> a people great and tall, <sup>c</sup> the sons of the Anakim, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the sons of Anak! <sup>3</sup> Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he who <sup>d</sup> goeth over before thee as a consuming fire; he will destroy them, and he will bring them down before thy face; <sup>e</sup> so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.	<sup>13</sup> Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying: I have seen this people, and behold, <sup>t</sup> it is a stiffnecked people: <sup>14</sup> let <sup>u</sup> me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven; and <sup>v</sup> I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.	<sup>t</sup> ch. 10. 16; 2 Ki. 17. 14. <sup>u</sup> Ex. 32. 10. <sup>x</sup> Num. 14. 12.  <sup>y</sup> Ex. 32. 15. <sup>z</sup> Ex. 19. 18. <sup>a</sup> Ex. 32. 19.
<sup>g</sup> ch. 18. 12; 1. 16, 24, 25. <sup>h</sup> Tit. 3. 5.	<sup>4</sup> Speak <sup>f</sup> not thou in thy heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying: For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land. But <sup>g</sup> for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee. <sup>5</sup> Not <sup>h</sup> for	<sup>15</sup> So <sup>y</sup> I turned and came down from the mountain; and <sup>z</sup> the mountain burned with fire; and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>a</sup> I looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calf; ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you. <sup>17</sup> And I took the two tables and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.	

<sup>b</sup> ch. 10.10; Ex. 34.28. <sup>18</sup> And I <sup>b</sup> fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights, I did neither eat bread nor drink water; because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. <sup>19</sup> For <sup>c</sup> I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But <sup>d</sup> the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also. <sup>20</sup> And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him; and I prayed for Aaron also at the same time. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>e</sup> I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it *and* ground it very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mountain.

<sup>f</sup> Num. 11. 1-5. <sup>g</sup> Ex. 17.7. <sup>h</sup> Num. 11. 34. <sup>i</sup> Num. 13. 1-3; 14. 1-4, 10-45. <sup>22</sup> And at <sup>f</sup> Taberah and at <sup>g</sup> Massah and at <sup>h</sup> Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath. <sup>23</sup> Likewise <sup>i</sup> when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you, then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and <sup>k</sup> ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. <sup>24</sup> Ye <sup>j</sup> have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

<sup>25</sup> Thus I fell down before the LORD the forty days and the forty nights which I fell down, because the LORD had said he would destroy you. <sup>26</sup> I <sup>m</sup> prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said: O Lord JEHOVAH, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed by thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. <sup>27</sup> Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin; <sup>28</sup> lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say: <sup>n</sup> Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. <sup>29</sup> Yet <sup>o</sup> they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched-out arm.

<sup>10.</sup> At that time the LORD said unto me: <sup>a</sup> Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mountain, and <sup>b</sup> make thee an ark of wood; <sup>2</sup> and I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which thou brakest, and <sup>c</sup> thou shalt put them into the ark. <sup>3</sup> And I made an ark of <sup>d</sup> acacia wood; and I <sup>e</sup> hewed two tables of stone like unto the first; and I went up into the

mountain, having the two tables in my hand. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>f</sup> He wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, <sup>g</sup> the Ten Commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mountain, out of the midst of the fire, <sup>h</sup> on the day of the assembly; and the LORD gave them unto me. <sup>5</sup> And I turned myself and came down from the mountain; and I <sup>i</sup> put the tables into the ark which I had made; and <sup>k</sup> there they are, as the LORD commanded me.

<sup>6</sup> And the children of Israel <sup>l</sup> took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera. <sup>m</sup> There Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead. <sup>7</sup> From <sup>n</sup> thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

<sup>8</sup> At that time <sup>o</sup> the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and <sup>p</sup> to bless in his name, unto this day. <sup>9</sup> Wherefore <sup>q</sup> Levi hath no portion or inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>r</sup> I stayed in the mountain, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights. And <sup>s</sup> the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>t</sup> the LORD said unto me: Arise, take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land which I swear unto their fathers to give unto them.

*Admonitions to fear and love God; with promises of blessing upon obedience, and threatenings of judgments for apostasy.*

<sup>12</sup> AND now, O Israel, <sup>a</sup> what doth the LORD thy God require of thee but <sup>b</sup> to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and <sup>c</sup> to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, <sup>13</sup> to keep the commandments of the LORD and his statutes, which I command thee this day; for thy good? <sup>14</sup> Behold, <sup>d</sup> the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD's thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is. <sup>15</sup> Only <sup>e</sup> the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all the peoples, as *it* is this day. <sup>16</sup> Circumcise <sup>f</sup> therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked. <sup>17</sup> For the LORD your God is <sup>g</sup> God of gods and <sup>h</sup> Lord of lords, the great God, the mighty and the terrible, who <sup>i</sup> regardeth not persons nor taketh reward. <sup>18</sup> He <sup>j</sup> executeth the judgment of the fatherless and widow,

<sup>f</sup> Ex. 34. 28.  
<sup>g</sup> Ex. 20. 1-17.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 9.10; Ex. 19.17.

<sup>i</sup> Ex. 40.20.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Ki. 8. 9.

<sup>l</sup> Num. 33. 30, 31.

<sup>m</sup> Num. 20.23-29.

<sup>n</sup> Num. 33. 32, 33.

<sup>o</sup> Num. 3. 6; 8. 14; 16. 9.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 18. 5; 21. 5; Num. 6. 23-26.

<sup>q</sup> Num. 18. 20-24.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 9. 18.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 9. 19; Ex. 33.17.

<sup>t</sup> Ex. 33.1.

<sup>u</sup> Mic. 6.8.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 6. 24. Ps. 128. 1.

<sup>w</sup> ch. 30. 16, 20; Mt. 22. 37.

<sup>x</sup> Ne. 9. 6; Is. 66. 1.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 4. 37.

<sup>z</sup> Jer. 4. 4; Ro. 2. 28, 29.

<sup>aa</sup> Dan. 2. 14.

<sup>ab</sup> Rev. 17. 14.

<sup>ac</sup> Chr. 19. 7; Ac. 10. 34.

<sup>ad</sup> Ps. 68. 5; 146. 9.

<i>l</i> Le. 19. 38, 34.	and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment. <sup>19</sup> Love <sup>t</sup> ye therefore the stranger; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.	<sup>13</sup> And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, <sup>p</sup> to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,	<i>p</i> ch. 6. 5; 10. 12.
<i>m</i> ch. 6. 13; 13. 4.	<sup>20</sup> Thou <sup>m</sup> shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name. <sup>21</sup> He <sup>n</sup> is thy praise, and he <sup>is</sup> thy God, <sup>o</sup> who hath done for thee those great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen. <sup>22</sup> Thy fathers went down into Egypt <sup>p</sup> with threescore and ten persons, and now the LORD thy God hath made thee <sup>q</sup> as the stars of heaven for multitude. <b>11.</b> Therefore <sup>a</sup> thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and <sup>b</sup> keep his charge and his statutes and his judgments and his commandments alway.	<sup>14</sup> that <sup>q</sup> I will give <i>you</i> the rain of your land in its due season, <sup>r</sup> the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn and thy wine and thine oil. <sup>15</sup> And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that <sup>s</sup> thou mayest eat and be full. <sup>16</sup> Take heed to yourselves, <sup>t</sup> that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; <sup>17</sup> and <i>then</i> <sup>u</sup> the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he <sup>x</sup> shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and <sup>y</sup> ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.	<i>q</i> ch. 28. 12; Le. 26. 4. <i>r</i> Joel 2. 23; Jam. 5. 7.
<i>n</i> Jer. 17. 14.	<sup>2</sup> And know ye this day, for <i>I speak</i> not with your children who have not known and who have not seen <sup>e</sup> the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, <sup>d</sup> his mighty hand and his stretched out arm, <sup>3</sup> and <sup>e</sup> his miracles and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt, to Pharaoh the king of Egypt and to all his land; <sup>4</sup> and what he did unto the army of Egypt, to their horses and to their chariots; <sup>f</sup> how he made the water of the Red Sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and <i>how</i> the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day; <sup>5</sup> and <sup>g</sup> what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place; <sup>6</sup> and <sup>h</sup> what he did to Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben; how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their households and their tents, and all the substance that <i>was</i> in their possession, in the midst of all Israel. <sup>7</sup> For <sup>i</sup> your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he hath done.	<sup>18</sup> Therefore <sup>e</sup> shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>e</sup> ye shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thy house and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down and when thou risest up. <sup>20</sup> And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house and upon thy gates; <sup>21</sup> that <sup>b</sup> your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, upon the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, <sup>e</sup> as the days of heaven upon the earth.	<i>s</i> ch. 6. 11. <i>t</i> ch. 30. 17; Is. 44. 20.
<i>o</i> ch. 4. 32 —35.	<sup>8</sup> Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day; that ye may <sup>k</sup> be strong, and go in and possess the land whither ye go to possess it; <sup>9</sup> and that ye may <sup>l</sup> prolong <i>your</i> days in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give to them and to their seed, <sup>m</sup> a land that floweth with milk and honey.	<sup>22</sup> For if <sup>d</sup> ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and <sup>e</sup> to cleave unto him, <sup>23</sup> then will the LORD <sup>f</sup> drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves. <sup>24</sup> Every <sup>g</sup> place whercon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours; <sup>h</sup> from the wilderness even to Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even to the uttermost Sea shall your border be. <sup>25</sup> There <sup>i</sup> shall no man be able to stand before you; <i>for</i> the LORD your God will <sup>k</sup> lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.	<i>u</i> ch. 6. 15. <i>x</i> ch. 28. 23; 24; Am. 4. 7; Hag. 1. 10, 11. <i>y</i> ch. 4. 26; Jos. 23. 15, 16.
<i>p</i> Ge. 46. 27.	<sup>10</sup> For the land whither thou goest in to possess it is not as the land of Egypt, whence ye came out, where thou sowdest thy seed and wateredst <i>it</i> with thy foot, as a garden of herbs; <sup>11</sup> but <sup>n</sup> the land whither ye go to possess it is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven; <sup>12</sup> a land which the LORD thy God careth for; <sup>o</sup> the eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.	<sup>26</sup> Behold, <sup>i</sup> I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; <sup>27</sup> a <sup>m</sup> blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day; <sup>28</sup> and a <sup>n</sup> curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.	<i>z</i> ch. 6. 6—9.
<i>q</i> ch. 1. 10.			<i>a</i> ch. 4. 9, 10.
<i>a</i> ch. 10. 12.			<i>b</i> ch. 6. 2.
<i>b</i> Zech. 3. 1.			<i>c</i> Ps. 89. 29.
<i>c</i> ch. 8. 2—5.			<i>d</i> ch. 6. 17.
<i>d</i> ch. 7. 19.			<i>e</i> ch. 10. 20; 30. 20.
<i>e</i> ch. 4. 34; <i>f</i> Ps. 135. 9.			<i>f</i> ch. 4. 38; 9. 5.
<i>f</i> Ex. 14. 27, 28; 15. 9, 10.			<i>g</i> Jos. 1. 3; 14. 9.
<i>g</i> Ps. 78. 14 —40.			<i>h</i> Ge. 15. 18 —21; Ex. 23. 31; Num. 34. 3, 12.
<i>h</i> Num. 16. 1, 2, 31—33; 27. 3; <i>i</i> Ps. 106. 17.			<i>i</i> ch. 7. 24.
<i>i</i> ch. 7. 19.			<i>k</i> ch. 2. 25; Ex. 23. 27.
<i>k</i> Jos. 1. 6, 7.			<i>l</i> ch. 30. 1. 15—20.
<i>l</i> ch. 4. 40; 6. 2; <i>m</i> Pro. 10. 27.			<i>m</i> ch. 28. 1 —14; <i>n</i> Le. 26. 3—13.
<i>m</i> Ex. 3. 8.			<i>n</i> ch. 28. 15 68; <i>o</i> Le. 26. 14, 59.
<i>n</i> ch. 8. 7—9.			
<i>o</i> 1 Ki. 9. 3; Jer. 24. 6.			



<sup>29</sup> And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put <sup>o</sup> the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. <sup>30</sup> Are they not on the other side of the Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites who dwell in the plain over against Gilgal, beside <sup>p</sup> the oaks of Moreh?

<sup>31</sup> For <sup>q</sup> ye shall pass over the Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. <sup>32</sup> And ye shall observe <sup>r</sup> to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

*Repetition and exposition of some laws and regulations to be observed in Canaan; beginning with (2) the destruction of idolatry, and (5) the worship of God, at the appointed place, and in the prescribed manner; and (15) permission to slay animals for food in any place.*

**12. THESE <sup>a</sup> are the statutes and judgments which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, <sup>b</sup> all the days that ye live upon the earth.**

<sup>2</sup> Ye <sup>c</sup> shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, <sup>d</sup> upon the high mountains and upon the hills, and under every green tree; <sup>3</sup> and <sup>e</sup> ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars,\* and burn their Asherim† with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

<sup>4</sup> Ye <sup>f</sup> shall not do so unto the LORD your God. <sup>5</sup> But unto <sup>g</sup> the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come. <sup>6</sup> And thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings and your sacrifices, and your <sup>h</sup> tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks. <sup>7</sup> And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God; and <sup>i</sup> ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

<sup>8</sup> Ye shall not do after *all the things* that we do here this day, <sup>k</sup> every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes; <sup>9</sup> for ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you. <sup>10</sup> But *when* <sup>l</sup> ye go over the Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your

God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety, <sup>11</sup> then there shall be <sup>m</sup> a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there. Thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD. <sup>12</sup> And ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye and your sons and your daughters, and your men-servants and your maid-servants, and the Levite that <sup>n</sup> is within your gates, forasmuch as <sup>o</sup> he hath no portion or inheritance with you.

<sup>13</sup> Take <sup>o</sup> heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest; <sup>14</sup> but in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

<sup>15</sup> Notwithstanding <sup>p</sup> thou mayest kill and eat flesh within all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee; <sup>16</sup> the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck and as of the hart. <sup>17</sup> Only <sup>r</sup> ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

<sup>17</sup> Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn or of thy wine or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill-offerings, or heave-offering of thy hand. <sup>18</sup> But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son and thy daughter, and thy man-servant and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates. And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thy hands unto. <sup>19</sup> Take <sup>s</sup> heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth.

<sup>20</sup> When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, <sup>t</sup> as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh, thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after. <sup>21</sup> If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat within thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after. <sup>22</sup> Even <sup>u</sup> as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt

o ch. 27. 11  
- 13; Jos.  
8. 30-35.

p Ge. 12. 6;  
Judg. 7. 1;  
q ch. 9. 1;  
Jos. 1. 11.

r ch. 5. 32;  
12. 32.

a ch. 6. 1.

b ch. 4. 10;  
1 Ki. 8. 40.

c ch. 7. 5;  
25. Ex.  
34. 13.

d Num. 22.  
41; 2 Ki.  
17. 10, 11.

e Judg. 2.  
2.

\* or,  
images.

† see Mar.  
note Ex.  
34. 13.

f ch. 16. 21;  
22; Le. 20.  
25.

g ch. 16. 2;  
Jos. 18. 1;  
1 Ki. 8. 29;  
1 Chr. 21.  
29; 2 Chr.  
7. 12; Ps.  
132. 13, 14.

h ch. 14. 22;  
23; 15. 19,  
20.

i ch. 16. 11,  
14, 15; 25.  
11; 27. 7.

k Judg. 17.  
6; 21. 25.

l ch. 11. 31.

m ch. 14.  
23; 16. 2;  
16; 26. 2.

n ch. 10. 9;  
14. 29.

o Le. 17. 3,  
4; sec 1  
Ki. 12. 28;  
34.

p ver. 21.

q ver. 22;  
ch. 15. 22.

r vers. 23,  
24; ch. 15.  
23; Ge. 9.  
4; Le. 7.  
26; Ac.  
15. 29.

s ch. 14. 27  
- 29; 2  
Chr. 31. 4  
- 21; see 1  
Cor. 9. 10  
- 14.

t ch. 11.  
24; 19. 8;  
Ge. 28.  
14; Ex.  
34. 24.

u ver. 15.

eat them; the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

<sup>23</sup> Only be sure that thou eat not the blood; for the blood *is* the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh; <sup>24</sup> thou shalt not eat it, thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water. <sup>25</sup> Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee and with thy children after thee, <sup>26</sup> when thou shalt do *that which is right* in the sight of the LORD.

<sup>26</sup> Only thy holy things which thou hast, and <sup>27</sup> thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>28</sup> thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God. And the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

<sup>28</sup> Observe and hear all these words which I command thee; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is good* and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

<sup>29</sup> When <sup>a</sup> the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land, <sup>30</sup> take heed to thyself <sup>b</sup> that thou be not snared by following them, after they are destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? Even so will I do likewise. <sup>31</sup> Thou <sup>c</sup> shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God; for every abomination to the LORD which he hateth have they done unto their gods; for <sup>d</sup> even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

<sup>32</sup> What thing soever I command you, observe to do it; <sup>e</sup> thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

*The punishment of idolaters and tempters to idolatry.*

**13.** IF there arise among you a prophet or <sup>a</sup> a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder; <sup>2</sup> and <sup>b</sup> the sign or the wonder come to pass whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; <sup>3</sup> thou <sup>c</sup> shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams; for the LORD your God <sup>d</sup> proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. <sup>4</sup> Ye shall <sup>e</sup> walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice; and ye shall serve him, and <sup>f</sup> cleave unto him.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>g</sup> that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. <sup>h</sup> So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

<sup>6</sup> If <sup>i</sup> thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son or thy daughter, or <sup>k</sup> the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend <sup>l</sup> who *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, <sup>m</sup> which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers, <sup>n</sup> namely, of the gods of the peoples which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth; <sup>8</sup> thou <sup>o</sup> shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him; <sup>9</sup> but <sup>p</sup> thou shalt surely kill him; <sup>10</sup> <sup>q</sup> thy hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people; <sup>11</sup> and thou shalt <sup>r</sup> stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>s</sup> all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

<sup>13</sup> If thou shalt hear in one of thy cities which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying, <sup>14</sup> *Certain* men, sons <sup>t</sup> of Belial, <sup>u</sup> are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, <sup>v</sup> Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known; <sup>15</sup> then shalt thou inquire and make search, and ask diligently; and behold, <sup>w</sup> if it be truth and the thing certain that such abomination is wrought among you, <sup>16</sup> thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, <sup>x</sup> destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and its cattle, with the edge of the sword. <sup>17</sup> And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city and all the spoils thereof, every whit, unto the LORD thy God. And it shall be <sup>y</sup> a heap for ever, it shall not be built again. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>z</sup> there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thy hand; that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and show thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, <sup>a</sup> as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; <sup>19</sup> when

<sup>g</sup> ch. 18.  
<sup>20</sup>; Jer.  
<sup>28</sup>; 15—  
<sup>17</sup>; Zec.  
13. 3.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 17.7.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 17. 2.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 28.  
<sup>54</sup>; see  
Mic. 7. 5.  
<sup>l</sup> 1 Sam.  
18. 1, 3.  
<sup>m</sup> ch. 32.  
16—18.

<sup>n</sup> Ex. 20.  
<sup>3</sup>; Pro. 1.  
10.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 17. 2  
—5.  
<sup>p</sup> ch. 17. 6,  
7.  
<sup>q</sup> Ex. 20. 2,  
27.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 17. 13;  
19. 20.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Sam. 2.  
12; 1 Ki.  
21. 10.  
<sup>t</sup> 1 John 2.  
19; Jude  
19.  
<sup>u</sup> vers. 2,  
6.

<sup>x</sup> see Ex.  
22. 20.

<sup>y</sup> comp.  
Jos. 8. 28;  
Jer. 49. 2.  
<sup>z</sup> ch. 7. 26;  
Jos. 6. 18.

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 22. 17;  
26. 3, 4;  
28. 14.

<sup>2</sup> ch. 6. 18;  
Ex. 15.  
26; 1 Ki.  
11. 38.

<sup>3</sup> 1 Sam. 1.  
21, 22, 24.

<sup>4</sup> Le. 1. 5,  
9, 13; 17.  
11.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 9. 3;  
19. 1; Ex.  
23. 24.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 7. 16.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 18. 9;  
Le. 18. 3,  
26; 30; 2  
Ki. 17. 15  
—17.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 18.  
10; Le.  
20. 2; Jer.  
32. 35;  
Jer. 23.  
37.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 4. 2.

<sup>a</sup> Zec. 10.  
2.

<sup>b</sup> Mt. 7. 22;  
13; Rev.  
13. 14.

<sup>c</sup> John 4. 1.

<sup>d</sup> Mt. 24.  
24; 1 Cor.  
11. 19;  
Rev. 13.  
14.  
<sup>e</sup> 2 Ki. 23.  
3.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 10.  
20.

<p>b ch. 12. 28, 32.</p> <p>a Ex. 4. 22, 23; Ro. 9. 8.</p> <p>b Le. 19. 28; 21. 5; Jer. 16. 6.</p> <p>c ver. 21; Ex. 19. 6.</p> <p>d Eze. 4. 14; Ac. 10. 13, 14.</p> <p>e Le. 11. 2, 4, 7.</p> <p>* Heb. dishon, probably a kind of antelope.</p> <p>f Le. 11. 26, 27.</p> <p>g Le. 11. 9—12.</p> <p>h Le. 11. 13—19.</p> <p>i Le. 11. 20—23.</p> <p>k Le. 17. 15; 22. 8.</p>	<p>thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, <sup>b</sup>to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.</p> <p><i>Commands to act suitably to Israel's special relation to God, by avoiding (1) the mourning customs of the heathen and (3) unclean food.</i></p> <p>14. YE are <sup>a</sup>the children of the LORD your God: <sup>b</sup>ye shall not cut yourselves nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. <sup>2</sup>For <sup>c</sup>thou art a holy people unto the LORD thy God; and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself above all the nations that are upon the earth.</p> <p><sup>3</sup>Thou <sup>d</sup>shalt not eat any abominable thing. <sup>4</sup>These <sup>e</sup>are the beasts which ye shall eat: The ox, the sheep and the goat, <sup>5</sup>the hart and the roebuck and the fallow deer and the wild goat and the pygarg <sup>f</sup>and the wild ox and the chamois. <sup>6</sup>And every beast that parteth the hoof and cleaveth the cleft into two claws and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat. <sup>7</sup>Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; as the camel and the hare and the coney; for they chew the cud but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you. <sup>8</sup>And the swine, because it divideth the hoof yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you. Ye shall not eat of their flesh, <sup>9</sup>nor touch their dead carcase.</p> <p><sup>9</sup>These <sup>g</sup>ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: <sup>10</sup>that have fins and scales shall ye eat; <sup>11</sup>and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it is unclean unto you.</p> <p><sup>11</sup>Of all clean birds ye shall eat; <sup>12</sup>but <sup>h</sup>these are they of which ye shall not eat: The eagle and the ossifrage and the ospray <sup>13</sup>and the glede and the kite, and the vulture after its kind, <sup>14</sup>and every raven after its kind, <sup>15</sup>and the ostrich and the night-hawk and the cuckow, and the hawk after its kind, <sup>16</sup>the little owl and the great owl, and the ibis <sup>17</sup>and the pelican and the gier eagle and the cormorant <sup>18</sup>and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the lapwing and the bat. <sup>19</sup>And <sup>i</sup>every creeping thing that flieth is unclean unto you; they shall not be eaten. <sup>20</sup>But of all clean birds ye may eat.</p> <p><sup>21</sup>Ye <sup>k</sup>shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself; thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is within thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien; for thou art a holy people unto the</p>	<p>LORD thy God. <sup>1</sup>Thou shalt not see the a kid in its mother's milk.</p> <p><i>The tithes and firstlings to be consumed in sacrificial meals at the Sanctuary; (28) the third year's tithes to be used in hospitality to the needy.</i></p> <p><sup>22</sup>THOU <sup>a</sup>shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed that the field bringeth forth year by year. <sup>23</sup>And <sup>b</sup>thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine and of thine oil, and <sup>c</sup>the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.</p> <p><sup>24</sup>And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, or <sup>d</sup>if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God shall choose, to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee; <sup>25</sup>then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thy hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose; <sup>26</sup>and thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen or for sheep, or for wine or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth; and <sup>e</sup>thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and <sup>f</sup>thou shalt rejoice, thou and thy household; <sup>27</sup>and the Levite that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him, for <sup>g</sup>he hath no portion or inheritance with thee.</p> <p><sup>28</sup>At <sup>h</sup>the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase in that year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates; <sup>29</sup>and the Levite (because he hath no portion or inheritance with thee) and <sup>i</sup>the stranger and the fatherless and the widow which are within thy gates, shall come and shall eat and be satisfied; that <sup>k</sup>the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hand which thou doest.</p> <p><i>The year of Release—Remission of (1) debts, and (12) servitudes.</i></p> <p>15. AT the end of <sup>a</sup>every seven years thou shalt make a Release; <sup>2</sup>and this is the manner of the Release: Every creditor that lendeth <i>ought</i> unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall <sup>b</sup>not exact it of his neighbour or of his brother; because the LORD's Release hath been proclaimed. <sup>3</sup>Of <sup>c</sup>a foreigner thou mayest exact it again; but that which is thine with thy brother thy hand shall release; <sup>4</sup>save when there shall be no poor among you. <sup>d</sup>For the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it; <sup>5</sup>if <sup>e</sup>only thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the</p>	<p>i Ex. 23. 19; 34. 26.</p> <p>a Le. 27. 30; Ne. 10. 37.</p> <p>b ch. 12. 5—7, 17, 18.</p> <p>c ch. 15. 19, 20.</p> <p>d ch. 12. 21.</p> <p>e ch. 12. 14.</p> <p>f ch. 12, 12; 16, 26, 11.</p> <p>g ch. 18. 1. 2; Num. 18. 20.</p> <p>h ch. 23. 12—15; Am. 4. 4.</p> <p>i Le. 19. 34.</p> <p>k Ps. 41. 1; Pro. 3. 9, 10.</p> <p>a ch. 31. 10; Ex. 21. 2; Jer. 34. 14.</p> <p>b see Ne. 5. 7—12.</p> <p>c see ch. 23. 20.</p> <p>d ch. 28. 8, 11.</p> <p>e ch. 11. 13—15; 28. 1.</p>
---	---	---	--



	LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day. <sup>6</sup> For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and <sup>7</sup> thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and <sup>8</sup> thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.	<i>The firstlings of cattle to be consumed in sacred festivals at the Sanctuary.</i>	
f ch. 23.12, 13, 14.		<sup>19</sup> ALL <sup>a</sup> the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep. <sup>20</sup> Thou <sup>b</sup> shalt eat <i>it</i> before the LORD thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.	a Ex. 13. 2; Le. 27. 26.
g ch. 28. 13; 1 Ki. 4. 21, 24; Ezra 4.20.	<sup>7</sup> If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, <sup>h</sup> thou shalt not harden thy heart or shut thy hand from thy poor brother; <sup>8</sup> but <sup>i</sup> thou shalt open thy hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need <i>in that</i> which he wanteth. <sup>9</sup> Beware that there be not a wicked thought in thy heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of Release, is at hand; and thine <sup>k</sup> eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and <sup>l</sup> he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee. <sup>10</sup> Thou shalt surely give to him, and <sup>m</sup> thy heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him; because <sup>n</sup> for this thing the LORD thy God will bless thee, in all thy works and in all that thou puttest thy hand unto. <sup>11</sup> For <sup>o</sup> the poor shall never cease out of the land; therefore I command thee, saying: Thou shalt open thy hand wide to thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land.	<sup>21</sup> And <sup>c</sup> if there be <i>any</i> blemish therein, as <i>if it be</i> lame or blind, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God. <sup>22</sup> Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: <sup>d</sup> the unclean and the clean person shall eat <i>it</i> alike, as the roebuck and as the hart. <sup>23</sup> Only <sup>e</sup> thou shalt not eat the blood thereof, thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.	b ch. 14. 23. c ch. 17. 1; Le. 22. 20-24.
h Jam. 2. 15, 16; 1 John 3. 16, 17.		<i>The three great yearly Festivals to be observed in Canaan; viz. (1) the Passover, (2) the Feast of Weeks, and (3) the Feast of Tabernacles.</i>	d ch. 12. 15, 22.
i Le. 27. 35; Mt. 5. 42; Lk. 6. 34, 35.		16. OBSERVE the <sup>a</sup> month of Abib, and keep the Passover unto the LORD thy God; for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt, <sup>b</sup> by night. <sup>2</sup> Thou shalt <sup>c</sup> therefore sacrifice the Passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock or of the herd, in the <sup>d</sup> place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there. <sup>3</sup> Thou <sup>e</sup> shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, <i>even</i> the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste; <sup>f</sup> that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. <sup>4</sup> And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy border seven days. <sup>5</sup> Neither shall there <i>any thing</i> of the flesh which thou sacrificedst on the first day in the evening remain all night until the morning.	e ch. 12. 16, 23; Ge. 9. 4.
k Pro. 23. 35; 2 Cor. 9. 7.		<sup>5</sup> Thou <sup>h</sup> mayest not sacrifice the Passover within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee; <sup>i</sup> but at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the Passover, <sup>j</sup> in the evening, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. <sup>7</sup> And thou shalt <sup>k</sup> roast and eat <i>it</i> in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose. And in the morning thou shalt turn, and go unto thy tents. <sup>8</sup> Six <sup>l</sup> days thou shalt eat unleavened bread; and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God; thou shalt do no work therein.	d ch. 12. 15, 22.
l ch. 24.15.		<sup>9</sup> Seven <sup>m</sup> weeks shalt thou number unto	e ch. 12. 16, 23; Ge. 9. 4.
m Ac. 20. 35; 2 Cor. 9. 7.			a Ex. 12. 2, 20, 16, 4.
n ch. 14. 29; Ps. 41. 1; Pro. 22. 9.			b Ex. 12. 29-32.
o Mt. 26. 11.			c Ex. 12. 5-7.
p Ex. 21. 2 -4; Le. 25. 39; Jer. 34. 14.			d ch. 12. 5.
q comp. Ge. 31.42.			e Ex. 12. 15, 19, 39; 13. 3, 6, 7; 34. 18.
r ch. 5.15; 16. 12.			f Ex. 12. 14.
s Ex. 21.5, 6.			g Ex. 12. 10; 23. 18; 34. 25.
	<sup>12</sup> And <sup>p</sup> if thy brother, a Hebrew man or a Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years, then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>q</sup> when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty; <sup>14</sup> thou shalt furnish him liberally, out of thy flock and out of thy floor and out of thy winepress; <i>of that</i> wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>r</sup> thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee; therefore I command thee this thing to-day.	<sup>6</sup> Thou <sup>e</sup> shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, <i>even</i> the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste; <sup>f</sup> that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. <sup>4</sup> And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy border seven days. <sup>5</sup> Neither shall there <i>any thing</i> of the flesh which thou sacrificedst on the first day in the evening remain all night until the morning.	h ch. 12. 5, 6.
	<sup>16</sup> And it shall be, <sup>s</sup> if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thy house, because he is well with thee; <sup>17</sup> then thou shalt take an awl and thrust <i>it</i> through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.	<sup>7</sup> And thou shalt <sup>k</sup> roast and eat <i>it</i> in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose. And in the morning thou shalt turn, and go unto thy tents. <sup>8</sup> Six <sup>l</sup> days thou shalt eat unleavened bread; and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God; thou shalt do no work therein.	i Ex. 12. 6.
	<sup>18</sup> It shall not seem hard to thee when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth the double of a hired servant to thee, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God will bless thee in all that thou doest.	<sup>9</sup> Seven <sup>m</sup> weeks shalt thou number unto	k Ex. 12. 8, 9; 2 Chr. 35. 13.
			l Ex. 12. 15, 16; 13. 6.
			m Ex. 34. 22; Le. 22. 13; Ac. 2. 1.



thee; begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn*; <sup>10</sup> and thou shalt keep the Feast of Weeks unto the LORD thy God, <sup>11</sup> with a tribute of a freewill offering of thy hand, which thou shalt give <sup>a</sup> according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>b</sup> thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son and thy daughter, and thy man-servant and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger and the fatherless and the widow that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>c</sup> thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt; and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

<sup>14</sup> Thou <sup>d</sup> shalt observe the Feast of Tabernacles seven days, after thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>e</sup> thou shalt rejoice in thy Feast, thou, and thy son and thy daughter, and thy man-servant and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger and the fatherless and the widow that are within thy gates. <sup>16</sup> Seven <sup>f</sup> days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose. Because the LORD thy God will bless thee in all thine increase and in all the works of thy hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

<sup>17</sup> Three <sup>g</sup> times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the Feast of Unleavened bread, and in the Feast of Weeks, and in the Feast of Tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty; <sup>18</sup> every man shall give as he is able, <sup>h</sup> according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

*Provisions for the administration of justice, by (18) the appointment of judges throughout the country; and (ch. 17. 8) a higher judicial court at the place of the sanctuary.*

<sup>19</sup> JUDGES <sup>i</sup> and officers shalt thou make thee, within all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes; and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

<sup>20</sup> Thou <sup>j</sup> shalt not wrest judgment; <sup>k</sup> thou shalt not respect persons, <sup>l</sup> nor take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. <sup>21</sup> That which is altogether just shalt thou follow; <sup>m</sup> that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

<sup>22</sup> Thou <sup>n</sup> shalt not set up an Asherah <sup>o</sup> of any tree near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee,

<sup>23</sup> Neither <sup>p</sup> shalt thou set thee up any image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

<sup>24</sup> Thou <sup>q</sup> shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock or sheep wherein is blemish or any evil-favouredness; for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

<sup>25</sup> If <sup>r</sup> there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, <sup>s</sup> in transgressing his covenant, <sup>t</sup> and hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either <sup>u</sup> the sun or moon or any of the host of heaven, <sup>v</sup> which I have not commanded; <sup>w</sup> and <sup>x</sup> it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it and inquired diligently, and behold, <sup>y</sup> it be true and the thing certain that such abomination is wrought in Israel; <sup>z</sup> then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, who hath committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, <sup>aa</sup> even that man or that woman, and <sup>ab</sup> shalt stone them with stones till they die.

<sup>26</sup> At <sup>ac</sup> the mouth of two witnesses or three witnesses shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; <sup>ad</sup> but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

<sup>27</sup> The <sup>ae</sup> hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people. So <sup>af</sup> thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

<sup>28</sup> If <sup>ag</sup> there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, <sup>ah</sup> between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, <sup>ai</sup> being matters of controversy within thy gates, then shalt thou arise and go up to the place which the LORD thy God shall choose; <sup>aj</sup> and <sup>ak</sup> thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and <sup>al</sup> they shall show thee the sentence of judgment. <sup>29</sup> And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall show thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee.

<sup>30</sup> According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do; thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall show thee to the right hand or to the left.

<sup>31</sup> And <sup>am</sup> the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto <sup>an</sup> the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. <sup>32</sup> And <sup>ao</sup> all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

g Ex. 20. 4.  
Le. 26. 1.

h ch. 16.  
21; Mal.  
8, 15,  
14.

i ch. 13. 6.

k Jos. 7. 11.  
15; Judg.  
2. 20; 2  
Ki. 18. 12;  
Hos. 8. 1.

l ch. 4. 19;  
Jeh 31.  
26-28.

m Jer. 32.  
35.  
n ch. 13. 12.  
14, 15.

o ch. 13. 10;  
Le. 24. 14,  
16.

p ch. 19. 15;  
Num. 35.  
30; John  
8. 17; Heb.  
10. 28.

q ch. 13. 9.

r ch. 13. 5;  
19. 19.

s 2 Chr. 19.  
8-10.  
t Ex. 21. 13,  
36; 22. 2.

u ch. 19. 17  
-21; Hag.  
2. 11; Mal.  
2. 7.

x Eze. 44.  
24.

y Num. 15.  
30.

z ch. 18. 5,  
7; Lk. 10.  
16.

aa ch. 13. 11;  
19. 20.

n Pro. 3. 9,  
10.  
o ver. 17;  
1 Cor. 16.  
2.

p ch. 12. 7,  
12, 18.

q ch. 5. 15;  
15. 15.

r Ex. 23.  
16; Le.  
23. 34-  
39; Num.  
29. 12.  
s Ne. 8. 9,  
18.

t Le. 23.  
39-42.

u Ex. 23.  
14-17;  
34. 23.

x Mk. 12.  
41-44; 2  
Cor. 8. 12.

a Ex. 18.  
2, 25; 1  
Cor. 13. 5,  
8.

b Ex. 23. 2,  
6; Le. 19.  
15.

c ch. 1. 17;  
Pro. 24.  
23.

d Ex. 23. 8;  
Pro. 17.  
23.

e Eze. 18.  
5-9.

f Ex. 34.  
13.

g Supposed  
to mean a  
wooden  
image, or  
shrine of  
Ashtaro-  
th.

*Concerning the future election of a king, and (16) his duties.*

14 WHEN thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, <sup>a</sup> I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me; <sup>b</sup> thou shalt surely set him king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall choose; <sup>c</sup> one <sup>c</sup> from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee; thou mayest not set a stranger over thee who is not thy brother.

15 But he shall not multiply <sup>d</sup> horses to himself, nor cause the people <sup>e</sup> to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses; forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you: <sup>f</sup> Ye shall henceforth return no more that way. 17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that <sup>g</sup> his heart turn not away. Neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of <sup>h</sup> that which is before the priests the Levites; <sup>i</sup> and <sup>j</sup> it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life; <sup>k</sup> that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them; <sup>l</sup> that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he <sup>m</sup> turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand or to the left; to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his children, in the midst of Israel.

*Provision for the priests and Levites.*

18. THE priests the Levites and all the tribe of Levi <sup>a</sup> shall have no portion or inheritance with Israel; they <sup>b</sup> shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. 2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren; the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep; and <sup>c</sup> they shall give to the priest the shoulder and the two cheeks and the maw. 4 The <sup>d</sup> firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him. 5 For <sup>e</sup> the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, <sup>f</sup> to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 And if a Levite come from <sup>g</sup> any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojournd, and come with all the desire of

his mind <sup>h</sup> to the place which the LORD shall choose; <sup>i</sup> then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, <sup>j</sup> as all his brethren the Levites do who stand there before the LORD; <sup>k</sup> they shall have like portions to eat, besides that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

*Prohibitions of divination and witchcraft—(15) Promise of a prophet like unto Moses—(21) How false prophets may be known.*

9 WHEN thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, <sup>a</sup> thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. 10 There shall not be found among you <sup>b</sup> any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or <sup>c</sup> a witch, <sup>d</sup> or a charmer, or a consulter with <sup>e</sup> familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. 12 For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD; and <sup>f</sup> because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee. 13 Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God. 14 For these nations which thou shalt possess hearkened unto observers of times and unto diviners; but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

15 The <sup>g</sup> LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken. 16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb on the day of the assembly saying, <sup>h</sup> Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not; <sup>i</sup> and the LORD said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken; <sup>j</sup> I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and <sup>k</sup> will put my words in his mouth; and <sup>l</sup> he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. 19 And <sup>m</sup> it shall come to pass that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him.

20 But <sup>n</sup> the prophet who shall presume to speak a word in my name which I have not commanded him to speak, or who shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thy heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken? 22 When <sup>o</sup> a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken,

Ach. 12. 5.

2 Chr. 31. 2.

a ch. 12. 29 —31.

b Le. 18. 21.

c Ex. 22. 18.

d Le. 20. 27; 18am. 28. 7, 11 —14; 1 Chr. 10. 13.

e ch. 9. 4; Le. 18. 24, 25, 27.

f Lk. 7. 16; John 1. 43; 6. 14; Ac. 3. 22, 23; 7. 37.

g ch. 5. 23, 28; i Ex. 20. 19; Heb. 12. 19.

h Ts. 51. 16; John 14. 10—24; 17. 8.

i John 8. 26, 28; 12. 49, 50; 15. 15.

k Ac. 3. 23; Heb. 12. 25.

l ch. 13. 1. 2, 5; Jer. 14. 14, 15; Zec. 13. 3.

m Jer. 28. 1 —14.

n Jer. 28.  
15-17.

but the prophet hath spoken it <sup>n</sup> presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

*Appointment of three Cities of Refuge westward of the Jordan—(4) Laws concerning manslaughter and murder, (14) the preservation of land-marks, (15) the evidence required for the conviction of a criminal, and (16) the punishment of false witnesses.*

a ch. 12. 20.

19. WHEN <sup>a</sup> the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities and in their houses, <sup>b</sup> thou <sup>b</sup> shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it. <sup>c</sup> Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the borders of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

c ch. 4. 42;  
Num. 35.  
15-28.

<sup>d</sup> And <sup>e</sup> this is the case of the slayer who shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour unwittingly, whom he hated not in time past; <sup>f</sup> as when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head <sup>g</sup> slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live; <sup>h</sup> lest <sup>d</sup> the avenger of blood pursue the slayer while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.

\* Heb.  
iron.  
† Heb.  
wood.

d Num. 35.  
12.

<sup>i</sup> Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee. <sup>j</sup> And when the LORD thy God shall <sup>k</sup> enlarge thy border, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers, <sup>l</sup> if thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; <sup>m</sup> then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three; <sup>n</sup> that innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and <sup>o</sup> blood be upon thee.

c ch. 12. 20;  
Ge. 15. 18.

r Jos. 20. 7,  
8.

q ch. 27. 24;  
Ex. 21. 12  
-14.

11 But <sup>q</sup> if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and he fleeth into one of these cities; <sup>r</sup> then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. <sup>s</sup> Thine <sup>t</sup> eye shall not pity him, but <sup>u</sup> thou shalt put away the *guilt* of innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

a ch. 13. 8.  
n ch. 21. 9;  
Num. 35.  
23, 34; 1  
Ki. 2. 31.

<sup>v</sup> Thou <sup>k</sup> shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

k ch. 27. 17;  
Pro. 22.  
28; Hos.  
6. 10.

<sup>w</sup> One <sup>z</sup> witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth; at the mouth of <sup>m</sup> two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

l ch. 17. 6.

<sup>16</sup> If a <sup>n</sup> false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that *which* is wrong, <sup>17</sup> then both the men between whom the controversy is shall stand before the LORD, <sup>o</sup> before the priests and the judges who shall be in those days; <sup>18</sup> and the judges shall make diligent inquisition; and behold, if the witness *be* a false witness and hath testified falsely against his brother, <sup>19</sup> then <sup>p</sup> shall ye do unto him as he had thought to have done unto his brother. So <sup>q</sup> shalt thou put the evil away from among you; <sup>20</sup> and <sup>r</sup> those who remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you. <sup>21</sup> And thine eye shall not pity; *but* <sup>s</sup> life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

m see 1 Ki.  
21. 10, 13;  
Mt. 23. 30,  
61.  
n Ex. 23. 1.

o ch. 17. 9;  
21. 5.

p Dan. 6.  
24.

q ch. 17. 7;  
24. 7.  
r ch. 17. 13;  
21. 21.

s Ex. 21. 23  
-25; Mt.  
5. 38.

*The Laws of War, as applied to (1) the Israelites themselves, and (10) their enemies; (16) the Canaanitish nations being excepted.*

20. WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest <sup>a</sup> horses and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them; for <sup>b</sup> the LORD thy God is with thee, who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

a see Jos.  
11. 4-7;  
2 Chr. 14.  
9-11; Ps.  
20. 7.  
b Num. 23.  
21; 2 Chr.  
13. 17; 32.  
7, 8.

<sup>2</sup> And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that <sup>c</sup> the priest shall approach and speak to the people, <sup>3</sup> and shall say to them: Hear, O Israel! Ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies. Let not your hearts faint, fear not and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them; <sup>4</sup> for the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, <sup>d</sup> to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

c see Num.  
10. 8, 9;  
31. 6.

d ch. 1. 30;  
Jos. 23.  
10.

e ch. 1. 13.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the officers shall speak unto the people, saying: What man is *there* that hath built a new house and hath not <sup>f</sup> dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man dedicate it. <sup>6</sup> And what man is *there* that hath planted a vineyard and hath not yet eaten of it? Let him also go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and <sup>g</sup> another man eat of it. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>h</sup> what man is *there* that hath betrothed a wife and hath not taken her? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and

f see Ne.  
12. 27; Ps.  
30. title.

g Zeph. 1.  
13.  
h ch. 24. 5;  
Lk. 14. 20.

i Judg. 7. 3.

e Num. 13.  
31—33; 14.  
1—3.i Jos. 16.  
10; Judg.  
1. 30, 55.  
m Jos. 11.  
19, 20.n Num. 31.  
7.  
o Num. 31.  
8.  
p Jos. 8. 2.

q Jos. 22. 8.

r ch. 7. 1  
—3, 16;  
Num. 21.  
2, 3, 55;  
35, 19—  
54; Jos.  
11. 14.s ch. 7. 4;  
12, 30, 31;  
18, 21; Ex.  
23, 33;  
Eph. 5. 11.t 2 Chr. 26.  
15; 1s. 37.  
33; Jer. 6.  
6.

another man take her. <sup>8</sup> And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and shall say: *What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? Let him go and return to his house, <sup>8</sup> lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.*

<sup>9</sup> And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.

<sup>10</sup> When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. <sup>11</sup> And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that all the people that are found therein shall be <sup>11</sup> tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.*

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>m</sup> if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it. <sup>13</sup> And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thy hands, <sup>n</sup> thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword; <sup>14</sup> but <sup>o</sup> the women, and the little ones, and <sup>p</sup> the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and <sup>q</sup> thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.*

<sup>15</sup> Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.* <sup>16</sup> But <sup>r</sup> of the cities of these peoples which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth; <sup>17</sup> but thou shalt utterly destroy them; namely, the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; <sup>18</sup> that <sup>s</sup> they teach you not to do after all their abominations which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.*

<sup>19</sup> When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them; for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down, (for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*), to employ them in the siege. <sup>20</sup> Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for food, them shalt thou destroy and cut down; and thou shalt <sup>t</sup> build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

*Provision for the expiation of uncertain murder.*

**21.** IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him, <sup>2</sup> then thy

elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain. <sup>3</sup> And it shall be *that the city which is nearest unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take a heifer which hath not been wrought with and which hath not drawn in the yoke, <sup>4</sup> and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley which is neither ploughed nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley.* <sup>5</sup> And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for <sup>a</sup> them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him and to bless in the name of the LORD; and <sup>b</sup> by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried.* <sup>6</sup> And all the elders of that city *that are nearest unto the slain man <sup>c</sup> shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley; <sup>7</sup> and they shall answer and say: Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.* <sup>8</sup> Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and <sup>d</sup> lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them. <sup>9</sup> So <sup>e</sup> shalt thou put away the *guilt* of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is right in the sight of the LORD.*

*Laws relating to domestic, social and civil relations, rights and duties.*

**10** WHEN thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thy hands, and thou hast taken them captive, <sup>11</sup> and seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her that thou wouldest have her for thy wife; <sup>12</sup> then thou shalt bring her home to thy house; and she shall shave her head and pare her nails; <sup>13</sup> and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thy house, and <sup>a</sup> bewail her father and her mother a full month; and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. <sup>14</sup> And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but <sup>b</sup> thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast <sup>c</sup> humbled her.

<sup>15</sup> If a man have two wives, <sup>d</sup> one beloved and another hated, and they have borne him children, *both the beloved and the hated, and if the first-born son be hers that was hated; <sup>16</sup> then it shall be, <sup>e</sup> when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of*

a ch. 10. 8;  
1 Chr. 23.  
13.b ch. 17. 8  
—12.c see Mt.  
27. 24.d Jon. 1.  
14.

e ch. 19. 13.

a Ps. 45. 10.

b Ex. 21. 10,  
11.c ch. 22. 19,  
29.  
d Ge. 29. 30,  
31, 33; 1  
Sam. 1. 4,  
5.e 2 Chr. 11.  
21, 22; 21.  
3.



*f* see 1Chr. 3. 1.  
*g* Ge. 49. 3;  
 Ps. 105.  
 36.  
*h* Ge. 23. 31,  
 35.  
 the beloved *to be* the first-born before the son of the hated, *who is indeed* the first-born; <sup>17</sup> but he shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the first-born, <sup>18</sup> by giving him a double portion of all that he hath; for he is <sup>19</sup> the beginning of his strength; <sup>20</sup> the right of the first-born is his.

<sup>18</sup> If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, who will not obey the voice of his father or the voice of his mother, and *who*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them; <sup>19</sup> then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; <sup>20</sup> and they shall say to the elders of his city: This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice, *he is* a glutton and a drunkard. <sup>21</sup> And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die. <sup>22</sup> So shalt thou put evil away from among you; and <sup>23</sup> all Israel shall hear, and fear.

<sup>22</sup> And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree, <sup>23</sup> his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt surely bury him that day, (for <sup>24</sup> he that is hanged is accursed of God), that <sup>25</sup> thy land be not defiled which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

<sup>22</sup>. Thou <sup>1</sup> shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray and hide thyself from them; thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother. <sup>2</sup> And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it; and <sup>3</sup> thou shalt restore it to him again.

<sup>3</sup> In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with any lost thing of thy brother's which he hath lost and thou hast found shalt thou do likewise; thou mayest not hide thyself. <sup>4</sup> Thou <sup>5</sup> shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way and hide thyself from them; thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

<sup>5</sup> A woman shall not wear that which pertaineth to a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment; for all that do so are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

<sup>6</sup> If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way, in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young or upon the eggs, <sup>7</sup> thou shalt not take the dam with the young, <sup>8</sup> but thou shalt in any wise

let the dam go, and mayest take the young to thee; <sup>9</sup> that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

<sup>8</sup> When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a parapet for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thy house, if any man fall from thence.

<sup>9</sup> Thou <sup>10</sup> shalt not sow thy vineyard with mingled seeds; lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled. <sup>10</sup> Thou <sup>11</sup> shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together. <sup>11</sup> Thou <sup>12</sup> shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.

<sup>12</sup> Thou shalt make thee <sup>13</sup> fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself*.

<sup>13</sup> If any man take a wife, and go in to her, and he hate her, <sup>14</sup> and give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say: I took this woman, and when I came to her I found her not a maid; <sup>15</sup> then shall the father of the damsel and her mother take and bring forth *the tokens* of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate.

<sup>16</sup> And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders: I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her, <sup>17</sup> and lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens* of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

<sup>18</sup> And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him; <sup>19</sup> and they shall amerce him in a hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel. And she shall be his wife; <sup>20</sup> he may not put her away all his days. <sup>21</sup> But if this thing be true, and *the tokens* of virginity be not found for the damsel, <sup>22</sup> then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die; because she hath <sup>23</sup> wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house. <sup>24</sup> So shalt thou put evil away from among you.

<sup>22</sup> If <sup>25</sup> a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman and the woman. So shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

<sup>23</sup> If a damsel *that is* a virgin be betrothed to a husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; <sup>24</sup> then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that

<sup>a</sup> ch. 4. 40.

<sup>e</sup> Le. 19. 10.

<sup>n</sup> see 2 Cor. 6. 14 - 16.

<sup>x</sup> Le. 19. 10.

<sup>y</sup> Num. 15. 38; Mt. 23. 5.

<sup>z</sup> Mt. 10. 8, 9.

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 34. 7; Judg. 20. 6, 10; b ch. 13. 5.

<sup>c</sup> Ex. 20. 14; Le. 20. 10; John 8. 5.

dch. 21. 14.	they die; the damsel, because she cried not, <i>being</i> in the city; and the man, because he hath <sup>d</sup> humbled his neighbour's wife. So thou shalt put away evil from among you.	shall be, when evening cometh on, <sup>9</sup> he shall wash <i>himself</i> with water; and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp <i>again</i> . <sup>12</sup> Thou shalt have a place also without the camp whither thou shalt go forth abroad, <sup>13</sup> and thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon, and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.	q Le. 15. 5.
e Ex. 22. 10, 17.	<sup>25</sup> But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her and lie with her, then the man only that lay with her shall die; <sup>26</sup> but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; <i>there is</i> in the damsel no sin <i>worthy</i> of death. For as when a man riseth against his neighbour and slayeth him, even so <i>is</i> this matter; <sup>27</sup> for he found her in the field, <i>and</i> the betrothed damsel cried, <i>and there was</i> none to save her.	<sup>14</sup> For <sup>r</sup> the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he do not see an unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.	r Le. 26. 12; 2 Cor. 6. 16.
f ver. 24.	<sup>28</sup> If <sup>e</sup> a man find a damsel <i>that is</i> a virgin, who is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; <sup>29</sup> then the man that lay with her shall give to the damsel's father fifty <i>shekels</i> of silver, and she shall be his wife, <i>f</i> because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days.	<sup>15</sup> Thou <sup>s</sup> shalt not deliver unto his master the servant who is escaped from his master unto thee; <sup>16</sup> he shall dwell with thee, <i>even</i> among you, in that place which he shall choose within one of thy gates, where it liketh him best; <sup>t</sup> thou shalt not oppress him.	s 1 Sam. 30. 15.
g ch. 27. 20; Le. 18. 8; 20. 11; 1 Cor. 5. 1.	<sup>30</sup> A <sup>o</sup> man shall not take his father's wife, nor uncover his father's skirt.	<sup>17</sup> There shall be no whore <sup>u</sup> of the daughters of Israel, nor <sup>x</sup> a sodomite of the sons of Israel. <sup>18</sup> Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow; for even both these <i>are</i> abomination unto the LORD thy God.	t Ex. 22. 21. u Ge. 34. 7; Le. 19. 29. x Ge. 19. 5; 2 Ki. 23. 7.
h Ne. 13. 1, 2.	<sup>23</sup> He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD. <sup>24</sup> A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.	<sup>19</sup> Thou <sup>v</sup> shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury: <sup>20</sup> unto <sup>a</sup> a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: <sup>a</sup> that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thy hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.	v Ex. 22. 25; Ne. 5. 2-7.
i see ch. 2. 29.	<sup>3</sup> An <sup>h</sup> Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever; <sup>4</sup> because <sup>t</sup> they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and <sup>k</sup> because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor, of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. <sup>5</sup> Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken to Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, <sup>7</sup> because the LORD thy God loved thee. <sup>6</sup> Thou <sup>m</sup> shalt not seek their peace or their prosperity all thy days for ever.	<sup>21</sup> When <sup>b</sup> thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not be slack to pay it; for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. <sup>22</sup> But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. <sup>23</sup> That <sup>c</sup> which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; <i>even</i> a freewill-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.	z see ch. 15. 3; Le. 19. 34. a ch. 15. 10.
j Num. 22. 5-12.	<sup>7</sup> Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite, for <sup>n</sup> he is thy brother. Thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian, because <sup>o</sup> thou wast a stranger in his land. <sup>8</sup> The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.	<sup>24</sup> When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put <i>any</i> in thy vessel. <sup>25</sup> When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, <sup>d</sup> then thou mayest pluck the ears with thy hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle into thy neighbour's standing corn.	b Num. 30. 2; Ecc. 5. 4, 5.
k ch. 7. 7, 8. m 2 Sam. 8. 2; 12. 26, 31; Ezra 9. 12. n Ge. 25. 24 - 26; Num. 20. 14. o ch. 10. 19; Ex. 22. 21.	<sup>9</sup> When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing. <sup>10</sup> If <sup>p</sup> there be among you any man that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that changeth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp; <sup>11</sup> but it	<sup>26</sup> When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put <i>any</i> in thy vessel. <sup>25</sup> When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, <sup>d</sup> then thou mayest pluck the ears with thy hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle into thy neighbour's standing corn.	c Ps. 66. 13, 14.
p Le. 15. 16.		<sup>24</sup> . When a man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to pass that she	d Mt. 12. 1. 2; Lk. 6. 1.

e Mt. 5. 31; 19. 7-9; Mk. 10. 4. f Mt. 1. 19.	find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her, then <sup>e</sup> let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give <sup>it</sup> into her hand, <sup>f</sup> and send her out of his house. <sup>2</sup> And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's <sup>g</sup> wife; <sup>3</sup> and if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement and give <sup>it</sup> into her hand, and send her out of his house; or if the latter husband die who took her <sup>to be</sup> his wife; <sup>4</sup> then <sup>g</sup> her former husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after she is defiled; for that <sup>is</sup> abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin which the LORD thy God giveth thee <sup>for</sup> an inheritance.	be put to death for the fathers; every man shall be put to death for his own sin. <sup>17</sup> Thou <sup>h</sup> shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger <sup>or</sup> of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge: <sup>18</sup> but <sup>h</sup> thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence; therefore I command thee to do this thing.	w Ex. 22. 21, 22. Eze. 25. 29; Zec. 7. 10; Mal. 3. 5. z ch. 16. 12.
g Jer. 3. 1. h ch. 20. 7. i Pro. 5. 18.	<sup>5</sup> When <sup>h</sup> a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business; <sup>but</sup> he shall be free at home one year, and shall <sup>i</sup> cheer up his wife whom he hath taken. <sup>6</sup> No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge; for he taketh <sup>a</sup> man's life to pledge.	<sup>19</sup> When <sup>h</sup> thou cuttest down thy harvest in thy field and hast forgotten a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless and for the widow; that the LORD thy God may <sup>h</sup> bless thee in all the work of thy hands. <sup>20</sup> When thou beatest thine olive-tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless and for the widow. <sup>21</sup> When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean <sup>it</sup> afterward; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless and for the widow. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>h</sup> thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing.	y Le. 19. 9, 10; 23. 22. z Ps. 41. 1. a ver. 18.
k Ex. 21. 16; 1. Tim. 1. 10. l ch. 19. 19. m Le. 13; 14; Mt. 8. 4. n Num. 12. 10-15.	<sup>7</sup> If <sup>h</sup> a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and he maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him, then that thief shall die; <sup>h</sup> and thou shalt put evil away from among you. <sup>8</sup> Take heed in <sup>m</sup> the plague of leprosy that thou observe diligently and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you; as I commanded them, <sup>so</sup> ye shall observe to do. <sup>9</sup> Remember what the LORD thy God did unto <sup>n</sup> Miriam, by the way, after ye were come forth out of Egypt.	<sup>25</sup> If there be <sup>a</sup> controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, and <sup>the judges</sup> judge them, then <sup>h</sup> they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked. <sup>2</sup> And it shall be, if the wicked man be <sup>d</sup> worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number. <sup>3</sup> Forty <sup>e</sup> stripes he may give him, <sup>and</sup> not exceed; lest if he should exceed and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.	b ch. 19. 17; Eze. 44. 24. c ch. 16. 19 -20; see Pro. 17. 15. d Lk. 12. 48. e 2 Cor. 11. 24.
o Ex. 22. 26. p ch. 6. 25; Ps. 106. 31; 112. 9. q Le. 25. 40-47; Mal. 3. 5. r Le. 19. 13; Jer. 22. 13. s ch. 15. 9; Jam. 5. 4. t 2 Ki. 11. 5, 6; 2 Chr. 25. 4; Eze. 18. 20.	<sup>10</sup> When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge; <sup>11</sup> thou shalt stand without, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge unto thee without. <sup>12</sup> And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge; <sup>13</sup> in <sup>o</sup> any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down; that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee; and <sup>p</sup> it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God. <sup>14</sup> Thou shalt not <sup>q</sup> oppress a hired servant that is poor and needy, <sup>whether</sup> he be of thy brethren or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates. <sup>15</sup> At his day thou <sup>r</sup> shalt give him his hire, and the sun shall not go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it; <sup>s</sup> lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.	<sup>4</sup> Thou <sup>f</sup> shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn. <sup>5</sup> If <sup>g</sup> brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger; <sup>h</sup> her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her. <sup>6</sup> And it shall be, that the first-born which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother <sup>who is</sup> dead, that <sup>i</sup> his name be not put out of Israel. <sup>7</sup> And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife <sup>k</sup> go up to the gate, unto the elders, and say: My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother. <sup>8</sup> Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him; and if he stand <sup>to it</sup> and say, <sup>i</sup> I like not	f 1 Cor. 9. 9; 1 Tim. 5. 18. g Mt. 22. 24. h Ge. 38. 9, 9; Ru. 1. 12, 13. i Ru. 4. 10. k Ru. 4. 1. 2. l Ru. 4. 6.

m Ru. 4.7. to take her, <sup>9</sup> then shall his brother's wife come to him in the presence of the elders, and <sup>m</sup> loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say: So shall it be done unto that man that will not <sup>m</sup> build up his brother's house. <sup>10</sup> And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

<sup>11</sup> When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand and taketh him by the secrets, <sup>12</sup> then thou shalt cut off her hand; <sup>o</sup> thine eye shall not pity her.

<sup>13</sup> Thou <sup>p</sup> shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. <sup>14</sup> Thou shalt not have in thy house divers measures, a great and a small: <sup>15</sup> but thou shalt have a perfect and just weight; a perfect and just measure <sup>\*</sup> shalt thou have; <sup>q</sup> that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

<sup>16</sup> For <sup>r</sup> all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

<sup>17</sup> Remember <sup>s</sup> what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt; <sup>18</sup> how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble in thy rear, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God. <sup>19</sup> Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that <sup>t</sup> thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; <sup>u</sup> thou shalt not forget it.

*Solemn acknowledgment of grateful obligation, and profession of obedience, to God, to be made by every Israelite, with his offerings of First-fruits and Tithes.*

<sup>26.</sup> AND it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein, <sup>2</sup> that <sup>a</sup> thou shalt take some of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt <sup>b</sup> go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there. <sup>3</sup> And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him: I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country <sup>c</sup> which the LORD sware to our fathers to give us. <sup>4</sup> And the priest shall take the basket out

of thy hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

<sup>5</sup> And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God: <sup>d</sup> A Syrian <sup>e</sup> ready to perish was my father; and <sup>f</sup> he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a <sup>g</sup> few, and became there a nation, great, mighty and populous. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the Egyptians evil-entreated us and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>i</sup> when we cried unto the LORD, the God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction and our labour and our oppression. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>k</sup> the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt, with a mighty hand and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs and with wonders. <sup>9</sup> And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, even <sup>l</sup> a land that floweth with milk and honey. <sup>10</sup> And now, behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me.

And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>m</sup> thou shalt rejoice in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given to thee and to thy house; thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

<sup>12</sup> When thou hast made an end of tithing all the <sup>n</sup> tithes of thine, increase the third year, which is <sup>o</sup> the year of tithing, <sup>p</sup> and hast given it to the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled, <sup>13</sup> then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God: I have brought away the hallowed things out of my house, and also have given them to the Levite and to the stranger, to the fatherless and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me; I have not transgressed thy commandments, <sup>q</sup> neither have I forgotten them; <sup>14</sup> I <sup>r</sup> have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought thereof for the dead; but I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me. <sup>15</sup> Look <sup>s</sup> down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

*Concluding exhortation to fidelity to God's covenant, (15) that its privileges and blessings may be enjoyed.*

<sup>16</sup> THIS <sup>a</sup> day the LORD thy God hath

d Hos. 12. 12.

e Ge. 42. 1, 2; 45. 7.

f Ge. 46. 1 -7.

g ch. 10. 22.

h Ex. 1. 11, 22.

i Ex. 2. 23 -25; 3. 9.

k ch. 4. 34: 34-12; Ex. 13. 3, 14, 16.

l Ex. 3. 8.

m ch. 12. 1, 12, 18; 15. 11.

n Le. 27. 30; Num. 18. 21.

o ch. 14. 22-29.

p ch. 12. 19; 16. 14.

q Ps. 119. 141, 176.

r Le. 7. 20; 21. 1, 11.

s Is. 63. 13.

a ch. 27. 9, 10.



	commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments; thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thy heart and with all thy soul. <sup>17</sup> Thou hast this day <sup>b</sup> avouched the LORD to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes and his commandments and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that <i>thou</i> shouldest keep all his commandments; <sup>19</sup> and to make thee <sup>d</sup> high above all nations which he hath made, in praise and in name and in honour; and that thou mayest be <sup>e</sup> a holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.	
b Ex. 24.7.		a ch. 11. 28—29; Jos. 8.34; 33; Judg. 9.7.
c ch. 7. 6; 14. 2; 29. 9; Ex. 19. 5.		sch. 33.10.
d ch. 4. 7, 8; 24. 1; Ps. 146. 14.		k ch. 5. 8; Le. 24. 1; Dan. 9. 11.
e ch. 23. 9; Ex. 19. 6; 1 Pet. 2.9.		m ch. 21.15 —21; Ex. 20. 12; 21. 17.
	<i>Moses' third address; beginning with directions to write the Law on a monument to be erected in Canaan, and (11) solemnly to pronounce blessings on the obedient and curses on the disobedient.</i>	n ch. 19. 14.
	27. AND Moses, with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying: Keep all the commandments which I command you this day. <sup>2</sup> And it shall be on the day <sup>a</sup> when ye shall pass over the Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster; <sup>3</sup> and thou <sup>b</sup> shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, <sup>c</sup> a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath promised thee.	o Le. 19. 14.
a Jos. 4. 1, 5.		p ch. 24.17; Ex. 24.21; 22; Mal. 3. 5.
b Jos. 8.32.		q ch. 22. 30; Ge. 35. 22; 49. 4.
c ch. 6. 3.		r Ex. 22. 19; Le. 18. 23; 20. 15.
	<sup>4</sup> Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over the Jordan <i>that</i> ye shall set up these stones which I command you this day <sup>d</sup> on mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster. <sup>5</sup> And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones; <sup>e</sup> thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them; <sup>6</sup> thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God: <sup>7</sup> and thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God. <sup>8</sup> And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law <sup>f</sup> very plainly.	s Le. 18. 9; 20. 17.
d ch. 11. 29, 30; Jos. 8. 30, 31.		t Le. 18.17; 20. 14.
e Ex. 20. 25.		u Ex. 21. 12; Mt. Num. 35. 21.
f Hab. 2.2.		x Eccl. 22. 12; Mt. 26. 15; 27. 3, 4.
g ch. 26. 16 —18.		y ch. 24.15; Jer. 11. 3. Gal. 3. 10.
	<sup>9</sup> And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying: Take heed, and hearken, O Israel! <sup>9</sup> This day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God. <sup>10</sup> Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.	The great and abundant rewards of obedience, and (15) penalties of apostasy.
	<sup>11</sup> And Moses charged the people the same day, saying: <sup>12</sup> These shall stand <sup>a</sup> upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over the Jordan: Simeon and Levi and Judah and Issachar and Joseph and Benjamin. <sup>13</sup> And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse: Reuben, Gad and Asher and Zebulun, Dan and Naphtali. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the Levites shall speak and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice:—	a Ex. 15. 26; Le. 26. 3.
	<sup>15</sup> Cursed <sup>k</sup> be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.	b ch. 26. 19.
	<sup>16</sup> Cursed <sup>m</sup> be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.	
	<sup>17</sup> Cursed <sup>n</sup> be he that removeth his neighbour's land-mark. And all the people shall say, Amen.	
	<sup>18</sup> Cursed <sup>o</sup> be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.	
	<sup>19</sup> Cursed <sup>p</sup> be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.	
	<sup>20</sup> Cursed <sup>q</sup> be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.	
	<sup>21</sup> Cursed <sup>r</sup> be he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.	
	<sup>22</sup> Cursed <sup>s</sup> be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.	
	<sup>23</sup> Cursed <sup>t</sup> be he that lieth with his mother-in-law. And all the people shall say, Amen.	
	<sup>24</sup> Cursed <sup>u</sup> be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.	
	<sup>25</sup> Cursed <sup>x</sup> be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.	
	<sup>26</sup> Cursed <sup>y</sup> be he that confirmeth not the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.	
	28. AND it shall come to pass, <sup>a</sup> if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God <sup>b</sup> will set thee on high above all nations of the	

e Zec. 1. 6.	earth. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>c</sup> all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.	17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough.	
d ch. 7. 13; Ge. 49. 25; Ps. 128. 3.	<sup>3</sup> Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.	<sup>18</sup> Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine and the breeding of thy flocks.	a 2 Chr. 15. 5.
	<sup>4</sup> Blessed shall be <sup>d</sup> the fruit of thy body and the fruit of thy ground and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine and the breeding of thy flocks.	<sup>19</sup> Cursed shalt thou be <sup>e</sup> when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.	z Is. 30. 17; 51. 20; y ch. 4. 26; Jos. 23. 16.
e Ps. 121. 8.	<sup>5</sup> Blessed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough.	<sup>20</sup> The LORD will send upon thee cursing, vexation and <sup>z</sup> rebuke, in all that thou settest thy hand to for to do, <sup>y</sup> until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.	z Le. 27. 25; Am. 4. 10.
f 2 Sam. 22. 38, 39; 1 Ps. 83. 23.	<sup>6</sup> Blessed <sup>e</sup> shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.	<sup>21</sup> The LORD shall make <sup>z</sup> the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he hath consumed thee from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.	a Le. 26. 19.
g Le. 25. 21.	<sup>7</sup> The LORD <sup>f</sup> will cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face; they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.	<sup>22</sup> The <sup>e</sup> LORD shall smite thee with wasting and with fever and with inflammation and with extreme burning, and with sword, and with <sup>b</sup> blasting and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.	b Am. 4. 9; Hag. 2. 17.
h ch. 15. 10.	<sup>8</sup> The LORD <sup>g</sup> will command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and <sup>h</sup> in all that thou settest thy hand to; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.	<sup>23</sup> And <sup>e</sup> thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.	c 1 Ki. 17. 1; Jer. 14. 1-6.
i ch. 26. 18; 19; 29. 13; 1s. 62. 12.	<sup>9</sup> The <sup>i</sup> LORD will establish thee a holy people unto himself, <sup>k</sup> as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou wilt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.	<sup>24</sup> The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust; from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.	d ch. 32. 30; Le. 26. 17, 26, 37; Is. 30. 17.
k ch. 7. 8.	<sup>10</sup> And all the peoples of the earth shall see that <sup>j</sup> thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be <sup>m</sup> afraid of thee.	<sup>25</sup> The <sup>d</sup> LORD will cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies; thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and thou <sup>e</sup> shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.	e Jer. 24. 9; Lk. 21. 24.
l Num. 6. 27; 2 Chr. 7. 14; Dan. 9. 18, 19.	<sup>11</sup> And <sup>n</sup> the LORD will make thee plentiful in goods, in the fruit of thy body and in the fruit of thy cattle and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers to give thee.	<sup>26</sup> And <sup>f</sup> thy carcass shall be food unto all fowls of the air and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.	f 1 Sam. 17. 44, 45; Ps. 79. 1-5.
m ch. 11. 25.	<sup>12</sup> The LORD will open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven, <sup>o</sup> to give the rain unto thy land in its season, and <sup>p</sup> to bless all the work of thy hand.	<sup>27</sup> The LORD will smite thee with <sup>v</sup> the botch of Egypt, and with <sup>h</sup> the emerods and with <sup>i</sup> the scab and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.	g Ex. 9. 9. 1-6.
n ch. 30. 9; Pro. 10. 22.	<sup>13</sup> And <sup>q</sup> thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.	<sup>28</sup> The LORD will smite thee with madness and <sup>k</sup> blindness and <sup>l</sup> astonishment of heart; and thou shalt <sup>m</sup> grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness; and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways; and thou shalt be only <sup>n</sup> oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.	h Is. 6. 10; Jer. 4. 19; Eze. 4. 17.
o ch. 11. 14; Le. 26. 4.	<sup>14</sup> And the LORD will make thee <sup>r</sup> the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them;	<sup>29</sup> Thou <sup>o</sup> shalt betroth a wife and another man shall lie with her; <sup>p</sup> thou shalt build a house and thou shalt not dwell therein; <sup>q</sup> thou shalt plant a vineyard and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.	m Job 5. 14; Is. 59. 10; Zeph. 1. 17.
p ch. 14. 29.	<sup>15</sup> But it shall come to pass, <sup>t</sup> if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.	<sup>30</sup> Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof; thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee; thy sheep shall be given to thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them.	n Judg. 4. 2; 3. 6. 1-6.
q ch. 15. 6.	<sup>16</sup> Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.	<sup>31</sup> Thy <sup>r</sup> sons and thy daughters shall be given to another people, and thine eyes shall look and fail	o Jer. 8. 10. p Am. 5. 11; Zeph. 1. 13.
r Is. 9. 14, 15.			q Mic. 6. 15.
s ch. 5. 32; 11. 16.			r 2 Chr. 29. 9; Joel 3. 6.
t Dan. 9. 11-14; Mal. 2. 2.			

*with longing* for them all the day long; and *there shall be* no might in thy hand.

<sup>33</sup> The <sup>a</sup>fruit of thy land and all thy labours shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up. And thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed away; <sup>34</sup> so that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. <sup>35</sup> The LORD shall <sup>t</sup>smite thee in the knees and in the legs with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

<sup>36</sup> The LORD will <sup>a</sup>bring thee and thy king whom thou shalt set over thee unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and <sup>z</sup> there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. <sup>37</sup> And thou shalt become <sup>y</sup>an astonishment, a proverb and <sup>a</sup>a by-word, among all the peoples whither the LORD shall lead thee.

<sup>38</sup> Thou <sup>a</sup>shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for <sup>b</sup>the locust shall consume it. <sup>39</sup> Thou shalt plant vineyards and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink of the wine nor gather *the grapes*; for the <sup>c</sup>worms shall eat them.

<sup>40</sup> Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy borders, but thou shalt <sup>a</sup>not anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall *cast its fruit*. <sup>41</sup> Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but they shall not be thine; for <sup>e</sup>they shall go into captivity. <sup>42</sup> All thy trees and the fruit of thy land shall the locust consume. <sup>43</sup> The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high, and thou shalt come down very low; <sup>44</sup> he shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him; he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

<sup>45</sup> Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenest not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee; <sup>46</sup> and they shall be upon thee <sup>f</sup>for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever. <sup>47</sup> Because <sup>g</sup>thou servest not the LORD thy God with joyfulness and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things*, <sup>48</sup> therefore shalt thou <sup>h</sup>serve thine enemies whom the LORD will send against thee, <sup>i</sup>in hunger and in thirst and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*; and he <sup>k</sup>shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck until he hath destroyed thee.

<sup>49</sup> The <sup>l</sup>LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, <sup>m</sup>as swift as the eagle flieeth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; <sup>n</sup>a nation of fierce countenance, <sup>o</sup>which shall not regard the person of the old, nor

show favour to the young; <sup>51</sup> and he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed; which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine or oil, or the increase of thy kine or the breeding of thy flocks, until he have destroyed thee. <sup>52</sup> And he shall <sup>o</sup>besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls wherein thou trustedst come down, throughout all thy land; and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

<sup>53</sup> And <sup>p</sup>thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, whom the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee. <sup>54</sup> So that the man among you *that is* tender and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall have remaining; <sup>55</sup> so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat; because he hath nothing left him in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

<sup>56</sup> The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not venture to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son and toward her daughter, <sup>57</sup> and toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear; for she shall eat them, for want of all *things*, secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

<sup>58</sup> If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear <sup>q</sup>this glorious and fearful name, *JEHOVAH*, thy God, <sup>59</sup> then the LORD will make thy plagues <sup>r</sup>wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. <sup>60</sup> Moreover he will bring upon thee all <sup>s</sup>the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave to thee. <sup>61</sup> Also every sickness and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee until thou be destroyed. <sup>62</sup> And <sup>t</sup>ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were <sup>u</sup>as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

<sup>63</sup> And it shall come to pass *that* as the LORD <sup>z</sup>rejoiced over you to do you good

<sup>o</sup> 2 Ki. 17.  
5; 25. 1—4.

<sup>p</sup> Le. 26.  
20; 2 Ki.  
6. 28, 29;  
Jer. 10.  
9; Lam.  
2. 20; 4.  
10.

<sup>q</sup> Ps. 99. 1  
—3.

<sup>r</sup> Dan. 9.  
12.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 7. 15.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 4. 27.  
2 Ki. 24.  
14; Ne. 7.  
4; Jer. 42.  
2.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 10.  
22; Ne. 9.  
25.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 30. 9;  
Jer. 32.  
41.

y Pro. 1.  
26; Is. 1.  
24.

z ch. 4. 27,  
28; 1e.  
26, 33.

a Eze. 5.  
12-17;  
Am. 9. 4,  
9.

b 1e. 25.  
16, 35.

c Job 7. 3,  
4.

d Jer. 42.  
7, 44, 12;  
Hos. 8.  
13; 9. 3.  
e ch. 17.  
16.

f Ne. 5. 8.

a ch. 4. 10  
-13; 5. 2,  
3.

b Ex. 19.  
4.

c ch. 4. 32  
-35; 7.  
18, 19.

d Is. 6. 9,  
10; 63. 17;  
Mt. 13. 11  
-15; Ac.  
28, 26, 27;  
Ro. 11. 7  
-10.

e ch. 8. 2,  
4.

f ch. 2. 32;  
3. 1;  
Num. 21.  
21-35.

g ch. 3. 12,  
15.

h ch. 4. 6;  
Jos. 1. 7;  
1 Ki. 2. 3.

and to multiply you, so the LORD <sup>y</sup> will rejoice over you to destroy you and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it. <sup>64</sup> And the LORD <sup>z</sup> will scatter thee among all the peoples, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone. <sup>65</sup> And <sup>a</sup> among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest; but <sup>b</sup> the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart and failing of eyes and sorrow of mind. <sup>66</sup> And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have no assurance of thy life. <sup>67</sup> In <sup>c</sup> the morning thou shalt say, Would that it were evening! And at evening thou shalt say, Would that it were morning! for the fear of thy heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

<sup>68</sup> And the LORD <sup>d</sup> shall bring thee into Egypt again in ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, <sup>e</sup> Thou shalt see it no more again; and there <sup>f</sup> ye shall be sold to your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

*Renewed declaration of God's covenant with Israel; with (18) warnings against disobedience.*

**29.** THESE are the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides <sup>a</sup> the covenant which he made with them at Horeb.

<sup>2</sup> And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them: <sup>b</sup> Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh and to all his servants and to all his land; <sup>3</sup> the <sup>c</sup> great trials which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles. <sup>4</sup> Yet <sup>d</sup> the LORD hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>e</sup> I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot; <sup>6</sup> ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink; that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

<sup>7</sup> And when ye came to this place, <sup>f</sup> Sihon the king of Heshbon and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us to battle: and we smote them; <sup>8</sup> and we took their land, and <sup>g</sup> gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

<sup>9</sup> Keep <sup>h</sup> therefore the words of this cove-

nant, and do them; that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

<sup>10</sup> Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your heads of your tribes, your elders and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel, <sup>11</sup> your little ones, your wives, and thy <sup>i</sup> stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water; <sup>12</sup> that thou shouldest enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and <sup>k</sup> into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day; <sup>13</sup> that he may <sup>l</sup> establish thee to-day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and <sup>m</sup> as he sware to thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob.

<sup>14</sup> Neither with you only <sup>n</sup> do I make this covenant and this oath, <sup>15</sup> but with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, <sup>o</sup> and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day. <sup>16</sup> For ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by; <sup>17</sup> and ye have seen their abominations and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them. <sup>18</sup> Lest there should be among you man or woman or family or tribe <sup>p</sup> whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; <sup>q</sup> lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; <sup>19</sup> and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, for I will walk in the firmness of my heart, to add drunkenness to thirst. <sup>20</sup> The <sup>r</sup> LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and <sup>s</sup> his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and <sup>t</sup> the LORD will blot out his name from under heaven. <sup>21</sup> And the LORD will separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that is written in this book of the law.

<sup>22</sup> So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, will say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it; <sup>23</sup> *and that* the whole land thereof *is* <sup>u</sup> brimstone <sup>v</sup> and salt *and* burning; *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein; <sup>24</sup> *ye* like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, <sup>25</sup> Admah and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his

i Ex. 12.  
38.

k Ne. 10.  
29.

l ch. 7. 6;  
28. 9; Ex.  
6. 7.

m Ge. 17.  
7.

n Jer. 31.  
31-34;  
Heb. 8. 7  
-12.

o Ac. 2. 30.

p ch. 11. 16,  
17.

q Heb. 12.  
15.

r Eze. 14.  
7, 8.

s Ex. 20.  
5; Ps. 79.  
5.

t ch. 9. 14.  
Ex. 32.  
32, 33.

u Is. 34. 9.  
z see Jer.  
17. 6;  
Zeph. 2.  
9.

v Ge. 19.  
24, 25;  
Jer. 20.  
16.

z Ge. 14. 2.



a 1 Ki. 9.  
8, 9. Jer.  
22. 8, 9.

wrath; <sup>24</sup> even all nations will say: <sup>a</sup> Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? What *meaneth* the heat of this great anger? <sup>25</sup> Then men will say: Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt; <sup>26</sup> for they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them. <sup>27</sup> And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, <sup>b</sup> to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book; <sup>28</sup> and the LORD <sup>c</sup> rooted them out of their land, in anger and in wrath and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

b ch. 28.  
15, 64;  
Le. 26, 14;  
29; Dan.  
9. 11-14.  
c 1 Ki. 14.  
15; 2 Chr.  
7. 20.

d Ac. 1. 7;  
Ro. 11.  
33, 34.

<sup>29</sup> The <sup>d</sup> secret things belong unto the LORD our God; but those things which are revealed belong to us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

*Promises of restoration upon repentance; (11) conducting exhortations, and warnings.*

a ch. 28.

**30.** AND it shall come to pass, when <sup>a</sup> all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee; and <sup>b</sup> thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee, <sup>2</sup> and shalt

b ch. 4. 29;  
31; 1 Ki.  
8. 47, 48.

c Ne. 1. 9;  
Joel 2. 12,  
13.

<sup>c</sup> return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thy heart and with all thy soul; <sup>3</sup> that <sup>d</sup> then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and <sup>e</sup> gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. <sup>4</sup> If <sup>f</sup> any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee; <sup>5</sup> and the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good and multiply thee above thy fathers. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the LORD thy God will circumcise thy heart and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. <sup>7</sup> And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, who persecuted thee. <sup>8</sup> And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy

d Ps. 126.  
1-4; Jer.  
29. 14.

e Ezra 1.  
1-4; Jer.  
32. 37;  
Eze. 34.  
12, 13.

f Ne. 1. 9;  
Zeph. 3.  
19, 20.

g ch. 10.  
16; Jer.  
24. 7; 32.  
39; Eze.  
11. 19; 36.  
26.

h ch. 23.  
11.

body and in the fruit of thy cattle and in the fruit of thy land, for good. For the LORD will again <sup>i</sup> rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers, <sup>10</sup> if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes, which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

i ch. 28. 63.  
Is. 65. 19;  
Jer. 32.  
41; Zeph.  
3. 17.

<sup>11</sup> For this commandment which I command thee this day, <sup>k</sup> it is not too high for thee, neither *is* it far off. <sup>12</sup> It <sup>l</sup> is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven and bring it unto us, that we may hear it and do it? <sup>13</sup> Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us and bring it unto us, that we may hear it and do it? <sup>14</sup> But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

k Is. 45.  
19.  
l Ro. 10. C  
-10.

<sup>15</sup> See, <sup>m</sup> I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil, <sup>16</sup> in that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply; and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. <sup>17</sup> But if thy heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them, <sup>18</sup> I <sup>n</sup> denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land whither thou passest over the Jordan to go to possess it.

m ch. 11.  
26.

<sup>19</sup> I <sup>o</sup> call heaven and earth to witness this day against you that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing. Therefore choose life; that both thou and thy seed may live; <sup>20</sup> that thou mayest love the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him; for <sup>p</sup> he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days; that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware to thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob, to give them.

n ch. 8. 19,  
20.

o ch. 4. 26;  
31. 28.

p Ps. 27. 1;  
(9). 9;  
John 11.  
25; 14. 6.

*Moses' final arrangements and acts; (7) God's promises to Joshua and to the people; (8) completion of the Book of the Law, and its delivery to the priests.*

**31.** AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel. <sup>2</sup> And he said unto them: I *am* <sup>a</sup> a hundred and twenty years old this day; <sup>b</sup> I can no more go out and come in; also the LORD hath said unto me, <sup>c</sup> Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. <sup>3</sup> The

a ch. 34. 7;  
comp.  
Ex. 7. 7.  
b Num. 27.  
17.  
c Num. 29.  
12; 27. 13.

d ch. 9. 3. LORD thy God, <sup>d</sup> he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt dispossess them; *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, <sup>e</sup> as the LORD hath said. <sup>4</sup> And the LORD will do to them <sup>f</sup> as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and to the land of them whom he destroyed. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the LORD will give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according to all the commandments which I have commanded you. <sup>6</sup> Be <sup>h</sup> strong and of a good courage, <sup>i</sup> fear not, nor be afraid of them; for the LORD thy God, <sup>k</sup> he it is that doth go with thee; <sup>l</sup> he will not fail thee nor forsake thee.

<sup>7</sup> And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel: <sup>m</sup> Be strong and of a good courage; for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn to their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. <sup>8</sup> And the LORD, <sup>n</sup> he it is that doth go before thee; <sup>o</sup> he will be with thee, he will not fail thee nor forsake thee. Fear not, neither be dismayed.

<sup>9</sup> And Moses <sup>p</sup> wrote this law, and delivered it to the priests, the sons of Levi, <sup>q</sup> who bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and to all the elders of Israel.

<sup>10</sup> And Moses commanded them, saying: <sup>r</sup> At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the year of Release, in <sup>s</sup> the Feast of Tabernacles, <sup>t</sup> when all Israel

cometh to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose,

<sup>u</sup> thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. <sup>12</sup> Gather <sup>v</sup> the people together, men and women and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law;

<sup>13</sup> and *that* <sup>w</sup> their children who have not known *any thing* <sup>x</sup> may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over the Jordan to possess it.

*Joshua receives his charge of office in the Tabernacle. (16) The future apostasy of the nation is revealed to Moses; and (19) he is directed to write a Song, testifying of God's mercies to his people, and foretelling their defection and its sad consequences.*

<sup>14</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: <sup>a</sup> Behold, thy days approach that thou must die; call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting, that <sup>b</sup> I may give him a charge.

And Moses and Joshua went and pre-

sented themselves in the tent of meeting. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the LORD appeared in the tent in a pillar of a cloud; and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tent.

<sup>16</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses: Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up and <sup>d</sup> go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go *to be* among them; and they will <sup>e</sup> forsake me, and <sup>f</sup> break my covenant which I have made with them. <sup>17</sup> Then <sup>g</sup> my anger shall be kindled against them in that day; and I will forsake them, and <sup>h</sup> I will hide my face from them; and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day: <sup>i</sup> Are not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us? <sup>18</sup> And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

<sup>19</sup> Now therefore write ye this Song for you, and teach it to the children of Israel; put it in their mouths; that this song may be <sup>k</sup> a witness for me against the children of Israel. <sup>20</sup> For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swore unto their fathers, <sup>l</sup> that floweth with milk and honey, and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and <sup>m</sup> waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant. <sup>21</sup> And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed. For I know their imagination <sup>n</sup> which they go about even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swore.

<sup>22</sup> Moses therefore wrote this song on the same day, and taught it to the children of Israel. <sup>23</sup> And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said: <sup>o</sup> Be strong and of a good courage; <sup>p</sup> for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swore unto them; and I will be with thee.

<sup>24</sup> And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, <sup>25</sup> that Moses commanded the Levites who bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying: <sup>26</sup> Take this book of the law, and <sup>q</sup> put it by the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God; that it may be there for a witness against thee. <sup>27</sup> For I know thy rebellion and thy <sup>r</sup> stiff neck. Behold, while I am yet alive with you this

c Ex. 33.9.

d Ex. 34.  
15; Judg.  
2. 17.e ch. 32.  
15; Judg.  
2. 12; 10.  
6, 13.  
f Judg. 2.  
20.g Judg. 2.  
14, 15.  
h ch. 32.  
20; Is. 64.  
7; Eze.  
39. 25.  
i Judg. 6.  
13.

k ver. 20.

l Ex. 3. 8.

m ch. 8. 10  
-14; 32.  
15; Ne. 9.  
25, 26;  
Hos. 13. 6.n Am. 5.  
25, 26.o ver. 7;  
Jos. 1. 6.  
p ch. 3. 28.q see 2 Ki.  
22. 8.r ch. 9. 6.  
Ex. 32. 9.

day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death!  
 28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and <sup>a</sup> call heaven and earth to witness against them. 29 For I know that after my death <sup>t</sup> ye will utterly corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and <sup>u</sup> evil shall befall you <sup>z</sup> in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

*Moses' prophetic Song.—He contrasts the faithfulness of God with the faithlessness of Israel; and (19) foretells God's chastisement of his people, and (34) punishment of his enemies; and (45) Israel's future union with the Gentiles in His service.*

30 AND Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

32. Give <sup>a</sup> ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak,

And hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.  
 2 My doctrine <sup>b</sup> shall drop as the rain,

My speech shall distil as the dew,  
 As <sup>c</sup> the small rain upon the tender herb,

And as the showers upon the grass:  
 3 Because I will publish <sup>d</sup> the name of the LORD.

Ascribe <sup>e</sup> ye greatness unto our God.  
 4 *He is* <sup>f</sup> the Rock, <sup>g</sup> his work is perfect;

For <sup>h</sup> all his ways are judgment:  
 A God of truth and <sup>i</sup> without iniquity,

Just and right is he.  
 5 They have dealt corruptly with him,

*They are not his children, but their blot:*  
 A <sup>k</sup> perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD?  
 O foolish people and unwise!

Is not he <sup>l</sup> thy father, *that hath* <sup>m</sup> bought thee?

Hath he not <sup>n</sup> made thee, and established thee?

7 Remember <sup>o</sup> the days of old,  
 Consider the years of many generations:

Ask <sup>p</sup> thy father, and he will show thee;  
 Thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the Most High <sup>q</sup> divided to the nations their inheritance,

When he <sup>r</sup> separated the sons of Adam,  
 He set the bounds of the peoples

According to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For <sup>s</sup> the LORD's portion is his people,  
 Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him <sup>t</sup> in a desert land,  
 And in the waste howling wilderness;

He led him about, he instructed him,  
 He <sup>u</sup> kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As <sup>z</sup> an eagle stirreth up her nest,  
 Fluttereth over her young,

Spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them,  
 Beareth them on her wings;

12 So <sup>v</sup> the LORD alone did lead him,  
 And <sup>z</sup> there was no strange god with him.

13 He <sup>a</sup> made him ride on the high places of the earth,

That he might eat the increase of the fields;  
 And he made him to suck <sup>b</sup> honey out of the rock,

And <sup>c</sup> oil out of the flinty rock;  
 14 Butter of kine and milk of sheep,

With the fat of lambs,  
 And rams of the breed of <sup>d</sup> Bashan, and goats,

With <sup>e</sup> the fat of kidneys of wheat;  
 And thou didst drink the pure <sup>f</sup> blood of the grape.

15 But <sup>g</sup> Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked:  
 Thou <sup>h</sup> art waxen fat, thou art grown thick,

thou art covered with *fatness*.  
 Then he <sup>i</sup> forsook God *who made him*,

And lightly esteemed the <sup>k</sup> Rock of his salvation.

16 They <sup>l</sup> provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods*,

With abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They <sup>m</sup> sacrificed unto devils, not to God;

To gods whom they knew not,  
 To new *gods that came newly up*,

Whom your fathers feared not.  
 18 Of <sup>n</sup> the Rock *that begat thee* thou art unmindful,

And hast <sup>o</sup> forgotten God who formed thee.

19 And <sup>p</sup> when the LORD saw *it*, he abhorred *them*,

Because <sup>q</sup> of the provocation of his sons and of his daughters.

20 And he said: <sup>r</sup> I will hide my face from them,

I will see what their end *will be*;  
 For they *are* a very froward generation,

Children <sup>s</sup> in whom is no faith.

21 They <sup>t</sup> have moved me to jealousy with *that which is not God*,

They <sup>u</sup> have provoked me to anger with <sup>z</sup> their vanities;

And <sup>v</sup> I will move them to jealousy with *those who are not a people*,

I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For <sup>a</sup> a fire is kindled in mine anger,  
 And it shall burn unto the lowest hell;<sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 17.  
 8; Zec. 2.  
 8.  
<sup>x</sup> Ex. 19.  
 4; 1s. 63.  
 9.

<sup>y</sup> Ps. 78.  
 52, 53; 1s.  
 63, 13, 14.  
<sup>z</sup> Is. 43, 12.  
<sup>a</sup> ch. 43.  
 25; 1s. 56.  
 14.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 81.  
 16.

<sup>c</sup> Job 29.  
 6.

<sup>d</sup> Eze. 59.  
 18.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 147.  
 14.  
<sup>f</sup> Je. 49.  
 11.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 33, 5.  
 26; 1s. 44.  
 2.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 31.  
 20; Jer. 5.  
 28.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 31, 16.  
<sup>k</sup> 2 Sam.  
 22, 47.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Ki. 14.  
 22; 1 Cor.  
 10, 21, 22.

<sup>m</sup> Le. 17.  
 7; 1 Cor.  
 10, 20.

<sup>n</sup> Is. 17.  
 10.

<sup>o</sup> Hos. 8.  
 14.  
<sup>p</sup> Judg. 2.  
 14; Ps.  
 105, 40.

<sup>q</sup> Is. 1, 2.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 31.  
 17.

<sup>s</sup> Is. 50, 9.

<sup>t</sup> Ps. 78.  
 58.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Ki. 16.  
 15, 26;  
 Jer. 8, 19.

<sup>x</sup> Jer. 14.  
 22; Ac.  
 14, 15.

<sup>y</sup> Ro. 10.  
 19.

<sup>z</sup> Jer. 17.  
 4; Lam.  
 4, 11.

<sup>a</sup> Heb.  
 Sheol.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 4, 26;  
 30, 19; 32.  
 1.

<sup>t</sup> Judg. 2.  
 19; 1s. 1.  
 4; Hos. 9.  
 9.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 28.  
 15, 68.  
<sup>x</sup> ch. 4, 30;  
 Ge. 49, 1.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 50, 4;  
 1s. 1, 2.

<sup>b</sup> Job 29.  
 22, 23; 1s.  
 55, 10, 11.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 72, 6.

<sup>d</sup> Ex. 34.  
 5-7.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Chr. 29.  
 11.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Sam.  
 22, 2, 3;  
 Ps. 18, 2.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Sam.  
 22, 31.

<sup>h</sup> Dan. 4.  
 37; Rev.  
 15, 3.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 92.  
 15.

<sup>k</sup> Phil. 2.  
 15.

<sup>l</sup> Ex. 4, 22.  
 23.

<sup>m</sup> Ps. 74.  
 2.

<sup>n</sup> Is. 43, 1.

<sup>o</sup> Ps. 143.  
 5.

<sup>p</sup> Ps. 44, 1.

<sup>q</sup> Ac. 17.  
 26.

<sup>r</sup> Ge. 10.  
 25, 32; 11.  
 8, 9.

<sup>s</sup> Ex. 10, 5;  
 1s. 1.  
 135, 4.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 8, 15;  
 Jer. 2, 6.

	And it shall consume the earth and its increase, And it shall <sup>a</sup> set on fire the foundations of the mountains.	When he seeth that <i>their</i> power is gone, And <i>there is none</i> <sup>c</sup> shut up, or left :	c 1 Ki. 14. 10 ; 2 Ki. 14. 26. d Judg. 10. 14 ; Jer. 2. 28.
a Mic. 1. 4.	23 I will <sup>b</sup> heap mischiefs upon them, I <sup>c</sup> will spend mine arrows upon them.	37 And he will say, <sup>d</sup> Where <i>are</i> their gods, The rock in whom they trusted, 38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, And drank the wine of their drink-offerings ?	
b ch. 28. 15, 68. c Eze. 5. 10.	24 <i>They shall be</i> wasted with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, And with bitter destruction. I <sup>d</sup> will also send the teeth of beasts upon them,	Let them rise up and help you, And be your protection.	
d Le. 26. 22 ; Eze. 5. 17.	With the poison of <sup>e</sup> serpents of the dust.	39 See now that I, <i>even I</i> , am he, And <sup>e</sup> <i>there is</i> no god with me :	e Is. 45. 5. 18, 22.
e Ge. 3. 14 ; Am. 9. 3. f Lam. 1. 20 ; Eze. 7. 15.	25 Without, the sword <sup>f</sup> shall bereave, And within the chambers <i>shall be</i> terror ; Both <sup>g</sup> the young man and the virgin, The suckling with the man of gray hairs.	I <sup>f</sup> kill, and I make alive ; I wound, and I heal : And <i>there is</i> none that can deliver out of my hand.	f 1 Sam. 2. 6 ; 2 Ki. 5. 7 ; Ps. 68. 20. g Job 10. 7 ; Is. 43. 13.
g Lam. 2. 21.	26 I <sup>h</sup> said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men ;	40 For <sup>h</sup> I lift up my hand to heaven, And say, <i>As truly as</i> I live for ever, 41 If I whet <sup>i</sup> my glittering sword, And my hand take hold on judgment, I <sup>k</sup> will render vengeance to mine enemies, And will requite them that hate me.	h Ge. 14. 22 ; Ex. 6. 8. i Ps. 7. 12 ; Is. 27. 1.
h Eze. 20. 13, 14, 23.	27 Were it not that I feared the provocation of the enemy ; Lest <sup>i</sup> their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, Lest they should say, <sup>k</sup> Our hand <i>is</i> high, And <i>it is</i> not the LORD that hath done all this.	42 I will make mine arrows <sup>i</sup> drunk with blood, And my sword shall devour flesh ; From the blood of the slain and of the captives, From the head of the princes of the enemy.	k Is. 59. 18 ; Nah. 1. 2.
i Ex. 32. 12.	28 For they <i>are</i> a nation void of counsel, Neither <sup>i</sup> <i>is there</i> understanding in them.	43 Rejoice, <sup>m</sup> O ye nations, <i>with</i> his people ! For he will <sup>n</sup> <i>avenge</i> the blood of his servants, And will render vengeance to his adversaries, And will make atonement for his land, for his people.	l Jer. 46. 10.
k Is. 10. 13, 15.	29 Oh that they were wise, <i>that</i> they understood this, <i>That</i> <sup>m</sup> they would consider their latter end !	44 And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and Hoshea* the son of Nun.	m Lk. 2. 30 ; Ro. 15. 9—13.
l Is. 27. 11 ; Jer. 4. 22.	30 How should <sup>n</sup> one chase a thousand, And two put ten thousand to flight, Except their rock <sup>o</sup> had sold them, And the LORD had delivered them up ?	45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel. 46 And he said unto them : <sup>o</sup> Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.	n Rev. 19. 2.
m Ps. 90. 12 ; Lk. 12. 20.	31 For <sup>p</sup> their rock <i>is</i> not as our Rock, Even <sup>q</sup> our enemies themselves <i>being</i> judges.	47 For it <i>is</i> not a vain thing for you ; <sup>p</sup> because it <i>is</i> your life ; and through this thing ye shall prolong <i>your</i> days in the land whither ye go over the Jordan to possess it.	o ch. 11. 15 ; Eze. 40. 4.
n Is. 30. 17.	32 For <sup>r</sup> their vine <i>is</i> of the vine of Sodom, And of the fields of Gomorrah ; Their grapes <i>are</i> grapes of <sup>s</sup> gall, Their clusters <i>are</i> bitter ;	Summons to Moses to ascend a mountain where, after beholding the Promised Land, he shall die.	p Le. 18. 5 ; Ro. 10. 5.
o Judg. 2. 14 ; 3. 8.	33 Their wine <i>is</i> the poison of dragons, And the cruel <sup>t</sup> venom of asps.	48 AND <sup>a</sup> the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying : 49 Get thee up into this <sup>b</sup> mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which <i>is</i> in the land of Moab, that <i>is</i> over against Jericho ; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession ; 50 and die on the mountain whither thou goest up, and be	q 1 Sam. 2. 2. r Is. 1. 10.
p 1 Sam. 2. 2.	34 <i>Is</i> not this <sup>u</sup> laid up in store with me, Sealed up among my treasures ?		a Num. 27. 12, 13.
q 1 Sam. 3. 7, 8.	35 To <sup>x</sup> me <i>belongeth</i> vengeance, and recompence ; At the time when their <sup>y</sup> foot shall slide.		b ch. 34. 1 ; Num. 33. 47, 48.
r Is. 1. 10.	For <sup>z</sup> the day of their calamity <i>is</i> at hand, And the things that shall come upon them make haste.		
s ch. 29. 18.	36 For <sup>a</sup> the LORD will judge his people, And he <sup>b</sup> will repent himself concerning his servants,		
t Ps. 140. 3 ; Ro. 3. 13.			
u Job 14. 17 ; Hos. 13. 12.			
x Ps. 94. 1 ; Ro. 12. 19.			
y Ps. 73. 18.			
z 2 Pet. 2. 5.			
a Ps. 135. 14.			
b Judg. 2. 18 ; Ps. 106. 45.			



# THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

*Preparations for the conquest of Canaan—(1) God's command and promise to Joshua; Joshua's commands (10) to the leaders of the people, and (12) to the two tribes and a half settled East of the Jordan.*

1. NOW after the death of Moses, the servant of the LORD, it came to pass that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' <sup>a</sup> minister, saying:

<sup>2</sup> Moses <sup>b</sup> my servant is dead; now therefore <sup>c</sup> arise, go over this Jordan, thou and all this people, unto the land which I give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

<sup>3</sup> Every <sup>d</sup> place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses. <sup>4</sup> From <sup>e</sup> the wilderness and this Lebanon *even* unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the Great Sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your <sup>f</sup> border.

<sup>5</sup> There <sup>g</sup> shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life.

As I was with Moses, so <sup>h</sup> I will be with thee; <sup>i</sup> I will not fail thee nor forsake thee.

<sup>6</sup> Be <sup>k</sup> strong and of a good courage; for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land <sup>l</sup> which I swear unto their fathers to give them. <sup>7</sup> Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law

<sup>m</sup> which Moses my servant commanded thee. <sup>n</sup> Turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper

<sup>o</sup> whithersoever thou goest. <sup>8</sup> This <sup>p</sup> book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but <sup>q</sup> thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein. For then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success. <sup>9</sup> Have <sup>r</sup> not I commanded thee, Be strong and of a good courage? <sup>s</sup> Be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed; for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

<sup>10</sup> Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying: <sup>11</sup> Pass through the host, and command the people, saying,

For the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

<sup>12</sup> Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying: <sup>13</sup> Pass through the host, and command the people, saying,

For the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

<sup>14</sup> Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying: <sup>15</sup> Pass through the host, and command the people, saying,

For the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

<sup>16</sup> Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying: <sup>17</sup> Pass through the host, and command the people, saying,

For the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

<sup>12</sup> And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying: <sup>13</sup> Remember <sup>u</sup> the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying: The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land. <sup>14</sup> Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan; but ye shall pass over before your brethren <sup>v</sup> in battle array, all the mighty men of valour, and help them, <sup>15</sup> until <sup>w</sup> the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them. <sup>16</sup> Then ye shall return unto <sup>x</sup> the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrise.

<sup>17</sup> According as ye hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will ye hearken unto thee. Only the LORD thy God <sup>y</sup> be with thee, as he was with Moses. <sup>18</sup> Whosoever <sup>z</sup> he be that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken to thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death. <sup>19</sup> Only be strong and of a good courage.

<sup>20</sup> Then Joshua sent two spies secretly, saying, Go view the land, and Jericho.

And they went, and <sup>a</sup> came into a harlot's house, named <sup>b</sup> Rahab, and lodged there. <sup>2</sup> And it was told the king of Jericho, saying: Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the children of Israel to search out the country. <sup>3</sup> And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying: Bring forth the men that are come to thee, who are entered into thy house; for they are come to search out all the country.

<sup>4</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>5</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>6</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>7</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>8</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>9</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>10</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>11</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>12</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>13</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>14</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>15</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>16</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>17</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>18</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>19</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

<sup>20</sup> And she said: As ye see, I have hid them from the king's messengers: for they came to me, and I hid them from the king's messengers.

a Ex. 24.

b Deu. 1. 38.

c Num. 27. 16—21.

d Deu. 11. 24, 25.

e Ge. 15. 18; Num. 34. 3—12.

f Ex. 10. 4.

g Deu. 7. 24.

h ch. 3. 7; 6. 27; 18. 43. 2, 5.

i see Deu. 31. 6—8.

k Deu. 31. 6—8.

l Ge. 26. 3.

m ch. 11. 17; Num. 27. 23.

n Deu. 5. 32; 28. 14.

o 1 Ki. 2. 3.

p Deu. 6. 6—9; 17. 18, 19.

q Ps. 1. 2.

r Ps. 1. 2.

s Jer. 1. 7.

t ch. 3. 2.

u ch. 22. 2—4; Num. 32. 20—23.

v Num. 32. 17—19.

w ch. 22. 4—34.

x Num. 32. 33.

y Sam. 20. 13; 1 Ki. 1. 37.

z 1 Sam. 11. 12; Ro. 13. 4, 5.

a Num. 32. 23.

b Sam. 20. 13; 1 Ki. 1. 37.

c 1 Sam. 11. 12; Ro. 13. 4, 5.

d Ezra 10. 4.

e Num. 13. 17—21; 25. 1.

f Heb. 11. 31; Jam. 2. 25.

g Mt. 1. 5.

h Rachab.

d 2 Sam.  
17. 19, 20.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>a</sup> the woman took the two men and hid them, and said thus: There came men unto me, but I knew not whence they were; <sup>5</sup> and it came to pass at the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out; whither the men went I know not. Pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them. <sup>6</sup> But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hidden them with stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. <sup>7</sup> And the men pursued after them on the way to the Jordan, unto the fords. And as soon as they who pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

<sup>8</sup> And before they were laid down she came up to them upon the roof; <sup>9</sup> and she said to the men: I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that <sup>e</sup> your terror is fallen upon us, and that <sup>f</sup> all the inhabitants of the land <sup>g</sup> faint because of you. <sup>10</sup> For we have heard how the LORD <sup>h</sup> dried up the water of the Red Sea before you, when ye came out of Egypt; and <sup>i</sup> what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that <sup>j</sup> were on the other side of the Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>k</sup> when we <sup>l</sup> heard these things <sup>m</sup> our heart melted, and there remained no more courage in any man, because of you. For <sup>n</sup> the LORD your God, he <sup>o</sup> is God in heaven above and in earth beneath. <sup>12</sup> Now therefore, I pray you, <sup>p</sup> swear unto me by the LORD, since I have showed you kindness, that ye will also show kindness unto my father's house; and give me a true token; <sup>13</sup> that ye will save alive my father and my mother, and my brethren and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

<sup>14</sup> And the men answered her: Our life for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that <sup>q</sup> we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

<sup>15</sup> Then she <sup>r</sup> let them down by a cord through the window; for her house <sup>s</sup> was upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. <sup>16</sup> And she said to them: Get you to the mountains, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned; and afterwards may ye go your way.

<sup>17</sup> And the men said to her: We will be <sup>t</sup> blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear. <sup>18</sup> Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by; <sup>u</sup> and thou

shalt bring thy father and thy mother and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee. <sup>19</sup> And it shall be <sup>v</sup> that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we <sup>w</sup> shall be blameless; and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head if <sup>x</sup> any hand be upon him. <sup>20</sup> But if thou utter this our business, then we will be blameless of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

<sup>21</sup> And she said: According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed. And she bound the scarlet line in the window.

<sup>22</sup> And they went, and came to the mountains, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought throughout all the way, but found <sup>y</sup> them not.

<sup>23</sup> So the two men returned, and descended from the mountains, and passed over; and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all that had befallen them. <sup>24</sup> And they said to Joshua: Truly <sup>z</sup> the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do <sup>a</sup> faint because of us.

*The miraculous crossing of the Jordan; (ch. 4. 20) encampment at Gilgal; and (21) the memorial set up there; (ch. 5. 1) the alarm of the Canaanitish kings.*

<sup>3.</sup> And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed <sup>b</sup> from Shittim, and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel; and they lodged there before they passed over.

<sup>2</sup> And it came to pass <sup>b</sup> after three days, that the officers went through the host; <sup>3</sup> and they commanded the people, saying: <sup>c</sup> When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, <sup>d</sup> and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it: <sup>e</sup> yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it; that ye may know the way by which ye must go; for ye have not passed this way heretofore.

<sup>5</sup> And Joshua said to the people: <sup>f</sup> Sanctify yourselves; for to-morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

<sup>6</sup> And Joshua spake to the priests, saying: <sup>g</sup> Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

<sup>7</sup> And the LORD said unto Joshua: This day will I begin to <sup>h</sup> magnify thee in the

e Ge. 35. 5;  
Ex. 33.  
27; Deu.  
25; 11.  
25.

f Ex. 15.  
15.  
g ch. 4. 23;  
Ex. 14.  
21.

h Num.  
31. 24, 34;  
35; Deu.  
3. 3.

i Ex. 15.  
14, 15.  
k ch. 5. 1;  
7. 5; Is.  
13. 7.  
l Deu. 4.  
39; Ps.  
88. 18.

m comp. 1  
Sam. 20.  
14, 15, 17.

n ch. 6. 17,  
25; Judg.  
1. 24.

o 1 Sam.  
29. 12;  
Ac. 9. 25;  
2 Cor. 11.  
32, 33.

p Ge. 24.  
8.

q ch. 6. 23.

r ch. 6. 2;  
21. 44;  
Ex. 23.  
31.

s Ps. 48. 5,  
6.

a ch. 2. 1.

b ch. 1. 11.

c see Num.  
10. 23.  
d Num. 4.  
15; 10. 21;  
Deu. 31.  
9, 25.

e ch. 7. 13;  
Ex. 19.  
10—15;  
Num. 11.  
18; 1  
Sam. 16.  
5; Joel 2.  
16.

f Num. 4.  
15.

g ch. 4. 14;  
1 Chr. 29.  
25; 2 Chr.  
1. 1.

sight of all Israel, that they may know that <sup>h</sup>as I was with Moses I will be with thee. <sup>i</sup>And thou shalt command <sup>j</sup>the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying: When ye are come to the brink of the water of the Jordan, ye shall stand still at the Jordan.

<sup>9</sup>And Joshua said unto the children of Israel: Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God. <sup>10</sup>And Joshua said: <sup>k</sup>Hereby ye shall know that the living God is <sup>l</sup>among you, and <sup>m</sup>that he will without fail <sup>n</sup>drive out from before you the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Hivites and the Perizzites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the Jebusites. <sup>11</sup>Behold, the ark of the covenant of <sup>n</sup>the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into the Jordan. <sup>12</sup>And now <sup>o</sup>take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man. <sup>13</sup>And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan shall be cut off (the waters that come down from above) and they <sup>p</sup>shall stand up in a heap.

<sup>14</sup>And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over the Jordan, and the priests bearing the <sup>q</sup>ark of the covenant before the people, <sup>15</sup>and as they that bare the ark were come to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for <sup>r</sup>the Jordan overfloweth all its banks all the time of harvest,) <sup>16</sup>that the waters which came down from above stood; they rose up in a heap very far off, by the city Adam, that is beside <sup>s</sup>Zaretan; and those that came down <sup>t</sup>toward the Sea of the Plain, <sup>u</sup>the Salt Sea, failed, and were cut off. And the people passed over right against Jericho. <sup>17</sup>And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan. <sup>18</sup>And all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over the Jordan.

<sup>4</sup>. And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over the Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying: <sup>2</sup>Take <sup>v</sup>you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, <sup>3</sup>and command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of the Jordan, out of the place where <sup>2</sup>the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place where ye shall lodge this night.

<sup>4</sup>Then Joshua called the twelve men whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man; <sup>5</sup>and Joshua said unto them: Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of the Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel; <sup>6</sup>that this may be <sup>a</sup>a sign among you, <sup>b</sup>when your children ask in time to come, saying, What <sup>c</sup>mean these stones for you? <sup>7</sup>then ye shall say to them, that <sup>c</sup>the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. And these stones shall be for <sup>d</sup>a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

<sup>8</sup>And the children of Israel did so, as Joshua commanded; and they took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them to the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

<sup>9</sup>And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests who bare the ark of the covenant stood; and they are there unto this day.

<sup>10</sup>And the priests who bare the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua. And the people <sup>e</sup>hasted and passed over. <sup>11</sup>And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that <sup>f</sup>the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

<sup>12</sup>And <sup>g</sup>the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and half the tribe of Manasseh passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them; <sup>13</sup>about forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

<sup>14</sup>On that day the LORD <sup>h</sup>magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared <sup>i</sup>him as they had feared Moses, all the days of his life.

<sup>15</sup>And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying: <sup>16</sup>Command the priests that bear <sup>k</sup>the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan. <sup>17</sup>And Joshua commanded the priests, saying: Come ye up out of the Jordan. <sup>18</sup>And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of

<sup>a</sup> Ex. 13.  
<sup>9</sup> Ex. 12.  
26, 27.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 44. 1;  
78. 3-6.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 3. 13,  
16.

<sup>d</sup> Ex. 12.  
14; Num.  
16. 40.

<sup>e</sup> Ex. 12.  
39.

<sup>f</sup> Ac. 7. 41,  
45.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 1. 14;  
Num. 32.  
20, 27, 28.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 3. 7.

<sup>i</sup> Ex. 14.  
31.

<sup>k</sup> Ex. 25.  
16-22.

the midst of the Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of the Jordan <sup>1</sup> returned to their place, and <sup>2a</sup> flowed over all its banks, as before.

<sup>19</sup> And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth of the first month; and they encamped <sup>2b</sup> in Gilgal, on the eastern side of Jericho.

<sup>20</sup> And those twelve stones which they took out of the Jordan did Joshua set up in Gilgal. <sup>21</sup> And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying: When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What are these stones? <sup>22</sup> then ye shall let your children know, saying, <sup>23</sup> Israel came over this Jordan on dry land. <sup>23</sup> For the LORD your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over; as the LORD your God did to the Red Sea, <sup>24</sup> which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over: <sup>24</sup> that <sup>25</sup> all the peoples of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is <sup>26</sup> mighty: that ye might <sup>27</sup> fear the LORD your God for ever.

<sup>5</sup>. And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, who were on the other side of the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites <sup>4</sup> who were by the Sea, <sup>5</sup> heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, <sup>6</sup> neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

*The renewal of circumcision, and (10) celebration of the Passover, at Gilgal; (11) cessation of the manna.*

<sup>2</sup> AT that time the LORD said unto Joshua: Make thee <sup>a</sup> knives of flint, and <sup>b</sup> circumcise again the children of Israel the second time. <sup>3</sup> And Joshua made him knives of flint, and circumcised the children of Israel at the Hill of Haaraloth.\*

<sup>4</sup> And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: <sup>c</sup> All the people that came out of Egypt, the males, all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt. <sup>5</sup> Now all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people born in the wilderness, by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, <sup>d</sup> they had not circumcised. <sup>6</sup> For the children of Israel walked <sup>e</sup> forty years in the wilderness, till all the nation, the men of war, who came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto

whom the LORD sware that *he* would not show them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, <sup>9</sup> a land that floweth with milk and honey.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>8</sup> their children *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised; for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way. <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp till they were whole.

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD said unto Joshua: This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal [*i. e.* Rolling *†*] unto this day.

<sup>10</sup> And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal; and they kept the Passover <sup>k</sup> on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, on the plains of Jericho.

<sup>11</sup> And they did eat of the store corn of the land on the morrow after the Passover; unleavened cakes and parched *corn*, on the selfsame day. <sup>12</sup> And the <sup>l</sup> manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the store corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

*Divine manifestation to Joshua; (ch. 6. 1) capture and destruction of Jericho.*

<sup>13</sup> AND it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood <sup>a</sup> a man over against him <sup>b</sup> with his sword drawn in his hand. And Joshua went unto him and said to him: Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? <sup>14</sup> And he said: Nay; but the Captain <sup>\*</sup> of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua <sup>c</sup> fell on his face to the earth and worshipped, and said unto him: What saith my lord to his servant?

<sup>15</sup> And the Captain <sup>†</sup> of the LORD's host said to Joshua: <sup>d</sup> Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

<sup>6</sup>. (Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel; none went out, and none came in.)

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the LORD said unto Joshua: See, *I* have given into thy hand Jericho, and the <sup>g</sup> king thereof, the mighty men of valour. <sup>3</sup> And ye shall compass the city, all men of war, going round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

<sup>4</sup> And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns. <sup>†</sup> And the seventh day ye shall compass the city

*f* Num. 14. 29; *Ps.* 95. 11.

*g* Ex. 3. 8. *h* Num. 14. 31; *Deu.* 1. 39.

*i* ch. 4. 19.

*k* Ex. 12. 5, 6; *Num.* 9. 5.

*l* Ex. 16. 35.

*a* ch. 6. 2; *Ge.* 18. 2; *32.* 24—30; *Ex.* 23. 23.

*b* Num. 22. 23; *1* Chr. 21. 16.

*\* or, Prince; see Ex. 23. 20—22; Dan. 12. 1; Rev. 12. 7.*

*c* Ge. 17. 3. *† or, Prince.*

*d* Ex. 2. 5; *Ac.* 7. 33.

*e* see ch. 5. 13.

*f* ch. 2. 9, 24; *8.* 1; *Ps.* 44. 3.

*g* *Deu.* 7. 24.

*† or, seven alarm trumpets; and so in v. 6, 8, 15.*

*i* Ex. 14. 29—28. *ch.* 3. 15.

*u* ch. 5. 9.

*o* ch. 3. 17.

*p* Ex. 14. 21.

*q* Ex. 9. 16; *2* Ki. 19. 19; *Dan.* 6. 26, 27. *r* *1* Chr. 29. 12; *1* Ps. 89. 13.

*s* Ex. 14. 31; *20.* 20; *Deu.* 6. 2.

*t* Num. 13. 29.

*u* ch. 2. 9—11; *Ex.* 15. 14, 15; *Ps.* 48. 4—6.

*x* *1* Ki. 10. 5.

*a* Ex. 4. 25. *b* *Ge.* 17. 10—14.

*\* i. e.* the Hill of the foreskins.

*c* Num. 14. 29; *25.* 64, 65; *Deu.* 2. 16.

*d* *Deu.* 12. 8, 9.

*e* Num. 14. 33, 34; *Deu.* 1. 3; *2.* 7, 14; *Ps.* 95. 10.



A Num. 10.  
8.

seven times, and <sup>A</sup>the priests shall blow with the trumpets. <sup>6</sup>And it shall come to pass when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up, every man straight before him.

<sup>6</sup>And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests and said to them: Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD. <sup>7</sup>And he said unto the people: Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

<sup>8</sup>And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken to the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them. <sup>9</sup>And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, going on, and blowing with the trumpets; <sup>10</sup>and the rearward came after the ark. <sup>10</sup>And Joshua commanded the people, saying: Ye shall not shout or make any noise with your voice, neither shall a word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout. <sup>11</sup>So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going around once. And they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

k Deu. 31.  
25.

<sup>12</sup>And Joshua rose early in the morning; <sup>k</sup>and the priests took up the ark of the LORD. <sup>13</sup>And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets; and the armed men went before them; and the rearward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. <sup>14</sup>And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp. So they did six days.

l ver. 4.

<sup>15</sup>And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early, about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times; <sup>l</sup>only on that day they compassed the city seven times. <sup>16</sup>And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said to the people: <sup>m</sup>Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city. <sup>17</sup>And the city shall be <sup>n</sup>accursed,\* it and all that are therein, to the LORD. Only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because <sup>o</sup>she hid

the messengers that we sent. <sup>18</sup>And ye <sup>p</sup>in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse,\* and <sup>q</sup>trouble it. <sup>19</sup>But all the <sup>r</sup>silver and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are consecrated to the LORD; they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

<sup>20</sup>So the people shouted, and *the priests* blew with the trumpets. And it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that <sup>s</sup>the wall fell down flat; so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. <sup>21</sup>And they <sup>t</sup>utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox and sheep and ass, with the edge of the sword.

<sup>22</sup>But Joshua had said to the two men that had spied out the country: Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman and all that she hath, <sup>u</sup>as ye swear unto her. <sup>23</sup>And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, <sup>v</sup>and her father and her mother and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them <sup>w</sup>without the camp of Israel.

<sup>24</sup>And <sup>x</sup>they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein; only the silver and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

<sup>25</sup>And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had. And she dwelleth in Israel <sup>y</sup>unto this day; because she hid the messengers whom Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

<sup>26</sup>And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying: <sup>z</sup>Cursed be the man before the LORD that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest shall he set up the gates of it.

<sup>27</sup>So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was throughout all the country.

*Achan's sin; (2) the consequent defeat of Israel before Ai; (6) Joshua's prayer, and God's answer; (16) the detection and punishment of Achan.*

<sup>7</sup>. BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing; for <sup>a</sup>Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of <sup>b</sup>Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, <sup>c</sup>took of the accursed thing. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

p ch. 7. 1.  
11, 12;  
Deu. 13.  
17.\* or, a de-  
voted  
thing.q ch. 7. 25.  
r Num. 31.  
21-23; 2  
Sam. 8.  
11.s Heb. 11.  
30.t Deu. 7. 2;  
1 Sam. 15.  
3.u ch. 2. 12  
— 14;  
Heb. 11.  
31.

x ch. 2. 13.

y Num. 31.  
19.z Deu. 13.  
16.

a ch. 4. 9.

b 1 Ki. 16.  
34.+ or, de-  
voted; and so in  
vers. 11,  
12, 13, 15.  
a 1 Chr. 2.  
7, Achar.  
b 1 Chr. 2.  
6, Zimri.  
c ch. 6. 17.m 2 Chr.  
13. 15.  
n Le. 27. 28.\* or, de-  
voted;  
and so in  
ver. 18.

o ch. 2. 4.

d Ge. 12. 8.  
Hai; Ne.  
11. 31.  
Aija.

<sup>2</sup> And Joshua sent men from Jericho to <sup>a</sup> Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake to them, saying: Go up and spy out the country. And the men went up and spied out Ai; <sup>3</sup> and they returned to Joshua, and said to him: Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; make not all the people to labour thither, for they are few.

<sup>4</sup> So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men. And they fled before the men of Ai; <sup>5</sup> and the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men; and they chased them before the gate as far as Shebarim, and smote them on the descent. Wherefore <sup>e</sup> the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

e ch. 2. 11;  
Le. 26. 36;  
Is. 13. 7.

f Num. 14.  
6.

<sup>6</sup> And Joshua <sup>f</sup> rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD <sup>g</sup> until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel; and <sup>h</sup> put dust upon their heads. <sup>7</sup> And Joshua said: Alas! O Lord GOD, <sup>i</sup> wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over the Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? <sup>k</sup> Would that we had been content, and dwelt on the other side of the Jordan!

g Judge.  
20. 23, 26;  
21. 2.

h 1 Sam.  
4. 12; 2  
Sam. 1. 2;  
Job 2. 12.

i Num. 14.  
3; 2 Ki. 3.  
10.

k Ex. 16.  
3.

<sup>8</sup> O Lord, what shall I say when Israel hath turned their backs before their enemies! <sup>9</sup> For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land <sup>l</sup> will hear, and will environ us around, and <sup>m</sup> cut off our name from the earth. And <sup>n</sup> what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

l Num. 14.  
13.

m Ps. 83. 4.  
n see Eze.  
20. 9; Joel  
2. 17.

o Ex. 14.  
15.

<sup>10</sup> And the LORD said unto Joshua: Get thee up! <sup>o</sup> Wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face? <sup>11</sup> Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them; <sup>p</sup> for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have also put <sup>q</sup> it among their own stuff. <sup>12</sup> Therefore <sup>r</sup> the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies; they turned <sup>s</sup> their backs before their enemies, because <sup>t</sup> they were accursed.\* Neither will I be with you any more except ye destroy the accursed from among you. <sup>13</sup> Up, sanctify <sup>u</sup> the people, and say, <sup>v</sup> Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow. For thus saith the LORD God of Israel: An accursed thing is in the midst of thee, O Israel. Thou canst not stand before thine enemies <sup>w</sup> until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

p ch. 6. 17  
-19.

q Judg. 2.  
14.

r ch. 6. 18.

\* or, a devoted thing.

s Ex. 19.  
10.

t ch. 3. 5.

u comp. 1  
Cor. 5. 11  
-13.

x 1 Sam.  
10. 19 -  
21; Pro.  
16. 33;  
Ac. 1. 24  
-26.

<sup>14</sup> In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be <sup>y</sup> that the tribe which <sup>z</sup> the LORD taketh shall come by families; and the family which the LORD shall take shall

come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>y</sup> it shall be <sup>z</sup> that he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath; because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he <sup>a</sup> hath wrought folly in Israel.

y see 1.  
Sam. 14.  
33, 39.

z Ge. 34. 7;  
Judg. 20.  
6.

<sup>16</sup> So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken. <sup>17</sup> And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the <sup>a</sup> Zarahites. And he brought the family of the Zarahites man by man; and Zabdi was taken. <sup>18</sup> And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, <sup>b</sup> was taken.

a Ge. 38.  
30; Num.  
26. 20.

b Num. 32.  
23; 1  
Sam. 14.  
42.

<sup>19</sup> And Joshua said to Achan: My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>c</sup> and make confession unto him; and <sup>d</sup> tell me now what thou hast done; hide <sup>e</sup> it not from me.

c Num. 5.  
6, 7.  
d 1 Sam.  
14. 45.

<sup>20</sup> And Achan answered Joshua and said: Indeed I have sinned against the LORD, the God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: <sup>21</sup> When <sup>e</sup> I saw among the spoils a goodly robe of <sup>f</sup> Shinar, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them and took them; and behold, they are hidden in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

e comp.  
Ps. 119.  
37; Pro.  
28. 22.

f Ge. 10.  
10.

<sup>22</sup> So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent; and behold, <sup>g</sup> it was hidden in his tent, and the silver under it. <sup>23</sup> And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them to Joshua and to all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD.

<sup>24</sup> And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver and the garment and the wedge of gold, and <sup>h</sup> his sons and his daughters, and his oxen and his asses and his sheep, and his tent and all that he had, and they brought them to <sup>i</sup> the valley of Achor. <sup>25</sup> And Joshua said: <sup>j</sup> Why hast thou troubled us? The LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones; and they <sup>k</sup> burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones. <sup>26</sup> And they <sup>l</sup> raised over him a great heap of stones, unto this day. And <sup>m</sup> the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger.

g Num. 16.  
27 - 33;  
Pro. 15.  
27.

h ch. 15. 7.  
i ch. 6. 18;  
1 Chr. 2.  
7.

k ver. 15.

l ch. 8. 29;  
2 Sam.  
18. 17.

m Deu. 13.  
17; 2  
Sam. 21.  
14.

Wherefore the name of that place was called, <sup>n</sup> The valley of Achor [*i. e.* Trouble], unto this day.

n Is. 65.  
10; Hos.  
2. 15.

*The capture and destruction of Ai.*

**8. AND** the LORD said unto Joshua: <sup>a</sup> Fear not nor be dismayed. Take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai. See, <sup>b</sup> I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people and his city and his land; <sup>2</sup> and thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst to <sup>c</sup> Jericho and her king: only <sup>d</sup> the spoil thereof and the cattle thereof shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves. Lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

<sup>3</sup> So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai. And Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night. <sup>4</sup> And he commanded them, saying: Behold, <sup>e</sup> ye shall lie in wait against the city, behind the city; go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready. <sup>5</sup> And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city. And it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them, <sup>6</sup> and <sup>f</sup> they will come out after us, till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them. <sup>7</sup> Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city; for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. <sup>8</sup> And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, ye shall <sup>g</sup> set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

<sup>9</sup> And Joshua sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai. But Joshua lodged that night among the people.

<sup>10</sup> And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. <sup>11</sup> And all the people, the men of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and encamped on the north side of Ai. And the valley was between them and Ai. <sup>12</sup> And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city. <sup>13</sup> And when they had set the people, all the camp that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

<sup>14</sup> And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out

against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at the place appointed, before the plain; but he <sup>h</sup> knew not that there was an ambush against him behind the city.

<sup>15</sup> And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. <sup>16</sup> And all the people that were in Ai were called together to pursue after them; and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. <sup>17</sup> And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el that went not out after Israel; and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

<sup>18</sup> And the LORD said unto Joshua: Stretch out the spear that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thy hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that was in his hand toward the city. <sup>19</sup> And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand; and they entered into the city, and took it, and hastened and set the city on fire. <sup>20</sup> And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven; and they had no power to flee this way or that way. And the people that had fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

<sup>21</sup> And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. <sup>22</sup> And the others issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side and some on that side. And they smote them, so that they <sup>i</sup> let none of them remain or escape. <sup>23</sup> And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

<sup>24</sup> And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned to Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. <sup>25</sup> And all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, all the men of Ai. <sup>26</sup> For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. <sup>27</sup> Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according to the word of the LORD which he commanded Joshua.

<sup>28</sup> And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it a heap for ever, a desolation unto this

<sup>h</sup> Judg. 20. 34; Ecc. 9. 12.

<sup>i</sup> Deu. 7. 2.

<sup>k</sup> Deu. 13. 16.

1 ch. 10. 26.  
m ch. 10.  
27 : Deu.  
21. 23.

n ch. 7. 26;  
10. 27.

a Deu. 27.  
4. 5.

b Ex. 20.  
25.

c Deu. 27.  
2, 3, 8.

d Deu. 31.  
9, 25.  
e Ex. 12.  
49 : Deu.  
31. 12.

f Deu. 11.  
29 : 27. 12.  
13.

g Deu. 31.  
11; Nu. 8.  
5.

h Le. ch.  
25 : Deu.  
27. 14—  
26 : 28. 2.  
15, 45; 30.  
19.

i Deu. 31.  
12.

a Num. 24.  
6.

b Ex. 3. 17;  
25. 25.

c Ps. 85. 2  
—8.

d ch. 10. 2;  
2 Sam.  
21. 1, 2.

e ch. 6. 27.

day. <sup>29</sup> And <sup>i</sup> the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide : <sup>m</sup> and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and <sup>n</sup> raise thereon a great heap of stones, *standing* unto this day.

*The fulfilment of the command to write the Law upon stones, and to proclaim publicly its blessings and curses.*

<sup>30</sup> THEN Joshua built an altar to the LORD, the God of Israel <sup>a</sup> on mount Ebal, <sup>31</sup> as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel; as it is written in the book of the law of Moses; an <sup>b</sup> altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lifted up iron. And they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings. <sup>32</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

<sup>33</sup> And all Israel, and their elders and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side, before the priests the Levites, <sup>d</sup> who bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well <sup>e</sup> the stranger as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; <sup>f</sup> as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

<sup>34</sup> And afterwards <sup>g</sup> he read all the words of the law, <sup>h</sup> the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law. <sup>35</sup> There was not a word of all that Moses commanded which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, <sup>i</sup> with the women and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

*League of Canaanitish kings against Israel; (3) stratagem of the Gibeonites to obtain a treaty of peace, and (6) its results.*

9. AND it came to pass, when all the kings who were on this side of the Jordan, in the hills and in the valleys, and on all the coasts of <sup>a</sup> the Great Sea over against Lebanon, (the <sup>b</sup> Hittite and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite and the Jebusite), heard *thereof*, <sup>2</sup> that they <sup>c</sup> gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

<sup>3</sup> And when the inhabitants of <sup>d</sup> Gibeon <sup>e</sup> heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai, <sup>4</sup> they did work willy, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors,

and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-skins, old and rent and bound up, <sup>5</sup> and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy.\* <sup>6</sup> And they went to Joshua, <sup>f</sup> unto the camp at Gilgal, and said to him and to the men of Israel: We are come from a far country; now therefore make ye a league with us.

<sup>7</sup> And the men of Israel said to the <sup>g</sup> Hivites: Peradventure ye dwell among us; and <sup>h</sup> how shall we make a league with you? <sup>8</sup> And they said to Joshua: <sup>i</sup> We are thy servants.

And Joshua said to them: Who are ye; and from whence come ye? <sup>9</sup> And they said to him: <sup>k</sup> From a very far country thy servants are come, <sup>l</sup> because of the name of the LORD thy God. For we have <sup>m</sup> heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, <sup>10</sup> and <sup>n</sup> all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth. <sup>11</sup> Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say to them: We are your servants; and now make ye a league with us. <sup>12</sup> This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go to you; but now, behold, it is dry and mouldy; <sup>13</sup> and these wine-skins which we filled, were new; and behold, they are rent; and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

<sup>14</sup> And the men took of their victuals, <sup>o</sup> and inquired not at the mouth of the LORD. <sup>15</sup> And Joshua <sup>p</sup> made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live; and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

<sup>16</sup> And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours and dwelt among them. <sup>17</sup> And the children of Israel journeyed and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities were <sup>q</sup> Gibeon and Chephirah and Beeroth and Kirjath-jearim. <sup>18</sup> And the children of Israel smote them not, <sup>r</sup> because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD, the God of Israel.

And all the congregation murmured against the princes. <sup>19</sup> But all the princes said to all the congregation: We have

\* or, in crumbs.  
f ch. 5. 10.

g ch. 11.  
19.  
h Ex. 34.  
12 : Deu.  
7. 2; 20.  
16; Judg.  
2. 2.

i Deu. 20.  
11 : 2 Ki.  
10. 5.  
k Deu. 20.  
15.

l Ps. 83.  
15.

m ch. 2. 9,  
10; Ex.  
15. 14.

n Num.  
21. 24—  
35.

o or, in crumbs.

o comp.  
Num. 27.  
21; Is. 30.  
1, 2.

p ch. 11.  
10 : 2 Sam.  
21.

q ch. 18.  
25, 26, 28;  
Ezra 2.  
25.

r Ps. 15. 4;  
Ecc. 5. 2.



sworn unto them by the LORD, the God of Israel; now therefore we may not touch them. <sup>20</sup> This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest <sup>a</sup> wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we swear unto them. <sup>21</sup> And the princes said to them: Let them live; but let them be <sup>c</sup> hewers of wood and drawers of water to all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.

<sup>22</sup> And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying: Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us? <sup>23</sup> Now therefore ye are <sup>u</sup> cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

<sup>24</sup> And they answered Joshua, and said: Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God <sup>z</sup> commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore <sup>y</sup> we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. <sup>25</sup> And now, behold, we are <sup>z</sup> in thy hand; as it seemeth good and right to thee to do unto us, do.

<sup>26</sup> And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not. <sup>27</sup> And Joshua made them that day <sup>a</sup> hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, <sup>b</sup> in the place which he should choose.

*Five Canaanitish kings make war against Gibeon; (6) Joshua's victory; (12) the miraculous lengthening of the day; (16) flight and execution of the kings.*

<sup>10</sup>, AND it came to pass, when Adonizedec king of Jerusalem had heard that Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it (<sup>a</sup> as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to <sup>b</sup> Ai and her king); and <sup>c</sup> that the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; <sup>2</sup> that they <sup>d</sup> feared greatly; because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men there of were mighty.

<sup>3</sup> Wherefore Adonizedec king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of <sup>e</sup> Hebron, and to Piram king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon, saying: <sup>4</sup> Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon; <sup>f</sup> for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel. <sup>5</sup> Therefore the

five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, <sup>g</sup> gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

<sup>6</sup> And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua, <sup>h</sup> to the camp to Gilgal, saying: Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us and help us; for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us. <sup>7</sup> So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and <sup>i</sup> all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

<sup>8</sup> And the LORD said unto Joshua: <sup>k</sup> Fear them not; for I have delivered them into thy hand; <sup>l</sup> there shall not a man of them stand before thee. <sup>9</sup> And Joshua came unto them suddenly; he went up from Gilgal all night. <sup>10</sup> And the LORD <sup>m</sup> discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon; and he chased them along the way of the ascent of <sup>n</sup> Beth-horon, and smote them to <sup>o</sup> Azekah and to Makkedah.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, they being on the descent of Beth-horon, <sup>p</sup> that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them, unto Azekah, and they died: more were they who died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

<sup>12</sup> Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel:

Sun, <sup>q</sup> stand thou still upon Gibeon, And thou, Moon, in the valley of <sup>r</sup> Ajalon!

<sup>13</sup> And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, Until the nation avenged themselves upon their enemies.

Is it not written in <sup>s</sup> the Book of Jasher?

So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>t</sup> there was no day like that, before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for <sup>u</sup> the LORD fought for Israel. <sup>15</sup> And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp, to Gilgal.

<sup>16</sup> And these five kings <sup>x</sup> fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah. <sup>17</sup> And it was told Joshua, saying: The five kings

g ch. 9. 2.

h ch. 5. 10; 9. 6.

i ch. 8. 1.

k ch. 11. 6;

Judg. 4.

l ch. 1. 5—

8. 1.

m Judg. 4.

15; 1 Sam.

7. 10, 12;

1 Ps. 18.

14; 18. 28.

21.

n ch. 16. 3,

5.

o ch. 15. 35.

p 1 Ps. 18.

12—14;

Is. 30. 30;

Rev. 16.

21.

q Is. 28.

21; 11ab.

3. 11.

r Judg. 12.

12.

s 2 Sam. 1.

18.

t Is. 58. 8.

u ch. 23. 3;

Deu. 1.

30; 20. 4.

x 1 Ps. 48. 4

—6.

s 2 Sam. 21.

1, 2, 6;

Eze. 17.

19—16, 18,

19.

t Deu. 29.

11.

u comp.

Ge. 9. 25.

x Ex. 23.

31, 32;

Num. 23.

51, 52, 53,

56.

y Ex. 15.

14.

z Ge. 16. 6;

14.

a 1 Chr. 9.

2; 1 Ezra

8. 20.

b Deu. 12.

5.

a ch. 6. 21.

b ch. 8. 22,

20, 28.

c ch. 9. 15

—27.

d ch. 2. 9;

Ex. 15.

14—16;

Deu. 11.

23.

e Ge. 23. 2.

f ch. 9. 15,

24, 25.

are found hidden in the cave at Makkedah. 18 And Joshua said: Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to keep them. <sup>19</sup> And stay ye not; pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities; for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

<sup>20</sup> And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *who* remained of them entered into the fenced cities. <sup>21</sup> And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace;

<sup>v</sup> Ex. 11. 7. <sup>22</sup> none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

<sup>23</sup> Then said Joshua: Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave. <sup>24</sup> And they did so, and brought forth those five kings to him out of the cave; the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon.

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war who went with him: Come near, <sup>a</sup> put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. <sup>26</sup> And Joshua said unto them: <sup>a</sup> Fear not, nor be dismayed; be strong and of good courage; for <sup>b</sup> thus will the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

<sup>27</sup> And afterwards Joshua smote them and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they <sup>c</sup> were hanging upon the trees until the evening. <sup>28</sup> And it came to pass at the time of the going-down of the sun, Joshua commanded, and they <sup>d</sup> took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hidden; and they laid great stones on the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

*Joshua's conquest of the rest of Southern Canaan.*

<sup>29</sup> AND that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he <sup>e</sup> utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: and he did to the king of Makkedah <sup>f</sup> as he had done to the king of Jericho.

<sup>30</sup> Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah: <sup>31</sup> and the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with

the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining in it; but he did to the king thereof as he had done to the king of Jericho.

<sup>32</sup> And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it. <sup>33</sup> And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, who took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

<sup>34</sup> Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he left him none remaining.

<sup>35</sup> And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it: <sup>36</sup> and they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword; and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

<sup>37</sup> And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, to <sup>e</sup> Hebron; and they fought against it; <sup>38</sup> and they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were therein.

<sup>39</sup> And Joshua turned back, and all Israel with him, to <sup>f</sup> Debir; and fought against it; <sup>40</sup> and he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining. As he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir and to the king thereof; and as he had done also to Libnah and to her king.

<sup>41</sup> So Joshua smote all the land; the mountains, and the south, and the lowlands, and the slopes, and all their kings; he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>g</sup> commanded. <sup>42</sup> And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even to <sup>h</sup> Gaza, <sup>i</sup> and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. <sup>43</sup> And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD, the God of Israel, fought for Israel. <sup>44</sup> And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp, to Gilgal.

*Great combination of Northern Canaanitish kings against Israel; (7) Joshua's victory; (10) subjugation of Northern Canaan.*

<sup>45</sup> AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor heard those things, that he

<sup>e</sup> ch. 14.  
<sup>15, 16, 17.</sup>  
<sup>18: Judg.</sup>  
<sup>1, 10; 2</sup>  
<sup>Sam. 5, 5.</sup>

<sup>d</sup> ch. 15.  
<sup>15: Judg.</sup>  
<sup>1. 11.</sup>

<sup>e</sup> Deu. 50.  
<sup>16, 17.</sup>  
<sup>f</sup> Ge. 10.  
<sup>19.</sup>  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 11. 16.

<sup>z</sup> Deu. 33.  
<sup>29.</sup>

<sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 9;  
<sup>b</sup> Deu. 31.  
<sup>6, 8.</sup>  
<sup>b</sup> Deu. 3.  
<sup>21, 22; 7.</sup>  
<sup>19.</sup>

<sup>c</sup> ch. 8. 29.

<sup>d</sup> Deu. 21.  
<sup>23.</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Deu. 7. 2.  
<sup>16.</sup>

<sup>b</sup> ch. 6. 21.

a ch. 10, 3.  
4.  
b ch. 19.  
13.

c Num. 24.  
11.

d ch. 17.  
11; Judg.  
1, 27; 1  
Ki. 4, 11.

e Judg. 3.  
3.  
f ch. 13, 11.  
g Ge. 31.  
49.

h Judg. 7.  
12; 1 Sam.  
13, 5.

i ch. 10, 8.

k 2 Sam.  
8, 4.

l ch. 13, 6.

m ch. 10.  
49; Deu.  
7, 2; 20.  
15, 17.

n ch. 8, 27.

o Ex. 34.  
11-13.  
p Deu. 7.  
2.

<sup>a</sup> sent to Jobab king of Madon and to the king <sup>b</sup> of Shimron and to the king of Achshaph, <sup>c</sup> and to the kings that were in the north; in the mountains, and in the plain south of <sup>c</sup> Chinneroth, and in the lowlands, and in the highlands <sup>d</sup> of Dor on the west, <sup>e</sup> to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite and the Hittite and the Perizite and the Jebusite in the mountains, <sup>f</sup> and to the Hivite under <sup>g</sup> Hermon <sup>h</sup> in the land of Mizpeh. <sup>i</sup> And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, <sup>k</sup> as the sand that is upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. <sup>l</sup> And when all these kings were met together, they came and encamped together at the Waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

<sup>m</sup> And the LORD said to Joshua: <sup>n</sup> Be not afraid because of them; for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel. Thou shalt <sup>k</sup> hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

<sup>o</sup> And Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them, by the Waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them. <sup>p</sup> And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel; who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto <sup>q</sup> Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining. <sup>r</sup> And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him; he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

<sup>s</sup> And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword; for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms. <sup>t</sup> And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them; there was not any left to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

<sup>u</sup> And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take; and he smote them with the edge of the sword; he utterly destroyed them, <sup>v</sup> as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded. <sup>w</sup> But the cities that stood on their hills, Israel burned them not, save Hazor only, which Joshua did burn. <sup>x</sup> And all the <sup>y</sup> spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword until they had destroyed them, and they left not any to breathe. <sup>z</sup> As <sup>a</sup> the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so <sup>b</sup> did

Moses command Joshua, and <sup>c</sup> so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

### General review of the conquest of Canaan.

<sup>16</sup> SO Joshua took all that land, <sup>a</sup> the mountains and all the south country, <sup>b</sup> and all the land of Goshen, and the lowlands and the Plain, <sup>c</sup> and the mountains of Israel and the lowlands of the same, <sup>d</sup> from <sup>e</sup> the mount Halak,† that goeth up to Seir, even unto <sup>f</sup> Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon. And <sup>g</sup> all their kings he took, and smote them and slew them. <sup>h</sup> Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

<sup>19</sup> There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save <sup>i</sup> the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon; all they took in battle. <sup>j</sup> For <sup>k</sup> it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, <sup>l</sup> as the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>21</sup> And at that time came Joshua and cut off <sup>m</sup> the Anakims from the mountains; from Hebron, from <sup>n</sup> Debir, from <sup>o</sup> Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly, with their cities. <sup>22</sup> There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in <sup>p</sup> Gaza, in Gath and in Ashdod, they remained.

<sup>23</sup> So Joshua took the whole land, <sup>q</sup> according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel <sup>r</sup> according to their divisions by their tribes. <sup>s</sup> And the land rested from war.

### List of the conquered kings, (1) East, and (7) West of the Jordan.

**12.** NOW these are the kings of the land whom the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun, <sup>a</sup> from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the East:

<sup>2</sup> Sihon <sup>b</sup> king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, ruling from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, both over the middle of the valley, and over half of Gilead, even unto <sup>c</sup> the river Jab-bok, the border of the Children of Ammon, <sup>d</sup> and <sup>e</sup> the plain to the Sea of Chinneroth; on the east, and to the Sea of the Plain, the Salt Sea, on the east, <sup>f</sup> the way to Beth-

g ch. 1, 7.

a ch. 12, 8.  
b ch. 10.  
41.

\* or, the Arabah.  
c ch. 12, 7.  
d or, the bald mountain.  
e ch. 13, 5; Judg. 3.  
3; 1 Chr. 5, 23.

f ch. 12, 7-24; Deu. 7, 24.  
g ch. 9, 2-27.

h Deu. 2.  
30; 1 Sam. 2.  
25; 1 Ki. 12, 15;  
Ro. 9, 13.

i Deu. 20.  
16, 17.

j ch. 13, 13,  
14; Num. 13, 22, 23;  
28, 31;  
Deu. 1.  
28.

k ch. 10.  
38.

l ch. 15, 50.

m ch. 15.  
46, 47; 1 Sam. 17.  
4.

n Num.  
ch. 33.

o ch. 34 to 19; Num. 26, 53, 54.

p ch. 14.  
15; 21, 44;  
22, 4; 23, 1; Judg. 3, 11, 20;  
5, 31.

q Num. 21.  
13, 24;  
Deu. 3, 8.

r Deu. 2.  
32, 33, 36;  
3, 6, 16.

s Num. 21.  
24.

t Num. 34.  
11; Deu. 3, 17.

u called the Sea of Galtice, Mt. 4, 18, etc.; and the Lake of Geneva, rctb, Lk. 6, 1.

v ch. 13, 20.



jeshimoth; and from the south, under the slopes of <sup>f</sup> Pisgah; <sup>4</sup> and <sup>o</sup> the territory of Og king of Bashan, (who was of <sup>h</sup> the remnant of the giants<sup>2</sup>) <sup>i</sup> who dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei; <sup>5</sup> and he reigned in <sup>k</sup> mount Hermon <sup>l</sup> and in Salcah and in all Bashan, <sup>m</sup> to the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. <sup>6</sup> Then <sup>n</sup> did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite; and <sup>o</sup> Moses the servant of the LORD gave it a possession to the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half tribe of Manasseh.

<sup>7</sup> And these are the kings of the country <sup>p</sup> whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side of the Jordan, on the West, from Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, even unto the mount Halak,† that goeth up to <sup>q</sup> Seir; which Joshua gave to the tribes of Israel, a possession according to their divisions; <sup>8</sup> in <sup>r</sup> the mountains and in the lowlands and in the plain and in the slopes, and in the wilderness and in the south country; <sup>9</sup> the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites;

<sup>9</sup> The king of Jericho one, the king of Ai, which is beside Beth-el, one, <sup>10</sup> the king of Jerusalem one, the king of Hebron one, <sup>11</sup> the king of Jarmuth one, the king of Lachish one, <sup>12</sup> the king of Eglon one, the king of Gezer one, <sup>13</sup> the king of Debir one, the king of Geder one, <sup>14</sup> the king of Hormah one, the king of Arad one, <sup>15</sup> the king of Libnah one, the king of Adullam one, <sup>16</sup> the king of Makkedah one, the king of Beth-el one, <sup>17</sup> the king of Tappuah one, the king of Hephher one, <sup>18</sup> the king of Aphek one, the king of Lasharon one, <sup>19</sup> the king of Madon one, the king of Hazor one, <sup>20</sup> the king of Shimon-meron one, the king of Achshaph one, <sup>21</sup> the king of Taanach one, the king of Megiddo one, <sup>22</sup> the king of Kedesh one, the king of Jokneam of Carmel one, <sup>23</sup> the king of Dor in the coast of Dor one, the king of the nations of Gilgal one, <sup>24</sup> the king of Tirzah one. All the kings thirty and one.

*God's command to Joshua to distribute the lands West of the Jordan—(8) The territory already granted East of the Jordan, to the tribes of (15) Reuben, (24) Gad, and (29) half of Manasseh.*

<sup>13</sup> AND Joshua <sup>a</sup> was old, stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him: Thou art old, stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be pos-

sessed. <sup>2</sup> This <sup>b</sup> is the land that yet remaineth: <sup>c</sup> All the borders of the Philistines, and <sup>d</sup> all the Geshurites, <sup>3</sup> from <sup>e</sup> Sihor, which is before Egypt, even to the borders of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: <sup>4</sup> five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, the Ashdodites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites and the Ekronites; also <sup>5</sup> the Avites <sup>4</sup> on the south; <sup>6</sup> all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah,\* which is to the <sup>f</sup> Sidonians, <sup>h</sup> unto Aphek, to the borders of <sup>i</sup> the Amorites; <sup>5</sup> and the land of <sup>k</sup> the Gibleites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, <sup>l</sup> from Baal-gad under mount Hermon to the entering into Hamath; <sup>6</sup> all the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon to <sup>m</sup> Misrephoth-maim, all the Sidonians. Them <sup>n</sup> will I drive out from before the children of Israel; only <sup>o</sup> divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. <sup>7</sup> Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

<sup>8</sup> With them the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, <sup>p</sup> which Moses gave them, beyond the Jordan eastward, as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them; <sup>9</sup> from Aroer, that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the valley, <sup>q</sup> and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon; <sup>10</sup> and <sup>r</sup> all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon; <sup>11</sup> and <sup>s</sup> Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah; <sup>12</sup> all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, (who remained of <sup>t</sup> the remnant of the giants): <sup>u</sup> for these did Moses smite, and cast them out. <sup>13</sup> Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites; but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

<sup>14</sup> Only <sup>v</sup> to the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD, the God of Israel, made by fire are their inheritance, as he said unto them.

<sup>15</sup> And Moses gave <sup>w</sup> unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to their families. <sup>16</sup> And their border was <sup>x</sup> from Aroer, that is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the valley, <sup>y</sup> and all the plain by Medeba; <sup>17</sup> Heshbon and all her cities that are in the plain; Dibon and Bamoth-baal and Beth-baal-meon <sup>18</sup> and <sup>z</sup> Jahaza and Ke-

b Judg. 3. 1.  
c Joel 3. 4.  
d 1 Sam. 27. 8; 2 Sam. 3. 7; 13. 37, 38.  
e Jer. 2. 18.  
f Judg. 3. 3; 1 Sam. 6. 4, 16.

g Deu. 2. 23.  
\* or, the bare coast.

h ch. 19. 30.  
i Judg. 1. 31, 35.  
k 1 Ki. 5. 18; Ps. 84. 7; Ecce 27. 9.  
l ch. 12. 7.  
m ch. 11. 8.  
n ch. 23. 13; Judg. 2. 21, 23.  
o ch. 14. 1, 2.

p ch. 22. 4; Num. 32. 33 — 42; Deu. 3. 12, 13.

q Num. 21. 30.  
r Num. 21. 24, 25.

s ch. 12. 5.

t ch. 12. 4; Deu. 3. 11.  
u Num. 21. 33, 35.

x ch. 14. 3, 4; Num. 18. 20, 23, 24.

y Num. 22. 33.

z ch. 12. 2.

a Num. 21. 30.

d Num. 21. 23.

a see ch. 14. 10; 23. 1.



e Num. 32, 37, 38. demoth and Mephaath <sup>19</sup> and <sup>e</sup> Kirjathaim and Sibmah and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley, <sup>20</sup> and Beth-peor, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, <sup>21</sup> and <sup>f</sup> all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote, <sup>22</sup> with the princes of Midian, Evi and Rekem and Zur and Hur and Reba, dukes <sup>g</sup> of Sihon, dwelling in the country. <sup>23</sup> And Balaam <sup>h</sup> the son of Beor, the sooth-sayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them. <sup>24</sup> And the border of the children of Reuben was the Jordan, and border. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

<sup>25</sup> And Moses gave unto the tribe of Gad, to the children of Gad, according to their families. <sup>26</sup> And <sup>i</sup> their border was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, <sup>k</sup> and half the land of the children of Ammon, to Aroer that is before <sup>l</sup> Rabbah; <sup>27</sup> and from Heshbon to Ramath-mizpeh and Betonin; and from Mahanaim to the border of Debir; <sup>28</sup> and in the valley, <sup>m</sup> Betharam and Beth-nimrah <sup>n</sup> and Succoth and Zaphon; the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, the Jordan and its border, to the edge <sup>o</sup> of the Sea of Chinnereth on the other side of the Jordan eastward. <sup>29</sup> This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities and their villages.

<sup>30</sup> And Moses gave unto the half-tribe of Manasseh; and it was for the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families. <sup>31</sup> And their border was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and <sup>p</sup> all the villages of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities. <sup>32</sup> And half Gilead, and <sup>q</sup> Ashtaroth and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were given to the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, to the half of the <sup>r</sup> children of Machir by their families.

<sup>33</sup> These are what Moses distributed for inheritance on the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

<sup>34</sup> But <sup>s</sup> to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no inheritance: the LORD, the God of Israel, is their inheritance, as he said unto them.

*First distribution of lands westward of the Jordan; beginning with (6) Caleb's possession.*

**14, AND** these are what the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan,

<sup>a</sup> which Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed to them for inheritance. <sup>2</sup> By <sup>b</sup> lot was their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes and the half-tribe. <sup>3</sup> For Moses <sup>c</sup> had given the inheritance of the two tribes and a half-tribe on the other side of the Jordan: <sup>d</sup> but to the Levites he gave no inheritance among them. <sup>4</sup> (For <sup>e</sup> the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim.) Therefore they gave no portion unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell <sup>f</sup> in, and their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance. <sup>5</sup> As <sup>g</sup> the LORD commanded Moses so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

<sup>6</sup> Then the children of Judah came to Joshua in Gilgal. And Caleb the son of Jephunneh the <sup>h</sup> Kenezite said to him: Thou knowest <sup>i</sup> the thing that the LORD said to Moses the man of God concerning me and thee, <sup>j</sup> in Kadesh-barnea. <sup>7</sup> Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of the LORD <sup>k</sup> sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; and <sup>l</sup> I brought him word again as it was in my heart. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>m</sup> my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly <sup>n</sup> followed the LORD my God. <sup>9</sup> And Moses swore on that day, saying, <sup>o</sup> Surely the land <sup>p</sup> whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God. <sup>10</sup> And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, <sup>q</sup> as he said, these forty and five years, since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while Israel wandered in the wilderness. And now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old. <sup>11</sup> As <sup>r</sup> yet I am strong this day, as in the day that Moses sent me; as my strength then, even so my strength now, for war, and <sup>s</sup> to go out and to come in. <sup>12</sup> Now therefore give me this mountain whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how <sup>t</sup> the Anakim were there, and great fenced cities. <sup>13</sup> If so be the LORD will be with me, then <sup>u</sup> I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

<sup>14</sup> And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. <sup>15</sup> Hebron <sup>v</sup> therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because he wholly followed the LORD, the God of Israel. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>w</sup> the name of Hebron

a Num. 34, 17, 18.

b Num. 26, 53, 54; 33, 54; 34, 13.

c ch. 13, 8, 32, 33.

d ch. 13, 14.

e Ge. 48, 5; 1 Chr. 3, 1, 2.

f ch. 21, 2—42; Num. 33, 2—8.

g ch. 15, 17; Num. 32, 19.

h Num. 14, 24, 30.

i Num. 13, 26.

j Num. 13, 6, 16; 14, 6.

k Num. 13, 30.

l Num. 13, 31, 32; Deu. 1, 23.

m Deu. 1, 36.

n ch. 1, 3; Num. 14, 23, 24.

o see Num. 13, 22.

p Num. 14, 30.

q comp. Deu. 34, 7.

r Deu. 31, 2.

s Num. 13, 28, 33.

t Ps. 60, 12.

u ch. 15, 14; Judg. 1, 20.

v ch. 21, 11, 12.

w ch. 13, 13; Ge. 28, 2.

s ch. 11.23.	before was Kirjath-arba [ <i>i. e.</i> the city of Arba], the great man among the Anakim. <sup>8</sup> And the land had rest from war.	and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings-out of the border were at the Sea.	r Num. 34. 6, 7.
	<i>Territory of the tribe of Judah, with its cities (21) in the south, (33) in the lowlands, (48) in the mountains, and (61) in the wilderness.</i>	<sup>12</sup> And the west border was <sup>r</sup> to the Great Sea, and its coast.	s ch. 14.13.
a Num. 23. 33; 34. 3.	<sup>15</sup> AND the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families was to the border of Edom, the <sup>a</sup> wilderness of Zin southward, the uttermost part of the south coast.	This is the border of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.	* or, Kirjath-arba; see ch. 14. 15.
b ch. 3. 16.	<sup>2</sup> And their south border was from the edge of <sup>b</sup> the Salt Sea, from the bay that looketh southward. <sup>3</sup> And it went out to the south side, <sup>c</sup> to the ascent of Acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side to Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa; <sup>4</sup> it passed <sup>d</sup> toward Azmon, and went out to the river of Egypt; and the goings out of the border were at the Sea. This shall be your south border.	<sup>13</sup> And <sup>s</sup> unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, the city of Arba * the father of Anak (which is Hebron.) <sup>14</sup> And Caleb drove thence <sup>u</sup> the three sons of Anak, <sup>v</sup> Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmi, the children of Anak.	u Judg. 1. 10, 20.
c Num. 34. 4.	<sup>5</sup> And the east border was the Salt Sea, to the end of the Jordan.	<sup>15</sup> And <sup>w</sup> he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir. (And the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.) <sup>16</sup> And <sup>x</sup> Caleb said: He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>y</sup> Othniel the <sup>z</sup> son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>19</sup> it came to pass, as she came, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and <sup>a</sup> she alighted off the ass; and Caleb said unto her: What wouldest thou? <sup>19</sup> And she answered: Give me a <sup>b</sup> blessing; for thou hast given me the south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.	x Num. 13. 22.
d Num. 34. 5.	And the border in the north quarter was from the bay of the Sea at the uttermost part of the Jordan. <sup>6</sup> And the border went up to <sup>c</sup> Beth-hoglah, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah. And the border went up <sup>d</sup> to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben. <sup>7</sup> And the border went up toward Debir from <sup>e</sup> the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is before the going up to Adummim, which is on the south side of the river. And the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings-out thereof were at <sup>f</sup> En-rogel. <sup>8</sup> And the border went up <sup>g</sup> by the Valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the <sup>h</sup> Jebusite; the same is Jerusalem. And the border went up to the top of the mountain that is before the Valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the <sup>i</sup> plain of Rephaim northward. <sup>9</sup> And the border was drawn from the top of the mountain to <sup>j</sup> the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron. And the border was drawn <sup>k</sup> to Baalah, which is <sup>l</sup> Kirjath-jearim. <sup>10</sup> And the border fetched a compass from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along to the side of mount Jearim (which is Chesalon) on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to <sup>m</sup> Timnah. <sup>11</sup> And the border went out unto the side of <sup>n</sup> Ekron northward. And the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah,	<sup>18</sup> And <sup>19</sup> it came to pass, as she came, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and <sup>a</sup> she alighted off the ass; and Caleb said unto her: What wouldest thou? <sup>19</sup> And she answered: Give me a <sup>b</sup> blessing; for thou hast given me the south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.	y ch. 10. 38; Judg. 1. 11.
e ch. 18.19.		<sup>20</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.	z Judg. 1. 12.
f ch. 18.17.		<sup>21</sup> And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the border of Edom southward were Kabzeel and Eder and Jagur <sup>22</sup> and Kinah and Dimonah and Adadah <sup>23</sup> and Kedesh and Hazor and Ithnan, <sup>24</sup> Ziph and Telem and Bealoth <sup>25</sup> and Hazor-hadattah and Kerioth-hezron, (which is Hazor), <sup>26</sup> Amam and Shema and Moladah <sup>27</sup> and Hazar-gaddah and Heshmon and Beth-palet <sup>28</sup> and Hazar-shual and Beer-sheba and Bizjothjah, <sup>29</sup> Baalah and Iim and Azem <sup>30</sup> and Etlolad and Chesil and Hormah <sup>31</sup> and <sup>32</sup> Ziklag and Madmannah and Sansannah <sup>33</sup> and Lebaoth and Shilhim and Ain and Rimmon. All the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages:	a Judg. 1. 13; 5. 9.
g ch. 7. 26.		<sup>33</sup> And in the lowlands <sup>34</sup> Eshtaol and Zoreah and Ashnah <sup>35</sup> and Zanoah and Engannim, Tappuah and Enam, <sup>36</sup> Jarmuth and Adullam, Socoh and Azekah <sup>37</sup> and Sharaim and Adithaim and Gederah and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages: <sup>38</sup> Zenan and Hadashah and Migdal-gad <sup>39</sup> and Dilean and Mizpeh <sup>40</sup> and Joktheel, <sup>41</sup> Lachish and Bozath and Eg-	b ch. 14. 6; Num. 32. 12.
h 2 Sam. 17. 17; 1 Ki. 1. 9.			c Judg. 1. 14.
i ch. 18.16; 2 Ki. 25. 10; Jer. 19. 2, 6.			d Ge. 24. 64; 1 Sam. 25. 23.
k ch. 18.28; Judg. 1. 21; 19. 10.			e Ge. 35.11.
l ch. 18.16.			f 1 Sam. 27. 6.
m ch. 18. 15.			g Num. 13. 23.
n 1 Chr. 13. 6.			h 2 Ki. 14. 7.
o Judg. 18. 12.			
p Ge. 38. 13; Judg. 14. 1.			
q ch. 19.43.			

lon <sup>40</sup> and Cabbon and Lahmam and Kithlish <sup>41</sup> and Gederoth, Beth-dagon and Naamah and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages: <sup>42</sup> Libnah and Ether and Ashan <sup>43</sup> and Jiphtah and Ashnah and Nezib <sup>44</sup> and Keilah and Achzib and Maresah; nine cities with their villages: <sup>45</sup> Ekron with her towns and her villages; <sup>46</sup> from Ekron and westward, all that lay near Ashdod, with their villages: <sup>47</sup> Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt and <sup>48</sup> the Great Sea, and the border thereof:

<sup>49</sup> And in the mountains, Shamir and Jattir and Socoh <sup>49</sup> and Dannah and Kirjath-sannah (which is Debir), <sup>50</sup> and Anab and Eshtemoah and Anim <sup>51</sup> and <sup>k</sup> Goshen and Holon and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages: <sup>52</sup> Arab and Dumah and Eshean <sup>53</sup> and Janum and Beth-tappuah and Aphekah <sup>54</sup> and Humtah and <sup>l</sup> Kirjath-arba, (which is Hebron), and Zior; nine cities with their villages: <sup>55</sup> Maon, Carmel and Ziph and Juttah <sup>56</sup> and Jezreel and Jokdeam and Zanoah, <sup>57</sup> Cain, Gibeah and Timnah; ten cities with their villages: <sup>58</sup> Halhul, Beth-zur and Gedor <sup>59</sup> and Maarath and Beth-anoth and Eltekon; six cities with their villages: <sup>60</sup> Kirjath-baal, <sup>m</sup> which is Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:

<sup>61</sup> In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin and Secacah <sup>62</sup> and Nibshan and the City of Salt and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

<sup>63</sup> As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, <sup>n</sup> the children of Judah could not drive them out; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

*The portions of Ephraim, and (ch. 17. 1.) Manasseh; (14) their complaint of insufficient territory, and (17) Joshua's answer.*

16, AND the lot of the children of Joseph went out from the Jordan by Jericho, at the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho on to the mountain of Beth-el; <sup>2</sup> and it went out from Beth-el to <sup>a</sup> Luz, and passed along unto the borders of the Archites to Ataroth; <sup>3</sup> and it went down westward to the border of the Japhletites, <sup>b</sup> unto the border of Beth-horon the nether, and to <sup>c</sup> Gezer, and the goings out thereof were at the Sea.

<sup>4</sup> So <sup>d</sup> the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

<sup>5</sup> And the border of the children of

Ephraim according to their families was *thus*: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was <sup>e</sup> Ataroth-addar, <sup>f</sup> unto Beth-horon the upper. <sup>6</sup> And the border went out toward the sea to <sup>g</sup> Michmethah on the north side. And the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it eastward to Janohah; <sup>7</sup> and it went down from Janohah to Ataroth <sup>h</sup> and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at the Jordan. <sup>8</sup> The border went from Tappuah westward unto the <sup>i</sup> river Kanah, and the goings-out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>k</sup> the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>l</sup> they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer. But the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

17. And there was a lot for the tribe of Manasseh, (for he was the <sup>m</sup> firstborn of Joseph); for <sup>n</sup> Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead; because he was a man of war; and he had <sup>o</sup> Gilead and Bashan. <sup>2</sup> There was also for <sup>p</sup> the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; <sup>q</sup> for the children of <sup>r</sup> Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida. These were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>s</sup> Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah and Noah, Hoglah, Mileah and Tirzah. <sup>4</sup> And they came near before <sup>t</sup> Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying: <sup>u</sup> The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

<sup>5</sup> And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side of the Jordan: <sup>6</sup> because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons. And the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

<sup>7</sup> And the border of Manasseh was from Asher to <sup>x</sup> Michmethah, that is before Shechem. And the border went along on

ech. 18. 13.  
f 2 Chr. 8.  
5.  
g ch. 17. 7.

h 1 Chr. 7.  
28.

i ch. 17. 9.

k ch. 17. 9.

l ch. 15. 63;  
Judg. 1.  
29; see 1  
Ki. 9. 16.

m Ge. 41.  
51; 46. 20;  
48. 18.

n Ge. 50.  
23; Num.  
26. 29; 32.  
39, 40; 1  
Chr. 7. 14.

o Deu. 3.  
15.

p Num. 26.  
29—32.

q 1 Chr. 7.  
18.

r Num. 26.  
30, Jer.  
22.

s Num. 26.  
53; 27. 1;  
36. 2.

t ch. 14. 1.

u Num. 27.  
6, 7.

x ch. 16. 6.

i Num. 34.  
6.

l ch. 10. 41;  
11. 16.

i ch. 14. 13.

m ch. 18.  
14.

n see Judg.  
1. 8, 21;  
2 Sam. 5.  
6.

a ch. 18.  
13; Ge.  
28. 11, 19;  
Judg. 1.  
26.

b ch. 18.  
12; 2 Chr.  
8. 5.

c 1 Chr. 7.  
28; 1 Ki.  
9. 15.

d ch. 17. 14.



the right hand unto the inhabitants of Entappuah. <sup>8</sup>Manasseh had the land of Tappuah; but <sup>9</sup>Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.) <sup>9</sup> And the border descended <sup>2</sup> unto the river Kanah, southward of the river: <sup>a</sup> these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh. The border of Manasseh also was on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea. <sup>10</sup> Southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's; and the sea was its border. And they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>b</sup>Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, <sup>c</sup> Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, three heights.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the children of Manasseh could not possess those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. <sup>13</sup> Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to <sup>e</sup> tribute, but they did not utterly drive them out.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying: Why hast thou given me one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am <sup>g</sup> a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

<sup>15</sup> And Joshua answered them: If thou be a great people, get thee up to the forest, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the <sup>h</sup> Rephaim, because the hill-country of Ephraim is too narrow for thee.

<sup>16</sup> And the children of Joseph said: The hill-country is not enough for us; and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have <sup>i</sup> chariots of iron; they who are in Beth-shean and her towns and they who are <sup>k</sup> in the valley of Jezreel.

<sup>17</sup> And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying: Thou art a great people and hast great power; thou shalt not have one lot, <sup>18</sup> but the hill-country shall be thine; for it is a forest, and thou shalt cut it down; and the outgoings of it shall be thine. For thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, <sup>1</sup> though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.

<sup>a</sup> The Tabernacle set up at Shiloh—(2) Survey and distribution of the unconquered lands.

18. AND the whole congregation of the

children of Israel assembled together <sup>a</sup> at Shiloh, and <sup>b</sup> set up the Tent of meeting there. And the land was subdued before them.

<sup>2</sup> And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes which had not yet received their inheritance. <sup>3</sup> And Joshua said unto the children of Israel: How <sup>c</sup> long are ye slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD, the God of your fathers, hath given you? <sup>4</sup> Give out from among you three men for each tribe; and I will send them, and they shall arise and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come to me. <sup>5</sup> And they shall divide it into seven parts. <sup>d</sup> Judah shall stand on their border on the south; and <sup>e</sup> the house of Joseph shall stand on their borders on the north. <sup>6</sup> And ye shall describe the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, <sup>f</sup> that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God. <sup>7</sup> But <sup>g</sup> the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance. <sup>8</sup> And Gad and Reuben and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

<sup>8</sup> And the men arose and went away. And Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying: Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD in Shiloh.

<sup>9</sup> And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by the cities into seven parts in a book; and they came to Joshua, to the host, at Shiloh. <sup>10</sup> And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD; and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to their divisions.

*Second distribution of lands West of the Jordan*  
—The portions of (11) Benjamin, (ch. 19. 1) Simeon, (10) Zebulun, (17) Issachar, (24) Asher, (32) Naphtali, and (40) Dan; (49) Joshua's possession.

<sup>11</sup> AND the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families. And the border of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>a</sup> their border on the north side was from the Jordan. And the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the hill-country westward; and the goings-out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven. <sup>13</sup> And the border went over from thence towards Laz,

a ch. 19. 51; 21. 2; 22. 9; Jer. 7. 12.  
b Judg. 18. 31; 1 Sam. 1. 3, 24; 4. 3, 4.

c Judg. 18. 9.

d ch. 15. 1.  
e ch. 16 & 17.

f ch. 14. 2.  
g ch. 13. 33; Num. 18. 20.

h ch. 13. 8; Num. 32. 20—41.

a see ch. 16. 1.



b Ge. 28.  
19; Judg.  
1. 23.  
c ch. 10. 3.  
to the side of Luz, (which is <sup>b</sup> Beth-el), southward. And the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the mountain that <sup>lieth</sup> on the south side <sup>c</sup> of the nether Beth-horon.

<sup>14</sup> And the border was drawn, and it turned on the west side southward, from the mountain that is before Beth-horon southward; and the goings-out thereof were at <sup>d</sup> Kirjath-baal, (which is Kirjath-jearim), a city of the children of Judah. This was the west quarter.

<sup>15</sup> And the south quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim; and the border went out westward, and went out to <sup>e</sup> the fountain of waters of Nephtoa. <sup>16</sup> And the border went down to the end of the mountain that is before <sup>f</sup> the Valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the plain of Rephaim on the north, and descended to the Valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusites on the south, and descended to

<sup>g</sup> En-rogel. <sup>17</sup> And it was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliath, which is over against the going-up of Adummim, and it descended to <sup>h</sup> the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, <sup>18</sup> and passed along toward the side over against <sup>i</sup> the Plain northward, and went down unto the Plain. <sup>19</sup> And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward. And the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the Salt Sea at the south end of the Jordan. This was the south border.

<sup>20</sup> And the Jordan was the border of it on the east side.

This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the borders thereof round about, according to their families. <sup>21</sup> And the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, <sup>22</sup> and Beth-arabah and Zemaraim and Beth-el <sup>23</sup> and Avim and Parah and Ophrah <sup>24</sup> and Chephar-haammonai and Ophni and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages: <sup>25</sup> Gibeon and Ramah and Beeroth <sup>26</sup> and Mizpeh and Chephirah and Mozah <sup>27</sup> and Rekem and Irpeel and Taralah <sup>28</sup> and Zelah, Eleph, and <sup>k</sup> Jebusi, (which is Jerusalem), Gibeath and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

<sup>19</sup> And the second lot came forth to Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. And their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah. <sup>2</sup> And

<sup>1</sup> they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba and Sheba and Moladah <sup>3</sup> and Hazar-shual and Balah and Azem <sup>4</sup> and Eltolad and Bethul and Hormah <sup>5</sup> and Ziklag and Bethmarcaboth and Hazar-susah <sup>6</sup> and Beth-lebaoth and Sharuhin; thirteen cities and their villages. <sup>7</sup> Ain, Remmon and Ether and Ashan; four cities and their villages. <sup>8</sup> And all the villages that were round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families. <sup>9</sup> Out of the portion of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon; for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them; and the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

<sup>10</sup> And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families. And the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>m</sup> their border went up toward the west, and Maralah; and it reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that is <sup>n</sup> before Jokneam; <sup>12</sup> and it turned from Sarid eastward toward the sun-rising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and went out to Daberath, and went up to Japhia; <sup>13</sup> and from thence it passed along on the east to Gath-Epher, to Ittah-kazin, and went out to Remmon-methoar, to Neah. <sup>14</sup> And the border compassed it on the north side to Hannathon. And the outgoings thereof were in the valley of Jiphtah-el. <sup>15</sup> And Kattath and Nahallal and Shimron and Idalah and Beth-lehem. Twelve cities with their villages. <sup>16</sup> This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

<sup>17</sup> The fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar, according to their families. <sup>18</sup> And their border was toward Jezreel and Chesulloth and Shunem <sup>19</sup> and Haphraim and Shihon and Anaharath <sup>20</sup> and Rabbith and Kishion and Abez <sup>21</sup> and Remeth and Engannim and En-haddah and Beth-pazzez. <sup>22</sup> And the border reached to Tabor and Shahazimah and Beth-shemesh. And the outgoings of their border were at the Jordan. Sixteen cities with their villages. <sup>23</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar, according to their families; the cities and their villages.

<sup>24</sup> And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. <sup>25</sup> And their border was Ilkath and Ithi and Beten and Achshaph <sup>26</sup> and

<sup>1</sup> Chr. 4.  
28.

<sup>m</sup> Ge. 49.  
13.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 12. 29.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 13. 8.

Alammelech and Amad and Misheal; and it reached to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath; <sup>27</sup> and it turned toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emeq, and Neiel; and it went out to Cabul on the left hand, <sup>28</sup> and Hebron and Rehob and Hammon and Kanah, <sup>29</sup> unto great Zidon. <sup>29</sup> And the border turned to Ramah, and to the strong city <sup>30</sup> Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof were at the sea, from the coast to <sup>31</sup> Achzib; <sup>30</sup> Ummah also, and Aphek and Rehob. Twenty and two cities with their villages. <sup>31</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families; these cities with their villages.

<sup>32</sup> The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, for the children of Naphtali according to their families. <sup>33</sup> And their border was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami-nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at the Jordan. <sup>34</sup> And <sup>35</sup> the border turned westward to Aznoth-tabor, and went out from thence to Hukkok, and reached to Zebulun on the south side, and to Judah upon the Jordan toward the sunrising.

<sup>35</sup> And the fenced cities were Ziddim, Zer and Hammath, Rakkath and Chinncreth <sup>36</sup> and Adamah and Ramah and Hazor <sup>37</sup> and Kedesh and Edrei and En-hazor <sup>38</sup> and Iron and Migdal-el, Horem and Beth-anath and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. <sup>39</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, according to their families; the cities and their villages.

<sup>40</sup> The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. <sup>41</sup> And the border of their inheritance was Zorah and Eshtaol and Irshemesh <sup>42</sup> and <sup>43</sup> Shaalabbin and Ajalon and Jethlah <sup>44</sup> and Elon and Thimnathah and Ekron <sup>45</sup> and El-tekeh and Gibbethon and Baalath <sup>46</sup> and Jehud and Bene-berak and Gath-rimmon <sup>47</sup> and Me-jarkon and Rakkon, with the border over against <sup>48</sup> Japho. <sup>47</sup> And <sup>49</sup> the border of the children of Dan went out beyond these: and the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein. And they called <sup>50</sup> Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. <sup>48</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of

the children of Dan, according to their families; these cities with their villages.

<sup>49</sup> When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance according to the borders thereof, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them. <sup>50</sup> According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, <sup>51</sup> Timnath-serah in the hill-country of Ephraim. And he built the city, and dwelt therein.

<sup>51</sup> These <sup>2</sup> were the inheritances which Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel divided for an inheritance by lot, <sup>3</sup> in Shiloh, before the LORD, at the door of the Tent of meeting. So they made an end of dividing the country.

#### *Appointment of the Cities of Refuge.*

**20.** AND the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, <sup>2</sup> Speak to the children of Israel, saying: <sup>3</sup> Appoint for you the Cities of Refuge, whercof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses: <sup>4</sup> that the slayer that killeth a person without intent, unwittingly, may flee thither; and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

<sup>4</sup> And when he that fleeth unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of <sup>5</sup> the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>7</sup> if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime. <sup>8</sup> And he shall dwell in that city <sup>9</sup> until he stand before the congregation for judgment, until the death of the high-priest that shall be in those days. Then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

<sup>7</sup> And they appointed <sup>8</sup> Kedesh in Galilee in the hill-country of Naphtali, and <sup>9</sup> Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and <sup>10</sup> Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron) in <sup>11</sup> the hill-country of Judah.

<sup>8</sup> And on the other side of the Jordan, by Jericho eastward, they appointed <sup>9</sup> Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and <sup>10</sup> Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and <sup>11</sup> Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

<sup>9</sup> These <sup>12</sup> were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger

o ch. 11. 8;  
Judg. 1.  
31.  
p 2 Sam. 5.  
11.

q Ge. 38.  
5; Judg.  
1. 31; Mic.  
1. 14.

r Deu. 33.  
23.

s Judg. 1.  
35.

t Ac. 9. 36.  
u see  
Judg. 18.  
1-29.

x Judg. 18.  
7, 27, 29,  
Laish.

y ch. 24. 30;  
1 Chr. 7.  
24.

z ch. 14. 1;  
Num. 34.  
17.

a ch. 18. 1,  
10.

a Ex. 21.  
13, 14;  
Num. 35.  
6, 11-14;  
Deu. 19.  
2-13.

b Ru. 4. 1,  
2.

c Num. 35.  
12.

d Num. 35.  
12, 25.

e ch. 21. 32;  
1 Chr. 6.  
76.

f ch. 21. 21;  
2 Chr. 10.  
1.

g ch. 14. 13;  
21. 11, 13.

h 1 k. 1. 39.

i ch. 21. 36;  
Deu. 4. 43;

j ch. 6.  
78.

k ch. 21. 38;  
1 Ki. 22.  
5.

l ch. 21. 27.

m Num.  
35. 15.

that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth a person without intent might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood until he stood before the congregation.

*The towns of the Priests and Levites.*

21. THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto <sup>a</sup>Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel: <sup>2</sup>and they spake unto them at <sup>b</sup>Shiloh, in the land of Canaan, saying: <sup>c</sup>The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle. <sup>3</sup>And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

<sup>4</sup>And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites. And the children of Aaron the priest, *who were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities. <sup>5</sup>And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

<sup>6</sup>And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

<sup>7</sup>The children of Merari by their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

<sup>8</sup>And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, <sup>d</sup>as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

<sup>9</sup>And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are mentioned by name, <sup>10</sup>which the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot. <sup>11</sup>And they gave them the city of Arba\* the father of <sup>e</sup>Anak, (which is Hebron,) <sup>f</sup>in the hill-country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it. <sup>12</sup>But <sup>g</sup>the fields of the city and the villages thereof gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

<sup>13</sup>And <sup>h</sup>they gave to the children of Aaron the priest <sup>i</sup>Hebron with its suburbs

to be a City of Refuge for the slayer; <sup>k</sup>and Libnah with its suburbs, <sup>14</sup>and <sup>l</sup>Jattir with its suburbs, <sup>m</sup>and Eshtemoa with its suburbs, <sup>15</sup>and <sup>n</sup>Holon with its suburbs, <sup>o</sup>and Debir with its suburbs, <sup>16</sup>and <sup>p</sup>Ain with its suburbs, <sup>q</sup>and Juttaah with its suburbs, <sup>r</sup>and <sup>s</sup>Beth-shemesh with its suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes. <sup>17</sup>And out of the tribe of Benjamin, <sup>t</sup>Gibeon with its suburbs, <sup>18</sup>Geba with its suburbs, <sup>19</sup>Anathoth with its suburbs, and <sup>u</sup>Almon with its suburbs; four cities. <sup>19</sup>All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

<sup>20</sup>And <sup>x</sup>the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites who remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. <sup>21</sup>For they gave them <sup>y</sup>Shechem with its suburbs in the hill-country of Ephraim, to be the City of Refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with its suburbs, <sup>22</sup>and Kibzaim with its suburbs, and Beth-horon with its suburbs; four cities. <sup>23</sup>And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with its suburbs, Gibeon with its suburbs, <sup>24</sup>Aijalon with its suburbs, Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; four cities. <sup>25</sup>And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; two cities. <sup>26</sup>All the cities were ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

<sup>27</sup>And <sup>z</sup>the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, had from the half tribe of Manasseh <sup>a</sup>Golan in Bashan with its suburbs, a City of Refuge for the slayer; and Beesh-terah with its suburbs; two cities. <sup>28</sup>And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with its suburbs, Dabareh with its suburbs, <sup>29</sup>Jarmuth with its suburbs, Engannim with its suburbs; four cities. <sup>30</sup>And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with its suburbs, Abdon with its suburbs, <sup>31</sup>Helkath with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs; four cities. <sup>32</sup>And out of the tribe of Naphtali, <sup>b</sup>Kedesh in Galilee with its suburbs, a City of Refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with its suburbs, and Kartan with its suburbs, three cities. <sup>33</sup>All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

<sup>34</sup>And <sup>c</sup>the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, had out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with its suburbs, and Kartah with its suburbs, <sup>35</sup>Dinnah with its suburbs, Nahalal with its suburbs; four cities. <sup>36</sup>And out of the tribe of Reuben, <sup>d</sup>Bezer with its suburbs,

k ch. 15. 42.  
l ch. 15. 48.  
m ch. 15. 50.  
n ch. 15. 51; 1 Chr. 6. 58.  
o ch. 15. 49.  
p ch. 15. 42; 1 Chr. 6. 59.  
q ch. 15. 55.  
r ch. 15. 10.  
s ch. 18. 25.  
t ch. 18. 24.  
u 1 Chr. 6. 60.  
x 1 Chr. 6. 66.

y ch. 20. 7.

z 1 Chr. 6. 71.

a ch. 20. 8.

b ch. 20. 7.

c 1 Chr. 6. 77.

d ch. 20. 8.

a ch. 14. 1;  
17. 4.

b ch. 19. 1.

c Num. 35.  
2-8.

d Num. 35.  
2.

\* or,  
Kirjath-arba; Ge.  
23. 2.

e ch. 15. 13,  
14.

f ch. 20. 7;  
Lk. 1. 39.

g ch. 14. 14;  
1 Chr. 6.  
59.

h 1 Chr. 6.  
57-59.

i ch. 15. 54;  
20. 7.

and Jahazah with its suburbs, <sup>37</sup> Kedemoth with its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs; four cities. <sup>38</sup> And out of the tribe of Gad, <sup>6</sup> Ramoth in Gilead with its suburbs, a City of Refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with its suburbs, <sup>39</sup> Heshbon with its suburbs, Jazer with its suburbs; four cities in all. <sup>40</sup> All the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.

<sup>41</sup> All *f* the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel were forty and eight cities with their suburbs. <sup>42</sup> These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them; thus *were* all these cities.

*The complete fulfilment of God's promises to Israel.*

<sup>43</sup> AND the LORD gave unto Israel *a* all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein. <sup>44</sup> And *b* the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers. And *c* there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand. <sup>45</sup> There *d* failed not aught of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

*Dismissal of the warriors of the two tribes and a half to their homes beyond the Jordan; (10) their erection of an altar at the river; (11) the charge brought against them; and (23) their defence.*

<sup>22</sup> THEN Joshua called the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, <sup>2</sup> and said unto them: Ye have kept *a* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and *b* have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you. <sup>3</sup> Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God. <sup>4</sup> And now the LORD your God *c* hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them. So now return ye, and get you unto your tents, unto the land of your possession *d* which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side of the Jordan. <sup>5</sup> But *e* take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, *f* to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and *g* to cleave unto him, and *h* to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

<sup>6</sup> So Joshua *i* blessed them, and sent

them away: and they went to their tents. <sup>7</sup> (And to the half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan; *k* but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on the other side of the Jordan westward.) And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them, <sup>8</sup> and he spake unto them, saying: Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver and with gold and with brass and with iron, and with very much raiment. <sup>1</sup> Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

<sup>9</sup> And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel, out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go to *m* the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

<sup>10</sup> And when they came to the borders of the Jordan that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh *n* built there an altar, by the Jordan, a great altar to see to.

<sup>11</sup> And the children of Israel *o* heard say: Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, at the borders of the Jordan, on the other side of the children of Israel. <sup>12</sup> Yea the children of Israel heard of *it*, and *p* the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

<sup>13</sup> And the children of Israel *q* sent to the children of Reuben and to the children of Gad and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, *r* Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, <sup>14</sup> and with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince for all the tribes of Israel; and *s* each one was a head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

<sup>15</sup> And they came to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying:

<sup>16</sup> Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD: What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have built you an altar, *t* that ye might rebel this day against the

*k* ch. 17. 5.

*l* Num. 31. 27; 1 Sam. 39. 24.

*m* Num. 32. 1, 26, 29.

*n* Deu. 12. 5-7.

*o* Le. 17. 8. 9; Deu. 13. 12-14.

*p* Judg. 20. 1.

*q* Deu. 13. 14.

*r* Ex. 6. 25; Num. 25. 7, 11; Judg. 20. 28.

*s* Num. 1. 4.

*t* Le. 17. 8. 9; Deu. 12. 4-6, 13, 14.

*e* ch. 20. 8.

*f* Ge. 49. 7; Num. 35. 7.

*a* Ge. 15. 19-21; 26. 3, 4; 28. 4, 13.

*b* ch. 1. 15; 11. 23; 22. 4.

*c* Deu. 7. 24.

*d* ch. 23. 14; Num. 23. 19; 1 Ki. 8. 56.

*a* Num. 32. 18-33; Deu. 3. 18. *b* ch. 1. 12 -18.

*c* ch. 21. 44.

*d* ch. 13. 8; Num. 32. 33-42; Deu. 29. 8.

*e* Deu. 4. 1, 6, 9; 5. 6, 17; 11. 22.

*f* Deu. 6. 5; 10. 12.

*g* Deu. 4. 4; 10. 20.

*h* ch. 24. 14; 1 Sam. 12. 20.

*i* Ge. 47. 7; Ex. 39. 43-2 Sam. 6. 15.



u Num. 25.  
3, 4; Deu.  
4, 3.

LORD? <sup>17</sup> *Think ye* the iniquity <sup>a</sup> of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD; <sup>18</sup> and do ye turn away this day from following the LORD? And it shall be, *if* ye rebel to-day against the LORD, that to-morrow <sup>2</sup> he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel. <sup>19</sup> Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, <sup>v</sup> wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us. But rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides the altar of the LORD our God. <sup>20</sup> Did <sup>2</sup> not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed\* thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? And that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

r ch. 7, 1,  
11, 12;  
Num. 16,  
22.

y ch. 18, 1.

z ch. 7, 1,  
5, 24.  
\* or, de-  
voted.

<sup>21</sup> And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel:

a Deu. 10,  
17.

b Job 10, 7;  
23, 10; Ps.  
139, 1, 2;  
Jer. 12, 3;  
John 2,  
25.

c Ps. 37, 6.

<sup>22</sup> O LORD, the <sup>a</sup> God of gods, O LORD, the God of gods, (he <sup>b</sup> knoweth, and <sup>c</sup> Israel he shall know); if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, save thou us not this day, <sup>23</sup> that we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD; or if to offer thereon burnt-offering and meal-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself <sup>d</sup> require *it*; <sup>24</sup> and if we have not done it for fear of a dispute, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD, the God of Israel? <sup>25</sup> For the LORD hath made the Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD. So shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD. <sup>26</sup> Therefore we said: Let us now prepare to build us an altar; not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice; <sup>27</sup> but *that it may be* <sup>e</sup> a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might <sup>f</sup> do the service of the LORD before him, with our burnt-offerings and with our sacrifices and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come: Ye have no part in the LORD. <sup>28</sup> Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should <sup>g</sup> say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say: Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD which our fathers made; not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a wit-

d Deu. 18,  
19; 1 Sam.  
20, 16.

e ch. 24,  
27; 1 Cor.  
31, 48.

f Deu. 12,  
5, 6, 11,  
12, 17, 18,  
20, 27.

ness between us and you. <sup>29</sup> Far <sup>g</sup> be it from us that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, <sup>h</sup> to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meal-offerings and for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.

<sup>30</sup> And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel who were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it was good in their sight. <sup>31</sup> And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said to the children of Reuben and to the children of Gad and to the children of Manasseh: This day we perceive that <sup>k</sup> the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD. Now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

<sup>32</sup> And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again. <sup>33</sup> And the thing pleased the children of Israel. And the children of Israel <sup>l</sup> blessed God; and they did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

<sup>34</sup> And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad named the altar, For *said they*, It is witness between us that the LORD is God.

#### *Joshua's exhortations and warnings.*

**23.** AND it came to pass a long time after the LORD <sup>a</sup> had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua <sup>b</sup> waxed old, stricken in age. <sup>2</sup> And Joshua <sup>c</sup> called for all Israel, for their elders and for their heads and for their judges and for their officers, and said unto them:

I am old, stricken in age: <sup>3</sup> and ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations before you; for the <sup>d</sup> LORD your God, he hath fought for you. <sup>4</sup> Behold, <sup>e</sup> I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the Great Sea westward.

<sup>5</sup> And the LORD your God, <sup>f</sup> he will expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, <sup>g</sup> as the LORD your God hath promised unto you. <sup>6</sup> Be <sup>h</sup> ye there-

g ch. 24, 16;  
1 Sam. 12,  
23; 1 Ro. 3,  
6.

h Deu. 12,  
13, 14.

k 1 E. 26,  
11, 12; 2  
Chr. 15, 2.

l 1 Chr. 29,  
20; Ne. 8,  
6; Dan. 2,  
19.

a ch. 21,  
44; 22, 4.

b ch. 19, 1.

c ch. 24, 1;  
Deu. 31,  
28; 1 Chr.  
28, 1.

d ch. 10,  
14, 42;  
Ex. 14, 11;  
e ch. 18, 10.

f ch. 13, 6;  
Ex. 23,  
30, 31; 33,  
2; 34, 11;  
Deu. 11,  
23.

g Num. 33,  
52, 53.

h ch. 1, 7.

fore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, <sup>i</sup> that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left; <sup>7</sup> that ye <sup>k</sup> come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither <sup>l</sup> make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear <sup>by</sup> it, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them. <sup>8</sup> But <sup>m</sup> cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day. <sup>9</sup> For the LORD hath <sup>n</sup> driven out from before you great nations and strong: but <sup>as for</sup> you, <sup>o</sup> no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day. <sup>10</sup> One <sup>p</sup> man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he fighteth for you, <sup>q</sup> as he hath promised you.

<sup>11</sup> Take <sup>r</sup> good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God. <sup>12</sup> Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, these that remain among you, and shall <sup>s</sup> make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you; <sup>13</sup> know for a certainty that <sup>t</sup> the LORD your God will no more drive out these nations from before you. <sup>u</sup> But they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, <sup>v</sup> until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

<sup>14</sup> And behold, this day <sup>w</sup> I am going the way of all the earth. And ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that <sup>x</sup> not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you; not one thing hath failed thereof.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>a</sup> And it shall come to pass, <sup>as</sup> that all the good things are come upon you which the LORD your God promised you, so shall the LORD bring upon you <sup>b</sup> all the evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you. <sup>16</sup> When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them, then will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

*Joshua's farewell address to the people; (16) renewal of the covenant between God and Israel.*

24. AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to <sup>a</sup> Shechem, and <sup>b</sup> called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and

for their judges, and for their officers; and they <sup>c</sup> presented themselves before God. <sup>2</sup> And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel:

Your <sup>d</sup> fathers dwelt on the other side of the river <sup>e</sup> in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nachor; and <sup>f</sup> they served other gods. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>f</sup> I took your father Abraham from the other side of the river, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan; and I multiplied his seed, and <sup>g</sup> gave him Isaac. <sup>4</sup> And I gave unto Isaac <sup>h</sup> Jacob and Esau. And I gave unto <sup>i</sup> Esau mount Seir, to possess it; <sup>k</sup> and Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>l</sup> I sent Moses and Aaron; and <sup>m</sup> I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them; and afterwards I brought you out.

<sup>6</sup> And I <sup>n</sup> brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; <sup>o</sup> and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers, with chariots and horsemen, unto the Red Sea. <sup>7</sup> And when they <sup>p</sup> cried unto the LORD, <sup>q</sup> he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, <sup>r</sup> and he brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and <sup>s</sup> your eyes saw what I did in Egypt. And ye dwelt in the wilderness <sup>t</sup> a long season.

<sup>8</sup> And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt on the other side of the Jordan; <sup>u</sup> and they fought with you; and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you. <sup>9</sup> Then <sup>v</sup> Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel; and he <sup>w</sup> sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: <sup>10</sup> but <sup>x</sup> I would not hearken unto Balaam; <sup>y</sup> therefore he blessed you still; so I delivered you out of his hand.

<sup>11</sup> And ye went over the Jordan, and came unto Jericho; and <sup>b</sup> the men of Jericho fought against you; the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Girgashites, the Hivites and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>c</sup> I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, *even* <sup>d</sup> the two kings of the Amorites; <sup>e</sup> not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. <sup>13</sup> And I have given you a land whereon ye did not labour; and <sup>f</sup> cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

<sup>14</sup> Now <sup>g</sup> therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and <sup>h</sup> put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the river, and

c 1 Sam. 10, 19.

d Ge. 11, 26, 31.

\* i. e. the Euphrates.

e Ge. 31, 19, 30; 35, 4.

f Ge. 12, 1 - 4; Ac. 7, 2, 3.

g Ge. 21, 2, 3; Ps. 127, 3.

h Ge. 25, 24 - 26.

i Ge. 22, 3; 36, 8; Deu. 2, 5.

k Ge. 46, 1 - 6.

l Ex. 3, 10.

m Ex. 7 to 12.

n Ex. 12, 37, 51.

o Ex. 14 & 15.

p Ex. 14, 10.

q Ex. 14, 20.

r Ex. 14, 27, 28.

s Ex. 14, 31; Deu. 4, 34; 29, 2.

t ch. 5, 6; Num. 14, 33, 34.

u Num. 21, 21 - 35; Deu. 2, 22; 3, 1.

x see Num. 22, 2.

y Num. 22, 5, 6; Deu. 23, 4.

z Num. 22, 11, 12, 35 - 20, 35; Deu. 23, 5.

a Num. 23, 11, 20; 24, 10.

b ch. 10 to ch. 12.

c Ex. 23, 28; Deu. 7, 20.

d Num. 21, 21, 23; Ps. 135, 19, 20.

e Ps. 44, 3 - 6.

f Deu. 6, 10, 11.

g Deu. 10, 13.

h Ge. 35, 2; Ex. 20, 3, 4; Eze. 20, 18.

i Deu. 5, 32; 28, 14.  
k Ex. 23, 33; Deu. 7, 2, 3.  
l Ex. 23, 13; Ps. 106, 4; see Num. 22, 38.  
m ch. 22, 5; Deu. 13, 4.  
n Deu. 11, 23.  
o ch. 1, 5.

p i. e. 25, 8; see Judg. 3, 31; 15, 15; 2 Sam. 23, 8.  
q Ex. 14, 14; 28, 27; Deu. 3, 22.  
r ch. 22, 5; Deu. 4, 9.

s Ex. 34, 16; Deu. 7, 3.  
t Judg. 2, 3.

u Ex. 23, 33; Num. 33, 55; 1 Ki. 11, 4.  
v Le. 26, 31 - 33; Deu. 4, 26.

w 1 Ki. 2, 2; see Heb. 9, 27.

x ch. 21, 45; Lk. 21, 33.

a Deu. 28, 63.

b Le. 26, 14 - 39; Deu. 28, 15, 16 - 68.

a Ge. 35, 4.  
b ch. 23, 2.

i Exe. 20.  
7, 6; 23. 3.k see 1 Ki.  
18. 2; Exe.  
20. 39.l Ex. 23.  
24, 32, 33;  
Deu. 13.  
7; Judg.  
6. 10.m Ge. 18.  
19.n Mt. 6. 24.  
o Le. 19. 2;  
1 Sam. 6.  
20.p Ex. 20. 5.  
q Ex. 23.  
21.r 2 Chr.  
15. 2; Ezra  
8. 22; Is.  
1. 8.s ch. 23. 12.  
13, 15; Is.  
63. 10.t Ex. 19. 8;  
24. 3; Deu.  
26. 17.u Ge. 35. 2;  
Judg. 10.  
16; 1 Sam.  
7. 3.x see Ex.  
15. 25; 2  
Ki. 11. 17.

in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD. <sup>15</sup> And if it seem evil to you to serve the LORD, <sup>k</sup> choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the river, or <sup>l</sup> the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell. <sup>m</sup> But as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

<sup>16</sup> And the people answered and said: Far be it from us that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods. <sup>17</sup> For the LORD our God, he brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and *he it is* who did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the nations through whom we passed: <sup>18</sup> and the LORD drove out from before us all the nations, even the Amorites who dwelt in the land. We also will serve the LORD, for he is our God.

<sup>19</sup> And Joshua said unto the people: <sup>n</sup> Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he is a <sup>o</sup> holy God; he is <sup>p</sup> a jealous God; <sup>q</sup> he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. <sup>20</sup> If <sup>r</sup> ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, <sup>s</sup> then he will turn and do you hurt and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

<sup>21</sup> And the people said unto Joshua: <sup>t</sup> Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

<sup>22</sup> And Joshua said unto the people: Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him.

And they said: *We are witnesses.*

<sup>23</sup> And now <sup>u</sup> put away, *said he*, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD, the God of Israel.

<sup>24</sup> And the people said unto Joshua: The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

<sup>25</sup> So Joshua <sup>x</sup> made a covenant with the

people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

<sup>26</sup> And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God. And he took <sup>y</sup> a great stone, and set it up there <sup>z</sup> under the oak that was by the sanctuary of the LORD. <sup>27</sup> And Joshua said unto all the people: Behold, this stone shall be <sup>a</sup> a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he hath spoken unto us; it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

<sup>28</sup> And <sup>b</sup> Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

*Death of Joshua and Eleazar; (32) burial of Joseph's remains.*

<sup>29</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, a hundred and ten years old. <sup>30</sup> And they buried him within the border of his inheritance in <sup>b</sup> Timnath-serah, which *is* in the hill-country of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

<sup>31</sup> And <sup>c</sup> Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, and who had <sup>d</sup> known all the works of the LORD which he had done for Israel.

<sup>32</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in the parcel of the field <sup>f</sup> which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of money; and it became the possession of the children of Joseph.

<sup>33</sup> And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in the hill *that pertained* to <sup>g</sup> Phinehas his son, which was given him, in the hill-country of Ephraim.

y see Judg.  
9. 6.  
z Ge. 35. 4.a see ch.  
22. 27, 28;  
34; Ge. 31.  
48, 52.b Judg. 2.  
c.a Judg. 2.  
8.b ch. 19. 20;  
Judg. 2. 9.c Judg. 2.  
7.d see Deu.  
11. 2; 31.  
13.e Ge. 50.  
25; Ex. 13.  
19.

f Ge. 33. 18.

g Ex. 6. 25;  
Judg. 20.  
28.

## THE

## BOOK OF JUDGES.

*By Divine command Judah takes the lead in war against the Canaanites, and (2) Judah and Simeon together conquer their allotted lands—*  
(21) *Of the other tribes some fail through disobedience.*

1. NOW after <sup>a</sup> the death of Joshua it came to pass that the children of Israel <sup>b</sup> asked the LORD, saying: Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight

against them? <sup>2</sup> And the LORD said: <sup>c</sup> Judah shall go up; behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

<sup>3</sup> And Judah said to Simeon his brother: Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

c Ge. 49. 8  
10;  
Num. 2. 3.a Jos. 24.  
29, 39.b ch. 20. 18;  
Num. 27.  
21.

d Ex. 23.  
28, 29;  
Deu. 9. 3.

e 1 Sam.  
11. 8.

f Ex. 21, 23  
—25; 1 e.  
24, 19—21;  
1 Sam. 15.  
33; 2 Sam.  
2. 13.

g see Jos.  
15. 65.

h see Jos.  
15. 13—19.

i i. e. the  
City of  
Arba; Jos.  
14.  
15.

j Jos. 15.

k i. e. the  
Book-  
city.

l Jos. 15.  
16—19.

m ch. 3. 9.

n ch. 4. 11,  
17; Num.  
10. 29—32,  
24. 21, 22;  
1 Sam. 15.  
6; Jer. 35.  
2.

o Deu. 34.  
3.

p Num. 21.  
1.

q Num. 21.  
1—3; Jos.  
19. 4.

r Jos. 11.  
22.

<sup>4</sup> And Judah went up; and <sup>a</sup> the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand; and they slew of them in <sup>b</sup> Bezek ten thousand men. <sup>5</sup> And they came upon Adoni-bezek in Bezek; and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites. <sup>6</sup> But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. <sup>7</sup> And Adoni-bezek said: Threescore and ten kings having their thumbs and their great toes cut off gathered *crumbs* under my table; <sup>f</sup> as I have done, so God hath required me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

<sup>9</sup> And afterwards the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountains and in the south and in the lowlands.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>h</sup> Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron; (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba,<sup>i</sup>) and they slew Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmai. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>k</sup> from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir; (and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.<sup>j</sup>)

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>l</sup> Caleb said: He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. <sup>13</sup> And Othniel the son of Kenaz,<sup>m</sup> Caleb's younger brother, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. <sup>14</sup> And it came to pass, when she came that she moved him to ask of her father a field. And she alighted from off the ass; and Caleb said to her: What wilt thou? <sup>15</sup> And she said to him: Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me the south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>n</sup> the children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, went up out <sup>o</sup> of the City of Palm-trees, with the children of Judah, into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of <sup>p</sup> Arad; and he went and dwelt among the people.

<sup>17</sup> And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called <sup>q</sup> Hormah. <sup>18</sup> And Judah took <sup>r</sup> Gaza with the border thereof, and Askelon with the border thereof, and Ekron with the border thereof. <sup>19</sup> And the LORD was with Judah,

and he possessed the mountains; <sup>s</sup> but he could not drive out the inhabitants of the lowlands, because they had <sup>t</sup> chariots of iron.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>u</sup> they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses had said; and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>x</sup> the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

<sup>22</sup> And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el; and the LORD was with them. <sup>23</sup> And the house of Joseph <sup>y</sup> sent to descry Beth-el; (now the name of the city before was <sup>z</sup> Luz.) <sup>24</sup> And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said to him: Show us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and <sup>a</sup> we will show thee mercy. <sup>25</sup> And he showed them the entrance into the city; and they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family. <sup>26</sup> And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz; which is the name thereof unto this day.

<sup>27</sup> Manasseh <sup>b</sup> did not possess Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. <sup>28</sup> And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites <sup>c</sup> to tribute, but did not utterly drive them out.

<sup>29</sup> Neither <sup>d</sup> did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwell in Gezer among them.

<sup>30</sup> Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of <sup>e</sup> Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwell among them, and became tributaries.

<sup>31</sup> Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Achoh, nor the inhabitants of <sup>f</sup> Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob; <sup>32</sup> but the Asherites <sup>g</sup> dwell among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not drive them out.

<sup>33</sup> Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; and the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

<sup>34</sup> And the Amorites forced the children

s ch. 3. 1—4.

t Jos. 17. 16, 18.

u Num. 14. 24; Deu. 1. 36;

z Jos. 14. 9,

13; 15. 13,

14.

x see Jos. 15. 63; 18. 11, 28.

y ch. 18. 2;

Jos. 2. 1;

z Ge. 28. 19.

a Jos. 2. 12.

—14.

b Jos. 17. 11

—13.

c Deu. 20.

11, 15—18.

d Jos. 16.

10; 1 Ki.

9. 16.

e Jos. 19.

15.

f Acts 21.

7, Ptole-

mais.

g Ps. 106.

34, 35.



of Dan into the mountains; for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley: <sup>35</sup> and the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres, in <sup>a</sup> Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries. <sup>36</sup> And the border of the Amorites was <sup>1</sup> from the ascent of Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

*God's rebuke and threatening to the people for their disobedience; (4) their repentance.*

2. AND <sup>a</sup> the angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said: <sup>b</sup> I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land <sup>c</sup> which I swore unto your fathers; and <sup>d</sup> I said, I will never break my covenant with you; <sup>2</sup> and <sup>e</sup> ye shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; <sup>f</sup> ye shall throw down their altars. But <sup>g</sup> ye have not obeyed my voice. Why have ye done this? <sup>3</sup> Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be for adversaries; and their gods shall be a <sup>h</sup> snare unto you.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice and wept. <sup>5</sup> And they called the name of that place Bochim [*i.e.* Weepers]. And they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

*A summary of the history of Israel during the times of the Judges—successive alternations of apostasy and chastisement, and repentance and deliverance—(ch. 3. 1) A list of the Canaanitish nations left to prove Israel.*

6 AND <sup>a</sup> Joshua let the people go, and the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance, to possess the land.

7 AND <sup>b</sup> the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD that he did for Israel.

8 AND <sup>c</sup> Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, a hundred and ten years old. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>d</sup> they buried him within the border of his inheritance in <sup>e</sup> Timnath-heres, in the hill-country of Ephraim, on the north side of mount Gaash. <sup>10</sup> And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers. And there arose another generation after them which <sup>f</sup> knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 And the children of Israel <sup>g</sup> did evil in the sight of the LORD, and <sup>h</sup> served Baalim. <sup>12</sup> And they <sup>i</sup> forsook the LORD, the God of

their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed <sup>k</sup> other gods, of the gods of the nations that were round about them, and <sup>l</sup> bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger. <sup>13</sup> And they forsook the LORD, <sup>m</sup> and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 AND <sup>n</sup> the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he <sup>o</sup> delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them; and <sup>p</sup> he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they <sup>q</sup> could not any longer stand before their enemies. <sup>15</sup> Whithersoever they went out, <sup>r</sup> the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and <sup>s</sup> as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were <sup>t</sup> greatly distressed.

16 Nevertheless <sup>u</sup> the LORD raised up judges, who delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. <sup>17</sup> And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they <sup>v</sup> went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them. <sup>18</sup> They turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; they did not so.

18 AND when the LORD raised them up judges, then <sup>w</sup> the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; <sup>a</sup> for it repented the LORD because of their <sup>b</sup> groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

19 But it came to pass, <sup>c</sup> when the judge was dead, <sup>d</sup> that they turned back, and acted corruptly, more than their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their <sup>e</sup> stubborn way.

20 AND the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said: Because this people have <sup>f</sup> transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice, <sup>21</sup> I also will not henceforth drive out from before them any of the nations which Joshua left when he died; <sup>22</sup> that <sup>g</sup> through them I may <sup>h</sup> prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not. <sup>23</sup> Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily, and he did not deliver them into the hand of Joshua.

3. Now these are <sup>i</sup> the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, all who had not known all the wars of Canaan; <sup>2</sup> only that the generations of the

2 ch. 5. 8;  
Deu. 6. 14,  
15.  
1 Ex. 20. 5.

m ch. 3. 7;  
10. 6; 1 Ki.  
11. 5, 35;  
Ps. 106.  
36.

n ch. 3. 8;  
10. 7; Ps.  
106. 40—  
42.

o 2 Ki. 17.  
20.  
p ch. 4. 2;  
Deu. 32.  
30.

q Leu. 26. 37;  
Jos. 7. 12,  
13.

r Jer. 21.  
10.  
s Leu. 26. 15  
—20;  
Deu. 32.  
40, 41.

t ch. 10. 9.  
u ch. 3. 9,  
10, 15; 4.  
5. 6, 14;  
1 Sam. 12.  
11; Ac.  
13. 20.

x Ex. 34.  
13, 16; Ps.  
106. 39.

y Ex. 32.  
8; Deu. 9.  
12.

z Jos. 1. 5.

a ch. 10. 16;  
Ge. 6. 6;  
Ps. 106.  
44, 45.

b Ex. 2. 24.

c ch. 3. 11,  
12; 4. 1;  
Jos. 24. 31.

d Ps. 78. 8.

e Jos. 23. 13.

f Jos. 23. 13.

g Jos. 23. 13.

h Jos. 23. 13.

i Jos. 23. 13.

j Jos. 23. 13.

k Jos. 23. 13.

l Jos. 23. 13.

m Jos. 23. 13.

n Jos. 23. 13.

o Jos. 23. 13.

p Jos. 23. 13.

q Jos. 23. 13.

r Jos. 23. 13.

s Jos. 23. 13.

t Jos. 23. 13.

u Jos. 23. 13.

v Jos. 23. 13.

w Jos. 23. 13.

x Jos. 23. 13.

y Jos. 23. 13.

z Jos. 23. 13.

a Jos. 23. 13.

b Jos. 23. 13.

c Jos. 23. 13.

d Jos. 23. 13.

e Jos. 23. 13.

f Jos. 23. 13.

g Jos. 23. 13.

h Jos. 23. 13.

i Jos. 23. 13.

j Jos. 23. 13.

k Jos. 23. 13.

l Jos. 23. 13.

m Jos. 23. 13.

n Jos. 23. 13.

o Jos. 23. 13.

p Jos. 23. 13.

q Jos. 23. 13.

r Jos. 23. 13.

s Jos. 23. 13.

t Jos. 23. 13.

u Jos. 23. 13.

v Jos. 23. 13.

w Jos. 23. 13.

x Jos. 23. 13.

y Jos. 23. 13.

z Jos. 23. 13.

a Jos. 23. 13.

b Jos. 23. 13.

c Jos. 23. 13.

d Jos. 23. 13.

e Jos. 23. 13.

f Jos. 23. 13.

g Jos. 23. 13.

h Jos. 23. 13.

i Jos. 23. 13.

j Jos. 23. 13.

k Jos. 23. 13.

l Jos. 23. 13.

m Jos. 23. 13.

n Jos. 23. 13.

o Jos. 23. 13.

p Jos. 23. 13.

q Jos. 23. 13.

r Jos. 23. 13.

s Jos. 23. 13.

t Jos. 23. 13.

u Jos. 23. 13.

v Jos. 23. 13.

w Jos. 23. 13.

x Jos. 23. 13.

y Jos. 23. 13.

z Jos. 23. 13.

a Jos. 23. 13.

b Jos. 23. 13.

c Jos. 23. 13.

d Jos. 23. 13.

e Jos. 23. 13.

f Jos. 23. 13.

g Jos. 23. 13.

h Jos. 23. 13.

i Jos. 23. 13.

j Jos. 23. 13.

k Jos. 23. 13.

l Jos. 23. 13.

m Jos. 23. 13.

n Jos. 23. 13.

o Jos. 23. 13.

p Jos. 23. 13.

q Jos. 23. 13.

r Jos. 23. 13.

s Jos. 23. 13.

t Jos. 23. 13.

u Jos. 23. 13.

v Jos. 23. 13.

w Jos. 23. 13.

x Jos. 23. 13.

y Jos. 23. 13.

z Jos. 23. 13.

a Jos. 23. 13.

b Jos. 23. 13.

c Jos. 23. 13.

d Jos. 23. 13.

e Jos. 23. 13.

f Jos. 23. 13.

g Jos. 23. 13.

h Jos. 23. 13.

i Jos. 23. 13.

j Jos. 23. 13.

k Jos. 23. 13.

l Jos. 23. 13.

m Jos. 23. 13.

n Jos. 23. 13.

o Jos. 23. 13.

p Jos. 23. 13.

q Jos. 23. 13.

r Jos. 23. 13.

s Jos. 23. 13.

t Jos. 23. 13.

u Jos. 23. 13.

v Jos. 23. 13.

w Jos. 23. 13.

x Jos. 23. 13.

y Jos. 23. 13.

z Jos. 23. 13.

a Jos. 23. 13.

b Jos. 23. 13.

c Jos. 23. 13.

d Jos. 23. 13.

e Jos. 23. 13.

f Jos. 23. 13.

g Jos. 23. 13.

h Jos. 23. 13.

i Jos. 23. 13.

j Jos. 23. 13.

k Jos. 23. 13.

l Jos. 23. 13.

m Jos. 23. 13.

n Jos. 23. 13.

o Jos. 23. 13.

p Jos. 23. 13.

q Jos. 23. 13.

r Jos. 23. 13.

s Jos. 23. 13.

t Jos. 23. 13.

u Jos. 23. 13.

v Jos. 23. 13.

w Jos. 23. 13.

x Jos. 23. 13.

y Jos. 23. 13.

z Jos. 23. 13.

a Jos. 23. 13.

b Jos. 23. 13.

c Jos. 23. 13.

d Jos. 23. 13.

e Jos. 23. 13.

f Jos. 23. 13.

g Jos. 23. 13.

h Jos. 23. 13.

i Jos. 23. 13.

j Jos. 23. 13.

k Jos. 23. 13.

l Jos. 23. 13.

m Jos. 23. 13.

n Jos. 23. 13.

o Jos. 23. 13.

p Jos. 23. 13.

q Jos. 23. 13.

r Jos. 23. 13.

s Jos. 23. 13.

t Jos. 23. 13.

u Jos. 23. 13.

v Jos. 23. 13.

w Jos. 23. 13.

x Jos. 23. 13.

y Jos. 23. 13.

z Jos. 23. 13.

a Jos. 23. 13.

b Jos. 23. 13.

c Jos. 23. 13.

d Jos. 23. 13.

e Jos. 23. 13.

f Jos. 23. 13.

g Jos. 23. 13.

h Jos. 23. 13.

i Jos. 23. 13.

j Jos. 23. 13.

k Jos. 23. 13.

l Jos. 23. 13.

m Jos. 23. 13.

n Jos. 23. 13.

o Jos. 23.

	children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof; <sup>3</sup> <i>namely</i> , <sup>k</sup> five princes of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from <sup>l</sup> mount Baalhermon unto the entering in to Hamath. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>m</sup> by them Israel were to be proved, that it might be known whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.	mite, <sup>t</sup> a man left-handed. And by him the children of Israel <sup>u</sup> sent a present* to Eglon the king of Moab. <sup>16</sup> And Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he girded it under his raiment upon his right thigh. <sup>17</sup> And he brought the present to Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man. <sup>18</sup> And when he had made an end of offering the present, he sent away the people that bare the present. <sup>19</sup> But he himself turned back <sup>z</sup> from the quarries† that were by <sup>y</sup> Gilgal; and he said: I have a secret errand unto thee, O king; who said: Keep silence; and all that stood by him went out from him. <sup>20</sup> And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in <sup>a</sup> a summer-parlour which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said: I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose from the seat. <sup>21</sup> And Ehud put forth his left hand and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly; <sup>22</sup> and the haft also went in after the blade, and the fat closed upon the blade, for he drew not the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out. <sup>23</sup> Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him and locked them. <sup>24</sup> When he was gone out, his <sup>†</sup> servants came, and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said: Surely he <sup>a</sup> covereth his feet in his summer-chamber. <sup>25</sup> And they tarried till they were ashamed; and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took the key and opened them; and behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth. <sup>26</sup> And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped to Seirath.	<i>t</i> ch. 20. 16. <i>u</i> 1 Sam. 10. 27; 13. 38. 16. <i>* or</i> , tribute.	
<i>k</i> Jos. 13. 3.			<i>x</i> Jos. 4. 20.	
<i>l</i> comp. Jos. 13. 2, 5.			<i>† or</i> , graven images.	
<i>m</i> ch. 2. 22.			<i>y</i> Jos. 4. 20.	
	<i>Israel's apostacy; (7) punished by servitude to the king of Mesopotamia; (9) their prayer to God, and deliverance by Othniel; (12) renewed apostacy, and servitude to the king of Moab; (15) deliverance by Ehud; and (31) afterwards from the Philistines by Shamgar.</i>		<i>z</i> see Am. 3. 15.	
<i>a</i> Ps. 106. 34—38.	<sup>5</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites and Amorites and Perizzites and Hivites and Jebusites; <sup>6</sup> and <sup>b</sup> they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons; and they served their gods.			
<i>b</i> Ex. 34. 16; Deu. 7. 3, 4.				
<i>c</i> ch. 2. 11, 13.	<sup>7</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim and <sup>d</sup> Asherim. <sup>8</sup> Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and <sup>e</sup> he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim <sup>f</sup> king of <sup>g</sup> Mesopotamia. And the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.		<i>† f c.</i> the king's.	
<i>d</i> ch. 6. 25; see marg. Ex. 34. 13.			<i>a</i> 1 Sam. 24. 3.	
<i>e</i> ch. 2. 14, 20; Deu. 32. 30.				
<i>f</i> Hab. 3. 7.				
<i>g</i> Ge. 24. 10.				
<i>h</i> ch. 4. 3; 6. 7; 10. 10; 1 Sam. 12. 10; Ne. 9. 27; Ps. 22. 5.	<sup>9</sup> And when the children of Israel <sup>k</sup> cried unto the LORD, the LORD <sup>l</sup> raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, <i>even</i> <sup>k</sup> Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>l</sup> the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war. And the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.		<i>b</i> ch. 6. 34.	
<i>i</i> ch. 2. 16, 17.			<i>c</i> ch. 7. 24; 19. 1; Jos. 17. 15.	
<i>k</i> ch. 1. 13; Jos. 15. 17.			<i>d</i> ch. 7. 9; 1 Sam. 17. 47.	
<i>l</i> ch. 6. 24; 11. 29; 13. 25; Num. 27. 18; 1 Sam. 11. 6.			<i>e</i> ch. 12. 5; Jos. 2. 7.	
<i>m</i> Jos. 11. 23.	<sup>11</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.	<sup>27</sup> And it came to pass, when he was come, that <sup>b</sup> he blew a trumpet in the <sup>c</sup> hill-country of Ephraim; and the children of Israel went down with him from the hill-country, and he before them. <sup>28</sup> And he said unto them: Follow after me; for <sup>d</sup> the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took <sup>e</sup> the fords of the Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over. <sup>29</sup> And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man. <sup>30</sup> So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years. <sup>31</sup> And after him was <sup>f</sup> Shamgar the son of Anath, who slew of the Philistines six		<i>f</i> ch. 5. 6.
<i>n</i> ch. 2. 19.	<sup>12</sup> And <sup>n</sup> the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD. And the LORD strengthened <sup>o</sup> Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD. <sup>13</sup> And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and <sup>p</sup> Amalek, and went and smote Israel; and they took possession of <sup>q</sup> the City of Palm-trees. <sup>14</sup> And the children of Israel <sup>r</sup> served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.			
<i>o</i> 1 Sam. 12. 9.				
<i>p</i> ch. 5. 14.				
<i>q</i> ch. 1. 16.				
<i>r</i> Deu. 28. 48.				
<i>s</i> 1 s. 78. 31.	<sup>15</sup> But when the children of Israel <sup>s</sup> cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benja-			

g ch. 5. 8 ; 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.	hundred men <sup>o</sup> with an ox-goad : and <sup>a</sup> he also delivered Israel.	delivered Sisera into thy hand. Is <sup>a</sup> not the LORD gone out before thee ? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.	<sup>a</sup> Deu. 9. 3 ; 2 Sam. 5. 24 ; Ps. 68. 7 ; Is. 52. 12.
A ch. 2. 16.	<i>Israel's renewed wickedness, and (2) subjugation by Jabin king of Canaan ; (4) their prayer to God ; and deliverance by Deborah and Barak.</i>	15 And <sup>a</sup> the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all the chariots and all the camp, by the edge of the sword, before Barak ; and Sisera alighted down off the chariot and fled away on his feet. <sup>16</sup> And Barak pursued after the chariots and after the host, unto Harosheth of the nations. And all the host of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword ; there was not a man left.	<sup>a</sup> Deu. 8. 9. 10 ; Jos. 10, 10.
a ch. 2. 19 ; 3. 11, 12.	4. AND <sup>a</sup> the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead. <sup>2</sup> And the LORD <sup>b</sup> sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in <sup>c</sup> Hazor ; the captain of whose host was <sup>d</sup> Sisera, who dwelt in Harosheth of the nations. <sup>3</sup> And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD ; for he had nine hundred <sup>e</sup> chariots of iron ; and twenty years <sup>f</sup> he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.	17 Howbeit Sisera <sup>f</sup> fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite ; for <i>there was</i> peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. <sup>18</sup> And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to him : Turn, my lord, turn to me ; fear not. And he turned unto her into the tent, and she covered him with a mantle. <sup>19</sup> And he said unto her : Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink ; for I am thirsty. And she opened <sup>a</sup> a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. <sup>20</sup> And he said unto her : Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here ? that thou shalt say, No. <sup>21</sup> Then Jael Heber's wife <sup>a</sup> took a nail of the tent, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly to him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground ; for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.	<sup>a</sup> Deu. 8. 9. 10 ; Jos. 10, 10.
b ch. 2. 14.	<sup>4</sup> And Deborah, <sup>g</sup> a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>a</sup> she dwelt under the Palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el, in the hill-country of Ephraim. And the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.	22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said to him : Come, and I will show thee the man whom thou seekest. And he went in to her, and behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail in his temples.	<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
c Jos. 11. 10, 19, 24. d 1 Sam. 12. 9 ; ch. 3. 9.	<sup>6</sup> And she sent and called <sup>b</sup> Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said to him : <sup>a</sup> Hath not the LORD, the God of Israel commanded, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun ? <sup>7</sup> And <sup>c</sup> I will draw unto thee, to the <sup>m</sup> river Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude ; and I will deliver him into thy hand	23 So <sup>a</sup> God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. <sup>24</sup> And the hand of the children of Israel prospered and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.	<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
e ch. 1. 19. f ch. 5. 8 ; Deu. 28. 29 ; Ps. 106. 42.	<sup>8</sup> And Barak said unto her : If thou wilt go with me then I will go ; but if thou wilt not go with me I will not go. <sup>9</sup> And she said : I will surely go with thee : notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour ; for the LORD will <sup>a</sup> sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose and went with Barak to Kedesh.	25 So <sup>a</sup> God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel. <sup>24</sup> And the hand of the children of Israel prospered and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.	<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
g 2 Ki. 22. 14.	<sup>10</sup> And Barak called <sup>o</sup> Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh ; and he went up with ten thousand men <sup>p</sup> at his feet ; and Deborah went up with him.	<i>Deborah's Song of triumph and praise.</i>	<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
h see Ge. 35. 8.	<sup>11</sup> Now Heber <sup>q</sup> the Kenite, of the children of <sup>r</sup> Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent at the oak in Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.	5. THEN <sup>a</sup> sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying :	<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
i Heb. 11. 32.	<sup>12</sup> And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor. <sup>13</sup> And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the nations unto the river Kishon.	2 For the leading of the leaders in Israel, For <sup>b</sup> the people's willing offering of themselves, Bless ye the LORD !	<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
j Jos. 19. 37.	<sup>14</sup> And Deborah said unto Barak : Up, for this is the day in which the LORD hath	3 Hear, <sup>c</sup> ye kings ! Give ear, ye princes ! I, even I, will sing unto the LORD ; I will sing <i>praise</i> to the LORD, the God of Israel.	<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
k Jos. 1. 9.			<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
l Jos. 11. 20.			<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
m ch. 5. 21 ; 1 Ki. 18. 40 ; Ps. 83. 9, 10.			<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
n see ch. 2. 14.			<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
o ch. 5. 18.			<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
p see Ex. 11. 8 ; 1 Ki. 20. 10.			<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
q ch. 1. 16.			<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.
r Num. 10. 23.			<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 25.

d Deu. 33. 7; Ps. 68. 7.	4 O LORD, <sup>d</sup> when thou wentest forth from Seir, When thou marchest forth from the field of Edom,	At the streams of Reuben Great were the resolves of heart. <sup>16</sup> Why abodest thou <sup>a</sup> among the stalls, To hear the pipings to the herds? At the streams of Reuben Great were the searchings of heart.	z Num. 32. 1.
e 2 Sam. 22; 8; Job 9, 6; Ps. 18. 7 -15; Hab. 3. 3 -6, 10. f Ps. 77, 17.	The <sup>e</sup> earth trembled, Also the heavens dropped, Yea the <sup>f</sup> clouds dropped water; 5 The <sup>g</sup> mountains shook from before the LORD,	<sup>17</sup> Gilead <sup>a</sup> abode beyond the Jordan : And Dan, why did he remain in ships? Asher <sup>b</sup> rested on the sea-shore, And abode in his havens.	a See Jos. 13, 25, 31. b Jos. 19. 29, 31.
g Deu. 4, 7. 11; Ps. 97. 5; Is. 64. 1-3; Nah. 1. 5. h Ex. 19. 18.	This <sup>h</sup> Sinai from before the LORD, the God of Israel.	<sup>18</sup> Zebulun <sup>c</sup> is a people that jeoparded their lives unto the death, Also Naphtali, on the high places of the field.	c ch. 4. 10.
i ch. 3. 31. k ch. 4. 17. l Ec. 9. 22; 2 Chr. 15. 5; Is. 36. 8.	6 In the days of <sup>i</sup> Shamgar the son of Anath, In the days of <sup>k</sup> Jael, The <sup>l</sup> highways were unused, And travellers of beaten paths walked through by-ways.	<sup>19</sup> Kings came, they fought, Then fought the kings of Canaan, At Taanach, by the waters of Megiddo; They took no spoil of silver. <sup>20</sup> From heaven they <sup>d</sup> fought, The stars from their courses fought against Sisera.	d See Jos. 10, 11; 1 Sam. 7. 10; Ps. 77, 17, 18. e ch. 4. 7, 13. * or, river of com- bats.
m ch. 4. 4 -6; 2 Sam. 20. 49; Is. 49. 26.	7 Rulers ceased, they ceased in Israel, Until that I Deborah arose, That I arose, <sup>m</sup> a mother in Israel.	<sup>21</sup> The <sup>e</sup> river Kishon swept them away, That ancient river*, the river Kishon. Thou didst tread, my soul, upon strength! <sup>22</sup> Then did the horse-hoofs clatter, From the coursings, the <sup>f</sup> coursings of the strong ones.	f Jer. 8. 16; 47. 3.
n ch. 2. 12; Deu. 32. 16.	8 They <sup>n</sup> chose new gods; Then was war in the gates : Was <sup>o</sup> there a shield seen, or a spear, Among forty thousand in Israel?	<sup>23</sup> Curse ye Meroz! said <sup>g</sup> the angel of the LORD, Curse ye ever the inhabitants thereof! Because <sup>h</sup> they came not <sup>i</sup> to the help of the LORD, To the help of the LORD amongst the mighty.	g ch. 2. 1. h ch. 21. 9, 10; Ne. 3. 5. i 1 Sam. 17. 47.
o so 1 Sam. 13, 19, 22.	9 My heart is for the governors of Israel, Who offered themselves willingly among the people : Bless ye the LORD!	<sup>24</sup> Blessed among women be <sup>k</sup> Jael, The wife of Heber the Kenite, Blessed <sup>l</sup> let her be among women in the tent.	k ch. 4. 17. l Lk. 1. 28.
p ch. 10. 4; 12. 14. * or, on cover- ings. † or, sing.	<sup>10</sup> Ye <sup>p</sup> that ride on white she-asses, Ye that sit on carpets*, And ye that walk by the way, speak† ye. <sup>11</sup> With the voice of the archers among the watering-troughs, There they rehearse the <sup>q</sup> righteous acts of the LORD,	<sup>25</sup> He <sup>m</sup> asked for water, she gave milk, In a lordly dish she presented curdled milk; <sup>26</sup> She put her hand to the nail†, And her right hand to the workmen's ham- mer; And with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote through his head, She pierced and struck through his tem- ples.	m ch. 4. 19 -21. † or, tent- pin.
q 1 Sam. 12. 7; Ps. 145. 7. r or, in his villages.	The righteous acts of his sway† in Israel. Then the people of the LORD go down to the gates.	<sup>27</sup> Between her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down, Between her feet he bowed, he fell; Where he bowed, there he fell down slain.	
r Ps. 57. 8; 108. 2; Is. 52. 1.	12 Awake, <sup>r</sup> awake, Deborah! Awake, awake! Utter a song! Arise, Barak! And <sup>s</sup> lead captive thy captives, Thou son of Abinoam!	<sup>28</sup> Through the window the mother of Sisera looked out, And she cried through the lattice : Why is his chariot so long in coming. Why tarry the trappings of his chariots? <sup>29</sup> Her wise ladies answered her, Yea, she returned answer to herself :	
s Ps. 68. 18; Eph. 4. 8.	13 Then the survivors came down, the people to the nobles, The LORD came down for me, among the heroes :		
t ch. 3. 27. † or, root. u ch. 3. 13.	14 Out <sup>t</sup> of Ephraim, whose seat† was in <sup>u</sup> Amalek; After thee <sup>v</sup> was Benjamin, among thy peo- ples; Out of <sup>w</sup> Machir came down governors, And out of Zebulun they that handle the staff of the ruler§.		
x Num. 32. 39, 40. § or, officer.	15 And my captains in Issachar <sup>v</sup> were with Deborah; Even Issachar, and also <sup>y</sup> Barak : Into the valley <sup>he</sup> was sent in his foot-steps.		
y ch. 4. 6, 14.			



n Ex. 15.  
9. 30 Have <sup>a</sup> they not found?  
Have they *not* divided the prey?  
To every man a damsel, *yea* two damsels;  
To Sisera a prey of dyed garments,  
A prey of divers colours of dyed garments  
with embroidery,

\* or, of the  
spoil.  
o Ps. 83. 9  
—13. Dyed garments of double embroidery,  
For the necks of the spoilers\*.

p 2 Sam.  
23. 4; Ps.  
19. 4, 5. 31 So <sup>o</sup> let all thine enemies perish, O  
LORD!

But let them that love him be <sup>p</sup> as the sun  
when he goeth forth in his strength.

And the land had rest forty years.

*Israel's renewed apostasy, punished by Midian-  
ite invasions; (7) their prayer; and (11)  
Gideon's commission as deliverer; (25) de-  
struction of the altar of Baal, and erection of  
an altar to Jehovah.*

6. AND <sup>a</sup> the children of Israel did evil  
in the sight of the LORD. And the LORD de-  
livered them into the hand of Midian seven  
years; <sup>2</sup> and the hand of Midian prevailed  
<sup>b</sup> against Israel. Because of the Midianites  
the children of Israel made for themselves  
<sup>c</sup> the dens which are in the mountains, and  
the caves and the strong holds.

3 And so it was, when Israel had sown,  
that the Midianites came up, and <sup>d</sup> the  
Amalekites and <sup>e</sup> the children of the East,  
even they came up against them; <sup>4</sup> and  
they encamped against them, and <sup>f</sup> de-  
stroyed the increase of the earth, till thou  
come unto Gaza; and left no sustenance  
in Israel, neither sheep nor ox nor ass.  
5 For they came up with their cattle and  
their tents, *yea* they came <sup>g</sup> as locusts for  
multitude; both they and their camels  
were without number; and they entered  
into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished  
because of the Midianites. And the chil-  
dren of Israel <sup>h</sup> cried unto the LORD.

7 And it came to pass, when the children  
of Israel cried unto the LORD because of  
the Midianites, <sup>8</sup> that the LORD sent a pro-  
phet unto the children of Israel, who said  
unto them; <sup>i</sup> Thus saith the LORD, the  
God of Israel: I brought you up from  
Egypt, and brought you forth out of the  
house of bondmen; <sup>9</sup> and I delivered you  
out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out  
of the hand of all that oppressed you, and  
<sup>k</sup> drove them out from before you, and gave  
you their land. <sup>10</sup> And I said unto you,  
I am the LORD your God; <sup>m</sup> fear not  
the gods of the Amorites, in whose land  
ye dwell. <sup>n</sup> But ye have not obeyed my  
voice.

11 And <sup>o</sup> the angel of the LORD came and

sat under the oak which was in Ophrah,  
that pertained unto Joash the <sup>p</sup> Abi-ezrite.  
And his son Gideon was threshing wheat  
in the wine-press, to save it from the  
Midianites. <sup>12</sup> And the <sup>q</sup> angel of the  
LORD appeared unto him, and said unto  
him: The LORD is <sup>r</sup> with thee, thou mighty  
man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him: Oh my  
LORD, If the LORD be with us, why then is  
all this befallen us? And <sup>s</sup> where are all  
his miracles <sup>t</sup> which our fathers told us of,  
saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from  
Egypt? But now the LORD hath <sup>u</sup> rejected  
us, and delivered us into the hand of the  
Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and  
said: Go now in thy might, and thou shalt  
save Israel from the hand of the Midian-  
ites. <sup>v</sup> Have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto Him: Oh my LORD,  
<sup>w</sup> Wherewith shall I save Israel? Behold,  
<sup>x</sup> my family\* is the poorest in Manasseh,  
and I am the least in my father's house.

16 And the LORD said unto him: <sup>y</sup> I will  
be with thee, and thou shalt smite the  
Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto Him: <sup>z</sup> If now I  
have found grace in thy sight, then <sup>a</sup> do for  
me a sign that it is Thou who talkest with  
me. <sup>18</sup> Depart <sup>b</sup> not hence, I pray thee,  
until I come unto thee, and bring forth my  
offering, and set it before thee. And he  
said: I will tarry until thou come again.

19 And <sup>c</sup> Gideon went in, and made ready  
a kid of the goats, and an ephah of flour  
in unleavened cakes. The flesh he put in a  
basket, and he put the broth in the pot;  
and he brought them out to him under the  
oak, and presented them. <sup>20</sup> And the angel  
of God said unto him: Take the flesh and  
the unleavened cakes and <sup>d</sup> lay them upon  
this rock, and pour out the broth. And he  
did so.

21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth  
the end of the staff that was in his hand,  
and touched the flesh and the unleavened  
cakes; and <sup>e</sup> there rose up fire out of the  
rock, and consumed the flesh and the un-  
leavened cakes. And the angel of the  
LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And Gideon <sup>f</sup> perceived that he was  
the angel of the LORD; and Gideon said:  
Alas, O Lord God! For because <sup>g</sup> I have  
seen the angel of the LORD face to face.  
23 And the LORD said unto him: <sup>h</sup> Peace  
be to thee! Fear not; thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there un-  
to the LORD, and called it Jehovah-sha-  
lom [i.e. The LORD in peace]. Unto this

p Jos. 17. 2.

q ch. 13. 3;  
Ez. 1. 11,  
28.r Ex. 3. 12;  
Jos. 1. 5,  
9.s Ps. 89.  
49; Is. 63.  
15.

t Ps. 44. 1.

u Deu. 31.  
17; 2 Chr.  
15. 2.z ch. 4. 6;  
Jos. 1. 9.y Ex. 3.  
11; Jer.  
1. 6.z 1 Sam. 9.  
21.a Heb. my  
thou-  
sand.a Ex. 3.  
12; Jos. 1.  
5.b Ex. 33.  
13, 16.c Ex. 4. 1  
—10; 2  
Ki. 20. 8  
—11.d ch. 13.  
15; Ge.  
18. 3, 5.e Ge. 18. 6  
—8.

f ch. 13. 19.

g ch. 13.  
20; 1 Le. 9.  
24; 1 Ki.  
18. 38; 2  
Chr. 7. 1.h ch. 13.  
21.i ch. 13. 22;  
Ge. 16. 13;  
32. 30;  
Ex. 33.  
20.k Dan. 10  
19.l Ge. 22.  
14; Ex.  
17. 15;  
Jer. 33.  
16; Eze.  
48. 35.

m ch. 8.  
32.

day it is yet <sup>m</sup> in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him: Take thy father's young bullock, and the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and <sup>n</sup> cut down the Asherah\* that is upon it.

<sup>26</sup> And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this strong place, in the ordered <sup>o</sup> manner; and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the Asherah which thou shalt cut down.

<sup>27</sup> And Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him; and so it was, because he feared his father's house and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did *it* by night.

<sup>28</sup> And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was upon it; and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built. <sup>29</sup> And they said one to another: Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said: Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

<sup>30</sup> Then the men of the city said to Joash: Bring out thy son, that he may die; because he hath broken down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the Asherah that was upon it.

<sup>31</sup> And Joash said unto all that stood near him: Will ye plead for Baal; will ye save him? He that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it* is yet morning. <sup>p</sup> If he be a god, let him plead for himself, because his altar hath been broken down.

<sup>32</sup> Therefore on that day they called him <sup>q</sup> Jerubbaal [*i. e.* Let Baal contend], saying, Let Baal contend against him, because he hath broken down his altar.

<sup>33</sup> And all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the East were gathered together, and went over, <sup>s</sup> and encamped in <sup>r</sup> the valley of Jezreel. <sup>34</sup> And <sup>s</sup> the spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon; and he <sup>t</sup> blew the trumpet; and Abi-ezer was gathered after him. <sup>35</sup> And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him. And he sent messengers to Asher and to Zebulun and to Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

<sup>36</sup> And Gideon said unto God: <sup>u</sup> If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said, <sup>37</sup> behold, I will put a fleece of wool

on the threshing-floor; and if dew be on the fleece only and *it* be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said. <sup>38</sup> And it was so; and when he rose up early on the morrow, he pressed the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

<sup>39</sup> And Gideon said unto God: <sup>v</sup> Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once. Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it, I pray, be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew. <sup>40</sup> And God did so that night; and it was dry upon the fleece only, but on all the ground there was dew.

*Gideon's victory over the Midianites; (ch. 8. 1) his forbearance towards the proud Ephraimites; (5) punishment of traitorous Israelites, and (18) the conquered kings; (22) his subsequent history.*

<sup>7. THEN</sup> <sup>a</sup> Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and encamped beside the well of Harod; and the camp of the Midianites was on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

<sup>2</sup> And the LORD said unto Gideon: The people that are with thee are <sup>b</sup> too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel <sup>c</sup> vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

<sup>3</sup> Now therefore, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, <sup>d</sup> Who is fearful and afraid? Let him return and depart from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

<sup>4</sup> And the LORD said unto Gideon: Still the people are many; bring them down to the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

<sup>5</sup> So he brought down the people to the water. And the LORD said unto Gideon: Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink. <sup>6</sup> And the number of them that lapped, with their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men; but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

<sup>7</sup> And the LORD said unto Gideon: <sup>e</sup> By the three hundred men that lapped will I

n Deu. 7.5.  
\* see marg. note Ex. 54. 13.  
o Ex. 20. 24, 25.

p 1 Ki. 18. 27, 29.  
r Jos. 17. 16.  
s f. e., over the Jordan.

q 1 Sam. 12. 11; 2 Sam. 11. 21.

s f. e., over the Jordan.

r Jos. 17. 16.

s ch. 3. 10; 1 Chr. 12. 18; 2 Chr. 24. 20.

t ch. 3. 27; Num. 10. 3.

u Ge. 18. 32.

a ch. 6. 22.

b comp. Zec. 4. 6.

c Deu. 8. 17; 18. 10. 15.

d Deu. 20. 8.

e comp. 1 Sam. 14. 6.

save you, and deliver the Midianites into thy hand; and let all the people go every man to his place. <sup>8</sup> So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets. And he sent all Israel every man to his tent, but retained the three hundred men. And the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

<sup>9</sup> And it came to pass in that night, that the LORD said unto him: Arise, get thee down unto the camp; <sup>10</sup> for I have delivered it into thy hand. <sup>10</sup> But if thou fear to go down, go thou, with Phurah thy servant, down to the camp; <sup>11</sup> and <sup>12</sup> thou shalt hear what they say; and afterwards shall thy <sup>13</sup> hands be strengthened, and thou shalt go down unto the camp.

Then went he down, with Phurah his servant, unto the outside of the armed men that were in the camp. <sup>12</sup> And the Midianites and the Amalekites and <sup>13</sup> all the children of the East lay along in the valley, like the locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea-side for multitude.

<sup>13</sup> And Gideon came, and behold, a man was telling a dream unto his fellow, and said: Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came unto the tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it; and the tent lay along. <sup>14</sup> And his fellow answered and said: This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, the man of Israel; into his hand God hath delivered Midian and all the camp.

<sup>15</sup> And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped. And he returned into the camp of Israel, and said: Arise, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the camp of Midian. <sup>16</sup> And he divided the three hundred men into three companies; and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, also empty pitchers, and torches within the pitchers. <sup>17</sup> And he said unto them: Look on me, and do likewise; and behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be that as I do so shall ye do. <sup>18</sup> When I blow with the trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also yourselves on every side of all the camp, and say, For the LORD and for Gideon!

<sup>19</sup> And Gideon and the hundred men that were with him came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; they had but newly set the watch. And they blew the trumpets, and

brake the pitchers that were in their hands. <sup>20</sup> And the three companies blew the trumpets and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow with. And they cried, Sword of the LORD and of Gideon! <sup>21</sup> And they stood every man in his place round about the camp. <sup>22</sup> And all the host ran, and cried out, and fled. <sup>23</sup> And the three hundred <sup>24</sup> blew the trumpets. And the LORD set <sup>25</sup> every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the camp. And the camp fled to Beth-shittah in Zererah, to the border of Abelmeholah, unto Tabbath.

<sup>23</sup> And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites. <sup>24</sup> And Gideon sent messengers throughout all <sup>25</sup> the hill-country of Ephraim, saying: Come down against the Midianites, and take against them the waters, unto <sup>26</sup> Beth-barah and the Jordan.

Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and <sup>27</sup> took the waters, unto Beth-barah and the Jordan. <sup>28</sup> And they took the <sup>29</sup> two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb at <sup>30</sup> the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb; and they pursued Midian; and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon, on the <sup>31</sup> other side of the Jordan.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>9</sup> the men of Ephraim said unto him: Why hast thou served us thus, that thou caldest us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply. <sup>2</sup> And he said to them: What have I done now in comparison with you? Are not the gleanings of Ephraim better than the vintage of <sup>3</sup> Abi-ezer? <sup>4</sup> God <sup>5</sup> hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their <sup>6</sup> anger was abated toward him, when he said that word.

<sup>4</sup> And Gideon came to the Jordan, and passed over, he and the three hundred men that were with him, <sup>5</sup> faint yet pursuing.

<sup>5</sup> And he said to the men of <sup>6</sup> Succoth: Give, I pray you, loaves of bread to the people that follow me; for they are faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian. <sup>6</sup> And the princes of Succoth said: Are the hands\* of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread to thine army? <sup>7</sup> And Gideon said: Therefore when the LORD

k 2 Ki. 7. 6, 7.

l Jos. 6. 4, 10, 20.  
m 1 Sam. 14. 20; 2 Chr. 20. 23.

n ch. 3. 27.

o John 1. 28.

p ch. 3. 28.

q ch. 8. 3; Ps. 83. 11.

r Is. 10. 26.

a ch. 8. 4.

b ch. 12. 1; 2 Sam. 18. 41.

c ch. 6. 11, 34.

d ch. 7. 21, 25.

e Pro. 15. 1.

f 1 Sam. 14. 28, 29, 31, 32.  
g Ge. 33. 17; Ps. 60. 6.

\* Heb. palms.

f ch. 3. 23.

g 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10.

h 1 Sam. 23. 16; Ne. 6. 9.

i ch. 6. 5, 33; 8. 10.

hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, then I will thresh your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with the briers. <sup>8</sup> And he went up thence to <sup>b</sup> Penuei, and spake unto them in like manner. And the men of Penuei answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him. <sup>9</sup> And he spake also unto the men of Penuei, saying: When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

<sup>10</sup> Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Kar-kor, and their camp with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of <sup>1</sup> all the camp of the children of the East; for there had fallen a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword. <sup>11</sup> And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of <sup>k</sup> Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the camp; for the camp was secure. <sup>12</sup> And Zebah and Zalmunna fled, and he pursued after them; and he <sup>l</sup> took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the camp.

<sup>13</sup> And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle, from the ascent of Heres. <sup>14</sup> And he caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him; and he described to him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, seventy and seven men. <sup>15</sup> And he came to the men of Succoth, and said: Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thy hand, that we should give bread to thy weary men? <sup>16</sup> And he took the elders of the city, and the thorns of the wilderness and the briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. <sup>17</sup> And he beat down the tower of <sup>m</sup> Penuei, and slew the men of the city.

<sup>18</sup> Then said he to Zebah and Zalmunna: What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered: As thou art so were they; each one resembled the sons of a king. <sup>19</sup> And he said: They were my brethren, the sons of my mother. As the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you. <sup>20</sup> And he said to Jether his firstborn: Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword; for he feared, because he was yet a youth. <sup>21</sup> Then Zebah and Zalmunna said: Rise thou and fall upon us; for as the man is so is his strength. And Gideon arose and slew Zebah and Zalmunna; and he took away the half-moons that were on their camels' necks.

<sup>22</sup> And the men of Israel said unto Gideon: Rule thou over us, both thou and

thy son and thy son's son also; for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian. <sup>23</sup> And Gideon said unto them: I will not rule over you, nor shall my son rule over you; <sup>n</sup> the LORD shall rule over you.

<sup>24</sup> And Gideon said unto them: Let me desire a request of you, that ye give me every man the earrings of his prey. For they had golden earrings, <sup>o</sup> because they were Ishmaelites. <sup>25</sup> And they answered: We will willingly give them. And they readily spread a garment, and cast therein every man the earrings of his prey. <sup>26</sup> And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold; besides the half-moons and the drops and the purple raiment, that were on the kings of Midian, and besides the collars that were about their camels' necks. <sup>27</sup> And Gideon <sup>p</sup> made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, <sup>q</sup> in Ophrah: and all Israel <sup>r</sup> went a whoring after it there; which thing became <sup>s</sup> a snare to Gideon, and to his house.

<sup>28</sup> Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And <sup>t</sup> the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

<sup>29</sup> And <sup>u</sup> Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house. <sup>30</sup> And Gideon had <sup>x</sup> threescore and ten sons of his body begotten; for he had many wives. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>y</sup> his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech.

<sup>32</sup> And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-czrites.

*The Israelites' apostasy and ingratitude; (ch.9.1) Abimelech's crimes, elevation, and fall.*

<sup>33</sup> AND it came to pass, <sup>a</sup> as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and <sup>b</sup> went a whoring after the Baals, and made <sup>c</sup> Baal-berith their god. <sup>34</sup> And the children of Israel <sup>d</sup> remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side. <sup>35</sup> Neither <sup>e</sup> showed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had showed unto Israel.

<sup>9</sup>, And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, to <sup>f</sup> his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying: <sup>2</sup> Speak, I pray you, in the ears of

<sup>n</sup> see 1 Sam. 8. 7; 10. 19; 12. 12.

<sup>o</sup> Ge. 25. 13; 37. 25, 28.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 17. 5; Ex. 28. 6 - 12.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 6. 24. <sup>r</sup> Ps. 106. 39.

<sup>s</sup> Deu. 7. 16.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 3. 11, 30; 5. 31.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 6. 32.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 9. 2, 5.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 9. 1.

<sup>a</sup> see ch. 6. 25—32.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 2. 17; Ex. 34. 15, 16.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 9. 4, 46.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 78. 11, 42; 106. 13, 21; Jer. 2. 32.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 9. 16—18; Ecc. 9. 14, 15.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 8. 31.

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 32. 20, 31; 1 Ki. 12. 25.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 7. 12.

<sup>k</sup> Num. 32. 35, 42.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 83. 11.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Ki. 12. 25.



\*or, lords,  
and so in  
vers. 3, 6,  
7, &c.  
g ch. 8. 30.

A Ge. 29.  
14.

all the citizens\* of Shechem, Which is better for you, whether that all the sons of Jerubbaal, <sup>o</sup> threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? Remember also that I am <sup>a</sup> your bone and your flesh.

<sup>3</sup> And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the citizens of Shechem all these words. And their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother. <sup>4</sup> And they gave him threescore and ten *shekels* of silver out of the house of <sup>i</sup> Baal-berith; wherewith Abimelech hired <sup>k</sup> vain and light persons, and they followed him. <sup>5</sup> And he went to his father's house at Ophrah, and <sup>l</sup> slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone. But Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

<sup>6</sup> And all the citizens of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of the fort, and went and made Abimelech king, by the oak <sup>m</sup> of the pillar<sup>||</sup> that was in Shechem.

<sup>7</sup> And they told *it* to Jotham; and he went and stood on the top of <sup>n</sup> mount Gerizim; and he lifted up his voice and cried, and said to them:

Hearken unto me, ye citizens of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

<sup>8</sup> The <sup>o</sup> trees went forth to anoint a king over them. And they said to the olive-tree, <sup>p</sup> Reign thou over us. <sup>9</sup> But the olive-tree said to them, Shall I leave my fatness, <sup>q</sup> which in me gods and men honour, and shall I go to wave over the trees? <sup>10</sup> And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, reign over us. <sup>11</sup> But the fig-tree said to them, Shall I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave over the trees? <sup>12</sup> Then said the trees to the vine, Come thou, reign over us. <sup>13</sup> And the vine said to them, Should I leave my wine, <sup>r</sup> which cheereth gods and men, and go to wave over the trees? <sup>14</sup> Then said all the trees to the thorn-bush, Come thou, reign over us. <sup>15</sup> And the thorn-bush said to the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, come, put your trust in my shadow; and if not, let fire come out of the thorn-bush, and devour the <sup>s</sup> cedars of Lebanon.

<sup>16</sup> And now, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him <sup>t</sup> according to the deserving of his hands; <sup>17</sup> (for my father <sup>u</sup> fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian; <sup>18</sup> and ye

have risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maid-servant, king over the citizens of Shechem, because he is your brother;) <sup>19</sup> if then ye have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you. <sup>20</sup> But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the citizens of Shechem, and the house of the fort\*; and let fire come out from the citizens of Shechem, and from the house of the fort\*, and devour Abimelech.

<sup>21</sup> And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to <sup>v</sup> Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

<sup>22</sup> When Abimelech had ruled three years over Israel, <sup>23</sup> then <sup>w</sup> God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the citizens of Shechem; and the citizens of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech; <sup>24</sup> that <sup>x</sup> the cruelty *done* to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid, upon Abimelech their brother, who slew them; and upon the citizens of Shechem, who aided him in the killing of his brethren. <sup>25</sup> And the citizens of Shechem set liers in wait for him on the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them. And it was told to Abimelech.

<sup>26</sup> And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem. And the citizens of Shechem put confidence in him. <sup>27</sup> And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made rejoicings; <sup>28</sup> and they went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

<sup>29</sup> And Gaal the son of Ebed said: 'Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? Is not he the son of Jerubbaal; and Zebul his officer? Serve the men of <sup>y</sup> Hamor, the father of Shechem; for why should we serve him?' <sup>30</sup> And <sup>z</sup> would that this people were under my hand, that I might remove Abimelech! And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

<sup>31</sup> And Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed; and his anger was kindled. <sup>32</sup> And he sent messengers unto Abimelech deceitfully, saying: Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem; and behold, they shut up the city against thee. <sup>33</sup> Now therefore up by night, thou and

\* Heb.  
Millo.

x Num. 21.  
16; 2 Sam.  
20. 14.

y 1 Sam.  
16. 14; 1  
Ki. 12. 15;  
22. 2; 2  
Chr. 10.  
15; 1s. 19.  
14.

a 1 Sam.  
15. 33; 1  
Ki. 2. 32;  
Est. 9. 25;  
Ps. 7. 16.

b Le. 19. 24.

c 1 Sam.  
25. 10; 1  
Ki. 12. 16.

d Ge. 34. 2,  
6.

e 2 Sam. 15.  
4.

i Ge. 29. 15;  
ch. 8. 30.  
k ch. 11. 3;  
1 Sam. 22.  
1; 2 Chr.  
13. 7.  
l 2 Ki. 11.  
1, 2.

† Heb. all  
Beth-  
Millo.  
m Jos. 24.  
26.  
n or, the  
garrison.  
o Den. 11.  
29; 27. 12;  
Jos. 8. 33.

p see 2 Ki.  
14. 9.

q Ex. 29. 2,  
7; Ps. 104.  
15.

r Ps. 104.  
15; Pro.  
31. 6.

s Is. 2. 13;  
Ez. 24;  
37. 31.  
3.

t ch. 8. 35.  
u ch. 7. 20;  
8. 4—10.

the people that are with thee, and lie in wait in the field. <sup>33</sup> And it shall be, in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and spread out against the city; and behold, he and the people that are with him will come out against thee, and thou shalt do to them as thou shalt find occasion.

<sup>34</sup> And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. <sup>35</sup> And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city; and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait. <sup>36</sup> And Gaal saw the people, and he said to Zebul: Behold, the people come down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said to him: Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as men. <sup>37</sup> And Gaal spake again and said: Behold, people come down from the height of the land; and one company are coming by the way of the Magicians Oak.

<sup>38</sup> Then said Zebul to him: Where is now thy mouth wherewith thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? Is not this the people that thou hast despised? Go out, I pray now, and fight with them. <sup>39</sup> And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. <sup>40</sup> And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him; and many were overthrown and wounded, unto the entering of the gate. <sup>41</sup> And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah. And Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

<sup>42</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. <sup>43</sup> And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field. And he looked, and behold, the people coming out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them. <sup>44</sup> And Abimelech and the company that was with him spread out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two companies spread out against all that were in the fields, and slew them. <sup>45</sup> And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein; and he broke down the city, and sowed it with salt.

<sup>46</sup> And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard that, they entered into the hold of the house <sup>o</sup> of the god Berith. <sup>47</sup> And it was told to Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. <sup>48</sup> And Abimelech went up to

mount <sup>a</sup> Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him. And Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and lifted it up and laid it on his shoulder, and said to the people that were with him: What ye have seen me do, make haste, do ye as I did. <sup>49</sup> And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put it against the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them. And all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

<sup>50</sup> And Abimelech went to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. <sup>51</sup> But there was a strong tower within the city; and thither fled all the men and women, and all the citizens of the city; and they shut it behind them, and went up to the roof of the tower. <sup>52</sup> And Abimelech came up to the tower, and fought against it, and went near to the entrance of the tower, to burn it with fire. <sup>53</sup> And a certain woman <sup>i</sup> cast an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and broke his skull. <sup>54</sup> Then <sup>k</sup> he called hastily to the young man his armourbearer, and said to him: Draw thy sword, and slay me; lest they say of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

<sup>55</sup> And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

<sup>56</sup> Thus <sup>l</sup> God rendered back the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren. <sup>57</sup> And all the evil of the citizens of Shechem did God render back upon their heads; and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

*The administrations of Tola and Jair.*

**10.** AND after Abimelech there <sup>a</sup> arose to deliver Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in the hill-country of Ephraim. <sup>2</sup> And he judged Israel twenty and three years. And he died, and was buried in Shamir.

<sup>3</sup> And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years. <sup>4</sup> And he had thirty sons that <sup>b</sup> rode on thirty ass colts; and they had thirty cities, which are called the <sup>c</sup> villages of Jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead. <sup>5</sup> And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

*Israel's renewed apostacy, and (7) punishment by subjugation to the Philistines and Ammonites; (10) their repentance and prayer.*

<sup>6</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 68. 14.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Sam. 11. 21.

<sup>k</sup> so 1 Sam. 31. 4, 5.

<sup>l</sup> Ps. 58. 10, 11: 94. 23: Prov. 5. 22.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 2. 16.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 10: 12. 14.

<sup>c</sup> Num. 32. 41.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 2. 11, 13, 19: 3. 7; 1; 13. 1.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Ki. 3. 25; see 1 Ki. 12. 25.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 8. 53.

b 1 Ki. 11.  
5, 7, 33.e ch. 2. 14 :  
4, 2 ; 1  
Sam. 12. 9.d Deu. 28.  
65.  
e ch. 3. 9 ;  
1 Sam. 12.  
10.

f Ex. 14. 30.

g Num. 21.  
21, 24, 25,  
35.h ch. 3. 11  
-15.i ch. 3. 31.  
k ch. 3. 3 ;  
5, 19.m ch. 6. 3.  
n ch. 2. 22 ;  
Deu. 32.  
15 ; Jer. 2.  
13.o Deu. 32.  
37, 38 ; 2  
Ki. 13. 13 ;  
Pro. 1. 25  
-27 ; Jer.  
2, 28.p 2 Sam.  
10, 12 ; 15.  
26.q 2 Chr. 7.  
14 ; 15. 8 ;  
Jer. 18. 7,  
8.r Ps. 106.  
44, 45.s ch. 11. 29 ;  
Ge. 31. 49.t ch. 11. 8,  
11.u Heb. 11.  
32.

the Baals and the Ashtoreths, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of <sup>b</sup> Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and forsook the LORD, and served him not.

<sup>7</sup>And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and <sup>c</sup>he sold them into the hands of the Philistines and into the hands of the children of Ammon. <sup>8</sup>And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel; for eighteen years *they oppressed* all the children of Israel that were on the other side of the Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, (which is in Gilead.) <sup>9</sup>Moreover the children of Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah and against Benjamin and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sorely <sup>d</sup>distressed.

<sup>10</sup>And <sup>e</sup>the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying: We have sinned against thee, and we have forsaken our God and have served the Baals.

<sup>11</sup>And the LORD said unto the children of Israel: *Did not I deliver you* <sup>f</sup>from the Egyptians and <sup>g</sup>from the Amorites, <sup>h</sup>from the children of Ammon <sup>i</sup>and from the Philistines? <sup>12</sup>The <sup>k</sup>Zidonians also <sup>j</sup>and the Amalekites and the Maonites oppressed you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand. <sup>13</sup>But <sup>m</sup>ye have forsaken me, and served other gods; wherefore I will deliver you no more. <sup>14</sup>Go and <sup>n</sup>cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

<sup>15</sup>And the children of Israel said unto the LORD: We have sinned. <sup>o</sup>Do thou unto us according to all that is good in thine eyes; only deliver us, we pray, this day. <sup>16</sup>And <sup>p</sup>they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD. And <sup>q</sup>his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

*Election of Jephthah as leader and judge; (12) his negotiations with the king of Ammon; (29) his vow; (32) victory over the Ammonites, and (34) fulfilment of his vow; (ch. 12. 1) Ephraim's proud jealousy, and its punishment—(7) Administrations of Ibazan, Eton, and Abdon.*

<sup>17</sup>AND the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in <sup>a</sup>Mizpah. <sup>18</sup>And the people, the princes of Gilead, said one to another: Who is the man that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? He shall <sup>b</sup>become head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

<sup>11</sup>. Now <sup>c</sup>Jephthah the Gileadite was

<sup>d</sup>a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of a harlot; and Gilead begat Jephthah. <sup>2</sup>And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said to him: Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of another woman. <sup>3</sup>Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered <sup>e</sup>vain men to Jephthah, and they went out with him.

<sup>4</sup>And it came to pass after some time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel. <sup>5</sup>And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob. <sup>6</sup>And they said unto Jephthah: Come, and become our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. <sup>7</sup>And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead: *I did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house; and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?* <sup>8</sup>And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah: Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and become <sup>g</sup>our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

<sup>9</sup>And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead: If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, I shall become your head. <sup>10</sup>And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah: <sup>h</sup>The LORD be witness between us if we do not so according to thy words.

<sup>11</sup>So Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead; and the people made him head and captain over them. And Jephthah <sup>i</sup>uttered all his words before the LORD in <sup>k</sup>Mizpah.

<sup>12</sup>And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying: What hast thou to do with me that thou art come against me to fight in my land? <sup>13</sup>And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah: <sup>j</sup>Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto the <sup>m</sup>Jabbok and unto the Jordan. And now restore it again peaceably.

<sup>14</sup>And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon, <sup>15</sup>and said unto him:

Thus saith Jephthah: <sup>n</sup>Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon. <sup>16</sup>For when they came up from Egypt, then Israel <sup>o</sup>walked through

deh. 6. 12 ;  
2 Ki. 5. 1.e ch. 9. 4 ;  
1 Sam. 22.  
2.f Ge. 23.  
27.g ch. 10.  
18.h 1 Sam.  
12. 5 ;  
Jer. 42. 5.i 1 Sam.  
23. 9-12.  
k ch. 10.  
17 ; 20. 1 ;  
1 Sam.  
10. 17.l see Num.  
21. 24-  
26.  
m Ge. 32.  
22.n Deu. 2.  
0, 19.o Num. 14.  
25 ; Deu.  
1. 40.



p Num. 13, 26; 20, 1; Deu. 1, 46.  
q Num. 20, 14—21.  
r Num. 20, 1.  
s Num. 21, 4; Deu. 2, 1—8.  
t Num. 21, 11.  
u Num. 21, 13; 22, 36.  
z Num. 21, 4—35; 1 Deu. 2, 26.  
y Num. 21, 22; Deu. 2, 27.  
a Num. 21, 24, 25; Deu. 2, 33, 34.  
b Jos. 13, 13—32.  
c Deu. 2, 35.  
e Num. 21, 29; 1 Ki. 11, 7; Jer. 48, 7.  
d Deu. 9, 4, 5; 18, 12; Jos. 3, 10.  
e Num. 22, 2; 24, 25; Jos. 24, 9, 10.  
f Num. 21, 25.  
g Deu. 2, 36.  
h Ge. 16, 5; 31, 53; 1 Sam. 24, 13, 15.

the wilderness unto the Red Sea, and <sup>r</sup> came to Kadesh. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>q</sup> Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land; but the king of Edom would not hearken. And in like manner they sent to the king of Moab; but he would not *consent*. And Israel <sup>r</sup> abode in Kadesh. <sup>18</sup> And they went through the wilderness, and <sup>s</sup> compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab; and they <sup>t</sup> came by the east side of the land of Moab, <sup>u</sup> and encamped on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab; for Arnon was the border of Moab. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>z</sup> Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, <sup>y</sup> Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place. <sup>20</sup> But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his border; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and encamped in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. <sup>21</sup> And the LORD, the God of Israel, delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they <sup>z</sup> smote them. <sup>a</sup> And Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country: <sup>22</sup> and they possessed <sup>b</sup> all the borders of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto the Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto the Jordan. <sup>23</sup> So now the LORD, the God of Israel, hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel; and shouldst thou possess it? <sup>24</sup> Wilt not thou possess that which <sup>c</sup> Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? And whomsoever <sup>d</sup> the LORD our God shall dispossess from before us, them will we possess. <sup>25</sup> And now art thou indeed better than <sup>e</sup> Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them? <sup>26</sup> While Israel hath dwelt in <sup>f</sup> Heshbon and her towns, and in <sup>g</sup> Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that are along by the banks of Arnon, for three hundred years, why have ye not recovered them within that time? <sup>27</sup> Wherefore I have not sinned against thee; but thou doest me wrong to war against me. The LORD the <sup>h</sup> Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

<sup>28</sup> Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 3, 10. <sup>29</sup> Then <sup>i</sup> the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manassah, and passed over Mizpah of Gilead, and from Mizpah of Gilead he passed over to the children of Ammon.

<sup>30</sup> And Jephthah <sup>k</sup> vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said: If thou wilt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into my hand, <sup>31</sup> then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, <sup>l</sup> shall surely be the LORD's, and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

<sup>32</sup> And Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them. And the LORD <sup>m</sup> delivered them into his hands; <sup>33</sup> and he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to <sup>n</sup> Minnith, twenty cities, even unto Abel-cheramim, <sup>o</sup> with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

<sup>34</sup> And Jephthah came to <sup>p</sup> Mizpah, unto his house; and behold, his daughter came out to meet him <sup>q</sup> with timbrels and with dances; and she *was his only child*; besides her he had neither son nor daughter. <sup>35</sup> And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he <sup>r</sup> rent his clothes, and said: Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me; for I <sup>s</sup> have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and <sup>t</sup> I cannot go back.

<sup>36</sup> And she said unto him: My father, thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD; do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth, forasmuch as <sup>u</sup> the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even of the children of Ammon*. <sup>37</sup> And she said unto her father: Let this thing be done for me; let me alone two months; that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions. <sup>38</sup> And he said, Go; and he sent her away for two months. And she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. <sup>39</sup> And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned to her father; and he <sup>v</sup> did to her according to his vow which he had vowed; and she knew no man. And it became a custom in Israel <sup>w</sup> that the daughters of Israel went yearly to celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in the year.

<sup>12.</sup> And <sup>x</sup> the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah: Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thy house upon thee with fire. <sup>2</sup> And Jephthah said unto them: <sup>y</sup> I and my people were at great strife with

<sup>k</sup> Ge. 28, 20; 1 Le. ch. 27; 1 Sam. 1, 11.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Sam. 1, 28; 2, 13.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 1, 4.

<sup>n</sup> Eze. 27, 17.

<sup>o</sup> or, unto the plain of the vineyards.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 10, 17.

<sup>q</sup> Ex. 15, 20; 1 Sam. 18, 6; Ps. 68, 25; Jer. 31, 4.

<sup>r</sup> Ge. 37, 29, 34.

<sup>s</sup> Ecc. 5, 2.

<sup>t</sup> Le. 27, 28, 29; Num. 30, 2—5; Ecc. 5, 4, 5.

<sup>u</sup> 2 Sam. 18, 19, 31.

<sup>v</sup> 1 Sam. 1, 22, 24, 28; 2, 18.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 8, 1.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 11, 12—28.



the children of Ammon; and I called you, but ye delivered me not out of their hands. <sup>3</sup> And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I <sup>2</sup> put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand. Wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

<sup>4</sup> Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim. And the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites and among the Manassites. <sup>5</sup> And the Gileadites took the <sup>a</sup> fords of the Jordan before the Ephraimites. And it was so that when those Ephraimites who were escaped said, Let me go over, the men of Gilead said to him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; <sup>6</sup> then said they to him, Say now Shibboleth\*; and he said Sibboleth; for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the fords of the Jordan. And there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

<sup>7</sup> And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

<sup>8</sup> And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel. <sup>9</sup> And he had thirty sons; and thirty daughters he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years. <sup>10</sup> And Ibzan died, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

<sup>11</sup> And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. <sup>12</sup> And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

<sup>13</sup> And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel. <sup>14</sup> And he had forty sons and thirty grandsons that <sup>b</sup> rode on threescore and ten ass colts. And he judged Israel eight years. <sup>15</sup> And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, <sup>c</sup> in the hill-country of the Amalekites.

*Renewed apostacy, and punishment by servitude to the Philistines; (2) birth of Samson.*

**13, AND** the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

<sup>2</sup> And there was a certain man of <sup>a</sup> Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was

barren, and bare not. <sup>3</sup> And the <sup>b</sup> angel of the LORD appeared to the woman, and said to her: Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not; but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. <sup>4</sup> And now beware, I pray thee, and <sup>c</sup> drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing. <sup>5</sup> For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son: and no <sup>d</sup> razor shall come on his head; for the child shall be <sup>e</sup> a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall <sup>f</sup> begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

<sup>6</sup> Then the woman came and told her husband, saying: <sup>g</sup> A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of the angel of God, very terrible; but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name. <sup>7</sup> And he said to me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine or strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death. <sup>8</sup> Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said: O my Lord, let the man of God whom thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

<sup>9</sup> And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her. <sup>10</sup> And the woman made haste and ran, and told her husband, and said unto him: Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me on that day. <sup>11</sup> And Manoah arose and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said to him: Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said: I am. <sup>12</sup> And Manoah said: Now let thy words come to pass. What shall be the child's manner, and his doing? <sup>13</sup> And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah: Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware. <sup>14</sup> She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing. All that I commanded her let her observe.

<sup>15</sup> And Manoah said to the angel of the LORD, <sup>h</sup> Let us, I pray, detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid of the goats for thee. <sup>16</sup> And the angel of the LORD said to Manoah: If thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread; and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou shalt offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was the angel of the LORD.

<sup>17</sup> And Manoah said to the angel of the

<sup>5</sup> ch. 2. 1;  
<sup>6</sup> 12. Ex.  
<sup>23</sup> 20. 21;  
<sup>Ek</sup> 1. 11.  
<sup>13</sup>, 28, 31.

<sup>c</sup> Nu. 6. 2, 3;  
<sup>Lk</sup> 1. 15.

<sup>d</sup> Nu. 6. 5.  
<sup>e</sup> Nu. 6. 2.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 15.  
<sup>15</sup>; 1  
<sup>Sam</sup> 7.  
<sup>16</sup>; 2

<sup>g</sup> 1 Sam. 2.  
<sup>27</sup>; 9. 6;  
<sup>1</sup> Ki. 17.  
<sup>24</sup>; 2 Ki.  
<sup>4</sup> 9.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 6. 18;  
<sup>Ge</sup> 18. 5.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Sam.  
<sup>19</sup>. 5: 28.  
<sup>21</sup>; Job  
<sup>13</sup>. 14;  
<sup>Ps</sup> 119.  
<sup>109</sup>.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 3. 23;  
<sup>7</sup>. 24;  
<sup>Jos</sup> 2. 7;  
<sup>22</sup>. 11.

\* That is,  
A stream;  
<sup>Ps</sup> 49. 2;  
<sup>15</sup>; <sup>Is</sup> 27.  
<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 10;  
<sup>10</sup>. 4.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 3. 27.

<sup>a</sup> Jos. 19.  
<sup>41</sup>.

o Ge. 32.  
29.  
p Is. 9. 6.

q ch. 6. 19,  
20.  
r see ch. 6.  
21.

s Le. 9. 24;  
1 Chr. 21.  
16; Eze.  
1. 28; Mt.  
17. 6.

t ch. 6. 22.

u Ge. 32.  
30; Ex.  
35. 20;  
Deu. 5.  
26.

z ch. 3. 10;  
11. 6.

a Ge. 28.  
12, 13;  
Jos. 15.  
10.

b Ge. 24. 3,  
4.

c Ge. 34.  
14; 1  
Sam. 14.  
6; 17. 20;  
2 Sam. 1.  
20.

d Jos. 11.  
20; 1 Ki.  
12. 15; 2  
Chr. 22.  
7; 25. 20.  
e ch. 13. 1.

f ch. 2. 10;  
13. 25; 1  
Sam. 11.  
6.

LORD: What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour? <sup>18</sup> And the angel of the LORD said to him: <sup>o</sup> Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is <sup>p</sup> wonderful?

<sup>19</sup> And Manoah took the kid and the meal-offering, <sup>q</sup> and offered it upon the rock unto the LORD. And He <sup>r</sup> did wonderfully; and Manoah and his wife looked on. <sup>20</sup> For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on; and they <sup>s</sup> fell on their faces to the ground. <sup>21</sup> But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.

Then <sup>t</sup> Manoah knew that he was the angel of the LORD. <sup>22</sup> And Manoah said to his wife: <sup>u</sup> We shall surely die, because we have seen God. <sup>23</sup> But his wife said to him: If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meal-offering at our hands, nor have showed us all these things; neither would he, at this time, have made us hear a thing like this.

<sup>24</sup> And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson. And the child grew, and the LORD blessed him. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>z</sup> the spirit of the LORD began to move him in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

*Samson's marriage with a Philistine woman; (12) his transactions with, and feats against, the Philistines.*

**14.** AND Samson went down to <sup>a</sup> Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. <sup>2</sup> And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said: I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines; and now get her for me to wife. <sup>3</sup> And his father and his mother said to him: Is there never a woman among the daughters of <sup>b</sup> thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife from the <sup>c</sup> uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said to his father: Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well. <sup>4</sup> And his father and his mother knew not that it was <sup>d</sup> of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines; for at that time <sup>e</sup> the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

<sup>5</sup> And Samson went down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath. And behold, a young lion roared against him; <sup>f</sup> and <sup>g</sup> the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon

him, and <sup>g</sup> he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand. But he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

<sup>7</sup> And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well. <sup>8</sup> And after a time he returned to take her; and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion; and behold, *there was* a swarm of bees in the carcase of the lion, and honey. <sup>9</sup> And he took it out in his hands, and went on eating; and he came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat. But he told them not that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

<sup>10</sup> And his father went down to the woman. And Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. <sup>12</sup> And Samson said to them: I will now <sup>h</sup> put forth a riddle unto you. If ye can certainly declare it to me <sup>i</sup> within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty shirts and thirty <sup>k</sup> changes of garments; <sup>13</sup> but if ye cannot declare it to me, then shall ye give me thirty shirts and thirty changes of garments. And they said to him: Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it. <sup>14</sup> And he said unto them:

Out of the eater came forth food,  
And out of a strong one came forth sweetness.

And they could not in three days expound the riddle. <sup>15</sup> And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said to Samson's wife: <sup>l</sup> Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, <sup>m</sup> lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire. Have ye invited us to take what we have; <sup>n</sup> is it not so? <sup>16</sup> And Samson's wife wept before him, and said: <sup>o</sup> Surely thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not. Thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said to her: Behold, I have not told my father nor my mother, and shall I tell thee? <sup>17</sup> And she wept before him the seven days while their feast lasted. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she pressed him. And she told the riddle to the children of her people. <sup>18</sup> And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down:

What *is* sweeter than honey?  
And what *is* stronger than a lion?

q ch. 15. 8,  
15; 16. 30;  
1 Sam. 17.  
34-36.

h 1 Ki. 10.  
1.  
i Ge. 29.  
27.

k Ge. 45.  
22; 2 Ki.  
5. 22.

l ch. 16. 5.  
m ch. 15. 6.

n ch. 16.  
15.

And he said to them: If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>a</sup> the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoils, and gave the changes of garments to them who expounded the riddle.

And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>b</sup> Samson's wife became his <sup>a</sup> companion's, whom he had made his friend.

<sup>15</sup> But it came to pass after a while in the time of the wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid of the goats; and he said: I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in. <sup>2</sup> And her father said: I verily thought that thou hadst utterly <sup>7</sup> hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion. Is not her younger sister fairer than she? Let her, I pray thee, be thine, instead of her. <sup>3</sup> And Samson said concerning them: This time I shall be blameless from the Philistines, though I do them harm.

<sup>4</sup> And Samson went and caught three hundred jackals, and took torches, and turned tail to tail, and put a torch in the midst between the two tails. <sup>5</sup> And he set the torches on fire, and let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks and the standing corn, and the olive-gardens.

<sup>6</sup> Then the Philistines said: Who hath done this? And they answered: Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he took his wife and gave her to his companion. <sup>8</sup> And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

<sup>7</sup> And Samson said to them: If ye act thus, surely I will be avenged of you; and after that I will cease. <sup>8</sup> And he smote them hip and thigh\* with a great slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock† of Etam.

<sup>9</sup> And the Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. <sup>10</sup> And the men of Judah said: Why are ye come up against us? And they answered: To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. <sup>11</sup> Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson: Knowest thou not that the Philistines are <sup>4</sup> ruling over us? What is this <sup>that</sup> thou hast done unto us? And he said to them: As they did unto me, so have I done unto them. <sup>12</sup> And they said to him: We are come down to

bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said to them: Swear unto me that ye will not fall upon me yourselves. <sup>13</sup> And they spake to him, saying: No, but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand; but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

<sup>14</sup> And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him. And <sup>15</sup> the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and <sup>2</sup> the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that is burnt with fire, and his hands were loosed from off his hands. <sup>15</sup> And he found a fresh jaw-bone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it, and <sup>7</sup> slew a thousand men therewith.

<sup>16</sup> And Samson said:

With the jaw-bone of an ass,  
Heaps upon heaps,\*

With the jaw-bone of an ass,  
I have smitten a thousand men.

<sup>17</sup> And it came to pass, when he had finished speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand. And he called that place Ramath-lehi.†

<sup>18</sup> And he was sore athirst; and he called on the LORD, and said: Thou <sup>2</sup> hast given this great deliverance by the hand of thy servant, and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised? <sup>19</sup> And God clave the hollow place that is in Lehi, and water came thereout. And when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived. Wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore [i. e. The fountain of him that called], which is in Lehi unto this day.

<sup>20</sup> And he judged Israel, <sup>a</sup> in the days of the Philistines, twenty years.

*Samson's fall; (22) his renewed strength, and (28) vengeance upon the Philistines.*

<sup>16</sup> AND SAMSON went to <sup>a</sup> Gaza, and saw there a harlot, and went in unto her. <sup>2</sup> And it was told the Gazites, saying: Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying: In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him. <sup>3</sup> And Samson lay till midnight; and he arose at midnight, and took hold on the doors of the gate of the city, and on the two posts, and plucked them up, together with the bar; and he put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the hill that is before Hebron.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass afterwards that <sup>b</sup> he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek,

o ch. 3. 10;  
1k. 25.

p ch. 15. 2.  
q John 3.  
29.

r ch. 14.  
19, 29.

a ch. 14. 15.

\* Heb. leg  
upon  
thigh.  
† or, cliff.

t ch. 11. 4.

u ch. 3. 10;  
14. 6. 19.  
z ch. 16. 9,  
12.

y comp.  
ch. 3. 31;  
1c. 26. 8;  
Jos. 23. 10.

\* Heb. A  
heap, two  
heaps.

+ i. e. Hill  
of jaw-  
bone.  
z 1 Sam.  
17. 37, 46.

a ch. 13. 1.

a Ge. 10. 19.

b Pro. 22.  
14; 23. 27.

e ch. 11. 15;  
see Pro. 2.  
16-19; 5.  
3-11; 6.  
24-26; 7.  
21-23.

whose name was Delilah. <sup>6</sup> And the princes of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her: <sup>6</sup> Entice him, and see wherein his great strength is, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him; and we will give thee, every one of us, eleven hundred *shekels* of silver.

<sup>6</sup> And Delilah said to Samson: Tell me, I pray thee, wherein is thy great strength, and wherewith thou mayest be bound to afflict thee. <sup>7</sup> And Samson said to her: If they bind me with seven fresh withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man. <sup>8</sup> Then the princes of the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh withs which had not been dried; and she bound him with them. <sup>9</sup> And she had liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And she said to him: The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson! And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it smelleth the fire. So his strength was not known.

<sup>10</sup> And Delilah said to Samson: Behold, thou hast mocked me and told me lies; now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mayest be bound. <sup>11</sup> And he said unto her: If they bind me fast with new ropes wherewith no work hath been done, then shall I be weak, and be as another man. <sup>12</sup> Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith; and she said unto him: The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson! And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

<sup>13</sup> And Delilah said to Samson: Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies; tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said to her: If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web. <sup>14</sup> And she fastened it with the pin; and she said to him: The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson! And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam and with the web.

<sup>15</sup> And she said to him: How sayest thou I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength is. <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death, <sup>17</sup> and he told her all his heart; and he said to her: <sup>a</sup> There hath not come a razor upon my head; for I am a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb. If I be shaven then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like all men.

<sup>18</sup> And Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart; and she sent and called for the princes of the Philistines, saying: Come up this once, for he hath showed me all his heart. Then the princes of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought the money in their hand. <sup>19</sup> And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head. And she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. <sup>20</sup> And she said: The Philistines *are* upon thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and said: I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he knew not that the LORD <sup>e</sup> was departed from him.

<sup>21</sup> And the Philistines took him, and pricked out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass.\* And he was grinding in the prison-house. <sup>22</sup> Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

<sup>23</sup> Then the princes of the Philistines gathered themselves together, to offer a great sacrifice unto <sup>f</sup> Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they said: Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. <sup>24</sup> And when the people saw him, they <sup>g</sup> praised their god; for they said: Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, him who multiplied our slain.

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said: Call for Samson, that he may make sport for us. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house; and he made sport for them. And they caused him to stand between the pillars. <sup>26</sup> And Samson said to the lad that held him by the hand: Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them. <sup>27</sup> Now the house was full of men and women; and all the princes of the Philistines were there; and *there were* upon the <sup>h</sup> roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

<sup>28</sup> And Samson called unto the LORD, and said: O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may take one vengeance upon the Philistines for my two eyes. <sup>29</sup> And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and he leaned upon them, the one with his right hand and the other with his left. <sup>30</sup> And Samson said: Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with might; and the house fell upon the princes

e Jos. 7. 12;  
1 Sam. 16.  
14; 18. 12;  
28. 15, 16;  
2 Chr. 15.  
2.

\* or, cop-  
per.

f 1 Sam. 5.  
2.

g Dan. 5. 4.

h comp.  
Deu. 22.  
8.

d ch. 13. 5.



and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead whom he slew at his death were more than those whom he slew in his life.

<sup>31</sup> Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him and brought him up, and <sup>4</sup> buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manaoh his father.

And <sup>2</sup> he judged Israel twenty years.

*Earlier histories, showing evils caused by the want of a settled government—(1) Micah, an Ephraimite, sets up in his house image-worship and a private sanctuary.*

17. AND there was a man of the hill-country of Ephraim whose name was Micah. <sup>2</sup> And he said to his mother: The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou didst curse, and also spake of in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said: Blessed <sup>a</sup> be thou of the LORD, my son. <sup>3</sup> And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said: I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to <sup>b</sup> make a graven image and a molten image; and now I will restore it unto thee. <sup>4</sup> So he restored the money to his mother; and his mother <sup>c</sup> took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image; and they were in the house of Micah. <sup>5</sup> And the man Micah had a house of gods; <sup>\*</sup> and he made an <sup>d</sup>ephod and <sup>e</sup>teraphim, and <sup>f</sup> consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. <sup>6</sup> In <sup>g</sup> those days *there was* no king in Israel; <sup>h</sup> every man did *what was* right in his own eyes.

<sup>7</sup> And there was a young man, out of <sup>i</sup> Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there. <sup>8</sup> And the man departed from the city, from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he might find a *place*. And he came as he journeyed to the hill-country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah. <sup>9</sup> And Micah said to him: Whence comest thou? And he said to him: I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a *place*. <sup>10</sup> And Micah said to him: Dwell with me, and be unto me a <sup>k</sup> father and a priest; and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year and a set of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went. <sup>11</sup> And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons. <sup>12</sup> And Micah consecrated <sup>†</sup> the Levite; and the

young man <sup>1</sup> became his priest, and was in the house of Micah. <sup>13</sup> Then said Micah: <sup>m</sup> Now know I that the LORD will do me good, because the Levite is my priest.

*The Danites send forth an exploring party; (11) followed by an armed expedition, which (14) robs Micah, and (27) captures and destroys Laish—(80) The Danites make the rebuilt city a seat of image-worship.*

18. IN <sup>a</sup> those days *there was* no king in Israel. And in those days <sup>b</sup> the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for <sup>c</sup> unto that day it had not fallen to them among the tribes of Israel by lot. <sup>2</sup> And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their borders, men of valour, from <sup>d</sup> Zorah and from Eshtaol, <sup>e</sup> to spy out the land and to search it; and they said to them: Go, search the land. And they came to the hill-country of Ephraim, to the <sup>f</sup> house of Micah; and they lodged there.

<sup>3</sup> When they *were* near the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite; and they turned in thither, and said to him: Who brought thee hither? And what doest thou in this place? And what hast thou here? <sup>4</sup> And he said to them: Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and he hath <sup>g</sup> hired me, and I am his priest. <sup>5</sup> And they said to him: <sup>h</sup> Inquire, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way on which we go shall be prosperous. <sup>6</sup> And the priest said to them: Go <sup>i</sup> in peace; before the LORD is your way wherein ye go.

<sup>7</sup> Then the five men departed; and they came to <sup>k</sup> Laish. And they saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt securely, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no magistrate in the land that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *other* men.

<sup>8</sup> And they came unto their brethren, at Zorah and Eshtaol. And their brethren said to them: What *say* ye? <sup>9</sup> And they said: Arise, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good. And are ye still? <sup>10</sup> Be not slothful to go, to enter to possess the land. <sup>11</sup> When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of *any* thing that is in the earth.

<sup>12</sup> And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men girded

1ch. 18. 30.

m Pro. 14.  
12; 1s.  
44. 20.

a ch. 17.  
6; 21. 25.  
b Jos. 19.  
47, 48.  
c ch. 1. 34.

d ch. 13. 2.  
25.  
e Num. 13.  
17; Jos. 2.  
1.

f ch. 17. 1.

g ch. 17.  
10.  
h Num. 27.  
21; 1 Ki.  
22. 5; 1s.  
30. 1;  
11os. 4.  
12.  
i 1 Ki. 22.  
6, 12;  
Jer. 23.  
21, 22, 32.

k Jos. 19.  
47. *Le-  
shem*.

l Jos. 18.  
8.

ch. 13. 25.

ch. 15. 20.

Supposed  
to be  
about  
B.C.  
1406. U.  
1579. II.

a Pro. 28.  
13.

b see Ex.  
29. 4, 22;  
Le. 19. 4.

c Is. 46. 6.

\* or, of  
God.  
d ch. 5. 27.  
e Ge. 31.  
19, 30; 1  
Sam. 19.  
13.

f Ex. 29.  
9; 1 Ki.  
13. 35.

g ch. 18. 1;  
19. 1; 21.  
25.

h Deu. 12.  
8.

i Jos. 19.  
15; Ru. 1.  
1, 2.

k Ge. 47.  
8. 2 Ki. 8.  
8, 9; 1s.  
14; 1s.  
22. 21.

† Heb.  
filled the  
hand of.

with weapons of war. <sup>12</sup> And they went up, and encamped in <sup>m</sup> Kirjath-jearim, in Judah. (Wherefore they call that place <sup>n</sup> Mahaneh-dan [*i. e.* Camp of Dan] unto this day. Behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.) <sup>13</sup> And they passed thence to the hill-country of Ephraim, and came to the house of Micah.

<sup>14</sup> Then the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, answered and said to their brethren: Do ye know that <sup>o</sup> there is in these houses an ephod and teraphim and a graven image and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye shall do. <sup>15</sup> And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, the house of Micah, and saluted him.

<sup>16</sup> And the six hundred men girded with their weapons of war, who *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate. <sup>17</sup> And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took <sup>p</sup> the graven image and the ephod and the teraphim and the molten image. And the priest stood at the entering of the gate, with the six hundred men, girded with weapons of war. <sup>18</sup> And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod and the teraphim and the molten image. And the priest said to them: What do ye?

<sup>19</sup> And they said to him: Hold thy peace, <sup>q</sup> lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, <sup>r</sup> and be to us a father and a priest. Is it better for thee to be a priest to the house of one man, or that thou be a priest to a tribe and a family in Israel? <sup>20</sup> And the priest's heart was glad; and he took the ephod and the teraphim and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. <sup>21</sup> So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the costly things in front of them.

<sup>22</sup> And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan; <sup>23</sup> and they cried to the children of Dan; and they turned their faces, and said to Micah: What aileth thee that thou comest with such a company? <sup>24</sup> And he said: Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away; and what have I more? And how now do ye say to me, What aileth thee? <sup>25</sup> And the sons of Dan said to him: Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon you, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

<sup>26</sup> And the children of Dan went their way. And when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back to his house. <sup>27</sup> And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest whom he had.

And they <sup>s</sup> came upon Laish, upon a people quiet and secure. And <sup>t</sup> they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. <sup>28</sup> And there was no deliverer; because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with other men. And it was in the valley that is by <sup>u</sup> Beth-rehob.

And they built the city, and dwelt therein. <sup>29</sup> And they called the name of the city <sup>v</sup> Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel; howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.

<sup>30</sup> And the children of Dan set up the graven image. And Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. <sup>31</sup> And they set up for themselves Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that <sup>y</sup> the house of God was in Shiloh.

*Infamous deeds having been done in a Benjaminite city, (ch. 20. 1) the rest of the nation require the offenders to be given up; this being refused (14) the other tribes go to war with Benjamin, (37) destroy the guilty city, and nearly exterminate the tribe; (ch. 21. 1) but afterwards take measures to save it from extinction.*

<sup>19.</sup> AND it came to pass in those days, <sup>a</sup> when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of the hill-country of Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of <sup>b</sup> Beth-lehem-judah. <sup>2</sup> And his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him to her father's house, to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there four whole months. <sup>3</sup> And her husband arose and went after her, to speak kindly to her, to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses. And she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. <sup>4</sup> And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days; so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

<sup>5</sup> And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart; and the damsel's father said to his son-in-law: <sup>c</sup> Support thy heart with a morsel of bread, and after-

<sup>s</sup> Deu. 33. 22.  
<sup>t</sup> Jos. 19. 47.

<sup>u</sup> Num. 13. 21; 2 Sam. 10. 6.

<sup>v</sup> Ge. 14. 14; Jos. 19. 47; 1 Sam. 3. 20; 1 Ki. 12. 29, 30; 15. 20.

<sup>y</sup> Jos. 18. 1.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 17. 6; 18. 1; 21. 25.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 17. 7.

<sup>c</sup> Ge. 18. 5.

<sup>m</sup> Jos. 15. 60.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 13. 25.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 17. 5.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 17. 4.

<sup>q</sup> Job 21. 5; 40. 4; Pro. 30. 32; Mic. 7. 16.  
<sup>r</sup> ch. 17. 10.

wards go your way. <sup>6</sup> And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together; for the damsel's father said to the man: Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thy heart be merry. <sup>7</sup> And when the man rose up to depart, his father-in-law urged him: and again he lodged there.

<sup>8</sup> And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the damsel's father said: Support thy heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them. <sup>9</sup> And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, said to him: Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you, tarry all night; behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, and let thy heart be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home. <sup>10</sup> But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed.

And he came over against <sup>d</sup> Jebus, (which is Jerusalem;) and *there were* with him two asses saddled; his concubine also was with him. <sup>11</sup> And when they were near Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said to his master: Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city <sup>e</sup> of the Jebusites, and lodge in it. <sup>12</sup> And his master said to him: We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger that is not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah. <sup>13</sup> And he said to his servant: Come, and let us draw near to one of these places, that we may lodge, in Gibeah or in <sup>f</sup> Ramah. <sup>14</sup> And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* near Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin. <sup>15</sup> And they turned aside thither, to go in, to lodge in Gibeah. And when he went in, he sat him down in the street <sup>g</sup> of the city; for there was no man that took them into his house to lodging.

<sup>16</sup> And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field in the evening, who *was* also of the hill-country of Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah; but the men of the place were Benjamites. <sup>17</sup> And he lifted up his eyes and saw the way-faring man in the street of the city. And the old man said: Whither goest thou; and whence comest thou? <sup>18</sup> And he said to him: We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of the hill-country of Ephraim; from thence am I. And I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am* going to <sup>h</sup> the house of the LORD; and

there is no man that receiveth me to his house. <sup>19</sup> Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and also there is bread and wine for me and for thy hand-maid, and for the young man with thy servants; *there is* no lack of anything. <sup>20</sup> And the old man said: Peace be with thee; but <sup>i</sup> let all thy wants be upon me; <sup>j</sup> only lodge not in the street. <sup>21</sup> So <sup>m</sup> he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses. And they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

<sup>22</sup> Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, <sup>n</sup> the men of the city, <sup>o</sup> sons of wickedness, beset the house round about, beating at the door; and they spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying: Bring <sup>p</sup> forth the man that came into thy house, that we may know him. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>q</sup> the man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them: Nay, my brethren, I pray you, do not wickedly; seeing that this man is come into my house, <sup>r</sup> do not this folly. <sup>24</sup> Behold, <sup>s</sup> my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and <sup>t</sup> humble ye them, and do with them what is good in your eyes; but unto this man do not so vile a thing. <sup>25</sup> But the men would not hearken to him. So the man took his concubine and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning; and when the day began to dawn, they let her go. <sup>26</sup> Then came the woman at the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light. <sup>27</sup> And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way; and behold, the woman his concubine fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands upon the threshold. <sup>28</sup> And he said to her, Up, and let us be going; but <sup>u</sup> none answered. Then the man took her up upon the ass, and rose up, and went to his place.

<sup>29</sup> And when he was come into his house, he took a knife and laid hold on his concubine, and <sup>v</sup> divided her, according to her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the borders of Israel. <sup>30</sup> And it was so, that all that saw it said: There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day. Consider ye it, <sup>w</sup> take advice, and speak.

<sup>20.</sup> Then <sup>x</sup> all the children of Israel went forth, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from <sup>y</sup> Dan

d Jos. 18. 28.

e ch. 1. 21; Jos. 15. 8, 63; 2 Sam. 7. 6.

f Jos. 18. 28.

g Jos. 18. 25.

\* or, the broad-way; and so in vers. 17, 20.

a ch. 18. 31; 20. 18; Jos. 18. 1; 1 Sam. 1. 3, 7.

i Ge. 43. 23; 1 Chr. 12. 18; Lk. 10. 5. k Heb. 13. 2.

l Ge. 19. 2. m Ge. 24. 32; 43. 24.

n Ge. 19.

o Deu. 13. 13.

p Ge. 19.

q Ge. 19.

r Ge. 34.

s Jos. 7.

t Ge. 19. 4.

u Ge. 34. 2.

v Deu. 21. 14.

w ch. 20. 5.

x ch. 20. 6; 1 Sam. 11. 7.

y ch. 20. 7; Pro. 20. 19; 24. 6.

z ch. 21. 5; Jos. 22. 12; 2 Sam. 19. 14; Ezra 3. 1; Ne. 8. 1.

a ch. 18. 29; 1 Sam. 3. 20; 2 Sam. 3. 10.



<sup>b</sup> vers. 18,  
26; ch.  
11. 11; 1  
Sam. 7;  
5; 10. 17.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 8. 10.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 19.  
23; Jos.  
7. 15.

<sup>e</sup> Deu. 13.  
14; Jos.  
29. 13—  
16.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 19.  
22; Deu.  
13. 13.  
<sup>g</sup> Deu. 17.  
7, 12.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 3. 15;  
1 Chr. 12.  
2.

even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpah. <sup>2</sup> And the chiefs of all the people, of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen <sup>3</sup> that drew sword. (And the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpah). Then said the children of Israel: Tell us, how was this wickedness? <sup>4</sup> And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said: I came unto Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. <sup>5</sup> And the citizens of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night; they thought to slay me; and my concubine they forced, so that she died. <sup>6</sup> And I took my concubine and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they <sup>d</sup> have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. <sup>7</sup> Behold, all ye are children of Israel. Give here your word and counsel.

<sup>8</sup> And all the people arose as one man, saying: We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house. <sup>9</sup> But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it; <sup>10</sup> and we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch provision for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel. <sup>11</sup> So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying: What *is* this wickedness that is done among you? <sup>13</sup> Now therefore deliver up the men, the <sup>f</sup> sons of wickedness who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and <sup>g</sup> put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel.

<sup>14</sup> And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. <sup>15</sup> And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men. <sup>16</sup> Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men <sup>h</sup> left-handed; all these could sling

stones at a hair-breadth, and not miss. <sup>17</sup> And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war.

<sup>18</sup> And the children of Israel arose, and <sup>i</sup> went up to Beth-el and <sup>k</sup> asked counsel of God, and said: Who shall go up for us first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said: <sup>l</sup> Judah *shall go up* first.

<sup>19</sup> And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah. <sup>20</sup> And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah. <sup>21</sup> And the children of Benjamin went forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

<sup>22</sup> But the people, the men of Israel, <sup>m</sup> encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day. <sup>23</sup> And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until the evening. And they inquired of the LORD, saying: Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said: Go ye up against him. <sup>24</sup> And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. <sup>25</sup> And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

<sup>26</sup> Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came to Beth-el, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted on that day until the evening; and they offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD. <sup>27</sup> And the children of Israel inquired of the LORD, (for <sup>n</sup> the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, <sup>28</sup> and <sup>o</sup> Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying: <sup>p</sup> Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said: Go ye up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thy hand.

<sup>29</sup> And Israel <sup>q</sup> set liers in wait round about Gibeah. <sup>30</sup> And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times. <sup>31</sup> And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away

<sup>i</sup> Jos. 18.  
1.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 1. 1;  
Num. 27.  
21.  
<sup>l</sup> ch. 1. 2.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Sam.  
30. 6.

<sup>n</sup> Jos. 18.  
1; 1 Sam.  
4. 3, 4.  
<sup>o</sup> Jos. 24.  
23.  
<sup>p</sup> Pro. 3. 5,  
6.

<sup>q</sup> Jos. 8.  
4—22.



from the city; and they began to smite some of the people, *who were* wounded, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to Beth-el and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel. <sup>32</sup> And the children of Benjamin said: They are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said: Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways. <sup>33</sup> And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar. And the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their place, out of the meadows of Gibeah. <sup>34</sup> And there came from opposite Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel; and the battle was sore; but they knew not that evil *was* near them. <sup>35</sup> And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and a hundred men; all these drew the sword. <sup>36</sup> And the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten; <sup>37</sup> and the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted to the liers in wait whom they had set against Gibeah. <sup>38</sup> And the liers in wait hastened and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait seized and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

<sup>39</sup> Now the appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait was that they should make a great rising of smoke mount up out of the city. <sup>40</sup> And when the men of Israel turned again in the battle, Benjamin began to smite among the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said: Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battle. <sup>41</sup> But when the rising began to mount up out of the city in the pillar of smoke, the Benjamites <sup>42</sup> looked behind them, and behold, the whole of the city mounted up to heaven. <sup>43</sup> And the men of Israel turned again; and the men of Benjamin were alarmed, for they saw that evil was come upon them. <sup>44</sup> Therefore they turned before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and those who were out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them. <sup>45</sup> They inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them; and trod them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

<sup>46</sup> And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all of them men of valour. <sup>47</sup> And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock\* of Rimmon. And they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and they pursued hard

after them unto Gidom; and slew two thousand men of them. <sup>48</sup> So that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all of them men of valour. <sup>49</sup> But <sup>50</sup> six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon; and they abode at the rock of Rimmon four months.

<sup>51</sup> And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city as the cattle,\* even all that were found; also they set on fire all the cities that were found.

<sup>52</sup> Now <sup>53</sup> the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying: There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife. <sup>54</sup> And the people came to Beth-el and abode there till the evening before God; and they lifted up their voices and wept a great weeping. <sup>55</sup> And they said: O LORD, the God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israel? <sup>56</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and <sup>57</sup> built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.

<sup>58</sup> And the children of Israel said: Who is *there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? (For <sup>59</sup> they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying: He shall surely be put to death.) <sup>60</sup> And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother; and they said: There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day. <sup>61</sup> How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives? <sup>62</sup> And they said: What one is *there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And behold, there came none to the camp from <sup>63</sup> Jabesh-gilead, to the assembly. <sup>64</sup> For the people were numbered, and behold, not a man of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead was there.

<sup>65</sup> And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying: Go <sup>66</sup> and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children. <sup>67</sup> And this is the thing that ye shall do: Ye <sup>68</sup> shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man. <sup>69</sup> And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man

u ch. 21.  
13.\* Heb.  
from the  
city com-  
pletely to  
the  
cattle.  
\* ch. 20. 1.y 2 Sam.  
24. 25.

\* ch. 5. 23.

a 1 Sam.  
11. 1; 31.  
11. 7.b ch. 5. 23;  
1 Sam.  
11. 7.c Num.  
31. 17, 18.

r Jos. 8. 15.

s Jos. 8.  
29.\* or, cliff.  
r Jos. 15.  
32.

*d* Jos. 18. 1. by lying with a male; and they brought them to the camp, to <sup>a</sup> Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

*e* ch. 20. 47. *f* Deu. 20. 10. <sup>13</sup> And the whole congregation sent and spake to the children of Benjamin <sup>e</sup> that *were* in the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed peace <sup>f</sup> to them. <sup>14</sup> And Benjamin returned at that time; and they gave them wives whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead; and yet so they sufficed them not.

<sup>15</sup> And the people repented them for Benjamin, because the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. <sup>16</sup> And the elders of the congregation said: How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin? <sup>17</sup> And they said: The inheritance of them that are escaped is for Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel. <sup>18</sup> Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters; for the children of Israel have sworn, saying: Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

*g* sec Ex. 23. 14—16. <sup>19</sup> Then they said: Behold, <sup>g</sup> the feast of the LORD is in Shiloh yearly, (which is on the north side of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el

to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.) <sup>20</sup> So they commanded the sons of Benjamin, saying: Go ye, and lie in wait in the vineyards; <sup>21</sup> and see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out <sup>h</sup> to dance in the dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife from the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. <sup>22</sup> And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to chide with us, that we will say to them: Favour us in them; because we took not each man his wife in the war; for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that ye should be guilty.*

<sup>23</sup> And the children of Benjamin did so, and took wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught. And they went and returned to their inheritance, and <sup>i</sup> repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

<sup>24</sup> And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

<sup>25</sup> In <sup>k</sup> those days *there was* no king in Israel; <sup>l</sup> every man did *what was* right in his own eyes.

*h* see ch. 11. 34; Ex. 15. 20; 1 Sam. 18. 6; 1 Pa. 149. 3.

*i* see ch. 20. 48.

*k* ch. 17. 6; 18. 1; 19. 1. *l* Deu. 12. 8.

## THE BOOK OF RUTH.

*An Israelitish family driven to Moab by famine, lose there the father and his two sons; (7) the widow returns to Beth-lehem accompanied by one of her foreign daughters-in-law.*

<sup>1</sup> NOW it came to pass in the days when <sup>a</sup> the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a man from <sup>b</sup> Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons. <sup>2</sup> And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, <sup>c</sup> Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

<sup>3</sup> And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left and her two sons. <sup>4</sup> And they took them Moabite wives; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years. <sup>5</sup> And Mahlon and Chilion died also, both of them; and the

woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

<sup>6</sup> And she arose with her daughters-in-law that she might return from the country of Moab; for she heard in the country of Moab that the LORD had <sup>d</sup> visited his people in giving them bread. <sup>7</sup> And she went forth from the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah.

<sup>8</sup> And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law: Go ye, return each to her mother's house. The LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. <sup>9</sup> The LORD grant you that ye may find <sup>e</sup> a resting-place, each in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them. And they lifted up their voice and wept. <sup>10</sup> And they said to her: We will return with thee unto thy people.

<sup>11</sup> And Naomi said: Turn again, my

*d* Ex. 4. 31; Lk. 1. 68.

*e* ch. 3. 1.

*a* Judg. 2. 16; Ac. 13. 20. *b* Judg. 17. 8.

*c* see Ge. 35. 19; Mic. 5. 2.

f Deu. 25. 3. daughters. Why will ye go with me? Are there yet sons for me in my womb, <sup>f</sup> that they may become your husbands? <sup>12</sup> Turn again, my daughters, go; for I am too old to have a husband. For should I say, I have hope, yea, should I have a husband to-night, and should also bear sons, <sup>13</sup> would ye therefore tarry till they were grown; would ye therefore stay from having husbands? Nay, my daughters! For it grieveth me much more than you; for against me <sup>o</sup> is the hand of the LORD gone out. <sup>14</sup> And they lifted up their voice and wept again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law; but Ruth clave unto her.

o Job 19. 21; Ps. 32. 4; 38. 2; 39. 9, 10.

a 2 Ki. 2. 2, 4, 6.

r 2 Sam. 15. 21.

k 1 Sam. 3. 17; 2 Sam. 3. 9; 19. 15.

<sup>15</sup> And she said: Behold, thy sister-in-law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods; return thou after thy sister-in-law. <sup>16</sup> And Ruth said: <sup>a</sup> Intreat me not to leave thee, to return from following after thee; for <sup>r</sup> whither thou goest, I will go, and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God: <sup>17</sup> where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried. <sup>k</sup> The LORD do so to me and more also *if aught* but death part thee and me.

<sup>18</sup> And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, she left off speaking to her. <sup>19</sup> So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said: Is this Naomi? <sup>20</sup> And she said unto them: Call me not Naomi [*i. e.* Pleasant], call me Mara [*i. e.* Bitter]; for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. <sup>21</sup> I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty. Why call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath <sup>t</sup> testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

f Job 13. 25.

<sup>22</sup> So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of the country of Moab. And they came to Beth-lehem, in the beginning of the barley-harvest.

*Ruth's faithful love to her mother-in-law attracts the kindness of a wealthy kinsman; (ch. 3. 1.) in obedience to Naomi, she claims from him the fulfilment of a kinsman's duty.*

2. AND Naomi had an acquaintance of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name was <sup>a</sup> Boaz.

a ch. 4. 21; Boaz, Mt. 1. 5; Lk. 3. 32. b Le. 19. 9, 10; 25. 22; Deu. 24. 13.

<sup>a</sup> And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi: Let me, I pray, go to the field, and <sup>b</sup> glean among the ears after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her:

Go, my daughter. <sup>8</sup> And she went; and she came and gleaned in the field after the reapers. And her hap was to light on part of the field of Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech.

<sup>4</sup> And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem; and he said to the reapers: <sup>c</sup> The LORD be with you! And they answered him, The LORD bless thee!

<sup>6</sup> And Boaz said unto his servant that was set over the reapers: Whose damsel is this? <sup>6</sup> And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said: She is a Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab; <sup>7</sup> and she said, Let me, I pray, glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves; and she came, and hath continued from the morning even until now; her stay in the house was little.

<sup>8</sup> And Boaz said unto Ruth: Hearkest thou not, <sup>d</sup> my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens; <sup>9</sup> let thine eyes be on the field that they reap, and go thou after them. Have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? When thou art athirst, go to the vessels and drink of what the young men draw. <sup>10</sup> Then she <sup>e</sup> fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said to him: Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldst take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a foreigner?

<sup>11</sup> And Boaz answered and said unto her: It hath fully been showed to me, <sup>f</sup> all that thou hast done to thy mother-in-law since the death of thy husband; and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come to a people whom thou knewest not heretofore. <sup>12</sup> The <sup>g</sup> LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee by the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>h</sup> under whose wings thou art come to trust. <sup>13</sup> Then she said: <sup>i</sup> Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thy handmaid, though I am not like unto one of thy handmaidens.

<sup>14</sup> And Boaz said unto her: At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers; and he reached her <sup>k</sup> parched corn, and she did eat and was sufficed, and she had to spare.

<sup>15</sup> And when she arose up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying: Let her glean even between the sheaves, and reproach her not; <sup>16</sup> and <sup>l</sup> let fall also

c Ps. 129. 7, 8; 2 Thes. 3. 16.

d 1 Sam. 3. 6, 10; 2 Ki. 5. 13; Mt. 9. 2. 22.

e 1 Sam. 25. 23.

f ch. 1. 14. 16, 17.

g 1 Sam. 24. 19; Pro. 23. 18.

h Ps. 17. 8; 63. 7; 91. 4.

i Ge. 33. 15; 1 Sam. 1. 18.

k 1 Sam. 17. 37; 25. 18; 2 Sam. 17. 27, 28.

l Deu. 24. 19-21.



some of the handfuls on purpose for her, and leave *them* that she may glean, and rebuke her not.

<sup>17</sup> So she gleaned in the field until the evening; and she beat out that which she had gleaned; and it was about an <sup>p</sup>ephah of barley. <sup>18</sup> And she took *it* up, and went into the city; and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned; and she brought forth and gave to her that which she had reserved after she was sufficed. <sup>19</sup> And her mother-in-law said to her: Where hast thou gleaned to-day; and where wroughtest thou? Blessed be he that took knowledge of thee. And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said: The man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz.

<sup>20</sup> And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law: <sup>a</sup> Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her: The man is near of kin unto us, <sup>r</sup> one of those who have the right of our redemption.

<sup>21</sup> And Ruth the Moabitess said: He said to me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men until they have ended all my harvest. <sup>22</sup> And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law: *It is good*, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

<sup>23</sup> So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

<sup>3</sup> And Naomi her mother-in-law said unto her: My daughter, shall I not seek <sup>a</sup> a resting-place for thee, that it may be well with thee? <sup>2</sup> And now is not Boaz of our kindred, <sup>t</sup> with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the threshing-floor. <sup>3</sup> Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor; make not thyself known unto the man until he shall have done eating and drinking. <sup>4</sup> And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. <sup>5</sup> And she said unto her: All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

<sup>6</sup> And she went down to the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her. <sup>7</sup> And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and <sup>u</sup> his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn; and she came softly, and

uncovered his feet, and laid her down. <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass at midnight that the man was afraid; and he turned himself and beheld, a woman lay at his feet. <sup>9</sup> And he said: Who art thou? And she answered: I am Ruth thy handmaid: <sup>x</sup> spread therefore thy skirt over thy handmaid; for thou art <sup>y</sup> one that hath the right of redemption.

<sup>10</sup> And he said: Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter. Thou hast showed more kindness in the latter end than <sup>z</sup> at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. <sup>11</sup> And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman. <sup>12</sup> And now it is true that I am one that hath the right of redemption. <sup>12</sup> Howbeit <sup>a</sup> there is one that hath the right of redemption nearer than I. <sup>13</sup> Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, <sup>b</sup> if he will redeem thee, well, let him redeem thee: but if he like not to redeem thee, then will I redeem thee, as the LORD liveth. Lie down until the morning.

<sup>14</sup> And she lay at his feet until the morning; and she rose up before one could know another. And he said: Let it not be known that a woman came into the threshing-floor. <sup>15</sup> Also he said: Bring the veil that is upon thee and hold it. And when she held it he measured six <sup>t</sup> measures of barley, and laid *it* on her.

And he went into the city; <sup>16</sup> and she went to her mother-in-law; and she said: Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her. <sup>17</sup> And she said: These six <sup>t</sup> measures of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law. <sup>18</sup> Then said she: Sit still, my daughter until thou know how the matter will fall; for the man will not rest until he have finished the thing this day.

*Marriage of Boaz and Ruth; (13) birth of Obed; (15) genealogy from Pharez to David.*

**4. AND** Boaz went up to <sup>a</sup> the gate, and sat him down there. And behold, <sup>b</sup> he that had the right of redemption, of whom Boaz spake, came by; unto whom he said: Ho, such a one! Turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. <sup>2</sup> And he took ten men of <sup>c</sup> the elders of the city, and said: Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

<sup>3</sup> And he said unto him that had the right of redemption: Naomi, who is come back

p comp.  
Ex. 16.36.

g ch. 3. 10;  
2 Sam. 2.  
5; Job  
29. 13.

r ch. 3. 9;  
4. 6.

s ch. 1. 9.

t ch. 2. 8,  
10—22.

u 2 Sam.  
13. 23;  
Est. 1. 10.

x Eze. 16.  
8.

y ch. 2. 20.

z ch. 1. 8.

\* Heb.  
Goel.  
a ch. 4. 1.

b ch. 4. 5;  
Deu. 25.  
5—9; Mt.  
22. 24.

<sup>t</sup> or,  
clock.

a Deu. 16.  
18; 21. 19;  
25. 7;  
Job 29. 7.  
b ch. 3. 12.

c Ex. 18.  
21. 22; 1  
Ki. 21. 8;  
Pro. 31.  
23.



\* i. e. kinsman; as  
18. 2, &c.  
d Ge. 23.  
18; Jer.  
22, f—12.

† or, before  
those  
that sit  
here.  
c 1e. 25.  
25—29.

fch. 3. 13;  
Ge. 38.  
8; Deu.  
25, 5, 6;  
Mt. 22.  
24.  
g ch. 3. 12,  
13.

h Deu. 25.  
f—10.

i Deu. 25.  
6.

out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land which *was* our brother \* Elinlech's; † and I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it † before the inhabitants † and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it; but if thou wilt not redeem it, tell me, that I may know; † for there is none to redeem it beside thee, and I am after thee. And he said: I will redeem it. † Then said Boaz: What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, † to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. † And † he that had the right of redemption said: I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance. Redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem it.

‡ Now † this *was* the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, to confirm all things: a man drew off his shoe and gave it to his neighbour; and this was a testimony in Israel. † And he that had the right of redemption said to Boaz: Buy it for thee. So he drew off his shoe.

§ And Boaz said to the elders and to all the people: Ye are witnesses this day that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. † Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, † that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of

his place. Ye are witnesses this day. † And all the people that *were* in the gate and the elders said: *We are* witnesses. † The LORD make the woman that is come into thy house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel. And do thou worthily in † Ephratah, and be famous in Beth-lehem. † And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, † whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

‡ So Boaz took Ruth, and she *was* his wife; and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son. † And the women said unto Naomi: Blessed be the LORD, who hath not left thee this day without a redeemer; and his name shall be famous in Israel. † And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and † a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter-in-law, who loveth thee, who is † better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him.

§ And Naomi took the child and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it. † And † the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying: There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

‡ Now these are the generations of Pharez: † Pharez begat Hezron, † and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab, † and Amminadab begat † Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon, † and Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, † and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

k Ge. 24.  
60; 1.  
127, 3—5;  
128, 3.

l Ge. 35.  
16, 19.

m Ge. 38.  
29; 1 Chr.  
2. 4; Mt.  
1. 3.

n Ge. 45.  
11.

o 1 Sam. 1.  
8.

p Lk. 1. 58,  
59.

q 1 Chr. 2.  
4—15;  
Mt. 1. 3  
—6.  
r Num. 1.  
7.

## THE

# FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

## THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

*Samuel's birth, and dedication to the service of God.*

1. NOW there *was* a certain man of Ramthaim-zophim, of the hill-country of Ephraim, and his name *was* † Elkanah; the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, † an Ephrathite. † And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah. And Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

‡ And this man went up out of his city yearly, † to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in † Shiloh. And there *were* the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests to the LORD. † And when the time *was* that Elkanah † offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions; † but to Hannah he gave a double portion; for he loved Hannah: † but the LORD had shut up her womb. † And her rival also pro-

c Ex. 23.  
14, 17.  
d Deu. 12.  
5—7.  
e Jos. 18.  
1.  
f Deu. 12.  
17, 18.

g Ge. 29.  
18; 30. 2.

a 1 Chr. 6.  
27, 34.

b Ru. 1. 2.

voked her sore, to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb. <sup>7</sup> And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. <sup>8</sup> Then said Elkanah her husband to her: Hannah, why weepest thou? And why eatest thou not? And why is thy heart grieved? Am not I <sup>h</sup> better to thee than ten sons?

<sup>9</sup> So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon the seat by a post of <sup>i</sup> the temple of the LORD. <sup>10</sup> And she was <sup>k</sup> in bitterness of soul, and <sup>l</sup> prayed to the LORD, and wept sore. <sup>11</sup> And she <sup>m</sup> vowed a vow and said: O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed <sup>n</sup> look on the affliction of thy handmaid, and <sup>o</sup> remember me, and not forget thy handmaid, but wilt give unto thy handmaid a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and <sup>p</sup> there shall no razor come upon his head.

<sup>12</sup> And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. <sup>13</sup> Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard; therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. <sup>14</sup> And Eli said to her: How long wilt thou be drunken? Put away thy wine from thee. <sup>15</sup> And Hannah answered and said: No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit; I have not drunk either wine or strong drink, but have <sup>q</sup> poured out my soul before the LORD. <sup>16</sup> Count not thy handmaid for a daughter of <sup>r</sup> wickedness; for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

<sup>17</sup> Then Eli answered and said: <sup>s</sup> Go in peace: and <sup>t</sup> the God of Israel grant thy petition that thou hast asked of him. <sup>18</sup> And she said: <sup>u</sup> Let thy handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman <sup>x</sup> went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

<sup>19</sup> And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD; and they returned, and came to their house at Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and <sup>v</sup> the LORD remembered her. <sup>20</sup> And it came to pass when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son; and called his name Samuel [*i. e.* Heard by God], saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

<sup>21</sup> And the man Elkanah and all his house went up, to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice and his vow. <sup>22</sup> But Hannah went not up; for she said to her husband:

*I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and <sup>z</sup> abide there for ever.* <sup>23</sup> And <sup>a</sup> Elkanah her husband said to her: Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; <sup>b</sup> only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

<sup>24</sup> And when she had weaned him she <sup>c</sup> took him up with her, with three bullocks\* and one ephah of flour and a bottle of wine; and she brought him into <sup>d</sup> the house of the LORD at Shiloh. And the boy was a child. <sup>25</sup> And they slew the bullock, and <sup>e</sup> brought the boy to Eli.

<sup>26</sup> And she said: Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD. <sup>27</sup> For this boy I prayed, and <sup>f</sup> the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him. <sup>28</sup> Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

*Hannah's thanksgiving and prophetic psalm.*

**2. AND** Hannah prayed and said: My <sup>a</sup> heart rejoiceth in the LORD, My <sup>b</sup> horn is exalted in the LORD; My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; Because <sup>c</sup> I rejoice in thy salvation.

<sup>2</sup> There is <sup>d</sup> none holy as the LORD; For there is <sup>e</sup> none beside thee, And there is no <sup>f</sup> rock like our God.

<sup>3</sup> No more talk ye so exceeding proudly, Let <sup>g</sup> not arrogancy come out of your mouth;

For <sup>h</sup> the LORD is the God of knowledge, And <sup>i</sup> by him actions are weighed.

<sup>4</sup> The <sup>k</sup> bows of the mighty men are broken,

And <sup>l</sup> they that stumbled are girded with strength.

<sup>5</sup> The <sup>m</sup> full hire out themselves for bread, And the hungry are at ease.

The <sup>n</sup> barren beareth seven, And <sup>o</sup> she that hath many children languisheth.

<sup>6</sup> The <sup>p</sup> LORD killeth, and he maketh alive; He bringeth down to the grave, and he bringeth up.

<sup>7</sup> The LORD <sup>q</sup> maketh poor, and he <sup>r</sup> maketh rich;

He bringeth low, also he <sup>s</sup> lifteth up.

<sup>8</sup> He <sup>t</sup> raiseth up the poor out of the dust, He lifteth up the beggar from the dung-

hill;

To <sup>u</sup> set them among princes,

z ch. 2. 11,  
15; 5. 1.  
a Num. 30.  
7—11.

b 2 Sam. 7.  
25.

\* Sept. a  
bullock  
of three  
years.  
c Num. 15.  
8—10;  
Deu. 12.  
3, 6, 11.  
d Jos. 18.  
1.  
e Lk. 2. 22.

f Ps. 66.  
19; Mt. 7.  
7; 1 John  
5. 15.

a Lk. 1.  
46, 55.  
b Ps. 89.  
17; 122. 10.  
c Ps. 35. 9.  
d Ex. 15.  
11; 18. 6.  
3.

e Deu. 4.  
35.

f 2 Sam.  
22. 32.

g Pro. 8.  
13; Mal.  
3. 13.

h 1 Ki. 8.  
39; Ps.  
138. 1—  
12.

i Pro. 16.  
2; Dan.  
5. 27.

k Ps. 37.  
15, 17.  
l Ps. 37.  
34; 2

m Cor. 12.  
9.

n Lk. 1.  
53.

o ch. 1. 20;  
Ps. 113.  
9.

p Jer. 15.  
9.

q Deu. 32.  
39; Hos.  
6. 1.

r Job 1. 21.  
Ps. 138.  
15.

s Jam. 4.  
10.  
t Ps. 113.  
7, 8; Lk.  
1. 52.

u Ge. 41.  
40; 2  
Sam. 7.  
8.

h see Ru.  
4. 15.

i ch. 3. 3.

k Job 7.  
11; 10. 1;  
18. 38, 15.  
l Ps. 50. 15.  
m Ge. 28.  
20; Num.  
30. 3—15.

n Ge. 29.  
32; Ex. 4.  
31.

o Ge. 8. 1;  
30. 22;  
Ps. 132. 1.

p Num. 6.  
5; Judg.  
15. 5.

q Ps. 42.  
4; 62. 8;  
145. 2.

r Deu. 13.  
13; Heb.  
Bealil.

s Judg. 18.  
3; Mk. 5.  
34; Lk.  
7. 50; 8.  
48.

t Ps. 20. 4.  
5.

u Ge. 33.  
15; Ru. 2.  
13.

x Ec. 9.  
6.

y Ge. 21.  
1; 39. 22;  
Ps. 113.  
9.

And to make them inherit the throne of glory.

For <sup>g</sup> the pillars of the earth are the LORD's,

And he hath set the world upon them.

<sup>9</sup> He <sup>h</sup> will keep the feet of his saints, And the wicked shall be silent in darkness;

For not <sup>i</sup> by strength shall man prevail.

<sup>10</sup> The adversaries of the LORD shall be dismayed;

Out <sup>a</sup> of heaven will he thunder upon them:

The <sup>b</sup> LORD will judge the ends of the earth;

And <sup>c</sup> he will give strength unto his king,

And <sup>d</sup> exalt the horn of his anointed.

<sup>11</sup> And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And <sup>e</sup> the boy ministered unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

*Wickedness of Eli's sons; (18) Samuel's service at the sanctuary; (27) Denunciations of judgment upon Eli and his sons; (ch. 3. 1) Samuel is called to be a prophet.*

<sup>12</sup> NOW the sons of Eli were <sup>a</sup> sons of wickedness; <sup>b</sup> they knew not the LORD.

<sup>13</sup> And the priests' custom with the people was that when any man offered a sacrifice, the priests' servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand; <sup>14</sup> and he struck it into the pan or kettle or caldron or pot; <sup>c</sup> all that the flesh-hook brought up the priest took of it. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. <sup>15</sup> Also before they <sup>d</sup> burnt the fat, the priests' servant came and said to the man that sacrificed: Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not take sodden flesh of thee, but raw. <sup>16</sup> And if any man said unto him: Let them not fail <sup>e</sup> to burn the fat immediately, and then take according to thy soul's desire, then he would answer him: Nay, but thou shalt give it now; and if not, I will take it by force. <sup>17</sup> Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD; for the men caused the offering of the LORD to be abhorred.

<sup>18</sup> And Samuel ministered before the LORD, a boy, <sup>f</sup> girded with a linen ephod. <sup>19</sup> Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

<sup>20</sup> And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said: The LORD give thee seed of this woman, in place of the loan which is <sup>g</sup> lent to the LORD. And they went to their own home. <sup>21</sup> And the LORD <sup>h</sup> visited Hannah,

so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the boy Samuel <sup>i</sup> grew before the LORD.

<sup>22</sup> Now Eli was very old; and he heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with <sup>k</sup> the women that served at the door of the Tent of meeting. <sup>23</sup> And he said to them: Why do ye such things? For I hear of your evil dealings from all this people. <sup>24</sup> Nay, my sons, for the report that I hear is not good. <sup>l</sup> Ye make the LORD's people to transgress. <sup>25</sup> If a man sin against a man, God shall judge him; but if a man <sup>m</sup> sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, <sup>n</sup> because the LORD willed to slay them.

<sup>26</sup> And the boy Samuel grew on, and was <sup>o</sup> in favour both with the LORD and also with men.

<sup>27</sup> And <sup>p</sup> there came a man of God to Eli, and said to him:

Thus saith the LORD: <sup>q</sup> Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? <sup>28</sup> And <sup>r</sup> I chose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me; and <sup>s</sup> I gave unto the house of thy father all the sacrifices made by fire of the children of Israel? <sup>29</sup> Wherefore <sup>t</sup> kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my <sup>u</sup> habitation; and honourst thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

<sup>30</sup> Wherefore the LORD, the God of Israel saith: <sup>v</sup> I said indeed: Thy house and the house of thy father shall walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, <sup>w</sup> Be it far from me; for <sup>x</sup> them that honour me I will honour, but <sup>y</sup> they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. <sup>31</sup> Behold, <sup>z</sup> the days come, that I will cut off thine arm and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thy house. <sup>32</sup> And thou shalt see adversity <sup>a</sup> in my habitation, amidst all the good that shall be done to Israel. And there shall not be an old man in thy house for ever. <sup>33</sup> And the man of thine <sup>b</sup> whom I shall not cut off from mine altar shall be to consume thine eyes and to grieve thy heart; and all the increase of thy house shall die in the flower of their age. <sup>34</sup> And this shall be <sup>c</sup> the sign unto thee that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; <sup>d</sup> in one day they shall die both of them.

<sup>35</sup> And <sup>e</sup> I will raise up for myself a

<sup>f</sup> ch. 3. 19; 1 k. 1. 80; 2. 40.

<sup>g</sup> see Ex. 35. 8.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Ki. 15. 30.

<sup>i</sup> Num. 15. 30.

<sup>j</sup> Jos. 11. 20.

<sup>k</sup> Lk. 2. 52; Ro. 14. 18.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Ki. 13. 1.

<sup>m</sup> Ex. 4. 14, 27.

<sup>n</sup> Ex. 28. 1, 4; Num. 16. 5; 18. 1, 7.

<sup>o</sup> Le. 2. 3, 10; 7. 7, 8, 32, 34, 35; Num. 15. 8-10.

<sup>p</sup> Deu. 32. 16. <sup>q</sup> Deu. 12. 5, 6.

<sup>r</sup> Ex. 29. 9.

<sup>s</sup> 2 Chr. 15. 2; Jer. 18. 9, 10. <sup>t</sup> John 12. 25.

<sup>u</sup> Mal. 2. 9. <sup>v</sup> see ch. 4. 11, 18, 20; 14. 3; 22. 16-19; 1 Ki. 2. 27. <sup>w</sup> or, an enemy.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Ki. 15. 3.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 4. 11.

<sup>z</sup> 1 Ki. 2. 35; Eze. 44. 15.

<sup>x</sup> Job 28. 4-6; Heb. 1. 3.

<sup>y</sup> Ps. 37. 23, 24; 1 Pet. 1. 5.

<sup>z</sup> Ps. 33. 16, 17; Zec. 4. 6.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 7. 10; Ps. 18. 13.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 50. 3-6; 13.

<sup>c</sup> Mt. 23. 18. <sup>d</sup> Ps. 89. 24.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 3. 1.

<sup>f</sup> Deu. 13. 12. <sup>g</sup> Heb. Bethel. <sup>h</sup> Jer. 2. 8; Ro. 1. 28.

<sup>i</sup> Le. 7. 34; Lu. 36. 11.

<sup>j</sup> Le. 3. 3-5, 16.

<sup>k</sup> Le. 7. 30-34.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 22. 18.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 1. 28. <sup>n</sup> ch. 1. 19, 20; Ge. 21. 1.

faithful priest, *who* shall do according to what is in my heart and in my mind. And <sup>1</sup> I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before <sup>2</sup> mine anointed for ever. <sup>36</sup> And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thy house shall come to crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a cake of bread.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the boy Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And <sup>4</sup> the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was no open vision.\**

<sup>2</sup> And it came to pass at that time, that Eli was sleeping in his place, and <sup>h</sup> his eyes had begun to wax dim, he could not see; and <sup>3</sup> the lamp of God was not yet out; <sup>m</sup> and Samuel was sleeping in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was; <sup>4</sup> and the LORD called to Samuel. And he answered: Here am I. <sup>5</sup> And he ran to Eli, and said: Here am I, for thou calledst me. And he said: I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

<sup>6</sup> And the LORD called yet again, Samuel! And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said: Here am I, for thou didst call me. And he answered: I called not, <sup>n</sup> my son; lie down again. <sup>7</sup> Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed to him.

<sup>8</sup> And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said: Here am I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called to the boy. <sup>9</sup> Therefore Eli said unto Samuel: Go, lie down; and it shall be, if He call to thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

<sup>10</sup> And the LORD <sup>o</sup> came and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel! Then Samuel answered: Speak, for thy servant heareth.

<sup>11</sup> And the LORD said to Samuel: Behold, I will do a thing in Israel <sup>p</sup> at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. <sup>12</sup> In that day I will perform against Eli <sup>q</sup> all that I have spoken concerning his house, beginning and making an end. <sup>13</sup> For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; because <sup>r</sup> his sons made themselves accursed, and <sup>s</sup> he restrained them not. <sup>14</sup> And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house <sup>t</sup> shall not be expiated by sacrifice or offering for ever.

<sup>15</sup> And Samuel lay until the morning;

and he opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to show Eli the vision. <sup>16</sup> Then Eli called Samuel, and said: Samuel, my son! And he answered, Here am I. <sup>17</sup> And he said: What is the thing that He hath said unto thee? I pray thee, hide it not from me. <sup>u</sup> God do so to thee and more also, if thou hide aught from me of all the things that he said unto thee. <sup>18</sup> And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said: <sup>v</sup> It is the LORD; <sup>w</sup> let him do what seemeth him good.

<sup>19</sup> And Samuel grew, and <sup>z</sup> the LORD was with him, and <sup>a</sup> let none of his words fall to the ground. <sup>20</sup> And all Israel, <sup>b</sup> from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was established a prophet of the LORD.

<sup>21</sup> And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

*The Israelites attack the Philistines, and (2) being smitten, (3) send for the ark of God into their camp; (10) they are defeated again, with great slaughter, and the ark is captured—(18) Death of Eli and his sons.*

<sup>4</sup> AND the word of Samuel came to all Israel. And Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and encamped beside <sup>a</sup> Eben-ezer; and the Philistines encamped in <sup>b</sup> Aphek. <sup>2</sup> And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and they joined battle,\* and <sup>c</sup> Israel was smitten before the Philistines; and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men. <sup>3</sup> And the people came into the camp.

And the elders of Israel said: Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us it may save us out of the hand of our enemies. <sup>4</sup> So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, <sup>d</sup> who sitteth upon the cherubim. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there <sup>e</sup> with the ark of the covenant of God. <sup>5</sup> And it came to pass when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp that all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

<sup>6</sup> And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said: What is the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp. <sup>7</sup> And the Philistines were afraid, for they said: God is come into the camp. And they said: Woe unto us! For there

<sup>u</sup> Ru. 1.17.

<sup>z</sup> Job 2, 10; Ps. 59, 9; Is. 39, 8.

<sup>y</sup> Judg. 10, 15.

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 39, 2, 21, 23.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 9, 6, 6 Judg. 20, 1.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 5, 1; 7, 12.

<sup>b</sup> Jos. 15, 55.

<sup>\*</sup> or, the battle spread.

<sup>c</sup> Le. 26, 17; Jos. 7, 5-8, 12.

<sup>d</sup> Ex. 25, 18-22; Num. 7, 89; 2 Sam. 6, 2; Ps. 80, 1; 99, 1.

<sup>e</sup> Num. 4, 5, 15.

f ch. 27, 28; Ex. 1, 21; 2 Sam. 7, 11, 27.

g Ps. 2, 2; Is. 50.

h ch. 2, 11.

i Ps. 74, 9; Am. 8, 11.

\* Heb. vision was not spread.

k ch. 2, 22; 4, 15.

l Ex. 27, 20, 21; 30, 7; Le. 24, 3; 2 Chr. 13, 11.

m ch. 1, 9.

n ch. 4, 16; Ge. 45, 26; Mt. 9, 2.

o Ge. 11, 5; Is. 21, 8, 9.

p 2 Ki. 21, 12; Jer. 19, 3.

q ch. 2, 27 -36.

r ch. 2, 12 -17, 22.

s ch. 2, 22, 25; 1 Ki. 1, 6.

t Is. 22, 14.



hath not been such a thing heretofore.  
<sup>8</sup> Woe unto us! Who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? These are the gods that smote the Egyptians with every plague in the wilderness. <sup>9</sup> Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, ye Philistines, that ye be not servants to the Hebrews, <sup>1</sup> as they have been to you. Quit yourselves like men, and fight.

<sup>10</sup> And the Philistines fought; and <sup>2</sup> Israel was smitten, and they fled every man to his tent. And the slaughter was very great; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>3</sup> the ark of God was taken. And <sup>4</sup> the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

<sup>12</sup> And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent and <sup>5</sup> with earth upon his head. <sup>13</sup> And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon the seat by the wayside watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And the man came to tell it in the city, and all the city cried out. <sup>14</sup> And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said: What is the noise of this tumult? And the man hastened and came in, and told Eli. <sup>15</sup> Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and <sup>1</sup> his eyes were set, that he could not see. <sup>16</sup> And the man said unto Eli: I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army. And he said: What is the word, my son? <sup>17</sup> And the messenger answered and said: Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people; and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead; and the ark of God is taken.

<sup>18</sup> And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died; for the man was old and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

<sup>19</sup> And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered. And when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her. <sup>20</sup> And about the time of her death <sup>21</sup> the women that stood by her said unto her: Fear not, for thou hast borne a son; but she answered not, neither did she regard. <sup>21</sup> And she named the child <sup>22</sup> I-chabod, [i. e. No glory] saying: <sup>23</sup> The glory is departed from Israel; because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband. <sup>22</sup> And

she said: The glory is departed from Israel, for the ark of God is taken.

*The ark of God among the Philistines; (3) the humiliation of their god; (6) chastisement of the people; (ch. 6. 2) restoration of the ark; (19) judgment on the men of Beth-shemesh; (ch. 7. 1) removal of the ark to Kirjath-jearim.*

<sup>5</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from <sup>b</sup> Eben-ezer to Ashdod. <sup>2</sup> When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of <sup>c</sup> Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

<sup>3</sup> And when the Ashdodites arose early on the morrow, behold Dagon was <sup>d</sup> fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and <sup>e</sup> set him in his place again. <sup>4</sup> And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off at the threshold; only Dagon was left upon it. <sup>5</sup> Therefore neither the priests of Dagon nor any that come into Dagon's house tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.)

<sup>6</sup> But <sup>f</sup> the hand of the LORD was heavy upon the Ashdodites, and he destroyed them, and smote them with <sup>g</sup> emerods,\* Ashdod and the borders thereof. <sup>7</sup> And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said: The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us; for his hand is sore upon us and upon Dagon our god.

<sup>8</sup> They sent therefore and gathered all the princes of the Philistines unto them, and said: What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered: Let the ark of the God of Israel go about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about. <sup>9</sup> And it came to pass, after they had carried it about, that <sup>h</sup> the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction. And he smote the men of the city, both small and great; and emerods broke out upon them.

<sup>10</sup> And they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, when the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out saying: They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to me, to slay me and my people. <sup>11</sup> So they sent and gathered together all the princes of the Philistines, and said: Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it slay me not, and my people. For there was deadly alarm throughout all the city; the hand of God

a ch. 4. 11,  
17.  
b ch. 4. 1;  
7. 12.

c Judg. 16.  
23.

d comp.  
15. 19. 1;  
46. 1, 2.  
e Is. 46. 7.

f Ex. 9. 5;  
15. 32. 4;  
Ac. 15. 11.  
g 1 Deu. 28.  
27.  
\* i. e. he-  
morr-  
hoids.

h ch. 7. 15;  
12. 15;  
Deu. 2.  
15.

f Judg. 10.  
7; 13. 1.

g Deu. 28.  
23; Ps.  
78. 9, 62.

h ch. 2. 32;  
Ps. 78.  
61.  
i ch. 2. 34;  
Ps. 78. 64.

k Jos. 7. 6;  
2 Sam.  
15. 32;  
Ne. 9. 1;  
Job 2. 12.

l ch. 3. 2.

m Ge. 55.  
17, 18.

n ch. 14. 3.  
o Ps. 78.  
61.

was very heavy there; <sup>12</sup> and the men that died not were smitten with the emerods. And the cry of the city went up to heaven.

<sup>6</sup> And the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months. <sup>2</sup> And the Philistines <sup>1</sup> called for the priests and the diviners, saying: What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? Tell us where-with we shall send it to its place. <sup>3</sup> And they said: If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not <sup>2</sup> empty; but in any wise ye shall return him <sup>1</sup> a trespass-offering. Then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

<sup>4</sup> Then said they: What is the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered: Five golden emerods and five golden mice, <sup>m</sup> the number of the princes of the Philistines: for one plague is on you all and on your princes. <sup>5</sup> And ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land. And ye shall <sup>n</sup> give glory unto the God of Israel. Per-adventure he will <sup>o</sup> lighten his hand from off you, and from off <sup>p</sup> your gods, and from off your land. <sup>6</sup> Wherefore <sup>q</sup> then do ye harden your heart, <sup>r</sup> as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their heart? When he had wrought wonderfully among them, <sup>s</sup> did they not let the people go, and they departed? <sup>7</sup> So now make <sup>t</sup> a new cart, and take two milch kine on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them. <sup>8</sup> And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold which ye return him for a trespass offering in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. <sup>9</sup> And see, if it goeth up by the way of its own border to <sup>u</sup> Beth-shemesh, it is He that hath done us this great evil; but if not, then we shall know that *it is not his hand that touched us; it was a chance that happened to us.*

<sup>10</sup> And the men did so; and took two milch kine and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home: <sup>11</sup> and they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.\* <sup>12</sup> And the kine took the straight way on the way to Beth-shemesh; they went along the highway, lowing as they went, and they turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the princes of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

<sup>13</sup> And *they* of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley; and

they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. <sup>14</sup> And the cart came into the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite, and stood there; and there was a great stone. And they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD. <sup>15</sup> And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were; and they put them on the great stone. And the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD. <sup>16</sup> And the five princes of the Philistines saw *it*, and they returned to Ekron the same day.

<sup>17</sup> And these are the golden sores which the Philistines returned, for a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; <sup>18</sup> and the golden mice *according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five princes, both fenced cities and country villages.* And the <sup>2</sup> great stone whereon they set down the ark of the LORD *is a <sup>y</sup> witness*, unto this day, in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

<sup>19</sup> And He smote among the men of Beth-shemesh because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote among the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men. And the people lamented because the LORD had smitten the people with a great slaughter. <sup>20</sup> And the men of Beth-shemesh said: <sup>2</sup> Who is able to stand before the LORD, this holy God? And to whom shall he go up from us? <sup>21</sup> And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of <sup>a</sup> Kirjath-jearim, saying: The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, fetch it up to you. <sup>7</sup> And the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of <sup>b</sup> Abinadab on the hill. And they sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

*Israel's conversion to God by the ministry of Samuel; (10) victory over the Philistines; (15) Samuel's government.*

<sup>2</sup> AND it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years. And all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD. <sup>3</sup> And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying: If ye <sup>a</sup> return unto the LORD with all your hearts, and <sup>b</sup> put away the strange gods and the <sup>c</sup> Ashtoreths from among you, and <sup>d</sup> prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and <sup>e</sup> serve him only; then he

<sup>1</sup> Ge. 41, 8;  
<sup>2</sup> Ex. 7, 11;  
Dan. 2;  
2; 5, 7.

<sup>2</sup> Ex. 23.  
15; Deu.  
16, 16.  
<sup>1</sup> I.e. 15.  
16.

<sup>m</sup> Jos. 13.  
1; Judg.  
3, 3.

<sup>n</sup> Is. 42.  
13; Mal.  
2, 2;  
John 9.  
24.

<sup>o</sup> see ch. 5.  
6, 11; Ps.  
39, 10.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 5, 3,  
4, 7.

<sup>q</sup> Job 9, 4.  
<sup>r</sup> Ex. 7.  
13; 8, 15;  
9, 34, 35;  
14, 17.

<sup>s</sup> Ex. 12.  
31—33.

<sup>t</sup> Na. 19, 2;  
2 Sam. 6.  
3; 1 Chr.  
15, 7.

<sup>u</sup> Jos. 15.  
10; 21, 16.

\* <sup>or</sup>, sores.

<sup>x</sup> vers. 14.  
15.  
<sup>y</sup> Ge. 31.  
52; Jos. 4.  
6, 7; 24.  
27.

<sup>a</sup> Num. 17.  
12, 13; 2  
Sam. 6, 9.

<sup>a</sup> Jos. 18.  
14; Judg.  
18, 12; 1  
Chr. 13.  
5, 6; 1<sup>a</sup>.  
132, 6.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam.  
6, 4.

<sup>a</sup> Deu. 30.  
9—10; 1<sup>a</sup>.  
55, 7;  
Hos. 6, 1;  
Joel 2, 12,  
13.

<sup>b</sup> Jos. 24.  
14, 23.  
<sup>c</sup> Judg. 2.  
13.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Chr.  
30, 18, 19;  
Job 11—  
13, 14.

<sup>e</sup> Deu. 10.  
20; 13, 4;  
Mt. 4, 10.

will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. <sup>4</sup> Then the children of Israel put away <sup>f</sup> the Baals and the Ashtoreths, and served the LORD only.

<sup>5</sup> And Samuel said: <sup>g</sup> Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And they were gathered together at Mizpeh. And they drew water and poured <sup>it</sup> out before the LORD, and <sup>h</sup> fasted on that day, and said there: <sup>i</sup> We have sinned against the LORD.

And Samuel judged the children of Israel at Mizpeh.

<sup>7</sup> And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the princes of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard <sup>it</sup>, <sup>k</sup> they were afraid of the Philistines.

<sup>8</sup> And the children of Israel said to Samuel: <sup>l</sup> Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines. <sup>9</sup> And Samuel took a sucking-lamb, and offered <sup>it</sup> whole as a burnt-offering unto the LORD. And <sup>m</sup> Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD answered him.

<sup>10</sup> And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel. And <sup>n</sup> the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel. <sup>11</sup> And the men of Israel went out from Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines and smote them, as far as below Beth-car.

<sup>12</sup> Then Samuel <sup>o</sup> took a stone, and set <sup>it</sup> between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it <sup>p</sup> Eben-ezer [*i. e.* The stone of help], saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

<sup>13</sup> So the Philistines were subdued; and they came no more into the border of Israel. And the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. <sup>14</sup> And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even to Gath; and their territory did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines.

And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

<sup>15</sup> And Samuel <sup>q</sup> judged Israel all the days of his life. <sup>16</sup> And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el and Gilgal and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>r</sup> his return was to Ramah, for <sup>s</sup> there was his house, and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

*Samuel's appointment of his sons as judges; (3) their wickedness; (4) the people desire a king; (7) God grants their request, warning them of the consequences.*

<sup>8</sup> AND it came to pass when Samuel was old that <sup>a</sup> he made his sons judges for Israel. <sup>2</sup> Now the name of his firstborn was <sup>b</sup> Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah; *they were judges in Beer-sheba.* <sup>3</sup> And his sons <sup>c</sup> walked not in his ways, but turned aside <sup>d</sup> after lucre, and <sup>e</sup> took bribes and perverted judgment.

<sup>4</sup> Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah; <sup>5</sup> and they said to him: Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways; now <sup>f</sup> make us a king to judge us, like all the nations.

<sup>6</sup> But the thing displeased Samuel when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. <sup>7</sup> And the LORD said unto Samuel: <sup>g</sup> Hearken to the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee; for <sup>h</sup> they have not rejected thee, but <sup>i</sup> they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. <sup>8</sup> According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. <sup>9</sup> Yet now hearken to their voice; howbeit protest solemnly unto them, and show them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

<sup>10</sup> And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king. <sup>11</sup> And he said: <sup>k</sup> This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: <sup>l</sup> Your sons he will take and appoint for himself, for his chariots and his horsemen; and <sup>m</sup> they shall run before his chariots. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>n</sup> he will appoint for himself captains over thousands and captains over fifties; and *some* to plough his ground and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war and instruments of his chariots. <sup>13</sup> And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries and cooks and bakers. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>o</sup> your fields and your vineyards and your oliveyards, the best he will take and <sup>p</sup> give to his servants.\* <sup>15</sup> And he will take the tenth of your seed and of your vineyards, and give to his officers and to his servants. <sup>16</sup> And your men-servants and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, he will take and put to his work. <sup>17</sup> He will take the tenth of your sheep. And ye shall be his servants. <sup>18</sup> And ye will cry out in that

<sup>a</sup> Gen. 25. 18.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Chr. 6. 28.

<sup>c</sup> Jer. 22. 15-17.

<sup>d</sup> Ex. 18. 21; 1 Tim. 5. 3.

<sup>e</sup> Deu. 16. 19.

<sup>f</sup> Deu. 17. 14, 15; Ac. 13. 21.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 81. 11, 12.

<sup>h</sup> see Ex. 16. 8.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 10. 19; 12. 17-19; Hos. 13. 10, 11.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 81. 11, 12.

<sup>l</sup> see Ex. 16. 8.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 10. 19; 12. 17-19; Hos. 13. 10, 11.

<sup>n</sup> Ps. 81. 11, 12.

<sup>o</sup> Gen. 25. 18.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Chr. 6. 28.

<sup>q</sup> Jer. 22. 15-17.

<sup>r</sup> Ex. 18. 21; 1 Tim. 5. 3.

<sup>s</sup> Deu. 16. 19.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 10. 19; 12. 17-19; Hos. 13. 10, 11.

<sup>u</sup> Ps. 81. 11, 12.

<sup>v</sup> see Ex. 16. 8.

<sup>w</sup> ch. 10. 19; 12. 17-19; Hos. 13. 10, 11.

<sup>x</sup> Ps. 81. 11, 12.

<sup>y</sup> Gen. 25. 18.

<sup>z</sup> 1 Chr. 6. 28.

<sup>aa</sup> Jer. 22. 15-17.

<sup>ab</sup> Ex. 18. 21; 1 Tim. 5. 3.

<sup>ac</sup> Deu. 16. 19.

<sup>ad</sup> ch. 10. 19; 12. 17-19; Hos. 13. 10, 11.

<sup>ae</sup> Ps. 81. 11, 12.



g Ps. 18.  
41: Pro.  
1. 25-28;  
Is. 1. 15;  
Mic. 3. 4.  
r Ps. 81.  
11; Jer.  
44. 16.

day because of your king whom ye shall have chosen for yourselves, and <sup>a</sup> the LORD will not hear you in that day.

<sup>19</sup> But the people <sup>r</sup> refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said: Nay, but there shall be a king over us; <sup>20</sup> that we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. <sup>21</sup> And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

<sup>22</sup> And the LORD said to Samuel: <sup>s</sup> Harken to their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel: Go ye every man to his city.

*Beginning of the monarchy—Divine choice and appointment of Saul as king.*

**9. NOW** there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was <sup>a</sup> Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of wealth. <sup>2</sup> And he had a son whose name was Saul, a choice young man and goodly; and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he; <sup>b</sup> from his shoulder and upward taller than any of the people.

<sup>3</sup> And the asses of Kish, Saul's father, were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son: Take, now, one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. <sup>4</sup> And he passed through the hill-country of Ephraim, and passed through the land of <sup>c</sup> Shalisha; but they found them not; and they passed through the land of <sup>d</sup> Shaalim, and *there* they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not. <sup>5</sup> And when they were come to the land of <sup>e</sup> Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him: Come, and let us return, lest my father leave caring for the asses and be anxious for us.

<sup>6</sup> And he said unto him: Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and *the* man is honoured; <sup>f</sup> all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can show us our way that we should go.

<sup>7</sup> Then said Saul to his servant: But behold, if we go, <sup>g</sup> what shall we bring to the man? For the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is no present to bring to the man of God: what have we? <sup>8</sup> And the servant answered Saul again, and said: Behold, there is found in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver; and I will give it to the man of God, to tell us our way. <sup>9</sup> (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus spake

he, Come, and let us go to the Seer; for *he* that is now called the Prophet was beforetime called the <sup>h</sup> Seer.) <sup>10</sup> Then said Saul to his servant: Well said; come, let us go. So they went to the city where the man of God was.

<sup>11</sup> And as they were going up the ascent to the city, <sup>i</sup> they found young maidens going out to draw water; and they said to them: Is the seer here? <sup>12</sup> And they answered them, and said: He is, lo, before thee. Make haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for <sup>k</sup> there is a sacrifice of the people to-day <sup>l</sup> in the high place. <sup>13</sup> As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat. For the people will not eat until he come; because he doth <sup>m</sup> bless the sacrifice; afterwards they that are bidden eat. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

<sup>14</sup> And they went up into the city; and when they were come into the midst of the city, behold, Samuel came out to meet them, to go up to the high place.

<sup>15</sup> Now <sup>n</sup> the LORD had told in Samuel's ear, one day before Saul came, saying: <sup>16</sup> To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin; and <sup>o</sup> thou shalt anoint him captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines. For I have <sup>p</sup> looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. <sup>17</sup> And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him: <sup>q</sup> Behold the man whom I spake to thee of; <sup>r</sup> this shall reign over my people.

<sup>18</sup> Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the midst of the gate, and said: Tell me, I pray thee, where the Seer's house is. <sup>19</sup> And Samuel answered Saul and said: I am the Seer. Go up before me to the high place; for ye shall eat with me to-day; and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that <sup>s</sup> is in thy heart. <sup>20</sup> And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is <sup>t</sup> all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee and on all thy father's house?

<sup>21</sup> And Saul answered and said: Am not I a Benjamite, of <sup>u</sup> the smallest of the tribes of Israel; and <sup>v</sup> my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Wherefore then speakest thou so to me?

<sup>22</sup> And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into a chamber, and gave to them a place at the head of them that were bidden, who were about

h 2 Sam.  
24. 11; 1  
Chr. 26.  
28; 2 Chr.  
16. 7, 10;  
Is. 30. 10;  
Am. 7. 12.

i see Ge.  
24. 11.

k ch. 16. 2;  
Ge. 31.  
54.  
l 1 Ki. 3. 2.

m see Mt.  
26. 26;  
John 6.  
11.

n ch. 15. 1;  
Ge. 18.  
17; Ps.  
23. 14;  
Am. 3. 7.

o ch. 10. 1;  
1 Ki. 19.  
15, 16.

p Ex. 2. 25;  
3. 7, 9.

q comp.  
ch. 16. 6  
—12.

r ch. 8. 5,  
19; 12. 13.

s Judg. 20.  
49—48;  
Ps. 68. 27.  
t see ch.  
13. 17;  
Judg. 6.  
15.

s Hos. 13.  
11.

a ch. 14.  
51; 1 Chr.  
8. 33; 9.  
39.

b ch. 10.  
23.

c 2 Ki. 4.  
42.

d Ge. 33.  
18.

e ch. 1. 1.

f ch. 3. 19;  
20; Is. 44.  
26.

g 1 Ki. 14.  
3; 2 Ki.  
4. 42; 8.  
8.



thirty persons. <sup>23</sup> And Samuel said to the cook : Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee. <sup>24</sup> And the cook took up <sup>u</sup> the shoulder and what was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said : Behold that which is reserved; set it before thee and eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

<sup>25</sup> And when they were come down from the high place into the city, he communed with Saul upon <sup>x</sup> the top of the house.

<sup>26</sup> And they arose early : and it came to pass about the dawning of the day, that Samuel called to Saul on the top of the house, saying : Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose; and they went out, both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. <sup>27</sup> And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul : Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still now, that I may show thee the word of God.

<sup>10</sup>. Then <sup>y</sup> Samuel took a vial of oil and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said : *Is it not because <sup>z</sup> the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over <sup>a</sup> his inheritance?* <sup>2</sup> When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by <sup>b</sup> Rachel's sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin at <sup>c</sup> Zelzah. And they will say unto thee : The asses which thou wentest to seek are found : and lo, thy father hath dismissed the matter of the asses, and is anxious for you, saying : What shall I do for my son? <sup>3</sup> And thou shalt go on forward from thence, and shalt come to the oak of Tabor. And there shall meet thee three men going up <sup>d</sup> to God, to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine ; <sup>4</sup> and they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread, which thou shalt receive from their hand. <sup>5</sup> After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, <sup>e</sup> where is the garrison of the Philistines. And it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither, to the city, that thou shalt meet the company of prophets coming down from <sup>f</sup> the high place, with psaltery and tabret and pipe and harp before them; and <sup>g</sup> they shall prophesy. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and <sup>i</sup> thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. <sup>7</sup> And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, *that thou do for thee what thy hand shall find; for <sup>k</sup> God is with thee.* <sup>8</sup> And thou shalt go down before me to <sup>l</sup> Gilgal; and behold, I will come down unto

thee, to offer burnt-offerings and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings. <sup>m</sup> Seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and show thee what thou shalt do.

<sup>9</sup> And it was so that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel God gave him another heart. And all those signs came to pass that day. <sup>10</sup> And when they came thither to the hill, behold, <sup>n</sup> the company of prophets met him; and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another : What now is come unto the son of Kish? <sup>o</sup> Is Saul also among the prophets? <sup>12</sup> And one of the same place answered and said : But who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?

<sup>13</sup> And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place. <sup>14</sup> And Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant : Whither went ye? And he said : To seek the asses; and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel. <sup>15</sup> And Saul's uncle said : Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. <sup>16</sup> And Saul said unto his uncle : He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

<sup>17</sup> And Samuel called the people together <sup>p</sup> unto the LORD, to Mizpeh. <sup>18</sup> And he said to the children of Israel : <sup>q</sup> Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>r</sup> ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, Nay, a king shalt thou set over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD, by your tribes and by your thousands.

<sup>20</sup> And when Samuel <sup>s</sup> had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken. <sup>21</sup> When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of the Matrites was taken. And Saul the son of Kish was taken.

And they sought him, but he was not found. <sup>22</sup> Therefore they inquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered : Behold, <sup>t</sup> he hath hid himself among the baggage; <sup>23</sup> and they ran and fetched him thence.

m ch. 13. 8  
—15.n ch. 13.  
20.o ch. 19.  
24.p Judg.  
11. 11; 20.  
1.  
q Judg. 2.  
1; 6. 8, 9.r ch. 8. 7  
—9, 19;  
12. 12.s Jos. 7. 14,  
16—18;  
Ac. 1. 24,  
26.

t ch. 9. 21.

u Le. 7. 32.  
33; Eze.  
24. 4.x Deu. 22.  
8; 2 Sam.  
11. 2; Ac.  
10. 9.y ch. 9. 16;  
16. 13; 2  
Ki. 9. 3, 6.z Ac. 13.  
21.  
a Deu. 32.  
9; Ps. 78.  
71.b Ge. 55.  
19, 20.  
c Jos. 18.  
28.d Ge. 28.  
22; 35. 1,  
3, 7.

e ch. 13. 3.

f ch. 9. 12.

g Ex. 15.  
20, 21; 2  
Ki. 3. 15.h Num. 11.  
25; Judg.  
3. 10.i ch. 19. 23,  
24.k Judg. 6.  
12.l ch. 11. 14,  
15; 13. 4.

u ch. 9. 2. And when he stood among the people, "he was higher than any of the people from his shoulder and upwards.

2<sup>a</sup> And Samuel said to all the people: See ye him <sup>2</sup> whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, "May the king live! 25 Then Samuel told the people <sup>2</sup> the manner\* of the kingdom; and he wrote it in the book, and laid it up before the LORD.

And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. 26 And Saul also went home to <sup>a</sup> Gibeah. And there went with him a band of men <sup>b</sup> whose hearts God had touched. 27 But the sons of wickedness† said: How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and <sup>c</sup> brought him no presents. But he was as one deaf.

*Saul's victory over the Ammonites; (12) solemn confirmation of his election as king.*

11. AND <sup>a</sup> Nahash the Ammonite came up and encamped against <sup>b</sup> Jabesh-gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash: <sup>c</sup> Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. 2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them: On this condition will I make it with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it <sup>d</sup> for a reproach upon all Israel. 3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the borders of Israel; and then, if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 And the messengers came to <sup>e</sup> Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people. And all the people lifted up their voices and wept. 5 And behold, Saul came after the oxen out of the field; and Saul said: What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And <sup>g</sup> the spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly. 7 And he took the yoke of oxen and <sup>h</sup> hewed them in pieces, and sent throughout all the borders of Israel, by the hands of messengers, saying: Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out <sup>i</sup> as one man. 8 And he numbered them in <sup>k</sup> Bezek; and the children of Israel were <sup>l</sup> three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said to the messengers that came: Thus shall ye say to the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, when the sun

is hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and reported to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. 10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said: To-morrow we will come out to you, and ye shall do with us all that is good in your eyes.

11 And it was so on the morrow that Saul put the people <sup>m</sup> in three companies. And they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day; and it came to pass, that they who remained were scattered, so that two among them were not left together.

12 And the people said to Samuel: "Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? Bring the men, that we may put them to death. 13 And Saul said: "There shall not a man be put to death this day; for to-day <sup>p</sup> the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people: Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. 15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king <sup>q</sup> before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed peace-offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced exceedingly.

*Samuel's address to the people on resigning the government; (18) miraculous confirmation of his words; (19) the people's confession; (24) Samuel's assurance and appeal.*

12. AND Samuel said unto all Israel: Behold, I have hearkened to <sup>a</sup> your voice in all that ye said unto me, and <sup>b</sup> have made a king over you. 2 And now, behold, the king <sup>c</sup> walketh before you. And <sup>d</sup> I am old and gray-headed; and behold, my sons are with you; and <sup>e</sup> I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day. 3 Behold, here I am. Witness against me before the LORD and before <sup>f</sup> his anointed. 4 Whose ox have I taken? Or whose ass have I taken? Or whom have I defrauded? Whom have I oppressed? Or of whose hand have I received <sup>g</sup> any bribe\* that I should <sup>h</sup> blind mine eyes therewith? And <sup>i</sup> I will restore it you. 4 And they said: Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand.

5 And he said unto them: The LORD is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that <sup>k</sup> ye have not found aught in my hand. And they answered: He is witness!

6 And Samuel said unto the people: It is the LORD <sup>l</sup> who made† Moses and Aaron, and who brought your fathers out of the land of Egypt. 7 And now stand

m Judg. 7. 16.

n ch. 10. 27.

o 2 Sam. 19. 22.

p ch. 19. 5; Ex. 14. 13, 30.

q ch. 10. 17.

r ch. 10. 8.

ach. 8. 5—

8. 19—22.

b ch. 10. 24;

11. 14, 15.

c ch. 8. 20;

Num. 27.

17.

d ch. 8. 1, 5.

e ch. 3. 19,

20.

f ch. 10. 1;

24. 6; 2

Sam. 1.

14, 16.

g Num. 16.

15.

\* or, ran-

som.

h Deu. 16.

19.

i Le. 6. 4.

k John 18.

28; Acts

24. 16, 20.

l Ex. 6. 26;

Mt. 6. 4.

+ or, pp-

ointed.

up, that I may <sup>m</sup>reason with you before the LORD as to all <sup>n</sup>the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers. <sup>8</sup>When <sup>o</sup>Jacob had come into Egypt, and your fathers <sup>p</sup>cried unto the LORD, then the LORD <sup>q</sup>sent Moses and Aaron, who <sup>r</sup>brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and <sup>s</sup>made them dwell in this place. <sup>9</sup>But they forgot the LORD their God; and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of <sup>t</sup>the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of <sup>u</sup>Moab; and they fought against them. <sup>10</sup>And they cried unto the LORD and said: <sup>v</sup>We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and <sup>w</sup>have served the Baals and the Ashtoreths; but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. <sup>11</sup>And the LORD sent <sup>x</sup>Jrubbab and Bedan and <sup>y</sup>Jephthah and <sup>z</sup>Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe. <sup>12</sup>And when ye saw that <sup>a</sup>Nahash, the king of the children of Ammon, came against you, <sup>b</sup>ye said unto me: Nay, but a king shall reign over us; when <sup>c</sup>the LORD your God was your king. <sup>13</sup>And now behold the king <sup>d</sup>whom ye have chosen *and* whom ye have desired; and behold, <sup>e</sup>the LORD hath given a king over you. <sup>14</sup>If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God. <sup>15</sup>But <sup>f</sup>if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, so shall the hand of the LORD be against you, and against your fathers. <sup>16</sup>And now <sup>g</sup>stand and see this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes. <sup>17</sup>Is it not wheat-harvest to-day? <sup>h</sup>I will call unto the LORD, and he will send thunderings and rain; that ye may perceive and see that <sup>i</sup>your wickedness is great which ye have done in the sight of the LORD in asking for you a king. <sup>18</sup>And Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent thunderings and rain that day. And <sup>j</sup>all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel. <sup>19</sup>And all the people said unto Samuel: <sup>k</sup>Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not; for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask for us a king. <sup>20</sup>And Samuel said unto the people: <sup>l</sup>Fear not: ye have done all this evil; yet turn not aside from following the LORD; but serve the LORD with all your heart,

and turn ye not aside; for *then ye will go after* the vain idols, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vanity. <sup>22</sup>For the LORD will not forsake his people <sup>m</sup>for his great name's sake; because <sup>n</sup>it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people. <sup>23</sup>Moreover as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you; but I will teach you in the good and the right way. <sup>24</sup>Only <sup>o</sup>fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart; for consider how <sup>p</sup>great things he hath done for you. <sup>25</sup>But if ye shall still do wickedly, <sup>q</sup>ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

*Renewed war with the Philistines; (8) Saul's disobedience; and (13) rejection by God.*

13. SAUL reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel, <sup>2</sup>Saul chose for himself three thousand of Israel; two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the hill-country of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin; and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

<sup>3</sup>And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba; and the Philistines heard of *it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear! <sup>4</sup>And all Israel heard say: Saul hath smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and Israel also is abhorred among the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

<sup>5</sup>And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel; thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude. And they came up, and encamped in Michmash, eastward from <sup>a</sup>Beth-aven.

<sup>6</sup>And when the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) the people <sup>b</sup>hid themselves in the caves and in the thickets and in the rocks and in the holds and in the pits. <sup>7</sup>And *some of the Hebrews* went over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. And Saul was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling. <sup>8</sup>And <sup>c</sup>he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had *appointed*; but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people scattered from him. <sup>9</sup>And Saul said: Bring to me the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt-offering.

<sup>10</sup>And it came to pass, that when he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

q Ps. 115. 4  
—8, Is. 46.  
r; Hab.  
2. 18.  
r1 Ki. 6.  
13. 6.  
s Num. 14.  
18—19;  
Jos. 7. 9;  
Exe. 20. 9;  
t Deu. 14. 2.

u Ex. 20.  
20; Ecc.  
12. 13.

x Deu. 10.  
21; Ps.  
136. 2, 3.  
y Jos. 24.  
20.

a Jos. 18.  
11, 12.

b Judg. 6.  
2.

c ch. 10. 8.



<sup>11</sup> And Samuel said: What hast thou done? And Saul said: Because I saw that the people scattered from me, and thou camest not within the days appointed, and the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash; <sup>12</sup> therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD; so I forced myself, and offered the burnt-offering.

<sup>13</sup> And Samuel said to Saul: Thou hast done foolishly; <sup>d</sup> thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee. For now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. <sup>14</sup> But <sup>e</sup> now thy kingdom shall not stand. <sup>f</sup> The LORD hath sought for himself a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath set him captain over his people, because thou hast not kept what the LORD commanded thee.

<sup>15</sup> And Samuel arose and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were found with him, <sup>g</sup> about six hundred men. <sup>16</sup> And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin.

*Devastation of the country by the Philistines; (19) the disarmed condition of the Israelites; (ch. 14.1) Jonathan's faith and heroism; (16) great victory over the Philistines; (24) Saul's rash adoration, and its consequences.*

AND the Philistines encamped in Michmash. <sup>17</sup> And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned to the way of <sup>a</sup> Ophrah, unto the land of Shual; <sup>18</sup> and another company turned the way to <sup>b</sup> Beth-horon; and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh over the valley of <sup>c</sup> Zeboim towards the wilderness.

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>d</sup> there was no smith found in all the land of Israel; for the Philistines said: Lest the Hebrews make a sword or a spear. <sup>20</sup> So all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share and his coultter and his axe and his mattock. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>e</sup> there was bluntness on the edges of the mattocks and the coultters and the forks and the axes, and *they had* to point the goads. <sup>22</sup> So it came to pass in the day of battle that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan; but for Saul and for Jonathan his son was it found.

<sup>23</sup> And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

<sup>14</sup>. And it came to pass at that time,

that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour: Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on the other side. But he told not his father.

<sup>2</sup> And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under the pomegranate tree which is in <sup>e</sup> Migron: and the people that were with him were <sup>f</sup> about six hundred men; <sup>3</sup> and <sup>g</sup> Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, <sup>h</sup> I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, <sup>i</sup> wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

<sup>4</sup> And between <sup>k</sup> the passages by which Jonathan sought to go over against the Philistines' garrison there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side; and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. <sup>5</sup> The forefront of the one was situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Geba.

<sup>6</sup> And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour: Come, and let us go over to the garrison of these <sup>l</sup> uncircumcised. It may be that the LORD will work for us; for there is no restraint to the LORD <sup>m</sup> to save by many or by few. <sup>7</sup> And his armour-bearer said to him: Do all that is in thy heart: turn thee; behold, I am with thee according to thy heart.

<sup>8</sup> Then said Jonathan: Behold, we will pass over to the men, and we will discover ourselves to them. <sup>9</sup> If they say thus to us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up to them. <sup>10</sup> But if they say thus, Come up against us; then we will go up; for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and <sup>n</sup> this is the sign unto us.

<sup>11</sup> And they two discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines. And the Philistines said: Behold Hebrews coming forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. <sup>12</sup> And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said: Come up to us, and we will tell you something. And Jonathan said to his armour-bearer: Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel. <sup>13</sup> And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him.

And <sup>o</sup> they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him. <sup>14</sup> And the first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made was about twenty men, within as it were half an acre of land.

e Is. 10.28.

f ch. 13.15.

g ch. 22.

9, 11, 20,

called A-

himelch.

h ch. 4.21.

i ch. 2.28.

k ch. 13.23.

l Judg. 15.

18.

m Judg. 7.

4-7; 2

Chr. 14.

11.

n see Ge.

24.13, 14;

Jude. 6, 24

—40; 7.11.

o Le. 26.7.

8; Jos. 23.

10.

d ch. 15.11.

e ch. 15.28.

f ch. 16.1.

12; Ps. 89.

20; Ac.

13. 22.

g ch. 14.2.

a Jos. 18.

25.

b Jos. 16.

3; 18. 13,

14.

c Ne. 11.34.

d see 2 Ki.

24. 14.

\* or, Yet they had the file for the mattocks and for the coultters and for the forks and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.



<sup>p</sup> ch. 13. 17. <sup>15</sup> And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and <sup>p</sup> the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked; so it was a very great trembling\*.

\* Heb. God's trembling.

<sup>q</sup> Judg. 7. 22.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 7. 1.

<sup>16</sup> And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and behold, the multitude melted away, and <sup>q</sup> they went *hither* and thither. <sup>17</sup> Then said Saul to the people that were with him: Muster now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had mustered, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not *there*. <sup>18</sup> And Saul said to Abiah: Bring hither the ark of God. For <sup>r</sup> the ark of God was at that time among the children of Israel.

<sup>s</sup> Judg. 7. 22; 2 Chr. 20. 23.

<sup>19</sup> And it came to pass, while Saul waited to the priest, that the tumult that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased. And Saul said to the priest: Withdraw thy hand. <sup>20</sup> And Saul and all the people that were with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle. And behold, <sup>s</sup> every man's sword was against his fellow; *there was* a very great discomfiture. <sup>21</sup> Moreover the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that time, who went up with them into the camp *from* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan. <sup>22</sup> Likewise all the men of Israel who <sup>t</sup> had hid themselves in the hill-country of Ephraim, heard that the Philistines fled, and even they also followed hard after them in the battle. <sup>23</sup> So <sup>u</sup> the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over unto <sup>x</sup> Beth-aven.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 13. 6.

<sup>u</sup> Ex. 14. 30; 1 Ps. 44. 6, 7.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 13. 5.

<sup>y</sup> Jos. 6. 26.

<sup>24</sup> But the men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had <sup>y</sup> adjured the people, saying: Cursed be the man that eateth food until the evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted food. <sup>25</sup> And *all* they of the land came to a wood; and there was <sup>z</sup> honey upon the face of the field. <sup>26</sup> And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath. <sup>27</sup> But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath; wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in the wild honey, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. <sup>28</sup> And one of the people answered and said: Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food this day; and the people are faint.

<sup>z</sup> Ex. 3. 8; Num. 13. 27; Mat. 3. 4.

<sup>29</sup> And Jonathan said: My father hath

<sup>a</sup> troubled the land. See, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened because I tasted a little of this honey. <sup>30</sup> Yea more, would that the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found! For now the slaughter hath not been great among the Philistines.

<sup>31</sup> And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon. But the people were very faint; <sup>32</sup> and the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep and oxen and calves, and slew them on the ground; and the people did eat <sup>b</sup> with the blood.

<sup>33</sup> And they told Saul, saying: Behold, the people sin against the LORD, to eat with the blood. And he said: Ye have acted treacherously. Roll a great stone unto me this day. <sup>34</sup> And Saul said: Disperse yourselves among the people, and say to them, Bring me hither, every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay here and eat; and sin not against the LORD by eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew them there. <sup>35</sup> And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: he began to build it as an altar unto the LORD.

<sup>36</sup> And Saul said: Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said: Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee.

Then <sup>c</sup> said the priest: Let us draw near hither unto God. <sup>37</sup> And Saul asked of God: Shall I go down after the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But <sup>d</sup> he answered him not that day.

<sup>38</sup> And Saul said: Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people; and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day: <sup>39</sup> for, <sup>e</sup> as the LORD liveth, who saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But not a man among all the people answered him.

<sup>40</sup> Then said he unto all Israel: Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul: Do what is good in thine eyes. <sup>41</sup> Therefore Saul said unto the LORD, the God of Israel: Give a perfect *lot*\*! <sup>f</sup> And Saul and Jonathan were taken; but the people escaped. <sup>42</sup> And Saul said: Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

<sup>43</sup> Then Saul said to Jonathan: Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him and said: I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in my hand; and lo, I shall die. <sup>44</sup> And Saul

<sup>a</sup> 1 Ki. 18. 18.

<sup>b</sup> Ge. 9. 4; 1e. 3. 17; 17. 10; Deu. 12. 23, 24; Ac. 15. 29.

<sup>c</sup> Num. 27. 21; 1 Ki. 22. 7.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 28. 6; Eze. 14. 3—5.

<sup>e</sup> Jos. 7. 14.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Sam. 12. 5.

\* or, Grant truth. <sup>h</sup> ch. 10. 20, 21; Jos. 7. 16.

<sup>i</sup> Jos. 7. 19; Jon. 1. 8.

k Ru. 1. 17.

answered: <sup>k</sup> God do so and more also; for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

12 Sam. 14. 11.

<sup>45</sup> And the people said unto Saul: Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? Far be it! <sup>1</sup> As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

<sup>46</sup> Then Saul went up from following the Philistines. And the Philistines went to their own place.

*Saul's successful wars; (49) his family.*

a ch. 11. 11.

<sup>47</sup> SO Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side; against Moab, and against <sup>a</sup> the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of <sup>b</sup> Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he was victorious. <sup>48</sup> And he did valiantly; and <sup>c</sup> he smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hand of their spoilers.

b 2 Sam. 10. 6.

c ch. 15. 3. 7.

<sup>49</sup> Now <sup>d</sup> the sons of Saul were Jonathan and Ishui and Melchi-shua; and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal. <sup>50</sup> And the name of Saul's wife was Abinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz. And the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. <sup>51</sup> And <sup>e</sup> Kish was the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

c ch. 9. 1.

<sup>52</sup> And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any mighty man or any valiant man, <sup>f</sup> he took him to himself.

f ch. 8. 11.

*Saul's commission against the Amalekites; (9) his disobedience; and (22) condemnation.*

a ch. 9. 16.

**15.** AND Samuel said unto Saul: <sup>a</sup> The LORD sent me to anoint thee king over his people, over Israel; now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD. <sup>2</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember what Amalek did to Israel, <sup>b</sup> how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up from Egypt. <sup>3</sup> Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

b Ex. 17. 8—16; Deu. 25. 17—19.

<sup>4</sup> And Saul called the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. <sup>5</sup> And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

<sup>6</sup> And Saul said to <sup>c</sup> the Kenites: <sup>d</sup> Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for <sup>e</sup> ye showed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>f</sup> Saul smote Amalek, from <sup>g</sup> Havilah as thou comest to <sup>h</sup> Shur, that is before Egypt. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>i</sup> he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and <sup>k</sup> utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. <sup>9</sup> But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep and of the oxen and of the fatlings\*, also the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them; but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

<sup>10</sup> Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying: <sup>11</sup> It <sup>l</sup> repenteth me that I have made Saul to reign as king; for he is <sup>m</sup> turned back from following me, and hath not performed my words. And it <sup>o</sup> grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all the night.

<sup>12</sup> And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and it was told Samuel, saying: Saul came to <sup>p</sup> Carmel, and behold, he hath set up for himself a place†, and hath turned, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

<sup>13</sup> And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said unto him: <sup>q</sup> Blessed be thou of the LORD! I have performed the commandment of the LORD. <sup>14</sup> And Samuel said: What is then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? <sup>15</sup> And Saul said: They have brought them from the Amalekites; for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

<sup>16</sup> Then Samuel said unto Saul: Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath spoken to me this night. And he said unto him: Say on. <sup>17</sup> And Samuel said: <sup>r</sup> When thou wast little in thine own sight, <sup>s</sup> becamest thou not the head of the tribes of Israel; and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel? <sup>18</sup> And the LORD sent thee <sup>t</sup> in a way, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. <sup>19</sup> Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

<sup>20</sup> And Saul said unto Samuel: Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and

c Judg. 1. 16; 4. 11.  
d Ge. 19. 12, 14.  
e Ex. 18. 9—12.

f ch. 14. 48.  
g Ge. 2. 11; 25. 18.  
h Ge. 16. 7; Ex. 15. 22.  
i see 1 Ki. 20. 31—42.  
k see ch. 30. 1.

\* or, and the second-best.

l Ge. 6. 6, 7; 2 Sam. 24. 16.  
m Jos. 22. 16.  
n ch. 13. 13.  
o ch. 16. 1.

p Jos. 15. 55.  
† or, a trophy.

q Ge. 14. 19; Ru. 3. 10.

r ch. 9. 21; 10. 22.

s ver. 20.

have gone in the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed Amalek: <sup>21</sup> but the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed,\* to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

<sup>22</sup> And Samuel said: 'Hath the LORD delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, <sup>23</sup> to obey is better than sacrifice, to hearken than the fat of rams. <sup>24</sup> For rebellion is as the sin of <sup>25</sup> witchcraft; and stubbornness is iniquity and idolatry:† Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, <sup>26</sup> he hath also rejected thee from being king.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>25</sup> Saul said unto Samuel: I have sinned; for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words, because <sup>26</sup> I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. <sup>27</sup> Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD. <sup>28</sup> And Samuel said unto Saul: I will not return with thee; for <sup>29</sup> thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

<sup>27</sup> And as Samuel turned about to go away, <sup>28</sup> he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it was rent. <sup>29</sup> And Samuel said unto him: <sup>30</sup> The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and <sup>31</sup> hath given it to thy neighbour, who is better than thou. <sup>32</sup> And also <sup>33</sup> the Strength of Israel <sup>34</sup> will not lie nor repent; for he is not a man, that he should repent.

<sup>30</sup> Then he said: I have sinned; <sup>31</sup> honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel; and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God. <sup>32</sup> So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

<sup>32</sup> Then said Samuel: Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of Amalek. And Agag came unto him cheerfully: and Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. <sup>33</sup> And Samuel said: <sup>34</sup> As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be more childless than women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

<sup>34</sup> Then Samuel went to Ramah. And Saul went up to his house, to <sup>35</sup> Gibeah of Saul. <sup>36</sup> And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death; for Samuel mourned for Saul. And the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

*Samuel by Divine command anoints David to be king of Israel.*

**16. AND** the LORD said unto Samuel: How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing <sup>1</sup> I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? <sup>2</sup> Fill thy horn with oil, and go; I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite; for <sup>3</sup> I have provided for me a king among his sons. <sup>4</sup> And Samuel said: How can I go? Saul will both hear, and will kill me. And the LORD said, Take a heifer in thy hand, and say: <sup>5</sup> I <sup>6</sup> am come to sacrifice to the LORD: <sup>7</sup> and call Jesse to the sacrifice; and <sup>8</sup> I will show thee what thou shalt do: and <sup>9</sup> thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee.

<sup>4</sup> And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and went to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town <sup>5</sup> trembled at his coming, and said: <sup>6</sup> Comest thou peaceably? <sup>7</sup> And he said: Peaceably; I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD. <sup>8</sup> Sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on <sup>7</sup> Eliab, and said: Surely the LORD's anointed is before him. <sup>8</sup> But the LORD said unto Samuel: Look not on his countenance or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him. For <sup>9</sup> I see not as man seeth; for <sup>10</sup> man looketh on the outward appearance, but the <sup>11</sup> LORD looketh on the heart. <sup>12</sup> Then Jesse called <sup>13</sup> Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel; and he said: Neither lieth the LORD chosen this. <sup>14</sup> Then Jesse made <sup>15</sup> Shammah to pass by; and he said: Neither hath the LORD chosen this. <sup>16</sup> And Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel; and Samuel said unto Jesse: The LORD hath not chosen these.

<sup>11</sup> And Samuel said unto Jesse: Are here all the lads? And he said: There remaineth yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said to Jesse: <sup>12</sup> Send and fetch him; for we will not surround the table till he come hither. <sup>13</sup> And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was <sup>14</sup> ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance\*, and goodly to look at. And <sup>15</sup> the LORD said: Arise, anoint him; for this is he. <sup>16</sup> Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and <sup>17</sup> anointed him in the midst of his brethren. And <sup>18</sup> the spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. And Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

\* or, of the devoted things.

r Is. 1. 11  
-17; Jer.  
7. 22, 23;  
Mic. 6. 6  
-8;  
Hos. 6. 6;  
Mt. 9. 13.

x or, divi-  
nation:  
Deu. 18.  
10.  
y Heb.  
teraphim,  
i.e. idols.  
y ch. 13. 14.  
z 2 Sam.  
12. 13.

a Ex. 23.  
2; Pro. 29.  
25.

b see ch. 2.  
30.

c see 1 Ki.  
11. 20, 31.

d ch. 28.  
17, 18.

e ch. 13. 14.

f Ps. 68.  
35; Joel  
3. 16.

g Num. 23.  
19; 2 Tim.  
2. 13; Tit.  
1. 2.

h John 12.  
43.

i Ge. 9. 6;  
Jude. 1.  
7; Mt. 7.  
2; Jam.  
2. 15.

k ch. 11. 4.

a ch. 15. 23.

b ch. 9. 16;  
2 Ki. 9. 1.

c ch. 13. 14;  
Ps. 78. 70;  
89. 19, 20.

d ch. 9. 12;  
20. 22.

e Ex. 4. 15.

f ch. 9. 16.

g see ch.

21. 1.

h 1 Ki. 2.

13; 2 Ki.

9. 22.

i Ex. 19. 10,

14; Jos. 3.

5.

k ch. 17. 13;

Elihu. 1

Chr. 27.

18.

l Job 10. 4.

m 2 Cor.

10. 7.

n 1 Ki. 8.

38; 1 Chr.

28. 1; Jer.

17. 10;

Ac. 1. 24.

o ch. 17. 13.

p ch. 17. 13;

Shim'ah.

2 Sam. 13.

3; Shim-

ma. 1 Chr.

2. 13.

q 2 Sam. 7.

8; Ps. 78.

70.

r ch. 17. 42.

s Heb.

beautiful

of eyes.

s so ch. 9.

17.

t ch. 10. 1;

Ps. 89. 20.

u Num. 27.

18; Jude.

6 of eyes.

34; 11. 23.

&c.



*David's attendance upon Saul as a musician.*

<sup>14</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and <sup>b</sup> an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him. <sup>15</sup> And Saul's servants said to him: Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee; <sup>16</sup> let our lord now command thy servants before thee to seek out a man, a skilful player on the harp; and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. <sup>17</sup> And Saul said to his servants: Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me. <sup>18</sup> Then answered one of the servants, and said: Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, skilful in playing, and <sup>c</sup> a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and skilled in speech, and a comely person, and <sup>d</sup> the LORD is with him.

<sup>19</sup> Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said: Send me David thy son, <sup>e</sup> who is with the sheep. <sup>20</sup> And Jesse <sup>f</sup> took an ass, with bread, and a skin of wine and a kid, and sent them by David his son to Saul. <sup>21</sup> And David came to Saul, and <sup>g</sup> stood before him; and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer. <sup>22</sup> And Saul sent to Jesse, saying: Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight. <sup>23</sup> And it came to pass, when God's spirit was upon Saul, that <sup>h</sup> David took the harp, and played with his hand; and Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

*Renewed war with the Philistines; (4) challenge of a Philistine giant to decide the war by single combat; (12) David's victory over Goliath; (52) flight of the Philistine army.*

<sup>17</sup> AND the Philistines gathered together their armies for the war; and they were gathered together at <sup>a</sup> Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and encamped between Shochoh and Azekah, in <sup>b</sup> Ephes-dammim. <sup>2</sup> And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and encamped by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines, <sup>3</sup> And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side, and the valley was between them.

<sup>4</sup> And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named <sup>c</sup> Goliath, of <sup>d</sup> Gath; his height was six cubits and a span, <sup>5</sup> And a helmet of brass\* was upon his head, and he was clothed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass.\* <sup>6</sup> And greaves of copper were upon his legs, and

a javelin of brass between his shoulders. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron; and the shield-bearer went before him.

<sup>8</sup> And he stood and cried unto the ranks of Israel, and said to them: Why are ye come out to set the battle in array? Am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? Choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. <sup>9</sup> If he be able to fight with me and to kill me, then will we be your servants; but if I prevail against him and kill him, then shall ye be our servants and shall serve us. <sup>10</sup> And the Philistine said: I <sup>f</sup> defy the armies of Israel this day. Give me a man, that we may fight together. <sup>11</sup> And Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, and they were dismayed and feared greatly.

<sup>12</sup> Now David was <sup>g</sup> the son of that <sup>h</sup> Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah whose name was Jesse; and he had <sup>i</sup> eight sons; and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul. <sup>13</sup> And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, and followed Saul to the battle; and <sup>k</sup> the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah; <sup>14</sup> and David was the youngest; and the three eldest followed Saul. <sup>15</sup> But David went and returned from Saul, <sup>l</sup> to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

<sup>16</sup> And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself, forty days.

<sup>17</sup> And Jesse said to David his son: Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp, to thy brethren; <sup>18</sup> and carry these ten cheeses to their captain of thousand; and <sup>m</sup> look how thy brethren fare, and receive their pledge.

<sup>19</sup> Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, were in the Oak-valley, fighting with the Philistines. <sup>20</sup> And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took and went, as Jesse had commanded him. And he came to <sup>n</sup> the wagon-defence, and the host which was going forth to the fight; and they shouted for the battle. <sup>21</sup> For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, rank against rank. <sup>22</sup> And David put the baggage from off him into the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran into the rank, and came and saluted his brethren.

<sup>23</sup> And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine

<sup>e1</sup> Chr. 11. 23; 20. 5.

<sup>f2</sup> Sam. 21. 21.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 16. 1; Ru. 4. 22. <sup>h</sup> Ge. 35. 19; Mic. 5. 2. <sup>i</sup> ch. 16. 10, 11; 1 Chr. 2. 13 - 15. <sup>k</sup> ch. 16. 6, 8, 9.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 16. 19.

<sup>m</sup> Ge. 37. 14.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 26. 5.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 18. 12; 28. 15; Judg. 3. 20. <sup>b</sup> ch. 19. 9; Judg. 9. 23.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 17. 52. 34 - 36.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 3. 19; 18. 12, 14; Ge. 39. 2.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 17. 15. <sup>f</sup> see Ge. 43. 11; Pro. 13. 16.

<sup>g</sup> Ge. 41. 40; 1 Ki. 10. 8; Pro. 22. 29.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 18. 10.

<sup>a</sup> Jos. 15. 35; 2 Chr. 28. 18. <sup>b</sup> Pashlammin. 1 Chr. 11. 13.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Sam. 21. 19. <sup>d</sup> Jos. 11. 22. <sup>e</sup> or, copper; and so in vers. 9, 38.



of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines; and he spake according to those words; and David heard *them*. <sup>24</sup> And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.

<sup>25</sup> And the men of Israel said: Have ye seen this man that cometh up? Surely to defy Israel he cometh up; and it shall be, the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and <sup>o</sup> will give him his daughter, and make his father's house <sup>p</sup> free in Israel.

<sup>26</sup> And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying: What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and turneth away defiance from Israel? For who is this <sup>q</sup> uncircumcised Philistine that he should defy the armies of <sup>r</sup> the living God? <sup>27</sup> And the people answered him after this manner, saying: So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

<sup>28</sup> And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake to the men. And Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said: Why camest thou down hither? And with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride and the naughtiness of thy heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle. <sup>29</sup> And David said: What have I now done? Is it not <sup>a</sup> a command? <sup>30</sup> And he turned from him towards another, and spake after that manner. And the people returned him word after the former manner.

<sup>31</sup> And the words were heard which David spake, and they rehearsed them before Saul; and he sent for him. <sup>32</sup> And David said to Saul: <sup>t</sup> Let no man's heart fail because of him. <sup>u</sup> Thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. <sup>33</sup> And Saul said to David: <sup>z</sup> Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him; for thou art a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

<sup>34</sup> And David said unto Saul: Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock; <sup>35</sup> and I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth; and he arose against me, but I caught his beard, and smote him and slew him. <sup>36</sup> Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear. And this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God. <sup>37</sup> David said moreover: The LORD who delivered me out of the paw of the lion and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David: Go, and <sup>v</sup> the LORD be with thee.

<sup>38</sup> And Saul clothed David with his own garments, and he put a helmet of brass upon his head; also he clothed him with a coat of mail. <sup>39</sup> And David girded his sword upon his garments, and he assayed to go; for he had not tried *them*. And David said unto Saul: I cannot go in these; for I have not tried *them*; <sup>40</sup> and David put them off him. And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook\*, and put them in the shepherd's bag which he had, even in the scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine. <sup>41</sup> And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the shield-bearer before him.

<sup>42</sup> And the Philistine looked about and saw David; and he disdained him; for he was a youth, and his sling was of a fair countenance. <sup>43</sup> And the Philistine said to David: <sup>a</sup> Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. <sup>44</sup> And the Philistine said to David: Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the fowls of the heaven and to the beasts of the field.

<sup>45</sup> Then said David to the Philistine: Thou comest to me with a sword and with a spear and with a javelin; but <sup>b</sup> I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. <sup>46</sup> This day will the LORD deliver thee into my hand; and I will smite thee, and take thy head from thee; and I will give <sup>c</sup> the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air and to the wild beasts of the earth; <sup>d</sup> that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. <sup>47</sup> And all this assembly shall know that <sup>e</sup> the LORD saveth not with sword and spear; for <sup>f</sup> the battle is the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.

<sup>48</sup> And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted and ran toward the ranks to meet the Philistine. <sup>49</sup> And David put his hand into the bag, and took thence a stone, and he slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, and the stone sank into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth. <sup>50</sup> So <sup>g</sup> David prevailed over the Philistine with the sling and with the stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him. But there was no sword in the hand of David; <sup>51</sup> so David ran, and stood by the Philistine, and <sup>h</sup> took his sword, and drew it out of its sheath, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith.

o Jos. 15. 16.

p Ezra 7. 24.

q ch. 14. 6. r Deu. 5. 26.

s vers. 17, 18. \* or, Is there not a cause?

t Deu. 20. 1-3. u ch. 16. 18.

z see Num. 13. 31; 1 Cor. 9. 2.

v ch. 20. 13; 1 Chr. 22. 11, 16.

\* or, valley.

z ch. 16. 12.

a ch. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 2. 8.

b 2 Sam. 22. 33-35; Ps. 18. 2; 124. 8; 125. 1; Pro. 18. 10.

c Deu. 28. 26.

d Jos. 4. 24; 1 Ki. 18. 36; 2 Ki. 19. 10.

e Ps. 44. 6. f; Hos. 1. 7. f 2 Chr. 20. 15.

g see Judg. 3. 31; 15. 15; 2 Sam. 23. 21; 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28.

h ch. 21. 9.

And when the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled. <sup>52</sup> And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to a valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down in the way of <sup>53</sup> Shaaraim, even to Gath and to Ekron. <sup>54</sup> And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their camp. <sup>55</sup> And David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem; and he put his armour in his tent.

*David with Saul and Abner; (ch. 18. 1.) Jonathan's friendship for him; (5) his great popularity; (8) Saul's jealousy of him, and plots against his life.*

<sup>55</sup> AND when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the host: Abner, <sup>a</sup> whose son is this youth? And Abner said: As thy soul liveth, O king, I know not! <sup>56</sup> And the king said: Inquire thou whose son the stripling is. <sup>57</sup> And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philistine in his hand. <sup>58</sup> And Saul said to him: Whose son art thou, young man? And David answered: The son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

<sup>18</sup> And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking to Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and <sup>b</sup> Jonathan loved him as his own soul. <sup>2</sup> And Saul took him that day, and did not let him return to his father's house. <sup>3</sup> Then Jonathan and David <sup>c</sup> made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. <sup>4</sup> And Jonathan <sup>d</sup> stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword and to his bow and to his girdle.

<sup>5</sup> And David went forth; in all whereto Saul sent him, he prospered.\* And Saul set him over the men of war; and he was accepted in the eyes of all the people, and also in the eyes of Saul's servants.

<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the Philistines, that <sup>e</sup> the women came out of all the cities of Israel, with singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with timbrels, with joy, and with instruments of music.† <sup>7</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the women that played, sang and said:

Saul <sup>g</sup> hath smitten his thousands,  
And David his ten thousands.

<sup>8</sup> And Saul was very wroth, and that saying was evil in his eyes; and he said: They

have ascribed to David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands; and there is only <sup>h</sup> the kingdom more for him. <sup>9</sup> And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

<sup>10</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow that <sup>i</sup> an evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and <sup>k</sup> he prophesied in the midst of the house. And David played with his hand, as at other times. And <sup>l</sup> a javelin was in Saul's hand; <sup>11</sup> and Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David and the wall. And David turned away from his presence twice.

<sup>12</sup> And Saul was afraid of David, because <sup>m</sup> the LORD was with him, and was <sup>n</sup> turned away from Saul. <sup>13</sup> Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain of a thousand. And <sup>o</sup> he went out and came in before the people. <sup>14</sup> And David prospered in all his ways; and <sup>p</sup> the LORD was with him. <sup>15</sup> Wherefore when Saul saw that he prospered, he was afraid of him. <sup>16</sup> But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

<sup>17</sup> And Saul said to David: Behold my eldest daughter Merab, <sup>q</sup> her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight <sup>r</sup> the LORD's battles. And Saul said: <sup>s</sup> Let not my hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him. <sup>18</sup> And David said to Saul: <sup>t</sup> Who am I, and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king? <sup>19</sup> But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given to <sup>u</sup> Adriel the <sup>v</sup> Mecholathite to wife.

<sup>20</sup> And Michal Saul's daughter loved David; and they told Saul, and the thing was right in his eyes. <sup>21</sup> And Saul said: I will give him her, that she may be <sup>w</sup> a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be upon him. Wherefore Saul said to David: Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law a second time.

<sup>22</sup> And Saul commanded his servants: Speak ye to David secretly, saying, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee; so now be the king's son-in-law. <sup>23</sup> And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said: Is it in your eyes a light thing to be a king's son-in-law, and I am a poor man and lightly esteemed? <sup>24</sup> And the servants of Saul told him saying: On this manner spake David. <sup>25</sup> And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David: The king de-

i Jos. 13. 36.

a see ch. 16. 21, 22.

b ch. 19. 2; 2 Sam. 1. 26.

c ch. 20. 8 -17, 42.

d Est. 8. 8, 9.

\* or, acted wisely.

e Ex. 15. 20; Judge. 11. 34; Ps. 68. 25.

† or, with triangles. f Ex. 15. 21. g ch. 21. 11; 29. 5.

h ch. 13. 14; 15. 28.

i ch. 16. 14, 15. k ch. 19. 24.

l ch. 19. 9, 10; 20. 33.

m ch. 16. 13, 18. n ch. 16. 44.

o Num. 27. 17; 2 Sam. 5. 2. p Ge. 39. 2, 3, 23; Jos. 6. 27.

q ch. 17. 25.

r ch. 23. 28. s 2 Sam. 12. 9.

t 2 Sam. 7. 18.

u 2 Sam. 21. 8. v Judge. 7. 22.

w Ex. 10. 7; Pro. 26. 24-26.

z Ge. 34.  
12; Ex.  
22, 16, 17.  
a ch. 14.24.

sireth not a <sup>a</sup> dowry, but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be <sup>a</sup> avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

<sup>26</sup> And his servants told David these words: and the thing was right in David's eyes to become the king's son-in-law. And the days were not expired; <sup>27</sup> and David arose and went, he and his men, and he slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and <sup>b</sup> David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

δ 2 Sam. 3.  
14.

c ch. 24.20.

<sup>28</sup> And Saul <sup>c</sup> saw and knew that the LORD was with David; and Michal, Saul's daughter, loved him. <sup>29</sup> And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul hated David all his days.

*David's success against the Philistines, and his growing reputation; (ch. 19. 1) Saul's attempts against his life; (4) Jonathan's intercession.*

<sup>30</sup> AND the princes of the Philistines came forth; and it came to pass, as often as they came forth, that David prospered more than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was <sup>a</sup> much set by.

a ch. 26.21,  
24; 2 Ki.  
1. 13; Ps.  
116. 15.

δ ch. 18. 1  
—3.

<sup>19</sup> And Saul spake to Jonathan his son and to all his servants that they should kill David; <sup>2</sup> but Jonathan Saul's son <sup>b</sup> delighted much in David. And Jonathan told David saying: Saul my father seeketh to kill thee; now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in secret, and hide thyself; <sup>3</sup> and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and I will see what *there is*, and will tell thee.

c ch. 20.32;  
Pro. 31.8,  
9.

<sup>4</sup> And Jonathan <sup>c</sup> spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said to him: Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works to thee-ward are very good; <sup>5</sup> and <sup>d</sup> he put his life in his hand, and <sup>e</sup> slew the Philistine, and <sup>f</sup> the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel. Thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice. <sup>6</sup> Wherefore then wilt thou sin against <sup>g</sup> innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

d ch. 28.21;  
Judg. 12.  
3.  
e ch. 17. 40  
—31.

f ch. 11.13.

g ch. 20.32.

h Mt. 27. 4.

<sup>6</sup> And Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan; and Saul swore: As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain. <sup>7</sup> And Jonathan called to David, and Jonathan showed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence <sup>i</sup> as in times past.

i ch. 16.21;  
18. 2, 15.

*David's further success against the Philistines; (9) Saul's jealousy; (18) David's flight to Samuel at Ramah, and Saul's pursuit, (19) by messengers, and (22) personally.*

<sup>8</sup> AND there was war again; and David went out and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from his presence.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>a</sup> an evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand; and David played with his hand. <sup>10</sup> And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall. And David fled, and escaped that night.

a ch. 16.14;  
18. 10, 11.

<sup>11</sup> And Saul <sup>b</sup> sent messengers to David's house, to watch him, and to kill him in the morning. And Michal, David's wife, told him, saying: If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou wilt be killed. <sup>12</sup> So Michal <sup>c</sup> let David down through the window; and he went, and fled and escaped. <sup>13</sup> And Michal took <sup>d</sup> the image, <sup>e</sup> and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair at its head, and covered it with the cloth. <sup>14</sup> And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said: He is sick. <sup>15</sup> And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying: Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him. <sup>16</sup> And when the messengers were come in, behold, the image in the bed, with the pillow of goats' hair at its head. <sup>17</sup> And Saul said unto Michal: Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul: He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

b Ps. 59,  
title, 3, 4.

c Jos. 2.  
15; Ac. 9.  
24, 25.

d Ge. 31.  
19.

\* Heb. the  
teraphim,  
and so in  
ver. 16.

<sup>18</sup> And David fled and escaped, and came to Samuel, to <sup>e</sup> Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

e ch. 7. 17.

<sup>19</sup> And it was told Saul, saying: Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah. <sup>20</sup> And Saul sent messengers to take David. And as they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as president over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they too <sup>f</sup> prophesied. <sup>21</sup> And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they likewise prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied.

f ch. 10. 5,  
6; Num.  
11. 25;  
Joel 2.28.

<sup>22</sup> Then went he also to Ramah; and he came to the great cistern that is in Sechu. And he asked and said: Where are Samuel and David? And it was said: Behold, at Naioth in Ramah. <sup>23</sup> And he went



g ch.10.10;  
Pro.21.1.

thither, to Naioth in Ramah. And <sup>o</sup> the spirit of God was upon him, even him; and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah. <sup>24</sup> And he also stripped off his clothes, and he also prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and fell down <sup>a</sup> undressed all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, <sup>i</sup> Is Saul also among the prophets?

*Jonathan's last attempt to reconcile his father to David; (42) solemn covenant of friendship between David and Jonathan.*

20, AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan: What have I done? What is mine iniquity, and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life? <sup>2</sup> And he said unto him: <sup>a</sup> Far be it! Thou shalt not die. Behold, my father will do nothing either great or small and not inform me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? This is not so. <sup>3</sup> And David swore again, and said: Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is only a step between me and death.

<sup>4</sup> Then said Jonathan to David: What saith thy soul? that I may do it for thee. <sup>5</sup> And David said to Jonathan: Behold, it is <sup>b</sup> new moon to-morrow, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat; but let me go, that I may <sup>c</sup> hide myself in the field until the third evening. <sup>6</sup> If thy father verily miss me, then say, David earnestly asked of me that he might run <sup>d</sup> to Beth-lehem his city; for there is the yearly sacrifice for all the family. <sup>7</sup> If he say thus, Well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, be sure that <sup>e</sup> evil is determined by him. <sup>8</sup> And thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for <sup>f</sup> thou hast brought thy servant into the LORD's covenant with thee. But <sup>g</sup> if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; and why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

<sup>9</sup> And Jonathan said: Far be it from thee, that if I know certainly that evil is determined by my father to come upon thee, then I tell it not to thee.

<sup>10</sup> Then said David to Jonathan: Who shall tell me, if thy father answer thee roughly? <sup>11</sup> And Jonathan said to David: Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

<sup>12</sup> And Jonathan said to David: O LORD, the God of Israel! When I have sounded my father about this time to-morrow, or

the day after, and behold, it is good for David, and I then send not unto thee, and inform thee, <sup>13</sup> the <sup>a</sup> LORD do so and much more to Jonathan. But if it please my father to bring evil upon thee, then I will show it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace. And <sup>i</sup> the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father. <sup>14</sup> And thou shalt not only while yet I live show me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not; <sup>15</sup> but <sup>k</sup> thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever, no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

<sup>16</sup> So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, Let the LORD even require it at the hand of David's enemies. <sup>17</sup> And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him; for <sup>l</sup> he loved him as he loved his own soul.

<sup>18</sup> And Jonathan said to David: <sup>p</sup> To-morrow is new moon, and thou wilt be missed, because thy seat will be empty. <sup>19</sup> And thou shalt stay three days, and thou shalt go down quickly, and come to <sup>m</sup> the place where thou didst hide thyself in the day of the deed,\* and shalt remain by the stone Ezel. <sup>20</sup> And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at my mark. <sup>21</sup> And behold, I will send the lad, saying, Go, find the arrows. If I expressly say to the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them; then come thou; for peace is to thee, and no hurt; as the LORD liveth. <sup>22</sup> But if I say thus to the young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee; go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away. <sup>23</sup> And as to the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, <sup>n</sup> the LORD be between thee and me for ever.

<sup>24</sup> So David hid himself in the field. And the new moon was come, and the king sat him down to eat his food; <sup>25</sup> and the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, on the seat by the wall. And Jonathan arose, and <sup>o</sup> Abner sat by Saul's side; and David's place was empty. <sup>26</sup> Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing on that day: for he thought: Something hath befallen him; <sup>†</sup> he is <sup>p</sup> not clean, surely he is not clean.

<sup>27</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, the second day of the new-moon, that David's place was empty. And Saul said to Jonathan his son: Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to-day? <sup>28</sup> And Jonathan answered Saul: David earnestly asked leave of me to go to

A Ru.1.17.

i ch.11.6—  
13; 17.37.

k Ge. 21.  
24; 2  
Sam. 5. 1  
—7; 21. 7,  
8.

l ch.18.1,3.

m ch.19.2.

\* or, the  
business.

n ver. 42.

o ch.44.50.

† or, It is  
a trap.  
p Le. 7. 21;  
11. 24, 25,  
27.

A Mic.1.8;  
2 Sam.  
14, 20,  
i ch.10.11,  
12.

a comp.  
ch.14.45.

b Num.10.  
10; 28.11.

c ch. 19. 2.

d ch.16. 4;  
17. 58.

e ch.25.17;  
Est. 7. 7.

f ch.18.3;  
25. 18.

g 2 Sam.  
14.22; Ps.  
7. 3—5.



Beth-lehem; <sup>29</sup> and he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there; and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he hath not come unto the king's table.

<sup>30</sup> Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him: Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman! Do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame, and to the shame of thy mother's nakedness? <sup>31</sup> For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.

<sup>32</sup> And Jonathan answered Saul his father and said unto him: <sup>a</sup> Wherefore shall he be slain? What hath he done? <sup>33</sup> And Saul <sup>c</sup> cast the javelin at him to smite him; and Jonathan knew that it was determined by his father to slay David. <sup>34</sup> So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no food on the second day of the new-moon. For he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

<sup>35</sup> And it came to pass in the morning that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him. <sup>36</sup> And he said to his lad: Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. And the lad ran, and he shot the arrow beyond him. <sup>37</sup> And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said: Is not the arrow away beyond thee? <sup>38</sup> And Jonathan cried after the lad: Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. <sup>39</sup> But the lad knew not any thing; only Jonathan and David knew the matter. <sup>40</sup> And Jonathan gave his weapons to his lad, and said to him: Go, carry them to the city. <sup>41</sup> And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose from the side of the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times. And they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

<sup>42</sup> And Jonathan said to David: <sup>e</sup> Go in peace; forasmuch as we both of us have sworn in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed; and Jonathan came into the city.

*David's flight to Nob, (19) to Gath, (ch. 22. 1) to the cave of Adullam, (2) where a large band of men collect around him; (3) thence to Moab, and (6) to the wilderness of Judah.*

**21.** AND David came to <sup>a</sup> Nob, to Ahimelech the priest. And Ahimelech was <sup>b</sup> afraid at meeting David, and said to him: Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? <sup>2</sup> And David said to Ahimelech the priest: The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said to me, Let no man know any thing of the business for which I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed my servants\* to such and such a place. <sup>3</sup> Now therefore what is under thy hand? Give five loaves of bread in my hand, or whatever is found.

<sup>4</sup> And the priest answered David and said: No common bread is under my hand, but there is <sup>c</sup> hallowed bread; <sup>d</sup> if the young men have kept themselves at least from women. <sup>5</sup> And David answered the priest, and said to him: Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out; and <sup>e</sup> the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, though it were hallowed to-day in the vessels.

<sup>6</sup> And the priest <sup>f</sup> gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shew-bread <sup>g</sup> that was taken away from before the LORD, to put on hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

<sup>7</sup> (But a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, <sup>h</sup> detained before the LORD; and his name was <sup>i</sup> Doeg, an Edomite, the chief of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.)

<sup>8</sup> And David said to Ahimelech: And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? For I have brought neither my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business is urgent. <sup>9</sup> And the priest said: <sup>k</sup> The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in <sup>l</sup> the valley of Elah, <sup>m</sup> behold it wrapped in the cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other save that here. And David said: *There is none like that; give it me.*

<sup>10</sup> And David arose and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>n</sup> the servants of Achish said respecting him: Is not this David the king of the land? Did they not sing to him in dances, saying: <sup>o</sup> Saul hath smitten his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

<sup>12</sup> And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the

a Is. 10. 32.

b ch. 16. 4.

\* Heb. the young men.

c Ex. 25. 30; Mt. 12. 4. d Ex. 19. 15.

+ or, and if the way itself be common, yet it will be hallowed to-day by the vessels. f Mt. 12. 3, 4. g Le. 24. 5 -9.

h Eze. 33. 31: Am. 8. 5.

i ch. 22. 9; Ps. 52, title.

k ch. 17. 50 -54.

l ch. 17. 2. m see ch. 31. 10.

n Ps. 56, title.

o ch. 18. 7; 29. 5.

g ch. 19. 5; Mt. 27. 23.

r ch. 18. 11.

s ch. 1. 17.

p Ps. 34,  
title.  
\* Heb. his  
under-  
standing.

king of Gath. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>p</sup> he changed his behaviour\* before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scribbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard. <sup>14</sup> Then said Achish to his servants: Lo, ye see the man is mad; wherefore do ye bring him to me? <sup>15</sup> Have I need of madmen, that ye have brought this one to play the madman in my presence? Shall this one come into my house?

q Ps. 57,  
title; 142,  
title.  
r 2 Sam.  
23. 13; 1  
Chr. 11.  
15.  
s Judg. 11.  
3.

<sup>22</sup> David therefore <sup>a</sup> departed thence, and escaped to <sup>r</sup> the cave of Adullam. And his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, and they went down thither to him. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>a</sup> every man in distress, and every man that was in debt, and every one discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became captain over them. And there were with him about four hundred men.

<sup>3</sup> And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab. And he said to the king of Moab: Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth *to be* with you, till I know what God will do for me. <sup>4</sup> And he brought them before the king of Moab; and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the stronghold.

t 2 Sam. 24.  
11.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>t</sup> the prophet Gad said unto David: Abide not in the stronghold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

*Massacre of the priests at Nob; (20) the only survivor flees to David.*

<sup>6</sup> AND Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him, (now Saul was sitting at Gibeah under the tamarisk tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants standing near him); <sup>7</sup> so Saul said to his servants that stood near him: Hear now, ye Benjamites! Will the son of Jesse <sup>a</sup> give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all <sup>b</sup> captains of thousands and captains of hundreds? <sup>8</sup> For all of you have conspired against me, and none sheweth me that <sup>c</sup> my son hath made a covenant with the son of Jesse; and none of you is sorry for me, and sheweth to me that my son hath stirred up my servant as a liar-in-wait against me, as at this day?

a ch. 8. 14,  
15.

b ch. 8. 11,  
12.

c ch. 18. 3;  
20. 30.

d ch. 21. 7;  
Ps. 52,  
title, 1—5.

e ch. 21. 1.  
f ch. 14. 3.  
g Num. 27.  
21.  
h ch. 21. 6—  
9.

<sup>9</sup> Then answered <sup>a</sup> Doeg the Edomite, who was set over the servants of Saul, and said: I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to <sup>c</sup> Ahimelech the son of <sup>f</sup> Ahitub; <sup>10</sup> and <sup>g</sup> he inquired of the LORD for him, and <sup>h</sup> gave him provision, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

<sup>11</sup> Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob; and they came all of them to the king. <sup>12</sup> And Saul said: Hear now, thou son of Ahitub! And he answered: Here I am, my lord. <sup>13</sup> And Saul said to him: Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou gavest him bread and a sword, and didst inquire of God for him, to rise against me, as a liar-in-wait, as at this day?

<sup>14</sup> Then Ahimelech answered the king and said: And who among all thy servants is *so* faithful as David, who is <sup>i</sup> the king's son-in-law, and is of thy council, and is honourable in thy house? <sup>15</sup> Did I then begin to inquire of God for him? Be it far from me. Let not the king impute any thing to his servant, *and* to all the house of my father; for thy servant knoweth nothing of all this, less or more.

i ch. 13. 27.

<sup>16</sup> And the king said: Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. <sup>17</sup> And the king said to the runners\* that stood about him: Turn and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled and did not inform me. But the servants of the king <sup>k</sup> were not willing to put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

\* or,  
guards.

k see. Ex.  
1. 17.

<sup>18</sup> And the king said to Doeg: Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned and fell upon the priests, and <sup>l</sup> slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear the linen ephod. <sup>19</sup> And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and ox and ass and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

l see ch. 2.  
31.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>m</sup> one of the sons of Ahimelech, the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. <sup>21</sup> And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests. <sup>22</sup> And David said to Abiathar: I knew that day that Doeg the Edomite was there, and that he would surely tell Saul. I am accountable for all the lives of thy father's house. <sup>23</sup> Abide thou with me, fear not; for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: for with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

m ch. 23. 6.

*David rescues a town of Judah from the Philistines; (13) he flees thence to the desert of Judah; (16) is visited by Jonathan; (19) is betrayed by the Ziphites, and pursued by Saul.*

<sup>23</sup> AND they told David, saying: Behold, the Philistines fight against <sup>a</sup> Keilah,

a Jos. 15.  
44.

b ch. 30, 8;  
Num. 27,  
21; 2 Sam.  
5, 19, 23.

and they are robbing the threshing-floors. <sup>2</sup> Therefore David <sup>b</sup> inquired of the LORD, saying: Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David: Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

<sup>3</sup> And David's men said to him: Behold, we are afraid here in Judah; how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? <sup>4</sup> Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said: Arise, go down to Keilah, for I will deliver the Philistines into thy hand.

<sup>5</sup> And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

c ch. 22, 20.

<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass, when <sup>c</sup> Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

<sup>7</sup> And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said: God hath delivered him into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. <sup>8</sup> And Saul called all the people together to the war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

d ch. 14,  
18; 30, 7;  
Num. 27,  
21.

<sup>9</sup> And David knew that Saul was plotting mischief against him; and <sup>d</sup> he said to Abiathar the priest: Bring hither the ephod.

e comp.  
ch. 22, 19.

<sup>10</sup> Then said David: O LORD, the God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, <sup>e</sup> to destroy the city for my sake. <sup>11</sup> Will the citizens of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD, the God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said: He will come down. <sup>12</sup> Then said David: Will the citizens of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said: They will deliver thee.

f ch. 22, 2;  
25, 13.

<sup>13</sup> Then David and his men, <sup>f</sup> about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.

g Ps. 11, 1.  
A Jos. 15,  
55.  
i Ps. 54, 3, 4.

<sup>14</sup> And David abode in the wilderness, in the strongholds; and remained in <sup>g</sup> the mountain, in the wilderness of <sup>h</sup> Ziph. And Saul <sup>i</sup> sought him all his days; but God delivered him not into his hand.

<sup>15</sup> And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life; and David was in the wilderness of Ziph, in the forest. <sup>16</sup> And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David, into the forest, and strengthened his hand in God. <sup>17</sup> And he said to him:

Fear not, for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be second unto thee; and that also <sup>k</sup> Saul my father knoweth. <sup>18</sup> And they two <sup>l</sup> made a covenant before the LORD. And David remained in the forest, and Jonathan went to his house.

k ch. 20, 31;  
24, 20.  
l ch. 20, 12  
—17, 42;  
2 Sam. 21,  
7.  
m ch. 26,  
1; Ps. 54,  
title.

<sup>19</sup> Then <sup>m</sup> came up the Ziphites to Saul, to Gibeah, saying: Doth not David hide himself with us in the strongholds in the forest, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the waste? <sup>20</sup> And now, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and <sup>n</sup> it will be for us to deliver him into the king's hand.

n Ps. 54, 3.

<sup>21</sup> And Saul said: Blessed are ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me. <sup>22</sup> Go, I pray you, prepare further, and know and see his place, where his track is, *and* who hath seen him there; for it is told me that he dealth very subtilly. <sup>23</sup> See ye therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hideth himself; and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you; and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

<sup>24</sup> And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul. But David and his men were in the wilderness of <sup>o</sup> Maon, in the waste on the south of the desert. <sup>25</sup> Saul also and his men went to seek him. And they told David: and he came down to the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul heard *that*, and he pursued after David to the wilderness of Maon. <sup>26</sup> And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: <sup>p</sup> and David made haste to get away from the face of Saul; and Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

o ch. 25, 2;  
Jos. 15, 55.

p Ps. 31, 2  
—4, 15.

<sup>27</sup> But <sup>q</sup> there came a messenger to Saul, saying: Haste thee and come, for the Philistines have invaded the land. <sup>28</sup> Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines. Therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth [*i. e.* The rock of escapes].

q 2 Ki. 10,  
9.

<sup>29</sup> And David went up from thence, and dwelt in the strongholds of <sup>r</sup> Engedi.

r 2 Chr. 20,  
2.

*David having fled to the mountain-heights of Engedi, (2) is pursued by Saul; (4) he spares Saul's life.*

<sup>24.</sup> AND it came to pass, <sup>a</sup> when Saul returned from following the Philistines, that they told him, saying: Behold, David is in the wilderness of Engedi. <sup>2</sup> Then Saul took three thousand men, chosen out

a ch. 23, 28.



<sup>b</sup> Ps. 38.12. of all Israel, and <sup>b</sup> went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. <sup>3</sup> And he came to the sheepfolds by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in <sup>c</sup> to cover his feet: and <sup>d</sup> David and his men were abiding in the inner parts of the cave.

<sup>c</sup> Judg. 3. 24.  
<sup>d</sup> Ps. 57. title; 142. title.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 26. 8.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 26. 9  
—11; 2 Sam. 1. 14.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 7. 4; Ro. 12.17, 19.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 25.33.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the men of David said to him: Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thy hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. <sup>5</sup> And it came to pass afterwards that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. <sup>6</sup> And he said to his men: <sup>f</sup> The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth my hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the LORD. <sup>7</sup> So David <sup>g</sup> stayed his servants with these words, and <sup>h</sup> suffered them not to rise against Saul.

And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way. <sup>8</sup> David also arose afterwards, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king! And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself down.

<sup>9</sup> And David said to Saul: Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? <sup>10</sup> Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to-day into my hand in the cave; and they bade me to kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth my hand against my lord; for he is <sup>i</sup> the LORD's anointed.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 10. 1; 25. 9.  
<sup>j</sup> 2 Ki. 5. 13; Pro. 15. 1.

<sup>11</sup> Moreover, <sup>k</sup> my father, see, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand; for when I cut off the skirt of thy robe and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is <sup>l</sup> neither evil nor transgression in my hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet <sup>m</sup> thou huntest my soul\* to take it. <sup>12</sup> The

<sup>m</sup> ch. 23. 14; 26. 20.  
\* or, life.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 26.10, 11; Judg. 11. 27; Job 5. 8.  
<sup>o</sup> Mt. 7. 16 —18.

<sup>n</sup> LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee; but my hand shall not be upon thee. <sup>13</sup> As saith the ancient proverb, <sup>o</sup> Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but my hand shall not be upon thee. <sup>14</sup> After whom is the king of Israel come out? After whom dost thou pursue? After <sup>p</sup> a dead dog, after <sup>q</sup> a flea. <sup>15</sup> And let the LORD be Judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and <sup>r</sup> plead my cause, and deliver me out of thy hand.

<sup>p</sup> 2 Sam. 9. 8; 16. 9.  
<sup>q</sup> ch. 26.20.  
<sup>r</sup> Ps. 35. 1; Mic. 7. 9.

<sup>16</sup> And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words to Saul, that Saul said: <sup>s</sup> Is this thy voice,

<sup>s</sup> ch. 26.17.

my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice and wept. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>t</sup> he said to David: Thou art more righteous than I; for <sup>u</sup> thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. <sup>18</sup> And thou hast showed this day how thou hast done well with me; forasmuch as when <sup>v</sup> the LORD had delivered me into thy hand thou killedst me not. <sup>19</sup> For if a man find his enemy will he let him go well away? But the LORD will reward thee good for what thou hast done unto me this day. <sup>20</sup> And now, behold, <sup>w</sup> I know that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall stand in thy hand. <sup>21</sup> And now <sup>x</sup> swear unto me by the LORD, that <sup>y</sup> thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house. <sup>22</sup> And David swore unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto <sup>b</sup> the stronghold.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 26.21; Ge. 38. 21; 19. 37. 6.  
<sup>u</sup> Mt. 5.44.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 26.26.

<sup>w</sup> ch. 20. 31; 26. 17.

<sup>x</sup> Ge. 21. 23.  
<sup>y</sup> 2 Sam. 21. 6—9.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 23.29.

*Death of Samuel; (2) David's transactions with Nabal and Abigail.*

**25. AND** <sup>a</sup> Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and <sup>b</sup> lamented him; and they buried him <sup>c</sup> in his house at Ramah.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 28. 3.  
<sup>b</sup> Deu. 34. 8.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 7. 17; 1 Ki. 2. 34.

And David arose, and went down to <sup>d</sup> the wilderness of Paran. <sup>2</sup> And there was a man in <sup>e</sup> Maon whose possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. <sup>3</sup> And the man's name was Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail; and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was a Calebite.

<sup>d</sup> Ge. 21. 21.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 23.24.

<sup>4</sup> And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his flock. <sup>5</sup> And David sent out ten young men, and David said to the young men: Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name; <sup>6</sup> and thus shall ye say to him: Long life! and <sup>f</sup> peace be to thee, and peace to thy house, and peace to all that thou hast! <sup>7</sup> And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds who were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there aught missing to them, all the days they were in Carmel. <sup>8</sup> Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee; and let the young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come on <sup>g</sup> a good day. Give, I pray thee, what thy hand shall find to thy servants and to <sup>h</sup> thy son David.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Chr. 12. 18; Lk. 10. 5.

<sup>g</sup> Ne. 8. 10; Est. 9. 13.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 24.11.

<sup>9</sup> And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those



words in the name of David, and ceased.  
<sup>10</sup> And Nabal answered David's servants, and said: Who is David, and who is the son of Jesse? There are many servants now-a-days that break away every man from his master. <sup>11</sup> Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my meat that I have killed for my shearers, and give unto men whom I know not whence they are?

<sup>12</sup> So David's young men turned their way and went back, and came and told him all those words. <sup>13</sup> And David said unto his men: Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword. And there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred <sup>14</sup> abode by the baggage.

<sup>14</sup> But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying: Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to bless our master, and he railed on them. <sup>15</sup> But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt, nor did we miss any thing, as long as we went about with them, when we were in the field; <sup>16</sup> they were a wall unto us, both night and day, all the days we were with them keeping the sheep. <sup>17</sup> Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for <sup>18</sup> evil is determined against our master and against all his household; for he is such a son of <sup>19</sup> wickedness that none can speak to him.

<sup>18</sup> And Abigail made haste, and <sup>20</sup> took two hundred loaves, and two skin-bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and a hundred raisin-cakes, and two hundred fig-cakes, and laid *them* on the asses. <sup>19</sup> And she said to her servants: <sup>20</sup> Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. <sup>20</sup> And it was so, as she rode on the ass, and came down by the covert of the hill, then behold, David and his men came down against her, and she met them.

<sup>21</sup> And David said: Surely in vain have I kept all that this *man* hath in the wilderness, and nothing was missed of all that *pertained* to him; and he hath returned me evil for good. <sup>22</sup> So <sup>23</sup> o and more also let God do unto the enemies of David, if of all that *pertaineth* to him I leave till the morning light one male.\*

<sup>23</sup> And when Abigail saw David, she hastened and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, <sup>24</sup> and fell at his feet, and said: Upon me, my lord, <sup>25</sup> upon me, let this wrong

be: but let now thy handmaid, speak in thine ears; and hear thou the words of thy handmaid. <sup>25</sup> Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of wickedness, Nabal: for as his name, so is he; Nabal [*i. e.* Fool] is his name, and folly is with him: but I thy handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. <sup>26</sup> And now, my lord, <sup>27</sup> as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, because <sup>28</sup> the LORD hath withholden thee from coming with blood-shed and from avenging\* thyself with thine own hand, even now <sup>29</sup> let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord be as Nabal. <sup>27</sup> And now <sup>28</sup> this blessing which thy handmaid hath brought to my lord, even let it be given to the young men that walk in the footsteps of my lord. <sup>28</sup> Forgive, I pray thee, the trespass of thy handmaid. For <sup>29</sup> the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord <sup>30</sup> fiftieth the battles of the LORD, and <sup>31</sup> evil will not be found in thee any of thy days. <sup>29</sup> If a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy life, yet the life of my lord shall be <sup>32</sup> bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the lives of thine enemies, he shall sling it out as out of the middle of a sling. <sup>30</sup> And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord <sup>31</sup> according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee prince over Israel, <sup>31</sup> that this shall be no grief† unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged† himself. But when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thou thy handmaid.

<sup>32</sup> And David said to Abigail: <sup>33</sup> Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me. <sup>33</sup> And blessed be thy discretion; and blessed be thou, who hast kept me this day from coming with bloodshed, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. <sup>34</sup> For in very deed, as the LORD, the God of Israel liveth, who hath kept me back from hurting thee, if thou hadst not hastened and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any male.

<sup>35</sup> And David received of her hand what she had brought him; and he said to her: <sup>36</sup> Go up in peace to thy house. See, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

<sup>36</sup> And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he had a feast in his house, like the king's feast; and Nabal's heart was

q 2 Ki. 2.2.

r Ge. 20. 6.

\* Heb. saying; and so in ver. 33.

s 2 Sam. 18. 32.

t ch. 30. 26;

Ge. 33. 11;

2 Ki. 5. 15.

u 2 Sam. 7.

11. 16. 27;

1 Chr. 17.

10. 25.

x ch. 18. 17.

y ch. 24. 6.

7. 11.

z Ps. 66. 9;

Mt. 10. 29.

30.

a ch. 13. 14;

1s. 89. 20.

28.

† or, obstacle.

† Heb. saved.

b Ge. 24.

27; Lk. 1.

68.

c ch. 20. 42;

2 Sam.

15. 9.

f ch. 30. 24.

k ch. 20. 7.

l Deu. 13.

13: Heb.

Belial.

m Ge. 22.

13: Pro.

18. 16; 21.

14.

n Ge. 32.

16, 20.

o ch. 3. 17;

20, 13, 16.

\* Heb. one

that pise-

th on a

wall; and

so in ver.

34: 1 Ki.

14. 10; 21.

21: 2 Ki.

9. 8.

p 2 Sam.

14. 8.

merry over it, and he was very drunken. And she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. <sup>37</sup> But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things; and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. <sup>38</sup> And it came to pass in about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

<sup>39</sup> And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said: Blessed *be* the LORD who hath <sup>m</sup>pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept back his servant from evil; for the LORD hath <sup>n</sup>returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife. <sup>40</sup> And when the servants of David were come to Abigail at Carmel, they spake to her, saying: David sent us to thee, to take thee to him to wife. <sup>41</sup> And she arose and bowed down herself on her face to the earth, and said: Behold, <sup>o</sup>thy handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. <sup>42</sup> And Abigail hastened and arose, and rode upon an ass, <sup>p</sup>with five damsels of hers that went after her; and she followed the messengers of David; and she became his wife. <sup>43</sup> David also took Ahinoam of <sup>q</sup>Jezreel; and they became even both of them his wives. <sup>44</sup> But Saul gave <sup>r</sup>Michal his daughter, David's wife, to <sup>s</sup>Phalti the son of Laish, who was of <sup>t</sup>Gallim.

*David is again betrayed by the Ziphites; (2) is pursued by Saul; and (5) again spares his life.*

<sup>26.</sup> AND the Ziphites came unto Saul at Gibeah, saying: <sup>a</sup>"Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is before the waste*? <sup>2</sup>Then Saul arose and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. <sup>3</sup>And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah, which is before the waste, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness; and he saw that Saul had come after him into the wilderness. <sup>4</sup>And David sent out spies, and he knew that Saul was come in very deed.

<sup>5</sup>And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had encamped. And David beheld the place where Saul lay, and <sup>b</sup>Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay within <sup>c</sup>the wagon-defence, and the people were encamped round about him.

<sup>6</sup>Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the

son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying: Who will go down with me to Saul, to the camp? And Abishai said: I will go down with thee. <sup>7</sup>And David and Abishai came to the people by night. And behold, Saul lay sleeping within <sup>d</sup>the wagon-defence, and his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abner and the people lay round about him. <sup>8</sup>And Abishai said to David: <sup>e</sup>God hath delivered thine enemy into thy hand this day; and now let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the earth once, and I will not do it twice.

<sup>9</sup>And David said to Abishai: Destroy him not; for <sup>f</sup>who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed and be guiltless? <sup>10</sup>David said also: Nay, as the LORD liveth, but <sup>g</sup>the LORD shall smite him; either <sup>h</sup>his day shall come to die, or he shall <sup>i</sup>descend into battle and perish. <sup>11</sup>The <sup>k</sup>LORD forbid that I should stretch forth my hand against the LORD's anointed. But now, I pray thee, take thou the spear that is at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go. <sup>12</sup>So <sup>l</sup>David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head; and they gat them away; and none saw or knew, and none awaked; for they were all asleep, because <sup>m</sup>a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

<sup>13</sup>Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain afar off; the space between them being great. <sup>14</sup>And David called to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying: Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said: Who art thou that callest to the king? <sup>15</sup>And David said to Abner: Art not thou a man? And who is like to thee in Israel? Wherefore then hast thou not guarded thy lord the king? For there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. <sup>16</sup>This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are worthy of death, because ye have not guarded your master, <sup>n</sup>the LORD's anointed. And now see where is the king's spear, and *find* the cruse of water that was at his head.

<sup>17</sup>And Saul knew David's voice; and he said: <sup>o</sup>Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said: My voice, my lord, O king. <sup>18</sup>And he said: <sup>p</sup>Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? For <sup>q</sup>what have I done, and what evil is in my hand? <sup>19</sup>And now let my lord the king hear, I pray thee, the words of his servant. If the LORD have <sup>r</sup>set thee against me, let him accept an offering; but if the sons of men, <sup>s</sup>cursed be they before the LORD; for they have

d ch. 17. 20.

e ch. 24. 4. 18, 19.

f ch. 21. 6. 7; 2 Sam. 1. 16.

g ch. 25. 28; Ro. 12. 19. h see Ge. 47. 29; Job 7. 1. i ch. 31. 6. k ch. 24. 6. 12.

l ch. 24. 4.

m Ge. 2. 21; 15. 12.

n ch. 24. 6.

o ch. 24. 8. 16.

p ch. 24. 9. 11—14.

q ch. 17. 29.

r 2 Sam. 16. 11; 24. 1. s Pro. 6. 16 —19.

m ch. 24. 15; Pro. 22. 23.

n 1 Ki. 2. 44; Ps. 7. 16.

o Ru. 2. 10, 13.

p see Ps. 45. 14.

q Jos. 15. 50.

r 2 Sam. 3. 14.

s Phaltiel, 2 Sam. 3. 15.

t Is. 10. 30.

a ch. 23. 19.

b ch. 14. 50, 17. 55.

c ch. 17. 20.

driven me out this day from joining myself in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods. <sup>20</sup> And now let not my blood fall to the earth from before the face of the LORD. For the king of Israel is come out to seek <sup>a</sup> a flea, as when one pursueth a partridge on the mountains.

<sup>21</sup> Then said Saul: <sup>x</sup> I have sinned. Return, my son David; for <sup>y</sup> I will no more do thee harm, because my life <sup>z</sup> was precious in thine eyes this day. Behold, I have acted foolishly, and have erred very exceedingly.

<sup>22</sup> And David answered and said: Behold the spear, O king! And let one of the young men come over and fetch it. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>a</sup> may the LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness. For the LORD delivered thee into my hand to-day, but I would not stretch forth my hand against the LORD's anointed. <sup>24</sup> And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

<sup>25</sup> Then Saul said to David: <sup>b</sup> Blessed be thou, my son David! Thou shalt both verily do, and also shalt verily prevail.

And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

*David takes refuge among the Philistines; (6) the king of Gath gives him Ziklag; (8) he makes incursions for plunder on neighbouring heathen tribes.*

<sup>27</sup> AND David said in his heart: <sup>a</sup> I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul will despair of me, to seek me any more in all the border of Israel; and I shall escape out of his hand.

<sup>2</sup> And David arose, and passed over, he and <sup>b</sup> the six hundred men that were with him, unto <sup>c</sup> Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath. <sup>3</sup> And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man and his household; David with <sup>d</sup> his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife, the Carmelitess. <sup>4</sup> And it was told Saul that David had fled to Gath; and <sup>e</sup> he sought him no more again.

<sup>5</sup> And David said unto Achish: If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the country, that I may dwell there; for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee? <sup>6</sup> And Achish gave him Ziklag that day. (Wherefore <sup>f</sup> Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.) <sup>7</sup> And the time that David dwelt in

the country of the Philistines was a year and four months.

<sup>8</sup> And David went up and his men, and they invaded <sup>g</sup> the Geshurites and <sup>h</sup> the Gézrites and <sup>i</sup> the Amalekites; for these were of old the inhabitants of the land, <sup>k</sup> as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. <sup>9</sup> And David smote the land, and <sup>l</sup> left neither man nor woman alive, and took away sheep and oxen and asses and camels, and apparel; and he returned, and came to Achish.

<sup>10</sup> And Achish said: Have ye not made an invasion to-day? And David said: Against the south of Judah, and against the south of <sup>m</sup> the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of <sup>n</sup> the Kenites. <sup>11</sup> And David did not save man and woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying: Lest they should tell of us, saying, So doeth David. And so was his manner all the days that he dwelt in the country of the Philistines. <sup>12</sup> And Achish believed David, and said: He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

*Philistine invasion; (5) Saul's distress, and application to a necromancer; (16) announcement of his approaching death.*

**28. AND** <sup>a</sup> it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies\* together for the warfare, to fight with Israel.

And Achish said unto David: Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me in the camp, thou and thy men. <sup>2</sup> And David said to Achish: Therefore thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Achish said to David: Therefore will I make thee guard for my head for ever.

<sup>3</sup> (Now <sup>b</sup> Samuel was dead; and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away <sup>c</sup> the necromancers and the wizards out of the land.)

<sup>4</sup> And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and encamped in <sup>d</sup> Shunem. And Saul gathered all Israel together, and they encamped in <sup>e</sup> Gilboa.

<sup>5</sup> And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. <sup>6</sup> And when Saul inquired of the LORD, <sup>f</sup> the LORD answered him not; neither by <sup>g</sup> dreams, nor by <sup>h</sup> the Urim, nor by the prophets.

<sup>7</sup> Then said Saul to his servants: Seek me <sup>i</sup> a woman, mistress of necromancy, that I may go to her and inquire of her. And his servants said to him: Behold, there is a woman, mistress of necromancy, in En-dor.

<sup>g</sup> Jos. 13.

<sup>h</sup> Jos. 16.

<sup>i</sup> Judg. 1. 29.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 15. 7.

<sup>k</sup> Ex. 17.

<sup>l</sup> 14-16.

<sup>m</sup> Ge. 25. 18.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 15. 3.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Chr. 2. 9, 25.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 15. 6.

<sup>o</sup> Judg. 1. 16.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 29. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Heb. camps.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 25. 1.

<sup>c</sup> Ex. 22.

<sup>d</sup> 18: Le.

<sup>e</sup> 20: 27.

<sup>f</sup> Deu. 18.

<sup>g</sup> 10, 11.

<sup>h</sup> Jos. 19.

<sup>i</sup> 18: 2 Ki.

<sup>j</sup> 4: 8.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 31. 1.

<sup>l</sup> Heb. camp.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 14. 35.

<sup>g</sup> 19: 1. 27.

<sup>h</sup> 28: Eze.

<sup>i</sup> 20. 1-3.

<sup>j</sup> Num. 12.

<sup>k</sup> 6.

<sup>l</sup> Num. 27.

<sup>m</sup> 21.

<sup>n</sup> Ac. 16. 16.



<sup>8</sup> And Saul disguised himself and put on other raiment, and went, he and two men with him; and they came to the woman by night. And <sup>k</sup>he said: Divine, I pray thee, unto me, by thy necromancy, and bring me up whomsoever I shall name unto thee.

<sup>9</sup> And the woman said to him: Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off the necromancers and the wizards out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? <sup>10</sup> And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying: <sup>11</sup> As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. <sup>12</sup> Then said the woman: Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said: Bring me up Samuel.

<sup>13</sup> And the woman saw Samuel; and she cried out with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying: Why hast thou deceived me? Even thou art Saul. <sup>14</sup> And the king said unto her: Be not afraid; for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul: I saw <sup>m</sup>gods ascending out of the earth. <sup>15</sup> And he said to her: What is his form? And she said: An old man cometh up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul knew that he was Samuel; and he stooped with *his* face to the ground and bowed himself down.

<sup>16</sup> And Samuel said to Saul: Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered: "I am sore distressed; both the Philistines make war against me, and <sup>o</sup>God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by the prophets nor by dreams; therefore I have called for thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

<sup>17</sup> Then said Samuel: And why dost thou ask me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy? <sup>18</sup> And the LORD hath done for himself <sup>p</sup>as he spake by me; and the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy neighbour, to David. <sup>19</sup> Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, and didst not execute his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>r</sup>the LORD will deliver Israel also with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and <sup>s</sup>tomorrow thou and thy sons shall be with me: also the host <sup>t</sup>of Israel will the LORD deliver into the hand of the Philistines.

<sup>21</sup> And Saul straightway fell his full length on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel; and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all that day and all that night.

<sup>22</sup> And the woman came to Saul; and she saw that he was sore troubled; and she said to him: Behold, thy handmaid hath hearkened to thy voice, and I have <sup>u</sup>put my life in my hand, and have obeyed thy words which thou spakest to me. <sup>23</sup> And now, I pray thee, hearken thou unto the voice of thy handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat thou, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way. <sup>24</sup> But he refused and said: I will not eat. And his servants, and also the woman, compelled him; so he hearkened to their voice; and he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>v</sup>the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted and killed it; and she took flour and kneaded and baked unleavened bread thereof; <sup>26</sup> and she brought *them* near before Saul and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

*David's dismissal from the Philistine army.*

<sup>27</sup> NOW the Philistines gathered together all their armies <sup>w</sup>to <sup>x</sup>Aphek. And Israel encamped by the fountain which is in <sup>y</sup>B Jezreel.

<sup>28</sup> And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and by thousands; and David and his men passed on in the rearward <sup>z</sup>with Achish. <sup>29</sup> Then said the princes of the Philistines: What are these Hebrews? And Achish said to the princes of the Philistines: Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who hath been with me these days or these years, and I have found no fault in him from the day of his falling off until this day?

<sup>30</sup> And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said to him: <sup>a</sup>Make the man return, and let him go again to his place where thou hast appointed him; and he shall not go down with us to the battle; and <sup>b</sup>he shall not become an adversary to us in the battle. For wherewith shall he reconcile himself unto his master? Is it not with the heads of these men? <sup>c</sup>Is not this David, to whom they sang in dances, saying, <sup>d</sup>Saul smote his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

<sup>31</sup> Then Achish called David, and said to him: Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the camp hath been good in my sight; for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming to me unto this day; but in the eyes of the lords

2:1 Chr. 10.  
13; 1s. 8.  
19.

1 ch. 19. 6.

1s Ex. 22.  
28.

1s Pro. 5. 11  
-13; 14.  
14.

o ch. 16. 14;  
18. 12.

p ch. 13. 13,  
14; 15. 28.

q ch. 15. 9;  
1 Ki. 20.  
42; 1 Chr.  
10. 13.

r ch. 12. 25.

s Jer. 28.  
16.

\* Heb.  
camp.

t ch. 19. 5;  
Judg. 12.  
3; Job 13.  
14.

u Ge. 18. c.  
7.

\* Heb.  
camps.  
a ch. 4. 1;  
1 Ki. 20.  
26.

b Judg. 6.  
33.

c ch. 28. 1,  
2.

d 1 Chr. 12.  
19.

e as ch. 14.  
21.

f ch. 18. 6,  
7; 21. 11.



thou art not good. <sup>7</sup> So now return, and go in peace, that thou do not evil in the eyes of the lords of the Philistines.

<sup>8</sup> And David said to Achish: But what have I done, and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king? <sup>9</sup> And Achish answered and said to David: I know that thou art good in my sight, <sup>9</sup> as the angel of God; but the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. <sup>10</sup> So now rise up early in the morning, and thy master's servants that are come with thee, and as soon as ye are up early in the morning, and have day-light, depart.

<sup>11</sup> So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

*The plunder and burning of Ziklag by a troop of Amalekites; (7) David's pursuit and victory, and (21) division of the spoil.*

**30.** AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the South and Ziklag. And they had smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire; <sup>2</sup> and had taken the women captives that were therein, both great and small; they slew not any, but carried them away, and went on their way. <sup>3</sup> So David and his men came to the city, and behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives and their sons and their daughters had been taken captives.

<sup>4</sup> Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. <sup>5</sup> And David's two wives were taken captives, <sup>a</sup> Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. <sup>6</sup> And David was greatly distressed; for <sup>b</sup> the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was bitter, every man for his sons and for his daughters. But <sup>c</sup> David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>d</sup> David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son: Bring near to me, I pray thee, the ephod. And Abiathar brought the ephod near to David. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>e</sup> David inquired of the LORD, saying: Shall I pursue after this troop? Shall I overtake it? And He answered him: Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake, and certainly rescue.

<sup>9</sup> And David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor; where those that were left

behind stayed. <sup>10</sup> But David pursued, he and four hundred men; and two hundred stayed behind, who were too faint to go over the brook Besor.

<sup>11</sup> And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David; and they gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water; <sup>12</sup> and they gave him a piece of fig-cake and two raisin-cakes. And <sup>f</sup> he ate, and his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread nor drunk water three days and three nights.

<sup>13</sup> And David said unto him: Whose art thou? And whence art thou? And he said: I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me because three days ago I fell sick. <sup>14</sup> We invaded the south of <sup>g</sup> the Cherethites, and upon what *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of <sup>h</sup> Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

<sup>15</sup> And David said to him: Wilt thou bring me down to this troop? And he said: Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me nor <sup>i</sup> deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this troop.

<sup>16</sup> And he brought him down; and behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the land, <sup>k</sup> eating and drinking and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines and out of the land of Judah. <sup>17</sup> And David smote them, from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day; and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men who rode upon the camels and fled.

<sup>18</sup> And David rescued all that the Amalekites had carried away; and his two wives did David rescue. <sup>19</sup> And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil nor any thing that they had taken to themselves; David recovered all. <sup>20</sup> And David took all the flocks and the herds; which they drove before those *other* cattle; and they said: This is David's spoil.

<sup>21</sup> And David came to the two hundred men who were too faint to follow David; whom they had made to abide at the brook Besor; and they came forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him; and David came near to the people, and he saluted them. <sup>22</sup> And all the bad and wicked men of the men that went with David answered and said: Because they went not with us, we will not give them of the spoil that we have rescued,

<sup>g</sup> 2 Sam. 14. 17, 20; 19. 27.

<sup>f</sup> so ch. 14. 27; Judg. 15. 19.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Sam. 8. 13; 1 Ki. 1. 38; Zeph. 2. 5. <sup>h</sup> Jos. 14. 13; 15. 13.

<sup>i</sup> see Deut. 23. 15, 16.

<sup>k</sup> Job 20. 5; 1 The. 5. 3.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 25. 42, 45.

<sup>b</sup> Ex. 17. 4.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 27. 1 - 3; 66. 3, 4; Hab. 3. 17, 18. <sup>d</sup> ch. 22. 20, 21; 23. 6, 9.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 23. 2, 4.

save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them *away* and go.

<sup>23</sup> Then said David: Ye shall not do so, my brethren, as to what the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand. <sup>24</sup> And who will hearken unto you in this matter? But <sup>2</sup> as the share of him that goeth down to the battle, even so *shall* be the share of him that tarrieth by the baggage; they shall share alike. <sup>25</sup> And it was from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

<sup>26</sup> And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying: Behold a blessing for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD; <sup>27</sup> to them that were in Beth-el, and to them that were in <sup>m</sup> Ramoth, of the South, and to them that were in <sup>n</sup> Jattir, <sup>28</sup> and to them that were in <sup>o</sup> Aroer, and to them that were in Siphmoth, and to them that were in <sup>p</sup> Eshtemoa, <sup>29</sup> and to them that were in Rachal, and to them that were in the cities of <sup>q</sup> the Jerahmeelites, and to them that were in the cities of the <sup>r</sup> Kenites, <sup>30</sup> and to them that were in <sup>s</sup> Hormah, and to them that were in Chor-ashan, and to them that were in Athach, <sup>31</sup> and to them that were in <sup>t</sup> Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men went about.

*Defeat of Israel by the Philistines; (2) death of Saul and his sons.*

**31. AND** <sup>a</sup> the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount <sup>b</sup> Gilboa. <sup>2</sup> And the Philistines pressed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew <sup>c</sup> Jonathan and Abinadab and Melchi-shua, Saul's sons.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the battle went sore against

Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore afraid of the archers. <sup>4</sup> Then <sup>e</sup> said Saul to his armour-bearer: Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest <sup>f</sup> these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and mock at me. But his armour-bearer would not; for <sup>g</sup> he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took the sword and <sup>h</sup> fell upon it. <sup>5</sup> And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died with him. <sup>6</sup> So <sup>i</sup> Saul died, and <sup>k</sup> his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that day together.

<sup>7</sup> And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and that were on the other side of the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow that the Philistines came to strip the slain; and they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>l</sup> they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, <sup>m</sup> to publish the good news in the house of their idols and among the people. <sup>10</sup> And they put his armour in the house of <sup>n</sup> Ashtaroth; and <sup>o</sup> they fastened his body to the wall of <sup>p</sup> Beth-shan.

<sup>11</sup> And the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul; <sup>12</sup> and <sup>q</sup> all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and <sup>r</sup> burnt them there. <sup>13</sup> And they took and <sup>s</sup> buried their bones under the tamarisk-tree at Jabesh; and they fasted <sup>t</sup> seven days.

## THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

*Tidings of Saul's death brought to David; (17) his Elegy upon Saul and Jonathan.*

**1. AND** it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David had returned from <sup>a</sup> the slaughter of the Amalekites, that David abode two days in Ziklag; <sup>2</sup> and it

came to pass on the third day, that behold, <sup>b</sup> a man came out of the camp from Saul, <sup>c</sup> with his clothes rent and earth upon his head; and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth and did obeisance.

<sup>3</sup> And David said to him: From whence

*see Num.  
31. 27;  
Jos. 22. 8;  
Ps. 68. 12.*

*m Jos. 19.  
8.  
n Jos. 15.  
48.  
o Jos. 13.  
16.  
p Jos. 15.  
50.*

*q ch. 27. 10.  
r Judg. 1.  
16.  
s Judg. 1.  
17.*

*t Jos. 14.  
13; 2 Sam.  
2. 1.*

*α 1 Chr.  
10. 1—12.*

*b ch. 28. 4.*

*c ch. 14. 49;  
1 Chr. 8.  
33.*

*d see 2  
Sam. 1. 6.*

*α 1 Sam.  
30. 17—26.*

*e so Judg.  
9. 54.*

*f ch. 14. 6;  
17. 26.*

*g 2 Sam. 1.  
14.*

*h 2 Sam. 1.  
10.*

*i Hos. 13.  
10, 11.  
z ch. 23. 19.*

*1 1 Chr. 10.  
10.*

*m Judg.  
16. 23, 24;  
2 Sam. 1.  
20.*

*n Judg. 2.  
13.*

*o 2 Sam.  
21. 12.*

*p Jos. 17.  
11.*

*q 2 Sam. 2.  
4—7.*

*r Jer. 34. 5.  
s 2 Sam.  
21. 12—14.*

*t Ge. 50.  
10.*

*b ch. 4. 10.  
c Jos. 7. 6;  
1 Sam. 4.  
12.*

comest thou? And he said to him: Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped. <sup>4</sup> And David said to him: How went the matter? Tell me, I pray thee. And he answered, that the people fled from the battle, and many of the people also fell and died; and also Saul and Jonathan his son died.

<sup>5</sup> And David said to the young man that told him: How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son died? <sup>6</sup> And the young man that told him said: I happened by chance to be upon <sup>a</sup> mount Gilboa; and behold, <sup>6</sup> Saul was leaning upon his spear; and lo, the chariots and the horsemen were pursuing him. <sup>7</sup> And he looked behind him, and saw me, and he called to me; and I answered: Here am I. <sup>8</sup> And he said to me: Who art thou? And I answered him: I am an Amalekite. <sup>9</sup> He said to me again: Stand, I pray thee, over me, and slay me, for anguish is come upon me\*, because my life is yet whole in me. <sup>10</sup> So I stood over him, and slew him, because I knew that he could not live after his falling. And I took the crown that was upon his head and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

<sup>11</sup> Then David took hold of his clothes and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him. <sup>12</sup> And they mourned and wept and <sup>o</sup> fasted until the evening, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

<sup>13</sup> And David said to the young man that told him: Whence art thou? And he answered: I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. <sup>14</sup> And David said to him: <sup>a</sup> How wast thou not afraid <sup>i</sup> to stretch forth thy hand to destroy the LORD's anointed? <sup>15</sup> And <sup>k</sup> David called to one of the young men, and said: Come near, slay him. And he smote him that he died. <sup>16</sup> And David said unto him: <sup>i</sup> Thy blood be upon thine own head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

<sup>17</sup> And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son. <sup>18</sup> And he commanded to teach it to the sons of Judah; *the Song of the Bow*. (Behold, it is written <sup>m</sup> in the book of Jasher.)†

<sup>19</sup> Thy beauty\*, O Israel, is slain upon thy high places:  
How are the mighty fallen!

<sup>20</sup> Tell <sup>n</sup> it not in Gath,  
Publish it not in the streets of Askelon;  
Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,

Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

<sup>21</sup> Ye <sup>o</sup> mountains in Gilboa!  
No <sup>p</sup> dew, and no rain be upon you,  
Nor fields of offerings!  
For there was the shield of the mighty  
vilely cast away,  
The shield of Saul, not anointed with the oil.

<sup>22</sup> From the blood of the slain,  
From the fat of the mighty,  
The <sup>q</sup> bow of Jonathan turned not back,  
And the sword of Saul returned not empty.

<sup>23</sup> Saul and Jonathan, lovely and pleasant in their lives,  
Even in their death were not divided:  
They were swifter than eagles,  
They were stronger than lions.

<sup>24</sup> Ye daughters of Israel, weep for Saul,  
Who clothed you in scarlet with splendour,  
Who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

<sup>25</sup> How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!

O Jonathan, slain upon thy high places:  
<sup>26</sup> I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan!

Very pleasant hast thou been unto me:  
Thy <sup>r</sup> love to me was wonderful,  
Passing women's love.

<sup>27</sup> How are the mighty fallen,  
And the weapons of war perished!

*David reigns over Judah, and (8) Ish-bosheth over Israel; (12) battle between their followers.*

2. AND it came to pass after this, that David <sup>a</sup> inquired of the LORD, saying: Shall I go up unto one of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him: Go up. And David said: Whither shall I go up? And he said: Unto <sup>b</sup> Hebron.

<sup>2</sup> So David went up thither; and also his <sup>c</sup> two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>d</sup> his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the men of Judah came; and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying: It was <sup>f</sup> the men of Jabesh-gilead that buried Saul. <sup>5</sup> And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them: Blessed are ye of the LORD, who have showed this kindness unto your lord, unto Saul, and have buried him. <sup>6</sup> And now let

d 1 Sam.  
31. 1.  
e see 1  
Sam. 31.  
2-4.

\* or, gid-  
diness  
hath  
seized  
me.

f ch. 3. 31;  
13. 31.

g 1 Sam.  
31. 13.

A Num. 12.  
8; 1 Sam.  
31. 4.

i 1 Sam. 24.  
6; 26. 9.  
k ch. 4. 10,  
12.

l 1 Sam. 26.  
9; 1 Ki. 2.  
32, 33.

m Jos. 10.  
13.

† or, the  
upright.  
‡ Heb. Thy  
gazelle.

n Judg. 16.  
23, 24; 1  
Sam. 31.  
9; Mic. 1.  
10.

o 1 Sam.  
31. 1.  
p Judg. 5.  
23.

q 1 Sam.  
14. 6-14;  
18. 4.

r 1 Sam.  
18. 14;  
20. 17.

s Judg. 1.  
1; 1 Sam.  
31. 2, 4, 9;  
30. 7, 8.

t 1 Sam.  
30. 31; 1  
Ki. 2. 11.

u 1 Sam.  
30. 5.

v 1 Sam.  
27. 2, 3; 1  
Chr. 12. 1,  
22.

w ch. 5. 1-  
5.

x 1 Sam.  
31. 11-13.



*g* 1 Sam.  
24. 19.  
*h* ch. 10. 2.

<sup>9</sup> the LORD show kindness and truth unto you: and <sup>h</sup> I will also requite you this goodness because ye have done this thing. <sup>7</sup> And now let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant. For your master Saul is dead, and even me have the house of Judah anointed king over them.

*f* 1 Sam. 14.  
50.  
*k* or, *Esh-  
baal*, 1  
Chr. 8. 33;  
9. 39.  
*l* Ge. 32. 1,  
2; 1 Ki.  
12. 20.

<sup>8</sup> But <sup>i</sup> Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took <sup>k</sup> Ish-bosheth Saul's son, and brought him over to <sup>l</sup> Mahanaim; <sup>9</sup> and made him king over Gilead and over the Ashurites and over Jezreel and over Ephraim and over Benjamin and over all Israel. <sup>10</sup> Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he became king over Israel; and he reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

*m* ch. 5. 5;  
1 Ki. 2. 11.

<sup>12</sup> And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to <sup>n</sup> Gibeon. <sup>13</sup> And Joab the son of <sup>o</sup> Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out. And they met together by <sup>p</sup> the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool and the other on the other side of the pool. <sup>14</sup> And Abner said to Joab: Let the young men now arise, and make sport before us. And Joab said: Let them arise.

*n* Jos. 18.  
25.  
*o* Chr. 2.  
15, 16.  
*p* Jer. 41.  
12.

<sup>15</sup> Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, *belonging* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. <sup>16</sup> And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and his sword was in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim [*i. e.* The field of the sharp-swords], which is in Gibeon. <sup>17</sup> And the battle was very sore that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

*q* 1 Chr. 2.  
16.  
*r* 1 Chr. 12.  
8.  
*s* Ps. 18. 33;  
S. Song 2.  
17; 8. 14.

<sup>18</sup> And there were <sup>q</sup> three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab and Abishai and Asahel; and Asahel was <sup>r</sup> as one of the <sup>s</sup> gazelles that are in the field. <sup>19</sup> And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from behind Abner. <sup>20</sup> Then Abner looked behind him, and said: Art thou Asahel? And he answered: I am. <sup>21</sup> And Abner said to him: Turn aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay hold on one of the young men, and take for thee his spoil. But Asahel would not turn aside from behind him. <sup>22</sup> And Abner said again to Asahel: Turn thee aside from behind me; wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? How then should I hold up my face to Joab thy

brother? <sup>23</sup> But he refused to turn aside. Wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him <sup>t</sup> in the belly, so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died on the spot. And it came to pass, whoever came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, that they stood still. <sup>24</sup> But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner; and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of <sup>u</sup> Ammah, that is before Giah, by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

*t* ch. 3. 27;  
4. 6; 20.  
10.

*u* ch. 8. 1.

<sup>25</sup> And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of a hill. <sup>26</sup> Then Abner called to Joab, and said: Shall the sword devour for ever? Knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? How long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from after their brethren? <sup>27</sup> And Joab said: As God liveth, surely if <sup>z</sup> thou hadst not spoken the people would have gone away in the morning, every one from after his brother. <sup>28</sup> So <sup>y</sup> Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more; neither fought they any more.

*z* Pro. 17.  
14.

*y* ch. 18. 16.

<sup>29</sup> And Abner and his men went all that night through the plain, and passed over the Jordan, and went through all <sup>z</sup> Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim. <sup>30</sup> And Joab returned from following Abner; and he gathered all the people together, and there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. <sup>31</sup> But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin and of Abner's men three hundred and threescore men, *who* died. <sup>32</sup> And they took up Asahel and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all the night, and they came at Hebron at break of day.

*z* S. Song.  
2. 17.

*David's growing power; (12) Abner comes over to him; but (22) is assassinated by Joab.*

**3. AND the war was long between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David <sup>a</sup> waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.**

*a* Job 17.  
9.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of <sup>c</sup> Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; <sup>3</sup> and his second, <sup>d</sup> Chileab, of <sup>e</sup> Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai the king of Geshur; <sup>4</sup> and the fourth, <sup>f</sup> Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital; <sup>5</sup> and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

*b* see paral. 1 Chr. 3. 1—4.

*c* 1 Sam. 25. 43.

*d* or, *Daniel*, 1 Chr. 3. 1.

*e* 1 Sam. 25. 42.

*f* ch. 13. 57; 1 Sam. 27. 8.

*g* 1 Ki. 1. 5.



<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner was holding fast to the house of Saul. <sup>7</sup> And Saul had a concubine whose name was <sup>a</sup> Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner: Wherefore hast thou <sup>6</sup> gone in unto my father's concubine? <sup>8</sup> Then was Abner very wroth for the words of *Ish-bosheth*; and he said: Am I <sup>k</sup> a dog's head, who do against Judah to-day? <sup>\*</sup> show kindness to the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou visitest upon me the woman's fault to-day! <sup>9</sup> So <sup>i</sup> do God to Abner and more also! For, <sup>m</sup> as the LORD hath sworn to David, surely so I will do to him, <sup>10</sup> to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, <sup>n</sup> from Dan even to Beer-sheba. <sup>11</sup> And he could not answer Abner a word again, because <sup>o</sup> he feared him.

<sup>12</sup> And Abner sent messengers to David on his own behalf, saying: Whose is the land? and saying, Make thy covenant with me, and behold, my hand is with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee. <sup>13</sup> And he said: Well; I will make a covenant with thee: yet one thing I require of thee, saying: <sup>o</sup> Thou shalt not see my face except thou first bring <sup>p</sup> Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

<sup>14</sup> And David sent messengers to *Ish-bosheth* Saul's son, saying: Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I espoused to me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines. <sup>15</sup> And *Ish-bosheth* sent and took her from her husband, from <sup>q</sup> Phaltiel the son of Laish. <sup>16</sup> And her husband went with her, going and weeping behind her, to <sup>r</sup> Bahurim. Then said Abner to him: Go, return: and he returned.

<sup>17</sup> And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying: Ye sought for David in times past to be king over you: <sup>18</sup> now then do *it*: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. <sup>19</sup> And Abner also spake in the ears of <sup>s</sup> Benjamin.

And Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin. <sup>20</sup> So Abner came to David, to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feast. <sup>21</sup> And

Abner said unto David: I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that <sup>t</sup> thou mayest reign over all that thy heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

<sup>22</sup> And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from the troop, and brought in a great spoil with them. But Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace. <sup>23</sup> When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying: Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace. <sup>24</sup> Then Joab came to the king, and said: What hast thou done? Behold, Abner came unto thee; why now hast thou sent him away, and he is quite gone? <sup>25</sup> Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know <sup>u</sup> thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

<sup>26</sup> And Joab came out from David, and sent messengers after Abner, who brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not. <sup>27</sup> And Abner returned to Hebron; and Joab <sup>v</sup> took him aside in the gate to speak with him secretly; and he smote him there, <sup>w</sup> in the belly, that he died, for the blood of <sup>x</sup> Asahel his brother.

<sup>28</sup> And afterwards David heard *it*, and he said: I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner. <sup>29</sup> Let <sup>a</sup> it come on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one <sup>b</sup> that hath an issue, or that is <sup>c</sup> a leper, or that taketh hold on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

<sup>30</sup> So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother <sup>d</sup> Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

<sup>31</sup> And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him: <sup>e</sup> Rend your clothes, and <sup>f</sup> gird on yourselves sackcloths, and mourn before Abner. And David the king followed the bier. <sup>32</sup> And they buried Abner in Hebron; and the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. <sup>33</sup> And the king lamented for Abner, and said:

Should Abner die as a fool dieth?  
<sup>34</sup> Thy hands were not bound,  
Nor thy feet put into fetters;  
As a man falleth before wicked men,  
Thou fellest.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Ki. 11. 37.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Sam. 23. 6; 18. 27, 28.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 20. 9, 10; 1 Ki. 2. 5.  
<sup>y</sup> ch. 4. 6.  
<sup>z</sup> ch. 2. 19—23.

<sup>a</sup> Jude. 9.  
<sup>b</sup> 1 Ki. 2. 31—34.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Es. 15. 2.  
<sup>c</sup> 1 Es. 13. 44—46.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 2. 23.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 2, 11, Jos. 7. 6.  
<sup>f</sup> Ge. 37. 34.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 21. 8—10.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 16. 21; 1 Ki. 2. 21.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 9. 8; 16. 9.

<sup>\*</sup> or, holding with Judah, who to-day, &c.

<sup>i</sup> Ru. 1. 17; 1 Ki. 19. 2.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Sam. 15. 28; 16. 1. 12; 28. 17.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 17. 11; 1 Ki. 4. 23.

<sup>o</sup> so Ge. 43. 3.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Sam. 18. 29—28.

<sup>q</sup> Phalti, 1 Sam. 25. 44.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 19. 16.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Sam. 10. 29, 31; 1 Chr. 12. 29.

<p><i>g</i> Ru.1.17.</p> <p><i>h</i> ch.1.12; Judg. 20. 26.</p>	<p>And all the people wept again over him. <sup>35</sup> And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David sware, saying: <sup>o</sup> So do God to me and more also, if I taste bread or aught else <sup>h</sup> before the sun be down. <sup>36</sup> And all the people knew <sup>i</sup> it, and it pleased them; as whatsoever the king did <sup>was</sup> good in the eyes of all the people. <sup>37</sup> For all the people, even all Israel, understood that day that it was not from the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.</p> <p><sup>38</sup> And the king said to his servants: Know ye not that there is <sup>h</sup> a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? <sup>39</sup> And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah <sup>are</sup> too hard for me. <sup>k</sup> The LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.</p>	<p>nah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them: <i>As the LORD liveth, <sup>h</sup> who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, <sup>10</sup> when <sup>k</sup> one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, and he was in his own eyes a bringer of good news, I took hold of him and slew him in Ziklag, <sup>who thought that I would have given a reward for his tidings. <sup>11</sup> How much more <sup>l</sup> when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed! And now shall I not <sup>m</sup> require his blood at your hand, and destroy you from the earth?</sup></i> <sup>12</sup> And David <sup>n</sup> commanded the young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. And they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in <sup>o</sup> the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.</p>	<p><i>i</i> Ge. 48. 16; 1 Ki. 1. 29; Ps. 103. 4. <i>h</i> ch. 1. 2 —15.</p> <p><i>l</i> 1 Ki. 2. 32.</p> <p><i>m</i> Ge. 9. 5, 6; Num. 35. 31; Deu. 27. 24. <i>n</i> ch. 1. 15.</p> <p><i>o</i> ch. 3. 32.</p>
<p><i>i</i> 1 Sam. 14. 50.</p> <p><i>k</i> 1 Ki. 2. 5, 6, 33, 34; 2 Tim. 4. 14.</p>	<p><i>Murder of Ish-bosheth; (9) punishment of the murderers.</i></p>	<p><i>David is made king over all Israel; (6) he takes the fortress of Zion, and (9) makes Jerusalem the capital of his kingdom.</i></p>	
<p><i>a</i> Jos. 9. 17; 18. 25.</p> <p><i>b</i> Ne. 11. 33.</p> <p><i>c</i> ch. 9. 3.</p> <p><i>d</i> 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.</p> <p><i>e</i> Merib-baal. 1 Chr. 8. 34; 9. 40.</p> <p><i>f</i> ch. 2. 29.</p> <p><i>g</i> 1 Sam. 19. 2—11; 20. 1; 23. 15.</p> <p><i>h</i> ch. 22. 45.</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> And Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron; and his hands were feeble, and all Israel were troubled. <sup>2</sup> And Saul's son had two men, captains of bands; the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin; (for <sup>a</sup> Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin; <sup>3</sup> and the Beerothites fled to <sup>b</sup> Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)</p> <p><sup>4</sup> And <sup>c</sup> Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son lame of <sup>his</sup> feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan, <sup>d</sup> out of Jezreel; and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was <sup>e</sup> Mephibosheth.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon. <sup>6</sup> And they came hither into the midst of the house, fetching wheat; and they smote him in the belly: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. <sup>7</sup> For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber; and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him; and took his head, and went the way of <sup>f</sup> the plain all night. <sup>8</sup> And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king: Behold the head of Ish-bosheth, the son of Saul thine enemy <sup>g</sup> who sought thy life; and <sup>h</sup> the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> And David answered Rechab and Baa-</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> came all the tribes of Israel to David, unto Hebron, and spake, saying: Behold, <sup>b</sup> we are thy bone and thy flesh. <sup>2</sup> Even in time past, when Saul was king over us, <sup>c</sup> thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and the LORD said to thee, <sup>d</sup> Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt become <sup>e</sup> captain over Israel. <sup>3</sup> So <sup>f</sup> all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and <sup>g</sup> king David made a covenant with them in Hebron <sup>h</sup> before the LORD; and <sup>i</sup> they anointed David king over Israel.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> David was thirty years old when he became king, and <sup>k</sup> he reigned forty years. <sup>5</sup> In Hebron he reigned over Judah <sup>l</sup> seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, against <sup>m</sup> the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land; who spake unto David, saying: Thou shalt not come in hither, but the blind and the lame shall turn thee away: saying, David cannot come in hither. <sup>7</sup> But David took the stronghold of Zion: (<sup>n</sup> that is the City of David.) <sup>8</sup> And David said on that day: Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites, so that he reacheth the water-course <sup>o</sup>, and the lame and the blind, the hated of David's soul—<sup>p</sup> Wherefore they say, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> So David dwelt in the stronghold; and he called it the City of David. And David built round about from the rampart; and inward. <sup>10</sup> And David grew greater and greater, and the LORD, the God of hosts, was with him.</p>	<p><i>a</i> see parallel. 1 Chr. 11. 1 —9; see also 1 Chr. 12. 23.</p> <p><i>b</i> Ge. 29. 14.</p> <p><i>c</i> 1 Sam. 18. 13; 16. d see ch. 7.</p> <p><i>d</i> 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13; Ps. 78. 71.</p> <p><i>e</i> 1 Sam. 13. 14.</p> <p><i>f</i> 1 Chr. 11. 3.</p> <p><i>g</i> 2 Ki. 11. 17.</p> <p><i>h</i> Judg. 11. 11.</p> <p><i>i</i> ch. 2. 4.</p> <p><i>k</i> 1 Chr. 26. 31; 29. 27.</p> <p><i>l</i> ch. 2. 11; 1 Chr. 3. 4.</p> <p><i>m</i> Jos. 15. 63.</p> <p><i>n</i> ch. 6. 10; 1 Ki. 8. 1.</p> <p><i>o</i> or, the aqueduct.</p> <p><i>p</i> The parallel passage, 1 Chron. 11. c. ad. is shall be chief and captain.</p> <p><i>q</i> or, the fortress; Heb. Millo.</p>

*David's palace; (13) his wives and children.*

<sup>11</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Hiram, the king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters and masons: and <sup>b</sup> they built a house for David.

<sup>12</sup> And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for <sup>c</sup> his people Israel's sake.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>d</sup> David took more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron; and there were more sons and daughters born to David. <sup>14</sup> And these are the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem; <sup>e</sup> Shammuah and Shobab and Nathan and Solomon, <sup>f</sup> Ithra also, and <sup>g</sup> Elishua and Nepheg and Japhia <sup>16</sup> and Elishama and <sup>h</sup> Eliada and Eliphalet.

*Two victories over the Philistines.*

<sup>17</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel; and all the Philistines came up to seek David. And David heard of it, and he <sup>b</sup> went down to the stronghold.

<sup>18</sup> And the Philistines came and spread themselves in <sup>c</sup> the valley of Rephaim. <sup>19</sup> And David <sup>d</sup> inquired of the LORD, saying: Shall I go up against the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And the LORD said unto David: Go up; for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thy hand. <sup>20</sup> And David came to <sup>e</sup> Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said: The LORD hath broken mine enemies before me, like the breaking forth of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim [*i.e.* Place of breaches]. <sup>21</sup> And there they left their images; and David and his men took them up.

<sup>22</sup> And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. <sup>23</sup> And David inquired of the LORD; and He said: Thou shalt not go up; fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees\*; <sup>24</sup> and let it be, <sup>f</sup> when thou hearest a sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt hestir thyself; for then will <sup>g</sup> the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host <sup>h</sup> of the Philistines. <sup>25</sup> And David did so, as the LORD commanded him; and he smote the Philistines from <sup>i</sup> Geba until thou come to <sup>j</sup> Gazer.

*Removal of the ark of God to Jerusalem.*

<sup>6.</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> David again gathered together all the chosen men in Israel, thirty thou-

sand. <sup>2</sup> And David arose and went, and all the people that were with him, from Baale\* of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, upon which is called the Name, the name of the LORD of hosts, <sup>b</sup> sitting on the cherubim.

<sup>3</sup> And they set the ark of God <sup>c</sup> upon a new cart, and brought it from <sup>d</sup> the house of Abinadab, which was at Gibeah; and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart <sup>4</sup> [† and they brought it from the house of Abinadab, which was at Gibeah], with the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark. <sup>5</sup> And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all instruments of cypress-wood, and on harps and on psalteries and on timbrels and on cornets; and on cymbals.

<sup>6</sup> And when they came to <sup>e</sup> Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah <sup>f</sup> put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it. <sup>7</sup> And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and <sup>g</sup> God smote him there for the error; and there he died, by the ark of God. <sup>8</sup> And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called that place Perez-uzzah [*i.e.* Breach of Uzzah], to this day.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>h</sup> David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said: How shall the ark of the LORD come to me? <sup>10</sup> So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto himself, into the City of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

<sup>11</sup> And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months. And the LORD <sup>i</sup> blessed Obed-edom, and all his house.

<sup>12</sup> And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom and all that he hath, because of the ark of God. <sup>13</sup> And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the City of David with gladness. <sup>14</sup> And it was so that when <sup>j</sup> they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed <sup>k</sup> an ox and a fatling. <sup>15</sup> And David <sup>l</sup> danced about before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with <sup>m</sup> a linen ephod. <sup>16</sup> And David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting and with <sup>n</sup> the sound of trumpet.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>o</sup> as the ark of the LORD came into the City of David, Michal, Saul's daughter, looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing about before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

<sup>a</sup> see paral. 1  
Chr. 14. 1  
-7.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 7. 2.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Ki. 10.  
9; 2 Chr.  
2. 11.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 16. 21;  
Deu. 17.  
17.

<sup>e</sup> Shimea,  
1 Chr. 3.  
5.

<sup>f</sup> Elishama,  
1 Chr.  
3. 5.

<sup>g</sup> Beeliasa,  
1 Chr. 14. 7.

<sup>a</sup> see paral. 1  
Chr. 14. 8  
-12.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 23. 14.

<sup>c</sup> Is. 17. 5.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 2. 1.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Chr. 14.  
11; 15. 28.  
21.

<sup>a</sup> or,  
halsam-  
trees.

<sup>f</sup> so <sup>2</sup> Ki.  
7. 6.

<sup>g</sup> Judg. 4.  
14.

<sup>h</sup> Heb.  
camp.

<sup>i</sup> Gibeon,  
1 Chr. 14.  
16.

<sup>j</sup> Jos. 18.  
10.

<sup>a</sup> see paral. 1  
Chr. 13. 5  
-14.

\* or, to  
Baale;  
see 1 Chr.  
13. 7; see  
also Jos.  
15. 9, 20.  
<sup>b</sup> Ex. 25.  
18-22; 1.  
Ps. 68. 1.  
<sup>c</sup> 1 Sam.  
6. 7.  
<sup>d</sup> 1 Sam. 7.  
1, 2.

† The words in brackets are probably an error of the Hebrew copyist.

‡ or, rattles.  
<sup>e</sup> Chidon,  
1 Chr. 13.  
9.

<sup>f</sup> Num. 4.  
15, 19, 20.

|| or,  
kicked.

<sup>g</sup> Le. 10. 1  
-3; 1  
Sam. 6.  
19.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Sam. 6.  
20; 1.  
119. 120.

<sup>i</sup> Ge. 30. 27.

<sup>k</sup> see paral. 1.  
Chr. 15.  
2, 3, 25-  
29; 16. 1  
-3.

<sup>l</sup> Num. 4.  
15; Jos. 3.  
3.

<sup>m</sup> see 1 Ki.  
8. 5.

<sup>n</sup> see Ex.  
15. 20; 1.  
30. 11.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Sam.  
2. 18.

<sup>p</sup> Num. 10.  
10.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Chr. 15.  
23.



<p><sup>s</sup> 1 Chr. 16. 1; Ps. 132. 6-8.</p> <p><sup>t</sup> 1 Chr. 15. 1.</p> <p><sup>u</sup> 1 Ki. 8. 5, 62, 63.</p> <p><sup>x</sup> 1 E. 9. 22, 23; 1 Ki. 8. 55.</p> <p><sup>y</sup> Ps. 30. title.</p> <p><sup>z</sup> 1 Sam. 19. 24.</p> <p><sup>a</sup> 1 Sam. 13, 14; 15. 28.</p> <p><sup>a</sup> see parallel, 1 Chr. ch. 17.</p> <p><sup>b</sup> 1 Ki. 5. 4.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> ch. 5. 11; Hag. 1. 4.</p> <p><sup>d</sup> Ac. 7. 46.</p> <p><sup>e</sup> Ex. 26. 1-14; 40. 21.</p> <p><sup>f</sup> 1 Ki. 8. 15, 18; 1 Chr. 28. 2.</p> <p><sup>g</sup> 1 Ki. 5. 3; 8. 19; 1 Chr. 22. 8; 28. 3.</p> <p><sup>h</sup> 1 Ki. 8. 16.</p> <p><sup>i</sup> 1 E. 26. 11, 12.</p> <p><sup>k</sup> ch. 5. 2.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> And <sup>a</sup> they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in <sup>e</sup> its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it. And David <sup>u</sup> offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before the LORD. <sup>18</sup> And when David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, <sup>z</sup> he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. <sup>19</sup> And he dealt out among all the people, <i>even</i> among the whole multitude of Israel, both to the men and to the women, to every one a cake of bread and a measure of wine and a cake of raisins. And all the people went every one to his house.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> And <sup>y</sup> David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said: How glorious was the king of Israel to-day, who <sup>z</sup> uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows openly uncovereth himself!</p> <p><sup>21</sup> And David said unto Michal: Before the LORD, <sup>a</sup> who chose me before thy father and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel, even before the LORD I played. <sup>22</sup> And I will yet be more vile than thou, and will be base in mine own sight: and with the maid-servants whom thou hast spoken of, with them shall I be had in honour. <sup>23</sup> Therefore Michal, the daughter of Saul, had no child unto the day of her death.</p> <p><i>David's desire to build a temple for Jehovah;</i> (8) <i>God's message respecting the building of the temple, and promise of the perpetuity of the kingdom;</i> (18) <i>David's thanksgiving and prayer.</i></p> <p><b>7. AND</b> it came to pass, <sup>a</sup> when the king dwelt in his house, and the LORD <sup>b</sup> had given him rest round about from all his enemies, <sup>2</sup> that the king said to Nathan the prophet: See now, I dwell in <sup>c</sup> a house of cedar, but <sup>d</sup> the ark of God abideth within <sup>e</sup> curtains. <sup>3</sup> And Nathan said to the king: Go, do all that is <sup>f</sup> in thy heart, for the LORD is with thee.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, <sup>5</sup> Go and say to my servant David:</p> <p>Thus saith the LORD, <sup>g</sup> Shalt thou build me a house for me to dwell in? <sup>6</sup> For I have not dwelt in a house <sup>h</sup> since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt even to this day, but have been walking in a tent and in a tabernacle, <sup>7</sup> wherever I have <sup>i</sup> walked among all the children of Israel. Have I spoken a word with one of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded <sup>k</sup> to feed my people Israel, say-</p>	<p>ing, Why build ye not for me a house of cedar?</p> <p><sup>8</sup> Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant, to David: Thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>1</sup> I took thee from the pasture, from following the flock, to be ruler over my people, over Israel: <sup>9</sup> and <sup>m</sup> I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and <sup>n</sup> have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great that are in the earth. <sup>10</sup> Moreover I have appointed a place for my people Israel, and have <sup>o</sup> planted them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; <sup>p</sup> neither shall the sons of wrong afflict them any more, <sup>11</sup> as <sup>q</sup> beforetime, even <sup>r</sup> since the time that I commanded judges over my people Israel; and I have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.</p> <p>And the LORD telleth thee that he will make for thee a house. <sup>12</sup> For when <sup>s</sup> thy days shall be fulfilled, and <sup>t</sup> thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, <sup>u</sup> I will set up thy seed after thee, who shall proceed from thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. <sup>13</sup> He <sup>x</sup> shall build a house for my name; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. <sup>14</sup> <sup>y</sup> I will be his father, and he shall be my son; for if <sup>z</sup> he commits iniquity, then I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the sons of men; <sup>15</sup> but <sup>a</sup> my mercy shall not depart from him, <sup>b</sup> as I caused it to depart from Saul, whom I put away from before thee. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>c</sup> thy house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee; thy throne shall be established for ever.</p> <p><sup>17</sup> According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.</p> <p><sup>18</sup> And king David went in and sat before the LORD; and he said: <sup>d</sup> Who am I, O Lord God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? <sup>19</sup> And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord God; and thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And <sup>e</sup> is this <sup>f</sup> the manner of man, O Lord God! <sup>20</sup> And what can David say more unto thee? For thou, O Lord God, <sup>g</sup> knowest thy servant. <sup>21</sup> For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this great thing, to make thy servant know it. <sup>22</sup> Wherefore <sup>h</sup> thou art great, O LORD God; for <sup>i</sup> none is like thee, and there is no God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>j</sup> what one nation in the earth is</p>	<p><sup>1</sup> Sam. 16. 11, 12.</p> <p><sup>m</sup> ch. 5. 10; 1 Sam. 18. 14.</p> <p><sup>n</sup> Ps. 89. 23.</p> <p><sup>o</sup> Jer. 24. 6; Am. 9. 15.</p> <p><sup>p</sup> Ps. 89. 22, 23.</p> <p><sup>q</sup> Ex. 1. 13, 14, 22.</p> <p><sup>r</sup> 1 Sam. 12. 9-11.</p> <p><sup>s</sup> 1 Ki. 2. 1.</p> <p><sup>t</sup> Ac. 13. 36.</p> <p><sup>u</sup> 1 Ki. 8. 20; Ps. 132. 11.</p> <p><sup>x</sup> 1 Ki. 5. 5; 1 Chr. 22. 10.</p> <p><sup>y</sup> 1 Chr. 28. 6; Heb. 1. 6.</p> <p><sup>z</sup> Ps. 89. 30-35.</p> <p><sup>a</sup> Ps. 89. 28, 34.</p> <p><sup>b</sup> 1 Sam. 15. 23, 28; 16. 14.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> Ge. 49. 10; Ps. 89. 36, 37; Is. 9. 7.</p> <p><sup>d</sup> Ge. 32. 10.</p> <p><sup>e</sup> or, this is.</p> <p><sup>f</sup> 1 Chr. 17. 17; Is. 55. 8, 9.</p> <p><sup>g</sup> Ge. 18. 19; Ps. 139. 1.</p> <p><sup>h</sup> 1 Chr. 16. 25; Jer. 30. 6.</p> <p><sup>i</sup> Deu. 3. 24; Ps. 86. 8; Is. 43. 22.</p> <p><sup>j</sup> Deu. 4. 7, 8, 32, 34.</p>
--	--	---	---



*k* Deu. 9.  
28; Ne. 1.  
10.

*l* Deu. 26.  
18; 27. 9.

*m* Ps. 72.  
13.

*n* Num. 22.  
19; John  
17. 17.

*a* see pa-  
rallel, 1  
Chr. ch.  
18.  
*\* Heb.*  
the curb.

*b* Num. 24.  
17.

*c* 2 Ki. 3.4.

*d* Hadar-  
ezer, 1  
Chr. 18.3.  
*e* ch. 10. 6;  
Ps. 60,  
title.

*f* see Ge.  
15. 18.

*g* seven  
thousand,  
1 Chr. 18.  
4.

*h* Jos. 11.  
6, 9.

*i* ch. 7. 9.

like thy people, like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great and terrible deeds, for thy land, before <sup>k</sup> thy people, whom thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, its nations and its gods? <sup>24</sup> For <sup>l</sup> thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel for a people unto thee for ever: and thou, O LORD, art become their God.

<sup>25</sup> And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish thou for ever, and do as thou hast said. <sup>26</sup> And <sup>m</sup> let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel. And let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. <sup>27</sup> For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed in thy servant's ear, saying, I will build thee a house. Therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. <sup>28</sup> And now, O Lord God, thou art the God; and <sup>n</sup> thy words are true, and thou hast spoken this goodness unto thy servant. <sup>29</sup> And now be pleased to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee; for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken it: and by thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

*Subjugation of the (1) Philistines, (2) Moabites, (5) Syrians, and (13) Edomites.*

8. AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass after this that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them; and David took the power<sup>\*</sup> of the chief city out of the hand of the Philistines.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with a full line to keep alive. And <sup>c</sup> the Moabites became David's servants, bringing tribute.

<sup>3</sup> David smote also <sup>d</sup> Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of <sup>e</sup> Zobah, as he went to restore <sup>f</sup> his border at the river Euphrates. <sup>4</sup> And David took from him <sup>g</sup> a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David <sup>h</sup> houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots.

<sup>5</sup> And the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah; and David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. <sup>6</sup> And David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, bringing tribute. And <sup>i</sup> the LORD made David victorious whithersoever he went. <sup>7</sup> And David took

the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. <sup>8</sup> And from <sup>k</sup> Bethah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass\*.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>l</sup> Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer; <sup>10</sup> and Toi sent <sup>m</sup> Joram his son to king David, to salute him and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him, (for Hadadezer had wars with Toi); and he brought with him vessels of silver and vessels of gold and vessels of brass; <sup>11</sup> them also <sup>n</sup> did king David dedicate unto the LORD; with the silver and gold that he had dedicated out of all nations which he subdued; <sup>12</sup> from Syria, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek, and from the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

<sup>13</sup> And David made a monument when he returned from smiting the Syrians,† in the Valley of Salt, eighteen thousand men. <sup>14</sup> And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and <sup>o</sup> all the Edomites became David's servants. And the LORD made David victorious whithersoever he went.

*David's officers of state.*

15 AND David reigned over all Israel; <sup>a</sup> and <sup>a</sup> David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>b</sup> Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and <sup>c</sup> Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder; <sup>17</sup> and <sup>d</sup> Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Alimelech the son of Abiathar, priests; and Seraiah, secretary; <sup>18</sup> and <sup>e</sup> Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were ministers.

*David's kindness to Jonathan's son.*

9. AND David said: Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may <sup>a</sup> show him kindness for Jonathan's sake? <sup>2</sup> And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was B Ziba. And they called him unto David; and the king said to him: Art thou Ziba? And he said: Thy servant. <sup>3</sup> And the king said: Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may show <sup>c</sup> the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said to the king: Jonathan hath yet a son, <sup>d</sup> lame of his feet. <sup>4</sup> And the king said to him: Where is he? And Ziba said to the king: Behold, he is in the house of <sup>e</sup> Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. <sup>5</sup> And king David sent

*k Tishath, and Cham, 1 Chr. 18.8.*

*\* or, copper.*

*l Toi, 1 Chr. 18.9. m Hadoram, 1 Chr. 18. 10.*

*n 1 Ki. 7. 51; 1 Chr. 26. 26.*

*† or, the Edomites; see 2 Ki. 14. 7; Ps. 60, title. o Ge. 27. 29, 37, 40; Num. 24. 18.*

*a Ps. 72. 2; 89. 14; 119. 121.*

*b 1 Chr. 11. 6; 18. 15. c 1 Ki. 4. 3. d 1 Chr. 24. 3.*

*e 1 Chr. 18. 17.*

*† or, the Axe-bearers and the Runners.*

*a 1 Sam. 20. 14—17. 42; Pro. 27. 10.*

*b ch. 16. 1; 19. 17, 29.*

*c Mt. 5. 41, 45.*

*d ch. 4. 4.*

*e ch. 17. 27—29; Num. 26. 29; 32. 39.*

and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>f</sup> Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came unto David; and he fell on his face and did reverence. And David said: Mephibosheth! And he answered: Behold thy servant! <sup>7</sup> And David said to him: Fear not; for I will surely show thee kindness, for Jonathan thy father's sake; and I will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. <sup>8</sup> And he bowed himself, and said: What is thy servant that thou shouldst look upon <sup>g</sup> such a dead dog as I am?

<sup>9</sup> Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said to him: <sup>h</sup> All that pertained to Saul and to all his house I have given to thy master's son. <sup>10</sup> Thou therefore, and thy sons and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*; that thy master's son may have food to eat; but Mephibosheth thy master's son <sup>i</sup> shall eat bread always at my table. And Ziba had <sup>k</sup> fifteen sons and twenty servants. <sup>11</sup> And Ziba said unto the king: According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so will thy servant do. But Mephibosheth, *said the king*, shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

<sup>12</sup> And Mephibosheth had a young son, <sup>l</sup> whose name was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants to Mephibosheth. <sup>13</sup> So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem; for he did eat continually at the king's table; and he was lame on both his feet.

*The king of Ammon's insult; (6) occasioning war with the Ammonites and the Syrians; (13) ending in their defeat and submission.*

**10.** AND it came to pass after this, that the <sup>a</sup> king of the children of Ammon died; and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>2</sup> And David said: I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nabash as his father showed kindness to me. And David sent to comfort him, by the hand of his servants, for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon. <sup>3</sup> And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord: Doth David honour thy father in thine eyes because he hath sent comforters unto thee? Hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee to search the city and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? <sup>4</sup> And Hanun took David's servants and shaved off the one half of their beards, and <sup>b</sup> cut off their garments in the middle, to their buttocks, and sent them away. <sup>5</sup> And they told it to David;

and he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed; and the king said: Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

<sup>6</sup> And the children of Ammon saw that <sup>c</sup> they stank before David; and the children of Ammon sent and hired <sup>d</sup> the Syrians of Beth-rehob and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of the king of Maacah a thousand men, and of the men of <sup>e</sup> Tob twelve thousand men. <sup>7</sup> And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab and all the host of <sup>f</sup> the mighty men. <sup>8</sup> And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of <sup>g</sup> the gate; and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.

<sup>9</sup> When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians; <sup>10</sup> and the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon. <sup>11</sup> And he said: If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come to help thee. <sup>12</sup> Be <sup>h</sup> thou of good courage, and let us play the man for our people and for the cities of our God; and <sup>i</sup> the LORD do what is good in his eyes.

<sup>13</sup> And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians; and they fled before him. <sup>14</sup> And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they also fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

<sup>15</sup> And the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel; and they gathered themselves to one place. <sup>16</sup> And Hadarezer sent and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river; <sup>\*</sup> and they came to Helam; and <sup>k</sup> Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer before them.

<sup>17</sup> And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. <sup>18</sup> And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David destroyed seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen; and he smote Shobach, the captain of their host, so that he died there.

<sup>19</sup> And when all the kings, the servants of Hadarezer, saw that they were smitten

*f* Mephibosheth, 1 Chr. 8. 34.

*g* ch. 3. 8.

*h* ch. 16. 4; 19. 29.

*i* ch. 19. 28, 33; 1 Ki. 2. 7.  
*k* ch. 19. 17.

*l* 1 Chr. 8. 34.

*a* see parallel, 1 Chr. ch. 19.

*b* Is. 20. 4.

*c* Ge. 34. 30; Ex. 5. 21.  
*d* ch. 8. 3, 5.

*e* Judg. 11. 3, 5.

*f* ch. 23. 8.

*g* i. e. of Medeba, 1 Chr. 19. 7.

*h* Deu. 31. 6; 1 Sam. 4. 9.

*i* Judg. 10. 15.

*\** i. e. the Euphrates.

*k* Shobach, 1 Chr. 19. 16.

*l* 1 Chr. 19. 18, footmen.

m ch. 8. G.

before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and <sup>m</sup>served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

*David commits adultery with Bath-sheba, and (6) causes Uriah to be slain.*

a 1 Kl. 20, 22, 25; 2 Chr. 36. 10.

b see parallel, 1 Chr. 20. 1.

**11.** AND it came to pass, <sup>a</sup>at the return of the year, at the time of the kings' marching out, that <sup>b</sup>David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David was tarrying at Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass in the evening-tide, that David arose from off

c Deu. 22. 6.

his bed, and walked upon <sup>c</sup>the roof of the king's house; and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. <sup>3</sup>And David sent and inquired for the woman; and *one* said: Is not this <sup>d</sup>Bath-sheba, the daughter of <sup>e</sup>Eliam, the wife of <sup>f</sup>Uriah the Hittite? <sup>4</sup>And David sent messengers and took her; and she came in unto him, and <sup>g</sup>he lay with her. And she purified herself from her uncleanness, and she returned to her house. <sup>5</sup>And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said: I am with child.

d Bath-sheba, 1 Chr. 3. 5. e Ammiel. f ch. 23. 39. g Ps. 51, title; Jam. 1. 14, 15.

<sup>6</sup>And David sent to Joab, saying: Send me Uriah the Hittite; and Joab sent Uriah to David. <sup>7</sup>And Uriah came to him; and David asked how Joab prospered, and how the people prospered, and how the war prospered. <sup>8</sup>And David said to Uriah: Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a present from the king. <sup>9</sup>But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

<sup>10</sup>And they told David, saying: Uriah went not down to his house; and David said to Uriah: Art thou not come from a journey? Why didst thou not go down to thy house? <sup>11</sup>And Uriah said unto David:

h ch. 7. 2, 6.

<sup>h</sup>The ark, and Israel and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord are encamped on the face of the field. And shall I go to my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? As thou livest and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

<sup>12</sup>And David said to Uriah: Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart: so Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow. <sup>13</sup>And David called him, and he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and in the evening he went out to lie on his bed, with the servants of his lord; but he went not down to his house.

<sup>14</sup>And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. <sup>15</sup>And he wrote in the letter, saying: Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the strong battle, and retire ye from behind him, <sup>i</sup>that he may be smitten and die.

i ch. 12. 9.

<sup>16</sup>And it came to pass, as Joab watched the city, that he assigned Uriah to a place where he knew that the valiant men were. <sup>17</sup>And the men of the city went out and fought with Joab; and there fell some of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

<sup>18</sup>Then Joab sent and told David all the matters of the war; <sup>19</sup>and he charged the messenger, saying: When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king, <sup>20</sup>and if the king's wrath arise, and he say to thee, Wherefore went ye nigh unto the city to fight? Knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall? <sup>21</sup>Who smote <sup>k</sup>Abimelech the son of <sup>l</sup>Jerubbesheth? Did not a woman cast an upper millstone on him from upon the wall, so that he died in Thebez? Why went ye nigh the wall? Then say thou, Also thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead.

k Judg. 9. 53. l Jerubbabai, Judg. 6. 32.

<sup>22</sup>And the messenger went, and came and showed David all that Joab sent him for. <sup>23</sup>And the messenger said unto David: The men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entrance of the gate; <sup>24</sup>and the shooters shot from upon the wall against thy servants; and some of the king's servants died; and also thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead.

<sup>25</sup>Then David said to the messenger: Thus shalt thou say to Joab, Let not this thing displease thee; for the sword devour-eth one as well as another; <sup>m</sup>make thy battle strong against the city, and overthrow it; and do thou encourage him.

m ch. 12. 26.

<sup>26</sup>And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her lord. <sup>27</sup>And when the mourning passed over, David sent and fetched her to his house; and <sup>n</sup>she became his wife, and bare him a son.

n ch. 12. 9.

*God's message to David by Nathan; (ch. 12. 13) David's repentance and confession; (15) death of Bath-sheba's child; (29) birth of Solomon.*

BUT the thing that David did <sup>a</sup>was evil in the eyes of the LORD. **12.** And <sup>b</sup>the LORD sent Nathan unto David; and he came unto him, and said to him: There were two men in one city, the one rich and the other poor. <sup>2</sup>The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds; <sup>3</sup>but the

a Lev. 20. 10; Ps. 51, 18—22. b Ps. 51, title.



poor man had nothing save one little ewe-lamb, which he had bought, and he nourished it; and it grew up with him and together with his children; it did eat of his morsel, and it drank of his cup, and it lay in his bosom, and it was unto him as a daughter. <sup>4</sup> And there came a traveller to the rich man; and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that came to him; but he took the poor man's ewe-lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

<sup>5</sup> And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan: As the LORD liveth, surely <sup>c</sup> the man that hath done this deserveth to die; <sup>e</sup> and he shall restore the ewe-lamb <sup>d</sup> fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

<sup>7</sup> And Nathan said to David: Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I <sup>e</sup> anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; <sup>8</sup> and <sup>d</sup> I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom: and I gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that were* too little, then I would moreover give unto thee such and such things. <sup>9</sup> Wherefore hast thou despised <sup>h</sup> the word of the LORD, to do the evil in his sight? <sup>i</sup> Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife for thy wife; and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. <sup>10</sup> And now therefore <sup>k</sup> the sword shall never depart from thy house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. <sup>11</sup> Thus saith the LORD, Behold, <sup>m</sup> I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and <sup>n</sup> I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* to thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. <sup>12</sup> For <sup>o</sup> thou didst act secretly; but <sup>p</sup> I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

<sup>13</sup> And David said unto Nathan: <sup>q</sup> I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David: The LORD also <sup>r</sup> hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. <sup>14</sup> Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion for contempt to the enemies of the LORD, <sup>s</sup> even the son born unto thee shall surely die.

<sup>15</sup> And Nathan went to his house. And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was sick unto death. <sup>16</sup> And David besought God for the boy; and David fasted, and went in, and <sup>t</sup> lay all night upon the earth. <sup>17</sup> And the

elders of his house stood over him, to raise him up from the earth; but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

<sup>18</sup> And it came to pass on the seventh day that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said: Behold, while the child was yet alive we spake to him and he did not hearken to our voice; and how shall we say to him that the child is dead; and so he may do *some harm*? <sup>19</sup> But David saw that his servants whispered; and David perceived that the child was dead; and David said unto his servants: Is the child dead? And they said: He is dead. <sup>20</sup> Then David arose from the earth, and washed and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and went into the house of the LORD and worshipped. And he came to his own house; and he required them to set bread for him, and he did eat.

<sup>21</sup> Then said his servants to him: What thing is this that thou hast done? Thou didst fast and weep for the child *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead thou didst arise and eat bread. <sup>22</sup> And he said: While the child was yet alive I fasted and wept: for <sup>u</sup> I said, Who knoweth *but* the LORD will be gracious to me, that the child may live? <sup>23</sup> But now he is dead wherefore should I fast? Can I bring him back again? <sup>v</sup> I shall go to him, but <sup>w</sup> he shall not return to me.

<sup>24</sup> And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her and lay with her. And she bare a son; and <sup>x</sup> he called his name Solomon.\* And the LORD loved him; <sup>y</sup> and he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name Jedidiah [*i. e.* Beloved by the LORD], for the LORD's sake

*Capture of Rabbah, and subjugation of the Ammonites.*

<sup>26</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Joab fought against <sup>b</sup> Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. <sup>27</sup> And Joab sent messengers to David, and said: I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the Water-city. <sup>28</sup> Now therefore gather thou the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it; lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.

<sup>29</sup> And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it and took it. <sup>30</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he took their king's crown from off his head; its weight was a talent of gold; and *it had* precious stones; and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city

c Lk. 19. 22.

d Ex. 22. 1; Prov. 31; Lk. 19. 8.

e ch. 7. 8; 1 Sam. 10. 13.

f 1 Sam. 18. 11, 21. g ch. 5. 5.

h Ex. 20. 13, 14, 17. i ch. 11. 15 -17, 27.

k ch. 13. 23, 29; 15. 14.

m ch. 13. 1 -14; 15. 6, 10; 1 Ki. 1. 5. n Deu. 28. 20.

o Job 24. 13. p ch. 16. 21, 22.

q ch. 24. 10; Job 7. 20, 21; Ps. 51. 4; Pro. 28. 13.

r Ps. 32. 1 -5; Is. 43. 25; Lam. 3. 32; Mic. 7. 18, 19.

s Is. 52. 5; Eze. 36. 20, 23; Ro. 2. 24.

t ch. 13. 31.

u Is. 53. 1, 5; Jon. 3. 9.

x Job 20. 23; 2 Cor. 5. 1-8. y Job 7. 8-10.

z 1 Chr. 22. 9. \* i. e. Pacific.

a ch. 11. 25; see parallel, 1 Chr. 20. 1-3. b Deu. 3. 11.

c 1 Chr. 20. 2.



in great abundance. <sup>81</sup> And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them among the saws, and among the harrows of iron, and among the axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick-kiln. And thus did he to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

*Amnon's violence to his sister; (23) Absalom's revenge and (34) flight.*

13. AND it came to pass after this, that <sup>a</sup> Absalom the son of David had a fair sister whose name was <sup>b</sup> Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. <sup>2</sup> And Amnon was so vexed that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it difficult for him to do any thing to her. <sup>3</sup> But Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of <sup>c</sup> Shimeah David's brother; and Jonadab was a very subtle man; <sup>4</sup> and he said to him: <sup>d</sup> Why art thou, the king's son, lean from morning to morning? Wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said to him: I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister. <sup>5</sup> And Jonadab said to him: Lay thee down on thy bed, and feign thyself sick; and when thy father cometh to see thee, say to him, Let, I pray thee, my sister Tamar come and give me food, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat from her hand. <sup>6</sup> So Amnon lay down and feigned himself sick: and when the king came to see him, Amnon said to the king: Let, I pray thee, Tamar my sister come, and make a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand.

<sup>7</sup> And David sent to Tamar, into the house, saying: Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him food. <sup>8</sup> So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. <sup>9</sup> And she took the pan and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said: Put ye out every man from me; and they went out every man from him. <sup>10</sup> And Amnon said unto Tamar: Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat from thy hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber, to Amnon her brother. <sup>11</sup> And when she brought them near to him to eat, he took hold of her, and said to her: Come lie with me, my sister. <sup>12</sup> And she answered him: Nay, my brother, do not humble me; for <sup>e</sup> such a thing is not done in Israel: do not thou this / folly. <sup>13</sup> And I, whither shall I cause my reproach to go? And thou

shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak to the king; for he will not withhold me from thee. <sup>14</sup> Howbeit he would not hearken to her voice; but, being stronger than she, he humbled her and lay with her.

<sup>15</sup> Then Amnon hated her exceedingly, for the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said to her: Arise, be gone. <sup>16</sup> And she said to him: *Be* not the cause of this evil in sending me away, *which is* greater than the other that thou hast done unto me. But he would not hearken to her. <sup>17</sup> Then he called his servant that attended on him, and said: Send ye now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. <sup>18</sup> And she had <sup>g</sup> a long tunic with sleeves upon her; for so were the king's virgin daughters apparelled. And his servant took her out, and bolted the door after her.

<sup>19</sup> And Tamar <sup>h</sup> put ashes upon her head, and rent the long tunic with sleeves that was on her, and <sup>i</sup> laid her hand on her head, and went away crying as she went. <sup>20</sup> And Absalom her brother said to her: Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? But hold now thy peace, my sister: he <sup>j</sup> is thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate, in her brother Absalom's house.

<sup>21</sup> And king David heard all these things; and he was very wroth. <sup>22</sup> And Absalom spake not unto his brother Amnon either good or bad; for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had humbled his sister Tamar.

<sup>23</sup> And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom <sup>k</sup> had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons. <sup>24</sup> And Absalom came in to the king, and said: Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers; let the king, I pray thee, and his servants go with thy servant. <sup>25</sup> And the king said to Absalom: Nay, my son, let us not, I pray, all go, that we be not burdensome unto thee. And he pressed him; howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. <sup>26</sup> Then said Absalom: And if not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said to him: Why should he go with thee? <sup>27</sup> But <sup>l</sup> Absalom pressed him, so that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

<sup>28</sup> Now Absalom commanded his servants, saying: Mark ye, I pray, when Amnon's <sup>m</sup> heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you, Smite Amnon, then kill him; fear ye not. Is it not I who have com-

a ch. 3. 2,  
3; 12. 11.  
b 1 Chr. 3.  
9.

c 1 Sam.  
16. 9; 17.  
13.  
d 1 Ki. 21.  
7; Est. 3.  
13, 14.

g Ge. 37. 3,  
32, marg.

h Jos. 7. 6;  
Job 2. 12.

i Jer. 2. 37.

k Ge. 28.  
12. 13; 1  
Sam. 25.  
4, 35.

l Pro. 23.  
24-26.

m Ru. 3. 7;  
1 Sam. 25.  
36.

e Le. 18. 9,  
11; 20.  
17.  
f Ge. 34. 7;  
Judg. 19.  
24.

n ch. 12. 10.	manded you? Be courageous and be ye valiant. <sup>29</sup> And <sup>a</sup> the servants of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and they rode each upon his mule and fled.	her: What aileth thee? And she answered: I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead. <sup>6</sup> And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other and slew him. <sup>7</sup> And behold, <sup>e</sup> the whole family is risen against thy handmaid, and they said: Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also. And so they shall quench my coal which is left, so as not to leave to my husband a name or remainder on the earth.	e Num. 33. 19; Deu. 19. 12.
o ch. 1. 11.	<sup>30</sup> And it came to pass, while they were on the way, that tidings came to David, saying: Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.	<sup>8</sup> And the king said to the woman: Go to thy house, and I will give charge concerning thee.	
p ch. 12. 16.	<sup>31</sup> Then the king arose and <sup>o</sup> rent his garments, and <sup>p</sup> lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent. <sup>32</sup> And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said: Let not my lord suppose they have slain all the young men, the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom it hath been determined from the day that he humbled his sister Tamar. <sup>33</sup> And now let not my lord the king lay the thing to his heart, saying, All the king's sons are dead; for Amnon only is dead.	<sup>9</sup> And the woman of Tekoah said to the king: My lord, O king, <sup>f</sup> the iniquity be on me and on my father's house; and <sup>g</sup> the king and his throne be guiltless. <sup>10</sup> And the king said: Whosoever speaketh to thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.	f Ge. 27. 13. g ch. 3. 28, 29; 1 Ki. 2. 33.
	<sup>34</sup> But Absalom fled. And the young man that watched lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there came much people from the way behind him, from the hill-side. <sup>35</sup> And Jonadab said to the king: Behold, the king's sons come; as thy servant said, so it is. <sup>36</sup> And it came to pass, as he made an end of speaking, that behold, the king's sons came; and they lifted up their voice and wept; and the king also and all his servants wept with a very great weeping.	<sup>11</sup> Then said she: I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, so that <sup>h</sup> the revenger of blood shall not destroy any more; that they may not cut off my son. And he said: <sup>i</sup> As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.	h Num. 35. 19, 27. i 1 Sam. 14. 45; Ac. 27. 34.
q ch. 3. 3.	<sup>37</sup> But Absalom fled, and went to <sup>q</sup> Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day. <sup>38</sup> So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur; and he was there three years.	<sup>12</sup> Then the woman said: Let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak a word to my lord the king. And he said: Speak. <sup>13</sup> And the woman said: And why hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? And the king while saying this thing is as one who is in fault, in that the king doth not cause <sup>k</sup> his banished one to return. <sup>14</sup> For <sup>l</sup> we must needs die, and be as water spilt on the ground which cannot be gathered up again. And God doth not respect persons; yet <sup>m</sup> doth he devise means that his banished one be not expelled from him. <sup>15</sup> And now that I am come to speak this thing unto my lord the king, <sup>n</sup> it is because the people have made me afraid, and thy handmaid said, Let me, I pray, speak unto the king; it may be the king will perform the request of his handmaid. <sup>16</sup> For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man about to destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God. <sup>17</sup> And thy handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable; for <sup>o</sup> as the angel of God, so is my lord the king <sup>o</sup> to discern good and bad; and the LORD thy God be with thee.	k ch. 13. 37, 38. l Job 34. 15; 1 Heb. 9. 27. m Ex. 21. 13; Num. 35. 15, 23, 28.
a ch. 12. 23; Ge. 24. 67; 38. 12.	<i>Joab's stratagem to obtain Absalom's restoration; (23) Absalom returns to Jerusalem, and (33) obtains the king's forgiveness.</i>		
b 2 Chr. 11. 6; Am. 1. 1.	<sup>39</sup> AND King David longed to go forth unto Absalom; for <sup>a</sup> he was comforted concerning Amnon, because he was dead. <sup>14.</sup> And Joab the son of Zeruiah knew that the king's heart was toward Absalom. <sup>2</sup> And Joab sent to <sup>b</sup> Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman; and he said to her: I pray thee, feign thyself to be mourning, and put on mourning apparel, I pray, and anoint not thyself with oil; but be as a woman that hath now a long time mourned for the dead; <sup>3</sup> and come to the king, and speak after this manner to him. And Joab put the words into her mouth.		
c ch. 1. 2; 1 Sam. 20. 41.	<sup>4</sup> And the woman of Tekoah spake to the king; <sup>c</sup> and she fell on her face to the ground and did obeisance; and she said: <sup>d</sup> Help, O king! <sup>5</sup> And the king said to		
d 2 Ki. 6. 26, 29.			
			e ch. 19. 27; 1 Sam. 29. 9. o 1 Ki. 3. 9.

<sup>18</sup>Then the king answered and said to the woman: Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said: Let, I pray, my lord the king speak.

<sup>19</sup>And the king said: Is the hand of Joab with thee in all this?

And the woman answered and said: As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, there is no turning to the right hand or to the left from all that my lord the king hath spoken. For thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words into the mouth of thy handmaid; <sup>20</sup>in order to turn the face of the matter hath thy servant Joab done this thing: but my lord is wise, <sup>p</sup>according to the wisdom of the angel of God, to know all that is in the earth.

<sup>21</sup>And the king said to Joab: Behold now, I have done this thing: so go, bring the young man Absalom again. <sup>22</sup>And Joab fell to the ground on his face and bowed himself down, and blessed the king. And Joab said: To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

<sup>23</sup>And Joab arose and went to <sup>q</sup>Geshur; and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. <sup>24</sup>And the king said: Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

<sup>25</sup>But in all Israel there was no man to be so much praised for his beauty as Absalom: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. <sup>26</sup>And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years' end that he polled it; because <sup>r</sup>it was heavy on him, therefore he polled it): he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels<sup>s</sup> by the king's weight. <sup>27</sup>And <sup>e</sup>unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar; she was a woman of a fair countenance.

<sup>28</sup>And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, but he saw not the king's face. <sup>29</sup>So Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time; but he would not come. <sup>30</sup>And he said to his servants: See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire. <sup>31</sup>And Joab arose and came to Absalom, unto his house, and said to him: Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? <sup>32</sup>And Absalom answered Joab: Behold, I sent to thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say,

Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *It had been better for me to be there still.* Now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be iniquity in me, even let him kill me.

<sup>33</sup>And Joab came to the king, and told him. And he called for Absalom; and he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king; and the king <sup>t</sup>kissed Absalom.

*Absalom's rebellion; (14) David's flight from Jerusalem; (31) Ahithophel and Hushai; (ch. 16. 1.) Ziba's faithless conduct towards Mephibosheth; (5) Shimei's cursing.*

**15.** AND <sup>a</sup>it came to pass after this that Absalom <sup>b</sup>prepared for himself chariots and horses, and fifty men <sup>c</sup>to run before him. <sup>2</sup>And Absalom rose up early and stood beside the way of the gate; and it came to pass, when any man who had a controversy came to the king for judgment, that Absalom called to him, and said: Of what city art thou? And he said: Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. <sup>3</sup>And Absalom said to him: See, thy matters are good and right, but there is no man <sup>d</sup>deputed by the king to hear thee.

<sup>4</sup>And Absalom said moreover: <sup>d</sup>Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man who hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice! <sup>5</sup>And it was so that when a man came nigh to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand and took hold of him and kissed him. <sup>6</sup>And in this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came for judgment to the king. So Absalom stole the heart of the men of Israel.

<sup>7</sup>And it came to pass after forty<sup>\*</sup> years, that Absalom said to the king: Let me go, I pray thee, and pay unto the LORD, in Hebron, my vow which I have vowed. <sup>8</sup>For thy servant <sup>e</sup>vowed a vow <sup>f</sup>while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD will indeed bring me again to Jerusalem, <sup>g</sup>then I will serve the LORD. <sup>9</sup>And the king said to him: Go in peace. And he arose and went to Hebron.

<sup>10</sup>And Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying: When ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say: Absalom reigneth in Hebron. <sup>11</sup>And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem that were invited; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not anything. <sup>12</sup>And Absalom sent for <sup>h</sup>Ahithophel, the Gilonite, <sup>i</sup>David's counsellor, from his city, from <sup>k</sup>Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong, and the people <sup>l</sup>increased continually with Absalom.

<sup>t</sup> Ge. 33. 4;  
45. 15; 1. k.  
15. 20.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 12. 11.

<sup>b</sup> i. Ki. 1. 5.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Sam. 8.  
11.

<sup>d</sup> Judg. 9.  
29.

<sup>\*</sup> The  
Syriac,  
Arabic,  
and Vul-  
gate ver-  
sions  
have four  
years.

<sup>e</sup> Ge. 28.  
20, 21.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 13. 37,  
38.

<sup>g</sup> Gen. 28.  
21, 22.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 23. 34;  
11. 3.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 41. 9;  
55. 12—14.

<sup>k</sup> Jos. 15.  
51.

<sup>l</sup> Ps. 3. 1.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 19. 37.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 13. 37.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 18. 9.

<sup>s</sup> i. e.  
about six  
pounds.  
<sup>s</sup> ch. 18. 18.



m Judg. 9. 5.	<p>13 And there came a messenger to David, saying: <sup>m</sup>The heart of the men of Israel is after Absalom. 14 And David said to all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem: Arise and let us flee; for we shall not <i>else</i> escape from Absalom. Make speed to depart, lest he make speed and overtake us, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword. 15 And the king's servants said to the king: Behold, thy servants <i>will do</i> whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.</p>	<p>Art thou a <sup>v</sup>seer? Return into the city in peace, and <sup>2</sup>your two sons with you; Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. <sup>28</sup>See, <sup>a</sup>I will tarry in the plains of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me. <sup>29</sup>So Zadok and Abiathar carried the ark of God back to Jerusalem; and they tarried there. 30 And David went up by the ascent of <sup>b</sup>Olivet; and he wept as he went up, and he <sup>c</sup>had his head covered, and he went barefoot. And all the people that were with him covered every man his head; and they went up, weeping as they went up. 31 And it was told David, saying, <sup>d</sup>Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said: O LORD, I pray thee, <sup>e</sup>turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.</p>	<p>y 1 Sam. 9. 9. z see ch. 17. 17. a ch. 17. 16. b Zec. 14. 2. c 1 k. 19. 29. d ch. 19. 4; Est. 6. 12.</p>
n Ps. 3, title. o ch. 16, 21, 22.	<p>16 And <sup>u</sup>the king went forth, and all his house after him. And the king left <sup>v</sup>ten women, concubines, to keep the house. 17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him; and they tarried in a house that was far off. 18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites<sup>2</sup>, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men who came after him from Gath, passed over; before the king. 19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite: Wherefore goest thou also with us? Return to thy place, and abide with thy king; for thou <i>art</i> a foreigner, and also an exile. 20 Thou camest but yesterday, and should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go <sup>w</sup>whithersoever I may? Return thou, and take back thy brethren with thee, in mercy and truth. 21 And Ittai answered the king, and said: <sup>x</sup>As the LORD liveth and <i>as</i> my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there also will thy servant be. 22 And David said to Ittai: Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men and all the little ones that were with him.</p>	<p>32 And it came to pass when David was come to the top, where he worshipped God, that lo, Hushai the <sup>y</sup>Archite came to meet him with his tunic rent, and earth upon his head. 33 And David said to him: If thou passest on with me, then thou wilt be <sup>z</sup>a burden to me: 34 but if thou return to the city, and say to Absalom, <sup>a</sup>I will be thy servant, O king; even I was thy father's servant hitherto, so also now I am thy servant; <sup>b</sup>so then shalt thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel. 35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? Therefore it shall be <i>that</i> what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house <sup>c</sup>thou shalt tell to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. 36 Behold, there are with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send to me every thing that ye shall hear. 37 So Hushai <sup>d</sup>David's friend came into the city. <sup>e</sup>And Absalom came into Jerusalem.</p>	<p>d Ps. 3. 1, 2; 55. 12-15. e ch. 16. 23; 17. 14, 23. f Jos. 16. 2.</p>
* or, the Executioners. † or, the Runners. ‡ i. e. over the brook Kidron; see vers. 22, 23.	<p>23 And all the country wept with a loud voice; and all the people passed over; the king also passed over the brook <sup>f</sup>Kidron, and all the people passed over, the way toward the wilderness. 24 And behold, Zadok also, and all the Levites with him, <sup>g</sup>bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up; until all the people had done passing out of the city. 25 And the king said unto Zadok: Carry back the ark of God into the city. If I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, then he <sup>h</sup>will bring me again, and show me it and <sup>i</sup>his habitation: 26 but if he say thus, I have no delight in thee; behold <i>here am</i> I, <sup>j</sup>let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.</p>	<p>38 And when David was a little past the top, lo, Ziba <sup>k</sup>the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread and a hundred raisin-cakes and a hundred cakes of summer-figs, and a leathern bottle of wine. 39 And the king said to Ziba: What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said: The asses are for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer-figs for the young men to eat; and the wine, that <sup>l</sup>such as are faint in the wilderness may drink.</p>	<p>g ch. 19. 35. h ch. 17. 5-11. i ch. 17. 15, 16. k ch. 16. 16; 1 Chr. 27. 33. l ch. 16. 15.</p>
p 1 Sam. 23. 13.	<p>27 The king said also to Zadok the priest:</p>	<p>40 And the king said: And <sup>m</sup>where is thy master's son? <sup>n</sup>And Ziba said unto the king: Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem; for he said, To-day will the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. 41 Then</p>	<p>g Jos. 16. 2. h ch. 17. 5-11. i ch. 17. 15, 16. k ch. 16. 16; 1 Chr. 27. 33. l ch. 16. 15.</p>
q Ru. 1. 16, 17; 2 Ki. 2. 2, 4, 6.	<p>1 Ki. 2. 37; John 18. 1, Cedron.</p>	<p>10. 10. 24-30.</p>	<p>m ch. 9. 2.</p>
s Num. 4. 15; 7. 9. t or, offered sacrifice.	<p>Ps. 43. 3.</p>	<p>10. 10. 24-30.</p>	<p>n ch. 17. 29.</p>
u ch. 6. 17.	<p>1 Sam. 3. 18.</p>	<p>10. 10. 24-30.</p>	<p>o ch. 9. 9. 10. 10. 24-30.</p>
v Judg. 10. 15; 1 Sam. 3. 18.	<p>18.</p>	<p>18.</p>	<p>18.</p>



said the king to Ziba: Behold, thine is all that pertained to Mephibosheth. And Ziba said: I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, the king.

<sup>5</sup> And king David came to Bahurim; and behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was <sup>a</sup> Shimei, the son of Gera; he came forth, and cursed still as he came. <sup>6</sup> And he cast stones at David and at all the servants of king David; and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. <sup>7</sup> And thus said Shimei in his cursing: Go out, go out, thou man of blood, and thou man of wickedness!

<sup>8</sup> The LORD hath <sup>7</sup> returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and behold, thou art in thy misery, because thou art a man of blood.

<sup>9</sup> Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah to the king: Why should this <sup>a</sup> dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. <sup>10</sup> And the king said: What <sup>a</sup> have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? So let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David; who then shall say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

<sup>11</sup> And David said to Abishai and to all his servants: Behold, my son, who came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life; how much more now this Benjamite! Let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him. <sup>12</sup> It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will <sup>b</sup> requite me good for his cursing this day. <sup>13</sup> And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side opposite to him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

<sup>14</sup> And the king, and all the people that were with him, were weary, and refreshed themselves there.

*Absalom enters Jerusalem with a large force; (16) Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai.*

<sup>15</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

<sup>16</sup> And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come to Absalom, that Hushai said to Absalom: Long live the king! Long live the king! <sup>17</sup> And Absalom said to Hushai: Is this thy kindness to thy friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend? <sup>18</sup> And Hushai said to Absalom: Nay, but whom the LORD and

this people and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide. <sup>19</sup> And again, <sup>b</sup> whom should I serve? Should I not serve in the presence of his son? As I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

<sup>20</sup> Then said Absalom to Ahithophel: Give counsel among you what we shall do. <sup>21</sup> And Ahithophel said to Absalom: Go in unto thy father's <sup>c</sup> concubines whom he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel will hear that thou art abhorred by thy father: so shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong. <sup>22</sup> So they spread a tent for Absalom upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines <sup>d</sup> in the sight of all Israel.

<sup>23</sup> And the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those days was as if he had inquired at the oracle of God; so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both to David and to Absalom.

<sup>17</sup>. And Ahithophel said to Absalom: Let me, I pray, choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night; <sup>2</sup> and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will <sup>e</sup> smite the king only: <sup>3</sup> and I will bring back all the people unto thee: when the whole turn away <sup>a</sup> to the man whom thou seekest, all the people will be in peace. <sup>4</sup> And the saying was right in the eyes of Absalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel.

<sup>5</sup> Then said Absalom: Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear what he too saith. <sup>6</sup> And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake to him, saying: Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner; shall we do <sup>a</sup> after his saying? If not, speak thou. <sup>7</sup> And Hushai said to Absalom: The counsel that Ahithophel hath given at this time is not good. <sup>8</sup> For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are bitter in their mind, as <sup>f</sup> a bear robbed of her whelps in the field; and thy father is a man of war, and he will not lodge with the people; <sup>9</sup> behold, he is hidden now in one of the pits, or in one of the places. And it will come to pass, when some of them fall at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom; <sup>10</sup> and even the man of valour, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly <sup>g</sup> melt. For all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and the valiants who are with him.

q ch. 19.  
16; 1 Ki.  
2. 8, 44.

r Judg. 9.  
24, 55, 57;  
1 Ki. 2. 35,  
36.

s ch. 3. 8.

t ch. 19. 22.

u Deu. 23.  
5.

a ch. 15.  
37.

b ch. 15.  
34.

c ch. 15.  
16; 20. 3.

d ch. 12.  
11, 12.

e see 1 Ki.  
22. 31;  
Zec. 13. 7.

f Hos. 13.  
8.

g Jer. 2.  
11.

<p><i>h</i> comp. Judg. 18. 29 with Josh. 15. 28. <i>i</i> Jos. 11. 14. <i>k</i> ch. 12. 28.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> But I counsel that all Israel be certainly gathered unto thee, <sup>h</sup> from Dan even to Beer-sheba, <sup>i</sup> as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle <sup>k</sup> in person. <sup>12</sup> And we shall come upon him in one of the places where he shall be found; and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground; and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so much as one. <sup>13</sup> And if he be gathered into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not even one small stone found there. <sup>14</sup> And Absalom and all the men of Israel said: The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For <sup>l</sup> the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.</p>	<p>counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose and went home to his house, to his city, and <sup>u</sup> put his household in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.</p>	<p><i>t</i> 3 Ki. 20. 1.</p>
<p><i>l</i> ch. 17. 21, 24.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> Then said <sup>m</sup> Hushai to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests: Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. <sup>16</sup> Now therefore send ye quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night <sup>n</sup> in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over*; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.</p>	<p><i>Preparations for war by Absalom and by David; (ch. 18) Absalom's defeat and death.</i></p>	<p><i>a</i> Ge. 32.2; Jdc. 13. 26. <i>b</i> ch. 19.13.</p>
<p><i>m</i> ch. 15. 35.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> And <sup>o</sup> Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by <sup>p</sup> En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city. And a maid-servant went and told them; and they went and told king David. <sup>18</sup> But a lad saw them, and told Absalom; but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house <sup>q</sup> in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down there. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>r</sup> the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known. <sup>20</sup> And when Absalom's servants came to the woman, to the house, they said: Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And <sup>s</sup> the woman said to them: They are gone over the brook of water. And they sought, but did not find <sup>t</sup> them, and returned to Jerusalem. <sup>21</sup> And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well; and they went and told king David; and said to David: Arise, and pass quickly over the water; for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> THEN David came to <sup>a</sup> Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. <sup>25</sup> And Absalom set <sup>b</sup> Amasa over the host instead of Joab; and Amasa was a man's son whose name was <sup>c</sup> Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother. <sup>26</sup> And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead. <sup>27</sup> And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and <sup>d</sup> Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and <sup>e</sup> Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, <sup>28</sup> brought beds and basins and earthen vessels, and wheat and barley and flour and parched corn, and beans and lentiles also parched, <sup>29</sup> and honey and butter and sheep and cheese of kine, for David and for the people that were with him to eat; for they said: The people are hungry and weary and thirsty <sup>f</sup> in the wilderness.</p>	<p><i>e</i> called Jether the Ishmaelite, 1 Chr. 2.17.</p>
<p><i>n</i> ch. 15. 28. * i.e. over the Jordan. <i>o</i> ch. 15. 27. 35. <i>p</i> Jos. 15. 7. 18. 16.</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over the Jordan. By the morning light there lacked not even one of them that was not gone over the Jordan. <sup>23</sup> And when Ahithophel saw that his</p>	<p>And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands. <sup>5</sup> And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying: <sup>i</sup> Deal gently for my sake with the young man, with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. <sup>6</sup> And the people went out into the field</p>	<p><i>d</i> ch. 9. 4. <i>e</i> ch. 19. 31. 32; 1 Ki. 2. 7.</p>
<p><i>q</i> ch. 16. 5.</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> And when Ahithophel saw that his</p>	<p><sup>18</sup>. And David mustered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. <sup>2</sup> And David sent forth the third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and the third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, <sup>3</sup> and the third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite.</p>	<p><i>f</i> ch. 16. 2.</p>
<p><i>r</i> see Jos. 2. 6.</p>		<p>And the king said to the people: I also will surely go forth with you myself. <sup>3</sup> But <sup>h</sup> the people answered: Thou shalt not go forth; for if we flee away, they will not care for us, and if half of us die, they will care for us; but now <i>thou art</i> as ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the city. <sup>4</sup> And the king said to them: What is good in your eyes I will do.</p>	<p><i>g</i> ch. 15. 19.</p>
<p><i>s</i> see Jos. 2. 3.</p>		<p><sup>5</sup> And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying: <sup>i</sup> Deal gently for my sake with the young man, with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. <sup>6</sup> And the people went out into the field</p>	<p><i>A</i> ch. 21. 17.</p>
			<p><i>i</i> ch. 16. 11; comp. ch. 17. 2-4.</p>

E Jos. 17.  
15, 18.

against Israel. And the battle was in the <sup>6</sup> forest of Ephraim; <sup>7</sup> and the people of Israel were there slain before the servants of David; and the slaughter there was great that day; twenty thousand men. <sup>8</sup> And the battle there was spread over the face of all the country; and the forest devoured more of the people that day than the sword devoured.

2 ch. 14. 26.

<sup>9</sup> And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule; and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and <sup>1</sup> his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away.

m ch. 14.  
17, 20.

<sup>10</sup> And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said: Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak. <sup>11</sup> And Joab said to the man that told him: And behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? And I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver and a girdle. <sup>12</sup> And the man said to Joab: Though I should receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in my hands, I would not put forth my hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Take care, each of you, of the young man, of Absalom. <sup>13</sup> Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life; for <sup>14</sup> there is no matter hidden from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me. <sup>14</sup> Then said Joab: I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three spears in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive, in the midst of the oak. <sup>15</sup> And ten young men, Joab's armour-bearers, compassed about and smote Absalom, and put him to death.

n Jos. 7. 26;  
10, 27.

<sup>16</sup> And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel; for Joab held back the people. <sup>17</sup> And they took Absalom and cast him into a great pit in the forest, and <sup>18</sup> set up a very great heap of stones over him. And all Israel fled every man to his tent.

o Ge. 14. 17.

<sup>18</sup> And Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a monument, which is in <sup>19</sup> the King's dale; for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance; and he called the monument after his own name. And it is called unto this day, Absalom's memorial.

*Tidings of the victory sent to David; (33) his grief for Absalom.*

<sup>19</sup> AND Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said: Let me run, I pray, and bear the king glad tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged

him of his enemies. <sup>20</sup> And Joab said to him: Thou shalt not be the bearer of glad tidings this day, but thou shalt bear glad tidings another day; but this day thou shalt bear no glad tidings, because the king's son is dead.

<sup>21</sup> And Joab said to the Cushite: Go tell the king what thou hast seen; and the Cushite bowed himself down unto Joab, and ran.

<sup>22</sup> Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab: But howsoever, let me also, I pray, run after the Cushite. And Joab said: Why now wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no glad tidings ready? <sup>23</sup> But howsoever, *said he*, let me run: and he said to him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain <sup>24</sup> and overran the Cushite.

\* or, the circuit.

<sup>24</sup> And David was sitting between the two gates. And <sup>25</sup> the watchman went up to the roof of the gate, to the wall, and lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man running alone. <sup>26</sup> And the watchman cried, and told the king; and the king said: If he is alone, he has glad tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. <sup>27</sup> And the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called to the porter, and said: Behold a man running alone; and the king said: He also bringeth glad tidings. <sup>28</sup> And the watchman said: I see the running of the foremost like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok; and the king said: He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

a 2 Ki. 9.  
17.

<sup>29</sup> And Ahimaaz called and said to the king: Peace! And he bowed down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said: Blessed be the LORD thy God, who hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

<sup>30</sup> And the king said: Is there peace to the young man, to Absalom? And Ahimaaz answered: When Joab sent the king's servant and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I know not anything. <sup>31</sup> And the king said: Turn aside, and stand here; and he turned aside and stood.

<sup>32</sup> And behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said: Let my lord the king receive glad tidings; for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. <sup>33</sup> And the king said to the Cushite: Is there peace to the young man, to Absalom? And the Cushite said: As <sup>34</sup> the young man, so let the enemies of my lord the king be, and all that rise against thee for evil.

b Judg. 5.  
31.

<sup>35</sup> And the king was much moved, and went up to the upper chamber of the gate.



and wept: and as he wept he said thus: My son Absalom! My son, my son Absalom! Would that I had died instead of thee, Absalom, my son, my son!

19. And it was told Joab: Behold, the king weeping and mourning for Absalom. 2 And the victory that day became a mourning unto all the people; for the people heard say that day: The king is grieved for his son. 3 And the people entered by stealth that day into the city, as people that are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. 4 But the king hid his face, and the king cried with a loud voice: My son Absalom! Absalom, my son, my son!

5 And Joab came into the house, to the king, and said: Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, who this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives and the lives of thy concubines, 6 in that thou lovest thine enemies and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day that thou regardest neither princes nor servants; for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it would have been right in thine eyes. 7 But now arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants. For I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, not a man will tarry with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that hath come upon thee from thy youth until now.

8 And the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told all the people, saying: Behold, the king sitting in the gate. And all the people came before the king. But 9 Israel fled every man to his tent.

*Preparations for the king's return; (16) his meetings, at the crossing of the Jordan, with (16) Shimei, (24) Mephibosheth, and (31) Barzillai.*

9 AND all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying:

10 The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land because of Absalom; 10 and Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in the battle; now therefore why are ye silent as to bringing the king back?

11 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying: Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house, seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, to his house? 12 Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh; wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king? 13 And say ye to Amasa, Art

thou not of my bone and of my flesh? 6 God do so to me and more also if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as one man; and they sent word unto the king: Return thou, and all thy servants. 15 So the king returned, and came to the Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over the Jordan.

16 And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjaminite, who was of Bahurim, hastened and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David. 17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him; also Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they forded the Jordan before the king. 18 And there went over the ferry boat, to carry over the king's household, and to do what was good in his eyes.

And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, when he crossed the Jordan; 19 and he said to the king: Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely, on the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. 20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned; therefore behold, I am come this day, first of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said: Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed? 22 And David said: What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? Shall any man be put to death this day in Israel? For do not I know that I am this day king over Israel? 23 Therefore the king said to Shimei: Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king; and he had neither dressed his feet nor trimmed his beard nor washed his clothes from the day the king departed until the day he came in peace. 25 And it came to pass, when the men of Jerusalem came to meet the king, that the king said to him: Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth? 26 And he answered: My lord, the king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me the ass, that I may ride thereon and go to the king; because thy servant is lame. 27 So he hath slan-

e Ru. 1.17.

f Judg. 20. 1.

g Jos. 5.9.

h ch. 16.5; 1 Ki. 2.8.

i ch. 9. 2, 10; 16.1,2.

k 1 Sam. 22. 15.

l ch. 16. 5 -8.

m ch. 16.9.

n Ex. 22. 28.

o ch. 16.10.

p 1 Sam. 11. 15.

q 1 Ki. 2.8, 9, 37, 46.

r ch. 9. 6.

s ch. 16.17.

t ch. 4. 4. u ch. 16.3.

s ch. 15.30.

t ch. 18. 4, 24; Jer. 38.7; 39.3.

u ch. 18.17.

a 1 Sam. 17. 50.

b ch. 15.14.

c ch. 5. 1.

d ch. 17.25.



x ch. 14. 17,  
20.

y ch. 9. 7, 8,  
10, 13.

z 1 Ki. 2. 7.

a ch. 17. 27.

\* or, rich.

b Ps. 90.  
10.

c Ge. 47.  
30; 49. 29  
—31.

d 1 Ki. 2. 7;  
Jer. 41.  
17.

e Ge. 31.  
55.

dered thy servant unto my lord the king.  
2 But my lord the king is as the angel of  
God; do therefore what is good in thine  
eyes. 28 For all my father's house were but  
dead men before my lord the king; y yet  
didst thou set thy servant among them that  
did eat at thine own table. And what right  
have I even to cry any more unto the king?  
29 And the king said to him: Why speakest  
thou thy words any more? I have said,  
Thou and Ziba divide the land. 30 And  
Mephibosheth said unto the king: Yea, let  
him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king  
is come in peace to his own house.

31 And 2 Barzillai the Gileadite came  
down from Rogelim, and went over the Jordan  
with the king, to conduct him over the  
Jordan. 32 Now Barzillai was a very  
aged man, fourscore years old: and a he  
had himself maintained the king during  
his stay at Mahanaim; for he was a very  
great\* man. 33 And the king said to Barzillai:  
Come thou over with me, and I will  
maintain thee with me in Jerusalem.  
34 And Barzillai said to the king: How many  
will be the days of the years of my life  
that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem?  
35 I am this day b fourscore years  
old. Can I discern between pleasant and  
bad? Can thy servant taste what I eat or  
what I drink? Can I hear any more the  
voice of singing-men and singing-women?  
And why should thy servant become yet a  
burden unto my lord the king? 36 Thy  
servant will go a little way over the Jordan  
with the king; but why should the king re-  
compense it to me with this reward? 37 Let  
thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again,  
that I may die in mine own city, c by the  
grave of my father and my mother. But  
behold thy servant d Chimham; let him  
go over with my lord the king; and do thou  
to him what is good in thine eyes. 38 And  
the king answered: Chimham shall go over  
with me, and I will do to him what is good  
in thine eyes; and whatsoever thou shalt  
require of me, I will do for thee.

39 And all the people went over the Jordan.  
And when the king was come over,  
the king e kissed Barzillai, and blessed  
him; and he returned to his own place.  
40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and  
Chimham went on with him. And all the  
people of Judah conducted the king, and  
also half the people of Israel.

*Contention between Israel and Judah respecting  
the king's restoration; (ch. 20. 1) Sheba's rebellion;  
(8) Joab's assassination of Amasa; (14)  
suppression of Sheba's rebellion.*

41 AND behold, all the men of Israel

came to the king, and said to the king:  
Why have our brethren the men of Judah  
stolen thee away, and have brought thee  
the king and his household, and all David's men  
with him, over the Jordan? 42 And all the  
men of Judah answered against the men  
of Israel: Because the king is near to us.  
And why are ye angry for this matter?  
Have we eaten anything at the king's cost,  
or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the  
men of Judah, and said: We have ten parts  
in the king, and also in David we have  
more than ye; why then did ye despise us,  
that our advice should not be first had in  
bringing back our king? But a the words  
of the men of Judah were fiercer than the  
words of the men of Israel.

20. And there happened to be there a  
man of wickedness, whose name was Sheba,  
the son of Bichri, a Benjamite; and he  
blew the trumpet, and said: We have no  
part in David, neither have we inheritance  
in the son of Jesse. Every b man to his  
tent, O Israel! 2 So every man of Israel  
went up from after David, and followed  
Sheba the son of Bichri. But the men of  
Judah clave unto their king, from the Jordan  
even to Jerusalem.

3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem.  
And the king took the ten women,  
c concubines, whom he had left to keep the  
house, and he put them in ward, and fed  
them, but went not in unto them. So they  
were shut up unto the day of their death,  
in widowhood for life.

4 Then said the king to Amasa: Call for  
me the men of Judah in three days, and  
be thou here present. 5 So Amasa went to  
call the men of Judah; but he tarried longer  
than the set time which he had appointed  
him.

6 And David said to Abishai: Now will  
Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm  
than did Absalom. Take thou thy lord's  
servants, and pursue after him, lest he get  
him fenced cities, and escape us. 7 And  
there went out after him Joab's men, and  
the Cherethites and the Pelethites\* and  
all the mighty men; and they went out  
from Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the  
son of Bichri.

8 When they were near the great stone  
which is in Gibeon, Amasa was coming to  
meet them. And Joab's garment that he  
had put on was girded unto him, and upon  
it the girdle of a sword fastened upon his  
loins in its sheath; and as he went forth  
it fell out. 9 And Joab said to Amasa: Art  
thou in health, my brother? And Joab

a Judg. 8.  
1; 12. 1.

b 1 Ki. 12.  
16; 2 Chr.  
10. 16.

c ch. 15. 16;  
16. 21, 22.

\* or, the  
Executioners  
and the  
Runners;  
ch. 8. 18;  
1 Ki. 1. 36.

d Ps. 55.  
21.

took hold of Amasa's beard with the right hand to kiss him; <sup>10</sup> but Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so <sup>11</sup> he smote him therewith in the belly, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not a second time; and he died.

And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. <sup>11</sup> And one of Joab's young men stood by him\* and said: Who favoureth Joab? And who is for David? *Let him go after Joab!* <sup>12</sup> And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And the man saw that all the people stood; and he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a covering upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still. <sup>13</sup> When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

<sup>14</sup> And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, even to <sup>k</sup> Beth-maachah, and all <sup>l</sup> Berim; and they were gathered together, and went also after him. <sup>15</sup> And they came and besieged him in Abel, near Beth-maachah; and they cast up a bank† against the city; and it stood in the trench. And all the people that were with Joab were battering the wall to throw it down.

<sup>16</sup> Then cried <sup>m</sup> a wise woman out of the city: Hear ye! hear ye! Say ye, I pray, to Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. <sup>17</sup> And he came near to her; and the woman said: Art thou Joab? And he answered: I am. Then she said to him: Hear the words of thy handmaid; and he answered: I do hear. <sup>18</sup> Then she spake, saying: They verily speak, saying, They will surely consult‡ at Abel: and so they end. <sup>19</sup> I am of the peaceable ones, of the faithful in Israel. Thou art seeking to destroy a city, even a mother, in Israel. Why wilt thou swallow up <sup>n</sup> the inheritance of the LORD? <sup>20</sup> And Joab answered and said: Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. <sup>21</sup> The matter is not so: but a man from the hill-country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, against David. Deliver ye him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab: Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

<sup>22</sup> Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom; and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew the trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem, to the king.

*David's officers of state.*

<sup>23</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Joab was over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites\*; <sup>24</sup> and Adoram was <sup>b</sup> over the tribute service; and <sup>c</sup> Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was the recorder; <sup>25</sup> and Sheva was secretary; and <sup>d</sup> Zadok and Abiathar were priests; <sup>26</sup> and Ira† also the Jairite was a priest to David.

*Three years' famine; (2) avengement of the Gibeonites for Saul's cruelty towards them.*

<sup>21</sup> AND there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year. And David <sup>a</sup> inquired of the LORD; and the LORD answered: It is for Saul and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

<sup>2</sup> And the king called the Gibeonites, and said to them, (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but <sup>d</sup> of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them; but Saul had sought to slay them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah), <sup>3</sup> and David said to the Gibeonites: What shall I do for you? And wherewith shall I make <sup>e</sup> the atonement, that ye may bless <sup>d</sup> the inheritance of the LORD? <sup>4</sup> And the Gibeonites said to him: We will have no silver or gold of Saul or of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said: What ye say, I will do for you. <sup>5</sup> And they answered the king: The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining within any of the borders of Israel, <sup>6</sup> let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we <sup>e</sup> will hang them up unto the LORD, <sup>f</sup> in Gibeah of Saul <sup>g</sup> whom the LORD did choose. And the king said: I will give them.

<sup>7</sup> But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of <sup>h</sup> the LORD's oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. <sup>8</sup> But the king took the two sons of <sup>i</sup> Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal; the daughter of Saul, whom she bare to Adriel the son of Barzillai the <sup>k</sup> Meholathite; <sup>9</sup> and he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites; and they hanged|| them on the hill before the LORD. And they fell, the seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the <sup>l</sup> beginning of barley-harvest.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>m</sup> Rizpah the daughter of Aiah

<sup>a</sup> see par. al. ch. 8. 15-18.  
<sup>\* or, the</sup> Executioners and the Runners.  
<sup>b</sup> 1 Ki. 4. 6; 12. 18.  
<sup>c</sup> 1 Ki. 4. 3.  
<sup>d</sup> 1 Ki. 4. 4.  
<sup>† or, confidential</sup> adviser.

<sup>a</sup> see Num. 27. 21.

<sup>b</sup> Jos. 9. 3. 15-21.

<sup>c</sup> Ex. 32. 30.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 20. 19.

<sup>e</sup> Num. 25. 4.  
<sup>f</sup> 1 Sam. 10. 26; 11. 4.  
<sup>g</sup> 1 Sam. 9. 16; 10. 24.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Sam. 20. 8, 16, 42.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 3. 7.

<sup>† or, Micah;</sup>  
<sup>sec</sup> 1 Sam. 18. 19.

<sup>k</sup> Judg. 7. 22.  
<sup>|| or, impaled.</sup>

<sup>l</sup> see Ex. 9. 31, 32;  
<sup>m</sup> Ru. 1. 22; 2. 23.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 3. 7.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 8. 27;  
<sup>1</sup> Ki. 2. 5.

<sup>\* i. e. by</sup>  
Amasa.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Ki. 15. 29.  
<sup>l</sup> Jos. 18. 21, 25.

<sup>† or, mound;</sup>  
<sup>1</sup> s. 29. 3;  
<sup>Jer. 6. 6.</sup>

<sup>m</sup> ch. 14. 2.

<sup>‡ or, inquire.</sup>

<sup>n</sup> ch. 21. 3;  
<sup>Ex. 19. 5.</sup>  
<sup>6.</sup>

took sackcloth and spread it for herself upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water poured down upon them out of heaven; and she suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

<sup>11</sup> And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. <sup>12</sup> And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of <sup>a</sup> Jabesh-gilead, who had stolen them from the market-place of Beth-shan, where the <sup>o</sup> Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa; <sup>13</sup> and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.\* <sup>14</sup> And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin, in <sup>p</sup> Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded.

And after that <sup>q</sup> God was intreated for the land.

*Heroic acts during the wars with the Philistines.*

<sup>15</sup> AND again the Philistines had war with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines. And David waxed faint; <sup>16</sup> and Ishbi-benob, (who was among the sons of the giant\*, the weight of whose spear was three hundred shekels of brass† in weight, and he was girded with a new sword,) thought to have slain David; <sup>17</sup> but Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying: <sup>a</sup> Thou shalt go no more out with us to the war, that thou quench not the <sup>b</sup> light of Israel.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>c</sup> it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle at Gob with the Philistines. Then <sup>d</sup> Sibbechai the Hushathite slew <sup>e</sup> Saph, who was of the sons of the giant‡.

<sup>19</sup> And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of <sup>f</sup> Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew Goliath <sup>g</sup> the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weavers' beam.

<sup>20</sup> And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of tall stature, that had on every hand six fingers and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant§: <sup>21</sup> and when he <sup>h</sup> defied Israel, Jonathan the son of <sup>i</sup> Shimeah the brother of David slew him.

<sup>22</sup> These four were born to the giant\* in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

*David's psalm of thanksgiving for deliverance from all his troubles, and victory over all his enemies.*

<sup>22.</sup> AND David <sup>a</sup> spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul; <sup>2</sup> and he said:

The <sup>b</sup> LORD is my rock and my fortress and my deliverer,

<sup>3</sup> The God of my rock, in <sup>c</sup> him do I trust; My <sup>d</sup> shield and the <sup>e</sup> horn of my salvation, My high <sup>f</sup> tower and my <sup>g</sup> refuge, My saviour; thou savest me from violence. <sup>4</sup> I call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:

And I shall be saved from mine enemies.

<sup>5</sup> For the waves of death compassed me, The floods of wickedness made me afraid; <sup>6</sup> The <sup>h</sup> bands of hell† compassed me about, The snares of death encountered me. <sup>7</sup> In my distress I called upon the LORD,

Even to my God I cried.

And he <sup>i</sup> heard my voice out of his temple, And my cry for help was in his ears.

<sup>8</sup> Then <sup>k</sup> the earth shook and trembled, The <sup>l</sup> foundations of heaven moved, And they shook, because he was wroth.

<sup>9</sup> Smoke went up out of his nostrils, And <sup>m</sup> fire out of his mouth devoured: Coals were kindled from it.

<sup>10</sup> And he <sup>n</sup> bowed the heavens, and came down;

And <sup>o</sup> thick darkness was under his feet.

<sup>11</sup> And he rode upon a cherub and did fly, And he was seen <sup>p</sup> upon the wings of the wind.

<sup>12</sup> And he made <sup>q</sup> darkness pavilions round about him,

The gathering of waters, thick clouds of the skies.

<sup>13</sup> From the brightness before him Were kindled coals of fire.

<sup>14</sup> The LORD <sup>r</sup> thundered from heaven, And the Most High uttered his voice.

<sup>15</sup> And he sent out <sup>s</sup> arrows, and scattered them,

Lightning, and discomfited them.

<sup>16</sup> And the channels of the sea appeared, The foundations of the world were revealed,

At the <sup>t</sup> rebuking of the LORD, At the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

<sup>17</sup> He <sup>u</sup> sent from above, he took me, He drew me out of many waters;

\* or, to Rapha.

a see parallel, Ps. 18.

b Deu. 32. 4; Ps. 31. 3; 91. 2; 144. 2. c Heb. 2. 13. d Ge. 15. 1. e Lk. 1. 69. f Pro. 18. 10. g Ps. 9. 9; 39. 16; Jer. 16. 19.

h Ps. 116. 3. † Heb. Sheol.

i Ex. 3. 7; Ps. 34. 6.

k Judg. 5. 4; Ps. 77. 18; Heb. 12. 26. l Job 26. 11.

m Ps. 97. 3; Heb. 12. 29.

n Ps. 144. 5.

o 1 Ki. 8. 12. p Ps. 104. 3.

q Ps. 97. 2.

r 1 Sam. 2. 10; 7. 10; 16. 30. 30. s Ps. 77. 17; 144. 6. t Hab. 3. 11.

t Ex. 15. 8; Ps. 106. 9; Nah. 1. 4.

u Ps. 144. 7.

n 1 Sam. 31. 11—13.

o 1 Sam. 31. 10.

\* or, impaled.

p Jos. 18. 28; 1 Sam. 10. 2.

q ch. 24. 25; Jos. 7. 23.

\* or, of Rapha. † or, copper.

a ch. 18. 3. b 1 Ki. 11. 35; 15. 4.

c see parallel, 1 Chr. 20. 4—8. d 1 Chr. 11. 29.

e or, Sibbechai. † or, of Rapha.

f or, Jair. g 1 Sam. 17. 4. h 1 Chr. 20. 5 it is Lahmi the brother of Goliath.

i or, to Rapha.

j 1 Sam. 17. 10, 25, 28.

k 1 Sam. 18. 9. l Sham-mah.



	18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, From them that hated me, for they were too strong for me.	And I turned not back until I had consumed them;	
	19 They encountered me in the day of my calamity; But the LORD was my stay.	39 And I consumed them and wounded them, that they should not arise, Yea, they fell <sup>7</sup> under my feet.	r Mal. 4.3.
x Ps. 118.5.	20 And he <sup>2</sup> brought me forth into a large place;	40 For thou didst <sup>8</sup> gird me with strength for the battle,	s Ps. 18.32, 39.
y Ps. 22.8.	He delivered me, because he <sup>9</sup> delighted in me.	Them <sup>4</sup> that rose up against me thou didst subdue under me.	t Ps. 44.5.
z 1 Sam. 26.23; Ps. 7.8.	21 The <sup>2</sup> LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness,	41 And thou gavest me the <sup>10</sup> neck of mine enemies, That I might destroy them that hate me.	u Ge. 49.8; Jos. 10.24.
a Ps. 24.4.	According to the <sup>11</sup> cleanness of my hands he recompensed me.	42 They <sup>2</sup> looked, but there was no saviour, Even <sup>9</sup> to the LORD, but he answered them not.	x 1 Sam. 28.6. y Pro. 1.28; Mic. 3.4.
b Ge. 18.19; Ps. 119.3; 128.1; Pro. 8.32.	22 For I have <sup>6</sup> kept the ways of the LORD, And have not wickedly departed from my God.	43 I beat them small, <sup>2</sup> as the dust of the earth, I stamped them <sup>11</sup> as the mire of the street,	z 2 Ki. 13.7. a Is. 10.6; Mic. 7.10.
c Ps. 119.30, 102.	23 For all his <sup>12</sup> judgments were before me, And his statutes, I did not depart from them.	I spread them abroad.	
d Ge. 17.1; Job 1.1.	24 And I was <sup>13</sup> upright before him, And kept myself from mine iniquity.	44 Thou <sup>6</sup> also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, Thou hast kept me to be the <sup>12</sup> head of the nations;	b ch. 19.9, 14; 20.1, 2, 22. c ch. 8.1-14; Ps. 2.8.
e Mt. 5.7.	25 And the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, According to my cleanness before his eyes.	A <sup>14</sup> people I knew not serve me.	d Is. 55.5.
	26 With <sup>15</sup> the merciful thou showest thyself merciful, With the upright man thou showest thyself upright;	45 Foreigners submit themselves unto me, As soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.	
f Le. 26.23, 24, 27, 28.	27 With the pure thou showest thyself pure, And <sup>16</sup> with the perverse thou showest thyself froward.	46 Foreigners fade away, And tremble, <sup>15</sup> coming out of their strongholds.	e Mic. 7.17.
g Ex. 3.7, 8; Ps. 72.12, 13.	28 And the <sup>17</sup> afflicted people thou savest; But thine eyes are against <sup>17</sup> the haughty, thou layest them low.	47 The LORD liveth, and blessed be my rock!	f Ps. 80.25.
h Job 40.11, 12; 15.2, 11, 12, 17.	29 For thou art my lamp, O LORD! And the LORD enlighteneth my darkness.	48 The God who giveth avengings to me, And <sup>18</sup> bringeth down nations under me;	g Ps. 144.2.
i Deu. 32.37; Dan. 4.37.	30 For by thee I ran through a troop: By my God I leaped over a wall.	49 And who hath brought me forth from mine enemies; Yea, thou hast lifted me up above them that rose up against me,	
k Ps. 12.6; Pro. 30.5.	31 As for God, <sup>19</sup> his way is perfect, The <sup>18</sup> word of the LORD is tried; A buckler is He to all that trust in him.	From the man of violence thou hast delivered me.	
l 1 Sam. 2.2.	32 For <sup>20</sup> who is God save the LORD? And who is a rock save our God?	50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among <sup>19</sup> the nations, And I will sing praises unto thy name:	h Ro. 15.9.
m Ex. 15.2; Ps. 27.1; 28.7, 8.	33 God is my <sup>21</sup> strength and power, And he maketh my way perfect.	51 The tower of his king's deliverances, And showing mercy to his <sup>20</sup> anointed, To David and <sup>20</sup> to his seed for evermore.	i Ps. 89.20. k ch. 7.12, 13.
n Hab. 3.19.	34 He maketh my feet <sup>22</sup> like hinds, And <sup>21</sup> he setteth me upon my high places.		
o Deu. 32.13; 15.58; 14; Eph. 2.6.	35 He <sup>23</sup> teacheth my hands to war, And a bow of brass is bent by mine arms.	<i>David's last words.</i>	
p Ps. 144.1.	36 And thou givest me the shield of thy salvation, And thy condescension maketh me great.	23. NOW these are the last words of David, The utterances of David the son of Jesse, And <sup>24</sup> the utterance of the man who was raised up on high, The <sup>25</sup> anointed of the God of Jacob, And the sweet psalmist of Israel.	a ch. 7.8, 9. b 1 Sam. 16.12, 13; Ps. 89.20. c Mt. 29.43; Ac. 2.25-31; 2 Pet. 1.21.
q Pro. 4.12.	37 Thou <sup>26</sup> enlargest my steps under me, And my ankles totter not.		
	38 I pursued mine enemies, and destroy- ed them,	2 The <sup>27</sup> Spirit of the LORD speaketh in me,	



And his word is on my tongue.  
<sup>3</sup> The God of Israel saith,  
 The <sup>a</sup> Rock of Israel speaketh to me:  
 A just ruler over men ruleth <sup>e</sup> in the fear  
 of God;  
<sup>4</sup> And he is <sup>f</sup> as the light of the morning  
 when the sun ariseth,  
 A morning without clouds;  
 As <sup>g</sup> green grass out of the earth from the  
 sunshine after rain.  
<sup>5</sup> For is not my house thus with God?  
 For <sup>h</sup> he hath made for me an everlasting  
 covenant,  
 Ordered in the whole, and sure,  
 For all my salvation and every desire,  
 Although he make *it* not to grow\*.  
<sup>6</sup> But the wicked, all of them, are as <sup>i</sup> thorns  
 thrust away,  
 For they are not taken hold of with hand;  
<sup>7</sup> And a man *that* toucheth them  
 Armeth himself with iron and spear-staff;  
 And they shall be utterly burned with fire  
 on the spot.

*David's heroes, in three classes.*

<sup>8</sup> THESE <sup>a</sup> are the names of the mighty  
 men of David:

Joshebbassebet the Tachkemonite was  
 chief of the captains†; the same was Adino,  
 the Eznite; whose spear was against eight  
 hundred, slain†, at one time.

<sup>9</sup> And after him <sup>b</sup> Eleazar the son of  
 Dodo the son of <sup>c</sup> Ahohi, among the three  
 mighty men with David. When they defied  
 the Philistines *that* were gathered together  
 there for the battle, and the men of Israel  
 went up, <sup>10</sup> he arose and smote the Philis-  
 tines, until his hand was weary and his  
 hand clave unto the sword. And the LORD  
 wrought a great victory on that day; and  
 the people returned after him only to spoil.

<sup>11</sup> And after him Shammah the son of  
 Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines  
 were gathered together into a troop, where  
 was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and  
 the people fled from the face of the Philis-  
 tines; <sup>12</sup> but he set himself in the midst  
 of the ground, and rescued it, and slew the  
 Philistines; and the LORD wrought a great  
 victory.

<sup>13</sup> And three of the thirty chiefs went  
 down and came to David in the harvest  
 time, to <sup>d</sup> the cave of Adullam. And the  
 troop of the Philistines encamped in <sup>e</sup> the  
 valley of Rephaim. <sup>14</sup> And David was then  
 in <sup>f</sup> the strong-hold, and the garrison of the  
 Philistines was then at Beth-lehem. <sup>15</sup> And  
 David longed and said: Who will cause  
 me to drink water from the well of Beth-  
 lehem, which is in the gate! <sup>16</sup> And the

three mighty men brake through the camp  
 of the Philistines, and drew water from the  
 well of Beth-lehem, that was in the gate,  
 and took and brought *it* to David. But he  
 would not drink thereof; and he poured it  
 out unto the LORD, <sup>17</sup> and said: Be it far  
 from me, LORD, that I should do this!  
*Shall I drink the blood of the men that*  
*went in jeopardy of their lives?* And he  
 would not drink it. These things did the  
 three mighty men.

<sup>18</sup> And Abishai the brother of Joab, the  
 son of Zeruiah, was the chief of the three.  
 And he lifted up his spear against three  
 hundred, slain\*; and he had a name among  
 the three. <sup>19</sup> Was he not most honourable  
 of the three? Therefore he was their cap-  
 tain; howbeit he attained not unto the *first*  
 three.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>g</sup> Benaiah the son of Jehoiada,  
 a valiant man, great in exploits, from  
<sup>h</sup> Kabzeel, he slew two lion-like men of  
 Moab. He also went down and smote a  
 lion in the midst of a pit in the time  
 of snow. <sup>21</sup> And he smote an Egyptian,  
 a goodly man; and the Egyptian had a  
 spear in his hand; but he went down to  
 him with a staff, and plucked the spear  
 out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him  
 with his own spear. <sup>22</sup> These deeds did  
 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he had  
 a name among the three mighty men; <sup>23</sup> he  
 was more honourable than the thirty, but  
 he attained not to the three. And David  
 set him <sup>k</sup> in his council.

<sup>24</sup> Among the thirty were Asahel <sup>l</sup> the  
 brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo  
 of Beth-lehem, <sup>25</sup> Shammah <sup>m</sup> the Haro-  
 dite, Elikah the Harodite, <sup>26</sup> Helez the Pal-  
 tite, Ira the son of Ikkeish the Tekoite,  
<sup>27</sup> Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the  
 Hushathite, <sup>28</sup> Zalmon the Ahohite, Ma-  
 harai the Netophathite, <sup>29</sup> Heleb the son of  
 Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of  
 Ribai out of Gibeath of the children of  
 Benjamin, <sup>30</sup> Benaiah the Pirathonite, Ithi-  
 dai of the valleys of <sup>n</sup> Gaash, <sup>31</sup> Abi-alu-  
 mon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,  
<sup>32</sup> Eliabba the Shaalbonite, the sons of  
 Jashen, Jonathan, <sup>33</sup> Shammah the Har-  
 arite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,  
<sup>34</sup> Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the Ma-  
 achathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the  
 Gilonite, <sup>35</sup> Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the  
 Arbite, <sup>36</sup> Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah,  
 Bani the Gadite, <sup>37</sup> Zelek the Ammonite,  
 Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to  
 Joab the son of Zeruiah, <sup>38</sup> Ira <sup>o</sup> an Iithrite,  
 Gareb an Iithrite, <sup>39</sup> Uriah <sup>p</sup> the Hittite:  
 thirty and seven in all.

\* or, wounded.

g ch. 20. 23.

h Jos. 15. 21.

i called, 1 Chr. 11. 23, a man of great stature.

k ch. 8. 18.

l ch. 2. 18.

m 1 Chr. 27. 7.

n Judg. 2. 9.

o ch. 20. 25. p ch. 11. 9. 6.

d ch. 22. 2. 32. e 2 Chr. 19. 7-9.

f Pro. 4. 18.

g Ps. 72. 6.

h ch. 7. 15. 16; Ps. 89. 29; Jer. 33. 20, 21.

\* or, Will he not cause it to spring up?

i Is. 53. 12.

a see par. rallel, 1 Chr. 11. 10-41.

+ or, chariot-eers.

z or, wounded.

b 1 Chr. 27. 4.

c 1 Chr. 8. 1, 3, 4.

d 1 Sam. 22. 1. e ch. 5. 18.

f 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5.

a ch. 21.1;  
see pa-  
rallel, 1  
Chr. 21.1  
—27.

*Numbering of the people; (13) judgment by pestilence; (17) David's confession and prayer, and (18) God's answer.*

**24.** AND <sup>a</sup>again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel; and he moved David against them, to say: Go, number Israel and Judah. <sup>2</sup>And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, who was with him: Go about, I pray, through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and muster ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

<sup>3</sup>And Joab said to the king: Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may behold it; but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

<sup>4</sup>But the king's word prevailed against Joab and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel. <sup>5</sup>And they passed over the Jordan, and encamped in <sup>b</sup>Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the midst of the valley of Gad, and toward <sup>c</sup>Jazer; <sup>6</sup>and they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to <sup>d</sup>Dan-jaan, and round to <sup>e</sup>Zidon; <sup>7</sup>and they came to the stronghold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites and of the Canaanites; and they went out to the south of Judah, to Beer-sheba.

<sup>8</sup>And when they had gone about in all the land, they came to Jerusalem, at the end of nine months and twenty days. <sup>9</sup>And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to the king. And <sup>f</sup>there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

<sup>10</sup>And David's heart smote him after he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD: I <sup>g</sup>have sinned greatly in what I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, put <sup>h</sup>away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have <sup>i</sup>done very foolishly.

<sup>11</sup>And when David arose in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet <sup>k</sup>Gad, David's seer, saying: <sup>12</sup>Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

<sup>13</sup>And Gad came to David, and told him; and he said to him: Shall <sup>l</sup>seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? Or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee?

Or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? Now advise\*, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me. <sup>14</sup>And David said to Gad: I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, <sup>m</sup>for his mercies are great; and <sup>n</sup>let me not fall into the hand of man.

<sup>15</sup>And <sup>o</sup>the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed; and there died of the people, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men. <sup>16</sup>And <sup>p</sup>the angel stretched out his hand to Jerusalem to destroy it; but <sup>q</sup>the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel destroying among the people: Enough! now stay thy hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of <sup>r</sup>Araunah the Jebusite.

<sup>17</sup>And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said: Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly; but these, <sup>s</sup>the flock, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

<sup>18</sup>And Gad came in that day to David, and said to him: <sup>t</sup>Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. <sup>19</sup>And David went up according to the word of Gad, as the LORD commanded. <sup>20</sup>And Araunah looked out, and saw the king and his servants coming over towards him; and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face to the ground. <sup>21</sup>And Araunah said: Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said: To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the <sup>u</sup>plague may be stayed from upon the people. <sup>22</sup>And Araunah said to David: Let my lord the king take and offer up what is good in his eyes: <sup>v</sup>behold the oxen for the burnt-sacrifice, and the threshing-sledges and the instruments of the oxen for the wood. <sup>23</sup>The whole, O king, doth Araunah give unto the king. And Araunah said to the king: The LORD thy God <sup>w</sup>accept thee.

<sup>24</sup>And the king said unto Araunah: <sup>x</sup>Nay; for I will surely buy of thee at a price: neither will I offer unto the LORD my God burnt-offerings without cost. And <sup>y</sup>David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. <sup>25</sup>And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. And <sup>z</sup>the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from upon Israel.

\* or, be aware.

m Ex. 34. 6, 7; Ps. 135. 8, 13, 14.

n 2 Ki. 13. 3-7; Is. 47. 6.

o Num. 16. 46; 1 Chr. 27. 24.

p Ex. 12. 23; 2 Ki. 19. 35.

q Joel 2. 13, 14; Jon. 3. 10.

r 1 Chr. 21. 15, Ornan.

s 1 Ki. 22. 17.

t 2 Chr. 3. 1.

u Num. 16. 47-50.

v 1 Ki. 19. 21.

w Ps. 20. 3; Eccl. 20. 40, 41.

x Ge. 23. 13.

y 1 Chr. 21. 24, 25.

z ch. 21. 14; Lam. 3. 32.

b Jos. 13. 9, 16.

c Num. 32. 1, 3.

d Jos. 19. 47; Judg. 18. 29.

e Jos. 19. 28; Judg. 18. 28.

f 1 Chr. 21. 5, 6.

g ch. 12. 13.

h Hos. 14. 2; 1 Sam. 13. 13.

k 1 Sam. 22. 5; 1 Chr. 29. 29.

l 1 Chr. 21. 12.

# THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS,

OTHERWISE CALLED

## THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

*Adonijah's attempt to seize the succession; (11) by David's command Solomon is anointed as king.*

1. AND <sup>a</sup> king David was old, stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he got no heat. <sup>2</sup> And his servants said to him: Let there be sought for my lord the king a damsel, a virgin; and let her stand before the king, and let her be a companion for him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat. <sup>3</sup> And they sought for a fair damsel in all the border of Israel, and they found Abishag the <sup>b</sup> Shunammite, and brought her to the king. <sup>4</sup> And the damsel was very fair, and she was a companion for the king, and ministered to him; but the king knew her not.

<sup>5</sup> Then <sup>c</sup> Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying: I will be king. And <sup>d</sup> he prepared for himself chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. <sup>6</sup> And his father had not pained him at any time, saying: Why hast thou done so? And he also was very goodly of form; <sup>e</sup> and his mother bare him after Absalom. <sup>7</sup> And he conferred with <sup>f</sup> Joab the son of Zeruiah and with <sup>g</sup> Abiathar the priest; and <sup>h</sup> they going after Adonijah helped. <sup>8</sup> But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and <sup>i</sup> Shimei, and Rei, and <sup>k</sup> the mighty men who belonged to David, were not with Adonijah. <sup>9</sup> And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fatlings, by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by En-rogel; and he invited all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants; <sup>10</sup> but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he invited not.

<sup>11</sup> And Nathan spake to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying: Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? <sup>12</sup> And now come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solo-

mon. <sup>13</sup> Go and get thee in unto king David, and say to him: Didst not thou, my lord, the king, swear unto thy handmaid, saying, <sup>1</sup> Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and shall sit upon my throne? Why then doth Adonijah reign? <sup>14</sup> Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

<sup>15</sup> And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered to the king. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>m</sup> Bath-sheba bowed and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said: What wouldest thou? <sup>17</sup> And she said to him: <sup>n</sup> My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thy handmaid, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. <sup>18</sup> And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not; <sup>19</sup> and he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath invited all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not invited. <sup>20</sup> And thou, my lord, the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. <sup>21</sup> Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall <sup>o</sup> sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.

<sup>22</sup> And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in; <sup>23</sup> and they told the king, saying: Behold, Nathan the prophet. And he came in before the king, and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

<sup>24</sup> And Nathan said: My lord, the king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and shall sit upon my throne? <sup>25</sup> For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath invited all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink

<sup>a</sup> 2 Sam. 5. 4.

<sup>b</sup> Jos. 10. 18.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Sam. 3. 4.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Sam. 15. 1.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam. 3. 4.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Sam. 8. 16.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Sam. 20. 25.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 2. 22.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 4. 18.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Sam. 23. 8.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Chr. 22. 9.

<sup>m</sup> Est. 5. 2, 3.

<sup>n</sup> Ge. 18. 12; 1 Pe. 3. 6.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 2. 10; Deu. 31. 16.

p 1 Sam. 10. 24; 2 Sam. 16. 16.	before him, and say, <sup>p</sup> Long live king Adonijah! <sup>26</sup> But me, <i>even</i> me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not invited. <sup>27</sup> Is this thing done from my lord the king, and thou hast not informed thy servant who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?	end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said: Wherefore <i>is</i> the noise of the city being in an uproar? <sup>42</sup> And while he was speaking, behold, <sup>e</sup> Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came. And Adonijah said unto him: Come in; for <sup>f</sup> thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.
g 2 Sam. 4. 9.	<sup>28</sup> And king David answered and said: Call unto me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. <sup>29</sup> And the king sware and said: <sup>q</sup> As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all distress, <sup>30</sup> even as I sware unto thee by the LORD, the God of Israel, saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead, so will I do this day. <sup>31</sup> And Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth and did reverence to the king, and said: <sup>r</sup> Let my lord king David live for ever.	<sup>43</sup> And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah: Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king. <sup>44</sup> And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites,* and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule: <sup>45</sup> and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar; this is the noise that ye have heard. <sup>46</sup> And also Solomon <sup>o</sup> sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. <sup>47</sup> And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne; <sup>k</sup> and the king bowed himself upon the bed. <sup>48</sup> And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, who hath <sup>l</sup> given <i>one</i> to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes also seeing <i>it</i> .
r No. 2. 3; Dan. 2. 4; 6. 21.	<sup>32</sup> And king David said: Call for me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. <sup>33</sup> And the king said to them: <sup>a</sup> Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son <sup>t</sup> to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to <sup>u</sup> Gihon; <sup>34</sup> and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet <sup>a</sup> anoint him there king over Israel. And <sup>v</sup> blow ye with the trumpet, and say, Long live king Solomon! <sup>35</sup> And ye shall come up after him; and he shall come and sit upon my throne; for he shall reign in my stead; and I have appointed him to be prince over Israel and over Judah.	<sup>49</sup> And all the guests that were with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up and went every man his way.
s 2 Sam. 20. 6.	<sup>36</sup> And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said: Amen; so may the LORD, the God of my lord the king, say. <sup>37</sup> As <sup>a</sup> the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.	<sup>50</sup> And Adonijah feared the face of Solomon; and he arose and went, and <sup>k</sup> caught hold on the horns of the altar. <sup>51</sup> And it was told Solomon, saying: Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon; for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to-day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.
t Est. 6. 6 —11. u 2 Chr. 32. 30. v 1 Sam. 16. 5, 12; 2 Sam. 2. 4; 5. 3; 2. Ki. 9. 5. y 2 Sam. 15. 10; 2. Ki. 9. 13.	<sup>38</sup> So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and <sup>a</sup> Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites,* went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. <sup>39</sup> And Zadok the priest took the horn of <sup>b</sup> oil out of the tabernacle, and <sup>c</sup> anointed Solomon. And they blew with the trumpet; <sup>d</sup> and all the people said: Long live king Solomon! <sup>40</sup> And all the people came up after him; and the people were piping with pipes, and rejoicing with great joy; and the earth was rent with their noise.	<sup>52</sup> And Solomon said: If he will become a worthy man <sup>i</sup> there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth; but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die. <sup>53</sup> So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon; and Solomon said to him: Go to thy house.
z Jos. 1. 5, 17; 1 Sam. 20. 13.	<sup>41</sup> And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard <i>it</i> ; and they made an	<sup>54</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
a 2 Sam. 8. 18; 23. 20 —23. * or, the Executioners and the Runners. b Ex. 30. 23—25; Ps. 68. 20. c 1 Chr. 23. 22. d 1 Sam. 10. 24.		<sup>55</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>56</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>57</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>58</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>59</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>60</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>61</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>62</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>63</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>64</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>65</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>66</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>67</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>68</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>69</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>70</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>71</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>72</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>73</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>74</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>75</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>76</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>77</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>78</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>79</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>80</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>81</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>82</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>83</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>84</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>85</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>86</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>87</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>88</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>89</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>90</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>91</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>92</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>93</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>94</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>95</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>96</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>97</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>98</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>99</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>
		<sup>100</sup> <i>David's last instructions to Solomon.</i>



e Jos. 1. 7;  
1 Chr. 22.  
12, 13.

f 2 Sam.  
7. 11-16;  
25.

g Ps. 132.  
12.

h 2 Ki. 20.  
5.

i ch. 8. 23.

k 2 Sam.  
18. 5, 12;  
19. 19. 5

l 2 Sam. 3.  
27.

m 2 Sam.  
20. 10.

\* Heb.  
Sheol.

n 2 Sam.  
19. 31, 38.

o 2 Sam.  
9. 7, 10;  
19. 26.

p 2 Sam.  
17. 27-  
29.

q 2 Sam.  
16. 5.

r 2 Sam.  
19. 16-  
23.

† Heb.  
Sheol.

s ch. 1. 21;  
Ac. 2. 29;  
13. 36.

t 2 Sam.  
5. 7.

u 2 Sam.  
5. 4; 1  
Chr. 29.  
23, 27.

a 1 Chr.  
29. 23; 2.  
Chr. 1. 1.

b 2 Sam.  
7. 12, 13.

c 1 Sam.  
16. 4, 5.

d ch. 1. 5,  
25.

and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses; that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest and whithersoever thou turnest thyself; <sup>4</sup> that the LORD may establish his word which he spake concerning me, saying, <sup>5</sup> If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart and with all their soul, <sup>6</sup> there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

<sup>5</sup> And also thou knowest what Joab the son of Zeruiah <sup>6</sup> did to me, what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, to <sup>7</sup> Abner the son of Ner and to <sup>8</sup> Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his sandals that were on his feet. <sup>9</sup> Do thou therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoary head go down to the grave\* in peace.

<sup>7</sup> But show kindness to the sons of <sup>8</sup> Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of <sup>9</sup> those that eat at thy table; for so <sup>10</sup> they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

<sup>8</sup> And behold, *there is* with thee <sup>9</sup> Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim; but <sup>10</sup> he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. <sup>11</sup> But now hold him not guiltless; for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoary head bring thou down to the gravet in blood.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>11</sup> David slept with his fathers, and was buried in <sup>12</sup> the City of David. <sup>13</sup> And the days that David <sup>14</sup> reigned over Israel were forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

*Solomon's kingdom established; punishment of (13) Adonijah and (26) his adherents, and (36) Shimei.*

<sup>12</sup> THEN <sup>13</sup> a sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and <sup>14</sup> his kingdom was established greatly.

<sup>13</sup> And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said: <sup>14</sup> Comest thou peaceably? <sup>15</sup> And he said: Peaceably. He said moreover: I have somewhat to say to thee; and she said: Say on.

<sup>15</sup> And he said: Thou knowest that the kingdom was <sup>16</sup> mine, and all Israel set their faces on me to be king: but the kingdom is turned about, and is become my bro-

ther's; for <sup>17</sup> it was his from the LORD: <sup>18</sup> and now I ask one petition of thee, turn not away my face. And she said to him: Say on. <sup>17</sup> And he said: Say, I pray, to Solomon the king, (for he will not turn away thy face) that he give me <sup>18</sup> Abishag the Shunammite to wife. <sup>18</sup> And Bath-sheba said: Well, I will speak for thee to the king.

<sup>19</sup> So Bath-sheba went to king Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and <sup>20</sup> bowed himself to her; and he sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; <sup>21</sup> and she sat on his right hand. <sup>20</sup> Then she said: I desire one small petition of thee; turn not away my face. And the king said unto her: Ask, my mother; for I will not turn away thy face. <sup>21</sup> And she said: Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

<sup>22</sup> And king Solomon answered and said to his mother: And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? Ask also for him the kingdom; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for <sup>23</sup> Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

<sup>23</sup> Then king Solomon swore by the LORD, saying: <sup>24</sup> God do so to me and more also; Adonijah hath spoken this word against his own life. <sup>24</sup> Now therefore *as* the LORD liveth, who hath established me and caused me to sit me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made for me a house, as he <sup>25</sup> promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day. <sup>25</sup> And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him so that he died.

<sup>26</sup> And to Abiathar the priest the king said: Get thee to <sup>27</sup> Anathoth, to thine own fields; for thou art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, <sup>28</sup> because thou barest the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and because <sup>29</sup> thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. <sup>27</sup> So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; to <sup>30</sup> P fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

<sup>28</sup> And the report came to Joab; for Joab <sup>29</sup> turned after Adonijah, though he had not turned after Absalom. And Joab fled to the Tent of the LORD, and <sup>30</sup> caught hold on the horns of the altar. <sup>29</sup> And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled to the Tent of the LORD; and behold, *he is* by the altar. And Solomon sent Benaiah the son

c 2 Sam.  
12. 24; 1  
Chr. 22. 9;  
10; 26. 5-  
7; Dan. 2.  
21.

f ch. 1. 3, 4.

g Ex. 20.  
12.

h see Ps.  
45. 9.

i ch. 1. 7.

k Ru. 1. 17.

l 2 Sam. 7.  
11, 12.

m Jos. 21.  
18; Jer. 1.  
1.

n 1 Sam.  
23. 6; 2.  
Sam. 15.  
24, 29.

o 1 Sam.  
22. 20, 23.

p 1 Sam. 2.  
31-35; 3.  
12-14.

q ch. 1. 7.

r ch. 1. 50.

of Jehoiada, saying: Go, fall upon him.  
<sup>30</sup> And Benaiah came to the Tent of the LORD, and said to him: Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said: Nay, for I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying: Thus spake Joab, and thus he answered me.

<sup>31</sup> And the king said to him: Do <sup>a</sup> as he spake, and fall upon him, and bury him; <sup>b</sup> that thou mayest take away the blood which Joab shed without cause, from me <sup>c</sup> and from the house of my father. <sup>32</sup> And the LORD <sup>d</sup> shall return his blood upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, (<sup>e</sup> my father David not knowing thereof), Abner the son of Ner, the captain of the host of Israel, and <sup>f</sup> Amasa the son of Jether, the captain of the host of Judah. <sup>33</sup> So their blood shall be requited upon the head of Joab, and <sup>g</sup> upon the head of his seed for ever: but to <sup>h</sup> David, and to his seed, and to his house, and to his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

<sup>34</sup> So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him and slew him. And he was buried <sup>i</sup> in his own house in the wilderness. <sup>35</sup> And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host. And <sup>j</sup> the king put Zadok the priest in the room of Abiathar.

<sup>36</sup> And the king sent and called for <sup>k</sup> Shimei, and said to him: Build for thee a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence hither and thither; <sup>37</sup> for it shall be, on the day thou goest out and passest over <sup>l</sup> the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die; <sup>m</sup> thy blood shall be upon thine own head. <sup>38</sup> And Shimei said to the king: The saying is good; as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

<sup>39</sup> And it came to pass at the end of three years, that Shimei's two servants ran away to <sup>n</sup> Achish, son of Maachah, the king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying: Behold, thy servants are in Gath. <sup>40</sup> And Shimei arose and saddled his ass, and went to Gath, to Achish, to seek his servants; and Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.

<sup>41</sup> And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. <sup>42</sup> And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him: Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protest unto thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest

hither and thither, thou shalt surely die? And thou saidst unto me, The word I have heard is good. <sup>43</sup> Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I charged thee with?

<sup>44</sup> The king said moreover to Shimei: Thou knowest <sup>1</sup> all the wickedness which thy heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father. And the LORD <sup>2</sup> re- turneth thy wickedness upon thine own head: <sup>45</sup> and king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever. <sup>46</sup> So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who went out, and fell upon him, that he died.

And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

*Solomon's marriage; (7) his sacrifice and worship at the Tabernacle, at Gibeon; (15) his dream and prayer, and God's promise.*

**3. AND** <sup>a</sup> Solomon joined affinity with Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the City of David, <sup>b</sup> until he had made an end of building his own house and <sup>c</sup> the house of the LORD and <sup>d</sup> the walls of Jerusalem round about. <sup>2</sup> But the people were sacrificing in the high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days. <sup>3</sup> And Solomon loved the LORD, <sup>e</sup> walking in the statutes of David his father: but <sup>f</sup> he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the king went to Gibeon, to sacrifice there; for <sup>h</sup> that was the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

<sup>5</sup> In <sup>i</sup> Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon <sup>k</sup> in a dream in the night; and God said: <sup>1</sup> Ask what I shall give thee. <sup>6</sup> And Solomon said: Thou hast showed unto thy servant David my father <sup>m</sup> great mercy, according as <sup>n</sup> he walked before thee in truth and in righteousness and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as <sup>o</sup> it is this day. <sup>7</sup> And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and <sup>p</sup> I am a little child; I know not <sup>q</sup> to go out and to come in. <sup>8</sup> And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that is not numbered or counted for multitude. <sup>9</sup> Give <sup>r</sup> therefore thy servant an understanding heart <sup>s</sup> to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy numerous people?

<sup>2</sup> Sam. 16, 5-13.

<sup>1</sup> Ks. 7. 16.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 7. 8; 11. 1.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Chr. 8. 11. <sup>c</sup> ch. 6; ch. 7. 13-51. <sup>d</sup> ch. 9. 15-13.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 2. 3, 4.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 15. 14; 29. 43; <sup>1</sup> ch. 12. 2-5.

<sup>g</sup> see parallel, 2 Chr. 1. 3-12.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Chr. 16. 39; 21. 29.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 9. 2. <sup>k</sup> Gen. 28.

<sup>1</sup> 19; 37. 5; Mt. 1. 20; 2. 13, 19.

<sup>m</sup> Mt. 7. 7, 8; Jam. 1. 5.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Sam. 7. 8-12.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 9. 4.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Chr. 29. 1; Jer. 1. 6.

<sup>q</sup> Nu. 27. 17; Deu. 28. 6, &c.

<sup>r</sup> Pro. 2. 3-9; Jam. 1. 5.

<sup>s</sup> Ps. 72. 1, 2.

<sup>10</sup> And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon asked this thing. <sup>11</sup> And God said unto him: Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life, neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself discernment to understand judgment; <sup>12</sup> behold, I have done according to thy words. Lo, <sup>13</sup> I have given thee a wise and understanding heart; so that there hath been none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>14</sup> I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both <sup>15</sup> riches and honour; <sup>16</sup> so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. <sup>14</sup> And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. <sup>15</sup> And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dream.

And he came to Jerusalem; and he stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and made peace-offerings; and he made a feast to all his servants.

*An instance of Solomon's judicial wisdom.*

<sup>16</sup> AND there came two harlot-women unto the king, and stood before him. <sup>17</sup> And the one woman said: O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. <sup>18</sup> And it came to pass on the third day after I was delivered, that this woman also was delivered; and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save us two in the house. <sup>19</sup> And this woman's child died in the night, because she lay upon it. <sup>20</sup> And she arose at midnight and took my son from beside me, while thy handmaid slept; and she laid him in her bosom, and laid her dead son in my bosom. <sup>21</sup> And when I rose in the morning to give my son suck, behold, he was dead; and I considered him in the morning, but behold, he was not my son, whom I bare. <sup>22</sup> And the other woman said: Nay, but the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this said: No, but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. And they spake before the king.

<sup>23</sup> Then said the king: The one saith, This that liveth is my son, and thy son is the dead; and the other saith, Nay, but thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. <sup>24</sup> And the king said: Bring me a sword; and they brought the sword before the king. <sup>25</sup> And the king said: Divide the

living child in two, and give the half to the one and the half to the other.

<sup>26</sup> Then spake the woman whose was the living child unto the king, for <sup>a</sup> her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said: O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said: Let it be neither mine nor thine; divide it. <sup>27</sup> Then the king answered and said: Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it; she is the mother thereof.

<sup>28</sup> And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and <sup>b</sup> they feared the king; for they saw that the wisdom of God was within him, to do judgment.

*Solomon's court and officers; (20) the extent and prosperity of his kingdom.*

**4.** SO king Solomon was king over all Israel. <sup>2</sup> And these were the princes whom he had; Azariah the son of Zadok, the priest; <sup>3</sup> Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, secretaries; <sup>4</sup> Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder; <sup>5</sup> and <sup>6</sup> Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests; <sup>7</sup> and Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers; and Zabud the son of Nathan, a priest\*, was the king's friend; <sup>8</sup> and Ahishar was over the household; and <sup>9</sup> Adoniram the son of Abda was over the tribute-service.

<sup>7</sup> And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, who provided victuals for the king and his household; each man his month in a year made provision; <sup>8</sup> and these are their names:

The <sup>a</sup> son of Hur, in the hill-country of Ephraim. <sup>9</sup> The <sup>e</sup> son of Dekar, in Makaz and in Shaalvim and Beth-shemesh and Elon-beth-hanan. <sup>10</sup> The <sup>f</sup> son of Hised, in Aruboth; he had <sup>g</sup> Sochoh and all the land of Hephher. <sup>11</sup> The <sup>h</sup> son of Abinadab, all the highland of <sup>i</sup> Dor; he had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife. <sup>12</sup> Baana the son of Ahilud had <sup>k</sup> Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, as far as beyond Jokneam. <sup>13</sup> The <sup>l</sup> son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; he had <sup>m</sup> the villages of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; he had also <sup>n</sup> the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and brazen bars. <sup>14</sup> Ahinadab the son of Iddo had Mahanaim. <sup>15</sup> Ahimaz was in Naphtali; and he took to wife Basmath the daughter of Solomon. <sup>16</sup> Baanah the son of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth.

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 43. 30; 1s. 49. 15; Jer. 51. 20.

<sup>b</sup> Ex. 14. 31; 1 Sam. 12. 18.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Sam. 8. 16; 20. 24.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 2. 35.

\* see 2 Sam. 20. 28, margin.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 6. 14.

<sup>d</sup> or, Ben-hur.  
<sup>e</sup> or, Bendekar.

<sup>f</sup> or, Ben-hesed.  
<sup>g</sup> Jos. 15. 48.  
<sup>h</sup> or, Ben-abinadab.  
<sup>i</sup> Jos. 17. 11; Judg. 1. 27.  
<sup>k</sup> Judg. 5. 19.

<sup>l</sup> or, Ben-gelber.  
<sup>m</sup> Num. 32. 41.

<sup>n</sup> Deu. 3. 4.

<sup>†</sup> or, copper.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 4. 29—34; 5. 12; Ecc. 1. 16.

<sup>t</sup> Mt. 6. 33.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 4. 21—24; 10. 23—29.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Chr. 29. 25; 2 Chr. 9. 22.



17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar. 18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin. 19 Geber the son of Uri in the country of Gilead, <sup>o</sup> the country of Sihon the king of the Amorites, and of Og the king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer who was in the land.

20 Judah and Israel were many, <sup>p</sup> as the sand which is by the sea in multitude; eating and drinking, and making merry. 21 And <sup>q</sup> Solomon was ruler over all the kingdoms from the river\* unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt; they brought presents† and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures‡ of fine flour and three-score measures of meal, 23 ten fatted oxen and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, beside harts and roebucks and fallow-deer and fatted fowl. 24 For he had dominion over all on this side the river, from Tiphshah even to Gaza, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace from all his servants round about. 25 And Judah and Israel dwelt securely, 26 <sup>r</sup> every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, <sup>s</sup> from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. 26 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And <sup>t</sup> those officers provided for king Solomon, and for all that came to king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they let nothing be wanting. 28 And the barley and the straw for the horses and the swift horses brought they unto the place where it was to be<sup>u</sup>, every man according to his charge.

*Solomon's wisdom; his proverbs and poems.*

29 AND <sup>a</sup> God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, as the sand that is on the sea-shore. 30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the sons of <sup>b</sup> the East, and all <sup>c</sup> the wisdom of Egypt; <sup>d</sup> yea, he was wiser than all men; than <sup>e</sup> Ethan the Ezrahite, and <sup>f</sup> Heman and Chalcol and Darda, the sons of Mahol. And his fame was in all the nations round about.

32 And <sup>g</sup> he spake three thousand proverbs; and <sup>h</sup> his songs were a thousand and five; 33 and he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is on Lebanon even to the hyssop that springeth out of the wall; he spake also of the beasts and of the birds, and of the creeping thing and of the fishes.

34 And <sup>i</sup> they came from all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all the kings of the earth, who heard of his wisdom.

*Solomon's preparations for building the temple — His agreement with the king of Tyre for the supply of timber and stone; (13) the tributary labourers out of Israel.*

5. AND <sup>a</sup> Hiram, the king of Tyre, sent his servants to Solomon; for he heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father; for <sup>b</sup> Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And <sup>c</sup> Solomon sent to Hiram, saying: 3 Thou knowest that David my father could not build a house unto the name of the LORD his God, <sup>d</sup> for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet; <sup>e</sup> but now the LORD my God hath given me

<sup>f</sup> rest on every side; there is no adversary nor evil occurrence. 5 And behold, <sup>g</sup> I purpose to build a house unto the name of the LORD my God, <sup>h</sup> as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build the house unto my name. 6 And now command thou that they hew me <sup>i</sup> cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt say. For thou knowest that there is not among us any man that hath skill to hew timber like the Sidonians.

7 And it came to pass when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said: <sup>j</sup> Blessed be the LORD this day, who hath given unto David a wise son over this numerous people. 8 And Hiram sent to Solomon saying: I have heard the things which thou sentest to me for; I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of cypress.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea; and I will convey them by sea in rafts to the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will break them up there, and thou shalt receive *them*. And thou shalt accomplish my desire <sup>k</sup> in giving food for my household.

10 And Hiram gave to Solomon cedar trees and cypress trees, according to all his desire. 11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures\* of wheat, food for his household, and twenty measures of beaten oil; thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. 12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him. And there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league both of them.

13 And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. 14 And he sent them to Le-

a 2 Chr. 2. 3. Hiram.

b 2 Sam. 5. 11; 1 Chr. 14. 1.

c see parallel, 2 Chr. ch. 2.

d 1 Chr. 22. 7, 8; 28. 3.

e 1 Chr. 22. 9, 10.

f 2 Chr. 2. 4; Deu. 12. 5.

g 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13; 1 Chr. 17. 12; 22. 10.

h 2 Chr. 2. 8, 10.

i 2 Chr. 2. 11.

j Ezra 3. 7; Ac. 12. 20.

k Ezra 3. 7; Ac. 12. 20.

\* Heb. cors.

†

‡

§

||

¶

⌋

⌋

⌋

⌋

⌋

⌋

⌋

⌋

⌋

⌋



i ch. 9. 21.

banon, ten thousand a month by courses ; a month they were in Lebanon and two months at home. And Adoniram was over the levy. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>1</sup> Solomon had seventy thousand that bare burdens, and eighty thousand hewers in the mountain ; <sup>16</sup> beside the chief of Solomon's officers who were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, who ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

m 1 Chr. 22. 2.

<sup>17</sup> And the king commanded, and they got out great stones, costly stones, <sup>m</sup> hewn stones, to lay the foundation of the house ; <sup>18</sup> and Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and <sup>n</sup> the Giblites hewed them. So they prepared the timber and the stones for building the house.

n Jos. 13. 5 ; Eze. 27. 9.

*Building of the temple—Its external plan and dimensions.*

a see parallel, 2 Chr. 3. 2—4.

6. AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house for the LORD.

b Ezra 6. 3, 4 ; Eze. ch. 41.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the house which king Solomon built for the LORD was sixty cubits in length, and twenty in breadth, and thirty cubits in height. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the porch before the temple of the house was twenty cubits in length, according to the breadth of the house, and ten cubits in breadth, in front of the house. <sup>4</sup> And he made for the house windows with fixed lattices.

c 1 Chr. 23. 11.

<sup>5</sup> And he built against the wall of the house a lean-to round about, encompassing the walls of the house, both of the temple and of the oracle ; and he made side-chambers round about. <sup>6</sup> The lower lean-to was five cubits broad, and the middle six cubits broad, and the third seven cubits broad. For on the outside of the house he made in the wall set-offs <sup>\*</sup> round about ; so that nothing should be fastened in the walls of the house.

\* or, rebales.

<sup>7</sup> And the house, when it was building, was built of whole stone from the quarry ; and <sup>e</sup> there were neither hammers nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was building.

e comp. Deu. 27. 6, 7.

<sup>8</sup> The door for the middle side-chamber was in the right side of the house ; and <sup>f</sup> they went up by winding stairs to the middle, and from the middle to the third.

f Eze. 41. 7.

<sup>9</sup> So he built the house, and finished it ; and he covered the house with beams and boards of cedar. <sup>10</sup> And he built the lean-to against all the house, five cubits high. And he coated the house with cedar-wood.

*God's promise to Solomon during the building of the temple.*

<sup>11</sup> And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying : <sup>12</sup> As to this house which thou art building, <sup>a</sup> if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them, then will I perform my word with thee <sup>b</sup> which I spake unto David thy father ; <sup>13</sup> and <sup>c</sup> I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

a ch. 9. 3 —6.

b 2 Sam. 7. 13 ; 1 Chr. 22. 10.

c Ex. 25. 3 ; Eze. 37. 26 ; 2 Cor. 6. 16 ; 1 Rev. 21. 3.

*Building of the temple—(15) Its internal fittings and arrangements.*

<sup>14</sup> SO Solomon built the house, and finished it. <sup>15</sup> And he built <sup>\*</sup> the walls of the house within with boards <sup>†</sup> of cedar ; from the floor of the house to the walls of the ceiling he covered them on the inside with wood, and he covered the floor of the house with boards of cypress. <sup>16</sup> And he built twenty cubits from the sides of the house, from the floor to the walls, with boards of cedar : and he built within it for the oracle, for <sup>a</sup> the holy of holies. <sup>17</sup> And the house, that is the temple, in front, was forty cubits long. <sup>18</sup> And the cedar of the house on the inside was carved work of wild cucumbers ; and open flowers ; the whole was cedar ; there was no stone seen.

\* f. e. covered. † or, joints : and so in ver. 16.

a Le. 16. 2 ; 2 Chr. 3. 8 ; Eze. 45. 3 ; 11eb. 9. 3, 8, 24.

2 or, gourds ; and so in ch. 7. 24.

<sup>19</sup> And the oracle he prepared, in the midst of the house on the inside, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and its height twenty cubits. And he overlaid it with pure gold ; and he overlaid the altar with cedar.

b ch. 8. 6 —8.

<sup>21</sup> And Solomon overlaid the house on the inside with pure gold ; and he made a partition by chains of gold in front of the oracle ; and he overlaid it with gold. <sup>22</sup> And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house ; also <sup>c</sup> all the altar that was by <sup>||</sup> the oracle he overlaid with gold.

c Ex. 30. 1, 3. || or, to.

<sup>23</sup> And within the oracle <sup>d</sup> he made two cherubim of olive-wood, ten cubits high.

d see parallel, 2 Chr. 3. 10 —12 ; see also Ex. 25. 18 —22 ; 37. 7 —9 ; Eze. 1. 5 —24 ; Rev. 4. 6 —8.

<sup>24</sup> And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub ; from the end of one wing even to the end of the other were ten cubits.

<sup>25</sup> And the other cherub was ten cubits ; both the cherubim were of one measure and one form ; <sup>26</sup> the height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so of the other cherub. <sup>27</sup> And he set the cherubim in the midst of the house on the inside ; and <sup>e</sup> they stretched forth the wings of the cherubim, so that the wing of the one

e 2 Chr. 3. 8.

touched the wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. <sup>28</sup> And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.

<sup>29</sup> And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved sculptures of cherubim and palm-trees and open flowers, within and without. <sup>30</sup> And the ceiling of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

<sup>31</sup> And for the entrance of the oracle he made doors of olive-wood; the pilaster and door-posts were a fifth part of the wall\*. <sup>32</sup> The two doors also were of olive-wood; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubim and palm-trees and open flowers, and he overlaid them with gold; and he spread gold over the cherubim and over the palm-trees.

<sup>33</sup> So also made he for the door of the temple-posts of olive-wood, from a fourth part of the wall. <sup>34</sup> And the two doors were of cypress wood; the *two* leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the second door folding. <sup>35</sup> And he carved thereon cherubim and palm-trees and open flowers; and he covered them with gold fitted upon the carved work.

<sup>36</sup> And he built the inner court with three courses of hewn stone, and a course of cedar beams.

<sup>37</sup> In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif; <sup>38</sup> and in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished, as to all its matters, and as to all the manner of it; so he was seven years in building it.

*Solomon's royal palaces.*

7. AND Solomon built his own house in <sup>a</sup> thirteen years; and he finished all his house. <sup>2</sup> He built also <sup>b</sup> the house of the forest of Lebanon. Its length was a hundred cubits, and its breadth fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits; upon four rows of cedar pillars, and cedar beams upon the pillars. <sup>3</sup> And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams, that were on forty-five pillars, fifteen in a row. <sup>4</sup> And there were bars in three rows; and light was against light three times; <sup>5</sup> and all the doors and posts were square with the bar; and light was against light three times. <sup>6</sup> And he made the pillared porch; its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth thirty cubits; and a porch was in front of them; and pillars and a threshold in front of them. <sup>7</sup> And he made the porch of <sup>c</sup> the throne where he might judge, the

porch of judgment; and it was covered with cedar from the floor to the ceiling. <sup>8</sup> And his house where he dwelt, in the other court within the porch, was of the like work. Solomon made also <sup>d</sup> a house for Pharaoh's daughter whom he had taken, like unto this porch.

<sup>9</sup> All these were of costly stones, after the measures of hewn stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the corbels, and on the outside as far as the great court. <sup>10</sup> And the foundation was costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits. <sup>11</sup> And above were costly stones, after the measures of hewn stone and cedar. <sup>12</sup> And the great court round about was with three courses of hewn stone and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court-wall of the house of the LORD and for <sup>e</sup> the porch of the house.

*Building of the temple—(13) The master builder; (15) the pillars at the porch; (23) the molten sea, (27) lavers, and their stands, and (41) other furniture.*

<sup>13</sup> AND king Solomon sent and fetched <sup>a</sup> Hiram out of Tyre. <sup>14</sup> He <sup>b</sup> was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father a man of Tyre, a worker in brass\*: and <sup>c</sup> he was filled with wisdom and understanding and knowledge to do every work in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and did all his work.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>d</sup> he formed the <sup>e</sup> two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece; and a line of twelve cubits encompassed the second pillar. <sup>16</sup> And he made two capitals of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the second capital was five cubits; <sup>17</sup> and nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one capital, and seven for the second capital. <sup>18</sup> And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the capitals that were upon the top, with pomegranates; and so did he for the second capital. <sup>19</sup> And the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily-work in the porch, four cubits. <sup>20</sup> And the capitals upon the two pillars had *pomegranates* also above, over against close by the belly which was beyond the net-work; and the pomegranates were *two* hundred, in rows round about upon the second capital.

<sup>21</sup> And he set up the pillars for the porch of the temple. And he set up the right pillar; and he called its name Jachin

\* or, of the breadth of the wall.

f Eze. 41. 23—25.

a ch. 9. 10. b 2 Chr. 9. 16.

+ or, porch of the pillars.

c ch. 10. 18 —20.

d 2 Chr. 8. 11.

e John 10. 23; Ac. 3. 11.

a 2 Chr. 4. 11, Hiram.

b 2 Chr. 2. 14, 16.

\* or, copper; and so in verse 15, 16, 27, 30, 38, 45, 47.

c Ex. 31. 3.

d see parallel, 2 Chr. 3. 15—17.

e 2 Ki. 23. 16, 17; 2 Chr. 4. 12; Jer. 52. 21.

f see 2 Chr. 4. 13; Jer. 52. 23.

[i. e. He shall establish]; and he set up the left pillar, and called its name Boaz [i. e. Strength]. <sup>22</sup> And upon the top of the pillars was lily-work. So was the work of the pillars finished.

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>o</sup> he made a molten sea\*, ten cubits from the one brim to the other, round all about; and its height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it round about. <sup>24</sup> And under the brim of it round about were wild cucumbers encompassing it, ten in a cubit, encompassing the sea round about; the wild cucumbers were cast in two rows, when it was cast. <sup>25</sup> It stood upon <sup>h</sup> twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. <sup>26</sup> And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; it contained two thousand bathst.

<sup>27</sup> And he made ten bases\* of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits its breadth, and three cubits the height of it. <sup>28</sup> And the work of the bases was this. They had panels, and the panels were between the ledges; <sup>29</sup> and on the panels that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubim; and so on the ledges above; and beneath the lions and the oxen were garlands of festoon-work. <sup>30</sup> And every base had four brazen wheels and brazen axles; and its four feet had undersetters; under the laver were molten undersetters, at the other side of every garland. <sup>31</sup> And the mouth of it, within the capital and above, was a cubit; and its mouth was round, the work of a basel, a cubit and a half; and also upon its mouth were engravings with their borders, four-square, not round. <sup>32</sup> And under the panels were the four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels were in the base; and the height of each wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. <sup>33</sup> And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel; their axletrees and their rims and their spokes and their naves were all molten. <sup>34</sup> And there were four undersetters to the four corners of each base; its undersetters were of the base. <sup>35</sup> And on the top of the base half a cubit high was rounded; and on the top of the base its ledges and its borders were of the same. <sup>36</sup> And on the plates of its ledges, and on its panels, he engraved cherubim, lions, and palm-trees, according to the proportion of every one, and garlands

round about. <sup>37</sup> After this manner he made the ten bases; all of them had one casting, one measure, one form.

<sup>38</sup> And <sup>l</sup> he made ten lavers of brass; each laver contained forty baths; each laver was four cubits; upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

<sup>39</sup> And he put the bases, five on the right side of the house and five on the left side of the house. And he set the sea on the right side of the house, eastward, towards the south. <sup>40</sup> And <sup>k</sup> Hiram made the lavers and the shovels and the sacrificial bowls.

So <sup>l</sup> Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made for king Solomon for the house of the LORD: <sup>41</sup> the two pillars, and the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the capitals which were on the top of the pillars; <sup>42</sup> and four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each net-work, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were upon the pillars; <sup>43</sup> and the ten bases, and the ten lavers on the bases; <sup>44</sup> and the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea; <sup>45</sup> and <sup>m</sup> the pots and the shovels and the sacrificial bowls. And all these vessels which Hiram made for king Solomon for the house of the LORD were bright brass. <sup>46</sup> In the circuit of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between <sup>n</sup> Succoth and <sup>o</sup> Zarthan. <sup>47</sup> And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*\*, because they were exceeding many, the weight of the brass was not ascertained.

<sup>48</sup> And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of the LORD: <sup>p</sup> the altar of gold, and <sup>q</sup> the table of gold, whereupon <sup>r</sup> the shewbread was, <sup>49</sup> and <sup>s</sup> the lampstands of pure gold, five on the right and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers and the lamps and the tongs of gold, <sup>50</sup> and the bowls and the snuffers and the basins and the spoons and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, for the doors of the inner house, for the holy of holies, for the doors of the house, for the temple.

<sup>51</sup> So was completed all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in <sup>t</sup> the things which David his father had dedicated, the silver and the gold; and he put the vessels among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

*The removal of the ark, the tabernacle, and the holy vessels to the temple; (10) manifestation therein of the Divine glory.*

**8. THEN** <sup>u</sup> Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes,

i see parallel, 2 Chr. 4. 6.

k see parallel, 2 Chr. 4. 11—22; 5. 1.

l Heb. II-rom.

m Ex. 27. 3; Zec. 14. 20, 21.

n Ge. 35. 17. o Jos. 3. 16.

s or, placed all the vessels.

p Ex. 37. 25—28.

q Ex. 37. 10—16.

r Ex. 25. 30; 1 Chr. 24. 5—8.

s Heb. 9. 2.

t 2 Sam. 8. 7, 8, 11, 12.

u see parallel, 2 Chr. 5. 2—14.

g see parallel, 2 Chr. 4. 2—5; see also Ex. 39. 17—21.

h or, cucumern, or, basin; called a sea on account of its size.

i 2 Chr. 4. 4, 5; Jer. 52. 24.

j i. e. about 16,000 gallons. k or, stands, for the lavers, or, basins; ver. 38.

ll or, after the work of the base.



the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, <sup>b</sup> to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD <sup>c</sup> out of the City of David (which is Zion).

<sup>2</sup> And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon, at <sup>d</sup> the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. <sup>3</sup> And all the elders of Israel came, and <sup>e</sup> the priests took up the ark. <sup>4</sup> And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and <sup>f</sup> the Tent of meeting; and all the holy vessels that were in the tent, even them did the priests and the Levites bring up. <sup>5</sup> And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him were with him before the ark, <sup>g</sup> sacrificing sheep and oxen that were not told or numbered for multitude.

<sup>6</sup> And the priests <sup>h</sup> brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD to <sup>i</sup> its place, into the oracle of the house, into the holy of holies, <sup>k</sup> under the wings of the cherubim. <sup>7</sup> For the cherubim spread forth <sup>l</sup> their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its staves above. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before the oracle, but they were not seen outside; and they are there unto this day. <sup>9</sup> There <sup>n</sup> was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which <sup>o</sup> Moses put there at Horeb, <sup>p</sup> when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>10</sup> And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that <sup>q</sup> the cloud filled the house of the LORD; <sup>11</sup> and the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud; for <sup>r</sup> the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

*Dedication of the temple:—(12) Solomon's introductory words; (14) his address to the people, (23) dedicatory prayer, and (25) concluding blessing on the people.*

<sup>12</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> said Solomon: The LORD said that he would dwell <sup>b</sup> in the thick darkness. <sup>13</sup> I have surely built for thee a house to dwell in, <sup>c</sup> a settled place for thy abiding in for ever.

<sup>14</sup> And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel; (and all the congregation of Israel were standing;) <sup>15</sup> and he said:

Blessed <sup>d</sup> be the LORD, the God of Israel, who <sup>e</sup> spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, <sup>16</sup> Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of

Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that my name might be therein; but I chose <sup>f</sup> David to be over my people Israel. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>g</sup> it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. <sup>18</sup> And the LORD said unto David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thy heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart: <sup>19</sup> nevertheless <sup>h</sup> thou shalt not build the house; but thy son who shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name. <sup>20</sup> And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake; and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, <sup>i</sup> as the LORD promised; and I have built a house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. <sup>21</sup> And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein <sup>j</sup> is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>22</sup> And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel; and <sup>k</sup> he spread forth his hands toward heaven; <sup>23</sup> and he said:

O LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>m</sup> there is no God like thee in the heavens above or on the earth beneath, <sup>n</sup> keeping thy covenant and thy mercy for thy servants that <sup>o</sup> walk before thee with all their heart; <sup>24</sup> who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou spakest to him; yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled with thy hand, as at this day. <sup>25</sup> And now, O LORD, the God of Israel, keep for thy servant David my father that which thou spakest to him, saying, <sup>p</sup> There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me. <sup>26</sup> And <sup>q</sup> now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father. <sup>27</sup> For <sup>r</sup> will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heaven and <sup>s</sup> the heaven of heavens do not contain thee; how much less this house that I have built! <sup>28</sup> But, O LORD my God, <sup>t</sup> have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant and to his supplication, to hearken to the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day; <sup>29</sup> that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, toward the place of which thou hast said, <sup>u</sup> My name shall be there; that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray <sup>v</sup> toward this

f 1 Sam. 16. 1, 2.  
Sam. 7.8;  
1 Chr. 28. 4.

g 2 Sam. 7. 2; 1 Chr. 17. 1.

h ch. 5. 3, 5; 2 Sam. 7. 5, 12, 13.

i 1 Chr. 28. 5, 6.

k Ex. 34. 28.

l Ezra 9. 5; Ps. 28. 2.

m Ex. 15. 11; 2 Sam. 7. 22.

n Deu. 7. 9; Ne. 1. 5; Dan. 9. 4.

o ch. 9. 4; 2 Ki. 20. 3.

p ch. 2. 4; 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16.

q 2 Sam. 7. 25.

r 2 Chr. 2. 6; 1s. 66. 1; Jer. 23. 24; Ac. 7. 49.

s Deu. 10. 14; 2 Cor. 12. 2.

t Dan. 9. 17, 19.

u Deu. 12. 11.

v Dan. 6. 10.



y 2 Chr. 20.  
9; Ne. 1.6.

place. <sup>30</sup> And <sup>y</sup> hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place; and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place; and when thou hearest, forgive.

<sup>31</sup> When any man trespasseth against his neighbour, and an oath is laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath cometh before thine altar in this house; <sup>32</sup> then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, <sup>33</sup> condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

<sup>33</sup> When <sup>a</sup> thy people Israel are smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and <sup>b</sup> shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and <sup>c</sup> pray and make supplication unto thee in this house; <sup>34</sup> then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

<sup>35</sup> When <sup>d</sup> heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee, if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because thou afflictest them; <sup>36</sup> then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, even of thy people Israel; when <sup>e</sup> thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk, then give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

<sup>37</sup> If <sup>f</sup> there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting\*, mildew, locust; if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land at their city-gates; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be; <sup>38</sup> whatsoever prayer and supplication any man *or* all thy people Israel shall make, who shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house; <sup>39</sup> then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and <sup>g</sup> give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for <sup>h</sup> thou, thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men): <sup>40</sup> that <sup>i</sup> they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

<sup>41</sup> Moreover concerning the foreigner that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake; <sup>42</sup> (for they will hear of thy great name, and thy strong hand and thy stretched-out arm); <sup>k</sup> when he shall come and pray toward this house; <sup>43</sup> hear thou, in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the

foreigner calleth to thee for; <sup>l</sup> that all peoples of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, like thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

<sup>44</sup> When thy people <sup>m</sup> go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD, toward the city which thou hast chosen and the house that I have built for thy name; <sup>45</sup> then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

<sup>46</sup> When they sin against thee, (<sup>n</sup> for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou shalt be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives <sup>o</sup> unto the land of the enemy, far or near; <sup>47</sup> if <sup>p</sup> they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captives, and repent and make supplication unto thee, in the land of them that have carried them captives, saying, <sup>q</sup> We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness; <sup>48</sup> and <sup>r</sup> return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies who have led them away captive, and <sup>s</sup> pray unto thee, toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name; <sup>49</sup> then hear thou, in heaven thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause, <sup>50</sup> and forgive thy people what they have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions whereby they have transgressed against thee, and <sup>t</sup> give them compassion in the sight of them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them. <sup>51</sup> For <sup>u</sup> they are thy people and thine inheritance, whom thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, <sup>x</sup> from the midst of the furnace of iron. <sup>52</sup> That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call unto thee for. <sup>53</sup> For <sup>y</sup> thou didst separate them from among all the peoples of the earth for <sup>z</sup> thine own inheritance; <sup>a</sup> as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou, O Lord God, broughtest our fathers out of Egypt.

<sup>54</sup> And it came to pass, when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread out towards heaven.

1 Sam.  
17. 46; 2  
Ki. 19.19.

m Deu. 20.  
1-4.

n Job 15.  
14-16;  
Ps. 143.2;  
Eze. 20.34;  
Ro. 3. 23;  
1 John 1.  
8, 10.  
o Deu. 28.  
36, 64.  
p Le. 26.40.

q Ne. 1. 6;  
Ps. 106. 6;  
Dan. 9. 5.  
r Jer. 29.12  
-14.

s Dan. 6.  
10.

t 2 Chr. 20.  
9; Ezra 7.  
6, 27, 28;  
1 Ps. 106.  
46.  
u Deu. 9.  
23; Ne. 1.  
10.  
x Deu. 4.  
20; Jer.  
11. 4.

y Num. 23.  
9.  
z Deu. 32.  
9.  
a Ex. 19. 5.

z Deu. 25.  
1; Eze.  
18. 20.

a Le. 26.17,  
25; Deu.  
28. 25.

b Le. 26.29  
-41.

c Ezra 9.  
5; Ne. 9.1  
-3.

d Le. 26.19;  
Deu. 11.  
17; 28. 23.

e Ps. 25. 4,  
5; 143. 5;  
Jer. 6. 16.

f Le. 26.16;  
Deu. 28.  
21-52; 2  
Chr. 20.9.  
\* or,  
blight.

g Ps. 18.25,  
26.

h 1 Sam.  
16. 7; 1  
Chr. 28.9;  
Jer. 17.10;  
Ac. 1. 24.  
i Ex. 20.  
20; Deu.  
6. 2; Ps.  
139. 4.

k Ac. 8. 27.

o 2 Sam. 6.  
18.  
p Deu. 12.  
10—12.

q Jos. 21.  
44, 45; 23.  
14.

r Deu. 31.  
6; 1 Chr.  
28. 20.  
s Ps. 119.  
36; Jer.  
31. 33.

\* or, in  
the mat-  
ter of  
each  
day.  
t Sam. 17.  
46; 2 Ki.  
19. 19.  
u ch. 15. 3.  
14; 2 Ki.  
20. 3.

a see pa-  
rallel, 2  
Chr. 7. 4  
—10.

b Ezra 6.  
16, 17;  
John 10.  
22.

c 2 Chr. 4.  
1.

d ver. 2;  
Le. 23. 34;  
2 Chr. 7.  
8.

e Num. 34.  
8; 2 Ki.  
14. 25.

f Ge. 15. 38;  
Num. 34.  
5.

† i. e.,  
ings.

a see pa-  
rallel, 2  
Chr. 7. 11  
—22.

b 2 Chr. 8.  
6.

55 And he stood and <sup>o</sup> blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying: <sup>66</sup> Blessed be the LORD, <sup>p</sup> who hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised. <sup>q</sup> There hath not failed one word of all his good promise which he spake by the hand of Moses his servant. <sup>57</sup> The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers! Let <sup>r</sup> him not leave us, nor reject us; <sup>58</sup> that he may <sup>s</sup> incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. <sup>59</sup> And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, as the matter shall require\*: <sup>60</sup> that <sup>t</sup> all the peoples of the earth may know that the LORD is the God, and none else. <sup>61</sup> Let your <sup>u</sup> heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

*Great sacrifices and festival, following the dedication of the temple.*

<sup>62</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD. <sup>63</sup> And Solomon offered the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel <sup>b</sup> dedicated the house of the LORD.

<sup>64</sup> On the same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD; for there he offered the burnt-offering and the meal-offering, and the fat of the peace-offerings; because <sup>c</sup> the brazen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt-offerings and meal-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

<sup>65</sup> And at that time Solomon held <sup>d</sup> the feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from <sup>e</sup> the entering in of Hamath unto <sup>f</sup> the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, fourteen days. <sup>66</sup> On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went to their tents<sup>†</sup>, joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

*God's answer to Solomon's prayer.*

9. AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and <sup>b</sup> all

Solomon's desire\*, which he was pleased to do, <sup>2</sup> that the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, <sup>c</sup> as he had appeared to him at Gibeon.

<sup>3</sup> And the LORD said to him: <sup>d</sup> I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast supplicated before me. I have <sup>e</sup> hallowed this house which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and <sup>f</sup> mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. <sup>4</sup> And if thou wilt walk before me, <sup>g</sup> as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments; <sup>5</sup> then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever, <sup>h</sup> as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

<sup>6</sup> But <sup>i</sup> if ye shall indeed turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes, which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods and worship them; <sup>7</sup> then <sup>k</sup> will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and <sup>l</sup> the house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and <sup>m</sup> Israel shall be a proverb and a derision among all the peoples; <sup>8</sup> and at this house, exalted though it be, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss. And they shall say, <sup>n</sup> Why hath the LORD done thus to this land, and to this house? <sup>9</sup> And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, andclave unto other gods, and worshipped them and served them, therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

*Solomon and Hiram; (15) the tributary labourers on Solomon's buildings; (22) his Israelitish officers and servants; (26) his navy and foreign trade.*

10 AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass at the end of twenty years, <sup>b</sup> when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD and the king's house; <sup>11</sup> (<sup>c</sup> Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and cypress trees, and with gold, according to all his desire); then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. <sup>12</sup> And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they were not right in his eyes. <sup>13</sup> And he said: What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of <sup>d</sup> Cabul<sup>†</sup>, unto this day. <sup>14</sup> And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

\* or,  
delight.  
c ch. 3. 5.

d 2 Ki. 20.  
5; Ps. 10.  
17.

e ch. 8. 10,  
11.

f Deu. 11.  
12; Ps.  
132. 13, 14.

g ch. 11. 4.  
6, 38; 15.  
5.

h ch. 2. 4;  
1 Chr. 22.  
10; Ps.  
132. 12.

i 2 Sam. 7.  
14.

k Deu. 4.  
26; 2 Ki.  
17. 20—23;  
25. 21.

l 2 Ki. 25.  
9; Jer. 7.  
14.

m Ps. 44.  
14.

n or,  
which  
will be  
high.

o Deu. 20.  
24—26;  
Jer. 22. 8,  
9.

a see pa-  
rallel, 2  
Chr. 8. 1  
—11.

b ch. 6. 37.  
38; 7. 1.

c ch. 5. 6  
—10.

d Jos. 19.  
27.

† i. e.,  
pledged

e ch. 5. 13.

f 2 Sam. 5. 9.  
\* Heb. Millo.  
g Jos. 19. 35.

h Jos. 17. 11.  
i Jos. 16. 10; Judg. 1. 29.  
k Jos. 15. 3; 21. 22.  
l Jos. 11. 17; 13. 5.  
m ch. 4. 26-29.

n Jos. 15. 6; 17. 12; Judg. 1. 21, 27.  
o Judg. 1. 28.

p Le. 25. 55.

q ch. 8. 8; 2 Chr. 8. 11.

+ Heb. Millo.

r Ex. 23. 14-17; 2 Chr. 8. 12, 13, 16.

s see parallel. 2 Chr. 8. 17, 18.  
t ch. 22. 48; Deu. 2. 3.

u Joh 22. 24; Ps. 45. 9; Is. 13. 12.

a see parallel. 2 Chr. 9. 1-26.  
b Heb. name.  
c or. riddles.

<sup>15</sup> And this is the account of <sup>e</sup> the levy which king Solomon raised: to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and <sup>f</sup> the rampart<sup>g</sup>, and the wall of Jerusalem, and <sup>h</sup> Hazor, and <sup>i</sup> Megiddo, and <sup>k</sup> Gezer. (<sup>16</sup> Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a dowry unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.) <sup>17</sup> And Solomon built Gezer, and <sup>k</sup> Beth-horon the nether, <sup>l</sup> and <sup>m</sup> Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land, <sup>19</sup> and all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for <sup>n</sup> his chariots and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build, in Jerusalem and in Lebanon and in all the land of his dominion. <sup>20</sup> All the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, who were not of the children of Israel, <sup>21</sup> their children that were left after them in the land, <sup>o</sup> whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, <sup>p</sup> upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bond-service, unto this day.

<sup>22</sup> But <sup>q</sup> of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen; for they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen. <sup>23</sup> These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, who bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>q</sup> Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which he had built for her. Then did he build the rampart <sup>t</sup>.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>r</sup> three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD; and he burnt incense upon the altar that was before the LORD. And he finished the house.

<sup>26</sup> And <sup>s</sup> king Solomon made a navy at <sup>t</sup> Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. <sup>27</sup> And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon; <sup>28</sup> and they went to <sup>u</sup> Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

*The queen of Sheba's visit.*

<sup>10.</sup> AND the <sup>a</sup> queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, to the glory: of the LORD; and she came to prove him with hard questions <sup>b</sup>. <sup>2</sup> And she came to Je-

rusalem with a very heavy train; camels bearing spices and very much gold and precious stones. And she came to Solomon, and spake to him all that was in her heart; <sup>3</sup> and Solomon told her all her matters; there was not a thing hidden from the king which he told her not.

<sup>4</sup> And when the queen of Sheba saw all <sup>b</sup> Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built, <sup>5</sup> and the food of his table, and the dwelling of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and <sup>c</sup> his ascent by which he went up to the house of the LORD, there was no more spirit in her. <sup>6</sup> And she said to the king: True was the report that I heard in mine own land of thy words and of thy wisdom: <sup>7</sup> howbeit I believed not the words until I came, and mine eyes saw; and behold, the half was not told me; thy wisdom and prosperity exceed the fame which I heard. <sup>8</sup> Happy are thy men, happy these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, who hear thy wisdom. <sup>9</sup> Blessed be the LORD thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel. <sup>d</sup> Because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore he made thee king, <sup>e</sup> to do judgment and justice.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>f</sup> she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great store, and precious stones. There came no more such abundance of spice as that which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the navy also of Hiram, which carried gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of <sup>h</sup> almug<sup>\*</sup> trees, and precious stones. <sup>12</sup> And the king made of the almug-trees a balustrade for the house of the LORD and for the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers. There came no such almug-trees, nor were they seen, unto this day.

<sup>13</sup> And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire that she asked, besides what Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. And she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

*Solomon's commerce, wealth, and magnificence.*

<sup>14</sup> NOW the weight of the gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, <sup>15</sup> besides <sup>a</sup> what came from the merchantmen, and the traffic of the traders, and <sup>a</sup> all the kings of Arabia, and the governors of the country.

<sup>16</sup> And king Solomon made two hundred great shields of beaten gold; six hundred

b ch. 4. 29-33.

c 2 Ki. 16. 18.

d Deu. 7. 8.

e Ps. 72. 2; Pro. 8. 15.  
f Ps. 72. 10, 15.

g ch. 9. 27.

h 2 Chr. 2. 8.  
\* or, red sandal wood.

a 2 Chr. 9. 24; Ps. 72. 10.



b ch. 14. 26.  
c ch. 7. 2. *shekels* of gold went to each great shield; <sup>17</sup> and <sup>b</sup> three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pounds of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in <sup>c</sup> the house of the forest of Lebanon.

<sup>18</sup> And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with refined gold. <sup>19</sup> The throne had six steps, and the throne had a round top behind it, and arms on each side on the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the arms. <sup>20</sup> And twelve lions stood there, on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made for any kingdom.

<sup>21</sup> And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were pure gold; nothing of silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. <sup>22</sup> For the king had at sea the navy of <sup>d</sup> Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram; once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, carrying gold and silver, ivory, and apes and peacocks.

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>e</sup> king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom. <sup>24</sup> And all the earth sought the face of Solomon, to hear his wisdom which God put in his heart. <sup>25</sup> And they brought every man <sup>f</sup> his present; vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and garments and armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

<sup>26</sup> And <sup>g</sup> Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he collected them in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

<sup>27</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the king made silver in Jerusalem as the stones, and the cedars made he as <sup>i</sup> the sycamore-trees that are in the lowland, for abundance.

<sup>28</sup> And <sup>k</sup> the exportation of the horses that Solomon had was out of Egypt, and the company of the king's merchants received the drove at a price. <sup>29</sup> And a chariot went up and came out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty. And so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they export out by their hands.

*Solomon's polygamy and idolatry; (9) the displeasure of God.*

**11. BUT** <sup>a</sup> king Solomon loved many foreign women, even with the daughter of Pharaoh; women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, Hittites; <sup>2</sup> from the nations as to which the LORD said to the children of Israel: <sup>b</sup> Ye shall

not go in to them, nor shall they come in unto you; <sup>c</sup> surely they will turn away your heart after their gods; unto them Solomon clave in love. <sup>3</sup> And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and <sup>d</sup> his wives turned away his heart.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, in the time of Solomon's old age, his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father. <sup>5</sup> For Solomon went after <sup>e</sup> Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after <sup>f</sup> Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. <sup>6</sup> And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, like David his father. <sup>7</sup> And Solomon built a high place for <sup>g</sup> Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, on the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the sons of Ammon. <sup>8</sup> And likewise did he for all his foreign wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed unto their own gods.

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD was wroth with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>h</sup> who had appeared unto him twice, <sup>10</sup> and had <sup>i</sup> commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods; but he kept not what the LORD commanded. <sup>11</sup> And the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done by thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, <sup>k</sup> I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. <sup>12</sup> But I will not do it in thy days, for David thy father's sake; <sup>l</sup> I will rend it out of the hand of thy son. <sup>13</sup> But <sup>m</sup> I will not rend away all the kingdom; I will give <sup>n</sup> one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, which I have chosen.

*Solomon's adversaries—(14) Hadad, (25) Rezon, and (26) Jeroboam; (29) Ahijah's prophecy.*

**14** AND <sup>a</sup> the LORD stirred up an adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he was of the king's seed in Edom. <sup>15</sup> For <sup>b</sup> it came to pass, when David was in <sup>\*</sup> Edom, when Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, <sup>c</sup> after he had smitten every male in Edom, <sup>16</sup> (for six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom); <sup>17</sup> that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go to Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little boy. <sup>18</sup> And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran; and they took men

c ch. 16. 31  
—33;  
Num. 25.  
1—3.

d Deu. 7.  
3, 4.

e Judg. 2.  
15.  
f 1e. 18.  
21, Mo-  
lech;  
Ezra. 1.  
5, Mal-  
cham.

g Num. 21.  
29; Judg.  
11, 24; 2  
Ki. 23. 13.

h ch. 3. 5;  
9, 2.  
i ch. 9. 6.

k ch. 12.  
15, 16.

l Ex. 20. 5.  
m 2 Sam.  
7, 15, 16;  
Ps. 89. 33.  
n ch. 12. 20.

a 1 Sam.  
26, 19; 1  
Chr. 5. 26.  
b 2 Sam. 8.  
14; 1 Chr.  
18. 12, 13.

\* or,  
against.  
c Num. 24.  
18, 19;  
Deu. 20.  
13.

d 2 Chr.  
20. 26; Is.  
23. 1; Jer.  
10. 9;  
Eze. 27.  
12.

e ch. 3. 12,  
13; 4. 30.

f see mar-  
gin, ch.  
4. 2.

g ch. 4. 26;  
2 Chr. 1.  
14.

h 2 Chr.  
1. 15—17.

i 1 Chr.  
27. 28.

k comp.  
Deu. 17.  
16.

a Ne. 13.  
29; comp.  
Deu. 17.  
17.

b Ex. 34.  
16.



with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king of Egypt; who gave him a house, and appointed him food, and gave him land. <sup>19</sup> And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh; and he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. <sup>20</sup> And the sister of Tahpenes bare unto him Genubath his son; and Tahpenes weaned him in Pharaoh's house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh. <sup>21</sup> And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh: Send me away, that I may go to mine own country. <sup>22</sup> Then Pharaoh said to him: What hast thou lacked with me, that behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered: Nothing, but in any wise let me go.

<sup>23</sup> And God raised to him *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, who fled from his lord, <sup>a</sup> Hadadazer king of Zobah; <sup>24</sup> and he gathered men against him, and became captain over a band, <sup>e</sup> when David had slain them: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and ruled in Damascus. <sup>25</sup> And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad *did*; and he abhorred Israel, and he reigned over Syria.

<sup>26</sup> And *f* Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, was a servant to Solomon; and he <sup>g</sup> lifted up his hand against the king. <sup>27</sup> And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: <sup>h</sup> Solomon was building the rampart\*, and repairing the breach of the city of David his father; <sup>28</sup> and the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour; and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious†, and he appointed him over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

<sup>29</sup> And it came to pass at that time that Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem; and the prophet <sup>i</sup> Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way. And he was clothed in a new garment; and they two were by themselves in the field; <sup>30</sup> and Ahijah laid hold on the new garment that was on him, and <sup>k</sup> rent it in twelve pieces; <sup>31</sup> and he said to Jeroboam: Take for thyself ten pieces; for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee: <sup>32</sup> (but <sup>l</sup> he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake, and for Jeru-

salem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel); <sup>33</sup> because they have forsaken me, and have bowed themselves down to Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, to Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and to Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes and my statutes and my judgments, like David his father. <sup>34</sup> But I will not take the whole kingdom\* out of his hand; for I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes; <sup>35</sup> but <sup>m</sup> I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee; the ten tribes. <sup>36</sup> And to his son will I give one tribe, that <sup>n</sup> David my servant may have a light always before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen for myself to put my name there. <sup>37</sup> And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. <sup>38</sup> And it shall be, <sup>o</sup> if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that which is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did, that I will be with thee, and will <sup>p</sup> build for thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. <sup>39</sup> And I will afflict the seed of David for this, but not for ever.

<sup>40</sup> And Solomon sought to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt; and he was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

<sup>41</sup> And the rest of the acts† of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? <sup>42</sup> And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. <sup>43</sup> And Solomon slept with his fathers; and he was buried in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

*Rehoboam's accession; (2) revolt of ten tribes from the house of David; and (20) division of the kingdom.*

12. AND <sup>a</sup> Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel came to Shechem to make him king.

<sup>2</sup> And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt), <sup>3</sup> that they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam,

\* or, sought of the kingdom.

m ch. 12. 15—17.

n ch. 15. 4; 2 Sam. 21. 37; 1<sup>st</sup>. 132. 17.

o ch. 3. 14; Zec. 3. 7.

p 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27.

† or, words.

a see parallel, 2 Chr. ch. 10.

d 2 Sam. 8. 3.

e 2 Sam. 10. 8, 13.

f ch. 12. 2; 2 Chr. 13. 6.

g 2 Sam. 20. 21.

h ch. 9. 24. \* Heb. Millo.

† Heb. the doer of work.

i ch. 14. 2; 2 Chr. 9. 29.

k 1 Sam. 15. 27, 28.

l ch. 12. 20.

b ch. 4. 7,  
22, 23.

saying: <sup>a</sup> Thy father made our <sup>b</sup> yoke hard; but do thou now lighten some of the hard service of thy father, and of his heavy yoke which he put upon us, and we will serve thee. <sup>5</sup> And he said unto them: Depart for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

c Job 12.  
12; 32. 7.

<sup>6</sup> And king Rehoboam consulted with the <sup>c</sup> old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while ye yet lived, and said: How do ye advise that I may answer this people? <sup>7</sup> And they spake to him, saying: <sup>d</sup> If thou wilt be a servant to this people this day, and wilt serve them and answer them and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

d Pro. 15.  
1.

<sup>8</sup> But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they gave him, and he consulted with the young men that had grown up with him, who stood before him; <sup>9</sup> and he said to them: What counsel give ye that we may answer this people who have spoken to me, saying, Lighten some of the yoke which thy father put upon us? <sup>10</sup> And the young men that had grown up with him spake to him, saying: Thus shalt thou say to this people that spake to thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but lighten thou <sup>e</sup> it from upon us—thus shalt thou say unto them: My little finger is thicker than my father's loins; <sup>11</sup> and now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

<sup>12</sup> And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam, on the third day, as the king had spoken, saying: Come to me again on the third day. <sup>13</sup> And the king answered the people roughly; and he forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him, <sup>14</sup> and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying: My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

<sup>15</sup> So the king hearkened not unto the people; for <sup>e</sup> the cause was from the LORD, that he might establish his word which the LORD <sup>f</sup> spake by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

<sup>16</sup> And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying: <sup>g</sup> What portion have we in David? And *we have no inheritance in the son of Jesse.* To thy tents, O Israel! Now see to thine own house, David! And Israel departed to their tents.

<sup>17</sup> But <sup>h</sup> as for the children of Israel who

dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

<sup>18</sup> And king Rehoboam sent <sup>i</sup> Adoram, who was over the tribute-service; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

<sup>19</sup> And Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day.

<sup>20</sup> And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come back, that they sent and called him unto the assembly; and they made him king over all Israel; there was none that followed the house of David but <sup>k</sup> the tribe of Judah only.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>l</sup> Rehoboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men who were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring back the kingdom to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. <sup>22</sup> But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying: <sup>23</sup> Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, the king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying: <sup>24</sup> Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this matter is from me. And they hearkened to the word of the LORD, and turned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

*Kingdom of Israel—(25) Jeroboam's policy for securing his throne by setting up calf-worship within his kingdom; (ch. 13. 1) God's testimony against it by a prophet from Judah.*

<sup>25</sup> AND Jeroboam built <sup>a</sup> Shēchem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and he went out from thence, and built <sup>b</sup> Penuel.

<sup>26</sup> And Jeroboam said in his heart: Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David; <sup>27</sup> if this people <sup>c</sup> go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then will the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, unto Rehoboam, the king of Judah, and they will kill me, and return to Rehoboam, the king of Judah. <sup>28</sup> And the king took counsel, and <sup>d</sup> made two calves of gold. And he said to them: Enough for you of going up\* to Jerusalem! <sup>e</sup> Behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt! <sup>29</sup> And he set the one in <sup>f</sup> Beth-el, and the other put he in <sup>g</sup> Dan. <sup>30</sup> And this thing became <sup>h</sup> a sin; for the people went to worship before the one, unto Dan. <sup>31</sup> And he made a house of high places;

i ch. 4. 6; 5.  
14. Ado-  
niram.k ch. 11. 13,  
32.  
l see paral.  
2 Chr. 11,  
1-4.a Judg. 9.  
1, 45, 46.b Judg. 8.  
17.c Deu. 12.  
5-7.d 2 Ki. 10.  
23; 17. 16.  
\* or, It is  
too much  
for you  
to go up.  
e Ex. 32. 4,  
8.f Hos. 4.  
15.  
g Judg. 13.  
29.  
h 2 Ki. 17.  
21.e Judg. 14.  
4; 2 Chr.  
22. 7; 25.  
20.  
f ch. 11. 30,  
31.g 2 Sam.  
20. 1.h ch. 11. 13,  
30; 2 Chr.  
11. 13-17.

2 Chr. 11.  
14, 15.

and he <sup>1</sup>made priests of the mass of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi.

k Num. 29.  
12.

<sup>32</sup> And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto <sup>k</sup> the feast that was in Judah; and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, to sacrifice unto the calves that he had made. And <sup>l</sup> he appointed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made. <sup>33</sup> And he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in a month which he devised of his own heart; and he made a feast for the children of Israel; and he offered upon the altar and burnt incense.

l Am. 7.10  
—13.m 2 Ki. 23.  
17.

<sup>13</sup>. And behold, there <sup>m</sup> came a man of God out of Judah unto Beth-el, by the word of the LORD; and Jeroboam was standing by the altar to burn incense. <sup>2</sup> And he cried against the altar by the word of the LORD, and said: Altar! altar! Thus saith the LORD; Behold, a son shall be born unto the house of David, <sup>n</sup> Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee. <sup>3</sup> And he gave <sup>o</sup> a sign on that day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

n 2 Ki. 22.  
1, 2; 23.  
15—20.o 1 Sam. 2.  
24; 12. 38.  
7; John  
2. 18.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying: Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth against him dried up, so that he could not bring it back again to him. <sup>5</sup> And the altar was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

p Ex. 8. 8;  
Num. 21.  
7; Ac. 8.  
24.q Ex. 8.12,  
13.

<sup>6</sup> And the king answered and said unto the man of God: <sup>r</sup> Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me again. And <sup>q</sup> the man of God intreated the face of the LORD; and the king's hand was restored unto him again, and it became as before.

r Num. 22.  
18.

<sup>7</sup> And the king said unto the man of God: Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give to thee a gift. <sup>8</sup> And the man of God said unto the king: <sup>r</sup> If thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place; <sup>9</sup> for so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor return by the way that thou wentest. <sup>10</sup> So

he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

*The prophet's disobedience, and (20) death.*

<sup>11</sup> NOW there dwelt a certain old prophet in Beth-el; and his sons came and told him all the deeds that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el; and the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father. <sup>12</sup> And their father said unto them: What way went he? And his sons had seen what way the man of God went who came from Judah. <sup>13</sup> And he said to his sons: Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon, <sup>14</sup> and went after the man of God; and he found him sitting under an oak\*; and he said unto him: Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said: I am. <sup>15</sup> Then he said unto him: Come home with me, and eat bread. <sup>16</sup> And he said: <sup>a</sup> I cannot return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place; <sup>17</sup> for it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way by which thou camest. <sup>18</sup> He said unto him: I also am a prophet as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thy house, that he may eat bread and drink water. But <sup>b</sup> he lied unto him. <sup>19</sup> So he went back with him, and did eat bread and drank water in his house.

\* or, terebinth.

a Num. 22.  
13.b Jer. 23.  
16, 17, 32;  
Eze. 13. 6,  
7.

<sup>20</sup> And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came to the prophet that brought him back; <sup>21</sup> and he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying: Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee, <sup>22</sup> but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which He said to thee, Eat no bread and drink no water; thy carcass shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

<sup>23</sup> And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back. <sup>24</sup> And when he was gone, <sup>c</sup> a lion met him in the way, and killed him. And his carcass was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; also the lion stood by the carcass. <sup>25</sup> And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcass cast in the way and the lion standing by

c ch. 20. 33.



the carcase; and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

<sup>26</sup> And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof* he said: It is the man of God who was disobedient to the mouth of the LORD; and the LORD hath delivered him to the lion, and it hath torn him and killed him, according to the word of the LORD which he spake unto him. <sup>27</sup> And he spake to his sons, saying: Saddle for me the ass; and they saddled *it*. <sup>28</sup> And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase; the lion had not eaten the carcase nor torn the ass. <sup>29</sup> And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back; and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him. <sup>30</sup> And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying: <sup>d</sup> Alas, my brother!

<sup>31</sup> And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying: When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones. <sup>32</sup> For the word shall surely come to pass which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of <sup>e</sup> Samaria.

<sup>33</sup> After <sup>f</sup> this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but again he made of the mass of the people priests of the high places: <sup>g</sup> whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places. <sup>34</sup> And <sup>h</sup> this thing was the sin of the house of Jeroboam, <sup>i</sup> to cut off and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

*Kingdom of Israel—(ch. 14. 1) Ahijah's prophecy concerning Jeroboam, and the kingdom.*

<sup>14.</sup> AT that time Ahijah the son of Jeroboam was sick. <sup>2</sup> And Jeroboam said to his wife: Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that they may not know thee to be the wife of Jeroboam; and go to Shiloh; behold, there is <sup>a</sup> Ahijah the prophet, who told me that I should be king over this people. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>b</sup> take in thy hand ten loaves and cakes and a cruse of honey, and go to him; he will tell thee what shall become of the lad.

<sup>4</sup> And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose and went to <sup>c</sup> Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. <sup>5</sup> And the LORD said unto Ahijah: Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing

of thee concerning her son, for he is sick; thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she will feign herself.

<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, she came in at the door; and he said: Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam! Why feignest thou thyself? And I am sent to thee *with* a hard message.

<sup>7</sup> Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>d</sup> Whereas I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, <sup>e</sup> and <sup>f</sup> rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and thou hast not been as my servant David, <sup>f</sup> who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do only what was right in mine eyes; <sup>g</sup> but hast done evil above all that were before thee; for <sup>g</sup> thou hast gone and made thee other gods and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and thou <sup>h</sup> hast cast me behind thy back; <sup>10</sup> therefore behold, <sup>i</sup> I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and <sup>k</sup> will cut off from Jeroboam *every* male, him that is shut up and left\* in Israel; and I will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

<sup>11</sup> Him <sup>l</sup> that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall <sup>m</sup> the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the birds of the air eat; for the LORD hath spoken *it*. <sup>12</sup> Arise thou therefore, go to thine own house; when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

<sup>13</sup> And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for this *son* only of Jeroboam shall go into a grave, because in him <sup>n</sup> there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD, the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the LORD will raise him up a king over Israel who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam, that day, but what? even now.† <sup>15</sup> For the LORD will smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and he will <sup>p</sup> root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them <sup>q</sup> beyond the river; because they have made their Asherim, provoking the LORD to anger. <sup>16</sup> And he will give Israel up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, <sup>r</sup> who sinned, and who made Israel to sin.

<sup>17</sup> And Jeroboam's wife arose and departed, and came to <sup>s</sup> Tirzah. When she came to the threshold of the house, the lad died; <sup>18</sup> and they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, <sup>t</sup> according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 16. 2;  
<sup>e</sup> Sam.  
12. 7, 8.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 11. 30,  
31.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 11. 33,  
38; 15. 5.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Chr. 11.  
15.

<sup>h</sup> Ne. 9. 26;  
Eze. 23.  
35.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 15. 25  
—29.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 16. 11;  
2 Ki. 9. 8.

<sup>l</sup> or, bond  
and free;  
Deut. 32.  
36; 2 Ki.  
14. 26.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 16. 4;  
21. 24.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Ki. 21.  
23, 24.

<sup>o</sup> 2 Chr. 12.  
12; 15. 5.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 15. 27  
—29.

<sup>q</sup> or, (this  
is the  
day): and  
what  
even  
now?

<sup>r</sup> Deut. 4.  
28, 27; 2  
Ki. 17. 6, 7.

<sup>s</sup> 2 Ki. 15.  
20; 17. 23;  
18. 11.

<sup>t</sup> see mar-  
gin Ex.  
34. 17.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 12. 30;  
15. 30, 34.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 15.  
33; 16. 6;  
8. Song.  
6. 4.

<sup>w</sup> ver. 13.

<sup>d</sup> Jer. 22.  
18.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 16. 24.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Chr. 13.  
9.

<sup>g</sup> Num. 3.  
10.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 12. 20;  
2 Ki. 17.  
21.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 15. 29,  
30.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 11. 29,  
31.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Sam. 5.  
7, 8; 2  
Ki. 4. 42;  
5. 15; 8. 7  
—9.

<sup>c</sup> Jos. 18. 1.



2 Chr. 13.  
2-20.

<sup>19</sup> And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he <sup>u</sup>warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. <sup>20</sup> And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years. And he slept with his fathers; and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

*Kingdom of Judah—(12) Reign of Rehoboam; (22) apostasy of the people; (25) Egyptian invasion; (ch. 15. 1) reign of Abijam.*

2 Chr. 12. 13.

<sup>21</sup> AND Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. <sup>a</sup> Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he became king; and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city <sup>b</sup> which the LORD chose out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess.

2 Chr. 11. 15, 36.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>c</sup> Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they <sup>d</sup>provoked him to jealousy by their sins which they sinned, above all that their fathers had done.

2 Chr. 12. 1.  
Deu. 32. 21; Ps. 78. 58.

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>e</sup> they also built for themselves high places and images and Asherim\*, on every high hill and <sup>f</sup> under every green tree. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>g</sup> there were also sodomites in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

2 Chr. 12. 2, 3; 2 Ki. 17. 9, 10.  
\* see margin Ex. 34. 13.  
f Is. 57. 5.  
g ch. 22. 46; Ge. 19. 5; Deu. 23. 17; 2 Ki. 23. 7.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>h</sup> it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, <sup>i</sup> Shishak, the king of Egypt, came up against Jerusalem. <sup>26</sup> And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king's house; even the whole he took away. And he took away all <sup>k</sup> the shields of gold which Solomon had made. <sup>27</sup> And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen† shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house: <sup>28</sup> and it was so, whenever the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

2 Chr. 10. 16, 17.

† or, copper.

<sup>29</sup> And <sup>l</sup> the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>30</sup> And <sup>m</sup> there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days. <sup>31</sup> And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And <sup>n</sup> Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

l see paral. 2 Chr. 12. 15, 16.  
m ch. 15. 6.

<sup>15.</sup> And <sup>o</sup> in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah. <sup>2</sup> Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name

n 2 Chr. 12. 16.  
o see paral. 2 Chr. 13. 1, 2.

was <sup>p</sup> Maachah, the daughter of <sup>q</sup> Abishalom.

<sup>3</sup> And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and <sup>r</sup> his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

<sup>4</sup> Nevertheless <sup>s</sup> for David's sake the LORD his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and <sup>t</sup> to establish Jerusalem; <sup>5</sup> because David did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from all that he commanded him, all the days of his life, <sup>u</sup> except in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>x</sup> there had been war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>y</sup> the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>z</sup> Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

*Kingdom of Judah—(9) Reign of Asa; (16) war between Judah and Israel; (18) Asa's application for help to the king of Syria; (20) Syrian invasion of Israel.*

<sup>9</sup> AND in the twentieth year of Jeroboam, the king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah. <sup>10</sup> And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his <sup>a</sup> mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

<sup>11</sup> And Asa did what was right in the eyes of the LORD, like David his father. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he removed the sodomites out of the land, and turned away <sup>c</sup> all the idols that his fathers had made. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>d</sup> also Maachah his mother, he even turned away her from *being* queen, because she made an idol for Asherah\*; and Asa cut down her idol, and burnt *it* in the valley of Kidron. <sup>14</sup> But <sup>e</sup> the high places were not removed. Nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days. <sup>15</sup> And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which he himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD; silver and gold and vessels.

<sup>16</sup> And there was war between Asa and Baasha, the king of Israel, all their days. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>f</sup> Baasha, the king of Israel, went up against Judah; and he built Ramah, <sup>g</sup> that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa, the king of Judah.

<sup>18</sup> Then Asa took all <sup>h</sup> the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the

2 Chr. 13. 2. Michah, the daughter of Uriah.  
q 2 Chr. 11. 21. Absalom.  
r ch. 11. 4.

s ch. 11. 12, 32, 36;  
2 Chr. 21. 7; Is. 37. 35.  
t Ps. 87. 5.

u 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15-17; 12. 9, 10.  
x ch. 14. 20.

y 2 Chr. 13. 2, 3, 22.

z see paral. 2 Chr. 14. 1.

a that is, grandmother's.  
ver. 2. at 2 Chr. 13. 2.

b ch. 14. 24; 22. 46.  
c ch. 14. 23.

d see paral. 2 Chr. 15. 16-18.  
\* see margin Deut. 16. 21.

e ch. 22. 43; 2 Ki. 12. 3; Is. 4.

f or, even the consecrated things of the house.  
g see paral. 2 Chr. 16. 1-6.

h see ch. 12. 27.

i ver. 13.

<p>2 Chr. 16. 2.</p> <p>k ch. 11. 23, 24.</p> <p>12 Ki. 15. 29.</p> <p>m Judg. 18. 29.</p> <p>n 2 Sam. 20. 14.</p> <p>* or, Gen- nesareth.</p> <p>o 2 Chr. 16. 6.</p> <p>p Jos. 21. 17.</p> <p>q Jos. 18. 26.</p> <p>r see pa- tal. 2 Chr. 16. 11—14; 17. 1.</p> <p>α ch. 12. 29; 14. 16.</p> <p>δ ch. 16. 15; Jos. 19. 44; 21. 29.</p> <p>ε ch. 14. 10—14.</p> <p>ζ ch. 14. 9. 16.</p>	<p>hand of his servants; and king Asa sent them to <sup>1</sup>Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, the king of Syria, who dwelt at <sup>2</sup>Damascus, saying: <sup>19</sup>Let there be a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha, the king of Israel, that he may go up from me. <sup>20</sup>And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa; and he sent the captains of the forces which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote <sup>1</sup>Ijon and <sup>m</sup>Dan and <sup>n</sup>Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth*, with all the land of Naphtali.</p> <p><sup>21</sup>And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. <sup>22</sup>Then <sup>o</sup>king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah: none was exempted. So they took away the stones of Ramah and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha built; and king Asa built with them <sup>p</sup>Geba of Benjamin, and <sup>q</sup>Mizpah.</p> <p><sup>23</sup>The <sup>r</sup>rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. <sup>24</sup>And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.</p> <p><i>Reign of Nadab in Israel; (29) extermination of the race of Jeroboam.</i></p> <p><sup>25</sup>AND Nadab the son of Jeroboam became king over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah; and he reigned over Israel two years.</p> <p><sup>26</sup>And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in <sup>α</sup>his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin.</p> <p><sup>27</sup>And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at <sup>δ</sup>Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon. <sup>28</sup>And in the third year of Asa, the king of Judah, Baasha slew him, and reigned in his stead.</p> <p><sup>29</sup>And it came to pass, when he became king, that he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any one that breathed, until he had destroyed him; according to <sup>ε</sup>the saying of the LORD which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: <sup>30</sup>because <sup>α</sup>of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned and wherewith he made</p>	<p>Israel to sin, by his provocation whereby he provoked the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger.</p> <p><sup>31</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>32</sup>And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.</p> <p><i>Kingdom of Israel—Reigns of (33) Baasha and (ch. 16. 8) Elah; (11) extermination of the race of Baasha.</i></p> <p><sup>33</sup>IN the third year of Asa, the king of Judah, Baasha the son of Ahijah became king over all Israel, in Tirzah, for twenty and four years.</p> <p><sup>34</sup>And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in <sup>α</sup>the way of Jeroboam, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin.</p> <p><sup>16</sup>, And the word of the LORD came to <sup>δ</sup>Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying: <sup>2</sup>Forasmuch <sup>ε</sup>as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; <sup>3</sup>behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like <sup>α</sup>the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. <sup>4</sup>Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the birds of the air eat.</p> <p><sup>5</sup>And the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>6</sup>And Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in <sup>ε</sup>Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.</p> <p><sup>7</sup>And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha and against his house; both for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, so that he became like the house of Jeroboam, and because he had killed <sup>ζ</sup>him.</p> <p><sup>8</sup>In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha became king over Israel, in Tirzah, for two years.</p> <p><sup>9</sup>And <sup>θ</sup>his servant Zimri, captain of half the chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking as a drunkard in the house of Arza steward of the house in Tirzah. <sup>10</sup>And Zimri went in, and smote him and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa, the king of Judah; and reigned in his stead.</p> <p><sup>11</sup>And it came to pass, when he became</p>	<p>α ch. 12. 28, 29; 13. 33.</p> <p>δ 2 Chr. 19. 2; 20. 24. ε ch. 14. 7.</p> <p>δ ch. 14. 10; 15. 29.</p> <p>ε ch. 14. 17; 15. 21.</p> <p>ζ i.e. Jeroboam's son: ch. 15. 27.</p> <p>θ 2 Ki. 9. 31.</p>
---	--	---	--

king, and sat on his throne, he slew all the house of Baasha; he left him not a male, either of his kinsfolks or of his friends.

<sup>12</sup> Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet; <sup>13</sup> for all the sins of Baasha and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in <sup>a</sup> provoking the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger, by their vanities.

<sup>14</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

*Kingdom of Israel—(15) Reign of Zimri.*

<sup>15</sup> IN the twenty and seventh year of Asa, the king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah.

And the people were encamped against <sup>a</sup> Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines. <sup>16</sup> And the people that were encamped heard say: Zimri hath conspired and hath also slain the king. And all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel, on that day, in the camp. <sup>17</sup> And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. <sup>18</sup> And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the citadel of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over himself with fire; and he died, <sup>19</sup> for his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, <sup>b</sup> in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, in making Israel to sin.

<sup>20</sup> And the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his <sup>c</sup> treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

<sup>21</sup> Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king, and half followed Omri; <sup>22</sup> and the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath; so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

*Kingdom of Israel—(23) Reign of Omri; (24) building of Samaria; (25) Omri's wickedness.*

<sup>23</sup> IN the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah Omri became king over Israel, for twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

<sup>24</sup> And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver; and he built on the hill; and he called the name of the city which he built <sup>a</sup> Samaria, after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>b</sup> Omri wrought what was evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that were before him. <sup>26</sup> And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger, by their vanities.

<sup>27</sup> And the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he showed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>28</sup> And Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

*Kingdom of Israel—(29) Reign of Ahab; (30) introduction of the idolatries of the neighbouring heathen; (34) rebuilding of Jericho.*

<sup>29</sup> AND in the thirty and eighth year of Asa, the king of Judah, Ahab the son of Omri became king over Israel; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

<sup>30</sup> And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD more than all that were before him. <sup>31</sup> And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that <sup>a</sup> he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal, the king of the <sup>b</sup> Zidonians; and he <sup>c</sup> went and served Baal, and worshipped him. <sup>32</sup> And he reared up an altar for Baal in <sup>d</sup> the house of Baal, which he built in Samaria; <sup>33</sup> and <sup>e</sup> Ahab made the Asherah\*. And Ahab did more to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

<sup>34</sup> In his days Hiel the Beth-elite built Jericho. He laid its foundation in Abiram his firstborn, and set up its gates in Segub his youngest; <sup>f</sup> according to the word of the LORD which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

*Ministry of Elijah—(1) After announcing a drought upon the land, (2) by Divine command he hides himself till the end of the judgment; (4) and is miraculously fed, (3) at the brook Cherith, and (9) at the house of a widow; (17) whose son he restores to life.*

<sup>17</sup>. AND <sup>a</sup> Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab: <sup>b</sup> As the LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, before whom I stand, <sup>c</sup> there shall not be dew or rain these years but according to my word.

<sup>2</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying: <sup>3</sup> Go hence, and turn thine eastward, and hide thyself at the brook Cherith, that is before the Jordan: <sup>4</sup> and it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens

<sup>b</sup> Mic. 6.16.

<sup>a</sup> Deu. 32.  
<sup>21</sup>:1 Sam.  
12. 21;  
Jer. 8. 19.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 15. 27.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 12. 28;  
15. 26, 34.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 16. 9,  
10.

<sup>a</sup> Deu. 7. 3,  
4.  
<sup>b</sup> Judg. 10.  
12; 18. 7.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 21. 25,  
26.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Ki. 10.  
21, 26, 27.  
<sup>e</sup> Ex. 34.  
13; 2 Ki.  
21. 3.

<sup>f</sup> i. e. be-  
longing to  
the tem-  
ple of  
Baal; see  
margin  
Deu. 16.  
21.

<sup>f</sup> Jos. 6. 26.

<sup>a</sup> Heb.  
Elihu;  
called  
Elihu;  
1. k. 1. 17.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Ki. 3.  
14.

<sup>c</sup> Deu. 11.  
17; 28. 2;  
Lev. 26.  
18.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Ki. 17.  
24.



to feed thee there. <sup>5</sup> And he went and did according to the word of the LORD; he even went and dwelt at the brook Cherith, that is before the Jordan. <sup>6</sup> And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass after a while\* that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land. <sup>8</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying: <sup>9</sup> Arise, go to <sup>d</sup> Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there; behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee. <sup>10</sup> And he arose and went to Zarephath.

And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow woman there gathering sticks. And he called to her and said: Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. <sup>11</sup> And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her and said: Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thy hand. <sup>12</sup> And she said: As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in the barrel, and a little oil in the cruse; and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and for my son, that we may eat it, and die. <sup>13</sup> And Elijah said unto her: Fear not; go, do as thou hast said; but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it out unto me; and afterwards make for thyself and for thy son. <sup>14</sup> For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: The barrel of meal shall not come to an end, nor shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day the LORD sendeth rain upon the ground. <sup>15</sup> And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah. And she, and he, and her house, did eat for days; <sup>16</sup> and the barrel of meal came not to an end, nor did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.

<sup>17</sup> And it came to pass after these things, the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was very sore, so that there was no breath left in him. <sup>18</sup> And she said to Elijah: What have I to do with thee, O man of God? Thou art come to me to call my sin to remembrance, and to cause my son to die. <sup>19</sup> And he said to her: Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the upper chamber where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. <sup>20</sup> And he cried unto the LORD, and said: O LORD my God, hast thou brought evil also upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by causing her son to die? <sup>21</sup> And <sup>e</sup> he stretched himself upon the child three

times, and cried unto the LORD, and said: O LORD my God, I pray thee, <sup>f</sup> let this child's soul\* come within him again.

<sup>22</sup> And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul\* of the child came within him again, and he <sup>g</sup> revived. <sup>23</sup> And Elijah took the child and brought him down out of the upper chamber into the house, and delivered him to his mother; and Elijah said: See, thy son liveth. <sup>24</sup> And the woman said to Elijah: Now <sup>h</sup> by this I know that thou art a man of God, and the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

*Ministry of Elijah—(1) His conflict with the prophets of Baal; (30) his sacrifice and prayer; (40) destruction of Baal's prophets; (41) end of the drought.*

<sup>18</sup>, AND it came to pass *after* <sup>a</sup> many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying: Go, show thyself to Ahab; and I will send rain upon the ground. <sup>2</sup> And Elijah went to show himself to Ahab.

And the famine was, strong in Samaria. <sup>3</sup> And Ahab called Obadiah, who was the governor of his house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly; <sup>4</sup> and it came to pass, when <sup>b</sup> Jezebel <sup>c</sup> cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) <sup>5</sup> And Ahab said to Obadiah: Go through the land, to all the fountains of water, and to all the brooks; peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts. <sup>6</sup> And they divided the land between them to pass throughout it; Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

<sup>7</sup> And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him; and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said: Art thou here, my lord Elijah? <sup>8</sup> And he answered him: I am: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. <sup>9</sup> And he said: What have I sinned that thou givest thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? <sup>10</sup> As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee; and when they said, He is not *here*, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation that they found thee not. <sup>11</sup> And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. <sup>12</sup> And it shall come to pass, as soon as I shall go from thee, <sup>d</sup> the Spirit of the LORD will carry thee I know not whither; and when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he will slay me.

<sup>f</sup> Ac. 9. 40.  
\* or, life.

<sup>g</sup> Lk. 8. 54, 55;  
Heb. 11. 35.

<sup>h</sup> John 16. 30.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 17. 2;  
Lk. 4. 25;  
Jam. 5. 17.

<sup>b</sup> Heb. Jezebel.  
<sup>c</sup> Ne. 9. 26.  
<sup>d</sup> i. e. fifty in each cave.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Ki. 2. 33; Ac. 10. 12.  
<sup>f</sup> 12-14;  
8. 3; Mt. 4. 1; Ac. 8. 33.

\* Heb. at the end of days.

<sup>d</sup> Obad. 20; l. k. 4. 25.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Ki. 4. 33; Ac. 10. 12.



But I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth. <sup>13</sup> Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid a hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? <sup>14</sup> And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here. And he will say to me.

<sup>15</sup> And Elijah said: *As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely show myself unto him to-day.* <sup>16</sup> And Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him; and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

<sup>18</sup> And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said to him: *Art thou he that troubleth Israel?* <sup>18</sup> And he answered: I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy father's house, <sup>9</sup> in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed the Baals. <sup>19</sup> Now therefore send, gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of Asherah\* four hundred, who eat at Jezebel's table. <sup>20</sup> So Ahab sent to all the children of Israel, and <sup>2</sup> gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

<sup>21</sup> And Elijah came to all the people, and said: <sup>2</sup> How long halt ye between two opinions? If the LORD be God, follow him; but if Baal, <sup>1</sup> follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

<sup>22</sup> Then said Elijah unto the people: <sup>22</sup> I, only I, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. <sup>23</sup> Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire; and I will sacrifice the other bullock, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire. <sup>24</sup> And call ye on the name of your god; and I will call on the name of the LORD; and the God that <sup>24</sup> answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said: The word is good!

<sup>25</sup> And Elijah said to the prophets of Baal: Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and sacrifice first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your god; but put no fire. <sup>26</sup> And they took the bullock which was given them, and sacrificed; and they called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying: O Baal, answer us! But there was <sup>9</sup> no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

<sup>27</sup> And it came to pass at noon that Elijah mocked them, and said: Cry with a loud voice; for he is a god; for he is medi-

tating, or he is gone aside, or he is on a journey; peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. <sup>28</sup> And they cried with a loud voice; and they <sup>9</sup> cut themselves after their manner with swords and spears, till the blood gushed out upon them. <sup>29</sup> And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, that they prophesied until the offering of the evening sacrifice; but there was no voice nor answer, nor attention.

<sup>30</sup> And Elijah said to all the people: Come near to me. And all the people came near to him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down. <sup>31</sup> And Elijah took <sup>9</sup> twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, (to whom the word of the LORD came, saying, <sup>7</sup> Israel shall be thy name); <sup>32</sup> and with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD. And he made a trench round the altar, as large as would contain two measures\* of seed. <sup>33</sup> And he <sup>2</sup> put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he said: Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt-sacrifice and on the wood. <sup>34</sup> And he said: Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said: Do it the third time. And they did it the third time. <sup>35</sup> And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled also the trench with water.

<sup>36</sup> And it came to pass at the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said: O LORD, the God of Abraham, Isaac and of Israel, <sup>2</sup> let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and <sup>9</sup> have done all these things at thy word. <sup>37</sup> Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou, O LORD, art the God, and that <sup>2</sup> thou mayest turn their heart back again.

<sup>38</sup> And <sup>2</sup> the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood and the stones and the dust; and it licked up the water that was in the trench. <sup>39</sup> And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces; and they said: JEHOVAH, he is the God! JEHOVAH, he is the God!

<sup>40</sup> And Elijah said unto them: <sup>2</sup> Seize the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they seized them; and Elijah brought them down to the river Kishon, and <sup>2</sup> slew them there.

<sup>41</sup> And Elijah said to Ahab: Go up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain; <sup>42</sup> and Ahab went up to eat and to drink. But Elijah went up to the top of Carmel. And <sup>2</sup> he bowed down to the

p Le. 10.  
28; Deu.  
14. 1.

q Ex. 24.  
4; Jos. 4.  
3, 4.

r Ge. 32.  
28; 45. 10;  
2 Ki. 17.  
34.

\* Heb.  
two  
seahs;  
about  
half a  
bushel.

\* Le. 1. 6  
—b.

t Ex. 29.  
39.

u Ex. 3. 6.

z 1 Sam.  
17. 44; 2  
Ki. 10.  
10; Ps.  
83. 18.

y Num. 16.  
28—30.

z Mal. 4.  
5, 6; 1 K.  
1. 16, 17.

a Ge. 15.  
17; Le. 9.  
24; 1  
Chr. 21.  
26; 2  
Chr. 7. 1.

b 2 Ki. 10.  
25.

c Deu. 13.  
5, 15, 16;  
17. 5.

d Jam. 5.  
17, 18.

e ch. 21.  
20; Jer.  
38. 4;  
Am. 7. 10.  
f Jos. 7.  
25; Ac.  
24. 8.  
g ch. 9. 9;  
2 Chr.  
15. 2.

h Jos. 19.  
26.

\* see  
margin  
Deut. 16.  
21.

i ch. 22. 6.

k 2 Ki. 17.  
41; Zeph.  
1. 5; Mt.  
6. 24.

l Jos. 24.  
15, 23; 1  
Sam. 7. 3.

m ch. 19.  
10, 14.

n Le. 9. 24;  
1 Chr. 21.  
26.

o Ps. 115.  
4—7; Jer.  
10. 5;  
Dan. 5.  
23; 11ab.  
2. 18.

earth, and put his face between his knees; <sup>43</sup> and he said to his servant: Go up, I pray, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said: *There is nothing.* And he said: <sup>44</sup> Go again, seven times. <sup>45</sup> And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said: Behold, there ariseth <sup>1</sup> a little clond out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said: Go up, say unto Ahab, Harness, and go down, that the rushing rain stop thee now.

<sup>45</sup> And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heavens were black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rushing rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. <sup>46</sup> And <sup>2</sup> the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

*Ministry of Elijah—His flight into the desert; (9) Divine manifestation and commands at Horeb; (19) call of Elisha to be a prophet.*

19. AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. <sup>2</sup> And Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying: So <sup>a</sup> let the gods do and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time.

<sup>3</sup> And when he saw *that*, <sup>b</sup> he arose and went for his life; and he came to Beer-sheba, (which *belongeth* to Judah), and left his servant there; <sup>4</sup> and he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness; and he came and sat down under a certain broom-shrub. And he <sup>c</sup> requested for himself that he might die<sup>2</sup>; and said: Enough! now, O LORD, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.

<sup>5</sup> And he lay and slept under a certain broom-shrub; and behold, there <sup>d</sup> an angel touched him, and said to him: Arise, eat. <sup>6</sup> And he looked, and behold, <sup>e</sup> a cake baked on coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he ate and drank, and lay down again.

<sup>7</sup> And the angel of the LORD came again a second time, and touched him, and said: Arise, eat; because the journey is too great for thee. <sup>8</sup> And he arose, and ate and drank; and he went in the strength of that food <sup>f</sup> forty days and forty nights, to <sup>g</sup> Horeb the mount of God.

<sup>9</sup> And there he went into the cave, and lodged there. And behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and said to him: <sup>h</sup> What doest thou here, Elijah? <sup>10</sup> And he said: I have been very <sup>i</sup> jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and <sup>k</sup> I, only I, am left; and

<sup>l</sup> they seek my life, to take it away. <sup>11</sup> And he said: Come forth, and stand <sup>m</sup> upon the mountain before the LORD.

And behold, <sup>n</sup> the LORD passed by; and <sup>o</sup> a great and strong wind rent the mountains and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD was not in the wind. And after the wind <sup>p</sup> an earthquake; *but* the LORD was not in the earthquake. <sup>12</sup> And after the earthquake <sup>q</sup> a fire; *but* the LORD was not in the fire. And after the fire a still small voice<sup>\*</sup>; <sup>13</sup> and it came to pass, when Elijah heard *it*, that <sup>r</sup> he wrapped his face in his mantle; and he went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave.

And behold, a voice *came* unto him, and said: What doest thou here, Elijah? <sup>14</sup> And he said: I have been very jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts; because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, only I, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

<sup>15</sup> And the LORD said unto him: Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and go and anoint <sup>s</sup> Hazael to be king over Syria; <sup>16</sup> and <sup>t</sup> Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel; and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>u</sup> it shall come to pass, him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu <sup>v</sup> shall Elisha slay. <sup>18</sup> Yet <sup>w</sup> I have left me<sup>†</sup> seven thousand in Israel, all <sup>x</sup> the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and <sup>a</sup> every mouth which hath not kissed him.

<sup>19</sup> And he departed thence; and he found Elisha the son of Shaphat; and he was ploughing, *with* twelve yokes before him, and <sup>b</sup> he with the twelfth. And Elijah went over to him, and cast <sup>c</sup> his mantle to him. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>d</sup> he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said: <sup>e</sup> Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and I will follow thee. And he said unto him: Go, return; for what have I done to thee? <sup>21</sup> And he returned from him, and took the yoke of oxen and slew them, and <sup>f</sup> boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

*Kingdom of Israel—(1) Ahab's double victory over the Syrians; (35) Divine judgment on his conduct towards the king of Syria.*

20. AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together; and with

l ch. 18.10.  
m Ex. 24. 12.

n Ex. 19. 16—20;  
1: Nah. 1. 3.  
o Job 28. 1: Nah. 1. 3.

p Ps. 68. 8; Nah. 1. 3.

q Ex. 3. 2.

\* or, the sound of a gentle murmur.  
r Ex. 3. 6; Is. 6. 2.

s 2 Ki. 8. 8—15.

t 2 Ki. 9. 1—3.

u 2 Ki. 8. 12; 9. 14; 10. 6; 13. 3, 22.

x Hos. 6. 5.

y Ro. 11. 4.

† or, And I will leave.

z Ex. 20. 5.

a Job 31. 27; Hos. 13. 2.

b Judg. 6. 11.

c 2 Ki. 2. 13, 14.

d Mt. 4. 18—22; 9. 9.

e Mt. 8. 21. 22; Lk. 9. 61, 62.

f 2 Sam. 24. 22.

e Hab. 2. 3; Lk. 18. 1; Eph. 6. 16.  
f Zec. 4. 10.

g 2 Ki. 3. 15; Eze. 1. 3.

a Ru. 1. 17; 2 Ki. 6. 31.

b Ex. 2. 15.

c Num. 11. 15.  
\* Heb. he asked his soul to die.

d Ps. 24. 7, 10; Dan. 9. 21; Ac. 12. 7; Heb. 1. 14.  
e ch. 17. 6, 9.

f Ex. 34. 28; Deu. 9. 9, 18.  
g Ex. 3. 1.

h Ge. 3. 9.

i Num. 25. 11, 15.

k ch. 18. 22; Ro. 11. 3.

him *there were* thirty and two kings, and horses and chariots. And he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

<sup>2</sup> And he sent messengers to Ahab, the king of Israel, into the city, and said to him: Thus saith Ben-hadad, <sup>3</sup> Thy silver and thy gold are mine; thy wives also and thy sons, the goodliest, are mine. <sup>4</sup> And the king of Israel answered and said: My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.

<sup>5</sup> And the messengers came again, and said: Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, I sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy sons; <sup>6</sup> but to-morrow about this time I will send my servants unto thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put in their hand and take away.

<sup>7</sup> Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said: Mark ye, I pray, and see how this man seeketh mischief; for he sent to me for my wives and for my sons, and for my silver and for my gold; and I denied him not. <sup>8</sup> And all the elders and all the people said to him: Hearken thou not, nor consent.

<sup>9</sup> Wherefore he said to the messengers of Ben-hadad: Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do; but this thing I cannot do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

<sup>10</sup> And Ben-hadad sent to him and said: <sup>a</sup> The gods do so to me and more also if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me. <sup>11</sup> And the king of Israel answered and said: Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on <sup>b</sup> boast as he that putteth off.

<sup>12</sup> And it came to pass, when Ben-hadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings, in the pavilions, that he said to his servants: Set ye *in array*. And they set *in array* against the city.

<sup>13</sup> And behold, there came a prophet to Ahab, the king of Israel, saying: Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will deliver it into thy hand this day; and <sup>b</sup> thou shalt know that I am the LORD. <sup>14</sup> And Ahab said: By whom? And he said: Thus saith the LORD, By the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said: Who shall begin the battle? And he answered: Thou.

<sup>15</sup> And he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after

them he mustered all the people, all the children of Israel, seven thousand. <sup>16</sup> And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was <sup>c</sup> drinking as a drunkard in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings, that helped him. <sup>17</sup> And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first. And Ben-hadad sent out; and they told him, saying: There are men come out of Samaria. <sup>18</sup> And he said: Whether they come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they come out for war, take them alive.

<sup>19</sup> And these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them. <sup>20</sup> And they smote every one his man. And the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them. And Ben-hadad, the king of Syria, escaped with horses and horsemen. <sup>21</sup> And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and the chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him: Go, strengthen thyself, and understand, and see what thou doest; for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

<sup>23</sup> And the servants of the king of Syria said to him: Their gods are the gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger than we; but if we fight against them in the plain, shall we not be stronger than they? <sup>24</sup> But do this thing: Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put governors in their rooms. <sup>25</sup> And number for thyself a army like the army that thou hast lost; horse for horse, and chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them in the plain, and shall we not be stronger than they? And he hearkened to their voice, and did so.

<sup>26</sup> And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to <sup>e</sup> Aphek, to fight against Israel. <sup>27</sup> And the children of Israel were mustered, and were furnished with provisions, and went to meet them. And the children of Israel encamped before them <sup>f</sup> like two flocks of goats; but <sup>g</sup> the Syrians filled the land.

<sup>28</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the man of God came near, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said: Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is the God of hills, but he is not the God of valleys, therefore <sup>i</sup> will I deliver all this great multitude into thy hand; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

<sup>29</sup> And they encamped, one opposite to

<sup>c</sup> ch. 16. 9;  
Pro. 31. 4;  
5; Dan.  
5. 2, 30.

<sup>d</sup> vers. 15,  
28.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 19. 2.

<sup>b</sup> i. e. his  
armour,  
or, his  
sword.

<sup>c</sup> Ex. 7. 5;  
Ps. 9. 16.

<sup>e</sup> Jos. 13.  
4; 1 Sam.  
29. 1.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Chr. 32.  
7, 8.  
<sup>g</sup> vers. 13,  
23.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 53.  
10, 11.



the other, seven days. And it came to pass that on the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day. <sup>30</sup> And the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left.

And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.\* <sup>31</sup> And his servants said to him: Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings. Let us, we pray, <sup>k</sup> put sackcloth on our loins and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life. <sup>32</sup> So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel. And they said: Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said: Is he yet alive? He is my brother. <sup>33</sup> And the men diligently observed whether *anything would come* from him, and hastily caught it.† And they said: Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said: Go ye, fetch him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. <sup>34</sup> And *Ben-hadad* said to him: <sup>i</sup> The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then said *Ahab*: I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

<sup>35</sup> And a certain man of <sup>m</sup> the sons of the prophets said to his neighbour by the word of the LORD: Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him. <sup>36</sup> Then said he to him: Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou departest from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he departed from him, <sup>n</sup> a lion found him and slew him. <sup>37</sup> Then he found another man, and said: Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, smiting and wounding him.

<sup>38</sup> And the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with a covering over his eyes. <sup>39</sup> And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king, and said: Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man to me, and said, Keep this man; <sup>o</sup> if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or thou shalt pay a talent of silver; <sup>40</sup> and as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said to him: So hast thou decided thine own judgment. <sup>41</sup> And he hastened

and took away the covering from his eyes; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was one of the prophets.

<sup>42</sup> And he said unto him: Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of hand the man of my curse, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

<sup>43</sup> And the king of Israel went to his house sullen and angry, and he came to Samaria.

*Kingdom of Israel—(1) The murder of Naboth, and (15) seizure of his vineyard; (17) the curse on Ahab and Jezebel.*

**21.** AND it came to pass after these things, Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in <sup>a</sup> Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab, the king of Samaria. <sup>2</sup> And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying: Give me thy <sup>b</sup> vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near to my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or if it be good in thine eyes, I will give thee the price of it in silver. <sup>3</sup> And Naboth said to Ahab: The LORD forbid it me <sup>c</sup> that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to thee.

<sup>4</sup> And Ahab came into his house sullen and angry, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers; and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>d</sup> Jezebel his wife came to him, and said to him: Why now is thy spirit sullen, and thou eatest no bread? <sup>6</sup> And he said to her: Because I spake to Naboth the Jezreelite and said to him, Give me thy vineyard for silver; or else, if thou pleasest, I will give thee a vineyard in its place; and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

<sup>7</sup> And Jezebel his wife said to him: Dost thou\* now exercise rule over the kingdom of Israel? Arise, eat bread, and let thy heart be merry; I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. <sup>8</sup> And she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters to the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, who dwelt with Naboth. <sup>9</sup> And she wrote in the letters, saying: Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people; <sup>10</sup> and set <sup>e</sup> two men, sons of wickedness, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou hast cursed God and the king. And carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

<sup>11</sup> And the men of his city, the elders

† Is. 24. 18;  
Am. 5. 10.

\* Heb. a  
chamber  
within a  
chamber.

k Ge. 37.  
54; 2  
Sam. 3.  
31; 2 Ki.  
19. 1.

† or, the  
men au-  
gured and has-  
tily as-  
certained  
whether  
it was  
from  
him.

i ch. 15. 20.

m 2 Ki. 2.  
3, 5, 15.

n ch. 13. 21  
—24.

o 2 Ki. 10.  
24.

a 1 Sam.  
29. 1.

b 1 Sam. 8.  
14; 11ab.  
2. 9.

c Le. 25. 23;  
Num. 36.  
7; Eze.  
46. 18.

d ch. 16. 51.

\* or, Thou  
shalt.

e Deu. 19.  
15.

f Ex. 22.  
28; Le. 24.  
15, 16; Ac.  
6. 11, 13.



and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent to them, as it was written in the letters which she had sent to them. <sup>12</sup> They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people; <sup>13</sup> and there came in two men, sons of wickedness, and sat before him; and the wicked men witnessed against him, against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying: Naboth hath cursed God and the king. And they brought him <sup>g</sup> out of the city, and <sup>h</sup> stoned him with stones, that he died. <sup>14</sup> Then they sent to Jezebel, saying: They have stoned Naboth and he is dead.

<sup>15</sup> And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned and had died, that Jezebel said to Ahab: Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for silver; for Naboth is not alive, but dead. <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that <sup>i</sup> Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

<sup>17</sup> And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying: <sup>18</sup> Arise, go down to meet Ahab, the king of Israel, who is in Samaria. Behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to take possession of it. And thou shalt speak unto him, saying: Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? <sup>19</sup> And thou shalt speak unto him, saying: Thus saith the LORD, <sup>k</sup> In the place where the dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall the dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

<sup>20</sup> And Ahab said to Elijah: <sup>l</sup> Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered: I have found thee. Because <sup>m</sup> thou hast sold thyself to work what is evil in the sight of the LORD, <sup>21</sup> behold, <sup>n</sup> I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab every male, and him that is shut up and left\* in Israel: <sup>22</sup> and I will make thy house like the house of <sup>o</sup> Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of <sup>p</sup> Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me, and <sup>q</sup> made Israel to sin.

<sup>23</sup> And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying: <sup>r</sup> The dogs shall eat Jezebel in the moat of Jezreel. <sup>24</sup> Him <sup>s</sup> that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the birds of the air eat.

<sup>25</sup> Surely <sup>t</sup> there was none like unto Ahab, who sold himself to work evil in the eyes of the LORD, whom Jezebel his

wife urged on. <sup>26</sup> And he did very abominably in following after idols, like all that the Amorites did, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

<sup>27</sup> And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and <sup>x</sup> put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and <sup>y</sup> went softly. <sup>28</sup> And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying: <sup>29</sup> Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? Because he humbleth himself before me, <sup>z</sup> I will not bring the evil in his days; <sup>a</sup> in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

*Kingdom of Israel—(ch. 22. 1) Joint expedition of Ahab and Jehoshaphat against the Syrians; (6) the assurances of the false prophets; (15) Micaiah's prophetic warning; (34) death of Ahab.*

<sup>22.</sup> And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. <sup>2</sup> And it came to pass in the third year, that <sup>a</sup> Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. <sup>3</sup> And the king of Israel said to his servants: Know ye that <sup>b</sup> Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we keep quiet from taking it out of the hand of the king of Syria? <sup>4</sup> And he said to Jehoshaphat: Wilt thou go with me to battle, to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel: <sup>c</sup> I am as thou, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

<sup>5</sup> And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel: <sup>d</sup> Seek, I pray thee, the word of the LORD to-day. <sup>6</sup> Then the king of Israel <sup>e</sup> gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said to them: Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And <sup>f</sup> they said: Go up; for the Lord will deliver it into the hand of the king.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>g</sup> Jehoshaphat said: Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we may inquire by him? <sup>8</sup> And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat: *There is* one man besides, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the LORD; <sup>h</sup> but I hate him, for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said: Let not the king say so. <sup>9</sup> Then the king of Israel called to a certain officer, and said: Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

<sup>10</sup> And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were sitting each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a level place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

u Ge. 15. 16; 2 Ki. 21. 11.

x Ge. 37. 34; Jon. 3. 6. y Is. 38. 15.

z Ps. 86. 15. a 2 Ki. 9. 25, 26; 10. 1-7.

a sec parallel, 2 Chr. ch. 18.

b Deu. 4. 43.

c 2 Ki. 3. 7.

d sec Num. 27. 21. e ch. 18. 19.

f Jer. 14. 13, 14.

g 2 Ki. 3. 11; Pro. 3. 5, 6.

h Pro. 15. 12; Am. 6. 10.

g Ac. 7. 58.

h Le. 24. 14; Ecc. 4. 1.

i Mic. 2. 1, 2.

k ch. 22. 33; 2 Ki. 9. 25, 26.

l ch. 18. 17.

m 2 Ki. 17. 17.

n ch. 14. 10.

\* or, bond and free.

o ch. 15. 29.

p ch. 16. 3. 11.

q ch. 14. 16.

r 2 Ki. 9. 10, 30—37.

s ch. 14. 11.

t ch. 16. 30, etc.

<sup>11</sup> And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made for himself horns of iron; and he said: Thus saith the LORD: With these shalt thou gore the Syrians until thou have finished them. <sup>12</sup> And all the prophets prophesied so, saying: Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper; and the LORD will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

<sup>13</sup> And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying: Behold now, the words of the prophets with one mouth are good unto the king. Let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak good. <sup>14</sup> And Micaiah said: As the LORD liveth, <sup>15</sup> what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak. <sup>15</sup> And he came to the king.

And the king said to him: Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him: Go, and prosper; for the LORD will deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

<sup>16</sup> And the king said unto him: How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but truth in the name of the LORD? <sup>17</sup> And he said: I saw all Israel <sup>k</sup> scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have no shepherd; and the LORD said: These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace.

<sup>18</sup> And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat: Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

<sup>19</sup> And he said: Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: <sup>19</sup> I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and <sup>m</sup> all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left. <sup>20</sup> And the LORD said: Who shall entice Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>n</sup> there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said: I will entice him. <sup>22</sup> And the LORD said to him: Wherewith? And he said: I will go forth, and I will be a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all his prophets. And He said: <sup>o</sup> Thou shalt entice *him*, and prevail also; go forth and do so. <sup>23</sup> And now behold, <sup>p</sup> the LORD hath put a spirit of falsehood in the mouth of all these thy prophets; and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

<sup>24</sup> And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said: <sup>q</sup> Where now went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak with thee? <sup>25</sup> And Micaiah said: Behold, thou shalt see in that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

<sup>26</sup> And the king of Israel said: Take thou Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city and to Joash the king's son; and thou shalt say: <sup>27</sup> Thus saith the king, <sup>r</sup> Put this *man* in the prison, and feed him with the <sup>s</sup> bread of affliction and with the water of affliction until I come in peace.

<sup>28</sup> And Micaiah said: If thou indeed return in peace, <sup>t</sup> the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said: Hearken, ye people, all of you.

<sup>29</sup> And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. <sup>30</sup> And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat: I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel <sup>u</sup> disguised himself, and went into the battle.

<sup>31</sup> And the king of Syria had commanded his thirty and two captains of his chariots, saying: Fight ye neither with small or great, but only with the king of Israel. <sup>32</sup> And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said: Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him; and Jehoshaphat cried out. <sup>33</sup> And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

<sup>34</sup> And a man drew the bow at a venture, <sup>\*</sup> and smote the king of Israel between the fastenings and the corset. Wherefore he said to his charioteer: Turn thy hand, and take me out of the army, for I am wounded. <sup>35</sup> And the battle increased that day, and the king was stayed up in his chariot over against the Syrians, and he died in the evening; and the blood poured out of the wound into the midst of the chariot. <sup>36</sup> And the shout passed through the army, about the setting of the sun, saying: Every man to his city and every man to his country!

<sup>37</sup> And the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. <sup>38</sup> And they washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed the armour <sup>t</sup>; <sup>39</sup> according unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

<sup>39</sup> And the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and <sup>v</sup> the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>40</sup> So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Num. 22.  
<sup>28</sup>; Jer.  
<sup>23</sup>, 28.

<sup>4</sup> Num. 27.  
<sup>17</sup>; Mt. 9.  
<sup>35</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Is. 6. 1,  
<sup>2</sup>; Eze. 1.  
<sup>25</sup>—<sup>26</sup>;  
Dan. 7. 9,  
<sup>10</sup>.  
<sup>m</sup> Ps. 103.  
<sup>20</sup>, 21;  
1 Feb. 1. 7,  
<sup>14</sup>.

<sup>n</sup> Job 1. 6.

<sup>o</sup> Judg. 9.  
<sup>23</sup>; 2  
Thes. 2.  
<sup>10</sup>, 12;  
1 Rev. 17.  
<sup>17</sup>.  
<sup>p</sup> Eze. 14.  
<sup>9</sup>.

<sup>q</sup> 2 Chr. 18.  
<sup>23</sup>.

<sup>r</sup> 2 Chr. 16.  
<sup>10</sup>; Jer.  
<sup>37</sup>, 15.  
<sup>s</sup> Deu. 16.  
<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>t</sup> Num. 16.  
<sup>29</sup>; Deu.  
18. 20—  
22; Jer.  
28. 8, 9.

<sup>u</sup> 2 Chr. 35.  
<sup>22</sup>; Pro.  
21. 30.

<sup>\*</sup> Heb. in  
his sim-  
plicity.

<sup>t</sup> or, the  
charlots  
bathed  
*him*.  
x ch. 21. 19.

<sup>y</sup> Am. 3.  
15.

*Jehoshaphat's reign over Judah, and (51) Ahaziah's over Israel.*

<sup>41</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Jehoshaphat the son of Asa became king over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. <sup>42</sup> Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he became king; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

<sup>43</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing what was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless <sup>c</sup> the high places were not taken away; still the people offered and burnt incense on the high places. <sup>44</sup> And <sup>d</sup> Jehoshaphat had peace with the king of Israel.

<sup>45</sup> And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he showed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>46</sup> And the <sup>e</sup> remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he destroyed from the land.

<sup>47</sup> There <sup>f</sup> was then no king in Edom; a deputy was king. <sup>48</sup> Jehoshaphat <sup>g</sup> made ships of Tharshish to go to <sup>h</sup> Ophir for gold; but they went not, for the ships were wrecked at <sup>i</sup> Ezion-geber. <sup>49</sup> Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab to Jehoshaphat: Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships; but Jehoshaphat would not.

<sup>50</sup> And <sup>k</sup> Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>51</sup> Ahaziah the son of Ahab became king over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and he reigned two years over Israel. <sup>52</sup> And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father and <sup>l</sup> in the way of his mother, and <sup>m</sup> in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; <sup>53</sup> and he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>n</sup> according to all that his father had done.

## THE

# SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS,

OTHERWISE CALLED

## THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

*Ministry of Elijah—(2) Ahaziah's illness; (3) Elijah's announcement of his death; (4) divine attestation and protection to the prophet.*

1. AND <sup>a</sup> Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

<sup>2</sup> And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was ill. And he sent messengers, and said to them: Go, inquire of Baal-zebub\*, the god of <sup>b</sup> Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

<sup>3</sup> And the angel of the LORD said to <sup>c</sup> Elijah the Tishbite: Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to them, *Is it* because there is no God in Israel that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? <sup>4</sup> Now therefore thus saith the LORD: Thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, for thou shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

<sup>5</sup> And the messengers returned to him; and he said to them: Why are ye now returned? <sup>6</sup> And they said to him: There

came up a man to meet us, and said unto us, Go, return unto the king who sent you, and say to him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* because there is no God in Israel that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, for thou shalt surely die. <sup>7</sup> And he said unto them: What was the manner of the man who came up to meet you, and told you these words? <sup>8</sup> And they answered him: A <sup>d</sup> hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said: It is Elijah the Tishbite.

<sup>9</sup> And the king sent to him a captain of fifty, and his fifty. And he went up to him; and behold, he sat on the top of the mount. And he spake to him: Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down. <sup>10</sup> And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty: <sup>e</sup> If I be a man of God, then <sup>f</sup> let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there

<sup>f</sup> 2 Sam. R. 14; 2 Ki. 8. 20.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 10. 22;  
<sup>h</sup> 2 Chr. 20. 33, 37.  
<sup>i</sup> ch. 9. 28.  
<sup>j</sup> ch. 9. 26.

<sup>k</sup> see parallel, 2 Chr. 21. 1.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 21. 25.  
<sup>m</sup> ch. 14. 9 —16.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 21. 25.

a see parallel, 2 Chr. 20. 31—34.

b ch. 15. 11; 2 Chr. 17. 3.

c ch. 15. 14; 2 Ki. 12. 3.

d 2 Chr. 19. 2.

e ch. 14. 24; 15. 12.

a ch. 3. 5; see 2 Sam. 8. 2.

\* i.e. Lord of flies.  
b 1 Sam. 5. 10.  
c 1 Ki. 17. 1.

d Zec. 13. 4; Mt. 3. 4.

e Num. 16. 28; 1 Ki. 18. 36.  
f Num. 11. 1; Lk. 9. 54.



came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

<sup>11</sup> And he sent again to him another captain of fifty, and his fifty. And he answered and said to him : Thou man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

<sup>12</sup> And Elijah answered and said to them : If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

<sup>13</sup> And again he sent the captain of a third fifty and his fifty. And the captain of the third fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him : Thou man of God, let, I pray thee, my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, <sup>o</sup> be precious in thy sight.

<sup>14</sup> Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties and their fifties ; but now let my life be precious in thy sight. <sup>15</sup> And the angel of the LORD said to Elijah : Go down with him ; be not afraid of him.

And he arose and went down with him to the king. <sup>16</sup> And he said to him : Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel, to inquire of his word ? Therefore thou shalt not come down off the bed on which thou art gone up, for thou shalt surely die.

<sup>17</sup> And he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And because he had no son, Jehoram reigned in his stead (in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah).

<sup>18</sup> And the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ?

*Ministry of Elijah.—(1) Accompanied by Elisha, he visits schools of the prophets, (2) at Bethel, and (6) at Jericho ; (8) crosses the Jordan on dry ground ; and (11) is taken up to heaven.*

<sup>2</sup> AND it came to pass, when the LORD would <sup>a</sup> take up Elijah into heaven in a whirlwind, that Elijah went with <sup>b</sup> Elisha from Gilgal. <sup>2</sup> And Elijah said to Elisha : Tarry here, I pray thee ; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said : As the LORD liveth and <sup>c</sup> as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said to him : Knowest thou that the LORD will take thy master from over thy head to-day ? And he said : Yea I know it ; hold ye your peace.

<sup>4</sup> And Elijah said to him : Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee ; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said : As the LORD liveth and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they came to Jericho. <sup>5</sup> And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said to him : Knowest thou that the LORD will take thy master from over thy head to-day ? And he answered : Yea I know it ; hold ye your peace.

<sup>6</sup> And Elijah said to him : Tarry here, I pray thee ; for the LORD hath sent me to the Jordan. And he said : As the LORD liveth and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. <sup>7</sup> And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went and stood to view afar off ; and they two stood by the Jordan. <sup>8</sup> And Elijah took his mantle and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and <sup>e</sup> they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

<sup>9</sup> And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said to Elisha : Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken from thee. And Elisha said : Let, I pray thee, <sup>f</sup> a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. <sup>10</sup> And he said : Thou hast asked a hard thing ; if thou see me taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee ; but if not, it shall not be so.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that behold, <sup>g</sup> a chariot of fire and horses of fire ; and they parted them both asunder ; and Elijah went up in the whirlwind into heaven.

*Ministry of Elisha—His divine mission, as Elijah's successor, is attested, (14) at the Jordan, (19) at Jericho, and (23) at Bethel.*

<sup>12</sup> AND Elisha saw it, and he cried : <sup>a</sup> My father, my father ! The chariots of Israel, and the horsemen thereof ! And he saw him no more. And he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces. <sup>13</sup> And he took up the <sup>b</sup> mantle of Elijah that fell from him. And he went back, and stood by the bank of the Jordan ; <sup>14</sup> and he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said : Where is the LORD, the God of Elijah ? And he smote the waters, and they parted hither and thither, and Elisha went over.

<sup>15</sup> And the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho, on the opposite side, saw him ; and they said : <sup>c</sup> The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him. <sup>16</sup> And they said to him : Behold now, there are with thy servants fifty

<sup>g</sup> 1 Sam.  
26. 21, 24.

<sup>e</sup> Ex. 14.  
21 : Jos.  
3. 16.

<sup>f</sup> Deu. 21.  
17.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 6. 17 ;  
1<sup>st</sup> 68. 17 ;  
104. 4.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 13. 14.

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 5. 24.  
<sup>b</sup> 1 Ki. 19.  
10—21.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 4. 20 ;  
1 Sam. 1.  
25.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 9. 1 ;  
1 Ki. 20.  
35.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Ki. 19.  
19.

<sup>c</sup> Num. 11.  
25 ; 27. 20 ;  
Jos. 3. 7.



d 1 Ki. 18. 12; Eze. 8. 3; Ac. 5. 39.

strong men; let them now go and seek thy master; lest peradventure <sup>d</sup> the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up and cast him upon one of the mountains or into one of the valleys. And he said: Ye shall not send. <sup>17</sup> But they urged him, till he was ashamed; and he said: Send. And they sent fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not. <sup>18</sup> And they came again to him, while he tarried at Jericho; and he said to them: Did I not say unto you, Go not?

\* or, causes abortion.

<sup>19</sup> And the men of the city said to Elisha: Behold now, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth; but the water is bad, and the ground barren\*. <sup>20</sup> And he said: Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein; and they brought it to him. <sup>21</sup> And he went forth to the spring of the waters, and <sup>e</sup> cast the salt there, and said: Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land†. <sup>22</sup> So the waters were healed, unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

<sup>23</sup> And he went up from thence unto Beth-el. And as he was going up by the way, there came forth little boys out of the city, and mocked him, and said to him: Go up, bald-head! Go up, bald-head! <sup>24</sup> And he turned back and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she-bears out of the forest, and tare forty and two children of them.

<sup>25</sup> And he went from thence to <sup>g</sup> mount Carmel; and from thence he returned to <sup>h</sup> Samaria.

*Ministry of Elisha—(1) Reign of Jehoram in Israel; (4) revolt of Moab; (6) Joint expedition of the kings of Israel and Judah against Moab; (9) their distress, and miraculous relief.*

**3.** NOW Jehoram the son of Ahab became king over Israel, in Samaria, in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and he reigned twelve years. <sup>2</sup> And he did evil in the sight of the LORD; but <sup>a</sup> not like his father and <sup>b</sup> like his mother; for he put away the image of Baal <sup>c</sup> that his father had made. <sup>3</sup> Yet he cleaved to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

<sup>d</sup> Is. 16. 1.

<sup>4</sup> And Mesha, the king of Moab, was a sheepmaster, and <sup>d</sup> he rendered to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool. <sup>5</sup> But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

<sup>6</sup> And king Jehoram went out of Samaria at that time, and mustered all Israel. <sup>7</sup> And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying: The king of Moab hath rebelled against me; wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said: I will go up: <sup>e</sup> I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. <sup>8</sup> And he said: Which way shall we go up? And he answered: <sup>f</sup> The way through the wilderness of Edom.

<sup>9</sup> So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they made a circuit of seven days' journey. And there was no water for the host\* and for the cattle that followed them. <sup>10</sup> And the king of Israel said: Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

<sup>11</sup> But <sup>g</sup> Jehoshaphat said: Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said: Here is <sup>h</sup> Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah. <sup>12</sup> And Jehoshaphat said: The word of the LORD is with him. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

<sup>13</sup> And Elisha said unto the king of Israel: <sup>i</sup> What have I to do with thee? <sup>k</sup> Go to <sup>l</sup> the prophets of thy father and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said to him: Nay; for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. <sup>14</sup> And Elisha said: <sup>m</sup> As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee nor see thee. <sup>15</sup> But now fetch me <sup>n</sup> a minstrel.

And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that <sup>o</sup> the hand of the LORD was upon him. <sup>16</sup> And he said: Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches; <sup>17</sup> for thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see heavy rain; but <sup>p</sup> that valley shall be filled with water, and ye shall drink, both ye, and your cattle and your beasts. <sup>18</sup> And this is <sup>q</sup> a light thing in the sight of the LORD; he will also deliver the Moabites into your hand; <sup>19</sup> and ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all the wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

<sup>20</sup> And it came to pass in the morning, at the time of <sup>r</sup> offering sacrifice, that behold, there came water by the way of

e 1 Ki. 22. 4.

f Num. 21. 4, 5.

\* Heb. camp.

g 1 Ki. 22. 1.

h 1 Ki. 19. 21.

i Eze. 14. 3—5.  
k Judg. 10. 14; Jer. 2. 27, 28.  
l 1 Ki. 18. 19.

m ch. 5. 16; 1 Ki. 17. 1.

n 1 Sam. 10. 5.

o 1 Ki. 18. 46; Eze. 1. 3; 5. 14, 22; 8. 1.

p Ps. 107. 35.

q Jer. 32. 17, 28.

r Ex. 29. 39, 40.

Edom, and the country was filled with water.

<sup>21</sup> And all Moab heard that the kings were come up to fight against them; and they were gathered, all that were able to put on armour and upward, and stood on the border. <sup>22</sup> And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side red as blood. <sup>23</sup> And they said: This is blood; the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil! <sup>24</sup> And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them; and they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their country*. <sup>25</sup> And they beat down the cities; and on every good piece of land every man cast his stone, and filled it; and they <sup>3</sup> stopped all the wells of water, and <sup>4</sup> felled all the good trees; until in <sup>5</sup> Kir-haraseth they left only the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about, and smote it.

<sup>26</sup> And the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him; and he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through unto the king of Edom; but they could not. <sup>27</sup> Then <sup>2</sup> he took his eldest son that should reign in his stead, and <sup>3</sup> offered him a burnt-offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel; and they departed from him, and returned to *their own land*.

*Ministry of Elisha—(1) The widow's cruse of oil; (2) the Shunammite and her son; (38) miraculous relief to the sons of the prophets in time of famine.*

**4. AND** a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried unto Elisha, saying: Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD; and the creditor is come <sup>a</sup> to take to him my two sons to be bondmen. <sup>2</sup> And Elisha said to her: What shall I do for thee? Tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said: <sup>b</sup> Thy handmaid hath not any thing in the house save a pot of oil. <sup>3</sup> Then he said: <sup>c</sup> Go, borrow for thyself vessels abroad from all thy neighbours, empty vessels; borrow not a few; <sup>4</sup> and when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons; and thou shalt pour out into all those vessels, and shalt set aside that which is full. <sup>5</sup> So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons; they bringing *the vessels* to her, and she pouring out. <sup>6</sup> And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said

unto her son: Bring me yet a vessel; and he said to her: There is not a vessel more. And the oil stayed <sup>7</sup>. Then she came and told the man of God; and he said: Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children on the rest.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass on a day, that Elisha passed to <sup>d</sup> Shunem, where was a great woman; and <sup>e</sup> she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was *that* as often as he passed by he turned in thither to eat bread. <sup>9</sup> And she said to her husband: Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God, who passeth by us continually; <sup>10</sup> let us, I pray thee, make a little wall-upper-chamber; and let us set for him there a bed and a table and a seat and a lampstand: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the upper chamber and lay there. <sup>12</sup> And he said to Gehazi his servant: Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him. <sup>13</sup> And he said to him: Say now to her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? Wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered: I dwell among mine own people. <sup>14</sup> And he said: What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered: Verily she hath no son, and her husband is old. <sup>15</sup> And he said: Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door. <sup>16</sup> And he said: <sup>f</sup> About this season, according to the time of life; thou shalt embrace a son. And she said: Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not deceive thy handmaid. <sup>17</sup> And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

<sup>18</sup> And when the child was grown, it came to pass on a day that he went out to his father, to the reapers. <sup>19</sup> And he said to his father: My head, my head! And he said to the servant: Carry him to his mother. <sup>20</sup> And he took him and brought him to his mother; and he sat on her knees till noon, and died. <sup>21</sup> And she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut him in, and went out.

<sup>22</sup> And she called to her husband and said: Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come back. <sup>23</sup> And he said: Wherefore goest thou to him to-day? *It is neither new moon nor sabbath.* And she said: *It is well.* <sup>24</sup> Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant: Drive

\* i. e. ceased to flow.

d 1 Sam. 28. 4.  
† i. e. rich.  
e see Ac. 16. 15;  
Heb. 13. 2.

s Ge. 23. 15.  
t Deu. 20. 19, 20.  
u Is. 16. 7, 11; Jer. 48. 31.

x Am. 2. 1.

y Deu. 12. 31; Mic. 6. 7.

f Ge. 18. 10, 14.  
z or, About this season next year.

|| or, in the next year.

a Le. 25. 39, 40;  
Neh. 5. 2, 5; Mt. 18. 25.

b 1 Ki. 17. 12.

c Mat. 14. 20.

and go forward; slack not *thy* riding for me except I bid thee. <sup>23</sup> So she went and came to the man of God, to mount Carmel.

And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant: Behold that Shunammite; <sup>26</sup> run now, I pray thee, to meet her; and say unto her, *Is it well with thee? Is it well with thy husband? Is it well with the child?* And she answered, <sup>27</sup> *It is well.*

<sup>27</sup> And when she came to the man of God, to the hill, she <sup>28</sup> caught hold of his feet; but Gehazi <sup>29</sup> came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said: Let her alone, for her soul is vexed within her: and the LORD hath hidden *it* from me, and hath not told me. <sup>28</sup> Then she said: Did I desire a son of my lord? Did I not say, Do not deceive me?

<sup>29</sup> And he said to Gehazi: <sup>30</sup> Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thy hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, <sup>31</sup> salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again; and lay my staff upon the face of the boy. <sup>30</sup> And the mother of the boy said: As the LORD liveth and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose and followed her. <sup>31</sup> And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the boy; but there was neither voice nor hearing. And he returned to meet him, and told him, saying: The boy is not awaked.

<sup>32</sup> And when Elisha came into the house, behold, the boy was dead, laid upon his bed. <sup>33</sup> And he <sup>34</sup> went in and shut the door upon them twain, and <sup>35</sup> prayed unto the LORD. <sup>34</sup> And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands; and <sup>36</sup> he stretched himself upon him; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. <sup>35</sup> And he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and he went up, and stretched himself upon him. And <sup>37</sup> the boy sneezed seven times, and the boy opened his eyes. <sup>36</sup> And he called to Gehazi and said: Call to this Shunammite; and he called her; and when she came in to him, he said: Take up thy son. <sup>37</sup> And she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and <sup>38</sup> took up her son, and went out.

<sup>38</sup> And Elisha came again to Gilgal. And there was <sup>39</sup> famine in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him; and he said to his servant: Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the prophets. <sup>39</sup> And one went out into the field to gather green herbs; and he found

a field-vine, and gathered thereof field-cucumbers, his lap full; and he came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage; for they knew *them* not. <sup>40</sup> And they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out and said: Man of God, there is death in the pot! And they could not eat. <sup>41</sup> And he said: Then fetch ye meal; and <sup>42</sup> he cast *it* into the pot; and he said: Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

<sup>42</sup> And there came a man from <sup>43</sup> Baalshalisha, <sup>44</sup> and brought unto the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley and roasted corn\*, in his sack. And he said: Give to the people, that they may eat. <sup>43</sup> And his attendant said: <sup>44</sup> How shall I set this before a hundred men? He said again: Give the people, that they may eat; for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall have to spare. <sup>45</sup> So he set before them; and <sup>46</sup> they did eat, and had to spare, according to the word of the LORD.

*Ministry of Elisha—(1) Miraculous cure of Naaman's leprosy; (2) Gehazi's covetousness and punishment.*

5. AND <sup>6</sup> Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man in the presence of his master, and honoured, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria; and the man was a mighty man of valour, *but* a leper. <sup>2</sup> And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife. <sup>3</sup> And she said to her mistress: Oh that my lord were with the prophet who is in Samaria! Then he would recover him from his leprosy.

<sup>4</sup> And he went in and told his lord, saying: Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel. <sup>5</sup> And the king of Syria said: Depart, go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he departed, and <sup>6</sup> took with him ten talents of silver and six thousand *shekels* of gold and ten changes of raiment. <sup>7</sup> And he brought to the king of Israel the letter, saying: Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him from his leprosy.

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said: Am I <sup>8</sup> God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man from his leprosy? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh an occasion against me.

o 1 Sam. 3. 18.

h Mt. 28. 9.

i comp. Mt. 15. 23.

k 1 Ki. 18. 46.

l Lk. 10. 4.

m Mt. 6. 6.

n 1 Ki. 17. 20.

o 1 Ki. 17. 21, 22; Ac. 20. 10.

p ch. 8. 1. 5.

q 1 Ki. 17. 23; 11eb. 11. 33.

r ch. 8. 1.

# ch. 2. 21; Ex. 15. 25.

t 1 Sam. 9. 4.

u 1 Sam. 9. 7.

\* or, garden fruits.

z Lk. 9. 13, 17; John 6. 9, 13.

y Mat. 14. 16; 15. 36, 37.

a Lk. 4. 27.

b ch. 8. 8, 9; 1 Sam. 9. 8.

c Ge. 50. 2; Deu. 32. 39.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying: Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? Let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

<sup>9</sup> And Naaman came, with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. <sup>10</sup> And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying: Go and <sup>d</sup> wash in the Jordan <sup>e</sup> seven times; and <sup>f</sup> thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean. <sup>11</sup> But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said: Behold, I thought, he will surely come out to me, and stand and call on the name of the LORD his God, and move his hand up and down over the place, and recover the leper. <sup>12</sup> *Are not <sup>g</sup> Abana and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? May I not wash in them, and be clean?* So he turned and went away in wrath.

<sup>13</sup> And his servants came near, and spake to him and said: My father, if the prophet had bidden thee a great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? And how much rather when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean! <sup>14</sup> Then went he down and dipped himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God. And his flesh came again <sup>h</sup> like unto the flesh of a little child, and <sup>i</sup> he was clean.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>k</sup> he returned to the man of God, and he and all his company, and came and stood before him. And he said: Behold, now I know that there is <sup>l</sup> no God in all the earth but in Israel; now therefore, I pray thee, take <sup>m</sup> a blessing from thy servant. <sup>16</sup> But he said: *As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none.* And he urged him to take *it*; but he refused.

<sup>17</sup> And Naaman said: And shall there not, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? For thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD. <sup>18</sup> In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and <sup>n</sup> he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon; when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing. <sup>19</sup> And he said unto him: Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way.

<sup>20</sup> But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath

spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving from his hand that which he brought; but, *as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat from him.* <sup>21</sup> So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said: Is all well? <sup>22</sup> And he said: All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, just now there are come to me from the hill-country of Ephraim two young men of <sup>o</sup> the sons of the prophets; give for them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments. <sup>23</sup> And Naaman said: Be pleased, take two talents. And he urged him; and he bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him. <sup>24</sup> And when he came to the hill, he took *them* from their hand, and laid *them* up in the house. And he let the men go, and they departed; <sup>25</sup> but he went in, and stood before his master.

And Elisha said to him: Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said: Thy servant went no whither. <sup>26</sup> And <sup>p</sup> he said to him: Went not my heart *with thee*\* when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and menservants and maid-servants? <sup>27</sup> The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave to thee, and to thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence <sup>q</sup> a leper *as white as snow*.

*Ministry of Elisha—(1) He helps the sons of the prophets by a miracle; and (18) aids Israel against attacks from Syria.*

<sup>6.</sup> AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha: Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us. <sup>2</sup> Let us now go to the Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us there a place where we may dwell. And he said: Go ye. <sup>3</sup> And one said: Be pleased, I pray thee, and go with thy servants; and he answered: I will go; <sup>4</sup> and he went with them.

And they came to the Jordan, and they cut down the trees. <sup>5</sup> And as one was felling a beam, the iron<sup>†</sup> fell into the water: and he cried and said: Alas, master! And it was borrowed! <sup>6</sup> And the man of God said: Where fell it? And he showed him the place. And <sup>a</sup> he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and he made the iron to swim. <sup>7</sup> And he said: Take *it* up to thee; and he put out his hand, and took it.

d John 9.  
7.  
e Le. 14. 7.  
16.  
f Ex. 4. 6.  
7.

g or,  
Amana.

h Job 33.  
25.  
i Lk. 4. 27.  
k see Lk.  
17. 15.

l Dan. 2.  
47; 3. 29.

m Ge. 33.  
11; 1  
Sam. 25.  
27.

n ch. 7. 2.  
17.

o ch. 2. 3.

p Pro. 12.  
19; Ac. 5.  
9.

\* or. Did  
not my  
heart  
sink.

q Ex. 4. 6;  
Num. 12.  
10.

† i. e.  
the axe-  
head.

a ch. 2. 21.



b 1 Ki. 20.  
1. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the king of Syria was warring against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying: In such and such a place *shall be* my encampment. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the man of God sent to the king of Israel, saying: Beware that thou pass not beyond that place; for there the Syrians are coming down. <sup>10</sup> And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God had told him and warned him of, and he was on his guard there, not once nor twice.

<sup>11</sup> And the heart of the king of Syria was sorely troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said to them: Will ye not show me which of ours is for the king of Israel? <sup>12</sup> And one of his servants said: None, my lord the king; but Elisha, the prophet, who is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest <sup>d</sup> in thy bedchamber. <sup>13</sup> And he said: Go and see where he is, that I may send and take him. And it was told him, saying: Behold, *he is in* <sup>e</sup> Dothan!

<sup>14</sup> And he sent thither horses and chariots and a great host; and they came by night, and encompassed the city about. <sup>15</sup> And when the servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, <sup>f</sup> a host encompassed the city, both horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him: Alas, my master! How shall we do? <sup>16</sup> And he answered: Fear not; for <sup>g</sup> they that are with us are more than they that are with them.

<sup>17</sup> And Elisha prayed and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the servant, and he saw; and behold, the mountain was full of <sup>h</sup> horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

<sup>18</sup> And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said: Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And <sup>i</sup> He smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha. <sup>19</sup> And Elisha said unto him: This is not the way, neither is this the city; follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria. <sup>20</sup> And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said: LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and behold, *they were in* the midst of Samaria.

<sup>21</sup> And the king of Israel said to Elisha, when he saw them: <sup>j</sup> My father, shall I smite, shall I smite them? <sup>22</sup> And he answered: Thou shalt not smite them. Dost thou smite those whom thou hast taken

captive with thy sword and with thy bow? <sup>k</sup> Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. <sup>23</sup> And he prepared great provision for them; and when they had eaten and drunk he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

*Ministry of Elisha—(21) Siege of Samaria, causing terrible famine; and (ch. 7. 1) its miraculous deliverance.*

<sup>24</sup> AND it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad, the king of Syria, gathered all his army, and went up and besieged Samaria. <sup>25</sup> And there was a great famine in Samaria; and behold, they besieged it until an ass's head was *sold* for eighty *shekels* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *shekels* of silver.

<sup>26</sup> And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, a woman cried unto him, saying: Help, my lord the king! <sup>27</sup> And he said: Nay, let the LORD help thee. Whence shall I help thee; out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press? <sup>28</sup> And the king said to her: What aileth thee? And she answered: This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and we will eat my son to-morrow; <sup>29</sup> so <sup>l</sup> we boiled my son, and did eat him; and I said to her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she hath hidden her son.

<sup>30</sup> And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that <sup>m</sup> he rent his clothes; and he was passing by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh. <sup>31</sup> And he said: <sup>n</sup> God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him to-day.

<sup>32</sup> But Elisha was sitting in his house, and <sup>o</sup> the elders sitting with him. And *the king* sent a man from before him; but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders: <sup>p</sup> See ye how this son of <sup>q</sup> a murderer hath sent to take away my head? Look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door. Is not the sound of his master's feet behind him? <sup>33</sup> While he was yet talking with them, behold, the messenger came down to him, and said: Behold, this evil is from the LORD; <sup>r</sup> why wait I for the LORD any longer?

<sup>7</sup> And Elisha said: Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD: To-morrow about this time a seah\* of fine flour shall be *sold* for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

a Pro. 25.  
21; Mt.  
5. 44; Ro.  
12. 20, 21.

a Gen. 28.  
53, 57;  
Lam. 4.  
10; Eze.  
5. 10.

b 1 Ki. 21.  
27.

c 1 Ki. 19.  
2.

d Eze. 8. 1;  
20. 1.

e I. k. 15.  
32.  
f 1 Ki. 18.  
4; 21. 10.

g Job 21.  
13; Mal.  
3. 14.

\* a measure containing about three gailons.

f 2 Chr.  
32. 7, 8;  
Ps. 55, 18;  
Ro. 8. 31.

g ch. 2. 11;  
Ge. 32. 2;  
Ps. 34. 7;  
68. 17.

h Ge. 19.  
11.

i ch. 2. 12.

\* or,  
chariot-  
warrior.  
a Ge. 18.  
14; Num.  
11, 21-23;  
Mal. 3, 10.

† Le. 13, 46.

+ Heb.  
camp.  
a ch. 13, 7;  
2 Sam. 5,  
24.

† Ps. 48, 4  
-6; Pro.  
28, 1.

2 And the lord\* on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said: Behold, <sup>a</sup> if the LORD made windows in heaven could this thing be? And he said: Behold, thou shalt see <sup>it</sup> with thine eyes, but thou shalt not eat thereof.

3 And there were four leprous men <sup>†</sup> at the entrance of the gate. And they said one to another: Why sit we here until we die? <sup>4</sup> If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we sit still here, we die also. But now come, and let us fall into the camp of the Syrians: if they spare our lives, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. <sup>5</sup> And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians. And they came to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, and behold, *there was no man there.* <sup>6</sup> For the Lord had made the host <sup>†</sup> of the Syrians <sup>k</sup> to hear the noise of chariots and the noise of horses, the noise of a great host. And they said one to another: Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. <sup>7</sup> And they <sup>l</sup> arose and fled, in the twilight; and left their tents and their horses and their asses, the camp as it was, and fled for their life. <sup>8</sup> And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink; and they carried thence silver and gold and raiment, and went and hid <sup>it</sup>; and they came again and entered into another tent, and carried thence, and went and hid <sup>it</sup>.

9 Then they said one to another: We are not doing right, this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace; if we tarry till the morning light, then mischief will come upon us; but now come and let us go and tell the king's house. <sup>10</sup> So they came and called to the porter of the city; and they told them, saying: We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was no man there, nor voice of man; but the horses tied and the asses tied, and the tents as they were.* <sup>11</sup> And he called the porters; and they told <sup>it</sup> to the king's house within.

12 And the king arose in the night, and said to his servants: I will now show you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we are famishing; and they are gone out of the camp <sup>m</sup> to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and enter into the city. <sup>13</sup> And one of his servants answered and said: Let them take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain,

which are left in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are consumed), and let us send and see. <sup>14</sup> And they took the two spans of horses; and the king sent after the host <sup>n</sup> of the Syrians, saying: Go and see. <sup>15</sup> And they went after them to the Jordan; and lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and plundered the camp of the Syrians. So a seah of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel and two seahs of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD. <sup>17</sup> And the king appointed the lord <sup>†</sup> on whose hand he leaned over the gate. And the people trampled upon him in the gate; and he died; <sup>n</sup> as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying: Two seahs of barley for a shekel, and a seah of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria; <sup>19</sup> and the lord <sup>†</sup> answered the man of God, and said: Now behold, if the LORD made windows in heaven could such a thing be? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. <sup>20</sup> And so it fell out unto him; for the people trampled upon him in the gate, and he died.

Ministry of Elisha—(1) The Shunamite and her land; (7) Ben-hadad and Hazael.

8. AND Elisha spoke to the woman <sup>a</sup> whose son he had restored to life, saying: Arise and go, thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn; for the LORD <sup>b</sup> hath called for a famine; and also it shall come upon the land for seven years. <sup>2</sup> And the woman arose and did according to the saying of the man of God; and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. <sup>3</sup> And it came to pass at the end of seven years, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines. And she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.

4 And the king was talking to Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, saying: Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done. <sup>5</sup> And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored the dead to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life

\* Heb.  
camp.

+ or,  
chariot-  
warrior.

a ver. 2;  
ch. G. 32.

+ or,  
chariot-  
warrior.

a ch. 4, 55.

b Ps. 105,  
16; Hag.  
1, 11.

m Jer. 8, 4;  
Judg. 20,  
29.

cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said: My lord the king, this is the woman, and this is her son whom Elisha restored to life. <sup>6</sup> And the king asked the woman, and she told him. And the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying: Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land even until now.

<sup>7</sup> And Elisha came to Damascus. And Ben-hadad, the king of Syria, was sick; and it was told him, saying: The man of God is come hither. <sup>8</sup> And the king said to <sup>c</sup> Hazael: <sup>d</sup> Take a present in thy hand, and go, meet the man of God, and <sup>e</sup> inquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

<sup>9</sup> And Hazael went to meet him, and took a present in his hand, even every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden. And he came and stood before him, and said: Thy son Ben-hadad, the king of Syria, hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? <sup>10</sup> And Elisha said to him: Go, say unto him, Thou shalt certainly recover; but the LORD hath showed me that he shall surely die. <sup>11</sup> And he settled his countenance stedfastly upon him, until he was ashamed; and the man of God wept. <sup>12</sup> And Hazael said: Why weepeth my lord?

And he answered: Because I know <sup>o</sup> the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong-holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and <sup>h</sup> thou wilt dash in pieces their children, and rip up their women with child. <sup>13</sup> And Hazael said: What is thy servant, <sup>i</sup> the dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered: <sup>k</sup> The LORD hath showed me that thou shalt be king over Syria.

<sup>14</sup> And he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; and he said to him: What said Elisha to thee? And he answered: He told me thou shalt surely recover. <sup>15</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow that he took a thick cloth and dipped it in water, and spread <sup>u</sup> it on his face, so that he died. And Hazael reigned in his stead.

*Kingdom of Judah—(15) Reign of Jehoram; (20) revolt of the Edomites and of Libnah; (25) reign of Ahaziah; (28) his alliance with the king of Israel in a war against Syria.*

<sup>16</sup> And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab, the king of Israel, (Jehoshaphat being then the king of Judah), <sup>a</sup> Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah, became king. <sup>17</sup> Thirty <sup>b</sup> and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

<sup>18</sup> And he walked <sup>c</sup> in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of the LORD. <sup>19</sup> Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servant's sake, <sup>d</sup> as he promised him to give to him a lamp for his sons always.

<sup>20</sup> In his days <sup>e</sup> Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, <sup>f</sup> and made a king over themselves. <sup>21</sup> And Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him. And he arose by night, and smote the Edomites, who encompassed him about, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents. <sup>22</sup> And Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then <sup>g</sup> Libnah revolted at that time.

<sup>23</sup> And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>24</sup> And <sup>h</sup> Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and <sup>i</sup> Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>25</sup> In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab, the king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, the king of Judah, became king. <sup>26</sup> Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he became king; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <sup>k</sup> Athaliah, the daughter of Omri, the king of Israel.

<sup>27</sup> And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab; for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.

<sup>28</sup> And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael, the king of Syria, in Ramoth-gilead. And the Syrians smote Joram. <sup>29</sup> And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael the king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, the king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab, in Jezreel, because he was ill.

*Kingdom of Israel—(1) Anointing of Jehu as king; (14) he slays the kings of Israel and Judah, and Jezebel.*

<sup>9</sup>. AND Elisha the prophet called one of <sup>a</sup> the sons of the prophets, and said to him: <sup>b</sup> Gird up thy loins, and take this flask of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead; <sup>2</sup> and go thou in thither, and look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and bring him to an inner chamber; <sup>3</sup> then <sup>c</sup> take the flask of oil, and pour <sup>d</sup> it on his head, and say,

c 1 Ki. 19.  
15.  
d ch. 5. 5;  
1 Sam. 9.  
7: 1 Ki.  
14. 3.  
e ch. 1. 2.

f ch. 16. 7;  
1 Sam. 25.  
8.

g ch. 10. 32.  
23; 13. 3;  
7.

h ch. 15. 16;  
Hos. 13.  
16; Am.  
1. 13.

i 1 Sam.  
17. 43.

k 1 Ki. 19.  
15.

a 2 Chr.  
21. 3, 4.

b see  
paral. 2  
Chr. 21. 5  
—10.

c ch. 3. 2,  
3.

d 2 Sam.  
7. 12, 13;  
1 Ki. 15.

e Ge. 27.  
40.

f 1 Ki. 22.  
47.

g ch. 19. 8;  
Jos. 21.  
13.

h see pa-  
ral. 2  
Chr. 21.

i and  
22. 1-4.

i called  
Azariah,  
2 Chr. 22.  
6, and Je-  
hoahaz;  
2 Chr. 21.  
17; 25. 23.

k ch. 11. 1.

a 1 Ki. 20.  
35.

b ch. 4. 20;  
1 Ki. 14.  
46; Jer. 1.  
17.

c 1 Sam.  
10. 1; 1  
Ki. 1. 30.

Thus saith the LORD : I have anointed thee for king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee and tarry not.

<sup>4</sup> And the young man, the young prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. <sup>5</sup> And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting. And he said : I have an errand to thee, the captain. And Jehu said : Unto which of us all? And he said : To thee, the captain. <sup>6</sup> And he arose and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said to him : Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>a</sup> I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, over Israel. <sup>7</sup> And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master; <sup>c</sup> that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets and the blood of all the servants of the LORD <sup>f</sup> at the hand of Jezebel. <sup>8</sup> For the whole house of Ahab shall perish; and <sup>g</sup> I will cut off from Ahab every male, and him that is <sup>h</sup> shut up and left in Israel; <sup>9</sup> and I will make the house of Ahab like the house of <sup>i</sup> Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of <sup>k</sup> Baasha the son of Ahijah. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>l</sup> the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled.

<sup>11</sup> Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord. And they said to him : Is all well? Wherefore came <sup>m</sup> this madman to thee? And he said to them : Ye know the man and his communication. <sup>12</sup> And they said : *It is false*; tell us now. And he said : Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. <sup>13</sup> Then they hastened and <sup>n</sup> took every man his garment and put it under him on the steps of the stairs; and they <sup>o</sup> blew with the trumpet, saying : Jehu reigneth! <sup>14</sup> So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram.

And Joram was keeping guard in Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria. <sup>15</sup> And king <sup>p</sup> Joram had returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael, the king of Syria. And Jehu said : If it be your mind, let not a fugitive escape out of the city to go to tell in Jezreel. <sup>16</sup> And Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah, the king of Judah, had come down to see Joram.

<sup>17</sup> And the watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel; and he saw the company\* of Jehu as he came; and he said : I see a company\*. And Joram said : Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him

say, Is it peace? <sup>18</sup> So there went a horse-  
rider to meet him, and said : Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said : What hast thou to do with peace? Turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying : The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again. <sup>19</sup> Then he sent out a second horse-rider, who came to them, and said : Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered : What hast thou to do with peace? Turn thee behind me. <sup>20</sup> And the watchman told, saying : He came even to them, and he cometh not again; and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi, for he driveth furiously.

<sup>21</sup> And Joram said : Make ready; and his chariot was made ready. And <sup>q</sup> Joram, the king of Israel, and Ahaziah, the king of Judah, went out, each in his chariot; and they went out to meet Jehu; and they found him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

<sup>22</sup> And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said : Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered : What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her many witchcrafts continue? <sup>23</sup> And Joram turned his hands\*, and fled; and he said to Ahaziah : Treachery, Ahaziah! <sup>24</sup> And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sank down in his chariot.

<sup>25</sup> And he said to Bidkar his captain : Take him up, cast him into the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite; for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, <sup>r</sup> the LORD pronounced this sentence upon him : <sup>26</sup> Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this portion, saith the LORD. And now take him up, cast him into the portion, according to the word of the LORD.

<sup>27</sup> And when Ahaziah, the king of Judah, saw this, he fled by the way of the garden-house. And Jehu followed after him, and said : Him also, smite him in the chariot. (*It was at the ascent to Gur, which is by Ibleam*). And he fled to <sup>s</sup> Megiddo, and died there. <sup>28</sup> And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre, with his fathers, in the City of David. <sup>29</sup> And in the eleventh year of Joram, the son of Ahab, Ahaziah became king over Judah.

<sup>30</sup> And Jehu came to Jezreel; and Jezebel heard of it; and <sup>t</sup> she painted her eyes, and adorned her head, and looked out at the window. <sup>31</sup> And as Jehu entered in at

q 2 Chr. 23. 7.

\* i. e. turned with his hands the chariot horses; see 1 Ki. 22. 34.

† or, chariot-warrior.

r 1 Ki. 21. 19, 24—25.

s 2 Chr. 22. 3.

t Jer. 4. 30; Eze. 23. 40.

d 1 Ki. 19. 16; 2 Chr. 22. 7.

e Deu. 32. 33; 1 Ps. 58. 10, 11.

f 1 Ki. 18. 4; 21. 15.

g 1 Ki. 14. 10; 21. 21. *h* or, bond and free.

i 1 Ki. 14. 10; 15. 29; 21. 22.

k 1 Ki. 16. 3, 11.

l 1 Ki. 21. 28.

m Jer. 29. 26.

n Mt. 21. 7, 8.

o 2 Sam. 13. 10.

p Heb. Je-horam.

\* or, crowd.



u 1 Ki. 16.  
9-20.

the gate, she said: <sup>32</sup> *Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master? <sup>32</sup> And he lifted up his face to the window, and said: Who is on my side, who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs. <sup>33</sup> And he said: Throw her down; and they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall and on the horses; and he trode her under foot. <sup>34</sup> And when he was come in, he did eat and drink; and he said: Go, look now after this cursed woman, and bury her: for <sup>35</sup> she is a king's daughter. <sup>35</sup> And they went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the skull and the feet and the palms of the hands. <sup>36</sup> And they came again, and told him.

x 1 Ki. 16.  
31.

And he said: This is the word of the LORD which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, <sup>37</sup> In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel; <sup>37</sup> and the carcase of Jezebel shall be <sup>38</sup> as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

y 1 Ki. 21.  
23.z 1<sup>st</sup>, 83.  
10: Jer.  
16. 4.

*Kingdom of Israel*—(1) *Jehu's extermination of Ahab's descendants*, (13) *of the brethren of the king of Judah*, and (18) *of the prophets, priests and worshippers of Baal*; (20) *and destruction of Baal-worship in Samaria*.

10. AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria; and Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, to the chiefs of Jezreel, to the elders, and to those who brought up Ahab's children\*, saying: <sup>2</sup> Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, also a fortified city and arms, <sup>3</sup> then look out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. <sup>4</sup> But they were exceedingly afraid, and said: Behold, two kings stood not before him; how then shall we stand? <sup>5</sup> And he that was over the house and he that was over the city, and the elders, and the bringers-up of the children† sent to Jehu, saying: We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou what is good in thine eyes.

\* Heb. to Ahab's nursing-fathers.

† Heb. the nursing-fathers.

<sup>6</sup> Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying: If ye are for me, and ye will hearken to my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me, to Jezreel, by this time to-morrow. Now the king's sons, seventy men, were with the great men of the city, who brought them up. <sup>7</sup> And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and <sup>8</sup> slew seventy men, and

a 1 Ki. 21.  
21.

put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him, to Jezreel. <sup>8</sup> And a messenger came in and told him, saying: They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said: Lay ye them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning.

<sup>9</sup> And it came to pass in the morning that he went out; and he stood, and said to all the people: Ye are righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him; but who slew all these? <sup>10</sup> Know ye therefore that there <sup>11</sup> shall not fall to the earth any part of the word of the LORD which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab; for the LORD hath done what he spake <sup>12</sup> by his servant Elijah.

<sup>11</sup> And Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his acquaintances, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

<sup>12</sup> And he arose and departed, and went to Samaria. And as he was at Beth-eked\* of the shepherds, on the way, <sup>13</sup> Jehu <sup>14</sup> met with the brethren of Ahaziah, the king of Judah, and he said: Who are ye? And they answered: We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and we are going down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen†. <sup>14</sup> And he said: Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of Beth-eked, two and forty men; and he left not a man of them.

<sup>15</sup> And he departed thence, and he found Jehonadab the son of <sup>16</sup> Rechab coming to meet him; and he saluted him, and said to him: Is it right with thy heart, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered: It is. If it be, <sup>17</sup> give thy hand. And he gave his hand; and he caused him to come up to him, into the chariot. <sup>16</sup> And he said: Come with me, and see my <sup>18</sup> zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

<sup>17</sup> And when he came to Samaria <sup>18</sup> he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had extirpated him, according to the saying of the LORD <sup>19</sup> which he spake to Elijah.

<sup>18</sup> And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said to them: <sup>19</sup> Ahab served Baal a little, Jehu will serve him much. <sup>19</sup> And now call unto me all the <sup>20</sup> prophets of Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests; let none be missing; for I have a great sacrifice for Baal; whosoever shall be missing, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtlety, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

<sup>20</sup> And Jehu said: Sanctify ye a solemn assembly for Baal; and they sanctified it.

b 1 Sam. 3.  
19: John  
10. 35.c ch. 9. 7.  
8: 1 Ki.  
21. 19, 21,  
29.\* or, the meeting-place.  
d 2 Chr.  
22. 8.

† i. e. the king's mother.

e 1 Chr. 2.  
55: Jer.  
35. 6,  
Jonadab.f Ezra 10.  
19.g 1 Ki. 19.  
10.h 2 Chr.  
22. 8.i 1 Ki. 21.  
21.a 1 Ki. 16.  
31, 32.b 1 Ki. 22.  
6.

e 1 Ki. 16.  
32.\* Heb.  
from  
mouth to  
mouth.d 1 Ki. 20.  
39.\* or,  
chariot-  
warriors.e Le. 26.  
30; Deu.  
7. 5.f Ezra 6.  
11; Dan.  
2. 5; 3. 29.g 1 Ki. 12.  
28-30.h ch. 13. 1,  
10; 14. 23;  
15. 8, 12.i 1 Ki. 14.  
16.

a ch. 8. 12.

b Am. 1. 3,  
4.

<sup>21</sup> And Jehu sent through all Israel; and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the <sup>c</sup> house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another\*. <sup>22</sup> And he said to him that *was* over the vestry: Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal: and he brought them forth the vestments.

<sup>23</sup> And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal; and he said to the worshippers of Baal: Search and see that there be here with you none of the servants of JEHOVAH, but the worshippers of Baal only. <sup>24</sup> And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said: If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go* <sup>a</sup> his life shall be for the life of him.

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the runners and to the captains\*: Go in, slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the runners and the captains\* cast them out. And they went to the city of the house of Baal; <sup>26</sup> and they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burned them; <sup>27</sup> and <sup>c</sup> they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and <sup>f</sup> made it a draught-house, unto this day.

<sup>28</sup> Thus Jehu extirpated Baal out of Israel. <sup>29</sup> But Jehu departed not from after the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, *to wit*, <sup>g</sup> the golden calves that were in Beth-el and that were in Dan.

<sup>30</sup> And the LORD said to Jehu: Because thou hast done well in executing what is right in mine eyes, *and* hast done to the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, <sup>h</sup> thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel. <sup>31</sup> But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD, the God of Israel, with all his heart; he departed not from <sup>i</sup> the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin.

*Kingdom of Israel—(32) Syrian invasion, and conquest of the country on the eastern side of the Jordan.*

<sup>32</sup> IN those days the LORD began to cut Israel short; and <sup>a</sup> Hazael smote them in all the borders of Israel, <sup>33</sup> from the Jordan eastward; all the land of Gilead; the Gadites and the Reubenites and the Massites, from Arzer, which is by the river Arnon, both <sup>b</sup> Gilead and Bashan.

<sup>34</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>35</sup> And Jehu slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. <sup>36</sup> And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

*Kingdom of Judah—(1) Athaliah's usurpation; (4) coronation of the heir of the house of David; and renewal of the national covenant with God; (18) destruction of Baal-worship in Jerusalem, and restoration of the worship of Jehovah.*

<sup>11.</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. <sup>2</sup> But <sup>b</sup> Jehosheba, the daughter of king <sup>c</sup> Joram, the sister of Ahaziah, took <sup>d</sup> Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons *who were* slain, him and his nurse, in the chamber of the beds; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. <sup>3</sup> And he was with her in the house of the LORD hidden for six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

<sup>4</sup> And in the seventh year Jehoiaha sent and fetched the captains of the hundreds, of the body-guard and of the runners, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD. And he <sup>e</sup> made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them, in the house of the LORD, and showed them the king's son. <sup>5</sup> And he commanded them, saying: This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you shall enter in on the sabbath and shall keep the watch of the king's house; <sup>6</sup> and a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the runners: and ye shall keep the watch of the house, *for* a defence. <sup>7</sup> And the two parts of you all that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king. <sup>8</sup> And ye shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that cometh within the ranges\*, let him be slain; and be ye with the king in his going out and in his coming in.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the captains of the hundreds did according to all that Jehoiaha the priest commanded. And they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiaha the priest. <sup>10</sup> And to the captains of the hundreds the priest gave <sup>g</sup> king David's spears and shields, that were in the temple of the LORD. <sup>11</sup> And the runners stood, every

a see paral. 2  
Chr. 22.  
10-12;  
23. 1-21.  
b 2 Chr.  
22. 11,  
Jehosha-  
beah.  
c ch. 8. 16,  
Jehoram.  
d ch. 12. 1,  
2, Je-  
hoash.

e Ne. 5. 12.

\* or,  
ranks.

f 2 Chr.  
23. 8.

g 2 Sam.  
8. 7; 9.  
Chr. 26.  
26, 27.

man with his weapons in his hand, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, towards the altar and towards the temple-house, round about the king.

<sup>12</sup> And he brought forth the king's son, and put the diadem upon him, and gave him <sup>a</sup> the testimony. And they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said: 'Long live the king!'

<sup>13</sup> And Athaliah heard the noise of the runners and of the people; and she came in to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

<sup>14</sup> And when she looked, behold, the king was standing on the stand, <sup>k</sup> as the manner was, and the captains and the trumpeters by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with the trumpets. And Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried: Conspiracy! conspiracy! <sup>15</sup> And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said to them: Have her forth outside the ranges\*; and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest said: Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD. <sup>16</sup> And they laid hands on her; and she went <sup>l</sup> by the way of the horses' entrance into the king's house; and there was she slain.

<sup>17</sup> And Jehoiada made <sup>m</sup> a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; also <sup>n</sup> between the king and the people.

<sup>18</sup> And all the people of the land went into the <sup>o</sup> house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly; and they slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD. <sup>19</sup> And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the body-guard, and the runners, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came, by the way of the gate of the runners, to the king's house; and he sat on the throne of the kings. <sup>20</sup> And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet. And they slew Athaliah with the sword, at the king's house.

*Kingdom of Judah—(21) Reign of Jehoash; (ch. 12. 4) repair of the temple—(17) The king of Syria invades Judah, but (18) withdraws from Jerusalem on receiving all the treasures of the temple and of the palace.*

<sup>21</sup> SEVEN <sup>a</sup> years old was <sup>b</sup> Jehoash when he became king; <sup>12</sup>, in the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash became king; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

<sup>2</sup> And Jehoash did what was right in

the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him. <sup>3</sup> But <sup>c</sup> the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

<sup>4</sup> And Jehoash said to the priests: <sup>d</sup> All the consecrated money\* that is brought into the house of the LORD; <sup>e</sup> the money of every one that passeth the account, the money that every man is set at, and <sup>f</sup> all the money that it <sup>g</sup> cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD; <sup>5</sup> let the priests take it to themselves, every man from his acquaintance: and let them <sup>h</sup> repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

<sup>6</sup> But it was so that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash <sup>i</sup> the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>k</sup> king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest and for the priests, and said to them: Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? And now receive no money from your acquaintances, for ye shall give it for the breaches of the house. <sup>8</sup> And the priests consented to receive no money of the people, and not to repair the breaches of the house.

<sup>9</sup> And Jehoiada the priest took <sup>l</sup> a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD; and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD. <sup>10</sup> And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's secretary and the high priest came up, and they tied up and counted the money that was found in the house of the LORD. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>m</sup> they gave the money that was weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD; and they gave it out to the carpenters and the builders that wrought upon the house of the LORD, <sup>12</sup> and to the masons and the hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewn stone, to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out on the house for repairs.

<sup>13</sup> Howbeit <sup>n</sup> there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD; <sup>14</sup> but they gave it to the workmen, and they repaired therewith the house of the LORD. <sup>15</sup> Moreover <sup>o</sup> they reckoned not with the men into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on the workmen; for they dealt faithfully. <sup>16</sup> The <sup>p</sup> trespass-

c ch. 14. 4;  
1 Ki. 15.  
14; 22. 43.

d ch. 22. 4.

\* Heb. silver; and so in vers. 7-15.

e Ex. 30.

f 12-16.

g Ex. 35.

h 1 Chr. 29. 9.

i 2 Chr. 24. 7.

j 2 Chr. 24. 5; 1a.

k see paral. 2 Chr. 24. 6

l 12 Chr. 24. 1.

m 2 Chr. 24. 9-11; Ezra 3. 7.

n 2 Chr. 24. 14.

o ch. 22. 7.

p Le. 5. 13

-18.

a Deu. 17. 18-20.

i 1 Sam. 10. 24.

k ch. 23. 3;  
2 Chr. 6.  
13; 24. 31.

l or, ranks.

i Jer. 31. 40.

m Deu. 29. 1-15;  
Jos. 24.  
23; 2 Chr. 23. 16.  
n 2 Sam. 5. 3.

o ch. 10. 26; Deu. 12. 5.

a see paral. 2 Chr. 24. 1-3.  
b ch. 11. 2, Joash.

q Ie. 7. 7;  
Num. 5. 8  
-10; 13.  
9.

r see 2  
Chr. 11. 8.  
s 2 Chr.  
24. 25.

t ch. 16. 8;  
18. 15, 16;  
1 Ki. 15.  
13.

u see pa-  
ral. 2.  
Chr. 24.  
25-27.  
v Heb.  
Beth-  
millo.  
y 2 Chr.  
24. 26.  
Zabad.  
z or,  
Shimrith.

a ch. 10.  
29.

b Judg. 2.  
14.

c ch. 8. 12.

d Ps. 78.  
34.  
e ch. 14.  
26; Ex.  
3. 7, 9.  
f ch. 14.  
25, 27;  
Ne. 8. 27.

\* i. e. their  
houses.

† see mar-  
gin. Deu.  
16. 21.

money and sin-money was not brought in-  
to the house of the LORD; <sup>q</sup> it was the  
priests'.

<sup>17</sup> Then Hazael, the king of Syria, went  
up, and fought against <sup>r</sup> Gath, and took it.  
And <sup>a</sup> Hazael set his face to go up against  
Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup> And Jehoash, the king of  
Judah, <sup>t</sup> took all the hallowed things that  
Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his  
fathers, the kings of Judah, had dedicated,  
and his own hallowed things, and all the  
gold found in the treasures of the house of  
the LORD and in the king's house, and sent  
them to Hazael, the king of Syria; and he  
went up from against Jerusalem.

<sup>19</sup> And the rest of the acts of Joash, and  
all that he did, are they not written in the  
book of the chronicles of the kings of  
Judah?

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>u</sup> his servants arose and made a  
conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of  
the <sup>v</sup> fortress that descendeth to Silla: <sup>21</sup> for  
<sup>y</sup> Joazachar the son of Shimeath and Je-  
hobab the son of <sup>z</sup> Shomer, his servants,  
smote him, and he died; and they buried  
him with his fathers in the city of David;  
and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

*Kingdom of Israel—(1) Reign of Jehoahaz;  
(2) his wickedness, (3) punished by subjection  
to Syria; (4) his prayer and deliverance; (10)  
reign of Jehoash; (14) his visit to Elisha;  
(15) Elisha's prediction of victories over the  
Syrians.*

<sup>13</sup> IN the three and twentieth year of  
Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah,  
Jehoahaz the son of Jehu became king  
over Israel in Samaria, for seventeen years.

<sup>2</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight  
of the LORD, <sup>a</sup> and followed the sins of Je-  
roboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel  
to sin; he departed not therefrom.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the anger of the LORD was kind-  
led against Israel; and he delivered them  
into the hand of <sup>c</sup> Hazael, the king of Syria,  
and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of  
Hazel, all the days.

<sup>4</sup> And Jehoahaz <sup>d</sup> besought the LORD;  
and the LORD hearkened to him; for <sup>e</sup> he  
saw the oppression of Israel, because the  
king of Syria oppressed them. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the  
LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they  
went out from under the hand of the Sy-  
rians; and the children of Israel dwelt in  
their tents<sup>\*</sup>, as beforetime. <sup>6</sup> But they de-  
parted not from the sins of the house of  
Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin, but  
walked therein; and there remained the  
Asherah<sup>†</sup> also in Samaria.

<sup>7</sup> And he left of the people to Jehoahaz  
only fifty horsemen and ten chariots and

ten thousand footmen; for the king of  
Syria had destroyed them, and <sup>g</sup> he had made  
them like the dust for treading on.

<sup>8</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz,  
and all that he did, and his might, are they  
not written in the book of the chronicles  
of the kings of Israel? <sup>9</sup> And Jehoahaz  
slept with his fathers; and they buried  
him in Samaria; and Joash his son reigned  
in his stead.

<sup>10</sup> In the thirty and seventh year of Jo-  
ash, the king of Judah, Jehoash the son of  
Jehoahaz became king over Israel in Sa-  
maria, for sixteen years.

<sup>11</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight  
of the LORD; he departed not from all  
the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,  
who made Israel to sin, but he walked  
therein.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the rest of the acts of Joash,  
and all that he did, and <sup>i</sup> his might where-  
with he fought against Amaziah, the king  
of Judah, are they not written in the book  
of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?  
<sup>13</sup> And Joash slept with his fathers; and  
Jeroboam sat upon his throne; and Joash  
was buried in Samaria with the kings of  
Israel.

<sup>14</sup> Now Elisha fell sick of his sickness  
in which he died. And Joash, the king  
of Israel, came down to him, and wept over  
his face, and said: My father, my father!  
The <sup>k</sup> chariots of Israel and the horsemen  
thereof! <sup>15</sup> And Elisha said to him: Take

bow and arrows; and he took unto him bow  
and arrows. <sup>16</sup> And he said to the king of  
Israel: Put thy hand upon the bow; and he  
put his hand upon it; and Elisha put  
his hands upon the king's hands. <sup>17</sup> And  
he said: Open the window eastward; and  
he opened it. Then Elisha said: Shoot;  
and he shot. And he said: The arrow of  
the LORD's victory<sup>\*</sup>, and the arrow of vic-  
tory over <sup>l</sup> Syria. For thou shalt smite the  
Syrians in <sup>1</sup> Aphek till thou have consumed  
them. <sup>18</sup> And he said: Take the arrows;  
and he took them. And he said unto the  
king of Israel: Smite upon the ground.  
And he smote thrice, and stayed. <sup>19</sup> And  
the man of God was wroth with him, and  
said: Thou shouldest have smitten five or  
six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria  
till thou hadst consumed it: but now thou  
shalt smite Syria <sup>m</sup> thrice.

<sup>20</sup> And Elisha died, and they buried him.  
And the troops of the Moabites invaded  
the land at the coming in of the year.

<sup>21</sup> And it came to pass, as they were bury-  
ing a man, that behold, they spied the  
troop; and they cast the man into the

g Ts. 18.  
42; 18. 41.  
2; Am. 1.  
5.

h see pa-  
ral. ch.  
14. 15, 16.  
i ch. 14. 1.  
-14.

k ch. 2. 12.

\* or, deliver-  
ance.  
† or, de-  
liverance,  
from.  
l 1 Ki. 20.  
26.

m ver. 24.



sepulchre of Elisha; and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he lived and stood up on his feet.

<sup>22</sup> And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz; <sup>23</sup> but <sup>n</sup> the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and <sup>o</sup> had respect unto them, <sup>p</sup> because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and would not destroy them; and he cast them not out from his presence as yet.

<sup>24</sup> And Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead. <sup>25</sup> And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father in the war. Three times did Joash beat him; and he recovered the cities of Israel.

*Kingdom of Judah—(1) Reign of Amaziah; (7) his victory over the Edomites; (8) war between Israel and Judah.*

<sup>14.</sup> IN <sup>a</sup> the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel, <sup>b</sup> Amaziah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, became king. <sup>2</sup> He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD; yet not like David his father; he did according to all things as Joash his father did. <sup>4</sup> Only <sup>c</sup> the high places were not taken away; as yet the people sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

<sup>5</sup> And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants <sup>d</sup> who had slain the king his father. <sup>6</sup> But the children of the murderers he did not put to death; according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying: <sup>e</sup> The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

<sup>7</sup> He <sup>f</sup> smote Edom in <sup>g</sup> the Valley of Salt, ten thousand; and he took Selah, in the war; and he called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

<sup>8</sup> Then <sup>h</sup> Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, the king of Israel, saying: Come, let us look one another in the face. <sup>9</sup> And Jehoash, the king of Israel, sent to Amaziah, the king of Judah, saying: 'The thorn-

bush that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife. And there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn-bush. <sup>10</sup> Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart hath lifted thee up. Boast thyself, but tarry at home; and why wilt thou excite thyself for mischief, that thou shouldst fall, thou and Judah with thee? <sup>11</sup> But Amaziah would not hear; and Jehoash, the king of Israel, went up; and he and Amaziah, the king of Judah, looked one another in the face at <sup>k</sup> Beth-shemesh, (which *belongeth* to Judah). <sup>12</sup> And Judah was routed before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

<sup>13</sup> And Jehoash, the king of Israel, took Amaziah, the king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh. And he came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from <sup>l</sup> the gate of Ephraim to <sup>m</sup> the Corner gate, four hundred cubits. <sup>14</sup> And he took all <sup>n</sup> the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD and in the treasures of the king's house, and the hostages, and returned to Samaria.

<sup>15</sup> Now <sup>o</sup> the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah, the king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>16</sup> And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>p</sup> Amaziah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel, fifteen years. <sup>18</sup> And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>q</sup> they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to <sup>r</sup> Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. <sup>20</sup> And they brought him on horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the City of David.

<sup>21</sup> And all the people of Judah took <sup>s</sup> Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah. <sup>22</sup> He built <sup>t</sup> Elath, and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers.

*Kingdom of Israel—(23) Reign of Jeroboam II.; (25) restoration of the kingdom to its former extent.*

<sup>23</sup> IN the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, Jeroboam

n ch. 14.  
27; Deu.  
32, 36;  
Ne. 9, 31;  
Mic. 7, 18  
—29.  
o Ex. 2.  
21, 25.  
p Ex. 32.  
13, 14.

a ch. 13. 10.  
b see pa-  
rallel, 2  
Chr. 25. 1  
—4.

c ch. 12. 2,  
3.

d ch. 12. 20,  
21.

e Deu. 24.  
16.

f see pa-  
rallel, 2  
Chr. 25.  
11.

g 2 Sam. 8.  
13; 1 Chr.  
18. 12; 1 Ps.  
69, title.

h see pa-  
rallel, 2  
Chr. 25.  
17—24.

i Judg. 9.  
8—15.

k Jos. 19.  
38.

l Ne. 8. 16;  
12. 39.  
m Jer. 31.  
38; Zec.  
14. 10.  
n 1 Ki. 7.  
61; 14. 26.

o see pa-  
rallel, ch.  
13. 12, 13.

p see pa-  
rallel, 2  
Chr. 25.  
25—28.

q ch. 12. 20,  
21.  
r Jos. 10.  
31.

s see ch.  
15. 13,  
and pa-  
rallel, 2  
Chr. 26. 1,  
2.  
t 1 Ki. 9.  
26.

	the son of Joash, the king of Israel, became king in Samaria, for forty and one years.	son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel, in Samaria, six months.	
a 1 Ki. 12. 28-30.	<sup>24</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all <sup>a</sup> the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.	<sup>9</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, <sup>a</sup> as his fathers had done; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.	a ch. 10, 29, 31.
b Num. 13. 21; 34. 8; Am. 6. 14. c Ge. 14. 3; Deu. 3. 17.	<sup>25</sup> He restored the border of Israel <sup>b</sup> from the entering of Hamath to <sup>c</sup> the Sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD, the God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant <sup>d</sup> Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, who was of <sup>e</sup> Gath-hepher. <sup>26</sup> For the LORD <sup>f</sup> saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter; and <sup>g</sup> there was not any shut up nor any left*, nor any helper for Israel. <sup>27</sup> And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven; but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.	<sup>10</sup> And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and <sup>b</sup> smote him before the people, and slew him; and reigned in his stead.	b Am. 7. 9.
d Jon. 1. 1. e Jos. 19. 13. f ch. 13. 4.		<sup>11</sup> And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.	
g 1 Ki. 14. 10. * or, not any bond nor any free.		<sup>12</sup> This was the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying: <sup>c</sup> Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth generation. And so it came to pass.	c ch. 10, 30; 13. 1. 10, 13; 14. 23.
		<i>Kingdom of Israel—Reigns of (13) Shallum and (17) Menahem; (19) Assyrian invasion; reigns of (22) Pekahiah and (25) Pekah; (29) second Assyrian invasion, and conquest of a portion of the kingdom, and removal of the inhabitants to Assyria.</i>	
a 2 Sam. 8. 6; 1 Ki. 11. 24; 2 Chr. 8. 3.	<sup>28</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, <sup>h</sup> that which belonged to Judah, in Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>29</sup> And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.	<sup>13</sup> SHALLUM the son of Jabesh became king, in the nine and thirtieth year of Uziah, the king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria. <sup>14</sup> And Menahem the son of Gadi went up from <sup>a</sup> Tirzah, and came to Samaria; and he smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him; and reigned in his stead.	a 1 Ki. 14. 17.
a see parallel, 2 Chr. 26. 1 —4. b called Uziah, vers. 13, 30, etc.; 2 Chr. 26. 1; and Ozias, Mt. 1. 2, 9.	<i>Kingdom of Judah—(1) Reign of Azariah.</i> <sup>15</sup> IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam, the king of Israel, <sup>a, b</sup> Azariah son of Amaziah, the king of Judah, became king. <sup>2</sup> Sixteen years old was he when he became king; and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.	<sup>15</sup> And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.	
c ch. 14. 4.	<sup>3</sup> And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done; <sup>d</sup> save <sup>e</sup> that the high places were not removed; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.	<sup>16</sup> Then did Menahem smite <sup>b</sup> Tiphshah, and all that were therein, and the borders thereof from Tirzah; for they opened not to him, and he smote it; and all <sup>e</sup> the women with child therein he ripped up.	b 1 Ki. 4. 24. c ch. 8. 12; Hos. 13. 16.
d see parallel, 2 Chr. 26. 21-23. e Le. 13. 46. + or, in the infirmary.	<sup>4</sup> And the LORD <sup>d</sup> smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death; and he <sup>e</sup> dwelt in a separate house.† And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the people of the land.	<sup>17</sup> In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah, the king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi became king over Israel, for ten years, in Samaria.	
	<sup>6</sup> And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>7</sup> And Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the City of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.	<sup>18</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.	d 1 Chr. 5. 26. e Hos. 5. 15; 8. 9, 16.
	<i>Kingdom of Israel—(3) Reign of Zachariah; (12) end of the line of Jehu.</i> <sup>8</sup> IN the thirty and eighth year of Azariah, the king of Judah, Zachariah, the	<sup>19</sup> And <sup>d</sup> Pul the king of Assyria came against the land. And <sup>e</sup> Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. <sup>20</sup> And Menahem <sup>f</sup> exacted the money from Israel, from all the mighty men of wealth, from each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.	f ch. 23. 35.
		<sup>21</sup> And the rest of the acts of Menahem,	

and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? <sup>22</sup> And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>23</sup> In the fiftieth year of Azariah, the king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem became king over Israel, in Samaria, for two years.

<sup>24</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

<sup>25</sup> And Pekah the son of Remaliah, his captain\*, with Argob and Arieah, <sup>o</sup> conspired against him, and smote him, in Samaria, in the high tower of the king's house; and with him were fifty men of the Gileadites; and he killed him, and reigned in his stead.

<sup>26</sup> And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

<sup>27</sup> In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah, the king of Judah, <sup>a</sup> Pekah the son of Remaliah became king over Israel in Samaria, for twenty years.

<sup>28</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

<sup>29</sup> In the days of Pekah, the king of Israel, <sup>i</sup> came Tiglath-pileser, the king of Assyria, and took <sup>k</sup> Ijon and Abel-bethimaachah and Janoah and Kedesh and Hazor and Gilead and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and <sup>l</sup> carried them captive to Assyria.

<sup>30</sup> And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him and slew him; and <sup>m</sup> reigned in his stead; in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

<sup>31</sup> And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

*Kingdom of Judah—Reigns of (32) Jotham, and (ch. 16, 1) Ahaz—(5) The kings of Syria and Israel invade Judah; (7) Ahaz purchases the help of the king of Assyria; (9) goes to meet him at Damascus; and (10) erects an altar at Jerusalem after a heathen model.*

<sup>32</sup> IN the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, <sup>a</sup> Jotham the son of Uzziah, the king of Judah, became king. <sup>33</sup> Five and twenty years old was he when he became king; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his

mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

<sup>34</sup> And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD; he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. <sup>35</sup> Howbeit the high places were not removed; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. He built <sup>b</sup> the upper gate of the house of the LORD.

<sup>36</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>37</sup> In those days the LORD began to send against Judah <sup>c</sup> Rezin, the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

<sup>38</sup> And <sup>d</sup> Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>16</sup> In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, <sup>e</sup> Ahaz the son of Jotham, the king of Judah, became king. <sup>2</sup> Twenty years old was Ahaz when he became king; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

And he did not what was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father; <sup>3</sup> but <sup>f</sup> he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and <sup>g</sup> also he made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel; <sup>4</sup> and he sacrificed and burnt incense <sup>h</sup> in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

<sup>5</sup> Then <sup>i</sup> Rezin, the king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war; and they besieged Ahaz, but they were not able to fight him.

<sup>6</sup> At that time Rezin, the king of Syria, <sup>k</sup> recovered Elath to Syria, and drove out the Jews from <sup>l</sup> Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath, and have dwelt there unto this day.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>m</sup> Ahaz sent messengers to <sup>n</sup> Tiglath-pileser, the king of Assyria, saying: <sup>o</sup> I am thy servant and thy son; come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who are risen up against me. <sup>8</sup> And Ahaz <sup>p</sup> took the silver and the gold that was found in the house of the LORD and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent a present to the king of Assyria. <sup>9</sup> And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him; and the king of Assyria went up against <sup>q</sup> Damascus, and <sup>r</sup> took it, and carried it captive to Kir; <sup>s</sup> and slew Rezin.

<sup>o</sup> or, chariot-warrior.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 9. 14.

A Is. 7. 1.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Chr. 5. 26; Is. 9. 1.  
<sup>k</sup> 1 Ki. 15. 29.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 17. 6. 21; 1 E. 28. 32, 33, 39.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 17. 1; Hos. 10. 7, 13.

<sup>a</sup> see parallel, 2 Chr. 27. 1—8.

<sup>b</sup> Jer. 50. 2; Eze. 9. 2.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 16. 5; Is. 7. 1, 8.

<sup>d</sup> see parallel, 2 Chr. 27. 9.

<sup>e</sup> see parallel, 2 Chr. 28. 1—4.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 8. 13.  
<sup>g</sup> 1 E. 18. 21; Deu. 12. 31; Ps. 105. 37, 38.

<sup>h</sup> Deu. 12. 2; 1 Ki. 14. 23.  
<sup>i</sup> Is. 7. 1.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 14. 22.  
<sup>l</sup> Heb. Eloth.

<sup>m</sup> see parallel, 2 Chr. 28. 16.

<sup>n</sup> Heb. Tiglath-pileser, 1 Chr. 5. 26.  
<sup>o</sup> 1 Ki. 20. 4.

<sup>p</sup> see parallel, 2 Chr. 28. 21; see also ch. 12. 18.

<sup>q</sup> Heb. Drumme-sek.

<sup>r</sup> Am. 1. 5.  
<sup>s</sup> Is. 7. 16; 9. 11.



<sup>10</sup> And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser, the king of Assyria. And he saw an altar that was at Damascus; and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the likeness of the altar and its model, according to all its workmanship. <sup>11</sup> And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus; so Urijah the priest made it against king Ahaz came from Damascus. <sup>12</sup> And when the king came from Damascus, the king saw the altar; and <sup>13</sup> the king approached to the altar, and <sup>14</sup> offered thereon. <sup>15</sup> And he burnt his burnt-offering and his meal-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace-offerings, upon the altar. <sup>16</sup> And he also brought <sup>17</sup> the brazen altar, which was before the LORD, from <sup>18</sup> the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

<sup>15</sup> And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying: Upon the great altar burn <sup>16</sup> the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meal-offering, and <sup>17</sup> the king's burnt-sacrifice and his meal-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice; and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire by\*. <sup>16</sup> And Urijah the priest did according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>18</sup> king Ahaz cut off <sup>19</sup> the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and he took down <sup>20</sup> the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon the pavement of stones. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>19</sup> the covered way for the sabbath, that they had built in the house, and the king's entry outside, he turned† into the house of the LORD, on account of the king of Assyria.

<sup>19</sup> Now <sup>20</sup> the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>20</sup> And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the City of David; and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

*Kingdom of Israel—(1) Reign of Hoshea; (3) Assyrian invasion; (5) siege and capture of Samaria; (6) overthrow of the kingdom, and transportation of the people to Assyria and Media.*

**17.** IN the twelfth year of Ahaz, the king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah became king in Samaria over Israel, for nine years.

<sup>2</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

<sup>3</sup> Against him came up <sup>a</sup> Shalmaneser, the king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and <sup>b</sup> gave him tribute.

<sup>4</sup> And the king of Assyria found a conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So, the king of Egypt, and he brought no tribute to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year; therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

<sup>5</sup> Then <sup>c</sup> the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land; and he went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

<sup>6</sup> In <sup>d</sup> the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria. And he carried Israel away to Assyria, and placed them in Halah\*, and at Habor†, by the river Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

*The causes of the overthrow of the kingdom.*

<sup>7</sup> AND so it was that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, <sup>8</sup> and had <sup>a</sup> walked in the statutes of the nations whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and <sup>b</sup> of the kings of Israel, which they had made. <sup>9</sup> And the children of Israel did secretly things that were not right against the LORD their God; and they built for themselves high places in all their cities, from <sup>c</sup> the watchman's tower to the fortified city. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>d</sup> they set up for themselves images and Asherim‡ on <sup>e</sup> every high hill, and under every green tree. <sup>11</sup> And there they burnt incense, on all the high places, like the nations whom the LORD carried away before them; and they wrought wicked things <sup>f</sup> to provoke the LORD to anger. <sup>12</sup> For they served idols, <sup>g</sup> concerning which the LORD had said unto them: Ye shall not do this thing.

<sup>13</sup> Yet the LORD <sup>h</sup> testified against Israel and against Judah, by all his prophets, by every seer, <sup>i</sup> saying: <sup>k</sup> Turn ye from your evil ways, and <sup>l</sup> keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

<sup>14</sup> Notwithstanding they would not hear, but <sup>m</sup> hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers who <sup>n</sup> did not believe in the LORD their God. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>o</sup> they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that

a ch. 18. 9.

b 2 Sam. 8. 2.

c see parallel, ch. 18. 9 -11.

d Hos. 12. 10.

\* or, Chalach.

† or, Chabor.

a Le. 18. 3, 26; 20. 25; Deu. 18. 9.

b 1 Ki. 12. 28; Mic. 6. 16.

c ch. 18. 8.

d 1 Ki. 14. 23.

† see margin, Ex. 34. 13.

e ch. 16. 4; Deu. 12. 2.

f ch. 21. 6; Ps. 78. 36 -38.

g Ex. 20. 3, 4; Deu. 4. 15-19.

h Deu. 8. 19.

i 1 Sam. 9.

k Is. 1. 16 -20; Jer. 18. 11; 35. 15; Hos. 14. 1.

l Jer. 7. 22, 23.

m Deu. 31. 27; Pro. 29. 1.

n Ps. 78. 22.

o Deu. 23. 25.

t 2 Chr. 26. 16-19.  
u see Num. 18. 4-7.x 2 Chr. 1. 5; 4. 1.  
y Ex. 40. 6, 29.z Ex. 29. 39-41.  
a Le. 4. 22 -25.

\* or, to consider.

b 2 Chr. 28. 24.  
c 1 Ki. 7. 27, 28.  
d 1 Ki. 7. 23-25.

e 1 Ki. 10. 5.

† i. e. removed.

f see parallel, 2 Chr. 28. 26, 27.



he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed <sup>p</sup> vanity and became vain, and *went* after the nations that were round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them that they should <sup>q</sup> not do like them. <sup>16</sup> And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and <sup>r</sup> made for themselves molten images, *even* two calves, and <sup>s</sup> made an Asherah\*, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and <sup>t</sup> served Baal. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>u</sup> they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and <sup>v</sup> used divination and enchantments, and <sup>w</sup> sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

<sup>18</sup> And the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his presence; there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. <sup>19</sup> Even <sup>x</sup> Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but <sup>y</sup> walked in the statutes of Israel which they had made. <sup>20</sup> And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and <sup>z</sup> delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them from his presence.

<sup>21</sup> For <sup>a</sup> he rent Israel out of the house of David; and <sup>b</sup> they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam drove Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin. <sup>22</sup> And the children of Israel <sup>c</sup> walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from him; <sup>23</sup> until the LORD removed Israel out of his presence, <sup>d</sup> as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So <sup>e</sup> was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

*Settlement of colonists from the Assyrian empire in the land of Israel; (25) the religious worship of the Samaritans.*

<sup>24</sup> AND <sup>f</sup> the king of Assyria brought people from Babylon and from Cuthah and from <sup>g</sup> Ava and from Hamath and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, instead of the children of Israel. And they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. <sup>25</sup> And it came to pass, at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD. Therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

<sup>26</sup> Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying: The nations which thou hast removed and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land; so he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because

they know not the manner of the God of the land.

<sup>27</sup> Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying: Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land. <sup>28</sup> And one of the <sup>h</sup> priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

<sup>29</sup> But every nation made gods of its own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made; every nation in their own cities wherein they dwelt. <sup>30</sup> And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth; and the men of Cuth made Nergal; and the men of Hamath made Ashima; <sup>31</sup> and <sup>i</sup> the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

<sup>32</sup> And they feared the LORD; and they <sup>j</sup> made unto themselves from the mass of them priests of the high places, who sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. <sup>33</sup> They <sup>k</sup> feared the LORD; but served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whence they carried them away\*.

<sup>34</sup> Unto this day they do after the former manners. They fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, <sup>l</sup> whom he named Israel; <sup>35</sup> with whom the LORD made a covenant; and charged them, saying: <sup>m</sup> Ye shall not fear other gods, nor <sup>n</sup> bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them; <sup>36</sup> but the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power and <sup>o</sup> a stretched out arm, <sup>p</sup> him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice. <sup>37</sup> And <sup>q</sup> the statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the commandment, which he wrote for you, <sup>r</sup> ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods. <sup>38</sup> And the covenant that I have made with you <sup>s</sup> ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods; <sup>39</sup> but the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. <sup>40</sup> Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

<sup>41</sup> So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children and their children's children; as did their fathers, so do they, <sup>t</sup> unto this day.

p Jer. 2. 5;  
Ro. 1. 21.q Deu. 12.  
29-31.r 1 Ki. 12.  
28.s 1 Ki. 14.  
15, 23.t see margin,  
Deu. 16. 21.u 1 Ki. 16.  
31; 22. 53.

v ch. 16. 3.

w ch. 21. 6.

x 1 Ki. 21.  
29, 35.y 1 Ki. 14.  
23, 24.

z Jer. 3. 8.

a ch. 8. 18;  
16. 3.b ch. 13. 3,  
7.c 1 Ki. 11.  
11, 31.d 1 Ki. 12.  
29, 32-35.e ch. 3. 3;  
10. 22, 31.f Le. 26.  
35. 1a. 7.

g 11a. 1.

h Am. 5.

i 27.

j Chr. 5.  
26.

k Ex. 6. 6.

l Deu. 6.  
18; 10.  
20.m Deu. 6.  
1.n Deu. 5.  
32.o Deu. 4.  
25.p Ezra 4.  
1-5.c 1 Ki. 12.  
31.d Ezra 4.  
9.e 1 Ki. 12.  
31.f Zeph. 1.  
5.g where  
they had  
been  
brought.h Ge. 32.  
28; 35.  
10; 1 Ki.  
18. 31.i Judg. 6.  
10.j Ex. 20. 4,  
5.

k Ex. 6. 6.

l Deu. 6.  
18; 10.  
20.m Deu. 6.  
1.n Deu. 5.  
32.o Deu. 4.  
25.p Ezra 4.  
1-5.

*History of the surviving kingdom of Judah—  
(1) Hezekiah's good and prosperous reign.*

18, AND it came to pass, in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah, the king of Israel, that <sup>a</sup>Hezekiah the son of Ahaz, the king of Judah, became king. <sup>2</sup>Twenty and five years old was he when he became king; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <sup>b</sup>Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

<sup>3</sup>And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, <sup>c</sup>according to all that David his father did. <sup>4</sup>He <sup>d</sup>removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the Asherim\*, and brake in pieces the <sup>e</sup>brazen serpent that Moses had made; for unto those days the children of Israel burned incense to it. And they called it Nehushtan [*i. e.* Brass.]. <sup>5</sup>He <sup>f</sup>trusted in the LORD, the God of Israel; <sup>g</sup>so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him. <sup>6</sup>For he <sup>h</sup>claved to the LORD, he departed not from following him, and kept his commandments which the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>7</sup>And the LORD <sup>i</sup>was with him; he prospered whithersoever he went forth; and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. <sup>8</sup>He <sup>k</sup>smote the Philistines unto Gaza and the borders thereof, from the watchman's tower to the fortified city.

*The overthrow of the kingdom of Israel by the Assyrians.*

<sup>9</sup>AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which was the seventh year of Hoshea, the son of Elah, the king of Israel,) that Shalmaneser, the king of Assyria, came up against Samaria, and besieged it. <sup>10</sup>And <sup>a</sup>in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is, in the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Israel, Samaria was taken.

<sup>11</sup>And <sup>b</sup>the king of Assyria carried away Israel to Assyria, and put them in Halah, and at Habor, by the river Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes; <sup>12</sup>because <sup>c</sup>they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and they would not hear nor do it.

*Sennacherib's first invasion of Judah, and capture of the fortified places; (14) Hezekiah's submission.*

<sup>13</sup>AND <sup>a</sup>in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, came up against the fortified cities of Judah, and took them.

<sup>14</sup>And Hezekiah, the king of Judah, sent to the king of Assyria, to Lachish, saying: I have offended; return from me; that which thou putteth on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria laid upon Hezekiah, the king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. <sup>15</sup>And Hezekiah <sup>b</sup>gave all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house. <sup>16</sup>At that time Hezekiah cut off the doors <sup>c</sup>of the temple of the LORD and the pillars, which Hezekiah, the king of Judah, had overlaid\*, and gave them to the king of Assyria.

*Second Assyrian invasion of Judah—(17) Sennacherib's attempt to obtain the surrender of Jerusalem; (ch. 19. 1) Hezekiah's application to the prophet Isaiah; and (6) the Lord's answer.*

<sup>17</sup>AND <sup>a</sup>the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rab-saris and Rab-shakeh from <sup>b</sup>Lachish to king Hezekiah, with a great host, to Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem; and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the Upper Pool, <sup>c</sup>which is in the highway of the Fuller's Field. <sup>18</sup>And they called to the king; and there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

<sup>19</sup>And Rab-shakeh said unto them: Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? <sup>20</sup>Thou sayest, (but they are but vain words!) I have counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? <sup>21</sup>Now behold, thou trustest upon the staff of that bruised reed, upon <sup>d</sup>Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: such is Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, unto all that trust on him. <sup>22</sup>But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God; is not that he <sup>e</sup>whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? <sup>23</sup>But now, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord, the king of Assyria, and I will deliver unto thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. <sup>24</sup>And how wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for <sup>f</sup>chariots and for horsemen? <sup>25</sup>Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

<sup>a</sup> see paral. 2 Chr. 29. 1, 2.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Chr.

<sup>c</sup> 29. 1.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Ki. 3.

<sup>e</sup> 14.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 14. 4;

<sup>g</sup> 15. 4; 2

<sup>h</sup> Chr. 31.

<sup>i</sup> 1.

<sup>j</sup> see margin, Ex.

<sup>k</sup> 34. 13.

<sup>l</sup> Num. 21.

<sup>m</sup> 8, 9.

<sup>n</sup> or,

<sup>o</sup> copper.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 19.

<sup>q</sup> 10, 14—

<sup>r</sup> 19.

<sup>s</sup> g. ch. 23.

<sup>t</sup> 25.

<sup>u</sup> A Deu. 10.

<sup>v</sup> 20; Jos.

<sup>w</sup> 23. 8.

<sup>x</sup> Ge. 21.

<sup>y</sup> 22; 1

<sup>z</sup> Sam. 18.

<sup>aa</sup> 5, 14.

<sup>ab</sup> 1 Chr.

<sup>ac</sup> 4. 41; Is.

<sup>ad</sup> 14. 29.

<sup>a</sup> see paral. ch. 17. 5, 6.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Ki. 14.

<sup>c</sup> 15, 16; 1

<sup>d</sup> Chr. 5.

<sup>e</sup> 26.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 17. 7

<sup>g</sup> —23; Ne.

<sup>h</sup> 9. 26; 27;

<sup>i</sup> Dan. 9. 6;

<sup>j</sup> 10.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Chr.

<sup>l</sup> 32. 1;

<sup>m</sup> Is. 36. 1.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 16. 8; 2 Chr. 16. 2.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Ki. 6. 31—35.

<sup>p</sup> i. e. with gold.

<sup>q</sup> see paral. 2 Chr. 22. 9—16, 18, 19; and 18. 36. 2

<sup>r</sup> Jer. 34. 7.

<sup>s</sup> Is. 7. 3; 20, 24; 22. 11.

<sup>t</sup> Is. 20. 2, 5, 7; Eze. 29. 6, 7.

<sup>u</sup> 2 Chr. 31. 1.

<sup>v</sup> Ps. 20. 7, 8.

<sup>26</sup> Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh: Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall. <sup>27</sup> But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? Is it not to the men who sit on the wall, to eat their own dung and drink their own water\* with you.

<sup>28</sup> And Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying: Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria: <sup>29</sup> Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand; <sup>30</sup> neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and <sup>31</sup> this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

<sup>31</sup> Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of Assyria: Make <sup>a</sup> peace with me, and come out to me, and eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern; <sup>32</sup> until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, <sup>i</sup> a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil-olive and of honey; that ye may live, and not die; and hearken not unto Hezekiah; for he inciteth<sup>a</sup> ye, saying, The LORD will deliver us. <sup>33</sup> Have <sup>k</sup> any of the gods of the nations at all delivered their land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? <sup>34</sup> Where are the gods of Hamath and of Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena and <sup>i</sup> Ivah? Have <sup>m</sup> they delivered Samaria out of my hand? <sup>35</sup> Who among all the gods of the countries are they that have delivered their country out of my hand, that <sup>n</sup> the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

<sup>35</sup> But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word; for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

<sup>37</sup> Then came <sup>o</sup> Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah, <sup>p</sup> with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

<sup>19</sup>. And <sup>q</sup> it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard <sup>u</sup> it, that he rent his clothes, and <sup>b</sup> covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. <sup>2</sup> And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders

of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. <sup>3</sup> And they said unto him: Thus saith Hezekiah, <sup>c</sup> This day is a day of trouble and of rebuke and of reproach; for sons are come to the birth, and there is no strength to bring forth. <sup>4</sup> It <sup>d</sup> may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to blaspheme the living God, and will <sup>e</sup> reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard; wherefore <sup>f</sup> lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are left.

<sup>5</sup> And the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. <sup>6</sup> And Isaiah said unto them: Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be <sup>g</sup> not afraid because of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have reproached me. <sup>7</sup> Behold, I will put <sup>h</sup> a spirit into him, and he shall <sup>i</sup> hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

<sup>8</sup> And Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish.

*Sennacherib's second summons to surrender Jerusalem; (14) Hezekiah's prayer, and (20) God's answer; (35) destruction of the Assyrian army.*

<sup>9</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> he heard say of Tirhakah, the king of Ethiopia: Behold, he is come out to fight against thee; and he sent messengers again to Hezekiah, saying: <sup>10</sup> Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah, the king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. <sup>11</sup> Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered? <sup>12</sup> Have the gods of the nations which my fathers have destroyed delivered them; Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of <sup>b</sup> Eden who were in Thelassar? <sup>13</sup> Where is the king of <sup>c</sup> Hamath, and the king of <sup>d</sup> Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

<sup>14</sup> And Hezekiah received the letters from the hand of the messengers, and read them; and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and <sup>e</sup> spread them before the LORD. <sup>15</sup> And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said: O LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>f</sup> who sittest on the cherubim! <sup>g</sup> Thou art the God, thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. Thou hast made

\* i. e.,  
urine.

g ch. 19.  
32-34.

h Ge. 32.  
29; 170.  
18. 16.

i Deu. 8.  
7, 8.

\* or, per-  
suadeth.  
k Is. 10.  
10, 11.

l ch. 17. 24.  
Ava.  
m ch. 17. 6,  
25.

n Ex. 5. 2;  
Dan. 3.  
15.

o Is. 36. 3.

p Num.  
14. 6.

q see pa-  
ral. Is.  
37. 1-8.

u Ge. 37.  
34. 1 Ki.  
21. 27.

c Jer. 30.  
5-7.

d 2 Sam.  
16. 12.

e 1 Sam.  
17. 45; 16.  
50. 21.

f 2 Chr. 22.  
20; Jam.  
5. 16.

g ch. 6. 10.

h Job. 4.  
9; Jer.  
51. 1.  
i ch. 7. 6;  
Jer. 51.  
46.

a see pa-  
ral. Is.  
37. 9-38.

b Eze. 27.  
23.

c Num. 34.  
8.

d Jer. 49.  
25.

e 1 Ki. 8.  
28-30.

f Ex. 25.  
22: 1

g Sam. 4. 4;  
Pa. 40. 1.  
h 1 Ki. 18.  
29; Is. 44.  
6; Jer.  
10. 10-12.



<p>† Ps. 31. 2.          † 1 Ki. 8.          29; 2          Chr. 6.          40; Dan.          9. 18.          k ch. 16. 9;          17. 6, 24.</p>	<p>heaven and earth. <sup>16</sup> O LORD, <sup>h</sup> bow down          thine ear, and hear; open, <sup>i</sup> O LORD, thine          eyes and see; and hear the words of Sen-          nacherib, which he hath sent to blaspheme          the living God. <sup>17</sup> Of a truth, LORD, <sup>k</sup> the          kings of Assyria have destroyed the na-          tions and their lands, <sup>18</sup> and have cast their          gods into the fire; for they were not gods,          but <sup>l</sup> the work of men's hands, wood and          stone; so they have destroyed them. <sup>19</sup> And          now, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save          thou us out of his hand; <sup>m</sup> that all the          kingdoms of the earth may know that          thou, LORD, art God alone.</p>	<p>And thy raging against me.  <sup>28</sup> Because <sup>n</sup> thy raging against me          And thy arrogance is come up into mine          ears,          Therefore <sup>o</sup> I will put my ring in thy          nose,          And my bridle in thy lips;          And I will turn thee back          By the way by which thou camest.</p>	<p>γ Ps. 2. 1          —5.          z Eze. 29.          4; 33. 4.</p>
<p>† Ps. 115. 4          —5; Jer.          10. 3—9,          14, 15.          m 1 Ki. 8.          43; 1 Sam.          83. 18.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> And Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to          Hezekiah, saying: Thus saith the LORD,          the God of Israel, What thou hast prayed          to me concerning Sennacherib, the king of          Assyria, I have heard. <sup>21</sup> This is the word          that the LORD hath spoken concerning          him;</p>	<p><sup>29</sup> And this <i>shall be</i> <sup>a</sup> the sign unto thee:          Ye shall eat this year such things as grow          of themselves, and in the second year that          which springeth of the same; and in the          third year sow ye and reap, and plant vine-          yards and eat the fruits thereof. <sup>30</sup> And          the remnant that is escaped of the house          of Judah shall <sup>b</sup> yet again take root down-          ward, and bear fruit upward. <sup>31</sup> For out          of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant,          and they that escape out of mount Zion.          The <sup>c</sup> zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do          this.</p>	<p>a ch. 20. 8,          9; 1 Sam.          2. 34; Is.          7. 11, 14.</p>
<p>n Jer. 14.          17; 1 Sam.          2. 13.          o Ps. 22.          8; 109.          25.</p>	<p>The <sup>u</sup> virgin the daughter of Zion          Despiseth thee, laugheth thee to scorn;          The daughter of Jerusalem          Shaketh <sup>v</sup> her head at thee.  <sup>22</sup> Whom hast thou blasphemed and re-          proached?          And against whom hast thou exalted thy          voice,          And lifted up thine eyes on high?          Against <sup>w</sup> the Holy One of Israel.</p>	<p><sup>32</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD concern-          ing the king of Assyria: He <sup>d</sup> shall not          come into this city, nor shoot an arrow          there, nor shall shield come before it, nor  <sup>e</sup> shall he cast a mound <sup>u</sup> against it. <sup>33</sup> By          the way that he came, by the same shall he          return; and he shall not come into this          city; saith the LORD. <sup>34</sup> For I will defend          this city, to save it; for <sup>f</sup> mine own sake,          and <sup>g</sup> for my servant David's sake.</p>	<p>b Is. 27. 6.          c Is. 9. 7;          Eze. 5. 13.          d Is. 10.          24; 25, 28          —32.          e 2 Sam.          20. 13.          * or, an          embank-          ment.</p>
<p>p Ps. 71.          22; Jer.          51. 5.          q ch. 18.          17, 30,          33—35.</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> By <sup>q</sup> thy messengers thou hast blas-          phemed the LORD;          And thou hast said, With the multitude of          my chariots I am come up          To the height of the mountains, to the          recesses of Lebanon;          And I will cut down its tall cedar-trees, its          choice cypresses;          And I will enter into its farthest lodging-          place, its garden-forest.</p>	<p><sup>35</sup> And it came to pass in that night that  <sup>h</sup> the angel of the LORD went forth and          smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hun-          dred fourscore and five thousand;          and when they arose early in the morning, <sup>i</sup> be-          hold, they were all dead corpses.</p>	<p>f Deu. 32.          27; Eze.          38. 22.          g 1 Ki. 11.          12, 13.          h Ex. 12.          23, 30; 1          Chr. 22.          21—23.          i Ps. 76. 5          —7.</p>
<p>r Is. 19. 6.          s Is. 45. 7;          46. 10.          t Is. 10. 5.</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> I have digged, and have drunk strange          waters;          And <sup>r</sup> with the sole of my feet have I dried          up all the streams of Egypt.  <sup>25</sup> Hast thou not heard long ago that <sup>s</sup> I          have done it,          That from ancient times I purposed it?          Now have I brought it to pass,          That <sup>t</sup> thou shouldst be to lay waste for-          tified cities into ruinous heaps.</p>	<p><sup>36</sup> So Sennacherib, the king of Assyria,          departed, and went and returned, and dwelt          at <sup>k</sup> Nineveh. <sup>37</sup> And as he was worship-          ping in the house of Nisroch his god,          Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote          him with the sword; and they escaped into          the land of Armenia†. And <sup>z</sup> Esarhaddon          his son reigned in his stead.</p>	<p>k Ge. 10.          11, 12.          † Heb.          Ararat,          see Ge.          8. 4.          z Ezra 4. 2.</p>
<p>u Ps. 120.          6.          x Ps. 130.          1—11.</p>	<p><sup>26</sup> So their inhabitants were of small power,          They were dismayed and confounded;          They were as the grass of the field, and          the green herb,          As the <sup>u</sup> grass on the house-tops,          And a blasting before the stalk.  <sup>27</sup> But <sup>x</sup> I know thy abode,          And thy going-out and thy coming-in,</p>	<p><i>Hezekiah's sickness and recovery; (12) Baby-          lonian embassy; (13) Hezekiah's exhibition of          his wealth; (14) God's message by the prophet.</i>  <sup>20.</sup> IN <sup>a</sup> those days was Hezekiah sick          unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the          son of Amoz came to him, and said un-          to him: Thus saith the LORD, Set thy          house in order, for thou shalt die and not          live.</p>	<p>a see pa-          ral. 2.          Chr. 32.          24; Is. 38.          1—5, 31,          32.          b Ne. 13.          14, 22, 31.</p>



a perfect heart, and have done what is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, before Isaiah had gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying : <sup>5</sup> Turn again, and tell Hezekiah <sup>c</sup> the prince of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father : <sup>d</sup> I have heard thy prayer, I have seen <sup>e</sup> thy tears ; behold, I will heal thee ; on the third day thou shalt go up to the house of the LORD ; <sup>6</sup> and I will add unto thy days fifteen years. And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria ; and <sup>f</sup> I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. <sup>7</sup> And Isaiah said : Take a cake of figs ; and they took and laid it on the boil ; and he recovered.

<sup>8</sup> And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah : <sup>g</sup> What is the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up to the house of the LORD the third day ? <sup>9</sup> And Isaiah said : This is the sign to thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken. Shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees ? <sup>10</sup> And Hezekiah answered : It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees ; nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees. <sup>11</sup> And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD ; and <sup>h</sup> he brought the shadow backward ten degrees, by which it had gone down in the dial <sup>i</sup> of Ahaz.

<sup>12</sup> At <sup>j</sup> that time <sup>k</sup> Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan, the king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah ; for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>l</sup> Hezekiah hearkened to them, and showed them all the house of his precious things, the silver and the gold, and the spices and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures ; there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah did not show them.

<sup>14</sup> Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him : What said these men ? And from whence came they unto thee ? And Hezekiah said : They are come from a far country, from Babylon. <sup>15</sup> And he said : What have they seen in thy house ? And Hezekiah answered : All that is in my house have they seen : there is nothing among my treasures that I have not showed them.

<sup>16</sup> And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah : Hear the word of the LORD. <sup>17</sup> Behold, the days come that all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store un-

to this day, <sup>m</sup> shall be carried to Babylon ; nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. <sup>18</sup> And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, <sup>n</sup> shall they take away ; <sup>o</sup> and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

<sup>19</sup> Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah : <sup>p</sup> Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said : *Is it not, if peace and truth be in my days ?*

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>q</sup> the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he <sup>r</sup> made the pool and the conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ? <sup>21</sup> And Hezekiah slept with his fathers ; and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

*Reign of Manasseh—(2) his idolatry, and other sins ; (10) prophetic announcements of judgment.*

**21. MANASSEH** <sup>a</sup> was twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzi-bah.

<sup>2</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, <sup>b</sup> after the abominations of the nations whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. <sup>3</sup> For he built up again the high places <sup>c</sup> which Hezekiah his father had destroyed ; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made an Asherah <sup>d</sup>, <sup>e</sup> as did Ahab, the king of Israel ; and he worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>f</sup> he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, <sup>g</sup> In Jerusalem will I put my name. <sup>5</sup> And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>h</sup> he made his son pass through the fire, and <sup>i</sup> used magic and divination, and dealt with <sup>k</sup> necromancers and wizards. He wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

<sup>7</sup> And he set the graven image of Asherah <sup>j</sup> that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In <sup>l</sup> this house, and in Jerusalem which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever ; <sup>8</sup> and I <sup>m</sup> will not make the feet of Israel to move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers ; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. <sup>9</sup> But they hearkened not ; and Manasseh seduced them to do evil more than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

m ch. 24.  
13 : Jer.  
27, 21, 22 ;  
52, 17—  
19.

n ch. 24.  
12, 14 : 2  
Chr. 33.  
11.

o Dan. 1.  
3.

p 1 Sam. 2.  
18 : Job 1  
21 : 1 K.  
39. 9.

q see pa-  
ral. 2 Chr.  
32, 33, 35.

r 2 Chr.  
32, 4, 30 ;  
Ne. 3, 16

a see pa-  
ral. 2  
Chr. 33.  
1—9.

b ch. 16. 2.

c ch. 18. 4.

\* see mar-  
gin, Deu.  
16. 21.  
d 1 Ki. 16.  
31—33.

e ch. 17. 16.

f Jer. 32.  
34.

g 1 Ki. 9.  
3.

h ch. 16. 3 ;  
1 K. 20. 2.

i 1 K. 19.  
26, 31.

j Deu. 18.  
10, 11.

k 1 Chr.  
10, 13.

l see mar-  
gin, Deu.  
16. 21.

m ch. 23.  
27 : 1  
Sam. 7.

n Jer. 13 ;  
Jer. 32, 34.

o 2 Sam.  
7, 10.

c 1 Sam.  
10. 1.

d ch. 19.  
20 : Ps.  
65. 2.  
e Ps. 56. 8.

f ch. 19.  
51.

g ch. 19.  
29 : Judg.  
6, 17, 37  
—40 ; Is.  
7, 11, 14.

h Jos. 10.  
12—14.

i Heb.  
degrees.

j see pa-  
ral. 1 K.  
1—8.

k or, Me-  
rodach-  
baladan.

l 2 Chr. 32.  
27, 31.

n ch. 23.  
26, 27;  
24, 3, 4;  
Jer. 15, 4.  
o 1 Ki. 21.  
26.

p 1 Sam. 3.  
11; Jer.  
10, 3.

q 2 Sam. 8.  
7; 18, 34.  
11; Am.  
7, 7, 8.

r 1 Ki. 21.  
21—24.

s Is. 14, 23.  
t Deu. 31.  
17.

u Le. 26.  
17, 26—  
38.

x Judg. 2.  
11—13.

y ch. 24.  
3, 4.

z see pa-  
ral. 2  
Chr. 33,  
13—20.

a 2 Chr.  
21, 20;  
24, 16, 25.

a see pa-  
ral. 2  
Chr. 33,  
21—25.

b Num. 33.  
35, 34;  
Deu. 10, 7.

c 1 Ki. 11.  
33.

d ch. 12.  
20.

e ch. 14, 5.

f ch. 14.  
21: 1  
Sam. 11.  
15.

<sup>10</sup> And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying: <sup>11</sup> Because <sup>a</sup> Manasseh, the king of Judah, hath done these abominations, <sup>o</sup> and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, who were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols; <sup>12</sup> therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, <sup>p</sup> I bring such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah that whosoever heareth of it both his ears shall tingle. <sup>13</sup> And I will stretch over Jerusalem <sup>q</sup> the line of Samaria, and the plummet <sup>r</sup> of the house of Ahab. And I will <sup>s</sup> wipe Jerusalem as one wipeth a dish, wiping and turning it upside down. <sup>14</sup> And I will <sup>t</sup> reject the remnant of mine inheritance, and <sup>u</sup> deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; <sup>15</sup> because they have done what was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, <sup>z</sup> since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt even unto this day.

<sup>16</sup> Moreover <sup>y</sup> Manasseh shed innocent blood exceedingly much, till he had filled Jerusalem from end to end; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin in doing what was evil in the sight of the LORD.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>a</sup> the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>18</sup> And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and <sup>a</sup> was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza. And Amon his son reigned in his stead.

#### Amon's wicked reign.

<sup>19</sup> AMON <sup>a</sup> was twenty and two years old when he became king; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of <sup>b</sup> Jotbah.

<sup>20</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did. <sup>21</sup> And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them; <sup>22</sup> and he <sup>c</sup> forsook the LORD, the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon. And <sup>f</sup> the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

<sup>25</sup> And the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Ju-

dah? <sup>26</sup> And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza. And Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

*Josiah's good reign; (3) repair of the temple; (8) discovery of the book of the law; (12) Josiah's enquiry of the prophetess Huldah; and (15) God's answer.*

<sup>22</sup> JOSIAH <sup>a</sup> was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of <sup>b</sup> Boscath.

<sup>2</sup> And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, and <sup>c</sup> walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>d</sup> it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying: <sup>4</sup> Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum up the silver which hath been <sup>e</sup> brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people; <sup>5</sup> and let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD; and let them give it to the doers of the work who are in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house; <sup>6</sup> to the carpenters and to the builders and to the masons; and to buy timber and hewn stones to repair the house. <sup>7</sup> But let no reckoning be made with them as to the money that is delivered into their hand, because they deal faithfully.

<sup>8</sup> And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe: <sup>f</sup> I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

<sup>9</sup> And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said: Thy servants have emptied out the money\* that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD. <sup>10</sup> And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying: Hilkiah the priest hath delivered to me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. <sup>12</sup> And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and <sup>g</sup> Achbor the son of <sup>h</sup> Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying: <sup>13</sup> Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah,

a see pa-  
ral. 2  
Chr. 34.  
1, 2.

b Jos. 15.  
30.

c 1 Ki. 3, 6.

d see pa-  
ral. 2  
Chr. 34.  
8—28.

e ch. 12, 4.  
8—15.

f Deu. 31.  
24—26.

\* Heb.  
silver.

g 2 Chr.  
34, 20.  
Achbor.  
h 2 Chr.  
34, 20.  
Micah.

concerning the words of this book that is found; for great is <sup>1</sup> the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book, to do according to all that which is written concerning us.

<sup>14</sup> And Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam and Achbor and Shaphan and Asahiah, went to Huldah <sup>2</sup> the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of <sup>1</sup> Tikvah, the son of <sup>m</sup> Harhas, the keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem, in the second part); and they communed with her.

<sup>15</sup> And she said unto them: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me, <sup>16</sup> Thus saith the LORD: Behold, <sup>a</sup> I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read; <sup>17</sup> because <sup>o</sup> they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; and my wrath is kindled against this place, and <sup>p</sup> it shall not be quenched. <sup>18</sup> But the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, As to the words which thou hast heard; <sup>19</sup> because thy <sup>q</sup> heart was tender, and thou hast <sup>r</sup> humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become <sup>s</sup> a desolation and <sup>t</sup> a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD. <sup>20</sup> Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou <sup>u</sup> shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place.

And they brought the king word again.

*Josiah's great reformatiōns; (4) extermination of idolatry throughout the land, (19) extending to the cities of Samaria; (21) great Passover celebration; (29) Josiah's resistance to the king of Egypt, and his death.*

<sup>23.</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and <sup>b</sup> all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great. And he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD. <sup>3</sup> And the king <sup>c</sup> stood up upon the stand, and he made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his com-

mandments and his testimonies and his statutes, <sup>d</sup> with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And <sup>e</sup> all the people stood to the covenant.

<sup>4</sup> And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for Asherah<sup>2</sup>, and for all the host of heaven. And he burned them outside Jerusalem, in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Beth-el.

<sup>5</sup> And he put down the <sup>f</sup> idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had appointed to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah and round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense to Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the constellations, and to all the host of heaven.

<sup>6</sup> And he brought out the Asherah<sup>1</sup> from the house of the LORD, outside Jerusalem, unto the valley of Kidron, and burned it in the valley of Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon <sup>g</sup> the graves of the children of the people. <sup>7</sup> And he brake down the houses <sup>h</sup> of the sodomites that were by the house of the LORD, where <sup>i</sup> the women wove tents for the Asherah<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah; and he defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from <sup>k</sup> Geba to Beer-sheba. And he brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entrance of the gate of Joshua, the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. <sup>9</sup> Nevertheless <sup>l</sup> the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they ate of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

<sup>10</sup> And he defiled <sup>m</sup> Topheth, which is in <sup>n</sup> the Valley of the sons of Hinnom; <sup>o</sup> that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. <sup>11</sup> And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to <sup>p</sup> the sun, at the entrance of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain<sup>11</sup>, which was in the suburbs; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire. <sup>12</sup> And the altars that were <sup>q</sup> on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and <sup>r</sup> the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, the king beat down and brake down from thence; and he cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

d Deu. 10. 12.

e Jos. 24. 24.

\* see margin, Deu. 16. 21.

f Hos. 10. 5; Zeph. 1. 4.

+ see margin, Deu. 16. 21.

g ch. 10. 27; 2 Chr. 34. 4.

h 1 Ki. 14. 24; 15. 12.

i Eze. 16. 16.

j see margin, Deu. 16. 21.

k 1 Ki. 15. 22.

l see Eze. 44. 10-14.

m Is. 30. 33; Jer. 7. 31, 32.

n Jos. 15. 8.

o Ec. 18. 21; Eze. 25. 37, 39.

p Eze. 8. 16.

q see Jer. 19. 13.

r ch. 21. 4.

11 Heb. cunuch.

12 or, the porticoes.



<sup>13</sup> And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which <sup>a</sup> Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ash-toreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for <sup>b</sup> Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for <sup>c</sup> Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. <sup>14</sup> And he <sup>d</sup> brake in pieces the images, and cut down the Asherim,\* and filled their places with the bones of men.

<sup>15</sup> Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, the high place <sup>e</sup> which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down; and he burned the high place; he stamped it small to powder; and he burned the Asherah.†

<sup>16</sup> And as Josiah turned himself he saw the sepulchres that were there in the mount; and he sent and took the bones out of the sepulchres; and he burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the <sup>2</sup> word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

<sup>17</sup> Then he said: What pillar is that which I see? And the men of the city told him: The <sup>a</sup> sepulchre of the man of God who came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el. <sup>18</sup> And he said: Let him alone; let no man move his bones. And they saved his bones, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

<sup>19</sup> And all the houses also of the high places that were <sup>b</sup> in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made, to provoke the LORD to anger, Josiah took away; and he did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he slew all the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars; and he burned the bones of men upon them. And he returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>21</sup> And the king commanded all the people, saying: <sup>d</sup> Keep a Passover unto the LORD your God, <sup>e</sup> according to what is written in the book of this covenant. <sup>22</sup> Surely <sup>f</sup> there was not holden such a Passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, or of the kings of Judah; <sup>23</sup> but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah this Passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

<sup>24</sup> Moreover <sup>g</sup> the necromancers and the wizards, and the images † and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, Josiah put away; that he might perform the words

of <sup>h</sup> the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>i</sup> like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.

<sup>26</sup> But the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great anger, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, <sup>k</sup> because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked him. <sup>27</sup> And the LORD said: I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as <sup>l</sup> I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, <sup>m</sup> My name shall be there.

<sup>28</sup> Now <sup>n</sup> the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>29</sup> In <sup>o</sup> his days Pharaoh-nechoh, the king of Egypt, went up against the king of Assyria, to the river Euphrates. And king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at <sup>p</sup> Megiddo, when he saw him. <sup>30</sup> And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre.

And <sup>q</sup> the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

*Reigns of (31) Jehoahaz and (34) Jehoikim; (35) subjection to Egypt; (ch. 24) Nebuchadnezzar's invasion, Jehoikim's submission, and subsequent revolt; (2) invasions by the Chaldeans, Syrians, Moabites, and Ammonites.*

<sup>31</sup> JEHOAHAZ <sup>a</sup> was twenty and three years old when he became king; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <sup>b</sup> Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

<sup>32</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

<sup>33</sup> And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bonds <sup>c</sup> at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem. And he laid a contribution on the land, a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

<sup>34</sup> And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and <sup>d</sup> changed his name to Jehoikim. And he took Jehoahaz away; <sup>e</sup> and he came to Egypt, and died there.

<sup>35</sup> And Jehoikim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but <sup>f</sup> he taxed the land to give the money according to the com-

A Le. 19.  
31: 20, 27;  
Deu. 18.  
11.

† ch. 18. 5.

k ch. 21. 11  
—13; Jer.  
15. 4.

l ch. 17. 18  
—20; 18.  
11.

m ch. 21. 4.  
7; 1 Ki. 8.  
20; 9. 3.

n see pa-  
rallel, 2  
Chr. 35.  
26, 27.

o see pa-  
rallel, 2  
Chr. 35.  
20—24.

p ch. 9. 27;  
Zec. 12.  
11.

q see pa-  
rallel, 2  
Chr. 36. 1  
—4; see  
also ch.  
21. 24.

a 1 Chr. 3.  
15; Jer.  
22. 11  
Shallum.

b ch. 24. 13.

c ch. 25. 6;  
Jer. 52. 27.

d ch. 24. 17;  
Dan. 1. 7.  
e Jer. 22.  
11, 12  
Eze. 19. 3,  
4.

f ch. 15. 19,  
20.

1 Ki. 11.  
7.

Num. 21.  
29.

u Zeph. 1.  
5. Mal-  
cham.

x Ex. 23.  
24; Deu.  
7. 5, 25.

\* see mar-  
gin Ex.  
34. 13.

y 1 Ki. 12.  
23—33.

† see mar-  
gin, Deu.  
16. 21.

1 Ki. 13.  
2.

1 Ki. 13.  
1, 4, 20—  
31.

2 Chr. 34.  
5—7.

Ex. 22.  
20; 1 Ki.  
13. 2; 18.  
40.

2 Chr.  
35. 1.

e Ex. 12: 3;  
Num. 9.  
2; Deu.  
16. 2.

f 2 Chr. 35.  
13, 19.

g ch. 21. 6.  
† Heb.  
tera-  
phim; see  
Judg. 17.  
5; 1 Sam.  
19. 13;  
1 Hos. 3. 4.



mandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

<sup>36</sup> Jehoia<sup>h</sup>kim <sup>o</sup> was twenty and five years old when he became king; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

<sup>37</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

<sup>24</sup> In <sup>h</sup> his days Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, came up; and Jehoia<sup>h</sup>kim became his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled against him.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>i</sup> the LORD sent against him the bands of the Chaldees, and the bands of the Syrians, and the bands of the Moabites, and the bands of the sons of Ammon; yea, he sent them against Judah to destroy it; <sup>k</sup> according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

<sup>3</sup> Surely at the commandment of the LORD it came to pass in Judah, to remove them out of his sight; for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did, <sup>4</sup> and also <sup>1</sup> for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which the LORD would not pardon.

<sup>6</sup> Now <sup>m</sup> the rest of the acts of Jehoia<sup>h</sup>kim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>6</sup> And <sup>n</sup> Jehoia<sup>h</sup>kim slept with his fathers; and Jehoia<sup>h</sup>chin his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land; for the king of Babylon had taken all that pertained to the king of Egypt, from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates.

*Reign of Jehoia<sup>h</sup>chin; (10) Chaldean invasion; siege and capture of Jerusalem, and (14) first transportation of Jews to Babylon.*

<sup>8</sup> JEHOIACHIN <sup>a</sup> was eighteen years old when he became king; and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

<sup>9</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

<sup>10</sup> At <sup>b</sup> that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, came up against Jerusalem; and the city was besieged. <sup>11</sup> And Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, came against the city, and his servants besieged it. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>c</sup> Jehoia<sup>h</sup>chin, the king of Judah, went out to the king of Babylon; he and his mother, and his ser-

vants, and his princes and his officers\*; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>d</sup> he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; and he <sup>e</sup> cut in pieces all the vessels of gold <sup>f</sup> which Solomon, the king of Israel, had made in the temple of the LORD, <sup>g</sup> as the LORD had said. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>h</sup> he carried away all Jerusalem, even all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, ten thousand captives, and <sup>i</sup> all the craftsmen and the smiths; none remained, save <sup>k</sup> the poorest sort of the people of the land.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>l</sup> he carried away Jehoia<sup>h</sup>chin to Babylon; and the king's mother and the king's wives, and his officers, <sup>m</sup> and the mighty of the land, he led into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>n</sup> all the men of valour, seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths, a thousand, all strong men, apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>n</sup> the king of Babylon made Mattaniah, <sup>o</sup> his father's brother, king in his stead, and <sup>p</sup> changed his name to Zedekiah.

*Reign of Zedekiah.—(ch. 25. 1) second siege of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar; (3) destruction of the city and temple; and (11) second transportation of people to Babylon.*

<sup>18</sup> ZEDEKIAH <sup>a</sup> was twenty and one years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

<sup>19</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoia<sup>h</sup>kim had done. <sup>20</sup> For <sup>b</sup> on account of the anger of the LORD it so came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence. And <sup>c</sup> Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass <sup>d</sup> in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, came, he and all his host, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built siege-towers against it round about.

<sup>2</sup> And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. <sup>3</sup> And on the ninth day of the fourth <sup>e</sup> month <sup>f</sup> the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. <sup>4</sup> And the city was broken into, and all the men of war fled by night, by the way of a gate between the two walls, which is by the king's garden; (but the Chaldees were against the city round about); and <sup>o</sup> they went the way of the plain. <sup>5</sup> And the

\* Heb. eunuchs.

d Jer. 27. 10—22.

e ch. 26. 13; Dan. 5. 2, 3.

f 1 Ki. 7. 43—50.

g ch. 20. 17; Jer. 20. 5.

h Jer. 24. 1—5.

i so 1 Sam. 13. 19—22.

k ch. 25. 12; Jer. 39. 10.

l Est. 2. 6; Jer. 22. 24, 25.

+ Heb. eunuchs.

m Jer. 29. 2; 32. 28.

n Jer. 37. 1.

o 1 Chr. 3. 15.

p 2 Chr. 36. 4.

q Jer. 37. 1.

r 1 Chr. 3. 15.

s 2 Chr. 36. 4.

t Jer. 39. 1.

u Jer. 39. 1.

v Jer. 39. 1.

w Jer. 39. 1.

x Jer. 39. 1.

y Jer. 39. 1.

z Jer. 39. 1.

aa Jer. 39. 1.

ab Jer. 39. 1.

ac Jer. 39. 1.

ad Jer. 39. 1.

ae Jer. 39. 1.

af Jer. 39. 1.

ag Jer. 39. 1.

ah Jer. 39. 1.

ai Jer. 39. 1.

aj Jer. 39. 1.

ak Jer. 39. 1.

g see parallel, 2 Chr. 36. 5.

h see parallel, 2 Chr. 36. 6; Dan. 1. 1, 2.

i Deu. 28. 49, 50; Jer. 32. 28; Eze. 19. 8.

k ch. 21. 12—14; Jer. 25. 9.

l ch. 21. 16.

m see parallel, 2 Chr. 36. 38.

n Jer. 22. 18, 19; 36. 30.

o Jer. 37. 5—7.

a see parallel, 2 Chr. 36. 5, 10; Jer. 24. 1, Jer. 39. 1, Jer. 52. 24, Coniah.

b Dan. 1. 1.

c Jer. 29. 1, 2; Eze. 17. 12.

	army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army were scattered from him.	
<sup>a</sup> Jer. 21.7; Lam. 4. 19, 20.	<sup>6</sup> And <sup>a</sup> they took the king and brought him up to the king of Babylon, <sup>6</sup> to Riblah; and they pronounced judgment upon him.	
<sup>c</sup> ch. 23. 33.	<sup>7</sup> And <sup>k</sup> they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; and they <sup>1</sup> put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, <sup>2</sup> and carried him to Babylon.	
<sup>k</sup> Jer. 39.6. 15.	<sup>8</sup> And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, (which was in <sup>m</sup> the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon), <sup>n</sup> came Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the body-guard, the servant of the king of Babylon, to Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>o</sup> he burnt the house of the LORD, and <sup>p</sup> the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great house, burnt he in the fire. <sup>10</sup> And all the army of the Chaldees, that were with the captain of the body-guard, <sup>q</sup> brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.	<sup>b</sup> ch. 17. 20; 23. 27; 1 E. 26. 33—35; Deu. 28. 35, 64.
<sup>*</sup> or, cop- per.	<sup>11</sup> And <sup>r</sup> the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away.	<sup>a</sup> see Jer. 40. 5—11, 12.
<sup>m</sup> ch. 24. 12.	<sup>12</sup> But the captain of the body-guard <sup>s</sup> left part of the poor of the land for vinedressers and husbandmen.	<sup>b</sup> Jer. 39. 14.
<sup>n</sup> Jer. 39. 9—14.	<sup>13</sup> And <sup>t</sup> the pillars of brass <sup>†</sup> that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen <sup>†</sup> sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces; and they carried the brass of them to Babylon.	<sup>c</sup> see pa- ral. Jer. 40. 7—9.
<sup>o</sup> 2 Chr. 36. 19; Ps. 74. 5—7.	<sup>14</sup> And <sup>u</sup> the pots and the shovels and the snuffers and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. <sup>15</sup> And the fire-pans and the bowls, those which were of gold <sup>in</sup> gold, and of silver <sup>in</sup> silver, the captain of the body-guard took away. <sup>16</sup> The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; <sup>17</sup> The <sup>v</sup> height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the capital upon it was brass: and the height of the capital three cubits; and the wreathen work, and the pomegranates upon the capital round about, all of brass; and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.	<sup>d</sup> Ne. 7. 26.
<sup>p</sup> Jer. 52. 13; Am. 2. 5.	<sup>18</sup> And the captain of the body-guard took <sup>2</sup> Seraiah the chief priest, and <sup>a</sup> Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door; <sup>19</sup> and out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, who were found in the city,	<sup>e</sup> Jer. 40. 15, 16; 41. 1—15.
<sup>q</sup> Ne. 1. 3; Jer. 52. 14.	and the scribe, the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and three-score men of the people of the land that were found in the city; <sup>20</sup> and Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the body-guard, took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah. <sup>21</sup> And the king of Babylon smote them and slew them, at Riblah, in the land of Hamath. So <sup>b</sup> Judah was carried away out of their land.	<sup>f</sup> Jer. 42. 14—22; 43. 4—7.
<sup>r</sup> Jer. 39.9.	<i>The massacre of the governor appointed by Nebuchadnezzar, and his attendants; (26) the flight of the rest of the Jews to Egypt.</i>	<sup>a</sup> see Jer. 40. 5—11, 12.
<sup>s</sup> Jer. 40.7.	<sup>22</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon had left, even over them he appointed <sup>b</sup> Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan.	<sup>b</sup> Jer. 39. 14.
<sup>t</sup> Jer. 27. 19, 22; 1 Ki. 7. 15; 23. 27.	<sup>23</sup> And all the <sup>c</sup> captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah; and they came to Gedaliah, to Mizpah; even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the <sup>d</sup> Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite; they and their men. <sup>24</sup> And Gedaliah sware to them and to their men, and said to them: Fear ye not the servants of the Chaldees; dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.	<sup>c</sup> see pa- ral. Jer. 40. 7—9.
<sup>u</sup> Ex. 27. 3; 1 Ki. 7. 45—50.	<sup>25</sup> But <sup>e</sup> it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, so that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.	<sup>d</sup> Ne. 7. 26.
<sup>v</sup> or, cop- per; and so below.	<sup>26</sup> And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose <sup>f</sup> and went to Egypt; for they were afraid of the Chaldees.	<sup>e</sup> Jer. 40. 15, 16; 41. 1—15.
<sup>w</sup> Ex. 27. 3; 1 Ki. 7. 45—50.	<i>Jehoiachin's captivity is relieved by the king of Babylon.</i>	<sup>f</sup> Jer. 42. 14—22; 43. 4—7.
<sup>x</sup> 1 Ki. 7. 47.	<sup>27</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass, in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin, the king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth of the month, that Evil-merodach, the king of Babylon, in the year that he became king, <sup>b</sup> lifted up the head of Jehoiachin, the king of Judah out of the prison; <sup>28</sup> and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon; <sup>29</sup> and <sup>c</sup> he changed his prison garments; and he did <sup>d</sup> eat bread continually before him all the days of his life. <sup>30</sup> And his allowance, a continual allowance, was given to him from the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.	<sup>a</sup> see pa- ral. Jer. 52. 31—34.
<sup>y</sup> 1 Ki. 7. 15, 16.		<sup>b</sup> see Ge. 40. 13, 20; Jer. 24. 5.
<sup>z</sup> Ezra 7. 1. <sup>a</sup> Jer. 29. 25.		<sup>c</sup> Ge. 41. 14. <sup>d</sup> 2 Sam. 9. 7.

# THE FIRST BOOK

## OF THE

# CHRONICLES.

*Genealogies, from Adam to Abraham.*

1. ADAM, <sup>a</sup> Sheth, Enosh, <sup>2</sup> Kenan, Mahaleel, Jered, <sup>3</sup> Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech, <sup>4</sup> Noah, Shem, Ham and Japheth.

<sup>5</sup> The <sup>b</sup> sons of Japheth; Gomer and Magog and Madai and Javan and Tubal and Meshech and Tiras.

<sup>6</sup> And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and <sup>c</sup> Riphath and Togarmah.

<sup>7</sup> And the sons of Javan; Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and <sup>d</sup> Dodanim.

<sup>8</sup> The <sup>e</sup> sons of Ham; Cush and Mizraim, Put and Canaan.

<sup>9</sup> And the sons of Cush; Seba and Havilah and Sabta and Raamah and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba and Dedan. <sup>10</sup> And Cush begat Nimrod; he began to be mighty upon the earth.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>f</sup> Mizraim begat Ludim and Ananiam and Lehabim and Naphtuhim <sup>12</sup> and Pathrusim and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines), and <sup>g</sup> Caphtorim.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>h</sup> Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth, <sup>14</sup> and the Jebusite and the Amorite and the Girgashite <sup>15</sup> and the Hivite and the Arkite and the Sinite <sup>16</sup> and the Arvadite and the Zemarite and the Hamathite.

<sup>17</sup> The sons of <sup>i</sup> Shem; Elam and Ashur and Arphaxad and Lud and Aram and Uz and Hul and Gether and <sup>k</sup> Meshech.

<sup>18</sup> And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. <sup>19</sup> And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg [*i. e.* <sup>l</sup> Division], because in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>m</sup> Joktan begat Almodad and Sheleph and Hazarmaveth and Jerah <sup>21</sup> and Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah <sup>22</sup> and Ebal and Abimael and Sheba <sup>23</sup> and Ophir and Havilah and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

<sup>24</sup> Shem<sup>n</sup>, Arphaxad, Shelah, <sup>25</sup> Eber, Peleg, Ren, <sup>26</sup> Serug, Nahor, Terah, <sup>27</sup> Abram; (the same is Abraham).

*Genealogies of (28) Abraham, (34) Isaac, (35) Esau, and (ch. 2. 1) Jacob.*

<sup>28</sup> THE sons of Abraham: <sup>a</sup> Isaac, and <sup>b</sup> Ishmael.

<sup>29</sup> These are their generations: The <sup>c</sup> first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar and Adbeel and Mibsam, <sup>30</sup> Mishma and Dumah, Massa, <sup>d</sup> Hadad and Tema, <sup>31</sup> Jetur, Naphish and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

<sup>32</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran and Jokshan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan: Sheba and Dedan. <sup>33</sup> And the sons of Midian: Ephah and Ephraim and Henoah and Abida and Eldaah. All these are the sons of Keturah.

<sup>34</sup> And <sup>f</sup> Abraham begat Isaac. <sup>g</sup> The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel.

<sup>35</sup> The sons of <sup>h</sup> Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel and Jeush and Jaalam, and Korah.

<sup>36</sup> The sons of Eliphaz: Teman and Omar, <sup>i</sup> Zephi and Gatam, Kenaz and <sup>k</sup> Timno and Amalek.

<sup>37</sup> The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah.

<sup>38</sup> And <sup>l</sup> the sons of Seir: Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah and Dishon and Ezar and Dishan.

<sup>39</sup> And the sons of Lotan: Hori and <sup>m</sup> Homam; and Timna was Lotan's sister.

<sup>40</sup> The sons of Shobal: <sup>n</sup> Alian and Manahath and Ebal, <sup>o</sup> Shephi and Onam.

And the sons of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah.

<sup>41</sup> The sons of Anah: <sup>p</sup> Dishon.

And the sons of Dishon: <sup>q</sup> Amram and Eshban and Ithran and Cheran.

<sup>42</sup> The sons of Ezer: Bilhan and Zavan and <sup>r</sup> Jakan.

The sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

<sup>43</sup> Now these are the <sup>s</sup> kings that reigned in the land of Edom before a king reigned over the children of Israel. Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. <sup>44</sup> And Bela died, and Jobab

*a* Ge. 21.

*b* Ge. 21.

*b* Ge. 16.

*c* Ge. 25.

*d* Ge. 27.

*e* Ge. 25.

*f* Ge. 27.

*g* Ge. 25.

*h* Ge. 25.

*i* Ge. 25.

*j* Ge. 25.

*k* Ge. 25.

*l* Ge. 25.

*m* Ge. 25.

*n* Ge. 25.

*o* Ge. 25.

*p* Ge. 25.

*q* Ge. 25.

*r* Ge. 25.

*s* Ge. 25.

*t* Ge. 25.

*u* Ge. 25.

*v* Ge. 25.

*w* Ge. 25.

*x* Ge. 25.

*y* Ge. 25.

*z* Ge. 25.

*aa* Ge. 25.

*ab* Ge. 25.

*ac* Ge. 25.

*ad* Ge. 25.

*ae* Ge. 25.

*af* Ge. 25.

*ag* Ge. 25.

*ah* Ge. 25.

*ai* Ge. 25.

*aj* Ge. 25.

*ak* Ge. 25.

*al* Ge. 25.

*am* Ge. 25.

*an* Ge. 25.

*ao* Ge. 25.

*ap* Ge. 25.

*aq* Ge. 25.

*ar* Ge. 25.

*as* Ge. 25.

*at* Ge. 25.

*au* Ge. 25.

*av* Ge. 25.

*aw* Ge. 25.

*ax* Ge. 25.

*ay* Ge. 25.

*az* Ge. 25.

*ba* Ge. 25.

*bb* Ge. 25.

*bc* Ge. 25.

*bd* Ge. 25.

*be* Ge. 25.

the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. <sup>45</sup> And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. <sup>46</sup> And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Avith. <sup>47</sup> And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. <sup>48</sup> And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead. <sup>49</sup> And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. <sup>50</sup> And Baal-hanan died, and <sup>51</sup> Hadad reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was <sup>52</sup> Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab. <sup>51</sup> And Hadad died.

And the <sup>53</sup> dukes <sup>54</sup> of Edom were: duke <sup>55</sup> Timnah, duke <sup>56</sup> Aliah, <sup>57</sup> duke <sup>58</sup> Jetheth, <sup>59</sup> duke <sup>60</sup> Aholibamah, duke <sup>61</sup> Elah, duke <sup>62</sup> Pinon, <sup>63</sup> duke <sup>64</sup> Kenaz, duke <sup>65</sup> Teman, duke <sup>66</sup> Mibzar, <sup>67</sup> duke <sup>68</sup> Magdiel, duke <sup>69</sup> Iram. These were the dukes of Edom.

2. These were the sons of Israel: <sup>1</sup> Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, Issachar and Zebulun, <sup>2</sup> Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

*Genealogies of the twelve Tribes of Israel—beginning with (3) the families of Judah; with their dwelling-places.*

3 THE sons of <sup>a</sup> Judah: Er and Onan and Shelah; *which* three were born to him of the daughter of <sup>b</sup> Shua the Canaanitess. And <sup>c</sup> Er, the firstborn of Judah, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and He slew him. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>d</sup> Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

5 The sons of <sup>e</sup> Pharez: Hezron and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah: <sup>f</sup> Zimri <sup>g</sup> and Ethan and Heman and Calcol and <sup>h</sup> Dara; five of them in all. <sup>7</sup> And the sons of <sup>i</sup> Carmi: <sup>k</sup> Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing <sup>l</sup> accused; <sup>8</sup> And the sons of Ethan: Azariah. <sup>9</sup> And the sons of Hezron, that were born to him: Jerahmeel and <sup>m</sup> Ram and <sup>n</sup> Chelubai.

10 And Ram <sup>o</sup> begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, <sup>p</sup> prince of the children of Judah; <sup>11</sup> and Nahshon begat <sup>q</sup> Salma, and Salma begat Boaz, <sup>12</sup> and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, <sup>13</sup> and <sup>r</sup> Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and <sup>s</sup> Shimma the third, <sup>14</sup> Nathaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, <sup>15</sup> Ozem the sixth, David the seventh: <sup>16</sup> whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. <sup>t</sup> And the sons of Zeruiah: Abishai and

Joab and Asahel, three. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>u</sup> Abigail bare Amasa; and the father of Amasa was <sup>v</sup> Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth; her sons were these: Jeshur and Shobab and Ardun. <sup>19</sup> And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, who bare him Hur. <sup>20</sup> And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat <sup>y</sup> Bezaleel. <sup>21</sup> And afterwards Hezron went in to the daughter of <sup>z</sup> Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he was threescore years old; and she bare him Segub. <sup>22</sup> And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>aa</sup> Geshur and Aram <sup>ab</sup> took <sup>ac</sup> the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath, and its towns, threescore cities. All these *belonged* to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. <sup>24</sup> And after Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephrah, Hezron's wife was Abiah, and she bare unto him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah and Oren and Ozem, and Abihah. <sup>26</sup> Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. <sup>27</sup> And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were Maaz and Jamin and Eker. <sup>28</sup> And the sons of Onam were Shammai and Jada.

And the sons of Shammai: Nadab and Abishur. <sup>29</sup> And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare unto him Abhan and Molid. <sup>30</sup> And the sons of Nadab: Seled and Appaim; and Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim: Ishi. And the sons of Ishi: Sheshan. And the sons of Sheshan: <sup>c</sup> Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai: Jether and Jonathan. And Jether died without children. <sup>33</sup> And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha; <sup>35</sup> and Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai. <sup>36</sup> And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat <sup>d</sup> Zabad, <sup>37</sup> and Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, <sup>38</sup> and Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, <sup>39</sup> and Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah, <sup>40</sup> and Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum, <sup>41</sup> and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 Now the sons of Caleb the brother of

<sup>u</sup> 2 Sam. 17, 25.

<sup>z</sup> 2 Sam. 17, 25; *Ithra an Israelite.*

<sup>y</sup> Ex. 31. 2.

<sup>z</sup> Num. 27. 1.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Sam. 13, 37.

<sup>ac</sup> *i. e.* the Geshurites and the Syrians.

<sup>b</sup> Num. 32.

<sup>d</sup> *i. e.* from the Jairites.

<sup>t</sup> Ge. 36, 39, Hadar, <sup>u</sup> Ge. 36, 39, Pau.

<sup>z</sup> Ge. 36, 40, <sup>\*</sup> *or*, chiefs.

<sup>tor</sup>, chief; *and so below.*

<sup>y</sup> Ge. 36, 40, *Atvah.*

<sup>z</sup> Ge. 29, 32; 30, 5, etc.; 35, 18, 22; 46, 8, etc.

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 38, 8; 46, 12.

<sup>b</sup> Ge. 38, 2.

<sup>c</sup> Ge. 38, 7.

<sup>d</sup> Ge. 38, 20, 30;

<sup>e</sup> Mt. 1. 3.

<sup>f</sup> Ge. 46, 12; Ru. 4, 18.

<sup>g</sup> Jos. 7. 1. *Zabdi.*

<sup>h</sup> 1 Ki. 4, 31.

<sup>i</sup> *Darda.*

<sup>j</sup> ch. 4. 1;

<sup>k</sup> Jos. 7. 1.

<sup>l</sup> Jos. 6, 15; 7. 1.

<sup>m</sup> *deoted.*

<sup>n</sup> Mt. 1. 5, 4, *Aram.*

<sup>o</sup> vers. 18, 42, *Caleb.*

<sup>p</sup> Ru. 4, 19, 20; Mt. 1. 4.

<sup>q</sup> Num. 1, 7, 2, 3.

<sup>r</sup> Ru. 4, 21; Mt. 1. 4.

<sup>s</sup> *Salmon.*

<sup>t</sup> 1 Sam. 16, 6.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Sam. 16, 9, *Shamnah.*

<sup>v</sup> 2 Sam. 2, 18.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 11, 41.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 11, 41.



# I. CHRONICLES, II, -IV.

Jerahmeel were, Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah, the father of Hebron.

<sup>43</sup> And the sons of Hebron: Korah and Tappuah and Rekem and Shema. <sup>44</sup> And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jor-koam; and Rekem begat Shammai. <sup>45</sup> And the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur. <sup>46</sup> And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran and Moza and Gazez; and Haran begat Gazez.

<sup>47</sup> And the sons of Jahdai: Regem and Jotham and Gesham and Pelet and Ephah and Shaaph. <sup>48</sup> Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber and Tirhanah. <sup>49</sup> She bare also Shaaph the father of Madman-nah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeab. And the daughter of Caleb was Achsa.

<sup>50</sup> These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah: Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, <sup>51</sup> Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. <sup>52</sup> And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons: Haroeh, and half of the Manahethites.

<sup>53</sup> And the families of Kirjath-jearim: the Ithrites and the Puhites and the Shu-mathites and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites and the Eshtaulites.

<sup>54</sup> The sons of Salma: Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab\*, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites; <sup>55</sup> and the families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabez, the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

*The sons of David; (10) the line of kings of the house of David down to the Captivity; (17) David's descendants through Jeconiah down to the second generation after the return from Babylon; (21) other genealogies.*

**3. AND** these were the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron. The firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jez-reelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; <sup>2</sup> the third, Absalom, the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai, the king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah, the son of Haggith; <sup>3</sup> the fifth, Shephatiah, of Abital; the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah his wife. <sup>4</sup> Six were born to him in Hebron; and <sup>5</sup> there he reigned seven years and six months. And <sup>6</sup> in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years: <sup>7</sup> and <sup>8</sup> these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea and Shobab and Nathan and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel; and <sup>9</sup> Ithar and Elishama and Eliphelet

<sup>7</sup> and Nogah and Nepheg and Japhia <sup>8</sup> and Elishama and Eliada and Eliphelet, nine. <sup>9</sup> These were all the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

<sup>10</sup> And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, <sup>11</sup> Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Josiah his son, <sup>12</sup> Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, <sup>13</sup> Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, <sup>14</sup> Amon his son, Josiah his son. <sup>15</sup> And the sons of Josiah were, the firstborn Jehoiakim, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. <sup>16</sup> And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah <sup>7</sup> his son.

<sup>17</sup> And the sons of Jeconiah: Assir, Salathiel his son, <sup>18</sup> and Malchiram and Pedai-ah and Shenazar, Jeconiah, Hoshama and Nedabiah. <sup>19</sup> And the sons of Pedai-ah were, Zerubbabel and Shimei. And the sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister; <sup>20</sup> and Hashubab and Ohel and Berechiah and Hasadiah, Jushabhesed, five. <sup>21</sup> And the sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah and Jesaiah.

The sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah. <sup>22</sup> And the sons of Shechaniah: Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush\* and Igeal and Bariah and Ne-ariah and Shaphat, six. <sup>23</sup> And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai and Hezekiah and Azrikam, three. <sup>24</sup> And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodaiah and Eliashib and Pelatiah and Akkub and Johanan and Dalaiah and Anani, seven.

*Other families of the tribe of Judah; with some of their settlements.*

**4. THE** sons of Judah: Pharez, Hezron and Carmi and Hur and Shobal.

<sup>2</sup> And Reuiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Alumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites. <sup>3</sup> And these were of the father of Etam: Jezreel and Ishma and Ibash; and the name of their sister was Hazeleponi; <sup>4</sup> and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

<sup>5</sup> And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. <sup>6</sup> And Naarah bare him Ahuzam and Hephher and Temeni and Haahashtari; these were the sons of Naarah.

<sup>7</sup> And the sons of Helah were, Zereth and Jezoar and Ethnan. <sup>8</sup> And Coz begat

i 1 Ki. 15.  
1, Abi-  
jam.  
k 2 Chr.  
21, 17, Je-  
hoahaz.  
l 2 Ki. 15.  
30.  
Uzziah.  
m 2 Ki. 25.  
30, Jeho-  
ahaz.  
n 2 Ki. 23.  
34.  
Eliakim.  
o 2 Ki. 24.  
17, Mat-  
taniah.  
p 2 Ki. 24.  
6, Jehoia-  
chim.  
q 2 Ki. 24.  
17, being  
his  
uncle.

r Ezra 8.  
2.

a Ge. 38.  
29; 46.  
12.  
b ch. 2, 9.  
Chelubni;  
ch. 2, 18.  
Caleb.  
c ch. 2, 52.  
Harosh.

d ch. 2, 50.

e ch. 2, 24.

e Jos. 15.  
17.

f ver. 19.  
Ephrath.

g ch. 4, 2.  
Reaiah.

\* or,  
Ataroth-  
beth-  
Joab.

A Judg. 1.  
16.  
i Jer. 35.  
22.

a see pa-  
ral. 2  
Sam. 3.  
2-3.  
b 2 Sam.  
3, 5.  
Chileab.  
c 2 Sam.  
2, 11.  
d 2 Sam.  
5, 5.  
e ch. 14, 4;  
2 Sam. 5.  
14.  
f 2 Sam. 5.  
14, Sham-  
mua.  
g 2 Sam.  
11, 3.  
Bath-  
sheba.  
h 2 Sam.  
11, 3.  
Eliam.

# I. CHRONICLES, IV, V.

	Anub and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.	<sup>25</sup> Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.	
<i>f</i> Ge. 24. 19.	<sup>9</sup> And Jabez was <i>f</i> more honourable than his brethren; and his mother called his name Jabez, saying: <i>o</i> Because I bare him with sorrow. <sup>10</sup> And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying: Oh that thou wouldest <i>h</i> bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that thy hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest <i>i</i> keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And <i>k</i> God granted him that which he requested.	<sup>26</sup> And the sons of Mishma: Hamuel his son, Zaechar his son, Shimei his son. <sup>27</sup> And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.	
<i>g</i> comp. Ge. 35. 18; 1 Sam. 4. 21.		<sup>28</sup> And they dwelt at <i>c</i> Beer-sheba and Moladah and Hazar-shual, <sup>29</sup> and at <i>d</i> Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at <i>e</i> Tolad, <sup>30</sup> and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, <sup>31</sup> and at Beth-marcaboth and <i>f</i> Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the reign of David. <sup>32</sup> And their villages were, <i>g</i> Etam and Ain, Rimmon and Tochen and Ashan, five cities; <sup>33</sup> and all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto <i>h</i> Baal. These were their habitations, and their genealogy.	<i>c</i> Jos. 19. 2. <i>d</i> Jos. 19. 3. Balah. <i>e</i> Jos. 19. 4. Eltolad. <i>f</i> Jos. 19. 5. Hazar-susah.
<i>h</i> Ge. 32. 26.	<sup>11</sup> And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, who was the father of Eshton. <sup>12</sup> And Eshton begat Beth-rapha and Pa-seah, and Tehinnah the father of <i>i</i> Ir-nahash. These are the men of Rechah.	<sup>34</sup> And Meshobab and Jamlech, and Joshua the son of Amaziah, <sup>35</sup> and Joel, and Jehu the son of Josiabiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, <sup>36</sup> and Elioenai and Jaakobah and Jeshobaiah and Asaiah and Adiel and Jesimiel and Benaiah, <sup>37</sup> and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah. <sup>38</sup> These mentioned by names were princes in their families; and the house of their fathers increased greatly.	<i>g</i> Jos. 19. 7. Ether.
<i>i</i> Mt. 6. 13; Ro. 12. 9; 16. 19.	<sup>13</sup> And the sons of Kenaz: <i>m</i> Othniel and Seraiah. And the sons of Othniel: Hathath. <sup>14</sup> And Meonothai begat Ophrah; and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of <i>n</i> the Valley of Charashim [ <i>i. e.</i> Artificers]; for they were artificers. <sup>15</sup> And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah and Naam; and the sons of Elah, and <i>o</i> Kenaz.	<sup>39</sup> And they went to the entrance of Gedor, to the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. <sup>40</sup> And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide and quiet and peaceable; for <i>they</i> of Ham had dwelt there of old. <sup>41</sup> And these written by names came, in the days of Hezekiah, the king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly, unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms; because there was pasture there for their flocks.	<i>h</i> Jos. 19. 8. Baalath-beer.
<i>m</i> Jos. 15. 3. 9-11.	<sup>16</sup> And the sons of Jehaleleel: Ziph and Ziphah, Tiria and Asareel. <sup>17</sup> And the sons of Ezra were, Jether and Mered and Ephraim and Jalon. And she bare Miriam and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. <sup>18</sup> And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took. <sup>19</sup> And the sons of <i>his</i> wife, <i>p</i> Hodiah the sister of Naham, were, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.	<sup>42</sup> And part of them, <i>even</i> of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah and Neariah and Rephaiah and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. <sup>43</sup> And they smote the <i>rest</i> of the Amalekites that had escaped; and they dwelt there, unto this day.	
<i>n</i> Ne. 11. 35.	<sup>20</sup> And the sons of Shimon were, Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-hanan and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were, Zoheth and Ben-zoheth.		
<i>o</i> or, Uknaz.	<sup>21</sup> The sons of Shelah <i>q</i> the son of Judah were, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea, <sup>22</sup> and Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who ruled Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And these things are ancient. <sup>23</sup> These were the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges; they dwelt there with the king, in his business.	<i> Families of the tribes of (1) Reuben and (11) Gad; and their dwelling-places. (18) Their war with Arabian tribes. (23) Families of the half-tribe of Manasseh east of the Jordan (25) The apostasy of the trans-Jordanic tribes, and their transportation to Assyria.</i>	
<i>p</i> or, Jehudijah.	<i>Families of the tribe of Simeon; (25) their original dwelling-places in Canaan; (34) subsequent extension of their territory by conquest.</i>		
<i>q</i> Ge. 38. 1. 5; 46. 12.	<sup>24</sup> THE sons of Simeon were <i>a</i> Nemuel and Jamin, <i>b</i> Jarib, Zerah and Shaul;		<i>i</i> see I Sam. 15. 8; 30. 17.
<i>a</i> Ge. 46. 10. Je-muel; Num. 26. 12.			
<i>b</i> or, Jachin, Zohar.			<i>a</i> Ge. 29. 32; 49. 3.

b Ge. 35.  
22; 40. 4.  
c Ge. 48.  
15-22;  
Deu. 21.  
17.  
d Ge. 49. 8  
-10; Ps.  
69. 7.  
e Mic. 5. 2.  
\* or,  
prince.  
f Ex. 6.  
14; Num.  
26. 5.

g 2 Ki. 15.  
29; 16. 7.  
Tiglath-  
pileser.

h ver. 4.  
She-  
maiah.  
i Jos. 13.  
15, 16.

k Jos. 22.  
9.  
l Ge. 25.  
12.

m Deu. 3.  
8, 10-12;  
Jos. 13.  
11.

n ch. 27.  
29.

† or, were  
registered.  
o 2 Ki. 15.  
5, 32.  
p 2 Ki. 14.  
16, 28.

q ch. 1. 31.

but, forasmuch as he <sup>b</sup> defiled his father's couch, <sup>c</sup> his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel; but the genealogy is not reckoned according to the birthright, <sup>2</sup> for <sup>d</sup> Judah prevailed among his brethren, and from him was the <sup>e</sup> chief ruler\*, but the birthright was Joseph's), the sons of <sup>f</sup> Reuben the firstborn of Israel were, Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi.

<sup>4</sup> The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, <sup>5</sup> Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son, <sup>6</sup> Beerah his son, whom <sup>g</sup> Tilgath-pileser, the king of Assyria, carried away; he was prince of the Reubenites.

<sup>7</sup> And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, were, Jeiel the chief, and Zechariah, <sup>8</sup> and Bela, the son of Azaz, the son of <sup>h</sup> Shema, the son of Joel; who dwelt in <sup>i</sup> Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon; <sup>9</sup> and eastward he inhabited unto the entrance of the wilderness from the river Euphrates; because their cattle were multiplied <sup>k</sup> in the land of Gilead. <sup>10</sup> And in the days of Saul they made war <sup>l</sup> with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand; and they dwelt in their tents, throughout all the land eastward of Gilead.

<sup>11</sup> And the sons of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of <sup>m</sup> Bashan unto Saleah: <sup>12</sup> Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai and Shaphat, in Bashan. <sup>13</sup> And their brethren of the house of their fathers were, Michael and Meshullam and Sheba and Jorai and Jachan and Zia and Heber, seven.

<sup>14</sup> These were the sons of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; <sup>15</sup> Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers. <sup>16</sup> And they dwelt in Gilead, in Bashan, and in its towns, and in all the pasture lands of <sup>n</sup> Sharon, upon their borders. <sup>17</sup> All these were reckoned by genealogies†, in the days of <sup>o</sup> Jotham, the king of Judah, and in the days of <sup>p</sup> Jeroboam, the king of Israel.

<sup>18</sup> The sons of Reuben and the Gadites and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear shield and sword and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war. <sup>19</sup> And they made war with the Hagarites, with <sup>q</sup> Jetur and Nephish and Nodab. <sup>20</sup> And they were helped against them; and the Hagarites were delivered

into their hand, and all that were with them. For <sup>r</sup> they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them, because they <sup>s</sup> put their trust in him. <sup>21</sup> And they took away their cattle; their camels fifty thousand, and sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and asses two thousand, and men a hundred thousand; <sup>22</sup> for there fell down many slain, because <sup>t</sup> the war was of God. And they dwelt in their steads <sup>u</sup> until the Captivity.

<sup>23</sup> And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land; they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. <sup>24</sup> And these were the heads of their fathers' houses, even Ephraim and Ishi and Eliel and Azriel and Jeremiah and Hodaviah and Jahdai, mighty men of valour, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.

<sup>25</sup> And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a <sup>v</sup> whoring after the gods of the people of the land whom God destroyed before them. <sup>26</sup> And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of <sup>w</sup> Pul, the king of Assyria, and the spirit of <sup>x</sup> Tilgath-pileser, the king of Assyria; and he carried them away, even the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to <sup>y</sup> Halah and Habor and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

*Genealogies of the tribe of Levi—commencing with (1) the high-priestly line of Aaron, from the death of Jacob to the beginning of the Babylonian captivity.*

**6. THE sons of Levi:** <sup>a</sup> Gershon, Kohath and Merari.

<sup>2</sup> And the sons of Kohath: Amram, <sup>b</sup> Izhar and Hebron and Uzziel. <sup>3</sup> And the children of Amram: Aaron and Moses and Miriam.

And the sons of Aaron: <sup>c</sup> Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. <sup>4</sup> Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua, <sup>5</sup> and Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi, <sup>6</sup> and Uzzi begat Zerabiah, and Zerabiah begat Meraioth, <sup>7</sup> Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, <sup>8</sup> and <sup>d</sup> Ahitub begat Zadok, and <sup>e</sup> Zadok begat Ahimaaz, <sup>9</sup> and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan, <sup>10</sup> and Johanan begat Azariah; (him who <sup>f</sup> executed the priest's office in the <sup>g</sup> temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem); <sup>11</sup> and <sup>h</sup> Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, <sup>12</sup> and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat <sup>i</sup> Shallum, <sup>13</sup> and Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah, <sup>14</sup> and Azariah begat <sup>k</sup> Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak.

r 2 Chr. 14. 11-13; 18. 31; 32. 29, 31.  
s Ps. 9. 10; 22. 4, 5; Dan. 3. 28; Nah. 1. 7.

t Jos. 16. 42; 2 Chr. 29. 15.  
u 2 Ki. 15. 29; 17. 6.

x 2 Ki. 17. 7.

y 2 Ki. 15. 19.  
z 2 Ki. 15. 20.

a 2 Ki. 17. 6; 18. 11.

a ch. 23. 6; Ge. 46. 11; Num. 26. 57;  
ver. 16.  
Gerahom.  
b see ver. 21.

c Le. 10. 1.

d 2 Sam. 8. 17.  
e 2 Sam. 15. 27.

f see 2 Chr. 26. 17, 18.  
g 1 Ki. ch. 6; 2 Chr. ch. 3.  
h see Ezra 7. 3.  
i ch. 9. 11.  
Merullam.  
k Ne. 11. 11.

12 Ki. 25.  
18.

15 And Jehozadak went away <sup>1</sup> when the LORD carried Judah and Jerusalem into captivity by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

*A register of the three Levitical families.*

m Ex. 6.  
16.  
\* or, Ger-  
shon;  
and so in  
vers. 20,  
43, 62, 71.

16 THE <sup>m</sup> sons of Levi : Gershom\*, Kohath and Merari. 17 And these are the names of the sons of Gershom : Libni and Shimei. 18 And the sons of Kohath : Amram and Izhar and Hebron and Uzziel. 19 The sons of Merari : Mahli and Mushi.

And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

n ver. 42,  
Ethan.  
o ver. 41,  
Adaiah.  
p ver. 41,  
Ethni.  
q vers. 2,  
18, Izhar.

20 Of Gershom : Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, 21 Joah <sup>n</sup> his son, Iddo <sup>o</sup> his son, Zerah his son, <sup>p</sup> Jeaterai his son.

r ver. 33,  
Zephaniah,  
Izariah,  
Joel.

22 The sons of Kohath : <sup>q</sup> Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, 23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, 24 Tahath his son, <sup>r</sup> Uriel his son, Uziah his son, and Shaul his son. 25 And the sons of Elkanah : <sup>s</sup> Amasai and Ahimoth. 26 As for Elkanah, the sons of Elkanah : <sup>t</sup> Zophai his son, and <sup>u</sup> Nahath his son, 27 Eliab <sup>v</sup> his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. 28 And the sons of Samuel : the firstborn <sup>w</sup> Vashni, and Abiah.

s see vers.  
35, 36.  
t ver. 35;  
1 Sam. 1.  
1, Zuph.  
u ver. 34,  
Toah.  
v ver. 34,  
Eliel.  
w 1 Sam.  
8, 2, Joel.

29 The sons of Merari : Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, 30 Shimena his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

*Genealogies of the heads of the Levitical choirs—*  
(33) Heman the Kohathite, (33) Asaph the Gershonite, and (44) Ethan the Merarite.

a ch. 16. 1.

31 AND these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after the <sup>a</sup> ark had rest; 32 and they ministered before the dwellingplace of the Tent of meeting with singing, until Solomon built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem; and they waited on their office according to their order. 33 And these are they that waited, and their sons.

b ver. 26,  
Nahath.  
c or, Zophai.

Of the sons of the Kohathites, Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel, 34 the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of <sup>b</sup> Toah, 35 the son of <sup>c</sup> Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, 36 the son of Elkanah, the son of <sup>d</sup> Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, 37 the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of <sup>e</sup> Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, 38 the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

c Ex. 6. 24.

39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand; Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea, 40 the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of

Malchiah, <sup>41</sup> the son of <sup>f</sup> Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah; <sup>42</sup> the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, <sup>43</sup> the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

f see ver. 21.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari on the left hand; <sup>g</sup> Ethan the son of <sup>h</sup> Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, <sup>45</sup> the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiyah, <sup>46</sup> the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer, <sup>47</sup> the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

g ch. 9. 16;  
23. 1, 3, 9;  
Jeduthun.  
h ch. 15. 17  
Kushaiah.

48 And their brethren the Levites were appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

*A list of the high priests, from the death of Aaron to the time of David.*

49 AND <sup>a</sup> Aaron and his sons offered <sup>b</sup> upon the altar of burnt-offering and <sup>c</sup> on the altar of incense, for all the work of the holy of holies, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

a Num. 18.  
7.  
b Le. 1. 9.  
c Ex. 30. 1  
-7.

50 And these are the sons of Aaron : Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, 51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, 52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, 53 Zadok his son, Abimaez his son.

*The towns and lands allotted to the priests and Levites out of the territories of other tribes.*

54 AND <sup>a</sup> these are their dwelling-places, according to their hamlets, within their borders, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites; for theirs was the lot.

a compare Jos. ch. 21.

55 And <sup>b</sup> they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and its suburbs round about it; 56 but <sup>c</sup> the fields of the city, and its villages, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. 57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the Cities of <sup>d</sup> Refuge, Hebron; and Libnah with its suburbs, and Jattir and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs, 58 and <sup>e</sup> Hilen with its suburbs, Debir with its suburbs, 59 and <sup>f</sup> Ashan with its suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with its suburbs : 60 and out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with its suburbs, and <sup>g</sup> Alemeth with its suburbs, and Anathoth with its suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities. 61 And unto the sons of Kohath who were left of the family of that tribe, out of the half-tribe, the half of Manasseh, ten <sup>h</sup> cities were given by lot.

b Jos. 21.  
11, 12.  
c Jos. 14.  
13; 15. 13.

d Num. 35.  
13-15;  
Jos. 20. 7  
-9.

e Jos. 21.  
15, Hebron.  
f Jos. 21.  
16, Ain.

g Jos. 21.  
18, Alemeth.

h Jos. 21. 5.

62 And to the sons of Gershom by their families were given out of the tribes of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and



out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

<sup>63</sup> Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, by their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, <sup>1</sup> twelve cities.

<sup>64</sup> And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs. <sup>65</sup> And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which are called by *their* names.

<sup>66</sup> And the rest of the families of the sons of Kohath had the cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim. <sup>67</sup> And <sup>k</sup> they gave unto them the Cities of Refuge, Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim with its suburbs; <sup>68</sup> *they gave* also Gezer with its suburbs, <sup>69</sup> and <sup>l</sup> Jokmeam with its suburbs, and Beth-horon with its suburbs, <sup>70</sup> and Aijalon with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; <sup>71</sup> and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Aner with its suburbs, and Bileam with its suburbs, for the rest of the sons of Kohath by family.

<sup>72</sup> Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with its suburbs, and Ashtaroth with its suburbs; <sup>73</sup> and out of the tribe of Issachar, Kedesh with its suburbs, Daberath with its suburbs, <sup>74</sup> and Ramoth with its suburbs, and Anem with its suburbs; <sup>75</sup> and out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal with its suburbs, and Abdon with its suburbs, <sup>76</sup> and Hukok with its suburbs, and Rehob with its suburbs; <sup>77</sup> and out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with its suburbs, and Hammon with its suburbs, and Kirjathaim with its suburbs.

<sup>78</sup> Unto the rest of the sons of Merari *were given*, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with its suburbs, Tabor with its suburbs; <sup>79</sup> and on the other side of the Jordan, by Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with its suburbs, and Jahzah with its suburbs, <sup>80</sup> and Kedemoth with its suburbs, and Mephaath with its suburbs; <sup>81</sup> and out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with its suburbs, and Mahanaim with its suburbs, <sup>82</sup> and Heshbon with its suburbs, and Jazer with its suburbs.

*Families of the tribes of (1) Issachar, (6) Benjamin, (13) Naphtali, (14) half of Manasseh, (20) Ephraim, and (30) Asher; with some of their dwelling-places; and historical notices.*

7. AND as to the sons of Issachar, *they*

*were* <sup>a</sup> Tola and <sup>b</sup> Puah, Jashub and Shimmrom, four.

<sup>2</sup> And the sons of Tola: Uzzi and Rephaiah and Jeriel and Jahmai and Jibsam and Shemuel, heads of their fathers' houses, *to wit*, of Tola; valiant men of might in their generations, whose number was in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

<sup>3</sup> And the sons of Uzzi: Izrahiah. And the sons of Izrahiah: Michael and Obadiah and Joel, Ishiah, five; all of them chief men.

<sup>4</sup> And with them, by their generations, according to their fathers' houses, were bands of the host of war, six and thirty thousand *men*; for they had many wives and sons. <sup>5</sup> And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, *were* four-score and seven thousand.

<sup>6</sup> *The sons of* <sup>c</sup> Benjamin: Bela and Becher and Jediahel, three.

<sup>7</sup> And the sons of Bela: Ezbon and Uzziel and Jerimoth and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valour; and they were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

<sup>8</sup> And the sons of Becher: Zemira and Joash and Eliezer and Elioenai and Omri and Jerimoth and Abiah and Anathoth and Alameth; all these are the sons of Becher. <sup>9</sup> And the number of them, according to their genealogy, by their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, was twenty thousand and two hundred.

<sup>10</sup> And the sons of Jediahel: Bilhan. And the sons of Bilhan: Jeush and Benjamin and Ehud and Chenaanah and Zethan and Tharshish and Abishahar. <sup>11</sup> All these, the sons of Jediahel, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, were seventeen thousand and two hundred, fit to go out for war *and* battle. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>d</sup> Shuppin and Huppin, the children of <sup>e</sup> Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of <sup>f</sup> Aher.

<sup>13</sup> The sons of Naphtali: Jahziel and Guni and Jezer and <sup>g</sup> Shallum, the sons of Bilbah.

<sup>14</sup> The sons of Manasseh: Ashriel, whom *his wife* bare; his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead; <sup>15</sup> and Machir took wives for Huppin and Shuppin, whose sister's name was Maachah; and the name of the second was Zelophehad; and Zelophehad had daughters. <sup>16</sup> And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 46. 17; Num. 26. 25.  
<sup>b</sup> Phuvah, Job.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 9: 16, 46, 21.  
Num. 26. 38.

<sup>d</sup> Num. 26. 39, Shupham, and Hupham.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 7, Iri.

<sup>f</sup> Num. 26. 38, Ahiram.

<sup>g</sup> Ge. 46. 24, Shilem.

<sup>i</sup> Jos. 21. 7, 74.

<sup>k</sup> Jos. 21. 21.

<sup>l</sup> see Jos. 21. 22-45.

# I. CHRONICLES, VII, VIII.

	of his brother was Sheresh. And his sons were Ulam and Rakem. <sup>17</sup> And the sons of Ulam : <sup>a</sup> Bedan.	<sup>40</sup> All these, the sons of Asher, were heads of fathers' houses, choice mighty men of valour, chiefs of the princes. And their number in the genealogy of them, in the host, in the war, was twenty and six thousand men.	
<sup>a</sup> 1 Sam. 12. 11.	These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manassch. <sup>18</sup> And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod and <sup>i</sup> Abiezer and Mahalah.	<i>Another list of families of the tribe of Benjamin, with some of their settlements ; (33) genealogy of Saul the first king.</i>	
<sup>i</sup> Num. 26. 30, Jeezer.	<sup>19</sup> And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian and Shechem and Likhi and Aniam.	<b>8. AND Benjamin begat</b> <sup>a</sup> Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, <sup>2</sup> Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. <sup>3</sup> And the sons of Bela were, <sup>b</sup> Ad-dar and Gera and Abihud <sup>4</sup> and Abishua and Naaman and Ahoah <sup>5</sup> and Gera and <sup>c</sup> Shephuphan and Huram.	<sup>a</sup> ch. 7. 6.
<sup>k</sup> Num. 26. 53.	<sup>20</sup> And <sup>k</sup> the sons of Ephraim : Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son, <sup>21</sup> and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer and Elead ; whom the men of Gath <i>that were born in the land</i> slew, because they came down to take away their cattle. <sup>22</sup> And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. <sup>23</sup> And he went in to his wife, and she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah,* because it went evil with his house. <sup>24</sup> And his daughter was Sherah, who built Beth-horon, the nether and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah. <sup>25</sup> And Rephah was his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, <sup>26</sup> Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, <sup>27</sup> Non <sup>i</sup> his son, Jehoshuah his son.	<b>8. AND Benjamin begat</b> <sup>a</sup> Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, <sup>2</sup> Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. <sup>3</sup> And the sons of Bela were, <sup>b</sup> Ad-dar and Gera and Abihud <sup>4</sup> and Abishua and Naaman and Ahoah <sup>5</sup> and Gera and <sup>c</sup> Shephuphan and Huram.	<sup>b</sup> Ge. 46. 21, Ard.
<sup>* i. e. A gift.</sup>	<sup>28</sup> And their possessions and habitations were, Beth-el and its villages†, and eastward <sup>m</sup> Naaran, and westward Gezer with its villages ; and Shechem and its villages, unto Gaza and its villages ; <sup>29</sup> and by the borders of the children of Manassch, Beth-shean and its villages, Taanach and its villages, <sup>n</sup> Megiddo and its villages, Dor and its villages. In these dwelt the children of Joseph, the son of Israel.	<sup>6</sup> And these are the sons of Ehud : these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba ; and they removed them to <sup>d</sup> Manahath ; <sup>7</sup> even Naaman and Ahiah and Gera ; <sup>e</sup> he removed them ; and he begat Uzza, and Abihud. <sup>8</sup> And Shaharaim had sons in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away, by Hushim and Baara, his wives. <sup>9</sup> And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab and Zibia and Mesha and Malcham, <sup>10</sup> and Jeuz and Shachia and Mirna. These were his sons, heads of the fathers. <sup>11</sup> And of Hushim he begat Abitub and Elpaal.	<sup>c</sup> Num. 25. 32, Shupham ; see ch. 7. 12.
<sup>i</sup> Num. 13. 8, 16, Nun.	<sup>30</sup> The <sup>o</sup> sons of Asher : Imnah and Isuah and Ishuai and Beriah, and Serah their sister. <sup>31</sup> And the sons of Beriah : Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith. <sup>32</sup> And Heber begat Japhlet and <sup>p</sup> Shomer and Hotham, and Shua their sister.	<sup>12</sup> The sons of Elpaal : Eber and Misham and Shamed, who built Ono and Lod, with their villages. <sup>13</sup> And Beriah and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath. <sup>14</sup> And Ahio, Shashak and Jeremoth <sup>15</sup> and Zebadiah and Arad and Ader <sup>16</sup> and Michael and Ispah and Joha, the sons of Beriah. <sup>17</sup> And Zebadiah and Meshullam and Hezeki and Heber, <sup>18</sup> and Ishmerai and Jeziah and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal. <sup>19</sup> And Jakim and Zichri and Zabdi <sup>20</sup> and Elienai and Zilthai and Eliel <sup>21</sup> and Adaiah and Beraiah and Shimrath, the sons of <sup>r</sup> Shimhi. <sup>22</sup> And Ishpan and Heber and Eliel <sup>23</sup> and Abdon and Zichri and Hanan <sup>24</sup> and Hananiah and Elam and Antothijah <sup>25</sup> and Iphedeiah and Penuel, the sons of Shashak. <sup>26</sup> And Shamsherai and Shehariah and Athaliah <sup>27</sup> and Jare-siah and Elijah and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham. <sup>28</sup> These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chieftains. <sup>o</sup> These dwell in Jerusalem.	<sup>d</sup> ch. 2. 52.
<sup>o</sup> Ge. 45. 17 ; Num. 26. 44.	<sup>33</sup> And the sons of Japhlet : Pasach and Bimhal and Ashvath ; these are the children of Japhlet.	<sup>29</sup> And at Gibeon dwelt the <sup>k</sup> father of Gibeon, whose wife's name was Maachiah ; <sup>30</sup> and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur and Kish and Baal and Nadab <sup>31</sup> and Gedor and Ahio and <sup>i</sup> Zacher. <sup>32</sup> And Mik-loth begat <sup>k</sup> Shimeah. And these also	<sup>e</sup> see Ge. 25. 6.
<sup>p</sup> ver. 34, Shamer.	<sup>34</sup> And the sons of <sup>q</sup> Shamer : Ahi and Rohgah, Jehubbah and Aram. <sup>35</sup> And the sons of his brother Helem : Zophah and Imna and Shelesh and Amal.		<sup>f</sup> ver. 13, Siema.
<sup>q</sup> ver. 32, Shomer.	<sup>36</sup> The sons of Zophah : Suah and Har-nepher and Shual and Beri and Imrah, <sup>37</sup> Bezer and Hod and Shamma and Shil-shah and Ithran and Beera.		
	<sup>38</sup> And the sons of Jether : Jephunneh and Pispah and Ara.		
	<sup>39</sup> And the sons of Ulla : Arah and Haniel and Rezia.		

dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

<sup>33</sup> And <sup>1</sup> Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan and Malchishua and <sup>m</sup> Abinadab and <sup>n</sup> Esh-baal. <sup>34</sup> And the son of Jonathan was <sup>o</sup> Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat <sup>p</sup> Micah. <sup>35</sup> And the sons of Micah were, Pithon and Melech and <sup>q</sup> Tarea and Ahaz. <sup>36</sup> And Ahaz begat <sup>r</sup> Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth and Azmaveth and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza, <sup>37</sup> and Moza begat Binea; <sup>4</sup> Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

<sup>38</sup> And Azel had six sons, whose names are these: <sup>s</sup> Azrikam, Bocheru and Ishmael and Sheariah and Obadiah and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel. <sup>39</sup> And the sons of Eshek his brother were, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third. <sup>40</sup> And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers; and they had many sons' and sons sons, a hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benjamin.

*List of the heads of the principal families dwelling at Jerusalem before the Captivity, of the tribes of (3) Judah, and (7) Benjamin; also of (10) the priests, and (15) the Levites—(17) The duties of the Levites.*

<sup>9</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> all Israel were registered; and behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. And <sup>b</sup> Judah were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

<sup>2</sup> Now <sup>c</sup> the former dwellers in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, the Levites, and <sup>d</sup> the Nethinim.

<sup>3</sup> And in <sup>e</sup> Jerusalem dwelt of the sons of Judah, and of the sons of Benjamin, and of the sons of Ephraim and Manasseh: <sup>4</sup> Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the sons of Pharez the son of Judah. <sup>5</sup> And of the Shilonites\*: Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. <sup>6</sup> And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel. And their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

<sup>7</sup> And of the sons of Benjamin: <sup>f</sup> Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah; <sup>8</sup> and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham; and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri; and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah. <sup>9</sup> And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were chiefs of the fathers to their fathers' houses.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>g</sup> of the priests: Jedaiah and Jehoiairib and Jachin; <sup>11</sup> and <sup>h</sup> Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the

son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahiutab, the ruler of the house of God; <sup>12</sup> and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah; and Maasiah the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer. <sup>13</sup> And their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; <sup>4</sup> very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

<sup>14</sup> And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; <sup>15</sup> and Bakbakkar, Heresh and Galai; and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph; <sup>16</sup> and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galai, the son of Jeduthun; and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah; who dwelt in <sup>k</sup> the villages of the Netophathites.

<sup>17</sup> And the <sup>l</sup> doorkeepers were, Shallum and Akkub and Talmon and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief. <sup>18</sup> But formerly they were the doorkeepers in the king's gate eastward, in the camps of the sons of Levi.

<sup>19</sup> And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, the keepers of the thresholds of the tabernacle. And their fathers, over the host\* of the LORD, were keepers of the entry. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>m</sup> Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, the LORD being with him. <sup>21</sup> Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was keeper of the door of the Tent of meeting. <sup>22</sup> All these chosen for doorkeepers at the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. Their register was in their villages; them did <sup>n</sup> David and Samuel <sup>o</sup> the seer in their faithfulness appoint <sup>t</sup>.

<sup>23</sup> So they and their sons were over the gates of the house of the LORD, the house of the Tent, by wards. <sup>24</sup> At the four quarters were the doorkeepers, toward the east, west, north, and south. <sup>25</sup> And their brethren in their villages were to come on the seventh day from time to time with them. <sup>26</sup> For these Levites, the four chief doorkeepers, were in faithfulness; and they were over the chambers and over the treasuries of the house of God. <sup>27</sup> And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them. <sup>28</sup> And part of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring

11 Sam. 14. 51.

m 1 Sam. 14. 49. Ishui.

n 2 Sam. 2. 8. Ishbo-sheth.

o 2 Sam. 4. 4. Mephibosheth.

p 2 Sam. 9. 12. q ch. 9. 41. Tahrea.

r ch. 9. 42. Jarah.

s ch. 9. 43. Kephiah.

a Ne. 7. 5.

b 2 Chr. 36. 9, 10, 18—20.

c Ezra 2. 70; Ne. 11. 3.

d Jos. 9. 23, 27; Ezra 8. 20.

e Ne. 11. 1.

\* or, the Shelahites; see Num. 26. 29; Ne. 11. 5.

f Ne. 11. 7, 8.

g Ne. 11. 10—14. h Ne. 11. 11, Seraiah.

i Ne. 11. 14.

k compare Ne. 12. 28, 29.

l Ne. 11. 19; 12. 23.

\* Heb. camp. m Num. 31. 6.

n ch. 28. 1, 2; Ne. 12. 44, 45.

o 1 Sam. 9. 9.

t or, appoint on their fidelity.

z or, on their fidelity.

them in and out by tale. <sup>29</sup> And part of them were appointed over the vessels, even all the vessels of the sanctuary, and the fine flour and the wine and the oil and the frankincense and the spices. <sup>30</sup> And part of the sons of the priests made <sup>p</sup> the ointment of the spices. <sup>31</sup> And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shalum the Korahite, had the trust <sup>q</sup> over the things that were made in the pans. <sup>32</sup> And some of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, <sup>r</sup> were over the shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

<sup>33</sup> And these are <sup>s</sup> the singers, chiefs of the fathers of the Levites, free in the chambers; for they were employed in the work day and night. <sup>34</sup> These chief fathers of the Levites, the chief according to their genealogies, these dwelt at Jerusalem.

*Genealogy of Saul repeated, introductory to (ch. 10, 1) the account of his death, and (14) David's succession to the throne.*

<sup>35</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name was Maachah; <sup>36</sup> and his firstborn son Abdon; then Zur and Kish and Baal and Ner and Nadab <sup>37</sup> and Gedor and Abio and Zechariah and Mikloth. <sup>38</sup> And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

<sup>39</sup> And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan and Malchishua and Abinadab and Esh-baal. <sup>40</sup> And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. <sup>41</sup> And the sons of Micah were Pithon and Melech and Tahrea. <sup>42</sup> And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth and Azmaveth and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza; <sup>43</sup> and Moza begat Binea, and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. <sup>44</sup> And Azel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru and Ishmael and Sheariah and Obadiah and Hanan; these were the sons of Azel.

<sup>10.</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fell from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. <sup>2</sup> And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan and <sup>c</sup> Abinadab and Malchishua, the sons of Saul.

<sup>3</sup> And the battle was sore against Saul; and the archers hit him, and he was wounded by the archers. <sup>4</sup> Then said Saul to his armour-bearer: Draw thy sword and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircum-

cised come and mock at me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took the sword and fell upon it. <sup>5</sup> And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell on the sword, and died. <sup>6</sup> So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

<sup>7</sup> And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. <sup>9</sup> And they stripped him, and they took his head and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the glad tidings to their idols and to the people. <sup>10</sup> And they put his armour in the house of their gods; and they fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

<sup>11</sup> And all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul; <sup>12</sup> and they arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh. And they buried their bones under the oak\* in Jabesh; and they fasted seven days.

<sup>13</sup> So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, *even* <sup>d</sup> against the word of the LORD which he kept not, and also for <sup>e</sup> consulting the necromancer by inquiring; <sup>14</sup> and *because* he inquired not of the LORD. Therefore He slew him, and <sup>f</sup> turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

*The anointing of David as king, at Hebron; (4) capture of the fortress of Zion, henceforth called the City of David.*

**11.** THEN <sup>a</sup> all Israel gathered themselves to David, unto Hebron, saying: Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh; <sup>2</sup> and moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt <sup>b</sup> feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over my people Israel. <sup>3</sup> So all the elders of Israel came to the king, to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel; <sup>c</sup> according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.

<sup>4</sup> And David and all Israel went to <sup>d</sup> Jerusalem, (that is, Jebus), where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land. <sup>5</sup> And the inhabitants of Jebus said to

<sup>p</sup> Ex. 30.  
23—25.

<sup>q</sup> Le. 2, 5;  
6, 21.

<sup>r</sup> Le. 24, 5  
—9.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 6, 31;  
25, 1.

<sup>a</sup> see parallel, ch.  
8, 29—38.

<sup>b</sup> see parallel, 1  
Sam. 31.  
1—13.

<sup>c</sup> cor. Ishui,  
1 Sam. 31.  
49.

\* or, terebinth-tree.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Sam.  
15, 23.  
<sup>e</sup> 1 Sam.  
28, 7—20;  
see Le. 20,  
9.  
<sup>f</sup> 1 Sam.  
13, 28; 16,  
1; 2 Sam.  
3, 9, 10.

<sup>a</sup> see parallel, 2  
Sam. 5, 1  
—10.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 78, 1.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Sam.  
16, 1, 12  
15.

<sup>d</sup> Judg. 1  
21; 19, 10



David: Thou shalt not come in hither. Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion, (which is the City of David). <sup>6</sup> And David said: Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall become chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and became chief.

<sup>7</sup> And David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore they called it the City of David.

<sup>8</sup> And he built the city round about, even from the rampart\* round about; and Joab repaired the rest of the city. <sup>9</sup> So David waxed greater and greater; for the LORD of hosts was with him.

*A list of the warriors who helped David in the establishment of his kingdom; and some of their exploits.*

<sup>10</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> these are the chiefs of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king, according to <sup>b</sup> the word of the LORD concerning Israel. <sup>11</sup> And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had:

Jashobeam the son of Hachmoni, the chief of the captains; he brandished his spear against three hundred slain at one time.

<sup>12</sup> And after him Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was among the three mighty men. <sup>13</sup> He was with David at

<sup>c</sup> Pas-dammim; and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle; and the plot of ground was full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

<sup>14</sup> And they set themselves in the midst of the plot, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved by a great deliverance.

<sup>15</sup> And three of the thirty chiefs <sup>d</sup> went down to the rock, to David, to the cave of Adullam. And the camp of the Philistines was pitched <sup>e</sup> in the valley of Rephaim.

<sup>16</sup> And David was then in the stronghold, and the Philistines' garrison was then at Beth-lehem. <sup>17</sup> And David longed and said: Who will cause me to drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that is at the gate? <sup>18</sup> And the three brake through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took and brought it to David. But David would not drink it, but poured it out to the LORD, <sup>19</sup> and said: My God forbid it me that I should do this thing. Shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? For at the peril of their lives they brought it. And he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>f</sup> Abishai the brother of Joab, he was the chief of the second three; and he, brandishing his spear against three hundred, slew them. And he had a name among the three; <sup>21</sup> of the three he was more honourable than the two, and he was their captain; howbeit he attained not to the first three.

<sup>22</sup> Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man from Kabzeel, who had done many exploits. He slew two lion-like champions of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day. <sup>23</sup> And he smote an Egyptian, a man of stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with his staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. <sup>24</sup> These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And he had a name among the three mighty men; <sup>25</sup> behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but he attained not to the first three: and David set him in his council.

<sup>26</sup> Also the valiant men of the forces were, <sup>g</sup> Asabel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, <sup>27</sup> Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, <sup>28</sup> Ira the son of Ikkeah the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite, <sup>29</sup> Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ithai the Ahohite, <sup>30</sup> Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, <sup>31</sup> Ithai the son of Ribai, from Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, <sup>32</sup> Hurai from Nahale-Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, <sup>33</sup> Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbomite, <sup>34</sup> the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, <sup>35</sup> Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphai the son of Ur, <sup>36</sup> Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, <sup>37</sup> Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai, <sup>38</sup> Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri, <sup>39</sup> Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, <sup>40</sup> Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, <sup>41</sup> Uriah the Hittite, Zabab the son of Ahlai, <sup>42</sup> Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him, <sup>43</sup> Hanan the son of Maachah, and Josphat the Mithnite, <sup>44</sup> Uzzia the Asherathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite, <sup>45</sup> Jedaiel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, <sup>46</sup> Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, <sup>47</sup> Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

\* Heb. Millo: see 1 Ki. 9. 15, 24; 2 Ki. 12. 20.

a see parallel, 2 Sam. 23.8—23.

b 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

c or, Ephedammim, 1 Sam. 17. 1.

d 2 Sam. 23. 13.

e ch. 14. 9.

f 2 Sam. 23. 16.

g see parallel, 2 Sam. 23. 24—39.

*A list of the valiant men who joined David during his persecution by Saul.*

**12.** AND these are <sup>a</sup> they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish : and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the war; <sup>2</sup> armed with bows, using both the right hand and <sup>b</sup> the left with stones and with arrows on the bow. *They were of Saul's brethren from Benjamin.* <sup>3</sup> The chiefs were Ahiczer and Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah; and Jehu the Antothite; <sup>4</sup> and Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty and over the thirty; and Jeremiah and Jahaziel and Johanan; and Josabad the Gederathite; <sup>5</sup> Eluzai and Jerimoth and Bealiah and Shemariah; and Shephatiah the Haruphite; <sup>6</sup> Elkanah and Jesiah and Azarel and Joezer and Jashobeam, the Korhites; <sup>7</sup> and Joelah and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

<sup>8</sup> And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the stronghold in the wilderness, men of might, men of the host for war, that could handle shield and spear, whose faces were like the faces of <sup>c</sup> lions; and they were <sup>d</sup> as swift as the gazelles upon the mountains; <sup>9</sup> Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, <sup>10</sup> Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, <sup>11</sup> Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, <sup>12</sup> Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, <sup>13</sup> Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh. <sup>14</sup> These were of the sons of Gad, the captains of the host. The least one was over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand. <sup>15</sup> These are they that crossed over the Jordan, in the first month, when it had overflowed all its <sup>e</sup> banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, toward the east and toward the west.

<sup>16</sup> And there came of the sons of Benjamin and Judah to the stronghold, unto David. <sup>17</sup> And David went out to meet them; and he answered and said unto them: If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, / my heart shall be knit unto you; but if to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in my hands, <sup>g</sup> let the God of our fathers see and rebuke *it*. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the spirit came upon <sup>i</sup> Amasai, the chief of the captains\*, and he said: Thine are we, David, and on thy side; thou son of Jesse! Peace, peace unto thee, and peace to thy helpers! For thy God helpeth thee. And David received them, and put them among the heads of the troop.

<sup>19</sup> And from Manasseh some fell to Da-

vid, <sup>k</sup> when he went with the Philistines against Saul to the battle; but he helped them not, for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying: <sup>l</sup> He will fall to his master Saul to the peril of our heads. <sup>20</sup> As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him out of Manasseh, Adnah and Jozabad and Jedaiel and Michael and Jozabad and Elihu and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh. <sup>21</sup> And they helped David against <sup>m</sup> the robber-band; for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in <sup>n</sup> the host. <sup>22</sup> For at *that* time day by day they came to David to help him, until *there was* a great host\*, like the host\* of God.

*A list of the warriors belonging to various tribes who came to Hebron to make David king over all Israel.*

<sup>23</sup> AND these are the numbers of the heads, ready armed for the war, who <sup>a</sup> came to David, to Hebron, to <sup>b</sup> turn the kingdom of Saul to him, <sup>c</sup> according to the word of the LORD.

<sup>24</sup> The sons of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

<sup>25</sup> Of the sons of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

<sup>26</sup> Of the sons of Levi four thousand and six hundred. <sup>27</sup> And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites; and with him were three thousand and seven hundred; <sup>28</sup> and <sup>d</sup> Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and his father's house, twenty and two captains.

<sup>29</sup> And of the sons of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand; but hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

<sup>30</sup> And of the sons of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous in their fathers' houses.

<sup>31</sup> And of the half-tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who were distinguished by names, to come and make David king.

<sup>32</sup> And of the sons of Issachar, <sup>e</sup> all that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their bidding.

<sup>33</sup> Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, who could keep rank, without double heart.

<sup>34</sup> And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them thirty and seven thousand with shield and spear.

<sup>35</sup> And of the Danites expert in war

<sup>a</sup> 1 Sam. 27. 2, 6.

<sup>b</sup> see Judg. 3. 15; 20. 16.

<sup>c</sup> Deu. 33. 20.  
<sup>d</sup> 2 Sam. 2. 18.

<sup>e</sup> Jos. 3. 15.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Sam. 18. 1.

<sup>g</sup> Zec. 3. 2.

<sup>h</sup> Judg. 6. 34.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Sam. 17. 25.

\* or,

chariot-warriors.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Sam. 29. 2.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Sam. 29. 4.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Sam. 30.

<sup>n</sup> Ge. 32. 2.

\* Heb. camp.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 11. 1;  
<sup>2</sup> Sam. 2. 3, 4; 5. 1.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 10. 14.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Sam. 16. 1, 2.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Sam. 8. 17.

<sup>e</sup> see Est. 1. 13; Mt. 16. 3.

twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

<sup>36</sup> And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.

<sup>37</sup> And from the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites and the Gadites and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war, for the battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.

<sup>38</sup> All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, <sup>f</sup> to make David king over all Israel. And all the rest of Israel also were of one heart to make David king. <sup>39</sup> And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking; for their brethren had prepared for them. <sup>40</sup> Moreover they that were nigh them, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought food on asses and on camels and on mules and on oxen; provision of meal, cakes of figs and cakes of raisins, and wine and oil, and oxen and sheep abundantly; for there was joy in Israel.

*Removal of the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim; (14) its temporary home in the house of Obed-edom.*

**13.** AND David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, with every leader. <sup>2</sup> And David said unto all the congregation of Israel: If *it seem* good to you, and *it be* of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them are the priests and the Levites in the cities of their suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us; <sup>3</sup> and let us bring again the ark of our God to us; <sup>a</sup> for we inquired not at it in the days of Saul. <sup>4</sup> And all the congregation bade to do so; for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>b</sup> David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entrance of Hemath, to bring the ark of God <sup>d</sup> from Kirjath-jearim. <sup>6</sup> And David went up, and all Israel, to <sup>e</sup> Baalah, to Kirjath-jearim, (which *belonged* to Judah), to bring up from thence <sup>f</sup> the ark of God, the LORD, sitting on the cherubim, where the Name is called upon.

<sup>7</sup> And they carried the ark of God <sup>g</sup> in a new cart <sup>h</sup> from the house of Abinadab; and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart. <sup>8</sup> And David and all Israel made merry before God with all *their* might <sup>i</sup>, and with singing, and with harps and with psalteries and with timbrels and with cymbals and with trumpets. <sup>9</sup> And when they came to the threshing-floor of <sup>j</sup> Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled;

<sup>10</sup> And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, <sup>k</sup> because he put his hand to the ark; and there he <sup>l</sup> died before God. <sup>11</sup> And David was displeased because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza. Wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza [*i. e.* Breach of Uzza], to this day.

<sup>12</sup> And David was afraid of God that day, saying: How shall I bring the ark of God to me! <sup>13</sup> So David brought not the ark unto himself, to the City of David; but he carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom and all that he had.

*David's palace; (3) his family.*

**14.** AND <sup>a</sup> Hiram, the king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, and masons and carpenters, to build for him a house.

<sup>2</sup> And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

<sup>3</sup> And David took more wives at Jerusalem; and David begat more sons and daughters. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>b</sup> these are the names of the children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua and Shobab, Nathan and Solomon <sup>5</sup> and Ibhar and Elishua and Elpalet <sup>6</sup> and Nogah and Nepheg and Japhia <sup>7</sup> and Elishama and <sup>c</sup> Beeliada and Eliphalet.

*Two victories over the Philistines.*

**8** AND the Philistines heard that <sup>a</sup> David was anointed king over all Israel; and all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard of *it*, and went out against them.

<sup>9</sup> And the Philistines came and spread themselves <sup>b</sup> in the valley of Rephaim. <sup>10</sup> And David inquired of God, saying: Shall I go up against the Philistines; and wilt thou deliver them into my hand? And the LORD said unto him: Go up; for I will deliver them into thy hand. <sup>11</sup> So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. And David said: God hath broken down mine enemies by my hand, like the breaking forth of waters. Therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim [*i. e.* Place of breaches]. <sup>12</sup> And they left their gods there; and David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

<sup>13</sup> And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley. <sup>14</sup> And

<sup>k</sup> ch. 15.  
<sup>l</sup> Num. 4.  
<sup>m</sup> 15.  
<sup>n</sup> 1e. 10. 2.  
<sup>o</sup> 1s. 80. 7.

<sup>m</sup> 2 Sam.  
6. 11.

<sup>a</sup> see paral. 2.  
Sam. 5.  
11—16.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 3. 5.

<sup>c</sup> or, Eliada.  
2 Sam. 5.  
16.

<sup>a</sup> see paral. 2.  
Sam. 5.  
17—25.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 11. 13.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Sam. 5.  
3. 4.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Sam.  
7. 1, 2.

<sup>b</sup> see paral. 2.  
Sam. 6.  
1—11.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Sam.  
6. 21.  
<sup>e</sup> Jos. 15.  
9. (9).  
<sup>f</sup> 1 Sam. 4.  
4.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 15. 2.  
13; Num.  
4. 15.  
<sup>h</sup> 1 Sam.  
7. 1.

<sup>i</sup> or, with  
all splendour.

<sup>j</sup> called  
Nachon,  
2 Sam. 6.  
6.

<sup>k</sup> or,  
kicked.

David inquired again of God; and God said unto him: Go not up after them; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees\*; <sup>15</sup> and it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees\*, then thou shalt go out to battle; for God goeth forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines. <sup>16</sup> And David did as God commanded him; and they smote the host of the Philistines from <sup>c</sup> Gibeon even to Gazer.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD <sup>e</sup> brought the fear of him upon all the nations.

*The bringing up of the ark of God to Jerusalem; (ch. 16. 1) followed by sacrifices and a great festival.*

**15. AND** David made for himself houses in the City of David; and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and <sup>a</sup> pitched for it a tent.

<sup>2</sup> Then David said: None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites; for <sup>b</sup> them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

<sup>3</sup> And David <sup>c</sup> gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto its place, which he had prepared for it. <sup>4</sup> And David assembled the sons of Aaron, and the Levites: <sup>5</sup> of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty: <sup>6</sup> of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty: <sup>7</sup> of the sons of Gershon, Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty: <sup>8</sup> of the sons of <sup>d</sup> Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred: <sup>9</sup> of the sons of <sup>e</sup> Hebron, Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore: <sup>10</sup> of the sons of Uzziel, Aminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

<sup>11</sup> And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah and Joel, Shemaiah and Eliel and Aminadab; <sup>12</sup> and he said unto them: Ye are the chiefs of the fathers of the Levites; sanctify yourselves, ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel, to the place I have prepared for it. <sup>13</sup> For because ye *did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, because we sought him not after the due order.*

<sup>14</sup> So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel. <sup>15</sup> And the sons of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves upon them;

as <sup>o</sup> Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

<sup>16</sup> And David spake to the chiefs of the Levites to appoint their brethren, the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud, to lift up the voice with joy. <sup>17</sup> So the Levites appointed <sup>h</sup> Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, <sup>i</sup> Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, <sup>k</sup> Ethan the son of Kushaiah; <sup>18</sup> and with them their younger brethren, Zechariah, Ben and Jaaziel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and Unni, Eliab and Benaiah and Maaseiah and Mattithiah and Elipheleh and Mikneiah; and Obed-edom and <sup>l</sup> Jeiel, the doorkeepers.

<sup>19</sup> And the singers, Heman, Asaph and Ethan, were to sound aloud with cymbals of brass\*; <sup>20</sup> and Zechariah and Aziel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and Unni and Eliab and Maaseiah and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth; <sup>21</sup> and Mattithiah and Elipheleh and Mikneiah and Obed-edom and Jeiel and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith; to lead.

<sup>22</sup> And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites in choir, led in the choir, because he was skilful. <sup>23</sup> And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark.

<sup>24</sup> And Shebaniah and Jehoshaphat and Nethaneel and Amasai and Zechariah and Benaiah and Eliezer, the priests, blew with <sup>m</sup> the trumpets before the ark of God. And Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark.

<sup>25</sup> So <sup>n</sup> David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom, with joy. <sup>26</sup> And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites who bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

<sup>27</sup> And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites who bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the choir of the singers; and David had upon him an ephod of linen.

<sup>28</sup> Thus <sup>o</sup> all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, with shouting, and with the sound of cornet, and with trumpets and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

<sup>29</sup> And it came to pass, <sup>p</sup> as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the City of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul, looking out at a window, saw king David leaping and dancing; and she despised him in her heart.

<sup>g</sup> Ex. 25. 14; Num. 4. 15; 7. 9.

<sup>h</sup> ch. G. 33. <sup>i</sup> ch. G. 39.

<sup>k</sup> ch. G. 44.

<sup>l</sup> ver. 24; Jehiah.

\* or, copper.

<sup>+</sup> or, for female voices; see Ps. 46, title.

<sup>+</sup> or, the octave; see Ps. 6, title.

<sup>m</sup> Num. 10. 8.

<sup>n</sup> see par. 2 Sam. G. 12—19; see also 1 Ki. 6. 1.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 13. 8.

<sup>p</sup> 2 Sam. G. 16.

\* or, balsam-trees.

<sup>+</sup> Heb. camp.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Sam. 5. 25, Gaba.

<sup>d</sup> Jos. 6. 27; 2 Chr. 26. 8.

<sup>e</sup> Deu. 2. 25; 11. 25.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 16. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Num. 4. 2—15; Deu. 10. 8; 31. 9.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 13. 5; 1 Ki. 8. 1.

<sup>d</sup> Ex. 6. 22.

<sup>e</sup> Ex. 6. 18.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 13. 10. 11; 2 Sam. G. 3.



16. So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it. And they offered burnt-sacrifices and peace-offerings before God. <sup>2</sup> And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD. <sup>3</sup> And he dealt out to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a measure of wine, and a cake of raisins.

*David's arrangements for the conduct of divine worship before the ark of God—(7) Liturgical psalm for public worship—(37) The Levites appointed to minister, before the ark at Jerusalem, and (39) before the tabernacle at Gibeon.*

<sup>4</sup> AND he appointed some of the Levites ministering before the ark of the LORD, both to <sup>a</sup> celebrate, and to thank and to praise the LORD, the God of Israel; <sup>5</sup> Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jehiel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and Mattithiah and Eliab and Benaiah and Obed-edom; and Jehiel with instruments of psalteries and with harps; and Asaph making a loud sound with the cymbals; <sup>6</sup> and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

<sup>7</sup> Then on that day did David first give the praising of the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren:

<sup>8</sup> Give <sup>b</sup> ye thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name,

Make known his deeds among the peoples.

<sup>9</sup> Sing ye unto him, sing psalms unto him, Celebrate <sup>c</sup> all his wondrous works.

<sup>10</sup> Glory <sup>d</sup> ye in his holy name;

Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

<sup>11</sup> Seek <sup>e</sup> ye the LORD and his strength\*, Seek his face continually.

<sup>12</sup> Remember ye his marvellous works that he hath done, His miracles, and the judgments of his mouth.

<sup>13</sup> Ye seed of Israel his servant, Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones!

<sup>14</sup> He the LORD is our God; His judgments are in all the earth.

<sup>15</sup> Be ye mindful always of his <sup>f</sup> covenant, The word he commanded to a thousand generations;

<sup>16</sup> Which he made with Abraham, And his oath unto Isaac;

<sup>17</sup> And he confirmed it to Jacob for a statute,

An <sup>g</sup> everlasting <sup>h</sup> covenant, to Israel;

<sup>18</sup> Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, The lot of your inheritance;

<sup>19</sup> When ye were few men, Very <sup>i</sup> few, and strangers in it;

<sup>20</sup> And they went about from nation to nation,

And from <sup>j</sup> one kingdom to another people;

<sup>21</sup> He suffered no man to do them wrong, And <sup>k</sup> he reproved kings for their sakes;

<sup>22</sup> Saying, Touch not mine anointed ones, And do my prophets no harm,

<sup>23</sup> Sing <sup>l</sup> ye unto the LORD, all the earth! Show forth from day to day his salvation.

<sup>24</sup> Declare his glory among the nations; His marvellous deeds among all the peoples.

<sup>25</sup> For <sup>m</sup> great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; And he is to be feared above all gods.

<sup>26</sup> For all <sup>n</sup> the gods of the peoples are idols:

But the LORD made the <sup>o</sup> heavens.

<sup>27</sup> Majesty and honour are in his presence; Strength and gladness in his place.

<sup>28</sup> Give <sup>p</sup> unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the peoples,

Give unto the LORD glory and strength.

<sup>29</sup> Give ye unto the LORD the glory of his name;

Bring an offering, and come before him: Worship the LORD in <sup>q</sup> the beauty of holiness\*.

<sup>30</sup> Fear ye before him, all the earth!

The world also is established, it shall not be moved.

<sup>31</sup> Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;

And let them say among the nations, <sup>r</sup> The LORD reigneth.

<sup>32</sup> Let <sup>s</sup> the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; Let the field exult, and all that is therein.

<sup>33</sup> Then shall the trees of the forest sing out, At the presence of the LORD; Because he cometh to judge the earth.

<sup>34</sup> Give <sup>t</sup> ye thanks unto the LORD; for he is good;

For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>35</sup> And <sup>u</sup> say ye, Save us, Thou God of our salvation,

And gather us together, and deliver us from the nations,

To give thanks to thy holy name, to glory in thy praise.

<sup>36</sup> Blessed <sup>v</sup> be the LORD, the God of Israel, For ever and ever!

a Ps. 38, and 70, title.

b see paral. Ps. 103.1-15.

c Mal. 3. 16, d Is. 45. 25.

e Ps. 27. 8, Am. 5. 6, 14. \* or, praise.

f Ge. 17. 2; 28. 3; 28. 15; 35. 11.

g Ex. 3. 17; Jos. 24. 11-13. h Jer. 11. 2-7.

i Ge. 34. 30.

k Ge. 32. 17; 29. 3; Ex. 7. 15-18.

l see paral. Ps. 96. 1-13.

m Ps. 145. 3.

n Is. 44. 9 -20; Jer. 10. 10-14; Hab. 2. 18.

o Ps. 102. 25; Is. 44. 24.

p Ps. 29. 1, 2.

q Ps. 110. 3.

\* or, in holy assembly.

r Ps. 95. 1; Rev. 19. 6.

s Ps. 98. 7-9.

t Ps. 106. 1; 107. 1; 118. 1.

u Ps. 106. 47, 48.

v 1 Ki. 8. 15.

y Ne. 8. 6.

And <sup>y</sup> all the people said : Amen, and Praise thou the LORD.

<sup>37</sup> And he left there, before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required; <sup>38</sup> and Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore and eight; and Obed-edom the son of Jeduthun and Hosah for doorkeepers.

<sup>39</sup> And he left Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before <sup>e</sup> the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that was at Gibeon, <sup>40</sup> to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt-offering, continually, in the <sup>a</sup> morning and the evening, and for all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel; <sup>41</sup> and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were distinguished by name, <sup>b</sup> to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy is for ever; <sup>42</sup> and with them Heman and Jeduthun, with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a loud sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were for the gate.

<sup>43</sup> And <sup>c</sup> all the people departed every man to his house; and David returned to bless his house.

*David's desire to build a temple for Jehovah; (3) God's message respecting the temple-building, and promise of the perpetuity of the kingdom; (16) David's thanksgiving and prayer.*

**17.** AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass, when David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet: Lo, I dwell in a house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD is under curtains. <sup>2</sup> And Nathan said unto David: Do all that is in thy heart; for God is with thee.

<sup>3</sup> And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came unto Nathan, saying, <sup>4</sup> Go and tell David my servant:

Thus saith the LORD: Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in. <sup>5</sup> For I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but have gone <sup>b</sup> from tent to tent, and from tabernacle to tabernacle, <sup>6</sup> wheresoever I have walked about with all Israel. Have I spoken a word to any of the judges of Israel whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built for me a house of cedars?

<sup>7</sup> Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David: Thus saith the LORD of hosts: I took thee from the <sup>c</sup> pasture, from following the flock, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel; <sup>8</sup> and <sup>d</sup> I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast

walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that are in the earth. <sup>9</sup> Also I have appointed a place for my people Israel, and have planted them, and they dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the sons of wickedness waste them any more, as beforetime; <sup>10</sup> and since the time that I commanded <sup>e</sup> judges over my people Israel. And I have subdued all thine enemies.

And I tell thee that the LORD will build thee a house. <sup>11</sup> And it shall come to pass, when thy days are expired that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, him who shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. <sup>12</sup> He shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne for ever. <sup>13</sup> I will be his father, and he shall be my son. And I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee; <sup>14</sup> but <sup>f</sup> I will settle him in my house and in my kingdom for ever; and <sup>h</sup> his throne shall be established for evermore.

<sup>15</sup> According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

<sup>16</sup> And David the king went in and sat before the LORD; and he said:

Who <sup>i</sup> am I, O LORD God, and <sup>k</sup> what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? <sup>17</sup> And this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; and thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God. <sup>18</sup> What can David add more to thee as to the honour of thy servant? For <sup>l</sup> thou knowest thy servant. <sup>19</sup> Thou, LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast done all this greatness, in making known all these great things. <sup>20</sup> O LORD, <sup>m</sup> there is none like thee, and there is no God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>n</sup> what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be a people for himself, to make for thyself a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt? <sup>22</sup> For <sup>o</sup> thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

<sup>23</sup> And now, O LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established

z ch. 21.  
29; 2 Chr.  
1. 5; see  
1 Ki. 3. 4.

a Ex. 29.  
38.

b 2 Chr. 5.  
13; 7. 3;  
Ezra 3.  
11; Jer.  
33. 11.

c 2 Sam.  
6. 19, 20.

a see paral.  
Sam. ch.  
7; see also  
2 Chr. 6.  
7-9.

b Ex. 40.  
2; 2 Sam.  
6. 17.

c 1 Sam.  
16. 11, 12.  
d Ge. 29.  
15; 1  
Sam. 18.  
14; 2  
Sam. 8.  
6, 14.

e Judg. 2.  
14-18.

f Ps. 89.  
28-30;  
Is. 55. 3.  
g Lk. 1. 33.  
h Ps. 72.  
17.

i see Ge.  
32. 10.  
Job 7. 17.  
k Judg. 6.  
15.

l Ps. 139.  
1; John  
21. 17.

m Deu. 33.  
26; Ps.  
86. 8.

n Deu. 4.  
7, 32; Gal.  
29.

o Ex. 19.  
5, 6; 1  
Sam. 12.  
22; Rom.  
9. 4, 5.

for ever, and do as thou hast spoken. <sup>24</sup> Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, is God to Israel. And let the house of David thy servant be established before thee. <sup>25</sup> For thou, my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him a house. Therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray before thee. <sup>26</sup> And now, LORD, thou art God, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant; <sup>27</sup> and now thou hast been pleased \* to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for <sup>p</sup> thou, LORD, blestest, and it shall be blessed for ever.

*Subjugation of (1) the Philistines, (2) Moabites, (3) Syrians, and (13) Edomites.*

18. AND after this <sup>a</sup> it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them; and he took Gath and its villages out of the hand of the Philistines.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, bringing tribute.

<sup>3</sup> And David smote <sup>c</sup> Hadarezer, the king of Zobah, unto Hamath, <sup>d</sup> as he went to establish his power at the river Euphrates. <sup>4</sup> And David took from him a thousand chariots, and <sup>e</sup> seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; David also houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots.

<sup>5</sup> And the Syrians of <sup>f</sup> Damascus came to help Hadarezer, the king of Zobah; and David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. <sup>6</sup> And David put *garrisons* in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, bringing tribute. And the LORD made David victorious whithersoever he went. <sup>7</sup> And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. <sup>8</sup> Likewise from <sup>g</sup> Tibhath and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, David brought very much brass; wherewith <sup>h</sup> Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars and the vessels of brass.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>i</sup> Tou, the king of Hamath, heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer, the king of Zobah; <sup>10</sup> and he sent <sup>k</sup> Hadoram his son to king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer had war with Tou), and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass. <sup>11</sup> Them also did king David dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he

brought from all the nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the sons of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

<sup>12</sup> And Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew the Edomites in the Valley of Salt, eighteen thousand. <sup>13</sup> And he put garrisons in Edom; and <sup>l</sup> all the Edomites became David's servants.

And the LORD made David victorious whithersoever he went.

*David's officers of state.*

<sup>14</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice to all his people.

<sup>15</sup> And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder; <sup>16</sup> and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and <sup>b</sup> Abimelech the son of Abiathar, priests; and <sup>c</sup> Shavsha was scribe; <sup>17</sup> and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites\*, and the sons of David were the foremost at the hand of the king.

*The king of Ammon's insult; (6) war with the Ammonites and their Syrian allies; ending in (19) the submission of the Syrians, and (ch. 20. 1) subjugation of the Ammonites.*

19. AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. <sup>2</sup> And David said: I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him. <sup>3</sup> And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun: Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, because he hath sent comforters unto thee? Are not his servants come to thee to search and to overthrow and to spy out the land? <sup>4</sup> Wherefore Hanun took David's servants and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle to their buttocks, and sent them away.

<sup>5</sup> And *certain* went and told David concerning the men. And he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said: Tarry ye at Jericho until your beards be grown; and ye shall return.

<sup>6</sup> And the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; so Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire for themselves chariots and horsemen out of

\* or, let it please thee.  
p Ro. 11. 29.

a see paral. 2 Sam. ch. 8.

b Num. 24. 17.

c 2 Sam. 8. 3. Hadarezer.  
d see Ge. 15. 18.

e 2 Sam. 8. 4. seven hundred.

f Heb. Darneseck.

g 2 Sam. 8. 8; Bethah and Berothai.

\* or, copper.  
h 1 Ki. 7. 15; 2 Chr. 4. 12.

i 2 Sam. 8. 9. Toi.

k 2 Sam. 8. 10. Joram.

\* or, copper.

i Num. 21. 18.

a see paral. 2 Sam. 3. 17, 18.

b 2 Sam. 8. 17. Abimelech.  
c 2 Sam. 8. 17. Seraiah, 1 Ki. 4. 3. Shishah.

\* see margin  
2 Sam. 8. 18.

a see paral. 2 Sam. ch. 10.

6 ch. 18. 5.  
9.

Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of <sup>b</sup> Zobah. <sup>7</sup> So they hired for themselves thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and encamped before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to the battle.

<sup>8</sup> And when David heard of it, he sent Joab and all the host of the mighty men.

<sup>9</sup> And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the city. And the kings that were come were by themselves in the field.

<sup>10</sup> And when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose part of all the choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

<sup>11</sup> And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon. <sup>12</sup> And he said: If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. <sup>13</sup> Be of good courage; and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God. And let the LORD do what is good in his sight.

<sup>14</sup> And Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

<sup>15</sup> And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, they also fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

<sup>16</sup> And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the <sup>c</sup> river; and <sup>d</sup> Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them. <sup>17</sup> And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. And when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him. <sup>18</sup> And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand in chariots, and forty thousand footmen; and he killed Shophach the captain of the host. <sup>19</sup> And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants; neither were the Syrians willing to help the children of Ammon any more.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>e</sup> it came to pass, that at the return of the year, at the time that kings go forth, Joab led forth the power of the

army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon; and he went and besieged Rabbah; (but David tarried at Jerusalem); and <sup>f</sup> Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

<sup>2</sup> And David <sup>g</sup> took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold; and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city. <sup>3</sup> And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, even with the saws. And so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

*Exploits of some of David's heroes against the Philistines.*

<sup>4</sup> AND it came to pass after this <sup>a</sup> that there arose war at <sup>b</sup> Gezer with the Philistines; then <sup>c</sup> Sibbechai the Hushathite slew <sup>d</sup> Sippai, of the children of the giant\*; and they were subdued.

<sup>5</sup> And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of <sup>e</sup> Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

<sup>6</sup> And again <sup>f</sup> there was war at Gath, where was a man of stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on *each hand* and six on *each foot*; and he also was the son of the giant†; and he defied Israel; and Jonathan the son of <sup>g</sup> Shimea David's brother slew him. <sup>8</sup> These were born to the giant‡ in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

*Numbering of the people; (9) judgment by pestilence; (17) David's prayer, (18) and sacrifice, by God's command; (ch. 22. 1)—Determination of the future site of the temple.*

**21.** AND <sup>a</sup> Satan stood up against Israel, and incited David to number Israel. <sup>2</sup> And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people: Go ye, number Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan; <sup>b</sup> and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*. <sup>3</sup> And Joab answered: THE LORD make his people a hundred times so many more as they are; but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? Why then doth my lord require this thing? Why should there be a trespass to Israel?

<sup>4</sup> Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. And Joab departed and went throughout all Israel; and he came to Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup> And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David.

f<sup>2</sup> Sam.  
12. 26.  
g see par.  
at 2 Sam.  
12. 30, 31.

a see parallel, 2 Sam. 21. 18—22.  
b or, Gob.  
c ch. 11. 29.  
d 2 Sam. 21. 18.  
e or, Saph.  
f or, of Rapha.  
g 2 Sam. 21. 19.  
Jaare-oregim.

f<sup>2</sup> Sam. 21. 21.

† or, of Rapha.  
g 1 Sam. 16. 3.  
Shammah.  
‡ or, to Rapha.

c i.e. the Euphrates.  
d 2 Sam. 10. 16.  
Shobach.

a see parallel, 2 Sam. ch. 24.

b ch. 27. 23.

c see parallel, 2 Sam. 11. 1.



c see 2  
Sam. 24.  
9.

d ch. 27. 24.

e 2 Sam.  
24. 10.f 2 Sam.  
12. 13.g see 1  
Sam. 9. 9.

\* or, even.

h see Ge.  
6. 6.i 2 Sam.  
24. 18,  
Arau-  
nah.  
k 2 Chr. 3.  
1.

<sup>c</sup> And all Israel were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men that drew sword; and Judah four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

<sup>d</sup> But <sup>e</sup> Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them; for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

<sup>f</sup> And God was displeased on account of this thing; and he smote Israel. <sup>g</sup> And David said unto God: <sup>h</sup> I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing; but now, I beseech thee, <sup>i</sup> take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

<sup>j</sup> And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's <sup>k</sup> Seer, saying: <sup>l</sup> Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD: I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do <sup>m</sup> it unto thee. <sup>n</sup> So Gad came to David, and said unto him: Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee <sup>o</sup> either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while the sword of thine enemies overtaketh <sup>p</sup> thee; or three days the sword of the LORD, and <sup>q</sup> pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the borders of Israel. And now see what word I shall bring again to Him who sent me. <sup>r</sup> And David said unto Gad: I am in a great strait. Let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very many are his mercies; and let me not fall into the hand of man.

<sup>s</sup> And the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel; and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. <sup>t</sup> And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and <sup>u</sup> he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed: It is enough, stay now thy hand. And the angel of the LORD was standing by the threshing-floor of <sup>v</sup> Ornan the Jebusite.

<sup>w</sup> And David lifted up his eyes and <sup>x</sup> saw the angel of the LORD standing between the earth and the heaven, and his sword drawn in his hand and stretched out over Jerusalem. And David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. <sup>y</sup> And David said unto God: Did not I command the people to be numbered? Even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house, but not on thy people, for a plague.

<sup>z</sup> Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. <sup>aa</sup> And David went up, according to the

word of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD. <sup>ab</sup> And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat; <sup>ac</sup> and as David came to Ornan, <sup>ad</sup> Ornan looked and saw David; and he went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with <sup>ae</sup> his face to the ground.

<sup>af</sup> Then David said to Ornan: Grant me the place of the threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD; thou shalt grant it me for the full price\*; that the plague may be stayed from the people. <sup>ag</sup> And Ornan said unto David: Take <sup>ah</sup> it to thee, and let my lord the king do what is good in his eyes; lo, I give the oxen for the burnt-offerings, and the threshing-instruments for the wood, and the wheat for the meal-offering; I give it all. <sup>ai</sup> And king David said to Ornan: Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price†; for I will not take what is thine for the LORD, even to offer burnt-offerings without cost. <sup>aj</sup> So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

<sup>ak</sup> And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD; and <sup>al</sup> he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering. <sup>am</sup> And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into its sheath.

<sup>an</sup> At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. <sup>ao</sup> And the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering, were at that season in the high place at <sup>ap</sup> Gibeon; <sup>aq</sup> but David could not go before it to inquire of God; for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

<sup>ar</sup> Then David said: This is: the house of the LORD God, and this is † the altar of burnt-offering for Israel.

*David's preparations for building the temple; (6) his charge and commission to Solomon and the princes of Israel.*

<sup>as</sup> And David commanded to gather together <sup>at</sup> the foreigners that were in the land of Israel. And he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. <sup>au</sup> And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and <sup>av</sup> brass in abundance without weight; <sup>aw</sup> also cedar-trees in abundance: for the <sup>ax</sup> Zidonians and the Tyrians brought cedar-trees to David in abundance.

\* Heb.  
money.† Heb.  
money.i Le. 9. 24:  
2 Chr. 7. 1.mech. 16.  
39: 1 Kl.  
3. 4: 2  
Chr. 1. 3.z or, Here  
shall be.  
|| or, here  
shall be.a 1 Kl. 9.  
21.b 1 Kl. 7.  
47.  
§ or, cop-  
per.  
c 1 Kl. 5. 6.

d ch. 29. 1;  
1 Ki. 3. 7.

<sup>5</sup> And David said: <sup>d</sup> Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house to be built for the LORD *must be* exceedingly magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries; I will now make preparation for it. And David prepared abundantly before his death.

e ch. 28. 2  
—5. 1, 2  
Sam. 7. 2  
—13; 1  
Ki. 8. 17.  
f Deu. 12.  
5. 11.  
g 1 Ki. 5. 3.

<sup>6</sup> And he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for the LORD, the God of Israel. <sup>7</sup> And David said to Solomon: My son, as for me <sup>e</sup> it was in my heart to build a house <sup>f</sup> unto the name of the LORD my God; <sup>8</sup> but the word of the LORD came to me, saying, <sup>g</sup> Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars; thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. <sup>9</sup> Behold, a son shall be born to thee who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him <sup>h</sup> rest from all his enemies round about; for his name shall be Solomon [*i. e.* Peaceable], and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. <sup>10</sup> He <sup>i</sup> shall build a house for my name. And he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

h 1 Ki. 4.  
25; 5. 4.i ch. 17. 12,  
13; 28. 6;  
2 Sam. 7.  
13; 1 Ki.  
5. 5.

<sup>11</sup> Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee. <sup>12</sup> Only the LORD <sup>k</sup> give thee wisdom and understanding, and establish thee over Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God. <sup>13</sup> Then <sup>l</sup> shalt thou prosper if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments with which the LORD charged Moses concerning Israel. <sup>m</sup> Be strong, and of good courage; dread not nor be dismayed.

l ch. 28. 7,  
8.m ch. 28.  
20; Deu.  
31. 7, 8;  
Jos. 1. 6, 9.

<sup>14</sup> Now behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand and thousand talents of silver; and of brass<sup>n</sup> and iron without weight, for it is in abundance: timbers also and stones have I prepared; and thou shalt add thereto. <sup>15</sup> Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of skilful men for every manner of work. <sup>16</sup> To the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise, and be doing; and the LORD be with thee.

\* or, copper;  
and  
in ver. 26.

<sup>17</sup> And David commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son: <sup>18</sup> saying, Is not the LORD your God with you? <sup>n</sup> And he hath given you rest on every side; for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued be-

n ch. 23. 25;  
Deu. 12.  
10; 2 Sam.  
7. 1.

fore the LORD, and before his people. <sup>19</sup> Now <sup>o</sup> set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God. Arise ye therefore, and build the sanctuary of the LORD God, to <sup>p</sup> bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built <sup>q</sup> to the name of the LORD.

o 2 Chr. 30.  
3.p 1 Ki. 8. 6,  
21; 2 Chr.  
5. 7.

q 1 Ki. 5. 3.

*David's appointment of Solomon as his successor—(2) Enumeration and arrangement of the Levites according to their families and father-houses, and their duties.*

**23.** AND David was old and full of days; and he made <sup>a</sup> Solomon his son king over Israel.

a 1 Ki. 1.  
33—39.

<sup>2</sup> And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, and the priests and the Levites. <sup>3</sup> And the Levites were numbered from the age of <sup>b</sup> thirty years and upward; and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand. <sup>4</sup> Of these, twenty and four thousand were to preside over the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand <sup>c</sup> officers and judges; <sup>5</sup> and four thousand doorkeepers; and four thousand praised the LORD with <sup>d</sup> the instruments which I, *said David*, have made, for praising. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>e</sup> David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath and Merari.

b Num. 4.  
3, 47.c ch. 26. 29;  
Deu. 16.  
18; 2 Chr.  
19. 8.d see 2  
Chr. 29.  
25, 26;  
Am. 6. 5.e ch. 6; 2  
Chr. 5. 14;  
29. 25.f ch. 24. 21.  
y ch. 6. 17,  
Libai.

<sup>7</sup> Of the <sup>f</sup> Gershonites were, <sup>g</sup> Laadan and Shimei. <sup>8</sup> The sons of Laadan: Jehiel the chief, and Zetham and Joel, three. <sup>9</sup> The sons of Shimei: Shelomith and Haziel and Haran, three. These were the chief of the fathers of Laadan. <sup>10</sup> And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, Zina and Jeush and Beriah; these four were the sons of Shimei. <sup>11</sup> And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second; but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their father's house.

<sup>12</sup> The <sup>h</sup> sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel, four.

h Ex. 6. 18.

<sup>13</sup> The sons of <sup>i</sup> Amram: Aaron and Moses. And <sup>k</sup> Aaron was separated that he should <sup>l</sup> sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, <sup>m</sup> to burn incense before the LORD, <sup>n</sup> to minister unto him, and <sup>o</sup> to bless in his name, for ever.

i Ex. 6. 20.  
k Ex. 28. 1;  
Heb. 5. 4.  
l Ex. 40. 9  
—15.m Ex. 30.  
7; 8;  
Num. 16.  
40. 1  
Sam. 2.  
28.n Deu. 21.  
5.o Num. 6.  
23—27.

<sup>14</sup> And Moses the man of God, <sup>p</sup> his sons were named after the tribe of Levi. <sup>15</sup> The <sup>q</sup> sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer. <sup>16</sup> The sons of Gershom: <sup>r</sup> Shebuel, the chief. <sup>17</sup> And the sons of Eliezer: Rehabiah, the chief; and Eliezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.

p see ch.  
24. 23—25.  
q Ex. 2. 22;  
18. 3, 4.r ch. 24. 20,  
Shebuel.  
s ch. 24. 22,  
Shelo-  
moth.

<sup>18</sup> The sons of Izhar: <sup>s</sup> Shelomith, the

chief. <sup>19</sup> The <sup>1</sup> sons of Hebron: Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. <sup>20</sup> The sons of Uzziel: Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

<sup>21</sup> The <sup>2</sup> sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and <sup>3</sup> Kish. <sup>22</sup> And Eleazar died, and <sup>4</sup> had no sons, but daughters; and their brethren the sons of Kish <sup>5</sup> took them. <sup>23</sup> The <sup>6</sup> sons of Mushi: Mahli and Eder and Jeremoth, three.

<sup>24</sup> These were the sons of Levi according to their fathers' houses; the chiefs of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of <sup>7</sup> twenty years and upward. <sup>25</sup> For David said: <sup>8</sup> The LORD, the God of Israel, hath given rest unto his people, and hath made his dwelling-place in Jerusalem for ever; <sup>26</sup> and also it shall not be for the Levites to <sup>9</sup> carry the tabernacle, or any of its vessels for its service.

<sup>27</sup> For by the last words of David, they, the Levites, were numbered from twenty years old and above; <sup>28</sup> because their office was <sup>10</sup> to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God; <sup>29</sup> both for <sup>11</sup> the shewbread, and for <sup>12</sup> fine

flour for the meal-offering, and for <sup>13</sup> the unleavened cakes, and for <sup>14</sup> the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all measure and size; <sup>30</sup> and to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even; <sup>31</sup> and to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD, <sup>15</sup> for the sabbaths, for the new moons, and for the <sup>16</sup> set feasts,

by number, according to the injunction upon them, continually before the LORD: <sup>32</sup> and that they should <sup>17</sup> keep the charge of the Tent of meeting, and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

*Arrangement of the priests in twenty-four divisions; and (5) determination by lot of their order of service—(20) The Levites appointed to assist the priests in the services of the sanctuary; (21) their order of service also being settled by lot.*

**24. AND these are the divisions† of the sons of Aaron.**  
The <sup>18</sup> sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. <sup>2</sup> But <sup>19</sup> Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children; therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. <sup>3</sup> And David

distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

<sup>4</sup> And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and they divided them. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar, according to the house of their fathers. <sup>5</sup> They divided them by lot, one sort with another; for they were the princes of the sanctuary and the princes of God, from the sons of Eleazar, and among the sons of Ithamar. <sup>6</sup> And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, enrolled them, before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the chiefs of the fathers of the priests and Levites; one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

<sup>7</sup> And the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, <sup>8</sup> the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, <sup>9</sup> the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, <sup>10</sup> the seventh to Hakko, the eighth to <sup>11</sup> Abijah, the ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, <sup>12</sup> the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, <sup>13</sup> the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshbeab, <sup>14</sup> the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, <sup>15</sup> the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Apsah, <sup>16</sup> the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkeel, <sup>17</sup> the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, <sup>18</sup> the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

<sup>19</sup> These were the orderings of them in their service, <sup>20</sup> to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD, the God of Israel, had commanded him.

<sup>21</sup> And the rest of the sons of Levi were these:

Of the sons of Amram: <sup>22</sup> Shubael. Of the sons of Shubael: Jehdeiah. <sup>23</sup> Concerning <sup>24</sup> Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first was Isshiah. <sup>25</sup> Of the Izharites: <sup>26</sup> Shelomoth. Of the sons of Shelomoth: Jahath. <sup>27</sup> And the sons of <sup>28</sup> Hebron: Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. <sup>29</sup> The sons of Uzziel: Michah. Of the sons of Michah: Shamir. <sup>30</sup> The brother of Michah was Isshiah. Of the sons of Isshiah: Zechariah. <sup>31</sup> The <sup>32</sup> sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Jaaziah: Beno. <sup>33</sup> The sons of Merari by Jaaziah:

<sup>a</sup> Num. 8. 24; <sup>b</sup> Chr. 31. 17; <sup>c</sup> Ezra 3. 8. c ch. 22. 18.

<sup>d</sup> Num. 4. 49, 55.

<sup>e</sup> Num. 3. 6, 10.

<sup>f</sup> Ex. 25. 30.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 9. 29, 32; <sup>h</sup> Le. 6. 20.

<sup>i</sup> Le. 2. 4. <sup>j</sup> Le. 2. 6, 7.

<sup>k</sup> i. e. all measures of liquids and solids.

<sup>l</sup> Num. 10. 10; <sup>m</sup> Ps. 81. 3.

<sup>n</sup> Le. ch. 21.

<sup>o</sup> Num. 1. 33.

<sup>p</sup> Chr. COURTES.

<sup>q</sup> Le. 10. 1, 6.

<sup>r</sup> Num. 3. 4; <sup>s</sup> 26. 60, 61.

<sup>t</sup> Ne. 12. 4, 17; <sup>u</sup> Lk. 1. 5.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 9. 25.

<sup>w</sup> ch. 23. 16, 17; <sup>x</sup> Lk. 1. 5.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 23. 17.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 23. 18; <sup>aa</sup> Shelomith.

<sup>ab</sup> ch. 23. 10; <sup>ac</sup> 35. 31.

<sup>ad</sup> ch. 23. 21—23; <sup>ae</sup> Ex. 6. 19.



Beno and Shoham and Zaccur and Ibrî.  
<sup>28</sup> Of Mahli was Eleazar, who had no sons.  
<sup>29</sup> As to Kish, the son of Kish was Jerahmeel.  
<sup>30</sup> And the sons of Mushi: Mahli and Eder and Jerimoth.

These were the sons of the Levites according to the houses of their fathers.  
<sup>31</sup> These likewise cast lots with their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers, with their younger brethren.

*The twenty-four classes of singers and musicians, under the superintendence of Asaph, Heman and Jeduthun.*

**25. AND** David and the captains of the host separated to the service the sons of <sup>a</sup> Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries and with cymbals. And the number of the men employed according to their service was:

<sup>2</sup> Of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur and Joseph and Nathaniah and <sup>b</sup> Asareliah, the sons of Asaph, at the hand of Asaph, who prophesied, according to the order\* of the king.

<sup>3</sup> Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun, Gedaliah and <sup>c</sup> Zeri and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah and Mattithiah, <sup>d</sup> six, at the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with the harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

<sup>4</sup> Of Heman: the sons of Heman, Bukkiah, Mattaniah, <sup>e</sup> Uzziel, <sup>f</sup> Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romanti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth. <sup>5</sup> All these were the sons of Heman, the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

<sup>6</sup> All these were at the hands of their father in the songs in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order†; Asaph, Jeduthun and Heman. <sup>7</sup> And the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all that were skilful, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>g</sup> they cast lots as to the offices, as well the small as the great, <sup>h</sup> the teacher as the scholar. <sup>9</sup> And the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph; the second to Gedaliah; he and his brethren and sons were twelve: <sup>10</sup> the third to Zaccur; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>11</sup> the fourth

to Izri; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>12</sup> the fifth to Nathaniah; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>13</sup> the sixth to Bukkiah; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>14</sup> the seventh to Jesharelah; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>15</sup> the eighth to Jeshaiiah; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>16</sup> the ninth to Mattaniah; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>17</sup> the tenth to Shimei; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>18</sup> the eleventh to Azareel; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>19</sup> the twelfth to Hashabiah; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>20</sup> the thirteenth to Shubael; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>21</sup> the fourteenth to Mattithiah; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>22</sup> the fifteenth to Jeremoth; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>23</sup> the sixteenth to Hananiah; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>24</sup> the seventeenth to Joshbekashah; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>25</sup> the eighteenth to Hanani; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>26</sup> the nineteenth to Mallothi; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>27</sup> the twentieth to Eliathah; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>28</sup> the one and twentieth to Hothir; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>29</sup> the two and twentieth to Giddalti; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>30</sup> the three and twentieth to Mahazioth; his sons and his brethren were twelve: <sup>31</sup> the four and twentieth to Romanti-ezer; his sons and his brethren were twelve.

*The divisions of Levites serving, as (1) doorkeepers of the house of God; (20) as keepers of the treasures of the sanctuary; and (29) as officers (or scribes) and judges.*

**26. CONCERNING** the divisions\* of the doorkeepers:

Of the Korhites was <sup>a</sup> Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of <sup>b</sup> Asaph. <sup>2</sup> And the sons of Meshelemiah were, Zechariah the firstborn, Madaiah the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth, <sup>3</sup> Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

<sup>4</sup> And the sons of Obed-edom were, She-maiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, <sup>5</sup> Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed <sup>c</sup> him. <sup>6</sup> Also unto She-maiah his son were sons born, the rulers of the house of their father; for they were mighty men of valour. <sup>7</sup> The sons of She-maiah: Othni and Rephael and Obed, El-zabad, whose brethren were able men;

<sup>a</sup> ch. 6, 33, 39, 44.

<sup>b</sup> ver. 14, Jesharelah.  
<sup>\* Heb.</sup> at the hands.

<sup>c</sup> ver. 11, Izri.  
<sup>d</sup> with Shimei mentioned ver. 17.

<sup>e</sup> ver. 18, Azareel.  
<sup>f</sup> ver. 20, Shubael.

<sup>† Heb.</sup> at the hands of the king.

<sup>g</sup> Pro. 16, 23; Jon. 1, 7; Ac. 1, 26.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 15, 22; 2 Chr. 23, 13.

<sup>+</sup> or courses.

<sup>a</sup> ver. 14, She-maiah.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 6, 37; 9, 19, E-biasaph.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 12, 14; 2 Sam. 6, 11.



Beno and Shoham and Zaccur and Ibrî. Elihu and Semachiah. <sup>8</sup> All these of the sons of Obed-edom, they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obed-edom.

<sup>9</sup> And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>d</sup> Hosah, of the sons of Merari, had sons: Simri the chief; <sup>e</sup> though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief; <sup>11</sup> Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.

<sup>12</sup> Among these were the divisions\* of the doorkeepers, among the chief men, having wards one against another to minister in the house of the LORD. <sup>13</sup> And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to their fathers' house, for every gate. <sup>14</sup> And the lot eastward fell to /Shelemiah. And for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward. <sup>15</sup> To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of the stores. <sup>16</sup> To Shuppim and Hosah westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by <sup>g</sup> the causeway of the ascent, ward with ward. <sup>17</sup> Eastward were six Levites; northward four a day, southward four a day, and for the stores, two and two. <sup>18</sup> For the open portico westward, four for the causeway, two for the open portico. <sup>19</sup> These are the divisions; of the doorkeepers among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

<sup>20</sup> And as to the Levites, Ahijah was over <sup>h</sup> the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.

<sup>21</sup> As to the sons of <sup>i</sup> Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chiefs of the fathers, even of Laadan the Gershonite, were <sup>k</sup> Jehieli. <sup>22</sup> The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasures of the house of the LORD. <sup>23</sup> As to the Amramites, the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites; <sup>24</sup> Shebuel <sup>l</sup> the son of Gershon, the son of Moses, was ruler over the treasures. <sup>25</sup> And his brethren by Eliezer: Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and <sup>m</sup> Shelomith his son. <sup>26</sup> Which Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chiefs of the fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated. <sup>27</sup> Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate, to maintain the house of the LORD. <sup>28</sup> And all that Sa-

mul <sup>n</sup> the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated, whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith and of his brethren.

<sup>29</sup> Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for <sup>o</sup> officers\* and judges.

<sup>30</sup> Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of ability, a thousand and seven hundred were over the officers of Israel on this side the Jordan westward, in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king. <sup>31</sup> Among the Hebronites was <sup>p</sup> Jerijah the chief. Among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers, in the fortieth year of the reign of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour <sup>q</sup> at Jazer of Gilead. <sup>32</sup> And his brethren, men of ability, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and <sup>r</sup> the affairs of the king.

*The organization of the army, in twelve divisions, for service in the several months of the year.*

**27. AND** these were the sons of Israel, according to their number, to wit, the chiefs of the fathers, and the captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers who served the king in any matter of the divisions, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year. In every division; were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>2</sup> Over the first division, for the first month, was <sup>a</sup> Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel; and in his division were twenty and four thousand; <sup>3</sup> of the sons of Perez; the chief of all the captains of the hosts, for the first month.

<sup>4</sup> And over the division of the second month, was <sup>b</sup> Dodai an Ahohite, and of his division was Mikloth also the ruler; in his division likewise were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>5</sup> The third captain of the host for the third month was <sup>c</sup> Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a principal <sup>d</sup> officer; and in his division were twenty and four thousand. <sup>6</sup> This Benaiah was the <sup>e</sup> mighty one of the thirty, and over the thirty. And in his division was Ammizabad his son.

<sup>7</sup> The fourth captain for the fourth month was <sup>f</sup> Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him; and in his division were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Sam. 9. 9.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 23. 4.  
<sup>o</sup> or, scribes.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 23. 19.

<sup>q</sup> see Jos. 21. 39.

<sup>r</sup> 2 Chr. 19. 11.

<sup>t</sup> or, courses.

<sup>u</sup> or, course; and so below.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 11. 11; 2 Sam. 23. 8.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam. 21. 9, Do-do.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Sam. 3. 18.  
<sup>d</sup> 1 Kl. 4. 5.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 11. 22-25; 2 Sam. 23. 20-25.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 11. 26; 2 Sam. 2. 23; 23. 24.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 16. 38.  
<sup>e</sup> see ch. 5. 1, 2.

<sup>g</sup> or, courses.

<sup>h</sup> or, as to the officers, together with their brethren.

<sup>i</sup> ver. 1, Meshelemiah.

<sup>g</sup> see 1 Kl. 10. 5.

<sup>t</sup> or, courses.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 28. 12; Mal. 3. 10.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 6. 17, Libni.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 23. 8; 29. 8, Jehiel.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 23. 16.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 23. 18.

	<sup>8</sup> The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite; and in his division were twenty and four thousand.	<i>The managers and stewards of the royal domains and possessions; (32) David's chief officers.</i>	
g ch.11.28.	<sup>9</sup> The sixth captain for the sixth month was <sup>9</sup> Ira the son of Ikkeish the Tekoite; and in his division were twenty and four thousand.	<sup>25</sup> AND over the king's treasures* was Azmaveth the son of Adiel. And over the storehouses, in the fields, in the cities and in the villages and in the towers, was Jehonathan the son of Uziah. <sup>26</sup> And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub. <sup>27</sup> And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite. Over the produce of the vineyards for the wine-cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite. <sup>28</sup> And over the olive-trees and the sycamore-trees that were in the low plains was Baal-hanan the Gederite. And over the cellars of oil was Joash. <sup>29</sup> And over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite; and over the herds in the lowlands was Shaphat the son of Adlai. <sup>30</sup> And over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite. And over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite. <sup>31</sup> And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagerite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.	* i.e. probably the treasures of the royal palace.
h ch.11.27.	<sup>10</sup> The seventh captain for the seventh month was <sup>h</sup> Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty and four thousand.		
i ch.11.29; 2 Sam.21.18.	<sup>11</sup> The eighth captain for the eighth month was <sup>i</sup> Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites; and in his division were twenty and four thousand.		
k ch.11.28.	<sup>12</sup> The ninth captain for the ninth month was <sup>k</sup> Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites; and in his division were twenty and four thousand.		
l ch.11.30; 2 Sam.23.28.	<sup>13</sup> The tenth captain for the tenth month was <sup>l</sup> Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites; and in his division were twenty and four thousand.		
m ch.11.31.	<sup>14</sup> The eleventh captain for the eleventh month was <sup>m</sup> Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty and four thousand.		
n ch.11.30, 11eled.	<sup>15</sup> The twelfth captain for the twelfth month was <sup>n</sup> Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and in his division were twenty and four thousand.		
	<i>The princes of the twelve tribes of Israel.</i>		
a ch.26.30.	<sup>16</sup> AND over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri; of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah; <sup>17</sup> of the Levites, <sup>a</sup> Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; of the Aaronites, Zadok; <sup>18</sup> of Judah, <sup>b</sup> Elihu, one of the brethren of David; of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael; <sup>19</sup> of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel; <sup>20</sup> of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah; of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah; <sup>21</sup> of the half of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah; of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner; <sup>22</sup> of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.		
b 1 Sam.16.6, Eliab.	<sup>23</sup> But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under, because <sup>c</sup> the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.	<i>David's last instructions (2) to the chief men, and (9) to Solomon; (11) his plans and patterns for the temple and its furniture.</i>	
c Ge.15.3.	<sup>24</sup> Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because <sup>d</sup> there fell wrath for it against Israel; nor was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.	<sup>28</sup> AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, <sup>a</sup> the princes of the tribes, and <sup>b</sup> the captains of the divisions who served the king by course, and the captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, and <sup>c</sup> the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king and of his sons, with the officers† and <sup>d</sup> the mighty men, even all the mighty men of valour, unto Jerusalem.	a ch.27.16. b ch.27.1, 2. c ch.27.25. † Heb. eunuchs. d ch.11.10.
d ch.21.7; 2 Sam.24.15.		<sup>2</sup> And David the king stood up upon his feet, and said: Hear me, my brethren and my people! <sup>e</sup> I had in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for <sup>f</sup> the footstool of our God, and I had made preparation for building; <sup>3</sup> but God said unto me, <sup>g</sup> Thou shalt not build a house for my name, because thou art a man of wars, and hast shed blood. <sup>4</sup> Howbeit the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>h</sup> chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever; for he	e ch.17.1-4; 2 Sam.7.2; Ps.132.1-5. f Ps.98.5; Is.65.1; Lam.2.1. g ch.17.4; 22.8; 2 Sam.7.5; 1 Ki.5.3. h 1 Sam.16.7-13.

1 ch. 5. 2;  
6e. 40. 8  
-10; 1's.  
00. 7.  
1 J Sam.  
16. 1.  
1 ch. 3. 1-  
9.

m ch. 22. 9,  
10; 2 Sam.  
7. 12, 13;  
2 Chr. 13.

n ch. 22. 13.  
\* or, firm.

o Ps. 9. 10;  
Jer. 9. 24.

p 2 Ki. 20.  
3; Ps. 101.  
2.

q ch. 29. 17;  
1 Ki. 8.  
19; Ps.  
139. 2;  
Pro. 17.  
3; Jer. 17.  
2, 23.  
r 2 Chr. 15.  
2.

s Ex. 25. 9,  
40.

t, or, colls.  
u or, store-  
houses.

v or, courses.

w ch. 29. 2.  
u Ex. 25.  
25, 30.

hath chosen <sup>1</sup>Judah for ruler, and among the house of Judah, <sup>2</sup>the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he showed me favour to make me king over all Israel. <sup>5</sup>And of all my sons (for <sup>4</sup>the LORD hath given me many sons), he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel. <sup>6</sup>And he said unto me, <sup>m</sup>Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts; for I have chosen him for my son, and I will be his father. <sup>7</sup>And I will establish his kingdom for ever, <sup>n</sup>if he be constant\* to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

<sup>8</sup>And now in the eyes of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the ears of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God; that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

<sup>9</sup>And thou, Solomon my son, <sup>o</sup>know thou the God of thy father, and serve him <sup>p</sup>with a perfect heart and with a willing mind; for <sup>q</sup>the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imagination of the thoughts. <sup>r</sup>If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. <sup>10</sup>See now, that the LORD hath chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary; be strong, and do it.

<sup>11</sup>And David gave to Solomon his son <sup>s</sup>the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof and of the treasures thereof, and of the upper rooms thereof and of the inner chambers thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat; <sup>12</sup>and the pattern of all that he had in his spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD and of all the chambers† round about; of the treasures‡ of the house of God and of the treasures of the dedicated things; <sup>13</sup>and for the divisions§ of the priests and the Levites; and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD; <sup>14</sup>gold by weight for things of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; for all instruments of silver by weight; for all instruments of every kind of service; <sup>15</sup>even the weight for the lamp-stands of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every lamp-stand and for its lamps; and for the lamp-stands of silver by weight, for the lamp-stand and for its lamps, according to the use of every lamp-stand; <sup>16</sup>and <sup>t</sup>gold by weight for <sup>u</sup>the tables of shewbread, for every table; and silver for the tables of

silver; <sup>17</sup>also pure gold for the flesh-hooks and the bowls and the cups; and for the golden basins by weight for every basin; and by weight for every basin of silver; <sup>18</sup>and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of <sup>z</sup>the chariot of the cherubim that spread out their wings and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD. <sup>19</sup>The whole, said David, <sup>v</sup>he made me understand in writing for me, from the LORD's hand, even all the works of this pattern.

<sup>20</sup>And David said to Solomon his son: <sup>z</sup>Be strong and of good courage, and do; fear not, nor be dismayed; for the LORD God, my God, is with thee; <sup>a</sup>he will not fail thee nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD. <sup>21</sup>And behold, <sup>b</sup>the divisions of the priests and the Levites are for all the service of the house of God; and there is with thee for all manner of workmanship <sup>c</sup>every willing man, skilful for any manner of service; also the princes and all the people are wholly at thy commandment.

*The offerings for the temple-building, from (1) David, and (6) the chiefs of the people; (10) David's thanksgiving and prayer; (20) the people's response, and (21) sacrifices.*

<sup>22</sup>AND David the king said unto all the congregation: Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is <sup>a</sup>young and tender; and the work is great; for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God. <sup>2</sup>Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brass\* for things of brass\*, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood; <sup>b</sup>onyx stones and settings, glistening stones and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones and stones of alabaster, in abundance. <sup>3</sup>And because I have taken pleasure in the house of my God, <sup>c</sup>what I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, I give to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house; <sup>4</sup>three thousand talents of gold, of <sup>e</sup>the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses; <sup>5</sup>the gold for things of gold and the silver for things of silver; and for all manner of work by the hands of artificers. And who is willing to consecrate his service† this day unto the LORD?

<sup>6</sup>And <sup>d</sup>the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds,

z Ex. 25.  
18-22;  
see Ps. 18.  
10; Ex.  
1. 5-28;  
ch. 10.

v see Ex.  
25. 40.

z ch. 22. 13;  
Deu. 31.  
7, 8; Jos.  
1. 6; 7, 9.  
a Jos. 1. 5.

b ch. 24; 25.  
25.

c Ex. 35.  
25, 26; 26.  
1, 2.

a ch. 22. 5;  
1 Ki. 3. 7;  
Pro. 4. 3.

\* or, copper.

b see Ex.  
28. 9; 1s.  
54. 11, 12;  
Rev. 21.  
18, 21.

c 1 Ki. 9.  
28; Job  
28. 16.

† Heb. to  
fill his  
hand.

d ch. 27. 1.



e ch. 27. 25,  
31.\* or, cop-  
per.† i.e. pre-  
cious  
stones.  
f ch. 26. 21.g Ex. 25.  
2: 2 Cor.  
9. 7.h Mt. 6. 13;  
1 Tim. 1.  
17.i Deu. 8.  
18.  
\* Heb. are  
for thy  
presence.  
k Ps. 18. 31.  
22; 1s. 45.  
24.

l Ro. 11. 36.

m Ge. 47.  
9; Ps. 59.  
12; Heb.  
11. 13.  
n Job 14.  
2; Ps. 102.  
11; Ecc. 6.  
12; Jam.  
4. 14.o ch. 28. 9;  
1 Sam. 16.  
7.p Pro. 11.  
20.

q Ps. 10. 17.

r Ps. 72. 1.

and <sup>e</sup> the captains of the king's work, offered willingly; <sup>7</sup> and they gave for the service of the house of God, of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass\* eighteen thousand talents, and of iron one hundred thousand talents. <sup>8</sup> And they with whom stones† were found gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of <sup>f</sup> Jehiel the Gershonite.

<sup>9</sup> And the people rejoiced, because they offered willingly; for with perfect heart they <sup>g</sup> offered willingly to the LORD; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

<sup>10</sup> And David blessed the LORD before all the congregation; and David said:

Blessed art thou, O LORD, the God of Israel, our Father, for ever and ever! <sup>11</sup> Thine,

<sup>h</sup> O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty; for all that *is* in the heaven and on the earth *is* thine. Thine, O LORD, is the kingdom, and thou art exalted as head above all.

<sup>12</sup> Both <sup>i</sup> riches and honour *come* of thee,† and thou reignest over all; and in thy hand is power and might; and in thy hand *it is* to make great, and to <sup>k</sup> give strength unto all. <sup>13</sup> And now, O our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

<sup>14</sup> But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer willingly after this sort! For <sup>l</sup> all things are from thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

<sup>15</sup> For <sup>m</sup> we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, like all our fathers; <sup>n</sup> our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no abiding. <sup>16</sup> O LORD our God, all this abundance that we have prepared for building unto thee a house for thy holy name is from thy hand, and is all thine own.

<sup>17</sup> I know also, my God, that <sup>o</sup> thou triest the heart, and <sup>p</sup> thou hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things; and now have I seen with joy thy people who are present here to offer willingly unto thee.

<sup>18</sup> Thou LORD, the God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people; and prepare <sup>q</sup> their heart unto thyself. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>r</sup> give unto

Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies and thy statutes, and to do all, and to build the palace *for* which <sup>a</sup> I have made preparation.

<sup>20</sup> And David said to all the congregation: Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD, the God of their fathers, and bowed down, and prostrated themselves to the LORD, and to the king.

<sup>21</sup> And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day; a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, and their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel; <sup>22</sup> and they did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness.

*Solomon's accession to the throne; (22) David's death in peace and honour.*

AND they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and <sup>a</sup> anointed him unto the LORD for prince, and <sup>b</sup> Zadok for priest.

<sup>23</sup> And Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king, instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

<sup>24</sup> And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, <sup>c</sup> submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

<sup>25</sup> And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and <sup>d</sup> bestowed upon him royal majesty, such as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

<sup>26</sup> Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; <sup>f</sup> seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three reigned he in Jerusalem. <sup>28</sup> And he <sup>g</sup> died in a good old age, <sup>h</sup> full of days, riches and honour; and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>29</sup> Now the acts of David the king, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer and in the book of Nathan the prophet and in the book of Gad the seer, <sup>30</sup> with all his reign and his might, and the times that passed over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

s ch. 22. 14.

a 1 Ki. 1.  
35, 39.  
b 1 Ki. 2.  
35.c 2 Chr. 30.  
8; Ecc. 8.  
2; Eze. 17.  
18.d 1 Ki. 3.  
13; 2 Chr.  
1. 12;  
Ecc. 2. 9.e 2 Sam. 5.  
4; 1 Ki. 2.  
11.  
f 2 Sam. 5.  
5.g Ge. 25. 8.  
h ch. 23. 1.



# THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

*Great assembly of the nation at Gibeon; (6) Solomon's sacrifices before the tabernacle; (7) God's promises to him.*

a 1 Kl. 2.  
46.  
b Ge. 39. 2.  
c 1 Chr. 29.  
25.  
1. AND <sup>a</sup> Solomon the son of David was confirmed in his kingdom; and <sup>b</sup> the LORD his God was with him, and <sup>c</sup> magnified him exceedingly.

d 1 Chr. 27.  
1.  
2 And Solomon spake unto all Israel, to <sup>d</sup> the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chiefs of the fathers.

3 And Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at <sup>e</sup> Gibeon; for there was God's Tent of meeting, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness. <sup>f</sup> But

2 Sam. G.  
2. 17; 1  
Chr. 15. 1.  
the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim, when David had prepared for it; for he had spread a tent for it at Jerusalem.

g Ex. 27. 1.  
2; 38. 1. 2.  
\* or, copper.  
h Ex. 31. 2.  
But <sup>g</sup> the brazen\* altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD; and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it. <sup>h</sup> And Solomon offered there, upon the brazen altar before the LORD, which was at the Tent of meeting; and he <sup>i</sup> offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

i 1 Kl. 3. 4.  
In <sup>k</sup> that night God appeared unto Solomon, and said unto him: Ask what I shall give thee.

k see pa-  
ral. 1 Kl.  
3. 5.—14.  
8 And Solomon said unto God: Thou hast showed great mercy unto David my father, and <sup>l</sup> hast made me to reign in his stead. <sup>m</sup> Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established; for thou hast made me king over a people numerous as the dust of the earth. <sup>n</sup> Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may <sup>o</sup> go out and come in before this people; for who shall judge this thy great people?

l 1 Chr. 28.  
5.  
m Num.  
27. 17;  
Deu. 31.  
2.  
11 And God said to Solomon: Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, or the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made

thee king; <sup>12</sup> wisdom and knowledge are granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches and wealth and honour, such as <sup>n</sup> none of the kings have had that were before thee, neither shall any one after thee have the like.

13 And Solomon came from the high place that was at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the Tent of meeting; and he reigned over Israel.

*Solomon's chariots and horses, and riches.*

14 AND <sup>a</sup> Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 And <sup>b</sup> the king made silver and gold in Jerusalem like the stones; and cedars made he as the sycamore-trees that are in the lowlands for abundance. <sup>16</sup> And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt; and the caravan of the king's merchant-men took the drove at a price. <sup>17</sup> And they fetched up and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

*Solomon's preparations for building the temple—*

(2) Numbering of the workmen; (3) agreement with the king of Tyre for the services of a master-builder, and supplies of timber and stone; (16) further account of the tribute-labour.

2. AND Solomon <sup>a</sup> determined to build a house for the name of the LORD, and a house for his kingdom. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> Solomon numbered seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 And Solomon sent to <sup>c</sup> Hiram, the king of Tyre, saying: <sup>d</sup> As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, even so deal with me. <sup>4</sup> Behold, I build a house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, to <sup>e</sup> burn before him sweet incense, and for the <sup>f</sup> continual shewbread,

n ch. 9. 22.  
1 Chr. 29.  
25; Ecc.  
2. 9.

a see pa-  
ral. 1 Kl.  
10. 26—  
29; see  
also ch. 9.  
25; 1 Kl.  
4. 26.

b Job 22.  
24.

a see pa-  
ral. 1 Kl.  
ch. 5.  
b 1 Kl. 5.  
15, 16.

c 1 Kl. 5. 1.  
Hiram.  
d 1 Chr. 14.  
1.

e Ex. 30. 7.  
f Ex. 25.  
30; Le.  
24. 8.

q Num. 28.  
3, 9, 11.

A 1 Chr.  
16, 25;  
Ps. 135. 5;  
1 ch. 6. 18;  
1 Ki. 8.  
27; Is. 66.  
1.

\* or,  
copper.

k 1 Chr. 22.  
13.  
l 1 Ki. 5. 6.  
m or, al-  
mug. 1  
Kui. 10. 11.

n 1 Ki. 5.  
11.

† see note  
1 Ki. 5.  
11.

o ch. 9. 8;  
1 Ki. 10. 9.

p 1 Ki. 5. 7.  
q Ge. 1 and  
2; Ps. 33.  
6; 124. 8;  
Ac. 4. 24.

† or,  
namely  
Hiram—  
Abi; see  
ch. 4. 16.  
r 1 Ki. 7.  
13, 14.  
|| or,  
copper.

s 1 Ki. 5.  
8, 9.  
t Heb.  
Japho,  
Jos. 19.  
46; Ac. 9.  
36.  
u ch. 8. 7,  
8; 1 Ki. 9.  
20, 21.

and for <sup>o</sup> the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God: this *tieth* for ever upon Israel. <sup>5</sup> And the house which I build is great; for <sup>h</sup> great is our God, above all gods. <sup>6</sup> But <sup>†</sup> who is able to build him a house, seeing the heaven, yea, the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? Who am I then, that I should build him a house, save only to burn incense before him? <sup>7</sup> And now send me a man wise to work in gold and in silver, and in brass\* and in iron, and in purple and crimson and blue, and that knoweth how to carve carvings, with the wise men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, <sup>k</sup> whom David my father did provide. <sup>8</sup> Send <sup>l</sup> me also cedar-trees, cypress-trees and <sup>m</sup> al-gum-trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that thy servants know how to cut timber in Lebanon; and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants, <sup>9</sup> even to prepare me timber in abundance; for the house which I build *shall be* great and wonderful. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>n</sup> behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand cors† of beaten wheat and twenty thousand cors of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine and twenty thousand baths of oil.

<sup>11</sup> Then Hiram, the king of Tyre, answered in writing (and sent it to Solomon): <sup>o</sup> Because the LORD loveth his people, he hath made thee king ever them. <sup>12</sup> Hiram said moreover: <sup>p</sup> Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>q</sup> who made the heavens and the earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, who shall build a house for the LORD and a house for his kingdom. <sup>13</sup> And now I have sent a wise man, endued with understanding, of Hiram my father's†, <sup>14</sup> the <sup>r</sup> son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, but his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold and in silver, in brass||, in iron, in stone and in timber, in purple, in blue and in fine linen and in crimson; also to carve all carving, and to devise every device which shall be put to him with thy wise men and with the wise men of my lord David thy father. <sup>15</sup> And now, the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>s</sup> we will cut trees out of Lebanon, according to all thy need; and we will bring them to thee in rafts by sea to <sup>t</sup> Joppa; and thou shalt carry them up to Jerusalem.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>u</sup> Solomon numbered all the foreigners that were in the land of Israel,

after the numbering wherewith <sup>z</sup> David his father had numbered them; and there were found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. <sup>18</sup> And he made seventy thousand of them bearers of burdens, and eighty thousand hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers, to cause the people to work.

*Building of the temple—(3) External dimensions of the temple and porch—Its internal construction—(5) The holy place, and (8) holy of holies, with (10) the cherubim, and (14) the separating veil. (15) The two pillars before the porch.*

**3. AND** <sup>a</sup> Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem on the <sup>b</sup> mount of Moriah, [i. e. Shown], which was shown unto David his father, <sup>c</sup> in the place that David had prepared, in the threshing-floor of <sup>d</sup> Ornan the Jebusite. <sup>2</sup> And he began to build on the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>e</sup> this was Solomon's foundation for the building of the house of God: the length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits; <sup>4</sup> and the porch that was in the front, its length was, according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height was a hundred and twenty. And he overlaid it within with pure gold.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the great house he ceiled\* with cypress-wood, and he overlaid it with fine gold; and he set thereon palm-trees and chains. <sup>6</sup> And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty†; and the gold was the gold of Parvaim†. <sup>7</sup> And he overlaid the house, its beams, its thresholds, and its walls and its doors, with gold; and he carved cherubim on the walls.

<sup>8</sup> And he made the house of the holy of holies; its length was, according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits. And he overlaid it with fine gold, as much as six hundred talents. <sup>9</sup> And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper rooms with gold.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>g</sup> in the house of the holy of holies he made two cherubim of carved work, and overlaid them with gold. <sup>11</sup> And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long; one wing was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub; <sup>12</sup> and the wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits, joining to the wing of the other

z 1 Chr.  
22. 2.

a 1 Ki. 6.  
1.

b Ge. 22. 2,  
14.

c 1 Chr. 21.  
18; 22. 1.

d 2 Sam.  
24. 13.

e see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
6. 1—4.

f 1 Ki. 6.  
17.

\* or,  
wain-  
scotted.

† or, for  
orna-  
ment.

‡ or,  
Eastern  
parts.

g see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
6. 23—28.

cherub. <sup>13</sup> The wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits; and they stood on their feet, and their faces were towards the house.

<sup>14</sup> And he made <sup>a</sup> the veil of blue and purple and crimson and fine linen, and he wrought cherubim thereon.

<sup>15</sup> And he made in front of the house <sup>i</sup> two pillars of thirty and five cubits high; and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. <sup>16</sup> And he made chains in the oracle, and put *them* on the tops of the pillars; and he made a hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains. <sup>17</sup> And he reared up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left; and he called the name of the right one, Jachin [*i. e.* He shall establish], and the name of the left, Boaz [*i. e.* In Him is strength].

*The furniture of the court, viz. (1) the altar, (2) molten sea, and (6) ten lavers; furniture of the holy places, viz. (7) the lamp-stands, (8) and tables—The (11) brazen and (19) golden vessels and utensils.*

**4. AND HE MADE <sup>a</sup> the altar of brass\*, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.**

<sup>2</sup> Also <sup>b</sup> he made the molten sea, of ten cubits from brim to brim round in compass, and five cubits in height; and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it round about. <sup>3</sup> And under it was the similitude of oxen, which encompassed it round about; ten in a cubit, encompassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen were cast, when it was cast. <sup>4</sup> It stood upon twelve oxen; three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. <sup>5</sup> And the thickness of it was a hand-breadth; and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies. It received and held three thousand baths.

<sup>6</sup> And he made <sup>c</sup> ten lavers; and he put five on the right hand and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as pertained to the burnt-offering they cleansed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>d</sup> he made the ten lamp-stands of gold <sup>e</sup> according to their pattern; and he set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left.

<sup>8</sup> And he <sup>f</sup> made ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right hand

and five on the left. And he made a hundred basins of gold.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>g</sup> he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court. And he overlaid the doors of them with brass\*. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>h</sup> he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>i</sup> Hiram made the pots and the shovels and the basins.

<sup>12</sup> And Hiram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God: <sup>12</sup> the two pillars, and the bowls, and the capitals on the top of the two pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals which were on the top of the pillars; <sup>13</sup> and <sup>k</sup> four hundred pomegranates on the two networks; two rows of pomegranates on each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals which were upon the pillars. <sup>14</sup> And he made the bases†; and he made the lavers upon the bases‡; <sup>15</sup> and <sup>l</sup> one sea, and twelve oxen under it; <sup>16</sup> and the pots, and the shovels and the flesh-hooks, and all their vessels: Hiram his father; made *them* for king Solomon, for the house of the LORD, of bright brass||. <sup>17</sup> In the circuit of the Jordan did the king cast *them*, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah. <sup>18</sup> Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance; but the weight of the brass§ was not found out.

<sup>19</sup> And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of God; even the golden altar, and the tables whereon was <sup>i</sup> the shewbread, <sup>20</sup> and the lamp-stands with their lamps, that they should burn <sup>m</sup> according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold; <sup>21</sup> and <sup>n</sup> the flowers and the lamps and the tongs, of gold, and that perfect gold¶; <sup>22</sup> and the snuffers and the basins and the spoons and the censers, of pure gold; and at the entrance of the house, the inner doors thereof for the holy of holies, and the doors of the house of the temple, of gold.

**5. AND <sup>o</sup> all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished.** And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver and the gold, and all the vessels, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

*The removal to the temple of the ark, the tabernacle and the holy vessels—(11) Manifestation of the Divine glory therein.*

**2 THEN <sup>a</sup> Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark**

<sup>a</sup> Ex. 26.  
31; Mt.  
27, 51;  
Heb. 9.3.

<sup>i</sup> see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
7. 15—21;  
see also  
Jer. 52.21.

<sup>a</sup> Ex. 27.  
1, 2; 1 Ki.  
16. 14.  
<sup>\*</sup> or,  
copper.

<sup>b</sup> see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
7. 23—26.

<sup>c</sup> see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
7. 38, 39.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Ki. 7.  
49.  
<sup>e</sup> Ex. 25.  
31, 40; 1  
Chr. 28.  
12, 19.  
<sup>f</sup> 1 Ki. 7.  
48.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Ki. 6.  
36.

<sup>\*</sup> or, cop-  
per.  
<sup>h</sup> 1 Ki. 7.  
39.  
<sup>i</sup> see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
7. 40—51.

<sup>k</sup> see 1 Ki.  
7. 20.

<sup>†</sup> or,  
stands.

<sup>‡</sup> or, Hu-  
ram-  
Abiv.  
<sup>||</sup> or, cop-  
per.

<sup>§</sup> or, cop-  
per.

<sup>i</sup> Ex. 25.  
39.

<sup>m</sup> Ex. 27.  
20, 21.

<sup>n</sup> Ex. 25.  
31, etc.

<sup>¶</sup> *Heb.*  
that is,  
perfections  
of  
gold.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Ki. 7.  
51.

<sup>a</sup> see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
8. 1—11.



b 2 Sam. G.  
12.

of the covenant of the LORD <sup>b</sup> out of the City of David (which is Zion).

c see ch. 7.  
8-10.

<sup>3</sup> And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king, <sup>c</sup> at the Feast which was in the seventh month. <sup>4</sup> And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark; <sup>5</sup> and they brought up the ark, and the Tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle; these did the priests, the Levites, bring up. <sup>6</sup> And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which were not counted or numbered for multitude.

<sup>7</sup> And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, into the holy of holies, under the wings of the cherubim; <sup>8</sup> for the cherubim spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its staves above. <sup>9</sup> And the staves were long; and the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.

d ch. 6. 11.  
Deu. 10.  
2, 5.

<sup>10</sup> There was nothing in the ark save <sup>d</sup> the two tables which Moses put in at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the sanctuary, (for all the priests present were sanctified, they did not wait by divisions), <sup>12</sup> and <sup>e</sup> the Levites, the singers, (all they of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren), arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests <sup>f</sup> sounding with trumpets, <sup>13</sup> even it came to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD, and when they lifted up *their* voice, with trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised the LORD, *saying*: <sup>g</sup> For he is good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever; that the house was filled with a cloud, the house of the LORD; <sup>14</sup> and the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud; for <sup>h</sup> the glory of the LORD filled the house of God.

e 1 Chr. 25.  
1.f 1 Chr. 15.  
24.g Ps. 136;  
1 Chr. 16.  
34, 41.h ch. 7. 2;  
Ex. 40. 35;  
Eze. 10. 3,  
4.

*Dedication of the temple—(1) Solomon's address to the people; and (14) dedicatory prayer.*

**6. THEN** <sup>a</sup> said Solomon: The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the <sup>b</sup> thick darkness. <sup>2</sup> And I have built a house of

habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

<sup>3</sup> And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel; and all the congregation of Israel were standing.

<sup>4</sup> And he said: Blessed *be* the LORD, the God of Israel, who spake with his mouth to my father David, and with his hands hath fulfilled *it*, *saying*, <sup>5</sup> Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel; <sup>6</sup> but <sup>c</sup> I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and I <sup>d</sup> have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

<sup>7</sup> Now <sup>e</sup> it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. <sup>8</sup> But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thy heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thy heart: <sup>9</sup> notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son who shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. <sup>10</sup> And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised; and I have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. <sup>11</sup> And in it have I put the ark, <sup>f</sup> wherein is the covenant of the LORD which he made with the children of Israel.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>g</sup> he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands; <sup>13</sup> for Solomon had made a brazen pulpit, of five cubits long and five cubits broad and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood; and he kneeled down upon his knees, before all the congregation of Israel; and he spread forth his hands toward heaven; <sup>14</sup> and he said:

O LORD, the God of Israel! <sup>h</sup> There is no God like thee, in the heaven or in the earth; who keepest covenant and mercy unto thy servants that walk before thee with all their hearts; <sup>15</sup> thou <sup>i</sup> who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thy hand, as at this day. <sup>16</sup> And now, O LORD, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, *saying*, <sup>j</sup> There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; <sup>k</sup> only if thy

c ch. 12. 13.  
d 1 Chr.  
28. 4.e 2 Sam. 7.  
2; 1 Chr.  
17. 1; 28.  
2.

f ch. 5. 10.

g 1 Ki. 8.  
22.h Ex. 17.  
11; Deu.  
7. 9.i 1 Chr. 22.  
9; see Jos.  
21. 45.k ch. 7. 13;  
1 Ki. 2. 4.  
l Pa. 132.  
12.a see psal.  
1 Ki.  
8. 12-53.  
b Ex. 20-  
21; Le. 16.  
2; Ps. 18.  
8-11.



children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.  
<sup>17</sup> And now, O LORD, the God of Israel, let thy word be verified which thou spakest unto thy servant David.

<sup>m</sup> John 1. 14.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 2. 6;  
<sup>1s</sup> 105. 1;  
<sup>Ac</sup> 7. 49.

<sup>18</sup> But <sup>m</sup> will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? <sup>n</sup> Behold, the heaven, yea, the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

<sup>19</sup> But have thou respect to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee; <sup>20</sup> that thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, toward the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. <sup>21</sup> And hearken thou unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place. Hear thou from thy dwelling-place, from heaven, and when thou hearest, forgive.

<sup>22</sup> If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house; <sup>23</sup> then hear thou from heaven, and do, and <sup>o</sup> judge thy servants, requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and justifying the righteous, by giving to him according to his righteousness.

<sup>24</sup> And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house; <sup>25</sup> then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

<sup>p</sup> Lev. 25. 19; 1 Ki. 17. 1.  
<sup>q</sup> Is. 26. 16.

<sup>26</sup> When the <sup>p</sup> heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; and <sup>q</sup> they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them; <sup>27</sup> then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants and of thy people Israel, that thou shouldest teach them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 20. 9.

<sup>28</sup> When there shall <sup>r</sup> be famine in the land, when there shall be pestilence, when there shall be blight or mildew, locust or caterpillar, when their enemies in the land shall besiege their gates, *when there shall be any plague or any sickness;* <sup>29</sup> whatever

prayer, whatever supplication shall be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, who shall know each one his own plague and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house; <sup>30</sup> then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways whose heart thou knowest, (for thou only <sup>s</sup> knowest the heart of the children of men), <sup>31</sup> that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

<sup>32</sup> Moreover concerning the stranger, <sup>t</sup> who is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country, for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand and thy stretched-out arm, when they come and pray toward this house, <sup>33</sup> then hear thou from the heavens, from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, like thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

<sup>34</sup> When thy people shall go out to war against their enemies in the way that thou shalt send them, and they shall pray unto thee, toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name, <sup>35</sup> then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

<sup>36</sup> When they shall sin against thee (for *there is* <sup>u</sup> no man who sinneth not), and thou shalt be angry with them, and deliver them over before the enemy, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near; <sup>37</sup> and they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly; <sup>38</sup> when they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name, <sup>39</sup> then hear thou from the heavens, from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people who have sinned against thee.

<sup>40</sup> Now, O my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open and thine ears attentive unto the prayer in this place.

<sup>41</sup> And now, <sup>x</sup> O LORD God, arise into thy

<sup>s</sup> 1 Chr. 28.  
<sup>9</sup> John 2. 25.

<sup>t</sup> John 12. 20;  
<sup>u</sup> Ac. 8. 27.

<sup>u</sup> Pro. 20. 9.  
<sup>v</sup> Ecc. 7. 20;  
<sup>1</sup> Jam. 3. 2;  
<sup>1</sup> John 1. 8.

<sup>x</sup> Ps. 132. 8-10, 16.

*y* 1 Chr. 23. 2; sec Jos. 6. 4—6; 8. 33; 18. 1; 2 Sam. 6. 2—10, 17; 15. 24, 25; 18. 61, 10. *z* 1 Ki. 2. 16. *a* Ps. 89. 20—28; 132. 1; 18. 55. 3.

*y* resting-place; thou, and the ark of thy strength. Let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation; and let thy saints rejoice in goodness. <sup>42</sup> O LORD God, <sup>a</sup> turn not away the face of thine anointed; remember <sup>a</sup> the mercies of David thy servant.

*Divine consecration of the temple—(4) Sacrifices and festival.*

**7. AND** <sup>a</sup> when Solomon had made an end of praying, <sup>b</sup> then the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices. And <sup>c</sup> the glory of the LORD filled the house; <sup>2</sup> and the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD filled the LORD's house.

<sup>3</sup> And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed down with their faces to the ground upon the pavement\*, and worshipped, and praised the LORD: saying, <sup>d</sup> For he is good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD. <sup>5</sup> And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

<sup>6</sup> And the priests waited on their offices; <sup>f</sup> the Levites also with instruments of music of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their means; and <sup>g</sup> the priests sounded trumpets before them; and all Israel were standing.

<sup>7</sup> And Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD; for there he offered burnt-offerings and the fat of the peace-offerings; because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings and the meal-offerings and the fat.

<sup>8</sup> And at the same time Solomon kept <sup>h</sup> the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entrance <sup>i</sup> of Hamath unto the river of Egypt. <sup>9</sup> And on the eighth day they made a solemn assembly; for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. <sup>10</sup> And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, glad and merry of heart for the goodness that the LORD had showed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>k</sup> Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all that came into Solomon's heart to make

in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he did prosperously.

*The Lord's answer to Solomon's prayer.*

<sup>12</sup> AND the LORD appeared to Solomon in the night, and said unto him:

I have heard thy prayer, <sup>a</sup> and I have chosen this place to myself for the house of sacrifice. <sup>13</sup> If <sup>b</sup> I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; <sup>14</sup> if my people, who are called by my name, shall <sup>c</sup> humble themselves and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways, <sup>d</sup> then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. <sup>15</sup> Now <sup>e</sup> mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attentive unto the prayer in this place. <sup>16</sup> For now have <sup>f</sup> I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there always.

<sup>17</sup> And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt observe my statutes and my judgments, <sup>18</sup> then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, <sup>g</sup> There shall not fail thee a man ruling in Israel.

<sup>19</sup> But <sup>h</sup> if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them, <sup>20</sup> then will I uproot them out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it a proverb and a byword among all the peoples. <sup>21</sup> And this house which is high shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, <sup>i</sup> Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house? <sup>22</sup> And they shall say, Because they forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them and served them; therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

*Solomon's (1) buildings; (7) tributary service, and (9) officers; (12) provisions for the temple services; and (17) Solomon's foreign commerce.*

**8. AND** <sup>a</sup> it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house, <sup>2</sup> that as to the cities which Huram gave to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

*a* Deu. 12. 5.

*b* ch. 6. 26, 28.

*c* Jam. 4. 10.

*d* ch. 6. 27, 30.

*e* ch. 6. 40.

*f* ch. 6. 6; 1 Ki. 9. 3.

*g* ch. 6. 16.

*h* Le. 23. 14, 33; Deu. 28. 15, 36, 37.

*i* Deu. 29. 24; Jer. 22. 8, 9.

*a* see paral. 1 Ki. 9. 10—24.

*a* 1 Ki. 8. 54.

*b* Le. 9. 24; 1 Ki. 18. 38; 1 Chr. 21. 26.

*c* ch. 5. 13, 14; 1 Ki. 8. 10, 11.

*\* Heb. tessellated pavement.*

*d* ch. 20. 21.

*e* see paral. 1 Ki. 8. 62—66.

*f* 1 Chr. 15. 16.

*g* ch. 5. 12.

*h* ch. 5. 3.

*i* Jos. 13. 3.

*i* i.e. dwellings.

*k* see paral. 1 Ki. 9. 1—9.

b Nu. 13.  
21.  
c 1 Ki. 9.  
17.

<sup>3</sup> And Solomon went to <sup>b</sup> Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities which he built in Hamath. <sup>5</sup> Also he built Beth-horon the upper and Beth-horon the nether, fortified cities, with walls, gates and bars; <sup>6</sup> and Baalath; and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen; and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

<sup>7</sup> As for all the people that were left of the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, who were not of Israel, <sup>8</sup> those of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel destroyed not, them did Solomon enrol for tribute-service, until this day.

<sup>9</sup> But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work. For they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots, and his horsemen; <sup>10</sup> and these were the chiefs of king Solomon's officers, two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

<sup>11</sup> And Solomon <sup>d</sup> brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the City of David unto the house that he had built for her; for he said: My wife shall not dwell in the house of David, the king of Israel, because the places are holy whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

<sup>12</sup> Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD which he had built before the porch; <sup>13</sup> even after a certain rate <sup>e</sup> every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses; on the sabbaths and on the new moons and on the appointed seasons; <sup>f</sup> three times in the year; in the feast of Unleavened bread, and in the feast of Weeks, and in the feast of Tabernacles.

<sup>14</sup> And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the <sup>g</sup> divisions of the priests for their service, and <sup>h</sup> of the Levites for their charges; to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required; <sup>i</sup> and the doorkeepers by their divisions at every gate; for so had David the man of God commanded. <sup>15</sup> And they departed not from the commandment of the king to the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

<sup>16</sup> And all the work of Solomon was prepared, unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

<sup>17</sup> Then went Solomon to <sup>k</sup> Ezion-geber and to <sup>l</sup> Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>m</sup> Huram sent to him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to <sup>n</sup> Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

*Visit of the queen of Sheba.*

<sup>9</sup>, And <sup>a</sup> the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon; and she came to prove Solomon with hard questions; at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones. And she came to Solomon, and communed with him of all that was in her heart. <sup>2</sup> And Solomon told her all her matters; and there was nothing hidden from Solomon which he told her not.

<sup>3</sup> And when the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, <sup>4</sup> and the provision for his table, and the assemblage of his servants, and the array of his attendants, and their apparel, and his cup-bearers and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD, there was no more spirit in her. <sup>5</sup> And she said to the king: True was the report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts\* and of thy wisdom; <sup>6</sup> but I believed not their words, until I came and mine eyes had seen; and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me; thou exceedest the fame that I heard. <sup>7</sup> Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. <sup>8</sup> Blessed be the LORD thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God! Because thy God loveth Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

<sup>9</sup> And she gave to the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones; and there was not any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

<sup>10</sup> And also the servants of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, <sup>b</sup> who brought gold from Ophir, brought <sup>c</sup> algum-trees and precious stones. <sup>11</sup> And the king made of the algum-trees stairs for the house of the LORD and for the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for the singers. And there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

k see paral. 1 Ki. 9. 26-28.  
l or, Elath. Ieru. 2. 8.  
m Ki. 14. 22.  
n ch. 9. 10, 13.  
o Job 22. 21.

a see paral. 1 Ki. 10. 1-13; see also Mt. 12. 42; Lk. 11. 31.

\* or, sayings.

e Ex. 29. 28; Num. 28. 3. 9, 11, 26.

f Ex. 23. 14; Deu. 16. 16.

g 1 Chr. 24. 1.  
h ch. 23. 25; 1 Chr. 25. 1.

i 1 Chr. 9. 17; 26. 1.

b ch. 8. 18.  
c 1 Ki. 10. 11, almag trees.

d 1 Ki. 10.  
14.\* i.e. per-  
haps the  
value of  
what she  
had  
brought.a see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
10, 14—  
29.

12 And <sup>d</sup>king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside what\* she had brought unto the king. And she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

*Solomon's magnificence and (23) wisdom; and (26) the extent of his kingdom.*

13 AND <sup>a</sup>the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold, <sup>14</sup> besides what the chapmen and the merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 And king Solomon made two hundred great shields of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one great shield: <sup>16</sup> and three hundred shields of beaten gold; three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 And the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. <sup>18</sup> And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, fastened to the throne, and arms on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the arms; <sup>19</sup> and twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 And all the drinking-vessels of king Solomon were gold; and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were pure gold; silver was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. <sup>21</sup> For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram; once in three years came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ivory and apes and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. <sup>23</sup> And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. <sup>24</sup> And they brought every man his present; vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and raiment, armour and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

25 And Solomon <sup>b</sup>had four thousand stalls of horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and whom he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 And <sup>c</sup>he reigned over all the kings from the <sup>d</sup>river even unto the land of the Philistines and to the border of Egypt.

27 And <sup>e</sup>the king made silver in Jerusalem as the stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycamore-trees that are in the lowlands for abundance. <sup>28</sup> And they

brought to Solomon horses, out of Egypt, and out of all the lands.

29 Now <sup>f</sup>the rest of the acts of Solomon, the first and the last, are they not written in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the Prophecy of <sup>g</sup>Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the Visions of <sup>h</sup>Ido the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. <sup>31</sup> And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the City of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

*Reign of Rehoboam; (16) revolt of ten tribes from the house of David.*

10. AND <sup>a</sup>Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was in Egypt, (<sup>b</sup> whether he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king), heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. <sup>3</sup> And they sent and called him.

And Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying: <sup>4</sup> Thy father made our yoke grievous; now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee. <sup>5</sup> And he said unto them: Come again unto me in three days. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying: How counsel ye to return answer to this people? <sup>7</sup> And <sup>c</sup>they spake unto him, saying: If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and <sup>d</sup>speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men counselled him, and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him. <sup>9</sup> And he said unto them: What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father put upon us? <sup>10</sup> And the young men who had grown up with him spake unto him, saying: Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them: My little finger is thicker than my father's loins; <sup>11</sup> for whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will do it with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came

f 1 Ki. 11.  
41.g 1 Ki. 11.  
29.  
h ch. 12.  
15; 13, 22.a see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
12, 1—19.b 1 Ki. 11.  
40.c 1 Ki. 12.  
7.d Pro. 15.  
1.+ or, tri-  
bute.beh. 1. 14;  
1 Ki. 4.  
26; 10, 26.e 1 Ki. 4.  
21; see  
Ge. 15, 18.  
d i. e.  
the Eu-  
phrates.  
e ch. 1. 15,  
16.



to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day. <sup>13</sup> And the king answered them roughly. And king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, <sup>14</sup> and answered them after the advice of the young men, saying: My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto; my father chastised you with whips, but I will do it with scorpions.

<sup>15</sup> So the king hearkened not unto the people; <sup>e</sup> for the cause was from God, that the LORD might perform his word, <sup>f</sup> which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

<sup>16</sup> And when all Israel saw that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying: What portion have we in David? And we have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. Every man to your tents, Israel! Now, David, see to thine own house. And all Israel went to their tents. <sup>17</sup> But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

<sup>18</sup> And king Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the tribute-service; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. <sup>19</sup> And Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day.

<sup>11.</sup> And <sup>g</sup> when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men who made war, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. <sup>2</sup> But the word of the LORD came <sup>h</sup> to Shemaiah the man of God, saying: <sup>3</sup> Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, the king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, <sup>4</sup> Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren. Return every man to his house; for this thing is done from me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

*Kingdom of Judah—(5) Rehoboam's measures for its defence; (18) great migration of priests and Levites, and pious Israelites, from the northern kingdom into Judah.*

<sup>5</sup> AND Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem; and he built cities for defence in Judah. <sup>6</sup> And he built Beth-lehem and Etam and Tekoa <sup>7</sup> and Beth-zur and Shoco and Adullam <sup>8</sup> and Gath and Mareshah and Ziph <sup>9</sup> and Adoraim and Lachish and Azekah <sup>10</sup> and Zorah and Ajalon and Hebron, which are fortified cities in Judah and in

Benjamin. <sup>11</sup> And he fortified the strongholds, and put captains in them, and stores of food and oil and wine. <sup>12</sup> And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceedingly strong. To him belonged Judah and Benjamin.

<sup>13</sup> And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their border. <sup>14</sup> For the Levites left <sup>a</sup> their suburbs and their <sup>b</sup> possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem; (for <sup>c</sup> Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD; <sup>15</sup> and <sup>d</sup> he ordained unto himself priests for the high places, and for the satyrs\* and for the calves which he had made.) <sup>16</sup> And <sup>e</sup> after them, out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the LORD, the God of Israel, came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD, the God of their fathers.

<sup>17</sup> So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years; for they walked in the way of David and Solomon for three years.

#### *Rehoboam's family history.*

<sup>18</sup> AND Rehoboam took unto him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse; <sup>19</sup> and she bare him sons: Jeush and Shamariah and Zaham. <sup>20</sup> And after her he took <sup>e</sup> Maachah the daughter of Absalom; who bare him Abijah and Attai and Ziza and Shelomith. <sup>21</sup> And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines; (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and he begat twenty and eight sons and threescore daughters.) <sup>22</sup> And Rehoboam <sup>b</sup> set Abijah the son of Maachah at the head, for ruler among his brethren; for he thought to make him king. <sup>23</sup> And he dealt wisely, and dispersed some of all his sons throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fortified city; and he gave them food in abundance; and he sought a multitude of wives.

(1) Apostasy of Rehoboam and his people, and (2) their punishment by an Egyptian invasion.

<sup>12.</sup> AND it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, <sup>a</sup> he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shishak, the king of Egypt, came up against Jerusalem; because they had transgressed against the LORD, <sup>3</sup> with

a Num. 35. 2-5.  
b 1e. 27. 50 -34.  
c ch. 13. 9.

d 1 Ki. 12. 28-33.  
\* or, the he-goats.  
e see ch. 15. 9; 30. 11, 18.

f 1 Ki. 15. 2.

b see Deu. 21. 15-17.

a 1 Ki. 14. 22-24.

b see par. 1 Ki. 14-25.

e 1 Sam. 2. 25; 1 Ki. 12. 15, 24  
f 1 Ki. 11. 29-31.

g see par. 1 Ki. 12. 21-24.

A ch. 12. 15.

c ch. 16. 8.	<p>twelve hundred chariots and threescore thousand horsemen; and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; <sup>c</sup> Lybians, Sukkites and Ethiopians. <sup>4</sup> And he took the fortified cities which pertained to Judah; and he came to Jerusalem.</p>	<p>and Jeroboam continually. <sup>16</sup> And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and <sup>f</sup> Abijah his son reigned in his stead.</p>	r 1 Ki. 14. 31. Abijah.
d ch. 11. 2.	<p><sup>5</sup> Then came <sup>d</sup> Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam and the princes of Judah, who were gathered together to Jerusalem, because of Shishak; and he said unto them: Thus saith the LORD, <sup>e</sup> Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak. <sup>6</sup> Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king <sup>f</sup> humbled themselves, and they said: <sup>g</sup> The LORD is righteous.</p>	<p><i>Reign of Abijah—(2) War between Abijah and Jeroboam; (15) Judah's victory.</i></p>	a see paral. 1 Ki. 15. 1, 2.
e ch. 15. 2.	<p><sup>7</sup> And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, <sup>h</sup> the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying: They have humbled themselves; I will not destroy them, but I will soon grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. <sup>8</sup> Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know <sup>i</sup> my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.</p>	<p><sup>13.</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, Abijah became king over Judah. <sup>2</sup> He reigned three years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <sup>b</sup> Michaiah, the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah.</p>	b see ch. 11. 20.
f Jam. 4. 10. g Ex. 9. 27.	<p><sup>9</sup> So <sup>k</sup> Shishak, the king of Egypt, came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all. He carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had <sup>l</sup> made. <sup>10</sup> Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass*, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the guard†, that kept the entrance of the king's house; <sup>11</sup> and when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard† came and fetched them, and returned them again into the guard-chamber. <sup>12</sup> And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, and he would not destroy him altogether; and also in Judah there were <sup>m</sup> good things.</p>	<p>And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. <sup>3</sup> And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, four hundred thousand chosen men; and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, mighty men of valour.</p>	c Jos. 18. 22.
i Deu. 28. 47, 48.	<p><sup>13</sup> So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned. And <sup>n</sup> Rehoboam was one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, <sup>o</sup> the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. <sup>14</sup> And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> And Abijah stood up upon the mount <sup>c</sup> Zemaraim, which is in the hill-country of Ephraim, and said:</p>	d 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13, 14.
k see paral. 1 Ki. 14. 26—28.	<p><sup>15</sup> Now <sup>p</sup> the acts of Rehoboam, the first and the last, are they not written in the Acts of Shemaiah the prophet, and of <sup>q</sup> Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam</p>	<p>Hear ye me, Jeroboam, and all Israel! <sup>5</sup> Ought ye not to know that the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>d</sup> gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, to him and to his sons, <sup>e</sup> by a covenant of salt? <sup>6</sup> Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up and rebelled <sup>f</sup> against his lord. <sup>7</sup> And there were gathered unto him <sup>g</sup> vain men, the sons of wickedness, and they strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them. <sup>8</sup> And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David. And ye are a great multitude; and with you are the golden calves which Jeroboam <sup>h</sup> made you for gods.</p>	e Num. 18. 19.
l ch. 9. 15, 16; 1 Ki. 10. 16, 17. * or, copper. † or, the Runners.		<p><sup>9</sup> Have <sup>i</sup> ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made for yourselves priests after the manner of the peoples of the lands? <sup>k</sup> So that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, even he may become a priest of them that are no gods. <sup>10</sup> But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests ministering unto the LORD are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites are in the service; <sup>11</sup> and <sup>l</sup> they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense; the <sup>m</sup> shewbread also is upon the pure table; and the lamp-stand of gold with its lamps; <sup>n</sup> to burn every evening. For we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him. <sup>12</sup> And behold, <sup>o</sup> God himself is at the head with us, and <sup>p</sup> his priests, and the loud-sounding trumpets to</p>	f 1 Ki. 11. 26; 12. 26. g Judg. 9. 4.
m see ch. 19. 3.		<p><sup>13</sup> But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests ministering unto the LORD are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites are in the service; <sup>11</sup> and <sup>l</sup> they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense; the <sup>m</sup> shewbread also is upon the pure table; and the lamp-stand of gold with its lamps; <sup>n</sup> to burn every evening. For we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him. <sup>12</sup> And behold, <sup>o</sup> God himself is at the head with us, and <sup>p</sup> his priests, and the loud-sounding trumpets to</p>	h 1 Ki. 12. 29; 14. 9. Hos. 8. 6. i ch. 11. 14, 15.
n 1 Ki. 14. 21.		<p><sup>13</sup> But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests ministering unto the LORD are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites are in the service; <sup>11</sup> and <sup>l</sup> they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt-sacrifices and sweet incense; the <sup>m</sup> shewbread also is upon the pure table; and the lamp-stand of gold with its lamps; <sup>n</sup> to burn every evening. For we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him. <sup>12</sup> And behold, <sup>o</sup> God himself is at the head with us, and <sup>p</sup> his priests, and the loud-sounding trumpets to</p>	k Ex. 29. 1, 2; Le. 5. 2.
o ch. 6. 6.			l ch. 2. 4.
p see paral. 1 Ki. 14. 29—31.			m Le. 24. 6.
q ch. 9. 29; 15. 22.			n Ex. 27. 20, 21; Le. 24. 2, 3.
			o Deu. 20. 4; Jos. 5. 13—15.
			p Num. 10. 8.

7 Is. 45. 9;  
Ac. 5. 39.

cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, <sup>2</sup> fight ye not against the LORD, the God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

<sup>13</sup> But Jeroboam led an ambush round, to come behind them; so they were in front of Judah, and the ambush ~~was~~ behind them.

<sup>14</sup> And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind. And they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. <sup>15</sup> And the men of Judah gave a shout; and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. <sup>16</sup> And the children of Israel fled before Judah; and God delivered them into their hand. <sup>17</sup> And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter; so there fell down slain\* of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

<sup>18</sup> Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time; and the children of Judah prevailed, because <sup>†</sup> they relied upon the LORD, the God of their fathers.

<sup>19</sup> And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him; Beth-el and its towns, and Jeshanah and its towns, and <sup>8</sup> Ephraim and its towns. <sup>20</sup> And Jeroboam did not recover strength again in the days of Abijah. And <sup>†</sup> the LORD struck him, and he died.

<sup>21</sup> But Abijah waxed mighty; and he married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

<sup>22</sup> And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways and his sayings, are written in the Story† of the prophet <sup>†</sup> Iddo.

*Reign of Asa—(2) Suppression of idolatry; (6) military defences; (9) victory over Zerah the Cushite and his great army.*

**14. AND** <sup>†</sup> Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the City of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

<sup>2</sup> And Asa did what was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God; <sup>3</sup> for he took away the foreign altars and <sup>†</sup> the high places, and <sup>†</sup> brake down the images, and cut down the Asherim; <sup>4</sup> and he commanded Judah to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. <sup>5</sup> Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun-images. And the kingdom was quiet before him.

<sup>6</sup> And he built the fortified cities in Judah; for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest. <sup>7</sup> Therefore he said unto Judah:

Let us build these cities, and make around *them* walls and towers, gates and bars, *while* the land is before us; because we have sought the LORD our God; we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered. <sup>8</sup> And Asa had an army that bare targets and spears; out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and eighty thousand; all these were mighty men of valour.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>†</sup> there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian\* with a host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and he came unto <sup>†</sup> Mareshah. <sup>10</sup> Then Asa went out against him; and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

<sup>11</sup> And Asa <sup>†</sup> cried unto the LORD his God, and said: O LORD, in <sup>†</sup> helping there is *with thee no difference* between the mighty and the powerless. Help us, O LORD our God; for <sup>†</sup> we rest on thee, and <sup>†</sup> in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>†</sup> the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. <sup>13</sup> And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto <sup>†</sup> Gerar; and the Ethiopians were overthrown, so that they did not recover themselves; for they were routed, before the LORD and before his host. And they carried away very much spoil. <sup>14</sup> And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for <sup>†</sup> the fear of the LORD came upon them; and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them. <sup>15</sup> They also smote the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep in abundance and camels; and they returned to Jerusalem.

*Reign of Asa—The prophet Azariah's exhortation; (8) Asa's further reformation; (9) great assembly at Jerusalem, attended by many from the northern kingdom; and (11) renewal of the national covenant with God.*

**15. AND** <sup>†</sup> the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded; <sup>2</sup> and he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him: Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin! <sup>3</sup> The LORD is with you, while ye are with him; and <sup>†</sup> if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but <sup>†</sup> if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. <sup>4</sup> Now <sup>†</sup> for many days Israel hath been without the true God, and without <sup>†</sup> a teaching priest, and without law; <sup>5</sup> but <sup>†</sup> when in their trouble they turned unto the LORD, the God of Israel, and

d ch. 16. 8.

\* Heb. Cushite.

e Jos. 15. 44.

f ch. 13. 14;

Ex. 14.

10; Ps.

22. 5.

g Le. 26. 8.

h Ps. 37. 5;

Is. 26. 3. 4.

i 1 Sam.

17. 45; Ps.

20. 5. 7;

Pro. 18.

10.

k ch. 13. 15;

16. 8;

Deu. 28.

7; Jos. 10.

10.

l Ge. 10.

19; 20. 1.

† Heb.

camps.

m ch. 17.

10; Ge.

35. 5.

\* cr., wound-ed.

r 1 Chr. 5. 20; 1 Ps. 22. 5.

s Jos. 15. 9.

t 1 Sam. 25. 38; Ac. 12. 23.

† or, Commentary. u ch. 12. 15.

α see paral. 1 Ki. 15. 8.

b see ch. 15. 17. c Ex. 34. 13. † see margin, Ex. 34. 13.

n ch. 20.

14; 24. 20;

Judg. 3.

10.

b Jam. 4. 6.

c Is. 25. 6.

7; Jer. 23.

13; Mt. 7.

7.

d ch. 24. 20.

e 1 Ki. 12.

28—33.

f Le. 10. 11.

g Deu. 4.

20, 30; Ps.

106. 41;

Hos. 6. 1.



<sup>a</sup> Judg. 5.  
6; 1 Sam.  
13. 6.

<sup>i</sup> Judg. 2.  
14; 1<sup>a</sup>.  
106. 41.

\* or,  
idois.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 13. 19.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 11. 16.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 14.  
13, 15.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 24. 31;  
2 Ki. 23.  
5; Ne. 10.  
29.

<sup>o</sup> see Ex.  
22. 20;  
Deu. 13.  
5, 9, 15.

<sup>p</sup> see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
15. 13—  
15.

<sup>q</sup> that is,  
grand-  
mother. 1  
Ki. 15. 2,  
10.

<sup>r</sup> see mar-  
gin, Deu.  
16. 21.

<sup>r</sup> comp.  
ch. 14. 3,  
5.

sought him, he was found of them. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>k</sup> in those times there was no peace to him that went out nor to him that came in; but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countries: <sup>6</sup> and nation was destroyed by nation, and city by city; for <sup>i</sup> God vexed them with all adversity. <sup>7</sup> But be ye strong, and <sup>d</sup> let not your hands be weak; for your work shall be rewarded.

<sup>8</sup> And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations\* out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities <sup>k</sup> which he had taken from the hill-country of Ephraim; and he renewed the altar of the LORD that was before the porch of the LORD.

<sup>9</sup> And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and <sup>l</sup> the strangers with them, out of Ephraim and Manasseh and out of Simeon; for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance when they saw that the LORD his God was with him. <sup>10</sup> So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. <sup>11</sup> And they offered unto the LORD in that day, from <sup>m</sup> the spoil they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>n</sup> they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul; <sup>13</sup> and <sup>o</sup> that whosoever would not seek the LORD, the God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. <sup>14</sup> And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting and with trumpets and with cornets. <sup>15</sup> And all Judah rejoiced at the oath, for they had sworn with all their heart; and they sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them. And the LORD gave them rest round about.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>p</sup> also as to Maachah the <sup>q</sup> mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an idol for Asherah; and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it in the valley of the Kidron. <sup>17</sup> But the <sup>r</sup> high places were not taken away out of Israel. Nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. <sup>18</sup> And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver and gold and vessels.

*Reign of Asa—(19) Baasha's war with Judah; (ch. 16. 2) Asa's application for help to the king of Syria; (7) the prophet Hanani's rebuke, and (10) the king's anger.*

<sup>19</sup> AND there was no war until the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

<sup>16</sup> In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, <sup>a</sup> Baasha, the king of Israel, came up against Judah; and he built Ramah, <sup>b</sup> to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

<sup>2</sup> Then Asa brought out silver and gold, out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying: <sup>3</sup> *Let there be a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father; behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; come, break thy league with Baasha, the king of Israel, that he may depart from me.* <sup>4</sup> And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his forces against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon and Dan and Abel-main, and all the store-houses\* of the cities of Naphtali.

<sup>5</sup> And it came to pass, when Baasha heard <sup>i</sup> that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease. <sup>6</sup> And Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

<sup>7</sup> And at that time <sup>e</sup> Hanani the seer came to Asa, the king of Judah, and said unto him: <sup>d</sup> Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand. <sup>8</sup> Were not <sup>e</sup> the Ethiopians and <sup>f</sup> the Lybians a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? Yet, <sup>g</sup> because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thy hand. <sup>9</sup> For <sup>k</sup> the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong on the behalf of them <sup>i</sup> whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein <sup>k</sup> thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

<sup>10</sup> Then Asa was wroth at the Seer, and <sup>l</sup> put him in the prison-house; for <sup>h</sup> he was in a rage with him because of this. And Asa oppressed some of the people at that time.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>m</sup> behold, the acts of Asa, the first and the last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

<sup>12</sup> And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, became diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great†. But in his disease he <sup>n</sup> sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians. <sup>13</sup> And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. <sup>14</sup> And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the City of David; and they laid him in a bed which was

<sup>a</sup> see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
15. 17—22.  
<sup>b</sup> see ch.  
13. 9.

\* or, mag-  
azines.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 19. 2;  
1 Ki. 16.  
1.  
<sup>d</sup> Ps. 146.  
3—6; Is.  
31. 1.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 14. 9  
—12.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 12. 3.  
<sup>g</sup> see 1 Chr.  
5. 20; Ps.  
9. 9, 10.  
<sup>h</sup> Ps. 34. 15;  
Pro. 15. 3;  
Jer. 32.  
19; Zec.  
4. 10.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 37. 27.  
<sup>k</sup> 1 Sam.  
13. 13.

<sup>l</sup> see ch. 18.  
26; Jer.  
20. 2; Mt.  
14. 3.

<sup>m</sup> see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
15. 23, 24.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
was over  
all.  
<sup>n</sup> Jer. 17. 5.

<sup>†</sup> Heb.  
dugged.



o Ge. 50. 2;  
Mk. 16. 1;  
John 19.  
39, 40.  
p Ex. 30.  
25.  
q ch. 21. 19;  
Jer. 34. 5.

filled <sup>o</sup> with sweet odours of divers kinds, prepared by the <sup>p</sup> apothecaries' art; and they made <sup>a</sup> a very great burning for him.

*Reign of Jehoshaphat—(2) He strengthens his kingdom by garrisoning the cities and fortresses; (6) roots out idolatry, and (7) sends certain princes, Levites and priests throughout the country, to teach the people—(10) His greatness, and (11) power.*

a 1 Ki. 15.  
24.

17. AND <sup>a</sup> Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead. And he strengthened himself against Israel; <sup>2</sup> and he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim <sup>b</sup> which Asa his father had taken. <sup>3</sup> And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David; and he sought not unto the Baals; <sup>4</sup> but sought to the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doing of Israel. <sup>5</sup> Therefore <sup>c</sup> the LORD established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah gave to Jehoshaphat presents\*; and he had riches and honour in abundance. <sup>6</sup> And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD. Moreover <sup>d</sup> he took away the high places and the Asherim <sup>e</sup> out of Judah.

b ch. 15. 8.

c 1 Ki. 9. 4.  
5.

\* i.e. tribute; 1 Sam. 10. 27; 1 Ki. 10. 25.  
d ch. 19. 3;  
29. 33; 1 Ki. 22. 43.

+ see margin, Ex. 34. 13.

e see ch. 15. 3.

<sup>7</sup> And in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, to Ben-hail and to Obadiah and to Zechariah and to Nethaneel and to Michaiah, <sup>e</sup> to teach in the cities of Judah; <sup>8</sup> and with them the Levites, Shemaiah and Nethaniah and Zebadiah and Asahel and Shemiramoth and Jehonathan and Adonijah and Tobijah and Tob-adonijah, the Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>f</sup> they taught in Judah, and the book of the law of the LORD was with them; and they went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught among the people.

f ch. 25. 3;  
Ne. 8. 7.

g ch. 14.  
13; 29.  
29; Ge.  
35. 5.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the fear of the LORD was upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah; so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat. <sup>11</sup> And some of the Philistines brought unto Jehoshaphat presents and tribute-silver; also the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats. <sup>12</sup> And Jehoshaphat became great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles and cities of stores. <sup>13</sup> And he had much business in the cities of Judah; and the men of war, mighty men of valour, in Jerusalem.

h or, the muster-  
ing.

<sup>14</sup> And these are the numbers; of them according to their fathers' houses. Of Judah, the captains of thousands: Adnah the prince, and with him mighty men of valour

three hundred thousand. <sup>15</sup> And next to him Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand. <sup>16</sup> And next to him Amasiah the son of Zichri, <sup>h</sup> who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour. <sup>17</sup> And of Benjamin: Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him men armed with bow and shield two hundred thousand. <sup>18</sup> And next to him Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war. <sup>19</sup> These waited on the king, besides *those* whom the king put in the fortified cities throughout all Judah.

h Judg. 5.  
2. 9.

*Reign of Jehoshaphat—(1) His marriage-alliance with Ahab; (2) their joint expedition against the Syrians; (4) the prophet Micaiah's warning; (33) death of Ahab; (ch. 19. 1.) the prophet Jehu's reproof to Jehoshaphat.*

18. AND <sup>a</sup> Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance; and <sup>b</sup> he became son-in-law to Ahab. <sup>2</sup> And after *certain* years\* he went down to Ahab, to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen in abundance for him and for the people that were with him; and he persuaded him to go up to Ramoth-gilead. <sup>3</sup> And Ahab, the king of Israel, said unto Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah: Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him: <sup>c</sup> I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

a see paral. 1 Ki. 22. 1—35.  
b 2 Ki. 8. 18.  
\* Heb. at the end of years.

c 2 Ki. 3. 5; 2 John 10. 11.

<sup>4</sup> And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel: <sup>d</sup> Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day. <sup>5</sup> Therefore the king of Israel gathered <sup>e</sup> the prophets together, four hundred men, and said unto them: Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said: <sup>f</sup> Go up; and God will deliver *it* unto the king's hand.

d 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9;  
2 Sam. 2. 1; Jer. 21. 2.  
e 1 Ki. 18. 19; 2 Ki. 3. 13.  
f Jer. 23. 14, 17; 28. 1—4; Eze. 13. 3, 16, 22.

<sup>6</sup> But Jehoshaphat said: <sup>g</sup> Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we may inquire of him? <sup>7</sup> And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat: There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD; but <sup>h</sup> I hate him; for he never prophesied <sup>i</sup> good unto me, but always evil; Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said: <sup>k</sup> Let not the king say so. <sup>8</sup> And the king of Israel called to a certain officer, and said: Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

g Pro. 9. 8;  
Am. 5. 10;  
Isa. 6. 22;  
John 7. 7.  
13, 16, 19, 24.  
h Jer. 38. 4.  
i Mic. 2. 7.  
+ Heb. eunuch.

<sup>9</sup> And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah, sat each of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and <sup>j</sup> all the prophets prophesied before them. <sup>10</sup> And Zeedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made for himself

j see Jer. 27. 14—16.

m Jer. 23. 17, 21, 25, 31; Eze. 13. 7.	horns of iron; and he said; <sup>m</sup> Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed. <sup>11</sup> And all the prophets prophesied so, saying: Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper; for the LORD will deliver it into the hand of the king.	son; <sup>26</sup> and say, Thus saith the king: <sup>n</sup> Put this man in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.	y ch. 16. 10.
n Is. 30. 10; 33. 7, 13; Mic. 2. 6, 11.	<sup>12</sup> And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying: <sup>n</sup> Behold, the words of the prophets speak good to the king with one assent; and let thy word, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good. <sup>13</sup> And Micaiah said: As the LORD liveth, <sup>o</sup> what my God saith, that will I speak.	<sup>27</sup> And Micaiah said: <sup>2</sup> If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said: Hearken, all ye people.	e Num. 16. 29.
o Num. 22. 33; 23. 12; 29; 24. 13; Jer. 33. 28; Eze. 2. 7; 2 Cor. 2. 17.	<sup>14</sup> And he came to the king; and the king said unto him: Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said: Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.	<sup>28</sup> And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead. <sup>29</sup> And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat: I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.	
p see Jer. 43. 2, 3.	<sup>15</sup> And the king said to him: How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak only truth to me in the name of the LORD?	<sup>30</sup> Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that he had, saying: Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel. <sup>31</sup> And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said: It is the king of Israel. Therefore they encompassed about him to fight; but <sup>a</sup> Jehoshaphat cried out; and the LORD helped him; and God set them from him. <sup>32</sup> For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.	a ch. 13. 14; 14. 11.
q Is. 6. 1- 5; Ac. 7. 53, 56.	<sup>16</sup> Then he said: I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd; and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace.	<sup>33</sup> And a man drew a bow at a venture*, and smote the king of Israel between the fastenings and the corslet; and he said to his charioteer: Turn thy hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the camp; for I am wounded. <sup>34</sup> And the battle increased that day; and the king of Israel stood in his chariot against the Syrians until the evening; and he died about the time of the sun's going down.	* Heb. in his simplicity.
r Ps. 103. 30, 21.	<sup>17</sup> Again he said: Therefore hear the word of the LORD; <sup>q</sup> I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and <sup>r</sup> all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and his left.	<sup>19</sup> And Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah, returned to his house in peace, to Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> And Jehu the son of Hanani <sup>b</sup> the Seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat: <sup>c</sup> Shouldst thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? And for this <sup>d</sup> wrath is upon thee from before the LORD. <sup>3</sup> Nevertheless there are <sup>e</sup> good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the Asheroth out of the land, and hast prepared thy heart to seek God.	b 1 Sam. 9. 9. c comp. 2 Cor. 6. 14 -17; 2 John 11. d ch. 32. 25.
s Is. 6. 9, 10; Eze. 14. 9.	<sup>18</sup> And the LORD said: <sup>s</sup> Who shall entice Ahab, the king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. <sup>20</sup> Then a <sup>t</sup> spirit came forth and stood before the LORD, and said: I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him: Wherewith? <sup>21</sup> And he said: I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And He said: Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also prevail; go forth and do so. <sup>22</sup> And now behold, <sup>u</sup> the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.	<i>Reign of Jehoshaphat—(1) His further religious reforms; and (5) provision for the administration of justice.</i>	e ch. 17. 4, 6. f i. e. images, or, shrines of Astarte.
t Job 1. 6; 2 Cor. 11. 3, 13-15.	<sup>23</sup> Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and <sup>x</sup> smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said: Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee? <sup>24</sup> And Micaiah said: Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.	<sup>4</sup> AND Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem. And he went out again among the people, from Beer-sheba to the hill-country of Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD, the God of their fathers.	
u Is. 19. 14; Eze. 14. 9.	<sup>25</sup> Then the king of Israel said: Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's	<sup>5</sup> And he set judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah, city by	
x Jer. 20. 2; Ac. 23. 2.			

city. <sup>6</sup> And he said to the judges: Take heed what ye do; for <sup>a</sup>ye judge not for man, but for the LORD <sup>b</sup>who is with you in the matter of judgment; <sup>7</sup> wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do it: for <sup>c</sup>there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor <sup>d</sup>respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

17 Job  
34. 19;  
Eph. 6. 9;  
e ch. 17. 8;  
Deu. 16.  
18.

8 And also in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat  
9 set some of the Levites and the priests,  
and of the chiefs of the fathers of Israel,  
for the judgment of the LORD, and for law-  
suits. And they returned to Jerusalem.  
10 And he charged them, saying: Thus shall  
ye do <sup>f</sup> in the fear of the LORD, faithfully  
and with a perfect heart. 10 And <sup>g</sup> what  
cause soever shall come to you from your  
brethren that dwell in their cities, between  
blood and blood, between law and com-  
mandment, about statutes and about judg-  
ments, ye shall even warn them; that they  
be not guilty before the LORD, and <sup>h</sup> wrath  
come upon you, and upon your brethren;  
this do, and ye shall not be guilty. 11 And  
behold, Amariah, the chief priest, is over  
you\* <sup>i</sup> in all matters of the LORD; and Ze-  
badiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the  
house of Judah, for all the king's matters;  
and the Levites are officers before you.  
Deal courageously; and the LORD be <sup>k</sup> with  
the good.

f 2 Sam.  
23. 3.  
g Deut. 17,  
8-12.  
h Num. 16.  
46.  
i or, A-  
mariah, a priest,  
is the  
head  
of you.  
j 1 Chr. 26,  
30.  
k ch. 15. 2.

*Reign of Jehoshaphat—(1) Invasion of Moabites and others; (3) national fast and assembly, and (6) the king's prayer; (14) the Lord's answer by the prophet Jahaziel; (22) destruction of the invaders.*

**20.** AND it came to pass after this, *that* the children of Moab and <sup>a</sup>the children of Ammon, and with them some of the Ammonites †, came against Jehoshaphat to battle. <sup>2</sup>And they came and told Jehoshaphat, saying: There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea: from Syria; and behold, they are in <sup>b</sup>Hazazon-tamar. (which is <sup>c</sup>En-gedi).

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 14. 7.  
<sup>c</sup> Jos. 15.  
62.  
<sup>d</sup> Judg. 20.  
21; Ezra  
8. 21; Jer.  
<sup>e</sup> Joel 1.  
14.

<sup>3</sup> And Jehoshaphat feared; and he set himself to seek the LORD; and <sup>d</sup> he proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>e</sup> Judah gathered themselves together, to seek *help* from the LORD; even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

<sup>f</sup> Deu. 4.  
39; 1 Ki.  
8, 23; Mt.

g Ps. 47. 2,  
 8; Dan. 4.  
 17.  
 h 1 Chr. 29.  
 11, 12;  
 Mt. 6. 13.
 O LORD, the God of our fathers ! Art not  
 thou God in heaven ? And thou rulest  
 over all the kingdoms of the nations. And  
 in thy hand *there is* power and might, so

that none is able to withstand thee. <sup>7</sup> Didst not thou, our God, <sup>1</sup> drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and <sup>2</sup> give it to the seed of Abraham, <sup>3</sup> thy friend, for ever? <sup>8</sup> And they have dwelt therein, and have built for thee a sanctuary therein, for thy name, saying: <sup>9</sup> If <sup>10</sup> evil come upon us, sword, judgment or pestilence or famine, and we stand before this house and before thee (for thy <sup>11</sup> name is in this house), and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and save.

<sup>10</sup> And now behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, <sup>a</sup> whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade when they came out of the land of Egypt, (for <sup>b</sup> they turned from them and destroyed them not), <sup>11</sup> yea, behold *how* they reward us, <sup>c</sup> by coming to cast us out of thy possession which thou hast given us to possess. <sup>12</sup> O our God, wilt thou not <sup>d</sup> judge them? For we have no might against this great multitude that cometh against us; neither know we what to do; but <sup>e</sup> our eyes are upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD ;  
with their little ones, their wives and their  
children.

<sup>14</sup> And upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, <sup>15</sup> was the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation; <sup>16</sup> and he said :

Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat ! Thus saith the LORD unto you : <sup>2</sup> Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude ; for <sup>3</sup> the battle is not yours, but God's. <sup>16</sup> To-morrow go ye down against them ; behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz ; and ye shall find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Jeruel. <sup>17</sup> Ye <sup>c</sup> shall not have to fight in this *battle* ; set yourselves, stand ye ; and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem ! Fear not, nor be dismayed ! To-morrow go out against them ; <sup>a</sup> for the LORD is with you.

<sup>18</sup> And Jehoshaphat <sup>b</sup> bowed his head with *his* face to the ground. And all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD. <sup>19</sup> And the Levites, of the sons of the Kohathites and of the sons of the Korabites, stood up to praise the LORD, the God of Israel, with a loud voice on high.

<sup>20</sup> And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa. And as they went forth, Jehoshaphat

Ex. 33. 2;  
Ps. 44. 2

k Ge. 12. 7.  
l Is. 41. 8;  
Jam. 2.  
21.

m ch. 6. 28  
—30; 1  
Ki. 8. 23,  
27; 9.

п сб. 6. 20

o Deu. 2. 4  
9. 19.

p. Num. 20

7 Ps. 83, 12

r Deu. 32

3 Pa. 27.  
15; 121.1  
2; 123.1  
2.

† Deu. 29  
10, 11 ;  
Ezra 10.  
1.

u ch. 15, 1  
24, 20:  
Num. 11  
25, 26; 24  
9

x ch. 52. 7  
Ex. 14. 13  
14; Deu.  
1. 29, 30  
31. 6, 8.  
y 1 Sam.  
17. 47.

z Ex. 11.  
13, 14, 25

a ch.15.2  
32.8;  
Num. 14

9.  
Ex. 4.31.

c Is. 7. 9;  
John 11.  
40.

d Ps. 20. 2.

\* or, in  
holy  
adorn-  
ment;  
see Ex.  
28. 2.

e 1 Chr. 16.  
34; Ps.  
136. 1;  
Ezra 3.  
11.

f Judg. 7.  
22; 1  
Sam. 14.  
16, 20; 1s.  
19. 2.

g Ne. 12.  
43.

h see 1  
Chr. 13. 8.

i ch. 17. 10;  
Jos. 2. 10,  
11.

k ch. 15. 15.

a see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
22. 41—45.

stood and said: Hear ye me, Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem! <sup>c</sup> Believe in the LORD your God, and ye shall be established; believe his prophets, and ye shall prosper. <sup>21</sup> And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, both <sup>d</sup> praising in the beauty of holiness <sup>e</sup>, as they went out before the army, and saying, Praise ye <sup>e</sup> the LORD! For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>22</sup> And when they began to sing aloud and to praise, <sup>f</sup> the LORD set liers-in-wait against the children of Ammon, Moab and mount Seir, who were come against Judah; and they were smitten. <sup>23</sup> For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them. And when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

<sup>24</sup> And Judah came upon the lofty place in the wilderness; and they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they were dead bodies, fallen to the earth, and none had escaped. <sup>25</sup> And Jehoshaphat and his people came to plunder the spoil of them; and they found among them in abundance, with the dead bodies, both riches and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away. And they were three days in plundering the spoil, it was so much. <sup>26</sup> And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah [*i. e.* Blessing]; for there they blessed the LORD. Therefore the name of that place was called The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

<sup>27</sup> Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go back to Jerusalem with joy; for <sup>g</sup> the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies. <sup>28</sup> And they came to Jerusalem, with <sup>h</sup> psalteries and harps and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

<sup>29</sup> And <sup>i</sup> the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel. <sup>30</sup> And the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his <sup>k</sup> God gave him rest round about.

*General character of Jehoshaphat's reign; (35) his alliance with the king of Israel; (37) the prophet Eliezer's reproof.*

<sup>31</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah; *he was* thirty and five years old when he became king, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shihhi.

<sup>32</sup> And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing what was right in the sight of the LORD. <sup>33</sup> Howbeit <sup>b</sup> the high places were not taken away; for as yet the people had not <sup>c</sup> prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

<sup>34</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, <sup>d</sup> who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

<sup>35</sup> And after this <sup>e</sup> Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah, joined himself with Ahaziah, the king of Israel, who did very wickedly; <sup>36</sup> and he joined himself with him to make <sup>f</sup> ships to go to Tarshish; and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber. <sup>37</sup> Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying: Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, so that they were not able to go <sup>g</sup> to Tarshish.

*Reign of Jehoram—(4) His murder of his brethren; (5) revolt of the Edomites and of Libnah; (11) Jehoram's idolatry; (12) the prophet Elijah's letter; (16) invasions by the Philistines and Arabians.*

<sup>21.</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. <sup>2</sup> And he had brethren, the sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah and Jehiel and Zechariah and Azariah and Michael and Shephatiah; all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat, the king of Israel\*. <sup>3</sup> And their father gave them great gifts of silver and of gold and of precious things, with fortified cities in Judah; but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he was the firstborn. <sup>4</sup> And when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and some also of the princes of Israel.

<sup>5</sup> Jehoram <sup>b</sup> was thirty and two years old when he became king, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. <sup>6</sup> And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab; for he had the daughter of <sup>c</sup> Ahab to wife; and he did what was evil in the eyes of the LORD. <sup>7</sup> Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and <sup>d</sup> as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.

<sup>8</sup> In <sup>e</sup> his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made for themselves a king. <sup>9</sup> Then Jeho-

b see ch.  
17. 6.  
c ch. 12.  
14; 19. 3.

d 1 Ki. 16.  
1, 7.

e see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
22. 45, 49

f see 1 Ki.  
9. 26, 28.

g ch. 9. 21.

a see pa-  
ral. 1 Ki.  
22. 50.

\* or, king  
of Judah,  
see ch. 20.  
31.

b see pa-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
8. 17—19.

c ch. 22. 2.

d 2 Sam. 7.  
12. 13; 2  
Ki. 8. 19;  
1's. 132.  
11, 12.

e see pa-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
8. 20—22.



ram went forth, with his captains and all his chariots with him; and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots. <sup>10</sup> But the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah, unto this day.

Then did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD, the God of his fathers.

<sup>11</sup> Also he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and sinned Judah.

<sup>12</sup> And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying: Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked <sup>a</sup> in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor <sup>b</sup> in the ways of Asa, the king of Judah, <sup>13</sup> but hast walked <sup>c</sup> in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to <sup>k</sup> the whoredoms of the house of Ahab; and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, who were better than thyself; <sup>14</sup> behold, the LORD will smite with a great plague thy people, and thy children and thy wives, and all thy goods; <sup>15</sup> and thou shalt be in great sufferings by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sufferings day by day.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>1</sup> the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians that were near the Ethiopians; <sup>17</sup> and they came up into Judah, and brake into it; and they <sup>m</sup> carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was not a son left him, save <sup>n</sup> Jehoahab, the youngest of his sons.

<sup>18</sup> And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease; <sup>19</sup> and it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his suffering; so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

<sup>20</sup> Thirty and two years old was he when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years; and he departed <sup>o</sup> without being regretted. <sup>p</sup> Howbeit they buried him in the City of David, <sup>q</sup> but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

*Reign of Ahaziah—(3) His connection with the house of Ahab; (7) his death, and Athaliah's usurpation of the throne.*

<sup>22</sup> AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made <sup>a</sup> Ahaziah his youngest son king in

his stead; for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, the king of Judah, reigned. <sup>2</sup> Forty and two years old <sup>\*</sup> was Ahaziah when he became king, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <sup>b</sup> Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

<sup>3</sup> And he walked in the ways of the house of Ahab; for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. <sup>4</sup> And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab; for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction. <sup>5</sup> He also walked after their counsel; and he went with Jehoram the son of Ahab, the king of Israel, to war against Hazael, the king of Syria, at Ramoth-gilead. And the Syrians smote Joram; <sup>6</sup> and <sup>c</sup> he returned to be healed in Jezreel; because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael, the king of Syria.

And <sup>d</sup> Azariah the son of Jehoram, the king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab, at Jezreel, because he was sick. <sup>7</sup> And the ruin of Ahaziah <sup>e</sup> was from God, by coming to Joram; for when he was come, he <sup>f</sup> went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, <sup>g</sup> whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, that when Jehu was <sup>h</sup> executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and he <sup>i</sup> found the princes of Judah and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah ministering to Ahaziah, he slew them. <sup>9</sup> And he sought Ahaziah; and they caught him, (for he was hidden in Samaria), and brought him to Jehu. And when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who <sup>k</sup> sought the LORD with all his heart.

And the house of Ahaziah had no one able to hold the kingdom. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>l</sup> when Athaliah, the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed-royal of the house of Judah.

<sup>11</sup> But <sup>m</sup> Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in the chamber for beds. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. <sup>12</sup> And he was with them hidden in the house of God six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

\* or, twenty and two years old; see 2 Ki. 8. 25, b ch. 21. 6.

c 2 Ki. 9. 15.

d called also Ahaziah ver. 1, and Jehoshaphat ch. 21. 17. e ch. 10. 15; Judg. 14. 4; 1 Ki. 12. 15. f 2 Ki. 9. 21. g 2 Ki. 9. 6, 7. h 2 Ki. 10. 10, 11. i 2 Ki. 10. 13, 14.

k ch. 17. 4.

l see par. 1. 2 Ki. 11. 1—3.

m 2 Ki. 11. 2, Jehoshabeath.

f Le. 17. 7; Jer. 3. 9; Eze. 6. 9.

g ch. 17. 3, 4. h ch. 14. 2—5. i 1 Ki. 16. 25, 30—33.

l 2 Ki. 9. 22.

i 1 Ki. 11. 14, 23.

m see ch. 22. 1.

n ch. 22. 1, Ahaziah, ch. 22. 6, Azariah.

o Jer. 22. 18. p 2 Ki. 8. 24.

q see ch. 24. 25; 28. 27; 32. 33.

a see par. 1. ch. 21. 17; 2 Ki. 8. 24—20.

*End of Athaliah's usurpation, and restoration of the throne to the line of David; (16) renewal of the national covenant with God; (17) destruction of idolatry in Jerusalem; and (18) restoration of divine worship.*

23. AND <sup>a</sup>in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him. <sup>2</sup>And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chiefs of the fathers of Israel; and they came to Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup>And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God.

And he <sup>a</sup>said unto them: Behold, the king's son shall reign, as <sup>b</sup>the LORD said concerning the sons of David. <sup>4</sup>This is the thing that ye shall do: The third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be <sup>c</sup>keepers of the doors; <sup>5</sup>and the third part at the king's house; and the third part at the gate of the foundation; and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>But let none come into the house of the LORD save the priests and <sup>d</sup>they of the Levites that minister; they shall go in, for they are holy; but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD. <sup>7</sup>And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever cometh into the house, he shall be put to death; and be ye with the king when he cometh in and when he goeth out.

<sup>8</sup>And the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded. And they took each his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the divisions\*. <sup>9</sup>And Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears and the bucklers and the shields that king David had, which were in the house of God. <sup>10</sup>And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the house, near the king round about. <sup>11</sup>And they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown and <sup>e</sup>the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said: Long live the king!

<sup>12</sup>And Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king; and

she came to the people, into the house of the LORD. <sup>13</sup>And she looked, and behold, the king stood upon his stand\* at the entrance; and the princes and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land were rejoicing and sounding with trumpets, also the singers with the instruments of music, and such as taught to sing/praîset. And Athaliah rent her clothes, and said: Conspiracy, conspiracy! <sup>14</sup>And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them: Lead her forth outside the ranks; and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said: Slay her not in the house of the LORD. <sup>15</sup>And they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entrance <sup>g</sup>of the gate of the horses, by the king's house, they slew her there.

<sup>16</sup>And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king, that they should be the LORD's people. <sup>17</sup>And all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake in pieces his altars and his images; and <sup>h</sup>they slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

<sup>18</sup>And Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David <sup>i</sup>had distributed † in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as it was ordained by David. <sup>19</sup>And he set the <sup>k</sup>doorkeepers at the gates of the house of the LORD, that no one unclean in any thing should enter in.

<sup>20</sup>And <sup>l</sup>he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors over the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD; and they came through the upper gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

<sup>21</sup>And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. And they slew Athaliah with the sword.

*Reign of Joash—(5) Repair of the temple; (17) apostacy of the king and people; (20) Zechariah's protest; (21) his murder, by the king's command; (23) Syrian invasion.*

24. JOASH <sup>a</sup>was seven years old when he became king, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

<sup>2</sup>And Joash <sup>b</sup>did what was right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

<sup>3</sup>And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

\* or, dais.

f 1 Chr. 25. 8.  
† or, even teaching to praise.

g Ne. 3. 28.

h Deu. 13. 9.

i 1 Chr. 23. 6, 30, 31; 24. 1.  
† or, allotted.

k 1 Chr. 26. 19.

l 2 Ki. 11. 19.

a see parallel. 2 Ki. 11. 21; and 12. 1, 2.

b see ch. 26. 5.

a see parallel. 2 Ki. 11. 4—20.

\* i. e. Jehoiada.  
b ch. 6. 16; 7. 18; 21. 7; 2 Sam. 7. 12; 1 Ki. 2. 4; 9. 5.  
c 1 Chr. 9. 13.

d 1 Chr. 23. 28, 29.

† or, courses; see 1 Chr. ch. 24 and 25.

e Deu. 17. 18; 2 Ki. 11. 12, 13.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass after this *that* Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD. <sup>5</sup> And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them: Go out unto the cities of Judah, and <sup>6</sup> gather from all Israel money to repair the house of your God, from year to year; and see that ye hasten the matter. But the Levites hastened not.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him: Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in, out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the <sup>e</sup> collection\* of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the <sup>f</sup> tent of the law? <sup>7</sup> (For the sons of Athaliah, the wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD they had bestowed upon the Baals.) <sup>8</sup> And the king commanded, <sup>9</sup> and they made a chest, and set it without, at the gate of the house of the LORD. <sup>9</sup> And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD the collection† *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness. <sup>10</sup> And all the princes and all the people rejoiced; and they brought in, and cast into the chest, until they made an end.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass that at the time the chest was brought to the king's officers, by the hand of the Levites, and <sup>h</sup> when they saw that *there was* much money, then came the king's secretary and the high priest's officer, and they emptied the chest; and they took it and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. <sup>12</sup> And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD; and they hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also workers in iron and brass†, to repair the house of the LORD. <sup>13</sup> And the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in its state, and strengthened it.

<sup>14</sup> And when they had finished, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada; <sup>4</sup> and they made of it vessels for the house of the LORD, vessels to minister and to offer *with*, and dishes and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

<sup>15</sup> And Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days, and died; *he was* a hundred and thirty years old when he died. <sup>16</sup> And they buried him in the City of David, among the kings, <sup>k</sup> because he had done

good in Israel, and towards God and his house.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>4</sup> after the death of Jehoiada, the princes of Judah came and made obeisance to the king. And the king hearkened unto them; <sup>18</sup> and they left the house of the LORD, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherim\* and the idols. And <sup>m</sup> there was wrath against Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. <sup>19</sup> Yet <sup>n</sup> He sent prophets among them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them; but they would not give ear.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood above the people, and said unto them: Thus saith God, <sup>p</sup> Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD? And ye do not prosper; <sup>q</sup> because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

<sup>21</sup> And they <sup>r</sup> conspired against him, and <sup>s</sup> stoned him with stones, at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD. <sup>22</sup> Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And in his dying he said: The LORD behold and require *it*.

<sup>23</sup> And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* <sup>t</sup> the host of Syria came up against him; and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. <sup>24</sup> For the army of the Syrians <sup>u</sup> came with a small company of men, and the LORD <sup>v</sup> delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.

<sup>25</sup> And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases), <sup>w</sup> his own servants conspired against him, (for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest), and slew him on his bed, and he died. And they buried him in the City of David, <sup>x</sup> but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. <sup>26</sup> And these are they that conspired against him: <sup>a</sup> Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of <sup>b</sup> Shimrith the Moabitess.

<sup>27</sup> And *as to* his sons, and the greatness of <sup>c</sup> the tribute *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the story† of the book of the kings. And <sup>d</sup> Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

1 Deu. 31. 27.

\* see margin, Ex. 34. 13.

m ch. 19. 2; 28. 13; 32. 25.

n 2 Ki. 17. 13-15; Jer. 7. 25, 26; 25. 4.

o ch. 15. 1; 20. 14. Judg. 6. 34.

p Num. 14. 41.

q ch. 15. 2.

r Jer. 18. 18.

s Mt. 23. 35; Ac. 7. 56, 59.

t 2 Ki. 12. 17.

u Le. 26. 8; Deu. 32. 30; Is. 50. 17.

v Le. 26. 24; Deu. 28. 25.

w see parallel. 2 Ki. 12. 20, 21.

x ch. 21. 20; 28. 27; 32. 33.

a 2 Ki. 12. 21, Jehoaz-char. b or, Shomer.

c 2 Ki. 12. 15.

† or, Commentary. d 2 Ki. 12. 21.

c 2 Ki. 12. 4.

d see parallel. 2 Ki. 12. 7-12.

e Ex. 20. 12 -14, 15. \* or, levy.

f Num. 1. 50; Ac. 7. 44.

g 2 Ki. 12. 5.

† or, levy.

h 2 Ki. 12. 10.

i or, copper.

j see 2 Ki. 12. 15.

k ch. 23.



*Reign of Amaziah—(5) His preparations for war, and victory over the Edomites; (14) his idolatry, and (15) God's rebuke by a prophet; (17) his disastrous war with the king of Israel.*

**25. AMAZIAH** <sup>a</sup> became king when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

<sup>3</sup> And it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father. <sup>4</sup> But he slew not their children, but *did* as it is written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying: <sup>b</sup> The fathers shall not die because of the children, neither shall the children die because of the fathers, but they shall die every man for his own sin.

<sup>5</sup> And Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands and captains over hundreds, according to the fathers' houses, throughout all Judah and Benjamin. And he numbered them <sup>c</sup> from twenty years old and upwards, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, to go forth to war, handling spear and shield.

<sup>6</sup> And he hired a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for a hundred talents of silver. <sup>7</sup> But there came a man of God to him, saying: O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD is not with Israel, *even* all the children of Ephraim. <sup>8</sup> But if thou wilt go, do so; be strong for the battle; God shall cast thee down before the enemy; for God hath <sup>d</sup> power to help, and to cast down. <sup>9</sup> And Amaziah said to the man of God: But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered: The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

<sup>10</sup> And Amaziah separated them, *even* the army that came to him out of Ephraim, to go home again. And their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

<sup>11</sup> And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to <sup>e</sup> the Valley of Salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. <sup>12</sup> And ten thousand *left* alive the children of Judah carried away captive; and they brought them to the top of the rock<sup>z</sup>, and cast them down from the top of the rock, so that they all were broken in pieces.

<sup>13</sup> And the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

<sup>14</sup> Now it came to pass, after Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that <sup>f</sup> he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up for his own gods, and bowed himself down before them, and burned incense unto them.

<sup>15</sup> And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, who said unto him: Why hast thou sought after <sup>g</sup> the gods of the people which could not deliver their own people out of thy hand? <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him: Art thou made of the king's counsel? Forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said: I know that <sup>h</sup> God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

<sup>17</sup> Then <sup>i</sup> Amaziah, the king of Judah, took counsel, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, the king of Israel, saying: Come, let us look one another in the face. <sup>18</sup> And Joash, the king of Israel, sent to Amaziah, the king of Judah, saying: The thorn-bush that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife; and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn-bush\*. <sup>19</sup> Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thy heart lifteth thee up to boast. Now abide at home; why dost thou excite thyself for harm, that thou shouldst fall; thou, and Judah with thee? <sup>20</sup> But Amaziah would not hear; for <sup>k</sup> it was from God, that he might deliver them into the *enemy's* hand, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

<sup>21</sup> And Joash, the king of Israel, went up; and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah, the king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, (which *belongeth* to Judah). <sup>22</sup> And Judah was routed before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent. <sup>23</sup> And Joash, the king of Israel, took Amaziah, the king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of <sup>l</sup> Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits; <sup>24</sup> and *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found

<sup>a</sup> see parallel. 2 Ki. 14. 1-6.

<sup>b</sup> Deu. 24. 16; Jer. 31. 30; Eze. 18. 20.

<sup>c</sup> Num. 1. 3.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 20. 6.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Ki. 14. 7; see <sup>2</sup> Sam. 8. 13.

<sup>z</sup> or, cliff.

<sup>f</sup> see ch. 28. 23.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 96. 5.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Sam. 2. 25.

<sup>i</sup> see parallel. 2 Ki. 14. 8-14.

<sup>\*</sup> or, thorn.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 22. 7; 2 Ki. 12. 15.

<sup>l</sup> see ch. 21. 17; 22. 1, 6.



in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, and the hostages; and he returned to Samaria.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>m</sup> Amaziah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel, fifteen years. <sup>26</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, the first and the last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

<sup>27</sup> And after the time that Amaziah turned away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish; but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there. <sup>28</sup> And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the City of <sup>n</sup> Judah.

*Reign of Uziah—(6) His successful wars, (9) buildings and other works, and (11) military power; (16) his pride, usurpation of priestly functions, and (19) punishment.*

**26. AND** all the people of Judah took <sup>a</sup> Uziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

<sup>2</sup> He built <sup>b</sup> Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after the king\* slept with his fathers.

<sup>3</sup> Sixteen years old was Uziah when he became king, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

<sup>4</sup> And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did. <sup>5</sup> And he sought God, in the days of Zechariah, who <sup>c</sup> had understanding in the visions of God; and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

<sup>6</sup> And he went forth and <sup>d</sup> warred against the Philistines; and he brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of <sup>e</sup> Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. <sup>7</sup> And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwell in Gur-baal, and the Meunims. <sup>8</sup> And the Ammonites <sup>f</sup> gave tribute to Uziah; and his name spread abroad to the entrance of Egypt; for he became strong exceedingly.

<sup>9</sup> And Uziah built towers in Jerusalem, at the <sup>g</sup> Corner Gate, and at the Valley Gate, and at the turning of the wall, and fortified them. <sup>10</sup> Also he built towers in the desert, and he digged many wells; for he had much cattle, both in the lowlands and in the plain; and husbandmen and vine-dressers, in the mountains and in Carmel; for he loved husbandry.

<sup>11</sup> And Uziah had a host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler. <sup>12</sup> The whole number of the chiefs of the fathers, of the mighty men of valour, were two thousand and six hundred. <sup>13</sup> And under their hand *was* an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

<sup>14</sup> And Uziah prepared for them, throughout all the host, shields and spears and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and stones for slings. <sup>15</sup> And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by skilful men, to be on the towers and upon the corners, to shoot arrows and great stones with. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvelously helped, till he became strong.

<sup>16</sup> But when he became strong, <sup>h</sup> his heart was lifted up, even to ruin; for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and <sup>i</sup> went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>k</sup> Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, valiant men; <sup>18</sup> and they withstood Uziah the king, and said unto him: *It is not for thee, Uziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but <sup>m</sup> for the priests the sons of Aaron, who are consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; it is not for thine honour from the LORD God.*

<sup>19</sup> Then Uziah was wroth, and he *took* a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, <sup>n</sup> the leprosy rose up in his forehead, before the priests, in the house of the LORD, beside the incense-altar. <sup>20</sup> And Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead; and they thrust him out from thence; yea, he himself too hastened to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>o</sup> Uziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death; and he dwelt in a <sup>p</sup> separate house, *being* a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD. And Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

<sup>22</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Uziah, the first and the last, did <sup>q</sup> Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. <sup>23</sup> So Uziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial-place of

<sup>m</sup> see par. 2 Kl. 14. 17—20.

<sup>n</sup> i. e. the City of David; as in 2 Kl. 14. 20.

<sup>a</sup> see par. 2 Kl. 14. 21, 22, and 15. 1—4, where he is called Azariah. <sup>b</sup> ch. 8. 7. <sup>c</sup> i. e. the king's father.

<sup>c</sup> Ge. 41. 15; Dan. 1. 17; 2. 19.

<sup>d</sup> Is. 14. 29.

<sup>e</sup> Josh. 15. 11.

<sup>f</sup> or, in the country of Ashdod.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 17. 11; 2 Sam. 8. 2.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Kl. 14. 13; 2 Ec. 14. 10. <sup>i</sup> or, at the angle.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 25. 19; Deu. 8. 11—14; 32. 15.

<sup>i</sup> see 2 Kl. 16. 12, 13.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Chr. 6. 10.

<sup>l</sup> Num. 16. 40; 18. 7.

<sup>m</sup> Ex. 30. 7, 8.

<sup>n</sup> Num. 12. 10; 2 Kl. 5. 27.

<sup>o</sup> see par. 2 Kl. 15. 5—7. <sup>p</sup> 1 Ec. 13. 46; Num. 5. 2.

<sup>q</sup> Is. 1. 1.

the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

*Reign of Jotham—(3) His fortifications and other buildings; (5) subjugation of the Ammonites.*

27. JOTHAM <sup>a</sup> was twenty and five years old when he became king, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

<sup>2</sup> And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did; howbeit he <sup>b</sup> entered not into the temple of the LORD; but the people yet did corruptly.

<sup>3</sup> He built the upper gate of the house of the LORD; and on the wall of Ophel\* he built much. <sup>4</sup> And he built cities in the mountains of Judah; and in the forests he built castles and towers.

<sup>5</sup> And he fought with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And <sup>c</sup> the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay to him, both the second year and the third. <sup>6</sup> So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

<sup>7</sup> And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. <sup>8</sup> He was five and twenty years old when he became king; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup> And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

*Reign of Ahaz—(1) His wickedness; and chastisements by the (5) Syrians, (6) Israelites, (17) Edomites, and (18) Philistines.*

28. AHAZ <sup>a</sup> was twenty years old when he became king; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not what was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father; <sup>2</sup> but he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and <sup>b</sup> made also molten images for <sup>c</sup> the Baals. <sup>3</sup> Moreover he burnt incense in <sup>d</sup> the Valley of the son of Hinnom, and <sup>e</sup> burnt his sons in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel. <sup>4</sup> He also sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

<sup>5</sup> Wherefore <sup>f</sup> the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they <sup>g</sup> smote him, and carried away a

great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus.

And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. <sup>6</sup> For <sup>h</sup> Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all valiant men; <sup>i</sup> because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers. <sup>7</sup> And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah, *who was* next to the king\*. <sup>8</sup> And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons and daughters; and they took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

<sup>9</sup> And a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded; and he went out in face of the host that were coming to Samaria, and said unto them: Behold, <sup>k</sup> because the LORD, the God of your fathers, was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* <sup>l</sup> reacheth up unto the heavens. <sup>10</sup> And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for <sup>m</sup> bondmen and bondwomen unto you. But are there not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God? <sup>11</sup> So now hear me, and deliver back the captives again, whom ye have taken captive of your brethren; for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you.

<sup>12</sup> And certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against those that came from the war, <sup>13</sup> and said unto them: Ye shall not bring in the captives hither; for whereas we have offended against the LORD, ye intend to add to our sins and to our guilt; for our guilt is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

<sup>14</sup> So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. <sup>15</sup> And the men who have been <sup>n</sup> expressed by name rose up and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them and shod them, and <sup>o</sup> gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them; and they carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, <sup>p</sup> the City of palm-trees, beside their brethren. And they returned to Samaria.

<sup>16</sup> At <sup>q</sup> that time king Ahaz sent unto the kings of Assyria to help him. <sup>17</sup> And

<sup>a</sup> see paral. 2 Ki. 15.32—38.

<sup>b</sup> see ch. 36. 15.

<sup>c</sup> or, of the hill, ch. 33. 14; Ne. 3. 26.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 26. 8.

<sup>a</sup> see paral. 2 Ki. 16. 1—4.

<sup>b</sup> Le. 19. 4. <sup>c</sup> Judg. 2. 11.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Ki. 23. 10.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 33. 6; Le. 18. 21.

<sup>f</sup> Is. 7. 1.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Ki. 16. 5, 6.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Ki. 15. 27.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 15. 2; Deu. 5. 14; 15; Jos. 23. 16.

<sup>k</sup> or, the king's second.

<sup>l</sup> Is. 47. 6; Eze. 25. 12, 15; 26. 2; Zec. 1. 15.

<sup>m</sup> Ge. 11. 4; Ezra 9. 6; Rev. 18. 5.

<sup>n</sup> see Le. 25. 39, 42, 43, 46.

<sup>n</sup> ver. 12.

<sup>o</sup> 2 Ki. 6. 22.

<sup>p</sup> Deu. 34. 3; Judg. 1. 16.

<sup>q</sup> see paral. 2 Ki. 16. 7, 8.

r Eze. 16.  
27, 57.

the Edomites came and smote Judah, and carried away captives.

18 The <sup>r</sup>Philistines also invaded the cities of the lowlands, and of the South of Judah, and took Beth-shemesh and Ajalon and Gederoth, and Shochmo and its villages, and Timnah and its villages, also Gimzo and its villages; and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz, the king of <sup>s</sup>Israel; for he let Judah loose\*, and transgressed sorely against the LORD.

20 And <sup>t</sup>Tilgath-pilneser, the king of Assyria, came unto him; and he distressed him, but strengthened him not; <sup>u</sup>for Ahaz had <sup>u</sup>despoiled the house of the LORD, and the house of the king and of the princes, and had given to the king of Assyria; but it helped him not.

22 And <sup>x</sup>in the time of his distress he trespassed yet more against the LORD, this king Ahaz. <sup>z</sup>And <sup>z</sup>he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him; and he said: Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, I will sacrifice to them, that <sup>z</sup>they may help me. But they <sup>a</sup>were the ruin of him and of all Israel.

21 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and <sup>b</sup>cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God; and <sup>c</sup>he shut up the doors of the house of the LORD; and he made for himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem. <sup>z</sup>And in every several city of Judah he made high places, to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD, the God of his fathers.

26 Now <sup>d</sup>the rest of his acts and of all his ways, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. <sup>e</sup>And Ahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem; <sup>e</sup>but they brought him not into the sepulchres of <sup>f</sup>the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

*Reign of Hezekiah—(5) Purification and (20) re-dedication of the temple.*

29. HEZEKIAH <sup>a</sup>became king when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of <sup>b</sup>Zechariah.

2 And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, <sup>c</sup>opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them. <sup>d</sup>And

he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the East street, <sup>e</sup>and said unto them:

Hear me, ye Levites! <sup>d</sup>Sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD, the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the sanctuary.

6 For <sup>e</sup>our fathers have trespassed and done what was evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and <sup>f</sup>have forsaken him, and <sup>g</sup>have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and have turned their backs. <sup>h</sup>Also <sup>h</sup>they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps; and have not burned incense nor offered burnt-offerings in the sanctuary unto the God of Israel. <sup>i</sup>And the <sup>i</sup>wrath of the LORD hath been upon Judah and Jerusalem,

and he hath delivered them to trouble, <sup>k</sup>to astonishment and to <sup>k</sup>hissing, as ye see with your eyes. <sup>l</sup>For lo, <sup>l</sup>our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this. <sup>m</sup>Now it is in my heart to make a <sup>m</sup>covenant with the LORD, the God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us. <sup>n</sup>My sons, now be not negligent; for the LORD hath <sup>n</sup>chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense.

12 And the Levites arose: Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites; and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel; and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah; <sup>o</sup>and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeiel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah; <sup>p</sup>and of the sons of Heman, Jehiel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. <sup>q</sup>And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to <sup>q</sup>the commandment of the king by the words of the LORD, <sup>r</sup>to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into <sup>s</sup>the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it; and they brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it to carry out abroad into the valley of the Kidron. <sup>t</sup>And they began to sanctify on the first of the first month, and on the eighth day of the month came they to <sup>t</sup>the porch of the LORD. And they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the six-

dch. 35. 6;  
1 Chr. 15.  
12.e ch. 28. 2  
—4.f Jer. 2. 13,  
17.  
g Jer. 2. 27;  
Eze. 8. 16.

h ch. 28. 24.

i ch. 24. 18.

k Le. 26.  
32; Deu.  
28. 30.l 1 Ki. 9. 8;  
Jer. 25. 9,  
18; 29. 18.  
m ch. 28. 5,  
6, 8, 17.n see ch.  
15. 12, 13.o Num. 3.  
6—9; 18.  
2, 6.

p ch. 30. 12.

q 1 Chr. 23.  
24.r Ex. 26.  
33, 34.s 1 Chr. 23.  
11.s see ch.  
21. 2.\* or, made  
Judah  
bare, or,  
disorder-  
ly; see  
Ex. 32. 25.t 2 Ki. 15.  
29.u 2 Ki. 16.  
18.x Is. 1. 5;  
Jer. 5. 3;  
Rev. 16.  
11.y see ch.  
25. 14; 2  
Ki. 16. 12,  
13.z Jer. 44.  
15—18.a Jer. 44.  
20—28.b 2 Ki. 16.  
17, 18.c see ch.  
29. 3, 7.d see pa-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
16. 19, 20.

e ch. 21. 20.

f see ch.  
21. 2.a see pa-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
16. 1—3.

b ch. 26. 5.

c ch. 28. 24.



teenth day of the first month they made an end. <sup>18</sup> And they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said: We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering with all its vessels, and the shewbread table with all its vessels. <sup>19</sup> And all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign, profaned in his transgression have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

<sup>20</sup> And Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the chief men of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD. <sup>21</sup> And they brought seven bullocks and seven rams, and seven lambs and seven he-goats, for a sin-offering, for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. And he commanded the priests, the sons of Aaron, to offer them on the altar of the LORD. <sup>22</sup> And they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood and <sup>a</sup> sprinkled it on the altar; likewise they killed the rams, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar; they killed also the lambs, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar. <sup>23</sup> And they brought near the he-goats for the sin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their <sup>b</sup> hands upon them; <sup>24</sup> and the priests killed them; and <sup>c</sup> they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, <sup>a</sup> to make an atonement for all Israel; for the king commanded the burnt-offering and the sin-offering for all Israel.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he set the Levites in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, <sup>c</sup> according to the commandment of David, and of <sup>d</sup> Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet; <sup>e</sup> for so was the commandment of the LORD by the hand of his prophets. <sup>26</sup> And the Levites stood with <sup>f</sup> the instruments of David, and <sup>g</sup> the priests with the trumpets.

<sup>27</sup> And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar. And when the burnt-offering began, <sup>h</sup> the song of the LORD began, with the trumpets and with the instruments of David, the king of Israel. <sup>28</sup> And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all until the burnt-offering was finished. <sup>29</sup> And when they had made an end of offering, <sup>i</sup> the king and all that were present with him bowed down and worshipped. <sup>30</sup> And Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, <sup>k</sup> in the words of David and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

<sup>31</sup> And Hezekiah answered and said: Now

ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and every one of a free heart brought burnt-offerings. <sup>32</sup> And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought was threescore and ten bullocks, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs; all these for a burnt-offering to the LORD. <sup>33</sup> And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

<sup>34</sup> But the priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt-offerings; wherefore <sup>m</sup> their brethren the Levites helped them, till the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves; for <sup>n</sup> the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests. <sup>35</sup> And also the burnt-offering was in abundance, with <sup>o</sup> the fat of the peace-offerings, and <sup>p</sup> the drink-offerings for the burnt-offering.

So the service of the house of the LORD was set up. <sup>36</sup> And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people; for the thing was done suddenly.

*Reign of Hezekiah—(1) Great Passover celebration, to which all Israel are invited; (ch. 31. 1) destruction of idolatry throughout the country.*

**30. AND** Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the Passover unto the LORD, the God of Israel. <sup>2</sup> For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the Passover <sup>a</sup> in the second month; <sup>3</sup> for they could not keep it <sup>b</sup> at that time, <sup>c</sup> because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup> And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation. <sup>5</sup> So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the Passover unto the LORD, the God of Israel, at Jerusalem. For they had not done it for a long time as it was written.

<sup>6</sup> So the runners went, with the letters from the hand of the king and his princes, throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying:

Ye children of Israel, <sup>d</sup> turn again unto the LORD, the God of Abraham, Isaac and

*Le. 7. 12.*

*m ch. 35. 11; Num. 8. 13, 19.*

*n ch. 30. 3.*

*o Le. 3. 15, 16. p Num. 15. 3, 7, 10.*

*a Num. 9. 10, 11.*

*b Ex. 12. 6, 18.*

*c ch. 29. 34.*

*d Jer. 4. 1; Joel 2. 12. 3; Mal. 3. 7.*



Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you that are escaped out of the hand of <sup>e</sup> the kings of Assyria. <sup>7</sup> And be not ye <sup>f</sup> like your fathers and like your brethren, who trespassed against the LORD, the God of their fathers; so that he <sup>g</sup> gave them up to desolation, as ye see. <sup>8</sup> Now <sup>h</sup> be ye not stiffnecked, like your fathers; yield yourselves <sup>i</sup> unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever; and serve the LORD your God; <sup>j</sup> that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you. <sup>9</sup> For when ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children <sup>k</sup> shall find compassion before them that lead them captive, <sup>l</sup> even to return into this land. For the LORD your God is <sup>m</sup> gracious and merciful; and <sup>n</sup> he will not turn away his face from you if ye <sup>o</sup> return unto him.

<sup>10</sup> So the runners passed from city to city through the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun. But <sup>p</sup> they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. <sup>11</sup> Nevertheless <sup>q</sup> some from Asher and Manasseh and Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. <sup>12</sup> Also in Judah was <sup>r</sup> the hand of God, to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

<sup>13</sup> And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of Unleavened bread, in the second month, a very great congregation. <sup>14</sup> And they arose and took away <sup>s</sup> the altars that were in Jerusalem; and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron. <sup>15</sup> And they killed the passover on the fourteenth of the second month. And the priests and the Levites were <sup>t</sup> ashamed; and they sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD. <sup>16</sup> And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses, the man of God; and <sup>u</sup> the priests sprinkled the blood, from the hand of the Levites.

<sup>17</sup> For there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified; <sup>v</sup> therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one not clean, to sanctify them unto the LORD. <sup>18</sup> For a multitude of the people, many from Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves; <sup>w</sup> but they ate the passover otherwise than it was written. For Hezekiah prayed for them, saying: The good LORD pardon every one <sup>x</sup> who <sup>y</sup> prepareth his heart to seek God, the

LORD, the God of his fathers, but not according to the purification of the sanctuary; <sup>20</sup> and the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and forgave the people.

<sup>21</sup> And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept <sup>a</sup> the feast of Unleavened bread seven days with great gladness. And the Levites and the priests celebrated the LORD day by day, with instruments of praise unto the LORD. <sup>22</sup> And Hezekiah spake <sup>b</sup> comfortably unto all <sup>c</sup> the Levites that were well instructed in the good knowledge of the LORD. And they did eat the feast-offerings seven days, sacrificing peace-sacrifices, and <sup>d</sup> making confession to the LORD, the God of their fathers.

<sup>23</sup> And the whole assembly took counsel to keep <sup>e</sup> other seven days; and they kept the seven days with gladness. <sup>24</sup> For Hezekiah, the king of Judah, <sup>f</sup> gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and <sup>g</sup> priests sanctified themselves in abundance.

<sup>25</sup> And all the congregation of Judah, and the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. <sup>26</sup> And there was great joy in Jerusalem; <sup>h</sup> for since the time of Solomon the son of David, the king of Israel, there was not the like in Jerusalem. <sup>27</sup> And the priests the Levites arose and <sup>i</sup> blessed the people; and their voice was heard, and <sup>k</sup> their prayer came into His holy dwelling-place, into heaven.

**31.** And when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and <sup>l</sup> brake the images in pieces, and cut down the Asherim<sup>m</sup>, and brake down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, also in Ephraim and Manasseh, until they made an end.

Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

*Reign of Hezekiah—(2) Restoration of the temple services; and (4) of the provisions for the same, and for the priests and Levites.*

<sup>2</sup> AND Hezekiah appointed <sup>a</sup> the divisions<sup>t</sup> of the priests, and the Levites, according to their divisions<sup>t</sup>, every man according to his service; the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to minister and to give thanks and to praise in the gates of the courts<sup>†</sup> of the LORD. <sup>3</sup> And

<sup>a</sup> Ex. 12. 15; 13. 6.

<sup>b</sup> Is. 40. 2. c. ch. 17. 9; 33. 3; Deu. 33. 19.

<sup>d</sup> Deu. 26. 3—11; Ezra 10. 11.

<sup>e</sup> see 1 Ki. 8. 65.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 35. 7, 8.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 29. 34.

<sup>h</sup> see ch. 7. 9, 10.

<sup>i</sup> Num. 6. 23—26. <sup>k</sup> 1 Ki. 8. 50.

<sup>l</sup> 2 Ki. 18. 4.

<sup>m</sup> see margin, Ex. 34. 13.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Chr. 23. 6; 24. 19.

<sup>t</sup> or, courses.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. camps.

	the king's portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, <i>to wit</i> for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths and for the new moons and for the set feasts, <sup>b</sup> was according to what is written in the law of the LORD.	entereth into the house of the LORD; his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their divisions; <sup>17</sup> both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites, <sup>18</sup> from twenty years old and upward, in their charges, by their divisions*, <sup>19</sup> and to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons and their daughters, through all the congregation; for in their trust they sanctified themselves in holiness. <sup>20</sup> Also of the sons of Aaron, the priests, in <sup>m</sup> the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, <i>there were</i> the men that were expressed by name, to give portions, even to all the males among the priests, and to all that were enrolled in the genealogies among the Levites.	<sup>l</sup> Num. 4. 3; 1 Chr. 23. 24, 27. <sup>* or,</sup> courses.
<sup>b</sup> Num. ch. 28. and 29.	<sup>4</sup> Moreover he commanded the people that dwell in Jerusalem to give the <sup>e</sup> portion of the priests and the Levites; so that they might <sup>d</sup> hold fast to the law of the LORD. <sup>5</sup> And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance <sup>e</sup> the first-fruits of corn, new wine and oil and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and <sup>f</sup> the tithe of all they brought in abundantly. <sup>6</sup> And the children of Israel and Judah that dwell in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the <sup>g</sup> tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and they put <i>them</i> in heaps. <sup>7</sup> In the third month they began the heaps, and they finished <i>them</i> in the seventh month.	<sup>20</sup> And thus Hezekiah did throughout all Judah, and <sup>n</sup> he did what was good and right and true before the LORD his God. <sup>21</sup> And in every work that he began, in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did <i>it</i> with all his heart, and he prospered.	<sup>m</sup> Le. 27. 34; Num. 35. 2.
<sup>c</sup> Num. 18. 8, etc.; Ne. 13. 10. <sup>d</sup> Mal. 2. 7.	<sup>8</sup> And Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps; and they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel. <sup>9</sup> Then Hezekiah inquired of the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. <sup>10</sup> And Azariah, the chief priest, of the house of Zadok, answered him and said: <sup>h</sup> Since they began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty; for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.	<sup>21</sup> And in every work that he began, in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did <i>it</i> with all his heart, and he prospered.	<sup>n</sup> 2 Ki. 20. 3.
<sup>g</sup> Le. 27. 30; Deu. 14. 28.	<sup>11</sup> Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD. And they prepared <i>them</i> ; <sup>12</sup> and they brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully. <sup>13</sup> Over which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next. <sup>14</sup> And Jehiel and Azariah and Nahath and Asahel and Jerimoth and Jozabad and Eliel and Ismachiah and Mahath and Benaiah were overseers, under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God. <sup>15</sup> And Kore the son of Imnah, the Levite, the doorkeeper toward the east, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things. <sup>16</sup> And at his hand were Eden and Miniamin and Jeshua and Shemaiah, Amariah and Shecaniah, in <sup>k</sup> the cities of the priests, in trust to give to their brethren by divisions, as to the great so to the small; <sup>17</sup> besides their registry of males, from three years old and upward; <i>even</i> unto every one that	<i>Reign of Hezekiah—</i> (1) <i>Assyrian invasion</i> ; (2) <i>Hezekiah's preparations for the defence of Jerusalem</i> ; (9) <i>Sennacherib's blasphemous messages</i> ; (20) <i>Prayers of Hezekiah and Isaiah</i> ; (21) <i>destruction of the Assyrian army.</i>	<sup>o</sup> Le. 27. 34; Num. 35. 2.
<sup>h</sup> Pro. 3. 9, 10; Mal. 3. 10, 11.	<sup>18</sup> And he set captains of war over the people, in the street <sup>ll</sup> of the gate of the city; and he spake comfortably to them, saying: <sup>7</sup> Be <sup>e</sup> ye strong and courageous, <sup>f</sup> ye shall not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him. For	<sup>32. AFTER</sup> <sup>a</sup> these faithful things, Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, came and entered into Judah; and he encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to win <sup>t</sup> them for himself. <sup>2</sup> And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, <sup>3</sup> he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city; and they helped him. <sup>4</sup> So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying; Why should the kings of Assyria come and find much water?	<sup>2</sup> Ki. 18. 13; Is. 36. 1.
<sup>i</sup> Ne. 13. 13.	<sup>5</sup> Also <sup>b</sup> he strengthened himself, and <sup>c</sup> built up all the wall that was broken, and raised <sup>d</sup> it up to the towers, and another wall outside, and repaired <sup>d</sup> the rampart in the City of David. And he made darts <sup>t</sup> in abundance, and shields.	<sup>5</sup> Also <sup>b</sup> he strengthened himself, and <sup>c</sup> built up all the wall that was broken, and raised <sup>d</sup> it up to the towers, and another wall outside, and repaired <sup>d</sup> the rampart in the City of David. And he made darts <sup>t</sup> in abundance, and shields.	<sup>o</sup> Le. 22. 9, 10. <sup>c</sup> ch. 25. 23.
<sup>k</sup> Jos. 21. 9—19.	<sup>6</sup> And he set captains of war over the people, in the street <sup>ll</sup> of the gate of the city; and he spake comfortably to them, saying: <sup>7</sup> Be <sup>e</sup> ye strong and courageous, <sup>f</sup> ye shall not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him. For	<sup>6</sup> And he set captains of war over the people, in the street <sup>ll</sup> of the gate of the city; and he spake comfortably to them, saying: <sup>7</sup> Be <sup>e</sup> ye strong and courageous, <sup>f</sup> ye shall not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him. For	<sup>d</sup> Heb. Millio; <sup>2</sup> Sam. 5. 9; 1 Ki. 9. 24. <sup>t</sup> or, missiles.
			<sup>ll</sup> or, broad place. <sup>e</sup> Deu. 31. 6. <sup>f</sup> ch. 20. 15.

g 2 Ki. 6.  
16.  
h Jer. 17. 5.  
ch. 15.  
12; 1s. 8.  
10; Ro. 8.  
31.

k see pa-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
18. 17—  
37; and  
Is. 36. 2  
—22.  
\* or,  
kingdom.

+ or, in  
strait-  
ness: see  
Jer. 10. 9.

l 2 Ki. 10.  
9.

m 2 Ki. 19.  
48.

n 2 Ki. 19.  
15.  
o 2 Ki. 19.  
2, 4.

<sup>9</sup> more are with us than with him; <sup>8</sup> with him is <sup>a</sup>an arm of flesh, but <sup>t</sup>with us is the LORD our God, to help us and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah, the king of Judah.

<sup>9</sup> After <sup>\*</sup>this Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, sent his servants to Jerusalem, (but he was by Lachish, and all his power<sup>\*</sup> with him), unto Hezekiah, the king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying:

<sup>10</sup> Thus saith Sennacherib, the king of Assyria: Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the stronghold <sup>t</sup>in Jerusalem? <sup>11</sup> Doth not Hezekiah incite you, to deliver you to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? <sup>12</sup> Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it? <sup>13</sup> Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of those lands at all able to deliver their lands out of my hand? <sup>14</sup> Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations which my fathers utterly destroyed that could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand? <sup>15</sup> And now let not Hezekiah deceive you or incite you in this manner; neither yet believe him; for no god of any nation or kingdom hath been able to deliver his people out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of my hand?

<sup>16</sup> And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

<sup>17</sup> He <sup>+</sup>also wrote letters to rail on the LORD, the God of Israel, and to speak against him saying: As the gods of the nations of the lands have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of my hand.

<sup>18</sup> And they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them and to trouble them; that they might take the city. <sup>19</sup> And they spake against the God of Jerusalem as against the gods of the peoples of the earth, <sup>m</sup>the work of man's hand.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>n</sup>because of this, Hezekiah the king, and <sup>o</sup>the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven. <sup>21</sup> And

<sup>p</sup>the LORD sent an angel, who cut off all the mighty men of valour and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he entered into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels made him fall there by the sword.

<sup>22</sup> Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all; and he protected them on every side. <sup>23</sup> And many brought gifts unto the LORD, to Jerusalem, and <sup>q</sup>presents to Hezekiah, the king of Judah; so that he was <sup>r</sup>magnified in the sight of all the nations from thenceforth.

*Reign of Hezekiah—(1) His sickness and recovery; (27) his wealth and prosperity; (26, 31) his pride and humiliation.*

<sup>24</sup> IN <sup>a</sup>those days Hezekiah was sick even to death, and he prayed unto the LORD; and he spake unto him, and gave him a sign.

<sup>25</sup> But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him, for <sup>b</sup>his heart was lifted up; <sup>c</sup>and there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>26</sup> But <sup>d</sup>Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart; he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them <sup>e</sup>in the days of Hezekiah.

<sup>27</sup> And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour; and he made for himself treasuries, for silver and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant vessels; <sup>28</sup> and storehouses for the increase of corn and wine and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks. <sup>29</sup> And he provided for himself cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for <sup>f</sup>God had given him very much substance.

<sup>30</sup> This <sup>g</sup>same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the City of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. <sup>31</sup> Howbeit in the *business* of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who <sup>h</sup>sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to <sup>i</sup>try him, to know all *that* was in his heart.

<sup>32</sup> And <sup>j</sup>the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his pious deeds, behold, they are written in <sup>k</sup>the Vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the <sup>l</sup>book of the kings of Judah and Israel. <sup>33</sup> And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in

p 2 Ki. 19.  
35—37.

q ch. 17. 5.

r see ch.  
1. 1.

a 2 Ki. 20.  
1; Is. 38.  
1.

b ch. 26.  
16; Hab.  
2. 4.  
c ch. 24. 16.  
d Jer. 26.  
18, 19.

e 2 Ki. 20.  
19.

f 1 Chr.  
29. 12.  
g Is. 22. 9.  
11.

h 2 Ki. 20.  
12; Is. 39.  
1.  
i Deu. 8. 2.

k see pa-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
20. 20, 21.  
l 2 Ki. 20:  
Is. ch. 36  
to 39.  
m 2 Ki.  
ch. 19 to  
20.

n Pro. 10.  
7. the ascent of the sepulchres of the sons of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him <sup>a</sup>honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

*Reign of Manasseh—His idolatry and exceeding wickedness; (11) his captivity in Babylon; (12) his repentance, and (13) restoration to his throne; his measures for (14) strengthening the kingdom, and (15) restoring the worship of God.*

a see pa-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
21. 1-9. 33. MANASSEH <sup>a</sup>was twelve years old when he became king, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem.

b ch. 28. 3;  
Deu. 18. 9. <sup>2</sup>And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, <sup>b</sup>like unto the abominations of the nations whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel. <sup>3</sup>For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father <sup>c</sup>had broken down, and he reared up altars for the Baals, and <sup>d</sup>made Asherim\*, and worshipped <sup>e</sup>all the host of heaven, and served them. <sup>4</sup>And he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, <sup>f</sup>In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever; <sup>5</sup>and he built altars for all the host of heaven <sup>g</sup>in the two courts of the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And <sup>h</sup>he caused his sons to pass through the fire in the Valley of the son of Hinnom. Also he used magic and enchantment and witchcraft, and dealt with necromancers and wizards. He wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

c ch. 30.  
14; 31. 1;  
32. 12; 2  
Ki. 18. 4.  
d Deu. 16.  
21. <sup>4</sup>And he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, <sup>f</sup>In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever; <sup>5</sup>and he built altars for all the host of heaven <sup>g</sup>in the two courts of the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And <sup>h</sup>he caused his sons to pass through the fire in the Valley of the son of Hinnom. Also he used magic and enchantment and witchcraft, and dealt with necromancers and wizards. He wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

e Deu. 17.  
3. <sup>5</sup>and he built altars for all the host of heaven <sup>g</sup>in the two courts of the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And <sup>h</sup>he caused his sons to pass through the fire in the Valley of the son of Hinnom. Also he used magic and enchantment and witchcraft, and dealt with necromancers and wizards. He wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

f ch. 6. 6;  
7. 16;  
Deu. 12.  
11. <sup>4</sup>And he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, <sup>f</sup>In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever; <sup>5</sup>and he built altars for all the host of heaven <sup>g</sup>in the two courts of the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And <sup>h</sup>he caused his sons to pass through the fire in the Valley of the son of Hinnom. Also he used magic and enchantment and witchcraft, and dealt with necromancers and wizards. He wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

g ch. 4. 9.  
h ch. 28. 3;  
Deu. 18.  
10, 11; 2  
Ki. 23. 10;  
Eze. 25.  
37, 38. <sup>4</sup>And he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, <sup>f</sup>In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever; <sup>5</sup>and he built altars for all the host of heaven <sup>g</sup>in the two courts of the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And <sup>h</sup>he caused his sons to pass through the fire in the Valley of the son of Hinnom. Also he used magic and enchantment and witchcraft, and dealt with necromancers and wizards. He wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

i 2 Sam. 7.  
10. <sup>7</sup>And he set the carved image of the idol which he made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son: In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever; <sup>8</sup>and I <sup>i</sup>will not any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; only if they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

j Jer. 23. 4. <sup>9</sup>And Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel. <sup>10</sup>And <sup>k</sup>the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people; but they did not hearken. <sup>11</sup>And <sup>l</sup>the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria; and they took Manasseh in chains, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

k Jer. 23. 4. <sup>9</sup>And Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel. <sup>10</sup>And <sup>k</sup>the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people; but they did not hearken. <sup>11</sup>And <sup>l</sup>the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria; and they took Manasseh in chains, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

l Deu. 28.  
35. <sup>11</sup>And <sup>l</sup>the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria; and they took Manasseh in chains, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

m Ps. 107.  
10-12;  
1105. 3, 15.  
n 1 Pct. 5.  
6. <sup>12</sup>And <sup>m</sup>when he was in distress, he besought the LORD his God, and <sup>n</sup>hum-

bled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, <sup>13</sup>and prayed unto him. And he was <sup>o</sup>intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem, into his kingdom. Then Manasseh <sup>p</sup>knew that the LORD himself was God.

o Ezra 8.  
23; 18. 55.  
6, 7. <sup>14</sup>And after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of <sup>q</sup>Gihon, in the valley, even to the entrance at the Fish Gate, and he carried it round <sup>r</sup>Ophel\*, and raised it up a very great height; and he put valiant captains of war in all the fortified cities of Judah.

p Ps. 9. 16;  
Dan. 4.  
25, 34. <sup>15</sup>And he took away <sup>s</sup>the foreign gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city. <sup>16</sup>And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon <sup>t</sup>peace-offerings and <sup>u</sup>thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD, the God of Israel. <sup>17</sup>Nevertheless <sup>v</sup>the people sacrificed still in the high places, but unto the LORD their God.

q 1 Ki. 1.  
39. <sup>16</sup>And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon <sup>t</sup>peace-offerings and <sup>u</sup>thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD, the God of Israel. <sup>17</sup>Nevertheless <sup>v</sup>the people sacrificed still in the high places, but unto the LORD their God.

r ch. 27. 3.  
\* or, the hill. <sup>17</sup>Nevertheless <sup>v</sup>the people sacrificed still in the high places, but unto the LORD their God.

s vers. 3-7. <sup>18</sup>And <sup>y</sup>the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of <sup>z</sup>the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, behold, they are in the book of the kings of Israel. <sup>19</sup>His prayer also, and the answer to his entreaty, and all his sins and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the graven images, before he was humbled; behold, they are written among the Words of Hozai.

t Le. ch. 3.  
1.  
u Le. 7. 12  
-18. <sup>19</sup>His prayer also, and the answer to his entreaty, and all his sins and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the graven images, before he was humbled; behold, they are written among the Words of Hozai.

v ch. 15.  
17. <sup>20</sup>And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house; and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

bled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, <sup>13</sup>and prayed unto him. And he was <sup>o</sup>intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem, into his kingdom. Then Manasseh <sup>p</sup>knew that the LORD himself was God.

<sup>14</sup>And after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of <sup>q</sup>Gihon, in the valley, even to the entrance at the Fish Gate, and he carried it round <sup>r</sup>Ophel\*, and raised it up a very great height; and he put valiant captains of war in all the fortified cities of Judah.

<sup>15</sup>And he took away <sup>s</sup>the foreign gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city. <sup>16</sup>And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon <sup>t</sup>peace-offerings and <sup>u</sup>thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD, the God of Israel. <sup>17</sup>Nevertheless <sup>v</sup>the people sacrificed still in the high places, but unto the LORD their God.

<sup>18</sup>And <sup>y</sup>the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of <sup>z</sup>the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, behold, they are in the book of the kings of Israel. <sup>19</sup>His prayer also, and the answer to his entreaty, and all his sins and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the graven images, before he was humbled; behold, they are written among the Words of Hozai.

<sup>20</sup>And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house; and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

*Reign of Amon.*

<sup>21</sup>AMON <sup>a</sup>was two and twenty years old when he became king, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.

<sup>22</sup>And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father; and Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them; <sup>23</sup>and he humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.

<sup>24</sup>And his servants conspired against him, and killed him in his own house. <sup>25</sup>And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon. And the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

<sup>22</sup>And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father; and Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them; <sup>23</sup>and he humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.

<sup>24</sup>And his servants conspired against him, and killed him in his own house. <sup>25</sup>And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon. And the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

o Ezra 8.  
23; 18. 55.  
6, 7.

p Ps. 9. 16;  
Dan. 4.  
25, 34.

q 1 Ki. 1.  
39.

r ch. 27. 3.

\* or, the hill.

s vers. 3-7.

t Le. ch. 3.  
1.

u Le. 7. 12  
-18.

v ch. 15.  
17.

y see pa-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
21. 17, 18.

z 1 Sam. 9.  
9.

+ see mar-  
gin. Ex.  
34. 13.

a see pa-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
21. 19-24.



*Reign of Josiah—(1) His piety, and (3) extermination of idolatry, in Jerusalem and throughout Judah, and (6) in the land of Israel.*

**34. JOSIAH** <sup>a</sup> was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

<sup>2</sup> And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined not to the right hand or to the left. <sup>3</sup> And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet a child, he began to <sup>b</sup> seek after the God of David his father. And in the twelfth year he began <sup>c</sup> to cleanse Judah and Jerusalem <sup>d</sup> from the high places and the Asherim\* and the carved images and the molten images.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>e</sup> they brake down the altars of the Baals, in his presence; and the sun-images that were on high above them he cut down; and the Asherim† and the carved images and the molten images he brake in pieces and made into dust, and <sup>f</sup> strewed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them; <sup>5</sup> and he burnt <sup>g</sup> the bones of the priests upon their altars. And he cleansed Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>6</sup> And in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, he† searched their houses round about. <sup>7</sup> And when he had broken down the altars and the Asherim‡, and had <sup>h</sup> beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the sun-images, throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

*Reign of Josiah—(8) Repair of the temple; (14) discovery of the book of the law; (19) Josiah's inquiry of the prophetess Huldah concerning the judgments threatened therein, and (23) the Lord's answer; (29) public reading of the law; and (31) renewal of the national covenant with God.*

<sup>8</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had cleansed the land, and the house§, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God. <sup>9</sup> And they came to Hilkiah the high priest; and they delivered <sup>b</sup> the money that had been brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the threshold had gathered from the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and from all the remnant of Israel, and from all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem\*. <sup>10</sup> And they gave it unto the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD; and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house; <sup>11</sup> even to the artificers†

and to the builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for the beams, and to floor\* the houses† which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the men did the work faithfully. And the overseers of them were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to preside; and all the Levites that had skill in instruments of music; <sup>13</sup> also some over the bearers of burdens, and overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service; <sup>14</sup> and some of the Levites were scribes and officers and porters.

<sup>14</sup> And when they brought out the money that had been brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law of the LORD, by the hand of Moses. <sup>15</sup> And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe: I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

<sup>16</sup> And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying: All that was committed to thy servants, they are doing it. <sup>17</sup> And they have emptied out the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen. <sup>18</sup> And Shaphan the scribe told the king saying: Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read in it before the king.

<sup>19</sup> And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes. <sup>20</sup> And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and <sup>e</sup> Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying: <sup>21</sup> Go, inquire of the LORD for me and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found. For great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

<sup>22</sup> And Hilkiah, and they whom the king sent, went to Huldah <sup>f</sup> the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of <sup>g</sup> Hasrah, keeper of the robes, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second part), and they spake to her according to that.

<sup>23</sup> And she answered them: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me, <sup>24</sup> Thus saith the LORD, Behold, <sup>h</sup> I will bring evil upon this

<sup>a</sup> see paral. 2 Ki. 22. 1, 2.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 15. 2.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Ki. 13. 2.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 33. 17, 22.

<sup>e</sup> see margin, Ex. 34. 13.

<sup>f</sup> i. e. 25. 30; 2 Ki. 23. 4.

<sup>g</sup> see margin, Ex. 31. 13.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Ki. 23. 6.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Ki. 13. 2.

<sup>j</sup> Another Heb. text has, in their ruins round about.

<sup>k</sup> see margin, Ex. 34. 13.

<sup>l</sup> Deu. 9. 21.

<sup>m</sup> see paral. 2 Ki. 22. 3—20.

<sup>n</sup> i. e. the house of God.

<sup>o</sup> see 2 Ki. 12. 4, 15.

<sup>p</sup> Another Heb. text has, and from the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

<sup>q</sup> or, carpenters.

<sup>r</sup> or, joist.

<sup>s</sup> i. e. the buildings of the temple.

<sup>t</sup> 2 Ki. 12. 15.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Chr. 23. 4, 5.

<sup>v</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>w</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>x</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>y</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>z</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>aa</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ab</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ac</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ad</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ae</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>af</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ag</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ah</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ai</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>aj</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ak</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>al</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>am</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>an</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ao</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ap</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>aq</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ar</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>as</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>at</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>au</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>av</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>aw</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ax</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ay</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>az</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ba</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bb</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bc</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bd</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>be</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bf</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bg</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bh</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bi</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bj</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bk</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bl</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bm</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bn</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bo</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bp</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bq</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>br</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bs</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bt</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bu</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bv</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bw</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bx</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>by</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>bz</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ca</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cb</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cc</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cd</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ce</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cf</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cg</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ch</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ci</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cj</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ck</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cl</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cm</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cn</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>co</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cp</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cq</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cr</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cs</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ct</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cu</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cv</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cw</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cx</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cy</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cz</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ca</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cb</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cc</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cd</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ce</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cf</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cg</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ch</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ci</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cj</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ck</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cl</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cm</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cn</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>co</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cp</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cq</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cr</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cs</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ct</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cu</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cv</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cw</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cx</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cy</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cz</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ca</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cb</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cc</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cd</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ce</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cf</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cg</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ch</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ci</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cj</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ck</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cl</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cm</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cn</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>co</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cp</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cq</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cr</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cs</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ct</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cu</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cv</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cw</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cx</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cy</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cz</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ca</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cb</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cc</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cd</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ce</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cf</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cg</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ch</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ci</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cj</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ck</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cl</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cm</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cn</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>co</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cp</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cq</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cr</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cs</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ct</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cu</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cv</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cw</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cx</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cy</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cz</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>ca</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cb</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

<sup>cc</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 15.

place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah. <sup>25</sup> Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched. <sup>26</sup> But as for the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say unto him: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the words which thou hast heard: <sup>27</sup> Because thy heart is tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place and against its inhabitants, and hast humbled thyself before me, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me, even I also have heard thee, saith the LORD. <sup>28</sup> Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not look on all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon its inhabitants.

So they brought the king word again.

<sup>29</sup> And <sup>r</sup> the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>30</sup> And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests and the Levites, and all the people, great and small. And he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD. <sup>31</sup> And the king stood upon <sup>s</sup> his stand\*, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book. <sup>32</sup> And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

<sup>33</sup> And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries which the children of Israel had; and he made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. All his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

*Reign of Josiah—Great Passover celebration.*

**35. AND** <sup>a</sup> Josiah kept a Passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem; and they killed the passover <sup>b</sup> on the fourteenth of the first month.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he set\* the priests in their charges, and <sup>d</sup> encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD. <sup>3</sup> And he said unto <sup>e</sup> the Levites, who taught all Israel, who were holy unto the LORD: <sup>f</sup> Put the holy ark <sup>g</sup> in the house which Solomon the son of David, the king of Israel, built; there is no <sup>h</sup> burden for you upon the shoulder. Now serve ye the LORD your God, and his people Israel, <sup>i</sup> and prepare yourselves, by <sup>j</sup> the houses of your fathers, in your divisions <sup>k</sup>; according to <sup>l</sup> the writing of David, the king of Israel, and according to <sup>m</sup> the writing of Solomon his son. <sup>6</sup> And stand in the sanctuary, according to the classes of the families of the fathers, for your brethren the sons of the people, and the division of the families of the Levites. <sup>6</sup> And kill the passover, and <sup>n</sup> sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brethren, to do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

<sup>7</sup> And Josiah <sup>n</sup> gave to the sons of the people sheep, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present; to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks; these were of the king's substance. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>o</sup> his princes gave willingly to the people, to the priests and to the Levites. Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle* and three hundred oxen. <sup>9</sup> And Conaniah and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chiefs of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings five thousand *small cattle* and five hundred oxen.

<sup>10</sup> So the service was prepared; and <sup>p</sup> the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their divisions<sup>q</sup>, according to the king's commandment. <sup>11</sup> And they killed the passover; and <sup>r</sup> the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Levites <sup>s</sup> flayed them. <sup>12</sup> And they set apart the burnt-offering, that they might give according to the classes of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as <sup>t</sup> it is written <sup>u</sup> in the book of Moses; and <sup>v</sup> so did they with the oxen. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>w</sup> they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance; but the *other* holy offerings <sup>x</sup> they boiled in pots and in caldrons and in pans; and they divided them speedily among all the people.

<sup>14</sup> And afterwards they made ready for themselves and for the priests; because the priests the sons of Aaron were engaged

ech. 23. 18.  
\* i. e. re-  
establish-  
ed.  
d ch. 29. 5,  
11.

e ch. 30. 22;  
Deu. 33.  
10; Mal.  
2. 7.

f see ch.  
34. 14.  
g ch. 5. 7.  
h Nu. 4. 15;  
7. 9;  
1 Chr. 23.  
26.

i 1 Chr. 9.  
10—34.

+ or,  
courses.

k 1 Chr.  
ch. 23 to  
26.

l ch. 8. 14.

m i. e. so  
that for  
each  
father's-  
house of the  
people there  
should be a  
division of  
Levites.

n ch. 29. 5,  
15; 30. 15;  
Ezra 6.  
20.

o ch. 30. 24;  
1 Ki. 18.  
63.

p ch. 29. 31  
—33.

q Ezra 6.  
18.

r or,  
courses.

s ch. 29. 22;  
Le. 1. 5, 6.

t see ch.  
29. 34.

u Le. 2. 3.

v Ex. 12. 8,  
9; Deu.  
16. 7.

w Le. 6. 28;  
J Sam. 2.  
15—15.

r see pa-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
23. 1—3.

s ch. 6. 15;  
2 Ki. 11.  
14.

+ or, dais.

t i. e. the  
covenant.

a 2 Ki. 23.  
21—23.

b Ex. 12. 6;  
Ezra 6.  
19.

in offering the burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron. <sup>15</sup> And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the <sup>2</sup> commandment of David, and Asaph and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and <sup>16</sup> the doorkeepers were at every gate; they had not to depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

<sup>16</sup> So all the service of the LORD was prepared on that day, for keeping the Passover, and for offering burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah. <sup>17</sup> And the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel that were present kept the Passover at that time, and the feast of Unleavened bread seven days.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>a</sup> there was no Passover like that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did any of the kings of Israel keep such a Passover as Josiah kept, and the priests and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. <sup>19</sup> In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this Passover kept.

*Josiah's resistance to the king of Egypt, and (13) death in battle; (24) the national mourning for him.*

<sup>20</sup> AFTER <sup>a</sup> all this, when Josiah had restored the temple, Necho, the king of Egypt, came up to fight at Charehemish, by the Euphrates; and Josiah went out against him. <sup>21</sup> And he sent ambassadors to him, saying: What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? Not against thee thyself come I this day; but against the house\* wherewith I have war; for God commanded me to make haste. Forbear thee from God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.

<sup>22</sup> But Josiah would not turn his face from him; but he disguised himself, that he might fight with him; and he hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God; and he came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. <sup>23</sup> And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants: Take me away, for I am sorely wounded. <sup>24</sup> His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him into the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem. And he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers.

And <sup>b</sup> all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. <sup>25</sup> And Jeremiah <sup>c</sup> lamented for Josiah; and all <sup>d</sup> the singing men and

the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations, to this day; and they made them an ordinance in Israel; and behold, they are written in the lamentations.

<sup>26</sup> Now <sup>e</sup> the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his pious deeds, according to what is written in the law of the LORD, <sup>27</sup> even his acts, the first and the last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

*Reigns of (1) Jehoahaz, (5) Jehoiakim, (9) Jehoiachin, and (11) Zedekiah— (12) The wickedness of the king and people; (17) their destruction by the Chaldeans; (18) transportation to Babylon of treasures and people; and (21) desolation of the land for seventy years.*

**36. AND** the <sup>a</sup> people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead, in Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he became king, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> And the king of Egypt put him aside at Jerusalem; and he condemned the land in a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. <sup>4</sup> And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem; and he turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his son, and carried him to Egypt.

<sup>5</sup> Jehoiakim <sup>b</sup> was twenty and five years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD his God. <sup>6</sup> Against <sup>c</sup> him came up Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon; and he bound him in fetters, to <sup>d</sup> carry him to Babylon. <sup>7</sup> Nebuchadnezzar <sup>e</sup> also carried part of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

<sup>8</sup> Now <sup>f</sup> the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And <sup>9</sup> Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>10</sup> Jehoiachin <sup>a</sup> was eight years old when he became king, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem. And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD. <sup>11</sup> And at the return of the year, <sup>b</sup> king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD. And he made <sup>c</sup> Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

<sup>12</sup> Zedekiah <sup>d</sup> was one and twenty years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

<sup>a</sup> see parallel. 2 Ki. 23. 28.

<sup>a</sup> see parallel. 2 Ki. 23. 30—34.

<sup>b</sup> see parallel. 2 Ki. 23. 36, 37.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Ki. 24. 1. Hab. 1. 6. <sup>d</sup> see Jer. 22. 18, 19. <sup>e</sup> 2 Ki. 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2; 2. 2.

<sup>f</sup> see parallel. 2 Ki. 24. 5—7.

<sup>9</sup> 1 Chr. 3. 16. Jehoiachin; Jer. 22. 24. Coniah.

<sup>a</sup> see parallel. 2 Ki. 23. 8, 9.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Ki. 24. 10—17.

<sup>k</sup> or, Mattaniah, his father's brother, 2 Ki. 24. 17.

<sup>l</sup> see parallel. 2 Ki. 24. 18, 19; and Jer. 52. 1—3.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Chr. 25.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Chr. 9. 17, 18; 26. 14, 15.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 30, 21; Ex. 12. 15—20; 13. 6.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Ki. 23. 22, 23.

<sup>a</sup> see parallel. 2 Ki. 23. 29, 30; see also Jer. 40. 2.

<sup>\*</sup> or, place.

<sup>b</sup> Zec. 12. 11.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Sam. 4. 20.

<sup>d</sup> see Mt. 9. 21.

<sup>12</sup> And he did what was evil in the sight of the LORD his God; he humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>m</sup> he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God; and <sup>n</sup> he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD, the God of Israel.

<sup>14</sup> Moreover all the chiefs of the priests and the people transgressed very much, according to all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the LORD, the God of their fathers, sent to them, by his messengers, rising up betimes and sending, because <sup>p</sup> he had compassion on his people and on his dwelling-place; <sup>16</sup> but <sup>q</sup> they derided the messengers of God, and <sup>r</sup> despised his words, and <sup>s</sup> mocked at his prophets, until the <sup>t</sup> wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no remedy.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>u</sup> he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword, in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or ancient; he gave the whole into his hand. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>x</sup> all the vessels of the house of God, the great and the small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of

the king and of his princes, the whole he brought to Babylon. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>y</sup> they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>z</sup> them that were left from the sword carried he away to Babylon, <sup>a</sup> where they were servants\* to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia; <sup>21</sup> to fulfil the word of the LORD <sup>b</sup> by the mouth of Jeremiah, until <sup>c</sup> the land had enjoyed its sabbaths; as long as it lay desolate <sup>d</sup> it kept sabbath, to fulfil seventy years.

*Proclamation of Cyrus allowing the Jews to return to their own land.*

<sup>22</sup> BUT <sup>e</sup> in the first year of Cyrus, the king of Persia, that the word of the LORD, by the mouth of <sup>b</sup> Jeremiah, might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of <sup>e</sup> Cyrus, the king of Persia, that he made a proclamation† throughout all his kingdom, and also in writing, saying:

<sup>23</sup> Thus saith Cyrus, the king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD, the God of heaven, given to me; and he hath charged me to build for him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

## THE

## BOOK OF EZRA.

*Cyrus's proclamation; (5) the departure of the Jews from Babylon; (7) the restoration of the temple treasures.*

1. NOW in the first year of Cyrus, the king of Persia, that the word of the LORD <sup>a</sup> by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, <sup>b</sup> the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus, the king of Persia, <sup>c</sup> that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and also in writing, saying:

<sup>2</sup> Thus saith Cyrus, the king of Persia: The LORD, the God of heaven, hath given to me all the kingdoms of the earth; and <sup>d</sup> he hath charged me to build for him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. <sup>3</sup> Who is there among you of all his people? His God *be* with him, and let him

go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD, the God of Israel (<sup>e</sup> he is the God) which is at Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup> And whosoever remaineth, in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him, with silver and with gold, and with goods and with beasts, besides <sup>f</sup> the freewill offering for the house of God that is at Jerusalem.

<sup>5</sup> Then rose up the chiefs of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all <sup>g</sup> whose spirit God had stirred up, to go up to build the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem. <sup>6</sup> And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods and with beasts, and with

y 2 Ki. 25.  
9; Ps. 74.  
6, 7; 70. 1,  
7.

z 2 Ki. 25.  
11.  
a Jer. 27.  
7.

\* or,  
slaves.  
b Jer. 25. 9  
—12; 26.  
6, 7; 29.  
10.

c Le. 26.  
34, 35;  
d Le. 25.  
4—6.

e Ezra 1.  
1—3.  
b Jer. 29.  
10; 33. 10  
—14.

c Is. 44. 28.  
† Heb.  
caused a  
voice to  
pass.

e 1 Ki. 18.  
39; Dan.  
6. 26.

f ch. 2. 68  
—70.

g Pro. 16.  
1; Phil.  
2. 13.

m Eze. 17.  
15, 18.

n 2 Ki. 17.  
14.

o ch. 24.  
19; Jer.  
25. 3, 4;  
25. 15; 44.  
4.

p 2 Ki. 13.  
23; Hos.  
11. 8.  
q ch. 30.  
10; Jer.  
5. 12.

r Pro. 1.  
25—30.

s Jer. 32. 3;  
38. 6; Mt.  
23. 34.

t Ps. 74. 1.  
u Ezra 5.  
7.

x 2 Ki. 25.  
13, 17.

a 2 Chr.  
36. 22, 23;  
Dan. 9. 2.  
b Pro. 21.  
1.  
c ch. 5. 13  
—15.

d Is. 44.  
28; 45. 1,  
13.



precious things; besides all *that* was willingly offered.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 6. 5.  
<sup>i</sup> 2 Chr. 36.  
7; Dan. 5.  
2, 3.  
  
<sup>k</sup> see ch. 5.  
14-16;  
Zec. 4. 9,  
10.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>k</sup> Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, <sup>l</sup> which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods, <sup>8</sup> even those did Cyrus, the king of Persia, bring forth, by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer; and numbered them unto <sup>k</sup> Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.

<sup>9</sup> And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives, <sup>10</sup> thirty cups of gold, silver cups of a second class four hundred and ten, other vessels a thousand. <sup>11</sup> All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. The whole did <sup>l</sup> Sheshbazzar bring up, with the captives that were brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

*A list of the first company of Jews who returned from Babylon, with Zerubbabel.*

2. NOW <sup>a</sup> these are the children of the <sup>b</sup> province that went up out of the captivity, of those who had been carried away, <sup>c</sup> whom Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, had carried away to Babylon; and who came back to Jerusalem and Judah; every one unto his city; <sup>2</sup> who came with <sup>d</sup> Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, <sup>e</sup> Seraiah, / Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, <sup>f</sup> Mizpar, Bigvai, <sup>g</sup> Rehum, Baanah.

The number of the men of the people of Israel:

<sup>3</sup> The sons of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two. <sup>4</sup> The sons of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

<sup>5</sup> The sons of Arah, <sup>6</sup> seven hundred seventy and five. <sup>6</sup> The sons of <sup>k</sup> Pahath-moab, of the sons of Jeshua Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. <sup>7</sup> The sons of

Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. <sup>8</sup> The sons of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. <sup>9</sup> The sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. <sup>10</sup> The sons of

<sup>l</sup> Bani, six hundred forty and two. <sup>11</sup> The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three. <sup>12</sup> The sons of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two. <sup>13</sup> The sons of

Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six. <sup>14</sup> The sons of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six. <sup>15</sup> The sons of Adin, four hundred fifty and four. <sup>16</sup> The sons of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. <sup>17</sup> The sons of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. <sup>18</sup> The

sons of <sup>m</sup> Jorah, a hundred and twelve. <sup>19</sup> The sons of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three. <sup>20</sup> The sons of <sup>n</sup> Gibbar, ninety and five. <sup>21</sup> The sons of Bith-lehem, a

hundred twenty and three. <sup>22</sup> The men of Netophah, fifty and six. <sup>23</sup> The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight.

<sup>24</sup> The sons of <sup>o</sup> Azmaveth, forty and two. <sup>25</sup> The sons of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

<sup>26</sup> The sons of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. <sup>27</sup> The men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two. <sup>28</sup> The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three. <sup>29</sup> The sons of Nebo, fifty and two.

<sup>30</sup> The sons of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six. <sup>31</sup> The sons of the <sup>p</sup> other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. <sup>32</sup> The sons of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

<sup>33</sup> The sons of Lod, Hadidi, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. <sup>34</sup> The sons of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. <sup>35</sup> The sons of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

<sup>36</sup> The priests: The sons of <sup>q</sup> Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. <sup>37</sup> The sons of <sup>r</sup> Immer, a thousand fifty and two. <sup>38</sup> The sons of <sup>s</sup> Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

<sup>39</sup> The sons of <sup>t</sup> Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

<sup>40</sup> The Levites: The sons of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the sons of <sup>u</sup> Hodaviah, seventy and four. <sup>41</sup> The singers: the sons of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight. <sup>42</sup> The sons of the doorkeepers: the sons of Shalum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai; *in* all a hundred thirty and nine.

<sup>43</sup> The <sup>x</sup> Nethinim\*: The sons of Ziha, the sons of Hasupha, the sons of Talbaath, <sup>44</sup> the sons of Keros, the sons of <sup>y</sup> Siaha, the sons of Padon, <sup>45</sup> the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of Akkub, <sup>46</sup> the sons of Hagab, the sons of <sup>z</sup> Shalmai, the sons of Hanan, <sup>47</sup> the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, the sons of Reaiah, <sup>48</sup> the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda, the sons of Gazzam, <sup>49</sup> the sons of Uzza, the sons of Paseah, the sons of Besai, <sup>50</sup> the sons of Asnah, the sons of Meunim, the sons of <sup>a</sup> Nephusim, <sup>51</sup> the sons of Bakkub, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur, <sup>52</sup> the sons of <sup>b</sup> Bazluth, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha, <sup>53</sup> the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Thamah, <sup>54</sup> the sons of Nezia, the sons of Hatipha.

<sup>55</sup> The sons of <sup>c</sup> Solomon's servants: The sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sons of <sup>d</sup> Peruda, <sup>56</sup> the sons of Jaalah, the sons of Darkon, the sons of Giddel, <sup>57</sup> the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the

<sup>o</sup> Ne. 7. 28,  
Bethaz-  
maveth.

<sup>p</sup> see ver.  
7.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Chr.  
24. 7.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Chr.  
24. 14.  
<sup>s</sup> 1 Chr. 9.  
12.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Chr. 24.  
8.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 3. 9,  
Judah;  
called  
also Ho-  
devah,  
Nc. 7. 42.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 8. 20;  
1 Chr. 9.  
2.

<sup>y</sup> i. e.  
Temple  
servants.  
<sup>y</sup> or, Sia.

<sup>z</sup> or,  
Shamlai.

<sup>a</sup> or,  
Nephi-  
shesim.

<sup>b</sup> Ne. 7. 54,  
Bazlith.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Ki. 9.  
20-22.

<sup>d</sup> Ne. 7. 57,  
Perida.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 2. 2;  
1 Chr. 3.  
19; Hae.  
1. 1, Ze-  
rubbabel.

<sup>a</sup> Ne. 7. 6  
-73.

<sup>b</sup> i. e. of  
Judah;  
see ch. 5.  
8; Ne. 1. 3.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Ki. 24.  
14-16;  
25. 11; 2  
Chr. 36.  
20.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 1. 8,  
Shesh-  
bazzar.

<sup>e</sup> Ne. 7. 7,  
Azariah.  
<sup>f</sup> or, Ha-  
amiah.

<sup>g</sup> or, Mis-  
pereth.

<sup>h</sup> or,  
Nehum.

<sup>i</sup> see Ne. 7.  
10.

<sup>k</sup> Ne. 7. 11.

<sup>l</sup> Ne. 7. 15,  
Binnui.

<sup>m</sup> Ne. 7. 24,  
Hariph.

<sup>n</sup> Ne. 7. 25,  
Gibeon.

sons of Pochereth of Zebaim, the sons of <sup>e</sup> Ami.  
<sup>58</sup> All the <sup>f</sup> Nethinim, and the sons of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.  
<sup>59</sup> And these were they who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, <sup>g</sup> Ad-dan, and Immer, but could not show their fathers' house and their lineage, whether they were of Israel: <sup>60</sup> The sons of Delaiah, the sons of Tobiah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.  
<sup>61</sup> And <sup>h</sup> of the sons of the priests: The sons of Habaiah, the sons of Koz, the sons of <sup>i</sup> Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. <sup>62</sup> These sought their register in the genealogies, but they were not found; <sup>k</sup> and they were, as polluted, put from the priesthood. <sup>63</sup> And the Governor <sup>l</sup> said unto them, that they <sup>m</sup> should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with <sup>n</sup> Urim and with Thummim.  
<sup>64</sup> The <sup>o</sup> whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and sixty; <sup>65</sup> besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven. And there were among them two hundred singing men and singing women. <sup>66</sup> Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; <sup>67</sup> their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their asses*, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.  
<sup>68</sup> And <sup>p</sup> some of the chiefs of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to set it up in its place; <sup>69</sup> they <sup>q</sup> gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work sixty and one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand manehs\* of silver, and one hundred priests' garments†.  
<sup>70</sup> And <sup>r</sup> the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers and the doorkeepers and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.  
*Restoration of (2) the daily sacrifices and (4) sacred festivals; and (7) commencement of the rebuilding of the temple.*  
**3. AND** when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> Then stood up <sup>a</sup> Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and <sup>b</sup> Zerubbabel the son of <sup>c</sup> Shealtiel, and his brethren, and built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as it is

<sup>d</sup> written in the law of Moses, the man of God.

<sup>3</sup> And they set the altar upon its bases; for fear was upon them because of the people of those countries. And they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, burnt-offerings morning and evening. <sup>4</sup> And they <sup>e</sup> kept the feast of Tabernacles, <sup>f</sup> as it is written; and they <sup>g</sup> offered the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required; <sup>5</sup> and afterwards the <sup>h</sup> continual burnt-offering, both of the new moons and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were kept holy, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD. <sup>6</sup> From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD.

But the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not laid; <sup>7</sup> but they gave money to the masons and to the carpenters; and <sup>i</sup> food and drink and oil, to them of Zidon and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of <sup>k</sup> Joppa, <sup>l</sup> according to the permission of Cyrus, the king of Persia.

<sup>8</sup> And in the second year of their coming to the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity to Jerusalem; and <sup>m</sup> they appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to preside over the work of the house of the LORD. <sup>9</sup> Then stood <sup>n</sup> Jeshua, his sons and his brethren, and Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of <sup>o</sup> Judah, together, to preside over the workmen in the house of God; and the sons of Henadad, their sons and their brethren the Levites.

<sup>10</sup> And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with <sup>p</sup> the trumpets, and the Levites, the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise the LORD, according to the <sup>q</sup> ordinance of David, the king of Israel. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>r</sup> they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; <sup>s</sup> because *he is good*, <sup>t</sup> for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel.

And all the people <sup>u</sup> shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid. <sup>12</sup> But <sup>v</sup> many of the priests and Levites and chiefs of the fathers, old men, who had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and

<sup>d</sup> Deu. 12. 5.

<sup>e</sup> Ne. 8. 11, 17; <sup>f</sup> Zec. 14. 16, 17. <sup>g</sup> Ex. 23. 16. <sup>h</sup> Num. 29. 39. <sup>i</sup> Ex. 29. 38—42; <sup>j</sup> Num. 28. 3, 11, 13, 26; <sup>k</sup> 29. 2, 8, 13.

<sup>l</sup> Ki. 5. 6, 9—11; <sup>m</sup> Ac. 12. 20. <sup>n</sup> 2 Chr. 2. 16; <sup>o</sup> Ac. 9. 36. <sup>p</sup> ch. 6. 3—5.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Chr. 23. 24—32.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 2. 40.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 2. 40, *Hada-viah.*

<sup>p</sup> Num. 10. 1—10.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Chr. 6. 31; <sup>r</sup> 16. 4—7; <sup>s</sup> 25. 1. <sup>t</sup> Ne. 12. 24, 40; <sup>u</sup> Ps. 24. 7—10.

<sup>v</sup> 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41; <sup>w</sup> Ps. 136. 1. <sup>x</sup> Jer. 53. 11.

<sup>y</sup> Ps. 47. 1. <sup>z</sup> see Hag. 2. 3.

<sup>a</sup> Hag. 1. 1; <sup>b</sup> 2; <sup>c</sup> Zec. 3. 1, Joshua. <sup>d</sup> Mt. 1. 12; <sup>e</sup> Zerubbabel. <sup>f</sup> Lk. 3. 27; <sup>g</sup> Salathiel.

many shouted aloud for joy; <sup>13</sup> so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

*Opposition of the Samaritans; (11) their letter to the king of Persia; and (17) the king's decree forbidding the rebuilding of the temple.*

4. AND the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building the temple unto the LORD, the God of Israel; <sup>2</sup> and they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chiefs of the fathers, and said unto them: <sup>a</sup> Let us build with you; <sup>b</sup> for we, like you, seek your God; and we sacrifice unto him <sup>c</sup> since the days of Esar-haddon, the king of <sup>d</sup> Assyria, who brought us up hither.

<sup>3</sup> But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chiefs of the fathers of Israel, said unto them: <sup>e</sup> Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD, the God of Israel, as <sup>f</sup> king Cyrus, the king of Persia, hath commanded us.

<sup>4</sup> And the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and <sup>g</sup> troubled them in building. <sup>5</sup> And they hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus, the king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius, the king of Persia.

<sup>6</sup> And in the reign of <sup>h</sup> Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

<sup>7</sup> And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes, the king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue<sup>a</sup>, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue<sup>t</sup>. <sup>8</sup> Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king after this sort: <sup>9</sup> Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; <sup>i</sup> the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpe-lites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, the Elamites, <sup>10</sup> and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper carried away and settled in the cities of Samaria, and the rest beyond the river, and so forth.

<sup>11</sup> This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king. Thy servants, the men beyond the river, and so forth: <sup>12</sup> Be it known unto the king, that the Jews who came up from thee

to us are come unto Jerusalem, they are building the <sup>k</sup> rebellious and wicked city, and have set up the walls and joined the foundations. <sup>13</sup> Now be it known unto the king, that if this city be built and the walls set up, they will not pay <sup>l</sup> toll, tribute, and custom, and in the end thou wilt damage the kings. <sup>14</sup> Now because we eat salt from the palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's injury, therefore have we sent and certified the king; <sup>15</sup> that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers. So shalt thou find in the book of the records and know that this city is a rebellious city, and damaging to kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time; <sup>m</sup> for which cause was this city destroyed. <sup>16</sup> We certify the king that if this city be built and its walls set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion beyond the river.

<sup>17</sup> Then the king sent answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions, that dwelt in Samaria, and the rest beyond the river: Peace, and so forth. <sup>18</sup> The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me. <sup>19</sup> And I commanded and search hath been made, and <sup>n</sup> it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and rebellion and sedition have been made therein. <sup>20</sup> There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, who have <sup>o</sup> ruled over all <sup>p</sup> beyond the river; and toll, <sup>q</sup> tribute, and custom was paid to them. <sup>21</sup> Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not built until a commandment shall be given from me. <sup>22</sup> Take heed now that ye fail not to do this. Why should harm grow to the damage of the kings?

<sup>23</sup> Then when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and might. <sup>24</sup> Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. And it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius, the king of Persia.

*Recommencement of the temple by the Jews, stirred up by the prophets Haggai and Zechariah; (8) visit of the Persian governor and his council; (6) their report to the king; and (ch. 6. 1) the royal decree thereupon.*

5. THEN the prophets, <sup>a</sup> Haggai the prophet, and <sup>b</sup> Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the

<sup>k</sup> 2 Ki. 24. 1.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 7. 24.

<sup>m</sup> Jer. ch. 52.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Ki. 18. 7; 24. 20.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Ki. 4. 21.  
<sup>p</sup> Ge. 15.  
<sup>q</sup> Jos. 1. 4.  
<sup>r</sup> 1 Chr. 18. 6, 13;  
<sup>s</sup> 2 Chr. 17. 11; 26. 7, 8.

<sup>a</sup> Pro. 26. 24—26.  
<sup>b</sup> John 4. 20.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Ki. 17. 24, 27—33, 41; 19. 37.  
<sup>d</sup> Is. 37, 37, Assyria; Hos. 14. 3, Asshur.

<sup>e</sup> Ne. 2. 20;  
<sup>f</sup> 2 Cor. 6. 14—16.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 1. 1—3.

<sup>h</sup> Ne. 4. 7, 8, 11.

<sup>i</sup> Heb. Ahashve-rosh.

<sup>a</sup> or, in Aramaean.  
<sup>t</sup> or, translated into Aramaean.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Ki. 17. 24, 30, 31.

<sup>t</sup> i.e. the Euphrates.

<sup>a</sup> Hag. 1. 1.  
<sup>b</sup> Zec. 1. 1.



c ch. 3. 2; Hag. 1. 12 —15; Zec. 4. 7.	God of Israel, <i>even</i> unto them. <sup>2</sup> Then rose up <sup>c</sup> Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God helping them.	Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built in its place. <sup>16</sup> Then came the same Sheshbazzar, <i>and</i> <sup>o</sup> laid the foundation of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. And since that time even until now hath it been in building, and it is <sup>p</sup> not finished. <sup>17</sup> Now therefore, if it <i>seem</i> good to the king, <sup>q</sup> let search be made in the house of the king's treasures, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so that <sup>r</sup> a decree was made by Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem; and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.	o ch. 3. 8, 10. p ch. G. 15. q ch. 4. 13; 6. 1, 2. r ch. G. 3— 5.
d ch. 6. 6.	<sup>3</sup> At the same time came to them <sup>d</sup> Tatnai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them: Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall? <sup>4</sup> Then said we unto them, after this manner, what were the names of the men that were building this building.	<sup>6</sup> . Then Darius the king made a decree, and <sup>s</sup> search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. <sup>2</sup> And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written: <sup>3</sup> In <sup>t</sup> the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree as to the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be built, a place where they offer sacrifices, and let its foundations be strongly laid; <sup>u</sup> its height threescore cubits, and its breadth threescore cubits; <sup>v</sup> with <sup>x</sup> three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber; and <sup>y</sup> let the expenses be given out of the king's house. <sup>5</sup> And also let <sup>z</sup> the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, <sup>a</sup> which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, be restored, and brought again to the temple which is at Jerusalem, <i>each</i> to its place, and be placed in the house of God.	p ch. G. 15. q ch. 4. 13; 6. 1, 2. r ch. G. 3— 5. s ch. 5. 17. t ch. 1. 1— 4. u 1 Ki. 6. 2, 3. v 1 Ki. 6. 26. y ch. 7. 20 —23. z ch. 1. 7, 8; 5. 14; Jer. 27. 16, 18—22. a 2 Ki. 24. 13.
e 2 Chr. 16. 9. f ch. 6. 6— 12. * or, till the de- cree of Darius came.	<sup>5</sup> But <sup>e</sup> the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, so that <sup>f</sup> they did not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius <sup>g</sup> ; and then they sent back a letter concerning this.	<sup>6</sup> Now <sup>b</sup> Tatnai, the governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, who are beyond the river, be ye far from thence; <sup>7</sup> let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place.	
g ch. 4. 9.	<sup>6</sup> The copy of the letter that Tatnai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-boznai, and <sup>o</sup> his companions the Apharsachites, who were beyond the river, sent unto Darius the king. <sup>7</sup> They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the king, all peace. <sup>8</sup> Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is being built with great stones, and timber is being laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. <sup>9</sup> Then asked we those elders; thus we said unto them: Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls? <sup>10</sup> We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that are the chief of them. <sup>11</sup> And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and are building the house that was built these many years ago, which <sup>h</sup> a great king of Israel built and set up. <sup>12</sup> But <sup>i</sup> after our fathers had provoked the God of heaven to wrath, <sup>k</sup> he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away to Babylon. <sup>13</sup> But in the first year of <sup>l</sup> Cyrus, the king of Babylon, king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and carried to the temple at Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon; and they were delivered unto <sup>n</sup> Sheshbazzar, by name, whom he had made governor; <sup>15</sup> and he said to him: Take these vessels, go, carry them to the temple that <i>is</i> at		
h 1 Ki. ch. 6 and 7; i 2 Chr. 36. 16, 17. k 2 Den. 28. 49, etc.; 2 Ki. 24. 2, 10—16; 25. 1—21.		<sup>8</sup> Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: That of the king's goods, of the tribute beyond the river, the outlay be diligently given unto these men, that they be not hindered. <sup>9</sup> And that which they have need of, both young bullocks and rams and lambs, for the burnt-offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine and oil, according to the appointment of the priests who are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail; <sup>10</sup> that <sup>c</sup> they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and <sup>d</sup> pray for the life of the king and of his sons.	h ch. 5. 3.
i ch. 1. 1— 4. m ch. 1. 7 —10; 6. 5.			
n Hag. 1. 14; 2. 2, 21.			
			e ch. 7. 23; Jer. 29. 7. d 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2.



c ch. 7. 26.

<sup>11</sup> Also I have made a decree, that <sup>e</sup> who-soever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; <sup>f</sup> and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

<sup>12</sup> And let the God who hath caused his <sup>g</sup> name to dwell there destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand to alter or to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done diligently.

<sup>13</sup> Then Tatnai, the governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, because Darius the king had sent, did so diligently.

*Completion, and (16) dedication of the temple; and (19) celebration of the Passover.*

<sup>14</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the elders of the Jews built; and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built, and finished, <sup>b</sup> according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and <sup>c</sup> according to the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and <sup>d</sup> Artaxerxes, the king of Persia. <sup>15</sup> And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

<sup>16</sup> And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept <sup>e</sup> the dedication of this house of God with joy. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>f</sup> they offered at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

<sup>18</sup> And they set the priests in their <sup>g</sup> classes, and the Levites in their <sup>h</sup> divisions, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; <sup>i</sup> as it is written in the book of Moses.

<sup>19</sup> And the children of the captivity kept the Passover <sup>k</sup> upon the fourteenth of the first month. <sup>20</sup> For the priests and the Levites were <sup>l</sup> purified together, all of them were pure; and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. <sup>21</sup> And the children of Israel, who were come back out of captivity, and all such as <sup>m</sup> had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD, the God of Israel, did eat, <sup>22</sup> and kept the <sup>n</sup> feast of Unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and he had <sup>o</sup> turned the heart of the king of Assyria\* unto them, to strengthen their hands

in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

*Return of another large company of Jews from Babylon, about sixty years later, under Ezra, with a commission and presents from the king.*

<sup>7.</sup> AND after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes, the king of Persia, Ezra <sup>a</sup> the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, <sup>2</sup> the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, <sup>3</sup> the son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, <sup>4</sup> the son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, <sup>5</sup> the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest, <sup>6</sup> this Ezra went up from Babylon. And he was <sup>b</sup> a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD, the God of Israel, had given. And the king granted him all his request, <sup>c</sup> according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>d</sup> there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests and the Levites, and the singers and the door-keepers and <sup>e</sup> the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

<sup>8</sup> And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king. <sup>9</sup> For upon the first of the first month began he to go up from Babylon; and on the first of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him. <sup>10</sup> For Ezra had <sup>f</sup> prepared his heart to <sup>g</sup> seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and <sup>h</sup> to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

<sup>11</sup> Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

<sup>12</sup> Artaxerxes, <sup>i</sup> the king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect; <sup>k</sup> and so forth. <sup>13</sup> I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and their priests and Levites, in my realm, who are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee. <sup>14</sup> Forasmuch as thou art sent by the king and by his <sup>l</sup> seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thy hand, <sup>15</sup> and to carry silver and gold which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, <sup>m</sup> whose habitation is in Jerusalem, <sup>16</sup> and <sup>n</sup> all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the

a 2 Ki. 25.  
18; 1 Chr.  
6. 14.b vers. 12,  
21.c ch. 8. 18,  
22, 31;  
Nc. 2. 8,  
18;  
d ch. 8. 1,  
15, 32.

e ch. 2. 43.

f sec 2.  
Chr. 19.  
3.  
g 1's. 1. 2.  
h Deu. 33.  
10; Nc. 8.  
1—9;  
Mal. 2. 7.i Eze. 26.  
7; Dan.  
2. 37.  
k ch. 4. 10.

l Est. 1. 14.

m 2 Chr. 6.  
2; Ps. 135.  
21.  
n ch. 8. 25  
—28.f Dan. 2.  
5; 3. 29.

g 1 Ki. 9.3.

a ch. 3. 8;  
4. 5; 5. 1,  
2.b Hag. 1. 8;  
Zec. 4. 9.  
c ch. 1. 1;  
5. 13; 16.  
4. 28.  
d ch. 7. 1.e 1 Ki. 8.  
63.

f ch. 8. 35.

g 1 Chr.  
24. 1.  
h 1 Chr.  
23. 6.  
i Num. 3.  
6; 8. 9.

k Ex. 12.6.

l 2 Chr. 30.  
15.

m ch. 9. 11.

n Ex. 12.  
15—20;  
13. 6; 2  
Chr. 30.  
21; 35. 17.  
o ch. 7. 27;  
Pro. 21. 1.  
\* i. e. Per-  
sia.

<p>o 1 Chr. 29. 6, 9.</p> <p>p Num. 15. 4-15.</p> <p>q Deu. 12. 11.</p>	<p>freewill offering of the people and of the priests, <sup>o</sup> offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem; <sup>17</sup> that thou mayest buy diligently with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their <sup>p</sup> meal-offerings and their drink-offerings, and <sup>q</sup> offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup> And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God. <sup>19</sup> And the vessels that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver thou before <sup>r</sup> the God of Jerusalem. <sup>20</sup> And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, <sup>s</sup> thou shalt give out of the house of the king's treasures.</p>	<p>8. And these are the chiefs of their fathers, and their genealogy, who went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.</p>	<p>f 1 Chr. 3. 22. g ch. 2. 3.</p>
<p>r 2 Chr. 32. 19.</p> <p>s ch. 6. 1, 8.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> And I, Artaxerxes the king, I make a decree to all the treasurers who are <sup>t</sup> beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done diligently, <sup>22</sup> unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures* of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and <sup>u</sup> salt without prescribing how much. <sup>23</sup> Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be exactly done for the house of the God of heaven. For <sup>x</sup> why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> Of the sons of Phinchas; Gershom. Of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel. Of the sons of David; <sup>y</sup> Hattush. <sup>3</sup> Of the sons of Shechaniah (of the sons of <sup>o</sup> Pharosh); Zechariah; and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males a hundred and fifty. <sup>4</sup> Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males. <sup>5</sup> Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males. <sup>6</sup> And of the sons of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. <sup>7</sup> And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males. <sup>8</sup> And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him eighty males. <sup>9</sup> Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males. <sup>10</sup> And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and sixty males. <sup>11</sup> And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males. <sup>12</sup> And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten males. <sup>13</sup> And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names are these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them sixty males. <sup>14</sup> And of the sons of Bigvai; Uthai and <sup>h</sup> Zabbud, and with them seventy males.</p>	<p>k or, Zaccur.</p>
<p>y see Ex. 18. 21- 27; Deu. 16. 18.</p> <p>z Mal. 2. 7.</p> <p>a ch. 6. 11.</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> Also we certify you, that as to all the priests and Levites, singers, doorkeepers, Nethinim, or servants of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.</p> <p><sup>25</sup> And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that is in thy hand, <sup>y</sup> set magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and <sup>z</sup> teach ye him that knoweth not. <sup>26</sup> And <sup>a</sup> who-soever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed diligently upon him, whether unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there we abode in tents three days. And I viewed the people, and the priests, and I found there none of the <sup>i</sup> sons of Levi. <sup>16</sup> And I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding. <sup>17</sup> And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say to Iddo, and to his brethren, <sup>k</sup> the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring to us ministers for the house of our God.</p>	<p>i see ch. 7. 7, 24.</p>
<p>b 1 Chr. 29. 10.</p> <p>c ch. 6. 22.</p>	<p><sup>27</sup> Blessed <sup>b</sup> be the LORD, the God of our fathers, <sup>c</sup> who hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem; <sup>28</sup> and hath <sup>d</sup> extended mercy unto me, before the king and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes!</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> And by <sup>i</sup> the good hand of our God upon us they brought us <sup>m</sup> a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; <sup>19</sup> and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiiah, of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; <sup>20</sup> and of the Nethinim,</p>	<p>k ch. 2. 43.</p> <p>l ch. 7. 28. m Ne. 8. 7; 9. 4, 5.</p>
<p>e ch. 5. 5; 8. 18.</p>	<p>And I was strengthened as <sup>e</sup> the hand of the LORD my God was upon me; and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.</p>		

whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were expressed by names.

<sup>21</sup> And I <sup>a</sup> proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might <sup>o</sup> afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a <sup>p</sup> right way for us and for our little ones, and for all our substance. <sup>22</sup> For <sup>q</sup> I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way; because we had spoken unto the king, saying: "The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath are <sup>r</sup> against all them that forsake him. <sup>23</sup> And we fasted and <sup>s</sup> besought our God about this; and he was <sup>t</sup> intreated of us.

<sup>24</sup> And I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, <sup>25</sup> and I weighed unto them <sup>u</sup> the silver and the gold and the vessels, the offering for the house of our God which the king and his counsellors and his princes, and all Israel present, had offered; <sup>26</sup> I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels a hundred talents, and of gold a hundred talents; <sup>27</sup> also twenty cups of gold, of a thousand darics; and two vessels of shining copper, precious things like gold.

<sup>28</sup> And I said unto them: Ye are <sup>v</sup> holy unto the LORD; and <sup>w</sup> the vessels are holy; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering unto the LORD, the God of your fathers. <sup>29</sup> Watch ye and keep *them* until ye weigh *them* before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the chiefs of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD. <sup>30</sup> And the priests and the Levites took the weight of the silver and the gold and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

<sup>31</sup> And we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem. And the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and the lie-in-wait by the way.

<sup>32</sup> And we came to Jerusalem; and we abode there three days. <sup>33</sup> And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels <sup>a</sup> were weighed, in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them were Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites; <sup>34</sup> by

number and by weight of every one; and all the weight was written at that time.

<sup>35</sup> And the children of those that had been carried away, who were come out of the captivity, <sup>b</sup> offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel; twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering; all a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

<sup>36</sup> And they delivered the king's <sup>c</sup> mandates to the king's lieutenants, and to the governors beyond the river. And they furthered the people, and the house of God.

*Intermarriages of the Jews with the heathen; (3) Ezra's distress and prayer; (ch. 10. 1.) the people's repentance and reformation.*

<sup>9</sup>, AND when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying: The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not <sup>a</sup> separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, <sup>b</sup> according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites; <sup>2</sup> for <sup>c</sup> they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons; so that <sup>d</sup> the holy seed have <sup>e</sup> mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands; yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

<sup>3</sup> And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and <sup>f</sup> plucked off the hair of my head and my beard, and sat down <sup>g</sup> astonished. <sup>4</sup> Then were assembled unto me every one that <sup>h</sup> trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished until <sup>i</sup> the evening sacrifice.

<sup>5</sup> And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my humiliation; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and <sup>k</sup> spread out my hands unto the LORD my God, <sup>l</sup> and said:

O my God, I am <sup>m</sup> ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God! For <sup>n</sup> our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our guilt is <sup>o</sup> grown up unto the heavens. <sup>7</sup> Since the days of our fathers are <sup>p</sup> we in great guilt unto this day; and for our iniquities <sup>q</sup> have we, our kings and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, by the sword, by captivity, and by plunder, and by confusion of face, as it is this day.

<sup>8</sup> And now for a little space <sup>r</sup> there hath been favour from the LORD our God, to leave us <sup>s</sup> an escaped remnant, and to give us <sup>t</sup> a nail <sup>u</sup> in his holy place; that our God may <sup>v</sup> lighten our eyes, and give us a little

n 1 Sam. 7.  
6: 2 Chr.  
20: 3 Joel  
1. 14.

o Le. 16.  
29, 31; 1s.  
28. 3, 5.

p Pro. 3.  
6: Jer. 10.  
23.

q comp. 1  
Cor. 9. 15.

r ch. 7. 6.  
9, 28.

s 2 Chr. 15.  
2: Ps. 34.  
16.

t Jer. 29.  
12, 13; 60.  
4, 5.

u Deu. 4.  
29; 1s. 19.  
22.

v ch. 7. 15.  
16.

y Le. 21. 6  
—8; 1s.  
52. 11.

z Le. 22. 2.  
3: Num.  
4. 2—15.  
20.

a 1 Chr.  
28. 14—  
18.

b ch. 6. 17.

c ch. 7. 21.

a Ex. 35.  
16; Ne. 9.  
2.

b Deu. 12.  
30, 31.

c Deu. 7.  
3; Ne. 13.  
23.

d Ex. 19.  
3; Deu. 7.  
6.

e 2 Cor. 6.  
14.

f see Ne.  
13. 25.

g Ne. 1. 4.

h ch. 10. 3;  
Is. 65. 2.

i Dan. 9.  
21.

k Ex. 9. 29.  
33.

l Jer. 3. 25;  
Dan. 9. 7.  
8.

m Ps. 38.  
4; 1s. 59.  
12.

n 2 Chr. 28.  
9; Rev.  
18. 5.

o Num. 32.  
14; 2  
Chr. 29.  
6; Dan.  
9. 5.

p Le. 26.  
14, 48;  
Deu. 28.  
36, 64.

q Ne. 9. 31.  
r Eze. 6. 8;  
14. 22.

s Is. 22.  
23.

t or, tent-  
pin.  
u Ps. 54. 5.



<sup>u</sup> Ps. 138, 7; Is. 57, 15.  
<sup>x</sup> Ps. 136, 23, 24.  
<sup>y</sup> ch. 6. 1—12; 7. 6, 11—25.  
<sup>z</sup> ch. 6. 14, 15.

"reviving in our bondage. <sup>9</sup> For we are bondmen, <sup>z</sup> yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but <sup>y</sup> hath extended mercy to us in the sight of the kings of Persia; to give us a reviving, <sup>z</sup> to set up the house of our God, and to repair its desolations, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

<sup>10</sup> And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken thy commandments, <sup>11</sup> which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, <sup>a</sup> The land unto which ye go to possess it is an unclean land, with the filthiness of the peoples of the lands, with their abominations, who have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness; <sup>12</sup> now therefore <sup>b</sup> give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor <sup>c</sup> seek their peace or their wealth for ever; that ye may be strong, and <sup>d</sup> eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. <sup>13</sup> And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, seeing that thou our God <sup>e</sup> hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us deliverance like this, <sup>14</sup> should we <sup>f</sup> again break thy commandments, and <sup>g</sup> join in affinity with the people of these abominations, wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping?

<sup>15</sup> O LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>h</sup> thou art righteous; for we are left as escaped ones, as it is this day. Behold, we are before thee in our guilt; for <sup>i</sup> we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

<sup>10.</sup> Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down <sup>k</sup> before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children; for the people wept very sore.

<sup>2</sup> And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra: <sup>1</sup> We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the peoples of the land; yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing. <sup>3</sup> Now therefore let us make a <sup>m</sup> covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord and of those that <sup>n</sup> tremble at <sup>o</sup> the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law. <sup>4</sup> Arise, for the matter *resteth* with thee; <sup>p</sup> we also are with thee; be of good courage, and do it.

<sup>5</sup> Then Ezra arose, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, <sup>q</sup> to swear that they would do according to this word; and they swore. <sup>6</sup> And Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib. And *when* he came thither, he <sup>r</sup> did eat no bread, nor drink water; for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

<sup>7</sup> And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; <sup>8</sup> and <sup>s</sup> that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

<sup>9</sup> Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within the three days. It *was* the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month; and <sup>t</sup> all the people sat in the street <sup>\*</sup> of the house of God, trembling, because of the matter, and for the great rains.

<sup>10</sup> And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them: Ye have transgressed, and have taken foreign wives, <sup>u</sup> to increase the guilt of Israel. <sup>11</sup> Now therefore <sup>v</sup> make confession unto the LORD, the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure; and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, <sup>w</sup> and from the foreign wives.

<sup>12</sup> And all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice: As thou hast said, so must we do; <sup>13</sup> but <sup>x</sup> the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without; neither *is this* a work for one day or for two; for we are many that have transgressed in this thing. <sup>14</sup> Let now our princes stand for all the congregation, and let all those in our cities who have taken foreign wives come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof; until <sup>y</sup> the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.

<sup>15</sup> Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah stood over this matter; and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

<sup>16</sup> And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chiefs of the fathers, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by names, were separated, and sat down on the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. <sup>17</sup> And they made an end with all the men that had

<sup>q</sup> Ne. 10, 29.

<sup>r</sup> Deu. 9, 18.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 7, 26; Judg. 21, 5.

<sup>t</sup> see 1 Sam. 12, 18.

<sup>\*</sup> or, open area.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 9, 6.  
<sup>x</sup> Pro. 28, 13; 1 John 1, 9.

<sup>y</sup> Deu. 7, 3, 4.

<sup>z</sup> vers. 18—44.

<sup>a</sup> Deu. 13, 17; 2 Chr. 30, 8.

<sup>+</sup> or, opposed this.

<sup>a</sup> Le. 18, 24—30.

<sup>b</sup> Deu. 7, 3.

<sup>c</sup> Deu. 23, 6.  
<sup>d</sup> Is. 1, 19.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 103, 10.

<sup>f</sup> John 5, 14; Ro. 6, 1.  
<sup>g</sup> Ne. 13, 23, 27; 2 Cor. 6, 14.

<sup>h</sup> Ne. 9, 33; Dan. 9, 7, 14.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 130, 3; 143, 2; Ro. 3, 19.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Chr. 20, 9.

<sup>l</sup> Ne. 13, 27.

<sup>m</sup> 2 Chr. 34, 29—33; Ne. 9, 38; see 1 Cor. 7, 12, 13.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 9, 4.  
<sup>o</sup> Deu. 7, 2, 3.

<sup>p</sup> Jos. 1, 16—18.



taken foreign wives by the first day of the first month.

<sup>18</sup> And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken foreign wives, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren: Maaseiah and Eliezer and Jarib and Gedaliah. <sup>19</sup> And they <sup>b</sup> gave their hand to put away their wives; and <sup>c</sup> being guilty, they gave a ram of the flock for their trespass. <sup>20</sup> And of the sons of Immer; Hanani and Zebadiah. <sup>21</sup> And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah and Elijah and Shemaiah and Jehiel and Uziah. <sup>22</sup> And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad and Elasah.

<sup>23</sup> And of the Levites: Jozabad and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah and Eliezer. <sup>24</sup> And of the singers; Eliashib. And of the doorkeepers; Shallum and Telem and Uri.

<sup>25</sup> And of Israel: Of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah and Jeziah and Malchiah and Miamin and Eleazar and Malchijah and Benaiah. <sup>26</sup> And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah and Jehiel and Abdi and Jeremoth and Eliah. <sup>27</sup> And of the

sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah and Jeremoth and Zabad and Aziza.

<sup>28</sup> And of the sons of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai. <sup>29</sup> And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch and Adaiah, Jashub and Sheal and Ramoth. <sup>30</sup> And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel and Binnui and Manasseh. <sup>31</sup> And the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimon, <sup>32</sup> Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah. <sup>33</sup> Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei. <sup>34</sup> Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram and Uel, <sup>35</sup> Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, <sup>36</sup> Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, <sup>37</sup> Mattaniah, Mattenai and Jaasau <sup>38</sup> and Bani and Binnui, Shimei <sup>39</sup> and Shelemiah and Nathan and Adaiah, <sup>40</sup> Machnadebai, <sup>d</sup> Shashai, Sharai, <sup>41</sup> Azareel and Shelemiah, Shemariah, <sup>42</sup> Shallum, Amariah, Joseph. <sup>43</sup> Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau and Joel, Benaiah.

<sup>44</sup> All these had taken foreign wives; and some of the wives had given birth to children.

<sup>d</sup> or, Mab-nadebai.

## THE

# BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

*Nehemiah's information concerning the distressed condition of Jerusalem; (4) his grief and prayer.*

1. THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah.

And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year\*, as I was in Shushan the palace†, that <sup>a</sup> Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Judah. And I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> And they said unto me: The remnant that are left of the captivity, there in the Province, are in great affliction and reproach; and <sup>b</sup> the wall of Jerusalem is broken down, and its gates are burned with fire.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I <sup>c</sup> sat down and wept and mourned for days, and fasted; and I prayed before the God of heaven <sup>d</sup> and said:

I beseech thee, <sup>d</sup> O LORD, the God of heaven, the great and terrible God, <sup>e</sup> who keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments, <sup>f</sup> let thine ear now be attentive, and <sup>g</sup> thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant which I pray before thee now, <sup>h</sup> day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants; and <sup>i</sup> confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee; both I and my father's house have sinned. <sup>j</sup> We <sup>k</sup> have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments nor the statutes nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

<sup>8</sup> Remember, <sup>k</sup> I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, <sup>l</sup> If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations; <sup>m</sup> but <sup>n</sup> if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments and do them; though some of you were

<sup>d</sup> Dan. 9.

<sup>e</sup> Ex. 20. 6;

Deu. 7. 9.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Ki. 8. 28.

<sup>g</sup> Dan. 9. 17, 18.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 88. 1;

Lk. 2. 37.

<sup>i</sup> Dan. 9.

<sup>j</sup> Dan. 9.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Chr. 27.

<sup>l</sup> Dan. 9.

<sup>m</sup> 5. 6.

<sup>n</sup> Ps. 119.

<sup>o</sup> 49.

<sup>p</sup> Le. 4.

<sup>q</sup> 27.

<sup>r</sup> 23. 69.

<sup>s</sup> Le. 26.

<sup>t</sup> 39—42;

<sup>u</sup> Deu. 4.

<sup>v</sup> 29—31;

<sup>w</sup> 30. 2—

<sup>b</sup> 2 Ki. 10.  
<sup>15</sup>; Eze.  
17. 18.  
<sup>c</sup> Le. 5. 16;  
<sup>d</sup> 4. 6.

\* i. e. of  
Artaxer-  
xes Lon-  
gimanus;  
see ch. 2.  
1.  
† or, the  
fortress,  
a ch. 7. 2.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 2. 17;  
<sup>c</sup> 2 Ki. 23.  
19.

<sup>c</sup> Ezra 9. 3.

n Jer. 31. 10.  
o Jer. 3. 14.  
p Deu. 12. 5.  
q Deu. 9. 29; Dan. 9. 15.

cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, <sup>n</sup> I will gather them from thence, and <sup>o</sup> will bring them unto the <sup>p</sup> place that I have chosen to set my name there. <sup>10</sup> Now <sup>q</sup> these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou didst redeem by thy great power and by thy strong hand.

r Is. 26. 8.

s ch. 2. 8.

t ch. 2. 1; Ge. 40. 2, 11, 21.

<sup>11</sup> O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who <sup>r</sup> delight to fear thy name; and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and <sup>s</sup> grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was <sup>t</sup> the king's cupbearer.

*Nehemiah's commission from the king of Persia to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem; (11) his survey of the ruins, and (17) encouragement to the people to undertake the rebuilding.*

a Ezra 7. 1.

b ch. 1. 11.

c Pro. 15. 13.  
d 1 Ki. 1. 31; Dan. 5. 10; 6. 21.  
e Ps. 137. f ch. 1. 3.

<sup>2</sup> AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of <sup>a</sup> Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine was before him; and <sup>b</sup> I took up the wine and gave it unto the king. And I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence; <sup>2</sup> so the king said unto me: Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? This is nothing but <sup>c</sup> sadness of heart. And I was very sore afraid; <sup>3</sup> and I said unto the king: <sup>d</sup> Let the king live for ever! <sup>e</sup> Why should not my countenance be sad, when <sup>f</sup> the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and its gates are consumed with fire?

g Est. 5. 3, 6.  
h ch. 1. 11; Phil. 4. 6.

<sup>4</sup> And the king said unto me: <sup>g</sup> For what dost thou make request? (And <sup>h</sup> I prayed to the God of heaven.) <sup>5</sup> And I said unto the king: If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

i ch. 5. 14; 13. 6.

<sup>6</sup> And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him): For how long shall thy journey be, and when wilt thou return? And it pleased the king to send me; and I set him <sup>i</sup> a time.

\* i. e. the Euphrates.

† or, park.

‡ or, the fortress.

k ch. 3. 7.

<sup>7</sup> I also said unto the king: If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river\*, that they may send me forward till I come into Judah; <sup>8</sup> and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest†, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace‡ which *appertaineth* <sup>k</sup> to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, <sup>8</sup> according to the good hand of my God upon me.

l Ezra 7. 6, 25.

<sup>9</sup> And I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters.

And the king had sent the captains of a force and horsemen with me.

<sup>10</sup> And Sanballat <sup>m</sup> the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it; and it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

<sup>11</sup> And I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. <sup>12</sup> And I arose by night, I and some few men with me; but I told not a man what my God had put in my heart to do for Jerusalem. And there was no beast with me save the beast that I rode upon. <sup>13</sup> And I went out by night by <sup>n</sup> the Valley Gate, even before the Dragon Well, and to the Dung Port; and I viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were <sup>o</sup> broken down, and its gates which were consumed with fire. <sup>14</sup> And I went on to <sup>p</sup> the Fountain Gate, and to <sup>q</sup> the King's Pool; but there was no place for the beast under me to pass. <sup>15</sup> And I went by night by the <sup>r</sup> brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the Valley Gate, and returned.

<sup>16</sup> And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; nor had I as yet told it to the Jews, neither to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. <sup>17</sup> Then said I unto them: Ye see the distress that we are in; how Jerusalem lieth waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more <sup>a</sup> a reproach. <sup>18</sup> Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had said unto me. And they said: Let us rise up and build. And <sup>t</sup> they strengthened their hands for the good work.

<sup>19</sup> But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the Ammonite servant, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, <sup>u</sup> they laughed us to scorn and despised us, and said: What is this thing that ye do? <sup>20</sup> Will ye rebel against the king? <sup>20</sup> And I answered them, and said unto them: The God of heaven, <sup>v</sup> he will prosper us; and we his servants will arise and build; but <sup>w</sup> ye have no portion nor right nor memorial in Jerusalem.

*The individuals and families who performed the work; and the gates and portions of wall built by them respectively.*

<sup>3</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> Eliashib the high priest rose up, with his brethren the priests, and they built <sup>b</sup> the Sheep Gate; they <sup>c</sup> sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of <sup>d</sup> Meah they sanctified it, unto <sup>e</sup> the tower of Hananeel. <sup>2</sup> And next

m Is. 15. 5; see Deu. 23. 3, 4.

n ch. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 26. 9.

o ch. 1. 3.

p ch. 3. 15. q 2 Chr. 32. 3, 30.

r 2 Sam. 15. 23; John 18. 1.

s ch. 1. 3; Ps. 44. 13; Jer. 24. 9.

t 2 Sam. 2. 7; Hag. 1. 13, 14.

u Ps. 80. 6.

x ch. 6. 6.

y Ps. 127. 1.

z Ezra 4. 3; Deu. 25. 3, 4.

a ch. 12. 10. b John 5. 2.

c ch. 12. 30. d or, the Hundred; and so ch. 12. 39.

e Jer. 31. 38; Zec. 14. 10.

*f* Ezra 2.  
34.

*g* ch. 12. 30;  
2 Chr. 33.  
14; Zeph.  
1. 10.

*A* see ch.  
6. 1; 7. 1.

*i* see Judg.  
5. 23.  
*k* ch. 12. 39.

*l* ch. 2. 8.

*m* ch. 12.  
38.

*n* Zec. 6. 10,  
14.

*o* ch. 12. 38.

*p* ch. 2. 13.

*q* Jos. 15.  
34.

*r* ch. 2. 13.

*s* 1 Chr. 2.  
55; Jer.  
ch. 35.  
*t* Jer. 6. 1.

*u* ch. 2. 14.

*z* Is. 8. 6,  
Shiloah;  
John 9. 7,  
Siloam.

*y* 2 Ki. 20.  
20; Is. 22.  
11.

unto him built *f* the men of Jericho. And next to them built Zaccur the son of Imri. <sup>3</sup> And *g* the Fish Gate did the sons of Hasenaah build; they laid its beams, and *h* set up its doors, its bolts and its bars. <sup>4</sup> And next to them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next to them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next to them repaired Zadok the son of Baana. <sup>5</sup> And next to them the Tekoites repaired; <sup>6</sup> but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord. <sup>7</sup> And *k* the Old Gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid its beams, and set up its doors, and its bolts and its bars. <sup>8</sup> And next to them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and of Mizpah, unto the <sup>l</sup> throne of the governor beyond the river. <sup>9</sup> Next to him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. And next to him repaired Hananiah, the son of *one* of the perfume-makers; and they fortified Jerusalem unto *m* the broad wall. <sup>10</sup> And next to them repaired *n* Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his own house. And next to him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah. <sup>11</sup> Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired a second portion, and *o* the Tower of the furnaces. <sup>12</sup> And next to him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters. <sup>13</sup> The *p* Valley Gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of *q* Zanoah; they built it, and set up its doors, its bolts and its bars, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto *r* the Dung Gate. <sup>14</sup> And the Dung Gate repaired Malchiah the son of *s* Rechab, the captain of the district of *t* Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up its doors, its bolts and its bars. <sup>15</sup> And *u* the Fountain Gate repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up its doors, its bolts and its bars; and the wall of the pool of *z* Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the City of David. <sup>16</sup> After him Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the captain of the half-district of Beth-zur, repaired, as far as over against the sepulchres of David, and to the *y* pool that was made, and unto the House of the warriors. <sup>17</sup> After him repaired the Levites, Rehun the son of Bani. Next to him repaired

Hashabiah, the captain of the half-district of Keilah, in his part\*. <sup>18</sup> After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the captain of the half-district of Keilah. <sup>19</sup> And next to him Ezer the son of Jeshua, the captain of Mizpah, repaired a second portion over against the going up to the armoury, at the *z* turning<sup>t</sup>. <sup>20</sup> After him Barnah the son of *a* Zabbai earnestly repaired a second portion, from the corner unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest. <sup>21</sup> After him Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz repaired a second portion, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib. <sup>22</sup> And after him repaired the priests, *b* the men of the Jordan-circuit. <sup>23</sup> After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their own house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maseai the son of Ananiah, by his own house. <sup>24</sup> After him Binnui the son of Henadad repaired a second portion, from the house of Azariah unto the turning, even unto the corner. <sup>25</sup> Palal the son of Uzai repaired over against the turning, and the tower which standeth forward from the king's upper-house, that was by the *c* court of the prison. After him repaired Pedaiah the son of Parosh. <sup>26</sup> And *d* the Nethinim who dwelt in *e* Ophel repaired as far as over against *f* the Water Gate toward the east, and the tower that standeth forward. <sup>27</sup> After them the Tekoites repaired a second portion, over against the great tower that standeth forward, even unto the wall of Ophel. <sup>28</sup> From above the *g* Horse Gate repaired the priests, every one over against his own house. <sup>29</sup> After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his own house. And after him repaired Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate. <sup>30</sup> After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah; and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, a second portion. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his own chamber. <sup>31</sup> After him repaired Malchiah the son of Zorphi, unto the place of the Nethinim and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ascent of the corner. <sup>32</sup> And between the ascent of the corner and the Sheep Gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

*The efforts of the Jews' enemies to stop the building of the wall; and (13) Nehemiah's defensive measures.*

**4.** AND it came to pass, *a* that when Sanballat heard that we built the wall, he was wroth and greatly vexed. And he

\* or, for his circuit.

*z* 2 Chr. 26. 9.

*t* or, the angle; and in vers. 24, 25.  
*a* or, Zaccai.

*b* see ch. 12. 28, 29.

*c* Jer. 32. 2; 37. 21.

*d* ch. 11. 21.

*e* or, the tower, see 2 Chr. 27. 3.

*f* ch. 8. 1, 3; 12. 37.

*g* 2 Chr. 23. 15; Jer. 31. 40.

*a* ch. 2. 10, 19; Ezra 4. 1-5.



mocked the Jews; <sup>2</sup> and he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said: What do these feeble Jews? Will they allow it to them? Will they sacrifice? Will they finish to-day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish which are burned? <sup>3</sup> And Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said: Even that which they build, if a fox go up then he shall break down their stone wall.

<sup>4</sup> Hear thou, <sup>b</sup> O our God! For we are despised; and <sup>c</sup> turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity; <sup>5</sup> and <sup>d</sup> cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee; for they have provoked anger before the builders.

<sup>6</sup> But we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof; for the people had a mind to work.

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass, when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians and the Ammonites and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were being repaired, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth; <sup>8</sup> and they <sup>e</sup> conspired all of them together to come to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

<sup>9</sup> But <sup>f</sup> we made our prayer unto our God; and we set a watch against them day and night, because of them. <sup>10</sup> And Judah said: <sup>g</sup> The strength of the bearers of burdens faileth, and *there is much rubbish*, so that we are not able to build at the wall.

<sup>11</sup> And our adversaries said: They shall not know nor see, till we come into the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

<sup>12</sup> And it came to pass, when the Jews who dwelt near them came, and said unto us <sup>h</sup> ten times, From all the places where ye return *they will be upon us*; <sup>13</sup> I set in the lower places behind the wall, in the highest places, I even set the people according to their families, with their swords, their spears and their bows. <sup>14</sup> And I looked and rose up, and said to the nobles and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people: <sup>i</sup> Be not ye afraid of them; <sup>k</sup> remember the Lord, the <sup>l</sup> great and terrible, and <sup>m</sup> fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

<sup>15</sup> And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us <sup>n</sup> and that God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work. <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass from that day, *that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held the spears and the shields, and*

*the bows, and the corslets; and the captains were behind all the house of Judah.* <sup>17</sup> And they who built at the wall, both they who bare the burdens *and* those who loaded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other held a weapon, <sup>18</sup> and the builders had every one his sword girded by his side, and built. And <sup>o</sup> he that sounded the trumpet was by me.

<sup>19</sup> And I said to the nobles and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people: The work is great and extended, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another. <sup>20</sup> In what place ye hear the sound of the trumpet, thither assemble yourselves unto us. <sup>p</sup> Our God will fight for us.

<sup>21</sup> And we laboured in the work; and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

<sup>22</sup> Also at that time I said unto the people: Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and *be for labour* in the day.

<sup>23</sup> And neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me, none of us put off our clothes: *saving\** *that every one put them off for washing.*

*Nehemiah's proceedings for redressing the wrongs of the poor.*

<sup>5</sup> AND there was a great <sup>a</sup> cry of the people and of their wives against their <sup>b</sup> brethren the Jews. <sup>2</sup> And there were *some* that said: We, our sons and our daughters, are many; therefore let us get corn, that we may eat and live. <sup>3</sup> Also there were *some* that said: <sup>c</sup> We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might get corn, because of the dearth. <sup>4</sup> There were also *some* that said: We have borrowed money for <sup>d</sup> the king's tribute *on* our lands and vineyards; <sup>5</sup> yet now <sup>e</sup> our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children; and lo, we <sup>f</sup> subject our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are in subjection; neither *is it* in the power of our hand to *redeem them*; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

<sup>6</sup> And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. <sup>7</sup> And I consulted with myself; and I rebuked the nobles and the rulers, and said unto them: <sup>g</sup> Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them. <sup>8</sup> And I said unto them: We after our ability have <sup>h</sup> redeemed our brethren the Jews, who were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren; or shall

b Ps. 123.  
3, 4.  
c Ps. 79; 12;  
110s. 12.  
14.  
d Ps. 60.  
27, 28;  
109, 14,  
15; Jer.  
18. 23.

e Ps. 83. 3

f 2 Ki. 19.  
14—19.

g see Num.  
15. 31; 32.  
9; Hag. 1.  
2.

h Num. 14.  
22.

i From all  
places ye  
must re-  
turn to  
us.

k or, the  
sunny, or  
dried up,  
places.

l Num. 14.  
9; 2 Chr.  
32. 7.

m Ps. 20. 7;  
Is. 51. 12,  
15.

n ch. 1. 5;  
Deu. 10.  
17.

o 2 Sam.  
10. 12.

p 2 Sam.  
15. 31; 17.  
14; Ps. 33.  
10; Pro.  
21. 30.

o Num. 10.  
9.

p Ex. 14.  
14, 25;  
Deu. 1. 30;  
Jos. 23.  
10.

\* or,  
every  
one dis-  
missed  
the  
water.

a Is. 5. 7.

b Le. 25. 35  
—37;  
Deu. 15.  
7—11.

c Ge. 47.  
15, 26.

d ch. 9. 37.

e Is. 58. 7.

f Le. 25. 39.

g Ex. 22.  
25; Deu.  
23. 19;  
Ecc. 22.  
12.

h Le. 23. 47  
—49.



they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace and found no answer.

<sup>9</sup> Also I said: The thing that ye do is not good. Ought ye not to walk <sup>i</sup> in the fear of our God <sup>k</sup> because of the reproach of the nations our enemies? <sup>10</sup> I likewise and my brethren and my servants have lent to them money and corn. I pray you, let us <sup>l</sup> remit this loan. <sup>11</sup> Restore <sup>m</sup> ye, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth <sup>n</sup> part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye have lent to them.

<sup>12</sup> Then said they: We will restore, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, <sup>n</sup> and I took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. <sup>13</sup> Also <sup>o</sup> I shook my bosom and said: So God shake out every man from his house and from his labour who performeth not this promise; even thus be he shaken out and emptied. And all the congregation said Amen, and praised the LORD. And <sup>p</sup> the people did according to this promise.

<sup>14</sup> Moreover from the day that I was appointed to be their governor <sup>q</sup> in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year <sup>q</sup> even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, for twelve years, <sup>r</sup> I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor. <sup>15</sup> But the former governors: that were before me were chargeable upon the people, and took of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the <sup>s</sup> fear of God. <sup>16</sup> Yea, also I continued <sup>t</sup> in the work of this wall; neither bought we any land; and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

<sup>17</sup> And there were at my table of the Jews, both a hundred and fifty rulers, and those that came unto us from among the nations that were about us. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>u</sup> what was prepared daily was one ox, and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all wine. But for all this I required not the bread of the governor, because the <sup>v</sup> service was heavy upon this people.

<sup>19</sup> Remember for me, my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

*Plots of the Jews' enemies against Nehemiah—*  
(15) *Completion of the city wall.*

6. AND it came to pass, <sup>a</sup> when Sanballat and Tobiah and <sup>b</sup> Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had built the wall, and there was no breach

left therein, (<sup>c</sup> though at that time I had not set in the doors, in the gates), <sup>2</sup> that Sanballat and Geshem <sup>d</sup> sent unto me, saying: Come, let us meet together in <sup>e</sup> the villages, in the plain of <sup>f</sup> Ono. But <sup>g</sup> they thought to do me mischief.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>h</sup> I sent messengers unto them saying: I am doing a great work, and I cannot come down. Why should the work cease whilst I leave it and come down to you?

<sup>4</sup> But they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

<sup>5</sup> And Sanballat sent his servant unto me in that manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand, <sup>6</sup> wherein was written: It is reported among the nations, and <sup>i</sup> Gashmu saith, <sup>k</sup> that thou and the Jews think to rebel; for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words; <sup>7</sup> and thou hast also appointed prophets to proclaim concerning thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is a king in Judah!* And now it will be reported to the king according to these words. But now come, and let us take counsel together.

<sup>8</sup> And I sent unto him, saying: There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart. <sup>9</sup> For they all were making us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be slackened from the work, that it be not done.

But <sup>l</sup> now, *my God*, strengthen thou my hands.

<sup>10</sup> And I came unto the house of She-maiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up; and he said: Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they are coming to slay thee; even to night they are coming to slay thee.

<sup>11</sup> And I said: <sup>m</sup> Shall such a man as I flee? And who like me is there that would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in. <sup>12</sup> And I perceived, and lo, <sup>n</sup> God had not sent him; but he spake the prophecy against me, and Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him. <sup>13</sup> To this end was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and <sup>o</sup> it might be to them for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

<sup>14</sup> Remember <sup>p</sup> thou, my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, who would have put me to fear.

<sup>15</sup> And the wall was finished on the twenty and fifth of the month Elul, in fifty

c ch. 3, 1, 3.

d Pro. 26.  
24, 25.e see ch. 7.  
29; Jos.  
9, 17.f ch. 11.  
35; 1 Chr.  
8, 12.g Ps. 57.  
12, 32.h Pro. 14.  
15; Mt.  
10, 16.i ver. 1.  
Geshem.k ch. 2, 19;  
Ezra 4.  
12.l 1 Sam.  
30, 6; Ps.  
56, 3.m Ps. 11.  
1; Pro.  
28, 1.n Jer. 14.  
14; Eze.  
13, 7.o Jer. 20.  
10; Dan.  
6, 4, 5.p ch. 13.  
29; Ps.  
140-5-11.i Le. 25, 36.  
k Eze. 36.  
20; Ro. 2.  
24.l Ps. 15, 5;  
Eze. 18.  
8, 9, 18.  
m Le. 6, 4.  
5.n Ezra 10.  
5; Jer.  
34, 8, 9.  
o Mt. 10.  
14; Ac.  
13, 51; 18.  
6.p 2 Kl. 23.  
3.q or,  
pacha.  
q ch. 13, 6.r 1 Cor. 9.  
4, 15, 18;  
2 Cor. 11.  
9, 12, 13;  
2 Thes. 3.  
8, 9.t or,  
pacha.  
u or,  
pachas.v Ps. 112.  
1; Pro.  
16, 5.w or, I was  
strenu-  
ous.t comp. 1  
Kl. 4, 22.y or,  
pacha.  
u ver. 4;  
9, 36, 37.a ch. 2, 10.  
19; 4, 1, 7.  
b ver. 6.  
Gashmu.

<p>q ch. 2, 10; 4, 3, 7.</p> <p>r Num. 23. 23; Ps. 128: 2.</p>	<p>and two days. <sup>16</sup> And it came to pass, when <sup>q</sup> all our enemies heard <i>thereof</i>, that all the nations that were about us, were afraid and were much cast down in their own eyes; and <sup>r</sup> they perceived that this work was wrought by our God.</p> <p><sup>17</sup> Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and those of Tobiah came unto them. <sup>18</sup> For many in Judah were sworn unto him, because he was the son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah. <sup>19</sup> Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to cause me to fear.</p>	<p>fifty and two. <sup>11</sup> The sons of Pahath-moab, of the sons of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred eighteen. <sup>12</sup> The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. <sup>13</sup> The sons of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. <sup>14</sup> The sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty. <sup>15</sup> The sons of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. <sup>16</sup> The sons of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight. <sup>17</sup> The sons of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two. <sup>18</sup> The sons of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and seven. <sup>19</sup> The sons of Bigvai, two thousand sixty and seven. <sup>20</sup> The sons of Adin, six hundred fifty and five. <sup>21</sup> The sons of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. <sup>22</sup> The sons of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight. <sup>23</sup> The sons of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. <sup>24</sup> The sons of <sup>m</sup> Hariph, a hundred and twelve. <sup>25</sup> The sons of <sup>n</sup> Gibeon, ninety and five. <sup>26</sup> The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred eighty and eight. <sup>27</sup> The men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. <sup>28</sup> The men of <sup>o</sup> Beth-azmaveth, forty and two. <sup>29</sup> The men of <sup>p</sup> Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. <sup>30</sup> The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. <sup>31</sup> The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty and two. <sup>32</sup> The men of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred twenty and three. <sup>33</sup> The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two. <sup>34</sup> The sons of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. <sup>35</sup> The sons of Harim, three hundred and twenty. <sup>36</sup> The sons of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. <sup>37</sup> The sons of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one. <sup>38</sup> The sons of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.</p>	<p>l or, Bani.</p>
<p>a ch. 6. 1.</p> <p>b ch. 1. 2.</p> <p>c or, fortresses; ch. 2, 8.</p> <p>d Dan. 6. 4.</p> <p>e Ex. 18. 21; 2 Sam. 23. 3.</p>	<p><i>Arrangements for guarding the city—(4) Nehemiah's resolution to take measures to increase the inhabitants of Jerusalem—(5) A list of the first company of Jews who returned from Babylon.</i></p> <p><sup>7</sup> AND it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had <sup>a</sup> set up the doors, and the doorkeepers and the singers and the Levites were appointed, <sup>2</sup> that I gave my brother <sup>b</sup> Hanani, and Hananiah, the prince of <sup>c</sup> the palace, charge over Jerusalem; for he was a very <sup>d</sup> faithful man, and <sup>e</sup> feared God above many. <sup>3</sup> And I said unto them: Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors and fasten <i>them</i>; and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one over against his own house.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> And the city was large and great; but the people were few therein, and the houses not built. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>f</sup> my God put into my heart that I should gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy* of them who came up <sup>g</sup> at the first; and I found written therein:</p> <p><sup>6</sup> These are the children of the province <sup>h</sup> that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, <sup>i</sup> whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and who came back to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city; <sup>7</sup> who came with <sup>j</sup> Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, <sup>k</sup> Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah.</p> <p>The number of the men of the people of Israel: <sup>8</sup> The sons of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two. <sup>9</sup> The sons of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. <sup>10</sup> The sons of Arah, six hundred</p>	<p><sup>39</sup> The priests: The sons of <sup>q</sup> Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. <sup>40</sup> The sons of <sup>r</sup> Immer, a thousand fifty and two. <sup>41</sup> The sons of <sup>s</sup> Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. <sup>42</sup> The sons of <sup>t</sup> Harim, a thousand and seventeen.</p> <p><sup>43</sup> The Levites: The sons of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of the sons of <sup>u</sup> Hodevah, seventy and four. <sup>44</sup> The singers: the sons of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight. <sup>45</sup> The doorkeepers: the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight.</p> <p><sup>46</sup> The Nethinim: The sons of Ziha, the sons of Hashupha, the sons of Tabbaoth, <sup>47</sup> the sons of Keros, the sons of <sup>v</sup> Sia, the sons of Padon, <sup>48</sup> the sons of Lebana, the sons of Hagaba, the sons of <sup>w</sup> Shalmai,</p>	<p>m or, Jorah.</p> <p>n or, Gibbar.</p> <p>o or, Azmaveth.</p> <p>p or, Kirjath-arim.</p> <p>q 1 Chr. 24. 7.</p> <p>r 1 Chr. 24. 14.</p> <p>s see 1 Chr. 9. 12.</p> <p>t 1 Chr. 24. 8.</p> <p>u Ezra 2. 40, Hodevah; Ezra 3. 9, Judah.</p> <p>v or, Siaha.</p> <p>w or, Shalmai.</p>

	49 the sons of Hanan, the sons of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, <sup>50</sup> the sons of Reaiah, the sons of Rezin, the sons of Nekoda, <sup>51</sup> the sons of Gazzam, the sons of Uzza, the sons of Phaseah, <sup>52</sup> the sons of Besai, the sons of Meunim, the sons of <sup>a</sup> Nephishesim, <sup>53</sup> the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons of Harhur, <sup>54</sup> the sons of <sup>a</sup> Bazlith, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsha, <sup>55</sup> the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Tamah, <sup>56</sup> the sons of Nezhiah, the sons of Hatipha.	ple gave was, twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds* of silver, and sixty and seven priests' tunics.	* Heb. mancha.
<sup>a</sup> or, Ne-phusim.		<sup>73</sup> And the priests and the Levites and the doorkeepers and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.	
<sup>a</sup> or, Bas-luth.		<i>Public reading and exposition of the law; (14) celebration of the Feast of Tabernacles.</i>	
		AND <sup>a</sup> when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their cities.	<sup>a</sup> Ezra 3. 1.
		8. And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that was before <sup>b</sup> the Water Gate; and they spake unto <sup>c</sup> Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.	<sup>†</sup> or, the broad-way. <sup>b</sup> ch. 3. 26. <sup>c</sup> Ezra 7. 6.
<sup>b</sup> or, Peruda.		<sup>2</sup> And Ezra the priest <sup>d</sup> brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, <sup>e</sup> upon the first day of the seventh month. <sup>3</sup> And he read therein before the street; that was before the Water Gate, from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, even those that understood. And the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law.	<sup>d</sup> Deu. 31. 11-13. <sup>e</sup> Le. 23. 24.
<sup>c</sup> or, Ami.		<sup>4</sup> And Ezra the scribe stood <sup>f</sup> upon a high stage of wood, which <sup>g</sup> had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah and Shema and Anaiah and Urijah and Hilkiah and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah and Mishael and Malchiah and Hashum and Hashbadana, Zechariah, Meshullam. <sup>5</sup> And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people, and when he opened it, all the people stood. <sup>6</sup> And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And <sup>7</sup> all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with the <sup>h</sup> lifting up of their hands; and they <sup>i</sup> bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with <i>their</i> faces to the ground.	<sup>†</sup> or, the broad-way. <sup>f</sup> ch. 9. 4.
<sup>d</sup> Ezra 2. 50.		<sup>63</sup> And of the priests: The sons of Habaiah, the sons of Koz, the sons of Barzillai, who took <i>one</i> of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name. <sup>64</sup> These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found; and they were, as polluted, put from the priesthood. <sup>65</sup> And the Tirshatha* said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till a priest stood up with Urim and Thummim.	<sup>†</sup> or, the broad-way. <sup>g</sup> ch. 5. 13. <sup>h</sup> Ps. 28. 2; Lam. 3. 41; 1 Tim. 2. 8; Ex. 4. 81; Le. 9. 24; 2 Chr. 20. 15.
<sup>e</sup> or, Addan.		<sup>66</sup> The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and sixty; <sup>67</sup> besides their manservants and their maidservants; these were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven; and they had two hundred forty and five singing-men and singing-women. <sup>68</sup> Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; <sup>69</sup> camels, four hundred thirty and five; six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.	<sup>i</sup> Ex. 4. 81; Le. 9. 24; 2 Chr. 20. 15.
* i. e. the Governor; ch. 8. 9.		<sup>70</sup> And some of the chiefs of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirshathat gave to the treasure a thousand darics of gold, fifty sacrificial bowls, five hundred and thirty priests' tunics. <sup>71</sup> And some of the chiefs of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work <sup>j</sup> twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pounds† of silver. <sup>72</sup> And what the rest of the peo-	<sup>†</sup> or, trans-laid.
		<sup>9</sup> And <sup>i</sup> Nehemiah (who is the Tirshatha <sup>5</sup> ), and Ezra, the priest, the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people: <sup>m</sup> This day is holy unto the LORD your God; <sup>n</sup> mourn not nor weep. For all the people were weeping, when they heard the words of the law. <sup>10</sup> And he	<sup>†</sup> or, trans-laid.
<sup>f</sup> Ezra 2. 50.			<sup>†</sup> or, trans-laid.
<sup>†</sup> Heb. mancha.			<sup>†</sup> or, trans-laid.



o Ecc. 9. 7.  
p Deu. 26.  
11-13;  
Est. 9. 19,  
22; Rev.  
11. 16.  
q Is. 12. 2;  
3; Gl. 10.

said unto them : ° Go your way, eat the fat and drink the sweet, and ° send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared ; for the day is holy unto our Lord ; and he ye not sad ; for the ° joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 And the Levites stilled all the people, saying : Hold your peace, for the day is holy ; and be ye not sad. 12 And all the people went their way, to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and ° to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together the chiefs of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to consider the words of the law. 14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in ° booths in the Feast of the seventh month ; 15 and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying : Go forth unto the mount, and ° fetch olive-branches\* and wild olive-branches† and myrtle-branches and palm-branches and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

16 So the people went forth and brought them ; and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street : ° of the Water Gate, ° and in the street : of the Gate of Ephraim. 17 And all the congregation of them that were come back out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths. For since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day the children of Israel had not done so. And there was very ° great gladness.

18 And ° day by day, from the first day unto the last day, there was reading in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days ; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, ° according unto the manner.

*Day of national fasting, humiliation, and prayer ; (38) the people's solemn covenant to keep God's commandments, and to maintain his worship.*

9, AND on the twenty and fourth day of ° this month the children of Israel were assembled, with fasting, and with sack-clothes ° and earth upon them. 2 And ° the seed of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners ; and they stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. 3 And they stood up in their place, and ° read in the book of the law of the

LORD their God the fourth part of the day ; and a fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 Then stood up on the stairs\* of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani and Chebani ; and they cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God. 5 And the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said :

Stand up, ° bless ye the LORD your God for ever and ever ! And blessed be ° thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. 6 Thou, ° even thou, art LORD alone. ° Thou hast made heaven, ° the heaven of heavens, with ° all their host, the earth and all that is upon it, the seas and all that is in them ; and thou ° preservest them all. And ° the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou art the LORD, the God who didst choose ° Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of ° Abraham ; 8 and thou foundedst his heart faithful before thee ; and thou madest a ° covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites,—to give it to his seed ; and thou ° hast performed thy words ; for thou art righteous.

9 And ° thou didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt ; and thou hearest their cry by the Red Sea ; 10 and ° thou showedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land ; for thou knewest that ° they dealt proudly against them. And thou didst ° get thee a name, as at this day. 11 And ° thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land ; and ° their pursuers thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into mighty waters. 12 And thou ° leddest them in the day by the cloudy pillar, and in the night by the pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 And thou ° camest down upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven ; and thou gavest them ° right judgments and true laws, good statutes and commandments ; 14 and thou madest known to them thy ° holy sabbath, and ° commandedst them precepts, statutes, and a law, by the hand of Moses thy servant. 15 And thou ° gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and ° broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst.

\* or, stage  
or plat-  
form ; see  
ch. 8. 3.

e 1 Chr. 29. 20.

f Deu. 28. 58 ; 1 Chr. 29. 13.

g Is. 37 16.

h Ge. 1. 1 ; Rev. 14. 7.

i Deu. 10. 14.

k Ge. 2. 1 ; 1 Ki. 22. 19.

l Ps. 36. 6.

m 1 Ki. 22. 19.

n Ps. 103. 21.

o Ge. 11. 31 ; 12. 1, 2.

p Ge. 17. 5.

q Ge. 12. 7.

r Ex. 23. 1.

s Ps. 104. 42-44.

t Ex. 3. 7, 9, 16.

u Ex. ch. 7 to ch. 10 ; 12, 29 ; 30 ; ch. 14.

v Ex. 5. 2 ; 18. 11.

w Is. 63. 12, 14 ; Dan. 9. 1.

x Ex. 14. 21, 22.

y Ex. 14. 27, 28 ; 15. 1-21.

z Ex. 13. 21, 22.

a Ex. 19. 20 ; 20. 1, 23 ; Deu. 33. 2.

b Deu. 4. 8 ; Ps. 19. 8, 9.

c Ex. 16. 29 ; 20. 8-11.

d Ex. ch. 2 to ch. 23.

e Ex. 16. 4, 14, 15 ; John 6. 31.

f Num. 20. 11, 12.

r Ps. 120. 1-3.

s Le. 23. 34, 42 ; Deu. 16. 13.

t Le. 23. 40.

\* or, foliage.

† or, oleaster-branches.

z or, the broad-way.

n ch. 12. 37.

x ch. 12. 39 ; 2 Ki. 14. 15.

y 2 Chr. 30. 21.

z Deu. 31. 10, 13.

a Le. 23. 31 ; Num. 29. 35.

a ch. 8. 2.

b Jos. 7. 6 ; 1 Sam. 4. 12 ; Job 2. 12.

c ch. 13. 3 ; Ezra 10. 11.

d ch. 8. 4, 7, 8.



*Deu. 1.*  
*8.*

And thou didst <sup>o</sup> bid them to go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

*Ex. 32.9;*  
*Ps. 95. 8;*  
*10.*

<sup>16</sup> But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and <sup>k</sup> hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments, <sup>17</sup> and <sup>i</sup> refused to obey; neither were they mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion

*Num. 14.*  
*4.*

<sup>k</sup> appointed a captain<sup>2</sup> to lead to their bondage. But thou art the <sup>l</sup> God of pardons,

*Heb. a.*  
*1 Dan. 9.*

<sup>m</sup> gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness; and <sup>n</sup> thou forsookest them not.

*Ex. 34.*  
*6, 7; Mic.*  
*7, 18, 19.*

<sup>18</sup> Yea, <sup>o</sup> when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations,

*Ps. 106.*  
*43-46.*

<sup>19</sup> yet thou in thy <sup>p</sup> manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness.

*Ex. 13.*  
*22; Num.*  
*9, 15-22.*

<sup>q</sup> The pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; nor the pillar of fire by night, to show them light and the way wherein they should go.

*Is. 63. 11*  
*-14.*

<sup>20</sup> Thou <sup>r</sup> gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them. And <sup>s</sup> thou withholdest not thy manna from their mouth, and thou gavest them water for their thirst.

*Jos. 5.*  
*12.*

<sup>21</sup> Yea, <sup>t</sup> forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness; they lacked nothing; <sup>u</sup> their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

*Ex. 16.*  
*35.*

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>z</sup> thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, and didst divide them into districts. And <sup>v</sup> they possessed the land of Sihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og, the king of Bashan.

*Deu. 8.4.*

<sup>23</sup> And thou multipliedst their <sup>z</sup> children as the stars of heaven. And <sup>a</sup> thou broughtest them into the land concerning which

*Jos. ch. 10*  
*and 11.*

<sup>b</sup> thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.

*Num. 21.*  
*21, 35.*

<sup>24</sup> And the children went in and possessed the land; and <sup>c</sup> thou didst subdue before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites,

*Ex. 15.5.*

and gavest them into their hands, with their kings and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

*Jos. ch. 1 and 3.*

<sup>25</sup> And they took fortified cities and a <sup>d</sup> fat land, and possessed <sup>e</sup> houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards and oliveyards and fruit-trees in abundance. And they did eat and were filled and <sup>f</sup> became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

*Ge. 12.7.*

<sup>26</sup> But <sup>g</sup> they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy <sup>h</sup> prophets who testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>27</sup> Therefore <sup>i</sup> thou didst deliver them into

*Deu. 8.7*  
*-10.*

the hand of those who distressed them. And in the time of their distress, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies <sup>k</sup> thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

*Jos. 24.*  
*20, 21.*

<sup>28</sup> But when they had rest, <sup>l</sup> they did evil again before thee; and thou didst leave them in the hand of their enemies, and they had dominion over them. And again they cried unto thee, and thou heardest them from heaven. And <sup>m</sup> many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>29</sup> And thou didst testify against them, that thou mightest turn them again unto thy law; but they dealt proudly, and hearkened not to thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, <sup>n</sup> which if a man do, he shall live in them; and they <sup>o</sup> withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>30</sup> Yet many years didst thou bear with them, and <sup>p</sup> didst testify against them by thy spirit through thy prophets; but they would not give ear.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

And thou gavest them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. <sup>31</sup> But for thy great mercies' sake <sup>q</sup> thou didst not utterly consume them nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>32</sup> And now, our God, the great, the <sup>r</sup> mighty, and the terrible God, <sup>s</sup> who keep-est covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee that hath come upon us; <sup>t</sup> on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, <sup>u</sup> since the days of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>33</sup> But <sup>z</sup> thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, and <sup>v</sup> we have done wickedly; <sup>34</sup> and our kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers, have not kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, where-with thou didst testify against them.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>35</sup> For they have <sup>a</sup> not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>36</sup> Behold, <sup>a</sup> we are servants\* this day; and the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it; <sup>37</sup> and <sup>b</sup> it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins; also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure; and we are in great distress,

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

the hand of those who distressed them. And in the time of their distress, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies <sup>k</sup> thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>28</sup> But when they had rest, <sup>l</sup> they did evil again before thee; and thou didst leave them in the hand of their enemies, and they had dominion over them. And again they cried unto thee, and thou heardest them from heaven. And <sup>m</sup> many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>29</sup> And thou didst testify against them, that thou mightest turn them again unto thy law; but they dealt proudly, and hearkened not to thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, <sup>n</sup> which if a man do, he shall live in them; and they <sup>o</sup> withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>30</sup> Yet many years didst thou bear with them, and <sup>p</sup> didst testify against them by thy spirit through thy prophets; but they would not give ear.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

And thou gavest them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. <sup>31</sup> But for thy great mercies' sake <sup>q</sup> thou didst not utterly consume them nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>32</sup> And now, our God, the great, the <sup>r</sup> mighty, and the terrible God, <sup>s</sup> who keep-est covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee that hath come upon us; <sup>t</sup> on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, <sup>u</sup> since the days of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>33</sup> But <sup>z</sup> thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, and <sup>v</sup> we have done wickedly; <sup>34</sup> and our kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers, have not kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, where-with thou didst testify against them.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>35</sup> For they have <sup>a</sup> not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

*Jos. 18.1;*  
*Ps. 44.2,3.*

<sup>36</sup> Behold, <sup>a</sup> we are servants\* this day; and the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it; <sup>37</sup> and <sup>b</sup> it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins; also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure; and we are in great distress,

the hand of those who distressed them. And in the time of their distress, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies <sup>k</sup> thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies. <sup>28</sup> But when they had rest, <sup>l</sup> they did evil again before thee; and thou didst leave them in the hand of their enemies, and they had dominion over them. And again they cried unto thee, and thou heardest them from heaven. And <sup>m</sup> many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies.

<sup>29</sup> And thou didst testify against them, that thou mightest turn them again unto thy law; but they dealt proudly, and hearkened not to thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, <sup>n</sup> which if a man do, he shall live in them; and they <sup>o</sup> withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. <sup>30</sup> Yet many years didst thou bear with them, and <sup>p</sup> didst testify against them by thy spirit through thy prophets; but they would not give ear.

And thou gavest them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. <sup>31</sup> But for thy great mercies' sake <sup>q</sup> thou didst not utterly consume them nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God.

<sup>32</sup> And now, our God, the great, the <sup>r</sup> mighty, and the terrible God, <sup>s</sup> who keep-est covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee that hath come upon us; <sup>t</sup> on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, <sup>u</sup> since the days of the kings of Assyria unto this day. <sup>33</sup> But <sup>z</sup> thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, and <sup>v</sup> we have done wickedly; <sup>34</sup> and our kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers, have not kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, where-with thou didst testify against them. <sup>35</sup> For they have <sup>a</sup> not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

<sup>36</sup> Behold, <sup>a</sup> we are servants\* this day; and the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it; <sup>37</sup> and <sup>b</sup> it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins; also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure; and we are in great distress,

*Judg. 2.*  
*18; 3. 9;*  
*15; 1*

*Sam. 12.*  
*10, 11.*

*Judg. 3.*  
*11, 12; 4.*  
*1; 6. 1.*

*1 Ps. 106.*  
*43-45.*

*Le. 18.5.*  
*o Zec. 7.11.*

*Ki. 17.*  
*18; Jer. 7.*  
*25; Ac. 7.*  
*51.*

*Jer. 4.27.*

*Ex. 34.6.*  
*7.*

*Deu. 7.9.*

*Ki. 23.*  
*29, 33, 34;*  
*25, 7, 18,*  
*21.*

*Ki. 17.*  
*8.*

*Ge. 18.*  
*25; Ps.*  
*119. 137;*  
*Dan. 9.*  
*14.*

*Le. 26.*  
*40, 41; Ps.*  
*106. 6;*  
*Dan. 9. 5*  
*-10.*

*Deu. 28.*  
*47.*

*Deu. 28.*  
*48; Ezra*  
*9. 9.*

*or, bond-*  
*men.*

*Deu. 28.*  
*33, 51.*

c 2 Ki. 23.  
3; Ezra  
10. 3.  
\* or, are  
upon  
what is  
sealed.

+ i.e. the  
Governor.  
a ch. 1. 1.  
b see ch.  
12, 1—21.

38 And because of all this we <sup>c</sup> make a sure covenant and write *it*; and our princes, Levites and priests, seal unto it<sup>38</sup>.

10. Now those that sealed *were* Nehemiah, the Tirshatha<sup>†</sup>, <sup>a</sup> the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, <sup>2</sup> Seraiah, <sup>b</sup> Azariah, Jeremiah, <sup>3</sup> Pashur, Anariah, Malchijah, <sup>4</sup> Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, <sup>5</sup> Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, <sup>6</sup> Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, <sup>7</sup> Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, <sup>8</sup> Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests.

<sup>9</sup> And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; <sup>10</sup> and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, <sup>11</sup> Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, <sup>12</sup> Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, <sup>13</sup> Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

<sup>14</sup> The chief of the people: <sup>c</sup> Parosh, Patah-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, <sup>15</sup> Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, <sup>16</sup> Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, <sup>17</sup> Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, <sup>18</sup> Hodijah, Hassum, Bezai, <sup>19</sup> Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, <sup>20</sup> Malpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, <sup>21</sup> Meshebebe, Zadok, Jaddua, <sup>22</sup> Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, <sup>23</sup> Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, <sup>24</sup> Hallohes, Pileha, Shobek, <sup>25</sup> Rehun, Hashabnah, Maaseiah <sup>26</sup> and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, <sup>27</sup> Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

<sup>28</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the doorkeepers, the singers, the Nethinim, <sup>e</sup> and all they that had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons and their daughters, <sup>f</sup> every one having knowledge and having understanding, <sup>29</sup> gave to<sup>†</sup> their brethren, their nobles, and <sup>g</sup> entered into a curse and into an oath, <sup>h</sup> to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes; <sup>30</sup> and that <sup>i</sup> we would not give our daughters unto the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons; <sup>31</sup> and <sup>k</sup> as to the peoples of the land who bring wares or any grain on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath or on the holy day; *and that* we would leave the <sup>l</sup> seventh year and the <sup>m</sup> exaction of every debt.

<sup>32</sup> Also we made ordinances for us, <sup>n</sup> to lay on ourselves yearly the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God, <sup>33</sup> for <sup>o</sup> the shewbread and for the <sup>p</sup> continual meal-offering and for the <sup>p</sup> continual burnt-offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *gifts*, and for the sin-offerings to

make atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

<sup>34</sup> And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for <sup>q</sup> the wood-offering to bring *it* into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, <sup>r</sup> as it is written in the law; <sup>35</sup> and <sup>s</sup> to bring the first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD; <sup>36</sup> also <sup>t</sup> the first-born\* of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, <sup>u</sup> unto the priests that minister in the house of our God; <sup>37</sup> and *that* we should bring <sup>x</sup> the firstfruit of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all trees, new wine and oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and <sup>y</sup> the tithe of our ground unto the Levites, that they, the Levites, might take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. <sup>38</sup> And the priest, the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites when the Levites take tithes; and the Levites shall bring up <sup>z</sup> the tithe of the tithe unto the house of our God, <sup>a</sup> the chambers, into the treasure-house. <sup>39</sup> For the children of Israel and the children of Levi <sup>b</sup> shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine and the oil, unto the chambers<sup>†</sup>, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the doorkeepers and the singers. And we will not <sup>c</sup> forsake the house of our God.

*Measures for increasing the inhabitants of Jerusalem—Heads of houses, and their families, dwelling in (3) Jerusalem, and (25) in other cities.*

11. AND the princes of the people dwell at Jerusalem; and the rest of the people <sup>a</sup> cast lots, to bring one out of ten to dwell in Jerusalem, <sup>b</sup> the holy city, and the nine parts to dwell in the cities. <sup>2</sup> And the people blessed all the men that <sup>c</sup> willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> Now <sup>d</sup> these are the heads of the province who dwell in Jerusalem; and in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession, in their cities; *to wit*, <sup>e</sup> Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and <sup>f</sup> the Nethinim, and <sup>g</sup> the sons of Solomon's servants.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>h</sup> at Jerusalem dwelt some of the sons of Judah, and of the sons of Benjamin. Of the sons of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, of the sons of

q ch. 13. 31.

r Le. 6. 12.

s Ex. 23. 19; Num. 18. 12; Deu. 26. 2.

t Ex. 13. 2, 12, 13.

u i.e., their redemption money: Num. 18. 15, 16.

v Num. 18. 9—19.

z Le. 23. 17; Num. 15. 20; Deu. 18. 4; 26. 2.

a or, ground floor.

y Le. 27. 30—33; Num. 18. 21.

z Num. 18. 25—28.

a 1 Ki. 6. 5; 2 Chr. 31. 11, 12.

b ch. 13. 12; Deu. 12. 6, 11.

c i.e., of the temple; see 1 Chr. 21. 11.

d ch. 13. 11.

e ch. 13. 11.

f ch. 13. 11.

g ch. 13. 11.

h ch. 13. 11.

i ch. 13. 11.

j ch. 13. 11.

k ch. 13. 11.

l ch. 13. 11.

m ch. 13. 11.

n ch. 13. 11.

o ch. 13. 11.

p ch. 13. 11.

q ch. 13. 11.

r ch. 13. 11.

s ch. 13. 11.

i Ge. 38.29,  
Pharez.

<sup>6</sup> Perez; <sup>5</sup> and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. <sup>6</sup> All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem were four hundred sixty and eight valiant men. <sup>7</sup> And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah. <sup>8</sup> And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. <sup>9</sup> And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer\*; and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city.

\* or,  
officer  
over  
them;  
and in  
ver. 14.

i 1 Chr. 9.  
10.

<sup>10</sup> Of <sup>k</sup> the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin. <sup>11</sup> Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraiioth, the son of Ahitub, was the ruler of the house of God. <sup>12</sup> And their brethren that did the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and two; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah, <sup>13</sup> and his brethren, chiefs of the fathers, two hundred forty and two; and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, <sup>14</sup> and their brethren, mighty men of valour, a hundred twenty and eight; and their overseer was Zabdriel, <sup>1</sup> the son of the great men.

I or, the  
son of  
Hagge-  
dolim.

m 1 Chr.  
9. 14—19.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>m</sup> of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni. <sup>16</sup> And Shabbethai and Jozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, were <sup>n</sup> the outward business of the house of God. <sup>17</sup> And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was head\*, to begin the thanksgiving in prayer; and Bakkukiah, second among his brethren; and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galai, the son of Jeduthun. <sup>18</sup> All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred eighty and four.

n 1 Chr.  
24, 29.

\* or,  
leader.

<sup>19</sup> And the doorkeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, were a hundred seventy and two.

<sup>20</sup> And the residue of Israel, the priests and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

o see ch. 3.  
26.

+ or, the  
Hili.  
? or,  
officer.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the Nethinim dwelt in Ophelt; and Zihah and Gispah were over the Nethinim. <sup>22</sup> And the overseer† of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, in the business of the

house of God. <sup>23</sup> For there was the king's\* command concerning them, and there was an allowance for† the singers, concerning the matter of every day.

<sup>24</sup> And Pethaliah the son of Meshebael, of the children of <sup>p</sup> Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

<sup>25</sup> And as to the villages in their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at <sup>q</sup> Kirjath-arba and its villages, and at Dibon and its villages, and at Jekabzeel and its villages, <sup>26</sup> and at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-pheret, <sup>27</sup> and at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba and its villages, <sup>28</sup> and at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and in its villages, <sup>29</sup> and at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, <sup>30</sup> Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, at Lachish and its fields, at Azekah and its villages. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

<sup>31</sup> And the sons of Benjamin from Geba dwelt at Michmash and Aija and Beth-el, and their villages, <sup>32</sup> at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, <sup>33</sup> Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, <sup>34</sup> Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, <sup>35</sup> Lod, and Ono, <sup>r</sup> the valley of craftsmen.

<sup>36</sup> And of the Levites divisions of Judah were in Benjamin.

*List of priests and Levites who returned with the first company of Jews from Babylon—(10) The high priests during five generations—(12) Heads of the priestly houses, and (22) of the Levites, in the days of Ezra and Nehemiah.*

<sup>12.</sup> AND these are the <sup>a</sup> priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua:

Seraiah, <sup>b</sup> Jeremiah, Ezra; <sup>2</sup> Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, <sup>3</sup> Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, <sup>4</sup> Iddo, Ginnetho, <sup>c</sup> Abijah, <sup>5</sup> Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, <sup>6</sup> Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, <sup>7</sup> Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of <sup>d</sup> Jeshua.

<sup>8</sup> And the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and <sup>e</sup> Mattaniah, who was over the choirs, he and his brethren. <sup>9</sup> And Bakkukiah and Unni, their brethren, were opposite to them for the wards||.

<sup>10</sup> And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, <sup>11</sup> and Joiada begat Jonathan§, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

<sup>12</sup> And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chiefs of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; <sup>13</sup> of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; <sup>14</sup> of J Melicu, Jonathan; of <sup>q</sup> Shebaniah,

\* i. e. the king of Persia: see Ezra 6. 8—10; 7. 20—22. For, and there was an ordinance over. p Ge. 38. 30, Zarah.

q i. e. Hebron: see Jos. 14. 15.

r 1 Chr. 4. 14.

a comp. ch. 7. 39—43, and Ezra 2. 1, 2, 36—42. b see ch. 10. 2—8. c or, Azariah: see ch. 10. 2. c 1 K. 1. 5.

d Ezra 3. 2; Haggai 1. 1; Zech. 3. 1. e ch. 11. 17.

|| or, at the posts of service.

§ or, Johanan: see ver. 33.

¶ ver 5. Malluch. g ver. 3. Shecaniah.



h ver. 3,  
Behum.  
i ver. 4,  
Mere-  
moth.  
k ver. 4,  
Ginne-  
tho.  
l ver. 5,  
Miamin.  
m ver. 5,  
Maadiah.  
n ver. 7,  
Saliu.

Joseph; <sup>15</sup> of <sup>h</sup> Harim, Adna; of <sup>i</sup> Merai-  
oth, Helkai; <sup>16</sup> of Iddo, Zechariah; of  
<sup>g</sup> Ginnethon, Meshullam; <sup>17</sup> of Abijah,  
Zichri; of <sup>i</sup> Miniamin, of <sup>m</sup> Moadiah, Pil-  
tai; <sup>18</sup> of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah,  
Jehonathan; <sup>19</sup> and of Joiarib, Mattenai;  
of Jedaiah, Uzzi; <sup>20</sup> of <sup>n</sup> Sallai, Kallai; of  
Amok, Eber; <sup>21</sup> of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of  
Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

<sup>22</sup> As to the Levites, in the days of Elia-  
shib, Joiada and Johanan and Jaddua, the  
chiefs of the fathers were recorded; also  
the priests, in the reign of Darius the Per-  
sian. <sup>23</sup> The sons of Levi, the chiefs of the  
fathers, were written in the book of the  
<sup>o</sup> chronicles, even until the days of Johanan  
the son\* of Eliashib. <sup>24</sup> And the chiefs of  
the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Je-  
shua the son of Kadmiel, and their brethren  
like them, to praise and to give thanks,  
<sup>p</sup> according to the commandment of David,  
<sup>q</sup> the man of God, <sup>r</sup> ward over against ward.  
<sup>25</sup> Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Me-  
shullam, Talmon, Akkub, were doorkeepers  
keeping guard at the stores of the gates.

<sup>26</sup> These were in the days of Joiakim the  
son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and  
in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and  
of Ezra the priest, <sup>s</sup> the scribe.

*Dedication of the city walls.*

<sup>27</sup> AND at <sup>a</sup> the dedication of the wall  
of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out  
of all their places, to bring them to Jerusa-  
lem to make the dedication with gladness;  
both <sup>b</sup> with thanksgivings and with singing,  
with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

<sup>28</sup> And the sons of the singers gathered  
themselves together, both out of <sup>c</sup> the cir-  
cuit round about Jerusalem, and from the  
villages of <sup>d</sup> the Netophathites; <sup>29</sup> also from  
the house of Gilgal, and from the fields of  
Geba and Azmaveth; for the singers had  
built for themselves villages round about  
Jerusalem. <sup>30</sup> And the priests and the  
Levites purified themselves; and they puri-  
fied the people, and the gates and the wall.

<sup>31</sup> And I brought up the princes of Judah  
upon the wall, and appointed two great  
companies <sup>t</sup> and processions; *whereof one*  
*went on the right hand, upon the wall,*  
*toward <sup>e</sup> the Dung Gate;* <sup>32</sup> and after them  
went Hoshaiiah, and half of the princes of  
Judah, <sup>33</sup> and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshul-  
lam, <sup>34</sup> Judah, and Benjamin, and She-  
maiah, and Jeremiah, <sup>35</sup> and some of the

priests' sons <sup>f</sup> with trumpets: Zechariah  
the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah,  
the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah,  
the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; <sup>36</sup> and  
his brethren, Shemaiah and Azarcel, Milalai,

Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel and Judah, Hanani,  
with <sup>g</sup> the musical instruments of David  
the man of God; and Ezra the scribe before  
them. <sup>37</sup> And <sup>h</sup> at the Fountain Gate, and  
over against them\*, they went up by <sup>i</sup> the  
stairs of the City of David, at the ascent  
of the wall, above the house of David, even  
unto <sup>k</sup> the Water Gate eastward.

<sup>38</sup> And the second company<sup>†</sup> went in the  
opposite way, and I after them, and the  
half of the people, upon the wall, from  
beyond <sup>l</sup> the Tower of the furnaces even  
unto <sup>m</sup> the broad wall; <sup>39</sup> and <sup>n</sup> from above  
<sup>o</sup> the Gate of Ephraim, and above <sup>p</sup> the  
Old Gate, and above <sup>q</sup> the Fish Gate, and  
<sup>r</sup> the Tower of Hananeel, and the Tower of  
Meah, even unto the Sheep Gate; and they  
stood in <sup>s</sup> the Prison Gate.

<sup>40</sup> And the two companies<sup>†</sup> stood in the  
house<sup>||</sup> of God; and I, and the half of the  
rulers with me: <sup>41</sup> and the priests, Eliakim,  
Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai,  
Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets;  
<sup>42</sup> and Maaseiah and Shemaiah and Eleazar  
and Uzzi and Jehohanan and Malchijah  
and Elam and Ezer. And the singers <sup>t</sup> sang  
loud, and Jezrahiah the overseer <sup>s</sup>.

<sup>43</sup> And that day they offered great sacri-  
fices, and rejoiced; for God had made them  
rejoice with great joy: also the wives and  
the children rejoiced; and the joy of Jeru-  
salem was heard even afar off.

*Provisions for the maintenance of Divine  
worship.*

<sup>44</sup> AND at that time men were appoint-  
ed over <sup>a</sup> the chambers for the treasures,  
for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and  
for the tithes, to gather into them out of  
the fields of the cities <sup>b</sup> the portions by the  
law for the priests and Levites. For Ju-  
dah rejoiced for the priests and for the  
Levites that waited. <sup>45</sup> And both the sing-  
ers and the doorkeepers kept the ward of  
their God, and the ward of the purification,  
<sup>c</sup> according to the commandment of David  
*and of Solomon his son.* <sup>46</sup> For in the days  
of David and Asaph of old, there were the  
chiefs of the singers, and the songs of  
praise and thanksgiving unto God. <sup>47</sup> And  
all Israel, in the days of Zerubbabel and in  
the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of  
the singers and the doorkeepers, every day  
its portion; and <sup>d</sup> they consecrated for the  
Levites; and the Levites consecrated for  
the sons of Aaron.

*Reformation of evils; viz. (1) unlawful associa-  
tion with the heathen; (3) desecration of the  
temple chambers; (10) withholding of tithes  
and offerings; (15) profanation of the Sab-  
bath; and (23) marriage with heathen wives.*

13. ON that day <sup>a</sup> they read in the book

<sup>g</sup> 1 Chr. 23.

5.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 2. 14.

<sup>i</sup> 1. c.

going

straight

forwards.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 3. 15.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 3. 26;

8. 1, 3.

<sup>t</sup> or,

choir.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 3. 11.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 3. 8.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 8. 16;

<sup>2</sup> Ki. 14.

15.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 3. 6.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 3. 3.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 3. 1.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 3. 32.

<sup>s</sup> Jer. 32. 2.

<sup>t</sup> or,

choirs.

<sup>ii</sup> 1. c., in

the court

of the

temple.

<sup>i</sup> Pa. 81. 1.

<sup>s</sup> or, their

officer.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 13. 5.

12, 13; 2

Chr. 31.

11, 12.

<sup>b</sup> see Num.

ch. 18.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Chr.

ch. 25

and 26.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 10. 78;

Num. 18.

21—29.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 8. 3.

s.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Chr. 9.

14.

<sup>\*</sup> i. e.,

grand-

son: see

vers. 10,

11.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Chr.

ch. 23;

ch. 25;

ch. 26.

<sup>q</sup> 2 Chr. 8.

14.

<sup>r</sup> see 1

Sam. 18.

7; Ezra

3. 11.

<sup>s</sup> Ezra 7. 6,

11.

<sup>a</sup> Deu. 20.

5; Ps. 30.

title.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Chr. 5.

13; 7. 6.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 6. 2.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Chr.

2. 54.

<sup>t</sup> or,

choirs.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 2. 13;

3. 15.

<sup>f</sup> Num. 10.

2—10.



b Deu. 23.  
3, 5.

c Num. 22.  
3-7; Jos.  
24. 9, 10.

d Num. 23.  
8-11; 24.  
10.

e ch. 9. 2;  
10. 28.

f ch. 3. 1;  
11. 44.

g ch. 6. 17,  
18.

h Num. 18.  
21, 24.

i ch. 5. 14.

k 2 Chr.  
29. 5, 15,  
18.

l ch. 10. 37;  
12. 47.

m Num.  
35. 2.

n ch. 5. 6  
-13.

o Mal. 1. 9  
-14; 3.  
8-11.

p ch. 10. 37  
-39.

q ch. 12. 44.

r ch. 7. 2;  
2 Ki. 12.  
15; 1 Cor.  
4. 2.

s ch. 5. 19.

of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that <sup>b</sup> the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever; <sup>2</sup> because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but <sup>c</sup> hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them; (<sup>d</sup> but our God turned the curse into a blessing;) <sup>3</sup> and it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that <sup>e</sup> they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

<sup>4</sup> And before this, <sup>f</sup> Eliashib the priest, who was appointed over the chamber of the house of our God, was <sup>g</sup> allied unto Tobiah; <sup>5</sup> and he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meal-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithe of the corn, the new wine and the oil, <sup>h</sup> which was commanded for the Levites and the singers and the doorkeepers; and the offering for the priests.

<sup>6</sup> But in all this time I was not at Jerusalem; for <sup>i</sup> in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes, the king of Babylon, came I unto the king. And after certain days I asked leave of the king; <sup>7</sup> and I came to Jerusalem. And I noticed the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing for him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. <sup>8</sup> And it grieved me sorely; therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. <sup>9</sup> And I commanded that <sup>k</sup> they should cleanse the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meal-offering and the frankincense.

<sup>10</sup> And I knew that <sup>l</sup> the portions of the Levites had not been given; and the Levites and the singers, who did the work, had fled every one to <sup>m</sup> his field. <sup>11</sup> Then I <sup>n</sup> contended with the rulers, and said: <sup>o</sup> Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>p</sup> all Judah brought the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the storehouses. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>q</sup> I appointed storekeepers over the storehouses; Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe; and of the Levites, Pedaiah; and at their side Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Matthanah; for they were accounted <sup>r</sup> faithful; and their office was to distribute unto their brethren.

<sup>14</sup> Remember <sup>s</sup> me, my God, for this, and wipe not out my pious deeds that I have done for the house of my God and for the rites thereof.

<sup>15</sup> In those days I saw in Judah men treading wine-presses <sup>t</sup> on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading on the asses even both wine, grapes and figs, and all burdens, <sup>u</sup> which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day. And I protested in the day wherein they sold provision. <sup>16</sup> And men of Tyre dwelt therein, bringing fish and all kinds of wares, and selling on the sabbath to the sons of Judah, and in Jerusalem. <sup>17</sup> And I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them: What is this evil thing that ye do, even profaning the sabbath day? <sup>18</sup> Did not <sup>x</sup> your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us and upon this city? And ye are bringing more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

<sup>19</sup> And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem <sup>y</sup> began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and I commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath. And some of my servants I set at the gates, saying, There shall no burden be brought in on the sabbath day. <sup>20</sup> And the merchants and sellers of all kinds of wares lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. <sup>21</sup> And I testified against them and said unto them: Why lodge ye before the wall? If ye do it again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth they came not on the sabbath.

<sup>22</sup> And I commanded the Levites that <sup>z</sup> they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to <sup>a</sup> sanctify the sabbath day. Also this do thou remember for me, O my God, and <sup>b</sup> spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

<sup>23</sup> Also in those days I saw the Jews who <sup>c</sup> had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon and of Moab; <sup>24</sup> and their children <sup>d</sup> spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak Jewish; but according to the language of each people. <sup>25</sup> And I contended with them, and <sup>e</sup> cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and I made them swear <sup>f</sup> by God saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons or for yourselves. <sup>26</sup> Did <sup>g</sup> not Solomon, the king of Israel, sin by these things? And <sup>h</sup> among the many nations was there no king like him, <sup>i</sup> who was beloved by his God, and God made him king over all Israel; nevertheless even him did foreign wives cause to sin. <sup>27</sup> Shall we then hearken to you, to do all this great evil, to <sup>j</sup> transgress against our God by marrying foreign wives?

<sup>28</sup> And one of the sons of <sup>k</sup> Joiada, the

t Ex. 20. 8  
-11.

u ch. 10.  
31.

x Jer. 17.  
21-27.

y Le. 23.  
52.

z ch. 12.  
30.

a Deu. 5.  
12.

b Ps. 25. G.  
7.

c ch. 10.  
30; Ezra  
10. 5.

d see  
Zeph. 3.  
9.

e ch. 5. 13.

f ch. 10. 29.  
30; Ezra  
10. 5.

g Ex. 24.  
16.

h 1 Ki. 11.  
1, 8.

i 2 Chr. 1.  
12.

k 2 Sam.  
12. 24, 25.

l Ezra 10.  
2.

m ch. 12.  
10, 22.

n ch. 2. 19.

o ch. 6. 14.

p Mal. 2. 4

—b.

son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to "Sanballat the Horonite; so I chased him from me. <sup>29</sup> Remember <sup>o</sup> them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and <sup>p</sup> the covenant of the priesthood and of the Levites.

<sup>30</sup> Thus I cleansed them from all foreigners; and I appointed charges for the priests and the Levites, every one in his business; <sup>31</sup> and for <sup>q</sup> the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits.

Remember me, O my God, for good.

q ch. 10. 24.

## THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

*Ahasuerus's great feast; (10) deposition of the queen.*

1. NOW it came to pass in the days of

<sup>a</sup> Ahasuerus, (the same Ahasuerus who ruled <sup>b</sup> from India even unto Ethiopia, <sup>c</sup> a hundred and seven and twenty provinces), <sup>2</sup> in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in <sup>d</sup> Shushan the palace\*, <sup>3</sup> in the third year of his reign, he <sup>e</sup> made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him; <sup>4</sup> when he showed the riches of the glory† of his kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* a hundred and eighty days.

<sup>5</sup> And when these days were fulfilled, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace†, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace; <sup>6</sup> with white, green, and blue *hangings*‡, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of white marble. <sup>7</sup> The couches were gold and silver, upon the pavement of red and blue and white and black marble. <sup>7</sup> And they gave drink in vessels of gold, the vessels being diverse one from another, and the royal wine in abundance, according to the bounty of the king. <sup>8</sup> And the drinking was according to the law; none did compel; for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure. <sup>9</sup> Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which the king Ahasuerus had.

<sup>10</sup> On the seventh day, when <sup>g</sup> the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, <sup>h</sup> Harbona, Bigtha and Abagtha, Zethar and Carcas, the seven eunuchs that served in the presence

of Ahasuerus the king, <sup>11</sup> to bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royal, to show the people and the princes her beauty; for she was fair to look on. <sup>12</sup> But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by the hand of the eunuchs. And the king was very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

<sup>13</sup> And the king said to the <sup>i</sup> wise men, <sup>k</sup> who knew the times (for thus was the word of the king\*, before all that knew law and judgment; <sup>14</sup> and the next unto him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the <sup>l</sup> seven princes of Persia and Media, <sup>m</sup> who beheld the king's face, and who sat first in the kingdom): <sup>15</sup> What must be done unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the hand of the eunuchs?

<sup>16</sup> And Memucan answered before the king and the princes: Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. <sup>17</sup> For the queen's act will come abroad unto all the women, so that they will despise their husbands in their eyes, when they say: The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. <sup>18</sup> The princesses also of Persia and Media will say *if* this day unto all the king's princes, who have heard of the deed of the queen. And there will be contempt and anger enough! <sup>19</sup> If it please the king, let a royal commandment go forth from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, <sup>n</sup> that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before the king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better

a Ezra 4. 6; Dan. 9. 1.  
b ch. 8. 9.  
c Dan. 6. 1.

d Ne. 1. 1; Dan. 8. 2.  
\* or, the fortress.  
e ch. 2. 13; Ge. 40. 20; Mk. 6. 21.  
† or, the glorious riches.

† or, the fortress.

‡ or, with white fine linen, and blue cloth.  
§ see ch. 7. 8; Ezr. 23. 41; Amos 6. 4.

g 2 Sam. 13. 23; Pro. 20. 1.  
h ch. 7. 9.

i Dan. 2. 12; Mt. 2. 1.  
k 1 Chr. 12. 32.  
\* or, thus was the king's business conducted.  
l Ezra 7. 14.  
m 2 Ki. 25. 19.

n ch. 8. 8; Dan. 6. 8, 15.

than she. <sup>20</sup> And the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great); and all the wives <sup>a</sup> shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

<sup>21</sup> And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan. <sup>22</sup> And he sent letters into all the king's provinces, <sup>p</sup> into every province according to its writing, and to every people according to their language, that <sup>q</sup> every man should rule in his own house, and speak according to the language of his people.

*Choice of Esther as queen.*

2. AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and <sup>a</sup> what had been decreed against her. <sup>2</sup> Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him: Let fair young virgins be sought for the king; <sup>3</sup> and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together every fair young virgin unto Shushan the palace\*, to the house of the women, unto the hand of <sup>b</sup> Hegai the king's eunuch, the keeper of the women; and let the things for their purification† be given; <sup>4</sup> and let the maiden who pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the saying pleased the king; and he did so.

<sup>5</sup> In Shushan the palace† there was a certain Jew whose name was Mordecai, <sup>e</sup> the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of <sup>d</sup> Kish, a Benjamite; <sup>6</sup> who had been carried away from Jerusalem with <sup>e</sup> the captives who had been carried away with Jeconiah, the king of Judah; whom Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, had carried away. <sup>7</sup> And he brought up Hadassah, (that is Esther), his uncle's daughter; for she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

<sup>8</sup> So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace‡, to the hand of Hegai, that Esther also was brought unto the king's house, to the hand of Hegai, the keeper of the women. <sup>9</sup> And the maiden pleased him, and <sup>o</sup> she obtained favour in his sight; and he hastened the things for her purification, with such things as belonged to her, and the seven maidens that were selected to be given her, out of the king's house. And he removed

her and her maidens to the best part of the house of the women.

<sup>10</sup> Esther had not declared her people or her kindred; for Mordecai had charged her that she should not declare it. <sup>11</sup> And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know Esther's welfare, and what should become of her.

<sup>12</sup> And when each maiden's turn drew nigh to go in to the king Ahasuerus, after she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women; (for thus were the days of their purifications accomplished: six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with things for the purifying of the women); <sup>13</sup> then thus came the maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house. <sup>14</sup> In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the hand of Shaashgaz, the king's eunuch, keeper of the concubines. She came in unto the king no more, unless the king delighted in her, and she were called by name.

<sup>15</sup> Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's eunuch, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all that looked upon her. <sup>16</sup> And Esther was taken unto the king Ahasuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth month, (which is the month Tebeth), in the seventh year of his reign. <sup>17</sup> And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that <sup>h</sup> he set the crown royal upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

<sup>18</sup> Then the king <sup>i</sup> made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, Esther's feast. And he made a release\* to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state† of the king.

*Mordecai's discovery of a conspiracy against the king; (23) which is recorded in the chronicles of the kingdom.*

<sup>19</sup> AND when virgins were gathered together a second time, and Mordecai sat <sup>a</sup> in the king's gate; (<sup>20</sup> Esther had not declared her kindred or her people; as Mordecai had charged her; for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, as when she was brought up with him); <sup>21</sup> in those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's eunuchs, <sup>b</sup> Bigthan and Te-

<sup>a</sup> Eph. 5: 33; Col. 3: 18; 1 Pet. 3: 1-7.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 8. 9.

<sup>q</sup> Eph. 5: 22-24.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 12 -21.

\* or, the fortress.  
<sup>b</sup> ver. 8, Hegai.

† or, their polish-  
ings; and  
in vers. 9,  
12.

<sup>c</sup> or, the fortress.  
<sup>e</sup> 1 Sam. 9. 1.  
<sup>d</sup> 1 Sam. 9. 1; 1 Chr. 8. 23.  
<sup>e</sup> 2 Ki. 24. 14, 15;  
Jer. 24. 1.  
<sup>f</sup> 2 Ki. 24. 6; Jchoia-  
chian.

† or, the fortress.

<sup>o</sup> see 1 Ki. 8. 50;  
Dan. 1. 9.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 4. 14;  
see 1  
Sam. 2. 8.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 1. 3.  
\* or, rest,  
or, re-  
mission  
of la-  
bour.  
† or,  
power.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 3. 2.

<sup>b</sup> or, Big-  
thana.  
ch. 6. 2.



c ch. 6. 2.	<p>resh, of those who kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. <sup>23</sup> And the thing was known to Mordecai, <sup>c</sup> and he told <i>it</i> to Esther the queen; and Esther said <i>it</i> to the king, in Mordecai's name. <sup>23</sup> And the matter was inquired into, and it was found out; and they were both hanged on a tree*. And it was written in <sup>d</sup> the book of the chronicles before the king.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> And the king said unto Haman: The silver is given to thee, and the people, to do with them as it seemeth good in thine eyes.</p>	m ch. 8. 9.
<p>* or, gal- lows; or, gibbet; see mar- g., ch. 6. 14. d ch. 6. 1.</p>	<p><i>Haman's elevation; (2) Mordecai's refusal to show him reverence; (5) Haman's wrath, and (6) determination to exterminate the Jews throughout the empire; (10) the king's decree.</i></p>	<p><sup>12</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the king's secretaries were called, on the thirteenth day of the first month; and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's lieutenants* and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province <sup>n</sup> according to its writing, and to every people according to their language; <sup>o</sup> in the name of the king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's signet.</p>	<p>* or, satraps.  n ch. 1. 22.  o ch. 8. 8; 1 Ki. 21. 8; Dan. 6. 8, 12.</p>
<p>α 1 Sam. 15. 8.</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> AFTER these things the king Ahasuerus magnified Haman the son of Hammedatha the <sup>a</sup> Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him. <sup>2</sup> And all the king's servants, that were <sup>b</sup> in the king's gate, bowed and did reverence to Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai <sup>c</sup> bowed not, nor did reverence. <sup>3</sup> Then the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai: Why transgressesest thou the king's commandment?</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> And the letters were <sup>p</sup> sent by the hand of the posts† into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all the Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. <sup>14</sup> The copy of the writing, to be given as a decree in every province, was published unto all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day. <sup>15</sup> The posts‡ went out, being urged on by the king's commandment; and the decree was given in Shushan the palace  . And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but <sup>q</sup> the city of Shushan was perplexed.</p>	<p>p ch. 8. 10, 14; 2 Chr. 36. 6. † Heb. runners.  ‡ Heb. runners.     or, the fortress.  q see ch. 8. 15; Pro. 29. 2.</p>
b ch. 2. 13.	<p><sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's words would stand; for he had told them that he was a Jew. <sup>5</sup> And when Haman saw that Mordecai <sup>d</sup> bowed not nor did him reverence, Haman was full of wrath. <sup>e</sup> But he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had told him the people of Mordecai; wherefore Haman <sup>e</sup> sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.</p>	<p><i>Distress of the Jews; (7) Mordecai's appeals to Esther; and (ch. 5. 1) her first steps for defeating Haman's plot.</i></p>	<p>α ch. 3. 8 —13. b Num. 14. 6; 2 Sam. 1. 11. c Jos. 7. 6; Eze. 27. 30. d Ge. 27. 34.</p>
c Ps. 83. 4.	<p><sup>7</sup> In the first month, (that is, the month Nisan), in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, <sup>f</sup> they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth, that is, the month Adar.</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> WHEN Mordecai knew <sup>a</sup> all that was done, Mordecai <sup>b</sup> rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth <sup>c</sup> with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and <sup>d</sup> cried with a loud and a bitter cry. <sup>2</sup> And he came even before the king's gate; for none <i>might</i> enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.</p>	<p>α ch. 3. 8 —13. b Num. 14. 6; 2 Sam. 1. 11. c Jos. 7. 6; Eze. 27. 30. d Ge. 27. 34.</p>
f ch. 9. 24.	<p><sup>8</sup> And Haman said unto the king Ahasuerus: There is a certain people <sup>g</sup> scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom, and <sup>h</sup> their laws are diverse from every people, neither keep they the king's laws; and it is not fit for the king to suffer them. <sup>9</sup> If <sup>i</sup> it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed. And I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring into the king's treasuries.</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> And in every province whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and <sup>e</sup> fasting and weeping and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.</p>	e Dan. 9. 3.
<p>g Le. 26. 33.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> And the king <sup>k</sup> took his signet from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' <sup>l</sup> enemy.</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> And Esther's maids and her eunuchs came and told her. And the queen was exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him; but he received <i>it</i> not. <sup>5</sup> Then Esther called for Hatach, one of the king's eunuchs, whom he had appointed to attend upon her; and she gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what and why this was.</p>	<p>α ch. 3. 8 —13. b Num. 14. 6; 2 Sam. 1. 11. c Jos. 7. 6; Eze. 27. 30. d Ge. 27. 34.</p>
<p>h Ezra 4. 12—15; Ac. 16. 20, 21.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> And the king <sup>k</sup> took his signet from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' <sup>l</sup> enemy.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the street <sup>§</sup> of the city, which was before the king's gate. <sup>7</sup> And Mordecai <sup>f</sup> told him</p>	<p>§ or, the broad- way. f ch. 3. 2— 15.</p>
<p>k ch. 8. 2, 8; Ge. 41. 45. l ch. 7. 6.</p>			



of all that had happened to him, and the account of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasures, for the Jews, to destroy them. <sup>8</sup> Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to show to Esther, and to inform her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people. <sup>9</sup> And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

<sup>10</sup> And Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai: <sup>11</sup> All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into <sup>o</sup> the inner court, who is not called, <sup>there</sup> is one law for him, to put him to death, except him <sup>a</sup> to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: and I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. <sup>12</sup> And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

<sup>13</sup> And Mordecai commanded to answer Esther: Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape, in the king's house, more than all the Jews. <sup>14</sup> For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, <sup>relief</sup> and deliverance will arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed. And who knoweth <sup>k</sup> whether thou art come to the kingdom for a time like this?

<sup>15</sup> And Esther bade to answer Mordecai: <sup>16</sup> Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan; and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink <sup>three</sup> days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise. And so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law; and <sup>m</sup> if I perish, I perish. <sup>17</sup> And Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

<sup>5</sup>, And it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on <sup>n</sup> royal apparel, and stood in <sup>o</sup> the inner court of the king's house, in front of the door of the house. And the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, opposite to the door of the house. <sup>2</sup> And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that <sup>p</sup> she obtained favour in his sight; and <sup>q</sup> the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. And Esther drew near, and touched the head of the sceptre. <sup>3</sup> Then said the king unto her: <sup>r</sup> What is thy matter, queen Esther; and what is thy request? <sup>s</sup> It shall be even given thee, to the half of the kingdom. <sup>4</sup> And

Esther answered: If <sup>it seem</sup> good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him. <sup>6</sup> Then the king said: Cause ye Haman to make haste that he may do as Esther hath said.

And the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. <sup>6</sup> And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine: What is thy petition? And it shall be granted thee. And what is thy request? Even to the half of the kingdom it shall be done. <sup>7</sup> And Esther answered and said: My petition and my request is; <sup>8</sup> If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to do my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them; and I will do to-morrow according to <sup>t</sup> the king's word.

*Mordecai's elevation, and Haman's humiliation.*

<sup>9</sup> AND Haman went forth that day joyful and with a glad heart. But when Haman observed Mordecai in the king's gate, <sup>a</sup> that he stood not up nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai; <sup>10</sup> but Haman restrained himself. And when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. <sup>11</sup> And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and <sup>b</sup> the multitude of his sons, and all wherein the king had magnified him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. <sup>12</sup> Haman said moreover: Yea, Esther the queen letteth no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she prepareth but myself; and even for to-morrow am I invited unto her with the king. <sup>13</sup> Yet <sup>c</sup> all this availeth me nothing so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

<sup>14</sup> Then <sup>d</sup> said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him: Let a gallows\* be made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon. And go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

<sup>6</sup>, On that night the king could not sleep, and he commanded to bring <sup>e</sup> the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king. <sup>2</sup> And it was found written, that <sup>f</sup> Mordecai had told of <sup>g</sup> Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs, of the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

<sup>3</sup> And the king said: What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for

p ch. 5. 1.

h ch. 5. 2;  
8. 4.i Num. 23.  
24; 1  
Sam. 12  
22; Jer.  
39. 11; 31.  
36.k comp.  
Ge. 45. 4  
—8.l Joel 1.  
14; Jon.  
3. 4, 6.m Ge. 45.  
14; 2 Ki.  
7. 4.n ch. 1. 11.  
o ch. 4. 11;  
6. 4.p Pro. 21.  
1.  
q ch. 8. 4.r ch. 7. 2;  
9. 12.  
s Mk. 6.  
23.

t vers. 3, 6.

a ch. 3. 2,  
5.b ch. 3. 7,  
10.c 1 Ki. 21.  
4—6;  
Pro. 10. 2.

d 1 Ki. 21.

e or, gib-  
bet; Heb.  
tree; and  
so in ch. 4;  
ch. 7. 0,  
10; 8. 7;  
9. 13, 25.f ch. 2. 23;  
Ezra 4.  
15.g ch. 2. 21.  
h ch. 2. 21,  
Bigthan.

this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him: Nothing hath been done for him.

<sup>4</sup> And the king said: Who is in the court? And Haman was coming into <sup>o</sup> the outer court of the king's house, <sup>p</sup> to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had set up for him. <sup>5</sup> And the king's servants said unto him: Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said: Let him come in; <sup>6</sup> and Haman came in. And the king said unto him: What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart: <sup>q</sup> To whom will the king delight to do honour more than to myself? <sup>7</sup> And Haman answered the king: For the man whom the king delighteth to honour, <sup>8</sup> let the royal apparel which the king weareth be brought, and <sup>r</sup> a horse that the king rideth upon, and that the crown royal be put upon his head; <sup>9</sup> and let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, and let them array the man whom the king delighteth to honour, and cause him to ride on the horse through the street\* of the city; and let them <sup>s</sup> proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

<sup>10</sup> And the king said to Haman: Make haste, take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, who sitteth at the king's gate. Let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. <sup>11</sup> And Haman took the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride on the horse through the street of the city; and he proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

<sup>12</sup> And Mordecai <sup>t</sup> returned to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house, mourning <sup>u</sup> and with his head covered. <sup>13</sup> And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends all that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him: If Mordecai is of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but thou shalt surely fall before him.

<sup>14</sup> And while they were yet talking with him, the king's eunuchs came, and hasted to bring Haman unto <sup>x</sup> the banquet† that Esther had prepared.

*Haman's overthrow and death; and (ch. 8. 1) Mordecai's exaltation in his place.*

**7. AND the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen. <sup>2</sup> And the**

king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet\* of wine: What is thy petition, queen Esther? And it shall be granted thee. And what is thy request? And it shall be done, to the half of the kingdom.

<sup>3</sup> And Esther the queen answered and said: If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request. <sup>4</sup> For we are <sup>a</sup> sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage. <sup>5</sup> And the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen: Who is he, and where is he, who hath filled his heart to do so? <sup>6</sup> And Esther said: A certain adversary and enemy: this wicked Haman!

And Haman was terrified before the king and the queen. <sup>7</sup> And the king arose in his wrath to go from the banquet of wine into the palace garden. And Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. <sup>8</sup> And the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the couch whereon Esther was. And the king said: Will he even force the queen before me in the house? The word came out of the king's mouth, and they covered Haman's face.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>b</sup> Harbonah, one of the eunuchs before the king, said: Behold also, <sup>c</sup> the gallows which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth fifty cubits high in the house of Haman. And the king said: Hang him thereon. <sup>10</sup> So <sup>d</sup> they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

**8. On that day the king Ahasuerus <sup>e</sup> gave the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther told <sup>f</sup> what he was unto her. <sup>2</sup> And the king took off <sup>g</sup> his signet which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.**

*Royal decree authorising the Jews to resist their enemies, on the day appointed for their destruction.*

**3 AND Esther spake again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away <sup>a</sup> the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the**

\* Heb. the drink-ing; and coin vers. 7, 8.

a ch. 3. 9; 4. 7, 8.

b ch. 1. 10. c ch. 5. 14.

d ch. 9. 25; Ps. 7. 16; Pro. 11. 5, 6, 8; Dan. 6. 24. e Job 27. 13-17; Pro. 13. 22.

f ch. 2. 7, 20. g ch. 3. 10.

a ch. 3. 8 -15; 7. 4.

o see ch. 4. 11; 5. 1. p ch. 5. 14.

q ch. 5. 11; Obad. 3.

r 1 Ki. 1. 33.

s or, the broad-way. Ge. 41. 43.

t ch. 2. 19; Ps. 131. 1, 2.

u 2 Sam. 15. 30; Jer. 14. 3, 4.

x ch. 5. 8. † Heb. the drinking.

*b* ch. 4. 11; 5. 2. Jews. <sup>4</sup>Then <sup>b</sup>the king held out the golden sceptre to Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king, <sup>5</sup>and said: If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing is right before the king, and I am good in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote, to destroy the Jews who are in all the king's provinces. <sup>6</sup>For how can I endure to see <sup>c</sup>the evil that shall come unto my people, or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

<sup>7</sup>And the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew: Behold, <sup>d</sup>I have given to Esther the house of Haman; and <sup>e</sup>him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he stretched his hand upon the Jews. <sup>8</sup>But do ye write for the Jews as it seemeth good to you, in the king's name, and seal <sup>f</sup>it with the king's signet. For a <sup>f</sup>writing which hath been written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's signet, <sup>g</sup>may no man reverse.

<sup>9</sup>And <sup>h</sup>the king's scribes were called, at that time, in the third month, (that is the month Sivan,) on the three and twentieth day thereof. And it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded, to the Jews, and to the lieutenants and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which are <sup>i</sup>from India unto Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces; to every province <sup>k</sup>according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language; and to the Jews according to their writing and according to their language.

<sup>10</sup>And <sup>l</sup>he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed <sup>m</sup>it with the king's signet; and he sent letters by the hand of the couriers on the horses, riders on the royal coursers, the offsprings of the mares; <sup>11</sup>wherein the king granted to the Jews who were in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that should assault them, and <sup>n</sup>their little ones and women, and <sup>o</sup>to take the spoil of them for a prey, <sup>12</sup>upon <sup>p</sup>one day, in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, (which is the month Adar).

<sup>13</sup>The copy of the writing to be given for a decree in every province was published unto all the peoples; and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. <sup>14</sup>The

couriers, riders of the royal coursers, went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace\*.

<sup>15</sup>And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king <sup>q</sup>in royal apparel, blue and white, and <sup>r</sup>with a great crown of gold, and a robe of fine linen and purple.

And <sup>s</sup>the city of Shushan shouted aloud and was glad. <sup>16</sup>The Jews had <sup>t</sup>light and gladness and joy and honour. <sup>17</sup>And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and <sup>u</sup>a good day. And <sup>v</sup>many of the peoples of the land became Jews; for <sup>w</sup>the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

*The Jews' complete deliverance and triumph on the day appointed for their destruction.*

**9.** AND <sup>x</sup>in the twelfth month, (that is, the month Adar), on the thirteenth day of it, when <sup>y</sup>the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, on the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them; (though it was turned to the contrary, that <sup>z</sup>the Jews themselves had power over them that hated them); <sup>2</sup>the Jews <sup>a</sup>gathered themselves together, in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as <sup>b</sup>sought their hurt. And no man could withstand them; for <sup>c</sup>the fear of them fell upon all the peoples.

<sup>3</sup>All and the princes of the provinces and the lieutenants and the deputies and officers of the king; helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them; <sup>4</sup>for Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces; for the man Mordecai <sup>d</sup>waxed greater and greater.

<sup>5</sup>And the Jews smote all their enemies with the smiting of the sword and slaughter and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them. <sup>6</sup>And in Shushan the palace<sup>h</sup> the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. <sup>7</sup>And Parshandatha and Dalphon and Aspatha <sup>8</sup>and Poratha and Adalia and Aridatha <sup>9</sup>and Parmashta and Arisai and Aridai and Vajezatha, <sup>10</sup>the <sup>k</sup>ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they. But <sup>l</sup>on the spoil they laid not their hand.

<sup>11</sup>On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace<sup>m</sup>, was brought before the king. <sup>12</sup>And the king said unto Esther the queen: The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace\*, and the ten sons

\* or, the fortress.

o ch. G. 8.

p see ch. 3.

15; Pro.

11. 10, 11;

29. 2.

q Pa. 97. 11.

r ch. 9. 17,

19, 22;

Ne. 8. 10,

s Dec. 8. 29

— 23.

t ch. 9. 2;

Ge. 35. 5;

Ex. 15.

16; Den.

2. 25; 11.

2. 25.

a ch. 8. 12.

b ch. 3. 13;

8. 12.

c 2 Sam.

22. 41; Is.

14. 2.

d ch. 8. 11.

e 1's. 71.

13, 24.

f ch. 8. 17.

g or,

pachas.

h Heb.

the doors

of the

king's

business.

g 1 Chr.

11. 9;

Pro. 4. 18.

h or,

the fortress.

i ch. 5. 11;

Job 15.

19; 27. 13

— 15; Ps.

21. 10.

j ch. 8. 11;

Ge. 14. 23.

k or,

the fortress.

l or,

the fortress.

m or,

the fortress.

m see ch. 9. 10, 15. 16.

n ch. 3. 13. 15. 9. 1.



k ch. 5. 6; 7. 2.	of Haman. What have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? And <sup>k</sup> what is thy petition? And it shall be granted thee. Or what <i>is</i> thy request further? And it shall be done. <sup>13</sup> Then said Esther: If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews who <i>are</i> in Shushan to do to-morrow also <sup>14</sup> according unto this day's decree; and let Haman's ten sons be hanged <sup>*</sup> upon the gallows.	written unto them; <sup>24</sup> because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, <sup>c</sup> had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them and to destroy them; <sup>25</sup> but when it came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should <sup>d</sup> return upon his own head, and that they should hang him and his sons on the gallows. <sup>26</sup> Therefore they called these days Purim [ <i>i. e.</i> Lots] after the name of Pur [ <i>i. e.</i> a Lot].	e ch. 3. 6; 7; Pro. 16. 23.
l ch. 8. 11. <sup>* i. e. their dead bodies hanged on gibbets or crosses; comp. Deut. 21. 22.</sup>	<sup>14</sup> And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons. <sup>15</sup> And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together, on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but <sup>m</sup> on the spoil they laid not their hand.	Therefore according to all <sup>e</sup> the words of this letter, and what they had seen concerning this matter, and what had happened to them, <sup>27</sup> the Jews ordained, and took upon them and upon their seed, and upon all such as <sup>f</sup> joined themselves unto them, so that it should not pass away, that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their time every year; <sup>28</sup> and <i>that</i> these days <i>should be</i> <sup>g</sup> remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and <i>that</i> these days of Purim should not pass away from among the Jews, nor <sup>h</sup> the remembrance of them perish from their seed.	d ch. 7. 10; Ps. 7. 16; 109. 17; 13; 141. 10.
m ch. 8. 11.	<sup>16</sup> And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces <sup>n</sup> gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives; and they had rest from their enemies; and they slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, (but they laid not their hands on the spoil), <sup>17</sup> on the thirteenth day of the month Adar. And on the fourteenth day of the same they rested, and made it <sup>o</sup> a day of feasting and gladness. <sup>18</sup> But the Jews that were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. <sup>19</sup> Therefore the Jews, the countrymen, who dwell in the country towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar <sup>p</sup> a day of gladness and feasting, and <sup>q</sup> a good day, and of <sup>r</sup> sending portions one to another.	Upon them and upon their seed, and upon all such as <sup>f</sup> joined themselves unto them, so that it should not pass away, that they would keep these two days, according to their writing, and according to their time every year; <sup>28</sup> and <i>that</i> these days <i>should be</i> <sup>g</sup> remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and <i>that</i> these days of Purim should not pass away from among the Jews, nor <sup>h</sup> the remembrance of them perish from their seed.	e ver. 20.
n l. 20. 7, 8.	<i>Institution of the Feast of Purim, in commemoration of the Jews' great deliverance; (ch. 10. 1) Mordecai's power and greatness.</i>	<sup>29</sup> And Esther the queen, ( <sup>i</sup> the daughter of Abihail), and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority to confirm this <sup>k</sup> second letter of Purim. <sup>30</sup> And he sent letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, words of peace and truth, <sup>31</sup> to confirm these days of Purim in their times; according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, as to the matters of <sup>l</sup> the fastings and their cry. <sup>32</sup> And the command of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in <sup>m</sup> the book.	f ch. 8. 17; 1s. 56. 3; 6; Zec. 2. 11.
o ch. 8. 17.		<sup>10</sup> And the king Ahasuerus <sup>n</sup> laid a tribute upon the land, and <sup>o</sup> the isles of the sea. <sup>2</sup> And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, <sup>p</sup> whereunto the king magnified him, are they not written <sup>q</sup> in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?	g Ex. 12. 17.
p Deu. 16. 11, 14. q ch. 8. 17. r Ne. 8. 10, 12; Rev. 11. 13.		<sup>3</sup> For Mordecai the Jew was <sup>r</sup> next unto the king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted by the multitude of his brethren, <sup>s</sup> seeking the good of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed <sup>*</sup> .	h Ex. 13. 8, 9.
a Ps. 20. 11.			i ch. 2. 15.
b Ne. 8. 10—12.			k ch. 8. 10.
			l ch. 4. 3. 16.
			m ch. 2. 23; 6. 1; 10. 2; n ch. 1. 1. o Ps. 72. 10.
			p ch. 8. 15; 9. 4. q ch. 2. 23; 6. 1.
			r Ge. 41. 40; 2 Chr. 28. 7. s Ne. 2. 10; Ps. 122. 8. 9. * i. e. his nation.



# THE BOOK OF JOB.

## *Job's condition and character.*

1. THERE was a man in the land of <sup>a</sup>Uz whose name was <sup>b</sup>Job; and that man was <sup>c</sup>perfect and upright, and one who <sup>d</sup>feared God and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters. <sup>3</sup> And his substance was seven thousand sheep and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen and five hundred she-asses, and very many servants; and this man was <sup>e</sup>the greatest of all the men of the East.

4 And his sons went and held a feast in the house of each on his day; and they sent and invited their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. <sup>5</sup> And it was so, when the feast-days went round, that Job sent and <sup>f</sup>sanctified them; and he rose up early in the morning and offered burnt-offerings *according to the number of them* all; for Job said: It may be that my sons have sinned and cursed <sup>g</sup>God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

## *Job's first trial, and (20) its issue.*

6 NOW there was a day <sup>a</sup>when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD; and Satan<sup>†</sup> also came among them. <sup>7</sup> And the LORD said unto Satan: Whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD and said: From <sup>b</sup>going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan: <sup>c</sup>Hast thou observed my servant Job? For there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and upright man, one who feareth God and escheweth evil. <sup>9</sup> And Satan answered the LORD and said: Doth <sup>d</sup>Job fear God for nought? <sup>10</sup> Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath, on every side? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his cattle have spread abroad in the land. <sup>11</sup> But <sup>e</sup>put forth thy hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse: thee to thy face! <sup>12</sup> And the LORD said unto Satan: <sup>f</sup>Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thy hand.

And Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

<sup>13</sup> And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating, and drinking wine, in their eldest brother's house.

<sup>14</sup> And a messenger came unto Job, and said: The oxen were ploughing, and the asses feeding beside them; <sup>15</sup> and <sup>g</sup>the Sabeans attacked and took them; and the servants they have smitten with the edge of the sword; and only I alone escaped to tell thee.

<sup>16</sup> While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said: <sup>h</sup>The fire of God fell from heaven, and burned up the flocks and the servants, and consumed them; and only I alone escaped to tell thee.

<sup>17</sup> While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said: The <sup>i</sup>Chaldeans made out <sup>k</sup>three bands, and fell upon the camels, and took them; and the servants they smote with the edge of the sword; and only I alone escaped to tell thee.

<sup>18</sup> While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said: Thy sons and thy daughters were eating, and drinking wine, in their eldest brother's house; <sup>19</sup> and behold, there came <sup>l</sup>a great wind from beyond the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the youths, and they died; and only I alone escaped to tell thee.

<sup>20</sup> And Job arose, and <sup>m</sup>rent his mantle, and <sup>n</sup>shaved his head; and he fell down upon the ground and worshipped; <sup>21</sup> and he said: <sup>o</sup>Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither; the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away. Blessed be the name of the LORD!

<sup>22</sup> In <sup>p</sup>all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly\*.

## *Job's second trial, and (9) its issue.*

2. AGAIN <sup>a</sup>there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them to present himself before the LORD. <sup>2</sup> And the LORD said unto Satan: From whence comest thou? And Satan

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 10. 23; Jer. 25. 20.  
<sup>b</sup> Eze. 14. 14; Jam. 5. 11.  
<sup>c</sup> Ge. 6. 9; Lk. 1. 6.  
<sup>d</sup> Pro. 3. 13.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 23. 9, 10, 25.

<sup>f</sup> Ge. 35. 2; Ex. 19. 10.

\* or, re-nounced.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 28. 7; 1 Ki. 22. 19.

<sup>†</sup> or, the Adversary; see Zech. 3. 1.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Pet. 5. 8.

<sup>c</sup> Num. 12. 7, 9; John 1. 47.

<sup>d</sup> Rev. 12. 10.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 2. 5; 19. 21.

\* or, re-nounced.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Ki. 22. 22; John 19. 11.

<sup>g</sup> Ge. 10. 7; 16. 12; Is. 45. 14.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Ki. 1. 12.

<sup>i</sup> Ge. 11. 23.  
<sup>k</sup> 1 Sam. 11. 11.

<sup>l</sup> Hos. 12. 15.

<sup>m</sup> Ge. 57. 29.

<sup>n</sup> Jer. 7. 29.

<sup>o</sup> Ecc. 5. 15; 1 Tim. 6. 7.

<sup>p</sup> Jam. 5. 11.

\* or, nor uttered folly against God.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 6.

answered the LORD and said: From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

<sup>3</sup> And the LORD said unto Satan: Hast thou observed my servant Job? For there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and upright man, one that feareth God and escheweth evil? And still <sup>b</sup> he holdeth fast his integrity, though thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause. <sup>4</sup> And Satan answered the LORD and said: Skin for skin; and \* all that a man hath will he give for his life; <sup>5</sup> but put forth thy hand now and touch his <sup>c</sup> bone and his flesh, and he will curse <sup>d</sup> thee to thy face. <sup>6</sup> And the LORD said unto Satan: Behold, he is in thy hand; only spare his life.

<sup>7</sup> And Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD; and he smote Job with a grievous botch; from the sole of his foot unto his crown. <sup>8</sup> And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself with; and <sup>d</sup> he sat down among the ashes.

<sup>9</sup> And his wife said unto him: <sup>e</sup> Dost thou still retain thine integrity? Curse <sup>f</sup> God, and die. <sup>10</sup> But he said unto her: Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What, <sup>f</sup> shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?

In all this Job sinned not with his lips.

*Visit of Job's three friends, and (13) their silent condolence.*

<sup>11</sup> AND three of Job's friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him; and they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the <sup>a</sup> Temanite, and Bildad the <sup>b</sup> Shuhite, and Zophar the <sup>c</sup> Naamathite: and they made an appointment together to come <sup>d</sup> to mourn with him and to comfort him. <sup>12</sup> And when they lifted up their eyes afar off and knew him not, they lifted up their voice and wept; and <sup>e</sup> they rent every one his mantle, and <sup>f</sup> sprinkled dust upon their heads towards heaven.

<sup>13</sup> And they <sup>g</sup> sat down with him upon the ground, seven days and seven nights; and none spake a word to him: for they saw that the affliction was very great.

*Job's passionate outburst of grief and despair.*

<sup>3.</sup> AFTER this Job opened his mouth, and cursed his day. <sup>2</sup> And Job spake and said:

<sup>3</sup> Perish <sup>a</sup> the day I was born! And the night that said, There is a man-child conceived!

<sup>4</sup> Let that day be darkness!  
Let not God seek for it from above!  
Neither let light shine out upon it!

<sup>5</sup> Let darkness and <sup>b</sup> the shadow of death claim it!

Let clouds settle upon it!

Let darkenings of the day terrify it!

<sup>6</sup> That night, let darkness seize upon it!

Let it not rejoice among the days of the year!

Let it not come into the number of the months!

<sup>7</sup> Lo, let that night be barren!

Let no joyful sound enter therein!

<sup>8</sup> Let them curse it that curse the day,

Who are skillful to rouse the dragon\*!

<sup>9</sup> Let the stars of its twilight be dark!

Let it wait for light, and have none,

And let it not see the dawning of the day†!

<sup>10</sup> Because <sup>e</sup> it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb,

Nor had trouble from mine eyes.

<sup>11</sup> Why <sup>d</sup> did I not die from the womb,

Come forth from the belly and die?

<sup>12</sup> Wherefore did the knees succour me,

And why the breasts, that I should suck?

<sup>13</sup> For now I had lain down and been quiet;

I had slept; then had I been at rest;

<sup>14</sup> With kings and councillors of the earth,

Who <sup>c</sup> built for themselves ruins;

<sup>15</sup> Or with princes who had gold,

Who filled their houses with silver:

<sup>16</sup> Or like a hidden untimely birth I had not been,

Like infants that never saw light.

<sup>17</sup> There the wicked cease from troubling,

And there the weary are <sup>f</sup> at rest;

<sup>18</sup> The prisoners together are at ease,

They hear not the task-master's voice;

<sup>19</sup> The small and the great are there;

And the servant is free from his master.

<sup>20</sup> Wherefore <sup>g</sup> is light given to the miserably,

And life unto <sup>a</sup> those bitter of soul;

<sup>21</sup> Who <sup>h</sup> long for death, but it cometh not;

And dig for it more than for hidden treasures;

<sup>22</sup> Who rejoice exceedingly,

And are glad, when they find the grave;

<sup>23</sup> To a man <sup>k</sup> whose way is hidden,

And <sup>l</sup> whom God hath hedged in?

<sup>24</sup> For my sighing cometh before my food,

And <sup>m</sup> my groanings are poured out like water.

<sup>25</sup> For I feared a fear, and it hath come upon me,

And what I dreaded hath come to me.

<sup>26</sup> I was not safe, nor was I at ease, nor was I at rest;

And trouble came.

b ch. 13.  
15; 27. 5,  
6.

\* or, 80.

c ch. 19.  
20.  
† or, re-  
nounce.

‡ or,  
leprosy.

d Est. 4. 3;  
Jon. 3. 6.

e ch. 21.  
15; Mal.  
2. 14.  
|| or, Re-  
nounce.

f ch. 1. 21,  
21; Heb.  
12. 9—11.

a Ge. 36.  
11.  
b Ge. 25. 2.  
c Jos. 15.  
41.  
d ch. 42.  
11; John  
11. 19.

e ch. 1. 20.  
f Jos. 7. 6.

g Ne. 1. 4;  
Eze. 3. 15.

a ch. 10.  
18, 19;  
Jer. 20. 14,  
15.

b ch. 10.  
21, 22;  
Ps. 23. 4;  
Jer. 13.  
16; Am.  
5. 8.

\* or, the  
leviathan,  
ch. 41. 1.

† Heb. the  
eyelids  
of the  
dawn.  
c Jer. 20.  
17.

d ch. 10.  
18.

e Is. 22.  
16; Mt.  
27. 59, 60.

f Is. 57. 1,  
2; Rev.  
14. 18.

g Jer. 20.  
18.

h 1 Sam. 1.  
10; 2 Ki.  
4. 27.  
i 1 Ki. 19.  
4; Jon. 4.  
3; Rev.  
9. 6.

k Is. 40.  
27.  
l ch. 19. 8;  
Lam. 3.  
7, 9; Hos.  
2. 6.

m Ps. 22. 1,  
2; 32. 3.

*First speech of Eliphaz—(2) He rebukes Job's complaints; (7) asserts the inseparable connection between sin and suffering; (12) relates a vision which revealed to him the sinfulness of man's contending with God; (ch. 5. 1) shews that the cause of affliction is in man himself; (8) exhorts to submission to God; (16) and extols its blessings.*

4. And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said :

2 If a word be essayed to thee, wilt thou be offended?

But who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, And <sup>a</sup> thou hast strengthened the weak hands;

4 Thy words have upholden the stumbling, And the sinking knees hast thou strengthened.

5 But now it is come to thee, and <sup>b</sup> thou faintest;

It toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 Is not thy piety thy confidence, Thy hope, even <sup>c</sup> the uprightness of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who hath perished being innocent?

And where were the righteous cut off?

8 As I have seen, <sup>d</sup> they that plough iniquity, And sow mischief, reap the same.

9 By <sup>e</sup> the blast of God they perish, And <sup>f</sup> by the breath of his anger are they consumed.

10 The roar of the lion and the voice of the fierce lion,

And <sup>g</sup> the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 The stout lion perisheth\* for lack of prey,

And the lioness's whelps are scattered.

12 Now a word was secretly brought to me, And mine ear caught a whisper thereof.

13 In <sup>h</sup> thoughts from the visions of the night,

When deep sleep falleth on men;

14 Fear came upon me, and <sup>i</sup> trembling, Which made all my bones to shake.

15 And <sup>k</sup> a spirit passed before my face;

The hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I did not discern its form :

An image was before mine eyes ;  
There was silence ; and I heard a voice :—

17 Shall <sup>l</sup> a mortal be more just than God ? Shall a man be more pure than his Maker ?

18 Behold, he <sup>m</sup> putteth no trust in his servants,

And <sup>n</sup> his angels he chargeth with folly :

19 Much more them that dwell in <sup>o</sup> houses of clay,

Whose foundation is in the dust,  
Who are <sup>p</sup> crushed before\* the moth !

20 From morning to evening they <sup>q</sup> are destroyed,

They <sup>r</sup> perish for ever without any one heeding.

21 Is not their excellency in them taken away † ?

They die, even without wisdom.

5. Call now ; is there any that will answer thee?

And to whom among the holy ones <sup>s</sup> wilt thou turn?

2 For <sup>t</sup> vexation killeth the foolish, And envy slayeth the silly one.

3 I myself have seen <sup>u</sup> the foolish † taking root ;

But suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His <sup>v</sup> children are far from safety, And they are crushed in the gate,

And <sup>w</sup> there is no deliverer ;

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, And taketh it even out from the thorns ;

And the robber swalloweth up <sup>x</sup> their substance.

6 For affliction cometh not forth from the dust,

Nor <sup>y</sup> doth trouble spring out of the ground ;

7 For man is <sup>z</sup> born unto trouble,

As the sparks fly upward.

8 But as for me, unto God would <sup>b</sup> I seek, And <sup>c</sup> unto God would I commit my cause :

9 Who <sup>d</sup> doeth great things and unsearchable,

Marvellous things, without number ;

10 Who <sup>e</sup> giveth rain on the face of the earth,

And sendeth waters on the face of the fields ;

11 To <sup>f</sup> set up on high those that are low ; And mourners are exalted to prosperity.

12 He frustrateth the devices of the crafty, So that <sup>g</sup> their hands shall not perform the enterprise.

13 He <sup>h</sup> taketh the wise in their craftiness, And the counsel of the cunning is carried headlong ;

14 They <sup>i</sup> meet with darkness in the day time,

And they grope at noon-day, as in the night.

15 And he saveth the poor from the sword out of their mouth,

And from the hand of the mighty.

16 And the poor hath hope,

And iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 Behold, <sup>k</sup> happy is the man whom God correcteth ;

o ch. 10. 9 ;  
Ge. 2. 7 ;  
2 Cor. 4. 7 ; 5. 1.

p Ps. 39. 11.  
q Ps. 90. 5. 6.  
r ch. 18. 17 ; 2 Chr. 21. 20.

s or, Is not their tent-cord torn away in them ?  
t Deu. 33. 2, 3.

u Ps. 37. 35-36 ; 73. 3, 17, 18 ; Jer. 12. 1-3.

v or, the wicked.  
x Ex. 20. 5. y Ps. 109. 12.

z Lam. 3. 38, 39 ; Am. 3. 6. a ch. 14. 1 ; Ge. 3. 17 -19.

b ch. 22. 21, 27 ; Jam. 5. 13.

c Ps. 37. 5. d ch. 9. 10 ; Ps. 40. 5 ; Ro. 11. 33.

e Jer. 10. 13 ; Ac. 14. 17.

f 1 Sam. 2. 7, 8 ; Jam. 4. 6-10.

g Ps. 21. 11.

h Est. 6. 4 -11 ; 7. 10 ; 1 Cor. 3. 19.

i Deu. 28. 20.

k Ps. 94. 12 ; Heb. 12. 5-11.

a Ge. 18. 19 ; Pro. 15. 7 ; 18. 35, 8 ; Heb. 12. 12.

b Pro. 24. 10 ; Heb. 12. 3, 5.

c ch. 27. 5, 6.

d Ps. 7. 14 -16 ; Pro. 22. 8 ; Hos. 10. 13 ; Gal. 6. 7, 8.

e Ex. 15. 8. f 2 Thes. 2. 8.

g Ps. 58. 6.

\* or, wretched about.

h ch. 33. 14-16 ; Ge. 20. 8 ; Num. 12. 6.

i Hab. 3. 16.

k Mt. 14. 26.

l ch. 9. 2 ; 35. 2.

m ch. 15. 13 ; 25. 5. n 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6.

l Pro. 3.  
11-13.

Therefore <sup>1</sup>despise not thou the chastening  
of the Almighty :

m Deu. 32.  
39; 11os.  
6. 1.

18 For <sup>m</sup>he woundeth, and he bindeth up ;  
He smiteth, and his hands make whole.

n Ps. 34.  
19; 91. 3  
-10;  
Pro. 24.  
16.

19 He <sup>n</sup>will deliver thee in six troubles,  
Yea, in seven there shall no evil touch  
thee :

o Ps. 33.  
19; 11ab.  
3. 17, 38.

20 In <sup>o</sup>famine he will redeem thee from  
death,

p Ps. 91. 5  
-7; 144.  
10.

And <sup>p</sup>in war from the power of the sword ;

q Ps. 31. 20.  
r Jam. 3.  
5-8.

21 Thou <sup>q</sup>shalt be hidden when <sup>r</sup>the tongue  
scourgeth ;

And thou shalt not be afraid of destruction

when it cometh ;

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt

laugh ;

s Eze. 34.  
25; Dan.  
6. 22.

And <sup>s</sup>of the beasts of the earth thou shalt

not be afraid,

t Hos. 2.  
18.

23 For thou shalt be in league with the

stones of the field,

And <sup>t</sup>the beasts of the field shall be at

peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know that thy tent is in

peace,

And thou shalt visit thy pastures, and shalt

miss nothing.

u Ps. 112.  
2; 128. 3  
-6.

25 Thou shalt know also that <sup>u</sup>thy seed is

numerous,

And thine offspring as the green herb of

the earth.

x ch. 42.  
16, 17; Ps.  
91. 16.

26 Thou <sup>x</sup>shalt come to the grave in a full

age,

As a shock of corn is carried in in its

season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it out ; so it

is ;

Hear it, and know thou <sup>it</sup>for thy good.

*Job's answer—(2) He justifies his complaints by the greatness of his sufferings ; (8) desires death as a relief ; (14) describes his bitter disappointment at the unkindness of his friends ; (ch. 7. 1) again complains of his misery ; and (7) expostulates with God on the severity of his afflictions.*

6. AND Job answered and said :

2 Oh that my grief were thoroughly  
weighed,

And all my calamity laid in the balances !

3 For now it would be heavier than the  
sand of the sea ;

Therefore my words have been rash.

a Ps. 38. 2;  
Lam. 3.  
12, 13.

4 For <sup>a</sup>the arrows of the Almighty are  
within me,

The poison whereof drinketh up my spirit :

b ch. 30.  
15; Ps.  
68. 15, 16;  
2 Cor. 5.  
11.

The <sup>b</sup>terrors of God array themselves  
against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray over fresh  
grass ?

Or loweth the ox over his fodder ?

6 Is that which is tasteless eaten without  
salt ?

Or is there flavour in the white of an egg\* ?

\* or, in  
juice of  
purslain.

7 *Those things* my soul refuseth to touch,  
They are as loathsome food to me.

8 Oh that I might have my request,

And that God would grant my longing !

9 That <sup>c</sup>God would please to destroy me !

c ch. 3. 20,  
21.

That <sup>d</sup>he would let loose his hand and cut  
me off !

d Ps. 32. 4.

10 And <sup>e</sup>it should yet be my comfort,  
Yea I would exult, in pain which spareth  
not,

e ch. 3. 22.

That I have not denied the words of the  
Holy One.

11 What is my strength, that I should

hope ?

And what my end, that I should be patient ?

12 Is my strength the strength of stones ?

Or is my flesh of brass † ?

† or, cop-  
per.

13 Is not my help within me nothing,

And recovery driven away from me ?

14 The <sup>f</sup>afflicted hath kindness from his

friend,

f ch. 19. 21;  
Gal. 6. 2.

Or he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My <sup>g</sup>brethren have been deceitful, like

g Ps. 41. 9;  
Jer. 9. 4,  
5.

a brook,

Like <sup>h</sup>the channel of brooks which pass

h Jer. 15.  
13.

away ;

16 Which are blackish ‡, by reason of ice ;

‡ or,  
turbid.

And wherein the snow is hidden ;

17 What time they wax warm ¶, they fail,

¶ or, are  
made  
fluid.

When it becometh hot, they vanish.

18 The paths of their course are turned

aside §,

§ or, The  
caravans  
turn  
aside  
on their  
way.

They go up into the waste, and perish ;

19 The caravans of <sup>i</sup>Tema look,

i Ge. 25. 15;  
Is. 21. 14.

The companies of <sup>k</sup>Sheba hope for them ;

k Ge. 10. 7;  
Eze. 27. 22.

20 They are <sup>l</sup>confounded, because they

l Jer. 14. 3,  
4.

trusted in them ;

They come thither, and are ashamed.

21 So now ye are nothing ;

Ye see terror, and ye <sup>m</sup>are dismayed.

m ch. 2. 11  
-13.

22 Have I said, Give ye unto me,

Or, From your substance make a present

for me ;

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand,

Or, Ransom me from the hand of the vio-

lens ?

24 Teach ye me, and I will be silent ;

And cause me to understand wherein I

have erred.

25 How <sup>n</sup>forcible are right words !

n Pro. 12.  
18; 25. 11.

But what doth your upbraiding reprove ?

26 Do ye think <sup>o</sup>to reprove words ?

o Is. 29. 21.

But the words of one in despair are <sup>p</sup>as

p ch. 8. 2.

wind.



	27 Ye would even cast lots for the fatherless, And ye dig a <i>pit</i> for your friend.	And that thou shouldest set thy heart upon him?	
	28 But now be pleased, look upon me; For I will not speak falsely to your face.	18 And <i>that</i> thou shouldest visit him every morning, And try him every moment?	
q ch. 27. 4 —6.	29 Return, I pray, and let there be no wrong; Yea, return ye, still <sup>a</sup> my righteousness is in it.	19 How long wilt thou not look away from me, Nor let me alone till I swallow my spittle?	k ch. 9. 29 —31.
r ch. 12. 11.	30 Is there wrong in my tongue? Cannot <sup>r</sup> my taste discern perverse things?	20 Have I <sup>k</sup> sinned, what do I unto thee, Thou Observer of men? Why <sup>l</sup> hast thou set me as a mark for thee, So that I am a burden to myself?	i ch. 6. 4; 16. 12.
* or, a service.	7. Hath not man a warfare* upon earth? And are not his days <sup>a</sup> like the days of a hireling?	21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, And <sup>m</sup> put away mine iniquity?	m 2 Sam. 24. 10.
s ch. 14. 6; Le. 23. 50.	2 As a servant panteth for the shadow, And as <sup>a</sup> a hireling looketh for his wages;	For soon shall I lie down in the dust; And thou wilt seek me, but I shall not be.	
t Le. 19. 13.	3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, And wearisome nights are appointed to me.	<i>Bildad's first speech</i> —(2) <i>He maintains the justice of God, who (4) after punishing sin, (5) will restore the penitent; and (8) appealing to wise sayings of the fathers, (11) he describes the short-lived prosperity of the ungodly, and (20) the enduring happiness of the righteous.</i>	
u Deu. 28. 67.	4 If <sup>u</sup> I lie down, then I say: When shall I arise, and the night be gone? And I am full of tossings until the dawn.	8. AND <sup>a</sup> Bildad the Shuhite answered and said:	a ch. 2. 11.
x ch. 2. 7, 8; 17. 14.	5 My flesh is <sup>x</sup> clothed with worms and clods† of earth, My skin healeth up, and breaketh out afresh.	2 How long wilt thou speak these <i>things</i> , And the words of thy mouth be <i>like</i> a strong wind?	
* or, crusts.	6 My <sup>y</sup> days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, And are spent <sup>a</sup> without hope.	3 Doth <sup>b</sup> God pervert judgment, Or doth the Almighty pervert justice; 4 If thy sons sinned against him, And he delivered them into the power* of their transgression?	b ch. 34. 10 —12; Ge. 18. 25; Eze. 18. 25.
y Is. 38. 12.	7 Remember Thou that <sup>a</sup> my life is a breath, Mine eye shall no more see good.	5 If <sup>c</sup> thou wilt seek unto God, And make supplication to the Almighty;	* Heb. the hand.
z ch. 17. 15.	8 The eye that seeth me shall behold me no more: Thine <sup>b</sup> eyes <i>will</i> be upon me, but I shall not be.	6 If thou art pure and upright, Surely now he will awake for thee, And make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous;	e ch. 22. 23, 30.
a Ps. 78. 39; Jan. 4. 14.	9 As the cloud consumeth away and vanisheth, So <sup>c</sup> he that goeth down to the grave* shall not come up;	7 Though thy beginning was small, Yet thine end shall become very great.	d Deu. 32. 7.
b ch. 13. 27.	10 He shall return no more to his house, And <sup>d</sup> his place shall know him no more.	8 For <sup>d</sup> inquire, I pray thee, of the former age, And mark what their fathers have searched out;	
c ch. 14. 10 —14.	11 Therefore I will not restrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will <sup>e</sup> complain in the bitterness of my soul.	9 For <sup>e</sup> we are of yesterday, and know nothing, Because our days upon earth are a shadow.	e ch. 14. 2; 1 Chr. 29. 15; Ps. 102. 11.
d ch. 20. 9; Ps. 103. 16.	12 Am I a sea, or a sea-monster, That thou settest a watch over me?	10 Shall not they teach thee <i>and</i> tell thee, And utter words out of their heart:	
e ch. 10. 1.	13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, My couch shall ease my complaint;	11 Doth the rush shoot up without mire? Doth the flag grow without water?	
f Dan. 2. 1; Mt. 27. 19.	14 Then <sup>f</sup> thou scarest me with dreams, And terrifiest me through visions:	12 Whilst it is yet in its greenness, <i>and</i> not cut down, It withereth before any herb.	
g ch. 3. 20 —22.	15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, Death, rather than my bones.	13 So are the paths of all that forget God;	
A ch. 10. 20; 14. 6.	16 I <sup>g</sup> waste away; I shall not live alway: Let <sup>h</sup> me alone; for my days are vanity.		
f Ps. 8. 4; Heb. 2. 6.	17 What <sup>h</sup> is man, that Thou shouldest magnify him,		

<p>h ch. 20. 5; 27. 8. * or, the repro- bate. † Is. 59. 5, 6. † Heb. a spider's house. k Pro. 14. 11. l Ps. 37. 35; 73. 3—9, 12. m ch. 7. 10; Ps. 37. 10. n ch. 20. 5. o 1 Sam. 2. 8; Ps. 113. 7. p ch. 4. 7; Ps. 37. 24.</p>	<p>And the <sup>h</sup> hope of the hypocrite* shall perish; 14 Whose confidence shall be cut off, And his trust is <sup>i</sup> a spider's web t. 15 He shall lean upon his house, but <sup>k</sup> it shall not stand, He shall lay hold on it, but it shall not endure. 16 He <sup>l</sup> is green in the face of the sun, And his sprout shooteth forth over his garden; 17 His roots are entwined about a stone- heap, He seeth the place of stones. 18 If he be destroyed from his place, Then <sup>m</sup> it shall deny him, saying: I have not seen thee! 19 Behold, <sup>n</sup> that is the joy of his way, And <sup>o</sup> out of the dust shall others spring up. 20 Behold, <sup>p</sup> God will not cast away a perfect man, Nor will he help the wicked. 21 While he filleth thy mouth with laughing, And thy lips with rejoicing; 22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, And the tent of the wicked shall be no more.</p> <p><i>Job's answer—(2) He acknowledges God's wis- dom and power; but (17) he cannot reconcile his sufferings with Divine justice; (ch. 10. 1) he again remonstrates with God; and (20) asks for some alleviation before he dies.</i></p> <p>9. AND Job answered and said :</p> <p>2 Of a truth I know that it is so; And <sup>a</sup> how shall man be just with God? 3 If he shall choose to contend with him, He <sup>b</sup> cannot answer him one of a thou- sand. 4 He <sup>c</sup> is wise <sup>e</sup> in heart, and mighty in strength! Who hath <sup>d</sup> hardened himself against him, and prospered? 5 Who <sup>e</sup> removeth mountains unawares, Who <sup>f</sup> overturneth them in his anger; 6 Who <sup>g</sup> shaketh the earth out of its place, And <sup>h</sup> the pillars thereof tremble; 7 Who <sup>i</sup> commandeth the sun, and it riseth not, And <sup>k</sup> sealeth up the stars; 8 Who alone <sup>l</sup> spreadeth out the heavens, And <sup>m</sup> treadeth upon the high-waves of the sea; 9 Who <sup>n</sup> made Arcturus †, Orion, and the Pleiades, And the chambers of the south; 10 Who doeth great things past finding out,</p>	<p>And wonders without number. 11 Lo, <sup>o</sup> he goeth by me, but I see not; And he passeth along, but I perceive him not. 12 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? Who <sup>p</sup> will say unto him, What doest thou? 13 God will not turn away his anger, The proud helpers bow beneath it. 14 How much less shall I answer him, Shall I choose out my words against him? 15 Whom, <sup>q</sup> though I were righteous, yet would I not answer; I <sup>r</sup> would make supplication to my judge. 16 If I called and he answered me, I would not believe that he hearkened to my voice. 17 For <sup>s</sup> he crusheth me by a tempest, And <sup>t</sup> multiplieth my wounds without cause; 18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, But he filleth me with bitternesses. 19 If I speak of strength, lo, he is strong, And if of judgment, who shall appoint me a time? 20 Should <sup>u</sup> I justify myself, mine own mouth would condemn me: I perfect? But he would prove me perverse. 21 I perfect? I should not know my own soul, I would despise my life. 22 It is all one, therefore I say: He <sup>v</sup> destroyeth the perfect and the wicked. 23 If the scourge slay suddenly, He laugheth at the trial of the innocent. 24 The <sup>w</sup> earth is given into the hand of the wicked; He covereth the faces of its judges; If not, then who is it? 25 Now <sup>x</sup> my days are swifter than a runner, They flee away, they see no good; 26 They pass away like the reed-boats, As <sup>y</sup> the eagle darteth on the prey. 27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness and comfort myself; 28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou <sup>b</sup> wilt not hold me inno- cent. 29 I am accounted guilty; Why then labour I in vain? 30 If <sup>c</sup> I wash myself in snow water, And make my hands never so clean*, 31 Then wilt thou plunge me in the ditch, And my clothes shall abhor me. 32 For <sup>d</sup> he is not a man, like me, that I should answer him, And we should come together in judgment;</p>	<p>o ch. 23. 8, 9; Ps. 77. 19. p Is. 45. 9; Dan. 4. 35; Ro. 9. 20. q ch. 10. 15. r ch. 5. 8. s ch. 16. 14; Ps. 42. 7. t ch. 1. 14 —19; 2. 3, 7. u 1 John 1. 8, 10. v Ecc. 9. 1 —3; Eze. 21. 3. 4. w ch. 21. 7 —13; Ps. 17. 14. x ch. 7. 6, 7; Est. 8. 14. y Hab. 1. 8. b ch. 14. 16, 17. c Jer. 2. 22. * Heb. And cleanse my hands with lye. d ch. 33. 12; Is. 45. 9.</p>
---	---	---	---

e 1 Sam. 2, 1 John 2, 1, 2 f ch. 13, 20 —22; Ps. 39, 10. g ch. 23, 6, 7.	33 Neither <sup>e</sup> is there any umpire betwixt us, 34 Who shall lay his hand upon us both. 35 Let <sup>f</sup> him turn his rod away from me, And let not his fear terrify me, 36 Then will I <sup>g</sup> speak, and not fear him; For not so am I with myself.	18 Wherefore then <sup>d</sup> didst thou bring me forth from the womb? I should have died, and no eye would have seen me; 19 I should be as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave. 20 Are <sup>e</sup> not my days few? Cease then, And <sup>f</sup> let me alone, that I may take com- fort a little, 21 Before I <sup>g</sup> go whence I shall not return, To the land of darkness and <sup>h</sup> the shadow of death, 22 The land of darkness, as darkness itself, Of the shadow of death, without any order, And where the light is as darkness.	d ch. 3, 10, 11.
h ch. 6, 8, 9; 7, 16; 1 Ki. 19, 4; Jon. 4, 3. i ch. 7, 11; Ps. 143, 2.	10. My <sup>h</sup> soul is weary of my life; I will let loose my complaint about myself, I <sup>i</sup> will speak in the bitterness of my soul; I <sup>j</sup> will say unto God, <sup>k</sup> Do not condemn me, Show me wherefore thou contendest with me. 3 Is it good to thee that thou shouldst oppress, That <sup>l</sup> thou shouldst despise the work of thy hands, And shine upon the counsel of the wicked? 4 Hast thou eyes of flesh, Or <sup>m</sup> seest thou as man seeth? 5 Are <sup>n</sup> thy days as man's days, Are thy years as the days of a man? 6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity, And <sup>o</sup> searchest for my sin? 7 Though <sup>p</sup> thou knowest that I am not wicked; And <sup>q</sup> none can deliver out of thy hand.	Zophar's first speech—(2) He censures Job's self- justification, and (7) his presumption in judg- ing of the ways of God; and (13) exhorts him to repentance, (15) when all shall be well. 11. AND <sup>a</sup> Zophar the Naamathite an- swered and said: 2 Shall the multitude of words not be answered? And shall a man of talk gain his cause? 3 Shall thy pratings make men silent; That thou mayest mock, and no man make thee ashamed? 4 For <sup>b</sup> thou sayest, My doctrine is pure, And I am clean in thine eyes? 5 But oh that God would speak, And open his lips against thee; 6 And that he would show thee the secrets of wisdom, For his counsel is manifold*, Then wouldest thou know that God remem- bereth not against thee all thy guilt. 7 Canst <sup>c</sup> thou find out the deep things of God, Or find out the Almighty unto perfection? 8 It is <sup>d</sup> high as heaven, what canst thou do; Deeper is it than Sheol, what canst thou know? 9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, And broader than the sea. 10 If he arrest and <sup>e</sup> imprison and call to judgment, Then <sup>f</sup> who shall answer him? 11 For <sup>g</sup> he knoweth wicked men, And he seeth iniquity, and will he not ob- serve it?† 12 But vain man would be wise, Though man be born like a wild ass's colt.‡ 13 If thou prepare thy heart, And stretch out thy hands towards him; 14 If iniquity be in thy hand, put it far away,	e see ch. 7, 6, 7, 8, 9; 1's. 39, 5. f ch. 7, 16, 19; 14, 6; Ps. 39, 13. g 2 Sam. 12, 23; 14, 14. h Ps. 23, 4.
i Ps. 138, 5.	That <sup>l</sup> thou shouldst despise the work of thy hands, And shine upon the counsel of the wicked? 4 Hast thou eyes of flesh, Or <sup>m</sup> seest thou as man seeth? 5 Are <sup>n</sup> thy days as man's days, Are thy years as the days of a man? 6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity, And <sup>o</sup> searchest for my sin? 7 Though <sup>p</sup> thou knowest that I am not wicked; And <sup>q</sup> none can deliver out of thy hand.		a ch. 2, 11.
m ch. 9, 32. n Ps. 90, 2 —4; Heb. 1, 12; 2 Pet. 3, 8.	6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity, And <sup>o</sup> searchest for my sin? 7 Though <sup>p</sup> thou knowest that I am not wicked; And <sup>q</sup> none can deliver out of thy hand.		
o Ps. 44, 21. p Ps. 139, 1, 2; John 21, 17. q Deu. 32, 39. r Ps. 119, 75.	8 Thy <sup>r</sup> hands fashioned me and made me, Together round about; but thou dost de- stroy me! 9 Remember, I pray thee, that <sup>s</sup> thou madest me as the clay: And wilt thou bring me <sup>t</sup> into dust again? 10 Didst <sup>u</sup> thou not pour me out like milk, And curdle me like cheese? 11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, And knit me together with bones and sinews; 12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, And thy providence hath preserved my breath.* 13 And these things hast thou hidden in thy heart; I know that this was with thee.		
s Ge. 2, 7; Is. 64, 8.	9 Remember, I pray thee, that <sup>s</sup> thou madest me as the clay: And wilt thou bring me <sup>t</sup> into dust again? 10 Didst <sup>u</sup> thou not pour me out like milk, And curdle me like cheese? 11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, And knit me together with bones and sinews; 12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, And thy providence hath preserved my breath.* 13 And these things hast thou hidden in thy heart; I know that this was with thee.		
t Ps. 22, 15. u Ps. 139, 14—16.	10 Didst <sup>u</sup> thou not pour me out like milk, And curdle me like cheese? 11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, And knit me together with bones and sinews; 12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, And thy providence hath preserved my breath.* 13 And these things hast thou hidden in thy heart; I know that this was with thee.		
* or, spirit.	13 And these things hast thou hidden in thy heart; I know that this was with thee.		
x ch. 13, 25, 27; Ps. 139, 1.	14 If I sin, then <sup>x</sup> thou markest me, And thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.		
y Is. 3, 11. z ch. 9, 15, 20, 21; Job 17, 10. a Ps. 25, 18.	15 If <sup>y</sup> I am wicked, woe unto me! And <sup>z</sup> if I am righteous, I will not lift up my head, Filled with shame, <sup>a</sup> and beholding my misery: 16 And if it be lifted up, thou <sup>b</sup> huntest me as a fierce lion, And again thou showest thyself marvellous against me. 17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, And increasest thy displeasure against me, With <sup>c</sup> host after host against me.		
b Is. 38, 13; Lam. 3, 10; 110s. 13, 7, 8.	16 And if it be lifted up, thou <sup>b</sup> huntest me as a fierce lion, And again thou showest thyself marvellous against me. 17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, And increasest thy displeasure against me, With <sup>c</sup> host after host against me.		
c ch. 16, 9 —14.	With <sup>c</sup> host after host against me.		

<p>h ch. 22. 26; Ps. 119. 6; 1 John 3. 21. i Ps. 112. 7, 8.</p>	<p>And let not wrong dwell in thy tents; 15 For <sup>h</sup> then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, And <sup>i</sup> thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear.</p>	<p>12 Among the aged is wisdom, And length of days is understanding. 13 With <sup>o</sup> Him are wisdom and strength, He hath <sup>h</sup> counsel and understanding.</p>	<p>q ch. 9. 4; Ps. 147. 5. h Pro. 8. 14. i Mal. 1. 4.</p>
<p>k Is. 58. 8, 10.</p>	<p>16 For thou shalt forget <i>thy</i> misery, As waters <i>that</i> have passed away, shalt thou remember it.</p>	<p>14 Behold, <sup>i</sup> He breaketh down, and it shall not be built up, He <sup>k</sup> shutteth up a man, and he shall not be set free.</p>	<p>k Is. 22. 22; Rev. 3. 7.</p>
<p>l Le. 26. 5, 6; Ps. 3. 5+4. 8; Pro. 3. 24 —26.</p>	<p>17 And <i>thy</i> life <sup>k</sup> shall arise brighter than noonday, The darkness shall become as the morning.</p>	<p>15 Behold, He <sup>l</sup> withholdeth the waters, and they dry up, And He <sup>m</sup> sendeth them out, and they over- throw the land.</p>	<p>l Ge. 8. 1, 2; 1 Ki. 17. 1.</p>
<p>m Le. 26. 16; Lam. 4. 17.</p>	<p>18 And thou wilt trust, because there is hope; Yea, thou wilt search <i>about thee</i>, and <sup>i</sup> thou wilt take thy rest securely.</p>	<p>16 With Him are strength and counsel, The <sup>n</sup> deceived and the deceiver are his. 17 He leadeth counsellors captive, And <sup>o</sup> maketh the judges fools.</p>	<p>m Ge. 6. 17; 7. 1, 12; Am. 5. 8.</p>
<p>n Pro. 11. 7.</p>	<p>19 Yea, thou shalt lie down, and none shall make <i>thee</i> afraid; And many shall make suit unto thee.</p>	<p>18 He looseth the bond <sup>* of</sup> kings, And girdeth their loins with a fetter†. 19 He leadeth priests captives, And overthroweth the mighty.</p>	<p>n Ki. 22. 22, 23; Eze. 14. 9. o 2 Sam. 17. 14, 23. * or, girdle. † or, a cord.</p>
<p>Job's answer—(2) He rebukes the arrogance of his friends, and (4) says the unfortunate are commonly despised by the prosperous, (6) while the wicked enjoy undisturbed peace—He then (7) surpasses his opponents in setting forth God's incomprehensible wisdom and power.</p>	<p>20 But <sup>m</sup> the eyes of the wicked shall fail, And refuge vanisheth from them, And <sup>n</sup> their hope is as the breathing out of life.</p>	<p>20 He <sup>p</sup> depriveth of speech the trusty, And taketh away the judgment of the aged. 21 He <sup>q</sup> poureth contempt upon nobles, And weakeneth the strength† of the mighty.</p>	<p>p ch. 32. 9. q Ps. 107. 40. † Heb. looseneth the gir- dle.</p>
<p>a ch. 13. 2.</p>	<p>12. AND Job answered and said: 2 No doubt that ye are the people, And with you wisdom shall die! 3 I also <sup>a</sup> have understanding as well as you, I am not inferior to you: Yea, who knoweth not such things as these?</p>	<p>22 He <sup>r</sup> discovereth deep things out of dark- ness, And bringeth forth to light the shadow of death. 23 He <sup>s</sup> increaseth the nations, and he de- stroyeth them; He giveth enlargement to the nations, and he leadeth them away.</p>	<p>r Dan. 2. 22; 1 Cor. 2. 10; 4. 5. s Ps. 107. 38, 39.</p>
<p>b ch. 17. 2, 6; 21. 5; 30. 1. c Ps. 34. 15; 91. 15.</p>	<p>4 I am one <sup>b</sup> mocked by his neighbour, One who <sup>c</sup> called upon God, and whom he answered; A mockery is the just, the upright man. 5 Contempt for misfortune is in the thought of the secure, Ready for those whose feet totter.</p>	<p>24 He <sup>t</sup> taketh away the understanding of the chiefs of the people of the land, And <sup>u</sup> causeth them to wander in a path- less waste; 25 They <sup>v</sup> grope in the dark, even without light, And he <sup>w</sup> maketh them to stagger like a drunkard.</p>	<p>t Ps. 73. 12. u Ps. 107. 40. v ch. 5. 14.</p>
<p>d Ps. 17. 14; 37. 35; 92. 7. * or, who bringeth God in his hand.</p>	<p>6 The <sup>d</sup> tents of robbers are in peace, And they that provoke God are secure, Into whose hand God bringeth*.</p>	<p>13. Lo, mine eye hath seen it all, Mine ear hath heard and understood it. 2 What <sup>z</sup> ye know, do I also know; I am not inferior to you.</p>	<p>y Is. 19. 14.    or, to wander.</p>
<p>e Dan. 5. 23; Ac. 17. 28. † Heb. of all the flesh of man.</p>	<p>7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee, And the birds of the air, and they shall tell thee; 8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee, And the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.</p>	<p>3 But <sup>a</sup> I will speak to the Almighty, And I desire <sup>b</sup> to make my plea to God. 4 But <sup>c</sup> ye are forgers of lies, Physicians <sup>d</sup> of no value are ye all. 5 Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace! And <sup>e</sup> it would be your wisdom.</p>	<p>z ch. 12. 5. a ch. 23. 2. b Is. 1. 18 —20. c Ps. 119. 69. d ch. 16. 2.</p>
<p>f ch. 34. 3.</p>	<p>9 Who knoweth not by all these, That the hand of the LORD hath done this? 10 In <sup>e</sup> whose hand is the soul of every living thing, And the breath of all mankind†. 11 Doth <sup>f</sup> not the ear try words, Even as the mouth tasteth its food?</p>	<p>Job's answer continued—(6) He charges his friends with pleading for God at the expense of truth; and (13) turning away from them, he appeals to God; but (20) deprecates his strict judgment on a frail and short-lived creature. 6 HEAR now my defence, And hearken to the pleadings of my lips.</p>	<p>e Pro. 17. 28.</p>



7 Will ye speak what is wrong for God,  
And for him speak deceit?  
8 Will ye be partial for his sake,  
Or will ye contend for God?  
9 Is it good that he should search you out?  
Or can ye deceive him, as one may deceive  
a man?

10 He <sup>a</sup> will surely reprove you,  
If ye do secretly accept persons.  
11 Shall <sup>b</sup> not his majesty make you afraid,  
And <sup>c</sup> his dread fall upon you?

12 Your memorable sayings are proverbs  
of ashes,  
Your bulwarks are bulwarks of mire.

13 Hold your peace from me, and let me  
speak;  
And let come on me what *will*.

14 Why do I take my flesh in my teeth,  
And <sup>d</sup> put my life in my hand?

15 Lo, he slayeth me, *but* in him I hope\*;  
Yet <sup>e</sup> will I defend my ways before him.

16 Even this shall be <sup>f</sup> my salvation;  
That a hypocrite† shall not come before  
him.

17 Hear attentively my speech,  
And my declaration in your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause;  
I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who <sup>g</sup> is he that will contend with me?  
For then I will hold my peace, and will give  
up the ghost.

20 Only do not thou two *things* unto me,  
Then will I not hide myself from thee:

21 Withdraw <sup>h</sup> thy hand far from me,  
And let not thy terror make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer,  
Or I will speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many are mine iniquities and  
sins?

Make <sup>i</sup> me to know my transgression and  
my sin.

24 Wherefore <sup>k</sup> hidest thou thy face,  
And <sup>l</sup> holdest me for thine enemy?

25 Wilt thou terrify a driven leaf,  
And wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against me,  
And <sup>m</sup> makest me to possess the iniquities  
of my youth.

27 And thou <sup>n</sup> putttest my feet in the  
stocks,

And <sup>o</sup> watchest all my paths;  
Thou settest a bound about the soles of  
my feet;

28 Although he, as a rotten thing, con-  
sumeth,  
As a garment that the moth eateth.

14. Man, born of woman,  
Is of few days, and <sup>p</sup> full of trouble.

2 He <sup>q</sup> cometh forth like a flower, and he is  
cut down,  
And he <sup>r</sup> fleeth, like a shadow, and con-  
tinueth not.

3 Even <sup>s</sup> upon such an one dost thou open  
thine eyes;  
And <sup>t</sup> bringest thou me into judgment with  
thee?

4 Who <sup>u</sup> can bring the clean out of the  
unclean?  
Not one.

5 If his days are determined,  
If the number of his months is with thee,  
And thou hast appointed his bounds which  
he cannot pass;

6 Turn <sup>v</sup> from him, that he may rest,  
Till he shall accomplish\*, as <sup>w</sup> a hireling,  
his day.

7 For there is hope for a tree, if it be cut  
down,  
That it will revive again, and that its sprout  
will not fail;

8 Though its root wax old in the earth,  
And its stock die in the ground;

9 Through the scent of water it will bud,  
And bring forth boughs like a sapling.

10 But man dieth and wasteth away,  
Yea, man giveth up the ghost, and <sup>x</sup> where  
is he?

11 As the waters flow off from a sea†,  
And a river diminisheth and drieth up;

12 So man lieth down, and he riseth not;  
Till <sup>y</sup> the heavens are no more, they shall  
not <sup>z</sup> awake,  
Nor be aroused from their sleep.

13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in the  
grave‡,

That thou wouldest keep me secret <sup>a</sup> until  
thy wrath turn away,  
That thou wouldest appoint me a set time,  
and remember me!

14 If a man die, <sup>b</sup> shall he live *again*?  
All the days of my warfare will I wait,  
Till my change come.

15 Thou <sup>c</sup> wilt call, and I will answer thee,  
Thou wilt have a desire to the work of  
thine hands.

16 For <sup>d</sup> now thou numberest my steps,  
Thou watchest over my sin.

17 My <sup>e</sup> transgression is sealed up in a bag,  
And thou sewest up <sup>f</sup> mine iniquity.

18 But surely the mountain falling cometh  
to nought,

And the rock is removed out of its place;  
19 The waters wear away the stones,  
Its floods wash away the dust of the earth;  
So thou destroyest the hope of man;

20 Thou crushest him for ever, and he pass-  
eth away,

q Ps. 50. 5.  
6; 103. 15.  
16; 1 Pet.  
1. 24.  
r ch. 8. 9.

s ch. 7. 17.  
18; Ps.  
144. 3.  
t Ps. 143. 2.

u ch. 25. 4  
—6; Ge.  
6. 3; Jer.  
13. 23.

x ch. 10.  
21.  
\* or,  
enjoy.  
y ch. 7. 1, 2.

z ch. 7. 7—  
10.

† or, lake.

a Ps. 102.  
25, 26; Is.  
51. 6; Mt.  
24. 35; 2  
Pet. 3. 7  
—11.

b Dan. 12.  
2.

‡ Heb.  
Sheol.

c Is. 12. 1;  
26. 20, 21.

d Eccl. 37.  
1—14;  
Mt. 22. 26  
—32; Ac.  
26. 8; 1  
Cor. 15.  
42—44.

e ch. 12.  
22; John  
5. 28, 29.  
f ch. 13.  
27; 31. 4;

g Deu. 32.  
34; Hos.  
13. 12.

h or, thou  
addest to.

a ch. 42. 7.  
8; Ps. 50.  
20, 21;  
Ex. 23.  
25.  
b Jer. 5.  
22; 10. 7.  
c Is. 8. 13;  
Rev. 15.  
4.

d Judg. 12.  
3, &c.  
\* or, I  
have no  
hope.  
e ch. 23. 4  
—7; 27. 5.  
† or, a  
profane  
man.

g ch. 33. 6;  
Is. 50. 8.

h ch. 9. 34.  
35; 33. 7;  
Ps. 39. 10.

i Ps. 139.  
23, 24.

k Ps. 13. 1;  
Is. 8. 17;  
l ch. 19. 11;  
33. 10.

m ch. 29.  
11; Ps.  
25. 7.

n ch. 33.  
11.

o ch. 10. 8;  
14. 16, 17.

p Eccl. 2.  
23.

	Thou changest his countenance and sendest him away.	17 I will show thee, hearken thou to me, And that which I have seen I will declare ;	
<sup>a</sup> Ps. 39.6 ; Ecc. 9. 5.	<sup>21</sup> His sons come to honour, but <sup>a</sup> he knoweth it not, And they are brought low, but he heedeth them not.	<sup>18</sup> Which wise men have told From their fathers, and have not hidden ; <sup>19</sup> Unto whom alone the land was given, And <sup>o</sup> no stranger passed among them.	<sup>o</sup> Joel 3. 17.
	<sup>22</sup> Only for himself shall his flesh have pain, And for himself shall his soul mourn.	<sup>20</sup> All the days of the <sup>p</sup> wicked man, he is in pain, And numbered years are laid up for the oppressor.	<sup>p</sup> Is. 57.20, 21.
	<i>Second speech of Eliphaz—(2) He charges Job with presumption and impiety; (14) maintains that no man is righteous before God; and (17) describes the misery of the wicked man—tormented by his own conscience, and overthrown in the midst of his prosperity.</i>	<sup>21</sup> A dreadful sound is in his ears ; In <sup>q</sup> his prosperity the destroyer cometh upon him.	<sup>q</sup> 1 Sam. 25. 36— 38 ; Ac. 12. 22, 23 ; 1 Thes. 5. 3.
	<b>15. AND Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said :</b>	<sup>22</sup> He hath no trust that he shall return out of darkness, And he is spied out for the sword.	
	<sup>2</sup> Shall a wise man answer with windy knowledge,	<sup>23</sup> He <sup>r</sup> wandereth about for bread, saying, Where is it ? He knoweth that <sup>s</sup> the day of darkness is ready at his hand.	<sup>r</sup> ch. 30. 3, 4 ; Ps. 59. 15. <sup>s</sup> ch. 18. 5, 6, 12 ; Ecc. 11. 8.
<sup>a</sup> Hos. 12. 1. <sup>b</sup> Col. 4. 6.	And <sup>a</sup> fill his belly with the east wind ; <sup>3</sup> To <sup>b</sup> reason with unprofitable talk, And with words wherewith he can do no good ?	<sup>24</sup> Trouble and anguish make him afraid, They prevail against him, like a king ready for the battle.	
<sup>c</sup> Mal. 3. 13—15. <sup>d</sup> Lk. 18.1 ; Jam. 4.2.	<sup>4</sup> Yea, <sup>c</sup> thou castest off fear, And <sup>d</sup> restrainest prayer before God.	<sup>25</sup> Because he stretched out his hand against God, And strengthened himself against the Almighty ;	
<sup>e</sup> ch. 9. 20.	<sup>5</sup> For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, And thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.	<sup>26</sup> He ran upon him with <i>stiff</i> neck, With the thick bosses of his bucklers ;	
	<sup>6</sup> Thine <sup>e</sup> own mouth condemneth thee, and not I, And thine own lips testify against thee.	<sup>27</sup> Because <sup>t</sup> he covered his face with his fatness, And gathered fat on <i>his</i> loins ;	<sup>t</sup> Deu. 32. 15 ; Ps. 73. 7.
<sup>/</sup> ch. 28. 4 ; <sup>/</sup> Pro. 8.24, 25.	<sup>7</sup> Art thou the first man <i>that</i> was born, And wast thou brought forth <sup>/</sup> before the hills ?	<sup>28</sup> And he dwelt in desolated cities, In houses which none inhabit, Which are ready to become stone-heaps ;	
<sup>g</sup> Deu. 29. 29 ; Ps. 25. 14 ; Jer. 23. 18 ; Ro. 11.34.	<sup>8</sup> Hast <sup>g</sup> thou listened to the secret of God ? And dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself ?	<sup>29</sup> He shall not be rich, nor <sup>u</sup> shall his substance continue ; Nor shall their possessions extend upon the earth ;	<sup>u</sup> ch. 30.22 —28.
<sup>h</sup> ch. 13. 2.	<sup>9</sup> What <sup>h</sup> knowest thou that we know not, <i>What</i> understandest thou which is not with us ?	<sup>30</sup> He <sup>x</sup> shall not depart out of darkness ; A flame shall dry up his branches, And by the breath of his mouth shall he pass away.	<sup>x</sup> ch. 18. 5, 6.
<sup>* Heb.</sup> greater in days.	<sup>10</sup> Both the grayheaded and the ancient are among us, Older* than thy father.	<sup>31</sup> Let him not, being deceived, trust in vanity* For vanity† shall be his recompence ;	<sup>* or, Let him not trust in evil ; he deceiveth himself. † or, evil.</sup>
	<sup>11</sup> Are the consolations of God too small for thee, And the word that speaketh gently with thee ?	<sup>32</sup> It shall be accomplished before his day, And his branch shall not be green.	
<sup>i</sup> Ps. 35.19.	<sup>12</sup> Why doth thy heart carry thee away, And why do <sup>i</sup> thine eyes wink ;	<sup>33</sup> He shall shake off, like the vine, his unripe grapes, And shall cast off, like the olive-tree, his blossom.	
	<sup>13</sup> That thou turnest thy spirit against God, And utterest <i>such</i> words out of thy mouth ?	<sup>34</sup> For the assembly of hypocrites† is desolate, And fire consumeth the tents of bribery.	<sup>† or, the profane.</sup>
<sup>k</sup> ch. 14.4 ; Ez. 51. 5 ; Pro. 20.9.	<sup>14</sup> What <sup>k</sup> is man that he should be pure, And one born of a woman that he should be righteous !	<sup>35</sup> They <sup>v</sup> conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity, And their inward part prepareth deceit.	<sup>v</sup> Ps. 7. 14 ; Is. 59. 4.
<sup>l</sup> ch. 4. 18, 19 ; 25. 6.	<sup>15</sup> Behold, <sup>l</sup> He putteth no trust in his holy ones, Yea, the heavens are not pure in his sight.		
<sup>m</sup> Ps. 14.3 ; Ro. 1. 28 —30, <sup>n</sup> ch. 34. 7.	<sup>16</sup> How <sup>m</sup> much less the abominable and filthy, Man, who <sup>n</sup> drinketh iniquity like water !		

*Job's answer—(2) He complains of the aggravation of his sufferings by his friends; and (10) describes by the strongest figures the terrible sufferings with which God has visited him; but (ch. 17. 3) still desires to appeal to Him; though (13) he looks for no rest but in the grave.*

16. AND Job answered and said:

2 I have heard many such things;  
Miserable <sup>a</sup> comforters are ye all.

3 Shall the vain words have an end?

Or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak like you,  
If your soul were in my soul's stead;  
I could heap up words against you,  
And <sup>b</sup> shake my head at you.

5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth,  
And the sympathy of my lips should relieve.

6 If I speak, my grief is not relieved,  
And if I forbear, what am I eased\*?

7 But now he hath made me weary;

Thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles†;  
It is become a witness,  
And my leanness riseth against me,  
It beareth witness to my face.

9 His wrath teareth, <sup>c</sup> and it pursueth me,  
He gnasheth upon me with his teeth,  
Mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes at me.

10 They <sup>d</sup> gape upon me with their mouth,  
They <sup>e</sup> smite upon my cheeks reproachfully,

They <sup>f</sup> array themselves together against me.  
11 God <sup>g</sup> delivereth me up to the ungodly,  
And casteth me into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at ease, but he shattered me;  
He also took hold of my neck and shook <sup>h</sup> me to pieces,

And <sup>i</sup> he set me up for his mark.

13 His arrows† compass me round about,

He <sup>k</sup> cleaveth my reins, and spareth not,

He poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach,

He runneth upon me like a mighty man.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin,

And <sup>l</sup> defiled my horn in the dust.

16 My face is red with weeping.

And <sup>m</sup> on my eyelids is the shadow of death;

17 Although no violence is in my hands,  
And my prayer is pure.

18 Earth, <sup>n</sup> cover not thou my blood,  
And let my cry have no resting-place.

19 Even now, behold, my Witness is in heaven,

And my Testifier is on high.

20 My friends are my <sup>o</sup> mockers;

But mine eye poureth out tears unto God;

21 That one might plead for\* a man with God,

As a son of man for† his fellow!

22 When a few years are come,

Then I <sup>q</sup> go the way I shall not return.

17. My breath is corrupt,

My days are extinct,

The <sup>r</sup> graves are ready for me.

2 There were <sup>s</sup> mockers with me;

And mine eye dwelleth upon their provocation.

3 Lay down† now, be thou surety for me with thyself;

Who is he that <sup>t</sup> will strike hands with me?

4 For thou hast hidden their heart from understanding;

Therefore thou wilt not exalt *them*.

5 Whoso denounceth *his* friends for a prey,  
Even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath set me for <sup>u</sup> the peoples' byword,  
And I am become one to be spit on in the face;

7 And mine <sup>v</sup> eye is become dim with grief,  
And all my members are as a shadow.

8 The upright shall be astonished at this,  
And the innocent will stir up himself against the hypocrite†.

9 But the righteous <sup>w</sup> shall hold on his way,

And he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

10 But as for you all, pray, come on again;  
And I shall not find a wise *man* among you.

11 My <sup>x</sup> days are past,  
My purposes are broken off,  
The cherished thoughts<sup>y</sup> of my heart.

12 They put night for day,  
The light is short because of <sup>z</sup> the darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave\* is my house,

I <sup>a</sup> make my bed in the darkness.

14 I have said to corruption, Thou art my father,

To <sup>b</sup> the worm, My mother, and my sister!

15 And where then is my hope,

Yea, my hope, who shall see it?

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit†,

When our rest together is in the dust.

*Bildad's second speech—(2) He reproaches Job with endless babbling; and (5) describes the overwhelming calamities which await the wicked man.*

18. AND Bildad the Shuhite answered and said:

o Ps. 119. 51.

\* or, That he would do justice to.

† or, to.

q ch. 7. 9.

10. Ecc. 12. 5.

r Ps. 88. 3

—5; 12.

s ch. 10.—14.

sch. 12. 4.

z or, appoint.

t Pro. 6. 1; 17. 18; 22. 26.

u ch. 20. 9; Ps. 44. 14.

x ch. 16. 16; Ps. 6. 7; 31. 9.

|| or, the profane.

y Pro. 4. 18; 10. 30.

z ch. 7. 6; 9. 25, 26.

§ Heb. The possessions.

\* or, is near before.

\* Heb. Sheol.

a Ps. 139. 8.

b ch. 19. 26; Is. 14. 11.

† or, the grave; Heb. Sheol.

α ch. 13. 4; Ps. 69. 26.

β Ps. 109. 25; Lam. 2. 15.

\* Heb. what departeth from me?

† or, thou hast seized me.

c ch. 10. 16; 17; Is. 38. 13.

d Ps. 22. 13; 35. 21.

e 1 Ki. 22. 24; Lam. 3. 30.

f Mic. 5. 1; comp. Mt. 26. 67.

g Ps. 35. 15; 94. 21.

h ch. 1. 13—19; 2. 7.

i Lam. 5. 11.

j ch. 7. 20.

z or, his mighty ones.

k Lam. 3. 13.

l Ps. 7. 6.

m ch. 17. 7.

n Ge. 4. 11.

	<p><sup>2</sup> How long will ye hunt for words? Attend, and afterwards we will speak.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Wherefore <sup>a</sup> are we counted as beasts, Reputed vile in your eyes?</p> <p><sup>4</sup> He teareth <sup>b</sup> himself in his anger. Shall the earth be forsaken on thy account, And shall the rock be removed out of its place?</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Yea, <sup>c</sup> the light of the wicked shall be put out, And the flame of his fire shall not shine.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> The light shall become dark in his tent, And <sup>d</sup> his lamp over him shall go out.</p> <p><sup>7</sup> The steps of his strength shall be strait- ened, And <sup>e</sup> his own counsel shall cast him down.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> For <sup>f</sup> he is sent into a net by his own feet, And he walketh upon a snare; <sup>9</sup> The gin shall take <i>him</i> by the heel, The noose shall lay fast hold on him; <sup>10</sup> The cord is hidden in the ground, And the trap on the path.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> Terrors <sup>g</sup> affright him on every side, And chase him at his footsteps.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> His strength shall be hunger-bitten, And <sup>h</sup> destruction ready at his side; <sup>13</sup> It shall devour the parts of his skin, The firstborn of death shall devour his members.</p> <p><sup>14</sup> His <sup>i</sup> confidence shall be rooted out of his tent, And it shall lead him away to the king of terrors.</p> <p><sup>15</sup> They shall dwell in his tent <i>who are</i> none of his; Brimstone <sup>k</sup> shall be showered upon his habitation.</p> <p><sup>16</sup> His <sup>l</sup> roots shall be dried up beneath, And above, his branch shall be cut off.</p> <p><sup>17</sup> His <sup>m</sup> remembrance shall perish from the land, And he shall have no name on the face of the country.</p> <p><sup>18</sup> He shall be thrust from light into dark- ness, And <sup>n</sup> driven out of the world.</p> <p><sup>19</sup> He <sup>o</sup> shall have no offspring and no progeny among his people, Nor <sup>p</sup> any remaining in his dwellings.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> They that come after shall be astonished at his day, As they that were before were affrighted.</p> <p><sup>21</sup> Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, And such the place of him that knoweth not God.</p>	<p><i>Job's answer—(2) He complains of the persecu- tion of his friends; (7) describes his own pitiable condition, and (21) appeals for com- passion; and (23) solemnly declares his assu- rance, that God will vindicate him hereafter.</i></p> <p><b>19. AND</b> Job answered and said:</p> <p><sup>2</sup> How long will ye afflict my soul, And <sup>a</sup> break me in pieces with words?</p> <p><sup>3</sup> These <sup>b</sup> ten times have ye reproached me, Ye are not ashamed, ye <sup>c</sup> wrong me.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> And be it indeed that I have erred, Mine <sup>d</sup> error remaineth with myself.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> If ye will indeed <sup>e</sup> magnify <i>yourselves</i> against me, And plead against me my reproach; <sup>6</sup> Know then that <sup>f</sup> God hath overthrown <sup>g</sup> me, And <sup>h</sup> hath cast his net on me round about.</p> <p><sup>7</sup> Behold, <sup>i</sup> I cry out of wrong; but I am not heard, I cry aloud, but there is no justice.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> He <sup>j</sup> hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, And he hath set darkness on my paths.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> He <sup>k</sup> hath stripped me of my glory, And taken the crown <i>from</i> my head.</p> <p><sup>10</sup> He <sup>l</sup> breaketh me down on every side, and I am gone; And my hope hath he uprooted like a tree.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> He also kindleth his wrath against me, And <sup>m</sup> he counteth me unto him as <i>one of</i> his enemies.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> His troops come on together, And <sup>n</sup> raise up their way against me, And encamp round about my tent.</p> <p><sup>13</sup> He <sup>o</sup> hath put my brethren far from me, And mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me;</p> <p><sup>14</sup> My kinsfolk have failed, And <sup>p</sup> my familiar friends have forgotten me.</p> <p><sup>15</sup> They that dwell in my house and my maids count me for a stranger, I am become an alien in their sight.</p> <p><sup>16</sup> I call my servant, and he giveth no answer, I intreat him with my mouth; <sup>17</sup> My breath is strange to my wife, And I am a stench to the sons of my <i>mother's</i> womb.</p> <p><sup>18</sup> Yea, <sup>q</sup> young children despise me, When I rise up they speak against me.</p> <p><sup>19</sup> All <sup>r</sup> my familiar friends abhor me, And they whom I loved are turned against me.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> My <sup>s</sup> bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, And I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.</p>	<p><sup>a</sup> Pro. 12. 18. <sup>b</sup> Num. 14. 22. <sup>c</sup> Ge. 42. 7.  <sup>d</sup> Eze. 18. 4; Gal. 6. 5. <sup>e</sup> Ps. 28. 16; Mic. 7. 8. <sup>f</sup> Job. 16. 11 -14. <sup>g</sup> or, en- tangled. <sup>h</sup> Hos. 7. 12. <sup>i</sup> Ps. 22. 2; Lam. 3. 7. <sup>j</sup> Hab. 1. 2. <sup>k</sup> Job. 30. 23; Ps. 88. 8.  <sup>l</sup> Job. 30. 1.  <sup>m</sup> Job. 1. 13 -19; 2. 7.  <sup>n</sup> Job. 13. 2. 5.  <sup>o</sup> Job. 30. 12.  <sup>p</sup> Job. 31. 11; Job. 11; 69. 8; Job. 8. 18.  <sup>q</sup> Job. 55. 12-14; Job. 13. 18.  <sup>r</sup> Job. 41. 9.  <sup>s</sup> Job. 102. 3. 5; Lam. 4. 8.</p>
--	--	--	---



t ch. 6. 14.	21 Have <sup>t</sup> pity upon me, have pity upon me, ye my friends!	And his hands shall make restitution of his goods.	
u ch. 3. 11; Ps. 38. 2; r Ps. 69. 26.	For <sup>u</sup> the hand of God hath touched me.	11 His bones were full of his youth, But it shall lie down with him in the dust.	
	22 Why do ye <sup>x</sup> persecute me, as God, And are not satisfied with my flesh?	12 Though wickedness <sup>o</sup> be sweet in his mouth,	g Pro. 9. 14-18; 20. 17.
	23 Oh that my words were written, And that they were inscribed in the book!	Though he hide it under his tongue,	
q Jer. 17. 1.	24 That with <sup>v</sup> an iron style and lead, They were graven in the rock for ever!	13 Though he spare it and forsake it not, But keep it within his mouth;	
r ch. 33. 23, 24.	25 And as for me, <sup>s</sup> I know that my Redeemer* liveth,	14 Yet his food is turned in his bowels, The <sup>h</sup> gall of asps within him!	
* or, Avenger.	And will hereafter stand upon the earth;	15 He hath <sup>t</sup> swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again,	A Deu. 32. 33; Jer. 2. 19. i Mt. 27. 3. 4.
	26 And after this my skin hath been destroyed,	God will cast them out of his belly.	
t or, without.	Even from <sup>t</sup> my flesh <sup>a</sup> shall I see God;	16 He shall suck the poison of asps, The viper's tongue shall slay him.	
a Ps. 16. 9, 11; 17. 15; Phil. 3. 20, 21; 1 John 3. 2.	27 Whom I for myself shall see, And mine eyes shall behold, and not a stranger;	17 He shall <sup>k</sup> not look on the streams, The floods of the brooks of honey and milk.	k Jer. 17. 6.
	My reins are consumed within me.	18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and he shall not swallow down; As a possession to be restored, he shall not rejoice in it.	
	28 Because ye say, How shall we persecute him?	19 Because he oppressed, and forsook the poor,	
i or, decrease.	And the root of the matter is found in me;	Because he violently took away <sup>i</sup> a house which he built not;	i see 1 Ki. 21. 10.
b Ps. 58. 10, 11.	29 Be ye afraid of the sword, For wrath bringeth† the punishments of the sword;	20 Because he knew no rest in his craving, He shall not save of that which he desired;	
	That <sup>b</sup> ye may know there is a judgment.	21 Nothing escaped his greediness, Therefore his prosperity shall not endure;	
	<i>Zophar's second speech.—(2) He describes the terrible retributions which overtake the ungodly and unjust man.</i>	22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits;	
	20. AND Zophar the Naamathite answered and said:	Every hand of the wretched shall come upon him.	
	2 For this do my thoughts cause me to answer,	23 When he is about to fill his belly, God will cast the fury of his wrath upon him,	
	And therefore my haste within me:	And will rain it upon <sup>m</sup> him with his food.	m Num. 11. 33; Ps. 78. 30, 34; Mal. 2. 2.
a Ps. 37. 35, 36.	3 I hear my shameful rebuke, And the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.	24 He <sup>n</sup> shall flee from an iron weapon, And a bow of brass* shall strike him through;	n Is. 24. 18; Am. 3. 19. * or, copper.
b ch. 8. 13, 14.	4 Knowest thou not this from of old, Ever since man was placed upon the earth;	25 It is drawn out, and it cometh out of the body,	
or, the profane.	5 That <sup>a</sup> the triumphing of the wicked is short,	Yea, the glittering sword out of his gall; Terrors <sup>o</sup> are upon him.	o ch. 18. 11.
c Is. 14. 13, 14; Am. 9. 2; Obad. 3, 4.	And <sup>b</sup> the joy of the hypocrite   but for a moment?	26 All <sup>p</sup> darkness is laid up for his treasures;	p ch. 18. 5, 6.
	6 Though <sup>c</sup> his height mount up to the heavens,	A fire not blown shall consume him, It shall devour what remaineth in his tent.	
d ch. 14. 10.	And his head reach unto the clouds;	27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity, And <sup>q</sup> the earth shall rise up against him.	q ch. 16. 18, 19.
e Ps. 90. 5.	7 He shall perish for ever, like his own dung;	28 The increase of his house shall depart, Flowing <sup>r</sup> away in the day of His wrath.	r Pro. 11. 4; Zeph. 1. 18.
f ch. 8. 18; Ps. 37. 10.	They who saw him shall say, <sup>d</sup> Where is he?	29 This <sup>s</sup> is the portion of a wicked man from God, And the heritage appointed to him by God.	s ch. 27. 13, 23; 31. 2, 3.
	8 He shall fly away <sup>e</sup> as a dream, and shall not be found,		
	Yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.		
	9 And the <sup>f</sup> eye which saw him shall see him no more,		
	And his place shall no more behold him.		
	10 His sons shall seek to please the poor,		

*Job's reply—(2) He proves by undeniable facts that suffering does not always attend sin, but that the wicked often enjoy unbroken prosperity until their death, and (32) are carried to the grave in honour.*

21. AND Job answered and said:

2 Hear ye attentively my speech,  
And let this be your consolations.  
3 Suffer me that I may speak,  
And after I have spoken, <sup>a</sup> mock on.  
4 As for me, <sup>b</sup> is my complaint to man?  
Or why should not my spirit be impatient?

5 Look on me, and be astonished,  
And <sup>c</sup> lay your hand upon your mouth.  
6 Even <sup>d</sup> when I remember, I am afraid,  
And trembling taketh hold of my flesh.

7 Wherefore <sup>e</sup> do the wicked live,  
Grow old, yea, become mighty in power?  
8 Their seed with them is established in their sight,

9 And their offspring before their eyes.  
10 Their houses are safe from fear,  
And <sup>f</sup> the rod of God is not upon them.  
11 His bull gendereth and faileth not,  
His cow calveth and casteth not her calf.  
12 They send forth their little ones like a flock,

13 And their children dance.  
14 They shout to the timbrel and harp,  
And rejoice at the sound of the pipe.  
15 They spend their days in prosperity,

16 And <sup>g</sup> in a moment go down to the grave\*.  
17 And <sup>h</sup> they say unto God, Depart from us,  
For we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

18 What <sup>i</sup> is the Almighty that we should serve him?  
19 And <sup>k</sup> what are we profited if we pray unto him?

20 Lo, their good is not in their hand:  
The counsel of the wicked is far from me †.

21 How often is the lamp of the wicked put out?

22 And their destruction cometh upon them?  
God † distributeth sorrows in his anger.

23 They <sup>m</sup> are as stubble before the wind,  
And as chaff that the whirlwind carrieth away.

24 God layeth up his iniquity <sup>n</sup> for his children;

25 Let Him requite it, that he may know it;  
26 Let his eyes see his destruction,

27 And <sup>o</sup> let him drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

28 For what is his concern in his house after him,

29 When <sup>p</sup> the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

22 Shall <sup>q</sup> any teach God knowledge,  
Seeing <sup>r</sup> He judgeth those that are high?

23 One dieth in his full strength,  
Being wholly at ease and quiet;

24 His breasts\* are full of milk,  
And the marrow of his bones is moistened;

25 And another dieth in bitterness of soul,  
And <sup>s</sup> hath not tasted good:

26 Together they <sup>t</sup> lie down in the dust,  
And the worms cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts,  
And the devices ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, <sup>u</sup> Where is the house of the prince?

29 And where are the dwelling-places of the wicked?

30 Have ye not asked the wayfarers,  
And do ye not know their tokens?

31 That <sup>z</sup> the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction?

32 They shall be brought forth † to the day of wrath.

33 Who will declare his way to his face?  
And who shall requite him what he hath done?

34 Yet he is brought to the graves,  
And watch is kept over the tomb;

35 The clouds of the valley are sweet unto him,  
And <sup>y</sup> all men draw after him,

36 As there were innumerable before him.

37 How <sup>z</sup> then comfort ye me in vain?

Seeing <sup>a</sup> in your replies there remaineth falsehood.

*Third speech of Eliphaz—(2) He maintains that God rewards virtue and punishes vice solely as such; (5) he charges Job with heinous crimes, (10) which have brought his calamities upon him; and (12) with denying God's government of the world; and (21) exhorts him to repentance; which (23) shall bring great blessing.*

22. AND Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said:

2 Can <sup>a</sup> a man be profitable unto God  
For it is himself the wise man profiteth.

3 Is it a pleasure to the Almighty that thou art righteous,

Or a gain to him that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee?  
Will <sup>b</sup> he enter into judgment with thee?

5 Is not thy wickedness great?  
And thine iniquities without end?

6 For thou hast <sup>c</sup> taken a pledge from thy brother for nought,

And stripped off the clothing of the naked.

7 Thou hast not given water to the fainting to drink,

*q* Is. 40.13.  
14; 1 Cor.  
2. 16.  
*r* Is. 24.21.

*s* or, vessels, or, troughs.

*s* Ecc. 6.2.  
*t* ch. 20.11;  
Ecc. 9. 2.

*u* ch. 20.7.  
† or, the tyrant.

*z* Pro. 16.  
4; Ro. 2.  
5; 2 Pet.  
2. 9.  
† or, They are led on.

*y* ch. 30.23;  
Ecc. 8. 8;  
Heb. 9.27.

*z* ch. 16.2.

*a* ch. 13.4.

*a* ch. 35.7;  
*b* Ps. 16.2;  
Lk. 17.10.

*b* ch. 9. 19,  
32.

*c* ch. 24. 3.  
9. 10; Ex.  
22. 26, 27.

*α* ch. 17. 2.  
*b* ch. 7. 11  
-21; 10.  
1, 2.

*c* Judg. 18.  
19; Pro.  
30. 32.  
*d* Ps. 77. 3;  
119. 120.

*e* ch. 12.6;  
Ps. 73. 3,  
12.

*f* Ps. 75. 5;  
Ecc. 8.14.

*g* Ps. 75. 4.  
\* Heb.  
Sheol.  
*h* ch. 22.17;  
John 3.  
19.

*k* ch. 34.9;  
35. 3;  
Mal. 3.14.

† or, Far from me be the defence of the wicked.

*i* Lk. 12.  
46.

*m* Ex. 15.  
7; Ps. 1.  
7; 35. 5;  
Hos. 13.3.

*n* Ex. 20.5;  
Is. 14. 21.

*o* Ps. 75. 8;  
Jer. 25.  
15, 16;  
Rev. 14.  
10.

*p* Ps. 55.23.

And thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

<sup>8</sup> But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth\*.

And the honourable† man dwelt in it.

<sup>9</sup> Widows thou hast sent away empty,  
And the arms of <sup>d</sup> the fatherless have been broken.

<sup>10</sup> Therefore <sup>e</sup> snares are round about thee,  
And sudden fear troubleth thee;

<sup>11</sup> Or <sup>f</sup> darkness, that thou canst not see;  
And the flood of <sup>g</sup> waters covereth thee.

<sup>12</sup> Is <sup>h</sup> not God in the height of heaven?  
And behold the height‡ of the stars, how high they are!

<sup>13</sup> And thou sayest, <sup>i</sup> How doth God know?  
Can he judge through the dark cloud?

<sup>14</sup> Thick clouds <sup>k</sup> are a covering to him,  
that he seeth not;

And he walketh on the arch of heaven.

<sup>15</sup> Wilt thou observe <sup>l</sup> the ancient way,  
Which wicked men trod;

<sup>16</sup> Who <sup>m</sup> were taken away before the time,  
Whose <sup>n</sup> foundation was overflowed with a flood;

<sup>17</sup> Who <sup>o</sup> said unto God, Depart from us,  
And what doeth the Almighty to them?

<sup>18</sup> Yet he filled their houses with good;  
(But <sup>p</sup> the counsel of the wicked is far|| from me.)

<sup>19</sup> The <sup>q</sup> righteous see it, and are glad,  
And the innocent laugh them to scorn:

<sup>20</sup> Is not our adversary cut off§!

And their residue a fire consumeth!

<sup>21</sup> Acquaint now thyself with him, and  
<sup>r</sup> be at peace;

Thereby good shall come unto thee.

<sup>22</sup> Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth,

And <sup>s</sup> lay up his words in thy heart.

<sup>23</sup> If <sup>t</sup> thou return to the Almighty,  
Thou shalt be built up:

If thou put away iniquity far from thy tents,

<sup>24</sup> And cast to the dust thy precious ore,  
And the gold of Ophir among the stones of the brooks;

<sup>25</sup> Then will <sup>u</sup> the Almighty be thy precious ores,  
And plenty of silver¶ unto thee.

<sup>26</sup> For then shalt thou <sup>v</sup> delight thyself in the Almighty,  
And <sup>w</sup> shalt lift up thy face unto God.

<sup>27</sup> Thou <sup>x</sup> shalt make thy prayer unto him,  
and he will hear thee,  
And <sup>y</sup> thou shalt perform thy vows.

<sup>28</sup> Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee,  
And light shall shine upon thy ways.

<sup>29</sup> When *men* are cast down, thou shalt say,  
There is lifting up;

And <sup>b</sup> he will save the humble person.

<sup>30</sup> He <sup>c</sup> will deliver him that is not innocent,

And he is delivered through the pureness of thy hands.

*Job's answer—(2) He repeats his desire to bring his cause before God, (6) who upon hearing his defence would acquit him; but (13) he fears that God has decreed his destruction.*

**23. AND Job answered and said:**

<sup>2</sup> Even to-day my complaint is bitter\*;  
My stroke is heavier than my groaning.

<sup>3</sup> Oh <sup>a</sup> that I knew how I might find him,  
That I might come even to his seat!

<sup>4</sup> I would order my cause before him,  
And fill my mouth with arguments;

<sup>5</sup> I would know the words he would answer me,  
And mark what he would say to me.

<sup>6</sup> Would he contend with me with great power?  
No, but he would give heed to me.

<sup>7</sup> There the righteous might argue with him;  
And I should be delivered for ever from my judge.

<sup>8</sup> Behold <sup>b</sup> I go eastward, but he is not there,

And westward, but I perceive him not;

<sup>9</sup> Northward, where he worketh, but I behold him not;

He <sup>c</sup> hideth himself in the south, and I see him not.

<sup>10</sup> But he <sup>d</sup> knoweth the way that I take;  
When <sup>e</sup> he hath tried me / I shall come forth as gold.

<sup>11</sup> My <sup>f</sup> foot hath held fast to his steps,  
His way have I kept, and have not turned aside.

<sup>12</sup> Neither have I put away the commandment of his lips,

I <sup>h</sup> have treasured up the words of his mouth more than my own law.

<sup>13</sup> But he is in one mind†, and <sup>i</sup> who can turn him?

And <sup>k</sup> what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.

<sup>14</sup> For he performeth what is <sup>l</sup> appointed for me;

And many such things are with him.

<sup>15</sup> Therefore am I troubled at his presence,  
When I consider, I am afraid of him.

<sup>16</sup> And God <sup>m</sup> maketh my heart faint,  
And the Almighty troubleth me;

<sup>17</sup> Because I was not cut off before the darkness,

Neither hath he covered‡ the darkness from my face.

*b* Jam. 4. 6; 1 Pet. 5. 5.  
*c* see Ge. 18. 26.

*\* or, it*  
*frowardness.*  
*a* ch. 13. 3; 16. 21.

*b* ch. 9. 11.

*c* Isa. 43. 15.

*d* Ps. 1. 6; 139. 1-3.  
*e* ch. 1. 11, 12; 2. 5, 6; Jam. 1. 3-4, 12.  
*f* ch. 42. 5

*g* Ps. 44. 18.

*h* Ps. 19. 10; Jer. 15. 16.

*† or, he is the same.*  
*i* Num. 23. 19, 20; Ecc. 3. 14; Jam. 1. 17.  
*k* Ps. 135. 6; Dan. 4. 35.  
*l* 1 Thes. 3. 3.

*m* Ps. 22. 14.

*‡ or, And he hath covered.*

*\* or, the land.*  
*† or, proud.*

*d* ch. 31. 16-18, 21;  
*e* Ex. 22. 2.

*e* ch. 18. 8-10; 19. 8.

*g* ch. 27. 20.

*h* Ps. 115. 3.

*i* Heb. the top.

*j* Ps. 73. 11; Eze. 8. 12.

*k* ch. 34. 22; Ps. 139. 11, 12;  
*l* Jer. 23. 24.

*m* Ge. 6. 5, 11, 13.

*n* Ps. 58. 23; Ecc. 7. 17.

*o* Ge. 7. 11-24; 2 Pet. 2. 5.

*p* ch. 21. 14, 15.

*q* ch. 21. 16, 17; or, be far.

*r* Ps. 58. 10; Pro. 11. 10.

*s* or, Truly our adversary is cut off.

*t* Isa. 27. 5.

*u* Ps. 119. 11.

*v* ch. 8. 5, 6; 11. 13, 14.

*w* Ge. 13. 1; Ps. 38. 2.

*x* or, silver of tolling.

*y* Ps. 37. 4; Isa. 58. 14.

*z* ch. 11. 15.

*a* Ps. 66. 18-20; Isa. 58. 9.

*b* Ps. 66. 13, 14; Ecc. 5. 4.

a Ac. 1. 7;  
17. 26.b Deu. 19.  
14; Pro.  
23. 19;  
Hos. 3. 10.c ch. 22. 6  
—9; Deu.  
24. 17.  
d Pro. 23.  
28.e Jer. 2. 24.  
f Mic. 2. 1.

g Ecc. 4. 1.

\* But  
God re-  
gardeth  
not the  
impiety.  
i John 3.  
20.k Ps. 10. 8  
—10;  
Mic. 2. 1.l Pro. 7. 8,  
9.m ch. 22.  
13, 14;  
Ps. 10. 11.n Ex. 22. 2;  
Mt. 6. 19,  
20; 24. 43.

† or, swift.

*Job's answer continued—(1) In contrast with his own punishment, he describes the prosperity of evil doers—(2) merciless oppressors of the poor and weak, (14) murderers, and (15) adulterers; (19) who do not meet with their deserved retribution in this life.*

24. WHY, seeing <sup>a</sup> times are not hidden from the Almighty,

Do not they that know him see his days?

2 <sup>b</sup> Some remove <sup>b</sup> landmarks;

They violently take away a herd, and pasture it.

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless,

They <sup>c</sup> take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way,

The <sup>d</sup> poor of the land are made to hide themselves together.

5 Behold, <sup>e</sup> as wild asses in the wilderness,

They go forth to their work, <sup>f</sup> seeking for the prey;

The desert is to them food for the children.

6 They reap his fodder in the field,

And they glean the vineyard of the wicked.

7 They pass the night naked without clothing,

And have no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the storm of the mountains,

And embrace the rock for want of shelter.

9 They seize the fatherless from the breast, And take a pledge of the poor.

10 Naked they go about without clothing,

And hungry they carry the sheaf.

11 They press out oil within their walls,

They tread the winepresses, but suffer thirst.

12 Men <sup>g</sup> groan from out of the city,

And the soul of the wounded crieth out;

Yet God layeth not folly to them\*.

13 There are those that <sup>i</sup> rebel against the light;

They know not the ways thereof,

Nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 At early dawn riseth the <sup>k</sup> murderer,

He killeth the poor and needy;

And in the night he is as the thief.

15 And the <sup>l</sup> eye of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight,

Saying, <sup>m</sup> No eye shall see me;

And he disguiseth <sup>n</sup> his face.

16 In the dark <sup>n</sup> they dig through houses;

They shut themselves up in the daytime;

They know not the light.

17 For the morning is to them all <sup>o</sup> as the shadow of death,

For they know the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 He is light <sup>†</sup> upon the face of the waters;

Their portion is cursed upon the earth;

He turneth not unto the way of the vineyards.

19 As drouth <sup>o</sup> and heat consume the snow waters,

So the grave <sup>p</sup> doth sinners.

20 The womb shall forget him,

The <sup>q</sup> worm shall feed sweetly on him,

He <sup>r</sup> shall be no more remembered;

And <sup>r</sup> wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He despoileth the barren <sup>s</sup> that beareth not,

And doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth <sup>t</sup> the mighty by his power,

He riseth up, and no <sup>u</sup> man is sure of life.

23 He giveth to him security, and he is sustained,

And <sup>v</sup> his eyes are upon their ways.

24 They <sup>w</sup> are exalted for a little while, and they are gone;

They are laid low, and they die, like all,

And are cut off, as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if it be not so, who will make me a liar,

And make my speech nothing worth?

*Bildad's third speech—He sets forth (2) the majesty and holiness of God, and (4) the frailty and sinfulness of man.*

25. AND Bildad the Shuhite answered and said:

2 Dominion <sup>a</sup> and fear are with Him,

He maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is <sup>b</sup> there any number of his armies?

And upon whom doth not <sup>c</sup> his light arise?

4 How <sup>d</sup> then shall man be just with God?

And <sup>e</sup> how shall he be pure, *that is* born of a woman?

5 Behold even the moon, and it shineth not,

And the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man, a worm,

And the son of man, <sup>f</sup> a worm!

*Job's answer—(2) After noticing the foregoing speech, (6) he again descants on God's power and majesty, and dominion over all creation.*

26. AND Job answered and said:

2 How <sup>a</sup> hast thou helped the powerless!

How hast thou saved the arm without strength!

3 How hast thou counselled the unwise;

And <sup>b</sup> how hast thou abundantly declared wisdom?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words?

And whose spirit <sup>c</sup> came from thee?

5 The shades <sup>d</sup> tremble, Beneath the waters, and their inhabitants.

6 Before him Sheol <sup>e</sup> is naked,

And destruction <sup>f</sup> hath no covering.

o ch. 6. 17.

\* Heb.  
Sheol;  
i. e. the  
place or  
state of  
the dead.  
p Is. 14. 11.  
q Pro. 10.  
7.  
r ch. 13.  
16, 17.  
† or, he  
taketh  
away.

s Ps. 10. 13.  
14; Ecc.  
5. 8; Am.  
8. 7; 9. 2.  
t ch. 20. 5;  
Ps. 57. 10,  
55, 56.

a ch. 9. 2  
—10; 25.  
5—14;  
Jer. 10. 6,  
7.  
b Is. 40. 26;  
Dan. 7. 10.  
c Mt. 5. 45.  
d ch. 9. 2;  
15. 14, 15.  
e ch. 14. 4;  
Ps. 51. 5.

f or, a  
mite.  
f Ps. 22. 6.

a ch. 16. 2.

§ or,  
breath.  
¶ Heb. Re-  
phaim.  
b Ps. 139.  
8, 11.  
c Heb.  
Abaddon.



ech. 9. 8;  
1s. 40. 22.  
\* i. e. the  
northern  
sky.  
d Pro. 30.  
4.

7 He <sup>c</sup> stretched out the north\* over empty  
space,  
He hanged the earth upon nothing.  
8 He <sup>d</sup> bindeth up the waters in his thick  
clouds,

And the cloud is not rent under them.

9 He <sup>c</sup> covereth the face of his throne,  
Spreading his cloud over it.

10 He <sup>f</sup> hath encompassed the waters with  
bounds,

Unto the limit of light and darkness.

11 The <sup>g</sup> pillars of heaven tremble,  
And are astonished, at his rebuke.

12 He <sup>h</sup> stirreth up the sea by his power,  
And by his understanding he smiteth  
through the proud.

13 By his spirit <sup>†</sup> the heavens are garnished;  
His hand formed <sup>k</sup> the fleeing serpent.

14 Lo, these are the borders of his ways,  
And what a <sup>†</sup> whisper of a word do we hear!  
But the thunder of his power who can  
comprehend?

*Job's final speech.—(2) He holds fast the assurance of his own integrity, and (8) describes the miserable and hopeless end of the wicked man.*

27. AND Job continued his parable <sup>||</sup>,  
and said :

2 As <sup>a</sup> God liveth, <sup>b</sup> who hath taken away  
my right,

And the Almighty, <sup>who</sup> hath vexed my soul;

3 As long as my breath is in me,

And <sup>c</sup> the spirit of God is in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness,  
Nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 Far be it from me that I should justify  
you;

Till I die <sup>d</sup> I will not put away mine integrity from me.

6 My righteousness <sup>e</sup> I hold fast, and will  
not let it go,

My <sup>f</sup> heart reproacheth none of my days.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked,

And he that riseth up against me as the  
unrighteous.

8 For <sup>g</sup> what is the hope of the hypocrite <sup>§</sup>,  
though he getteth gain,  
When God taketh away his soul?

9 Will <sup>h</sup> God hear his cry,  
When trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty?  
Will he at all times call upon God?

11 I will teach you concerning the hand  
of God,  
What <sup>i</sup> is with the Almighty will I not  
conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it;  
Why then are ye thus altogether vain? —

13 This <sup>i</sup> is the portion of a wicked man  
with God,  
And the heritage of oppressors, which they  
receive from the Almighty.

14 If <sup>k</sup> his children multiply, <sup>it</sup> is for the  
sword,

And his offspring shall not be satisfied  
with bread.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried  
in the pestilence,

And <sup>l</sup> his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust,  
And prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare <sup>it</sup>, but <sup>m</sup> the just shall  
wear it,

And the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house like a moth,

And <sup>n</sup> like a booth <sup>that</sup> the watchman  
maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall  
not be gathered;

He <sup>o</sup> openeth his eyes, and he is no more.

20 Terrors <sup>p</sup> overtake him like waters,  
A tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The <sup>q</sup> east wind carrieth him away, and  
he is gone,

Yea, it hurleth him out of his place.

22 For God casteth upon him, and spareth  
not;

He would fain flee out of his hand.

23 Men <sup>r</sup> clap their hands at him,

And hiss him out of his place.

*Job's final speech continued.—(1) He shows that though man can search out the earth's hidden treasures, (12) the wisdom of God is far beyond his comprehension; and that (28) man's wisdom consists in the fear of God and turning away from evil.*

28. SURELY there is a vein\* for the  
silver,

And a place for the gold, which they  
refine.

2 Iron is taken out of the earth,  
And copper is molten out of stone.

3 He <sup>†</sup> putteth an end to the darkness,;

And he searcheth out, to the very end,  
Stones of darkness and of the shadow of  
death.

4 He openeth out a shaft, away from the  
dweller <sup>abore</sup>;

Forgotten of the foot, <sup>§</sup>

They hang down, they swing, far from  
men.

5 As for the earth, <sup>a</sup> out of it cometh  
bread,

And beneath, it is turned up as <sup>by</sup> fire.

6 Its stones are the place of sapphires,  
And it hath lumps of gold.

7 The path thereto, no bird of prey know-  
eth it,

† ch. 20. 5.  
20.

k Deu. 28.  
41; Est.  
9. 10.

l Ps. 78. 64.

m Pro. 13.  
22; 28. 9;  
Ecc. 2. 26.

n Is. 1. 8.

o ch. 20. 7  
—9.  
p ch. 18. 11.

q Jer. 18.  
17; Hos.  
13. 15.

r Lam. 2.  
15.

\* or, a  
mine.

† i. e. The  
miner.

‡ i. e. either by  
opening a shaft,  
or by the  
miner's  
lamp.

§ i. e. forgotten by  
those who  
tread the  
surface of  
the earth.

a Ge. 1. 11.  
12; Ps.  
104. 14. 15.

ech. 9. 8;  
1s. 40. 22.  
\* i. e. the  
northern  
sky.  
d Pro. 30.  
4.

e Ex. 20.  
21.

f ch. 28. 8  
—11; Ps.  
104. 6—9;  
Jer. 5. 22.

g Hab. 3.  
10; Nah.  
1. 5.

h Ex. 14.  
21; Is. 51.  
15.

† or,  
breath;  
see Ps.  
33. 6.

‡ Heb. are  
bright-  
ness.

k 1s. 27. 1.  
l ch. 11. 7  
—9.

|| or, poet-  
ic dis-  
course.

a Num.  
14. 21;  
Jer. 4. 2.  
b ch. 34. 5.

c Ge. 2. 7.

d ch. 13. 15.

e ch. 2. 3.

f 1 John  
3. 20. 21.

g ch. 20. 5.  
§ or, the  
profane.

h Ps. 66.  
18; Pro.  
29. 9; Jer.  
14. 12;  
John 9.  
31.

	<p>And the vulture's eye hath not seen it ;  <sup>8</sup> The lion's whelps have not trodden it,  Nor the fierce lion passed over it.  <sup>9</sup> He putteth forth his hand upon the flinty rock,  He upturneth the mountains from the root.  <sup>10</sup> He cutteth out channels among the rocks ;  And his eye seeth every precious thing ;  <sup>11</sup> He bindeth the streams from dripping ;  And he bringeth hidden things to light.</p>	
b Ecc. 7. 23-25.	<p><sup>12</sup> But <sup>b</sup> wisdom, where shall it be found ?  And where is the place of understanding ?  <sup>13</sup> Man knoweth not the price thereof,  Nor is it found in the land of the living.  <sup>14</sup> The deep saith, It is not in me,  And the sea saith, It is not with me.  <sup>15</sup> Choice <sup>c</sup> gold shall not be given instead of it,  Nor shall silver be weighed for its price ;  <sup>16</sup> It cannot be weighed with <sup>d</sup> the gold of Ophir,  With the precious onyx, or the sapphire ;  <sup>17</sup> Gold and crystal cannot equal it,  Nor vessels of fine gold be an exchange for it ;  <sup>18</sup> No mention shall be made of coral or of crystal ;</p>	a Ps. 18. 28 ; Is. 2. 5. * or, my harvest. b Ps. 25. 14 ; Pro. 3. 32. c ch. 1. 10. d ch. 1. 2 -5. e Ge. 49. 11 ; Deu. 32. 13. f 1 Ki. 22. 10 ; Jer. 1. 15. † or, the broadway.
c Pro. 3. 13 -15 ; 8. 10, 11, 18, 19 ; 16. 16.	<p><sup>19</sup> The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it,  Nor shall it be weighed with pure gold.</p>	g ch. 21. 5. h Eze. 3. 26.
d ch. 22. 24.	<p><sup>20</sup> Whence then cometh wisdom ?  And where is the place of understanding ?  <sup>21</sup> Seeing it is hidden from the eyes of all living,  And concealed from the birds of heaven.  <sup>22</sup> Destruction and death say :  We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.</p>	i Ps. 82. 3, 4 ; Pro. 21. 13 ; Jcr. 22. 16.
e Pro. 3. 15.	<p><sup>23</sup> God <sup>f</sup> understandeth the way thereof,  And he knoweth its place.  <sup>24</sup> For he looketh to the ends of the earth,  He <sup>g</sup> seeth under the whole heaven ;  <sup>25</sup> To make the weight for the winds,  And he meted out the waters by measure.  <sup>26</sup> When he made a decree for the rain,  And <sup>h</sup> a way for the thunder's flash ;  <sup>27</sup> Then he saw it, and he declared it,  He established it, yea and he searched it out.</p>	k Ps. 132. 9 ; Is. 59. 17 ; 61. 10.
f Pro. 2. 6 ; Ro. 11. 33.	<p><sup>28</sup> And <sup>i</sup> unto man he said :  Behold, <sup>k</sup> the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom,  And <sup>l</sup> to depart from evil is understanding.</p>	l Ps. 30. 6. m Ps. 1. 3 ; Jer. 17. 8.
g 2 Chr. 16. 9.	<p><i>Job's final speech continued—(2) His former happiness whilst enjoying God's favour and universal respect amongst men, (ch. 30. 1) contrasted with his present misery and despair.</i></p>	n Ge. 49. 24.
h ch. 37. 3 -5. i Pro. 8. 34, 5, 32-36. k Ps. 111. 10 ; Pro. 3. 7, 9, 10. l Pro. 16. 6, 17.	<p><sup>29</sup> AND Job continued his parable*,  and said :</p>	o Deu. 32. 2. p Hos. 6. 3 ; Zec. 10. 1.
* or, poetic discourse.	<p><sup>2</sup> Oh that I were as in months past,  As in the days when God preserved me !  <sup>3</sup> When <sup>a</sup> his lamp shined over my head,  And by his light I walked through darkness :  <sup>4</sup> As I was in the days of my autumn*,  When <sup>b</sup> the favour of God was upon my tent,  <sup>5</sup> When <sup>c</sup> the Almighty was yet with me,  When my <sup>d</sup> children were round about me :  <sup>6</sup> When <sup>e</sup> my steps were bathed in milk,  And the rock beside me poured forth streams of oil.  <sup>7</sup> When I went forth to <sup>f</sup> the gate, up to the city,  When I prepared my seat in the street †,  <sup>8</sup> Young men saw me and hid themselves,  And old men arose and stood up ;  <sup>9</sup> Princes refrained from words,  And <sup>g</sup> laid their hand on their mouth :  <sup>10</sup> The voice of nobles was hushed,  And their <sup>h</sup> tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.  <sup>11</sup> When the ear heard, then it blessed me,  And when the eye saw, it gave witness to me ;  <sup>12</sup> Because <sup>i</sup> I delivered the poor that cried,  And the fatherless and helpless.  <sup>13</sup> The blessing of the perishing came upon me,  And I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.  <sup>14</sup> I <sup>k</sup> put on righteousness, and it clothed me,  Mine integrity was as a robe and a turban.  <sup>15</sup> I was eyes to the blind,  And feet was I to the lame.  <sup>16</sup> I was a father to the needy,  And the cause I knew not I searched out.  <sup>17</sup> And I broke the jaws ‡ of the wicked,  And plucked the prey out of his teeth.  <sup>18</sup> And I said, <sup>l</sup> I shall die in my nest,  And I shall multiply my days as the sand ;  <sup>19</sup> My <sup>m</sup> root shall be open to the waters,  And the dew shall lie all night upon my branch ;  <sup>20</sup> My glory shall be fresh in me,  And <sup>n</sup> my bow will be renewed in my hand.  <sup>21</sup> Unto me men gave ear, and waited,  And kept silence for my counsel ;  <sup>22</sup> After my words they spake not again,  And <sup>o</sup> my speech dropped upon them ;  <sup>23</sup> Yea, they waited for me, as for the rain,  And they opened their mouth wide, as for <sup>p</sup> the latter rain.  <sup>24</sup> If I smiled on them, they believed it not ;  And the light of my countenance they cast not down.  <sup>25</sup> I chose out their way, and sat chief,  And dwelt as king in the army,  As one that comforteth the mourners.</p>	

a ch. 19. 18; Ps. 33, 13.	<b>30.</b> But now they that are younger than <sup>1</sup> I <sup>a</sup> have me in derision, Whose fathers I disdained to set with the dogs of my flock. <sup>2</sup> Even the strength of their hands, what is it to me, In whom vigour is perished? <sup>3</sup> They are famished by want and hunger, They who feed in the desert*; The darkness of desolation and ruin. <sup>4</sup> Who cut up mallows by the bushes, And <sup>b</sup> broom-roots for their food. <sup>5</sup> They are driven forth from among men, They cry out against them as <i>against</i> a thief; <sup>6</sup> To dwell in gloomy valleys, In caves of the earth, and rocks; <sup>7</sup> Among the bushes they bray, Under the brambles they are stretched out; <sup>8</sup> Sons of fools, yea, sons of base men, They are driven out of the land.	22 Thou <sup>p</sup> liftest me up to the wind, Thou caustest me to be borne away, And dissolvest me by tempest. <sup>23</sup> For I know thou wilt bring me to death, And to the house <sup>q</sup> appointed for all living. <sup>24</sup> Yea, when He stretcheth out his hand, prayer is nothing, When he destroyeth, can they cry for help*? <sup>25</sup> Did <sup>r</sup> not I weep for him that was in trouble? Was <i>not</i> my soul grieved for the poor? <sup>26</sup> When <sup>s</sup> I looked for good, then evil came, And when I waited for light, darkness came. <sup>27</sup> My <sup>t</sup> bowels are made to boil, and rest not, The days of affliction have overtaken me. <sup>28</sup> I go about blackened, but not by the sun; I stand up in the congregation, I cry for help. <sup>29</sup> I <sup>u</sup> am become a brother to jackals, And a companion to ostriches. <sup>30</sup> My <sup>v</sup> skin is black upon me, And <sup>w</sup> my bones are parched with heat. <sup>31</sup> My <sup>x</sup> harp also is become mournful, And my pipe the voice of weepers.	p Ps. 102. 10; Jer. 4, 11, 12. q Ge. 3. 19. * or, Yet doth not one in falling stretch out the hand? Doth he not in his ruin cry for help on that account? r Ps. 35. 13, 14; Rom. 12. 15. s Jer. 8. 15. t Lam. 1. 29; 2. 11. + or, I go about mourn- ing, with- out the sun. u Ps. 102. 6; Mic. 1. 8. v Lam. 5. 10. w Ps. 102. 3. x Lam. 5. 15.
c ch. 17. 6; Ps. 59. 12; Lam. 3. 14, 63.	<sup>9</sup> And <sup>c</sup> now I am their song, Yea, I am their byword. <sup>10</sup> They abhor me, they stand aloof from me, And spare not <sup>d</sup> to spit in my face. <sup>11</sup> Because He hath loosed my cord and afflicted me, They also cast off the bridle before me. <sup>12</sup> Upon the right hand riseth up the brood, They thrust aside my feet; And <sup>e</sup> they raise up against me their ways of destruction; <sup>13</sup> They break up my path, They <sup>f</sup> set forward my calamity, They have no helpert. <sup>14</sup> They come <sup>g</sup> as through a wide breach, Amid the ruin they roll themselves on. <sup>15</sup> Terrors <sup>h</sup> are turned against me, They chase away my dignity, like the wind; And my welfare passeth away like a cloud.	<i>Job's final speech concluded—(1) He again earnestly asserts his innocence; and (35) appeals to God, to explain the mystery of his fate, and to vindicate the right.</i> <b>31.</b> I MADE a covenant with mine <sup>a</sup> eyes; Why then should I <sup>b</sup> gaze upon a maid? <sup>2</sup> For what is the portion of God from above, Or what inheritance from the Almighty on high? <sup>3</sup> Is not <sup>c</sup> destruction for the wicked, And calamity for the workers of iniquity? <sup>4</sup> Doth <sup>d</sup> not He see my ways, And count all my steps? <sup>5</sup> If <sup>e</sup> I have walked with falsehood, And my foot hath hastened to deceit: <sup>6</sup> (Let him weigh me in scales of justice, And let God <sup>f</sup> know mine integrity). <sup>7</sup> If my step hath turned out of the way, And <sup>g</sup> my heart hath gone after mine eyes, (Or a blot hath cleaved to my hands; <sup>8</sup> Let <sup>h</sup> me sow and let another eat, Yea, let my products be rooted out. <sup>9</sup> If my heart hath been <sup>i</sup> enticed on a woman's account, And I have laid wait at my neighbour's door; <sup>10</sup> Let my wife grind for another, And <sup>k</sup> let others bow down upon her. <sup>11</sup> For that is <sup>l</sup> a heinous offence, Yea, <sup>m</sup> that is a crime for the judges;	a Mt. 5. 28. b Pro. 6. 23; Jam. 1, 14, 15. c Pro. 21. 15. d ch. 14. 16; Pro. 5. 21; Jer. 32. 19. e Ps. 7. 2— 5. f Ps. 1. 6; 17, 2, 3. g Num. 15. 39; Exe. 6. 9. h Le. 25. 16; Deu. 28. 30, 28—40. i Pro. 7. 21; 22, 14. k 2 Sam. 12. 11; 11os. 4. 13, 14. l Ge. 26. 10; 39. 9; Ex. 20. 14. m Le. 20. 10; Deu. 23. 22.
d Is. 50. 6; Mt. 26. 67; 27. 30.	<sup>16</sup> And <sup>c</sup> now my soul is poured out upon me, Days of affliction have taken hold of me. <sup>17</sup> By <sup>k</sup> night my bones are pierced in me, And my gnawing pains rest not. <sup>18</sup> By the great force of <i>my disease</i> <sup>t</sup> is my covering disfigured, It bindeth me about like my inner gar- ment. <sup>19</sup> He hath <sup>i</sup> cast me into the mire, And I am become like dust and ashes. <sup>20</sup> I <sup>m</sup> cry unto Thee, but thou answerest me not, I stand up, and <sup>n</sup> Thou gazest at me; <sup>21</sup> Thou art become <sup>o</sup> cruel to me, With thy strong hand thou opposest me;	<i>Job's final speech concluded—(1) He again earnestly asserts his innocence; and (35) appeals to God, to explain the mystery of his fate, and to vindicate the right.</i> <b>31.</b> I MADE a covenant with mine <sup>a</sup> eyes; Why then should I <sup>b</sup> gaze upon a maid? <sup>2</sup> For what is the portion of God from above, Or what inheritance from the Almighty on high? <sup>3</sup> Is not <sup>c</sup> destruction for the wicked, And calamity for the workers of iniquity? <sup>4</sup> Doth <sup>d</sup> not He see my ways, And count all my steps? <sup>5</sup> If <sup>e</sup> I have walked with falsehood, And my foot hath hastened to deceit: <sup>6</sup> (Let him weigh me in scales of justice, And let God <sup>f</sup> know mine integrity). <sup>7</sup> If my step hath turned out of the way, And <sup>g</sup> my heart hath gone after mine eyes, (Or a blot hath cleaved to my hands; <sup>8</sup> Let <sup>h</sup> me sow and let another eat, Yea, let my products be rooted out. <sup>9</sup> If my heart hath been <sup>i</sup> enticed on a woman's account, And I have laid wait at my neighbour's door; <sup>10</sup> Let my wife grind for another, And <sup>k</sup> let others bow down upon her. <sup>11</sup> For that is <sup>l</sup> a heinous offence, Yea, <sup>m</sup> that is a crime for the judges;	a Mt. 5. 28. b Pro. 6. 23; Jam. 1, 14, 15. c Pro. 21. 15. d ch. 14. 16; Pro. 5. 21; Jer. 32. 19. e Ps. 7. 2— 5. f Ps. 1. 6; 17, 2, 3. g Num. 15. 39; Exe. 6. 9. h Le. 25. 16; Deu. 28. 30, 28—40. i Pro. 7. 21; 22, 14. k 2 Sam. 12. 11; 11os. 4. 13, 14. l Ge. 26. 10; 39. 9; Ex. 20. 14. m Le. 20. 10; Deu. 23. 22.
e ch. 19. 12.	<sup>13</sup> They break up my path, They <sup>f</sup> set forward my calamity, They have no helpert. <sup>14</sup> They come <sup>g</sup> as through a wide breach, Amid the ruin they roll themselves on. <sup>15</sup> Terrors <sup>h</sup> are turned against me, They chase away my dignity, like the wind; And my welfare passeth away like a cloud.	<i>Job's final speech concluded—(1) He again earnestly asserts his innocence; and (35) appeals to God, to explain the mystery of his fate, and to vindicate the right.</i> <b>31.</b> I MADE a covenant with mine <sup>a</sup> eyes; Why then should I <sup>b</sup> gaze upon a maid? <sup>2</sup> For what is the portion of God from above, Or what inheritance from the Almighty on high? <sup>3</sup> Is not <sup>c</sup> destruction for the wicked, And calamity for the workers of iniquity? <sup>4</sup> Doth <sup>d</sup> not He see my ways, And count all my steps? <sup>5</sup> If <sup>e</sup> I have walked with falsehood, And my foot hath hastened to deceit: <sup>6</sup> (Let him weigh me in scales of justice, And let God <sup>f</sup> know mine integrity). <sup>7</sup> If my step hath turned out of the way, And <sup>g</sup> my heart hath gone after mine eyes, (Or a blot hath cleaved to my hands; <sup>8</sup> Let <sup>h</sup> me sow and let another eat, Yea, let my products be rooted out. <sup>9</sup> If my heart hath been <sup>i</sup> enticed on a woman's account, And I have laid wait at my neighbour's door; <sup>10</sup> Let my wife grind for another, And <sup>k</sup> let others bow down upon her. <sup>11</sup> For that is <sup>l</sup> a heinous offence, Yea, <sup>m</sup> that is a crime for the judges;	a Mt. 5. 28. b Pro. 6. 23; Jam. 1, 14, 15. c Pro. 21. 15. d ch. 14. 16; Pro. 5. 21; Jer. 32. 19. e Ps. 7. 2— 5. f Ps. 1. 6; 17, 2, 3. g Num. 15. 39; Exe. 6. 9. h Le. 25. 16; Deu. 28. 30, 28—40. i Pro. 7. 21; 22, 14. k 2 Sam. 12. 11; 11os. 4. 13, 14. l Ge. 26. 10; 39. 9; Ex. 20. 14. m Le. 20. 10; Deu. 23. 22.
f Ps. 69. 26; Zec. 1. 15. + or, There is no helper against them. g Ps. 18. 4. h ch. 6. 4.	<sup>13</sup> They break up my path, They <sup>f</sup> set forward my calamity, They have no helpert. <sup>14</sup> They come <sup>g</sup> as through a wide breach, Amid the ruin they roll themselves on. <sup>15</sup> Terrors <sup>h</sup> are turned against me, They chase away my dignity, like the wind; And my welfare passeth away like a cloud.	<i>Job's final speech concluded—(1) He again earnestly asserts his innocence; and (35) appeals to God, to explain the mystery of his fate, and to vindicate the right.</i> <b>31.</b> I MADE a covenant with mine <sup>a</sup> eyes; Why then should I <sup>b</sup> gaze upon a maid? <sup>2</sup> For what is the portion of God from above, Or what inheritance from the Almighty on high? <sup>3</sup> Is not <sup>c</sup> destruction for the wicked, And calamity for the workers of iniquity? <sup>4</sup> Doth <sup>d</sup> not He see my ways, And count all my steps? <sup>5</sup> If <sup>e</sup> I have walked with falsehood, And my foot hath hastened to deceit: <sup>6</sup> (Let him weigh me in scales of justice, And let God <sup>f</sup> know mine integrity). <sup>7</sup> If my step hath turned out of the way, And <sup>g</sup> my heart hath gone after mine eyes, (Or a blot hath cleaved to my hands; <sup>8</sup> Let <sup>h</sup> me sow and let another eat, Yea, let my products be rooted out. <sup>9</sup> If my heart hath been <sup>i</sup> enticed on a woman's account, And I have laid wait at my neighbour's door; <sup>10</sup> Let my wife grind for another, And <sup>k</sup> let others bow down upon her. <sup>11</sup> For that is <sup>l</sup> a heinous offence, Yea, <sup>m</sup> that is a crime for the judges;	a Mt. 5. 28. b Pro. 6. 23; Jam. 1, 14, 15. c Pro. 21. 15. d ch. 14. 16; Pro. 5. 21; Jer. 32. 19. e Ps. 7. 2— 5. f Ps. 1. 6; 17, 2, 3. g Num. 15. 39; Exe. 6. 9. h Le. 25. 16; Deu. 28. 30, 28—40. i Pro. 7. 21; 22, 14. k 2 Sam. 12. 11; 11os. 4. 13, 14. l Ge. 26. 10; 39. 9; Ex. 20. 14. m Le. 20. 10; Deu. 23. 22.
i Ps. 22. 14; Lam. 2. 19.	<sup>16</sup> And <sup>c</sup> now my soul is poured out upon me, Days of affliction have taken hold of me. <sup>17</sup> By <sup>k</sup> night my bones are pierced in me, And my gnawing pains rest not. <sup>18</sup> By the great force of <i>my disease</i> <sup>t</sup> is my covering disfigured, It bindeth me about like my inner gar- ment. <sup>19</sup> He hath <sup>i</sup> cast me into the mire, And I am become like dust and ashes. <sup>20</sup> I <sup>m</sup> cry unto Thee, but thou answerest me not, I stand up, and <sup>n</sup> Thou gazest at me; <sup>21</sup> Thou art become <sup>o</sup> cruel to me, With thy strong hand thou opposest me;	<i>Job's final speech concluded—(1) He again earnestly asserts his innocence; and (35) appeals to God, to explain the mystery of his fate, and to vindicate the right.</i> <b>31.</b> I MADE a covenant with mine <sup>a</sup> eyes; Why then should I <sup>b</sup> gaze upon a maid? <sup>2</sup> For what is the portion of God from above, Or what inheritance from the Almighty on high? <sup>3</sup> Is not <sup>c</sup> destruction for the wicked, And calamity for the workers of iniquity? <sup>4</sup> Doth <sup>d</sup> not He see my ways, And count all my steps? <sup>5</sup> If <sup>e</sup> I have walked with falsehood, And my foot hath hastened to deceit: <sup>6</sup> (Let him weigh me in scales of justice, And let God <sup>f</sup> know mine integrity). <sup>7</sup> If my step hath turned out of the way, And <sup>g</sup> my heart hath gone after mine eyes, (Or a blot hath cleaved to my hands; <sup>8</sup> Let <sup>h</sup> me sow and let another eat, Yea, let my products be rooted out. <sup>9</sup> If my heart hath been <sup>i</sup> enticed on a woman's account, And I have laid wait at my neighbour's door; <sup>10</sup> Let my wife grind for another, And <sup>k</sup> let others bow down upon her. <sup>11</sup> For that is <sup>l</sup> a heinous offence, Yea, <sup>m</sup> that is a crime for the judges;	a Mt. 5. 28. b Pro. 6. 23; Jam. 1, 14, 15. c Pro. 21. 15. d ch. 14. 16; Pro. 5. 21; Jer. 32. 19. e Ps. 7. 2— 5. f Ps. 1. 6; 17, 2, 3. g Num. 15. 39; Exe. 6. 9. h Le. 25. 16; Deu. 28. 30, 28—40. i Pro. 7. 21; 22, 14. k 2 Sam. 12. 11; 11os. 4. 13, 14. l Ge. 26. 10; 39. 9; Ex. 20. 14. m Le. 20. 10; Deu. 23. 22.
k ch. 7. 4.	<sup>17</sup> By <sup>k</sup> night my bones are pierced in me, And my gnawing pains rest not. <sup>18</sup> By the great force of <i>my disease</i> <sup>t</sup> is my covering disfigured, It bindeth me about like my inner gar- ment. <sup>19</sup> He hath <sup>i</sup> cast me into the mire, And I am become like dust and ashes. <sup>20</sup> I <sup>m</sup> cry unto Thee, but thou answerest me not, I stand up, and <sup>n</sup> Thou gazest at me; <sup>21</sup> Thou art become <sup>o</sup> cruel to me, With thy strong hand thou opposest me;	<i>Job's final speech concluded—(1) He again earnestly asserts his innocence; and (35) appeals to God, to explain the mystery of his fate, and to vindicate the right.</i> <b>31.</b> I MADE a covenant with mine <sup>a</sup> eyes; Why then should I <sup>b</sup> gaze upon a maid? <sup>2</sup> For what is the portion of God from above, Or what inheritance from the Almighty on high? <sup>3</sup> Is not <sup>c</sup> destruction for the wicked, And calamity for the workers of iniquity? <sup>4</sup> Doth <sup>d</sup> not He see my ways, And count all my steps? <sup>5</sup> If <sup>e</sup> I have walked with falsehood, And my foot hath hastened to deceit: <sup>6</sup> (Let him weigh me in scales of justice, And let God <sup>f</sup> know mine integrity). <sup>7</sup> If my step hath turned out of the way, And <sup>g</sup> my heart hath gone after mine eyes, (Or a blot hath cleaved to my hands; <sup>8</sup> Let <sup>h</sup> me sow and let another eat, Yea, let my products be rooted out. <sup>9</sup> If my heart hath been <sup>i</sup> enticed on a woman's account, And I have laid wait at my neighbour's door; <sup>10</sup> Let my wife grind for another, And <sup>k</sup> let others bow down upon her. <sup>11</sup> For that is <sup>l</sup> a heinous offence, Yea, <sup>m</sup> that is a crime for the judges;	a Mt. 5. 28. b Pro. 6. 23; Jam. 1, 14, 15. c Pro. 21. 15. d ch. 14. 16; Pro. 5. 21; Jer. 32. 19. e Ps. 7. 2— 5. f Ps. 1. 6; 17, 2, 3. g Num. 15. 39; Exe. 6. 9. h Le. 25. 16; Deu. 28. 30, 28—40. i Pro. 7. 21; 22, 14. k 2 Sam. 12. 11; 11os. 4. 13, 14. l Ge. 26. 10; 39. 9; Ex. 20. 14. m Le. 20. 10; Deu. 23. 22.
l or, By great violence.	<sup>18</sup> By the great force of <i>my disease</i> <sup>t</sup> is my covering disfigured, It bindeth me about like my inner gar- ment. <sup>19</sup> He hath <sup>i</sup> cast me into the mire, And I am become like dust and ashes. <sup>20</sup> I <sup>m</sup> cry unto Thee, but thou answerest me not, I stand up, and <sup>n</sup> Thou gazest at me; <sup>21</sup> Thou art become <sup>o</sup> cruel to me, With thy strong hand thou opposest me;	<i>Job's final speech concluded—(1) He again earnestly asserts his innocence; and (35) appeals to God, to explain the mystery of his fate, and to vindicate the right.</i> <b>31.</b> I MADE a covenant with mine <sup>a</sup> eyes; Why then should I <sup>b</sup> gaze upon a maid? <sup>2</sup> For what is the portion of God from above, Or what inheritance from the Almighty on high? <sup>3</sup> Is not <sup>c</sup> destruction for the wicked, And calamity for the workers of iniquity? <sup>4</sup> Doth <sup>d</sup> not He see my ways, And count all my steps? <sup>5</sup> If <sup>e</sup> I have walked with falsehood, And my foot hath hastened to deceit: <sup>6</sup> (Let him weigh me in scales of justice, And let God <sup>f</sup> know mine integrity). <sup>7</sup> If my step hath turned out of the way, And <sup>g</sup> my heart hath gone after mine eyes, (Or a blot hath cleaved to my hands; <sup>8</sup> Let <sup>h</sup> me sow and let another eat, Yea, let my products be rooted out. <sup>9</sup> If my heart hath been <sup>i</sup> enticed on a woman's account, And I have laid wait at my neighbour's door; <sup>10</sup> Let my wife grind for another, And <sup>k</sup> let others bow down upon her. <sup>11</sup> For that is <sup>l</sup> a heinous offence, Yea, <sup>m</sup> that is a crime for the judges;	a Mt. 5. 28. b Pro. 6. 23; Jam. 1, 14, 15. c Pro. 21. 15. d ch. 14. 16; Pro. 5. 21; Jer. 32. 19. e Ps. 7. 2— 5. f Ps. 1. 6; 17, 2, 3. g Num. 15. 39; Exe. 6. 9. h Le. 25. 16; Deu. 28. 30, 28—40. i Pro. 7. 21; 22, 14. k 2 Sam. 12. 11; 11os. 4. 13, 14. l Ge. 26. 10; 39. 9; Ex. 20. 14. m Le. 20. 10; Deu. 23. 22.
m ch. 19. 7; Lam. 3. 8, 44.	<sup>20</sup> I <sup>m</sup> cry unto Thee, but thou answerest me not, I stand up, and <sup>n</sup> Thou gazest at me; <sup>21</sup> Thou art become <sup>o</sup> cruel to me, With thy strong hand thou opposest me;	<i>Job's final speech concluded—(1) He again earnestly asserts his innocence; and (35) appeals to God, to explain the mystery of his fate, and to vindicate the right.</i> <b>31.</b> I MADE a covenant with mine <sup>a</sup> eyes; Why then should I <sup>b</sup> gaze upon a maid? <sup>2</sup> For what is the portion of God from above, Or what inheritance from the Almighty on high? <sup>3</sup> Is not <sup>c</sup> destruction for the wicked, And calamity for the workers of iniquity? <sup>4</sup> Doth <sup>d</sup> not He see my ways, And count all my steps? <sup>5</sup> If <sup>e</sup> I have walked with falsehood, And my foot hath hastened to deceit: <sup>6</sup> (Let him weigh me in scales of justice, And let God <sup>f</sup> know mine integrity). <sup>7</sup> If my step hath turned out of the way, And <sup>g</sup> my heart hath gone after mine eyes, (Or a blot hath cleaved to my hands; <sup>8</sup> Let <sup>h</sup> me sow and let another eat, Yea, let my products be rooted out. <sup>9</sup> If my heart hath been <sup>i</sup> enticed on a woman's account, And I have laid wait at my neighbour's door; <sup>10</sup> Let my wife grind for another, And <sup>k</sup> let others bow down upon her. <sup>11</sup> For that is <sup>l</sup> a heinous offence, Yea, <sup>m</sup> that is a crime for the judges;	a Mt. 5. 28. b Pro. 6. 23; Jam. 1, 14, 15. c Pro. 21. 15. d ch. 14. 16; Pro. 5. 21; Jer. 32. 19. e Ps. 7. 2— 5. f Ps. 1. 6; 17, 2, 3. g Num. 15. 39; Exe. 6. 9. h Le. 25. 16; Deu. 28. 30, 28—40. i Pro. 7. 21; 22, 14. k 2 Sam. 12. 11; 11os. 4. 13, 14. l Ge. 26. 10; 39. 9; Ex. 20. 14. m Le. 20. 10; Deu. 23. 22.
n ch. 7. 10; 16. 9.	<sup>20</sup> I <sup>m</sup> cry unto Thee, but thou answerest me not, I stand up, and <sup>n</sup> Thou gazest at me; <sup>21</sup> Thou art become <sup>o</sup> cruel to me, With thy strong hand thou opposest me;	<i>Job's final speech concluded—(1) He again earnestly asserts his innocence; and (35) appeals to God, to explain the mystery of his fate, and to vindicate the right.</i> <b>31.</b> I MADE a covenant with mine <sup>a</sup> eyes; Why then should I <sup>b</sup> gaze upon a maid? <sup>2</sup> For what is the portion of God from above, Or what inheritance from the Almighty on high? <sup>3</sup> Is not <sup>c</sup> destruction for the wicked, And calamity for the workers of iniquity? <sup>4</sup> Doth <sup>d</sup> not He see my ways, And count all my steps? <sup>5</sup> If <sup>e</sup> I have walked with falsehood, And my foot hath hastened to deceit: <sup>6</sup> (Let him weigh me in scales of justice, And let God <sup>f</sup> know mine integrity). <sup>7</sup> If my step hath turned out of the way, And <sup>g</sup> my heart hath gone after mine eyes, (Or a blot hath cleaved to my hands; <sup>8</sup> Let <sup>h</sup> me sow and let another eat, Yea, let my products be rooted out. <sup>9</sup> If my heart hath been <sup>i</sup> enticed on a woman's account, And I have laid wait at my neighbour's door; <sup>10</sup> Let my wife grind for another, And <sup>k</sup> let others bow down upon her. <sup>11</sup> For that is <sup>l</sup> a heinous offence, Yea, <sup>m</sup> that is a crime for the judges;	a Mt. 5. 28. b Pro. 6. 23; Jam. 1, 14, 15. c Pro. 21. 15. d ch. 14. 16; Pro. 5. 21; Jer. 32. 19. e Ps. 7. 2— 5. f Ps. 1. 6; 17, 2, 3. g Num. 15. 39; Exe. 6. 9. h Le. 25. 16; Deu. 28. 30, 28—40. i Pro. 7. 21; 22, 14. k 2 Sam. 12. 11; 11os. 4. 13, 14. l Ge. 26. 10; 39. 9; Ex. 20. 14. m Le. 20. 10; Deu. 23. 22.
o ch. 10. 16, 17.	<sup>21</sup> Thou art become <sup>o</sup> cruel to me, With thy strong hand thou opposest me;	<i>Job's final speech concluded—(1) He again earnestly asserts his innocence; and (35) appeals to God, to explain the mystery of his fate, and to vindicate the right.</i> <b>31.</b> I MADE a covenant with mine <sup>a</sup> eyes; Why then should I <sup>b</sup> gaze upon a maid? <sup>2</sup> For what is the portion of God from above, Or what inheritance from the Almighty on high? <sup>3</sup> Is not <sup>c</sup> destruction for the wicked, And calamity for the workers of iniquity? <sup>4</sup> Doth <sup>d</sup> not He see my ways, And count all my steps? <sup>5</sup> If <sup>e</sup> I have walked with falsehood, And my foot hath hastened to deceit: <sup>6</sup> (Let him weigh me in scales of justice, And let God <sup>f</sup> know mine integrity). <sup>7</sup> If my step hath turned out of the way, And <sup>g</sup> my heart hath gone after mine eyes, (Or a blot hath cleaved to my hands; <sup>8</sup> Let <sup>h</sup> me sow and let another eat, Yea, let my products be rooted out. <sup>9</sup> If my heart hath been <sup>i</sup> enticed on a woman's account, And I have laid wait at my neighbour's door; <sup>10</sup> Let my wife grind for another, And <sup>k</sup> let others bow down upon her. <sup>11</sup> For that is <sup>l</sup> a heinous offence, Yea, <sup>m</sup> that is a crime for the judges;	a Mt. 5. 28. b Pro. 6. 23; Jam. 1, 14, 15. c Pro. 21. 15. d ch. 14. 16; Pro. 5. 21; Jer. 32. 19. e Ps. 7. 2— 5. f Ps. 1. 6; 17, 2, 3. g Num. 15. 39; Exe. 6. 9. h Le. 25. 16; Deu. 28. 30, 28—40. i Pro. 7. 21; 22, 14. k 2 Sam. 12. 11; 11os. 4. 13, 14. l Ge. 26. 10; 39. 9; Ex. 20. 14. m Le. 20. 10; Deu. 23. 22.

n Pro. 6.24  
-29.

12 For it is <sup>a</sup> a fire that consumeth to destruction,  
And would root out all mine increase.

13 If I have despised the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant,  
In their controversy with me;

o ch. 9.32;  
10. 2.  
p Ps. 9.12;  
76. 9.  
q Jam. 2.  
13.

14 What <sup>o</sup> then shall I do when <sup>p</sup> God riseth up?

And <sup>q</sup> when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

r Pro. 14.  
31; 22. 2.  
Mal. 2.10.

15 Did <sup>r</sup> not He who made me in the womb make him?

And did not One fashion us in the womb?

s see ch.  
22. 7, 9;  
29.11-16.

16 If <sup>s</sup> I have kept back the poor from their desire,

And caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel alone,

And the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

(18 For from my youth he was brought up with me, as <sup>with</sup> a father,

And I have guided her, from my mother's womb);

19 If I have seen any perishing for lack of clothing,

Or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not blessed me,

And he was <sup>not</sup> warned from the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless,

Because I saw my help in the gate;

22 Then let my shoulder fall from the shoulder-blade,

And mine arm be broken from the bone.

23 For God's destruction <sup>would</sup> be a terror to me,

t ch. 13.11.

And <sup>t</sup> by reason of his majesty I could not endure.

24 If I made gold my hope,

Or said to the fine gold: My confidence!

u Jer. 9.23;  
Lk. 12.19.

25 If <sup>u</sup> I rejoiced because my wealth was great,

And because <sup>v</sup> my hand had gotten much;

v Deu. 8.  
17.  
y Deu. 4.  
19; 17. 3;  
Eze. 8.16;

26 If <sup>y</sup> I beheld the sun, when it shined,  
And the moon walking <sup>in</sup> brightness;

z Deu. 15.6.

27 And <sup>z</sup> my heart was secretly enticed,

a comp. 1  
Ki. 19.18.

And <sup>a</sup> my mouth kissed my hand;

b Deu. 17.  
2-5.

28 This also <sup>were</sup> <sup>b</sup> a crime to be judged;

For I should have denied God above.

29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me,

Or <sup>c</sup> exulted when calamity befell him;

c 2 Sam. 4.  
10, 11; Ps.  
35. 13, 14;  
Pro. 24.  
17, 18.

(30 Yea, <sup>d</sup> I suffered not my mouth to sin,  
By asking a curse for his life);

d Eze. 5.6.

31 If the men of my tent said not,

Who shall find <sup>one</sup> that hath not been satisfied with his meat?

e Ge. 18. 2;  
19. 2, 3;  
Heb. 13.  
2.

32 The <sup>e</sup> stranger did not lodge in the street,

But I opened my doors to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions <sup>f</sup> like Adam,

f Ge. 3. 7,  
8, 12;  
Hos. 6. 7.

By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom;

34 Then let me dread <sup>\*</sup> the great multitude,  
Let the contempt of families confound me,

\* or, Be-  
cause I  
feared.

And let me keep silence,  
And not go out at the door†.

† or, And  
the con-  
tempt of  
families  
terrified  
me, so  
that I  
kept  
silence,  
and went  
not out  
at the  
door.

35 Oh that I had one who would hearken to me!

Behold my signature†; <sup>g</sup> may the Almighty answer me;

g or, my  
sign.

Or let mine adversary write the accusation:

36 Surely I would carry it upon my shoulder,  
I would bind it on <sup>as</sup> a crown to me;

h Ge. 32.  
25.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps,

As <sup>h</sup> a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry out against me,  
And all its furrows weep;

39 If I have <sup>i</sup> eaten its fruits without money,

i Jam. 5.4.

Or <sup>k</sup> have caused its possessors to breathe out their life;

k 1 Ki. 21.  
13-16, 19.

40 Let thistles <sup>ll</sup> come up instead of wheat,  
And weeds instead of barley.

ll or,  
thorns.

The words of Job are ended.

*Speech of Elihu—(2) Constrained to speak by his disapproval of the speakers on both sides, (ch. 33. 8) he censures Job's self-justification and complaints of God; and (14) affirms that God's chastisements are designed to warn the sufferer, to teach him self-knowledge and to lead him to repentance.*

32. SO these three men ceased from answering Job, because he was <sup>a</sup> righteous in his own eyes. <sup>2</sup> Then was kindled the anger of Elihu the son of Barachel <sup>b</sup> the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram; against Job was his anger kindled, because he justified himself rather than God; <sup>3</sup> also against his three friends was his anger kindled; because they found no answer, and yet <sup>c</sup> condemned Job. <sup>4</sup> But Elihu had delayed answering Job, because they were older than he. <sup>5</sup> When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three men, then his anger was kindled. <sup>6</sup> And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said:

a ch. 13.  
15; 27. 6;  
33. 8.b Ge. 22.  
21; Jer.  
25. 26.c ch. 8. 6;  
22. 5.

I am young in years, and <sup>d</sup> ye are aged;

d ch. 15.10.

Therefore <sup>e</sup> I was afraid,  
And feared to show you my opinion.

e Le. 19.32;  
1 Pet. 5.5.

7 I said, <sup>f</sup> Let days speak,  
And the multitude of years teach wisdom.

f ch. 8. 8-  
10; 12. 12.

8 But there is a spirit in man,  
And <sup>g</sup> the inspiration of the Almighty

g ch. 38. 36;  
1 Ki. 4. 29;  
Pro. 2. 6;  
Dan. 1. 17;  
1 Cor. 2.  
10-12.

giveth them understanding.



<sup>9</sup> Not the great are wise,  
Nor do the aged understand judgment.  
<sup>10</sup> Therefore I say, Harken to me;  
I will show my opinion, even I.

<sup>11</sup> Behold, I waited for your words,  
<sup>12</sup> I <sup>h</sup> gave ear to your reasonings,  
Whilst ye searched out what to say.  
<sup>13</sup> Yea, I attended to you,  
But behold, there was none of you that  
confuted Job,  
Or that answered his words.  
<sup>14</sup> Lest ye should say, We have found out  
wisdom,  
God shall thrust him down, not man.  
<sup>15</sup> Now he hath not directed words against  
me,  
And I will not answer him with your  
speeches.

<sup>16</sup> They were confounded, they answered  
no more,  
They left off speaking.

<sup>17</sup> And I waited; for they spake not,  
Because they stood still, they answered no  
more;

<sup>18</sup> I will answer on my part, even I,  
I will show my opinion, even I.

<sup>19</sup> For I am full of words,

The <sup>i</sup> spirit within me constraineth me.

<sup>20</sup> Behold, my belly is like wine which hath  
no vent,

It is ready to burst, like new wine-skins.

<sup>21</sup> I will speak, that I may be relieved,  
I will open my lips and answer.

<sup>22</sup> Let me not, I pray, <sup>k</sup> accept any man's  
person,

Nor let me give flattery unto man.

<sup>23</sup> For I know not how to flatter;  
My Maker would soon take me away.

**33.** But hear, Job, I pray thee, my utter-  
ances,

And hearken to all my words.

<sup>2</sup> Behold now, I have opened my mouth,  
My tongue speaketh in my mouth.

<sup>3</sup> My <sup>a</sup> words are of the uprightness of my  
heart,

And <sup>b</sup> my lips utter knowledge purely.

<sup>4</sup> The <sup>c</sup> Spirit of God made me,  
And the breath of the Almighty hath given  
me life.

<sup>5</sup> If thou canst, answer me,  
Array thyself against me, take thy stand.

<sup>6</sup> Behold, I, like thyself, belong to God,

I also was <sup>d</sup> formed out of the clay.

<sup>7</sup> Behold, my <sup>e</sup> terror shall not make thee  
afraid,

Nor shall my burden be heavy upon thee.

<sup>8</sup> Surely thou hast said in mine ears,  
And I heard the sound of thy words:

<sup>9</sup> I <sup>f</sup> am pure, without transgression,  
I am innocent, and there is no iniquity in  
me;

<sup>10</sup> Behold, <sup>g</sup> he findeth occasions against me,  
He <sup>h</sup> counteth me for his enemy;

<sup>11</sup> He <sup>i</sup> putteth my feet in the stocks,  
He <sup>k</sup> observeth all my paths.

<sup>12</sup> Behold in this thou art not just; I will  
answer thee;

For God is greater than man.

<sup>13</sup> Why dost thou <sup>l</sup> strive against him?

Because <sup>m</sup> he giveth no account of any of  
his matters.

<sup>14</sup> For <sup>n</sup> God speaketh once,  
Yea twice, but man perceiveth it not\*.

<sup>15</sup> In <sup>o</sup> a dream, in a vision of the night,  
When deep sleep falleth upon men,

In slumberings upon the bed;

<sup>16</sup> Then <sup>p</sup> he openeth the ears of men,  
And sealeth their instruction;

<sup>17</sup> That <sup>q</sup> he may withdraw man from his  
purpose,

And he may hide pride from man.

<sup>18</sup> He keepeth back his soul from the pit,  
And his life from perishing by the sword†.

<sup>19</sup> And he is <sup>r</sup> chastened with pain upon  
his bed,

And with strife in his bones continually;

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>s</sup> his spirit abhorreth bread,  
And his soul dainty food;

<sup>21</sup> His <sup>t</sup> flesh wasteth away, that it cannot  
be seen,

And <sup>u</sup> his bones that were not seen stick  
out;

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>v</sup> his soul draweth near to the  
grave,

And his life to the destroyers.

<sup>23</sup> If there be a messenger‡ with him, an  
interpreter§,

One out of a thousand,  
To show unto man his duty;

<sup>24</sup> Then ¶ will He be gracious unto him, and  
say:

Deliver him from going down to the pit,  
I have found a ransom.

<sup>25</sup> His flesh becometh fresher than in child-  
hood,

He <sup>z</sup> shall return to the days of his youth.

<sup>26</sup> He shall pray unto God,

And He will be favourable unto him,  
And <sup>a</sup> he shall see His face with joy;

And <sup>b</sup> He will render unto man his righte-  
ousness.

<sup>27</sup> He will sing unto men and say,

I <sup>c</sup> sinned and perverted what was right,  
And it was not becoming for me§;

<sup>28</sup> He <sup>d</sup> hath delivered my soul from going  
into the pit,

And my life beholdeth the light.

f ch. 10. 7;  
23. 10—  
12; 27. 5,  
6; 29. 14.  
g ch. 9. 30,  
31; 13. 26.  
h ch. 13. 24;  
19. 11.  
i ch. 13. 27;  
Ach. 14. 36;  
31. 4.

l Is. 45. 9.  
m Dan. 4.  
35.  
n ch. 40. 5.  
\* or, when  
man  
heareth  
it not.  
o ch. 4. 13;  
Ge. 20. 3;  
Num. 12.  
6.  
p Is. 50. 5.  
q Ge. 20. 6;  
Ac. 9. 2  
—6.

† or, the  
misile.  
r Ps. 94. 12.  
13; Heb.  
12. 5—11.

s Ps. 107.  
18.

t Ps. 39. 11.

u Ps. 22. 17.

v 1 Sam. 2.  
6; Is. 38.  
10.

‡ or, an  
angel.  
§ or, an in-  
tercessor.

¶ Ex. 23.  
19; Mic.  
7. 18, 19.

z Ps. 49. 7;  
Mt. 20. 28;  
1 Pet. 1.  
18, 19; 1  
John 2. 1,  
2.

a 2 Ki. 20.  
2—5; Ps.  
6. 1—9;  
Is. 30. 19.

b Ps. 17. 15.  
c 2 Sam.  
12. 13; Ps.  
106. 6.

§ or, it  
was not  
required  
to me.  
d Ps. 56. 13;  
Is. 38.  
12.

h Pro. 18.  
13.

i Ps. 39. 3;  
Jer. 20. 9;  
Ac. 4. 20.

k Le. 19.  
15; Pro.  
24. 23;  
Mt. 22. 16.

a ch. 27. 4.

b Ps. 37.  
39; Pro.  
15. 2, 7.  
c Ge. 2. 7.

d ch. 4. 19.  
e ch. 9. 34;  
13. 21.

	<p><sup>29</sup> Lo, all these things doeth God, Twice, <i>yea</i> thrice, with man; <sup>30</sup> To bring back his soul out of the pit, To <sup>e</sup> be enlightened with the light of life.</p> <p><sup>31</sup> Attend, Job, hearken unto me, Hold thy peace, and I will speak. <sup>32</sup> If thou hast any thing to say, answer me; Speak, for I desire to justify thee. <sup>33</sup> If not, hearken thou unto me; Hold thy peace, and I will teach thee wisdom.</p> <p><i>Elihu's speech continued—(2) He shows the unreasonable and impiety of imputing injustice to the Supreme Ruler; (13) whose perfect knowledge and almighty power are exercised for the establishment of righteousness.</i></p> <p><b>34. FURTHERMORE</b> Elihu answered and said :</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Hear my words, ye wise <i>men</i>, And give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> For <sup>a</sup> the ear trieth words, As the palate tasteth in eating. <sup>4</sup> Let us examine for ourselves the right, Let us know among ourselves <sup>b</sup> what is good.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> For Job hath said, <sup>c</sup> I am righteous, And <sup>d</sup> God hath taken away my right; <sup>6</sup> Should I speak falsely upon my right? My wound <sup>e</sup> is incurable without <i>my</i> transgression.</p> <p><sup>7</sup> What man <sup>f</sup> is like Job? He <sup>g</sup> drinketh up scorning like water; <sup>8</sup> And goeth in company with evil-doers, And walketh with wicked men.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> For <sup>h</sup> he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing When he delighteth himself in God.</p> <p><sup>10</sup> Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding : Far <sup>i</sup> from God be wickedness, And iniquity from the Almighty !</p> <p><sup>11</sup> For a <sup>j</sup> man's work will he render unto him, And <sup>k</sup> cause every man to find according to <i>his</i> way.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, Nor will the Almighty <sup>l</sup> pervert justice.</p> <p><sup>13</sup> Who <sup>m</sup> hath given him a charge over the earth? Or who founded the whole world? <sup>14</sup> If He set his heart upon himself, If he gather <sup>n</sup> unto himself his spirit and his breath, <sup>15</sup> All flesh shall perish together, And <sup>o</sup> man would turn again to dust.</p> <p><sup>16</sup> If now <i>thou</i> hast understanding, hear this, Hearken to the voice of my words. <sup>17</sup> Shall <sup>p</sup> even he who hateth right govern? Or wilt thou condemn the Just, the Mighty?</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> Shall <sup>q</sup> one say to a king, Thou worthless? To princes, Thou wicked?</p> <p><sup>19</sup> <i>Much less to him</i> who <sup>r</sup> accepteth not the persons of princes, Nor <sup>s</sup> regardeth the rich more than the poor; For they all <i>are</i> the work of his hands.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> In a moment they perish, even at midnight; And the people are troubled and pass away, And the mighty are taken away without hand.</p> <p><sup>21</sup> For <sup>t</sup> his eyes are upon the ways of man, And he seeth all his goings.</p> <p><sup>22</sup> There <sup>u</sup> is no darkness nor shadow of death, Where evil-doers may hide themselves.</p> <p><sup>23</sup> For he setteth not <i>his thought</i> long upon man, To bring him into judgment with God <sup>v</sup>.</p> <p><sup>24</sup> He <sup>w</sup> breaketh in pieces mighty men, without inquisition, And <sup>x</sup> setteth up others in their stead : <sup>25</sup> Therefore <sup>y</sup> he knoweth their works, And he overturneth <i>them</i> in the night, and they are destroyed :</p> <p><sup>26</sup> He striketh them as wicked men, In <sup>z</sup> the open sight of others : <sup>27</sup> Because they turned back from him, And <sup>aa</sup> would not regard his ways : <sup>28</sup> So that they <sup>ab</sup> cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, And he <sup>ac</sup> heareth the cry of the afflicted.</p> <p><sup>29</sup> When <sup>ad</sup> <sup>e</sup> he giveth quietness, who shall condemn? Or <sup>ae</sup> when he hideth <i>his</i> face, who shall behold him? Both towards a nation, and toward a man, alike.</p> <p><sup>30</sup> That the hypocrite <sup>af</sup> reign not, <i>That</i> the people be not ensnared.</p> <p><sup>31</sup> Surely <sup>ag</sup> <sup>f</sup> it is meet to be said unto God, I <sup>ah</sup> have borne <i>it</i>, I will not offend <i>any</i> more; <sup>32</sup> What <sup>ai</sup> <sup>g</sup> I see not teach thou me; If <sup>aj</sup> <sup>h</sup> I have done evil, I will do <i>it</i> no more.</p> <p><sup>33</sup> Shall he recompense according to thy mind, Because thou refusest? So that thou must choose, and not I. But speak what thou knowest.</p> <p><sup>34</sup> Men of understanding will say to me, Even a wise man who heareth me : <sup>35</sup> Job <sup>ak</sup> <sup>i</sup> hath spoken without knowledge, And his words are without wisdom. <sup>36</sup> Would that Job may be <sup>al</sup> tried unto the end, Because of <i>his</i> answers for wicked men ; <sup>37</sup> For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, He clappeth <i>his hands</i> against us, And he multiplieth his words against God.</p>	<p><sup>p</sup> Ex. 22. 28. <sup>q</sup> Deu. 10. 17; Gal. 2. 6. <sup>r</sup> ch. 36. 19. <sup>s</sup> Ps. 34. 15; Jer. 16. 17. <sup>t</sup> Ps. 139. 11, 12; Jer. 23. 24; Am. 9. 2, 3. <sup>u</sup> or, For he needeth not long to regard a man, That he should enter in to judgment with God. <sup>v</sup> Ps. 2. 9. <sup>w</sup> 1 Sam. 15. 25; Ps. 15. 7; Dan. 2. 21. <sup>x</sup> Is. 66. 18. <sup>y</sup> Ex. 14. 30. <sup>z</sup> Ps. 28. 5; Is. 5. 12. <sup>aa</sup> ch. 35. 9; Ex. 2. 23, 24. <sup>ab</sup> Ex. 22. 23-27. <sup>ac</sup> Is. 26. 3. <sup>ad</sup> ch. 23. 8, 9. <sup>ae</sup> or, the profane. <sup>af</sup> ch. 40. 3-5. <sup>ag</sup> Dan. 9. 7-14. <sup>ah</sup> Mic. 7. 9. <sup>ai</sup> Ps. 139. 23, 24. <sup>aj</sup> Pro. 28. 13. <sup>ak</sup> ch. 35. 16. <sup>al</sup> Jam. 5. 11.</p>
--	--	---	---

*Elihu's speech continued—(2) He argues that piety gives nothing to God that calls for his reward; and (3) that prayer is often not answered because it is offered in a wrong spirit.*

**35. AND ELIHU spake moreover and said :**

**2** Thinkest thou this to be right,  
My righteousness, sayest thou, is more than God's?

**3** For <sup>a</sup>thou sayest, What advantage is it unto thee,

What will it profit me more than my sin?

**4** I will answer thee,  
And thy friends with thee.

**5** Look <sup>b</sup>unto the heavens and see,  
And survey the skies, which are high above thee.

**6** If thou sinnest, what doest thou <sup>c</sup>against Him?

And if thy transgressions be multiplied,  
what doest thou unto him?

**7** If <sup>d</sup>thou be righteous, what givest thou to him?

Or what receiveth he from thy hand?

**8** Thy <sup>e</sup>wickedness may hurt a man like thyself,

And thy righteousness may profit a son of man.

**9** By <sup>f</sup>reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry aloud,

They cry for help by reason of the arm of the mighty :

**10** But none saith, Where is God my Maker,  
Who <sup>g</sup>giveth songs in the night ;

**11** Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth,

And maketh us wiser than the birds of heaven?

**12** There <sup>h</sup>they cry aloud, but He answereth not,

Because of the pride of evil men.

**13** Surely <sup>i</sup>God will not hear vanity,

Nor will the Almighty regard it.

**14** Although <sup>k</sup>thou sayest thou discernest him not,

Yet the cause is before him ;

Therefore wait thou for <sup>l</sup>him.

**15** But now, because his anger visiteth not,  
And he taketh no strict account of the transgression ;

**16** Therefore <sup>m</sup>Job openeth his mouth without reason,

He multiplieth words without knowledge.

*Elihu's speech concluded ; (2) He shows the merciful purposes of God's chastisements, and (21) exhorts to penitential submission, (23) in the contemplation of God's infinite power, wisdom, and goodness.*

**36. ELIHU** also added and said :

**2** Suffer me a little, and I will show thee,

For I have yet to speak <sup>a</sup> on God's behalf.

**3** I will fetch my knowledge from afar,  
And will <sup>b</sup>ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

**4** For truly <sup>c</sup>my words are not falsehood,  
One perfect in knowledge is with thee.

**5** Behold, God is mighty, but he <sup>d</sup>despiseth not,

<sup>e</sup>He is mighty in strength of understanding.

**6** He <sup>f</sup>preserveth not the life of the wicked,  
But <sup>g</sup>giveth right to the afflicted.

**7** He <sup>h</sup>withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous ;

But, <sup>i</sup>with kings on the throne,

<sup>k</sup>He doth even establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

**8** And if, bound in fetters,

They be holden in cords of affliction ;

**9** Then <sup>l</sup>he sheweth them their doing,

And their transgressions, that they have acted proudly.

**10** And he <sup>m</sup>openeth their ear for instruction,  
And <sup>n</sup>commandeth that they turn from iniquity.

**11** If they obey and serve <sup>o</sup>him,

They <sup>p</sup>spend their days in prosperity,

And their years in pleasures ;

**12** But if they obey not,

They perish by the sword\*,

And <sup>q</sup>die without knowledge.

**13** So the hypocrites in heart <sup>r</sup>lay up wrath,  
They <sup>s</sup>cry not for help when he bindeth them.

**14** Their soul dieth in their youth,

And their life among the unclean.

**15** He delivereth the afflicted in his affliction,

And openeth their ears in their oppression.

**16** Even so he doth allure thee away from the jaws of distress,

To <sup>t</sup>a broad place where there is no straitness ;

And the supply of thy table shall be full of fatness.

**17** But thou art full of the judgment† of the wicked ;

So judgment and justice shall take hold on thee.

**18** For beware lest he in wrath take thee away with a stroke ;

Then a great ransom cannot deliver thee‡.

**19** Will he esteem thy riches ?

No, not gold, nor all§ the forces of wealth.

**20** Long not for the night,

When peoples are cut off from their place.

**21** Take heed, turn not to iniquity ;

For this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

a ch. 21.  
15; 34. 9.

b ch. 22.  
12; Ps. 8.  
3, 4.

c Pro. 8.  
36; Jer.  
7. 19.

d ch. 22, 2.  
3; Ro. 11.  
35.

e Jos. 7. 1;  
22. 20;  
Ecc. 9. 18.

f ch. 24.  
12; 34.  
28.

g Ps. 42. 8;  
77. 6; Ac.  
16. 25.

h Ps. 18. 41.

i Is. 1. 15;  
Jer. 11.  
11; Jam.  
4. 3.

k ch. 9. 11.

l Ps. 27. 12  
—11; 37.  
6, 7; Is.  
50. 10.

m ch. 34.  
33—37.

a ch. 33. 6.

b ch. 34.  
10—12.

c ch. 13. 4.  
7; 21. 34.

d Ps. 22.  
24.

e ch. 9. 4;  
Ps. 147. 5.

f Ps. 55.  
23.

g Ps. 27. 4;  
Pro. 22.  
22, 23.

h Ps. 33.  
18; 1 Pet.  
3. 12.

i Ge. 41. 40;  
1 Sam. 2.  
8; Ps. 113.  
8.

k Ps. 112.  
6—9.

l 2 Chr. 33.  
11—13;  
Lk. 15. 17  
—19.

m ch. 33.  
16.

n Is. 1. 16  
—20;

o Eze. 13.  
30, 31.

p ch. 22. 21  
—29.

q or, the  
missile.

r ch. 4. 21.

s Ro. 2. 5.  
r 11os. 7.  
10, 14.

t or, the  
cause.

u Ps. 4. 1;  
18. 19;  
118. 5.

v or, the  
great  
ransom  
mislead  
thee.

w or, Gold  
is no-  
thing,  
and all,  
&c.

	<sup>22</sup> Behold, God is exalted in his power ; Who teacheth like him ?	And the breadth of the waters is straitened.	
<sup>f</sup> ch. 34. 13 ; Ro. 11. 34 ; 1 Cor. 2. 16.	<sup>23</sup> Who <sup>h</sup> hath enjoined on him his way ? Or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity ?	<sup>11</sup> Also he loadeth the thick cloud with moisture, He spreadeth abroad his lightning-cloud ;	
	<sup>24</sup> Remember that thou magnify his work, Which men celebrate ;	<sup>12</sup> And it is turned every way by his guidance ;	
	<sup>25</sup> All men look at it, Man beholdeth it afar off.	That <sup>o</sup> they may do whatsoever he commandeth them,	<sup>g</sup> Ps. 148. 8.
<sup>u</sup> ch. 11. 7 —9.	<sup>26</sup> Behold, God is great, and we <sup>u</sup> know him not,	Upon the face of the world on the earth ;	
<sup>x</sup> Ps. 90. 2 ; 102. 24— 27 ; Heb. 1. 12.	Nor <sup>x</sup> can the number of his years be searched out.	<sup>13</sup> Whether he causeth it to come for a scourge,	
<sup>y</sup> Ps. 147. 8.	<sup>27</sup> For <sup>y</sup> he draweth up the drops of water, They pour down rain, according to its vapour,	Or for his land, or <sup>h</sup> for mercy.	
<sup>z</sup> ch. 37. 11 —13 ; Pro. 3. 20.	<sup>28</sup> Which <sup>z</sup> the skies do drop, And distil upon man abundantly.	<sup>14</sup> Harken unto this, Job ! Stand <sup>i</sup> still, and consider the wonderful works of God.	<sup>h</sup> 1 Ki. 18. 45 ; Joel 2. 23.
<sup>a</sup> ch. 37. 16.	<sup>29</sup> Yea, <sup>a</sup> can one understand the spreadings of the clouds, Or the noise of his tabernacle* ?	<sup>15</sup> Dost thou know when God disposed them, And caused the light of his cloud to shine ?	<sup>i</sup> Ps. 46. 10 ; Hab. 2. 20.
<sup>*</sup> or, the crash of his pavilion.	<sup>30</sup> Behold, he spreadeth his light around him, And he <sup>c</sup> covereth the bottom of the sea.	<sup>16</sup> Dost <sup>k</sup> thou know the balancings of the clouds, The wonderful works of him who is perfect in knowledge ?	<sup>k</sup> ch. 36. 29.
<sup>c</sup> Ge. 1. 9 ; Ps. 104. 5—9.	<sup>31</sup> For <sup>d</sup> by them he judgeth the peoples ; He <sup>e</sup> giveth food in abundance.	<sup>17</sup> How thy garments are warm, When he quieteth the earth by the south-wind ?	
<sup>d</sup> ch. 37. 13.	<sup>32</sup> His hands he covereth with lightning, And he giveth it command against the enemy.	<sup>18</sup> Dost thou with him <sup>l</sup> spread out the skies, Firm like a molten mirror ?	<sup>l</sup> ch. 9. 8 ; Is. 44. 24.
<sup>e</sup> Ps. 104. 13—15.	<sup>33</sup> His thunder declareth <sup>f</sup> concerning him, The cattle even, concerning his coming †.	<sup>19</sup> Teach us what we shall say unto him ; We cannot order <i>our speech</i> by reason of darkness.	
<sup>f</sup> 1 Ki. 18. 41, 45. <sup>†</sup> or, concerning the Supreme.	<b>37.</b> Yea, at this my heart trembleth, And is moved out of its place.	<sup>20</sup> Shall <sup>m</sup> it be told him that I speak ? If a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up,*	<sup>m</sup> Ps. 139. 4.
<sup>a</sup> ch. 36. 29 ; Jer. 51. 16.	<sup>2</sup> Hear attentively <sup>a</sup> the roar of his voice, And the sound <i>that</i> goeth forth from his mouth.	<sup>21</sup> And now <i>men</i> see not the light which is shining in the skies, But the wind passeth, and cleareth them.	<sup>*</sup> or, Did one ever wish to be swallowed up, i.e. destroyed.
<sup>b</sup> Mt. 24. 27.	<sup>3</sup> He <sup>b</sup> sendeth it forth under the whole heaven, And his lightning unto the ends of the earth.	<sup>22</sup> Out of the north cometh gold* : With <sup>n</sup> God is terrible majesty.	<sup>*</sup> or, gold—splendour.
<sup>c</sup> Ps. 29. 3 —9 ; 68. 33.	<sup>4</sup> After it <sup>c</sup> a voice roareth, He thundereth with the voice of his majesty,	<sup>23</sup> <i>Touching</i> the Almighty, <sup>o</sup> we cannot find him out ; <i>He</i> is great <sup>p</sup> in power and judgment,	<sup>n</sup> 1 Chr. 23. 11 ; Is. 2. 10, 19.
<sup>z</sup> i.e. the lightnings.	And he keepeth them † not back when his voice is heard.	And with abundance of justice, he will not oppress.	<sup>o</sup> ch. 11. 7 ; 1 Tim. 6. 16.
<sup>d</sup> 2 Sam. 22. 14, 15.	<sup>5</sup> God <sup>d</sup> thundereth marvellously with his voice ; He doeth great <sup>e</sup> things which we cannot comprehend.	<sup>24</sup> Therefore do men fear him ; He <sup>q</sup> respecteth not any of the wise of heart.	<sup>p</sup> ch. 9. 19 ; Is. 28. 29.
<sup>e</sup> ch. 5. 9 ; 36. 26 ; Rev. 15. 3.	<sup>6</sup> For to the snow he saith, Be thou on the earth, And to the pouring rain, Even the pouring of his mighty rains.	<i>Jehovah's address ; (2) challenging Job to justify his complaints of God's ways, by showing his knowledge of all that concerns the creation, maintenance and control of (4) the earth, (8) the ocean, (19) the heavens, and (39) the animal world.</i>	<sup>q</sup> Mt. 11. 25 ; 1 Cor. 1. 26.
<sup>†</sup> or, That all the men he hath made may know.	<sup>7</sup> He sealeth up the hand of every man, That all men may know his work †.	<b>38.</b> THEN the LORD answered Job <sup>a</sup> out of the whirlwind and said : <sup>2</sup> Who <sup>b</sup> is this that darkeneth counsel, By words without knowledge ?	<sup>a</sup> Ex. 19. 16—19 ; 1 Ki. 19. 11 ; Neh. 1. 3.
<sup>f</sup> Is. 21. 1 ; Zec. 9. 14.	<sup>8</sup> And the wild beasts go into covert, And remain in their lairs.	<sup>3</sup> Gird <sup>c</sup> up now thy loins like a man ; And I will demand of thee, and inform thou me.	<sup>b</sup> ch. 34. 35 ; 42. 3.
<sup>g</sup> or, out of his chamber.	<sup>9</sup> Out of the <sup>f</sup> south <sup>g</sup> cometh the whirlwind, And cold out of the northern parts.		<sup>c</sup> ch. 40. 7.
	<sup>10</sup> By the breath of God ice is given,		



d ch. 15. 7;  
Ge. 1. 1;  
Ps. 104. 5;  
Pro. 30. 4.

e Is. 40. 12,  
22.

f Is. 14. 12.

g ch. 1. 6;  
Ezra 3.  
10; 2 Zec.  
4. 7.

h Ge. 1. 9;  
Ps. 33. 7;  
Pro. 8. 29;  
Jer. 5. 22.

i Ge. 1. 2.

k ch. 28. 10.

l Ps. 80. 9;  
93. 3, 4.

m Ps. 74.  
16.

n Lk. 1. 78.

o Ps. 10. 4,  
6.

p ch. 18. 5,  
18; Pro.  
13. 9.

q Ps. 37.  
17; Eccl.  
30. 22.

r Ps. 9. 13;  
Rev. 1. 13.

s ch. 3. 5.

t ch. 15. 7.

u ch. 57. 6;  
Ps. 135. 7.  
r Ex. 9.  
18, 22;  
Jos. 10.  
11; Is. 28.  
17; 80. 30;  
Eze. 13.  
11, 13.

<sup>4</sup> Where wast thou when <sup>d</sup> I founded the earth?

Declare, if thou hast understanding.

<sup>5</sup> Who <sup>e</sup> set its measures, if thou knowest?

Or who stretched the line upon it?

<sup>6</sup> Whereupon were its foundations sunken,

Or who laid its corner stone;

<sup>7</sup> When <sup>f</sup> the morning stars sang together,  
And all <sup>g</sup> the sons of God shouted for joy?

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>h</sup> who shut up the sea with doors,  
When it burst forth, as if it came out of the womb?

<sup>9</sup> When I made the clouds its garment,  
And <sup>i</sup> thick darkness its swaddling-band;

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>k</sup> I appointed for it my bound,  
And set bars and doors;

<sup>11</sup> And said, <sup>l</sup> Thus far shalt thou come, and  
no further,

And here shall thy proud waves be stayed!

<sup>12</sup> Hast thou since thy days <sup>m</sup> command-  
ed the morning,

Hast thou caused <sup>n</sup> the dayspring to know  
its place?

<sup>13</sup> That it might <sup>o</sup> take hold of the ends of  
the earth,  
And the wicked might be shaken out of  
it.

<sup>14</sup> It is changed as the signet-clay,  
And they stand forth as in a garment;

<sup>15</sup> And from the wicked their <sup>p</sup> light is  
withholden,

And <sup>q</sup> the uplifted arm is broken.

<sup>16</sup> Hast thou entered as far as the springs  
of the sea?

And walked in the recesses of the deep?

<sup>17</sup> Have <sup>r</sup> the gates of death been opened  
unto thee?

Or hast thou seen the gates of <sup>s</sup> the sha-  
dow of death?

<sup>18</sup> Hast thou surveyed even to the breadths  
of the earth?

Declare if thou knowest it all.

<sup>19</sup> Which is the way to where the light  
dwelleth?

And darkness, where is its place;

<sup>20</sup> That thou shouldest take it to its border,  
And that thou shouldest know the paths  
to its house?

<sup>21</sup> Thou knowest it, <sup>t</sup> because thou wast  
then born,

And the number of thy days is great!

<sup>22</sup> Hast thou entered into the "treasuries  
of snow,

And seen the treasures of hail?

<sup>23</sup> Which <sup>u</sup> I have reserved for the time of  
trouble

For the day of battle and war.

<sup>24</sup> Which is the way to where the light is  
parted,

And the east wind is scattered over the  
earth?

<sup>25</sup> Who hath cut out a channel for the  
rain-flood,  
And <sup>v</sup> a way for the thunder's flash;

<sup>26</sup> To <sup>w</sup> cause it to rain on a land without  
men,

A wilderness wherein is no man;

<sup>27</sup> To satisfy the desolate and waste ground,  
And to cause the bud of the tender herb  
to spring forth.

<sup>28</sup> Hath <sup>x</sup> the rain a father?

Or who begetteth the drops of dew?

<sup>29</sup> Out <sup>y</sup> of whose womb cometh the ice?  
And the hoar frost of heaven, who gender-  
eth it?

<sup>30</sup> The waters lie hidden as in stone,  
And <sup>z</sup> the face of the deep holdeth fast  
together.

<sup>31</sup> Dost thou bind the sweet influences\*  
of the <sup>a</sup> Pleiades,  
Or loose the bands† of Orion?

<sup>32</sup> Dost thou bring forth the constellations,  
each in its season?

And dost thou guide the Bear with her  
young?‡

<sup>33</sup> Knowest thou <sup>b</sup> the ordinances of the  
heavens?

Dost thou set their dominion in the earth?

<sup>34</sup> Dost <sup>c</sup> thou lift up thy voice to the  
clouds,

That a flood of waters may cover thee?

<sup>35</sup> Dost <sup>d</sup> thou send forth lightnings, that  
they may go,

And say unto thee, Here we are!

<sup>36</sup> Who <sup>e</sup> hath put wisdom in the reins?

Or who hath given understanding to the  
mind?

<sup>37</sup> Who numbereth the clouds by wisdom?  
Or who poureth out the bottles of hea-  
ven,

<sup>38</sup> When the dust is poured into a hard  
mass,

And the clods cleave fast together?

<sup>39</sup> Dost <sup>f</sup> thou hunt prey for the lions,  
And fill the appetite of the young lions;

<sup>40</sup> When they crouch in their dens,  
And lie in the thicket for ambush?

<sup>41</sup> Who <sup>g</sup> provideth for the raven its prey,  
When its young ones cry for help unto God,  
And they wander about for lack of food?

<sup>39</sup> Knowest thou the time when the  
wild goats of the rock bring forth?

Dost thou mark the calving of the hinds?

<sup>2</sup> Dost thou number the months they fulfil,

v ch. 28.  
26.  
e Ps. 147.  
8.

a Jer. 14.  
22.

b Ps. 147.  
16, 17.

c ch. 37. 10.

\* or, the  
bands.  
d ch. 9. 9;  
Am. 5. 8.  
† or, the  
fetters.

‡ i.e. the  
three  
stars  
forming  
the tail  
of the  
constel-  
lation.  
e Jer. 31.  
35.

f 1 Sam.  
12. 18;  
Zec. 10.  
1; Jam.  
5. 18.  
g Ex. 9. 23.

h ch. 32. 8;  
Ps. 51. 6.

i Ps. 104.  
21.

k Ps. 145.  
15; 147.  
9; Mt. 6.  
26.



<sup>a</sup> i. e. probably the hippopotamus.

15 Behold now behemoth\*, which I made with thee;

He eateth grass like the cattle.

16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins, And his force in the muscles of his belly;

17 He bendeth his tail like a cedar, The sinews of his flanks are knit together;

18 His bones are like pipes of brass†, His bones are like bars of iron.

19 He is the chief of the ways of God; He who made him giveth him his sword.

20 Surely the mountains bring him food, Where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the lotus-trees, In the covert of reeds and marsh;

22 The lotus-trees cover him with shade, The willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, the river overfloweth, he startleth not,

He is confident though Jordan rush into his mouth.

24 In his sight let one take him, Let one pierce his nose with hooks!

41. Wilt thou draw out leviathan† with a hook?

Or press down his tongue with a cord?

2 Wilt thou put a rush-ropo into his nose, Or pierce his jaw with a hook?

3 Will he make many supplications to thee? Will he speak soft things to thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? Wilt thou take him for a slave for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? And bind him for thy maidens?

6 Will partners‡ bargain§ for him? Will they divide him among the merchants?

7 Wilt thou fill his skin with darts, And his head with fish-spears?

8 Lay thy hand upon him, Remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain; Even at the sight of him is not one cast down?

10 None is so fierce that he will stir him up.

Who then is able to stand before Me?

11 Who<sup>a</sup> hath first given to me, that I should repay him?

Whatsoever is under<sup>b</sup> the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not be silent about his parts, And his strength§, and his comely array.

13 Who can uncover the face of his garment? Who can come within his double jaws?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? His teeth are terrible round about.

15 His strong shields are his pride, Shut up together as with a close seal;

16 One is so close to another

That no air cometh between them;

17 They are joined one to another, They stick together, so that they cannot be sundered.

18 By his sneezings a light shineth, And his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go forth flames, Sparks of fire leap out;

20 Out of his nostrils goeth forth smoke, As out of a heated pot or caldron;

21 His breath kindleth coals, And a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck lodgeth strength, And terror danceth before him.

23 The flakes of his flesh cleave together, Firm upon him, they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is firm as a stone, Yea, firm as the nether millstone.

25 When he riseth up the mighty are afraid, They are beside themselves through terror.

26 If one reacheth him with the<sup>c</sup> sword, it shall not hold;

Nor spear, nor dart, nor coat of mail\*;

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, Brass† as rotten wood.

28 The arrow shall not make him flee, Slingstones are for him turned to stubble;

29 Clubs are counted as stubble, He laugheth at the shaking of the spear.

30 Sharp scales are under him, He spreadeth sharp pointed things‡ upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a cauldron, He maketh the sea like a pot of ointment;

32 He maketh the path behind him to shine, One would think the deep hoary.

33 Upon<sup>d</sup> earth there is not his like, He is made without fear;

34 He beholdeth every high thing, He is king over all the sons of pride.

Job's second acknowledgment of God's wisdom and supremacy, and (3) penitent confession of his own ignorance and presumption.

42. AND Job answered the LORD and said:

2 I know that<sup>a</sup> thou canst do all things, And<sup>b</sup> no thought can be withholden from thee.

3 Who<sup>c</sup> is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? Therefore have I uttered what I understood not,

Things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

† or, copper.

‡ i. e. probably the crocodile.

§ i. e. the fishermen.  
§ or, dig a pit.

a ch. 22. 2.  
3; Ro. 11. 35.

b Ex. 19. 5;  
Ps. 50. 12;  
1 Cor. 10. 26.

§ or, the story of his mighty acts.

c ch. 30. 21, 24.

\* or, harpoon.

† or, copper.

‡ Heb. a threshing sledg.

d ch. 40. 19.

a Ge. 18. 14; Lk. 18. 27.  
b Jer. 17. 10; Heb. 4. 12, 15.  
c ch. 38. 2.

d ch. 38. 3.	<sup>4</sup> Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak, I <sup>d</sup> will ask of thee, and inform thou me.	<sup>10</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the LORD turned the captivity of Job when he prayed for his friends; and <sup>d</sup> the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.	c Deu. 29. 2; Ps. 14. 7. d ch. 8. 6, 7.
e ch. 40. 4; Is. 6. 5; Eze. 36. 31. f 1 Ki. 21. 27; Jon. 3. 5, 10.	<sup>5</sup> I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, But now mine eye seeth thee. <sup>6</sup> Therefore <sup>e</sup> I abhor <i>myself</i> , and repent, In <sup>f</sup> dust and ashes.	<sup>11</sup> Then came there to him all his brethren and all his sisters, and all his former acquaintances; and they ate bread with him in his house; and they condoled with him and comforted him concerning all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him. And every man gave him a piece of money*, and every man a ring of gold.	* Heb. one kesita.
a Num. 23. 1, 4.	<i>Conclusion</i> —(7) <i>The Lord's decision in Job's favour; (9) his intercession for his friends, (19) his recovery, and redoubled prosperity.</i> <sup>7</sup> AND it came to pass after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, that the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite: My anger is kindled against thee and against thy two friends; for ye have not spoken of me what is right, like my servant Job.	<sup>12</sup> And the LORD blessed <sup>e</sup> the latter end of Job more than his beginning; and he had <sup>f</sup> fourteen thousand sheep and six thousand camels and a thousand yoke of oxen and a thousand she-asses. <sup>13</sup> He had also seven sons and three daughters; <sup>14</sup> and he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.	e Jam. 5. 11. f see ch. 1. 2, 5.
b Ge. 29. 17; Jan. 5. 15, 16.	<sup>8</sup> But now take for yourselves <sup>a</sup> seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my servant Job shall <sup>b</sup> pray for you; and him will I accept, that I visit not the folly upon you; for ye have not spoken of me what is right, like my servant Job.	<sup>15</sup> And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job; and their father <sup>g</sup> gave them inheritance among their brethren.	g Num. 27. 6.
	<sup>9</sup> And Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, went and did as the LORD commanded them; and the LORD accepted Job.	<sup>16</sup> And Job lived after this a hundred and forty years; and he saw his sons and his <sup>h</sup> sons' sons, four generations. <sup>17</sup> And Job died, old and <sup>i</sup> full of days.	h Ps. 128. 6; Pro. 17. 6. i ch. 5. 26; Ge. 25. 8.

## THE PSALMS.

### PSALM I.

*The characteristics of the godly man, and his blessedness, (4) contrasted with the condition and destiny of the wicked.*

<sup>1</sup> BLESSED\* is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the wicked, Nor standeth in the way of sinners, Nor <sup>a</sup> sitteth in the seat of scorners;  
<sup>2</sup> But <sup>b</sup> his delight is in the law of the LORD,  
And <sup>c</sup> in his law doth he meditate day and night.  
<sup>3</sup> And he is like a tree <sup>d</sup> planted by the water-courses,  
That <sup>e</sup> yieldeth its fruit in his season, And whose leaf shall not wither;  
And all that he doeth shall <sup>f</sup> prosper.

<sup>4</sup> Not so are the wicked,  
But <sup>are</sup> <sup>g</sup> like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

<sup>5</sup> Therefore the wicked shall <sup>h</sup> not stand in the judgment,  
Nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.  
<sup>6</sup> For <sup>i</sup> the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous,  
But <sup>k</sup> the way of the wicked shall perish.

### PSALM II.

*The conflict between the powers of this world and the kingdom of God—(1) The nations and their rulers revolt against Jehovah; (4) who mocks and confounds their designs; (7) the anointed King proclaims his rights and power; (10) and the rebels are counselled to submission.*

<sup>1</sup> WHY <sup>a</sup> do the nations rage, And the peoples meditate a vain thing?  
<sup>2</sup> The <sup>b</sup> kings of the earth set themselves, And <sup>c</sup> the rulers take counsel together, Against the LORD and against his <sup>d</sup> Anointed, saying:

\* or, Happy.

a Ps. 26. 5; Jer. 15. 17.  
b Ps. 119. 47, 92;  
Job 23. 12; Jer. 15. 16.  
c Ps. 119. 97—99.  
d Jer. 17. 8.  
e Ps. 92. 14.

f Ps. 39. 3, 23; Jos. 1. 7, 8.

g Job 21. 18.

h Ps. 5. 5.

i Ps. 37. 18—24.

k Ps. 146. 9.

a Is. 8. 9, 10; Ac. 4. 25—27.

b Mt. 2. 16; Lk. 23. 11, 12.

c Mt. 26. 59.

d Is. 61. 1; John 1. 14.

+ Heb. Messiah.



*c* Ps. 59. 8.  
<sup>3</sup> Let us break their bands asunder,  
 And cast away their cords from us.  
<sup>4</sup> He that sitteth in the heavens *c* shall  
 laugh,  
 The Lord shall have them in derision.  
<sup>5</sup> Then shall he speak unto them in his  
 anger,  
 And confound them in his wrath:  
<sup>6</sup> Yet have I set\* *f* my king  
 Upon *o* Zion, my holy hill.  
<sup>7</sup> I will declare the decree:  
 The LORD hath said unto me, *h* Thou art  
 my Son,  
 This day have I begotten thee.  
<sup>8</sup> Ask *i* of me, and I will give the nations  
 for thine inheritance,  
 And the ends of the earth for thy posses-  
 sion.  
<sup>9</sup> Thou *k* shalt break them with a rod of iron.  
 Thou *l* shalt dash them in pieces like a  
 potter's vessel.

<sup>10</sup> And now, ye kings, be wise,  
 Be instructed, ye judges of the earth!  
<sup>11</sup> Serve *m* the LORD with fear,  
 And rejoice *n* with trembling.  
<sup>12</sup> Kiss *o* the Son, lest he be angry,  
 And ye perish in the way;  
 For *p* soon may his wrath kindle.  
 Blessed *†* are all who put their trust in him.

PSALM III.

*The Psalmist, (1) in danger and distress, (3) calls to remembrance God's former mercy, and (5) relies upon his help.*

A Psalm of David, *a* when he fled from Absalom  
 his son.

<sup>1</sup> LORD, *b* how many are my foes!  
 Many are rising up against me;  
<sup>2</sup> Many are saying of my soul,  
 There *c* is no salvation for him in God.  
 Selah *†*.

<sup>3</sup> But thou, O LORD, art *d* a shield around  
 me,  
 My *e* glory, and *f* the lifter up of my head.  
<sup>4</sup> I cry unto the LORD with my voice,  
 And *g* he answereth me from his *h* holy  
 hill. Selah.

<sup>5</sup> I *i* laid me down and slept;  
 I awaked, for the LORD sletherneth me.  
<sup>6</sup> I *k* will not be afraid of ten thousands of  
 people  
 That have set themselves against me round  
 about.

<sup>7</sup> Arise, *l* O LORD! Save me, O my God!  
 For thou smitest all mine enemies upon  
 the cheeks,  
 Thou breakest the teeth of the wicked.

<sup>8</sup> Salvation *m* is the LORD's;  
 Thy blessing *n* be upon thy people! Selah.

PSALM IV.

*Prayer under persecution; (2) Rebuke and warning to the persecutors—(6) The psalmist's own safety and peace in God.*

For the Chief musician. On Neginoth\*. A  
 Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup> ANSWER *m* when I call, *a* thou God  
 of my righteousness!  
 In *b* my distress thou gavest me enlarge-  
 ment;  
 Have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

<sup>2</sup> Ye sons of men, how long shall *c* my  
 glory be turned to shame?  
*How long* will ye love vanity, will ye seek  
*d* falsehood? Selah.

<sup>3</sup> But know that *e* the LORD hath set apart  
 the godly *one* for himself;  
 The *f* LORD heareth when I call unto him.

<sup>4</sup> Stand *g* in awe, and sin ye not;  
 Commune *h* with your own heart upon your  
 bed, and *i* be still. Selah.

<sup>5</sup> Offer *k* the sacrifices of righteousness,  
 And *l* put your trust in the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> Many are saying, Who will show us *any*  
 good?  
 LORD, *m* lift thou upon us the light of thy  
 countenance.

<sup>7</sup> Thou hast put gladness in my heart,  
 More than in the time when their corn and  
 their wine abound.

<sup>8</sup> In peace will I *n* both lie down and  
 sleep,  
 For *o* thou, LORD, alone makest me dwell  
 in safety.

PSALM V.

*Prayer (1) for protection from enemies, and (10) for the manifestation of God's righteousness in the destruction of the wicked.*

For the Chief musician. Upon Nehloth *†*. A  
 Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup> GIVE *a* ear to my words, O LORD,  
 Consider my meditation!  
<sup>2</sup> Harken unto the *b* voice of my cry, *c* my  
 King and my God;  
 For unto thee do I pray.

<sup>3</sup> In the morning shalt thou *d* hear my  
 voice, O LORD,  
 In the morning will I direct *my* prayer  
 unto thee, and *e* will look up.

<sup>4</sup> For *f* thou art not a God that hath  
 pleasure in wickedness,  
 Evil shall *g* not dwell with thee.

<sup>5</sup> The foolish! *h* shall not stand in thy  
 sight,  
 Thou *i* hatest all the workers of iniquity.  
<sup>6</sup> Thou wilt *k* destroy them that speak  
*l* falsehood;  
 The LORD abhorreth the bloody and deceit-  
 ful man.

*a* 2 Sam. ch. 15—18.  
*b* 2 Sam. 15. 12; 17. 11—13.  
*c* Ps. 22. 7, 8.  
*d* *i. e.* probably, loud; *or*, according to some, pause.  
*e* Ps. 28. 7; Ge. 15. 1.  
*f* Ps. 62. 7.  
*g* Ps. 27. 6.  
*h* Ps. 116. 1.  
*i* Ps. 2. 6; 9. 9.  
*j* Ps. 4. 8.  
*k* Ps. 27. 1—3.  
*l* Ps. 12. 5.  
*m* Ps. 37. 39; Jer. 3. 23; Rev. 19. 1.

*n* *i. e.* on strummed instruments.  
*a* Is. 45. 24.  
*b* Ps. 18. 19; 40. 1—3.  
*c* Hos. 4. 7.  
*d* Ps. 5. 6; see 2 Sam. 15. 4, 8.  
*e* 2 Tim. 2. 19.  
*f* Ps. 55. 17.  
*g* Ps. 53. 8; Eph. 4. 26.  
*h* Ps. 77. 6.  
*i* Ps. 46. 10.  
*k* Ps. 51. 19; Heb. 13. 15, 16.  
*l* Ps. 37. 5.  
*m* Num. 6. 26.  
*n* Ps. 3. 5.  
*o* Deu. 33. 28.  
*p* *i. e.* upon flutes.  
*a* Ps. 54. 2; 1 Pet. 5. 12.  
*b* *or*, my sighing.  
*c* Ps. 3. 4.  
*d* Ps. 44. 4.  
*e* Ps. 88. 13; Mk. 1. 33.  
*f* Mic. 7. 7.  
*g* Hab. 1. 15.  
*h* Rev. 21. 27.  
*i* *or*, boasters.  
*j* Ps. 1. 5.  
*k* Pro. 6. 16—19.  
*l* Rev. 21. 8.  
*m* Ps. 4. 2.

<p><sup>m</sup> Ps. 69. 13, 16.</p> <p><sup>n</sup> Ps. 28, 2; 1 Ki. 8. 29, 30; Dan. 6. 10.</p> <p><sup>o</sup> Ps. 25, 5.</p> <p><sup>p</sup> Ps. 27. 11.</p> <p><sup>q</sup> Ro. 3. 13. <sup>r</sup> Ps. 12, 2; 3.</p> <p><sup>s</sup> 2 Sam. 15, 31; 17. 14, 23; Est. 7, 10.</p> <p><sup>t</sup> Ps. 40, 16.</p> <p><sup>u</sup> Ps. 32. 10.</p> <p>   <i>sec title</i>, Ps. 4.</p> <p><sup>v</sup> i. e. per- haps upon the octave.</p> <p><sup>w</sup> or, lan- guishing.</p> <p><sup>x</sup> Ps. 30, 2; Ps. 41, 4.</p> <p><sup>y</sup> Ps. 33, 3 —8.</p> <p><sup>z</sup> or, trem- ble.</p> <p><sup>a</sup> Ps. 13, 1. 2; 90, 13.</p> <p><sup>b</sup> Ps. 17, 13.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> Ps. 68, 10 —12; Is. 38, 18.</p> <p><sup>d</sup> Heb. Sheol, i. e. the place or state of the dead.</p> <p><sup>e</sup> Job 17, 7.</p> <p><sup>f</sup> Ps. 119. 115.</p> <p><sup>g</sup> Is. 30, 19.</p> <p><sup>h</sup> Ps. 3, 4.</p> <p><sup>i</sup> Ps. 35. 2; Jer. 20, 11.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> But as for me, <sup>m</sup> in the multitude of thy mercy will I go into thy house, In thy fear <sup>n</sup> will I worship towards thy holy temple.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> Lead <sup>o</sup> me, O LORD, in thy righteous- ness, because of mine enemies, Make <sup>p</sup> thy way plain before my face.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> For there is no faithfulness* in their mouth, Their inward part is very wickedness†; Their <sup>q</sup> throat is an open sepulchre; They <sup>r</sup> make smooth their tongue.</p> <p><sup>10</sup> Punish thou them, O God! Let <sup>s</sup> them fall by their own counsels; Cast them away in the multitude of their transgressions, For they have rebelled against thee.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> But <sup>t</sup> let all who trust in thee rejoice, Let them ever shout for joy; And do thou defend them; And let those who love thy name be joyful in thee.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous, With favour wilt thou <sup>u</sup> encompass him, as a shield.</p>	<p>PSALM VII.</p> <p><i>An appeal to God's righteous judgment to dis- tinguish between the righteous and the wicked.</i></p> <p>Shiggaion* of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words† of a Cush the Benjamite.</p> <p><sup>1</sup> O LORD my God, <sup>b</sup> in thee do I put my trust; Save me from all my persecutors, and de- liver me; <sup>2</sup> Lest <sup>c</sup> he tear, like a lion, my soul, Rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> O LORD, my God, <sup>d</sup> if I have done this, If there be <sup>e</sup> iniquity in my hands; <sup>4</sup> If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me†, Or have despoiled him† who <sup>f</sup> without cause was mine enemy; <sup>5</sup> Let the enemy persecute my soul and overtake it, Yea, let him tread down my life to the earth, And lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Arise, <sup>g</sup> O LORD, in thine anger, Lift <sup>h</sup> up thyself against the rage of mine enemies, And awake for me; Thou hast commanded judgment: <sup>7</sup> And let the assembly of the peoples com- pass thee about; And above it return thou on high.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> The LORD shall judge the peoples: Judge <sup>i</sup> me, O LORD, according to my righ- teousness, And according to mine integrity within me.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> Oh <sup>j</sup> let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, But establish thou the righteous; Even thou who triest the hearts <sup>m</sup> and reins, The righteous God! <sup>10</sup> My shield is with God, Who saveth the upright in heart.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> God is a righteous judge, And God is angry every day.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> If one turn not, He will <sup>n</sup> whet his sword; He hath bent his bow, and made it ready.</p> <p><sup>13</sup> Yea he hath prepared for him the instru- ments of death, His arrows He maketh burning ones.</p> <p><sup>14</sup> Behold, <sup>o</sup> he travaileth with iniquity, And hath conceived mischief, And brought forth falsehood.</p> <p><sup>15</sup> He digged a pit and hollowed it out, And he is <sup>p</sup> fallen into the pitfall which he made.</p>	<p>* i. e. per- haps An Ode.</p> <p>† or, mat- ters.</p> <p><sup>a</sup> 2 Sam. ch. 16.</p> <p><sup>b</sup> Ps. 11, 1; 1 Pet. 4. 19.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> Ps. 35, 15.</p> <p><sup>d</sup> 2 Sam. 16, 7, 8.</p> <p><sup>e</sup> 1 Sam. 24, 11.</p> <p><sup>f</sup> or, Yea rather I have de- livered him.</p> <p><sup>g</sup> 1 Sam. 19, 4, 5; 20, 1.</p> <p><sup>h</sup> Ps. 3, 7.</p> <p><sup>i</sup> Ps. 94, 2; Is. 33, 10.</p> <p><sup>j</sup> Ps. 44. 23.</p> <p><sup>k</sup> Ps. 38, 20; 24; 26, 1.</p> <p><sup>l</sup> Ps. 10, 15.</p> <p><sup>m</sup> Jer. 17. 10; Rev. 2, 23.</p> <p><sup>n</sup> Deu. 32. 41.</p> <p><sup>o</sup> Job 15. 35; Is. 59, 4.</p> <p><sup>p</sup> Ps. 3, 15; Est. 7, 10; Job 4, 8; Prov. 26. 27; Eccl. 10, 8.</p>
--	--	---	--

PSALMS, VII.—IX.

q 1 Kl. 2.  
32; Est. 9.  
25.

16 His mischief shall return upon his own head,  
And his violence shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness,  
And will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

PSALM VIII.

*God's manifested glory in creation; and (4) his gracious appointment of man as head and king of this lower world.*

For the Chief musician. Upon the Gittith.†  
A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD our Lord,  
How excellent is thy name in all the earth!

Thou who hast set thy glory over the heavens!

2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou founded strength;  
Because of thine enemies,  
To still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I behold thy heavens, O the work of thy fingers,  
The moon and the stars, which thou hast prepared;

4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him,  
And the son of man, that thou visitest him;

5 And makest him a little lower than God,  
And crownest him with glory and honour!

6 Thou makest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands,  
Thou dost put all under his feet;

7 Sheep and oxen, all of them,  
Yea, and the beasts of the field,

8 The birds of the air, and the fish of the sea,  
Whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD, our Lord,  
How excellent is thy name in all the earth!

PSALM IX.

*Thanksgiving to God (4) the righteous Governor of the world, (5) who punishes the wicked and (9) defends the oppressed; and (13) prayer for deliverance from trouble.*

For the Chief musician. Upon Muth-labben.†  
A Psalm of David.

1 I WILL praise the LORD with my whole heart,  
I will show forth all thy wonderful works;

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee,  
I will sing praise to thy name, O thou Most High!

3 When mine enemies are turned back,  
They stumble and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause;  
Thou satest on the throne judging righteously.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen\*, thou hast destroyed the wicked,  
Thou hast blotted out their name for ever and ever.

6 The enemy hath come to an end in ruins for ever;  
And thou hast destroyed cities,

Even the remembrance of them hath perished.

7 But the LORD sitteth enthroned for ever;  
He hath prepared his throne for judgment:

8 And he will judge the world in righteousness,  
He will minister judgment to the peoples in uprightness.

9 And the LORD will be a refuge for the oppressed,  
A refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will trust in thee;  
For thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing ye praise to the LORD, who dwelleth in Zion,  
Declare among the peoples his doings.

12 For He who maketh inquisition for blood, remembereth them,  
He forgetteth not the cry of the suffering.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD;  
Behold my suffering from them that hate me,  
Thou who liftest me up from the gates of death!

14 That I may show forth all thy praise,  
In the gates of the daughter of Zion;  
And rejoice in thy salvation.

15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit which they made,  
In the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD hath made himself known,  
He executeth judgment;  
The wicked hath been snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion Selah.†

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell;  
All the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not always be forgotten,  
Nor the hope of the lowly perish for ever.

d Ps. 68. 1,  
2.  
e Ps. 140.  
12.

\* or, the nations.

f Ps. 34. 16;  
Pro. 10. 7.

g Ps. 102.  
12, 26;  
11eb. 1.  
11.

h Ps. 102.  
19; Rev.  
20. 11—  
13.

i Ps. 98. 9.

k Ps. 46. 1;  
Deu. 33.  
27.

l 2 Tim. 1.  
12.

m Is. 46.  
3, 4; 11eb.  
13. 5.

n Ps. 132.  
13, 14.

o Is. 12. 4  
—6.  
p Ge. 9. 5;  
Is. 26. 21.

q Ps. 10.  
17; Ex. 3.  
7, 9.

r Ps. 30. 3;  
56. 13.

s Ps. 20. 5;  
1 Sam. 2.  
1.

t Ps. 7. 15,  
18; 57. 6;  
Pro. 26.  
27.

† i. e. probably,  
Musical accompaniment,  
pause.

z Heb.  
Schoel.  
u Ps. 20.  
22.  
x Ps. 12. 5;  
Is. 41. 17.

† Probably either a musical instrument or a tune.

a Ps. 148.  
13.

b Ps. 113.  
4.

c Mt. 21.  
16.

z or, established glory.

d Ps. 44.  
16.

e Ge. 1. 1.

f Ps. 104.  
19; Ge. 1.  
16—18.  
g Ps. 141.  
3; Job 7.  
17; 11eb.  
2. 6—9.

A Heb. 2.  
16.

|| Sept. than angels.

i Ge. 1. 26,  
28.

k 1 Cor. 15.  
21—23;  
Eph. 1. 22.

l Ge. 1. 20  
—25.

† Probably the name of a tune, or melody.  
a Ps. 138.  
1.

b Ps. 5. 11.

c Ps. 83. 18.

# PSALMS, IX,—XII.

y Ps. 3. 7;  
Num. 10.  
35.  
= 2 Chr. 14.  
11.  
a Eze. 28.  
2, 9; Ac.  
12. 22, 23.

<sup>19</sup> Arise, <sup>19</sup> O LORD! <sup>2</sup> Let not man prevail;  
Let the nations be judged in thy sight.  
<sup>20</sup> Put them in fear, O LORD,  
Let the nations <sup>a</sup> know they are *but* men.  
Selah.

## PSALM X.

*Complaint of proud and cruel oppressors; and  
(12) prayer to God for help.*

a Ps. 22. 1;  
Jer. 14. 8;  
b Job 13.  
24.

<sup>1</sup> WHY <sup>a</sup> standest thou afar off, O LORD,  
And <sup>b</sup> hidest *thyself* in the times of trouble?

c Ps. 7. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Through the pride of the wicked the lowly is hotly persecuted;  
Let <sup>c</sup> them be taken in the plots that they have devised.

d Ex. 15.  
9; Is. 10.  
7-11.

<sup>3</sup> For the wicked <sup>d</sup> boasteth of his heart's desire,  
And, greedy of gain, he renounceth\*, he contemneth <sup>e</sup> the LORD.

\* or, curseth.

c Ps. 74. 10.

<sup>4</sup> The wicked, according to the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after* God;

f Ps. 14. 1.

God is not *in* all his <sup>f</sup> thoughts.

† or, All his thoughts are.

There is no God.

g Ps. 73. 12.

<sup>5</sup> His ways are always <sup>g</sup> firm;  
Thy judgments are far above out of his sight:

h Ecc. 8. 11; Is. 55. 12.

As *for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

i Rev. 18. 7.

<sup>6</sup> He <sup>h</sup> saith in his heart: I shall not be moved,  
For I *shall* never be <sup>i</sup> in adversity.

k Ro. 3. 14.

<sup>7</sup> His <sup>k</sup> mouth is full of cursing and deceit and oppression,

l Job 20. 12.

Under <sup>l</sup> his tongue is mischief and iniquity.

m Pro. 1. 11, 12.

<sup>8</sup> He sitteth in <sup>m</sup> the lurking-places of the villages,

n Jer. 22. 17; Hab. 3. 14.

In <sup>n</sup> the secret places he slayeth the innocent,

o Ps. 17. 11, 12;

His eyes lurk for the wretched.

mic. 7. 2.

<sup>9</sup> He <sup>o</sup> lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den,  
He lieth in wait to catch the poor;

He doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 He croucheth, he boweth down,

And the wretched fall by his strong ones.

11 He saith in his heart: God hath forgotten,

He <sup>p</sup> hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD! O God, <sup>q</sup> lift up thy hand!

13 Wherefore doth the wicked <sup>r</sup> contemn God,

And say in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*?

14 Thou <sup>t</sup> hast seen; for thou beholdest mischief and spite,

To requite *it* with thy hand.

The wretched committeth *it* unto thee; .

Thou <sup>u</sup> art the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break <sup>v</sup> thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil *man*,

Seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 The <sup>w</sup> LORD is King for ever and ever; The <sup>x</sup> nations are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, <sup>y</sup> thou hearest the desire of the humble:

Thou <sup>z</sup> preparest their heart,

Thou <sup>a</sup> causest thine ear to hear;

18 To <sup>b</sup> judge the *cause* of the fatherless and the oppressed;

That the man of the earth may no more oppress.

## PSALM XI.

*The answer of faith to timid counsels and desponding fears.*

For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup> IN the LORD put I my trust:

How <sup>a</sup> say ye to my soul,

Flee as a bird to your mountain;

<sup>2</sup> For lo, <sup>b</sup> the wicked bend the bow,

They make ready their arrow upon the string,

To shoot privily at the upright in heart.

<sup>3</sup> When the foundations† are destroyed,

What can the righteous do?

<sup>4</sup> The <sup>c</sup> LORD is in his holy temple,

The LORD's <sup>d</sup> throne is in heaven:

His <sup>e</sup> eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

<sup>5</sup> The LORD <sup>f</sup> trieth the righteous;

But the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

<sup>6</sup> Upon <sup>g</sup> the wicked he will rain snares, Fire and brimstone and scorching wind are <sup>h</sup> the portion of their cup.

<sup>7</sup> For the LORD is righteous, he <sup>i</sup> loveth righteousness,

His <sup>j</sup> countenance doth behold the upright.

## PSALM XII.

*Complaint of general corruption and faithlessness—(5) Reliance upon God's promised help.*

For the Chief musician. Upon Sheminith§. A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup> SAVE, LORD! For <sup>a</sup> the godly man ceaseth,

For the faithful fail from among the children of men.

<sup>2</sup> They <sup>b</sup> speak falsehood, every one with his neighbour,

With <sup>c</sup> flattering lips, with a double heart, they speak.

u Ps. 68. 5.  
x Ps. 37.  
17; Eze.  
30. 21.

y Ps. 145.  
13; Dan.  
4. 34.

z Ps. 9. 5.

a 2 Chr.  
33. 12, 13.

b 1 Chr. 29.  
18.

c Is. 65. 24.

d Deu. 10.  
18.

a see 1  
Sam. 26.  
19, 20.

b Ps. 64. 3.  
4.

† or, pillars.

c Hab. 2.  
20.

d Ps. 163.  
19; Is. 66.  
1.

e Ps. 34.  
15, 16.

f Job 23.  
10; Zec.  
13. 9.

g Ge. 19.  
24; Eze.  
38. 22.

h Ps. 75. 8;  
Jer. 23. 13.

i Ps. 45. 7.  
k Job 33.  
7.

† or, The upright shall behold his face.

§ i. e. perhaps, upon the octave.

a Is. 57. 1;  
Mic. 7. 2.

b Ps. 10. 7;  
Jer. 7. 28.

c Ps. 5. 9;  
Jer. 9. 8.

p Job 22.  
13; Eze.  
9. 9.

q Ps. 7. 6;  
Mic. 5. 9.

r Ps. 9. 12.

z or, the poor.

s Ps. 74. 10.

t Ps. 35.  
22.

|| or, trouble and vexation.



# PSALMS, XII,—XVI.

d Job 32. 22.	<sup>3</sup> May the LORD <sup>d</sup> cut off all flattering lips, And the <sup>e</sup> tongue that speaketh proud things ;	<sup>3</sup> They <sup>e</sup> are all gone aside, together they are corrupted, There is none that doeth good, not even one.	e Eccl. 7. 29 ; Ro. 3. 10—12.
c 2 Ki. 19. 22—24, 27. 28 ; Dan. 4, 30, 31.	<sup>4</sup> Who say, With our tongue will we prevail, Our lips are our own, who is lord over us ?	<sup>4</sup> Have <sup>f</sup> all the workers of iniquity no knowledge, Who <sup>g</sup> eat up my people as they eat bread ? They call not upon the LORD.	/ Ps. 44. 19. 20.
f Ex. 3, 7. 8 ; Jam. 5, 4.	<sup>5</sup> Because of the <sup>f</sup> oppression of the lowly, Because of the groaning of the needy, Now will I arise, saith the LORD ; I will put in safety <i>him whom they puff at.</i>	<sup>5</sup> There were they in great fear, For God is in the righteous generation.	g Jer. 10. 25 ; Mic. 3, 3.
g Ps. 119. 149 ; 2 Sam. 22. 31 ; Pro. 30, 5.	<sup>6</sup> The words of the LORD are <sup>g</sup> pure words, As silver tried in a furnace* of earth, purified seven times.	<sup>6</sup> Ye <sup>h</sup> have shamed the counsel of the lowly, Because the LORD is his <sup>i</sup> refuge.	h Ne. 4, 2 37, 10, 11.
* or, crucible.	<sup>7</sup> Thou, <sup>h</sup> O LORD, wilt keep them, Thou wilt preserve them from this generation for ever.	<sup>7</sup> Oh that the salvation of Israel <i>may come out of Zion !</i> When <sup>k</sup> the LORD turneth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, Israel shall be glad.	i Ps. 9, 9.
h Ps. 37. 24, 40.	<sup>8</sup> The wicked walk about on every side, When the vilest men are exalted†.	PSALM XV*. <i>The character and blessedness of a true worshipper of God.</i> A Psalm of David.	k Ps. 126. 1 ; Eze. 39, 25.
† or, When wickedness is exalted by the sons of men.	PSALM XIII. <i>Prayer in deep distress—(5) Joyful confidence of deliverance.</i> For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David.	<sup>1</sup> LORD, <sup>a</sup> who shall abide in thy tabernacle ? Who shall dwell in thy holy hill ?	* Written probably on the occasion recorded in 2 Sam. 6, 12—19. a Ps. 24, 3 —5.
a Ps. 44. 21 ; 88, 14 ; Job 13. 24.	<sup>1</sup> O LORD, how long wilt thou forget me, for ever ? How <sup>a</sup> long wilt thou hide thy face from me ?	<sup>2</sup> He <sup>b</sup> that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, And speaketh truth in his heart : Nor slandereth not with his tongue Nor doeth evil to his neighbour, Nor <sup>c</sup> taketh up a reproach against his neighbour :	b Is. 33, 15 —17.
b Ezra 9. 8 ; see 1 Sam. 14. 27.	<sup>2</sup> How long shall I take counsel in my soul, Having sorrow in my heart daily ? How long shall mine enemy be exalted over me ?	<sup>4</sup> In <sup>d</sup> his eyes a vile person is contemned ; But <sup>e</sup> he honoureth them that fear the LORD ; He <sup>f</sup> sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not :	c Eccl. 23, 1.
c Jer. 51. 39, 57.	<sup>3</sup> O look, and hear me, O LORD, my God ! Enlighten <sup>b</sup> mine eyes, <sup>c</sup> lest I sleep in death ;	<sup>5</sup> He <sup>g</sup> putteth not out his money to usury, Nor <sup>h</sup> taketh a bribe against the innocent ; He that doeth these <i>things</i> <sup>i</sup> shall never be moved.	d Est. 3, 2. e Ps. 101, 6.
d Ps. 25, 2 ; 38, 16.	<sup>4</sup> Lest <sup>d</sup> mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him, Lest my adversaries rejoice because I am moved.	PSALM XVI. <i>The outpouring of a soul (1) trusting in God, (5) rejoicing in his favour, and (9) confident of a blessed immortality.</i> Michtam† of David.	f Judg. 11. 35.
e Ps. 33. 21 ; 52, 8.	<sup>5</sup> But as for me, in thy mercy have I <sup>e</sup> trusted : Let my heart rejoice in thy salvation.	<sup>1</sup> PRESERVE me, O God ! For in thee do I put my trust.	g Ex. 22. 23 ; Deut. 19, 20 ; Eze. 22. 12.
f Ps. 116, 7.	<sup>6</sup> I will sing unto the LORD, Because he hath <sup>f</sup> dealt bountifully with me.	<sup>2</sup> Thou, <sup>h</sup> my soul, hast said : unto the LORD, Thou art my Lord, <sup>a</sup> I have no good above thee ; <sup>3</sup> As for the saints that are in the earth, and the excellent, In them is all my delight.	h Ex. 27, 8. i Pro. 12, 3.
a Ps. 10, 4 ; 53, 1, 6 ; Is. 32, 6.	PSALM XIV. <i>Widely-spread corruption, and oppression of the righteous ; (5) God's vindication of his people.</i> For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David.	<sup>4</sup> Their sorrows shall be multiplied <i>that hasten after another god ;</i> Their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, Nor <sup>b</sup> take their names upon my lips.	† i. e. perhaps, A written poem ; or, A golden Psalm. * or, Many good texts read, I have said.
b Ps. 36, 1 —4 ; Ge. 6, 5, 11, 12.	<sup>1</sup> THE <sup>a</sup> fool saith in his heart, There is no God. They <sup>b</sup> are corrupt, they are <sup>c</sup> abominable in their doing, There is none that doeth good.		a Ps. 73. 25 ; Lam. 3, 24.
c Ro. 1, 21 —32.	<sup>2</sup> The <sup>d</sup> LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, To see if there be any that understandeth, that seeketh God.		b Jos. 23, 7.

PSALMS, XVI,—XVIII.

e Deu. 32. 9; Jer. 10, 15. d Ps. 9. 4.	5 The <sup>c</sup> LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup; Thou <sup>d</sup> maintainest my lot. 6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places, Yea, I have a goodly heritage. 7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel; My reins also instruct me <sup>e</sup> in the nights. 8 I <sup>f</sup> have set the LORD always before me; Because <sup>g</sup> he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved. 9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory exulteth, Yea, my <sup>h</sup> flesh shall rest in hope*. 10 For <sup>i</sup> thou wilt not leave my soul to hell†, Thou wilt not suffer thy holy one to see corruption. 11 Thou wilt show me the <sup>k</sup> path of life, Fulness of joys in thy presence, Pleasures at <sup>l</sup> thy right hand for evermore.	11 They now <sup>q</sup> encompass us in our goings, They <sup>r</sup> set their eyes to cast us down to the earth; 12 Like a lion that is greedy of his prey, And like a young lion lurking in secret places. 13 Arise, O LORD, come against him, cast him down; Deliver my soul from the wicked, <i>by</i> <sup>s</sup> thy sword, 14 From men, <i>by</i> thy hand, O LORD; From men of the world, whose <sup>t</sup> portion is in <i>this</i> life, And whose belly thou fillest with thy treasure: They are full of sons, and they leave their abundance to their children. 15 As for me, <sup>u</sup> I shall behold thy face in righteousness; I <sup>x</sup> shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.	q 1 Sam. 23. 26. r Ps. 10. 8—10. s Deu. 32. 42. t Job 21. 7—14; 1 K. 12. 19, 20; 16. 25. u Job 19. 26, 27; 1 John 3. 2. x Is. 61. 10; Mt. 5. 6.
e Is. 26. 9. f Ac. 2. 25—28. g Ps. 73. 23; 121. 5. h Job 19. 26, 27. * or, dwell in safety. i Ps. 49. 15; Ac. 13. 37—38. † Heb. Sheol; see margin Ps. 6. 5. k Ac. 2. 28. l Ps. 36. 8.	PSALM XVII. <i>Prayer of a righteous sufferer for protection against proud and powerful enemies.</i> A Prayer of David. 1 HEAR the right, O LORD, Attend unto my cry; Give ear unto my prayer, That goeth not out of feigned lips. 2 Let <sup>a</sup> my judgment come forth from thy presence, Let thine eyes regard equity. 3 Thou <sup>b</sup> hast proved my heart, Thou <sup>c</sup> hast visited me in the night; Thou <sup>d</sup> hast tried me, thou findest nothing; I <sup>e</sup> am resolved; my mouth shall not transgress. 4 Concerning the doings of men, <sup>f</sup> by the word of thy lips, I have guarded against the paths of the violent. 5 Hold <sup>g</sup> thou up my goings in thy ways; My <sup>h</sup> footsteps have not slipped*. 6 I have called upon thee, for thou, O God, wilt answer me; Incline <sup>i</sup> thine ear unto me, hear my speech. 7 Show <sup>k</sup> thy marvellous lovingkindness, Thou who savest <sup>l</sup> by thy right hand them that put their trust in thee From those that rise up against them. 8 Keep <sup>m</sup> me as the apple† of the eye, Hide <sup>n</sup> me under the shadow of thy wings, 9 From the wicked that oppress me. My deadly enemies compass me about; 10 They <sup>o</sup> are inclosed in their own fat, With their mouth they <sup>p</sup> speak proudly.	PSALM XVIII. <i>David's grateful retrospect of his perils and sufferings, and of God's deliverances, manifesting His power and glory.</i> For the chief Musician. A Psalm of David, <sup>a</sup> the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of <sup>b</sup> this song in the day that the LORD had delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul. And he said: 1 I <sup>c</sup> WILL love thee, O LORD, my strength. 2 The <sup>d</sup> LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, My God, my strength, in whom I trust; My <sup>e</sup> shield, and <sup>f</sup> the horn of my salvation, and <sup>g</sup> my high tower. 3 I will call upon the LORD, <sup>h</sup> who is to be praised; And I <sup>i</sup> shall be saved from mine enemies. 4 The <sup>k</sup> cords of death encompassed me, And the floods of wickedness made me afraid; 5 The cords of hell† compassed me about, The snares of death encountered me. 6 In <sup>l</sup> my distress I called upon the LORD, And I cried for help unto my God. He <sup>m</sup> heard my voice out of his temple, And <sup>n</sup> my cry came before him, into his ears. 7 And <sup>o</sup> the earth shook and quaked, The <sup>p</sup> foundations also of the mountains trembled, And were shaken, because he was wroth. 8 Smoke went up in his nostrils, And fire out of his mouth devoured: Coals were kindled from it.	a Ps. 36, title. b 2 Sam. 22. c Ps. 144. 1, 2. d Ps. 31. 3; Deu. 32. 4. e Pro. 2. 7. f 1 K. 1. 69. g Pro. 18. 10. h Rev. 4. 11. i Dan. 6. 16, 22; Joel 2. 32. k Ps. 116. 3, 4. † Heb. Sheol. l Jon. 2. 2. m Ps. 34. 6. n 2 Chr. 30. 27. o Nah. 1. 5; Hab. 3. 6—11; Ac. 4. 31. p Is. 24. 18.

PSALM, XVIII.

<sup>q</sup> Is. 64. 1 -3.	<sup>9</sup> And he <sup>q</sup> bowed the heavens, and came down, And <sup>r</sup> thick darkness was under his feet.	<sup>26</sup> With <sup>o</sup> the pure thou showest thyself pure, And with the froward thou showest thyself froward.	<sup>g</sup> Is. 26. 23, 24; Pro. 3. 34.
<sup>r</sup> Ex. 20. 21.	<sup>10</sup> And <sup>e</sup> he rode upon a cherub, and did fly,	<sup>27</sup> For <sup>h</sup> thou savest the afflicted people, But thou bringest down <sup>t</sup> high looks.	<sup>h</sup> Ps. 34. 6, 15.
<sup>s</sup> Eze. 9. 3.	<sup>11</sup> Yea, <sup>t</sup> he flew fast upon the wings of the wind.	<sup>28</sup> For <sup>k</sup> thou lightest my lamp, The LORD my God doth enlighten my darkness.	<sup>i</sup> Is. 2. 11, 12.
<sup>t</sup> Ps. 104. 3.	<sup>12</sup> He made darkness <sup>u</sup> his hiding-place, His pavilion round about him; Dark waters, thick clouds of the skies.	<sup>29</sup> For by thee I run through a troop, And by my God I leap over a wall.	<sup>k</sup> 2 Ki. 8. 19; Job 29. 3.
<sup>u</sup> Ps. 97. 2.	<sup>13</sup> From the brightness before him his thick clouds passed away; Hail, and coals of fire!	<sup>30</sup> As for God, <sup>t</sup> his way is perfect, The <sup>m</sup> word of the LORD is well tried; He is a <sup>n</sup> shield to all that trust in him.	<sup>l</sup> Deu. 32. 4.
<sup>x</sup> Is. 30. 30.	<sup>14</sup> And the LORD thundered in the heavens, And the Most High uttered <sup>x</sup> his voice, Hail, and coals of fire!	<sup>31</sup> For <sup>o</sup> who is God save the LORD, Or <sup>p</sup> who is a rock save our God?	<sup>m</sup> Ps. 12. 6. <sup>n</sup> Pro. 50. 5.
<sup>y</sup> Ps. 144. 6; Jos. 10. 10.	<sup>15</sup> He <sup>v</sup> sent out his arrows, and scattered them, And he shot forth lightnings, and discomfited them.	<sup>32</sup> The God who girdeth me with strength, And maketh my way perfect.	<sup>o</sup> Is. 45. 5. <sup>p</sup> Deu. 32. 31.
<sup>z</sup> Ps. 106. 9; Ex. 15. 8.	<sup>16</sup> And <sup>t</sup> the channels of waters were seen, And the foundations of the world were laid bare; At thy rebuke, O LORD, At the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.	<sup>33</sup> He <sup>q</sup> maketh my feet like hinds' feet, And <sup>r</sup> he setteth me upon my high places.	<sup>q</sup> Hab. 3. 19.
<sup>a</sup> Ps. 144. 7.	<sup>17</sup> And <sup>a</sup> the channels of waters were seen, And the foundations of the world were laid bare; At thy rebuke, O LORD, At the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.	<sup>34</sup> He <sup>s</sup> teacheth my hands to war, And a bow of brass* is bent by mine arms.	<sup>r</sup> Ps. 32. 13.
<sup>b</sup> Ps. 118. 5.	<sup>18</sup> They came upon me in the day of my calamity; But the LORD was my stay.	<sup>35</sup> And thou hast given me <sup>t</sup> the shield of thy salvation, And <sup>u</sup> thy right hand hath holden me up, And thy condescension hath made me great.	<sup>s</sup> Ps. 144. 1. <sup>t</sup> Deu. 33. 29.
<sup>c</sup> Pro. 11. 18.	<sup>19</sup> And he <sup>b</sup> brought me forth into a large place; He delivered me, because he delighted in me.	<sup>36</sup> Thou hast <sup>x</sup> enlarged my steps under me, And my feet slip† not.	<sup>u</sup> Ps. 17. 7. <sup>x</sup> Ps. 4. 1; Pro. 4. 12.
<sup>d</sup> Ps. 24. 4; 23. 6.	<sup>20</sup> The <sup>c</sup> LORD rewardeth me according to my righteousness, According <sup>d</sup> to the cleanness of my hands doth he recompense me.	<sup>37</sup> I pursued mine enemies and overtook them, And I turned not back till they were consumed.	<sup>y</sup> or. waver.
<sup>e</sup> 1 Ki. 14. 8.	<sup>21</sup> For <sup>e</sup> I have kept the ways of the LORD, And have not wickedly departed from my God;	<sup>38</sup> I smote them that they were not able to rise, They fell under my feet.	<sup>z</sup> Pro. 1. 8, 18; Zec. 7. 12.
<sup>f</sup> 1 Sam. 24. 19, 20; 26. 25.	<sup>22</sup> For all his judgments were before me, And I put not away his statutes from me;	<sup>39</sup> For thou didst gird me with strength for the battle, Thou <sup>v</sup> didst subdue under me those that rose up against me.	<sup>a</sup> Is. 41. 2. <sup>b</sup> Zec. 10. 5.
	<sup>23</sup> And I have been upright with him, And kept myself from mine iniquity.	<sup>40</sup> And thou gavest me the necks of mine enemies, And I destroyed them that hate me.	<sup>c</sup> 2 Sam. 2. 9, 10; 3. 1.
	<sup>24</sup> And the LORD <sup>f</sup> recompensed me according to my righteousness, According to the cleanness of my hands in his eyes.	<sup>41</sup> They cried for help, but there was no saviour, Unto <sup>t</sup> the LORD, but he answered them not.	<sup>d</sup> 2 Sam. ch. 5, ch. 8, ch. 10.
	<sup>25</sup> With the gracious thou showest thyself gracious, With an upright man thou showest thyself upright;	<sup>42</sup> And <sup>a</sup> I beat them small, like dust before the wind, I cast them out <sup>b</sup> as the dirt of the streets.	<sup>e</sup> Is. 55. 5.
		<sup>43</sup> Thou <sup>c</sup> deliverest me from the strivings of the people, Thou <sup>d</sup> inakest me the head of the nations; A <sup>e</sup> people I knew not shall serve me;	
		<sup>44</sup> At the hearing of the ear, they shall obey me:	

PSALMS, XVIII.—XXI.

	The strangers shall submit themselves unto me :	10 More to be desired than gold, yea, <sup>a</sup> than much fine gold ;	<i>n</i> Ps. 119. 72.
<i>f</i> Mic. 7. 17.	45 The strangers shall fade away, And tremble, <i>f</i> coming out of their strong-holds.	And sweeter <sup>o</sup> than honey, and the dropping of the honeycombs.	<i>o</i> Ps. 119. 103 ; <i>Pro.</i> 24. 15, 16
	46 The LORD liveth, and blessed be my rock !	11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned,	<i>p</i> Jam. 1. 25.
	And exalted be the God of my salvation ;	In <sup>p</sup> keeping them <i>there is</i> great reward.	<i>q</i> Job 6. 24 ; <i>Jer.</i> 17. 9.
<i>g</i> Ps. 47. 3.	47 The God who giveth avengings to me, And <sup>o</sup> subdueth the peoples under me ;	12 Who <sup>a</sup> can understand <i>his</i> errors ?	<i>r</i> Ps. 139. 23, 24 ; <i>Le. ch. 4.</i>
	48 Delivering me from mine enemies ;	Clear <sup>r</sup> thou me from secret faults ;	<i>s</i> Ge. 20. 6 ; <i>1 Sam.</i> 25. 32—34, 35.
	Yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me,	13 Also from presumptuous <i>sins</i> keep <sup>s</sup> back thy servant ;	<i>t</i> Ro. 6. 12, 14.
	Thou deliverest me from the violent man.	Let <sup>t</sup> them not have dominion over me : Then shall I be upright <sup>u</sup> ;	<i>u</i> Ps. 119. 108.
<i>h</i> Ps. 30. 12 ; <i>Ro.</i> 15. 9.	49 Therefore <sup>h</sup> will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the nations,	And I shall be innocent from great transgression.	<i>v</i> Job 49. 25 ; <i>Is.</i> 47. 4.
<i>i</i> Heb. harp.	And sing praises* unto thy name.	14 Let <sup>u</sup> the words of my mouth, And the meditation of my heart,	
<i>j</i> Ps. 144. 10.	50 Great <sup>i</sup> deliverance giveth he to his king, And showeth mercy to <sup>k</sup> his anointed ;	Be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my rock, and my <sup>x</sup> redeemer.	
<i>k</i> Ps. 89. 20—37 ; <i>1 Sam.</i> 16. 1.	To David and to his seed for evermore.		
	PSALM XIX.	PSALM XX.	
	<i>The two-fold revelation of God, (1) in his works and (7) in his word—The excellence and power of God's word, and (11) its bearing upon the soul's experience.</i>	<i>The people's prayer for the king when going forth to war ; (6) the king's faith in God ; (9) and the people's response.</i>	
	For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David.	For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David.	
<i>a</i> Ge. 1. 6—8 ; <i>Jer.</i> 10. 12 ; <i>Ro.</i> 1. 19, 20.	1 THE <sup>a</sup> heavens declare the glory of God,	1 THE LORD answer thee in the day of trouble,	<i>a</i> Ex. 34. 5—7 ; <i>Pro.</i> 18. 10 ; <i>Is.</i> 50. 10.
	And the firmament sheweth his handy-work.	The <sup>a</sup> name of the God of Jacob defend thee ;	<i>b</i> 1 Ki. 8. 44, 45.
	2 Day unto day uttereth speech, And night unto night sheweth knowledge.	2 May He send <sup>b</sup> thee help from the sanctuary,	
	3 There is no speech, nor words, Their voice is not heard.	And strengthen thee out of Zion ;	
<i>z</i> or, sound ; <i>Ro.</i> 10. 18.	4 Their line <sup>c</sup> is gone out through all the earth,	3 Remember all thy offerings,	<i>c</i> Ps. 145. 19 ; <i>1 John</i> 5. 14, 15.
<i>e</i> Ge. 1. 14—18.	And their words to the end of the world.	And accept thy burnt-sacrifice ; Selah :	<i>d</i> Ps. 21. 1 ; <i>Is.</i> 12. 1—3 ; <i>IIab.</i> 3. 15.
	In <sup>e</sup> them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun ;	4 Grant <sup>c</sup> thee according to thine own heart, And fulfil all thy counsel.	<i>e</i> Ex. 17. 15 ; <i>1 Sam.</i> 17. 45.
	5 And he is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber ;	5 We will <sup>d</sup> rejoice in thy salvation, And <sup>e</sup> in the name of our God will we set up banners.	<i>f</i> Ps. 18. 50 ; <i>g</i> 1 Ki. 8. 30.
	He rejoiceth, as a strong man, to run a race ;	The LORD fulfil all thy petitions.	
	6 His going forth is from the end of the heavens,	6 Now know I	<i>h</i> 1 Sam. 13. 5 ; <i>Pro.</i> 21. 31 ; <i>Is.</i> 31. 1.
<i>d</i> Ps. 23. 3.	And his circuit unto the ends thereof ;	That the LORD saveth <sup>f</sup> his anointed ;	<i>i</i> Chr. 32. 8.
<i>e</i> Ps. 95. 5.	And there is nothing hidden from his heart.	He <sup>g</sup> will answer him from his holy heaven, With the saving strength of his right hand.	<i>j</i> or, LORD, save the king !
<i>f</i> Ps. 119. 130 ; <i>2 Tim.</i> 3. 15—17.	7 The law of the LORD is <sup>d</sup> perfect, restoring the soul :	7 Some <sup>h</sup> trust in chariots, and some in horses ;	<i>k</i> May He hear us in the day we call.
<i>g</i> Ne. 9. 13 ; <i>Ro.</i> 7. 12, 14.	The <sup>e</sup> testimony of the LORD is faithful, making <sup>f</sup> wise the simple.	But <sup>i</sup> we will make mention of the name of the LORD, our God.	
<i>h</i> Ps. 119. 111.	8 The statutes of the LORD are <sup>g</sup> right, rejoicing <sup>h</sup> the heart :	8 They are brought down and fallen, But we are risen and stand upright.	
<i>i</i> Ps. 12. 6.	The <sup>i</sup> commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening <sup>k</sup> the eyes.	3 Save <sup>t</sup> , LORD !	
<i>k</i> Pro. 6. 23.	9 The <sup>l</sup> fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever ;	Let the King hear us when we call.	
<i>l</i> Ps. 119. 9.	The judgments of the LORD are true, and <sup>m</sup> righteous altogether ;	PSALM XXI.	
<i>m</i> Ps. 119. 62.		<i>Thanksgiving to God for the king's success ; (8) an earnest of the overthrow of all enemies.</i>	<i>a</i> Ps. 28. 7.
		For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David.	
		1 THE <sup>a</sup> king rejoiceth in thy strength, O LORD,	



# PSALMS, XXI, XXII.

6 Ps. 20. 3, 6.	And <sup>b</sup> in thy salvation how greatly doth he exult!	4 Our fathers trusted in thee, They trusted, and thou didst deliver them;	
c Ps. 20. 4, 5.	2 Thou <sup>c</sup> hast given him his heart's desire, And hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.	5 They <sup>d</sup> cried unto thee, and were delivered, They <sup>e</sup> trusted in thee, and were not confounded.	d Ps. 99. 6. e Ps. 23. 2, 3.
d 2 Sam. 12. 30.	3 For thou hast succoured him with the blessings of goodness;	6 But I am <sup>f</sup> a worm, and not a man, A <sup>g</sup> reproach of men, and despised by the people.	f Job 25. 6; Is. 41. 14. g Ps. 69. 19, 20; Is. 23. 3.
e Ps. 61. 5, 6.	Thou <sup>d</sup> hast set a crown of pure gold on his head.	7 All <sup>h</sup> that see me laugh me to scorn, They shoot out the lip, <sup>i</sup> they shake the head;	A Mt. 27. 39. i Ps. 109. 25.
f Ps. 91. 16; 2 Sam. 7. 19; Rev. 1. 18.	4 He <sup>e</sup> asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, Length <sup>f</sup> of days for ever and ever.	8 Saying, <sup>k</sup> Commit it to the LORD; let him deliver him;	k Mt. 27. 43.
g Ps. 16. 11; Ac. 2. 28.	5 His glory is great, through thy salvation; Honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.	Let him rescue him, seeing he delighteth in him.	
h Ps. 13. 5; 1 Sam. 20. 6.	6 For thou hast <sup>o</sup> made him most blessed* for ever,	9 Surely <sup>l</sup> thou art he that took me out of the womb,	l Ps. 71. 6.
i Ps. 16. 8.	Thou <sup>h</sup> hast made him exceeding glad, by thy countenance.	Who madest me trust, upon my mother's breasts;	
j Mal. 4. 1; Mt. 25. 41.	7 For <sup>l</sup> the king trusteth in the LORD, And through the mercy of the Most High he <sup>k</sup> shall not be moved.	10 I <sup>m</sup> was cast upon thee from the womb, Thou art my God from my mother's bosom.	m Is. 46. 3, 4; Mt. 2. 13.
k Ps. 18. 8; Is. 26. 11.	8 Thy hand shall find out all thine enemies,	11 Be <sup>n</sup> not far from me, for trouble is near,	n Ps. 71. 12.
l Ps. 13. 5; 1 Sam. 20. 6.	Thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee;	For there is no helper.	o Ps. 68. 30.
m Ps. 18. 8; Is. 26. 11.	9 Thou <sup>l</sup> wilt make them as a fiery oven, In the time of thine anger.	12 Many <sup>o</sup> bulls have encompassed me, Bashan's strong ones have beset me round.	p Job 16. 10; Lam. 2. 16.
n 1 Ki. 13. 34; Job 18. 16-19.	The LORD will swallow them up in his wrath,	13 They <sup>p</sup> gape upon me with their mouth, Like a ravening and roaring lion.	
o Ps. 31. 13.	And <sup>m</sup> fire shall devour them.	14 I am poured out like water,	q Job 22. 16; Mk. 14. 33, 34.
p Ps. 56. 9.	10 Their <sup>n</sup> fruit wilt thou destroy from the earth,	And all my bones are out of joint;	r Prov. 17. 22.
q Ps. 57. 5.	And their seed from among the children of men.	My <sup>q</sup> heart is become like wax, Melted in the midst of my bowels.	s Mt. 27. 50.
	11 For they intended evil against thee, They <sup>o</sup> devised a plot; they shall not prevail.	15 My <sup>r</sup> strength is dried up like a potsherd. And my tongue cleaveth to my jaws;	
	12 For thou wilt <sup>p</sup> make them turn their back, With thy bowstring thou wilt aim against their face.	And <sup>s</sup> thou hast brought me into the dust of death.	
	13 Be <sup>q</sup> thou exalted, LORD, in thy strength! We will sing and praise thy power.	16 For dogs have encompassed me, The <sup>t</sup> crowd of evil-doers have inclosed me;	t Mt. 26. 57.
	PSALM XXII.	They <sup>u</sup> pierced* my hands and my feet.	u Lk. 23. 33.
	<i>Complaint and prayer in deep distress; (22) praise for deliverance; and (27) joyful anticipation of the universal extension of God's kingdom.</i>	17 I count all my bones;	* or, Piercing.
	For the Chief musician. Upon Aijeleth Shahar.	They <sup>v</sup> look, they stare upon me.	x Lk. 23. 35.
	A Psalm of David.	18 They <sup>w</sup> part my garments among them, And cast lots upon my vesture.	y John 19. 23, 24.
	1 MY <sup>a</sup> God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?	19 But thou, O LORD, be not far from me, O my strength, haste thou to my help.	z Heb. My only one.
	Far from my help, and from the words of my groaning:	20 Deliver my soul from the sword, My life from the power of the dog.	
	2 O my God, I cry in the day, <sup>b</sup> but thou answerest not,	21 Save me from the lion's mouth; And answer me from the horns of the buffaloes.	
	And in the night, and have no rest.	22 I <sup>a</sup> will declare thy name unto my brethren,	
	3 But thou art holy, Enthroned <sup>c</sup> in the praises of Israel!	In the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.	
		23 Ye <sup>a</sup> that fear the LORD, praise him, All ye, seed of Jacob, glorify him, And fear him, all ye, seed of Israel.	a Ps. 135. 20.

d Ex. 3. 7. 24 For <sup>d</sup> he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted, Neither hath he hidden his face from him; But <sup>e</sup> when he cried unto him, he heard.

c Ps. 34. 6; Heb. 5. 7. f Ps. 35. 18. 25 My <sup>f</sup> praise shall be of thee in the great congregation,

g Ps. 66. 13. I <sup>g</sup> will pay my vows in the presence of them that fear him.

26 The lowly shall eat and be satisfied; They shall praise the LORD that seek him: Let your heart live for ever.

h Is. 47. 6; Jer. 18. 19—21. i Rev. 7. 9 —12. 27 All <sup>h</sup> the ends of the world shall remember and shall turn unto the LORD, And <sup>i</sup> all the families of the nations shall worship before thee.

k Zec. 14. 9; Mt. 6. 13. 28 For <sup>k</sup> the kingdom is the LORD's, And he ruleth among the nations.

29 All the fat ones of the earth shall eat and worship,

l Is. 26. 19. m Phil. 2. 10. n Ps. 87. 6. 30 A seed shall serve him; It <sup>n</sup> shall be accounted to the LORD for his generation\*.

31 They <sup>o</sup> shall come, and shall declare his righteousness, To a people that shall be born, that he hath done it.

PSALM XXIII.

*God the Shepherd of Israel—(3) The safety and happiness of those who trust in Him.*

A Psalm of David.

a Ps. 80. 1; Is. 40. 11; John 10. 11. 1 THE LORD is <sup>a</sup> my shepherd, I <sup>b</sup> shall not want.

b Phil. 4. 19. 2 He <sup>c</sup> maketh me to lie down in green pastures, He <sup>d</sup> leadeth me beside still waters.

c Eze. 34. 13—15. d Is. 49. 10. 3 He <sup>e</sup> restoreth my soul, He <sup>f</sup> leadeth me in paths of righteousness,

e Ps. 19. 7. f Ps. 5. 8. 4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of <sup>h</sup> the shadow of death, I <sup>i</sup> will fear no evil, <sup>k</sup> for thou art with me,

g Eze. 20. 14. h Job 10. 21, 22. i Ps. 27. 1 —4. k Is. 41. 10. l Mic. 7. 14. 5 Thou <sup>m</sup> preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies, Thou <sup>n</sup> anointest my head with oil, My cup runneth over.

m 2 Sam. 17. 27—29. n Ps. 92. 10. 6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life, And I shall dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

PSALM XXIV.

*Jehovah's power manifested in creation—(3) The character of his true worshippers—(7) His triumphal entrance into the sanctuary.*

A Psalm of David\*.

1 THE <sup>a</sup> earth is the LORD's, and the fulness thereof, The world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For <sup>b</sup> he hath founded it upon the seas, And established it upon the floods.

3 Who <sup>c</sup> shall ascend into the mount of the LORD? And who shall stand in his holy place?

4 He that hath <sup>d</sup> clean hands and <sup>e</sup> a pure heart, Who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, And hath not sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive blessing from the LORD, And <sup>f</sup> righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek him, That seek thy face, *even* Jacob†. Selah.

7 Lift <sup>g</sup> up your heads, ye gates! And be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors! That <sup>h</sup> the King of glory may come in.

8 Who then is the King of glory?

The <sup>i</sup> LORD strong and mighty, The LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, ye gates! Yea, lift up, ye everlasting doors! That the King of glory may come in.

10 Who then is the King of glory?

The <sup>k</sup> LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

PSALM XXV†.

*Prayer for Divine instruction and forgiveness; and (15) for deliverance from persecution and distress.*

A Psalm of David.

1 UNTO <sup>a</sup> thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, in thee do I <sup>b</sup> trust; Let me not be ashamed, Let <sup>c</sup> not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, none that wait on thee shall <sup>d</sup> be ashamed; They <sup>e</sup> shall be ashamed who transgress without cause†.

4 Make me <sup>f</sup> to know thy ways, O LORD, Teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me; For thou art the God of my salvation, On <sup>g</sup> thee do I wait all the day.

\* An antiphonal or responsive Psalm; see 2 Sam. ch. 6. a Ps. 89. 11; Deu. 10. 14. b Ge. 1. 9. c Ps. 15. 1.

d Is. 33. 15, 16; Rev. 21. 2, 27. e Mt. 5. 8.

f Is. 54. 17; Phil. 3. 9.

† or, these are Jacob. g Is. 26. 2.

h Num. 10. 35, 36; Hag. 2. 7.

i Is. 63. 1 —3.

k Ps. 103. 21.

† An acrostic Psalm; the verses beginning with the Hebrew letters in succession.

a Ps. 86. 4.

b Ps. 31. 1.

c Ps. 35. 19.

d Ps. 69. 6; Is. 49. 23.

e Ps. 119. 78.

† or, who deal treacherously.

f Ps. 27. 11; Is. 20. 21; Ex. 33. 13.

g Pro. 8. 34.

PSALMS, XXV,—XXVII.

	<p><sup>6</sup> Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies and thy loving-kindnesses ;  For <sup>h</sup> they are from everlasting.  <sup>7</sup> Remember not <sup>t</sup> the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions ;  According <sup>k</sup> to thy mercy remember thou me,  For thy goodness' sake, O LORD.  <sup>8</sup> Good and upright is the LORD ;  Therefore will he guide sinners in the way :  <sup>9</sup> The <sup>i</sup> meek will he lead in judgment, And the meek will he teach his way.  <sup>10</sup> All <sup>m</sup> the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth  Unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.  <sup>11</sup> For <sup>n</sup> thy name's sake, O LORD, Pardon mine iniquity, for it is great.  <sup>12</sup> What man is he that feareth the LORD ?  Him <sup>o</sup> will he teach in the way that he shall choose.  <sup>13</sup> His soul shall dwell in prosperity, And <sup>p</sup> his seed shall inherit the land.  <sup>14</sup> The <sup>q</sup> secret of the LORD is with them that fear him,  And he maketh them to know his covenant.  <sup>15</sup> Mine <sup>r</sup> eyes are ever towards the LORD, For he will bring my feet out of the <sup>s</sup> net.  <sup>16</sup> Turn <sup>t</sup> unto me, and have mercy upon me,  For I am desolate and afflicted.  <sup>17</sup> The troubles of my heart are enlarged ;  Bring thou me out of my distresses.  <sup>18</sup> Look <sup>u</sup> upon my affliction and my trouble,  And forgive all my sins.  <sup>19</sup> See mine enemies, that they are many, And they hate me with cruel hatred.  <sup>20</sup> Do thou keep my soul, and deliver me ;  Let me not be ashamed, for I trust in thee.  <sup>21</sup> Let <sup>z</sup> integrity and uprightness preserve me,  For I wait on thee.  <sup>22</sup> Redeem <sup>v</sup> Israel, O God, out of all his distresses.</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> Examine <sup>d</sup> me, O LORD, and prove me, Try my reins and my heart.  <sup>3</sup> For thy loving-kindness is before mine eyes, And I walk in thy truth ;  <sup>4</sup> I sit <sup>e</sup> not with men of falsehood, Nor do I go in with dissemblers.  <sup>5</sup> I <sup>h</sup>ate the congregation of evildoers, And do not sit with the wicked,  <sup>6</sup> I will <sup>o</sup> wash my hands in innocency ;  And I will encompass thine altar, O LORD :  <sup>7</sup> That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving,  And tell of all thy wondrous works.  <sup>8</sup> LORD, <sup>i</sup> I love the habitation of thy house,  And the place where thy glory dwelleth.  <sup>9</sup> Gather <sup>j</sup> not my soul with sinners, Nor my life with bloody men ;  <sup>10</sup> In whose hands is mischief, And their right hand is full of bribes.  <sup>11</sup> But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity ;  Redeem me, and be merciful unto me.  <sup>12</sup> My <sup>k</sup> foot standeth in an even place, In <sup>l</sup> the congregations will I bless the LORD.</p>	<p><i>d Ps. 139. 23.</i>  <i>e Jer. 15. 17.</i>  <i>f Ps. 101. 3 —8 ; 139. 21, 22.</i> <i>g Ex. 30. 19, 20 ; Deu. 21. 1 —9 ; 1 Tim. 2. 8.</i>  <i>h Ps. 27. 4 —6 ; 84. 1, 2, 10.</i> <i>i Ps. 28. 3.</i>  <i>k Ps. 40. 2 ; Pro. 10. 9.</i> <i>l Ps. 22. 22.</i></p>
	<p>PSALM XXVII.  <i>Joyful confidence in God's protection—(7) Prayer and praise.</i>  A Psalm of David.</p>	<p><sup>1</sup> THE LORD is <sup>a</sup> my light and <sup>b</sup> my salvation ;  Whom shall I fear ?  The <sup>c</sup> LORD is the defence of my life ;  Of <sup>d</sup> whom shall I be afraid ?  <sup>2</sup> When the wicked,  My foes and mine enemies,  Came upon me, <sup>e</sup> to eat my flesh,  <sup>f</sup> They themselves stumbled and fell.  <sup>3</sup> Though <sup>g</sup> a host encamp against me,  My heart shall not fear ;  Though war arise against me,  In this will I be confident.  <sup>4</sup> One thing have I asked of the LORD,  that will I seek after ;  That I may <sup>h</sup> dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life ;  To behold <sup>i</sup> the beauty of the LORD,  And to inquire in his temple.  <sup>5</sup> For <sup>k</sup> in the day of evil he will hide me in his pavilion,  In the covert of his tabernacle will he hide me ;  He will <sup>l</sup> set me high upon a rock.  <sup>6</sup> And now shall <sup>m</sup> my head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me :  And I will offer in his tabernacle <sup>n</sup> sacrifices of joy,  I will sing, yea, I will sing praises * unto the LORD.</p>	<p><i>a Is. 60. 19, 20 ; John 8. 12.</i> <i>b Is. 12. 2.</i> <i>c Ps. 18. 1, 2.</i> <i>d Ro. 8. 31 ; Heb. 13. 6.</i>  <i>e Ps. 14. 4.</i> <i>f John 18. 6.</i> <i>g Ps. 3. 6.</i>  <i>h Ps. 65. 4 ; Lk. 2. 37.</i> <i>i Ps. 63. 2 ; Zec. 9. 17.</i>  <i>k Ps. 21. 20 ; 91. 1 ; Pro. 18. 10 ; Is. 25. 4.</i> <i>l Ps. 18. 33 ; 40. 2.</i> <i>m Ps. 3. 3.</i> <i>n Heb. 13. 15.</i>  * or, will harp.</p>
	<p>PSALM XXVI.  <i>The Psalmist, (1) appealing to God's knowledge of his sincerity, (2) prays that he may escape the doom of the wicked, and (11) enjoy God's redeeming mercy.</i>  A Psalm of David.</p>	<p><sup>1</sup> JUDGE <sup>a</sup> me O LORD !  For I have <sup>b</sup> walked in mine integrity ;  And <sup>c</sup> in the LORD have I trusted,  I shall not slide.</p>	<p><i>a Ps. 7. 8.</i> <i>b 2 Ki. 20. 3.</i> <i>c Pro. 29. 25.</i> + or, waver.</p>

o Ps. 63. 1, 2.	7 Hear, O LORD, my voice, <i>when</i> I cry, And have mercy upon me, and answer me. 8 Unto thee, <i>who sayest</i> , Seek ye my face, My heart saith, ° Thy face, LORD, will I seek.	7 The LORD is <i>k</i> my strength and my shield, My heart <i>l</i> trusted in him, and I was helped. Therefore <i>m</i> my heart exulteth, And with my song will I praise him.	k Ps. 18. 1, 2. l Ps. 56. 3, 4. m Is. 61. 10.
p Ps. 69. 17; 143. 7.	9 Hide <i>p</i> not thy face from me, Put not thy servant away in anger. Thou hast been my help; cast me not off, Nor forsake me, thou God of my salvation. 10 When <i>q</i> my father and my mother forsake me, Then the LORD will take me up.	8 The LORD is their strength, And he is the <i>n</i> stronghold of salvation for his anointed. 9 Save thy people, and bless <i>o</i> thine inheritance, Feed them also, and lift them up for ever.	n Ps. 20. 6.
r Ps. 25. 4, 5. s Ps. 26. 12; Jer. 31. 9. t Ps. 55. 25.	11 Teach <i>r</i> me thy way, O LORD, And lead me in an <i>s</i> even path, Because of mine enemies. 12 Deliver <i>t</i> me not over unto the will of mine enemies;	PSALM XXIX. <i>Praise to God; (3) whose power is illustrated by a storm, coming up from the Great Sea, and sweeping over the land; and (11) who gives strength and peace to his people.</i> A Psalm of David.	o Deu. 9. 29.
u 1 Sam. 22. 9, 10; 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8; Mt. 26. 59, 60.	For <i>u</i> false witnesses have risen up against me, And such as <i>x</i> breathe out violence.	1 GIVE <i>a</i> unto the LORD, ye sons of God*, Give unto the LORD glory and strength.	a Ps. 96. 7—9. * or, ye sons of the mighty.
x Ac. 9. 1. y Ps. 119. 92; 2 Cor. 4. 8.	13 <i>I had</i> <i>y</i> fainted unless I had believed To see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.	2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; Worship the LORD in <i>b</i> the beauty of holiness†.	b 2 Chr. 20. 21. † or, in holy adornment; see Ex. 28. 2.
z Ps. 62. 1, 5; Is. 25. 9; 40. 31. a Ps. 31. 24.	14 Wait <i>z</i> on the LORD, a Be of good courage, and let thy heart be strong, Yea, wait on the LORD.	3 The <i>c</i> voice of the LORD is upon the waters, The <i>d</i> God of glory thundereth, The LORD is upon many waters.	c Jer. 10. 13. d Ps. 18. 13; Job 37. 2—3.
a Ps. 18. 2. b Ps. 83. 1; c Ps. 88. 4; 143. 7.	PSALM XXVIII. <i>Prayer for preservation when evil-doers are punished—(6) Thanksgiving to God, the Saviour of both king and people.</i> A Psalm of David. 1 UNTO thee, O LORD, do I call, My <i>a</i> rock, <i>b</i> be not deaf to me; Lest if <i>c</i> thou keep silence from me, I become like them that go down into the pit.	4 The voice of the LORD is powerful, The voice of the LORD is full of majesty. 5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars, Yea, the LORD breaketh <i>e</i> the cedars of Lebanon; 6 And he <i>f</i> maketh them to skip like a calf, Lebanon and <i>g</i> Sirion like a young buffalo.	e Is. 2. 12, 13. f Ps. 114. 4—7. g Deu. 3. 9; Is. 30. 30.
d Ps. 138. 2; 1 Ki. 8. 28, 30. e 1 Ki. 6. 1; Ps. 26. 9. f Ps. 55. 21; Jer. 9. 8. h Ps. 5. 10; 2 Tim. 4. 11.	2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, When <i>d</i> I lift up my hands <i>e</i> towards thy holy oracle. 3 Draw <i>f</i> me not away with the wicked, And with the workers of iniquity; Who <i>g</i> speak peace with their neighbours, But mischief is in their hearts. 4 Give <i>h</i> them according to their doing, And according to the wickedness of their deeds; Give them according to the work of their hands, Render to them their desert.	7 The voice of the LORD divideth <i>h</i> the flames of fire. 8 The voice of the LORD <i>i</i> shaketh the wilderness, The LORD shaketh the wilderness of <i>k</i> Kadesh. 9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, And layeth bare the forests; And in his temple every one speaketh of his glory.†	i Ps. 18. 7; Job 9. 6. k Num. 13. 26. † or, everyone saith, Glory!
i Is. 5. 12.	5 Because <i>i</i> they regard not the doings of the LORD, Nor the operation of his hands, He will break them down, and not build them up.	10 The LORD <i>l</i> sat upon the flood; Yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever. 11 The LORD will give strength unto his people, The LORD <i>m</i> will bless his people with peace.	l Ge. 6. 17. m Num. 6. 24—27; John 14. 27.
	6 Blessed <i>be</i> the LORD, Because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.	PSALM XXX. <i>Thanksgiving for sparing and delivering mercy.</i> A Psalm of David; a Song at the dedication of the house. 1 I WILL extol thee, O LORD! For thou hast <i>a</i> lifted me up,	a Ps. 27. 6.



PSALMS, XXX, XXXI.

b Ps. 25, 2.	And hast not made my foes <sup>b</sup> to rejoice over me.	Thou <sup>t</sup> hast redeemed me, O LORD, thou God of truth.	i Ps. 71. 23.
c Ps. 103. 8; Ex. 15. 25.	2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, And thou hast <sup>c</sup> healed me.	6 I have hated them that regard <sup>k</sup> lying vanities;	k Jon. 2. 8; Jer. 2. 5; 8. 19.
d Ps. 56. 13; 86. 13.	3 O LORD, <sup>d</sup> thou hast brought up my soul from the grave*,	But as for me, in the LORD do I trust.	
* Heb. Sheol.	Thou hast kept me alive that I should not <sup>e</sup> go down to the pit.	7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy;	
e Ps. 28. 1. f Ps. 97. 12; 1 Chr. 16. 4.	4 Sing <sup>f</sup> unto the LORD, ye his saints, And give thanks to his holy name <sup>f</sup> .	For thou hast seen my affliction, Thou hast taken knowledge of the <sup>t</sup> troubles of my soul	i Ps. 69. 19.
* Heb. his holy memorial.	5 For a moment <i>is passed</i> in his anger, Life in his favour!;	8 And thou hast <sup>m</sup> not shut me up into the hand of the enemy;	m 1 Sam. 17. 41—51; ch. 24.
2 Cor. In his favour is life.	At eventide weeping cometh to lodge, But in the morning <i>is</i> rejoicing.	Thou <sup>n</sup> hast set my feet in a large place.	n Ps. 18. 19.
	6 And as for me, in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.	9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; For I am in trouble;	
g Ps. 80. 17.	7 O LORD, <sup>g</sup> in thy favour thou hadst made my mountain to stand strong;	Mine <sup>e</sup> eye is wasted with grief, Yea, my soul and my belly.	o Ps. 6. 7.
h Ps. 104. 20.	Thou <sup>h</sup> didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.	10 For my life is spent with sorrow, And my years with sighing;	
	8 To thee, O LORD, I call, And unto the LORD I make supplication:	My strength faileth because of mine iniquity,	
	9 What profit is there in my blood, When I go down to the pit?	And <sup>p</sup> my bones are wasted.	p Ps. 32. 3; 102. 3—5.
i Ps. 6. 5; Is. 38. 18.	Shall <sup>i</sup> the dust praise thee? Shall it declare thy truth?	11 I <sup>q</sup> am become a reproach from all mine enemies,	q Ps. 22. 6.
	10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me; O LORD, be thou my helper.	And <sup>r</sup> greatly to my neighbours, And a terror to mine acquaintance:	r Ps. 88. 8, 18; Job 19. 13, 14.
k 2 Sam. 6. 14; Jer. 31. 4, 13.	11 Thou <sup>k</sup> hast turned for me my mourning into dancing,	They who saw me in the street fled from me.	s Ps. 88. 4, 5.
l Is. 61. 10.	Thou hast loosed my sackcloth,	12 I <sup>a</sup> am forgotten, as a dead man out of mind,	
m Ps. 103. 1—5.	And <sup>l</sup> girded me with gladness;	I am like a broken vessel.	t Jer. 20. 10.
	12 That my <sup>m</sup> glory may sing praise to thee, And not be silent.	13 For <sup>t</sup> I have heard the slander of many, Terror <sup>n</sup> on every side:	u Jer. 6. 25; 20. 3, 4; 46. 15; 49. 29.
	O LORD, my God,	While they <sup>x</sup> took counsel together against me,	x 1 Sam. 23. 19, 20; Jer. 11. 19; Mt. 27. 1.
	I will give thanks unto thee for ever.	They plotted to take away my life.	
	PSALM XXXI.	14 But as for me, I trusted in thee, O LORD, I said, Thou art my God.	
	<i>Prayer for deliverance from danger and distress, with complaints of mental and bodily affliction, and the malice and slander of enemies, and alienation of friends—(14) Confidence in God, and praise for his goodness to the righteous.</i>	15 My times are in thy hand:	
	For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David.	Deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from my persecutors.	
a Ps. 25. 2; 71. 1—3.	1 IN <sup>a</sup> thee, O LORD, have I trusted,	16 Make <sup>v</sup> thy face to shine upon thy servant;	y Ps. 4. 6; Num. 6. 25, 26.
b Ps. 143. 1.	Let me never be ashamed;	Save me, in thy mercy.	z Ps. 25. 2.
c Ps. 86. 1.	Deliver <sup>b</sup> me in thy righteousness;	17 Let <sup>a</sup> me not be ashamed, O LORD!	
	2 Incline <sup>c</sup> thine ear to me, deliver me speedily.	For I call upon thee:	
d Ps. 71. 3.	Be thou my rock of stronghold,	Let the wicked be ashamed,	a 1 Sam. 2. 9.
e Ps. 18. 2.	For <sup>d</sup> a place of refuge to save me.	Let <sup>a</sup> them be silent in the grave*.	* Heb. Sheol.
f Ps. 25. 5, 11.	3 For <sup>e</sup> thou art my rock and my fortress, And <sup>f</sup> for thy name's sake	18 Let <sup>b</sup> the lying lips become dumb,	b Ps. 12. 3; Pro. 12. 19.
g Ps. 23. 15; 1. Sam. ch. 23.	Thou wilt lead me and guide me.	Which speak grievous things against the righteous,	
h Lk. 23. 46; Ac. 7. 60.	4 Thou wilt bring <sup>g</sup> me out of the net that they hid for me;	Proudly and contemptuously.	
	For thou art my stronghold.	19 How <sup>c</sup> great <i>is</i> thy goodness,	c Ps. 56. 7—10; 1 Cor. 2. 9.
	5 Into <sup>h</sup> thy hand I commit my spirit;	Which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee,	
		Which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee,	
		Before the sons of men!	

d Ps. 27. 5.	20 Thou <sup>d</sup> wilt hide them in the covert of thy presence from the conspiracies of man,	9 Be <sup>q</sup> ye not as a horse, <i>or</i> as a mule, without understanding, Whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle*, Lest he come near unto thee.	q Pro. 26. 3; Jam. 3. 3.
e Ps. 64. 2 —4; Job 5. 21.	Thou <sup>e</sup> wilt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.	10 Many sorrows are to the wicked, But <sup>r</sup> he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about,	* <i>or</i> , With bit and bridle, his gear, must he be curbed.
f Ps. 17. 7.	21 Blessed be the LORD,	11 Be <sup>s</sup> glad in the LORD, and exult, ye righteous, And shout for joy, all ye upright in heart!	r Ps. 5. 12; Jer. 17. 7. s Ps. 68. 3.
g 1 Sam. 23. 7.	For <sup>f</sup> he hath showed me his marvellous kindness <sup>g</sup> in a strong city.		
* <i>or</i> , my alarm.	22 But as for me, in my haste* I said, I <sup>h</sup> am cut off from before thine eyes : Nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications When I cried unto thee.		
h 1s. 38. 11, 12; Jon. 2. 4.			
i Ps. 34. 9.	23 Love <sup>i</sup> the LORD, all ye his saints ! The LORD preserveth the faithful, And he plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.		
k Ps. 27. 14.	24 Be <sup>k</sup> of good courage, and let your heart be strong, All ye that hope in the LORD.		
	PSALM XXXII.		
	<i>The blessedness of one who, (3) sincerely confessing his sin, obtains forgiveness—(8) Counsel and warning to others.</i>		
+ i. e. perhaps An instructive Psalm.	Maschil† of David.		
2 <i>or</i> , Happy.	1 BLESSED† is he whose <sup>a</sup> transgression is forgiven, Whose sin is <sup>b</sup> covered.	1 REJOICE <sup>a</sup> in the LORD, ye righteous ! Praise <sup>b</sup> is comely for the upright.	a Ps. 32. 11; 97. 12. b Ps. 147. 1.
α Ro. 4. 6 —8.	2 Blessed† is the man unto whom the LORD <sup>c</sup> imputeth not iniquity, And in whose spirit there is no guile.	2 Praise the LORD with harp, Sing† ye unto him with <sup>c</sup> the ten-stringed psaltery.	+ <i>or</i> , Harp. c Ps. 92. 3; 144. 9. d Ps. 98. 1; Rev. 5. 9.
β Ps. 85. 2. c 2 Cor. 5. 19.		3 Sing <sup>d</sup> unto him a new song, Play skilfully with loud sound.	
d Ps. 102. 3. —5.	3 When I kept silence, <sup>d</sup> my bones wasted away, Through <sup>e</sup> my groaning all the day.	4 For the word of the LORD is right, And all his work is in faithfulness.	
e Ps. 22. 1.	4 For day and night thy <sup>f</sup> hand was heavy upon me; My moisture <sup>g</sup> was turned into the droughts of summer. Selah.	5 He <sup>e</sup> loveth righteousness and judgment ; The <sup>f</sup> earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.	e Ps. 11. 7. f Ps. 119. 64.
f Ps. 33. 2; 1 Sam. 5. 6; Job 19. 21.		6 By <sup>g</sup> the word of the LORD were the heavens made, And all their host by the breath of his mouth.	g Ge. 1. 1, 6, 7; Heb. 11. 3.
g Ps. 102. 3, 4.		7 He <sup>h</sup> gathereth the waters of the sea together <sup>i</sup> as a heap, He layeth up the depth in storehouses.	h Ps. 104. 6—9; Ge. 1. 9. i Ex. 15. 8.
h Ps. 51. 3. 4.	5 I <sup>h</sup> acknowledged my sin unto thee, And mine iniquity I hid not.	8 Let all the earth fear the LORD, Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.	
i 2 Sam. 12. 13; Lk. 15. 18, 21. 24; 1 John 1. 9.	I <sup>i</sup> said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD ; And thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.	9 For <sup>k</sup> he spake, and it was <i>done</i> , He commanded, and it stood fast.	k Ps. 148. 5; Ge. 1. 3.
k 1 Tim. 1. 16. l 1s. 55. 6.	6 For <sup>k</sup> this let every godly one <sup>i</sup> pray unto thee, In a time when thou mayest be found†. Surely <sup>m</sup> in the floods of great waters They shall not come nigh unto him.	10 The <sup>i</sup> LORD bringeth the counsel of the nations to nought, He maketh the devices of the peoples of none effect.	l Ps. 2. 1—4; Pro. 21. 30.
+ Heb. in the time of finding.	7 Thou <sup>n</sup> art a hiding-place for me, Thou wilt preserve me from trouble, Thou wilt encompass me with <sup>o</sup> songs of deliverance. Selah.	11 The <sup>m</sup> counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, The thoughts of his heart to all generations.	m Pro. 19. 21; Ac. 4. 27, 28.
m 1s. 43. 2. n Ps. 27. 5.		12 Blessed† is <sup>n</sup> the nation whose God is the LORD, The people he hath <sup>o</sup> chosen for his own inheritance !	+ <i>or</i> , Happy. n Ps. 144. 15. o Deu. 7. 6.
o 2 Sam. 22. 1.		13 The <sup>p</sup> LORD looketh from heaven, He beholdeth all the sons of men.	p Ps. 14. 2; Pro. 15. 3.
p 1s. 30. 21; 48. 17.	8 I <sup>p</sup> will instruct thee and guide thee in the way which thou shalt go, I will counsel <i>thee</i> , with mine eye upon thee.	14 From the place of his habitation he looketh Upon all the inhabitants of the earth ;	

<p>q Job 34. 21.</p>	<p>15 He who fashioneth their hearts altogether, Who observeth <sup>q</sup> all their works.</p>	<p>12 Who is the <sup>o</sup> man that desireth life, That loveth <i>many</i> days, that he may see good?</p>	<p>o 1 Pet. 3. 10, 11.</p>
<p>r Jer. 9. 23.</p>	<p>16 The king is not saved by the multitude of a host, A <sup>r</sup> mighty man is not delivered by much strength :</p>	<p>13 Keep <sup>p</sup> thy tongue from evil, And thy lips from speaking guile ; 14 Depart <sup>q</sup> from evil and do good, Seek <sup>r</sup> peace and pursue it.</p>	<p>p Ps. 39. 1; Jam. 1. 23. q Ps. 37. 27. r Mt. 5. 9 ; Heb. 12. 14. s Ps. 33. 18.</p>
<p>s Pro. 21. 31.</p>	<p>17 The <sup>s</sup> horse is a vain thing for safety, Nor shall he deliver by his great strength.</p>	<p>15 The <sup>s</sup> eyes of the LORD are towards the righteous, And <sup>t</sup> his ears <i>open</i> to their cry.</p>	<p>t 2 Chr. 6. 40 ; Dan. 9. 17—23. u Am. 9. 4.</p>
<p>t Ps. 34. 15 ; 1 Pet. 3. 12.</p>	<p>18 Behold, <sup>t</sup> the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, Upon them that hope in his mercy ;</p>	<p>16 The <sup>u</sup> face of the LORD is against them that do evil, To <sup>z</sup> cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.</p>	<p>z Job 18. 17.</p>
<p>u Ps. 91. 3 —7. x Ps. 37. 3, 19.</p>	<p>19 To <sup>u</sup> deliver their soul from death, And <sup>z</sup> to keep them alive in famine.</p>	<p>17 The righteous cry, and <sup>v</sup> the LORD heareth, And he delivereth them out of all their troubles.</p>	<p>v Ps. 91. 15 ; 145. 19.</p>
<p>y Ps. 62. 1 ; 115. 9.</p>	<p>20 Our <sup>v</sup> soul waiteth for the LORD, He is our help and our shield.</p>	<p>18 The <sup>z</sup> LORD is nigh to the broken of heart, And he saveth the contrite in spirit.</p>	<p>z Is. 57. 15.</p>
<p>z Ps. 13. 5 ; John 16. 23.</p>	<p>21 For <sup>z</sup> in him shall our heart rejoice, For we have trusted in his holy name.</p>	<p>19 Many <sup>a</sup> are the afflictions of the righteous, But <sup>b</sup> the LORD delivereth him out of them all ;</p>	<p>a Ps. 71. 20 ; 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12.</p>
<p>* An acrostic Psalm, as Ps. 25.</p>	<p>22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, According as we hope in thee.</p>	<p>20 He keepeth all his bones, Not <sup>c</sup> one of them is broken.</p>	<p>b Rev. 7. 14—17.</p>
<p>a see 1 Sam. 21. 10—15.</p>	<p>PSALM XXXIV*. <i>The safety of the righteous, under God's protection, even in great peril, (21) contrasted with the fate of the ungodly.</i> A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech, <sup>a</sup> who drove him away, and he departed.</p>	<p>21 Evil shall slay the wicked, And they that hate the righteous shall be condemned.</p>	<p>c Job 19. 30.</p>
<p>b Jer. 9. 24 ; 1 Cor. 1. 31.</p>	<p>1 I WILL bless the LORD at all times, His praise shall be continually in my mouth.</p>	<p>22 The LORD <sup>d</sup> redeemeth the soul of his servants, And none of them that trust in him shall be condemned.</p>	<p>d Ps. 71. 23 ; 2 Sam. 4. 9.</p>
<p>c Ps. 69. 32 ; d Lk. 1. 46.</p>	<p>2 My soul shall <sup>b</sup> make her boast in the LORD ; The <sup>c</sup> humble shall hear, and be glad.</p>	<p>PSALM XXXV. <i>Prayer for help against malicious enemies, and thanksgiving for deliverance.</i> A Psalm of David.</p>	<p>e 1 Sam. 24. 15.</p>
<p>e Ps. 18. 6.</p>	<p>3 Magnify <sup>d</sup> the LORD with me, And let us exalt his name together.</p>	<p>1 STRIVE <sup>a</sup> thou, O LORD, with them that strive with me, Fight <sup>b</sup> against them that fight against me :</p>	<p>b Ex. 14. 25 ; Ne. 4. 20.</p>
<p>f Ps. 18. 28.</p>	<p>4 I <sup>e</sup> sought the LORD, and he answered me, And he delivered me from all my fears.</p>	<p>2 Take hold of shield and buckler, And stand up for my help ;</p>	<p>c 1 Sam. 23. 26, 27.</p>
<p>g Ps. 10. 17.</p>	<p>5 They looked unto him, and <sup>f</sup> were enlightened ; And let not their faces be ashamed.</p>	<p>3 And draw out the spear, And <sup>c</sup> stop the way against my pursuers ; Say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.</p>	<p>d Ps. 40. 14, 15 ; 70. 2, 3.</p>
<p>h 2 Sam. 22. 1. i (Ge. 32. 1, 2 ; 2 Ki. 6. 17 ; Zec. 9. 8.</p>	<p>6 This <sup>g</sup> afflicted one cried, and the LORD heard, And <sup>h</sup> saved him out of all his troubles.</p>	<p>4 Let <sup>d</sup> them be confounded and put to shame that seek my soul, Let them <sup>e</sup> be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.</p>	<p>e ver. 26.</p>
<p>* or, Happy. k Ps. 84. 12.</p>	<p>7 The angel of the LORD <sup>i</sup> encampeth around them that fear him, And delivereth them.</p>	<p>5 Let <sup>f</sup> them be as chaff before the wind, And let the angel of the LORD thrust them down.</p>	<p>f Job 21. 18 ; Hos. 13. 5.</p>
<p>l Ps. 89. 7 ; Is. 8. 13.</p>	<p>8 Taste and see that the LORD is good : Blessed <sup>k</sup> is <sup>k</sup> the man that trusteth in him.</p>	<p>6 Let their way be <sup>g</sup> dark and slippery, And let <sup>h</sup> the angel of the LORD pursue them.</p>	<p>g Ps. 73. 18 ; Jer. 23. 12.</p>
<p>m Ps. 23. 1. n Sept. The rich. o Mt. 6. 32, 33.</p>	<p>9 Fear <sup>l</sup> the LORD, ye his saints ! For <sup>m</sup> there is no want to them that fear him.</p>	<p>11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me, I will teach you the fear of the LORD.</p>	<p>o 2 Ki. 19. 35.</p>

PSALMS, XXXV, XXXVI.

<p>† Ps. 9. 15.</p> <p>* or, a crash. † Ps. 57. 6; Est. 7. 10.</p> <p>† Ps. 13. 5; Is. 61. 10. see Ps. 51. 8. n Ex. 15. 11.</p> <p>o Ps. 27. 12; Mt. 26. 59—61. p Ps. 109. 3—5; 1 Sam. 19. 4, 5; John 10. 32.</p> <p>q comp. 1. Ki. 18. 42.</p> <p>r 2 Sam. 1. 11, 12, 17.</p> <p>s Ps. 69. 12. † or, back-biters. † Ps. 57. 4.</p> <p>u Job 16. 9. x Hab. 1. 13.</p> <p>y Ps. 22. 20, 21. z Ps. 22. 22—25; 40. 9, 10.</p> <p>a Ps. 25. 2.</p> <p>b Ps. 109. 3; 1 Sam. 24. 11, 12. c Pro. 10. 10. d Ps. 120. 5—7. e Ps. 22. 13.</p> <p>f Ps. 40. 15.</p> <p>g Ps. 28. 1.</p> <p>h Ps. 38. 21. i Ps. 7. 6.</p>	<p>7 For without cause have they <sup>†</sup> hidden for me their net <i>in</i> a pit, <i>Which</i> without cause they have digged for my soul. 8 Let destruction* come upon him unawares, And <sup>†</sup> let his net that he hath hidden catch himself, With destruction* let him fall therein. 9 And my soul shall exult in the LORD, I <sup>†</sup> shall rejoice in his salvation. 10 All <sup>m</sup> my bones shall say, LORD, <sup>n</sup> who is like unto thee, Who deliverest the poor from one stronger than he, Yea, the poor and needy from his spoiler! 11 False <sup>o</sup> witnesses rise up, They lay to my charge what I know not; 12 They <sup>p</sup> reward me evil for good, To the bereaving of my soul. 13 But as for me, when they were sick my clothing was sackcloth, I afflicted my soul with fasting, And <sup>q</sup> my prayer returned upon mine own bosom: 14 I behaved myself as <i>for</i> a friend, as <i>for</i> my own brother, I bowed <sup>r</sup> down, in sadness, as one mourning <i>for</i> his mother. 15 But at my halting they rejoiced, and gathered together, The <sup>s</sup> subjects† gathered together against me, and I knew <i>it</i> not; They did <sup>t</sup> tear, and ceased not; 16 Among profane jesters for bread, They <sup>u</sup> gnashed upon me with their teeth. 17 Lord, <sup>z</sup> how long wilt thou look on? Rescue my soul from their destructions, My <sup>y</sup> life from the young lions. 18 I <sup>z</sup> will give thee thanks in the great congregation, I will praise thee among much people. 19 Let <sup>a</sup> not them that are wrongfully mine enemies rejoice over me, <i>Neither</i> let them <sup>b</sup> that hate me without cause <sup>c</sup> wink with the eye. 20 For <sup>d</sup> they speak not peace, But they devise deceitful words against the quiet in the land: 21 And they <sup>e</sup> open their mouth wide against me, They say, <sup>f</sup> Aha, aha! our eye hath seen <i>it</i>. 22 Thou seest, O LORD; <sup>g</sup> keep not silence; O Lord, <sup>h</sup> be not far from me. 23 Stir <sup>i</sup> up thyself and awake for my right, For my cause, my God and my Lord!</p>	<p>24 Judge <sup>k</sup> me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness, And let them not rejoice over me. 25 Let <sup>l</sup> them not say in their hearts, Aha! so would we have it; Let them not say, <sup>m</sup> We have swallowed him up. 26 Let <sup>n</sup> them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, Who rejoice in my harm; Let them be clothed with shame and dishonour, Who act proudly <sup>o</sup> against me. 27 Let them shout for joy and be glad, That favour my righteous cause; Yea, <sup>p</sup> let them say continually: Let the LORD be magnified, Who <sup>q</sup> hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant. 28 And <sup>r</sup> my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness, And thy praise, all the day.</p> <p>PSALM XXXVI.</p> <p><i>The deceitfulness and malignity of the wicked—</i> (5) <i>The infinite goodness and faithfulness of God—</i>(10) <i>Prayer for the preservation of the righteous and their protection against oppressors.</i></p> <p>For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David, the servant of the LORD.</p> <p>1 THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, <i>There</i> <sup>a</sup> is no fear of God before his eyes. 2 For <sup>b</sup> he flattereth himself in his own eyes, Until his iniquity be found to be hateful. 3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and <sup>c</sup> deceit, He hath ceased to be wise <i>and</i> to do good. 4 He <sup>d</sup> deviseth mischief upon his bed, He setteth himself in a way that <i>is</i> not good, He abhorreth not evil. 5 Thy <sup>e</sup> mercy, O LORD, is in the heavens, Thy <sup>f</sup> faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds; 6 Thy <sup>g</sup> righteousness is like the mountains of God, Thy <sup>h</sup> judgments are a great deep; Thou, O LORD, <sup>i</sup> preservest man and beast. 7 How <sup>k</sup> precious <i>is</i> thy lovingkindness, O God! And the sons of men <sup>l</sup> shall put their trust under the shadow of thy wings. 8 They <sup>m</sup> shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house, And thou wilt make them drink of <sup>n</sup> the river of thy pleasures. 9 For <sup>o</sup> with thee is the fountain of life, In <sup>p</sup> thy light shall we see light.</p>	<p>k Ps. 7. 8.</p> <p>l Ps. 28. 3; 140. 8.</p> <p>m Ps. 56. 1, 2; Lam. 2. 10.</p> <p>n Ps. 40. 14.</p> <p>o Ps. 38. 16.</p> <p>p Ps. 70. 4.</p> <p>q Ps. 149. 4.</p> <p>r Ps. 71. 24.</p> <p>a Ro. 3. 18.</p> <p>b Deu. 29. 19.</p> <p>c or, As to his guilt being found out, to be hated.</p> <p>d Ps. 12. 2.</p> <p>e Pro. 4. 16.</p> <p>f Ps. 57. 10.</p> <p>g Ps. 89. 2.</p> <p>h Ps. 71. 19.</p> <p>i Ps. 77. 19; Ro. 11. 33.</p> <p>j Ps. 104. 14—28.</p> <p>k Ps. 31. 16.</p> <p>l Ps. 17. 8.</p> <p>m Ps. 65. 4; Jer. 31. 12—14.</p> <p>n Ps. 46. 4; Rev. 22. 1.</p> <p>o John 4. 10, 14.</p> <p>p Ps. 27. 1; Is. 2. 5.</p>
---	--	--	---



# PSALMS, XXXVI, XXXVII.

<p>10 Continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee, And thy righteousness to the upright in heart.</p> <p>11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, And let not the hand of the wicked drive me away.</p> <p>12 There <sup>a</sup> are the workers of iniquity fallen, They are cast down, and are not able to rise.</p> <p><i>q</i> Ps. 64. 7—9.</p> <p>* An acrostic Psalm ; each Hebrew letter generally comprising two verses.</p> <p><i>a</i> Ps. 73. 3 ; <i>Pro.</i> 23. 17 ; 24. 1, 19.</p> <p><i>b</i> Ps. 90. 5, 6 ; <i>Job</i> 20. 5—9.</p> <p>† or, feed on truth. <i>d</i> Is. 58. 14. <i>e</i> Ps. 21. 1, 2. <i>f</i> Ps. 55. 22. † Heb. Roll thy way on. <i>g</i> Is. 54. 17 ; <i>Mic.</i> 7. 9.</p> <p><i>A</i> Ps. 62. 1 ; <i>Is.</i> 39. 15 ; <i>Lam.</i> 5. 26. <i>i</i> Jer. 12. 1.</p> <p><i>k</i> Eph. 4. 26, 31. <i>l</i> Is. 57. 13.</p> <p>† or, the earth. <i>m</i> Ps. 73. 19—20 ; <i>Job</i> 24. 24. <i>n</i> vers. 35, 36 ; <i>Job</i> 29. 9. <i>o</i> Mt. 5. 5. <i>p</i> or, the earth.</p> <p><i>p</i> 1 Sam. 18. 21.</p> <p><i>q</i> Ps. 2. 4. <i>r</i> 1 Sam. 26. 10 ; <i>Eze.</i> 21. 25—29. <i>s</i> Ps. 64. 2—6.</p>	<p>10 Continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee, And thy righteousness to the upright in heart.</p> <p>11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, And let not the hand of the wicked drive me away.</p> <p>12 There <sup>a</sup> are the workers of iniquity fallen, They are cast down, and are not able to rise.</p> <p>PSALM XXXVII*.</p> <p><i>Concerning the prosperity of the wicked, and its final issue—(10) Their unstable condition, (16) contrasted with the enduring happiness of the righteous.</i></p> <p>A Psalm of David.</p> <p>1 FRET <sup>a</sup> not thyself because of evil-doers, Neither be thou envious at the workers of iniquity ; 2 For they shall soon be cut down <sup>b</sup> like the grass, And wither as the green herb.</p> <p>3 Trust in the LORD, and do good ; Dwell in the land, and practise truth†.</p> <p>4 Delight <sup>d</sup> thyself also in the LORD, And <sup>e</sup> he will give thee the desires of thy heart.</p> <p>5 Commit <sup>f</sup> thy way unto† the LORD, And trust in him, and he will bring it to pass : 6 And <sup>g</sup> he will bring forth thy righteousness as the light, And thy judgment as the noonday.</p> <p>7 Rest in the LORD, and <sup>h</sup> wait patiently for him ; Fret <sup>i</sup> not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, Because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.</p> <p>8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath, Fret <sup>k</sup> not thyself, only to do evil.</p> <p>9 For <sup>l</sup> evil-doers shall be cut off, But those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the land†.</p> <p>10 For <sup>m</sup> yet a little while, and the wicked is not, Yea <sup>n</sup> thou shalt diligently consider his place, but he is not.</p> <p>11 But <sup>o</sup> the meek shall inherit the land‡, And shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.</p> <p>12 The <sup>p</sup> wicked plotteth against the righteous, And gnasheth his teeth against him.</p> <p>13 The <sup>q</sup> LORD laugheth at him, For He seeth that <sup>r</sup> his day is coming.</p> <p>14 The <sup>s</sup> wicked draw out the sword, And bend their bow ;</p>	<p>To cast down the poor and needy, To slay such as are of upright conduct* : 15 Their <sup>a</sup> sword shall enter into their own heart, And their bows shall be broken.</p> <p>16 A <sup>a</sup> little that a righteous man hath is better Than the abundance of many wicked.</p> <p>17 For <sup>a</sup> the arms of the wicked shall be broken, But <sup>b</sup> the LORD upholdeth the righteous.</p> <p>18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright, And their inheritance shall be <sup>c</sup> for ever ; 19 They shall not be ashamed in the time of evil, And <sup>a</sup> in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.</p> <p>20 For <sup>b</sup> the wicked shall perish, And the enemies of the LORD are as the fat of lambs† ; They consume, in smoke they consume away.</p> <p>21 The wicked borroweth, and repayeth not ; But <sup>c</sup> the righteous showeth mercy and giveth.</p> <p>22 For they that are blessed by Him shall inherit the land†, And they that are cursed by Him shall be cut off.</p> <p>23 The <sup>d</sup> steps of a good man† are ordered by the LORD, And <sup>e</sup> he delighteth in his way ; 24 Though <sup>f</sup> he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down, For <sup>g</sup> the LORD upholdeth his hand.</p> <p>25 I have been young, and now am old, And I have not seen the righteous forsaken, Nor his seed begging bread.</p> <p>26 He <sup>h</sup> is ever merciful and lendeth, And his seed are blessed.</p> <p>27 Depart <sup>i</sup> from evil, and do good, And dwell for evermore.</p> <p>28 For the LORD <sup>k</sup> loveth judgment, And he forsaketh not his saints.</p> <p>They are preserved for ever ; But <sup>l</sup> the seed of the wicked are cut off.</p> <p>29 The <sup>m</sup> righteous shall inherit the land, And dwell therein for ever.</p> <p>30 The <sup>n</sup> mouth of the righteous uttereth wisdom, And his tongue speaketh judgment ; 31 The <sup>o</sup> law of his God is in his heart ; None of his steps shall slide.</p> <p>32 The wicked <sup>p</sup> watcheth the righteous, And seeketh to slay him ;</p>	<p><i>a</i> Heb. way. † Ps. 7. 14, 15.</p> <p><i>u</i> Pro. 15. 10 ; 16. 8.</p> <p><i>x</i> Ps. 10. 15.</p> <p><i>y</i> Is. 41. 10.</p> <p><i>z</i> Is. 60. 21 ; 1 Pet. 1. 4.</p> <p><i>a</i> Ps. 37. 19 ; <i>Pro.</i> 10. 3.</p> <p><i>b</i> Ps. 68. 2.</p> <p>† or, the beauty of the meadows ; <i>Is.</i> 40. 6, 7.</p> <p><i>c</i> Ps. 112. 5, 9 ; <i>Job</i> 31. 16—20.</p> <p>† or, the earth.</p> <p><i>d</i> Ps. 121. 3, 8. † Heb. of a man. <i>e</i> Pro. 11. 20.</p> <p><i>f</i> Pro. 24. 18 ; <i>Mic.</i> 7. 8 ; <i>Lk.</i> 22. 31, 32. <i>g</i> John 10. 27—30.</p> <p><i>h</i> Deu. 15. 8, 10.</p> <p><i>i</i> Ps. 34. 14.</p> <p><i>k</i> Ps. 11. 7.</p> <p><i>l</i> Pro. 2. 22. <i>m</i> Pro. 2. 21.</p> <p><i>n</i> Pro. 10. 31 ; <i>Mt.</i> 12. 35.</p> <p><i>o</i> Deu. 6. 6.</p> <p><i>p</i> Lk. 6. 7 ; 11. 54.</p>
---	--	--	--

PSALMS, XXXVII,—XXXIX.

<p>g Ps. 124. 6, 7; 1 Sam. 23. 26—28. r Ps. 109. 31. s Ps. 20. 22. t Ps. 52. 5, 6; 91. 8. u Job 5. 3. x Job 20. 5, 9. * or, But one passed by. † or, That the man of peace hath a future. ‡ or, The future. y Is. 12. 2. z Is. 46. 4. a 1 Chr. 5. 20; Dan. 3. 17, 28; 6. 23. α Ps. 70. title. δ Ps. 6. 1. ε Job 6. 4. d Ps. 32. 4. e Job 33. 19—22. f Ps. 6. 2. g Ps. 40. 12; Ezra 9. 6. * or, they run. h Ps. 31. 10; 43. 2. i Ps. 102. 3; Job 30. 30. k Ps. 22. 1, 2. l Is. 21. 4.</p>	<p>33 The LORD <sup>a</sup> will not leave him in his hand, Nor <sup>r</sup> condemn him when he is judged. 34 Wait <sup>s</sup> on the LORD, and keep his way, And he will exalt thee to possess the land; When <sup>t</sup> the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it. 35 I <sup>u</sup> have seen the wicked in great power, And spreading himself like a green tree in its native soil; 36 But he <sup>x</sup> passed away*, and lo, he was not, Yea I sought him, but he could not be found. 37 Mark the perfect man, and observe the upright, That the end of <i>that</i> man is peace. 38 But transgressors are destroyed together, The end <sup>†</sup> of the wicked is cut off. 39 But <sup>y</sup> the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD, Their stronghold in the time of trouble. 40 And <sup>z</sup> the LORD helpeth them and delivereth them; He will deliver them from the wicked, and will save them, Because <sup>a</sup> they trust in him.</p> <p>PSALM XXXVIII <i>Prayer in extreme suffering and distress.</i> A Psalm of David, <sup>a</sup> to bring to remembrance. 1 O <sup>b</sup> LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath, Nor chasten me in thy hot displeasure. 2 For <sup>c</sup> thine arrows stick fast in me, And <sup>d</sup> thy hand presseth me sorely. 3 There is <sup>e</sup> no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger, No health <sup>f</sup> in my bones, because of my sin. 4 For <sup>g</sup> mine iniquities are gone over my head, As a heavy burden, they are too heavy for me. 5 My wounds stink, they are corrupt*, Because of my foolishness. 6 I am troubled, I am bowed down greatly, I <sup>h</sup> go mourning all the day. 7 For my loins are full of <sup>i</sup> burning, And there is no soundness in my flesh. 8 I am feeble and sorely bruised, I <sup>k</sup> groan by reason of the disquietness of my heart. 9 O Lord, <sup>l</sup> all my desire is before thee, And my sighing is not hidden from thee. 10 My <sup>m</sup> heart panteth, my strength faileth me;</p>	<p>As for the light of mine eyes, even this is gone from me. 11 My <sup>m</sup> lovers and my friends stand aloof from my stroke, Yea, my kinsmen <sup>n</sup> stand afar off. 12 And they that seek after my life <sup>o</sup> lay snares, And they that seek my hurt <sup>p</sup> speak mischievous things, And meditate deceits all the day. 13 But <sup>q</sup> I am as a deaf man, I hear not, And as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth; 14 Yea I am <sup>r</sup> as a man that heareth not, And in whose mouth are no reproofs. 15 For <sup>s</sup> in thee, O LORD, do I hope; Thou wilt answer, O Lord my God. 16 For I said, <i>Hear me</i>, lest <sup>t</sup> they rejoice over me; <i>Lest</i> when my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me. 17 For I am ready to halt, And my sorrow is continually before me. 18 For I will <sup>u</sup> declare mine iniquity, I will be sorry for my sin. 19 But mine enemies are lively, they are strong, And they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied. 20 And, <sup>x</sup> rendering evil for good, they are my adversaries, Because <sup>y</sup> I follow what is good. 21 Forsake me not, O LORD, My God, <sup>z</sup> be not thou far from me. 22 Make <sup>a</sup> haste to my help, O Lord, <sup>b</sup> my salvation!</p> <p>PSALM XXXIX. <i>The Psalmist's inward conflict—(A) The frailty and shortness of human life—(T) Confession of sinfulness; and prayer for forgiveness and (12) deliverance from trouble.</i> For the Chief musician, even for Jeduthun †. A Psalm of David. 1 I SAID, I will take heed to my ways, That I sin not with my tongue; I <sup>a</sup> will keep a muzzle on my mouth, While the wicked is before me. 2 I <sup>b</sup> was dumb with silence, I held my peace, <sup>c</sup> even from good, And my sorrow was stirred. 3 My heart was hot within me, While I was musing <sup>d</sup> the fire burned; I spake with my tongue: 4 LORD, <sup>e</sup> make me to know mine end, And the measure of my days, what it is: Let me know how frail I am. 5 Behold, <sup>f</sup> thou hast made my days as hand-breadths,</p>	<p>m Job 19. 13. n Lk. 23. 49. o Ps. 140. 5; 2 Sam. 17. 1—3. p 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. q 2 Sam. 16. 10. r Ps. 39. 2. 9; 1s. 53. 7; 1 Pet. 2. 23. s Ps. 59. 7; 2 Sam. 16. 12. t Ps. 13. 3, 4. u Ps. 32. 5. x Ps. 35. 12. y 1 John 3. 12. z Ps. 22. 11. a Ps. 70. 1. b Ps. 27. 1. † see 1 Chr. 16. 41, 42, 25. 1—6; 2 Chr. 5. 12. a Am. 5. 13; Jam. 1. 26. b Ps. 38. 13, 14. c Mt. 7. 6. d Jer. 20. 9; Ac. 4. 20. e Ps. 119. 84. f 1 Sam. 20. 3.</p>
--	---	---	---

PSALMS, XXXIX,—XLI.

<p><i>g</i> Ps. 90. 4.</p> <p><i>h</i> Ps. 62. 9.</p> <p><i>* or, Surely all is vanity, even every man who standeth.</i></p> <p><i>† or, for vanity.</i></p> <p><i>i</i> Ecc. 2. 8, 18, 19, 21; Lk. 12. 20, 21.</p> <p><i>k</i> Ps. 38. 15.</p> <p><i>l</i> Le. 10. 3; Job 40. 4.</p> <p><i>m</i> 2 Sam. 16. 10.</p> <p><i>n</i> Job 9. 34.</p> <p><i>o</i> Job 4. 19; 13. 28.</p> <p><i>† or his object of delight.</i></p> <p><i>p</i> 2 Ki. 20. 5.</p> <p><i>q</i> Le. 23. 23.</p> <p><i>r</i> Job 14. 6; 1s. 22. 4.</p> <p><i>a</i> Ps. 27. 14.</p> <p><i>b</i> Ps. 116. 2.</p> <p><i>c</i> Ps. 69. 2.</p> <p><i>d</i> Ps. 69. 2, 14; Jer. 38. 6.</p> <p><i>e</i> Ps. 27. 5.</p> <p><i>f</i> Ps. 34. 1—6.</p> <p><i>g or, Happy.</i></p> <p><i>g</i> Ps. 34. 8; Jer. 17. 7.</p> <p><i>h</i> Ps. 101. 8—7.</p> <p><i>i</i> Ex. 15. 11; Job 5. 9.</p> <p><i>l</i> Is. 55. 8, 9.</p>	<p>And <i>o</i> my life-time <i>is</i> as nothing before thee;</p> <p>Verily <i>h</i> every man at his best estate <i>is</i> altogether vanity*. Selah.</p> <p><i>6</i> Surely man walketh about in a vain show,</p> <p>Surely they are disquieted in vain†;</p> <p>He <i>h</i> heapeth up <i>riches</i>, and he knoweth not who shall gather them.</p> <p><i>7</i> And now, Lord, what wait I for!</p> <p>My <i>k</i> hope is in thee.</p> <p><i>8</i> Deliver me from all my transgressions, Make me not the reproach of the foolish.</p> <p><i>9</i> I <i>l</i> am dumb, I will not open my mouth, Because <i>m</i> thou hast done <i>it</i>.</p> <p><i>10</i> Remove <i>n</i> thy stroke away from me;</p> <p><i>11</i> Am consumed by the blow of thy hand.</p> <p><i>12</i> With rebukes for iniquity thou dost correct man,</p> <p>And thou <i>o</i> consumest, as by a moth, his beauty‡;</p> <p>Surely every man is vanity. Selah.</p> <p><i>12</i> Hear my prayer, O LORD,</p> <p>And give ear unto my cry,</p> <p>Hold <i>p</i> not thy peace at my tears;</p> <p>For <i>q</i> I am a stranger with thee,</p> <p>A sojourner, like all my fathers.</p> <p><i>13</i> Look <i>r</i> away from me, and let me recover strength,</p> <p>Before I go hence, and be no more.</p>	<p>I would declare and speak <i>them</i>;</p> <p>They are more than can be numbered.</p> <p><i>6</i> Sacrifice <i>†</i> and offering hast thou not desired;</p> <p>Mine ears hast thou opened;</p> <p>Burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.</p> <p><i>7</i> Then said I, Lo, I come,</p> <p>In <i>m</i> the volume of the book <i>it is</i> written of me:</p> <p><i>8</i> I <i>n</i> delight to do thy will, O my God,</p> <p>And <i>o</i> thy law is within my heart.</p> <p><i>9</i> I <i>p</i> have preached righteousness in the great congregation;</p> <p>Lo, <i>q</i> I have not refrained my lips,</p> <p>O LORD, thou knowest.</p> <p><i>10</i> I <i>†</i> hid not thy righteousness within my heart,</p> <p>I <i>s</i> declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation;</p> <p>I concealed not thy lovingkindness and thy truth</p> <p>From the great congregation.</p> <p><i>11</i> Withhold not thou, Lord, thy tender mercies from me;</p> <p>Let thy <i>†</i> lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.</p> <p><i>12</i> For innumerable evils have compassed me about;</p> <p>Mine <i>o</i> iniquities have overtaken me, <i>z</i> and I am not able to look up;</p> <p>They are more than the hairs of my head;</p> <p>And my heart faileth me.</p> <p><i>13</i> Be <i>y</i> pleased, O LORD, to deliver me,</p> <p>O LORD, make haste to my help.</p> <p><i>14</i> Let <i>z</i> them be ashamed and confounded together,</p> <p>That seek after my soul, to destroy it;</p> <p>Let them be turned back and put to shame,</p> <p>That delight in my harm;</p> <p><i>15</i> Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame,</p> <p>That <i>a</i> say unto me, Aha, aha!</p> <p><i>16</i> Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee,</p> <p>Let such as love thy salvation <i>b</i> say continually, The LORD be magnified.</p> <p><i>17</i> But as for me, poor and needy,</p> <p>The <i>c</i> LORD thinketh upon me:</p> <p>Thou art <i>d</i> my help and my deliverer;</p> <p>Make <i>e</i> no tarrying, O my God.</p>	<p><i>i</i> Ps. 51. 16; 1 Sam. 15. 22; 1 Heb. 10. 5—10.</p> <p><i>m</i> Lk. 24. 44.</p> <p><i>n</i> Ps. 119. 47; John 4. 34.</p> <p><i>o</i> Ps. 37. 31; Jer. 31. 33.</p> <p><i>p</i> Lk. 4. 18—21.</p> <p><i>q</i> Ps. 119. 13.</p> <p><i>r</i> Ac. 20. 27.</p> <p><i>s</i> Is. 49. 6; Lk. 2. 30—32.</p> <p><i>t</i> Ps. 61. 7.</p> <p><i>u</i> Ps. 38. 4.</p> <p><i>v</i> Lk. 18. 13.</p> <p><i>y</i> Ps. 70. 1—5.</p> <p><i>z</i> Ps. 35. 26.</p> <p><i>a</i> Ps. 35. 21.</p> <p><i>b</i> Ps. 35. 27.</p> <p><i>c</i> 1 Pet. 5. 7.</p> <p><i>d</i> Is. 50. 7—9; 1 Heb. 15. 6.</p> <p><i>e</i> Ps. 143. 7.</p>
<p>PSALM XL.</p> <p><i>Praise for a great deliverance—(6) Obedience and thanksgiving more acceptable to God than burnt-offering and sacrifice—(11) Prayer for renewed mercy, and for speedy help against enemies.</i></p> <p>For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David.</p>			
<p><i>a</i> Ps. 27. 14.</p> <p><i>b</i> Ps. 116. 2.</p> <p><i>c</i> Ps. 69. 2.</p> <p><i>d</i> Ps. 69. 2, 14; Jer. 38. 6.</p> <p><i>e</i> Ps. 27. 5.</p> <p><i>f</i> Ps. 34. 1—6.</p> <p><i>g or, Happy.</i></p> <p><i>g</i> Ps. 34. 8; Jer. 17. 7.</p> <p><i>h</i> Ps. 101. 8—7.</p> <p><i>i</i> Ex. 15. 11; Job 5. 9.</p> <p><i>l</i> Is. 55. 8, 9.</p>	<p><i>1</i> I <i>a</i> WAITED patiently for the LORD,</p> <p>And <i>b</i> he inclined unto me, and heard my cry:</p> <p><i>2</i> And he brought me up <i>c</i> out of a horrible pit, out of <i>d</i> the miry clay,</p> <p>And <i>e</i> he set my feet upon a rock,</p> <p>And made my steps firm.</p> <p><i>3</i> And he put a new song in my mouth:</p> <p>Praise unto our God.</p> <p>Many <i>f</i> shall see, and fear,</p> <p>And shall trust in the LORD.</p> <p><i>4</i> Blessed <i>g</i> <i>is</i> the <i>o</i> man who maketh the LORD his trust,</p> <p>And <i>h</i> turneth not to the proud, and such as turn aside to falsehood.</p> <p><i>5</i> Many things, O <i>h</i> LORD my God, thou hast done,</p> <p>Thy wonders and <i>k</i> thy thoughts to us-ward;</p> <p>They cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee;</p>	<p>I would declare and speak <i>them</i>;</p> <p>They are more than can be numbered.</p> <p><i>6</i> Sacrifice <i>†</i> and offering hast thou not desired;</p> <p>Mine ears hast thou opened;</p> <p>Burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.</p> <p><i>7</i> Then said I, Lo, I come,</p> <p>In <i>m</i> the volume of the book <i>it is</i> written of me:</p> <p><i>8</i> I <i>n</i> delight to do thy will, O my God,</p> <p>And <i>o</i> thy law is within my heart.</p> <p><i>9</i> I <i>p</i> have preached righteousness in the great congregation;</p> <p>Lo, <i>q</i> I have not refrained my lips,</p> <p>O LORD, thou knowest.</p> <p><i>10</i> I <i>†</i> hid not thy righteousness within my heart,</p> <p>I <i>s</i> declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation;</p> <p>I concealed not thy lovingkindness and thy truth</p> <p>From the great congregation.</p> <p><i>11</i> Withhold not thou, Lord, thy tender mercies from me;</p> <p>Let thy <i>†</i> lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.</p> <p><i>12</i> For innumerable evils have compassed me about;</p> <p>Mine <i>o</i> iniquities have overtaken me, <i>z</i> and I am not able to look up;</p> <p>They are more than the hairs of my head;</p> <p>And my heart faileth me.</p> <p><i>13</i> Be <i>y</i> pleased, O LORD, to deliver me,</p> <p>O LORD, make haste to my help.</p> <p><i>14</i> Let <i>z</i> them be ashamed and confounded together,</p> <p>That seek after my soul, to destroy it;</p> <p>Let them be turned back and put to shame,</p> <p>That delight in my harm;</p> <p><i>15</i> Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame,</p> <p>That <i>a</i> say unto me, Aha, aha!</p> <p><i>16</i> Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee,</p> <p>Let such as love thy salvation <i>b</i> say continually, The LORD be magnified.</p> <p><i>17</i> But as for me, poor and needy,</p> <p>The <i>c</i> LORD thinketh upon me:</p> <p>Thou art <i>d</i> my help and my deliverer;</p> <p>Make <i>e</i> no tarrying, O my God.</p>	<p><i>i</i> Ps. 51. 16; 1 Sam. 15. 22; 1 Heb. 10. 5—10.</p> <p><i>m</i> Lk. 24. 44.</p> <p><i>n</i> Ps. 119. 47; John 4. 34.</p> <p><i>o</i> Ps. 37. 31; Jer. 31. 33.</p> <p><i>p</i> Lk. 4. 18—21.</p> <p><i>q</i> Ps. 119. 13.</p> <p><i>r</i> Ac. 20. 27.</p> <p><i>s</i> Is. 49. 6; Lk. 2. 30—32.</p> <p><i>t</i> Ps. 61. 7.</p> <p><i>u</i> Ps. 38. 4.</p> <p><i>v</i> Lk. 18. 13.</p> <p><i>y</i> Ps. 70. 1—5.</p> <p><i>z</i> Ps. 35. 26.</p> <p><i>a</i> Ps. 35. 21.</p> <p><i>b</i> Ps. 35. 27.</p> <p><i>c</i> 1 Pet. 5. 7.</p> <p><i>d</i> Is. 50. 7—9; 1 Heb. 15. 6.</p> <p><i>e</i> Ps. 143. 7.</p>
<p>PSALM XLI.</p> <p><i>Promises to the compassionate—(4) Complaints of the malice of enemies, and (3) the treachery of pretended friends; and (10) prayer for help.</i></p> <p>For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David.</p>			
<p><i>a</i> Ps. 27. 14.</p> <p><i>b</i> Ps. 116. 2.</p> <p><i>c</i> Ps. 69. 2.</p> <p><i>d</i> Ps. 69. 2, 14; Jer. 38. 6.</p> <p><i>e</i> Ps. 27. 5.</p> <p><i>f</i> Ps. 34. 1—6.</p> <p><i>g or, Happy.</i></p> <p><i>g</i> Ps. 34. 8; Jer. 17. 7.</p> <p><i>h</i> Ps. 101. 8—7.</p> <p><i>i</i> Ex. 15. 11; Job 5. 9.</p> <p><i>l</i> Is. 55. 8, 9.</p>	<p><i>1</i> BLESSED† <i>a</i> is he that considereth the poor;</p>	<p>I would declare and speak <i>them</i>;</p> <p>They are more than can be numbered.</p> <p><i>6</i> Sacrifice <i>†</i> and offering hast thou not desired;</p> <p>Mine ears hast thou opened;</p> <p>Burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.</p> <p><i>7</i> Then said I, Lo, I come,</p> <p>In <i>m</i> the volume of the book <i>it is</i> written of me:</p> <p><i>8</i> I <i>n</i> delight to do thy will, O my God,</p> <p>And <i>o</i> thy law is within my heart.</p> <p><i>9</i> I <i>p</i> have preached righteousness in the great congregation;</p> <p>Lo, <i>q</i> I have not refrained my lips,</p> <p>O LORD, thou knowest.</p> <p><i>10</i> I <i>†</i> hid not thy righteousness within my heart,</p> <p>I <i>s</i> declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation;</p> <p>I concealed not thy lovingkindness and thy truth</p> <p>From the great congregation.</p> <p><i>11</i> Withhold not thou, Lord, thy tender mercies from me;</p> <p>Let thy <i>†</i> lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.</p> <p><i>12</i> For innumerable evils have compassed me about;</p> <p>Mine <i>o</i> iniquities have overtaken me, <i>z</i> and I am not able to look up;</p> <p>They are more than the hairs of my head;</p> <p>And my heart faileth me.</p> <p><i>13</i> Be <i>y</i> pleased, O LORD, to deliver me,</p> <p>O LORD, make haste to my help.</p> <p><i>14</i> Let <i>z</i> them be ashamed and confounded together,</p> <p>That seek after my soul, to destroy it;</p> <p>Let them be turned back and put to shame,</p> <p>That delight in my harm;</p> <p><i>15</i> Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame,</p> <p>That <i>a</i> say unto me, Aha, aha!</p> <p><i>16</i> Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee,</p> <p>Let such as love thy salvation <i>b</i> say continually, The LORD be magnified.</p> <p><i>17</i> But as for me, poor and needy,</p> <p>The <i>c</i> LORD thinketh upon me:</p> <p>Thou art <i>d</i> my help and my deliverer;</p> <p>Make <i>e</i> no tarrying, O my God.</p>	<p><i>i</i> Ps. 51. 16; 1 Sam. 15. 22; 1 Heb. 10. 5—10.</p> <p><i>m</i> Lk. 24. 44.</p> <p><i>n</i> Ps. 119. 47; John 4. 34.</p> <p><i>o</i> Ps. 37. 31; Jer. 31. 33.</p> <p><i>p</i> Lk. 4. 18—21.</p> <p><i>q</i> Ps. 119. 13.</p> <p><i>r</i> Ac. 20. 27.</p> <p><i>s</i> Is. 49. 6; Lk. 2. 30—32.</p> <p><i>t</i> Ps. 61. 7.</p> <p><i>u</i> Ps. 38. 4.</p> <p><i>v</i> Lk. 18. 13.</p> <p><i>y</i> Ps. 70. 1—5.</p> <p><i>z</i> Ps. 35. 26.</p> <p><i>a</i> Ps. 35. 21.</p> <p><i>b</i> Ps. 35. 27.</p> <p><i>c</i> 1 Pet. 5. 7.</p> <p><i>d</i> Is. 50. 7—9; 1 Heb. 15. 6.</p> <p><i>e</i> Ps. 143. 7.</p>

PSALMS, XLI,—XLIII.

	The LORD will deliver him in the day of evil; 2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; He shall be blessed upon the earth*; Thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies; 3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing, Thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.	2 My <sup>a</sup> soul thirsteth for God, for the living God; When <sup>b</sup> shall I come and appear before God? 3 My tears have been my food day and night, While <sup>c</sup> they continually say unto me, Where is thy God? 4 I will remember these things, And will pour out my soul within me; How I passed along with the multitude, How I went in procession* with them to the house of God, With <sup>d</sup> the voice of joy and praise; A multitude keeping holy-day. 5 Why <sup>e</sup> art thou cast down, my soul, And why art thou disquieted within me? Hope <sup>f</sup> thou in God; for I shall yet praise him, For <sup>g</sup> the help of his countenance. 6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me; Therefore <sup>h</sup> will I remember thee <sup>i</sup> from the land of Jordan, And the Hermons, from the mount Mizar. 7 Deep callest unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts, All <sup>k</sup> thy waves and thy billows have passed over me. 8 By day, will the LORD command his lovingkindness, And <sup>l</sup> in the night his song shall be with me; A prayer unto the God of my life. 9 I will say unto <sup>m</sup> God, my rock, <sup>n</sup> Why hast thou forgotten me? Why <sup>o</sup> go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy? 10 As with a crushing in my boues, mine enemies reproach me, While <sup>p</sup> they say unto me all the day, Where is thy God? 11 Why <sup>q</sup> art thou cast down, my soul, And why art thou disquieted within me? Hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him; The health of my countenance, and my God.	<sup>a</sup> Ps. 62. 1; 84. 2. <sup>b</sup> Ps. 43. 3, 4; see 2 Sam. ch. 15. <sup>c</sup> Ps. 79. 10. <sup>d</sup> Heb. went slowly. <sup>e</sup> Ps. 43. 5. <sup>f</sup> Lam. 3. 24—26. <sup>g</sup> Num. 6. 23. <sup>h</sup> Ps. 77. 6—11; Jon. 2. 7. <sup>i</sup> 2 Sam. 17. 22. <sup>k</sup> Ps. 88. 7; Jon. 2. 3. <sup>l</sup> Job 35. 10. <sup>m</sup> Ps. 18. 2. <sup>n</sup> Ps. 13. 1. <sup>o</sup> Ps. 43. 2. <sup>p</sup> Joel 2. 17; Mic. 7. 10. <sup>q</sup> Ps. 43. 5. <sup>r</sup> Ps. 35. 24; 1 Sam. 24. 15. <sup>s</sup> Ps. 28. 7. <sup>t</sup> Ps. 42. 9.
* or, prospered in the land.	4 As for me, I said, <sup>b</sup> LORD, be merciful unto me, Heal <sup>c</sup> my soul, for I have sinned against thee. 5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: When shall he die, and his name perish? 6 And if he come to see me, he speaketh <sup>d</sup> falsehood. His heart gathereth iniquity to itself; He goeth out, he speaketh <sup>e</sup> it in the street.		
<sup>b</sup> Ps. 51. 1—3. <sup>c</sup> Ps. 6. 2; 147. 3. <sup>d</sup> Ps. 12. 2; 144. 11. <sup>e</sup> Ps. 31. 13.	7 All <sup>e</sup> that hate me whisper together against me, Against me they devise my harm. 8 A wicked thing <sup>f</sup> , say they, cleaveth fast unto him, And where he lieth he shall rise up no more. 9 Yea, <sup>f</sup> mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, Who <sup>g</sup> ate of my bread, Hath lifted up <sup>h</sup> his heel against me. 10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, And raise me up, that I may requite them. 11 By this I know that thou delightest in me, Because mine enemy doth not triumph over me. 12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, And thou settest <sup>h</sup> me before thy face for ever.		
+ Heb. A thing, or word, of Belial. <sup>f</sup> Ps. 55. 12—14; 2 Sam. 15. 12; Job 19. 19. <sup>g</sup> John 13. 18.	13 Blessed be <sup>f</sup> the LORD, the God of Israel, From everlasting and to everlasting! Amen and Amen.		
<sup>h</sup> Job 36. 7. + ver. 13 is a doxology to Book 1; comp. Ps. 72. 18, 19; 89. 52; 106. 18.			
<sup>i</sup> So in the Hebrew.			
BOOK II.†			
PSALMS XLIII. XLIII.			
<i>Earnest longing after God and his sanctuary, when in banishment—(S) Grief and despondency overcome by prayer and hope.</i>			
For the Chief musician. Maschil of the sons of Korah.			
42. AS the hart panteth after the water-brooks, So panteth my soul after thee, O God.			
† see title Ps. 32;			



PSALMS, XLIII.—XLV.

u Ps. 40. 11; 57. 3.	8 Send <sup>u</sup> out thy light and thy truth, Let them lead me ;	12 Thou <sup>p</sup> sellest thy people for nought, And hast not increased <i>thy wealth</i> by their price.	p Deu. 22. 30; Jer. 15. 13.
x Ps. 3. 4.	Let them bring me unto <sup>x</sup> thy holy mount, And to thy tabernacles. 4 And I will go unto the altar of God, Unto God my exceeding joy : And upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God !	13 Thou <sup>q</sup> makest us a reproach to our neighbours, A scorn and derision to them that are round about us ; 14 Thou <sup>r</sup> makest us a byword among the nations, A shaking of the head among the peoples. 15 All the day long my <sup>s</sup> disgrace is before me, And <sup>t</sup> the shame of my face covereth me ; 16 Because of <sup>u</sup> the voice of the reviler and blasphemer, Because of <sup>x</sup> the enemy and the revenger.	q Ps. 79. 4.  r Deu. 28. 37; Jer. 24. 9.  s Ezra 9. 6.  t Ps. 69. 7; Jer. 51. 51. u Ps. 74. 18.
y Ps. 42. 5, 11.	5 Why <sup>y</sup> art thou cast down, my soul, And why art thou disquieted within me ? Hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him ; The health of my countenance, and my God.	17 All this is come upon us ; but we have not forgotten thee, Nor have we been false in thy covenant ; 18 Our heart hath not turned back, Nor <sup>v</sup> have our steps declined from thy way. 19 But thou hast sorely broken us, in <sup>w</sup> the place of jackals, And covered us with <sup>x</sup> the shadow of death.	  v Ps. 119. 51. 157; Job 23. 11, 12. z Is. 54. 13, 14; Jer. 9. 11. a Ps. 23. 4.
* Referred variously to the be- ginning of Da- vid's reign, or to the times of Hezekiah, or of Jo- siah, or of the Maca- bees. † see title Ps. 32. a Ps. 78. 3; Ex. 12. 26, 27. b Ps. 78. 55; Ex. 34. 11. c Ex. 15. 17. d Ex. 23. 28; 1 Jos. 13. 11; 1 Sam. 5. 6, 7. e Jos. 24. 12. f Deu. 4. 37; 7. 7, 8.	PSALM XLIV*. <i>Prayer in a time of national calamity, (1) recall- ing the great things formerly wrought by God for his people, (17) declaring their present fidelity to his covenant, (23) and entreating deliverance.</i> For the Chief musician. Maschil † of the sons of Korah. 1 O GOD, we have heard with our ears, Our <sup>a</sup> fathers have told us, The work thou didst in their days, In the days of old. 2 Thou, by thy hand, <sup>b</sup> didst dispossess the nations, <sup>c</sup> but them thou didst plant ; Thou didst <sup>d</sup> afflict the peoples, but them thou didst cause to spread out. 3 For <sup>e</sup> they got not possession of the land by their own sword, Nor did their own arm save them ; But thy right hand and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance ; Because <sup>f</sup> thou didst favour them. 4 Thou, O God, art my King ; Command thou deliverances for Jacob. 5 Through <sup>g</sup> thee shall we push down our enemies, Through thy name shall we <sup>h</sup> tread them under that rise up against us. 6 For <sup>i</sup> I will not trust in my bow, Nor shall my sword save me : 7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, And hast put to shame them that hated us. 8 In <sup>k</sup> God we glory all the day, And we praise thy name for ever. Selah. 9 But <sup>l</sup> thou hast cast off, and put us to shame, And thou goest not forth with our armies. 10 Thou makest us to <sup>m</sup> turn back from the enemy, And they who hate us spoil for themselves. 11 Thou <sup>n</sup> hast given us like sheep for food, And <sup>o</sup> hast scattered us among the na- tions.	19 But thou hast sorely broken us, in <sup>w</sup> the place of jackals, And covered us with <sup>x</sup> the shadow of death. 20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, And stretched out our hands to a strange god ; 21 Will not God search this out ? For <sup>b</sup> he knoweth the secrets of the heart. 22 Yea, <sup>c</sup> for thy sake are we killed all the day long, We are counted as sheep for slaughter. 23 Awake, <sup>d</sup> why sleepest thou, O Lord ? Arise, cast us not off for ever. 24 Wherefore <sup>e</sup> hidest thou thy face, And forgettest our affliction and our op- pression ? 25 For <sup>f</sup> our soul is bowed down to the dust, Our belly cleaveth to the earth. 26 Arise for our help, And redeem us, for thy mercy's sake.	  b Ps. 139; Jer. 17. 10; Rev. 2. 23. c Ro. 8. 36.  d Ps. 7. 6; 78. 65. e Ps. 10. 1; 88. 14.  f Ps. 119. 25.
h Ps. 60. 12; Zec. 10. 5. i Hos. 1. 7.  k Ps. 24. 2; Ro. 2. 17. l Ps. 60. 1; 74. 1. m Deu. 28. 25; Jos. 7. 8, 12. n Ro. 8. 36. o Ec. 26. 35.	PSALM XLV. <i>A Messianic psalm, setting forth (1) the personal grace, (3) warlike prowess, (6) divine majesty, and righteous government of a royal Bride- groom; and (9) the royal Bride's attire and retinue; (16) ending with nuptial benedic- tions.</i> For the Chief musician. Upon Shoshannim*. Maschil † of the sons of Korah. A Song of loves. 1 MY heart is overflowing with good matter; I say, My doing is for the king, My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.	  g Ps. 18. 39 —42.  h Ps. 60. 12; Zec. 10. 5. i Hos. 1. 7.  k Ps. 24. 2; Ro. 2. 17. l Ps. 60. 1; 74. 1. m Deu. 28. 25; Jos. 7. 8, 12. n Ro. 8. 36. o Ec. 26. 35.	  g Ps. 18. 39 —42.  h Ps. 60. 12; Zec. 10. 5. i Hos. 1. 7.  k Ps. 24. 2; Ro. 2. 17. l Ps. 60. 1; 74. 1. m Deu. 28. 25; Jos. 7. 8, 12. n Ro. 8. 36. o Ec. 26. 35.

\* f. e.  
Lilies ;  
probably  
either a  
musical  
instru-  
ment or a  
tune; see  
titles to  
Ps. 69  
and 80.  
† see title  
1's. 32.

PSALMS, XLV.—XLVII.

<p>a S. Song 5. 10—16. b Lk. 4. 22; John 7. 46. c Ps. 72. 17—19. Phil. 2. 9—11. d Is. 49. 2. e Is. 9. 6, 7. f Ps. 96. 6. g Zec. 9. 9. * or, meek righteousness.</p>	<p>2 Thou <sup>a</sup> art fairer than the sons of men, Grace <sup>b</sup> is poured into thy lips; Therefore <sup>c</sup> God hath blessed thee for ever.</p>	<p>17 I will <sup>a</sup> celebrate thy name in all generations, Therefore shall the peoples praise thee for ever and ever.</p>	<p>a Ps. 72. 17—19; Mal. 1. 11.</p>
<p>h Ps. 2. 1—9. i Ps. 110. 1, 5, 6. k Ps. 89. 36; l Heb. 1. 8, 9.</p>	<p>3 Gird thy <sup>d</sup> sword upon thy thigh, <sup>e</sup> thou Mighty One, With thy <sup>f</sup> glory and thy majesty; 4 And <sup>g</sup> in thy majesty ride on prosperously, On behalf of truth and meekness and * righteousness; And thy right hand shall teach thee terrible deeds.</p>	<p>PSALM XLVI*. <i>Praise to God, the almighty Protector of his people, amidst wars and perils.</i> For the Chief musician. A Song of the sons of Korah. Upon Alamoth †.</p>	<p>* For the probable occasion of Psalms xlv—xlviii, see 2 Kings ch. 19. or 2 Chron. ch. 20. † i. e. perhaps, with treble voices; see 1 Chr. 15. 20.</p>
<p>m Is. 61. 1, 5. n Col. 1. 18, 19.</p>	<p>5 Thine arrows are sharp, in <sup>h</sup> the heart of the king's enemies, Peoples <sup>i</sup> fall under thee.</p>	<p>1 GOD is our refuge and strength, A very present help in trouble. 2 Therefore will we not fear though the earth be removed, And though the mountains are carried into the midst of the sea; 3 Though its waters roar, and be troubled, Though the mountains shake with its swelling. Selah.</p>	<p>e Ps. 36. 8; Rev. 22. 1, 2. f Deu. 12. 11.</p>
<p>o S. Song 1. 3; 3. 6. p 1 Ki. 22. 39; Am. 3. 15. q S. Song 6. 8.</p>	<p>6 Thy <sup>k</sup> throne, O God, is for ever and ever, The sceptre of thy kingdom is a sceptre of equity.</p>	<p>4 There is <sup>e</sup> a river whose streams make glad the city of God, The <sup>f</sup> holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High. 5 God is <sup>g</sup> in the midst of her; she shall not be moved; God shall help her right early §.</p>	<p>g Zec. 2. 5; 8. 3; Rev. 21. 2, 3. § Heb. at the turning of the morning. h Ps. 2. 1—4. i Am. 9. 5.</p>
<p>r see Ge. 2. 24.</p>	<p>7 Thou <sup>l</sup> lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: Therefore God, thy God, <sup>m</sup> hath anointed thee With the oil of gladness <sup>n</sup> above thy fellows.</p>	<p>6 Nations raged, <sup>k</sup> kingdoms were moved; He uttered his voice, <sup>i</sup> the earth melted.</p>	<p>k Ps. 66. 5. l Nah. 1. 4—8. m Mic. 4. 3, 4. n Ps. 76. 3—6. o Mic. 5. 10. p Is. 30. 15; Hab. 2. 20. q Is. 2. 11.</p>
<p>s Is. 54. 5. * or, bow thyself down to him. † or, the Tyrians. ‡ Ps. 72. 10; Mt. 2. 11. § Is. 60. 3, 10, 11.    or, brocades of gold. § or, embroideries.</p>	<p>8 Myrrh and aloes, cassias, are all <sup>o</sup> thy garments; Out of <sup>p</sup> ivory palaces, stringed instruments make thee glad.</p>	<p>7 The LORD of hosts is with us, The God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.</p>	
<p>x Is. 35. 10; Rev. 19. 7. y John 14. 3. z Is. 53. 10; 60. 4, 5.</p>	<p>9 Kings' daughters <sup>q</sup> are among thy honourable women, On thy right hand standeth the queen, in gold of Ophir.</p>	<p>8 Come, <sup>k</sup> behold the doings of the LORD, Who maketh <sup>l</sup> desolations in the earth. 9 He maketh <sup>m</sup> wars to cease unto the end of the earth, He <sup>n</sup> breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, He <sup>o</sup> burneth the chariots in the fire.</p>	
<p>† or, the land.</p>	<p>10 Hearken, thou daughter, and behold, and incline thine ear, And forget <sup>r</sup> thine own people and thy father's house; 11 And the king shall desire thy beauty; For <sup>s</sup> he is thy Lord, and worship thou him †.</p>	<p>10 Be <sup>p</sup> still, and know that I am God; I <sup>q</sup> will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.</p>	
	<p>12 And the daughter of Tyre ‡ with a gift shall court thy favour, The <sup>u</sup> rich ones of the people.</p>	<p>11 The LORD of hosts is with us, The God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.</p>	
	<p>13 All glorious is the king's daughter, within, Her clothing is of wrought gold   ; 14 She is brought unto the king in raiment of needlework §, The virgins, her companions that follow her, are brought in to thee:</p>	<p>PSALM XLVII. <i>A hymn of triumph, (1) calling upon all nations to praise Jehovah, and (2) celebrating the future universal extension of his kingdom.</i> For the Chief musician. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.</p>	
	<p>15 With <sup>x</sup> gladness and rejoicing are they brought, They <sup>y</sup> enter into the king's palace.</p>	<p>1 CLAP your hands, all ye peoples! Shout unto God, with the voice of triumph!</p>	
	<p>16 Instead of thy fathers shall be <sup>z</sup> thy sons, Whom thou shalt make princes in the earth ¶.</p>	<p>2 For the LORD most high is <sup>a</sup> terrible, b A great King over all the earth. 3 He <sup>c</sup> subdueth peoples under us, And nations under our feet. 4 He hath chosen our <sup>d</sup> inheritance for us, The excellency of Jacob, <sup>e</sup> whom he loved. Selah.</p>	<p>a Den. 7. 21; Ne. 1. 5. b Mal. 1. 14. c Ps. 18. 47. d 1 Pet. 1. 4. e Mal. 1. 2.</p>

PSALMS, XLVII.—XLIX.

2 Sam. 6.  
15.

\* or, Harp  
3c.

7 Zec. 14.  
9.

\* or, Harp  
3c an in-  
structive  
psalm.

31 Chr. 16.  
31; Rev.  
19. 6.

1 Ps. 22.  
27; Ro. 4.  
11, 12.

1 Ps. 59. 18.

5 God <sup>h</sup> hath gone up with a shout,  
The LORD with the sound of trumpet.

6 Sing praises\* to God, sing praises\* !  
Sing praises\* unto our King, sing praises\* !  
7 For <sup>g</sup> God is the King of all the earth :  
Sing ye praises with understanding †.

8 God <sup>h</sup> reigneth over the nations,  
God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.  
9 The princes of the peoples are gathered  
together,  
The <sup>i</sup> people of the God of Abraham.  
For <sup>k</sup> unto God *belong* the shields of the  
earth ;  
He is greatly exalted.

PSALM XLVIII.

*Praise to God for his protection of Zion, his  
chosen city, and (4) especially for a recent  
deliverance from powerful enemies.*

A Song and Psalm of the sons of Korah.

1 Ps. 89. 7.

1 GREAT is the LORD, and <sup>a</sup> greatly to  
be praised,  
In <sup>b</sup> the city of our God, the <sup>c</sup> mountain of  
his holiness.

5 Ps. 46. 4.  
c Zec. 8. 3.

2 Beautiful <sup>d</sup> for elevation, <sup>e</sup> the joy of the  
whole earth,  
Is mount Zion, <sup>f</sup> on the sides <sup>g</sup> of the  
north ;  
The <sup>h</sup> city of the great King.

d Ps. 70. 2.  
e Lam. 2.  
15.

11 or, in the  
recesses ;  
see Is. 14.  
13.

g Mt. 5. 25.

1 Is. 4. 5.  
6; Zec. 2.  
4, 5.

1 Ps. 83. 2  
—8.

3 God <sup>h</sup> is known in her palaces for a re-  
fuge.

4 For lo, <sup>i</sup> the kings were assembled,  
They marched on together.

5 They beheld, and so they marvelled,  
They <sup>k</sup> were troubled, they hasted away ;

1 Ex. 15.  
15, 16.

m Jer. 18.  
17.

6 Trembling <sup>l</sup> took hold upon them there,  
Pain, as of a woman in travail.

n Eze. 27.  
26; see 1  
Ki. 22. 48,  
49.

7 With <sup>m</sup> the East wind,  
Thou <sup>n</sup> breakest the ships of Tarshish.

8 As <sup>o</sup> we have heard so have we seen,  
In the city of the LORD of hosts, in the  
city of our God :

p Mic. 4. 1.

God will <sup>p</sup> establish it for ever. Selah.

7 Ps. 29. 3;  
40, 10.

9 We <sup>q</sup> have thought of thy loving-kind-  
ness, O God,  
In the midst of thy temple.

r Mal. 1.  
11, 14.

10 As is <sup>r</sup> thy name, O God, so is thy praise,  
unto the ends of the earth ;

s Ps. 45. 7.

Thy <sup>s</sup> right hand is full of righteousness :

11 Let mount Zion rejoice,  
Let the daughters of Judah be glad,  
Because <sup>t</sup> of thy judgments.

t Zeph. 3.  
14, 15;  
Rev. 15. 4.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about  
her,  
Count her towers ;

u Is. 26. 1.

13 Mark <sup>u</sup> ye well her bulwarks, consider her  
palaces ;

That ye may tell it to the generation fol-  
lowing.

14 For this God is our God for ever and  
ever,  
He will himself <sup>z</sup> be our guide until  
death\*.

PSALM XLIX.

*The Psalmist, after (1) summoning the whole  
world to listen, (5) shows the vanity of riches,  
and (11) contrasts the end of the prosperous  
worldling with that of the righteous.*

For the Chief musician. A Psalm of the sons of  
Korah.

1 HEAR this, all ye peoples,  
Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world ;  
2 Both men of low and men of high degree,  
Rich and poor, together !  
3 My <sup>a</sup> mouth shall speak wisdom,  
And the meditation of my heart is under-  
standing.

4 I <sup>b</sup> will incline mine ear to a parable <sup>g</sup>,  
I will open my dark saying <sup>h</sup> upon the  
harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of  
evil,  
When the iniquity of my heels <sup>i</sup> encom-  
passeth me ?

6 Those who trust in their wealth,  
And boast themselves in the abundance of  
their riches.

7 No man can by any means redeem a  
brother,

Nor <sup>c</sup> give to God a ransom for him :

8 (Yea, costly is <sup>d</sup> the redemption of their  
soul\* ,

And it faileth for ever :)

9 That he should still live on for ever,  
And <sup>e</sup> should not see corruption †.

10 For he shall see it ;  
Wise <sup>f</sup> men die ;

Together the fool and the brutish perish,  
And <sup>g</sup> they leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is that* their houses  
are for ever,

Their dwellings to all generations ;  
They <sup>h</sup> call their lands after their own  
names.

12 But <sup>i</sup> man, *being* in honour, abideth not,  
He <sup>k</sup> is like the beasts that perish.

13 This is their way ; <sup>l</sup> folly is theirs ;  
And their posterity approve their sayings.  
Selah.

14 Like <sup>m</sup> sheep they are laid in the grave †,  
Death feedeth on them ;

And <sup>n</sup> the upright shall have dominion over  
them in the morning ;

And their <sup>o</sup> form shall consume in the  
grave <sup>g</sup>, away from its dwelling.

z Ps. 73.  
24 ; Is. 53.  
11.  
\* or, eter-  
nally.

a Deu. 32.  
2.

b Ps. 78. 2.  
11 or, pro-  
verb, as in  
Ps. 69.  
11 ; Pro.  
1. 1, &c.

c or, rid-  
dle, as in  
Pro. 1. 6.

d or, my  
supplian-  
ters, or  
When  
iniquity  
encom-  
passeth  
me at my  
heels ?

e Job 36.  
18.

d Mat. 16.  
26 ; 1 Pet.  
1. 18, 19.

\* or, life.

e Ps. 89.  
48.

f or, the  
pit.

g Ecc. 2. 16  
; Ps. 39. 6.

h Ge. 4. 17 ;  
2 Sam.  
18. 18.

i Ps. 82. 7 ;  
1 Pet. 1.  
24.

k Ecc. 3.  
18—21 ; 9.  
12.

l Lk. 12.  
20.

m Ps. 44.  
11.

n Heb.  
Sheel.

o Dan. 7.  
22 ; Jk. 1.  
22, 30 ; 1  
Cor. 6. 2.

p Ps. 39. 11.  
11 Heb.  
Sheel.

<p>p Ps. 31. 5; Hos. 13. 14. * Heb. Sheol.</p>	<p>15 But God <sup>p</sup> will redeem my soul from the power of the grave*, For he will receive me. Selah.</p> <p>16 Be not thou afraid when a man becometh rich, When the glory of his house increaseth; 17 For <sup>q</sup> he will not carry away all that, when he dieth, His <sup>r</sup> glory shall not descend after him.</p> <p>18 Though while he lived <sup>s</sup> he blessed his soul; And men <sup>t</sup> praise thee that thou doest well to thyself; 19 He shall go to the generation of his fathers, Who shall never see light.</p> <p>20 Man that is in honour but understandeth not Is like the beasts that perish.</p>	<p>11 I know all the birds of the mountains, And the wild beasts of the field are before me.</p> <p>12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, For <sup>r</sup> mine is the world and its fulness.</p> <p>13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, And drink the blood of goats? 14 Offer <sup>s</sup> unto God thanksgiving, And <sup>t</sup> pay thy vows unto the Most High.</p> <p>15 And <sup>u</sup> call upon me in the day of trouble, I <sup>v</sup> will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.</p> <p>16 And unto the wicked God saith, What <sup>w</sup> hast thou to do, to declare my statutes, And take my covenant unto thy mouth? 17 Seeing <sup>x</sup> thou hatest instruction, And castest my words behind thee.</p> <p>18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou <sup>a</sup> consentedst with him, And thou hast been partaker with adulterers.</p>	<p>r Ps. 24. 1, 2; 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.</p> <p>s Ps. 69. 30, 31; Heb. 13. 15.</p> <p>t Num. 30. 2.</p> <p>u Ps. 91. 15; Job 22. 27; Zec. 13. 9.</p> <p>v Ps. 34. 4; 2 Chr. 33. 12, 13.</p> <p>w Ro. 2. 21, 22.</p> <p>x Pro. 1. 29.</p>
<p>q Job 1. 21; 1 Tim. 6. 7.</p> <p>r Is. 10. 3.</p> <p>s Deu. 29. 19; Lk. 12. 19.</p> <p>t 1 Sam. 25. 6.</p>	<p>21 Man that is in honour but understandeth not Is like the beasts that perish.</p> <p>PSALM L.</p> <p><i>He who formerly gave his law at Sinai now appears on Mount Zion to uphold and enforce it; (7) rebuking formalism and hypocrisy, and (22) demanding spiritual worship and moral rectitude.</i></p>	<p>16 And unto the wicked God saith, What <sup>w</sup> hast thou to do, to declare my statutes, And take my covenant unto thy mouth? 17 Seeing <sup>x</sup> thou hatest instruction, And castest my words behind thee.</p> <p>18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou <sup>a</sup> consentedst with him, And thou hast been partaker with adulterers.</p> <p>19 Thou hast given thy mouth to evil, And thy <sup>b</sup> tongue frameth deceit.</p> <p>20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother, Thou slanderest thine own mother's son.</p>	<p>a Ro. 1. 32.</p> <p>b Ps. 5. 9; Jer. 9. 5, 9.</p>
<p>a 1 Chr. 15. 17; 25. 1, 2; 2 Chr. 29. 29.</p> <p>b Ne. 9. 32.</p> <p>c Mal. 1. 11.</p> <p>d Ps. 48. 2; 1 Am. 2. 15.</p>	<p>A Psalm of <sup>a</sup> Asaph.</p> <p>1 THE <sup>b</sup> mighty God, the LORD, hath spoken, And called the earth, from <sup>c</sup> the rising of the sun unto its setting.</p> <p>2 Out of Zion, <sup>d</sup> the perfection of beauty, God hath shined forth.</p> <p>3 Our God will come, And he will <sup>e</sup> not keep silence.</p> <p>A <sup>f</sup> fire shall devour before him, And it <sup>g</sup> shall be very tempestuous round about him.</p>	<p>21 These things hast thou done, and I <sup>e</sup> kept silence, Thou thoughtest that I was verily like thyself.</p> <p>But I <sup>d</sup> will reprove thee, and set <i>them</i> in array before thine eyes.</p> <p>22 Consider this, <sup>e</sup> ye that forget God, Lest I <sup>f</sup> tear in pieces, and there be no deliverer.</p> <p>23 Whoso <sup>g</sup> offereth praise glorifieth me; And whoso <sup>h</sup> ordereth his way aright, To him will I show <sup>i</sup> the salvation of God.</p>	<p>e Ecc. 8. 11, 12; Is. 57. 11.</p> <p>d Ps. 90. 8.</p> <p>e Ps. 10. 4.</p> <p>f Ps. 7. 2; Hos. 5. 14.</p>
<p>e Is. 42. 13, 14; 65. 6, 7.</p> <p>f Dan. 7. 10; 2 Thes. 1. 7, 8.</p> <p>g Ps. 18. 7 —15.</p> <p>h Is. 1. 2; Mic. 6. 1, 2.</p> <p>i Mt. 24. 31; 2 Thes. 2. 1.</p> <p>k Ex. 24. 3 —8; Heb. 9. 10—23.</p> <p>l Ps. 97. 6.</p>	<p>4 He <sup>h</sup> will call to the heavens from above, And to the earth, that he may judge his people:</p> <p>5 Gather unto me <sup>i</sup> my saints, Those <sup>k</sup> that have made a covenant with me over sacrifice.</p> <p>6 And the <sup>l</sup> heavens declare his righteousness; For God is judge himself. Selah.</p>	<p>24 Consider this, <sup>e</sup> ye that forget God, Lest I <sup>f</sup> tear in pieces, and there be no deliverer.</p> <p>25 Whoso <sup>g</sup> offereth praise glorifieth me; And whoso <sup>h</sup> ordereth his way aright, To him will I show <sup>i</sup> the salvation of God.</p>	<p>e Ps. 10. 4.</p> <p>f Ps. 7. 2; Hos. 5. 14.</p> <p>g Ro. 12. 1.</p> <p>h John 7. 17; Ac. 10. 2—4.</p> <p>i Ps. 91. 16.</p>
<p>m Ps. 81. 8; Is. 1. 18. n 2 Ki. 17. 13.</p> <p>o Ps. 51. —8; Is. 1. 11; Jer. 4. 21—23.</p> <p>p Mic. 6. 6 —8; Ac. 17. 25.</p> <p>q Ge. 2. 19; Jer. 27. 3.</p>	<p>7 Hear ye, <sup>m</sup> my people, and I will speak, O Israel, and I <sup>n</sup> will testify unto thee: I am God, thy God.</p> <p>8 Not <sup>o</sup> because of thy sacrifices do I reprove thee, And thy burnt-offerings, <i>which</i> are continually before me.</p> <p>9 I <sup>p</sup> will not take a bullock out of thy house, Nor he-goats out of thy folds.</p> <p>10 For <sup>q</sup> every beast of the forest is mine, The cattle upon a thousand hills.</p>	<p>26 Consider this, <sup>e</sup> ye that forget God, Lest I <sup>f</sup> tear in pieces, and there be no deliverer.</p> <p>27 Whoso <sup>g</sup> offereth praise glorifieth me; And whoso <sup>h</sup> ordereth his way aright, To him will I show <sup>i</sup> the salvation of God.</p>	<p>* or, For. a 2 Sam. 12. 1; 11. 2, 4.</p> <p>b Ps. 25. 6, 7.</p> <p>c Is. 43. 25; Ac. 3. 19.</p> <p>d Zec. 13. 1; Heb. 9. 14.</p> <p>e Ps. 32. 5.</p> <p>f Is. 59. 12.</p> <p>g 2 Sam. 12. 13; Lk. 15. 21.</p> <p>h Ro. 3. 4.</p>
<p>m Ps. 81. 8; Is. 1. 18. n 2 Ki. 17. 13.</p> <p>o Ps. 51. —8; Is. 1. 11; Jer. 4. 21—23.</p> <p>p Mic. 6. 6 —8; Ac. 17. 25.</p> <p>q Ge. 2. 19; Jer. 27. 3.</p>	<p>7 Hear ye, <sup>m</sup> my people, and I will speak, O Israel, and I <sup>n</sup> will testify unto thee: I am God, thy God.</p> <p>8 Not <sup>o</sup> because of thy sacrifices do I reprove thee, And thy burnt-offerings, <i>which</i> are continually before me.</p> <p>9 I <sup>p</sup> will not take a bullock out of thy house, Nor he-goats out of thy folds.</p> <p>10 For <sup>q</sup> every beast of the forest is mine, The cattle upon a thousand hills.</p>	<p>28 Consider this, <sup>e</sup> ye that forget God, Lest I <sup>f</sup> tear in pieces, and there be no deliverer.</p> <p>29 Whoso <sup>g</sup> offereth praise glorifieth me; And whoso <sup>h</sup> ordereth his way aright, To him will I show <sup>i</sup> the salvation of God.</p>	<p>* or, For. a 2 Sam. 12. 1; 11. 2, 4.</p> <p>b Ps. 25. 6, 7.</p> <p>c Is. 43. 25; Ac. 3. 19.</p> <p>d Zec. 13. 1; Heb. 9. 14.</p> <p>e Ps. 32. 5.</p> <p>f Is. 59. 12.</p> <p>g 2 Sam. 12. 13; Lk. 15. 21.</p> <p>h Ro. 3. 4.</p>
<p>m Ps. 81. 8; Is. 1. 18. n 2 Ki. 17. 13.</p> <p>o Ps. 51. —8; Is. 1. 11; Jer. 4. 21—23.</p> <p>p Mic. 6. 6 —8; Ac. 17. 25.</p> <p>q Ge. 2. 19; Jer. 27. 3.</p>	<p>7 Hear ye, <sup>m</sup> my people, and I will speak, O Israel, and I <sup>n</sup> will testify unto thee: I am God, thy God.</p> <p>8 Not <sup>o</sup> because of thy sacrifices do I reprove thee, And thy burnt-offerings, <i>which</i> are continually before me.</p> <p>9 I <sup>p</sup> will not take a bullock out of thy house, Nor he-goats out of thy folds.</p> <p>10 For <sup>q</sup> every beast of the forest is mine, The cattle upon a thousand hills.</p>	<p>29 Whoso <sup>g</sup> offereth praise glorifieth me; And whoso <sup>h</sup> ordereth his way aright, To him will I show <sup>i</sup> the salvation of God.</p>	<p>* or, For. a 2 Sam. 12. 1; 11. 2, 4.</p> <p>b Ps. 25. 6, 7.</p> <p>c Is. 43. 25; Ac. 3. 19.</p> <p>d Zec. 13. 1; Heb. 9. 14.</p> <p>e Ps. 32. 5.</p> <p>f Is. 59. 12.</p> <p>g 2 Sam. 12. 13; Lk. 15. 21.</p> <p>h Ro. 3. 4.</p>



i Job 14. 4.	<sup>5</sup> Behold, <sup>†</sup> in iniquity was I brought forth, And in sin did my mother conceive me.	The goodness of God <i>endureth</i> continually*.	* or, is all the day.
† Jer. 31. 33.	<sup>6</sup> Behold, thou desirest truth <sup>†</sup> in the inward parts, And in the hidden <i>part</i> thou wilt make me to know wisdom.	<sup>2</sup> Thy <sup>c</sup> tongue deviseth mischiefs, Like <sup>d</sup> a sharpened razor, working deceit.	c Ps. 50. 19; Eze. 22. 9.
i Num. 19. 18; i Lieb. 9. 19.	<sup>7</sup> Thou wilt purify <sup>i</sup> me with <sup>m</sup> hyssop, and I shall be clean,	<sup>3</sup> Thou lovest evil rather than good, Lying <sup>c</sup> rather than to speak righteousness.	d Ps. 64. 3; i Pro. 12. 18.
m i Ki. 4. 33.	Thou wilt wash me, and I shall be <sup>†</sup> whiter than snow.	Selah.	e Jer. 9. 3 —5. 8.
n Is. 1. 18.	<sup>8</sup> Thou wilt make me to hear joy and gladness;	<sup>4</sup> Thou lovest all <sup>f</sup> devouring words, O deceitful tongue!	f Jam. 3. 6—9.
o Ps. 38. 3.	The <sup>o</sup> bones <i>which</i> thou hast broken shall rejoice.	<sup>5</sup> God <sup>g</sup> will also destroy thee for ever, He will take thee away, and <sup>h</sup> pluck thee out of <i>thy</i> dwelling place <sup>†</sup> , And <sup>i</sup> uproot thee out of the land of the living.	g Ps. 55. 23.
p Ere. 36. 25—27; John 3. 3.	<sup>9</sup> Hide thy face from my sins, And blot out all mine iniquities.	And <sup>h</sup> the <sup>k</sup> righteous shall see, and fear, And <sup>i</sup> will laugh at him:	h Jer. 37. 35, 36.
* or, steadfast. q Eph. 4. 30.	<sup>10</sup> Create <sup>p</sup> in me a clean heart, O God, And renew a right* spirit within me.	<sup>7</sup> Behold the man <i>that</i> made not God his strength, But <sup>m</sup> trusted in the abundance of his riches, And strengthened himself in his wickedness.	i Ps. 58. 10; Job 22. 19.
r Ro. 8. 15; Gal. 4. 6, 7.	<sup>11</sup> Cast me not away from thy presence, And take <sup>q</sup> not thy holy spirit from me.	<sup>8</sup> But I am <sup>†</sup> like a green olive-tree in the house of God; I <sup>o</sup> trust in the mercy of God, for ever and ever.	m Ps. 40. 6.
s Jam. 5. 19, 20.	<sup>12</sup> Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, And uphold me with a <sup>r</sup> free spirit.	<sup>9</sup> I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it; And I will <sup>p</sup> wait on thy name, for <sup>q</sup> it is good, before thy saints.	n Ps. 62. 13. 14; i Hos. 14. 6.
t 2 Sam. 11. 14—17; 12. 9.	<sup>13</sup> I will teach transgressors thy ways, And <sup>s</sup> sinners shall turn unto thee.		o Ps. 13. 5.
u Ps. 35. 23.	<sup>14</sup> Deliver me from <sup>†</sup> blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation! My <sup>†</sup> tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.		p Ps. 27. 14.
x Ps. 63. 3 —5.	<sup>15</sup> O Lord, thou wilt open my lips, And <sup>x</sup> my mouth shall show forth thy praise.		q Ps. 54. 6.
y Ps. 40. 6; i Hos. 6. 6.	<sup>16</sup> For <sup>y</sup> thou desirest not sacrifice, else would I give it; Thou delightest not in burnt offering.		
† or, that I should give it. z Ps. 54. 18; i Ec. 57. 15; i Gai. 2.	<sup>17</sup> The <sup>z</sup> sacrifices of God are a broken spirit, A broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.		
a Ps. 4. 5; i Mai. 3. 3.	<sup>18</sup> Do good, in thy good pleasure, unto Zion, Build thou the walls of Jerusalem.		
	<sup>19</sup> Then shalt thou be pleased with <sup>a</sup> the sacrifices of righteousness, With burnt-offering and whole burnt-offering; Then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.		
	PSALM LII.		
	<i>Rebuke of a malicious and deceitful enemy—(5) God's judgment upon him—(6) The joy of the righteous.</i>		
z see title Ps. 32. a i Sam. 22. 9.	For the Chief musician. Maschil <sup>‡</sup> of David, a when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David came to the house of Ahimelech.		
b i Sam. 21. 7.	<sup>1</sup> WHY boastest thou thyself in evil, O <sup>b</sup> mighty man!		
	PSALM LIII.		
	<i>Widely spread corruption; and (4) oppression of the righteous—(5) God's vindication of his people</i>		
	For the Chief musician. Upon Mahalath <sup>‡</sup> . Maschil <sup>‡</sup> of David.		
	<sup>1</sup> THE <sup>a</sup> fool saith in his heart, There is no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity; There <sup>b</sup> is none that doeth good.		
	<sup>2</sup> God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, To see if there be <i>any</i> that understandeth, that seeketh after God.		
	<sup>3</sup> Every one of them is turned back, They are altogether become corrupt, There is none that doeth good, no not one.		
	<sup>4</sup> Have the workers of iniquity <sup>c</sup> no knowledge, Who eat <sup>d</sup> my people as they eat bread? They call not upon God.		
	<sup>5</sup> There <sup>e</sup> were they in great fear, where no fear was; For God scattered the bones of him that besieged thee; Thou didst put them to shame, <sup>f</sup> because God rejected them.		
			e Jer. 4. 22.
			d Mic. 3. 1 —3.
			e Ec. 26. 17, 26; i Pro. 28. 1.
			f Ps. 2. 4; i Ps. 20.

<sup>6</sup> Oh that the salvation of Israel *may*  
come out of Zion!  
When God turneth back the captivity of  
his people,  
Jacob shall rejoice, Israel shall be glad.

PSALM LIV.

*Prayer to God against wicked and cruel enemies ;  
(4) confidence in his help.*

For the Chief musician. On Neginoth\*. Mas-  
chil† of David, <sup>a</sup> when the Ziphims came and  
said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself  
with us?

<sup>1</sup> SAVE me, O God, <sup>b</sup> by thy name,  
And by thy might judge <sup>||</sup> me.  
<sup>2</sup> Hear my prayer, O God,  
Give ear to the words of my mouth.  
<sup>3</sup> For strangers are risen up against me,  
And <sup>c</sup> oppressors seek after my soul‡;  
They <sup>d</sup> have not set God before them.  
Selah.

<sup>4</sup> Behold, <sup>e</sup> God is my helper,  
The <sup>f</sup> Lord is with them that uphold my  
soul¶.

<sup>5</sup> He will return the evil unto mine ene-  
mies :  
In thy truth cut them off.

<sup>6</sup> I <sup>g</sup> will freely sacrifice unto thee,  
I will praise thy name, O LORD, <sup>h</sup> for it is  
good.

<sup>7</sup> For <sup>i</sup> he hath delivered me out of all  
trouble ;  
And <sup>k</sup> mine eye hath seen its <sup>l</sup> desire upon  
mine enemies.

PSALM LV.

*Bitter sufferings from violence and treachery ;  
(16) prayer for deliverance.*

For the Chief musician. On Neginoth\*. Mas-  
chil‡ of David.

<sup>1</sup> GIVE ear to my prayer, O God,  
And <sup>a</sup> hide not thyself from my supplica-  
tion ;

<sup>2</sup> Attend unto me and answer me ;  
I <sup>b</sup> mourn <sup>||</sup> in my complaint, and moan  
aloud ;

<sup>3</sup> Because of the voice of the enemy,  
Because of the oppression of the wicked.  
For they cast iniquity upon me‡,  
And in anger they lay wait for me.

<sup>4</sup> My heart is writhing within me,  
And <sup>d</sup> the terrors of death are fallen upon  
me ;

<sup>5</sup> Fear and trembling are come upon me,  
And horror overwhelmeth me.

<sup>6</sup> And I say, Oh that I had wings like a  
dove !

I would fly away, and be at rest ;

<sup>7</sup> Lo, <sup>e</sup> I would flee afar off,

I would lodge in the wilderness : Selah :

<sup>8</sup> I would hasten my escape,  
From <sup>f</sup> the stormy wind and tempest.

<sup>9</sup> Destroy, O Lord ; <sup>g</sup> divide their tongues ;  
For I have seen violence and strife in the  
city.

<sup>10</sup> And night they go round it, upon its  
walls ;  
And mischief and sorrow are in the midst  
of it ;

<sup>11</sup> Wickedness is in the midst of it,  
Oppression and deceit depart not from its  
streets\*.

<sup>12</sup> For it is not an enemy *that* reproach-  
eth me,  
Or I should bear it ;  
Nor is it he that hated me that acteth  
proudly against me,  
Or I would hide myself from him.

<sup>13</sup> But thou, a man mine own equal,  
My <sup>h</sup> familiar and my intimate friend.  
<sup>14</sup> We took sweet counsel together,  
And walked to the house of God in the  
company.

<sup>15</sup> Let death seize upon them,  
Let them <sup>i</sup> go down alive into the gravet  
For wickedness is in their dwellings, in the  
midst of them.

<sup>16</sup> As for me, <sup>k</sup> I will call upon God,  
And the LORD will save me.

<sup>17</sup> Evening <sup>l</sup> and morning and at noon will I  
pray and cry aloud‡,  
And he will hear my voice.

<sup>18</sup> He delivered my soul in peace from the  
battle *that was* against me ;  
For there were many <sup>m</sup> against me.

<sup>19</sup> God will hear, and will answer <sup>||</sup> them,  
(He, *who is* <sup>n</sup> enthroned of old) ; Selah :  
Them who have <sup>o</sup> no changes,  
And who fear not God.

<sup>20</sup> He put forth his hands against those  
at peace with him ;  
He profaned his covenant.

<sup>21</sup> Smooth were the flatteries <sup>p</sup> of his  
mouth,  
But his heart was war ;  
His words were softer than oil,  
Yet were they drawn swords.

<sup>22</sup> Cast <sup>q</sup> thy burden‡ upon the LORD, and  
he will sustain thee ;  
He <sup>r</sup> will never suffer the righteous to be  
moved.

<sup>23</sup> But thou, O God, wilt bring them down  
into the pit of destruction ;  
Bloody and deceitful men shall not live out  
half their days :

But as for me, in thee will I trust.

<sup>f</sup> Is. 17. 12.  
13.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Sam.  
15. 31 ; 17.  
1—16.

<sup>\*</sup> or,  
market  
place.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 41. 9 ;  
2 Sam. 15.  
12 ; Jer.  
9. 4.

<sup>i</sup> Num. 16.  
30—33.  
† Heb.  
Sheol.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 50.  
15.

<sup>l</sup> Dan. 6.  
30 ; Ac. 3.  
1 ; 10. 3,  
9, 30.

‡ or, muse  
and sigh.

<sup>m</sup> Ps. 56. 2 ;  
1 Sam.  
26. 2.

<sup>||</sup> or, will  
afflict.

<sup>n</sup> Ps. 90. 1,  
2.

<sup>o</sup> Ps. 73. 5,  
6 ; Ecc. 8.  
11.

<sup>p</sup> Ps. 28. 3 ;  
62. 4 ; Mt.  
26. 49.

<sup>q</sup> Ps. 37. 5 ;  
Mt. 6. 31  
—34.

<sup>r</sup> or, thy  
lot.

<sup>r</sup> Ps. 37.  
24.

<sup>\*</sup> see title  
Ps. 4.

<sup>†</sup> see title  
Ps. 32.

<sup>‡</sup> 1 Sam.  
23. 19 ; 26.  
1.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 20. 1.  
<sup>||</sup> or, vin-  
dicate.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 59. 3.

<sup>§</sup> or, life.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 36. 1.

<sup>e</sup> Is. 41. 10.

<sup>f</sup> Ps. 118. 7.

<sup>¶</sup> or, life.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 66. 13  
—16.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 32. 9.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 34. 19.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 92.  
11.

<sup>\*</sup> see title  
Ps. 4.

<sup>†</sup> see title  
Ps. 32.

<sup>‡</sup> Ps. 13. 1 ;  
143. 7.

<sup>§</sup> Is. 38. 14.  
<sup>||</sup> or, I  
wander.

<sup>§</sup> or, stir  
up mis-  
chief  
against  
me.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 18. 4,  
5.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Sam.  
27. 1 ; Jer.  
5. 2.

PSALM LVI.

*Prayers for help against enemies, mingled with joyful confidences in God.*

For the Chief musician. Upon Jonath-elem-rechokim\*. Michtam† of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

<sup>1</sup> BE merciful unto me, O God; for man would swallow me up||,

All the day fighting, he oppresseth me.

<sup>2</sup> Mine enemies would swallow me up\$ all the day,

For many are fighting against me proudly.

<sup>3</sup> What <sup>b</sup> time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

<sup>4</sup> In God I will praise his word,

In <sup>c</sup> God do I put my trust, I will not fear;

What <sup>d</sup> can flesh do unto me?

<sup>5</sup> All the day <sup>e</sup> they wrest my words,

All their thoughts are against me for evil.

<sup>6</sup> They gather themselves together, <sup>f</sup> they lie in wait,

They watch my steps, <sup>g</sup> when they wait for my life||.

<sup>7</sup> Shall <sup>h</sup> they escape by iniquity?

In anger cast down the peoples, O God.

<sup>8</sup> Thou tellest <sup>i</sup> my wanderings;

Put thou my tears into thy bottle;

Are <sup>k</sup> they not in thy book?

<sup>9</sup> In the day when I call upon thee then shall mine enemies turn back;

This I know, for <sup>l</sup> God is for me.

<sup>10</sup> In God will I praise his word,

In the LORD will I praise his word.

<sup>11</sup> In God do I put my trust, I <sup>m</sup> will not fear;

What can man do unto me?

<sup>12</sup> Thy <sup>n</sup> vows are upon me, O God;

I will render thanksgivings unto thee.

<sup>13</sup> For <sup>o</sup> thou hast delivered my soul from death;

Wilt not thou keep my feet from stumbling?

That <sup>p</sup> I may walk before God in the light of life.

PSALM LVII.

*Prayer and praise to God amidst enemies and dangers; (7) assurance of deliverance.*

For the Chief musician. Al-taschith†. Michtam\* of David, <sup>a</sup> when he fled from Saul in the cave.

<sup>1</sup> BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me,

For in thee doth my soul seek refuge;

Yea, <sup>b</sup> in the shadow of thy wings will I seek refuge,

Until <sup>c</sup> the calamities be overpast.

<sup>2</sup> I will cry unto God most high,

Unto God <sup>d</sup> who performeth all things for me.

<sup>3</sup> He will send from heaven, and save me, When he that would swallow me up <sup>e</sup> revileth me: Selah:

God <sup>f</sup> will send forth his mercy and his truth.

<sup>4</sup> My soul is in the midst of lions;

I lie among them that are set on fire,

The sons of men, <sup>g</sup> whose teeth are spears and arrows,

And <sup>h</sup> their tongue a sharp sword.

<sup>5</sup> Be <sup>i</sup> thou exalted, O God, above the heavens,

Thy <sup>j</sup> glory above all the earth!

<sup>6</sup> They <sup>k</sup> prepared a net for my steps;

My soul was bowed down:

They <sup>l</sup> digged a pit before me,

Into the midst whereof they fell. Selah.

<sup>7</sup> My <sup>m</sup> heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed,

I will sing and give praise\*.

<sup>8</sup> Awake thou, <sup>n</sup> my glory; awake, psaltery and harp!

I will awake early†.

<sup>9</sup> I <sup>o</sup> will praise thee, O Lord, among the peoples,

I will sing unto thee among the nations.

<sup>10</sup> For <sup>p</sup> thy mercy is great unto the heavens, And thy truth unto the clouds.

<sup>11</sup> Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens,

Thy glory above all the earth!

PSALM LVIII.

*Rebuke of unjust judges, and (6) prayer for their overthrow; (10) whereby God's righteousness shall be manifested.*

For the Chief musician. Al-taschith||. Michtam\$ of David.

<sup>1</sup> DO ye indeed in silence speak justice?

Do ye judge uprightly, ye sons of men?

<sup>2</sup> Yea, in heart ye work iniquities,

Ye deal out the violence of your hands in the land.

<sup>3</sup> The <sup>a</sup> wicked go astray from the womb, They go astray as soon as they are born, speaking lies.

<sup>4</sup> Their <sup>b</sup> poison is like the poison of a serpent;

They are like <sup>c</sup> a deaf adder that stoppeth its ear,

<sup>5</sup> Which will not hearken to the voice of enchanters,

Of one charming ever so wisely.

<sup>6</sup> O God, break <sup>d</sup> their teeth in their mouth;

Break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

\* or, my fierce pursuer. c Ps. 61. 7.

f Pro. 20. 14.

g Ps. 55. 21; Pro. 12. 18. h Ps. 21. 13.

i Ps. 148. 13.

k Ps. 9. 15; 55. 7, 8.

l Ps. 7. 15.

m Ps. 108. 1-5.

\* or, and harp.

n Ps. 50. 12.

+ Heb. will awake the dawn.

o Ps. 18. 49.

p Ps. 103. 11.

|| see title Ps. 67.

\$ see title Ps. 16.

a Ps. 51. 5; 1a. 48. 8.

b Ps. 140. 3; Ro. 3. 13.

c Jer. 8. 17.

d Ps. 3. 7.

\* Perhaps a chant.

+ see title Ps. 15.

a 1 Sam. 21. 11.

b or, fiercely pursueth me.

c or, fiercely pursue me.

d 1 Sam. 21. 10, 12; 30. 6.

e Ps. 27. 1-3; Heb. 13. 6.

f Rom. 8. 31.

g Lk. 11. 54.

h Ps. 10. 8-10.

i Ps. 71. 10.

j or, my soul.

k Ecc. 8. 8.

l 1 Sam. 19. 18; 22. 1-3; 27. 1-3.

m Mal. 3. 16.

n Ps. 43. 7-11; Ro. 8. 31.

o Ps. 27. 1.

p Ps. 66. 13, 14; Ge. 28. 20-22.

q Ps. 86. 12, 13; 116. 8.

r Ps. 116. 9.

s Ps. 138. 8; 1a. 26. 12.

PSALMS, LVIII,—LX.

e Ps. 112. 10.	7 Let <sup>e</sup> them melt away, as waters flow off; <i>When he shooteth his arrows, let them be blunted.</i> 8 <i>Let them be as a snail which melteth away as it goeth;</i> f Job 3.16. * or, they.	11 Slay them not, lest my people forget; Scatter* them by thy power, and bring them down, O Lord <sup>n</sup> , our shield! 12 The <sup>o</sup> sin of their mouth is the word of their lips; And they shall be <sup>p</sup> taken in their pride, And <sup>q</sup> for cursing and for the falsehood which they speak. 13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they be no more; And <sup>r</sup> let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, Unto the ends of the earth. Selah.	* or, Shake. n Ps. 3. 3. o Ps. 140. 9, 10; Pro. 12. 13. p Ps. 10. 2. q Ps. 109. 17, 18.
g Ps. 107. 42.	10 The <sup>o</sup> righteous shall rejoice that he seeth the vengeance, He shall wash his foot-steps in the blood of the wicked. 11 And men will say, <sup>h</sup> Verily there is a reward <sup>t</sup> for the righteous, Verily there is a God who <sup>i</sup> judgeth in the earth.	14 And at evening they return, they growl like a dog, And they go round about the city. 15 As for them, they <sup>s</sup> wander up and down for food, If they be not satisfied, then they remain all night. 16 But as for me, <sup>t</sup> I will sing of thy power, Yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy, <sup>u</sup> in the morning; For <sup>z</sup> thou hast been my high fortress, And a refuge in the day of my trouble. 17 Unto thee, <sup>v</sup> O my strength, will I sing <sup>t</sup> ; For God is my high fortress, and the God of my mercy.	r Ps. 83. 18; 1 Sam. 17. 46, 47. s Job 15. 23. t Ps. 21. 13. u Ps. 5. 3. x Ps. 61. 3.
h Is. 3. 10, 11. + Heb. fruit. i Ps. 98. 9.	PSALM LIX. <i>Prayer for help against treacherous enemies— (16) Joyful reliance on God's mercy.</i> For the Chief musician. Al-taschith ¶. Mich- tam <sup>s</sup> of David; <sup>a</sup> when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him. 1 DELIVER <sup>b</sup> me from mine enemies, O my God! Set me on high from them that rise up against me; 2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, And save me from men of blood. 3 For lo, they lie in wait for my soul, Strong ones <sup>c</sup> are gathered against me; Not <sup>d</sup> for my transgression, or my sin, O LORD; 4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault. 5 Yea, do thou, O LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Awake to visit all the nations; Spare not any iniquitous traitors*. Selah. 6 They <sup>f</sup> return at evening, they growl like a dog, And they go round about the city. 7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth; Swords <sup>g</sup> are in their lips; For <sup>h</sup> who, say they, doth hear? 8 But <sup>i</sup> thou, O LORD, laughest at them, Thou hast all the heathen <sup>t</sup> in derision. 9 O my strength, I will wait upon thee, For <sup>k</sup> God is my high fortress. 10 The God of my mercy will <sup>l</sup> come to meet me; God will let <sup>m</sup> me see my desire upon mine enemies.	PSALM LX. <i>Prayer in national trouble and danger, (6) pleading God's promises, and (12) trusting in their fulfilment.</i> For the Chief musician. Upon Shushan-eduth ¶. Michtam <sup>s</sup> of David, to teach; <sup>a</sup> when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah; when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the Valley of Salt twelve thousand. 1 O GOD, <sup>b</sup> thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, Thou hast been displeased; <sup>c</sup> oh restore us ¶. 2 Thou <sup>d</sup> hast made the land to tremble, thou hast rent it. Heal <sup>e</sup> the breaches thereof, for it shaketh. 3 Thou hast showed thy people a hard thing, Thou <sup>f</sup> hast made us to drink wine of trembling. 4 Thou <sup>g</sup> hast given a banner to them that fear thee, To be displayed, because of truth. Selah. 5 That <sup>h</sup> thy beloved ones may be delivered, Save <sup>i</sup> with thy right hand, and answer me. 6 God hath <sup>k</sup> spoken in his holiness: I will triumph, I will divide <sup>l</sup> Shechem, And mete out <sup>m</sup> the valley of Succoth. 7 Gilead <sup>n</sup> is mine, and Manassch mine,	PSALM LX. Probably a tunc. 8 see title Ps. 16. a 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13; 10. 6—13. b Ps. 44. 9. c Ps. 50. 13. ¶ or, thou wilt re- store us. d Ps. 18. 7. e 2 Chr. 7. 14; Jer. 30. 17. f Ps. 75. 8; 18. 51; 17. 22; Jer. 25. 15. g Ps. 20. 5. h Ps. 108. 6—13; Deu. 7. 7, 8. i Ps. 20. 6. k Ps. 89. 35. l Ge. 12. 6. Shechem; Jos. 20. 7. m Jos. 13. 27. n Jos. 17. 1, 5, 6.



PSALMS, LX,—LXIII.

o 1 Sam. 28, 2.  
p Ge. 49, 10.  
\* or, my lawgiver.  
q 2 Sam. 8, 2.  
r 2 Sam. 8, 14.  
s 2 Sam. 8, 1.

And Ephraim is <sup>o</sup> the defence of my head,  
Judah is <sup>p</sup> my ruler's staff \* ;  
8 Moab is <sup>q</sup> my wash-pot,  
Upon <sup>r</sup> Edom will I cast out my shoe ;  
Thou, Philistia, shout aloud, <sup>s</sup> because of me.

9 Who will bring me into the strong city ?

Who will lead me unto Edom ?

10 *Is it not* <sup>t</sup> thou, O God, who hast cast us off,

And goest not forth, O God, with our armies ?

11 Do thou give us help from the enemy,  
For <sup>u</sup> vain is man's deliverance.

12 Through God <sup>x</sup> we shall do valiantly,  
And he will tread down our enemies.

PSALM LXI.

*Prayer for deliverance and restoration, (3) founded on past experience of God's mercy.*

For the Chief musician. Upon Negina†. A Psalm of David.

1 HEAR my cry, O God,  
Attend unto my prayer.

2 From <sup>a</sup> the end of the earth I cry unto thee, when my heart fainteth.

Lead me to <sup>b</sup> a rock that is too high for me.

3 For <sup>c</sup> thou hast been a refuge for me,  
A <sup>d</sup> strong tower from the face of the enemy.

4 I <sup>e</sup> will abide in thy tabernacle for ever,  
I <sup>f</sup> will take refuge in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast hearkened to my vows,

Thou hast given me <sup>g</sup> the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 Thou <sup>h</sup> wilt prolong the king's life,  
His years shall be as many generations.

7 He <sup>i</sup> shall abide before God for ever:

Do thou appoint mercy <sup>k</sup> and truth to preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever,

That <sup>l</sup> I may daily perform my vows.

PSALM LXII.

*Confidence in God contrasted with reliance on human strength and earthly riches.*

For the Chief musician. To Jeduthun\*. A Psalm of David.

1 ONLY upon God my soul waiteth in <sup>a</sup> silence,

From <sup>b</sup> him is my salvation.

2 He only <sup>c</sup> is my rock and my salvation,

My high fortress; I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye rush upon a man,  
Will ye break him down, all of you,  
As a bowing wall, or a tottering fence ?

4 They <sup>d</sup> consult only to thrust him down from his dignity;

They delight in lies;  
They <sup>e</sup> bless, each with his mouth,  
But in their inward part they curse. Selah.

5 My <sup>f</sup> soul, wait thou in silence only upon God,

For <sup>g</sup> my expectation is from him.

6 He only is my rock and my salvation,  
My high fortress; <sup>h</sup> I shall not be moved.

7 In God <sup>i</sup> is my salvation and my glory;  
The rock of my strength, my refuge, is in God.

8 Trust <sup>k</sup> in him at all times, ye people;

Pour out your heart before him :  
God is <sup>l</sup> a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Men of low degree are only vanity,  
Men of high degree a lie;

In the balance they surely mount upward;

They are altogether <sup>m</sup> of vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression,  
And become not vain in robbery;  
When wealth <sup>n</sup> increaseth, set not your heart upon it.

11 Once hath God spoken,

Twice have I heard this :

That <sup>o</sup> power belongeth unto God,

12 And unto thee, O Lord, belongeth <sup>p</sup> mercy;  
For <sup>q</sup> thou renderest to every man according to his work.

PSALM LXIII.

*The soul's earnest longings after God—(3) Happiness in communion with Him—(9) Triumph over enemies.*

A Psalm of David, <sup>a</sup> when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

1 O GOD, <sup>b</sup> thou art my God; <sup>c</sup> earnestly do I seek thee !

My <sup>d</sup> soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh pineth for thee,

In a dry and thirsty land, without water :

2 So have I seen thee <sup>e</sup> in the sanctuary,

Beholding thy power and thy glory.

3 For thy lovingkindness is better than life;

My lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus <sup>f</sup> will I bless thee while I live,

I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be <sup>g</sup> satisfied as with marrow and fatness,

And my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips.

u Ps. 146, 3.  
x Ps. 18, 32—42;  
1 Chr. 19, 13.

† Probably composed at the time of Absalom's rebellion.  
† i. e. On a stringed instrument.

a Ps. 42, 6.  
b Ps. 5, 26.

c Ps. 18, 46;  
27, 5.

d Ps. 140, 7.  
e Pro. 18, 10.

f Ps. 27, 4.  
g Ps. 57, 1;  
91, 4.

h Ps. 16, 5, 6.

i Ps. 21, 4;  
2 Sam. 7, 12—16.  
j Ps. 41, 12.

k Pro. 20, 28.

l Ps. 66, 13—19.

\* Or, after the manner of Jeduthun; see 1 Chr. 25, 1, 3.  
a Ps. 65, 1.  
b Jer. 3, 23.  
c Ps. 18, 2.

d Ps. 2, 1—3.

e Ps. 28, 3.

f Lam. 3, 24—26.

g Ps. 39, 7.

h Ps. 16, 3.  
i Jer. 3, 23.

k Job 13, 15.

l Ps. 46, 7.

m Is. 40, 15, 17; 41, 24.

n Deu. 8, 13—14;  
Pro. 23, 5;  
Lk. 12, 15—21.

o Rev. 13, 1.

p Ex. 34, 6, 7.

q Job 34, 11; Jer. 32, 19.

a 2 Sam. 15, 23, 28.

b Ps. 31, 14.  
c Ps. 5, 3.

d Ps. 42, 2.

e Ps. 68, 24.

f Ps. 146, 2.

g Ps. 36, 8.

PSALMS, LXIII,—LXV.

*a* Ps. 42, 8;  
149, 5.

*i* Ps. 54, 4.

*k* Ps. 61, 4.

*l* Ps. 73, 23;  
Is. 41, 10.

*m* Ps. 9, 17;  
55, 15.

*n* see 2  
Sam. 18,  
6—8.

*o* Ps. 21, 1.

*p* Ps. 31,  
18.

6 When <sup>a</sup>I remember thee upon my bed,  
I meditate on thee in the night-watches.  
7 For <sup>i</sup>thou hast been my help,  
And <sup>k</sup>in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.  
8 My soul followeth hard after thee,  
Thy <sup>l</sup>right hand upholdeth me.  
9 As for them that seek my soul, to destroy it,  
They shall <sup>m</sup>go into the lower parts of the earth.  
10 They <sup>n</sup>shall be given over to the sword.  
They shall be a portion for jackals.  
11 But <sup>o</sup>the king shall rejoice in God;  
Every one that sweareth by Him shall glory;  
For <sup>p</sup>the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSALM LXIV.

*Prayer for deliverance from the plots of malicious enemies—(7) God's judgment upon them.*

For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David.

*a* Ps. 31, 13  
—15.

*b* Ps. 143, 9.

*c* Ps. 57, 4.

*d* Ps. 11, 2.

*e* Ps. 10, 8,  
9.

*f* Ps. 59, 7;  
Is. 29, 15.

*g* Ps. 7, 12,  
13.

*h* 2 Sam.  
17, 1—14;  
Pro. 12,  
13.

*i* or, will  
shake the  
head.

*j* Ps. 32, 11;  
9, 7—11.

1 HEAR my voice, O God, in my complaint,  
Preserve <sup>a</sup>my life from fear of the enemy.  
2 Hide <sup>b</sup>me from the secret counsel of the wicked,  
From the tumult of the workers of iniquity;  
3 Who <sup>c</sup>whet their tongue like a sword,  
And <sup>d</sup>aim their arrows, even bitter speech;  
4 That <sup>e</sup>they may shoot in secret places at the upright;  
Suddenly they shoot at him, and fear not.  
5 They strengthen their evil purpose,  
They concert to lay snares privily;  
They <sup>f</sup>say, Who shall see them?  
6 They devise iniquities,  
They accomplish a cunning device;  
And each man's inward part and heart is deep.  
7 But <sup>g</sup>God will shoot an arrow at them;  
Suddenly shall they be wounded.  
8 And they are made to stumble, <sup>h</sup>their own tongue being against them;  
All that see them will flee away\*.  
9 And all men will fear, and will declare God's doing,  
And will wisely consider his work.  
10 The <sup>i</sup>righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and trust in him;  
And all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSALM LXV.

*Praise to God for his great works in creation and in providence, and (9) especially for his bountiful goodness in the fertility of the earth.*

For the Chief musician. A Psalm and Song of David.

1 PRAISE waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion,  
And <sup>a</sup>unto thee shall the vow be performed.  
2 O thou <sup>b</sup>who hearest prayer,  
Unto <sup>c</sup>thee shall all flesh come.  
3 Iniquities have <sup>d</sup>prevailed against me;  
As for our transgressions, Thou thyself wilt <sup>e</sup>cover them.  
4 Blessed! <sup>f</sup>is he whom thou choosest, and bringest near,  
That he may dwell in thy courts!  
We <sup>g</sup>shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house,  
Even of thy holy temple.

5 By terrible things in righteousness dost thou answer us,  
Thou God of our salvation;  
Who art the confidence of <sup>h</sup>all the ends of the earth.  
And of the sea, <sup>i</sup>afar off.

6 Who by his strength setteth fast the mountains,  
Being girded <sup>k</sup>with power.  
7 Who <sup>l</sup>stilleth the roar of the seas,  
The roar of their waves,  
And <sup>m</sup>the tumult of the peoples.  
8 And they that dwell in the uttermost parts are <sup>n</sup>afraid at thy tokens.  
Thou makest <sup>o</sup>the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

9 Thou hast visited the earth<sup>||</sup>, and <sup>p</sup>watered it;  
Thou greatly enrichest it;  
The <sup>q</sup>river of God is full of water;  
Thou preparest their corn,  
For so dost thou prepare it.  
10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly,  
Thou settlest the furrows thereof;  
Thou makest it soft with showers,  
Thou blessest the springing thereof.  
11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness,  
And thy paths drop fatness;  
12 The pastures of the wilderness drop;  
And the hills gird themselves with gladness.  
13 The pastures are clothed with flocks,  
And <sup>r</sup>the valleys are covered over with corn;  
They shout aloud for joy, yea, they sing.

*a* Ps. 76,  
11.  
*b* Ps. 66,  
19.  
*c* Ps. 86, 9;  
Is. 66, 23.  
*d* Ps. 38, 4.  
*e* Is. 6, 7;  
1 John 1,  
7, 9.  
*f* or,  
Happy.  
*g* Ps. 84, 4.

*g* Ps. 36, 8.

*h* Is. 45, 22.

*i* Is. 51, 5.

*k* Ps. 93, 1.

*l* Ps. 107,  
29; Mt. 8,  
26, 27.

*m* Is. 17,  
12, 13;  
John 18,  
1—6.

*n* Ps. 48, 5,  
6; Jos. 2,  
9—11.  
*o* Ps. 19, 5.

*p* or, the  
land.  
*q* Jer. 5,  
24; 14, 22.

*q* Ps. 46.

*r* Is. 55, 19  
—13.

# PSALMS, LXVI.—LXVIII.

## PSALM LXVI.

*A call to the whole world to praise God for his wonderful doings on behalf of his people—(13) Personal acknowledgment of special mercy.*

For the Chief musician. A Song or Psalm.

<sup>1</sup> MAKE <sup>a</sup> a joyful noise unto God, all the earth!

<sup>2</sup> Sing forth the honour of his name, Make his praise glorious.

<sup>3</sup> Say unto God, How <sup>b</sup> terrible *are* thy doings!

Through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee.

<sup>4</sup> All <sup>c</sup> the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing† unto thee;

They shall sing to thy name. Selah.

<sup>5</sup> Come <sup>d</sup> and see the doings of God; He is terrible in his doing towards the children of men.

<sup>6</sup> He <sup>e</sup> turned the sea into dry land; They went through <sup>f</sup> the river on foot; There <sup>g</sup> did we rejoice in him.

<sup>7</sup> He ruleth by his power for ever; His eyes keep watch upon the nations;

Let <sup>h</sup> not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

<sup>8</sup> Bless our God, ye peoples, And make the voice of his praise to be heard;

<sup>9</sup> Who <sup>i</sup> holdeth our soul in life, And <sup>k</sup> suffereth not our feet to be moved.

<sup>10</sup> For thou, O God, hast proved us, Thou <sup>l</sup> hast tried us, as silver is tried.

<sup>11</sup> Thou <sup>m</sup> broughtest us into the net, Thou laidst affliction upon our loins.

<sup>12</sup> Thou didst cause men to ride over our heads,

We went through fire and through water; But thou broughtest us out into abundance.

<sup>13</sup> I <sup>n</sup> will go into thy house with burnt-offerings,

I <sup>o</sup> will pay unto thee my vows,

<sup>14</sup> Which my lips uttered, And my mouth spake, <sup>p</sup> in my distress.

<sup>15</sup> I will offer unto thee burnt-offerings of fatlings, with the incense of rams, I will sacrifice bullocks with goats. Selah.

<sup>16</sup> Come, *and* hear, all ye that fear God, And <sup>q</sup> I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

<sup>17</sup> I cried unto him with my mouth, And he was extolled with my tongue.

<sup>18</sup> If <sup>r</sup> I regarded iniquity in my heart, The Lord would not hear *me*;

<sup>19</sup> But God <sup>s</sup> hath heard *me*, He hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

<sup>20</sup> Blessed be God, Who hath not turned away my prayer, Nor his mercy from me.

## PSALM LXVII.

*A liturgical Psalm, praying that the God of Israel may be acknowledged and worshipped by the whole world.*

For the Chief musician. On Neginoth†. A Psalm or Song.

<sup>1</sup> GOD be merciful unto us, and bless us, And <sup>a</sup> cause his face to shine upon us. Selah.

<sup>2</sup> That thy way may be known upon earth, Thy <sup>b</sup> salvation among all nations.

<sup>3</sup> Let <sup>c</sup> the peoples praise thee, O God, Let all the peoples praise thee!

<sup>4</sup> Let <sup>d</sup> the nations be glad and shout for joy!

For <sup>e</sup> thou wilt judge the peoples righteously, And the nations upon earth, thou wilt guide them. Selah.

<sup>5</sup> Let the peoples praise thee, O God, Let all the peoples praise thee!

<sup>6</sup> The <sup>f</sup> earth† hath yielded her produce.

May God, our own God, bless us,

<sup>7</sup> May God bless us, And let <sup>g</sup> all the ends of the earth fear him.

## PSALM LXVIII.

*A triumphal hymn, commemorating God's former deliverances, (7) when he led Israel through the desert, and victoriously into Canaan; and celebrating (23) His present entry into the sanctuary at Zion.*

For the Chief musician. A Psalm or Song of David.

<sup>1</sup> LET <sup>a</sup> God arise, let his enemies be scattered, And let them that hate him flee before him.

<sup>2</sup> As <sup>b</sup> smoke is driven,

So drive *them* away;

As <sup>c</sup> wax is melted before the fire,

Let the wicked perish <sup>d</sup> before God.

<sup>3</sup> But <sup>e</sup> let the righteous be glad, let them rejoice before God,

Yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

<sup>4</sup> Sing ye unto God, sing praises to his name;

<sup>5</sup> Cast up a highway for him who rideth <sup>g</sup> through the deserts,

His <sup>h</sup> name is JAH;

And rejoice before him.

<sup>5</sup> The <sup>i</sup> father of the fatherless, and <sup>k</sup> the judge of the widows,

Is God <sup>l</sup> in his holy habitation.

<sup>6</sup> God <sup>m</sup> maketh the solitary to dwell in a home;

He <sup>n</sup> bringeth out prisoners into prosperity;

But <sup>o</sup> the rebellious dwell in a parched land.

o Ps. 100.  
1.

b Ps. 65. 5.

c Ps. 22.  
27; Rev.  
5. 35.  
† or, harp.

d Ps. 46. 8.

e Ex. 14.  
21, 22,  
f Jos. 3. 14,  
16.  
g Ex. 15. 1,  
19.

h Ex. 18.  
11; Job  
5. 4.

i 1 Sam.  
25. 29.  
k Ps. 37.  
23, 24.  
l Zec. 13.  
9; 1 Pet.  
1. 6, 7.  
m Job 19.  
6.

n Ps. 116.  
14, 17—  
19; Jon.  
2. 9.

o Ps. 22. 25.

p see Ge.  
28. 20—  
22; 35. 8;  
1 Sam. 1.  
30, 31.

q Mk. 5. 19.

r Pro. 28.  
9; Is. 1.  
15; Jam.  
4. 8.  
s Ps. 6. 9;  
34. 6; 116.  
1, 2.

† see title  
Ps. 4.

a Num. 6.  
24—27.

b Is. 49. 6;  
Lk. 2. 30,  
31; 3. 6.  
c Ps. 45. 17.

d Is. 42. 16  
—12; Ro.  
15. 10, 11.

e Ps. 9. 8.

f Is. 26. 4.  
† or, the  
land.

g Ps. 22.  
27; Zec. 9.  
10; Mal.  
1. 11.

h Compos-  
ed prob-  
ably  
on the  
occasion  
related in  
2 Sam. ch.  
6.

a Num.  
10. 35; Is.  
33. 3.

b Ps. 57.  
20; Hos.  
13. 3.

c Ps. 57. 6;  
Mic. 1. 4.

d Ps. 80. 16.

e Ps. 32. 11.

f Is. 57. 14;  
62. 10.

g Deu. 29.  
5.

h Ex. 15.  
2; Heb.  
Ps. 111.  
1, 8c.;  
Isa. 26. 4.

i Ps. 10. 14,  
18.

k Deu. 10.  
18.

l Is. 57. 15.  
m Ps. 107.  
41.

n Ps. 107.  
10, 14.

o Ps. 107.  
34.

PSALMS, LXVIII, LXIX.

p Ex. 13. 21; Hab. 3, 13. q Hab. 3. 12.	7 O God, <sup>p</sup> when thou wentest forth before thy people, When <sup>q</sup> thou didst march through the desert; Selah:	23 That <sup>r</sup> thy foot may be dipped in blood, And the tongue of thy dogs <i>have</i> its por- tion from the enemies.	r Ps. 58. 10.
r Ex. 19. 16, 18; Judg. 5, 4, 5.	8 The <sup>r</sup> earth shook, Yea, the heavens dropped, at the presence of God; Yonder Sinai, at the presence of God, the God of Israel.	24 They have seen thy goings, O God, The <sup>s</sup> goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.	s Ps. 24. 7 -10.
s 1 Sam. 2. 8.	9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, And thou didst strengthen thine inheri- tance, when it was weary. 10 Thy flock hath dwelt therein; Thou <sup>s</sup> O God, hast prepared, in thy good- ness, for the poor.	25 The <sup>t</sup> singers went before, The <sup>u</sup> players on stringed instruments <i>came</i> after, In the midst of <sup>z</sup> the damsels playing tim- brels.	t 1 Chr. 13. 8; 15. 16, 28. u Ps. 150. 3 -5. z Ex. 15. 20.
t Ex. 15. 39; 1 Sam. 18. 6, 7. u Ex. 14. 25; Jos. 10. 16. x Num. 31. 27; 1 Sam. 30. 24. y Ge. 49. 14. z Ps. 105. 37. a Jos. 10. 10; 12. 1, etc.	11 The Lord gave the word: The <sup>t</sup> women that published it were a great company. 12 The kings <sup>u</sup> of armies did flee, they fled, And <sup>z</sup> she that tarried at home divided the spoil. 13 Will <sup>y</sup> ye indeed lie down amidst the sheepfolds? As the <sup>z</sup> wings of a dove covered with silver, And her feathers with yellow gold.	26 Bless <sup>y</sup> ye God in the congregations, Bless ye the Lord, ye from <sup>z</sup> the fountain of Israel.	y 1 Chr. 16. 7, etc. z Deu. 33. 28; Is. 48. 1.
* or, It snowed. b Ps. 36. 6. c Deu. 3. 10.	14 When <sup>a</sup> the Almighty scattered kings therein, It was snow-white* on Salmon. 15 A mount <sup>b</sup> of God is mount <sup>c</sup> Bashan, A mount of peaks is mount Bashan.	27 There is little Benjamin, their <sup>a</sup> leader, The <sup>b</sup> princes of Judah, their multitude, The princes of Zebulun, <i>and</i> the princes of Naphtali.	a 1 Sam. 10. 20-24. b Ps. 60. 7.
d Ps. 87. 1, 2; Deu. 12. 11. e Ps. 132. 14. f Deu. 33. 2; 2 Ki. 6. 16, 17. † or, myriad- fold. g Ex. 20. 20. h Ac. 1. 9. i Ps. 89. 29; 72. 10, 18. k 2 Cor. 6. 16.	16 Why, ye mountain-peaks, regard ye with envy, The <sup>d</sup> mount that God desireth to dwell in? Yea, the LORD will dwell <i>there</i> <sup>e</sup> for ever. 17 The <sup>f</sup> chariots of God are twenty thou- sand†, thousands of thousands; The Lord is among them, on <sup>g</sup> Sinai, in the holy place.	28 Thy God hath <sup>c</sup> commanded thy strength: Strengthen <sup>d</sup> O God, what thou hast wrought for us.	c Ps. 42. 8.
i Ps. 103. 1 -5. m Lam. 3. 23.	18 Thou <sup>h</sup> hast ascended on high, Thou hast led captives away captive. Thou hast received gifts <sup>i</sup> among men, Yea, even <i>among</i> the rebellious; That <sup>k</sup> the LORD God might dwell <i>among</i> <i>them</i> .	29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem Shall <sup>e</sup> kings bring tribute unto thee. 30 Rebuke thou the wild beast of the reeds, The <sup>h</sup> herd of bulls, with the calves of the nations; Each prostrating <sup>g</sup> himself, with pieces of silver: Scatter thou the peoples <i>that</i> delight in war.	d Ps. 138. 8; Phil. 1. 6.
n Deu. 32. 39; Rev. 1. 18.	19 Blessed <sup>l</sup> be the Lord! Day by day <sup>m</sup> he beareth our burden; God is our salvation: Selah. 20 Our God is the God of salvation; And <sup>n</sup> unto GOD the Lord <i>belong</i> ways of escape from death.	31 Princes <sup>k</sup> shall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia* <sup>l</sup> shall quickly stretch out her hands unto God.	e Ps. 72. 10; 1 Ki. 10. 10, 24, 25. f Ps. 22. 12.
o Ps. 110. 6; Hab. 3. 18.	21 But <sup>o</sup> God will smite the head of his enemies, The hairy scalp of him who goeth on in his trespasses.	32 Sing unto God, <sup>k</sup> ye kingdoms of the earth! Oh sing praises <sup>t</sup> unto the Lord; Selah.	g 2 Sam. 8. 2, 8-11.
p Is. 11. 11 -16. q Jer. 23. 5 -8.	22 The Lord said, I will bring <sup>p</sup> back from Bashan, I will bring back <sup>q</sup> from the depths of the sea;	33 To him <sup>l</sup> who rideth upon the heavens of heavens, of old: Lo, <sup>m</sup> he uttereth his voice, a mighty voice. 34 Ascribe <sup>n</sup> ye strength unto God. His <sup>o</sup> majesty is over Israel, And his strength is in the skies.	h Is. 19. 18 -25. * Heb. Cush. i Is. 45. 14; Ac. 8. 27 -29. k Ps. 100. 1; Deu. 32. 43. † or, Harp ye. l Ps. 18. 10; 104. 5. m Ps. 29. 3, etc. n Ps. 29. 1. o Deu. 33. 26. p Ps. 45. 4; 65. 5. † or, God is terri- ble. q Ps. 29. 11; Deu. 33. 25.

PSALM LXIX.

Lamentation of a sufferer for God's cause—(13)  
Prayer for deliverance, and (22) for the punish-  
ment of the wicked—(30) Thanksgiving for  
God's mercy to his people.

For the Chief musician. Upon Shoshannim\$.  
A Psalm of David.

1 SAVE me, O God,  
For <sup>a</sup> the waters are come in unto *my* soul.



<sup>b</sup> Ps. 40. 2.	<sup>3</sup> I <sup>b</sup> sink in deep mire, where there is no standing; I am come into depths of waters, and the flood overfloweth me.	<sup>20</sup> Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am very sick; And <sup>e</sup> I looked for pity, but there was none, And for comforters, but I found none.	<sup>c</sup> Ps. 142. 4; <sup>e</sup> John 16. 32.
<sup>c</sup> Ps. 6. 6. <sup>d</sup> Ps. 22. 15.	<sup>3</sup> I <sup>e</sup> am weary with my crying, <sup>d</sup> my throat is parched, Mine <sup>e</sup> eyes fail, while I wait for my God.	<sup>21</sup> And they gave me gall for my food, And for <sup>f</sup> my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.	<sup>f</sup> Mt. 27. 34, 48.
<sup>c</sup> Ps. 119. 83; <sup>b</sup> Ps. 11. 14. <sup>f</sup> John 15. 25. <sup>g</sup> Ps. 38. 19, 20; <sup>h</sup> Ps. 109. 3—5. <sup>i</sup> or, many.	<sup>4</sup> They that <sup>f</sup> hate me without cause are more than the hairs of my head, They that would destroy me, <sup>g</sup> being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty <sup>*</sup> . What I took not away, I then restore.	<sup>22</sup> Let <sup>g</sup> their table before them become a trap, And a snare to them who are at ease.	<sup>g</sup> Mal. 2. 2; <sup>h</sup> Ro. 11. 8—10.
<sup>h</sup> Jer. 16. 17. <sup>i</sup> Ps. 25. 3.	<sup>5</sup> O God, thou knowest my foolishness, And <sup>h</sup> my sins are not hidden from thee.	<sup>23</sup> Let <sup>h</sup> their eyes be darkened, that they see not, And make their loins continually to shake.	<sup>h</sup> Is. 6. 9, 10; <sup>i</sup> John 12. 39, 40.
<sup>k</sup> Jer. 15. 15; <sup>l</sup> John 15. 21—24. <sup>m</sup> Is. 50. 6; <sup>n</sup> Mt. 23. 67. <sup>o</sup> Is. 53. 3; <sup>p</sup> John 1. 11. <sup>q</sup> Ps. 119. 139; <sup>r</sup> John 2. 14—17. <sup>s</sup> Ps. 30. 50, 51; <sup>t</sup> Rom. 15. 3. <sup>u</sup> Lk. 7. 33.	<sup>6</sup> Let <sup>i</sup> not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed in me, Let not those that seek thee be disgraced in me, O God of Israel.	<sup>24</sup> Pour out thine indignation upon them, And let the heat of thine anger take hold of them.	<sup>i</sup> Jer. 7. 14, 15; <sup>j</sup> Mt. 23. 38.
<sup>v</sup> Jer. 30. 3. <sup>w</sup> Heb. the drinkers of strong drink. <sup>x</sup> Is. 49. 8, 2. <sup>y</sup> Cor. 6. 2. <sup>z</sup> Is. 63. 7. <sup>aa</sup> vers. 1, 2.	<sup>7</sup> Because <sup>k</sup> for thy sake I have borne reproach, Shame <sup>l</sup> hath covered my face.	<sup>25</sup> Let <sup>i</sup> their habitation be desolated, Let there be no dweller in their tents.	<sup>k</sup> Job 19. 21, 22; <sup>l</sup> Is. 53. 4.
<sup>a</sup> Ps. 144. 7; <sup>b</sup> Ps. 143. 2.	<sup>8</sup> I <sup>m</sup> am become a stranger unto my brethren, And an alien to my mother's sons.	<sup>26</sup> For they persecute <sup>k</sup> him whom thou hast smitten, And they tell of the pain of thy wounded ones.	<sup>m</sup> Jer. 19. 21, 22; <sup>n</sup> Is. 53. 4.
<sup>c</sup> Ps. 119. 139; <sup>d</sup> John 2. 14—17. <sup>e</sup> Ps. 30. 50, 51; <sup>f</sup> Rom. 15. 3. <sup>g</sup> Lk. 7. 33.	<sup>9</sup> For <sup>n</sup> zeal for thy house consumed me, And <sup>o</sup> the reproaches of them that reproached thee fell upon me.	<sup>27</sup> Add <sup>j</sup> iniquity unto their iniquity, And let them not come into thy righteousness.	<sup>j</sup> Mt. 23. 31—36.
<sup>h</sup> Jer. 30. 3. <sup>i</sup> Heb. the drinkers of strong drink. <sup>j</sup> Is. 49. 8, 2. <sup>k</sup> Cor. 6. 2. <sup>l</sup> Is. 63. 7. <sup>m</sup> vers. 1, 2.	<sup>10</sup> And <sup>p</sup> I wept away my soul with fasting, And it became reproaches to me.	<sup>28</sup> Let them <sup>m</sup> be blotted out of the book of life, And not be <sup>n</sup> written with the righteous.	<sup>m</sup> Ex. 32. 32; <sup>n</sup> Rev. 3. 5.
<sup>n</sup> Jer. 30. 3. <sup>o</sup> Heb. the drinkers of strong drink. <sup>p</sup> Is. 49. 8, 2. <sup>q</sup> Cor. 6. 2. <sup>r</sup> Is. 63. 7. <sup>s</sup> vers. 1, 2.	<sup>11</sup> And I made sackcloth my garment; And <sup>q</sup> I became their proverb.	<sup>29</sup> But as <sup>o</sup> for me, I am afflicted and in pain; Let thy salvation, O God, <sup>o</sup> set me on high.	<sup>o</sup> Jer. 19. 21, 22; <sup>p</sup> Is. 53. 4.
<sup>t</sup> Jer. 30. 3. <sup>u</sup> Heb. the drinkers of strong drink. <sup>v</sup> Is. 49. 8, 2. <sup>w</sup> Cor. 6. 2. <sup>x</sup> Is. 63. 7. <sup>y</sup> vers. 1, 2.	<sup>12</sup> They <sup>r</sup> that sit in the gate talk of me, And <sup>s</sup> the songs of the drunkards <sup>t</sup> .	<sup>30</sup> I <sup>p</sup> will praise the name of God in song, And will <sup>q</sup> magnify him with thanksgiving.	<sup>q</sup> Ps. 34. 3.
<sup>z</sup> Is. 49. 8, 2. <sup>aa</sup> vers. 1, 2.	<sup>13</sup> But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O LORD, In <sup>u</sup> an acceptable time, O God, <sup>u</sup> in the multitude of thy mercy,	<sup>31</sup> And it <sup>r</sup> shall please the LORD better than a young bullock That hath horns and cloven hoofs.	<sup>r</sup> Ps. 50. 13, 14, 23.
<sup>a</sup> Ps. 144. 7; <sup>b</sup> Ps. 143. 2.	Answer me, in the truth of thy salvation.	<sup>32</sup> The <sup>h</sup> humble shall see it, and shall be glad; And <sup>i</sup> let your heart revive, ye that seek God.	<sup>s</sup> Ps. 34. 2.
<sup>c</sup> Ps. 119. 139; <sup>d</sup> John 2. 14—17. <sup>e</sup> Ps. 30. 50, 51; <sup>f</sup> Rom. 15. 3. <sup>g</sup> Lk. 7. 33.	<sup>14</sup> Deliver me <sup>x</sup> out of the mire, and let me not sink; May I be delivered from them that hate me, And out of <sup>y</sup> the depths of waters.	<sup>33</sup> For <sup>u</sup> the LORD hearkeneth to the needy, And he despiseth not <sup>x</sup> his prisoners.	<sup>t</sup> Ps. 22. 26.
<sup>h</sup> Jer. 30. 3. <sup>i</sup> Heb. the drinkers of strong drink. <sup>j</sup> Is. 49. 8, 2. <sup>k</sup> Cor. 6. 2. <sup>l</sup> Is. 63. 7. <sup>m</sup> vers. 1, 2.	<sup>15</sup> Let not the flood of waters overflow me, Neither let the deep swallow me up, And let not the pit shut its mouth upon me.	<sup>34</sup> Let <sup>v</sup> the heaven and earth praise him, The seas, and every thing that moveth therein.	<sup>u</sup> Ps. 34. 6.
<sup>n</sup> Jer. 30. 3. <sup>o</sup> Heb. the drinkers of strong drink. <sup>p</sup> Is. 49. 8, 2. <sup>q</sup> Cor. 6. 2. <sup>r</sup> Is. 63. 7. <sup>s</sup> vers. 1, 2.	<sup>16</sup> Hear me, O LORD, <sup>z</sup> for thy lovingkindness is good, Turn unto me, according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.	<sup>35</sup> For <sup>z</sup> God will save Zion, And he will build the cities of Judah; And they shall dwell there, and possess it.	<sup>x</sup> Eph. 3. 1.
<sup>t</sup> Jer. 30. 3. <sup>u</sup> Heb. the drinkers of strong drink. <sup>v</sup> Is. 49. 8, 2. <sup>w</sup> Cor. 6. 2. <sup>x</sup> Is. 63. 7. <sup>y</sup> vers. 1, 2.	<sup>17</sup> And <sup>a</sup> hide not thy face from thy servant, For <sup>b</sup> I am in trouble; answer me speedily.	<sup>36</sup> And the <sup>a</sup> seed of his servants shall inherit it, And they that love his name shall dwell therein.	<sup>y</sup> Ps. 148. 1; <sup>z</sup> Is. 44. 23.
<sup>a</sup> Ps. 102. 2. <sup>b</sup> Mt. 23. 38. <sup>c</sup> Ps. 22. 1, 19.	<sup>18</sup> Draw <sup>c</sup> nigh unto my soul, and redeem it; Deliver me because of mine enemies.		<sup>a</sup> Ps. 102. 13.
<sup>d</sup> Ps. 22. 6, 7; <sup>e</sup> Heb. 12. 2.	<sup>19</sup> Thou knowest <sup>d</sup> my reproach and my shame and my dishonour, Mine adversaries are all before thee.		<sup>b</sup> Ps. 102. 28.

PSALM LXX.

Prayer for speedy deliverance from imminent danger.

For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance <sup>t</sup>.

1 O <sup>a</sup> GOD, make haste to deliver me,  
Make haste to help me, O LORD!

<sup>t</sup> See title to Ps. 38.  
<sup>a</sup> See Ps. 40. 13—17.

# PSALMS, LXX,—LXXII.

*b* Ps. 35, 4,  
26; 71. 13.  
\* or, my  
life.

*c* Ps. 40. 15.

2 Let *b* them be ashamed and confounded  
that seek after my soul\*,  
Let them be turned backward and put to  
confusion that desire my hurt.

3 Let *c* them be turned back for a reward of  
their shame  
Who say, Aha, aha!  
4 Let all that seek thee rejoice and be glad  
in thee;  
And let those that love thy salvation say  
continually, Let God be magnified!  
5 But *d* as for me, I am afflicted and needy:  
Make *e* haste unto me, O God!  
Thou art my help and my deliverer,  
O LORD, make no tarrying.

*d* Ps. 40.  
17.  
*e* Ps. 141.  
1.

## PSALM LXXI.

*The Psalmist, recounting God's former mercies,  
and trusting in him, prays for new deliverance,  
and promises thanksgiving.*

*a* Ps. 31. 1,  
2.

1 IN *a* thee, O LORD, do I put my trust,  
Let me never be put to confusion.

2 In thy righteousness deliver me, and  
*b* cause me to escape,  
Incline *c* thine ear unto me, and save me.

*b* 1 Cor. 10.  
13.  
*c* Ps. 17. 6.

3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto  
I may continually resort:  
Thou hast *d* commanded to save me;  
For *e* thou art my rock and my fortress.

*d* Ps. 44. 4.  
*e* Ps. 31. 2,  
3.  
*f* Ps. 140.  
1, 4.

4 Deliver *f* me, O my God, out of the hand  
of the wicked,  
Out of the grasp of the unrighteous and  
violent man.

*g* Ps. 39. 7,  
Jer. 17. 7.

5 For thou art *g* my hope, O Lord GOD,  
My trust from my youth.

*h* Ps. 22. 9,  
10; Is. 46.  
3, 4.

6 On *h* thee have I leaned from the womb,  
Thou art he that took me from the bowels  
of my mother:

*i* Ps. 34. 1.  
*k* Is. 8. 18;  
Zec. 3. 8;  
1 Ps. 62. 7.  
*m* Ps. 35.  
28.

7 I *k* am as a wonder unto many;  
But *l* thou art my strong refuge.

8 Let *m* my mouth be filled with thy praise  
And with thy honour all the day.

*n* Is. 46. 4.

9 Cast *n* me not off in the time of old age,  
Forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me,  
Yea, *o* they that watch for my soul take  
counsel together,

*o* Ps. 56. 6;  
Mt. 27. 1.

11 Saying, *p* God hath forsaken him;  
Pursue and seize him, for there is no de-  
liverer.

*p* Mt. 27.  
42, 43.

12 O *q* God, be not far from me,  
My God, *r* haste to my help.

*q* Ps. 22.  
19; 38. 21,  
22.  
*r* Ps. 70. 1,  
2.  
*s* Ps. 35, 4,  
26; 40. 14.

13 Let *s* the adversaries to my soul be con-  
founded, let them consume away,  
Let them be covered with reproach and dis-  
honour that seek my hurt.

*t* Ps. 43. 5.

14 But as for me, *t* I will hope continually,  
And will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall show forth thy right-  
eousness,  
And thy salvation, all the day,  
For *u* I know not the numbers thereof.

16 I will go *z* in the strength of the Lord  
GOD,  
I *y* will make mention of thy righteousness,  
of thine alone.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my  
youth,  
And hitherto have I declared thy wondrous  
works.

18 And even to old age and hoary hairs, O  
God, forsake me not,  
Until *i* I have showed thy strength\* unto  
the age,  
Thy power to every one that is to come.

19 And thy *a* righteousness, O God, is very  
high,  
Who *b* hast done great things:  
O God, who is like unto thee!  
20 Thou, *d* who hast showed us great and  
sore troubles,  
Wilt *e* quicken us again;  
And thou wilt *f* bring us up again from the  
depths of the earth.

21 Thou *z* wilt increase my greatness,  
And thou wilt turn again, to comfort me.

22 Also I will praise thee with the psaltery,  
Even thy truth, O my God!  
Unto thee will I sing with the harp,  
Thou Holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I  
sing *u* unto thee,  
And my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of *s* thy righte-  
ousness all the day;  
For they are confounded, for they are  
brought to shame, who seek my hurt.

## PSALM LXXII.

*A Messianic psalm—A prayer for a wise and  
righteous king, that his reign may be prosper-  
ous and lasting, and his dominion universal.*

*A Psalm of Solomon.*

1 O GOD, *b* give to the king thy judg-  
ments,  
And thy righteousness unto *c* the king's son.

2 He *d* shall judge thy people with righte-  
ousness,  
And thy poor with judgment.

3 The *e* mountains shall bring peace to the  
people,  
And the hills, by righteousness.

4 He *f* shall judge the poor of the people,  
He shall save the children of the needy,  
And shall *g* break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They *h* shall fear thee while the sun  
endureth,

*u* Ps. 40. 5;  
139. 17, 18.  
*z* Is. 45. 24,  
25.

*y* Is. 66. 7.

*i* Ps. 145.

4, 5.

\* Heb.

thine

arm.

*a* Ps. 36. 5,

6.

*b* Job 5. 9.

*c* Ps. 89. 6,

8; Ex. 15.

11.

*d* Ps. 60. 3.

*e* Hos. 6. 1,

2.

*f* Ps. 16. 10;

86. 13.

*g* 2 Sam. 3.

1.

*h* or, an in-

strument,

a lute.

*i* or, will

harp on

the lyre.

*u* or, harp.

*s* or, muse

on.

*a* Ps. 127,

title.

*b* 1 Ki. 1.

39, 43.

*c* 1 Ki. 1.

47, 48.

*d* Is. 11. 3

—5; Jer.

33. 15.

*e* Is. 32. 17;

52. 7.

*f* Ps. 109.

31.

*g* Is. 9. 4;

Dan. 2.

54. 33.

*h* 1 Ki. 3.

28.

And <sup>1</sup>as long as the moon;  
Throughout all generations.  
<sup>6</sup>He <sup>k</sup>shall come down like rain upon  
mown grass,  
As showers *that* water the earth.  
<sup>7</sup>In <sup>t</sup>his days shall the righteous flourish,  
And <sup>m</sup>abundance of peace, till the moon  
be no more.  
<sup>8</sup>And he <sup>n</sup>shall have dominion from sea  
to sea,  
And from the river unto the ends of the  
earth.  
<sup>9</sup>The <sup>o</sup>dwellers in the desert shall bow\*  
before him,  
And his <sup>p</sup>enemies shall lick the dust.  
<sup>10</sup>The <sup>q</sup>kings of Tarshish and of the isles  
shall bring presents,  
The kings of <sup>r</sup>Sheba and Seba shall offer  
gifts †.  
<sup>11</sup>Yea, <sup>s</sup>all kings shall fall down before him,  
All nations shall serve him.  
<sup>12</sup>For he <sup>t</sup>shall deliver the needy, when  
he crieth,  
Even the poor, and <sup>u</sup>him that hath no  
helper.  
<sup>13</sup>He will have pity on the weak and needy,  
And will save the souls of the needy.  
<sup>14</sup>He will redeem their soul from oppres-  
sion and violence;  
And <sup>v</sup>precious shall their blood be in his  
eyes.  
<sup>15</sup>And he <sup>v</sup>shall live;  
And to <sup>w</sup>him shall be given ‡ of the gold of  
Sheba;  
Prayer also shall be made for him contin-  
ually,  
All the day shall he be praised.  
<sup>16</sup>There shall be abundance of corn in  
the land,  
Upon the top of the mountains, the fruit  
thereof shall shake like Lebanon;  
And *they* of the city shall flourish like  
grass of the earth.  
<sup>17</sup>His <sup>o</sup>name shall endure for ever,  
As long as the sun, shall his name flourish;  
And <sup>b</sup>in him shall *men* bless themselves,  
All nations shall call him blessed.

<sup>18</sup>Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of  
Israel,  
Who alone doeth wondrous things!  
<sup>19</sup>And blessed *be* his glorious name for  
ever!  
And let <sup>c</sup>the whole earth be filled with his  
glory! Amen, and Amen.  
<sup>20</sup>The prayers of David the son of Jesse  
are ended.

BOOK III\*.  
PSALM LXXIII.

*The Psalmist's sore perplexity at seeing the  
prosperity of the wicked, (17) until Divine  
teaching shows him the end of their course,  
(28) in contrast with that of the godly.*

A Psalm <sup>a</sup> of Asaph.

<sup>1</sup>TRULY God is good to Israel,  
To <sup>b</sup>the pure in heart.  
<sup>2</sup>But as for me, my feet were almost gone,  
My <sup>c</sup>steps well nigh slipped.  
<sup>3</sup>For <sup>d</sup>I was envious at the foolish,  
When I saw <sup>t</sup>the prosperity of the wicked.  
<sup>4</sup>For their death hath no pangs,  
And their <sup>e</sup>strength *is* firm.  
<sup>5</sup>They <sup>f</sup>are not troubled as *other* men,  
Neither are they plagued like *other* men.  
<sup>6</sup>Therefore pride encompasseth them, as a  
neck-chain,  
Violence <sup>g</sup>covereth them <sup>v</sup>as a mantle.  
<sup>7</sup>Their <sup>h</sup>eyes stand out with fatness,  
They have more than heart imagineth\*.  
<sup>8</sup>They mock, and they wickedly speak op-  
pression,  
They speak haughtily †;  
<sup>9</sup>They set their mouth in the heavens,  
And their tongue walketh through the earth.  
<sup>10</sup>Therefore his people turn hither,  
And waters in fulness are <sup>i</sup>drunk up by  
them.  
<sup>11</sup>And they say, <sup>k</sup>How doth God know?  
And is <sup>l</sup>there knowledge in the Most  
High?  
<sup>12</sup>Behold, these are the wicked,  
And, ever prosperous, <sup>m</sup>they increase in  
riches.  
<sup>13</sup>Verily <sup>n</sup>in vain have I cleansed my  
heart,  
And washed <sup>o</sup>my hands in innocency;  
<sup>14</sup>And have been smitten <sup>p</sup>all the day,  
And chastened every morning.  
<sup>15</sup>If I say, I will speak thus,  
Behold, I should <sup>q</sup>be faithless to the gene-  
ration of thy children.  
<sup>16</sup>And I meditated to know this;  
It was too painful for me †;  
<sup>17</sup>Until <sup>r</sup>I went into the sanctuary of God,  
And considered <sup>s</sup>their end.  
<sup>18</sup>Surely <sup>t</sup>thou settest them in slippery  
places,  
Thou <sup>u</sup>castest them down into ruin.  
<sup>19</sup>How are they brought to desolation, <sup>v</sup>as  
in a moment!  
They pass away, they perish with terrors.  
<sup>20</sup>As <sup>w</sup>a dream when *one* awaketh,  
So, O Lord, <sup>x</sup>when thou awakest, thou dost  
despise their image.

\* So in the  
Hebrew.

a Ps. 50,  
title.

b John 1.  
47.

c Ps. 38.  
16; 94.18.  
d Ps. 37.1;  
Jer. 12.1.  
† or, I  
gazed at.

e Job 21.  
23, 24.  
f Job 21.  
7-9.

g Ps. 109.  
18, 29.

h Ps. 17.  
10.

\* or, The ima-  
ginations of  
their  
hearts  
overflow.  
† Heb.  
from  
sloft.

i Eze. 23.  
34.

k Job 22.  
13.  
l Hos. 7.2.

m Ps. 17.  
14; 37.35.

n Job 35.  
3; Mal. 3.  
14.

o Ps. 26.6.

p Job 7.13.

q 1 Sam. 2.  
24; Mal.  
2.8.

† Heb. It  
was toil  
in mine  
eyes.

r Is. 37.14.

s Lk. 16.  
22, 23.

t Deu. 32.  
35.

u Ps. 37.20.

x Ps. 58.9.  
Job 29.5.

y Job 20.  
8; 14.23.  
7.8.

z Ps. 73.  
65.

	21 For my heart was grieved, And I was pricked in my reins. 22 And I was brutish, and ignorant, I was as a beast before thee. 23 Nevertheless <sup>d</sup> I am continually with thee, Thou <sup>e</sup> holdest my right hand. 24 Thou <sup>f</sup> wilt guide me with thy counsel, And afterwards <sup>g</sup> take me to glory. 25 Whom have I in the heavens <i>but thee</i> ? And nought <sup>h</sup> upon the earth do I desire beside thee. 26 My <sup>i</sup> flesh and my heart fail, But God is the strength* of my heart, and <sup>k</sup> my portion for ever.		11 Sam. 3. 1; Mic. 3. 6. m Ps. 78. 4, 5; Dan. 9. 16—18.		
<sup>d</sup> Ps. 16. 8; Heb. 13. 5. <sup>e</sup> Ps. 63. 8. <sup>f</sup> Ps. 48. 14; Is. 38. 11. <sup>g</sup> Ps. 49. 15. <sup>h</sup> Is. 26. 8, 9; Hab. 3. 17, 18. <sup>i</sup> Ps. 119. 51. <sup>j</sup> Heb. rock. <sup>k</sup> Ps. 16. 5.			n Lam. 2. 3. o Num. 23. 21. p Ex. 14. 21. q Ex. 14. 28; Is. 51. 9, 10. r Is. 27. 1.		
<sup>l</sup> Ex. 34. 15; Num. 15. 39. <sup>m</sup> Lam. 3. 25, 26; Jam. 4. 8. <sup>n</sup> Ps. 71. 17.			s Ex. 14. 31; Pro. 23. 25, 26; Joel 1. 6. t Ex. 17. 5, 6; Is. 48. 21. u Ge. 1. 3—5. v Ge. 1. 14—18. w Pro. 8. 27; Ac. 17. 26. x Ge. 8. 22.		
<sup>†</sup> Supposed to refer either to the destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar, or to the time of the Macedonians.			y Ps. 89. 50, 51.		
	PSALM LXXIV†. <i>Lamentation over the destruction of the sanctuary—(10) Prayer for help, (12) pleading God's former deliverances, (16) his almighty power, and (19) the honour of his name.</i> Maschil of Asaph. 1 O GOD, why hast thou <sup>a</sup> cast off for ever? Why doth thine anger smoke against <sup>b</sup> the sheep of thy pasture? 2 Remember thy congregation <i>which</i> <sup>c</sup> thou didst purchase of old, The <sup>d</sup> tribe of thine inheritance <i>which</i> thou didst redeem, Mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt. 3 Lift up thy steps unto the perpetual desolations, All <sup>e</sup> <i>that</i> the enemy hath destroyed in the sanctuary. 4 Thine <sup>f</sup> enemies roared in the midst of thy congregation, They set up their signs <i>for</i> signs. 5 A <sup>g</sup> man was known as the lifter up of axes in the thicket of trees; 6 And now they break down <sup>h</sup> its carved work altogether, With hatchet and hammers. 7 They <sup>i</sup> have set on fire thy sanctuary, They have profaned <sup>j</sup> the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground. 8 They said in their hearts, <sup>k</sup> Let us destroy them together; They have burned up all God's places of assembly in the land.		9 We see not our signs; There <sup>l</sup> is no more any prophet, Nor any among us that knoweth how long. 10 How <sup>m</sup> long, O God, shall the adversary reproach? Shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever? 11 Why <sup>n</sup> withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? Pluck it out of thy bosom! 12 For <sup>o</sup> God is my King of old, Working salvation in the midst of the earth. 13 Thou <sup>p</sup> didst divide the sea by thy strength; Thou <sup>q</sup> didst break the heads of monsters on the waters. 14 Thou didst crush the heads of <sup>r</sup> leviathan in pieces, And gavest him for food to <sup>s</sup> a people inhabiting the desert. 15 Thou <sup>t</sup> didst cleave fountain and torrent, Thou <sup>u</sup> driedst up never-failing rivers. 16 The day is thine, the night also is thine, Thou <sup>v</sup> hast prepared the light and the sun. 17 Thou <sup>w</sup> hast set all the borders of the earth, Thou hast <sup>x</sup> formed summer and winter. 18 Remember <sup>y</sup> this, <i>that</i> an enemy hath blasphemed the LORD, And a foolish people have contemned thy name. 19 Deliver thou not the soul <sup>b</sup> of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude <i>of the wicked</i> *, Forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever. 20 Have <sup>c</sup> thou respect unto the covenant, For the dark places of the earth† are full of the habitations of <sup>d</sup> cruelty. 21 Let not the oppressed turn back ashamed, Let the poor and needy praise thy name. 22 Arise <sup>e</sup> , O God, plead thine own cause; Remember how the foolish man blasphemed thee all the day. 23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies, The <sup>f</sup> uproar of those that rise up against thee, going up continually.		11 Sam. 3. 1; Mic. 3. 6. m Ps. 78. 4, 5; Dan. 9. 16—18. n Lam. 2. 3. o Num. 23. 21. p Ex. 14. 21. q Ex. 14. 28; Is. 51. 9, 10. r Is. 27. 1. s Ex. 14. 31; Pro. 23. 25, 26; Joel 1. 6. t Ex. 17. 5, 6; Is. 48. 21. u Ge. 1. 3—5. v Ge. 1. 14—18. w Pro. 8. 27; Ac. 17. 26. x Ge. 8. 22. y Ps. 89. 50, 51. b S. Song 2. 14; 6. 9. c or, unto the greedy troop. d Ge. 17. 7, 8; Le. 26. 45. † or, land. d Ro. 1. 29—31. e Ps. 9. 19; 12. 5. f Ps. 2. 1, 2.
	PSALM LXXV. <i>Proclamation of God's righteous judgment; which shall (8) abase the wicked, and (9) exalt the righteous.</i> For the Chief musician. Al-taschith. A Psalm or Song of Asaph. 1 WE give thanks unto thee, O God, we give thanks, And that thy name is near Thy wondrous works declare§.		See Ps. 37, title. § or, And nigh is thy name, men recount thy wonders.		



<sup>a</sup> 1 Ps. 24. 1  
—12.  
2 For I will take a set time,  
I will judge uprightly.  
3 The <sup>a</sup> earth and all its inhabitants are  
being dissolved;  
I bear up its pillars. Selah.

<sup>b</sup> Ex. 32. 9.  
4 I said unto the boastful, Boast not;  
And to the wicked, Lift not up the horn,  
5 Lift not up your horn on high,  
Speak *not* with <sup>b</sup> a stiff neck.  
6 For promotion is not from the East,  
Nor from the West, nor from the South;  
7 For <sup>c</sup> God is the judge,  
He <sup>d</sup> putteth down one, and setteth up  
another.  
8 For <sup>e</sup> in the hand of the LORD is a cup,  
And the wine is red; it is full of mixture;  
And he poureth out of the same;  
Yea its dregs shall all the wicked of the  
earth drain off and drink.

\* or, harp.  
f see Jer. 18. 25.  
9 But as for me, I will declare for ever,  
I will sing praises\* to the God of Jacob.  
10 And all the <sup>f</sup> horns of the wicked will I  
cut off;  
But the <sup>g</sup> horns of the righteous shall be  
exalted.

PSALM LXXVII.

*Praise to God for a great deliverance of Jeru-  
salem by the sudden destruction of enemies.*  
For the Chief musician. On Neginoth. A  
Psalm or Song of Asaph.

1 IN Judah is God known,  
His name is great in Israel.  
2 And in Salem <sup>a</sup> hath been his tabernacle,  
And his dwelling place in Zion.  
3 There brake he the arrows of the bow,  
Shield and sword and battle. Selah.

4 Glorious and excellent art thou,  
More than the mountains of prey.  
5 The stouthearted were despoiled,  
They <sup>b</sup> slept their sleep;  
And none of the men of might found their  
hands.

<sup>c</sup> Ex. 14.  
27, 28;  
Zec. 12. 4.  
6 At <sup>c</sup> thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,  
Both chariot and horse fell into a dead  
sleep.

<sup>d</sup> Nah. 1.  
6; Rev. 6.  
17.  
7 Thou, *even* thou, art to be feared;  
And <sup>d</sup> who may stand before thee when  
once thou art angry?

<sup>e</sup> Ex. 38.  
20—25.  
2 Chr. 20.  
23, 26.  
8 From heaven thou <sup>e</sup> didst cause judgment  
to be heard,

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 9. 7  
—9.  
The <sup>f</sup> earth feared, and was still;  
9 When God <sup>g</sup> arose to judgment,

<sup>h</sup> Zeph. 2.  
3.  
To <sup>h</sup> save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

<sup>i</sup> Ex. 9. 16;  
Dan. 3.  
19, 23.  
10 Surely <sup>i</sup> the wrath of man shall praise  
thee,

\* i.e. as a  
sword; see Ps.  
45. 3.  
The residue of wrath thou girdest on\*.

<sup>k</sup> Ecc. 5. 4  
—6.  
11 Vow, <sup>k</sup> and pay unto the LORD your  
God:

Let <sup>l</sup> all that are round about him bring  
presents unto him who ought to be  
feared.

12 He cutteth off the spirit of princes;  
*He is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSALM LXXVII.

*Sorrow and despondency (10) conquered by the  
remembrance of God's former deliverances of  
his people.*

For the Chief musician; for Jeduthun†. A  
Psalm of Asaph.

1 MY voice is <sup>a</sup> unto God, and I will cry,  
Unto God is my voice; and <sup>b</sup> do thou give  
ear unto me.

2 In <sup>c</sup> the day of my trouble I sought the  
LORD:

My hand was stretched out in the night,  
and ceased not:

My soul <sup>d</sup> refused to be comforted.

3 I <sup>e</sup> remember God, and I mourn,  
I muse, and my <sup>f</sup> spirit fainteth. Selah.

4 Thou holdest <sup>g</sup> mine eyes watching.

I <sup>h</sup> am troubled, and cannot speak.

5 I <sup>i</sup> think of the days of old,  
The years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance <sup>k</sup> my song in the  
night:

I <sup>l</sup> commune with my own heart,  
And my spirit maketh search.

7 Will the Lord <sup>m</sup> cast off for ever?

And will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever?

Hath the promise failed to all generations?

9 Hath God <sup>n</sup> forgotten to be gracious?  
Or hath he in anger shut up his tender  
mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This is <sup>o</sup> my infirmity!

*But I will remember the years of the right  
hand† of the Most High!*

11 I <sup>p</sup> will remember the deeds of the LORD,  
Surely I will remember thy wonders from  
of old;

12 And I will meditate on all thy work,  
And muse on thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, is in holiness:

Who <sup>q</sup> is a great God as *our* God?

14 Thou art <sup>r</sup> the God that doest wonders,  
Thou madest known thy strength among  
the peoples.

15 Thou <sup>s</sup> didst with *thine* arm redeem thy  
people,

The sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The <sup>t</sup> waters saw thee, O God,  
The waters saw thee, they were afraid,  
Yea the depths quaked.

17 The clouds poured out water,

The skies uttered a voice;  
Yea thine <sup>u</sup> arrows went abroad.

† 2 Chr. 32.  
22, 23.

† or, after  
the man-  
ner of Je-  
duthun;  
see titles,  
Ps. 39, and  
63.  
a Ps. 3. 4.  
b Ps. 116.  
1, 2.  
c Ps. 18. 6.

d Ge. 57.  
35.  
e Job 23.  
15, 16.  
f Ps. 142.  
2, 3.  
g Job 7. 13  
—15.  
h Job 6. 3.  
i Job 20. 2  
—4.  
j Job 55.  
10.

l Lam. 3.  
49.

m Ps. 13. 1.  
2; Lam.  
2. 31—33.

n Is. 40. 14.  
15.

o Ps. 31. 22.

† or, The  
changing  
of the  
right  
hand.  
p Ps. 143.  
5; 1 Chr.  
16. 12.

q Ps. 89. 6  
—8.  
r Ps. 72.  
18.

s Ex. 6. 6;  
Deu. 9. 29.

t Ex. 14.  
21; Jos. 3.  
15, 16.

u Ps. 18.  
14; 2  
Sam. 22.  
15.

PSALMS, LXXVII, LXXVIII.

<p>α Job 37. 1 —5.</p> <p>γ Ps. 97. 4.</p> <p>z Ro. 11. 33.</p> <p>α Ex. 13. 21; 1s. 63. 11, 12.</p>	<p>15 The <sup>α</sup> voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind; Lightnings <sup>β</sup> lightened the world; The earth quaked and shook.</p> <p>19 Thy way was in the sea, And thy path in great waters, And thy <sup>β</sup> footsteps were not known.</p> <p>20 Thou <sup>α</sup> leddest thy people like a flock, By the hand of Moses and Aaron.</p> <p>PSALM LXXVIII.</p> <p><i>A review of the history of Israel down to the reign of David, contrasting their unfaithfulness and disobedience with God's mercy and compassion; with lessons of warning and encouragement.</i></p> <p>Maschil * of Asaph.</p> <p>1 GIVE <sup>α</sup> ear, O my people, to my law, Incline your ears to the words of my mouth.</p> <p>2 I <sup>β</sup> will open my mouth in a parable, I will utter dark sayings, from of old.</p> <p>3 What <sup>ε</sup> we have heard and known, And our fathers have told us, 4 We <sup>δ</sup> will not hide from their children; Showing <sup>ε</sup> to the next generation the praises of the LORD, And his strength and his wonderful works that he did.</p> <p>5 For <sup>ζ</sup> he established a testimony in Jacob, And appointed a law in Israel; Which he commanded our fathers to make known <sup>θ</sup> to their children: 6 That the next generation might know them, The children who should be born; Who should arise, and tell them to their children: 7 That they might set their hope in God, And not forget the doings of God, But keep his commandments: 8 And might <sup>h</sup> not be as their fathers, A <sup>h</sup> stubborn and rebellious generation; A generation that <sup>k</sup> prepared not their heart, And whose spirit was not steadfast with God.</p> <p>9 The sons of Ephraim, armed bowmen, Turned back in the day of battle.</p> <p>10 They <sup>i</sup> kept not the covenant of God, And refused to walk in his law; 11 And they <sup>m</sup> forgot his doings, And his wonders that he had showed them.</p> <p>12 Marvellous <sup>n</sup> things did he in the sight of their fathers, In the land of Egypt, <sup>o</sup> the field of Zoan.</p>	<p>13 He <sup>p</sup> divided the sea, and caused them to pass through, And <sup>q</sup> he made the waters to stand as a heap.</p> <p>14 And he <sup>r</sup> led them with the cloud, by day, And all the night with the light of fire.</p> <p>15 He <sup>s</sup> clave rocks in the wilderness, And gave them drink as out of the great deep*.</p> <p>16 He brought <sup>t</sup> streams also out of the rock, And caused waters to run down like rivers.</p> <p>17 But they continued to sin against him still, To rebel <sup>u</sup> against the Most High, in the desert.</p> <p>18 And they <sup>v</sup> tempted God in their heart, By asking food for their lust; 19 And they <sup>v</sup> spake against God; They said, Is God able to spread a table in the wilderness? 20 Behold, he smote the rock, And the waters ran, and the streams overflowed; Can he give bread also? Or will he provide flesh for his people?</p> <p>21 Therefore the LORD heard, and <sup>z</sup> was wroth; And fire was kindled against Jacob, And anger also rose up against Israel; 22 Because they <sup>α</sup> believed not in God, And trusted not in his salvation.</p> <p>23 And he commanded the skies from above, And opened <sup>b</sup> the doors of heaven; 24 And he <sup>c</sup> rained down manna upon them to eat, And gave <sup>d</sup> them the corn of heaven.</p> <p>25 The bread of mighty ones did man eat; He <sup>e</sup> sent them provision to the full.</p> <p>26 He <sup>f</sup> caused the east wind to blow in the heavens, And by his power he led on the south wind; 27 And he <sup>g</sup> rained flesh upon them as dust, And winged fowl as the sand of the sea: 28 And he let them fall in the midst of his camp, Round about his habitations.</p> <p>29 And they <sup>h</sup> did eat, and were well filled, For he gave them their own desire.</p> <p>30 They were not estranged from their desire, Their food <sup>i</sup> was yet in their mouth,</p>	<p>p Ex. ch. 14.</p> <p>q Ex. 15. 8.</p> <p>r Ex. 13. 21.</p> <p>s Ex. 17. 6.</p> <p>* or, out of depths abundantly.</p> <p>t Ps. 105. 41; Deu. 9. 21.</p> <p>u Ps. 95. 8; Lu. 9. 8, 22.</p> <p>v Ex. 17. 7; Num. 11. 4, 13.</p> <p>y Num. 21. 5.</p> <p>z Num. 11. 1—3, 10.</p> <p>α Heb. 3. 18; Jude 5.</p> <p>b 2 Ki. 7. 2; Mal. 3. 10.</p> <p>c Ex. 16. 4, 14.</p> <p>d Ps. 105. 40.</p> <p>e Ex. 16. 8.</p> <p>f Num. 11. 31.</p> <p>g Ex. 16. 12, 13.</p> <p>h Num. 11. 19, 20.</p> <p>i Num. 11. 33.</p>
--	--	---	---

\* see title to Ps. 74.  
α Is. 51. 4.

β Ps. 49. 4.

ε Ps. 44. 1.

δ Deu. 5. 7.  
ε Deu. 11. 19.

ζ Ex. 25. 16; Deu. 4. 45.

θ Ps. 102. 18.

h 2 Ki. 17. 14; Eze. 20. 18.  
i Ex. 32. 9; Deu. 9. 6, 7.  
k 1 Chr. 20. 33.

l 2 Ki. 17. 15.

m Ps. 106. 13; Deu. 32. 18.

n Ex. ch. 7 to 12.  
o Num. 13. 22; 1s. 19. 11, 13.

PSALM, LXXVIII.

	<p><sup>31</sup> And the wrath of God came upon them, And slew the stoutest of them, And laid low the young men of Israel.</p> <p><sup>32</sup> For all this, <sup>k</sup> they sinned still, And believed not in his wondrous works.</p> <p><sup>33</sup> And he consumed <sup>l</sup> their days in vanity, And their years in terror.</p> <p><sup>34</sup> When <sup>m</sup> he slew them, then they sought him, And they returned and sought earnestly after God :</p> <p><sup>35</sup> And they remembered that <sup>n</sup> God was their rock, And the most high God <sup>o</sup> their redeemer.</p> <p><sup>36</sup> But they deceived <sup>p</sup> him with their mouth, And they lied unto him with their tongue.</p> <p><sup>37</sup> And their heart was not right with him, Neither <sup>q</sup> were they faithful in his cove- nant.</p> <p><sup>38</sup> But <sup>r</sup> he, full of compassion, forgave the iniquity, and destroyed them not ; And many a time he turned his anger away, And did not stir up all his wrath.</p> <p><sup>39</sup> For <sup>s</sup> he remembered that they were flesh, A <sup>t</sup> breath that passeth away, and cometh not again.</p> <p><sup>40</sup> How oft did they <sup>u</sup> rebel against him in the wilderness, Grieve him in the desert !</p> <p><sup>41</sup> Yea, <sup>z</sup> again and again they tempted God, And grieved <sup>*</sup> the Holy One of Israel.</p> <p><sup>42</sup> They remembered not his hand, The day when he delivered them from the enemy :</p> <p><sup>43</sup> How <sup>v</sup> he set his signs in Egypt, And his wonders in the field of Zoan.</p> <p><sup>44</sup> He <sup>w</sup> turned their rivers into blood, So that they could not drink of their streams.</p> <p><sup>45</sup> He <sup>a</sup> sent the gad-fly among them, and consumed them ;</p> <p><sup>46</sup> He <sup>c</sup> gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, And their labour unto the locust.</p> <p><sup>47</sup> He <sup>d</sup> destroyed their vines with the hail, And their sycamore trees with frost.</p> <p><sup>48</sup> And he gave up their cattle to the hail, And their herds to the lightnings.</p> <p><sup>49</sup> He sent upon them the fierceness of his anger, Wrath and indignation and distress, By sending evil angels <i>among them</i> <sup>t</sup>.</p> <p><sup>50</sup> He made a way for his anger ;</p>	<p>He spared not their soul from death, But gave their life over to the pestilence ;</p> <p><sup>51</sup> And he <sup>e</sup> smote every firstborn in Egypt, The <sup>f</sup> firstlings of strength in the tents of <sup>g</sup> Ham.</p> <p><sup>52</sup> And he made <sup>h</sup> his people to go forth, like a flock, And guided them in the wilderness, like a herd.</p> <p><sup>53</sup> And he <sup>i</sup> led them on safely, and they feared not ;</p> <p>But the sea <sup>k</sup> overwhelmed their enemies.</p> <p><sup>54</sup> And he brought them to <sup>l</sup> his holy bor- der.</p> <p>This mountain, <sup>m</sup> which his right hand won,</p> <p><sup>55</sup> And he drove <sup>n</sup> out nations before them ; And he <sup>o</sup> allotted them an inheritance by line, And made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.</p> <p><sup>56</sup> But <sup>p</sup> they tempted and rebelled against God, the Most High, And kept not his testimonies :</p> <p><sup>57</sup> And they <sup>q</sup> turned back, and dealt trea- cherously, like their fathers ; They turned aside <sup>r</sup> like a deceitful bow.</p> <p><sup>58</sup> For <sup>s</sup> they provoked him to anger with their <sup>t</sup> high places, And moved <sup>u</sup> him to jealousy with their graven images.</p> <p><sup>59</sup> God heard <i>this</i>, and was wroth, And he greatly abhorred Israel.</p> <p><sup>60</sup> And <sup>z</sup> he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, The tent he had pitched among men ;</p> <p><sup>61</sup> And he delivered <sup>v</sup> his strength into cap- tivity, And his glory into the enemy's hand.</p> <p><sup>62</sup> And he <sup>a</sup> gave his people over unto the sword,</p> <p>And was wroth with his inheritance.</p> <p><sup>63</sup> His young men, the fire consumed, And his virgins were not praised in song*.</p> <p><sup>64</sup> His <sup>c</sup> priests fell by the sword, And his <sup>d</sup> widows made no lamentation.</p> <p><sup>65</sup> And the Lord <sup>e</sup> awoke, as one sleeping, Like a mighty man that shouteth aloud from wine ;</p> <p><sup>66</sup> And he <sup>f</sup> smote his foes backward, He gave them to eternal reproach.</p> <p><sup>67</sup> And he <sup>g</sup> rejected the tent of Joseph, And chose not the tribe of Ephraim ;</p> <p><sup>68</sup> But <sup>h</sup> he chose the tribe of Judah, The mount of Zion, <sup>i</sup> which he loved.</p> <p><sup>69</sup> And he <sup>j</sup> built up his sanctuary like the heights,</p>	<p><sup>e</sup> Ex. 12. 29, 30. <sup>f</sup> Ge. 40.3. <sup>g</sup> Ps. 100. 2; Ge. 10, 6. <sup>h</sup> Ps. 77. 20.</p> <p><sup>i</sup> Ex. 14. 19, 20.</p> <p><sup>k</sup> Ex. 14. 27, 28; 15. 10.</p> <p><sup>l</sup> Ex. 15. 13, 17. <sup>m</sup> Ps. 44.3.</p> <p><sup>n</sup> Ps. 44.2.</p> <p><sup>o</sup> Num. 33. 54; Jos. 19, 51.</p> <p><sup>p</sup> Judg. 2. 11, 12.</p> <p><sup>q</sup> Ex. 20. 17, 28.</p> <p><sup>r</sup> Hos. 7. 16.</p> <p><sup>s</sup> Num. 33. 52.</p> <p><sup>t</sup> Ki. 11. 7; 12.31.</p> <p><sup>u</sup> Deu. 32. 16, 21.</p> <p><sup>z</sup> Jer. 7.12 -14.</p> <p><sup>v</sup> Ps. 132. 8; 1 Sam. 4, 11.</p> <p><sup>a</sup> 1 Sam. 4. 2, 10.</p> <p><sup>*</sup> i. e. the marriage- song.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> 1 Sam. 4. 11.</p> <p><sup>d</sup> Job 27. 15.</p> <p><sup>e</sup> Ps. 7. 6.</p> <p><sup>d</sup> 1 Sam. 7. 10-14.</p> <p><sup>e</sup> comp. 1 Sam. 7.1. 2, with 2 Sam. 6.2.</p> <p><sup>f</sup> 2 Chr. 6. 6.</p> <p><sup>g</sup> Ps. 132. 13, 14.</p> <p><sup>h</sup> 1 Ki. ch. 6.</p>
--	--	--	---

<sup>t</sup> or, A  
mission  
of angels  
of woes.

	Like the earth which he hath established for ever.	According to the greatness of thy power, spare those that are appointed to die.	
1 Sam. 16. 11, 12.	70 And he chose David his servant,	12 And render unto our neighbours <sup>r</sup> sevenfold into their bosom,	r Ge. 4. 13.
1 Sam. 17. 13; 2 Sam. 7. 8.	And took <sup>k</sup> him from the sheepfolds;	Their <sup>s</sup> reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.	s Ps. 74. 18, 22.
2 Sam. 5. 2.	71 From following the suckling ewes, he brought him,	13 So <sup>t</sup> we, thy people and the sheep of thy pasture,	t Ps. 95. 7.
* or, to shepherd.	And Israel his inheritance.	Will give thee thanks for ever;	
† or, shepherded.	72 And he fed <sup>t</sup> them according to <sup>m</sup> the integrity of his heart,	We <sup>u</sup> will show forth thy praise to all generations.	u Is. 43. 21.
1 Ki. 9. 4.	And led them by the skilfulness of his hands.		
2 Composed perhaps during the Babylonian captivity; but some ascribe it to the time of the Maccabees.	PSALM LXXIX.† <i>Lamentation over the destruction of Jerusalem, and the slaughter of the people; and (5) prayer that, for the honour of God, his people may be delivered, and their enemies punished.</i>	PSALM LXXX. <i>Prayer, in a time of national disaster, to the merciful and almighty Shepherd of Israel, (8) pleading former manifestations of his love and favour.</i>	
a 2 Ki. 24. 13.	A Psalm of Asaph.	For the Chief musician. Upon Shoshannim—Eduth †. A Psalm of Asaph.	† Probably a tune; see titles to Psalms 45, and 69.
b 2 Ki. 25. 9, 10; Mic. 3. 12.	1 O GOD, the heathen are come into thine inheritance,	1 GIVE ear, O Shepherd <sup>a</sup> of Israel!	a Ge. 49. 24.
c Jer. 24. 20.	Thy <sup>a</sup> holy temple have they defiled,	Thou who leadest Joseph <sup>b</sup> like a flock,	b Ps. 77. 20.
d Jer. 14. 16.	They <sup>b</sup> have laid Jerusalem in ruins.	Thou <sup>c</sup> who sittest enthroned above the cherubim, shine forth.	c Ex. 25. 29—32.
e Ps. 44. 13, 14.	2 The <sup>c</sup> dead bodies of thy servants have they made	2 Before <sup>d</sup> Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh,	d Num. 2. 18—23.
f Ps. 89. 46.	Food for the fowls of the heavens,	Oh stir <sup>e</sup> up thy strength, and come and save us.	e Ps. 35. 23.
g Ps. 85. 5.	The flesh of thy saints	3 Restore us, <sup>f</sup> O God,	f Jer. 31. 18, 19.
h Zeph. 1. 18.	For the beasts of the earth.	And cause <sup>g</sup> thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.	g Ps. 31. 16; 1 Dan. 9. 17.
i Jer. 10. 25.	3 Their blood have they shed like water, round about Jerusalem;	4 O LORD, the God of hosts,	A Ps. 85. 5.
k Jer. ch. 46 to 51.	And <sup>d</sup> there is none to bury them.	How <sup>a</sup> long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?	i Ps. 42. 8; Is. 30. 20.
	4 We <sup>e</sup> are become a reproach to our neighbours,	5 Thou <sup>h</sup> hast made them eat the bread of tears,	k Ps. 44. 13.
	A scorn and derision to those around us.	And hast given them tears to drink in large measure.	l Lam. 5. 21.
	5 How <sup>f</sup> long, LORD? <sup>g</sup> wilt thou be angry for ever?	6 Thou <sup>k</sup> makest us a strife unto our neighbours,	m Is. 5. 1—7; Jer. 2. 21.
	Shall thy <sup>h</sup> jealousy burn like fire?	And our enemies make sport for themselves.	n Ps. 44. 2.
	6 Pour <sup>i</sup> out thy wrath upon <sup>k</sup> the nations that know thee not,	7 Restore <sup>l</sup> us, O God of hosts,	o Ex. 23. 28—30; Jos. 24. 12.
	And upon the kingdoms that call not upon thy name.	And cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.	p Is. 27. 6.
	7 For they have devoured Jacob,	8 Thou broughtest <sup>m</sup> a vine out of Egypt,	q Ge. 15. 18; 1 Ki. 4. 21, 24.
	And laid waste his dwelling place.	Thou <sup>n</sup> didst drive out nations, and didst plant it;	r Ps. 89. 40, 41; Is. 5. 5.
	8 Remember not against us the iniquities of our forefathers;	9 Thou <sup>o</sup> madest a clearing before it;	
	Let thy tender mercies speedily succour us;	And it <sup>p</sup> took deep root, and it filled the land.	
	For we are <sup>i</sup> brought very low.	10 The hills were covered with its shadow,	
	9 Help us, O God of our salvation,	And the goodly cedars <sup>t</sup> with its boughs;	
	For the glory of thy name:	11 It sent out its branches unto the sea,	
	And deliver us, and cover over our sins,	And its shoots <sup>u</sup> unto the river.	
	For <sup>m</sup> thy name's sake.	12 Why hast thou <sup>r</sup> broken down its fences,	
	10 Wherefore <sup>n</sup> should the heathen <sup>  </sup> say, Where is their God?	So that all who pass by the way do pluck it?	
	Let <sup>o</sup> there be made known among the nations, in our sight,		
	The <sup>p</sup> avenging of the blood of thy servants that is shed.		
	11 Let <sup>q</sup> the groaning of the prisoner come before thee;		



PSALMS, LXXX,—LXXXIII.

*s* Jer. 50. 17. <sup>13</sup> The boar out of the wood doth waste it, And <sup>a</sup> the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

*t* Ps. 50. 13. <sup>14</sup> Return, <sup>t</sup> we beseech thee, O God of hosts:

*u* Is. 63. 15. Look <sup>u</sup> down from heaven, and behold, And visit this vine,

<sup>15</sup> And the plant which thy right hand planted;  
Yea, look upon the son thou madest strong for thyself.

*x* Ps. 30. 11; 50. 7. <sup>16</sup> It is burned with fire, *it is* cut down: They <sup>x</sup> perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

*y* Ps. 110. 1. <sup>17</sup> Let thy hand be over <sup>y</sup> the man of thy right hand, Over the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself.

*z* Ps. 85. 6; 119. 25. <sup>18</sup> And we will not go back from thee; Quicken <sup>z</sup> us, and we will call upon thy name.

<sup>19</sup> Restore us, O LORD, the God of hosts, Cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

PSALM LXXXI.

*A festal psalm, (3) summoning the people to keep the sacred festivals, (6) with gratitude for God's mercies, and (5) a determination to obey and serve him better than before.*

For the Chief musician. Upon the Gittith. *A Psalm of Asaph.*

*a* Ps. 18. 1, 2. <sup>1</sup> MAKE <sup>a</sup> a joyful noise unto God <sup>a</sup> our strength,

*b* 2 Chr. 50. 21. Shout <sup>b</sup> aloud unto the God of Jacob.

<sup>2</sup> Raise ye a psalm, and sound the timbrel, The pleasant harp with the psaltery.

*c* Num. 10. 1-10. <sup>3</sup> Blow <sup>c</sup> the trumpet in the new moon, At the full moon, on the day of our festival.

*d* Le. 22. 23 —25, 33—43. <sup>4</sup> For <sup>d</sup> this is a statute for Israel, An ordinance of the God of Jacob:

*e* Ex. 11. 12; 12. 12. <sup>5</sup> He appointed it for a testimony in Joseph, When <sup>e</sup> He went forth over the land of Egypt;

*f* Ps. 144. 1. Where I heard <sup>f</sup> a language that I understood not.

*g* or, I heard the speech of one whom I knew not. <sup>6</sup> I removed his shoulder from the burden,

*h* Ex. 19. 19; Heb. 12. 18, 19. His hands passed away from <sup>h</sup> the baskets.

*i* Ex. 17. 6. <sup>7</sup> In <sup>i</sup> the distress thou didst call, and I delivered thee;

*j* Ex. 19. 19; Heb. 12. 18, 19. <sup>8</sup> I answered thee in the secret place of thunder,

*k* Ex. 17. 6; Num. 20. 13. <sup>9</sup> I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

*l* Ps. 50. 7. <sup>10</sup> Hear, <sup>l</sup> my people, and I will testify unto thee,

O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me:

<sup>9</sup> There <sup>m</sup> shall no strange god be in thee, And thou shalt not worship a foreign god. <sup>10</sup> I <sup>n</sup> am the LORD thy God, Who brought thee up out of the land of Egypt:

Open <sup>o</sup> thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

<sup>11</sup> But <sup>p</sup> my people hearkened not to my voice, And Israel did not consent to me.

<sup>12</sup> So <sup>q</sup> I gave them up to the stubbornness of their hearts. They <sup>r</sup> walked in their own counsels,

<sup>13</sup> Oh <sup>s</sup> that my people would hearken unto me, That Israel would walk in my ways!

<sup>14</sup> I would soon subdue their enemies, And <sup>t</sup> turn my hand against their adversaries.

<sup>15</sup> The haters of the LORD should submit themselves unto him; But their <sup>u</sup> time should be for ever.

<sup>16</sup> He would <sup>v</sup> feed them also with the finest of the wheat, And with honey out of the rock would I satisfy thee.

PSALM LXXXII.

*A rebuke of unjust judges and rulers, reminding them of God's supremacy, and (7) warning them of his just vengeance.*

*A Psalm of Asaph.*

<sup>1</sup> GOD standeth in the congregation of the Mighty One\*, He <sup>a</sup> judgeth among the gods.

<sup>2</sup> How long will ye <sup>b</sup> judge unjustly, And <sup>c</sup> accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

<sup>3</sup> Defend the poor and fatherless, Do <sup>d</sup> justice to the afflicted and needy;

<sup>4</sup> Deliver the poor and needy, Rescue them out of the hand of the wicked.

<sup>5</sup> They <sup>e</sup> know not, neither will they understand, They <sup>f</sup> walk on in darkness:

All <sup>g</sup> the foundations of the earth are moved.

<sup>6</sup> As for me, I <sup>h</sup> said, Ye are gods, And sons of the Most High, all of you;

<sup>7</sup> Yet <sup>i</sup> surely as men shall ye die, And as one of the princes shall ye fall.

<sup>8</sup> Arise, <sup>k</sup> O God! Judge the earth; For <sup>l</sup> thou shalt inherit all the nations.

PSALM LXXXIII.

*Prayer for the defeat of a great confederation of surrounding nations against Israel.*

*A Song or Psalm of Asaph.*

<sup>1</sup> KEEP <sup>a</sup> a not thou silence, O God; Hold not thy peace and be not still, O God.

*m* Ex. 20. 3—5; 19. 43. 12. *n* Ex. 20. 2.

*o* John 15. 7. *p* Jer. 7. 23, 24.

*q* Ge. 6. 3; Ac. 7. 42. *r* Jer. 7. 24.

*s* Deu. 5. 29; 15. 48. 18.

*t* Jos. 22. 8 —10; Am. 1. 8.

*u* Ps. 102. 25. *v* Ps. 147. 14; Deu. 32. 13, 14.

\* or, of God. *a* 2 Chr. 19. 6; Eccl. 5. 8. *b* Mic. 3. 1, 9. *c* Deu. 1. 17.

*d* Jer. 22. 3.

*e* Pro. 1. 20; Jer. 8. 8, 9. *f* Pro. 4. 19. *g* Ps. 11. 3.

*A* John 10. 34; see Ex. 22. 28. *i* Eccl. 2. 15. *k* Zeph. 3. 8. *l* Ps. 2. 8. *m* or, take possession of.

*n* Probably refers to the events in 2 Chr. ch. 20. *o* Ps. 100. 1.

PSALMS, LXXXIII.—LXXXV.

b Ps. 2. 1. c Neh. 4. 7 —11.	2 For lo, <sup>b</sup> thine enemies make a tumult, And they that hate thee lift up the head. 3 They <sup>c</sup> take crafty counsel against thy people, And consult against <sup>d</sup> thy hidden ones.	3 Yea, the sparrow hath found a house, And the swallow a nest for herself, where she layeth her young; Thine altars, O LORD of hosts, My King, and my God.	
d Ps. 27. 5; e Est. 3. 6 —9; Jer. 11, 19.	4 They say: Come, and <sup>e</sup> let us cut them off from being a nation, And let the name of Israel be no more remembered.	4 Blessed * <sup>d</sup> are they that dwell in thy house! They <sup>e</sup> praise thee continually. Selah.	* or, Happy. d Ps. 65. 4. e Ps. 134. 1; 1 Chr. 16. 4—6.
f see 2 Chr. 20. 1, 11, 11.	5 For they consult together with one consent, They are confederate against thee:	5 Blessed † is the man <sup>f</sup> whose strength is in thee; The highways are in their hearts.	† or, Happy. f Is. 45. 24.
g 1 Chr. 5. 10, 19—22. h Jos. 13. 5; Eze. 27. 9.	6 The <sup>f</sup> tents of Edom, and the Ishmaelites, Moab, and the <sup>g</sup> Hagarenes, 7 Gebal <sup>h</sup> , and Ammon, and Amalek, Philistia, with <sup>i</sup> the inhabitants of Tyre;	6 They, passing through the Valley of Baca, make it a place of fountains; The early rain also covereth it with blessings.	i or, Weep- ing; see Judg. 2. 4, 5.
i Am. 1. 9.	8 Assyria also is joined with them, They are an arm to the children of Lot. Selah.	7 They go <sup>g</sup> from strength to strength, Every one of them <sup>h</sup> appeareth before God in Zion.	g Job 17. 9; Is. 40. 31. h Den. 16. 16; Zec. 14. 16.
k Num. 31. 7; Judg. 7. 22—25. l Judg. 4. 15—24.	9 Do unto them as to <sup>k</sup> Midian, As to <sup>l</sup> Sisera, as to Jabin, at the river of <sup>m</sup> Kishon.	8 O LORD, the God of hosts, hear my prayer, Give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.	i Ps. 115. 9—11; Ge. 15. 1. k Ps. 89. 20.
m Judg. 5. 21. n 1 Sam. 28. 7. o 2 Ki. 9. 37.	10 They were destroyed at <sup>n</sup> En-dor, They <sup>o</sup> became dung for the ground.	9 Behold, <sup>i</sup> O God, our shield! And look upon the face of <sup>k</sup> thine Anointed.	i Ps. 115. 9—11; Ge. 15. 1. k Ps. 89. 20.
p Judg. 7. 25. q Judg. 8. 12—21. r Eze. 36. 2, 5.	11 Make their nobles like <sup>p</sup> Oreb and like Zeeb, Yea, all their princes like <sup>q</sup> Zebah and like Zalmunna;	10 For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand; I would rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, Than dwell in the tents of wickedness.	q Job 17. 9; Is. 40. 31. r Eze. 36. 2, 5.
s Is. 17. 13.	12 Because they say: <sup>r</sup> Let us take to our- selves God's dwelling-places in possession.	11 For the LORD God is a <sup>l</sup> sun and a shield; The LORD will give grace and glory; No <sup>m</sup> good will he withhold From them that walk uprightly.	l Is. 60. 19; Rev. 21. 23. m Ps. 34. 9, 10.
t Ps. 35. 5; Job 21. 18.	13 O my God, make them <sup>s</sup> like a whirling thing, Like <sup>t</sup> stubble before the wind.	12 O LORD of hosts, Blessed † <sup>u</sup> is the man that trusteth in thee.	† or, Happy. n Ps. 2. 12.
u Judg. 5. 20, 21; Is. 30. 30.	14 As fire burneth a forest, And as flame setteth mountains on fire;	PSALM LXXXV*. <i>Thanksgiving for national restoration; and (4) prayer for a new deliverance—(s) God's gra- cious answer.</i>	* Written probably after the return from Babylon.
w Ps. 35. 4.	15 So pursue them <sup>u</sup> with thy tempest, And confound them with thy whirlwind.	For the Chief musician. A Psalm of the <sup>v</sup> sons of Korah.	v Ps. 42, title.
x Ps. 59. 3; Jer. 16. 21. y Ex. 6. 3. z Ps. 92. 8.	16 Fill <sup>w</sup> their faces with shame; That they may seek thy name, O LORD. 17 Let them be ashamed and confounded for ever, Yea let them be put to shame and perish;	1 LORD, thou hast been favourable unto thy land, Thou <sup>b</sup> hast brought back the captivity of Jacob,	b Ps. 126. 1; Ezra 2. 1.
* Com- posed pro- bably on the same occasion as Ps. 42, see title, Ps. 8.	18 And <sup>x</sup> let them know that thou alone, whose <sup>y</sup> name is JEHOVAH, Art <sup>z</sup> Most High over all the earth.	2 Thou hast <sup>c</sup> taken away the iniquity of thy people, Thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.	c Jer. 50. 19, 20; Mic. 7. 18, 19.
a Ps. 26. 8; 27. 4.	PSALM LXXXIV*. <i>Earnest longing after communion with God, in his house—(4) The blessedness of those who truly worship and serve him.</i>	3 Thou hast withdrawn all thy wrath, Thou hast turned <sup>d</sup> away from the fierce- ness of thine anger.	d Is. 12. 1.
b Ps. 42. 1, 2; 63. 1.	For the Chief musician. Upon the Gittith. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.	4 Restore <sup>e</sup> us, O God of our salvation, And cause thine anger toward us to cease.	e Ps. 80. 3.
c Job 23.3.	1 HOW <sup>a</sup> amiable are thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!	5 Wilt <sup>f</sup> thou be angry with us for ever? Wilt thou draw out thine anger to all gene- rations?	f Ps. 79. 5.
	2 My <sup>b</sup> soul longeth, yea even fainteth, for the courts of the LORD, My <sup>c</sup> heart and my flesh cry out for the living God.	6 Wilt thou not <sup>g</sup> revive us again, That thy people may rejoice in thee? 7 Show us thy mercy, O LORD, And grant us thy salvation.	g Ps. 71. 20; Hos. 6. 1, 2.

PSALMS, LXXXV,—LXXXVIII.

<p>h Hab. 2.1.  i Jer. 29. 11; Zec. 9, 10. k John 5. 14; 2 Pet. 2, 20, 21. l Ps. 145. 18, 19. m Hag. 2. 7-9; John 1. 14. n Is. 32.17; 1.k. 2. 14. o Is. 45. 8.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> I <sup>h</sup> will hear what God, the LORD, will speak; For <sup>h</sup> he will speak peace unto his people and to his saints; But <sup>k</sup> let them not turn again to folly. <sup>9</sup> Surely <sup>l</sup> his salvation is nigh them that fear him, That <sup>m</sup> glory may dwell in our land. <sup>10</sup> Mercy and truth are met together, Righteousness <sup>n</sup> and peace have kissed each other. <sup>11</sup> Truth <sup>o</sup> springeth out of the earth, And righteousness looketh down from hea- ven. <sup>12</sup> Yea, <sup>p</sup> the LORD will give what is good, And <sup>q</sup> our land shall yield its increase. <sup>13</sup> Righteousness shall go before him, And shall set us in the way of his steps*.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> For great is thy mercy towards me, And thou hast <sup>q</sup> delivered my soul from Sheol* beneath.  <sup>14</sup> O God, <sup>r</sup> the proud are risen against me, And the assembly of the violent seek after my soul, And have not set thee before them. <sup>15</sup> But thou, Lord, art a God <sup>s</sup> full of com- passion and gracious, Long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth. <sup>16</sup> Turn <sup>t</sup> unto me, and have mercy upon me; Give thy strength unto thy servant, And save <sup>u</sup> the son of thy handmaid. <sup>17</sup> Show me <sup>v</sup> <sup>z</sup> a token for good, And they who hate me shall see it, and be ashamed, Because thou, LORD, hast helped me and comforted me.</p>	<p>q Ps. 16. 10; 1s. 38. 17. * or, the grave. r Ps. 54. 3.  + or, my life. s ver. 5; Ps. 150. 4. 7; Num. 14. 16.  t Ps. 25. 16.  u Ps. 116. 16. z Heb. do with me. x Ps. 41. 11, 12.</p>
<p>p Jam. 1. 17. q Ps. 67. 6. * or, shall make his footsteps a way.</p>	<p>PSALM LXXXVI. <i>Prayer for Divine teaching, and help, pleading God's favour towards his servants, his power and goodness, and his former mercies.</i></p>	<p>PSALM LXXXVII II. <i>The glory of God's chosen city, (4) which shall be a centre of blessedness to all nations. A Psalm or Song of the sons of Korah.</i></p>	<p>   Written probably after the return from Babylon. § i. e. What he hath founded; see Is. 14. 32. a Zec. 8. 3. b Ps. 78. 67, 68. c Is. ch. 60; ch. 62. d Ps. 80. 10; Isa. 51. 9. e Ps. 68. 31; Ac. 8. 27. f Heb. Cush.</p>
<p>+ or, A Prayer, being a Psalm of David. a Ps. 40. 17. z or, be- loved. b Ps. 16. 1. c Ps. 85. 17; 88. 1. d Ps. 25. 1. e Ps. 130. 7; Ex. 34. 6. f Ps. 103. 8.</p>	<p>A Prayer of David†. <sup>1</sup> INCLINE thine ear, O LORD, hear me; For I am <sup>a</sup> poor and needy. <sup>2</sup> Preserve my soul, for I am holy; Thou my God, <sup>b</sup> save thy servant who trust- eth in thee. <sup>3</sup> Be merciful unto me, O Lord, For <sup>c</sup> I cry unto thee all the day. <sup>4</sup> Rejoice the soul of thy servant, For <sup>d</sup> unto thee, Lord, I lift up my soul. <sup>5</sup> For <sup>e</sup> thou, O Lord, art good, and ready to forgive, And <sup>f</sup> plenteous in mercy unto all that call upon thee. <sup>6</sup> Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer, And attend to the voice of my supplica- tions. <sup>7</sup> In <sup>g</sup> the day of my trouble I call upon thee, For thou wilt answer me.</p>	<p><sup>1</sup> HIS foundation <sup>§</sup> is in <sup>a</sup> the holy moun- tains: <sup>2</sup> The LORD <sup>b</sup> loveth the gates of Zion More than all the dwellings of Jacob. <sup>3</sup> Glorious <sup>c</sup> things are spoken of thee, O city of God! Selah.  <sup>4</sup> I will mention <sup>d</sup> Rahab and Babylon as those that know me: Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with <sup>e</sup> Ethi- opia†; This man was born there. <sup>5</sup> And of Zion it shall be said, This <sup>f</sup> man, and that, was born in her: And the Highest himself shall establish her. <sup>6</sup> The LORD will count, when he <sup>g</sup> writeth up the peoples; This man was born there. Selah. <sup>7</sup> As well the singers as the players on instruments <i>shall say</i>: All my springs are in thee.</p>	<p>g Is. 4. 3; Eze. 13. 9.  f Gal. 4. 26.</p>
<p>h Ex. 15. 11. i Deu. 3. 24. k Ps. 22, 27 -31; 1s. 66, 23; Rev. 15. 4. l Ro. 15. 9. m Ps. 72. 18. n Is. 37. 16. o Ps. 25. 4. 5. p Jer. 33. 39, 40; comp. Jam. 1. 8.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> Among <sup>h</sup> the gods there is none like unto thee, O Lord, And there is nothing <sup>i</sup> like thy works. <sup>9</sup> All <sup>k</sup> nations, whom thou hast made, Shall come and worship before thee, O LORD, And shall <sup>l</sup> glorify thy name. <sup>10</sup> For thou art great, and <sup>m</sup> doest wondrous things, Thou <sup>n</sup> art God alone.  <sup>11</sup> Teach <sup>o</sup> me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth; Unite <sup>p</sup> my heart to fear thy name. <sup>12</sup> I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart, And I will glorify thy name for ever.</p>	<p>PSALM LXXXVIII. <i>A prayer to the God of salvation for deliverance from overwhelming affliction.</i>  A Song or Psalm of the sons of Korah. For the Chief musician. Upon <sup>†</sup> Mahalath Leannoth. Masehil of <sup>†</sup> Heman the Ezrabite.  <sup>1</sup> O LORD, <sup>b</sup> the God of my salvation, I cry <sup>c</sup> by day, and in the night, before thee; <sup>2</sup> Let my prayer come before thee, Incline thine ear unto my cry.</p>	<p>† or, After. a 1 Ki. 4. 31; 1 Chr. 2. 6; 15. 17. b Ps. 27. 9. c Ps. 22. 2; Heb. 5. 7.</p>

PSALMS, LXXXVIII, LXXXIX.

d Job 33. 22. * Heb. Sheol. e Ps. 28. 1; Job 17. 1. f Ps. 31. 12. g Job 3. 19.	<p><sup>3</sup> For my soul is full of troubles, And my life <sup>d</sup> draweth nigh unto the grave*.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> I am <sup>e</sup> counted with them that go down into the pit, I am become <sup>f</sup> as a man without strength; <sup>5</sup> Free <sup>g</sup> among the dead, Like the slain that lie in the grave; Whom thou rememberest no more; And they are <sup>h</sup> cut off from thy hand. <sup>6</sup> Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, In dark places, <sup>i</sup> in the deeps. <sup>7</sup> Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, And <sup>k</sup> thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. Selah.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> Thou <sup>l</sup> hast put away mine acquaintance far from me, Thou hast made me an abomination unto them; I am <sup>m</sup> shut up, and I cannot come forth. <sup>9</sup> Mine <sup>n</sup> eye wasteth away by reason of affliction: LORD, <sup>o</sup> I call upon thee all the day, I <sup>p</sup> stretch out my hands unto thee.</p> <p><sup>10</sup> Wilt thou <sup>q</sup> do wonders to the dead? Or shall <sup>r</sup> the dead arise and praise thee? Selah.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave, Thy faithfulness in destruction? <sup>12</sup> Shall thy wonders be known <sup>s</sup> in the dark, And thy righteousness <sup>t</sup> in the land of for- getfulness?</p> <p><sup>13</sup> But as for me, unto thee, O LORD, have I cried, And <sup>u</sup> in the morning shall my prayer come before thee.</p> <p><sup>14</sup> LORD, <sup>v</sup> why castest thou off my soul? Why hidest <sup>w</sup> thou thy face from me? <sup>15</sup> I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up; I suffer <sup>y</sup> thy terrors, I am distracted. <sup>16</sup> Thy fierce wrath hath passed over me, Thy terrors have destroyed me; <sup>17</sup> They surround me, like waters, all the day, They <sup>z</sup> compass me about together. <sup>18</sup> Lover <sup>a</sup> and friend hast thou put far from me, My familiar friends are darkness.</p> <p>PSALM LXXXIX.</p> <p><i>Praise to God for his perfections, manifested (5) in nature, and (15) in the history of his people, and (13) especially for his everlasting covenant with David and his seed; and (46) prayer for the restoration of the fallen throne and king- dom.</i></p> <p>Maschil <sup>†</sup> of <sup>a</sup> Ethan the Ezrahite.</p> <p><sup>1</sup> I <sup>b</sup> WILL sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever,</p>	<p>With my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> For I said, <sup>c</sup> Mercy shall be built up for ever, Thy <sup>d</sup> faithfulness wilt thou establish in the very heavens.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> I made a covenant with my chosen, I swore <sup>e</sup> unto David my servant: <sup>4</sup> Thy seed will I establish for ever, And build up thy throne <sup>f</sup> to all genera- tions. Selah.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> And the <sup>g</sup> heavens shall praise thy won- ders, O LORD, Yea thy faithfulness in the congregation of the saints.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> For <sup>h</sup> who in the heaven shall be compared unto the LORD? Who among the sons of the mighty* shall be likened unto the LORD?</p> <p><sup>7</sup> God <sup>i</sup> is greatly to be feared in the as- sembly of the saints, And to be had in reverence by all <sup>*</sup> that are round about him.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> O LORD, the God of hosts, Who <sup>k</sup> is mighty like thee, O LORD†? And thy faithfulness is round about thee.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> Thou <sup>l</sup> rulest the pride of the sea, When its waves arise, thou stillest them.</p> <p><sup>10</sup> Thou <sup>m</sup> didst crush Rahab, as one that is slain, Thou didst scatter thine enemies with thy strong arm.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> The <sup>n</sup> heavens are thine, the earth also is thine; The world and its fulness, thou hast founded them.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> The North and the South, thou hast created them, Tabor <sup>o</sup> and <sup>p</sup> Hermon triumph in thy name.</p> <p><sup>13</sup> Thou hast a mighty arm. Strong is thy hand, high is thy right hand.</p> <p><sup>14</sup> Justice <sup>q</sup> and judgment are the founda- tion of thy throne, Mercy <sup>r</sup> and truth go before thy face.</p> <p><sup>15</sup> Blessed† is the people that know the <sup>s</sup> joyful sound! They walk, O LORD, in the <sup>t</sup> light of thy countenance;</p> <p><sup>16</sup> In thy name they rejoice all the day, And in <sup>u</sup> thy righteousness are they exalted.</p> <p><sup>17</sup> For thou art the glory of their strength, And <sup>v</sup> in thy favour our horn is exalted.</p> <p><sup>18</sup> For <sup>w</sup> our shield belongeth to the LORD, And to the Holy One of Israel, our King.</p> <p><sup>19</sup> Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one‡, and saidst,</p>	<p>e Ps. 103. 17.</p> <p>d Ps. 119. 89.</p> <p>e 2 Sam. 7. 11, 16.</p> <p>f Lk. 1. 32, 33.</p> <p>g Ps. 19. 1; Rev. 7. 10 —12.</p> <p>h Ps. 86. 8; Ex. 15. 11.</p> <p>* Heb. of the gods.</p> <p>i Ps. 76. 7 —11; Heb. 12. 28, 29.</p> <p>* or, above all.</p> <p>k Is. 40. 25, 26.</p> <p>† Heb. O JAH.</p> <p>l Ps. 65. 7.</p> <p>m Ex. ch. 7 to 15; Is. 51. 9.</p> <p>n Ps. 24. 1; 1 Chr. 29. 11.</p> <p>o Judg. 4. 6.</p> <p>p Deu. 3. 8, 9.</p> <p>q Ps. 97. 2.</p> <p>r Ps. 85. 13.</p> <p>† or, Happy.</p> <p>s Num. 10. 10; Lk. 2. 10.</p> <p>t Ps. 4. 6; Num. 6. 25, 26.</p> <p>u Ps. 71. 15, 16.</p> <p>v Ps. 75. 10; 1 Sam. 2. 1.</p> <p>w Ps. 62. 2; Deu. 33. 26—29.</p> <p>‡ or, thy beloved one.</p>
---	--	--	--

† See title,  
Ps. 32.  
a 1 Ki. 4.  
31; 1 Chr.  
2. 6.  
b Ps. 101. 1.



	I have laid help upon a mighty one, I have exalted one chosen out of the people ; 20 I <sup>a</sup> have found David my servant, With my holy oil have I anointed him ; 21 With whom my hand shall be established, Yea mine <sup>a</sup> arm shall strengthen him. 22 No enemy shall exact upon him, Nor shall the son of wickedness afflict him. 23 And I <sup>b</sup> will beat down his foes before his face, And will smite them that hate him. 24 And <sup>c</sup> my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him, And in my name shall his horn be exalted. 25 And I <sup>d</sup> will set his hand on the sea, And his right hand on the rivers.		a Ps. 79. 4. b Lam. 2. 17. c Le. 26. 33, 37.
a 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12; 2 Sam. 7. 8.	26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art <sup>e</sup> my father, My God, and <sup>f</sup> the rock of my salvation. 27 Also I will make him <sup>g</sup> the firstborn, Higher <sup>h</sup> than the kings of the earth. 28 My <sup>i</sup> mercy will I keep for him for ever, And my <sup>k</sup> covenant shall stand fast with him ; 29 And I will establish his seed for ever, And his <sup>l</sup> throne as the days of heaven.		d Ps. 79. 5. e Jer. 4. 4. f Ps. 39. 5, 6; Job 7. 7; Jam. 4. 14.
a Ps. 80. 17; Is. 41. 10.	30 If his sons forsake my law, And walk not in my judgments ; 31 If they profane my statutes, And keep not my commandments ; 32 Then <sup>m</sup> will I visit their transgression with the rod, And their iniquity with stripes ; 33 But <sup>n</sup> my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, Nor suffer my faithfulness to fail ; 34 My <sup>o</sup> covenant will I not break, Nor <sup>p</sup> alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.		g Ps. 49. 7 —9. h Job 8. 61. i Heb. Sheol. j Ps. 77. 9, 10. k Ps. 69. 9. l Ps. 74. 18, 22.
b 2 Sam. 3. 1; 7. 1, 9.	35 Once <sup>q</sup> have I sworn <sup>r</sup> in my holiness ; I will not lie unto David. 36 His seed shall be for ever, And his throne <sup>s</sup> as the sun before me ; 37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, And as <sup>t</sup> the faithful witness in heaven. Selah. 38 But thou hast <sup>u</sup> cast off and abhorred, Thou hast been wroth with thine anointed. 39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant, Thou <sup>v</sup> hast profaned to the ground his crown. 40 Thou <sup>w</sup> hast broken down all his walls, Thou hast <sup>x</sup> made his strong holds a ruin.		† Ver. 32 is a doxology to Book III; comp. Ps. 41. 13; 72. 18—20; 106. 48. m Ps. 91. 9; 1 Chr. 33. 27. n Pro. 8. 25, 26. o Ps. 93. 2; Is. 44. 6. p Ps. 104. 29; Job 34. 14, 15. q Ge. 3. 19; Ecc. 12. 7. r 2 Pet. 3. 8.
c Ps. 61. 7.			
d Ps. 72. 8; 1 Chr. 18. 1, 3.			
e 2 Sam. 7. 14.			
f 2 Sam. 22. 47; 1 Chr. 11. 15, 18.			
g Ps. 72. 11; Is. 40. 7.			
h 2 Sam. 7. 13, 16.			
i 2 Sam. 23. 5; Jer. 33. 20, 21.			
j Ps. 45. 6; Jer. 33. 17.			
k 2 Sam. 7. 14; 1 Ki. 11. 6, 39.			
l 2 Sam. 7. 13, 15; 1 Ki. 11. 13, 36.			
m 2 Sam. 7. 14; 1 Ki. 11. 6, 39.			
n 2 Sam. 7. 13, 15; 1 Ki. 11. 13, 36.			
o Le. 26. 44.			
p Num. 23. 19.			
q Ps. 132. 11.			
r Am. 4. 2.			
s Ps. 72. 5, 7, 17.			
t Ge. 9. 12 —17.			
u Ps. 60. 12; Is. 5. 6.			
v Chr. 12. 2—4; Lam. 2. 2, 5.			
w 2 Chr. 12. 2—4; Lam. 2. 2, 5.			



<p>g Ps. 37. 1, 2; Jer. 12. 1, 2. h Ps. 73. 18 —20.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> A brutish man knoweth not, Neither doth a fool understand this. <sup>7</sup> When <sup>o</sup> the wicked spring up like grass, And all the workers of iniquity flourish, It is <sup>h</sup> that they may be destroyed for ever.</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> Lift <sup>b</sup> up thyself, thou <sup>c</sup> Judge of the earth! Render a reward to the proud.</p>	<p>b Ps. 7. 6. c Ge. 18. 25.</p>
<p>i Ps. 37. 20; 2 Thes. 1. 7—9.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> But thou, LORD, art on high for ever- more. <sup>9</sup> For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, For lo, <sup>i</sup> thine enemies shall perish, All the workers of iniquity shall be scat- tered.</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> LORD, how long shall the wicked, How long shall the wicked triumph? <sup>4</sup> They <sup>d</sup> utter and speak insolence, All the workers of iniquity <sup>e</sup> boast them- selves. <sup>5</sup> They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, And afflict thy heritage;</p>	<p>d Ps. 31. 16. e Ps. 52. 1.</p>
<p>k Ps. 80. 17, 24. l Num. 23. 22; Deu. 33. 17. m Ps. 29. n Ps. 29. 10.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> But <sup>k</sup> my horn dost thou exalt like <sup>l</sup> a buffalo's I am <sup>m</sup> anointed with fresh oil. <sup>11</sup> And mine eye <sup>n</sup> seeth <i>my desire</i> on mine enemies; Mine ears hear <i>my desire</i> on the wicked that rise up against me.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> They <sup>f</sup> slay the widow and the stranger, And murder the fatherless. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>o</sup> they say, The LORD* seeth not, Neither doth the God of Jacob regard it.</p>	<p>f 2 Ki. 21. 16. g Ps. 10. 11. h Heb. JAH. h Ps. 92. 6.</p>
<p>o Hos. 14. 5, 6.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> The righteous shall flourish <sup>o</sup> like a palm-tree, He shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> Understand, ye <sup>h</sup> brutish among the people! And <sup>i</sup> ye fools, when will ye be wise? <sup>9</sup> He <sup>k</sup> who planted the ear, shall he not hear?</p>	<p>i Pro. 1. 22; 8. 5. k Ex. 4. 11; Pro. 20. 12.</p>
<p>p Is. 61. 3.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> Planted <sup>p</sup> in the house of the LORD They shall flourish in the courts of our God;</p>	<p>He who formed the eye, shall he not see? <sup>10</sup> He who instructeth <sup>i</sup> the nations, shall not he correct, He who <sup>m</sup> teacheth man knowledge?</p>	<p>i Ps. 9. 5.</p>
<p>q Ps. 1. 3. r or, be vigorous.</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> They <sup>q</sup> shall still bear fruit* in old age, They shall be fat and flourishing; <sup>15</sup> To show that the LORD is upright, <i>He</i> is my <sup>r</sup> rock, and there is no <sup>s</sup> un- righteousness in him.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> The LORD <sup>n</sup> knoweth the thoughts of man, That they are vanity.</p>	<p>m Job 32. 8; Is. 28. 26. n 1 Cor. 3. 20.</p>
<p>r Ps. 18. 2. s Ho. 9. 14.</p>	<p><b>PSALM XCIII.</b> <i>Jehovah's (1) glorious majesty, (2) supreme and everlasting power, and (5) unchanging truth and holiness.</i></p>	<p><sup>12</sup> Blessed <sup>t</sup> <sup>o</sup> is the man whom thou chas- tenest, O LORD, And teachest him out of thy law; <sup>13</sup> To give <sup>p</sup> him rest from the days of evil, Until the pit be digged for the wicked.</p>	<p>o or, happy. o Job 5. 17.</p>
<p>a 1 Chr. 29. 12; Rev. 19. 6. b Ps. 104. 1.</p>	<p><sup>1</sup> THE <sup>a</sup> LORD reigneth, He <sup>b</sup> is clothed with majesty: The LORD is clothed with strength, <i>where-</i> <i>with</i> he hath girded himself;</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> For <sup>q</sup> the LORD will not cast off his people, Neither will he forsake his inheritance.</p>	<p>p Hab. 3. 16; 2 Thes. 1. 7, 8.</p>
<p>c Ps. 96. 10.</p>	<p>Yea the <sup>c</sup> world is established, it shall not be moved.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> But <sup>r</sup> judgment shall return unto righte- ousness; And all the upright in heart shall fol- low it.</p>	<p>q 1 Sam. 12. 22; Ro. 11. 1, 2.</p>
<p>d Ps. 45. 6. e Ps. 90. 2.</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> Thy <sup>d</sup> throne is established of old, Thou <sup>e</sup> art from everlasting.</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> Who <sup>s</sup> will rise up for me against the evildoers? Who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?</p>	<p>s Ex. 32. 25.</p>
<p>f Ps. 18. 4. Is. 17. 13.</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> The floods have lifted up, O LORD, The <sup>f</sup> floods have lifted up their voice, The floods lift up their waves.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> Unless <sup>t</sup> the LORD were my help, My soul had soon <sup>u</sup> dwelt in silence <sup>18</sup> When I said, My foot slippeth, Thy <sup>z</sup> mercy, O LORD, held me up.</p>	<p>t Ps. 124. 1. 3. u Ps. 115. 17.</p>
<p>g Ps. 65. 7; 89. 9.</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> The LORD on high is <sup>g</sup> mightier Than the voices of many waters, <i>Yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.</i></p>	<p><sup>19</sup> In the multitude of my anxious thoughts within me Thy comforts delight my soul.</p>	<p>z Ps. 37. 23, 24; Is. 41. 10.</p>
<p>h Ps. 19. 7. i Le. 10. 3; Zec. 14. 20, 21. j Heb. for length of days.</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> Thy <sup>h</sup> testimonies are very sure; Holiness <sup>i</sup> becometh thy house, O LORD, for ever†.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> Shall <sup>v</sup> the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, Which frameth mischief by a law?</p>	<p>v 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15.</p>
<p>i Ps. 85. 4; Ro. 12. 19.</p>	<p><b>PSALM XCIV.</b> <i>An appeal to God against wicked oppressors, (8) who are warned of their folly—(12) The final result of God's retributions towards both the righteous and the wicked.</i></p>	<p><sup>21</sup> They <sup>a</sup> band together against the soul of the righteous, And condemn innocent blood.</p>	<p>a Ps. 2. 1 —3; Mt. 27. 1.</p>
	<p><sup>1</sup> O LORD, the God <sup>a</sup> of vengeancees! O God of vengeancees, show thyself!</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> But the LORD is my high tower, And my God is <sup>a</sup> the rock of my refuge.</p>	<p>a Ps. 18. 2.</p>

# PSALMS, XCIV,—XCVII.

<p>b Ps. 7. 16; Pro. 5. 22.</p> <p>c Pro. 14. 32.</p>	<p>23 And <sup>b</sup> he will bring upon them their iniquity, And will <sup>c</sup> cut them off in their wickedness; The LORD our God will cut them off.</p>	<p>7 Give <sup>o</sup> unto the LORD, ye families of peoples, Give unto the LORD glory and strength. 8 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name, Bring <sup>a</sup> an offering, and come into his courts; 9 Worship the LORD <sup>i</sup> in the beauty of holiness *; Fear before him, all the earth.</p>	<p>o Ps. 29. 1. 2.</p>
<p>a Ps. 100. 1. b 2 Sam. 22. 47.</p>	<p>PSALM XCV. <i>Praise to God, (2) the Creator of the world, and (7) the Saviour of His people—(8) A warning against the unbelief and disobedience which excluded a whole generation from Canaan.</i> 1 OH come, let us sing aloud unto the LORD, Let <sup>a</sup> us make a joyful noise to <sup>b</sup> the rock of our salvation. 2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, And make a joyful noise unto him with psalms. 3 For <sup>c</sup> the LORD is a great God, And <sup>a</sup> a great King above all gods. 4 In his hand <sup>are</sup> the deep places of the earth, And the treasures* of the mountains are his; 5 The <sup>e</sup> sea <sup>is</sup> his, and he made it, And his hands formed the dry land. 6 Oh come, let us worship and bow down, Let us kneel before the LORD, our Maker. 7 For he is our God; And <sup>f</sup> we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand.</p>	<p>10 Say ye among the nations, The <sup>k</sup> LORD reigneth; Yea the world shall be established, it shall not be moved; He <sup>t</sup> shall judge the peoples righteously. 11 Let <sup>m</sup> the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad, Let <sup>n</sup> the sea roar, and the fulness thereof. 12 Let <sup>o</sup> the field be joyful, and all that is therein: Then shall all the trees of the forest rejoice, 13 Before the LORD; for <sup>p</sup> he cometh, For he cometh to judge the earth: He will judge the world in righteousness, And the peoples in his faithfulness.</p>	<p>a Mal. 1. 11. i 2 Chr. 20. 21. * see note Ps. 29. 2; and Ex. 28. 2. k Ps. 97. 1; Rev. 11. 15. l Ps. 9. 8. m Ps. 69. 34; Is. 49. 13. n Ps. 98. 7. 9. o Ps. 65. 12, 13; Is. 55. 12, 15.</p>
<p>* or, the heights.</p> <p>e Ge. 1. 9, 10.</p> <p>f Ps. 79. 13. g Heb. 3. 7 —15; 4. 7; 12. 25. † i. e. the temptation, or, trial; see Ex. 17. 2, 7; Num. 20. 13; Deu. 33. h Ps. 78. 17, 18; 1 Cor. 10. 5. i Num. 14. 33, 34; Ac. 13. 18. k Num. 14. 23, 28— 30; Heb. 3. 11. l Heb. 4. 4—11.</p>	<p>10 To-day if <sup>o</sup> ye will hear his voice, 8 Harden not your heart, as <sup>at</sup> Meribah †, As <sup>in</sup> the day of Massah, in the wilderness; 9 When <sup>k</sup> your fathers tempted me, Proved me, and saw my work. 10 Forty <sup>i</sup> years long was I grieved with the generation, And I said, They are a people that do err in their heart, And they know not my ways; 11 Wherefore I <sup>k</sup> sware in my wrath: They shall not enter into <sup>i</sup> my rest.</p>	<p>10 Say ye among the nations, The <sup>k</sup> LORD reigneth; Yea the world shall be established, it shall not be moved; He <sup>t</sup> shall judge the peoples righteously. 11 Let <sup>m</sup> the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad, Let <sup>n</sup> the sea roar, and the fulness thereof. 12 Let <sup>o</sup> the field be joyful, and all that is therein: Then shall all the trees of the forest rejoice, 13 Before the LORD; for <sup>p</sup> he cometh, For he cometh to judge the earth: He will judge the world in righteousness, And the peoples in his faithfulness.</p>	<p>p Mal. 3. 1, 2; Jude 14, 15.</p>
<p>† i. e. the temptation, or, trial; see Ex. 17. 2, 7; Num. 20. 13; Deu. 33. h Ps. 78. 17, 18; 1 Cor. 10. 5. i Num. 14. 33, 34; Ac. 13. 18. k Num. 14. 23, 28— 30; Heb. 3. 11. l Heb. 4. 4—11.</p>	<p>PSALM XCVI. <i>A summons to all nations joyfully to adore their Creator and Ruler.</i> 1 SING ye <sup>a</sup> unto the LORD a new song. Sing unto the LORD, all the earth. 2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name, Show <sup>b</sup> forth his salvation from day to day. 3 Declare his glory among the nations, His wonders among all the peoples. 4 For <sup>c</sup> the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised, He is <sup>d</sup> to be feared above all gods. 5 For <sup>e</sup> all the gods of the nations are idols †, But <sup>f</sup> the LORD made the heavens. 6 Honour and majesty are before him, Strength and beauty <sup>are</sup> in his sanctuary.</p>	<p>PSALM XCVII. <i>Triumphant anticipation of the Lord's judgment, (7) which shall confound idolaters and (8) vindicate the godly.</i> 1 THE <sup>a</sup> LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice, Let the multitude of <sup>b</sup> isles be glad. 2 Clouds <sup>c</sup> and darkness are round about him, Righteousness <sup>d</sup> and judgment are the foundation of his throne. 3 Fire <sup>e</sup> goeth before him, And burneth up his enemies round about. 4 His <sup>f</sup> lightnings enlighten the world; The <sup>o</sup> earth seeth, and trembleth. 5 Mountains <sup>k</sup> melt like wax, at the presence of the LORD, At the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. 6 The <sup>i</sup> heavens declare his righteousness, And all the peoples see his glory. 7 Ashamed <sup>k</sup> be all that serve graven images, That boast themselves of idols: Worship <sup>t</sup> him, all ye gods. 8 Zion <sup>m</sup> heard, and was glad, And the daughters of Judah rejoiced, Because of thy judgments, O LORD. 9 For thou, LORD, art most <sup>n</sup> high above all the earth, Thou <sup>o</sup> art exalted exceedingly above all gods.</p>	<p>a Ps. 93. 1; 96. 10. b Is. 60. 9. c Ps. 18. 11, 12; 1 Ki. 8. 10—12. d Ps. 89. 14. e Ps. 50. 3; Dan. 7. 10. f Ps. 77. 18. g Ex. 19. 18. h Judg. 5. 5; Mic. 1. 4. i Ps. 50. 6. k Deu. 27. 15; Is. 42. 17. l Heb. 1. 6. m Ps. 48. 11. n Ps. 83. 18. o Ps. 93. 5.</p>



*p* Proa. 8.  
13.  
*q* Ps. 37. 28.  
*r* Dan. 3.  
28; 6. 22;  
2 Tim. 4.  
17.  
*s* Ps. 112. 4.  
*t* Heb. his  
holy memo-  
rial;  
see Ps. 30.  
4.

10 Ye that love the LORD, <sup>p</sup> hate evil.  
He <sup>q</sup> preserveth the souls of his saints,  
He <sup>r</sup> delivereth them out of the hand of the  
wicked.  
11 Light <sup>s</sup> is sown for the righteous,  
And gladness for the upright in heart.  
12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous,  
And give thanks to his holy Name\*.

PSALM XCVIII.  
*Praise to God for the salvation of Israel; (2)  
manifesting his glory to the whole world.*  
A Psalm.

*a* Ps. 96. 1;  
Is. 42. 10.  
*b* Ps. 72. 18.  
*c* Is. 59. 16.

1 SING <sup>a</sup> unto the LORD a new song;  
For <sup>b</sup> he hath done marvellous things,  
His <sup>c</sup> right-hand and his holy arm hath  
gotten him the victory.  
2 The LORD <sup>d</sup> hath made known his salva-  
tion,  
His <sup>e</sup> righteousness hath he openly showed  
in the sight of the nations.  
3 He hath <sup>f</sup> remembered his mercy and his  
faithfulness towards the house of Is-  
rael;  
All <sup>g</sup> the ends of the earth have seen the  
salvation of our God.

*d* Is. 45. 21  
—23.  
*e* Is. 62. 2.  
*f* Is. 26.  
42; Lk. 1.  
54, 55, 72.  
*g* Is. 52. 10;  
Lk. 3. 6.

*h* Ps. 95. 1.

4 Make a joyful noise unto <sup>h</sup> the LORD,  
all the earth!  
Break forth, and rejoice, and sing praise <sup>i</sup>.  
5 Sing <sup>j</sup> unto the LORD <sup>k</sup> with the harp,  
With the harp and the voice of a psalm;  
6 With <sup>l</sup> trumpets and sound of cornet,  
Shout ye before the King, the LORD.

*h* Ps. 96. 11  
—13.  
*i* or, harp.  
*j* or, Harp  
ye.  
*k* Num. 10.  
1—10; 1  
Chr. 15.  
28.  
*l* Ps. 96. 11  
—13.

7 Let <sup>l</sup> the sea roar, and the fulness  
thereof,  
The world, and they that dwell therein.  
8 Let the floods <sup>m</sup> clap their hands,  
Let the mountains be joyful together,  
9 Before the LORD; for he cometh to judge  
the earth;  
With righteousness will he judge the  
world,  
And the peoples with equity.

*m* Is. 55.  
12.

PSALM XCIX.  
*The majesty, power and holiness of Israel's  
divine King—The blessings of his government.*

*a* Ps. 93. 1.

1 THE <sup>a</sup> LORD reigneth,  
Let the peoples tremble;  
He <sup>b</sup> sitteth above the cherubim,  
Let the earth be moved.  
2 The <sup>c</sup> LORD is great in Zion,  
And he is high above all the peoples.  
3 Let them praise <sup>d</sup> thy great and terrible  
name;  
Holy <sup>e</sup> is He.  
4 And the <sup>f</sup> King's strength loveth judgment;  
Thou dost establish equity,  
Thou executest judgment and righteous-  
ness in Jacob.

*b* Ex. 25.  
22; Ps. 90.  
1.  
*c* Ps. 48. 1  
—3.  
*d* Deu. 28.  
58.  
*e* Le. 19. 2.  
*f* Ps. 45. 6,  
7; Job 30.  
5—7.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God,  
And worship at <sup>g</sup> his footstool;  
Holy is He.  
6 Moses and Aaron among his priests,  
And Samuel among them that called upon  
his name,  
They <sup>h</sup> called upon the LORD, and he an-  
swered them.  
7 He <sup>i</sup> spake unto them in the pillar of  
cloud;  
They kept his testimonies,  
And the statute <sup>j</sup> that he gave them.  
8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our  
God;  
Thou wast a forgiving God,  
Though taking <sup>k</sup> vengeance on their doings.

*g* Ps. 152. 7;  
1 Chr. 28.  
2.  
*h* Ex. 14.  
15; 32.  
11—14;  
Num. 14.  
13—20; 1  
Sam. 7.  
—12; 12.  
18.  
*i* Ex. 33. 9.  
*k* Num. 11.  
33, 34;  
Deu. 9. 20.  
*l* Ps. 2. 6.

9 Exalt ye the LORD our God,  
And worship at <sup>l</sup> his holy mount;  
For the LORD our God is holy.

PSALM C.  
*A call to all nations to unite in the worship of  
Jehovah.*  
A Psalm <sup>a</sup> of praise.

1 MAKE <sup>a</sup> a joyful noise <sup>b</sup> unto the LORD,  
all the earth.  
2 Serve <sup>c</sup> the LORD with gladness,  
Come before his presence with singing.  
3 Know <sup>d</sup> ye that the LORD, he is God;  
He <sup>e</sup> hath made us, and we are his,  
His <sup>f</sup> people and the sheep of his pasture.  
4 Enter <sup>g</sup> his gates with thanksgiving,  
His courts with praise;  
Give thanks unto him, bless his name.  
5 For the LORD is good,  
His <sup>h</sup> mercy is for ever,  
And his <sup>i</sup> faithfulness to all generations.

*a* Ps. 145.  
title.  
*b* Ps. 95. 1.  
*c* Deu. 12.  
12.  
*d* Jer. 10.  
10.  
*e* Ps. 130.  
13—16.  
*f* Exe. 34.  
30, 31.  
*g* Ps. 116.  
17—19.  
*h* Ps. 136.  
*i* Deu. 7. 9.

PSALM CI.  
*The purposes and resolves of a pious King.*  
A Psalm of David.

1 I <sup>a</sup> WILL sing of mercy and judg-  
ment,  
Unto thee, O LORD, will I sing\*.  
2 I will <sup>b</sup> behave myself wisely in a per-  
fect way.  
When wilt thou come unto me?  
I will <sup>c</sup> walk within my house in the in-  
tegrity of my heart,  
3 I <sup>d</sup> will not set any wicked thing before  
mine eyes.  
I hate the work of them that turn aside,  
It shall not cleave to me.  
4 A froward heart shall depart from me,  
I <sup>e</sup> will not know a wicked person;  
5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour,  
Him will I cut off:

*a* Ps. 89. 1.  
\* or, harp.  
*b* 1 Sam.  
18. 14, 15.  
*c* 1 Ki. 9.  
4; Is. 38.  
3.  
*d* Ps. 26. 4.  
5.  
*e* Ps. 1. 1;  
6. 6.

PSALMS, CL—CIII.

<i>f</i> Pro. 21. 4.	Him that hath <sup>f</sup> a high look and a proud heart Will I not suffer. <sup>6</sup> Mine eyes are upon the faithful of the land, <i>g</i> Ps. 119. 68. That <sup>g</sup> they may dwell with me. He that walketh in a perfect way, He shall serve me. <sup>7</sup> He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house, He that speaketh lies shall not tarry in my sight. <i>A</i> Ps. 75. 10; Pro. 20. 8, 26. <sup>8</sup> Every morning <sup>h</sup> will I destroy all the wicked of the land, To cut off all workers of iniquity from the city of the LORD.	13 Thou wilt arise, ° thou wilt have mercy upon Zion; For it is the time to favour her, For the <sup>p</sup> set time is come. 14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, And favour her dust. 15 And the nations shall fear the name of the LORD, And all the kings of the earth thy glory; 16 Because the ° LORD hath built up Zion, He <sup>r</sup> hath appeared in his glory; 17 He ° hath turned to the prayer of the destitute, And hath not <sup>t</sup> despised their prayer. 18 Let this be ° written for the next generation; And ° a people which shall be created shall praise the LORD °. 19 For he hath <sup>y</sup> looked down from his holy height, From heaven hath the LORD beheld the earth; 20 To ° hear the groaning of the prisoner, To loose those that are appointed to death; 21 That men may declare in Zion the name of the LORD, And his praise in Jerusalem; 22 When ° the peoples are gathered together, And the kingdoms, to serve the LORD. 23 He hath weakened my strength in the way, He hath shortened my days. 24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days; Thy ° years are throughout all generations. 25 Of ° old didst thou lay the foundation of the earth, And the heavens are the work of thy hands. 26 They ° shall perish, but thou shalt endure; Yea all of them shall wax old like a garment, As a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed; 27 But ° thou art the same, And thy years shall have no end. 28 The ° children of thy servants shall abide, And their ° seed shall be established before thee.	<i>o</i> Is. 60. 10 —14; Zec. 2. 10—12. <i>p</i> Jer. 29. 10; Dan. 9. 2. <i>q</i> Jer. 31. 4; 33. 7. <i>r</i> Is. 60. 1. 7. <i>s</i> Jer. 29. 11—14. <i>t</i> Ps. 22. 24. <i>u</i> Ps. 78. 4 —6. <i>x</i> Is. 43. 21. <i>y</i> Heb. JAH. <i>y</i> Ps. 33. 13, 14. <i>z</i> Ps. 79. 11. <i>a</i> Zec. 8. 20—23. <i>b</i> Ps. 90. 2. <i>c</i> Heb. 1. 10—12. <i>d</i> Is. 51. 6; 1k. 21. 33; 2Pet. 3. 7—12. <i>e</i> Mal. 3. 6; Jam. 1. 17. <i>f</i> Is. 66. 22. <i>g</i> Eze. 37. 25.
PSALM CII*.			
<i>Prayer under deep humiliation, and bodily sickness—Consolation (12) from the near approach of Zion's promised deliverance; (24) and from the contemplation of God's unchangeable power and faithfulness.</i>			
A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.			
1 HEAR my prayer, O LORD, And let my cry come unto thee. 2 Hide not thy face from me in the day of my trouble; <i>a</i> Ps. 71. 2. Incline ° thine ear unto me, In the day when I call answer me speedily. † or, in. 3 For my days consume away like † smoke, <i>b</i> Ps. 31. 10. And my ° bones are burned like a fire-brand. 4 My heart is smitten, and it withereth like grass; <i>c</i> Ezra 10. 6. For I ° forget to eat my bread. 5 Because of the voice of my groaning, <i>d</i> Job 19. 20. My ° bones cleave to my skin. <i>e</i> Is. 38. 14. 6 I am ° like a pelican of the wilderness, I am like an owl among ruins. <i>f</i> Ps. 38. 11; Lam. 3. 28. 7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone <sup>f</sup> upon the house-top. 8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day, They that are mad against me swear ° by me †. 9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, <i>h</i> Ps. 42. 3. And mingled ° my drink with weeping; 10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath; <i>i</i> Ps. 30. 7. For ° thou hast lifted me up and cast me down. <i>k</i> Ps. 100. 23; 144. 4. 11 My days are ° like an outstretched shadow, <i>l</i> Is. 40. 6 —8. And I am ° withered like grass. <i>m</i> Lam. 5. 19. 12 But ° thou, O LORD, abidest for ever, <i>n</i> Ps. 135. 13. And thy ° remembrance is unto all generations.			
PSALM CIII.			
<i>Grateful praise to God (1) for personal blessings; and (6) for his care and fatherly compassion and forgiving mercy towards all his people.</i>			
A Psalm of David.			
1 BLESS ° the LORD, O my soul,			

# PSALMS, CHII, CIV.

And all that is within me, bless his holy name!

<sup>2</sup> Bless the LORD, O my soul,  
And forget not all his benefits!

<sup>3</sup> Who <sup>b</sup> forgiveth all thine iniquities,  
Who <sup>c</sup> healeth all thy diseases,  
<sup>4</sup> Who <sup>d</sup> redeemeth thy life from destruction,  
Who crowneth thee with lovingkindness  
and tender mercies,

<sup>5</sup> Who <sup>e</sup> satisfieth thy mouth <sup>\*</sup> with good things;  
Thy <sup>f</sup> youth is renewed like the eagle's.

<sup>6</sup> The LORD <sup>g</sup> executeth righteousness,  
And judgment for all the oppressed.  
<sup>7</sup> He <sup>h</sup> made known his ways unto Moses,  
His acts unto the children of Israel.

<sup>8</sup> The LORD is <sup>i</sup> merciful and gracious,  
Slow <sup>k</sup> to anger and plenteous in mercy.  
<sup>9</sup> He will not always chide,  
Neither <sup>l</sup> will he keep his anger for ever.  
<sup>10</sup> He <sup>m</sup> hath not dealt with us according  
to our sins,  
Nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

<sup>11</sup> For <sup>n</sup> as the heavens are high above  
the earth,  
So great is his mercy toward them that fear  
him.

<sup>12</sup> As far as the East is from the West <sup>t</sup>,  
So far hath he <sup>o</sup> removed our transgressions  
from us.

<sup>13</sup> Like <sup>p</sup> as a father pitieth *his* children,  
So the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

<sup>14</sup> For he knoweth our frame,  
He <sup>q</sup> remembereth that we are dust.

<sup>15</sup> As for man, <sup>r</sup> his days are as grass,  
As a flower of the field, so he flourisheth;  
<sup>16</sup> For <sup>s</sup> the wind passeth over it, and it is  
gone,

And <sup>t</sup> its place knoweth it no more.

<sup>17</sup> But <sup>u</sup> the mercy of the LORD is from  
everlasting to everlasting upon them  
that fear him,

And his righteousness unto children's children;  
And his righteousness unto children's children;

<sup>18</sup> To <sup>v</sup> such as keep his covenant,  
And to those that remember his commandments  
to do them.

<sup>19</sup> The LORD hath established his throne  
in the heavens,

And his <sup>w</sup> kingdom ruleth over all.

<sup>20</sup> Bless the LORD, <sup>x</sup> ye his angels,  
That excel in strength, that do his commandments,  
Hearkening unto the voice of his word!

<sup>21</sup> Bless ye the LORD, all <sup>y</sup> his hosts,

His <sup>b</sup> ministers, that do his pleasure!

<sup>22</sup> Bless the LORD, all his works,  
In all places of his dominion!

Bless the LORD, O my soul!

## PSALM CIV.

*Praise to the Almighty Creator and Preserver  
of all things; which universally display his  
power, wisdom and goodness.*

<sup>1</sup> BLESS <sup>a</sup> the LORD, O my soul!

O LORD, my God, thou art very great,  
Thou art <sup>b</sup> clothed with honour and majesty.

<sup>2</sup> Who coverest *thyself* with <sup>c</sup> light, as *with*  
a mantle,  
Who stretchest <sup>d</sup> out the heavens, like a  
curtain <sup>\*</sup>:

<sup>3</sup> Who <sup>e</sup> layeth the beams of his chambers  
in the waters,  
Who maketh clouds his chariot,  
Who <sup>f</sup> goeth about upon the wings of the  
wind:

<sup>4</sup> Who maketh <sup>g</sup> the winds his messengers <sup>t</sup>,  
The flaming fire his ministers.

<sup>5</sup> He set the earth on its <sup>h</sup> foundations;  
It <sup>i</sup> shall not be removed for ever.

<sup>6</sup> Thou <sup>k</sup> coverdest it with the deep, as *with*  
a garment,  
The waters stood above the mountains;

<sup>7</sup> At thy rebuke they fled,  
At the voice of thy thunder they hasted  
away—

<sup>8</sup> The mountains rose, the valleys sank—  
Unto <sup>l</sup> the place which thou hadst founded  
for them.

<sup>9</sup> Thou <sup>m</sup> didst set a bound, that they cannot  
pass over;  
That <sup>n</sup> they return not, to cover the earth.

<sup>10</sup> He sendeth springs in the valleys;  
They flow between the mountains;

<sup>11</sup> They give drink to every beast of the  
field,

The wild asses quench their thirst.

<sup>12</sup> Above them dwell the birds of heaven,  
Which sing among the branches.

<sup>13</sup> He <sup>o</sup> watereth the mountains from  
his chambers:

The <sup>p</sup> earth is filled with the fruit of thy  
works.

<sup>14</sup> He <sup>q</sup> causeth grass to grow for the  
cattle,

And herb for the service of man,  
Bringing forth bread out of the earth;

<sup>15</sup> And with <sup>r</sup> wine he maketh glad the heart  
of man,

With oil making *his* face to shine,  
And with bread he strengtheneth man's  
heart.

<sup>b</sup> Dan. 7. 9.  
<sup>c</sup> Heb. 1. 14.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 103.  
1.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 93. 1.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Tim. 6.  
16.

<sup>d</sup> Is. 40.  
22.

<sup>e</sup> i. e., a  
tent  
curtain.

<sup>f</sup> Am. 9. 6.

<sup>f</sup> Ps. 18.  
10; Nah.  
1. 3.

<sup>g</sup> Heb. 1. 7.  
<sup>t</sup> or,  
angels.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 24. 2.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 93. 1;  
Ecc. 1. 4.

<sup>k</sup> comp.  
Ge. 1. 2—  
10; 7. 19.

<sup>l</sup> Job 38.  
10, 11.

<sup>m</sup> Job 36.  
10; 38. 8.

<sup>n</sup> Ge. 9. 11,  
15.

<sup>o</sup> Deu. 11.  
11.

<sup>p</sup> Ps. 65. 9  
—15.

<sup>q</sup> Ps. 147.  
8; Ge. 1.  
29, 30; 9.  
3.

<sup>r</sup> Judg. 9.  
13; Pro.  
31. 6, 7.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam.  
12. 13; Is.  
43. 25.  
<sup>c</sup> Ps. 147. 3.  
<sup>d</sup> Ps. 31.  
22; 56. 13.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 63. 5.  
<sup>\*</sup> or,  
thine age.  
<sup>f</sup> Is. 40. 31.

<sup>g</sup> Pro. 22.  
22, 23.

<sup>h</sup> Ex. chum.  
3; Num.  
12. 1, 2, 5,  
8.

<sup>i</sup> Ex. 34. 6,  
7.

<sup>k</sup> Joel 2.  
13; Jon. 4.  
2.

<sup>l</sup> Ps. 80. 5;  
Jer. 3. 5;  
Mic. 7. 18.

<sup>m</sup> Ps. 130.  
3; Ezra  
9. 13.

<sup>n</sup> Is. 55. 9.

<sup>t</sup> or, as  
sunrise is  
from  
sunset.

<sup>o</sup> Is. 43. 25;  
Jer. 50.  
20.

<sup>p</sup> Deu. 8.  
5; Mal.  
3. 17.

<sup>q</sup> Ps. 78.  
39.

<sup>r</sup> Ps. 90. 5,  
6; 1 Pet.  
1. 24.

<sup>s</sup> Is. 40. 7.  
8.

<sup>t</sup> Job 7. 10.

<sup>u</sup> Ps. 100.  
5.

<sup>x</sup> Ps. 25.  
10; 1 Deu.  
7. 9, 10.

<sup>y</sup> Dan. 4.  
25, 34, 35.

<sup>z</sup> Ps. 148.  
2.

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 32. 2;  
1 Ki. 22.  
19.

# PSALMS, CIV, CV.

* or, are satisfied.	16 The trees of the LORD are full of <i>sap</i> <sup>a</sup> , The cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted :	Bless thou the LORD, O my soul ! Praise ye the LORD* !	* Heb. Hallelu-jah.
	17 Where the birds make their nests ; As for the stork, the cypresses are her house.	PSALM CV. <i>Praise to God for (6) the fulfilment of his covenant with Abraham, (13) by his protection of Israel, before, and (23) during their sojourn in Egypt, and (26) their deliverance therefrom, and (41) settlement in Canaan.</i>	
* Le. 11. 5 ; Pro. 30. 26.	18 The high mountains are for the wild goats, The cliffs are a refuge for <sup>a</sup> the conies.	1 GIVE ye thanks <sup>a</sup> unto the LORD, Call upon his name, Make known his deeds among the peoples.	a vers. 1—15, see parallel 1 Chr. 16. 8 —22.
t Ge. 1. 4 ; Is. 45. 7.	19 He appointed the moon for seasons ; The sun knoweth its going down ;	2 Sing ye unto him, sing psalms† unto him, Talk <sup>b</sup> of all his wondrous works.	† or, harp.
u Jos. 11. 20. x Ps. 147. 9.	20 Thou <sup>t</sup> makest darkness, and it is night, Wherein all the beasts of the forest do move ;	3 Glory <sup>c</sup> ye in his holy name, Let the heart of them that seek the LORD rejoice.	b Deu. 6. 6 —9. c Is. 45. 25.
y Ge. 3. 19.	21 The <sup>u</sup> young lions roar for their prey, And seek <sup>x</sup> their food from God.	4 Search ye after <sup>d</sup> the LORD and his strength, Seek his face always.	d Am. 5. 4 —6.
z Ps. 40. 5.	22 The sun ariseth, they retreat, And lay them down in their dens.	5 Remember <sup>e</sup> his marvellous works that he hath done, His wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.	e Deu. 7. 18, 19.
a Pro. 3. 19, 20 ; Ec. 11. 33.	23 Man goeth forth to <sup>y</sup> his work, And to his labour, until the evening.	6 Ye seed of Abraham, his servant, Ye children of Jacob, his chosen !	
b Ge. 1. 20 —22.	24 O LORD, <sup>z</sup> how manifold are thy works ! In <sup>a</sup> wisdom hast thou made them all : The earth is full of thy riches.	7 He, the LORD, is our God ; His judgments are in all the earth.	f Ps. 111. 5 ; Lk. 1. 72.
c Job 41. 1.	25 Yonder is the sea, <sup>b</sup> great and vast, Therein are moving things without number, Living creatures both small and great.	8 He <sup>f</sup> remembereth his covenant for ever, The word <i>which</i> he commanded, to a thousand generations ;	g Ge. 17. 2 ; 22. 16—18 ; 26. 3 ; 28. 13 ; 35. 11.
d Ps. 145. 15.	26 There go the ships ; <i>There is that</i> <sup>c</sup> Leviathan thou hast made to play therein.	9 Which <sup>g</sup> he made with Abraham, And his oath unto Isaac ;	h Ge. 17. 7, 8.
e Job 34. 14, 15 ; Ec. 12. 7.	27 These <sup>d</sup> all wait upon thee, That thou mayest give their food in its season ;	10 And he confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute, To Israel for <sup>h</sup> an everlasting covenant :	i Ge. 15. 18.
f Ps. 33. 6 ; Eze. 37. 9, 10.	28 Thou givest to them, they gather, Thou openest thy hand, they are filled with good.	11 Saying, <sup>i</sup> Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, The lot <sup>j</sup> of your inheritance ;	j or, portion.
* or, breath.	29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled ; Thou <sup>e</sup> takest away their breath, they die, And return to their dust.	12 When <sup>k</sup> they were <i>but</i> a few men in number, Very few, and <sup>l</sup> strangers in it.	k Ge. 24. 30 ; Deu. 7. 7.
g Ge. 1. 31 ; Zeph. 3. 17.	30 Thou <sup>f</sup> sendest forth thy spirit <sup>z</sup> , they are created ; And thou renewest the face of the earth.	13 When they went from nation to nation, From <sup>m</sup> one kingdom to another people,	l Ge. 17. 8 ; Heb. 11. 9.
h Nah. 1. 5, 6 ; Hab. 3. 10.	31 Let the glory of the LORD be for ever ; Let the LORD <sup>g</sup> rejoice in his works.	14 He <sup>n</sup> suffered no man to do them wrong, And <sup>o</sup> he reproveth kings for their sakes,	m Ge. 35. 5.
i Ps. 144. 5.	32 He looketh on the earth, and it <sup>h</sup> trembleth, He <sup>i</sup> toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.	15 Saying, Touch not mine anointed ones, And do my prophets no harm.	n Ge. 12. 14—17 ; 20. 1—7.
j Ps. 63. 4.	33 I <sup>k</sup> will sing unto the LORD as long as I live, I will sing praise† to my God while I have my being.	16 And <sup>o</sup> he called for a famine upon the land, He <sup>p</sup> brake the whole staff of bread.	o Ge. 41. 54.
† or, I will harp.	34 My meditation of him shall be sweet, As for me, I will be glad <sup>i</sup> in the LORD.	17 He <sup>q</sup> sent a man before them ; Joseph <sup>r</sup> was sold for a slave ;	p Ge. 47. 13, 19 ; Is. 3. 1.
l Hab. 3. 18.	35 Sinners shall <sup>m</sup> be consumed from the earth, And the wicked shall be no more.	18 His <sup>s</sup> feet they afflicted with fetters, He was laid in irons ;	q Ge. 45. 5, 7 ; 50. 20.
m Ps. 57. 23 ; Pro. 2. 22.		19 Until the time that his word came ;	r Ge. 37. 28, 35. s Ge. 39. 20.



1 Ge. 41. 11  
-16, 25.

20 The king sent and loosed him,  
The ruler of the peoples, and let him go free.

u Ge. 41.  
38-44.

21 He <sup>a</sup> made him lord of his house,  
And ruler of all his substance;  
22 To bind his princes at his pleasure,  
And to teach his senators wisdom.

x Ge. 45. 9  
-11; 40.  
6.

y Ps. 78.  
51.

z Ex. 1. 7;  
12. 37.

23 And Israel <sup>a</sup> came into Egypt,  
And Jacob sojourned in <sup>v</sup> the land of Ham.

24 And he <sup>a</sup> made his people fruitful exceedingly,  
And he made them stronger than their enemies.

a Ex. 1. 8  
-12; 4.  
21; 10. 1.

25 He <sup>a</sup> turned their heart to hate his people,  
To deal subtilly with his servants.

b Ex. 3. 10;  
4. 12-14.

c Ex. 4. 14  
-16, 29;  
Num. 16.  
5.

d Ps. 78.  
43-52;  
Ex. ch.  
7 to 12.

e Ex. 10. 21  
-23.

f Ex. 7. 20,  
21.

g Ex. 8. 6.  
24.

h Ex. 8. 17,  
24.

i or, lice.  
f Ex. 9. 23,  
25.

k Ex. 10. 4,  
13, 14.

l Ex. 12. 29.

m Ge. 49. 3.

n Ex. 12.  
35, 36.

o Is. 5. 27.

p Ex. 10. 7;  
12. 33.

q Ps. 78. 14  
-16; Ne.  
9. 12.

r Ex. 16.  
12-13.

s Ps. 78.  
23; Ex.  
16. 14, 15.

t Ex. 17.  
6; 1 Cor.  
10. 4.

11 The <sup>a</sup> word of the LORD had proved him.  
12 The king sent and loosed him,  
The ruler of the peoples, and let him go free.  
13 He <sup>a</sup> made him lord of his house,  
And ruler of all his substance;  
14 To bind his princes at his pleasure,  
And to teach his senators wisdom.  
15 And Israel <sup>a</sup> came into Egypt,  
And Jacob sojourned in <sup>v</sup> the land of Ham.  
16 And he <sup>a</sup> made his people fruitful exceedingly,  
And he made them stronger than their enemies.  
17 He <sup>a</sup> turned their heart to hate his people,  
To deal subtilly with his servants.  
18 He <sup>b</sup> sent Moses his servant,  
And <sup>c</sup> Aaron whom he had chosen.  
19 They <sup>d</sup> showed among them his signs,  
And wonders, in the land of Ham.  
20 He sent <sup>e</sup> darkness, and made it dark;  
And they rebelled not against his word.  
21 He <sup>f</sup> turned their waters into blood,  
And caused their fish to die  
22 Their <sup>g</sup> land swarmed with frogs,  
In the chambers of their kings.  
23 He <sup>h</sup> spake, and the gadfly came  
And gnats\* in all their borders.  
24 He gave them <sup>i</sup> hail for rain,  
And flaming fire in their land.  
25 And he smote their vines and their fig trees,  
And brake the trees of their borders.  
26 He spake, and the <sup>k</sup> locusts came,  
And the caterpillars, and that without number,  
27 And they ate up every herb in their land,  
And devoured the fruit of their ground.  
28 He <sup>l</sup> smote every firstborn in their land,  
The <sup>m</sup> prime of all their strength.  
29 And he <sup>n</sup> brought them forth, with silver and gold;  
And there <sup>o</sup> was not a feeble person among his tribes.  
30 Egypt <sup>p</sup> was glad when they departed,  
For the dread of them had fallen upon them.  
31 He <sup>q</sup> spread a cloud for a covering,  
And fire to give light in the night.  
32 They asked, and he <sup>r</sup> brought quails,  
And he <sup>s</sup> satisfied them with the bread of heaven.  
33 He <sup>t</sup> opened the rock, and the waters gushed out,  
They ran in the dry places, like a river.

42 For he remembered <sup>u</sup> his holy word,  
And Abraham his servant;  
43 And he <sup>x</sup> led forth his people with joy,  
His chosen with gladness;  
44 And he gave <sup>y</sup> them the lands of the nations,  
And they took possession of the labour of the peoples;  
45 That <sup>z</sup> they might observe his statutes,  
And keep his laws.  
Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CVI.

*Praise and prayer, introducing (6) a confession of Israel's ungrateful returns for God's mercies, (7) in Egypt, and at the Red Sea, (13) in the desert, and (34) after their settlement in Canaan; concluding with (40) an acknowledgment of the justice of God's chastisements, and (47) a prayer for restoration.*

1 PRAISE ye the LORD!  
Give <sup>a</sup> thanks unto the LORD, for he is good,  
For his mercy is for ever.  
2 Who <sup>b</sup> can utter the mighty acts of the LORD?  
Who can shew forth all his praise?  
3 Blessed <sup>c</sup> are they that <sup>c</sup> keep judgment,  
He that <sup>d</sup> doeth righteousness at all times.  
4 Remember <sup>e</sup> me, O LORD, with the favour thou bearest unto thy people,  
Visit me with thy salvation;  
5 That I may see the good of <sup>f</sup> thy chosen,  
That I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation,  
That I may glory with <sup>g</sup> thine inheritance.  
6 We <sup>h</sup> have sinned, with our fathers,  
We have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.  
7 Our <sup>i</sup> fathers in Egypt considered not thy wonders,  
They <sup>k</sup> remembered not the multitude of thy mercies;  
But <sup>l</sup> rebelled at the Sea, at the Red Sea.  
8 Yet he saved them, <sup>m</sup> for his name's sake,  
To <sup>n</sup> make known his mighty power;  
9 And he <sup>o</sup> rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried up;  
And <sup>p</sup> he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.  
10 And he <sup>q</sup> saved them from the hand of him that hated them,  
And <sup>r</sup> redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.  
11 And <sup>s</sup> the waters covered their enemies,  
There was not one of them left.  
12 Then <sup>t</sup> believed they his words,  
They sang his praise.  
13 They <sup>u</sup> soon forgot his doings,  
They waited not for his counsel;

u Ge. 15.  
14.

x Ps. 78.  
62, 53.

y Deu. 6.  
10, 11;  
Jos. 24.  
13.

z Deu. 6.  
20-25.

a Ps. 107.  
1; 1 Chr.  
16. 34.

b Ps. 40. 5.

\* or,  
happy.

c Is. 56. 1,  
2.

d Ac. 24.  
16.

e Ps. 25. 7;  
119. 132.

f Deu. 7.  
6; 1 Pet.  
2. 9.

g Deu. 32.  
9.

h Dan. 9.  
8.

i Deu. 29.  
4; 32. 28,  
29.

k Ps. 78.  
1; Ex. 14.  
11, 12.

l Deu. 32.  
28, 27;  
Eze. 20.  
14.

m Ex. 9. 16.

o Ex. 14.  
21; Nah.  
1. 4.

p Is. 63.  
11-14.

q Ex. 14.  
30.

r Ex. 15.  
13.

s Ex. 14.  
27, 28; 15.  
5.

t Ex. 14.  
31; 15. 1.

u Ex. 15.  
24; 16. 2;  
17. 2.

# PSALMS, CVI, CVII.

<p>w Num. 11. 4; 1 Cor. 10. 6.</p> <p>x Ps. 78. 29-31; Num. 11. 31-34.</p> <p>y Num. 16. 1-3.</p> <p>z Le. 21. 6 &amp; learned.</p> <p>a Num. 16. 29-33.</p> <p>b Num. 16. 35.</p> <p>c Ex. 32. 1-8.</p> <p>d Jer. 2. 11; Ro. 1. 23.</p> <p>e Ps. 78. 11.</p> <p>f Ps. 78. 51.</p> <p>g Ex. 14. 25-28.</p> <p>h Ex. 32. 10-14, 32; Deu. 9. 19, 25.</p> <p>i Eze. 22. 30.</p> <p>k Num. ch. 13; ch. 14.</p> <p>l Heb. 3. 18.</p> <p>m Num. 14. 28; Eze. 20. 15, 25.</p> <p>n i. e., he swore.</p> <p>o Le. 26. 33.</p> <p>p Num. 25. 2, 3.</p> <p>q Num. 25. 9.</p> <p>r Num. 25. 6, 7, 8.</p> <p>s Num. 25. 11-13.</p> <p>t Ps. 31. 7; Num. 20. 2-6, 13.</p> <p>u Num. 20. 10, 12.</p> <p>v or, rebelled against.</p> <p>w Judg. 1. 21, 27-35.</p>	<p>14 But <sup>w</sup> lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, And tempted God in the desert; 15 And <sup>x</sup> he gave them their request, But sent leanness into their soul.</p> <p>16 And they <sup>y</sup> were envious at Moses, in the camp, And at Aaron, <sup>z</sup> the holy one of the LORD.</p> <p>17 The <sup>a</sup> earth opened, and swallowed up Dathan, And covered the company of Abiram; 18 And <sup>b</sup> a fire was kindled in their company, A flame burned up the wicked.</p> <p>19 They <sup>c</sup> made a calf at Horeb, And worshipped a molten image; 20 And <sup>d</sup> they changed their glory Into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.</p> <p>21 They <sup>e</sup> forgot God their Saviour, Who had done great things in Egypt, 22 Wondrous things in <sup>f</sup> the land of Ham, Terrible <sup>g</sup> things by the Red Sea.</p> <p>23 And <sup>h</sup> he said that he would destroy them, Had not Moses his chosen stood before him <sup>i</sup> in the breach, To turn away his wrath, from destroying them.</p> <p>24 And <sup>k</sup> they rejected the pleasant land, They <sup>l</sup> believed not his word; 25 But murmured in their tents; They hearkened not to the voice of the LORD.</p> <p>26 And <sup>m</sup> he lifted up his hand <sup>n</sup> to them, To make them fall in the wilderness; 27 And to make their <sup>o</sup> seed fall among the nations, And to scatter them in the lands.</p> <p>28 And they <sup>p</sup> joined themselves unto Baal-peor, And ate the sacrifices of the dead. 29 And they provoked <sup>q</sup> him to anger by their doings; And <sup>r</sup> a plague brake in upon them.</p> <p>30 Then <sup>s</sup> stood up Phinehas and executed judgment, And the plague was stayed; 31 And <sup>t</sup> it was counted unto him for righteousness, Unto all generations, for ever.</p> <p>32 And they <sup>u</sup> angered him at the waters of Meribah; And it <sup>v</sup> went ill with Moses on their account; 33 Because they provoked <sup>w</sup> his spirit; And he spake unadvisedly with his lips.</p> <p>34 They <sup>x</sup> did not destroy the nations</p>	<p>Concerning whom <sup>y</sup> the LORD commanded them; 35 But <sup>z</sup> mingled themselves with the heathen <sup>a</sup>, And learned their works; 36 And they <sup>b</sup> served their idols, And they became <sup>c</sup> a snare to them.</p> <p>37 And <sup>d</sup> they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto <sup>e</sup> the demons, 38 And shed innocent blood, The blood of their sons and of their daughters, Whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan; And the <sup>f</sup> land was polluted by the bloodshed.</p> <p>39 And they were <sup>g</sup> defiled in their works, And went <sup>h</sup> a-whoring in their doings.</p> <p>40 And the <sup>i</sup> wrath of the LORD was kindled against his people, And he abhorred his own heritage.</p> <p>41 And he <sup>j</sup> gave them into the hand of the heathen <sup>k</sup>, And they that hated them ruled over them; 42 And their enemies oppressed them, And they were humbled under their hand.</p> <p>43 Many <sup>l</sup> times did he deliver them; But they rebelled in their counsel, And they were brought low by their iniquity.</p> <p>44 But he looked on their distress, When <sup>m</sup> he heard their cry; 45 And he <sup>n</sup> remembered for them his covenant, And had pity, <sup>o</sup> according to the multitude of his mercies.</p> <p>46 And he <sup>p</sup> made them to be pitied By all those that carried them captives.</p> <p>47 Save <sup>q</sup> us, O LORD our God, And gather <sup>r</sup> us from among the nations; To give thanks unto thy holy name, To glory in thy praise.</p> <p>48 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, From everlasting even to everlasting. And let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD! !</p>	<p>x Num. 33. 52.</p> <p>y Judg. 3. 5-7.</p> <p>z or, the nations.</p> <p>a Judg. 2. 12, 13.</p> <p>b Ex. 23. 33.</p> <p>c 2 Ki. 16. 3; Eze. 16. 20, 21.</p> <p>d Deu. 32. 17.</p> <p>e Num. 33. 35.</p> <p>f Eze. 20. 18, 30, 31.</p> <p>g Num. 15. 39.</p> <p>h Ps. 78. 59, 62.</p> <p>i Judg. 2. 14; Ne. 9. 27-31.</p> <p>j or, the nations.</p> <p>k Judg. 2. 16-18; 1 Sam. 12. 11.</p> <p>l Judg. 3. 9; 6. 6-10.</p> <p>m 1. e. 26. 40-42; 2 Ki. 13. 25.</p> <p>n Hos. 11. 8.</p> <p>o Ezra 9. 9; Jer. 42. 11, 12.</p> <p>p 1 Chr. 16. 35, 36.</p> <p>q Jer. 32. 37-41.</p> <p>r ver. 48 is a doxology to Book IV; comp. Ps. 41. 13; 72. 18-20.</p> <p>s Ps. 106. 1; 118. 1; 136. 1.</p> <p>t Ps. 106. 10; Deu. 7. 8.</p>
--	---	---	--

## BOOK V. PSALM CVII.

*A call to all who have experienced God's protection and deliverance to praise him for his merciful answers to their prayers.*

- GIVE <sup>a</sup> thanks unto the LORD, for he is good,  
For his mercy is for ever.
- Let the redeemed of the LORD say so,  
Whom <sup>b</sup> he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

PSALM, CVII.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 106. 47: Ezr. 39, 27, 28.	3 And <sup>e</sup> gathered them out of the lands, From the East and from the West, From the North and from the South.	23 They that go down to the sea in ships, That do business in great waters,	<sup>n</sup> Ps. 148. 8; Jon. 1. 4.
<sup>d</sup> Deu. 32. 10.	4 They <sup>d</sup> wandered in the wilderness, in a desert-way, They found no city of habitation.	24 These see the works of the LORD, And his wonders in the deep.	<sup>x</sup> Ps. 119. 28; Jos. 2. 11.
<sup>c</sup> Ps. 50. 15.	5 Hungry and thirsty, Their soul fainted in them.	25 For he commandeth, and <sup>u</sup> raiseth the stormy wind, Which lifteth up the waves thereof.	
<sup>f</sup> Ps. 77. 20; Ezra 8. 21-23.	6 And they <sup>e</sup> cried unto the LORD in their trouble; He delivered them out of their distresses,	26 They mount up to the heaven, They go down again to the depths,	
	7 And he <sup>f</sup> led them forth by a right way, That they might go to a city of habita- tion;	27 They reel and stagger like a drunken man, And are at their wit's end.	
	8 Let them praise the LORD, for his mercy, And his wonderful works to the children of men!	28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, And he bringeth them out of their dis- tresses;	
<sup>g</sup> Jer. 31. 14; Mt. 5. 6; Lk. 1. 53.	9 For <sup>g</sup> he satisfieth the longing soul, And filleth the hungry soul with good.	29 He <sup>v</sup> maketh the storm a calm, So that the waves thereof are still;	<sup>y</sup> Ps. 69. 9; Mt. 8. 26.
<sup>A</sup> Is. 9. 2; Lk. 1. 79.	10 Such as sat <sup>a</sup> in darkness and in the shadow of death, Bound in affliction and iron;	30 Then are they glad because they are quiet; And he bringeth them to their desired haven.	
<sup>i</sup> Is. 63. 10, 11; Lam. 5. 42.	11 Because they <sup>i</sup> rebelled against the words of God, And contemned <sup>k</sup> the counsel of the Most High;	31 Let them praise the LORD for his mercy, And his wonderful works to the children of men;	
<sup>k</sup> 2 Chr. 33. 10; Lk. 7. 50.	12 And he <sup>j</sup> brought down their heart with labour,	32 And let them exalt him <sup>z</sup> in the congre- gation of the people, And praise him in the assembly of the elders!	<sup>z</sup> Ps. 22. 23, 25; 111. 1.
<sup>l</sup> Ps. 108. 43; Ne. 9. 37.	They fell down, and there was <sup>m</sup> no helper.		
<sup>m</sup> Is. 63. 5.	13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble; He saved them out of their distresses;	33 He <sup>a</sup> turneth rivers into a wilderness, And water-springs into dry ground;	<sup>a</sup> 1 Ki. 17. 1, 7; Nah. 1. 4.
<sup>n</sup> Ps. 146. 7.	14 He <sup>n</sup> brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, And brake asunder their bands.	34 A <sup>b</sup> fruitful land into barrenness, For the wickedness of them that dwell therein.	<sup>b</sup> Ge. 13. 10, 13; 19. 25; Deu. 29. 25.
	15 Let them praise the LORD for his mercy, And his wonderful works to the children of men!	35 He <sup>c</sup> turneth the wilderness into a pool of water, And a dry land into water-springs.	<sup>c</sup> Ps. 114. 8; Is. 41. 18.
<sup>o</sup> Is. 45. 1, 2. • or, copper.	16 For he brake <sup>o</sup> the gates of brass *, And cut asunder the bars of iron.	36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, And they prepare a city of habitation;	<sup>d</sup> Ex. 1. 7; Deu. 28. 4.
<sup>p</sup> Is. 57. 17; Jer. 2. 19.	17 Fools, <sup>p</sup> because of their way of trans- gression, And because of their iniquities, are af- flicted;	37 And sow fields, and plant vineyards; And they yield fruits of increase.	<sup>e</sup> Ex. 9. 3 -7; Deu. 7. 14.
<sup>q</sup> Job 33. 19, 30.	18 Their <sup>q</sup> soul abhorreth all manner of food, And they draw near to the gates of death.	38 And he <sup>d</sup> blesseth them, and they mul- tiplied greatly; And he suffereth <sup>e</sup> not their cattle to de- crease.	<sup>f</sup> 2 Ki. 10. 32.
	19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble; He saveth them out of their distresses;	39 Again <sup>f</sup> they are diminished and brought low, Through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.	<sup>g</sup> Job 12. 21-25.
<sup>r</sup> 2 Ki. 20. 4, 5; Mt. 8. 8.	20 He <sup>r</sup> sendeth his word, and healeth them, And <sup>s</sup> delivereth them from their destruc- tions†.	40 He <sup>g</sup> poureth contempt upon princes, And causeth them to wander in a pathless waste;	<sup>h</sup> Ps. 113. 7, 8; 1 Sam. 2. 8.
<sup>s</sup> Ps. 56. 13; 103. 4. † or, their pite.	21 Let them praise the LORD for his mercy, And his wonderful works to the children of men!	41 And he <sup>h</sup> setteth the poor on high from affliction, And he maketh families, like flocks.	<sup>i</sup> Ps. 52. 6.
<sup>t</sup> Ps. 116. 17; 116b. 13. 15.	22 And let <sup>t</sup> them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, And recount his works with rejoicing.	42 The <sup>i</sup> righteous see it and rejoice, And all <sup>k</sup> iniquity shutteth her mouth.	<sup>k</sup> Job 5. 16.

PSALMS, CVII.—CIX.

<p>1 Hos. 14. 3.</p>	<p><sup>43</sup> Whoso <sup>2</sup> is wise, let him observe these things, And let them understand the mercies of the LORD.</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> And they have encompassed me with words of hatred, And fought against me <sup>c</sup> without cause. <sup>4</sup> For my love they are my adversaries: But <sup>d</sup> I give myself unto prayer; <sup>5</sup> And they have rewarded me evil for good, And hatred for my love.</p>	<p><sup>c</sup> Ps. 69. 4; John 15. 25.</p>
<p>* This Psalm consists of portions of Ps. 57. 7—11; and Ps. 60. 5—12; with variations. <sup>a</sup> Ps. 57. 7 —11. <sup>†</sup> or, will harp.</p>	<p>PSALM CVIII*. <i>Praise to God for his love and faithfulness—</i> (6) <i>Prayer for his help</i>; and (7) <i>confidence in his promises.</i> A Song or Psalm of David. <sup>1</sup> O <sup>a</sup> GOD, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise <sup>t</sup>, even with my glory. <sup>2</sup> Awake, O psaltery and harp! I will awake the morning-dawn: <sup>3</sup> I will praise thee, O LORD, among the peoples, And I will sing praises unto thee among the nations. <sup>4</sup> For thy mercy is great above the heavens, And thy truth, unto the clouds. <sup>5</sup> Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens, And thy glory above all the earth.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> Set thou a wicked man over him, And let an adversary <sup>*</sup> stand at his right hand. <sup>7</sup> When he is judged, let him be condemned, And let his prayer become sin. <sup>8</sup> Let <sup>e</sup> his days be few, Let <sup>f</sup> another take his office. <sup>9</sup> Let <sup>g</sup> his children be fatherless, And his wife a widow. <sup>10</sup> Let <sup>h</sup> his children continually wander and beg, And let them seek <i>their bread</i> far from their desolate places.<sup>†</sup> <sup>11</sup> Let the extortioner catch all that he hath, And let strangers despoil his labour. <sup>12</sup> Let there be none to extend mercy unto him, Neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.</p>	<p><sup>d</sup> Ps. 55. 16, 17; 69. 13; Dan. 6. 10.</p> <p><sup>*</sup> or, Satan; see Zec. 3. 1.</p>
<p><sup>b</sup> Ps. 60. 5 —12.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> That <sup>b</sup> thy beloved ones may be delivered, Save with thy right hand, and answer me. <sup>7</sup> God spake in his holiness: I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, And mete out the valley of Succoth; <sup>8</sup> Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine, And Ephraim is the defence of my head, Judah is my <sup>c</sup> lawgiver<sup>†</sup>; <sup>9</sup> Moab is my washpot, Upon Edom will I cast out my sandal, Over Philistia will I triumph. <sup>10</sup> Who will bring me into the strong city? Who will lead me into Edom? <sup>11</sup> Hast not thou, O God, cast us off? And thou, O God, goest not forth with our armies. <sup>12</sup> Do thou give us help from trouble! For vain is man's deliverance. <sup>13</sup> Through God we shall do valiantly, And he will tread down our enemies.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> Let <sup>i</sup> his posterity be cut off, In the next generation let their <sup>k</sup> name be blotted out. <sup>14</sup> Let <sup>l</sup> the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD, And let not the sin of his mother be blotted out; <sup>15</sup> Let them be <sup>m</sup> before the LORD continually, And may he <sup>n</sup> cut off the memory of them from the earth; <sup>16</sup> Because he remembered not to show mercy, But persecuted the poor and needy man, Even to slay the broken in heart. <sup>17</sup> And he loved cursing, and it came unto him, And he delighted not in blessing, and it was far from him.</p>	<p><sup>e</sup> Ps. 55. 23. <sup>f</sup> Ac. 1. 20. <sup>g</sup> Jer. 18. 18—21.</p> <p><sup>h</sup> 2 Sam. 3. 29.</p> <p><sup>†</sup> or, ruined homes.</p>
<p><sup>c</sup> Ge. 49. 10. <sup>†</sup> or, sceptre.</p>	<p>PSALM CIX. <i>Prayer against enemies; concluding with (30) thanksgiving for deliverance.</i> For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David. <sup>1</sup> O <sup>a</sup> GOD of my praise, keep not thou silence, <sup>2</sup> For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of deceit, have they opened against me, They <sup>b</sup> have spoken against me with a lying tongue;</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> And he clothed himself with cursing as with his garment, And it came like water into his bowels, And like oil into his bones; <sup>19</sup> Let it be unto him as the garment which he wareth, And for the girdle wherewith he is girded continually. <sup>20</sup> This <sup>o</sup> is <sup>†</sup> the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, And of them that speak evil against my soul.</p>	<p><sup>i</sup> Ps. 37. 28; Job 18. 19. <sup>k</sup> Deu. 29. 20; Pro. 10. 7. <sup>l</sup> Ex. 20. 5; Jer. 18. 23.</p> <p><sup>m</sup> Hos. 7. 2.</p> <p><sup>n</sup> Ps. 34. 16; Job 18. 17.</p>
<p><sup>a</sup> Deu. 10. 21.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> This <sup>o</sup> is <sup>†</sup> the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, And of them that speak evil against my soul.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> This <sup>o</sup> is <sup>†</sup> the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, And of them that speak evil against my soul.</p>	<p><sup>o</sup> Ps. 40. 14, 15. <sup>†</sup> or, Let this be.</p>
<p><sup>b</sup> Mt. 26. 59, 60.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> This <sup>o</sup> is <sup>†</sup> the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, And of them that speak evil against my soul.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> This <sup>o</sup> is <sup>†</sup> the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, And of them that speak evil against my soul.</p>	<p><sup>o</sup> Ps. 40. 14, 15. <sup>†</sup> or, Let this be.</p>



<sup>21</sup> But do thou for me, O GOD, the Lord,  
for thy name's sake,  
Because thy mercy is good, deliver thou  
me.

<sup>22</sup> For <sup>p</sup> I am poor and needy,  
And my heart is wounded within me.

<sup>23</sup> I am gone, <sup>q</sup> like a shadow when it  
lengtheneth,  
I am driven away as the locust.

<sup>24</sup> My knees are weak through fasting,  
And my flesh faileth of fatness.

<sup>25</sup> And I <sup>r</sup> am become a scorn unto them,  
They look upon me, <sup>s</sup> they shake their  
head.

<sup>26</sup> Help me, O LORD, my God,  
Save me, according to thy mercy;

<sup>27</sup> That <sup>t</sup> they may know that this is thy  
hand;

Thou, LORD, hast done it.

<sup>28</sup> They <sup>u</sup> will curse, but thou wilt bless;  
When they arise, they shall be ashamed,  
But <sup>x</sup> thy servant shall rejoice.

<sup>29</sup> Let <sup>y</sup> mine adversaries be clothed with  
shame,  
And let them cover themselves with their  
own confusion, as *with* a mantle.

<sup>30</sup> I will thank the LORD greatly with my  
mouth,  
Yea <sup>z</sup> I will praise him among the multi-  
tude.

<sup>31</sup> For he will stand at the right hand of  
the needy,  
To <sup>a</sup> save him from those that condemn  
his soul.

PSALM CX.

*A divine oracle, (1) assuring to the King of Zion  
a share in Jehovah's regal dignity, (4) a royal  
and eternal priesthood, and (5) victory over all  
his enemies.*

A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup> THE <sup>a</sup> LORD said unto my Lord:  
Sit thou at my right hand,  
Until <sup>b</sup> I make thine enemies  
A <sup>c</sup> footstool for thy feet.

<sup>2</sup> The sceptre of thy might  
Will the LORD send forth out of Zion;  
Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

<sup>3</sup> Thy people are willing \* in the day of thy  
power,  
In the beauties of holiness†;  
From the womb of the morning,  
Thou hast the <sup>d</sup> dew of thy young men.

<sup>4</sup> The LORD hath sworn, and he will not  
repent;  
Thou <sup>e</sup> art a priest for ever,  
After the order of Melchizedek.

<sup>5</sup> The Lord, at thy right hand,  
Hath smitten kings <sup>f</sup> in the day of his wrath.

<sup>6</sup> He <sup>h</sup> shall judge among the nations,  
He <sup>i</sup> shall fill the land with dead bodies,  
He shall <sup>k</sup> smite the head over a great  
land.

<sup>7</sup> He shall drink of the brook in the way;  
Therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSALM CXI\*.

*The righteousness and goodness of Jehovah—  
(6) His mighty deeds on behalf of his people—  
(7) The excellency of his law.*

<sup>1</sup> PRAISE ye the LORD!†  
I <sup>a</sup> will give thanks unto the LORD with  
my whole heart,  
In <sup>b</sup> the assembly of the upright and the  
congregation.

<sup>2</sup> The <sup>c</sup> works of the LORD are great,  
Sought out by all them that have pleasure  
therein.

<sup>3</sup> His work is honourable and glorious,  
And his righteousness endureth for ever.

<sup>4</sup> He hath made a <sup>d</sup> memorial for his  
wonderful works;  
The LORD is gracious and full of compas-  
sion.

<sup>5</sup> He hath given food unto them that fear  
him;  
He will ever be mindful of his covenant.

<sup>6</sup> He <sup>e</sup> hath showed to his people the might  
of his works;  
To give <sup>f</sup> them the heritage of the nations.

<sup>7</sup> The works of his hands are <sup>g</sup> verity and  
judgment,  
All his commandments are faithful;  
<sup>8</sup> They <sup>h</sup> stand fast for ever and ever  
Done <sup>i</sup> in truth and uprightness.

<sup>9</sup> He <sup>k</sup> sent redemption for his people;  
He <sup>l</sup> hath established his covenant for  
ever:  
Holy <sup>m</sup> and awful is his name.

<sup>10</sup> The <sup>n</sup> fear of the LORD is the begin-  
ning of wisdom,  
A <sup>o</sup> good understanding have all they that  
do *his commandments*;  
His praise endureth for ever.

PSALM CXII\*.

*The character and works of the godly man; and  
his happiness.*

<sup>1</sup> PRAISE ye the LORD!†  
Blessed <sup>a</sup> is the man *that* feareth the  
LORD,  
*That* delighteth greatly <sup>b</sup> in his command-  
ments.

<sup>2</sup> His <sup>c</sup> seed shall be mighty upon the  
earth,  
The generation of the upright shall be  
blessed.

<sup>3</sup> Wealth <sup>d</sup> and riches are in his house;

*A Joel 3. 2,  
12-16.  
Is. 34. 2  
—8; Eze.  
39. 11-20.  
Hab. 3.  
13.*

*\* Anal-  
phabetical  
Psalm,  
like Ps. 25.  
3c.*

*† Heb.  
JAH.  
a Ps. 9. 1.*

*b Ps. 107.  
32.*

*c Job ch.  
38 to 41.*

*d Ps. 137.  
13; Ex. 12.  
14; Num.  
16. 40;  
Jos. 4. 6, 7.*

*e Ps. 78. 12  
—28.*

*f Ps. 78. 55.  
g Rev. 15.*

*A Mt. 5. 18.  
i Ps. 19. 9.  
k Is. 63. 9.*

*l 2 Sam.  
23. 5.*

*m Ps. 90. 3;  
Deu. 28.  
68.*

*n Job 28.  
28.*

*o Deu. 4. 6;  
Jos. 1. 7  
—9; Pro.  
3. 1-4.*

*z Anal-  
phabetical  
Psalm.*

*† Heb.  
JAH.*

*g or,  
Happy.  
a Ps. 128.  
1.*

*b Ps. 1. 2.*

*c Ps. 102.  
28.*

*d Mt. 6. 33.*

PSALMS, CXII.—CXV.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 111. 3.  
<sup>f</sup> Ps. 97. 11; Mic. 7. 8, 9.  
<sup>g</sup> Gen. 15. 7-10; Lk. 6. 35.  
<sup>h</sup> Ps. 15. 5.  
<sup>i</sup> Prov. 10. 7.  
<sup>k</sup> Prov. 1. 33.  
<sup>l</sup> Ps. 57. 7; Is. 26. 3, 4.  
<sup>m</sup> Dan. 3. 17.  
<sup>n</sup> Ps. 118. 7.  
<sup>o</sup> Prov. 11. 24, 25; 2 Cor. 9. 9.  
<sup>p</sup> Lk. 14. 14.  
<sup>q</sup> Ps. 75. 10.  
<sup>r</sup> Ps. 37. 12.  
<sup>s</sup> Prov. 10. 28; 11. 7.

And <sup>e</sup> his righteousness endureth for ever.  
<sup>4</sup> Unto <sup>f</sup> the upright there ariseth light in darkness;  
 He is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.  
<sup>5</sup> A <sup>g</sup> good man showeth favour and lendeth;  
 He shall uphold his affairs in judgment.  
<sup>6</sup> For <sup>h</sup> he shall not be moved for ever;  
 The <sup>i</sup> righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.  
<sup>7</sup> He <sup>k</sup> shall not be afraid of evil tidings,  
 His <sup>l</sup> heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.  
<sup>8</sup> His heart is established, <sup>m</sup> he shall not be afraid,  
 Until he <sup>n</sup> see *his desire* upon his enemies.  
<sup>9</sup> He <sup>o</sup> disperseth, he giveth to the poor,  
 His <sup>p</sup> righteousness endureth for ever,  
 His <sup>q</sup> horn shall be exalted with honour.  
<sup>10</sup> The wicked shall see *it*, and be vexed;  
 He <sup>r</sup> shall gnash his teeth, and melt away;  
 The <sup>s</sup> desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSALM CXIII.

*Praise to God for his (4) infinite greatness, (6) condescension, and (7) compassion.*

<sup>\* Heb. JAH.</sup>  
<sup>a</sup> Mal. 1. 11.  
<sup>b</sup> Ps. 97. 9.  
<sup>c</sup> Ps. 8. 1.  
<sup>d</sup> Ps. 69. 6.  
<sup>e</sup> 1 Sam. 2. 8; Jam. 2. 5.  
<sup>f</sup> Job 36. 7.  
<sup>g</sup> Ge. 21. 5-7; 1 Sam. 2. 5; Lk. 1. 7; 13. 14.  
<sup>\* Heb. JAH.</sup>

1 PRAISE ye the LORD\*!  
 Praise, ye servants of the LORD,  
 Praise ye the name of the LORD!  
<sup>2</sup> Blessed be the name of the LORD,  
 From this time forth and for evermore!  
<sup>3</sup> From <sup>a</sup> the rising of the sun unto its going down,  
 Let the LORD's name be praised!  
<sup>4</sup> The LORD is <sup>b</sup> high above all nations,  
 His <sup>c</sup> glory is above the heavens.  
<sup>5</sup> Who <sup>d</sup> is like unto the LORD our God,  
 Who sitteth on high,  
<sup>6</sup> Who looketh far down  
 Upon heaven and upon the earth!  
<sup>7</sup> He <sup>e</sup> raiseth up the poor from the dust,  
 He lifteth the needy from the dunghill;  
<sup>8</sup> To <sup>f</sup> set him with princes,  
 With the princes of his people.  
<sup>9</sup> He <sup>g</sup> maketh a barren woman to keep house,  
 As a joyful mother of children.  
 Praise ye the LORD†!

PSALM CXIV.

*God's wonderful doings for his people while leading them from Egypt to the promised land.*

1 WHEN Israel went out of Egypt,  
 The house of Jacob from a people of strange language,

<sup>2</sup> Judah became his sanctuary,  
 Israel his dominions.  
<sup>3</sup> The <sup>a</sup> sea saw, and fled,  
 The Jordan <sup>b</sup> turned back;  
<sup>4</sup> The <sup>c</sup> mountains skipped like rams,  
 The hills like lambs.  
<sup>5</sup> What <sup>d</sup> aileth thee, O sea, that thou fleest?  
 Thou Jordan, that thou turnest back?  
<sup>6</sup> Ye mountains, that ye skip like rams,  
 Ye hills, like lambs?  
<sup>7</sup> Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord,  
 At the presence of the God of Jacob;  
<sup>8</sup> Who <sup>e</sup> turned the rock into a pool of water,  
 The flint into a fountain of waters.

PSALM CXV\*.

*Prayer that the Supreme Ruler will vindicate his own honour against the scoffs of the heathen—(9) Exhortation to Israel, to trust in him (12) whose past mercies are the pledges of future.*

<sup>1</sup> NOT unto us, O LORD, not unto us,  
 But unto thy name give glory,  
 For thy mercy and for thy truth.  
<sup>2</sup> Wherefore <sup>a</sup> should the heathen† say,  
 Where now is their God?  
<sup>3</sup> But <sup>b</sup> our God is in the heavens;  
 He <sup>c</sup> hath done whatsoever he pleased.  
<sup>4</sup> Their <sup>d</sup> idols are silver and gold,  
 The work of man's hands.  
<sup>5</sup> They have a mouth, but they speak not,  
 Eyes have they, but they see not;  
<sup>6</sup> They have ears, but they hear not,  
 A nose have they, but they smell not;  
<sup>7</sup> They have hands, but they handle not,  
 Feet have they, but they walk not,  
 They speak not through their throat.  
<sup>8</sup> Like unto them <sup>e</sup> are they that make them,  
 Every one that trusteth in them.  
<sup>9</sup> O Israel, trust thou in the LORD:  
 He <sup>f</sup> is their help and their shield.  
<sup>10</sup> O house of Aaron, trust ye in the LORD:  
 He is their help and their shield.  
<sup>11</sup> Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD:  
 He is their help and their shield.  
<sup>12</sup> The LORD <sup>g</sup> hath been mindful of us,  
 he will bless us;  
 He will bless the house of Israel,  
 He will bless the house of Aaron;  
<sup>13</sup> He <sup>h</sup> will bless them that fear the LORD,  
 Both small and great.  
<sup>14</sup> The LORD increase you more,  
 You and your children.  
<sup>15</sup> Blessed <sup>i</sup> be ye of the LORD,  
 Who made heaven and earth.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 77. 16; Ex. 14. 21.  
<sup>b</sup> Jos. 3. 16.  
<sup>c</sup> Ex. 19. 18; Judg. 4. 4, 5.  
<sup>d</sup> Hab. 3. 10.  
<sup>e</sup> Hab. 3. 8.

<sup>e</sup> Ex. 17. 6;  
 Num. 20. 11.

<sup>\* Com-  
 posed  
 probably  
 shortly  
 after the  
 return  
 from  
 Babylon.</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 79. 10; Joel 2. 17.  
<sup>†</sup> or, the nations.  
<sup>b</sup> Ps. 123. 1; Dan. 4. 35.  
<sup>c</sup> Is. 46. 10.  
<sup>d</sup> Ps. 135. 15-18;  
 Jer. 10. 3-9.

<sup>e</sup> Is. 44. 9-11, 20;  
 Ro. 1. 23, 28.

<sup>f</sup> Deu. 33. 29; Pro. 30. 6.

<sup>g</sup> Is. 44. 21.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 128. 1, 4, 5.

<sup>i</sup> Ge. 14. 19.

PSALMS, CXV,—CXVIII.

k Ps. 89.  
11; Is. 63.  
1.  
l Ge. 1. 28  
—30; Jer.  
27. 5, 6.  
m Ps. 6. 5.  
\* Heb.  
Jah.  
n Ps. 113.  
2.

<sup>16</sup> The <sup>k</sup> heavens are the LORD's heavens,  
And <sup>l</sup> the earth hath he given to the chil-  
dren of men.

<sup>17</sup> The <sup>m</sup> dead praise not the LORD\*,  
Nor all they that go down into silence;

<sup>18</sup> But <sup>n</sup> we will bless the LORD,  
From this time forth even for evermore.

Praise ye the LORD \*!

PSALM CXVI.

*Thanksgiving to God for deliverance from peril  
of death, and other great mercies—(12) Grate-  
ful self-consecration to his service.*

<sup>1</sup> I <sup>a</sup> LOVE the LORD, because he heareth  
My voice and my supplications;

<sup>2</sup> For he hath inclined his ear unto me;  
And I will call upon him as long as I live.

<sup>3</sup> The <sup>b</sup> cords of death encompassed me,  
And the pains of Sheol† gat hold upon  
me;

I found trouble and sorrow.

<sup>4</sup> Then called I upon the name of the  
LORD:

O LORD, I beseech thee, <sup>c</sup> deliver my soul!

<sup>5</sup> Gracious is the LORD, and <sup>d</sup> righteous,  
Yea, our God is merciful.

<sup>6</sup> The LORD preserveth the simple;  
I was brought low, and he helped me.

<sup>7</sup> Return unto thy <sup>e</sup> rest, O my soul,  
For <sup>f</sup> the LORD hath dealt bountifully with  
thee.

<sup>8</sup> For <sup>g</sup> thou hast delivered my soul from  
death,

Mine <sup>h</sup> eyes from tears, and <sup>i</sup> my feet from  
falling.

<sup>9</sup> I will <sup>k</sup> walk before the LORD,  
In the land of the living.

<sup>10</sup> I <sup>l</sup> believed, therefore have I spoken;  
As for me, I was greatly afflicted:

<sup>11</sup> As for me, I <sup>m</sup> said in my haste,  
All <sup>n</sup> men are liars.

<sup>12</sup> What <sup>o</sup> shall I render unto the LORD  
For all his benefits towards me?

<sup>13</sup> I will take the cup of salvation,  
And call upon the name of the LORD.

<sup>14</sup> I <sup>p</sup> will pay my vows unto the LORD,  
Yea, in the presence of all his people.

<sup>15</sup> Precious <sup>q</sup> in the sight of the LORD  
Is the death of his saints†.

<sup>16</sup> O LORD, truly <sup>r</sup> I am thy servant,  
I am thy servant, the son of thy hand-  
maid;

Thou hast loosed my bonds.

<sup>17</sup> I will offer to thee <sup>s</sup> the sacrifice of  
thanksgiving.

And will call upon the name of the LORD.

<sup>18</sup> I will pay my vows unto the LORD,

Yea, in the presence of all his people;

<sup>19</sup> In the courts of the LORD's house,  
In the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.

Praise ye the LORD \*!

PSALM CXVII.

*A call to all nations to praise Jehovah for his  
mercy and truth towards Israel.*

<sup>1</sup> PRAISE <sup>a</sup> the LORD, all ye nations,  
Laud him, all ye peoples!

<sup>2</sup> For his mercy is great towards us,  
And <sup>b</sup> the truth of the LORD is for ever.

Praise ye the LORD†!

PSALM CXVIII.

*Praise to (1) the ever-merciful Jehovah, for (5)  
hearing the prayers of his people, and (10)  
delivering them from their enemies.*

<sup>1</sup> GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for he is  
good,

For his mercy endureth for ever;

<sup>2</sup> Oh let <sup>a</sup> Israel say,

That his mercy endureth for ever;

<sup>3</sup> Oh let the house of Aaron say,

That his mercy endureth for ever;

<sup>4</sup> Oh let them who fear the LORD say,

That his mercy endureth for ever.

<sup>5</sup> I <sup>b</sup> called upon the LORD‡ in distress;  
The LORD§ answered me, and <sup>c</sup> set me in a  
large place.

<sup>6</sup> The <sup>d</sup> LORD is for me; I will not fear;  
What can man do unto me?

<sup>7</sup> The <sup>e</sup> LORD is for me, among my helpers,  
And I shall <sup>f</sup> see my desire upon them that  
hate me.

<sup>8</sup> It <sup>g</sup> is better to trust in the LORD  
Than to put confidence in man;

<sup>9</sup> It <sup>h</sup> is better to trust in the LORD  
Than to put confidence in princes.

<sup>10</sup> All <sup>i</sup> nations compassed me about;  
But in the name of the LORD I shall  
destroy them.

<sup>11</sup> They <sup>k</sup> compassed me about, yea they  
compassed me about;

But in the name of the LORD I shall de-  
stroy them.

<sup>12</sup> They compassed me about like bees,  
They are quenched <sup>l</sup> as the fire of thorns;  
For <sup>m</sup> in the name of the LORD I shall  
destroy them.

<sup>13</sup> Thou didst thrust sorely at me, that I  
might fall,

But the LORD helped me.

<sup>14</sup> The LORD§ is <sup>n</sup> my strength and song,  
And he is become my salvation.

<sup>15</sup> The <sup>o</sup> voice of rejoicing and salvation  
Is in the tents of the righteous;  
The right hand of the LORD doeth va-  
liantly:

\* Heb.  
Jah.

a Ps. 148.  
11—14;  
Ro. 15. 11.

b Ps. 100.  
5.  
† Heb.  
Jah.

‡ For the  
probable  
occasion,  
see Ezra 3.  
1—4, or, 8  
—13; or,  
6. 15—18;  
or, Neh. 8.  
13—18.

a see Ps.  
115. 9—11.

b Ps. 18. 6;  
120. 1.  
‡ Heb.  
Jah.

c Ps. 18. 19.  
d Ps. 27. 1  
—3; 56. 4.  
11; Heb.  
13. 6.

e Ps. 54. 4.  
f Ps. 54. 7.

g Mic. 7. 5  
—7.

h Ps. 146.  
3; 1sa. 30.  
1—3.

i see 2  
Sam. ch. 8;  
Est. ch. 9.

k Ps. 88.  
17; 1  
Sam. 23.  
26.

l Ecc. 7. 6.  
m 1 Sam.  
17. 45; 2  
Chr. 14.  
9—12.

n Heb.  
Jah.  
o Ex. 15. 2.

o Ne. 8. 17.

a Ps. 13. 1.  
G.

b Ps. 18. 4  
—6; Mk.  
14. 34, 35.  
† See mar-  
gin Ps. 6.  
5.

c Ps. 6. 4.

d Ezra 9.  
15; Dan.  
9. 14.

e Jer. 6. 16;  
Mt. 11.  
29.  
f Ps. 13. 6.

g Ps. 56. 13.

h Is. 25. 8.  
i Ps. 37. 24.

k Ge. 17. 1.

l 2 Cor. 4.  
13.

m Ps. 31.  
22.  
† or, my  
alarm.  
n Ro. 3. 4.  
o Ps. 108.  
2; Ro. 12.  
1.

p Ps. 22.  
25; Jon.  
2. 9.

q Ps. 72.  
14.  
‡ or, be-  
loved  
ones.  
r Ps. 86.  
16; 143.  
12.

s Ps. 107.  
22.

PSALMS, CXVIII, CXIX.

p Ex. 15. 6.	16 The <sup>p</sup> right hand of the LORD is exalted, The right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.	Who <sup>d</sup> seek him with whole heart.	d Den. 4. 20.
* Heb. JAH.	17 I shall not die, but shall live, And declare the works of the LORD*.	3 They also <sup>c</sup> do no iniquity, They walk in his ways.	e 1 John 3. 9; 5. 18.
q Job 5. 17, 18; Jer. 30. 11; 2 Cor. 6. 9.	18 The LORD hath sorely <sup>q</sup> chastened me, But he hath not given me over unto death.	4 Thou hast enjoined thy precepts To be kept diligently.	
r Is. 26. 2.	19 Open <sup>r</sup> ye to me the gates of righteousness,	5 Oh that my ways were directed To keep thy statutes!	
s Ps. 9. 14; 66. 13—15.	I <sup>s</sup> will go in by them, I will give thanks to the LORD†.	6 Then shall I not be ashamed, When I have respect unto all thy commandments.	
† Heb. JAH.	20 This is the gate of the LORD, By which the <sup>t</sup> righteous shall enter.	7 I will give thanks unto thee with uprightness of heart,	
t Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.	21 I will give thanks unto thee, for thou hast answered me, And art become my salvation.	When I learn thy righteous judgments.	
u Mt. 21. 42; Ac. 4. 11; 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7.	22 The <sup>u</sup> stone which the builders refused Is become the head of the corner.	8 I will keep thy statutes; Oh <sup>f</sup> forsake me not utterly.	f Ps. 38. 21; Is. 54. 7, 8.
x Mt. 21. 38.	23 This is the LORD's doing, It is marvellous in our eyes.	¶ BETH.	
y Est. 8. 16; Mic. 7. 9.	24 This is the day which the LORD hath made, We will rejoice and be glad in it.	9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way?	g Ps. 19. 7—11; Pro. 4. 23; 2 Tim. 3. 15—17.
z Ro. 12. 1.	25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD! O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.	By <sup>o</sup> taking heed according to thy word.	h 2 Chr. 15. 15.
a Ex. 15. 2; Is. 25. 1.	26 Blessed <sup>a</sup> be he that cometh in the name of the LORD; We bless you out of the house of the LORD.	10 With <sup>b</sup> my whole heart have I sought thee;	i Ps. 37. 31; Pro. 2. 1, 10, 11.
b Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.	27 God is the LORD, and He hath given us <sup>p</sup> light.	Let me not wander from thy commandments.	k Ps. 25. 4, 5.
c Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.	Bind <sup>c</sup> the sacrifice with cords, Even to the horns of the altar.	11 Thy <sup>i</sup> word have I hid in my heart, That I might not sin against thee.	l Ps. 40. 9, 10; 71. 15.
d Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.	28 Thou art my God, and I will give thanks unto thee, My God, <sup>a</sup> I will exalt thee.	12 Blessed art thou, O LORD! Teach <sup>k</sup> me thy statutes.	m Jer. 15. 16.
e Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.	29 Give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	13 With my lips have I <sup>i</sup> recounted, All the judgments of thy mouth.	n Ps. 19. 10.
f Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.	¶ PSALM CXIX †.	14 I have <sup>m</sup> rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, As <sup>n</sup> over all riches.	o Ps. 116. 7.
g Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.	The excellency of the word of God, referred to by the various terms, 'law' 'word' 'promise' 'commandments' 'precepts' 'statutes' 'testimonies' 'way' 'judgments'—The Psalmist, a sufferer from persecution, expresses in every variety of form, his love to God's word, his happy experience of its power to enlighten, renew, and comfort, and his supreme desire to know and obey it more perfectly.	15 I will meditate in thy precepts, And have respect unto thy ways.	p Gen. 47. 9; 1 Chr. 29. 15.
h Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.	¶ ALEPH.	16 I will delight myself in thy statutes, I will not forget thy word.	q Is. 26. 8.
i Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.	1 BLESSED † <sup>a</sup> are the perfect in the way,	¶ GIMEL.	r Jam. 4. 6.
j Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.	Who <sup>b</sup> walk in the law of the LORD.	17 Deal <sup>o</sup> bountifully with thy servant, that I may live, And I will keep thy word.	s Sam. 20. 31; 22. 7—13.
k Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.	2 Blessed are they that <sup>c</sup> keep his testimonies,	18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold Wondrous things out of thy law.	t Dan. 6. 9, 10.
l Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.		19 I am <sup>p</sup> a stranger in the earth; Hide not thy commandments from me.	u Heb. the men of my counsel.
m Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.		20 My <sup>q</sup> soul breaketh with longing, For thy judgments at all times.	v Ps. 44. 25.
n Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.		21 Thou hast rebuked <sup>r</sup> the proud that are accursed,	
o Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.		Who wander from thy commandments.	
p Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.		22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, For I have kept thy testimonies.	
q Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.		23 Also <sup>s</sup> princes sat, and talked against me;	
r Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.		Thy servant doth meditate in thy statutes.	
s Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.		24 Thy testimonies also are my delight, And my counsellors.*	
t Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.		¶ DALETH.	
u Ps. 15. 1, 2; Is. 35. 8; Rev. 22. 14, 15.		25 My <sup>t</sup> soul cleaveth unto the dust; Quicken thou me according to thy word.	



PSALM, CXIX.

	26 I declared my ways, and thou answerdest me;	48 And I will lift up my hands unto thy commandments, which I love, And I will meditate in thy statutes.	
u Ps. 27. 11.	Teach <sup>u</sup> me thy statutes.	‡ ZAIN.	
	27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts,	49 Remember <sup>k</sup> the word unto thy servant,	k 2 Sam. 7. 25.
x Ps. 145. 5, 6.	And I will meditate <sup>x</sup> on thy wondrous works.	Upon which thou hast caused me to hope.	
	28 My soul melteth away for sorrow, Raise thou me up, according to thy word.	50 This is my <sup>i</sup> comfort in my affliction, For <sup>m</sup> thy word hath quickened me.	i Jer. 15. 18; Ro. 15. 4.
y Pro. 30. 8.	29 Remove <sup>y</sup> from me the way of lying, And grant me thy law graciously.	51 The <sup>n</sup> proud had me greatly in derision; I declined not <sup>o</sup> from thy law.	n John 6. 68.
	30 I have chosen the way of truth, Thy judgments have I set before me.	52 I <sup>p</sup> remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD,	p Ps. 123. 5, 6.
	31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies; O LORD, put me not to shame,	And comforted myself.	o Ps. 44. 18.
	32 I will run the way of thy commandments,	53 Indignation <sup>q</sup> took hold upon me, Because of the wicked who forsake thy law.	q Ps. 77. 5, 11, 12.
r Is. 60. 5.	When thou shalt <sup>r</sup> enlarge my heart.	54 Thy statutes have been my songs, In the house of my pilgrimage.	r Is. 26. 9.
	‡ HIE.	55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, <sup>r</sup> in the night,	
	33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes,	And have kept thy law.	
a Jam. 1. 5.	And I will keep it to the end.	56 This have I had, Because I have kept thy precepts.	
	34 Give <sup>a</sup> me understanding, and I will keep thy law,	‡ CHETH.	
	Yea I will observe it with <i>my</i> whole heart.	57 The LORD is <sup>s</sup> my portion, I have said, that I would keep thy words.	s Ps. 16. 5; 1. Sam. 3. 24.
	35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments,	58 I <sup>t</sup> intreated thy favour with <i>my</i> whole heart,	t Ps. 86. 1 —3.
b Eze. 11. 19, 20.	For therein do I delight.	Be merciful unto me according to thy word.	
c 1 Tim. 6. 10, 11.	36 Incline <sup>b</sup> my heart unto thy testimonies, And <sup>c</sup> not to covetousness.	59 I <sup>u</sup> thought on my ways, And turned back my feet to thy testimonies.	u Lam. 3. 40.
d Pro. 23. 5.	37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding <sup>d</sup> vanity,	60 I made haste and delayed not, To keep thy commandments.	
	Quicken thou me in thy way.	61 The cords of the wicked entangled me; I <sup>x</sup> have not forgotten thy law.	x 1 Sam. 24. 9—11.
e 2 Sam. 7. 25.	38 Establish <sup>e</sup> thy word unto thy servant, Who is <i>devoted</i> to thy fear.	62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee,	
	39 Turn away my reproach which I fear, For thy judgments are good.	Because of thy righteous judgments.	
	40 Behold, I have longed for thy precepts; Quicken me in thy righteousness.	63 I am a companion of all that fear thee, And of them that keep thy precepts.	
	‡ VAU.	64 The <sup>y</sup> earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy; Teach me thy statutes.	y Ps. 33. 5.
	41 And let thy mercies come unto me, O LORD,	‡ TETH.	
	Thy salvation, according to thy word.	65 Thou hast <sup>z</sup> dealt well with thy servant,	z Ps. 136. 6; 31. 19—21.
f Ps. 56. 4.	42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me,	O LORD, according to thy word.	
	For <sup>f</sup> I trust in thy word.	66 Teach <sup>a</sup> me good discernment and knowledge,	a 1 Ki. 3. 9.
	43 And take not away the word of truth utterly from my mouth,	For I believe in thy commandments.	
	For I hope in thy judgments.	67 Before <sup>b</sup> I was afflicted I went astray, But now I keep thy word.	b Jer. 31. 18, 19; Heb. 12. 10, 11.
	44 And I shall keep thy law continually, For ever and ever.	68 Thou art good, and doest good; Teach me thy statutes.	
g Ps. 18. 19; John 8. 30 —35.	45 And <sup>g</sup> I shall walk at liberty For I seek thy precepts.	69 The proud have <sup>c</sup> forged a lie against me;	c Job 13. 4.
h Mt. 10. 19, 20; Ac. 26. 1, 2.	46 And I <sup>h</sup> will speak of thy testimonies before kings		
i Ro. 1. 16; Phil. 1. 20.	And <sup>i</sup> will not be ashamed.		
	47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments,		
	Which I love.		

PSALM, CXIX.

	I will keep thy precepts with <i>my</i> whole heart.		5 LAMED.	
d Ac. 28. 27.	70 Their <i>d</i> heart is gross, as with fat ; As for me, I delight in thy law.		89 For <i>d</i> ever, O LORD, Thy word is settled in the heavens.	s Jer. 31. 35 —37 : 33. 19—21 : 1 Pet. 1. 25. t Deu. 7. 9 ; Mic. 7. 20.
e Ps. 94. 12, 13.	71 It <i>e</i> is good for me that I have been afflicted, That I might learn thy statutes.		90 Thy <i>e</i> faithfulness is unto all generations ; Thou <i>u</i> hast established the earth, and it abideth.	u Ps. 104. 5.
f Pro. 8. 10, 11, 19.	72 The law of thy mouth is <i>f</i> better unto me Than thousands of gold and silver.		91 They continue this day, <i>z</i> according to thine ordinances*. For all are thy servants.	z Ps. 148. 5, 6 ; Ge. 8. 22. * or, thy judgments.
	73 Thy <i>g</i> hands made me and fashioned me ; Give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.	7 JOD.	92 Unless thy law had been my delight, I <i>y</i> should then have perished in mine affliction.	y Ps. 27. 13.
g Ps. 100. 3, 138. 8.	74 They that fear thee will see me and be glad, Because I have hoped in thy word.		93 I will never forget thy precepts, For by them thou hast quickened me.	z Ps. 86. 2.
h Deu. 32. 4.	75 I know, O LORD, that <i>h</i> thy judgments are right,		94 I am thine, <i>z</i> save me, For I have sought thy precepts.	
i Rev. 3. 19.	And <i>i</i> in faithfulness thou hast afflicted me.		95 The wicked lie in wait for me, to destroy me ; I will consider thy testimonies.	
	76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, According to thy word unto thy servant.		96 I <i>a</i> have seen an end of all perfection ; Thy <i>b</i> commandment is exceedingly broad.	a Ps. 39. 5 ; Ecc. 2. 11. b Ps. 19. 7, 8 ; Mt. 22. 37—40.
	77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live, For thy law is my delight.		6 MEM.	
k Ps. 35. 7.	78 Let the proud be ashamed, for <i>k</i> they have wronged me without cause ; As for me, I meditate in thy precepts.		97 Oh how I love thy law ! It is <i>c</i> my meditation all the day.	c Ps. 1. 2.
	79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, And those that know thy testimonies.		98 Thy <i>d</i> commandments make me wiser than mine enemies, For they are mine for ever.	d Deu. 4. 6, 8 ; 1 Sam. 18. 14, 20.
	80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes, That I be not ashamed.		99 I have more understanding than all my teachers, Because thy testimonies are my meditation.	
	81 My <i>l</i> soul fainteth for thy salvation ; I hope in thy word.	7 CAPH.	100 I understand more than the aged, Because I have kept thy precepts.	
l Ps. 84. 2 ; S. Song 5. 8.	82 Mine <i>m</i> eyes fail for thy promise, Saying, When wilt thou comfort me ?		101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, That I may keep thy word.	
m Ps. 69. 3 ; Is. 38. 14.	83 For I am become like a bottle* in the smoke ; But thy statutes do I not forget.		102 I have not departed from thy judgments, For thou hast taught me.	
* i. e., a leathern bottle, or, wine- skin.	84 How <i>n</i> many are the days of thy servant ? When <i>o</i> wilt thou execute judgment on my persecutors ?		103 How <i>e</i> sweet are thy words unto my taste ! More than honey to my mouth.	e Ps. 19. 10.
n Ps. 39. 4.	85 The proud <i>p</i> have digged pits for me, Who are not according to thy law.		104 From thy precepts I get understanding, Therefore <i>f</i> I hate every false way.	f Ps. 101. 3.
o Ps. 7. 6 ; Rev. 6. 10.	86 All thy commandments are faithfulness ; They persecute me wrongfully ; <i>q</i> help thou me.		6 NUN.	
p Ps. 35. 7.	87 They <i>r</i> had almost consumed me upon earth ; But as for me, I forsook not thy precepts.		105 Thy word is <i>g</i> a lamp to my feet, And a light to my path.	g Pro. 6. 23.
q Ps. 70. 5 ; 142. 3—6.	88 Quicken me, according to thy loving-kindness, And I will keep the testimony of thy mouth.		106 I <i>h</i> have sworn, and have performed it, To observe thy righteous judgments.	h Ps. 56. 12 ; Ne. 10. 29.
r 1 Sam. 20. 3 ; 23. 26.			107 I am afflicted very much ; Quicken me, O LORD, according to thy word.	
			108 Accept, I beseech thee, O LORD, <i>t</i> the freewill offerings of my month, And teach me thy judgments.	t Hos. 14. 2 ; Heb. 13. 15.
			109 My soul† is continually in my hand ; But <i>k</i> I do not forget thy law.	† or, life : see 1 Sam. 19. 5, &c. k ver. 83.

PSALM, CXIX.

<i>l</i> Ps. 140. 5.	110 The <sup>l</sup> wicked have laid a snare for me ;	131 I opened wide my mouth and <sup>b</sup> panted,	<i>b</i> Ps. 42. 1.
<i>m</i> Dan. 6. 10.	But I <sup>m</sup> have not wandered from thy precepts.	For I longed for thy commandments.	
	111 Thy testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever,	132 Look thou upon me, and <sup>c</sup> be gracious unto me,	<i>c</i> Ps. 106. 4.
<i>n</i> Ps. 19. 8.	For <sup>n</sup> they are the rejoicing of my heart.	As thou usest to do to those that love thy name,	
	112 I have inclined my heart to perform thy statutes	133 Establish <sup>d</sup> my steps by thy word,	<i>d</i> Ps. 17. 5.
	For ever, unto the end.	And let not any iniquity have dominion over me.	
	□ SAMECH.	134 Deliver <sup>e</sup> me from the oppression of man,	<i>e</i> Ps. 56. 1, 2.
<i>o</i> 1 Ki. 18. 21; <i>Jas.</i> 1. 8.	113 I hate <sup>o</sup> the double minded ;	And I will keep thy precepts.	
<i>p</i> Ps. 27. 5.	But thy law do I love.	135 Make <sup>f</sup> thy face to shine upon thy servant,	<i>f</i> Ps. 4. 6 ; Num. 6. 25.
<i>q</i> Ps. 3. 3.	114 Thou art <sup>p</sup> my hiding place and <sup>q</sup> my shield,	And teach me thy statutes.	
<i>r</i> Ps. 6. 8.	I hope in <sup>r</sup> thy word.	136 In streams <sup>u</sup> of water mine eyes run down,	<i>g</i> Jer. 9. 1 ; 13. 17; <i>Lk.</i> 19. 41.
	115 Depart <sup>r</sup> from me, ye evildoers,	Because they keep not thy law.	
	And I will keep the commandments of my God.	Υ TZADDI.	
	116 Uphold me according to thy word, and I shall live,	137 Righteous <sup>h</sup> art thou, O LORD,	<i>h</i> Ne. 9. 33; Dan. 9. 7.
<i>s</i> Ps. 17. 5.	And let me not be ashamed of my hope.	And upright are thy judgments.	
	117 Hold <sup>s</sup> thou me up, and I shall be safe,	138 Thou hast commanded thy <sup>i</sup> testimonies in righteousness,	<i>i</i> Ps. 19. 7 —9.
	And I shall have respect unto thy statutes continually.	And exceeding faithfulness.	
	118 Thou castest off all them that err from thy statutes,	139 My <sup>k</sup> zeal consumeth me,	<i>k</i> Ps. 69. 9; John 2. 17.
	For their deceit is a lie.	Because mine enemies forget thy words.	<i>l</i> Ps. 12. 6.
<i>t</i> Eze. 22. 16—22.	119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth <sup>t</sup> like dross,	140 Thy <sup>l</sup> word is very pure,	<i>m</i> Ps. 22. 6.
<i>n</i> Hab. 3. 16.	Therefore I love thy testimonies.	And thy servant loveth it.	
	120 My <sup>u</sup> flesh trembleth for fear of thee,	141 I am small <sup>m</sup> and despised ;	<i>n</i> Is. 51. 6.
	And I am afraid of thy judgments.	I forget not thy precepts.	<i>o</i> John 17. 17.
	Π AIN.	142 Thy righteousness <sup>n</sup> is right for ever,	<i>p</i> Ps. 88. 3.
<i>x</i> Ps. 18. 20 —24 ; 2 Sam. 8. 16.	121 I <sup>x</sup> have done judgment and justice ;	And thy law is <sup>o</sup> the truth.	
	Thou wilt not leave me to mine oppressors.	143 Trouble <sup>p</sup> and anguish have taken hold on me ;	
	122 Be surety for thy servant for good ;	Thy commandments are my delights.	
<i>y</i> Is. 38. 14.	Let not the proud oppress me.	144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is for ever ;	
	123 Mine <sup>y</sup> eyes fail for thy salvation,	Give me understanding, and I shall live.	
	And for the word of thy righteousness.	Ϸ KOPH.	
	124 Deal with thy servant according to thy mercy,	145 I call with my whole heart ; answer me, O LORD ;	
	And teach me thy statutes.	I will keep thy statutes.	
	125 I am thy servant ; give me understanding.	146 I call unto thee ; save me,	<i>q</i> Ps. 5. 3 ; 88. 13.
	That I may know thy testimonies.	And I shall keep thy testimonies.	
	126 It is time for the LORD to act ;	147 I <sup>q</sup> am before the morning-dawn, and cry,	<i>r</i> Ps. 135. 6.
	They have made void thy law.	I hope in <sup>r</sup> thy word.	
	127 Therefore I love thy commandments,	148 Mine <sup>r</sup> eyes are before the night watches,	<i>s</i> Ps. 63. 1, 6.
	Above gold, yea above fine gold.	That I may meditate on thy word.	
	128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right,	149 Hear my voice according to thy mercy,	
	I hate every false way.	O LORD, quicken me, according to thy judgment.	
	Ξ PE.	150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief,	
<i>z</i> Is. 8. 20.	129 Thy testimonies are wonderful ;	They are far from thy law.	
<i>a</i> Ps. 19. 7 ; Mt. 11. 25.	Therefore doth my soul keep them.	151 Thou art <sup>s</sup> near, O LORD,	<i>s</i> Ps. 145. 18.
	130 The opening of thy words <sup>a</sup> giveth light,	And all thy commandments are truth.	
	It <sup>a</sup> giveth understanding to the simple.	152 From thy testimonies I have known of old	<i>t</i> Lk. 21. 35.
		That thou hast founded them <sup>t</sup> for ever.	

**7 RESH.**

**133** See thou <sup>a</sup> mine affliction, and deliver me,  
**For I do not forget thy law.**  
**134** Plead <sup>x</sup> my cause, and deliver me,  
**Quicken me, according to thy word.**  
**135** Salvation <sup>is</sup> far from the wicked,  
**For <sup>y</sup> they seek not thy statutes.**  
**136** Many are thy tender mercies, O LORD;  
**Quicken me, according to thy judgments.**  
**137** Many <sup>z</sup> are my persecutors and mine enemies;  
**I have not <sup>a</sup> declined from thy testimonies.**  
**138** I beheld the transgressors, and I was grieved,  
**Because they kept not thy word.**  
**139** See <sup>b</sup> how I love thy precepts,  
**Quicken me, O LORD, according to thy mercy.**  
**140** The sum of thy word is truth,  
**And every one of thy righteous judgments is for ever.**

**7 SCHIN.**

**141** Princes <sup>c</sup> persecute me without cause;  
**But <sup>a</sup> my heart standeth in awe of thy words.**  
**142** I <sup>e</sup> rejoice at thy word,  
**As one that findeth great spoil.**  
**143** I hate and abhor lying;  
**Thy law do I love.**  
**144** Seven times in the day do I praise thee,  
**Because of thy righteous judgments.**  
**145** Great <sup>f</sup> peace have they who love thy law,  
**And they have <sup>g</sup> no stumbling-block.**  
**146** LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation,  
**And have done thy commandments,**  
**147** My soul hath kept thy testimonies,  
**And I love them exceedingly.**  
**148** I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies,  
**For <sup>h</sup> all my ways are before thee.**

**7 TAU.**

**149** Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD,  
**Give me understanding, according to thy word.**  
**150** Let my supplication come before thee,  
**Deliver me, according to thy word.**  
**151** My lips shall pour forth praise,  
**Because thou teachest me thy statutes.**  
**152** My tongue shall sing of <sup>\*</sup> thy word,  
**For all thy commandments are righteousness.**  
**153** Let thy hand be for my help,  
**For I have chosen thy precepts.**

**154** I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD,  
**And thy law is my delight.**  
**155** Let my soul live, and praise thee,  
**And <sup>i</sup> let thy judgments help me.**  
**156** I <sup>k</sup> have gone astray like a lost sheep;  
**seek <sup>l</sup> thy servant,**  
**For I do not forget thy commandments.**

**PSALM CXX.**

*Prayer for deliverance from treacherous neighbours.*

A Song of <sup>\*</sup> the goings up <sup>†</sup>.

**1** IN my distress I cried unto the LORD,  
**And he answered me.**  
**2** Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips,  
**From a deceitful tongue.**  
**3** What shall be given unto thee, or what shall be done unto thee,  
**Thou deceitful tongue?**  
**4** Sharp arrows of the mighty,  
**With burning coals of juniper <sup>‡</sup>.**  
**5** Woe is me, that I sojourn in <sup>a</sup> Me-sech,  
**I dwell near <sup>b</sup> the tents of Kedar?**  
**6** My soul hath long dwelt  
**Near him that hateth peace.**  
**7** I am peace,  
**But when I speak, they are for war.**

**PSALM CXXI.**

*Joyful assurance of safety under the care of the almighty Creator of heaven and earth, (5) who is the Keeper of Israel.*

A Song of <sup>\*</sup> the goings up.

**1** I <sup>a</sup> WILL lift up mine eyes unto the mountains;  
**From whence shall my help come?**  
**2** My <sup>b</sup> help is from the LORD,  
**Who made heaven and earth.**  
**3** May he <sup>c</sup> not suffer thy foot to be moved,  
**He <sup>d</sup> who keepeth thee, let him not slumber!**  
**4** Behold, he who keepeth Israel  
**Doth not slumber or sleep.**  
**5** The LORD is <sup>e</sup> thy keeper,  
**The LORD is <sup>e</sup> thy shade at thy right hand.**  
**6** The <sup>f</sup> sun shall not smite thee by day,  
**Nor the moon by night.**  
**7** The LORD <sup>g</sup> will preserve thee from all evil,  
**He will preserve thy soul:**  
**8** The LORD will preserve <sup>h</sup> thy going out  
**and thy coming in,**  
**From this time forth, even for evermore.**



PSALM CXXII.

*The gladness of going up to the holy city for worship—(3) Her privileges and glory—(6) Prayer for her prosperity.*

A Song of \* the goings up. Of David.

1 I WAS <sup>a</sup> glad when they said† unto me,

Let <sup>b</sup> us go to the house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand;

Within thy gates, O Jerusalem!

3 Jerusalem, which art built,

As a city that is compact together:

4 Whither <sup>c</sup> the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD,

An ordinance for Israel<sup>||</sup>,

To give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 For <sup>d</sup> there are set thrones for judgment, Thrones of the house of David.

6 Pray ye for the peace of Jerusalem;

They shall<sup>§</sup> prosper that love thee!

7 Peace be within thy walls,

Prosperity within thy palaces!

8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee!

9 For the sake of the house of the LORD, our God

I will <sup>f</sup> seek thy good.

PSALM CXXIII\*.

*Prayer under scornful oppression.*

A Song of† the goings up.

1 UNTO thee <sup>a</sup> do I lift up mine eyes, O <sup>b</sup> thou who dwellest in the heavens!

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants are towards the hand of their masters,

As the eyes of a maid-servant towards the hand of her mistress;

So our eyes <sup>c</sup> are towards the LORD our God,

Until he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us,

For <sup>d</sup> we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled With the scorn of those that are at ease,

With the contempt of the proud.

PSALM CXXIV.

*Thanksgiving for deliverance from imminent danger.*

A Song of† the goings up. Of David.

1 IF it had not been <sup>a</sup> the LORD who was on our side—

Oh let Israel say—

2 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side,

When men <sup>b</sup> rose up against us;

3 Then they had <sup>c</sup> swallowed us up alive, When their wrath was kindled against us;

4 Then <sup>d</sup> the waters had overwhelmed us, The stream had gone over our soul;

5 Then the proud waters Had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed be the LORD,

Who <sup>e</sup> hath not given us a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is like <sup>f</sup> a bird escaped from the snare of the fowlers,

The snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 Our <sup>g</sup> help is in the name of the LORD, The Maker of heaven and earth.

PSALM CXXV\*.

*The safety of those who trust in the Lord.*

A Song of† the goings up.

1 THEY that trust in the LORD are as mount Zion,

Which shall not be moved, it abideth for ever.

2 The mountains are round about Jerusalem;

And <sup>a</sup> the LORD is round about his people, Henceforth, even for evermore.

3 For the rod† of wickedness shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous,

Lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do <sup>b</sup> good, O LORD, unto the good, And to them that are <sup>c</sup> upright in their hearts.

5 But <sup>d</sup> as for those that turn <sup>d</sup> aside unto their crooked ways,

The LORD will lead them away with the workers of iniquity.

Peace <sup>e</sup> be upon Israel.

PSALM CXXVI\*.

*Grateful joy of the returned exiles; and (4) prayer for complete restoration.*

A Song of† the goings up.

1 WHEN <sup>a</sup> the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion,

We were like them that dream;

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, And our tongue with singing.

Then <sup>b</sup> said they among the nations:

The LORD hath done great things for these!

3 The LORD hath done great things for us;

Whereof we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity†, O LORD,

As streams in the south.

6 They that <sup>c</sup> sow in tears

Shall reap in joy.

6 He that <sup>d</sup> goeth forth weeping,

Bearing the seed for sowing,

Shall doubtless come again with rejoicing,

Bringing his sheaves.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 56. 1, 2; Pro. 1. 12.  
<sup>d</sup> Ps. 18. 4; 42. 7.

<sup>e</sup> Ex. 15. 9, 10.

<sup>f</sup> Ps. 25. 15; 91. 3.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 121. 2.

\* Composed probably during the troubles described in the book of Nehemiah.  
† or, for.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 34. 7; Deu. 33. 27; Zech. 2. 4, 6.  
† or, acceptre.

<sup>b</sup> Is. 58. 10, 11.  
<sup>c</sup> Ps. 84. 11.

<sup>d</sup> Mal. 2. 8, 9.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 128. 6; Gal. 6. 16.

\* For the probable occasion see Ezra 4. 2—24.  
† or, for.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 53. 6; 85. 1; Jer. 31. 10.

<sup>b</sup> Jos. 2. 9—11; Nc. 6. 16.

† or, bring back our captives.  
<sup>c</sup> Jer. 31. 9—13; Mat. 5. 4.

<sup>d</sup> Am. 9. 18.

\* or, for.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 84. 1 or, I rejoiced in them

who said.

<sup>b</sup> Is. 2. 3; Zec. 8. 21.  
† or, are standing.

<sup>c</sup> Ex. 23. 17.

<sup>||</sup> or, A testimony to Israel.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 72. 1; 2 Sam. 15. 2.

<sup>§</sup> or, Let them.  
<sup>e</sup> Gen. 12. 3; Num. 21. 9.

<sup>f</sup> Ps. 137. 5, 6; Nc. 2. 10.

\* Probably composed either near the end of the captivity, or about the time of Ezra, ch. 4; or Neh. 2. 19.

† or, for.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 121. 1; 141. 8.

<sup>b</sup> Is. 67. 15; Mt. 6. 9.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 130. 5, 6.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 44. 14; Nc. 2. 19; 4. 2—4.

† or, for.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 118. 6.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 3. 1.

PSALM CXXVII.

*Man's entire dependence upon God for safety and success.*

A Song of\* the goings up. Of Solomon.

<sup>1</sup> EXCEPT <sup>a</sup> the LORD build the house,  
They labour in vain that build it;  
Except <sup>b</sup> the LORD keep the city,  
The keeper watcheth in vain.

<sup>2</sup> Vain is it for you who rise up early,  
who sit up late,  
Who <sup>c</sup> eat the bread of sorrows;  
So he giveth to his beloved sleep†.

<sup>3</sup> Lo, <sup>d</sup> children, are a heritage from the  
LORD,  
The fruit of the womb is *his* reward.  
<sup>4</sup> As arrows in the hand of a mighty man,  
So are the sons of youth.

<sup>5</sup> Happy is the man that hath filled his  
quiver with them,  
They shall not be ashamed when they  
speak with enemies <sup>e</sup> in the gate.

PSALM CXXVIII.

*The happiness of the man who fears and serves God.*

A Song of|| the goings up.

<sup>1</sup> BLESSED ‡ is <sup>a</sup> every one who feareth  
the LORD,  
Who <sup>b</sup> walketh in his ways.  
<sup>2</sup> For <sup>c</sup> thou shalt eat the labour of thy  
hands;  
Happy art thou, and it shall be well for  
thee.

<sup>3</sup> Thy wife shall be like a fruitful vine, in  
the inner part of thy house,  
Thy children <sup>d</sup> like olive plants, round  
about thy table.

<sup>4</sup> Behold, surely thus shall the man be  
blessed  
That feareth the LORD.

<sup>5</sup> May the <sup>e</sup> LORD bless thee out of Zion;  
And <sup>f</sup> mayest thou behold the good of  
Jerusalem,  
All the days of thy life;  
<sup>6</sup> Yea, mayest thou see thy children's chil-  
dren!

Peace <sup>g</sup> be upon Israel!

PSALM CXXIX.

*Israel's many past deliverances an earnest of future mercies and final victory.*

A Song of¶ the goings up

<sup>1</sup> MANY a time <sup>a</sup> have they oppressed  
me from my youth—  
Oh let Israel say—

<sup>2</sup> Many a time have they oppressed me  
from my youth,  
Yet <sup>b</sup> they have not prevailed against me.

<sup>3</sup> Plowers <sup>c</sup> plowed upon my back,  
They made long their furrows.

<sup>4</sup> The LORD is righteous,  
He hath cut asunder the cords of the  
wicked.

<sup>5</sup> They shall <sup>d</sup> be confounded and turned  
back,  
All that hate Zion.

<sup>6</sup> They shall be like <sup>e</sup> the grass upon the  
house-tops,

Which withereth before it is plucked up;  
<sup>7</sup> Wherewith the mower filleth not his  
hand,

Nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom;  
<sup>8</sup> Nor do the passers-by say:

The blessing of the LORD <sup>f</sup> be upon you,  
We bless you in the name of the LORD.

PSALM CXXX.

*Prayer (1) in deep distress, (3) for the forgive-  
ness of sin—(5) Patient waiting upon God and  
hope in his word.*

A Song of\* the goings up.

<sup>1</sup> OUT <sup>a</sup> of the depths I call unto thee,  
O LORD,

<sup>2</sup> Lord, hear my voice,  
Let thine ears be attentive  
To the voice of my supplications.

<sup>3</sup> If thou, LORD†, shouldst <sup>b</sup> mark ini-  
quities,

O Lord, who shall stand?

<sup>4</sup> But *there* is <sup>c</sup> forgiveness with thee,  
That <sup>d</sup> thou mayest be feared.

<sup>5</sup> I <sup>e</sup> wait for the LORD, my soul doth  
wait,  
And <sup>f</sup> in his word do I hope.

<sup>6</sup> My soul waiteth for the Lord  
More than they that watch for the morn-  
ing,

*More than they that watch for the morning.*

<sup>7</sup> Let <sup>g</sup> Israel hope in the LORD;  
For <sup>h</sup> with the LORD is mercy,  
And with him *is* plenteous redemption,

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>i</sup> he will redeem Israel  
From all his iniquities.

PSALM CXXXI.

*Humble submission to Divine discipline.*

A Song of‡ the goings up. Of David.

<sup>1</sup> LORD, my heart is not haughty,  
Nor mine eyes lofty;  
Neither have I exercised myself|| in great  
matters,

And in things too <sup>a</sup> wonderful for me.

<sup>2</sup> But I have calmed and quieted my soul,  
Like a child that is weaned by his mother,  
My soul within me *is* even as a weaned  
child.

c Is. 50. 6.

d see Est.  
9. 5; Zec.  
12. 3, 6.

e Is. 57. 27.

f Ps. 118.  
26; Ru.  
2. 4.

\* or, for.

a Ps. 18. 4  
—6; Lam.  
3. 55;  
Jon. 2. 2.

† Heb.  
Jah.

b Ps. 1. 45.  
2; Ro. 3.  
20—24.  
c Ps. 86. 5,  
d Jer. 33.  
8, 9.

e Ps. 27. 14;  
Is. 8. 17;  
26. 8.

f Ps. 119.  
81.

g Ps. 115.  
9—13;  
131. 3.  
h Ps. 86. 15.  
i Ps. 103. 3,  
4; Tit. 2.  
14.

‡ or, for.

|| Heb.  
walked.

a Job 42. 3;  
Ps. 139. 6.

\* or, for.

a Ge. 11. 8,  
9.

b Ps. 121. 3  
—5.

c Ge. 3. 17  
—19.

‡ or, in  
sleep.

d Ps. 128. 3,  
4; Ge. 33.  
5; 1 Chr.  
28. 5.

e Isa. 29.  
21; Am. 5.  
10, 12.

|| or, for.

§ or,  
Happy.

a Ps. 112.  
1.

b Ps. 1. 1  
—3; 119.  
1.

c Deu. 28.  
4, 11; Is.  
62. 8, 9.

d Ps. 144.  
12.

e Ps. 20. 2;  
134. 3.

f Is. 33. 20.

g Ps. 125.  
5.

¶ or, for.

a Ex. 1. 12  
—14, 22;  
5, 7—10;  
Judg. 10.  
8—12.

b Ps. 34. 19;  
118. 13.

b Ps. 130.  
7.

\* Compos-  
ed prob-  
ably at the dedica-  
tion of the  
temple,  
see 2  
Chron. 6  
41, 42.  
† or, for.

a Ps. 116.  
14—18.

b 1 Chr. 15.  
3; Ac. 7.  
47.

† or, of  
Juar.

c Num. 10.  
35, 36; 2  
Chr. 6:41,  
42. \*  
d Ps. 78.  
60, 61.  
e Is. 61. 10.

f Ps. 89. 3,  
4.

g 2 Sam. 7.  
12; 2 Chr.  
6. 16; Ac.  
2. 30.  
h Ps. 89. 30  
—37.

i Ps. 48. 1,  
2; 87. 2.

k Zeph. 8.  
16, 17.

l Eze. 29.  
21; Lk. 1.  
69.

m 1 Kl. 11.  
36, 12. 4;  
2 Chr. 21.  
7.

n Job 8 22.

|| or, for.

<sup>3</sup> Israel, <sup>b</sup> hope thou in the LORD,  
Henceforth, even for ever.

PSALM CXXXII\*.

*A prayer (1) recording David's holy zeal and  
vow, and (2) supplicating God's presence in the  
place prepared for his worship; (11) in fulfil-  
ment of his promises to David and his people.*

A Song of <sup>†</sup> the goings up.

<sup>1</sup> LORD, remember for David  
All his trouble;

<sup>2</sup> How <sup>a</sup> he sware unto the LORD,

And vowed unto the mighty One of Jacob;

<sup>3</sup> Surely I will not come into the tent of my  
house,

Nor go up into the couch of my bed;

<sup>4</sup> I will not give sleep to mine eyes,  
Slumber to mine eyelids

<sup>5</sup> Until I <sup>b</sup> find a place for the LORD,  
Tabernacles for the mighty One of Jacob.

<sup>6</sup> Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah,  
We found it in the fields of the wood :

<sup>7</sup> Let us go into his tabernacles,  
Let us worship at his footstool.

<sup>8</sup> Arise, <sup>c</sup> O LORD, into thy resting-place,  
Thou, and <sup>d</sup> the ark of thy strength.

<sup>9</sup> Let thy priests <sup>e</sup> be clothed with righte-  
ousness,

And let thy saints shout for joy.

<sup>10</sup> For thy servant David's sake,  
Turn not away the face of thine anointed.

<sup>11</sup> The LORD <sup>f</sup> sware truth unto David,  
He will not turn back from it ;  
Of <sup>g</sup> the fruit of thy body will I set upon  
thy throne.

<sup>12</sup> If <sup>h</sup> thy sons will keep my covenant,  
And my testimony, that I shall teach them,  
Their sons also, for evermore,  
Shall sit upon thy throne.

<sup>13</sup> For <sup>i</sup> the LORD hath chosen Zion,  
He hath desired it for his habitation.

<sup>14</sup> This is <sup>k</sup> my resting-place for ever,  
Here will I dwell, for I have desired it.

<sup>15</sup> I will abundantly bless her provision,  
I will satisfy her poor with bread.

<sup>16</sup> And I will clothe her priests with salva-  
tion,

And her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

<sup>17</sup> There will I <sup>l</sup> make a horn to shoot forth  
for David ;

I have prepared a <sup>m</sup> lamp for mine anoint-  
ed.

<sup>18</sup> His enemies will I <sup>n</sup> clothe with shame,  
But upon him shall his crown flourish.

PSALM CXXXIII.

*The blessedness of brotherly love and unity.*

A Song of <sup>||</sup> the goings up. Of David.

<sup>1</sup> BEHOLD, how good it is, and how  
pleasant,

For brethren to dwell together in unity !

<sup>2</sup> It is like <sup>a</sup> the precious oil upon the  
head,

Descending upon the beard, Aaron's beard,  
That descended to the border of his gar-  
ments ;

<sup>3</sup> Like the dew of <sup>b</sup> Hermon,  
That descendeth upon the mountains of  
Zion :

For <sup>c</sup> there the LORD hath commanded the  
blessing,

Life for evermore.

PSALM CXXXIV.

*The people's salutation to the Levites keeping  
watch by night in the temple, and (3) their re-  
sponding benediction.*

A Song of <sup>a</sup> the goings up.

<sup>1</sup> BEHOLD, bless ye the LORD, all ye  
servants of the LORD,

Who <sup>a</sup> stand by night in the house of the  
LORD ;

<sup>2</sup> Lift <sup>b</sup> up your hands in the sanctuary <sup>t</sup>,  
And bless ye the LORD.

<sup>3</sup> The LORD, the Maker of heaven and  
earth,

Bless <sup>c</sup> thee out of Zion.

PSALM CXXXV.

*Praise to God for his power manifested (5) in  
creation, and (8) in his great doings for his  
people; (15) contrasted with the nothingness of  
idols.*

<sup>1</sup> PRAISE ye the LORD !

Praise ye the name of the LORD,

Praise, <sup>a</sup> ye servants of the LORD !

<sup>2</sup> Ye <sup>b</sup> that stand in the house of the LORD,  
In the courts of the house of our God !

<sup>3</sup> Praise ye the LORD, for <sup>c</sup> the LORD is good ;  
Sing praises <sup>||</sup> unto his name, <sup>d</sup> for it is  
pleasant.

<sup>4</sup> For <sup>e</sup> the LORD <sup>§</sup> hath chosen Jacob for  
himself,

Israel for his <sup>f</sup> peculiar treasure<sup>¶</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> For I know that <sup>g</sup> the LORD is great,  
And our Lord <sup>is</sup> above all gods.

<sup>6</sup> All that <sup>h</sup> the LORD pleased, he hath done,  
In heaven and in earth,  
In the seas and all depths.

<sup>7</sup> He <sup>i</sup> causeth vapours to ascend from the  
ends of the earth,

He <sup>k</sup> maketh lightnings for the rain,  
He sendeth forth the wind out of his  
<sup>l</sup> treasures.

<sup>8</sup> Who <sup>m</sup> smote the firstborn of Egypt,  
Both of man and beast.

<sup>9</sup> Who <sup>n</sup> sent tokens and wonders into the  
midst of thee, O Egypt,

Upon <sup>o</sup> Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

<sup>10</sup> Who <sup>p</sup> smote many nations,  
And slew mighty kings ;

a Ex. 30.  
23, 30.

b Deu. 4.  
48; Jos.  
12. 1.

c Ps. 20. 2.

\* or, for.

a 1 Chr. 9.  
33; Rev.  
7. 15.

b 1 Tim. 2.  
8.

† or, in  
holiness.

c Ps. 123. 5.

† Heb.  
JAH.

a Ps. 134.  
1; 2 Chr.  
20. 21.

b 1 Chr.  
23. 30.

c Is. 63. 7.

|| or, Harp  
ye.

d Ps. 147.  
1.

e Deu. 7. 6.

§ Heb.  
JAH.

f Ex. 19. 5.

† or, his  
property.

g Deu. 10.  
17.

h Ps. 115.  
3.

i Jer. 10.  
13.

k Job 38.  
24—28.

l Job 38.  
22.

m Ex. 12.  
12, 29, 30.

n Ps. 78.  
43—50.

o Ex. ch. 7  
10 to 10, and  
14.

p Ps. 135.  
15.

q Num. 21.  
24—26.

r Ps. 34.  
35.

<p>q Jos. ch. 10 to 12. r Ps. 44. 1-3; 78. 65. s Ps. 102. 12; Ex. 3. 15. * i. e. will vindicate. t Judg. 10. 16; 1 Chr. 21. 14, 15; Hos. 11. 8, 9. u Ps. 115. 4-11.</p>	<p>11 Sihon, the king of the Amorites, And Og, the king of Bashan, And <sup>q</sup> all the kingdoms of Canaan; 12 And he <sup>r</sup> gave their land as a heritage, A heritage unto Israel his people. 13 Thy <sup>s</sup> name, O LORD, <i>endureth</i> for ever, Thy memorial, O LORD, to all generations. 14 For the LORD will judge <sup>*</sup> his people, And <sup>t</sup> he will relent concerning his servants. 15 The <sup>u</sup> idols of the heathen are silver and gold, The work of man's hands. 16 They have a mouth, but they speak not, Eyes have they, but they see not; 17 They have ears, but they hear not, Yea there is no breath in their mouth. 18 Like unto them are they that make them, Every one that trusteth in them. 19 O house of Israel, bless ye the LORD, O house of Aaron, bless ye the LORD, 20 O house of Levi, bless ye the LORD! Ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD! 21 Blessed <sup>z</sup> out of Zion be the LORD, Who <sup>z</sup> dwelleth at Jerusalem! Praise ye the LORD*!</p>	<p>12 With <sup>k</sup> a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. 13 To him who <sup>l</sup> divided the Red Sea into parts, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever; 14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever; 15 And <sup>m</sup> overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. 16 To him who <sup>n</sup> led his people through the wilderness, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. 17 To him who <sup>o</sup> smote great kings, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever; 18 And slew famous kings, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever; 19 Sihon, <sup>p</sup> the king of the Amorites, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever; 20 And <sup>q</sup> Og, the king of Bashan, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever; 21 And <sup>r</sup> gave their land for a heritage, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever; 22 A heritage, unto Israel, his servant, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. 23 Who <sup>s</sup> remembered us in our low estate, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever; 24 And set us free from our enemies: For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. 25 Who <sup>t</sup> giveth food to all flesh, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. 26 Give thanks unto <sup>u</sup> the God of heaven, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.</p>	<p>k Ex. 3. 19, 20; G. 1, 6. l Ps. 78. 13; Ex. 14. 21, 22. m Ps. 135. 9; Ex. 14. 27, 28. n Ex. 13. 18; 15. 22; Deu. 3. 15. o Ps. 135. 10, 11. p Num. 21. 21, 23; Deu. 29. 7. q Num. 21. 33. r Ps. 135. 12; Jos. ch. 12 to 21. s Ps. 106. 42-45; Deu. 32. 36. t Ps. 104. 27; 147. 9. u Jon. 1. 9; Neh. 1. 4: 2, 4.</p>
<p>r Ps. 134. 3. y Ps. 132. 13, 14. * Heb. JAH.</p>	<p>PSALM CXXXVI.</p>	<p>PSALM CXXXVII.</p>	<p></p>
<p>a Ps. 106. 1; 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41. b Deu. 10. 17. c 1 Tim. 6. 13; Rev. 19. 16. d Ps. 72. 18. e Pro. 3. 19; Jer. 10. 12. f Ps. 24. 2.</p>	<p><i>Praise to God (4) for his works of creation, and (10) for his great deliverances of Israel.</i> 1 GIVE <sup>a</sup> thanks unto the LORD, for he is good, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. 2 Give thanks unto <sup>b</sup> the God of gods, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. 3 Give thanks to <sup>c</sup> the Lord of lords, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. 4 To him <sup>d</sup> who alone doeth great wonders, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. 5 To him who <sup>e</sup> by wisdom made the heavens, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. 6 To him who <sup>f</sup> stretched out the earth upon the waters, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. 7 To him who <sup>g</sup> made great lights, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever; 8 The sun for rule over the day, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever; 9 The moon and stars for rule over the night, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. 10 To him who <sup>h</sup> smote Egypt in their first-born, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever; 11 And <sup>i</sup> brought out Israel from among them, For his mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever:</p>	<p><i>Plaintive song of a returned exile, (1) calling to mind the griefs of the captivity, (5) avouching his ardent love to Zion, and (7) uttering a terrible denunciation against her cruel foes.</i> 1 BY <sup>a</sup> the rivers of Babylon, There we sat down, yea we wept, When we remembered Zion: 2 We hanged our harps Upon willows in the midst of her. 3 For there they that led us away captive required of us words of song, And our spoilers required of us mirth, Saying, Sing to us some song of Zion. 4 How shall we sing the LORD's song In a strange* land? 5 If <sup>b</sup> I forget thee, O Jerusalem, Let my right hand forget! 6 If I do not remember thee, Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth, If I prefer not Jerusalem Above my chief joy.</p>	<p></p>
<p>h Ps. 135. 8; Ex. 12. 29. i Ex. 12. 51; 13. 3.</p>	<p></p>	<p></p>	<p>* i. e. foreign. b Ne. 1. 2 -4; 2. 2, 3.</p>



# PSALMS, CXXXVII,—CXXXIX.

c Jer. 49. 7  
—22;  
Eze. 25.  
12—14;  
Obcd. 10  
—14.

d Is. ch.  
13; 14. 4.  
—24; ch.  
47; Jer.  
25.12—14;  
ch. 50 and  
51.

e Jer. 50.  
15, 29;  
Rev. 18.6.  
f Is. 13.16.

<sup>7</sup> Remember, O LORD, <sup>c</sup> against the sons  
of Edom,  
The day of Jerusalem;  
Who said, Lay it bare, Lay it bare,  
Down to the foundation thereof.

<sup>8</sup> Daughter of Babylon, <sup>d</sup> who art to be  
destroyed,

Happy he that shall <sup>e</sup> render to thee  
Thy doing that thou hast done unto us!

<sup>9</sup> Happy he that shall seize,  
And dash <sup>f</sup> thy little ones against the  
rock!

## PSALM CXXXVIII.

*Praise to God (2) for his goodness and faithfulness; (4) which shall be acknowledged by all the kings of the earth; and (7) in which the psalmist will ever trust.*

*A Psalm of David.*

<sup>1</sup> I <sup>a</sup> WILL give thanks unto thee with  
my whole heart,

Before <sup>b</sup> the gods will I sing praise unto  
thee.

<sup>2</sup> I <sup>c</sup> will worship toward thy holy temple,  
And give thanks unto thy name, for thy  
lovingkindness and for thy truth;  
For thou hast magnified thy word above all  
thy name.

<sup>3</sup> In <sup>d</sup> the day when I called, thou answer-  
edst me,

Thou didst strengthen\* me <sup>e</sup> with strength  
in my soul.

<sup>4</sup> All <sup>f</sup> the kings of the earth shall praise  
thee, O LORD,

When they hear the words of thy mouth;  
<sup>5</sup> Yea, they shall sing of the ways of the  
LORD;

That <sup>g</sup> great is the glory of the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> For the LORD is high, <sup>h</sup> but he hath  
respect unto the lowly,  
And the proud he knoweth afar off.

<sup>7</sup> Though <sup>i</sup> I walk in the midst of trouble,  
thou wilt revive me;

Thou <sup>k</sup> wilt stretch forth thy hand against  
the wrath of mine enemies,

And <sup>l</sup> thy right hand shall save me.

<sup>8</sup> The <sup>m</sup> LORD will perfect that which con-  
cerneth me;

Thy mercy, O LORD, is for ever;  
Forsake not the works of thine own hands.

## PSALM CXXXIX.

*The omniscience and omnipresence of God devoutly contemplated—(19) Prayer for the overthrow of the wicked, and (23) for real separation in character from them.*

*For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David.*

<sup>1</sup> O LORD, <sup>a</sup> thou hast searched me, and  
thou knowest me,

<sup>2</sup> Thou knowest my down-sitting and mine  
up-rising,

Thou <sup>b</sup> understandest my thought afar off.

<sup>3</sup> Thou <sup>c</sup> examinest my path and my lying  
down,

And <sup>d</sup> art acquainted with all my ways.

<sup>4</sup> For there is not a word in my tongue,

But lo, O LORD, <sup>e</sup> thou knowest it all.

<sup>5</sup> Behind and before thou hast beset me,  
And laid thy hand upon me.

<sup>6</sup> Knowledge <sup>f</sup> too wonderful for me!

It is high, I cannot attain unto it.

<sup>7</sup> Whither shall I flee from thy Spirit?

Or <sup>g</sup> whither shall I go from thy presence?

<sup>8</sup> If <sup>h</sup> I ascend up into heaven, thou art  
there,

If I make my bed in Sheol\*, behold <sup>i</sup> thou  
art there.

<sup>9</sup> If I take the wings of the morning,  
And dwell in the uttermost parts of the  
sea,

<sup>10</sup> Even there shall thy hand lead me,  
And thy right hand shall hold me.

<sup>11</sup> And if I say, <sup>k</sup> Surely the darkness shall  
cover me,

And the light around me be night;  
<sup>12</sup> Even <sup>l</sup> darkness will not hide from thee,

But the night will shine as the day;  
Darkness is as light to thee.

<sup>13</sup> For thou didst form my reins,

Thou <sup>m</sup> didst cover† me in my mother's  
womb.

<sup>14</sup> I will praise thee, for I am fearfully,  
wonderfully, made:

Wonderful are thy works,

And my soul knoweth it well.

<sup>15</sup> My substance† was not hidden from thee,  
When I was made in secret,

When I was curiously wrought in the lowest  
parts of the earth.

<sup>16</sup> Thine eyes saw my unformed substance;  
And in thy book all my members were  
written,

In the days they were fashioned, when  
there was none of them.

<sup>17</sup> And how precious are thy thoughts  
unto me, O God!

How <sup>n</sup> great is the sum of them!

<sup>18</sup> If I recount them, they are more in num-  
ber than the sand;

When I awake, I am still with thee.

<sup>19</sup> Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O  
God!

Depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

<sup>20</sup> For they <sup>o</sup> speak against thee wickedly,  
Thine enemies take thy name in vain!

<sup>21</sup> Shall not I hate them, O LORD, that hate  
thee?

And shall I not be grieved with those that  
rise up against thee?

b Mt. 9. 4;  
John 2.  
24, 25.  
c Job 13.  
27; 31. 4.  
d 1 Pro. 5.  
21.

e Heb. 4.  
13.

f Ro. 11.  
33.

g Jer. 23.  
23, 24;  
Jon. 1. 3.  
h Am. 9. 2  
—4.

i See  
note  
Ps. 6. 5.  
j Job 26.6;  
Pro. 15.  
11.

k Is. 29.15.

l Job 34.  
21, 22;  
Dan. 2.22.

m Ps. 71.6;  
Job 10. 8  
—11;  
Ecc. 11. 5.  
† or, pro-  
tect.

‡ or,  
frame.

n Ps. 40. 5.

o Ps. 74.  
18; Job  
21. 14, 15.

|| or, lift  
up the  
hand in  
false-  
hood.

a Ps. 111.  
1.

b Ps. 82.6;  
Ex. 22.28.

c Ps. 5. 7;  
1 Ki. 8.  
29, 30;  
Dan. 6.10.

d Ps. 18.6;  
Is. 65. 24.

\* or, em-  
bolden.

e Ps. 27.  
14.

f Ps. 72.11.

g Ex. 15.  
11.

h Ps. 113.  
6—7; Is.  
57. 15; 1  
Pet. 5. 5.

i Ps. 23. 3,  
4; Mic. 7.  
9.

k Ps. 35. 1  
—3.

l Ps. 17. 7.

m Ps. 57.  
2; Phil.  
1. 6.

a 1 Chr.  
28. 9.

p Ps. 101. 3-8.	22 I <sup>p</sup> hate them with perfect hatred, I count them mine enemies.	13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name, The <sup>n</sup> upright shall dwell in thy presence.	n Ps. 15. 1. 2; Mt. 5. 8.
q Ps. 26. 2; John 3. 20, 21.	23 Search <sup>a</sup> me, O God, and know my heart,	PSALM CXLII.	
r Ps. 17. 3. * Heb. way of grief; or, idol- way.	Try me, and know my thoughts; 24 And <sup>r</sup> see if <i>there be any</i> wicked way* in me,	Prayer for Divine help under temptation and persecution.	
s Ps. 5. 8; 143. 8, 10.	And <sup>a</sup> lead me in the way everlasting.	A Psalm of David.	
	PSALM CXL.	1 LORD, I cry unto thee; <sup>a</sup> make haste unto me;	
	Prayer for (1) Divine help against violent and treacherous enemies; and (2) assurance of their punishment.	Give ear to my voice, when I cry unto thee.	
	For the Chief musician. A Psalm of David.	2 Let my prayer be set before thee <sup>b</sup> as in- cense,	
e Ps. 43. 1; 2 Sam. 22. 49.	1 DELIVER <sup>a</sup> me, O LORD, from the evil man,	The <sup>c</sup> lifting up of my hands as <sup>d</sup> the even- ing offering.	
	Preserve me from the violent man;	3 Set <sup>e</sup> a watch, O LORD, before my mouth, Keep the door of my lips.	
	2 Who imagine mischiefs in <i>their</i> heart;	4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing.	
	Every day they stir up wars.	To practise wicked doings with men that work iniquity;	
b Ps. 52. 2.	3 They <sup>b</sup> sharpen their tongue, like a ser- pent,	And <sup>f</sup> let me not eat of their dainties.	
c Ps. 58. 4.	Adders' <sup>c</sup> poison is under their lips. Selah.	5 Let <sup>g</sup> the righteous smite me, it is a kindness;	
d Ps. 17. 8, 9; 71. 4.	4 Keep <sup>d</sup> me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked,	And let him reprove me, it is oil for the head;	
	Preserve me from the violent man, Who have purposed to overthrow my steps.	Let not my head refuse <i>it</i> : For yet even my prayer shall <i>continue</i> amidst their evil deeds.	
e Ps. 119. 110; Jer. 18. 22; Lk. 20. 20.	5 The proud have <sup>e</sup> hidden a snare for me, and cords,	6 When their judges are <sup>h</sup> hurled down among the rocks,	
	They have spread a net by the wayside, They have set traps for me. Selah.	They hear my words, that they are sweet.	
f Ps. 16. 2; 31. 14.	6 I <sup>f</sup> have said unto the LORD, Thou art my God,	7 Our bones are scattered at the grave's* mouth,	
	Give ear to the voice of my supplications, O LORD.	As when one furroweth and plougheth the earth.	
g Ps. 18. 1, 2, 35.	7 O GOD, the Lord, <sup>g</sup> the strength of my salvation,	8 Verily <sup>i</sup> mine eyes are unto thee, O GOD, the Lord;	
h Ps. 144. 10; 1 Sam. 17. 45-51.	Thou <sup>h</sup> hast covered my head in the day of battle.	In thee is my trust; leave not my soul destitute.	
	8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked,	9 Keep me from <sup>k</sup> the snare <i>which</i> they have laid for me,	
	Further not his wicked device, <i>lest</i> they be lifted up. Selah.	And the traps of the workers of iniquity.	
	9 <i>As for</i> the head of those that compass me about,	10 Let <sup>l</sup> the wicked fall into their own nets, Whilst I withal escape.	
i Ps. 7. 16; Pro. 12. 13.	The <sup>i</sup> mischief of their own lips shall cover them.	PSALM CXLIII.	
k Ps. 11. 6.	10 Burning <sup>k</sup> coals shall fall upon them; They shall be cast into the fire,	Prayer in overwhelming distress.	
	Into deep waters, that they rise not up again.	Maschil† of David. A prayer <sup>a</sup> when he was in the cave.	
l Pro. 28. 17.	11 The man of evil tongue shall not be established in the earth,	1 I CRY unto the LORD with my voice, With my voice unto the LORD do I make my supplication.	
	The <sup>l</sup> man of violence, evil shall hunt him to ruin.	2 I pour out my complaint before him, I declare before him my trouble.	
m Ps. 9. 4; 1 Ki. 8. 45; Pro. 23. 11.	12 I know that the LORD will <sup>m</sup> maintain the cause of the afflicted, The right of the needy.	3 When my spirit fainteth within me, Thou <sup>b</sup> knowest my path.	
		In <sup>c</sup> the way wherein I walk .	
		They have hidden a snare for me.	
		4 Look <sup>d</sup> on the right hand, and see;	
		† I have none that knoweth me;	
		a Ps. 40. 13; 70. 5.	
		b Ex. 30. 7 -9; Rev. 8. 3, 4.	
		c Ps. 28. 2; 1 Tim. 2. 8.	
		d Ex. 29. 39, e Ps. 39. 1.	
		f Pro. 23. 6.	
		g Pro. 9. 8; 27. 5, 6.	
		h Ps. 137. 9; 2 Chr. 25. 12.	
		* Heb. Scol.	
		i Ps. 25. 15; 123. 1, 2; 2 Chr. 20. 12.	
		k Ps. 140. 5; 142. 3.	
		l Ps. 35. 8.	
		† see title, Ps. 57. a 1 Sam. 22. 1; 24. 3.	
		b Ps. 1. 6; Job 23. 10.	
		c Ps. 140. 5.	
		d Ps. 69. 20.	
		e Ps. 88. 8, 13.	

Refuge hath failed me,  
No man careth for my soul.

<sup>5</sup> I cry unto thee, O LORD ;

I say, <sup>f</sup>Thou art my refuge,

My <sup>g</sup>portion in the land of the living.

<sup>6</sup> Oh attend unto my cry,

For I am <sup>h</sup>brought very low ;

Deliver me from my persecutors,

For they are too strong for me.

<sup>7</sup> Bring <sup>i</sup>my soul out of prison,

That I may praise thy name.

The righteous shall compass me about,

Because <sup>k</sup>thou dealest bountifully with me.

PSALM CXLII.

*Prayer for (1) pardoning mercy, (3) for deliverance from enemies, and (5) for Divine teaching and guidance.*

A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup> HEAR my prayer, O LORD,

Oh give ear to my supplications ;

In <sup>a</sup>thy faithfulness answer me, and in thy righteousness.

<sup>2</sup> And enter not into judgment with thy servant,

For <sup>b</sup>in thy sight no one living is righteous.

<sup>3</sup> For <sup>c</sup>the enemy hath persecuted my soul,

He hath smitten my life down to the ground,

He hath made me dwell in darkness, like those that have been long dead.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>d</sup>my spirit fainteth within me,  
My heart within me is desolate.

<sup>5</sup> I remember the days of old,

I meditate on all thy doing,

I muse on the work of thy hands.

<sup>6</sup> I <sup>f</sup>stretch forth my hands unto thee,

My <sup>g</sup>soul, thirsting for thee, is as a parched land. Selah.

<sup>7</sup> Answer <sup>h</sup>me speedily, O LORD,

My spirit faileth.

Hide <sup>i</sup>not thy face from me,

Lest I become like <sup>k</sup>them that go down into the pit.

<sup>8</sup> Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning,

For in thee do I trust.

Cause me <sup>l</sup>to know the way wherein I

should walk,

For <sup>m</sup>unto thee do I lift up my soul.

<sup>9</sup> Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies ;

Unto thee I flee for refuge.

<sup>10</sup> Teach <sup>n</sup>me to do thy will,

For thou art my God ;

Let thy <sup>o</sup>good Spirit lead me in the land

of uprightness \*.

<sup>11</sup> For thy name's sake, O LORD, quicken me,  
In thy righteousness bring my soul out of trouble.

<sup>12</sup> And, in thy mercy, <sup>p</sup>cut off mine enemies,

And destroy all them that afflict my soul ;

For I am thy servant.

PSALM CXLIV.

*The king's thanksgiving for Divine help in battle and in distress—(3) Man's frailty and nothingness contrasted with God's greatness—(5) Prayer for deliverance from treacherous enemies, and (12) for national prosperity.*

A Psalm of David.

<sup>1</sup> BLESSED \* be the LORD, my rock,

Who <sup>a</sup>teacheth my hands for the fight,

My fingers for the war ;

<sup>2</sup> My <sup>b</sup>mercy and my fortress,

My high tower and my deliverer,

My shield, and <sup>he</sup>in whom I trust ;

Who <sup>c</sup>subdueth my people under me.

<sup>3</sup> LORD <sup>d</sup>, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him,

The son of man, that thou takest thought

of him !

<sup>4</sup> Man <sup>e</sup>is like to vanity †,

His days are <sup>f</sup>as a shadow that passeth away.

<sup>5</sup> Bow <sup>g</sup>thy heavens, O LORD, and come down,

Touch <sup>h</sup>the mountains, that they smoke.

<sup>6</sup> Cast <sup>i</sup>forth lightning, and scatter them,

Shoot out thine arrows, and discomfit them.

<sup>7</sup> Send <sup>k</sup>thy hand from above,

Rescue me and <sup>l</sup>deliver me out of great waters,

From the hand of aliens ‡ ;

<sup>8</sup> Whose mouth <sup>m</sup>speaketh deceit,

And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

<sup>9</sup> I will <sup>n</sup>sing a new song unto thee, O God,

Upon a ten-stringed psaltery will I harp unto thee.

<sup>10</sup> It is <sup>o</sup>he who giveth victory ¶ unto kings,

Who <sup>p</sup>delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

<sup>11</sup> Rescue me and deliver me from the hand of aliens §,

Whose mouth speaketh deceit,

And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

<sup>12</sup> That <sup>q</sup>our sons may be like plants,

Grown up in their youth ;

Our daughters like corner-pillars,

Sculptured in the style of a palace ;

<sup>p</sup> Ps. 54. 5.

\* Vers. 1—11 are taken from other Psalms, chiefly Ps. 8 and 18.  
<sup>a</sup> Ps. 13.  
<sup>b</sup> 34 : 2  
<sup>c</sup> Sam. 22. 35.  
<sup>d</sup> Ps. 59. 10.  
<sup>e</sup> Ps. 18. 47 : 2 Sam. 22. 40, 48.  
<sup>f</sup> Ps. 8. 4.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 39. 5, 6.  
<sup>h</sup> or, a breath.  
<sup>i</sup> Ps. 102.  
<sup>j</sup> Ps. 102.  
<sup>k</sup> 11 ; Job 14. 2.  
<sup>l</sup> Ps. 18. 9 : 18. 64. 1.  
<sup>m</sup> Ps. 104. 32 ; Ex. 19. 18.  
<sup>n</sup> Ps. 18. 13, 14.

<sup>o</sup> Ps. 18. 16.  
<sup>p</sup> Ps. 69. 1, 2, 14, 15.

<sup>q</sup> or, the sons of the stranger.  
<sup>r</sup> Ps. 41. 6.

<sup>s</sup> Ps. 33. 2, 3.

<sup>t</sup> Ps. 18. 50.  
<sup>u</sup> or, deliverance.  
<sup>v</sup> Ps. 140. 7.

<sup>w</sup> or, the sons of the stranger.

<sup>x</sup> Ps. 128. 3.

<sup>f</sup> Ps. 46. 1.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 16. 5 ; 73. 26.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 79. 8.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 9. 13, 14 ; 148. 11.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 13. 6.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 51. 1 ; 1 John 1. 8, 9.

<sup>b</sup> Job 15. 14 ; Ecc. 7. 20 ; Gal. 2. 13.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 7. 1, 2.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 77. 3 ; 142. 3.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 77. 10, 11.

<sup>f</sup> Job 11. 13.  
<sup>g</sup> Ps. 42. 1, 2 ; 63. 1.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 40. 13, 17.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 27. 9.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 23. 1.

<sup>l</sup> Ps. 5. 8 ; 15. 48. 17.

<sup>m</sup> Ps. 25. 1.

<sup>n</sup> Ps. 25. 4, 5.

<sup>o</sup> Ne. 9. 20.

<sup>p</sup> or, on even ground.

	<p>13 Our garners full, affording every kind of store; Our flocks bringing forth thousands, ten thousands, in our pastures; 14 Our oxen strong to labour; No breaking in, nor going forth, And no outcry, in our streets. 15 Happy <sup>r</sup> the people that is in such a case, Happy the people whose God is the LORD.</p>	<p>16 Opening thy hand, And <sup>a</sup> satisfying the desire of every living thing. 17 The LORD is <sup>o</sup> righteous in all his ways, And kind in all his works. 18 The LORD is <sup>p</sup> high unto all that call upon him, To all that call upon him <sup>q</sup> in truth. 19 He <sup>r</sup> fulfilleth the desire of them that fear him, And he <sup>s</sup> heareth their cry, and saveth them. 20 The LORD <sup>t</sup> preserveth all that love him, But all the wicked he destroyeth. 21 My <sup>u</sup> mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD; And <sup>v</sup> let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.</p>	<p>a Ps. 104. 21, 28; 147. 9. o Ge. 18. 25; Rev. 15. 3, 4. p Deu. 4. 7; Jam. 4. 8. q John 4. 24. r Ps. 37. 4. 5. s Ps. 34. 17. t Ps. 31. 23; 57. 10. u Ps. 71. 15. v Ps. 150. 6; Rev. 5. 11—14.</p>
<p>r Ps. 33. 12; 146. 5; Deu. 33. 29.</p>	<p><b>PSALM CXLV*.</b> <i>Never-ceasing praise to God for his greatness, power, righteousness, and goodness, manifested in his care and government of all creatures.</i> David's Psalm of Praise. 1 I WILL extol thee, my God, O King. And I will bless thy name for ever and ever. 2 Every day will I bless thee, And I will praise thy name for ever and ever. 3 Great <sup>a</sup> is the LORD, and greatly to be praised, And <sup>b</sup> his greatness is unsearchable. 4 One <sup>c</sup> generation shall praise thy works to another, And shall declare thy mighty acts. 5 I will meditate on <sup>t</sup> the glorious honour of thy majesty, And on thy wondrous works. 6 And <sup>d</sup> men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts; And I will declare thy greatness; 7 They shall utter forth the memory of thy great goodness, And sing aloud of thy righteousness. 8 The LORD is <sup>e</sup> gracious and full of compassion, Slow to anger and of great mercy. 9 The <sup>f</sup> LORD is good to all, And his tender mercies are over all his works. 10 All thy works praise thee, O LORD, And <sup>g</sup> thy saints <sup>t</sup> bless thee. 11 They speak of the glory of thy kingdom, And talk of thy power; 12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, And the glorious majesty of his kingdom. 13 Thy <sup>h</sup> kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, And thy dominion is throughout all generations. 14 The LORD <sup>i</sup> upholdeth all that fall, And <sup>k</sup> raiseth up all that are bowed down. 15 The <sup>l</sup> eyes of all wait upon thee, And <sup>m</sup> thou givest them their food in its season;</p>	<p><b>PSALM CXLVI*.</b> <i>Praise to God—Exhortation to trust, (3) not in man, but (5) in the almighty Creator and Ruler; (7) the Protector and Helper of the oppressed and the needy.</i> 1 PRAISE ye the LORD! Praise the LORD, O my soul! 2 While I live will I praise the LORD, I will sing praises <sup>t</sup> unto my God while I have my being. 3 Put <sup>a</sup> not your trust in princes, In the son of man, in whom there is no help; 4 His <sup>b</sup> breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth, In that very day his thoughts perish. 5 Happy is <sup>c</sup> he whose help is the God of Jacob, Whose hope is in the LORD, his God: 6 Who made heaven and earth, The sea, and all that is in them; Who <sup>d</sup> keepeth truth for ever, 7 Who executeth <sup>e</sup> judgment for the oppressed, Who giveth bread to the hungry. The LORD <sup>f</sup> looseth prisoners, 8 The LORD <sup>g</sup> openeth the eyes of the blind, The LORD <sup>h</sup> raiseth up those that are bowed down, The LORD loveth the righteous, 9 The LORD preserveth the strangers. He <sup>i</sup> relieveth the fatherless and the widow, But <sup>k</sup> the way of the wicked he overthroweth. 10 The LORD <sup>l</sup> shall reign for ever, Thy <sup>m</sup> God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD!   </p>	<p>a Ps. 104. 21, 28; 147. 9. o Ge. 18. 25; Rev. 15. 3, 4. p Deu. 4. 7; Jam. 4. 8. q John 4. 24. r Ps. 37. 4. 5. s Ps. 34. 17. t Ps. 31. 23; 57. 10. u Ps. 71. 15. v Ps. 150. 6; Rev. 5. 11—14. * Psalms 146—150 were probably composed for the service of the second temple. + Heb. JAHU. † or, will harp. a Ps. 118. 8, 9. b see Gen. 2. 7; 3. 19; Eccl. 12. 7. c Jer. 17. 7. d Deu. 7. 9. e Ps. 103. 6; Pro. 22. 22, 23. f Is. 61. 1; Lk. 4. 18. g Mt. 9. 30; John 9. 7—32. h Ps. 145. 14; Lu. 13. 11, 13. i Ps. 68. 5; Deu. 10. 18. k Job 5. 12—14. l Ps. 145. 13; Rev. 11. 15. m Joel 3. 17. n Heb. JAHU.</p>



PSALM CXLVII.

*Praise to God for his works and ways in creation and in providence, and (12) especially for his deliverance and restoration of Israel.*

1 PRAISE ye the LORD ! \*

For <sup>a</sup> it is good to sing praises † unto our God,  
For it is pleasant, and <sup>b</sup> praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth <sup>c</sup> build up Jerusalem,  
He <sup>d</sup> will gather together the outcasts of Israel.

3 He <sup>e</sup> healeth the broken in heart,  
And bindeth up their wounds.

4 He <sup>f</sup> counteth the number of the stars,  
He calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great is our Lord, and of great power,  
His <sup>g</sup> understanding is infinite.

6 The LORD <sup>h</sup> raiseth up the lowly,  
He casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing ye unto the LORD with thanksgiving,  
Sing praise upon the harp † unto our God :

8 Who <sup>i</sup> covereth the heaven with clouds,  
Who prepareth rain for the earth,  
Who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 He <sup>k</sup> giveth to the cattle their food,  
And to <sup>l</sup> the young ravens which cry.

10 He <sup>m</sup> delighteth not in the strength of the horse,  
He taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD <sup>n</sup> taketh pleasure in them that fear him,  
In them that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem,  
Praise <sup>o</sup> thy God, O Zion !

13 For <sup>p</sup> he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates,  
He hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 He <sup>q</sup> maketh thy border peace,  
He <sup>r</sup> satisfieth thee with the finest of the wheat. †

15 He <sup>s</sup> sendeth his commandment to the earth,  
His word runneth very swiftly.

16 He <sup>t</sup> giveth snow like wool,  
He scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes ;

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels ;  
Who can stand before his cold ?

18 He <sup>u</sup> sendeth out his word, and melteth them,  
He causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.

19 He <sup>v</sup> declareth his word unto Jacob,  
His <sup>x</sup> statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 He <sup>y</sup> hath not dealt so with any nation,  
And as for his judgments, they know them not.

Praise ye the LORD ! \*

PSALM CXLVIII.

*A call to all creatures, (1) in the heavens and (7) on earth, to praise their almighty Creator and Preserver.*

1 PRAISE ye the LORD !

Praise ye the LORD <sup>a</sup> from the heavens,  
Praise him in the heights.

2 Praise him, <sup>b</sup> all his angels,  
Praise him, all his hosts !

3 Praise him, sun and moon,  
Praise him, all ye stars of light !

4 Praise him, <sup>c</sup> ye heavens of heavens,  
And <sup>d</sup> ye waters that are above the heavens !

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD ;  
For <sup>e</sup> he commanded, and they were created ;

6 And he established <sup>f</sup> them for ever and ever,  
He set a bound, which none shall pass over.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth,  
Ye <sup>g</sup> sea-monsters, and all deeps !

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapours,  
Stormy wind, <sup>h</sup> fulfilling his word !

9 Ye mountains <sup>i</sup> and all hills,  
Fruit-trees and all cedars ;

10 Wild beasts and all cattle,  
Creeping things and winged birds !

11 Kings of the earth and all peoples,  
Princes, and all judges of the earth ;

12 Both young men and maidens,  
Both old men and children !

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD ;  
For <sup>k</sup> his name alone is exalted,  
His majesty is above earth and heaven.

14 And he <sup>l</sup> hath lifted up a horn for his people,

A praise for all his saints ;  
For the children of Israel,  
The people <sup>m</sup> near unto him.

Praise ye the LORD !

PSALM CXLIX.

*Praise to the God of Israel, for (2) his mercies to his people, and (5) judgments on their enemies.*

1 PRAISE ye the LORD !

O sing <sup>a</sup> unto the LORD a new song,  
His praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in his Maker,  
Let the children of Zion <sup>b</sup> be joyful in their King.

y see Deu. 4. 32—34.

\* Heb. JAIL.

\* Heb. JAIL.

a Ps. 89. 5.

b Ps. 103. 20, 21 ; 1 Ki. 22. 19.

c Deu. 10. 14 ; 2 Cor. 12. 2. d Ge. 1. 7.

e Ps. 33. —9.

f Ps. 119. 90, 91 ; Jer. 31. 36, 36.

g Is. 43. 20.

h Ps. 147. 15—18. i Is. 44. 23 ; 55. 12, 13.

k Ps. 8. 1.

l Ps. 75. 10.

m Ex. 19. 5.

\* Heb. JAIL.

a Ps. 98. 8 ; Is. 42. 10.

b Zec. 9. 9 ; Mt. 21. 5.

\* Heb. JAIL.

a Ps. 92. 1 ; 135. 3. b or, to harp. c Ps. 33. 1.

c Ps. 102. 13—16 ; Ne. ch. 3 ; Is. 44. 26, 28.

d Deu. 30. 3 ; Is. 11. 12 ; 56. 8. e Lu. 4. 18. f Is. 40. 26.

g Is. 40. 28.

h Ps. 146. 8, 9.

i or, harp upon the lyre. j Ps. 104. 13, 14.

k Ps. 145. 15. l Job 38. 41 ; Mt. G. 21. m Ps. 53. 16—18.

n Ps. 149. 4 ; Zeph. 3. 17.

o Ps. 146. 10. p Ne. 7. 1 —4.

q Ps. 29. 11. r Ps. 81. 16. s Heb. the fat of wheat. t Ps. 33. 9.

u Job 37. 6—12.

v Job 6. 16, 17.

w Deu. 33. 2—4 ; Ro. 3. 1, 2 ; 9. 4.

x see Ex. ch. 21 to 23.

<p>c Ex. 15. 20; 2 Sam. 6. 16. * or, harp. d Ps. 147. 11. e Ps. 132. 16; 1s. 61. 1-3, 10.</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> Let them <sup>c</sup> praise his name in dance, With timbrel and harp let them sing praises* unto him. <sup>4</sup> For <sup>d</sup> the LORD taketh pleasure in his people, He <sup>e</sup> beautifieth the meek with salvation. <sup>5</sup> Let the saints be joyful in glory, Let them sing aloud upon their beds. <sup>6</sup> Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, And <sup>f</sup> a two-edged sword in their hand; <sup>7</sup> To execute vengeance upon the nations, Punishments on the peoples; <sup>8</sup> To bind their kings with chains, And their nobles with fetters of iron; <sup>9</sup> To <sup>g</sup> execute upon them the judgment written: It is an honour to all his saints†. Praise ye the LORD†.</p>	<p>PSALM CL <i>A call to all the living to praise God.</i> <sup>1</sup> PRAISE ye the LORD*. Praise God <sup>a</sup> in his sanctuary, Praise him <sup>b</sup> in the firmament of his power. <sup>2</sup> Praise him for his mighty acts, Praise him <sup>c</sup> according to his excellent greatness. <sup>3</sup> Praise him with <sup>d</sup> the blast of trumpet, Praise him with <sup>e</sup> psalter and harp; <sup>4</sup> Praise him with <sup>f</sup> timbrel and dance, Praise him with <sup>g</sup> stringed instrument and pipe; <sup>5</sup> Praise him upon loud <sup>h</sup> cymbals, Praise him upon the high sounding cym- bals. <sup>6</sup> Let <sup>i</sup> every thing that hath breath praise the LORD†. Praise ye the LORD†.</p>	<p>* Heb. JAH. a Ps. 134. 2. b Ge. 1. 6 -8. c Ps. 96. 4 -9. d Num. 10. 10; Ps. 98. 6. e Ps. 149. 3. f Ex. 15. 20. g Ps. 33. 2. h 1 Chr. 15. 16, 28. i Ps. 103. 22; Rev. 5. 13. † Heb. JAH.</p>
---	---	--	--

## THE PROVERBS.

### PART I.

*Introduction—describing the nature and design  
of the book.*

<p>a 1 Ki. 4. 29, 32; Ecc. 12. 9.</p>	<p><b>1. THE <sup>a</sup> proverbs of Solomon, the son of David, the king of Israel:</b> <sup>2</sup> To know wisdom and instruction, To perceive the words of understanding; <sup>3</sup> To receive the instruction of wisdom, Righteousness and judgment, and upright- ness; <sup>4</sup> To give prudence <sup>b</sup> to the simple, To the young man knowledge and discre- tion. <sup>5</sup> The <sup>c</sup> wise will hear and will increase learning, And the man of understanding will gain counsels for guidance; <sup>6</sup> To understand a proverb and <sup>d</sup> a riddle, The words of the wise and their <sup>e</sup> parables.</p>
---	--

*Prefatory admonition—(10) Warning against  
evil association.*

<p>a ch. 9. 10; Job 28. 28; Ps. 111. 10. b ch. 18. 2. c ch. 4. 1; Deu. 21. 18-21. d ch. 6. 20, 21.</p>	<p><b>7 THE <sup>a</sup> fear of the LORD is the begin- ning of knowledge, But fools <sup>b</sup> despise wisdom and instruction.</b> <sup>8</sup> My son, <sup>c</sup> hear the instruction of thy father, And forsake not the law of thy mother. <sup>9</sup> For <sup>d</sup> they are a garland of grace unto thy head, And chains about thy neck.</p>
--	--

<p><sup>10</sup> My son, if sinners entice thee, Consent <sup>e</sup> thou not. <sup>11</sup> If they say, Come with us, Let us <sup>f</sup> lay wait for blood, Let us <sup>g</sup> lurk privily for the innocent, with- out cause; <sup>12</sup> Let us <sup>h</sup> swallow them up alive, as the grave <sup>i</sup>, And whole, as those that go down into the pit; <sup>13</sup> We shall find all precious substance, We shall fill our houses with spoil: <sup>14</sup> Cast in thy lot among us, Let us all have one purse; <sup>15</sup> My son, <sup>i</sup> walk not thou in the way with them, Refrain thy foot from their path. <sup>16</sup> For <sup>k</sup> their feet run to evil, And make haste to shed blood. <sup>17</sup> Surely in vain is the net spread In the sight of any bird. <sup>18</sup> But these <sup>i</sup> lay wait for their <i>own</i> blood, They lurk privily for their <i>own</i> lives. <sup>19</sup> So are <sup>m</sup> the ways of every one greedy of gain, It taketh away the life of its possessors.</p>	<p>e Ge. 39. 7 -12. f ch. 12. 6; Mic. 7. 2. g Ps. 10. 8 -10. h Ps. 56. 1, 2. i Heb. Sneol. i ch. 4. 14, 15; Ps. 1. 1. k Is. 59. 7; Ro. 3. 15. l Ps. 7. 14 -16. m Hab. 2. 9; 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.</p>
---	--

*Wisdom's (20) invitation, and (24) warning.*

**20 WISDOM <sup>a</sup> crieth aloud in the  
street,**

a ch. 8. 1-  
11; John  
7. 37.

## PROVERBS, I.—III.

<p>She uttereth her voice in the broadways; <sup>21</sup> She crieth in the chief place of con- course, At the entrance of the gates, In the city, she uttereth her words: <sup>22</sup> How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity, And scorners delight themselves in scorn- ing, And fools hate knowledge? <sup>23</sup> Turn <sup>b</sup> ye at my reproof; Behold, <sup>c</sup> I will pour forth my spirit unto you, I will make known to you my words.</p> <p><sup>24</sup> Because <sup>d</sup> I have called, and ye re- fused, I have <sup>e</sup> stretched out my hand, and no one regarded; <sup>25</sup> And ye have <sup>f</sup> set at nought all my counsel, And would none of my reproof; <sup>26</sup> So <sup>g</sup> I <sup>h</sup> will laugh at your calamity, I will mock when your fear cometh; <sup>27</sup> When <sup>i</sup> your fear cometh like a storm, And your calamity cometh like a whirl- wind, When distress and <sup>j</sup> anguish come upon you.</p> <p><sup>28</sup> Then <sup>k</sup> will they call upon me, but I will not answer; They will seek me early, but they will not find me. <sup>29</sup> Because they hated knowledge, And did not choose the fear of the LORD; <sup>30</sup> They <sup>k</sup> would none of my counsel, They despised all my reproof. <sup>31</sup> Therefore <sup>l</sup> shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, And be filled with their own devices. <sup>32</sup> For the turning aside of the simple shall slay them, And the security of fools shall destroy them.</p> <p><sup>33</sup> But <sup>m</sup> whose hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, And <sup>n</sup> shall be at rest, without fear of evil.</p> <p><i>The excellencies and advantages of wisdom.</i> 2. MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, And <sup>a</sup> lay up my commandments with thee; <sup>2</sup> So that thou incline thine ear to wisdom, And apply thy heart to understanding; <sup>3</sup> Yea, if thou criest out after knowledge, And liftest up thy voice to understanding; <sup>4</sup> If thou seekest her <sup>b</sup> like silver, And <sup>c</sup> searchest for her as for hidden trea- sures:</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> Then <sup>d</sup> shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, And find the knowledge of God. <sup>6</sup> For <sup>e</sup> the LORD giveth wisdom, Out of his mouth <i>come</i> knowledge and un- derstanding. <sup>7</sup> He layeth up succour for the upright, A shield for <sup>f</sup> them that walk uprightly; <sup>8</sup> To <sup>g</sup> keep the paths of judgment; And <sup>h</sup> he preserveth the way of his saints. <sup>9</sup> Then <sup>i</sup> shalt thou understand righteous- ness and judgment, And equity, <i>yea</i> every good way. <sup>10</sup> When wisdom entereth into thy heart, And knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul; <sup>11</sup> Discretion shall preserve thee, Understanding <sup>k</sup> shall keep thee; <sup>12</sup> To deliver thee from the way of evil, From the man that speaketh perverse things; <sup>13</sup> Who leave the paths of uprightness, To <sup>l</sup> walk in the ways of darkness; <sup>14</sup> Who rejoice to do evil, And <sup>m</sup> delight in the perverseness of the wicked: <sup>15</sup> Whose paths are crooked, And they are perverse in their ways; <sup>16</sup> To deliver thee from the strange woman, From <sup>n</sup> the stranger who flattereth with her words; <sup>17</sup> Who forsaketh the friend of her youth, And forgetteth <sup>o</sup> the covenant of her God; <sup>18</sup> For <sup>p</sup> her house sinketh down unto death, And her paths unto the dead; <sup>19</sup> None <sup>q</sup> that go unto her return again, And they attain not to the paths of life.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> That thou mayest walk in the way of the good, And keep the paths of the righteous. <sup>21</sup> For <sup>r</sup> the upright shall dwell in the land, And the perfect shall remain in it; <sup>22</sup> But <sup>s</sup> the wicked shall be cut off from the land, And transgressors shall be rooted out of it.</p> <p><i>Exhortations to practical godliness.</i> 3. MY son, forget not my instruction, But let thy heart keep my command- ments. <sup>2</sup> For <sup>a</sup> length of days and years of life, And peace, shall they add to thee. <sup>3</sup> Let not mercy and truth forsake thee; Bind <sup>b</sup> them about thy neck, Write them upon <sup>c</sup> the tablet of thy heart. <sup>4</sup> So <sup>d</sup> shalt thou find favour and good understanding* In the eyes of God and man.</p>	<p>d 2 Chr. 1. 10-12.</p> <p>e 1 Ki. 4. 29; Dan. 1. 17; 2. 24; Jam. 1. 5.</p> <p>f Ps. 84. 11.</p> <p>g ch. 8. 20.</p> <p>h 1 Sam. 2. 9.</p> <p>i John 7. 17.</p> <p>k ch. 6. 22.</p> <p>l ch. 4. 19; John 3. 19, 20.</p> <p>m Ro. 1. 32.</p> <p>n ch. 5. 3.</p> <p>o Ge. 2. 24.</p> <p>p ch. 6. 26 -35; 7. 26, 27.</p> <p>q Ecc. 7. 28.</p> <p>r Ps. 37. 29.</p> <p>s Job 18. 16-18; Ps. 37. 28.</p> <p>t ch. 4. 10; Ps. 34. 11 -14.</p> <p>u ch. 6. 21; Deu. 6. 8.</p> <p>v Jer. 17. 1.</p> <p>w Cor. 3. 3.</p> <p>x Ge. 39. 2 -4; Lk. 2. 52.</p> <p>y or, good esteem.</p>
---	---	---

# PROVERBS, III, IV.

<p>e Ps. 37. 3. 5. f 1 Cor. 3. 18-20. g ch. 16. 3. h ch. 16. 9. i or, make even. i Ro. 12. 16. k ch. 16. 6.</p>	<p>5 Trust <sup>e</sup> in the LORD with all thy heart, And <sup>f</sup> lean not unto thine own understand- ing; 6 In <sup>g</sup> all thy ways acknowledge him, And he will <sup>h</sup> direct* thy paths. 7 Be <sup>i</sup> not wise in thine own eyes; Fear <sup>k</sup> the LORD, and depart from evil. 8 It shall be health to thy navel, And moisture to thy bones.</p>	<p>26 For <sup>o</sup> the LORD shall be thy confidence, And he will keep thy foot from being taken. <i>Admonitions to benevolence and justice.</i> 27 WITHHOLD <sup>a</sup> not good from them to whom it is due*, When it is in the power of thy hand to do it; 28 Say not unto thy neighbour†, Go and come again, and to-morrow I will give, When thou hast it by thee. 29 Devise not evil against thy neighbour, While he dwelleth securely by thee. 30 Strive not with a man without cause, If he have done thee no harm. 31 Envy thou not a violent man, And choose none of his ways. 32 For <sup>b</sup> the perverse is an abomination to the LORD; But <sup>c</sup> his secret; is with the righteous. 33 The <sup>d</sup> curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked; But <sup>e</sup> he blesteth the habitation of the just. 34 Surely <sup>f</sup> he scorneth the scornors, But he giveth favour unto the lowly. 35 The <sup>g</sup> wise shall inherit glory; But shame shall be the promotion of fools.</p>	<p>o ch. 14. 26; Ps. 91. 9, 10.  a Le. 19. 13; Lk. 10. 30-25; Jam. 5. 4. † or, from its owner. † or, friend.</p>
<p>l Ex. 23. 19; Mal. 3. 8-10; 1 Cor. 16. 2.  m Job 5. 17; Heb. 12. 5, 6. † or, loathse not. n Deu. 8. 5.  a ch. 8. 32 -35.  b ch. 8. 19; 16. 16; Job 28. 12 -19.  c Mt. 13. 44 -46.  d ch. 8. 18 -21. e Mt. 11. 29. 30.  f ch. 8. 27; Jer. 51. 15.  g Job 38. 8 -11. h Job 36. 27, 28.  i ch. 1. 9. k ch. 4. 12; Ps. 37. 31.  l Le. 26. 6; Ps. 4. 8.  m Ps. 91. 5; 112. 7. n ch. 1. 27; Ps. 73. 19.</p>	<p>9 Honour <sup>l</sup> the LORD with thy substance, And with the firstfruits of all thine in- crease; 10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, And thy vats shall overflow with new wine. 11 My son, <sup>m</sup> despise not the chastening of the LORD, And be not weary of <sup>n</sup> his correction; 12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth, Even <sup>n</sup> as a father the son he delighteth in. <i>The happiness attending true wisdom.</i> 13 HAPPY <sup>a</sup> is the man that findeth wis- dom, And the man that getteth understanding. 14 For her <sup>b</sup> gain is better than the gain of silver, And her profit than fine gold. 15 She is more precious than pearls, And <sup>c</sup> all the things thou desirest are not equal to her. 16 Length of days is in her right hand, In <sup>d</sup> her left hand riches and honour. 17 Her <sup>e</sup> ways are ways of pleasantness, And all her paths are peace. 18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her, And happy is every one that retaineth her. 19 The LORD <sup>f</sup> by wisdom founded the earth, By understanding he established the heav- ens. 20 By his knowledge <sup>g</sup> the depths burst forth, And <sup>h</sup> the skies drop down the dew. 21 My son, let not these things depart from thine eyes, Keep sound wisdom and discretion: 22 So shall they be life to thy soul, And <sup>i</sup> grace to thy neck. 23 Then <sup>k</sup> shalt thou walk in thy way securely, And thy foot shall not stumble. 24 When <sup>l</sup> thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid, Yea, thou shalt lie down and thy sleep shall be sweet. 25 Be <sup>m</sup> not dismayed at sudden alarm, Nor at <sup>n</sup> the destruction of the wicked when it cometh.</p>	<p><i>Further exhortations to the earnest pursuit of wisdom.—(14) Warning against bad com- pany.</i> 4. HEAR, ye sons, the instruction of a father, And attend to know understanding. 2 For I give you <sup>a</sup> good instruction; Forsake ye not my law. 3 For <sup>b</sup> I was my father's son, Tender, and an only one, in the sight of my mother. 4 And he <sup>c</sup> taught me, and said unto me: Let thy heart retain my words, Keep my commandments, and live. 5 Get <sup>d</sup> wisdom, get understanding; Forget <sup>e</sup> it not, neither decline from the words of my mouth. 6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee; Love her, and she shall keep thee. 7 Wisdom is <sup>e</sup> the principal thing, get wis- dom  , And with all thy getting get understanding. 8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee; She shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her. 9 She shall give to thy head a garland of grace, A crown of glory shall she bestow upon thee.</p>	<p>b ch. 11. 20. c Ps. 25. 14. † or, favour. d Den. 28. 15-19; Zec. 5. 3, 4. e Den. 28. 6; 1a. 125. f ch. 1. 24 -31; Jam. 4. 6; 1 Pet. 5. 5. g Dan. 12. 5.  a ch. 8. 6 -9.  b 2 Sam. 12. 24, 25.  c 1 Chr. 28. 9; Eph. 6. 4.  d ch. 2. 2- 6; Jam. 1. 5.  e Ecce. 9. 16, 18.    or, The begin- ning of wisdom is to get wisdom.</p>



PROVERBS, IV,—VI.

f ch. 3. 2.	<sup>10</sup> Hear, my son, and receive my sayings ; And <sup>f</sup> the years of thy life shall be many.	Her steps wander, she knoweth not <i>whither</i> .	
	<sup>11</sup> I teach thee in the way of wisdom, I lead thee in the paths of uprightness.	<sup>7</sup> And now hearken to me, ye sons, And turn not away from the words of my mouth.	
g Ps. 18. 36.	<sup>12</sup> When thou walkest <sup>g</sup> thy steps shall not be straitened, And when thou runnest thou shalt not stumble.	<sup>8</sup> Remove thy way far from her, And come not nigh the door of her house ; <sup>9</sup> Lest thou give thine honour <sup>*</sup> to others, And thy years to the cruel ;	<sup>*</sup> or, thy bloom.
	<sup>13</sup> Take fast hold of instruction, let her not go ; Keep her, for <sup>h</sup> she is thy life.	<sup>10</sup> Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth <sup>t</sup> , And thy labours be in the house of a stranger :	<sup>t</sup> or, strength.
A Ecc. 7. 12 ; John 6. 68. i ch. 1. 10, 15 ; Ps. 1. 1.	<sup>14</sup> Enter <sup>i</sup> not into the path of the wicked, And go not in the way of the bad ; <sup>15</sup> Avoid it, pass not along it, Turn from it, and pass on.	<sup>11</sup> And thou mourn in thy end, When thy flesh and thy body are consumed ; <sup>12</sup> And say, How have I hated instruction, And my heart despised reproof ; <sup>13</sup> And I have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, Nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me ! <sup>14</sup> I was almost in all evil, In the midst of the congregation and assembly.	
	<sup>16</sup> For they sleep not except they have done mischief, And their sleep is taken away unless they cause <i>some</i> to fall.	<sup>15</sup> Drink <sup>e</sup> waters out of thine own cistern, And running waters out of thine own well.	e 1 Cor. 7. 2.
	<sup>17</sup> For they eat the bread of wickedness, And drink the wine of violence.	<sup>16</sup> Shall thy fountains overflow to the street, As streams of waters in the broadways ?	
	<sup>18</sup> But the path of the just <i>is</i> as the shining light, That shineth more and more <sup>*</sup> unto the perfect day.	<sup>17</sup> Let them be only thine own, And not strangers' with thee.	
	<sup>19</sup> The way of the wicked is <sup>k</sup> as darkness, They know not at what they stumble.	<sup>18</sup> Let thy fountain be blessed, And have joy from the <sup>f</sup> wife of thy youth,	f Mal. 2. 14.
	<sup>20</sup> My son, attend to my words, Incline thine ear unto my sayings ;	<sup>19</sup> As <sup>a</sup> a lovely hind or graceful roe. Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times, And be thou ravished always with her love.	g see S. Song 2. 9 ; S. 14.
	<sup>21</sup> Let them not depart from thine eyes, Keep them in the midst of thy heart.	<sup>20</sup> And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, And embrace the bosom of a stranger ?	
	<sup>22</sup> For they are life to those that find them, And health to all their flesh.	<sup>21</sup> For <sup>h</sup> the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD, And he pondereth <sup>t</sup> all his goings.	A Job 31. 4 ; Jer. 32. 19 ; Hos. 7. 2.
	<sup>23</sup> Keep <sup>i</sup> thy heart with all diligence <sup>t</sup> , For <sup>m</sup> out of it are the issues of life.	<sup>22</sup> His <sup>a</sup> own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, And he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.	<sup>t</sup> or, weigh-eth.
	<sup>24</sup> Put away from thee a froward mouth, And perverse lips put far from thee.	<sup>23</sup> He <sup>k</sup> shall die, without instruction, And in the greatness of his folly he shall perish.	f ch. 1. 31 ; Jer. 2. 19.
	<sup>25</sup> Let thine eyes look right on, And thine eyelids look straight before thee.		k Job 4. 21.
	<sup>26</sup> Ponder the path of thy feet, And let all thy ways be established.		
i Deu. 4. 9. † Heb. more than any thing that is watched. m Mt. 15. 19.	<sup>27</sup> Turn <sup>n</sup> not to the right hand or to the left ; Remove thy foot from evil.		
	<i>Warnings against licentiousness.</i>		
	<b>5.</b> MY son, attend unto my wisdom, Incline thine ear to my understanding ;	<i>Against (1) suretiship, (6) idleness, (12) deceit, (16) pride, and malice.</i>	A Job 31. 4 ; Jer. 32. 19 ; Hos. 7. 2.
	<sup>2</sup> That thou mayest observe discretion, And thy lips may keep knowledge.	<b>6.</b> MY son, <sup>a</sup> if thou hast become surety for thy friend, Hast stricken thy hand for a stranger,	<sup>t</sup> or, weigh-eth.
a ch. 2. 10.	<sup>3</sup> For <sup>a</sup> the lips of a strange woman drop honey, And her mouth is <sup>b</sup> smoother than oil ;	<sup>2</sup> Hast been ensnared by the words of thy mouth,	g ch. 11. 15 ; 22. 26.
b Ps. 55. 21. c Ecc. 7. 26.	<sup>4</sup> But her end is <sup>c</sup> bitter as wormwood, Sharp as a two-edged sword.		
d ch. 7. 27.	<sup>5</sup> Her <sup>d</sup> feet go down to death, Her steps take hold on hell <sup>t</sup> .		
	<sup>6</sup> Lest she should ponder the path of life,		



PROVERBS, VII, VIII.

	In the black and dark night.	4 Unto you, men, I call,	
10	And behold, there met him a woman,	And my voice is to the sons of man.	
	In the attire of a harlot, and subtle of heart.	5 Ye <sup>b</sup> simple, understand wisdom,	b ch. 1. 22.
p ch. 9. 13, 15.	11 She is <sup>p</sup> loud and stubborn,	And, ye fools, be of an understanding heart.	
	Her feet abide not in her house ;	6 Hear, for I speak excellent things,	
	12 Now in the street, now in the broad-ways,	And the opening of my lips is right things.	
7 ch. 23. 23.	Yea <sup>q</sup> at every corner, she lieth in wait.	7 For my mouth uttereth truth,	
	13 And she caught him and kissed him ;	And wickedness is abomination to my lips.	
	With an impudent face she said unto him,	8 All <sup>e</sup> the words of my mouth are in righteousness,	e Is. 65. 1.
	14 Peace offerings are <i>binding</i> upon me,	There is nothing froward or perverse in them.	
	This day have I paid my vows.	9 They are all plain to him that understandeth,	
	15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee,	And right* to them that find knowledge.	* or, straight.
	To seek out thy face; and I have found thee.	10 Receive ye my instruction, and not silver,	
r 1 Ki. 10. 27. 7.	16 I have decked my bed with coverlets,	And knowledge rather than choice gold.	d ch. 3. 14, 15; 1 Ps. 19. 10.
	With striped cloths of <sup>r</sup> Egyptian yarn.	11 For <sup>d</sup> wisdom is better than pearls,	
	17 I have sprinkled my bed	And all the things desired are not equal to it.	
	With myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.	12 I wisdom dwell with prudence,	
	18 Come thou, let us take our fill of love until the morning,	And I find out the knowledge of wise counsels.	
	Let us delight ourselves with loves.	13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil ;	
	19 For the husband is not at home,	Pride <sup>e</sup> and arrogance, and the evil way,	e ch. 6. 17.
	He is gone a long journey ;	And a perverse mouth, do I hate.	
	20 He hath taken the bag of money in his hand,	14 Counsel is mine, and success :	
	On the day of the full moon will he come home.	I am understanding, <sup>f</sup> I have strength.	f Ecc. 7. 19.
a ch. 5. 3.	21 By her <sup>g</sup> much enticement she causeth him to yield,	15 By <sup>y</sup> me kings reign,	g Dan. 2. 21; 1 Tim. 13. 1.
	By the flattering of her lips she seduceth him.	And rulers decree justice.	
	22 He goeth after her forthwith,	16 By me princes rule,	
	As an ox goeth to the slaughter,	And nobles, all the judges of the earth.	
t Jer. 20. 24.	Or as a fool <sup>t</sup> to the stocks for correction ;	17 I love them that love me,	h Jam. 1. 5.
	23 Till a dart cleave his liver ;	And <sup>h</sup> those that seek me early† shall find me.	† or, that seek after me.
u ch. 9. 18.	As a bird hasteth into the snare,	18 Riches and honour are with me,	
	And <sup>u</sup> knoweth not that it is for its life.	Durable riches and righteousness.	
	24 And now, ye sons, hearken unto me,	19 My fruit is better than gold, yea than fine gold,	
	And attend to the words of my mouth.	And my revenue than choice silver.	
	25 Let not thy heart turn aside to her ways,	20 I <sup>i</sup> walk in the way of righteousness,	i ch. 4. 11, 12.
	Go not astray in her paths.	In the midst of the paths of judgment :	
x ch. 6. 33.	26 For <sup>z</sup> she hath cast down many wounded,	21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance,	
	Yea very many have been slain by her.	And I will fill their treasuries.	
y ch. 2. 18. * Heb. Sheol.	27 The <sup>y</sup> ways to hell* are in her house,	22 The LORD possessed† me in <sup>k</sup> the beginning of his way,	† or, prepared. k ch. 3. 19; John 1. 1, 2; Col. 1. 15-17.    Heb. anointed.
	Going down to the chambers of death.	Before his works of old.	
	<i>The excellence of wisdom—Her promises and warnings.</i>	23 I was ordained   from everlasting, from the first,	
a ch. 1. 20; 9. 3.	8. DOTH not <sup>a</sup> wisdom cry,	From the beginnings of the earth.	
	And understanding put forth her voice ?	24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth,	
	2 On the top of the high places, by the way,	When there were no fountains abounding with water.	
	At the cross-paths,	25 Before <sup>l</sup> the mountains were settled,	l Ps. 90. 2.
	She standeth up ;	Before the hills, was I brought forth.	
	3 Beside the gates, at the entry of the city,	26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields,	
	At the entrance of the doors,	Nor the first clouds of the world.	
	She crieth aloud :		

PROVERBS, VIII,—X.

	27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there, When he drew a circle* over the face of the deep;	10 The <i>f</i> fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom, And the knowledge of the Holy is understanding.	<i>f</i> ch. 1. 7; Job 28. 28.
* or, set a canopy.	28 When he <i>m</i> established the skies above, When the fountains of the deep waxed strong;	11 For by me <i>o</i> thy days shall be multiplied, And the years of thy life shall be increased.	<i>g</i> ch. 3. 2, 16; Deu. 6. 2.
<i>m</i> Ge. 1. 6, 7.	29 When he <i>n</i> gave to the sea its bound, That the waters should not pass their border;	12 If <i>h</i> thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself; But <i>if</i> thou scornest, <i>i</i> thou alone shalt bear it.	<i>h</i> Job 22. 2.
<i>n</i> Ge. 1. 9; Job 38. 10, 11; Ps. 104. 9; Jer. 5. 22.	30 Then <i>p</i> I was by him, as the builder, And I was daily <i>in</i> delights, Rejoicing always before him;	13 The <i>k</i> foolish woman is clamorous, <i>She</i> is simple, and knoweth nothing.	<i>i</i> see Eze. 18. 1—22.
<i>o</i> Job 38. 4—7.	31 Rejoicing in his habitable earth, And my delights were with the sons of men.	14 And she sitteth at the door of her house, On a seat, in the high places of the city;	<i>k</i> ch. 7. 11.
<i>p</i> John 1. 1—3, 18. † or, architect. ‡ or, Disporting.	32 And now, hearken unto me, ye sons; For <i>q</i> blessed <i>  </i> are they that keep my ways.	15 To <i>l</i> call passengers, Who go right on their ways:	<i>l</i> ch. 7. 13—15.
<i>q</i> Ps. 119. 1, 2; 128. 1, 2. <i>  </i> or, happy.	33 Hear instruction, and be wise, And refuse <i>it</i> not.	16 Whoso is simple, let him turn hither; And <i>as</i> for him that lacketh understanding,	<i>m</i> ch. 20. 17.
	34 Blessed <i>  </i> is the man that heareth me, Watching daily at my gates, Waiting at the posts of my doors.	17 Stolen <i>m</i> waters are sweet, And the bread of secrecy is pleasant.	<i>n</i> ch. 2. 18; 7. 27.
	35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, And shall obtain favour from the LORD;	18 But he knoweth not that <i>n</i> the dead are there, That her guests are in the depths of hell*.	* Heb. Sheol.
<i>r</i> ch. 1. 29—32; 20. 2.	36 But he that sinneth against me <i>r</i> wrongeth his own soul, All they that hate me love death.	<p style="text-align: center;">PART II.</p> <p><i>Moral and religious precepts, maxims, and sententious sayings; contrasting the character and conduct of the wise and godly, and of the foolish and wicked, and their respective results.</i></p> <p>10. THE Proverbs of Solomon.</p>	
	<i>The respective invitations of Wisdom and Folly.</i>		
	9. WISDOM hath built her house, She hath hewn out her seven pillars;	A <i>a</i> wise son maketh a glad father; But a foolish son is the grief of his mother.	<i>o</i> ch. 23. 15, 16, 21, 25.
	2 She hath killed her beasts, She hath mingled her wine, She hath also spread her table;	2 Treasures <i>b</i> of wickedness profit nothing; But <i>c</i> righteousness delivereth from death.	<i>b</i> 2 Ki. 5. 20—27; Mt. 27. 3—5.
	3 She hath sent forth her maidens; She <i>c</i> crieth, upon the highest places of the city:	3 The <i>d</i> LORD will not let the soul of the righteous famish; But he disappointeth the craving of the wicked.	<i>c</i> ch. 11. 4, 19. <i>d</i> 1 Ki. ch. 17; Ps. 34. 9, 10.
<i>a</i> ch. 8. 1—5.	4 Whoso is simple let him turn in hither; As for him that lacketh understanding, she saith to him:	4 He becometh poor who worketh <i>with</i> a slack hand; But <i>e</i> the hand of the diligent maketh rich.	<i>e</i> ch. 21. 5.
	5 Come, <i>b</i> eat of my bread, And drink of the wine I have mingled.	5 He that gathereth in summer is a wise son; He that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth shame.	
<i>b</i> Is. 55. 1—5; John 6. 27. <i>s</i> or, Forsake follies.	6 Forsake the foolish <i>s</i> and live, And go in the way of understanding.	6 Blessings are upon the head of the just; But the mouth of the wicked covereth violence.†	† or, But violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
	7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself contempt, And he that rebuketh a wicked <i>man</i> getteth to himself a blot.	7 The <i>f</i> memory of the just shall be blessed; But <i>o</i> the name of the wicked shall rot.	<i>f</i> Ps. 112. 6. <i>o</i> Job 18. 17; Ecc. 8. 10.
<i>c</i> ch. 17. 12; Mt. 7. 6. <i>d</i> Ps. 141. 5. <i>e</i> ch. 1. 5.	8 Reprove <i>c</i> not a scorner, lest he hate thee; Reprove <i>d</i> a wise man, and he will love thee;	8 The wise in heart will receive commandments; But <i>h</i> a prating fool shall fall.	<i>h</i> ch. 13. 3; 18. 6, 7. <i>i</i> ch. 28. 18; Is. 33. 15, 16.
	9 Impart <i>e</i> to a wise <i>man</i> , and he will be yet wiser, Teach a just <i>man</i> , and he will increase in learning.	9 He that <i>i</i> walketh uprightly walketh securely;	



PROVERBS, X, XI.

	But he that perverteth his ways shall be known.	27 The fear of the LORD prolongeth days ; But <sup>v</sup> the years of the wicked shall be cut short.	
<sup>k</sup> ch. 6. 13, 14.	10 He that <sup>k</sup> winketh with the eye causeth sorrow ; And a prating fool shall be overthrown.	28 The hope of the righteous shall be gladness ; But <sup>t</sup> the expectation of the wicked shall perish.	<sup>y</sup> Ps. 55. 23.
<sup>l</sup> ch. 13. 14 ; 18. 4. <sup>o</sup> or, But violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.	11 The <sup>l</sup> mouth of the righteous is a well of life ; But the mouth of the wicked covereth violence.*	29 The way of the LORD is strength to the upright ; But <sup>it</sup> is destruction to the workers of iniquity.	<sup>z</sup> Job 11. 12. 10.
<sup>m</sup> ch. 17. 9 ; 1 Cor. 13. 4 : 1 Pet. 4. 8.	12 Hatred stirreth up strifes ; But <sup>m</sup> love covereth all transgressions.	30 The <sup>a</sup> righteous shall never be removed ; But <sup>b</sup> the wicked shall not inhabit the earth*.	<sup>a</sup> Ps. 112. 6. <sup>b</sup> Ps. 57. 9, 10.
<sup>n</sup> ch. 20. 3 ; 1 Ki. 12. 15—19.	13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found ; But <sup>n</sup> a rod is for the back of him that is void of understanding.	31 The <sup>c</sup> mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom ; But the perverse tongue shall be cut off.	<sup>c</sup> or, the land. <sup>c</sup> Ps. 37. 30.
<sup>o</sup> ch. 18. 7 ; Ecc. 10. 12.	14 The wise lay up knowledge ; But <sup>o</sup> the mouth of the foolish is destruction near at hand.	32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable ; But the mouth of the wicked <i>speaketh</i> perverseness.	
<sup>p</sup> ch. 18. 11 ; 1 Tim. 6. 17.	15 The <sup>p</sup> rich man's wealth is his strong city ; The destruction of the poor is their poverty.	11. A <sup>d</sup> false balance is an abomination to the LORD ; But a full weight is his delight.	<sup>d</sup> ch. 20. 23 ; Deu. 25. 13—16.
<sup>q</sup> or, The gain.	16 The labour* of the righteous <i>tendeth</i> to life, The revenue of the wicked to sin.	2 When <sup>e</sup> pride cometh, then cometh shame ; But with the lowly is wisdom.	<sup>e</sup> Num. 12. 2, 9, 10 ; Dan. 4. 30 —32.
<sup>q</sup> Ecc. 5. 1 —7.	17 He that heedeth correction <i>is in</i> the way of life ; But he that refuseth reproof goeth astray.	3 The integrity of the upright guideth them ; But the perverseness of transgressors destroyeth them.	<sup>f</sup> Eze. 7. 10 ; Zeph. 1. 18.
<sup>r</sup> Ps. 39. 1 ; Jam. 3. 2.	18 He that hideth hatred <i>hath</i> lying lips, And he that sendeth forth slander is a fool.	4 Riches <sup>f</sup> profit not in the day of wrath ; But <sup>g</sup> righteousness delivereth from death.	<sup>g</sup> Ge. 7. 1.
	19 In the <sup>q</sup> multitude of words there wanteth not transgression ; But <sup>r</sup> he that restraineth his lips is wise.	5 The righteousness of the upright maketh his way even ; But the wicked shall fall by his wickedness.	
<sup>s</sup> ch. 5. 23.	20 The tongue of the just is <i>as</i> choice silver ; The heart of the wicked is of little worth.	6 The righteousness of the upright delivereth them ; But <sup>h</sup> the treacherous are taken in <i>their</i> mischief.	<sup>h</sup> Ecc. 10. 8.
<sup>t</sup> Ge. 26. 12 ; Deu. 8. 17, 18.	21 The lips of the righteous feed many ; But <sup>s</sup> fools die for lack of understanding.	7 When a wicked man dieth <i>his</i> hope <sup>t</sup> shall perish, And the expectation of unjust <i>men</i> perisheth.	<sup>i</sup> ch. 10. 28 ; 1. Ki. 12. 16 —20.
<sup>u</sup> or, And nothing addeth sorrow with it.	22 The <sup>t</sup> blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, And he addeth no sorrow with it.	8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, And <sup>k</sup> the wicked cometh in his stead.	<sup>k</sup> ch. 21. 18 ; Est. 7. 9, 10.
<sup>v</sup> Job 15. 20, 21.	23 It is as sport to a fool to do mischief, But the man of understanding hath wisdom,	9 A hypocrite <sup>t</sup> , with <i>his</i> mouth, <sup>l</sup> destroyeth his neighbour ; But through knowledge shall the just be delivered.	<sup>l</sup> or, An impious man. <sup>l</sup> Ps. 55. 20, 21.
<sup>w</sup> Mt. 5. 6 ; Lk. 2. 25 —30.	24 The <sup>u</sup> fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him ; But <sup>w</sup> the desire of the righteous shall be granted.	10 When it goeth well with the righteous <sup>m</sup> the city rejoiceth, And <sup>n</sup> when the wicked perish <i>there</i> <sup>is</sup> shouting.	<sup>m</sup> or, But through the knowledge of the just shall they (i.e. others) be delivered. <sup>m</sup> ch. 28. 12 ; Est. 3. 15, 16.
<sup>z</sup> or, When the whirlwind passeth, the wicked is not.	25 As the whirlwind passeth, so the wicked is no more ; But the righteous is an everlasting foundation.	11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted ; But it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.	<sup>n</sup> 2 Ki. 11. 13—20 ; Job 27. 25.
	26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, So is the sluggard to them that send him.		

PROVERBS, XI, XII.

	12 He that despiseth his neighbour is void of wisdom; But a man of understanding holdeth his peace.	28 He that <sup>f</sup> trusteth in his riches shall fall; But <sup>o</sup> the righteous shall flourish like a green leaf.	<sup>f</sup> Lk. 12. 20, 21. <sup>o</sup> Ps. 32. 12-14.
	13 A talebearer revealeth a secret; But he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.	29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind; And the fool is servant to the wise of heart.	
<sup>o</sup> ch. 15. 22; 24. 6.	14 When there is no guidance <sup>o</sup> the people fall; But safety is in the multitude of counsellors.	30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; And he that winneth souls is wise <sup>t</sup> .	<sup>t</sup> or, the wise winneth souls. <sup>h</sup> 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.
<sup>p</sup> ch. 6. 1.	15 He <sup>p</sup> that is surety for a stranger shall smart; But he that hateth suretship is sure.	31 Behold, <sup>h</sup> the righteous shall be recompensed on the earth, Much more the wicked and the sinner.	
<sup>*</sup> or, graceful. <sup>q</sup> Ps. 41. 1-3; Mt. 5. 7; 23. 34-40. <sup>†</sup> or, to himself. <sup>r</sup> Judg. 1. 6, 7.	16 A gracious <sup>*</sup> woman obtaineth honour, And strong <sup>men</sup> obtain riches.	12. Whoso loveth correction loveth knowledge; But he that hateth reproof is brutish.	
	17 The <sup>q</sup> merciful man doeth good to his own soul; But <sup>r</sup> the cruel troubleth his own flesh.	2 A <sup>i</sup> good <sup>man</sup> obtaineth favour from the LORD; But a man of wicked devices will he condemn.	<sup>i</sup> Ps. 5. 12.
<sup>s</sup> Hos. 10. 12; Gal. 6. 8, 9.	18 The wicked gaineth a deceitful recompence; But <sup>s</sup> he that soweth righteousness, a sure reward.	3 A man <sup>k</sup> shall not be established by wickedness; But the <sup>l</sup> root of the righteous shall not be moved.	<sup>k</sup> Job 27. 13-17. <sup>l</sup> ch. 10. 25.
<sup>t</sup> ch. 10. 15.	19 As <sup>t</sup> righteousness <sup>tendeth</sup> to life, So <sup>u</sup> he that pursueth evil <sup>pursueth</sup> it to his own death.	4 A virtuous <sup>m</sup> woman <sup>†</sup> is a crown to her husband; But she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.	<sup>m</sup> ch. 31. 10-31. <sup>†</sup> i. e. worthy and capable.
<sup>u</sup> ch. 1. 16-19.	20 They that are <sup>x</sup> of a perverse heart are abomination to the LORD; But <sup>y</sup> the upright in <sup>their</sup> way are his delight.	5 The thoughts of the righteous are right; The counsels of the wicked are deceit.	
<sup>x</sup> ch. 8. 13.	21 <sup>Though</sup> hand <sup>join</sup> in hand <sup>†</sup> , the wicked shall not be unpunished; But the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.	6 The <sup>n</sup> words of the wicked are a lying-in-wait for blood; But <sup>o</sup> the mouth of the upright delivereth them.	<sup>n</sup> ch. 1. 11-19. <sup>o</sup> ch. 14. 3.
<sup>†</sup> Heb. Hand to hand; <sup>i. e.</sup> perhaps, Assuredly.	22 A ring of gold in a swine's snout, Is a fair woman turning away from discretion.	7 The <sup>p</sup> wicked are overthrown, and are not; But the house of the righteous shall stand.	<sup>p</sup> ch. 14. 11; Job 11. 20; Ps. 37. 35-37.
	23 The desire of the righteous is only good; The expectation of the wicked is wrath.	8 A <sup>q</sup> man shall be commended according to his wisdom; But he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.	<sup>q</sup> Ge. 41. 29; Dan. 6. 3.
<sup>z</sup> ch. 19. 17; Den. 15. 10.	24 There is that <sup>z</sup> scattereth and yet increaseth, And <sup>there</sup> is that withholdeth more than is right, but <sup>a</sup> it <sup>tendeth</sup> to want.	9 Better is the lowly who hath a servant <sup>  </sup> , Than he that honoureth himself and lacketh bread.	<sup>  </sup> or, who is his own servant.
<sup>a</sup> Hag. 1. 6, 9-11. <sup>  </sup> Heb. soul of blessing. <sup>b</sup> 2 Cor. 9. 6-11. <sup>c</sup> Lk. 6. 38. <sup>d</sup> Am. 8. 4-6.	25 The liberal soul <sup>  </sup> shall be <sup>b</sup> made fat, And <sup>c</sup> he that watereth shall be watered also himself.	10 A righteous <sup>man</sup> regardeth the life <sup>s</sup> of his beast; But the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.	<sup>s</sup> or, knoweth the desire.
	26 He that <sup>d</sup> withholdeth corn, the people curse him; But blessing is upon the head of him that selleth grain.	11 He that <sup>r</sup> tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread; But he that followeth after vanities is void of understanding.	<sup>r</sup> ch. 23. 19.
	27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour; But <sup>e</sup> he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.	12 The wicked desireth the net <sup>¶</sup> of evil <sup>men</sup> ; But <sup>e</sup> the root of the righteous yieldeth fruit.	<sup>¶</sup> or, the lure. <sup>e</sup> Jer. 17. 7, 8.
<sup>e</sup> Est. 7. 10; Ps. 7. 14-16; 37. 6.			

PROVERES, XII, XIII.

<i>r</i> ch. 18. 7.	13 In the <sup>t</sup> wickedness of the lips is an evil snare ;	But the desire of the treacherous is violence.	
<i>u</i> 2 Pet. 2. 9.	But <sup>u</sup> the just shall go forth out of trouble.	3 He that <sup>n</sup> keepeth his mouth keepeth his life * ;	<i>n</i> ch. 21. 23 ; <i>Jam.</i> 3. 2.
<i>z</i> ch. 18. 20.	14 A man <sup>a</sup> shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of <i>his</i> mouth,	<i>But</i> destruction shall be to him that openeth wide his lips.	<sup>a</sup> <i>or</i> , his soul.
<i>y</i> Is. 3. 10, 11 ; <i>Mt.</i> 16, 27.	And <sup>y</sup> the recompence of a man's hands shall return to him.	4 A sluggard's soul craveth, and there is nothing ;	
	15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes ;	But the soul of the diligent is made fat.	
	But a wise man hearkeneth to counsel.	5 The <sup>o</sup> righteous hateth lying speech ;	<i>o</i> 1 <i>Kl.</i> 22. 13, 14.
<i>z</i> ch. 20. 11.	16 A <sup>a</sup> fool's resentment is presently made known ;	But the wicked is loathsome, and causeth shame.	
	But a prudent <i>man</i> hideth the affront.	6 Righteousness <sup>p</sup> keepeth him that is upright in the way ;	<i>p</i> ch. 11. 3, 5.
	17 <i>He that</i> breatheth out truth showeth forth righteousness ;	But wickedness overthroweth the sinner.	
<i>a</i> ch. 25. 18 ; <i>1's.</i> 64. 3.	But a false witness deceit.	7 There is that maketh himself rich, and there is nothing ;	<i>q</i> ch. 11. 24.
	18 There is <sup>a</sup> a prating like the piercings of a sword ;	<i>Also that</i> <sup>q</sup> maketh himself poor, and <i>there</i> is great wealth.	
	But the tongue of the wise is health.	8 The <sup>r</sup> ransom of a man's life is his riches ;	<i>r</i> Job 2. 4.
	19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever ;	But the poor heareth not rebuke.	
<i>b</i> 2 <i>Kl.</i> 5. 25—27 ; <i>1's.</i> 52. 4, 5 ; <i>Ac.</i> 5. 3—10.	But <sup>b</sup> a lying tongue is but for a moment.	9 The <sup>s</sup> light of the righteous shall rejoice : But the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.	<i>s</i> <i>Ps.</i> 97. 11. <i>t</i> Job 18. 5, 6 ; 21. 17.
	20 Deceit is in the heart of them that devise evil ;	10 By pride cometh only contention ;	
	But to the counsellors of peace there is joy.	But with the well-advised is wisdom.	
<i>c</i> Ro. 8. 28.	21 There shall <sup>c</sup> no evil happen to the just ;	11 Wealth <i>gotten</i> by vanity diminisheth ;	
	But the wicked shall be filled with mischief.	But he that gathereth by labour <sup>t</sup> shall increase.	<sup>t</sup> <i>Heb.</i> in hand.
<i>d</i> ch. 6. 16, 17.	22 Lying <sup>d</sup> lips are abomination to the LORD ;	12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick ;	
<i>e</i> ch. 11. 20 ; <i>Num.</i> 12. 7, 8.	But <sup>e</sup> they that deal truly are his delight.	But <sup>u</sup> the desire that cometh to pass is a tree of life.	<i>u</i> <i>Ge.</i> 21. 9 —5 ; <i>Lk.</i> 2. 28—32.
<i>f</i> ch. 13. 16.	23 A <sup>f</sup> prudent man concealeth knowledge ;	13 Whoso <sup>x</sup> despiseth the word shall be destroyed ;	<i>x</i> 2 <i>Chr.</i> 30. 16.
<i>g</i> ch. 15. 2 ; <i>Ecc.</i> 10. 3.	But <sup>g</sup> the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.	But <sup>y</sup> he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.	<sup>y</sup> <i>or</i> , shall be held accountable for it.
<i>h</i> ch. 22. 24 ; <i>Ge.</i> 39. 4, 22.	24 The <sup>h</sup> hand of the diligent shall bear rule ;	14 The <sup>z</sup> law of the wise is a fountain of life.	<i>z</i> <i>Ps.</i> 19. 11.
	But the slothful shall be under tribute.	To turn away from the snares of death.	<i>z</i> ch. 10. 11 ; 14. 27.
<i>i</i> ch. 15. 13.	25 Heaviness <sup>i</sup> in the heart of man maketh it stoop ;	15 Good understanding <sup>a</sup> giveth favour ;	<i>a</i> <i>Dan.</i> 6. 3.
	But a good word maketh it glad.	But <sup>b</sup> the way of transgressors is hard <i>ll</i> .	<i>b</i> <i>Jer.</i> 2. 19 ; <i>Jon.</i> ch. 2.
	26 The righteous guideth his friend ;	16 Every prudent <i>man</i> acteth with knowledge ;	<i>ll</i> <i>or</i> , rocky.
	But the way of the wicked leadeth them astray.	But a fool dealeth out <i>his</i> folly.	
<sup>a</sup> <i>or</i> , doth not secure his game.	27 The slothful roasteth not that which he hunteth * ;	17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief ;	
<i>k</i> ch. 10. 16.	But a precious treasure to a man is diligence.	But <sup>c</sup> a faithful ambassador is healing.	<i>c</i> ch. 25. 13.
	28 In <sup>k</sup> the way of righteousness is life,	18 Poverty and shame <i>shall be to him that</i> refuseth instruction ;	
	And in <i>her</i> pathway there is no death.	But he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.	
<i>l</i> 1 <i>Sam.</i> 2. 25.	13. A wise son is a father's training ;	19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul ;	
<i>m</i> ch. 18. 20.	But <sup>l</sup> a scorner heareth not rebuke.	But <i>it</i> is abomination to fools to depart from evil.	
	2 A <sup>m</sup> man shall eat good from the fruit of <i>his</i> mouth ;		

PROVERBS, XIII, XIV.

	<p>20 He that walketh with the wise becometh wise ; But <i>d</i> a companion of fools becometh bad.</p> <p>21 Evil <i>e</i> pursueth sinners ; But <i>f</i> to the righteous good shall be repaid.</p> <p>22 A good <i>man</i> leaveth an inheritance to his children's children ; And <i>o</i> the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.</p> <p>23 Much food <i>is</i> by the tillage of the poor ; But some are destroyed by injustice.</p> <p>24 He that <i>h</i> spareth his rod hateth his son ; But <i>i</i> he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.</p> <p>25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul <i>†</i> ; But the belly of the wicked shall want.</p> <p>26 Every <i>k</i> wise woman buildeth up her house ; But the foolish pulleth it down with her own hands.</p> <p>27 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD ; But <i>he</i> that <i>is</i> perverse in his ways despiseth him.</p> <p>28 In the fool's mouth is a rod of pride ; But the lips of the wise preserve them.</p> <p>29 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean ; But abundant increase is by the strength of the ox.</p> <p>30 A faithful witness will not lie ; But a false witness breatheth out lies.</p> <p>31 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and <i>findeth</i> it not ; But knowledge is easy to him that understandeth.</p> <p>32 Go <i>†</i> from the presence of a foolish man, When thou perceivest not <i>in</i> him the lips of knowledge.</p> <p>33 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way ; But the folly of fools is deceit.</p> <p>34 Fools make a mock at sin <i>‡</i> ; But among the righteous is favour.</p> <p>35 The <i>m</i> heart knoweth its own bitterness, And a stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy.</p> <p>36 The <i>n</i> house of the wicked shall be overthrown ; But <i>o</i> the tent of the upright shall flourish.</p> <p>37 There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, But its end is the ways of death.</p>	<p>13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful, And <i>p</i> the end of mirth is heaviness.</p> <p>14 The backslider in heart shall be filled from his own ways ; And the good man, from himself.</p> <p>15 The simple believeth every word ; But <i>q</i> the prudent looketh well to his going.</p> <p>16 The wise feareth, and departeth from evil ; But the fool is haughty and confident.</p> <p>17 <i>He</i> that <i>is</i> soon angry* dealeth foolishly ; And a man of wicked devices is hated.</p> <p>18 The simple inherit folly ; But <i>r</i> the prudent are crowned with knowledge.</p> <p>19 The evil bow down before the good, And the wicked, at the gates of the righteous.</p> <p>20 The <i>s</i> poor is hated even by his neighbour ; But <i>t</i> the rich hath many friends.</p> <p>21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth ; But <i>u</i> he that hath mercy on the poor†, happy is he.</p> <p>22 Do not they err that devise evil ? But mercy and truth <i>attend</i> them that devise good.</p> <p>23 In all labour there is profit ; But the talk of the lips <i>tendeth</i> only to penury.</p> <p>24 The crown of the wise is their riches ; The foolishness of fools is folly.</p> <p>25 A true witness delivereth souls <i>‡</i> ; But he that uttereth lies is a cheat.</p> <p>26 In <i>v</i> the fear of the LORD is strong confidence, And his children shall have a refuge.</p> <p>27 The fear of the LORD is <i>w</i> a fountain of life, To turn away from the snares of death.</p> <p>28 In the multitude of people is a king's honour ; But in the want of people is the ruin of a prince.</p> <p>29 <i>He</i> that <i>is</i> <i>x</i> slow to wrath is of great understanding ; But <i>he</i> that <i>is</i> <i>y</i> hasty of spirit manifesteth folly.</p> <p>30 A sound heart‡ is the life of the flesh ; But <i>b</i> envy the rottenness of the bones.</p> <p>31 He that <i>c</i> oppresseth the weak reproacheth his Maker ;</p>	<p>p Dan. 5. 1-6, 50.</p> <p>q ch. 22. 3.</p> <p>* or, The impatient.</p> <p>r ch. 4. 7-9.</p> <p>s ch. 19. 7.</p> <p>t ch. 19. 4, 6.</p> <p>u Ps. 41. 1. † or, the afflicted.</p> <p>† or, saveth lives.</p> <p>x Ps. 34. 7 -11 ; Dan. 3. 17, 25, 27.</p> <p>y ch. 13. 14.</p> <p>z ch. 16. 32.</p> <p>a Ecc. 7. 9.</p> <p>‡ or, A heart at rest.</p> <p>b 1 Ki. 21. 4.</p> <p>c ch. 17. 5.</p>
--	--	--	--

d 1 Cor. 15. 33.  
e Num. 32. 23, 1 Ki. 2. 31, 32.  
f Ro. 2. 7 -10.

o ch. 28. 8 ; Est. 8. 1 ; Job 27. 16, 17.

h ch. 29. 15, 17.

i ch. 3. 12 ; Heb. 12. 6 -8.

† or, desire.

k ch. 21. 10 -31.

l ch. 9. 6 ; 1 Tim. 6. 5.

‡ or, A sin-offering-mocketh fools ; comp. ch. 15. 8 ; Isa. 1. 11-14.  
m 1 Sam. 1. 3-14 ; 1 Cor. 2. 11.  
n Job 8. 15.

o Job 8. 6.



PROVERBS, XIV, XV.

d Mt. 25. 40, 45.	But he that <sup>d</sup> honoureth Him hath mercy on the needy.	13 A <sup>e</sup> merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance; But <sup>u</sup> by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken.	ch. 17, 22. ch. 18, 14.
e Dan. 5. 2 —6, 30.	32 The <sup>e</sup> wicked is driven away in his calamity; But <sup>f</sup> the righteous hath hope in his death.	14 The <sup>z</sup> heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge; But the mouth of fools feedeth on folly.	z 1 Ki. 3. 5—10.
f Ac. 7. 55. 60; 2 Tim. 4. 6—8; Rev. 14. 13.	33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding; But in the midst of fools it is made known.	15 All the days of the afflicted are evil; But the joyful in heart <i>hath</i> a continual feast.	
g 2 Chr. 17. 2—3, 10, 11.	34 Righteousness <sup>o</sup> exalteth a nation; But sin is a reproach to peoples.	16 Better is <sup>v</sup> a little with the fear of the LORD Than great treasure and disquiet therewith.	g ch. 16. 8.
	35 The king's favour is towards a wise servant; But his wrath is <i>against</i> him that causeth shame.	17 Better <sup>e</sup> is a meal of herbs where love is Than a fattened ox and hatred therewith.	z ch. 17. 1; Ecc. 4. 6.
h Judg. 8. 1—3; 1 Sam. 1. 15, 17.	15. A <sup>h</sup> soft answer turneth away wrath; But <sup>i</sup> grievous speech stirreth up anger.	18 A <sup>a</sup> wrathful man stirreth up contention; But he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.	a ch. 26. 21.
i 1 Ki. 12. 13, 14, 16.	2 The tongue of the wise commendeth knowledge; But the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.	19 The way of the sluggard is like a hedge of thorns; But the way of the righteous is made plain*.	* Heb. cast up, or, pre- pared. b ch. 10. 1.
k Jer. 52. 19; Heb. 4. 13.	3 The <sup>k</sup> eyes of the LORD are in every place, Observing the evil and the good.	20 A <sup>b</sup> wise son maketh a glad father; But a foolish man despiseth his mother.	
* or, Gen- tleness of tongue.	4 A wholesome tongue* is a tree of life; But perverseness therein is a wound in the spirit.	21 Folly is joy to one destitute of wisdom; But a man of understanding walketh straightforward.	
	5 A fool despiseth his father's correction; But he that regardeth reproof acteth prudently.	22 Without <sup>c</sup> counsel purposes are disappointed; But in the multitude of counsellors they are established.	c ch. 11, 14; 20. 18.
lch. 21, 20; 1 <sup>a</sup> . 112. 5.	6 In <sup>i</sup> the house of the righteous is much wealth; But <sup>m</sup> in the revenue of the wicked is trouble.	23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth, And <sup>d</sup> a word <i>spoken</i> in due season, how good is it!	d ch. 25. 11, 12.
m Jam. 5. 1—3.	7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge; But the heart of the foolish <i>doeth</i> not so.	24 The way of life is upward to the wise, That he may depart from hell † beneath.	† Heb. Sheol.
n 1 Sam. 15. 15, 22; 23; 1 <sup>a</sup> . 1. 10—15; o Ac. 10. 4.	8 The <sup>n</sup> sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD; But <sup>o</sup> the prayer of the upright is his delight.	25 The LORD demolisheth the house of the proud; But he establisheth the border of the widow.	
	9 The way of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD; But he loveth him who followeth after righteousness.	26 Evil thoughts are an abomination to the LORD; But gracious words are pure.	
p 2 Chr. 36. 15—17.	10 Grievous correction is for him that forsaketh the way, He <sup>p</sup> that hateth reproof shall die.	27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; But he that hateth gifts ‡ shall live.	‡ or, bribes. c ch. 16. 23; Ecc. 3. 2, 6.
† Heb. Sheol; see mar- gin, 1 <sup>a</sup> . 6. 5. q Job 26. 6. r Heb. Abad- don; see Rev. 9. 11. s 2 Chr. 18. 7.	11 Hell † and <sup>q</sup> destruction; are before the LORD, How much more the hearts of the children of men!	28 The heart of the righteous <sup>e</sup> studieth to answer; But the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.	f 1 Sam. 28. 6. g Ps. 145. 18, 19; Dan. 2. 17 —19.
	12 A scorner <sup>r</sup> loveth not him that reproveth him, He will not go unto the wise.	29 The LORD is <sup>f</sup> far from the wicked; But <sup>o</sup> he heareth the prayer of the righteous.	

# PROVERBS, XV, XVI.

	30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart; A good report maketh the bones fat.	15 In the light of the king's countenance is life, And <sup>e</sup> his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.	
	31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life Abideth among the wise.	16 How <sup>d</sup> much better is it to get wisdom than gold, And to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!	d ch. 8. 11.
a ch. 1. 7.	32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul; But he that heareth reproof getteth under- standing.	17 The highway of the upright is to turn away from evil, He <sup>e</sup> that giveth heed to his way preserveth his soul.	e ch. 12. 16.
i ch. 25. 6, 7; 1 k. 14. 11. * or, pur- poses.	33 The <sup>h</sup> fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom, And <sup>i</sup> before honour is humility.	18 Pride <sup>f</sup> is before destruction, And a haughty spirit before a fall.	f ch. 18. 12; Dan. 4. 30; 31; Ac. 12. 21-23.
k Ex. 4. 11, 12; Mt. 10. 19, 20.	16. Man's are the preparations* of the heart; But the <sup>k</sup> answer of the tongue is from the LORD.	19 It is better <i>to be</i> of an humble spirit with the lowly, Than to divide the spoil with the proud.	
l ch. 21. 2.	2 All <sup>l</sup> the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; But <sup>m</sup> the LORD weigheth the spirits.	20 He that giveth heed to the word findeth good, And <sup>o</sup> whose trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.	o Ps. 125. 1.
m 1 Sam. 16. 7; Jer. 17. 10. n Ps. 37. 5.	3 Commit <sup>n</sup> thy works unto the LORD, And thy thoughts shall be established.	21 The wise in heart is called prudent, And sweetness of the lips increaseth teach- ing*.	* or, learning addeth sweet- ness to the lips.
o Job 21. 30.	4 The LORD hath made every thing for its end, Yea <sup>o</sup> even the wicked for the day of evil.	22 Understanding is <sup>h</sup> a wellspring of life unto him that hath it; But the correction of fools is folly.	h ch. 13. 14; ch. 14. 27; i Mt. 12. 34, 35.
p ch. 11. 21. q Heb. Hand to hand, i. e., per- haps, as- suredly.	5 Every one <i>that is</i> proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD, <i>Though</i> hand <sup>p</sup> join in hand <sup>t</sup> , he shall not be unpunished.	23 The <sup>i</sup> heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, And addeth learning to his lips.	
q Dan. 4. 27.	6 By <sup>q</sup> mercy and truth iniquity is atoned for, And by the fear of the LORD <i>men</i> turn away from evil.	24 Pleasant words are <i>as</i> honey from the comb, Sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.	
r Ge. 27. 41.	7 When a man's ways please the LORD, He <sup>r</sup> maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.	25 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, But its end is the ways of death.	
s ch. 15. 16; Ps. 37. 16.	8 Better <sup>s</sup> is a little with righteousness Than great revenues without right.	26 The appetite of the labourer laboureth for him, For <sup>k</sup> his mouth urgeth him on.	k Ecc. 6. 7.
t ch. 19. 21.	9 A <sup>t</sup> man's heart deviseth his way; But <sup>u</sup> the LORD directeth his steps.	27 A worthless man <sup>t</sup> diggeth up mischief, And on his lips <i>there is</i> as a burning fire.	t Heb. A man of Belial.
u Ps. 37— 23; Jer. 10. 23. v or, is not treach- erous.	10 An oracle is on the lips of the king, His mouth transgresseth not <sup>†</sup> in judg- ment.	28 A false man <sup>v</sup> soweth strife, And <sup>m</sup> a whisperer separateth very friends.	l ch. 6. 14. m ch. 17. 9.
x Le. 19. 36. y or, balance.	11 The <sup>x</sup> just beam <sup>  </sup> and scales are the LORD's, All the weights of the bag are his work.	29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, And leadeth him in a way <i>that is</i> not good.	
y ch. 25. 5; 29. 14.	12 <i>It is</i> an abomination to kings to commit wickedness, For <sup>y</sup> the throne is established by right- eousness.	30 He shutteth his eyes to devise perverse things, Biting his lips, he bringeth evil to pass.	n ch. 20. 29. z or, If it be found.
z ch. 22. 11.	13 Righteous <sup>z</sup> lips are the delight of kings, And they love him that speaketh right things.	31 The <sup>n</sup> hoary head is a crown of glory, It is found <sup>†</sup> in the way of righteousness.	
a Dan. 3. 13-15. b Ecc. 10. 4; Dan. 2. 12-16.	14 The <sup>a</sup> king's wrath is <i>as</i> messengers of death; But <sup>b</sup> a wise man will pacify it.	32 He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty, And he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.	
		33 The lot is cast into the lap, But all its decision is from the LORD.	

o ch. 15. 17.	17. Better is <sup>o</sup> a dry morsel and quietness therewith Than a house full of quarrelsome feasts.	19 He that loveth strife loveth transgression ; He <sup>e</sup> that maketh high his gate seeketh destruction.	e ch. 16. 18.
	2 A wise servant shall rule over a son that causeth shame, And shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.	20 He that hath a perverse heart findeth no good, And he that hath a wayward tongue falleth into mischief.	
p Deu. 8. 2 ; Ps. 66. 10 ; Jer. 17. 10 ; Mal. 3. 3. q Is. 50. 9 — 11. r ch. 14. 21.	3 A refining pot is for silver, and a furnace for gold ; But <sup>p</sup> the LORD trieth the hearts.	21 He that begetteth a fool, <i>it is</i> to his sorrow, And the father of a fool hath no joy.	
	4 A <sup>q</sup> wicked doer giveth heed to false lips, A liar giveth ear to a mischievous tongue.	22 A <sup>r</sup> merry heart promoteth health ; But a broken spirit drieth up the bones.	f ch. 15. 15, 15.
s Ps. 137. 7 ; Eze. 25. 12— 14 ; 26. 2 — 6.	5 Whoso mocketh the poor <sup>r</sup> reproacheth his Maker ; He <sup>s</sup> that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.	23 The wicked taketh a gift out of the bosom, To <sup>o</sup> pervert the ways of judgment.	g ch. 18. 5 ; Ex. 23. 8. h ch. 14. 6.
	6 Children's children are the crown of old men, And the glory of children is their fathers.	24 Wisdom <sup>h</sup> is with him that hath understanding ; But the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.	
	7 Excellent speech becometh not a fool ; Much less lying speech a noble.	25 A <sup>i</sup> foolish son is a grief to his father, And bitterness to her that bare him.	i Ge. 26. 34, 35 ; 2 Sam. 18. 33.
t ch. 18. 16 ; 19. 4 ; Ex. 23. 8.	8 A <sup>t</sup> gift is a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it *, Whithersoever he turneth, he <sup>t</sup> prospereth.	26 Also to punish the just is not good, Nor to strike nobles on account of their equity.	
* or, that receiveth it. † or, it. u ch. 10. 12. z ch. 16. 28.	9 He that <sup>u</sup> seeketh love covereth a transgression ; But <sup>z</sup> he that repeateth a matter separateth very friends.	27 He <sup>k</sup> that hath knowledge spareth his words ; A man of understanding is of a cool <sup>*</sup> spirit.	k ch. 10. 19.  * or, calm.
	10 A reproof sinketh more into a wise man Than a hundred stripes into a fool.	28 Even a fool when he keepeth silence is counted wise, He that shutteth his lips is a man of understanding.	
z or, An evil man seeketh only re- bellion. y Hos. 13. 8.	11 A rebel seeketh only evil ; And a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.	18. He that separateth himself seeketh his own pleasure, He is obstinate <sup>†</sup> against all reason.	† or, is em- bittered.
	12 Let <sup>y</sup> a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man Rather than a fool in his folly.	2 A fool delighteth not in understanding, But <sup>i</sup> in his heart revealing itself.	i ch. 15. 16 ; 15. 2.
z Ps. 109. 4 — 12 ; Jer. 18. 20, 21.	13 Whoso <sup>z</sup> returneth evil for good, Evil shall not depart from his house.	3 When the wicked cometh in, contempt cometh also, And with ignominy reproach.	
a Judg. 12. 1—6.	14 The <sup>a</sup> beginning of strife is as the letting out of water, Therefore leave off contention before it becometh obstinate.	4 The <sup>m</sup> words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, The wellspring of wisdom is as a flowing stream.	m ch. 20. 5.
b ch. 24. 21 ; Is. 5. 22, 23.	15 He that <sup>b</sup> justifieth the wicked, and he he that condemneth the just, Even both of them are abomination to the LORD.	5 It is <sup>n</sup> not good to accept the person of the wicked, To wrong the righteous in judgment.	n ch. 17. 15 ; Lc. 19. 15 ; Deu. 1. 17.
u or, no sense. c ch. 18. 24 ; 1 Sam. 23. 16, 17.	16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, Seeing <i>he hath</i> no heart to it ?	6 A fool's lips enter into contention, And his mouth calleth for strokes.	
	17 A friend <sup>c</sup> loveth at all times, And a brother is born for adversity.	7 A <sup>o</sup> fool's mouth is destruction to him, And his lips are the snare of his soul.	o ch. 12. 13 ; Ecc. 10. 12 ; Lk. 19. 22.
	18 A man void of understanding striketh hands, He <sup>d</sup> becometh surety for his neighbour.	8 The <sup>p</sup> words of a talebearer are as dainty morsels, And they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.	t or, his life. p ch. 26. 22.
d ch. 6. 1 — 5.			

PROVERBS, XVIII, XIX.

	<sup>9</sup> Also he that is slothful in his work Is brother to him that is a destroyer.	<sup>4</sup> Wealth <sup>e</sup> maketh many friends; But the poor is separated from his neighbour.	<sup>e</sup> ch.14.20.
<sup>q</sup> Ps. 18. 2.	<sup>10</sup> The name of the LORD is <sup>a</sup> a strong tower, The righteous runneth into it, and is safe.	<sup>5</sup> A <sup>f</sup> false witness shall not be unpunished, And he that speaketh lies shall not escape.	<sup>f</sup> ch. 21. 28; Deut. 19. 16, 19.
	<sup>11</sup> The rich man's wealth is his strong city, And as a high wall in his own conceit.	<sup>6</sup> Many <sup>g</sup> will count the favour of the prince, And <sup>h</sup> every one is a friend to him that giveth gifts.	<sup>g</sup> ch.16.15; 19. 26.
<sup>r</sup> ch.16.18.	<sup>12</sup> Before <sup>r</sup> destruction the heart of man is haughty,	<sup>7</sup> All <sup>i</sup> the brethren of the poor hate him, How much more do his friends go far from him!	<sup>h</sup> ch.17. 8.
<sup>s</sup> ch.15.33.	And <sup>s</sup> before honour is humility.	He pursueth words which are nought.	<sup>i</sup> ch.14.20.
	<sup>13</sup> He that answereth a matter before he heareth <sup>u</sup> , It is folly and shame to him.	<sup>8</sup> He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul, He that keepeth understanding findeth good.	
<sup>t</sup> Job 1. 20, 21; 2. 8-10.	<sup>14</sup> The <sup>t</sup> spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; But <sup>u</sup> a wounded spirit who can bear?	<sup>9</sup> A false witness shall not be unpunished, And he that speaketh lies shall perish.	
<sup>u</sup> Ge.4.13, 14; 1 Sam. 28. 6, 15; 2 Sam. 17. 23.	<sup>15</sup> The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge, And the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.	<sup>10</sup> Delicate living is not seemly for a fool, Much less <sup>k</sup> for a servant to have rule over princes.	<sup>k</sup> ch. 30. 22; Ecc. 10. 7.
<sup>z</sup> ch.17. 8; Ge.32.20.	<sup>16</sup> A <sup>z</sup> man's gift maketh room for him, And bringeth him before great men.	<sup>11</sup> The discretion of a man deferreth his anger, And it is his glory <sup>l</sup> to pass over an offence.	<sup>l</sup> ch.25.21; Mt. 5. 38-44.
<sup>y</sup> Num.26. 55.	<sup>17</sup> He that is first in his own cause <sup>is</sup> just; But his neighbour cometh and searcheth it out.	<sup>12</sup> The <sup>m</sup> king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; But his favour is as dew upon the grass.	<sup>m</sup> ch. 16. 14, 15; 20 2; Mt. 2. 16-18.
	<sup>18</sup> The <sup>y</sup> lot canseth contentions to cease, And decideth between the mighty.	<sup>13</sup> A <sup>n</sup> foolish son is the calamity of his father, And <sup>o</sup> the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.	<sup>n</sup> ch.17.21, 25.
	<sup>19</sup> A brother offended is <i>harder to be won</i> than a strong city, And contentions are like the bar of a castle.	<sup>14</sup> House and riches are an inheritance from fathers; But <sup>p</sup> a prudent wife is from the LORD.	<sup>o</sup> ch.21.19; 27. 15.
<sup>z</sup> ch.12.14.	<sup>20</sup> A man's <sup>z</sup> belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth, With the produce of his lips shall he be filled.	<sup>15</sup> Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep, And <sup>q</sup> the idle soul shall suffer hunger.	<sup>p</sup> ch.18.22.
<sup>a</sup> see Mt. 12. 37; Jam. 3. G.	<sup>21</sup> Death <sup>a</sup> and life are in the power of the tongue, And they that love it shall eat its fruit.	<sup>16</sup> He that <sup>r</sup> keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul *; But he that despiseth his ways shall die.	<sup>q</sup> ch. 20. 13; 2 Thes. 3. 10.
<sup>b</sup> ch.12.4; 19.14; 31. 10.	<sup>22</sup> Whoso findeth a wife <sup>b</sup> findeth good, And obtaineth favour from the LORD.	<sup>17</sup> He that <sup>s</sup> hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD, And that which he hath given will he pay to him again.	<sup>r</sup> ch.16.17. * or, his life.
	<sup>23</sup> The poor useth entreaties; But the rich answereth roughly.	<sup>18</sup> Chasten <sup>t</sup> thy son, for there is hope; But lift not up thy soul to destroy him.	<sup>s</sup> Mt. 10. 42; 25.40; 2 Cor.9.6-8.
	<sup>24</sup> A man of <i>many</i> friends <i>tendeth</i> to bring evil upon himself: But there is a friend <i>that</i> sticketh closer than a brother.	<sup>19</sup> A man of great wrath suffereth punishment, For if thou deliver <i>him</i> yet thou must do it again.	<sup>t</sup> ch.23.13, 14; 29.17.
<sup>c</sup> ch. 23. G.	<sup>19.</sup> Better <sup>c</sup> is the poor that walketh in his integrity Than <i>he that is</i> perverse in his lips, and is a fool.	<sup>20</sup> Hear counsel and receive correction, That thou mayest be wise in thy latter end†.	<sup>†</sup> or, in thy future.
<sup>*</sup> or, the life.	<sup>2</sup> Also <i>that</i> the soul * <i>be</i> without knowledge is not good, And he that hasteth with <i>his</i> feet sinneth†.	<sup>21</sup> Many are <sup>u</sup> the devices in a man's heart, But <sup>z</sup> the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.	<sup>u</sup> ch. 16. † or, in thy future.
<sup>†</sup> or, goeth wrong.	<sup>3</sup> The foolishness of a man subverteth his way, And his heart <sup>d</sup> fretteth against the LORD.		<sup>z</sup> ch. 16. † or, in thy future.
<sup>d</sup> Is. 8. 21; Jon. 4. 1, 4, 9.			<sup>z</sup> ch. 16. † or, in thy future.



PROVERBS, XIX, XX.

	22 The charm of a man is his kindness, And a poor man is better than a liar.	Even both of them are abomination to the LORD.	
y Ps. 91. 14 —16; 1 Tim. 4. 8. z ch. 12. 21.	23 The <sup>v</sup> fear of the LORD <i>tendeth</i> to life, And <i>he that hath it</i> shall abide satisfied, He <sup>e</sup> shall not be visited with evil.	11 Even a child is known by his doings, Whether his work be pure and whether <i>it</i> <i>be</i> right.	
a ch. 26. 15. * i. e. dippeth.	24 A <sup>a</sup> sluggard hideth * his hand in the dish, And will not even bring it to his mouth again.	12 The <sup>o</sup> hearing ear and the seeing eye, The LORD hath made even both of them.	o Ex. 4. 11; Ps. 94. 9.
b ch. 21. 11; Ac. 13. 6 —12.	25 Smite <sup>b</sup> a scorner, and the simple will beware;	13 Love not sleep, <sup>p</sup> lest thou come to poverty; Open thine eyes, <i>and</i> thou shalt be satisfied with bread.	p ch. 6. 9— 11; 24. 30 —34.
c ch. 9. 8, 9.	26 And <sup>e</sup> reprove him that hath understanding, <i>and</i> he will understand knowledge.	14 Bad! Bad! saith the buyer; But when he goeth his way, then he boast- eth.	
	26 He that ruineth his father, and chaseth away his mother, Is a son that causeth shame and bringeth reproach.	15 There is gold, and a multitude of pearls; But the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel *.	* or, vessel. q ch. 11. 15; 22. 26, 27.
† Heb. A witness of Belial.	27 Cease, my son, to hear instruction, To err from the words of knowledge.	16 Take <sup>r</sup> his garment, who is surety <i>for</i> a stranger, And take a pledge of him for a strange woman †.	† or, for foreign- ers. r ch. 9. 17, 18; 2 Ki. 5. 20, 26, 27.
d ch. 70. 13; 26. 3. e ch. 23. 29, 30; Is. 28. 7; Dan. ch. 5.	28 A worthless witness † scorneth judgment, And the mouth of the wicked swalloweth down iniquity.	17 Bread <sup>r</sup> of deceit is sweet to a man; But afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.	s ch. 15. 22.
f ch. 16. 14.	29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, And <sup>d</sup> stripes for the back of fools.	18 Every purpose is <sup>e</sup> established by coun- sel, And <sup>d</sup> with prudent measures make thou war.	t ch. 24. 6; Lk. 14. 31.
g 1 Ki. 2. 23. z or, soul.	20. Wine <sup>e</sup> is a mocker, strong drink is raging, And whoever goeth astray thereby is not wise.	19 He that <sup>u</sup> goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets, Therefore mix not thou with him that openeth wide his lips.	u ch. 11. 13.
	21 The <sup>f</sup> fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion, Whoso provoketh him to anger <sup>p</sup> sinneth against his own life †.	20 Whoso <sup>z</sup> curseth his father or his mother, His lamp shall be put out in obscure dark- ness.	z Le. 20. 9.
	3 It is an honour to a man to abstain from strife; But every fool is obstinate.	21 An inheritance <i>may be</i> gotten <sup>y</sup> hastily at the beginning, But <sup>e</sup> the end thereof shall not be blessed.	y ch. 28. 20, 22.
	4 The sluggard plougheth not in autumn, And he beggeth in harvest, and there is nothing.	22 Say <sup>a</sup> not thou, I will recompense evil; Wait <sup>b</sup> on the LORD, and he will help thee.	s Job 27. 16, 17; 11ab. 2. 6, 7. a Ro. 12. 17, 19; 1 Thes. 5. 15.
h ch. 18. 4.	5 Counsel in the heart of a man is <sup>h</sup> deep water, But a man of understanding draweth it out.	23 Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD, And a false balance is not good.	b 2 Sam. 16. 12.
i Mt. 6. 2.	6 Most men <sup>i</sup> will proclaim, each his own kindness; But <sup>k</sup> a faithful man who can find?	24 Man's <sup>e</sup> steps are from the LORD; And how shall a man understand his way?	c ch. 16. 9; Jer. 10. 23.
k Jer. 5. 1; Lk. 18. 8.	7 Whoso walketh in his integrity is righ- teous, Happy <sup>i</sup> are his children, after him.	25 It is a snare to a man, rashly to say, It is holy, And, <sup>d</sup> after his vows, to make enquiry.	d Num. 29. 2; Fac. 5. 4—6.
l Ps. 112. 2.	8 A king sitting on the throne of judg- ment Scattereth away <sup>ll</sup> all evil with his eyes.	26 A <sup>e</sup> wise king winnoweth the wicked, And bringeth the threshing-wheel over them.	e 2 Sam. 1. 2—16; 1 Ki. 2. 24, 28—34, 39 —46; Ps. 101. 5—8. f Ro. 2. 15.
ll or, Search- eth out. m John 1. 9—10. n ch. 11. 1; Mic. 6. 10, 11.	9 Who <sup>m</sup> can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?	27 The <sup>f</sup> spirit of a man is the lamp of the LORD, Searching all the inward parts of the belly.	
	10 Divers <sup>n</sup> weights <i>and</i> divers measures,		

g Ps. 61.7; Is. 16. 5.	28 Mercy <sup>o</sup> and truth preserve the king, And he upholdeth his throne by mercy.	16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding Shall abide in the congregation of the dead.	v ch. 23. 21; Lk. 15. 13 —16.
h ch. 16. 31.	29 The glory of young men is their strength, And <sup>h</sup> the ornament of old men is the grey head.	17 He that loveth <sup>u</sup> pleasure shall be a poor man, He that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.	x ch. 11. 8.
i Is. 27. 7 —9.	30 Wounding stripes cleanse away evil, And <sup>i</sup> strokes on the inward parts of the belly.	18 The <sup>z</sup> wicked is a ransom for the right- eous, And the treacherous for the upright.	* or, Than with a content- ious and fretful woman. y Ps. 112. 3.
k ch. 16. 2; Mk. 10. 20, 23. l Lk. 16. 15.	21 The king's heart in the hand of the LORD is as streams of water, He turneth it whithersoever he will.	19 To dwell in a wilderness is better Than a contentious wife and vexation*.	z 1 Ki. 3. 5 —14; Ro. 2. 7—10. † or, pros- perity.
m 1 Sam. 15. 22; Is. 1. 11—17.	2 Every <sup>k</sup> way of a man is right in his own eyes; But <sup>t</sup> the LORD pondereth the hearts.	20 Precious <sup>v</sup> treasure and oil are in the dwelling of the wise; But a foolish man swalloweth it up.	a ch. 13. 3; Jam. 3. 2.
n ch. 6. 16, 17.	3 To <sup>m</sup> do justice and judgment Is more acceptable to the LORD than sacri- fice.	21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy Findeth <sup>z</sup> life, righteousness †, and honour.	b Ps. 37. 26; 112. 9.
o Ge. 6. 5, 12.	4 High <sup>n</sup> looks, and a proud heart,— The light of the wicked,—is sin.	22 The wise scaleth the city of the mighty, And casteth down the strength of its con- fidence.	c ch. 15. 8.
p ch. 25. 24.	5 The thoughts of the diligent <sup>tend</sup> only to plenteousness; But of every hasty one only to loss.	23 Whoso <sup>a</sup> keepeth his mouth and his tongue Keepeth his soul from troubles.	d ch. 19. 5.
q ch. 19. 25.	6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue Is a fleeting breath, of them that seek death.	24 Proud, haughty, scorner is his name, Who dealeth in proud wrath.	e Ge. 11. 4 —5; Is. 7. 5—7; Ac. 5. 39.
r Job 21. 28—30.	7 The violence of the wicked carrieth them away, Because they refuse to do what is right.	25 The desire of the sluggard killeth him, For his hands refuse to work.	f or, undere- standeth.
s ch. 28. 27; Mt. 18. 23 —35.	8 Very crooked <sup>o</sup> is the way of the guilty man But as for the pure, his work is straight.	26 He coveteth greedily all the day long; But <sup>b</sup> the righteous giveth and withholdeth not.	g Heb. A name.
t ch. 17. 8. † or, bribe.	9 To dwell in* a corner <sup>p</sup> of the housetop is better Than a contentious wife and a house in common.	27 The <sup>c</sup> sacrifice of the wicked is abomi- nation, How much more when he bringeth it with a wicked purpose?	h comp. ch. 28. 13.
u ch. 16. 2; Mk. 10. 20, 23. l Lk. 16. 15.	10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil, His neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.	28 A <sup>d</sup> false witness shall perish; But the man that heareth † will speak ever- more †.	i or, deliv- erance.
v ch. 11. 8.	11 When <sup>q</sup> the scorner is punished, the simple becometh wise, And when the wise is instructed, he re- ceiveth knowledge.	29 A wicked man hardeneth his face; But as for the upright, he shall establish his way.	j Heb. A name.
w ch. 11. 4 —5; Is. 7. 5—7; Ac. 5. 39.	12 The righteous One considereth the house of the wicked, He <sup>r</sup> overthroweth the wicked, to their ruin.	30 There is <sup>e</sup> no wisdom, nor understanding, Nor counsel, against the LORD.	k comp. ch. 28. 13.
x ch. 11. 8.	13 Whoso <sup>s</sup> stoppeth his ear from the cry of the poor, He also himself shall cry and shall not be heard.	31 The horse is prepared for the day of battle; But victory § is from the LORD.	l or, deliv- erance.
y Ps. 112. 3.	14 A <sup>t</sup> gift in secret pacifieth anger, And a present † in the bosom strong wrath.	22. A good name ¶ is rather to be chosen than great riches, Loving favour rather than silver and gold	
z 1 Ki. 3. 5 —14; Ro. 2. 7—10. † or, pros- perity.	15 The doing of justice is joy to the right- eous; But a terror to the workers of iniquity.	2 The rich and the poor § meet together, The LORD is the Maker of them all.	
a ch. 13. 3; Jam. 3. 2.		3 The <sup>o</sup> prudent foreseeeth evil, and hideth himself; But the simple pass on, and are punished.	

PROVERBS, XXII, XXIII.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 112. 1-3.	<sup>4</sup> The <sup>a</sup> reward of humility and the fear of the LORD, Is riches, honour, and life.	<sup>21</sup> To make thee know the certainty of the words of truth, That <sup>b</sup> thou mayest answer the words of truth to them that send thee.	<sup>b</sup> 1 Pet. 3. 15.
<sup>†</sup> Jer. 23. 12, 13.	<sup>5</sup> Thorns and <sup>i</sup> snares are in the way of the perverse, He that keepeth his soul shall be far from them.	<sup>22</sup> Rob <sup>c</sup> not the weak because he is weak, Neither <sup>d</sup> oppress the afflicted in the gate; <sup>23</sup> For <sup>e</sup> the LORD will plead their cause, And despoil the soul of those that have despoiled them.	<sup>c</sup> Ex. 23. 6. <sup>d</sup> Zec. 7. 10. <sup>e</sup> ch. 23. 11; 1 Sam. 25. 39; 2 Sam. 12. 1-6; Mal. 3. 5.
<sup>k</sup> Eph. 6. 4. <sup>* Heb.</sup> according to his way.	<sup>6</sup> Train up <sup>k</sup> a child in the way he should go*, And when he is old he will not depart from it.	<sup>24</sup> Make no friendship with a passionate man, And go not with a furious man; <sup>25</sup> Lest <sup>f</sup> thou learn his ways, And get a snare to thy soul.	<sup>f</sup> 1 Cor. 15. 33.
<sup>l</sup> 2 Ki. 4. 1; Ne. 5. 1, 5. <sup>m</sup> Job 4. 8; Hos. 10. 13.	<sup>7</sup> The rich ruleth over the poor, And <sup>l</sup> the borrower is servant to the lender. <sup>8</sup> He that <sup>m</sup> soweth iniquity shall reap calamity, And the rod of his anger shall fail.	<sup>26</sup> Be <sup>g</sup> not thou among them that strike hands, Among them that are sureties for debts; <sup>27</sup> If thou hast nothing to pay with, Why should he take away thy bed from under thee?	<sup>g</sup> ch. 6. 1-5; 11. 15.
<sup>n</sup> ch. 11. 25; 2 Cor. 9. 6.	<sup>9</sup> He that <sup>n</sup> hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed, Because he giveth of his bread to the poor. <sup>10</sup> Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out, And strife and reproach shall cease.	<sup>28</sup> Remove <sup>h</sup> not the ancient landmark, Which thy fathers have set. <sup>29</sup> Seest thou <sup>i</sup> a man diligent <sup>*</sup> in his business? He shall stand before kings, He shall not stand before the mean.	<sup>h</sup> Deu. 19. 14; 27. 17. <sup>i</sup> ch. 12. 24; 1 Ki. 11. 28. <sup>*</sup> or, quick.
<sup>o</sup> Ps. 101. 6.	<sup>11</sup> Whoso <sup>o</sup> loveth purity of heart, Whose lips are gracious, The king is his friend.	<b>23.</b> When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, Consider well who is before thee; <sup>2</sup> And put a knife to thy throat, If thou be a man given to appetite; <sup>3</sup> Be not desirous of his dainties, For they are deceitful food.	<sup>k</sup> ch. 28. 20; 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10. <sup>l</sup> ch. 3. 5; Ro. 12. 16.
<sup>p</sup> Job 5. 12, 13.	<sup>12</sup> The eyes of the LORD guard knowledge; But he <sup>p</sup> overthroweth the words of the treacherous.	<sup>4</sup> Labour <sup>k</sup> not to become rich, Cease <sup>l</sup> from thine own understanding. <sup>5</sup> Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? For <sup>m</sup> certainly it maketh itself wings, It fieth away, like an eagle towards heaven.	<sup>m</sup> ch. 27. 24; Job 1. 14-17; 1 Tim. 6. 17.
<sup>q</sup> ch. 26. 13-15.	<sup>13</sup> The <sup>q</sup> sluggard saith, There is a lion abroad, I shall be slain in the streets.	<sup>6</sup> Eat thou not the bread of <i>him that hath</i> <sup>n</sup> an evil eye, Neither <sup>o</sup> desire thou his dainties; <sup>7</sup> For as he thinketh in his heart so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee, But his heart is not with thee:	<sup>n</sup> Deu. 15. 9. <sup>o</sup> Ps. 141. 4.
<sup>r</sup> ch. 23. 27; Ecc. 7. 26.	<sup>14</sup> The mouth of strange women is <sup>r</sup> a deep pit, He that is abhorred of the LORD falleth therein.	<sup>8</sup> The morsel that thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, And waste thy sweet words.	<sup>p</sup> ch. 9. 8; 2 Chr. 25. 16.
<sup>s</sup> ch. 23. 13, 14.	<sup>15</sup> Foolishness is bound in the heart of a child; The <sup>s</sup> rod of correction driveth it far from him.	<sup>9</sup> Speak <sup>p</sup> not in the ears of a fool, For he will despise the wisdom of thy words.	<sup>q</sup> ch. 22. 23; Ex. 22. 22-24.
<sup>t</sup> Job 20. 19-29.	<sup>16</sup> He that <sup>t</sup> oppresseth the poor to make increase for himself, Is one that giveth to the rich <i>only</i> to his own loss.	<sup>10</sup> Remove not the ancient landmark, And enter not into the fields of the fatherless; <sup>11</sup> For <sup>q</sup> their redeemer is mighty, He will plead their cause with thee.	

PART III.

*Precepts concerning righteousness and practical wisdom.*

- <sup>17</sup> INCLINE thine ear and hear the words of the wise,  
And apply thy heart unto my knowledge;  
<sup>18</sup> For it is pleasant if thou keep them within thee;  
If they are ready, all of them, upon thy lips.  
<sup>19</sup> That thy trust may be in the LORD,  
I this day teach thee, even thee.  
<sup>20</sup> Have not I written for thee <sup>a</sup> excellent things,  
In counsels and knowledge?

PROVERBS, XXIII, XXIV.

	12 Apply thy heart to instruction, And thine ears to the words of knowledge.	33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women*, And thy heart will utter perverse things : 34 And thou shalt be as one that lieth sleep- ing in the midst of the sea, Or as one that lieth upon the top of a mast.	* or, strange things.
rch. 13. 24; 22. 15; 29. 15, 17.	13 Withhold <sup>r</sup> not correction from a child, For if thou beat him with the rod, he shall not die ;	35 They have stricken me, wilt thou say, and I was not sore, They have beaten me, and I knew it not. When shall I awake? <sup>i</sup> I will seek it yet again.	k ch. 27. 22.
* Heb. Sheol. s ch. 10. 1.	14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, And shalt deliver his soul from hell*.		l ch. 26. 11; ls. 56. 12.
	15 My son, <sup>s</sup> if thy heart be wise, My heart shall rejoice, even mine ; 16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, When thy lips speak right things.	24. Be not thou <sup>a</sup> envious of evil men, Neither <sup>b</sup> desire to be with them : 2 For <sup>c</sup> their heart meditateth destruction, And their lips talk of mischief.	a ch. 23. 17. b ch. 1. 11 -15. c Ps. 64. 2 -6.
t Ps. 37. 1. u ch. 28. 14.	17 Let <sup>t</sup> not thy heart envy sinners ; But <sup>u</sup> be thou in the fear of the LORD all the day.	3 By wisdom is a house built, And by understanding it is established : 4 And by knowledge the chambers are filled With all precious and pleasant treasures.	d Ecc. 7. 19; 9. 16. e ch. 20. 18.
† or, a future. z Jer. 29. 11.	18 For surely there is an end <sup>t</sup> , And <sup>z</sup> thine expectation shall not be cut off.	5 A <sup>d</sup> wise man is strong, Yea a man of knowledge increaseth strength. 6 For <sup>e</sup> with wise counsels thou shalt make thy war, And <sup>f</sup> in the multitude of counsellors is safety.	f ch. 11. 14.
y ch. 4. 23. z Ro. 13. 13. † or, squand- ers. a ch. 21. 17. b ch. 6. 9 -11. c ch. 1. 8; Eph. 6. 1, 2.	19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, And <sup>y</sup> guide thy heart straight in the way. 20 Be <sup>z</sup> not among winebibbers, Among riotous eaters <sup>†</sup> of flesh ; 21 For <sup>a</sup> the drunkard and the glutton com- eth to poverty, And <sup>b</sup> drowsiness clotheth with rags.	7 Wisdom <sup>g</sup> is too high for a fool, He openeth not his mouth in the gate. 8 He that deviseth to do evil Shall be called a mischievous person. 9 A foolish device is sin, And the scorner is an abomination to men. 10 If thou faint in the day of adversity, Thy strength is small.	g ch. 14. 6.
d ch. 4. 5. 7; Mt. 13. 44-46.	22 Harken <sup>c</sup> unto thy father who begat thee, And despise not thy mother when she is old.	11 Deliver those who are taken forth unto death, And those staggering unto slaughter do thou spare <sup>†</sup> : 12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not ; Doth not <sup>h</sup> he that pondereth the heart consider, And he that keepeth thy soul <sup>‡</sup> , doth not he know? And he will <sup>i</sup> render to man according to his doing.	† or, hold back. h ch. 21. 2. ‡ or, life.
e vers. 15, 16; ch. 15. 20.	23 Buy <sup>d</sup> the truth, and sell it not, Wisdom and instruction and understanding.	13 My son, <sup>k</sup> eat honey, because it is good, And the honeycomb is sweet to thy palate ; 14 So learn thou wisdom for thy soul ; When thou findest it, <sup>l</sup> then there shall be a reward <sup>l</sup> , And thy expectation shall not be cut off.	i Job 34. 11; Ps. 62. 12; Ro. 2. 6. k ch. 25. 16.
f Ps. 119. 9-11. g ch. 22. 14.    or, foreign. h ch. 2. 16 -19; 7. 12. Ecc. 7. 26.	24 The father of the righteous <sup>e</sup> shall greatly rejoice, And he that begetteth a wise son shall have joy of him. 25 Let thy father and thy mother be glad, Yea, let her that bare thee rejoice.	15 Lay not wait, thou wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous, Despoil not his resting place. 16 For <sup>m</sup> a just man falleth seven times and riseth again : But <sup>n</sup> the wicked stumble into mischief.	l ch. 23. 18.    or, a future. m Job 5. 19; Ps. 37. 24. n Est. 7. 10.
i Is. 5. 11, 22.	26 My son, give me thy heart, And let <sup>j</sup> thine eyes observe my ways. 27 For <sup>g</sup> a harlot is a deep ditch, And a strange <sup>  </sup> woman is a narrow pit. 28 She also <sup>h</sup> lieth in wait like a robber, And she increaseth the treacherous among men. 29 Who <sup>i</sup> hath woe? Who hath sorrow? Who hath contentions? Who hath com- plaining? Who hath wounds without cause? Who hath dimness of eyes? 30 They that tarry long at the wine, They that go to seek mixed wine. 31 Look not thou upon the wine, when it is red, When it giveth its sparkling in the cup, When it goeth down smoothly. 32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, And stingeth like an adder.		



o 1 Sam.  
11.12 : Ps.  
55.13, 14.

p Obad. 12  
—21.

q ch.23.17.

\* or, no  
future.

r Job 18.5,  
6; 21.17.

s 1 Sam.  
24.6; 1  
1st.2.17.

t Ps. 64.7.

a Lev. 19.  
15; Deu.  
1.17.  
b ch.17.15.

c 1 Ki. 5.  
17, 18; 6.  
7; Lk. 11.  
28.

d ch. 20.  
22; Mt. 5.  
39, 44;  
Ro.12.17,  
19.

e ch. 6.9  
—11.  
+ i.e. as a  
rowing  
plunder-  
er.

17 Rejoice <sup>o</sup> not when thine enemy fall-  
eth,

And let not thy heart exult when he stum-  
bleth;

18 Lest <sup>p</sup> the LORD see it, and it displease  
him,

And he turn away his anger from him.

19 Fret <sup>q</sup> not thyself because of evil-doers,  
Neither be thou envious at the wicked;

20 For there shall be no reward <sup>\*</sup> to the  
evil man,

The <sup>r</sup> light of the wicked shall go out.

21 My son, <sup>s</sup> fear thou the LORD and the  
king,

Mix not with them that are given to  
change;

22 For <sup>t</sup> their calamity shall rise suddenly;  
And who knoweth the ruin of them both?

*Additional sayings of the wise.*

23 THESE also *belong* to the wise.

It is not good <sup>a</sup> to have respect of per-  
sons in judgment.

24 He <sup>b</sup> that saith to the wicked, Thou art  
righteous,

Him shall the peoples curse,

Nations shall abhor him;

25 But to them that rebuke *him*, there  
shall be delight,

And a good blessing shall come upon  
them.

26 He kisseth the lips,  
Who giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare <sup>c</sup> thy work without,  
And make it ready for thyself in the field;  
And afterwards build thy house.

28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour  
without cause,  
Nor deceive with thy lips.

29 Say not, <sup>d</sup> I will do so to him as he hath  
done to me,  
I will render to the man according to his  
doing.

30 I went by the field of the sluggard,  
And by the vineyard of the man void of  
understanding.

31 And lo, it was all grown over with  
thistles,

Nettles had covered the face thereof,

And its stone wall was broken down.

32 Then I looked, I considered,  
I saw, I received instruction.

33 A little <sup>e</sup> sleep, a little slumber,

A little folding of the hands to rest.

34 So shall thy poverty come, rowlingt,  
And thy want as an armed man.

PART IV.

*Moral and religious precepts, and sententious  
sayings.*

25. THESE also are Proverbs of Solo-  
mon, which the men of Hezekiah, the  
king of Judah, copied out<sup>\*</sup>.

2 It is <sup>a</sup> the glory of God to conceal a  
thing:

But the glory of kings, to search out a  
thing.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for  
depth,

And the heart of kings, are unsearchable.

4 Take away the dross from the silver,  
And there shall come forth a vessel for the  
silversmith;

5 Take <sup>b</sup> away the wicked *from* before the  
king,

And <sup>c</sup> his throne shall be established in  
righteousness.

6 Honour not thyself in the presence of  
the king,

And stand not in the place of the great;

7 For it is <sup>d</sup> better that it be said to thee,  
Come up hither,

Than that thou shouldest be put lower in  
the presence of the prince,

Whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive<sup>t</sup>,  
Lest in the end thereof, *thou know not what*  
to do,

When thy neighbour hath put thee to  
shame.

9 Debate <sup>e</sup> thy cause with thy neighbour,  
But discover not the secret of another;

10 Lest he that heareth put thee to shame,  
And thine infamy turn not away.

11 A <sup>f</sup> word fitly spoken  
Is *like* apples of gold in pictures<sup>†</sup> of silver.

12 As a gold ring, and an ornament of fine  
gold,

So is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 As the cold of snow in the time of har-  
vest,

So is <sup>g</sup> a faithful messenger to them that  
send him;

For <sup>h</sup> he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift  
Is *like* <sup>i</sup> clouds and wind without rain.

15 By <sup>k</sup> long forbearing is a prince persuaded,  
And a gentle tongue breaketh the bone.

16 Hast thou found honey? <sup>l</sup> Eat so much  
as is sufficient for thee,

Lest thou be surfeited therewith, and  
vomit it.

\* or, col-  
lected.  
a Deu. 29.  
29; Job  
37.14—  
—24; Ps.  
77.19;  
Ro.11.33.

b ch. 20.8;  
1 Ki. 2.5,  
6; 15.15.  
c ch. 16.  
12; 1 Ki.  
22.49.

d ch. 16.  
19; Lk.  
14.8—11.

+ or, to  
contend  
at law.

e Mt. 5.25;  
18.15—17.

f ch. 15.23.  
† or,  
dishes,  
or, grav-  
ings.

g ch. 13.17.

h Phil. 2.  
25—28.

i Jude 12.

k Ecc. 10.  
4.

l ch. 24.13  
14.

PROVERBS, XXV, XXVI.

17 Let thy foot be seldom in thy friend's house,  
Lest he be weary of thee, and hate thee.

18 A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour,

m Ps. 52.2;  
57. 4; 64.  
3.

Is <sup>m</sup> a war-club and a sword and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in a treacherous man in time of trouble,

Is *like* a broken tooth, and a tottering foot.

20 As he that putteth off a garment in cold weather,

*And as* vinegar upon nitre,

So is he that singeth songs to a heavy heart.

m 2 Ki. 6.  
21—23;  
Mt. 5, 44;  
Ro. 12.20;  
21.

21 If <sup>m</sup> thine enemy hunger, give him bread to eat,

And if he thirst, give him water to drink;

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head,  
And the LORD will reward thee.

23 The north wind bringeth forth rain,  
So *doth* a backbiting tongue an angry countenance\*

\* or, So  
doth an  
angry  
counte-  
nance  
a back-  
biting  
tongue.  
† or, to sit  
on.

24 To dwell in † a corner of the housetop is better

Than a contentious wife and a house in common.

25 As cold water to a fainting soul,

So is good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man ready to fall before the wicked

Is *as* a troubled fountain, and a defiled well.

27 To eat much honey is not good,  
So *for men* to search after their own glory is *not* glory †.

‡ or, So  
to search  
into  
weighty  
matters  
is itself  
a weight.

28 He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit

Is *like* a city broken down, without wall.

26. As snow in summer and as rain in harvest,

So honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As a bird in wandering, and a swallow in flying,

So <sup>a</sup> is a causeless † curse, it cometh not.

α Deu. 23.  
5.  
|| i. e., un-  
deserved.

3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,

β ch. 10.13.

And <sup>b</sup> a rod for the back of fools.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly,  
Lest thou also become like him: <sup>a</sup>

c Mt. 16. 1  
—4; 21.  
23—27.

5 Answer <sup>a</sup> a fool according to his folly,  
Lest he become wise in his own eyes.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool

Cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh damage.

7 The legs hang down from the lame,  
So is a parable\* in the mouth of fools.

8 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling†,  
So is he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 As a thorn goeth up† in the hand of a drunkard,

So is a parable‡ in the mouth of fools.

10 A master-workman formeth all *things*;  
But a fool hireth, even hiring passers by§.

11 As a dog returning to his vomit,  
So is a fool repeating his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own eyes?

There is <sup>d</sup> more hope of a fool than of him.

13 The <sup>e</sup> sluggard saith, There is a lion in the way,

There is a lion in the streets.

14 As the door turneth upon its hinges,

So <sup>f</sup> the sluggard upon his bed.

15 The sluggard <sup>g</sup> hideth\* his hand in the dish,

f ch. 6. 9,  
10.

g ch. 19.24.

\* i. e.,  
dippeth.

It wearieth him to bring it to his mouth.

16 The sluggard is wiser in his own eyes  
Than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He who passing by meddleth with strife  
not his own,

Is *like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a madman who casteth firebrands,  
arrows, and death,

19 So is the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour,  
And saith, <sup>h</sup> Am not I in sport?

h ch. 10.23.

20 Where no wood is, the fire goeth out;

So <sup>i</sup> where no talebearer is, the strife  
ceaseth.

i ch. 22.10.

21 As coals to burning coals, and wood to fire;

So is a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 The <sup>k</sup> words of a talebearer are as dainty morsels,

k ch. 18. 8.

And they go down into the innermost parts  
of the belly.

23 Ardent lips and a wicked heart

Are *like* silver dross spread over a pot-  
sherdt.

24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips,

† i. e., a  
piece of  
broken  
pottery.

And he layeth up deceit within him;

25 When he speaketh fair, believe him not,  
For seven abominations are in his heart.

26 *Though* hatred be covered by deceit,  
Its wickedness shall be showed before the  
congregation.

27 Whoso <sup>l</sup> diggeth a pit shall fall therein,  
And he that rolleth a stone, it will return  
upon him.

l Ps. 7. 15,  
16; Ecc.  
10. 8;  
Dan. 6. 4  
—9; 12.2.

PROVERBS, XXVI,—XXVIII.

m ch. 29.5.	28 A lying tongue hateth those injured by it, And <sup>m</sup> a flattering mouth worketh ruin.	18 The <sup>z</sup> keeper of a fig-tree shall eat its fruit, So he that regardeth his master shall be honoured.	x ch. 12. 11; 1 Cor. 9. 7, 13.
n Lk. 12. 19, 20; Jam. 4. 13—16.	27. Boast <sup>n</sup> not thyself of to-morrow, For thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.	19 As in water face <i>answereth</i> to face, So the heart of man to man.	
	2 Let another praise thee, and not thine own mouth, A stranger, and not thine own lips.	20 The grave <sup>*</sup> and destruction <sup>v</sup> are never full, So <sup>e</sup> the eyes of man are never satisfied.	* Heb. Shool. y ch. 39. 15, 16; Hab. 2. 5, z Ecc. 1. 8 a ch. 17. 3.
	3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty; But a fool's wrath is heavier than both of them.	21 The refining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold <sup>a</sup> , So is a man according to his praise.	
* Heb. overflow- ing.	4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous*; But <sup>o</sup> who can stand before jealousy?	22 If thou brayest a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, Yet his foolishness will not depart from him.	† or, So let a man be to his praise.
o 1 Sam. 18. 7—9. 23; 1 John 3. 12.	5 Open rebuke is better Than love kept secret.	23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, And look well to thy herds;	
p Ps. 141. 5.	6 Faithful <sup>p</sup> are the wounds of a friend; But the kisses of an enemy are plentiful.	24 For <sup>b</sup> wealth is not for ever; And is the crown to all generations?	b ch. 23. 5.
	7 The full soul despiseth the honeycomb; But to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.	25 The hay is gone, and the tender grass sheweth itself, And the herbs of the mountains are gathered.	
	8 As a bird that wandereth from its nest, So is a man that wandereth from his home.	26 Lambs are for thy clothing, And he-goats are the worth of the field;	
	9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart, So is the sweetness of one's friend, from the soul's counsel.	27 And there is goats' milk enough for thy food, For the food of thy household, And maintenance for thy maidens.	
	10 Thine own friend and thy father's friend forsake not, And go not into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity; Better is a neighbour near than a brother far off.	28. The <sup>c</sup> wicked flee when no man pursueth: But <sup>d</sup> the righteous are bold as a lion.	c Le. 26. 34; 1 Ps. 53. 5.
q Ps. 119. 42.	11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, That I may <sup>q</sup> answer him that reproacheth me.	2 By the transgression of a land <sup>e</sup> many are its princes; But by a man of understanding and knowledge stability is prolonged.	d Dan. 3. 16—18; Ac. 4. 18, 19; 7. 51 —60.
r ch. 22. 3.	12 The <sup>r</sup> prudent foreseeth evil, and hideth himself; The simple pass on, and are punished.	3 A poor man that oppresseth the weak Is a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.	e 1 Kl. ch. 15 and 16.
s ch. 20. 16.	13 Take <sup>s</sup> his garment, who is surety for a stranger, And take a pledge of him, for a strange woman.	4 They that <sup>f</sup> forsake the law praise the wicked; But <sup>g</sup> such as keep the law contend with them.	f Mal. 3. 15; Mo. 1. 32.
	14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early, It shall be accounted to him a cursing.	5 Evil men <sup>a</sup> understand not judgment; But <sup>e</sup> they that seek the LORD understand all.	g 1 Kl. 18. 18, 21.
t ch. 19. 13.	15 A <sup>t</sup> continual dropping in a very rainy day, And a contentious woman are alike:	6 Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness, Than the <sup>k</sup> perverse, in double ways, though he be rich.	h 1 Cor. 2. 14, 15. i John 7. 17.
	16 Whosoever checketh her checketh the wind, And his right hand encountereth oil.	7 Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son; But a companion of prodigals shameth his father.	k ver. 18.
u Ecc. 4. 9, 10.	17 Iron is sharpened by iron, So <sup>u</sup> a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.		

PROVERBS, XXVIII, XXIX.

1ch. 13. 22.	8 He that <sup>i</sup> by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, Gathereth it for him that pitieth the poor.	24 Whoso <sup>f</sup> robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no wrong, The same is the companion of a destroyer.	<sup>f</sup> Mt. 15. 4 —6.
m Zec. 7. 11—13.	9 He that <sup>m</sup> turneth away his ear from hearing the law, Even <sup>n</sup> his prayer is abomination.	25 The proud * in heart stirreth up strife; But <sup>o</sup> he that trusteth in the LORD shall be enriched.	* or, the covetous g 1 Tim. 6. 6.
n ch. 15. 8.	10 Whoso causeth the righteous to stray in an evil way, He shall fall himself into his own pit; But <sup>o</sup> the upright shall inherit good.	26 Whoso <sup>a</sup> trusteth in his own heart, he is a fool; But whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.	<sup>a</sup> see ch. 3. 5; Mt. 23. 35, 74.
o Deu. 7. 13—14.	11 The <sup>p</sup> rich man is wise in his own eyes; But the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.	27 He that <sup>i</sup> giveth unto the poor shall have no lack; But he that hideth his eyes shall have many curses.	<sup>i</sup> ch. 19. 17; 22. 9; Deu. 15. 7 —10.
p ch. 18. 11.	12 When <sup>q</sup> the righteous triumph, great is the glory; But when the wicked rise, a man hideth himself.	28 When <sup>k</sup> the wicked rise, men hide themselves; But when they perish, the righteous increase.	<sup>k</sup> ch. 29. 2.
q ch. 11. 10; 29. 2; Est. 8. 15 —17.	13 Whoso <sup>r</sup> covereth his sins shall not prosper; But whoso <sup>s</sup> confesseth and forsaketh them shall find mercy.	29. He that <sup>a</sup> being often reproved hardeneth his neck, Shall <sup>b</sup> suddenly be destroyed, and without remedy.	<sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 24 —31; 1 Sam. 2. 25; 2 Chr. 36. 13, 16. <sup>b</sup> ch. 6. 15.
r Ps. 32. 3 —5; 1 John 1. 8 —10.	14 Happy is the man that feareth always; But <sup>t</sup> he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.	2 When <sup>c</sup> the righteous multiply, the people rejoice; But when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.	<sup>c</sup> ch. 11. 10.
s Jon. 3. 5 —10.	15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear, So is <sup>u</sup> a wicked ruler over a feeble people.	3 Whoso <sup>d</sup> loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father; But <sup>e</sup> he that keepeth company with harlots destroyeth substance.	<sup>d</sup> ch. 15. 20.
t Ro. 2. 4, 5.	16 The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor; But he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.	4 A king by judgment establisheth the land; But he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.	<sup>e</sup> ch. 5. 2— 10; 6. 26.
u 2 Ki. 27. 16; Mt. 2. 16.	17 A <sup>x</sup> man that is burdened with the blood of a soul Fleeth to the pit, let no man stay him.	5 A man that flattereth his neighbour Spreadeth a net for his feet.	
x Ge. 9. 6; Ex. 21. 14; 2 Ki. 11. 1—16.	18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved; But the <sup>y</sup> perverse, in double ways, shall fall at once*.	6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare; But the righteous shall sing aloud and rejoice.	
y ver. 6. * or, in one of them.	19 He that <sup>z</sup> tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread; But he that <sup>a</sup> followeth after vanities shall have poverty enough.	7 The righteous <sup>f</sup> knoweth the cause of the poor; But the wicked regardeth not the knowledge.	<sup>f</sup> Job 29. 13—16; Ps. 41. 1.
z ch. 12. 11.	20 A <sup>b</sup> very faithful man shall abound with blessings; But <sup>c</sup> he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be held innocent.	8 Scornful <sup>g</sup> men inflame a city; But the wise <sup>h</sup> turn away wrath.	<sup>g</sup> 2 Chr. 36. 16—21. <sup>h</sup> Deu. 9. 18—20; Am. 7. 2 —6.
a ch. 23. 20, 21.	21 To <sup>d</sup> have respect of persons is not good, And for a piece of bread a man will transgress.	9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, Then he laugheth and rageth, and there is no rest.	
b Ge. 24. 33; Mt. 25. 21.	22 He that hasteth to be rich hath an evil eye, And he considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.	10 Bloody men hate the upright; But the just care for his life.	* Bloody men hate the up- right and just, And seek his life.
c ch. 20. 21; 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.	23 He that <sup>e</sup> rebuketh a man shall afterwards find favour More than he that flattereth with the tongue.	11 A <sup>i</sup> fool bringeth out all his mind; But the wise keepeth it back.	<sup>i</sup> ch. 14. 33. <sup>z</sup> Heb. spirit.
d ch. 18. 5.		12 If a ruler hearken to lies, All his servants are wicked.	
e or, A man of evil eye hasteth after riches, ech. 27. 5, 6.			



PROVERBS, XXIX, XXX.

* <i>or, usurer.</i> k ch. 22. 2.	13 The poor and the oppressor * <sup>k</sup> meet together, The LORD lighteneth the eyes of them both.	2 Surely <sup>a</sup> I am more brutish than a man; And I have not the understanding of a man;	<sup>a</sup> Jer. 1. 6; Am. 7. 14; 15.
l ch. 20. 28.	14 The king that <sup>l</sup> faithfully judgeth the poor, His throne shall be established for ever.	3 Nor have I learned wisdom, That I should have the knowledge of the Most Holy.	
m ch. 23. 13, 14.	15 The <sup>m</sup> rod and reproof give wisdom; But a child let loose bringeth his mother to shame.	4 Who <sup>b</sup> hath ascended up into heaven and descended? Who <sup>c</sup> hath gathered the wind in his fists? Who hath bound the waters in his mantle? Who hath established all the ends of the earth? What is his name, and what is his son's name? If thou knowest.	b Deu. 30. 12; John 3. 13. c Job 28. 4—11; Ps. 104. 3, 9.
n Ps. 37. 34, 36.	16 When the wicked increase, transgression increaseth; But <sup>n</sup> the righteous shall look upon their fall.	5 Every <sup>d</sup> word of God is pure; He is <sup>e</sup> a shield to them that take refuge in him.	d Ps. 12. 6; Ro. 7. 12. e Ps. 115. 9—11.
o Ex. 32. 1—23. † <i>or, revelation.</i> p Ps. 19. 11; Jam. 1. 25.	17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest, Yea he shall give delight unto thy soul.	6 Add <sup>f</sup> thou not to his words, Lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.	f Deu. 4. 2; Rev. 21. 18, 19.
q ch. 26. 12.	18 Where <sup>o</sup> there is no vision, the people are unrestrained; But <sup>p</sup> he that keepeth the law, happy is he.	7 Two things do I ask of thee, Refuse me not before I die: Remove <sup>q</sup> far from me vanity* and lying speech.	g Ps. 119. 29, 37. * <i>or, falsehood.</i>
r ch. 15. 18.	19 A servant will not be corrected by words, For though he understand he will not answer.	Give me neither poverty nor riches; Feed <sup>h</sup> me with the bread of my portion: Lest <sup>i</sup> I be full, and deny thee, And say, Who is the LORD? Or lest I be poor, and steal, And profane the name of my God.	h Mt. 6. 11. i Deu. 8. 12, 17.
s Dan. 4. 30—35; Ac. 12. 23. t 1 k. 18. 14.	20 Seest <sup>q</sup> thou a man hasty in his words, There is more hope of a fool than of him.	10 Calumniate not† a servant to his master, Lest he curse thee, and thou be held guilty.	† <i>or, Make not a servant use his tongue against.</i>
† <i>or, an adjuration; see Lev. 5. 1.</i> u Ge. 12. 11 —13; 1 Sam. 15. 24. r ch. 19. 6.	21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from youth Shall have him become a child at length.	11 There is a generation that curseth their father, And doth not bless their mother.	k ch. 21. 2; Is. 65. 5; Ez. 16. 15; Is. 11.
v Ps. 139. 21.	22 An <sup>r</sup> angry man stirreth up strife, And a wrathful man aboundeth in transgression.	12 There is a generation <sup>k</sup> pure in their own eyes, But is not washed from their filthiness.	l Ps. 57. 4.
	23 A <sup>s</sup> man's pride shall bring him low; But <sup>t</sup> the lowly in spirit shall lay hold on honour.	13 There is a generation, how lofty are their eyes! And how are their eyelids lifted up!	m Ps. 14. 4; Am. 6. 4.
	24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul, He heareth an oath †, and he telleth not.	14 There is a generation whose <sup>l</sup> teeth are swords, And their jaw-teeth † knives, To <sup>m</sup> devour the poor from the earth, And the needy from among men.	n ch. 27. 20; Hab. 2. 5. Heb. Scool. § <i>or, land.</i>
	25 The <sup>u</sup> fear of man setteth a snare; But whoso trusteth in the LORD shall be set on high.	15 The leach hath two daughters: Give, give, These three are never satisfied, Yea, four say not, Enough!	
	26 Many <sup>v</sup> seek the ruler's favour; But a man's judgment is from the LORD.	16 The <sup>n</sup> grave †, and the barren womb, The earth † that is not satisfied with water, And fire that saith not, Enough!	
	27 An <sup>v</sup> unjust man is an abomination to the just, And the upright in the way is an abomination to the wicked.		
	<p>PART V.</p> <p>Concerning God's word as the source of wisdom— Proverbial sayings and admonitions.</p> <p>30. THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, the prophecy: the utterance of the man, for Ithiel, even for Ithiel and Ucal:</p>		

# PROVERBS, XXX, XXXI.

o ch. 20. 20; 1e. 20. 9.	17 The eye <i>that</i> <sup>o</sup> mocketh at the father, And despiseth to obey the mother, The ravens of the valley shall pick it out, And the young eagles shall eat it.	And what, <sup>a</sup> the son of my vows ! <sup>3</sup> Give <sup>b</sup> not thy strength unto women, Nor thy ways <sup>c</sup> to that which destroyeth kings. <sup>4</sup> <i>It is not for kings, Lemuel,</i> <i>It is not for kings to drink wine,</i> <i>Nor for princes is the desire for strong drink ;</i> <sup>5</sup> Lest they drink, and forget the law, And pervert the judgment of all the sons of affliction. <sup>6</sup> Give <sup>d</sup> strong drink to him that is perish- ing,* And wine to those whose soul is in bitter- ness ; <sup>7</sup> Let him drink, and forget his poverty, And remember his misery no more.  <sup>8</sup> Open thy mouth for the dumb, For the cause of all the sons of deser- tion <sup>o</sup> ; <sup>9</sup> Open thy mouth, <sup>e</sup> judge righteously, And <sup>f</sup> plead the cause of the poor and needy.	a 1 Sam. 1. 11, 23. b ch. 5. 9- 11. c ch. 7. 26; Ne. 13. 26.
	18 These three <i>things</i> are too wonderful for me, Yea, four which I know not : <sup>19</sup> The way of an eagle in the heavens, The way of a serpent upon a rock, The way of a ship in the midst of the sea, And the way of a man with a maid. <sup>20</sup> So is the way of an adulterous woman ; She eateth, and wipeth her mouth, And saith, I have done no wickedness.	<sup>6</sup> Give <sup>d</sup> strong drink to him that is perish- ing,* And wine to those whose soul is in bitter- ness ; <sup>7</sup> Let him drink, and forget his poverty, And remember his misery no more.  <sup>8</sup> Open thy mouth for the dumb, For the cause of all the sons of deser- tion <sup>o</sup> ; <sup>9</sup> Open thy mouth, <sup>e</sup> judge righteously, And <sup>f</sup> plead the cause of the poor and needy.	d comp. 1 Tim. 5. 23.
p ch. 19. 10 : Ecc. 10. 5-7.	21 Under three <i>things</i> the earth is dis- quieted, And under four it cannot bear up. <sup>22</sup> Under <sup>p</sup> a servant when he reigneth, And a fool when he is filled with food, <sup>23</sup> Under an odious <i>woman</i> when she is married, And a maid-servant when she is heir to her mistress.	<sup>6</sup> Give <sup>d</sup> strong drink to him that is perish- ing,* And wine to those whose soul is in bitter- ness ; <sup>7</sup> Let him drink, and forget his poverty, And remember his misery no more.  <sup>8</sup> Open thy mouth for the dumb, For the cause of all the sons of deser- tion <sup>o</sup> ; <sup>9</sup> Open thy mouth, <sup>e</sup> judge righteously, And <sup>f</sup> plead the cause of the poor and needy.	* i. e. orphans. e 1e. 19. 15. f Is. 1. 17.
q ch. 1. 6- 8.	24 These four <i>things</i> are little upon the earth, But they are exceedingly wise : <sup>25</sup> The ants <sup>q</sup> are a people not strong, Yet they prepare their food in the summer :	<i>The excellent wife described and commended.</i> <sup>10</sup> WHO + can find a virtuous + woman ? Yea, <sup>a</sup> her worth is far above pearls. <sup>11</sup> The heart of her husband trusteth in her, And he hath no lack of spoil   . <sup>12</sup> She doeth him good and not evil, All the days of her life. <sup>13</sup> She seeketh wool and flax, And worketh willingly with her hands. <sup>14</sup> She is like the merchant's ships, She bringeth her food from afar. <sup>15</sup> And she riseth while it is yet night, And giveth food to her household, And a <sup>b</sup> task <sup>d</sup> to her maidens. <sup>16</sup> She considereth a field and buyeth it, With the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.	+ Vers. 10 -31, are an acro- stic poem. 2 i. e. worthy and capable. a ch. 12. 4.    or, gain.
r 1e. 11. 7; Ps. 104. 18.	<sup>26</sup> The <sup>r</sup> conies <i>are but</i> a feeble folk, And they make their house in the cliff : <sup>27</sup> The <sup>s</sup> locusts have no king, Yet they all go forth by bands : <sup>28</sup> The lizard taketh hold with the hands, And it is in kings palaces.	<sup>16</sup> She considereth a field and buyeth it, With the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard. <sup>17</sup> She girdeth her loins with strength, And strengtheneth her arms. <sup>18</sup> She perceiveth that her earning is good, Her lamp goeth not out by night. <sup>19</sup> She <sup>c</sup> putteth her hands to the distaff. And her hands <sup>d</sup> hold the spindle. <sup>20</sup> She stretcheth out her hands to the poor*, Yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy. <sup>21</sup> She is not afraid of the snow for her household, For all her household <i>are</i> clothed with scarlet.	b Ex. 5. 13. 3 or, a portion.
s Joel 1. 6, 7 : 2. 4- 11.	<sup>29</sup> These three <i>things</i> go well, Yea four are comely in going : <sup>30</sup> The <sup>t</sup> lion, strongest among beasts, And he turneth not away from any, <sup>31</sup> The war-horse*, or the he-goat, And the king against whom none doth stand †.	<sup>20</sup> She stretcheth out her hands to the poor*, Yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy. <sup>21</sup> She is not afraid of the snow for her household, For all her household <i>are</i> clothed with scarlet.	c Ex. 25. 23, 26. * Heb. pains. * or, the afflicted.
t Judg. 14. 1e.	<sup>32</sup> If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, Or if thou hast thought evil, <i>Lay</i> <sup>u</sup> thy hand upon thy mouth : <sup>33</sup> For as the pressing of milk bringeth forth cheese, And the pressing of the nose bringeth forth blood, So the pressing of wrath bringeth forth strife.	<sup>21</sup> She is not afraid of the snow for her household, For all her household <i>are</i> clothed with scarlet. <sup>22</sup> She maketh for herself coverlets, Her clothing is fine linen and purple. <sup>23</sup> Her husband is known in the gates,	
u Job 40. 4	<i>Maxims of wisdom for a king.</i> <b>31. THE</b> words of king Lemuel, the prophecy : that his mother taught him.  <sup>2</sup> What, my son, And what, the son of my womb !	<sup>22</sup> She maketh for herself coverlets, Her clothing is fine linen and purple. <sup>23</sup> Her husband is known in the gates,	
* or, the utter- ance.			

When he sitteth among the elders of the land.  
<sup>24</sup> She maketh fine under-garments and selleth them,  
 And delivereth girdles to the merchant\*.  
<sup>25</sup> Strength and honour are her clothing,  
 And she laugheth † at the day to come.  
<sup>26</sup> She openeth her mouth with wisdom,  
 And on her tongue is the law of kindness.  
<sup>27</sup> She looketh well to the ways of her household,

And she catcheth not the bread of idleness.  
<sup>28</sup> Her children rise up and call her blessed,  
 Her husband, and he praiseth her.  
<sup>29</sup> Many daughters have done virtuously\*,  
 But thou excellest them all.  
<sup>30</sup> Gracefulness is deceitful, and beauty is vain;  
 A woman who feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.  
<sup>31</sup> Give to her of the fruit of her hands,  
 And let her works praise her in the gates.

\* or, bravely.

# ECCLESIASTES;

OR,

## THE PREACHER.

*Introduction, (1) describing the writer and the subject of the book—(4) The vanity of earthly things illustrated by the incessant round of changes in nature and in human life.*

1. THE words of the Preacher\*, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

2 VANITY of <sup>a</sup> vanities! saith the Preacher; vanity of vanities! All is vanity.

3 What profit hath man of all his labour which he laboureth under the sun?

4 One generation goeth, and another generation cometh; but <sup>b</sup> the earth abideth for ever.

5 The <sup>c</sup> sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place where he arose †.

6 The <sup>d</sup> wind goeth towards the South, and turneth about unto the North, turning about continually; and the wind returneth to its turnings about.

7 All <sup>e</sup> the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again.

8 All words fail†; man cannot tell it. / The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 What <sup>g</sup> hath been is what shall be, and what hath been done is what shall be done; and there is nothing new under the sun.  
<sup>10</sup> Is there a thing whereof it is said, See, this is new? Already hath it been of old time, which was before us.

11 There is no remembrance of the former things†; <sup>h</sup> neither shall there be remembrance of the later things<sup>11</sup>, among those that shall be afterwards.

*The disappointment attending all human labour, and (17) even the pursuit of wisdom.*

12 I THE Preacher was king over Israel, in Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>i</sup> I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under heaven. This sore travail hath God given to the sons of men to travail therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit†. <sup>15</sup> The crooked <sup>k</sup> cannot be made straight, and what is lacking cannot be numbered†.

16 I communed with my own heart, saying: Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten <sup>l</sup> wisdom above all that have been before me over Jerusalem; yea, my heart hath seen much of wisdom and knowledge. <sup>17</sup> And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly. I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit. <sup>18</sup> For in much wisdom is much grief, and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

*The unsatisfactoriness of (1) sensual pleasure and (4) worldly magnificence.*

2. I SAID in my heart: Go to now, <sup>b</sup> I will prove thee with mirth; therefore enjoy good. And behold, this also is vanity; <sup>2</sup> I said of <sup>m</sup> laughter, *It is mad*; and of mirth, What doeth this?

3 I sought in my heart to comfort my flesh with wine, (yet acquainting my heart with wisdom); and to lay hold on folly; till I might see what was good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, all the days of their life.

i ch. 7. 23

† or, feeding on wind; and in ver. 17: ch. 2. 11, 18, &c.

‡ i. e. supplied. l ch. 2. 9; 1 Ki. 3. 12, 13; 10. 7. 23.

a ch. 7. 6; Pro. 14. 13.

\* Heb. Canaanite; i. e. Phœnician; see Isa. 23. 6; Eze. 17. 4.  
 † or, rejoiceth.

\* Heb. Koheleth; i. e. Caller.  
 a ch. 12. 8; Ps. 39. 5, 6.

b Ps. 104. 5.

c Ps. 19. 4—6.

† or, ariseth.  
 d John 3. 8.

e Ps. 104. 6—9.

‡ or, All things are full of labour.  
 f ch. 4. 8; Pro. 27. 20.  
 g ch. 3. 15.

† or, men.  
 h ch. 2. 16.

# ECCLESIASTES, II, III.

e 1 Ki. 7. 1 —12; 9. 15 —19.	<sup>4</sup> I <sup>e</sup> made me great works; I built me houses, I planted me vineyards; <sup>5</sup> I made me gardens and parks, and I planted in them trees of all fruits; <sup>6</sup> I made me pools of water, to water therewith the forest that bringeth forth trees. <sup>7</sup> I got servants and maidens, and I had home-born servants; also I had great possessions of cattle and sheep, above all that were in Jerusalem before me. <sup>8</sup> I gathered me also silver and gold, even the property of kings and of the provinces. I gat me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, a wife and wives.	shall he rule over all my labour which I have laboured, and wherein I have been wise under the sun. This also is vanity.	
f 1 Ki. 9. 14, 28; 10. 10, 14, 25.	<sup>9</sup> So <sup>o</sup> I was great, and amassed more than all that were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me; <sup>10</sup> and whatsoever mine eyes desired I put not aside from them; I withheld not my heart from any joy. For my heart rejoiced in all my labour, and <sup>h</sup> this was my portion from all my labour.	<sup>20</sup> And I turned to cause my heart to despair concerning all the labour which I laboured under the sun. <sup>21</sup> For there is a man whose labour is in wisdom and in knowledge, and in prosperity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. <sup>22</sup> For what hath the man of all his labour, and of the desire of his heart, for which he hath laboured under the sun? <sup>23</sup> For all his days are <sup>f</sup> sorrows and his travail grief; even in the night his heart resteth not. This also is vanity.	f Ge. 47. 9.
o ch. 1. 18; 1 Ki. 3. 12.	<sup>11</sup> And I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do; and behold, all was <sup>t</sup> vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun.	<sup>24</sup> There is <sup>o</sup> nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God. <sup>25</sup> For who eateth, and who hath appetite, more than I? <sup>26</sup> For to a man that is good in his sight He giveth wisdom and knowledge and joy; but to the sinner he giveth travail <sup>h</sup> to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.	o ch. 3. 12, 13; 5. 18, 19.
h ch. 3. 22; 5. 18; 9. 9.	<i>The superiority of wisdom to folly; (15) yet the wise man, as well as the fool, is subjected to vanity, in many events and conditions of human life—(24) Commendation of cheerful contentment, which is the gift of God to those who please Him.</i>	<i>Concerning (1) God's supreme control over all events, and all the works of men; (16) His future judgment upon wickedness in this world—(18) The purposes of man's present state of humiliation and ignorance.</i>	
e ch. 1. 3, 14.	<sup>12</sup> AND I turned myself to behold wisdom, and <sup>a</sup> madness and folly. For what can the man do that cometh after the king? Even that which hath been already done†.	<sup>3.</sup> TO every thing there is a season, And <sup>a</sup> a time to every purpose under the heaven:	h Job 27. 16; 17; Pro. 13. 22; 28. 8
a ch. 7. 25.	<sup>13</sup> And I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as light excelleth darkness. <sup>14</sup> The wise man's eyes are in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness. And I perceived also that <sup>b</sup> one event happeneth to them all.	<sup>2</sup> A time to be born, and a time to die; <sup>2</sup> A time to plant, and a time to pluck up what is planted; <sup>3</sup> A time to kill, and a time to heal; <sup>4</sup> A time to break down, and a time to build up; <sup>4</sup> A time to weep, and a time to laugh; <sup>4</sup> A time to mourn, and a time to dance; <sup>5</sup> A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; <sup>4</sup> A time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; <sup>6</sup> A time to seek, and a time to lose; <sup>4</sup> A time to keep, and a time to cast away; <sup>7</sup> A time to rend, and a time to sew; <sup>4</sup> A time to keep silence, and a time to speak; <sup>8</sup> A time to love, and a time to hate; <sup>4</sup> A time of war, and a time of peace.	a ch. 8. 6.
† or, what is the man that cometh after the king compared with him whom they have already made? b ch. 9. 1—3. 11; Ps. 49. 10.	<sup>15</sup> And I said in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool so it happeneth even to me, and why then have I been more wise? Then I said in my heart that this also is vanity. <sup>16</sup> For there is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which is now shall all be forgotten in the days to come. And <sup>c</sup> how dieth the wise as the fool!	<sup>9</sup> What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth? <sup>10</sup> I <sup>b</sup> have seen the travail which God hath given to the sons of men to toil in it. <sup>11</sup> He hath made the whole beautiful in its time. Also he hath set the world† in their	
e ch. 6. 8.	<sup>17</sup> And I hated life, <sup>a</sup> because the work that is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me; for all is vanity and vexation of spirit. <sup>18</sup> And I hated all my labour which I had laboured under the sun, because <sup>c</sup> I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me; <sup>19</sup> and who knoweth whether he will be wise or a fool? Yet		
d ch. 1. 14.			
e Ps. 39. 6; 49. 10.			
			† or, eternally.



ECCLESIASTES, III.—V.

e ch. 8. 17; Job 11. 7; Ro. 11. 35.	heart; so that <sup>e</sup> men do not find out the work that God worketh from the beginning to the end.	his neighbour. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.	
	<sup>12</sup> I know that <i>there is</i> no good among them, but to rejoice and to do well in their life; <sup>13</sup> and also that <sup>d</sup> every man should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labour, it is the gift of God.	<sup>5</sup> The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.	
d ch. 2. 24; 9. 7—9.	<sup>14</sup> I know that <sup>e</sup> whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever; nothing can be added to it, nor anything taken from it: <sup>f</sup> and God doeth <i>it</i> that they should fear before him.	<sup>6</sup> Better is <sup>d</sup> a handful <i>with</i> quietness than both the hands full <i>with</i> travail and vexation of spirit.	d Pro. 15. 16, 17; 17. 1.
e Job 23. 13; Is. 46. 10; Jam. 1. 17. f Ps. 64. 9.	<sup>15</sup> What is <sup>g</sup> hath been already, and what shall be hath already been; and God requireth what is past.	<sup>7</sup> And I turned and saw; vanity under the sun. <sup>8</sup> There is one, and not a second, yea he hath neither son nor brother; yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches. <sup>6</sup> Neither saith <i>he</i> For whom do I labour, and deprive my soul of good? This also is vanity, and an evil thing.	For, And again I saw.
g ch. 1. 9, 10.	<sup>16</sup> And moreover I beheld under the sun the place of judgment; <sup>h</sup> wickedness was there: and the place of righteousness; wickedness was there. <sup>17</sup> I said in my heart, <sup>i</sup> God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for a time for every purpose and for every work will be there.	<sup>9</sup> Two are better than one, because they have a good reward in their labour. <sup>10</sup> For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him <i>who</i> is alone when he falleth, and hath not another to help him up.	e Ps. 39. 6.
h Is. 5. 7; Mic. 7. 3.	<sup>18</sup> I said in my heart concerning the state of the sons of men, <i>It is that</i> God may prove them, and that they may see that they themselves are beasts. <sup>19</sup> For <sup>k</sup> that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth the beasts, even one thing befalleth them; as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea they have all one breath; <sup>20</sup> so that man's pre-eminence above the beast is nothing; for all is vanity. <sup>21</sup> All <sup>l</sup> go unto one place; all are <sup>m</sup> from the dust, and all turn to dust again. <sup>22</sup> Who knoweth <sup>n</sup> the spirit of the sons of men, that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast, that goeth downward to the earth?	<sup>11</sup> Again, if two lie together then they have heat; but how shall one be warm <i>alone</i> ? <sup>12</sup> And if one assail him, the two will withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.	
i Ro. 2. 5— 11; 2 Cor. 5. 10.	<sup>23</sup> And I saw <sup>o</sup> that there is nothing better than that a man should rejoice in his works, for that is his portion: <sup>p</sup> for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?	<sup>13</sup> Better is a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king, who knoweth no longer how to be admonished; <sup>14</sup> for out of the house of prisoners he cometh to reign; although in his kingdom he was born poor.	
k Ps. 49. 12, 20.	<i>Some causes of unhappiness among men—viz.</i> (1) <i>oppression</i> , (4) <i>envy</i> , (7) <i>loneliness</i> , and (15) <i>incapacity of rulers</i> .	<sup>15</sup> I saw all the living who walk under the sun, with the child, the second, that shall stand up in his stead. <sup>16</sup> There is no end of all the people, <i>even</i> of all that have been before them; they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.	
l or, spirit.	<b>4. I TURNED</b> and I saw <sup>q</sup> all the <sup>a</sup> oppressors that are done under the sun; and behold, the tears of the oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors was power; but they had no comforter.	<i>Concerning the worship of God, (4) vows, and (6) the utterance of words—(5) Injustice and oppression to be regarded in the prospect of God's future judgment—(10) The vanity of riches—(18) Man's dependence upon God for the enjoyment of the fruit of his labour.</i>	
m ch. 6. 6.	<sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> I praised the dead who are already dead more than the living who are yet alive; <sup>3</sup> yea <sup>c</sup> better than both of them is he who hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.	<b>5. KEEP</b> <sup>a</sup> thy foot when thou goest to the house of God. Drawing <sup>b</sup> near to hear is better than the sacrifice-offerings of fools; for they consider not that they do evil.	a Ex. 2. 5; Ps. 89. 7. b 1 Sam. 15. 22; Pro. 15. 8; Is. 1. 11.
n ch. 12. 7.	<sup>4</sup> And <sup>b</sup> I praised the dead who are already dead more than the living who are yet alive; <sup>3</sup> yea <sup>c</sup> better than both of them is he who hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.	<sup>2</sup> Be <sup>c</sup> not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter a word before God. For God is in heaven, and thou upon earth; therefore <sup>d</sup> let thy words be few. <sup>3</sup> For a dream cometh in the multitude of business, <sup>e</sup> and a fool's voice in the multitude of words.	e Num. 30. 2—4; Judg. 11. 30—36.
o ch. 2. 24; 5. 13.	<sup>4</sup> And I saw all travail, and every prosperous work; that for it a man is envied by	<sup>4</sup> When <sup>f</sup> thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for <i>he</i> hath no pleasure in fools; pay that which thou hast vowed.	d Pro. 10. 19; Mt. 6. 7.
p ch. 6. 12; 8. 7.		<sup>5</sup> Better <sup>g</sup> is it that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay.	e ch. 10. 14; Pro. 15. 2.
q or, And again I saw.		<sup>6</sup> Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh	f Ge. 35. 1, 3; Deu. 23. 21—23.
a ch. 3. 16; 5. 8.			g Pro. 20. 25.
b Job 6. 3— 17—19.			
c ch. 6. 3— 5; Job 3. 10—16.			

ECCLESIASTES, V,—VII.

* or, the messenger, Mal. 2. 7.	to sin; and say not thou before the angel* that it was an error. Wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands? <sup>7</sup> For in the multitude of dreams and many words <i>there are</i> also vanities; but <sup>8</sup> fear thou God.	yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger* eateth it. This is vanity, and a sore evil.	* or, an alien.
1 ch. 12. 13.	<sup>8</sup> If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice, in the province, marvel not at the matter; for a higher than the high watcheth, <sup>9</sup> and the Highest is above them. <sup>10</sup> And the profit of the land on the whole is a king served by the country.	<sup>3</sup> If a man beget a hundred <i>children</i> , and live many years, so that the days of his years are many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also he have no burial, I say, an untimely birth is better than he. <sup>4</sup> For it cometh in with vanity, and it departeth in darkness, and its name shall be covered with darkness; <sup>5</sup> moreover it hath not seen or known the sun; this hath rest rather than the other. <sup>6</sup> Yea though he live twice a thousand years, and see no good,—do not <sup>a</sup> all go to one place?	a ch. 3. 20.
& Ex. 3. 9; Am. 5. 12.	<sup>10</sup> He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver, nor he that loveth abundance with increase. This also is vanity. <sup>11</sup> When goods increase, they are increased that eat them; and what good is there to the owners thereof but the beholding with their eyes?	<sup>7</sup> All <sup>b</sup> the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite† is not filled. <sup>8</sup> For <sup>c</sup> what advantage hath the wise more than the fool? What hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?	b Pro. 16. 26. † Heb. the soul. c ch. 2. 14 —16.
† or, a king for the cultivated fields.	<sup>12</sup> Sweet is the sleep of the labourer, whether he eat little or much; but the abundance of the rich doth not suffer him to sleep.	<sup>9</sup> Better is the sight of the eye than the wandering of desire. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.	d Job 9. 8, 4, 32; Is. 45. 9.
‡ or, satiety.	<sup>13</sup> There is a sore evil I have seen under the sun: <sup>b</sup> riches kept by the owners thereof to their hurt; <sup>14</sup> and those riches perish by evil travail; and he begetteth a son, and there is nothing in his hand. <sup>15</sup> As <sup>d</sup> he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he go away again as he came, and he shall take nothing by his labour which he may carry away in his hand. <sup>16</sup> And this also is a sore evil; in all points as he came, so shall he go; and what profit hath he who hath laboured for the wind? <sup>17</sup> Yea, all his days he eateth in darkness, and <i>he</i> hath much vexation and sickness and strife.	<sup>10</sup> That which is was long ago called <i>by</i> its name; and it is known that he is man, <sup>d</sup> and he cannot contend with Him who is mightier than he.	e Job 9. 8, 4, 32; Is. 45. 9.
f Job 1. 21; 1 Tim. 6. 7.	<sup>16</sup> And this also is a sore evil; in all points as he came, so shall he go; and what profit hath he who hath laboured for the wind? <sup>17</sup> Yea, all his days he eateth in darkness, and <i>he</i> hath much vexation and sickness and strife.	<sup>11</sup> Seeing there are many things that increase the vanity, what is the advantage to man? <sup>12</sup> For <sup>e</sup> who knoweth what is good for man in life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as <sup>f</sup> a shadow? For <sup>g</sup> who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?	f Job 8. 9; Jam. 4. 14. g ch. 8. 7.
m ch. 2. 24; Deu. 12. 7, 18.	<sup>18</sup> Behold what I have seen: <i>It is</i> <sup>m</sup> good and comely for <i>one</i> to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labour that he laboureth under the sun, all the days of his life, which God giveth him; <sup>n</sup> for it is his portion. <sup>19</sup> Also every man to whom God hath given wealth and riches, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is <sup>o</sup> the gift of God. <sup>20</sup> For he will not much remember the days of his life, because God humbleth <i>him</i> in the joy of his heart.	<i>Proverbial maxims, setting forth things conducive to happiness; as, good repute, sobriety of mind, patience, calmness, and godly fear and trust.</i>	h Heb. A name; see Pro. 22. 1.
n ch. 2. 10.	<sup>19</sup> Also every man to whom God hath given wealth and riches, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is <sup>o</sup> the gift of God. <sup>20</sup> For he will not much remember the days of his life, because God humbleth <i>him</i> in the joy of his heart.	<sup>7</sup> A <i>GOOD</i> name <sup>h</sup> is better than precious ointment; and <sup>a</sup> the day of death than the day of one's birth.	a ch. 2. 16; 3. 19, 22.
o ch. 3. 13; Deu. 8. 18.	<i>The unhappiness of some who possess every earthly good without the capacity to enjoy it.</i>	<sup>2</sup> <i>It is</i> better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting; for that is the end of all men, and the living will lay it to his heart.	b Ps. 119. 71; 2 Cor. 7. 9—11. c Heb. 12. 10, 11; Jam. 1. 2 —4.
	<sup>6</sup> THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is great upon man: <sup>2</sup> A man to whom God hath given wealth and riches and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth;	<sup>3</sup> Sorrow <sup>b</sup> is better than laughter; for <sup>c</sup> by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better. <sup>4</sup> The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning, but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.	d Deu. 16. 19. e or, a bribe.
		<sup>5</sup> <i>It is</i> better for a man to hear the rebuke of the wise, than to hear the song of fools. <sup>6</sup> For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool. This also is vanity.	
		<sup>7</sup> Surely oppression maketh a wise man foolish; and <sup>d</sup> a gift <sup>g</sup> destroyeth the heart.	
		<sup>8</sup> Better is the end of a thing than its	

<p>e Pro. 14. 17; Jam. 1. 19.</p>	<p>beginning. Better is the patient in spirit than the proud in spirit.  <sup>9</sup> Be <sup>e</sup> not hasty in thy spirit to be angry, for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.</p>	<p>seeketh, but I have not found: One man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.  <sup>29</sup> Lo, this only have I found, that <sup>g</sup> God made man upright, but <sup>r</sup> they have sought out many devices.</p>	<p>g Ge. 1. 26, 27. r Ge. 3. 6. 7; 11. 4— 6; Jer. 2. 13; Ro. 1. 21—25.</p>
<p>f Pro. 2. 1, 11. g Pro. 18. 11. h Deu. 32. 46, 47; Pro. 3. 18. i ch. 1. 15.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> Say not thou, Why was it that the former days were better than these? For thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.  <sup>11</sup> Wisdom is good with an inheritance, and it is gain to them that see the sun.  <sup>12</sup> For <sup>f</sup> wisdom is a defence, as <sup>g</sup> money is a defence. But <sup>h</sup> knowledge is gain: wisdom giveth life to them that have it.  <sup>13</sup> See the work of God; <sup>i</sup> for who can make straight what he hath made crooked?  <sup>14</sup> In the day of prosperity be joyful, but behold the day of adversity: God also hath made this as well as that, to the end that man should find out nothing after him.</p>	<p><i>Other lessons of wisdom—(12) The Preacher's confidence in the justice of God, (17) whose ways and judgments are beyond human comprehension—(ch. 9. 1) Commendation of cheerful enjoyment of present good, and (7) diligence</i>  <i>—(11) Other instances of the vanity of earthly things.</i></p>	<p>* or, the effrontery.</p>
<p>k Jer. 12. 1, 2.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> The whole have I seen in the days of my vanity. There is a just man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is <sup>k</sup> a wicked man that longeth his life in his wickedness.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> WHO is as the wise? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness<sup>a</sup> of his face shall be changed.  <sup>2</sup> I say <sup>a</sup> Keep the king's commandment, even on account of the oath of God. <sup>3</sup> Be <sup>b</sup> not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him. <sup>4</sup> Where the word of a king is, there is power; and who may say unto him, What doest thou?</p>	<p>a Pro. 24. 21; Ro. 13. 1—5. b ch. 10. 4.</p>
<p>l Mt. 6. 1 —7; 23. 23, 24.</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> Be <sup>l</sup> not righteous over much, neither make thyself over wise. Why shouldst thou ruin thyself? <sup>17</sup> Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish. Why shouldst thou die before thy time?</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> Whoso keepeth the commandment shall know no evil thing; and <sup>c</sup> a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment; <sup>6</sup> for to every purpose there is time and judgment. For the misery of man is great upon him; <sup>7</sup> for he knoweth not that which shall be; for who shall tell him how it shall be?</p>	<p>c Eph. 5. 15—17.</p>
<p>m ch. 9. 13 —17.</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> It is good that thou shouldst take hold of this, but also from that withdraw not thy hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth from them all.  <sup>19</sup> Wisdom <sup>m</sup> strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty men who are in the city.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> There is <sup>d</sup> no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither is there power over the day of death; and there is no discharge in the war; nor <sup>e</sup> shall wickedness deliver him that is given to it.</p>	<p>d 2 Sam. 14, 14; 1<sup>st</sup>. 89. 48.</p>
<p>n 1 Ki. 8. 46; Pro. 20. 9.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> For <sup>n</sup> there is not a just man upon earth who doeth good and sinneth not.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun. There is a time wherein man ruleth over man to his hurt. <sup>10</sup> And so I saw the wicked buried; and they had entered and gone from the place of the holy; and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done. This is also vanity.</p>	<p>e Pro. 10. 2.</p>
<p>o Job 28. 15—25; Ps. 139. 6; Ro. 11. 33.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee. <sup>22</sup> For also thine own heart knoweth that oftentimes thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.  <sup>23</sup> All this have I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me. <sup>24</sup> <i>It is far off, what it is? and exceeding deep, who can find it out?</i></p>	<p><sup>11</sup> Because <sup>f</sup> sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil. <sup>12</sup> Though a sinner doeth evil a hundred times, and also liveth long, yet I know that <sup>g</sup> it shall be well with them that fear God, who fear before him; <sup>13</sup> but it shall not be well with the wicked, <sup>h</sup> neither shall he prolong his days, which are as a shadow, because he feareth not before God.</p>	<p>f Ex. 8. 15.</p>
<p>p Pro. 5. 3 —5; 22. 14; 23. 27, 28.</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> I applied my heart to know and to search and to seek out wisdom and reason, and to know that wickedness is folly, and foolishness madness. <sup>26</sup> And I find <sup>p</sup> more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands are bands; who so pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there are just men to</p>	<p>g Ps. 112. 1; Is. 3. 10, 11.</p>
	<p><sup>27</sup> Behold, this have I found, saith the Preacher, putting things one by one, to find out the reason; <sup>28</sup> which yet my soul</p>		<p>h Ps. 55. 23.</p>

# ECCLESIASTES, VIII.—X.

ch. 7. 15;  
Ps. 73. 13,  
14.

whom it <sup>i</sup>happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there are wicked men to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous. I said that this also is vanity.

ch. 2. 24;  
5. 18.

<sup>15</sup> And I commended mirth, because <sup>k</sup>a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat and to drink and to be merry; for that abideth with him in his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

ch. 3. 11;  
Ro. 11. 33.

<sup>16</sup> When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the travail that is done upon the earth; (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes); <sup>17</sup> then I beheld all the work of God; that <sup>l</sup>a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun; because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he will not find *it*; and even though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet will he not be able to find *it* out.

ch. 2. 14  
—16; Job  
21. 7—30;  
Mal. 3. 15.

<sup>9</sup> For all this have I laid to my heart, even to search out all this: that the righteous and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God; no man knoweth either love or hatred *as to all that is* before them. <sup>2</sup> All *things* come alike to all; *there is* <sup>m</sup>no event to the righteous and to the wicked, to the good and to the clean and to the unclean, to him that sacrificeth and to him that sacrificeth not; as *is* the good so *is* the sinner; he that sweareth as he that feareth an oath. <sup>3</sup> This is an evil among all that is done under the sun, that there is one event unto all. And also, the heart of the sons of men is full of evil; and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

ch. 2. 16;  
8. 10; 18.  
20. 14.

<sup>4</sup> For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope; for a living dog is better than a dead lion. <sup>5</sup> For the living know that they shall die; but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, <sup>n</sup>for their memory is forgotten. <sup>6</sup> Also their love and their hatred and their envy is now perished; and they have no more a portion for ever in what is done under the sun.

ch. 8. 15.

<sup>7</sup> Go thy way, <sup>o</sup>eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works. <sup>8</sup> Let thy garments be always white, and let not oil be wanting on thy head. <sup>9</sup> Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the days of thy vain life, which He hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity; for <sup>p</sup>that is thy portion in life, and in thy labour which thou labourest under the sun.

ch. 3. 13,  
22; 8. 18.

<sup>10</sup> Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do with thy might; for <sup>q</sup>there is no work nor device nor knowledge nor wisdom in the grave<sup>r</sup>, whither thou goest.

Is. 38. 18;  
John 9. 4.

\* Heb.

Schol.

† or,

Again

1 saw.

<sup>11</sup> I turned and saw<sup>†</sup> under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, nor yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of knowledge; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

<sup>12</sup> For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in a snare, like them the sons of men <sup>r</sup>are snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

r Job 16. 8;  
Pro. 29. 6;  
1 Thes. 5. 2.

<sup>13</sup> This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, and it *seemed* great to me: <sup>14</sup> A little city, and few men in it; and there came a great king against it and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it: <sup>15</sup> and there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that poor man.

ch. 7. 19;  
Pro. 24. 5.

<sup>16</sup> And I said: Wisdom <sup>s</sup>is better than strength; and yet the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard. <sup>17</sup> The words of the wise are heard in quiet, more than the shouting of him that ruleth among fools. <sup>18</sup> Wisdom is better than the weapons of war; but <sup>t</sup>one sinner destroyeth much good.

t Jos. 7. 1,  
5, 11, 12;  
29. 20;  
Heb. 12. 15.

*Proverbial maxims, (1) setting forth, chiefly in contrast, various characteristics of wisdom and of folly; and (ch. 11. 1) enjoining beneficence, industry, and truthfulness.*

**10.** DEAD flies cause the ointment of the perfumer to send forth a stinking savour: so a little folly is weightier than wisdom and honour.

<sup>2</sup> A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand, but a fool's heart at his left. <sup>3</sup> Yea even when the fool walketh by the way, his heart<sup>†</sup> faileth, and <sup>a</sup>he saith to every one that he is a fool.

† or, sense.

a Pro. 18.

2.

b ch. 8. 3.

c Pro. 25.

15.

<sup>4</sup> If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, <sup>b</sup>leave not thy place; for <sup>c</sup>gentleness pacifieth great offences.

<sup>5</sup> There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error which proceedeth from the ruler: <sup>6</sup> Folly is set in great dignities, and the rich sit in low place. <sup>7</sup> I have seen <sup>d</sup>servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants on the ground.

d Pro. 19.  
10; 20. 21.

22.

|| or,

slaves.

e Est. 7. 10;

Ps. 7. 15,

16; Pro.

26. 27.

<sup>8</sup> He that <sup>e</sup>diggeth a pit falleth into it, and whoso breaketh down a wall a serpent biteth him.



	<sup>9</sup> Whoso removeth stones is cut by them; he that cleaveth wood is hurt thereby.	whether this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.	
	<sup>10</sup> If the iron be blunt, and one do not whet the edge, then must he put forth more strength; but wisdom is profitable to give success.	<i>Exhortations to early piety, as the best preparation for old age, death, and judgment.</i>	
f Jer. 8. 17.	<sup>11</sup> If <sup>f</sup> the serpent bite without enchantment, then the charmer hath no advantage.	<sup>7</sup> TRULY the light is sweet, and it is pleasant for the eyes to behold the sun: <sup>8</sup> and if a man live many years let him rejoice in them all; yet <sup>a</sup> let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many: all that cometh is vanity.	a ch. 12. 1 5; Deu. 32. 29.
g Pro. 10. 32; 12. 18. h Ps. 64. 8; Pro. 15. 7.	<sup>12</sup> The <sup>g</sup> words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but <sup>h</sup> the lips of a fool swallow up himself. <sup>13</sup> The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness, and the end of his talk is mischievous madness; <sup>14</sup> the fool also <sup>i</sup> multiplieth words.	<sup>9</sup> Rejoice, young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth; and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these <sup>b</sup> God will bring thee into judgment. <sup>10</sup> Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for childhood and youth are vanity. <sup>12</sup> And remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the evil days come and the years draw nigh <sup>c</sup> of which thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them; <sup>2</sup> before the sun and the light and the moon and the stars are darkened, and the clouds return after the rain; <sup>3</sup> in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders shall cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows shall be darkened, <sup>4</sup> and the doors shall be shut in the streets; when the sound of the grinding is low, and they shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of song shall be brought low; <sup>5</sup> also they shall be afraid of what is high, and terrors shall be in the way; and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper* shall be a burden, and the desire† shall fail; because man goeth to his long home, and <sup>d</sup> the mourners go about the streets; <sup>6</sup> before the silver cord be loosed, and the golden bowl be broken, and the pitcher be broken at the fountain, and the wheel broken at the well. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the dust shall return to the earth, as it was; <sup>f</sup> and the spirit shall return unto God <sup>g</sup> who gave it.	b Ro. 2. 6 —9; 14. 12; 2 Cor. 5. 10. c ecc 2 Sam. 19. 34, 35.
i Pro. 15. 2.	Man knoweth not what shall be; and what shall be after him, who can tell him?		
k Eccl. 3. 4, 5, 12.	<sup>15</sup> The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, who knoweth not how to go to the city.		
	<sup>16</sup> Woe <sup>k</sup> to thee, land, when thy king is young, and thy princes eat in the morning! <sup>17</sup> Happy art thou, land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength and not for drunkenness*!		
* Heb. drinking. † or, frame-work.	<sup>18</sup> By much slothfulness the building† decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house drippeth.		
	<sup>19</sup> A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh life merry; and money answereth the while.		
l Ex. 22. 28; Ac. 23. 5. m Lk. 12. 2, 3.	<sup>20</sup> Curse <sup>l</sup> not a king, not even in thy thought; and curse not a rich man in <sup>m</sup> thy bedchambers; for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.		
n 1 Tim. 5. 14, 19. † or, the land.	<sup>11</sup> . Cast thy bread upon the waters, for thou shalt find it after many days. <sup>2</sup> Give <sup>n</sup> a portion to seven, and also to eight, for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.		
	<sup>3</sup> If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth. And if the tree fall toward the south or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.		
	<sup>4</sup> He that observeth the wind will not sow, and he that regardeth the clouds will not reap.		
o John 3. 8. * or, the wind. p Ps. 130. 14, 15. q Ps. 40. 5. r 2 Cor. 9. 6; Gal. 6. 7—10.	<sup>5</sup> As <sup>o</sup> thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit†, <sup>p</sup> nor how the bones grow in the womb of her that is with child, even so <sup>q</sup> thou knowest not the works of God, who maketh all.		
	<sup>6</sup> In <sup>r</sup> the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thy hand; for thou knowest not which shall prosper,		
		<i>In conclusion, (8) the Preacher repeats his first proposition; (9) describes his work and authority as a teacher, and (13) briefly sums up the whole by an emphatic declaration of the way of true happiness.</i>	
		<sup>8</sup> VANITY <sup>a</sup> of vanities! saith the Preacher; All is vanity.	a ch. 1. 2, 14.
		<sup>9</sup> And moreover, because the Preacher was wise, <sup>b</sup> he still taught the people knowledge; yea he proved and sought out and <sup>c</sup> set in order many proverbs. <sup>10</sup> The Preacher sought to find out acceptable	b 1 Ki. 10. 8. c 1 Ki. 4. 32.

# ECCLESIASTES, XII.—SOLOMON'S SONG, I, II.

<sup>d</sup> Pro. 1. 1 —6.	words; and <sup>d</sup> what was written was up- right, <i>even</i> words of truth.	is no end, <sup>e</sup> and much study is a weariness of the flesh.	<sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 18.
* or, from.	<sup>11</sup> The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened <i>by</i> the masters of assemblies; they are given <i>by</i> <sup>2</sup> one shep- herd.	<sup>13</sup> Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter. <sup>f</sup> Fear thou God, and keep his commandments; for <sup>g</sup> this is the whole man. <sup>14</sup> For <sup>h</sup> God will bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether good or whether evil.	<sup>f</sup> Deu. 6. 2; 10. 12, <sup>g</sup> Job 28. 25, <sup>h</sup> ch. 11. 9; 1 Cor. 4. 5.

## THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Ki. 4. 32.	1. THE <sup>a</sup> song of songs, which is Solo- mon's.	And feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.	
	<i>Part 1. The king and the bride, and daughters of Jerusalem, her companions. Daughters of Jerusalem.</i>	<i>Solomon.</i>	
<sup>b</sup> ch. 4. 10. <sup>* Heb.</sup> thy loves are; <sup>c</sup> Ps. 45. 7, 8.	<sup>2</sup> LET him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth, For <sup>b</sup> thy love is <sup>*</sup> better than wine. <sup>3</sup> Thine <sup>c</sup> ointments are of good odour, Thy name is <i>as</i> ointment poured forth; Therefore do the virgins love thee. <sup>4</sup> Draw me, let us run after thee; The king <sup>d</sup> hath brought me into his cham- bers:	<sup>9</sup> I compare thee, my love, To <sup>h</sup> my steed in Pharaoh's chariots. <sup>10</sup> Thy cheeks are comely, in the bead- rows, Thy <sup>i</sup> neck, in the laces. <sup>11</sup> We will make thee golden bead-rows, With studs of silver.	<sup>h</sup> 2 Chr. 1. 16, 17.
<sup>d</sup> ch. 2. 4; <sup>e</sup> Ps. 45. 14, 15.	We will be glad and rejoice in thee, We will praise thy love <sup>t</sup> more than wine: Truly do they love thee.	<i>The Shulamite.</i>	<sup>i</sup> ch. 4. 9.
<sup>† Heb.</sup> thy loves; and so in ch. 4. 19.	<i>The Shulamite.</i>	<sup>12</sup> While the king is at his table*, My <sup>k</sup> spikenard giveth its fragrance. <sup>13</sup> A bundle of <sup>l</sup> myrrh is my beloved to me, It shall lodge betwixt my breasts. <sup>14</sup> My beloved is to me as a cluster of <sup>m</sup> cyprus,	<sup>* Heb.</sup> in his circle <sup>k</sup> see John 12. 1—3. <sup>l</sup> Ps. 45. 8.
<sup>e</sup> Ps. 120. 5.	<sup>5</sup> Dark am I, but comely, ye daughters of Jerusalem; Like the tents of <sup>e</sup> Kedar, Like the curtains of Solomon. <sup>6</sup> Look ye not upon me, that I am dark, That the sun hath scorched me. My mother's sons were angry with me; They made me keeper of the vineyards; <i>But</i> mine own vineyard have I not kept.	In the vineyards of <sup>n</sup> En-gedi.	<sup>m</sup> ch. 4. 13. <sup>n</sup> 1 Sam. 24. 1.
<sup>f</sup> ch. 5. 1, 3.	<sup>7</sup> Tell me, thou <sup>f</sup> whom my soul loveth, Where thou feedest <i>thy flock</i> , Where thou makest <i>it</i> to lie down at noon; For why should I be as one that turneth aside, Beside the flocks of thy companions? <i>Daughters of Jerusalem.</i>	<i>Solomon.</i>	<sup>o</sup> ch. 4. 1; 5. 12.
<sup>† or, as a veiled one; see Ge. 38. 21.</sup>	<sup>8</sup> If thou know not, <sup>9</sup> O <sup>g</sup> thou fairest among women, Go thy way forth in the footsteps of the flock,	<i>The Shulamite.</i>	<sup>p</sup> ch. 5. 10 —16; <sup>q</sup> Ps. 45. 2.
<sup>q</sup> ch. 5. 9; 6. 1.		<sup>10</sup> Behold, <sup>o</sup> thou art fair, my love, Behold, thou art fair, thine eyes <i>are</i> doves. <i>The Shulamite.</i>	<sup>q</sup> ch. 8. 9; 1 Ki. 6. 15, 18; 7. 1— 3.
		<sup>11</sup> Behold, <sup>p</sup> thou art fair, my beloved, yea pleasant: Also our bed is green; <sup>12</sup> The beams of our houses are <sup>q</sup> cedars, Our rafters are fir-trees.	<sup>r</sup> ch. 5. 13; 6. 3.
		<sup>2.</sup> I am the flower of Sharon, A lily <sup>r</sup> of the valleys. <i>Solomon.</i>	
		<sup>2</sup> As a lily among thorns, So is my love among the daughters.	
		<i>The Shulamite.</i>	
		<sup>3</sup> As an apple-tree among the trees of the forest, So is my beloved among the sons.	

SOLOMON'S SONG, II,—IV.

	I sit down under his shadow with great delight, And his fruit is sweet to my taste. <sup>4</sup> He hath brought me to the banqueting house*, And his banner over me is love. <sup>5</sup> Sustain ye me with <sup>a</sup> raisin-cakes, Refresh me with apples; For I am sick with love. <sup>6</sup> His <sup>c</sup> left hand is under my head, And his right hand doth embrace me.		<sup>n</sup> Is. 23. 3
<sup>a</sup> Heb. the house of wine. <sup>s</sup> 1 Sam. 6. 19; 110s. 3. 1. <sup>t</sup> ch. 8. 3.	<sup>7</sup> I <sup>a</sup> adjure you, ye daughters of Jerusalem, By the gazelles or by the hinds of the field, That ye stir not up nor awake the beloved, till he please <sup>t</sup> .		<sup>o</sup> ch. 5. 7.
<sup>u</sup> ch. 3. 5; 8. 4.	<b>PART II. The Shulamite alone.</b> <sup>8</sup> THE voice! of <sup>a</sup> my beloved! Behold, he cometh, Leaping upon the mountains, Skipping upon the hills. <sup>9</sup> My beloved is <sup>b</sup> like a gazelle or a young roe. Behold, he standeth behind our wall, He looketh through the windows, Glancing through the lattices. <sup>10</sup> My beloved speaketh, and saith unto me: <sup>c</sup> Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.		
<sup>4</sup> or, nor awake love till it please. <sup>5</sup> or, sound. <sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 2; John 10. 4, 5, 27. <sup>b</sup> ch. 8. 14; see 2. 18. <sup>c</sup> Is. 52. 1, 2. <sup>d</sup> Is. 12. 1; Mt. 5. 4.	<sup>11</sup> For lo, <sup>d</sup> the winter is past, The rain is over, it is gone; <sup>12</sup> The flowers appear in the land; The time of song is come, And <sup>e</sup> the voice of the turtle-dove is heard in our land; <sup>13</sup> The fig-tree putteth forth its green figs, And the vines <sup>in</sup> blossom give forth their fragrance. <sup>f</sup> Arise, <sup>f</sup> my love, my fair one, and come away.		
<sup>g</sup> ch. 5. 2. <sup>h</sup> Jer. 48. 28. <sup>i</sup> ch. 6. 3. <sup>k</sup> ch. 4. 6.	<sup>14</sup> My <sup>g</sup> dove, <sup>h</sup> in the clefts of the rock, In the covert of the precipice, Let me see thy countenance, Let me hear thy voice; For sweet is thy voice, And thy countenance comely. <sup>15</sup> Take ye for us the foxes, The little foxes, that spoil the vineyards; For our vineyards are in blossom. <sup>16</sup> My <sup>i</sup> beloved is mine, and I am his; He feedeth <sup>his</sup> flock among the lilies. <sup>17</sup> Until <sup>k</sup> the day becometh cool, And the shadows hasten away, Return, my beloved, and be thou <sup>l</sup> like a gazelle or a young roe Upon the mountains of <sup>m</sup> Bethel <sup>ll</sup> .		
<sup>l</sup> ch. 8. 14. <sup>m</sup> 2 Sam. 2. 29. <sup>ll</sup> or, separation.			
	<sup>3</sup> . On <sup>n</sup> my bed, in the nights, I sought him whom my soul loveth, I sought him, but I found him not. <sup>2</sup> I <sup>o</sup> will rise now, and go about the city, In the streets and in the broad ways; I will seek him whom my soul loveth. I sought him, but I found him not. <sup>3</sup> The watchmen, that go about the city, found me; <i>I said</i> , Have ye seen him whom my soul loveth? <sup>4</sup> I had passed but a little from them, When I found him whom my soul loveth. I held him, and would not let him go, Until I had brought him into my mother's house, And into the chamber of her that conceived me. <sup>5</sup> I <sup>p</sup> adjure you, ye daughters of Jerusalem, By the gazelles and by the hinds of the field, That ye stir not up nor awake the beloved, till he please*.		<sup>p</sup> ch. 2. 7.
	<b>PART III. The royal espousals.</b> <i>Inhabitants of Jerusalem.</i> <sup>6</sup> WHO is <sup>a</sup> this that cometh up from the wilderness, Like pillars of smoke; Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, With all the powders of the merchant? <sup>7</sup> Behold his couch, Solomon's own! Threescore valiant men are around it, Of the valiant men of Israel. <sup>8</sup> They all hold swords, Experts in war: Every one <sup>hath</sup> his sword upon his thigh, Because of <sup>b</sup> alarm in the nights. <sup>9</sup> King Solomon made himself a palanquin, Of the wood of Lebanon; <sup>10</sup> He made its pillars of silver, Its support <sup>of</sup> gold, Its seat of purple; The midst thereof inlaid with love, By the daughters of Jerusalem. <sup>11</sup> Go forth, ye daughters of Zion! And behold king Solomon, With the crown wherewith his mother crowned him, In the day of his espousals, And in the day of the gladness of his heart. <i>Solomon.</i> <sup>4</sup> . Behold, thou art fair, my love, behold, thou art fair! Thine eyes are doves, behind thy veil, Thy hair as <sup>c</sup> a flock of goats,		<sup>q</sup> or, nor awake love till it please. <sup>a</sup> ch. 8. 5. <sup>b</sup> Ps. 91. 5. <sup>q</sup> or, canopy.
			<sup>c</sup> ch. 6. 5

SOLOMON'S SONG, IV, V.

d ch. 6. 6.	That lie down on mount Gilead.		
e Ps. 45. 2.	<sup>2</sup> Thy <sup>d</sup> teeth are like a flock of shorn <i>sheep</i> ,		
f ch. 6. 7.	Which come up from the washing; Whereof every one bare twins, And none <i>is</i> barren among them.		
g ch. 7. 4.	<sup>3</sup> Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, And <sup>e</sup> thy mouth <i>is</i> comely;		
h see Eze. 27. 10, 11.	Thy <sup>f</sup> cheeks <i>are</i> like a piece of pomegranate, behind thy veil.		
i ch. 7. 3, 7.	<sup>4</sup> Thy <sup>g</sup> neck is like the tower of David, Built for an armoury, Whereon there <sup>h</sup> hang a thousand bucklers, All shields of mighty men.		
k ch. 2. 17.	<sup>5</sup> Thy <sup>i</sup> two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle, Which feed among the lilies.		
	<i>The Shulamite.</i>		
	<sup>6</sup> Until <sup>k</sup> the day becometh cool, And the shadows hasten away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, And to the hill of frankincense.		
	<i>Solomon.</i>		
l Ps. 45. 11, 13.	<sup>7</sup> Thou <sup>j</sup> art all fair, my love; There is no spot in thee.		
m Ps. 45. 10.	<sup>8</sup> Come <sup>m</sup> with me from Lebanon, <i>my</i> bride, With me from Lebanon.		
n 2 Ki. 5. 12.	Look round from the top of <sup>n</sup> Amana,		
o Deu. 3. 9.	From the top of <sup>o</sup> Shenir and Hermon; From the lions' dens, From the mountains of leopards.		
p ch. 5. 1, 2.	<sup>9</sup> Thou hast ravished my heart, <sup>p</sup> my sister, <i>my</i> bride,		
q ch. 6. 5.	Thou <sup>q</sup> hast ravished my heart, with one of thine eyes, With one chain of thy neck.		
r ch. 1. 2, 4.	<sup>10</sup> How fair is thy love, my sister, <i>my</i> bride, How <sup>r</sup> much better is thy love than wine!		
s ch. 1. 3, 12; 5. 5.	And <sup>s</sup> the fragrance of thy perfumes than all spices!		
t ch. 5. 1.	<sup>11</sup> Thy lips, <i>my</i> bride, drop as the honey-comb,		
u Ge. 27. 27; Ps. 45. 8; Hos. 14. 6, 7.	Honey <sup>t</sup> and milk are under thy tongue; And the smell of thy garments <sup>u</sup> is like the smell of Lebanon.		
* Heb. a paradise.	<sup>12</sup> A garden inclosed is my sister, <i>my</i> bride, A spring shut fast, a fountain sealed.		
x ch. 1. 14.	<sup>13</sup> Thy plants are an orchard* of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits;		
† or, crocus.	Cyprus <sup>x</sup> with spikenard, <sup>14</sup> Spikenard and saffron†, sweet cane and cinnamon, With all trees of frankincense; Myrrh and aloes, With all the chief spices:		
	<sup>15</sup> A garden-fountain, A well of living waters, And streams from Lebanon.		
	<i>The Shulamite.</i>		
	<sup>16</sup> Awake, O north wind! and come, thou south! Blow upon my garden, let its spices flow forth. Let my beloved come into his garden, And eat his pleasant fruits.		
	<i>Solomon.</i>		
	<sup>5</sup> . I am come into my garden, my sister, <i>my</i> bride; I gather my myrrh, with my spice, I eat my honeycomb* with my honey, I drink my wine with my milk. Eat, O friends, Drink ye, yea drink abundantly, beloved.	* or, wild honey.	
	PART IV. <i>The bride and daughters of Jerusalem, and (ch. 6. 4) the king.</i>		
	<i>The Shulamite.</i>		
	<sup>2</sup> I SLEEP, but my heart waketh: <i>It is</i> <sup>a</sup> the voice of my beloved, knocking: Open to me, my sister, my love, My <sup>b</sup> dove, my perfect one; For my head is filled with dew, My locks with the drops of the night.	a ch. 2. 8.	b ch. 2. 14.
	<sup>3</sup> I have put off my garment†, How shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, How shall I defile them?	† or, tunic.	
	<sup>4</sup> My beloved stretched his hand through the window, And my bowels yearned for him.		
	<sup>5</sup> I rose up to open to my beloved; And my hands dropped myrrh, And my fingers liquid myrrh, Upon the handles of the lock.		
	<sup>6</sup> I opened to my beloved, But my beloved had withdrawn himself, he was gone; My soul went forth when he spake, I <sup>c</sup> sought him, but I found him not, I called him, but he answered me not.	c ch. 3. 1, 2.	
	<sup>7</sup> The <sup>d</sup> watchmen, that go about the city, found me, They smote me, they wounded me; The keepers of the walls took away my veil from off me.	d ch. 3. 3.	
	<sup>8</sup> I <sup>e</sup> adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem, If ye find my beloved, That ye tell him, That I am sick with love.	e ch. 2. 7.	
	<i>Daughters of Jerusalem.</i>		
	<sup>9</sup> What is thy beloved more than <i>any</i> beloved, Thou fairest among women? What is thy beloved more than <i>any</i> beloved, That thou dost so adjure us?		



SOLOMON'S SONG, V,—VII.

	<i>The Shulamite.</i>		
	10 My beloved is bright and ruddy, The chiefest among ten thousand.		
	11 His head is <i>as</i> the finest gold, His bushy locks are black as a raven ;		
f ch. 1. 15; 4. 1.	12 His <i>eyes</i> are as doves by streams of waters,		
* f.e. on the full water- flood.	Bathing in milk, sitting on fulness* ;		
g ch. 4. 11.	13 His cheeks are as a bed of spices, <i>as</i> sweet flowers,		
	His <i>lips</i> are <i>like</i> lilies, dropping liquid myrrh ;		
	14 His hands are <i>as</i> golden rings, set with chrysolite, His belly is <i>as</i> bright ivory overlaid <i>with</i> sapphires :		
	15 His legs <i>are as</i> pillars of marble, set upon bases of fine gold, His appearance is <i>as</i> Lebanon, excellent <i>as</i> the cedars :		
h Ps. 45. 2.	16 His <i>mouth</i> is most sweet : Yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, Ye daughters of Jerusalem !		
	<i>Daughters of Jerusalem.</i>		
	6. Whither is thy beloved gone, Thou fairest among women, Whither hath thy beloved turned aside ? That we may seek him with thee.		
	<i>The Shulamite.</i>		
	2 My beloved is gone down to his garden, to the beds of spices, To feed <i>his flock</i> in the gardens, and to gather lilies.		
i ch. 1. 7.	3 I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine : He feedeth <i>his flock</i> among the lilies.		
	<i>Solomon.</i>		
k 1 Ki. 14. 17. l Ps. 48. 2 ; Lam. 2. 15.	4 Thou art fair, my love, <i>as</i> <i>Tirzah</i> , Comely <i>as</i> Jerusalem, Terrible <i>as</i> hosts with banners.		
	5 Turn away thine eyes from me, For they overcome me. Thy hair is <i>as</i> <i>like</i> a flock of goats, That lie down on Gilead ;		
m ch. 4. 1— 3.	6 Thy teeth are like a flock of ewes, Which go up from the washing, Which, all of them, bear twins, And none is barren among them ; 7 As a piece of pomegranate are thy cheeks behind thy veil.		
n 1 Ki. 11. 1 ; Ps. 45. 9.	8 There are <i>as</i> <i>sixty</i> queens, And eighty concubines, And maidens without number ; 9 One is my dove, my perfect one ; She is the one of her mother, She is the choice <i>one</i> of her that bare her.		
		The <i>daughters</i> behold her and call her happy, Yea, queens and concubines, and they call her happy.	o Ps. 45. 12 —15.
		PART V. (10) <i>The king and the bride, and daughters of Jerusalem ; (ch. 7. 6) the king and the bride alone.</i> <i>Daughters of Jerusalem.</i>	
		10 WHO is this that looketh forth as the dawn, Fair as the moon, bright as the sun, Terrible as hosts with banners ?	
		<i>The Shulamite.</i>	
		11 I went down into the garden of nuts, To look at the green plants of the valley, To <i>see</i> whether the vine is budding, And the pomegranates are blossoming.	a ch. 7. 12.
		12 Or ever I was aware My soul set me in the chariots of the prince's people <sup>a</sup> .	* or, my noble people.
		<i>Daughters of Jerusalem.</i>	
		13 Return, return, O Shulamite, Return, return, that we may look upon thee.	
		<i>The Shulamite.</i>	
		What will ye gaze at in the Shulamite ?	
		<i>Daughters of Jerusalem.</i>	
		As the dance of Mahanaim t.	† or, the two bands, or camps ; Ge. 32. 1, 2.
		7. How beautiful are thy foot-steps in the sandals, <i>b</i> thou prince's daughter !	b Ps. 45. 13.
		The roundings of thy thighs are like jewels, The work of the hands of an artist ;	
		2 Thy navel is <i>like</i> a round goblet, <i>In which</i> mixed wine is not wanting.	
		Thy belly is <i>like</i> a heap of wheat surround- ed with lilies ;	
		3 Thy <i>two</i> breasts are like two young roes, the twins of a gazelle ;	c ch. 4. 5.
		4 Thy <i>neck</i> is like the tower of ivory ; Thine eyes are <i>like</i> the pools in <i>the</i> Heshbon, By the gate of Bath-rabbim ; Thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon, Which looketh toward Damascus ;	d ch. 4. 4. e Num. 21. 25.
		5 Thy head upon thee is like <i>as</i> Carmel, And the flowing locks of thy head like purple ; The king is enchained by thy ringlets.	f Is. 55. 2.
		<i>Solomon.</i>	
		6 How <i>fair</i> art thou, and how pleasant, O love, in thy charms !	g Ps. 45. 11.
		7 This thy stature is like a palm-tree, And thy breasts, grape clusters.	
		8 I said, I will go up on the palm-tree, I will take hold of its boughs ; And let thy breasts be as clusters of the vine ; And the fragrance of thy nose like the apples ;	

SOLOMON'S SONG, VII, VIII.

h ch. 5. 16.	<p><sup>9</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the roof of thy mouth like the best wine—</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>The Shulamite.</i></p> <p>For my beloved—that goeth <i>down</i> smoothly, Causing the lips of those asleep to speak.</p>	There she <i>that</i> bare thee brought thee forth.	
i ch. 6. 2.	<p><sup>10</sup> I <sup>a</sup> am my beloved's, And his desire is for me.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> Come, my beloved, let us go forth to the field,</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>The Shulamite.</i></p> <p><sup>6</sup> Set me as the seal upon thy heart, As the <sup>b</sup> seal upon thine arm. For love is strong as death, Jealousy <sup>c</sup> is cruel as the grave*; Its flames are flames of fire, A most vehement flame†.</p>	<p>b Is. 49. 16; Hag. 2. 23. c Pro. 6. 34, 35. * Heb. as Sheol. † Heb. The flash of Jah.</p>
k ch. 2. 10 —13.	<p>Let us <sup>k</sup> lodge in the villages; <sup>12</sup> Let us get up early to the vineyards,</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> Many waters cannot quench love, Nor can the floods drown it; If a man would give all the wealth of his house for love, It would utterly be contemned.</p>	
i ch. 6. 11.	<p>Let us <sup>i</sup> see whether the vine putteth forth leaves: <i>Whether</i> the tender vine-blossom is opening, And the pomegranates are blooming: There will I give thee my loves.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> We have a little sister, And she hath no breasts. What shall we do for our sister, In the day when she shall be spoken for?</p>	
m Ge. 30. 14.	<p><sup>13</sup> The <sup>m</sup> love-apples yield fragrance, And at our doors are all choice fruits, new and old, <i>Which</i> I have laid up for thee, my beloved.</p> <p><sup>8</sup>. Oh that thou wert as my brother, That sucked the breasts of my mother! Should I find thee out of doors <sup>n</sup> I would kiss thee, And they would not despise me.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>The Shulamite's brothers.</i></p> <p><sup>9</sup> If she be a wall, we will build upon her a tower of silver; And if she be a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.</p>	
n ch. 1. 2.	<p>Should I find thee out of doors <sup>n</sup> I would kiss thee, And they would not despise me.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>The Shulamite.</i></p> <p><sup>10</sup> I was a wall, and my breasts like the towers: Then was I in his eyes as one that findeth favour.</p>	
o ch. 3. 4.	<p><sup>2</sup> I would lead thee, I would <sup>o</sup> bring thee into my mother's house; Thou shouldest instruct me, I would cause thee to drink of the spiced wine, Of the juice of my pomegranate.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> Solomon <sup>d</sup> hath a vineyard at Baal-hamon, He hath let out the vineyard to keepers; Every one bringeth a thousand <i>pieces</i> of silver for its fruit.</p>	d Ecc. 2. 4. 5.
p ch. 2. 6.	<p><sup>3</sup> His <sup>p</sup> left hand is under my head, And his right hand embraceth me.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: The thousand be to thee, Solomon, And two hundred to the keepers of its fruit.</p>	
q ch. 2. 7; 3. 5.	<p><sup>4</sup> I <sup>q</sup> adjure you, ye daughters of Jerusalem, That ye stir not up, nor awake the beloved, until he please*.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>Solomon.</i></p> <p><sup>13</sup> Thou that dwellest in the gardens, The <sup>e</sup> companions hearken to thy voice; Cause <i>I</i> me to hear it.</p>	e John 3. 29. f ch. 2. 14.
* or, nor awake love un- til it please.	<p style="text-align: center;">PART VI. <i>Visit to the Shulamite's home. Inhabitants of the country.</i></p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>The Shulamite.</i></p> <p><sup>14</sup> Flee, my beloved, And <sup>g</sup> be thou like a gazelle or a young hart, Upon the mountains of spices.</p>	g ch. 2. 17
a ch. 3. 6.	<p><sup>5</sup> WHO <sup>a</sup> is this that cometh up from the wilderness, Leaning herself upon her beloved?</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Solomon.</i></p> <p>I awoke thee under the apple-tree: There thy mother brought thee forth,</p>		

# ISAIAH, I.

## A TABLE FOR READING THE BOOKS OF THE PROPHETS IN THEIR CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER.

PROPHET'S NAME.	PLACE OF MINISTRY.	DATE B.C.	HISTORICAL CONNECTION.
JONAH . . . . .	Israel and Nineveh . . . . .	About 850 . . .	In the reign of Jehoahaz.
JOEL . . . . .	Judah . . . . .	About 800 . . .	In the reign of Uzziah.
AMOS . . . . .	Israel . . . . .	About 790 . . .	In the reign of Jeroboam II.
HOSEA . . . . .	Israel . . . . .	About 790—725	From the reign of Jeroboam II. to the captivity of the Ten Tribes.
ISAIAH . . . . .	Jerusalem . . . . .	About 760—698	From the reign of Uzziah to that of Hezekiah or Manasseh.
MICAH . . . . .	Judah and Israel . . . . .	About 750 . . .	Probably in the reign of Jotham.
NAHUM . . . . .	Probably Judah . . . . .	About 720 . . .	In the reign of Hezekiah or Manasseh.
ZEPHANIAH . . . . .	Judah . . . . .	About 630 . . .	In the reign of Josiah.
JEREMIAH . . . . .	Judah and Egypt . . . . .	About 628—586	From the reign of Josiah until after the commencement of the Babylonian captivity.
HABAKKUK . . . . .	Judah . . . . .	About 626 . . .	Shortly before the captivity.
DANIEL . . . . .	Babylon and Persia . . . . .	About 606—534	During the whole of the captivity.
OBADIAH . . . . .	Judah or Babylon . . . . .	About 585 . . .	Shortly after the destruction of Jerusalem by the Chaldeans.
EZEKIEL . . . . .	Chaldea; on the river Chebar . . . . .	About 595—572	Among the Jewish exiles, before and after the destruction of Jerusalem.
HAGGAI . . . . .	Judea . . . . .	About 520 . . .	} During the rebuilding of the Temple.
ZECCHARIAH . . . . .	Judea . . . . .	About 520 . . .	
MALACHI . . . . .	Judea . . . . .	About 420 . . .	

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

<p>D. C. ABOUT 760. U. 757. H. a Num. 12. 6.</p> <p>b Am. 1. 1: Mic. 1. 1.</p> <p>c Ps. 50. 4.</p> <p>d Deu. 1. 31.</p> <p>e Jer. 5. 13; Hos. 7. 13.</p> <p>f Jer. 8. 7.</p> <p>g Deu. 32. 24, 29; Jer. 4. 22.</p> <p>h or, Woe to.</p> <p>i ch. 37. 3, 4; Mt. 5. 7.</p>	<p>1. THE <sup>a</sup> vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, <sup>b</sup> in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.</p> <p><i>The Lord's complaint of his ungrateful and rebellious nation; (10) rebukes of heinous sins combined with formal worship; and (16) call to repentance—(20) The guilt of Jerusalem and its rulers—(25) The future restoration of a remnant, and (28) destruction of the wicked.</i></p> <p><sup>2</sup> HEAR, <sup>c</sup> ye heavens! And give ear, thou earth!</p> <p>For the LORD speaketh:</p> <p>I <sup>d</sup> have nourished and brought up children,</p> <p>And <sup>e</sup> they have rebelled against me.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> The <sup>f</sup> ox knoweth his owner,</p> <p>And the ass his master's crib;</p> <p>But Israel <sup>g</sup> doth not know,</p> <p>My people doth not consider.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> Ah* the sinful nation, the people laden with iniquity,</p> <p>The <sup>h</sup> seed of evil doers, children acting corruptly!</p> <p>They have forsaken the LORD,</p>	<p>They <sup>i</sup> have despised the Holy One of Israel,</p> <p>They are gone away backward.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Why* should ye be stricken any more?</p> <p>Ye <sup>k</sup> revolt more and more;</p> <p>Every <sup>l</sup> head is sick,</p> <p>And every heart faint;</p> <p><sup>6</sup> From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in them,</p> <p>But wounds and bruises and fresh sores;</p> <p>They <sup>m</sup> have not been pressed, nor bound up, nor mollified with ointment.</p> <p><sup>7</sup> Your <sup>n</sup> country is desolate,</p> <p>Your cities are burned with fire:</p> <p>Your land, <sup>o</sup> strangers devour it in your presence,</p> <p>And it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> And the daughter of Zion is left <sup>p</sup> like a shed in a vineyard,</p> <p>Like a lodge in a cucumber-field,</p> <p>Like <sup>q</sup> a besieged city.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> Except <sup>r</sup> the LORD of hosts had left unto us <sup>s</sup> a very small remnant,</p>	<p>i ch. 65. 3.</p> <p>or, Where.</p> <p>k Jer. 5. 3.</p> <p>l Chr. 28. 22.</p> <p>m Ne. 9. 34: Zeph. 3. 2, 4.</p> <p>n Jer. 8. 22.</p> <p>o 2 Chr. 28. 5, 10—21.</p> <p>p Deu. 28. 30.</p> <p>q Lam. 2. 6.</p> <p>r Jer. 4. 16, 17.</p> <p>s Ro. 9. 29.</p> <p>t ch. 17. 6; Eze. 6. 8.</p>
--	---	--	---

<sup>t</sup> Ge. 19. 24.	We should have been as <sup>t</sup> Sodom, We should have been like unto Gomorrah.	<sup>23</sup> Thy <sup>r</sup> princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves, Every <sup>r</sup> one loveth a gift and followeth after rewards; They <sup>t</sup> judge not the fatherless, Nor doth the cause of the widow come unto them.	<sup>r</sup> 2 Chr. 28. 22; Hos. 5. 15. <sup>s</sup> Mic. 7. 3.
<sup>u</sup> Jer. 23. 14; Rev. 11. 8.	<sup>10</sup> Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of <sup>u</sup> Sodom! Give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah!	<sup>24</sup> Therefore saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts, The Mighty One of Israel: Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, And avenge me of mine enemies.	<sup>t</sup> Jer. 5. 23.
<sup>x</sup> 1 Sam. 15. 22; Jer. 6. 20.	<sup>11</sup> To <sup>x</sup> what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? Saith the LORD. I am satiated with the burnt-offerings of rams and the fat of fed beasts, And I delight not in the blood of bullocks and of lambs and of he-goats.	<sup>25</sup> And I will turn my hand upon thee; And I will <sup>*</sup> purely <sup>*</sup> purge away thy dross, And take away all thy alloy.	
<sup>y</sup> Ex. 23. 17; Mic. 6. 6-8.	<sup>12</sup> When ye come <sup>y</sup> to appear before me, Who hath required this at your hand, to trample my courts?	<sup>26</sup> And <sup>z</sup> I will restore thy judges, as at the first, And thy counsellors, as at the beginning; Afterwards <sup>y</sup> thou shalt be called The City of Righteousness, Faithful City.	<sup>u</sup> Mal. 3. 3; Mt. 3. 12. <sup>* Heb.</sup> like the alkali.
<sup>z</sup> Eze. 20. 39.	<sup>13</sup> Bring no more <sup>z</sup> vain oblations; Incense is an abomination unto me, New moon and sabbath, the calling of assemblies— I cannot endure iniquity and the solemn meeting:	<sup>27</sup> Zion shall be redeemed by judgment, And her returning ones <sup>t</sup> by righteousness.	<sup>x</sup> Jer. 33. 7, 15-17. <sup>y</sup> Jer. 31. 23; Zec. 8. 3.
<sup>a</sup> Le. ch. 23; Num. 28. 11-31. <sup>b</sup> Am. 5. 21.	<sup>14</sup> Your <sup>a</sup> new moons and your festivals <sup>b</sup> my soul hateth; They are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear them.	<sup>28</sup> But the destruction of transgressors and sinners shall be together, And <sup>t</sup> they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.	<sup>t</sup> or, her penitents.
<sup>c</sup> Jer. 14. 12.	<sup>15</sup> And <sup>c</sup> when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you, Yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear; Your <sup>d</sup> hands are full of blood.	<sup>29</sup> For they shall be ashamed of <sup>a</sup> the terebint-trees which ye have desired, And ye shall blush for the gardens that ye have chosen.	<sup>a</sup> Eze. 6. 13; Hos. 4. 13.
<sup>d</sup> ch. 59. 2. 3; Mic. 3. 9-11. <sup>e</sup> Jer. 4. 14. <sup>f</sup> Eze. 18. 30, 31.	<sup>16</sup> Wash <sup>e</sup> you, make yourselves pure, Put <sup>f</sup> away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes;	<sup>30</sup> For ye shall be as a terebint-tree whose leaf fadeth, And as a garden that hath no water.	
<sup>g</sup> Am. 5. 15.	Cease <sup>g</sup> to do evil:	<sup>31</sup> And the strong shall be for tow, And his work for a spark; And <sup>b</sup> they shall both burn together, And none shall quench them.	<sup>b</sup> Mal. 4. 1.
<sup>A</sup> Jer. 22. 3.	<sup>17</sup> Learn to do well; Seek <sup>A</sup> judgment, relieve the oppressed; Judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.	<i>Zion's future glory as the centre of God's kingdom of righteousness and peace—(5) Judgments upon Israel for their sins, (16) especially upon the women of Jerusalem, for their luxury and pride—(ch. 4. 2) Promise of future purity, peace and honour.</i>	
<sup>i</sup> ch. 43. 25. 26; Mic. 6. 2, 3.	<sup>18</sup> Come now, and <sup>i</sup> let us reason together, saith the LORD; Though your sins be as scarlet, They <sup>i</sup> shall be white as snow; Though they be red like crimson, They shall be as wool.	<b>2. THE</b> word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.	
<sup>j</sup> ch. 3. 10.	<sup>19</sup> If <sup>j</sup> ye be willing and obedient, Ye shall eat the good of the land;	<sup>2</sup> And <sup>a</sup> it shall come to pass in the end of the days, That <sup>b</sup> the mountain of the LORD's house Shall be established on the top of the mountains,	<sup>a</sup> see parallel, Mic. 4. 1 -3.
<sup>m</sup> 2 Chr. 33. 14-16.	<sup>20</sup> But <sup>m</sup> if ye refuse and rebel, Ye shall be devoured by the sword; For <sup>n</sup> the mouth of the LORD hath spoken <sup>it</sup> .	And shall be exalted above the hills; And <sup>c</sup> all the nations will flow unto it.	<sup>b</sup> Zec. 8. 3. Rev. 21. 10, 27.
<sup>n</sup> Num. 23. 19.	<sup>21</sup> How <sup>o</sup> is the faithful city become a harlot!	<sup>3</sup> And many peoples will go, and say, Come <sup>d</sup> ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, To the house of the God of Jacob; And he will teach us his ways,	<sup>c</sup> ch. 27. 13; Jer. 31. 12.
<sup>o</sup> Jer. 2. 20. 21; Eze. 16. 15-50. <sup>p</sup> 2 Chr. 19. 4-11.	<sup>22</sup> It <sup>p</sup> was full of judgment, Righteousness lodged in it, But now murderers.		<sup>d</sup> Jer. 31. 6; 50. 5; Zec. 8. 20 -23.
<sup>q</sup> Jer. 6. 28, 30; Eze. 22. 18-22.	<sup>22</sup> Thy <sup>q</sup> silver is become dross, Thy wine mixed with water.		



e Lk. 24. 47, 49; John 4. 21, 22.	And we will walk in his paths. For <sup>e</sup> out of Zion shall go forth the law, And the word of the LORD from Jeru- salem.	And the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.	z Zec. 13. 2. a Lk. 23. 30.
f Ps. 110.6.	<sup>4</sup> And <sup>f</sup> he will judge among the nations, And will rebuke many peoples.	<sup>18</sup> And <sup>2</sup> the idols shall utterly perish.	
g Hos. 2. 18; Zec. 9, 10.	And <sup>g</sup> they shall beat their swords into plough-shares, And their spears into pruning-hooks; Nation shall not lift up sword against nation,	<sup>19</sup> And they shall go into <sup>a</sup> the caves of the rocks, And into the holes of the earth; For fear of the LORD, And for the glory of his majesty, When he ariseth <sup>b</sup> to shake terribly the earth.	b Nah. 1. 3-6; Hag. 2. 21, 22; Rev. 6.12. c ch. 31.7.
A Ps. 46. 9.	Neither <sup>h</sup> shall they learn war any more. <sup>5</sup> O house of Jacob, come ye, And let us <sup>i</sup> walk in the light of the LORD.	<sup>20</sup> In <sup>e</sup> that day men shall cast away Their idols of silver and their idols of gold, Which they made, <i>each</i> for himself to wor- ship,	
s Ps. 80. 15; Mic. 4. 5. k Deu. 31. 16, 17.	<sup>6</sup> For <sup>k</sup> thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob; Because they are replenished from the East, And are <sup>l</sup> soothsayers like the Philistines, And they <sup>m</sup> strike hands with the children of strangers*.	To the moles* and to the bats; <sup>21</sup> To go into the clefts of the rocks, And into the fissures of the cliffs †; For fear of the LORD, And for the glory of his majesty, When he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.	* or, rats. † or, crags
l Sam. 6. 2; 2 Ki. 21. 6. m Ex. 34. 12-16. n i. e. foreign- ers. n ch. 31.1; Deu. 17. 11, 17. o 2 Chr. 28. 1-4. 21-25; Jer. 2. 28.	<sup>7</sup> And their land is full of silver and gold, And there is no end of their treasures; Their land is also <sup>n</sup> full of horses, And there is no end of their chariots. <sup>8</sup> Their land also is <sup>o</sup> full of idols; They bow themselves down to the work of their hands, To what their fingers have made.	<sup>22</sup> Cease <sup>d</sup> ye from man, whose <sup>e</sup> breath is in his nostrils; For <sup>f</sup> wherein is he to be accounted of?	d Ps. 146. 3. e Ge. 2. 7; Ps. 104. 29. f Ps. 144. 3, 4.
p ch. 5. 15.	<sup>9</sup> And so, <sup>p</sup> man is bowed down, And the great man lieth low; And do not thou forgive them.	<b>3.</b> For behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, Taket <sup>h</sup> away from Jerusalem and from Judah	
q Rev. 6. 15, 16.	<sup>10</sup> Enter <sup>q</sup> into the rock, And hide thee in the dust; For fear of the LORD, And for the glory of his majesty.	The <sup>2</sup> stay and the staff; The whole stay of bread, And the whole stay of water; <sup>2</sup> The <sup>k</sup> mighty man and the man of war, The judge and the prophet, and the diviner and the ancient †:	g Eze. 4. 16, 17; 14. 13. h 2 Ki. 24. 14-16.
r ch. 5. 15, 16; Mal. 4. 1.	<sup>11</sup> The <sup>r</sup> lofty looks of man shall be hum- bled, And the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down; And the LORD alone shall be exalted <sup>s</sup> in that day.	<sup>3</sup> The captain of fifty and the honourable man, And the counsellor and <sup>k</sup> the cunning arti- ficer And the skilful enchanter.	i or, elder; and in ver. 14; ch. 9. 14, 15. k Jer. 24.1.
s ch. 24. 21; Jer. 30. 7. 8; Zeph. 3. 11. t ch. 13. 6, 13; Jer. 46. 10. † or, thing.	<sup>12</sup> For <sup>t</sup> the LORD of hosts shall have a day Against every proud and lofty one †, And against every one lifted up, And he shall be brought low; <sup>13</sup> And against all <sup>u</sup> the cedars of Lebanon, high and lifted up, And against all the oaks of Bashan; <sup>14</sup> And against all the lofty mountains, And against all the high hills; <sup>15</sup> And against every high tower, And against every fortified wall;	<sup>4</sup> And I will make <sup>i</sup> children their princes, And babes shall rule over them; <sup>5</sup> And the people shall be oppressed †, Every one by another, and each by his neighbour; The <sup>m</sup> child will behave himself proudly against the ancient, And the base against the honourable.	l 2 Chr. 33. 1; 34. 1; 38. 9, 11; Ecc. 10. 16. m Mic. 7. 6.
u ch. 10. 33, 34; Eze. 31. 3 -12; Zec. 11. 1, 2.	<sup>16</sup> And against all <sup>z</sup> ships of Tarshish, And against all pleasant sights.	<sup>6</sup> When a man shall take hold of his brother, of the house of his father, <i>saying</i> , Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, And be this ruin under thy hand; <sup>7</sup> In that day shall he swear †, <i>saying</i> , I will not be a healer, For in my house is neither bread nor clothing; Make me not the ruler of the people.	n or, pro- nounce.
x ch. 23. 1.	<sup>17</sup> And <sup>v</sup> the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, And the haughtiness of men shall be laid low;		
y ch. 13. 11.			

<sup>a</sup> Mic. 3. 12.  
<sup>o</sup> Mal. 3. 13-15.  
<sup>\* or, his glorious eyes.</sup>  
<sup>p</sup> Jer. 3. 3; 5. 15.  
<sup>† or, Their reward of persons.</sup>  
<sup>q</sup> Ge. 18. 20, 21; 19. 5-9; Jer. 44. 16, 17.  
<sup>r</sup> Eccl. 8. 12; Ro. 2. 5-11.  
<sup>s</sup> Ps. 128. 2.  
<sup>t</sup> ch. 57. 20, 21.  
<sup>u</sup> Pro. 1. 31.  
<sup>x</sup> Jer. 5. 31; Mic. 3. 5.  
<sup>y</sup> Hos. 4. 1; Mic. 6. 2.  
<sup>z</sup> Jer. 12. 10.  
<sup>a</sup> Am. 8. 4-6; Mic. 3. 1-3.  
<sup>b</sup> Deu. 28. 27.  
<sup>c</sup> Jer. 13. 22; Nah. 3. 5.  
<sup>† or, finger-rings.</sup>  
<sup>|| or, pockets.</sup>

<sup>8</sup> For <sup>n</sup> Jerusalem stumbleth,  
 And Judah falleth;  
 Because <sup>o</sup> their tongue and their doings are  
 against the LORD,  
 To provoke the eyes of his glory\*.  
<sup>9</sup> The <sup>p</sup> show of their countenance† doth  
 witness against them,  
 And they <sup>q</sup> declare their sin as Sodom, they  
 hide it not.  
 Woe unto their soul!  
 For they reward evil unto themselves.  
<sup>10</sup> Say ye, that the righteous <sup>r</sup> is happy;  
 For <sup>s</sup> they shall eat the fruit of their  
 doings.  
<sup>11</sup> Woe unto the wicked! <sup>t</sup> Miserable is he,  
 For <sup>u</sup> the reward of his hands shall be given  
 him.  
<sup>12</sup> As for my people, children are their  
 oppressors,  
 And women rule over them:  
 My people, <sup>x</sup> thy leaders cause thee to err,  
 And they destroy the way of thy paths.  
<sup>13</sup> The LORD setteth himself up <sup>y</sup> to  
 plead,  
 And standeth to judge the peoples.  
<sup>14</sup> The LORD will enter into judgment  
 Against the ancients of his people, and  
 their princes.  
 For <sup>z</sup> ye have eaten up the vineyard,  
 The spoil of the poor is in your houses.  
<sup>15</sup> What mean ye that ye <sup>a</sup> beat my people  
 to pieces,  
 And grind the faces of the poor?  
 Saith the Lord, the God of hosts.  
<sup>16</sup> Moreover the LORD saith:  
 Because the daughters of Zion are haughty,  
 And walk with stretched forth neck and  
 wanton eyes,  
 Walking and mincing they go,  
 And they wear anklets on their feet;  
<sup>17</sup> Therefore the Lord will <sup>b</sup> make bald the  
 crown of the head of the daughters of  
 Zion;  
 And the LORD will <sup>c</sup> discover their secret  
 parts.  
<sup>18</sup> In that day the Lord will take away the  
 ornament of the anklets,  
 And the nettings and the crescents,  
<sup>19</sup> The earrings and the bracelets and the  
 veils,  
<sup>20</sup> The turbans and the foot-chains and the  
 girdles,  
 The perfume-bottles and the amulets,  
<sup>21</sup> The signets; and the nose-rings,  
<sup>22</sup> The robes and the cloaks,  
 And the mantles and the purses ||,  
<sup>23</sup> The mirrors and the fine linen garments,  
 And the head-bands and the flowing veils.

<sup>24</sup> And it shall come to pass  
 That instead of sweet smell there shall be  
 rottenness,  
 And instead of a girdle, a rope,  
 And instead of ringlet-work, <sup>d</sup> baldness,  
 And instead of a flowing robe\*, a girding  
 of sackcloth,  
 And a brand instead of beauty.

<sup>25</sup> Thy <sup>e</sup> men shall fall by the sword,  
 And thy mighty in the war.  
<sup>26</sup> And <sup>f</sup> her gates shall lament and mourn;  
 And desolate <sup>g</sup> she shall sit upon the  
 ground.

<sup>4.</sup> And in that day <sup>h</sup> seven women shall  
 take hold of one man, saying:  
 We <sup>i</sup> will eat our own bread, and wear our  
 own apparel;  
 Only let us be called by thy name;  
 Take thou away <sup>k</sup> our reproach.

<sup>2</sup> In that day shall <sup>l</sup> the branch of the  
 LORD be beautiful and glorious,  
 And the fruit of the land excellent and  
 comely,

For them <sup>m</sup> that are escaped of Israel.  
<sup>3</sup> And it shall come to pass,  
 That he that is left in Zion,  
 And he that remaineth in Jerusalem,  
 Shall <sup>n</sup> be called holy;  
 Every one that is <sup>o</sup> written among the living  
 in Jerusalem;

<sup>4</sup> When <sup>p</sup> the LORD shall wash away the filth  
 of the daughters of Zion,  
 And shall cleanse the blood† of Jerusalem  
 from the midst thereof;  
 By the spirit of judgment and by <sup>q</sup> the  
 spirit of burning.

<sup>5</sup> And the LORD will create over every  
 dwelling place† of mount Zion,  
 And over her assemblies,  
 A <sup>r</sup> cloud by day, and smoke,  
 And <sup>s</sup> the shining of a flaming fire by  
 night;

For over all the glory shall be a covering;  
<sup>6</sup> And there shall be <sup>t</sup> a tabernacle,  
 For shade in the daytime from the heat,  
 And <sup>u</sup> for refuge, and for shelter from storm  
 and from rain.

*A parabolic song, describing Israel's privileges,  
 sins, and punishment—Woes upon (8) the  
 avaricious, (11) the sensual, (18) the despisers  
 of God's word, and (20) other presumptuous  
 sinners; and (26) predictions of judgment, by  
 merciless invaders.*

**5.** LET me now sing to my Beloved  
 The song of my Beloved touching <sup>a</sup> his  
 vineyard.

My Beloved hath a vineyard on a very  
 fruitful hill;

<sup>d</sup> Eze. 7.  
 18; Am.  
 8. 10.  
<sup>\* or, a  
 mantle.</sup>

<sup>e</sup> Chr. 29.  
 9.

<sup>f</sup> Jer. 14.  
 2; Lam.  
 1. 4.

<sup>g</sup> Lam. 2.  
 10.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 13.  
 12.

<sup>i</sup> comp.  
 Ex. 21. 10.

<sup>k</sup> Ge. 20.  
 23; Lk. 1.  
 25.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 11. 1;  
<sup>m</sup> Jer. 23. 5;  
 15. 15;  
 Zech. 6.  
 12, 13.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 10.  
 20-22;  
 Joel 2. 22.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 60.  
 21; Joel  
 3. 17.

<sup>o</sup> Dan. 12.  
 1.

<sup>p</sup> Joel 3.  
 21; Zec.  
 13. 1.

<sup>† or, blood-  
 guilti-  
 ness.</sup>

<sup>q</sup> Zec. 13.  
 9; Mal. 3.  
 2, 3.

<sup>† or, over the  
 whole  
 site.</sup>

<sup>r</sup> Ex. 13.  
 21.  
<sup>s</sup> Zec. 2. 5.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 22. 2.  
 18, 19; Ps.  
 121. 5, 6.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 25. 4.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 27. 2  
 -6; Ps.  
 80. 8; Mt.  
 21. 33.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 44. 1—3.	<sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he fenced it, and he gathered out the stones thereof,	But <sup>o</sup> they regard not the work of the LORD, Nor consider the operation of his hands.	<sup>o</sup> Ps. 28. 5; Hos. 4. 10, 11.
<sup>c</sup> Jer. 2. 21.	And <sup>c</sup> he planted it with the choicest vine, And he built a tower in the midst of it, And he also made a wine-press therein; And he looked that it should bring forth grapes, And <sup>d</sup> it brought forth wild grapes.	<sup>13</sup> Therefore <sup>p</sup> my people go into captivity For lack of <sup>q</sup> knowledge; And their nobility die of famine, And their multitude are parched with thirst.	<sup>p</sup> 2 Chr. 36. 14—20. <sup>q</sup> ch. 1. 3; Hos. 4. 6.
<sup>d</sup> ch. 1. 2—4, 21—23; Deu. 32. 6, 32.	<sup>3</sup> And now, ye inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah,	<sup>14</sup> Therefore hell * enlargeth its desire, And openeth its mouth without measure; And her† glory, and her multitude, And her† pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it:	* Heb. Sheol; † i. e. the place of the dead.
<sup>e</sup> Mic. 6. 2.	Judge, <sup>e</sup> I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.	<sup>15</sup> And <sup>r</sup> man shall be brought down, And the mighty man shall lie low, And the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled:	† i. e. Jerusalem's. <sup>r</sup> ch. 2. 9, 11, 17.
<sup>f</sup> Neh. 9. 25, 26; Jer. 2. 4—9, 31.	<sup>4</sup> What <sup>f</sup> could have been done more to my vineyard, That I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked for it to bring forth grapes, Brought it forth wild grapes?	<sup>16</sup> And the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, And the holy God shall be * sanctified in righteousness.	* Eze. 36. 23; 38. 23.
<sup>g</sup> Ps. 60. 12—16; Lam. 1. 2—3.	<sup>5</sup> And now let me tell you what I will do to my vineyard; I <sup>g</sup> will take away its hedge, And it shall be eaten up; Will break down its wall, And it shall be trodden down.	<sup>17</sup> Then shall the lambs feed, as in their pasture, And strangers† shall devour the waste places of the <sup>h</sup> rich ones.	† i. e. foreigners.
<sup>h</sup> ch. 32. 13, 14.	<sup>6</sup> And <sup>h</sup> I will make it a waste, It shall not be pruned nor cultivated; But there shall come up briers and thorns. I <sup>i</sup> will also command the clouds, That they rain no rain upon it.	<sup>18</sup> Woe unto them that draw guilt with cords of wickedness, And sin as with a cart rope!	<sup>i</sup> Deu. 28. 33; Lam. 5. 2.
<sup>i</sup> Deu. 28. 23, 24; Am. 4. 7.	<sup>7</sup> For <sup>k</sup> the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, And the men of Judah the plantation of his delight. And he looked for judgment, but behold bloodshed, For righteousness, but behold a cry.	<sup>19</sup> Who say, "Let Him make haste, let him speed his work, That we may see it; And let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, That we may know it.	<sup>n</sup> Jer. 17. 15; 2 Pet. 3. 5, 4.
<sup>k</sup> Ps. 80. 8—11, 15.	<sup>8</sup> Woe unto them that <sup>l</sup> join house to house, That add field to field; Till there is no room, That ye may dwell alone in the midst of the land!	<sup>20</sup> Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; That put darkness for light, and light for darkness, That put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!	
<sup>l</sup> Mic. 2. 2; Hab. 2. 9.	<sup>9</sup> In <sup>m</sup> mine ears saith the LORD of hosts: Verily many houses shall be desolate, Great and fair, without inhabitant.	<sup>21</sup> Woe unto the <sup>n</sup> wise in their own eyes, And the prudent in their own sight!	<sup>x</sup> Pro. 3. 7; Ro. 1. 22; 1 Cor. 3. 18—20.
<sup>m</sup> ch. 22. 14.	<sup>10</sup> Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath*, And the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah†.	<sup>22</sup> Woe <sup>p</sup> unto the mighty to drink wine, And the men of strength to mingle strong drink:	<sup>y</sup> Pro. 23. 29—35.
<sup>n</sup> Probably about 4 gallons: see Eze. 45. 10, 11. † i. e. the tenth part of a homer.	<sup>11</sup> Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning that they may follow strong drink; That continue until night till wine inflame them!	<sup>23</sup> Who <sup>q</sup> justify the wicked for reward, And turn away the righteousness of the righteous from him!	<sup>z</sup> Pro. 17. 15; 31. 5.
<sup>n</sup> Am. 6. 4—6.	<sup>12</sup> And <sup>r</sup> harp and lyre, tabret and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts;	<sup>24</sup> Therefore <sup>s</sup> as the blaze of fire devoureth stubble, And the flame consumeth the dry grass; So their root shall be as rottenness, And their blossom shall go up as dust: Because <sup>t</sup> they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, And despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.	<sup>a</sup> Nah. 1. 10. † Heb. tongue; see Acts 2. 3. <sup>b</sup> Ne. 9. 26; Jer. 6. 19.

c 2 Ki. 22. 13, 17.	25 Therefore <sup>c</sup> is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, And he stretcheth forth his hand against them, and smiteth them;	6 And <sup>c</sup> one of the seraphim flew unto me, having in his hand a live coal, <i>which</i> he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: 7 and he <sup>k</sup> laid it upon my mouth; and he said: Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is turned away, and thy sin covered.	i Dan. 9. 21—23.
d Ps. 18. 7.	And <sup>d</sup> the hills tremble, And their carcases are as the offscouring in the midst of the streets.	8 And I heard the voice of the Lord saying: Whom <sup>i</sup> shall I send, and who will go for <sup>m</sup> us? Then said I: Here am I; send me. <sup>9</sup> And he said:	k see Jer. 1. 9.
e ch. 9. 12, 17; 10. 4.	For <sup>e</sup> all this his anger is not turned away, But his hand is stretched out still.	Go and tell this people: Hear <sup>ye</sup> ye on still, but understand not, And see ye on still, but perceive not.	l 1 Ki. 22. 20. m Ge. 1. 26; 3. 22.
f Hab. 1. 6 —10.	26 And <sup>f</sup> he will lift up an ensign to the nations from afar,	And make their ears heavy, And blind their eyes; Lest <sup>p</sup> they see with their eyes, And hear with their ears, And understand with their heart, And return, and be healed.	n Mt. 13. 14, 15; Acts 28. 26, 27; Ro. 11. 8. o Ps. 119. 70. p Jer. 5. 21.
g ch. 7. 18. h Deu. 28. 49.	And will <sup>g</sup> hiss unto them from <sup>h</sup> the end of the earth;	11 Then said I: Lord, how long? And he answered: <sup>q</sup> Until the cities be wasted, without inhabitant, And the houses without man, And the land be utterly desolate;	q Jer. 23. 9, 18. Mic. 3. 12.
i Joel 2. 7, 8.	And behold, <sup>i</sup> they shall come with speed swiftly;	12 And <sup>r</sup> the LORD have removed the men far away; And <sup>s</sup> the forsaking be great* in the midst of the land.	r 2 Ki. 25. 21; Jer. 15. 4. s Jer. 4. 29.
k Jer. 5. 16.	27 None shall be weary or stumble among them, None shall slumber or sleep; Nor shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, Nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;	13 But <sup>t</sup> yet in it shall be a tenth; And it shall be again consumed; As a terebinth and an oak, In which, after the felling†, the stump‡ remaineth; So <sup>u</sup> the holy seed is the stump‡ thereof.	t ch. 1. 9. † or, after shedding its leaves. ‡ or, the substance.
l Jer. 4. 13. m Jer. 4. 7.	28 Whose <sup>k</sup> arrows are sharp, And all their bows bent; Their horses' hoofs are counted like flint, And <sup>l</sup> their wheels like a whirlwind:	Combination of the kings of Syria and Israel to dethrone the king of Judah—(6) Prophecy of the speedy overthrow of the two hostile powers; (14) also of the future advent of the long-promised King of Israel; and (17) the desolation of the land of Judah before that period.	u ch. 65. 8, 9.
n Jer. 4. 7. 23. o ch. 8. 22. * or, the earth. † or, with the clouds.	29 Their <sup>m</sup> roaring is like a lion; They roar like the young lions, Yea they growl, and seize the prey, and carry it away safely, And there is no deliverer.	7. AND it came to pass in the days of Ahaz, the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, the king of Judah, that <sup>a</sup> Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to war against it; but <sup>b</sup> they were not able to fight against it.	a 2 Ki. 16. 5.
10; Lk. 1. 19. Rev. 7. 11. c Eze. 1. 11.	30 And in that day they shall roar against them, Like <sup>n</sup> the roaring of the sea; And if they <sup>o</sup> look unto the land*, behold darkness and distress, And the light is darkened in the heavens† thereof.	2 And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with† Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest are moved with the wind.	b ch. 8. 9, 10.
a 1 Ki. 22. 19; Eze. 1. 26; John 12. 41.	Isaiah's call to the prophetic office; (9) his commission to foretell the impenitence and ruin of the mass of the nation, and (13) the salvation of a remnant.	3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shear-jashub†, thy son, at the end of <sup>d</sup> the conduit of the Upper Pool, in the highway of the Fuller's field; <sup>4</sup> and say unto him:	† or, rest-eth on.
b Dan. 7. 10; Lk. 1. 19. Rev. 7. 11. c Eze. 1. 11.	6. IN the year that king Uzziah died, then I <sup>a</sup> saw the Lord sitting upon a throne high and lifted up; and his train filled the temple. <sup>2</sup> Above it <sup>b</sup> stood seraphim: each one had six wings; <sup>c</sup> with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. <sup>3</sup> And one cried unto another and said:	5 Then said I: Woe unto me, for I am undone! Because <sup>o</sup> I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for <sup>h</sup> mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.	z i. e. The remnant shall return; ch. 10. 21. d 2 Ki. 18. 17.
d Rev. 4. 8. e Num. 14. 21; Hab. 2. 14.	Holy, <sup>d</sup> holy, holy! is the LORD of hosts! The <sup>e</sup> whole earth is full of his glory.		
f Ex. 40. 34; 1 Ki. 8. 10—12. g Ex. 6. 30; Jer. 1. 6.	4 And the foundations of the thresholds were shaken by the voice of him that cried; and <sup>f</sup> the house was filled with smoke.		
A Ex. 23. 20; Judg. 13. 22.			



ech. 30. 7.  
15; Ex.  
14. 13, 14.  
f ch. 8. 11  
—14.  
\* or, ends.

Take heed <sup>e</sup> and be quiet,  
Fear <sup>f</sup> not, nor be fainthearted,  
Because of the two tails\* of these smoking  
firebrands,  
Because of the fierce anger of Rezin with  
Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

<sup>5</sup> Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of  
Remaliah,

Have committed evil against thee, saying :

<sup>6</sup> Let us go up against Judah, and terrify it,  
And let us make a breach therein for us ;  
And set a king in the midst of it, the son  
of Tabeal :

<sup>7</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD ;

It <sup>g</sup> shall not stand,

Nor shall it come to pass.

<sup>8</sup> For the head of Syria is <sup>h</sup> Damascus,  
And the head of Damascus is Rezin ;  
And within sixty and five years shall

<sup>i</sup> Ephraim be broken,

That it be not a people :

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>k</sup> the head of Ephraim is Samaria,  
And the head of Samaria is Remaliah's  
son.

If <sup>l</sup> ye will not believe,  
Surely ye shall not be established.

<sup>10</sup> And the LORD spake again unto Ahaz,  
saying : <sup>11</sup> Ask <sup>m</sup> thee a sign from the  
LORD thy God ; ask it either in the depth,  
or in the height above. <sup>12</sup> But Ahaz said :  
I will not ask, nor will I tempt the LORD.  
<sup>13</sup> And he said :

Hear now, ye house of David !

Is it too little for you to weary men ?

But will ye weary my God also ?

<sup>14</sup> Therefore the Lord himself will give you  
a sign ;

Behold, the <sup>n</sup> virgin shall conceive, and  
bear a son,

And shall call his name <sup>o</sup> Immanuel.

<sup>15</sup> Butter ; and honey shall he eat,  
Until he know to refuse the evil and choose  
the good.

<sup>16</sup> For <sup>p</sup> before the child shall know to re-  
fuse the evil and choose the good,  
The land shall be forsaken, which thou  
fearest, because of her two kings.

<sup>17</sup> The <sup>q</sup> LORD will bring upon thee,  
And upon thy people, and upon thy father's  
house,

Days that have not come,

Since the day that <sup>r</sup> Ephraim turned away  
from Judah ;

(Even the king of Assyria).

<sup>18</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day,  
The LORD <sup>s</sup> will hiss for the fly that is in  
the uttermost part of the rivers of  
Egypt,

And for the bee that is in the land of  
Assyria :

<sup>19</sup> And they shall come, and shall rest all of  
them in the desolate valleys,  
And <sup>t</sup> in the holes of the cliffs ;  
And upon all the thorn-hedges, and upon  
all the pastures.

<sup>20</sup> In that day will the Lord shave by <sup>u</sup> a  
razor that is hired,  
Namely by the regions beyond the river<sup>v</sup>,  
(By the king of Assyria),  
The head and the hair of the feet ;  
And it shall also remove the beard.

<sup>21</sup> And it shall come to pass in that  
day,

That a man shall nourish a young cow and  
two sheep ;

<sup>22</sup> And it shall come to pass, for the abun-  
dance of milk they shall give, that he  
shall eat butter<sup>w</sup> ;

For butter and honey shall every one eat  
that is left in the land.

<sup>23</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day,  
That every place shall be, where there were  
a thousand vines, at <sup>z</sup> a thousand sil-  
verlings,

It shall be for briars <sup>y</sup> and thorns.

<sup>24</sup> With arrows and with bow shall they  
come thither,

Because all the land shall become thorns  
and briars ;

<sup>25</sup> And on all the hills that should be digged  
with the mattock,

Thou shalt not come thither, for fear of  
thorns and briars ;

But it shall be for the sending forth of  
oxen,

And for the treading of small cattle.

*Another prophecy of the speedy fall of Syria  
and Israel ; and (5) the subsequent conquest of  
Judah by Assyria—but (11) those who trust  
in Jehovah shall be preserved ; and (ch. 9. 1)  
these calamities shall be followed by deliver-  
ance, and (6) by the everlasting reign of the  
divine Prince of Peace.*

<sup>8.</sup> AND the LORD said unto me : <sup>a</sup> Take  
thee a great tablet, and write on it with a  
man's pen concerning Maher-shalal-hash-  
baz [i. e. Plunder speedeth, spoil hasteneth],  
<sup>2</sup> And I will take to witness for me credible  
witnesses ; <sup>b</sup> Uriah the priest, and Zechariah  
the son of Jeberechiah.

<sup>3</sup> And I went unto the prophetess : and she  
conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD  
to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-  
baz [i. e. Plunder speedeth, spoil hasteneth].

<sup>4</sup> For before the child shall have knowledge  
to cry, My father and my mother, <sup>c</sup> the riches  
of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall  
be taken away before the king of Assyria.

g ch. 8. 10.  
Pro. 21.  
30.  
h 2 Sam. 8.  
6.

i ch. 17. 1—  
3 ; 2 Ki.  
15. 29 ; 17.  
5, 6.  
k 2 Ki. 15.  
27.

l 2 Chr. 20.  
20.

m Jude. 6.  
17, 39, 40 ;  
Mt. 12. 28.

n Mt. 1. 23 ;  
Lk. 1. 31,  
34, 35.

o ch. 8. 8.  
† i. e. God  
with us.  
2 or,  
curds

p see ch. 8.  
4.

q 2 Chr.  
28. 19, 20.

r 1 Ki. 12.  
16—19.

ch. 5. 26.

t Jer. 16.  
16.

u 2 Ki. 16.  
7. 8 ; 2  
Chr. 28.  
20, 21.  
\* i. e. the  
Euphrates.

† or,  
curds.

z comp. S.  
Song 8.  
11.

y ch. 5. 6 ;  
32. 13, 14.

α ch. 30. 8 ;  
Jer. 36. 2

z i. e. wit-  
nesses  
of the  
prophet  
having  
written  
the prop-  
hecy be-  
fore the  
event.  
b 2 Ki. 16.  
10—16.

c 2 Ki. 15.  
29 ; 16. 9 ;  
17. 5, 6.

	<p>5 And the LORD spake unto me again, saying :</p> <p>6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of <sup>d</sup>Shiloah, that go softly, And rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son ;</p> <p>7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them</p> <p>The waters of the river<sup>*</sup>, strong and many, (The <sup>e</sup> king of Assyria, and all his glory) ; And <sup>f</sup>he shall come up over all his channels,</p> <p>And go over all his banks ;</p> <p>8 And <sup>g</sup>he shall pass through Judah, He shall overflow and go over, He shall <sup>h</sup>reach <i>even</i> to the neck ; And the stretchings out of his wings Shall fill the breadth of thy land, <sup>i</sup> Immanuel.</p> <p>9 Rage<sup>t</sup>, ye peoples, <sup>k</sup>and be ye broken in pieces, And give ear, all ye distant parts of the earth ;</p> <p>Gird yourselves, and be ye broken in pieces, Gird yourselves, and be ye broken in pieces.</p> <p>10 Take <sup>l</sup>counsel together, and it shall be brought to nought ; Speak the word, and it shall not stand, For God is with us.</p> <p>11 For the LORD speaketh thus to me, <sup>m</sup>with a strong hand, And he instructeth me not to walk in the way of this people, saying :</p> <p>12 Say ye not a confederacy of all that of which this people shall say a confederacy ;</p> <p>Neither <sup>n</sup>fear ye their fear, nor do ye dread :</p> <p>13 The LORD of hosts, him shall ye sanctify ; And <sup>o</sup>let him <i>be</i> your fear, And let him <i>be</i> your dread.</p> <p>14 And <sup>p</sup>he shall be for a sanctuary ; And for <sup>q</sup>a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence</p> <p>To both the houses of Israel ; For a gin and for a snare To the inhabitants of Jerusalem.</p> <p>15 And many among them shall <sup>r</sup>stumble, And fall and be broken, And be snared and be taken.</p> <p>16 Bind <sup>s</sup>a<sup>t</sup> thou up the testimony, Seal the law among my disciples.</p> <p>17 And I will wait upon the LORD, Who <sup>t</sup>hideth his face from the house of Jacob ; And <sup>u</sup>I will look for him.</p> <p>18 Behold, <sup>v</sup>I and the children whom the LORD hath given me Are for <sup>w</sup>signs and for wonders in Israel,</p>	<p>From the LORD of hosts, Who dwelleth on mount Zion.</p> <p>19 And when they say unto you, Seek <sup>z</sup>unto the necromancers, And unto the wizards that <sup>a</sup>chirp and that mutter ; Say ye, Shall <sup>b</sup>not a people seek unto their God ? Shall they seek for the living to the dead ?</p> <p>20 To <sup>c</sup>the law and to the testimony ; If they speak not according to this word, It is because <sup>d</sup>there is no dawn for them.</p> <p>21 And they shall pass through it<sup>*</sup> hardly bestead and hungry ; And it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, They will fret themselves, And curse their king<sup>†</sup> and their God ; And look upward :</p> <p>22 And <sup>e</sup>they will gaze upon the earth ; And behold distress and darkness, dimness of anguish<sup>‡</sup> ; And they shall be driven into darkness.</p> <p>9. For the dimness shall not be <sup>f</sup>such as was in her anguish<sup>§</sup>.</p> <p>As in the former time he slighted <sup>g</sup>, The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, So afterward <sup>h</sup>he will honour The way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee <sup>i</sup>of the nations.</p> <p>2 The <sup>j</sup>people that walked in darkness See a great light ; They that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, Upon them the light shineth.</p> <p>3 Thou multiplieth the nation, Thou dost not<sup>*</sup> increase the joy ; They joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, As they rejoice when they divide the spoil.</p> <p>4 For the yoke of his burden, And the staff of his shoulder, The rod of his oppressor, Thou hast <sup>k</sup>broken, as in the day of <sup>l</sup>Midian.</p> <p>5 For every boot of the booted warrior<sup>†</sup> in the tumult, And the garment rolled in blood, Even it <sup>m</sup>shall be for burning, fuel for fire.</p> <p>6 For <sup>n</sup>unto us a child is born, Unto us a son is given, And <sup>o</sup>the government shall be upon his shoulder ; And his name shall be called, Wonderful<sup>o</sup>, Counsellor, <sup>p</sup>Mighty God, Everlasting Father, <sup>q</sup>Prince of Peace.</p>	<p>z Le. 20. 6 ; 1 Sam. 28. 8 ; 1 Chr. 10. 13, 14. a ch. 23. 4. b 2 Ki. 1. 3.</p> <p>c Lk. 10. 26 ; 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17. d Mic. 3. 6.</p> <p>* i. e. through the land.</p> <p>† or, by their king &amp;c. e ch. 5. 30.</p> <p>‡ or, oppressing gloom.</p> <p>f 2 Ki. 15. 29.</p> <p>§ or, shall not be to her that hath anguish. g 2 Ki. 17. 5, 6.</p> <p>h or, The circuit. i Mt. 4. 15, 16 ; Lk. 1. 78, 79.</p> <p>* A various reading of the Hebrew text has Thou dost increase the joy for it.</p> <p>j Nah. 1. 13. k ch. 10. 26 ; Judg. 7. 22-23.</p> <p>† or, all the armour of the armed men. t ch. 66. 15.</p> <p>m ch. 7. 14 ; Lk. 2. 11. n Jer. 23. 5, 6 ; Mt. 28. 18.</p> <p>o Judg. 13. 18. p Heb. 1. 8 ; Rev. 1. 8. q Eph. 2. 14-18.</p>
--	--	--	--

d Ne. 3. 15 ; John 9. 7 ; Siloam.

\* i. e. the Euphrates. e ch. 7. 17. f 2 Ki. 17. 3-6 ; 18. 9-12.

g ch. 10. 28-32.

h ch. 30. 28.

i ch. 7. 14.

† or, Be evil. k see Ps. 2. 1-3, 9, 10.

l ch. 7. 5-12 ; Job 5. 12.

m Heb. Immanuel.

n Eze. 3. 14.

o Lk. 12. 4, 6.

p Eze. 11. 16.

q Lk. 2. 34 ; Ro. 9. 32. 23 ; 1 Pet. 2. 8.

r Lk. 20. 17, 18.

s Dan. 12. 4 ; Mt. 13. 11.

t ch. 54. 8 ; Eze. 39. 25, 24.

u Lk. 2. 25, 38.

v Heb. 2. 14.

w Lk. 2. 34.

<sup>r</sup> Dan. 7. 14.	7 Of the increase of his government and peace <sup>r</sup> there shall be no end, Upon the throne of David and over his kingdom;	And they mount up <sup>in</sup> a column of smoke. 19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land burned up, And the people are as the fuel for fire; No man spareth his brother: 20 And he snatcheth on the right hand, and is hungry, And he eateth on the left hand, and they are not satisfied; They <sup>re</sup> eat every man the flesh of his own arm: 21 Manasseh Ephraim; and Ephraim, Ma- nasseh; Together they are against Judah.		
<sup>s</sup> ch. 11. 3 —5.	To order it and <sup>s</sup> to establish it, With judgment and with justice; From henceforth even for ever, The <sup>s</sup> zeal of the LORD of hosts will do this.	For all this his anger is not turned away, But his hand is stretched out still.		
<sup>t</sup> ch. 37. 32.	<i>Warnings of judgments for prevailing sins— (9) pride, (13) impiety, and (ch. 10. 1) injustice —(8) to be punished by foreign invasion and intestine strife.</i> 8 THE LORD sendeth a word unto Jacob, And it lighteth upon Israel. 9 And all the people shall know it; Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria; Who say, in pride and stoutness of heart: 10 The bricks are fallen down, But we will build with hewn-stones; The sycamores are cut down, But we will put cedars in their stead.	10. Woe unto them that <sup>o</sup> decree un- righteous decrees, And that write oppression <i>which</i> they pre- scribe; 2 To turn aside the needy from judgment. And to take away the right from the poor of my people; That <sup>p</sup> widows may be their prey, And that they may rob the fatherless. 3 And <sup>q</sup> what will ye do in <sup>r</sup> the day of visi- tation, And in the desolation <i>which</i> shall come from far? To whom will ye flee for help, And where will ye leave your glory? 4 Without <sup>s</sup> me they shall bow down among the prisoners, And they shall fall among the slain.	<sup>u</sup> ch. 49. 29; Jer. 19. 9.	
<sup>a</sup> 2 Ki. 16. 9.	11 And the LORD <sup>a</sup> will raise up the adver- saries of Rezin against him, And will stir up his enemies: 12 The Syrians from the East, and the Phi- listines from the West; And they shall devour Israel with open* mouth.	For all this his anger is not turned away, But his hand is stretched out still.	<sup>o</sup> ch. 5. 20 —22.	
<sup>* Heb.</sup> whole.	<sup>b</sup> ch. 10. 4.	13 For <sup>c</sup> the people turneth not unto Him who smiteth them, Neither <sup>d</sup> do they seek the LORD of hosts. 14 And <sup>e</sup> the LORD will cut off from Israel Head <sup>f</sup> and tail, palm-branch and rush, <sup>g</sup> in one day. 15 (The ancient and honourable, he is the head, And the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail). 16 Even <sup>h</sup> the leaders of this people are causing <i>them</i> to err, And those led by them are destroyed. 17 Therefore the Lord <sup>i</sup> will not rejoice over their young men, Nor will he have mercy on their orphans and widows; For <sup>k</sup> every one is a hypocrite† and an evil doer, And every mouth speaketh folly.	The prophecy continued—(5) The Assyrian con- queror's commission against Judah; (7) his blindness and pride, and (12) complete over- throw—(20) Promises to the faithful remnant in Israel of a glorious deliverance.	<sup>p</sup> Eze. 22. 7; Mt. 23. 14. <sup>q</sup> Job 31. 14. <sup>r</sup> Hos. 9. 7; Lk. 19. 44.
<sup>b</sup> ch. 10. 4.	For <sup>b</sup> all this his anger is not turned away, But his hand is stretched out still.	For all this his anger is not turned away, But his hand is stretched out still.		
<sup>c</sup> Jer. 5. 3; Hos. 7. 10.	13 For <sup>c</sup> the people turneth not unto Him who smiteth them, Neither <sup>d</sup> do they seek the LORD of hosts.	5 HO, Assyrian *! <sup>a</sup> the rod of mine anger! Yea, the staff in their hand is mine indig- nation. 6 I send him against an impious nation †, And against the people of my wrath I <sup>b</sup> give him a charge; To take the spoil and to take the prey, And to make them a down-treading, like the mire of the streets.	<sup>s</sup> Den. 31. 16—18.	
<sup>d</sup> ch. 31. 1. <sup>e</sup> 2 Ki. 17. 6, 20. <sup>f</sup> ch. 19. 15. <sup>g</sup> ch. 10. 17; Hos. 10. 15.	14 And <sup>e</sup> the LORD will cut off from Israel Head <sup>f</sup> and tail, palm-branch and rush, <sup>g</sup> in one day. 15 (The ancient and honourable, he is the head, And the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail). 16 Even <sup>h</sup> the leaders of this people are causing <i>them</i> to err, And those led by them are destroyed. 17 Therefore the Lord <sup>i</sup> will not rejoice over their young men, Nor will he have mercy on their orphans and widows; For <sup>k</sup> every one is a hypocrite† and an evil doer, And every mouth speaketh folly.	For all this his anger is not turned away, But his hand is stretched out still.	<sup>s</sup> or, Woe to the As- syrian. <sup>a</sup> Jer. 51. 23—24.	
<sup>h</sup> ch. 3. 12; Mt. 23. 15, 16.	16 Even <sup>h</sup> the leaders of this people are causing <i>them</i> to err, And those led by them are destroyed.	7 Howbeit <sup>c</sup> he meaneth not so, Neither doth his heart think so; But it is <sup>d</sup> in his heart to destroy, And to cut off nations not a few. 8 For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?	<sup>t</sup> i. e. Israel.	
<sup>i</sup> Jer. 18. 21.	17 Therefore the Lord <sup>i</sup> will not rejoice over their young men, Nor will he have mercy on their orphans and widows; For <sup>k</sup> every one is a hypocrite† and an evil doer, And every mouth speaketh folly.		<sup>u</sup> ch. 37. 26, 27; Jer. 34. 22.	
<sup>k</sup> Jer. 5. 1. <sup>†</sup> Mic. 7. 2.	For <sup>k</sup> every one is a hypocrite† and an evil doer, And every mouth speaketh folly.			
<sup>† or,</sup> impious.	For all this his anger is not turned away, But his hand is stretched out still.		<sup>v</sup> Ge. 50. 20.	
<sup>l</sup> 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7. <sup>m</sup> Eze. 20. 47, 48.	18 For wickedness burneth like fire; Which <sup>i</sup> devourerth briars and thorns, And <sup>m</sup> kindleth in the thickets of the forest;		<sup>d</sup> ch. 37. 11 —13.	

e Am. 6. 2, Calneh. f 2 Chr. 33. 20. g Jer. 49. 23. h 2 Ki. 16. 9.	<p>9 Is not <sup>e</sup> Calno as <sup>f</sup> Carehemish ? Is not <sup>g</sup> Hamath as Arpad ? Is not Samaria as <sup>h</sup> Damascus ?</p> <p>10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, And their graven images exceeded those of Jerusalem and of Samaria,</p> <p>11 As I have done to Samaria and to her idols, Shall <sup>i</sup> I not so do to Jerusalem and to her idols ?</p> <p>12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, When the Lord hath finished his whole work, In mount Zion and in Jerusalem ; I <sup>k</sup> will punish the fruit* of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, And the glory of his high looks.</p> <p>13 For <sup>l</sup> he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, And by my wisdom, for I am prudent ; And I have removed the bounds of peoples, And have robbed their treasures, And like a valiant man I have brought down those who sit on thrones ; 14 And my hand hath found, as in a nest, The riches of the peoples ; And as one gathereth forsaken eggs, I have gathered all the earth ; And there was none that moved the wing, Or opened the mouth or chirped.</p> <p>15 Shall <sup>m</sup> the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith ? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it ? As if a rod should shake them that lift it up, As if a staff should lift up what is not wood t.</p> <p>16 Therefore the Lord, the Lord of hosts, Will send among his fat ones leanness ; And <sup>n</sup> under his glory he will kindle a burning, like the burning of a fire ; 17 And <sup>o</sup> the Light of Israel shall be for a fire, And his Holy One for a flame ; And <sup>p</sup> it shall burn and devour in one day His thorns and his briars :</p> <p>18 The glory of his forest and of his fruitful field, Shall be consumed, both soul and body ; And they shall be as when a sick man wasteth :</p> <p>19 And the remnant of the trees of his forest shall be few, So that a child may write them.</p> <p>20 And it shall come to pass in that day, That the remnant of Israel</p>	<p>And such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, Shall <sup>q</sup> no more again stay upon him that smote them ; But <sup>r</sup> shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.</p> <p>21 The <sup>s</sup> remnant shall return, Even the remnant of Jacob, Unto the mighty God.</p> <p>22 For <sup>t</sup> though thy people, Israel, be as the sand of the sea, Only a remnant of them shall return ; The destruction is decreed, overflowing in righteousness.</p> <p>23 For the Lord, the GOD of hosts, Will make <sup>u</sup> a determined destruction, In the midst of all the land.</p> <p>24 Therefore thus saith the Lord, the GOD of hosts : O my people, that dwellest in Zion, Be <sup>v</sup> not afraid of the Assyrian ; He shall smite thee with the rod, And he shall lift up his staff against thee, after <sup>w</sup> the manner of Egypt.</p> <p>25 For yet a very little while, and <sup>x</sup> the indignation shall cease, And mine anger shall burn, for their destruction.</p> <p>26 And the LORD of hosts shall brandish a scourge against him, According to the slaughter of <sup>y</sup> Midian, at the rock of Oreb. And <sup>z</sup> as his rod was upon the sea, So shall he lift it up, after the manner of Egypt.</p> <p>27 And it shall come to pass in that day, That <sup>a</sup> his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, And his yoke from off thy neck ; And the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing*.</p> <p><i>The prophecy continued—(28) The march of the Assyrian army towards Jerusalem, spreading terror all around—(33) Its sudden and complete destruction.</i></p> <p>28 HE is come to Aiath t, He passeth through <sup>a</sup> Migron ; He layeth up his baggage at <sup>b</sup> Michmash. 29 They <sup>c</sup> go through the Pass ; They quarter for the night at <sup>d</sup> Geba ; Ramah <sup>e</sup> trembleth, Gibeah <sup>f</sup> of Saul fleeth. 30 Lift up thy voice, daughter of <sup>g</sup> Gallim ! Listen towards <sup>h</sup> Laish, poor <sup>i</sup> Anathoth ! 31 Madmenah <sup>k</sup> fleeth ; The inhabitants of Gebim make haste. 32 To-day he still halteth at <sup>l</sup> Nob ; He <sup>m</sup> shaketh his hand against the Mount of the daughter of Zion, The hill of Jerusalem.</p>	<p>q see 2 Ki. 16. 7 ; 2 Chr. 28. 20. r ch. 17. 7 ; Jer. 3. 23. s ch. 65. 8, 9 ; Hos. 14. 1—3. t 1 Ki. 4. 20 ; Ro. 9. 27, 28. u ch. 23. 32. v ch. 37. 6. w Am. 4. 10. x ch. 37. 36 —38. y ch. 9. 4 ; Judg. 7. 22—25. z Ex. 14. 26, 27. a ch. 14. 25 ; Jer. 39. 8 ; Nah. 1. 13. * or, by reason of fatness. t i. e. Ai ; Jos. 7. 2. a 1 Sam. 14. 2. b 1 Sam. 13. 5. c 1 Sam. 13. 23. d Jos. 21. 17. e Hos. 5. 8. f 1 Sam. 11. 4. g 1 Sam. 23. 44. h Judg. 18. 29. i Jer. 1. 1. k Jos. 15. 31. l 1 Sam. 21. 1. m ch. 13. 2.</p>
---	--	--	---



<p><sup>n</sup> Eze. 31. 3-17.  <sup>s</sup> i. e., with terrific force.  <sup>o</sup> Ps. 76. 5, 6.  <sup>p</sup> Dan. 4. 37.</p>	<p><sup>33</sup> Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, Shall <sup>a</sup> lop the boughs with terror*; And <sup>o</sup> the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, And <sup>p</sup> the haughty shall lie low;  <sup>34</sup> And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron;          And Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.</p>	<p>That the root of Jesse, which <sup>m</sup> standeth for an ensign of the peoples, To it shall <sup>n</sup> the nations seek;          And <sup>o</sup> his resting-place shall be glorious.</p>	<p><sup>m</sup> Ge. 49. 10.  <sup>n</sup> Mt. 2. 1, 2; Ro. 15. 9-12.  <sup>o</sup> ch. 60. 13; Is. 132. 8, 14.</p>
<p><sup>a</sup> Ro. 15. 12; Rev. 22. 16;          Ac. 13. 22, 23.  <sup>b</sup> Jer. 23. 5, 6; Zec. 6. 12.  <sup>c</sup> ch. 61. 1; Mt. 3. 16.  <sup>d</sup> Col. 2. 3.</p>	<p><i>The prophecy continued—(1) Out of the royal house of Judah, when reduced to its original loneliness, shall come forth a righteous, wise and mighty Ruler, (8) whose reign shall diffuse universal peace and happiness.</i></p>	<p><i>The prophecy continued—(11) Israel, restored from widely-spread dispersion, (13) shall no more be troubled by intestine division or foreign invasion—And (ch. 12. 1) songs of praise shall ascend to Jehovah the Saviour.</i></p>	
<p><sup>e</sup> 1 Sam. 16. 7; John 7. 24.  <sup>f</sup> ch. 32. 1; Ps. 72. 2-4.  <sup>g</sup> Job 4. 9; 2 Thes. 2. 8; Rev. 2. 16.  <sup>h</sup> ch. 59. 17.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> there shall come forth a shoot out of the stem of Jesse, And <sup>b</sup> a branch shall grow out of his roots.  <sup>2</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him;          The <sup>d</sup> spirit of wisdom and understanding, The spirit of counsel and might, The spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD:  <sup>3</sup> And his delighting shall be in the fear of the LORD.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> AND it shall come to pass in that day,          That the Lord will set his hand again the second time,          To <sup>a</sup> recover the remnant of his people which shall be left,  <sup>b</sup> From Assyria, and from Egypt, And from Pathros, and from Cush, And from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, And from the islands of the sea.</p>	<p><sup>a</sup> Jer. 23. 7, 8; Zec. 10. 8-12.  <sup>b</sup> ch. 27. 12, 13.  <sup>c</sup> ch. 62. 10.  <sup>d</sup> ch. 56. 8.</p>
<p><sup>e</sup> 1 Sam. 16. 7; John 7. 24.  <sup>f</sup> ch. 32. 1; Ps. 72. 2-4.  <sup>g</sup> Job 4. 9; 2 Thes. 2. 8; Rev. 2. 16.  <sup>h</sup> ch. 59. 17.</p>	<p>And <sup>e</sup> he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes,          Nor reprove after the hearing of his ears;  <sup>4</sup> But <sup>f</sup> with righteousness shall he judge the poor,          And reprove with equity for the meek of the earth.          And he <sup>g</sup> shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth,          And with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he will set up an ensign for the nations;          And he <sup>d</sup> will assemble the outcasts of Israel,          And gather together <sup>e</sup> the dispersed of Judah,          From the four corners of the earth.</p>	<p><sup>e</sup> ch. 62. 10.  <sup>d</sup> ch. 56. 8.  <sup>e</sup> Zeph. 3. 10; John 7. 35.</p>
<p><sup>†</sup> or, waist.  <sup>i</sup> ch. 65. 25; Eze. 34. 25.  <sup>†</sup> or, the land.</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> And <sup>h</sup> righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins,          And faithfulness the girdle of his reins.  <sup>6</sup> And the <sup>i</sup> wolf shall dwell with the lamb,          And the leopard shall lie down with the kid;          And the calf and the young lion and the fatling shall feed together;          And a little child shall lead them.  <sup>7</sup> And the cow and the bear shall feed,          Their young ones shall lie down together;          And the lion shall eat straw like the ox.  <sup>8</sup> And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp,          And the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> And the <sup>f</sup> envy of Ephraim shall depart,          And the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off;          Ephraim shall not envy Judah,          And Judah shall not distress Ephraim.  <sup>14</sup> And they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the West*,          Together they shall spoil them of the East;          They <sup>g</sup> shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab,          And <sup>h</sup> the sons of Ammon shall be their subjects.</p>	<p><sup>f</sup> Jer. 3. 18; Eze. 37. 16-24.  <sup>g</sup> H. b., sea-ward.  <sup>h</sup> Obad. 19.  <sup>i</sup> ch. 60. 14.</p>
<p><sup>†</sup> ch. 35. 9; Mic. 4. 2-4.  <sup>†</sup> Ps. 22. 27-31; Hab. 2. 14.  <sup>†</sup> or, the land.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> They <sup>k</sup> shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain.          For <sup>l</sup> the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD,          As the waters cover the sea.  <sup>10</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day,</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> And the LORD <sup>i</sup> will utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea,          And with his mighty wind <sup>j</sup> will he <sup>k</sup> shake his hand over the river;          And he will smite it into seven streams,          And <sup>l</sup> make men go over dryshod.  <sup>16</sup> And <sup>m</sup> there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people,          Which shall be left from Assyria;          Like <sup>n</sup> as it was to Israel,          In the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.</p>	<p><sup>i</sup> ch. 19. 5; Zec. 10. 11.  <sup>†</sup> or, in the heat of his anger.  <sup>k</sup> ch. 19. 16.  <sup>l</sup> i. e., Euphrates.  <sup>m</sup> Rev. 16. 12.  <sup>n</sup> ch. 19. 23; 35. 8-10.  <sup>o</sup> ch. 63. 12, 13; Ex. 14. 26-29.  <sup>o</sup> ch. 2. 11.</p>
		<p><sup>12</sup>. And <sup>o</sup> in that day thou shalt say:          O LORD, I will praise thee!          Though <sup>p</sup> thou wast angry with me,          Thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortest me.  <sup>2</sup> Behold, <sup>q</sup> God is my salvation,</p>	<p><sup>p</sup> Deu. 30. 1-3; 1 Ps. 85. 1-3.  <sup>q</sup> Ps. 27. 1.</p>

<p>* Heb. JAH. r Ex. 15. 2; Ps. 118. 14. s ch. 55. 1; John 4. 10, 14; 7. 37-39; Rev. 7. 17. † Ps. 105. 1.</p>	<p>I will trust, and not be afraid; For the LORD*, JEHOVAH, is my <sup>r</sup> strength and song, And he is become my salvation. <sup>3</sup> And with joy shall ye <sup>s</sup> draw water, Out of the wells of salvation.  <sup>4</sup> And in that day shall ye say : Praise <sup>t</sup> the LORD, call upon his name, Declare his doings among the peoples; Make mention that <sup>t</sup> his name is exalted. <sup>5</sup> Sing: <sup>u</sup> unto the LORD; For he hath done excellent things; This <sup>is</sup> known in all the earth. <sup>6</sup> Cry <sup>z</sup> out, and shout for joy, thou inhabitant of Zion! For great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.</p>	<p>They shall be in pain as a woman that travalleth; They shall be amazed one at another, Their faces <i>shall be</i> faces of flames.  <sup>9</sup> Behold, <sup>i</sup> the day of the LORD cometh, Cruel both with wrath and fierce anger; To lay the land <sup>*</sup> desolate, And he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it. <sup>10</sup> For <sup>k</sup> the stars of the heavens and their constellations shall not give their light; The <sup>l</sup> sun shall be darkened in his going forth, And the moon shall not cause her light to shine.</p>	<p>i Mal. 4. 1.</p>
<p>+ or, Celebrate him, because. † or, Harp ye. u Ex. 15. 1, 21. x Zeph. 3. 14-17; Zec. 2. 10, 11.</p>	<p><i>Prophecies concerning heathen nations—beginning with (1) the Chaldeans, the successors of the Assyrians—(2) Invasion by the pitiless Medes, with terrible slaughter—(19) Destruction of Babylon, and desolation of the country—(ch. 14. 1) Delinence and restoration of Israel.</i></p>	<p><sup>11</sup> And I will visit upon the world <i>its</i> wickedness, And upon the wicked their iniquity. And <sup>m</sup> I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, And will lay low the haughtiness of tyrants. <sup>12</sup> I will make a man more precious than fine gold, Even man than the gold of Ophir.</p>	<p>* or, the earth.  k Eze. 32. 7, 8; Joel 2. 10. l Am. 8. 9; Mt. 24. 29; Mk. 13. 24.  m ch. 2. 11.</p>
<p>   or, oracle concerning. a ch. 47; Jer. ch. 50; ch. 51; Rev. ch. 17; ch. 18. b Jer. 50. 2; 51. 27.</p>	<p><b>13. THE burden of</b> <sup>a</sup> Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw,  <sup>2</sup> Lift <sup>b</sup> ye up an ensign upon a bare mountain; Exalt the voice unto them; Wave the hand, That they may enter the gates of the nobles.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> Therefore <sup>n</sup> I will shake the heavens, And the earth shall tremble out of its place; In the wrath of the LORD of hosts, And in <sup>o</sup> the day of his fierce anger. <sup>14</sup> And it shall be as a chased roe, And as a flock that no man gathereth. They <sup>p</sup> shall turn every man to his own people, And flee every one to his own land. <sup>15</sup> Every one that is found shall be thrust through, And every one that is seized shall fall by the sword.</p>	<p>n Joel 3. 16.  o Lam. 1. 12; Nah. 1. 5, 6.</p>
<p>c Joel 3. 11.</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> I myself have commanded my consecrated ones, And I have called <sup>c</sup> my mighty ones, for mine anger, Them that rejoice in my highness.</p>	<p>And every one that is found shall be thrust through, And every one that is seized shall fall by the sword.  <sup>16</sup> And their children shall be <sup>q</sup> dashed to pieces before their eyes, Their houses shall be spoiled, And their wives ravished.</p>	<p>p ch. 47. 15; Jer. 50. 16.  q Ps. 137. 8, 9; Nah. 3. 10.</p>
<p>d Jer. 50. 14, 15; 51. 27, 28. e Jer. 50. 3, 9; 51. 11. f Jer. 51. 20, 21.</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> The noise of a multitude on the mountains, Like as of a numerous people! A tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together! The <sup>d</sup> LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle. <sup>5</sup> They come <sup>e</sup> from a far country, from the end of heaven; The LORD, and <sup>f</sup> the weapons of his indignation, To destroy the whole land <sup>g</sup>.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> Behold, <sup>r</sup> I will stir up against them the Medes, Who will not regard silver, And <i>as for</i> gold, they will not delight in it. <sup>18</sup> And <i>their</i> bows shall dash the young men to pieces, And they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb, Their eye shall not spare children <sup>t</sup>.</p>	<p>r ch. 21. 2; Dan. 5. 28-31.</p>
<p>g or, earth. h ch. 2. 12; Joel 1. 13.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> Howl ye, for <sup>h</sup> the day of the LORD is at hand; It cometh as a destruction from the Almightiness. <sup>7</sup> Therefore shall all hands be faint, And every man's heart shall melt. <sup>8</sup> And they shall be afraid; Pangs <sup>h</sup> and sorrows shall take hold of them;</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> And <sup>s</sup> Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, The beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, Shall be as when God overthrew <sup>t</sup> Sodom and Gomorrah. <sup>20</sup> It <sup>u</sup> shall never be inhabited, Nor shall it be dwelt in, even to generation and generation;</p>	<p>t Heb. sons. s Jer. 51. 41; Dan. 4. 30. t Ge. 19. 24, 25; Gen. 19. 23; Jer. 49. 18. u Jer. 50. 12, 39; 51. 62.</p>

<p>r ch. 31. 11-15; Rev. 18. 2.</p>	<p>Nor shall Arabian pitch tent there, Nor shall shepherds make their fold there. 21 But <sup>a</sup> beasts of the desert shall lie there; And their houses shall be full of screech- owls;</p>	<p>10 All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we, Art thou become like unto us? 11 Thy <sup>n</sup> pomp is brought down to the grave* And the sound of thy lyres. The creeping things are spread under thee, And the worms cover thee.</p>	<p>n Eze. 26. 14; Dan. 5. 1-4. 39; Rev. 18. 11-19. * Heb. Sheol.</p>
<p>* or, he- goats. y Zeph. 2. 14.</p>	<p>And ostriches shall dwell there, And satyrs* shall skip there; 22 And <sup>v</sup> howling beasts shall cry in their castles, And jackals in the pleasant palaces. And <sup>z</sup> her time is near to come, And her days shall not be prolonged.</p>	<p>12 How <sup>o</sup> art thou fallen from heaven, Lucifer, thou son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground, Who didst subdue the nations!</p>	<p>o see Lk. 10. 18.</p>
<p>z Jer. 51. 33.</p>	<p>14. For the LORD <sup>a</sup> will have mercy on Jacob,</p>	<p>13 For <sup>p</sup> thou saidst in thy heart; I will ascend into heaven, I <sup>q</sup> will exalt my throne above the stars of God; And I will sit upon the mount of assem- bly, In the sides of the north:</p>	<p>p ch. 47. 7 -10; Eze. 28. 2. q Dan. 8. 10.</p>
<p>a Le. 26. 42 -43.</p>	<p>And will yet delight in Israel; And <sup>b</sup> set them in their own land; And <sup>c</sup> the stranger shall join himself to them, And they shall attach themselves to the house of Jacob.</p>	<p>14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I <sup>r</sup> will be like the Most High. 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell†, To <sup>s</sup> the sides of the pit.</p>	<p>r ch. 47. 8; 2 Thes. 2. 4.</p>
<p>b Deu. 30. 3-5; Jer. 24. 5, 7. c ch. 60. 3 -5; Zee. 8. 22, 23.</p>	<p>2 And the peoples shall take them and <sup>d</sup> bring them to their place; And <sup>e</sup> the house of Israel shall possess them, in the LORD's land, For servants and handmaids; And they shall take them captives whose captives they were, And <sup>f</sup> they shall rule over their oppressors.</p>	<p>16 They that see thee will gaze upon thee, They will look attentively at thee, <i>saying</i> : Is this the man who made the earth to tremble, Who did shake kingdoms; 17 Who made the world like a wilderness, And destroyed its cities; His <sup>t</sup> prisoners he set not free for home?</p>	<p>t Jer. 50. 33.</p>
<p>d ch. 49. 22; 66. 20. e ch. 60. 10; 61. 5.</p>	<p><i>Israel's triumphal song over the fall of the king of Babylon.</i></p>	<p>18 All the kings of the nations, the whole of them, Lie in glory, every one in his own house; 19 But <sup>u</sup> thou art cast away, outside thy grave, Like an abominable branch; Covered over with the slain, those thrust through with a sword, That go down to the stones of the pit; Like a down-trodden carcass.</p>	<p>u see i Ki. 21. 19; Jer. 22. 19.</p>
<p>f ch. 60. 14; Jer. 30. 16.</p>	<p>3 AND it shall come to pass, <sup>o</sup> in the day when the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve, <sup>4</sup> that thou <sup>h</sup> shalt take up this para- ble against the king of Babylon, and say:</p>	<p>20 Thou art not joined with them in burial, Because thou hast destroyed thy land, hast slain thy people; The seed of evil-doers shall never be re- nowned.</p>	<p>2 i. e. tomb.</p>
<p>g Jer. 30. 10; 46. 27.</p>	<p>How <sup>i</sup> hath the oppressor ceased! The exactor ceased!</p>	<p>21 Prepare slaughter for his children, <sup>x</sup> for the iniquity of their fathers; That they do not arise and possess the land, And fill the face of the world with cities!.</p>	<p>x Ex. 20. 5.</p>
<p>h Hab. 2. 6.</p>	<p>5 The LORD hath broken the rod of the wicked, The staff† of the rulers;</p>	<p>22 For I will rise up against them, Saith the LORD of hosts;</p>	<p>† or, foe.</p>
<p>i Jer. 50. 23.</p>	<p>6 Which smote the peoples in wrath, With a continual stroke, Which ruled the nations in anger, With unsparing persecution.</p>		
<p>† or, sceptre.</p>	<p>7 The whole earth is at rest and is quiet; They <sup>k</sup> break forth into singing.</p>		
<p>t Jer. 51. 48; Rev. 14. 20. † Eze. 31. 16.</p>	<p>8 Yea <sup>l</sup> the cypresses rejoice at thee, The cedars of Lebanon, <i>saying</i> : Since thou art laid down, No feller is come up against us.</p>		
<p>z Heb. Sheol; i. e. the abode of the dead.</p>	<p>9 Hell: <sup>m</sup> from beneath is moved for thee, To meet thy coming; It stirreth up the dead <sup>n</sup> for thee, All the chief ones of the earth; It causeth to rise up from their thrones All the kings of the nations.</p>		
<p>m Eze. 32. 21-32.</p>			
<p>n or, the shades; Heb. the Re- phaim.</p>			

	And I will cut off from Babylon, name and remnant, both offspring and kindred, Saith the LORD.	<i>Concerning Moab—(1) The sudden destruction of its metropolis and chief fortress will strike terror into the whole country; and (5) the inhabitants will flee to the mountains and deserts.</i>	
y Job 18. 19. 2 Jer. 50. 29, 40; Zeph. 2. 14.	23 And I <sup>2</sup> will make it the possession of the hedgehog, and pools of water : And I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, Saith the LORD of hosts.	15. THE burden of * <sup>a</sup> Moab. Yea, in a night <sup>b</sup> Ar of Moab is laid waste, is destroyed ! Yea, in a night <sup>c</sup> Kir of Moab is laid waste, is destroyed ! <sup>2</sup> He goeth up to the temple, even to <sup>d</sup> Dibon, to the high places, for weeping ; Moab <sup>e</sup> howleth upon <sup>f</sup> Nebo, and upon <sup>g</sup> Medeba. On <sup>h</sup> all their heads is baldness, Every beard is cut off. <sup>3</sup> In their streets <sup>i</sup> they gird on sackcloth, On the roofs of their houses, and in their broad-ways, Every one of them howleth, weeping abundantly. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>k</sup> Heshbon crieth, and Elealeh, Their voice is heard unto <sup>l</sup> Jahaz : Therefore the armed men of Moab cry out, His soul trembleth within him.	* or, oracle concerning. a Jer. ch. 48; Am. 2, 1-3; Zeph. 2, 8-11. b Num. 21, 28. c ch. 16, 7, 11, Kir-hareseth. d Jos. 13, 17. e ch. 16, 7. f Num. 32, 3. g Num. 21, 30. h Jer. 48, 37-39. i Jon. 3, 6-8. k ch. 16, 8, 11, Num. 32, 3, 4. l Num. 21, 23.
a ch. 46, 10, 11; Pro. 19, 21.	Prophecy of the overthrow of the Assyrians whilst seeking to conquer the land of Judah. 24 THE LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying : Surely <sup>a</sup> as I have thought, so shall it come to pass, And as I have purposed, so shall it stand ;	5 My <sup>m</sup> heart crieth out for Moab ; His fugitives <i>flee</i> unto <sup>n</sup> Zoar, unto Eglath-Shelishiya ; For by <sup>o</sup> the ascent of Lahith, with weeping they go up by it, For in the way of Horonaim they raise up a cry of destruction. <sup>6</sup> For the waters of <sup>p</sup> Nimrim are desolate ; For the hay is withered, <sup>q</sup> the grass faileth, There is no green thing. <sup>7</sup> Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and their stores, Them they carry away over the brook of the willows.	m ch. 16, 9, 11; Jer. 48, 31-36. n Ge. 13, 10; 19, 22. o Jer. 48, 3, 5.
b ch. 31, 8; 37, 36.	25 To <sup>b</sup> break in pieces the Assyrian, in my land, And upon my mountains will I tread him down. And <sup>c</sup> his yoke shall depart from off them, And his burden shall depart from off their shoulders.	8 For the cry goeth round about the border of Moab ; Its howling unto <sup>r</sup> Eglaïm, And its howling unto <sup>s</sup> Beer-elim. <sup>9</sup> For the waters of Dimon are full of blood : For I lay more <sup>t</sup> upon Dimon, A lion upon the escaped of Moab, And upon the rest of the land.	p Num. 32, 36. q Joel 1, 10-12.
c ch. 10, 26, 27.	26 This is the purpose that is purposed concerning the whole earth*, And this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations. 27 For the LORD of hosts <sup>d</sup> hath purposed, and who shall disannul ? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back ?	<i>Concerning Philistia—upon which judgment shall be executed, first (29) by a power over whose fall it is exulting, and then (31) by hosts from the north (Assyria); (32) while Zion, trusting in Jehovah, shall be delivered.</i> 28 IN the year that king Ahaz died was this burden† :	r Eze. 47, 10. s Num. 21, 10-18.
* or, land.	29 Rejoice not thou, all Philistia, Because <sup>a</sup> the rod of thy smiter is broken ; For out of the serpent's root shall come forth a viper, And <sup>b</sup> its fruit shall be a winged dragon.	† Heb. additions.	
d Jer. 51, 29; Dan. 4, 31, 35.	30 And the firstborn† of the poor shall feed, And the needy shall lie down in safety. But I will kill thy root with famine, And <sup>c</sup> he shall slay thy remnant ‖.		
a 2 Chr. 26, 6; 28, 18.	31 Howl, thou gate ! Cry, thou city ! Thou Philistia, art dissolved, the whole of thee ; For from the North a smoke cometh ; And there is no straggler among his troops.		
b 2 Ki. 18, 8.	32 And what shall be answered to the messengers of the nation ? That <sup>d</sup> the LORD hath founded Zion, And <sup>e</sup> in it the poor of his people find refuge.	<i>The prophecy continued—(1) Moab is counselled to renew his submission to the king of Judah, and (3) to shelter the Israelites fleeing from their Assyrian invaders—(6) But his pride will bring him low; and (7) his rich and fertile country shall be laid waste.</i> 16. SEND ye <sup>a</sup> a lamb to the ruler of the land, From <sup>b</sup> Sela† in the wilderness unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.	a 2 Sam. 8, 2; 2 Ki. 3, 4, 5. b 2 Ki. 14, 7. † i. e. Petra.
† i. e. the poorest; see Zeph. 3, 12, 13.			
c Eze. 25, 15-17; Am. 1, 6-8.			
† or, thy remnant shall be slain.			
d Ps. 87, 1, 5.			
e Zeph. 3, 12.			



e Num. 21. 13-15.	<p><sup>2</sup> For it shall be <i>that</i>, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, The daughters of Moab shall be, at the fords of <sup>c</sup> Arnon.</p>	<p>That he will come to his sanctuary to pray, But <sup>m</sup> he shall not prevail.</p>	m Jer. 48. 13.
d 2 Chr. 32. 21, 22.	<p><sup>3</sup> Bring in counsel, do judgment, Make thy shadow as the night in the midst of noonday; Hide the outcasts, Betray not the wanderer. <sup>4</sup> Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Be thou, Moab, a covert to them from the face of the destroyer. For the extortioner is at an end, The destruction ceaseth, The <sup>d</sup> oppressors are consumed out of the land.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> This is the word that the LORD spake formerly concerning Moab. <sup>14</sup> But now the LORD speaketh, saying: Within three years, <sup>n</sup> as the years of a hireling, And the glory of Moab shall be contemned, With all the great multitude; And <sup>o</sup> the remnant shall be very small and feeble.</p>	n ch. 21. 16. o Jer. 48. 46, 47.
e ch. 11. 1-5; Ps. 72. 2.	<p><sup>5</sup> And by mercy shall the throne be established, And there shall sit upon it, in truth, in the tabernacle of David, One judging, <sup>e</sup> and seeking judgment, and hastening righteousness.</p>	<p><i>Concerning Damascus-Syria, and the allied kingdom of Israel—(1) Both countries shall be ravaged and desolated; (6) but in Israel a remnant turning to God shall find mercy.</i> <b>17. THE burden of* Damascus.</b> Behold, <sup>a</sup> Damascus is taken away from being a city, And it shall be a ruinous heap.</p>	* or, oracle concerning. a Jer. 49. 23-27; Am. 1. 5-7, fulfilled u. c. 740, 2 Ki. 16. 9.
f Jer. 48. 29, 30, 42; Zeph. 2. 9, 10.	<p><sup>6</sup> We have heard of the <sup>f</sup> pride of Moab, <i>he is very proud,</i> His haughtiness and his pride and his wrath; his pratings are not right*.</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> The cities of <sup>b</sup> Aroer are forsaken; They shall be for flocks, Which shall lie down, and no one shall make them afraid. <sup>3</sup> And the <sup>c</sup> fortress shall cease from Ephraim, And the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria; They shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, Saith the LORD of hosts.</p>	b Jos. 13. 25. c ch. 7. 16; 8. 4.
g ch. 15. 2-5; Jer. 44. 20.	<p><sup>7</sup> Therefore shall Moab <sup>g</sup> howl for Moab, Every one of them shall howl; For the foundations† of <sup>h</sup> Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn, surely stricken.</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> And in that day it shall come to pass, The glory of Jacob shall be made thin, And the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. <sup>5</sup> And it shall be as when the reaper gathereth the corn, And reapeth the ears with his arm; And it shall be as one that gleaneth ears in <sup>d</sup> the valley of Rephaim.</p>	d Jos. 13. 16; 2 Sam. 5. 18.
h ch. 15. 1; 2 Ki. 3. 25.	<p><sup>8</sup> Because the fields of Heshbon languish; The vine of <sup>i</sup> Sibmah, Whose noble plants intoxicated the lords of the nations; They reached even unto Jazer, They wandered in the wilderness; Its branches were stretched out, they went across the sea.</p>	<p>Two or three berries on the top of the uppermost bough, Four or five in the fruitful branches thereof, Saith the LORD, the God of Israel.</p>	e ch. 21. 13; see Jer. 24. 20.
i Num. 32. 38; Shibmah.	<p><sup>9</sup> Therefore <sup>k</sup> I will bewail the vine of Sibmah with the weeping of Jazer, I will water thee with my tears, Heshbon and Elealeh! For the war-cry falleth upon thy fruit-gathering and upon thy harvest; <sup>10</sup> And joy and gladness are taken away from the fruitful field, And in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: The treaders shall tread out no wine in the presses; I have made vintage-shouting to cease.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> And <sup>e</sup> gleanings shall be left in it, like the shaking of an olive-tree; Two or three berries on the top of the uppermost bough, Four or five in the fruitful branches thereof, Saith the LORD, the God of Israel.</p>	f ch. 10. 20, 21; Hos. 14. 1-3. g 2 Ki. 23. 11, 12. h Hos. 14. 8. i see 2 Chr. 34. 4.
j Jer. 48. 36.	<p><sup>11</sup> Wherefore <sup>j</sup> my bowels shall sound like a harp for Moab, And mine inward parts for Kir-hareseth.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> At that day man will <sup>j</sup> look to his Maker, And his eyes will have respect to the Holy One of Israel; <sup>8</sup> And he <sup>g</sup> will not look to the altars, the work of his hands; Nor <sup>h</sup> will he respect that which his fingers have made, Either <sup>i</sup> the Asherim† or the images.</p>	j e. c. images or shrines of Astarie. k or, Like the ruin in the forest and the mountain-top.
	<p><sup>12</sup> And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab hath wearied himself on the high place,</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> In that day his strong cities shall be Like the forsaken wood and the tree-top;</p>	

	Which they forsook before the children of Israel; And there shall be a desolation.	Whilst <i>there</i> is a clear heat in the sunlight, Whilst <i>there</i> is a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.	
<i>k</i> Jer. 17. 13; Hos. 8, 14.	<sup>10</sup> Because <i>k</i> thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation,	<sup>5</sup> For before the harvest, when the bud is perfect,	
<i>i</i> Gen. 32. 19, 13.	And <sup>i</sup> hast not remembered the rock of thy strength; Therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants. And shalt set it with a strange vine-shoot;	And the sour grape is ripening in the flower, He will cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, And take away <i>and</i> cut down the tendrils.	
	<sup>11</sup> In the day of thy planting thou wilt hedge it around, And on the morrow thou wilt make thy seed to flourish; <i>But</i> the harvest <i>shall</i> be a heap, In the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.	<sup>6</sup> They <sup>k</sup> shall be left together to the ravenous birds of the mountains, And to the wild beasts of the earth; And the ravenous birds shall summer upon them, And all the wild beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.	<i>h</i> Jer. 7, 53; Eze. 32, 4, 5.
	<i>The sudden overthrow of the Assyrian invaders of Judah—(ch. 18. 1) A call to Egypt and Ethiopia to acknowledge the hand of the God of Israel.</i>	<sup>7</sup> In that time <sup>i</sup> shall a present be brought unto the LORD of hosts From the people scattered and peeled*, And from a people terrible from their existence, even hitherto; A nation of mighty power and of treading down, Whose land rivers divide, To the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.	<i>i</i> ch. 45, 14; Ps. 68, 29—31; Zeph. 3, 10. * <i>or</i> , tall and fierce.
<i>* or</i> , Woe to. <i>a</i> ch. 8, 7. 8; Jer. 6, 23.	<sup>12</sup> HO! * the tumult of many peoples! They make a noise, <sup>a</sup> like the noise of the seas; And the roar of nations; They make a roar like the roaring of mighty waters.		
	<sup>13</sup> The nations shall roar like the roaring of many waters, But <sup>b</sup> God shall rebuke them, And they shall flee afar off; And <sup>c</sup> they shall be chased, as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, And like rolling dust before the whirlwind.	<i>Concerning Egypt—</i> (1) <i>Impending judgments—</i> (2) <i>civil war, (3) anarchy, (4) tyranny, and (5) the failure of all resources both material and intellectual.</i> (18) <i>But afterwards the God of Israel will have many worshippers in Egypt; (23) and Israel, Egypt, and Assyria, shall be united and blessed together.</i>	
<i>b</i> ch. 14, 25; Ps. 9, 5.	<sup>14</sup> And behold, at eveningtide terror, And <sup>d</sup> before the morning he is no more. This is <sup>e</sup> the portion of them that spoil us, And the lot of them that rob us.	<b>19. THE burden of <sup>f</sup> <sup>a</sup> Egypt.</b> Behold, the LORD <sup>b</sup> rideth upon a swift cloud, and cometh into Egypt, And <sup>c</sup> the idols of Egypt are moved at his presence, And the heart of Egypt melteth in the midst of it.	
<i>c</i> Job 21. 18; Hos. 13, 3.	<sup>18</sup> Ho! <sup>f</sup> the land of rustling wings! Which is <sup>f</sup> beyond the rivers of Ethiopia!: <sup>2</sup> Which sendeth ambassadors by the sea, Even in vessels of bulrushes <sup>g</sup> upon the waters.	<sup>2</sup> And I will <sup>d</sup> incite Egyptians against Egyptians, And they shall fight, each against his brother, and each against his neighbour; City against city, kingdom against kingdom.	<i>† or</i> , oracle concerning. <i>a</i> Jer. 43, 8—13; ch. 49; Eze. ch. 29 to ch. 32. <i>b</i> Ps 104, 3. <i>c</i> Eze. 30, 13. <i>d</i> comp. Juds. 7, 22; 1 Sam. 14, 16, 20; 2 Chr. 20, 23.
<i>d</i> ch. 37. 29, 33—35. <i>e</i> Pro. 22, 23.	Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled <sup>h</sup> , To a people terrible from their existence, even hitherto, A nation of mighty power and of treading down, Whose land rivers divide.	<sup>3</sup> And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof, And I will destroy the counsel thereof. And they will seek <sup>e</sup> to the idols and to the sorcerers, And to the necromancers and to the wizards.	
<i>† or</i> , Woe to. <i>f</i> Zeph. 4, 10. <i>g</i> Heb. Cush. <i>h</i> <i>or</i> , papyrus.	<sup>3</sup> All ye, inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on earth, When <sup>g</sup> a standard is lifted up on the mountains, look ye, And when a trumpet is blown, hear ye!	<sup>4</sup> And the Egyptians will I give <i>over</i> <sup>f</sup> into the hand of a cruel lord; And a strong king shall rule over them, Saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.	<i>e</i> ch. 8, 19; 47, 12.
<i>g</i> ch. 5, 26; 13, 2, 4.	<sup>4</sup> For thus the LORD said unto me: I will take my rest, and I will observe in my dwelling-place;		<i>f</i> ch. 20, 4; Jer. 46, 25.

g ch. 11.  
15; Eze.  
30, 12;  
Zec. 10.  
11.  
\* i. e. the  
Nile.

† or, of the  
fortified  
cities.

h Ex. 2, 3.

i 1 Ki. 10.  
28; Pro.  
7, 16;  
Eze. 27, 7.

k Ps. 11, 3.  
† i. e.  
probably,  
chief  
men.

l Num. 13.  
22; Ps.  
58, 12.

m ch. 41.  
22, 23.

n Jer. 2.  
16.

o ch. 9, 14.  
16.

p Jer. 51.  
30; Nah.  
8, 13.

q ch. 11.  
15.

5 And <sup>o</sup> the waters shall fail from the sea\*,  
And the river shall be wasted and dried up;  
6 And the streams shall stink,  
The rivers of Egypt † shall be emptied and dried up;  
The <sup>h</sup> reeds and the flags shall wither.  
7 The meadows by the river, on the banks of the river,  
And all the sown-land, by the river,  
Shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.  
8 And the fishers shall mourn,  
And all they that cast angle into the river shall lament;  
And they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.  
9 And the workers in <sup>i</sup> fine flax,  
And they that weave white linen shall be confounded.  
10 And her <sup>k</sup> pillars † shall be broken down,  
All workers for hire *shall be* sad of soul.  
11 Surely the princes of <sup>l</sup> Zoan are fools,  
The counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish;  
How say ye unto Pharaoh:  
I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?  
12 Where then are they, thy wise men?  
And <sup>m</sup> let them tell thee now,  
And let them know,  
What the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.  
13 The princes of Zoan are become foolish,  
The princes of <sup>n</sup> Noph are deceived;  
And the chiefs of its tribes have made Egypt to go astray.  
14 The LORD hath mingled a spirit of perverseness in the midst thereof;  
And they have caused Egypt to go astray in all its work,  
As a drunkard staggereth in his vomit.  
15 And there shall not be work for Egypt,  
Which <sup>o</sup> head or tail, palm branch or rush, shall do.  
16 In that day shall Egypt be <sup>p</sup> like unto women;  
And it shall tremble and shake,  
Because of <sup>q</sup> the waving of the hand of the LORD of hosts,  
Which he waveth over it.  
17 And the land of Judah shall be a dismay unto Egypt,  
Every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid for himself;  
Because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts,  
Which he determineth against it.

18 In that day there shall be five cities in the land of Egypt  
Speaking the language of Canaan,  
And <sup>r</sup> swearing to the LORD of hosts;  
One shall be called, The city of destruction\*.  
19 In that day there shall be an altar to the LORD,  
In the midst of the land of Egypt;  
And a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD:  
20 And <sup>s</sup> it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt.  
For they shall cry unto the LORD, because of the oppressors,  
And he will send them a saviour and a chief, and he shall deliver them.  
21 And the LORD shall be known to the Egyptians,  
And the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day;  
And they <sup>t</sup> shall do sacrifice and oblation,  
Yea they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and shall perform it.  
22 And the LORD will smite Egypt, smiting and healing;  
And they shall return to the LORD,  
And he will be intreated of them, and will heal them.  
23 In that day there shall be <sup>u</sup> a highway out of Egypt to Assyria,  
And the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria,  
And the Egyptians shall serve † with the Assyrians.  
24 In that day Israel shall be the third,  
With <sup>v</sup> Egypt, and with <sup>w</sup> Assyria;  
A <sup>x</sup> blessing in the midst of the earth:  
25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying:  
Blessed <sup>y</sup> be Egypt my people,  
And Assyria the work of my hands,  
And <sup>z</sup> Israel mine inheritance.  
*Symbolical prophecy, warning the Jews against seeking help from Ethiopia and Egypt.*  
20. IN the year that <sup>a</sup> Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon, the king of Assyria, sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it, <sup>b</sup> at that time spake the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying: Go and loose <sup>c</sup> the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, <sup>d</sup> walking naked <sup>e</sup> and barefoot.  
3 And the LORD said: Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked <sup>f</sup> and barefoot three years, <sup>g</sup> a sign and wonder concerning Egypt and concerning Ethiopia; <sup>h</sup> so <sup>i</sup> shall

r ch. 45, 23,  
24; Jer.  
10, 20.  
\* i. e. to the en-  
closures.

s see Jos.  
4, 20, 21;  
22, 26, 27.

t Mal. 1.  
11.

u ch. 11, 16.

† i. e. serve the  
Lord.

v or, To.  
x Ge. 12, 2;  
Zec. 8, 13.

y Ro. 9, 23  
-24;  
Eph. 3, 6.  
z Deu. 32.  
9.

a 2 Ki. 18.  
17.  
b 1 Sam. 5.  
1; 6, 17.

c Zec. 13, 4.  
d Mic. 1, 8.  
e i. e. without his upper  
garments.  
f ch. 8, 18.  
g Nah. 3.  
h -10.

<p><i>g comp. 2 Sam. 10. 4.</i>  <i>h ch. 30. 3, 5, 7; 2 Ki. 18. 21.</i></p>	<p>the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, and <sup>g</sup> with buttocks uncovered, the ignominy of Egypt. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>h</sup> they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia, their expectation, and of Egypt, their boast. <sup>6</sup> And the inhabitant of this coast shall say in that day: Behold, such <sup>is</sup> our expectation whither we fled for help*, to be delivered from the king of Assyria; and how shall we escape?</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> O my <sup>h</sup> threshing, and the corn of my floor!          That which I have heard from the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,          I declare unto you.</p>	<p><i>k Jer. 51. 33; Mic. 4. 11—13.</i></p>
<p><i>* i. e. such is the fate of the nation to which we looked for help.</i></p>	<p><i>The siege and capture of Babylon by the Medes and Persians.</i></p>	<p><i>Prophecies respecting (11) Dumah, and (13) Arabia.</i></p>	<p><i>* or, oracle concerning.</i>  <i>+ i. e. perhaps Silence, or, Desolation.</i>  <i>a Jer. 49. 7, 8; Eze. 35. 2; Obad. 1.</i></p>
<p><i>* or, oracle concerning.</i>  <i>a Job 1. 19; Zec. 9. 14.</i></p>	<p><b>21. THE burden of* the desert of the sea.</b></p>	<p><b>11 THE burden of* Dumah†.</b>  <i>One calleth to me from a Seir,</i>          Watchman, what part of the night?          Watchman, what part of the night?</p>	<p><i>† or, come again.</i>  <i>li or, oracle concerning.</i></p>
<p><i>+ i. e. Babylon's enemy.</i></p>	<p>As <sup>a</sup> whirlwinds in the South pass through,          He† cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.</p>	<p><b>13 THE burden of † Arabia.</b>          In the forest, in Arabia shall ye lodge,          Ye travelling companies of <sup>c</sup> Dedanim!</p>	<p><i>b Jer. 25. 17—24; 49. 28—33.</i></p>
<p><i>b ch. 24. 16; 33. 1.</i></p>	<p><b>2 A grievous vision is declared unto me:</b>          The <sup>b</sup> treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth.</p>	<p><b>14 The inhabitants of the land of <sup>d</sup> Tema</b>          bring water to meet the thirsty;          They succour with their bread the fugitive.</p>	<p><i>c 1 Chr. 1. 32; Eze. 27. 15, 20, 21.</i></p>
<p><i>c ch. 13. 2—4, 17; Jer. 51. 11.</i>  <i>d ch. 14. 1—7; Ps. 12. 5.</i></p>	<p>Go thou <sup>c</sup> up, Elam! Besiege thou, Media!          All <sup>d</sup> its sighing I make to cease.</p>	<p><b>15 For they flee from the swords,</b>          From the sharpened <sup>s</sup> sword,          And from the bent bow,          And from the grievousness of war.</p>	<p><i>d 1 Chr. 1. 30; Job 6. 19.</i></p>
<p><i>e Dan. 5. 5, 6.</i></p>	<p><b>3 Therefore are my loins filled with writhing,</b></p>	<p><b>16 For thus saith the Lord unto me:</b>          Within a year, <sup>e</sup> according to the years of a hireling,          And all the glory of <sup>f</sup> Kedar shall fail:</p>	<p><i>e ch. 14. 14.</i></p>
<p><i>f Dan. 5. 1, 30.</i></p>	<p>Pangs have taken hold upon me,          As the pangs of a woman in travail;          I <sup>e</sup> am bowed down at the report,          I am dismayed at the sight.</p>	<p><b>17 And the remnant of the number of archers,</b>          The mighty men of the sons of Kedar,          shall be few:          For <sup>g</sup> the LORD, the God of Israel, speaketh.</p>	<p><i>f Ge. 25. 13; Ps. 129. 5; Jer. 49. 28.</i></p>
<p><i>g Num. 23. 19.</i></p>	<p><sup>4</sup> My heart staggereth, fearfulness affrighteth me;          The <sup>f</sup> night of my pleasure hath he turned into trembling to me.</p>	<p><i>Concerning Jerusalem—(1) Siege of the city—(8) Reproof of confidence in warlike preparations, (12) coupled with impenitence, sensuality, and ungodliness.</i></p>	<p><i>g Num. 23. 19.</i></p>
<p><i>* or, burden.</i>  <i>* i. e. Jerusalem; see Jer. 21. 13.</i></p>	<p><b>5 Prepare the table, appoint the watch; eat, drink:</b>          Arise, ye princes, anoint the shield!</p>	<p><b>22. THE oracle† concerning the Valley of vision*.</b></p>	<p><i>* or, burden.</i>  <i>* i. e. Jerusalem; see Jer. 21. 13.</i></p>
<p><i>a Lam. 4. 9.</i></p>	<p><b>6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me:</b>          Go, set the watchman,          Let him declare what he seeth.</p>	<p>What aileth thee then, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?</p>	<p><i>a Lam. 4. 9.</i></p>
<p><i>b see 2 Ki. 25. 4.</i></p>	<p><b>7 And he seeth a troop of pairs of horsemen,</b>          A troop of asses, a troop of camels;          And he hearkeneth diligently with much heed.</p>	<p><b>2 Thou that art full of stir,</b>          A tumultuous city, a joyous town!          Thy slain are <sup>a</sup> not slain with the sword,          Nor dead in battle.</p>	<p><i>b see 2 Ki. 25. 4.</i></p>
<p><i>c Jer. 9. 1; 13. 17.</i></p>	<p><b>8 And he crieth like a lion:</b>          O lord, I stand continually upon <sup>o</sup> the watchtower, in the day time,          And I am set in my ward all the nights.  <sup>9</sup> And behold, here cometh a troop of men, pairs of horsemen.</p>	<p><b>3 All <sup>b</sup> thy rulers flee together,</b>          They are taken prisoners by the archers;          All that are found in thee are taken prisoners together,          They have fled from far.</p>	<p><i>c Jer. 9. 1; 13. 17.</i></p>
<p><i>h ch. 13. 19; Jer. 51. 8; Rev. 14. 8.</i>  <i>i ch. 46. 1, 2; Jer. 50. 2; 51. 44.</i></p>	<p>And he answereth and saith:          Babylon <sup>h</sup> is fallen, is fallen!          And <sup>i</sup> all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.</p>	<p><b>4 Therefore said I:</b>          Look away from me, I <sup>c</sup> will weep bitterly;          Labour not to comfort me,          Because of the destruction of the daughter of my people.  <sup>5</sup> For <sup>d</sup> it is a day of confusion and down-treading and perplexity,</p>	<p><i>d ch. 37. 3.</i></p>



<p>* or, under- mining.</p>	<p>By the Lord, the GOD of hosts, in the Valley of vision; The breaking down* of the wall; And a cry to the mountain.</p>	<p>17 Behold, the LORD will hurl thee with a mighty hurling, And he will cover thee completely; 18 He will surely violently roll thee, Like a ball, into a wide country. There shalt thou die, And there shall be the chariots of thy glory, The shame of thy lord's house.</p>	
<p>ch. 21. 2, Jer. 49. 35.</p>	<p>6 And 6 Elam carrieth the quiver, With chariots of men and horsemen; And 7 Kir uncovereth the shield.</p>	<p>19 And I will drive thee from thy station, And from thy state shall he pull thee down.</p>	
<p>2 Ki. 16. U.</p>	<p>7 And it shall come to pass that thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, And the horsemen shall set themselves at the gate.</p>	<p>20 And it shall come to pass in that day, That I will call my servant 6 Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah; 21 And I will clothe him with thy tunic, And strengthen him with thy girdle; And I will commit thy government into his hand; And he shall be d a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, And to the house of Judah.</p>	
<p>ch. 10. 28, 29; 36. 1, 2.</p>	<p>8 And 7 he uncovereth the covering of Judah; And thou lookest in that day to the armour in a the House of the forest;</p>	<p>22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; And 6 he shall open and none shall shut, And he shall shut and none shall open.</p>	<p>ch. 36. 3, 22; 2 Ki. 18. 18, 37.</p>
<p>1 Ki. 7. 2; 10. 17; 2 Chr. 12. 9, 10.</p>	<p>9 And ye see the breaches of the City of David, that they are many; And i ye gather together the waters of the Lower Pool.</p>	<p>23 And I will fasten him as a 7 nail in a sure place; And he shall be for the seat of honour to his father's house.</p>	<p>d Ge. 43. 8.</p>
<p>2 Chr. 32. 4, 30.</p>	<p>10 And ye number the houses of Jerusalem; And ye break down the houses, to fortify the wall;</p>	<p>24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, The offspring and the issue, All the small vessels, From the vessels of cups even to all the vessels of flagons.</p>	
<p>Ne. 3. 10.</p>	<p>11 And ye make a reservoir between the two walls, For k the water of the Old Pool. But ye look not unto the Maker thereof, Nor have ye respect unto Him who fashioned i long ago.</p>	<p>25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, The nail that is fastened in the sure place shall be removed; And be cut down and fall, And the burden that is upon it shall be cut off; For the LORD hath spoken it.</p>	<p>e Rev. 3. 7. f Ezra 9. 8.</p>
<p>or, de- signed.</p>	<p>12 And in that day the LORD, the GOD of hosts, 1 Called to weeping and to mourning, And m to baldness and to girding with sackcloth;</p>	<p>Concerning Tyre—(1) Its overthrow by the Chaldeans; and (17) subsequent restoration to prosperity and wealth, (18) which shall be made to benefit the servants of Jehovah.</p>	
<p>Joel 1. 13; 2. 17. m ch. 15. 2; Am. 8. 10; Mic. 1. 16. n ch. 5. 12; Am. 6. 3 —7.</p>	<p>13 But n behold joy and gladness, Slaying oxen and killing sheep, Eating flesh and drinking wine: Let o us eat and drink, For to-morrow we die.</p>	<p>23. THE burden of 6 a Tyre. Howl b, ye ships of Tarshish! For it is laid waste; So that there is no house, no entering in! From c the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.</p>	
<p>1 Cor. 15. 32.</p>	<p>14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts; Surely this iniquity p shall not be pardoned to you till ye die, Saith the Lord, the GOD of hosts.</p>	<p>2 Be astounded, ye inhabitants of the coast! Thou whom d the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished!</p>	
<p>1 Sam. 3. 11; Eze. 24. 13.</p>	<p>The degradation of an ambitious chief officer of state, and (20) the elevation of a faithful man in his place.</p>	<p>* or, oracle concerning— a Jer. 47. 4; Eze. ch. 21 to ch. 28; Am. 1. 9, 10; Zec. 9. 2-4. b 1 Ki. 10. 22. c Num. 21. 24. d Eze. 27. 8.</p>	
<p>or, con- fidential servant, ch. 36. 3; 2 Ki. 15. 37. i i. e. the king's house. b 2 Chr. 16. 14; Job 3. 14; Mt. 27. 60.</p>	<p>15 THUS saith the Lord, the GOD of hosts: Go, get thee in unto this steward i, Unto a Shebna, who is over the house j; And say, 16 What hast thou here, and whom hast thou here, That thou hewest thee out a sepulchre here, As one hewing b out his sepulchre in a high place, Cutting out a habitation for himself in the rock.</p>		

* i. e. the corn. e 1 Chr. 13. 5; Jer. 2. 18. † i. e. the Nile. f Eze. 27. 3.	<p>3 And on the great waters, the seed* of     <sup>e</sup> Sihar, The harvest of the river†, was her revenue; And † she was the mart of nations.</p> <p>4 Be thou ashamed, Zidon! For the sea speaketh, the fortress of the     sea, saying: I travail not, nor bring forth, Neither do I nourish up young men, nor     bring up virgins.</p> <p>5 When the report cometh to Egypt, They shall be sorely <sup>g</sup> pained at the report     of Tyre.</p> <p>6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; Howl, ye inhabitants of the coast!</p> <p>7 Is this your joyous city, Whose antiquity is of ancient days? Her feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.</p> <p>8 Who hath taken this counsel against     Tyre, The city that bestoweth crowns; Whose merchants are princes, Whose traffickers are the honourable of the     earth?</p> <p>9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it; To <sup>h</sup> stain the pride of all glory, To bring into contempt all the honourable     of the earth.</p> <p>10 Overflow thy land, like the river ‡, Thou daughter of Tarshish! There is no more restraint.</p> <p>11 He stretcheth out his hand over the     sea, He shaketh the kingdoms. The LORD giveth commandment against     Canaan   .</p> <p>To destroy the strong-holds thereof.</p> <p>12 And he saith, Thou † shalt no more exult, Thou oppressed § one, the virgin daughter     Zidon! Arise, pass over to Chittim, Even there shalt thou have no rest.</p> <p>13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans; This is the people that was not; The Assyrian <sup>k</sup> founded it for the dwellers     in the desert; They set up their watch-towers; They lay bare its palaces, It is <sup>l</sup> brought to ruin.</p> <p>14 Howl, <sup>m</sup> ye ships of Tarshish! For your fortress is destroyed.</p> <p>15 And it shall come to pass in that     day, That Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, According to the days of one king. After the end of seventy years</p>	<p>It shall happen to Tyre according to a har-     lot's song.</p> <p>16 Take a harp, go about the city, Thou forgotten harlot! Make sweet melody, sing many songs, That thou mayest be remembered.</p> <p>17 And it shall come to pass, after the end     of seventy years, The LORD will visit Tyre: And she will return to her hire, And will commit fornication with all the     kingdoms of the world, Upon the face of the earth.</p> <p>18 And her gain and her hire <sup>n</sup> shall be holi-     ness to the LORD; It shall not be treasured nor hoarded; For her gain shall be for them that dwell     before the LORD, To eat to fulness, and for stately clothing.</p> <p><i>Coming judgments upon Israel—(1) The ruin of the nation, desolation of the land, and dis- persal of the people—(2) Future deliverance.</i></p> <p>24. BEHOLD, the LORD maketh the     earth* empty, and maketh it waste; And he turneth it upside down, and scatter-     eth <sup>a</sup> abroad its inhabitants.</p> <p>2 And it shall be, as the people so the     priest, As <sup>b</sup> the servant so his master, As the maid so her mistress; As the buyer so the seller, As the lender so the borrower, As the debtor so his creditor.</p> <p>3 The <sup>c</sup> land† shall be utterly emptied and     utterly spoiled; For the LORD speaketh this word.</p> <p>4 The <sup>d</sup> earth‡ mourneth, it fadeth away, The world languisheth, it fadeth away, The <sup>e</sup> haughty people of the earth do lan-     guish.</p> <p>5 The <sup>f</sup> earth also is defiled under its in-     habitants. For they have transgressed the laws, chang-     ed the statute, Broken the everlasting covenant.</p> <p>6 Therefore <sup>g</sup> a curse devoureth the earth, And they that dwell therein are punished; Therefore the inhabitants of the earth     are burned, And <sup>h</sup> few men are left.</p> <p>7 The <sup>i</sup> new wine mourneth, the vine lan-     guisheth; All the merry-hearted sigh.</p> <p>8 The <sup>k</sup> mirth of tabrets ceaseth, The noise of them that rejoice endeth, The joy of the harp faileth; 9 They do not drink wine with a song, Strong drink is bitter to them that drink it.</p>	<p>n Zec. 14. 20, 21; comp. Jos. 6. 17 —19.</p> <p>a Gen. 4. 27; Jer. 9. 16.</p> <p>b Hos. 4.9.</p> <p>c ch. 6. 11; 2 Chr. 36. 21. † or, the earth.</p> <p>d ch. 33. 9; Jer. 4. 28. † or, the land; and so in vers. 5— 9.</p> <p>e sec 2 Ki. 24. 14, 16. f Jer. 23. 10.</p> <p>g Deu. 28. 15—20; Dan. 9. 11.</p> <p>h Deu. 28. 62. i Joel 1. 10 —12.</p> <p>k Ps. 157. 2; Jer. 7. 34; Eze. 26. 13.</p>
--	---	--	--

*i* Jer. 52. 7.  
13, 14.

<sup>10</sup> The empty city is <sup>1</sup>broken down;  
Every house is shut up, so that there is no  
entering in.

<sup>12</sup> There is a crying for wine in the streets;  
All joy is darkened,  
The mirth of the land is chased away.

*m* ch. 32.  
14; *Lam.*  
5. 18.

<sup>12</sup> In the city is left <sup>m</sup>desolation,  
And <sup>n</sup>the gate is smitten with destruc-  
tion.

*n* *Lam.* 1.  
4; 2. 9.

<sup>13</sup> For thus it shall be in the midst of the  
land <sup>\*</sup>, among the peoples;  
Like <sup>o</sup>the shaking of an olive tree,  
Like the grape gleanings when the vintage  
is done.

<sup>\*</sup> *or*, the  
earth.  
*o* *ch.* 5. 13;  
17. 5, 6.

<sup>14</sup> They shall lift up their voice, they  
shall sing aloud;  
For the majesty of the LORD, they shall  
cry aloud from the sea.

<sup>†</sup> *or*, the  
lands of  
the sun.  
*p* *Mal.* 1.  
11.

<sup>15</sup> Wherefore glorify ye the LORD, in the  
East,  
The <sup>p</sup>name of the LORD, the God of Israel,  
in the isles of the sea.

<sup>16</sup> From the uttermost part of the earth  
we hear songs,  
Glory to the righteous,  
But I said, My wasting, my wasting! Woe  
unto me!

*q* *ch.* 21. 2;  
*Jer.* 5. 11.

The <sup>q</sup>treacherous dealers deal treacherously,  
Yea the treacherous dealers deal very treach-  
erously.

*r* *Jer.* 48.  
43. 41;  
*Am.* 5. 19.

<sup>17</sup> Fear <sup>r</sup>and pit and snare  
Are against thee, inhabitant of the land.

<sup>18</sup> And it shall come to pass,  
That he who fleeth from the noise of the  
fear, shall fall into the pit,  
And he that cometh up out of the midst of  
the pit shall be taken in the snare.

*s* *Ge.* 7. 11.

For <sup>s</sup>the windows from on high are open,  
And <sup>t</sup>the foundations of the earth shake.

*t* *ch.* 2. 19  
*Eze.* 38.  
19.

<sup>19</sup> The earth <sup>t</sup>is <sup>u</sup>utterly broken down;  
The earth is clean dissolved,  
The earth is moved exceedingly;

<sup>†</sup> *or*, the  
land.  
*u* *Jer.* 4. 23  
- 25.

<sup>20</sup> The earth reeleth to and fro like a  
drunkard,  
And is shaken like a night-hut.  
And its transgression is heavy upon it,  
And it falleth, and shall not rise again.

<sup>21</sup> And it shall come to pass in that  
day,  
The LORD will punish the host of the  
high ones <sup>†</sup>on high,  
And the kings of the earth upon the earth;

<sup>†</sup> *or*, the  
high  
place.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>z</sup>they shall be gathered together, as  
prisoners for the pit,

*z* *Joel* 3. 2,  
9-14;  
*Rev.* 19.  
17-21;  
20. 1-3.

And shall be shut up in prison;  
And after many days shall they be visited.

*y* *ch.* 13.  
10; *Joel*  
2. 10, 31.

<sup>23</sup> Then <sup>y</sup>the moon shall be confounded,  
And the sun ashamed;

For the LORD of hosts shall <sup>z</sup>reign in  
mount Zion and in Jerusalem,  
And before his ancients in glory.

*z* *Mic.* 4. 7;  
*Zec.* 14. 2  
- 9.

*Songs of praise to God, celebrating the salva-  
tion of his people, and judgments on their  
enemies; also the merciful purposes and happy  
results of His chastisements; and the future  
universal extension of his kingdom upon the  
earth.*

<sup>25</sup> O LORD, thou art my God,  
I <sup>a</sup>will exalt thee, I will praise thy name;  
For thou hast done wonders;  
Counsels of old, in <sup>b</sup>faithfulness, and  
truth.

*a* *Ex.* 15.  
2; *Ps.*  
118. 28.

<sup>2</sup> For thou hast made <sup>c</sup>of a city, a heap,  
Of a fortified town, a ruin;  
The palace of strangers, to be no city,  
It shall never be re-built.

*b* *Num.* 23.  
19; *Rev.*  
21. 5.

<sup>3</sup> Therefore shall the strong people glorify  
thee,  
The city of the terrible nations shall fear  
thee.

*c* *Jer.* 51.  
57.

<sup>4</sup> For <sup>d</sup>thou hast been a fortress for the  
poor,

*d* *Job* 5. 15,  
16.

A fortress for the needy in his distress;

A <sup>e</sup>refuge from storm,

*e* *ch.* 4. 6;  
32. 2.

A shadow from heat,

When <sup>f</sup>the blast of the terrible ones is as  
a storm against a wall.

*f* *ch.* 32. 18,  
19.

<sup>5</sup> Thou bringest down the noise of stran-  
gers,

Like heat in a dry place;

As the heat is brought down by the shadow  
of a cloud,

So the song of the terrible ones is brought  
low.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>g</sup>in this mountain will the LORD of  
hosts make for all the peoples

*g* *Mic.* 4. 1,  
2.

A <sup>h</sup>feast of fat things, a feast of wines on  
the lees;

*h* *Jer.* 31.  
12; *Mat.*  
22. 1-10.

Of fat things full of marrow,

Of wines on the lees well refined.

<sup>7</sup> And in this mountain he will destroy

The veil which veileth the face of all the  
peoples;

And <sup>i</sup>the covering that is spread over all  
the nations.

*i* *2* *Cor.* 3.  
15; *Eph.*  
4. 18.

<sup>8</sup> He will <sup>k</sup>swallow up <sup>\*</sup>death for ever;

And the LORD GOD will <sup>l</sup>wipe away tears  
from off all faces;

*k* *Hos.* 13.  
14; *1* *Cor.*  
15. 54; *2*  
*Tim.* 1.  
10.

And the reproach of his people will he  
take away from off all the earth;

<sup>\*</sup> *or*,  
destroy.

For the LORD hath spoken it.

*l* *Rev.* 21.  
4.

<sup>9</sup> And it shall be said in that day:

Lo, this is our God; <sup>m</sup>we have waited for  
him, and he will save us;

*m* *ch.* 26. 8,  
9; *Ge.* 48.  
18; *Lk.* 2.  
25, 30.

This is the LORD, we have waited for him,  
We <sup>n</sup>will be glad and rejoice in his salva-  
tion.

*n* *Ps.* 20. 5;  
*Zec.* 9. 9.

o Zeph. 3. 14—17.	10 For <sup>o</sup> in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest ;	11 LORD, <sup>o</sup> thy hand is lifted up, but they see not :	o Jer. 5. 3; see Ex. 14. 8.
p ch. 75 ; eh. 16 ; Zeph. 2. 9.	And <sup>p</sup> Moab shall be trodden down in his place,	Yet they shall see, and shall be ashamed at <i>thy</i> zeal for the people ;	
* or, dun- pond.	Even as straw is trodden down in the dunghill * ;	Yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.	
	11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of it,	12 LORD, <sup>h</sup> thou ordainest peace for us ; For thou also doest all our works for us.	h Jer. 29. 11.
	As a swimmer spreadeth <i>them</i> forth to swim.	13 O LORD our God, <i>other</i> <sup>i</sup> lords besides thee have had dominion over us ;	i Ne. 9. 28, 36, 37.
q Jer. 48. 29, 42.	And <sup>q</sup> He will bring down their pride, Together with the plots of their hands.	But only by thee will we <sup>k</sup> make mention of thy name.	k Jer. 23. 7 ; Hos. 2. 16, 17.
	12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls	14 Dead <i>are they</i> , they shall not live, Deceased <i>are they</i> , they shall not rise ;	
	He bringeth down, layeth low, bringeth to the ground, even to the dust.	So hast thou visited and destroyed them, And <sup>l</sup> made all their memory to perish.	l ch. 14. 20 —22.
	26. In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah :	15 Thou hast <sup>m</sup> added to the nation, O LORD,	m ch. 60. 7 —10 ; Jer. 30. 19.
r ch. 60. 18 ; Zec. 2. 5.	We have a strong city, Salvation <sup>r</sup> God appointeth as walls and ramparts,	Thou hast added to the nation, Thou art glorified ;	
s Ps. 118. 19, 20 ; Zec. 8. 20 —23.	2 Open <sup>s</sup> ye the gates, That the righteous nation, which keepeth the truth, may enter in.	Thou <sup>n</sup> hast extended all the borders of the land.	n ch. 49. 19, 20 ; Obad. 19, 20.
t Jer. 17. 7,	3 Thou wilt keep in perfect peace the steadfast <sup>t</sup> mind,	16 LORD, <sup>o</sup> in trouble they visited thee ; They poured out <sup>*</sup> a prayer when thy chas- tening was upon them.	o Judg. 10. 10 ; 2 Chr. 33. 12.
u Ps. 115. 9—11. u Heb. in JAH, JE- HOVAH.	4 Trust <sup>u</sup> ye in the LORD for ever ; For in the LORD JEHOVAH <sup>†</sup> is everlasting strength.	17 As a woman with child, <i>that</i> draweth near her delivery,	* or, whis- pered.
x ch. 2. 12 ; Obad. 3, 4.	5 For <sup>x</sup> he bringeth down them that dwell on high,	Is in pain <i>and</i> crieth out in her pangs ; So have we been in thy sight, O LORD.	
	The lofty city, he layeth it low ; He layeth it low, even to the ground, He bringeth it even to the dust.	18 We have been with child, we have been in travail ;	
y Mal. 4. 3.	6 The <sup>y</sup> foot shall tread it down, The feet of the poor, the steps of the lowly.	We have as it were brought forth wind, We have not wrought deliverances in the earth ;	† or, land.
	7 The way of the just is uprightness ; Thou, <sup>z</sup> the Upright, <sup>a</sup> dost make level the path of the just.	Nor are the inhabitants of the world born.	
z Deu. 32. 4.	8 Yea, <sup>b</sup> in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, we wait for thee ;	19 Thy dead shall live, My dead bodies shall arise <sup>†</sup> .	† or, Let thy dead live, let thy dead bodies arise.
a Ps. 1. 6 ; Pro. 5. 21 ; b ch. 64. 5.	The desire of <i>our</i> soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.	Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust ! For thy dew is <i>as</i> the dew of herbs, And the earth shall give birth to the dead.	
c Ps. 65. 6 ; S. Song 3. 1.	9 With <sup>c</sup> my soul have I desired thee in the night,	20 Go, my people, <sup>s</sup> enter into thy cham- bers,	s Ge. 7. 1 ; Ex. 12. 22, 23.
	Yea, with my spirit within me I seek thee diligently.	And shut thy doors behind thee ; Hide thyself, just <sup>t</sup> for a little moment, Until the indignation be overpast.	t ch. 54. 7, 8 ; Ps. 20. 5.
d Hos. 5. 15.	For <sup>d</sup> when thy judgments <i>are</i> in the earth, The inhabitants of the world learn right- eousness.	21 For behold, <sup>u</sup> the LORD cometh out of his place,	u Mic. 1. 3, 4 ; Jude 14, 15.
	10 Let <sup>e</sup> favour be shown to the wicked, Yet he learneth not righteousness ;	To punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity.	
e ch. 65. 9, 10 ; Ex. 8. 15 ; Ecc. 8. 11, 12.	In <sup>f</sup> the land of uprightness he dealeth unjustly,	And the earth <sup>x</sup> shall disclose her blood, And shall no more cover her slain.	x Ge. 4. 10, 11.
f Ps. 143. 10.	And he beholdeth not the majesty of the LORD.	27. In that day, the LORD, with <sup>y</sup> his hard and great and strong sword, Will punish leviathan the swift serpent,	y Deu. 32. 41.



<sup>a</sup> Ps. 74. 13, 14.  
<sup>a</sup> ch. 51. 9;  
Eze. 29.  
3; 32. 2.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 1.

<sup>c</sup> or, the pleasure garden, as some texts read.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 121. 4, 5; John 15. 1, 2.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 58. 11.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam. 23. 6.

<sup>f</sup> or, protection.  
<sup>f</sup> Jer. 22. 21; 2 Cor. 5. 19—21.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 57. 31; Hos. 14. 5, 6.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 10. 20—25; Jer. 50. 11.  
<sup>i</sup> i. e. Israel.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 57. 16; Jer. 46. 23.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 4. 4; Heb. 12. 9—11.

<sup>l</sup> see margin, ch. 17. 8; Mic. 5. 13, 14; Zec. 13. 2.

<sup>m</sup> see ch. 17. 2; 32. 14.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 1. 3; Jer. 4. 22.

<sup>n</sup> Deu. 32. 18—25.

<sup>o</sup> i. e. beat out corn, or beat trees for fruit.  
<sup>o</sup> i. e. Ephraim.

Even <sup>a</sup>leviathan that crooked serpent;  
And he will slay <sup>a</sup>the monster that is in the sea.

<sup>2</sup> In that day sing ye about <sup>b</sup>her,  
The vineyard of wine\*.

<sup>3</sup> I, <sup>c</sup>the LORD, do keep it,  
I <sup>d</sup>water it every moment;  
Lest it be harmed,  
I keep it night and day.

<sup>4</sup> Fury is no more in me:

Who will set <sup>e</sup>the briers and thorns against me in battle?

I will rush upon them,  
I will burn them up together.

<sup>5</sup> Or let him take hold of my strength <sup>f</sup>;  
Let him <sup>f</sup>make peace with me,  
Yea let him make peace with me.

<sup>6</sup> In the coming days Jacob shall <sup>g</sup>take root,

Israel shall blossom and bud;  
And they shall fill the face of the world with fruit.

<sup>7</sup> Hath <sup>h</sup>He smitten him: as He smote those that smote him?

Is he slain according to the slaughter of his slain ones?

<sup>8</sup> In <sup>i</sup>measure, when sending her away, dost thou contend with her;  
He taketh her away with his rough wind in the day of the East wind.

<sup>9</sup> By <sup>k</sup>this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be expiated;

And this is all the fruit, to take away his sin;

When he hath made all the stones of the altar

Like chalkstones that are crushed to pieces;  
The Asherim<sup>l</sup> and the Sun-images shall not stand.

<sup>10</sup> For the fortified city shall be desolate,  
A habitation forsaken and deserted, like the wilderness.

There <sup>m</sup>shall the calf feed,  
And there shall he lie down, and consume its branches.

<sup>11</sup> When its boughs are withered, they shall be broken off,

Women shall come and burn them.  
For <sup>n</sup>it is a people of no understanding;

Therefore he who made them will not have mercy on them,

And <sup>n</sup>he who formed them will show them no favour.

<sup>12</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day,  
That the LORD will beat out<sup>o</sup>,  
From the channel of the river<sup>o</sup> unto the stream of Egypt;

And <sup>o</sup>ye shall be gathered, one by one, ye children of Israel!

<sup>13</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day,  
That <sup>p</sup>a great trumpet shall be blown;  
And <sup>q</sup>they who were perishing in the land of Assyria,

And <sup>r</sup>the outcasts in the land of Egypt,  
Shall <sup>s</sup>come and shall worship the LORD,  
In the holy mountain, at Jerusalem.

*The approaching fall of luxurious and haughty Samaria—(5) The preservation of a faithful remnant, (7) coupled with judgments on the mass of the people of Judah, and their leaders, for their sensuality, pride, and profaneness.*

**28. WOE** to the crown of pride of <sup>a</sup>the drunkards of Ephraim,

And to the fading flower of his glorious beauty,

Which is on the head of the fat valley of them that are overcome with wine.

<sup>2</sup> Behold, the Lord <sup>b</sup>hath a mighty and strong one;

Like a tempest of hail and a destroying storm,

Like a flood of mighty waters overflowing,  
He will cast down to the earth, with might<sup>c</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim

Shall be trodden under feet;

<sup>4</sup> And the fading flower of his glorious beauty,  
Which is on the head of the fat valley,

Shall be like <sup>e</sup>an early fig, before the summer;

Which he that seeth it looketh at,  
While it is yet in his hand he catcheth it up.

<sup>5</sup> In that day will the LORD of hosts be  
For a crown of glory and for a diadem of beauty,

Unto the residue of his people;

<sup>6</sup> And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment,

And <sup>d</sup>for strength to them that turn back the battle to the gate<sup>d</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> But even these stagger through wine,  
And reel through strong drink:

Priest <sup>e</sup>and prophet stagger through strong drink,

They are swallowed up by wine,  
They reel through strong drink;

They stagger in vision,  
They stumble in judgment.

<sup>8</sup> For all tables are full of filthy vomit;  
There is no place<sup>f</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> Whom <sup>g</sup>doth he teach knowledge?  
And whom doth he make to understand instruction?

Those weaned from the milk,  
Those withdrawn from the breasts.

<sup>a</sup> Deu. 30. 3, 4; Jer. 3. 14.

<sup>p</sup> Mt. 24. 31; Rev. 11. 15.

<sup>q</sup> Zec. 10. 8—12.

<sup>r</sup> Jer. 43. 7.

<sup>s</sup> Eze. 20. 40—42.

<sup>a</sup> Am. 4. 1; 6. 1, 6.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 8. 7, 8; 2 Ki. 17. 5, 6.

<sup>c</sup> Heb. hand.

<sup>e</sup> Nah. 3. 12.

<sup>d</sup> Deu. 20. 4.  
<sup>f</sup> i. e. of the enemy.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 56. 10, 12; Lev. 10. 9.

<sup>g</sup> i. e. no place clean.  
<sup>g</sup> Jer. 6. 10; John 3. 19.

	10 For precept is upon precept, precept upon precept, Line* upon line, line upon line, Here a little, there a little.	20 For the couch is too short to stretch oneself on, And the covering is too narrow when one wrappeth himself in it.	
* or, Rule upon rule, &c. † 1 Cor. 14, 21. † or, alien.	11 Yea with <sup>d</sup> stammering lips and another† tongue Will he speak to this people; 12 To whom he said, This is the rest, Cause ye the weary to rest, And this is the refreshing: Yet <sup>h</sup> they would not hear. 13 And the word of the LORD shall be unto them, Precept upon precept, precept upon precept, Line† upon line, line upon line, Here a little, there a little; That <sup>i</sup> they may go and fall backward, and be broken, And be snared and taken.	21 For the LORD will rise up, as at mount <sup>p</sup> Perazim, He will be wroth, as <i>in</i> the valley of <sup>q</sup> Gibeon; That he may do his work, his strange work, And perform his act, his strange* act. 22 And now, be ye not mockers, Lest your bonds be made strong; For I have heard from the LORD, the GOD of hosts, A <sup>r</sup> consumption, even determined, upon the whole earth †.	p 2 Sam. 5, 20. q Jos. 10, 10, 12; 1 Chr. 14, 16. * or, foreign.
† Jer. 6, 16; Zec. 7, 9 —11.	14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD ye scornful men, That rule this people which is in Jerusalem. 15 Because ye say: We have made a covenant with death, And with the grave   we have made an agreement; When the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; For we have made a lie our refuge, And <sup>h</sup> under falsehood have we hidden ourselves; 16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I lay in Zion, for a foundation, <sup>l</sup> a stone, A tried stone, a precious§ corner stone, a sure foundation: He <sup>m</sup> that trusteth shall not make haste¶. 17 And I will lay judgment for the line, And righteousness for the plummet: And the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, And the waters shall overflow the hiding place. 18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, . And your agreement with the grave* shall not stand.	A parabolic illustration of God's disciplinary and saving wisdom. 23 GIVE ye ear, and hear my voice, Hearken, and hear my speech. 24 Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow? Doth he always open and break the clods of his ground? 25 When he hath levelled its surface, Doth he not cast abroad the fitches, And scatter the cummin, And cast in wheat in rows, And barley in an appointed place, And selt in its border? 26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, He doth teach him. 27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, Neither is a cart wheel rolled upon the cummin; But fitches are beaten out with a staff, And cummin with a rod. 28 Bread † is bruised, But he will not ever be threshing it; He driveth the wheels of his cart, and his horses, And he bruise it not.	reh. 10, 22, 23; Jer. 25, 11. † or, land.
† or, Rule upon rule, &c. † ch. 8, 14, 15.	19 Whenever it passeth over it shall seize you; For morning by morning shall it pass over, In the day and in the night; And <sup>o</sup> it shall be a terror only to understand the report.	29. WOE to Ariel§, to Ariel! The city where David dwelt¶. Add ye year to year, Let the feasts come round. 2 Yet I will distress Ariel,	
† or, Sheol.			
† Jer. 5, 31; Eze. 13, 10.			
† Ps. 118, 22; 1 Pet. 2, 6—8.			
§ or, massive.			
¶ Ro. 9, 33; 10, 11.			
¶ i. e. to flee.			
¶ or, Sheol.			
n ch. 10, 5, 6; Jer. 6, 21—26; 47, 2.			
o Jer. 4, 7, 9; 19, 8.			
			s Job 37, 25; 1 Ps. 32, 5; Jer. 32, 19.    or, transcendaut. § i. e. probably, God's Altar. ¶ or, which David besieged; see 2 Sam. 5, 7.

	And there shall be sorrow and sadness ; And it shall be unto me as Ariel.	11 And the whole covenant is become unto you like the words of a book that is sealed ; Which they deliver to one that knoweth writing, Saying, Read this, I pray thee, And he saith, I cannot, for <sup>m</sup> it is sealed ; 12 And the book is delivered to him that knoweth not writing, Saying, Read this, I pray thee, And he saith, I know not writing.	m Dan. 12. 4, 9; Rev. 5, 1—5, 9; 6, 1.
<i>H-b.</i> as a circle. + or, watch- posts. 62 Ki. 25. 1.	3 And I will encamp against thee round about*, And will lay siege against thee with forts†. And <sup>b</sup> I will raise mounds against thee. 4 And thou shalt be brought down ; Thou shalt speak out of the ground, And thy speech shall be low, out of the dust, And thy voice shall be as that of a familiar spirit, <sup>c</sup> out of the ground, And thy speech shall whisper, out of the dust.	13 And the Lord hath said : Forasmuch as this people <sup>n</sup> draw near with their mouth, And honour me with their lips, But have removed their heart far from me, And their fear of me is taught by <sup>o</sup> the pre- cept of men ; 14 Therefore behold, I will proceed to deal marvellously, with this people, To deal marvellously, even with wonder. For <sup>p</sup> the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, And the understanding of their prudent men shall be hidden*.	n ch. 48, 1. 2; Jer. 12. 2; Eze. 33, 31, 32; Mt. 15, 7 —9. o Mt. 15, 2 —6.
c ch. 8, 12.	5 But the multitude of thine enemies shall become like small dust, And the multitude of the terrible ones like <sup>d</sup> chaff, that passeth away ; Yea, it shall be <sup>e</sup> in an instant, sud- denly ; 6 From <sup>f</sup> the LORD of hosts it shall be visited, With thunder and with earthquake and great noise, With whirlwind and tempest, And the flame of devouring fire.	15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD ; And their works are in the dark ; And <sup>g</sup> they say, Who seeth us ? and, Who knoweth us ? 16 Oh, your perverseness ! Shall the potter be esteemed as the clay : That <sup>h</sup> the work shall say of him who made it, He made me not ? Or that the thing framed shall say of him who framed it, He hath no under- standing ?	g ch. 47, 10 ; 18, 73, 11 ; 94, 7.
d ch. 17. 13. e 1 Thes. 5. 2, 3. f ch. 30, 30.	7 And <sup>g</sup> the multitude of all the nations that gather together against Ariel, Even all that gather together against her and her munition, and that distress her, Shall become like a dream of a night vision. 8 It shall even be as when the hungry dreameth, and behold, he eateth, But he awaketh, and his soul is empty ; Or as when the thirsty dreameth, and be- hold, he drinketh, But he awaketh, and behold, he is faint, and his soul craveth. So shall the multitude of all the nations be, That gather together against mount Zion.	17 Is it not yet a very little while, And <sup>i</sup> Lebanon shall be turned into a fruit- ful field†. And the fruitful field† shall be esteemed as a forest ! 18 And in that day † the deaf shall hear the words of the book, And out of obscurity and out of darkness The eyes of the blind shall see. 19 And the <sup>u</sup> meek shall increase their joy in the LORD, And <sup>x</sup> the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.	i ch. 45, 9. 10; Ro. 9. 20. u ch. 32, 15. † Heb. Carmel.
g ch. 37. 36; 41, 11. 12; 2 Chr. 32, 21.	<i>The prophecy continued—(9) The self-hardened people shall be given up to blindness and obduracy—(17) Promise of a great moral revolution, including spiritual enlightenment, destruction of the wicked, and Israel's final restoration to holiness.</i>	20 For the terrible one cometh to nought, And <sup>y</sup> the scorner passeth away ; And all that watch for iniquity are cut off ; 21 Who <sup>z</sup> make a man an offender for a word, And <sup>a</sup> lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate,	z ch. 35, 5; Lk. 7, 22. u ch. 61, 1. x ch. 57, 15; 69, 2; Jann. 2, 5. y ch. 28, 14 —22.
† or, In- dulge. h ch. 51, 21. 22.	9 BE ye astounded and astonished, Blind ! yourselves, and be blind ! They are drunken, <sup>a</sup> but not with wine, They stagger, but not with strong drink.	22 Who <sup>z</sup> make a man an offender for a word, And <sup>a</sup> lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate,	z Judc. 12. 6; Mt. 22. 15. a Jer. 18. 28; Am. 6, 10, 12.
i ch. 6, 8. 10; Ro. 11, 8. k ch. 44. 18.	10 For <sup>i</sup> the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep ; And he hath <sup>k</sup> closed your eyes, (the pro- phets), And your chiefs, (the <sup>l</sup> seers), hath he covered.		
l 1 Sam. 9. 9.			

And turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

<sup>22</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD,

Who redeemed Abraham,

Concerning the house of Jacob :

Jacob <sup>b</sup> shall not now be ashamed,

Neither shall his face now wax pale.

<sup>23</sup> For when his children behold <sup>c</sup> the work of my hands, in the midst of him,

They will <sup>d</sup> sanctify my name ;

Yea, they will sanctify the Holy One of Jacob,

And will fear the God of Israel.

<sup>24</sup> And they that err in spirit shall know understanding,

And they that murmur shall learn instruction.

*The sin and folly of seeking help from Egypt—*

(8) *The rejection of God's commands makes severe judgments necessary—(18) Promises of future deliverance and blessing.*

**30. WOE** to the rebellious children, saith the LORD,

That <sup>a</sup> take counsel, but not from me,

And that make a league, but not by my spirit ;

That they may <sup>b</sup> add sin to sin ;

<sup>1</sup> Who walk to <sup>c</sup> go down into Egypt,

And have not <sup>d</sup> asked at my mouth ;

To strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh,

And to take refuge in the shadow of Egypt.

<sup>3</sup> But to you the strength of Pharaoh shall be <sup>e</sup> a shame,

And the refuge in the shadow of Egypt a confusion.

<sup>4</sup> For his\* princes were at <sup>f</sup> Zoan,

And his ambassadors came to <sup>g</sup> Hanes.

<sup>5</sup> They were all <sup>h</sup> ashamed of a people that did not profit them ;

Nor were a help or a profit,

But a shame and also a reproach.

<sup>6</sup> The burden of the beasts : of the South.

Through a land of trouble and anguish,

Whence come the lioness and lion,

The <sup>i</sup> viper and the winged serpent,

They carry their riches, on the shoulder of asses,

And their treasures on the bunches of camels,

To a people who shall not profit.

<sup>7</sup> For <sup>k</sup> the Egyptians shall help in vain and to no purpose ;

Therefore, I cry concerning this, Their strength is to sit still <sup>l</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> Now go, <sup>m</sup> write it before them on a tablet,

And inscribe it in a book ;

That it may be for the time to come,

For ever and ever.

<sup>9</sup> For <sup>n</sup> this is a rebellious people, lying children,

Children <sup>o</sup> that will not hear the law of the LORD ;

<sup>10</sup> Who <sup>p</sup> say to the Seers, Ye shall not see ; And to the Prophets, Ye shall not prophesy unto us right things ;

Speak <sup>q</sup> unto us smooth things,

Prophecy deceits ;

<sup>11</sup> Turn ye out of the way,

Turn aside out of the path,

Cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

<sup>12</sup> Therefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel :

Because ye despise this word,

And trust in oppression and perverseness,

And stay yourselves thereon ;

<sup>13</sup> Therefore this iniquity shall be to you

As a breach ready to fall,

Swelling out in a high wall,

Whose breaking cometh suddenly, in an instant ;

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>r</sup> it is broken, like the breaking of a potters' vessel,

That is broken in pieces <sup>s</sup> unsparingly ;

So that there is not found among its fragments\* a sherd,

To snatch fire from a burning hearth,

Or to take water out of a cistern.

<sup>15</sup> For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel :

In turning <sup>t</sup> and rest shall ye be saved,

In <sup>u</sup> quietness and in confidence shall be your strength ;

But ye would not.

<sup>16</sup> But ye say, No, for <sup>v</sup> we will flee upon horses ;

Therefore ye shall flee :

And, We will ride upon the swift.

Therefore shall <sup>w</sup> your pursuers be swift :

<sup>17</sup> A <sup>x</sup> thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one,

At the rebuke of five shall ye flee ;

Till ye are left like a beacon upon the top of a mountain,

And like an ensign on a hill.

<sup>18</sup> And therefore will the LORD <sup>y</sup> wait to be gracious unto you,

And therefore will he be exalted, to have mercy upon you :

For the LORD is the God of judgment,

Blessed : are all <sup>z</sup> they that wait for him.

<sup>19</sup> For the people <sup>a</sup> shall dwell in Zion, at Jerusalem ;

Thou <sup>b</sup> shalt not weep ;

*m* ch. 1. 4 ;  
*n* Deu. 32.

*o* Ne. 9. 29,  
30 ; Zec.  
7. 11, 12.

*p* Jer. 11.  
31 ; Am.  
2. 12 ;  
Mic. 2. 6.

*q* Jer. 11.  
31 ; Am.  
2. 12 ;  
Mic. 2. 6.

*r* 1 Ki. 22.  
15.

*s* Ps. 2. 9 ;  
Jer. 19. 10,  
11.

*t* Jer. 13.  
14.

*u* Heb.  
in its  
break-  
ing.

*v* Jer. 13.  
14.

*w* Jer. 13.  
14.

*x* Jer. 13.  
14.

*y* Jer. 13.  
14.

*z* Jer. 13.  
14.

*a* Jer. 13.  
14.

*b* Jer. 13.  
14.

*c* Jer. 13.  
14.

*d* Jer. 13.  
14.

*e* Jer. 13.  
14.

*f* Jer. 13.  
14.

*g* Jer. 13.  
14.

*h* Jer. 13.  
14.

*i* Jer. 13.  
14.

*j* Jer. 13.  
14.

*k* Jer. 13.  
14.

*l* Jer. 13.  
14.

*m* Jer. 13.  
14.

*n* Jer. 13.  
14.

*o* Jer. 13.  
14.

*p* Jer. 13.  
14.

*q* Jer. 13.  
14.

*b* ch. 45. 17 ;  
Joel 2. 27.

*c* ch. 43.  
21 ; 49. 18  
—21.

*d* ch. 8. 13 ;  
Le. 10. 3.

*e* ch. 8. 19 ;  
1 Chr. 10.  
13, 14.

*f* Deu. 29.  
19.

*g* ch. 31. 1 ;  
36. 6.

*h* Num. 27.  
21 ; Jos. 9.  
14 ; Jer.  
42. 25, 26.

*i* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*j* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*k* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*l* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*m* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*n* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*o* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*p* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*q* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*r* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*s* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*t* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*u* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*v* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*w* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*x* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*y* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*z* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*a* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*b* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.

*c* Jer. 37.  
5, 7.



c Jer. 29. 11-13.	He <sup>c</sup> will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry, When he heareth it he will answer thee.	And gladness of heart, As when one goeth with a pipe, To come unto <sup>q</sup> the mountain of the LORD, To the <sup>r</sup> Rock of Israel.	g ch. 2. 3. c ch. 41. 8; Deu. 32. + Ps. 13 ..
d 1 Ki. 22. 27; Ps. 80. 5.	<sup>20</sup> And the LORD will give you <sup>d</sup> the bread of adversity and the water of affliction; Yet shall not thy teachers be hidden any more, But thine eyes shall see thy teachers; <sup>21</sup> Thine <sup>e</sup> ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying: This is the way, walk ye in it, When ye turn to the right hand or when ye turn to the left.	<sup>30</sup> And the LORD will cause his glorious voice to be heard, And will show the lighting down of his arm, With indignation of anger, and the flame of a consuming fire, Storm and tempest and <sup>r</sup> hailstones. <sup>31</sup> For <sup>t</sup> through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be broken down; He will smite him with the rod: <sup>32</sup> And every passage of the appointed rod, Which the LORD shall lay upon him, Shall be with tabrets and harps; And in battles of tumult will he fight with it*.	
e ch. 48. 17; Ps. 32. 8.	<sup>22</sup> And ye <sup>f</sup> shall defile the covering of thy graven images of silver, And the coating of thy molten images of gold; Thou shalt cast them away as a thing polluted, Thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.	<sup>33</sup> For long ago hath the burning place <sup>†</sup> been ready, Yea, for the king hath it been prepared; It is made deep and broad, Its pile is fire and wood in abundance; The <sup>z</sup> breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.	s Jos. 10. 11: 1 Sam. 7. 10. t ch. 37. 36.
f 2 Chr. 31. 1.	<sup>23</sup> And he will <sup>g</sup> give the rain of thy seed* that thou shalt sow the ground with, And bread, the produce of the ground, And it shall be fat and rich. In that day shall thy cattle feed in a large pasture; <sup>24</sup> And the oxen and the asses, that plough the ground, Shall eat salted provender, Which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.	<sup>34</sup> Reliance on Egypt, and distrust of God shall be punished; but (4) He will protect his people if they turn to him; and (ch. 32. 1) they shall be blessed with righteous government, and spiritual illumination; and (5) as a consequence, men shall be estimated according to their true character.	* or, them. + Heb. Topheth. see 2 Ki. 23. 10; Jer. 7. 31.
g Lev. 26. 3-5; Eze. 34. 26.	<sup>25</sup> And there shall be <sup>h</sup> upon every high mountain and upon every high hill, Brooks, and streams of waters; In <sup>t</sup> the day of the great slaughter, When the towers fall.	<sup>35</sup> WOE to them that <sup>a</sup> go down to Egypt for help, And <sup>b</sup> rely on horses; And trust in chariots, because they are many, And in horsemen, because they are very strong; But they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, Neither <sup>c</sup> seek they the LORD. <sup>2</sup> Yet he also is wise; And he will bring evil, And <sup>d</sup> he will not call back his words; But he will arise against the house of evil-doers, And against the help of the workers of iniquity.	x vers. 27, 28.
h ch. 44. 3.	<sup>26</sup> And <sup>k</sup> the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, And the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, As the light of seven days, In the day when the LORD <sup>l</sup> bindeth up the breach of his people, And healeth the wound of their stroke.	<sup>36</sup> And the Egyptians are men, and not God, And their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, Both he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is helped shall fall down, And <sup>e</sup> they all shall perish together.	a Eze. 17. 15. b ch. 36. 9; Deu. 17. 16.
i ch. 34. 2 -10; Eze. 39. 17-20.	<sup>27</sup> Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from afar, Burning <sup>m</sup> is his anger, And the conflagration is grievous; His lips are full of indignation, And his tongue as a consuming fire; <sup>28</sup> And <sup>n</sup> his breath as an overflowing stream, That reacheth even to the neck; To sift the nations with the sieve of emptiness: And <sup>o</sup> a bridle shall be in the jaws of the peoples, leading them astray.	<sup>37</sup> For thus saith the LORD unto me: As <sup>f</sup> the lion and the young lion, roaring on his prey,	c Dan. 9. 13; Hos. 7. 7, 13-16. d Num. 23. 19; Jer. 44. 29, 30.
k ch. 60. 19, 20.	<sup>29</sup> Ye shall have a song, As in the night when <sup>p</sup> a holy solemnity is kept;		e ch. 20. 4 -6.
l Jer. 30. 17.			f Hos. 5. 14.
m ch. 10. 16, 17; Deu. 32. 22.			
n ch. 11. 4; 2 Thes. 2. 8.			
o ch. 27. 29.			
p Ps. 42. 4.			

	When the multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, Is not afraid of their voice, Nor abaseth himself for their noise ; So <sup>o</sup> will the LORD of hosts come down, To fight for mount Zion and for the hill thereof.	7 And the instruments of the churl* are evil ; He <sup>o</sup> deviseth wicked devices, to destroy the poor by lying words, Even when the needy speaketh right.	* or, miser.
g ch. 20. 30, 31; 37. 35, 36.	5 As <sup>h</sup> birds covering with wings, So will the LORD of hosts cover Jerusalem ; Covering he will also deliver, Passing <sup>i</sup> over, he will rescue it.	8 But the noble deviseth noble things, And on noble things doth he stand.	† Ps. 64. 4 — 6; Jer. 18. 18.
h Deu. 32. 11; Ps. 91. 4; Mt. 23. 37.	6 Turn ye unto him against whom ye have <sup>k</sup> deeply revolted, Ye children of Israel,	<i>The prophecy continued—(9) The women of Judah are warned of the approaching desolation of the land, and downfall of Jerusalem ; which shall last (15) until an entire change is wrought by the outpouring of the Holy Spirit.</i>	
i Ex. 12. 27.	7 For in that day every man shall <sup>l</sup> cast away His idols of silver and his idols of gold, Which your own hands have made unto you, <sup>m</sup> a sin.	9 RISE up, <sup>a</sup> ye women that are at ease, hear my voice, Ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.	a Am. 6. 1.
k Jer. 5. 23.	8 And the Assyrian shall <sup>n</sup> fall by the sword not of a man, And the sword not of man shall devour him.	10 In a year and some days† shall ye be troubled, Ye careless women ; For the vintage shall fail, The ingathering shall not come.	† Heb. Days, upon a year.
l ch. 2. 20.	9 And he shall pass over to his stronghold for fear, And his princes shall be afraid of the en-sign ;	11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease, Be troubled, ye careless ones ! Strip, and be naked, And <sup>b</sup> gird sackcloth upon the loins.	b ch. 3. 24.
m 1 Ki. 12. 28—30 ; Hos. 8. 11. n 2 Ki. 19. 35—37.	10 And his young men shall become tributaries ; 11 And he shall pass over to his stronghold for fear, And his princes shall be afraid of the en-sign ;	12 They shall smite on the breasts ‡, For the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.	‡ or, shall lament for the tents.
	Saith the LORD, <sup>o</sup> whose fire is in Zion, And his furnace in Jerusalem.	13 Upon the land of my people shall come up <sup>c</sup> thorns and briers, Yea upon all the houses of joy, in the joyous city.	c ch. 7. 23 ; Hos. 9. 6.
o Zec. 2. 3.	32. Behold, <sup>p</sup> a king shall reign in righteousness, And princes shall rule in judgment ;	14 Because the palace shall be forsaken, The multitude of the city shall be deserted ; Hill <sup>h</sup> and tower shall be for dens for ever, A joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks :	h Heb. Ophel.
p ch. 9. 6 ; 11. 1 ; Jer. 25. 5, 6 ; Zec. 9. 3.	2 And a man* shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, And <sup>q</sup> a covert from the tempest ; As <sup>r</sup> streams of water in a dry place, As the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.	15 Until <sup>d</sup> the spirit be poured upon us from on high, And <sup>e</sup> the wilderness become a fruitful field §, And the fruitful field § be counted for a forest.	d Joel 2. 28, 29.
* or, every one.	3 And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, And the ears of them that hear shall hearken.	16 And judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, And <sup>f</sup> righteousness remain in the fruitful field §.	e ch. 29. 17 ; 35. 2.
q ch. 25. 4.	4 And the <sup>s</sup> heart of the rash shall understand knowledge, And the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak clearly.	17 And <sup>g</sup> the work of righteousness shall be peace, And the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever.	f Heb. Carmel.
r John 7. 37.	5 A fool shall no more be called noble, Nor a churl† be called bountiful :	18 And <sup>h</sup> my people shall dwell in a peaceable abode, And in secure dwellings, and in quiet resting places.	g ch. 61. 11.
sch. 29. 24.	6 For a fool speaketh folly, And his heart doeth iniquity ; To practise impiety, And to utter error against the LORD ; To make empty the soul of the hungry, And he causeth the drink of the thirsty to fail.	19 And <sup>i</sup> it shall hail, when the forest falleth, And the city shall be low, in the plain.	h Jer. 33. 16 ; Mic. 4. 4 ; Zec. 2. 5, 8.
† or, a miser.	20 Blessed ¶ are ye who sow beside all waters, Who send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.		i ch. 30. 30, 31.
			¶ or, happy.

*Retributive woes upon the enemies of God's people, especially the Assyrians—(14) The terror of the wicked in Jerusalem—(15) Promises of safety and happiness to the righteous, and (20) security and peace to Zion.*

a ch. 10. 5;  
6: 21, 2;  
24. 16;  
IIab. 2. 8.

**33.** WOE to thee, <sup>a</sup>the spoiler, and thou wast not spoiled!  
And that dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee!  
When thou shalt cease to spoil, <sup>b</sup>thou shalt be spoiled,  
When thou shalt make an end of dealing treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

<sup>c</sup> O LORD, be gracious unto us;  
We <sup>c</sup> have waited for thee:  
Be thou their <sup>\*</sup> arm every morning,  
And our <sup>d</sup> salvation in the time of trouble.

<sup>e</sup> At <sup>e</sup> the noise of the tumult the peoples flee,  
At <sup>f</sup> the lifting up of thyself the nations are scattered.  
<sup>4</sup> And your spoil shall be gathered, *like* the gathering of the caterpillar.  
Like <sup>g</sup> the running of locusts, shall they run upon it.

<sup>5</sup> The <sup>h</sup> LORD is exalted,  
For he dwelleth on high;  
He <sup>i</sup> filleth Zion with judgment and righteousness.  
<sup>6</sup> And the stability of thy times shall be:  
The riches of salvation, wisdom and knowledge;  
The fear of the LORD is his treasure.

<sup>7</sup> Behold, their valiant ones cry in the street,  
The <sup>j</sup> messengers of peace weep bitterly.  
<sup>8</sup> The <sup>m</sup> highways lie waste,  
The traveller ceaseth.  
He <sup>n</sup> hath broken the covenant,  
He <sup>o</sup> hath despised the cities,  
He regardeth not man.  
<sup>9</sup> The land mourneth, it languisheth,  
Lebanon is ashamed, it withereth away;  
Sharon is like the desert,  
And <sup>p</sup> Bashan and Carmel shake off *their* leaves.

<sup>10</sup> Now <sup>q</sup> will I arise, saith the LORD,  
Now will I be exalted,  
Now will I lift up myself.  
<sup>11</sup> Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble;  
Your breath, *as* fire, shall devour you,  
<sup>12</sup> And the peoples shall be *as* the burning of lime,  
<sup>r</sup> <sup>ch. 10. 17.</sup> As <sup>r</sup> thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

<sup>13</sup> Hear, ye *that* are far off, what I have done,  
And ye *that* are near, acknowledge my might.

<sup>14</sup> The sinners in Zion are afraid,  
Fearfulness hath seized the impious.  
Who <sup>s</sup> among us shall dwell with devouring fire?  
Who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

<sup>15</sup> He that <sup>t</sup> walketh righteously,  
And speaketh uprightly,  
He that despiseth the gain of oppressions,  
Who <sup>u</sup> shaketh his hands from taking hold of bribes,  
Who stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood,  
And <sup>v</sup> shutteth his eyes from seeing evil,  
<sup>16</sup> He shall dwell on high,  
His place of defence is the munitions of rocks:  
His bread <sup>w</sup> shall be given,  
His water shall be sure.

<sup>17</sup> Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty,  
They shall look far away over the land.

<sup>18</sup> Thy heart shall meditate on the terror:  
Where <sup>x</sup> is the scribe?  
Where the receiver?  
Where he that counted the towers?  
<sup>19</sup> Thou <sup>y</sup> shalt not see the fierce people,  
The people of <sup>z</sup> deeper speech than thou canst comprehend,  
Of a stammering tongue, not intelligible.

<sup>20</sup> Look <sup>z</sup> upon Zion, the city of our solemnities;  
Thine eyes shall see Jerusalem <sup>d</sup> a quiet habitation,  
A tent *that* shall not be taken down;  
Its stakes shall not be removed for ever,  
And none of its cords shall be broken.

<sup>21</sup> But there the LORD is glorious unto us;  
A place of broad rivers and streams;  
Wherein shall go no galley with oars,  
Nor shall gallant ship pass thereby.

<sup>22</sup> For the LORD is our judge,  
The LORD is our lawgiver;  
The LORD is our king,  
He <sup>z</sup> will save us.

<sup>23</sup> Thy tacklings are loosed,  
They strengthen not the socket of their mast,  
They spread not the flag\*.  
Then is the booty of a great spoil divided,  
The lame take the prey;  
<sup>24</sup> And <sup>z</sup> no inhabitant saith, I am sick;  
The people that dwell therein <sup>z</sup> are forgiven *their* iniquity.

s Nah. 1. 6.

t Ps. 15. 1,  
2; 24. 3, 4.u 1 Sam.  
12. 3.x Ps. 119.  
37.y Ps. 34.  
10; 37. 3.z 1 Cor. 1.  
20.a 2 Ki. 19.  
32.  
b Gen. 28.  
40, 50;  
Jec. 5. 15.

c Ps. 48. 12.

d Ps. 127.  
1, 2; Joel  
3. 17, 20,  
21.

e ch. 25. 9.

\* or, sail.

f Jer. 33. 6.  
—8; Rev.  
21. 4.  
g Jer. 50.  
20.

*Judgments upon Israel's enemies, (5) especially upon Edom.*

**34.** COME near, ye nations, to hear,  
And hearken diligently, ye peoples !  
Let the earth hear, and all that is therein,  
The world, and all things that come forth  
of it.

a Jer. 25.  
15-29 ;  
Zeph. 3. 8.

<sup>2</sup> For <sup>a</sup> the indignation of the LORD is upon  
all the nations,  
And wrath upon all their host.  
He hath devoted them to destruction,  
He hath delivered them to the slaughter.

<sup>3</sup> And their slain shall be cast out,  
And <sup>b</sup> their stink cometh up *from* their  
carcasses ;

b Eze. 39.  
11 ; Joel  
2. 20.

And <sup>c</sup> the mountains are melted with their  
blood.

c Eze. 32.  
5, 6.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>d</sup> all the host of heaven is dissolved,  
And the heavens are <sup>e</sup> rolled together as a  
scroll ;

d Eze. 32.  
7, 8 ; Joel  
3. 15 ; Mt.  
24. 29 ; 2  
Pet. 3. 10.  
e Rev. 6.  
13, 14.

And all their host falleth down,  
As a leaf falleth off from a vine,  
And as withered foliage from a fig-tree.

<sup>5</sup> For my sword is bathed <sup>\*</sup> in heaven :  
Behold, <sup>f</sup> it cometh down upon Idumea,  
And upon the people of my curse, to judg-  
ment.

\* or,  
sated.  
f ch. 63. 1  
-6 ; Jer.  
49. 7-22 ;  
Obad. 1-  
21.  
g Jer. 46.  
10.

<sup>6</sup> The sword of the LORD is <sup>g</sup> filled with  
blood,

It is made fat with fatness,  
With the blood of lambs and goats,  
With the fat of the kidneys of rams.

h Jer. 49.  
13 ; Am.  
1. 12.

For <sup>h</sup> the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah,  
And a great slaughter in the land of Idu-  
mea.

<sup>7</sup> And buffaloes go down <sup>i</sup> with them,  
And bullocks with bulls.  
And their land is soaked with blood,  
And their dust made fat with fatness.

+ i. e. pro-  
bably  
to the  
slaugh-  
ter ; see  
Jer. 50.  
27 ; 52. 40.  
i ch. 63. 4.  
j Eze. 25.  
14.

<sup>8</sup> For <sup>i</sup> the LORD hath a day of vengeance,  
The year of recompences for the contro-  
versy of Zion.

<sup>9</sup> And its streams shall be turned into  
pitch,

And its dust into <sup>k</sup> brimstone,  
And its land shall become burning pitch.

k Ge. 19.  
24, 28 ;  
Deu. 29.  
25.

<sup>10</sup> It <sup>j</sup> shall not be quenched night nor day,  
Its <sup>m</sup> smoke shall go up for ever.

l Jer. 7. 20.  
m Rev. 14.  
10, 11 ; 20.  
10.  
n ch. 13. 20.  
21 ; Mal.  
1. 4.

From <sup>n</sup> generation to generation it shall lie  
waste,  
None shall pass through it for ever and  
ever.

<sup>11</sup> But <sup>o</sup> the pelican and the hedgehog shall  
possess it,

o ch. 14.  
23 ; Zeph.  
2. 14.

The owl also and the raven shall dwell in  
it.

+ or,  
bittern.

And <sup>p</sup> he shall stretch out upon it the line  
of desolation,

p 2 Sam. 8.  
2 ; 2 Ki.  
21. 13 ;  
Am. 7. 7  
-9.

And the plummet of destruction.

<sup>12</sup> As to its nobles, they who should proclaim  
the kingdom are not there,

And all its princes shall be nothing.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>q</sup> thorns shall come up in its palaces,  
Nettles and brambles in its fortresses ;  
And <sup>r</sup> it shall be a habitation of wild dogs,  
A court <sup>s</sup> for ostriches.

q Hos. 9. 6.

r ch. 12. 21.  
22 ; Jer.  
50. 39, 40.

\* or, an  
inclosure.

<sup>14</sup> And the wild beasts of the desert shall  
meet with the jackals,

And the satyr <sup>t</sup> shall cry to his fellow ;  
And the night-monster <sup>u</sup> shall settle there,  
And find for herself a place of rest.

t or, he-  
goat.

u or, night-  
spectre.

<sup>15</sup> There shall the arrow-snake make her  
nest,

And lay and hatch, and gather under her  
shadow ;

And there shall the vultures be gathered,  
Every one with her companion.

<sup>16</sup> Seek ye out of the book of the LORD,  
and read ;

No one of these shall fail,  
Nor shall want her companion.

For my mouth, it hath commanded,  
And his spirit <sup>v</sup>, it hath gathered them.

v or,  
breath

<sup>17</sup> And he hath cast the lot for them,  
And his hand hath divided it to them by  
line :

They shall possess it for ever,  
From generation to generation shall they  
dwell therein.

*The prophecy continued—(1) The safety, joy, and  
endless blessedness of God's redeemed people.*

**35.** THE <sup>a</sup> wilderness and the parched  
ground shall be glad for them,

a ch. 52. 9.  
10 ; Eze.  
36. 35.

And <sup>b</sup> the desert shall rejoice, and blossom  
as the rose ;

b ch. 32. 15.

<sup>2</sup> It shall blossom abundantly,  
And rejoice, even with joy and singing.  
The <sup>c</sup> glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it,  
The excellency of Carmel and Sharon.  
They <sup>d</sup> shall see the glory of the LORD,  
The excellency of our God.

c ch. 60. 13 ;  
comp. ch.  
35. 8.

d ch. 40. 5 ;  
60. 1-3 ;  
Hab. 2.  
14.

<sup>3</sup> Strengthen <sup>e</sup> ye the weak hands,  
And confirm the feeble knees.

e Heb. 12.  
12.

<sup>4</sup> Say to the fearful of heart,  
Be strong, fear not :

Behold <sup>f</sup>, your God will come *with ven-  
geance*,

f ch. 25. 9 ;  
49. 10 ;  
Mal. 3. 1.

God <sup>g</sup> with a recompence ;  
He will come and save you.

g ch. 42. 7 ;  
Mt. 9. 27  
-29 ;  
John 9. 1  
-7.

<sup>5</sup> Then <sup>h</sup> the eyes of the blind shall be  
opened,

h Mk. 7. 32  
-37.

And <sup>i</sup> the ears of the deaf shall be un-  
stopped.

i Mt. 15. 20,  
31 ; John  
9. 8, 9 ;  
Ac. 3. 2-  
9.

<sup>6</sup> Then shall <sup>j</sup> the lame leap as a hart,  
And the tongue of the dumb shall sing !

j ch. 41. 17,  
18 ; 43. 20 ;  
John 7.  
37-39.

For in the wilderness shall <sup>k</sup> waters break  
out,



And streams in the desert.

<sup>7</sup> And the mirage shall become a pool,  
And the thirsty land springs of water:  
In the habitation of wild dogs where each  
lay,

*Shall be grass with\* reeds and rushes.*

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>1</sup>a highway shall be there, and a  
way,

And it shall be called The way of holi-  
ness;

The <sup>m</sup>unclean shall not pass over it; it  
*shall be for them†:*

The travellers, though foolish, shall not err  
*therein.*

<sup>9</sup> No <sup>n</sup>lion shall be there,  
Nor shall ravenous beast go up thereon,  
It shall not be found there;  
And the redeemed shall walk *there.*

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>o</sup>the ransomed of the LORD shall  
return,

And shall come to Zion, with songs,  
And everlasting joy upon their heads;  
They shall obtain gladness and joy,  
And <sup>p</sup>sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

*Assyrian invasion of Judah, and capture of all  
the fortified places except Jerusalem—(2) Sen-  
nacherib's attempt to obtain the surrender  
of the city—(ch. 37. 1) Hezekiah's appeal to  
God; and (16) the Lord's message through the  
prophet.*

**36. AND** <sup>a</sup> it came to pass in the four-  
teenth year of king Hezekiah *that* Senna-  
cherib, the king of Assyria, came up against  
all the fortified cities of Judah, and took  
them.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the king of Assyria sent Rabsha-  
keh from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king  
Hezekiah, with a great army. And he  
stood by <sup>c</sup> the conduit of the Upper Pool,  
in the highway of the Fuller's Field.  
<sup>3</sup> Then came forth unto him <sup>d</sup> Eliakim,  
Hilkiah's son, who was over the house-  
hold <sup>h</sup>, and <sup>e</sup> Shebna the scribe <sup>g</sup>, and Joah,  
Asaph's son, the recorder <sup>f</sup>.

And Rabshakeh said unto them: Say  
ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great  
king, the king of Assyria: What confidence  
is this wherein thou trustest? <sup>5</sup> I say, *sayest  
thou (but they are only vain words) I have  
counsel and strength for the war. Now I on  
whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest  
against me? <sup>6</sup> Lo, thou trustest upon <sup>o</sup> the  
staff of this bruised reed, on Egypt, where-  
on if a man lean it will go into his hand  
and pierce it; such is Pharaoh, the king of  
Egypt, to all that trust in him. <sup>7</sup> But if  
thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our  
God; is it not he whose <sup>h</sup> high places and  
whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away,*

and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, <sup>4</sup> Ye  
shall worship before this altar? <sup>8</sup> But now  
give pledges, I pray thee, to my master, the  
king of Assyria, and I will give thee two  
thousand horses, if thou be able on thy  
part to set riders upon them. <sup>9</sup> And how  
wilt thou turn away the face of one captain  
of the least of my master's servants; and  
put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for  
horsemen? <sup>10</sup> And am I now come up  
without the LORD against this land to  
destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go  
up against this land and destroy it.

<sup>11</sup> Then said Eliakim and Shebna and  
Joah unto Rabshakeh: Speak, I pray thee,  
unto thy servants in the Syrian\* language;  
for we understand *it*; and speak not to us  
in the Jews† language, in the ears of the  
people that are on the wall. <sup>12</sup> But Ra-  
shakeh said: Hath my master sent me to  
thy master and to thee, to speak these  
words? Is it not to the men who sit upon  
the wall, to eat their own dung and drink  
their own water; with you?

<sup>13</sup> And Rabshakeh stood and cried with  
a loud voice in the Jews‡ language, and  
said: Hear ye the words of the great king,  
the king of Assyria: <sup>14</sup> Thus saith the king,  
Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall  
not be able to deliver you: <sup>15</sup> neither let  
Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, say-  
ing: The LORD will surely deliver us; this  
city shall not be delivered into the hand of  
the king of Assyria. <sup>16</sup> Hearken not to  
Hezekiah; for thus saith the king of As-  
syria: Make peace with me, and come out  
to me, and <sup>k</sup> eat ye every one of his own  
vine and every one of his own fig-tree, and  
drink ye every one the waters of his own cis-  
tern; <sup>17</sup> until I come and take you away to  
a land like <sup>l</sup> your own land, a land of corn  
and wine, a land of bread and vineyards;  
<sup>18</sup> lest Hezekiah incite you, saying, The  
LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the  
gods of the nations delivered his land out  
of the hand of the king of Assyria?  
<sup>19</sup> Where are the gods of <sup>m</sup> Hamath and  
Arphad? Where are the gods of Sephar-  
vaim? And <sup>n</sup> have they delivered Samaria  
out of my hand? <sup>20</sup> Who <sup>o</sup> are they among  
all the gods of these lands that have de-  
livered their land out of my hand, that the  
LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my  
hand?

<sup>21</sup> But they held their peace, and answer-  
ed him not a word; for the king's com-  
mandment was, saying: Answer him not.

<sup>22</sup> Then came Eliakim the son of Hil-  
kiah, who was over the household, and  
Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of

2 Chr. 29.  
3-36.

\* Heb.  
Ara-  
mean.  
† Heb.  
Jewish.

‡ or,  
urine.

|| or,  
Jewish.

k see 1 Ki.  
4.25; Zec.  
3. 10.

l Deu. 8. 7  
-9.

m ch. 10. 9  
-11.

n 2 Ki. 18.  
10.  
o ch. 37. 13,  
19.

\* or, an  
inclosure  
for.

† ch. 11. 16;  
John 14.  
6; Heb.  
10. 19-22.

m Eze. 44.  
9.

† i. e.  
those for  
whom it  
is pre-  
pared.

n Le. 26. 6;  
Eze. 34.  
25.

o ch. 51. 10,  
11; Jer.  
51. 11-14.

p ch. 25. 8;  
65. 19.

a 2 Ki. 18.  
13; Jer.  
32. 1.

b see pa-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
18. 17-

c 2 Chr.  
32. 9-19.

e ch. 7. 3.

† i. e.  
aque-  
duct.

d ch. 22. 20  
-25.

h i. e.  
the royal  
house-  
hold.

e ch. 22. 15.

or secre-  
tary.

or chro-  
nicler.

f ch. 20. 5,  
1; 30. 1-

g.

h ch. 31. 3;  
Eze. 29.  
6, 7.

i 2 Ki. 18.  
4.

Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah, with rent clothes, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

<sup>37</sup> And <sup>p</sup> it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into <sup>q</sup> the house of the LORD. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>r</sup> he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz. <sup>3</sup> And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah: This day is a day of trouble and of <sup>s</sup> rebuke and of reproach; for children are come to the birth and there is no strength to bring forth. <sup>4</sup> It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to blaspheme the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard. Wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left.

<sup>5</sup> And the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. <sup>6</sup> And Isaiah said unto them: Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD: Be not afraid because of the words which thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have reproached me. <sup>7</sup> Behold, I will <sup>t</sup> send a blast upon him\*, and <sup>u</sup> he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

<sup>8</sup> And Rabshakeh returned; and he found the king of Assyria warring against <sup>v</sup> Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed from <sup>w</sup> Lachish.

*Sennacherib's second demand of the surrender of Jerusalem—(14) Hezekiah's prayer, and (21) God's answer—(36) Destruction of the Assyrian army.*

<sup>9</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> he<sup>t</sup> heard say concerning Tirhakah, the king of Ethiopia: He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying: <sup>10</sup> Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah, the king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria. <sup>11</sup> Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered? <sup>12</sup> Have the gods of the nations which my fathers have destroyed, delivered them; <sup>b</sup> Gozan and <sup>c</sup> Haran and Rezeph, and the children of <sup>d</sup> Eden who were in Telassar? <sup>13</sup> Where <sup>e</sup> is the king of <sup>f</sup> Hamath and the king of Arphad and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah?

<sup>14</sup> And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. <sup>15</sup> And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD saying: <sup>16</sup> O LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, who sittest <sup>g</sup> on the cherubim! <sup>h</sup> Thou art the God, thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. Thou hast made the heavens and the earth. <sup>17</sup> Incline <sup>i</sup> thine ear, O LORD, and hear; <sup>j</sup> open thine eyes, O LORD, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which he hath sent to blaspheme the living God. <sup>18</sup> Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations and their countries, <sup>19</sup> and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were not gods, but <sup>k</sup> the work of men's hands, wood and stone; so they have destroyed them. <sup>20</sup> And now, O LORD our God, save us from his hand; that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that <sup>l</sup> thou, thou only, art the LORD.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>m</sup> Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, <sup>22</sup> this is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him:

The virgin, the daughter of Zion. Despiseth thee, she laugheth thee to scorn; The daughter of Jerusalem Shaketh her head at thee.

<sup>23</sup> Whom <sup>n</sup> hast thou blasphemed and reproached, And against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice,

And lifted up thine eyes on high? Against the Holy One of Israel.

<sup>24</sup> By thy servants hast thou blasphemed the LORD,

And thou hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up,

To the height of the mountains, To the recesses of <sup>o</sup> Lebanon, And I will cut down its tall cedars, its choice cypresses;

And I will enter into its highest extremity, its garden\* forest.

<sup>25</sup> I have digged, and have drunk water; And with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the streams of Egypt.

<sup>26</sup> Hast thou not heard *that* long ago, I did it, That from ancient times I purposed it? Now have I brought it to pass.

That <sup>p</sup> thou shouldst be to lay waste fortified cities *into* ruinous heaps.

<sup>f</sup> Ex. 25.  
<sup>g</sup> 22; Ps. 80.  
<sup>h</sup> 1.  
<sup>i</sup> g ch. 43. 10.  
<sup>j</sup> 11.  
<sup>k</sup> Dan. 9.  
<sup>l</sup> 18.  
<sup>m</sup> 2 Chr. 6.  
<sup>n</sup> 40.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 44. 9  
- 20; Ps.  
115. 4-8.

<sup>i</sup> Ne. 9. 6.

<sup>m</sup> see para-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
19. 20-37.

<sup>n</sup> Ps. 74.  
22.

<sup>o</sup> comp.  
ch. 14. 8.

\* Heb.  
Carmel.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 10. 5.  
6.

<sup>p</sup> see para-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
19. 1-8.

<sup>q</sup> 2 Chr. 7.  
15, 16.  
<sup>r</sup> see 2 Ki.  
22. 12-14.

<sup>s</sup> Hos. 5. 9.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 17. 13.  
<sup>u</sup> or. I  
will put  
a spirit  
into him.  
<sup>v</sup> comp. 2  
Ki. 7. 6.

<sup>w</sup> Jos. 21.  
13.

<sup>x</sup> Jos. 10.  
31, 32; 2  
Chr. 11. 5,  
9.

<sup>a</sup> see para-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
19. 8-19.  
<sup>b</sup> i. e. the  
king of  
Assyria.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Ki. 17.  
6.

<sup>c</sup> Ge. 12. 4;  
25, 10.  
<sup>d</sup> Ex. 27.  
23; Am.  
1. 5.

<sup>e</sup> Num. 34.  
8; Jer. 49.  
23.

	<p>27 So their inhabitants are of small power, They are dismayed and confounded; They are <i>as</i> the grass of the field, and the green herb,</p> <p>28 But I know thy abode, And thy going out and thy coming in, And thy raging against me.</p> <p>29 Because thy raging against me And thy arrogance is come up into mine ears,</p> <p>Therefore <sup>7</sup> will I put my ring in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips; And I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.</p> <p>30 And this shall be the sign unto thee*; <sup>Y</sup>se shall eat this year such as growth of itself; and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. <sup>31</sup> And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. <sup>32</sup> For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of Mount Zion. The <sup>3</sup>zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.</p> <p>33 Therefore, thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor shall shield come before it; nor shall he cast a mound against it. <sup>34</sup> By the way that he came, by it shall he return, and he shall not come into this city, saith the LORD. <sup>35</sup> For <sup>4</sup> I will defend this city, to save it; for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.</p> <p>36 And <sup>5</sup> the angel of the LORD went forth and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.</p> <p>37 And Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. <sup>38</sup> And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.</p> <p><i>Hezekiah's (1) sickness, (2) prayer, and (4) miraculous recovery—his thanksgiving psalm, (10) describing his sufferings; (15) gratefully celebrating God's mercy; and (19) dedicating his restored life to God.</i></p> <p>38. IN <sup>a</sup> those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet, the</p>	<p>son of Amoz, came unto him, and said unto him: Thus saith the LORD: <sup>b</sup> Set thy house in order, for thou shalt die and not live.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Then Hezekiah turned his face towards the wall, <sup>3</sup> and prayed unto the LORD and said: <sup>c</sup> Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and <sup>d</sup> with a perfect heart, and have done what is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sorely.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying: <sup>5</sup> Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears; behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years. <sup>6</sup> And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city.</p> <p><sup>7</sup> And this is the <sup>e</sup> sign unto thee from the LORD that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken; <sup>8</sup> Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the sun-dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees by which degrees it was gone down.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> The writing* of Hezekiah, the king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:</p> <p><sup>10</sup> I said, in the quiet of my days I shall go to the gates of the grave, I am deprived of the residue of my years.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> I said, I shall not see the LORD, The LORD, in the land of the living; I shall behold man no more, Amongst the inhabitants of the sepulchre.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> My dwelling<sup>1</sup> is broken up, and it is removed from me, Like a shepherd's tent; I have cut off like a weaver my life. He will cut me off from the warp; From day to night thou makest an end of me.</p> <p><sup>13</sup> I kept still till morning; As a lion, so he breaketh all my bones; From day to night thou makest an end of me.</p> <p><sup>14</sup> Like <sup>f</sup> a twittering swallow, so did I chatter, I mourned like a dove. Mine <sup>h</sup> eyes failed with looking upward, LORD, I am oppressed! Undertake for me.</p> <p><sup>15</sup> What shall I say? He hath both spoken unto me, and he himself hath done it. I shall <sup>g</sup> go softly all my years, Because of <sup>k</sup> the bitterness of my soul.</p> <p><sup>16</sup> LORD, <sup>i</sup> by these things men live,</p>
7 Ps. 129. 6 —8.	As <sup>9</sup> the grass on the housetops, And a blasting before the stalk.	b 2 Sam. 17. 23.
* Eze. 38. 4.	Therefore <sup>7</sup> will I put my ring in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips; And I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.	c Ne. 13. 14.
* i. e. to Hezekiah, and his people.	30 And this shall be the sign unto thee*; Yse shall eat this year such as growth of itself; and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. 31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. 32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of Mount Zion. The 3 zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.	d 2 Chr. 32. 20, 21.
a ch. 9. 7.	33 Therefore, thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor shall shield come before it; nor shall he cast a mound against it. 34 By the way that he came, by it shall he return, and he shall not come into this city, saith the LORD. 35 For 4 I will defend this city, to save it; for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.	e ch. 7. 11.
* or, hymn.	36 And 5 the angel of the LORD went forth and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.	
* or, the survivors, or, the Jews.	37 And Sennacherib, the king of Assyria, departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. 38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.	
* or, the thurn.	38. IN a those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet, the	
* or, the thurn.	son of Amoz, came unto him, and said unto him: Thus saith the LORD: b Set thy house in order, for thou shalt die and not live.	
* or, the thurn.	2 Then Hezekiah turned his face towards the wall, 3 and prayed unto the LORD and said: c Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and d with a perfect heart, and have done what is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sorely.	
* or, the thurn.	4 Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying: 5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears; behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years. 6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city.	
* or, the thurn.	7 And this is the e sign unto thee from the LORD that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken; 8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the sun-dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees by which degrees it was gone down.	
* or, the thurn.	9 The writing* of Hezekiah, the king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:	
* or, the thurn.	10 I said, in the quiet of my days I shall go to the gates of the grave, I am deprived of the residue of my years.	
* or, the thurn.	11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, The LORD, in the land of the living; I shall behold man no more, Amongst the inhabitants of the sepulchre.	
* or, the thurn.	12 My dwelling <sup>1</sup> is broken up, and it is removed from me, Like a shepherd's tent; I have cut off like a weaver my life. He will cut me off from the warp; From day to night thou makest an end of me.	
* or, the thurn.	13 I kept still till morning; As a lion, so he breaketh all my bones; From day to night thou makest an end of me.	
* or, the thurn.	14 Like f a twittering swallow, so did I chatter, I mourned like a dove. Mine h eyes failed with looking upward, LORD, I am oppressed! Undertake for me.	
* or, the thurn.	15 What shall I say? He hath both spoken unto me, and he himself hath done it. I shall g go softly all my years, Because of k the bitterness of my soul.	
* or, the thurn.	16 LORD, i by these things men live,	

And in all these *things* is the life of my spirit;  
And thou recoverest me, and makest me to live.

<sup>17</sup> Behold, for peace I had great bitterness,  
But Thou hast in love delivered my soul  
from the pit of corruption;  
For <sup>m</sup> thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

<sup>18</sup> For <sup>a</sup> the grave\* doth not praise thee,  
Nor death celebrate thee,  
They that go down into the pit do not hope  
for thy truth.

<sup>19</sup> The living, <sup>o</sup> the living, he shall praise  
thee, as I do this day;

The <sup>p</sup> father to the children shall make  
known thy truth.

<sup>20</sup> The LORD *purposed* to save me:  
And we will strike <sup>q</sup> my stringed instru-  
ments,

All the days of our life,  
In the house of the LORD.

<sup>21</sup> And Isaiah had said: <sup>r</sup> Let them bring  
a cake of figs and lay *it* for a plaister upon  
the boil, and he shall recover. <sup>22</sup> And  
Hezekiah said: What is the sign that I  
shall go up to the house of the LORD?

*Embassy from Babylon, and its reception by  
Hezekiah; (3) giving occasion to the prediction  
of the Babylonian captivity.*

<sup>39</sup> AT <sup>a</sup> that time Merodach-baladan,  
the son of Baladan, the king of Babylon,  
sent letters and a present to Hezekiah; for  
he heard that he had been sick and was re-  
covered. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> Hezekiah was glad be-  
cause of them; and he showed them the  
house of his precious things, the silver and  
the gold, and the spices, and the precious  
ointment, and all the house of his armour,  
and all that was found in his treasures;  
there was nothing in his house, nor in all  
his dominion, that Hezekiah did not show  
them.

<sup>3</sup> Then came Isaiah the prophet unto  
king Hezekiah, and said unto him: What  
said these men? and from whence came  
they unto thee? And Hezekiah said: They  
are come from a far country unto me, from  
Babylon. <sup>4</sup> And he said: What have they  
seen in thy house? And Hezekiah answer-  
ed: All that is in my house have they  
seen: there is nothing among my treasures  
that I have not showed them.

<sup>5</sup> And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah: Hear the  
word of the LORD of hosts: <sup>6</sup> Behold, the  
days come that <sup>c</sup> all that is in thy house,  
and what thy fathers have laid up in store  
until this day, shall be carried to Babylon;  
nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

<sup>7</sup> And of thy sons that shall issue from  
thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they  
take away; and <sup>d</sup> they shall be eunuchs in  
the palace of the king of Babylon.

<sup>8</sup> Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah: <sup>e</sup> Good  
is the word of the LORD which thou hast  
spoken. He said moreover: For there shall  
be peace and truth in my days.

*Israel is summoned to prepare for a new mani-  
festations of God's saving power—(6) Though  
all men perish, His word is eternal and omni-  
potent—(9) He is coming as the conqueror of  
his enemies and the Shepherd of his people.*

**40. COMFORT** ye, comfort ye my peo-  
ple,

Saith your God.

<sup>2</sup> Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem\*, and  
cry unto her,

That her warfare is accomplished,

That <sup>a</sup> her iniquity is pardoned †,

That † she hath received from the LORD's  
hand

Double <sup>b</sup> for all her sins.

<sup>3</sup> A <sup>c</sup> voice crieth †:

In the wilderness <sup>d</sup> prepare ye the way of  
the LORD,

Make straight in the desert a highway for  
our God.

<sup>4</sup> Let every <sup>e</sup> valley be exalted,

And every mountain and hill be made low;  
And <sup>f</sup> the crooked be made straight,

And the rough places plain.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the glory of the LORD shall be re-  
vealed;

And all flesh shall see *it* together;

For the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

<sup>6</sup> The voice of one saying, Cry! ‡

And he said, What shall I cry?

All <sup>h</sup> flesh is grass,

And all its goodness is as the flower of the  
field.

<sup>7</sup> The grass withereth, the flower fadeth,  
Because <sup>i</sup> the breath of the LORD bloweth  
upon it;

(Surely the people is grass;)  
<sup>8</sup> The grass withereth, the flower fadeth;

But <sup>k</sup> the word of our God shall stand for  
ever.

<sup>9</sup> O Zion, that bringest <sup>l</sup> good tidings!

Get thee up on a high mountain;

O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings!

Lift up thy voice with strength;

Lift *it* up, be not afraid,

Say unto the cities of Judah,

Behold <sup>m</sup> your God!

<sup>10</sup> Behold, <sup>n</sup> the Lord GOD cometh in  
strength,

And his arm ruleth for him;

*d* fulfilled,  
Dan. 1. 2;  
3, 7.  
*e* 1 Sam. 3.  
18.

\* Heb.  
Speak ye  
to the  
heart of  
Jeru-  
salem.  
*a* ch. 43.  
25.

† or, ex-  
piated.  
‡ or, For.  
*b* ch. 61. 7;  
Jer. 16. 18.  
*c* Mt. 3. 1—  
3.

|| or, The  
voice of  
a crier.  
*d* Mal. 3. 1;  
Lk. 1. 16,  
17.

*e* Lk. 3. 5.

*f* ch. 45. 2.

*g* ch. 35. 2;  
Hab. 2.  
14.

*h* 1 Pet. 1.  
24, 25.

*i* Ps. 103.  
15, 16.

*j* Ps. 119.  
89.

*k* Ps. 119.  
89.

*l* ch. 52. 7.

*m* ch. 25. 9.

*n* ch. 59. 16  
—19.

*m* ch. 43.  
25; Ps. 85.  
2; Mic. 7.  
18, 19.

*n* Ps. 6. 5.  
\* Heb.  
Sheol.

*o* Eccl. 9.  
10; John  
9. 4.

*p* Ex. 12.  
26, 27;  
Deu. 4. 9;  
6. 7.

*q* Ps. 150.  
4; Hab. 3.  
19.

*r* 2 Ki. 20.  
7, 8.

*s* see pa-  
ral. 2 Ki.  
20. 12—19.

*t* or,  
vessels.

*u* or,  
vessels.

*v* or,  
vessels.

*w* or,  
vessels.

*x* or,  
vessels.

*y* or,  
vessels.

*z* or,  
vessels.

*aa* or,  
vessels.

*ab* or,  
vessels.

*ac* or,  
vessels.

*ad* or,  
vessels.

*ae* or,  
vessels.

*af* or,  
vessels.

*ag* or,  
vessels.

*ah* or,  
vessels.

*ai* or,  
vessels.

*aj* or,  
vessels.

*ak* or,  
vessels.

*al* or,  
vessels.

*am* or,  
vessels.

*an* or,  
vessels.

*ao* or,  
vessels.

*ap* or,  
vessels.

*aq* or,  
vessels.

*ar* or,  
vessels.

*as* or,  
vessels.

*at* or,  
vessels.

*au* or,  
vessels.

*av* or,  
vessels.



o ch. 62. 11;  
Rev. 22.  
12.

Behold, <sup>o</sup> his reward is with him,  
And his recompense before him.

p Eze. 34.  
23; John  
10. 11;  
11eb. 13.  
20: Rev.  
7. 17.

<sup>11</sup> He <sup>p</sup> will feed his flock like a shepherd;  
He will gather the lambs with his arm,  
And carry *them* in his bosom;  
He will *gently* lead the suckling ewes.

*Jehovah's sole deity, in contrast with idols, as the Creator, Preserver, and Ruler of all things, and (27) the Helper of all who trust in Him.*

a ch. 48.  
13; Job  
38. 4—11;  
Pro. 30. 4.

<sup>12</sup> WHO <sup>a</sup> hath measured the waters in  
the hollow of his hand,

And meted out heaven with his span,  
And comprehended the dust of the earth  
in the measure\*;

And weighed the mountains in a balance,  
And the hills in scales?

\* Heb. in the third  
part; i. e.  
of an  
ephah.

b Job 26.  
22, 23;  
Ro. 11. 24.

<sup>13</sup> Who <sup>b</sup> hath directed† the Spirit of the  
LORD,

Or as his counsellor hath taught him?

† or,  
tested.

<sup>14</sup> With whom took he counsel, so that he  
instructed him,  
And taught him in the path of judgment;  
And taught him knowledge,  
And made him know the way of under-  
standing?

<sup>15</sup> Behold, the nations are counted as a  
drop from a bucket,  
And as the small dust on the scales;  
Behold, he taketh up the isles like a very  
little thing‡.

‡ or, an  
atom.

c Ps. 60. 8.  
13; Mic.  
6. 6, 7.

<sup>16</sup> And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn,  
Nor <sup>c</sup> the beasts thereof sufficient for a  
burnt-offering.

d Dan. 4.  
35.

<sup>17</sup> All nations before him are as <sup>d</sup> nothing.  
And <sup>e</sup> they are counted to him less than  
nothing, and vanity.

e Ps. 62. 9.

f ch. 46. 5;  
Ac. 17. 29.

<sup>18</sup> To whom then will ye <sup>f</sup> liken God?  
Or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

h or,  
carver.

g ch. 46. 6.  
7; Jer. 10.  
3—5.

<sup>19</sup> The workman <sup>h</sup> melteth <sup>g</sup> a graven  
image;

And the goldsmith spreadeth it over with  
gold,

And casteth silver chains.

<sup>20</sup> He that is impoverished as to an obla-  
tion

A ch. 44. 13  
—19.

Chooseth <sup>h</sup> wood that will not rot;  
He seeketh unto him a skilful carver,  
To prepare a graven image that shall not  
be moved.

i Jer. 10. 8  
—12; Ac.  
14. 17;  
Ro. 1. 10  
—21.

<sup>21</sup> Do <sup>i</sup> ye not know? Have ye not heard?  
Hath it not been told you from the be-  
ginning?

Have ye not understood from the founda-  
tions of the earth?

<sup>22</sup> It is He who sitteth upon the circle of  
the earth,  
And the inhabitants thereof are as grass-  
hoppers;

Who <sup>k</sup> stretcheth out the heavens as a cur-  
tain,

And spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

<sup>23</sup> Who counteth <sup>l</sup> the princes for nothing;  
He maketh the judges of the earth as  
vanity.

<sup>24</sup> Yea, they are not planted\*,

Yea, they are not sown,

Yea, their stock doth not take root in the  
earth;

And he also bloweth upon them, and they  
wither,

And <sup>m</sup> the whirlwind taketh them away as  
stubble.

<sup>25</sup> To <sup>n</sup> whom then will ye liken me, or  
shall I be equal?

Saith the Holy One.

<sup>26</sup> Lift up your eyes on high, and behold,  
Who hath created these?

It is he who bringeth out their host by  
number,

Who <sup>o</sup> calleth them all by name;

By the greatness of his might, and *because*  
*he* is strong in power,

Not one faileth.

<sup>27</sup> Why sayest thou, Jacob,

And speakest, Israel;

My way is hidden from the LORD,

And <sup>p</sup> my judgment is passed away from  
my God?

<sup>28</sup> Dost thou not know, hast thou not  
heard?

The everlasting God, the LORD,  
The Creator of the ends of the earth,

Fainteth not, neither is weary;

There is <sup>q</sup> no searching of his understanding.

<sup>29</sup> He <sup>r</sup> giveth power to the faint,

And to them that have no might he in-  
creaseth strength.

<sup>30</sup> Even the youths faint and are weary,

And the young men utterly fall;

<sup>31</sup> But <sup>s</sup> they that wait upon the LORD re-  
new *their* strength,

They mount up with wings as the eagles;

They run, and weary not,

They walk, and <sup>t</sup> faint not.

*The Lord's controversy with the heathen nations*  
—(1) *His infinite power, wisdom and goodness*  
*manifested in the protection and deliverance*  
*of Israel, (26) according to his promise.*

<sup>41.</sup> KEEP <sup>a</sup> silence before me, ye is-  
lands!

And let the peoples renew *their* strength;

Let them come near, then let them speak,

Let <sup>u</sup> us come near together to judgment.

<sup>2</sup> Who <sup>c</sup> hath raised up from the East  
Him *whom* righteousness calleth <sup>d</sup> to his  
foot?

k ch. 51.  
13; Job 9.  
8.

l Job 12.  
21. Ps.  
107. 40.

\* i. e.  
scarcely  
are they  
planted,  
scarcely  
are they  
sown, &c.

m ch. 17.  
21. Job  
21. 18.

n Deu. 4.  
15—18.

o Ps. 147. 4.

p Ps. 31.  
23; Mal.  
2. 17.

q Ps. 147.  
5; Ro. 11.  
33, 34.

r 2 Cor. 12.  
9, 10.

s ch. 30. 18;  
Isa. 27. 14.

t 2 Cor. 4.  
16.

u Zec. 2.  
13.

b ch. 1. 18.

c ch. 45. 1  
—3, 13;  
46. 11.  
d Judg. 4.  
10.

	He giveth the nations before him, And maketh <i>him</i> rule over kings, He giveth <i>them</i> like dust to his sword, Like driven stubble to his bow. 3 He pursueth them, <i>and</i> he passeth safely By a way he had not come with his feet. 4 Who <sup>e</sup> hath wrought and done <i>it</i> ? He who calleth the generations from the beginning?	15 Behold, I will make thee into a new sharp threshing-instrument having teeth; Thou shalt <sup>r</sup> thresh mountains, and beat <i>them</i> small, And shalt make hills as chaff; 16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, And the whirlwind shall scatter them. And thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, Thou shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.	r Mic. 4. 13.
e ch. 44. 7; 45. 10.	I, the LORD, <sup>f</sup> the first, And with the last, I am HE.	17 The poor and the needy seek water, and there is none, Their tongue is parched with thirst; I, the LORD, will answer them, I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them.	
f ch. 44. 6; Rev. 1. 17.	5 The isles see, and fear, The ends of the earth tremble; They draw near and come. 6 They help every one his neighbour, And each saith to his brother, Be strong. 7 So the carver encourageth the goldsmith, He that smootheneth <i>with</i> the hammer him that smiteth the anvil, Saying, It is ready for the soldering; And he fasteneth it with nails; it shall not be moved*.	18 I will open <sup>s</sup> rivers on the bare hills, And fountains in the midst of valleys; I will make <sup>t</sup> a wilderness a water-pool, And dry land springs of water. 19 I will give in the wilderness Cedar, acacia, and myrtle, and olive-tree; I will set in the desert Cypress, pine* and box-tree together. 20 That <sup>u</sup> they may see and know, And consider and understand together, That the hand of the LORD hath done this, And the Holy One of Israel hath created it.	s ch. 35. 6, 7; 43. 19, 20. t Ps. 107. 35.
* or, that it be not shaken.	8 But thou, Israel, my servant, Jacob, whom I have <sup>v</sup> chosen, The seed of Abraham my friend; 9 Thou <sup>w</sup> whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, And have called from the extremities thereof; And I have said unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee, and have <sup>x</sup> not cast thee away; 10 Fear <sup>k</sup> thou not, for I am with thee, Be not dismayed, for I am thy God; I <sup>y</sup> will strengthen thee, yea I will help thee, Yea I will <sup>z</sup> uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.	21 Produce <sup>a</sup> your cause, saith the LORD; Bring forward your strong arguments, saith the King of Jacob. 22 Let them bring forward and tell us what shall happen; Let them tell the former things, what they were, That we may consider them, and know the end of them. Or make us hear the things that are coming, 23 Tell <sup>b</sup> the things coming hereafter; That we may know that ye are gods. Yea, <sup>c</sup> do good or do evil, That we may be amazed, and behold <i>it</i> to- gether.	* or, holm- oak. u Job 12. 5.
g Deu. 7. 6 —8; Ps. 135. 4.	11 Behold, all they that are incensed against thee Shall be <sup>d</sup> ashamed and confounded; All they that strive with thee Shall be as nothing, and perish; 12 Thou <sup>e</sup> shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, Them that contend with thee; They that war against thee Shall be as nothing and as a thing of nought.	24 Behold, <sup>a</sup> ye are of nothing, And your work of nought; An <sup>b</sup> abomination <i>is</i> he that chooseth you.	x ch. 45. 9; Job 38. 1—4.
h 2 Chr. 20. 7; Jam. 2. 25.	13 For <sup>p</sup> I am the LORD thy God, holding thy right hand, Saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee; 14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, Ye men of Israel! I will help thee, saith the LORD; And <sup>q</sup> thy Redeemer <i>is</i> the Holy One of Israel.	25 I have raised up <i>one</i> from the North, and he shall come, From the rising of the sun <sup>c</sup> shall he call upon my name. And he shall come upon princes as mortar, And as the potter treadeth clay. 26 Who <sup>d</sup> hath declared <i>it</i> from the begin- ning, that we may know? And beforetime, that we may say, Right!	y ch. 44. 7, 8; Jer. 13. 19. z Jer. 10. 5.
i 1 Sam. 12. 22; Ps. 94. 14.			a ch. 44. 9, 10; Jer. 10. 8, 14; 1 Cor. 8. 4.
k ch. 43. 5; Ge. 15. 1; Deu. 31. 6, 8; Ps. 27. 1.			b Deu. 27. 15.
l ch. 40. 29 —31.			c Ezra 1. 2, 3.
m Ps. 37. 24.			d ch. 44. 7.
n ch. 45. 24; Zec. 12. 3.			
o Ex. 14. 13; Ps. 37. 35, 39.			
p ch. 42. 6.			

	Yea there is none that telleth, Yea there is none that proclaimeth, Yea there is none that heareth your words. 27 I first say to Zion, Behold, behold them ! And <sup>c</sup> I give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings. 28 For <sup>f</sup> I looked, and there was no man, Even among them, and there was no coun- sellor, That when I asked of them, could answer a word. 29 Behold, <sup>g</sup> they are all vanity ; Their works are nothing, Their molten images are wind and empti- ness.	<sup>g</sup> Behold, the former things are come to pass ; And new things do I declare, Before they spring forth I cause you to hear them.	<sup>s</sup> Ps. 98. 1.
<sup>e</sup> ch. 44. 28 ; 52. 7 ; Ezra 1. 1, 2, <sup>f</sup> ch. 63. 5.	<i>The Servant of Jehovah—His (1) personal cha- racter, and (4) work of salvation, embracing the whole world ; (8) for the success of which God's name and honour are pledged, (14) not- withstanding all appearances of inaction or indifference on his part.</i> 42. BEHOLD <sup>a</sup> my Servant, <sup>b</sup> whom I uphold, Mine elect, in whom my soul <sup>c</sup> delighteth. I <sup>d</sup> have put my spirit upon him ; He shall bring forth judgment to the na- tions. 2 He <sup>e</sup> shall not cry, nor shout, Nor cause his voice to be heard in the street. 3 A <sup>f</sup> bruised reed shall he not break, And the smoking flax shall he not quench ; He <sup>g</sup> shall bring forth judgment according to truth. 4 He shall not fail nor be cast down, Till he have set judgment in the earth ; And <sup>h</sup> the isles shall wait for his law. 5 Thus saith God, the LORD, Who <sup>i</sup> created the heavens, and stretched them out, Who <sup>k</sup> spread forth the earth and its pro- ductions ; Who giveth <sup>l</sup> breath to the people upon it, And spirit to them that walk therein ; 6 I, the LORD, have called thee in righteous- ness ; And I take hold of thy hand, And I will keep thee ; And I <sup>m</sup> will give thee for the covenant of the people, For <sup>n</sup> the light of the nations : 7 To <sup>o</sup> open the blind eyes ; To <sup>p</sup> bring out the prisoners from the prison, Them that sit in darkness out of the prison- house. 8 I am the LORD <sup>q</sup> , <sup>r</sup> that is my name ; And <sup>r</sup> my glory will I not give to another, Nor my praise to graven images.	10 Sing <sup>e</sup> unto the LORD a new song, His praise from the end of the earth ; Ye that go down to the sea, and its fulness, The isles, and their inhabitants. 11 Let the wilderness and its cities shout, The villages that Kedar doth inhabit ; Let the inhabitants of the rock sing, Let them shout from the top of the moun- tains ; 12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, And declare his praise in the islands. 13 The <sup>t</sup> LORD goeth forth like a mighty man, He stirreth up zeal like a man of war ; He crieth, yea <sup>u</sup> roareth, He sheweth himself valiant against his enemies. 14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still, I refrained myself ; I will cry like a travailing woman, I will destroy and devour at once. 15 I <sup>v</sup> will make waste mountains and hills, And dry up all their herbs ; And <sup>w</sup> I will make rivers, islands, And pools I will dry up. 16 And I will bring the blind by a way they know not, I will lead them in paths they know not ; I will make darkness light before them, And <sup>x</sup> crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, And I will <sup>y</sup> not forsake them.	<sup>t</sup> ch. 63. 1— 4 ; Nah. 1. 2 ; Zeph. 3. 8. <sup>u</sup> ch. 31. 4 ; Hos. 11. 10 ; Joel 3. 16. <sup>x</sup> Nah. 1. 4—6. <sup>y</sup> ch. 44. 27 ; 60. 22.
<sup>a</sup> Mt. 12. 18—20 ; Phil. 2. 7. <sup>b</sup> ch. 49. 7, 8. <sup>c</sup> Mt. 3. 17 ; 17. 5. <sup>d</sup> ch. 11. 2. <sup>e</sup> 1 Pet. 2. 23. <sup>f</sup> ch. 61. 1 —3 ; Mt. 11. 28. <sup>g</sup> Ps. 72. 2 —4. <sup>h</sup> Ge. 49. 10 ; Ps. 72. 8—11 ; Mic. 4. 1 —3. <sup>i</sup> ch. 44. 24 ; Zec. 12. 1. <sup>k</sup> Ge. 1. 10 —12 ; Ps. 136. 6. <sup>l</sup> Ge. 2. 7 ; Job 12. 10. <sup>m</sup> Lk. 1. 69 —72. <sup>n</sup> ch. 49. 6 ; Lk. 2. 32 ; John 8. 12. <sup>o</sup> ch. 35. 5. <sup>p</sup> ch. 49. 9 ; 61. 1 ; Lk. 4. 18—21. <sup>q</sup> Heb. Jx.— Bovah. <sup>r</sup> Ex. 3. 13 —15. <sup>s</sup> ch. 48. 11.	<i>Israel's sins and chastisement.</i> 17 THEY are <sup>a</sup> turned back, they are greatly ashamed, Who trust in graven images, Who <sup>b</sup> say to molten images, Ye are our gods. 18 Hear, ye deaf, And look, ye blind, to see. 19 Who <sup>c</sup> is blind, but my servant ? Or deaf, as my messenger whom I send ? Who is blind as my friend *, And blind as the LORD's servant ? 20 Thou seest many things, but <sup>d</sup> thou ob- servest not ; Opening the ears, but he heareth not. 21 The LORD is well pleased for his righte- ousness' sake, He <sup>e</sup> magnifieth the law, and maketh it honourable. 22 But they are <sup>f</sup> a people robbed and spoiled ; All of them are snared in holes,	<sup>z</sup> ch. 40. 4. <sup>aa</sup> 1 Sam. 12. 22. <sup>ab</sup> ch. 45. 16 ; Ps. 97. 7. <sup>ac</sup> ch. 44. 17. <sup>ad</sup> Eze. 12. 2 ; John 9. 39, 41. <sup>ae</sup> * or, the accepted, or, meri- torious one. <sup>af</sup> d Eze. 12. 2. <sup>ag</sup> Ps. 40. 8 ; Mt. 3. 15 ; 5. 17. <sup>ah</sup> Jer. 50. 17.	

And they are hidden in prison-houses ;  
They are for a prey, and none delivereth,  
For a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

<sup>23</sup> Who among you will give ear to this ?  
*Who* will hearken and hear for the future ?

<sup>24</sup> Who gave Jacob for a spoil,  
And Israel to the robbers ?

Did <sup>2</sup> not the LORD,

He against whom we have sinned ?

For they did not choose to walk in his  
ways,

Nor did they obey his law.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>h</sup> he hath poured upon him the fury  
of his anger,

And the strength of battle ;

And it hath set him on fire round about,  
yet <sup>i</sup> he knew not,

And it burned him, yet <sup>k</sup> he laid it not to  
heart.

*The prophecy continued—(1) Jehovah's sovereign  
grace and mercy towards his people, (8) who  
are his witnesses to all nations.*

**43.** AND now thus saith the LORD, who  
created thee, Jacob,

And who formed thee, Israel :

Fear not, for " I have redeemed thee,

I <sup>b</sup> have called thee by thy name, thou art  
mine.

<sup>2</sup> When <sup>c</sup> thou passest through the waters,  
<sup>d</sup> I will be with thee,

And through the rivers, they shall not over-  
flow thee ;

When <sup>e</sup> thou walkest through the fire, thou  
shalt not be burned,

Nor shall the flame kindle upon thee.

<sup>3</sup> For I *am* the LORD, thy God,

The Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour :

I <sup>f</sup> gave Egypt for thy ransom,  
Ethiopia\* and Seba for thee.

<sup>4</sup> Because thou art <sup>g</sup> precious in my sight,  
Thou art honourable, and <sup>h</sup> I love thee ;

And I give men for thee,  
And peoples for thy life.

<sup>5</sup> Fear not, for I am with thee ;

I <sup>i</sup> will bring thy seed from the East,  
And gather thee from the West ;

<sup>6</sup> I will say to the North, Give up,  
And to the South, Keep not back ;

Bring <sup>k</sup> my sons from far,

And my daughters from the end of the  
earth ;

<sup>7</sup> Every one that is <sup>l</sup> called by my name ;

For I <sup>m</sup> have created him for my glory,

I have formed him, yea I have made  
him.

<sup>8</sup> Bring <sup>n</sup> forth the blind people that have  
eyes,

And the deaf that have ears.

<sup>9</sup> Let all the nations be gathered together,  
And let the peoples be assembled.

Who <sup>o</sup> among them declareth this,  
And maketh us hear former things ?

Let them bring forth their witnesses, that  
they may be justified,

Or let them hear and say, Truth !

<sup>10</sup> Ye are <sup>p</sup> my witnesses, saith the LORD,

And <sup>q</sup> my servant, whom I have chosen ;

That <sup>r</sup> ye may know, and believe me,  
And understand that I am He.

Before me there was no God formed,  
Neither shall there be after me.

<sup>11</sup> I, even I, <sup>s</sup> am the LORD ;

And besides me there is no saviour.

<sup>12</sup> I have declared, and have saved, and  
have showed,

And there was no <sup>t</sup> strange god among  
you ;

And ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD,  
that I am God.

<sup>13</sup> Yea <sup>u</sup>, ever since the day I am He,

And there is <sup>x</sup> none that can deliver out of  
my hand ;

I work, and <sup>y</sup> who shall hinder it ?

*The prophecy continued—(14) Jehovah's mercy  
towards his people manifested in their deliver-  
ance from Babylon—(22) Israel's ingratitude,  
(ch. 44. 1) contrasted with God's mercy and  
grace.*

**14** THUS saith the LORD,

Your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel :

For your sake <sup>a</sup> I send to Babylon,

And bring down all of them as fugitives,  
Even the Chaldeans, whose joyous cry is in  
the ships.

<sup>15</sup> I, the LORD, am your Holy One,  
The Creator of Israel, your King.

<sup>16</sup> Thus saith the LORD,

Who <sup>b</sup> maketh a way in the sea,

And <sup>c</sup> a path in mighty waters :

<sup>17</sup> Who <sup>d</sup> bringeth forth chariot and horse,  
Army and power ;

(They shall lie down together, they shall  
not rise,

They are extinct, they are quenched as  
tow.)

<sup>18</sup> Remember <sup>e</sup> ye not former things,  
Neither consider ye things of old.

<sup>19</sup> Behold, I do a new thing,

Now it springeth forth, shall ye not know  
it ?

I <sup>f</sup> will even make a way in the wilderness,  
And rivers in the desert.

<sup>20</sup> The beast of the field shall honour  
me,

The wild dogs and the ostriches ;

Because I give waters in the wilderness,  
Rivers in the desert ;

<sup>o</sup> ch. 41. 21  
—26.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 44. 8 ;  
<sup>q</sup> 55. 4 ; Ac.  
5. 32.  
<sup>r</sup> ch. 41. 5.  
<sup>s</sup> ch. 41. 20 ;  
45. 6.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 45. 21,  
22 ; Hos.  
13. 4.

<sup>u</sup> Deu. 32.  
12.

<sup>x</sup> Ps. 90. 2 ;  
Hab. 1. 12.  
<sup>y</sup> Deu. 32.  
39.  
<sup>z</sup> ch. 14.  
27 ; Dan.  
4. 35.

<sup>a</sup> Jer. 51.  
1—12.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 51. 10 ;  
Ex. 14. 16,  
21, 29 ; Ps.  
77. 19.  
<sup>c</sup> Jos. 3. 13,  
16.  
<sup>d</sup> Ex. 14. 4  
—9, 29—  
24 ; Ps.  
76. 5, 6.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 65. 17 ;  
Jer. 23. 7,  
8.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 35. 6  
—10 ;  
Deu. 8. 15.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 10. 5,  
6.

<sup>h</sup> Le. 26. 15  
—39 ;  
Eze. 7. 8,  
9.

<sup>i</sup> Jer. 5. 3.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 57. 11 ;  
Mal. 2. 2.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 44.  
22—24.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 43. 4 ;  
49. 1.

<sup>c</sup> Ex. 14.  
23 ; Ps. 66.  
12.

<sup>d</sup> Deu. 31.  
6, 8 ; Ps.  
91. 15.

<sup>e</sup> Dan. 3.  
25—27.

<sup>f</sup> Ex. 10. 7 ;  
2 Chr. 14.  
9—14.

<sup>g</sup> Heb.  
Cush.

<sup>h</sup> Deu. 7. 6  
—8.

<sup>i</sup> Hos. 11.  
1.

<sup>j</sup> Jer. 31. 8,  
9 ; Zec. 8.  
7 ; John  
10. 16.

<sup>k</sup> Jer. 31. 18,  
19.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 62. 2  
—5 ; Rev.  
22. 4.  
<sup>m</sup> ch. 29.  
25.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 6. 9 ;  
Eze. 12.  
2.



<p>9 ch. 60. 21; Eph. 1, 5-12.</p>	<p>To give drink to my people, my chosen. 21 This <sup>o</sup> people have I formed for myself, They shall show forth my praise.</p>	<p><i>Israel's Redeemer and King, the eternal and omniscient Jehovah, (9) contrasted with senseless and helpless idols—(21) Renewed promises of forgiveness and redemption.</i></p>	
<p>A Mal. 1. 13; 3. 14. i Mal. 3. 8. * i. e. sheep or goats.</p>	<p>22 But thou hast not called upon me, Jacob, For thou <sup>i</sup> hast been weary of me, Israel! 23 Thou <sup>i</sup> hast not brought me the small cattle* of thy burnt-offerings, Neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, Nor wearied thee with incense.</p>	<p>6 THUS saith the LORD, the King of Israel, And <sup>a</sup> his Redeemer, the LORD of hosts : I am <sup>b</sup> the first, and I am the last, And <sup>c</sup> besides me there is no God. 7 And <sup>d</sup> who, as I, shall call, And shall declare it, and set it in order for me, Since <sup>e</sup> I appointed the ancient people? And the things that are coming and shall come, Let them show unto them. 8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid ; Have not I long ago told thee and declared it ?</p>	<p>a ch. 43. 1, 14; Jer. 50. 31. b ch. 41. 4. c ch. 43. 10. 11. d ch. 41. 4. 22. e Deu. 32. 8.</p>
<p>k Ex. 30.7. 24; Jer. 6. 20. l Le. 3. 16.</p>	<p>24 Thou hast not bought for me <sup>k</sup> with money the sweet cane, Neither hast thou filled me with <sup>l</sup> the fat of thy sacrifices. But thou hast made me to serve with thy sins,</p>	<p>And ye are my <sup>f</sup> witnesses, Is there a God besides me ? Yea, there is no <sup>g</sup> Rock ; I know not any.</p>	<p>f ch. 43. 10, 12. g ch. 17. 10.</p>
<p>m Mal. 2. 17. n Jer. 50. 20; Mic. 7. 18, 19. o Jer. 31. 26; 1Ieb. 8. 12. p ch. 1. 18.</p>	<p>Thou hast <sup>m</sup> wearied me with thine iniquities. 25 I, even I, am he who <sup>n</sup> blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, And I <sup>o</sup> will not remember thy sins. 26 Put me in remembrance, <sup>p</sup> let us plead together ; Declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.</p>	<p>9 They <sup>h</sup> that make a graven image are all of them vanity, And their delectable things shall not profit ; And they are their own witnesses. They <sup>i</sup> see not, nor know ; That they may be ashamed.</p>	<p>h ch. 41. 24, 29. i 1's. 115. 4 —8.</p>
<p>q Jer. 23. 11-15. † or, inter- preters. ‡ or, rebelled. r Lam. 2. 2. s Dan. 9. 11; Zec. 8. 13.</p>	<p>27 Thy first father sinned, And <sup>q</sup> thy teachers † have transgressed † against me. 28 And I <sup>r</sup> have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, And I <sup>s</sup> have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.</p>	<p>10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image, <sup>k</sup> to no profit ? 11 Behold, all his companions shall be † ashamed, And the workmen, they are of men ; Let them all be gathered together, let them stand up ; They shall fear, they shall be ashamed together.</p>	<p>k Jer. 10. 5; 1Iab. 2. 18. l ch. 42. 17; 45. 16.</p>
<p>t Jer. 30. 10. u Deu. 33. 26. v Eze. 34. 26; John 7. 37-39. y Joel 2. 28, 29; Ac. 2. 17, 18, 35.</p>	<p>44. Yet now hear thou, Jacob, my servant, And Israel, whom I have chosen. 2 Thus saith the LORD, who made thee, And formed thee from the womb, <i>who</i> will help thee : Fear <sup>t</sup> not, Jacob, my servant, And thou, <sup>u</sup> Jeshurun, whom I have chosen. 3 For I will <sup>v</sup> pour water upon the thirsty, And floods upon the dry land ; I will <sup>w</sup> pour my spirit upon thy seed, And my blessing upon thine offspring. 4 And they shall spring up <i>as</i> among the grass,</p>	<p>12 The <sup>m</sup> smith maketh an axe, And he worketh in the coals, And he fashioneth it with hammers, And he worketh it with the arm of his strength ; Yea he is hungry, and his strength faileth, He drinketh no water, and he is faint. 13 The carpenter stretcheth out a line ; He maketh it out with an awl*, He maketh it with carving tools, And he maketh it out with the compass ; And he maketh it after the figure of a man, According to the beauty of man, That it may remain in the house.</p>	<p>m ch. 41. 6, 7; Jer. 10. 5-6.</p>
	<p>As willows by the water-courses. 5 One shall say, I am the LORD's, And another shall call <i>himself</i> by the name of Jacob ; And another shall subscribe <i>with</i> his hand, Unto the LORD, And honour <i>himself</i> by the name of Israel.</p>	<p>14 He heweth him down cedars ; And he taketh a cypress † or an oak, Which he chooseth out for himself among the trees of the forest ; He planteth a pine, And the rain maketh <i>it</i> grow.</p>	<p>* or, a pencil. † or, a helmet-tree.</p>

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn,  
For he taketh thereof and warmeth himself,  
Yea he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread;  
Also he maketh a god, and worshippeth,  
He maketh it a graven image, and falleth  
down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire,  
With part thereof he eateth flesh,  
He roasteth roast, and is satisfied;  
Yea he warmeth *himself*, and saith,  
Aha, I am warm, I see the fire;  
17 And the rest of it he maketh a god, his  
graven image;  
He falleth down unto it and worshippeth;  
And he prayeth unto it, and saith,  
Deliver <sup>a</sup> me, for thou art my god.

18 They <sup>o</sup> have not known nor under-  
stood;  
For <sup>p</sup> he hath shut\* their eyes, that they  
see not,

And their hearts, that they understand not;  
19 And none considereth in his heart,  
Nor is there knowledge or understanding  
to say,

I have burned part of it in the fire,  
Yea also I have baked bread upon the coals  
thereof,

I have roasted flesh and eaten *it*;  
And shall I make the residue thereof <sup>q</sup> an  
abomination?

Shall I bow down to the stock of a tree?  
20 He feedeth on ashes,

A <sup>r</sup> deceived heart hath turned him aside;  
And he doth not deliver his soul, nor say,  
Is there not a lie in my right hand?

21 Remember these *things*, thou Jacob!  
And thou Israel! for thou art my servant;  
I have formed thee, thou art my servant,  
O Israel, <sup>s</sup> thou art not forgotten by me.

22 I <sup>t</sup> blot out, as a dark cloud, thy trans-  
gressions,

And, as the clouds, thy sins;

Return <sup>u</sup> unto me,

For <sup>v</sup> I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing aloud <sup>y</sup> ye heavens! For the LORD  
hath done *it*;

Shout, ye lower parts of the earth!  
Break forth into singing, ye mountains!  
Thou forest, and every tree therein!  
For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob,  
And glorified himself in Israel.

*The almighty Creator promises to accomplish  
(26) the deliverance of his people, and the  
restoration of the holy city and temple; and  
ultimately (ch. 45. 22) the conversion of all the  
nations to the God of Israel.*

24 **THUS** saith the LORD, thy Redeemer,  
And he who formed thee from the womb;

I am the LORD who doeth all;  
Who <sup>a</sup> stretcheth forth the heavens alone,  
Who spreadeth abroad the earth by my-  
self;

25 Who <sup>b</sup> frustrateth the tokens of liars,  
And maketh diviners mad;  
Who turneth the wise backward,  
And maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 Who <sup>c</sup> confirmeth the word of his ser-  
vant,  
And performeth the counsel of his mes-  
sengers;

Who saith to Jerusalem, <sup>d</sup> Thou shalt be  
inhabited,  
And to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be  
built,

And <sup>e</sup> I will raise up their ruins;

27 Who saith to the deep, Be dry,

And <sup>f</sup> I will dry up thy rivers;

28 Who saith to Cyrus, My shepherd!

And he shall perform all my pleasure;

Even saying to Jerusalem, <sup>g</sup> Thou shalt be  
built,

And to the temple, Thou shalt be founded.

**45.** Thus saith the LORD to his anointed,  
to Cyrus,

Whom I hold by his right hand;

To <sup>a</sup> subdue nations before him,

And I will <sup>b</sup> loose the loins of kings;

To <sup>c</sup> open before him the two-leaved gates,

And the gates shall not be shut.

2 I will go before thee,

And will make the crooked places straight;

I will break in pieces the gates of brass\*,

And cut in sunder the bars of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of  
darkness,

And hidden riches of secret places;

That thou mayest know

That I, the LORD, <sup>d</sup> who call *thee* by thy  
name, am the God of Israel.

4 For <sup>e</sup> Jacob my servant's sake,

And Israel mine elect,

I <sup>f</sup> have even called thee by thy name,

I have surnamed <sup>g</sup> thee, though thou hast  
not known me.

5 I am the LORD, and there is none else,

There is no God besides me;

I <sup>h</sup> girded thee, though thou hast not known  
me.

6 That <sup>i</sup> they may know,

From the rising of the sun and from the  
west,

That there is none beside me.

I am the LORD, and there is none else;

7 Forming <sup>j</sup> the light, and <sup>k</sup> creating dark-  
ness,

Making peace, and <sup>l</sup> creating evil;

I the LORD do all these *things*.

<sup>a</sup> Job 9. 8.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 47.  
12-14;  
Eze. 21.  
21-23.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Ki. 13.  
3-5;  
Zec. 1. 6.

<sup>d</sup> Eze. 36.  
33-36;  
Zec. 2. 4.

<sup>e</sup> Eze. 36.  
10.

<sup>f</sup> Jer. 50.  
38; 51. 32,  
36.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Chr.  
36. 22, 23.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 41. 2;  
Ezra 1.  
2; Dan.  
5. 28-30.

<sup>b</sup> Dan. 5.  
6.

<sup>c</sup> Nah. 2.  
6.

\* or,  
copper.

<sup>d</sup> Ex. 53.  
12, 17.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 41. 8.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 44.  
28.  
\* or,  
titled.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 18. 32,  
39.

<sup>h</sup> Mal. 1.  
11.

<sup>i</sup> Ge. 1. 3-  
5.

<sup>k</sup> Eze. 32.  
8.  
<sup>l</sup> Job 2. 10;  
Am. 3. 6.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 46. 7;  
1 Ki. 13.  
24.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 45.  
20.  
<sup>p</sup> 2 Cor. 4.  
4.  
\* or, be-  
smeared.

<sup>q</sup> Deu. 27.  
15.

<sup>r</sup> Ro. 1. 21;  
2 Thes. 2.  
11.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 49. 15,  
16.  
<sup>t</sup> ch. 43. 25.

<sup>u</sup> Hos. 14.  
1-4.  
<sup>v</sup> ch. 48.  
20; 1 Pet.  
1. 18, 19.  
<sup>y</sup> ch. 49. 13.

m Ps. 85. 11: Hos. 10. 12.	8 Drop <sup>m</sup> down, ye heavens, from above, And let the skies pour down righteousness; Let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, And let righteousness spring up together; I the LORD have created it.	18 For thus saith the LORD, <sup>c</sup> who created the heavens, God himself, who formed the earth and made it, He who established it; He created it not in vain, He <sup>f</sup> formed it to be inhabited; I am the LORD, and there is none else.	e ch. 42. 5.
	9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! A potsherd among the potsherd of the earth! Shall <sup>n</sup> the clay say to him who fashioneth it, What makest thou? Or thy work, He hath no hands! 10 Woe unto him who saith unto the father, What begetteth thou? Or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth!	19 I <sup>o</sup> have not spoken in secret, In a dark place of the earth; I have not said unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain; I <sup>h</sup> the LORD speak righteousness, Declaring things that are right.	f Ge. 1. 28. g ch. 48. 16; Deu. 30. 11-14: John 18. 20.
n ch. 29. 18: Jer. 18. 6; Ro. 9. 20, 21.	11 Thus saith the LORD, The Holy One of Israel, and his Maker: Ask ye me things to come, Concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands, charge ye me.	20 Assemble yourselves and come, draw near together, <sup>i</sup> Ye escaped of the nations! They have no knowledge who carry the wood of their graven image, And pray to a god that cannot save.	h ch. 63. 1; i. 119. 138.
o Jer. 27. 5.	12 I <sup>o</sup> made the earth, And created man upon it; I, <i>even</i> <sup>p</sup> my hands, have stretched out the heavens, And <sup>q</sup> all their host have I commanded.	21 Tell ye, and <sup>k</sup> bring <i>them</i> near, Yea let them take counsel together: Who hath declared this from ancient time, Hath told it long ago? Is it not I, the LORD? And there is no God else besides me; A <sup>l</sup> just God and a Saviour, There is none besides me.	j Zec. 14. 16. k ch. 41. 1.
p ch. 40. 12. 22.	13 I <sup>r</sup> have raised him up in righteous- ness, And I will direct all his ways. He shall <sup>s</sup> build my city, and he shall let go my captives, Not <sup>t</sup> for price or reward, Saith the LORD of hosts.	22 Look unto me, and be ye saved, All ye ends of the earth! For I am God, and there is none else.	l Ro. 3. 24 -25.
q Ge. 2. 1; Neh. 9. 6.	14 Thus saith the LORD: The <sup>u</sup> labour* of Egypt, and the merchan- dise of Ethiopia, And of <sup>v</sup> the Sabceans, men of stature, Shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine; They shall come after thee, In <sup>w</sup> chains they shall come over; And they shall bow down unto thee, They shall make supplication unto thee, <i>Saying</i> , <sup>x</sup> Surely God is in thee, And there is else no God.	23 I <sup>m</sup> have sworn by myself, The <sup>n</sup> word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, And shall not turn back; That unto me <sup>o</sup> every knee shall bow, Every <sup>p</sup> tongue shall swear.	m Ge. 22. 16: Heb. 6. 12. n ch. 55. 11.
r ch. 13. 17; 52. 2, 3.	15 Verily thou art a God who <sup>a</sup> hidest thyself; Thou God of Israel, the Saviour! 16 They <sup>b</sup> are ashamed and also confounded, all of them, They go to confusion together, The makers of idols.	24 Surely, shall one say, In the LORD have I <sup>q</sup> righteousness and strength; To <sup>r</sup> him shall <i>men</i> come, And <sup>s</sup> all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.	o Ro. 14. 11. p Deu. 6. 13.
u ch. 60. 5-16; Zeph. 3. 10. <sup>s</sup> or, wealth. x Job 1. 15; Ps. 72. 10, 11.	17 Israel <sup>c</sup> is saved by the LORD, With an everlasting salvation; Ye <sup>d</sup> shall not be ashamed nor confounded, world without end.	25 In <sup>t</sup> the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be righteous, and <sup>v</sup> shall glory.	q Jer. 23. 5, 6. r Ge. 40. 10. s ch. 41. 11; Ps. 2. 1- 5, 12. t Ac. 13. 20. u Jer. 9. 23. 24: 1 Cor. 1. 31.
z Zec. 8. 20 -22.		<i>The impotence of idols exemplified in the gods of Babylon—(3) Contrasted therewith, the Lord's power and foreknowledge, shown in protecting and delivering his people.</i>	
a ch. 8. 17; 57. 17.		46. BEL <sup>a</sup> boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, Their idols are upon the beasts and upon the cattle; Your loads are laid on, A burden to the weary <i>beast</i> ; 2 They stoop, they bow down together, They are not able to deliver the burden; But <sup>b</sup> themselves go into captivity.	a ch. 21. 9; Jc. 40. 2; 51. 44, 47.
b ch. 44. 11.		3 Hearken unto me, ye house of Jacob, And all the remnant of the house of Israel! Which <sup>c</sup> have been borne from the belly,	b Jer. 48. 7.
c Hos. 1. 7. d Joel 2. 24, 27.			c ch. 44. 1, 2; Deu. 1. 31.
<sup>e</sup> or, unto the ages of eternity.			

	Which have been carried from the womb. 4 Even to old age it is I, And to hoary hairs <sup>d</sup> will I carry you; I have made, and I will bear, And I will carry and will deliver.	Yea thy shame shall be seen; I will take vengeance, And will accept no man.	
d Ps. 48. 14; 71. 18.		4 Our <sup>d</sup> Redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his name, The Holy One of Israel.	d ch. 44. 6.
e ch. 40. 18.	5 To <sup>e</sup> whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, And compare me, that we may be like?	5 Sit thou <sup>e</sup> in silence, and get thee into darkness, Thou daughter of the Chaldeans! For thou shalt no more be called The <sup>f</sup> Mistress of kingdoms.	e Jer. 25. 10.
f ch. 40. 19; Hos. 8. 4.	6 They <sup>f</sup> lavish gold out of the bag, And weigh silver in the balance; They hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god. They fall down, yea they worship,	6 I was wroth with my people, I <sup>g</sup> polluted mine inheritance, And gave them into thy hand; Thou didst show them no mercy, Upon the aged hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.	f ch. 13. 19; Dan. 2. 37.
g Jer. 10. 5.	7 They <sup>g</sup> lift it upon the shoulder, they carry it, And set it in its place, and it standeth, From its place shall it not remove; Yea one shall cry unto it, but it answereth not, Nor saveth him out of his trouble.	7 And thou saidst, <sup>h</sup> I shall be Mistress for ever; So that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, Neither didst thou remember the end of it.	g ch. 43. 28; Lam. 2. 2; Eze. 24. 21.
	8 Remember this, and show yourselves men; Bring it again to mind, ye transgressors; 9 Remember <sup>h</sup> the former things of old. For I am God, and there is else no God, Yea there is none like me; 10 Declaring <sup>i</sup> the end from the beginning, And from ancient times things that are not done;	8 And now hear thou this, who art given to pleasure, Who dwellest carelessly; Who sayest in thy heart, I <sup>i</sup> am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit a widow, And I shall not know the loss of children. 9 But these two things shall come to thee <sup>k</sup> in a moment, in one day, The loss of children, and widowhood; They shall come upon thee in their com- pleteness; In <sup>l</sup> the multitude of thy sorceries, In the great abundance of thine enchant- ments.	h Rev. 18. 7.
h Deu. 32. 7; Ps. 78; 105; 106.	11 Calling the bird of prey <sup>j</sup> from the East, The man <sup>m</sup> of my counsel, from a far country. Yea, <sup>n</sup> I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass, I have purposed it, I will also do it.	10 And thou hast trusted in thy wicked- ness, Thou <sup>m</sup> hast said, None seeth me; Thy <sup>n</sup> wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; And thou hast said in thy heart, I am, and none else besides me. 11 But evil shall come upon thee, Thou shalt not know how to charm it away; And calamity shall fall upon thee, Thou shalt not be able to expiate it; And desolation shall come upon thee sud- denly, Of which thou shalt not be aware.	i Zeph. 2. 15.
i ch. 44. 7; 45. 21.	12 Harken unto me, ye stouthearted, That are far from righteousness. 13 I <sup>o</sup> bring near my righteousness, it shall not be far off,	12 Stand now, with thine enchantments, And with the multitude of thy sorceries, Wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth;	h Rev. 18. 8-10.
k Ps. 38. 11; Pro. 19. 21; Heb. 6. 17.	And my salvation <sup>p</sup> shall not tarry; And I will give salvation <sup>q</sup> in Zion, Unto Israel my glory.		i Nah. 3. 4; Rev. 18. 23.
l ch. 41. 2, 25.	<i>Babylon's downfall and degradation, (6) for her pride and cruelty, and (10) reliance upon human wisdom and superstitious arts, (12) which shall utterly fail to avert her doom.</i>		m ch. 29. 15.
m ch. 44. 28.	47. COME down and sit in the dust, Thou virgin, <sup>a</sup> daughter of Babylon! Sit on the ground, (there is no throne), Thou daughter of the Chaldeans! For thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.		n ch. 5. 21, 46. 1. 22.
n Num. 23. 19.	2 Take <sup>b</sup> the millstones and grind meal; Uncover thy veil, make bare the skirt, Uncover the leg, pass over the rivers.		
o ch. 51. 5.	3 Thy <sup>c</sup> nakedness shall be uncovered,		
p Hab. 2. 3.			
q ch. 62. 11.			
a Ps. 137. 8.			
b Ex. 11. 5; Mt. 24. 41.			
c Nah. 3. 5; Rev. 17. 16.			



* or, cause terror.	If so be thou shalt be able to profit, If so be thou shalt prevail *.	Lest thou shouldst say, Behold, I knew them.	
o Dan. 2. 10; 5. 11.	13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels.	<sup>8</sup> Yea thou heardest not, yea <sup>h</sup> thou knewest not, Yea long ago thine ear was not opened. For <sup>i</sup> I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, And thou wast called <sup>k</sup> a rebel from the womb.	<sup>h</sup> ch. 6. 9, 10. <sup>i</sup> Jer. 3. 7 11, 20; 110. 5. 7. <sup>k</sup> Deu. 9. 24; Ps. 58. 3.
p Nah. 1. 10.	Let now, <sup>o</sup> the astrologers, the star-gazers, Who, at the new moons, proclaim the things that shall come upon thee, Stand up, and save thee. <sup>11</sup> Behold, they are <sup>p</sup> as stubble, the fire burneth them; They deliver not themselves from the power of the flame; It is not coal for warming them, A fire, to sit before it.	<sup>9</sup> For <sup>l</sup> my name's sake <sup>m</sup> will I defer mine anger, And for my praise will I refrain for thee; That I cut thee not off. <sup>10</sup> Behold, <sup>n</sup> I have refined thee, but not as silver; I have proved thee in the furnace of affliction.	<sup>l</sup> Ps. 106. 8; Eze. 20. 9. <sup>m</sup> Ps. 78. 38; 103. 8-10. <sup>n</sup> Eze. 22. 16-22.
q Jer. 51. 6-9. Rev. 18. 15-17.	<sup>12</sup> Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, They that trafficked with thee, from thy youth, They <sup>q</sup> shall wander every one to his quarter, None shall save thee. <i>Concluding address respecting God's mercies to his chosen people, and their unfaithfulness, and (12) the proofs of his sole Deity in the creation of the world, and the prediction of future events—(20) Promise of deliverance from exile.</i>	<sup>11</sup> For mine own sake, for mine own sake, will I do it; For why <sup>o</sup> should my name be profaned? And <sup>p</sup> I will not give my glory to another.	<sup>o</sup> Eze. 20. 9, 39. <sup>p</sup> ch. 42. 8.
a Num. 24. 7; Ps. 68. 20.	48. HEAR ye this, house of Jacob! Who are called by the name of Israel, And are come forth from <sup>a</sup> the waters of Judah;	<sup>12</sup> Hearken unto me, thou Jacob! And Israel, my called! I am he, <sup>q</sup> I am the first, I also am the last.	<sup>q</sup> ch. 41. 4.
b Deu. 6. 13; Zeph. 1. 5.	Who <sup>b</sup> swear by the name of the LORD, And make mention of the God of Israel,	<sup>13</sup> My <sup>r</sup> hand also laid the foundation of the earth, And <sup>s</sup> my right hand spread abroad the heavens;	<sup>r</sup> Ps. 102. 25. <sup>s</sup> ch. 40. 12.
c Jer. 5. 2.	<sup>c</sup> Not in truth or in righteousness. <sup>2</sup> For they call themselves of the holy city, And <sup>d</sup> stay themselves upon the God of Israel;	I <sup>t</sup> call unto them, they stand up together.	<sup>t</sup> ch. 40. 26.
d Mic. 3. 11; Ro. 2. 17.	The LORD of hosts is his name.	<sup>14</sup> All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear! Who among them hath declared these things?	
e ch. 46. 9, 10.	<sup>3</sup> Long ago I <sup>e</sup> declared the former things, And from my mouth they went forth, and I caused them to be heard; I wrought suddenly, and they came to pass.	The LORD loveth him <sup>t</sup> , he <sup>u</sup> will do his pleasure on Babylon, And his arm shall be on the Chaldeans.	<sup>u</sup> i. e. Cyrus. <sup>u</sup> Jer. 50. 21-29.
f Ex. 32. 9; Deu. 31. 27.	<sup>4</sup> Because I knew that thou art obstinate; And <sup>f</sup> thy neck is an iron sinew, And thy brow brass*;	<sup>15</sup> I, even I, have spoken, yea <sup>v</sup> I have called him; I have brought him, and his way shall be prosperous.	<sup>v</sup> ch. 45. 1-4.
* or, copper.	<sup>5</sup> So I declared it to thee long ago, Before it came to pass I showed it thee; Lest thou shouldst say, Mine idol hath done them, And my graven image and my molten image hath commanded them.	<sup>16</sup> Come near unto me, hear ye this; From the beginning I <sup>v</sup> have not spoken in secret, From the time that it was, there am I; And now the Lord GOD hath sent me and his Spirit.	
g ch. 42. 9.	<sup>6</sup> Thou heardest; see it all; And will ye not confess it?	<sup>17</sup> Thus saith the LORD, Thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: I am the LORD thy God, who teacheth thee to profit,	<sup>g</sup> ch. 45. 19.
h i. e. which thou hast not known.	I <sup>h</sup> make thee hear new things from this time, Even hidden things, and thou didst not know them†:	Who <sup>i</sup> leadeth thee in the way thou shouldst go.	<sup>h</sup> Deu. 32. 9-12; Ps. 32. 8.
i i. e. And before to-day thou hast never heard them.	<sup>7</sup> They are created now, and not long ago, Even before the day, and thou heardest them not‡;	<sup>18</sup> Oh <sup>a</sup> that thou wouldst hearken to my commandments! Then <sup>b</sup> should thy peace be as a river, And thy righteousness as the waves of the sea;	<sup>a</sup> Deu. 8. 29; Ps. 81. 13-16; Lk. 19. 42. <sup>b</sup> ch. 66. 12; Ps. 119. 165.

e Ge. 22. 17; Hos. 1. 10. * Heb. bowels.	19 And thy <sup>e</sup> seed should be as the sand, And the offspring of thy bowels like its grains*; His name should not be cut off or destroyed from before me.	That <sup>m</sup> thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.	m ch. 62. 10; Ps. 96. 2, 3.
d ch. 52. 11; Jer. 51. 6, 45; Zec. 2. 6, 7.	20 Go <sup>d</sup> ye forth from Babylon, Flee ye from the Chaldeans; With a voice of singing declare ye, tell this; Make it go forth to the end of the earth: Say ye, The LORD <sup>e</sup> hath redeemed his ser- vant Jacob.	7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, To <sup>m</sup> the despised of man, To the abhorred of the nation, To the servant of rulers: Kings <sup>o</sup> shall see, and rise up, Princes shall see, and shall prostrate them- selves; Because of the LORD, who is faithful, The Holy One of Israel; And he hath chosen thee.	n ch. 53. 3; Mt. 26. 47; John 18. 46. o Ps. 72. 10, 11.
e Jer. 31. 10, 11.	21 And they thirsted not <i>when</i> he led them through the deserts; He <sup>f</sup> caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them, Yea he clave the rock, and the waters gushed out.	8 Thus saith the LORD: In <sup>p</sup> an acceptable time have I heard thee, And in a day of salvation have I helped thee; And I will preserve thee, and <sup>q</sup> give thee for a covenant of the people, To establish the land*, To cause to inherit the desolate heritages; <sup>9</sup> Saying <sup>r</sup> to the prisoners, Go forth! To <sup>s</sup> them that are in darkness, Show your- selves!	p Ps. 69. 13; 2 Cor. 6. 2. q ch. 42. 6.
f Ex. 17. 6.	22 There is <sup>o</sup> no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.	They <sup>t</sup> shall feed by the ways, And their pasture shall be on all bare hills. 10 They <sup>u</sup> shall not hunger nor thirst, Neither <sup>v</sup> shall the heat or sun smite them; For he who hath mercy on them <sup>w</sup> will lead them, Even by the springs of water will he guide them.	r ch. 42. 7; Zec. 9. 11, 12. s ch. 60. 1, 2. t Ere. 24. 13—15, 23, 29. u John 6. 35; Rev. 7. 16. v ch. 4. 6; Ps. 121. 6. w Ps. 23. 2.
g Job 15. 20—24.	<i>Jehovah's Servant—(1) The divinely appointed Saviour and Restorer of Israel and of all the nations—(9) Promises to the redeemed.</i> 49. LISTEN, ye isles, unto me! And hearken, ye peoples, from afar! The <sup>a</sup> LORD hath called me from the womb, From the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name. 2 And he hath made <sup>b</sup> my mouth like a sharp sword, In <sup>c</sup> the shadow of his hand hath he hidden me; And he hath made me <sup>d</sup> a polished shaft, In his quiver hath he hidden me. 3 And he said unto me, Thou art my <sup>e</sup> ser- vant, O Israel, In <sup>f</sup> whom I will be glorified. 4 And I said, <sup>g</sup> I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for emptiness and vanity; Yet <sup>h</sup> my judgment is with the LORD, And my <sup>i</sup> recompence with my God. 5 And now saith the LORD, Who formed me from the womb for his servant, To bring back Jacob to him, And that Israel should be gathered unto him; (And I <sup>k</sup> shall be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, And my God shall be my strength:) 6 And he saith, It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant, To raise up the tribes of Jacob, And to restore the preserved of Israel; I <sup>l</sup> will also give thee for a light to the nations,	<i>The prophecy continued—(14) Zion's despon- dency, (15) rebuked by the assurance of Je- hovah's unchanging love—(17) Promises of glorious enlargement and success, (25) com- bined with judgments on enemies.</i> 14 BUT <sup>a</sup> Zion said, The LORD hath for- saken me, And the Lord hath forgotten me. 15 Will a woman forget her sucking-child, That she should not have compassion on the son of her womb?	* or, the earth. r ch. 42. 7; Zec. 9. 11, 12. s ch. 60. 1, 2. t Ere. 24. 13—15, 23, 29. u John 6. 35; Rev. 7. 16. v ch. 4. 6; Ps. 121. 6. w Ps. 23. 2. x ch. 40. 3, 4. y Ps. 22. 27; Mic. 4. 2; Lk. 13. 29. z i. e. China. b ch. 44. 23. c ch. 12. 1; 66. 15.
a Jer. 1. 5; Lk. 1. 31 —35; 2. 21.			
b ch. 11. 4; Rev. 1. 16.			
c ch. 51. 16.			
d Ps. 45. 5.			
e ch. 42. 1.			
f ch. 44. 23; John 13. 31, 32; 17. 1—5.			
g Ro. 10. 21.			
h ch. 53. 10, 12.			
i ch. 62. 11; Heb. 12. 2.			
k Ps. 110. 1 —3; Mt. 3. 17.			
l ch. 42. 6; Lk. 2. 32; Ac. 13. 47; 26. 17, 18.			

*b* Lam. 4.  
3, 10.  
*c* ch. 44.  
21; Jer.  
31, 30.  
*d* see S.  
Song 8, 6.

Yea, <sup>b</sup> they may forget,  
Yet <sup>c</sup> will I not forget thee.  
16 Behold, I have <sup>d</sup> graven thee upon the  
palms of *my* hands;  
Thy walls are continually before me.

*e* ch. 60, 4.  
11.

17 Thy children make haste;  
Thy destroyers and they that made thee  
waste go forth from thee.  
18 Lift <sup>e</sup> up thine eyes round about and be-  
hold;

All these gather themselves together, they  
come to thee.  
As I live, saith the LORD,  
Thou shalt surely clothe thee with them  
all, as with an ornament,  
And bind them on as a bride doth.

*f* Zec. 2, 4;  
10, 10.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places,  
And the land of thy destruction,  
Shall even now *f* be too narrow for the in-  
habitants;

*g* Jer. 30.  
16.

And <sup>g</sup> they that swallowed thee up shall be  
far away.

20 The children of whom thou wast be-  
reaved,  
Shall again say in thine ears,

*h* ch. 54, 1.  
2.

The <sup>h</sup> place is too narrow for me,  
Make room for me that I may dwell.

21 And thou shalt say in thy heart,  
Who hath begotten me these?

Seeing I was bereaved, and desolate,  
A captive\*, and banished;  
And who hath brought up these?

*\* or. An  
exile.*

Behold, I was left alone;  
These, where were they?

*i* ch. 60, 3  
—11; 65.  
18—20;  
Pa. 86, 9.

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD:  
Behold, <sup>i</sup> I will lift up my hand to the  
nations,

And set up my standard to the peoples;  
And they shall bring thy sons in *their*  
bosom,

And thy daughters shall be carried upon  
*their* shoulders;

*k* ch. 60.  
16; Pa.  
72, 11.

23 And <sup>k</sup> kings shall be thy <sup>i</sup> nursing-fathers,  
And thy princesses, thy nursing-mothers.

*l* Num. 11.  
12.

They <sup>l</sup> shall bow down to thee with *their*  
face toward the earth,

*m* ch. 45.  
14.

And <sup>m</sup> shall lick up the dust of thy feet.

*n* Ps. 72, 9.

And thou shalt know that I am the LORD;  
For <sup>n</sup> they that wait on me shall not be  
ashamed.

*o* Ps. 69, 6;  
Joel 2, 28;  
27; Ro.  
10, 11.

24 Shall the prey be taken from the  
mighty,

Or the lawful captive be delivered?

25 For thus saith the LORD:

*p* ch. 52, 2  
—12; Jer.  
50, 17, 19,  
33, 34.

Even <sup>p</sup> the captive of the mighty shall be  
taken,  
And the prey of the terrible shall be de-  
livered.

For <sup>q</sup> I will contend with him that contend-  
eth with thee,

And I will save thy children.

26 And I <sup>r</sup> will feed them that oppress thee  
with their own flesh,

And they shall be drunken with their own  
<sup>s</sup> blood, as with new wine.

*s* Rev. 18.  
6.

And all flesh shall know that I, the LORD,  
am thy Saviour,

And thy Redeemer, the mighty One of  
Jacob.

*Israel's self-rejection—(2) The Lord's power to  
effect their deliverance—(4) Jehovah's Servant,  
his obedience, patient endurance of reproach  
and opposition, and (8) certain triumph—(10)  
Encouragement to the faithful, and warning to  
the faithless.*

50. THUS saith the LORD:

Where then is <sup>a</sup> the bill of your mother's  
divorce, whom I put away?

Or which of my <sup>b</sup> creditors is it to whom  
I sold you?

Behold, for your iniquities ye sold your-  
selves,

And for your transgressions is your mother  
put away.

2 Wherefore, do I come, and there is no  
man?

I <sup>c</sup> call, and there is none to answer?

Is <sup>d</sup> my hand shortened at all, that it can-  
not redeem?

Or have I <sup>e</sup> no power to deliver?

Behold, <sup>e</sup> by my rebuke I dry up a sea,  
I make rivers a wilderness;

Their fish stinketh, because there is no  
water,

And dieth by thirst.

3 I <sup>f</sup> clothe the heavens with blackness,  
And I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD <sup>g</sup> hath given me the  
tongue of scholars\*,

That I should know how to speak a word  
in season to the <sup>h</sup> weary:

He wakeneth morning by morning, he  
wakeneth mine ear,

To hear as the scholars†.

5 The Lord GOD <sup>i</sup> hath opened mine ear,  
And I was <sup>k</sup> not rebellious;

Neither turned away back.

6 I <sup>l</sup> gave my back to smiters,  
And <sup>m</sup> my cheeks to pluckers;

My face I <sup>n</sup> hid not from reproaches and  
spitting.

7 For the Lord GOD helpeth me;  
Therefore shall I not be confounded;  
Therefore <sup>o</sup> have I set my face like a flint,  
And I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 He <sup>p</sup> is near who justifieth me;  
Who will contend with me?

*q* ch. 41, 11,  
12.

*r* ch. 9, 20.

*s* Rev. 18.  
6.

*a* Gen. 24.  
1; Jer. 3.  
8.

*b* 2 Ki. 4, 1;  
Mt. 18.  
25.

*c* ch. 65, 12;  
Jer. 7, 13.  
*d* ch. 59, 1;  
Num. 11.  
23.

*e* Ps. 106.  
9; Nah.  
1, 4.

*f* Ex. 10.  
21; Rev.  
6, 12.

*g* Ex. 4, 12.  
*\* or.*  
disciples.

*† or.* to  
succour by  
a word.

*h* Mt. 11.  
28.

*i* or.  
disciples.

*j* Ps. 40, 6  
—8.

*k* Mt. 26.  
39; John  
14, 31;  
Heb. 5, 8.

*l* Mic. 5, 1;  
Mt. 26, 67;  
27, 26.

*m* Lam. 3.  
30.

*n* Mt. 27.  
30.

*o* Eze. 3, 8,  
9.

*p* Ro. 8, 33,  
34.

	<p>Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near to me. <sup>9</sup> Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; Who shall condemn me? Lo, they all shall wax old as a garment. The <sup>2</sup> moth shall eat them up.</p> <p><sup>10</sup> Who among you feareth the LORD, Obeyeth the voice of his servant? Let him that walketh in darkness, and hath no light, Trust <sup>7</sup> in the name of the LORD, And stay himself upon his God.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, That gird you about with flames*! Walk in the light of your fire, And in the flames* ye have lighted; This shall ye have from my hand; Ye shall lie down in sorrow.</p> <p><i>The prophecy continued—(1) A three-fold address to the true seekers after God, assuring them of the fulfilment of his promises.</i></p> <p><b>51. HEARKEN</b> to me, ye <sup>a</sup> that follow after righteousness, Ye that seek the LORD! Look unto the rock whence ye were hewn, And to the hole of the pit whence ye were dugged.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Look unto <sup>b</sup> Abraham, your father, And unto Sarah, that bare you; For <sup>c</sup> I called him when one alone, And I <sup>d</sup> blessed him, and increased him. <sup>3</sup> For the LORD <sup>e</sup> will comfort Zion, He will comfort all her waste places; And he will make <sup>f</sup> her wilderness like Eden, And her desert like <sup>g</sup> the garden of the LORD. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, Thanksgiving and the voice of melody.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> Harken unto me, my people, And give ear unto me, my nation! For <sup>h</sup> a law shall go forth from me, And I will make my judgment to rest <sup>i</sup> for the light of peoples.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> My <sup>k</sup> righteousness is near, My salvation goeth forth, And mine arms shall judge peoples; The <sup>l</sup> isles shall wait upon me, And in mine arm shall they trust. <sup>6</sup> Lift up your eyes to the heavens, And look upon the earth beneath; For <sup>m</sup> the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, And the earth shall wax old like a garment, And they that dwell therein shall die in like manner†;</p>	<p>But <sup>n</sup> my salvation shall be for ever, And my righteousness shall not be abolished.</p> <p><sup>7</sup> Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, The people <sup>o</sup> in whose heart is my law! Fear <sup>p</sup> ye not the reproach of men, Neither be ye afraid of their revilings; <sup>8</sup> For <sup>q</sup> the moth shall eat them up like a garment, And the worm shall eat them like wool; But my righteousness shall be for ever, And my salvation to all generations.</p> <p><i>Another three-fold call—(9) The Divine power which formerly crushed Egypt and freed Israel is invoked for a new salvation; and (11) Zion is assured of protection, deliverance, and victory over God's enemies and hers.</i></p> <p><sup>9</sup> AWAKE, <sup>a</sup> awake! <sup>b</sup> Put on strength, thou arm of the LORD! Awake, as in the ancient days, the generations of eternity! Art thou not it that <sup>c</sup> cut Rahab*, and wounded <sup>d</sup> the dragon†? <sup>10</sup> Art thou not it which <sup>e</sup> dried the sea, The waters of the great deep; That made the depths of the sea A way for the ransomed to pass over?</p> <p><sup>11</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the redeemed of the LORD shall return, And shall come with glad shouting unto Zion; And everlasting joy shall be upon their heads; They shall obtain gladness and joy, Sorrow and sighing shall flee away.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> I, even I, am he <sup>g</sup> that comforteth you. Who art thou that <sup>h</sup> thou fearest a man that shall die, And the son of man who shall be made <sup>i</sup> as grass; <sup>13</sup> And forgettest the LORD, thy Maker, Who <sup>k</sup> stretched forth the heavens, And laid the foundations of the earth; That thou fearest continually all the day, Because of the fury of the oppressor, When he prepareth to destroy; But <sup>l</sup> where is the fury of the oppressor? <sup>14</sup> The <sup>m</sup> captive hasteneth to be loosed; And he shall not die in the pit, Nor shall his bread fail. <sup>15</sup> And I am the LORD thy God, Who <sup>n</sup> rebuketh the sea, when its waves roar: The LORD of hosts is his name. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>o</sup> I will put my words in thy mouth, And <sup>p</sup> I will cover thee in the shadow of my hand;</p>	<p>n ch.45.17.</p> <p>o Ps.37.31.</p> <p>p Eze.2.6; Ac.5.41; 1 Pet. 4.14.</p> <p>q ch.50.9; Hos.5.12.</p> <p>a Ps. 44. 23.</p> <p>b Rev. 11. 17.</p> <p>c Ps.89.10. * i. e. Egypt.</p> <p>d ch.27.1; Ps.74.13.</p> <p>† or, the crocodile.</p> <p>e Ex. 14. 21.</p> <p>f Rev.5.9.</p> <p>g ch. 66. 13; 2 Cor. 1.3.</p> <p>h Ps. 118. 6.</p> <p>i Ps. 103. 15, 16; 1 Pet. 1.24.</p> <p>k ch. 40. 22; Ps. 104.2.</p> <p>l ch.14.16, 17; Job 20.5-9.</p> <p>m Zec. 9. 11.</p> <p>n Ne.9.11; Jcr.31.35.</p> <p>o Deu. 18. 18; John 3.34.</p> <p>p ch.49.2.</p>
--	---	--	--

q ch. 51. 6  
—8.r 1 Sam.  
30. 6; Ps.  
23. 4.\* i. e.  
probably  
fire-  
brands.a Ro. 9. 30  
—32.b Ge. 17. 15,  
16; Heb.  
11. 11, 12.c Ge. 12. 1  
—3.d Ge. 24. 1,  
35.e ch. 66. 10  
—14; Jer.  
31. 12—  
14.f ch. 41. 18,  
19.g Ge. 2. 8,  
9; 13. 10.h ch. 2. 3;  
42. 1—4.

i ch. 42. 6.

k ch. 46.  
13; 56. 1.

l ch. 42. 4.

m Ps. 102.  
26.† or, like  
a gnat.



g ch. 65. 17; 2 Pet. 3. 13. r Jer. 31. 33; Zec. 13. 9. * or, Euse these, rouse thee 1 s Ps. 75, 8; Jer. 25. 15-18. t Lam. 2. 9.	To <sup>q</sup> plant the heavens, And to lay the foundations of the earth, And to say unto Zion, <sup>r</sup> Thou art my people.	And the Assyrian hath oppressed them without cause.
	17 Awake, awake*! Stand up, thou Jerusalem! Which <sup>s</sup> hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; The goblet-cup of trembling hast thou drunk, thou hast drained.	5 And now what have I here, saith the LORD? My people is taken away for nought. Their rulers make them to howl, saith the LORD; And <sup>t</sup> my name is scorned continually, all the day.
	18 There is <sup>u</sup> none to guide her, among all the sons she hath brought forth, None that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.	6 Therefore <sup>v</sup> my people shall know my name; Therefore <i>they shall know</i> in that day, That I am he that saith, Behold it is I.
	19 These two <i>things</i> are come unto thee, (Who will mourn for thee?) Desolation and destruction, And the famine and the sword; How <sup>w</sup> shall I comfort thee?	<i>The prophecy continued—(7) Joy and praise for the salvation of God—(11) Exhortations to the redeemed.</i>
u Am. 7. 2. x Lam. 2. 11, 12.	20 Thy <sup>x</sup> sons have fainted away; They lie at the head of all the streets, Like an antelope in a net; They are full of the fury of the LORD, The rebuke of thy God.	7 HOW <sup>a</sup> beautiful upon the mountains Are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, That publisheth peace, That bringeth good tidings of good, That publisheth salvation, That saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!
	21 Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, And drunken, <sup>y</sup> but not with wine! 22 Thus saith thy Lord, the Eternal, And thy God, <sup>z</sup> who pleadeth the cause of his people: Behold, I take out of thy hand the cup of trembling, The goblet-cup of my fury; Thou shalt no more drink it again; 23 But <sup>a</sup> I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee, Who have said to thy soul, <sup>b</sup> Bow down, that we may go over; And thou hast set thy body as the ground, And as the street, to them that passed over.	8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, With the voice together shall they sing aloud. For <sup>b</sup> they shall see eye to eye, When the LORD shall bring again Zion.
y ch. 29. 9; Lam. 3. 15. z 1 Sam. 21. 15; Jer. 50. 31.	24 Awake, awake! Put on thy strength, thou Zion!	9 Break forth into joy, sing aloud to- gether, Ye waste places of Jerusalem! For the LORD comforteth his people, He redeemeth Jerusalem.
a Jer. 25. 17, 29-29. b Ps. 66. 12.	Put <sup>c</sup> on thy beautiful garments, thou Jeru- salem, the holy city! For <sup>d</sup> henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.	10 The LORD <sup>c</sup> maketh bare his holy arm, In the eyes of all the nations. And <sup>d</sup> all the ends of the earth shall see The salvation of our God.
c ch. 61. 3. 10; Rev. 19. 7, 8. d ch. 55. 8; Rev. 21. 27.	2 Shake thyself from the dust, arise; Sit down, thou Jerusalem! Loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, Thou captive daughter of Zion!	11 Depart ye, <sup>e</sup> depart ye, go ye out from thence, Touch ye no unclean <i>thing</i> ; Go ye out of the midst of her, Be <sup>f</sup> ye clean, ye that bear the vessels of the LORD.
	3 For thus saith the LORD: Ye <sup>e</sup> have sold yourselves for nought, And ye shall be redeemed without money.	12 For ye shall not <sup>g</sup> go out with haste, Nor go by flight; For <sup>h</sup> the LORD will go before you, And <sup>i</sup> the God of Israel will be your rear- guard.
e ch. 45. 13; 59. 1; Jer. 15. 13.	4 For thus saith the Lord God: My people went down at the first to Egypt, to sojourn there;	<i>Jehovah's Servant—(13) His mighty achieve- ments, surpassing all human expectation; (ch. 53. 1) his rejection by men, (4) patient endurance, and (5) sin-atoning sufferings; (10) his triumph, reward and glory.</i>
	5 BEHOLD, my Servant shall <sup>a</sup> pros- per*; He <sup>b</sup> shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.	13 As many were astonished at thee,

f Eze. 36.  
29-33;  
Ro. 2. 24.  
g Eze. 39.  
27-29.

a Nah. 1.  
15; Ro.  
10.

b Zeph. 3.  
9; Ac. 4.  
32.

c Ps. 98. 1  
-3; Rev.  
15. 4.

d Ps. 22. 27;  
Lk. 3. 6.

e Jer. 51.  
6, 45; 2  
Cor. 6. 17;  
Rev. 18. 4.

f Le. 10. 3;  
12. 2-9.

g see Ex.  
12. 11, 33,  
39; Eze.  
1. 3-11.  
h Deu. 20.  
4.  
i ch. 58. 8, 1  
Ex. 14. 19,  
20.

a Jer. 23. 5.

\* or, act  
wisely.  
b Ps. 110. 1,  
2; Eph.  
1. 21-23.

(His visage was so marred, more than any man,  
And his form more than the sons of men).

\* or, surprise.  
c ch. 49. 23.  
d Ro. 15. 21.  
e John 12. 38; Ro. 10. 16.  
f ch. 51. 9;  
1 Cor. 1. 13—25.  
† or, a shoot.  
‡ or, a sprout.  
g ch. 49. 7;  
Ps. 69. 9—12, 19, 20;  
Mt. 26. 67.  
h Mt. 26. 37, 38;  
Heb. 5. 7.  
i or, sickness.  
j John 1. 10, 11.  
k Mt. 8. 17.  
15 So shall he sprinkle\* many nations,  
The <sup>c</sup> kings shall shut their mouths at him;  
For <sup>d</sup> what had not been told them shall they see,  
And what they had not heard shall they consider.

53. Who <sup>e</sup> hath believed our report?  
And to whom is <sup>f</sup> the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant†,  
And as a root; out of dry ground.  
He hath no form nor comeliness,  
And when we see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

3 He <sup>g</sup> is despised and rejected of men,  
A man of sorrows, and <sup>h</sup> acquainted with grief‖;  
And like one causing men to hide their

faces from him,  
He <sup>i</sup> is despised, and <sup>j</sup> we esteem him not.

4 Surely <sup>k</sup> he bare our sicknesses,  
And he carried our sorrows;  
Yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God and afflicted.

5 But he was <sup>l</sup> wounded for our transgressions,  
Bruised for our iniquities;  
The chastisement of our peace was upon him,

And <sup>m</sup> by his stripes we are healed.

6 All <sup>n</sup> we like sheep have gone astray,  
We <sup>o</sup> have turned every one to his own way;

And <sup>p</sup> the LORD laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed and he was afflicted,  
Yet <sup>q</sup> he opened not his mouth;  
He <sup>r</sup> is brought as a lamb to the slaughter,  
And as a sheep before her shearers is dumb,  
So he openeth not his mouth.

8 He is taken off by oppression and by judgment,  
And who considereth his generation?

For <sup>s</sup> he was cut off out of the land of the living,  
Because of the transgression of my people was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave\* with the wicked,  
And <sup>t</sup> with the rich in his death‡;  
Because <sup>u</sup> he had done no violence,  
Neither was deceit in his mouth.

\* or, That.  
† or, his grave was appointed.  
‡ or, with the rich his tomb.  
§ or, Although.

10 And the LORD was pleased to bruise him,  
He <sup>v</sup> put him to grief;

When thou shalt make his soul <sup>w</sup> an offering for sin,  
He shall see a seed, he <sup>x</sup> shall prolong his days,

And <sup>y</sup> the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, he shall be satisfied;  
By his knowledge shall my righteous Servant justify many;  
For <sup>z</sup> he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I give him a portion among the great,

And <sup>a</sup> he shall divide the spoil with the strong;

Because he <sup>b</sup> poured out his soul unto death,

And he was <sup>c</sup> numbered with the transgressors;

And he bare the sin of many,  
And <sup>d</sup> he made intercession for the transgressors.

*The vast enlargement, blessedness, and glory of the church.*

54. SING aloud, <sup>a</sup> thou barren, who didst not bear!

Break forth into singing and cry aloud,  
thou that didst not travail with child!

For <sup>b</sup> more are the children of the desolate

Than the children of the married, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge <sup>c</sup> the place of thy tent,  
And let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations;

Spare not, lengthen thy cords,  
And strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left;

And <sup>d</sup> thy seed shall take possession of nations,  
And <sup>e</sup> shall people desolate cities.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed,  
Neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame;  
And thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth,

And shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For <sup>f</sup> thy Maker is thy husband,  
The LORD of hosts is his name;

And thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel,

The <sup>g</sup> God of the whole earth is he called.

t Zec. 13. 7; John 18. 11.

u 2 Cor. 5. 21; 1 Pet. 2. 24.

x Ro. 6. 9; Rev. 1. 18.

y John 6. 37—40.

z Heb. 9. 28.

a Col. 2. 15.

b Mt. 27. 50.

c Mk. 15. 27, 28.

d Lk. 23. 34; Heb. 7. 25; 1 John 2. 1.

a Gal. 4. 27.

b 1 Sam. 2. 5; Ps. 113. 9.

c ch. 49. 19, 20.

d ch. 60. 10—13.

e Eze. 26. 35, 36.

f Jer. 3. 14; Hos. 2. 19, 20.

g Zec. 14. 9; Ro. 8. 29, 30.

a ch. 62. 4.	<sup>6</sup> For the LORD hath called thee as <sup>a</sup> a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, And <sup>a</sup> a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, Saith thy God.	This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD ; And <sup>a</sup> their righteousness is from me, Saith the LORD.	<sup>a</sup> ch. 45. 24, 25.
f ch. 11. 11.	<sup>7</sup> For a small moment have I forsaken thee, But with great mercies <sup>i</sup> will I gather thee.	<i>Invitations to the whole world to partake of the great salvation—(8) The infinite freeness and largeness of God's mercy—(10) The renewing and transforming power of his word.</i>	
k Ps. 103. 17. 18 ; Jer. 31. 3.	<sup>8</sup> In an outbursting of wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, But <sup>k</sup> with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee ; Saith the LORD, thy Redeemer.	<b>55.</b> HO <sup>a</sup> , every one that thirsteth ! Come ye to the waters ; And he that hath no money ! Come ye, buy and eat ; Yea come, buy wine and milk, Without <sup>b</sup> money and without price.	<sup>a</sup> John 4. 10-14 ; 7. 37, 38 ; Rev. 21. 6 ; 22. 17.
l Ge. 8. 21 ; 9. 11.	<sup>9</sup> For this is as the waters of Noah unto me ; For <sup>l</sup> as I swear that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, So I swear that I will not be wroth against thee nor rebuke thee.	<sup>2</sup> Wherefore do ye <sup>c</sup> spend * money for <i>what</i> is not bread, And your labour for <i>what</i> satisfieth not ? Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye good, And let your soul delight itself in fatness.	<sup>b</sup> ch. 52. 3. <sup>c</sup> Hag. 1. 6. * Heb. weigh.
m Ps. 89. 34, 34.	<sup>10</sup> For the mountains shall depart, And the hills be removed ; But <sup>m</sup> my kindness shall not depart from thee,	<sup>3</sup> Incline your ear, and come unto me, Hear, <sup>d</sup> and your soul shall live ; And <sup>e</sup> I will make an everlasting covenant with you,	<sup>d</sup> John 5. 24, 25. <sup>e</sup> Jer. 32. 40.
n Mal. 2. 5.	Nor shall <sup>n</sup> the covenant of my peace be removed, Saith the LORD, who hath mercy on thee.	The <sup>f</sup> sure mercies of David.	<sup>f</sup> 2 Sam. 7. 8-16 ; Jer. 33. 20, 21 ; Ac. 13. 34.
o ch. 51. 17 -19 ; Lam. 1. 1, 2. 16.	<sup>11</sup> O thou <sup>o</sup> afflicted, tossed with tempest, not comforted ! Behold, I will lay thy <sup>p</sup> stones with fair colours*,	<sup>4</sup> Behold, I give him <sup>q</sup> a witness to the peoples,	<sup>g</sup> John 18. 1. 5. <sup>h</sup> Mic. 5. 2. <sup>i</sup> Eph. 2. 11-13.
p Rev. 21. 19-21.	And lay thy foundations with sapphires.	<sup>5</sup> Behold, <sup>i</sup> thou shalt call a nation thou knowest not, And <sup>k</sup> a nation that knew not thee shall run unto thee,	<sup>k</sup> Zec. 2. 11 ; 8. 20 -23.
* or, with pigment.	<sup>12</sup> And I will make thy battlements of rubies, And thy gates of carbuncle-stones ; And all thy borders of precious stones.	Because of the LORD thy God ; And unto the Holy One of Israel, For <sup>l</sup> he glorifieth thee.	<sup>l</sup> ch. 60. 9.
q Jer. 31. 34 ; John 6. 45.	<sup>13</sup> And all thy children shall be <sup>q</sup> taught of the LORD,	<sup>6</sup> Seek <sup>m</sup> ye the LORD while he is to be found,	<sup>m</sup> Jer. 29. 12-14 ; 1. k. 19. 42.
r Ps. 119. 165.	And <sup>r</sup> great shall be the peace of thy children.	Call ye upon him <sup>n</sup> while he is near, <sup>7</sup> Let <sup>o</sup> the wicked forsake his way.	<sup>n</sup> Ps. 145. 18. <sup>o</sup> 2 Chr. 7. 14 ; Pro. 28. 13.
s ch. 1. 28, 27.	<sup>14</sup> By <sup>s</sup> righteousness shalt thou be established ; Thou shalt be far from oppression, for <sup>t</sup> thou shalt not fear,	And the unrighteous man his thoughts ; And let him return unto the LORD, and <sup>p</sup> he will have mercy upon him,	<sup>p</sup> Jer. 3. 12. <sup>q</sup> Ro. 5. 16.
t Jer. 30. 10 ; Zeph. 3. 13-16.	And from terror, for it shall not come near thee.	And to our God, for <sup>q</sup> he will abundantly pardon <sup>t</sup> .	<sup>r</sup> or, he will multiply to pardon. <sup>s</sup> 2 Sam. 7. 19.
u Eze. 38. 8-23.	<sup>15</sup> Behold, <sup>u</sup> they <sup>t</sup> will surely gather together, <i>but</i> not by me ; Whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake <sup>t</sup> .	<sup>8</sup> For <sup>r</sup> my thoughts are not your thoughts, Neither are your ways my ways, Saith the LORD ;	<sup>t</sup> or, he will multiply to pardon. <sup>s</sup> 2 Sam. 7. 19.
+ i. e. thine enemies.	<sup>16</sup> Behold, it is <sup>u</sup> who create the smith, who bloweth the coals in the fire, And who bringeth forth an instrument for his work ;	<sup>9</sup> For <sup>a</sup> as the heavens are higher than the earth,	<sup>a</sup> Ps. 103. 11, 12 ; Ro. 11. 33.
* or, shall desert to thee.	And it is <sup>u</sup> who create the waster to destroy.	So are my ways higher than your ways, And my thoughts than your thoughts.	
x Ps. 46 ; Ro. 8. 31 -39.	<sup>17</sup> No <sup>x</sup> weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper,	<sup>10</sup> For as the rain and the snow come down from heaven,	
y Zec. 3. 1, 2 ; Rev. 12. 10.	And <sup>y</sup> every tongue that riseth against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn :	And return not thither, But water the earth, And make it bring forth and bud ; That it may give seed to the sower,	

And bread to the eater ;

<sup>11</sup> So shall my word be that goeth forth  
out of my mouth,  
It shall not return unto me void ;  
But it shall accomplish that which I please,  
And it shall prosper in that for which I  
sent it.

<sup>12</sup> For <sup>e</sup> ye shall go out with joy,  
And be led forth with peace :  
The mountains and the hills <sup>u</sup> shall break  
forth before you into singing,  
And <sup>z</sup> all the trees of the field shall clap  
their hands.

<sup>13</sup> Instead <sup>v</sup> of the thorn-bush shall come  
up the cypress,  
And instead of the nettle shall come up  
the myrtle.

And it shall be to the LORD <sup>e</sup> for a name,  
For an everlasting sign that shall not be  
cut off.

*Fidelity to God's covenant enforced by the near-  
ness of his salvation ; (3) from which no true  
seekers after Him shall be excluded by any  
outward distinction.*

**56. THUS** saith the LORD :

Keep ye judgment and do justice ;  
For <sup>a</sup> my salvation is near to come,  
And my righteousness to be revealed.  
<sup>2</sup> Blessed <sup>\*</sup> is the man that doeth this,  
And the son of man that holdeth it fast ;  
That <sup>b</sup> keepeth the Sabbath from polluting  
it,  
And keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

<sup>3</sup> And let <sup>e</sup> not the son of the stranger†, who  
joineth himself to the LORD,  
speak saying,  
The LORD hath utterly separated me from  
his people ;  
Nor let the eunuch say,  
Behold, I am a dry tree.

<sup>4</sup> For thus saith the LORD :  
Unto the eunuchs that keep my Sabbaths,  
And choose what I please,  
And take hold of my covenant,  
<sup>5</sup> Even unto them will I give in <sup>a</sup> my house  
and within my walls  
A place and a name,  
Better than sons and than daughters ;  
I will give them an everlasting name,  
That shall not be cut off.

<sup>6</sup> Also the sons of the stranger†, who join  
themselves to the LORD, to serve him,  
And to love the name of the LORD,  
To be his servants ;  
Every one that keepeth the Sabbath from  
polluting it,  
And taketh hold of my covenant ;

<sup>7</sup> Even them will I bring <sup>e</sup> to my holy  
mountain,  
And make them joyful in my house of  
prayer\* ;  
Their <sup>f</sup> burnt-offerings and their sacrifices  
shall be accepted upon mine altar ;  
For <sup>g</sup> my house shall be called  
The house of prayer for all the peoples.

<sup>8</sup> The LORD God, <sup>h</sup> who gathereth the  
outcasts of Israel, saith :  
Yet others <sup>i</sup> will I gather to him,  
In addition to his gathered ones.

*Israel's deep corruption—(9) Rebukes of the  
sensuality and idolatry of the prophets and  
leaders and the mass of the people—(ch. 57. 13)  
Promises to a faithful remnant.*

<sup>9</sup> ALL <sup>a</sup> ye beasts of the field, come to  
devour,  
All ye beasts in the forest !

<sup>10</sup> His watchmen are <sup>b</sup> blind, they are all  
ignorant,  
They are all dumb dogs, they cannot  
bark ;  
Dreaming, lying down, loving to slum-  
ber.

<sup>11</sup> Yea the <sup>c</sup> dogs are greedy, they can never  
have enough ;  
And these are shepherds that know not to  
discern ;

They <sup>d</sup> all turn to their own way,  
Every one for his gain, from his quarter.  
<sup>12</sup> Come ye, say they, <sup>e</sup> I will fetch wine,  
And let us fill ourselves with strong drink ;  
And <sup>f</sup> to-morrow shall be as this day,  
Exceedingly great abundance.

**57. The righteous** perisheth, and no man  
layeth it to heart,  
And <sup>g</sup> merciful men are taken away,  
While no one considereth, that <sup>h</sup> the right-  
eous is taken away before the evil.  
<sup>2</sup> He shall enter into peace,  
They shall rest <sup>i</sup> in their beds ;  
Each one who walketh in his uprightness.

<sup>3</sup> But draw ye near hither, ye sons of the  
sorceress,  
The seed <sup>k</sup> of the adulterer and the harlot.  
<sup>4</sup> Against whom do ye sport yourselves ?  
Against whom <sup>l</sup> make ye a wide mouth,  
and draw ye out the tongue ?  
Are ye not children of transgression,  
A seed of falsehood ;  
<sup>5</sup> Enflaming themselves with idols,  
Under <sup>m</sup> every green tree ;  
Slaying the <sup>n</sup> children in the valleys,  
Under the clefts of the rocks ?  
<sup>6</sup> Among the smooth stones of the valley is  
thy portion,  
They, they are thy <sup>o</sup> lot ;

e ch. 2. 2.  
3 ; Heb.  
12. 22.

\* Heb.  
in the  
house  
of my  
prayer.  
f Ro. 12. 1 ;  
1 Pet. 2.  
5.  
g Lk. 19.  
46.  
h ch. 11. 11.  
12 ; Ps.  
147. 2.  
i John 10.  
16 ; Eph.  
2. 14—16.

a Jer. 12. 9 ;  
Rev. 18.  
17, 18.

b Mt. 15.  
14 ; 23. 16.

c Eze. 34.  
2, 3 ; Mic.  
3. 11 ;  
Mal. 1. 10.

d 2 Pet. 2.  
15.

+ or,  
without  
excep-  
tion.

e ch. 28. 7.  
f Ps. 10. 6 ;  
Lk. 12. 19,  
20.

g Ps. 12. 1 ;  
Mic. 7. 2.  
h see 2 Ki.  
22. 20.

i 2 Chr. 16.  
14 ; Rev.  
14. 13.

k Mt. 16. 4 ;  
Jam. 4. 4.

l Ps. 35. 21.

m 2 Ki. 16.  
4 ; Jer. 2.  
20.

n Le. 18.  
21 ; 2 Ki.  
16. 3 ;  
Eze. 16.  
20.

o Jer. 10.  
16 ; 13. 23.

e ch. 35. 10 ;  
Jer. 31. 12  
—14.

u ch. 44.  
23.

z 1 Chr.  
16. 35.

y ch. 41. 19.

a Jer. 33. 9.

a ch. 46.  
38 ; Mt. 4.  
17 ; Ro.  
13. 11, 12.

\* or,  
Happy.

b ch. 58. 13 ;  
Ec. 20. 8  
—11 ; 31.  
13—16.

c Ac. 8. 26  
—39 ; 10.  
1, 2, 34.  
† i. e. the  
foreigner.

d Heb. 3. 6.

† i. e. the  
foreigner.



	Even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering. Thou hast offered a meal-offering : Shall I not avenge myself for these ?	For the spirit would fail before me, And <sup>f</sup> the souls I have made.	<i>f</i> Num. 16. 22.
<i>o</i> Eze. 16. 23; 20. 28, 29.	<sup>7</sup> Upon <sup>o</sup> a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed, Even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice ; <sup>8</sup> And behind the doors and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance ; For thou hast uncovered <i>thyself</i> apart from me, and art gone up, Thou hast enlarged thy bed, and hast co-venanted with them, Thou <sup>p</sup> lovedst their bed, where thou sawest it * ; <sup>9</sup> And thou wentest to the king with ointment, And didst increase thy perfumes ; And <sup>q</sup> thou didst send thy messengers far off, And didst descend, even unto hell †.	<sup>17</sup> For the iniquity of <sup>o</sup> his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him, I <sup>h</sup> hid me and was wroth ; And <sup>i</sup> he went on frowardly in the way of his heart. <sup>18</sup> I <sup>k</sup> have seen his ways, but I will heal him, And I <sup>l</sup> will lead him, And <sup>m</sup> will restore comforts to him and to his mourners. <sup>19</sup> I create <sup>n</sup> the fruit of the lips ; Peace, <sup>o</sup> peace, to the far off, and to the near, Saith the LORD, And I will heal him.	<i>q</i> Jer. 6. 13. <i>h</i> ch. 45. 16. <i>i</i> ch. 9. 13; Jer. 5. 3. <i>k</i> Jer. 81. 18-20; Hos. 14. 4-8. <i>l</i> Ps. 32. 8. <i>m</i> ch. 12. 1. <i>n</i> Hos. 14. 2; 1leb. 13. 15. <i>o</i> Eph. 2. 14-17.
<i>p</i> Eze. 16. 26-28; 23. 2-20. <i>* or, thou sawest a place.</i>	<sup>10</sup> Thou wast <sup>r</sup> wearied in the greatness of thy way, Thou <sup>s</sup> saidst not, There is no hope : Thou didst find the life ‡ of thy hand, Therefore <sup>t</sup> thou wast not sick.	<sup>20</sup> But <sup>p</sup> the wicked are like the troubled sea, When it cannot rest ; And whose waters cast up mud and mire. <sup>21</sup> There <sup>q</sup> is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.	<i>p</i> Jude 13.
<i>† Heb. Sheol.</i> <i>r</i> ch. 47. 13.	<sup>11</sup> And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, That thou hast lied, And hast not remembered me, Nor laid it to thy heart ? Have <sup>u</sup> not I held my peace even of old ? And thou hast not feared me.	<i>Israel's self-righteous presumption rebuked—</i> (2) <i>False worship contrasted with true—</i> (8) <i>Promises of blessing to the upright and obedient.</i> <b>58.</b> CRY aloud *, spare not, Lift up thy voice like a trumpet ; And tell to my people their transgression, And to the house of Jacob their sins.	<i>q</i> ch. 48. 22.
<i>s</i> Jer. 2. 25. <i>‡ i. e. vigour.</i> <i>t</i> Jer. 3. 3; 5. 3.	<sup>12</sup> I <sup>z</sup> will declare thy righteousness, and thy works, And they shall not profit thee. <sup>13</sup> When thou criest, let thy crowds    deliver thee ! But the wind shall carry them all away, vanity shall take <i>them</i> . But <sup>v</sup> he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, And shall inherit my holy mountain.	<sup>2</sup> And me <sup>a</sup> they seek daily, And they delight to know my ways ; As a nation that doeth righteousness, And hath not forsaken the ordinance of their God ; They <sup>b</sup> ask of me the ordinances of righteousness, They take delight in approaching to God.	<i>u</i> Ps. 50. 21; Ecc. 8. 11. <i>z</i> ch. 1. 11 -15; Mt. 23. 5-12.
<i>   i. e. of idols.</i>	<sup>14</sup> And it shall be said, <sup>a</sup> Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, Take <sup>a</sup> up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.	<sup>3</sup> Wherefore <sup>c</sup> do we fast, and thou seest not ; <i>Wherefore</i> do we <sup>d</sup> afflict our soul, and thou takest no knowledge ? Behold, <sup>e</sup> in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, And ye exact all your labours.	<i>a</i> ch. 1. 11 -15; Ecc. 33. 39-42; Mt. 15. 7 -9.
<i>v</i> Ps. 37. 3, 9.	<sup>15</sup> For thus saith the high and lofty One, Who inhabiteth eternity, <sup>b</sup> and whose name is Holy : I dwell <i>in the high and holy place</i> , Also <sup>c</sup> with the contrite and humble of spirit ; To <sup>d</sup> revive the spirit of the humble ones, And to revive the heart of the contrite.	<sup>4</sup> Behold, <sup>f</sup> ye fast for strife and contention, And to smite with the fist of wickedness. Ye shall not fast as to-day, To make your voice to be heard on high.	<i>b</i> Jer. 42. 2, 3, 20.
<i>z</i> ch. 40. 3; 62. 10.	<sup>16</sup> For <sup>e</sup> I will not contend for ever, Neither will I be always wroth ;	<sup>5</sup> Is it such a fast that I have chosen ; A day for a man to afflict his soul, To bow down his head like a bulrush, And <sup>g</sup> to spread out sackcloth and ashes ? Wilt thou call this a fast, And an acceptable day to the LORD ?	<i>c</i> Mal. 3. 14. <i>d</i> Le. 16. 29, 31. <i>e</i> Ecc. 7. 5. 6.
<i>a</i> Ro. 14. 13; 1leb. 12. 13.			<i>f</i> 1 Ki. 21. 9, 12, 13.
<i>b</i> Lk. 1. 49.			
<i>c</i> ch. 66. 1. 2; Ps. 34. 18.			
<i>d</i> Ps. 147. 3.			
<i>e</i> Ps. 108. 9-16; Mic. 7. 18.			<i>g</i> Est. 4. 3; Dan. 9. 3; Jon. 3. 6 -8.

	<p><sup>6</sup> Is not this the fast that I choose ; To loose the bonds of wickedness, To <sup>h</sup> undo the yoke-bands, And <sup>i</sup> to let the oppressed go free, And that ye break every yoke ? <sup>7</sup> Is it not, <sup>k</sup> to deal thy bread to the hungry, And that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house ! When thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, And that thou hide not thyself from <sup>l</sup> thine own flesh ?</p>	<p>And I will cause thee <sup>x</sup> to ride upon the high places of the earth, And feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father : For <sup>y</sup> the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.</p> <p><i>The real hindrances to salvation shown—(9) The people's confession of sin—(15) Jehovah's prom- ised interposition, (16) mingling judgment with mercy—(19) The salvation of Israel, and of the whole world.</i></p>	<p><sup>x</sup> Deu. 32. 15.</p> <p><sup>y</sup> Mic. 4. 4.</p>
h Ne. 5. 10 —12. i Jer. 34. 9.		<p>59. BEHOLD, the LORD's hand is <sup>a</sup> not shortened, that it cannot save, Nor <sup>b</sup> his ear heavy, that it cannot hear ; <sup>2</sup> But your iniquities have separated be- tween you and your God, And your sins <sup>c</sup> have hidden his face from you, that he will not hear.</p>	<p>a ch. 50. 2.</p> <p>b ch. 65. 24 ; Dan. 9. 21.</p> <p>c ch. 57. 17 ; Mic. 3. 4.</p>
k Eze. 18. 7 ; Mt. 25. 35, 36.		<p><sup>3</sup> For <sup>d</sup> your hands are defiled with blood, And your fingers with iniquity ; Your lips speak lies, Your tongue uttereth perverseness.</p>	<p>d ch. 1. 15.</p>
l Ne. 5. 5.		<p><sup>4</sup> None <sup>e</sup> calleth in justice, And none pleadeth in truth. They trust in vanity, and speak lies, They <sup>f</sup> conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.</p>	<p>e Jer. 5. 1 ; Mic. 7. 2 —5.</p> <p>f Job 15. 35 ; Is. 7. 14.</p>
m Job 11. 17.	<p><sup>8</sup> Then <sup>m</sup> shall thy light break forth as the dawn, And thy health shall spring forth speedily ; And thy righteousness shall go before thee, The <sup>n</sup> glory of the LORD shall be thy rear- guard, <sup>9</sup> Then <sup>o</sup> shalt thou call, and the LORD will answer, Thou shalt cry, and he will say, Here I am ! If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, The putting forth of the finger, and speak- ing evil ; <sup>10</sup> And <sup>p</sup> thou pour out thy soul to the hungry, And satisfy the afflicted soul ; Then shall thy light rise in obscurity, And thy darkness shall be as the noon day. <sup>11</sup> And the LORD will guide thee continu- ally,</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> They hatch viper's eggs, And weave spider's web ; He that eateth of their eggs dieth, And that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper. <sup>6</sup> Their <sup>q</sup> webs shall not become garments, Nor shall they cover themselves with their works ; Their works are works of iniquity, And the act of violence is in their hands. <sup>7</sup> Their <sup>r</sup> feet run to evil, And they make haste to shed innocent blood ; Their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity, Wasting and destruction are in their paths. <sup>8</sup> The way of peace they know not, And there is no judgment in their goings ; They <sup>i</sup> have made their paths crooked, Whosoever walketh therein knoweth not peace.</p>	<p>g ch. 28. 18—20 ; Job 8. 14, 15.</p> <p>h Pro. 1. 16 ; Ro. 3. 15—17.</p> <p>i Ps. 125. 5.</p>
n ch. 52. 12 ; Ex. 14. 19.		<p><sup>9</sup> Therefore is judgment far from us, And righteousness overtaketh us not : We <sup>k</sup> wait for light, but behold obscurity, For brightness, but we walk in darkness.</p>	<p>k Am. 5. 18 —20.</p>
o ch. 65. 24 ; Jer. 29. 12, 13.		<p><sup>10</sup> We <sup>l</sup> grope along the wall, like the blind, Yea, we grope, as without eyes ; We stumble at noon-day, as in the night, We are in desolate places, as the dead.</p>	<p>l Deu. 28. 29 ; Zeph. 1. 17.</p>
p Ps. 41. 1, 2.	<p><sup>12</sup> And by thee <sup>r</sup> shall be built the old waste places, Thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations ; And thou shalt be called The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to settle on.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> We all growl like bears, And <sup>m</sup> mourn sorely like doves. We look for judgment, but there is none, For salvation, but it is far off from us.</p>	<p>m ch. 38. 14 ; Eze. 7. 16.</p>
q Jer. 17. 8.	<p>And <sup>q</sup> satisfy thy soul in drought, And strengthen thy bones ; And thou shalt be like a watered garden, And like a spring of water whose waters fail not.</p>		
r ch. 61. 4 ; Am. 9. 14.			
s ch. 56. 2.	<p><sup>13</sup> If <sup>s</sup> thou turn away thy foot from the Sabbath, The doing of thy pleasure* on my holy day ;</p>		
* or, business.	<p>And <sup>t</sup> thou call the Sabbath a delight, The holy of the LORD, honourable ; And wilt honour him ; Not doing thine own ways, Nor finding thine own pleasure, Nor speaking <i>thine own word</i> ;</p>		
t Ps. 84. 2, 10 ; 122. 1.			
† or, it.	<p><sup>14</sup> Then <sup>u</sup> shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD ;</p>		
‡ or, business.			
u Job 22. 26.			

	<p>12 For our transgressions are multiplied before Thee, And <sup>n</sup> our sins testify against us ; For our transgressions are with us, And our iniquities, we know them : 13 In transgressing, and denying <sup>o</sup> the LORD, And departing away from our God ; Speaking oppression and revolt, Conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood. 14 And judgment is turned away backward, And righteousness standeth afar off ; For truth stumbleth in the street, And equity cannot enter. 15 Yea truth is missing, And he <i>that</i> departeth from evil is robbed.</p> <p>And the LORD saw, And it displeased him that there was no judgment ; 16 And <sup>p</sup> he saw that there was no man, And he wondered that there was no intercessor ; And his arm brought salvation for him, And his righteousness, it sustained him. 17 And he put on <sup>q</sup> righteousness as a breastplate, And a helmet of salvation upon his head ; And he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, And was clad <sup>r</sup> with zeal, as a mantle. 18 According <sup>a</sup> to <i>their</i> deeds, accordingly he will repay, Fury <sup>e</sup> to his adversaries, Recompence to his enemies ; To the islands he will repay recompence.</p> <p>19 And <sup>u</sup> they shall fear the name of the LORD from the West, And his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in like a flood, The Spirit of the LORD shall drive him away. 20 And <sup>z</sup> the Redeemer shall come to Zion, And <sup>v</sup> unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, Saith the LORD.</p> <p>21 And as for me, <sup>s</sup> this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD ; My spirit that is upon thee, And my words which I have put in thy mouth, Shall not depart out of thy mouth, Nor out of the mouth of thy seed, Nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, Saith the LORD, From henceforth, even for ever.</p>	<p><i>Zion's divine glory, (2) amidst the world's deep darkness ; (3) attracting to her all nations ; (5) who shall share her blessings, and consecrate their wealth and power to her service— (19) Her divine illumination, holiness, and vast enlargement.</i></p> <p>60. ARISE, shine ! For thy light is come, And <sup>a</sup> the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee. 2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, And gross darkness the peoples ; But the LORD shall arise upon thee, And his glory shall be seen upon thee. 3 And <sup>b</sup> the nations shall come to thy light, And kings to the brightness of thy rising.</p> <p>4 Lift <sup>c</sup> up thine eyes round about and see, They all gather themselves together, they come to thee ; Thy sons come from far, And thy daughters are carried upon the side*. 5 Then thou shalt see, and shalt be made bright†, And thy heart shall beat† and be enlarged ; Because the abundance of the sea shall be turned unto thee, The <sup>d</sup> wealth of the nations shall come unto thee.</p> <p>6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, The young camels of <sup>e</sup> Midian and Ephah. All they from <sup>f</sup> Sheba shall come, They shall bring <sup>g</sup> gold and incense ; And they shall show forth the praises of the LORD. 7 All the flocks of <sup>h</sup> Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, The rams of Nebaioth shall serve thee ; They <sup>i</sup> shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, And <sup>k</sup> I will glorify the house of my glory.</p> <p>8 Who are these <i>that</i> fly like the clouds, And like the doves to their dove-cotes ? 9 Surely <sup>i</sup> the isles shall wait for me. And the ships of Tarshish first, To bring thy sons from far, Their <sup>n</sup> silver and their gold with them ; Unto <sup>n</sup> the name of the LORD thy God, And to the Holy One of Israel, Because <sup>o</sup> he glorifieth thee.</p> <p>10 And <sup>p</sup> the sons of strangers‡ shall build up thy walls, And <sup>q</sup> their kings shall minister unto thee. For <sup>r</sup> in my wrath I smote thee, But <sup>s</sup> in my favour I have mercy on thee.</p>	<p>a Mal. 4. 2.</p> <p>b ch. 49. 6, 25; Ge. 49. 10; Rev. 21. 24.</p> <p>c ch. 49. 18 —22.</p> <p>* i. e. on the hip.</p> <p>† i. e. with joy.</p> <p>d ch. 61. 6.</p> <p>e Ge. 23. 2, 4.</p> <p>f ch. 45. 14; 1s. 72. 10.</p> <p>g Mt. 2. 11.</p> <p>h ch. 42. 11; Ge. 25. 13.</p> <p>i ch. 56. 7.</p> <p>k Hag. 2. 7—9.</p> <p>l ch. 42. 4; 51. 5.</p> <p>m Zec. 14. 14.</p> <p>n Jer. 3. 17.</p> <p>o ch. 55. 5.</p> <p>p Zec. 6. 15.</p> <p>‡ i. e. foreigners.</p> <p>q ch. 49. 23.</p> <p>r ch. 57. 17.</p> <p>s ch. 54. 7.</p>
n Jer. 14. 7.			
p Jer. 5. 12.			
q ch. 50. 2; 63. 5; Jer. 5. 1; Eze. 22. 30.			
r Eph. 6. 14, 17; 1 Thes. 5. 8.			
s John 2. 17.			
t Job 34. 11.			
u ch. 63. G.			
v Ps. 113. 3; Mal. 1. 11.			
x Obad. 17—21; Is. 11. 26.			
y Deu. 30. 1—10.			
z Heb. 8. 10.			

<sup>†</sup> Rev. 21. 25.	<sup>11</sup> And thy gates <sup>†</sup> shall be open continually, They shall not be shut day or night ; That the wealth of the nations may be brought unto thee, And that their kings <i>may</i> be brought.	For the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, And <sup>k</sup> the days of thy mourning shall be ended.	<sup>k</sup> ch. 25. 6; Rev. 21. 4.
<sup>u</sup> Zec. 14. 17-19.	<sup>12</sup> For <sup>u</sup> the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish, Yea those nations shall be utterly wasted.	<sup>21</sup> Thy <sup>†</sup> people also shall be all righteous. They shall inherit the land for ever ; The <sup>m</sup> branch of my planting. The work of my hands, that I may be glorified.	<sup>†</sup> ch. 52. 1; Zec. 14. 20, 21. <sup>m</sup> John 13. 2.
<sup>x</sup> ch. 55. 2; 41. 19.	<sup>13</sup> The <sup>x</sup> glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, The cypress, the pine-tree*, and the box† together; To beautify the place of my sanctuary, And I will make <sup>y</sup> the place of my feet glorious.	<sup>22</sup> The <sup>n</sup> little one shall become a thousand, And the small one a strong nation : I, the LORD, will hasten it in its time.	<sup>n</sup> ch. 66. 8; Mt. 13. 31, 32.
<sup>*</sup> or, the hard oak. † or, the sheburn, a kind of cedar. <sup>y</sup> 1 Chr. 28. 2.		<i>The great Deliverer—His glorious office and work as the Redeemer and Restorer of Israel.</i>	
<sup>z</sup> ch. 49. 23; Rev. 3. 9.	<sup>14</sup> And the sons of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee, And all they that despised thee shall <sup>z</sup> bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet ; And they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.	<b>61.</b> THE <sup>a</sup> Spirit of the LORD God is upon me : Because the LORD <sup>b</sup> hath anointed me <sup>c</sup> to preach good tidings unto the afflicted, He hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, To proclaim <sup>d</sup> liberty to captives, And deliverance to prisoners ; <sup>2</sup> To <sup>e</sup> proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, And <sup>f</sup> the day of vengeance of our God ; To <sup>g</sup> comfort all that mourn, <sup>3</sup> To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, To give unto them <sup>*</sup> beauty for ashes, The <sup>h</sup> oil of joy for mourning, The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness : That they may be called Trees of righteousness, The <sup>i</sup> planting of the LORD, that he may be glorified.	<sup>a</sup> ch. 11. 2 <sup>b</sup> ch. 1. 4. <sup>c</sup> Ps. 45. 7; John 1. 41. <sup>d</sup> Mt. 5. 3-5. <sup>e</sup> ch. 42. 7; John 8. 30; <sup>f</sup> Ro. 7. 25-26. <sup>g</sup> Jer. 31. 13; <sup>h</sup> Mal. 4. 1, 3. <sup>i</sup> Jer. 31. 13; <sup>*</sup> or, To clothe them with.
<sup>a</sup> ch. 54. 6; Jer. 50. 17, 18; Lam. 1. 1, 2.	<sup>15</sup> Whereas <sup>a</sup> thou hast been forsaken and hated, And no man went through thee ; I will make thee an eternal excellency, A <sup>b</sup> joy of many generations.		<sup>b</sup> ch. 61. 7.
<sup>b</sup> ch. 61. 7.	<sup>16</sup> And thou shalt suck the milk of the nations, And <sup>c</sup> shalt suck the breasts of kings. And thou shalt know that <sup>d</sup> I, the LORD, <i>am</i> thy Saviour, And thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.		<sup>c</sup> ch. 66. 11, 12. <sup>d</sup> ch. 43. 3, 4.
<sup>†</sup> or, copper.	<sup>17</sup> For brass† I will bring gold, And for iron I will bring silver, And for wood brass†, And for stones iron.		<sup>e</sup> ch. 60. 21; Ps. 1. 3.
<sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 26.	I will also make <sup>e</sup> thy officers peace, And thy task-masters righteousness ;	<sup>4</sup> And they <sup>k</sup> shall build the old wastes. They shall raise up the former desolations ; And they shall repair the waste cities, The ruins of many generations.	<sup>k</sup> ch. 58. 12; Eze. 56. 33-36.
<sup>f</sup> Mic. 4. 3.	<sup>18</sup> Violence <sup>f</sup> shall no more be heard in thy land, Wasting and destruction in thy borders ; But thou shalt call <sup>g</sup> thy walls, Salvation, And thy gates, Praise.	<sup>5</sup> And <sup>†</sup> strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, And the sons of the alien shall be your ploughmen and your vine-dressers.	<sup>†</sup> ch. 14. 1, 2.
<sup>g</sup> ch. 26. 1.		<sup>6</sup> But ye shall be named <sup>m</sup> the priests of the LORD, <i>Men</i> shall call you the ministers of our God. Ye <sup>n</sup> shall eat the wealth of the nations, And in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.	<sup>m</sup> Ex. 19. 6; 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9; Rev. 1. 6.
<sup>h</sup> Rev. 21. 23; 22. 5.	<sup>19</sup> The <sup>h</sup> sun shall no more be thy light by day, Neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee ; But the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, And <sup>i</sup> thy God, thy glory.	<sup>7</sup> For <sup>o</sup> your shame <i>ye shall have</i> double, And for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion ; Therefore in their land they shall possess the double ; Everlasting joy shall be unto them.	<sup>n</sup> ch. 60. 5-7. <sup>o</sup> ch. 40. 2; Zec. 9. 12.
<sup>†</sup> Zec. 2. 5.	<sup>20</sup> Thy sun shall no more go down, Neither shall thy moon withdraw itself ;		



p ch. 53. 3.	<p><sup>8</sup> For I, the LORD, love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering; And I will give their recompence in truth, And <sup>2</sup> I will make an everlasting covenant with them.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> I <sup>k</sup> have set watchmen upon thy walls, Jerusalem, They shall never keep silence, day or night;</p>	<p><sup>k</sup> ch. 52. 8; Jer. 6. 17; Eze. 3. 17 —21.</p>
q ch. 65. 25.	<p><sup>9</sup> And their seed shall be known among the nations, And their offspring among the peoples; All that see them shall acknowledge them, That <sup>q</sup> they are a seed <i>whom</i> the LORD hath blessed.</p>	<p>Ye that make mention of the LORD, Keep not silence; <sup>7</sup> And give him no rest, till he establish, Even till he make Jerusalem <sup>t</sup> a praise in the earth.</p>	<p><sup>l</sup> Zeph. 3. 19, 20. <sup>m</sup> Eze. 20. 5.</p>
r Ps. 132. 9, 16.	<p><sup>10</sup> I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, <sup>1</sup> My soul shall be joyful in my God; For <sup>r</sup> he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, He hath covered me with <sup>s</sup> the robe of righteousness;</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> The LORD hath <sup>m</sup> sworn by his right hand, And by the arm of his strength: Surely I will no more <sup>n</sup> give thy corn <i>to be</i> food for thine enemies; And the sons of the stranger* shall not drink thy wine, For which thou hast laboured:</p>	<p><sup>n</sup> comp. Deu. 28. 31—33. <sup>s</sup> i. e. the foreigners.</p>
s Ro. 5. 22; Phil. 3. 9.	<p>As a bridegroom putteth on a turban, And <sup>t</sup> as a bride weareth her jewels.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> But they that have gathered it shall eat it, And praise the LORD; And they that have brought it together shall drink it, In <sup>o</sup> the courts of my holiness.</p>	<p><sup>m</sup> Eze. 20. 5. <sup>n</sup> comp. Deu. 28. 31—33. <sup>s</sup> i. e. the foreigners.</p>
t ch. 49. 18; Rev. 21. 2.	<p><sup>11</sup> For <sup>u</sup> as the earth bringeth forth her bud, And as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; So the LORD GOD will cause <sup>x</sup> righteousness and <sup>y</sup> praise to spring forth, Before all the nations.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> Pass ye, pass ye through the gates, Prepare <sup>p</sup> ye the way of the people; Cast up, cast up the highway, clear away the stones, Lift <sup>q</sup> up a standard for the peoples.</p>	<p><sup>o</sup> Deu. 12. 7. <sup>p</sup> ch. 40. 3.</p>
u ch. 55. 10, 11.	<p><i>Intercessions for Zion; answered by promises of restoration, happiness, and glory.</i></p>	<p><sup>11</sup> Behold the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world: Say <sup>r</sup> ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh! Behold, <sup>s</sup> his reward is with him, And his recompence is before him.</p>	<p><sup>q</sup> ch. 11. 12; 49. 22. <sup>r</sup> Zec. 9. 9; Mt. 21. 5.</p>
x ch. 45. 8.	<p><b>62. FOR</b> <sup>a</sup> Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, And for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest; Until her righteousness go forth as brightness, And her salvation as a lamp <i>that</i> burneth.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> And they shall be called, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD, And thou shalt be called, Sought after, A city not forsaken.</p>	<p><sup>s</sup> ch. 40. 10; Rev. 22. 12.</p>
y Jer. 33. 9.	<p><sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> nations shall see thy righteousness, And all kings thy glory. And <sup>c</sup> thou shalt be called by a new name, Which the mouth of the LORD shall name*.</p>	<p><i>Salvation and judgment—(1) Zion's redemption, and Edom's destruction.</i></p>	<p><sup>o</sup> Deu. 12. 7. <sup>p</sup> ch. 40. 3.</p>
a Ps. 122. 6—9.	<p><sup>3</sup> And thou shalt be <sup>d</sup> a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, And a royal diadem in the hand <sup>t</sup> of thy God.</p>	<p><b>63. WHO</b> <i>is</i> this, coming <sup>a</sup> from Edom, With purple garments, from Bozrah? This, glorious in his apparel, Confident in <sup>b</sup> the greatness of his strength? I, <sup>c</sup> who speak in righteousness, Mighty <sup>d</sup> to save.</p>	<p><sup>q</sup> ch. 11. 12; 49. 22. <sup>r</sup> Zec. 9. 9; Mt. 21. 5. <sup>s</sup> ch. 40. 10; Rev. 22. 12.</p>
b ch. 60. 3.	<p><sup>4</sup> Thou shalt no more be termed, <sup>e</sup> Forsaken, Neither shall thy land any more be termed, <sup>f</sup> Desolate; But thou shalt be called, My delight is in her <sup>g</sup>, And thy land, Married <sup>h</sup>! For the LORD delighteth in thee, And thy land shall be <sup>a</sup> married.</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, And thy garments like a treader in the wine-press?</p>	<p><sup>h</sup> Ps. 45. 3. 4. <sup>i</sup> ch. 45. 19. <sup>d</sup> Heb. 7. 26.</p>
c Ge. 17. 5; 32. 28; Rev. 2. 17.	<p><sup>5</sup> For as a young man marrieth a virgin, Shall thy sons marry thee; And <i>as</i> a bridegroom rejoiceth over a bride, Shall <sup>i</sup> thy God rejoice over thee.</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> I <sup>e</sup> have trodden the wine-press alone. And of the peoples there was no man with me. And I will tread them in mine anger, And trample them in my fury; And their blood <sup>t</sup> shall be sprinkled upon my garments, And I will stain all my raiment.</p>	<p><sup>h</sup> Ps. 45. 3. 4. <sup>i</sup> ch. 45. 19. <sup>d</sup> Heb. 7. 26. <sup>e</sup> Lam. 1. 15; Rev. 14. 19, 20; 19. 13, 15.</p>
d Zec. 9. 16.			<p><sup>t</sup> Heb. juice.</p>
e ch. 54. 6, 7.			

f ch. 34. 8 ; 61. 2.	<sup>4</sup> For <sup>f</sup> the day of vengeance is in my heart, And the year of my redeemed is come.	<sup>14</sup> As the cattle go down into the valley, The Spirit of the LORD causeth him to rest ; So didst thou lead thy people, To make <sup>m</sup> for thyself a glorious name.	m 2 Sam. 7. 23.
g ch. 59. 16—18 ; John 16. 32.	<sup>5</sup> And <sup>o</sup> I looked, and there was none to help, And I wondered that there was none to uphold ; But <sup>h</sup> mine arm brought salvation unto me, And my fury, it upheld me.	<sup>15</sup> Look down from heaven, and behold, From the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory ; Where is thy zeal and thy might ? The <sup>n</sup> sounding of thy bowels and thy mercies towards me, are they restrained ?	n Jer. 31. 20 ; Hos. 11. 8.
h Ps. 98. 1.	<sup>6</sup> And I will tread down the peoples in mine anger, And <sup>i</sup> make them drunk in my fury ; And I will bring down their blood <sup>*</sup> to the earth.	<sup>16</sup> For thou art our Father ; For Abraham is ignorant of us, And Israel acknowledgeth us not : Thou, LORD, art our Father, Our Redeemer is thy name from everlasting.	
i Jer. 25. 15, 16. * Heb. juice.	<i>Prayer for the promised blessings, with confession of sin, and praise for former deliverances.</i> <sup>7</sup> I WILL mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, And the praises of the LORD ; According to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us ; And great is the goodness toward the house of Israel, Which he hath bestowed on them, according to his compassions, And according to the multitude of his mercies.	<sup>17</sup> O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, Hast <sup>o</sup> hardened our heart from thy fear ? Return <sup>p</sup> for thy servants' sake, The tribes of thine inheritance.	o ch. 6. 10 ; Ex. 4. 21. p Ps. 90. 13.
	<sup>8</sup> And he said, Surely they are my people Children <i>that</i> will not lie ; And he was their Saviour.	<sup>18</sup> The <sup>q</sup> people of thy holiness <sup>*</sup> have possessed <i>it</i> but a little while ; Our <sup>r</sup> adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.	q Deu. 7. 6. * or, Thy holy people. r Ps. 74. 3 —7.
a Ex. 3. 7 —9 ; Heb. 4. 15.	<sup>9</sup> In <sup>a</sup> all their affliction he was afflicted, And <sup>b</sup> the angel of his presence saved them, In <sup>c</sup> his love and in his pity he redeemed them ; And <sup>d</sup> he took them up, and carried them all the days of old.	<sup>19</sup> We are <i>as</i> those over <i>whom</i> thou never barest rule, Those <i>who</i> are not called by thy name.	
b Ex. 14. 19 ; 23. 20, 21.	<sup>10</sup> But they rebelled, and <sup>e</sup> vexed his holy Spirit : Therefore <sup>f</sup> he was turned to be their enemy, He fought against them.	<b>64.</b> Oh that thou wouldst <sup>s</sup> rend the heavens, that thou wouldst come down, That <sup>t</sup> the mountains might quake at thy presence ; <sup>2</sup> As the brushwood-fire burneth, As the fire causeth water to boil ; To make thy name known to thine adversaries, That <sup>u</sup> the nations may tremble at thy presence ! <sup>3</sup> When <sup>v</sup> thou didst terrible things we looked not for, Thou camest down, the mountains quaked at thy presence.	s Ps. 144. 5. t Jude. 5. 4. 5 ; Mic. 1. 3, 4.
c Deu. 7. 7. 8.	<sup>11</sup> But he remembered the days of old, Moses, and his people <sup>t</sup> , saying, Where is he who <sup>o</sup> brought them up out of the sea, With <sup>h</sup> the shepherd of his flock ? Where is he who <sup>i</sup> put his holy spirit within him ?	<sup>4</sup> Since the beginning of the world <sup>y</sup> men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, Nor hath eye seen, a God, besides thee, Who acteth for him that waiteth for him.	u Mic. 7. 15 —17. v 2 Sam. 7. 23.
d Ex. 19. 4 ; Deu. 32. 11, 12.	<sup>12</sup> Who led <i>them</i> by the right hand of Moses, His glorious arm dividing <sup>k</sup> the water before them ; To make for himself an everlasting name ;	<sup>5</sup> Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and <sup>z</sup> worketh righteousness, Those <i>that</i> remember thee in thy ways : Behold thou art wroth, for we have sinned ; In them is perpetuity, and we shall be saved.	z or, Even from of old. y Ps. 31. 19 ; 1 Cor. 2. 9, 10. z Ac. 10. 35.
e Ps. 78. 8, 40 ; Ac. 7. 51.	<sup>13</sup> Who <sup>l</sup> led them in the depths ; Like a horse in the wilderness, they stumbled not.		
f 1 Cor. 10. 9.			
t or, Then his people remembered the days of old, even Moses.			
g Ex. 14. 29, 30.			
h Ps. 77. 20.			
i Num. 11. 17, 25 ; Ne. 9. 20.			
k Ex. 14. 21 ; Jos. 3. 16.			
l Ps. 106. 9.			

	<p><sup>6</sup> But we are all as the unclean, And all our righteousnesses are like filthy rags*; And we all are withered as a leaf, And our iniquities, like the wind, have carried us away.</p> <p><sup>7</sup> And <sup>a</sup> there is no one that calleth upon thy name, That stirreth up himself <sup>b</sup> to take hold of thee.</p> <p>For thou <sup>c</sup> hast hidden thy face from us, And thou causest us to perish by our iniquities.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> But now, O LORD, thou art our Father; We are the clay, and <sup>d</sup> thou our potter, And we all are the work of thy hand.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> Be not wroth very sore, O LORD, Neither <sup>e</sup> remember iniquity for ever: Behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people.</p> <p><sup>10</sup> Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem, <sup>f</sup> a desolation.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> Our <sup>g</sup> holy and our beautiful house, Where our fathers praised thee, Is burned up with fire; And all <sup>h</sup> our precious things are laid waste.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> Wilt <sup>i</sup> thou refrain thyself for these things, O LORD? Wilt thou keep silence, and afflict us very sorely?</p> <p><i>Jehovah's answer to the foregoing prayer—(2) Rejection of the impenitent multitude—(8) Preservation of a faithful remnant—(17) The future restoration of Israel; to be followed by universal blessedness and glory.</i></p> <p><b>65.</b> I <sup>a</sup> AM sought by them that asked not, I am found by them that sought me not; I have said, Behold me, behold me, Unto a nation that was <sup>b</sup> not called by my name.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> I have spread out my hands all the day, Unto a rebellious people; Who walk in a way not good, After their own thoughts:</p> <p><sup>3</sup> The people that <sup>c</sup> provoketh me to anger continually to my face; That sacrificeth in the gardens, And burneth incense upon the bricks:</p> <p><sup>4</sup> Who sit down among the graves, And lodge in the secret places; Who <sup>d</sup> eat swine's flesh, And broth of abominations is in their vessels:</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Who say, <sup>e</sup> Stand by thyself, come not near to me,</p>	<p>For I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, A fire that burneth all the day.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Behold, <sup>f</sup> it is written before me; I will not keep silence, but <sup>g</sup> I will recompense, Even recompense into their bosom, <sup>7</sup> Your iniquities and <sup>h</sup> the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the LORD; Who have burned incense upon the mountains, And <sup>i</sup> blasphemed me upon the hills; And I will measure their former work into their bosom.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> Thus saith the LORD: As the new wine is found in the cluster, And one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it; So <sup>k</sup> will I do, for my servants' sakes, That I may not destroy them all.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> And <sup>l</sup> I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, And out of Judah a possessor of my mountains; And mine elect shall possess it, And my servants shall dwell there.</p> <p><sup>10</sup> And Sharon shall become a pasture of flocks, And <sup>m</sup> the Valley of Achor a resting-place for cattle, For my people that have sought me.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> But ye, who forsake the LORD, Who forget my holy mountain; Who prepare a table for Fortune, And who fill mixed wine for Fate*; <sup>12</sup> Even I will number you to the sword, And ye shall bow down to the slaughter, Because <sup>n</sup> when I called, ye did not answer, When I spake, ye did not hear; But ye did what was evil in mine eyes, And ye chose what I delighted not in.</p> <p><sup>13</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry, Behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty; Behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed;</p> <p><sup>14</sup> Behold, my servants shall sing aloud for joy of heart, But ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, And shall howl for vexation of spirit.</p> <p><sup>15</sup> And ye shall leave your name <sup>o</sup> for a curse unto my chosen; For the Lord GOD will slay thee, And will <sup>p</sup> call his servants by another name:</p>	<p><sup>f</sup> Deu. 32. 34; Rev. 20. 12. <sup>g</sup> Jer. 16. 18; Eze. 11. 21. <sup>h</sup> Ex. 20.5.</p> <p><sup>i</sup> Eze. 20. 27, 28.</p> <p><sup>k</sup> Jer. 30. 11; Am. 9. 8, 9. <sup>l</sup> Jer. 10. 20 —22.</p> <p><sup>m</sup> Jos. 7. 24; Hos. 2. 15.</p> <p><sup>n</sup> 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16; Pro. 1. 24 —26; Jer. 7. 13.</p> <p><sup>o</sup> Jer. 29. 22; Zec. 8. 13.</p> <p><sup>p</sup> Jer. 62. 2; Rev. 2. 17.</p>
--	--	--	--

q Jer. 4. 2. 16 That <sup>g</sup> he who blesseth himself in the  
 \* or, the earth\*  
 r Deu. 32. Shall bless himself by <sup>r</sup> the God of truth,  
 4. And <sup>e</sup> he that sweareth in the earth  
 s Deu. 6. Shall swear by the God of truth;  
 13. Because the former troubles are forgotten,  
 And because they are hidden from mine eyes.

t Rev. 21. 17 For behold, I create <sup>t</sup> new heavens,  
 1-5. And a new earth;  
 And the former shall not be remembered,  
 Nor come into mind.  
 18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever,  
 In what I create.  
 For behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing,  
 And her people a joy.  
 u ch. 62. 4. 19 And <sup>u</sup> I will rejoice in Jerusalem,  
 5; Jer. 32. And will joy in my people;  
 41. There shall no <sup>z</sup> more be heard in her,  
 z ch. 35. The voice of weeping and the voice of  
 10; Rev. distress.  
 7. 17. 20 There shall be no more thenceforth an  
 infant of some days,  
 Nor an old man that hath not filled his  
 days;  
 For the child shall die a hundred years  
 old,  
 And the sinner *being* a hundred years old  
 shall be accursed.

y ch. 62. 8. 21 And <sup>y</sup> they shall build houses and in-  
 9; Am. 9. habit *them*,  
 14. And they shall plant vineyards and eat the  
 fruit of them;  
 22 They shall not build, and another in-  
 habit,  
 They shall not plant, and another eat.  
 z Ps. 92. 12 For <sup>z</sup> the days of my people shall be as the  
 -14. days of a tree,  
 And mine elect shall long enjoy the work  
 of their hands;

a Le. 26. 3 23 They <sup>a</sup> shall not labour in vain,  
 -10. Nor shall they bring forth for sudden  
 ruin.

b ch. 61. 9. For <sup>b</sup> they are the seed of the blessed of  
 the LORD,

And <sup>c</sup> their offspring with them.

d Mt. 6. 8; 24. 24. 24 And it shall come to pass that <sup>d</sup> before  
 they call, I will answer,

And <sup>e</sup> while they are yet speaking, I will  
 hear.

e Dan. 9. 20-23; 1 John 5. 14, 15. 25 The <sup>f</sup> wolf and the lamb shall feed  
 f ch. 11. G together,  
 -9. And the lion shall eat straw like the bul-  
 lock,

g Ge. 3. 14. And <sup>g</sup> dust shall be the serpent's food.  
 They shall not hurt or destroy  
 In all my holy mountain,  
 Saith the LORD.

*Abolition of the old economy, with its temple  
 and ritual—(5) The new spiritual Israel; (7)  
 its rapid increase amidst persecution—(15)  
 Judgment on the impenitent—(18) Final  
 gathering of both Jews and Gentiles into the  
 new Jerusalem.*

66. THUS saith the LORD:

The <sup>a</sup> heavens are my throne,  
 And the earth, my footstool:

Where <sup>b</sup> is the house that ye build unto  
 me,

And where is the place of my rest?

<sup>2</sup> Yea, all those *things* hath my hand  
 made,

And all those *things* have been, saith the  
 LORD:

But to this *man* will I look,

To <sup>c</sup> the afflicted and contrite in spirit,

And <sup>d</sup> him who trembleth at my word.

<sup>3</sup> He that killeth an ox *as if* he slew a  
 man,

He that sacrificeth a lamb, *as if* he cut  
 off a dog's neck,

He that offereth an oblation, *as if* he offered  
 swine's blood,

He that burneth incense, *as if* he blessed  
 an idol.

As they have chosen their own ways,  
 And their soul delighteth in their abomi-  
 nations;

<sup>4</sup> I too will choose their vexations,  
 And will bring their fears upon them;

Because <sup>e</sup> when I called, none did answer,  
 When I spake, they did not hear;

But they did evil before mine eyes,  
 And they chose what I delighted not in.

<sup>5</sup> Hear the word of the LORD,

Ye that tremble at his word!

Your <sup>f</sup> brethren that hate you,

That cast you out for my name's sake,

Say, Let the LORD be glorified,

That <sup>g</sup> we may see your joy:

But they shall be ashamed.

<sup>6</sup> The voice of tumult from the city!

A voice from the temple!

The voice of the LORD, rendering recom-  
 pense to his enemies.

<sup>7</sup> Before <sup>h</sup> she travailed, she brought  
 forth,

Before her pain came, she was delivered of  
 a man-child.

<sup>8</sup> Who hath heard such a thing?

Who hath seen such things as these?

Is a country brought forth in one day?

Is a nation born at once?

For Zion travaileth, yea, bringeth forth her  
 children.

a 2 Chr. 6.  
 18; Mt. 5.  
 34, 35;

Ac. 7. 48  
 -50.  
 b John 4.  
 20-24.

c ch. 57. 15;  
 Ps. 34. 18.  
 d Ezra 9.  
 4; Pro.  
 23. 14.

e Pro. 1.  
 24; Jer. 7.  
 13.

f John 16.  
 2; Ac. 21.  
 28; 26. 9  
 -11.

g compare  
 ch. 5. 19.

h ch. 49.  
 21; Gal.  
 4. 26, 27.



i ch. 37. 3.	<sup>9</sup> Shall <sup>1</sup> I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: Shall I cause to bring forth, and shut <i>the womb?</i> saith thy God.	18 And <i>I know</i> * their doings and their thoughts. It shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, And they shall come, and see my glory.	* or, I will punish.
k Deu. 32. 43.	<sup>10</sup> Rejoice <sup>k</sup> ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, All ye that love her! Rejoice for joy with her, All ye that mourn for her! <sup>11</sup> That ye may suck and be satisfied, From the breast of her consolations; That ye may drink out, and be delighted, With the abundance of her glory.	<sup>19</sup> And <sup>u</sup> I will set a sign among them; And I will send those that escape of them unto the nations; To Tarshish, <sup>z</sup> Pul and Lud, that draw the bow, To Tubal and Javan, To the isles afar off; That have not heard my fame, Neither have seen my glory; And they shall declare my glory among the nations.	u ch. 62. 10; Lk. 2. 34. z Jer. 46. 9; Eze. 27. 10.
l ch. 48. 18.	<sup>12</sup> For thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will extend <sup>l</sup> peace to her like a river,	<sup>20</sup> And <sup>v</sup> they shall bring all your brethren, An <sup>z</sup> offering unto the LORD, out of all the nations, Upon horses and in chariots and in litters, And upon mules and upon dromedaries, To my holy mountain at Jerusalem, saith the LORD; As the children of Israel bring an offering In a clean vessel to the house of the LORD.	v ch. 49. 22. z Ro. 15. 16.
m ch. 45. 14; 60. 5.	And <sup>m</sup> the glory of the nations like an overflowing stream. And ye shall suck; Ye shall <sup>n</sup> be carried upon the side, And be dandled upon the knees.	<sup>21</sup> And even from them I will take for the priests <i>and</i> for the Levites, Saith the LORD.	
n ch. 49. 22.	<sup>13</sup> As one whom his mother comforteth, So will I comfort you, And in Jerusalem ye shall be comforted.	<sup>22</sup> For as <sup>a</sup> the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, Shall remain before me, saith the LORD; So shall your seed and your name remain.	a 2 Pet. 3. 13; Rev. 21. 1.
o ch. 9. 5; 2 Thes. 1. 7-9; 2 Pet. 3. 10-12.	<sup>14</sup> And when ye see <i>this</i> , your heart shall rejoice, And your bones shall flourish like the grass. And the hand of the LORD shall be known, towards his servants, And <i>his</i> indignation, towards his enemies.	<sup>23</sup> And it shall come to pass <i>that</i> from new moon to new moon, And from Sabbath to Sabbath, <sup>b</sup> All flesh shall come to worship before me, saith the LORD.	b Ps. 86. 9; Zec. 8. 20-23; 14. 16.
p Jer. 4. 13.	<sup>15</sup> For <sup>o</sup> behold, the LORD will come with fire, And with <sup>p</sup> his chariots like the whirlwind; To render his anger in fury, And his rebuke in flames of fire.	<sup>24</sup> And they shall go forth, and look upon The carcases of the men that have rebelled against me: For their <sup>c</sup> worm shall not die, Neither shall their fire be quenched; And they shall be an abhorrence unto all flesh.	c Mk. 9. 44-49.
q Eze. 38. 22; Mt. 3. 12.	<sup>16</sup> For <sup>q</sup> by fire and by his <sup>r</sup> sword Will the LORD contend with all flesh; And the slain of the LORD shall be many.		
r Rev. 19. 15.	<sup>17</sup> They <sup>s</sup> that sanctify themselves and purify themselves in the gardens, Behind one <i>tree</i> * in the midst, The eaters of swine's flesh and the abomination and <sup>t</sup> the mouse, Shall perish together, Saith the LORD;		
s ch. 65. 3. 4.			
* or, Following one.			
t Le. 11. 29.			

# THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

## JEREMIAH.

1. THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, among the priests who were at <sup>a</sup>Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin; <sup>2</sup> to whom the word of the LORD came, <sup>b</sup> in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon, the king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign: <sup>3</sup> it came also in the days of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, unto <sup>c</sup> the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, unto <sup>d</sup> the carrying away of Jerusalem captive, in the fifth month.

*Jeremiah's (4) call, and (9) consecration, to the prophetic office.*

4 AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>5</sup> Before I <sup>a</sup> formed thee in the belly I <sup>b</sup> knew thee, and before thou camest forth from the womb I <sup>c</sup> sanctified thee; I gave thee for a prophet unto the nations.

<sup>6</sup> Then said I: <sup>d</sup> Ah, Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for I am a youth. <sup>7</sup> But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a youth; for thou shalt go to <sup>e</sup> whomsoever I shall send thee, and <sup>f</sup> whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. <sup>8</sup> Be <sup>g</sup> not afraid of their faces; for <sup>h</sup> I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD put forth his hand and <sup>i</sup> touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me: Behold, I <sup>j</sup> put my words in thy mouth. <sup>10</sup> See, I this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to <sup>k</sup> root out and to pull down, and to ruin and to destroy, to build and to plant.

*Two symbolical visions, confirming Jeremiah's divine commission; and representing (11) the nearness of coming judgments, and (13) the quarter whence they will burst forth.*

11 AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said: I see a branch of an almond tree. <sup>12</sup> Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will watch over my word to perform it.

<sup>13</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying: What seest thou? And I said: I see <sup>a</sup> a seething-pot, and its face is from the North.

<sup>14</sup> Then the LORD said unto me: Out of <sup>b</sup> the North an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. <sup>15</sup> For lo, I will <sup>c</sup> call all the families of the kingdoms of the North, saith the LORD. And they shall come, and <sup>d</sup> they shall set every one his throne <sup>e</sup> at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all its walls round about, and <sup>f</sup> against all the cities of Judah. <sup>16</sup> And I will utter my judgments against them, for all their wickedness; in that they have <sup>g</sup> forsaken me, and have <sup>h</sup> burned incense unto other gods, and <sup>i</sup> worshipped the works of their hands.

<sup>17</sup> Thou therefore, <sup>j</sup> gird up thy loins, and arise and speak unto them all that I shall command thee. Be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them. <sup>18</sup> For behold, I make thee this day into a <sup>k</sup> defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen <sup>l</sup> walls, against the whole land; against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>m</sup> they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

*A discourse, setting forth the Lord's mercy and faithfulness, and Israel's ingratitude and obstinate persistence in idolatry in spite of warnings and judgments; with threatenings of further chastisements.*

2. AND the word of the LORD came to me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD:

I remember for thee <sup>a</sup> the kindness of thy youth, The <sup>b</sup> love of thine espousals; When <sup>c</sup> thou wentest after me in the wilderness, In a land not sown. <sup>3</sup> Israel is <sup>d</sup> holiness unto the LORD, The <sup>e</sup> first fruits of his increase: All <sup>f</sup> that devour him are guilty, Evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

<sup>4</sup> Hear the word of the LORD, ye house of Jacob! And all the families of the house of Israel!

a ch. 32. 7  
-9; Jos.  
21. 13, 18;  
1 Chr. 6.  
60.  
b ch. 25. 1  
-3.

c ch. 39. 2.

d 2 Ki. 25.  
8-11.

a Is. 49. 1,  
5.

b Ex. 33.  
12, 17.

c Lk. 1. 15;  
Gal. 1. 15,  
16.

d Ex. 4. 10.

\* or,  
against.  
e Num. 22.  
20, 38;  
Mt. 28. 20.  
f Ex. 2. 6;  
3. 9.

g ch. 15.  
20, 21;  
Ac. 26. 17.  
h Is. 6. 5  
-7.

i ch. 5. 14;  
Mt. 10. 19,  
20.

k ch. 18. 7  
-9.

+ This  
name in  
Hebrew  
signifies  
wakeful  
or watch-  
ful.

a Eze. 11.  
3, 7; 24. 3  
-14.

b ch. 4. 6;  
10. 22.

c ch. 25. 9.

d ch. 39. 3;  
43. 10.  
† or, seat.

e Deu. 28.  
49-52.

f 2 Chr. 7.  
19, 20.

g ch. 11. 17.

h Is. 2. 8.

i 1 Ki. 18.  
46.

k ch. 6. 27;  
15. 20;  
Mic. 3. 8.  
\* or,  
copper.

l ch. 26. 11  
-24; 38.  
6-13; 39.  
11-18.

a Ex. 15.  
1-20;  
Eze. 16.  
60; Hos.  
11. 1.

b Ex. 24. 3  
-5.

c Deu. 8.  
15, 16.

d Eze. 19.  
5, 6.

e Ex. 4. 22,  
23; Jam.  
1. 18.

f ch. 12. 14;  
Zec. 2. 8  
9.

<p>g Is. 53. 4; Mic. G. 2, 3.</p>	<p>5 Thus saith the LORD : What <sup>o</sup> iniquity did your fathers find in me ? That they went far from me, And <sup>h</sup> walked after vanity, and became vain.</p>	<p>16 Also the sons of Noph* and <sup>b</sup> Taha- panes Have broken the crown of thy head. 17 Did <sup>c</sup> not this cause <i>it</i> unto thee, Thy forsaking the LORD thy God, When he led thee in the way ?</p>	<p>* i. e. Mem- phis; see ch. 46. 14; Is. 19. 13. b ch. 43. 7 -9. c ch. 4. 18; Le. 26. 13 -39.</p>
<p>A 2 Ki. 17. 15; Is. 44. 9; Deu. 1. 21.</p>	<p>6 And they said not, Where is the LORD, Who <sup>k</sup> brought us up out of the land of Egypt, Who <sup>k</sup> led us through the wilderness, Through the land of desert and of pits*, Through the land of drought and of <sup>t</sup> death- shade, Through a land that no man passed through, And where no man dwelt ?</p>	<p>18 And now what hast thou to do <sup>d</sup> with the way of Egypt, To drink the waters of Sihor ? Or <sup>f</sup> what hast thou to do with the way of Assyria, To drink the waters of the river ? 19 Thy <sup>o</sup> wickedness chastiseth thee, And thy backslidings punish thee ; Know then and see that it is evil and <sup>h</sup> bitter,</p>	<p>d Is. 30. 1 -7. f i. e. the Nile; see Jos. 13. 3; 1s. 23. 3. g 2 Ki. 16. 7 -9; Hos. 5. 15. h i. e. the Eu- phrates. p Pro. 5. 22. A ch. 4. 18.</p>
<p>i Ex. ch. 14 and 15; Hos. 13. 4. k Deu. 32. 10. l or, chasm. m Ps. 25. 4.</p>	<p>7 And I brought you into <sup>m</sup> a plentiful country, To eat its fruit and its goodness. And when ye entered, ye <sup>n</sup> defiled my land, And made my heritage an abomination.</p>	<p>20 For of old time thou didst break thy yoke, Didst burst thy bands, And saidst, I will not serve. For <sup>t</sup> upon every high hill, And under every green tree, Thou bowest down, <sup>k</sup> playing the harlot. 21 But I had <sup>t</sup> planted thee a noble vine, Wholly a right seed : And how art thou turned Into <sup>m</sup> the wild shoots of a strange <sup>l</sup> vine unto me ?</p>	<p>i ch. 3. 6; Is. 57. 5 -7. k Eze. 16. 15, 16, 29. l Ps. 80. 8; Is. 5. 1- 4.</p>
<p>n Le. 18. 24-28; Ps. 106. 38, 39.</p>	<p>8 The <sup>o</sup> priests said not, Where is the LORD ? And <sup>p</sup> they that handle the law knew me not, And the <sup>q</sup> shepherds transgressed against me ; And <sup>r</sup> the prophets prophesied by Baal, And walked after <i>things that</i> do not profit.</p>	<p>22 For though thou wash thee with nitre, And take thee much soap, Thine <sup>n</sup> iniquity is marked before me, Saith the Lord God.</p>	<p>m Deu. 32. 32; Is. 1. 21. n i. e. foreign.</p>
<p>o Hos. 4. 6.</p>	<p>9 Wherefore <sup>s</sup> I will yet contend with you, saith the LORD, And with your children's children will I contend.</p>	<p>23 How <sup>o</sup> sayest thou : I am not polluted, I have not gone after the Buals ? See <sup>p</sup> thy way in the valley, Know what thou hast done ; Thou swift dromedary traversing her ways ! 24 A <sup>q</sup> wild ass used to the wilderness, That snuffeth up the wind in her desire ! In her occasion who can turn her away ? All <sup>r</sup> they that seek her will not weary themselves, In her month they will find her.</p>	<p>p ch. 3. 6; Is. 57. 5 -7. q Eze. 16. 15, 16, 29. r Ps. 80. 8; Is. 5. 1- 4.</p>
<p>p Mal. 2. 7, 9; Lk. 11. 52; Ro. 2. 17 -25. q ch. 10. 21.</p>	<p>10 For pass ye over to <sup>t</sup> the isles <sup>t</sup> of Chit- tim, and see, And send to Kedar, and consider diligently ; And see if there be such a thing. 11 Hath a nation changed <i>its</i> gods ? Yet they are no gods : But <sup>n</sup> my people have changed their glory For what doth not profit.</p>	<p>25 Withhold thy foot from bareness, And thy throat from thirst. But <sup>s</sup> thou saidst, There is no hope ; No, for I love <sup>t</sup> strangers, And after them will I go.</p>	<p>m Deu. 32. 32; Is. 1. 21. n i. e. foreign.</p>
<p>r ch. 23. 13.</p>	<p>12 Be astonished, ye heavens, at this, And shudder, be horrified, Saith the LORD. 13 For my people have committed two evils ; They <sup>s</sup> have forsaken me, <sup>v</sup> The fountain of living waters, To hew out for themselves cisterns, Broken cisterns, that hold no water.</p>	<p>26 As a thief is ashamed when he is found, So <sup>u</sup> the house of Israel are ashamed, They, their kings, their princes, And their priests and their prophets ;</p>	<p>o Pro. 30. 15, 20; Mal. 3. 7, 8. p ch. 7. 31; Is. 57. 5.</p>
<p>s Eze. 20. 35, 36; Mic. G. 2.</p>	<p>14 Is Israel a servant, or a homeborn slave ? Why is he become a spoil ? 15 The <sup>s</sup> young lions roar upon him, they give forth their voice. And they make his land waste, His cities are burned, without inhabitant.</p>	<p>27 As a thief is ashamed when he is found, So <sup>u</sup> the house of Israel are ashamed, They, their kings, their princes, And their priests and their prophets ;</p>	<p>q ch. 14. 6; Job 39. 5 -8.</p>
<p>t Num. 24. 24. u or, consals.</p>	<p>16 The <sup>s</sup> young lions roar upon him, they give forth their voice. And they make his land waste, His cities are burned, without inhabitant.</p>	<p>28 As a thief is ashamed when he is found, So <sup>u</sup> the house of Israel are ashamed, They, their kings, their princes, And their priests and their prophets ;</p>	<p>r Eze. 16. 34.</p>
<p>u Ps. 106. 20; Ro. 1. 23.</p>	<p>17 Sam. 12. 10. v John 4. 14; Rev. 21. 6.</p>	<p>29 As a thief is ashamed when he is found, So <sup>u</sup> the house of Israel are ashamed, They, their kings, their princes, And their priests and their prophets ;</p>	<p>s ch. 18. 12. t ch. 5. 13; Is. 2. 6.</p>
<p>z ch. 4. 7; Is. 5. 29.</p>	<p>18 As a thief is ashamed when he is found, So <sup>u</sup> the house of Israel are ashamed, They, their kings, their princes, And their priests and their prophets ;</p>	<p>30 As a thief is ashamed when he is found, So <sup>u</sup> the house of Israel are ashamed, They, their kings, their princes, And their priests and their prophets ;</p>	<p>u ch. 2. 24, 25; Is. 1. 20.</p>





g Pa. 44. 22.	Return, <sup>o</sup> thou backsliding Israel! saith the LORD, I will not make my face dark towards you;	20 Surely <i>as</i> a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, So <sup>v</sup> have ye dealt treacherously with me, Ye house of Israel! saith the LORD.	y ch. 5. 11; Is. 48. 8.
A Ex. 34. 6.	For <sup>h</sup> I am merciful, saith the LORD, I will not keep <i>anger</i> for ever.	<i>The prophecy continued—(21) Israel's repentance—(22) The Lord's invitation and the people's response and confession—(ch. 4. 1) Promise of restoration upon repentance.</i>	
i Le. 26. 40 —42.	13 Only <sup>i</sup> acknowledge thine iniquity, That thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God;		
k Eze. 16. 15, 24, 25.	And <sup>k</sup> hast scattered thy ways to the strangers, Under <sup>i</sup> every green tree;	21 A VOICE is heard upon the bare hills, The weeping <sup>a</sup> supplications of the children of Israel; For they have perverted their way, They have forgotten the LORD thy God.	a ch. 31. 9, 16—20; 50. 4, 5.
l comp. Deu. 12. 2.	And ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.		
	14 Return, ye backsliding children! saith the LORD;	22 Return, <sup>b</sup> ye backsliding children; I will <sup>c</sup> heal your backslidings.	b Hos. 14. 1. c Hos. 6. 1, 2; 14. 4.
m ch. 31. 32; Is. 54. 5. n ch. 23. 3; 31. 8—10.	For <sup>m</sup> I am married unto you: And I will take you, <sup>n</sup> one from a city, and two from a family, And I will bring you to Zion.		
o ch. 23. 4; Eze. 34. 23.	15 And I will give you <sup>o</sup> shepherds according to my heart, Who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.	23 Truly in vain is <i>salvation hoped for</i> <sup>or</sup> from the hills, and from the mountains; Truly <sup>d</sup> in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel.	* or, is the alarm. d ch. 14. 8; Hos. 1. 7.
	16 And it shall come to pass, When ye are multiplied and increased in the land, In those days, saith the LORD, They shall no more say, The ark of the covenant of the LORD; Nor shall it come to mind, Nor will they remember it, Nor will they visit <sup>*</sup> it, Nor shall it be made any more.		
* or, miss.		24 For <sup>e</sup> the shameful thing <sup>f</sup> hath devoured the labour of our fathers, From our youth; Their flocks and their herds, Their sons and their daughters. 25 Let us lie down in our shame, And <sup>f</sup> let our confusion cover us; For we have sinned against the LORD our God, We <sup>g</sup> and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, And <sup>h</sup> have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.	e ch. 31. 13; Hos. 9. 10. + i. e. idolatry. f Ezra 9. 6, 7. g Ne. 9. 32 —34. h ch. 22. 21; Dan. 9. 10.
	17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD;		
p Is. 2. 2— —4. Zec. 2. 11. q Is. 56. 6; 60. 9.	And <sup>p</sup> all the nations shall be gathered unto it, To <sup>q</sup> the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem:	4. If thou wilt return, Israel, saith the LORD, Wilt <sup>i</sup> return unto me, And if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, <sup>k</sup> And wilt not go astray; <sup>2</sup> And <sup>i</sup> wilt swear, <i>As the LORD liveth</i> , In truth, in judgment and in righteousness; Then <sup>m</sup> the nations shall bless themselves in Him, And <sup>n</sup> in Him shall they glory.	i Joel 2. 12, 13. k 2 Chr. 33. 8. l Deu. 6. 15; Is. 48. 1.
r ch. 11. 8.	And they <sup>r</sup> shall not walk any more after the stubbornness of their evil heart.		
s ch. 30. 4.	18 In those days <sup>s</sup> The house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, And they shall come together out of <sup>t</sup> the land of the North, To the land which I caused your fathers to inherit.	<i>The prophecy continued—(3) Warnings of judgments upon Judah—(5) foreign invasion, ruin, and desolation of the land; which speedy repentance alone can avert.</i>	m 1's. 72. 17; Is. 65. 16. n Is. 45. 24, 25; 1 Cor. 1. 31.
t ver. 12; ch. 31. 8.			
+ or, Oh how I will put.	19 And I said, How shall I put <sup>t</sup> thee among the children, And give thee a pleasant land, A goodly heritage of the hosts of the nations? And I said, <sup>u</sup> Thou wilt call me, My father!	3 FOR thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem: Break <sup>a</sup> up your fallow ground; And sow not among thorns. 4 Circumcise <sup>b</sup> yourselves to the LORD, And take away the foreskins of your heart, Ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem!	a Hos. 10. 12. b Deu. 10. 16; Ro. 2. 28, 29; Col. 2. 10, 11.
u Is. 64. 8; Gal. 4. 4 —6. x ch. 32. 39, 40.	And <sup>x</sup> thou wilt not turn away from me.		

	Lest my fury come forth like fire, And burn, and there be none to quench it, Because of the evil of your doings.	16 Proclaim ye to the nations, Behold, cry aloud concerning Jerusalem : Besiegers come from a far country, And utter their voice against the cities of Judah.	
c ch. 8. 14; 35. 11.	5 Declare ye in Judah, And publish in Jerusalem, and say : Blow ye the trumpet in the land, Cry with full voice, and say : Assemble <sup>e</sup> yourselves, and let us go into the defended cities.	17 Like <sup>r</sup> keepers of a field, are they against her round about ; Because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.	r 2 Ki. 25. 1-4.
d ch. 1. 13 -16.	6 Set up the standard towards Zion, Hasten, stay not ! For I bring evil from <sup>d</sup> the North, And a great destruction.	18 Thy <sup>s</sup> way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee ; This is thy wickedness, Yea, it is bitter, Yea, it reacheth unto thy heart.	s ch. 2. 17, 19.
e ch. 50. 17, 44 ; 2 Ki. 24. 1.	7 The <sup>e</sup> lion cometh up from his thicket, And <sup>s</sup> a destroyer of nations is on his way ; He cometh forth from his place, To make thy land desolate ; Thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.	19 My bowels ! my bowels ! I am <sup>t</sup> pained at my very heart*. My heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace ; Because thou, my soul, hearest the sound of trumpet, The alarm of war.	t ch. 9. 1, 10 ; 23. 9 ; Is. 16. 11 ; Lk. 13. 42. * Heb. the walls of my heart.
f Eze. 26. 7-14 ; Dan. 5. 19.	8 For this, <sup>o</sup> gird you with sackcloth, la- ment and howl ; For <sup>h</sup> the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned from us.	20 Destruction <sup>u</sup> upon destruction is cried, For the whole land is spoiled ; Suddenly are <sup>x</sup> my tents spoiled, My curtains, in a moment.	u Ps. 42. 7, Eze. 7. 26.
g Is. 22. 12.	9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, The heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes ; And the priests shall be astonished, And the prophets shall be amazed.	21 How long shall I see a standard, And hear the sound of trumpet ?  22 For <sup>y</sup> my people is foolish, They have not known me ; They are unwise sons, And they have no understanding ; They are wise to do evil, But to do good they have no knowledge.	x ch. 10. 20 ; Lam. 2. 6 -9.
h Is. 5. 25.	10 Then said I, Ah, Lord God ! Surely <sup>t</sup> thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, Saying, Ye <sup>k</sup> shall have peace ; Whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.	23 I behold <sup>z</sup> the earth <sup>t</sup> , and lo, it is waste and empty ; And the heavens, and <sup>a</sup> their light is not.	y ch. 8. 7- 9 ; Is. 1. 3.
i ch. 14. 13, 14 ; Eze. 14. 9.	11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem : A <sup>v</sup> hot wind from the bare hills in the wilderness, Cometh towards the daughter of my people, (Not to winnow or to cleanse.)	24 I behold the mountains, and lo, <sup>b</sup> they tremble, And all the hills shake violently ; 25 I behold, and lo, <sup>c</sup> there is no man, And all the birds of the heavens are fled.	z Is. 24. 1 -12. + or, land. a Joel 3. 15, 16 ; Am. 8. 9.
k ch. 5. 12.	12 A full wind from those <i>places</i> shall come for me ; Now <sup>m</sup> will I also utter judgments against them.	26 I behold, and lo, the fruitful place <sup>t</sup> is a wilderness, And all its cities are destroyed, Before the LORD, Before his fierce anger.	b ch. 9. 10 ; Eze. 38. 20. c Zeph. 1. 2. 3.
l ch. 20. 23, 24 ; Hos. 13. 15 ; Hab. 1. 6 -9.	13 Behold, he cometh up as clouds, And <sup>n</sup> his chariots are as the whirlwind, His <sup>o</sup> horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us ! for we are destroyed.	27 For thus hath the LORD said : The <sup>d</sup> whole land shall be desolate ; Yet <sup>e</sup> will I not make a full end.	d ch. 7. 34 ; 2 Chr. 36. 21.
m ch. 1. 16.	14 O Jerusalem, <sup>p</sup> wash thy heart from wickedness, That thou mayest be saved. How long shall thine evil devices lodge within thee ?	28 For this shall the earth mourn, And the heavens above be black ; Because I have spoken, I have purposed, And I <sup>f</sup> will not repent nor will I turn back from it.	e ch. 46. 28 ; Le. 26. 44 ; Am. 9. 8, 9.
n Is. 5. 28. o Deu. 28. 49 ; Lam. 4. 19.	15 For a voice declareth <sup>q</sup> from Dan, And publisheth evil from the hill-country of Ephraim.	29 At the voice of horsemen and bow- men, All the <sup>o</sup> city fleeth ;	f ch. 7. 16 ; Num. 23. 19.
p ch. 1. 16.			g ch. 39. 4 -6 ; 2 Ki. 25. 4-7.

They go into the thickets,  
And climb up upon the crags;  
All the city is forsaken,  
And no man dwelleth therein.

<sup>30</sup> And thou spoiled one, what wilt thou do?

Though thou clothest thyself with crimson,  
Though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold,

Though thou rendest\* thine eyes with  
<sup>A</sup> paint,

In vain dost thou make thyself fair;

Thy lovers <sup>†</sup>despise thee,

They <sup>k</sup>seek thy life.

<sup>31</sup> For I hear a voice as of a woman in travail,

Anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first-born:

The voice of the daughter of Zion;  
She bewaileth herself, she <sup>†</sup>stretcheth forth her hands,

Woe <sup>m</sup>now to me!

For my soul fainteth before the murderers.

*The prophecy continued.—(1) The universal impiety, idolatry and moral corruption of the people, to be punished (15) by invasion of a barbarous nation.*

**5. RUN ye to and fro in the streets of Jerusalem,**

And see now, and know, and seek in her broad places,

If <sup>a</sup> ye can find a man,

If <sup>b</sup> there be *any* that doeth judgment, that seeketh after truth;

And <sup>c</sup> I will pardon her.

<sup>2</sup> Even when they say, *As the LORD liveth*; Surely they <sup>d</sup>swear falsely.

<sup>3</sup> LORD, are not thine eyes upon truth?

Thou <sup>e</sup>smitest them, but they are not pained,  
Thou consumest them, but <sup>f</sup>they refuse to receive correction;

They make <sup>g</sup>their faces harder than a rock,  
They refuse to return.

<sup>4</sup> Therefore I said,

Surely these are the poor, they are foolish,  
For <sup>h</sup>they know not the way of the LORD,  
The judgment of their God:

<sup>5</sup> I will get me to the great, and will speak unto them,  
For <sup>i</sup>they know the way of the LORD,  
The judgment of their God:

But these have altogether broken <sup>k</sup>the yoke,  
And burst the bonds.

<sup>6</sup> Therefore <sup>l</sup>a lion out of the forest slayeth them,

A <sup>m</sup>wolf of the evenings <sup>†</sup>spoileth them;

A <sup>n</sup>leopard watcheth against their cities,

Every one that goeth out thence is torn in pieces;

Because their transgressions are many,  
Their backslidings are numerous.

<sup>7</sup> How shall I pardon thee for this?

Thy sons have forsaken me,

And <sup>o</sup>they swear by no-gods\*;

And <sup>p</sup>I fed them to the full,

And they have committed adultery,

And they troop to the harlot's house.

<sup>8</sup> They are *like* well-fed horses in the morning <sup>†</sup>,

Every one <sup>q</sup>neigheth after his neighbour's wife.

<sup>9</sup> Shall <sup>r</sup>I not visit for these things? saith the LORD,

And shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

<sup>10</sup> Go ye up on her walls and destroy,

But make not a full end;

Take away <sup>s</sup>her tendrils,

For they are not the LORD's.

<sup>11</sup> For <sup>t</sup>the house of Israel and the house of Judah

Deal very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

<sup>12</sup> They deny the LORD,

And say, He is not;

And <sup>u</sup>evil shall not come upon us,

Nor shall we see sword or famine.

<sup>13</sup> And the prophets are become wind,

And he that speaketh is not in them;

Thus shall it be done unto them.

<sup>14</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts:

Because ye speak this word;

Behold, <sup>v</sup>I will make my words in thy mouth fire,

And this people wood,

And it shall devour them.

<sup>15</sup> Lo, I will bring <sup>w</sup>a nation upon you from afar,

Ye house of Israel, saith the LORD;

It is <sup>x</sup>a mighty nation,

It is a nation from of old;

A nation whose language thou knowest not,  
Neither understandest thou what they say.

<sup>16</sup> Their quiver is as an open sepulchre,

They are all mighty men.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>y</sup>they shall eat up thy harvest and thy bread,

They shall eat up thy sons and thy daughters,

They shall eat up thy flocks and thy herds.

They shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees;

They shall break down thy defenced cities,  
Wherein thou trustest, with the sword.

o Zeph. 1.

5.

\* i. e.

idols.

p Hos. 13.

6.

† or,

roaming

abroad.

q ch. 15.

27, 23. 10.

r ch. 9. 9.

s see ch. 2.

21; Is. 5.

7.

t ch. 3. 6—

11, 20.

u ch. 11.

13; 23. 17;

Is. 28. 14,

13.

v or, and the word.

x ch. 23.

20.

y Deu. 28.

49.

z Dan. 2.

37, 38;

Hab. 1. 5

—10.

a Le. 26.

16.

b ch. 4. 27.	18 Yet even in those days, saith the LORD, I <sup>b</sup> will not make a full end with you.	Shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?	
c ch. 16. 10, 11; Deu. 29. 24—28; 1 Ki. 9. 8, 9. * i. e. foreign.	19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore <sup>c</sup> doeth the LORD our God all these things unto us? Then shalt thou say to them: As ye have forsaken me, and served strange* gods in your land, So <sup>d</sup> shall ye serve strangers in a land not yours.	30 A wonderful <sup>r</sup> and horrible thing is done in the land: 31 The prophets <sup>s</sup> prophesy falsely, And the priests rule by their hands*; And my people <sup>t</sup> love it so; But "what will ye do in the end thereof?	r ch. 23. 14. s ch. 14. 14. * or, tread at their side. t Mic. 2. 11. u Is. 10. 3.
d Deu. 28. 47, 48.	20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, And publish it in Judah, saying: 21 Hear now this, Ye <sup>e</sup> foolish people and without understanding; Who have eyes and see not, Who have ears and hear not: 22 Will <sup>f</sup> ye not fear me? saith the LORD, Will ye not tremble at my presence? Who have set the sand <sup>g</sup> a bound for the sea, By a perpetual decree, and it passeth not over it; And its waves toss themselves, but they do not prevail; And they roar, but they do not pass over it.	<i>The prophecy continued.</i> —(1) Jerusalem's doom is near at hand; (10) for her people have spurned God's warnings, and rejected all his words. (20) No sacrifices, without a change of heart, can avert the judgment; (22) which the merciless Chaldeans shall execute; (27) for the prophet's labours for his people are all in vain. 6. FLEE, ye children of <sup>a</sup> Benjamin, Out of the midst of Jerusalem; And blow a trumpet in <sup>b</sup> Tekoa, And set up a signal in <sup>c</sup> Beth-haccerem; For <sup>d</sup> evil appeareth out of the North, and great destruction. 2 I destroy the daughter of Zion, The comely and delicate. 3 Shepherds with their flocks come unto her; They <sup>e</sup> pitch <i>their</i> tents against her round about, They feed, every one in his place. 4 Prepare <sup>f</sup> ye war against her. Arise, and let us go up <sup>g</sup> at noon; Woe unto us, for the day declineth, For the shadows of evening are stretched out; 5 Arise, and let us go in the night, And <sup>h</sup> let us destroy her palaces. 6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts: Hew ye down trees, And <sup>i</sup> cast a mount <sup>j</sup> against Jerusalem. This is the city to be punished, She is <sup>k</sup> wholly oppression in the midst of her. 7 As a fountain poureth forth its waters, So she poureth forth her wickedness; Violence <sup>l</sup> and destruction are heard in her, Before me continually are grief and wounds. 8 Be thou corrected, Jerusalem, Lest <sup>m</sup> my soul be estranged from thee; Lest I make thee desolate, A land not inhabited. 9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: They shall <sup>n</sup> thoroughly glean, like a vine, the remnant of Israel; Turn back thy hand again, As a grape-gatherer into the baskets. 10 To whom shall I speak, and testify, That they may hear? Behold, <sup>o</sup> their ear is uncircumcised,	a see Jos. 18. 24, 28. b 2 Chr. 11. 6. c Ne. 3. 14. d ch. 4. 6; 25. 8—11. e ch. 4. 16, 17; 2 Ki. 25. 1, 4. f Heb. Consecrate. g ch. 15. 8. h 2 Chr. 36. 19. i ch. 32. 24. j or, a rampart. k Is. 53. 13, 14. l Mic. 3. 1—3, 9—12. m Eze. 23. 18; Hos. 9. 12. n ch. 52. 28—30; 2 Ki. 24. 14; 25. 11. o Ac. 7. 51.
e Deu. 29. 4; Eze. 12. 2.	23 But this people hath <sup>h</sup> a revolting and a rebellious heart; They turn aside, and go away. 24 And they say not in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, Who giveth rain in its season, Both <sup>i</sup> the former and the latter. Who <sup>k</sup> preserveth unto us the appointed weeks of harvest.		
f Rev. 15. 4.	25 Your <sup>i</sup> iniquities have turned away these things, And your sins have witholden what is good from you.		
g Job 23. 10; Pro. 8. 29.	26 For among my people are found wicked men; They <sup>m</sup> lie in wait, like the crouching down of fowlers, They set traps, they catch men. 27 As a cage is full of birds, So are their houses full of deceit; Therefore they are become great and waxen rich. 28 They are fat, they shine, Yea, <sup>n</sup> they overpass the deeds of wickedness, They <sup>o</sup> judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, <sup>p</sup> yet they prosper; And the right of the needy they judge not.		
h Deu. 31. 27; Hos. 11. 7.	29 Shall <sup>q</sup> I not visit for these things? saith the LORD;		
i Deu. 11. 14; Joel 1. 2, 23.			
k Ge. 8. 22.			
l ch. 3. 3.			
m Hab. 1. 13—15.			
n Eze. 16. 47—52.			
o Is. 1. 23.			
p ch. 12. 1; Job 12. 6.			
q Mal. 3. 5.			



<p>o ch. 20. 8; 2 Chr. 36. 15-17.</p> <p>p ch. 20. 2.</p> <p>q ch. 9. 21.</p> <p>r ch. 8. 10; Deu. 28. 30-33.</p> <p>s Is. 5. 25.</p> <p>t Is. 56. 11; Mic. 3. 5, 11.</p> <p>u ch. 23. 11.</p> <p>x ch. 14. 13; 23. 17.</p> <p>* or, health, health ! and there is no health.</p> <p>y ch. 3. 3; Is. 5. 9.</p> <p>z ch. 18. 15; Is. 8. 20; Mal. 4. 4.</p> <p>a Is. 28. 12; Mt. 11. 29.</p> <p>b ch. 25. 4; Eze. 3. 17 -21; Heb. 13. 17.</p> <p>c ch. 22. 21; 44. 16.</p> <p>* or, what shall happen to them.</p> <p>d Deu. 4. 26; Is. 1. 2.</p> <p>e ch. 17. 10. f Ps. 50. 7. Is. 1. 11-13; Am. 5. 21, 22.</p> <p>g Is. 60. 6. h Is. 43. 24.</p>	<p>And they cannot hearken :</p> <p>Behold, <sup>o</sup> the word of the LORD is unto them for a reproach, They have no delight in it.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> But I am full of the fury of the LORD, I am <sup>p</sup> weary with holding it in.</p> <p>Pour it out <sup>q</sup> upon the children in the street, And upon the assembly of young men to- gether ; For both the husband and the wife shall be taken, The aged with the full of days.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> And their houses shall be turned unto others, With their fields <sup>r</sup> and wives together. For <sup>s</sup> I will stretch out my hand against the inhabitants of the land, Saith the LORD.</p> <p><sup>13</sup> For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, Every one is <sup>t</sup> given to covetousness ; And <sup>u</sup> from the prophet even unto the priest, Every one dealeth falsely.</p> <p><sup>14</sup> And they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, Saying, <sup>x</sup> Peace, peace ! And there is no peace*.</p> <p><sup>15</sup> They <sup>y</sup> are put to shame, because they have committed abomination ; Nay, they are not at all ashamed, Neither can they blush, Therefore they shall fall among them that fall, At the time I visit them, they shall stum- ble, saith the LORD.</p> <p><sup>16</sup> Thus saith the LORD : Stand ye in the ways, and look, And ask for <sup>z</sup> the ancient paths, Where is the good way ? And walk ye therein, And ye <sup>a</sup> shall find rest for your souls ; But they say, We will not walk therein.</p> <p><sup>17</sup> Also I set <sup>b</sup> watchmen over you ; Hearken ye to the sound of trumpet ; But they say, <sup>c</sup> We will not hearken.</p> <p><sup>18</sup> Therefore hear, ye nations ! And know, thou congregation, what is among them.</p> <p><sup>19</sup> Hear, <sup>d</sup> O earth ! Behold, I will bring evil upon this people, The <sup>e</sup> fruit of their own thoughts ; Because they hearken not unto my words, And as to my law, they even reject it.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> To <sup>f</sup> what purpose cometh there to me incense from <sup>g</sup> Sheba, And the <sup>h</sup> precious cane from a far country ?</p>	<p>Your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, Nor are your sacrifices pleasant unto me.</p> <p><sup>21</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord : Behold <sup>i</sup> I will lay stumbling-blocks for this people ; And <sup>k</sup> fathers and sons together shall fall by them, The neighbour and his friend shall perish.</p> <p><sup>22</sup> Thus saith the LORD : Behold, a people cometh from <sup>l</sup> the North country ; And a great nation ariseth from the sides* of the earth.</p> <p><sup>23</sup> They shall lay hold on bow and spear ; They are <sup>m</sup> cruel and have no mercy, Their voice <sup>n</sup> roareth like the sea, And they ride upon horses ; Set in array, as men for war, Against thee, O daughter of Zion.</p> <p><sup>24</sup> We <sup>o</sup> have heard the fame thereof, Our hands wax feeble ; Anguish <sup>p</sup> hath taken hold of us, Pain, as of a woman in travail.</p> <p><sup>25</sup> Go <sup>q</sup> not forth into the field, Nor walk by the way ; For the enemy hath a sword ; Fear <sup>r</sup> is on every side.</p> <p><sup>26</sup> Thou daughter of my people, <sup>s</sup> Gird on sackcloth, and <sup>t</sup> wallow thyself in ashes.</p> <p>Make for thee the mourning <sup>u</sup> for an only son, Most bitter lamentation ; For <sup>x</sup> the spoiler cometh suddenly upon us.</p> <p><sup>27</sup> I have set thee an assayer, a refiner, among my people, That thou mayest know and try their way.</p> <p><sup>28</sup> They are all grievous revolters, Walking <sup>y</sup> about with slanders, Brass <sup>z</sup> and iron ; They are all corrupted.</p> <p><sup>29</sup> The bellows are burned, The lead is consumed by the fire ; In vain they continue to melt, Yea, the bad are not separated.</p> <p><sup>30</sup> Reprobate silver shall they be called ; Because <sup>a</sup> the LORD hath rejected them.</p> <p><i>Addresses delivered at the gate of the temple.—</i> (2) <i>Rebukes of confidence in the temple and sacrifices, and warnings that unless there be repentance and reformation, Jerusalem shall share the fate of Shiloh, and Judah shall be rejected like Ephraim.</i></p> <p><b>7. THE</b> word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying : <sup>2 a</sup> Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say :</p>	<p>f Eze. 3. 20.</p> <p>k ch. 16. 3 -9.</p> <p>l ch. 1. 14, 15.</p> <p>* or, ends.</p> <p>m Hab. 1. 6-10.</p> <p>n Is. 5. 30.</p> <p>o ch. 4. 19 -21; Eze. 21. 6, 7.</p> <p>p ch. 4. 31; 49. 24.</p> <p>q ch. 4. 5.</p> <p>r Ps. 31. 13; ch. 20. 3, 10; 49. 29.</p> <p>s ch. 4. 8.</p> <p>t ch. 23. 34; Job 2. 8.</p> <p>u Zec. 12. 10.</p> <p>x ch. 4. 20; 15. 8.</p> <p>y ch. 9. 4 ; 20. 10.</p> <p>* or, Copper.</p> <p>z Is. 48. 4; Eze. 22. 22.</p> <p>a Lam. 5. 22 ; Hos. 9. 17.</p> <p>a ch. 25. 1 -6.</p>
--	--	---	---

	Hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah, that enter in at these gates, to worship the LORD. <sup>3</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel :	15 And <sup>†</sup> I will cast you out of my sight; As I have cast out all your brethren, The whole seed of Ephraim.	<sup>†</sup> 2 Ki. 17. 18-23; Hos. 9. 16, 17.
b ch. 29. 13; Eze. 18. 30, 31.	Amend <sup>b</sup> your ways and your doings : And I will cause you to dwell in this place.	16 Therefore <sup>u</sup> pray not thou for this people, Neither lift up cry or prayer for them, Neither make intercession to me ; For I will not hear thee.	<sup>u</sup> ch. 11. 14; Ex. 32. 10; Eze. 14. 1-20.
c Mic. 4. 1; Lk. 3. 5.	<sup>†</sup> Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The <sup>c</sup> temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, The temple of the LORD is this.	17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, And in the streets of Jerusalem ?	
d ch. 22. 3, 4.	<sup>5</sup> For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings, If ye thoroughly <sup>d</sup> execute judgment between a man and his neighbour,	18 The sons gather wood, And the fathers kindle the fire ; And the women knead dough, To make cakes for <sup>z</sup> the queen of heaven, And <sup>y</sup> to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods ;	<sup>z</sup> ch. 41. 17-19. 25. <sup>y</sup> ch. 19. 13.
e ch. 2. 34.	And <sup>e</sup> ye shed not innocent blood in this place ;	19 Me do they vex ? saith the LORD ; Is it not themselves, To <sup>a</sup> the shame of their own faces ?	<sup>z</sup> ch. 32. 30; 2 Ki. 17. 17.
f ch. 13. 10; Deu. 11. 28.	Nor <sup>f</sup> walk after other gods, to your hurt ;	20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD : Behold, mine anger and my wrath shall be poured out upon this place ;	<sup>a</sup> Dan. 9. 7, 8.
g ch. 17. 20 -27.	<sup>7</sup> Then <sup>g</sup> will I cause you to dwell in this place, In the land that I gave to your fathers, For ever and ever.	Upon man and upon beast, And upon the trees of the field, And upon the fruit of the ground ; And <sup>b</sup> it shall burn and shall not be quenched.	<sup>b</sup> 2 Ki. 22. 17; Eze. 20. 47, 48.
h ch. 14. 13, 14.	<sup>8</sup> Behold, ye trust <sup>h</sup> in lying words, That cannot profit.	<i>The prophecy continued.—(21) No multiplication of sacrifices can turn aside the judgment—(31) The place of the most heinous sins shall be the place of punishment ; and (ch. 8. 1) even sinners long dead shall bear their shame.</i>	
i Hos. 4. 1 -3.	<sup>9</sup> Will ye <sup>i</sup> steal, murder, and commit adultery,	21 THUS saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel :	
k ch. 11. 13, 17.	And swear falsely, and <sup>k</sup> burn incense unto Baal ;	Add your burnt-offerings to your sacrifices, and eat flesh.	
l Is. 48. 1, 2; 58. 1-4.	And walk after other gods whom ye know not ;	22 For <sup>l</sup> I spake not unto your fathers, nor did I command them,	<sup>a</sup> Deu. 10. 12; Hos. 6. 6; Mk. 12. 33.
m ch. 32. 34; 2 Ki. 21. 4.	<sup>10</sup> And <sup>l</sup> come and stand before me, In this house on which <sup>m</sup> my name is called ;	In the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt,	
n Mt. 21. 13.	And say, We are delivered to do all these abominations ?	Concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices ;	
o ch. 16. 17.	<sup>11</sup> Is this house on which my name is called	23 But this thing commanded I them, saying,	
p Jos. 18. 1.	Become <sup>n</sup> a den of robbers in your eyes ? Behold, <sup>o</sup> even I have seen <sup>it</sup> , saith the LORD.	Obey <sup>b</sup> my voice, And <sup>c</sup> I will be your God, And ye shall be my people ;	<sup>b</sup> ch. 11. 4. <sup>c</sup> Deu. 6. 8.
q 1 Sam. 4. 3, 4, 10, 11, 22; Ps. 78. 60-64.	<sup>12</sup> For go ye now to my place which was in <sup>p</sup> Shiloh,	And walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you,	<sup>c</sup> Ex. 19. 5.
r ch. 11. 7; 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16.	Where I set my name formerly ; And see <sup>q</sup> what I did to it, Because of the wickedness of my people Israel.	That it may be well unto you.	<sup>d</sup> ch. 11. 8; Ex. 32. 7; <sup>e</sup> Ps. 81. 12.
s ch. 26. 6 -9.	<sup>13</sup> And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD,	24 But <sup>d</sup> they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear,	<sup>* or, were behind and not in front.</sup>
	And I spake to you, <sup>r</sup> rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not, And I called you, but ye answered not ;	But they <sup>e</sup> walked in the counsels*, in the stubbornness of their evil heart,	
	<sup>14</sup> I will <sup>s</sup> even do to the house on which my name is called,	And <sup>f</sup> went backward, and not forward †.	
	Wherein ye trust, And to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, As I have done to Shiloh.	<sup>25</sup> Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day ;	

q ch. 25. 4;  
29. 19. I have even <sup>o</sup> sent unto you all my servants  
the prophets,  
Daily rising up early and sending them;  
A ch. 11. 8. <sup>26</sup> But <sup>a</sup> they have not hearkened unto  
me,  
Nor inclined their ear;  
i ch. 19. 15;  
2 Ki. 17. 14. But <sup>a</sup> have hardened their neck;  
They <sup>k</sup> have done worse than their fathers.  
k ch. 16. 12.  
i Eze. 2. 7. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>i</sup> thou shalt speak all these words  
unto them,  
But they will not hearken to thee;  
And thou shalt call unto them,  
But they will not answer thee.  
<sup>28</sup> And thou shalt say unto them,  
This is a nation that obey not the voice of  
the LORD their God,  
m ch. 32. 33.  
\* or, Faith-fulness.  
n ch. 9. 3  
—4; Is. 59. 14, 15.  
o ch. 43. 37;  
Mic. 1. 16. And <sup>m</sup> receive not instruction;  
Truth <sup>n</sup> is perished,  
And it is cut off from their mouth.  
<sup>29</sup> Cut <sup>o</sup> off thy hair, O Jerusalem, and  
cast it away,  
And take up a lamentation on the bare  
hills;  
For the LORD hath rejected and cast out  
<sup>p</sup> the generation of his wrath;  
<sup>30</sup> For the children of Judah have done  
what is evil in my sight,  
Saith the LORD;  
They <sup>q</sup> have set their abominations in the  
house on which my name is called,  
To pollute it.  
r ch. 32. 35;  
2 Ki. 23. 10; 2 Chr. 33. 6.  
s Jos. 15. 8. <sup>31</sup> And they have built <sup>r</sup> the high places of  
Tophet,  
Which is in <sup>s</sup> the valley of Ben-Hinnom,  
To burn their sons and their daughters in  
the fire;  
t Le. 18. 21. Which <sup>t</sup> I commanded not,  
Neither came it into my heart.  
u ch. 19. 6, 11. <sup>32</sup> Therefore behold, <sup>u</sup> the days come, saith  
the LORD,  
That it shall no more be called Tophet,  
Nor the valley of Ben-Hinnom,  
But the Valley of Murder;  
For they shall bury in Tophet, because  
there is no room.  
x Deu. 28. 26. <sup>33</sup> And <sup>x</sup> the carcases of this people shall be  
food  
For the fowl of the heaven, and for the  
beast of the earth;  
And none shall fray them away.  
y ch. 25. 10; Is. 24. 7, 8. <sup>4</sup> And I will cause <sup>y</sup> to cease from the  
cities of Judah,  
And from the streets of Jerusalem,  
The voice of mirth and the voice of glad-  
ness,  
The voice of the bridegroom and the voice  
of the bride;  
z Le. 26. 33; Mic. 7. 13. For <sup>z</sup> the land shall become a desolation.

8. At that time, saith the LORD, they  
shall bring out the bones of the kings of  
Judah and the bones of his princes, and  
the bones of the priests and the bones of  
the prophets, and the bones of the inhabi-  
tants of Jerusalem, out of their graves;  
<sup>2</sup> and <sup>a</sup> they shall spread them before the  
sun and the moon, and <sup>b</sup> all the host of  
heaven, which they have loved, and which  
they have served, and after which they have  
walked, and which they have sought, and  
<sup>c</sup> which they have worshipped. They shall  
not be gathered, <sup>d</sup> nor be buried, they shall  
be for <sup>e</sup> dung upon the face of the earth.  
<sup>3</sup> And <sup>f</sup> death shall be chosen rather than  
life by all the residue that remain of this  
wicked race, in all the places of those who  
remain, whither I have driven them, saith  
the LORD of hosts.

*The prophecy continued—(4) The obstinacy and  
universal corruption of the people—(16) Lamen-  
tations over the ruin of the kingdom and  
desolation of the land, and over the wickedness  
which has caused it.*

<sup>4</sup> MOREOVER thou shalt say unto them,  
Thus saith the LORD:

Do men <sup>a</sup> fall, and not rise up again?

Doth one turn away, and not return?

<sup>5</sup> Why doth this people, even Jerusalem,  
back-slide,

With <sup>b</sup> a perpetual back-sliding?

Why do they hold fast deceit,

And refuse to return?

<sup>6</sup> I hearkened and heard,

But they speak not aright;

No man repenteth of his wickedness,

Saying, What have I done?

Every one turneth away in his course,

Like <sup>c</sup> a horse rushing into the battle.

<sup>7</sup> Even the <sup>d</sup> stork in the heaven knoweth  
her appointed times;

And <sup>e</sup> the turtle-dove and the swallow and  
the crane \*

Observe the time of their coming;

But <sup>f</sup> my people know not

The judgment of the LORD.

<sup>8</sup> How do ye say, <sup>g</sup> We are wise,  
And the law of the LORD is with us?

Lo certainly the lying pen of the scribes  
hath made it a lie,

<sup>9</sup> The <sup>h</sup> wise men are put to shame,  
They are dismayed and taken;  
Lo, they have rejected the word of the  
LORD,

And <sup>i</sup> what wisdom is in them?

<sup>10</sup> Therefore <sup>k</sup> will I give their wives unto  
others,

And their <sup>l</sup> fields to those that shall possess  
them;

a Eze. 6.  
4, 5.  
b 2 Ki. 21.  
3.

c 2 Ki. 21.  
3; Eze. 8.  
18.  
d ch. 22.  
19.

e ch. 16. 4.  
f Job 5. 20  
—22;  
Rev. 9. 6.

a Mic. 7. 8;  
Ro. 11. 11.

b Hos. 11.  
7.

c Job 39.  
19—25.  
d Job 12.  
7.

e S. Song  
2. 12; Is.  
58. 14.  
\* or, the  
swift.

f ch. 5. 4.  
g; Is. 1. 3.

g Job 11.  
12; 1 Cor.  
3. 18—20.

h Is. 19. 11.  
12; 1 Cor.  
1. 27—29.

i Is. 8. 20.

k ch. 6. 12  
—15.

l Am. 5.  
11; Zeph.  
1. 13.

	For everyone, from the least even unto the greatest, Is given to covetousness; From the prophet even unto the priest; Everyone dealeth falsely.	<sup>21</sup> For <sup>f</sup> the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am <sup>g</sup> in mourning, desolation* hath taken hold on me.	<sup>f</sup> Ne. 2. 3; Lk. 19. 41.
	<sup>11</sup> For they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, Saying, *Peace*, peace! And there is no peace.	<sup>22</sup> Is there no <sup>h</sup> balm in Gilead? Is there no physician there? Why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?	<sup>g</sup> Joel 2. 6; Nah. 2. 10. <sup>h</sup> or, horror. <sup>h</sup> ch. 46. 11; Ge. 37. 25.
<sup>s</sup> Eze. 13. 10. <sup>a</sup> or, health.	<sup>12</sup> Are they ashamed because they committed abomination? Nay, they are not at all ashamed, Neither do they know how to blush. Therefore shall they fall among the fallen, In the time of their visitation they shall be overthrown, saith the LORD.	<sup>9</sup> Oh <sup>t</sup> that my head were waters, And mine eye a fountain of tears; That I might weep day and night For the slain of the daughter of my people!	<sup>i</sup> ch. 14. 17; Is. 22. 4; Lam. 3. 48.
	<sup>13</sup> I will surely sweep them away, saith the LORD.	<sup>2</sup> Oh <sup>k</sup> that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of travellers, That I might leave my people, and go from them!	<sup>k</sup> Ps. 55. 6 —b.
<sup>t</sup> Le. 26. 20; Joel 1. 7, 10—12.	There are no grapes <sup>t</sup> on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree, And the leaf withereth, And I give to them <i>those that shall invade them</i> .	For <sup>l</sup> they are all adulterers, An <sup>m</sup> assembly† of treacherous men.	<sup>l</sup> ch. 5. 7, 8. <sup>m</sup> ch. 12. 6.
<sup>†</sup> or, I appoint unto them <i>those that shall pass over them.</i> <sup>u</sup> ch. 4. 5.	<sup>14</sup> Why do we sit still? Assemble <sup>u</sup> yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, And let us be destroyed there; For the LORD our God destroyeth us, And giveth us <sup>v</sup> water of gall to drink; Because we have sinned against the LORD.	<sup>3</sup> And <sup>u</sup> they bend their tongues, <i>like their bow</i> , with lying; But they are not valiant for truth in the land. For they proceed from evil to evil, And they <sup>o</sup> know not me, saith the LORD.	<sup>†</sup> or, A crowd. <sup>n</sup> Ps. 64. 3, 4. <sup>o</sup> ch. 4. 22; Hos. 4. 1.
<sup>z</sup> ch. 23. 15.	<sup>15</sup> We looked <sup>v</sup> for peace, but there is no good, For a time of health, and behold, terror!	<sup>4</sup> Take <sup>p</sup> ye heed every one of his neighbour, And trust ye not in any brother; For every brother utterly supplanteth, And every neighbour <sup>q</sup> goeth about slandering.	<sup>p</sup> ch. 12. 6; Mic. 7. 5, 6. <sup>q</sup> ch. 6. 28.
<sup>y</sup> ch. 14. 19; Job 59. 25; Mic. 1. 12.	<sup>16</sup> The snorting of his horses is heard from <sup>z</sup> Dan, The whole land trembleth at the sound of the neighing of his <sup>a</sup> chargers; For they come, and devour the land, and all that is in it, The city, and those that dwell therein.	<sup>5</sup> And they deceive every one his neighbour, And they speak not truth; They teach their tongue to speak lies, They <sup>r</sup> weary themselves to do wrong.	<sup>r</sup> Eze. 24. 12. <sup>s</sup> ch. 18. 18.
<sup>z</sup> ch. 4. 15, 16.	<sup>17</sup> For behold, <sup>b</sup> I will send among you serpents, Vipers against which there is no <sup>c</sup> charm; And they shall bite you, saith the LORD.	<sup>6</sup> Thy <sup>a</sup> habitation is in the midst of deceit; Through deceit they <sup>t</sup> refuse to know me, Saith the LORD.	<sup>t</sup> ch. 13. 10; John 3. 19.
<sup>b</sup> Is. 14. 29.	<sup>18</sup> <i>When I would comfort myself against sorrow†,</i> My heart is faint in me.	<sup>7</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, <sup>u</sup> I will melt them, and try them; For <sup>z</sup> how shall I act because of the daughter of my people?	<sup>u</sup> Is. 1. 25; Eze. 22. 18—22; Mal. 3. 3. <sup>z</sup> Hos. 11. 8.
<sup>c</sup> Ps. 58. 4, 5; Eccl. 10. 11.	<sup>19</sup> Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, From a very far country, Is <sup>d</sup> not the LORD in Zion? Is not her king in her?	<sup>8</sup> Their tongue is a deadly arrow, it speaketh deceit; <i>One</i> <sup>v</sup> speaketh peace to his neighbour with his mouth, But in his heart he layeth his ambush.	<sup>v</sup> Ps. 28. 3; 55. 21; Mt. 26. 48, 49.
<sup>z</sup> or, My cheerfulness upon sorrow†	<sup>20</sup> The harvest is past, the fruit-gathering is ended; And we are not saved.	<sup>9</sup> Shall <sup>z</sup> I not visit them for these <i>things</i> ? saith the LORD; Shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?	<sup>z</sup> ch. 3. 9.
<sup>d</sup> ch. 14. 19.	Why have they <sup>e</sup> provoked me to anger, By their graven images, by strange† vanities?	<sup>10</sup> For the mountains <sup>a</sup> let me take up a weeping and wailing, And for the pastures of the wilderness, lamentation;	<sup>a</sup> ch. 4. 19 —26.
<sup>e</sup> Deu. 32. 16—21; Is. 1. 4.			
<sup>†</sup> i. e. foreign.			



Because they are burned up, so that none passeth through,  
And the voice of flocks is not heard;  
Both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled, they are gone.

*b* Is. 25. 2;  
*Mic.* 3. 12;  
*Eccl.* 21. 6;  
*Eccl.* 10. 22;  
*Is.* 13. 22.  
*a* or,  
jackals.  
*d* Deu. 32.  
29-31.

<sup>11</sup> And I will make Jerusalem *b* heaps,  
A *c* den of wild dogs\*;  
And I will make the cities of Judah a  
desolation, without inhabitant.

<sup>12</sup> Who *d* is the wise,  
That he may understand this?  
And he to whom the mouth of the LORD  
hath spoken,  
That he may declare it?  
For what the land perisheth,  
Burned up like a wilderness,  
So that none passeth through?

*e* ch. 16. 10  
—13; 22.  
8, 9.

<sup>13</sup> And the LORD saith:  
Because *e* they have forsaken my law,  
which I set before them;  
And have not obeyed my voice, nor walked  
therein;

<sup>14</sup> But have walked after the stubbornness  
of their own heart,  
And after the Baals, which their fathers  
taught them;

<sup>15</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts,  
the God of Israel:

Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people,  
*f* with wormwood,  
And make them drink waters of gall.

*f* ch. 23.  
15; Lam.  
3. 15, 19.  
*g* Le. 26.  
38; Zec.  
7. 14.

<sup>16</sup> And I will *g* scatter them among the  
nations,  
Whom neither they nor their fathers have  
known;

<sup>17</sup> And *h* I will send a sword after them,  
Till I have consumed them.

*h* Eze. 5. 2,  
12.

<sup>17</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts:  
Consider ye, and call for *i* the mourning  
women, that they may come,  
And send for skilful *women*, that they may  
come;

*i* Am. 5.  
16.

<sup>18</sup> And let them make haste, and take up a  
wail for us;

*k* ch. 14. 17.

That *k* our eyes may run down with tears,  
And our eyelids flow with waters.

<sup>19</sup> For *l* the voice of wailing is heard out of  
Zion:

*l* ch. 4. 31.

How *m* are we spoiled!  
Sorely put to shame!  
Because we are forsaking the land,  
Because our dwellings are cast down.

*m* ch. 4. 20;  
*Mic.* 2. 4.

<sup>20</sup> For hear the word of the LORD, ye  
women,  
And let your ear receive the word of his  
mouth;  
And teach your daughters a wail,

And every one her neighbour a lamentation.

<sup>21</sup> For death is come up into our windows,  
It is entered into our palaces;

To *n* cut off the children from the streets,  
The young men from the broad-ways.

*n* ch. 6. 11;  
*2* Chr. 36.  
17.

<sup>22</sup> Speak thou, Thus saith the LORD:

Even the carcases of men fall,  
As *o* dung upon the face of the field;  
And as a sheaf behind the reaper,  
When there is none gathering.

*o* 2 Ki. 9.  
37; Zeph.  
1. 17.

*The prophecy continued—(23) The true way of  
safety—(24) The impartiality of God's judg-  
ments.*

<sup>23</sup> THUS saith the LORD:

Let *a* not the wise glory in his wisdom,  
Neither *b* let the mighty glory in his  
might;

*a* Eze. 28.  
2-10.

*b* Dan. 4.  
30, 31.

Let not the rich glory in his riches:

<sup>24</sup> But *c* let him that glorieth glory in  
this,

*c* 2 Cor. 10.  
17.

That he understandeth and knoweth me;  
That *d* I am the LORD,

*d* Ex. 34.  
5-7.

Who exercise lovingkindness, judgment,  
and righteousness in the earth:

For *e* in these I delight, saith the LORD.

*e* Is. 61. 8;  
*Mic.* 6. 8.

<sup>25</sup> Behold, days are coming, saith the  
LORD,

That *f* I will punish every circumcised,  
with the uncircumcised\*;

*f* ch. 25.  
15-26;  
ch. 46 to  
52; Is. ch.  
18 to 24.

<sup>26</sup> Egypt and Judah and Edom,  
And the sons of Ammon and Moab,

*a* or, who  
are un-  
circum-  
cised.

And all that have *g* shaven cheeks,  
Who dwell in the wilderness;

*g* Lev. 19.  
27; 21. 5.

For all the nations are uncircumcised,  
And all the house of Israel are *h* uncircum-  
cised of heart.

*h* or,  
temples.  
*A* Le. 26.  
41; Ro. 2.  
28.

*The worship of senseless idols contrasted with  
that of the almighty Creator and Ruler of the  
world, (16) the God of Israel.*

<sup>10</sup> HEAR, ye house of Israel, the word  
which the LORD speaketh unto you. <sup>2</sup> Thus  
saith the LORD:

Accustom *a* not yourselves to the way of  
the heathen,

*a* Le. 18. 3;  
Deu. 12.  
30, 31.

And be not dismayed at the signs of  
heaven;

*i* or, the  
nations.

For the heathen *†* are dismayed at them.

<sup>3</sup> For the statutes of the peoples are vanity.  
For a *b* tree out of the forest is cut,

*b* Is. 40. 19,  
20; 44. 9  
—20.

The work of the hands of the workman,  
with the axe;

*c* Ps. 115.  
4-8;  
1 Job. 2.  
18, 19.

<sup>4</sup> They beautify *c* it with silver and with  
gold,

*d* Is. 41. 6,  
7.

They *d* fasten it with nails and with ham-  
mers,

That it move not.

<sup>5</sup> They are like a pillar of turned work,

And they speak not,

e Is. 41. 23.	They must needs be borne, because <sup>e</sup> they cannot step. Be not afraid of them, for they cannot do harm, Neither also is it in them to do good.	<sup>16</sup> The portion of Jacob is not like them; For he is the Former of all things, And Israel is <sup>a</sup> the rod of his inheritance; The LORD of hosts is his name.	a Deu. 32. 9; Ps. 74. 2.
f Ex. 15. 11; 2 Sam. 7. 22; Ps. 86. 8, 10.	<sup>6</sup> There is <sup>f</sup> none at all like unto thee, O LORD; Thou art great, and thy name is great in might:	<i>The prophecy continued—(17) Announcement of captivity in a foreign land; (19) The people's lamentation for the desolation of the land, (23) their confession and prayer.</i>	a Eze. 12. 3—7; Mt. 24. 15—18.
g Rev. 15. 4.	<sup>7</sup> Who <sup>g</sup> will not fear thee, the King of nations! For to thee doth it appertain; Forasmuch as among all the wise of the nations, And in all their kingdoms, There is none at all like unto thee.	<sup>17</sup> GATHER <sup>a</sup> up thy baggage out of the land, Thou inhabitant of the fortress*! <sup>18</sup> For thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will <sup>b</sup> sling out the inhabitants of the land at this time; And I will distress them, <sup>c</sup> that they may find it so.	* or, Thou dweller in the distress. b 1 Sam. 25. 29. c Zec. 1. 6.
h Ro. 1. 21, 22.	<sup>8</sup> But they are altogether <sup>h</sup> brutish and foolish;	<sup>19</sup> Woe <sup>d</sup> is me, for my hurt! My stroke is grievous; And I said, Truly <sup>e</sup> this is suffering, and I must bear it.	d ch. 4. 19.
* or, idols.	The teaching of vanities* is a piece of wood,	<sup>20</sup> My <sup>f</sup> tent is despoiled, And all my cords are broken. My <sup>g</sup> children are gone forth from me, And they are not; There is none to stretch forth my tent any more, And to set up my curtains.	e Mic. 7. 9. f ch. 4. 20. g ch. 31. 15.
i 1 Ki. 10. 22.	It is beaten silver, brought from <sup>i</sup> Tarshish,	<sup>21</sup> For the shepherds are become brutish, And they seek not the LORD; Therefore they do not prosper,† And <sup>h</sup> all their flock is scattered.	† or, act wisely.
k 1 Ki. 9. 28; Dan. 10. 5.	And <sup>k</sup> gold, from Uphaz, The work of the workman and of the hands of the founder; Blue and purple is their clothing, They are all <sup>l</sup> the work of skilful men.	<sup>22</sup> Lo! the noise of the tidings is come, And a great commotion <sup>i</sup> out of the North country; To make the cities of Judah a desolation, A <sup>k</sup> den of wild dogs†.	h Eze. 34. 2—6. i ch. 1. 15.
l Ps. 115. 4.	<sup>10</sup> But the LORD is <sup>m</sup> the true God, He is <sup>n</sup> the living God, and <sup>o</sup> the everlasting King. At his wrath the earth trembleth, And <sup>p</sup> the nations cannot abide his indignation.	<sup>23</sup> I know, LORD, that <sup>l</sup> the way of man is not his own; It is not in a man that walketh to direct his steps.	† or, jackals. l Pro. 20. 24.
* ver. 11 is Chaldee.	<sup>11</sup> Thus* shall ye say unto them: The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, They <sup>q</sup> shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.	<sup>24</sup> LORD, <sup>m</sup> correct me, but with judgment,† Not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.	m Ps. 6. 1; Hab. 3. 2.
q Is. 2. 18; Zec. 13. 2.	<sup>12</sup> He <sup>r</sup> made the earth by his power, He established the world by his wisdom, And by his understanding he stretched out the heavens.	<sup>25</sup> Pour <sup>n</sup> out thy fury upon the nations that know thee not, And upon the races that call not on thy name. For they have eaten up Jacob, And <sup>o</sup> devoured him and consumed him, And have laid waste his pasture.	n Ps. 79. 6, 7. o ch. 51. 34, 35; Ps. 14. 4.
r see para. ch. 51. 16—19.	<sup>13</sup> When <sup>s</sup> he uttereth his voice there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, And <sup>t</sup> he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; He <sup>u</sup> maketh lightnings for the rain, And he bringeth forth the wind out of his storehouses.	<i>Judah's unfaithfulness to God's covenant, and (11) its punishment, (14) which neither the prophet's intercession, nor their own formal worship, can avert.</i>	
s Job 37. 2—6.	<sup>14</sup> Every <sup>v</sup> man is too brutish to know†, Every <sup>w</sup> founder is put to shame by the graven image; For <sup>x</sup> his molten image is falsehood, And there is no spirit† in them.	<sup>11</sup> THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying; <sup>2</sup> Hear ye the words of this covenant; And speak unto the men of Judah,	
t Job 36. 27—33.	<sup>15</sup> They are vanity, a work of mockery; In the time of their visitation they shall perish.		
u Job 38. 25—27; Zec. 10. 1.			
v ch. 51. 17—19; Ro. 1. 22.			
† or, is brutish, without knowledge.			
w Is. 45. 16.			
x Hab. 2. 18.			
† or, breath.			

	And to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; <sup>3</sup> And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel :	But I will not hearken unto them. <sup>12</sup> And the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will go, And will <sup>p</sup> cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense; But they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.	<i>p</i> Deu. 32. 37, 38.
<i>a</i> Deu. 27. 29; Gal. 3. 10-13. <i>b</i> Ex. 24. 3-8.	Cursed <sup>a</sup> is the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, <sup>4</sup> Which <sup>b</sup> I commanded your fathers, In the day I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt,	<sup>13</sup> For <sup>q</sup> as the number of thy cities, Are thy gods, Judah! And as the number of the streets of Jerusalem, Have ye <sup>r</sup> set up altars to the <sup>s</sup> Shame, Altars to burn incense unto Baal.	<i>q</i> ch. 2. 23.
<i>c</i> Deu. 4. 20. <i>d</i> ch. 7. 22, 23.	Out of <sup>c</sup> the iron furnace, saying, Obey <sup>d</sup> my voice, and do them, According to all that I command you; So shall ye be my people, And I will be your God.	<sup>14</sup> Therefore <sup>t</sup> pray not thou for this people, Neither lift up a cry or prayer for them; For I will not hear, In the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.	<i>r</i> 2 Ki. 21. 3. <i>s</i> ch. 3. 24; Hos. 5. 10.
<i>e</i> Deu. 7. 12, 13; Ps. 103. 9-11. <i>f</i> Ex. 3. 8.	<sup>5</sup> That I may perform <sup>e</sup> the oath which I swear unto your fathers, To give them <sup>f</sup> a land flowing with milk and honey, As <i>it</i> is this day.	<sup>15</sup> What hath my beloved <sup>*</sup> to do in my house? The many practise guile, And the holy flesh is passed <sup>†</sup> from thee: When thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest.	<i>t</i> ch. 7. 16; 14. 11; Ex. 32. 10.
<i>g</i> Heb. Amen. <i>h</i> Deu. 27. 15-26.	Then answered I, and said, <sup>g</sup> So be it, LORD.	<sup>16</sup> The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair, of goodly fruit: With the noise of a great tumult <sup>u</sup> he hath kindled fire upon it, And its branches are broken.	<i>u</i> ch. 2. 21; 1s. 5. 2.
	<sup>6</sup> Then the LORD said unto me: Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, And in the streets of Jerusalem, saying: Hear ye the words of this covenant. And do them.	<sup>17</sup> For the LORD of hosts, <sup>z</sup> who planted thee, Pronounceth evil against thee; Because of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, Which they have done for themselves, To provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.	<i>†</i> or, the holy persons depart.
<i>i</i> ch. 6. 15, 17.	<sup>7</sup> For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, In the day I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, Rising <sup>h</sup> early and protesting, saying: Obey my voice.	<i>The prophet's fellow-townsmen having conspired against his life, (18) the fact is divinely revealed to him—(20) Jeremiah's prayer; and (21) God's sentence upon the conspirators.</i>	<i>z</i> ch. 2. 21; 1s. 5. 2.
<i>k</i> ch. 9. 14.	<sup>8</sup> And <sup>i</sup> they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, But <sup>k</sup> walked every one in the stubbornness of their evil heart. And I have brought upon them all the words of this covenant, Which I commanded <i>them</i> to do, but they did <i>them</i> not.	<sup>18</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the LORD hath given me knowledge, and I know <i>it</i> ; Then thou didst show me their doings.	<i>a</i> 1 Sam. 23. 10-12; Am. 3. 7.
<i>l</i> Eze. 22. 25-31.	<sup>9</sup> And the LORD said unto me: A <sup>l</sup> conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, And among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.	<sup>19</sup> But I was like a tame lamb, <i>that</i> is brought to the slaughter; And I knew not that <sup>b</sup> they had devised devices against me, <i>saying</i> :	<i>b</i> ch. 13. 18, 23.
<i>m</i> Eze. 20. 18-21.	<sup>10</sup> They are turned back to <sup>m</sup> the iniquities of their forefathers, Who refused to hear my words; And they are gone after other gods, to serve them.	Let us destroy the tree with its fruit; And let us cut him off from the land of the living, That his name may be no more remembered.	
<i>n</i> ch. 3. 6-11.	<sup>11</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, I bring evil upon them, From which they shall not be able to escape.	<sup>20</sup> But thou, O LORD of hosts, who judgest righteously, Who <sup>c</sup> triest the reins and the heart! Let <sup>d</sup> me see thy vengeance on them, For unto thee have I revealed my cause.	<i>c</i> ch. 17. 10; 1 Sam. 16. 7; Rev. 2. 23.
<i>o</i> ch. 14. 12; Zec. 7. 13.	And <sup>o</sup> they will cry unto me;		<i>d</i> ch. 15. 15.

e Is. 30.10; Am. 7.13; 16; Mic. 2. 6.	21 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the men of Anathoth that seek thy life, saying, Prophesy <sup>e</sup> not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand; <sup>22</sup> therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts :	<i>Judgments upon Judah, by invasions of neighbouring nations—(14) Retribution on the wicked invaders—(15) Yet they, if they repent and turn to God, shall find mercy.</i>	
f 2 Chr. 35. 17.	Behold, I will punish them ; The <sup>f</sup> young men shall die by the sword, Their sons and their daughters shall die by the famine ; <sup>23</sup> And there shall be no remnant to them. For I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, The <sup>g</sup> year of their visitation.	7 I <sup>a</sup> HAVE forsaken my house, I have cast off my heritage, I have given <sup>b</sup> the beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. <sup>8</sup> My heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest ; It crieth out against me, Therefore <sup>c</sup> I hate it.	a Is. 2. 6.  b ch. 11. 15; Ro. 11. 28.
g ch. 23. 12; 50. 27; Lk. 19. 44.	<i>The prophet's expostulation with God concerning the prosperity of the wicked, (4) whose sins have brought sore chastisements upon the land; (5) the Lord's answer, that he must patiently endure even worse things.</i> <b>12. RIGHTEOUS</b> <sup>a</sup> art thou, O LORD, though I plead with thee ; Yet let me speak with thee of thy judgments. Wherefore doth <sup>b</sup> the way of the wicked prosper ? Wherefore are all they happy that deal very treacherously ? <sup>2</sup> Thou hast planted them, yea they have taken root, They grow, yea they bring forth fruit. Thou art <sup>c</sup> near in their mouth, But far from their reins. <sup>3</sup> But <sup>d</sup> thou, LORD, knowest me, Thou seest me, and <sup>e</sup> triest my heart towards thee. Set them apart like a flock for slaughter, And devote them for <sup>f</sup> the day of slaughter.	<sup>9</sup> My heritage is unto me as a speckled bird, The <sup>d</sup> birds round about are against her ; Come ye, assemble, all ye beasts of the field, Come <sup>e</sup> to devour. <sup>10</sup> Many <sup>f</sup> shepherds have destroyed <sup>g</sup> my vineyard, They <sup>h</sup> have trodden my portion under foot; They have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness ; <sup>11</sup> They have made it desolate, Desolate it mourneth unto me ; The whole land is made desolate, Because <sup>i</sup> no man layeth it to heart. <sup>12</sup> The <sup>k</sup> spoilers are come upon all bare hills in the wilderness. For <sup>l</sup> the sword of the LORD devoureth From the <i>one</i> end of the land even to the <i>other</i> end of the land ; No flesh hath peace. <sup>13</sup> They <sup>m</sup> have sown wheat, but they reap thorns, They <sup>n</sup> have put themselves to pain, but they do not profit ; And they shall be ashamed of their revenues*.	c Am. 6. 8. d 2 Ki. 24. — 21.  e Is. 56. 9. f ch. 6. 3; 25. 9. g Is. 5. 1, 5. 7. h Is. 63. 18; Lam. 1. 10.  i Is. 42. 22 — 25; Mal. 2. 2 k ch. 9. 19 — 21. l Le. 26. 33.  m Le. 26. 16; Hae. 1. 6; 2. 16, 17. n Is. 55. 2; Hab. 2. 13.  * or, products.
a Ps. 119. 137.		Because of the fierce anger of the LORD.  <sup>14</sup> Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours <sup>†</sup> , that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit : Behold, <sup>p</sup> I will pluck them out of their land, And I will pluck out the house of Judah from among them. <sup>15</sup> But it shall come to pass, after I have plucked them out, I <sup>q</sup> will again have compassion on them ; And I will restore them, Every man to his heritage And every man to his land, <sup>16</sup> And it shall come to pass, if they will verily learn the ways of my people, To <sup>r</sup> swear by my name, As the LORD liveth, As they taught my people to swear by Baal ;	c Is. 56. 9. f ch. 6. 3; 25. 9. g Is. 5. 1, 5. 7. h Is. 63. 18; Lam. 1. 10.  i Is. 42. 22 — 25; Mal. 2. 2 k ch. 9. 19 — 21. l Le. 26. 33.  m Le. 26. 16; Hae. 1. 6; 2. 16, 17. n Is. 55. 2; Hab. 2. 13.  * or, products.
b Ps. 37; 73. 3—6.			† i. e., the neighbouring heathen nations ; see Is. 137. 7; Zeph. 2. 8—10. p ch. 48 to 51; Eze. ch. 23 to 32; ch. 35.
c Is. 29. 13.			q ch. 48, 47; 49. 6, 39.
d Job 23. 10. e Ps. 17. 3.			r ch. 4. 2.
f ch. 18. 21 — 23.	4 How long shall <sup>o</sup> the land mourn, And the herbs of the whole field wither ? For <sup>h</sup> the wickedness of them that dwell therein, The cattle and the birds perish ; Because they say, He will not see our end.  5 For thou hast run with footmen, and they have wearied thee, Then how wilt thou contend with horses ? And in a land of peace, thou hast trusted, But how wilt thou do in <sup>i</sup> the swelling* of Jordan ?  6 For even <sup>k</sup> thy brethren and the house of thy father, Even they have dealt treacherously with thee, Even they have cried aloud after thee. Believe them not, Though they speak fair words unto thee.		
g Hos. 4. 1 — 3; Joel 1. 10—20. h ch. 5. 25; 14. 2—6.			
i ch. 49. 19; Jos. 3. 16. * Heb. pride ; i. e. proudly, its thickets, infested with wild beasts. k ch. 9. 4.			



<sup>1</sup> Zec. 2. 11.	Then shall they be built up <sup>a</sup> in the midst of my people.	certainly know that every bottle is filled with wine? <sup>13</sup> Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD :	
<sup>1</sup> Is. 60. 12; Zec. 14. 10—19.	<sup>17</sup> But if <sup>c</sup> they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, Saith the LORD.	Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, Even the kings that sit upon David's throne, And the priests and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, With <sup>b</sup> drunkenness.	<sup>14</sup> And <sup>c</sup> I will dash them one against another,
	<i>A symbolical representation of the corruption of the nation, and its punishment—(12) A proverbial saying, applied to show the extent of the coming destruction—(15) Exhortation and warning—(18) The overthrow of the kingdom and captivity of the people.</i>	Even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD;	<sup>15</sup> Hear ye and give ear, be not proud ;
	<sup>13</sup> Thus saith the LORD unto me : Go and buy thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins ; and put it not in water.	I <sup>k</sup> will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, So as not to destroy them.	<sup>16</sup> Give <sup>g</sup> glory to the LORD your God, Before it groweth <sup>m</sup> dark,
<sup>2</sup> And I bought the girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loins.	<sup>3</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying : <sup>4</sup> Take the girdle that thou hast bought, which is upon thy loins, and arise, <sup>a</sup> go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a cleft of the rock.	<sup>15</sup> Hear ye and give ear, be not proud ;	<sup>16</sup> Give <sup>g</sup> glory to the LORD your God, Before it groweth <sup>m</sup> dark,
<sup>5</sup> So I went and hid it by the Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.	<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me : Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence which I commanded thee to hide there. <sup>7</sup> And I went to the Euphrates ; and I digged, and took the girdle from the place where I hid it ; and behold, the girdle was spoiled, it was good for nothing.	And before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains ;	And while ye <sup>n</sup> look for light, He turn it into <sup>o</sup> the shadow of death, And make it gross darkness.
<sup>8</sup> Then the word of the LORD came unto me saying : <sup>9</sup> Thus saith the LORD :	After this manner <sup>b</sup> will I spoil the pride of Judah, And the great pride of Jerusalem.	And make it gross darkness.	<sup>17</sup> And if ye will not hear it, My soul shall weep in secret places for <sup>r</sup> your pride ;
	<sup>10</sup> This <sup>c</sup> evil people, who refuse to hear my words,	And <sup>p</sup> mine eye shall weep sore and run down with tears,	Because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.
	Who <sup>d</sup> walk in the stubbornness of their heart,	<sup>18</sup> Say to <sup>q</sup> the king and to the queen* :	Sit ye down low ;
	And have gone after other gods, To serve them and to worship them, Shall even be as this girdle, Which is good for nothing.	For from your heads falleth down the crown of your magnificence.	For from your heads falleth down the crown of your magnificence.
	<sup>11</sup> For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man,	<sup>19</sup> The cities of the South are shut up, And no one openeth ;	All Judah <sup>r</sup> is carried away,
	So have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel,	It is wholly carried away.	<sup>20</sup> Lift up your eyes, and behold Them <sup>s</sup> that come from the North.
	And the whole house of Judah, Saith the LORD,	Where is the flock that was given to thee,	Thy beautiful flock ?
	That <sup>t</sup> they might be unto me for a people, And <sup>u</sup> for a name and for a praise and for a glory ;	What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee ;	And <sup>v</sup> thou thyself hast taught them to be captains in chief over thee ?
	But <sup>u</sup> they would not hear.	Shall not <sup>w</sup> sorrows take thee,	As a woman in travail ?
	<sup>12</sup> And thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel : Every bottle is filled with wine. And they will say unto thee, Do we not	And when thou sayest in thy heart, Wherefore <sup>x</sup> come these things upon me ?	For <sup>y</sup> the greatness of thine iniquity Are <sup>z</sup> thy skirts uncovered,
		And thy heels treated with violence.	<sup>23</sup> Can an Ethiopian change his skin ? Or a leopard his spots ?

<sup>14</sup> A ch. 25. 27; Is. 51. 17, 21; 63. 6.  
<sup>15</sup> Ps. 2. 9.

<sup>16</sup> k ch. 21. 7; Eze. 7. 4.

<sup>17</sup> J Jos. 7. 19.  
<sup>18</sup> m Is. 8. 22; Am. 8. 9, 10.

<sup>19</sup> n Is. 59. 9.  
<sup>20</sup> o Ps. 44. 19.

<sup>21</sup> p ch. 9. 1; 14. 17; Lam. 1. 16.

<sup>22</sup> q ch. 22. 23; 2 Ki. 24. 12.  
<sup>23</sup> s i. e. the queen-mother.

<sup>24</sup> r ch. 52. 27.

<sup>25</sup> s ch. 6. 22.

<sup>26</sup> t 2 Ki. 16. 7; 18. 14; 24. 1, 17.  
<sup>27</sup> u ch. 6. 24.

<sup>28</sup> x ch. 5. 19; 16. 10.  
<sup>29</sup> y ch. 2. 17—19.  
<sup>30</sup> z Eze. 16. 37—39.

	Then also ye will be able to do good, Who are accustomed to do evil.	9 Why art thou as a man astonished, As a mighty man <sup>k</sup> that cannot help ? Yet thou, LORD, <sup>l</sup> art in the midst of us, And <sup>m</sup> thy name is called upon us ; Leave us not.	k Is. 50. 2. l Ex. 23. 45. 46. m Dan. 9. 18, 19.
a Hos. 13. 3.	<sup>24</sup> And I will scatter them, As <sup>a</sup> the stubble that passeth away, by the wind of the wilderness.	10 Thus saith the LORD unto this people : Thus <sup>n</sup> have they loved to wander, They have not refrained their feet ; Therefore the LORD doth not accept them ; Now will he <sup>o</sup> remember their iniquity, And visit their sins.	n see ch. 2. 23—26. o Hos. 8. 13; 9. 9.
b ch. 2. 32. c ch. 7. 4 —8. d Lam. 1. 8; Hos. 2. 10.	<sup>25</sup> This is thy lot, thy measured portion from me, Saith the LORD ; Because <sup>b</sup> thou hast forgotten me, And <sup>c</sup> trusted in falsehood.	11 And the LORD said unto me : Pray <sup>p</sup> not for this people for <i>their</i> good.	p ch. 7. 16.
e ch. 2. 20 —24. f ch. 5. 8.	<sup>26</sup> Therefore <sup>d</sup> will I turn thy skirts over thy face, That thy shame may be seen.	12 When <sup>q</sup> they fast, I will not hear their cry, And <sup>r</sup> when they offer burnt-offering and a meal-offering, I will not accept them ; But <sup>s</sup> I will consume them, By the sword and by the famine and by the pestilence.	q Is. 58. 3; Zec. 7. 13. r ch. 6. 20. s ch. 15. 2. 3.
g Eze. 6. 13.	That thy shame may be seen. <sup>27</sup> I have seen <sup>e</sup> thine adulteries and thy <sup>f</sup> neighings, The lewdness of thy whoredom, Thine abominations on <sup>g</sup> the hills in the fields.	13 And I <sup>t</sup> said : Ah, Lord GOD ! Behold, the prophets say to them, Ye shall not see a sword, Neither shall ye have famine ; But I will give you assured peace in this place.	t ch. 4. 10.
h ch. 4. 14.	Woe unto thee, Jerusalem ! Thou wilt not <sup>h</sup> be clean, even after so long ! <i>Amidst great sufferings caused by long drought (7) the prophet intercedes for his people ; (14) but no intercession can avail ; their apostasy must be punished by sword, famine, pestilence and captivity.</i>	14 And the LORD said unto me : The prophets <sup>u</sup> prophesy falsehood in my name ; I <sup>x</sup> have not sent them, Nor have I commanded them, or spoken unto them ; They prophesy unto you a false vision, And <sup>y</sup> divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.	u ch. 27. 10, 14, 15. x ch. 23. 14—16, 21 —32 ; 29. 8, 9. y Eze. 13. 6, 7.
a Is. 3. 26. * f. e. her cities and towns. b Lam. 4. 8 ; 5. 10. c see 1 Sam. 5. 12.	<sup>14.</sup> THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the droughts. <sup>2</sup> Judah mourneth, And <sup>a</sup> her gates <sup>*</sup> languish, They are <sup>b</sup> black unto the ground ; And <sup>c</sup> the cry of Jerusalem goeth up.	15 Therefore thus saith the LORD con- cerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not ; but <sup>z</sup> who say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land ; By the sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed : <sup>16</sup> And the people to whom they prophesy Shall <sup>a</sup> be cast out in the streets of Jeru- salem, Because of the famine and the sword ; And <sup>b</sup> they shall have none to bury them, Them, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters. And <sup>c</sup> I will pour their wickedness upon them.	z ch. 5. 12, 13. a ch. 7. 33. b Ps. 79. 3. c ch. 2. 17 —19.
d 2 Sam. 15. 30 ; Est. 6. 12. e see Le. 26. 19, 20 ; Joel 1. 19, 20. f Joel 1. 11.	<sup>3</sup> And their nobles send their inferiours for water ; They come to the cisterns, they find no water, They return with their vessels empty : They are ashamed and confounded, and <sup>d</sup> cover their heads.	17 And thou shalt say to them this word : Let <sup>d</sup> mine eyes run down with tears, night and day, And let them not cease ;	d ch. 9. 1.
g ch. 2. 24 ; Job 39. 5, 6. h or. jackals.	<sup>4</sup> Because <sup>e</sup> the ground is chapt, For there is no rain upon the earth ; The <sup>f</sup> husbandmen are ashamed, they cover their heads.		
	<sup>5</sup> Yea, the hind also in the field calveth and forsaketh <sup>i</sup> it, Because there is no grass.		
	<sup>6</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the wild asses stand on the bare hills, They snuff up the wind like wild dogs ; Their eyes fail, because there is no grass.		
	<sup>7</sup> LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, Act thou, <sup>h</sup> for thy name's sake ; For our backslidings are many, We have sinned against thee.		
A Ps. 25. 11.	<sup>8</sup> Thou <sup>i</sup> hope of Israel ! The Saviour thereof in time of trouble ! Why art thou as a stranger in the land, And as a traveller that turneth aside to tarry for a night ?		

e Lam. 1. 15; 2. 13.	For <sup>e</sup> the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, With a very grievous blow.	Or who shall turn aside to ask after thy peace?	
f Eze. 7. 15.	<sup>18</sup> If I go forth / into the field, Then behold the slain with the sword; And if I enter into the city, Then behold the pinings of famine. Yea, <sup>o</sup> both prophet and priest Go about into a land that they know not*.	<sup>6</sup> Thou <sup>b</sup> hast rejected me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward; And I <sup>c</sup> stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary of repenting. <sup>7</sup> And I will fan them with a fan, In the gates of the land. I <sup>d</sup> will bereave <i>them</i> of children, I will destroy my people; Since they <sup>e</sup> return not from their ways.	b ch. 1. 16; 2. 13. c Eze. 25. 7.
g Lam. 4. 13-15. * or, into that land, and they know not. h Lam. 5. 22. i ch. 8. 22; 15, 18; 2 Chr. 30. 16. k ch. 8. 15. l ch. 3. 13, 25.	<sup>19</sup> Hast <sup>h</sup> thou utterly rejected Judah? Doth thy soul loathe Zion? Why hast thou smitten us, and <sup>i</sup> there is no healing for us? We <sup>k</sup> look for peace, but there is no good, And for the time of healing, and behold, terror. <sup>20</sup> We <sup>l</sup> acknowledge, LORD, our wickedness, and the guilt of our fathers; For we have sinned against thee.	<sup>8</sup> Their widows are increased to me, above the sand of the seas; I bring upon them, against the mother of the young men, A spoiler at noonday; I cause to fall upon her suddenly anguish and terrors. <sup>9</sup> She <sup>l</sup> that hath borne seven languisheth, She breatheth out her soul; Her <sup>o</sup> sun goeth down while it is yet day, She is put to shame and confounded. And the residue of them will I deliver to the sword, before their enemies, Saith the LORD.	d ch. 9. 21; 18. 21. e Am. 4. 10, 11; Zec. 1. 4.
m Ps. 109. 40. n ch. 3. 17; 17. 12. o Ps. 74. 2, 20.	<sup>21</sup> For thy name's sake, do <sup>m</sup> not abhor, Do not disgrace, <sup>n</sup> the throne of thy glory; Remember, <sup>o</sup> break not, thy covenant with us. <sup>22</sup> Are there <i>any</i> among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain? Or can the heavens give showers? Art <sup>p</sup> not thou he, the LORD our God? Therefore we will wait upon thee; For thou hast made all these things.	<i>Jeremiah's complaint of persecution—(11) The Lord's answer, assuring him of vindication, and (12) foretelling the way in which it shall be brought about—(15) The prophet's further complaint; (19) The Lord's reproof of his im- patience, and promise of protection and deliver- ance</i>	f 1 Sam. 2. 5; Lam. 1. 1. g Am. 8. 9.
p Jer. 25. 4; Zec. 10. 1, 2.	<sup>15</sup> And the LORD said unto me: If <sup>q</sup> Moses and <sup>r</sup> Samuel stood before me, my soul should not be towards this people. Cast <sup>s</sup> <i>them</i> out of my sight, and let them go forth. <sup>2</sup> And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? Then thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the LORD:	<sup>10</sup> WOE <sup>a</sup> is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me, A <sup>b</sup> man of strife and a man of contention to the whole land! I <sup>c</sup> have neither lent on usury, nor have they lent to me on usury; Yet every one of them doth curse me.	a ch. 20. 14 —18; Job 3. 2. 13. b 1 Ki. 18. 17. 18; Mt. 18. 34. c Ex. 22. 25.
t ch. 40. 11; Eze. 5. 2, 12.	Such <sup>t</sup> as are for death, to death, And such as are for the sword, to the sword, And such as are for the famine, to the famine, And such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.	<sup>11</sup> The LORD saith: Verily, I set thee free*, for thy good; Verily I will cause the enemy to make supplication to thee, In the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.	* or, I strengthen- ed thee.
u Le. 23. 16, 22, 25.	<sup>3</sup> And I <sup>u</sup> will appoint over them four kinds, saith the LORD: The sword to slay, And the dogs to tear, And <sup>v</sup> the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, To devour and destroy.	<sup>12</sup> Doth iron break,—iron from the North, and brass? <sup>13</sup> Thy <sup>d</sup> substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, Even for all thy sins, and in all thy bor- ders.	+ or, copper. d ch. 17. 3; 20. 5.
x ch. 7. 33; 1 Pet. 28. 25. y ch. 24. 9. + or, dis- quelling. z 2 Ki. 21. 11-18; 23, 26; 24. 3, 4.	<sup>4</sup> And I will give them, <sup>y</sup> for vexation† to all kingdoms of the earth; Because of <sup>z</sup> Manasseh, the son of Heze- kiah, the king of Judah, For what he did in Jerusalem.	<sup>14</sup> And I will make <i>thee</i> to pass, with thine enemies, Into <sup>a</sup> a land thou knowest not; For <sup>b</sup> a fire is kindled in mine anger, Which shall burn upon you.	e ch. 52. 27. f ch. 17. 4; 1 Pet. 32. 22.
a Is. 51. 19; 1 Sam. 1. 12, 16.	<sup>5</sup> For <sup>a</sup> who shall have pity on thee, Jeru- salem? Or who shall bemoan thee?	<sup>15</sup> O LORD, <sup>o</sup> thou knowest! Remember me, and visit me,	g ch. 12. 3.





ch. 13. 10.	And behold, <sup>1</sup> ye walk every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart, Not to hearken unto me;	<sup>21</sup> Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know my hand and my might; And they shall know that my name is The LORD <sup>22</sup> .	* Heb. Jehovah. m Job 19. 24.
m Deu. 4. 26—28; 28, 36, 63—65.	<sup>13</sup> Therefore <sup>m</sup> will I cast you out of this land, Into a land that ye know not, ye nor your fathers; And there shall ye serve other gods, day and night; Because I will show you no favour.	17. The sin of Judah is written with <sup>m</sup> a pen of iron, With the point of a diamond; Graven <sup>n</sup> upon the tablet of their heart, And upon the horns of your altars; <sup>2</sup> Whilst their children remember their altars, and their <sup>o</sup> Asherim †, By the green trees, upon the high hills.	n comp. Pro. 3. 3. o Judg. 3. 7; &c. † see margin Is. 17. 8.
a ch. 23. 7, 8.	<i>The prophecy continued—Promises of (14) the restoration of Israel, and (15) the conversion of many among the Gentiles to the true God—(ch. 17.) Judah's deeply-rooted idolatry must be punished by captivity in a foreign land.</i> <sup>14</sup> THEREFORE behold, <sup>a</sup> the days come, saith the LORD, That it shall no more be said, As the LORD liveth, Who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt: <sup>15</sup> But, As the LORD liveth, Who brought up the children of Israel from the land of the North, And from all the lands whither he had driven them; And <sup>b</sup> I will bring them again into their land, Which I gave unto their fathers.	<sup>3</sup> My mountain in the field!: <sup>1</sup> I will give thy substance, all thy treasures, to the spoil, With thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders. <sup>4</sup> And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thy heritage that I gave thee; And I will cause thee <sup>q</sup> to serve thine enemies in a land which thou knowest not. For <sup>r</sup> ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, It shall burn for ever.	* i. e. Jerusalem. p ch. 52. 15—20.
b ch. 24. 6; 32. 37.	<sup>16</sup> Behold, I will send for many <sup>e</sup> fishers, saith the LORD, And they shall fish them; And after that will I send for many hunters, And they shall hunt them, From <sup>d</sup> every mountain and from every hill, And out of the clefts of the rocks.	<i>The prophecy continued—(6) Trust in man contrasted with trust in God—(9) The human heart, unfathomable to man, is perfectly known to God—(10) The folly of avarice—(12) The shame which shall come upon the ungodly.</i> <sup>6</sup> THUS saith the LORD: Cursed <sup>a</sup> is the man that trusteth in man, And maketh <sup>b</sup> flesh his arm; And whose heart departeth from the LORD. <sup>6</sup> For he shall be <sup>c</sup> like a shrub † in the desert, And he shall not see when good cometh; But shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, A <sup>d</sup> salt land and not inhabited.	q Deu. 28. 47, 48. r ch. 15. 14.
e Am. 4. 2.	<sup>17</sup> For <sup>e</sup> mine eyes are upon all their ways, They are not hidden from my face; Neither is their iniquity hidden from before mine eyes.	<sup>7</sup> Blessed <sup>e</sup> is the man that trusteth in the LORD, And whose hope the LORD is. <sup>8</sup> For he shall be <sup>f</sup> like a tree planted by the waters, And that spreadeth out its roots by a stream; And he shall not see when heat cometh, But his leaf shall be green; And in the year of drought he shall not be careful, Neither shall cease from yielding fruit.	a Is. 50. 1, 2. b Is. 31. 3.
d Am. 9. 1—3.	<sup>18</sup> And first* I will recompense their iniquity and their sin † double: Because <sup>g</sup> they have defiled my land, They have filled mine inheritance With the carcases of their detestable things and their abominations.	<sup>9</sup> The heart is deceitful above all things, and mortally sick; Who can know it? <sup>10</sup> I, the LORD, <sup>g</sup> search the heart, I try the reins;	c ch. 48. 6. † or, a forlorn man.
e ch. 32. 19; Eze. 8. 12.	<sup>19</sup> LORD, <sup>h</sup> my strength and my fortress, And my refuge in the day of distress! Unto thee <sup>i</sup> shall the nations come from the ends of the earth, And they shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, Vanity, <sup>k</sup> and things wherein no one profiteth.	<sup>11</sup> I, the LORD, <sup>g</sup> search the heart, I try the reins;	d Deu. 29. 23. e Pa. 146. 5.
* i. e. before the restoration promised in ver. 15. f ch. 17. 18; Is. 40. 2; Eze. 43. 7, 9.	<sup>20</sup> Shall a man make gods unto himself, And <sup>l</sup> they are no gods?		f Pa. 1. 3.
h ch. 18. 1, 2.			g or, four.
i ch. 3. 7.			
k ch. 10. 15; Hab. 2. 18, 19. l Ps. 115. 4—8; Is. 37. 19.			h ch. 11. 20; Pa. 139. 25, 24; Pro. 17. 3.

a Job 34. 11.	Even <sup>a</sup> to give every man according to his way,	sabbath day, neither do ye any work; but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers; <sup>23</sup> but <sup>b</sup> they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear; but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.	b ch. 7. 24. —26.
i Is. 3. 10, 11.	According to <sup>i</sup> the fruit of his doings.	<sup>24</sup> And it shall come to pass, if ye verily hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein; <sup>25</sup> then <sup>c</sup> shall there enter by the gates of this city kings and princes, sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and this city shall be inhabited for ever.	c ch. 22. 4.
k Lk. 12. 20.	<sup>11</sup> As a partridge which hatcheth when it hath not laid,	<sup>26</sup> And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from <sup>d</sup> the places around Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the lowland, and from the hill-country, and from the South, bringing burnt-offerings and <sup>e</sup> sacrifices and meal-offerings and incense, and bringing thanksgiving unto the house of the LORD.	d ch. 33. 13.
l ch. 14. 21; Eze. 1. 26; 48. 7.	<sup>12</sup> A <sup>l</sup> glorious high throne from the beginning	<sup>27</sup> But if ye will not hearken unto me, to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden; even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then <sup>f</sup> will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and <sup>g</sup> it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and <sup>h</sup> it shall not be quenched.	e ch. 33. 11.
m ch. 14. 8.	Is the place of our sanctuary.	<i>A symbolical illustration of God's absolute power over men, with (5) its interpretation and application.</i>	
n ch. 2. 13, 17.	<sup>13</sup> O LORD, <sup>m</sup> thou hope of Israel! All that forsake thee shall be ashamed, They that depart from me shall be written in the earth;	<b>18. THE</b> word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying: <sup>2</sup> Arise and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words. <sup>3</sup> And I went down to the potter's house; and behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.	f ch. 21. 14; Lam. 4. 11.
	Because they <sup>n</sup> have forsaken the LORD, The fountain of living waters.	<sup>4</sup> And the vessel that he made was marred, as clay, in the hand of the potter; and he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make.	g 2 Ki. 25. 9.
	<i>The prophet's prayer for deliverance from enemies.</i>	<sup>5</sup> And the word of the LORD came to me, saying:	h ch. 7. 20.
	<sup>14</sup> HEAL me, O LORD, and I shall be healed,	<sup>6</sup> Ye house of Israel, Cannot <sup>a</sup> I do with you as this potter? Saith the LORD:	a Is. 45. 9; Ro. 9. 20, 21.
a Deu. 10. 21.	Save me, and I shall be saved;	Behold, <sup>b</sup> as the clay in the potter's hand, So are ye in my hand, ye house of Israel.	b Is. 64. 8.
b Eze. 12. 23, 27; 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4.	For <sup>a</sup> thou art my praise.	<sup>7</sup> When I speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom,	
c ch. 1. 4—10.	<sup>15</sup> Behold, they say unto me: Where <sup>b</sup> is the word of the LORD? Let it come now.	To <sup>c</sup> pluck up and to pull down and to destroy;	c ch. 1. 10.
	<sup>16</sup> As for me, <sup>c</sup> I hastened not from being a shepherd to follow thee,	<sup>8</sup> If that nation against whom I have pronounced turn from their evil,	
	Nor have I desired the fatal day, thou knowest;		
	That which came out of my lips was before thee.		
d Nah. 1. 7.	<sup>17</sup> Be not a terror unto me;		
e Ps. 35. 4.	Thou <sup>d</sup> art my refuge in the day of evil.		
f Ps. 71. 1.	<sup>18</sup> Let <sup>e</sup> my persecutors be put to shame, But <sup>f</sup> let not me be put to shame;		
	Let them be dismayed,		
g ch. 18. 19 —25.	But let not me be dismayed;		
	Bring <sup>g</sup> upon them the day of evil,		
	And break them with a double breaking.		
	<i>Concerning the hallowing of the Sabbath—rebukes, warnings and promises.</i>		
	<sup>19</sup> THUS saith the LORD unto me: Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, by which the kings of Judah come in and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; <sup>20</sup> and say unto them: Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates. <sup>21</sup> Thus saith the LORD:		
a Ex. 20. 8 —10.	Take <sup>a</sup> heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring in by the gates of Jerusalem; <sup>22</sup> nor carry forth a burden out of your houses, on the		

d ch. 25. 3.  
13; Deu  
32. 36; 2  
Sam. 24.  
16; Jon.  
3. 5-10.

Then I <sup>d</sup> will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

<sup>9</sup> And *when* I speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom,

To build and to plant;

<sup>10</sup> If it do what is evil in my sight,

That it obey not my voice;

Then <sup>e</sup> I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

<sup>11</sup> And now do thou speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD :

Behold, I frame evil against you, And devise a device against you :

f ch. 35. 15;  
2 Ki. 17.  
13.

Turn <sup>f</sup> ye every one from his evil way, And make your ways and your doings good.

g ch. 2. 25.

<sup>12</sup> But they say, <sup>g</sup> There is no hope,

For we will walk after our own devices,

h ch. 13.  
10; 23. 17.

And we will every one do the <sup>h</sup> stubbornness of his evil heart.

<sup>13</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD :

i ch. 2. 10  
-13.

Ask <sup>i</sup> ye now among the nations, Who hath heard such things? The virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

<sup>14</sup> Shall the snow of Lebanon cease from the rock of the field?

Shall the cool flowing waters coming from afar be dried up?

k ch. 10.  
15; 16. 19.  
1 Is. 3. 12;  
9. 16.  
m ch. 6. 16.

<sup>15</sup> For my people hath forgotten me, They have burned incense to <sup>k</sup> vanity;

And <sup>l</sup> they have caused them to stumble in their ways, <sup>m</sup> the ancient paths, To walk in by-paths, *in* a way not cast up :

<sup>16</sup> To make their land desolate, *and* a perpetual <sup>n</sup> hissing;

n Lam. 2.  
15; Mic.  
6. 16.

Every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and wag his head.

o ch. 13.  
24.

<sup>17</sup> I <sup>o</sup> will scatter them before the enemy, As with an East wind;

I will show them the back and not the face,

In the day of their calamity.

*Jeremiah's admonitions and warnings having aroused the hostility of the priests and the false prophets, (19) he prays for protection against them.*

a ch. 11.  
19.

<sup>18</sup> And they said: <sup>a</sup> Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

<sup>19</sup> Give thou heed to me, LORD; And hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

<sup>20</sup> Shall evil be recompensed for good?

For <sup>b</sup> they have digged a pit for my soul\*.

b Ps. 35. 7.

\* or, life.

Remember <sup>c</sup> that I stood before thee, to speak good for them,

c ch. 14. 7

-11.

To turn away thy wrath from them.

<sup>21</sup> Therefore <sup>d</sup> give up their children to the famine,

d Ps. 109.  
9, 10.

And deliver them to the force<sup>†</sup> of the sword;

† Heb. hands.

And let their wives be bereaved, and *be* widows,

And let their men be put to death; *Let* their young men be smitten by the sword in battle;

<sup>22</sup> Let a cry be heard from their houses, Because thou bringest a troop suddenly upon them.

For they digged a pit to catch me,

And <sup>e</sup> hid snares for my feet.

e ch. 20. 10.

<sup>23</sup> And thou, LORD, knowest all their counsel against me, to slay me.

Forgive <sup>f</sup> not their iniquity,

f ch. 11.  
20.

Neither blot out their sin from thy sight; But let them be overthrown before thee,

In the time of thine anger deal thou with them.

*A symbolical prophecy of the overthrow of the kingdom and the destruction of Jerusalem.*

<sup>19</sup> THUS saith the LORD: Go and get a potter's earthen bottle and *take* of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the priests; <sup>2</sup> and go forth unto <sup>a</sup> the valley of Ben-Hinnom, which is by the entry of the Pottery-Gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee, <sup>3</sup> and say: Hear the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem! Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:

a ch. 7. 31,  
32; 2 Ki.  
25. 10.

Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, which whosoever heareth, <sup>b</sup> his ears shall tingle. <sup>4</sup> Because they <sup>c</sup> have forsaken me, and <sup>d</sup> have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah; and have filled this place with <sup>e</sup> the blood of innocents; <sup>5</sup> and they <sup>f</sup> have built the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt-offerings unto Baal; which <sup>g</sup> I commanded not nor spake, neither came it into my mind;

b 1 Sam. 3.  
11; 2 Ki.  
21. 12.

c ch. 15. 6;  
15. 65. 11;  
d 2 Ki. 21.  
4-7.

e ch. 2. 34;  
2 Ki. 21.  
16.

f ch. 32. 35.

g Le. 18.  
21.

therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of Ben-Hinnom, but the Valley of Slaughter.

<sup>7</sup> And in this place will I make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem; and <sup>h</sup> I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them

h Deu. 28.  
25.

i ch. 34. 20; Ps. 79. 2.	that seek their lives; and <sup>i</sup> their carcases will I give to be food for the fowls of the heaven and for the beasts of the earth.	a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends. And they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it.	
i ch. 9. 9-11; 18. 16.	<sup>8</sup> And I will make this city <sup>k</sup> desolate and a hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all its plagues. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>l</sup> I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and straitness wherewith their enemies and they that seek their lives shall straiten them.	And I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive to Babylon, and shall smite them with the sword. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>c</sup> I will deliver all the wealth of this city, and all its labours*, and all its precious things, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah, will I give into the hand of their enemies, who shall spoil them, and shall take them and carry them to Babylon. <sup>6</sup> And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thy house, shall go into captivity; and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there; thou, and all thy friends to whom thou hast prophesied lies.	c 2 Ki. 20. 17, 18; 24. 12-16; 25. 13-17. * or, gains.
i Le. 26. 25; Deu. 28. 53; Lam. 4. 10.	<sup>10</sup> Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee; <sup>11</sup> and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts:	<i>Jeremiah's pathetic complaint, and prayer—mingling deep despondency with hope and confidence in God.</i>	
m Ps. 2. 9; Lam. 4. 2.	Even so will I break this people and this city, as <sup>m</sup> one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again; and they shall <sup>n</sup> bury in Tophet, because there is no place to bury. <sup>12</sup> Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to its inhabitants, and make this city as Tophet; <sup>13</sup> and the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled, <sup>o</sup> as the place of Tophet; yea, all the houses upon whose <sup>p</sup> roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.	<sup>7</sup> THOU LORD, didst persuade me, and I was persuaded; Thou <sup>q</sup> hast taken hold of me, and hast prevailed. I <sup>b</sup> am in derision daily, Every one mocketh me. <sup>8</sup> For whensoever I speak, I cry out, I cry <sup>c</sup> Violence and spoil! Because <sup>d</sup> the word of the LORD is made unto me	a ch. 1. 6, 7. b Lam. 3. 14, 61-63.
o 2 Ki. 23. 10, 14. p ch. 32. 29; 2 Ki. 23. 13; Zeph. 1. 5.	<i>Jeremiah's public delivery of predictions of judgment in the temple court—(ch. 20. 1) His cruel treatment by the chief officer of the temple—(3) Judgments on the persecutor, and his abettors, and on the whole nation.</i>	A reproach and a derision all the day. <sup>9</sup> And I said, I will not make mention of him, Nor speak any more in his name: But <sup>h</sup> his word was in my heart <sup>i</sup> like a burning fire, Shut up in my bones; And I became weary with forbearing, and <sup>j</sup> I could not.	c ch. 6. 6, 7. d ch. 6. 10.
a ch. 7. 26.	<sup>14</sup> AND Jeremiah came from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD's house; and he said to all the people, <sup>15</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because <sup>16</sup> they have hardened their necks, not to hear my words.	<sup>10</sup> For <sup>g</sup> I heard the defaming of many, Fear on every side; <i>Saying</i> , Report ye, and we will report him. All my familiars watched for my halting; <i>Saying</i> , Peradventure he will be enticed; And we shall prevail against him, And we shall take our revenge on him.	e ch. 6. 11; 1's. 39. 3.
b 1 Chr. 24. 1, 14.	<sup>20</sup> Now Pashur, the son of <sup>b</sup> Immer, the priest, who was also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things. <sup>2</sup> Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet; and he put him in the stocks that were in the Upper gate of Benjamin, which was at the house of the LORD.	<sup>11</sup> But <sup>h</sup> the LORD is with me, as a terrible warrior; Therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and <sup>i</sup> shall not prevail; They shall be greatly ashamed, because they have not dealt wisely, <i>With</i> <sup>k</sup> everlasting disgrace, that shall not be forgotten.	f Job 32. 18, 20. g Ps. 31. 13.
* i. e. Fear on every side; see ver. 10; ch. 6. 25; 49. 29; Ps. 31. 13.	<sup>3</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib*. <sup>4</sup> For thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will make thee	<sup>12</sup> But thou, LORD of hosts, who <sup>i</sup> triest the righteous, Who seest the reins and the heart:	i ch. 15. 20; Ps. 27. 1, 2. k ch. 23. 40.
			l ch. 11. 20; 17. 10.



m Ps. 54.7. Let <sup>m</sup> me see thy vengeance on them ;  
For unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD !

n Ps. 35. 9, 10. For <sup>n</sup> he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil-doers.

o ch. 17. 10; Job 3. 2. 14 Cursed <sup>o</sup> be the day wherein I was born,

Let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed !

15 Cursed be the man who brought good tidings to my father,

Saying, A man-child is born unto thee ;  
Making him very glad !

16 And let that man be like the cities which <sup>p</sup> the LORD overthrew,

p Ge. 19. 24, 25 ; Am. 4. 11.

And he did not repent ;  
And let him hear a cry in the morning,

And a shouting at noontide ;

17 Because he slew me not from the womb ;

q Job 3. 10, 11 ; 10, 18, 19.

Or that <sup>q</sup> my mother had been my grave,  
And her womb had been always pregnant.

18 Wherefore came I forth from the womb,  
to <sup>r</sup> see labour and sorrow ;

r Job 3. 20, 21 ; Lam. 3. 1.

That my days should be consumed in shame ?

*Predictions of judgment on Judah—(1) The king's application for a Divine oracle, and (3) the Lord's answer, declaring that the judgment must be executed, and giving counsel to (8) the people and (11) the royal family—(13) A special threatening against the people of Jerusalem.*

21. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when <sup>a</sup> king Zedekiah sent unto him <sup>b</sup> Pashur the son of Melchiah, and <sup>c</sup> Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, saying : 2 Inquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us ; for <sup>d</sup> Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, maketh war against us ; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

a 2 Ki. 21. 17, 18.  
b ch. 38. 1.  
c ch. 29. 3, 4 ; 2 Ki. 25. 1, 2.

3 Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah ; 4 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel : Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon and the Chaldeans, who besiege you outside the wall ; and <sup>e</sup> I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

e ch. 29. 3 ; Lam. 2. 7.

5 And <sup>f</sup> I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger and in fury and in great wrath. 6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast ; they shall die by a great pestilence. 7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, <sup>g</sup> I will deliver Zedekiah, the king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this

f Lam. 2. 4, 5.

g ch. 39. 5 ; 2 Ki. 25. 5-7, 18-21.

city from the pestilence, from the sword and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life : and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword ; <sup>h</sup> he shall not spare them, nor have pity nor have mercy.

h Deu. 28. 59 ; 2 Chr. 36. 17.

8 And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD : Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that <sup>i</sup> abideth in this city shall die by the sword and by the famine and by the pestilence ; but he that goeth out and fall-eth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and <sup>k</sup> his life shall be unto him for a prey. 10 For I have <sup>j</sup> set my face against this city for evil and not for good, saith the LORD. It shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and <sup>m</sup> he shall burn it with fire.

i ch. 27. 13 ; 38. 2, 17-23.

k ch. 39. 18 ; 45. 5.  
l ch. 44. 11.

m ch. 34. 2, 22 ; 52. 13.

11 And touching the house of the king of Judah, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye house of David ! Thus saith the LORD : Execute judgment every morning, and deliver what is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go forth like fire, and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, I am against thee, the inhabitant of the valley\*, on the rock of the plain, saith the LORD : ye who say, Who shall come down against us ? And who shall enter into our habitations ? 14 But I will punish you according to <sup>n</sup> the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD ; and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and <sup>o</sup> it shall devour all round about it.

\* i. e. Jerusalem ; see Ps. 125. 2.

n ch. 6. 19 ; Ps. 5. 10, 11.  
o ch. 52. 13 ; 2 Chr. 36. 19.

*Exhortation to the king and the people to do right and justice—Woes upon (10) Jehoahaz and (13) Jehoiakim—(20) The ruin coming upon the whole nation, and (24) specially upon king Jeconiah.*

22. THUS saith the LORD : Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word, 2 and say : 3 Hear the word of the LORD, thou king of Judah, who sittest upon the throne of David ; thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates. 3 Thus saith the LORD : Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor : and do no oppression, do no violence, to the stranger, the fatherless, or the widow, neither shed innocent blood, in this place. 4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then <sup>b</sup> shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David\*, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

a ch. 17. 20.

b ch. 17. 25.  
\* Heb. sitting for David upon his throne.

c Ge. 22. 16. d ch. 7. 13, 14.	<sup>5</sup> But if ye will not hear these words, I <sup>e</sup> swear by myself, saith the LORD, that <sup>d</sup> this house shall become a desolation.	<sup>16</sup> He judged the cause of the poor and needy, Then it was well : Was not this to know me? saith the LORD.
* i. e. the royal palace, so called for its lofty situation and magnificence. e ch. 9. 11. f ch. 4. 6, 7. † Heb. consecrate. g Is. 37. 24; Zec. 11. 1, 2.	<sup>6</sup> For thus saith the LORD concerning the king's house of Judah : Thou art unto me Gilcad, and the head of Lebanon* ; Yet <sup>e</sup> surely I will make thee a wilderness, Cities that are not inhabited. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>f</sup> I will prepare† destroyers against thee, Every one with his weapons ; And they shall cut down <sup>g</sup> the choice of thy cedars, And cast them into the fire.	<sup>17</sup> But thine eyes and thy heart are only on thy covetousness, And on <sup>n</sup> the blood of the innocent to shed it, And on oppression and on violence, to do it.
h Deu. 23. 24—28 ; 1 Ki. 9. 8, 9.	<sup>8</sup> And many nations shall pass by this city ; And they shall say, every man to his neigh- bour, Wherefore <sup>h</sup> hath the LORD done thus unto this great city ? <sup>9</sup> And they shall answer : Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD their God, And worshipped other gods, and served them.	<sup>18</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD concern- ing Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah : They <sup>o</sup> shall not lament for him, Alas <sup>p</sup> my brother ! or, Alas sister ! They shall not lament for him, Alas lord ! or, Alas for his glory ! <sup>19</sup> He <sup>q</sup> shall be buried with the burial of an ass, Dragged along and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.
* i. e. king Josiah ; see 2 Chr. 35. 23— 25. † 2 Ki. 23. 31—34.	<sup>10</sup> Weep ye not for the dead †, Neither bemoan him ; But weep sorely for <sup>i</sup> him that goeth away ; For he shall return no more, Nor see his native country.	<sup>20</sup> Go up to Lebanon*, and cry, And utter thy voice in Bashan*, And cry from Abarim* ! For all thy lovers are destroyed. <sup>21</sup> I <sup>r</sup> spake unto thee in thy carelessness ; But thou saidst, I will not hear ; This <sup>s</sup> hath been thy way from thy youth, That thou didst not obey my voice.
† i. e. Je- hoiahaz ; see 2 Chr. 36. 1—4. ‡ 2 Ki. 23. 33—35.	<sup>11</sup> For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum ‡, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, who <sup>k</sup> went forth out of this place : He shall not return thither any more ; <sup>12</sup> But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, And he shall see this land no more.	<sup>22</sup> The <sup>t</sup> wind shall eat up† all thy <sup>u</sup> shep- herds, And thy lovers shall go into captivity ; Surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded, For all thy wickedness. <sup>23</sup> Thou inhabitant of Lebanon, Nestled among the cedars ! How shalt thou be pitied when pangs come upon thee, Pain as of a woman in travail !
1 Habb. 2. 12.	<sup>13</sup> Woe unto him who <sup>1</sup> buildeth his house by unrighteousness, And his chambers by wrong ; Who <sup>m</sup> useth his neighbour's service with- out wages, And giveth him not his earning : <sup>14</sup> Who saith, I will build me a wide house, And large chambers ; And cutteth out for himself windows ; And it is ceiled with cedar, And painted with vermilion.	<sup>24</sup> As I live, saith the LORD, Though <sup>x</sup> Coniah, the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, Were <sup>y</sup> a signet-ring upon my right hand, Yet would I pluck thee thence. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>z</sup> I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, And into the hand of them whose face thou fearest ; Even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, And into the hand of the Chaldeans.
m Le. 19. 13.	<sup>15</sup> Shalt thou reign, because thou dost excel in cedar ? Did not thy father eat and drink, And do judgment and justice ? Then it was well with him.	<sup>26</sup> And <sup>a</sup> I will cast thee out, And thy mother that bare thee, Into another country, where ye were not born ; And there shall ye die.

n 2 Ki. 24.  
1—4.o ch. 16. 4,  
6.  
p see 1 Ki.  
13. 30.

q ch. 36. 30.

\* i. e. The  
mountain  
ranges  
bordering  
on Paless-  
tine.r ch. 6. 16,  
17.s ch. 3. 25 ;  
7. 29—28 ;  
Deu. 9. 7.t ch. 4. 11  
—13.† or, shall  
feed.u ch. 23. 1  
—4.x ch. 37. 1 ;  
see 2 Ki.  
24. 6—8.y ch. 3. 16,  
Jeco-  
niah ;z Mt. 1. 11,  
12, Jech-  
onias.y Hag. 2.  
20.

z ch. 34. 20.

a 2 Ki. 24.  
15, 16 ; 2  
Chr. 36.  
10.

27 But to the land whereunto they long to return,  
Thither shall they not return.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken vessel,

A <sup>b</sup> vessel wherein is no delight?  
Wherefore are they flung out, he and his seed,  
And are cast into a land which they know not?

29 Earth, <sup>c</sup> earth, earth!  
Hear thou the word of the LORD!

30 Thus saith the LORD:  
Write ye this man <sup>d</sup> childless,  
A man that shall not prosper in his day;  
For no man of his seed shall prosper,  
Sitting <sup>e</sup> upon the throne of David,  
And ruling any more in Judah.

*The prophecy continued—(1) The flock which has been ruined and scattered by wicked shepherds shall be gathered, saved, and abundantly blessed by a righteous branch of the house of David.*

23. WOE <sup>a</sup> be unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD. <sup>2</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the shepherds that feed my people:

Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away,  
And have not visited them.  
Behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And <sup>b</sup> I will gather the remnant of my flock

Out of all countries whither I have driven them;  
And I will bring them again to their pastures,

And they shall be fruitful and increase.

4 And <sup>c</sup> I will set up over them shepherds,

And they shall be fed;  
And they shall no more fear, or be dismayed,

Neither shall they be missing,  
Saith the LORD.

5 Behold, <sup>d</sup> the days come, saith the LORD,

That I will raise unto David a righteous branch;

And he shall reign, as King, and shall do wisely,

And <sup>e</sup> shall execute judgment and justice in the land.

6 In <sup>f</sup> his days Judah shall be saved,  
And Israel <sup>g</sup> shall dwell safely;

And this is his name whereby he shall be called:

The <sup>h</sup> LORD our righteousness.

7 Therefore behold, <sup>i</sup> the days come, saith the LORD;

That they shall no more say,

As the LORD liveth,

Who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, As the LORD liveth,

Who brought up and who led the seed of the house of Israel out of the North country,

And from <sup>k</sup> all the countries whither I had driven them;

And they shall dwell in their own land.

*Against the false prophets—(9) They shall be judged for their immorality, deceit and profanity—(16) The people are warned against their deceits, (23) which shall be punished, (33) especially their mockery at God's messages by his prophet.*

9 CONCERNING the prophets:

My heart within me is broken,

All my bones shake;

I am <sup>a</sup> like a drunken man,

And like a man whom wine hath overcome;  
Because of the LORD,

And because of the words of his holiness.

10 For <sup>b</sup> the land is full of adulterers;

For because of swearing <sup>c</sup> the land mourneth,

The <sup>d</sup> pastures of the wilderness are dried up;

And their course is evil,

And their might is not right.

11 For <sup>e</sup> both prophet and priest are profane;  
Even <sup>f</sup> in my house have I found their wickedness,

Saith the LORD.

12 Therefore <sup>g</sup> their way shall be unto them as slippery places in the darkness,

They shall be driven on, and fall therein;

For <sup>h</sup> I bring evil upon them,

The year of their visitation,

Saith the LORD.

13 Also in the prophets of Samaria have I seen impiety;

They <sup>i</sup> prophesied by Baal,

And <sup>k</sup> caused my people Israel to go astray.

14 And in the prophets of Jerusalem I have seen a horrible thing;

They <sup>l</sup> commit adultery, and walk in lies;  
And they <sup>m</sup> strengthen the hands of evil-doers,

That none turneth from his wickedness.

They are all of them unto me as <sup>n</sup> Sodom,

And the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 32. 16;  
<sup>i</sup> Cor. 1.  
20.  
<sup>i</sup> ch. 16. 11,  
13.

<sup>k</sup> Is. 11. 11;  
Joc. 3. 6.

<sup>a</sup> Lam. 3.  
13.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 7.  
<sup>8</sup>: Eze.  
22. 9—11.  
<sup>c</sup> or, ex-  
ecration.  
<sup>c</sup> Is. 24. 6.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 9. 10.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 6. 13;  
Zeph. 3. 4.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 7. 10.  
11, 30.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 35. 6.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 11. 23.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 2. 8.  
<sup>k</sup> Is. 9. 16.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 29.  
22—  
<sup>m</sup> Eze. 13.  
22.

<sup>n</sup> Ge. 13.  
13; Is. 1.  
9, 10.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 48. 38;  
Hos. 8. 8.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 6. 19;  
Is. 24. 1;  
Mic. 1. 2.

<sup>d</sup> see 1  
Chr. 3. 10,  
17; Mt. 1.  
12.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 36. 30.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 10.  
21; Eze.  
34. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Deu. 30.  
3—5.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 3. 15;  
Eze. 34.  
23—31.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 33. 14  
—16; Is.  
4. 2.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 72. 1  
—4; Is. 9.  
7.

<sup>f</sup> Eze. 37.  
24—26.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 32. 37;  
Zec. 14.  
11.

<p>o ch. 9. 15.</p> <p>* or, poplvy.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets : Behold, I will feed them with <sup>o</sup> worm-wood, And make them drink the water of gall *. For from the prophets of Jerusalem Is profaneness gone forth into all the land.</p>	<p><sup>27</sup> Who think <sup>e</sup> to cause my people to forget my name, By their dreams, which they tell, every man to his neighbour; As <sup>f</sup> their fathers forgot my name, through Baal ?</p>	<p>e Deu. 13. 1-3.</p> <p>f Judg. 3. 7; 8. 33, 34.</p>
<p>p ch. 27. 9, 10, 14-17.</p> <p>+ or, they befool you.</p> <p>q ch. 14. 14; Eze. 13. 16.</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts : Hearken <sup>p</sup> not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you; They lead you unto vanity †; They <sup>q</sup> speak a vision of their own heart, Not out of the mouth of the LORD.</p>	<p><sup>28</sup> The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream, And he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully ; What hath the chaff <sup>to do</sup> with the wheat ? saith the LORD.</p>	<p>g ch. 5. 14.</p>
<p>r ch. 6. 14; Eze. 13. 10.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> They say continually unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye <sup>r</sup> shall have peace;</p>	<p><sup>29</sup> Is not my word <sup>o</sup> like fire ? saith the LORD ; And like a hammer <sup>that</sup> breaketh the rock in pieces ?</p>	
<p>s ch. 13. 10.</p> <p>t Mic. 3. 11.</p> <p>u 1 Cor. 2. 16.</p>	<p>And to every one that walketh after the <sup>s</sup> stubbornness of his heart, they say : No <sup>t</sup> evil shall come upon you. <sup>18</sup> For <sup>u</sup> who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, And hath perceived and heard his word ? Who hath hearkened to his word and obeyed <sup>it</sup> ?</p>	<p><sup>30</sup> Therefore behold, <sup>h</sup> I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, Who steal my words every one from his neighbour.</p>	<p>h ch. 14. 15; Deu. 18. 20.</p>
<p>x see pa-rai ch. 20, 24.</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> Behold, <sup>x</sup> the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth <sup>in</sup> fury, Even a furious whirlwind; It shall whirl down upon the head of the wicked.</p>	<p><sup>31</sup> Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, Who use their tongue and say, He saith.</p>	
<p>y Deu. 31. 29.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> The anger of the LORD shall not turn back, Until he hath executed, even until he hath performed the thoughts of his heart. In <sup>y</sup> the latter days ye shall consider it with understanding.</p>	<p><sup>32</sup> Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, And tell them, and cause my people to go astray, By their lies and by <sup>i</sup> their boasting ; Yet I sent them not, nor commanded them, And <sup>k</sup> they do not profit this people at all, Saith the LORD.</p>	<p>i Zeph. 3. 4.</p> <p>k ch. 7. 8.</p>
<p>z ch. 27. 15; 29. 9.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> I <sup>z</sup> sent not these prophets, yet they ran, I spake not to them, yet they prophesied. <sup>22</sup> But if they had stood in my counsel, Then would they have caused my people to hear my words, And they would have turned them from their evil way, And from the evil of their doings.</p>	<p><sup>33</sup> And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, Shall ask thee, saying, What <sup>l</sup> is the burden* of the LORD ? Thou shalt then tell them what the burden* of the LORD is : I <sup>m</sup> will even forsake you, saith the LORD. <sup>34</sup> And <sup>as for</sup> the prophet and the priest and the people, Who shall say, The burden* of the LORD, I will even visit <sup>it</sup> on that man and on his house.</p>	<p>l ch. 17. 16.</p> <p>* or, oracle.</p> <p>m Deu. 31. 17, 18.</p>
<p>a Ps. 139. 1-10.</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> Am I a God near, saith the LORD, And not a God afar off ? <sup>24</sup> Can any <sup>a</sup> hide himself in secret places, Where I shall not see him ? saith the LORD. Do not I <sup>b</sup> fill heaven and earth ? saith the LORD.</p>	<p><sup>35</sup> Thus shall ye say, every one to his neighbour, And every one to his brother : What hath the LORD answered ? And, What hath the LORD spoken ?</p>	
<p>b 1 Ki. 8. 27.</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> I have heard what the prophets say, Who prophesy falsehood in my name ; Saying, I <sup>c</sup> have dreamed, I have dreamed.</p>	<p><sup>36</sup> But the burden* of the LORD shall ye mention no more ; For every man's own word † shall be his burden † ; For ye pervert the words of the living God, Of the LORD of hosts, our God.</p>	<p>+ or, oracle.</p> <p>† i. e. his mocking use of the word 'burden.'</p>
<p>c ch. 29. 8.</p>	<p><sup>26</sup> How long shall <sup>this</sup> be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy falsehood ? Even the <sup>d</sup> prophets of the deceit of their own heart ;</p>	<p><sup>37</sup> Thus shalt thou say to the prophet :</p>	
<p>d ch. 14. 14.</p>			



\* or, oracle.

What hath the LORD answered thee?  
And, What hath the LORD spoken?  
38 But if ye say, The burden\* of the LORD,  
Then thus saith the LORD:  
Because ye say this word, The burden\* of the LORD,  
And I have sent unto you, saying,  
Ye shall not say, The burden\* of the LORD;  
n Hos. 4.6. 39 Therefore behold, I, even I, <sup>n</sup> will utterly forget you;  
och. 32.3. And I will cast <sup>a</sup> you off, out of my presence,  
and the city that I gave to you and to your fathers;  
p ch. 20.11; 40 And I will lay upon you <sup>p</sup> everlasting reproach,  
Eze. 5.14, 15. And everlasting shame, which shall not be forgotten.

*The opposite destinies of the obedient and disobedient symbolically set forth.*

α Am. 8.1. 24. THE <sup>a</sup> LORD showed me, and be-  
hold, two baskets of figs, <sup>b</sup> set before the temple of the LORD; after <sup>c</sup> Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, had carried away captive <sup>d</sup> Jeconiah, the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the craftsmen and the smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. <sup>e</sup> One basket *had* very good figs, like the figs first ripe; and the other basket *had* <sup>f</sup> very bad figs, which could not be eaten, for badness.  
c ch. 29.17.

<sup>3</sup> Then said the LORD unto me: What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said: Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad very bad, which cannot be eaten, for badness.

<sup>4</sup> Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>5</sup> Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Like these good figs, so will I regard for good the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans. <sup>6</sup> And I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land. And <sup>7</sup> I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. <sup>8</sup> And I will give them <sup>a</sup> a heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be <sup>b</sup> my people, and I will be their God; for <sup>k</sup> they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

<sup>9</sup> And as to the <sup>l</sup> bad figs, which cannot be eaten, for badness, surely thus saith the LORD: So <sup>m</sup> will I give Zedekiah, the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and <sup>n</sup> them that dwell in the land of Egypt; <sup>o</sup> yea I will give them for vexation <sup>t</sup>, for trou-

ble, unto all the kingdoms of the earth, for <sup>a</sup> a reproach and for a proverb, for a taunt and for <sup>p</sup> a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. <sup>10</sup> And I will send among them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, till they are consumed from off the land that I gave to them and to their fathers.

*Judgments (3) on Judah and neighbouring nations, by the instrumentality of Babylon; (12) also on Babylon afterwards; and (15) on all the nations, beginning with Judah—(30) Judgment on the whole world.*

25. THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, <sup>a</sup> in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah—(that was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon)—<sup>3</sup> which Jeremiah the prophet spake to all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying:

<sup>3</sup> From <sup>b</sup> the thirteenth year of Josiah, the son of Amon, the king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty years, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking<sup>c</sup>; but ye have not hearkened. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear. <sup>5</sup> They said, <sup>d</sup> Turn ye now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell ye in the land that the LORD hath given to you and to your fathers for ever and ever. <sup>6</sup> And go ye not after other gods, to serve them and to worship them; and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt. <sup>7</sup> Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might <sup>e</sup> provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

<sup>8</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts: Because ye have not heard my words, <sup>9</sup> behold, I will send and take <sup>f</sup> all the families of the North, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, <sup>g</sup> my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against its inhabitants, and <sup>h</sup> against all these nations round about; and I will utterly destroy them, and <sup>i</sup> make them an astonishment and a hissing and perpetual desolations. <sup>10</sup> And I will cause to perish from them <sup>k</sup> the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the mill-stones and the light of the lamp. <sup>11</sup> And this whole land shall become a desolation, and an astonishment <sup>t</sup>.

o 2 Chr. 7. 20; Ps. 44. 13, 14.  
p ch. 29. 18, 22.

a ch. 36. 1; 2 Kl. 24. 1, 2.

b ch. 1. 2.

\* i. e. earnestly and unceasingly.  
c ch. 7. 13, 25; 29. 19.

d ch. 18. 11; Jon. 3. 8.

e ch. 7. 18, 19.

f ch. 1. 15.

g ch. 27. 6; 43. 10.

h ch. 27. 3; Eze. 26. 29, 18, 20.

i ch. 18. 16.

k ch. 16. 9; Eze. 26. 14; Rev. 18. 22, 23.

† or, a horror.

f ch. 20.10; Eze. 36. 24.

g ch. 33. 7; 42. 10.  
h ch. 36. 26, 27.

i ch. 31.33; Eze. 37. 27; Zec. 8. 8.

j ch. 29.12, 13.

k ch. 34. 17—22.

n see ch. 43 and 44.  
† or, disquieting.

And these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

<sup>12</sup> And it shall come to pass, <sup>1</sup> when seventy years are accomplished, *that* <sup>2</sup> I will visit on the king of Babylon and on that nation, saith the LORD, their iniquity, and on the land of the Chaldeans, and I <sup>3</sup> will make it perpetual desolations. <sup>13</sup> And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied concerning all the nations. <sup>14</sup> For <sup>o</sup> many nations and great kings shall exact <sup>p</sup> service of them, even them. And <sup>q</sup> I will recompense them according to their doing, and according to the works of their own hands.

<sup>15</sup> For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto me: Take the <sup>r</sup> wine-cup of this fury from my hand, and cause all the nations to whom I send thee, to drink it. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>s</sup> they shall drink, and stagger and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

<sup>17</sup> And I took the cup from the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD sent me: <sup>18</sup> Jerusalem <sup>t</sup> and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof and the princes thereof, to make them <sup>u</sup> a desolation, an astonishment\*, a hissing, and a curse, as *it is* this day: <sup>19</sup> Pharaoh\*, the king of Egypt, and his servants and his princes, and all his people; <sup>20</sup> and all the mingled† people; and all the kings of <sup>v</sup> the land of Uz; and <sup>21</sup> all the kings of the land of the Philistines, even <sup>a</sup> Ashkelon and Gaza and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod; <sup>22</sup> Edom<sup>b</sup> and <sup>c</sup> Moab, and the sons of <sup>d</sup> Ammon; <sup>23</sup> and all the kings of <sup>e</sup> Tyre, and all the kings of Zidon; and the kings of the coast which is beyond the sea; <sup>24</sup> Dedan<sup>f</sup> and <sup>g</sup> Tema and <sup>h</sup> Buz, and all <sup>i</sup> that have shaven cheeks; <sup>25</sup> and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of <sup>k</sup> the mingled people that dwell in the desert; <sup>26</sup> and all the kings of <sup>l</sup> Zimri, and all the kings of <sup>m</sup> Elam, and all the kings of the Medes; <sup>27</sup> and <sup>n</sup> all the kings of the North, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth. And the king of Sheshach† shall drink after them.

<sup>28</sup> And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: <sup>o</sup> Drink ye, and be drunken and vomit, and fall and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

<sup>29</sup> And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup from thy hand to drink, that thou shalt say unto them; Thus saith the LORD

of hosts: Ye shall certainly drink; <sup>29</sup> for lo, I <sup>p</sup> begin to bring evil on the city <sup>q</sup> on which my name is called, and shall ye be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished; for <sup>r</sup> I call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>30</sup> And prophesy thou unto them all these words, and say unto them:

The LORD will <sup>s</sup> roar from on high, And utter his voice from his holy habitation;

He will mightily roar upon his fold; He will give <sup>t</sup> a shout, as the vintage-treaders,

Against all the inhabitants of the earth. <sup>31</sup> A noise shall come to the ends of the earth.

For the LORD hath <sup>u</sup> a controversy with the nations,

He <sup>v</sup> contendeth with all flesh; He giveth the wicked to the sword, Saith the LORD.

<sup>32</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation,

And <sup>w</sup> a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the sides\* of the earth.

<sup>33</sup> And <sup>x</sup> the slain of the LORD shall be at that day

From *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth.

They shall not be <sup>y</sup> lamented, nor <sup>z</sup> gathered, nor buried,

They shall become dung upon the ground.

<sup>34</sup> Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; And <sup>a</sup> wallow yourselves in dust, ye principals of the flock!

For the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished;

And ye shall fall, like a precious vessel.

<sup>35</sup> And refuge shall perish from <sup>b</sup> the shepherds,

And escape from the principals of the flock.

<sup>36</sup> A voice of the cry of the shepherds, And a howling of the principals of the flock!

For the LORD layeth waste their pasture;

<sup>37</sup> And the peaceable pastures are desolated;

Because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

<sup>38</sup> He hath <sup>c</sup> forsaken his covert, like a young lion;

For their land is become a waste; Because of the fierceness of the oppressor,

And because of his fierce anger.

1 ch. 29.10;  
Dan. 9. 2.  
m ch. 50  
and 51.

n Is. 13.19;  
14. 23.

o ch. 50.41;  
51. 27, 28.  
p ch. 27. 7.  
q ch. 50. 29  
—44: 51.  
6, 24.

r Is. 51.  
17—22;  
Lam. 4.  
21; Rev.  
16. 19.  
s ch. 51. 7.

t ch. 10. 3  
—9.

u ch. 44.22.  
\* or, a  
horror.  
x ch. 45. 2;  
25; Is. 19.  
1.

† or,  
allied.

y Job 1. 1.  
z ch. 47. 28.

a 1 Sam. 6. 17.

b ch. 49. 7  
—22.

c ch. 48.  
d Am. 1.12  
—15.

e Is. 23. 1.

f ch. 49. 8.

g Is. 21.13,  
14.

h Ge. 22. 21.

i ch. 9. 26.  
k Ez. 30. 5.

l Ge. 25. 2.  
Zimran.

m ch. 40.34  
—39.

n ch. 50. 9.

† i. e.  
Babylon;  
see ch. 51.  
41, 43.

o Hab. 2. 16.

p ch. 49.  
12; 1 Pet.  
4. 17.  
q Dan. 9.  
18.  
r Ez. 38.  
21.

s Is. 42.13;  
Joel 3.16.

t ch. 48.33;  
Is. 16. 3.

u Hos. 4.1.

x Joel 3.2.

y ch. 30.  
23.

\* or, ends.  
Is. 66. 16.

a ch. 16. 4  
—7.

b ch. 8. 2.

c ch. 6. 23.

d ch. 32. 4;  
Am. 9. 1  
—4.

e ch. 5. 6.

*Jeremiah's public predictions of the destruction of the city and temple—(8) The accusation of the priests and false prophets against him. (12) Jeremiah's defence, and (16) acquittal—(20) The fate of another faithful prophet—(24) Jeremiah's preservation.*

26. IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying; <sup>2</sup> Thus saith the LORD: Stand in <sup>a</sup> the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto\* all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, <sup>b</sup> all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; <sup>c</sup> diminish not a word. <sup>3</sup> Perhaps <sup>d</sup> they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way; that <sup>e</sup> I may repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the badness of their doings.

<sup>4</sup> And thou shalt say unto them; Thus saith the LORD: <sup>f</sup> If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law which I have set before you, <sup>5</sup> to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, <sup>g</sup> whom I sent unto you, both rising early and sending, but ye have not hearkened; <sup>6</sup> then will I make this house like <sup>h</sup> Shiloh, and I will make this city <sup>a</sup> a curse to all the nations of the earth.

<sup>7</sup> And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass when Jeremiah made an end of speaking all that the LORD commanded him to speak unto all the people, that <sup>k</sup> the priests and the prophets and all the people laid hold of him, saying: Thou shalt surely die. <sup>9</sup> Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

<sup>10</sup> And the princes of Judah heard these things; and they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD; and they sat down in the entry of <sup>l</sup> the new gate of the LORD's house. <sup>11</sup> Then spake the priests and the prophets to the princes and to all the people, saying: This man is worthy to die; <sup>m</sup> for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

<sup>12</sup> Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying: <sup>n</sup> The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. <sup>13</sup> Therefore now <sup>o</sup> amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD <sup>p</sup> will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. <sup>14</sup> As for me, behold,

<sup>q</sup> I am in your hand; do with me as seemeth good and right unto you. <sup>15</sup> But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye will surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon its inhabitants. For of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

<sup>16</sup> And the princes and all the people said unto the priests and to the prophets: This man is not worthy to die\*; for in the name of the LORD our God hath he spoken to us.

<sup>17</sup> Then <sup>r</sup> rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying: <sup>18</sup> Micah <sup>s</sup> the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah, the king of Judah; and he spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts:

Zion shall be ploughed like a field, And Jerusalem shall become heaps, And the mountain of the House like the high places of a forest [Mic. iii. 12].

<sup>19</sup> Did Hezekiah, the king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? <sup>4</sup> Did he not fear the LORD, and supplicate the LORD? And the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them. Thus should we commit great evil against our own souls.

<sup>20</sup> And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah, of <sup>u</sup> Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah. <sup>21</sup> And Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words; and the king sought to put him to death. And when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt. <sup>22</sup> And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt; <sup>v</sup> Elnathan the son of Achbor and men with him, into Egypt; <sup>23</sup> and they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

<sup>24</sup> Nevertheless the hand of <sup>w</sup> Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, so that <sup>x</sup> they did not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

*A message addressed to neighbouring kings, then inviting the Jews to join in throwing off the Chaldean yoke; and (12) a warning to the king of Judah and his people against the flatteries of false prophets.*

27. IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of

q ch. 28. 5.

\* Heb. No judgment of this man!

r see Ac. 5. 34-40.

s Mic. 1. 1.

t 2 Chr. 20. 34-35; 22. 20, 25, 26.

u Jos. 15. 10; 1 Sam. 7. 2.

v ch. 36. 12, 22.

w ch. 29. 1; 2 Ki. 22. 1-14.

x ch. 1. 18, 19.

† Jehoiakim appears to be an error of the copyists for Zedekiah. See ver. 3, &amp;c.

n ch. 19. 14.

\* or, concerning.

b ch. 1. 17; Eze. 3. 10, 17-21.

c Deu. 4. 2.

d ch. 18. 7

-10;

Eze. 18.

27-30.

e Jon. 3. 8.

9.

f Le. 26. 14

-39.

g ch. 7. 25.

h ch. 7. 12

-14; Ps.

78. 60.

i ch. 24. 9;

Is. 65. 15.

k ch. 11. 19

-21.

l see 2 Ki.

15. 35.

m or, the

LORD's

newgate.

n Heb. The

judgment

of death

to this man:

m ch. 28. 4;

see Ac. 6.

11-13.

n ch. 1. 17,

18; 29. 1

-2.

o ch. 7. 3-

7.

p Ex. 32.

14; 2

Sam. 24.

15.

*a* ch. 28.  
10, 12.

*b* see ch.  
25, 19—26.

*c* Is. 45, 12.

*d* Dan. 4.  
17, 20.

*e* ch. 28, 14;  
Dan. 2.  
37, 38; 5.  
18, 19.  
*f* ch. 25, 9.

*g* ch. 25, 11  
—14.  
*h* ch. 50.  
27; Dan.  
5, 25.

*i* ch. 23, 16.  
*k* Is. 47, 13.

*l* ch. 14, 14.  
*m* Lam. 2.  
14.

*n* ch. 38.  
17.

*o* Eze. 18.  
21.

Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying:

<sup>2</sup> Thus saith the LORD to me: <sup>a</sup> Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck, <sup>3</sup> and <sup>b</sup> send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers who are come to Jerusalem, unto Zedekiah, the king of Judah. <sup>4</sup> And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters; <sup>5</sup> I <sup>c</sup> have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and I <sup>d</sup> have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. <sup>6</sup> And now <sup>e</sup> have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, <sup>f</sup> my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>g</sup> all nations shall serve him, and his son and his son's son, <sup>h</sup> until the time of his land also come: and then many nations and great kings shall exact service of him. <sup>8</sup> And it shall come to pass *that* the nation and kingdom that will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword and with the famine and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

<sup>9</sup> But <sup>i</sup> hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to <sup>k</sup> your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanter, nor to your sorcerers, who speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon. <sup>10</sup> For <sup>l</sup> they prophesy falsehood unto you, <sup>m</sup> in order to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish. <sup>11</sup> But the nation that bringeth its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serveth him, even it will I let remain in its own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

<sup>12</sup> I spake also to <sup>n</sup> Zedekiah, the king of Judah, according to all these words, saying: Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. <sup>13</sup> Why <sup>o</sup> will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? <sup>14</sup> And hearken ye not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye

shall not serve the king of Babylon; for they prophesy falsehood unto you. <sup>15</sup> For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, and they prophesy falsely in my name; in order that I should drive you out, and ye should perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you.

<sup>16</sup> Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Harken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy falsehood unto you. <sup>17</sup> Harken not unto them: serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city become a desolation?

<sup>18</sup> But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD and the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem, go not to Babylon. <sup>19</sup> For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning <sup>p</sup> the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in this city, <sup>20</sup> which Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, took not, when he carried away captive <sup>q</sup> Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; <sup>21</sup> yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem: <sup>22</sup> To Babylon shall they be <sup>r</sup> carried, and there shall they be until <sup>s</sup> the day that I visit them, saith the LORD, that <sup>t</sup> I may bring them up, and restore them to this place.

*In reply to the contradiction of a false prophet (5) Jeremiah appeals to the event to prove the truth or falsehood of the predictions—(12) Judgment upon the false prophet.*

**28.** AND it came to pass in that year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah, the son of Azur, the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spake unto me, in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying: <sup>2</sup> Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken <sup>a</sup> the yoke of the king of Babylon. <sup>3</sup> Within <sup>b</sup> two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house that Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon; <sup>4</sup> and

*p* 2 Ki. 7.  
15—20.

*q* ch. 22.  
28, Co-  
miah; 2  
Ki. 24, 11  
—16; Je-  
hoiachin.

*r* ch. 52, 17  
—20; 2  
Chr. 35.  
18.  
*s* ch. 29, 10.  
*t* Ezra 1.  
7; 7, 19.

*a* ch. 27, 2  
—12.  
*b* ch. 27, 16  
—22.



I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went to Babylon, saith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

<sup>6</sup> And the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah, in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD, <sup>6</sup> even the prophet Jeremiah said: 'Amen, So may the LORD do; may the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied; to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon unto this place. <sup>7</sup> Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people. <sup>8</sup> The prophets that have been before me and before thee from of old prophesied also concerning many countries and concerning great kingdoms, of war and of calamity and of pestilence. <sup>9</sup> The <sup>d</sup> prophet who prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, shall be known to be the prophet whom the LORD hath sent.

<sup>10</sup> Then Hananiah the prophet took <sup>e</sup> the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. <sup>11</sup> And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, from the neck of all nations, within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

<sup>12</sup> Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, after Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying: <sup>13</sup> Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou hast made for them yokes of iron. <sup>14</sup> For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon; and they shall serve him; and

<sup>15</sup> I have given him the beasts of the field also.

<sup>15</sup> And the prophet Jeremiah said unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear, I pray, Hananiah! The LORD hath not sent thee; but thou <sup>a</sup> makest this people to trust in falsehood. <sup>16</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth. This year thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken <sup>a</sup> rebellion against the LORD. <sup>17</sup> And Hananiah the prophet died, in that year, in the seventh month.

*A letter to the Jewish exiles, (4) directing them to settle peaceably in Babylon, (8) warning them against the flatteries of false prophets. (15) foretelling severe calamities upon the people remaining in Jerusalem, (21) and condemning two wicked prophets in Babylon.*

**29.** NOW these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem to the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon, <sup>2</sup> (after <sup>a</sup> Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen and the smiths, had departed from Jerusalem), <sup>3</sup> by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah, the king of Judah, sent unto Babylon, to Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, saying:

<sup>4</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the captives, <sup>b</sup> whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon: <sup>5</sup> Build ye houses, and settle; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. <sup>6</sup> Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters: that ye may be increased there, and not be few. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>c</sup> seek the peace\* of the city whither I have caused you to be carried captive, and <sup>d</sup> pray unto the LORD for it; for in the peace\* thereof shall ye have peace\*.

<sup>8</sup> For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Let not your prophets and your diviners, that are in the midst of you, <sup>e</sup> deceive you; neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed. <sup>9</sup> For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name; I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

<sup>10</sup> For thus saith the LORD: After <sup>f</sup> seventy years are accomplished for Babylon <sup>g</sup> I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place. <sup>11</sup> For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, <sup>a</sup> thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you a latter end† and hope. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>b</sup> ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>c</sup> ye shall seek me and find me, when ye shall search for me <sup>d</sup> with all your heart. <sup>14</sup> And I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will restore your captives; and <sup>e</sup> I will gather you from all the nations

e 1 Ki. 1. 36.

d Deu. 18. 22.

e ch. 27. 2.

f ch. 27. 7; Deu. 28. 48.

g ch. 27. 6.

h Eze. 13. 5-16.

i Deu. 13. 6.

a ch. 22. 26; 27. 20; 2 Ki. 24. 12-16.

b ch. 21. 5.

c 1 Pet. 2. 13-17.

d or, welfare.

e Ezra 6. 10; 1 Tim. 2. 2.

f ch. 27. 14, 15; Eph. 6. 6.

g Chr. 36. 21; Dan. 9. 2.

h Ezra 1. 1; Zeph. 2. 7.

i ch. 31 to ch. 33; Eze. 34. 11-31.

† or, a future.

j ch. 31. 9; Dan. 9. 3-13.

k Eze. 26. 29-45.

l ch. 24. 7; 2 Chr. 15. 12, 15.

m ch. 25. 3-5; 32. 37.

and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will restore you to the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

<sup>15</sup> Because ye say, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon; <sup>16</sup> yea, thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity; <sup>17</sup> thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, <sup>18</sup> I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence; and I will make them like <sup>a</sup> the shocking figs, that cannot be eaten, for badness. <sup>18</sup> And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence; and I <sup>19</sup> will give them for vexation\* to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be <sup>a</sup> a curse and an astonishment and a hissing and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them: <sup>19</sup> because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which <sup>20</sup> I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending; but ye obeyed not, saith the LORD.

<sup>20</sup> Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

<sup>21</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Koliaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy falsehood unto you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes; <sup>22</sup> and <sup>a</sup> of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire; <sup>23</sup> because <sup>a</sup> they have committed folly in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken a word in my name in falsehood, which I did not command them. But <sup>24</sup> I know, and am a witness, saith the LORD.

*A false prophet at Babylon having written to the chief officer of the temple at Jerusalem to restrain Jeremiah, (30) the sentence of God is pronounced upon him.*

<sup>24</sup> AND thou shalt speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying, <sup>25</sup> Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying: Because thou hast sent letters in thy name to all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to <sup>a</sup> Zephaniah, the son of Maaseiah, the priest, and to all the priests, saying, <sup>26</sup> The LORD hath made thee priest instead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye

should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man mad and making himself a prophet, that thou shouldst put him in the stocks and in the prison\*; <sup>27</sup> and now why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, who maketh himself a prophet to you? <sup>28</sup> For therefore he sent unto us, to Babylon, saying, It is long; build ye houses and settle, and plant gardens and eat the fruit of them.

<sup>29</sup> And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

<sup>30</sup> Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, <sup>31</sup> Send to all the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he hath caused you to trust in falsehood; <sup>32</sup> therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; <sup>c</sup> because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

*The deliverance and restoration of Israel, and judgments upon her oppressors.*

**30. THE** word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, <sup>2</sup> Thus speaketh the LORD, the God of Israel, saying: Write thee in a book all the words that I have spoken unto thee. <sup>3</sup> For lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that <sup>a</sup> I will restore the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD; and <sup>b</sup> I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it. <sup>4</sup> And these are the words that the LORD hath spoken concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

<sup>5</sup> For thus saith the LORD:

We <sup>c</sup> hear the voice of trembling, Of alarm, and not of peace.

<sup>6</sup> Ask ye now, and see, whether a male doth travail with child?

Wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins,

Like <sup>a</sup> a woman in travail;

And all faces are turned into paleness\*?

<sup>7</sup> Alas! <sup>c</sup> for that day is great,

So <sup>f</sup> that none is like it:

It is even the time of trouble to Jacob,

But he shall be saved out of it.

<sup>8</sup> For it shall come to pass in that day, Saith the LORD of hosts,

I will break his yoke from off thy neck, And will burst thy bonds;

And strangers shall no more exact service of him:

\* or, the neck-irons: i. e. the pillory.

c ch. 28. 16.

a Deu. 30. 3: Eze. 39. 25: Am. 9. 14, 15. b Eze. 20. 42.

c ch. 6. 22 -24.

d ch. 4. 31.

\* or, chastity. e Joel 2. 11, 31; Zeph. 1. 14-17. f Dan. 12. 1.

n ch. 24. 10; 34. 17.

o ch. 24. 1 -3, 8.

p ch. 24. 9. \* or, disquieting. q 2 Chr. 29. 8.

r ch. 25. 4; 32. 23.

s Is. 65. 15.

t ch. 23. 14.

u ch. 13. 27: 16. 17; Mal. 3. 5.

a ch. 21. 1, 2: 2 Ki. 25. 18.

g Eze. 34. 23, 24; Hos. 3, 5.	9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, And <sup>o</sup> David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.	And <sup>a</sup> the palace shall be inhabited, accord- ing to its manner: 19 And <sup>b</sup> out of them shall proceed thanks- giving, And the voice of them that make merry. And <sup>c</sup> I will multiply them, and they shall not be few, And I will glorify them, and they shall not be small.	a Ezra 6. 3-15; Zec. 1. 16, 17. b ch. 31. 4, 12, 13; Is. 51. 11.
h ch. 46. 27, 28; Is. 43. 5, 6.	10 And thou, <sup>a</sup> fear not thou, my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, Neither be thou dismayed, Israel! For lo, I will save thee from afar, And thy seed from the land of their cap- tivity;	20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, And their congregation shall be established before me;	c ch. 33. 22; Zec. 8. 4, 5.
i ch. 23. G.	And Jacob shall return, and <sup>i</sup> shall be in rest and be quiet, And there shall be none to make him afraid.	And <sup>d</sup> I will punish all that oppress them.	d Is. 51. 22, 23.
k Am. 9. 8.	11 For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee;	21 And their potentate shall be of them- selves,	e Ec. 49. 10; Mic. 5. 2-4.
l ch. 4. 27. m ch. 10. 24; 46. 28.	Though <sup>k</sup> I make an end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee, Yet <sup>l</sup> will I not make an end of thee;	And <sup>e</sup> their governor shall proceed from the midst of them;	f ch. 24. 7; Eze. 11. 29.
* or, treat thee al- together as inno- cent.	But I will correct thee <sup>m</sup> in measure, And I will not leave thee altogether un- punished*.	And I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me;	g eze pa- ral ch. 23. 19, 20.
n ch. 15. 15; Is. 1. 5, 6.	12 For thus saith the LORD: Thy <sup>n</sup> bruise is incurable, Thy wound is grievous.	For who is this that hath pledged his heart to approach unto me? saith the LORD.	
o Eze. 22. 30.	13 There is <sup>o</sup> none to plead thy cause; For binding up thy wound thou hast <sup>p</sup> no healing plasters.	22 And <sup>f</sup> ye shall be my people, And I will be your God.	
p ch. 8. 22. q ch. 4. 30.	14 All <sup>q</sup> thy lovers have forgotten thee, They ask not after thee. For I have smitten thee with the smiting of an enemy,	The prophecy continued—(23) Judgment on the wicked—(ch. 31. 1) Promise of salvation to Israel—(15) The sorrow shall be turned into joy, for Israel will return to the Lord, and shall be delivered and fully restored.	
r Ezra 9. 6; Lam. 1. 5.	With the chastisement of a cruel one; For <sup>r</sup> the multitude of thy iniquity, Because thy sins are multiplied.	23 BEHOLD, the <sup>v</sup> whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, A sweeping whirlwind!	
s Hos. 5. 13; Mic. 1. 9.	15 Why criest thou because of thine affliction, Because thy <sup>s</sup> sorrow is incurable?	It shall whirl down upon the head of the wicked.	
t Is. 33. 1.	For the multitude of thy iniquity, Because thy sins are multiplied, I have done these things unto thee.	24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not turn back, Until he hath done, even until he hath performed the intents of his heart.	a Eze. 37. 16-27.
u ch. 23. 6; Eze. 34. 16.	16 Therefore all <sup>t</sup> they that devour thee shall be devoured, And all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity;	In the latter days ye shall consider it.	
v ch. 23. 6; Eze. 34. 16.	And they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, And all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.	31. At that time, saith the LORD, Will I be God <sup>a</sup> to all the families of Israel, And they shall be my people.	b Num. 10. 33; Is. 63. 14.
w ch. 23. 6; Eze. 34. 16.	17 For <sup>u</sup> I will restore health unto thee, And I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD;	2 Thus saith the LORD: A people escaped from the sword found grace in the wilderness, Even Israel, when <sup>b</sup> I went to cause him to rest.	c Deu. 7. 7 -9; Mal. 1. 2; Ho. 11. 28, 29.
x ch. 23. 6; Eze. 34. 16.	Because they have called thee an outcast, Saying, It is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.	3 The LORD appeared long ago unto me, saying, Yea, <sup>c</sup> I have loved thee with an everlasting love, Therefore with lovingkindness I cherish thee.	d Am. 9. 11.
y ch. 23. 6; Eze. 34. 16.	18 Thus saith the LORD: Behold, <sup>x</sup> I will restore the captivity of Jacob's tents,	4 I will <sup>d</sup> again build thee, and thou shalt be built, thou virgin of Israel!	e Ex. 15. 20; Judg. 11. 34.
z ch. 23. 6; Eze. 34. 16.	And <sup>y</sup> I have mercy on his dwelling-places; And <sup>z</sup> the city shall be built upon her own mound,	Thou shalt again be adorned with thy <sup>e</sup> tabrets, And thou shalt go forth in the dances of merry-makers.	f Am. 9. 14.
[or, hill]		5 Thou <sup>f</sup> shalt again plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria,	

	Planters shall plant, and shall have the use of <i>them</i> .	14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, And my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.	
<i>g</i> ch. 50. 19.	<sup>6</sup> For there shall be a day <i>when</i> the watchmen in <sup>o</sup> the hill-country of Ephraim shall cry,	<sup>15</sup> Thus saith the LORD : A <sup>d</sup> voice is heard in <sup>e</sup> Ramah, The wail of bitter weeping, Rachel, weeping for her children, Refuseth to be comforted for her children, Because <sup>f</sup> they are not.	<i>d</i> Mt. 2. 16 —18. <i>e</i> 1 Sam. 10. 2.
<i>h</i> Is. 2. 2—4; Mic. 4. 2.	Arise <sup>h</sup> ye, and let us go up to Zion, Unto the LORD our God.	<sup>16</sup> Thus saith the LORD : Refrain thy voice from weeping, And thine eyes from tears ; For thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD ;	<i>f</i> Ge. 42. 15.
<i>i</i> Deu. 21. 19.	<sup>7</sup> For thus saith the LORD : Sing aloud with gladness for Jacob, And shout over the <sup>i</sup> chief of the nations ; Publish ye, praise ye, and say,	<sup>17</sup> And <sup>h</sup> there is hope for thy future, saith the LORD ; And thy children shall come again to their own border.	<i>g</i> Ezra 1. 5; Hos. 1. 11. <i>h</i> ch. 29. 11—14 ; <i>Ro.</i> 11. 23—25.
<i>j</i> Ps. 14. 7. <i>k</i> ch. 23. 3.	Save, LORD, <sup>j</sup> thy people, <sup>k</sup> the remnant of Israel.	<sup>18</sup> I <sup>i</sup> have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself <i>thus</i> : Thou hast chastised me, And I was chastised, like a bullock not trained ; Turn <sup>k</sup> thou me, and I shall be turned, For <sup>i</sup> thou art the LORD my God.	<i>i</i> ch. 3. 21, 22 ; 50. 4, 5.
<i>l</i> ch. 3. 12, 18.	<sup>8</sup> Behold, I will bring them <sup>i</sup> from the North country,	<sup>19</sup> Surely after my turning, I repent, And after my knowing myself, <sup>m</sup> I smite upon the thigh ; I <sup>n</sup> am ashamed, yea even confounded, Because I bear the reproach of my youth.	<i>k</i> Lam. 5. 21. <i>l</i> ch. 3. 22.
<i>m</i> Is. 43. 6.	And <sup>m</sup> gather them from the sides of the earth ;	<sup>20</sup> Is Ephraim a dear son to me, Or a pleasant child ? For whensoever I speak of him, I do earnestly remember him still ; Therefore <sup>o</sup> my bowels yearn for him, I <sup>p</sup> will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.	<i>m</i> Eze. 21. 12. <i>n</i> ch. 23. 25 ; Ezra 9. 6.
<i>n</i> Eze. 34. 16 ; Mic. 4. 6.	And <sup>n</sup> among <sup>n</sup> them, the blind and the lame, The woman with child and her that travaileth with child together ; A great company shall return hither.	<sup>21</sup> Set thee up waymarks, Make thee high posts, Look <sup>q</sup> carefully to the highway, The way thou goest : Return, thou virgin of Israel ! Return to these thy cities.	<i>o</i> Judg. 10. 16 ; Hos. 11. 8, 9. <i>p</i> Is. 57. 18 ; Mic. 7. 18, 19.
<i>o</i> ch. 30. 4.	<sup>9</sup> They <sup>o</sup> shall come with weeping, And with supplications will I lead them ; I will cause them to walk <sup>p</sup> by the streams of water,	<sup>22</sup> How long wilt thou <sup>r</sup> wander about, O <sup>s</sup> backsliding daughter ! For the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth ; A woman shall compass <sup>t</sup> a man.	<i>q</i> ch. 50. 5.
<i>p</i> Is. 49. 10, 11.	In <sup>q</sup> a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble :	<sup>23</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel : Again they shall use this speech, In the land of Judah and in its cities, When I shall restore their captivity ; The LORD bless thee,	<i>r</i> ch. 2. 18, 23, 26. <i>s</i> ch. 3. 11, 12, 14, 22.
<i>r</i> Ex. 4. 22.	For <sup>r</sup> I am father to Israel, And Ephraim is my firstborn.		<i>t</i> or, protect.
	<sup>10</sup> Hear the word of the LORD, ye nations ! And declare in the isles afar off ; And say, He who scattered Israel <sup>u</sup> will gather him, And keep him, as a shepherd <i>doth</i> his flock.		
<i>s</i> Is. 40. 11 ; Eze. 34. 12—14.	<sup>11</sup> For <sup>i</sup> the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, And ransomed him <sup>u</sup> from the hand of a stronger than he.		
<i>t</i> Is. 44. 23 ; 48. 20.	<sup>12</sup> And they shall come, and sing aloud, on <sup>x</sup> the height of Zion.		
<i>u</i> Is. 49. 24—26.	And they shall flow together to <sup>y</sup> the goodness of the LORD ;		
<i>x</i> Eze. 20. 40.	For wheat, and <sup>z</sup> for wine, and for oil, And for the young of the flock and of the herd.		
<i>y</i> Hos. 3. 5.	And their soul shall be as <sup>a</sup> a watered garden,		
<i>z</i> Joel 3. 18 ; Zec. 9. 15—17.	And <sup>b</sup> they shall not sorrow <sup>*</sup> any more at all.		
<i>a</i> Is. 58. 11.	<sup>13</sup> Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, And the young men and the aged together ; And I <sup>c</sup> will turn their mourning into joy, And I will comfort them, and make them rejoice after their sorrow.		
<i>b</i> Is. 35. 10. <sup>*</sup> or, languish.			
<i>c</i> Is. 51. 8, 11 ; 62. 18, 19.			



† ch. 30, 7; Ps. 122, 3—8.  
u Ps. 48, 1; Zec. 8, 3.  
x ch. 33, 12, 18; Zec. 2, 4.  
y comp. Mt. 11, 28.

The <sup>†</sup> Habitation of righteousness, the Mountain <sup>u</sup> of holiness!  
24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, And <sup>z</sup> in all its cities together, Husbandmen, and they *that* go about with the flock.

25 For <sup>v</sup> I refresh the weary soul, And I will satisfy every languishing soul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld, And my sleep was sweet unto me,

*Promise of a new, spiritual, and everlasting covenant.*

27 BEHOLD, the days come, saith the LORD,

a Eze. 36, 9—11; Zec. 10, 9, 10.  
That <sup>a</sup> I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah, With the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to pass *that* as I have <sup>b</sup> watched over them,

b ch. 44, 27; Dan. 9, 14.  
c ch. 18, 6.  
To <sup>c</sup> pluck up and to break down, And to overthrow and to destroy and to crush;

d ch. 24, 6.  
So will I watch over them, To <sup>d</sup> build and to plant, saith the LORD.

e Lam. 5, 7; Eze. 18, 2—4.  
f or, are blunted.  
f Den. 24, 10; Gal. 6, 5, 7.  
g Eze. 37, 26; Heb. 8, 8—12; 10, 10, 17.  
29 In those days they shall no more say, The <sup>e</sup> fathers have eaten sour grapes, And the children's teeth are set on edge\*:  
30 But <sup>f</sup> every one shall die for his own iniquity;

Every man that eateth the sour grapes, His teeth shall be set on edge†.

Behold, <sup>g</sup> the days come, saith the LORD,

That I will make a new covenant, With the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

32 Not like the covenant that I made with their fathers,

h Dea. 1, 31.  
In the day <sup>h</sup> I took them by the hand, To bring them out of the land of Egypt;

i ch. 11, 7—10.  
k ch. 3, 14; 1s. 54, 5.  
l or, master.  
Which <sup>i</sup> my covenant they brake, Although I was <sup>k</sup> a husband† unto them, saith the LORD:

33 But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days, saith the LORD;

l Eze. 11, 19; Jer. 25—27.  
m ch. 24, 7.  
I <sup>l</sup> will put my law in their inward part, And write it in their hearts;

And <sup>m</sup> I will be their God, And they shall be my people.

34 And they shall no more teach every man his neighbour,

And every man his brother, Saying, Know the LORD;

n John G. 45.  
For <sup>n</sup> they shall all know me, From the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD;

For <sup>o</sup> I will forgive their iniquity, And their sin I will remember no more.

35 Thus saith the LORD, Who <sup>p</sup> giveth the sun for light by day, And the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for light by night;

Who <sup>q</sup> stirreth up the sea, and its waves roar;

The LORD of hosts is his name:

36 If <sup>r</sup> these ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD,

The seed of Israel also shall cease from being a people before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD:

If heaven above can be measured, And the foundations of the earth searched out beneath;

I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, For all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, That the city shall be built for the LORD, From <sup>s</sup> the tower of Hananeel unto the Corner-gate.

39 And <sup>t</sup> the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb,

And shall turn towards Goah.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies and of the ashes,

And all the fields unto the brook of <sup>u</sup> Kidron,

Unto the corner of <sup>v</sup> the Horses' Gate toward the East,

Shall be <sup>w</sup> holiness unto the LORD;

It shall not be plucked up nor thrown down any more for ever.

*The certainty of Israel's restoration signified by Jeremiah's purchase of a plot of land in the now desolated country. (16) His prayer thereupon, and (26) the Lord's answer.*

32. THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, <sup>a</sup> in the tenth year of Zedekiah, the king of Judah, (which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar).

<sup>2</sup> For then the king of Babylon's army was besieging Jerusalem; and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up <sup>b</sup> in the court of the prison\*, which was in the king of Judah's house. <sup>3</sup> For Zedekiah, the king of Judah, had shut him up, saying: Wherefore dost thou prophesy and say, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, <sup>c</sup> I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; <sup>4</sup> and <sup>d</sup> Zedekiah, the king of Judah, shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but he shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Baby-

o ch. 30, 20; Mic. 7, 18.

p Ge. 1, 14—18.

q Job 26, 12; 1s. 51, 15.

r ch. 33, 20, 26; 1s. 54, 9, 10.

s Ne. 3, 1; Zec. 14, 10.

t Eze. ch. 40; Zec. 2, 1, 2.

u John 18, 1, Cedron.

x 2 Chr. 23, 15; Ne. 3, 24.

y Joel 3, 17.

a ch. 30, 1; 2 Kl. 25, 1, 2.

b ch. 38, 1; 37, 21; 2s. 6.

\* or, the keep.

c ch. 21, 4—7; 34, 2, 3.

d ch. 39, 5; 52, 9; 2 Kl. 25, 4—7.

e ch. 27. 22.	lon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; <sup>5</sup> and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be <sup>e</sup> until I visit him, saith the LORD: when ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.	counsel, and mighty in work. For <sup>f</sup> thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men; <sup>u</sup> to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. <sup>20</sup> Who hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, and in Israel, and among <i>other</i> men, unto this day; and hast made thee <sup>z</sup> a name, as at this day. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>v</sup> thou didst bring forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt, by signs and by wonders, and by a strong hand and by an outstretched arm, and by great terror; <sup>22</sup> and thou didst give them this land, <sup>2</sup> which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, <sup>a</sup> a land flowing with milk and honey; <sup>23</sup> and they came in, and possessed it. But <sup>b</sup> they obeyed not thy voice, nor walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do. <sup>c</sup> And thou hast caused all this evil to befall them. <sup>24</sup> Behold the mounds*; they are come to the city, for taking it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, who fight against it, by means of <sup>d</sup> the sword and of the famine and of the pestilence. And what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and behold, thou seest it. <sup>25</sup> And thou, Lord God, hast said unto me: Buy for thyself the field for money, and take witnesses; but the city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans.	e ch. 16, 17; Ps. 33, 13. u ch. 17, 10. z 1 Chr. 17, 21; Ne. 9, 10; Is. 63, 12; y Ex. 6, 6 —8. z Ge. 13, 15; Ex. 6, 8. a ch. 11, 5; Ex. 3, 8. b Ne. 9, 26; Dan. 9, 10 —14. c Le. 23, 14 —39. * i. e. the besiegers' embankments. d ch. 14, 12 —15.
f 2 Chr. 34. 22.	<sup>6</sup> And Jeremiah said: The word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>7</sup> Behold Hanameel, the son of <sup>f</sup> Shallum, thine uncle, will come to thee, saying, Buy for thyself my field that is in <sup>g</sup> Anathoth; for thou hast the <sup>h</sup> right of redemption to buy it.		
g ch. 1. 1. h Le. 25, 23—25, 32; Ru. 4, 4. * or, the keep.	<sup>8</sup> And Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison <sup>u</sup> , according to the word of the LORD. And he said unto me: Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin; for thou hast the right of inheritance, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself.		
i Ge. 23, 16.	Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD. <sup>9</sup> And I bought from Hanameel my uncle's son the field that was in Anathoth; and I <sup>i</sup> weighed him the money; seventeen shekels was the silver. <sup>10</sup> And I subscribed the writing and sealed it, and <sup>k</sup> took witnesses; and I weighed the money <sup>†</sup> in the balances. <sup>11</sup> And I took the writing of the purchase, that which was sealed after the command and the statutes, and that which was open, <sup>12</sup> and I gave the writing of the purchase unto <sup>l</sup> Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle <sup>†</sup> , and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the writing of the purchase, before all the Jews who were sitting in the court of the prison <sup>  </sup> .		
k Ru. 4, 9, 11. † Heb. the silver.	<sup>13</sup> And I charged Baruch before them, saying, <sup>14</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Take these writings, this writing of the purchase, both that which is sealed, and this writing which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may remain for many days. <sup>15</sup> For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards <sup>m</sup> shall be bought again in this land.		
l ch. 36, 4, 5; ch. 45. † or, my cousin; see vers. 8, 9.    or, the keep.	<sup>16</sup> Now when I had delivered the writing of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying: <sup>17</sup> Ah Lord God! Behold, <sup>n</sup> thou hast made the heaven and the earth, by thy great power and thine outstretched arm; <sup>o</sup> there is nothing too hard <sup>p</sup> for thee. <sup>18</sup> Thou <sup>p</sup> showest loving-kindness unto thousands, and thou recompenseth the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them. The great, <sup>q</sup> the mighty God, <sup>r</sup> the LORD of hosts, is his name: <sup>19</sup> great <sup>s</sup> in		e Num. 16, 22. f ch. 52, 13; 2 Ki. 25, 8, 9. g ch. 19, 13. h ch. 7, 22—26; 2 Ki. 21, 9, 20. i 2 Ki. 23, 27; 24, 3. k 1 Ki. 11, 4—6; Is. 1, 4, 6; Dan. 9, 8.
m Am. 9, 14, 15. n 2 Ki. 19, 35. o Ge. 18, 14; Lk. 1, 37. p Heb. too wonderful; and in ver. 27. q Deu. 5, 9, 10. r Ge. 49, 24. s ch. 10, 16. t Is. 28, 29.			

1 ch. 2. 27; 4. 24.  
m ch. 7. 13.  
n ch. 7. 30, 31.  
o 1 Ki. 16. 3; 23. 10.  
p 1e. 18. 21.  
they have turned unto me <sup>1</sup> the back, and not the face. Though I taught them, <sup>m</sup> rising up early and teaching, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction. <sup>31</sup> And they <sup>n</sup> set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. <sup>35</sup> And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of Ben-Hinnom, <sup>o</sup> to devote their sons and their daughters unto Molech; <sup>p</sup> which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

<sup>36</sup> And now therefore, thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It is delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword and by the famine and by the pestilence; <sup>37</sup> Behold, I will <sup>q</sup> gather them out of all the countries whither I have driven them, in mine anger and in my fury and in great wrath; and I will bring them again to this place, and I will cause them <sup>r</sup> to dwell safely. <sup>38</sup> And they shall be <sup>s</sup> my people, and I will be their God. <sup>39</sup> And <sup>t</sup> I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them and of their children after them. <sup>40</sup> And <sup>u</sup> I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. <sup>41</sup> Yea, <sup>v</sup> I will rejoice over them to do them good, and <sup>w</sup> I will plant them in this land assuredly, with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

<sup>42</sup> For thus saith the LORD: <sup>a</sup> As I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. <sup>43</sup> And fields shall be bought in this land whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. <sup>44</sup> Men shall buy fields for money, and shall subscribe writings and seal them, and take witnesses, in <sup>a</sup> the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill-country, and in the cities of the lowlands, and in the cities of the South. For I will restore their captivity, saith the LORD.

*Although the cities of Judah are destroyed, and the land desolated, (6) the cities shall be rebuilt, Israel shall be restored to prosperity and glory; and (14) the divinely-appointed monarchy and priesthood shall endure for ever.*

<sup>33</sup> AND the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet <sup>a</sup> shut up in the court of the prison\*, saying:

<sup>2</sup> Thus saith the LORD, the <sup>b</sup> maker thereof,

The LORD who formed it, to establish it, The <sup>c</sup> LORD\* is his name.

<sup>3</sup> Call <sup>d</sup> unto me, and I will answer thee, And I will show thee great and hidden things, which thou knowest not.

<sup>4</sup> For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Concerning the houses of this city, And concerning the houses of the kings of Judah;

Which are thrown down because of <sup>e</sup> the mounds and because of the sword.

<sup>5</sup> They <sup>f</sup> come to fight with the Chaldeans, And to fill them with the dead bodies of men,

Whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury;

And for all whose wickedness I have hidden my face from this city.

<sup>6</sup> Behold, I <sup>g</sup> will bring it healing and cure, and I will cure them, And will reveal unto them an abundance of peace and truth.

<sup>7</sup> And I <sup>h</sup> will restore the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel,

And I <sup>i</sup> will build them, as at the first.

<sup>8</sup> And I <sup>k</sup> will cleanse them from all their iniquity,

Whereby they have sinned against me;

And I <sup>l</sup> will pardon all their iniquities,

Whereby they have sinned,

And whereby they have rebelled against me.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>m</sup> it shall be to me a name of joy, A praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth;

Who shall hear all the good that I do unto them;

And they shall <sup>n</sup> fear and tremble,

For all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I cause to it.

<sup>10</sup> Thus saith the LORD:

Again shall be heard in this place,

Of which ye say: It is desolate,

Without man and without beast,

In the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem,

Which are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast;

<sup>11</sup> The <sup>o</sup> voice of joy and the voice of gladness,

The voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride;

The voice of them that shall say:

Praise <sup>p</sup> the LORD of hosts, for the LORD is good,

For his mercy is for ever!

Bringing <sup>q</sup> the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD;

b 1s. 37. 20.

c Am. 6. 8; 9. 6.  
\* Ifch. Jy.  
HOVAH.  
d 1s. 91. 15.

e ch. 32. 24; Eze. 4. 2.

f ch. 21. 4 -7.

g ch. 39. 12 -17.

h ch. 30. 3; 32. 44.

i ch. 31. 4; Am. 9. 11.  
k Eze. 36. 23; Zec. 13. 1.

l ch. 31. 34; Mic. 7. 18, 19.

m ch. 13. 11; 1s. 62. 7.

n Ex. 15. 11-16;  
Mic. 7. 16, 17.

o see ch. 7. 34; 16. 9.

p 2 Chr. 5. 13; 7. 8;  
Ezra 3. 11.

q Ps. 107. 22.

For I will restore the captivity of the land,  
as at the first,  
Saith the LORD.

<sup>12</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts :  
Again in this place, which is desolate, with-  
out man and without beast,  
And in all the cities thereof,  
Shall be <sup>7</sup> the pasture of shepherds,  
Causing their flocks to lie down.

<sup>13</sup> In <sup>8</sup> the cities of the hill-country,  
In the cities of the lowland,  
And in the cities of the South,  
And in the land of Benjamin,  
And in the places about Jerusalem,  
And in the cities of Judah,  
Shall the flocks <sup>2</sup> again pass under the hands  
of him that counteth them,  
Saith the LORD.

<sup>14</sup> Behold, the days come, saith the LORD,  
That <sup>4</sup> I will perform the good word,  
Which I promised to the house of Israel  
and to the house of Judah.

<sup>15</sup> In <sup>2</sup> those days and at that time,  
Will I cause the Branch of righteousness  
to grow up unto David ;  
And he shall execute judgment and right-  
eousness in the land.

<sup>16</sup> In those days shall Judah be saved,  
And Jerusalem shall dwell securely ;  
And this is what she shall be called :  
The LORD our righteousness.

<sup>17</sup> For thus saith the LORD :  
To David shall <sup>7</sup> never be wanting a man,  
To sit upon the throne of the house of  
Israel ;

<sup>18</sup> Neither <sup>2</sup> to the priests, the Levites, shall  
be wanting a man before me,  
To offer burnt-offerings and to burn meal-  
offerings,  
And to do sacrifice continually.

<sup>19</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto  
Jeremiah, saying :

<sup>20</sup> Thus saith the LORD :  
If ye can break <sup>6</sup> my covenant of the day,  
and my covenant of the night,  
So that there should not be day and night  
in their season ;

<sup>21</sup> Then also <sup>6</sup> my covenant shall be broken  
with David my servant,  
That he should not have a son reigning  
upon his throne ;  
And with the Levites, the priests, my min-  
isters.

<sup>22</sup> As <sup>6</sup> the host of heaven cannot be num-  
bered,  
Nor the sand of the sea measured ;  
So will I multiply the seed of David my  
servant,  
And <sup>4</sup> the Levites that minister unto me.

<sup>23</sup> And the word of the LORD came to  
Jeremiah, saying :

<sup>24</sup> Seest thou not what this people speak,  
saying,  
The two families which the LORD hath  
chosen, he hath even cast them off ?  
Thus they despise my people,  
That they should be no more a nation be-  
fore them.

<sup>25</sup> Thus saith the LORD :  
If my covenant be not with day and night,  
If I have not <sup>6</sup> appointed the ordinances of  
heaven and earth ;

<sup>26</sup> Then <sup>7</sup> will I also reject the seed of Ja-  
cob,  
And David my servant,  
So as not to take of his seed as rulers  
Over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and  
Jacob :

For <sup>9</sup> I will restore their captivity, and  
<sup>8</sup> have mercy on them.

*Message to Zedekiah announcing (2) the fruit-  
lessness of resistance to the Chaldeans, and (4)  
his own captivity and death.*

**34.** THE word which came unto Jere-  
miah from the LORD, <sup>a</sup> (when Nebuchad-  
nezzar, the king of Babylon, and all his  
army, and <sup>b</sup> all the kingdoms of the earth  
of his dominion, and all the nations, were  
fighting against Jerusalem and against all  
its cities), saying :

<sup>2</sup> Thus saith the LORD, the God of Is-  
rael : Go and speak to Zedekiah, the king  
of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the  
LORD : Behold, <sup>c</sup> I give this city into the  
hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall  
burn it with fire. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>d</sup> thou shalt not  
escape out of his hand ; but thou shalt  
surely be taken, and delivered into his  
hand ; and <sup>e</sup> thine eyes shall behold the  
eyes of the king of Babylon, and his mouth  
shall speak with thy mouth ; and thou  
shalt go to Babylon.

<sup>4</sup> Yet hear the word of the LORD, thou  
Zedekiah, king of Judah ; Thus saith the  
LORD concerning thee : Thou shalt not die  
by the sword, <sup>5</sup> thou shalt die in peace ; and  
with <sup>f</sup> the burnings of thy fathers, the for-  
mer kings who were before thee, so shall  
they make a burning for thee ; and <sup>g</sup> they  
will lament for thee, Ah lord ! For I have  
pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> And Jeremiah the prophet spake all  
these words unto Zedekiah, the king of  
Judah, in Jerusalem, <sup>7</sup> while the king of  
Babylon's army were fighting against Jeru-  
salem, and against all the cities of Judah  
that were left ; against Lachish, and against  
Azekah ; for these <sup>h</sup> fortified cities remained  
among the cities of Judah.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 74. 16,  
17 ; 104.  
19.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 31. 37.

<sup>g</sup> Ezra 2.  
1.  
<sup>h</sup> Is. 14. 1.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Ki. 25.  
1-9.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 1. 15 ;  
Dan. 4. 1,  
22.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 32. 3,  
28, 29.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 21. 7 ;  
32. 4.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 39. 6,  
7.

<sup>f</sup> see 2  
Chr. 21.  
19.

<sup>g</sup> comp.  
ch. 22. 18.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Chr.  
11. 5, 9.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 31. 24 ;  
30. 19 ; Is.  
43. 10.  
<sup>s</sup> ch. 32. 44.

<sup>t</sup> Le. 27. 32.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 20.  
10.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 23. 5,  
6 ; Is. 4. 2.

<sup>y</sup> 2 Sam. 7.  
16 ; 1 Ki.  
2. 4 ; 1 K.  
1. 32, 33.

<sup>z</sup> see Heb.  
ch. 7 to  
ch. 10. 18.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 31. 35,  
36 ; Ge. 8.  
22.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 80. 34  
— 37.

<sup>c</sup> Ge. 15.  
5.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Pet. 2.  
5, 6 ; Rev.  
1. 6.



*Condemnation of the king and people, for reducing again to bondage Hebrew servants who had been liberated, as required by the law.*

<sup>8</sup> THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people who were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them; <sup>9</sup> that <sup>a</sup> every man should set free his manservant, and every man his maid-servant, a Hebrew or a Hebrewess; that <sup>b</sup> no man should exact service of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.

<sup>10</sup> And all the princes and all the people, who had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should set free his manservant, and every one his maid-servant; that none should exact service of them any more; and they obeyed, and let them go. <sup>11</sup> But afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids whom they had set free to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

<sup>12</sup> And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, <sup>13</sup> Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying, <sup>14</sup> At the end of <sup>c</sup> seven years let ye go every man his brother, a Hebrew, who hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years thou shalt let him go free from thee. But your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear. <sup>15</sup> And ye, this day, were turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name. <sup>16</sup> But ye have turned and have polluted my name; and ye have caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return; and ye have brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

<sup>17</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD: Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour; behold, I proclaim liberty against you, saith the LORD, <sup>d</sup> for the sword, for pestilence, and for famine, and I will give you <sup>e</sup> for vexation\* to all the kingdoms of the earth. <sup>18</sup> And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me, *when* <sup>f</sup> they cut the calf in twain and passed between the parts thereof, <sup>19</sup> the

princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, who passed between the parts of the calf—<sup>20</sup> I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life; and <sup>g</sup> their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven and to the beasts of the earth. <sup>21</sup> And Zedekiah, the king of Judah, and his princes, will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, <sup>h</sup> which are gone up from you. <sup>22</sup> Behold, <sup>i</sup> I command, saith the LORD, and I cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and <sup>k</sup> take it, and burn it with fire; and <sup>l</sup> I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

*The filial obedience of the Rechabites tested, and (12) presented as an example to the disobedient Jews, (17) upon whom the threatened calamities shall fall; but (18) the Rechabites' obedience shall be rewarded.*

<sup>35</sup> THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying: <sup>2</sup> Go to the house of <sup>a</sup> the Rechabites, and speak to them; and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of <sup>b</sup> the chambers\*, and give them wine to drink.

<sup>3</sup> Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniyah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites, <sup>4</sup> and I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber† of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God; which was by the chamber† of the princes, which was above the chamber† of Maaseiah the son of Shalum, <sup>c</sup> the keeper of the door. <sup>5</sup> And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites goblets full of wine, and cups; and I said unto them: Drink ye wine.

<sup>6</sup> But they said: We will drink no wine; for <sup>d</sup> Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, ye and your sons for ever; <sup>7</sup> neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor shall ye have *any*: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye sojourn. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>e</sup> we have obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, and our daughters; <sup>9</sup> and not to build houses for us to dwell in; and not to have vineyard, or field, or seed: <sup>10</sup> but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed and

α Ex. 21. 2  
—4; 1 c.  
25. 10.

β 1 c. 25. 39  
—46.

γ Deu. 15.  
12.

d ch. 32.  
24, 36.  
e ch. 29. 18.  
\* or, dis-  
quieting.

f see Ge.  
15. 9, 10,  
17, 18.

g ch. 7. 23;  
19. 7.

h see ch.  
37. 5, 11.  
i ch. 37. 8  
—10.

k ch. 62. 7,  
13.  
l ch. 9. 11;  
Is. 6. 11.

α 1 Chr. 2.  
53.

β 1 Ki. 6. 5,  
10.  
\* or, cells.

† or, cell.

c 1 Chr. 9.  
18, 19.

d 2 Ki. 10.  
15.

e Pro. 4. 1,  
2, 10;  
Eph. 6. 2,  
8.

*f* ch. 4. 5. done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. <sup>11</sup> But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, came up into the land, that we said, <sup>f</sup> Come and let us go into Jerusalem, for fear of the army of the Chaldeans and for fear of the army of Syria: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

*g* ch. 6. 8. <sup>12</sup> And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying: <sup>13</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Go and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not <sup>g</sup> receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD.

*h* ch. 25. 3, 4; 2 Chr. 36. 15. <sup>14</sup> The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment. And <sup>h</sup> I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye have not hearkened unto me. <sup>15</sup> And I have sent to you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending, saying,

*i* ch. 25. 5, 6. <sup>i</sup> Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them; and <sup>k</sup> ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers; but ye have not inclined your ear nor hearkened unto me. <sup>16</sup> Yea, the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me.

*k* ch. 7. 5 -7. <sup>17</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, <sup>l</sup> I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them; <sup>m</sup> because I have spoken unto them, but they have not hearkened; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

*l* ch. 19. 7 -13. <sup>18</sup> And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites: Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according to all that he hath commanded you; <sup>19</sup> therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: To Jonadab the son of Rechab there shall not be wanting a man to stand before me for ever.

*m* ch. 7. 13; 1s. 66. 4. <sup>20</sup> And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites: Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according to all that he hath commanded you; <sup>19</sup> therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: To Jonadab the son of Rechab there shall not be wanting a man to stand before me for ever.

*Jeremiah's prophecies (1) having been written (10) are read in the temple before all the people, and (14) afterwards before the nobles and (21) the king—(23) The manuscript being burnt by the king, (27) the prophecies are re-written, with additional threatenings.*

**36.** And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the

king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying: <sup>2</sup> Take thee <sup>a</sup> a scroll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken to thee, against Israel and against Judah, and against <sup>b</sup> all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of <sup>c</sup> Josiah, even unto this day. <sup>3</sup> It <sup>d</sup> may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them, that they may <sup>e</sup> return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

<sup>4</sup> And Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and <sup>f</sup> Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD which he had spoken unto him, upon a scroll of a book.

<sup>5</sup> And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying: <sup>g</sup> I am shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD; <sup>6</sup> but go thou, and read in the scroll which thou hast written from my mouth the words of the LORD, in the ears of the people, in the LORD's house, upon <sup>h</sup> the fast-day: and also in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities thou shalt read them. <sup>7</sup> It <sup>i</sup> may be they will present their supplication <sup>\*</sup> before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way. For great is the anger and the wrath that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

<sup>8</sup> And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, to read in the book the words of the LORD, in the LORD's house.

<sup>9</sup> And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim, the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, in the ninth month, they proclaimed a fast before the LORD for all the people in Jerusalem, and for all the people that came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem.

<sup>10</sup> Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah, in the house of the LORD, in the chamber† of Gemariah, the son of <sup>k</sup> Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at <sup>l</sup> the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people.

<sup>11</sup> And Michaiah, the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, heard out of the book all the words of the LORD. <sup>12</sup> And he went down to the king's house, to the scribe's chamber†. And lo, all the princes were sitting there; Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and <sup>m</sup> Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. <sup>13</sup> And Michaiah reported to them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

*a* ch. 30. 2; Ezc. 2. 9.

*b* ch. 25. 9 -35.

*c* ch. 25. 3.

*d* ch. 26. 3.

*e* ch. 3. 12

-15; 15.

*g* ch. 3. 8, 10.

*f* ch. 32. 12;

45. 1.

*g* ch. 32. 2.

*h* Le. 23.

27-32.

*i* 1 Ki. 8.

33-40.

<sup>\*</sup> Heb.

their

supplication

shall

fall.

† or, cell.

*k* 2 Ki. 22.

8-12.

*l* ch. 26. 10.

† or, cell.

*m* ch. 26.

22.

<sup>14</sup> And all the princes sent Jehudi, the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, to Baruch, saying: The scroll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, take it in thy hand, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the scroll in his hand, and came to them. <sup>15</sup> And they said to him: Sit down now, and read it in our ears. And Baruch read it in their ears.

<sup>16</sup> And it came to pass, when they heard all the words, they were afraid, before one and other\*; and they said to Baruch: We will surely report to the king all these words. <sup>17</sup> And they asked Baruch, saying: Tell us now, how didst thou write all these words from his mouth? <sup>18</sup> And Baruch said to them: He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book. <sup>19</sup> Then said the princes unto Baruch: Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye are.

<sup>20</sup> And they went in to the king into the court; but they laid up the scroll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they reported all the words in the ears of the king. <sup>21</sup> And the king sent Jehudi to fetch the scroll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber†. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes who stood beside the king. <sup>22</sup> Now the king was sitting in the winter-house, in the ninth month, and with the fire-pan burning before him. <sup>23</sup> And it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four columns, <sup>24</sup> that he cut it with a penknife, and cast it into the fire that was in the fire-pan, until all the scroll was consumed in the fire that was in the fire-pan.

<sup>25</sup> Yet <sup>26</sup> they were not afraid, nor did they rend their garments, the king and all his servants who heard all these words. <sup>27</sup> And even though Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah intreated the king not to burn the scroll, yet he hearkened not to them. <sup>28</sup> And the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech‡, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; but <sup>29</sup> the LORD hid them.

<sup>30</sup> And after the king had burned the scroll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying: <sup>31</sup> Take thee again another scroll, and write in it all the former words that were in the former scroll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned. <sup>32</sup> And concerning

Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast burned this scroll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from it man and beast? <sup>33</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim, the king of Judah: <sup>34</sup> He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be <sup>35</sup> cast out in the day to the heat and in the night to the frost. <sup>36</sup> And I will punish him and his seed and his servants, for their iniquity; and <sup>37</sup> I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I pronounced against them, but they hearkened not.

<sup>38</sup> And Jeremiah took another scroll and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein, from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, had burned in the fire; and there were added to them besides many words like them.

*King Zedekiah's application for the prophet's intercession, and (6) the Lord's answer, that the destruction of Jerusalem is certain. (10) Jeremiah's imprisonment.*

**37. AND** king <sup>a</sup> Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned, instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, made king in the land of Judah. <sup>2</sup> But <sup>b</sup> neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, hearkened to the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

<sup>3</sup> And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal, the son of Shelamiah, and <sup>c</sup> Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying: <sup>4</sup> Oh! pray thou unto the LORD our God for us. <sup>5</sup> Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison. <sup>6</sup> And Pharaoh's army came forth out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans who were besieging Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they rose up from Jerusalem.

<sup>7</sup> And the word of the LORD came to the prophet Jeremiah, saying: <sup>8</sup> Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, who sent you unto me to inquire of me: Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt, into their own land. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>10</sup> the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city; and they shall take it, and burn it with fire. <sup>11</sup> Thus saith the LORD: Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart

\* or, among themselves.

† or, cell.

‡ or, cell.

¶ Am. 3. 15.

o Ps. 50. 17; Pro. 1. 30. || i. e. the king; see vers. 25-27.

p Ps. 36. 1.

§ or, of the king.

q Ps. 27. 5.

r ch. 22. 30; sec 2 Ki. 24. 8-15. s ch. 22. 18, 19.

t ch. 35. 17.

a ch. 22. 24; 2 Chr. 36. 10.

b 2 Ki. 24. 19, 20; 2 Chr. 36. 12, 14.

c ch. 21. 1, 2.

d ch. 42. 2. 3; Num. 21. 7.

e ch. 34. 22.

from us; for they shall not depart. <sup>10</sup> For though ye smite the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remain *but* wounded men among them, they will rise up, every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans had risen up from Jerusalem, because of Pharaoh's army, <sup>12</sup> Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem, to go into the land of Benjamin, to receive a portion\* there among the people. <sup>13</sup> And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, the captain of the guard was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying: Thou art falling away to the Chaldeans. <sup>14</sup> Then said Jeremiah: False! I am not falling away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. <sup>15</sup> And the princes were wroth against Jeremiah; and they smote him, and put him in the place of confinement, in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they made that the prison. <sup>16</sup> Yea, Jeremiah entered into <sup>f</sup> the dungeon, and into the cells; and Jeremiah remained there many days.

<sup>17</sup> But Zedekiah the king sent and took him out. And the king asked him secretly, in his house, and said: Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said: There is; for, said he, <sup>g</sup> thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

<sup>18</sup> And Jeremiah said to the king Zedekiah: Wherein have I sinned against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in the prison? <sup>19</sup> Where are <sup>h</sup> your prophets who prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land? <sup>20</sup> And now hear, I pray thee, my lord the king; let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

<sup>21</sup> And Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into <sup>i</sup> the court of the prison\*, and that they should give him daily a loaf of bread out of the Bakers' Street, <sup>k</sup> until all the bread in the city was spent. And Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison\*.

*Jeremiah is cast into a miry pit, and (7) is rescued by Ebed-melech—(14) The king asks for a Divine oracle, and (17) the prophet repeats his former message.*

38, AND Shephatiah the son of Matan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and

<sup>a</sup> Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and <sup>b</sup> Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah spake to all the people, saying, <sup>2</sup> Thus saith the LORD: <sup>c</sup> He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword by the famine and by the pestilence; but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live. <sup>3</sup> Thus saith the LORD: <sup>d</sup> This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it. <sup>4</sup> And the princes said to the king: We beseech thee, <sup>e</sup> let this man be put to death; for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking to them according to these words; for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt. <sup>5</sup> And Zedekiah the king said: Behold, he is in your hand; for the king prevaileth nothing against you.

<sup>6</sup> Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the pit\* of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that was in the court of the prison†: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the pit there was no water, but mire; and Jeremiah sank in the mire.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>f</sup> Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs, who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the pit; (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin.) <sup>8</sup> And Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king saying: <sup>9</sup> My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the pit; and he will die of hunger in the place where he is, for there is no more bread in the city. <sup>10</sup> Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying: Take from hence thirty men with thee, and bring up Jeremiah the prophet out of the pit, before he die.

<sup>11</sup> So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went to the house of the king, under the Treasury. And he took thence rags of torn and worn-out clothes; and he let them down by cords into the pit, to Jeremiah. <sup>12</sup> And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said to Jeremiah: Put now the rags of torn and worn-out clothes under thine arm-holes, under the cords; and Jeremiah did so. <sup>13</sup> And they drew up Jeremiah with the cords, and brought him up out of the pit. And Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison‡.

<sup>14</sup> And Zedekiah the king sent and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him, into the

a ch. 37. 3.  
Jchucal.  
b ch. 21. 1.

c ch. 21. 9.

d ch. 21.  
10; 32. 3.

e ch. 25.  
11.

\* or,  
cistern.

† or, keep.

f ch. 39. 16  
—18.  
‡ Heb. the  
Cushite.

|| or, the  
keep.

\* i. e. probably a  
share of the pro-  
duce of the  
priests' lands;  
see ch. 1.  
1.

f Lam. 3.  
55.

g ch. 21. 7.

A ch. 14. 13  
—15.

i ch. 32. 2;  
38. 28.  
\* or, the  
keep.  
f ch. 38. 9;  
32. 6.



third entry that is in the house of the LORD. And the king said unto Jeremiah: I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me. <sup>15</sup> Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah: When I declare *it* to thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? And when I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken unto me. <sup>16</sup> And Zedekiah the king swore secretly unto Jeremiah, saying: As the LORD liveth, who made us this soul\*, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

<sup>17</sup> Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah: Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: <sup>o</sup> If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto <sup>a</sup> the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house. <sup>18</sup> But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and <sup>i</sup> thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

<sup>19</sup> And Zedekiah the king said to Jeremiah: I am afraid of the Jews that have fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me. <sup>20</sup> But Jeremiah said: They shall not deliver thee. Obey, <sup>k</sup> I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee; so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live. <sup>21</sup> But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath showed me: <sup>22</sup> And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say:

Thy friends have set thee on,  
And have prevailed against thee;  
Thy feet are sunk in the mire,  
And they are turned away back.

<sup>23</sup> And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy <sup>i</sup> children to the Chaldeans; and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but thou shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon; and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

<sup>24</sup> Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah: Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. <sup>25</sup> And if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come to thee, and say to thee, Declare to us now what thou hast said to the king; hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said to thee; <sup>26</sup> then thou shalt say unto them, <sup>m</sup> I presented my supplication before the

king that he would not cause me to return to <sup>n</sup> Jonathan's house, to die there.

<sup>27</sup> Then came all the princes to Jeremiah, and asked him; and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

<sup>28</sup> And Jeremiah remained in <sup>o</sup> the court of the prison\* until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

*Capture of Jerusalem by the Chaldeans; (2) destruction of the city; and (9) transportation of the people—(11) Liberation of Jeremiah—(15) Divine promise to Ebed-melech.*

**39.** AND it came to pass, when Jerusalem was taken, in the <sup>a</sup> ninth year of Zedekiah, the king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, and all his army, against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. <sup>2</sup> In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth of the month, the city was broken into. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>b</sup> all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat <sup>i</sup> in the middle gate; Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Chief of the Eunuchs, Nergal-sharezzer, Chief of the Magi, and all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, when Zedekiah, the king of Judah, and all the men of war, saw them, that <sup>c</sup> they fled, and went forth out of the city, by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and <sup>e</sup> overtook Zedekiah in the plains <sup>h</sup> of Jericho. And they took him, and brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, to <sup>f</sup> Riblah, in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him. <sup>6</sup> And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes; also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>g</sup> he put out Zedekiah's eyes; and he bound him with chains, to bring him to Babylon. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the Chaldeans burned with fire the king's house, and the houses of the people; and they brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>i</sup> Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the body-guard, carried away captive to Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and the deserters that fell away to him, with the rest of the people that remained. <sup>10</sup> But Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the body-guard, left of the people, the poor who had nothing, in the land of Judah; and he gave to them vineyards and ploughed fields at the same time.

\* i. e.  
made us  
what we  
are.

g ch. 21. 8  
—10.  
h ch. 39. 3.

i ch. 32. 3  
—5; 34. 3.

k ch. 23.  
13.

+ i. e. thy  
friends.

l ch. 39. 6;  
41. 10.

m ch. 37.  
20.

a ch. 37. 15.

o ch. 39. 14.

\* or, the  
keep.

a ch. 32. 4  
—7; 2 Ki.  
ch. 25.

b ch. 1. 15.

+ i. e. took  
up their  
position.

c 2 Ki. 25.  
4.

± or,  
desert.  
d ch. 32. 8  
—16.

e ch. 32. 4,  
5; 38. 15,  
23.

|| or,  
deserts.  
f 2 Ki. 23.  
33.

g Eze. 12.  
13, comp.  
with ch.  
32. 4.

h ch. 38.  
18; 52. 13;  
2 Ki. 25.  
9.

i ch. 32. 16,  
16.

<sup>11</sup> And Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the body-guard, saying: <sup>12</sup> Take him, and look well to him, and <sup>k</sup> do him no harm; but do to him even as he shall say unto thee. <sup>13</sup> So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard sent, and Nebushasban, Chief of the Eunuchs, and Nergal-sharezer Chief of the Magi, and all the king of Babylon's princes, <sup>14</sup> even they sent and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison<sup>g</sup>, and committed him unto <sup>l</sup> Gedaliah, the son of <sup>m</sup> Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should send him away to his home. So he dwelt among the people.

<sup>15</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison<sup>t</sup>, saying, <sup>16</sup> Go and speak to <sup>n</sup> Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying:

Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be before thy face in that day. <sup>17</sup> But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD; and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid; <sup>18</sup> for I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword; but <sup>o</sup> thy life shall be for a prey unto thee; because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

*Jeremiah, (1) being set at liberty, (6) joins the remnant of the nation at Mizpah—(7) Many Jews who had fled to neighbouring countries return, to dwell under the governor appointed by the king of Babylon.*

**40.** THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the body-guard, had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in chains, among all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah, who were carried away captive to Babylon.

<sup>2</sup> And the captain of the body-guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him: <sup>a</sup> The LORD thy God pronounced this evil against this place; <sup>3</sup> now the LORD hath brought it and done according as he hath said. <sup>b</sup> Because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, so this thing is come upon you. <sup>4</sup> And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which are upon thy hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me to Babylon, forbear. Behold, <sup>c</sup> all the land is before thee; whither it seemeth good and right for thee to go, thither go.

<sup>5</sup> And while he had not yet answered, *he said*: Yea, go back to Gedaliah, the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, <sup>d</sup> whom the king of Babylon hath appointed over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go wheresoever it seemeth right unto thee to go. And the captain of the body-guard gave him provision for the way and a present, and sent him away.

<sup>6</sup> Then went Jeremiah to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, to <sup>e</sup> Mizpah; and he dwelt with him, among the people that were left in the land.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>f</sup> all the captains of the forces who were in the fields<sup>\*</sup>, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men and women and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon; <sup>8</sup> and they came to Gedaliah, to Mizpah; even <sup>g</sup> Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the <sup>h</sup> Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a <sup>i</sup> Maachathite, they and their men.

<sup>9</sup> And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware to them and to their men, saying: <sup>k</sup> Fear not to serve the Chaldeans; dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. <sup>10</sup> And as for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans, who will come to us; but ye, gather ye wine and summer-fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye hold.

<sup>11</sup> And all the Jews that were <sup>l</sup> in Moab and among the Ammonites and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan; <sup>12</sup> and all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, to Mizpah; and they gathered wine and summer-fruits in great abundance.

*Warning to Gedaliah of Ishmael's treachery—(ch. 40. 1) Ishmael's murder of Gedaliah and his retinue, and (4) other Jews—(16) The remaining Jews, fearing the vengeance of the Chaldeans, prepare to flee to Egypt.*

**13** AND <sup>a</sup> Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah, to Mizpah, <sup>14</sup> and said to him: Dost thou indeed know that Baalis, the king of the Ammonites,

<sup>d</sup> 2 Ki. 25. 22.

<sup>e</sup> Judg. 20. 1.

<sup>f</sup> 2 Ki. 25. 23, 24.

<sup>g</sup> i. e. the country, as opposed to the city; and so in ver. 14.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 41. 1.

<sup>h</sup> Ezra 2. 22; Neh. 7. 26.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Sam. 10. 6.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 27. 11.

<sup>l</sup> see Is. 16. 4.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 42. 1.

<sup>k</sup> Ps. 105. 14, 15.

<sup>m</sup> or, the keep.  
<sup>l</sup> ch. 40. 5.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 26. 24.

<sup>t</sup> or, the keep.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 38. 7  
—13.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 45. 5.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 22. 8.  
<sup>9</sup>: Lam. 2. 15—17.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 50. 7;  
Dan. 3. 11.

<sup>c</sup> Ge. 20. 15.

bath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to take thy life? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. <sup>15</sup> Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying: Let me go, I pray thee, and I will smite Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it. Wherefore should he take thy life; and all the Jews who are gathered unto thee be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish? <sup>16</sup> But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said to Johanan the son of Kareah: Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsehood about Ishmael.

<sup>41</sup> And it came to pass, in the seventh month, that <sup>b</sup> Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and <sup>c</sup> one of the princes\* of the king, and ten men with him, came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah. <sup>2</sup> Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and they smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword; and he killed him whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land. <sup>3</sup> Ishmael also smote all the Jews that were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, the men of war.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, on the second day after he had killed Gedaliah, and no man knew it, <sup>5</sup> that there came certain men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, fourscore men, <sup>c</sup> having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves; with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring to the house of the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said to them; Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. <sup>7</sup> And it came to pass, when they entered into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, he, and the men that were with him, slew them and cast them into the midst of the pit. <sup>8</sup> But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael: Do not kill us; for we have hidden stores in the field, of wheat and of barley and of oil and of honey. So he forbore, and killed them not among their brethren.

<sup>9</sup> And the pit wherein Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had smitten by the side of: Gedaliah, was that which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha, the king of Israel; Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with slain.

<sup>10</sup> And Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah; <sup>d</sup> the king's daughters and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam; so Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive; and he departed to go over to the Ammonites.

<sup>11</sup> But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and <sup>e</sup> all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done, <sup>12</sup> then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah; and they found him by <sup>f</sup> the great waters that are in Gibeon. <sup>13</sup> And it came to pass that when all the people who were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad. <sup>14</sup> And all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah turned about and went back, and came to Johanan the son of Kareah. <sup>15</sup> But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from before Johanan, with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

<sup>16</sup> And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, took all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam; mighty men of war, and women and children and eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon; <sup>17</sup> and they went, and stayed at the sojourn-place\* of <sup>g</sup> Chimham, which is near Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt, <sup>18</sup> because of the Chaldeans; for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had smitten Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon appointed in the land.

*Application of the Jews for Divine direction and (7) the word of God concerning the flight to Egypt—(ch. 43. 1) The people's disobedience.*

<sup>42</sup> AND all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshai, and all the people, from the least even to the greatest, came near, <sup>2</sup> and said to Jeremiah the prophet: Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and <sup>a</sup> pray for us unto the LORD thy God, for all this remnant (for we are left a few out of many, as thine eyes do behold us) <sup>3</sup> that the LORD thy God may show us <sup>b</sup> the way

d ch. 43. 6.

e ch. 40. 7, 8, 13.

f 2 Sam. 2. 13.

\* or, caravan-  
seral.g 2 Sam.  
19. 37, 38.a ch. 37. 3;  
1 Sam. 7.  
8; 1s. 37.  
4.b 1 Kl. 8.  
36; Ezra  
8. 21.b 2 Ki. 25.  
25.\* or, mag-  
nates.

c Is. 15. 2.

+ Heb.  
going on  
and  
weeping.z or, cis-  
tern; and  
in ver. b.z i. e.  
together  
with.

wherein we should walk and the thing that we should do.

<sup>4</sup> Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them: I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass *that* <sup>c</sup> whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare unto you; I will keep nothing back from you.

<sup>5</sup> Then they said to Jeremiah: <sup>a</sup> The LORD be a true and faithful witness against us, if we do not even according to all things for which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us. <sup>6</sup> Whether good or whether evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; <sup>6</sup> that it may be well with us because we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah. <sup>8</sup> And he called Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, and all the people, from the least even to the greatest: <sup>9</sup> and he said unto them: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, to whom ye sent me to lay your supplication before him:

<sup>10</sup> If ye will still abide in this land, then <sup>f</sup> will I build you and not pull down, and I will plant you and not pluck up; for <sup>g</sup> I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you. <sup>11</sup> Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; he not afraid of him, saith the LORD; for I am with you, to save you and to deliver you from his hand; <sup>12</sup> and <sup>h</sup> I will grant mercies to you, so that he shall have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

<sup>13</sup> But if ye say, <sup>i</sup> We will not dwell in this land, so as not to obey the voice of the LORD your God, <sup>14</sup> saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger for bread, and there will we dwell—<sup>15</sup> now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah: Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: If ye <sup>k</sup> wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there; <sup>16</sup> then it shall come to pass *that* the sword <sup>l</sup> which ye fear shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt; and the famine whereof ye are afraid shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. <sup>17</sup> So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there. They shall die <sup>m</sup> by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and <sup>n</sup> none of them shall

remain or escape from the evil that I bring upon them. <sup>18</sup> For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye enter into Egypt; and <sup>o</sup> ye shall be an execration and an astonishment\* and a curse and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more.

<sup>19</sup> The LORD hath said to you, the remnant of Judah, <sup>p</sup> Go ye not into Egypt. Know certainly that I have admonished you this day. <sup>20</sup> For ye erred against your own souls† when ye sent me to the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according to all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare to us, and we will do it. <sup>21</sup> And I have this day declared it to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for which he hath sent me unto you. <sup>22</sup> And now know ye certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go, to sojourn.

<sup>43.</sup> And it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking to all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words, <sup>2</sup> then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud‡ men, saying unto Jeremiah: <sup>3</sup> Thou speakest falsehood; the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there; <sup>3</sup> but Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, in order to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captive to Babylon.

<sup>4</sup> So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah. <sup>5</sup> But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took <sup>r</sup> all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all the nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah; <sup>6</sup> the men and the women and the children, and <sup>s</sup> the king's daughters, and <sup>t</sup> every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah; <sup>7</sup> and they entered the land of Egypt; for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; and they entered as far as <sup>u</sup> Tahpanhes.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 44. 12; Zec. 8. 13.  
\* or, a horror.

<sup>p</sup> Deu. 17. 16; Is. 30. 1-7.

<sup>t</sup> or, lives.

<sup>‡</sup> or, insolent.  
<sup>q</sup> ch. 5. 12.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 40. 11, 12.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 41. 10.  
<sup>t</sup> ch. 39. 10.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 2, 16, Tahpanhes; Is. 30. 4, Hanes; Eze. 30. 18, Tahpanches.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Ki. 22. 14.

<sup>d</sup> Ge. 31. 50; Judg. 11. 10. —

<sup>e</sup> ch. 7. 23; Deu. 6. 3.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 24. 6; 31. 28.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 18. 7 —10; Ex. 32. 14.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 106. 45, 46.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 44. 16.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 44. 12 —14.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 44. 26, 27.

<sup>m</sup> ver. 23; ch. 24. 8 —10.  
<sup>n</sup> see ch. 44. 14, 28.



*A prophecy delivered to the Jews in Egypt, warning them of the conquest of that country by the Chaldeans.*

<sup>8</sup> AND the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying: <sup>9</sup> Take great stones in thy hand, and hide them in the clay\*, in the brick-kiln which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah; <sup>10</sup> and say to them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:

Behold, <sup>a</sup> I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, <sup>b</sup> my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hidden; and he shall spread his pavilion over them. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he shall come and smite the land of Egypt; <sup>d</sup> what is for death to death, and what is for captivity to captivity, and what is for the sword to the sword. <sup>12</sup> And I will kindle a fire in the houses of <sup>e</sup> the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and shall carry them away captives. And he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. <sup>13</sup> And he shall break the images of Beth-shemesh†, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall be burn with fire.

*Messages addressed to the Jews in Egypt; rebuking their idolatry, and threatening punishment.*

**44.** THE word that came to Jeremiah for all the Jews who dwelt in the land of Egypt, who dwelt at <sup>a</sup> Migdol, and at <sup>b</sup> Tahpanhes, and at <sup>c</sup> Noph, and in the country of <sup>d</sup> Pathros, saying:

<sup>2</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: <sup>e</sup> Ye yourselves have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they are <sup>f</sup> a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein; <sup>3</sup> <sup>g</sup> because of their wickedness which they have committed, to provoke me to anger, by going <sup>h</sup> to burn incense, to serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither they, nor ye, nor your fathers.* <sup>4</sup> And I <sup>i</sup> sent to you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate. <sup>5</sup> But <sup>j</sup> they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. <sup>6</sup> And my fury and mine anger was poured forth and was kindled, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are become a waste, a desolation, as at this day.

<sup>7</sup> And now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Wherefore

commit ye great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain; <sup>8</sup> to provoke me to wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense to other gods, in the land of Egypt, whither ye are gone to dwell; that ye should cut yourselves off, and that ye should be <sup>k</sup> a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? <sup>9</sup> Have ye forgotten <sup>m</sup> the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? <sup>10</sup> They <sup>n</sup> are not humbled unto this day, neither have they feared, nor have they walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

<sup>11</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, <sup>o</sup> I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah. <sup>12</sup> And I will take the remnant of Judah, who have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt, to sojourn there, and <sup>p</sup> they shall all be consumed; they shall fall in the land of Egypt; they shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine; they shall die, from the least even to the greatest, by the sword and by the famine; and they shall be an execration, an astonishment\* and a curse and a reproach. <sup>13</sup> And I will punish those that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine and by the pestilence; <sup>14</sup> so that none of the remnant of Judah who are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to which they have a desire to return, to dwell there; for none shall return but fugitives.

<sup>15</sup> Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense to other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying:

<sup>16</sup> As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, <sup>q</sup> we will not hearken unto thee. <sup>17</sup> But we will certainly do everything that hath gone forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense to <sup>r</sup> the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and we had plenty of bread, and were well, and we saw no evil. <sup>18</sup> But

\* or, mortar.

a ch. 1. 15.

b ch. 25. 9; Eze. 29. 18, 20.

c ch. 46. 1 -25.

d ch. 15. 2.

e ch. 46. 23.

f i. e. the House of the Sun; Gr. Heliopolis.

a ch. 46. 14; Ex. 14. 2.

b ch. 2. 16.

c Is. 19. 13, 25; Jer. 11. 11.

d ch. 39. 1 -10.

f ch. 34. 22; Is. 6. 11.

g ch. 2. 17 -19.

h ch. 19. 4.

i ch. 7. 13, 25; 2 Chr. 36. 15.

j ch. 7. 24.

l ch. 42. 18.

m Ezra 9. 7-15.

n ch. 8. 12.

o ch. 21. 10; Am. 9. 4.

p ch. 42. 15 -18, 22.

\* or, a horror.

q so ch. 6. 15-17.

r ch. 7. 18.

since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings to her, we have lacked all, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. <sup>19</sup> And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make for her cakes, to worship her, and pour out drink offerings to her, without our husbands?

<sup>20</sup> Then Jeremiah spake to all the people, to the men and to the women and to all the people who had given him answer, saying: <sup>21</sup> The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, <sup>a</sup> did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his heart? <sup>22</sup> So that the LORD <sup>c</sup> could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, because of the abominations which ye have committed. Therefore is your land <sup>a</sup> a desolation and an astonishment\* and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day. <sup>23</sup> Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies, <sup>d</sup> therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

<sup>24</sup> And Jeremiah said to all the people, and to all the women: Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt: <sup>25</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying: Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her; ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

<sup>26</sup> Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, <sup>e</sup> I swear by my great name, saith the LORD, that <sup>f</sup> my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, As the Lord God liveth. <sup>27</sup> Behold <sup>g</sup> I will watch over them for evil and not for good; and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. <sup>28</sup> Yet <sup>h</sup> a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt, to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine or theirs.

<sup>29</sup> And this shall be the sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place; that ye may know that <sup>i</sup> my words shall surely stand against you for evil: <sup>30</sup> Thus saith the LORD: Behold, <sup>j</sup> I will give Pharaoh-hophra, the king of Egypt, into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life; as I gave <sup>k</sup> Zedekiah, the king of Judah, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, his enemy, and the seeker of his life.

*Admonition and promise to Baruch.*

**45.** THE <sup>a</sup> word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in a book, from the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying:

<sup>2</sup> Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, Baruch: <sup>3</sup> Thou sayest, Woe is me now! For the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow; I am wearied with my sighing, and I find no rest. <sup>4</sup> Thus shalt thou say unto him: The LORD saith thus; Behold, <sup>b</sup> what I have built I myself overthrow, and what I have planted I pluck up, even this whole land; <sup>5</sup> and thou, seekest thou great things for thyself? Seek *them* not; for behold, <sup>c</sup> I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD; but I will give to thee <sup>d</sup> thy life for a prey, in all places whither thou goest.

*Prophecies concerning foreign nations; beginning with (2) Egypt—(3) Her well-equipped warriors shall be driven back at the Euphrates, with great destruction; (7) her mighty hosts will advance like the overflowing Nile; with (9) well-armed auxiliaries; but (10) all in vain; it is the day of the Lord's retribution on Egypt.*

**46.** THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the <sup>a</sup> nations.

<sup>2</sup> Concerning Egypt: concerning the army of <sup>b</sup> Pharaoh-necho, the king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates, at Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, smote, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah the king of Judah.

<sup>3</sup> Make ready buckler and shield, And draw near to the battle.

<sup>4</sup> Harness the horses, And mount, ye horsemen, And stand forth in helmets; Furbish the spears, Put on the coats of mail.

<sup>5</sup> Wherefore do I see them dismayed, Turned away back?

a Psa. 18.  
21; Is. 40.  
8.

d ch. 46.  
13—26;  
Eze. ch.  
24, and  
ch. 30.

e ch. 39. 5  
—7.

a ch. 37. 1,  
4, 8, 14—  
18, 26, 32.

b Is. 5. 2—  
6.

c ch. 25. 17,  
26.

d ch. 39. 18.

a comp.  
Is. chs.  
13—23;  
Eze. chs.  
25—32.  
b 2 Ki. 23.  
29.

s Hos. 7. 2;  
Am. 8. 7.

f ch. 15. 6.

u ch. 25.  
11.  
\* or, a  
horror.

x Dan. 9.  
11, 12.

y Ge. 22.  
16.  
z Psa. 50.  
16; Eze.  
20. 39.

a ch. 31.  
28.

b ver. 14;  
Is. 27. 13.

c ch. 6, 25; 49, 29.	And their mighty ones are beaten down, And they flee apace, and turn not round? Fear <sup>c</sup> is round about, saith the LORD.	They stood not, because the LORD thrust them down.	
	6 Let not the swift flee away, Nor the mighty man escape. They shall stumble and fall, Towards the North, by the river Euphrates.	16 He made many to stumble, Yea they fell one upon another. And they said, Arise, and let us return to our own people, And to the land of our nativity, From before the cruel sword.	
	7 Who is this that riseth up like the Nile, Whose waters toss themselves like the streams?	17 They cried out there: Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, is lost, He hath let pass the time appointed.	
	8 Egypt riseth up like the Nile, And his waters toss themselves like the streams; And he saith, I will go up, I will cover the land; I will destroy the city and its inhabitants.	18 As I live, saith <sup>b</sup> the King, Whose name is the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, And as Carmel by the sea, he cometh. 19 Thou <sup>c</sup> daughter dwelling in Egypt! Furnish thyself, <sup>d</sup> to go into captivity; For Noph shall become a waste, And be consumed, without an inhabitant.	b ch. 48, 15; Mal. 1, 14.  c see ch. 48, 18. d Is. 20, 4.
d Is. 66, 19.	9 Mount ye the horses, and drive furiously, ye chariots! And let the mighty men come forth; The Ethiopians and the Libyans, that han- dle the shield, And the Lydians, <sup>d</sup> that handle <i>and</i> that bend the bow.	20 Egypt is <i>like</i> a very fair heifer; Destruction cometh, it cometh from the North.	
e Is. 2, 12; 13, 6; Joel 1, 15.	10 This is the <sup>e</sup> day of the Lord, the God of hosts, The day of vengeance, that he may be avenged on his adversaries; And the sword shall devour,	21 Also her hired men in the midst of her Are like bullocks of the stall; Yea, they also turn back, They flee away together, they do not stand. For <sup>e</sup> the day of their calamity is come	ch. 70, 27.
f Deu. 32, 42, 14, 34, 5, 6, g Zeph. 1, 7, 1 Eze. 39, 17, h 2 Ki. 24, 7, *	And <sup>f</sup> it shall be saved and made drunk with their blood. For <sup>g</sup> the Lord, the God of hosts, hath a sacrifice, In <sup>h</sup> the North country, at the river Euphrates.	The time of their visitation. 22 The sound thereof goeth like a serpent's; For they go with an army*, And they come against her with axes, like hewers of wood; 23 They <sup>f</sup> cut down her forest, saith the LORD,	* or, in force.  f Is. 10, 34.
i ch. 8, 22.	11 Go up to Gilead, and fetch <sup>i</sup> balm, Thou virgin daughter of Egypt! In vain thou multipliest medicines, There is no cure* <sup>h</sup> for thee.	Though it cannot be searched; Because they are more than <sup>g</sup> the grass- hoppers, And are innumerable.	g Judg. 6, 5.
* or, bandage. k Eze. 30, 21—25, † or, the earth.	12 The nations hear of thy shame, And thy cry filleth the land†: For the mighty man stumbleth against the mighty, They are fallen both together.	24 The daughter of Egypt is confounded; She is delivered into the hand of the people of the North.	
	<i>Another prophecy concerning Egypt, (13) fore- telling the conquest of the country by Nebu- chadrezzar; and (27) promising deliverance to Israel.</i>	25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith: Behold, I will punish Amon of <sup>h</sup> No, And Pharaoh and Egypt, With <sup>i</sup> their gods and their kings, Even Pharaoh, and those that trust in him.	h Eze. 30, 14—16; Nah. 3, 8. i ch. 43, 12, 13; Eze. 30, 13.
a ch. 43, 10 —13; Eze. ch. 29, ch. 30, and ch. 32.	13 THE word that the LORD spake to Je- remiah the prophet concerning the coming of Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, to smite <sup>a</sup> the land of Egypt.	26 And I <sup>k</sup> will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, Even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, And into the hand of his servants.	k ch. 44, 30.
	14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish at Migdol, And publish at Noph and at Tahpanhes; Say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; For the sword devoureth round about thee.	But <sup>l</sup> afterwards it shall be inhabited, As in the days of old, saith the LORD.  27 But <sup>m</sup> thou, my servant Jacob, fear thou not! And be not thou dismayed, Israel!	l Eze. 29, 8—14.  m ch. 29, 10, 11; Is. 43, 5.

n ch. 23. 3. 4; 29. 14.	For behold, <sup>a</sup> I will save thee from afar, And thy seed from the land of their captivity;	Woe unto <sup>b</sup> Nebo, for it is laid waste, Kiriathaim <sup>c</sup> is put to shame, it is taken, Misgab* is put to shame and dismayed.	b Num. 33. 47. c Num. 32. 37. * or, The citadel.
o ch. 23. 6.	And Jacob shall return, and <sup>e</sup> be in rest and at ease, And none shall make <i>him</i> afraid. <sup>28</sup> Thou, Jacob, my servant, fear thou not! saith the LORD, For I am with thee; For I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, But I will not make a full end of thee; But I will correct thee in measure, Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.	<sup>9</sup> The glory of <sup>d</sup> Moab is no more; In <sup>e</sup> Heshbon they devise evil against it, Come, and let us cut it off from being a nation; Also thou, Madmen, shalt be cut down, A sword shall pursue thee.	d Is. 16. 14. e Num. 21. 24—30; Is. 15. 4; 16. 8, 9.
	<i>The devastation of Philistia by the Chaldeans.</i>	<sup>3</sup> The voice of crying from Horonaim, Devastation and great destruction. <sup>4</sup> Moab is destroyed; Her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.	f see pa- ral. Is. 15. 5.
a Eze. 25. 15, 16; Am. 1. 6— 8; Zeph. 2. 4, 5.	47. THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning <sup>a</sup> the Philistines, before Pharaoh smote Gaza.	<sup>5</sup> For <sup>f</sup> in the ascent of Luhith continual weeping shall go up, For on the descent of Horonaim the ene- mies have heard the cry of destruction.	g ch. 17. 6. † or, a for- lorn one.
	<sup>2</sup> Thus saith the LORD: Behold, waters rise up out of the North, And shall become an overflowing flood; And shall overflow the land, and all its ful- ness, The city, and the dwellers therein. Then the men shall cry, And all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.	<sup>6</sup> Flee, save your lives! And be like <sup>g</sup> a shrub† in the desert. <sup>7</sup> For because of thy trusting in thy works and in thy treasures, Thou also shalt be taken; And <sup>h</sup> Chemosh shall go forth into cap- tivity, His <sup>i</sup> priests and his princes together.	h Num. 21. 29. i ch. 49. 3.
b ch. 8. 16.	<sup>3</sup> At <sup>b</sup> the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his steeds, At the rushing of his chariots, and the rumbling of his wheels; Fathers shall not turn back for <i>their</i> children, For feebleness of hands; <sup>4</sup> Because of the day that cometh, to spoil all the Philistines, To cut off from <sup>c</sup> Tyre and <sup>d</sup> Zidon every helper that remaineth.	<sup>8</sup> And the spoiler shall come upon every city, And no city shall escape; And the valley shall perish, And the plain shall be destroyed; As the LORD hath spoken. <sup>9</sup> Give <sup>k</sup> wings unto Moab, That it may flee and go forth, For the cities thereof shall be desolate Without any to dwell therein.	k Is. 16. 2.
c ch. 25. 22. d Eze. 28. 20—23. e Ge. 10. 14. Caphto- rim: Am. 9. 7. f Is. 15. 2. g Am. 1. 16. h Zeph. 2. 4. 7. i ch. 16. 6; 48. 37.	For the LORD will spoil the Philistines, The remnant of the coast of <sup>e</sup> Caphtar. <sup>5</sup> Baldness <sup>f</sup> is come upon <sup>g</sup> Gaza, Ashkelon is cut off, the remnant of their valley: How long wilt thou <sup>h</sup> cut thyself?	<sup>10</sup> Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD negligently, And cursed he that keepeth back his sword from blood.  <sup>11</sup> Moab hath been at ease from his youth, And he hath <sup>i</sup> settled on his lees, And hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, Neither hath he gone into captivity; Therefore his taste hath remained in him, And his scent is not changed.	l Zeph. 1. 12.
i Eze. 14. 17. k Eze. 25. 16.	<sup>6</sup> Oh! sword of the LORD! How long wilt thou not be quiet? Withdraw thyself into thy scabbard, Rest, and be still. <sup>7</sup> How can it be quiet, Seeing the LORD hath <sup>i</sup> given it a charge? Against Ashkelon, and against <sup>k</sup> the sea- shore, There hath he appointed it.	<sup>12</sup> Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, That I will send unto him pourers, And they shall pour him out, And they shall empty his vessels, And smash their pitchers. <sup>13</sup> And Moab shall be ashamed of <sup>m</sup> Che- mosh, As the house of Israel <sup>n</sup> was ashamed of <sup>o</sup> Bethel, their confidence.	m 1 Ki. 11. 7. n Hos. 10. 5. 6. o 1 Ki. 12. 28, 29.
a comp. Is. ch. 15; ch. 16; Am. 2. 1, 2.	<i>Judgments upon the Moabites, (26) for their pride and insolence—(47) Promise of future restoration.</i> 48. CONCERNING <sup>a</sup> Moab. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel:		



p Is. 16. 6.	14 How <sup>p</sup> say ye, we are mighty, And strong men for the war? 15 Moab is spoiled, And his cities go up <i>in smoke</i> , And his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, Saith <sup>q</sup> the King whose name is the LORD of hosts.	29 We have heard of <sup>p</sup> the pride of Moab, <i>He</i> is very proud; His loftiness and his arrogance, And his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.	q see pa- ral. Is. 16. 6-11.
q ch. 51. 57.	16 The calamity of Moab is near to come, And his adversity hasteth fast. 17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him, And all ye that know his name; Say, How <sup>r</sup> is the strong staff* broken, The beautiful rod!	30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD, but <i>it</i> <i>shall not be so*</i> ; His lies shall not so effect it.	* or, and it is not right. † or, His boastings effect not right.
r Is. 9. 4; 14. 4, 5. * or, sceptre. s Num. 21. 39: Is. 15. 2, 9.	18 Thou daughter that inhabitest <sup>s</sup> Dibon! Come down from <i>thy</i> glory, and sit in the drought; For the spoiler of Moab cometh up against thee, He destroyeth thy strong holds.	31 Therefore I howl for Moab, And I cry out for all Moab; My heart mourneth for the men of <sup>t</sup> Kir- heres.	A Is. 15. 1.
r Deu. 2. 36, u 1 Sam. 4. 13, 16.	19 Thou inhabitant of <sup>t</sup> Aroer! Stand <sup>u</sup> by the way, and espy; Ask him that fleeth and her that escapeth, Say, What hath happened?	32 O vine of Sibmah, I weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer; Thy branches are gone over the sea, They reach as far as the sea of Jazer; The spoiler is fallen upon thy summer- fruits and upon thy vintage.	
x Is. 16. 7. y Num. 21. 13. z Zeph. 2. 9.	20 Moab is put to shame, yea, it is dis- mayed; Howl <sup>z</sup> ye and cry! Tell at the <sup>y</sup> Arnon, That <sup>z</sup> Moab is spoiled;	33 And joy and gladness is taken from the fruitful field, And from the land of Moab; And I cause the wine to fail from the wine- presses; None tread with vintage-shout, The shouting is no shouting.	
a Is. 15. 4, Jahaz.	21 And judgment is come upon the country of the plain; Upon Holon, and upon <sup>a</sup> Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,	34 From <sup>t</sup> the cry of Heshbon, unto Ele- aleh, unto Jahaz, They utter their voice, From Zoar unto Horonaim, Eglath-She- lisha; For even the waters of Nimrim shall be- come desolations.	i see pa- ral. Is. 15. 4-6.
b Am. 2. 2.	22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim. 23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth- gamul, and upon Beth-meon, 24 And upon <sup>b</sup> Keriath, and upon Bozrah, And upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far and near. 25 The horn of Moab is cut off, And his arm is broken, saith the LORD.	35 And I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, Him <sup>k</sup> that offereth in the high places, And him that burneth incense to his gods.	k Is. 16. 12.
c ch. 25. 15, 21.	26 Make <sup>c</sup> ye him drunken, For he magnified himself against the LORD; And Moab aboundeth in his vomit, And <sup>d</sup> he is in derision, even he.	36 Therefore <sup>l</sup> my heart soundeth for Moab, like pipes, And my heart soundeth like pipes, for the men of Kir-heres; Because <sup>m</sup> the riches he hath gotten are perished.	i see pa- ral. Is. 16. 11.
d Ps. 59. 8. e Lam. 2. 15-17; Zeph. 2. 8.	27 For <sup>e</sup> was not Israel a derision unto thee? Was he found among thieves, That as often as thou speakest of him, thou shakest <i>the head</i> ?	37 For <sup>n</sup> every head is baldness, And every beard is clipped; Upon all hands are gashes, And upon the loins sackcloth. 38 It is all lamentation upon <sup>o</sup> all the house- tops of Moab, And in his streets; For I break Moab, Like <sup>p</sup> a vessel wherewithin is no pleasure, Saith the LORD.	m Is. 15. 7. n ch. 47. 5.
f 8. Song 2. 14.	28 Ye inhabitants of Moab! Leave the cities, and dwell in the rock, And be like <sup>f</sup> a dove, That maketh her nest in the sides of the pit's mouth.	39 They howl, How is it broken down! How doth Moab turn the back for shame! And Moab is become a derision and a terror to all about him.	o Is. 15. 3. p ch. 22. 28: Hos. 8. 8.
		40 For thus saith the LORD: Behold, <sup>q</sup> he; shall fly as an eagle,	q ch. 40. 22: Hos. 1. 8. † i. e. the invader.

And spread his wings over Moab.

<sup>41</sup> Kerioth is taken,  
And the strongholds are seized;  
And the mighty men's hearts in Moab at  
that day shall be

Like the heart of a woman in her pangs.

<sup>42</sup> And Moab shall be destroyed from *being*  
a people,

Because he magnifieth himself against the  
LORD.

<sup>r</sup> Is. 24.17,  
13. <sup>43</sup> Fear <sup>r</sup> and the pit and the snare are  
upon thee,

O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

<sup>44</sup> He that fleeth from the fear shall fall  
into the pit,

And he that getteth up out of the pit shall  
be taken in the snare.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 11.  
23. For <sup>a</sup> I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab,  
The year of their visitation,  
Saith the LORD.

<sup>45</sup> They that flee stand under the shadow  
of Heshbon, for want of strength:

<sup>t</sup> Num. 21.  
23-30. For <sup>a</sup> a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon,  
And a flame from the midst of Sihon,

<sup>u</sup> Num. 24.  
17. And it <sup>u</sup> shall devour the region of Moab,  
And the crown of the head of the sons of  
tumult.

<sup>46</sup> Woe is unto thee, Moab!

The people of Chemosh perisheth;  
For thy sons are taken away in captivity,  
And thy daughters among the captives.

<sup>47</sup> Yet will I restore the captivity of  
Moab, in the latter days,  
Saith the LORD.

Thus far the judgment of Moab.

*Judgments upon the Ammonites, for seizing  
a portion of the land of Israel when the people  
were carried into captivity—(6) Promise of  
future restoration.*

**49. CONCERNING <sup>a</sup> the Ammonites.**

Thus saith the LORD:

Hath Israel no sons?

Hath he no heir?

Why doth their king\* inherit <sup>b</sup> Gad,

And his people dwell in his cities?

<sup>2</sup> Therefore behold, the days come, saith  
the LORD,

That I will cause the alarm of war to be  
heard in <sup>c</sup> Rabbah of the sons of Am-  
mon;

And it shall become a heap of ruins,

And her villages shall be burned with fire.

And Israel shall possess his possessors,  
Saith the LORD.

<sup>3</sup> Howl, thou Heshbon! For Ai is spoiled;  
Cry, ye daughters of Rabbah!  
Gird you with sackcloth,

Lament, and run to and fro within the  
walls;

For their king\* goeth into captivity,  
His <sup>d</sup> priests and his princes together.

<sup>4</sup> Wherefore gloriest thou in the val-  
leys?

Thy valley pineth away, thou backsliding  
daughter!

That <sup>e</sup> trusted in her treasures,

*Saying,* <sup>f</sup> Who shall come against me?

<sup>5</sup> Behold, <sup>g</sup> I will bring a dread upon thee,  
saith the Lord, the GOD of hosts,

From all that are about thee;

And ye shall be driven out, every man  
right forth,

And no one shall collect the fugitives.

<sup>6</sup> But <sup>h</sup> afterwards I will restore the cap-  
tivity of the children of Ammon,  
Saith the LORD.

*The overthrow and desolation of Edom—(19)  
The instrument of the destruction—(21) Its  
effect on other nations.*

**7 CONCERNING <sup>a</sup> Edom.**

Thus saith the LORD of hosts:

*Is <sup>b</sup> wisdom no more in <sup>c</sup> Teman?*

Is counsel perished from the prudent?

Is their wisdom spent?

<sup>8</sup> Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep,

Ye inhabitants of <sup>d</sup> Dedan!

For I bring the calamity of Esau upon  
him,

The time *when* I visit him.

<sup>9</sup> If <sup>e</sup> grape-gatherers come to thee,

Do they not <sup>f</sup> leave gleanings?

If thieves by night,

They destroy till they have enough.

<sup>10</sup> For I <sup>f</sup> have made Esau bare,

I have uncovered his secret places;

And he shall not be able to hide himself.

His seed is destroyed,

And his brethren and his neighbours;

And <sup>g</sup> he is not.

<sup>11</sup> Leave thine orphans, I will preserve *them*  
alive,

And let thy widows trust in me.

<sup>12</sup> For thus saith the LORD:

Behold, <sup>h</sup> they whose judgment *was* not to  
drink the cup have assuredly drunk,

And thou, shalt thou go altogether un-  
punished?

Thou shalt not go unpunished,

But thou shalt surely drink.

<sup>13</sup> For <sup>i</sup> I have sworn by myself, saith the  
LORD,

That <sup>k</sup> Bozrah shall become a desolation <sup>†</sup>,

A reproach, a waste, and a curse;

And all its cities shall be perpetual wastes.

\* *or*,  
Malcam.  
<sup>d</sup> Am. 1.  
16.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 48. 7.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 21. 13.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 48.  
45, 44.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 48.  
47.

<sup>a</sup> Eze. 25.  
12-14;  
1. 11.

<sup>b</sup> Obad. 8,  
9.  
<sup>c</sup> Ge. 26.  
11; Job 2.  
11.

<sup>d</sup> Ge. 25.3.  
<sup>†</sup> *Neigh-  
bours  
and com-  
mercial  
allies of  
Edom.*

<sup>e</sup> Obad. 5,  
6.  
<sup>f</sup> *or*, They  
do not.

<sup>f</sup> Mal. 1. 3,  
4.

<sup>g</sup> Is. 17. 14.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 25.  
29.

<sup>i</sup> Ge. 22.  
16.

<sup>k</sup> Is. 34. 6:  
(3. 1.  
<sup>†</sup> *or*, a  
terror.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 25. 9,  
21; Eze.  
21. 28;  
Zeph. 2.  
8, 9.

<sup>r</sup> *or*, Mal-  
cam.  
<sup>b</sup> Am. 1.  
13.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Sam.  
12. 26;  
Eze. 25. 5;  
Am. 1. 14.

see pa-  
ral. Obad.  
1-4.

<sup>14</sup> I have heard <sup>1</sup> a report from the LORD;

And a messenger is sent unto the nations,  
*saying,*

Gather ye together, and come against her,  
And rise up to the battle.

<sup>15</sup> For lo, I will make thee small among the nations,

Despised among men.

<sup>16</sup> Thy terribleness hath deceived thee,

And the pride of thy heart,

Thou that dwellest in the hiding-places of the rock,

That holdest the height of the hill!

m Is. 14. 13  
-15.

Though, like the eagle, <sup>m</sup> thou buildest thy nest high,

n Mal. 1. 4.

I <sup>n</sup> will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

o Eze. 25.  
12-14.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>o</sup> Edom shall become a desolation\*; Every <sup>p</sup> one that goeth by it shall be aston-

a or, a  
terror.

ished, and shall hiss,

p ch. 18.  
16; 50. 13.

Because of all her plagues.

q ch. 50. 40;  
1. eu. 29.  
25.

<sup>18</sup> As <sup>q</sup> in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah,

And their neighbours, saith the LORD;

No man shall abide there,

Nor shall a son of man dwell in it.

r see pa-  
ral. ch.  
50. 44, 46.  
s ch. 12. 5;  
Jos. 3. 15.  
† Heb.  
pride.

<sup>19</sup> Behold, <sup>r</sup> he shall come up, like a lion from <sup>s</sup> the swelling† of Jordan,

Against the habitation of the strong:

But I will suddenly drive him away from her:

And I will appoint over her him who is chosen.

For who is like me; and who will appoint me the time?

t Job 41.  
10; Ps. 76.  
7.

And who is that shepherd that shall stand before me?

<sup>20</sup> Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, That he taketh against Edom,

And his purposes that he purposeth against the inhabitants of Teman;

Surely they shall draw them away, the least of the flock,

Surely their habitation shall be desolate with them†.

z or, shall  
be aston-  
ished at  
them.

<sup>21</sup> At the noise of their fall the earth is moved,

At the cry the noise thereof is heard in the Red Sea.

u ch. 4. 13;  
48. 40, 42.

<sup>22</sup> Behold, <sup>u</sup> he shall come up and fly as the eagle,

And spread his wings over Bozrah.

And at that day the heart of the mighty men of Edom shall be

Like the heart of a woman in her pangs.

a 2 Ki. 16.  
9; Is. 17.  
1-8;  
Am. 1. 3.

*The overthrow of Damascus.*

<sup>23</sup> CONCERNING <sup>a</sup> Damascus.

Hamath is confounded, and Arpad;

For they have heard evil tidings,

They are fainthearted:

Sorrow is on the sea, <sup>b</sup> it cannot be quiet.

b Is. 57. 20.

<sup>24</sup> Damascus is waxed feeble,

She turneth herself to flee;

And fear hath seized her,

Anguish <sup>c</sup> and sorrows have taken her,

c ch. 4. 31;  
48. 41.

As a woman in travail.

<sup>25</sup> How is the city of praise not left,

The city of my joy!

<sup>26</sup> Therefore <sup>d</sup> her young men shall fall in her streets,

d ch. 50.  
30.

And all the men of war shall be cut off in that day,

Saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>27</sup> And I will kindle <sup>e</sup> a fire in the wall of Damascus,

e Am. 1. 4.

And it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

*The plunder and dispersion of Kedar (i. e. the Arabians); and (30) of Hazor, and (33) its perpetual desolation.*

<sup>28</sup> CONCERNING <sup>a</sup> Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, smote.

a Ge. 25.  
13; Is. 21.  
13-17.

Thus saith the LORD:

Arise ye, go up against Kedar,

And spoil <sup>b</sup> the men of the East.

b Judg. 6.  
3; Job 1.  
5.

<sup>29</sup> Their <sup>c</sup> tents and their flocks shall they take away:

c Ps. 120. 5.

Their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels,

They shall take to themselves.

And they shall cry unto them,

Terror <sup>d</sup> on every side!

d ch. 6. 25;  
46. 6.

<sup>30</sup> Flee, wander very far, dwell deep,

Ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD;

For Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, taketh counsel against you,

And conceiveth a purpose against you.

<sup>31</sup> Arise, go up against a <sup>e</sup> nation at ease, Dwelling securely, saith the LORD;

e Eze. 38.  
11.

Which hath neither gates nor bars;

They dwell alone.

<sup>32</sup> And their camels shall become booty,

And the multitude of their cattle a spoil;

And I will scatter to every wind <sup>f</sup> them that have shaven cheeks,

f ch. 25.  
23.

And I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof,

Saith the LORD.

<sup>33</sup> And Hazor shall become a <sup>g</sup> dwelling for wild-dogs\*,

g ch. 10.  
22.

A desolation for ever;

a or,  
jackals.

There shall no man abide there,

Nor shall a son of man dwell in it.

*The overthrow of Elam (i. e. Persia) and (36) dispersion of the people—(39) Promise of future restoration.*

<sup>34</sup> THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning <sup>a</sup> Elam\*, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah, saying:

<sup>35</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts:

Behold, I will break <sup>b</sup> the bow of Elam, The chief of their might.

<sup>36</sup> And against Elam will I bring four winds, From the four ends of heaven; And I will scatter them towards all these winds,

And there shall not be a nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

<sup>37</sup> For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies,

And before them that seek their life;

And I will bring evil upon them,

My fierce anger, saith the LORD;

And <sup>c</sup> I will send the sword after them, Till I have consumed them.

<sup>38</sup> And I will set my throne in Elam, And will destroy from thence king and princes, saith the LORD.

<sup>39</sup> But it shall come to pass <sup>d</sup> in the latter days,

I will restore the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

*Prophecy concerning Babylon—(1) The fall of Babylon, and (4) deliverance of Israel.*

<sup>50</sup> THE word that the LORD spake concerning <sup>a</sup> Babylon, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, by the hand of Jeremiah the prophet.

<sup>2</sup> Declare ye among the nations, and publish,

And lift up a standard,

Publish ye, conceal not!

Say, <sup>b</sup> Babylon is taken,

Bel <sup>c</sup> is confounded, Merodach is dismayed:

Her idols are confounded,

Her images are dismayed.

<sup>3</sup> For <sup>d</sup> out of the North cometh up a nation against her,

Which <sup>e</sup> shall make her land desolate, And none shall dwell therein;

Both man and beast flee, they are gone.

<sup>4</sup> In those days and at that time, saith the LORD,

The children of Israel shall come, They <sup>f</sup> and the children of Judah together;

Going and <sup>g</sup> weeping they shall go,

And <sup>h</sup> seek the LORD their God.

<sup>5</sup> They shall ask the way to Zion,

With their faces thitherward,

*Saying, 'Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD,*

*In <sup>k</sup> a perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten.*

<sup>6</sup> My people were <sup>l</sup> lost sheep;

Their <sup>m</sup> shepherds caused them to stray.

They turned them away on the mountains;

They went from mountain to hill,

They forgot their resting-place.

<sup>7</sup> All that found them have devoured them;

And their adversaries said, We are not guilty,

Because <sup>n</sup> they have sinned against the LORD,

The <sup>o</sup> habitation of righteousness,

The LORD, <sup>p</sup> the hope of their fathers.

<sup>8</sup> Flee from <sup>q</sup> the midst of Babylon,

And go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans,

And be as the he-goats before the flocks.

<sup>9</sup> For lo, <sup>r</sup> I stir up and lead up against Babylon

An assembly of great nations from the North country;

And they shall set themselves in array against her,

From thence\* she shall be taken.

Their arrows are as of a mighty expert man,

None shall <sup>s</sup> return in vain.

<sup>10</sup> And the Chaldeans shall become a spoil,

All <sup>t</sup> the spoilers thereof shall be satiated,

Saith the LORD.

*The prophecy continued—(11) The devastation of Babylon, and (19) restoration of Israel.*

<sup>11</sup> BECAUSE\* ye <sup>u</sup> are glad, because\* ye rejoice,

Ye plunderers of my heritage;

Because ye frisk, like a threshing heifer,

And neigh like the steeds;

<sup>12</sup> Your mother blusheth greatly,

She that bare you is ashamed.

Behold, the end <sup>v</sup> of the nations!

A wilderness, a dry land, and a desert!

<sup>13</sup> Because of the wrath of the LORD

It shall not be inhabited,

But <sup>w</sup> it shall be wholly desolate;

Every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished and shall hiss,

Because of all her plagues.

<sup>14</sup> Array yourselves against Babylon round about,

All ye that bend the bow;

Shoot at her, spare no arrows;

For she hath sinned against the LORD.

<sup>15</sup> Shout against her round about;

She hath <sup>x</sup> given her hand?

<sup>f</sup> Is. 2. 3—5.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 31. 31—33; 32. 40.

<sup>l</sup> Is. 53. 6. <sup>m</sup> ch. 23. 1, 2.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 40. 2, 3.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 31. 23.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 14. 8; <sup>q</sup> Is. 48. 20; <sup>r</sup> ch. 51. 27, 28.

<sup>s</sup> Is. 48. 20; <sup>t</sup> Rev. 18. 4.

<sup>u</sup> i. e. by invaders from the North.

<sup>v</sup> 2 Sam. 1. 22.

<sup>w</sup> Rev. 17. 16.

<sup>x</sup> or, Though. <sup>y</sup> Is. 47. 6.

<sup>z</sup> or, the last, or, hindermost.

<sup>aa</sup> ch. 23. 12.

<sup>ab</sup> 1 Chr. 20. 24; <sup>ac</sup> Heb. 1. 11.

<sup>ad</sup> ch. 31. 9.

<sup>ae</sup> ch. 29. 12.

<sup>af</sup> i. e. hath succumbed.

<sup>ag</sup> ch. 25. 25; <sup>ah</sup> Ge. 14. 1; <sup>ai</sup> Dan. 8. 2. <sup>aj</sup> i. e. Persia.

<sup>ak</sup> see Is. 22. 6.

<sup>al</sup> ch. 9. 16.

<sup>am</sup> ch. 48. 47.

<sup>an</sup> Is. 13. 1.

<sup>ao</sup> Is. 21. 9.

<sup>ap</sup> ch. 51. 44; <sup>aq</sup> Is. 46. 1.

<sup>ar</sup> ch. 51. 48.

<sup>as</sup> Is. 13. 3, 17—22.

<sup>at</sup> Is. 14. 22, 23.

<sup>au</sup> Is. 11. 12; <sup>av</sup> Hos. 1. 11.

<sup>aw</sup> ch. 31. 9.

<sup>ax</sup> ch. 29. 12.

<sup>ay</sup> Hos. 3. 5.





<p>q Is. 47. 13.</p> <p>r ch. 25. 20, 24.</p> <p>s ch. 51. 30; Nah. 3. 13.</p> <p>t ch. 51. 32 —35; Rev. 16. 12.</p> <p>u ch. 51. 44, 47; Dan. 5. 4.</p> <p>* or, with their frightful images.</p> <p>x Is. 13. 20 —22; 34. 14; Rev. 18. 2.</p> <p>y ch. 25. 12.</p> <p>z ch. 49. 18; Ge. 19. 25.</p> <p>a see pa- ral. ch. 6. 22, 23.</p> <p>b Is. 13. 17, 18.</p> <p>c Is. 5. 30.</p> <p>† or, sound.</p> <p>d ch. 51. 31; Is. 13. 6—8; Dan. 5. 5, 6.</p> <p>e see pa- ral. ch. 49. 19—21.</p> <p>z Heb. the pride.</p> <p>f Is. 41. 25; 46. 11.</p>	<p>And upon the inhabitants of Babylon, And upon her princes, and upon <sup>q</sup> her wise men :</p> <p>36 A sword is upon the liars, and they shall dote, A sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed :</p> <p>37 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, And upon all <sup>r</sup> the mixed multitude that are in the midst of her, And <sup>s</sup> they shall become as women : A sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.</p> <p>38 A <sup>t</sup> drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up. For it is a land of <sup>u</sup> graven images, And they are mad upon their idols*.</p> <p>39 Therefore <sup>x</sup> the wild beasts of the desert with the jackals shall dwell there, And the ostriches shall dwell therein. And <sup>y</sup> it shall be no more inhabited for ever, Neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.</p> <p>40 As <sup>z</sup> God overthrew Sodom and Gomor- rah, And their neighbours, saith the LORD ; So shall no man abide there, Nor shall a son of man dwell therein.</p> <p><i>The prophecy continued—(41) The agents ap- pointed to execute on Babylon the same judg- ments which she inflicted on Judah and on Edom: (see refs. to parallel passages.)</i></p> <p>41 BEHOLD, <sup>a</sup> a people cometh from the North, And a great nation and many kings Are raised up from the sides of the earth. 42 They lay hold of bow and lance, They are <sup>b</sup> cruel, and do not show mercy ; Their <sup>c</sup> voice † roareth like the sea, And they ride upon horses : Put in array, like a man for the battle, Against thee, the daughter of Babylon ! 43 The <sup>d</sup> king of Babylon heareth the report of them, And his hands wax feeble ; Anguish taketh hold of him, Pangs as of a woman in travail.</p> <p>44 Behold, <sup>e</sup> he cometh up, like a lion from the swelling ‡ of Jordan, Against the habitation of the strong ; But I will suddenly drive them away from her : And <sup>f</sup> I will appoint over her him who is chosen ; For who is like me ; and who will appoint me the time ?</p>	<p>And <sup>g</sup> who is that shepherd that shall stand before me ?</p> <p>45 Therefore hear ye <sup>h</sup> the counsel of the LORD, That he counselleth against Babylon, And his purposes, that he purposeth against the land of the Chaldeans. Surely they shall draw them away, the least of the flock : Surely their habitation shall be desolate, with them*.</p> <p>46 At <sup>i</sup> the cry, Babylon is taken, the earth is moved, And a cry is heard among the nations.</p> <p><i>The prophecy continued.—(5) For the deliverance and vindication of Israel, Babylon shall be destroyed.</i></p> <p>51. THUS saith the LORD : Behold, I raise up against Babylon, And against them that dwell in the midst of my adversaries, A <sup>a</sup> destroying wind. 2 And I send unto Babylon <sup>b</sup> fanners, That shall fan her, And shall empty her land ; For in the day of trouble <sup>c</sup> they shall be against her round about.</p> <p>3 Against <sup>d</sup> him that bendeth, let the archer bend his bow, And against <sup>e</sup> him that <sup>d</sup> prideth himself in his coat of mail : And spare ye not her young men, Destroy <sup>f</sup> ye utterly all her host.</p> <p>4 That the slaint may fall, in the land of the Chaldeans, And <sup>g</sup> the stabbed, in her streets.</p> <p>5 For <sup>h</sup> Israel and Judah are not forsaken, by his God, By the LORD of hosts : For their land † was filled with guilt Against the Holy One of Israel.</p> <p>6 Flee <sup>i</sup> ye out of the midst of Babylon, And deliver every man his life ; Be not destroyed in her iniquity. For it is the time of the LORD's ven- geance, He <sup>j</sup> rendereth unto her a recompence.</p> <p>7 Babylon was a golden cup in the LORD's hand, That made all the earth drunken ; The <sup>k</sup> nations have drunk of her wine, Therefore the nations <sup>l</sup> are mad.</p> <p>8 Suddenly is Babylon <sup>m</sup> fallen and ruined. Howl <sup>n</sup> over her ; Take <sup>o</sup> balm for her pain, If so be she may be healed.</p>	<p>g ch. 49. 19.</p> <p>h ch. 51. 11.</p> <p>* or, their pasture shall be astonish- ed at them.</p> <p>i ch. 49. 21; Eze. 31. 16; Rev. 18. 9, 10, 19.</p> <p>a 2 Ki. 19. 7.</p> <p>b ch. 15. 7; Is. 41. 16.</p> <p>c ch. 50. 14.</p> <p>d ch. 46. 4.</p> <p>e ch. 50. 21.</p> <p>† or, the wound- ed.</p> <p>f ch. 50. 30; Is. 13. 15.</p> <p>g ch. 53. 24—26; Ro. 11. 1, 2.</p> <p>† i. e. the land of Babylon.</p> <p>h ch. 50. 8; Rev. 18. 4.</p> <p>i ch. 25. 14.</p> <p>k ch. 25. 9; Rev. 14. 8.</p> <p>l ch. 25. 16.</p> <p>m Is. 21. 9; Rev. 18. 2.</p> <p>n Rev. 18. 9, 11, 19.</p> <p>o ch. 46. 11.</p>
--	---	--	--

	9 We would have healed Babylon, But she is not healed. Forsake her, and <sup>p</sup> let us go every one into his own country ; For <sup>q</sup> her judgment reacheth unto heaven, And mounteth up to the skies.	19 The <sup>c</sup> portion of Jacob is not like them ; For he is the Former of all things, And <i>Israel</i> is the rod * of his inheritance : The LORD of hosts is his name.	e Ps. 16. 5. * or, And of the tribe.
p ch. 70. 16; Is. 13. 14. q Rev. 18. 5. r Ps. 57. 6; Mic. 7. 9, 10. s ch. 50. 28.	10 The LORD hath <sup>r</sup> brought forth our righ- teousness ; Come, and let us <sup>s</sup> declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.	20 Thou art <sup>d</sup> my battle-axe, weapons of war ; For by thee I break in pieces the nations, And by thee I destroy kingdoms ; 21 And by thee I break in pieces the horse and his rider, And by thee I break in pieces the chariot and its rider † ; 22 By thee I break in pieces man and wo- man, And by thee I break in pieces old and young, And by thee I break in pieces young man and maiden ; 23 And by thee I break in pieces the shep- herd and his flock, And by thee I break in pieces the husband- man and his yoke of oxen, And by thee I break in pieces governors and rulers.	d ch. 70. 23; Is. 13. 3-5. † or, driver.
* L. e. with your lodies, or, with your arms. † Is. 15. 17. u ch. 50. 45. x Ps. 74. 3 -11.	11 Sharpen the arrows, fill the shields * ! The <sup>t</sup> LORD hath roused up the spirit of the kings of the Medes, For his plan is <sup>u</sup> against Babylon to destroy it ; For it is the vengeance of the LORD, The <sup>x</sup> vengeance of his temple.	24 And <sup>e</sup> I render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, All their evil that they have done in Zion, before your eyes, saith the LORD.	e ch. 50. 15, 20; Is. 47. 3-9.
y ch. 50. 21.	12 Raise ye a standard against the walls of Babylon, Make the watch strong, set the watchmen, Prepare <sup>y</sup> the ambuscades ! For the LORD hath both devised and done, That which he spake against the inhabit- ants of Babylon.	25 Behold, I am against thee, the destroy- ing mountain ! saith the LORD, Which destroyest all the earth ! And I stretch out my hand upon thee, And roll thee down from the rocks, And <sup>f</sup> make thee a burnt † mountain. 26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, Nor a stone for foundations ; But <sup>g</sup> thou shalt be desolate for ever, Saith the LORD.	f Rev. 8. 8. † or, burning. g Is. 14. 23.
z Rev. 17. 1, 15. † or, great. a ch. 49. 13.	13 Thou that <sup>z</sup> dwellest by many † waters, Abundant in treasures ! Thine end is come, The measure of thy robbery. 14 The <sup>a</sup> LORD of hosts hath sworn by him- self : Surely I fill thee with men, as with cater- pillars, And they shall <sup>b</sup> lift up a shout ‡ against thee.	<i>The prophecy continued—(15) The almighty Creator and Ruler will (15) destroy the idols and their worshippers, and (20) bring to nought the mighty power which has subdued all the nations.</i> 15 HE <sup>a</sup> made the earth by his power, He established the world by his wisdom, And by his understanding he stretched out the heaven.	
b ch. 50. 15. ‡ or, a huzzah. c see pa- ral. ch. 10 12-16.	16 When he uttereth his voice §, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, And <sup>b</sup> he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth ; He maketh lightnings for the rain, And he bringeth forth the wind out of his store-houses.	<i>The prophecy continued—(27) The siege, capture and overthrow of Babylon ; (34) in retribution for her cruel treatment of Israel.</i> 27 RAISE ye a standard in the land, Blow the trumpet among the nations ; Prepare the nations against her, Call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni and <sup>a</sup> Ashchenaz ; Appoint a captain against her ; Cause the horses to come up like the brist- ling locusts. 28 Prepare nations against her, The kings of Media, its governors, and all its rulers, And all the land of his dominion. 29 And the land § shall tremble and sorrow ; For every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon,	a Ge. 10. 3. § or, the earth.
d f. e. When he thunder- eth. b Ps. 135. 7. § or, blusheth at. ¶ or, spirit.	17 Every man is too brutish to know, Every founder is put to shame by <sup>§</sup> the graven image ; For his molten image is falsehood, And there is no breath ¶ in them. 18 They are vanity, a work of mockery : In the time of their visitation they shall perish.		

b ch. 50. 39, 40; Is. 13. 19, 20.	To <sup>b</sup> make the land of Babylon a desolation, Without an inhabitant.	And I will make them drunken, that they may exult, And sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, Saith the LORD.	
c ch. 50. 37; Is. 19. 16.	<sup>30</sup> The mighty men of Babylon cease to fight, They remain in the fortresses; Their might faileth, <sup>c</sup> they become as women.	<sup>40</sup> I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, Like rams with he-goats.	
d Is. 45. 2; Sah. 3. 13; e 2 Chr. 50. 6.	They burn her dwelling-places, Her <sup>d</sup> bars are broken. <sup>31</sup> One <sup>e</sup> courier runneth to meet another, And one bringer of tidings to meet another; To announce to the king of Babylon, That his city is taken from the utmost end, <sup>32</sup> And the passages are seized; And the reedy places they have burned with fire; And the men of war are affrighted.	<sup>41</sup> How is <sup>a</sup> Sheshach taken! And how is <sup>b</sup> the praise of the whole earth captured! How is Babylon become an astonishment* among the nations! <sup>42</sup> The sea is come up upon Babylon, She is covered with the multitude of its waves. <sup>43</sup> Her <sup>c</sup> cities are become a desolation, A dry land and a desert; A land wherein no man dwelleth, And through which no son of man passeth.	a ch. 25. 20. b ch. 49. 20; Is. 13. 19; Dan. 4. 30. * or, a horror.
f Is. 41. 13. g Hos. 6. 11; Joel 3. 13.	<sup>33</sup> For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-floor, At <sup>f</sup> the time of its being trodden; Yet a little while and <sup>g</sup> the harvest-time shall come to her.	<sup>44</sup> And <sup>d</sup> I will punish Bel in Babylon, And I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he swallowed up: And nations shall not any more flow together unto him; Yea, the wall of Babylon is fallen.	d ch. 50. 2; Is. 46. 1. 2.
h ch. 50. 17.	<sup>34</sup> Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon <sup>h</sup> devoured me, He crushed me; He made me an empty vessel, He swallowed me up, like a dragon*; He filled his belly with my delicacies, He cast me out.	<sup>45</sup> My <sup>e</sup> people, go ye out of the midst of her; And deliver ye every man his life†, From the fierce anger of the LORD. <sup>46</sup> And beware lest your heart faint And ye fear, because of the rumour that shall be heard in the land; For there cometh a rumour in <i>one</i> year, And afterwards in <i>another</i> year another rumour; And violence in the land, Ruler against ruler‡; <sup>47</sup> Therefore behold, the days come, That I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon; And her whole land shall be put to shame; And all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.	e Is. 48. 20; Rev. 18. 4. † or, soul.
i ch. 50. 29; Ps. 137. 8, 9.	<sup>35</sup> The <sup>i</sup> violence done to me and to my flesh be on Babylon, Let the inhabitant of Zion say; And, My blood be on the inhabitants of Chaldea, Let Jerusalem say:	<sup>48</sup> And <sup>f</sup> heaven and earth, and all that is therein, shall sing aloud over Babylon; For the destroyers shall come against her <sup>g</sup> from the North, saith the LORD. <sup>49</sup> As Babylon <i>caused</i> the slain of Israel to fall, So at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth§.	or, Tyrant upon tyrant.
k ch. 50. 34.	<sup>36</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, <sup>k</sup> I will plead thy cause, And take vengeance for thee; And <sup>l</sup> I will dry up her sea <sup>f</sup> , And make her springs dry.		f Is. 44. 23; Rev. 18. 20.
l ch. 50. 38. † i. e. the Euphrates.	<sup>37</sup> And Babylon shall become heaps, A <sup>m</sup> dwelling-place for jackals; An astonishment† and a hissing, Without an inhabitant.		g ch. 50. 3. 41.
m ch. 50. 39. ‡ or, a horror.	<i>The prophecy concluded—(38) Babylon's judgment shall come in the midst of her revelries; and (41) she shall perish, with her idols, to the joy of the whole world—(50) Summons to the Jewish exiles to return—(52) Final summing up of Babylon's sin and punishment.</i>	<sup>50</sup> Ye that have escaped the sword, Go away, stand not still! Remember the LORD from afar, And let Jerusalem come into your mind.	
	<sup>38</sup> THEY roar together like lions, They growl like lions' whelps.	<sup>51</sup> We <sup>h</sup> are confounded, because we have heard reproach, Shame covereth our faces;	h Ps. 44. 15, 16; 79. 4.
	<sup>39</sup> When they are heated I will set their feasts,		



Because strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD's house.

<sup>52</sup> Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD,

That I will do judgment upon her graven images;  
And in all her land the wounded shall groan.

<sup>53</sup> Though <sup>4</sup> Babylon mount up to heaven,  
And though she fortify the height of her strength,  
From me shall destroyers come unto her,  
Saith the LORD.

<sup>54</sup> The voice of <sup>k</sup> crying is heard from Babylon,  
And great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

<sup>55</sup> Because the LORD layeth Babylon waste,  
And destroyeth out of her the loud voice;  
And their waves <sup>\*</sup> roar like great waters,  
The noise of their voice resoundeth:

<sup>56</sup> Because <sup>m</sup> the destroyer cometh upon her, upon Babylon,  
And her mighty men are taken,  
Every one of their bows is broken.

For <sup>n</sup> the LORD is a God of recompences,

He will surely requite.

<sup>57</sup> And I will make drunk her princes and her wise men,  
Her governors and her rulers and her mighty men;

And they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and shall not awake;

Saith <sup>o</sup> the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts.

<sup>58</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts:  
The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken down,  
And her high gates shall be burned with fire.

And peoples <sup>p</sup> labour for vanity,  
And nations for the fire, and are weary.

*The prophecy concerning Babylon (60) written by Jeremiah (61) is delivered to a Jewish exile to be read by him on the very spot (63) accompanied by a symbolical action.*

<sup>59</sup> THE word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign. And Seraiah was chief over the resting-place<sup>\*</sup>.

<sup>60</sup> And Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, all these words that are written against Babylon. <sup>61</sup> And Jeremiah said to Seraiah; When thou comest to Babylon, then see

that thou read all these words, <sup>62</sup> and say: O LORD, thou hast spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever. <sup>63</sup> And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, thou shalt <sup>a</sup> bind a stone to it, and shalt cast it into the midst of the Euphrates: <sup>64</sup> and thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise, because of the evil that I bring upon her; and they shall weary themselves.

Thus far the words of Jeremiah.

*Historical appendix—(1) Siege and capture of Jerusalem (9) and fate of king Zedekiah; (12) burning of the city; (15) transportation of the people to Babylon; (17) plunder of the temple; (24) execution of the chief officers of the temple and city—(31) Jehoiachin's subsequent liberation and elevation to royal honours.*

<sup>52</sup> ZEDEKIAH was <sup>a</sup> one and twenty years old when he became king, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. <sup>2</sup> And he did what was evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. <sup>3</sup> For on account of the LORD's anger it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass in the <sup>b</sup> ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem; and they encamped against it, and built siege-towers against it round about. <sup>5</sup> So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

<sup>6</sup> And in the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. <sup>7</sup> And the city was broken into; and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden, (and the Chaldeans were by the city round about), and they went by the way of the plain. <sup>8</sup> And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains<sup>\*</sup> of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>c</sup> they took the king, and carried him up to the king of Babylon, to Bבלah, in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him. <sup>10</sup> And the king of

<sup>a</sup> Rev. 18. 21.

<sup>a</sup> see paral. 2 Ki. 24.18—20.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 59. 1; see paral. 2 Ki. 25. 1—30.

<sup>\*</sup> or, wastes.

ch. 32. 4.

<sup>i</sup> see ch. 49. 16; Am. 9. 2.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 50. 22.

<sup>m</sup> <sup>i. e.</sup> The surging masses of invaders: see Is. 17. 12.

<sup>n</sup> Is. 21. 2.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 50. 29; Ps. 94. 1.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 48. 15.

<sup>q</sup> Hab. 2. 13.

<sup>\*</sup> or, the caravan-serai.

	<p>Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; he slew also all the princes of Judah at Riblah. <sup>11</sup> Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in with fetters of brass*, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison, till the day of his death.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> Now in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, came <sup>d</sup> Nebuzar-adan, captain of the body-guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, to Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup> And he burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great house burned he with fire. <sup>14</sup> And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the body-guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.</p> <p><sup>15</sup> And <sup>e</sup> Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the body-guard, carried away captive part of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and the refugees who fell away to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.</p> <p><sup>16</sup> But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard left part of the poor of the land for vine-dressers and for husbandmen.</p> <p><sup>17</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the pillars of brass† that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen† sea that was in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake; and they carried all the brass† of them to Babylon. <sup>18</sup> The <sup>g</sup> pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers‡, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass   wherewith they ministered, took they away. <sup>19</sup> And the basins, and the fire-pans, and the bowls, and the pots, and the lamp-stands, and the spoons, and the cups, what was gold in gold and what was silver in silver, the captain of the body-guard took away. <sup>20</sup> The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brazen oxen that were under the bases, which king Solomon made for the house of the LORD; <sup>h</sup> there was no weighing of the brass of all these vessels. <sup>21</sup> And concerning <sup>i</sup> the pillars, the height of each pillar was eighteen cubits, and a fillet of twelve cubits compassed it, and its thickness was four fingers; <sup>j</sup> it was hollow; <sup>22</sup> and a chapter of brass§ was upon it; and the height of each chapter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates on the chapters</p>	<p>round about; the whole brass*. The second pillar also, and the pomegranates, were like these; <sup>23</sup> and there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side†; all <sup>k</sup> the pomegranates upon the net-work round about were a hundred.</p> <p><sup>24</sup> And <sup>l</sup> the captain of the body-guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and <sup>m</sup> Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door; <sup>25</sup> he took also out of the city one eunuch who had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of those that were near the king's person‡, who were found in the city; and the principal Scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city. <sup>26</sup> So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah. <sup>27</sup> And the king of Babylon smote them and put them to death, at Riblah in the land of Hamath. And Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.</p> <p><sup>28</sup> This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: In the <sup>n</sup> seventh year three thousand and twenty-three Jews; <sup>29</sup> in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons; <sup>30</sup> in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the body-guard, carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons. All the persons were four thousand and six hundred.</p> <p><sup>31</sup> And <sup>o</sup> it came to pass, in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin, the king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the five and twentieth of the month, that Evil-merodach, the king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign; <sup>p</sup> lifted up the head of Jehoiachin, the king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison. <sup>32</sup> And he spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon. <sup>33</sup> And he changed his prison garments; and <sup>q</sup> he ate bread continually before him all the days of his life. <sup>34</sup> And as for his diet, there was a continual diet given him from the king of Babylon, every day a portion, until the day of his death, all the days of his life.</p>	<p>* or, copper.</p> <p>† Heb. wind-wards; i. e. round the outside.</p> <p>‡ 1 Ki. 7. 20.</p> <p>§ 2 Ki. 25. 18.</p> <p>   ch. 21. 1.</p> <p>¶ Heb. that be-held the king's face.</p> <p>¶ see 2 Ki. 24. 12-14.</p> <p>¶ 2 Ki. 25. 27-30.</p> <p>¶ or, his becoming king.</p> <p>¶ Ge. 40. 13, 20.</p> <p>¶ 2 Sam. 3. 13.</p>
--	---	--	---

\* or, copper.

d 2 Ki. 25. 8.

e ch. 39. 9.

f see 1 Ki. 7. 15, 20, 27, 30; 2 Ki. 25. 14-16.

† or, copper.

g Ex. 27. 3.

‡ or, lamp-scissors.

|| or, copper.

h 1 Ki. 7. 47.

i 2 Ki. 25. 17; 2 Chr. 3. 15.

§ or, copper.

# THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

\* An alphabetical poem in 22 stanzas, severally commencing with the letters of the Hebrew alphabet. a Jer. 31. 7. b 1 Ki. 4. 21. Ezra 4. 20. c 2 Ki. 27. 33, 35. d Jer. 9. 17 —19. e Jer. 4. 30.

f Eze. 29. 6, 7, 16. g Jer. 52. 15, 28—30. h ch. 2. 9; Deu. 28. 64, 65. i Jer. 16. 16; 52. 8. j or, narrow. k Jer. 14. 2.

l Deu. 28. 43, 44. m Jer. 30. 14, 15; Dan. 9. 7, 16. n or, by.

o or, subath-keepings.

\* **ELERY L.** *Lamentation of Jerusalem over the destruction of the city, the nation, and the temple; with confession of sin and prayer for deliverance.*

1. **HOW** doth the city sit solitary *that was full of people!*

*How* is she become as a widow *that was* <sup>a</sup> great among the nations!

A <sup>b</sup> princess among the provinces, <sup>c</sup> *how* is she become a vassal!

2 She <sup>d</sup> weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks;

Among <sup>e</sup> all her lovers she hath no comforter;

All <sup>f</sup> her friends deal treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah <sup>g</sup> is gone into captivity, because of affliction and because of great servitude;

She <sup>h</sup> dwelleth among the nations, she findeth no rest;

All <sup>i</sup> her pursuers overtook her between the straits.

4 The <sup>j</sup> ways of Zion mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts;

All her gates are desolate, her priests sigh; Her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

5 Her <sup>k</sup> adversaries are chief, her enemies prosper;

For the LORD hath afflicted her <sup>m</sup> for the multitude of her transgressions;

Her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed;

Her princes are become like harts *that find no pasture.*

And they are gone, without strength, before the pursuer.

7 In the days of her affliction and of her miseries, Jerusalem remembereth all her precious things that were in the days of old;

When her people fall into <sup>n</sup> the hand of the enemy, and there is none to help her; The adversaries see her, they mock at her desolations.

8 Jerusalem <sup>o</sup> hath grievously sinned, therefore she is become an abomination; All that honoured her despise her, because <sup>p</sup> they see her nakedness;

Yea she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness is in her skirts; she <sup>q</sup> remembered not her last end;

Therefore she hath come down wonderfully, she hath no comforter:

LORD, behold my affliction, for the enemy magnifieth himself.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her precious things;

For she seeth *that* the heathen have <sup>r</sup> entered into her sanctuary,

Whom thou didst command *that* <sup>s</sup> they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, <sup>t</sup> they seek bread; They give their precious things for food, to revive the soul <sup>u</sup>.

See, O LORD, and consider, for I am become despised.

12 *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that pass by? Behold and see <sup>v</sup> if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done to me;

Wherewith the LORD afflicteth *me* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above he sendeth fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them; He <sup>w</sup> spreadeth a net for my feet, he turneth me back;

He maketh me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 The <sup>x</sup> yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand;

They are wretched, they come up upon my neck; he maketh my strength to fall;

The <sup>y</sup> LORD delivereth me into the hands of those I am not able to stand against.

15 The LORD hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me;

He hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men;

The LORD <sup>z</sup> hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-press.

n Is. 59. 2 —15.

o Jer. 13. 22, 26; Eze. 27. 29. p Deu. 32. 29.

q Ps. 74. 4 —8; Jer. 51. 51. r Deu. 23. 3; Ne. 13. 1—3.

s ch. 4. 4—10; Jer. 38. 9; 52. 6. t or, life.

u ch. 4. 6—12; Dan. 9. 12.

v Ps. 66. 11; Eze. 17. 20.

x Deu. 28. 46.

y Jer. 34. 20, 21.

z Is. 63. 3.

a Jer. 13. 17; 14. 17.	16 For these <i>things</i> I weep; <sup>a</sup> mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water; Because the comforter that should relieve my soul <sup>a</sup> is far from me. My children are desolate, because the ene- my hath prevailed.	He <sup>d</sup> hath thrown down, in his wrath, the strong-holds of the daughter of Judah, he hath brought them down to the ground; He hath profaned the kingdom and its princes.	d Ps. 89. 39. 40
* or, life.			
b Jer. 4. 31.	17 Zion <sup>b</sup> spreadeth forth her hands, she hath no comforter.	<sup>3</sup> He hath cut off, in fierce anger, every horn of Israel; He <sup>e</sup> hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy; And <sup>f</sup> he burned against Jacob like a flamm- ing fire, <i>which</i> devoureth round about.	e Ps. 74. 11 f Den. 32. 22; Ps. 89. 46.
c 2 Ki. 24. 2, 3.	The LORD <sup>c</sup> hath commanded against Ja- cob his adversaries round about him; Jerusalem is become an abomination among them.	<sup>4</sup> He hath bent his bow <sup>g</sup> like an enemy, he stood with his right hand like an ad- versary, And he slew <sup>h</sup> all the delights of the eye; Upon the tent of the daughter of Zion he hath poured out his fury, like fire.	g Is. 63. 10 Jer. 50. 14. h Eze. 24. 26.
d Ne. 9. 33.	18 The LORD is <sup>c</sup> righteous, for I have re- belled against his commandment. Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and behold my sorrow; My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.	<sup>5</sup> The Lord hath become like an enemy, he hath swallowed up Israel; He <sup>i</sup> hath swallowed up all her palaces, he hath destroyed his strong-holds; And he hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.	i 2 Ki. 25. 9.
e Jer. 30. 14.	19 I call for my lovers, <i>but</i> <sup>e</sup> they deceive me; My priests and mine elders give up the ghost in the city; While they seek their food, that they may refresh their soul.	<sup>6</sup> And he hath violently cast down his hedge, as <i>that</i> of a garden; he hath destroyed his place of the assembly; The LORD <sup>k</sup> hath caused festival and sab- bath to be forgotten in Zion; And hath despised, in his indignant anger, king and priest.	k ch. 1. 4.
f Jer. 4. 19; Hos. 11. 8.	20 Behold, LORD, for I am in distress, my <sup>f</sup> bowels yearn; My heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled; Abroad <sup>g</sup> the sword bereaveth, at home it is as death.	<sup>7</sup> The Lord <sup>l</sup> hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary; He hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; They <sup>m</sup> have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as on the day of a festival.	l Ps. 78. 59 —61. m Ps. 74. 3 —8.
g Deu. 32. 25; Eze. 7. 15.	21 They hear that I sigh; I have no com- forter; All mine enemies hear of my trouble, <sup>h</sup> they are glad that thou hast done <i>it</i> ; Thou wilt bring <sup>i</sup> the day thou hast called <sup>i</sup> , and <sup>k</sup> they shall be like unto me.	<sup>8</sup> The LORD <sup>n</sup> hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: He <sup>o</sup> hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroy- ing; Therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament, they languished to- gether.	n Jer. 5. 10. o 2 Sam. 8. 2; 2 Ki. 21. 12; Is. 34. 11.
h Jer. 50. 11; Eze. 25. 3, 6.	22 Let <sup>i</sup> all their wickedness come before thee; And do unto them as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions; For my sighs are many, and my heart <i>is</i> faint.	<sup>9</sup> Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars; Her <sup>p</sup> king and her princes are among the nations; there is no law. Even her <sup>q</sup> prophets find no vision from the LORD.	p Deu. 28. 36; 2 Ki. 24. 12. 16; 25. 7. q Ps. 74. 9; Hos. 3. 4; Am. 8. 11, 12.
i Is. ch. 13, ch. 14, ch. 47; Jer. ch. 46 to ch. 51. † i. e. foretold. k Ps. 137. 8, 9. l Ne. 4. 5.	† ELEGY II. <i>The Lord's judgment on Zion and Judah—(11) The terribleness of their misery, beyond human relief or solace—(15) The mock- ery of enemies—(17) Zion's acknowledgement of God's hand, and prayer for help.</i>	<sup>10</sup> The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, they keep silence; They <sup>r</sup> cast up dust upon their heads, they <sup>s</sup> gird on sackcloth;	r Jos. 7. 6. s Eze. 7. 18.
† An al- phabetical poem, like the pre- ceding.			
a ch. 3. 43, 44.	2. HOW hath the Lord in his anger beclouded <sup>a</sup> the daughter of Zion; Hath cast down from heaven to earth <sup>b</sup> the beauty of Israel!		
b 2 Sam. 1. 19; Is. 64. 11.	And hath not remembered <sup>c</sup> his footstool, in the day of his anger!		
c 1 Chr. 28. 2.	2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habi- tations of Jacob, and hath not pitied;		



	The virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.	Pour <sup>k</sup> out thy heart like water before the face of the Lord ;	<i>k</i> 1 Sam. 1. 15.
	<sup>11</sup> Mine eyes fail with tears, my bowels yearn ;	Lift up thy hands towards him for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger, <sup>l</sup> at the head of all the streets.	<i>l</i> Is. 51. 30.
<i>Job</i> 16. 15. <sup>a</sup> wound. <i>uch.</i> 4. 4.	My <sup>l</sup> liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction* of the daughter of my people ;	<sup>20</sup> Behold, LORD, and <sup>m</sup> consider to whom hast thou done this ?	<i>m</i> Is. 63. 16—19.
	Because <sup>n</sup> the children and the sucklings pine away in the streets of the city.	Shall <sup>n</sup> the women eat their fruit, the children that are nursed ?	<i>n</i> ch. 4. 10 ; <i>l</i> c. 26. 29 ; <i>2</i> <i>Kl.</i> 6. 29 ; <i>Jer.</i> 19. 9.
	<sup>12</sup> They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine ?	Shall <sup>o</sup> priest and prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord ?	<i>o</i> ch. 4. 16.
	When they swoon, like the wounded, in the streets of the city,	<sup>21</sup> Young <sup>p</sup> and old lie on the ground in the streets ;	<i>p</i> <i>Deu.</i> 28. 50 ; <i>2</i> <i>Chr.</i> 36. 17.
	When their soul is poured out into their mothers' bosom.	My virgins and my young men have fallen by the sword ;	
	<sup>13</sup> What thing shall I take to witness for thee ? to what thing shall I liken thee, O daughter of Jerusalem ?	Thou hast slain in the day of thine anger ;	
	What shall I compare to thee, that I may comfort thee, the virgin daughter of Zion ?	<sup>q</sup> thou hast killed, thou hast not pitied.	<i>q</i> <i>Jer.</i> 13. 14.
	For <sup>r</sup> thy breach† is great, like the sea ;	<sup>22</sup> Thou hast called, as on a day of assembly, <sup>r</sup> my terrors round about ;	<i>r</i> Is. 24. 17, 18 ; <i>Jer.</i> 6. 25.
<i>x</i> 2 Sam. 5. 20. <sup>t</sup> or, wound. <i>y</i> <i>Jer.</i> 30. 12—15. <i>z</i> <i>Jer.</i> 14. 14 ; <i>Eze.</i> 13. 2—9.	<sup>v</sup> who can heal thee ?	And in the day of the LORD's anger there was not a fugitive or survivor ;	
<i>a</i> <i>Jer.</i> 23. 14—17, 31—38.	<sup>14</sup> Thy <sup>z</sup> prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee ;	Those whom <sup>s</sup> I have nursed and brought up mine enemy hath consumed.	<i>s</i> <i>Jer.</i> 16. 2—4 ; <i>II</i> os. 9. 12, 13.
<i>b</i> 1 <i>Kl.</i> 9. 7—9 ; <i>Jer.</i> 18. 16. <i>c</i> <i>Ps.</i> 44. 14.	And they have not discovered thine iniquity, to restore thy captivity ;	<sup>* ELEGY III. Complaint of grievous sufferings—(19) Hope in the contemplation of God's mercy and power—(40) Confession of sin, (55) prayer for deliverance, and reliance upon God's help.</sup>	<sup>* In this alphabetical poem the three lines of each stanza commence with the same letter.</sup>
<i>d</i> <i>Ps.</i> 48. 2 ; 50. 2.	But they have seen for thee, <sup>a</sup> oracles of vanity and seductions.	<sup>3.</sup> I AM the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.	
<i>e</i> ch. 3. 46 ; <i>Job</i> 16. 9, 10.	<sup>15</sup> All that pass by <sup>b</sup> clap their hands at thee ;	<sup>2</sup> He hath led me and brought me into darkness, and not into light.	<i>a</i> Is. 38. 13.
<i>f</i> <i>Ps.</i> 35. 21.	They hiss and <sup>c</sup> wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem,	<sup>3</sup> Surely against me he turneth his hand again and again, all the day.	<i>b</i> <i>Ps.</i> 143. 3.
<i>g</i> <i>Le.</i> 26. 16—43 ; <i>Deu.</i> 28. 15—28.	<i>Saying,</i> Is this the city that they call <sup>d</sup> The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth ?	<sup>4</sup> My flesh and my skin hath he consumed, he hath <sup>a</sup> broken my bones.	
<i>h</i> <i>Ps.</i> 89. 42.	<sup>16</sup> All <sup>e</sup> thine enemies open their mouth against thee ;	<sup>5</sup> He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall and travail.	
	They hiss and gnash the teeth ; they say, We have swallowed her up ;	<sup>6</sup> He <sup>h</sup> hath made me to dwell in dark places, like the dead of old.	
	Certainly this is the day that we looked for ; we have found, <sup>f</sup> we see it.	<sup>7</sup> He <sup>e</sup> hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out, he hath made my chain heavy.	<i>c</i> <i>Job</i> 19. 8 ; <i>Hos.</i> 2. 6.
	<sup>17</sup> The LORD hath done what <sup>g</sup> he purposed ; he hath fulfilled his word that he commanded in the days of old ;	<sup>8</sup> Even <sup>d</sup> when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.	<i>d</i> <i>Job</i> 10. 7 ; <i>Ps.</i> 22. 2.
	He hath thrown down, and hath not pitied ;	<sup>9</sup> He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.	
<i>i</i> <i>Jer.</i> 14. 17.	And <sup>h</sup> he hath caused the enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.	<sup>10</sup> He <sup>e</sup> is unto me as a bear lying in wait, as a lion in secret places.	<i>e</i> <i>Job</i> 10. 16 ; <i>Hos.</i> 13. 7, 8.
	<sup>18</sup> Their heart cried unto the Lord ;	<sup>11</sup> He hath turned aside my ways, and <sup>f</sup> pulled me in pieces ; he hath made me desolate.	<i>f</i> <i>Job</i> 16. 12, 13 ; <i>Hos.</i> 6. 1.
	O wall of the daughter of Zion, <sup>l</sup> let tears run down like a river, day and night ;	<sup>12</sup> He hath bent his bow and <sup>g</sup> set me as a mark for the arrow.	<i>g</i> <i>Job</i> 7. 20.
	Give thyself no rest, let not the apple of thine eye be quiet.		
	<sup>19</sup> Arise, cry out in the night, in the beginning of the watches ;		

<sup>a</sup> Job 6. 4; <sup>f</sup> Ps. 38. 2.	<sup>13</sup> He hath caused <sup>a</sup> the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.	<sup>38</sup> Out of the mouth of the Most High doth there not proceed <sup>b</sup> evil and good?	<sup>b</sup> Job 2.10; Is. 45. 7.
<sup>i</sup> Jer. 20.7.	<sup>14</sup> I am become a <sup>c</sup> derision to all my people, <sup>k</sup> their song all the day.	<sup>39</sup> Wherefore doth a living man complain, <sup>c</sup> a man for the punishment of his sins?	<sup>c</sup> Mic. 7.9.
<sup>k</sup> Job 30. <sup>g</sup> Ps. 69. 12.	<sup>15</sup> He <sup>l</sup> hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.	<sup>40</sup> Let <sup>d</sup> us search and try our ways, and let us <sup>e</sup> turn again to the LORD.	<sup>d</sup> Ps. 139. 23, 24. <sup>e</sup> Hos. 6.1; 14. 1-3.
<sup>l</sup> Jer. 9.15.	<sup>16</sup> He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes.	<sup>41</sup> Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.	
	<sup>17</sup> And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace, I have forgotten prosperity;	<sup>42</sup> We have transgressed and have rebelled; <sup>f</sup> thou hast not pardoned.	<sup>f</sup> 2 Ki. 24. 4; Jer. 5. 7-9.
<sup>m</sup> Ps. 31. 22.	<sup>18</sup> And <sup>m</sup> I said, My confidence and my hope is perished from the LORD.	<sup>43</sup> Thou hast covered thyself with anger, and pursued us; thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.	
	<sup>19</sup> Remember thou mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall;	<sup>44</sup> Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, <sup>g</sup> that prayer should not pass through.	<sup>g</sup> Jer. 15.1.
	<sup>20</sup> My soul verily remembereth, and is humbled within me;	<sup>45</sup> Thou hast made us <sup>h</sup> offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.	<sup>h</sup> Den. 28. 37; 1 Cor. 4. 13.
	<sup>21</sup> This I recall to my mind, therefore I hope.	<sup>46</sup> All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.	
<sup>n</sup> Ne. 9.31; Ps. 78. 38; Mal. 3. 6.	<sup>22</sup> <i>It <sup>n</sup> is of the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not;</i>	<sup>47</sup> Fear <sup>i</sup> and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.	<sup>i</sup> Is. 24.17, 18; Jer. 48. 43.
	<sup>23</sup> New are they every morning; great is thy faithfulness.	<sup>48</sup> Mine <sup>k</sup> eye runneth down with rivers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.	<sup>k</sup> Jer. 9.1.
<sup>o</sup> Ps. 16. 5.	<sup>24</sup> The <sup>o</sup> LORD is my portion, saith my soul, therefore will I hope in him.	<sup>49</sup> Mine eye tricketh down, and ceaseth not, without any intermission,	
	<sup>25</sup> The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul <i>that</i> seeketh him.	<sup>50</sup> Till the LORD <sup>l</sup> look down and behold from heaven.	<sup>l</sup> Is. 63.15.
<sup>p</sup> Ge. 49. 18; Ex. 14. 13; Ps. 37. 7. Q Ps. 94.12.	<sup>26</sup> <i>It is good that one should both hope and <sup>p</sup> quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.</i>	<sup>51</sup> Mine eye affecteth my heart, because of all the daughters of my city.	
	<sup>27</sup> <i>It <sup>q</sup> is good for a man that he bear a yoke in his youth.</i>	<sup>52</sup> Mine enemies chased me sorely, like a bird, <sup>m</sup> without cause.	<sup>m</sup> Ps. 119. 161.
<sup>r</sup> Jer. 15. 17.	<sup>28</sup> Let him sit <sup>r</sup> alone and keep silence, because He hath laid <i>it</i> upon him;	<sup>53</sup> They destroyed my life <sup>n</sup> in the pit, and <sup>o</sup> cast a stone upon me.	<sup>n</sup> Jer. 38. 6, 9, 10. <sup>o</sup> Dan. 6. 17.
<sup>s</sup> Job 42.6. <sup>t</sup> Joel 2. 14.	<sup>29</sup> Let him put <sup>s</sup> his mouth in the dust, <sup>t</sup> if so be there may be hope;	<sup>54</sup> Waters <sup>p</sup> flowed over my head; I said, I am cut off.	<sup>p</sup> Ps. 69. 2.
<sup>u</sup> Is. 50. 6.	<sup>30</sup> Let him <sup>u</sup> give the cheek to him that smiteth him, let him be filled with reproach.	<sup>55</sup> Upon thy name, LORD, I <sup>q</sup> called from the bottom of the pit.	<sup>q</sup> Ps. 130.1.
<sup>x</sup> Is. 54. 7 -10; Jer. 31. 37; Ro. 11. 1 -6.	<sup>31</sup> For <sup>x</sup> the LORD will not cast off for ever;	<sup>56</sup> Thou <sup>r</sup> heardest my voice; hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.	<sup>r</sup> Ps. 13. 6.
<sup>y</sup> Hos. 11. 8, 9.	<sup>32</sup> But though he cause grief, yet <sup>y</sup> will he have compassion, according to the multitude of his mercies;	<sup>57</sup> Thou drewest near in the day I called upon thee; thou saidst, Fear not.	
<sup>z</sup> Heb. 12. 9, 10.	<sup>33</sup> For <sup>z</sup> he doth not willingly afflict and grieve the children of men.	<sup>58</sup> Lord, thou <sup>s</sup> hast pleaded the causes of my soul, <sup>t</sup> thou hast redeemed my life.	<sup>s</sup> Jer. 51. 36. <sup>t</sup> Ps. 34. 22.
	<sup>34</sup> To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,	<sup>59</sup> LORD, <sup>u</sup> thou hast seen my wrong; judge thou my cause.	<sup>u</sup> Jer. 11. 19-21.
<sup>a</sup> Pro. 22. 22, 23.	<sup>35</sup> To <sup>a</sup> turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High,	<sup>60</sup> Thou hast seen all their vengeance, all their purposes against me.	
	<sup>36</sup> To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord approveth not.	<sup>61</sup> Thou hast heard their reproach, LORD, all their purposes against me;	
	<sup>37</sup> Who now biddeth and there cometh to pass what the Lord hath not commanded?	<sup>62</sup> The lips of those that rose up against me, and <sup>v</sup> their device <sup>w</sup> against me all the day.	<sup>v</sup> Jer. 18. 18. <sup>w</sup> or, musing.

	63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; I am their song.	11 The <sup>a</sup> LORD hath accomplished his wrath, he hath poured out his fierce anger; And <sup>i</sup> hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured her foundations.	<i>Ach. 2. 8, 17.</i> <i>i Deu. 32. 22; Jer. 21. 14.</i>
<i>v Ps. 28. 4; Jer. 11. 20.</i>	64 Render <sup>v</sup> unto them a recompence, LORD, according to the work of their hands; 65 Give them obduracy of heart, thy curse unto them; 66 Pursue and destroy them in anger, from under the heavens of the LORD.	12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, did not believe That the adversary and the enemy should enter into the gates of Jerusalem.	
<i>* In this alphabetical poem each stanza consists of two lines only.</i>	<i>* ELEGY IV. The sufferings of the various classes of the people—(13) the punishment of their sins—(21) Judgments on Israel's implacable enemies.</i> 4. HOW is the gold become dim, the fine gold changed! The stones of the sanctuary are poured out at the head of every street.	13 For <sup>k</sup> the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests; Who have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her; 14 They <sup>l</sup> have wandered blind in the streets, <sup>m</sup> they have polluted themselves with blood; So that men could not touch their garments.	<i>k Eze. 22. 26—24; Zeph. 3. 4.</i> <i>l Deu. 28. 28, 29.</i> <i>m Is. 1. 15; Jer. 2. 34.</i>
<i>a Jer. 19. 11.</i>	2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, How are they esteemed as <sup>a</sup> earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!	15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, <i>it</i> <sup>*</sup> is unclean; depart, depart, touch not! When they fled away and wandered; they said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn <i>there</i> .	<i>* or, each.</i>
<i>b Job 39. 13—16.</i>	3 Even jackals draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones; The daughter of my people is become cruel, <sup>b</sup> like the ostriches in the wilderness.	16 The anger of the LORD hath dispersed them, he will no more regard them; They respected not the persons of the priests, they had no pity on the aged.	
<i>c ch. 2. 11, 12.</i>	4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst; The <sup>c</sup> young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it to them.	17 As for us, our eyes still waste away, <i>looking</i> for <sup>n</sup> our vain help; In our watching we watched for a nation that did not save.	<i>n Is. 20. 5, 6; Job. 1—7; Jer. 37. 7.</i>
<i>d 2 Sam. 1. 24.</i>	6 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets; They that were <sup>d</sup> carried on scarlet embrace dunghills.	18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot walk in our streets; Our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for <sup>o</sup> our end is come.	<i>o Eze. 7. 1, 2; Am. 8. 2.</i>
<i>+ or, guilt.</i>	6 And the punishment <sup>†</sup> of the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the punishment <sup>†</sup> of the sin of Sodom; That was <sup>e</sup> overthrown as in a moment, and no hands were violently laid on her.	19 Our pursuers are <sup>p</sup> swifter than the eagles of heaven; They chased us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.	<i>p Deu. 28. 49; Jer. 4. 13.</i>
<i>e Ge. 19. 24, 25.</i>	7 Her <sup>f</sup> Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk; They were more ruddy in body than coral, their appearance was like sapphire.	20 The breath of our nostrils, <sup>q</sup> the anointed of the LORD, <sup>r</sup> was taken in their pits; Of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the nations.	<i>q 2 Sam. 1. 14—16.</i> <i>r Jer. 38. 5; Eze. 12. 14.</i>
<i>f Num. 6. 2—21; Am. 2. 11.</i>	3 Their visage is darker than blackness, they are not known in the streets; Their skin cleaveth to their bones, it is withered, it is become like a stick.	21 Rejoice and be glad, thou daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz! The <sup>s</sup> cup shall pass also unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.	<i>s Is. 63. 1—6; Jer. 25. 15, 16, 21; 49. 7—22.</i>
	9 The slain with the sword are happier than the slain with hunger; For these pine away, stricken through, without the fruits of the field.	22 The <sup>t</sup> punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, thou daughter of Zion! He will no more carry thee away into captivity.	<i>t Is. 40. 2.</i>
<i>g Deu. 28. 57; 2 Ki. 6. 29.</i>	10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children; They were <sup>u</sup> their meat, in the destruction of the daughter of my people.	He <sup>u</sup> will visit thine iniquity, thou daughter of Edom! He will discover thy sins.	<i>u Ps. 137. 7.</i>

ELEGY V. *Complaints of disgrace and misery with confessions of sin as their cause, and prayer for mercy and restoration.*

5. REMEMBER, LORD, what is come upon us,

Consider, and behold <sup>a</sup> our reproach.

<sup>2</sup> Our inheritance is turned to strangers, Our houses to aliens.

<sup>3</sup> We are orphans, without a father, Our mothers are as widows.

<sup>4</sup> We drink our water for money, Our own wood is sold to us.

<sup>5</sup> By our necks are we driven;

We <sup>b</sup> labour, we have no rest.

<sup>6</sup> We have given the hand <sup>c</sup> to the Egyptians,

And to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

<sup>7</sup> Our fathers have sinned, and they are not,

And <sup>d</sup> we bear their iniquities.

<sup>8</sup> Slaves rule over us,

There is no deliverer out of their hand.

<sup>9</sup> We bring in our bread at the risk of our lives.

Because of the sword of the wilderness,

<sup>10</sup> Our skin is black like an oven,

Because of the fevers of the famine.

<sup>11</sup> They have humbled the women in Zion, The virgins in the cities of Judah.

<sup>12</sup> Princes are hanged up by their hand; The <sup>e</sup> faces of elders are not honoured.

<sup>13</sup> The young men carry the millstones, And the children fall under the wood.

<sup>14</sup> The elders cease from the gate, The young men from their music.

<sup>15</sup> The joy of our heart is ceased, Our dance is turned into mourning.

<sup>16</sup> The crown<sup>\*</sup> of our head is fallen;

Woe indeed unto us, because we have sinned!

<sup>17</sup> Because of this our heart is faint,

Because of these things our eyes are dim:

<sup>18</sup> Because of mount Zion, which is desolate;

The <sup>f</sup> jackals walk upon it.

<sup>19</sup> Thou, LORD, <sup>g</sup> remainest for ever,

Thy throne is from generation to generation.

<sup>20</sup> Wherefore <sup>h</sup> dost thou forget us for ever, Dost thou forsake us so long time?

<sup>21</sup> Turn <sup>i</sup> thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned,

Renew <sup>j</sup> our days as of old.

<sup>22</sup> But thou hast utterly rejected us, Thou art very wroth against us.

<sup>c</sup> Is. 47. 6.

<sup>\*</sup> or, tiara.

<sup>f</sup> Jer. 9. 11.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 9. 7; Hab. 1. 12.

<sup>h</sup> Ps. 13. 1; Jer. 14. 19—21.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 80. 3; Jer. 31. 18.

<sup>k</sup> see Jer. 31. 4, 25—25.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

*Prophecies respecting the Jews, before the destruction of Jerusalem—*(1) *Introductory visions—*(4) *A storm-cloud from the north; (5) the cherubim and (15) the wheels; and (22) above the whole, the throne of Jehovah.*

1. NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, on the fifth of the month, when I was among the captives, <sup>a</sup> by the river Chebar, <sup>b</sup> the heavens were opened, and I saw <sup>c</sup> visions of God. <sup>2</sup> On the fifth of the month (which was the fifth year of <sup>d</sup> king Jehoiachin's captivity), <sup>3</sup> the word of the LORD verily came unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar; and <sup>e</sup> the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

<sup>4</sup> And I looked, and behold, <sup>f</sup> a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself<sup>\*</sup>; and it had brightness round about, and out of the midst thereof as the appearance<sup>†</sup> of burnished metal, out of the midst of the fire. <sup>5</sup> And

<sup>g</sup> out of the midst thereof I saw the likeness of four living creatures; and <sup>h</sup> this was their appearance. They had the likeness of a man; <sup>6</sup> and every one had four faces, and every one had four wings; <sup>7</sup> and their feet were upright feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled <sup>i</sup> like the appearance<sup>\*</sup> of polished brass. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>k</sup> they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides. And they four had their faces and their wings. <sup>9</sup> Their wings were joined one to another; <sup>l</sup> they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward. <sup>10</sup> As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man and the face of a lion on the right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle: <sup>11</sup> thus were their faces. And their wings were stretched upward; two of every one were joined one to another,

<sup>g</sup> Rev. 4. 6—8, h ch. 10. 8—14.

<sup>i</sup> Dan. 10. 6; Rev. 1. 15.

<sup>\*</sup> Heb. eye, <sup>†</sup> or, copper, k ch. 10. 21.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 10. 11.

a ch. 2. 15; Ps. 79. 4.

b Deu. 28. 65, 66, c Is. 31. 1; Jer. 2. 18; Hos. 12. 1.

d Ex. 20. 5; Jer. 31. 29.

a ch. 3. 15; 10. 15, b Mt. 3. 16; Ac. 7. 56, c ch. 8. 3, d 2 Ki. 24. 12—15.

e 1 Ki. 18. 46, f Jer. 23. 9, 52.

<sup>\*</sup> or, catching itself up, <sup>†</sup> Heb. eye, <sup>‡</sup> or, glowing.



m Is. 6. 2. and <sup>m</sup> two covered their bodies. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>n</sup> they went every one straight forward: <sup>o</sup> whither the spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they went. <sup>13</sup> As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like <sup>p</sup> burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches; it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. <sup>14</sup> And the living creatures ran and returned, like the appearance of lightning.

<sup>15</sup> And as I beheld the living creatures, behold, a wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, towards their four faces. <sup>16</sup> The "appearance of the wheels and their work was <sup>r</sup> like unto the appearance\* of a Tarshish stone†; and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. <sup>17</sup> When they went, they went upon their four sides: they turned not when they went. <sup>18</sup> As for their rings† they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings† were <sup>s</sup> full of eyes round about all the four.

<sup>19</sup> And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. <sup>20</sup> Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went; thither the spirit was to go, and the wheels were lifted up along with them; for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels. <sup>21</sup> When those went, they went; and when those stood, they stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up along with them; for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

<sup>22</sup> And over the heads of the living creatures *was* the likeness of a firmament‡; like the appearance§ of the wonderful crystal, stretched forth over their heads above. <sup>23</sup> And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one towards the other; every one had two which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side, their bodies. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>t</sup> when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, <sup>u</sup> like the voice of many waters, like <sup>x</sup> the voice of the Almighty; the voice of a throng, like the noise of a host. When they stood, they let down their wings. <sup>25</sup> And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads. When they stood they let down their wings.

<sup>26</sup> And <sup>v</sup> above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, <sup>z</sup> as the appearance of a sapphire-

stone; and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>a</sup> I saw as the appearance\* of burnished† metal, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward; and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. <sup>28</sup> As the appearance of the <sup>b</sup> bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This was <sup>c</sup> the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD.

And when I saw, <sup>d</sup> I fell upon my face, and I heard the voice of one that spake. <sup>2</sup> And he said unto me: <sup>e</sup> Son of man, <sup>f</sup> stand upon thy feet, and I will speak with thee. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>g</sup> when he spake unto me the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet; and I heard him that spake unto me.

*Ezekiel's call to the prophetic office: (10) his commission to the exiled Jews in Chaldea.*

<sup>3</sup> AND he said unto me: Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to the rebellious nation, that hath rebelled against me: <sup>a</sup> they and their fathers have transgressed against me unto this very day; <sup>4</sup> and the sons are impudent; and stiff-hearted. I send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD. <sup>5</sup> And they, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house), yet <sup>b</sup> shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

<sup>6</sup> And thou, son of man, <sup>c</sup> be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words; for <sup>d</sup> briars † and thorns are with thee, and thou dwellest among scorpions; be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, for they are a rebellious house. <sup>7</sup> And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear; for they are rebellious. <sup>8</sup> And thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee: be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house. Open thy mouth, and eat what I give thee.

<sup>9</sup> And I looked, and behold, <sup>e</sup> a hand stretched out towards me; and lo, <sup>f</sup> a scroll of a book therein. <sup>10</sup> And he spread it before me; and <sup>g</sup> it was written within and without§: and there were written therein <sup>h</sup> lamentations and mourning and woe.

<sup>3</sup> And he said unto me: Son of man, eat what thou findest, <sup>i</sup> eat this scroll; and go, speak unto the house of Israel. <sup>2</sup> And I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that scroll. <sup>3</sup> And he said unto me:

a ch. 8. 2.  
\* Heb. eye.  
† or, glowing.

b Ge. 9. 13—16; Rev. 4. 3; 10. 1.

c ch. 8. 4.

d ch. 8. 22; Rev. 1. 17.

e Dan. 8. 17.  
f Dan. 10. 11.  
g ch. 3. 24.

a ch. 20. 18, 21, 30; Jer. 3. 25.  
b ch. 33. 33.

c Jer. 1. 8, 17; Mic. 3. 8; Lk. 12. 4.  
d Mic. 7. 4.  
e or, rebels.

f ch. 8. 3; Jer. 1. 9; Jer. 36. 2.

g Rev. 5. 1.  
h or, front and back.  
i Jer. 36. 23—32.

j Rev. 10. 9, 10.

† or, an expense, see Ge. 1. 6.  
§ Heb. eye.

t ch. 10. 5.

u Dan. 10. 6.  
x ch. 43. 2; Job 37. 2; 5; Ps. 29. 3, 4.

y ch. 10. 1.

z Ex. 24. 10.

Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this scroll that I give thee. And I ate; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

<sup>4</sup> And he said unto me: Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them. <sup>5</sup> For thou art sent not to a people of strange speech and of hard language, but to the house of Israel; <sup>6</sup> not to many peoples of strange speech and of hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, <sup>7</sup> had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee. <sup>8</sup> But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee, for <sup>9</sup> they will not hearken unto me; for <sup>10</sup> all the house of Israel are impudent and hard-hearted\*. <sup>11</sup> Behold, I make thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead† strong against their foreheads: <sup>12</sup> like <sup>13</sup> adamant, stronger than flint, I make thy forehead. Fear <sup>14</sup> them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, for they are a rebellious house.

<sup>15</sup> And he said unto me: Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee, receive in thy heart, and hear with thine ears. <sup>16</sup> And go, get thee to the Captivity‡, to the children of thy people; and speak to them and tell them: Thus saith the Lord God; whether they will hear or whether they will forbear.

*Symbolical vision of Jehovah's presence and glory—(16) Warning of the responsibility of the prophet's office.*

<sup>17</sup> AND <sup>18</sup> the spirit|| took me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be <sup>19</sup> the glory of the LORD, from his place! <sup>20</sup> Also <sup>21</sup> the sound of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the sound of <sup>22</sup> the wheels along with them, and the sound of a great rushing. <sup>23</sup> And the <sup>24</sup> spirit§ lifted me up and took me away; and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; and <sup>25</sup> the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

<sup>26</sup> Then I came to the Captivity at Telabih, that dwelt by the river Chebar; and <sup>27</sup> I sat where they sat; and I remained there, <sup>28</sup> astonished\*, among them, seven days.

<sup>29</sup> And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came to me, saying: <sup>30</sup> Son of man, I have made thee <sup>31</sup> a watchman unto the house of Israel: and thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and <sup>32</sup> give them warning from me.

<sup>33</sup> When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die, and thou givest him not

warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, <sup>34</sup> to save his life; that wicked <sup>35</sup> man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thy hand.

<sup>36</sup> But if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness and from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity, but <sup>37</sup> thou hast delivered thy soul.

<sup>38</sup> Again, when <sup>39</sup> the righteous turneth from his righteousness and committeth iniquity, and <sup>40</sup> I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die; because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thy hand. <sup>41</sup> But if thou warnest the righteous not to sin, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; and <sup>42</sup> thou hast delivered thy soul.

*Prophecies concerning Jerusalem—(22) Introductory vision of the glory of the Lord.*

<sup>23</sup> AND <sup>24</sup> the hand of the LORD was there upon me; and he said unto me: Arise, go forth into the valley, and I will there speak with thee. <sup>25</sup> Then I arose, and went forth into the valley; and behold, <sup>26</sup> the glory of the LORD stood there, like the glory which I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face. <sup>27</sup> And the <sup>28</sup> spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet.

And he spake with me, and said unto me: Go, shut thyself within thy house. <sup>29</sup> And thou, son of man, behold, <sup>30</sup> they will put bands upon thee, and will bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>32</sup> I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, so that thou shalt be dumb, and <sup>33</sup> shalt not be to them a reprover; for <sup>34</sup> they are a rebellious house. <sup>35</sup> And <sup>36</sup> when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say to them, Thus saith the Lord God: <sup>37</sup> He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear; for they are a rebellious house.

*Four symbolical representations of the siege of Jerusalem, the sufferings of the people, the death of many, and the captivity of the remnant.*

<sup>4</sup> AND thou, son of man, take thee a tile\*, and lay it before thee, and engrave upon it a city, Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> And lay siege against it, and build a siege-tower against it, and cast up an embankment against it; and place encampments against it, and set <sup>3</sup> battering rams against it round about. <sup>4</sup> And do thou take thee an iron pan, and place it for a wall of iron between thee

7 ch. 18. 30  
—32.  
m ch. 33. 6.

n Is. 49. 4,  
5; Ac. 20.  
26.

o ch. 18. 24;  
33. 12, 13;  
Heb. 10.  
38.

p Jer. 6. 21.

q 1 Tim. 4.  
16.

a ch. 1. 3.

b ch. 1. 28.  
8. 4.

c ch. 2. 2.

d ch. 4. 8.

e Lk. 1. 20  
—22.

f Hos. 4.  
17; Mic.  
3. 6, 7.

g ch. 2. 3—  
8; 12. 2, 3.  
h ch. 24.  
27; 53. 22.

i Mt. 11. 15.

\* or,  
brick.

a ch. 21.  
21, 22.

k Jon. 3. 5  
—10; Mt.  
11. 20—24.

l Jer. 25. 3,  
4; John  
13. 29.

m Jer. 2. 3;  
Ac. 7. 31.

n Job.  
strong of  
front and  
hard of  
heart.

o or, front.  
p Is. 50. 7;  
Jer. 15.  
20.

q Jer. 1. 8  
—17.

r i. e. the  
Jewish  
exiles in  
Chaldea;  
see ch. l.  
3.

a 1 Ki. 18.  
12; Ac. 8.  
39.

b or, a  
wind.

c ch. 9. 3;  
Ex. 40. 34,  
35.

d ch. 1. 5,  
24.

e ch. 1. 15.  
e ch. 8. 3.

f or, a  
wind.

g ch. 1; 2  
Ki. 3. 15.

h Job 2. 13;  
Ps. 157. 1.

i Ezra 9.  
3, 4.

\* or,  
silent;  
as in  
Lam. 3.  
28.

j ch. 3. 2  
—9; Jer.  
6. 17.

k Is. 58. 1.

b ch. 12. 6,  
11; 24. 24.

and the city; and set thy face against it, that it may be besieged, and thou shalt besiege it. <sup>b</sup> This is a sign to the house of Israel.

c Num. 14.  
33, 34; Is.  
53. 11.

<sup>4</sup> Lie thou also upon thy left side, and set the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt <sup>c</sup> bear their iniquity. <sup>5</sup> And I lay upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days; so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. <sup>6</sup> And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again, on thy right side; and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days. I appoint thee each day for a year.

<sup>7</sup> And thou shalt set thy face towards the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it. <sup>8</sup> And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to the other till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

<sup>9</sup> Take thou also unto thee wheat and barley and beans and lentiles and millet and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof. The number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof. <sup>10</sup> And thy food which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day; from time to time shalt thou eat it. <sup>11</sup> Thou shalt also drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin; from time to time shalt thou drink. <sup>12</sup> And thou shalt eat it as barley-cakes; and thou shalt bake it in their sight with dung that cometh out of man.

d Hos. 9. 3.

<sup>13</sup> And the LORD said: Even thus <sup>d</sup> shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the nations whither I will drive them.

e Ac. 10. 14.

<sup>14</sup> Then said I: <sup>e</sup> Ah Lord God, behold, my soul hath not been polluted; for from my youth up even till now I have not eaten of <sup>f</sup> that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither hath there come <sup>g</sup> unclean flesh into my mouth. <sup>15</sup> Then he said unto me: Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread thereon.

A ch. 14.  
13; Le. 11.  
26, 28; 1's.  
105. 16.  
f ch. 12. 10.

<sup>16</sup> Moreover he said unto me: Son of man, behold, I will break <sup>h</sup> the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall <sup>i</sup> eat bread by weight, and with anxiety; and they shall drink water by measure, and with dismay; <sup>17</sup> that they may want bread and water, and be dismayed, one with another, and <sup>k</sup> consume away, for their iniquity.

k Le. 26.  
39.

<sup>5</sup> And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp sword, take thee a barbers' razor, and make <sup>l</sup> it pass over thy head and over thy beard: and take thee weighing-balances, and divide the hair. <sup>2</sup> Thou shalt burn with fire a third part, in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part <sup>m</sup> and smite it with the sword round about her<sup>2</sup>; and a third part thou shalt scatter to the wind; and <sup>1</sup> I will draw out a sword after them. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>n</sup> thou shalt take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts. <sup>4</sup> And take of these again, and <sup>n</sup> cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire. Therefrom shall a fire come forth unto all the house of Israel.

<sup>6</sup> Thus saith the Lord God: This is Jerusalem. I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries round about her; <sup>6</sup> and <sup>o</sup> she hath rebelled against my judgments in wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are round about her. For they have refused my judgments; and my statutes, they have not walked in them. <sup>7</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have been tumultuous more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgment <sup>p</sup> and have not done according to the judgments of the nations that are round about you; <sup>8</sup> therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold I, even I, am against thee, and <sup>q</sup> I will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>r</sup> I will do in thee that which I have not done, and the like of which I will not do any more, because of all thine abominations. <sup>10</sup> Therefore the fathers <sup>s</sup> shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee; and the whole remnant of thee will I <sup>t</sup> scatter to all the winds.

<sup>11</sup> Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord God, surely, because thou hast <sup>u</sup> defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also cut <sup>v</sup> thee off; and mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have any pity. <sup>12</sup> A third <sup>w</sup> part of <sup>v</sup> thee shall die with the pestilence, and with the famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and <sup>x</sup> I will scatter a third part to all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them.

<sup>13</sup> Thus shall <sup>y</sup> mine anger be accomplished, and <sup>z</sup> I will cause my fury to rest,

\* a. e. Jerusalem;  
see ver. 1.  
l Le. 26.  
33; Jer. 9.  
16.  
m 2 Ki. 25.  
12; Jer.  
40. 6, 7.  
n 2 Ki. 25.  
22-26;  
Jer. ch.  
41; 41. 14.

o ch. 16.  
47, 48; 2  
Chr. 33. 9.

p ch. 16.  
47; Jer. 2.  
10, 11.

q Jer. 22.  
8, 9; Lam.  
2. 15-17.

r Lam. 4.  
6; Dan. 9.  
12.

s Le. 26.  
29; Lam.  
2. 20.

t ch. 12. 14;  
Le. 26. 33.

u ch. 8. 5-  
17; 23. 38;  
2 Chr. 36.  
14.

x ch. 7. 4,  
9, 10.

y Jer. 15.  
2; 21. 9.

z Jer. 9. 16.

a ch. 8;  
Lam. 4.  
11.  
b ch. 21. 17.

c Is. 1. 24. d ch. 30. 6.	upon them, and <sup>c</sup> I will be avenged. And they shall know that I, the LORD, <sup>d</sup> have spoken in my jealousy when I shall accomplish my fury in them.	When ye shall be scattered through the <sup>e</sup> countries.	
e Ne. 2. 17.	<sup>14</sup> And <sup>e</sup> I will make thee for a waste, and for a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of every passer by. <sup>15</sup> So it shall be <sup>f</sup> a reproach and a taunt, <sup>g</sup> a warning and an astonishment, unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee, in anger and in fury and in <sup>h</sup> furious rebukes; I the LORD have spoken <sup>it</sup> ;	<sup>9</sup> And <sup>m</sup> they that escape of you shall remember me, Among the nations whither they shall be carried captives; Because I will break their whorish heart, which departeth from me, And <sup>n</sup> their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols; And <sup>o</sup> they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed, In all their abominations.	m Jer. 51. 50; Dan. 9. 2, 3.
f Ps. 79. 4; Lam. 2. 15. g Deu. 29. 24—28. h ch. 25. 17. i Deu. 32. 23, 24.	<sup>16</sup> when <sup>i</sup> I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for destruction, which I will send to destroy you; and I will increase the famine upon you, and <sup>k</sup> will break your staff of bread. <sup>17</sup> And I will send upon you famine and <sup>l</sup> evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the LORD have spoken <sup>it</sup> .	<sup>10</sup> And they shall know that I, the LORD, have not said in vain That I would do this evil unto them. <sup>11</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD: Smite <sup>p</sup> with thy hand and stamp with thy foot, and say: Alas for all the wicked abominations of the house of Israel! For they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.	n ch. 20. 24; Num. 15. 33. o ch. 20. 43; Jer. 31. 18, 19.
k ch. 4. 16. l ch. 14. 21; 33. 27; Le. 26. 22.	<i>Judgments upon the idolatrous places and people.</i>	<sup>12</sup> He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, And he that is near shall fall by the sword, And he that remaineth and is preserved shall die by the famine.	p ch. 21. 12, 14, 17.
a ch. 21. 2. b ch. 36. 1.	6. AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>2</sup> Son <sup>a</sup> of man, set thy face towards <sup>b</sup> the mountains of Israel, and prophesy unto them, <sup>3</sup> and say:	Thus shall I accomplish my fury upon them. <sup>13</sup> Then shall ye know that I am the LORD, When their slain shall be among their idols, Round about their altars, <sup>q</sup> upon every high hill, On <sup>r</sup> all the tops of the mountains, And <sup>s</sup> under every green tree, and under every tangled oak, The place where they offered sweet savour to all their idols.	q Jer. 2. 20. r Hos. 4. 13. s Is. 57. 5.
c Mic. 6. 2.	Ye <sup>c</sup> mountains of Israel, Hear the word of the Lord GOD! Thus saith the Lord GOD To the mountains and to the hills, To the ravines and to the valleys; Behold I, <sup>d</sup> even I, <sup>d</sup> will bring a sword upon you,	<sup>14</sup> So <sup>t</sup> will I stretch out my hand upon them, And make the land desolate, Yea more desolate than the wilderness towards <sup>u</sup> Diblah, In all their habitations*. And they shall know that I <i>am</i> the LORD.	t Is. 5. 25.
d Le. 26. 25. e Le. 26. 30.	And <sup>e</sup> I will destroy your high places; <sup>4</sup> And your altars shall be desolate, And your sun-images shall be broken; And <sup>f</sup> I will cast down your slain before your idols.	<i>Announcement of the speedy overthrow of the nation, and destruction of the temple.</i>	u Jer. 48. 22.
f 2 Ki. 23. 16—20; Jer. 8. 1, 2.	<sup>5</sup> And I will lay the corpses of the children of Israel before their idols; And I will scatter your bones round about your altars.	<sup>7</sup> AND the word of the LORD came to me, saying: <sup>2</sup> Also thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel: An end, <sup>a</sup> the end is come Upon the four corners of the land. <sup>3</sup> Now the end is upon thee; And I will send mine anger upon thee; And will judge thee according to thy ways, And will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.	a Am. 8. 2.
+ i. e. wherever ye dwell. g Is. 24. 1—12. h Jer. 17. 3; 11os. 10. 8. i Hos. 10. 2.	<sup>6</sup> In all your dwelling-places <sup>g</sup> the cities shall be laid waste, And <sup>h</sup> the high places shall be desolate: That <sup>i</sup> your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, And your idols may be broken and cease, And your sun-images may be cut down, And your works may be abolished.		
g Is. 24. 1—12. h Jer. 17. 3; 11os. 10. 8. i Hos. 10. 2.	<sup>7</sup> And the slain shall fall in the midst of you.		
h ch. 12. 15.	And <sup>k</sup> ye shall know that I am the LORD.		
i ch. 12. 16; Jer. 44. 28.	<sup>8</sup> But <sup>i</sup> I will leave a remnant, In that ye shall have <i>some</i> that shall escape from the sword among the nations,		



	<p><sup>4</sup> And mine eye shall not spare thee, Neither will I have pity; But <sup>b</sup> I will recompense thy ways upon thee, And thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee. And <sup>c</sup> ye shall know that I am the LORD.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD : Evil, an only evil ! behold it cometh ! <sup>6</sup> An end cometh, the end cometh ; It watcheth for thee ; behold, it cometh ! <sup>7</sup> The turn is come unto thee, Thou inhabitant of the land ! The time cometh, <sup>d</sup> the day of trouble is near, And not the joyful shout of the mountains. <sup>8</sup> Now will I shortly <sup>e</sup> pour out my fury upon thee, And accomplish mine anger upon thee. And I will judge thee according to thy ways, And will recompense thee for all thine abominations. <sup>9</sup> And mine eye shall not spare, Neither will I have pity. I will lay upon thee according to thy ways, And thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee : And ye shall know that it is I, the LORD, who smite.</p> <p><sup>10</sup> Behold the day, behold, it cometh ! The turn is gone forth ; The rod blossometh, pride buddeth ; <sup>11</sup> The violence riseth up as a rod of wickedness. There is <sup>f</sup> nothing of them, of their multitude, of their crowds : And there is no eminence among them. <sup>12</sup> The <sup>g</sup> time cometh, the day draweth near, Let <sup>h</sup> not the buyer rejoice, Nor the seller mourn ; For wrath is upon all the multitude thereof. <sup>13</sup> For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, Even though they were yet among the living. For the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, it shall not return* ; Neither shall any strengthen for himself his life by his iniquity. <sup>14</sup> They <sup>i</sup> blow the trumpet, even to make all ready ; But none goeth to the battle ; For my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.</p> <p><sup>15</sup> The <sup>k</sup> sword is without, And the pestilence and the famine within.</p>	<p>He that is in the field shall die by the sword ; And he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>l</sup> they that escape of them shall escape, But they shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, All of them <sup>m</sup> mourning, Every one for his iniquity.</p> <p><sup>17</sup> All <sup>n</sup> their hands shall be feeble, And all knees shall be weak as water. <sup>18</sup> And they shall <sup>o</sup> gird on sackcloths, And horror shall cover them ; And <sup>p</sup> shame shall be upon all faces, And baldness upon all their heads.</p> <p><sup>19</sup> They shall cast their silver in the streets, And their gold shall be as an unclean thing. Their <sup>q</sup> silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them, In the day of the wrath of the LORD : They shall not satisfy their souls, nor fill their bowels ; Because it was <sup>r</sup> the stumblingblock of their iniquity. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>s</sup> as for their beautiful adornment, They put it on for pride ; And <sup>t</sup> they made therewith the images of their abominations, Their detestable things. Therefore I make it unto them as an unclean thing ; <sup>21</sup> And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, And they shall pollute it. <sup>22</sup> And my face will I turn from them, And they* shall pollute my secret place† ; For the robbers shall enter therein, and pollute it.</p> <p><sup>23</sup> Make a chain ; For <sup>u</sup> the land is full of bloody crimes, And the city is full of violence. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>v</sup> I will bring the worst of the nations, And they shall possess their houses. And <sup>w</sup> I will make the pomp of the strong to cease ; And their holy places shall be defiled.</p> <p><sup>25</sup> Destruction cometh ; And <sup>x</sup> they shall seek peace, and there shall be none.</p> <p><sup>26</sup> Mischief <sup>y</sup> shall come upon mischief, And ruin shall be upon ruin. Then <sup>z</sup> shall they seek a vision from the prophet ; But law shall perish from the priest And counsel from the elders.</p>	<p><sup>i</sup> ch. 6. 8, 9.</p> <p><sup>m</sup> ch. 36. 31.</p> <p><sup>n</sup> ch. 21. 7 ; <sup>16</sup> 13. 7.</p> <p><sup>o</sup> Is. 3. 24 ; Am. 8. 10.</p> <p><sup>p</sup> Jer. 3. 25.</p> <p><sup>q</sup> Pro. 11. 4 ; Zeph. 1. 15.</p> <p><sup>r</sup> ch. 14. 3. 4.</p> <p><sup>s</sup> Jer. 7. 30.</p> <p>* i. e. the enemies. † or, my treasure.</p> <p><sup>t</sup> ch. 9. 9 ; 11. 6.</p> <p><sup>u</sup> ch. 28. 7 ; Hab. 1. 6 — 10.</p> <p><sup>x</sup> Is. 5. 13 — 15.</p> <p><sup>y</sup> Jer. 8. 15, 16.</p> <p><sup>z</sup> Is. 28. 18 ; Jer. 4. 20.</p> <p><sup>a</sup> ch. 20. 1 — 3 ; Lam. 2. 9.</p>
--	---	---	---

\* i. e. it shall not turn back, or, be re-voked.

<sup>i</sup> Jer. 4. 5.

<sup>k</sup> Deu. 32. 25 ;  
Lam. 1. 20.

δ ch. 12. 10  
—12. 27 The <sup>b</sup>king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, And the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled.

I will do unto them according to their way, And according to their deserts will I judge them.

And they shall know that I am the LORD.

*A vision of (6) the idolatries practised at Jerusalem, by (7) the elders, (14) the women, and (15) the priests—(17) Sentences of punishment.*

8, AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth month, on the fifth of the month, as I was sitting in my house, and <sup>a</sup> the elders of Judah were sitting before me, that <sup>b</sup> the hand of the Lord God fell there upon me. <sup>2</sup> And I beheld, and lo, <sup>c</sup> a likeness\*, as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, <sup>d</sup> as the appearance† of burnished metal. <sup>3</sup> And he put forth the form of a hand, and took me by the fore-lock of my head; and <sup>e</sup> the spirit† lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and <sup>f</sup> brought me, in the visions of God, to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh towards the north; <sup>9</sup> where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which <sup>h</sup> provoketh to jealousy. <sup>4</sup> And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, like <sup>i</sup> the vision that I saw in the valley.

<sup>5</sup> Then said he unto me: Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way towards the north, and behold, northward, at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousy in the entry.

<sup>6</sup> And he said unto me: Son of man, seest thou what they do; the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here; that I should go far off from my sanctuary? But yet again thou shalt see great abominations.

<sup>7</sup> And he brought me to the door of the court; and I looked, and behold, a hole in the wall. <sup>8</sup> Then said he unto me: Son of man, dig now through the wall. And I digged through the wall, and behold, a door. <sup>9</sup> And he said unto me: Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

<sup>10</sup> So I went in and saw, and behold, <sup>k</sup> every form of reptile and abominable beast, and all the idols of the house of Israel, poured upon the wall all around. <sup>11</sup> And there stood before them <sup>l</sup> seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel; and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, every man with his censor in

his hand; and a thick cloud\* of incense went up.

<sup>12</sup> Then said he unto me: Son of man, seest thou what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in his chambers of imagery†? For they say, <sup>m</sup> The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the land. <sup>13</sup> And he said unto me, Yet again thou shalt see great abominations that they do.

<sup>14</sup> And he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD's house which was towards the North; and behold, women sitting weeping for Tammuz. <sup>15</sup> And he said unto me: Seest thou, son of man? Yet again thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

<sup>16</sup> And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house; and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were <sup>n</sup> about five and twenty men, <sup>o</sup> with their backs towards the temple of the LORD and their faces towards the east; and <sup>p</sup> they worshipped the sun towards the east.

<sup>17</sup> And he said unto me: Seest thou, son of man? Is it too little for the house of Judah to commit the abominations which they commit here, that they fill the land with violence, and again provoke me to anger? And lo, they put the vine-branch to their nose. <sup>18</sup> Therefore <sup>q</sup> will I also deal in wrath: <sup>r</sup> mine eye shall not spare, nor will I have pity; and <sup>s</sup> they shall cry in mine ears with a loud voice, but I will not hear them.

*The vision continued—(1) Destruction of the wicked in Jerusalem; a faithful remnant being preserved—(8) The prophet's intercession, and (9) the Lord's answer.*

9, AND he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying: Bring ye near them that have charge over the city†, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.

<sup>2</sup> And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth towards the north, and every man a slaughter-weapon in his hand; and among them one man clothed with linen, with a writer's ink-horn by his side†; and they went in, and stood beside the brasen‡ altar. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>a</sup> the glory of the God of Israel went up from over the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with the linen, who had the writer's ink-horn by his side; <sup>4</sup> and the LORD said unto him: Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and <sup>b</sup> make a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that groan for all the

\* or, the vapour of the cloud.

† or, pictures, m Is. 29. 16.

n ch. 11. 1. o Jer. 32. 33.

p 2 Ki. 23. 5, 11.

q ch. 5. 13.

r ch. 5. 11. s Jer. 14. 12; Zec. 7. 13.

† or, the punishments of the city.

|| Heb., on his loins. s or, copper, a ch. 10. 4, 18; 11. 22, 23.

b Rev. 7. 2, 3.

a ch. 14. 1; 20. 1. b ch. 1. 3; 3. 22. c ch. 1. 26, 27. \* i. e. of a man.

d ch. 1. 4. † Heb. eye.

e ch. 3. 14. ‡ or, wind.

f ch. 11. 1, 24; 40. 2.

g 2 Ki. 21. 7; Jer. 7. 30.

h Deu. 32. 16, 21; Ps. 78. 58.

i ch. 1. 26 —28; 3. 22, 23.

k Ro. 1. 21 —23.

l Num. 11. 16.

	abominations that are done in the midst thereof. <sup>5</sup> And to the others he said, in my hearing: Go ye after him through the city, and smite; let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity; <sup>6</sup> <i>slay utterly old man and youth, both maidens and little children and women; but <sup>d</sup> come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and <sup>e</sup> begin at my sanctuary.</i>	saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubim, then he went in, and stood beside the wheel. <sup>7</sup> And the cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the fire that was between the cherubim; and he took <i>some</i> , and put <i>it</i> into the hands of <i>him that was clothed with linen</i> ; who took <i>it</i> , and went out. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>g</sup> there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man's hand under their wings.	<i>g</i> ch. 1. 8.
<i>c</i> 2 Chr. 36. 17. <i>d</i> Rev. 9. 4. <i>e</i> Jer. 25. 29; 1 Pet. 4. 17. <i>f</i> ch. 8. 11, 12, 16.	And they began at <sup>f</sup> the old men who were before the house. <sup>7</sup> And he said unto them: Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain; go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city. <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I <sup>g</sup> fell upon my face, and cried and said: Ah Lord God, art thou destroying all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy wrath upon Jerusalem?	<sup>9</sup> And <sup>h</sup> I looked, and behold, four wheels by the cherubim; one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was as the appearance* of a Tarshish stone. <sup>10</sup> And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the middle of a wheel. <sup>11</sup> When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place towards which the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went. <sup>12</sup> And their whole body, and their backs and their hands and their wings, and the wheels, were <sup>i</sup> full of eyes round about; they four had their wheels. <sup>13</sup> As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel! <sup>14</sup> And <sup>k</sup> every one had four faces: the face of the first <i>was</i> the face of a cherub, and the face of the second, the face of a man, and the third, the face of a lion, and the fourth, the face of an eagle. <sup>15</sup> And the cherubim lifted themselves up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river Chebar. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>l</sup> when the cherubim went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, even the wheels also turned not from beside them. <sup>17</sup> When they stood, <i>these</i> stood; and when they lifted themselves up, <i>these</i> lifted up themselves with them; for the spirit of the living creature was in them.	<i>h</i> ch. 1. 15 —18. <i>* Heb. c. y. c.</i>
<i>g</i> ch. 11. 13; Num. 16. 22, 45; Jos. 7. 6. <i>h</i> ch. 7. 23. <i>i</i> Ps. 10. 11; 94. 7. <i>k</i> ch. 5. 11. <i>l</i> ch. 7. 8, 9.	<sup>9</sup> And he said unto me: The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceedingly great, and <sup>h</sup> the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, <sup>i</sup> The LORD hath forsaken the land, and The LORD seeth not. <sup>10</sup> And as for me also, <sup>k</sup> mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; <sup>l</sup> I will recompense their way upon their head. <sup>11</sup> And behold, the man clothed with linen, who had the ink-horn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.	<sup>12</sup> And their whole body, and their backs and their hands and their wings, and the wheels, were <sup>i</sup> full of eyes round about; they four had their wheels. <sup>13</sup> As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel! <sup>14</sup> And <sup>k</sup> every one had four faces: the face of the first <i>was</i> the face of a cherub, and the face of the second, the face of a man, and the third, the face of a lion, and the fourth, the face of an eagle. <sup>15</sup> And the cherubim lifted themselves up. This is the living creature that I saw by the river Chebar. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>l</sup> when the cherubim went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, even the wheels also turned not from beside them. <sup>17</sup> When they stood, <i>these</i> stood; and when they lifted themselves up, <i>these</i> lifted up themselves with them; for the spirit of the living creature was in them.	<i>i</i> Rev. 4. 8. <i>† or. The whirlwind!</i> <i>k</i> ch. 1. 6 —10.
<i>a</i> ch. 1. 22 —26. <i>b</i> see Rev. 8. 5.	<i>The vision continued—</i> (1) <i>Destruction of Jerusalem by fire, and (9) departure of the glory of God from the temple.</i> <sup>10</sup> AND I looked, and behold, in <sup>a</sup> the firmament that was over the head of the cherubim there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. <sup>2</sup> And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said: Go in between the wheels, under the cherub, and fill thy hand with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and <sup>b</sup> scatter them over the city. And he went in, in my sight. <sup>3</sup> Now the cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, over the threshold of the house; and <sup>d</sup> the house was filled with the cloud; and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD's glory. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the sound of the cherubim's wings was heard to the outer court, as <sup>f</sup> the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh. <sup>6</sup> And it came to pass <i>that</i> when he had commanded the man clothed with linen,	<sup>16</sup> And <sup>l</sup> when the cherubim went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, even the wheels also turned not from beside them. <sup>17</sup> When they stood, <i>these</i> stood; and when they lifted themselves up, <i>these</i> lifted up themselves with them; for the spirit of the living creature was in them.	<i>l</i> ch. 1. 19 —21.
<i>c</i> ch. 9. 3. <i>d</i> ch. 43. 5; 1 Kl. 8. 10, 11. <i>e</i> ch. 1. 24. <i>f</i> Ps. 29. 3 —9.	<sup>6</sup> And it came to pass <i>that</i> when he had commanded the man clothed with linen,	<sup>18</sup> And the glory of the LORD departed from over the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubim. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth, in my sight, when they went out; the wheels also beside them; and they each stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. <sup>20</sup> This <sup>n</sup> is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river Chebar; and I knew that they were cherubim. <sup>21</sup> Every one had four faces, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. <sup>22</sup> And the likeness of their faces was the faces	<i>m</i> ch. 11. 22. <i>n</i> ch. 1. 1, 22 —24.

o ch. 1. 12.

which I saw by the river Chebar, their appearances and themselves. They <sup>o</sup>went every one straight forward.

*The vision continued—(1) Judgments on the wicked leaders in Jerusalem.*

\* or, wind, ch. 8. 3.

a ch. 10. 19.

b see ch. 8. 10.

c 2 Ki. 25. 23.

† or, chiefs.

d see Jer. 18. 18.

e ch. 12. 22.

f ch. 24. 3.

g Is. 58. 1.

11. AND the spirit\* lifted me up, and brought me to <sup>a</sup>the east gate of the LORD's house, which looketh eastward. And behold, <sup>b</sup>at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw <sup>c</sup>Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes† of the people.

2 And he said unto me: Son of man, <sup>d</sup>these are the men who devise mischief and give wicked counsel in this city; <sup>e</sup>who say, <sup>f</sup>*It is not near, to build houses. This city is <sup>f</sup>the caldron, and we the flesh.* <sup>g</sup>Therefore <sup>g</sup>prophecy against them, prophesy, thou son of man.

3 And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me: Say, thus saith the LORD: Thus ye say, ye house of Israel; and I know what things come into your mind, *every one of them.*

h ch. 22. 3.

i ch. 24. 3.

j Mic. 3. 2.

k Jer. 52. 24—27.

l Jer. 42. 14—16.

m Deu. 28. 48—50.

n 2 Ki. 25. 19—21.

o ch. 6. 7.

p Ps. 9. 16.

4 Ye <sup>h</sup>have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled its streets with the slain. <sup>i</sup>Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD: Your <sup>i</sup>slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this *city* is the caldron; and <sup>k</sup>I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

5 Ye <sup>j</sup>fear the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the LORD GOD. <sup>k</sup>And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and <sup>m</sup>deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgment among you.

6 Ye <sup>n</sup>shall fall by the sword; I will judge you on the border of Israel; and <sup>o</sup>ye shall know that I am the LORD. <sup>p</sup>This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; on the border of Israel will I judge you: <sup>q</sup>and ye shall know that I am the LORD. For ye have not walked in my statutes, nor executed my judgments; but ye <sup>r</sup>have done after the manners of the nations that are round about you.

r ch. 8. 10.

s Le. 18. 3.

t ch. 24. 28.

7 And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. And <sup>t</sup>I fell down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said: Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make an end of the remnant of Israel?

u ch. 9. 8.

*Conclusion of the vision—(13) Consolatory promises to the Jewish exiles, assuring them of present protection, and (17) future national and spiritual restoration.*

14 AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>u</sup>Son of man, thy brethren,

*even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel, the whole of it, are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem say, Get you far from the LORD; unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, thus saith the Lord GOD: Although I have cast them far off among the nations, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet <sup>v</sup>will I be to them for a little sanctuary\* in the countries whither they are come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; <sup>w</sup>I will even gather you from the nations, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel. <sup>x</sup>And they shall come thither, and they <sup>y</sup>shall take away from thence all its detestable things and all its abominations. <sup>z</sup>And <sup>z</sup>I will give them one heart, and I will put <sup>a</sup>a new spirit within you; and I will take <sup>b</sup>the heart of stone out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh; <sup>c</sup>that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them. And <sup>d</sup>they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as* for those whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, <sup>e</sup>I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 And <sup>f</sup>the cherubim lifted up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. <sup>g</sup>And <sup>h</sup>the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon <sup>i</sup>the mountain which is on the east side of the city.

24 And the spirit† <sup>j</sup>took me up, and brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God <sup>k</sup>into Chaldea, to the Captivity. And the vision that I had seen went up from me. <sup>l</sup>25 Then I spake unto the Captivity all the things† that the LORD had showed me.

*The false hopes of the Jewish exiles corrected, by symbolical and other predictions of the captivity of their king and nation, (21) which shall shortly come to pass.*

12. AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>m</sup>Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of <sup>n</sup>a rebellious house; who <sup>o</sup>have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not; for they are a rebellious house. <sup>p</sup>3 And thou, son of man, prepare thee baggage for removing†, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight. It may be they will consider, though they are a rebellious house. <sup>q</sup>4 Then shalt thou bring

a Is. 8. 14;

b Jer. 42. 11.

c or, a sanctuary for a little time.

d ch. 34. 13.

e Is. 11. 11

f Jer. 24. 5, 6.

g ch. 37. 23.

h ch. 37. 23.

i ch. 37. 23.

j ch. 37. 23.

k ch. 37. 23.

l ch. 37. 23.

m ch. 37. 23.

n ch. 37. 23.

o ch. 37. 23.

p ch. 37. 23.

q ch. 37. 23.

r ch. 37. 23.

s ch. 37. 23.

t ch. 37. 23.

u ch. 37. 23.

v ch. 37. 23.

w ch. 37. 23.

x ch. 37. 23.

y ch. 37. 23.

z ch. 37. 23.

a ch. 37. 23.

b ch. 37. 23.

c ch. 37. 23.

d ch. 37. 23.

e ch. 37. 23.

f ch. 37. 23.

g ch. 37. 23.

h ch. 37. 23.

i ch. 37. 23.

j ch. 37. 23.

k ch. 37. 23.

l ch. 37. 23.

m ch. 37. 23.

n ch. 37. 23.

o ch. 37. 23.

p ch. 37. 23.

q ch. 37. 23.

r ch. 37. 23.

s ch. 37. 23.

t ch. 37. 23.

u ch. 37. 23.

v ch. 37. 23.

w ch. 37. 23.

x ch. 37. 23.

y ch. 37. 23.

z ch. 37. 23.



* or. for removal.	<p>forth thy baggage by day in their sight, as baggage for removing; and thou shalt go forth in the evening in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity*. <sup>6</sup> Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby. <sup>6</sup> In their sight shalt thou lift upon <i>thy</i> shoulder, and carry forth in the dark. Thou <sup>c</sup> shalt cover thy face, and thou shalt not see the ground. For I <sup>d</sup> have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.</p>	<p>because of the violence of all them that dwell therein. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the inhabited cities shall be desolate, and the land shall be laid waste. And ye shall know that I am the LORD.</p>	o Le. 26 31 —35.
c comp. 2 Sam. 15. 30; Jer. 14. 5. d ch. 24. 24; Is. 8. 18.	<p><sup>7</sup> And I did so as I was commanded. I brought forth my baggage by day, as baggage for captivity†; and in the evening I digged through the wall with my hand; I brought <i>it</i> out in the dark, and I bare <i>it</i> upon <i>my</i> shoulder, in their sight.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>22</sup> Son of man, what is that proverb ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The <sup>p</sup> days are prolonged, and every vision faileth? <sup>23</sup> Tell them therefore, Thus saith the LORD GOD: I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say thou unto them, The <sup>q</sup> days are at hand, and the word of every vision. <sup>24</sup> For <sup>r</sup> there shall be no more any <sup>s</sup> vain vision, or flattering divination, within the house of Israel. <sup>25</sup> For I am the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall also come to pass; it shall be no more delayed. For in your days, ye rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the LORD GOD.</p>	p Am. 6. 3.
† or. removal.	<p><sup>8</sup> And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying: <sup>9</sup> Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said to thee, What doest thou? <sup>10</sup> Say thou to them, Thus saith the LORD GOD; This burden; <i>concerneth</i> the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.</p>	<p><sup>26</sup> Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying: <sup>27</sup> Son of man, Behold, the house of Israel say, <sup>28</sup> The vision that he seeth is for many days, and he prophesieth of times far off. <sup>29</sup> Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the LORD GOD: there shall none of my words be delayed any more, but the word which I have spoken shall also be done, saith the LORD GOD.</p>	q ch. 7. 2—12; Joel 2. 1. r ch. 13. 23; Jer. 14. 10—16. s Lam. 2. 14. t Is. 55. 11; Dan. 9. 12.
; or. oracle.	<p><sup>11</sup> Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them; <sup>c</sup> they shall remove and shall go into captivity.</p>	<p><i>The character and doom of the false prophets and prophetesses.</i></p>	u 2 Pet. 3. 3—10.
e 2 Ki. 25. 4.	<p><sup>12</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the prince who is among them shall bear upon <i>his</i> shoulder, in the dark, and shall go forth; they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby; he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with <i>his</i> eyes. <sup>13</sup> And I will <sup>g</sup> spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon, to the land of the Chaldeans; yet <sup>h</sup> shall he not see it, though he shall die there.</p>	<p><b>13.</b> And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>2</sup> Son of man, prophesy thou against the prophets of Israel who prophesy; and say unto them that <sup>a</sup> prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD; <sup>3</sup> thus saith the LORD GOD; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and see nothing!</p>	a Jer. 23. 16—29.
f Jer. 39. 4.	<p><sup>14</sup> And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his troops; and <sup>i</sup> I will draw out the sword after them. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>k</sup> they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> Thy prophets, Israel, are <sup>b</sup> like the jackals in the ruins. <sup>5</sup> Ye go <sup>c</sup> not up into the breaches, nor make up the wall for the house of Israel to stand in the battle, in the day of the LORD. <sup>6</sup> They <sup>d</sup> see vanity and lying divination, <sup>e</sup> saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them. And they wait for the fulfilment of the word. <sup>7</sup> Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination? whereas ye say, The LORD saith; and I have not spoken.</p>	b 2 Cor. 11. 13—15. c ch. 22. 30; Ps. 105. 23, 30. d ch. 24. 22, 23. e Jer. 23. 31, 32.
g ch. 17. 20.	<p><sup>16</sup> But <sup>i</sup> I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the nations whither they come. And they shall know that I am the LORD.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD: Because ye speak vanity and ye see lies, therefore behold, I am against you, saith the LORD GOD; <sup>9</sup> and <sup>f</sup> my hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity and that</p>	f Jer. 20. 3, 6; 23. 15—17.
h Jer. 52. 11.	<p><sup>17</sup> And the word of the LORD came to me, saying: <sup>18</sup> Son of man, <sup>m</sup> eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with anxiety; <sup>19</sup> and say unto the people of the land: Thus saith the LORD GOD concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, in the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with anxiety, and drink their water with astonishment, because <sup>n</sup> her land is laid waste of all its fulness,</p>		
i ch. 5. 2, 12. k ch. 6. 7; Ps. 9. 16.			
l ch. 6. 8—10.			
m ch. 4. 16, 17.			
n Mic. 7. 13; Zec. 7. 14.			

<sup>g</sup> Ex. 32. 33; Esra 2. 59, 62; Ps. 69. 28; Is. 4. 3. Ach. 20. 28. divine lies. They shall not be in the assembly of my people; nor <sup>o</sup> shall they be written in the book of the house of Israel; nor <sup>h</sup> shall they enter into the land of Israel. And ye shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

<sup>i</sup> Jer. 6. 14. <sup>10</sup> Because, ye because they seduced my people, saying, <sup>1</sup> Peace; and there was no peace; and one built up a wall, and lo, they <sup>k</sup> daubed it with plaster; <sup>11</sup> say unto them who daub with plaster, that it shall fall; <sup>12</sup> there shall be an overflowing rain; and ye, great hailstones, shall fall, and a stormy wind shall burst forth. <sup>12</sup> Lo, when the wall falleth, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye daubed it?

<sup>13</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God: I will even cause to burst forth a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing rain in mine anger, and <sup>m</sup> great hailstones in fury for destruction. <sup>14</sup> So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with plaster, and bring it down to the ground; so that its foundation shall be laid bare, and it shall fall; and <sup>n</sup> ye shall be destroyed in the midst thereof. And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. <sup>15</sup> And I will accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that daubed it with plaster; and I will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they that daubed it; <sup>16</sup> the prophets of Israel, who prophesied concerning Jerusalem, and who <sup>o</sup> saw visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God.

<sup>17</sup> And thou, son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people who prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them; <sup>18</sup> and say, Thus saith the Lord God:

Woe to the sewers\* of pillows to all wrists, and the makers of kerchiefs† upon the head of every stature, to hunt souls! Will ye <sup>p</sup> hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save your own souls alive? <sup>19</sup> And will ye profane me among my people, <sup>q</sup> for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread; to slay the souls that should not die, and <sup>r</sup> to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hearken to deceit?

<sup>20</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there catch souls as birds; and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, the souls that ye catch as birds. <sup>21</sup> Your kerchiefs also will I tear; and I will deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your

hand to be hunted. And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. <sup>22</sup> Because <sup>s</sup> with falsehood ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, to save his life; <sup>23</sup> therefore <sup>t</sup> ye shall no more see vanity, nor divine divinations: for I <sup>u</sup> will deliver my people out of your hand. And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

*Application of some Jewish elders to the prophet, and God's answer to them—(6) No salvation without repentance—(9) The doom of the false prophets and their followers—(11) The merciful purposes of God's chastisements.*

**14. AND** <sup>a</sup> certain of the elders of Israel came to me, and sat before me. <sup>2</sup> And the word of the LORD came to me, saying: <sup>3</sup> Son of man, <sup>b</sup> these men have set up their idols in their heart, and have put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: <sup>c</sup> should I be inquired of at all by them? <sup>4</sup> Therefore speak to them, and say to them, Thus saith the Lord God *as* to every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; I the LORD will answer him that cometh according to the multitude of his idols; <sup>5</sup> that I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all <sup>d</sup> estranged from me, through their idols.

<sup>6</sup> Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: <sup>e</sup> Return ye, and turn away from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations. <sup>7</sup> For every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, who separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire for himself of me; I the LORD will answer him by myself; <sup>8</sup> and I <sup>f</sup> will set my face against that man, and will make him for <sup>g</sup> a sign and for proverbs, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people. And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

<sup>9</sup> And if the prophet be deceived when he speaketh a word, I the LORD <sup>h</sup> have deceived that prophet; and I will stretch out my hand against him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. <sup>10</sup> And they shall bear their guilt: the guilt of the prophet shall be even as the guilt of the inquirer. <sup>11</sup> That the house of Israel <sup>i</sup> may go no more astray from me, nor

<sup>s</sup> Jer. 14. 13—17.

<sup>t</sup> Mic. 3. 6, 7; Zec. 13. 3, 4.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 34. 10.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 20. 1; 33. 31.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 11. 21.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 20. 3; 2 Ki. 3. 13; Jer. 7. 8—11.

<sup>d</sup> Is. 1. 4.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Sam. 7. 3; Jer. 3. 13, 14; Hos. 14. 1—3.

<sup>f</sup> Le. 20. 3, 5; Jer. 44. 11. <sup>g</sup> Num. 26. 10; Jer. 23. 22.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Ki. 22. 20—23; 2 Thes. 2. 10, 11.

<sup>i</sup> Deu. 13. 11.

<sup>g</sup> Ex. 32. 33; Esra 2. 59, 62; Ps. 69. 28; Is. 4. 3.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 22. 28.

<sup>l</sup> Is. 28. 2, 17, 18; Nah. 1. 8.

<sup>m</sup> Is. 30. 30.

<sup>n</sup> Jer. 14. 15.

<sup>o</sup> Jer. 28. 9; 1 Thes. 5. 3.

\* *i. e.* the prophetesses.

† *or*, veils.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 22. 25; Eph. 4. 14.

<sup>q</sup> Ro. 16. 18; 2 Pet. 2. 2, 3.

<sup>r</sup> Jer. 23. 14, 17.

k ch. 37.  
27.

be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but <sup>k</sup> that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord God.

*The impossibility of Jerusalem's punishment being averted even by the presence of eminent saints—(22) Promise of mercy to a spared remnant.*

a ch. 4. 16.

<sup>12</sup> AND the word of the LORD came to me, saying: <sup>13</sup> Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, and I stretch out my hand against it, and <sup>a</sup> break the staff of the bread thereof, and send famine upon it, and cut off man and beast from it; <sup>14</sup> though <sup>b</sup> these three men, Noah, Daniel and Job, were in it, they by their righteousness should deliver *only* their own souls, saith the Lord God.

c Le. 20.  
22.

<sup>15</sup> If <sup>c</sup> I cause evil beasts to pass through the land, and they bereave it, so that it be desolate, that no man passeth through, because of the beasts; <sup>16</sup> though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only should be delivered, but the land should be desolate.

d Le. 20.  
25.

<sup>17</sup> Or if <sup>d</sup> I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land, so that <sup>e</sup> I cut off man and beast from it; <sup>18</sup> though these three men were in the midst of it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only themselves should be delivered.

e Zeph. 1.  
3.

<sup>19</sup> Or if <sup>f</sup> I send a pestilence into that land, and <sup>g</sup> pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast; <sup>20</sup> though Noah, Daniel and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, <sup>h</sup> they should deliver neither son nor daughter; they should by their righteousness deliver *only* their own souls.

f ch. 5. 12;  
Jer. 14. 12;  
g ch. 7. 8.A ch. 18.  
20.

<sup>21</sup> For thus saith the Lord God: How much more when <sup>i</sup> I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword and the famine and the evil beasts and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast!

i ch. 5. 17;  
35. 27.

k ch. 6. 8.

<sup>22</sup> Yet behold, <sup>k</sup> therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought out, sons and daughters; behold, they shall come forth unto you, and <sup>l</sup> ye shall see their way and their doings; and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, as to all that I have brought upon it. <sup>23</sup> And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that <sup>m</sup> I have not without cause done all that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

l ch. 20. 43;  
Jer. 7. 17  
—28.m Ne. 9.  
35; Jer.  
22. 8, 9;  
Dan. 9.  
14.

*God's treatment of Jerusalem illustrated by the parable of a barren vine, fit for nothing but fuel.*

<sup>15</sup> AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>2</sup> Son of man, what is the wood of the vine more than any wood, a branch which is among the trees of the forest? <sup>3</sup> Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? Or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? <sup>4</sup> Behold, <sup>a</sup> it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth the two ends of it, and the middle of it is charred. Is it meet for *any* work? <sup>5</sup> Behold, when it was whole, it was not made up for any work; how much less shall it yet be made up for work, when the fire hath devoured it and it is charred?

a John 15.  
6.

<sup>6</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God; As the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I give to the fire for fuel, <sup>b</sup> so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. <sup>7</sup> And I will set my face against them; <sup>c</sup> they shall go out from the fire and the fire shall devour them. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>d</sup> I will make the land desolate, because they have committed treachery, saith the Lord God.

b Is. 5. 1—  
6; 27. 11.c 1 Ki. 19.  
17; Is. 24.  
18.d ch. 6. 7,  
13, 14.

*An allegorical representation of the history of Israel; describing (2) their originally low and sinful condition, (6) God's singular mercy and grace towards them, and (15) their apostasy and idolatry; followed by (35) sentence and execution of judgment: and (60) a promise of forgiveness and restoration.*

<sup>16</sup> AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>2</sup> Son of man, <sup>a</sup> cause Jerusalem to know her abominations, <sup>3</sup> and say, Thus saith the Lord God unto Jerusalem: Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. <sup>4</sup> And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water for cleansing; thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all. <sup>5</sup> No eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee. But thou wast cast out on the face of the field, in the loathing of thy person\*, in the day that thou wast born.

a ch. 20. 4;  
Is. 63. 1.

\* or, life.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>b</sup> I passed by thee, and I saw thee trodden under foot in thy blood; and I said unto thee, in thy blood, <sup>c</sup> Live, yea I said unto thee in thy blood, Live. <sup>7</sup> I <sup>d</sup> caused thee to multiply like the sprout of the field; and thou didst increase and wax great, and thou camest to excellent ornaments; thy breasts were fashioned, and

b Ex. 3. 7,  
8.c ch. 20. 5  
—10; Ex.  
19. 4—6.d Ex. 1. 7;  
Deu. 1. 10.

thy hair grew; whereas thou wast naked and bare. <sup>8</sup> And I passed by thee, and I looked upon thee, and behold, thy time was the time of love; and I <sup>9</sup> spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness; and <sup>10</sup> I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and <sup>11</sup> thou becamest mine. <sup>12</sup> And I washed thee with water, and washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil. <sup>13</sup> And I clothed thee with brodered work, and shod thee with badger's skin<sup>a</sup>, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk. <sup>14</sup> And I decked thee with ornaments, and I <sup>15</sup> put bracelets on thy hands, and a chain on thy neck. <sup>16</sup> And I put a nose-jewel on thy face, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thy head. <sup>17</sup> Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment was fine linen and silk and brodered work. Thou <sup>18</sup> didst eat fine flour and honey and oil; and thou becamest <sup>19</sup> exceedingly beautiful; and thou didst attain unto royalty. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>21</sup> thy renown went forth among the nations for thy beauty: for it was perfect, <sup>22</sup> through my glory which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God.

<sup>23</sup> But thou didst trust in thy beauty, and didst <sup>24</sup> play the harlot, because of thy renown, and didst pour out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>26</sup> thou didst take of thy garments, and didst deck thy high places with divers colours, and didst play the harlot thereupon; *which things* should not come and should not be. <sup>27</sup> And thou tookest thy fair jewels, of my gold and of my silver which I gave thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them; <sup>28</sup> and thou didst take thy brodered garments, and didst cover them; and thou didst set before them mine oil and mine incense. <sup>29</sup> My <sup>30</sup> bread also, which I gave thee, the fine flour and oil and honey, that I fed thee with, thou didst even set it before them for a sweet savour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord God.

<sup>31</sup> And <sup>32</sup> thou didst take thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these didst thou sacrifice unto them, to be devoured. <sup>33</sup> Were thy whoredoms a small matter, <sup>34</sup> that <sup>35</sup> thou didst slay my children, and deliver them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

<sup>36</sup> And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered <sup>37</sup> the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast trodden under foot in thy blood.

<sup>38</sup> And it came to pass after all thy wickedness—(Woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord God)—<sup>39</sup> that thou didst also build for thee an eminent place\*, and <sup>40</sup> didst make thee a high place in every street; <sup>41</sup> thou *didst* build thy high place <sup>42</sup> at the head of every way; and thou didst make thy beauty to be abhorred, and didst open thy feet to every one that passed by, and didst multiply thy whoredoms. <sup>43</sup> And thou didst commit fornication with <sup>44</sup> the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and didst increase thy whoredom, to provoke me to anger. <sup>45</sup> And lo! I stretched out my hand over thee, and diminished thy portion; and I <sup>46</sup> delivered thee unto the pleasure of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, who are ashamed of thy lewd way. <sup>47</sup> Thou <sup>48</sup> didst play the harlot also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea thou didst play the harlot with them, and yet thou wast not satisfied. <sup>49</sup> And thou didst multiply thy fornication with the land of merchants, in Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

<sup>50</sup> How weak is thy heart, saith the Lord God, in that thou doest all these *things*, the doings of a harlot without restraint; <sup>51</sup> in that thou didst build thy eminent place† at the head of every way‡, and didst make thy high place in every street! And thou hast not been as a harlot, in that thou scornedst hire; <sup>52</sup> but as a wife that committeth adultery, who taketh strangers instead of her husband. <sup>53</sup> To all harlots they give gifts; but <sup>54</sup> thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers and hirest them, that they may come unto thee from every side for thy whoredoms; <sup>55</sup> and thou art contrary to other women in thy whoredoms; whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms; and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

<sup>56</sup> Wherefore, thou <sup>57</sup> harlot, hear the word of the LORD: <sup>58</sup> Thus saith the Lord God: Because thy money hath been poured out, and thy nakedness uncovered, through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and for all the idols of thy abominations; and because of <sup>59</sup> the blood of thy children which thou hast given unto them; <sup>60</sup> behold therefore, <sup>61</sup> I will gather together all thy lovers to whom thou hast been pleasant, and all whom thou hast loved, with all whom thou hast hated, I will even gather them round about against thee, and will uncover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness. <sup>62</sup> And I will judge thee, as <sup>63</sup> adulteresses and <sup>64</sup> the shedders of blood are judged;

\* or, an arched place.

† Ps. 78, 58. x Jer. 11. 18.

‡ or, at every cross-way.

γ ch. 20. 7. 8: 23. 19. —21.

z 2 Chr. 28. 18, 19.

α ch. 23; 2 Kl. 16. 7. 10: Jer. 2. 18, 36.

or, arched place.

|| or, at every cross-way.

δ Is. 30. 6. 57. 9: Hos. 8. 9. 10.

ε Is. 1. 21; Jer. 5. 1.

d Jer. 2. 54.

e ch. 23. 22, 20; Jer. 13; 22. 26; Lam. 1. 8, 19.

f ch. 23. 45; Le. 20. 10. g Ge. 9. 6; Ex. 21. 12.



and I will give thee blood, in wrath and jealousy. <sup>39</sup> And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall destroy thine eminent place\*, and shall break down thy high places. And they shall <sup>40</sup> strip thee of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and shall leave thee naked and bare. <sup>41</sup> They shall also <sup>42</sup> bring up a company against thee, and they shall <sup>43</sup> stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords. <sup>44</sup> And they shall <sup>45</sup> burn thy houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee, in the sight of many women. And I will cause thee <sup>46</sup> to cease from being a harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

<sup>47</sup> So <sup>48</sup> will I appease my fury against thee; and my jealousy shall depart from thee; and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry. <sup>49</sup> Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast been excited against me in all these things; behold therefore, I also <sup>50</sup> will recompense thy way upon thy head, saith the Lord God, and thou shalt not commit the crime besides all thine abominations.

<sup>51</sup> Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use a proverb against thee, saying, Like <sup>52</sup> the mother is her daughter. <sup>53</sup> Thou art thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite. <sup>54</sup> And <sup>55</sup> thine elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand; and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. <sup>56</sup> Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done according to their abominations; but as if that were only a little thing, <sup>57</sup> thou wast corrupt more than they in all thy ways.

<sup>58</sup> As I live, saith the Lord God, <sup>59</sup> Sodom thy sister hath not done, she or her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters. <sup>60</sup> Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom; pride, <sup>61</sup> fulness of bread and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, and she did not strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. <sup>62</sup> And they were haughty, and <sup>63</sup> committed abomination before me; therefore <sup>64</sup> I took them away, when I saw it.

<sup>65</sup> Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but <sup>66</sup> thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and <sup>67</sup> hast justified thy sisters by all thine abominations which thou hast done. <sup>68</sup> Thou also, who hast judged thy sisters, bear thine

own shame: by the sins whereby thou hast committed abomination more than they, they are justified more than thou; yea be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, because thou hast justified thy sisters.

<sup>69</sup> And I will restore <sup>70</sup> their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and <sup>71</sup> the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them; <sup>72</sup> that <sup>73</sup> thou mayest bear thy shame, and mayest be confounded for all that thou hast done, when thou comfortest them. <sup>74</sup> And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, and thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate. <sup>75</sup> Yet thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth, in the day of thy pride, <sup>76</sup> before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of the <sup>77</sup> disgrace of the daughters of Syria, and all round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, who despise thee round about. <sup>78</sup> Thou <sup>79</sup> bearest thy crime and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

<sup>80</sup> For thus saith the Lord God; <sup>81</sup> I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, who <sup>82</sup> hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant. <sup>83</sup> Nevertheless I <sup>84</sup> will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee <sup>85</sup> an everlasting covenant. <sup>86</sup> Then thou <sup>87</sup> shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, <sup>88</sup> when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger; and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. <sup>89</sup> And <sup>90</sup> I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: <sup>91</sup> that thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and <sup>92</sup> never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame, when I forgive thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

*A parable representing the king of Babylon's treatment of the royal family of Judah—(16) Zedekiah's treacherous breach of covenant, and its punishment—(22) The future restoration and glory of the house of David.*

**17.** AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>2</sup> Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel; <sup>3</sup> and say, Thus saith the Lord God: The great eagle with great wings long-pinioned, full of feathers which had divers colours, <sup>4</sup> came to Lebanon, and <sup>5</sup> took the highest branch of the cedar. <sup>6</sup> He cropped off the top of its young shoots, and carried it <sup>7</sup> into a land of traffic\*, he

e ch. 39.  
25; Jer.  
31, 23.  
d Jer. 31.  
9, 10.

e ch. 66, 31.  
32.

f 2 Ki. 16.  
5-7; 2  
Chr. 28.  
18.

g ch. 23.  
49.

h ch. 7, 8, 9.

i ch. 17, 13,  
16.  
k Le. 26.  
42, 45; Ps.  
106, 43.

l ch. 37, 26,  
27; Jer.  
32, 40.  
m ch. 29.  
31; Jer.  
31, 18-20.  
n Hos. 1, 9  
-11.

o Hos. 2, 18  
-23.

p Ro. 3, 19.

\* or, thy  
vault.  
h ch. 23.  
26.

i ch. 23, 10,  
46, 47;  
Hab. 1, 6  
-10.  
k John 8.  
5, 7.  
l 2 Ki. 25.  
9; Jer. 39.  
8.

m ch. 23.  
27; 37, 23;  
Isa. 27, 9;  
Hos. 2, 6  
-17.

n ch. 5, 13.

o ch. 9, 10;  
11, 21.

p 1 Ki. 21.  
25; Ezra  
9, 1.  
q or,  
rejected.  
r or,  
rejected.

q ch. 23, 4.

ll or,  
to the  
North of  
thee.  
§ or,  
to the  
South of  
thee.

s ch. 5, 6,  
7; 2 Ki.  
21, 9.  
t Mt. 11.  
24.

u Ge. 13.  
10; Am.  
6, 3-6.  
v Am. 5.  
11, 12; 8.  
4-6.

w Ge. 18.  
20; 19, 5.  
x tie. 10.  
24; Lam.  
4, 6.

a ch. 23.  
11.

b Jer. 3, 8  
-11.

c 2 Ki. 24.  
10.  
d 2 Ki. 24.  
12.  
e Jer. 51.  
13.  
f or, the  
land of  
Canaan.

d 2 Ki. 24. 17. set it in a city of merchants. <sup>5</sup> He took also of <sup>d</sup> the seed of the land and planted it in a fruitful field; he placed it by many waters; he set it as a willow tree. <sup>6</sup> And it grew and became a spreading vine, of low stature, whose branches should turn towards him, and its roots should be under him; so it became a vine, and brought forth branches and shot forth leafy twigs.

e comp. Jer. 2. 18. <sup>7</sup> And there was another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, this vine turned its roots towards him, and shot forth its branches towards him, that <sup>e</sup> he might water it from the furrows of its plantation. <sup>8</sup> It was planted in a good soil, by many waters, that it might bring forth branches and bear fruit; that it might be a goodly vine.

f 2 Ki. 25. 7. <sup>9</sup> Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Shall it prosper? Will <sup>f</sup> he not pull up its roots, and cut off its fruit, that it wither? It shall wither in all the leaves of its sprouting, even <sup>g</sup> without great power or many people to pluck it up by its roots. <sup>10</sup> Yea behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? Shall <sup>h</sup> it not utterly wither when the East wind toucheth it? It shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

<sup>11</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>12</sup> Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things* mean? Say thou, Behold, <sup>i</sup> the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and he took its king and its princes, and led them with him to Babylon; <sup>13</sup> and <sup>k</sup> he took of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and <sup>l</sup> took an oath of him: <sup>m</sup> he took also the mighty of the land; <sup>14</sup> that the kingdom might be abased, that it might not lift itself up; that <sup>n</sup> his covenant should be kept and should stand. <sup>15</sup> But he\* rebelled against him by sending his ambassadors to Egypt, that <sup>p</sup> they might give him horses and much people. Shall he that doeth such things <sup>q</sup> prosper? Shall he escape? Or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

<sup>16</sup> As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely <sup>r</sup> in the dwelling-place of the king that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon, he shall die. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>s</sup> Pharaoh, with a mighty army and great company, shall not make for him in the war, by casting up embankments and building forts, to cut off many persons. <sup>18</sup> Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when lo, he had <sup>t</sup> given his hand, and he hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

<sup>19</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; As I live, surely <sup>u</sup> mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head. <sup>20</sup> And I <sup>x</sup> will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and <sup>y</sup> will judge him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>z</sup> all his fugitives, with all his troops, shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds. And ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.

<sup>22</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD: I will also take of the highest <sup>a</sup> branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young shoots <sup>b</sup> a tender one, and <sup>c</sup> will plant it upon a high mountain and eminent. <sup>23</sup> In <sup>d</sup> the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs and bear fruit, and become a goodly cedar. And <sup>e</sup> under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in the shadow of its branches shall they dwell. <sup>24</sup> And all the trees of the field shall know that I, the LORD, <sup>f</sup> have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish. I the LORD have spoken, and have done it.

*Reply to the people's complaint that they were being punished for their fathers' sins; vindicating the justice of the Divine government, and declaring the inseparable connection between righteousness and salvation.*

**18. THE WORD OF THE LORD CAME UNTO ME AGAIN, SAYING:**

<sup>2</sup> What mean ye that ye use this proverb in the land of Israel, saying, <sup>a</sup> The fathers have eaten sour grapes and the children's teeth are set on edge? <sup>3</sup> As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have any more to use this proverb in Israel. <sup>4</sup> Behold, <sup>b</sup> all souls are mine; as the soul of the father so also the soul of the son is mine; <sup>c</sup> the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

<sup>5</sup> And if a man is just and doth judgment and justice, <sup>d</sup> and <sup>e</sup> doth not eat upon the mountains, nor lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, nor <sup>f</sup> defile his neighbour's wife, nor come near to <sup>g</sup> a woman in her uncleanness; <sup>7</sup> and <sup>h</sup> doth not oppress any; <sup>i</sup> restoreth to the debtor his pledge; doth not spoil any by violence; <sup>j</sup> giveth his bread to the hungry, and covereth the naked with a garment; <sup>k</sup> giveth not forth upon <sup>l</sup> usury, nor taketh increase; turneth away his hand from iniquity, <sup>m</sup> executeth true judgment between man and man, <sup>n</sup> walketh in my statutes, and keepeth my judgments, to deal truly; <sup>o</sup> he is

u ch. 21.  
23-27; 2  
Chr. 36.  
13.

x ch. 12.  
13.

y ch. 38.  
22; Mic.  
6. 2.  
z ch. 12; 14;  
2 Ki. 25.  
5, 11.

a Is. 4. 2;  
11; 1; Zec.  
3. 8.

b Is. 53. 2.

c Ps. 2. 6.

d Is. 2. 2;  
3; Mic. 4.  
1.

e Ge. 49.  
10; Is. 49.  
6.

f Lk. 1. 52.

a Jer. 31.  
29, 30.

b Num. 16.  
22.

c Ro. 6. 23.

d ch. 6. 12;  
Ex. 34. 15.

e Le. 18.  
20; 20, 10.

f Le. 18.  
19; 20, 18.

g Ex. 22.  
21; Le.  
19. 13.

h Ex. 22.  
26.

i Deu. 15.  
7-11; Is.  
58. 7.

k Ex. 22.  
23; Deu.  
23, 19, 20.

l Zec. 8. 16.

m Hab. 2.  
4; Lk. 19.  
25-28.

just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

<sup>10</sup> But if he beget a son *who is* a robber, a shedder of blood, and doeth the like to\* any of these *wrongs*, <sup>11</sup> and doeth not any of those *duties*; but even eateth upon the mountains, and defileth his neighbour's wife; <sup>12</sup> oppresseth the poor and needy, spoileth by violence, restoreth not a pledge; lifteth up his eyes to the idols, and committeth abomination; <sup>13</sup> giveth forth upon usury and taketh increase; shall he then live? He shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; <sup>14</sup> his blood shall be upon him.

<sup>14</sup> But lo, if he beget a son who seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like; <sup>15</sup> he eateth not upon the mountains, nor lifteth up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel; he defileth not his neighbour's wife, <sup>16</sup> nor oppresseth a man, nor withholdeth a pledge, nor spoileth by violence; he giveth his bread to the hungry, and covereth the naked with a garment; <sup>17</sup> he turneth away his hand from the poor, receiveth not usury nor increase; executeth my judgments, walketh in my statutes; that one shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live. <sup>18</sup> As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did what is not good among his people, then lo, <sup>19</sup> he shall die by his iniquity.

<sup>19</sup> But ye say, Why, doth not <sup>20</sup> the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son doeth judgment and justice, keepeth all my statutes and doeth them, he shall surely live. <sup>20</sup> The soul that sinneth, it shall die. <sup>21</sup> The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, nor shall the father bear the iniquity of the son. The <sup>22</sup> righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him. <sup>21</sup> But <sup>22</sup> if the wicked turneth from all his sins that he hath committed, and keepeth all my statutes, and doeth judgment and justice, he shall surely live, he shall not die. <sup>22</sup> All <sup>23</sup> his transgressions that he hath committed shall not be mentioned against him; <sup>24</sup> in his righteousness that he doeth he shall live.

<sup>23</sup> Have <sup>24</sup> I any pleasure at all in the death of the wicked, saith the Lord GOD; is it not <sup>25</sup> in his turning away from his ways, that he may live?

<sup>24</sup> And if <sup>25</sup> the righteous turneth away from his righteousness and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked doeth, shall

he live! All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: for his treachery that he hath committed, and for his sin that he hath sinned, for them shall he die.

<sup>25</sup> Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, ye house of Israel; Is <sup>26</sup> not my way equal? Are not your ways unequal? <sup>26</sup> If the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth therein; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>28</sup> if the wicked turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth judgment and justice, he shall keep his soul alive. <sup>28</sup> Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

<sup>29</sup> Yet <sup>30</sup> saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. Ye house of Israel, Are not my ways equal? Are not your ways unequal? <sup>30</sup> Therefore, ye house of Israel, <sup>31</sup> I will judge you, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD.

Repent and <sup>32</sup> turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. <sup>31</sup> Cast <sup>32</sup> away from you all your transgressions whereby ye have transgressed, and make you <sup>33</sup> a new heart and a new spirit. And <sup>34</sup> why will ye die, ye house of Israel? <sup>32</sup> For <sup>33</sup> I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD. Wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.

*Two parables, representing the lawless character and conduct of the kings of Judah; and (10) the overthrow of the monarchy.*

**19. MOREOVER** <sup>1</sup> take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, <sup>2</sup> and say:

What is thy mother? <sup>3</sup> A lioness; she lay down among lions, She nourished her whelps in the midst of young lions.

<sup>3</sup> And she brought up one of her whelps; It <sup>4</sup> became a young lion, And it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

<sup>4</sup> And the nations heard of him; He was taken in their pit, And they brought him with nose-rings into <sup>5</sup> the land of Egypt.

<sup>5</sup> And when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost; Then she took another <sup>6</sup> of her whelps, and made him a young lion.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>7</sup> he went up and down among the lions, He became a young lion;

a Ge. 18.  
25; Deu.  
32. 4.

b Is. 55. 6.  
7.

c ch. 33. 17.  
20.

d ch. 7. 3.

e ch. 14. 6;  
Rev. 2. 3.

f ch. 20. 7;  
Eph. 4.  
22.

g ch. 36.  
26; Jer.  
32. 39.

h Deu. 30.  
15.

i ch. 33. 11;  
2 Pet. 3. 9.

a ch. 20.  
17.

b Zeph. 3.  
1-4; see  
Ge. 49. 9.

c 2 Ki. 23.  
31, 32.

d 2 Ki. 23.  
33; 2 Chr.  
36. 4.

e 2 Ki. 12.  
34-37.

f Jer. 22.  
13-17;  
ch. 26;  
ch. 36.

\* or,  
doeth  
to his  
brother.

a ch. 23. 4;  
1. e. 20. 9,  
13; Ac.  
18. 6.

o ch. 3. 13.

p Ex. 20.  
5, 2 Ki.  
21. 3, 4.

q Deu. 24.  
16.

r 1 Ki. 8.  
32; Is. 5.  
10, 11;  
Ro. 2. 6-  
9.

s ch. 32.  
19; 2 Chr.  
33. 12-13.

t ch. 33. 16;  
Heb. 8. 12.

u Ro. 2. 6,  
7; 2 Pet.  
1. 5-11.

x Hos. 11.  
8; 1. 2 Pet.  
3. 9.

y Job 33.  
27, 28;  
Lk. 15. 11  
-34.

z ch. 33. 12,  
13, 18; 2  
Chr. 24.  
2, 17-22.

* or, their widows.	And he learned to catch the prey, he devoured men. 7 And he knew their desolate palaces*, And he laid waste their cities; And the land was desolated and its fulness, By the noise of his roaring.	5 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD GOD: In the day when <sup>d</sup> I chose Israel, and <sup>e</sup> I lifted up my hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and <sup>f</sup> I made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up my hand unto them, saying, <sup>g</sup> I am the LORD your God; <sup>h</sup> in that day I lifted up my hand unto them, <sup>i</sup> to bring them forth from the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, <sup>j</sup> which is the glory of all lands; <sup>k</sup> and I said unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with <sup>l</sup> the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.	d Deu.7.6. e Deu. 32. f Ex. 4.31.
g 2 Ki. 24. 2.	8 Then <sup>o</sup> the nations set against him, On every side from the provinces, And spread their net over him; He was taken in their pit.	8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me; they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, <sup>n</sup> nor did they forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I <sup>m</sup> thought to pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them, in the midst of the land of Egypt. <sup>o</sup> But <sup>p</sup> I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned before the nations, among whom they were, <sup>q</sup> in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt. <sup>r</sup> And <sup>s</sup> I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness. <sup>t</sup> And <sup>u</sup> I gave them my statutes, and made them know my judgments, <sup>v</sup> which a man shall do, that he may live by them. <sup>w</sup> And I gave them also my <sup>x</sup> sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I, the LORD, do sanctify them.	g Ex. 3. 6. h Ex. 3.17; ch. 14; ch. 15; Jer. 32. 22. i Dan. 11. 41; Zec.7. 14.
h 2 Chr. 36. 6.	9 And <sup>a</sup> they put him in a cage, with nose-rings, And brought him to the king of Babylon; They brought him into strongholds; That his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.	13 But the house of Israel <sup>t</sup> rebelled against me in the wilderness; they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which a man shall do, that he may live by them; and my sabbaths they greatly profaned. And I <sup>u</sup> thought to pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. <sup>v</sup> But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned before the nations, in whose sight I brought them out.	k Deu. 29. 16-18; Jos.24.14.
i ch. 17. 6. * or, thy likeness.	10 Thy mother was like <sup>a</sup> a vine, in thy blood <sup>t</sup> , Planted by the waters; It was fruitful <sup>k</sup> and full of branches, By reason of many waters.	13 But the house of Israel <sup>t</sup> rebelled against me in the wilderness; they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which a man shall do, that he may live by them; and my sabbaths they greatly profaned. And I <sup>u</sup> thought to pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. <sup>v</sup> But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned before the nations, in whose sight I brought them out.	l Ex. 32.3, 4. m ch. 7. 8.
k Deu. 8.7 -9; Ps. 80. 8-11. l Num. 24. 7-9; Ezra 4. 20.	11 And <sup>t</sup> it had strong rods, for the sceptres of rulers; And its stature was exalted among the thick branches <sup>t</sup> , And it appeared in its height, with the multitude of its branches.	15 Yet also <sup>z</sup> I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given <sup>them</sup> , flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands; <sup>16</sup> because they rejected my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths; for <sup>v</sup> their heart went after their idols. <sup>17</sup> Nevertheless <sup>e</sup> mine eye spared them from destroying them, and I did not make an end of them in the wilderness.	n ch. 36. 21, 22; Ex. 32. 12; Jos.7. 9. o Jos. 2.10.
* or, the clouds.	12 But <sup>m</sup> it was plucked up in fury, It was cast down to the ground, And <sup>n</sup> the East wind dried up its fruit. Its strong rods were broken and withered, The fire consumed them.		p Ex. 13. 17, 18.
m ch. 15. 6 -8; Ps. 50. 12, 13. n Hos. 13. 15.	13 And <sup>o</sup> now it is planted in the wilderness, In a dry and thirsty ground. 14 And <sup>p</sup> fire hath gone out of the rods of its branches, Which hath devoured its fruit; So that <sup>q</sup> it hath no strong rod, for a sceptre for ruling. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.		q Deu.4.8. r Le. 18.2; Ro. 10. 5.
o Jer. 52. 27-30.	<i>Reply to a party of Jewish exiles; (6) recounting the people's obstinate apostasy, and the Lord's long-suffering mercy—(33) His purifying discipline of his people by captivity and dispersion—(39) Their future recovery and conversion.</i>		s Ex. 31.13 -17; Ne. 9. 14.
p Jud. 9. 12; Ki. 24. 20.	20. AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, that <sup>a</sup> certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD; and they sat before me. <sup>2</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>3</sup> Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD GOD: Are ye come to inquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord God, <sup>b</sup> I will not be inquired of by you. <sup>4</sup> Wilt thou <sup>c</sup> judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge <sup>them</sup> ? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers.		t Num. 14. 22; Ps.95. 8-10.
q Hos.3. 4; 10. 3.			u Ex. 32. 10; Deu. 9. 8; Ps. 106. 23.
r Le. 18.2; Ro. 10. 5.			x Num.14. 10; Deu. 1. 35, 11; 106. 26.
s Ex. 31.13 -17; Ne. 9. 14.			y Ex. 32.1. -8; Am. 5. 25, 26; Ac.7. 42, 43. z Ps.78.38.
t Num. 14. 22; Ps.95. 8-10.			
u Ex. 32. 10; Deu. 9. 8; Ps. 106. 23.			
x Num.14. 10; Deu. 1. 35, 11; 106. 26.			
y Ex. 32.1. -8; Am. 5. 25, 26; Ac.7. 42, 43. z Ps.78.38.			
z Ps.78.38.			
a ch. 14. 1.			
b ch. 14. 3.			
c ch. 22. 2; 23. 36.			



a Deu. 5.  
32, 33; ch.  
6 to ch. 8;  
ch. 10 to  
ch. 12.

b Jer. 17.  
22.

c Num. 25.  
1-3;  
Deu. 9, 27;  
24; 31, 23.

d Le. 26.  
33; Ps.  
106, 27;  
Jer. 15, 4.

e Ps. 81:12;  
Mic. 6, 16.

f Jer. 32.  
35.  
\* Heb.  
devoted  
every  
opener  
of the  
womb.

g Ge. 15:18  
-21.

h ch. 6, 13;  
Is. 57, 5-  
7.

+ or, High  
place.

<sup>18</sup> And I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, nor observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols: <sup>19</sup> I am the LORD your God; <sup>a</sup> walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments and do them; <sup>20</sup> and <sup>b</sup> hallow my sabbaths, that they may be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God. <sup>21</sup> But <sup>c</sup> the children rebelled against me; they walked not in my statutes, nor kept my judgments to do them, which a man shall do, that he may live by them; they profaned my sabbaths. And I thought to pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness. <sup>22</sup> But I withdrew my hand, and I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them forth.

<sup>23</sup> And I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that <sup>d</sup> I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; <sup>24</sup> because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. <sup>25</sup> And also <sup>e</sup> I gave them statutes not good, and judgments whereby they should not live; <sup>26</sup> and I defiled them by their own gifts, in that <sup>f</sup> they caused every firstborn\* to pass through the fire; that I might make them desolate; to the end that they might know that I am the LORD.

<sup>27</sup> Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them:

Thus saith the LORD God: Moreover in this your fathers blasphemed me, in that they committed treachery against me. <sup>28</sup> When I brought them into the land for <sup>g</sup> which I lifted up my hand to give it to them, then <sup>h</sup> they saw every high hill and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering; there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink offerings. <sup>29</sup> Then I said unto them, What is the high place wherunto ye go? And the name thereof is called Baniath unto this day.

<sup>30</sup> Wherefore say thou unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God: Do ye pollute yourselves after the manner of your fathers, and commit ye whoredom after their abominations; <sup>31</sup> for when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day; and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of

Israel? <sup>a</sup> As I live, saith the LORD God, I will not be inquired of by you. <sup>32</sup> And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, <sup>i</sup> We will be like the nations, like the families of the countries, to minister unto wood and stone.

<sup>33</sup> As I live, saith the LORD God, surely with a mighty hand and <sup>k</sup> with a stretched out arm and with fury poured out will I rule over you. <sup>34</sup> And <sup>l</sup> I will bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand and with a stretched out arm and with fury poured out. <sup>35</sup> And <sup>m</sup> I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there <sup>n</sup> will I contend with you face to face. <sup>36</sup> Like <sup>o</sup> as I contended with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I contend with you, saith the LORD God. <sup>37</sup> And I will cause you to <sup>p</sup> pass under the rod, and <sup>q</sup> I will bring you into the bond of the covenant. <sup>38</sup> And <sup>r</sup> I will purge out from among you the rebels and the transgressors against me; I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn; and <sup>s</sup> they shall not enter into the land of Israel. And ye shall know that I am the LORD.

<sup>39</sup> And as for you, house of Israel, thus saith the LORD God: <sup>t</sup> Go ye, serve ye every one his idols; but hereafter ye will hearken unto me, and ye will <sup>u</sup> pollute my holy name no more, with your gifts and with your idols. <sup>40</sup> For <sup>v</sup> on my holy mountain, on the high mountain of Israel, saith the LORD God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me. There <sup>w</sup> will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings and the first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. <sup>41</sup> I will accept you with your sweet savour, <sup>x</sup> when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and <sup>y</sup> I will be sanctified in you, before the nations.

<sup>42</sup> And <sup>b</sup> ye shall know that I am the LORD when I bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for which I lifted up my hand to give it to your fathers. <sup>43</sup> And <sup>c</sup> there shall ye remember your ways and all your doings, whereby ye have defiled yourselves; and <sup>d</sup> ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. <sup>44</sup> And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought with you, <sup>e</sup> for my name's sake; not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, ye house of Israel, saith the LORD God.

i Jer. 44.  
17.

k Jer. 21.  
5.

l Am. 9. 9.

m Hos. 2.  
14.  
n ch. 17.  
20; Jer. 2.  
4, 55.  
o see Ex.  
32, 1-10;  
Num. ch.  
11; ch. 14.

p Le. 27.  
32; Jer.  
33, 13-14.  
q Mic. 7, 14.  
r ch. 16, 50,  
60.  
s ch. 15, 9;  
Jer. 44, 14.

t Hos. 4.  
17; Am. 4.  
4.  
u ch. 23, 38.  
39; Is. 1.  
15-16.  
v ch. 17.  
23; Gen. 28.  
Mic. 4, 1.

w ch. 37, 20,  
23; Is. 56.  
7.

x ch. 11, 17.

y ch. 28.  
25; Is. 5.  
16.

b Jer. 24.  
7.

c ch. 16, 61.

d ch. 34, 31;  
Zec. 12, 10  
-14.

e ch. 36, 21,  
22.

*Desolating judgments on Jerusalem and on the whole nation, represented by the images of (47) a burning forest and (ch. 21. 8) an unsheathed sword.*

45 AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying :

46 Son of man, <sup>a</sup> set thy face towards the South\*

And drop *words* towards the South,  
And prophesy to the forest of the south field;  
47 And say to the forest of the south,  
Hear the word of the LORD;  
Thus saith the Lord GOD :

Behold, <sup>b</sup> I will kindle a fire in thee,  
And it shall devour every green tree in thee,  
and every dry tree;  
The flame of the conflagration shall not be quenched,  
And all faces shall be scorched thereby  
From the south to the north.

48 And <sup>c</sup> all flesh shall see  
That I the LORD have kindled it;  
It shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I: Ah Lord GOD! They say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

21. And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying :

2 Son of man, set thy face towards Jerusalem,

And <sup>d</sup> drop *words* towards the holy places,  
And prophesy against the land of Israel;

3 And say to the land of Israel :  
Thus saith the LORD :

Behold, I am against thee,  
And <sup>e</sup> I will draw forth my sword out of its sheath,

And will cut off from thee <sup>f</sup> the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked,  
Therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh,  
From the south to the north.

5 And all flesh shall know  
That I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath ;  
It shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man ;  
With the breaking of loins, and with bitterness,  
Sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee,  
Wherefore sighest thou ?

That thou shalt answer :  
For the tidings, <sup>g</sup> because it cometh.

And <sup>h</sup> every heart shall melt,  
And all hands shall be feeble,  
And every spirit shall faint,  
And all knees shall be weak as water.

Behold it cometh and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying :

9 Son of man, prophesy and say,  
Thus saith the LORD :

Say, <sup>i</sup> A sword, a sword !  
It is sharpened, and also whetted !

10 It is <sup>k</sup> sharpened to make a sore slaughter,  
It is whetted that it may glitter.

Or shall we make mirth, *saying*,  
The sceptre of my son contemneth all wood ?

11 And he hath given it to be whetted,  
That it may be handled ;

The sword is sharpened and it is whetted,  
To give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man !  
For it shall be upon my people,

It shall be upon all the princes of Israel ;  
They are delivered to the sword with my people :

Therefore <sup>l</sup> smite upon *thy* thigh.

13 For it is a trial ;  
And what if even the sceptre that contemneth shall be no more ?

Saith the Lord GOD.

14 And thou, son of man, prophesy,  
And <sup>m</sup> smite *thy* hands together,

And <sup>n</sup> let the sword be doubled the third time\*,

The sword of the slain,  
It is the sword of the great *one that is slain*,  
Which surroundeth them.

15 I have set the point <sup>t</sup> of the sword against all their gates,

That *their* heart may faint,  
And *their* stumbling-blocks be multiplied.

Ah ! it is made bright, sharp for slaughter.

16 Collect thyself to the right,  
Turn thyself to the left,

Whithersoever thy face is set.

17 I will also <sup>o</sup> smite my hands together,  
And I <sup>p</sup> will cause my fury to rest.

I the LORD have said *it*.

*The prophecy continued—(18) Nebuchadnezzar's mission of judgment against Jerusalem, and (28) against the Ammonites.*

18 THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying : 19 And thou, son of man, set thee two ways for the coming of the sword of the king of Babylon ; both shall come forth out of one land ; and make thou a hand, make *it* at the head of the way to the city.

20 Set a way, for the coming of the sword, to <sup>a</sup> Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in <sup>b</sup> Jerusalem the fortified. 21 For the king of Babylon standeth at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination. He shaketh the

a ch. 4. 7 ;  
6. 2.

\* i. e. *Judea, which lay south to the prophet.*

b Jer. 21.  
14.

c Deu. 29.  
24—28 ;  
1 Am. 2.  
16, 17.

d Am. 7.  
16.

e Le. 26.  
25, 33.

f Job 9. 22.

g ch. 7. 2—  
12.

h ch. 7. 17.

i Deu. 32.  
41.

k Ps. 7. 11  
—13.

l Jer. 31.  
19.

m ch. 6. 11.

n 2 Ki. 24.  
1, 10—16 ;  
25. 1.

\* i. e. let its strokes be doubled, be trebled.

+ or, the slaughterer.

o ch. 22. 18.

p ch. 5. 13 ;  
16. 42.

q Jer. 49.  
2 ; Am. 1.  
14.

r Chr. 26.  
9 ; Ps. 45.  
12, 13.

c ch. 4. 2. arrows, he consulteth with the Teraphim, he inspecteth the liver. <sup>22</sup> In his right hand is the divination: For Jerusalem, to set <sup>c</sup> battering-rams, to open the mouth with the war-ery, to lift up the voice with shouting, to set battering-rams against the gates, to <sup>d</sup> cast up an embankment, to build a siege-tower. <sup>23</sup> And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that <sup>e</sup> have sworn oaths; but as for him, he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

d ch. 4. 2;  
Jer. 32. 24.  
e ch. 17. 13  
—19; 2  
Chr. 33.  
13.

<sup>24</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear—because *I say*, ye are remembered, ye shall be taken with the hand.

\* or,  
slain.

f Jer. 52. 2.  
g ch. 55. 5.  
h Jer. 13.  
18.

<sup>25</sup> And thou, profane\*, <sup>i</sup> wicked prince of Israel, <sup>j</sup> whose day is come, in the time of extreme iniquity, <sup>26</sup> thus saith the Lord God: <sup>k</sup> Remove thou the diadem, and take off the crown. This shall not be the same.

i ch. 17. 24.

<sup>i</sup> Exalt thou the low, and abase the high. <sup>27</sup> I will overturn, overturn, overturn it. Also this shall not be <sup>k</sup> until he come whose right it is, and I will give it *him*.

k Ge. 49.  
10; Dan.  
2. 44; Zec.  
6. 12, 13.

<sup>28</sup> And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God, <sup>l</sup> concerning the Ammonites and concerning their reproach; even say thou:

l Jer. 40. 1  
—5;  
Zeph. 2. 8  
—10.

A sword, a sword is drawn!

For slaughter, *it is* whetted,

To consume, that it may glitter.

m ch. 13.  
23; Jer.  
27. 9.

<sup>29</sup> While they <sup>n</sup> see vanity for thee, While they divine a lie unto thee, *It is* to cast thee upon the necks of the slain, Of the wicked, <sup>o</sup> whose day is come, In the time of extreme iniquity.

n Ps. 37. 13.

<sup>30</sup> Return <sup>o</sup> it into its sheath.

o Jer. 47. 6.  
7.

I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity; <sup>31</sup> and I will pour out mine indignation upon thee; I will blow against thee the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, skilful to destroy. <sup>32</sup> Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; <sup>p</sup> thou shalt be no more remembered. For I, the LORD, have spoken *it*.

p ch. 25.  
10; Zeph.  
2. 9.

*The heinous sins of Jerusalem; and (18) their punishment.*

**22. AND** the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>2</sup> Now thou, son of man, <sup>a</sup> wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge <sup>b</sup> the bloody city? Yea, thou shalt show her all her abominations; <sup>3</sup> and thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord God: The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, <sup>c</sup> that her time may come; and maketh idols against

a ch. 20. 4.  
b ch. 24. 6.  
9; 2 Ki.  
21. 16;  
Jer. 2. 34.

c ch. 7. 2—  
12.

herself, to defile herself. <sup>4</sup> Thou art become guilty by thy blood that thou hast shed; and thou hast defiled thyself with thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come to the end of thy years.

Therefore <sup>d</sup> I make thee a reproach unto the nations, and a mocking to all the countries. <sup>5</sup> *Those that are near and those that are far off from thee shall mock at thee, the infamous, the full of confusion.*

d ch. 5. 14;  
1 Ki. 9. 7;  
Dan. 9. 16.

<sup>6</sup> Behold, <sup>e</sup> the princes of Israel, every one, were in thee according to their power to shed blood. <sup>7</sup> In thee have they <sup>f</sup> set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they <sup>g</sup> dealt by oppression with the stranger; in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow. <sup>8</sup> Thou hast despised my holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths. <sup>9</sup> In thee are <sup>h</sup> men that carry tales to shed blood; and in thee <sup>i</sup> they eat upon the mountains. In the midst of thee they commit lewdness; <sup>10</sup> in thee have they <sup>k</sup> discovered their fathers' nakedness; in thee have they humbled her that was <sup>l</sup> set apart for uncleanness. <sup>11</sup> And one hath committed abomination with <sup>m</sup> his neighbour's wife, and another hath <sup>n</sup> lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law, and another in thee hath humbled <sup>o</sup> his sister, his father's daughter. <sup>12</sup> In thee <sup>p</sup> have they taken gifts to shed blood. Thou hast <sup>q</sup> taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and <sup>r</sup> thou hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God.

e Mic. 3. 1  
—4, 9—  
11; Zeph.  
3. 3;  
f Deu. 27.  
16.  
g Ex. 22.  
21, 22.

h Le. 19. 16.

i ch. 18. 11.

k Le. 18. 7,  
8.

l Le. 18. 19.

m Deu. 22.  
22; Jer. 5.  
8.

n Le. 18.  
15.

o Le. 20.  
17.

p Deu. 27.  
25.

q Ex. 22.  
25.

r ch. 23.  
36.

s Num. 24.  
10.

t Jer. 13.  
21.

u ch. 12.  
14, 15.

x Is. 1. 25.

y Is. 47. 6.

<sup>13</sup> Behold therefore, I <sup>a</sup> have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee. <sup>14</sup> Can <sup>b</sup> thy heart endure or can thy hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken, and I will do *it*. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>c</sup> I will scatter thee among the nations and disperse thee in the countries, and I <sup>d</sup> will consume thy filthiness out of thee. <sup>16</sup> And thou shalt be polluted <sup>e</sup> through thyself in the sight of the nations. And thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

<sup>17</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>18</sup> Son of man, <sup>a</sup> the house of Israel is become dross to me; <sup>b</sup> they are all brass\* and tin and iron and lead, <sup>b</sup> in the midst of the furnace; they are the dross of silver. <sup>19</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye are all become dross, behold therefore, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. <sup>20</sup> As they gather silver and brass\* and iron and lead and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*, so will I

z Is. 1. 22.  
a Jer. 6.  
28—31.  
\* or,  
copper.  
b Is. 31. 9.

\* or,  
copper.

gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will lay you on and melt you. <sup>21</sup> Yea, I will gather you and blow upon you the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. <sup>22</sup> As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof. And ye shall know that I, the LORD, have poured out my fury upon you.

*The prophecy continued—(23) The universal wickedness of all classes of the people—(25) the prophets, (26) priests, (27) princes, and (28) the common people.*

<sup>23</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>24</sup> Son of man, say unto her, Thou art a land that is not cleansed nor rained upon, in the day of indignation.

<sup>25</sup> There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof; like a roaring lion ravening the prey, they <sup>a</sup> devour souls\*; they <sup>b</sup> take the treasure and precious things; they multiply her widows in the midst of her.

<sup>26</sup> Her <sup>c</sup> priests violate my law, and <sup>d</sup> profane my holy things; they put no <sup>e</sup> difference between the holy and profane, nor do they distinguish between the unclean and the clean; and they hide their eyes from my sabbaths; and I am profaned among them.

<sup>27</sup> Her <sup>f</sup> princes in the midst of her are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>g</sup> her prophets daub for them with plaster, <sup>h</sup> seeing vanity, and divining deceit unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God; when the LORD hath not spoken.

<sup>29</sup> The <sup>i</sup> people of the land use oppression and commit robbery, and vex the poor and needy, and oppress the stranger wrongfully.

<sup>30</sup> And I <sup>k</sup> sought among them for a man who should repair a wall, and <sup>l</sup> stand in the breach before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. <sup>31</sup> Therefore I pour out mine indignation upon them, I consume them with the fire of my wrath: their <sup>m</sup> own way do I recompense upon their heads, saith the Lord God.

*An allegorical representation of the idolatries and heathenish alliances, (5) first of the Ten Tribes, and (11) then of Judah with still greater aggravations—(36) Further recital of the sins of both nations, and (46) judgment thereon.*

<sup>23</sup> THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying: <sup>2</sup> Son of man, there were <sup>a</sup> two women, the daughters of one mother. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>b</sup> they committed whoredom in Egypt, they committed whoredom in their youth; there were their breasts pressed, and there

they handled the teats of their virginity. <sup>4</sup> And the names of them were Aholah [*i. e.* Her tabernacle<sup>c</sup>] the elder, and Aholibah [*i. e.* My tabernacle in her<sup>d</sup>] her sister: and <sup>e</sup> they became mine, and they bare sons and daughters. And as to their names, <sup>f</sup> Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem, Aholibah.

<sup>5</sup> And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on <sup>g</sup> the near Assyrians, <sup>h</sup> clothed in purple, captains<sup>g</sup> and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses. <sup>7</sup> Thus she committed her whoredom with them, with all them *that were* the choice men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted; with all their idols she defiled herself. <sup>8</sup> And she did not give up her whoredom brought <sup>h</sup> from Egypt; for in her youth they lay with her, and they handled the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

<sup>9</sup> Therefore I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of <sup>i</sup> the Assyrians, upon whom she doted. <sup>10</sup> These uncovered her nakedness; they took her sons and her daughters, and they slew her with the sword; and she became a name among women; and judgments were executed upon her.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>k</sup> when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, <sup>l</sup> she was more corrupt in her passion than she, and in her whoredoms more than the whoredoms of her sister. <sup>12</sup> She <sup>m</sup> doted upon the near Assyrians, captains<sup>g</sup> and rulers, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men. <sup>13</sup> And I saw that she was defiled, *that they* <sup>n</sup> had both one way. <sup>14</sup> And she added to her whoredoms; for she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion, <sup>15</sup> girded with girdles upon their loins, wearing turbans upon their heads, all of them princes to look at, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity; <sup>16</sup> and <sup>o</sup> as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers to them into Chaldea.

<sup>17</sup> And the Babylonians came to her, into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them; but her soul was alienated from them. <sup>18</sup> And she uncovered her whoredoms, and uncovered her nakedness. And <sup>p</sup> my soul was alienated from her, as my soul was alienated from her sister. <sup>19</sup> And she multiplied her whoredoms, calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of

c see 1 Ki. 12. 26—33.

d see 1 Ki. 8. 29.

e ch. 16. 8, 20.

f ch. 16. 46.

g ch. 16. 29; 2 Ki. 15. 19; 17. 9; Hosa. 8. 9.

\* or, pashas.

h 1 Ki. 12. 28.

i 2 Ki. 15. 29; 17. 3—6, 23; 18. 9—12.

k Jer. 5. 8.

l ch. 16. 47—51; Jer. 3. 11.

m ch. 16. 28; 2 Chr. 24. 16—23.

n or, pashas.

o 2 Ki. 17. 18, 19; Hosa. 12. 1, 2.

p Deu. 32. 19; Jer. 12. 8; 15. 1.

a ch. 13. 19; 15. 30. 11.

\* or, lives.

b Mic. 3. 11; Zeph. 3. 3, 4.

c Mal. 2. 8.

d Le. 22. 2—16; 1 Sam. 2. 23.

e ch. 44. 23; Le. 10. 10.

f Is. 1. 23.

g ch. 13. 10.

h ch. 13. 6, 7; Jer. 23. 31, 32.

i Jer. 5. 26—28.

k Is. 59. 16; Jer. 5. 1.

l Ps. 106. 23.

m ch. 9. 10.

n or, pashas.

o 2 Ki. 17. 18, 19; Hosa. 12. 1, 2.

p Deu. 32. 19; Jer. 12. 8; 15. 1.

q ch. 16. 29; 2 Ki. 15. 19; 17. 9; Hosa. 8. 9.

r ch. 16. 28; 2 Chr. 24. 16—23.

s or, pashas.

t 2 Ki. 17. 18, 19; Hosa. 12. 1, 2.

u Deu. 32. 19; Jer. 12. 8; 15. 1.

v ch. 16. 28; 2 Chr. 24. 16—23.

w or, pashas.

x 2 Ki. 17. 18, 19; Hosa. 12. 1, 2.

y Deu. 32. 19; Jer. 12. 8; 15. 1.

z ch. 16. 28; 2 Chr. 24. 16—23.

aa or, pashas.

ab 2 Ki. 17. 18, 19; Hosa. 12. 1, 2.

ac Deu. 32. 19; Jer. 12. 8; 15. 1.

ad ch. 16. 28; 2 Chr. 24. 16—23.

ae or, pashas.

af 2 Ki. 17. 18, 19; Hosa. 12. 1, 2.

ag Deu. 32. 19; Jer. 12. 8; 15. 1.

ah ch. 16. 28; 2 Chr. 24. 16—23.

ai or, pashas.



	<p>Egypt. <sup>20</sup> For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is the flesh of asses, and whose issue is the issue of horses. <sup>21</sup> Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in the handling of thy teats by the Egyptians, for the breasts of thy youth.</p> <p><sup>22</sup> Therefore thou Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, <sup>21</sup> I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy soul is alienated, and <sup>21</sup> I will bring them against thee on every side; <sup>23</sup> the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, <sup>24</sup> Pekod and Shoa and Koa*, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses. <sup>24</sup> And they shall come against thee, with chariots, wagons and wheels, and with a multitude of peoples; they shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about. And <sup>25</sup> I will set the judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. <sup>25</sup> And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee. They shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy residue shall fall by the sword. They <sup>26</sup> shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. <sup>26</sup> They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. <sup>27</sup> Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.</p> <p><sup>28</sup> For thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, <sup>28</sup> I will deliver thee into the hand of those whom thou hatest, into the hand of those from whom thy soul is alienated. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>29</sup> they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare; and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be uncovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. <sup>30</sup> I will do those things unto thee, because thou <sup>2</sup> hast gone a whoring after the nations, because thou art polluted with their idols.</p> <p><sup>31</sup> Thou <sup>a</sup> hast walked in the way of thy sister; and I will give her cup into thy hand.</p> <p><sup>32</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, deep and large; <sup>b</sup> thou shalt be laughed to scorn, and had in derision, in large measure. <sup>33</sup> Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of terror and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria. <sup>34</sup> Thou <sup>c</sup> shalt even drink it, and suck it out, and thou shalt lick clean its sherds, and thou shalt</p>	<p>tear thine own breasts. For I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD. <sup>35</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; because <sup>d</sup> thou hast forgotten me and <sup>e</sup> cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.</p> <p><sup>36</sup> The LORD said moreover unto me: Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? Yea <sup>g</sup> declare unto them their abominations; <sup>37</sup> that they have committed adultery, and <sup>h</sup> blood is on their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery; and also <sup>i</sup> their sons whom they bare unto me have they devoted to be consumed. <sup>38</sup> Moreover they have done this unto me; in the same day they have defiled my sanctuary, and <sup>k</sup> profaned my sabbaths. <sup>39</sup> For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to pollute it; and lo, <sup>2</sup> thus have they done in the midst of my house. <sup>40</sup> And furthermore, ye sent for men to come from far; to whom a messenger was sent, and lo, they came; for whom thou didst wash thyself, <sup>m</sup> thou didst paint thine eyes, and <sup>n</sup> deck thyself with ornaments. <sup>41</sup> And thou satest upon <sup>o</sup> a stately bed; and a table was prepared before it, <sup>p</sup> whereupon thou didst set mine incense and mine oil. <sup>42</sup> And the voice of a multitude <sup>q</sup> being at ease was with her; and, besides men of the common sort, were brought Sabaeans from the wilderness, who put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.</p> <p><sup>43</sup> And I said concerning the worn-out adulteress, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, even her? <sup>44</sup> Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot; so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women. <sup>45</sup> And righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is on their hands.</p> <p><sup>46</sup> For thus saith the Lord GOD: <sup>r</sup> I will bring up a company against them, and will give them to vexation* and pillage; <sup>47</sup> and the company shall stone them with stones, and pierce them with their swords: they <sup>s</sup> shall slay their sons and their daughters, and <sup>t</sup> burn up their houses with fire. <sup>48</sup> Thus <sup>u</sup> will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness. <sup>49</sup> And <sup>v</sup> they shall recompense your lewdness upon you; and ye shall bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.</p>	<p>d Jer. 13. 25. e 1 Ki. 14. 9; f ch. 20. 4; g Is. 58. 1. h ch. 16. 36, 38. i ch. 16. 20, 21. k ch. 20. 24. l 2 Ki. 21. 4. m 2 Ki. 9. 30; n ch. 16. 16. o Est. 1. 6; p Is. 57. 5. q Am. 6. 3 -6. r ch. 16. 38. s ch. 16. 40. * or, acitation. t 2 Chr. 36. 17-19. u Jer. 30. 8. v ch. 22. 15. w ch. 7. 4; 11. 21.</p>
q ch. 16. 37.			
r Jer. 12. 9 -12.			
s Jer. 50. 21.			
t or, officers, wealthy men, and nobles.			
u or, pasbas.			
v or, armour.			
w ch. 16. 38 -42.			
x 2 Chr. 36. 17.			
y Jer. 21. 7 -10.			
z Den. 28. 47 -51.			
aa or, earnings.			
ab ch. 6. 9.			
ac Jer. 3. 8 -11.			
ad ch. 22. 4, 5.			
ae Ps. 75. 8; Is. 51. 17.			

*A Divine announcement to the exiles in Chaldaea of the siege of Jerusalem being begun on that day; and (4) a parabolical representation of the judgment.*

**24.** AND in <sup>a</sup> the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>2</sup> Son of man, write thee the name of the day, of this very day: the king of Babylon hath set himself against Jerusalem this very day.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>b</sup> utter thou a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Set <sup>c</sup> on the pot, set it on, and also pour water into it. <sup>4</sup> Gather its pieces into it, every good piece, the thigh and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones. <sup>5</sup> Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

<sup>6</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Woe to <sup>d</sup> the bloody city, to the pot whose rust is therein, and whose rust is not gone out of it! Bring it out piece by piece; let no <sup>e</sup> lot fall upon it. <sup>7</sup> For <sup>f</sup> her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the bare rock; she <sup>g</sup> hath not poured it upon the ground, to cover it with dust. <sup>8</sup> That <sup>h</sup> it may cause fury to come up to take vengeance, I <sup>i</sup> have set her blood upon the bare rock, that it should not be covered.

<sup>9</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Woe <sup>k</sup> to the bloody city! Even I make the pile great. <sup>10</sup> Heap on wood, kindle the fire, cook thoroughly the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned. <sup>11</sup> And set it empty on its coals, that its brass may be hot and may burn, and its <sup>l</sup> filthiness may be melted in it, that its rust may be consumed. <sup>12</sup> She <sup>m</sup> wearieth herself with toils and <sup>n</sup> her great rust goeth not forth out of her; her rust shall be in the fire! <sup>13</sup> In thy filthiness is lewdness; because <sup>o</sup> I have purged thee, and thou art not pure, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more <sup>p</sup> till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee. <sup>14</sup> I the <sup>q</sup> LORD have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, <sup>r</sup> nor will I spare, nor will I repent. According to thy ways and according to thy doings shall thy judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

*A symbolical instruction to the Jewish exiles respecting God's judgments upon their nation.*

**15** AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>16</sup> Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke, yet thou shalt not mourn or weep, nor shall thy tears run

down. <sup>17</sup> Forbear to cry, <sup>a</sup> make no mourning for the dead, <sup>b</sup> bind the tire\* of thy head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and <sup>c</sup> cover not thy beard, and <sup>d</sup> eat not the bread of men.

<sup>18</sup> So in the morning I spake unto the people; and in the evening my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded. <sup>19</sup> And the people said unto me, <sup>e</sup> Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us that thou doest so? <sup>20</sup> Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>21</sup> Say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD:

Behold, <sup>f</sup> I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and your soul's longing; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword. <sup>22</sup> And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover the beard, nor eat the bread of men: <sup>23</sup> and your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet; ye shall not <sup>g</sup> mourn nor weep; and ye <sup>h</sup> shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another. <sup>24</sup> Thus <sup>i</sup> Ezekiel is unto you a sign; according to all that he hath done shall ye do; and when <sup>k</sup> it cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

<sup>25</sup> And thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and the care of their soul, even <sup>l</sup> their sons and their daughters, <sup>26</sup> that <sup>m</sup> in that day a fugitive shall come unto thee, to cause <sup>n</sup> thine ears to hear? <sup>27</sup> In <sup>o</sup> that day shall thy mouth be opened with the fugitive, and thou shalt speak and be no more dumb; and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

*Prophecies concerning foreign nations—(1) Judgments on neighbouring heathen nations for their malicious exultation over Israel's fall.*

**25.** AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Son <sup>a</sup> of man, set thy face against <sup>b</sup> the Ammonites and prophesy against them; <sup>3</sup> and say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD: thus saith the Lord GOD:

Because <sup>c</sup> thou saidst, Aha! Against my sanctuary when it was profaned, And against the land of Israel when it was desolate, And against the house of Judah when they went into captivity;

<sup>4</sup> Therefore behold, I will deliver thee to the men of the East for a possession; And they shall set their forts in thee, And make their dwellings in thee;

a Jer. 16. 6-7.  
b Le. 10. 6.  
\* i. e. the usual head-dress.  
c Mic. 3. 7.  
d Jer. 16. 7.  
Hos. 9. 4.

e ch. 12. 9;  
37. 18.

f ch. 7. 20  
—22; 1<sup>st</sup>.  
74. 7.  
Lam. 1. 10.

g Ps. 78. 64;  
Jer. 16. 4  
—8.

h ch. 4. 17;  
1<sup>st</sup>. 26. 39.  
i ch. 12. 6,  
11; 15. 20.  
3;  
k ch. 6. 7;  
Jer. 17. 15.

l Deu. 28. 32.  
m ch. 33. 21. 22.  
n ch. 3. 26,  
27.

a ch. 35. 2.  
b ch. 21.  
28; Am.  
1. 13-15;  
Zeph. 2. 9.

c ch. 26. 2;  
36. 2.

a 2 Ki. 25.  
1; Jer. 39.  
1; 52. 4.

b ch. 17. 2,  
12.

c ch. 11. 3;  
Jer. 1. 13.

d ch. 22. 2,  
3, 6-9.

e see 2  
Sam. 8. 2.  
f Jer. 2. 34;  
26. 20-23.  
g Le. 17. 13.

h ch. 8. 17,  
18.

i Mt. 7. 2.

k Nah. 3. 1.

l ch. 22. 15.

m Jer. 9. 5.

n Is. 1. 5.

o Is. 9. 13-  
17; Zeph.  
3. 2.

p ch. 16. 42.

q Num. 23.  
19.

r ch. 5. 11;  
Jer. 13. 14.

	They shall eat thy fruit, And they shall drink thy milk.	And have taken vengeance with a despite- ful heart,	
d ch. 21. 20, Rab- bath.	<sup>5</sup> And I will make <sup>d</sup> Rabbah a <sup>e</sup> stable for camels,	To destroy, for <sup>p</sup> the old hatred ;	p see Judg. 10. 7; 12. 1.
e Is. 17. 2; Zeph. 2. 14.	And the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks.	<sup>16</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God : Behold, I <sup>q</sup> will stretch out my hand upon the Philistines,	q Zeph. 2. 4-7.
	And ye shall know that I am the LORD.	And I will cut off <sup>r</sup> the Cherethim, And <sup>d</sup> destroy the remnant of the sea-coasts.	r 1 Sam. 30. 14; 2 Sam. 8. 18.
f Lam. 2. 15; Zeph. 2. 13.	<sup>6</sup> For thus saith the Lord God : Because thou <sup>f</sup> hast clapped hands, And stamped with the feet,	<sup>17</sup> And I will execute <sup>t</sup> great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes.	s Jer. 47. 4.
g ch. 35. 15; 36. 3; Zeph. 2. 8 -10.	Against the land of Israel ;	And they shall know that I am the LORD, When I shall lay my vengeance upon them.	t ch. 5. 15.
h ch. 33. 3.	<sup>7</sup> Therefore behold, I <sup>h</sup> will stretch out my hand upon thee, And will deliver thee for a spoil to the nations ; And I will cut thee off from the nations, And I will cause thee to perish out of the countries ; I will destroy thee. And thou shalt know that I am the LORD.	<i>The judgment of Tyre—(1) Her selfish avarice ; her (3) destruction, and (7) the instruments of its execution ; (15) its effect on other nations.</i>	
	<sup>8</sup> Thus saith the Lord God : Because Moab and Seir say, Behold the house of Judah is like all the nations ;	<sup>25.</sup> AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying : <sup>2</sup> Son of man, because Tyre hath said concerning Jerusalem, <sup>a</sup> Aha, she is broken, <i>that was</i> the gate of the peoples ! She is turned unto me ; I shall be replenished ; she is laid waste ;	a ch. 23. 2, 3; 36. 2.
	<sup>9</sup> Therefore behold, I will open the side of Moab, from the cities, From his cities on his frontiers, The glory of the country ; Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon and Kiria- thaim ;	<sup>3</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God : Behold, <sup>b</sup> I am against thee, Tyre, And I will cause many nations to come up against thee, As the sea causeth its waves to come up. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>c</sup> they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, And break down her towers. And I will scrape her dust from her, And make her <i>like</i> the bare rock.	b Is. 23. 1; Jer. 1. 39, 40.
	<sup>10</sup> Unto the men of the East, with the Am- monites, And I will give it for a possession ; That the Ammonites <sup>d</sup> may not be remem- bered among the nations.	<sup>5</sup> It shall be for the spreading of nets, <sup>d</sup> in the midst of the sea ; For I have spoken it, saith the Lord God : And it shall become a spoil to the nations. <sup>6</sup> And her daughters* which are in the field shall be slain by the sword. And they shall know that I am the LORD.	c Is. 23. 11.
i ch. 21. 29.	<sup>11</sup> And I <sup>k</sup> will execute judgments upon Moab. And they shall know that I am the LORD.	<sup>7</sup> For thus saith the Lord God : Behold, <sup>8</sup> I will bring upon Tyre from the North Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon, <sup>f</sup> the king of kings, with horses and with cha- riots, and with horsemen and companies, and much people. <sup>9</sup> He shall slay with the sword thy daughters <sup>†</sup> in the field : and he shall make a siege-tower against thee, and cast up a mount <sup>‡</sup> against thee, and lift up buckler against thee. <sup>10</sup> And he shall set the stroke of his battery against thy walls, and with his axes <sup>  </sup> he shall break down thy towers. <sup>11</sup> By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee ; thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horse- men and of the wheels and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.	d ch. 27. 32.
k Is. ch. 15; Jer. ch. 48.	<sup>12</sup> Thus saith the Lord God : Because <sup>l</sup> Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, And hath greatly offended, And hath revenged himself upon them ;	<sup>12</sup> With the hoofs of his horses shall he	d ch. 27. 32.
l 2 Chr. 28. 17; Ps. 137. 7; Am. 1. 11; Obad. 10 -21.	<sup>13</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God : I <sup>m</sup> will also stretch out my hand against Edom, And I will cut off man and beast from it ; And I will make it desolate from <sup>n</sup> Teman, And unto Dedan they shall fall by the sword.		e ch. 23. 1; Jer. 1. 39, 40.
m Jer. 49. 2, 7-22.	<sup>14</sup> And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom, By the hand of my people Israel : And they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury. And they shall know my vengeance, Saith the Lord God.		f Dan. 2. 37.
n Jer. 25. 2; Am. 1. 12.	<sup>15</sup> Thus saith the Lord God : Because <sup>o</sup> the Philistines have dealt by re- venge,		g Jer. 25. 3, 22; f Dan. 2. 37.
o Joel. 3. 4 -6; Am. 1. 6-8.			h Jer. 47. 4. t ch. 5. 15.

<p><i>g</i> Is. 23. 8, 11; <i>Zec.</i> 9. 3, 4.</p>	<p>tread down all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword; and thy strong pillars shall go down to the ground. <sup>12</sup> And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of <sup>o</sup> thy merchandise. And they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses; and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.</p>	<p>And thou shalt be sought for, but thou shalt never be found again, Saith the Lord God.</p>	
<p><i>h</i> ch. 28. 13; <i>Is.</i> 23. 16.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> And I will cause the noise of <i>h</i> thy songs to cease, and the sounds of thy harps shall be no more heard. <sup>14</sup> And I will make thee like the bare rock; thou shalt be for the spreading of nets; thou shalt be built no more. For I, the LORD, have spoken <i>it</i>, saith the Lord God.</p>	<p><i>The prophecy continued—</i>(1) <i>Lamentation over Tyre</i>, (4) <i>represented as a great ship</i>, (5) <i>built</i>, (8) <i>manned and</i> (12) <i>freighted, by the industry and resources of all nations, but now</i> (26) <i>storm-struck, and foundering with all on board</i>; (28) <i>causing universal dismay and terror.</i> <sup>27</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>2</sup> And thou, son of man, take <i>a</i> up a lamentation over Tyre, <sup>3</sup> and say unto Tyre:</p>	<p><i>a</i> ch. 28. 12.</p>
<p><i>i</i> ch. 27. 28, 35.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> Thus saith the Lord God to Tyre: Shall not the isles <i>i</i> shake at the sound of thy fall, When the wounded cry, When the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?</p>	<p>Thou <i>b</i> that dwellest at the entrances of the sea, Trading with <i>c</i> the peoples unto many isles*! Thus saith the LORD GOD: Thou, Tyre, sayest, <i>d</i> I am of perfect beauty; <i>4</i> Thy borders are in the midst of the seas; Thy builders have perfected thy beauty. <i>5</i> Of cypresses of Senir they made all thy <i>e</i> planks, Cedars from Lebanon they took to make masts for thee;</p>	<p><i>b</i> ch. 28. 2.</p>
<p><i>k</i> Is. 23. 8. <i>l</i> Jon. 2. 6.</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> Then all <i>k</i> the princes of the sea shall <i>l</i> come down from their thrones, And lay aside their robes And put off their brodered garments; They shall clothe themselves with trembling, <sup>17</sup> They shall sit upon the ground, And shall tremble every moment, And shall <i>m</i> be astonished at thee.</p>	<p><i>6</i> Of the oaks of Bashan they made thine oars, Thy benches they made of ivory, Inlaid in box-wood, from the islands† of <i>f</i> Chittim. <sup>7</sup> Fine linen with brodered work from Egypt is thy sail, to serve thee for a banner; Blue and purple from the isles of <i>g</i> Elishah is thine awning.</p>	<p><i>c</i> Is. 23. 2, 3. <i>* or, coasts.</i> <i>d</i> ch. 28. 12 —17.</p>
<p><i>m</i> Job 2. 13; <i>Lam.</i> 2. 10. <i>n</i> ch. 27. 35.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> And they shall take up <i>o</i> a lamentation for thee, and say to thee: How art thou destroyed, That wast inhabited from the seas! The renowned city, which wast strong in the sea; She and her inhabitants, Who caused their terror to be on all that haunt it!</p>	<p><i>8</i> The inhabitants of Zidon and <i>h</i> Arvad are thy rowers. Thy <i>i</i> wise men, O Tyre, are in thee, they are thy pilots. <sup>9</sup> The ancients of <i>k</i> Gebal and its wise men are in thee, thy caulkers. All the ships of the sea, and their mariners, are in thee, To traffic in thy merchandise.</p>	<p><i>e</i> Deu. 3. 9.</p>
<p><i>o</i> ch. 27. 32; <i>Rev.</i> 18. 9.</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall, Yea the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.</p>	<p><i>10</i> Persia and <i>l</i> Lad and <i>m</i> Phut are in thine army, thy men of war; They hang up shield and helmet in thee, They give splendour to thee.</p>	<p>† <i>or, coasts.</i> <i>f</i> Jer. 2. 10.</p>
<p><i>p</i> ch. 32. 18, 24; <i>Is.</i> 14. 11—18.</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> For thus saith the Lord God: When I shall make thee a desolate city, Like the cities that are not inhabited; When I shall bring up the deep upon thee, And great waters shall cover thee; <sup>20</sup> When I shall bring thee down, <i>p</i> With them that descend into the pit, To the people of old time, And shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, In places desolate of old, With them that go down to the pit, That thou be not inhabited; And I will set glory in the land of the living;</p>	<p><i>11</i> The men of Arvad, and thine army, <i>Are</i> upon thy walls round about; And the Gammadin <i>ll</i> are in thy towers; They hang up their shields upon thy walls round about; They make thy beauty perfect.</p>	<p><i>i</i> l Ki. 9. 21. <i>k</i> l Ki. 5. 18; <i>f</i> Is. 23. 7.</p>
<p><i>q</i> ch. 28. 19.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> I <i>q</i> will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no more:</p>	<p><i>12</i> Tarshish <i>r</i> tradeth with thee For an abundance of all kinds of goods; With silver, iron, tin and lead, They pay for thy wares <i>s</i>. <i>13</i> Javan, <i>o</i> Tubal, and Meshch, they also trade with thee; They trade <i>p</i> with thee with persons of men and vessels of brass.</p>	<p><i>ll or, the fighting men.</i></p>



7 ch. 38. 6;  
Ge. 10. 3.  
\* or, supply  
thy  
market  
with.  
r Ge. 10. 7;  
Is. 21. 13.

14 From the house of <sup>a</sup> Togarmah,  
They pay for thy wares in\* riding-horses  
and mules.

15 The men of <sup>r</sup> Dedan trade with thee;  
Many islands are at thy hand for trade;  
They bring to thee in barter horns of ivory,  
and ebony.

16 Syria tradeth with thee  
For a multitude of the wares of thy making:  
They pay for thy wares †  
With carbuncles, purple, and brodered work,  
And fine linnen, and coral and rubies.

17 Judah and the land of Israel, they trade  
with thee;

They <sup>a</sup> trade with thee with wheat of <sup>t</sup> Min-  
nith,  
And sweet cakes and honey and oil and  
<sup>u</sup> balm.

18 Damascus tradeth with thee  
For a multitude of the wares of thy making.  
For a multitude of all sorts of goods,  
With the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Vedan and Javan offer yarn in thy fairs;  
Wrought iron, <sup>z</sup> cassia and calamus; are  
in thy market.

20 Dedan <sup>v</sup> tradeth with thee  
In coverings for riding.

21 Arabia and all the princes of <sup>x</sup> Kedar,  
They are at thy hand for trade,  
In lambs and rams and goats, in these they  
trade with thee.

22 The merchants of <sup>a</sup> Sheba and Raamah,  
they trade with thee;  
They supply thy fairs with chief of all  
spices,

And with all precious stones and gold.

23 Haran and <sup>b</sup> Canneh and <sup>c</sup> Eden,  
The merchants of Sheba, <sup>d</sup> Asshur and  
Chilmad, trade with thee.

24 They trade with thee in sumptuous gar-  
ments,  
In purple mantles and brodered work,  
And in chests of variously coloured yarns,  
bound firmly with cords,  
Among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tarshish are thy caravans  
for thy trade.

And thou hast become full, and hast been  
made very glorious,  
In the midst of the seas.

26 Thy rowers have brought thee into  
great waters;

The <sup>e</sup> East wind hath broken thee, in the  
midst of the seas.

27 Thy <sup>f</sup> wealth and thy fairs, thy merchan-  
dise,

Thy mariners and thy pilots, thy caulkers,  
And the traders in thy merchandise,  
And all thy men of war, that are in thee,

With all thy company which is in the  
midst of thee,  
Shall fall into the midst of the seas,  
In the day of thy ruin.

28 At the sound of the cry of thy sailors,  
The <sup>g</sup> suburbs shall shake;

29 And <sup>h</sup> all that handle the oar,  
The seamen, all the sailors of the sea,  
Will <sup>i</sup> come down from their ships,  
They will stand upon the land.

30 And they will cause their voice to be  
heard over thee,

And they will cry bitterly,  
And will <sup>k</sup> cast up dust upon their heads,  
They will <sup>l</sup> roll themselves in ashes;

31 And they will <sup>m</sup> make themselves utterly  
bald for thee,

And gird themselves with sackcloth,  
And they will weep for thee with bitter-  
ness of heart, a bitter wailing.

32 And in their wail they will <sup>n</sup> take up  
a lamentation for thee,

And lament over thee:  
Who <sup>o</sup> is like Tyre,  
Like her that is <sup>p</sup> destroyed in the midst of  
the sea!

33 When <sup>q</sup> thy wares went forth over the seas,  
Thou didst supply many peoples;  
Thou didst enrich the kings of the earth  
With the abundance of thy goods and of  
thy fairs.

34 Now <sup>r</sup> thou art broken by the seas,  
In the depths of the waters;  
Thy trade and all thy company in the midst  
of thee are fallen.

35 All <sup>s</sup> the inhabitants of the isles <sup>t</sup> are  
astonished at thee;  
And their kings are sorely afraid,  
They are troubled in countenance.

36 The merchants among the peoples hiss  
at thee.

Thou <sup>u</sup> art become a terror,  
And thou shalt be no more for ever.

*The prophecy continued—(2) Judgment on the  
king of Tyre, for his pride and arrogance, and  
(12) abuse of great dignity and power.*

28. THE word of the LORD came again  
unto me, saying, <sup>v</sup> Son of man, say unto the  
prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord God:

Because thy heart is lifted up,  
And thou sayest, I am a God,

I sit <sup>w</sup> in the seat of God, in the midst of the  
seas;

When thou art man and not God,  
And thou settest thy heart as the heart of  
God;

3 Behold, thou art wiser than <sup>x</sup> Daniel,  
There is no secret that they can hide from  
thee;

s 1 Ki. 5. 9,  
11; Ezra  
3. 7; Ac.  
12. 20.  
t Judg. 11.  
83.  
u Ge. 43. 11;  
Jer. 8. 22.

x Ex. 30.  
23, 24.  
z or, sweet  
cane.  
y Ge. 25. 3.

z Ge. 25.  
13; 2 Chr.  
17. 11; Is.  
60. 7.

a Ge. 10. 7;  
Ps. 72. 16,  
15; Is. 60.  
6.

b Ge. 11. 31,  
2; 2 Ki.  
19. 12.  
c Is. 37. 12.  
d Ge. 10.  
22.

e Ps. 48. 7.

f Pro. 11. 4;  
Rev. 18. 9  
—14.

g ch. 26. 15,  
18.

h Rev. 18.  
17, 18.

i ch. 26.  
16, 17.

k Rev. 18.  
19.

l Jer. 6. 26.  
m Mic. 1.  
16.

n ch. 26.  
17.

o Rev. 18.  
18.  
p ch. 26. 4,  
5.

q Is. 23. 2.

r ch. 26. 19.

s ch. 26. 15  
—18.

t or,  
coasts.

u ch. 26. 21.

v Dan. 1.  
17; 4. 9.

	<p>4 By thy wisdom and by thine understanding Thou hast gotten thee riches, And hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures;</p> <p>5 By <sup>b</sup> thy great wisdom, and by thy traffic Thou hast increased thy riches; And thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches:</p> <p>6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because thou settest thy heart as the heart of God,</p> <p>7 Therefore behold, I will bring strangers against thee,</p> <p>The <sup>c</sup> most violent of the nations; And they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, And they shall defile thy brightness.</p> <p>8 They shall bring thee down <sup>d</sup> to the pit, And thou shalt die the deaths of the slain, In the midst of the seas.</p> <p>9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God; When thou art man and not God, Under the hand of him that slayeth<sup>25</sup> thee.</p> <p>10 Thou shalt die the deaths of <sup>e</sup> the uncircumcised, By the hand of strangers: For I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.</p> <p>11 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: 12 Son of man, <sup>f</sup> take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God:</p> <p>Thou seal of perfection, Full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty!</p> <p>13 Thou wast in Eden, <sup>g</sup> the garden of God. Every <sup>h</sup> precious stone was thy covering, The ruby, the topaz and the diamond, The Tarshish-stone, the onyx, and the jasper, The sapphire, the emerald and the carbuncle, and gold:</p> <p>The service of <sup>i</sup> thy timbrels and of thy pipes; <sup>was</sup> in thee, They were prepared in the day that thou wast created.</p> <p>14 Thou wast the anointed <sup>k</sup> cherub that covereth; and I set thee: Thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; Thou didst walk about, in the midst of the stones of fire.</p> <p>15 Thou <sup>l</sup> wast perfect in thy ways, From the day that thou wast created, Till iniquity was found in thee.</p> <p>16 In <sup>m</sup> the abundance of thy traffic, Thou hast filled the midst of thee with violence, And thou hast sinned. And <sup>n</sup> I will cast thee away, as profane, from the mountain of God,</p>	<p>And I will destroy thee, thou covering cherub, From the midst of the stones of fire.</p> <p>17 Thy heart hath been lifted up because of thy beauty, Thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness.</p> <p>I <sup>o</sup> will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, That they may behold thee.</p> <p>18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries, By the multitude of thine iniquities, By the iniquity of thy traffic.</p> <p>Therefore <sup>p</sup> will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, It shall devour thee; And I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, In the sight of all that behold thee.</p> <p>19 All that know thee among the peoples are astonished at thee; Thou <sup>q</sup> art become a terror, And thou shalt be no more for ever.</p> <p><i>Judgments (20) on Zidon, the mother-city of Tyre</i> —(24) <i>Promise of peace and security to Israel.</i></p> <p>20 AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 21 Son of man, <sup>a</sup> set thy face against <sup>b</sup> Zidon, and prophesy against it, 22 and say, Thus saith the Lord God:</p> <p>Behold, I am against thee, Zidon; And <sup>c</sup> I will be glorified in the midst of thee. And <sup>d</sup> they shall know that I am the LORD, When I execute judgments in her, And am <sup>e</sup> sanctified in her.</p> <p>23 For I will send into her pestilence, And blood into her streets; And the slain shall fall in the midst of her, By the sword against her on every side. And they shall know that I am the LORD.</p> <p>24 And there shall be no more to the house of Israel, A <sup>f</sup> pricking thorn or a grievous sting, From all <sup>that</sup> are round about them, who despise them. And they shall know that I am the Lord God.</p> <p>25 Thus saith the Lord God: When I <sup>g</sup> gather the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, then shall I be <sup>h</sup> sanctified in them in the sight of the nations, and <sup>i</sup> they shall dwell in their land that I gave to my servant Jacob.</p> <p>26 And they shall <sup>k</sup> dwell safely therein, and shall <sup>l</sup> build houses and plant vineyards; yea they shall dwell safely, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them, round about them. And they shall know that I am the Lord their God.</p>	<p><sup>b</sup> Zec. 9. 2, 3.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> ch. 30. 11; Hab. 1. 6, 7.</p> <p><sup>d</sup> ch. 32. 19—32.</p> <p><sup>e</sup> Heb. stabbeth. <sup>c</sup> ch. 31. 18; 32. 24—32.</p> <p><sup>f</sup> ch. 27. 2.</p> <p><sup>g</sup> ch. 31. 8, 9.</p> <p><sup>h</sup> ch. 27. 16, 22.</p> <p><sup>i</sup> or, chrysolite.</p> <p><sup>j</sup> ch. 28. 13.</p> <p><sup>k</sup> or, women.</p> <p><sup>l</sup> see Ex. 25. 17—20.</p> <p><sup>m</sup> ch. 27. 12—25.</p> <p><sup>n</sup> Is. 23. 8, 9.</p> <p><sup>o</sup> Is. 14. 9—11.</p> <p><sup>p</sup> Am. 1. 9, 10.</p> <p><sup>q</sup> ch. 26. 21.</p> <p><sup>a</sup> ch. 6. 2; 25. 2.</p> <p><sup>b</sup> Is. 23. 4, 12; Jer. 25. 17, 22.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> Ex. 14. 4, 17.</p> <p><sup>d</sup> Ps. 9. 16.</p> <p><sup>e</sup> ch. 20. 41.</p> <p><sup>f</sup> Num. 33. 55.</p> <p><sup>g</sup> ch. 37. 21; Is. 11. 12.</p> <p><sup>h</sup> ch. 36. 23.</p> <p><sup>i</sup> ch. 37. 25; Jer. 30. 3.</p> <p><sup>k</sup> Jer. 23. 6.</p> <p><sup>l</sup> Is. 65. 21, 22; Am. 9. 14.</p>
--	--	--	--

*Judgments on Egypt—(3) The ruin and desolation of the country, and (12) dispersion of the people for forty years—(14) The future feeble and degraded state of the nation.*

29. IN the tenth year, in the tenth month, on the twelfth of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and prophesy against him and <sup>3</sup>against all Egypt: <sup>3</sup> speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD:

Behold, <sup>b</sup> I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt,

The great <sup>c</sup>crocodile that lieth in the midst of his rivers;

Which saith, My river <sup>\*</sup> is mine own, And I have made it for myself.

<sup>4</sup> But <sup>e</sup> I will put hooks in thy jaws, And I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick to thy scales,

And I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers,

And all the fish of thy rivers shall stick to thy scales.

<sup>5</sup> And I will cast <sup>f</sup> thee into the wilderness, Thee and all the fish of thy rivers:

Thou shalt fall upon the face of the field; Thou <sup>g</sup> shalt not be lifted up, nor gathered together,

I <sup>h</sup> give thee for food To the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

<sup>6</sup> And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD.

Because they have been a <sup>i</sup> staff of reed to the house of Israel;

<sup>7</sup> When <sup>k</sup> they took hold of thee by thy hand, Thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder;

And when they leaned upon thee, Thou brakest, and madest all their loins to tremble;

<sup>8</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD;

Behold, <sup>l</sup> I will bring a sword upon thee, And cut off man and beast out of thee;

<sup>9</sup> And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste.

And they shall know that I am the LORD.

Because he hath said, The river is mine, and I made it;

<sup>10</sup> Therefore behold, I am against thee and against thy rivers;

And <sup>m</sup> I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste, and a desolation,

From <sup>n</sup> Migdol to Syene, Even unto the border of Ethiopia.

<sup>11</sup> No <sup>o</sup> foot of man shall pass through it, Nor shall foot of beast pass through it, Nor shall it be inhabited, forty years.

<sup>12</sup> And I will make the land of Egypt desolate <sup>p</sup> in the midst of desolate countries, And her cities, among cities laid waste, shall be desolate, forty years.

And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations,

And will disperse them through the countries.

<sup>13</sup> For thus saith the Lord GOD:

At the end of forty years

I will gather the Egyptians from the peoples whither they were scattered;

<sup>14</sup> And I will restore the captivity of Egypt, And <sup>q</sup> I will cause them to return to the land of Pathros,

To the land of their nativity.

And they shall be there <sup>r</sup> a base kingdom.

<sup>15</sup> It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, And it shall not <sup>s</sup> exalt itself any more above the nations;

And I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

<sup>16</sup> And it shall no more be <sup>t</sup> the confidence of the house of Israel,

Bringing iniquity to remembrance, in their turning after them:

And they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

*The judgment of Egypt continued—(16) Nebuchadnezzar's invasion, and plundering of the country—(21) The restoration of Israel.*

<sup>17</sup> AND it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, on the first of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying:

<sup>18</sup> Son of man, <sup>u</sup> Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, from Tyre, for the service that he had served against it.

<sup>19</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

<sup>20</sup> I give him the land of Egypt, for his labour wherewith he served against it; because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

<sup>21</sup> In that day <sup>v</sup> will I cause a horn to bud forth for the house of Israel, and I will give thee <sup>w</sup> the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

*The judgment of Egypt continued—(3) Terrible slaughter and desolation by the Chaldeans.*

<sup>30</sup> THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD:

<sup>a</sup> Is. ch. 18.

<sup>b</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>c</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>d</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>e</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>f</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>g</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>h</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>i</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>j</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>k</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>l</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>m</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>n</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>o</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>p</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>q</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>r</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>s</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>t</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>u</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>v</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>w</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>x</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>y</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>z</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>aa</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>ab</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>ac</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>ad</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>ae</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>af</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>ag</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>ah</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>ai</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>aj</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>ak</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>al</sup> Jer. 46. 2.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 30. 7.

<sup>q</sup> Is. 19. 22.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 17. 14.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 30. 13.

<sup>t</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>u</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>v</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>w</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>x</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>y</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>z</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>aa</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ab</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ac</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ad</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ae</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>af</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ag</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ah</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ai</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>aj</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ak</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>al</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>am</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>an</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ao</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ap</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>aq</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ar</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>as</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>at</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>au</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>av</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>aw</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ax</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ay</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>az</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>ba</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>bb</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>bc</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>bd</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>be</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>bf</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<sup>bg</sup> Is. 30. 1.

<p>a Is. 13. 6. b ch. 7. 7, 12: Joel 2. 1.</p>	<p>Howl <sup>a</sup> ye, Alas for the day! <sup>3</sup> For <sup>b</sup> the day is near, Even the day of the LORD is near: A cloudy day;</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> And I will pour my fury upon Sin*, the strong-hold of Egypt; And I will cut off the multitude of No.</p>	<p>* or, Pelu- sium.</p>
<p>c Is. 24. 21 —23; Jer. 25. 15—29. * Heb. Cush.</p>	<p><sup>c</sup> It shall be the time of the nations. <sup>d</sup> And the sword shall come upon Egypt, And great pain shall be in Ethiopia*, When the slain shall fall in Egypt, And they shall take away her multitude, And her foundations shall be broken down.</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> And I will set fire in Egypt; Sin shall have great pain; And No shall be rent asunder, And Noph † shall have distresses ‡ daily.</p>	<p>† or, Mem- phis. ‡ or, ad- versaries. ¶ or, He- liopolis.</p>
<p>d Jer. 46. 9. † Heb. Cush and Phut and Lud. e Jer. 25. 20.</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> Ethiopia <sup>d</sup> and Libya and Lydia †, And all <sup>e</sup> the mixed multitude, and Chub, And the men of the confederate land, Shall fall with them by the sword. <sup>6</sup> Thus saith the LORD: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, And the pride of her power shall come down;</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> The young men of Aven¶ and of Pi- beseth § shall fall by the sword, And they ¶ shall go into captivity. <sup>18</sup> And in Tehaphneches † the day shall be darkened, When I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: And the pomp of her strength shall cease in her.</p>	<p>§ or, Pu- bastum. ¶ i. e. the cities. † Jer. 2. 16.</p>
<p>f ch. 29. 10.</p>	<p>From † Migdol to Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.</p>	<p>As for her, a cloud shall cover her, And her daughters* shall go into captivity. <sup>19</sup> Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: And they shall know that I am the LORD.</p>	<p>* i. e. the small towns and villages.</p>
<p>g Is. 18. 1, 2. h Jer. 49. 31.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> And they shall be desolate among the desolate countries, And their cities shall be among the wasted cities. <sup>8</sup> And they shall know that I am the LORD, When I set a fire in Egypt, And all her helpers shall be destroyed.</p>	<p><i>Judgment of Egypt continued—(31) Its complete subjugation by Nebuchadnezzar; and disper- sion of the people.</i> <sup>20</sup> AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first month, on the seventh of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying:</p>	
<p>i ch. 32. 11 —16.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> In that day shall <sup>g</sup> messengers go forth from me in ships, To make the <sup>h</sup> careless Ethiopians afraid; And great pain shall come upon them, As in the day of Egypt; for lo, it cometh!</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh, the king of Egypt: And lo, it shall not be bound up, to apply remedies; To put a bandage for binding it up, To make it strong to handle the sword.</p>	
<p>k ch. 28. 7.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD: I † will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease, By the hand of Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon.</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against Pharaoh, the king of Egypt; And I <sup>a</sup> will break his arms, The strong and that which is broken; And <sup>b</sup> I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.</p>	<p>† or, Pelu- sium.</p>
<p>l Is. 19. 5— 10. m Is. 19. 4.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> He and his people with him, <sup>k</sup> The most violent of the nations, Shall be brought to destroy the land; And they shall draw their swords against Egypt, And shall fill the land with the slain.</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, And will disperse them through the coun- tries. <sup>24</sup> And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, And put my sword in his hand; And I will break Pharaoh's arms, And he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly-wounded † man.</p>	<p>† or, stabbed.</p>
<p>n Jer. 43. 12; 46. 25. o Is. 19. 13; 11os. 9. 6. Memphis, Ileb. Moph. p Zac. 10. 11.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> And <sup>l</sup> I will make the rivers dry; And I will sell <sup>m</sup> the land into the hand of the wicked; And I will make the land waste and all that is therein, By the hand of strangers.</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon. And the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down, And they shall know that I am the LORD, When I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, And he shall stretch it out against the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>α 2 Ki. 24. 7; Jer. 46. 1—12. b Jer. 46. 21—25.</p>
<p>q Is. 19. 16. r Ps. 78. 12; or, Tunis.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD; I <sup>n</sup> will also destroy the images, And I will cause idols to cease out of <sup>o</sup> Noph. And <sup>p</sup> there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt.</p>	<p><sup>26</sup> And <sup>q</sup> I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, And he shall stretch it out against the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>ech. 29. 12.</p>
<p>s Jer. 46. 25; Nah. 3. 8—10.</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> And I will make Pathros desolate, And will set fire in <sup>r</sup> Zoan, And will <sup>s</sup> execute judgments in No.</p>		



And disperse them among the countries.  
And they shall know that I am the LORD.

*Judgment of Egypt continued—(2) A warning from the example of mighty Assyria, cast down from her greatness and glory.*

31. AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, on the first of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Son of man, speak to Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and to his multitude:

To whom art thou like in thy greatness?

a Dan. 4.  
10, 12.

Behold, <sup>a</sup> the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon,

With fair branches and with a forest shade,  
and high of stature;

And his top was among the thick boughs\*.

\* or, the clouds;  
and in vers. 10,  
14.

<sup>4</sup> The waters made him great,

The deep set him up on high,

With its streams running round about his plantations,

And it sent out its channels unto all the trees of the field.

<sup>5</sup> Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field,

And his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long,

Because of the multitude of waters, when he spread forth.

<sup>6</sup> All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs,

And under his branches all the beasts of the field brought forth,

And under his shadow dwelt all the many nations.

<sup>7</sup> Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches,

For his root was by many waters.

b ch. 28.  
13; Ge. 2.  
8; 13, 10.

<sup>8</sup> The cedars in <sup>b</sup> the garden of God could not hide him,

The eypresses were not like his boughs,  
And the plane-trees were not like his branches;

Nor was any tree in the garden of God like unto him in his beauty.

<sup>9</sup> I made him fair by the abundance of his branches,

And all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

<sup>10</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because thou hast lifted up thyself in thy height,

And he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs,

And <sup>c</sup> his heart is lifted up by his height;

c Dan. 5.  
20.

<sup>11</sup> So I have delivered him into the hand of <sup>d</sup> the mighty one of the nations;

d ch. 32.  
11, 12;  
Jer. 24, 9;  
Dan. 5.  
18, 19.

He shall surely deal with him;

I have driven him out for his wickedness.

<sup>12</sup> And strangers, <sup>e</sup> the most violent of the nations,

e ch. 28, 7;  
Hab. 1, 6,  
7.

Have cut him off, and have left him.

His branches are fallen upon the mountains  
and in all the valleys,

And his boughs are broken, in all the rivers\*  
of the land;

\* or, the bottoms.

And all the peoples of the earth are <sup>f</sup> gone  
down from his shadow,

f Dan. 4.  
12—14.

And have left him.

<sup>13</sup> Upon <sup>g</sup> his ruin shall all the fowls of the  
heaven settle,

g ch. 29, 5;  
Is. 18, 6.

And all the beasts of the field shall be upon  
his branches.

<sup>14</sup> To the end that none of all the trees by  
the waters exalt themselves in their  
height,

Nor shoot up their top among the thick  
boughs,

And that all the trees that drink water  
stand not up in their height;

For they are all delivered unto death,

To <sup>h</sup> the lower parts of the earth,

h ch. 32, 18  
—82.

In the midst of the children of men,

With them that go down to the pit.

<sup>15</sup> Thus saith the Lord God:

In the day when he went down to the grave<sup>i</sup>,  
I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for  
him;

i Heb.  
Sheol.

And I restrained its floods,

And the great waters were stayed.

And I caused Lebanon to mourn for him,

And all the trees of the field fainted for him.

j or,  
many.

<sup>16</sup> At the sound of his fall, I made the na-  
tions <sup>k</sup> to shake,

k ch. 26, 15.

When I <sup>l</sup> cast him down to the grave<sup>l</sup>,

l Is. 14, 15.

With them that descend into the pit.

m Heb.  
Sheol.

And <sup>m</sup> all the trees of Eden,

n Is. 14, 8  
—10.

The choice and best of Lebanon,

All that drink water,

Were comforted, in the lower parts of the  
earth.

<sup>17</sup> They also went down to the grave<sup>o</sup> with  
him,

o Heb.  
Sheol.

To the slain by the sword;

And <sup>p</sup> they that were his arm <sup>q</sup>,

q or, help-  
ers.

Who dwelt under his shadow, in the midst  
of the nations.

<sup>18</sup> To whom art thou thus like in glory  
and in greatness

Among the trees of Eden?

Yet shalt thou be brought down, with the  
trees of Eden,

Unto the lower parts of the earth;

Thou <sup>r</sup> shalt lie in the midst of the uncir-  
cumcised;

r ch. 28.  
10.

With the slain by the sword.

This is Pharaoh and all his multitude,

Saith the Lord God.

	<i>Judgment of Egypt continued—A song of lamentation over Pharaoh, (2) compared to a lion on dry land or a crocodile in the river, (3) hunted, captured and slain; (9) to the dismay and terror of other kings and nations—(11) The instruments of the destruction.</i>	<sup>11</sup> For thus saith the Lord GOD: The <sup>m</sup> sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.	<i>m Jer. 43. 10—13.</i>
<i>ac</i> ch. 27. 2.	<b>32.</b> AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Son of man, <sup>a</sup> take up a lamentation for Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and say unto him:	<sup>12</sup> I will cause thy multitude to fall by the swords of the mighty, The <sup>a</sup> most violent of the nations, all of them; And they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, And <sup>o</sup> all its multitude shall be destroyed.	<i>n ch. 28. 7.</i>
<i>b</i> ch. 19. 3, 6. <i>c</i> ch. 29. 2, 3.	Thou <sup>b</sup> art like a lion of the nations, And <sup>c</sup> thou <i>art</i> like a monster in the seas: And thou breakest forth in thy rivers, And thou troublest the waters with thy feet, And <sup>d</sup> foulest their rivers.	<sup>13</sup> I <sup>p</sup> will also destroy all its cattle from beside the great* waters; And <sup>q</sup> the foot of man shall not trouble them any more, Nor shall the hoofs of cattle trouble them.	<i>o ch. 29. 19. p ch. 29. 8. * or, many. q ch. 29. 11.</i>
<i>d</i> ch. 34. 18.	<sup>3</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD: I will also <sup>e</sup> spread out my net over thee, In a company of many peoples; And they shall bring thee up in my net.	<sup>14</sup> Then will I make their waters to sink, And I will cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord GOD.	
<i>e</i> ch. 12. 13; Hos. 7. 12.	<sup>4</sup> Then <sup>f</sup> will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth on the face of the field; And will cause all the fowls of the heaven to settle upon thee, And I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.	<sup>15</sup> When I make the land of Egypt desolate, And the country shall be despoiled of its fulness, When I smite all that dwell therein, Then <sup>r</sup> shall they know that I am the LORD.	<i>r ch. 6. 7; Ex. 14.</i>
<i>f</i> ch. 29. 5.	<sup>5</sup> And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, And fill the valleys with thy carcasses.	<sup>16</sup> This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her; The daughters of the nations shall lament her; They shall lament for her, for Egypt and for all her multitude, Saith the Lord GOD.	
<i>g</i> Is. 54. 3, 7. * or, which thy river inundate-th.	<sup>6</sup> And I <sup>g</sup> will water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest*, Even unto the mountains, And the rivers shall be full of thee.	<i>A funeral dirge over Egypt, (17) which is represented as taken to the mouth of a vast pit containing the carcasses of other nations conquered by Nebuchadnezzar, to whom Pharaoh and his people shall be joined.</i>	
	<sup>7</sup> And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heaven, And will make its stars dark; I <sup>h</sup> will cover the sun with clouds, And the moon shall not give her light; <sup>8</sup> All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, And I will set darkness upon thy land; Saith the Lord GOD.	<sup>17</sup> AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, on the fifteenth of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>18</sup> Son of man, Wail for the multitude of Egypt; And <sup>a</sup> cast them down, Her and the daughters of the powerful nations, Unto the lower parts of the earth, With them that go down to the pit.	
<i>h</i> Is. 13. 10.	<sup>9</sup> And I will vex the hearts of many peoples, When <sup>i</sup> I bring thy destruction among the nations, Into countries which thou hast not known.	<sup>19</sup> Whom <sup>b</sup> dost thou surpass in beauty? Go <sup>c</sup> down, and lie with the uncircumcised. <sup>20</sup> They shall fall in the midst of the slain by the sword; She is delivered to the sword. Draw her out, and all her multitudes.	<i>a ch. 26. 20; 31. 14.</i>
<i>i</i> ch. 29. 12.	<sup>10</sup> And I will make many peoples <sup>k</sup> amazed at thee, And their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, When I shall brandish my sword before them; And <sup>l</sup> they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, In the day of thy fall.	<sup>21</sup> The <sup>d</sup> strong among the mighty, Out of the midst of hell, Shall speak with his helpers. The <sup>e</sup> uncircumcised are gone down, They lie, slain by the sword.	<i>b ch. 31. 2, 18. c ch. 23. 10.</i>
<i>k</i> ch. 27. 35.		<sup>22</sup> There is Asshur and all his company, His graves are around him,	<i>d Is. 14. 9, 10. * or, the grave; Heb. Sheol. e ch. 28. 10.</i>
<i>l</i> ch. 26. 16.			

Is. 14. 15.	<p>All of them slain, fallen by the sword ;  <sup>23</sup> Whose <sup>1</sup> graves are set in the sides of the pit,          And his company is round about his grave,          All of them slain, fallen by the sword ;          Who <sup>2</sup> caused terror in the land of the living.</p>	<p>And uncircumcised they lie with the slain by the sword,          And they bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.</p>	
g ch. 28. 17; Is. 14. 16.	<p><sup>24</sup> There is <sup>h</sup> Elam and all his multitude,          Round about his grave ;          All of them slain, fallen by the sword,          Who are gone down uncircumcised into the lower parts of the earth ;          Who caused their terror in the land of the living ;          And they bear their shame with those that go down to the pit.</p>	<p><sup>31</sup> Pharaoh shall see them,          And he shall be <sup>a</sup> comforted over all his multitude,  <i>Even Pharaoh and all his army,</i>          Slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.  <sup>32</sup> For I caused his* terror in the land of the living ;          And he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised,          With the slain by the sword,  <i>Even Pharaoh and all his multitude,</i>          Saith the Lord GOD.</p>	n ch. 31. 16.
h Jer. 40. 30—33.	<p><sup>25</sup> They have set him a bed in the midst of the slain, with all his multitude,          His graves are round about him ;          All of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword,          For their terror was caused in the land of the living ;          And they bear their shame with those that go down to the pit ;          He is laid in the midst of the slain.</p>	<p><i>Ezekiel's prophetic commission repeated.</i>  <sup>33</sup> AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them :</p>	* or, my.
i ch. 27. 13; 38. 2; Ge. 10. 2.	<p><sup>26</sup> There is <sup>i</sup> Meshech-Tubal and all his multitude,          His graves are round about him ;          All of them uncircumcised, slain* by the sword ;          For they caused their terror in the land of the living ;</p>	<p>When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man from the midst of them and set him for their watchman ; <sup>3</sup> if when he seeth the sword coming upon the land, he blow the trumpet and warn the people ; <sup>4</sup> then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet and taketh not warning, if the sword come and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. <sup>5</sup> He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning ; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul. <sup>6</sup> But if the watchman see the sword coming, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned ; and the sword come and take a soul from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.</p>	
* Heb. stabbed.	<p><sup>27</sup> And <sup>k</sup> they shall not lie with the mighty, Fallen among the uncircumcised,          Who are gone down to the grave, with their weapons of war,          And they have laid their swords under their heads.          But their iniquities shall be upon their bones,          For <i>they were</i> the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> So thou, son of man, <sup>a</sup> I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel ; and thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me. <sup>8</sup> When I say to the wicked, Thou wicked man, thou shalt surely die ; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, the wicked shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thy hand. <sup>9</sup> But if thou warn the wicked of his way, to turn from it, <sup>b</sup> if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou <sup>c</sup> hast delivered thy soul.</p>	a ch. 2. 17—21.
k Is. 14. 18, 19.	<p><sup>28</sup> Yea thou shalt be broken,          In the midst of the uncircumcised,          And shalt lie with the slain by the sword.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> And thou, son of man, say unto the house of Israel : Thus ye speak, saying, Certainly our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and <sup>d</sup> we pine away in them, <sup>e</sup> how then should we live ? <sup>11</sup> Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, <sup>f</sup> I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked.</p>	b Pro. 29. 1.
i ch. 25. 12—14.	<p><sup>29</sup> There is <sup>l</sup> Edom, his kings and all his princes,          Who, with their might, are laid with the slain by the sword ;          They lie with the uncircumcised,          And with them that go down to the pit.</p>		c Ac. 20. 26, 27.
m ch. 23. 21—23.	<p><sup>30</sup> There are the princes of the North, all of them,          And all the <sup>m</sup> Zidonians,          Who are gone down with the slain ;          With their terror, ashamed of their might ;</p>		d ch. 24. 23. e ch. 37. 11. f ch. 18. 23, 32. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

g ch. 14. 6;  
18. 20, 31.

ed, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn ye, <sup>g</sup> turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, ye house of Israel?

h ch. 3. 20.

<sup>12</sup> And thou, son of man, say unto the children of thy people: <sup>h</sup> The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression. As for the wickedness of the wicked, <sup>i</sup> he shall not fall thereby in the day when he turneth from his wickedness. Nor shall the righteous be able to live by *his righteousness* in the day when he sinneth.

k ch. 18. 24.

<sup>13</sup> When I say to the righteous *that* he shall surely live; <sup>k</sup> if he trust to his righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousness shall not be remembered, but for his iniquity that he hath committed, for it he shall die.

l ch. 3. 18,

19.

m ch. 18.

27; Is. 55.

7.

n ch. 18. 7.

o Ex. 22. 1

—4; Lk.

19. 3.

p Le. 18. 5.

q ch. 18. 23;

Mic. 7. 18,

19.

r ch. 18. 23,

29.

s 2 Pet. 2.

20—22.

<sup>14</sup> Again<sup>i</sup>, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; <sup>m</sup> if he turn from his sin, and do what is lawful and right, <sup>15</sup> if the wicked <sup>n</sup> restore the pledge, repay<sup>o</sup> what he robbed, <sup>p</sup> walk in the statutes of life without committing iniquity, he shall surely live, he shall not die. <sup>16</sup> None <sup>q</sup> of his sins that he hath committed shall be remembered against him; he doeth what is lawful and right, he shall surely live.

<sup>17</sup> Yet<sup>r</sup> the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal; but as for them, their way is not equal. <sup>18</sup> When <sup>s</sup> the righteous turneth from his righteousness and committeth iniquity, then he shall die thereby; <sup>19</sup> and if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do what is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. <sup>20</sup> Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one according to his ways.

*Prophecies delivered after the destruction of Jerusalem—(21) The Jewish exiles are warned against the vain hopes cherished by their fellow countrymen in Judea; and (30) rebuked for practically disregarding God's word while taking pleasure in hearing it.*

a ch. 1. 2.

b ch. 24. 23.

c 2 Ki. 25.

4—21.

d ch. 1. 3.

e ch. 3. 26,

27; 24. 27.

f Jer. 39.

10.

<sup>21</sup> AND it came to pass in the twelfth year of <sup>a</sup> our captivity, in the tenth month, on the fifth of the month, <sup>b</sup> that one that had escaped from Jerusalem came to me, saying, <sup>c</sup> The city is smitten.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, before he that had escaped came; and he opened my mouth when he came to me in the morning; and <sup>e</sup> my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

<sup>23</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>f</sup> Son of man, <sup>g</sup> they that inhabit those wastes in the land of Israel

shall speak, saying, <sup>g</sup> Abraham was one, and he inherited the land; but we are many, the land is given us for a possession. <sup>25</sup> Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; Ye <sup>h</sup> eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes towards your idols, and ye <sup>i</sup> shed blood; and shall ye possess the land? <sup>26</sup> Ye stand upon your sword, <sup>k</sup> ye work abomination, and <sup>l</sup> ye defile every one his neighbour's wife; and <sup>m</sup> shall ye possess the land? <sup>27</sup> Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord God; As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that are in the forts and <sup>n</sup> in the caves shall die by the pestilence. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>o</sup> I will lay the land most desolate, and <sup>p</sup> the pride of her strength shall cease; and <sup>q</sup> the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, without any passing through. <sup>29</sup> Then shall they know that I am the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

<sup>30</sup> And thou, son of man, the children of thy people who talk together concerning thee, by the walls and in the doors of the houses, even they speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray, and <sup>r</sup> hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>s</sup> they come unto thee as the people cometh, and sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them; for <sup>t</sup> with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goeth after their covetousness. <sup>32</sup> And lo, thou art unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument<sup>u</sup>; and they hear thy words, but they do them not. <sup>33</sup> But when this cometh, (lo, it cometh) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

*Judgments upon the tyrannical shepherds (rulers) of Israel—(11) Promises of the restoration of Israel; and (23) of the coming of the good Shepherd, the Son of David.*

<sup>34</sup> AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds<sup>u</sup> of Israel; prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God unto the shepherds: <sup>a</sup> Woe to the shepherds of Israel that feed themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the flocks? <sup>3</sup> Ye <sup>b</sup> eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, <sup>c</sup> ye kill the fattened; but ye feed not the flock. <sup>4</sup> The diseased have ye not strengthened, nor have ye healed that which was sick, nor have ye bound up the

g Is. 51. 2;  
Ac. 7. 5.

h Ge. 9. 4;

Le. 17. 10.

i ch. 9. 9;

22. 6, 9.

k Le. 18. 27

—10.

l ch. 22. 11;

Jer. 5. 8,

9.

m Deu. 4.

20, 26.

n Judg. 6.

2; 1 Sam.

13. 6.

o ch. 6. 14;

Jer. 44.

22.

p ch. 7. 24;

24. 21.

q ch. 6. 2,

5, 6.

r Is. 58. 2;

Jer. 42. 1

—6, 20.

s ch. 20. 1.

t Ps. 78. 36,

37; 1 Ki. 29.

13.

\* Heb. on

strings.

\* i. e. the

kings or

rulers;

see Jer.

23. 1—3.

a Jer. 23.

1; 2 Pet.

2. 5.

b Is. 56. 11,

12.

c Mic. 3. 1

—3; Zec.

11. 5.



	wounded, nor have ye brought back the driven away, nor have ye sought the lost: but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>d</sup> they were scattered because there was no shepherd; and they became food to every beast of the field, when they were scattered. <sup>6</sup> My flock wandered on all the mountains and on every high hill, yea my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek <i>after them</i> .	waters, but ye foul the residue with your feet? <sup>19</sup> And <i>as for</i> my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.	
d Jer. 23. 1, 2.	<sup>7</sup> Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD! <sup>8</sup> As I live, saith the LORD GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became food to every beast of the field, because <i>there was</i> no shepherd, and my shepherds searched not for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock; <sup>9</sup> therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of the LORD. <sup>10</sup> Thus saith the LORD GOD: Behold, I am against the shepherds; and <sup>e</sup> I will require my flock at their hand, and will cause them to cease from feeding the flock; and the shepherds shall not feed themselves any more; <sup>f</sup> for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be food for them.	<sup>20</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD unto them: Behold, I, <i>even</i> I, will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep. <sup>21</sup> Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the sickly with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; <sup>22</sup> therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep. <sup>23</sup> And I will set up one <sup>g</sup> shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, <i>even</i> <sup>h</sup> my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. <sup>24</sup> And I, the LORD, will be their God, and my servant David <sup>i</sup> shall be prince among them. I the LORD have spoken <i>it</i> .	o Is. 40. 11; Jer. 23. 4; A; John 10. 11. p ch. 37. 24, 25; Ilos. 3. 5. q Is. 55. 4; I. k. 1. 32, 33.
e ch. 3. 18, 20; Heb. 13. 17.	<sup>11</sup> For thus saith the LORD GOD: Behold, I, <i>even</i> I, will both search my sheep and seek them out. <sup>12</sup> As a shepherd seeketh out his flock, in the day that he is among his scattered sheep, so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered <sup>j</sup> in the cloudy and dark day. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>k</sup> I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries; and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel, in the valleys, and in all the inhabited places of the country. <sup>14</sup> I will feed them in a good pasture; and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold <sup>l</sup> be; <sup>m</sup> there shall they lie in a good fold <sup>n</sup> , and <i>in</i> a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.	<sup>25</sup> And <sup>o</sup> I will make with them a covenant of peace; and I <sup>p</sup> will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land; and <sup>q</sup> they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. <sup>26</sup> And <sup>r</sup> I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and <sup>s</sup> I will cause the rain to come down in its season; there shall be <sup>t</sup> showers of blessing. <sup>27</sup> And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and <sup>u</sup> the earth shall yield its increase. And they shall be safe in their land. And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I <sup>v</sup> break the bands of their yoke, and deliver them out of the hand of those who <sup>w</sup> exacted service from them. <sup>28</sup> And they shall no more be <sup>x</sup> a prey to the nations, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but <sup>y</sup> they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid. <sup>29</sup> And I will raise up for them a <sup>z</sup> plantation of renown; and they shall be <sup>aa</sup> no more consumed by famine in the land, nor shall they <sup>ab</sup> bear the reproach of the nations any more.	r ch. 37. 26. s Le. 26. 6; Is. 11. 6-9. t Jer. 23. 6. u Is. 19. 24; Zec. 8. 13, 25. x Le. 26. 4. y Mal. 3. 10. z Ps. 85. 12.
f Jer. 23. 3.	<sup>15</sup> I myself will feed my flock, and <sup>ac</sup> I will cause them to lie down, saith the LORD GOD. <sup>16</sup> I will seek the lost, and bring back what was driven away, and will bind up the wounded, and will strengthen the sick: but I <sup>ad</sup> will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgment.	<sup>30</sup> And they shall know that <sup>ae</sup> I, the LORD, their God, am with them, and <sup>af</sup> that they, the house of Israel, are my people, saith the LORD GOD. <sup>31</sup> And ye, <sup>ag</sup> my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men; and I am your God, saith the LORD GOD.	a Le. 26. 13; Is. 10. 27. b Jer. 23. 14. c ch. 36. 4. d Jer. 30. 10. e Is. 4. 2. f Is. 40. 9, 10. g ch. 36. 3 -6, 15. h Mt. 1. 23.
g ch. 30. 3; Joel 2. 1, 2. h ch. 11. 17; 36. 24.	<sup>17</sup> And <i>as for</i> you, my flock, thus saith the LORD GOD; Behold, <sup>ah</sup> I judge between sheep and sheep, between the rams and the he-goats. <sup>18</sup> Is it too small a thing to you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures; and to have drunk of the deep	<i>Judgments upon the Edomites, for (5) hatred and cruelty towards Israel, and (10) contempt of Jehovah.</i>	i Ps. 25. 7; John 10. 11.
i Jer. 31. 12 -14; 33. 12, 13. * or, run. k Hos. 2. 18.		<b>35. AND</b> the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>ai</sup> Son of man, set thy face against <sup>aj</sup> Mount Seir, and <sup>ak</sup> prophesy against it, <sup>al</sup> and say unto it, Thus saith the LORD GOD:	a Deu. 2. 5. b ch. 27. 12 -14; Jer. 49. 7. 8.
l Mic. 4. 6.			
m Am. 4. 1, 2.			
n ch. 20. 27, 28; Mt. 23. 32, 33.			
o or, settled.			

c ch. 6. 14.	Behold, I <i>am</i> against thee, Mount Seir, And <sup>c</sup> I will stretch out my hand against thee, And I will make thee most desolate; <sup>4</sup> I will lay thy cities waste, And thou shalt be desolate. And thou shalt know that I am the LORD.	So will I do unto thee. Thou shalt be desolate, thou Mount Seir, And all Edom, the whole of it. And they shall know that I am the LORD.	
d Obad. 10 —16.	<sup>5</sup> Because <sup>d</sup> thou hast eternal enmity, And hast delivered over the children of Israel to the force* of the sword, In the time of their calamity, In the time <i>when</i> their iniquity <i>had</i> an end†;	<i>The prophecy continued—In contrast with the perpetual desolation of Edom, (1) the Holy Land shall be restored to prosperity and fruitfulness.</i> <b>36.</b> AND thou, son of man, prophesy unto <sup>a</sup> the mountains of Israel, and say: Ye mountains of Israel, Hear the word of the LORD. <sup>2</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because <sup>b</sup> the enemy saith concerning you, Aha, even the eternal heights are become our possession; <sup>3</sup> Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they have desolated and coveted you on every side, That ye may become a possession unto the residue of the nations, And <sup>c</sup> ye are taken up, in the lip of talkers*, And are the scandal of the people; <sup>4</sup> Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, Hear the word of the Lord GOD: Thus saith the Lord GOD, To the mountains and to the hills, To the ravines and to the valleys, To the desolate wastes and to the forsaken cities, Which have become a prey and <sup>d</sup> derision To the residue of the nations that are round about; <sup>5</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Surely in <sup>e</sup> the fire of my jealousy do I speak, Against the residue of the nations, And <sup>f</sup> against all Edom, Which have appointed my land for their possession, With the joy of the whole heart, with despiteful minds, To plunder its produce.	a ch. 6. 2. 3. b ch. 25. 3; 26. 2. c 1 Ki. 9. 7; Dan. 9. 16. * Heb. tongue.
* Heb. hands.	<sup>6</sup> Therefore, <i>as</i> I live, saith the Lord GOD, <sup>7</sup> I will make thee into blood, and blood shall pursue thee; <sup>8</sup> Since thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee. <sup>7</sup> And I will make Mount Seir most desolate, And cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth.		
† or, the time of their extreme iniquity. f Is. 63. 1 —6. g Ps. 109. 17.	<sup>8</sup> And <sup>h</sup> I will fill his mountains with his slain; In thy hills and in thy valleys and in all thy ravines, Shall fall the slain by the sword. <sup>9</sup> I <sup>i</sup> will make thee perpetual desolations, And thy cities shall not be inhabited. And ye shall know that I am the LORD.		
h ch. 72. 5; Is. 34. 5—7.	<sup>10</sup> Because <sup>k</sup> thou sayest, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, And we will possess it; Whereas <sup>l</sup> the LORD was there; <sup>11</sup> Therefore, <i>as</i> I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do <sup>m</sup> according to thine anger and according to thine envy, As thou hast done out of thy hatred against them; And I will make myself known among them when I judge thee.		
i Jer. 49. 17, 18; Mic. 1. 3, 4.	<sup>12</sup> And <sup>n</sup> thou shalt know that I the LORD, Have heard all thy reproaches, Which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, Saying, They are laid desolate, They are given us for food. <sup>13</sup> Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, And have multiplied your words against me: I have heard <i>them</i> .		
k ch. 35. 5; Ps. 83. 4 —12.	<sup>14</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD: When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.		
l Ps. 48. 1—3; Zeph. 3. 15—17. m Ps. 137. 7; Jam. 2. 13.	<sup>15</sup> As <sup>o</sup> thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, Because it was desolate,	<sup>6</sup> Prophecy therefore concerning the land of Israel, And say to the mountains and to the hills, To the ravines and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I speak in my jealousy and in my fury; Because ye <sup>p</sup> have borne the shame of the nations; <sup>7</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: I have <sup>h</sup> lifted up my hand, Surely the nations that are about you, They shall bear their shame; <sup>8</sup> But ye, mountains of Israel,	d Ps. 79. 4; Lam. 2. 15. e Deu. 4. 24. f Jer. 49. 7 —22. g ch. 34. 29; Ps. 123. 3, 4. h ch. 20. 5; Ge. 14. 22.
n ch. 6. 7; Ps. 9. 16.			
o Lam. 4. 21; Obad. 12, 13.			

Ye shall shoot forth your branches,  
And yield your fruit to my people Israel;  
For they are at hand to come.  
<sup>9</sup> For behold, I am for you,  
And I will turn unto you,  
And ye shall be tilled and sown;  
<sup>10</sup> And I will multiply men upon you,  
All the house of Israel, the whole of it;  
And the cities shall be inhabited,  
And the ruins shall be rebuilt.  
<sup>11</sup> And I will multiply upon you man and  
beast,  
And they shall increase and be fruitful.  
And I will settle you, as in your days of  
old,  
And will do better to you than at your be-  
ginnings.  
And ye shall know that I am the LORD.  
<sup>12</sup> Yea, I will cause men, even my people  
Israel, to walk upon you,  
And ye shall possess thee;  
And thou shalt be their inheritance;  
And thou shalt no more henceforth make  
them childless.  
<sup>13</sup> Thus saith the Lord God:  
Because they say unto you,  
Thou <sup>P</sup>land devourest up men,  
And hast made thy nations childless;  
<sup>14</sup> Therefore thou shalt devour men no  
more,  
Nor any more make thy nations childless,  
Saith the Lord God.  
<sup>15</sup> And I will no more <sup>Q</sup>cause thee to hear  
the scoffing of the nations,  
Neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the  
peoples any more,  
Neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall  
any more, saith the Lord God.  
*The vindication of God's holy name from the  
dishonour brought upon it by Israel's sins—  
Promises of (25) spiritual renovation, and  
(28) all other blessings, (37) when sought by  
prayer.*  
<sup>16</sup> AND the word of the LORD came unto  
me, saying:  
<sup>17</sup> Son of man, when the house of Israel  
dwelt in their own land, <sup>a</sup>they defiled it by  
their way and by their doings: their way  
was before me as <sup>b</sup>the uncleanness of a  
removed woman. <sup>18</sup> And I poured my fury  
upon them, <sup>c</sup>for the blood that they shed  
upon the land, and for their idols that  
polluted it. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>d</sup>I scattered them  
among the nations, and they were dispersed  
through the countries. <sup>e</sup>According to their  
way and according to their doings I judged  
them. <sup>20</sup> And when they came among the  
nations whither they are gone, <sup>f</sup>they pro-  
faned my holy name when it was said of

them, <sup>g</sup>These are the people of the LORD,  
and they are gone forth out of his land.  
<sup>21</sup> But I have had pity <sup>h</sup>upon my holy name,  
which the house of Israel have profaned  
among the nations whither they are gone.

<sup>22</sup> Therefore say unto the house of Israel,  
Thus saith the Lord God:

Not <sup>i</sup>for your sakes do I this, ye house of  
Israel, but for my holy name's sake, which  
ye have profaned among the nations whi-  
ther ye are gone. <sup>23</sup> And I will sanctify  
my great name, which hath been profaned  
among the nations, which ye have profaned  
in the midst of them; and the nations  
shall know that I am the LORD, saith the  
LORD God, when <sup>k</sup>I shall be sanctified in  
you before their eyes. <sup>24</sup> And I will take  
you from among the nations, and gather  
you out of all countries, and will bring  
you into your own land. <sup>25</sup> Then will I  
<sup>m</sup>sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye  
shall be clean; from <sup>n</sup>all your filthiness  
and <sup>o</sup>from all your idols will I cleanse you.

<sup>26</sup> A new heart also will I give you, and a  
new spirit will I put within you: and <sup>p</sup>I  
will take away the heart of stone out of  
your flesh, and I will give you a heart of  
flesh. <sup>27</sup> And I will put my spirit within  
you, and cause you to walk in my statutes,  
and my judgments ye shall keep and do.

<sup>28</sup> And <sup>q</sup>ye shall dwell in the land that I  
gave to your fathers; and <sup>r</sup>ye shall be my  
people, and I, even I, will be your God.

<sup>29</sup> And I will <sup>s</sup>save you from all your un-  
cleannesses. And I will call for the corn  
and will increase it, and I will lay <sup>t</sup>no  
famine upon you. <sup>30</sup> And <sup>u</sup>I will multiply  
the fruit of the tree and the increase of  
the field, that ye shall no more receive  
reproach of famine among the nations.

<sup>31</sup> Then <sup>v</sup>shall ye remember your evil ways  
and your doings that were not good, and  
<sup>w</sup>shall loathe yourselves in your own sight,  
for your iniquities and for your abomina-  
tions. <sup>32</sup> Not <sup>x</sup>for your sakes do I <sup>y</sup>it, saith  
the LORD God, be it known unto you; be  
ashamed and confounded for your own  
ways, ye house of Israel!

<sup>33</sup> Thus saith the Lord God: In the day  
that I shall cleanse you from all your in-  
iquities, I will also cause <sup>z</sup>you to inhabit  
the cities; and the ruins shall be rebuilt;  
<sup>34</sup> and the desolate land shall be tilled,  
whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all  
that passed by. <sup>35</sup> And they shall say,  
This land that was desolate <sup>a</sup>is become like  
the garden of Eden; and the waste and  
desolate and ruined cities are fortified and  
are inhabited. <sup>36</sup> And <sup>b</sup>the nations that  
are left round about you shall know that I

<sup>g</sup> Jer. 33.  
24.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 20. 9;  
Deu. 32.  
26, 27; 1s.  
48. 9.

<sup>i</sup> comp.  
Deu. 7. 7,  
8.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 20.  
41; 28. 22.  
1 ch. 11. 17.

<sup>m</sup> Ps. 51. 7;  
Heb. 10.  
22.  
<sup>n</sup> Jer. 33. 8.  
<sup>o</sup> Is. 2. 18  
—20; Zec.  
13. 2.  
<sup>p</sup> ch. 11. 19.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 23.  
25.  
<sup>r</sup> ch. 11. 20.

<sup>s</sup> Zec. 13.  
1; Mt. 1.  
21.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 34. 29.  
<sup>u</sup> ch. 24.  
27.

<sup>x</sup> ch. 6. 9;  
16. 61—63.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 20.  
43.

<sup>z</sup> Deu. 9. 5.

<sup>a</sup> Is. 51. 3.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 17. 24.

e Num. 23. 19.	the LORD rebuild the ruins, and plant what was desolate. I, <sup>e</sup> the LORD, have spoken, and I will do it.	Israel. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>h</sup> ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I open your graves, O my people, and I bring you up out of your graves, <sup>14</sup> and I will put my spirit in you, and he shall live, and I will place you in your own land. And ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken and performed it, saith the LORD.	<sup>h</sup> Ps. 126. 1 —3; Ro. 1. 4.
d see ch. 20. 3, 31; Jer. 29. 11—13.	<sup>37</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD: <sup>d</sup> I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them. I will increase them with men like a flock; <sup>38</sup> as the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem at <sup>e</sup> her solemn feasts, so shall the ruined cities be filled with flocks of men. And they shall know that I am the LORD.	<i>A symbolical prophecy of the healing of Israel's national disruption—(21) The future holiness, happiness and glory of the true Israel under the rule of the Son of David.</i>	
e 2 Chron. 35. 7.	<i>A parabolic vision, representing Israel's promised national and spiritual resurrection.</i>	<sup>15</sup> AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>16</sup> And thou, son of man, <sup>a</sup> take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel, his companions; and take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim and all the house of Israel, his companions. <sup>17</sup> And join them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thy hand.	a see Num. 17. 2, 3.
a ch. 1. 3.	<sup>37</sup> THE <sup>a</sup> hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out <sup>b</sup> in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley; and it was full of bones; <sup>2</sup> and he caused me to pass by them round about: and behold, there were very many on the face of the valley; and lo, they were very dry.	<sup>18</sup> And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee, saying, Wilt <sup>b</sup> thou not show us what thou <i>meanest</i> by these? <sup>19</sup> say to them, Thus saith the Lord GOD:	b ch. 24. 19.
b ch. 3. 14; 11. 24; Lk. 4. 1.	<sup>3</sup> And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.	Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim and the tribes of Israel, his fellows, and will put them with it, <i>even</i> with the stick of Judah; and I will make them one stick, and they shall be one in my hand. <sup>20</sup> And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thy hand <sup>c</sup> before their eyes. <sup>21</sup> And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD:	e ch. 12. 3.
e John 5. 21.	<sup>4</sup> And he said unto me: Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD: <sup>5</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, <sup>c</sup> I will cause breath <sup>*</sup> to enter into you, and ye shall live; <sup>6</sup> and I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and will cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.	Behold, <sup>d</sup> I will take the children of Israel from among the nations whither they are gone, and will gather them from every side, and bring them to their own land. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>e</sup> I will make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel; and <sup>f</sup> one king shall be king to them all; and they shall be no more two nations, nor shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>g</sup> they shall no more defile themselves with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions. And I will save them out of all their dwelling-places wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them. And they shall be my people, and I will be their God.	d ch. 36. 24.
s gr. spirit; and so in vcs. 6, 8, 9, 10.	<sup>7</sup> And I prophesied, as I was commanded. And as I prophesied, there was a sound, and behold, a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to its bone.	<sup>24</sup> And <sup>h</sup> my servant David shall be king over them, and they all shall have one shepherd. And they <sup>i</sup> shall walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes and do them. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>k</sup> they shall dwell in the land that I have given to Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt;	e Jer. 23. 5; Lk. 1. 32. f ch. 36. 23, 24; John 10. 16. g ch. 36. 25.
d Ps. 104. 30.	<sup>8</sup> And I beheld, and lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them over; but there was no breath in them.		
e comp. Rev. 11. 11.	<sup>9</sup> Then said he unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophesy, thou son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the four winds, O breath, and <sup>4</sup> breathe upon these slain, that they may live.		
f Ps. 77. 7—9.	<sup>10</sup> And I prophesied as he commanded me; and <sup>c</sup> the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood on their feet, an exceeding great army.		
g Is. 26. 19; Hos. 6. 2; 13. 14.	<sup>11</sup> And he said unto me: Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. Behold, they say, <sup>f</sup> Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost; as for us we are cut off. <sup>12</sup> Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD:		
	Behold, ye my people, <sup>i</sup> I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of		



<sup>1</sup> Dan. 2.44,  
45; John  
12.34.

<sup>2</sup> ch. 34.  
35; 1s.55.  
5.

<sup>3</sup> ch.36.10.

<sup>4</sup> ch.45.1—  
3; Zec.  
5.

<sup>5</sup> Jer. 26.  
11, 12;  
John 1.  
14.

<sup>6</sup> ch.11.20.

even they shall dwell therein, and their children and their children's children for ever; and <sup>1</sup>my servant David shall be their prince for ever.

<sup>26</sup> And I will make <sup>m</sup>a covenant of peace with them, it shall be an everlasting covenant with them. And I will place them, and <sup>n</sup>multiply them. And I will set my <sup>o</sup>sanctuary in the midst of them for ever. <sup>27</sup> And my <sup>p</sup>tabernacle shall be with them; and <sup>q</sup>I will be their God, and they shall be my people. <sup>28</sup> And the nations shall know that, I the LORD, am the Sanctifier of Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for ever.

*Prediction of a vast combination of enemies against the people of God—(ch. 39. 21) Manifestation of God's power and glory in Israel's complete salvation.*

**38.** And the word of LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>2</sup>Son of man, set thy face towards <sup>a</sup>Gog, of the land of <sup>b</sup>Magog, the prince of Rosh, <sup>c</sup>Meshech and Tubal; and prophesy against him, <sup>3</sup>and say, Thus saith the Lord God:

Behold, I am against thee, Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal. <sup>4</sup>And <sup>d</sup>I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, <sup>e</sup>all of them clothed in splendid array, a great company, with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords; <sup>f</sup>Persia, / Ethiopia and <sup>g</sup>Libya\* with them, all of them with shield and helmet; <sup>h</sup>Gomer<sup>h</sup> and all his hordes, the house of <sup>i</sup>Togarmah, in the sides of the North, and all his hordes; many peoples with thee.

<sup>7</sup> Be <sup>k</sup>thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou and all thy companies that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

<sup>8</sup> After many days <sup>l</sup>thou shalt be visited. In the latter years thou wilt come into a land recovered from the sword, <sup>m</sup>gathered out of many peoples, against <sup>n</sup>the "mountains of Israel, which were for a long time waste; but it hath been brought out from the peoples; and <sup>o</sup>they shall dwell safely, all of them. <sup>9</sup> Thou wilt ascend and come <sup>p</sup>like a storm, thou wilt be <sup>q</sup>like clouds to cover the land; thou, and all thy hordes, and many peoples with thee.

<sup>10</sup> Thus saith the Lord God: And it shall come to pass at the same time <sup>r</sup>that things shall come up into thy mind, and <sup>s</sup>thou wilt think an evil thought, <sup>t</sup>and thou wilt say, I will go up against the land of unwall'd villages; I will go to <sup>u</sup>them that

are at rest, that dwell in security, all of them dwelling without walls, and having no bars or gates; <sup>12</sup> to take spoil and to take prey; to turn thy hand against <sup>v</sup>the desolate places re-occupied, and upon the people gathered out of the nations, who have gotten cattle and goods, dwelling in the midst of the earth.

<sup>13</sup> Sheba<sup>u</sup> and <sup>v</sup>Dedan and the merchants of <sup>w</sup>Tarshish, with all their young lions will say to thee, Art thou come to take spoil? Hast thou gathered thy company to take prey, to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take great spoil?

<sup>14</sup> Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord God:

In that day when <sup>y</sup>my people Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>z</sup>thou wilt come from thy place out of the sides of the North<sup>z</sup>, thou and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company and a mighty army; <sup>16</sup> and thou wilt come up against my people Israel, like clouds to cover the land. It shall be in the latter days. And I will bring thee against my land; that <sup>b</sup>the nations may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, before their eyes, O Gog.

<sup>17</sup> Thus saith the Lord God: <sup>c</sup>Art thou he of whom I spoke in old time, by my servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days, for years, that I would bring thee against them?

<sup>18</sup> And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord God, <sup>d</sup>that my fury shall come up in my face; <sup>19</sup> (for <sup>d</sup>in my jealousy, and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken). Surely <sup>e</sup>in that day there shall be a great earthquake in the land of Israel; <sup>20</sup> and <sup>f</sup>the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all men that are upon the face of the earth, shall quake at my presence; and <sup>g</sup>the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. <sup>21</sup> And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord God; <sup>h</sup>every man's sword shall be against his brother. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>i</sup>I will enter into judgment against him by pestilence and by blood; and <sup>k</sup>I will rain upon him, and upon his hordes, and upon many peoples that are with him, an overflowing rain and <sup>l</sup>great hailstones, fire and brimstone. <sup>23</sup> Thus will I magnify myself and <sup>m</sup>sanctify myself; and <sup>n</sup>I

<sup>1</sup> ch. 36. 34,  
35.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 27.  
22.  
<sup>v</sup> ch. 27.  
15.  
<sup>w</sup> ch. 27.  
12, 25.

<sup>z</sup> Zec. 2. 5.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 39. 2.

<sup>\*</sup> or, from the farthest North; and in ch. 39. 2.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 36.  
23; 39. 21;  
Ex. 14. 4.

<sup>c</sup> Pa. 2; 1s. 8, 9, 10;  
21, 19—23;  
34. 1—8;  
Joel ch. 5;  
Zeph. 3. 8.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 36. 5,  
6.

<sup>e</sup> Is. 24. 18;  
Jer. 2. 6,  
7.

<sup>f</sup> Hos. 4. 2.

<sup>g</sup> Jer. 4. 23  
—26;  
Nab. 1. 4.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Chr. 20. 23;  
1Isa. 2.  
22; Zec.  
14. 15.

<sup>i</sup> Is. 66. 16;  
Jer. 23.  
31.

<sup>k</sup> Is. 29. 6;  
20. 30.

<sup>l</sup> Rev. 16.  
21.  
ch. 36.  
23.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 37.

<sup>a</sup> Rev. 20.  
8.  
<sup>b</sup> Ge. 10. 2.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 27.  
13; 32. 26.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Ki. 19.  
25.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 23. 12.

<sup>f</sup> Jer. 46. 9.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 27.  
10; 30. 5.

<sup>h</sup> Heb.  
Cush and  
Phut.  
<sup>i</sup> Ge. 10. 2.  
3.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 27. 14;  
Dan. 11.  
40.

<sup>k</sup> Is. 8. 9.  
10; Joel  
3. 9—12.

<sup>l</sup> Is. 29. 6.

<sup>m</sup> Is. 11.  
31; Jer.  
32. 27.

<sup>n</sup> or, upon.  
<sup>o</sup> ch. 36. 1.  
—8.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 28.  
26; 34. 25,  
28.

<sup>q</sup> Is. 28. 2;  
Dan. 11.  
40.

<sup>r</sup> Jer. 4. 13.

<sup>s</sup> Pa. 83. 3,  
4.

<sup>t</sup> comp.  
Judg. 18.  
7, 27; Jer.  
49. 31.

will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

39. And thou, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD:

Behold, I am against thee, Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal! <sup>2</sup> And I will turn thee back and lead thee, and <sup>3</sup> will cause thee to come up from the sides of the North, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel. <sup>4</sup> And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. <sup>5</sup> Upon the mountains of Israel thou shalt fall, thou and all thy hordes, and the peoples that are with thee. I <sup>6</sup> will give thee to the ravenous birds of every sort and to the beasts of the field, to be devoured. <sup>7</sup> Thou shalt fall upon the face of the field. For I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

<sup>8</sup> And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell in security in the isles\*. And they shall know that I am the LORD. <sup>9</sup> And I will make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let my holy name be polluted any more; and the nations shall know that I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel. <sup>10</sup> Behold, <sup>11</sup> it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD. This is the day whereof I have spoken.

<sup>12</sup> And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shield and the buckler, the bow and the arrows, and the hand-pike and the spear; and they shall burn them with fire seven years. <sup>13</sup> So that they shall take no wood out of the field, nor cut down out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>15</sup> they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and plunder those that plundered them, saith the Lord GOD.

<sup>16</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place of graves there in Israel, the valley of the passers-by on the East of the sea; and it shall stifle<sup>†</sup> the passers-by. And there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude; and they shall call *it* The valley of Hamon-gog. <sup>17</sup> And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying them, in order to cleanse the land; <sup>18</sup> and all the people of the land shall be burying. And it shall be to them for a name in the day that <sup>19</sup> I am glorified, saith the Lord GOD. <sup>20</sup> And they shall set apart men going continually through the land, who, with the passers-by, shall bury,

those that remain upon the face of the land, to cleanse it. After the end of seven months shall they search; <sup>21</sup> and the passers-by shall pass through the land; and when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a mark by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog. <sup>22</sup> And also the name of the city\* shall be Hamonah†. So shall they cleanse the land.

<sup>23</sup> And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD: <sup>24</sup> Say to every feathered fowl and to every beast of the field: Assemble yourselves and come, gather yourselves from every side to my sacrifice that I sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice, upon the mountains of Israel; eat ye flesh and drink ye blood. <sup>25</sup> Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth; rams, lambs, and goats, bullocks, all of them <sup>26</sup> fatlings of Bashan. <sup>27</sup> And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I sacrifice for you. <sup>28</sup> Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and charioteers, with mighty men and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

<sup>29</sup> And <sup>30</sup> I will set my glory among the nations; and all the nations shall see my judgment that I execute, and <sup>31</sup> my hand that I lay upon them. <sup>32</sup> And <sup>33</sup> the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God, from that day and forward. <sup>34</sup> And <sup>35</sup> the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity, because they trespassed against me; therefore <sup>36</sup> hid I my face from them, and <sup>37</sup> gave them into the hand of their enemies: so that they all fell by the sword. <sup>38</sup> According to their uncleanness, and <sup>39</sup> according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hidden my face from them.

<sup>40</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Now <sup>41</sup> will I restore the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon <sup>42</sup> the whole house of Israel; and I will be jealous for my holy name. <sup>43</sup> And <sup>44</sup> they shall bear their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwell safely in their land, and none maketh afraid; <sup>45</sup> when <sup>46</sup> I bring them again from the peoples, and gather them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of the many nations. <sup>47</sup> And <sup>48</sup> they shall know that I am the LORD their God, who caused them to be led into captivity among the nations, when I shall have gathered them unto their own land, and <sup>49</sup> have left none of them any more there.

o ch. 38. 15.

p Rev. 19. 17, 18.

\* or, on the coasts.

q ch. 7. 2-10; Rev. 16. 17.

r Is. 14. 2.

† or, stop the way of.

† or, of the multitude of Gog.

s ch. 28. 22.

\* or, a city. † i. e. Multitude.

† Rev. 13. 17, 18.

u Ps. 22. 12; Am. 4. 1.

x ch. 38. 16, 23.

y Ex. 7. 4. z ch. 34. 30.

a Jer. 40. 23; Lam. 2. 15-17.

b Deu. 31. 17; Is. 59. 2.

c Deu. 32. 30; Is. 42. 24.

d ch. 36. 19.

e Jer. 30. 3, 18.

f ch. 20. 40; Is. 21. 22.

g Dan. 9. 16.

h ch. 28. 25, 26; 36. 23, 24.

i ch. 34. 30.

k Am. 9. 9.

1 Is. 51. 8  
-10.  
m ch. 36.  
25-27;  
Is. 59, 21;  
Joel 2. 28.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>1</sup> I will no more hide my face from them; for <sup>m</sup> I shall have poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

*Vision of a new city in the land of Israel; and (3) a Divine messenger commissioned to instruct the prophet.*

40. IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, on the tenth of the month, in the fourteenth year after <sup>a</sup> the city was smitten, on the selfsame day, <sup>b</sup> the hand of the LORD was upon me, and he brought me thither; <sup>2</sup> in <sup>c</sup> the visions of God he brought me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain; and upon it was <sup>d</sup> as the building of a city, on the South. <sup>3</sup> And he brought me thither, and behold, a man whose appearance was <sup>e</sup> like the appearance of brass\*, <sup>f</sup> with a flax-cord in his hand, and a <sup>g</sup> measuring-reed; and he was standing in the gate.

<sup>4</sup> And the man said unto me: <sup>h</sup> Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thy heart upon all that I shall show thee; for in order that they be shown unto thee art thou brought hither. Declare <sup>i</sup> all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

*The vision continued—(5) The new temple—its boundary wall, outer court, gates, porches and chambers.*

<sup>5</sup> AND behold, <sup>a</sup> a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring-reed of six cubits, by the cubit and a hand breadth. And he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed. <sup>6</sup> And he came to the gate which looketh towards the east, and he went up its stairs, and he measured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad; and the other threshold, one reed broad. <sup>7</sup> And every chamber was one reed long and one reed broad and between the chambers were five cubits. And the threshold of the gate, by the side of the porch of the gate within, was one reed. <sup>8</sup> And he measured the porch of the gate within, one reed. <sup>9</sup> And he measured the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and its posts, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was within. <sup>10</sup> And the chambers of the gate eastward were three on this side and three on that side; they three were of one measure; and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side. <sup>11</sup> And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits. <sup>12</sup> And the barrier before

the chambers was one cubit on this side, and the barrier was one cubit on that side; and the chambers were six cubits on this side and six cubits on that side. <sup>13</sup> And he measured the gate from the roof of one chamber to the roof of another; the breadth was five and twenty cubits, door over against door. <sup>14</sup> And he made posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate. <sup>15</sup> And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate were fifty cubits. <sup>16</sup> And there were <sup>b</sup> closed windows to the chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and so to the arches\*; and the windows were around about inwards; and upon each post were palm-trees.

<sup>17</sup> And he brought me into <sup>c</sup> the outer court, and lo, <sup>d</sup> chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about; <sup>e</sup> thirty chambers by the pavement. <sup>18</sup> And the pavement by the side of the gates, according to the length of the gates, was the lower pavement. <sup>19</sup> And he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, a hundred cubits eastward and northward.

<sup>20</sup> And the gate of the outer court, that looked towards the north, he measured its length and its breadth. <sup>21</sup> And its chambers were three on this side and three on that side; and its posts and its arches were after the measure of the first gate; its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth five and twenty cubits. <sup>22</sup> And its windows and its arches and its palm-trees were after the measure of the gate, that looketh toward the east. And they went up to it by seven steps; and its arches were before them. <sup>23</sup> And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate towards the north and towards the east. And he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

<sup>24</sup> And he brought me towards the South; and behold, a gate towards the south: and he measured its posts and its arches according to these measures. <sup>25</sup> And there were windows in it and in its arches round about, like those windows; the length, fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. <sup>26</sup> And seven steps were its stairs, and its arches were before them. And it had palm-trees, one on this side and another on that side, upon its posts. <sup>27</sup> And there was a gate in the inner court towards the south. And he measured from gate to gate towards the south, a hundred cubits.

a ch. 33.  
21.  
b ch. 1. 3;  
5. 14.

c ch. 8. 8.

d Rev. 21.  
10-23.

e ch. 1. 7;  
Dan. 10.  
6; Rev. 1.  
15.

\* or,  
copper.

f ch. 47. 3;  
Zec. 2. 1,  
2.

g Rev. 21.  
15.

h ch. 44. 5.

i ch. 43. 10;  
Jer. 26. 2.

a ch. 42.  
20.

b 1 Ki. 6. 4.

\* or, mouldings, or, projections; and so throughout this chapter.  
c Rev. 11.  
2.

d 1 Ki. 6. 5.  
e see Ne. 12. 44.

*The vision continued—(28) The inner court of the temple, with its gates, chambers and sacrificial arrangements—(48) The temple-porch.*

28 AND he brought me into the inner court by the south gate; and he measured the south gate according to these measures; 29 and its chambers and its posts and its arches, according to these measures. And there were windows in it and in its arches round about: fifty cubits long and five and twenty cubits broad. 30 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long and five cubits broad. 31 And its arches were <sup>a</sup>towards the outer court; and palm-trees were upon its posts. And its ascent was eight steps.

32 And he brought me into the inner court towards the east; and he measured the gate according to these measures; 33 and its chambers and its posts and its arches, according to these measures. And there were windows therein and in its arches round about: fifty cubits long and five and twenty cubits broad. 34 And its arches were towards the outer court; and palm-trees upon its posts, on this side and on that side. And its ascent was eight steps.

35 And he brought me to the north gate, and he measured according to these measures; 36 its chambers, its posts, and its arches, and the windows to it round about; the length fifty cubits and the breadth five and twenty cubits. 37 And its posts were towards the outer court; and palm-trees were upon its posts, on this side and on that side. And its ascent was eight steps.

38 And a chamber\* and its entry were by the posts at the gates, <sup>b</sup>where they washed the burnt-offering. 39 And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side and two tables on that side, to slay thereon <sup>c</sup>the burnt-offering and <sup>d</sup>the sin-offering and <sup>e</sup>the trespass-offering. 40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was the porch of the gate, two tables. 41 Four tables were on this side and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew the sacrifices. 42 And the four tables were of hewn stone, for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and a half long and a cubit and a half broad and one cubit high; whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice. 43 And within were hooks a hand broad, fastened round about; and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

44 And outside the inner gate were the chambers\* of <sup>f</sup>the singers, in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their front was towards the south: one at the side of the east gate, fronting towards the north. 45 And he said unto me, This chamber† whose front is towards the south is for the priests, <sup>g</sup>the keepers of the charge of the house; 46 and the cell whose front is towards the north is for the priests, <sup>h</sup>the keepers of the charge of the altar. These are the sons of <sup>i</sup>Zadok, those who from the sons of Levi are near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 And he measured the court, a hundred cubits long and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare. And the altar was before the house.

48 And he brought me to the porch of the house; and he measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side and five cubits on that side; and the breadth of the gate, three cubits on this side and three cubits on that side. 49 The <sup>k</sup>length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and there were steps by which they went up to it. And there were <sup>l</sup>pillars by the posts, one on this side and another on that side.

*The vision continued—The temple itself.*

41. AND he brought me to the temple. And he measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side and six cubits broad on the other side, the breadth of the tabernacle. 2 And the breadth of the door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side and five cubits on the other side; and he measured its length, forty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 And he went inside; and he measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door, six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits. 4 And <sup>a</sup>he measured its length, twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits, in front of the temple. And he said unto me, <sup>b</sup>This is the most holy place†.

5 And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of the side-chambers, four cubits, round about the house on every side. 6 And <sup>c</sup>the side-chambers were three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which the house had for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold; but they had not hold in the wall of the house. 7 And <sup>d</sup>there was an enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers; for the winding about

\* or, cells.  
† 1 Chr. 6.  
31, 32.

† or, cell.

g Le. 8, 35;  
Num. 3.  
27, 28, 32,  
38; 2 Chr.  
35, 11.

h Le. 6, 12,  
13; Num.  
18, 5.  
i ch. 43, 19;  
44, 15, 16;  
1 Ki. 2.  
35.

k 1 Ki. 6.  
3.

l 1 Ki. 7.  
15, 21.

a 1 Ki. 6.  
20; 2 Chr.  
3, 5.

b Ex. 26.  
33, 34.

c Heb. the  
holy of  
holies.

d 1 Ki. 6.  
5, 6.

d 1 Ki. 6.  
8.

a ch. 42, 1,  
14.

\* or, cell.

b Le. 1, 9;  
2 Chr. 4.  
6.

c Le. ch. 1.

d Le. ch. 4.

e Le. 5, 6—  
19; 6, 7;  
7, 1—10.



of the house went still upward, round about the house: therefore the house had width upward, and so ascended *from* the lowest chamber to the highest, by the middle.

<sup>8</sup> And I saw the height of the house round about. The foundations of the side-chambers were <sup>a</sup> a full reed of six great cubits.

<sup>9</sup> The width of the wall which the side-chamber had on the outside *was* five cubits: and what was left free *was* the place of the side-chambers which the house had.

<sup>10</sup> And between the chambers\* *was* the width of twenty cubits round about the house on every side. <sup>11</sup> And the door of the side-chamber *was* towards what was left free; one door towards the north and another door towards the south. And the width of the place that was left free *was* five cubits round about.

<sup>12</sup> And the building that was in front of the area at the end towards the west *was* seventy cubits broad. And the wall of the building *was* five cubits in width round about, and its length ninety cubits. <sup>13</sup> And he measured the house, a hundred cubits long; and the area and the building, and its walls, a hundred cubits long; <sup>14</sup> also the breadth of the face of the house and of the area towards the east, a hundred cubits.

<sup>15</sup> And he measured the length of the building over against the area which was behind it, and its galleries on the one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits. And the inner temple, and the porches of the court; <sup>16</sup> the door posts, and <sup>f</sup> the closed windows, and the galleries round about, the three of them, over against the door, *were* ceiled† with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows; and the windows were covered. <sup>17</sup> Above over the door, even to the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about, within and without, *was* by measure.

<sup>18</sup> And it was made *with* <sup>g</sup> cherubim and palm-trees, and a palm-tree *was* between cherub and cherub; and *every* cherub had two faces; <sup>19</sup> and <sup>h</sup> the face of a man *was* towards the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a lion towards the palm-tree on the other side; made through all the house round about. <sup>20</sup> From the ground unto above the door *were* the cherubim and the palm-trees made, and on the wall of the temple. <sup>21</sup> The door-posts of the temple *were* squared, and the face of the sanctuary had the same appearance.

<sup>22</sup> The <sup>i</sup> altar *was* wood, three cubits high, and its length two cubits; and its corners and its length and its walls *were* of wood.

And he said to me, <sup>k</sup> This is the table that is before the LORD.

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>l</sup> the temple and the sanctuary had two doors. <sup>24</sup> And the doors had two leaves, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door and two for the other. <sup>25</sup> And on them *were* made, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm-trees, as they *were* made upon the walls. And there *were* thick planks\* in front of the porch without. <sup>26</sup> And there *were* closed windows and palm-trees, on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch and the side-chambers of the house, and the steps.

*The vision continued—The chambers of the temple, and its boundary walls.*

<sup>42</sup> AND he brought me forth into the outer court, the way towards the north; and he brought me to <sup>a</sup> the chamber† that was over against the area, and which *was* in front of the building towards the north. <sup>2</sup> Before <sup>b</sup> the length of the hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits. <sup>3</sup> Over against the twenty cubits which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the outer court, *was* <sup>c</sup> gallery against gallery, in the three stories. <sup>4</sup> And before the chambers; *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth; in the interior a way of one cubit; and their doors towards the north. <sup>5</sup> And the upper chambers *were* shorter (for the galleries encroached on them) than the lower and than the middlemost of the building. <sup>6</sup> For they *were* in three stories, but they had not pillars as the pillars of the courts; therefore *the building* *was* straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

<sup>7</sup> And the wall that *was* without, over against the chambers||, towards the outer court in front of the chambers||, its length *was* fifty cubits. <sup>8</sup> For the length of the chambers; that *were* in the outer court *was* fifty cubits; and <sup>10</sup>, in front of the temple *were* a hundred cubits. <sup>9</sup> And under these chambers§ *was* the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the outer court.

<sup>10</sup> In the thickness of the wall of the court towards the east, over against the area and over against the building, *were* chambers\*.

<sup>11</sup> And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers\* which *were* towards the north; as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions and according to their doors. <sup>12</sup> And according to the doors of the chambers§ that *were* towards the south *was* a door in the head of a way,

k ch. 44. 16; Ex. 26. 8.

l 1 Ki. 6. 31-35.

\* or, there was a step of wood.

a ch. 41. 12, 15.

† or, cell.

b ch. 41. 13.

c ch. 41. 16.

‡ or, cells.

|| or, cells.

§ or, cells.

\* or, cells.

e ch. 40. 5.

• or, cells.

f ch. 40. 16.

† or, wainscotted.

g 1 Ki. 6. 29.

h see ch. 1. 10.

i Ex. 30. 1-3.

a way directly in front of the wall towards the east, as one entereth into them.

<sup>13</sup> And he said unto me, The north chambers\* and the south chambers\*, which are in front of the area, they are holy chambers\*, <sup>d</sup> where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things. There shall they lay the most holy things, and <sup>e</sup> the meal-offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering; for the place is holy. <sup>14</sup> When <sup>f</sup> the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court; but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister, for they are holy; and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to what is for the people.

<sup>15</sup> And when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth towards the gate whose front is towards the east, and he measured it round about. <sup>16</sup> He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. <sup>17</sup> He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. <sup>18</sup> He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed. <sup>19</sup> He turned about to the west side, and he measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed; <sup>20</sup> he measured it by the four sides. It had a wall round about, <sup>g</sup> five hundred† long and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the common place.

*The vision continued—(2) The entrance of the glory of God into the temple—(6) Announcement of his merciful purposes towards his people upon their repentance.*

**43.** AND he brought me to the gate, a <sup>a</sup> gate that looketh towards the east. <sup>2</sup> And behold, <sup>b</sup> the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and <sup>c</sup> his voice† was like a voice of many waters: and the <sup>d</sup> earth shone with his glory. <sup>3</sup> And it was <sup>e</sup> according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, according to the vision that I saw when I came <sup>f</sup> to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw <sup>g</sup> by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose front is towards the east. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>i</sup> the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, <sup>k</sup> the glory of the LORD filled the house. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>l</sup> I heard one speaking unto me out of the house; and a <sup>m</sup> man was standing by me. <sup>7</sup> And he said to me: Son of man, <sup>n</sup> the place of my throne,

and <sup>o</sup> the place of the soles of my feet, <sup>p</sup> where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever; and my holy name, shall the house of Israel <sup>q</sup> no more defile, they nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places. <sup>8</sup> In <sup>r</sup> their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their door-post by my door-posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name, by their abominations that they have committed. Wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger. <sup>9</sup> Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me; and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

<sup>10</sup> Thou, son of man, <sup>s</sup> make known the house to the house of Israel, <sup>t</sup> that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern. <sup>11</sup> And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, show them the form of the house and its fashion, and its goings-out and its comings-in, and all its forms and all its ordinances, and all its forms and all its laws; and write it in their sight, that they may keep its whole form and all its ordinances, that they may do them.

<sup>12</sup> This is the law of the house: <sup>u</sup> "On the top of the mountain all its border round about is most holy\*. Behold, this is the law of the house.

*The vision continued—The order of Divine worship—(13) The altar of burnt-offering, and (18) its consecration.*

<sup>13</sup> AND these are the measures of the altar by the cubits; (<sup>a</sup> the cubit is a cubit and a hand-breadth). And the bottom† was a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and its border by its edge round about one span; and this is the top† of the altar. <sup>14</sup> And from the bottom on the ground to the lower settle was two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle to the greater settle four cubits, and the breadth a cubit; <sup>15</sup> and the altar‡, four cubits; and from the altar and upwards, were the <sup>b</sup> four horns. <sup>16</sup> And the altar was twelve cubits long and twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof. <sup>17</sup> And the settle was fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in its four squares; and the border round about it, half a cubit; and its bottom a cubit round about; and its stairs were turned towards the east.

<sup>18</sup> And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD: These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to <sup>c</sup> sprinkle blood thereon. <sup>19</sup> And

e1 Chr. 28. 2.  
p Ex. 29. 45; Ps. 132. 14;  
Rev. 21. 2, 3.  
q ch. 39. 7.

r 2 Ki. 21. 4, 5, 7.

s ch. 40. 4.  
t ch. 36. 31, 32.

u ch. 40. 2;  
Joel 3. 17;  
Zec. 14. 20, 21.  
\* Heb. the holy of holies.

a ch. 40. 5;  
41. 8.  
† or, bosom.

‡ or, the base.

|| or, hearth.  
b Ex. 27. 2; Ps. 118. 27.

c Le. 1. 5.

\* or, cells.

d Le. 6. 16, 26; 24. 9.

e Le. 2. 3, 10; 6. 14, 17, 23, 29;  
7. 1; 10. 13, 14;  
Num. 18. 8-10.  
f ch. 44. 19.

g ch. 45. 2.  
† i. e. cubits.

a ch. 10. 19;  
44. 1.  
b ch. 1. 28;  
11. 23.  
c ch. 1. 24;  
Rev. 1. 15.  
d or, its sound.  
e Hab. 3. 3, 4.  
f ch. 1. 4-28; 8. 4.  
g see Jer. 1. 10.  
h ch. 1. 3;  
3. 23.  
i ch. 44. 2.

j ch. 3. 12-14; 8. 3.  
k ch. 44. 4;  
Ex. 40. 34; 1 Ki. 8. 10, 11.  
l Le. 1. 1;  
Rev. 16. 1.  
m ch. 40. 3.  
n Jer. 3. 17.

d ch. 40.  
43, 44, 15.e ch. 45, 18.  
19; Ex.  
22, 10, 12.f Ex. 29.  
36, 37; Le.  
16, 19;  
11eb. 9.  
21-23.g Ex. 29.  
14; 11eb.  
13, 11.

A Le. 2, 13.

f Ex. 29.  
35-37;  
Le. 8, 33.

k Le. 9, 1, 2.

l ch. 20, 40.  
41; Job  
42, 8; 11o.  
12, 1.a ch. 43, 2  
-1.b ch. 46, 2.  
8.c see ch.  
34, 24.d Ge. 31.  
64; Ex.  
18, 12;  
Deu. 12.  
5-7.e ch. 43, 5;  
1s. 6, 1-  
5.f ch. 1, 28;  
3, 23.

g ch. 40, 4.

thou shalt give <sup>d</sup> to the priests, the Levites, who are of the seed of Zadok, who approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, <sup>e</sup> a young bullock for a sin-offering. <sup>20</sup> And thou shalt take of its blood, and put <sup>it</sup> on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and on the border round about: <sup>f</sup> thus shalt thou cleanse and make expiation for it. <sup>21</sup> And thou shalt take the bullock for the sin-offering, and <sup>g</sup> it shall be burnt in the appointed place of the house, outside the sanctuary. <sup>22</sup> And on the second day thou shalt offer a he-goat without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they cleansed <sup>it</sup> with the bullock. <sup>23</sup> When thou hast made an end of cleansing <sup>it</sup>, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish. <sup>24</sup> And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and <sup>h</sup> the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up, a burnt-offering unto the LORD. <sup>25</sup> Seven <sup>i</sup> days shalt thou offer every day a goat for a sin-offering; they shall also offer a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. <sup>26</sup> Seven days shall they make expiation for the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves. <sup>27</sup> And when <sup>k</sup> these days are expired, it shall be that upon the eighth day and forward the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings; and <sup>l</sup> I will accept you, saith the Lord God.

*The vision continued—Ordinances for (3) the prince, and (6) the priesthood.*

**44.** AND he brought me back, the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary, which looketh towards the east; and it was shut. <sup>2</sup> And the LORD said unto me: This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; <sup>a</sup> because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut. <sup>3</sup> As for <sup>b</sup> the prince, the prince, <sup>c</sup> he shall sit in it <sup>d</sup> to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go out by the way of the same. <sup>4</sup> Then brought he me, the way of the north gate, to the front of the house: and I looked, and behold, <sup>e</sup> the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and <sup>f</sup> I fell upon my face.

<sup>5</sup> And the LORD said unto me, <sup>g</sup> Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD and all its laws; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanc-

tuary. <sup>6</sup> And thou shalt say to <sup>h</sup> the rebellious, to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God: Ye house of Israel, <sup>i</sup> let it suffice you of all your abominations, <sup>j</sup> in that <sup>k</sup> ye have brought in strangers <sup>\*,</sup> <sup>1</sup> uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer <sup>m</sup> my bread, <sup>n</sup> the fat and the blood; and they have broken my covenant, besides all your abominations. <sup>8</sup> And ye have not kept the charge of my holy things; but ye have set strangers for keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

<sup>9</sup> Thus saith the Lord God: <sup>o</sup> No stranger, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel. <sup>10</sup> But <sup>p</sup> the Levites who went away far from me when Israel went astray, who went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity; <sup>11</sup> and they shall be ministers <sup>†</sup> in my sanctuary, officers at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: <sup>q</sup> they shall slay for the people the burnt-offering and the sacrifice, and <sup>r</sup> they shall stand before them to minister unto them. <sup>12</sup> Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and <sup>s</sup> caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity, therefore <sup>t</sup> have I lifted up my hand against them, saith the Lord God; and they shall bear their iniquity. <sup>13</sup> And they <sup>u</sup> shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place; but they shall bear their shame and their abominations which they have committed. <sup>14</sup> And I will make them <sup>v</sup> keepers of the charge of the house, for all its service, and for all that shall be done therein.

<sup>15</sup> But <sup>w</sup> the priests the Levites, the sons of <sup>x</sup> Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and <sup>y</sup> they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God; <sup>16</sup> they shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to <sup>z</sup> my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

<sup>17</sup> And it shall come to pass when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, <sup>a</sup> they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them while they minister in the gates of the inner court and towards the house. <sup>18</sup> They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and linen breeches upon their loins; they

Ach. 2, 5.

i ch. 45, 9.

k ch. 45, 8;  
Ac. 21, 28.l s. i. for-  
eigners.

m Ac. 7, 51.

n 1s. 21.

o 1s. 3, 14

p -17; 17.

q 11.

r Num. 16.

s 9, 39, 40.

t s. i. for-  
eigners.

u ch. 48.

v 11; 2 Ki.

w 23, 8, 9;

x Jer. 23.

y 11.

z s. i. serv-  
ants per-  
form-  
ing men-  
ial offi-  
ces for  
the min-  
ister-  
ing pri-  
ests.

a 2 Chr. 29.

b 34.

c Num. 16.

d 9.

e Mal. 2, 8.

f Ps. 106.

g 26.

h Num. 18.

i 3; 2 Ki.

j 23, 9.

k Num. 18.

l 4; 1 Chr.

m 23, 28, 32.

n ch. 40, 46.

o 1 Sam. 2.

p 33; 1 Ki.

q 2, 35.

r Deu. 10.

s 8.

t ch. 41, 22.

u Ex. 23.

v 39-45;

w 39, 27, 28.

	shall not gird on any thing that causeth sweat. <sup>19</sup> And when they go forth to the outer court, to the outer court to the people, <sup>d</sup> they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers*, and they shall put on other garments; that <sup>e</sup> they may not sanctify the people in <sup>f</sup> their garments.	and twenty thousand <i>reeds</i> , and the breadth ten thousand. It shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about. <sup>2</sup> Of this there shall be for the sanctuary <sup>c</sup> five hundred by five hundred, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof. <sup>3</sup> And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand; and <sup>d</sup> in it shall be the sanctuary, the most holy place*. <sup>4</sup> The holy part of the land shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, who shall come near to minister unto the LORD; and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.	c ch. 42.20.
d ch. 42. 13, 14.			d ch. 48. 10 —14. * Heb. holy of holies.
* or, cells. e Ex. 30. 29; 1e. 6. 27.	<sup>20</sup> And <sup>f</sup> they shall not shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads. <sup>21</sup> Nor <sup>g</sup> shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court. <sup>22</sup> Nor <sup>h</sup> shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away; but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.		
g Le. 10. 9. h Le. 21. 7. 13, 14.			
i Le. 10. 10. 11; Mal. 2. 6—9.	<sup>23</sup> And <sup>i</sup> they shall teach my people to distinguish between holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>k</sup> in controversy they shall stand in judgment, they shall judge it according to my judgments. And they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>l</sup> they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves. But for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves. <sup>26</sup> And after he is cleansed, they <sup>m</sup> shall reckon unto him seven days. <sup>27</sup> And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, <sup>n</sup> he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.		
k Deu. 17. 8—13; 2 Chr. 19. 8, 10.			† or, cells. ech. 48. 15.
l Le. 21. 1 —9.			
m Num. 19. 11—13.			
n Le. 4. 3.			
o Num. 18. 20.	<sup>28</sup> And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: <sup>o</sup> I am their inheritance; and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession. <sup>29</sup> They <sup>p</sup> shall eat the meal-offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering; and <sup>q</sup> every dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs. <sup>30</sup> And <sup>r</sup> the first of all the firstfruits of all, and every oblation of all, of all oblations, shall be the priests': <sup>s</sup> and ye shall give to the priest the first of your dough, <sup>t</sup> that he may cause the blessing to rest on thy house. <sup>31</sup> The priest shall not eat of any thing that is <sup>u</sup> dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.		
p Le. 6. 14 —18; 7. 6.			
q Le. 27. 21, 28; Num. 18. 14.			
r Ex. 22. 29, 30; Num. 18. 12, 13.			
s Num. 15. 20; Ne. 10, 37.			
t or, coarse meal.			
u Mal. 3. 10. u Ex. 22. 31.			
	<i>The vision continued—Allotments of land, for (2) the temple, (4) the priests and Levites, (6) the holy city, and (7) the prince.—(13) The offerings to be made by the people; and to be presented by the prince on their behalf.</i>	<sup>5</sup> And five and twenty thousand of length and ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers†.	
		<sup>6</sup> And <sup>e</sup> ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad and five and twenty thousand long, alongside the holy oblation; it shall be for the whole house of Israel.	
		<sup>7</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the prince shall have a part on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy part and of the possession of the city, in front of the oblation of the holy part and in front of the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward; and the length shall be alongside one of the parts, from the west border unto the east border.	f ch. 48. 21.
		<sup>8</sup> For land, it shall be his possession in Israel. And <sup>g</sup> my princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall give the land to the house of Israel, according to their tribes.	g ch. 46. 13; Jer. 23. 5.
		<sup>9</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD: <sup>h</sup> Let it suffice you, princes of Israel; <sup>i</sup> put ye away violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, remove your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.	h ch. 44. 6. i Jer. 22. 3.
		<sup>10</sup> Ye shall have <sup>k</sup> just balances and a just ephah and a just bath. <sup>11</sup> The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, so that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer; its measure shall be according to the homer. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>l</sup> the shekel shall be twenty gerahs; twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh†.	k Le. 19. 35, 36.
		<sup>13</sup> This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah for a homer of wheat; and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah for a homer of barley. <sup>14</sup> Concerning the allowance of oil, the bath of	l Ex. 30. 13; Num. 3. 47.
a ch. 47. 22.			m or, mina, i. e. pound.
b ch. 48. 8.			



	oil, <i>ye shall offer</i> the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, <i>which is</i> a homer of ten baths; (for ten baths <i>are</i> a homer). <sup>15</sup> And one sheep* out of the flock out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meal-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, <sup>m</sup> to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.	east <sup>k</sup> shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>l</sup> the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate without; and he shall stand by the door-post of the gate; and the priests shall offer his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings; and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; and the gate shall not be shut until the evening. <sup>3</sup> Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the LORD on the sabbaths and on the new moons.	<sup>k</sup> ch. 44. 1, 2. <sup>l</sup> ch. 44. 3.
* or, goat.			
m Le. 1. 4.	<sup>16</sup> All the people of the land <i>shall give</i> this oblation for the prince in Israel.	<sup>4</sup> And the burnt-offering that <sup>m</sup> the prince shall offer unto the LORD on the sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish. <sup>5</sup> And the meal-offering shall be an ephah for the ram, and the meal-offering for the lambs <sup>n</sup> as he shall be able to give, and a hin of oil, to the ephah. <sup>6</sup> And in the day of the new moon, a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without blemish. <sup>7</sup> And he shall offer a meal-offering, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall afford, and a hin of oil to the ephah.	<sup>m</sup> ch. 45. 17.
n ch. 46. 4 -12.	<sup>17</sup> And it shall be <sup>n</sup> the prince's part to give the burnt-offerings and the meal-offering and drink-offering, in the feasts and in the new moons and in the sabbaths, in all the solemnities of the house of Israel; he shall offer the sin-offering and the meal-offering and the meal-offering and the peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.	<sup>8</sup> And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by its way. <sup>9</sup> But when the people of the land <sup>o</sup> shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate; he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go out straight before him. <sup>10</sup> And the prince, when they go in, shall go in in the midst of them, and when they go forth, they shall go forth together.	<sup>n</sup> Deu. 16. 17.
	<i>The vision continued—(18) The offerings to be presented by the prince and these people at the festivals and daily sacrifices—(16) The inalienableness of inheritances—(19) A provision for cooking the priest's portion of the sacrifices with due regard to ceremonial sanctity.</i>	<sup>11</sup> And in the feasts and in the solemn assembly, the meal-offering shall be an ephah to the bullock and an ephah to the ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to the ephah. <sup>12</sup> And when the prince shall offer a voluntary burnt-offering, or peace-offerings voluntarily, unto the LORD, then they shall open for him the gate that looketh towards the east; and he shall offer his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings as he doeth on the sabbath day; then he shall go forth, and after his going forth they shall shut the gate.	<sup>o</sup> Ex. 23. 14-17; Deu. 16. 16.
a Le. 16. 6, 33. b ch. 43. 20.	<sup>18</sup> THUS saith the Lord GOD: In the first month, on the first of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and <sup>a</sup> cleanse the sanctuary. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the door-posts of the gate of the inner court. <sup>20</sup> And so thou shalt do, on the seventh of the month, <sup>c</sup> for every one that hath sinned, and for the simple: so shall ye make expiation for the house.	<sup>13</sup> And when the prince shall offer a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily for the seven days, and <sup>d</sup> a he-goat daily for a sin-offering. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>e</sup> he shall offer a meal-offering of an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and a hin of oil for the ephah. <sup>25</sup> In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like, in <sup>f</sup> the feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meal-offering, and according to the oil.	
c Le. 4. 2, 13, 27.	<sup>21</sup> In <sup>d</sup> the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the Passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. <sup>22</sup> And on that day shall the prince offer for himself and for all the people of the land <sup>e</sup> a bullock for a sin-offering. <sup>23</sup> And the <sup>f</sup> seven days of the feast he shall offer a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily for the seven days, and <sup>g</sup> a he-goat daily for a sin-offering. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>h</sup> he shall offer a meal-offering of an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and a hin of oil for the ephah. <sup>25</sup> In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like, in <sup>i</sup> the feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meal-offering, and according to the oil.	<sup>14</sup> Thou <sup>p</sup> shalt daily offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD, a lamb of the first year	
d Ex. ch. 12; Le. 23. 5, 6.			
e Le. 4. 14. f Le. 23. 8.			
g Num. 28. 15, 30; 29. 5.			
h ch. 46. 5, 7.			
i Le. 23. 33 - 47; Deu. 16. 13.			
	<sup>46</sup> . Thus saith the Lord GOD: The gate of the inner court that looketh towards the		<sup>p</sup> Ex. 29. 38-42.

without blemish; thou shalt do it every morning. <sup>14</sup> And thou shalt offer a meal-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to moisten the fine flour; a meal-offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD. <sup>15</sup> Thus shall they offer the lamb and the meal-offering and the oil, the continual burnt-offering, every morning.

<sup>16</sup> Thus saith the Lord GOD: When the prince giveth a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it shall be their possession by inheritance; <sup>17</sup> but if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his until <sup>18</sup> the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince; only to his sons shall his inheritance be. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>19</sup> the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession; that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

<sup>19</sup> And he brought me, through the entry which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers\* of the priests, which looked toward the north; and behold, there was a place on the two sides westward. <sup>20</sup> Then said he to me, This is the place where the priests <sup>21</sup> shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they <sup>22</sup> shall bake the meal-offering; that they bring them not out into the outer court, <sup>23</sup> to sanctify the people.

<sup>21</sup> And he brought me forth to the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. <sup>22</sup> In the four corners of the court were courts enclosed, of forty cubits long and thirty broad; these four corner-courts were of one measure. <sup>23</sup> And there was a row of building round about in them, round about those four, and there were boiling places made under the rows round about. <sup>24</sup> Then said he unto me, These are the place of the cooks, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

*The vision continued—(1) The river of life, issuing from the temple—(6) Its life-giving and fruitifying effects.*

<sup>25</sup> AND he brought me back to the door of the house; and behold, <sup>26</sup> waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward; for the forefront of the house was eastward, and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, at the south of the altar. <sup>27</sup> And he brought me by the way of the gate

northward, and he led me round without to the outer gate, by the way that looketh eastward; and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

<sup>28</sup> And when <sup>29</sup> the man went forth eastward, he had the line in his hand; and he measured a thousand cubits; and he made me pass through the waters; the waters were to the ancles. <sup>30</sup> Again he measured a thousand, and he made me pass through the waters; the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and he made me pass through; the waters were to the loins. <sup>31</sup> Again he measured a thousand; and there was a river that I could not pass through; for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through. <sup>32</sup> And he said to me, Son of man, seest thou this?

Then he led me and brought me back to the brink of the river. <sup>33</sup> And when I returned, behold, at the brink of the river were very many <sup>34</sup> trees, on the one side and on the other. <sup>35</sup> And he said to me, These waters issue out towards the east country, and they go down into the plain <sup>36</sup> and go into the sea; they are let out into the sea, that the waters may be healed. <sup>37</sup> And it shall come to pass that every living thing which moveth, whithersoever the swollen river\* shall come, shall live; and there shall be a very great multitude of fish; because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh. <sup>38</sup> And it shall come to pass, that fishers shall stand upon it; from <sup>39</sup> En-gedi even unto En-eglam, shall be places to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of <sup>40</sup> the Great Sea, exceeding many. <sup>41</sup> But the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof shall not be healed; they <sup>42</sup> shall be given to salt. <sup>43</sup> And by the river upon its bank, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for food, <sup>44</sup> whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall their fruit fail; it shall bring forth new fruit according to its months; because their waters flow forth from the sanctuary; and their fruit shall be for food, and <sup>45</sup> their leaf for medicine.

*Conclusion of the vision—(13) The boundaries and distribution of the Holy Land—(30) The holy city—its extent, its twelve gates, and its name.*

<sup>46</sup> THUS saith the Lord GOD: This is the border whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel. For <sup>47</sup> Joseph shall be two portions. <sup>48</sup> And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another,

b ch. 40. 2.

c. Rev. 22. 2.

d Ge. 13. 10, 12; Deu. 3. 17; 4. 43.

\* Heb. the double river.

e 1 Sam. 24. 1.

f ch. 48. 28; Jos. 23. 4.

g Jer. 17. 6.

h Ps. 1. 3; Jer. 17. 8.

i Rev. 22. 2.

a ch. 48. 4, 5; Ge. 48. 5; 1 Chr. 5. 1.

a Le. 25. 10.

b ch. 45. 8; see 1 Ki. 21. 3-16.

\* or, ecclis.

e 2 Chr. 35. 13.

d Le. 2. 4 -r.

e ch. 44. 19.

a Joel 3. 18; Zec. 13. 1; 14. 8; Rev. 20. 1.

b ch. 20, 5,  
6, 12; Ge.  
26, 3.

as <sup>b</sup> I lifted up my hand to give it unto your fathers; and this land shall fall to you for inheritance.

c ch. 48. 1.

d Num. 34.  
8.

e 2 Sam. 8.  
5.

\* or, the  
middle  
Hazar.

f Num. 34.  
9.

\* or, and  
on the  
north  
is the  
north  
country,  
and the  
border is  
Hamath.

<sup>15</sup> And this is the border of the land towards the north side: From the Great Sea, <sup>c</sup> the way of Hethlon, as men go to <sup>d</sup> Zedad; <sup>16</sup> Hamath, <sup>e</sup> Berotah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazar-batticon\*, which is on the border of Hauran. <sup>17</sup> And the border from the Sea is <sup>f</sup> Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus; and as for the north northwards, the border is Hamath\*. And *this* is the north side.

<sup>18</sup> And on the east side between Hauran and Damascus and Gilead and the land of Israel is the Jordan; ye shall measure from the border unto the East Sea. And *this* is the east side.

g Num. 20.  
13; Deu.  
32, 51;  
Ps. 81, 7.  
h Num. 34.  
6.

<sup>19</sup> And the south side southward, from Tamar to <sup>g</sup> the Waters of Meribah-Kadesh, along the river to the Great Sea. And *this* is the south side southward.

<sup>20</sup> And the <sup>h</sup> west side is the Great Sea, from the border till a man come over against Hamath. This is the west side.

i see Is. 50.  
8, 7;  
John 10.  
16; Eph.  
3, 6.  
k Ro. 10.  
12; Gal.  
3, 28.  
Col. 3, 11.

<sup>21</sup> So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel. <sup>22</sup> And it shall come to pass *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance, to you, and <sup>i</sup> to the strangers that sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you; and <sup>k</sup> they shall be unto you as natives among the children of Israel; they shall draw by lot with you inheritance among the tribes of Israel. <sup>23</sup> And it shall come to pass *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

l ch. 47.  
15-21.

48. And these are the names of the tribes. From <sup>l</sup> the North end unto near the way of Hethlon, at the entrance to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, unto near Hamath, (for these are his sides east and west), Dan one. <sup>2</sup> And by the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side, Asher one. <sup>3</sup> And by the border of Asher, from the east side to the west side, Naphtali one. <sup>4</sup> And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west side, Manasseh one. <sup>5</sup> And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side to the west side, Ephraim one. <sup>6</sup> And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side to the west side, Reuben one. <sup>7</sup> And by the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side, Judah one.

m ch. 45. 1  
-6.

<sup>8</sup> And by the border of Judah, from the east side to the west side, shall be <sup>m</sup> the oblation which ye shall offer, of five and

twenty thousand *reeds* in breadth, and *in* length as one of the portions, from the east side to the west side; and <sup>n</sup> the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. <sup>9</sup> The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth. <sup>10</sup> And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be the holy oblation; towards the north five and twenty thousand, and towards the west ten thousand in breadth, and towards the east ten thousand in breadth, and towards the south five and twenty thousand in length. And the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof. <sup>11</sup> For <sup>o</sup> the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok, who kept my charge, who went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, <sup>p</sup> as the Levites went astray, <sup>12</sup> even for them shall be the oblation of the land that is offered; <sup>q</sup> a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites.

<sup>13</sup> And alongside the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length and ten thousand in breadth; all the length, five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>r</sup> they shall not sell or exchange of it, nor shall they alienate the first-fruits of the land; for it is holy unto the LORD.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>s</sup> the five thousand that are left in the breadth, over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be <sup>t</sup> common for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs; and the city shall be in the midst thereof. <sup>16</sup> And these *shall be* its measures; on the north side four thousand and five hundred, and on the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and on the west side four thousand and five hundred. <sup>17</sup> And the suburbs of the city shall be towards the north two hundred and fifty, and towards the south two hundred and fifty, and towards the east two hundred and fifty, and towards the west two hundred and fifty.

<sup>18</sup> And the residue in the length alongside the holy oblation *shall be* ten thousand eastward and ten thousand westward; and it shall be alongside the holy oblation; and its produce shall be for food for the workmen of the city. <sup>19</sup> And the workmen of the city shall till it out of all the tribes of Israel.

<sup>20</sup> All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand; ye shall offer the holy oblation <sup>u</sup> foursquare, with the possession of the city. <sup>21</sup> And the <sup>v</sup> residue *shall be* for the prince, on the

n Rev. 21.  
3, 22.

o ch. 44, 15,  
16.

p ch. 44.  
10.

q ch. 45, 4;  
Le. 27, 21.

r Ex. 22.  
29; Le.  
27, 28, 33.

s ch. 45. 6.

t ch. 42, 20;  
44, 23.

u Rev. 21.  
16.

v ch. 45, 7.

one side and on the other of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation towards the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand towards the west border, alongside the portions, *this shall be* for the prince: and there shall be the holy oblation and the sanctuary of the house in the midst thereof. <sup>22</sup> And from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst of what is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

<sup>23</sup> As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin one. <sup>24</sup> And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon one. <sup>25</sup> And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar one. <sup>26</sup> And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun one. <sup>27</sup> And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad one. <sup>28</sup> And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, shall be the border; even from Tamar

unto the <sup>v</sup> waters of Meribah-Kadesh, the inheritance *shall be* towards the Great Sea.

<sup>29</sup> This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord God.

<sup>30</sup> And these are the goings out of the city. On the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel. Three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi. <sup>32</sup> And at the east side four thousand and five hundred measures, and three gates; even one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. <sup>33</sup> And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures, and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun. <sup>34</sup> At the west side four thousand and five hundred measures, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali. <sup>35</sup> Round about, eighteen thousand measures.

And the name of the city from *that day* shall be, <sup>a</sup> THE LORD IS THERE \*.

ych. 47.  
19.

e Rev. 21.  
12, 13.

a Jer. 3.17;  
Zec. 2  
10; Rev.  
21.3; 22.  
3.

\* Heb. JE-  
HOVAH-  
SHAM-  
MAH.

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

# DANIEL.

*The education of some Jewish captives of noble birth at the court of Babylon—(8) The religious fidelity of Daniel and three others; (15) the Divine blessing following thereupon; (17) the extraordinary progress of the four youths in knowledge and wisdom, and (19) their appointment to the service of the king.*

1. IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, <sup>a</sup> came Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon, to Jerusalem, and besieged it. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the Lord gave Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, into his hand, with <sup>c</sup> part of the vessels of the house of God; which he carried into <sup>d</sup> the land of Shinar, to the house of his god; and <sup>e</sup> he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.

<sup>3</sup> And the king spake unto Ashpenaz, the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring <sup>f</sup> of the sons of Israel, both of the king's seed and of the princes \*, <sup>4</sup> youths in whom was no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and acquainted with knowledge, and understanding science,

and who had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning† and the tongue of the Chaldeans. <sup>5</sup> And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's food and of the wine which he drank, for nourishing them three years; that at the end thereof they might <sup>g</sup> stand before the king.

<sup>6</sup> And among these were of the sons of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>h</sup> the chief of the eunuchs gave to them names; <sup>i</sup> and to Daniel he gave the name Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, Shadrach; and to Mishael, Meshach; and to Azariah, Abednego.

<sup>8</sup> And Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's food, nor with the wine which he drank; and he requested of the chief of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>k</sup> God brought Daniel into favour and tender mercy with the chief of the eunuchs. <sup>10</sup> And the chief of the

† or, writ-  
ing.

g 1 Ki. 10.  
8.

h Ge. 41.  
43; 2 Ki.  
24.17.  
i ch. 5. 12.

k 1 Ki. 8.  
50; Ps.  
106. 46.

a see 2 Ki.  
24. 1; 2  
Chr. 36.6,  
7.

b Deu. 28.  
49—52.

c Jer. 27.  
19, 22.

d Ge. 10.  
10; Is. 11.  
11.

e 2 Chr. 36.  
7.

f 2 Ki. 20.  
17, 18.  
\* or,  
nobles.



eunuchs said to Daniel : I fear my lord the king who hath appointed your food and your drink ; for why should he see your faces worse looking than the youths who are of your age ? And ye will endanger my head to the king.

<sup>11</sup> Then said Daniel to the steward whom the chief of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishaël and Azariah : <sup>12</sup> Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days ; and let them give us pulse\* to eat and water to drink ; <sup>13</sup> then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenances of the youths that eat of the portion of the king's food ; and as thou seest, deal with thy servants. <sup>14</sup> So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days. <sup>15</sup> And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the youths who ate the portion of the king's food. <sup>16</sup> And the steward took away the portion of their food and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse†.

<sup>17</sup> As for these four youths, <sup>1</sup> God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning ; and wisdom ; and Daniel had <sup>m</sup> understanding in all visions and dreams.

<sup>18</sup> And at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the chief of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. <sup>19</sup> And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishaël and Azariah ; therefore <sup>n</sup> stood they before the king. <sup>20</sup> And in all matters of wisdom and understanding <sup>||</sup> that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians† and enchanters that were in all his realm.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>o</sup> Daniel continued unto the first year of king Cyrus.

*King Nebuchadnezzar, being anxious to learn the signification of a dream, (2) tests the ability of his wise men to interpret it, by requiring them to tell him the dream; and on their failure to do this, condemns them to death as impostors; but (14) in answer to prayer, (19) the secret is revealed to Daniel.*

**2. AND** in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar <sup>a</sup> dreamed dreams, whereby his spirit was troubled, and <sup>b</sup> his sleep went from him. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the king commanded to call the magicians<sup>‡</sup> and the enchanters and the sorcerers and the Chaldeans, to show the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king. <sup>3</sup> And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is

<sup>4</sup> Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriac\*, O king, live for ever ! Tell thy servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation.

<sup>5</sup> The king answered and said to the Chaldeans : The <sup>d</sup> word is gone forth from me : If ye will not make known unto me the dream and its interpretation, <sup>e</sup> ye shall be cut in pieces, and / your houses shall be made a dunghill. <sup>6</sup> But if ye shall show the dream and its interpretation, <sup>f</sup> ye shall receive from me gifts and rewards† and great honour. Therefore show me the dream and its interpretation.

<sup>7</sup> They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will show its interpretation.

<sup>8</sup> The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain time, because ye see the word is gone forth from me. <sup>9</sup> But if ye will not make known to me the dream, there is one decree for you ; for <sup>h</sup> ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed. Therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can show me its interpretation.

<sup>10</sup> The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said : There is not a man upon the earth that can show the king's matter ; therefore no king, lord, or ruler, hath asked such things of any magician or enchanter or Chaldean. <sup>11</sup> And the thing that the king requireth is hard, and there is none other that can show it before the king<sup>‡</sup> except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

<sup>12</sup> For this cause the king was angry and very furious ; and he commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. <sup>13</sup> And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain. And they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

<sup>14</sup> Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch <sup>k</sup> the captain of the king's guard, who was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon ; <sup>15</sup> he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the king ? And Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. <sup>16</sup> Then Daniel went in and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would show the king the interpretation.

<sup>17</sup> Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishaël and Azariah, his companions ; <sup>18</sup> that <sup>l</sup> they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret ; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

\* or, Aramæan.

d vers. 8, 9.  
13.  
e ch. 3, 29;  
1 Sam.  
15, 33.  
f Ezra 6.  
11.  
g ch. 5, 16,  
17.  
† or, wealth.

h see Is.  
41, 22-24,  
28, 29.

i ch. 5, 11.

k Ge. 37.  
36.

l Mt. 18, 19.

\* or, vegetable.

† or, vegetables.  
i ch. 2, 21,  
23 ; Jam.  
1, 5, 17.  
‡ or,  
writing.  
m ch. 3, 11,  
12, 14 ;  
Ge. 40, 5  
—19 ; 41,  
12-32.

n Ge. 41.  
46.  
|| or, wise intelligence.  
§ or, sacred scribes.  
o ch. 8, 23 ;  
10, 1.

a Ge. 41, 1  
—8 ; Joh  
33, 15-17.  
b ch. 6, 18.  
c ch. 5, 7 ;  
Ex. 7, 11.  
‡ or, sacred scribes.

<sup>m</sup> Num. 12. 6.  
<sup>n</sup> Ps. 113. 2.  
<sup>o</sup> 1 Chr. 29. 11, 12; Job 12. 13.  
<sup>p</sup> ch. 4. 17, 32; Ps. 75. 5-7.  
<sup>q</sup> 1 Ki. 4. 29; Pro. 2. 6.  
<sup>r</sup> Job 12. 22.  
<sup>s</sup> Ps. 139. 11, 12; Heb. 4. 13.  
<sup>t</sup> Ps. 37. 9; Jam. 1. 17.  
<sup>u</sup> Ps. 25. 14.

19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel <sup>m</sup> in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. <sup>20</sup> Daniel answered and said : <sup>n</sup> Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever ! For <sup>o</sup> wisdom and might are his. <sup>21</sup> And he changeth the times and the seasons ; he <sup>p</sup> removeth kings, and he setteth up kings. He <sup>q</sup> giveth wisdom to the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding. <sup>22</sup> He <sup>r</sup> revealeth the deep and secret things ; he <sup>s</sup> knoweth what is in the darkness, and <sup>t</sup> the light dwelleth with him. <sup>23</sup> I thank thee, and praise thee, the God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might ; and <sup>u</sup> now hast made known unto me what we desired of thee ; for thou hast made known to us the king's matter.

<sup>24</sup> Then Daniel went in to Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon, he went and said thus to him : Destroy not the wise men of Babylon ; bring me in before the king, and I will show to the king the interpretation.

*Daniel tells the king (28) his dream, and (37) its interpretation ; revealing a succession of four great empires—the Babylonian, Medo-Per-sian, Greek and Roman—with their several characteristics ; and (44) the rise, growth and ultimate universality of God's everlasting kingdom.*

<sup>25</sup> THEN Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him ; I have found a man of the captives of Judah who will make known unto the king the interpretation.

<sup>26</sup> The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation ?

<sup>27</sup> Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said : The secret which the king hath demanded <sup>a</sup> cannot the wise men, the astrologers\*, the magicians, the soothsayers, show unto the king ; <sup>28</sup> but <sup>b</sup> there is a God in heaven who revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days.

Thy dream and the visions of thy head upon thy bed are these : <sup>29</sup> As for thee, O king, thy thoughts arose upon thy bed as to what should come to pass hereafter ; and He who revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass. <sup>30</sup> But <sup>c</sup> as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation should be made known to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

<sup>a</sup> Is. 44. 25; 47. 12, 13.  
<sup>b</sup> or, en-  
 chanters.  
<sup>c</sup> Am. 3. 7;  
 4. 13.

<sup>c</sup> so Ge.  
 41. 16;  
 Ac. 3. 12.

<sup>31</sup> Thou, O king, sawest, and behold, a great image ; this image was great, and its brightness excellent ; it stood before thee ; and its appearance was terrible. <sup>32</sup> This image's head was of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of brass\*, <sup>33</sup> its legs of iron, its feet part of iron and part of clay. <sup>34</sup> Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out <sup>d</sup> without hands, which <sup>e</sup> smote the image upon its feet of iron and clay, and broke them to pieces. <sup>35</sup> Then was the iron, the clay, the brass the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became <sup>f</sup> like chaff from the summer threshing-floors ; and the wind carried them away, and <sup>g</sup> no place was found for them. And the stone that smote the image <sup>h</sup> became a great mountain, and <sup>i</sup> filled the whole earth. <sup>36</sup> This is the dream, and its interpretation we will tell before the king.

<sup>37</sup> Thou, <sup>k</sup> O king, art the king of kings ; for <sup>l</sup> the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power and strength and glory ; <sup>38</sup> and wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven, he hath given *them* into thy hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold. <sup>39</sup> And after thee shall arise <sup>m</sup> another kingdom, inferior to thee ; and another third kingdom of brass <sup>n</sup>, which shall bear rule over all the earth. <sup>40</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron : forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things*, so, like iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise. <sup>41</sup> And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of pot-<sup>p</sup>ters' clay and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided ; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. <sup>42</sup> And *as* the toes of the feet were part of iron and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly broken. <sup>43</sup> And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of man, but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. <sup>44</sup> And in the days of these kings, <sup>q</sup> the God of heaven will set up a kingdom <sup>r</sup> which shall never be destroyed ; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people ; <sup>s</sup> it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever ; <sup>t</sup> forasmuch as thou sawest that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver and the gold. The great

\* or,  
 copper.

<sup>d</sup> Zec. 4. 6.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 2. 8-12; Zec. 12. 3.

<sup>f</sup> Hos. 13. 3.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 37. 10, 36.

<sup>h</sup> Is. 2. 2, 3.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 29. 27; Rev. 11. 15.

<sup>k</sup> Ezra 7. 12; Eze. 26. 7.

<sup>l</sup> Jer. 28. 14.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 5. 28-31.

<sup>n</sup> or,  
 copper.  
<sup>o</sup> ch. 7. 7, 19-26; 8. 24, 25.

<sup>t</sup> or,  
 fragile.

<sup>q</sup> Ge. 49. 10; Ps. 2. 6; Mt. 28. 18.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 6. 26; 7. 13, 14, 27; 1 K. 1. 32, 33.

<sup>r</sup> Ps. 2. 9; Is. 60. 12; Rev. 19. 15-20.

God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter; and the dream is certain, and its interpretation sure.

<sup>46</sup> Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours to him. <sup>47</sup> The king answered unto Daniel and said, Of a truth <sup>r</sup> your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and the revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

<sup>48</sup> Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and <sup>a</sup> chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.

<sup>49</sup> Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon; and Daniel <sup>a</sup> was in the gate of the king.

*Daniel's three friends, (8) refusing to worship a golden statue set up by the king, (13) are cast into a furnace of fire, and (24) are miraculously preserved—(28) The impression made by this event on Nebuchadnezzar.*

**3. NEBUCHADNEZZAR** the king made an image of gold, whose height was three-score cubits, and its breadth six cubits; he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

<sup>2</sup> And Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors and the captains <sup>a</sup>, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. <sup>3</sup> Then the princes, the governors and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

<sup>4</sup> And the herald cried aloud: To you it is commanded, ye peoples, nations and languages, <sup>6</sup> At what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up: <sup>6</sup> and whoso doth not fall down and worship shall the same hour <sup>a</sup> be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

<sup>7</sup> Therefore at the very time when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, nations and lan-

guages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

<sup>8</sup> Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans <sup>b</sup> came near, and accused the Jews. <sup>9</sup> They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar: <sup>c</sup> O king, live for ever! <sup>10</sup> Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image; <sup>11</sup> and that whoso doth not fall down and worship, shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. <sup>12</sup> There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego; these men, O king, <sup>d</sup> do not regard thee; they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

<sup>13</sup> Then Nebuchadnezzar, in rage and fury, commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego. Then they brought these men before the king. <sup>14</sup> Nebuchadnezzar spake and said to them: *Is it of purpose, Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, that ye serve not my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?* <sup>15</sup> Now if ye be ready that at the time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*; but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. And <sup>e</sup> who is the God that shall <sup>f</sup> deliver you out of my hands?

<sup>16</sup> Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, answered and said to the king: O Nebuchadnezzar, <sup>g</sup> we have no need to answer thee in this matter. <sup>17</sup> If our God whom we serve is able to deliver us, from the burning fiery furnace, and out of thy hand, O king, he will deliver us; <sup>18</sup> but if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

<sup>19</sup> Then was Nebuchadnezzar filled with fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego. He spake and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated.

<sup>20</sup> And he commanded the mighty men who were in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. <sup>21</sup> Then these men were bound in their coats, their tunics, and their mantles, and all their garments, and were cast into the midst of

b comp.  
ch. 6. 12,  
13; Est. 3.  
6.

c ch. 2. 4;  
5. 10; 6. 6,  
21.

d Est. 3. 8.

e Ex. 5. 2;  
2 Ki. 13.  
85.

g or, who  
is God  
that he  
shall.  
Mt. 10.  
19; Ac. 4.  
19.

† or,  
trousers.

<sup>r</sup> Deu. 10.  
17.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 5. 11.

<sup>t</sup> Est. 2. 19,  
21.

<sup>a</sup> or, the  
satraps,  
the pre-  
fects,  
and the  
pashas;  
and so in  
vers. 3,  
27.

<sup>a</sup> see Jer.  
29. 22;  
Rev. 13.  
15.

the burning fiery furnace. <sup>22</sup> Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceedingly hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego. <sup>23</sup> And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

<sup>24</sup> Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished; and he rose up in haste, and spake and said unto his counsellors: Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king: True, O king. <sup>25</sup> He answered and said: Lo, I see four men loose, <sup>b</sup> walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the appearance of the fourth is like a son of the gods.

<sup>26</sup> Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the door of the burning fiery furnace; and he spake and said: Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, came forth from the midst of the fire. <sup>27</sup> And the princes, the governors and the captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, <sup>i</sup> upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their coats\* changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on them.

<sup>28</sup> Nebuchadnezzar spake and said: <sup>k</sup> Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, who <sup>l</sup> hath sent his angel and delivered his servants that trusted in him; and they <sup>m</sup> have disobeyed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve or worship any god except their own God. <sup>29</sup> Therefore <sup>n</sup> I make a decree, that in every people, nation and language, he who shall speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, shall be <sup>o</sup> cut in pieces, and his house shall be made a dung-hill; <sup>p</sup> because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

<sup>30</sup> Then <sup>q</sup> the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

*Another divine revelation, warning Nebuchadnezzar of a severe chastisement for his pride and tyranny—(28) Its fulfilment; and (34) the restored monarch's humble acknowledgment of God's supremacy, justice and truth.*

**4. NEBUCHADNEZZAR** the king, <sup>a</sup> unto all the peoples, nations and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you. <sup>2</sup> I have thought it good to show the signs and wonders that the most

high God hath wrought towards me. <sup>3</sup> How <sup>b</sup> great are his signs, and how mighty his wonders! His kingdom is <sup>c</sup> an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion from generation to generation.

<sup>4</sup> I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace. <sup>5</sup> I saw a dream, and it made me afraid, and <sup>d</sup> the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. <sup>6</sup> And I made a decree <sup>e</sup> to bring in before me all the wise men of Babylon, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream. <sup>7</sup> Then came in the magicians\*, the astrologers†, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me its interpretation. <sup>8</sup> But at the last Daniel came in before me, <sup>f</sup> whose name is Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and <sup>g</sup> in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and before him I told the dream, saying:

<sup>9</sup> O Belteshazzar, <sup>h</sup> chief of the magicians‡, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret is too hard for thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and its interpretation. <sup>10</sup> And *as* to the visions of my head on my bed, I saw, and behold, <sup>i</sup> a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height *was* great. <sup>11</sup> The tree grew and was strong, and its height reached unto heaven, and the sight of it to the end of all the earth: <sup>j</sup> its leaves were fair, and its fruit much, and in it was food for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in its boughs, and all flesh was fed from it.

<sup>13</sup> I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher and <sup>k</sup> a holy one came down from heaven; <sup>14</sup> he cried aloud, and said thus: Hew down the tree and cut off its branches, shake off its leaves and scatter its fruit; <sup>l</sup> let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from its branches; <sup>15</sup> nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth: <sup>16</sup> let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven <sup>m</sup> times pass over him. <sup>17</sup> This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living <sup>n</sup> may know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he

b ch. 6. 27.  
c ch. 6. 26;  
Ps. 145.  
13.

d ch. 2. 28,  
29.

e ch. 2. 2—  
7.

\* or,  
sacred  
scribes.  
† or, en-  
chanters.

f ch. 1. 7.

g ch. 5. 11.

h ch. 2. 48.

‡ or,  
sacred  
scribes.

i Eze. 31.  
3—18.

k ch. 8. 13.

l Eze. 31.  
12.

|| or, bath-  
ed in;  
and so in  
vers. 25,  
26, 33, ch.  
5. 21.

m ch. 7. 25;  
12. 7.

n ch. 5. 21;  
Ps. 83. 18.

a Is. 43. 2.

i Heb. 11.  
34.

\* or, trou-  
sers.

k ch. 4. 34.

l ch. 6. 22,  
23; Ps. 34.  
7, 8; Heb.  
1. 14.

m Ezra 6.  
11.

n ch. 6. 26.

o ch. 2. 5.

p ch. 6. 27.

q ch. 2. 49.

a ch. 3. 4;  
6. 25.



o ch. 5. 8;  
Ge. 41. 8,  
15.

will, and setteth up over it the lowest of men. <sup>18</sup> This dream, I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen; and thou, Belteshazzar, declare its interpretation, forasmuch as <sup>o</sup> all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

p ch. 7. 25,  
28; 8. 27.

<sup>19</sup> Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonished for one moment, and <sup>p</sup> his thoughts troubled him. The king spake and said: Belteshazzar, let not the dream or its interpretation trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said: My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and its interpretation to thine enemies.

<sup>20</sup> The tree that thou sawest, which grew and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight of it to all the earth; <sup>21</sup> whose leaves were fair and its fruit much, and in it was food for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation;—<sup>22</sup> it <sup>r</sup> is thou, O king, who art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and <sup>s</sup> thy dominion to the end of the earth.

r ch. 2. 37,  
38.

s Jer. 27. 6—8.

<sup>23</sup> And whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from heaven, and saying: Hew the tree down and destroy it; yet leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let <sup>t</sup> his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;—<sup>24</sup> this is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the Most High, which cometh upon my lord the king: <sup>25</sup> That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and thou shalt be wet with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and <sup>u</sup> giveth it to whomsoever he will.

t ch. 5. 21.

<sup>26</sup> And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

y Pro. 16, 6; Jam. 4. 8—10.

<sup>27</sup> Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee; and <sup>y</sup> break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by showing mercy to the poor: perhaps there shall be <sup>z</sup> a lengthening to thy prosperity.

z 1 Ki. 21. 29; Jer. 18. 7, 8.

<sup>28</sup> All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. <sup>29</sup> At the end of twelve months he was walking upon the royal palace of

Babylon. <sup>30</sup> The king spake and said: Is <sup>a</sup> not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom\*, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty!

<sup>31</sup> While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven: O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: The kingdom is departed from thee; <sup>32</sup> and thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen; and seven times shall pass over thee; until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

<sup>33</sup> The same moment was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and ate grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

<sup>34</sup> And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned to me. And I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured <sup>c</sup> Him who liveth for ever, whose dominion is <sup>d</sup> an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation; <sup>35</sup> and <sup>e</sup> all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and <sup>f</sup> he doth according to his will among the army of heaven and the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, <sup>g</sup> What doest thou?

<sup>36</sup> At the same time my reason returned to me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned to me; and my counsellors and my lords sought me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

<sup>37</sup> Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, <sup>h</sup> all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment; and <sup>i</sup> those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

*Belshazzar's feast: (5) the writing upon the wall; and (17) its interpretation by Daniel, foretelling the immediate overthrow of the Babylonian empire by the Medes and Persians.*

5. BELSHAZZAR the king made a great feast to his thousand lords, and drank wine before the thousand. <sup>2</sup> Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels <sup>a</sup> which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his lords, his wives and his

a ch. 5. 20.

\* i. e. the royal residence.

c ch. 12. 7;

Rev. 4. 10.

d ch. 7. 14;

Ps. 10. 16.

e Is. 40. 15

—17.

f Ps. 135. 6.

g Job 9. 12;

Ecc. 8. 4;

Is. 45. 9.

h Ps. 88. 4;

Rev. 15. 3.

i ch. 5. 20;

Is. 2. 11,

12.

† or, grandees;

and in

vers. 4, 9.

a ch. 1. 2;

Ezra. 5.

14; Jer.

62. 19.

concubines, might drink therein. <sup>3</sup> Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, drank in them. <sup>4</sup> They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold and of silver, of brass\*, of iron, of wood and of stone.

<sup>5</sup> In <sup>b</sup> the same moment came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace. And the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

<sup>6</sup> Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, and <sup>c</sup> the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another. <sup>7</sup> The <sup>d</sup> king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers†, the Chaldeans and the soothsayers. The king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon: Whosoever shall read this writing and show me its interpretation shall be clothed with purple, and a chain of gold shall be about his neck, and <sup>e</sup> he shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. <sup>8</sup> Then came in all the king's wise men; but <sup>f</sup> they could not read the writing, or make known to the king its interpretation. <sup>9</sup> Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed upon him; and his lords were astonished.

<sup>10</sup> The queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house; and the queen spake and said: <sup>g</sup> O king, live for ever! Let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed. <sup>11</sup> There <sup>h</sup> is a man in thy kingdom in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, *even* the king, thy father, made him <sup>i</sup> master of the magicians†, astrologers‡, Chaldeans, and soothsayers; <sup>12</sup> forasmuch <sup>k</sup> as an excellent spirit and knowledge and understanding, interpreting of dreams and showing of hard sentences and solving of knotty questions, were found in the same Daniel, <sup>2</sup> whom the king named Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will show the interpretation.

<sup>13</sup> Then was Daniel brought in before the king. The king spake and said unto Daniel: Art thou that Daniel who art of <sup>m</sup> the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Judea? <sup>14</sup> I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and *that*

light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee. <sup>15</sup> And now the wise men, the astrologers\*, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing and make known to me its interpretation: but they could not show the interpretation of the thing. <sup>16</sup> And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations and solve knotty questions. Now if thou canst read the writing and make known to me its interpretation, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and a chain of gold shall be about thy neck, and thou shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

<sup>17</sup> Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards† to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

<sup>18</sup> O thou king, <sup>n</sup> the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom and majesty and glory and honour. <sup>19</sup> And for the majesty that he gave him, <sup>o</sup> all the peoples, nations and languages, trembled and feared before him; whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up, and whom he would he put down. <sup>20</sup> But <sup>p</sup> when his heart was lifted up and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from the throne of his kingdom, and his glory was made to pass from him. <sup>21</sup> And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; <sup>q</sup> till he knew that the most high God ruleth in the kingdom of men, and appointeth over it whomsoever he will. <sup>22</sup> And thou, his son, Belshazzar, hast not humbled thy heart, though thou knewest all this; <sup>23</sup> but thou hast <sup>r</sup> lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven. And they have brought the vessels of his house before thee; and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them. And thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood and stone, <sup>s</sup> which see not, nor hear, nor know; and the God <sup>t</sup> in whose hand thy breath is, and <sup>u</sup> whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

<sup>24</sup> Then was the part of the hand sent from before him, and this writing was written. <sup>25</sup> And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. <sup>26</sup> This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE, <sup>v</sup> God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it; <sup>27</sup> TEKEL, Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting;

\* or, enchanters.

† or, riches.

n ch. 2. 37, 38; 4. 17.

o Jer. 27. 5-7.

p ch. 4. 30-33, 27.

q ch. 4. 17, 25, 34-37.

r Is. 37. 23.

s Ps. 115. 4-7.  
t Ge. 2. 7.  
u Ps. 139. 3; Jer. 10. 23.

v i. e. NUMBERED, SUMMED-UP, WEIGHED, AND DIVIDED.  
x Jer. 25. 11, 12.

\* or, copper.

b ch. 4. 31.

c Is. 45. 1.

d ch. 2. 2; 4. 6; Is. 47. 13.

† or, enchanters.

e ch. 6. 2.

f ch. 2. 27; 4. 7; Ge. 41. 8.

g ch. 2. 4; 3. 9; Ge. 21.

h ch. 2. 48; 4. 8, 18.

i ch. 4. 9.

† or, sacred scribes.  
‡ or, enchanters.

k ch. 6. 3.

l ch. 1. 7.

m ch. 2. 25.

\* i. e. DIVIDED.  
y ch. 9. 1.

<sup>28</sup> PERES\*, Thy kingdom is divided, and given to <sup>v</sup> the Medes and Persians.

<sup>29</sup> Then Belshazzar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and a chain of gold was on his neck; and they made a proclamation concerning him that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

z Is. 21. 4  
—9; Jer.  
51. 51, 59,  
57.

<sup>30</sup> In\* that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain. <sup>31</sup> And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about sixty two years old.

*Conspiracy of the chief officers of the empire against Daniel—(10) His constancy in prayer; (16) condemnation to death, and (19) miraculous preservation.*

+ or, empire.  
a Est. 1. 1.  
z or, satraps;  
and so in  
vers. 2, 4,  
4, 6, 7,  
b ch. 2. 46  
—48.

<sup>6</sup> IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom† <sup>a</sup> a hundred and twenty princes; who should be over the whole kingdom; <sup>2</sup> and over these, three presidents, of whom Daniel was one; that the princes might give accounts to them, and the king should have no damage. <sup>3</sup> Then this Daniel <sup>b</sup> was preferred above the presidents and princes, <sup>c</sup> because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm<sup>ll</sup>.

c ch. 5. 12.

ll or, empire.

<sup>4</sup> Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find no occasion or fault, forasmuch as he was faithful, and no error or fault was found in him. <sup>5</sup> Then said these men: We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.

§ or, rushed.

<sup>6</sup> Then these presidents and princes assembled together§ to the king, and said thus unto him: King Darius, live for ever! <sup>7</sup> All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors<sup>¶</sup> and the princes\*, the counsellors and the captains†, <sup>d</sup> have consulted together to establish a royal statute and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. <sup>8</sup> Now, O king, establish the decree and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to <sup>e</sup> the law of the Medes and Persians, which must not be changed. <sup>9</sup> Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

e Est. 1. 19;  
8. 8.

<sup>10</sup> Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his upper chamber <sup>f</sup> towards Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees <sup>g</sup> three times a day, and prayed and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

f 1 Ki. 8.  
39—48;  
Ps. 28. 2;  
Jon. 2. 4;  
y Ps. 55. 17.

z or, rushed.

<sup>11</sup> Then these men assembled<sup>z</sup>, and found Daniel praying and making supplication

before his God. <sup>12</sup> Then <sup>h</sup> they came near and spake before the king concerning the king's decree: Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which must not be changed. <sup>13</sup> Then answered they and said before the king: That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Judah, <sup>i</sup> regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

h ch. 3. 8.

i ch. 3. 12.

<sup>14</sup> Then the king, when he heard the matter, was sore displeased with himself; and he set <sup>j</sup> his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him. <sup>15</sup> Then these men assembled\* unto the king, and said unto the king: Know, O king, that the Medes and Persians have a law, That no decree or statute which the king establisheth must be changed.

\* or, rushed.

<sup>16</sup> Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel and cast <sup>k</sup> him into the den of lions. The king spake and said unto Daniel: Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>k</sup> a stone was brought and laid upon the mouth of the den; and <sup>l</sup> the king sealed it with his own signet and with the signet of his lords; that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel.

k Lam. 3. 53.

l see Mt. 27. 60, 66.

<sup>18</sup> Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting; neither were concubines† brought before him; and his sleep went from him. <sup>19</sup> Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste to the den of lions. <sup>20</sup> And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel; the king spake and said to Daniel, Thou Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God whom thou servest continually able to deliver thee from the lions? <sup>21</sup> Then said Daniel unto the king: O king, live for ever! <sup>22</sup> My <sup>m</sup> God hath sent his angel and <sup>n</sup> hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me, <sup>o</sup> forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no harm. <sup>23</sup> Then was the king exceedingly glad for him; and he commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, <sup>p</sup> because he believed in his God.

+ or, musicians.

m ch. 3. 28;  
Num. 20. 16; Ps. 34. 7.

n Heb. 11. 33.  
o Ps. 18. 19—24.

p Ps. 37. 40.  
q Est. 7. 10; Pro. 11. 8; 28. 27.

<sup>24</sup> And the king commanded and <sup>q</sup> they

r Est. 9.10.

brought those men who had accused Daniel; and they cast *them* into the den of lions, *them*, <sup>r</sup> their children and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces before they came at the bottom of the den.

s ch. 4. 1.

<sup>25</sup> Then the <sup>s</sup> king Darius wrote unto all the peoples, nations and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. <sup>26</sup> I <sup>t</sup> make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom\* men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for he is the living God, and "endureth for ever; and his kingdom shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be unto the end. <sup>27</sup> He <sup>x</sup> delivereth and rescueth, and <sup>y</sup> he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

t ch. 3. 29.

\* or, empire.

u Ps. 93. 1. 2.

x Ps. 97. 10.

y ch. 4. 2. 3; Jer. 32. 19, 20.

z ch. 1. 21; 10. 1.

<sup>28</sup> And this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and <sup>z</sup> in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

*A symbolical vision of four wild-beasts, representing successive great empires, of which the fourth is exceedingly strong and terrible; and ten other powers growing out of the fourth; also another, rising up amongst the ten, an oppressive, impious and persecuting power; ending with the judgment of God, introducing his universal and everlasting kingdom.*

7. IN the first year of Belshazzar, the king of Babylon, Daniel saw a dream and "visions of his head upon his bed; then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

<sup>2</sup> Daniel spake and said: I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven burst forth upon the Great Sea; <sup>3</sup> and four great beasts <sup>b</sup> came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

<sup>4</sup> The first was <sup>c</sup> like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld <sup>d</sup> till its wings were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and was made to stand upon the feet like a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>e</sup> behold, another beast, a second, like to a bear; and it raised up itself on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth, between its teeth; and they said thus unto it: <sup>f</sup> Arise, devour much flesh.

<sup>6</sup> After this I beheld, and lo, <sup>g</sup> another, like a leopard, which had upon its back four wings of a bird; the beast had also <sup>h</sup> four heads; and dominion was given to it.

<sup>7</sup> After this, I saw in the night visions, and behold, <sup>i</sup> a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible and exceedingly strong; and it

had great iron teeth; it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet; and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and <sup>k</sup> it had ten horns. <sup>8</sup> I considered the horns, and behold, <sup>l</sup> there came up among them another, a little horn, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots; and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and <sup>m</sup> a mouth speaking great things.

<sup>9</sup> I <sup>n</sup> beheld till the thrones were set, and <sup>o</sup> the Ancient of days did sit, <sup>p</sup> whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was flames of fire <sup>q</sup>, and its wheels burning fire. <sup>10</sup> A <sup>r</sup> fiery stream issued and came forth from before him; <sup>s</sup> thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him. The <sup>t</sup> judgment was set, and the books were opened. <sup>11</sup> I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake, <sup>u</sup> I beheld till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed and given to the burning flame. <sup>12</sup> As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away; yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.

<sup>13</sup> I saw in the night visions, and behold, <sup>x</sup> one like a son of man came, with the clouds of heaven; and he came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>y</sup> there was given to him dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations and languages, should serve him: his dominion is <sup>z</sup> an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

<sup>15</sup> I Daniel was grieved in my spirit, in the midst of *my* body, and the visions of my head troubled me. <sup>16</sup> I came near to <sup>a</sup> one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this. And he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. <sup>17</sup> As to <sup>b</sup> these great beasts, which are four, four kings shall arise out of the earth: <sup>18</sup> but <sup>c</sup> the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and shall possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

<sup>19</sup> Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceedingly dreadful, whose teeth were iron and its nails brass\*, devouring, breaking in pieces, and stamping the residue with its feet; <sup>20</sup> and concerning the ten horns that were in its head; and, *concerning* the other which came up,

k ch. 2. 41, 42; Rev. 12. 3; 31. 1.

l ch. 8. 9—12; Rev. 13. 11—13.

m Rev. 13. 5.

n ch. 2. 44, 45.

o Ps. 90. 2. p Rev. 1. 14.

q Eze. 1. 13, 16.

r Ps. 97. 3; 18. 66. 15, 16; Rev. 4. 5.

s Deu. 33. 2.

t Rev. 20. 4, 11—13.

u 2 Thea. 2. 8; Rev. 19. 20.

x Mt. 24. 30; Rev. 14. 14.

y Mt. 11. 27; 1 Cor. 15. 27; Rev. 11. 15.

z ch. 2. 44; 1 k. 1. 33.

a ch. 8. 13—16.

b ch. 8. 20—22.

c Mt. 25. 34; Rev. 2. 26, 27; 20. 4.

\* or, copper.



and before which three fell; even that horn which had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things; and its aspect was greater than its fellows. <sup>21</sup> I beheld, and <sup>d</sup> that horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; <sup>22</sup> until the Ancient of days came, and <sup>e</sup> judgment\* was given to the saints of the Most High, and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

<sup>23</sup> Thus he said: The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down and break it in pieces. <sup>24</sup> And as to <sup>f</sup> the ten horns, out of that kingdom ten kings shall arise; and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings; <sup>25</sup> and <sup>g</sup> he will speak words against the Most High, and <sup>h</sup> wear out the saints of the Most High, and <sup>i</sup> think to change times and laws; and <sup>k</sup> they shall be given into his hand <sup>l</sup> until a time and times and the half of a time. <sup>26</sup> But the judgment shall sit, and his dominion shall be taken away, and he consumed and destroyed unto the end. <sup>27</sup> And the kingdom and dominion and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High; whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him.

<sup>28</sup> So far is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, <sup>m</sup> my thoughts much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me; but I kept the matter <sup>n</sup> in my heart.

*Symbolical vision of a ram and a he-goat, denoting the Medo-Persian and Macedonian empires, and the division of the latter into four monarchies; out of one of which arises an exceedingly wicked and tyrannical power, persecuting God's people and profaning his temple, for an appointed time.*

**8.** IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even me <sup>a</sup> Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

<sup>2</sup> And I saw in the vision, and while I saw it came to pass that I was in Shushan, the palace, which is in the province of <sup>b</sup> Elam; and I saw in the vision, and I was by the river Ulai. <sup>3</sup> And I lifted up mine eyes and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns; and the two horns were high, but one <sup>c</sup> was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. <sup>4</sup> I saw the ram pushing westward and northward and south-

ward; and no beasts could stand before him, and none could deliver out of his hand; but <sup>e</sup> he did according to his will, and became great.

<sup>5</sup> And as I was considering, behold, a he-goat came from the West over the face of the whole earth, without touching the ground: and the goat <sup>g</sup> had a notable horn between his eyes. <sup>6</sup> And he came to the ram that had the two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his strength. <sup>7</sup> And I saw him come close to the ram, and he was embittered against him, and he smote the ram, and broke his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. <sup>8</sup> And the he-goat waxed very great; and when he was strong the great horn was broken; and in the place of it came up <sup>d</sup> four notable\* ones towards the four winds of heaven. <sup>9</sup> And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceedingly great <sup>e</sup> towards the South and towards the East and towards the <sup>f</sup> glorious land. <sup>10</sup> And it waxed great even to <sup>g</sup> the host of heaven; and <sup>h</sup> it cast down to the ground <sup>i</sup> some of the host and of the stars, and <sup>j</sup> stamped upon them; <sup>11</sup> yea, <sup>k</sup> it waxed great even to <sup>l</sup> the prince of the host; and <sup>m</sup> by it the daily sacrifice was taken away; and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. <sup>12</sup> And a host was delivered up, with the daily sacrifice, by reason of transgression; and it cast the truth down to the ground, and it <sup>n</sup> acted and prospered.

<sup>13</sup> And I heard <sup>o</sup> one holy one speak, and another holy one said to the one that had spoken: How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice and <sup>p</sup> the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? <sup>14</sup> And he said unto me, <sup>q</sup> Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

<sup>15</sup> And it came to pass when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, that I sought for the meaning; and behold there stood before me as the appearance of a man. <sup>16</sup> And I heard a man's voice <sup>r</sup> between the banks of the Ulai, which called and said, <sup>s</sup> Gabriel, <sup>t</sup> make this man to understand the vision. <sup>17</sup> And he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was afraid and <sup>u</sup> fell upon my face; but he said unto me, Understand, thou son of man, that the vision is for the time of the end.

e ch. 11. 3.

d ch. 7. 6;

11. 4.

\* or, conspi-

cous.

e ch. 11. 25.

f ch. 11. 41;

Esc. 20. 5,

15.

g Is. 14. 13.

h Rev. 12.

4.

i ch. 7. 7.

k ch. 11. 26.

l Jos. 5. 14.

m ch. 11.

31. 25.

n ver. 4:

Rev. 13.

11-17.

o ch. 4. 13;

12. 6.

p ch. 9. 27;

11. 31;

Mt. 24. 15.

q ch. 12. 7.

11, 12.

r Heb.

evening

and

morning;

comp.

ver. 26.

r ch. 12. 6,

7.

s ch. 9. 21;

Lk. 1. 19,

26.

t ch. 9. 22,

23.

u Eze. 1.

28; Rev.

1. 17.

d ch. 8. 12,

24; 11. 31;

Rev. 11. 7

-9; 13. 5

-7.

e Mt. 19.

28; 1 Cor.

6. 2.

\* or,

justice.

f Rev. 12.

3; 17. 3,

12.

g ch. 11. 36.

h Rev. 6. 9,

10.

i 2 Thes. 2.

3-10; 1

Tim. 4. 1

-3.

k Rev. 13.

7.

l ch. 12. 7;

Rev. 12.

6, 14.

m ch. 8. 27;

10. 8, 16.

n or, word.

a ch. 7. 1.

\* or, the

fortress;

Ne. 1. 1;

Est. 1. 2.

b Ge. 14. 1;

Is. 21. 2.

<sup>18</sup> Now <sup>a</sup> as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground; and <sup>b</sup> he touched me, and set me upright. <sup>19</sup> And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for *it is* for the appointed time of the end.

<sup>20</sup> The <sup>a</sup> ram which thou sawest having the two horns are the kings of Media and Persia. <sup>21</sup> And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great horn that is between his eyes is <sup>a</sup> the first king. <sup>22</sup> And that being broken, whereas four arose in its place, four kingdoms shall arise out of the nation, but not with his power. <sup>23</sup> And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors<sup>\*</sup> are come to the full, a king <sup>b</sup> of fierce countenance and understanding dark sentences shall arise. <sup>24</sup> And his power shall be mighty, <sup>c</sup> but not by his own power; and he will prosper and act, and <sup>d</sup> will destroy the mighty and the people of the holy ones. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>e</sup> through his policy also he will cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he will be great in his heart, and in careless security will destroy many. And he will stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be <sup>f</sup> broken without hand. <sup>26</sup> And the vision of the days<sup>||</sup> which hath been told is true; <sup>g</sup> but shut thou up the vision; for it is for many days.

<sup>27</sup> And <sup>h</sup> I Daniel fainted, and was sick for days; afterwards I rose up, and <sup>i</sup> did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

*Daniel's prayer for his people; and (20) the revelation made to him of the time appointed for the great atonement for sin and the bringing in of everlasting righteousness, by the work and suffering of Messiah; (26) to be followed by the destruction of the city and temple.*

9. IN the first year of <sup>a</sup> Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who became king over the realm of the Chaldeans, <sup>2</sup> in the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by the books the number of the years<sup>||</sup> whereof the word of the LORD came to <sup>b</sup> Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>c</sup> I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes. <sup>4</sup> And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and <sup>d</sup> made my confession, and said:

O Lord, <sup>e</sup> the great and dreadful God, <sup>f</sup> keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him and to them that keep his commandments; <sup>5</sup> we <sup>g</sup> have sinned, and

have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments; <sup>6</sup> and <sup>h</sup> we have not hearkened to thy servants the prophets, who spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

<sup>7</sup> Unto thee, Lord, <sup>i</sup> *belongeth* righteousness, but <sup>k</sup> unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, near and far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee. <sup>8</sup> O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. <sup>9</sup> To thee, O Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses; for we have rebelled against him, <sup>10</sup> and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets. <sup>11</sup> Yea, <sup>m</sup> all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, so as not to obey thy voice. And the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in <sup>n</sup> the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>o</sup> he hath established his words, which he spake against us and against our judges who judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil; which hath not been done <sup>p</sup> under the whole heaven as it hath been done in Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup> As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us. And <sup>q</sup> we have not made our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and give heed to thy truth. <sup>14</sup> And the LORD hath <sup>r</sup> watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he hath done; and we obeyed not his voice.

<sup>15</sup> And now, O Lord our God, <sup>s</sup> who broughtest thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and <sup>t</sup> didst get thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. <sup>16</sup> O Lord, <sup>u</sup> according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, <sup>v</sup> thy holy mountain; because for our sins and for the iniquities of our fathers <sup>w</sup> Jerusalem and thy people are a reproach to all round about us. <sup>17</sup> And now hear thou, O our God, the prayer of thy servant and his supplications; and cause thy face to shine upon thy desolated sanctuary, <sup>x</sup> for the Lord's sake. <sup>18</sup> O my God, <sup>y</sup> incline thine ear and hear; open

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16; Jer. 6. 16, 17.

<sup>i</sup> Ne. 9. 33.

<sup>k</sup> Ezra 9. 6.

<sup>l</sup> Ne. 9. 17. 31; 1 Ps. 130. 4, 7.

<sup>m</sup> 2 Ki. 17. 18-23; Is. 1. 4-6; Jer. 8. 5-10.

<sup>n</sup> Le. 26. 14-23; Deu. 27. 15-26; 28. 15-68; 32. 19-35.

<sup>o</sup> Lam. 2. 17; Zec. 1. 6.

<sup>p</sup> Lam. 1. 12; Eze. 5. 9.

<sup>q</sup> Is. 9. 13; Jer. 5. 3.

<sup>r</sup> Jer. 31. 28; 44. 27.

<sup>s</sup> Ex. 6. 1. 6; Jer. 32. 2.

<sup>t</sup> Ex. 9. 16; 14. 18; Ne. 9. 10.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Sam. 12. 7; Ps. 31. 1.

<sup>x</sup> Ps. 87. 1-3; Zec. 8. 5.

<sup>y</sup> 1 Ki. 9. 1; Lam. 2. 15, 16.

<sup>z</sup> Lam. 5. 18.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Ki. 19. 16.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 10. 9, 10.

<sup>b</sup> Eze. 2. 2.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 11. 1, 2.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 11. 3.

<sup>e</sup> or, rebels.

<sup>f</sup> or, cease.

<sup>g</sup> Deu. 28. 3.

<sup>h</sup> Rev. 17. 13, 17.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 7. 25.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 11. 21, 23-25.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 2. 34, 35.

<sup>l</sup> see note, ver. 14.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 10. 14; 12. 3, 9.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 7. 28.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 6. 2, 3.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 5. 31.

<sup>q</sup> Ezra 1. 1; Jer. 29. 10.

<sup>r</sup> Ne. 1. 4; Jer. 29. 12, 15.

<sup>s</sup> Le. 26. 40-42.

<sup>t</sup> Ne. 1. 5.

<sup>u</sup> Ex. 34. 6, 7; Deu. 7. 9.

<sup>v</sup> 1 Ki. 8. 47-50; Ne. 1. 6, 7; Jer. 14. 7.

b Ps. 80. 14  
—19.  
c Jer. 23.  
29.

thine eyes and <sup>b</sup> behold our desolations, and <sup>c</sup> the city which is called by thy name. For we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. <sup>19</sup> O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; <sup>d</sup> defer not, <sup>e</sup> for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

d Ps. 44. 23  
—25.  
e Ps. 79. 9.  
16; Is. 48.  
9—11.  
f ch. 10. 12;  
Is. 65. 24.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>f</sup> while I was speaking and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God, <sup>21</sup> yea while I was speaking in prayer, even the man <sup>g</sup> Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, <sup>h</sup> came to me about the time of the evening oblation. <sup>22</sup> And he instructed me and talked with me, and said:

g ch. 8. 16.

h ch. 8. 18;  
10. 10, 16.

Daniel, I have now come forth to teach thee understanding. <sup>23</sup> At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment went forth, and I am come to show thee; <sup>i</sup> for thou art greatly beloved. Therefore consider the word, and understand the vision.

i ch. 10. 11,  
19.

k Jer. 29.  
10.

l Heb. 9.  
26.

m Is. 63. 10,  
11; 2 Cor.  
5. 18—20.  
n Ro. 3. 21,  
22; Heb.  
9. 12.

<sup>24</sup> Seventy <sup>k</sup> weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and <sup>l</sup> to make an end of sins, and <sup>m</sup> to make reconciliation for iniquity, and <sup>n</sup> to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the holy of holies.

o Ezra 7.  
12—26;  
Ne. 2. 1—  
8.

<sup>p</sup> Heb. an  
anointed  
one.

q Ne. 4. 8,  
16—18.

<sup>25</sup> Know therefore and understand that from <sup>o</sup> the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto Messiah <sup>p</sup>, the Prince, shall be seven weeks, and sixty two weeks; the street shall be built again, and the wall, <sup>q</sup> even in troublous times. <sup>26</sup> And after the sixty two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself. And the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and <sup>r</sup> the end thereof shall be with a flood; and <sup>s</sup> unto the end shall be war, and decreed desolations. <sup>27</sup> And he will confirm a covenant with many for one week; and in the midst of the week he will cause sacrifice and oblation to cease; and upon the wings of <sup>t</sup> abominations shall come a desolator, even until the decreed consummation shall pour itself upon the desolate.

<sup>t</sup> or, and  
nothing  
for him.

q ch. 11.  
22; Nah.  
1. 8.

r Mt. 24.  
21, 22.

s Mt. 24.  
L.

*Another prophetic vision:—(7) The overpowering glory of the divine messenger; and (12) his introductory communications to Daniel, assuring him of heavenly help and protection to God's people against their enemies.*

10. IN the third year of Cyrus, the king of Persia, a word was revealed unto Daniel,

<sup>a</sup> whose name was called Belteshazzar; and <sup>b</sup> the word is truth, and <sup>c</sup> the warfare great; and <sup>d</sup> he understood the word, and had understanding in the vision.

<sup>2</sup> In those days I Daniel was mourning three whole weeks; <sup>3</sup> I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh or wine into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

<sup>4</sup> And on the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is <sup>e</sup> Hiddekel, <sup>5</sup> then I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, <sup>f</sup> a certain man clothed in linen, <sup>g</sup> whose loins were girded with gold of <sup>h</sup> Uphaz, <sup>6</sup> and his body was like Tarshish-stone, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and <sup>i</sup> his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms <sup>k</sup> and <sup>l</sup> his feet like the appearance of burnished brass; and <sup>m</sup> the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

<sup>7</sup> And I Daniel <sup>n</sup> alone saw the vision; for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, and they fled to hide themselves; <sup>8</sup> and I was left alone, and saw this great vision. And <sup>9</sup> there remained no strength in me, for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. <sup>9</sup> But I heard the voice of his words; and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face towards the ground.

<sup>10</sup> And behold, <sup>o</sup> a hand touched me, and set me trembling on my knees and the palms of my hands. <sup>11</sup> And he said unto me: Daniel, the man greatly beloved, consider thou the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright; for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

<sup>12</sup> And he said unto me: <sup>p</sup> Fear not, Daniel; for <sup>q</sup> from the first day that thou didst set thy heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, <sup>r</sup> thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. <sup>13</sup> But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days; but lo, <sup>s</sup> Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained <sup>t</sup> there at the side of the kings of Persia. <sup>14</sup> Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people <sup>u</sup> in the latter days; <sup>v</sup> for yet the vision is for many days.

<sup>15</sup> And when he spoke such words unto me, <sup>w</sup> I set my face towards the ground, and I became dumb. <sup>16</sup> And behold, <sup>x</sup> one like the similitude of the sons of men <sup>y</sup> touched my lips. And I opened my mouth and spake, and I said unto him that stood

a ch. 1. 7.  
b ch. 8. 26.  
c comp.  
ch. 8. 12.  
d ch. 8. 16,  
17; 9. 2.

e Ge. 2. 14.

f ch. 12. 6,  
7.

g Rev. 1. 13  
—15; 15.  
6.

h Jer. 10. 9.

i Rev. 19.  
12.

k Eze. 1. 7.

<sup>m</sup> or,  
copper.

l Eze. 1. 24.

m comp. 2.  
Kl. 6. 17;  
Ac. 9. 7.

n ch. 8. 27;  
Rev. 1. 17.

o ch. 9. 21;  
Jer. 1. 9.

p Rev. 1.  
17.

q ch. 9. 20  
—23.

r ch. 9. 3, 4;  
Ac. 10. 4.

s ch. 12. 1;  
Jude 9.

t Rev. 12. 7.

<sup>u</sup> or, pre-  
vailed.

t ch. 2. 28;  
Ge. 49. 1.

u ch. 4. 23;  
Hab. 2. 26.

x ch. 8. 17.

y ch. 8. 15.

z Is. 6. 6, 7;  
Jer. 1. 9.

a Rev. 1.  
17.

before me: My lord, by the vision <sup>a</sup>my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength; <sup>17</sup>and how now can the servant of my lord talk now with my lord? For as for me, straightway there remaineth no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

<sup>18</sup>And there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me. <sup>19</sup>And he said: Thou man greatly beloved, fear not; peace be unto thee, be strong, yea be strong. And when he spoke to me, I was strengthened; and I said: Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

<sup>20</sup>And he said: Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? And now I will return to fight with the prince of Persia; and when I am gone forth, lo, <sup>b</sup>the prince of Grecia shall come. <sup>21</sup>But I will show thee that which is written in the book of truth. And *there is none that strengtheneth himself with me against these but Michael your prince.* <sup>11</sup>And I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, *even I*, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

*The prophetic vision continued—(2) foretelling a succession of wars between great worldly powers, and persecutions of the people of God; closing with (ch. 12. 1) a time of unparalleled tribulation, before the final consummation.*

<sup>2</sup>AND now will I show thee the truth. Behold, there will stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth will be far richer than *they* all; and by his strength through his riches he will stir up the whole against\* the realm of Grecia.

<sup>3</sup>And <sup>a</sup>a mighty king will stand up, who will rule with great dominion, and <sup>b</sup>will do according to his will. <sup>4</sup>And when he shall stand up, <sup>c</sup>his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided towards the four winds of heaven; and *it shall not be* to his posterity, nor according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, *it shall be* for others besides those.

<sup>5</sup>And the king of the South will become strong, but *one* of his princes will even be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.

<sup>6</sup>And at the end of years they will join themselves together; and the daughter of the king of the South will come to the king of the North to make an agreement; but she shall not retain the power of the arm; and he shall not stand, nor his arm; and she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in the times.

<sup>7</sup>And out of a branch of her roots will *one* stand up in his stead, who will come with an army, and will enter into the fortress of the king of the North; and he will deal against them, and will prevail.

<sup>8</sup>And he will bring in captivity to Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious vessels of silver and of gold. And he will stand for years against the king of the North. <sup>9</sup>And he\* will enter into the kingdom of the king of the South; and he shall return into his own land.

<sup>10</sup>And his sons will be stirred up and will assemble a multitude of great forces; and he will certainly come and <sup>d</sup>overflow and pass through. Then will he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.

<sup>11</sup>And the king of the South <sup>e</sup>will be embittered, and will go forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the North; and he will set forth a great multitude; and the multitude shall be given into his hand; <sup>12</sup>and the multitude shall be taken, and his heart will be lifted up, and he will cast down myriads; but he shall not prevail.

<sup>13</sup>And the king of the North will anew set forth a multitude greater than the former, and will certainly come at the end of the times, *the* years, with a great army and with much riches. <sup>14</sup>And in those times many will stand up against the king of the South; and the most violent of thy people will exalt themselves, to establish the vision; but they shall fall. <sup>15</sup>And the king of the North will come, and cast up a mount, and take the city of defences. And the arms of the South shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, and there shall be no strength to withstand. <sup>16</sup>But he that cometh against him <sup>f</sup>will do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he will stand in <sup>g</sup>the glorious land, and destruction *shall be* in his hand.

<sup>17</sup>And he will set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him, and he will perform. And he will give him the daughter of women, to destroy her; but she shall not stand, and she shall not be for him. <sup>18</sup>And he will turn his face unto the isles, and will take many. But a captain for his own behalf will cause his reproach to cease; moreover he will cause his reproach to turn upon him. <sup>19</sup>And he will turn his face towards the fortresses of his own land. But he shall stumble and fall, and shall <sup>h</sup>not be found.

<sup>20</sup>And there will stand up in his stead a sender forth of the exactor† in the glory

\* i. e. the king of the North.

d ch. 9. 26.

e ch. 8. 7.

† or, an embankment; see 2 Ki. 19. 32; Jer. 6. 6; Eze. 4. 2.

f ch. 8. 4, 7.

g ch. 8. 9.

h Eze. 26. 21.

† or, a collector of tribute; see 2 Ki. 23. 33.

b ch. 7. 6;  
8. 5-8,  
21; 11. 2  
-4.

\* or, with.

a ch. 7. 6;  
8. 5-8,  
21.

b ch. 8. 4.

c ch. 8. 22.



of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither by anger nor by war.

<sup>21</sup> And in his stead will stand up a despised person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom; and he will come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. <sup>22</sup> And the arms of the flood shall be swept away from before him, and shall be broken; <sup>23</sup> yea also the prince of the covenant. <sup>24</sup> And after the league with him he will work deceit; and he will go up, and will become strong with a small people. <sup>25</sup> He will enter peaceably even into the fattest places of the province; and he will do what his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he will scatter among them the prey and spoil and substance; and he will devise his devices against the strong-holds, even till a time.

<sup>26</sup> And he will stir up his strength and his heart against the king of the South, with a great army. And the king of the South will stir up himself to the war, with an exceedingly great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they will devise devices against him. <sup>27</sup> They that eat of his portion shall destroy him; and his army shall overflow; and many shall fall down slain. <sup>28</sup> And as for these two kings their hearts will be to do mischief; and they will speak falsehood at one table; but it shall not prosper; for <sup>29</sup> yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

<sup>30</sup> Then will he return into his land with great riches; and his heart will be against the holy covenant; and he will act, and will return to his own land. <sup>31</sup> At the time appointed he will return and come towards the South; but it shall not be in the latter time as in the former. <sup>32</sup> And the ships of Chittim will come against him; and he will be grieved, and will return, and will have indignation against the holy covenant; and he will act; and he will return, and will give heed to them that forsake the holy covenant. <sup>33</sup> And arms will stand on his part; and <sup>34</sup> they will pollute the sanctuary, even the strong-hold, and will take away the daily sacrifice; and they will set up <sup>35</sup> the abomination that maketh desolate.

<sup>36</sup> And such as violate the covenant will he seduce by flatteries. But the people that know their God, will be strong, and act; <sup>37</sup> and <sup>38</sup> they that understand\* among the people will instruct many. But they shall fall by sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, for days. <sup>39</sup> And when they fall, they shall be helped with a little help;

and many will cleave to them with flatteries. <sup>40</sup> And some of those who understand shall fall; <sup>41</sup> to refine them, and to purify, and to make them white, to <sup>42</sup> the time of the end; because it is yet for the time appointed.

<sup>43</sup> And the king will do according to his will; and he <sup>44</sup> will exalt himself and magnify himself against every god, and will speak monstrous things against the God of gods. And he shall prosper <sup>45</sup> till the indignation be accomplished; for what is determined shall be done. <sup>46</sup> And he will not regard the god of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he will magnify himself above all; <sup>47</sup> but in his place he will honour the god of strong-holds; and a god whom his fathers knew not will he honour, with gold and silver and with precious stones and pleasant things. <sup>48</sup> And he will act in the most strong-holds with a strange god. Whoever shall acknowledge him he will increase with glory; and he will cause them to rule over the many, and will divide the land for reward.

<sup>49</sup> And at the time of the end the king of the South will push at him; and the king of the North will hurl himself against him like a whirlwind, with chariots and with horsemen and with many ships; and he will enter into the countries, and will overflow and pass over. <sup>50</sup> And he will enter into the glorious land; and many countries shall be overthrown; but these shall escape out of his hand; Edom and Moab and the chief of the sons of Ammon. <sup>51</sup> And he will stretch forth his hand upon the countries; and the land of Egypt shall not escape; <sup>52</sup> but he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and all the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps\*. <sup>53</sup> But tidings out of the East and out of the North shall trouble him; and he will go forth with great fury to destroy and utterly ruin many. <sup>54</sup> And he will plant the tents of his palace between the seas and the glorious holy mountain. And <sup>55</sup> he will come to his end, and none shall help him.

<sup>56</sup> 12. And at that time shall <sup>57</sup> Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth for the children of thy people. And <sup>58</sup> there shall be a time of distress, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time. And at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found <sup>59</sup> written in the book. <sup>60</sup> And <sup>61</sup> many of them that sleep in the dust of the

1 ch. 8. 10,  
11, 25.

1 ch. 8. 19.

1 Num. 24.  
24: Jer.  
2. 16.

m ch. 8. 11  
-13: 9.  
27.

n ch. 12.  
11: Mt.  
24. 15.

o ch. 12. 3,  
4, 10.

\* or, that  
are wise;  
as in ch.  
12. 3  
and so in  
ver. 35.

p ch. 12.  
10: Rev.  
2. 10.  
q ch. 8. 17,  
19.

r ch. 7. 8,  
25: 8. 11,  
25: comp.  
2 Thes. 2.  
4.

s ch. 8. 19:  
7. 27: 12.  
7.  
t is. 46. 10,  
11.

\* i. e.,  
in his  
train.

u Ps. 48. 2.  
x ch. 7. 26;  
2 Thes. 2.  
8.

y ch. 10. 13,  
21.

z Mt. 24.  
21, 22.

a Ex. 32.  
32: Rev.  
3. 5: 20.  
12.  
b is. 26. 19:  
John 11.  
23-26.

e John 5.  
24, 29.  
d Mt. 25. 6.  
\* or,  
horror.  
e Mt. 13.  
45.

ground shall awake, <sup>c</sup> some to everlasting life, and some to shame, to <sup>d</sup> everlasting contempt\*. <sup>3</sup> And they that be wise shall <sup>e</sup> shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

*Conclusion of the vision—(4) A command to preserve this revelation; (6) a definition of the duration of the events; and (9) an assurance to Daniel of his own safety and happiness.*

a ch. 8. 25;  
19, 20, 41;  
Rev. 10. 4;  
22. 10.  
b ch. 11. 40.

<sup>4</sup> AND thou, Daniel, <sup>a</sup> shut up the words, and seal the book, unto <sup>b</sup> the time of the end. Many shall diligently examine, and the knowledge shall be increased.

c ch. 10. 4.

<sup>5</sup> Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of <sup>c</sup> the river and the other on that side of the bank of the river. <sup>6</sup> And

d ch. 10. 5.

<sup>one</sup> said to <sup>d</sup> the man clothed in the linen garments, who was above the waters of the river, <sup>c</sup> How long is it to the end of the

e ch. 8. 13.

wonders? <sup>7</sup> And I heard the man clothed in the linen garments, who was above the waters of the river, and <sup>f</sup> he held up his

f Eze. 20.  
5; Rev.  
10. 5, 6.

right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and he swore by <sup>g</sup> Him who liveth for ever <sup>h</sup> that it is for a time, times, and a half; and <sup>i</sup> when it shall be accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

<sup>8</sup> And I heard, but I understood not. And I said, My Lord, what shall be the end of these things? <sup>9</sup> And he said: Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. <sup>10</sup> Many <sup>k</sup> shall be purified and made white and refined; but <sup>l</sup> the wicked will do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand, but <sup>m</sup> the wise shall understand. <sup>11</sup> And from the time when <sup>n</sup> the daily sacrifice shall be taken away and <sup>o</sup> the abomination that maketh desolate set up, shall be <sup>p</sup> a thousand two hundred and ninety days. <sup>12</sup> Blessed <sup>q</sup> is he that waiteth and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. <sup>13</sup> But thou, go thou thy way to the end: and <sup>r</sup> thou shalt rest, and <sup>s</sup> stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

g ch. 4. 34;  
Deu. 32.  
40.  
h ch. 7. 25;  
Rev. 12.  
14.  
i ch. 8. 24;  
1. k. 21.  
24; Rev.  
10. 7.

k ch. 11.  
35; Zec.  
13. 9.  
l Rev. 9.  
20; 22. 11.  
m Ps. 107.  
43; Hos.  
14. 9.  
John 7.  
17.  
n ch. 11. 31.  
o ch. 8. 13;  
Mk. 13. 14.  
p ch. 7. 25.  
q or,  
Happy.  
r Is. 57. 1.  
2; Rev.  
14. 13.  
s Lk. 21.  
35.

## HOSEA.

a Is. 1. 1;  
Am. 1. 1.  
Mic. 1. 1.

1. THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, <sup>a</sup> in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Abaz and Hezekiah, the kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, the king of Israel.

*The Lord's rejection of his people for their idolatry and blood-guiltiness—(10) Promise of future salvation.*

a ch. 3. 1.

<sup>2</sup> THE beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. <sup>a</sup> Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredom and children of whoredom; for <sup>b</sup> the land hath committed great whoredom, departing from the LORD.

b Deu. 31.  
16; Eze.  
ch. 23.

<sup>3</sup> And he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived, and bare him a son. <sup>4</sup> And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little, and I will visit <sup>c</sup> the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and <sup>d</sup> will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. <sup>5</sup> And it shall come to pass at that day that <sup>e</sup> I will break the bow of Israel in <sup>f</sup> the Valley of Jezreel.

c 2 Ki. 9.  
21—27;  
10. 7—11.  
d 2 Ki. 15.  
10, 12.

e 2 Ki. 15.  
29.  
f Jos. 17.  
16.

<sup>6</sup> And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah [*i. e.* Not having

obtained mercy]: for <sup>g</sup> I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel, so as entirely to pardon them. <sup>7</sup> But <sup>h</sup> I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God; and I <sup>i</sup> will not save them by bow, or by sword, or by war, by horses, or by horsemen.

<sup>8</sup> And she weaned Lo-ruhamah; and she conceived, and bare a son. <sup>9</sup> And God said, Call his name Lo-ammi [*i. e.* Not my people]; for ye are not my people, and I am not yours.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>k</sup> the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered; and <sup>l</sup> it shall come to pass that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye <sup>m</sup> are not my people, it shall be said unto them, Ye <sup>n</sup> are the sons of the living God. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and shall appoint themselves one head, and they shall go up out of the land; for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

<sup>2.</sup> Say ye to your brethren, Ammi [*i. e.* My people] and to your sisters, Ruhamah [*i. e.* Having obtained mercy].

g 2 Ki. 17.  
6—23.

h 2 Ki. 19.  
30—35.

i Ps. 44. 3—  
6; Zec. 4.  
6.

k Ge. 22.  
17; 32. 12;  
Ro. 9. 27,  
28.

l Ro. 9. 25,  
26.

m ch. 2.  
23; 1 Pet.  
2. 10.

n John 1.  
12.

o Is. 11. 12,  
13; Jer. 3.  
18, 19;  
Eze. 37.  
16—24.

*The prophecy continued—(2) Chastisement of idolatrous Israel—(14) Their future conversion and restoration.*

<sup>2</sup> **CONTEND** ye with your mother, contend;

For <sup>a</sup> she is not my wife,  
Neither am I her husband.

Let <sup>b</sup> her therefore put away her whoredom from her face,  
And her adulteries from between her breasts;

<sup>3</sup> Lest <sup>c</sup> I strip her naked,  
And set her <sup>d</sup> as in the day that she was born,

And make her <sup>e</sup> as a wilderness,  
And set her like a dry land,  
And slay her with <sup>f</sup> thirst.

<sup>4</sup> And I will not have mercy upon her sons,  
For they are <sup>g</sup> the children of whoredom.

<sup>5</sup> For <sup>h</sup> their mother hath played the harlot,  
She that conceived them hath done shamefully:

For she said, <sup>i</sup> I will go after my lovers;  
That <sup>k</sup> give me my bread and my water,  
My wool and my flax,  
Mine oil and my drink.

<sup>6</sup> Therefore behold, <sup>j</sup> I will hedge up thy way with thorns,  
And wall <sup>k</sup> her in with a wall;  
And she shall not find her paths.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>m</sup> she shall pursue her lovers, but she shall not overtake them,  
And she shall seek them, but shall not find them.

And she shall say, <sup>n</sup> I will go and return to my <sup>o</sup> former husband,  
For <sup>p</sup> then was it better with me than now.

<sup>8</sup> And she did not know that <sup>q</sup> I gave her The corn and the wine and the oil,  
And multiplied her silver and gold,  
*Which* <sup>r</sup> they use for Baal.

<sup>9</sup> Therefore will I return and <sup>s</sup> take away my corn in its time,  
And my wine in its season,  
And I will take away my wool and my flax,  
That should cover her nakedness.

<sup>10</sup> And now will I discover her <sup>t</sup> shame, In the sight of her lovers,  
And none shall deliver her out of my hand.

<sup>11</sup> And I <sup>u</sup> will cause all her mirth to cease,

Her <sup>v</sup> feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths,  
And all her solemn feasts.

<sup>12</sup> And I will destroy her vines and her fig-trees,  
Whereof she saith, They are my hire,

That my lovers have given me;  
And <sup>w</sup> I will make them a forest,  
And the beasts of the field shall eat them.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>x</sup> I will visit upon her <sup>a</sup> the days of the Baals,

Wherein <sup>b</sup> she burned incense to them,  
And <sup>c</sup> she decked herself with her rings and her jewels,  
And she went after her lovers,  
And <sup>d</sup> forgot me, saith the LORD.

<sup>14</sup> Therefore behold, I will allure her,  
And <sup>e</sup> bring her into the wilderness,  
And <sup>f</sup> speak to her heart.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>g</sup> from thence <sup>h</sup> I will give her her vineyards,  
And the valley of Achor<sup>†</sup> for a door of hope.

And she shall sing<sup>†</sup> there,  
As in <sup>i</sup> the days of her youth,  
And as <sup>j</sup> in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>16</sup> And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD,

That thou shalt call me <sup>k</sup> Ishi<sup>‡</sup>,  
And thou shalt no more call me Baalish.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>l</sup> I will turn away the names of the Baals out of her mouth,  
And <sup>m</sup> they shall no more be mentioned by their name.

<sup>18</sup> And in that day will I make <sup>n</sup> for them,

A covenant with the beasts of the field,  
And with the fowls of heaven,  
And the creeping things of the ground;  
And <sup>o</sup> I will break bow and sword and battle out of the land;

And I will make them <sup>p</sup> to lie down safely.  
<sup>19</sup> And <sup>q</sup> I will betroth thee unto me for ever;

Yea I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness and in judgment,  
And in lovingkindness and in mercies;

<sup>20</sup> I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness;

And <sup>r</sup> thou shalt know the LORD.

<sup>21</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day,  
I will answer, saith the LORD,

I will answer the heavens,  
And they shall answer the earth;

<sup>22</sup> And the earth shall answer The corn and the wine and the oil;

And these shall answer <sup>s</sup> Jezreel<sup>‡</sup>;

<sup>23</sup> And I <sup>t</sup> will sow her unto me in the land.

And <sup>u</sup> I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy<sup>‡</sup>;

And I will say to Not my people,  
Thou art my people;  
And they shall say, My God.

y Ps. 80.  
13; Is. 5.  
5, 6.

z ch. 9. 7—  
10.

a 1 Ki. 16.  
31, 32.

b Jer. 11.  
13.

c Eze. 23.  
40—42.

d Jer. 2.  
32; Eze.  
23. 39.

e Eze. 20.  
35, 36.

f Jer. 3. 12  
—22.

g Am. 9. 11  
—15.

<sup>†</sup> or, from  
that time.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.  
Trouble;  
see Jos. 7.  
20.

<sup>‡</sup> or,  
answer;  
see vers.  
21, 22.

j Jer. 2. 2.  
i Ex. 15. 1,  
21.

k Is. 54. 5.

l i. e. My  
husband.

m i. e. My  
master.

n Ex. 23.  
13.

o Zec. 13.  
2.

p Job 5.  
23; Eze.  
34. 20.

q Is. 2. 4;  
Zec. 9. 10.

r Le. 26. 5,  
6; Jer. 23.  
6.

s Is. 54. 5  
—10.

t Jer. 24. 7;  
31. 35, 34.

u ch. 1. 4,  
11.

v i. e.  
God's  
sowing.

w Jer. 31.  
27.

x Ro. 11.  
20—22.

y Heb.  
upon Lo-  
Ruha-  
mah; ch.  
1. 6.

z Heb. to  
Lo-Am-  
mi; ch. 1.  
8.

a Is. 50. 1,  
Jer. 3. 6—  
8.

b Jer. 3. 1,  
13.

c Jer. 13.  
22, 26;  
Eze. 16.  
37—39.

d Eze. 16.  
4—8.

e Jer. 4. 26;  
Eze. 19.  
13.

f Am. 8. 11  
—15.

g ch. 1. 2.

h ch. 4. 12  
—15.

i Is. 57. 7,  
8; Eze.  
23. 16, 17,  
40—44.

j Jer. 44.  
17.

k Job 10. 9;  
Lam. 3. 7.

m ch. 5. 13;  
Is. 30. 2,  
3, 16; Jer.  
2. 36.

n ch. 6. 1,  
2; Jer. 3.  
22—23;  
1 Ki. 15. 18.

o Is. 64. 5;  
Eze. 16. 8.

p Deu. 32.  
10—14;  
Ne. 9. 25.

q Eze. 16.  
16—19.

r ch. 8. 4,  
s ch. 9. 2;  
Le. 26.  
20.

t Eze. 16.  
57.

u Jer. 7. 34;  
Am. 8. 10.

x Lam. 1.  
4; 2. 6.

	<i>Another symbolical prophecy, representing (1) Israel's future condition, cured of idolatry, but (4) still alienated from God; and (5) their final conversion.</i>		
a ch. 1. 2.	3. AND the LORD said unto me, <sup>a</sup> Go again, love a woman beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress; <sup>b</sup> according to the love of the LORD towards the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love raisin-cakes. <sup>2</sup> So <sup>c</sup> I bought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and a homer and a half of barley. <sup>3</sup> And I said unto her: Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man; and also I for thee.		
b ch. 11. 8; Jer. 3. 1-4, 12-14.	<sup>4</sup> For the children of Israel shall abide many days <sup>d</sup> without king and without prince, and <sup>e</sup> without sacrifice and without statue, and without ephod and <sup>f</sup> teraphim.		
c comp. Ex. 31. 32; Zec. 11. 12, 13.	<sup>5</sup> Afterwards shall the children of Israel return and <sup>g</sup> seek the LORD their God and <sup>h</sup> David their king; and shall look trembling to the LORD and to his goodness, in <sup>i</sup> the latter days.		
d ch. 10. 3. c Dan. 8. 11-13; 12. 11. f Ge. 31. 19; Juds. 17. 5. g Jer. 50. 4, 5. h Jer. 30. 9; Eze. 34. 23, 24. i Jer. 30. 18-24.	<i>Rebukes of universal immorality and idolatry, which the priests even promote—(15) Warning to Judah against participating in Israel's idolatry.</i>		
	4. HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel!		
a ch. 12. 2; 14. 3, 15, 14.	For the LORD hath <sup>a</sup> a controversy with the inhabitants of the land,		
b Is. 59. 13-15; Mic. 7. 2 -6.	Because there is <sup>b</sup> no truth nor mercy nor <sup>c</sup> knowledge of God in the land.		
c Jer. 4. 22.	<sup>2</sup> There is swearing and lying, And killing and stealing and committing adultery;		
d Is. 24. 4 -12; Jer. 12. 4; Am. 8. 8 -10.	They break out, and blood toucheth blood.		
e Zeph. 1. 3.	<sup>3</sup> Therefore <sup>d</sup> the land mourneth, And every one that dwelleth therein languisheth;		
f Am. 5. 13.	With <sup>e</sup> the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven;		
g Deu. 17. 12.	And even the fishes of the sea are taken away.		
h Jer. 8. 10 -12; Eze. 13. 9 -16.	<sup>4</sup> Only <sup>f</sup> let no man strive, And no man reprove.		
i Is. 3. 12; 5. 13.	And thy people are as <sup>g</sup> they that strive with the priest.		
j Jer. 8. 8, 9; Mal. 2. 7, 8.	<sup>5</sup> And thou stumblest by day,		
k Zec. 11. 8, 9, 17; Mal. 2. 1 -8.	And <sup>h</sup> the prophet also stumbleth with thee by night;		
	And I will destroy thy mother.		
	<sup>6</sup> My people <sup>i</sup> are destroyed for lack of knowledge.		
	Because <sup>k</sup> thou hast rejected knowledge,		
	I <sup>j</sup> will also reject thee, that thou shalt not be priest to me:		
	Seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God,		
	So I will forget thy children.		
	<sup>7</sup> The more <sup>m</sup> they increased, the more they sinned against me;	m ch. 13. 6.	
	Their glory <sup>n</sup> will I change into shame.	n 1 Sam. 2. 30; Mal. 2. 9.	
	<sup>8</sup> They <sup>o</sup> eat up the sin of my people, And they set their heart on their iniquity.	o Le. 6. 25, 26; 7. 5-7.	
	<sup>9</sup> And it shall be, as to the <sup>p</sup> people, so to the priest;	p Is. 24. 2; Jer. 5. 31.	
	And I will punish them for their ways, And requite to them their doings.	q Mic. 6. 14; Hag. 1. 6.	
	<sup>10</sup> For <sup>q</sup> they shall eat, and not have enough; They shall commit whoredom, and <sup>r</sup> shall not increase;	r ch. 9. 11 -17.	
	Because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.		
	<sup>11</sup> Whoredom and wine and new wine Take <sup>s</sup> away the heart.	s 1 Ki. 11. 4; Pro. 31. 1, 23, 27-35; Is. 28. 7.	
	<sup>12</sup> My people inquire of their <sup>t</sup> wood, And <sup>u</sup> their staff declareth unto them;	t Jer. 2. 27; Hab. 2. 19.	
	For <sup>z</sup> the spirit of whoredom causeth them to err,	u Eze. 21. 21.	
	And they <sup>y</sup> go a whoring from under their God.	x ch. 5. 4. y ch. 9. 1; Deu. 31. 16.	
	<sup>13</sup> They <sup>z</sup> sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains,	z Jer. 3. 6, 13; Eze. 20. 23.	
	And burn incense upon the hills;		
	Under oak and poplar and terebinth,		
	Because the shadow thereof is good.		
	Therefore your daughters commit whoredom,		
	And <sup>a</sup> your spouses* commit adultery.	a Am. 7. 17.	
	<sup>14</sup> I will not punish your daughters because they commit whoredom,	* or, your daughters-in-law.	
	Nor your spouses because they commit adultery.		
	For they themselves turn aside with whores,		
	And they sacrifice with harlots <sup>t</sup> ;	t The Heb. signifies, devotees-prostitutes.	
	And the people doth not understand, it is ruined.		
	<sup>15</sup> Though <sup>b</sup> thou, Israel, commit fornication,	b Jer. 3. 6 -11.	
	Let <sup>c</sup> not Judah become guilty.	c ch. 11. 12.	
	And <sup>d</sup> enter not ye into Gilgal,	d ch. 12. 11; Am. 4. 4.	
	Neither go ye up to <sup>e</sup> Beth-avent,	e ch. 10. 5; 1 Ki. 12. 23, 29.	
	Nor <sup>f</sup> swear, As the LORD liveth.	f i. e. House of idols.	
	<sup>16</sup> For Israel is stubborn,	j Jer. 5. 2.	
	Like a stubborn heifer.		
	Now the LORD will feed them,		
	Like a lamb in a large place.		
	<sup>17</sup> Ephraim <sup>g</sup> is joined to idols;	g ch. 11. 2, 7; 13. 2.	
	Let <sup>h</sup> him alone.	h Ps. 81. 12; Mt. 15. 14.	
	<sup>18</sup> Their drink is sour,		
	They commit whoredom continually.		
	Her <sup>i</sup> rulers intensely love shame.	i Mic. 3. 11; 7. 3.	
	<sup>19</sup> The wind bindeth her up in its wings;		
	And <sup>k</sup> they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.	k Is. 1. 23.	



*Judgment on the priests and princes and the whole people.*

a ch. 4. 6—8.

5. HEAR ye this, <sup>a</sup>O priests,  
And hearken, ye house of Israel,  
And give ear, ye house of the king!  
For the judgment is for you;

b ch. 6. 9;  
9. 8.  
c Judg. 11.  
29.

Because <sup>b</sup>ye have been a snare at <sup>c</sup>Mizpah,  
And a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolvers are deep to make  
slaughter;

But I am a chastiser of them all.

d Am. 3. 2.

3 I <sup>d</sup>know Ephraim,  
And Israel is not hidden from me:

e Eze. 23.  
5—21.

For now, <sup>e</sup>thou Ephraim, committest  
whoredom,  
Israel is defiled.

4 Their doings do not allow *them* to return  
unto their God;

f ch. 4. 12.

Because <sup>f</sup>the spirit of whoredom is within  
them,

And they know not the LORD.

g ch. 7. 10;  
1s. 3. 9.

5 And <sup>g</sup>the pride of Israel testifieth to his  
face:

Yea, Israel and Ephraim stumble by their  
iniquity;

Judah also stumbleth with them.

6 With their flocks and with their herds

They go to seek the LORD,

But <sup>h</sup>they do not find *him*;

He hath withdrawn himself from them.

A Pro. 1.  
28; 1s. 1.  
15; Jer.  
11. 11;  
Mic. 3. 4.  
1s. 48. 8;  
Jer. 5. 11.

7 They <sup>i</sup>deal treacherously against the  
LORD;

For they beget strange children:

\* or, the  
new  
moon.

Now shall a month\* devour them,  
With their portions.

8 Blow <sup>k</sup>ye the cornet in Gibeath,

The trumpet in <sup>l</sup>Ramah,

Cry aloud at <sup>m</sup>Beth-aven,

Behind <sup>n</sup>thee, Benjamin!

m ch. 4. 13;  
Jos. 7. 2.  
n Judg. 5.  
14.

9 Ephraim <sup>o</sup>shall become desolate, in the  
day of rebuke;

Among the tribes of Israel I make known  
that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah are become like  
them that <sup>p</sup>remove a land-mark:

p Deu. 19.  
14; 27. 17.

I will pour out upon them my wrath, like  
water.

11 Ephraim is <sup>q</sup>oppressed, broken in  
judgment,

Because he willingly walked after <sup>r</sup>the  
commandment;

q Deu. 28.  
23; 2 Ki.  
15. 16—20.  
r 1 Ki. 12.  
26—33;  
Mic. 6. 16.

12 And I am unto Ephraim as a moth,  
And to the house of Judah as rottenness.

\* or, the  
idol.  
s Mic. 1. 9.  
t ch. 7. 11;  
12. 1.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness,

And Judah his <sup>s</sup>wound,

Then went Ephraim <sup>t</sup>to the Assyrian,

And <sup>u</sup>sent to king Jareb<sup>t</sup>.

u ch. 10. 6.  
z or, to a  
king who  
contend-  
eth: see  
ch. 10. 6.

Yet can he not heal you,  
Nor doth the wound remove from you.

14 For <sup>z</sup>I am unto Ephraim as a lion,  
And as a young lion to the house of Judah;  
I, *even* I, will <sup>y</sup>tear and go away,  
I will take away, and there *shall be* none to  
rescue.

x ch. 13. 7.  
8; Lam.  
3. 10.  
y Ps. 50.  
22.

15 I will go, *and* return to my place,

Till <sup>z</sup>they acknowledge their offence,

And seek my face,

In <sup>a</sup>their affliction they will seek me.

z ch. 14. 1  
—3; Le.  
26. 40—  
42; Jer.  
29. 12—  
14.  
a Ps. 78.  
34; Is. 26.  
16.

*Exhortation to turn to God, who chastises that  
He may save—(4) Expostulation and rebukes.*

6. COME, and let us return unto the  
LORD;

For <sup>a</sup>he hath torn, and he will heal us,

He hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 After two days will he revive us,

In <sup>b</sup>the third day he will raise us up;

And we shall live in his sight.

a Deu. 32.  
39.

3 And <sup>c</sup>we shall know,

We shall follow on to know the LORD:

His going forth is certain <sup>d</sup>as the morning-  
dawn;

b sec 1 Cor.  
15. 4.

And <sup>e</sup>he will come upon us like the rain,  
Like the latter rain *which* watereth the  
earth.

c Pro. 2. 1  
—5, 9;  
John 8.  
12.  
d 2 Sam.  
23. 4;  
Mal. 4. 2.  
e Deu. 11.  
14, 14;  
1s. 72. 6.

4 What <sup>f</sup>shall I do unto thee, Ephraim?

What shall I do unto thee, Judah?

For your goodness is <sup>g</sup>like the morning  
cloud,

f ch. 11. 8;  
1s. 5. 3, 4.

And like the dew which early goeth away.

g ch. 13. 3.

5 Therefore I hew *them* <sup>h</sup>by the pro-  
phets,

I slay them by <sup>i</sup>the words of my mouth;

And <sup>k</sup>thy judgments go forth like the light.

6 For I desired <sup>l</sup>mercy, and not sacrifice,

And the knowledge of God more than  
burnt-offerings.

h Jer. 5. 14.

7 But, like <sup>m</sup>Adam, they transgress the  
covenant,

There <sup>n</sup>they deal treacherously against me.

i Jer. 23.  
29; Heb.  
4. 12.  
k Zeph. 3.  
6.  
l Is. 1. 11  
—17;  
Am. 5. 21  
—24; Mt.  
9. 13.

8 Gilead <sup>o</sup>is a city of them that work  
iniquity,

m Ge. 3. 6;  
Job 31.  
33.  
n ch. 5. 7.  
o ch. 12. 11;  
sec 2 Ki.  
15. 25.

Tracked with blood.

9 And as robber troops wait for a man,

So do the company of priests;

They murder in the way to <sup>p</sup>Shechem;

Yea, they commit crime.

p see Jos.  
21. 21.

10 I have seen a horrible thing in the  
house of Israel:

There is <sup>q</sup>the whoredom of Ephraim,  
Israel is defiled.

q ch. 4. 11  
—14, 17;  
28.

11 Also, O Judah, <sup>r</sup>a harvest is appointed  
for thee,

r Jer. 3.  
13; Rev.  
14. 15.

When <sup>s</sup>I restore the captivity of my  
people.

s Job 42.  
10; Ps.  
126. 1.

*The moral corruption of all ranks and classes of the people; (8) their heathenish associations and practices.*

a see 2 Ki. 14. 26, 27.

b ch. 8. 5.

c ch. 11. 12; Jer. 9. 2—6.

d Num. 32. 23; Pro. 5. 22.

e Job 34. 21; Ps. 90. 8.

f Ro. 1. 32.

g ch. 4. 2, 12.

\* or, warming.

+ or, the princes begin.

h 1 Ki. 15. 28; 16. 9—11.

ich. 8. 4; 2 Ki. 15. 8—15, 23—30.

i Is. 64. 7.

j Ezra 9. 1, 2; Ps. 106. 33, 36, 39.

k or, the heathen.

m ch. 8. 7.

n ch. 5. 6.

o Is. 9. 13; Jer. 8. 5.

p ch. 5. 13; 2 Ki. 17. 4; Is. 30. 1—6.

q Eze. 12. 13.

r Ecc. 9. 12.

s Le. 26. 14—30; Deu. 28. 15—68.

7. WHEN <sup>a</sup> I would heal Israel, Then the iniquity of Ephraim is discovered,

And <sup>b</sup> the wickedness of Samaria: For <sup>c</sup> they commit falsehood, And the thief cometh in, The robber-troop plundereth in the street, <sup>2</sup> And they consider not in their hearts, That I remember all their wickedness: Now <sup>d</sup> their own doings beset them about, They are <sup>e</sup> before my face.

<sup>3</sup> They make the king <sup>f</sup> glad by their wickedness,

And the princes by their lies.

<sup>4</sup> They <sup>g</sup> are all adulterers, Like an oven heated by the baker, Who ceaseth from stirring\*, After he hath kneaded the dough, until it is leavened.

<sup>5</sup> In the day of our king, the princes are sick <sup>†</sup> with the heat of wine; He stretcheth out his hand with scorn.

<sup>6</sup> For they make ready their heart, Like an oven, while they lie in wait; Their baker sleepeth all the night, In the morning it burneth like flaming fire.

<sup>7</sup> They all are hot like an oven; And <sup>h</sup> they devour their judges; All <sup>i</sup> their kings fall;

There <sup>k</sup> is none among them that calleth unto me.

<sup>8</sup> Ephraim, <sup>l</sup> he mixeth himself with the peoples; Ephraim is become a cake not turned.

<sup>9</sup> Strangers <sup>m</sup> devour his strength, And he knoweth it not; Yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him.

Yet he knoweth not.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>n</sup> the pride of Israel testifieth to his face:

And <sup>o</sup> they do not return to the LORD their God, Nor seek him, in all this.

<sup>11</sup> And Ephraim is become like a silly dove without understanding:

They <sup>p</sup> call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

<sup>12</sup> When they go, <sup>q</sup> I spread my net upon them,

I <sup>r</sup> bring them down like the birds of the heaven;

I chastise them,

As <sup>s</sup> their congregation heareth.

<sup>13</sup> Woe unto them, for they flee from me,

Destruction unto them, because they transgress against me!

Even <sup>t</sup> I redeem them, But <sup>u</sup> they speak lies against me.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>v</sup> they cry not unto me with their heart,

But they howl upon their beds.

They assemble themselves for corn and wine,

They turn away from me.

<sup>15</sup> Though I instructed them,

And strengthened their arms,

Yet do they imagine mischief against me.

<sup>16</sup> They <sup>w</sup> return not to the Most High \*;

They are <sup>x</sup> like a deceitful bow.

Their princes shall fall by the sword,

Because of <sup>y</sup> the rage of their tongue;

This shall be their derision <sup>z</sup> in the land of Egypt.

*Approaching judgments, by foreign invasion.*

8. THE trumpet to thy mouth!

He <sup>†</sup> cometh <sup>a</sup> as an eagle against the house of the LORD;

Because <sup>b</sup> they have transgressed my covenant,

And trespassed against my law.

<sup>2</sup> They <sup>c</sup> will cry unto me,

My God, we, Israel, know thee.

<sup>3</sup> Israel hath cast off what is good;

The enemy shall pursue him.

<sup>4</sup> They <sup>d</sup> set up kings, but not by me,

They make princes, and I know them not:

Of <sup>e</sup> their silver and their gold they make for themselves idols,

That <sup>f</sup> they may be cut off.

<sup>5</sup> He hath cast off <sup>g</sup> thy calf, O Samaria;

Mine anger is kindled against them;

How <sup>h</sup> long will it be ere they attain to innocence?

<sup>6</sup> For <sup>i</sup> from Israel is this also:

The <sup>k</sup> workman maketh it, and it is no God:

But the <sup>l</sup> calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

<sup>7</sup> For <sup>m</sup> they have sown wind,

And they reap whirlwind;

It hath no stalk,

The sprout yieldeth no meal;

If so be it yield, <sup>n</sup> strangers shall swallow it up.

<sup>8</sup> Israel <sup>o</sup> is swallowed up.

Now shall they be among the nations

Like <sup>p</sup> a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

<sup>9</sup> For <sup>q</sup> they went up to Assyria,

A <sup>r</sup> wild ass alone by himself:

Ephraim <sup>s</sup> hired lovers.

<sup>10</sup> Yea, though they hire among the nations,

Now <sup>t</sup> will I gather them,

t Deu. 15. 15; Mic. 6. 4.

u Mal. 3. 15—15.

v Ps. 78. 36, 37.

y Jer. 3. 10.

\* or, not upward.

z Ps. 78. 57.

a Is. 5. 8.

b ch. 9. 3, 6.

† or, It.

a Deu. 28. 43; Jer. 4. 13; Hab. 1. 8.

b ch. 6. 7.

c Ps. 78. 34—37;

Is. 48. 1, 2.

d 1 Ki. 12. 14—20;

2 Ki. 15. 10—30.

Shadim, Menachem, Pekahiah.

e ch. 13. 2.

f 1 Ki. 13. 34.

g 1 Ki. 12. 26—29.

h Jer. 13. 27.

i Ex. 32. 2—6; Ps. 106. 19, 20.

k Ps. 115. 4—8.

l ch. 10. 2, 4, 6.

m ch. 10. 12, 13;

Gal. 6. 7, 8.

n ch. 7. 9;

Jer. 28. 33.

o 2 Ki. 17. 1—6.

p comp. Jer. 22. 28.

q ch. 5. 13.

r Job 39. 5—8; Jer. 2. 24.

s Is. 50. 6.

t Eze. 16. 37.

u 2 Ki. 15. 19, 20; 17. 3.	And soon they shall smart from "the burden of <sup>2</sup> the king of princes.	Israel shall know it. The <sup>m</sup> prophet is a fool, The inspired man is mad, For the greatness of thine iniquity also the hatred is great.	m Lam. 2. 14; Eze. 13.10—25.
x Is. 10. 8; Eze. 26. 7.	<sup>11</sup> Because Ephraim maketh <sup>v</sup> many altars to sin, Altars shall be unto him to sin.	<sup>8</sup> Ephraim <sup>a</sup> is a watchman with my God; A <sup>o</sup> prophet is a fowler's snare on all his ways,	n Jer. 31. 6; Eze. 3. 17. o ch. 5. 1.
y ch. 12.11; Deu. 12. 13, 14.	<sup>12</sup> I write for him <sup>e</sup> the great things of my law, But they <sup>a</sup> are counted as a strange thing.	Hated in the house of his God. <sup>9</sup> They have acted very corruptly, As in <sup>p</sup> the days of Gibeah. He <sup>q</sup> will remember their iniquity, He will visit their sins.	p ch. 10. 9; Judge. 19. 12—20. q ch. 8.13.
z Deu. 4. 6 —8; 1 <sup>a</sup> 119. 18.	<sup>13</sup> For the sacrifices of mine offerings <sup>b</sup> they sacrifice flesh, and eat it, But the <sup>c</sup> LORD accepteth them not. Now will he remember their iniquity, And will visit their sins; They <sup>d</sup> shall return to Egypt.	<i>Israel's apostasy and ruin—(ch. 10. 1.) De- vastation of the sites of idol worship, and (7) destruction of the kingdom—(9) Call to re- pentance.</i>	
a 2 Ki. 17. 15, 16. b Zec. 7. 6. c Jer. 14. 10, 12; Am. 5.22.	<sup>14</sup> Yea <sup>e</sup> Israel hath forgotten his Maker, And <sup>f</sup> buildeth temples, And <sup>g</sup> Judah hath multiplied fortified cities; But <sup>h</sup> I will send a fire upon his cities, And it shall devour the palaces thereof.	<sup>10</sup> I FOUND Israel like grapes in the wilderness, I saw your fathers like the <sup>a</sup> first-ripe fig in the fig-tree at its first time; But they went to <sup>b</sup> Baal-peor, and conse- crated themselves unto <sup>c</sup> the shame; And they became abominations like their lovers <sup>a</sup> .	a Mic. 7.1.
d ch. 9. 3, 6; Deu. 28. 68. e Deu. 32. 18. f 1 Ki. 12. 31; 16.31, 32. g 2 Chr. 27. 4. h Jer. 17. 37; Am. 2. 6.	<i>Warning against exultation in an abundant harvest; for (3) Israel's sins must be pun- ished; for captivity and desolation.</i>	<sup>11</sup> As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, From the birth and from the womb and from the conception <sup>t</sup> .	b Num. 25. 3. c Jer. 11.13.  * or, that which they loved.  t or, No birth, no preg- nancy, no con- ception.
a ch. 4.12; 5. 4, 7.	<b>9. REJOICE not, O Israel, with exulting joy, like the peoples,</b> For <sup>a</sup> thou hast gone a whoring from thy God; Thou hast loved harlot's <sup>b</sup> hire, upon every corn-floor.	<sup>12</sup> For though they bring up their children, Yet <sup>d</sup> will I bereave them of men; Yea, <sup>e</sup> woe also to them, When I depart from them!	d Num. 25. 41; Jer. 15. 7. e Deu. 31. 17.
b ch. 8. 9; Mic. 1. 7.	<sup>2</sup> The <sup>c</sup> floor and the wine-press <sup>a</sup> shall not feed them, And the new wine shall fail in her.	<sup>13</sup> Ephraim, as I look towards Tyre, Is planted in a pleasant place; But <sup>h</sup> Ephraim shall bring out his children to the murderer.	A ch. 13.16; 2 Ki. 15. 16.
c ch. 2. 9, 12; Am. 4. 6—9. * or, the oil-press.	<sup>3</sup> They <sup>d</sup> shall not dwell in <sup>e</sup> the LORD's land; But <sup>f</sup> Ephraim shall return to Egypt; And <sup>g</sup> they shall eat what is unclean in Assyria.	<sup>14</sup> Give them, O LORD—what wilt thou give? Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.	i ch. 4. 15.
d Deu. 4. 26, 27. e Le. 25.23. f ch. 8. 13. g Eze. 4. 13.	<sup>4</sup> They <sup>h</sup> shall not pour out wine to the LORD. And <sup>i</sup> their sacrifices shall not be pleasing unto him: They shall be unto them like <sup>k</sup> the bread of mourners, All that eat thereof shall be polluted; For their bread is for themselves*, It shall not come into the house of the LORD.	<sup>15</sup> All their wickedness is <sup>i</sup> in Gilgal, For there I hated them. For <sup>k</sup> the wickedness of their doings, I will drive them out of my house, I will love them no more; All <sup>l</sup> their princes are rebels.	k 1 Ki. 9.7 —9. l Is. 1. 23.
h Joel 1. 13.	<sup>5</sup> What will ye do in the day of festival, And in the day of the feast of the LORD?	<sup>16</sup> Ephraim is smitten, Their <sup>m</sup> root is dried up, they bear no fruit; Yea though they bring forth, Yet will I slay the darlings of their womb.	m Is. 5.24.
i Jer. 6.30.	<sup>6</sup> For lo, they are gone away because of destruction; Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them. Their pleasant things of silver, <sup>1</sup> nettles shall possess them; Thorns shall be in their tents.	<sup>17</sup> My God will cast them away, Because they hearken not unto him; And they shall be "wanderers among the nations.	n Deu. 28. 64, 65.
k Deu. 26. 14; Eze. 24. 17, 22.	<sup>7</sup> The days of visitation are come, The days of recompence are come;	<b>10. Israel is <sup>o</sup> a luxuriant vine, He bringeth forth fruit for himself; According to the abundance of his fruit, <sup>p</sup> He multiplieth the altars,</b>	o Pa. 80. 8 —11. p ch. 8.11; 2 Ki. 17.9.
l ch. 10. 8; 11. 5, 6; 34. 13.			

According to the goodness of his land,  
They make goodly images.  
2 Their heart is false,  
Now shall they be punished.  
c Am. 3.14. He<sup>c</sup> will break down their altars,  
He will destroy their images.  
d ch. 3. 4. 3 For now they will say, d We have no  
king,  
Because we feared not the LORD,  
And the king, what shall he do for us ?  
4 They speak words,  
e ch. 6. 7. They<sup>e</sup> swear falsely in making a covenant :  
f see Deu. 29. 18 ; Am. 6.12. And judgment springeth up,  
Like f hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria fear,  
g ch. 8. 5, For o the calves of Beth-aven ;  
6 : 1 Ki. 12:28-32. For the people thereof mourn over it,  
And the priests thereof shall tremble for  
it,  
For its glory, because it is departed from  
it.

\* or, a king who contendeth ; see ch. 5. 13.  
i ch. 4. 19. A present to king Jareb \* :  
k 2 Ki. 15. Ephraim i shall receive shame,  
30 ; 17. 4. And Israel shall blush for his own counsel.

7 As for Samaria, k her king is cut off,  
l Deu. 9:21 ; 1 Ki. 12. 30. Like chips upon the face of the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, l the sin of  
m ch. 9. 6. Israel, shall be destroyed :

The m thorn and the thistle shall come up  
on their altars.

And n they shall say to the mountains,  
n Lk. 25. 30 ; Rev. 6. 16. Cover us !

And to the hills, Fall on us !

9 Thou Israel, hast sinned from o the  
o ch. 9. 9 ; Judg. ch. 19. ch. 20. days of Gibeah ;

There they stayed ;  
The battle in Gibeah against the children  
of iniquity did not reach them.

10 According to my desire I will chastise t  
t or, bind. them ;

And p peoples shall be gathered against  
p Jer. 16. 16 ; Eze. 23. 46, 47. them,

When they are bound for t their q two  
q 1 Ki. 12. 28-30. iniquities.

11 And Ephraim is as a trained heifer,  
r Pro. 11. 18 ; Jam. 3. 18. Loving to thresh ;

But I pass the yoke upon her fair neck,  
s Jer. 4. 3. I make Ephraim to draw ;

Judah shall plough,  
t Is. 45. 8. Jacob shall harrow for himself.

12 Sow r to yourselves for righteousness,  
u Job 4. 8 ; Gal. 6. 7, 8. Reap in mercy ;

Break s up your fallow ground ;  
For it is time to seek the LORD,

Till he come and r rain righteousness upon  
you.

13 Ye u plough wickedness,

Ye reap iniquity,  
Ye x eat the fruit of deceit ;  
Because thou trustest in thy way,  
In the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 And a tumult shall arise among thy  
peoples,

And all thy fortresses shall be destroyed,  
As y Shalman destroyed Beth-Arbel in the

day of battle,  
The z mother was dashed in pieces, upon \*

the children.  
15 So shall Beth-el do unto you,

Because of your great wickedness ;  
In the morning shall the king of Israel be

utterly cut off.

*Israel's ingratitude and unfaithfulness, and (5) deserved punishment—(5) Their destruction is prevented by God's compassion—(8) Promise of future conversion and restoration.*

11. WHEN a Israel was a child, then I  
loved him,

And out of Egypt I b called my son.

2 As c they called them,  
So they went from them ;

They d sacrificed to the Baals,  
And e burned incense to the graven im-

ages.

3 And I f taught Ephraim to walk,  
Taking them by their arms ;

But they knew not that g I healed them.  
4 I h drew them with cords of a man,

With bands of love ;  
And i I was to them as they that take off

the yoke on their jaws,  
And k I gently caused them to eat.

5 He l shall not return into the land of  
Egypt,

But m the Assyrian, he is his king,  
Because n they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities,  
And shall destroy his bars,

And devour, because o of their counsels.  
7 And my people are p bent to turning

away from me ;  
Though they call them to the Most High,

None at all exalteth him.

8 How q shall I give thee up, Ephraim ?  
How shall I deliver thee, Israel ?

How shall I give thee up as r Admah ?  
How shall I set thee as Zeboim ?

My s heart is turned within me,  
My repentings are kindled together.

9 I t will not execute the fierceness of mine  
anger,

I will not again destroy Ephraim :  
For u I am God, and not man,

The z Holy One in the midst of thee,  
And I will not come in anger.

z Is. 28.15, 18.

y see 2 Ki. 19.11-13.

z ch.13.16 ; Nah.3.10.

\* or, with.

a ch. 2.15 ; Deu. 7.7.

b Ex. 4.22, 23 ; Mt. 2. 15.

c i. e. the prophets ; and in ver. 7.

d ch. 2.13.

e 1 Ki. 12. 33.

f Deu. 1. 31 ; 32. 10 -12.

g Ex.15.26.

h Jer. 31.3 ; John 6. 44.

i Le.26.13.

k ch. 2. 8 ; Ps. 78. 23 -25.

l comp.ch. 8.13 ; 9.3.

m 2 Ki.17. 3-6.

n 2 Ki. 17. 13,14 ; Jer. 8.4-6.

o ch.10.6.

p Jer. 8.5.

q ch. 6. 4 ; Jer. 9.7.

r Ge.14.8 ; Deu. 29. 23.

s Deu. 32. 35 ; Jer. 31. 20.

t Is. 27. 4 -8 ; Jer. 30. 11.

u Is. 55. 8, 9 ; Mal. 3.6.

z Is. 12. 6.



<sup>y</sup> Is. 31. 4;  
Joel 3. 16.  
<sup>z</sup> Is. 11. 11.  
<sup>a</sup> or, the  
Sea.  
<sup>a</sup> Zec. 10.  
10.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 7. 11.  
<sup>c</sup> Eze. 28.  
25, 26.

10 They shall walk after the LORD;  
He<sup>y</sup> will roar like a lion.  
Yea, he will roar, and the children will  
hasten trembling<sup>z</sup> from the West\*;  
11 They will hasten trembling, like a bird,  
<sup>a</sup> out of Egypt,  
And<sup>b</sup> like a dove, out of the land of As-  
syria:  
And<sup>c</sup> I will cause them to dwell in their  
houses, saith the LORD.

*Israel's unfaithfulness, contrasted with God's  
long-suffering mercy.*

13 EPHRAIM compasseth me about with  
lying,  
And the house of Israel with deceit;  
And Judah is yet inconstant with God,  
With the faithful Holy One.

12. Ephraim<sup>a</sup> feedeth on<sup>t</sup> wind, and fol-  
loweth after the east wind;  
All the day he multiplieth lies and desola-  
tion:

And<sup>b</sup> they make a covenant with the  
Assyrians,  
And<sup>c</sup> oil is carried to Egypt.  
2 And the<sup>d</sup> LORD hath a controversy with  
Judah;  
And he will punish Jacob according to his  
ways,  
According to his doings will he recompense  
him.

3 In the womb he<sup>e</sup> took his brother by  
the heel,  
And by his strength<sup>f</sup> he had power with  
God;

4 Yea he had power over<sup>g</sup> the Angel, and  
prevailed,  
He wept, and<sup>h</sup> made supplication unto  
him.

At<sup>i</sup> Beth-el he found him,  
And there he spake with us;  
5 Even the LORD, the God of hosts;  
The LORD<sup>j</sup> is his<sup>k</sup> memorial<sup>l</sup>.

6 Therefore<sup>m</sup> turn thou to thy God:  
Keep mercy and judgment,  
And<sup>n</sup> wait on thy God continually.

7 Canaan, <sup>n</sup> in his hand are the<sup>o</sup> balances  
of deceit,  
He loveth to oppress,  
8 And Ephraim saith, <sup>p</sup> Surely I am become  
rich,

I have found me out substance;  
In all my labours<sup>q</sup> no iniquity is found  
against me, which is sin\*.

9 And<sup>r</sup> I am the LORD thy God,  
From the land of Egypt;  
I will<sup>s</sup> yet make thee to dwell in tents,  
As in the days of assembly.

10 And<sup>t</sup> I have spoken to the prophets,

And I have multiplied<sup>u</sup> visions,  
And use<sup>v</sup> similitudes, by the ministry of  
the prophets.

12 Is<sup>y</sup> there iniquity\* in Gilead?  
Surely they are become vanity;  
At<sup>z</sup> Gilgal they sacrifice bullocks;  
Yea, <sup>a</sup> their altars are like heaps in the  
furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob<sup>b</sup> fled to the plain of Syria,  
And Israel<sup>c</sup> served for a wife,  
And for a wife he kept sheep.

13 And<sup>d</sup> by a prophet the LORD brought  
Israel out of Egypt,  
And by a prophet was he preserved.

14 Ephraim<sup>e</sup> provoked to anger most bit-  
terly;  
And his Lord will<sup>f</sup> leave his blood upon him,  
And<sup>g</sup> will return unto him his reproach.

*Israel's ruin, through obstinate persistence in  
idolatry—(14) Promise of future salvation.*

13. WHEN Ephraim spake there was  
trembling<sup>t</sup>,  
He exalted himself in Israel;  
But<sup>a</sup> he made himself guilty by Baal, and  
he died.

2 And now they sin more and more;  
And<sup>b</sup> they make them molten images of  
their silver,  
Idols according to their own understanding,  
All of it the work of the craftsmen;  
To them the men that sacrifice call;  
They<sup>c</sup> kiss the calves!

3 Therefore they shall be<sup>d</sup> like the morn-  
ing cloud,  
And like the dew which early passeth away;  
Like<sup>e</sup> the chaff that is whirled out of the  
threshing-floor,  
And like the smoke out of the window<sup>f</sup>.

4 Yet<sup>g</sup> I am the LORD thy God,  
From the land of Egypt;  
And thou shalt know no God but me,  
And<sup>h</sup> there is no Saviour besides me.  
5 I<sup>i</sup> knew thee in the wilderness,  
In the land of great drought.

6 According<sup>j</sup> to their pasture, so were  
they filled,  
They were filled, and their heart was lifted  
up;

Therefore<sup>k</sup> have they forgotten me.  
7 And<sup>l</sup> I will be unto them as a lion,  
As<sup>m</sup> a leopard by the way will I watch them:

8 I will meet them<sup>n</sup> as a bereaved bear,  
And will rend the caul of their heart;  
And there will I devour them like a lion,  
The beast of the field shall tear them.

9 It hath destroyed thee, O Israel, that thou  
hast been against me,  
Against thy Help.

<sup>u</sup> Num. 12.  
6.  
<sup>v</sup> ch. 1. 2—  
5; Jer. 13.  
1—14.  
<sup>y</sup> ch. 6. 8.  
<sup>z</sup> or, idol-  
atry.  
<sup>a</sup> ch. 4. 15;  
Am. 4. 4.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 10. 1;  
Jer. 2. 20,  
28.  
<sup>c</sup> Ge. 28. 5.  
<sup>d</sup> Ge. 29. 18  
—28; 31.  
41.  
<sup>e</sup> Ps. 77.  
20; Mic.  
6. 4.  
<sup>f</sup> 2 Ki. 17.  
7—18.  
<sup>g</sup> 2 Sam. 1.  
16; 1 Kz.  
18. 13.  
<sup>h</sup> comp.  
Dan. 11.  
18.

<sup>t</sup> or, spake  
tremor.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Ki. 16.  
29—33;  
18. 18;  
2 Ki. 17.  
16—18.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 8. 4.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Ki. 19.  
18.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 6. 4.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 1. 4;  
Dan. 2. 35.

<sup>f</sup> or, lat-  
tice; see  
Judg. 6.  
28.

<sup>g</sup> Ex. 20. 2;  
Ps. 81. 9,  
10.

<sup>h</sup> Is. 43. 11  
—13; 45.  
21.

<sup>i</sup> Deu. 2. 7;  
8. 16; 32.  
10.

<sup>j</sup> Deu. 8. 11  
—20; Ne.  
6. 25, 26,  
35.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 8. 14.  
1 ch. 5. 14;  
1 Jer. 3. 10.  
m Lam. 5. 6.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Sam.  
17. 8; Pro.  
17. 12.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 8. 7;  
Job 15. 2.  
<sup>t</sup> or, de-  
lighteth  
in.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 13.

<sup>c</sup> see 2 Ki.  
17. 4; Is.  
39. 5, 7.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 4. 1.  
Mic. 6. 2.

<sup>e</sup> Ge. 25.  
26.

<sup>f</sup> Ge. 32.  
24—30.

<sup>g</sup> Ge. 48.  
16.

<sup>h</sup> Ge. 32. 9  
—12.

<sup>i</sup> Ge. 28. 10  
—19; 35.  
9—15.

<sup>j</sup> Heb. JE-  
BOYAH.

<sup>k</sup> Ex. 3. 15.  
<sup>l</sup> or, name.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 14. 1.  
<sup>n</sup> Ps. 27.  
14; 37. 7.

<sup>o</sup> Is. 23. 8,  
Heb.

<sup>p</sup> Am. 8. 5.  
<sup>q</sup> Ps. 49. 6;  
Zec. 11. 5.

<sup>r</sup> Jer. 2. 23,  
25.

<sup>s</sup> or,  
nothing  
which is  
sin.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 13. 4.  
<sup>u</sup> Ne. 8. 17;  
Zec. 14.  
16.

<sup>v</sup> 2 Ki. 17.  
13.

<p>o 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19, 20; 10, 19; 1 Ki. 12. 16-20. p 1 Sam. 8. 7-9. q 1 Sam. 15, 23; 16. L. r Job 14. 17. s Rom. 2.5. t Is. 13. 8.  u Is. 25. 8; 26, 19; Eze. 37. 11-14. * Heb. Snecl. z 1 Cor. 15. 21, 29, 52 -57; Rev. 21. 4. † or, I will be. y Num. 23. 19; Ro. 11. 29. z see Ge. 41. 52; 48. 19; Deu. 33. 17. a Jer. 4. 11, 12. b ch. 9. 11- 16; Job 18. 16-19. c 2 Ki. 17. 6; 18. 9- 12. d Am. 3. 9, 17. e ch. 10. 14, 15; 2 Ki. 15. 16.  a 2 Chr. 30. 6-9; Joel 2. 13.</p>	<p>10 Where is now thy king, That he may save thee in all thy cities? And thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give<sup>o</sup> me a king and princes? 11 I<sup>p</sup> gave thee a king in mine anger, And<sup>q</sup> I took him away in my wrath. 12 The<sup>r</sup> iniquity of Ephraim is bound up, His sin is<sup>s</sup> laid up. 13 The<sup>t</sup> sorrows of a travelling woman shall come upon him; He is an unwise son, For he standeth not in time at the breaking forth of children. 14 I<sup>u</sup> will ransom them from the power of the grave<sup>*</sup>, I will redeem them from death; O<sup>z</sup> death, where are<sup>†</sup> thy plagues? O grave, where is thy destruction? Repentance<sup>y</sup> is hidden from mine eyes. 15 Though<sup>z</sup> he be fruitful among his brethren, An<sup>a</sup> east wind shall come, The wind of the LORD coming up from the desert; And<sup>b</sup> his spring shall become dry, And his fountains shall be dried up: It shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels. 16 Samaria<sup>c</sup> shall be punished; For<sup>d</sup> she hath rebelled against her God; They<sup>e</sup> shall fall by the sword, Their infants shall be dashed in pieces, And their women with child shall be ripped up. <i>Call to repentance—(4) Promise of complete redemption.</i> 14. O ISRAEL, <sup>a</sup>return unto the LORD thy God,</p>	<p>For<sup>b</sup> thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. 2 Take<sup>c</sup> with you words, And turn to the LORD, say unto him: Take<sup>d</sup> away all iniquity, and receive us graciously; And<sup>e</sup> we will render the sacrifice<sup>*</sup> of our lips. 3 Asshur<sup>f</sup> shall not save us, We<sup>g</sup> will not ride upon horses; Neither<sup>h</sup> will we say any more to the work of our hands, Our gods! For<sup>i</sup> in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. 4 I<sup>k</sup> will heal their backsliding, I<sup>l</sup> will love them freely; For mine anger is turned away from him. 5 I will be<sup>m</sup> as the dew unto Israel; He shall grow as the lily, And<sup>n</sup> cast forth his roots as Lebanon; 6 His branches shall spread, And<sup>o</sup> his beauty shall be as the olive- tree, And<sup>p</sup> his smell as Lebanon. 7 They that dwell under his shadow shall again revive as corn, And<sup>q</sup> grow as the vine; The renown thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon. 8 O Ephraim, What have I to do any more with idols? I<sup>r</sup> hear and observe him: I am like a green cypress; From<sup>s</sup> me is thy fruit found. 9 Who<sup>t</sup> is wise, and he shall understand these things, Prudent, and he shall know them? For<sup>u</sup> the ways of the LORD are right, And<sup>v</sup> the just shall walk in them; But the transgressors shall stumble there- in.</p>	<p>b ch. 13. 9. c Jer. 31. 18-21. d Ps. 51. 2 -10. e Ps. 69. 30, 31; Heb. 12. 16. * Heb. the calves. f ch. 8. 9. g Is. 30. 2, 16. h Eze. 37. 25. i Deu. 10. 18; 1's. 10. 14. k Jer. 3. 22. l Eph. 2. 4 -9. m Is. 18. 4; 26, 19. n Ps. 92. 12.  o Ps. 52. 8; Jer. 11. 16. p S. Song 4. 11. q Zec. 8. 12.  r Jer. 31. 18-20. s John 15. 1-3. t Ps. 107. 43; Jer. 9. 12. u Deu. 32. 4; Rev. 15. 3. v Is. 35. 8.</p>
---	--	--	--

## JOEL.

1. THE word of the LORD that came to  
Joel the son of Pethuel.

*Lamentation over the devastation of the country  
by (4) locusts and (8) drought; and (13) prayer  
to God for help.*

2 HEAR this, ye old men,  
And give ear, all ye inhabitants of the  
land!

Hath<sup>a</sup> this been in your days,  
Or in the days of your fathers?

3 Tell ye to your children concerning it,

And your children to their children,  
And their children to the next generation.

4 What<sup>b</sup> the palmerworm left

The locust hath eaten;  
And what the locust left  
The cankerworm hath eaten;  
And what the cankerworm left  
The caterpillar hath eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep,  
And howl, all ye drinkers of wine!  
Because of the new wine,

b ch. 2. 25;  
Deu. 28.  
38; Am.  
4. 9.

c Is. 32, 10 -12. d so ch. 2. 2-11; Pro. 30, 27. e Rev. 9, 7, 8, f Is. 5, 6.	For <sup>e</sup> it is cut off from your mouth. 6 For <sup>d</sup> a nation is come up upon my land, Strong, and without number; Whose <sup>e</sup> teeth are the teeth of a lion, And it hath the jaw-teeth of a lioness. 7 It <sup>f</sup> hath laid waste my vine, And barked my fig-tree: It hath made it clean bare, and cast it away; Its branches are made white. 8 Lament like a virgin, Girded with sackcloth, for the husband of her youth. 9 The <sup>g</sup> meal-offering and the drink-offering are cut off from the house of the LORD; The priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn. 10 The field is laid waste, The <sup>h</sup> land mourneth. For the corn is wasted, The <sup>i</sup> new wine is dried up, The oil languisheth.	Because they have no pasture; Yea the flocks of sheep are destroyed. 19 To <sup>u</sup> thee, LORD, I cry; For <sup>z</sup> fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, And flame hath burned up all the trees of the field. 20 Yea the beasts of the field <sup>v</sup> cry unto thee; For <sup>s</sup> the rivers of waters are dried up, And fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness. <i>Announcement of judgment upon the land, and (12) summons to repentance and prayer.</i> 2. BLOW <sup>a</sup> ye the trumpet in Zion, And sound an alarm in <sup>b</sup> my holy moun- tain! Let all the inhabitants of the land trem- ble! For <sup>c</sup> the day of the LORD cometh, For it is nigh; 2 A <sup>d</sup> day of darkness and of gloom, A day of clouds and of thick darkness. Like the morning-dawn spread upon the mountains, <i>Cometh a great people and strong,</i> There <sup>e</sup> hath not ever been the like; Neither shall be any more after it, To the years of many generations. 3 A fire devoureth before them, And behind them a flame burneth up: The land is as <sup>f</sup> the garden of Eden before them, And behind them a desolate wilderness; Yea and nothing escapeth them. 4 The <sup>g</sup> appearance of them is as the appear- ance of horses, And as horsemen, so they run. 5 Like <sup>h</sup> the noise of chariots, on the tops of the mountains they leap, Like the noise of the flame of fire that de- voureth stubble, Like a strong people set in array for battle. 6 Before their face peoples tremble, All <sup>i</sup> faces gather blackness*. 7 They run like mighty men, They climb the wall like men of war; And they march every one on his ways, And <sup>k</sup> they break not their ranks; 8 Neither doth one press upon another, They march every one in his path: And <i>when</i> they fall upon the dart, they are not wounded. 9 They <sup>l</sup> rush to and fro in the city; They run upon the wall, They <sup>m</sup> climb up into the houses, They enter in at the windows like a thief. 10 The earth quaketh before them, The heavens tremble;	u Ps. 50, 15. z ch. 2, 3; Jer. 9, 10. v Job 38, 41; Ps. 104, 21. s 1 Ki. 17, 7; 18, 6. a Num. 10, 1-9; Jer. 4, 5. b Dan. 9, 16. c Obad. 15; Zeph. 1, 14, 15. d Ex. 10, 15; Is. 5, 30; Am. 5, 18-20. e ch. 1, 2; Ex. 10, 6, 14. f Ge. 2, 8; 13, 10. g Rev. 9, 7. h Rev. 9, 9. i Nah. 2, 10. * or, paleness. k Pro. 30, 27. l Is. 33, 4. m Ex. 10, 6.
g Hos. 9, 4. h Jer. 12, 11. i Is. 24, 7; Hos. 9, 2. k Jer. 14, 5, 4. l Is. 16, 10; 24, 11. m Jer. 4, 8.	11 Be <sup>k</sup> ye ashamed, ye husbandmen, Howl, ye vine-dressers! For the wheat and for the barley; Because the harvest of the field is perished. 12 The vine is dried up, And the fig-tree languisheth; The pomegranate and the palm and the apple-tree, All the trees of the field, are withered; For <sup>l</sup> joy is withered away from the sons of men. 13 Gird <sup>m</sup> yourselves, and lament, ye priests, Howl, ye ministers of the altar! Come, lie all night in sackcloth, Ye ministers of my God! For the meal-offering and the drink-offering Are withholden from the house of your God. 14 Sanctify <sup>n</sup> ye a fast, <sup>o</sup> call an assembly, Gather the elders, and all the inhabitants of the land To the house of the LORD your God, And cry ye unto the LORD. 15 Alas <sup>p</sup> for the day! For <sup>q</sup> the day of the LORD is at hand, And as a destruction from the Almighty it cometh. 16 Is <sup>r</sup> not food cut off before our eyes, Joy <sup>s</sup> and gladness from the house of our God? 17 The seed is rotten under their clods, The garners are laid desolate, The barns are broken down; For the corn is withered. 18 How do <sup>t</sup> the beasts groan! The herds of cattle are perplexed,		
n ch. 2, 15 -17; 2 Chr. 20, 3, 4. o comp. 2 Ki. 10, 20. p Jer. 30, 7. q Is. 13, 6 -13. r Am. 4, 6, 7. s Deu. 16, 11, 14, 15. t Jer. 14, 5, 6; Hos. 4, 3.			

n ch. 3. 15;  
 Is. 13. 10;  
 Mt. 24. 29.  
 o ch. 3. 16;  
 Jer. 25.  
 30.  
 p Zeph. 1.  
 15  
 q Nah. 1. 6;  
 Mal. 3. 2.  
 r 1 Sam. 7.  
 5; Jer. 4.  
 1; Hos.  
 14. 1.  
 s 1 Sam. 7.  
 6.  
 t see 2 Ki.  
 22. 19; Ps.  
 34. 18.  
 u Ex. 34.  
 6, 7; Jon. 4.  
 2.  
 v Ne. 9. 17;  
 Ps. 103. 8.  
 w Jer. 18.  
 7, 8; Am. 7.  
 2-6.  
 x Am. 5.  
 15; Jon. 3.  
 9.  
 y Is. 65. 8;  
 Hag. 2.  
 19.  
 b ch. 1. 14.  
 c Ex. 19.  
 10, 22; 2.  
 Chr. 29. 5,  
 23, 24.  
 d 2 Chr. 20.  
 15.  
 e 1 Cor. 7.  
 5.  
 \* or, rule  
 over  
 them.  
 f Ps. 79. 10.  
 The sun and the moon are darkened,  
 And the stars withdraw their shining.  
 11 And <sup>o</sup> the LORD uttereth his voice before  
 his army;  
 For his host is very great,  
 For strong is he that executeth his word.  
 For <sup>p</sup> the day of the LORD is great and very  
 terrible,  
 And <sup>q</sup> who can abide it?  
 12 Yet even now, saith the LORD,  
 Turn <sup>r</sup> ye unto me with all your heart,  
 And <sup>s</sup> with fasting and with weeping and  
 with mourning.  
 13 And <sup>t</sup> rend your heart, and not your gar-  
 ments,  
 And turn unto the LORD your God;  
 For he is <sup>u</sup> gracious and merciful,  
 Slow <sup>v</sup> to anger, and of great kindness,  
 And <sup>w</sup> he repenteth him of the evil.  
 14 Who <sup>x</sup> knoweth <sup>y</sup> if he will return and  
 repent,  
 And leave <sup>z</sup> a blessing behind him;  
 A meal-offering and a drink-offering,  
 Unto the LORD your God!  
 15 Blow the trumpet in Zion,  
 Sanctify <sup>b</sup> a fast, call the assembly;  
 16 Gather the people,  
 Sanctify <sup>c</sup> the congregation,  
 Assemble the elders,  
 Gather <sup>d</sup> the children,  
 Even those that suck the breasts.  
 Let <sup>e</sup> the bridegroom go forth of his cham-  
 ber,  
 And the bride out of her closet.  
 17 Let the priests, the ministers of the  
 LORD,  
 Weep, between the porch and the altar,  
 And let them say,  
 Spare thy people, O LORD,  
 And give not thy heritage to reproach.  
 That the heathen should make them a  
 by-word\*:  
 Wherefore <sup>f</sup> should they say among the  
 peoples,  
 Where is their God?  
 Promise of the removal of the plague and the  
 bestowment of abundant blessing.  
 18 THEN will the LORD be <sup>a</sup> jealous for  
 his land,  
 And <sup>b</sup> pity his people.  
 19 Yea the LORD will answer, and say unto  
 his people:  
 Behold, I will <sup>c</sup> send you corn and wine and  
 oil,  
 And ye shall be satisfied therewith;  
 And I will no more make you a reproach  
 among the nations.  
 20 And I will remove far off from you the  
 northern army†,  
 And will drive him\* into a land barren and  
 desolate;  
 With his face toward <sup>d</sup> the East sea,  
 And his rear part toward <sup>e</sup> the hinder sea;  
 And his stench shall come up,  
 And his foul smell shall come up;  
 Because he hath done great things.  
 21 Fear not, O land!  
 Be glad, and rejoice!  
 For the LORD doeth great things.  
 22 Be not afraid, <sup>f</sup> ye beasts of the field!  
 For the pastures of the wilderness spring;  
 For the tree beareth its fruit,  
 The <sup>g</sup> fig-tree and the vine yield their  
 strength.  
 23 And ye sons of Zion, be glad,  
 And <sup>h</sup> rejoice in the LORD, your God;  
 For he will give you the early rain in mea-  
 sure,  
 And <sup>i</sup> he will cause to come down for you  
 the rain,  
 The early rain and the latter rain, at the  
 first.  
 24 And the floors shall be full of wheat,  
 And the vats shall overflow with new wine  
 and oil.  
 25 And I will restore to you the years  
 That <sup>k</sup> the locust, the cankerworm and the  
 caterpillar and the palmerworm have  
 eaten;  
 My great army which I sent among you.  
 26 And ye shall <sup>l</sup> eat in plenty, and be  
 satisfied,  
 And ye shall praise the name of the LORD  
 your God.  
 Who hath dealt wondrously with you;  
 And <sup>m</sup> my people shall never be ashamed.  
 27 And <sup>n</sup> ye shall know that I am <sup>o</sup> in the  
 midst of Israel,  
 And that <sup>p</sup> I am the LORD your God, and  
 none else;  
 And my people shall never be ashamed.  
 The prophecy continued—(28) Promise of the  
 outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all man-  
 kind—(ch. 3. 1) Judgment upon all nations—  
 (17) The everlasting blessedness and glory of  
 the people of God.  
 28 And it shall come to pass afterwards,  
 That <sup>a</sup> I will pour out my Spirit upon all  
 flesh;  
 And your sons and <sup>b</sup> your daughters shall  
 prophesy,  
 Your old men shall dream dreams,  
 Your young men shall see visions;  
 29 And even upon <sup>c</sup> the servants and upon  
 the handmaids,  
 In those days, will I pour out my Spirit.  
 30 And <sup>d</sup> I will show wonders in the  
 heavens and in the earth,  
 Blood and fire and pillars of smoke.



e Is. 13. 9, 10; 31k. 13. 21; Rev. 12. f Zeph. 1. 14-16; Mal. 4. 5. g Ro. 10. 13.	31 The <sup>e</sup> sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before <sup>f</sup> the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.	10 Beat <sup>a</sup> your plough-shares <sup>a</sup> into swords, And your pruning-hooks into spears; Let <sup>z</sup> the weak say, I am strong.	u comp. Is. 2. 4. <sup>a</sup> or, coulters. x Zec. 12. 8.
h Is. 46. 13; Obad. 17, 21; Ro. 11. 26.	32 And it shall come to pass <sup>that</sup> <sup>o</sup> whoso- ever calleth on the name of the LORD shall be delivered:	11 Hasten ye <sup>v</sup> and come, all ye nations, And gather yourselves together round about: Thither cause <sup>z</sup> thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.	y Is. 34. 1; Mic. 4. 12.
i Is. 10. 22; Mic. 5. 7; Ro. 9. 27.	For <sup>h</sup> in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, As the LORD hath said, Even among <sup>i</sup> the remnant whom the LORD shall call.	12 Let the nations rouse themselves, And come up to the Valley of Jehosha- phat; For there will I sit <sup>a</sup> to judge all the nations round about.	z Ps. 105. 20; Is. 10. 34; 13. 3.
k Jer. 20. 3; Eze. 30. 25, 26, 29. l Zeph. 3. 8; Zec. 14. 2-4. * i. e. The LORD judgeth.	3. For behold, in those days and in that time, When <sup>k</sup> I shall restore the captivity of Ju- dah and Jerusalem, 2 Then <sup>i</sup> will I gather all the nations, And will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat*, And will judge them there, On account of my people and my heritage Israel, Whom they have scattered among the nations; And <sup>m</sup> they have divided my land; 3 And they have <sup>n</sup> cast lots for my people; And have given a boy for a harlot, And sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.	13 Put <sup>b</sup> ye in the sickle, For <sup>c</sup> the harvest is ripe; Come, tread ye, For <sup>d</sup> the wine-press is full, The vats overflow; For their wickedness is great.	a Ps. 110. 5, 6.
m Eze. 56. 2, 5. n Obad. 11; Nah. 3. 10.	4 Yea also, what have ye, <sup>o</sup> Tyre and Zidon, to do with me, And <sup>p</sup> all ye regions of Philistia† Will ye render against me a requital? Or will ye requite against me? Swiftly, speedily, <sup>q</sup> will I return your requital upon your own head. 5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, And have carried into your temples my goodly precious things: 6 And the sons of Judah and the sons of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the sons of the Grecians‡; That ye might remove them far from their border. 7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, And I will return your requital upon your own head.	14 Multitudes, <sup>e</sup> multitudes, in the valley of decision! For the day of the LORD is near, in the valley of decision.	b Rev. 14. 15. c Jer. 51. 33; Hos. 6. 11. d Rev. 14. 17-20.
o Am. 1. 9, 10. p Am. 1. 6, 8. † or, Pa- lestine. q Ps. 7. 16; Eze. 25. 15-17; ch. 26; ch. 27.	8 And <sup>r</sup> I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the sons of Judah, And they shall sell them to <sup>s</sup> the Sabeans, to a people far off; For the LORD hath spoken <sup>it</sup> <sup>o</sup> Proclaim ye this among the nations: Prepare <sup>i</sup> war, rouse up the mighty men, Let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.	15 The <sup>f</sup> sun and the moon shall be dark- ened, And the stars shall withdraw their shining. 16 And the LORD will <sup>o</sup> roar out of Zion, And utter his voice from Jerusalem; And <sup>h</sup> the heavens and the earth shall shake. But <sup>t</sup> the LORD will be a refuge for his people, And <sup>k</sup> a strong-hold for the children of Israel. 17 And <sup>i</sup> ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, Dwelling in Zion, <sup>m</sup> my holy mountain. Then <sup>n</sup> shall Jerusalem be holy, And <sup>o</sup> strangers shall not pass through her any more. 18 And it shall come to pass in that day, <sup>That</sup> the mountains shall <sup>p</sup> drop down new wine, And the hills shall flow with milk, And <sup>q</sup> all the streams of Judah shall flow with waters. And <sup>r</sup> a fountain shall come forth from the house of the LORD, And shall water <sup>s</sup> the valley of Shittim. 19 Egypt <sup>t</sup> shall become a desolation, And <sup>u</sup> Edom shall become a desolate wil- derness; For <sup>z</sup> the violence to the children of Judah, Because they shed innocent blood in their land. 20 But Judah shall <sup>v</sup> be inhabited for ever, And Jerusalem, from generation to gene- ration. 21 For <sup>s</sup> I will avenge their blood <sup>which</sup> I have not avenged: For <sup>a</sup> the LORD dwelleth in Zion.	e Is. 34. 2 -8; Eze. 39. 8-20. f ch. 2. 10, 31. g ch. 2. 11; Is. 42. 13. h Hag. 2. 6. i Ps. 18. 2; Is. 61. 5, 6. k 1 Sam. 15. 29; Zec. 10. 6, 12. l ch. 2. 27; Is. 33. 20 -22. m Zec. 8. 3. n Jer. 31. 23. o Nah. 1. 13; Rev. 14. 21; Rev. 21. 27. p Am. 9. 13, 14. q Is. 30. 25. r Eze. 47. 1; Zec. 14. 8; Rev. 22. 1. s Num. 25. 1. t Is. ch. 19. u Jer. 49. 17. x Ps. 137. 7; Obad. 10-16. y Eze. 36. 1-15; 37. 25; Am. 9. 15. z Is. 4. 4; Eze. 36. 25. a Eze. 48. 35; Rev. 21. 3.
r Is. 41. 1, 2. s 1 Ki. 10. 1; Job 1. 15; Is. 45. 14; Jer. 6. 20. † or, Con- secrate. t Jer. 6. 4; ch. 3, 4.			

## A M O S.

*Judgments on neighbouring heathen nations, viz. (3) Syria, (6) Philistia, (9) Tyre, (11) Edom, (13) Ammon, (ch. 2. 1) Moab; also on (4) Judah and (9) Israel.*

1. THE words of Amos, <sup>a</sup> who was among the herdmen of <sup>b</sup> Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, <sup>c</sup> in the days of Uzziah, the king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam, the son of Joash, the king of Israel, two years before <sup>d</sup> the earthquake.

2 And he said :

The LORD <sup>e</sup> roareth from Zion,  
And uttereth his voice from Jerusalem.  
And the pastures of the shepherds mourn,  
And the top of <sup>f</sup> Carmel withereth.

3 Thus saith the LORD :

For three transgressions of <sup>g</sup> Damascus, and for four,

I will not reverse it \* ;  
Because <sup>h</sup> they threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron.

4 And <sup>i</sup> I will send a fire into the house of

<sup>k</sup> Hazael,

And it shall devour the palaces of <sup>l</sup> Benhadad.

5 And I will break the bar<sup>†</sup> of Damascus,  
And cut off the inhabitant from the valley of Aven,

And the sceptre-holder from Beth-Eden :  
And <sup>m</sup> the people of Syria shall go into captivity, unto <sup>n</sup> Kir ; saith the LORD.

6 Thus saith the LORD :

For three transgressions of <sup>o</sup> Gaza, and for four,

I will not reverse it ;  
Because <sup>p</sup> they carried away captive a complete captivity,  
To deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 And I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza,

And it shall devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from

<sup>q</sup> Ashdod,

And the sceptre-holder from Ashkelon ;

And I will turn my hand against Ekron,

And <sup>r</sup> the remnant of the Philistines shall perish ; saith the Lord God.

9 Thus saith the LORD :

For three transgressions of <sup>s</sup> Tyre, and for four,

I will not reverse it ;

Because they delivered up a complete captivity to Edom,

And remembered not <sup>t</sup> the brotherly covenant.

10 And <sup>u</sup> I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre,

And it shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus saith the LORD :

For three transgressions of <sup>v</sup> Edom, and for four,

I will not reverse it ;

Because <sup>w</sup> he pursued his brother with the sword,

And cast off all pity ;

And his anger did tear perpetually,

And he kept his wrath for ever.

12 And I will send a fire upon Teman,

And it shall devour the palaces of <sup>x</sup> Bozrah.

13 Thus saith the LORD :

For three transgressions of <sup>y</sup> the children of Ammon, and for four,

I will not reverse it ;

Because they ripped up the women with child of Gilead,

In order to enlarge their own border.

14 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of

<sup>b</sup> Rabbah,

And it shall devour the palaces thereof ;

With shouting in the day of battle,

With a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And their king shall go into captivity,

He and his princes together, saith the LORD.

2. Thus saith the LORD :

For three transgressions of <sup>c</sup> Moab, and for four,

I will not reverse it ;

Because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 And I will send a fire upon Moab,

And it shall devour the palaces of Kiriath ;

And Moab shall die in tumult,

With shouting *and* with the sound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof,

And <sup>d</sup> will slay all his princes with him, saith the LORD.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Sam. 5.  
11; 1 Ki.  
3. 1; 8. 11  
—14.  
<sup>u</sup> ch. 2. 2,  
5.

<sup>v</sup> Jer. 49.  
7—22;  
Eze. 35. 2  
—15;  
Obad. 1  
—16.

<sup>y</sup> Ge. 27.  
40, 41;  
Num. 20.  
14—21;  
2 Chr. 28.  
17.

<sup>x</sup> Is. 34. 6.

<sup>y</sup> Jer. 49. 1  
—6; Eze.  
25. 2—7.

<sup>b</sup> Deu. 3.  
11. Rab-  
bath.

<sup>c</sup> Is. ch. 15  
and 16;  
Jer. ch.  
48; Zeph.  
2. 3, 9.

<sup>d</sup> Num. 24.  
17.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 7. 14.  
<sup>b</sup> 2 Sam.  
14. 2; Jer.  
6. 1.

<sup>c</sup> Is. 1. 1;  
Hos. 1. 1.

<sup>d</sup> Zec. 14.  
5.

<sup>e</sup> Joel 2.  
11; 3. 16.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Ki. 18.  
19.

<sup>g</sup> Is. 7. 8;  
Jer. 49.  
23.

<sup>h</sup> i. e. the  
sentence  
or pun-  
ishment;  
and in  
vers. 6, 9,  
11, 13; ch.  
2. 1, 4, 6.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Ki. 10.  
33; 13. 7.  
<sup>j</sup> Jer. 49.  
27.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Ki. 19.  
15.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Ki. 20.  
1.

<sup>m</sup> i. e. the  
brazen  
or iron  
bar of  
the city  
gate; see  
1 Ki. 4.  
13; Ps.  
107. 16.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Ki. 16.  
9.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 9. 7.  
<sup>p</sup> Jos. 13. 3;  
Jer. 47. 4,  
5.

<sup>q</sup> 2 Chr.  
21. 16, 17;  
Joel 3. 6.

<sup>r</sup> Zeph. 2.  
4—7;  
Zec. 9. 5,  
6.

<sup>s</sup> Eze. 25.  
15, 16.

<sup>t</sup> Is. 23. 1;  
Joel 3. 4,  
5.

e Jer. 9. 25, 26.	<p>4 Thus saith the LORD : For three transgressions of <sup>e</sup> Judah, and for four, I will not reverse it ; Because <sup>f</sup> they have despised the law of the LORD, And have not kept his statutes ; And <sup>g</sup> their lies cause them to err, After <sup>h</sup> which their fathers walked.</p>	<p>16 And the courageous among the valiant Shall flee away naked in that day, Saith the LORD.</p>	
f 2 Chr. 36. 14-17 ; Ne. 1. 7 ; Is. 5. 24.	<p>LORD, And have not kept his statutes ; And <sup>g</sup> their lies cause them to err, After <sup>h</sup> which their fathers walked.</p>	<p>Announcement of judgments upon Israel for prevailing sins.</p>	
g Jer. 16. 19, 20. h Eze. 20. 13, 16, 18, 24. i Jer. 17. 27 ; Hos. 8. 14.	<p>5 And <sup>i</sup> I will send a fire upon Judah, And it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.</p>	<p>3. HEAR this word that the LORD speaketh concerning you, ye sons of Israel, Concerning the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying : 2 You <sup>a</sup> only have I known of all the families of the earth, Therefore <sup>b</sup> I will visit upon you all your iniquities.</p>	
k 2 Ki. 17. 7-18 ; Hos. 4. 1 -5.	<p>6 Thus saith the LORD : For three transgressions of <sup>k</sup> Israel, and for four, I will not reverse it ; Because <sup>l</sup> they sell the righteous for silver, And the needy for a pair of shoes ; 7 They <sup>m</sup> pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor,</p>	<p>3 Will two walk together, Except they be agreed * ? 4 Doth a lion roar in the forest, When he hath no prey ? Doth a young lion cry out of his den, Unless he hath taken something ? 5 Doth a bird fall into a trap upon the earth,</p>	<p>a Ex. 19. 5, 6 ; Deu. 10. 15 ; Ps. 147. 19, 20. b Heb. 12. 5-8.</p>
l ch. 8. 4-6 ; see Le. 25. 39 ; 2 Ki. 4. 1. m Mic. 2. 2, 9.	<p>And <sup>n</sup> turn aside the way of the lowly. And <sup>o</sup> a man and his father go in unto the same maid, To <sup>p</sup> profane my holy name.</p>	<p>Where there is no gin for him ? Doth a trap rise up from the ground, And take nothing at all ? 6 Is a trumpet blown in the city, And the people not alarmed ? Is <sup>c</sup> there evil in a city, And the LORD hath not done it ? 7 Surely the Lord GOD doeth nothing Without <sup>d</sup> revealing his secret unto his servants the prophets.</p>	<p>* or, Except they meet each other.</p>
n ch. 5. 12 ; Is. 10. 2. o Eze. 22. 11.	<p>8 And they stretch themselves by every altar upon <sup>e</sup> pawned garments ; And they drink in the house of their God the wine of the condemned *.</p>	<p>8 The <sup>e</sup> lion roareth, who will not fear ? The Lord GOD speaketh, <sup>f</sup> who will not prophesy ?</p>	
p Le. 20. 3 ; 22. 32.	<p>9 Yet I destroyed <sup>r</sup> the Amorite from before them, Whose <sup>s</sup> height was like the height of the cedars, And he was strong as the oaks ; And <sup>t</sup> I destroyed his fruit from above, And his roots from beneath.</p>	<p>9 Publish upon the palaces at Ashdod, And upon the palaces in the land of Egypt ; And say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria ; And behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, And the oppressed in the inside thereof ; 10 And <sup>g</sup> they know not to do right, saith the LORD, Who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.</p>	<p>c Is. 45. 7 ; Mic. 1. 12.</p>
q Ex. 22. 26, 27 ; Deu. 24. 12, 13. * or, the mulcted. r Num. 21. 21-25 ; Jos. 24. 8. s Num. 15. 2, 23 ; Deu. 1. 23.	<p>10 And <sup>u</sup> I brought you up from the land of Egypt ; And <sup>v</sup> led you forty years in the wilderness, To <sup>w</sup> possess the land of the Amorite.</p>	<p>11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD ; An <sup>h</sup> adversary shall be even round about the land ; And he shall bring down thy strength from thee, And thy palaces shall be pillaged.</p>	<p>d Ge. 6. 13 ; 15. 17.</p>
t Jos. 11. 21, 22.	<p>11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, And of your young men for <sup>z</sup> Nazarites. Is it not even thus, ye children of Israel ? saith the LORD.</p>	<p>12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, And commanded the prophets, saying, <sup>a</sup> Prophecy not.</p>	<p>e ch. 1. 2. f Jer. 20. 9 ; Ac. 4. 20 ; 5. 20, 29 ; 1 Cor. 9. 16.</p>
u Mic. 6. 4.	<p>12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, And commanded the prophets, saying, <sup>a</sup> Prophecy not.</p>	<p>13 Behold, I press you down, As a full cart presseth sheaves.</p>	
z Num. 14. 34 ; Deu. 8. 2.	<p>13 Behold, I press you down, As a full cart presseth sheaves.</p>	<p>14 Then flight shall perish from the swift ; And the strong shall not strengthen his force, Neither <sup>b</sup> shall the valiant deliver himself ; 15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, And the swift of foot shall not escape, Neither <sup>c</sup> shall the horse-rider deliver himself :</p>	<p>g Jer. 4. 22.</p>
y Deu. 1. 20, 21, 30.	<p>14 Then flight shall perish from the swift ; And the strong shall not strengthen his force, Neither <sup>b</sup> shall the valiant deliver himself ; 15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, And the swift of foot shall not escape, Neither <sup>c</sup> shall the horse-rider deliver himself :</p>	<p>12 Therefore thus saith the LORD : As the shepherd rescueth out of the mouth of the lion Two legs, or a piece of an ear ;</p>	
z Num. 6. 2-21 ; Judg. 13. 6.	<p>15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, And the swift of foot shall not escape, Neither <sup>c</sup> shall the horse-rider deliver himself :</p>		<p>h ch. 6. 14 ; 2 Ki. 17. 2 -6 ; 18. 9 -11.</p>
a Is. 30. 10 ; Mic. 2. 6.			
b Ps. 33. 17.			

So shall the children of Israel be rescued,  
That dwell in Samaria,  
In the corner of a bed, and on the damask  
of a couch.

<sup>13</sup> Hear ye, and testify against the house  
of Jacob,

Saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts :

<sup>14</sup> That in the day when I visit the trans-  
gressions of Israel upon him,  
<sup>1</sup> I will also visit the altars of Beth-el;  
And <sup>k</sup> the horns of the altar shall be cut  
off, and shall fall to the ground.

<sup>15</sup> And I will smite <sup>l</sup> the winter-house with  
<sup>m</sup> the summer-house ;  
And <sup>n</sup> the houses of ivory shall perish,  
And many houses shall have an end,  
Saith the LORD.

*The prophecy continued—Judgments on (1) the  
women of Samaria, (2) who shall be carried  
into captivity; and (4) on the whole nation,  
still persisting in idolatry, after many chas-  
tisements.*

<sup>4</sup>. HEAR this word, ye kine of <sup>a</sup> Bashan,  
That are in the mountain of Samaria;  
That oppress the poor, that crush the needy,  
That say to their masters\*, Bring thou, and  
let us drink.

<sup>2</sup> The <sup>b</sup> Lord GOD hath sworn by his hol-  
iness,  
That lo, days are coming upon you,  
When ye shall be dragged away <sup>c</sup> with  
hooks,

And your remnant with fish-hooks,  
<sup>3</sup> And <sup>d</sup> ye shall go out at the breaches,  
each straight before her;  
And ye shall be cast out to Harmon,  
Saith the LORD.

<sup>4</sup> Go <sup>e</sup> to Beth-el, and transgress,  
At <sup>f</sup> Gilgal multiply transgression ;  
And <sup>g</sup> bring your sacrifices every morning,  
Your <sup>h</sup> tithes every three days :  
<sup>5</sup> And <sup>i</sup> burn a thank-offering of leaven,  
And proclaim ye, publish ye, <sup>k</sup> free offerings :  
For so ye like, ye children of Israel,  
Saith the Lord GOD.

<sup>6</sup> And I, even I, have given you cleanness  
of teeth, in all your cities,  
And <sup>l</sup> want of bread, in all your places.  
Yet <sup>m</sup> have ye not returned unto me, saith  
the LORD.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>n</sup> I, even I, have withholden the  
rain from you,  
When there were yet three months to the  
harvest ;  
And I caused it to rain upon one city,  
And caused it not to rain upon another  
city ;  
One field was rained upon,

And the field whereupon it rained not with-  
ered ;

<sup>8</sup> And two or three cities wandered unto  
one city, to drink water,  
And they were not satisfied.  
Yet have ye not returned unto me,  
Saith the LORD.

<sup>9</sup> I <sup>o</sup> have smitten you with blasting and  
mildew ;  
The produce of your gardens and your  
vineyards,  
And your fig-trees and your olive-trees,  
<sup>p</sup> the locust devoured.  
Yet have ye not returned unto me,  
Saith the LORD.

<sup>10</sup> I have sent among you pestilence,  
<sup>q</sup> after the manner of Egypt ;  
Your young men have I slain with the  
sword,  
And have <sup>r</sup> taken away your horses ;  
And I have made <sup>s</sup> the stench of your camps  
to come up unto your nostrils.  
Yet have ye not returned unto me,  
Saith the LORD.

<sup>11</sup> I have overthrown among you,  
As <sup>t</sup> God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah ;  
And ye were <sup>u</sup> as a fire-brand snatched out  
of the burning.  
Yet have ye not returned unto me,  
Saith the LORD.

<sup>12</sup> Therefore thus will I do unto thee,  
Israel :  
And because I will do this unto thee,  
Prepare <sup>x</sup> to meet thy God, O Israel.

<sup>13</sup> For lo, He who formeth the mountains  
and createth the wind,  
And who <sup>y</sup> declareth unto man what is his  
thought,  
Who <sup>z</sup> maketh morning, darkness,  
And <sup>a</sup> treadeth upon the high places of the  
earth,

The <sup>b</sup> LORD, the God of hosts, is his name.

*The prophecy continued—(1) Lamentation over  
impending desolation; with warnings and  
calls to repentance.*

<sup>5</sup>. HEAR ye this word which I take up  
against you,  
A <sup>a</sup> lamentation, O house of Israel !

<sup>2</sup> The <sup>b</sup> virgin of Israel is <sup>c</sup> fallen,  
She shall no more rise :  
She is cast down upon her land,  
There is none to raise her up.

<sup>3</sup> For thus saith the Lord GOD :  
The <sup>d</sup> city that went out a thousand  
Shall have a hundred left ;  
And that which went forth a hundred  
Shall have ten left, to the house of Israel.

<sup>o</sup> Deu. 28.  
<sup>22</sup> ; Hag.  
<sup>2</sup>. 17.

<sup>p</sup> Joel 1.4 ;  
<sup>2</sup>. 25.

<sup>q</sup> Ex. 9. 3  
—6 ; 12.  
29, 30 ;  
Le. 26.  
23 ; Deu.  
28. 27, 60.  
<sup>r</sup> 2 Ki. 13.  
7.  
<sup>s</sup> Jer. 16. 4.

<sup>t</sup> Ge. 19.  
24, 25 ;  
Deu. 29.  
23, 23 ;  
Jer. 49. 18.  
<sup>u</sup> Zec. 3. 2 ;  
Jude. 23.

<sup>x</sup> Mt. 24.  
44.

<sup>y</sup> Jer. 17.  
10 ; Dan.  
2. 28 ; Mt.  
9. 4.  
<sup>z</sup> ch. 8. 9 ;  
Jer. 13. 16.  
a Mic. 1. 3.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 9. 6 ;  
Is. 47. 4.

<sup>a</sup> Eze. 19.  
1.

<sup>b</sup> Jer. 14.  
17.  
<sup>c</sup> 2 Ki. 15.  
29 ; Hos.  
14. 1.

<sup>d</sup> Deu. 23.  
62.



	4 For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel :	16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord, saith thus : In all streets / wailing, And in all thy highways they shall say, Woe, woe ! And they shall call the husbandman to mourning, And <sup>2</sup> such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing ; 17 And <sup>3</sup> in all vineyards shall be wailing ; For <sup>4</sup> I will pass through in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.	f ch. 8. 10.
e Ps. 69. 72; Jer. 29. 12, 13. f ch. 4. 4. g ch. 8. 14; 1 Ki. 19. 3. h Hos. 10. 8.	Seek <sup>a</sup> ye me, and live. 5 And seek not / Beth-el, Nor go to Gilgal, And pass not to <sup>2</sup> Beer-sheba. For Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, And <sup>3</sup> Beth-el shall come to nought. 6 Seek ye the LORD, and live ; Lest he break forth like fire upon the house of Joseph, i Jer. 4. 4.	18 <i>The prophecy continued—(18) Rebukes of false confidence, and (ch. 6. 7) threatnings of chastisements, by pestilence, and foreign invasion.</i> 13 WOE unto <sup>a</sup> you that desire the day of the LORD ! To what end is the <sup>b</sup> day of the LORD for you ? It is darkness, and not light. 19 As <sup>c</sup> when a man sleeth from a lion, And a bear meeteth him ; Or goeth into the house, and leaneth his hand on the wall, And a serpent biteth him. 20 Is not the day of the LORD darkness, and not light, Even very dark, and no brightness in it ?	g Ecc. 12. 5; Jer. 9. 17. h Is. 16. 10. i Ex. 12. 12; Nah. 1. 12.
k ch. 6. 12; Deu. 29. 18. * i. e. the Pleiades; see Job 9. 9; 38. 31. l Job 12. 22. m ch. 4. 13; Jer. 13. 16. n ch. 9. 6; Ge. 7. 11 -20. + Heb. JEHOVAH.	7 Ye who <sup>k</sup> turn judgment to wormwood, And cast down righteousness to the earth, 8 Seek him who hath made the Seven Stars* and Orion, And <sup>l</sup> turneth the shadow of death into the morning, And <sup>m</sup> who darkeneth day to night : Who <sup>n</sup> calleth for the waters of the sea, And poureth them out upon the face of the earth ; The LORD <sup>+</sup> is his name ; 9 Who sendeth forth destruction against the strong, So that the destruction cometh against the fortress.	21 I <sup>d</sup> hate, I despise your feasts, And <sup>e</sup> I will not smell in your assemblies. 22 Though <sup>f</sup> ye offer me burnt-offerings and your meal-offerings, I will not accept them ; Neither will I regard the peace-offerings of your fattings. 23 Turn away from me the noise of thy songs*, And I will not hear <sup>g</sup> the melody of thy viols. 24 But let judgment roll on like waters, And righteousness like a mighty stream.	a Is. 5. 19; Jer. 15; 2 Pet. 3. 4. b Joel 2. 2; Zeph. 1. 15. c Is. 24. 17; Jer. 48. 44.
o ch. 7. 10 -17; Is. 29. 21. p 1 Ki. 22. 8. q ch. 4. 1.	10 They <sup>o</sup> hate him that rebuketh, in the gate, And <sup>p</sup> they abhor him that speaketh uprightly. 11 Therefore because of <sup>q</sup> your trampling upon the poor, And ye take from him tribute of corn ; Ye <sup>r</sup> have built houses of hewn stone, But ye shall not dwell in them ; Ye have planted pleasant vineyards, But ye shall not drink their wine.	25 Did <sup>h</sup> ye offer unto me sacrifices and offerings, In the wilderness, forty years, O house of Israel ? 26 But ye bare the tabernacle of your king†, And Chiun†, your image, The star of your god, Which ye made to yourselves. 27 And I will cause you <sup>i</sup> to go into captivity beyond Damascus, Saith the LORD, whose name is The God of hosts.	d Pro. 21. 27; Is. 1. 11-15. e Le. 26. 31. f Ps. 50. 8 -13; Jer. 6. 20.
r Deu. 28. 30, 38, 39. s Jer. 16. 17. t ch. 2. 6. u see Deu. 16. 19. x ch. 2. 7; Is. 29. 21. † or, they wrong. y ch. 6. 10. z Ecc. 9. 12; Mic. 2. 3. a Ps. 34. 12 -14. b 2 Chr. 15. 2. c Mic. 3. 11. d Ps. 97. 10.	12 For <sup>s</sup> I know your transgressions are manifold, And your sins mighty, They afflict <sup>t</sup> the just, <sup>u</sup> they take a bribe, And <sup>x</sup> they turn aside the needy in the gate. 13 Therefore <sup>y</sup> the prudent keepeth silence in this time, For it is <sup>z</sup> an evil time. 14 Seek <sup>a</sup> good, and not evil, that ye may live ; And <sup>b</sup> so the LORD, the God of hosts, will be with you, <sup>c</sup> as ye say. 15 Hate <sup>d</sup> evil, and love good, And establish judgment, in the gate : It <sup>e</sup> may be that the LORD, the God of hosts, Will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.	5. or, harps. g 1 Chr. 25. 1-7.	h Deu. 32. 17; Jos. 24. 14; Ac. 7. 42. 43. + i. e. Moloch; see Jer. 49. 1, 3; Zeph. 1. 5. z or, Saturn. i 2 Ki. 15. 29; 17. 6. k Is. 32. 9 -11. l Zeph. 1. 12.    or, notables. m Deu. 7. 6. § i. e. for counsel and direction.
e Joel 2. 14; 2 Ki. 13. 28 -25; 14. 28 -28.		6. Woe <sup>k</sup> to the secure in Zion, And the confident in <sup>l</sup> the mountain of Samaria ; The chiefs <sup>  </sup> of the <sup>m</sup> first of the nations, To whom the house of Israel comes.	

<sup>n</sup> Ge. 10.  
10; Is. 10.  
9, *Calno*.  
o 2 Sam. 8.  
9.  
p 2 Chr.  
26. 6.  
q ch. 9. 10;  
Is. 47. 7;  
Eze. 12.  
27.  
r ch. 5. 12.  
s ch. 3. 15.

2 Pass ye unto <sup>n</sup> Calneh, and see,  
And from thence go ye to <sup>o</sup> Hamath, the  
great,  
And go down to <sup>p</sup> Gath of the Philistines:  
Are they better than these kingdoms?  
Or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye who <sup>q</sup> put far away the evil day,  
And <sup>r</sup> bring near the seat of violence;  
4 Who lie upon beds of <sup>s</sup> ivory,  
And stretch themselves upon their couches;  
And eat lambs out of the flock,  
And calves from the midst of the stall;

5 Who <sup>t</sup> chant to the sound of the viol\*,  
And invent for themselves instruments of  
music, <sup>u</sup> like David;  
6 Who drink wine in bowls.  
And anoint with the choicest ointments;  
But they are not grieved for <sup>v</sup> the ruin of  
Joseph.

7 Therefore now shall they go captive at  
the head of the captives,  
And the shouting of the revellers shall  
cease.

8 The <sup>y</sup> Lord GOD hath sworn by himself,  
Saith the LORD, the God of hosts:  
I abhor the <sup>z</sup> pride of Jacob,  
And his palaces I hate;  
And <sup>a</sup> I will deliver up the city and its  
fulness,

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain  
ten men in one house,  
That they shall die.

10 And a man's uncle shall take him up,  
and he that burneth him,  
To bring the bones out of the house;  
And he will say unto him that is in the  
recesses of the house,

Is there yet <sup>b</sup> any with thee?  
And he will say, None.

11 Then will he say, <sup>b</sup> Hush! For we must  
not call upon the name of the LORD.

12 For behold, the LORD commandeth,  
And <sup>c</sup> he will smite the great house with  
breaches,  
And the little house with clefts.

13 Do horses run upon the rock?  
Doth <sup>d</sup> one plough it with oxen  
For <sup>e</sup> ye have turned judgment into gall,  
And the fruit of righteousness into worm-  
wood;

14 Ye who rejoice in a thing of nought;  
Who say, Have we not taken to us horns  
by our own strength?

15 For behold, <sup>f</sup> I raise up against you a  
nation, ye house of Israel,  
Saith the LORD, the God of hosts;  
And they shall afflict you,  
From <sup>g</sup> the entering in of Hamath  
Unto the river of the desert.

16 And Amoziah <sup>h</sup> the priest of Beth-el  
sent to <sup>i</sup> Jeroboam, the king of Israel, say-  
ing, Amos hath conspired against thee in  
the midst of the house of Israel; the land  
<sup>j</sup> is not able to bear all his words; <sup>k</sup> for  
thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by  
the sword, and Israel shall surely go into  
captivity out of his land.

17 And Amoziah said unto Amos: Thou  
seer, go, flee away into the land of Judah;  
and there eat bread, and prophesy there:  
18 but thou shalt not prophesy any longer

Two symbolical visions, representing (1) national  
calamities arrested at the prophet's interces-  
sion, and (7) a third vision, signifying God's  
trial of his people, resulting in their condem-  
nation and punishment.

7. THUS the Lord GOD showed me;  
and behold, he formed locusts in the be-  
ginning of the shooting up of the after-  
grass, and lo it was the after-grass, after  
the king's mowings. 2 And it came to pass  
when they had made an end of eating the  
grass of the land, that I said:

O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee.  
How shall Jacob endure?  
For <sup>l</sup> he is small.

3 The <sup>m</sup> LORD repented for this:  
It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 Thus the Lord GOD showed me; and  
behold, the Lord GOD called to contend  
<sup>n</sup> by fire; and it devoured the great deep,  
and ate up the field.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I be-  
seech thee.  
How shall Jacob endure?  
For he is small.

6 The LORD repented for this:  
This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 Thus he showed me; and behold, the  
Lord stood upon a wall <sup>o</sup> made by a plumb-  
line, with a plumb-line in his hand. 8 And  
the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest  
thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then  
said the Lord:

Behold, <sup>p</sup> I will set a plumb-line in the  
midst of my people Israel:  
I <sup>q</sup> will not again pass over them any more.  
9 And <sup>r</sup> the high places of Isaac shall be  
desolate,  
And the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid  
waste;  
And <sup>s</sup> I will arise against the house of  
Jeroboam with the sword.

The prophet being accused of treason by an  
idolatrous priest, (14) defends himself, and  
(16) pronounces God's sentence upon the false  
accuser.

10 AND Amoziah <sup>t</sup> the priest of Beth-el  
sent to <sup>u</sup> Jeroboam, the king of Israel, say-  
ing, Amos hath conspired against thee in  
the midst of the house of Israel; the land  
<sup>v</sup> is not able to bear all his words; <sup>w</sup> for  
thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by  
the sword, and Israel shall surely go into  
captivity out of his land.

12 And Amoziah said unto Amos: Thou  
seer, go, flee away into the land of Judah;  
and there eat bread, and prophesy there:  
13 but thou shalt not prophesy any longer

a Jer. 42.  
2.  
b Deu. 32.  
36; Hos.  
11. 8.  
c Is. 66. 16.

d 2 Ki. 21.  
13; Is.  
28. 17;  
Lam. 2. 8.  
e ch. 8. 2;  
Eze. 7. 2  
-9.  
f see Le.  
26. 30, 31.  
g fulfilled,  
2 Ki. 15.  
8-10.

h 1 Ki. 12.  
31, 32.  
i 2 Ki. 14.  
23, 24.  
j Jer. 18.  
18.

k 1 Ki. 8.  
63; 2 Ki.  
14. 25.

l Jer. 42.  
2.  
m Deu. 32.  
36; Hos.  
11. 8.  
n Is. 66. 16.

o 2 Ki. 21.  
13; Is.  
28. 17;  
Lam. 2. 8.  
p ch. 8. 2;  
Eze. 7. 2  
-9.  
q see Le.  
26. 30, 31.  
r fulfilled,  
2 Ki. 15.  
8-10.

s 1 Ki. 12.  
31, 32.  
t 2 Ki. 14.  
23, 24.  
u Jer. 18.  
18.

v 1 Ki. 8.  
63; 2 Ki.  
14. 25.

w Jer. 42.  
2.  
x Deu. 32.  
36; Hos.  
11. 8.  
y Is. 66. 16.

	at Beth-el; for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is the place of royalty.	And the whole of it shall rise up like the river*,	* or, the Nile.
d 1 Ki. 20. 35; 2 Ki. 2. 5; e ch. 1. 1; Zec. 13. 5.	<sup>14</sup> Then answered Amos and said to Amaziah: I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdsman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit; <sup>15</sup> and the LORD took me as I followed the flock; and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.	And it shall be swept away and sink down, like the Nile of Egypt.	
	<sup>16</sup> And now hear thou the word of the LORD:	<sup>9</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord God,	
f Is. 30. 10; Mic. 2. 6; g see Eze. 20. 40.	Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, And drop nothing against the house of Isaac:	That I will cause the sun to go down at noon,	p ch. 4. 13; Is. 13. 10; Jer. 15. 9.
h comp. Jer. 23. 12, 16.	<sup>17</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD;	And I will darken the earth in the clear day:	
* i. e., shall be dishonoured in the storming of the city.	Thy wife shall be a harlot* in the city, And thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword;	<sup>10</sup> And I will turn your feasts into mourning,	
	And thy land shall be divided by line; And thou shalt die in a polluted land; And Israel shall surely go into captivity out of his land.	And all your songs into lamentation;	q Jer. 48. 37; Eze. 7. 18.
	<i>Fourth vision, representing the ripeness of the people for judgment—(2) Admonitions and warnings.</i>	And I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins,	r Jer. 6. 25; Zec. 12. 10.
	<sup>8</sup> THUS the Lord GOD showed me; and behold, a basket of summer fruit. <sup>2</sup> And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me:	And baldness upon every head:	
a Eze. 7. 2, 3.	The end is come upon my people Israel;	And I will make it like the mourning for an only son,	
b ch. 7. 8.	I b will not again pass over them any more.	And the end thereof like a bitter day.	
c ch. 5. 23.	<sup>3</sup> And the songs of the palace shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD:	<sup>11</sup> Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God,	
d ch. 6. 9, 10.	The dead bodies shall be many, In every place they shall be cast forth in silence.	That I will send famine in the land;	s 1 Sam. 3. 1; Ps. 74. 9; Mic. 3. 6.
e ch. 5. 11, 12; Ps. 14. 4; Ps. 14. 4; Pro. 30. 14.	<sup>4</sup> Hear this, ye that are greedy against the needy,	Not famine of bread, nor thirst for water,	
f Mal. 1. 13.	Even to destroy the poor of the land;	But for hearing the words of the LORD;	
g see Ne. 13. 15, 16.	<sup>5</sup> Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn,	<sup>12</sup> And they shall wander from sea to sea,	
h Deu. 25. 13—16; Mic. 6. 10, 11.	And the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat?	And from the north even to the east they shall run to and fro,	t Hos. 4. 15.
i Hos. 12. 7.	Making the ephah small, and the shekel great,	To seek the word of the LORD,	u Deu. 9. 21; 1 Ki. 12. 28, 29; Hos. 8. 5.
k ch. 2. 6.	And falsifying the balances for deceit;	And they shall not find it.	v Heb. the way.
l ch. 6. 8; Hos. 5. 5.	<sup>6</sup> That we may buy the poor for silver, And the needy for a pair of shoes;	<sup>13</sup> In that day shall the fair virgins faint, And the young men, for thirst,	x ch. 5. 5.
† or, glory.	And may sell the refuse of the wheat?	<sup>14</sup> They who swear by the sin of Samaria,	
m Hos. 8. 13; y 9. 1; n Hos. 4. 3.	<sup>7</sup> The LORD hath sworn by the pride† of Jacob,	And say, As thy god, O Dan, liveth,	
o see paral. ch. 9. 6.	Surely I will never forget all their doings.	And as the manner of Beer-sheba liveth!	
	<sup>8</sup> Shall not the land tremble for this, And every dweller therein mourn?	Even they shall fall, and shall never rise up again.	
		<i>Fifth vision, denoting the destruction of the idolatrous temples in Samaria and of the worshippers—(2) From the judgments on the sinful kingdom there shall be no escape; but (3) a faithful remnant shall be preserved.</i>	
		<sup>9</sup> I SAW the Lord standing over the altar:	a ch. 3. 14; 1 Ki. 13. 1.
		And he said, Smite the chapiter, that the thresholds may shake,	
		And break them on the head, all of them;	
		And I will slay the remnant of them with the sword.	
		He that fleeth of them shall not flee away,	b ch. 2. 14, 15.
		And he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.	
		<sup>2</sup> If they dig into hell,	c Ps. 139. 7—10.
		Thence shall my hand take them;	d Heb. School.
		Or if they climb up to heaven,	d Is. 14. 13 —16; Jer. 49. 16; Obad. 4.
		Thence will I bring them down.	

e Jer. 23, 24.	3 Or if <sup>e</sup> they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, From thence will I search and take them out. Or if they conceal themselves from my sight in the bottom of the sea, Thence will I command the serpent, and it shall bite them. 4 Or if they go into captivity before their enemies,	9 For lo, I will command, And <sup>f</sup> I will sift the house of Israel among all the nations, As corn is sifted in a sieve. And not the least grain shall fall upon the earth. 10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, Who say, <sup>g</sup> The evil shall not overtake or come upon us.	r Le. 26, 33.
f Le. 26, 36 —39; Eze. 5, 12.	Thence <sup>f</sup> will I command the sword, and it shall slay them.	Conclusion—Future restoration and blessedness.	sch. 8, 8; Ecc. 8, 11.
g Jer. 44, 11.	And <sup>g</sup> I will set mine eye upon them for evil, and not for good.	11 IN <sup>a</sup> that day will I raise up the fallen tabernacle of David, And close up its breaches; And I will raise up its ruins, And I will build it, <sup>b</sup> as in the days of old; 12 That <sup>c</sup> they may possess the remnant of Edom, And of all the nations, which are called by my name, Saith the LORD, who doeth this.	a Ac. 15, 16, 17.
h Mic. 1, 3, 4.	5 And the Lord, the GOD of hosts, Is he who toucheth the earth, and <sup>h</sup> it melteth;	And close up its breaches; And I will raise up its ruins, And I will build it, <sup>b</sup> as in the days of old; 12 That <sup>c</sup> they may possess the remnant of Edom, And of all the nations, which are called by my name, Saith the LORD, who doeth this.	b Eze. 36, 10, 11; 37, 22.
i ch. 8, 8.	And <sup>i</sup> all that dwell therein mourn. And the whole of it shall rise up like the river*, And it shall sink down like the Nile of Egypt.	12 That <sup>c</sup> they may possess the remnant of Edom, And of all the nations, which are called by my name, Saith the LORD, who doeth this.	c Num. 24, 18; Is. 11, 14; Obad. 19.
* or, the Nile.	6 It is he who buildeth his upper chambers in the heavens, And hath founded his <sup>k</sup> vault over the earth;	13 Behold, days are coming, saith the LORD, When <sup>d</sup> the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, And the trader of grapes the sower of the seed: And <sup>e</sup> the mountains shall drop new wine, And all the hills shall melt.	d Le. 26, 5.
k Ge. 1, 7.	He that <sup>l</sup> calleth for the waters of the sea, And poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The LORD is his name.	And <sup>e</sup> the mountains shall drop new wine, And all the hills shall melt.	e Joel 3, 18.
l ch. 5, 8.	7 Are ye not as the sons of Ethiopians† unto me, Ye sons of Israel? saith the LORD. Have <sup>m</sup> not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt, And the Philistines from <sup>n</sup> Caphtor, And the Syrians from <sup>o</sup> Kir?	14 And <sup>f</sup> I will restore the captivity of my people Israel; And <sup>g</sup> they shall build the waste cities and shall inhabit them, And <sup>h</sup> they shall plant vineyards, and shall drink their wine, And they shall make gardens and eat their fruit.	f Jer. 30, 18.
† Heb. Cushites.	8 Behold, <sup>p</sup> the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, And I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; Saying that <sup>q</sup> I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.	And <sup>g</sup> they shall build the waste cities and shall inhabit them, And <sup>h</sup> they shall plant vineyards, and shall drink their wine, And they shall make gardens and eat their fruit.	g Is. 65, 21; Eze. 36, 33 —36.
m ch. 2, 10.	9 Behold, <sup>p</sup> the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, And I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; Saying that <sup>q</sup> I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.	And <sup>h</sup> they shall plant vineyards, and shall drink their wine, And they shall make gardens and eat their fruit.	h Is. 62, 8, 9.
n Deu. 2, 23; Jer. 47, 4.	10 Behold, <sup>p</sup> the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, And I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; Saying that <sup>q</sup> I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.	And they shall make gardens and eat their fruit.	i Jer. 32, 41.
o ch. 1, 5; 2 Ki. 16, 9.	11 Behold, <sup>p</sup> the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, And I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; Saying that <sup>q</sup> I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.	And they shall make gardens and eat their fruit.	k Is. 60, 21; Jer. 24, 6.
p Ps. 11, 4 —6.	12 Behold, <sup>p</sup> the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, And I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; Saying that <sup>q</sup> I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.	And they shall make gardens and eat their fruit.	
q Jer. 30, 11; Joel 2, 32.	13 Behold, <sup>p</sup> the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, And I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; Saying that <sup>q</sup> I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.	And they shall make gardens and eat their fruit.	

## OBADIAH.

*Adversaries are summoned against Edom; (2) whose mountain fastnesses, and boasted strength and wisdom, shall utterly fail him—(5) Betrayed and plundered by allies and neighbours, (10) he shall suffer just retribution for his cruelty to Israel; but (17) Zion shall be restored and made holy.*

1 THE vision of Obadiah.

Thus saith the Lord GOD <sup>a</sup> concerning Edom:

We <sup>b</sup> have heard a report from the LORD,  
And an ambassador\* is sent among the nations:

Arise ye, and let us rise up against her for the battle.

2 Behold, I make thee small among the nations;

Thou art greatly despised.

3 The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee,

<sup>b</sup> see paral. Jer. 49, 14—16.  
\* or, herald.

a Is. 21, 11; 34, 5;  
Eze. 25, 12—14;  
Joel 3, 19.



	Thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, Whose habitation is on high ; Who <sup>e</sup> saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground ? <sup>4</sup> Though <sup>d</sup> thou make thy nest high, like the eagle, And though thou <sup>e</sup> set it among the stars, Thence will I bring thee down, Saith the LORD.	<sup>13</sup> Enter thou not into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity, Yea, look not thou on their affliction in the day of their calamity, Nor touch thou their substance in the day of their calamity. <sup>14</sup> Nor stand in the cross-way, to cut off his fugitives, Nor deliver up those of his that escape in the day of distress.	
<sup>f</sup> see paral. Jer. 40. 9, 10.	<sup>5</sup> If <sup>f</sup> thieves came to thee, if robbers by night— How art thou desolated !— Would they not steal till they had enough ? If grape-gatherers came to thee, Would <sup>g</sup> they not leave gleanings ? <sup>6</sup> How are <i>the things</i> of Esau searched out ! <i>How</i> are his hidden treasures sought for !	<sup>15</sup> For <sup>q</sup> the day of the LORD is near upon all the nations ; As <sup>r</sup> thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, Thy requital shall return upon thine own head. <sup>16</sup> For as ye have drunken upon my holy mountain, So shall all the nations drink continually ; Yea, <sup>s</sup> they shall drink and they shall swallow down, And they shall be as though they had not been.	<sup>q</sup> Eze. 50. 3; Joel 3. 11—14. <sup>r</sup> Judg. 1. 8; Mt. 7. 2.
<sup>g</sup> Deu. 24. 21; Is. 17. 6.	<sup>7</sup> All the men of thy confederacy* Have sent thee forth to the border ; The <sup>k</sup> men at peace with thee Have deceived thee, <i>and</i> prevailed against thee ; <i>They that eat thy bread</i> have laid a trap under thee : There is no understanding in him.	<sup>17</sup> But <sup>t</sup> upon mount Zion shall be deliverance, And <sup>u</sup> it shall be a sanctuary ; And the house of Jacob <sup>x</sup> shall possess their possessions. <sup>18</sup> And the house of Jacob <sup>y</sup> shall be a fire, And the house of Joseph a flame ; And the house of Esau for stubble : And they shall kindle in them, and devour them ; And there shall be none remaining* of the house of Esau ; For the LORD hath spoken it.	<sup>s</sup> Is. 49. 25, 26; Jer. 23. 15, 16, 27—29.
<sup>h</sup> Jer. 38. 22.	<sup>8</sup> Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, Even destroy <sup>i</sup> the wise out of Edom, And understanding out of the mountain of Esau ? <sup>9</sup> And thy mighty <i>men</i> , Teman, shall be dismayed ; To the end that <sup>k</sup> every one may be cut off from the mountain of Esau by slaughter.	<sup>19</sup> And <i>they of</i> the South <sup>z</sup> shall possess the mountain of Esau, And <i>they of</i> <sup>a</sup> the plain, the Philistines : And <sup>b</sup> they shall possess the fields of Ephraim and the fields of Samaria, And <sup>c</sup> Benjamin shall possess Gilead ; <sup>20</sup> And the captivity† of this host of the children of Israel, Who <i>are among</i> the Canaanites, as far as <sup>d</sup> Zarephath ; And the captivity of Jerusalem, who <i>are</i> in Sepharad, Shall <sup>e</sup> possess the cities of the South.	<sup>t</sup> Joel 2. 32. <sup>u</sup> Joel 3. 17; Zec. 8. 3. <sup>x</sup> Is. 14. 1, 2; 54. 3. <sup>y</sup> Zec. 12. 6.
<sup>i</sup> Is. 29. 14; Jer. 49. 7.	<sup>10</sup> For <i>thy</i> <sup>i</sup> violence against thy brother Jacob, Shame shall cover thee, And <sup>m</sup> thou shalt be cut off for ever. <sup>11</sup> In the day when thou stoodest on the other side, In <sup>n</sup> the day when strangers carried away captive his force †, And foreigners entered into his gates, And <sup>o</sup> cast lots upon Jerusalem, Even thou <i>vast</i> as one of them.	<sup>21</sup> And <sup>f</sup> saviours shall come up on mount Zion, To judge the mountain of Esau ; And <sup>g</sup> the kingdom shall be the LORD's.	<sup>z</sup> Am. 9. 12.
<sup>k</sup> Is. 34. 5 —8; 63. 1 —3.	<sup>12</sup> But look not thou on the day of thy brother in the day of his calamity. Nor <sup>p</sup> rejoice thou over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction, Nor open wide thy mouth in the day of distress.		<sup>a</sup> Is. 11. 13, 14; Zeph. 2. 7. <sup>b</sup> Eze. 36. 6—12. <sup>c</sup> Mic. 7. 14. <sup>d</sup> 1 Ki. 17. 9. <sup>e</sup> Jer. 32. 44. <sup>f</sup> Neh. 9. 27; Is. 63. 1—5. <sup>g</sup> Ps. 2. 6—9; Dan. 2. 44; Mic. 4. 7; Rev. 11. 15.
<sup>m</sup> Jer. 49. 13, 17—20; Mal. 1. 4.			
<sup>n</sup> 2 Ki. 24. 10—15.			
<sup>o</sup> Joel 2. 2; Nah. 3. 10.			
<sup>p</sup> Eze. 35. 15.			

# JONAH.

*Jonah's mission from the land of Israel to the heathen city, Nineveh—(3) His disobedience and (1) punishment.*

1. NOW the word of the LORD came unto <sup>a</sup>Jonah the son of Ammittai, saying: <sup>2</sup>Arise, go to <sup>b</sup>Nineveh, the <sup>c</sup>great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me. <sup>3</sup>But Jonah <sup>d</sup>rose up to flee unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD. And he went down to <sup>e</sup>Joppa, and he found a ship going to <sup>f</sup>Tarshish: and he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish, <sup>g</sup>from the presence of the LORD.

<sup>4</sup>And <sup>h</sup>the LORD sent out a great wind on the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was likely to be broken. <sup>5</sup>And the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god. And they <sup>i</sup>cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten <sup>j</sup>it of them. And Jonah had gone down into the sides\* of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep. <sup>6</sup>So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him: What meanest thou, sleeper? <sup>k</sup>Arise, <sup>l</sup>call upon thy God, <sup>m</sup>if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

<sup>7</sup>And they said every one to his fellow: Come and let us <sup>n</sup>cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and <sup>o</sup>the lot fell upon Jonah. <sup>8</sup>And they said unto him: Tell us, we pray, for whose cause this evil is upon us. What is thine occupation, and whence comest thou? What is thy country, and of what people art thou? <sup>9</sup>And he said unto them: I am a Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, who made the sea and the dry land.

<sup>10</sup>And the men were exceedingly afraid, and they said unto him: What is this thou hast done? (For the men knew that he was fleeing from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.) <sup>11</sup>Then said they unto him: What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? For the sea wrought and was tempestuous. <sup>12</sup>And he said unto them: Take me up and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.

<sup>13</sup>And the men rowed hard to return to

the dry land; but they could not, for the sea wrought and was tempestuous against them. <sup>14</sup>So they cried unto the LORD, and said: We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and <sup>o</sup>lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, LORD, doest as it pleaseth thee. <sup>15</sup>Then they took up Jonah and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from its raging. <sup>16</sup>And the men feared the LORD exceedingly; and offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and vowed vows.

*Jonah's deliverance, prayer, and thanksgiving.*

<sup>17</sup>AND the LORD prepared <sup>2</sup>a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And <sup>a</sup>Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

<sup>2</sup>. And Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly, <sup>2</sup> and said:

I <sup>b</sup>cried out of my distress unto the LORD, And he answered me; Out of the belly of <sup>c</sup>hell\* cried I, And thou heardest my voice. <sup>3</sup>For <sup>d</sup>thou castedst me into the deep, In the midst of the seas; And the floods compassed me about; All <sup>e</sup>thy breakers and thy billows passed over me.

<sup>4</sup>Then <sup>f</sup>I said, I am cast out of thy sight; Yet I will look again <sup>g</sup>towards thy holy temple.

<sup>5</sup>The <sup>h</sup>waters surrounded me about, to the soul; The depth compassed me round about, The weeds were wrapped about my head.

<sup>6</sup>I went down to the bottoms of the mountains, The earth with her bars was about me for ever.

But <sup>i</sup>thou hast brought up my life from <sup>k</sup>the pit, O LORD my God.

<sup>7</sup>When my soul fainted within me, I <sup>l</sup>remembered the LORD, And <sup>m</sup>my prayer came in unto thee, Into thy holy temple.

<sup>8</sup>They that observe <sup>n</sup>lying vanities Forsake <sup>o</sup>their own mercy

<sup>9</sup>But <sup>p</sup>I will sacrifice unto thee With the voice of thanksgiving, I <sup>q</sup>will pay what I have vowed. Salvation <sup>r</sup>is of the LORD.

o Deu. 21. 8.

\* or, appointed; and in ch. 4. 6, 7. a Mt. 12. 40; 16. 4.

b Ps. 124. 6; 120. 1.

c Ps. 116. 3. \* Heb. Sheol. d Ps. 88. 6. 7.

e Ps. 42. 7.

f Ps. 31. 22.

g 1 Ki. 8. 38; Ps. 5. 7; Dan. 8. 10. h Ps. 69. 1; Lam. 3. 54.

i Ps. 16. 10; 103. 4; 138. 17. k Ps. 30. 3. 9.

l Ps. 42. 5; Lam. 3. 21-26.

m 2 Chr. 30. 27; 1's. 18. 6.

n Ps. 31. 6. o Jer. 2. 13.

p Ps. 116. 17. 18.

q Ps. 66. 12-15; Ecc. 5. 4. 5.

r Ps. 3. 8.

a 2 Ki. 14. 25.

b Ge. 10. 11.

c ch. 3. 3. d ch. 4. 2.

e 2 Chr. 2. 16; Ac. 9. 36.

f 1 Ki. 10. 22.

g Ge. 3. 8; 4. 16; Ps. 139. 7-12.

h Ps. 107. 24, 25.

i Ac. 27. 18, 19, 38.

\* i. e. the interior, or hold, of the ship.

k Ps. 107. 28.

l Joel 2. 14.

m Jos. 7. 10-19; 1 Sam. 14. 38-43.

n Pro. 16. 33.

<sup>10</sup> And the LORD commanded the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

*Jonah's renewed mission to Nineveh—(5) The humiliation and repentance of the king and people—(10) God's reversal of his sentence.*

**3. AND** the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying, <sup>2</sup> Arise, go unto Nineveh, the great city, and <sup>a</sup> preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee. <sup>3</sup> So Jonah arose and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD.

Now Nineveh was <sup>b</sup> an exceedingly great city, of three days' journey. <sup>4</sup> And Jonah began to enter into the city one day's journey; and he cried and said: Yct forty days, and <sup>c</sup> Nineveh shall be overthrown. <sup>5</sup> And the people of Nineveh <sup>d</sup> believed in God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. <sup>6</sup> And the matter came unto the king of Nineveh; and he arose from his throne, and <sup>e</sup> laid his robe from him, and covered himself with sackcloth, and <sup>f</sup> sat on the ashes. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>g</sup> he caused it to be proclaimed and published in Nineveh, by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying: Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water; <sup>8</sup> but let man and beast be covered with sackcloth; and let them cry mightily unto God. And <sup>h</sup> let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that <sup>i</sup> is in their hands. <sup>9</sup> Who <sup>j</sup> knoweth but God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>k</sup> God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and <sup>l</sup> God repented of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not.

*Jonah's discontent at the sparing of Nineveh—(6) The means employed by God to reprove and instruct him.*

**4. AND** it displeased Jonah exceedingly,

and he was very angry. <sup>2</sup> And he prayed unto the LORD and said: I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore <sup>a</sup> I fled before unto Tarshish. For I knew that thou art <sup>b</sup> a gracious, and merciful God, slow to anger and of great kindness, and <sup>c</sup> repenting thee of the evil. <sup>3</sup> And now, LORD, <sup>d</sup> take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live.

<sup>4</sup> But the LORD said: Doest thou well to be angry?

<sup>5</sup> And Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city; and there he made him a booth, and sat under it in the shade, till he might see what would become of the city. <sup>6</sup> And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his trouble. So Jonah was exceedingly glad of the gourd.

<sup>7</sup> But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, so that it withered. <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, when the sun shone forth, that God prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished himself dead\*, and said: It is better for me to die than to live.

<sup>9</sup> And God said to Jonah: Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said: I do well to be angry, unto death.

<sup>10</sup> Then said the LORD: thou hast pity on the gourd, for which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night and perished in a night: <sup>11</sup> and should not I have pity on Nineveh, <sup>e</sup> that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons <sup>f</sup> that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and much <sup>g</sup> cattle?

## MICAH.

**1. THE** word of the LORD that came to <sup>a</sup> Micah the Morasthite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, the kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

*Judgments on Israel and Judah (5) For their idolatry—(6) Samaria shall be totally destroyed; and the desolation shall reach to the very gates of Jerusalem.*

**2 HEAR,** all ye peoples!

Hearken, <sup>a</sup> O earth, and all that therein is!

And let the Lord GOD <sup>b</sup> be a witness against you,

The Lord from <sup>c</sup> his holy temple.

<sup>3</sup> For behold, <sup>d</sup> the LORD goeth forth from his place,

And he cometh down, and treadeth upon <sup>e</sup> the high places of the earth.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the mountains melt under him,

<sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 3.

<sup>b</sup> Ex. 34. 6, 7; Ps. 86. 5, 15.

<sup>c</sup> Joel 2. 13.

<sup>d</sup> Num. 11. 15; 1 Ki. 19. 4; Job 6. 8, 9.

\* //h, asked that his soul might die.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 2.

<sup>f</sup> Deu. 1. 39.

<sup>g</sup> Ps. 36. 6.

<sup>a</sup> Deu. 32. 1; Is. 1. 2.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 50. 7; Mal. 3. 5.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 11. 4; Hab. 2. 20.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 50. 3; Is. 26. 21.

<sup>e</sup> Am. 1. 13.

<sup>f</sup> Judg. 5. 5; Is. 64. 1-3.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 2.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 4. 11.

<sup>c</sup> Zeph. 2. 13-15.

<sup>d</sup> Mt. 12. 41; 1 Ki. 11. 32.

<sup>e</sup> Jer. 13. 18.

<sup>f</sup> Job 2. 8; Jer. 6. 26; 2 Chr. 20. 3.

<sup>h</sup> Is. 58. 6.

<sup>i</sup> Joel 2. 14; Am. 5. 15.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Ki. 21. 29; Job 33. 27, 28.

<sup>l</sup> Jer. 18. 8; Eze. 31. 11-16, 19.

<sup>a</sup> Jer. 26. 18.

	And the valleys are cleft ; As wax before the fire, As waters poured down a steep place.	O inhabitant of Mareshah : The glory of Israel shall come to <sup>a</sup> Adul- lam.	<sup>a</sup> 1 Sam. 22. 1, 2.
<sup>g</sup> 2 Ki. 17. 1-23 ; Jer. 2. 17, 19.	<sup>5</sup> For <sup>o</sup> the transgression of Jacob is all this, And for the sins of the house of Israel. What is <sup>h</sup> the transgression of Jacob ? Is <sup>it</sup> not Samaria ? And what are <sup>i</sup> the high places of Judah ? Are they not Jerusalem ?	<sup>16</sup> Make thee <sup>b</sup> bald and clip thee, For the children of thy delights ; Enlarge thy baldness as the eagle, For <sup>c</sup> they are gone into captivity from thee.	<sup>b</sup> Is. 22. 12 ; Jer. 7. 29.
<sup>h</sup> 1 Ki. 12. 32 ; Hos. 7. 1.		<i>Woes on powerful oppressors, whose punishment shall correspond to their sin—(6) The nation's ruin through rejection of truth, and love of falsehood—(12) Promise of the future restora- tion of a remnant.</i>	<sup>c</sup> Deu. 28. 41 ; Is. 50. 6, 7.
<sup>i</sup> 2 Ki. 16. 3, 4 ; Jer. 32. 35.	<sup>6</sup> Therefore I will make Samaria <sup>k</sup> as a heap of the field, As the plantings of a vineyard : And I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, And I will <sup>l</sup> lay bare her foundations.	<sup>2</sup> WOE to them that devise iniquity, And <sup>a</sup> that work evil upon their beds ! When the morning is light, they practise it, Because <sup>b</sup> it is in the power of their hand ; <sup>2</sup> And <sup>c</sup> they covet fields, and take <i>them</i> by violence, And houses, and take <i>them</i> away ; And they oppress a man and his house, Even a man and his heritage.	<sup>a</sup> Ps. 36. 4 ; Pro. 4. 16.
<sup>k</sup> ch. 3. 12 ; Hos. 13. 16.	And all her harlot-gifts shall be burned with the fire, And all her idols will I make a desola- tion ; For from a harlot's hire hath she gathered, And to a harlot's hire shall they return.	<sup>3</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD . Behold, against <sup>d</sup> this family do I <sup>e</sup> devise evil, From which ye shall not remove your necks : Neither shall ye walk haughtily ; For <sup>f</sup> it shall be an evil time.	<sup>d</sup> Ge. 31. 29 ; <sup>e</sup> Is. 5. 8 ; Jer. 22. 17.
<sup>l</sup> Eze. 13. 14.	<sup>7</sup> And <sup>m</sup> all her graven images shall be broken to pieces, And all <sup>n</sup> her harlot-gifts shall be burned with the fire, And all her idols will I make a desola- tion ; For from a harlot's hire hath she gathered, And to a harlot's hire shall they return.	<sup>4</sup> In that day shall <i>one</i> <sup>o</sup> take up a proverb against you, And lament with a doleful lamentation ; He shall say, We are utterly spoiled ; He <sup>h</sup> hath changed the portion of my peo- ple ; How hath he removed <sup>it</sup> from me ! To the rebellious he hath divided our fields.	<sup>f</sup> Am. 5. 13 ; Eph. 5. 16.
<sup>m</sup> Le. 26. 30 ; Hos. 8. 6.		<sup>5</sup> Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a <sup>i</sup> measuring-line on a lot, In the congregation of the LORD.	<sup>g</sup> Num. 23. 7 ; Hab. 2. 6.
<sup>n</sup> Hos. 2. 12, 13.	<sup>8</sup> Therefore <sup>o</sup> let me wail and howl, Let me <sup>p</sup> go stripped and naked : I <sup>q</sup> will make a wailing, like the wild dogs, And mourning, like the ostriches. <sup>9</sup> For <sup>r</sup> her wounds are incurable ; For it cometh unto Judah, He <sup>s</sup> cometh unto the gate of my people, <i>even to Jerusalem.</i>	<sup>6</sup> Prophecy <sup>y</sup> ye not, <sup>k</sup> say they : They <sup>l</sup> shall not speak <sup>t</sup> to them, They shall not take away shame. <sup>7</sup> O thou <i>that art</i> named the house of Jacob, Is the Spirit of the LORD impatient ? Are these his doings ? Do <sup>m</sup> not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly ? <sup>8</sup> Even yesterday is my people risen up as an enemy ; Ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that pass by securely, As men turning from war.	<sup>h</sup> 2 Ki. 17. 23, 24.
<sup>o</sup> Is. 22. 4 ; Jer. 4. 19.	<sup>10</sup> Declare ye not in Gath, Weep ye not at all <sup>z</sup> : In Bethlephra <sup>t</sup> roll thyself in dust. <sup>11</sup> Pass away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, Naked <sup>i</sup> in thy shame. The inhabitant of Zaanan cometh not out, The wailing of Beth-ezel taketh from you its resting-place.	<sup>9</sup> The women of my people ye drive out from their pleasant houses, From their children ye take away my orna- ment for ever.	<sup>i</sup> Jos. 18. 4-6, 10.
<sup>p</sup> Is. 20. 2 -4.			<sup>a</sup> or, sputter. <sup>k</sup> Is. 30. 10 ; Am. 7. 16.
<sup>q</sup> Job 30. 28, 29.			<sup>l</sup> Eze. 3. 23 ; Am. 8. 11.
<sup>r</sup> Is. 1. 5, 6 ; Jer. 30. 12-16.			<sup>t</sup> or, sputter. <sup>m</sup> Ps. 19. 7 -11.
<sup>s</sup> 2 Chr. 32. 1 ; Is. 8. 7, 8 ; 10. 28 -32.			
<sup>t</sup> Jer. 15. 22 ; Nah. 3. 5.			
<sup>u</sup> Is. 59. 9 -11 ; Jer. 8. 15.			
<sup>x</sup> Am. 3. 6.			
<sup>y</sup> 2 Ki. 18. 14, 17 ; Is. 36. 2.			
<sup>z</sup> Jos. 15. 44.			
<sup>t</sup> i. e. decep- tion.			
<sup>ll</sup> or, a possessor.			



<sup>u</sup> Deu. 12. 9.  
<sup>a</sup> Lc. 18. 24  
—28.  
<sup>p</sup> Eze. 13. 3, 6.  
<sup>\* or, sputter.</sup>  
<sup>q</sup> Jer. 5:31.  
<sup>† or, sputterer.</sup>  
<sup>r</sup> Is. 27. 12, 13; Jer. 3. 18; 11os. 1. 11.  
<sup>s</sup> Jer. 23. 3; Eze. 34. 23, 24; John 10. 4.  
<sup>z</sup> Ex. 12. 21; Is. 52. 12.

<sup>10</sup> Arise ye, and depart;  
For this is not the <sup>n</sup> rest;  
Because it is <sup>o</sup> polluted,  
It destroyeth, even with a sore destruction.  
<sup>11</sup> If a man <sup>p</sup> walking in vanity and falsehood do lie,  
Saying, I will prophesy\* unto thee of wine and of strong drink,  
He <sup>q</sup> shall even be the prophet† of this people.  
<sup>12</sup> I <sup>r</sup> will surely assemble all of thee, Jacob,  
I will surely gather the remnant of Israel;  
I will put them together, like sheep in a fold,  
Like <sup>s</sup> a herd in the midst of its pasture;  
They shall be crowded with men.  
<sup>13</sup> The <sup>t</sup> breaker goeth up before them;  
They break up, and pass through the gate,  
And are gone out by it:  
And <sup>u</sup> their king passeth on before them,  
And <sup>z</sup> the LORD at the head of them.

*Woes upon the wicked leaders of the nation—(1) corrupt rulers, (5) false prophets, and (11) venal priests.*

### 3. AND I said:

Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob,  
And ye princes of the house of Israel!  
Is <sup>a</sup> it not for you to know judgment?

<sup>2</sup> Who hate good, and love evil;  
Who pluck off <sup>b</sup> men's skin from off them,  
And their flesh from off their bones;  
<sup>3</sup> And who <sup>c</sup> eat the flesh of my people,  
And flay their skin from off them;  
And they break their bones,  
And chop them in pieces, as for the pot,  
And <sup>e</sup> like flesh within the caldron.

<sup>4</sup> Then <sup>d</sup> shall they cry unto the LORD,  
But he will not answer them;  
And he <sup>e</sup> will hide his face from them at that time,  
As they have made evil their doings.

<sup>5</sup> Thus saith the LORD concerning <sup>f</sup> the prophets that lead my people astray, that <sup>g</sup> bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; but as for him that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

<sup>6</sup> Therefore <sup>h</sup> a night shall be unto you, without a vision,  
And it shall be dark unto you, without divination;  
And the sun shall go down over the prophets,  
And the day shall be dark over them.  
<sup>7</sup> And the <sup>i</sup> seers shall be ashamed,

And the diviners confounded;  
Yea they shall all <sup>k</sup> cover their lips,  
Because <sup>l</sup> there is no answer of God.

<sup>8</sup> But <sup>m</sup> I am indeed filled with power,  
with the spirit of the LORD,  
And with judgment and might;  
To <sup>n</sup> declare unto Jacob his transgression,  
And to Israel his sin.

<sup>9</sup> Hear this, I pray you,  
Ye heads of the house of Jacob,  
And ye princes of the house of Israel!  
Who abhor judgment,  
And pervert all that is right;

<sup>10</sup> Building <sup>o</sup> up Zion with blood,  
And Jerusalem with iniquity.  
<sup>11</sup> Their <sup>p</sup> heads judge for reward,  
And <sup>q</sup> their priests teach for hire,  
And their prophets divine for money.  
Yet <sup>r</sup> they lean upon the LORD, and say,  
Is not the LORD among us?

Evil <sup>s</sup> shall not come upon us.  
<sup>12</sup> Therefore for your sake,  
Zion shall be <sup>t</sup> ploughed as a field,  
And <sup>u</sup> Jerusalem shall become heaps,  
And the mountain of the House, as the high places of a forest.

*Promise of God's glorious kingdom of righteousness and peace—(6) The future restoration of the kingdom of David, (9) after Israel's humiliation, captivity, and conflicts with enemies.*

4. BUT <sup>a</sup> in the last days it shall come to pass,  
That the mountain of the house of the LORD

Shall be established on the top of the mountains;  
And shall be exalted above the hills;  
And peoples will flow unto it.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> many nations will go, and say:  
Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD,

And to the house of the God of Jacob;  
And he will teach us of his ways,  
And we will walk in his paths.  
For <sup>c</sup> the law\* shall go forth from Zion,  
And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>d</sup> he will judge among many peoples,  
And will rebuke strong nations, even afar off.

And <sup>e</sup> they shall beat their swords into plough-shares†,  
And their spears into pruning-hooks!  
Nation shall not lift up sword against nation,  
Neither shall they learn war any more.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>f</sup> they shall sit every man under his vine  
And under his fig-tree,

<sup>k</sup> see Lc. 13. 45.  
<sup>l</sup> Ps. 74. 9; Am. 8. 11.  
<sup>m</sup> Job 32. 18.

<sup>n</sup> Is. 58. 1.

<sup>o</sup> Jer. 22. 13—17;  
Hab. 2. 12.  
<sup>p</sup> ch. 7. 3;  
Is. 1. 23;  
<sup>q</sup> Jer. 6. 13.

<sup>r</sup> Is. 48. 2.

<sup>s</sup> Am. 9. 10.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 1. 6  
Jer. 26. 18.

<sup>u</sup> Ps. 79. 1.

<sup>a</sup> see par. Is. 2. 2—4; see also Eze. 17. 22, 23;  
Dan. 2. 44.

<sup>b</sup> Jer. 3. 17; Zec. 8. 20—23.

<sup>c</sup> Lk. 24. 47.  
<sup>or, teaching.</sup>

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 110. 6.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 72. 7.  
Joel 3. 10.  
<sup>† or, coulter.</sup>

<sup>f</sup> 1 Kf. 4. 25; Zec. 3. 10.

*g* Is. 51, 14; Eze. 34, 25, 28. And <sup>g</sup> none shall make afraid :  
For the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

*h* Zec. 10, 12. <sup>5</sup> For all the nations walk,  
Every one in the name of his god ;  
But we <sup>h</sup> walk in the name of the LORD,  
Our God, for ever and ever.

*i* Eze. 34, 16; Zeph. 3, 19. <sup>6</sup> In that day, saith the LORD,  
Will I <sup>i</sup> assemble her that halteth ;  
And <sup>k</sup> I will gather her that is driven out,  
And her that I have afflicted :

*l* Ps. 147, 2. <sup>7</sup> And I will make her that halted a rem-  
nant,  
And her that was removed far off, a strong  
nation.

*i* Ps. 2, 6; Is. 24, 23. And the LORD <sup>l</sup> shall reign over them in  
mount Zion,  
From henceforth, even for ever.

*m* 2 Sam. 5, 7; 2 Chr. 33, 14. <sup>8</sup> And thou, O tower of the flock,  
The <sup>m</sup> hill of the daughter of Zion,  
Unto thee shall it come, even the <sup>n</sup> former  
dominion,  
*n* Mk. 11, 10; Lk. 1, 32, 35. The kingdom shall come to the daughter  
of Jerusalem.

*o* Jer. 51, 10. <sup>9</sup> Now <sup>o</sup> why dost thou cry out aloud ?

*p* see Hos. 10, 3; 13, 10, 11. Is <sup>p</sup> there no king in thee ?

*q* Is. 3, 1, 3. Is thy <sup>q</sup> counsellor perished ?

For pangs have taken thee,  
Like a woman in travail.

<sup>10</sup> Be in pain and bring forth,

Thou daughter of Zion,

Like a woman in travail.

For now shalt thou go forth out of the  
city,

And thou shalt dwell in the field,

And <sup>r</sup> thou shalt go to Babylon ;

There <sup>s</sup> shalt thou be delivered,

There the LORD will redeem thee

From the hand of thine enemies.

*t* Is. 3, 7, 8; Zec. 12, 3. <sup>11</sup> And now <sup>t</sup> many nations are gathered  
against thee,

That say : Let her be profaned,

And <sup>u</sup> let our eye look upon Zion.

*v* ch. 7, 10; Obad. 12; Is. 55, 8; Ro. 11, 33. <sup>12</sup> But <sup>v</sup> as for them, they know not the  
thoughts of the LORD,

Neither understand they his counsel.

For <sup>w</sup> he will gather them,

As the sheaves into the threshing-floor.

*y* Joel 3, 12, 13; Rev. 14, 14-20. <sup>13</sup> Arise and <sup>y</sup> thresh, thou daughter of  
Zion !

For I will make thy horn iron,

And I will make thy hoofs brass\*,

And <sup>z</sup> thou shalt beat in pieces many peo-  
ples.

*z* Is. 41, 15, 16; Jer. 51, 35. And I will <sup>z</sup> devote their gain unto the  
LORD,

And their substance, unto the Lord of the  
whole earth.

<sup>5</sup>. Now gather thyself in troops, thou  
daughter of troops !

He layeth siege against us :

They <sup>c</sup> smite the judge of Israel,

With a rod upon the cheek.

*c* Lam. 3, 30; Mt. 27, 30. *The promised Messiah*—(2) *His person and work,*  
and (4) *the security, power, and holiness of his*  
*everlasting kingdom.*

<sup>2</sup> AND thou, <sup>a</sup> Beth-lehem Ephratah,  
Though thou be small <sup>b</sup> among <sup>b</sup> the thou-  
sands of Judah,

Out of thee shall go forth for me

He *that is* to be <sup>c</sup> ruler in Israel,

Whose <sup>d</sup> goings forth are from of old,

From the days of eternity.

<sup>3</sup> Therefore will he give them up,  
Until the time *that* she who travaileth  
hath brought forth :

And <sup>e</sup> the remnant of his brethren shall  
return

Unto the children of Israel.

<sup>4</sup> And he shall stand and <sup>f</sup> feed *his flock*,

In the strength of the LORD,

In the majesty of the name of the LORD,  
his God ;

And they <sup>g</sup> shall abide :

For now <sup>h</sup> shall he be great unto the ends  
of the earth.

<sup>5</sup> And he <sup>i</sup> shall be peace :

When the Assyrian shall come into our  
land,

And when he shall tread in our palaces ;

Then shall we raise against him seven  
shepherds,

And eight princely men :

<sup>6</sup> And they shall waste <sup>+</sup> the land of As-  
syria with the sword,

And the land of <sup>k</sup> Nimrod, in her entrances.

Thus <sup>l</sup> shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian,

When he cometh into our land,

And when he treadeth within our border.

<sup>7</sup> And the remnant of Jacob shall be,

In the midst of many peoples,

As <sup>m</sup> dew from the LORD,

As showers upon the grass ;

That tarrieth not for man,

Nor waiteth for the sons of men.

<sup>8</sup> And the remnant of Jacob shall be among  
the nations,

In the midst of many peoples,

As <sup>n</sup> a lion among the beasts of the forest,

As a young lion among the flocks of sheep ;

Which if he go through, both treadeth

down and teareth in pieces,

And there is no deliverer.

<sup>9</sup> Let thy <sup>o</sup> hand be lifted up upon thine  
adversaries,

And let all thine enemies be cut off.

*c* Lam. 3, 30; Mt. 27, 30.

*a* Ge. 35, 19; Rtn. 4, 11; Mt. 2, 6.

*b* or, Small to be.

*b* 1 Sam. 23, 23.

*c* Ge. 49, 10; Zec. 9, 9; Lk. 1, 31-33.

*d* Pro. 8, 22, 23; John 1, 1.

*e* Is. 10, 20-22; Jer. 31, 7-9.

*f* ch. 7, 14; Is. 40, 11; Eze. 34, 23.

*g* 2 Sam. 7, 10.

*h* Is. 49, 6; Lk. 1, 32.

*i* Zec. 9, 10; Lk. 2, 14; Eph. 2, 14-17.

*+* or, feed, or, rule.

*k* Ge. 10, 8-11.

*l* Zec. 10, 11; Lk. 1, 71.

*m* Deu. 32, 2; Ps. 72, 6; Hos. 14, 5.

*n* ch. 4, 13; Ps. 149, 6-9; Zec. 12, 6.

*o* Ps. 21, 8.

p Zec. 9. 10.	<p><sup>10</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, That <sup>11</sup> I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, And I will destroy thy chariots. <sup>12</sup> And I will cut off the cities of thy land, And throw down all thy strong-holds. <sup>13</sup> And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy hand, And thou shalt have no <sup>14</sup> soothsayers. <sup>15</sup> Thy <sup>16</sup> graven images also will I cut off, And thy statues out of the midst of thee; And thou shalt no more bow down to the work of thy hands. <sup>17</sup> And I will pluck up thine Asherim* out of the midst of thee; And I will destroy thy cities. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>19</sup> I will execute vengeance, in anger and fury, Upon the nations which have not heark- ened.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> Is <sup>k</sup> the LORD pleased with thousands of rams, With ten thousands of rivers of <sup>l</sup> oil? Shall <sup>m</sup> I give my first-born for my trans- gression, The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? <sup>8</sup> He hath told thee, O man, what is good; And <sup>n</sup> what doth the LORD require of thee, But <sup>o</sup> to do justly, and to love mercy, And to walk humbly with thy God? <sup>9</sup> The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, And wisdom will see thy name*; Hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it. <sup>10</sup> Are there yet in the house of the wicked The treasures of wickedness, And the <sup>p</sup> abominable scant <sup>q</sup> ephah? <sup>11</sup> Shall I be pure, with <sup>r</sup> the wicked balances, And with the bag of deceitful weights? <sup>12</sup> Her rich men are full of violence, And her inhabitants speak lies, And <sup>s</sup> their tongue is deceit in their mouth. <sup>13</sup> Therefore I also, even I, <sup>t</sup> make thee sore by smiting, To make thee desolate, because of thy sins. <sup>14</sup> Thou <sup>u</sup> shalt eat, but not be satisfied, And thine emptiness shall remain within thee; And thou shalt remove thy goods, but thou shalt not save them, And what thou savest will I give up to the sword. <sup>15</sup> Thou <sup>v</sup> shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; Thou shalt tread olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil, And new wine, but shalt not drink wine. <sup>16</sup> For the statutes of <sup>w</sup> Omri are kept, And all the works of the house of <sup>x</sup> Ahab, And ye walk in their counsels; That I should make thee <sup>y</sup> a desolation*, And the inhabitants thereof a hissing; And <sup>z</sup> ye shall bear the reproach of my people.</p>	<p>† Ps. 50. 8 —13; Is. 1. 11—15. † Num. 15. 4, 6, 9. m Lev. 20. 2; 2 Ki. 16. 3; Jer. 19. 5.</p>
q Is. 2. 6. r Zec. 13. 2.	<p><i>God's controversy with his people—(6) They would appease his just anger by costly sacri- fices; but (8) he demands rather, moral vir- tues and humble piety—Rebukes of prevailing sins, (10) fraud, (12) violence and (16) idol- atry.</i></p>	<p><sup>17</sup> And I will pluck up thine Asherim* out of the midst of thee; And I will destroy thy cities. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>19</sup> I will execute vengeance, in anger and fury, Upon the nations which have not heark- ened.</p>	<p>n Deu. 10. 12, 13. o Pro. 21. 3; 14. 1. 15—19; Hos. 6. 6. * or, thy name looketh for wis- dom.</p>
* see note Is. xvii. 3. s 2 Thea. 1. 8, 9.	<p><sup>6</sup>. HEAR ye now what the LORD saith : Arise, contend thou before the mountains, And let the hills hear thy voice. <sup>7</sup> Hear, <sup>a</sup> ye mountains, the LORD's contro- versy, And ye strong foundations of the earth ! For <sup>b</sup> the LORD hath a controversy with his people, And he will plead with Israel. <sup>3</sup> My people, <sup>c</sup> what have I done unto thee? And wherein have I wearied thee? Testify against me. <sup>4</sup> For <sup>d</sup> I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, And <sup>e</sup> redeemed thee out of the house of bondmen; And I sent before thee Moses, Aaron and Miriam.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> And I will pluck up thine Asherim* out of the midst of thee; And I will destroy thy cities. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>19</sup> I will execute vengeance, in anger and fury, Upon the nations which have not heark- ened.</p>	<p>p Am. 8. 5. q Deu. 25. 14, 16. r Pro. 11. 1; Hos. 12. 7.</p>
a Ps. 50. 1. 4; Is. 1. 2. b Is. 5. 3. 4; Hos. 12. 2. c Is. 43. 23; Jer. 2. 5, 31. d Ex. 20. 2; Am. 2. 10. e Deu. 7. 8; 2 Sam. 7. 23. f Ex. 15. 20, 21. g Num. 22 to ch. 25; 31; 36; Deu. 23. 4, 5; Jos. 24. 9, 10. h Num. 25. 1. i Judg. 6. 11; 1; Sam. 12. 7.	<p><sup>6</sup>. HEAR ye now what the LORD saith : Arise, contend thou before the mountains, And let the hills hear thy voice. <sup>7</sup> Hear, <sup>a</sup> ye mountains, the LORD's contro- versy, And ye strong foundations of the earth ! For <sup>b</sup> the LORD hath a controversy with his people, And he will plead with Israel. <sup>3</sup> My people, <sup>c</sup> what have I done unto thee? And wherein have I wearied thee? Testify against me. <sup>4</sup> For <sup>d</sup> I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, And <sup>e</sup> redeemed thee out of the house of bondmen; And I sent before thee Moses, Aaron and Miriam.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> And I will pluck up thine Asherim* out of the midst of thee; And I will destroy thy cities. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>19</sup> I will execute vengeance, in anger and fury, Upon the nations which have not heark- ened.</p>	<p>† Jer. 9. 2 —8. † Is. 26. 16; Is. 1. 5—7. u Hos. 4. 10; Jer. 52. 6.</p>
p Zec. 9. 10. q Is. 2. 6. r Zec. 13. 2. * see note Is. xvii. 3. s 2 Thea. 1. 8, 9. a Ps. 50. 1. 4; Is. 1. 2. b Is. 5. 3. 4; Hos. 12. 2. c Is. 43. 23; Jer. 2. 5, 31. d Ex. 20. 2; Am. 2. 10. e Deu. 7. 8; 2 Sam. 7. 23. f Ex. 15. 20, 21. g Num. 22 to ch. 25; 31; 36; Deu. 23. 4, 5; Jos. 24. 9, 10. h Num. 25. 1. i Judg. 6. 11; 1; Sam. 12. 7.	<p><sup>6</sup>. HEAR ye now what the LORD saith : Arise, contend thou before the mountains, And let the hills hear thy voice. <sup>7</sup> Hear, <sup>a</sup> ye mountains, the LORD's contro- versy, And ye strong foundations of the earth ! For <sup>b</sup> the LORD hath a controversy with his people, And he will plead with Israel. <sup>3</sup> My people, <sup>c</sup> what have I done unto thee? And wherein have I wearied thee? Testify against me. <sup>4</sup> For <sup>d</sup> I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, And <sup>e</sup> redeemed thee out of the house of bondmen; And I sent before thee Moses, Aaron and Miriam.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> And I will pluck up thine Asherim* out of the midst of thee; And I will destroy thy cities. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>19</sup> I will execute vengeance, in anger and fury, Upon the nations which have not heark- ened.</p>	<p>† Jer. 9. 2 —8. † Is. 26. 16; Is. 1. 5—7. u Hos. 4. 10; Jer. 52. 6. † Jer. 23. 20; Am. 5. 11; Zeph. 1. 13; Hag. 1. 6. v 1 Ki. 16. 16, 25, 26. z 1 Ki. 16. 30—33; 21. 25, 26. a Jer. 19. 8. * or, a horror. b Jer. 61. 51; Dan. 9. 16.</p>

<p>b Hos. 9. 10. c Ps. 12. 1. * or, the land. d Ps. 14. 1. 3. e Is. 59. 7. f Jer. 5. 26; Hab. 1. 13.</p>	<p>There is no cluster to eat, My soul desireth <sup>b</sup> the first-ripe fruit.  2 The <sup>c</sup> good man is perished out of the earth*, And <sup>d</sup> there is none upright among men: They <sup>e</sup> all lie in wait for blood, They <sup>f</sup> hunt every man his brother with a net.</p>	<p>Mine eyes shall look upon her, Now shall she be trodden down, As <sup>z</sup> the mire of the streets.  11 A day cometh for building <sup>a</sup> thy walls; In that day shall the decree* be far removed; 12 In that day <sup>b</sup> they shall come even unto thee,</p>	<p>z 2 Sam. 22. 43. a Am. 9. 11—15. * or, the bound. b ch. 4. 1; Is. 19. 18—25; 27. 13.</p>
<p>g Hos. 4. 18. Ach. 3. 11; Is. 1. 23.  † or, pervert it. i 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7; Eze. 2. 6.</p>	<p>3 They do evil with both hands earnestly; The <sup>g</sup> prince asketh, and <sup>h</sup> the judge judgeth for a bribe; And the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire, And they wrap it up†. 4 The best of them is as <sup>i</sup> a brier, The most upright worse than a thorn hedge.</p>	<p>From Assyria, and the cities of Egypt, And from Egypt even to the river†, And from sea to sea, And from mountain to mountain. 13 And the land: shall be desolate, Because of them that dwell therein; For <sup>e</sup> the fruit of their doings.</p>	<p>† i. e. the Euphrates. † or, the earth. c Jer. 21. 14.</p>
<p>k Eze. 12. 23—24; Hos. 9. 7.</p>	<p>The <sup>k</sup> day of thy watchmen, thy visitation, cometh; Now shall be their perplexity.</p>	<p>14 Feed <sup>d</sup> thy people with thy staff, The <sup>e</sup> flock of thy heritage <sup>f</sup> dwelling apart. In the forest, in the midst of <sup>g</sup> Carmel, let them feed, In Bashan and Gilead; As in the days of old.</p>	<p>d ch. 5. 4; Ps. 80. 1. e Deu. 4. 20. f Num. 23. 9; Deu. 33. 28. g Jer. 50. 19.</p>
<p>l Jer. 9. 2—6.</p>	<p>5 Trust <sup>l</sup> ye not in a friend, Put ye not confidence in a companion; Keep the door of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.</p>	<p>15 As <sup>in</sup> <sup>h</sup> the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt, Will I show unto him marvellous things.</p>	<p>h Ps. 78. 12; Jer. 23. 7, 8.</p>
<p>m Eze. 22. 7; Mt. 10. 35, 36.</p>	<p>6 For the son <sup>m</sup> despiseth the father, The daughter riseth up against the mother, The daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;</p>	<p>16 The nations <sup>i</sup> shall see, And shall be ashamed of all their might; They <sup>k</sup> shall lay the hand upon the mouth, Their ears shall be deaf;</p>	<p>i Is. 26. 11.</p>
<p>n Jer. 12. 6; Obad. 7.</p>	<p>A <sup>n</sup> man's enemies are the men of his own house.</p>	<p>17 They shall <sup>l</sup> lick dust like a serpent, They shall come trembling out of their holes, Like worms of the earth; They shall be afraid of the LORD our God, And shall fear <sup>m</sup> because of thee.</p>	<p>k Job 21. 5.</p>
<p>o Is. 8. 17.</p>	<p>7 But <sup>o</sup> I will look unto the LORD, I will wait for the God of my salvation;</p>	<p>18 Who <sup>n</sup> is a God like unto thee, Who <sup>o</sup> pardoneth iniquity, And passeth over the transgression of the remnant of his heritage!</p>	<p>l Ge. 3. 14, 15; Ps. 72. 9.</p>
<p>p Ps. 4. 3.</p>	<p>My <sup>p</sup> God will hear me.</p>	<p>He <sup>p</sup> retaineth not his anger for ever; For he delighteth in mercy.</p>	<p>m Jer. 33. 9.</p>
<p>q Pro. 24. 17; Eze. 35. 15.</p>	<p>8 Rejoice <sup>q</sup> not thou against me, mine enemy!</p>	<p>19 He <sup>q</sup> will again have compassion upon us; He will subdue our iniquities; And <sup>r</sup> thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.</p>	<p>n Ex. 15. 11; o Ex. 24. 6, 7; Jer. 50. 20.</p>
<p>r Ps. 37. 24; Pro. 24. 16.</p>	<p>When <sup>r</sup> I fall, I shall arise, When I sit in darkness, <sup>s</sup> the LORD is a light unto me.</p>	<p>20 Thou <sup>s</sup> wilt perform truth to Jacob, Mercy to Abraham; Which thou hast sworn unto our fathers, From the days of old.</p>	<p>p Ps. 103. 9; Jer. 3. 5, 12.</p>
<p>s Is. 50. 10. t Job 34. 31, 32.</p>	<p>9 I <sup>t</sup> will bear the indignation of the LORD, Because I have sinned against him, Until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me.</p>	<p>21 Where is the LORD thy God?</p>	<p>q Deu. 30. 8; Hos. 14. 8.</p>
<p>u Job 23. 10; Ps. 37. 6.</p>	<p>He <sup>u</sup> will bring me forth to the light, I shall behold his righteousness.</p>		<p>r Ps. 103. 12; Jer. 50. 20.</p>
<p>x Ps. 137. 7, 8.</p>	<p>10 And she that is <sup>x</sup> mine enemy shall see, And shame shall cover her who said unto me,</p>		<p>s Ps. 105. 8—10; Jer. 23. 25, 26; Lk. 1. 72, 73.</p>
<p>y Ps. 42. 10.</p>	<p><sup>y</sup> Where is the LORD thy God?</p>		



# NAHUM.

*The Lord's glorious attributes and doings set forth for the consolation of his people. (9) Rebukes of the Assyrian oppressor. (12) The destruction of Nineveh and deliverance of Israel.*

1. THE burden<sup>a</sup> of <sup>a</sup>Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 The LORD is <sup>b</sup>a jealous and <sup>c</sup>avenging God,

The LORD is an avenger and wrathful;  
The LORD taketh vengeance on his adversaries,

And <sup>d</sup>he reserveth anger for his enemies;

3 The LORD is <sup>e</sup>slow to anger, and great in power,

And <sup>f</sup>he will not at all acquit the wicked.

The <sup>g</sup>LORD—his way is in the whirlwind and in the storm,

And the clouds are the dust of his feet.

4 He <sup>h</sup>rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry,

And he drieth up all the rivers.

Bashan <sup>i</sup>and Carmel languish,

And the blossom of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The <sup>k</sup>mountains quake before him,

And <sup>l</sup>the hills melt away;

And the earth <sup>m</sup>heaveth at his presence,

Yea, the world and all that dwell therein.

6 Who <sup>n</sup>can stand before his indignation?

And <sup>o</sup>who can abide in the fierceness of his anger?

His <sup>p</sup>wrath is poured out like fire,

And the rocks are rent asunder by him.

7 The <sup>q</sup>LORD is good, a strong-hold in the day of trouble;

And <sup>r</sup>he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 And <sup>s</sup>with an overrunning flood will he make an end of her place,

And will pursue his enemies into darkness.

9 What <sup>t</sup>do ye imagine against the LORD?  
He will make an end;

Affliction shall not rise up twice.

10 Though they be tangled together like thorns,

And besotted in their settling,

They shall be devoured, <sup>u</sup>like stubble fully dry.

11 From thee came forth one <sup>v</sup>meditating evil against the LORD,

Counselling wickedness.

12 Thus saith the LORD:

Though they be whole and likewise many.

Even so <sup>w</sup>shall they be cut down,

And each shall pass away.

Though I have afflicted thee<sup>x</sup>,

I will afflict thee no more;

13 But now will I <sup>z</sup>break his yoke from off thee,

And will burst thy fetters.

14 And the LORD hath commanded concerning thee,

That <sup>a</sup>no more of thy name be sown.

Out of the house of thy gods will I cut off

the graven and the molten image,

I <sup>b</sup>will make thy grave, for thou art despised.

15 Behold <sup>c</sup>upon the mountains

The feet of him that bringeth good tidings,  
That publisheth peace!

(O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts,

Perform thy vows!

For the wicked shall no more pass through thee;

He <sup>d</sup>is utterly cut off.

*The siege, capture, plundering and complete destruction of Nineveh.*

2. HE that <sup>a</sup>dasheth in pieces cometh up against thy face:

Keep <sup>b</sup>the fortress, watch the way,

Strengthen thy loins,

Fortify thy power mightily.

3 For the LORD restoreth the excellency of Jacob,

As the excellency of Israel:

For <sup>c</sup>plunderers have plundered them,

And destroyed their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his warriors is made red,  
The valiant men are in scarlet:

The chariots shall be with flashing blades,

In the day of his preparation;

And the cypresses shall be brandished.

4 The chariots rush madly in the streets,

They jostle one against another in the broad ways:

Their appearance is like torches,

They flit about like lightnings.

5 He shall remembereth his nobles:

They stumble in their courses.

They make haste to her wall,

And the defence is prepared.

\* or, oracle concerning.  
a Jon. 1. 2.  
b Ex. 20. 5.  
c Deu. 32. 35.

d 2 Pet. 2. 9.  
e Ps. 106. 35.  
Jon. 4. 2.  
f Num. 14. 18.

g Ps. 18. 7—15.

h Ps. 106. 9; Is. 50. 2.

i Is. 33. 9.

k 2 Sam. 22. 8; Hab. 3. 10.

l Judg. 5. 5; Mic. 1. 4.

m Is. 13. 16.

n Ps. 76. 7; Jer. 10. 10.

o Mal. 3. 2.  
p Lam. 2. 4; Rev. 16. 1.

q Lam. 3. 25.

r 2 Tim. 2. 19.

s Is. 28. 17, 18.

t L. e. Nineveh.

u Ps. 2. 1; 2 Ki. 19. 15—34.

v i. e. the Assyrians.

w Is. 47. 14; Mal. 4. 1.

x i. e. Nineveh.  
x Is. 36. 14—20.

y 2 Ki. 19. 35, 37.

\* i. e. Judah

z Is. 14. 25; Jer. 30. 8.

t i. e. the king of Assyria.

u Is. 14. 20

v Eze. 32. 22, 23.

c Is. 40. 9; 52. 7; Ro. 10. 16.

d Is. 37. 36—38.

a Jer. 50. 23.

b ch. 3. 14; Jer. 51. 11, 12.

c Ps. 60. 8—16; Is. 5. 1—7.

t i. e. the besieger of Nineveh.

u i. e. lances or javelins made of cypress wood.

v i. e. the king of Nineveh.

w Heb. covering.

<sup>6</sup> The gates of the rivers are opened,  
And the palace melteth away.  
<sup>7</sup> And it is decreed;  
She is made bare, she is led away;  
And her maidens moan like <sup>d</sup> the voice of  
doves,

*d* Is. 38. 14;  
39. 11.

*\* or,*  
Smiting.

Tabering\* upon their breasts.  
<sup>8</sup> And Nineveh *hath been* like a pool of  
water, since her days;

Yet they flee away.  
Stand ye, stand! *they cry*;  
But no one looketh back.

<sup>9</sup> Plunder ye silver, plunder ye gold;  
And there is no end of the store,  
*There is* a mass of all precious vessels.

*e* Zeph. 2.  
13—15.

*f* Is. 13. 7,

*g* Dan. 5.

*h* Joel 2. 6.

*i* Heb.

with-

draw

bright-

ness.

*f* Is. 5. 29;

*Jer.* 2. 15.

And *f* the heart melteth,  
And *g* the knees smite together,  
And writhing is in all loins,  
And *h* all their faces gather blackness†.

<sup>11</sup> Where is the dwelling of *i* lions,  
And the feeding-place of young lions,  
Where walked the lion, the lioness *and*  
the lion's whelp,

And no one made *them* afraid?

<sup>12</sup> The lion tore in pieces enough for his  
whelps,

And strangled for his lionesses;  
And filled his holes with prey,  
And his dens with ravin.

*k* ch. 3. 5;

*Eze.* 29.

*3; 39. 1.*

<sup>13</sup> Behold, *k* I am against thee,  
Saith the LORD of hosts,  
And I will burn her chariots in the smoke,  
And a sword shall devour thy young lions.  
And I will cut off thy prey from the  
earth,

*l* 2 Ki. 18.

*17, 19; 19.*

*23.*

And the voice of *l* thy messengers shall no  
more be heard.  
*Nineveh's destruction for her crimes, especially*  
*(4) idolatry. (8) She shall share the fate of*  
*the once mighty but now desolate No-Amon,*  
*and (16) with all her strong defences and (12)*  
*wealth and splendour shall utterly perish,*  
*(19) amidst the exultation of the oppressed*  
*nations.*

**3. WOE to *a* the bloody city!**  
All full of deceit and robbery;  
The prey ceaseth not.

*a* Eze. 24.

*6, 9; Hab.*

*2. 12.*

<sup>2</sup> The noise of the whip,  
And the noise of the rattling of wheels,  
And *b* of the prancing horses,  
And of the bounding chariots!

*b* Jer. 47. 3.

<sup>3</sup> The horseman rearing up,  
And the flashing sword, and the glittering  
spear;

*c* Is. 37. 36.

And *c* the multitude of slain,  
And the mass of carcases;  
And *there is* no end of corpses;  
They stumble over their corpses.

<sup>4</sup> Because of the multitude of the whore-  
doms of the harlot,

The well-favoured, the *d* mistress of witch-  
crafts;

That selleth nations through her whore-  
doms,

*d* Is. 47. 9,  
12; Rev.  
18. 2, 3;  
19. 1, 2.

And families through her witchcrafts;

<sup>5</sup> Behold, *e* I am against thee, saith the LORD  
of hosts;

*e* ch. 2. 13.

And *f* I will uncover thy skirts over thy face,

*f* Is. 47. 2,  
3; Jer. 13.  
22, 25.

And *g* I will show the nations thy nakedness,  
And the kingdoms thy shame.

*g* Hab. 2.  
16.

<sup>6</sup> And I will cast abominations upon thee,  
And make thee vile,  
And set thee as a gazing-stock.

<sup>7</sup> And it shall be *that* all that see thee  
*h* shall flee from thee;

And shall say, Nineveh is destroyed!

*h* Jer. 51.

*9; Rev.*

*18. 10.*

Who *i* will bemoan her?

*i* Jer. 15. 5.

Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

<sup>8</sup> Art thou better than No-Amon\*,

*\* i. e.*

*Therebes,*

*see Jer.*

*46. 25, 26;*

*Eze. 30.*

*14—16.*

That was situate by the rivers†,

Waters were round about her,

Whose rampart was the sea,

Her wall was on the sea?

<sup>9</sup> Ethiopia *k* and Egypt were her strength,

*k* Is. 20. 5.

And *it was* infinite;

Put *l* and Lubim were thy helpers.

*l* Heb.

*there was*

*no end.*

<sup>10</sup> Even she was carried away,

*l* Jer. 10. 6;

*2 Chr. 12.*

*3.*

She went into captivity:

And her *m* young children were dashed in

*m* Ps. 137.

*19; Is. 13.*

*16.*

pieces,

At the head of all streets;

And they *n* cast lots for her honourable

*n* Obad.

*11.*

men,

And all her great men were bound in

chains.

<sup>11</sup> Thou also shalt be *o* drunken;

*o* Ps. 75. 8;

*Is. 29. 9;*

*Jer. 51. 57.*

Thou shalt be hidden;

Thou also shalt seek a refuge from the

enemy.

<sup>12</sup> All thy strong-holds are *like* fig-trees

with the first-ripe figs,

If *p* they be shaken, then they fall into the

*p* Is. 34. 4;

*Rev. 6. 12.*

mouth of the eater.

<sup>13</sup> Behold, *q* thy people are women in the

*q* Is. 19. 16;

*Jer. 50. 37.*

midst of thee;

The *r* gates of thy land shall be set wide

*r* ch. 2. 6;

*Jer. 51.*

*36.*

open unto thine enemies;

*|| or, bolts.*

Fire shall devour thy bars†.

<sup>14</sup> Draw thee water for the siege,

Strengthen *s* thy fortifications:

*s* ch. 2. 1.

Go into the clay, and tread the mortar,

Make strong the brick-kiln.

<sup>15</sup> There shall fire devour thee,

The sword shall cut thee off;

*t* Joel 1. 4.

It shall eat thee up, like *t* the canker-

worm,

Make thyself many, as the cankerworm,

u Is. 10. 8.	<p>Make thyself many, as the locust.  <sup>16</sup> Thou hast multiplied thy merchants,          more than the stars of heaven;          The cankerworm spoileth, and fleeth away.  <sup>17</sup> Thy <sup>a</sup> princes are as the locusts.          And thy captains as swarms of grasshoppers,          Which encamp in the hedges in a cold          day;          When the sun ariseth they flee away,          And their place is not known, where they          are.</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> Thy <sup>z</sup> shepherds slumber, thou king of          Assyria!          Thy nobles lie still:          Thy people are <sup>y</sup> scattered upon the moun-          tains,          And no one gathereth them.  <sup>19</sup> There is <sup>z</sup> no healing of thy bruise,          Thy wound is grievous.          All <sup>a</sup> that hear the report of thee shall clap          the hands over thee;          For <sup>b</sup> upon whom hath not thy wickedness          passed continually?</p>	<p>x Ps. 76. 5.          y Is. 13. 14.          z Jer. 30.          13-15;          Mic. 1. 9.          a Is. 14. 7          -16;          Zeph. 2.          15.          b Is. 37. 18.</p>
--------------	---	--	---

## HABAKKUK.

*Complaint of the Lord's delay to punish iniquity and violence—(5) Jehovah's answer, announcing the invasion of the land of Judah by the terrible Chaldeans.*

<sup>a</sup> or, oracle.  
 a Is. 13. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Job 19.  
 7; Lam.  
 3. 8.  
 1. THE burden\* <sup>a</sup> which Habakkuk the prophet saw.

2 How long, LORD, do I cry,  
 And <sup>b</sup> thou hearest not!  
 I cry out unto thee, Violence!  
 And thou savest not.

<sup>c</sup> Jer. 9. 1-  
 6; Mic. 7.  
 1-4.  
 3 Why dost thou cause me to see iniquity?  
 And *why* dost thou look upon grievance?  
 For <sup>c</sup> spoiling and violence are before me;  
 And there is strife, and contention lifteth  
 itself up.

<sup>d</sup> or, goeth  
 not forth  
 accord-  
 ing to  
 truth.  
 d Ps. 94. 3  
 -6, 20,  
 21.  
 c Is. 23. 14;  
 Ac. 15. 41.  
 4 Therefore the law is slack,  
 And judgment doth never go forth <sup>d</sup>:  
 For <sup>d</sup> the wicked compasseth about the  
 righteous;

Therefore perverted judgment goeth forth.

<sup>e</sup> or, a  
 work is  
 working.  
 f Deu. 28.  
 49, 50;  
 Jer. 5. 15;  
 fulfilled,  
 2 Chr. 36.  
 6.  
 || or, the  
 earth.  
 5 See <sup>e</sup> ye, among the nations, and observe,  
 And wonder marvellously:  
 For I work a work <sup>f</sup> in your days,  
 Which ye believe not though it be told *you*.

6 For lo, <sup>f</sup> I raise up the Chaldeans,  
 The bitter and impetuous nation,  
 Which marcheth through the breadth of  
 the land <sup>g</sup>,  
 To take possession of dwelling-places not  
 their own.

7 Terrible and dreadful are they;  
 Their judgment and their dignity proceed  
 from themselves.

<sup>g</sup> Is. 5. 26  
 -29.  
 h Jer. 5. 6;  
 Zeph. 3.  
 3.  
 i Jer. 4. 13;  
 48. 40.  
 8 And their <sup>g</sup> horses are swifter than leopards,  
 And fiercer than <sup>h</sup> evening wolves:  
 And their horsemen prance about,  
 And their horsemen come from afar;  
 They <sup>i</sup> fly like an eagle hastening to devour.

9 They all come for violence:  
 The crowd\* of their faces <sup>k</sup> is forwards;  
 And they collect captives, like the sand.  
<sup>10</sup> And they scoff at kings,  
 And princes are a laughing-stock to them:  
 They laugh at every strong-hold,  
 And they heap dust <sup>l</sup> and take it.  
<sup>11</sup> Then *his* spirit changeth <sup>l</sup>,  
 Yea, he passeth on, and offendeth;  
 He whose might is his god!

*The prophet's intercession for his people against their cruel and impious oppressors. (ch. 2. 1)*  
 The Lord's answer, (2) promising blessing to the patient believer, while the proud and unbelieving shall perish—(6) A five-fold woe on the Chaldeans for their (6) insatiable ambition, (9) covetousness, (12) cruelty, (15) treachery and (18) idolatry.

12 ART thou not <sup>a</sup> from everlasting,  
 O LORD my God, <sup>b</sup> my Holy One?  
 We shall not die.  
 Thou <sup>c</sup> LORD, hast set him for judgment,  
 And thou, O <sup>d</sup> Rock, hast appointed him  
 for correction.

13 Thou <sup>e</sup> art of purer eyes than to behold  
 evil,  
 And thou canst not look upon iniquity.  
 Wherefore <sup>f</sup> lookest thou upon them that  
 deal treacherously,  
 And <sup>g</sup> art silent when the wicked devoureth  
 a more righteous *man* than he?

14 And thou makest men as the fishes of  
 the sea,  
 As the creeping things, *that have* no ruler  
 over them?

15 He <sup>h</sup> taketh up all of them with a hook,  
 He catcheth them in his net,  
 And gathereth them in his drag:  
 Therefore he rejoiceth and exulteth;  
 16 Therefore <sup>i</sup> he sacrificeth unto his net,  
 And burneth incense to his drag;

\* or, eager-  
 ness.  
 k see Joel  
 2. 7.  
 l i. e. cast  
 up an  
 embank-  
 ment; see  
 Eze. 21.  
 22; 26. 8.  
 m or, he  
 moveth  
 part, a  
 wind.

a Ps. 93. 2.  
 b Is. 43. 15.

c 2 Ki. 19.  
 25; Is. 10.  
 5-7.  
 d Deu. 32.  
 4.

e Job 15.  
 15; Ps. 5.  
 4, 5.

f Jer. 12.  
 1, 2.

g Is. 64. 12.

h Am. 4. 2.

i Deu. 8.  
 17; Is. 30.  
 13-15;  
 37. 24, 25.

Because by them his portion is rich,  
And his food fat.  
17 Shall he therefore empty his net,  
And not spare continually to slay nations?

2. I <sup>k</sup> will stand upon my watch,  
And set me upon a tower,  
And I will wait to see what He will speak  
by me,  
And what answer I shall have to my complaint.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said :  
Write <sup>l</sup> the vision, and engrave it on tablets,  
That he may run who readeth it.

3 For <sup>m</sup> the vision is for the appointed time,  
And it hasteneth to the end,  
And it deceiveth not :

Though it delay, <sup>n</sup> wait for it,  
For <sup>o</sup> it will surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, the proud, his soul within him  
is not upright ;

But <sup>p</sup> the just shall live by his faith\*.

5 And moreover <sup>q</sup> the wine is treacherous ;  
*He* is a haughty man, and he resteth not ;  
Who <sup>r</sup> enlargeth his desire like the gravet,  
And he is like death, and cannot be satisfied ;  
But he <sup>s</sup> gathereth unto himself all the  
nations,  
And heapeth unto himself all the peoples.

6 Will not all these <sup>t</sup> take up a parable :  
against him,

And a taunting proverb against him ;  
And say : Woe to him that increaseth what  
is not his own ! <sup>u</sup> How long !

And to him that loadeth himself with robbery <sup>v</sup> !

7 Will <sup>w</sup> not they that bite thee rise up suddenly,  
And they that vex thee wake up ?

And thou shalt be for booties unto them.

8 Because thou hast plundered many nations,  
All <sup>x</sup> the remnant of the peoples shall  
plunder thee ;

Because of men's blood, and the violence  
*done* to the earth <sup>y</sup> ,

To the city and to all that dwell therein.

9 Woe to him that <sup>z</sup> gaineth wicked gain  
for his house ;

That he may <sup>a</sup> set his nest on high,  
That he may be delivered from the power  
of calamity !

10 Thou hast devised shame to thy house ;  
Cutting off many peoples,  
And sinning against thine own soul.

11 For the stone crieth out of the wall,  
And the beam out of the timber answereth  
it.

12 Woe to him that buildeth a town with  
<sup>b</sup> blood,

And foundeth a city by iniquity !

13 Behold, is it not from the LORD of hosts  
That <sup>c</sup> the nations labour for the fire,  
And the peoples weary themselves for very  
vanity ?

14 For <sup>d</sup> the earth shall be filled with the  
knowledge of the glory of the LORD,  
As the waters cover the sea.

15 Woe unto him that <sup>e</sup> giveth his neighbour  
drink,

Pouring out thy bottle, yea even to make  
drunk,

That thou mayest look on their naked-  
ness !

16 Thou art <sup>f</sup> filled with shame instead of  
glory ;

Drink <sup>g</sup> thou also, and let thy foreskin be  
uncovered.

The cup of the LORD's right hand shall be  
turned unto thee,

And contempt shall be on thy glory.

17 For the violence *done* to <sup>h</sup> Lebanon shall  
cover thee,

And the destruction of beasts, *which*  
maketh them afraid ;

Because of men's blood, and the violence  
*done* to the earth\* ,

To the city and to all that dwell therein.

18 What <sup>i</sup> profiteth the graven image,  
That its maker hath graven it ?

Or the molten image, and <sup>k</sup> the teacher of  
falsehood,

That the maker of its form trusteth there-  
in,

In making <sup>l</sup> dumb idols ?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood,  
Awake,

To the dumb stone, Arise !

Shall it teach ? Behold it is overlaid with  
gold and silver,

And <sup>m</sup> there is no breath at all inside it.

20 But <sup>n</sup> the LORD is in his holy temple ;  
Let <sup>o</sup> all the earth keep silence before  
him.

*A concluding psalm, (2) praying that God will  
accomplish his work, but show mercy while  
executing judgment ; (3) describing in imagery  
derived from former deliverances, His coming  
to subdue his enemies and save his people ;  
and, (16) in view of coming calamities, (17)  
expressing joyful confidence in God.*

3. A PRAYER of Habakkuk the pro-  
phet <sup>a</sup> upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard the report of  
thee, I am afraid.

O LORD, <sup>b</sup> revive thy work in the midst of  
the years,

b Jer. 22.  
13 ; Mic.  
3, 10 ;  
Nah. 3. 1.

c Jer. 51.  
58.

d Num. 14.  
21 ; Is. 11.  
9 ; 45. 5, 6.

e Jer. 51. 7.

f Is. 47. 3 ;  
Hos. 4. 7 ;  
Nah. 3. 9.

g Jer. 25.  
26—29 ;  
51. 57.

h comp.  
Is. 14. 8 ;  
37. 24.

i Is. 42. 17 ;  
44. 9, 10.

k Zec. 10.  
2.

\* or, the  
land.

l Ps. 115. 4  
—8 ; 1.  
Cor. 12. 2.

m Ps. 135.  
17.

n Ps. 11. 4.

o Ps. 46. 10 ;  
Zeph. 1.  
7 ; Zec. 2.  
13.

a see title  
to Ps. vii.

† or, on  
ditty-  
ramble  
strains.

b Ps. 85. 6.

k Is. 21. 5,  
8, 11.

m Dan. 10.  
14 ; 11. 33.

n Mic. 7. 7 ;  
Zeph. 3.  
8.

o Lk. 18. 7,  
8 ; Heb.  
10. 37.

p Ro. 1. 17 ;  
Heb. 10.  
38.

\* or, the  
just by  
his faith  
shall  
live.

q Dan. 5. 1

r Ps. 27.  
20.

† Heb.  
Sheol.

s Jer. 27. 7.

t Is. 14. 4  
—20.

z or, song.

u Ps. 74.  
10 ; 94. 3.

v or, with  
pledges.

x Jer. 51.  
8, 11.

y Is. 33. 1 ;  
Jer. 50. 10.

z or, the  
land.

a comp.  
Is. 14. 13,  
14 ; Dan.  
4. 22 ;  
Obad. 4.



<sup>c</sup> Ex. 32. 11-14.	In the midst of the years make it known ; In <sup>c</sup> wrath remember mercy.	<sup>12</sup> In wrath thou marchest through the earth* In anger thou <sup>u</sup> threshest the nations.	* or, land. u Jer. 51. 33.
<sup>d</sup> Deu. 33. 2 ; Jude. 5, 4, 5 ; 1 s. 68, 7, 8. <sup>e</sup> Jer. 49, 7.	<sup>3</sup> God <sup>d</sup> cometh from <sup>e</sup> Teman, And the Holy One from Mount Paran. Selah.	<sup>13</sup> Thou <sup>z</sup> goest forth for the salvation of thy people, For the salvation of thine anointed ; Thou <sup>y</sup> woundest the head out of the house of the wicked, Laying bare the foundation unto the neck. Selah.	<sup>z</sup> Ex. 14. 12, 14. <sup>y</sup> Ex. 12. 29, 30 ; Ps. 94, 21 ; 110, 6.
<sup>f</sup> Eze. 1. 27.	His glory covereth the heavens, And the earth is full of his praise. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>f</sup> his brightness is like the light ; Rays come forth from his hand ; And there is the hiding of his power.	<sup>14</sup> Thou piercest with his spears the head of his chiefs, Who <sup>3</sup> rush on to scatter me, Their exulting is to devour, as it were, the poor secretly.	<sup>3</sup> Jos. 10. 1 —5 ; 11. 1 —5 ; Eze. 33, 9—12.
<sup>g</sup> Ex. 12. 29, 30.	<sup>5</sup> Before <sup>y</sup> him goeth the pestilence, And burning fever goeth forth at his feet.	<sup>15</sup> Thou <sup>a</sup> treadest upon the sea, Thy horses tread on the swelling of great waters.	<sup>a</sup> Ps. 77. 19.
<sup>A</sup> Ps. 135. 8. —12 ; 1 s. 33, 3.	<sup>6</sup> He standeth and measureth the earth, He looketh, and <sup>k</sup> maketh nations tremble ; And the everlasting mountains are broken up, The <sup>1</sup> perpetual hills sink down : His <sup>k</sup> ways are everlasting.	<sup>16</sup> When <sup>b</sup> I heard, my belly trembled, My lips quivered at the voice† ; Rottenness entered into my bones, And I trembled in myself ; That I might quietly wait for the day of distress, When he cometh up against the people and <sup>c</sup> invadeth them with his troops.	<sup>b</sup> Jer. 23. 6. † or, sound.
<sup>i</sup> Ge. 49, 26. <sup>k</sup> Ps. 90, 2 ; Mic. 6, 2.	<sup>7</sup> I see the tents of Cushan in affliction, The tent-curtains of the land of Midian tremble.	<sup>17</sup> For <sup>d</sup> the fig tree shall not blossom, And no fruit shall be in the vines ; The produce of the olive shall fail, And the fields shall yield no food ; The flock shall be cut off from the fold, And there shall be no herd in the stalls ; <sup>18</sup> But <sup>e</sup> I will rejoice in the LORD, I <sup>f</sup> will joy in the God of my salvation <sup>19</sup> The LORD God is <sup>y</sup> my strength ; And <sup>k</sup> he maketh my feet like hinds' feet, And <sup>h</sup> he causeth me to walk upon my high places.	<sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 6 ; 2 Ki. 24. 1, 2. <sup>d</sup> comp. Deu. 28. 33—42.
<sup>l</sup> Ps. 114, 3. 5. <sup>m</sup> Deu. 33. 26, 27 ; Ps. 104, 3. * or, victory. † or, Sworn are the spears, (or, rods) by thy word.	<sup>8</sup> Is <sup>l</sup> the LORD displeased against the rivers, Is thine anger against the rivers, Is thy wrath against the sea ; That <sup>m</sup> thou ridest upon thy horses, In thy chariots of salvation* <sup>9</sup> Thy <sup>a</sup> bow is made quite bare, According to the oaths of the tribes, even thy word† : Selah : Thou <sup>c</sup> cleavest the earth into rivers :	<sup>20</sup> The overflowing of the water passeth over ; The <sup>q</sup> deep uttereth its voice, It <sup>r</sup> lifteth up its hands on high.	<sup>q</sup> Job 13. 15. <sup>f</sup> Is. 61. 10. <sup>g</sup> Ps. 18, 1 ; 27, 1. <sup>A</sup> 2 Sam. 22, 33, 34. <sup>i</sup> Deu. 32. 13 ; 33, 29.
<sup>n</sup> Ps. 7, 12, 13. <sup>o</sup> Ps. 78, 15, 16 ; 105, 41. <sup>p</sup> Ex. 19. 16, 18 ; Ps. 68, 7, 8 ; 77, 16—19. <sup>q</sup> Ps. 93, 3. <sup>r</sup> Ex. 14. 22—28 ; Jos. 3, 16. <sup>s</sup> Jos. 10. 12, 15. <sup>t</sup> Ps. 18, 14.	<sup>10</sup> The <sup>p</sup> mountains see thee, they tremble : The overflowing of the water passeth over ; The <sup>q</sup> deep uttereth its voice, It <sup>r</sup> lifteth up its hands on high.	<sup>21</sup> Sun <sup>2</sup> and moon stand still in their habitation, At the light of thine <sup>t</sup> arrows which go swiftly, At the shining of thy glittering spear.	<sup>h</sup> Heb. Ne- ginoth, see Ps. 4, utic.

## ZEPHANIAH.

1. THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah, the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah, the son of Amon, the king of Judah.

*Judgments on Jerusalem and Judah, which shall (4) destroy the idolaters and despisers of God, and (8) fall heavily on sinners of every rank—(14) Warning of their near approach—(ch. 2. 1) Call to repentance.*

2 I <sup>a</sup> WILL utterly destroy all from off the face of the land†, saith the LORD :

I <sup>b</sup> will destroy man and beast ;

3 I will destroy the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea,  
And <sup>c</sup> the stumbling-blocks, with the wicked ;  
And I will cut off man from the face of the land, saith the LORD.

4 And I will stretch out my hand upon Judah,  
And upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem.  
And <sup>d</sup> I will cut off from this place the remnant of Baal,

<sup>b</sup> Jer. 4.  
21—29 ;  
Hos. 4, 3.

<sup>c</sup> Eze. 7, 19 ;  
14, 3, 4, 7.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Ki. 23.  
4, 5.

<sup>a</sup> Jer. 24. 8  
—10.  
† or, the  
earth,  
and so  
through-  
out the  
chapter.

	The name of the idol-priests, with the priests ;	Against the fortified cities and against the high towers <sup>2</sup> .	* or, pin-nacles.
e Jer. 19. 13.	5 And those that <sup>e</sup> worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops,	17 And I will bring distress upon men, That <sup>a</sup> they shall walk like the blind ;	a Deu. 28. 28, 29.
f 1 Ki. 18. 21 ; 2 Ki. 17. 33, 41.	And the worshippers who <sup>f</sup> swear to the LORD,	Because they have sinned against the LORD :	b Ps. 79. 2, 5.
g Am. 5. 26.	And who swear by <sup>g</sup> their king † ;	And <sup>b</sup> their blood shall be poured out like dust,	c Jer. 9. 22 ; 16. 4.
+ Heb. Mal-cham ; see Jer. 49. 1, 3.	6 And those that are <sup>h</sup> turned back from the LORD,	And their flesh <sup>e</sup> like dung.	d Pro. 11. 4 ; Eccl. 7. 19.
h Jer. 2. 13, 17 ; 15. 6.	And that <sup>i</sup> do not seek the LORD,	18 Neither <sup>d</sup> their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them,	e ch. 3. 8 ; Is. 24. 1—12.
i Hos. 7. 7.	Nor inquire for him.	In the day of the LORD's wrath.	f Joel 1. 14 ; 2. 16.
k Hab. 2. 3 ; Zec. 2. 13.	7 Be silent <sup>k</sup> before the LORD GOD ;	And <sup>e</sup> the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy ;	g ch. 3. 8.
l Is. 2. 12 ; Joel 1. 15.	For <sup>i</sup> the day of the LORD is at hand.	For he will make an end, yea a sudden ruin	h ch. 1. 18 ; 2 Ki. 23. 26.
m Is. 34. 6 ; Rev. 19. 17.	For <sup>m</sup> the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, He hath consecrated <sup>n</sup> his guests.	Of all them that dwell in the land.	i Am. 5. 4 —6, 14, 15.
n Is. 13. 3 ; Jer. 22. 7.	8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD's sacrifice,	2. Gather <sup>f</sup> yourself together, yea, gather together,	k Joel 2. 10, 14.
o 2 Ki. 25. 30—34 ; 24. 11, 12, 15 ; 25. 6, 7 ; Jer. 23. 11—19.	That I will punish <sup>o</sup> the princes and the king's sons,	O nation not ashamed ;	l Jos. 13. 6.
	And all that wear foreign apparel.	2 Before <sup>g</sup> the decree bring forth,	* or, cisterns.
	In the same day will I punish also every one that leappeth over the threshold,	Before the day pass away like chaff ;	f Ex. 4. 21 ; 14. 1, 68.
	Those who fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.	Before <sup>h</sup> the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you,	g Ps. 126. 1 ; Jer. 29. 14.
	10 And in that day, saith the LORD, there shall be	Before the day of the LORD's anger come upon you.	h Jer. 48. 27—29.
p 2 Chr. 33. 14.	The voice of crying from <sup>p</sup> the Fish-Gate, And howling from the Lower city,	3 Seek <sup>i</sup> ye the LORD, all the humble of the land,	i Eze. 25. 3 —7.
	And a great crashing from the hills.	Who have wrought his judgment ;	
	11 Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh !	Seek righteousness, seek humility ;	
† or, commerce.	For all the people of Canaan : are destroyed,	It <sup>k</sup> may be ye shall be hidden,	
	All they that are laden with silver are cut off.	In the day of the LORD's anger.	
	12 And it shall come to pass at that time,	Judgments on heathen nations, Israel's enemies —(4) the Philistines, (8) Moabites and Ammonites, (12) Ethiopians and Assyrians.	
q Jer. 48. 11 ; Am. 6. 1.	I will search Jerusalem with lamps,	4 FOR <sup>a</sup> Gaza shall be forsaken,	a Jer. ch. 47 ; Am. 1. 6—8 ; Zec. 9. 5, 6.
r Ps. 94. 7 ; Eze. 5. 12.	And I will punish the men that are <sup>q</sup> settled on their lees ;	And Ashkelon a desolation ;	b Jer. 6. 15. 8.
	That <sup>r</sup> say in their heart,	They shall drive out Ashdod <sup>b</sup> at noon day,	c Eze. 2. 16.
	The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.	And Ekron shall be rooted up.	+ or, district.
	13 And their goods shall become a booty,	5 Woe unto the inhabitants of <sup>e</sup> the sea coast †,	
s Deu. 28. 30, 39, 51.	And their houses a desolation ;	The nation of the Cherethites !	
t Mic. 6. 15.	And they shall build houses, but <sup>s</sup> not inhabit them,	The word of the LORD is against you,	d Jos. 13. 6.
	And they shall plant vineyards, but <sup>t</sup> not drink their wine.	O <sup>d</sup> Canaan, the land of the Philistines !	
	14 The <sup>u</sup> great day of the LORD is near,	I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.	
u Jer. 2. 1, 11.	It is near, and hasteneth greatly ;	6 And the sea coast shall be pastures, with shepherds' caves <sup>2</sup> ,	
or. Hark !	The voice of the day    of the LORD !	And folds for flocks.	
x Is. 22. 5 ; Joel 2. 2.	The mighty man crieth out then bitterly.	7 And the coast shall be for <sup>e</sup> the remnant of the house of Judah,	
y Am. 5. 18.	15 That <sup>z</sup> day is a day of wrath,	They shall feed thereupon :	
z Jer. 4. 19.	A day of distress and anguish,	In the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening.	
	A day of ruin and desolation ;	For the LORD, their God, <sup>f</sup> will visit them,	
	A day <sup>y</sup> of darkness and gloom,	And <sup>g</sup> restore their captivity.	
	A day of clouds and thick darkness ;	8 I <sup>h</sup> have heard the reproach of Moab,	
	16 A day of <sup>z</sup> trumpet and alarm,	And <sup>i</sup> the revilings of the sons of Ammon,	

k Jer. 49.1.	Whereby they have reproached my people, And <sup>b</sup> boasted against their border.	Her <sup>o</sup> priests profane the sanctuary, They do violence to the law.	g Eze. 22. 26.
i Is. ch. 15; Jer. ch. 48; Am. 2. 1-3.	<sup>9</sup> Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely <sup>1</sup> Moab shall become like Sodom, And <sup>m</sup> the sons of Ammon like Gomorrah; A possession of nettles, and salt-pits, And <sup>n</sup> a perpetual desolation.	<sup>5</sup> The <sup>a</sup> LORD is just in the midst of her, He doeth no iniquity: Morning by morning he bringeth his judgment to light, it faileth not; But <sup>i</sup> the unjust knoweth no shame.	h Deu. 32. 4.
m Am. 1. 13, 14.	The <sup>o</sup> residue of my people shall plunder them, And the remnant of my nation shall possess them.	<sup>6</sup> I <sup>k</sup> have cut off nations, Their towers are desolate; I have made their streets waste, So that there is no passer by; Their cities are destroyed, So that there is no man, So that there is no inhabitant.	i Jer. 6. 15.
n Ge. 19. 24-25; Deu. 29. 23; Jer. 49. 18; 50. 40.	<sup>10</sup> This shall they have <sup>p</sup> for their pride, Because they have reproached and boasted, Against the people of the LORD of hosts.	<sup>7</sup> I said, <sup>1</sup> Surely thou wilt fear me, Thou wilt receive instruction; So her dwelling shall not be cut off, According to all that I visit upon her: But <sup>m</sup> they quickly corrupted all their doings.	k Jer. 25. 9 -11, 15-26.
o Mic. 5. 8.	<sup>11</sup> The LORD will be terrible unto them, For he will destroy all the gods of the earth;	<sup>8</sup> Therefore wait ye for me, saith the LORD, Until the day that I rise up to the prey. For it is my right* <sup>n</sup> to gather the nations, That I may assemble the kingdoms; To pour upon them mine indignation, All my fierce anger; For by the fire of my jealousy, All the earth <sup>o</sup> shall be consumed.	l Jer. 36. 3.
p Is. 16. 6; Jer. 48. 29.	And <sup>q</sup> they shall worship him every man from his place, In all <sup>r</sup> the isles of the nations	<sup>9</sup> FOR then will I turn to the peoples, <sup>a</sup> a pure language <sup>t</sup> , That <sup>b</sup> they may all call upon the name of the LORD, To serve him with one consent <sup>t</sup> .	m Mic. 2.1.
q Mal. 1. 11; John 4. 21.	<sup>12</sup> Ye <sup>a</sup> Ethiopians* also, <sup>y</sup> <sup>z</sup> shall be slain by my sword.	<i>Conclusion</i> —The results of God's judgments, in (9) the conversion of the nations, and (11) the salvation of the remnant of Israel.	* or, decision. n Joel 3. 2, 9-16.
r Is. 42. 4.	<sup>13</sup> And he will stretch out his hand against the North, And <sup>t</sup> destroy Assyria;	<sup>10</sup> From <sup>e</sup> beyond the rivers of Ethiopia <sup>ll</sup> , My suppliants, the daughter of my dispersed ones, Shall <sup>d</sup> bring mine offering.	o ch. 1. 18; Eze. 36. 5, 6.
s Is. 18. 1; Jer. 46. 9.	And <sup>u</sup> he will make Nineveh a desolation, A land of drought like the wilderness.	<sup>11</sup> In that day thou shalt not be ashamed, for all thy doings, Whereby thou hast transgressed against me; For then I will take away out of the midst of thee Those that exult in thy pride, And thou shalt no more be haughty in my holy mountain.	a Is. 6. 5.
t Is. 10. 12; Eze. 31. 3 -17.	<sup>14</sup> And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, All beasts in troops;	<sup>12</sup> And I will leave in the midst of thee An afflicted and poor people; And they shall trust in the name of the LORD.	<sup>t</sup> or, speech; Heb. lip.
u Nah. 1. 1; 3. 15, 18.	<sup>15</sup> This is the exulting city, <sup>a</sup> that dwelt securely, That <sup>a</sup> said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me!	<sup>13</sup> The remnant of Israel <sup>e</sup> shall not do iniquity, <sup>f</sup> nor speak deceit, Nor shall the tongue of deception be found in their mouth; For <sup>g</sup> they shall feed and lie down, And <sup>h</sup> none shall make them afraid.	b Ps. 84. 9; Zec. 8. 20 -23.
x Is. 34. 11.	How is she become a desolation, A resting-place for beasts!		c Is. 11. 11. <sup>ll</sup> or, Cush. d Is. 56. 20.
y Am. 9. 1.	Every <sup>b</sup> one that passeth by her will hiss, He will wave his hand.		
z or, tops of columns.	<i>Judgment on Jerusalem for her sins, (3) especially those of the rulers, prophets and priests —(5) The justice of God's judgments.</i>		
a Rev. 18. 7.	<b>3. WOE</b> to the rebellious and polluted, To <sup>a</sup> the oppressing city!		
b Eze. 27. 36; Nah. 3. 19.	<sup>2</sup> She <sup>b</sup> obeyed not the voice, She <sup>c</sup> received not instruction; She trusted not in the LORD, She drew not near to her God.		
c Jer. 5. 3.	<sup>3</sup> Her <sup>d</sup> princes within her are roaring lions, Her judges are <sup>e</sup> evening wolves, They leave nothing till the morrow.		
d Eze. 22. 6, 25-27.	<sup>4</sup> Her <sup>f</sup> prophets are vain-glorious, treacherous men;		
e Hab. 1. 8.			
f Jer. 23. 11-17, 25 -27, 32.			

i Zec. 2.10. <sup>14</sup> Sing, <sup>i</sup> thou daughter of Zion,  
 Shout, O Israel!  
 Be glad and rejoice with all the heart,  
 Thou daughter of Jerusalem!  
 i Ps. 85.3; Is. 40. 2. <sup>15</sup> The LORD <sup>k</sup> hath taken away thy judgments  
 i Mic. 7.10. He <sup>l</sup> hath cast out thine enemy.  
 m John 1. 49. The <sup>m</sup> King of Israel, the LORD, <sup>n</sup> is in the  
 n Is. 12. 6; Ezec. 48. 35. midst of thee;  
 i Is. 35. 3, 4. Thou shalt not see evil any more.  
 p Hag. 2. 4, 5. <sup>16</sup> In that day <sup>o</sup> it shall be said to Jerusalem,  
 Fear thou not, Zion, <sup>p</sup> let not thy hands be slack!  
<sup>17</sup> The LORD thy God in the midst of thee  
 Is mighty, he will save,  
 He <sup>q</sup> will rejoice over thee with joy;  
 He will rest in his love,  
 He will joy over thee with singing.

<sup>18</sup> I will gather <sup>r</sup> those that mourn for the solemn assembly, *who* are of thee,  
 To *whom* the reproach of it is a burden.

<sup>19</sup> Behold, at that time <sup>s</sup> I will deal with all thine oppressors;  
 And I will save her that <sup>t</sup> halteth,  
 And gather her that was driven out;  
 And I will make them a praise and a name,  
 In every land where they have been put to shame.

<sup>20</sup> At that time <sup>u</sup> will I bring you, Even in the time that I gather you:  
 For <sup>v</sup> I will make you a name and a praise, Among all the peoples of the earth,  
 When <sup>w</sup> I restore your captivity before your eyes,  
 Saith the LORD.

r Ps. 42. 2  
 i Lam. 1. 4.

s Is. 41. 11  
 —16.

t Mic. 4. 6, 7.

u Is. 11. 11,  
 12; Am. 9. 14.

v Deu. 26. 19; Is. 61. 9; Mal. 3. 12.

w Jer. 29. 14.

## H A G G A I.

*The first message—(2) Reproof of the people's neglect of the temple-building—(12) Their repentance, and recommencement of the work—(13) Promise of God's presence with them.*

a Ezra 4. 24. <sup>1</sup> IN <sup>a</sup> the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto <sup>b</sup> Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the governor\* of Judah, and to Joshua the son of <sup>c</sup> Josedech, the high priest, saying, <sup>2</sup> Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying:

This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORD's house should be built.

d Ezra 5. 1. <sup>3</sup> And the word of the LORD came <sup>d</sup> by Haggai the prophet, saying:

e comp. 2 Sam. 7. 2; Ps. 132. 3 —5. <sup>4</sup> Is <sup>e</sup> it time for you yourselves to dwell in your wainscoted houses, while this house is waste? <sup>5</sup> And now thus saith the LORD

f ch. 2. 16; Deu. 28. 38—40; Mic. 6. 14, 15. of hosts: Consider your ways. <sup>6</sup> Ye <sup>f</sup> have sown much, and brought in little; ye <sup>g</sup> eat, but ye have not sufficiency; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but ye are not made warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages for a bag with holes.

<sup>7</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Consider your ways. <sup>8</sup> Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

A ch. 2. 17; Mal. 2. 2. <sup>9</sup> Ye looked for much, and lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, <sup>h</sup> I

did blow upon it. Why? saith the LORD of hosts: Because of my house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house. <sup>10</sup> Therefore <sup>i</sup> the heaven over you is restrained from dew, and the earth restraineth her fruit. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>k</sup> I called for a drought\* upon the land and upon the mountains, and upon the corn and upon the new wine and upon the oil, and upon what the ground bringeth forth; and upon men and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands.

<sup>12</sup> Then <sup>l</sup> Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the rest of the people, hearkened to the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him; and the people feared before the LORD.

<sup>13</sup> Then spake Haggai <sup>m</sup> the LORD's messenger, in the LORD's message, unto the people, saying: <sup>n</sup> I am with you, saith the LORD.

<sup>14</sup> And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, the governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the rest of the people; and <sup>o</sup> they came and worked on the house of the LORD of hosts, their God, <sup>15</sup> on the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

i 1 Ki. 8. 35.

k 1 Ki. 17. 1; 2 Ki. 8. 1.

\* or, desolation.

l Ezra 5. 1, 2.

m Is. 44. 26; Mal. 2. 7.

n ch. 2. 4; Is. 41. 10.

o Ezra 5. 2, 8.



*Second message*—The people, (3) discouraged on account of the inferiority of the second temple, (4) are reminded of the promises of God's covenant; and (6) assured that the second temple shall surpass the first in glory.

2. IN the seventh month, on the one and twentieth of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying: <sup>2</sup> Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, the governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the rest of the people, saying:

<sup>3</sup> Who <sup>a</sup> is left among you that saw this house in its former glory; and what do ye see it now? Is <sup>b</sup> it not in comparison of it as nothing in your eyes? <sup>4</sup> But now, <sup>c</sup> be thou strong, Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be thou strong, Joshua, the son of Josedech, the high priest, and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work. For <sup>d</sup> I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts, <sup>e</sup> according <sup>e</sup> to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt; and <sup>f</sup> my spirit remaineth among you; fear ye not.

<sup>6</sup> For thus saith the LORD of hosts: Yet <sup>g</sup> once, it is a little while, and <sup>h</sup> I will shake the heavens and the earth, and the sea and the dry land; <sup>7</sup> and <sup>i</sup> I will shake all nations; and <sup>k</sup> the desire\* of all nations shall come; and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>8</sup> The <sup>l</sup> silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>9</sup> The <sup>m</sup> latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, saith the LORD of hosts. And in this place will I give <sup>n</sup> peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

*Third message, accounting for past calamities*—(10) No service or sacrifices offered by impure hands can be acceptable to God; but (15) obedience shall be assuredly followed by his blessing.

10 ON the four and twentieth of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, <sup>11</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>a</sup> Ask now the priest concerning the law, saying, <sup>12</sup> If one bear <sup>b</sup> holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch

bread or pottage or wine or oil or any food, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No. <sup>13</sup> Then said Haggai: If one <sup>c</sup> unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

<sup>14</sup> Then answered Haggai, and said: So <sup>d</sup> is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD, and so is every work of their hands; and what they offer there is unclean.

<sup>15</sup> And now, I pray you, <sup>e</sup> consider, from this day and backward\*, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD. <sup>16</sup> Before these things were, one came to a heap of twenty measures, and there were ten. He came to the wine-vat, to draw out fifty buckets, and there were twenty. <sup>17</sup> I <sup>f</sup> smote you with blight and with mildew and with hail, in all the labours of your hands. Yet <sup>g</sup> ye turned not to me, saith the LORD. <sup>18</sup> Consider now from this day and backward†, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, from <sup>h</sup> the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, consider ye. <sup>19</sup> Is the seed yet in the barn? And as yet the vine and the fig-tree and the pomegranate and the olive-tree hath not borne fruit. From <sup>i</sup> this day will I bless you.

*Fourth message*—(20) Promise to a faithful representative of the true Israel, of Divine protection and favour amidst wars and convulsions of nations.

20 AND a second time the word of the LORD came unto Haggai, on the four and twentieth of the month, saying, <sup>21</sup> Speak to Zerubbabel, the governor of Judah, saying:

I <sup>a</sup> will shake the heavens and the earth; <sup>22</sup> and <sup>b</sup> I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations. And <sup>c</sup> I will overthrow the chariots and their riders; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every <sup>d</sup> one by the sword of his brother.

<sup>23</sup> In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will set thee as <sup>e</sup> a signet: for <sup>f</sup> thee have I chosen, saith the LORD of hosts.

c Num. 19. 11-13.

d Tit. 1. 15.

e ch. 1. 5.

\* or, onward.

f Deu. 28. 22.

g Jer. 5. 3; Am. 4. 6. 8-11.

† or, onward.

h ch. 1. 14, 15; Zec. 8. 9.

i Zec. 8. 11-15; Mal. 3. 10.

a Heb. 12. 26.

b Eze. 21. 27; Dan. 2. 34, 35, 44, 45.

c Mic. 5. 10; Zec. 9. 10.

d Is. 9. 19.

† or, fellow.

e S. Song 8. 6; Jer. 22. 24.

f Is. 42. 1; 43. 10; Zec. 4. 5-14.

a Ezra 3. 12.

b Zec. 4. 9, 10.

c 1 Chr. 28. 20; Zec. 8. 9.

d ch. 1. 13. c Ex. 29. 45, 46.

f Zec. 4. 6.

g Heb. 12. 26-28.

h Is. 24. 18-20;

Joel 3. 16.

i Dan. 2. 44, 45.

k Is. 60. 3-17.

\* or, the treasure.

l 1 Chr. 29. 14-16;

Ps. 24. 1.

m John 1. 14.

n Lk. 2. 14; Eph. 2. 14-17.

a Deu. 33. 10.

† or, for instruction.

b Le. 6. 23-27.

# ZECHARIAH.

*Introduction*—(2) *Ancient calls to repentance repeated to the present generation; and (4) enforced by an appeal to their fathers' experience.*

1. IN the eighth month, <sup>a</sup> in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto <sup>b</sup> Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying:

<sup>2</sup> The LORD hath been greatly displeased with your fathers; <sup>3</sup> and thou shalt say unto them: Thus saith the LORD of hosts:

<sup>c</sup> Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and <sup>d</sup> I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>4</sup> Be ye not as your fathers, <sup>e</sup> unto whom the former prophets cried, saying: Thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>f</sup> Turn ye now from your evil ways and your evil doings; but <sup>g</sup> they did not hear, and did not hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

<sup>5</sup> Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, do they live for ever? <sup>6</sup> But <sup>h</sup> my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? And they turned and said: <sup>i</sup> Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways and according to our doings, so hath he done to us.

*A series of symbolical visions, beheld in one night, representing future events, near and distant*—(7) *First vision*—Messengers sent through the earth report that the whole world is at rest; but (14) the cities of Judah being still desolate, (16) the interceding Angel obtains a promise of their restoration.

<sup>7</sup> ON the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, (which is the month Sebat), in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet, saying:

<sup>8</sup> I saw by night, and behold, <sup>a</sup> a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that were in the shady place; And behind him were <sup>b</sup> red horses, speckled, and white. <sup>9</sup> And I said, My lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me: I will show thee what these are. <sup>10</sup> And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees answered and said: <sup>c</sup> These are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth. <sup>11</sup> And they answered the angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle-

trees, and said: We have walked through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still and is at rest.

<sup>12</sup> And the angel of the LORD answered and said: <sup>d</sup> O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation <sup>e</sup> these seventy years? <sup>13</sup> And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me <sup>f</sup> good words, comforting words.

<sup>14</sup> And the angel that talked with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying:

Thus saith the LORD of hosts: I am <sup>g</sup> jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. <sup>15</sup> And I am very sore displeased with the nations at ease; for <sup>h</sup> I was a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

<sup>16</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD: <sup>i</sup> I have returned to Jerusalem with mercies. <sup>k</sup> My house shall be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, <sup>l</sup> and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem. <sup>17</sup> Cry thou again, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>m</sup> My cities shall again overflow with prosperity. And <sup>n</sup> the LORD will yet comfort Zion, and <sup>o</sup> will yet choose Jerusalem.

*Second vision*—(18) *Four horns and four smiths*—representing the enemies of God's people, and the agents employed by Him for their defeat and overthrow.

<sup>18</sup> AND I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, four <sup>a</sup> horns. <sup>19</sup> And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these? And he answered me: These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel and Jerusalem.

<sup>20</sup> And the LORD showed me four smiths. <sup>21</sup> And I said: What come these to do? And he spake saying: These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head; but these are come to terrify them, to cast out the horns of the nations which lifted up *their* horn against the land of Judah, to scatter it.

*Third vision*—(1) *The measuring of Jerusalem*—(4) *Promises of Zion's enlargement, safety and glory, through God's presence*—(6) *The Jewish exiles remaining in Babylon are summoned to return.*

2. AND I lifted up mine eyes and look-

a Ezra 4.  
24; Hag-  
1. 1.  
b Ezra 5.  
1.

c Jer. 2. 12  
-14;  
Eze. 33.  
11; Lk. 19.  
15, 18-22.  
d Jer. 29.  
12-14;  
Mic. 7. 19.  
e Jer. 25. 3.  
-7.  
f Hos. 14.  
1.  
g Jer. 11.  
6-8.

h Eze. 12.  
25-28;  
Mt. 24.  
33.

i Lam. 2.  
17.

a Rev. 6. 4.

b ch. 6. 2  
-8.

c Heb. 1.  
14.

d Ps. 79. 5;  
102. 13;  
Rev. 6. 10.

e Jer. 25.  
11, 12;  
Dan. 9. 2.  
f Jer. 29.  
10.

g ch. 8. 2;  
Joel 2. 18.

h Is. 47. 6.

i ch. 8. 3.

k ch. 4. 9;  
Ezra 6.  
14, 15;  
Hag. 1. 14.

l ch. 2. 1, 2.  
m ch. 2. 4;  
Am. 9. 14.

n Is. 40. 1.  
2; 51. 3.

o ch. 2. 12;  
Ps. 132.  
13, 14; Is.  
14. 1.

q Dan. 7.  
3-8.

a Eze. 40. 3. ed, and behold, <sup>a</sup> a man with a measuring-line in his hand. <sup>2</sup> And I said, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me: <sup>b</sup> To measure Jerusalem, to see what is its breadth and what is its length.

c ch. 1. 9. <sup>3</sup> And behold, <sup>c</sup> the angel that talked with me went forth; and another angel went out to meet him; <sup>4</sup> and said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying:

\* or, shall lie as open country. d Is. 49. 19, 20. Jerusalem shall abide as the country parts\*, for the <sup>d</sup> multitude of men and cattle therein. <sup>5</sup> And I, saith the LORD, will be unto her <sup>e</sup> a wall of fire round about, and I will be <sup>f</sup> the glory in the midst of her.

e ch. 9. 8; Is. 4. 5. f Is. 60. 19; Rev. 21. 23. <sup>6</sup> Ho, ho! Come forth and <sup>g</sup> flee from the land of the North, saith the LORD. For I have <sup>h</sup> scattered you abroad, as the four winds of heaven, saith the LORD. <sup>7</sup> Deliver thyself, O Zion, thou that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon!

i Jer. 51. 6. j A. Deu. 28. 64; Eze. 17. 21. k For thus saith the LORD of hosts: After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which plundered you; for he that <sup>k</sup> toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye. <sup>9</sup> For behold, I will <sup>l</sup> shake my hand over them, and <sup>m</sup> they shall become a spoil to their own servants. And ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

l ch. 9. 9; Zeph. 3. 14, 15. m o. ch. 8. 3; John 1. 14. <sup>10</sup> Sing aloud <sup>n</sup> and rejoice, thou daughter of Zion! For lo, I come, and I <sup>o</sup> will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>p</sup> many nations shall join themselves to the LORD in that day, and shall become my people. And I will dwell in the midst of thee. And <sup>q</sup> thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

r Deu. 32. 4. <sup>12</sup> And the LORD <sup>r</sup> will possess Judah as his portion in the holy land, and will yet choose Jerusalem.

s Ps. 46. 10; Zeph. 1. 7. t Ps. 76. 8, 9. <sup>13</sup> Be <sup>s</sup> silent, all flesh, before the LORD! For <sup>t</sup> he is risen up out of his holy habitation.

*Fourth vision—(1) Israel's high priest, accused by Satan, (4) is freed by the Angel of the Lord from the symbols of sin and guilt, and clothed with those of pardon and purity; and (6) the priesthood is restored to its functions and privileges—(5) a pledge of the coming of Him whom it typified.*

a Hag. 1. 1. b or, the Accuser, or, Adversary: see Job 1. 6—12. c or, to accuse. d Jude 9. e ch. 1. 17. f Am. 4. 11. g Is. 64. 6. <sup>3</sup> And he showed me <sup>a</sup> Joshua the high priest standing before the Angel of the LORD, and Satan<sup>†</sup> standing at his right hand to resist him. <sup>2</sup> And the LORD said unto Satan: The <sup>b</sup> LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even <sup>c</sup> the LORD who hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee. Is not this <sup>d</sup> a brand plucked out of the fire?

<sup>3</sup> And Joshua was clothed with <sup>e</sup> filthy

garments, and he was standing before the Angel. <sup>4</sup> And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying: Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said: Behold, <sup>f</sup> I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and <sup>g</sup> I will clothe thee with festal garments. <sup>5</sup> And I said, Let them set a clean <sup>h</sup> mitre upon his head. So they set a clean mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the Angel of the LORD was standing by.

<sup>6</sup> And the Angel of the LORD testified to Joshua, saying, <sup>7</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts:

If thou wilt walk in my ways and if thou wilt <sup>i</sup> keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts; and I will give thee goings among these that <sup>k</sup> stand.

<sup>8</sup> Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows who sit before thee; for <sup>l</sup> men of wonder\* are they. For behold, I will bring forth my servant the <sup>m</sup> Branch. <sup>9</sup> For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone are <sup>n</sup> seven eyes. Behold, I will engrave the engraving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts; and <sup>o</sup> I will remove the iniquity of this land in one day.

<sup>10</sup> In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye invite every man his neighbour, under <sup>p</sup> the vine and under the fig-tree.

*Fifth vision—(2) A seven-branched golden candlestick, with its two oil vessels—(6) The kingdom of God shall be established by his ever-watchful Providence and the power and grace of his Holy Spirit.*

<sup>4</sup> And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, <sup>a</sup> as a man that is wakened out of his sleep. <sup>2</sup> And he said unto me: What seest thou? And I said: I have looked, and behold, <sup>b</sup> a lampstand all gold, with a bowl<sup>†</sup> upon the top of it, and <sup>c</sup> its seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps which are upon the top thereof; <sup>3</sup> and <sup>d</sup> two olive-trees by it, one upon the right of the bowl and the other upon the left thereof.

<sup>4</sup> And I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying: What are these, my lord? <sup>5</sup> And the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me: Knowest thou not what these are? And I said: No, my lord.

<sup>6</sup> And he answered and spake unto me, saying: This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying: Not <sup>e</sup> by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>7</sup> Who art thou, O <sup>f</sup> great mountain,

f Is. 6. 5—7; 43. 25; g Is. 61. 3, 10; Lk. 15. 22; Rev. 19. 8. h ch. 6. 11; Ex. 29. 6.

i Le. 8. 35; Eze. 44. 15, 16. k ch. 4. 14.

l Is. 20. 3; Eze. 12. 11. m or, typical men. n Is. 11. 1; Jer. 23. 5. o ch. 4. 10; Rev. 5. 6. p Jer. 50. 20.

q 1 Ki. 4. 23; Mic. 4. 4.

a Dan. 8. 18.

b Ex. 25. 31; Rev. 1. 12. c s. e. the oil vessel. d Ex. 25. 37; Rev. 4. 5. e Rev. 11. 4.

f Hos. 1. 7; Hag. 2. 2—5. g Jer. 51. 25.

9 Is. 40. 4;  
Mt. 21.  
21.

h Ezra 3.  
11—13; 6.  
15—22.

i Ezra 3.  
10.  
k ch. 6. 12,  
13.

l Hag. 2. 3;  
Mt. 13. 31  
—33.

m ch. 3. 9;  
Pro. 15. 3.

\* Heb. the  
gold.

n Hag. 1.  
12, 14;  
Rev. 11. 4.

† Heb. two  
sons of  
oil.

o Lk. 1. 19.

a Eze. 2. 9,  
10.

b Mal. 4. 6.

c Mal. 3. 5.

a ch. 1. 9.

b Ex. 16.  
21; Ruth  
2. 17; Eze.  
5. 11.

before <sup>a</sup> Zerubbabel? *Thou shalt become* a plain. And <sup>b</sup> he shall bring forth the headstone *with shoutings, Grace, grace unto it!*

<sup>8</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>9</sup> The hands of Zerubbabel <sup>i</sup> have laid the foundation of this house, and his hands <sup>k</sup> shall finish it. And thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. <sup>10</sup> For who despiseth <sup>l</sup> the day of small things? And they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel, *even those seven*; <sup>m</sup> they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro in the whole earth.

<sup>11</sup> Then answered I and said unto him: What are these two olive-trees, on the right of the lamp-stand and on the left thereof?

<sup>12</sup> And I answered again and said unto him: What are the two olive-branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil\* out of themselves? <sup>13</sup> And he answered me and said: Knowest thou not what these are? And I said: No, my lord. <sup>14</sup> And he said: These are the <sup>n</sup> two anointed ones† that <sup>o</sup> stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

*Sixth vision*—(1) *A long unrolled parchment flying over the land*; (3) *signifying the speedy execution of God's threatenings against all wickedness.*

<sup>5</sup> AND again I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, a flying <sup>a</sup> scroll. <sup>2</sup> And he said unto me: What seest thou? And I answered: I see a flying scroll; its length twenty cubits and its breadth ten cubits. <sup>3</sup> And he said unto me: This is <sup>b</sup> the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole land; for every one that stealeth shall be cut off on this side according to it, and every one that sweareth shall be cut off on that side according to it. <sup>4</sup> I have brought it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of <sup>c</sup> him that sweareth falsely by my name; and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with its timber and its stones.

*Seventh vision*—(5) *A woman called Wickedness, closely imprisoned, is carried away to a distant land.*

<sup>5</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the angel that talked with me came forth, and said unto me: Lift up now thine eyes and see what is this that goeth forth. <sup>6</sup> And I said: What is it? And he said: This is the <sup>b</sup> ephah that goeth forth. And he said: This is their appearance through all the land.

<sup>7</sup> And behold, there was lifted up a round piece of lead; and this is a woman sitting

in the midst of the ephah. <sup>8</sup> And he said: This is Wickedness. And he cast her into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon its mouth.

<sup>9</sup> And I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork; and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven. <sup>10</sup> Then said I to the angel that talked with me: Whither do these carry the ephah? <sup>11</sup> And he said unto me: To build for her a house in <sup>e</sup> the land of Shinar; and it shall be established and settled there upon its own base.

*Eighth vision*—(1) *Chariots and horses going forth over all the earth*—(5) *representing the execution of God's purposes with respect to various nations, and particularly the great northern and southern kingdoms which had oppressed his people.*

<sup>6</sup> AND again I lifted up mine eyes and looked, and behold, four chariots came out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass\*. <sup>2</sup> In the first chariot were <sup>a</sup> red horses, and in the second chariot <sup>b</sup> black horses, and in the third chariot <sup>c</sup> white horses, and in the fourth chariot <sup>d</sup> grised and bay† horses.

<sup>4</sup> Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me: What are these, my lord? <sup>5</sup> And the angel answered and said unto me: These are the four winds of heaven, coming forth from <sup>e</sup> standing before the Lord of all the earth. <sup>6</sup> That in which are the black horses goeth forth into the North country, and the white go forth after them; and the grised go forth towards the South country. <sup>7</sup> And the bay† went forth, and sought to go that they might walk to and fro through the earth; and he said: Go ye, pass to and fro through the earth. So they went to and fro through the earth.

<sup>8</sup> Then cried he unto me and spake unto me, saying: Behold, these that go towards the North country† have caused my spirit to rest upon the North country.

*A symbolic action*—(9) *A Jewish deputation from Babylon having brought offerings of silver and gold, (11) two crowns are made thereof, by Divine command, for the high priest*—(12) *Promise of a Royal Priest, who will build a temple, (16) in which the Gentiles shall share.*

<sup>9</sup> AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: <sup>10</sup> Take from the Captivity‡, from Heldai, from Tobijah and from Jedaiah, and go on that day, yea go into the house of Josiah the son of <sup>a</sup> Zephaniah, whither they have come from Babylon. <sup>11</sup> And take silver and gold, and make

e Ge. 10.  
11; Is. 11.  
11.

\* or,  
copper.  
a ch. 1. 8;  
Rev. 6. 4;  
b Rev. 6. 5,  
6.  
c Rev. 6. 2,  
d Rev. 6. 8.  
† or,  
strong.

e ch. 4. 10,  
14; 1 Ki.  
22. 19;  
Lk. 1. 19.

† or, the  
strong.

f Eze. 5.  
13; 16. 42.

‡ i. e.  
returned  
exiles.

g 2 Ki. 25.  
18.



b ch. 3. 5;  
Ex. 28. 36;  
29. 6; 16.  
8. 9.

<sup>b</sup> crowns, and set *them* upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest. <sup>12</sup> And speak unto him, saying: Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying:

e ch. 3. 8;  
Jer. 33. 15.

Behold, a man whose name is <sup>c</sup> the Branch; and he shall grow up out of his place, and <sup>d</sup> he shall build the temple of the LORD; <sup>13</sup> even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and <sup>e</sup> he shall bear majesty; and shall sit and rule upon his throne, and <sup>f</sup> he shall be a priest upon his throne; and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

\* or, Hel-  
dai; ac  
ver. 10.

<sup>14</sup> And the crowns shall be to Helem\* and to Tobijah and to Jedaiah and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>o</sup> they that are afar off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD. And <sup>h</sup> ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

g ch. 2. 11;  
Is. 56. 6—  
8; 66. 10;  
Eph. 2. 13,  
19.

h ch. 2. 9;  
4. 9.

*Reply to an inquiry from the people respecting the continuance of certain fast-days instituted during the captivity; (5) reproving the formalism of their religious observances, and (8) reminding them of the consequences of their fathers' disobedience.*

7. AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, on the fourth of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu; <sup>2</sup> when Bethel sent Sher-czer and Regem-melech and his men, to supplicate before the LORD, <sup>3</sup> to <sup>a</sup> speak unto the priests who were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying: Shall I weep in <sup>b</sup> the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?

a Deu. 32.  
10; Mal.  
2. 7.

b ch. 8. 19;  
Jer. 32.  
12.

<sup>4</sup> And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying: <sup>5</sup> Speak to all the people of the land and to the priests, saying: When ye fasted and mourned in <sup>c</sup> the fifth and <sup>d</sup> seventh month, even those seventy years, <sup>e</sup> did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me? <sup>6</sup> And when ye did eat and when ye did drink, did ye not eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves*? <sup>7</sup> Know ye not the words which the LORD proclaimed by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity; and her cities round about her, and the south and the lowland, were inhabited?

e 2 Kl. 25.  
8.

d Jer. 41.  
1, 2.

e see Is.  
58. 3—7;  
Ho. 14. 6.

<sup>8</sup> And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying: <sup>9</sup> Thus spake the LORD of hosts, saying: Judge ye true judgment, and show mercy and compassions every

f ch. 8. 16;  
Mic. 6. 8;  
Mt. 23.  
23.

man to his brother: <sup>10</sup> and <sup>o</sup> oppress not the widow and the fatherless, the stranger and the poor; and <sup>h</sup> let none of you think evil against his brother in your heart. <sup>11</sup> But <sup>i</sup> they refused to hearken, and <sup>k</sup> offered a rebellious shoulder, and made heavy their ears, that they should not hear. <sup>12</sup> And they made their hearts as an adamant, that they should not hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts sent by his spirit, by means of the former prophets: <sup>13</sup> so that there was great wrath from the LORD of hosts. <sup>14</sup> And it came to pass that as he called and they would not hear, so <sup>m</sup> they called and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>n</sup> I scattered them with a whirlwind, among all the nations <sup>o</sup> whom they knew not. And <sup>p</sup> the land was made desolate behind them, so that no man passed through or returned; so they laid the pleasant land desolate.

*The answer to the people's inquiry concerning the fast-days continued—(1) If they are faithful and obedient, God will greatly multiply and bless them, and (20) make them a blessing to the whole world.*

8. AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came, saying:

<sup>2</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts: I am <sup>a</sup> jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great fury.

a ch. 1. 14.

<sup>3</sup> Thus saith the LORD: <sup>b</sup> I return to Zion, and <sup>c</sup> dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. And <sup>d</sup> Jerusalem shall be called the City of truth, and <sup>e</sup> the mountain of the LORD of hosts <sup>f</sup> the Holy Mountain.

b ch. 1. 16.

<sup>4</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>o</sup> There shall yet old men and old women sit in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age; <sup>5</sup> and <sup>h</sup> the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in its streets.

c ch. 2. 10,  
11; Eze.  
37. 27.

d Is. 1. 26.

e Is. 2. 2, 3.

f Jer. 31.  
23.

g Is. 65. 20  
—22.

\* Heb. for  
multi-  
tude of  
days.

h Jer. 33.  
10, 11.

<sup>6</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Because it is marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, is <sup>i</sup> it also marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

i Jer. 32.  
27; Lk.  
18. 27.

<sup>7</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>k</sup> Behold, I will save my people from the East country and from the West country; <sup>8</sup> and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup> And they shall be my people, and I will be their God, <sup>m</sup> in truth and in righteousness.

k Is. 41. 5,  
6; Eze.  
37. 21.

<sup>9</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Let <sup>n</sup> your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words from the mouth of <sup>o</sup> the prophets who were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD

l ch. 13. 9;  
Jer. 31. 1,  
32.

m Jer. 4. 2.

n Hag. 2.  
4.

o Ezra 5.  
1, 2.

g Ex. 22.  
21, 22;  
Deu. 24.  
17.

h ch. 8. 17;  
see Mic.  
2. 1.

i Jer. 7. 24.

k Ne. 9. 29,  
30.

l 2 Chr. 36.  
16; Dan.  
9. 11, 12.

m Pro. 1.  
24—28;  
Mic. 3. 4.

n Den. 4.  
27; Eze.  
36. 19.

o Jer. 16.  
13.

p Zeph. 3.  
6.

of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built. <sup>10</sup> For before those days there was <sup>p</sup> no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; <sup>q</sup> neither was there peace to him that went out or came in, because of the distress; and I set all men every one against his neighbour. <sup>11</sup> But now I am not unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>12</sup> For there shall be <sup>r</sup> the seed of peace; the vine shall yield its fruit, and the ground shall yield its produce, and the heavens shall give their dew. And I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these. <sup>13</sup> And it shall come to pass that as ye were <sup>s</sup> a curse among the nations, ye house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you, and <sup>t</sup> ye shall be a blessing. Fear ye not, let your hands be strong. <sup>14</sup> For thus saith the LORD of hosts: As <sup>u</sup> I thought to do you evil when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and <sup>v</sup> I repented not; <sup>15</sup> so <sup>w</sup> again have I thought in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. Fear ye not. <sup>16</sup> These are the things that ye shall do: Speak <sup>x</sup> ye every man the truth to his neighbour; judge ye the judgment of truth and peace in your gates; <sup>17</sup> and <sup>y</sup> let none of you think evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love ye no false oath. For all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD. <sup>18</sup> And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying: <sup>19</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>b</sup> The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of <sup>c</sup> the fifth, and the fast of <sup>d</sup> the seventh, and the fast of <sup>e</sup> the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness and cheerful feasts. Therefore love ye the truth and peace. <sup>20</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts: *It shall yet be that peoples shall come, and the inhabitants of many cities; <sup>21</sup> and the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying: Let <sup>f</sup> us go speedily to pray before the LORD and to seek the LORD of hosts; I will go also. <sup>22</sup> Yea, <sup>g</sup> many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.* <sup>23</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts: In those days *it shall be that ten men <sup>h</sup> out of all the languages of the nations shall take hold, yea, they <sup>i</sup> shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying: We <sup>k</sup> will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.*

*Judgments on neighbouring heathen nations, (1) beginning at Damascus, and (2) extending along the sea-coast to (5) the Philistine cities; (7) a remnant being spared, which shall yield future converts to God—(8) Promise of protection to Israel.*

9. THE burden\* of the word of the LORD concerning† the land of Hadrach,

And <sup>a</sup> Damascus is its resting-place: (For the LORD hath an eye upon man, And upon † all the tribes of Israel :) <sup>2</sup> And Hamath also which bordereth thereon, And Tyre <sup>b</sup> and Zidon, because it is <sup>c</sup> very wise; <sup>3</sup> And Tyre built for herself a strong-hold; And heaped up silver like dust, And fine gold as the mire of the streets. <sup>4</sup> Behold, the Lord will cast her out, And he will smite her power<sup>||</sup> in the sea; And she shall be consumed by fire. <sup>5</sup> Ashkelon <sup>d</sup> shall see it, and fear, Gaza also, and she shall tremble exceedingly, And Ekron, for her expectation shall be put to shame: And the king shall perish from Gaza, And <sup>e</sup> Ashkelon shall not be inhabited; <sup>6</sup> And a bastard shall dwell in <sup>f</sup> Ashdod, And I will cut off the pride of the Philistines; <sup>7</sup> And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, And his abominations from between his teeth, And he shall remain, even he, for our God, And he shall be as a governor in Judah, And <sup>g</sup> Ekron as a Jebusite. <sup>8</sup> And I will encamp about <sup>h</sup> my house, because of the army, Because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; And <sup>i</sup> no oppressor shall pass over them any more: For now <sup>k</sup> have I seen with mine eyes, Zion's long-promised King, (9) coming in lowliness, (10) will establish a universal dominion of righteousness and peace. <sup>9</sup> REJOICE <sup>a</sup> greatly, daughter of Zion! Shout, thou daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, <sup>b</sup> thy King cometh unto thee He <sup>c</sup> is just, and having salvation; Lowly, and <sup>d</sup> riding upon an ass, And <sup>e</sup> upon a colt, the foal of an ass. <sup>10</sup> And I will cut off chariots from Ephraim, And horses from Jerusalem; And the battle-bow shall be cut off,

\* or, oracle.  
† or, in.  
  
a Jer. 49. 23-27.  
b Am. 1. 3-5.  
c or, upon all men, as well as upon.  
d Is. ch. 23; Eze. ch. 26 to ch. 28; Am. 1. 9.  
e Eze. 28. 5-5.  
f or, bulwark.  
g Jer. 47. 1, 4-7.  
h Zeph. 2. 4.  
i Am. 1. 8.  
j Judg. 1. 18.  
k ch. 2. 5.  
l Is. 60. 18; Eze. 28. 24, 26.  
m Ex. 3. 7, 9.  
n ch. 2. 10; Mt. 21. 5.  
o Lk. 19. 38.  
p Ps. 45. 6, 7.  
q or, victorious.  
r Mt. 11. 29.  
s or, Even.

p Hag. 1. 6, 9, 10; 2. 16, 17.  
q 2 Chr. 15. 5.

r Eze. 34. 26, 27; Joel 2. 22; Hag. 2. 19.

s Deu. 28. 37; Jer. 42. 18.  
t Ge. 12. 2, 3; Is. 19. 24, 25; Mic. 5. 7.

u Jer. 31. 28.

x ch. 1. 6; 2 Chr. 36. 16.

y Jer. 29. 12-14; 32. 42.

z ch. 7. 9, 10.

a Pro. 3. 29.

b Jer. 52. 6, 7.

c Jer. 52. 12-15.

d Jer. 41. 1-10.

e Jer. 52. 4.

f ch. 2. 1; Mic. 4. 1, 2.

g Is. 55. 5; 66. 18, 23.

h Rev. 7. 9.

i Is. 4. 1.

k Ru. 1. 16, 17.

e Ps. 72.7;  
Eph. 2.  
13-17.  
f Ps. 2. 8;  
72. 8-11.  
\* i. e.  
the Eu-  
phrates.  
+ or, land.

And he will speak <sup>a</sup> peace unto the na-  
tions;  
And <sup>f</sup> his dominion shall be from sea to  
sea,  
And from the river\* to the ends of the  
earth†.

*The prophecy continued—(11) Promises to Israel  
of deliverance from captivity, distress, and  
conflict, and (17) general prosperity.*

a Ex. 24.  
8; 14eb.  
10.29; 13.  
20.  
b Is. 42.7;  
61. 1.  
c Jer. 38.6.  
d Lam. 3.  
21, 22.  
e Is. 40. 2;  
61. 7.

11 AS for thee also, by <sup>a</sup> the blood of thy  
covenant,  
I send forth thy <sup>b</sup> prisoners out of <sup>c</sup> the pit  
wherein is no water.

12 Return ye to the strong hold, ye <sup>d</sup> prison-  
ers of hope!

Even to-day do I declare: <sup>e</sup> I will render  
double unto thee.

13 For I bend Judah for me as a bow,  
I fill the bow with Ephraim;  
And I stir up thy sons, O Zion, against thy  
sons, O Javan†,  
And make thee like the sword of a mighty  
man.

+ i. e.  
Greece.

14 And the LORD will appear over them,  
And <sup>f</sup> his arrow shall go forth as the light-  
ning.

/ Ps. 18.14.

And the LORD GOD <sup>g</sup> will blow the trumpet,  
And will march with <sup>h</sup> the whirlwinds of  
the south.

g Is. 27.13.  
h Is. 21. 1.

15 The LORD of hosts will defend them;  
And <sup>i</sup> they shall devour, and shall tread  
down sling-stones;

i ch. 10. 5;  
Mic. 5. 8.

And <sup>k</sup> they shall drink, they shall make a  
noise as from wine;  
And they shall be filled, like the bowls, like  
<sup>l</sup> the corners of the altar.

k ch. 10.7.  
l Le. 4. 18,  
25.

16 And the LORD their God will save them  
in that day,

As <sup>m</sup> the flock of his people.  
For <sup>n</sup> they shall be as the jewels of a crown,  
Sparkling over his land.

m Ps. 100.  
5; Eze.  
34. 31.  
n Is. 62. 3;  
Mal. 3.17.  
o Jer. 31.  
12-14.

17 For <sup>o</sup> how great is his goodness, and  
how great his beauty!

Corn shall make the young men cheerful,  
And new wine the maidens.

*Conclusion of the prophecy—(1) The Lord's bless-  
ing contrasted with the sorrows of idolatry—  
(2) Further promises to Israel of deliverance,  
and complete restoration.*

10. ASK ye <sup>a</sup> of the LORD rain, in the  
time of <sup>b</sup> the latter rain;  
The LORD will make <sup>c</sup> lightnings,  
And will give them showers of rain,  
To every one grass in the field.

a Deu. 11.  
15, 14;  
Jer. 14.  
22.  
b Jer. 5. 24;  
Joel 2. 23.  
c Ps. 135.7;  
Jer. 10.15.  
d Heb. Te-  
raphim.  
Judg. 17.  
5.  
e Jer. 10.8.  
f Jer. 27.  
9, 10.

2 For the idols! have <sup>d</sup> spoken vanity,  
And <sup>e</sup> the diviners have seen a lie,  
And have told false dreams;  
They comfort in vain.

Therefore they have wandered, like a flock,  
They are oppressed, <sup>f</sup> because there is no  
shepherd.

3 Mine <sup>g</sup> anger is kindled against the  
shepherds,  
And <sup>h</sup> I will punish the he-goats.

For the LORD of hosts <sup>i</sup> visiteth his flock,  
the house of Judah,  
And maketh them like his goodly\* horse  
in the battle.

4 From him <sup>k</sup> the corner-stone,  
From him <sup>l</sup> the nail,  
From him the battle-bow,  
From him every exactor,  
Go forth together.

5 And they shall be as mighty men  
Who <sup>m</sup> tread down their enemies in the  
mire of the streets in the battle;  
And they shall fight, because <sup>n</sup> the LORD is  
with them,  
And the riders on horses shall be put to  
shame.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Ju-  
dah.

And I will save the house of Joseph;  
And <sup>o</sup> I will bring them again, to place  
them,

For <sup>p</sup> I have mercy upon them;  
And they shall <sup>q</sup> be as though I had not  
cast them off:  
For I am the LORD their God, and <sup>r</sup> I will  
hear them.

7 And Ephraim shall be like a mighty  
man,  
And their heart shall rejoice, <sup>s</sup> as with  
wine;  
And <sup>t</sup> their children shall see it, and be  
glad,  
Their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will <sup>u</sup> hiss for them, and gather  
them,

For <sup>v</sup> I have redeemed them;  
And <sup>w</sup> they shall increase as they did in-  
crease.

9 And <sup>x</sup> I will sow them among the peoples,  
And <sup>y</sup> they shall remember me in the far  
countries;  
And with their children they shall live and  
shall return.

10 And <sup>z</sup> I will bring them again out of the  
land of Egypt,  
And gather them out of Assyria;  
And I will bring them into <sup>a</sup> the land of  
Gilead and Lebanon,  
And <sup>b</sup> room shall not be found for them.

11 And <sup>c</sup> he will pass through the sea  
with affliction;  
And he will smite the waves in the sea,

f Eze. 34.  
6-8.

g ch. 11. 8  
-8, 17;  
Eze. 34.  
2, 10.

h Eze. 34.  
16, 17.

i Zeph. 2.  
7.

\* or,  
majestic.

k Is. 28.16.

l Is. 22.23.

m Mal. 4.  
3.

n Deu. 20.  
1-4.

o Jer. 3.  
18; Eze.  
37. 21.

p Is. 14.1;  
Jer. 31.  
20.

q Is. 54.4  
-8; Jer.  
30.18-20.

r ch. 13.9.

s Ps. 104.  
15.

t ch. 8.5;  
9.17.

u Is. 5.25.

x Jer. 31.  
10, 11.

y Is. 49.19

Eze. 36.  
10, 11;

see 1 Ki.  
4. 20.

z Hos. 2.  
23.

a Deu. 30.  
1-5.

b Is. 11.11;  
Hos. 1.11;  
11.11.

c Mic. 7.  
14.

d Is. 49.20;  
54. 2, 3.

e Ps. 65.10  
-12; Is.  
11. 25, 16.

\* i. e. the Nile.  
 f Is. 14. 25. And <sup>f</sup> the pride of Assyria shall be brought down,  
 g Eze. 30. 13. And <sup>g</sup> the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.  
 h Is. 41. 10. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>h</sup> I will strengthen them in the LORD,  
 i Mic. 4. 5. And in his name shall <sup>i</sup> they walk about, saith the LORD.

*Judgment on Israel, by the desolation of the whole land.*

\* i. e. perhaps, mountain passes, for invaders from the north.  
 b Is. 2. 12—17.  
 † or, inaccessible.  
 c Jer. 25. 34—36.  
 ‡ see note.  
 d Jer. 12. 5. **11, OPEN thy gates\*, Lebanon!** That fire may devour thy cedars.  
<sup>2</sup> Howl, <sup>b</sup> cypress, for the cedar is fallen, Because the mighty are spoiled.  
 Howl, ye oaks of Bashan! For the lofty <sup>†</sup> forest is come down.  
<sup>3</sup> There <sup>c</sup> is the sound of the howling of shepherds,  
 For their glory is spoiled;  
 The sound of the roaring of lions,  
 For the pride of the Jordan is laid waste.

*A symbolical prophecy—(4) The prophet, as a good shepherd, seeks to save the doomed flock of Israel; but (9) they reject him; and (16) are given up to false and wicked shepherds.*

a Jer. 23. 1, 2; Eze. 22. 25—27.  
 b Jer. 50. 7.  
 c Eze. 34. 4, 6, 18, 21; John 10. 12, 13.  
 d Jer. 13. 14.  
<sup>4</sup> **THUS** saith the LORD my God: Feed the flock of slaughter; <sup>5</sup> whose <sup>a</sup> buyers slay them and <sup>b</sup> hold themselves not guilty; and they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD, for I am becoming rich; and <sup>c</sup> their own shepherds spare them not. <sup>6</sup> For <sup>d</sup> I will no more spare the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD. But lo, I will deliver the men, every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king. And they shall smite the land; and I will not deliver out of their hand.  
<sup>7</sup> And I fed the flock of slaughter, *even* you, the poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty\*, and the other I called Bands †; and I fed the flock. <sup>8</sup> And I cut off three shepherds <sup>e</sup> in one month.

\* or, Grace, or, Favour.  
 † i. e. bonds of union or brotherhood; see ver. 14.  
 e Hos. 5. 7.  
 f Jer. 23. 33, 39.  
 g Jer. 15. 1; 33. 43.  
 h Jer. 15. 11.  
 i Deu. 28. 53—56.  
 j Is. 14. 32; Zeph. 3. 12.  
 And my soul was impatient with them; and their soul also abhorred me. <sup>9</sup> And I said: <sup>f</sup> I will not feed you; <sup>g</sup> the dying, let it die; and the cut off, let it be cut off; and <sup>h</sup> the rest, let them eat every one the flesh of another.

<sup>10</sup> And I took my staff, Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I made with all the peoples. <sup>11</sup> And it was broken in that day; and so <sup>i</sup> the poor of the flock that gave heed to me knew that it was the word of the LORD.

<sup>12</sup> And I said unto them: If it be good in your eyes give ye my wages; and if not,

forbear, So they weighed for my wages <sup>k</sup> thirty *shekels* of silver. <sup>13</sup> And the LORD said unto me: Cast it to <sup>l</sup> the potter: the goodly price that I was prized at by them! And I took the thirty *shekels* of silver and cast them to the potter, in the house of the LORD. <sup>14</sup> Then I cut asunder my second staff, Bands, to break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

<sup>15</sup> And the LORD said unto me: Take unto thee again the implements of <sup>m</sup> a foolish shepherd. <sup>16</sup> For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land who will not visit the perishing, neither will he seek the straying, nor heal the wounded, nor feed the strong; but he will eat the flesh of the fat, and break off their hoofs. <sup>17</sup> Woe <sup>n</sup> to the worthless shepherd, <sup>o</sup> that forsaketh the flock! The sword shall be upon his arm and upon his right eye; his arm shall be utterly withered, and his right eye shall be utterly dimmed.

*Israel's conflict and victory.*

**12. THE** burden\* of the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

*Thus* saith the LORD, <sup>a</sup> who stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and <sup>b</sup> formeth the spirit of man within him: <sup>2</sup> Behold, I will make Jerusalem <sup>c</sup> a bowl of trembling unto all the peoples round about; and against Judah also shall it be, in the siege against Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> And in that day I will make Jerusalem <sup>d</sup> a burdensome stone for all the peoples; all that lift it shall be wounded; and <sup>e</sup> all the nations of the earth shall be gathered together against it.

<sup>4</sup> In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness; and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah; and I will smite every horse of the peoples with blindness.

<sup>5</sup> And the chiefs of Judah shall say in their heart: The inhabitants of Jerusalem are my strength, in the LORD of hosts, their God.

<sup>6</sup> In that day will I make the chiefs of Judah <sup>f</sup> like a pan of fire among wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and on the left. And <sup>g</sup> Jerusalem shall be inhabited again, in her own place, in Jerusalem. <sup>7</sup> And the LORD will save the tents of Judah first; that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem may not boast against Judah.

k see Ex. 21. 32; Mt. 26. 15.  
 l Mt. 27. 3—10.

m Is. 56. 10; Eze. 34. 2—4.

n Jer. 23. 1; Eze. 13. 3.  
 o John 10. 12, 13.

\* or, oracle.

a Is. 44. 24; 48. 13.

b see Num. 16. 22; Ecc. 12. 7; Heb. 12. 9.  
 c Is. 61. 17, 22, 23.

d Mt. 21. 44.  
 e Mic. 4. 11—13.

f Obad. 18.

g Jer. 20. 18.



a ch. 9. 8,  
15, 16.

i Ex. 32.  
34: Is. 63.  
9: Mal. 3.

1.  
i Hag. 2.  
22.

<sup>8</sup> In that day will the LORD <sup>a</sup> defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, <sup>a</sup> as the angel of the LORD before them. <sup>9</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day that I will seek <sup>k</sup> to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

*Israel's conversion to God—(10) Promised outpouring of the Holy Spirit, producing deep and universal repentance; followed by (ch. 13. 1) pardon and purification, and (2) the complete extirpation of all ungodliness and wickedness.*

<sup>10</sup> AND I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, <sup>a</sup> the spirit of grace and of supplications; and <sup>b</sup> they shall look upon me whom they pierced: and they shall mourn for him <sup>c</sup> as one mourneth for an only son, and shall be in bitterness for him as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.

<sup>11</sup> In that day there shall be <sup>d</sup> a great mourning in Jerusalem, <sup>e</sup> like the mourning of Hadad-rimmon, in the valley of Megiddon. <sup>12</sup> And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and <sup>f</sup> their wives apart; the family of the house of <sup>g</sup> Nathan apart, and their wives apart; <sup>13</sup> the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of <sup>h</sup> Shimei apart, and their wives apart; <sup>14</sup> all the remaining families, every family apart, and their wives apart.

<sup>13</sup> In that day there shall be <sup>i</sup> a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness.

<sup>2</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that <sup>k</sup> I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land; and they shall no more be remembered. And also I will cause <sup>l</sup> the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

<sup>3</sup> And it shall come to pass, if any shall yet prophesy, that his father and his mother, who begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live, for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD; and his father and his mother, who begat him, <sup>m</sup> shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

<sup>4</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day, that <sup>n</sup> the prophets shall be ashamed, every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; and they will no more wear <sup>o</sup> a hairy mantle to deceive: <sup>5</sup> but <sup>p</sup> he will say, I am no prophet, I am a husbandman; for a man bought <sup>q</sup> me from my youth. <sup>6</sup> And they will say unto him, What are these

wounds in thy hands? And he will say, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

*The smiting of the Shepherd of Israel; (8) scattering of the flock; (9) salvation and purification of a remnant.*

<sup>7</sup> AWAKE, O sword, against <sup>a</sup> my Shepherd, and against the man <sup>b</sup> that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts; <sup>c</sup> smite the shepherd, and the flock shall be scattered; and <sup>d</sup> I will turn my hand upon <sup>e</sup> the little ones. <sup>8</sup> And it shall come to pass that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, they shall die; <sup>f</sup> and the third shall be left therein: <sup>9</sup> and I will bring the third part through the fire, and will <sup>g</sup> refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried. <sup>h</sup> They shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, <sup>i</sup> They are my people; and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

*Israel's (1) final conflict, and (3) glorious deliverance—(12) Judgments on the enemies of God and his people—(16) Conversion of all nations—(20) Universal holiness.*

<sup>14</sup> BEHOLD, <sup>a</sup> the day of the LORD cometh; and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. <sup>2</sup> For <sup>b</sup> I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and <sup>c</sup> the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

<sup>3</sup> And the LORD will go forth and <sup>d</sup> fight against those nations, <sup>e</sup> as when he fought in the day of battle. <sup>4</sup> And his feet shall stand in that day upon <sup>f</sup> the Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east. And the Mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof, towards the east and towards the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. <sup>5</sup> And ye shall flee to the valley of my mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal; yea ye shall flee, as ye fled from before <sup>g</sup> the earthquake, in the days of Uzziah, the king of Judah. And <sup>h</sup> the LORD my God will come, and <sup>i</sup> all the saints with thee.

<sup>6</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear <sup>nor</sup> dark\*; <sup>7</sup> but it shall be one day <sup>k</sup> which shall be known to the LORD: not day, and not night; and it shall come to pass, at evening time it shall be light.

<sup>8</sup> And it shall be in that day that <sup>l</sup> living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them towards the <sup>m</sup> eastern sea, and half

a John 10.  
11.

b John 10.  
30; Phil.  
2.6; 1 Heb.  
1. 6—12.

c Is. 53. 4  
—10; Mt.  
26. 31, 56.

d Is. 1. 25,  
Hcb.

e Mt. 18.  
10, 14.  
f Ro. 11. 1  
—5.

g Job 23.  
10; Is. 48.  
10; Mal.  
3. 2, 3.

h Ps. 91. 15;  
Is. 58. 9.

i Eze. 11.  
20; Hos.  
2. 23.

a Is. 13. 9;  
Joel 2. 1.

b Joel 3. 2.

c Is. 13. 16.

d Joel 3. 2,  
9—17.

e Ex. 15. 1  
—6; Jos.  
10. 10—14.

f Eze. 11.  
23; 43. 2.

g Am. 1. 1.  
h Dan. 7. 9  
—14, 21  
—27; Mt.  
16. 27;

i Joel 4.  
1; Thes. 3.  
13.

\* or, there  
shall be  
no light,  
the stars  
shall be  
with-  
drawn.

k Mt. 24.  
36.

l Eze. 47.  
1—12;  
Joel 3. 18.

m Joel 2.  
20.

a Jer. 31.  
9; 50. 4.  
b John 19.  
34—37;  
Rev. 1. 7.  
c Jer. 6. 26;  
Am. 8. 10.

d Lk. 23.  
48; Ac. 2.  
37.  
e 2 Chr. 35.  
22—25.

f Joel 2.  
16.  
g 2 Sam. 5.  
14.

h Num. 3.  
18.

i Eze. 36.  
25; Heb.  
1. 13, 14;  
1 John 1.  
7; Rev. 1.  
5.

k Ex. 23.  
13; Eze.  
36. 25;  
Hos. 2. 17;  
Mic. 5. 12  
—14.  
l 2 Pet. 2.  
1.

m Deu. 13.  
6, 8; 18.  
20.

n Mic. 3. 6,  
7.

o 2 Kll. 1. 8;  
Mt. 3. 4.

p Am. 7.  
14.

\* or,  
hired.

of them towards the western sea; in summer and in winter shall it be.

<sup>9</sup> And the LORD shall be <sup>a</sup>king over all the earth<sup>\*</sup>: in that day there shall be <sup>o</sup>one LORD, and his name one.

<sup>10</sup> All the land shall be changed, like the plain from <sup>p</sup>Geba to <sup>q</sup>Rimmon, south of Jerusalem; and it<sup>†</sup> shall be lifted up, and <sup>r</sup>shall dwell in its place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and from <sup>s</sup>the tower of Hananel unto the king's wine-presses. <sup>11</sup> And they shall dwell in it, and <sup>t</sup>there shall be no more curse; <sup>u</sup>but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

<sup>12</sup> And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the peoples that have fought against Jerusalem. Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. <sup>13</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day <sup>x</sup>that a great tumult<sup>†</sup> from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour; and <sup>y</sup>his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>z</sup>Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and <sup>a</sup>the wealth of all the nations round about shall be gathered together; gold and silver and apparel, in great abundance. <sup>15</sup> And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the

camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in those camps, as this plague.

<sup>16</sup> And it shall come to pass <sup>that</sup> every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even <sup>b</sup>go up, from year to year, to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep <sup>c</sup>the Feast of tabernacles. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>d</sup>it shall be <sup>that</sup> whoso of the families of the earth shall not come up unto Jerusalem, to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. <sup>18</sup> And if the family of Egypt go not up and come not, upon them also it shall not be; there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the nations that come not up to keep the Feast of tabernacles. <sup>19</sup> This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the Feast of tabernacles.

<sup>20</sup> In that day there shall be upon the bells of the horses, <sup>e</sup>Holiness unto the LORD. And the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the sprinkling-bowls before the altar; <sup>21</sup> and every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts; and all who sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein.

And in that day <sup>f</sup>there shall be no more a Canaanite in <sup>g</sup>the house of the LORD of hosts.

## MALACHI.

*Introduction—(2) God's love to Israel, notwithstanding his chastisements, proved by their history contrasted with that of other descendants of Abraham.*

### 1. THE burden<sup>†</sup> of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.

<sup>2</sup> I <sup>a</sup>have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD; yet <sup>b</sup>I loved Jacob, <sup>3</sup>and Esau I hated; and I have <sup>c</sup>laid his mountains and his heritage waste, for the jackals<sup>‡</sup> of the wilderness.

<sup>4</sup> Whereas Edom saith: We are crushed, but we will return and build<sup>§</sup> the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts: They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them: The border of wickedness, and, <sup>d</sup>The people against whom the

LORD hath indignation for ever. <sup>5</sup> And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, <sup>e</sup>Let the LORD be magnified beyond the border of Israel.

*Rebukes of the priests for profaneness, false teaching, and judicial corruption—God will punish them with shame; and he will be glorified over the whole earth by pure and holy worship.*

<sup>6</sup> A SON honouret<sup>h</sup> his father, and a servant his master: <sup>a</sup>if then I am a father, where is mine honour; and if I am a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, <sup>b</sup>O priests, that despise my name.

But ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name? <sup>7</sup> Ye offer polluted <sup>c</sup>bread upon mine altar. And ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>d</sup>when

n Dan. 2.  
44; 7. 27.  
\* or, land.  
o Eph. 3.  
14, 15; 4.  
5, 6.  
p Jos. 21.  
17.  
q Jos. 15.  
32.  
† i. e.  
Jeru-  
salem.  
r ch. 2. 4.  
s Ne. 3. 1;  
Jer. 31. 38.  
t Jer. 31.  
40; Rev.  
22. 3.  
u Jer. 23. 6.

x ch. 12. 4;  
1 Sam.  
14. 15–20.  
† or,  
panic.  
y Judg. 7.  
22; 2 Chr.  
20. 25.  
z Eze. 38.  
21.  
a ch. 12. 5  
–8.  
‡ or,  
against.  
a Is. 23. 18.

† or,  
oracle.

a Deu. 7.  
6–8; 10.  
15; Jer.  
31. 3.  
b Ge. 25.  
23; Ro. 9.  
10–13.  
c Jer. 49.  
16–18;  
Eze. 35.  
3, 4, 15;  
Obad. 10  
–18.  
‡ or, wild  
dogs.  
§ or, we  
will  
build  
again.

b ch. 8. 20  
–23; 1s.  
20. 6–9;  
66. 23.  
c Le. 23. 34  
–36, 43;  
Ne. 8. 14–  
18.  
d Is. 60. 12.

e sec Ex.  
28. 36;  
38; Obad.  
17.

f Eze. 44.  
9; Rev.  
21. 27.  
g Eph. 2.  
19–22.

e Ps. 35.  
27; 40. 16.

a Deu. 32.  
6; Is. 1. 2.

b Eze. 22.  
26.  
c Le. 21. 6,  
8, 17, 21,  
22.  
d Le. 22.  
19–25;  
Deu. 15.  
21.

\* or, it is  
not evil;  
i. e. in  
your  
eyes.

e Job 42.8.

† or, will  
he re-  
gard a  
person  
on your  
account?

f Jer. 6.13;  
1 Pet. 5.  
2.

g Is. 1.11-  
15; Am.  
5. 21-23.

A Ps. 113.  
3; Is. 59.  
19.

i Ps. 98. 1  
-3; Zec.  
8. 20-23.

k Zeph. 2.  
11; John  
4. 21-23;

l Tim. 2.  
8.

† Is. 43. 22;  
Mic. 6. 3.

m Lev. 22.  
20-24.

n Ps. 47. 2.

o comp.  
Le. 26. 14  
-39.

p Joel 1.  
17.

q Nah. 3.8.

r Num. 25.  
12, 13;  
Eze. 37.  
26.

s Deu. 17.  
8-11;  
Ezra 7.  
10; Hag.  
2. 11-13.

ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil\*? And when ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil\*? Offer it unto thy governor, will he be pleased with thee, or<sup>e</sup> accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>9</sup> And now, I pray you, beseech ye God that he will be gracious unto us. This hath been by your hand; will he regard your persons?† saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>10</sup> Who<sup>f</sup> is there even among you that will shut the doors, that ye kindle not fire on mine altar to no purpose? I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts; <sup>11</sup> neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

<sup>12</sup> For<sup>h</sup> from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same<sup>i</sup> my name shall be great among the nations; and<sup>k</sup> in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering; for my name shall be great among the nations, saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>13</sup> But ye profane it, in that ye say: The table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruit thereof, its food, is contemptible. <sup>14</sup> Ye say also, Behold, <sup>15</sup> what a weariness! And ye have puffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts. And ye brought the stolen and the lame and the sick; thus ye brought the offering. Shall I<sup>m</sup> accept this from your hand? saith the LORD. <sup>16</sup> And<sup>n</sup> cursed is the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the LORD a blemished victim.

For<sup>o</sup> I am a great King, saith the LORD of hosts; and my name is to be feared among the nations.

<sup>2</sup> And now, ye priests, this commandment is for you. <sup>3</sup> If<sup>o</sup> ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send the curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have even cursed them, because ye do not lay it to heart. <sup>4</sup> Behold, <sup>5</sup> I will rebuke your seed, and<sup>q</sup> spread dung upon your faces, the dung of your solemn feasts; and they shall take you away with it.

<sup>6</sup> And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant should be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>7</sup> My<sup>r</sup> covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for reverence; and he feared me, and was afraid before my name. <sup>8</sup> The law of truth was in his mouth, and perverseness was not found in his lips; he walked with me in peace and uprightness, and he turned many away from iniquity.

<sup>9</sup> For<sup>s</sup> the priest's lips should keep know-

ledge; and men should seek the law from his mouth; for he is<sup>t</sup> a messenger of the LORD of hosts. <sup>10</sup> But ye have departed out of the way; <sup>11</sup> ye have caused many to stumble at the law; <sup>12</sup> ye have violated the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>13</sup> Therefore<sup>v</sup> also I make you contemptible and base before all the people; according as ye keep not my ways, but have respect of persons in the law\*.

*Condemnation of unlawful divorces, and marriages with heathen women.*

<sup>10</sup> HAVE<sup>a</sup> we not all one Father? <sup>11</sup> Hath not one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously, every man against his brother, by profaning<sup>u</sup> the covenant of our fathers? <sup>12</sup> Judah dealeth treacherously; and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem. For Judah profaneth the<sup>v</sup> sanctuary of the LORD, which he loved, and<sup>w</sup> hath married the daughter of a foreign god. <sup>13</sup> The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this, him that watcheth and him that answereth\*, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

<sup>14</sup> And secondly this have ye done; covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping and with crying out; insomuch that He regardeth not the offering any more, nor receiveth an acceptable gift from your hand.

<sup>15</sup> Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because<sup>x</sup> the LORD hath been witness between thee and<sup>y</sup> the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously. Yet she is<sup>z</sup> thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. <sup>16</sup> And did not he make one? yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore the one? That he might seek a godly seed t.

Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. <sup>17</sup> For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that<sup>1</sup> he hateth putting away; for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts. Therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

*In reply to (17) complaints of the Lord's delay to vindicate his people, (ch. 3. 1) His coming is announced (2) to separate the righteous from the wicked, to purify his true servants, and to punish all evil-doers—(1) Call to reformation, and promises of blessing.*

<sup>17</sup> YE<sup>a</sup> weary the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Whereto do we weary him? When ye say, <sup>18</sup> Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

t Hag. 1. 13; 2 Cor. 5. 20.

u Sam. 2. 17, 24; Is. 9. 16; Jer. 18. 15.

x Ne. 13. 29.

y 1 Sam. 2. 30.

\* i. e. are partial in administering the law.

a Ac. 17. 24-26; 1 Cor. 8. 6; Eph. 4. 6.

b Job 31. 15.

c see Ezra 9. 10-12.

d Deu. 7. 6; 14. 2.

e Ezra 9. 1, 2; 10. 2; Ac. 13. 23-27.

f i. e. those in authority and those who serve.

g comp. Ge. 31. 50.

h Pro. 5. 18.

i Ge. 2. 18; Pro. 2. 17.

j or, did not One make them, and the residue of the spirit is His?

k And what did the One seek? A godly seed.

l Mt. 12. 8.

m Is. 43. 24.

n Ps. 73. 3-15.

e Mt. 11. 10  
-14; Lk.  
7. 27.  
d Is. 40. 3  
-5.

\* or, Angel;  
see Judg.  
2. 1; Job  
33. 23; Is.  
63. 9.

f Hag. 2. 7  
-9.

g Pro. 17.  
3; Is. 4. 4;  
Mt. 3. 10  
-12.

+ or, lye.  
h Is. 1. 25;  
Zec. 13. 9.

i Eze. 44.  
15, 16; 1  
Pet. 2. 5.  
k ch. 1. 11.

l ch. 2. 14;  
Jer. 29.  
25.

m Ac. 8. 9,  
11.

n Le. 19.  
12; Zec.  
5. 4.

o Jam. 5.  
4.

p Num. 23.  
19; Jam.  
1. 17.

q Lam. 3.  
22, 23.

r Is. 43. 27;  
Hos. 10. 9.  
s Le. 26. 40  
-42; Zec.  
1. 3.

t ch. 1. 8,  
13; Ne.  
13. 10-12.

u 2 Chr.  
31. 11, 12;  
Ne. 10. 38.

\* or, the  
treasury.

x Ge. 7. 11;  
Deu. 24.  
12; 2 Ki.  
7. 2.

|| or, that  
there  
shall be  
no want.

y Am. 4. 9.  
z Den. 33.  
29; Jer.  
33. 9;

zeph. 3.  
19, 20;  
comp.

Lk. 1. 43.  
s or,  
happy.

3. Behold, <sup>c</sup>I will send my messenger, and he shall <sup>d</sup>prepare the way before me; and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the Messenger\* of the covenant, whom ye delight in; <sup>f</sup>hehold, he cometh, saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>2</sup> But who may endure the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For <sup>g</sup>he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap†. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>h</sup>he will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he will purify the sons of Levi, and refine them as gold and silver; <sup>i</sup>that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness. <sup>4</sup> Then <sup>k</sup>shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

<sup>5</sup> And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be <sup>t</sup>a swift witness against the <sup>m</sup>sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against the false <sup>n</sup>swearers, and <sup>o</sup>against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that wrong the stranger, and that fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>6</sup> For I, the LORD, <sup>p</sup>change not; therefore <sup>q</sup>ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

<sup>7</sup> Even <sup>r</sup>from the days of your fathers ye have gone away from mine ordinances and have not kept them. <sup>s</sup>Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

But ye say, Wherein shall we return? <sup>8</sup>Will a man rob God? Yet ye rob me. And ye say, Wherein do we rob thee? <sup>t</sup>In <sup>u</sup>the tithes and the offerings. <sup>9</sup>Ye are cursed with a curse; and me ye rob, *even* this whole nation.

<sup>10</sup> Bring ye all the tithes into <sup>v</sup>the storehouse †, that there may be food in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not <sup>x</sup>open for you the windows of heaven and pour you out a blessing, so that there shall not be room enough to receive it ||. <sup>11</sup>And I will rebuke <sup>y</sup>the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts. <sup>12</sup>And <sup>z</sup>all nations shall call you blessed §; for ye shall be a delightful-some land, saith the LORD of hosts.

*Further reproof of ungodly formalists, complaining of continued adversity—(16) The opposite conduct of God's true servants, and their reward—(ch. 4. 1) The day of judgment which shall vindicate the ways of God, reward the righteous and punish the wicked; (5) to be preceded by the preacher of repentance.*

<sup>13</sup> YOUR <sup>a</sup> words are strong against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What do we speak against thee? <sup>14</sup>Ye <sup>b</sup>say, It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts? <sup>15</sup>And so <sup>c</sup>we call the proud happy; yea they that work wickedness are set up, yea they tempt God, and they escape.

<sup>16</sup>Then they that feared the LORD <sup>d</sup>spake one to another; and the LORD hearkened and heard; and <sup>e</sup>a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that fear the LORD and that think upon his name. <sup>17</sup>And <sup>f</sup>they shall be to me, saith the LORD of hosts, in the day that I am preparing, a <sup>g</sup>peculiar treasure; and <sup>h</sup>I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. <sup>18</sup>Then shall ye return and discern\* between the righteous and the wicked, <sup>i</sup>between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

<sup>4.</sup> For behold, <sup>k</sup>the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud and all that do wickedly shall be <sup>l</sup>stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, so that it shall leave them <sup>m</sup>neither root nor branch. <sup>2</sup>And unto you that fear my name <sup>n</sup>shall the sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and leap for joy, like calves of the stall. <sup>3</sup>And <sup>o</sup>ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do *this*†, saith the LORD of hosts.

<sup>4</sup>Remember ye <sup>p</sup>the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him <sup>q</sup>in Horeb for all Israel, the statutes and judgments.

<sup>5</sup>Behold, I will send you <sup>r</sup>Elijah the prophet before the coming of <sup>s</sup>the great and dreadful day of the LORD. <sup>6</sup>And <sup>t</sup>he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers; lest I come and smite the earth ‡ with a curse.

a ch. 2. 17.

b Job 22.  
17; Is. 55.  
3.

c Ps. 73. 12.

d Den. 6.  
6-8; Ps.  
66. 16; 1  
Thes. 5.  
11.

e Ps. 56. 8;  
Is. 65. 1;  
Dan. 7. 10.

f Jer. 31.  
23.

g Tit. 2. 14;  
1 Pet. 2.  
9.

h Ps. 103.  
8-13.

\* or, ye  
shall  
again  
discern.

i Ro. 6. 16  
-22.

k ch. 3. 2;  
Joel 2. 31;  
2 Pet. 3.  
7.

l Is. 5. 24;  
Zeph. 1.  
18.

m Job 18.  
16; Am.  
2. 9.

n 2 Sam.  
23. 4; Is.  
9. 2; Lk.  
1. 78;

o John 1. 9;  
8. 12.

p Mic. 5. 8;  
Zec. 10. 5.

q or, the  
day that  
I make.

r Ex. ch.  
20 to 23;  
Mt. 5. 17  
-20.

s Deu. 4.  
30.

t ch. 3. 1;  
Mt. 11. 14;  
17. 11-13.

u Joel 2.  
31.

v Lk. 1. 16,  
17, 76.  
|| or, the  
land.



## A BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE HISTORY OF THE JEWS DURING THE PERIOD BETWEEN THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS.

JUDEA continued subject to the kings of Persia about two centuries. It does not appear to have had a separate governor after Nehemiah; but the administration of its affairs was left to the high priest, subject to the control of the governor of Syria.

On the conquest of Persia by Alexander (331 B.C.), Syria and the neighbouring countries, including Palestine, fell under his power. He continued to the Jews the free enjoyment of their laws and religion; and when he built the city of Alexandria, he placed a great number of Jews there, and gave to them the same privileges as to his Greek subjects.

After the death of Alexander (323 B.C.) and the division of his empire among his generals, Judæa became, for a time, part of the monarchy of Egypt; and Ptolemy Soter induced many thousands of Jews to settle in that country. In the city of Alexandria, Greek became the common language of the Jewish settlers and their descendants; who on that account were called Hellenists, or Grecian Jews;—a name afterwards applied to all Jews speaking the Greek language (see Acts vi. 1; ix, 29, etc.) For these Grecian Jews in Alexandria, primarily, the Greek translation of the Hebrew Scriptures, called the Septuagint, was made. Great numbers of Jews also settled in Syria and Asia Minor; being invited thither by Seleucus, to his newly built cities.

After the Jewish nation had been tributary to the kings of Egypt for about eighty years, they became (about 203 B.C.) subject to Antiochus III., king of Syria; but they were still governed by their own laws, under the high priest and great council.

About this time the peace of the nation was greatly disturbed by contests between different members of the family of Aaron for the office of high priest. There was also a growing degeneracy among all classes of the people; who began to neglect the worship and the law of God far more than they had ever done since their return from the captivity. God saw fit to punish them for this defection by the hand of Antiochus Epiphanes; who attacked and pillaged Jerusalem, desecrated the temple, abolished the public worship of God, compelled the people under penalty of death to sacrifice to idols, and destroyed all copies of the sacred writings that could be seized. This bitter persecution continued for three years and a half; when God raised up deliverers for his people in the persons of Mattathias, an aged priest, and his two sons, Judas and Simon; to whom and their successors was given the name of Maccabees; derived, it is said, from the initial letters of the motto on their standard. After several victories over Antiochus, Judas Maccabeus (in 165 B.C.) gained possession of Jerusalem, repaired and purified the temple, and restored the Divine worship. This event was ever afterwards commemorated by an annual festival of eight days, called the Feast of Dedication (see John x. 22). After twenty-six years of war, the Syrians were driven out of the country; and the Jews, under their Maccabean princes, regained their independence. They had again a regular army, and alliances with other powers; and their

boundaries were extended by the subjugation of neighbouring countries; Idumæa, Philistia, Moab, Ammon, and Arabia Petrea.

This prosperity was, however, of short duration. The nation was exceedingly troubled by fierce quarrels between the Pharisees and Sadducees, and by contests for the throne between rival members of the royal family; and it was ill prepared to withstand the extending power of Rome. In the year 63 B.C. Pompey besieged and took Jerusalem, and made the country tributary to the Romans; though it was still governed by the Maccabean princes. But in the year 37 B.C. Herod, an Idumæan by birth, having obtained from the Romans the appointment of king of Judæa, came against Jerusalem with an army of 60,000 men, took the city by storm, and massacred many of the inhabitants. To gain popularity with his subjects, as well as to increase his own fame, he enlarged and beautified the temple, and constructed numerous public works, the cost of which he defrayed by heavy exactions upon his subjects.

In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Herod, while Augustus was emperor of Rome, the SAVIOUR of the world was born.

Herod was succeeded in the government of the greater part of Palestine by his son Archelaus; who, after reigning ten years with great injustice and cruelty, was banished by Augustus. The president of Syria, Publius Sulpitius Quirinus (called in Greek Cyrenius, Luke ii. 2), was then sent to reduce the country to a Roman province: and a governor of Judæa was appointed, under the title of Procurator. But the Jews were still permitted to exercise their religious worship without molestation.

During this period, the Jews had become very numerous, both in the countries which had been subject to the Babylonian and Persian powers, and in those which subsequently constituted the vast Roman empire. From Syria and Egypt they had made their way to Greece and Italy; and they formed large communities in the great cities; where many of them had become by trade rich and powerful. In all these countries, they had carried with them their divine law and prophecies, and had established their synagogues and worship. A few only of the Gentiles had become complete converts to the Jewish religion; but many had embraced it so far as to renounce their national idolatries and to worship the only true God.

All these widely dispersed Jews, and many of the Gentile proselytes, regarded Jerusalem as their common centre; and not only sent yearly offerings to the temple, but also frequently repaired thither, to the great festivals. Thus it came to pass, that on the great day of Pentecost (Acts ii. 5, 9—11) there were assembled at Jerusalem 'Jews, devout men out of every nation under heaven; and in almost every city where the apostle Paul preached he found a body of his countrymen, many of whom were waiting for the 'Consolation of Israel.'

# Revised English New Testament.

---

## THE NEW TESTAMENT:

ACCORDING TO THE

Authorised Version,

COMPARED WITH THE GREEK TEXT, AND CAREFULLY  
REVISED;

ARRANGED IN PARAGRAPHS AND SECTIONS;

WITH

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES, REFERENCES TO PARALLEL AND ILLUSTRATIVE  
PASSAGES, CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES, AND MAPS.



LONDON:—PRINTED FOR THE EDITOR BY

GEORGE E. EYRE AND WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,

Printers to the Queen's Most Excellent Majesty.

WAREHOUSES:

LONDON, 43, FLEET STREET, E.C.; EDINBURGH, 16, ELDER STREET;  
NEW YORK, COOPER UNION, FOURTH AVENUE.



# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MATTHEW.

## The royal genealogy of Jesus.

a Lk. 3. 23  
-38.  
\* Gr. book  
of the gene-  
ration.  
b ch. 22. 42  
-45; Ro.  
1. 3, 4.  
c Ge. 29. 35.  
d Ge. 46.  
12.  
e Ru. 4. 18  
-22.  
f Jos. 6. 22  
-25.  
g Ru. ch.  
2 to ch. 4.  
h 1 Sam.  
16. 1, 11-  
13.  
i 2 Sam. 12.  
24, 25.  
k 1 Chr. 3.  
10-16.  
l 2 Chr. 12.  
16; 14. 1;  
17. 1.  
m 2 Chr.  
21. 1.  
n 2 Chr. 26.  
1, 23.  
o 2 Chr. 27.  
4; 28. 27.  
p 2 Chr. 32.  
33; 33. 20,  
25.  
q 2 Chr. 35.  
8.  
r 2 Ki. 24.  
14-16  
25, 11.  
s 1 Chr. 3.  
17, 19.  
t Ezra 3. 2;  
5. 2; Zec.  
4. 6-9.  
u Lk. 1. 27.  
z Lk. 1. 31  
-35; 2. 7,  
10, 11.

1. THE <sup>a</sup> genealogy\* of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

<sup>2</sup> Abraham begat Isaac, and Isaac begat Jacob, and <sup>c</sup> Jacob begat Judah and his brethren, <sup>3</sup> and <sup>d</sup> Judah begat Pharez and Zarah of Tamar, and <sup>e</sup> Pharez begat Hezron, and Hezron begat Ram, <sup>4</sup> and Ram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon, <sup>5</sup> and Salmon begat Boaz of <sup>f</sup> Rahab, and Boaz begat Obed of <sup>g</sup> Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse, <sup>6</sup> and <sup>h</sup> Jesse begat David the king.

And <sup>i</sup> David the king begat Solomon of the wife of Uriah, <sup>7</sup> and <sup>k</sup> Solomon begat Rehoboam, and Rehoboam begat <sup>l</sup> Abijah, and Abijah begat Asa, <sup>8</sup> and Asa begat Jehosaphat, and Jehosaphat begat <sup>m</sup> Joram, and Joram begat <sup>n</sup> Uzziah, <sup>9</sup> and Uzziah begat Jotham, and Jotham begat <sup>o</sup> Ahaz, and Ahaz begat Hezekiah, <sup>10</sup> and Hezekiah begat Manasseh, and <sup>p</sup> Manasseh begat Amon, and Amon begat Josiah, <sup>11</sup> and Josiah begat <sup>q</sup> Jeconiah and his brethren, at the time of the <sup>r</sup> removal to Babylon.

<sup>12</sup> And after the removal to Babylon, Jeconiah begat <sup>s</sup> Salathiel, and Salathiel begat <sup>t</sup> Zerubbabel, <sup>13</sup> and Zerubbabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor, <sup>14</sup> and Azor begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud, <sup>15</sup> and Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob, <sup>16</sup> and Jacob begat <sup>u</sup> Joseph, the husband of Mary, <sup>17</sup> of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

<sup>17</sup> So all the generations from Abraham until David are fourteen generations, and from David until the removal to Babylon fourteen generations, and from the removal to Babylon until the Christ fourteen generations.

## The Divine origin and the birth of Jesus.

a Lk. 1. 26  
-35.  
b Lk. 1. 35.  
c Lk. 1. 35.  
d Lk. 1. 35.  
e Lk. 1. 35.  
f Lk. 1. 35.  
g Lk. 1. 35.  
h Lk. 1. 35.  
i Lk. 1. 35.  
j Lk. 1. 35.  
k Lk. 1. 35.  
l Lk. 1. 35.  
m Lk. 1. 35.  
n Lk. 1. 35.  
o Lk. 1. 35.  
p Lk. 1. 35.  
q Lk. 1. 35.  
r Lk. 1. 35.  
s Lk. 1. 35.  
t Lk. 1. 35.  
u Lk. 1. 35.  
v Lk. 1. 35.  
w Lk. 1. 35.  
x Lk. 1. 35.  
y Lk. 1. 35.  
z Lk. 1. 35.

18 NOW the <sup>a</sup> birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise. When his mother Mary was betrothed to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child <sup>b</sup> by the Holy Spirit. <sup>19</sup> Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not wishing <sup>c</sup> to

make her a public example, was minded to put her away privately. <sup>20</sup> But while he thought on these things, behold, <sup>d</sup> an angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying: Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife; for that which is conceived in her is by the Holy Spirit. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>e</sup> she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS\*: for <sup>f</sup> he shall save his people from their sins.

<sup>22</sup> Now all this was done that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying: <sup>23</sup> Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son; and they shall call his name Emmanuel [Isa. vii. 14], which being interpreted is, <sup>g</sup> God with us [Isa. viii. 8, 10].

<sup>24</sup> Then Joseph, when he arose from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife: <sup>25</sup> and he knew her not until she had brought forth a son†: and he called his name JESUS.

*Visit of Magi from the East, and (3) Herod's jealousy; (13) flight of Joseph and Mary to Egypt; (16) massacre of the infants at Bethlehem; (19) return of Joseph and Mary, and (22) their settlement at Nazareth.*

2. NOW when Jesus was born in <sup>a</sup> Bethlehem of Judaea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men†: <sup>b</sup> from the East to Jerusalem, <sup>2</sup> saying: Where is he that is born <sup>c</sup> King of the Jews? For we have seen <sup>d</sup> his star in the East; and we are come to worship him.

<sup>3</sup> When Herod the king heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. <sup>4</sup> And having gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, <sup>e</sup> he inquired of them where the Christ would be born. <sup>5</sup> And they said unto him: In <sup>f</sup> Bethlehem of Judaea; for thus it is written by the prophet: <sup>6</sup> And thou, <sup>g</sup> Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, art in no wise least among the princes of Judah; for out of thee shall come a Governor, who shall rule <sup>h</sup> my people Israel' [Mic. v. 2].

<sup>7</sup> Then Herod, having privately called the wise men, enquired exactly of them at what time the star appeared. <sup>8</sup> And he

d Lk. 1. 11,  
26; Ac.  
10. 3; 27.  
23.

e Lk. 1. 31.  
\* i. e.  
Saviour,  
Heb.

f Dan. 9.  
24-26;  
John 1.  
29; Ac. 5.  
31; 1 John  
3. 5.

g John 1.  
14; 2 Cor.  
1. 19; 1  
Tim. 3. 16.

+ Rec.  
Text has,  
her first-  
born son;  
see Lk. 2.  
7.

a Mic. 5.  
2; Lk. 2.  
4-7.  
b or, Magi.  
c 1 Ki. 4.  
30.

d Is. 9. 6, 7;  
1. 10; 25. 3.  
e Num. 24.  
17; Is. 60.  
3.

f Mal. 2. 7.

g Ge. 35. 19;  
1 Sam. 16.  
1.  
h John 7.  
42.

† Gr. be-  
sup-  
herd of.



sent them to Bethlehem, and said : Go and search out exactly concerning the young child; and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may go and worship him also.

<sup>9</sup> And having heard the king, they departed; and lo, the star, which they saw in the East, went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

<sup>10</sup> When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

<sup>11</sup> And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother; and they fell down and worshipped him; and when they had opened their treasures, <sup>a</sup> they presented unto him gifts; gold and frankincense and <sup>b</sup> myrrh.

<sup>12</sup> And being warned by God <sup>c</sup> in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed to their own country by another way.

<sup>13</sup> And when they were departed, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying: Arise and take the young child and his mother, and flee to Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word; for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

<sup>14</sup> And he arose, and took the young child and his mother by night, and departed to Egypt.

<sup>15</sup> And he was there until the death of Herod; that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying: 'Out of Egypt have I called my son' [*Hos. xi. 1.*]

<sup>16</sup> Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked by the wise men, was exceeding wroth; and he sent forth and slew all the male children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the borders thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had learned exactly from the wise men.

<sup>17</sup> Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying:

<sup>18</sup> 'In Ramah was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children; and she would not be comforted, because they are not' [*Jer. xxxi. 15.*]

<sup>19</sup> But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, <sup>20</sup> saying: Arise and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel; for they are dead that sought the young child's life.

<sup>21</sup> And he arose and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

<sup>22</sup> But when he heard that Archelaus was reigning in Judæa in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither; and being warned by God in a dream, he withdrew <sup>d</sup> into the parts of Galilee.

<sup>23</sup> And he

came and dwelt in a town called Nazareth; that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called <sup>m</sup> a Nazarene.

*The preparatory ministry of John the Baptist.*

<sup>3.</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> in those days cometh John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness\* of Judæa, <sup>2</sup> and saying: Repent ye; for <sup>b</sup> the kingdom of heaven is at hand. <sup>3</sup> For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying: 'The voice of one crying in the wilderness, <sup>c</sup> Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight' [*Isa. xl. 3.*]

<sup>4</sup> And John himself <sup>d</sup> had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his food was locusts and wild honey.

<sup>5</sup> Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judæa, and all the region round about the Jordan; <sup>6</sup> and they were baptized by him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins.

<sup>7</sup> But when he saw many of <sup>e</sup> the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said unto them: <sup>f</sup> O generation of vipers! Who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? <sup>8</sup> Bring forth therefore fruit worthy of repentance: <sup>9</sup> and think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham for our father; for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

<sup>10</sup> And already the axe lieth at the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

<sup>11</sup> I <sup>g</sup> indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but <sup>h</sup> he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear; <sup>i</sup> he will baptize you with the Holy Spirit, and with fire: <sup>12</sup> whose winnowing-fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing-floor; and he will <sup>k</sup> gather his wheat into the barn, but <sup>l</sup> he will burn up the chaff with <sup>m</sup> unquenchable fire.

*The baptism of Jesus—(16) The testimony of the Father and of the Spirit—(ch. 4. 1) The fasting and (3) temptation.*

<sup>13</sup> THEN cometh Jesus <sup>a</sup> from Galilee to the Jordan, unto John, to be baptized by him. <sup>14</sup> But John forbade him <sup>b</sup>, saying: I have need to be baptized by thee, and comest thou to me? <sup>15</sup> And Jesus answering said unto him: Suffer it to be so now; for <sup>c</sup> thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffereth him.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>c</sup> Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway from the water; and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw <sup>d</sup> the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and alighting upon him. <sup>17</sup> And lo,

m see Ps. 22. 6; Is. 53. 3; comparet with John 1. 45; 19. 19; Ac. 2. 22.

a see par. Mt. 1. 2-8; Lk. 3. 2-17.

b or, desert.

c ch. 5. 3; 11. 11, 12; Dan. 2.

d Mt. 10. 9-11.

e Mt. 3. 1; Lk. 1. 76.

f on vers. 4-6, see refs. Mt. 1. 9, 6.

g Lk. 11. 29; Ac. 23. 8.

h on vers. 7-10, see refs. Lk. 3. 7-9.

i Cf. off. spring, or, brood.

j John 1. 26; Ac. 19. 4.

k or, In.

l Lk. 1. 17.

m Is. 44. 3; Mal. 3. 2; 3. John 1. 33; Ac. 2. 2-4.

n ch. 13. 30.

o Mal. 4. 1.

p Mt. 4. 13.

q Mk. 4. 34.

r ch. 2. 22.

s Gr. was hindering him.

t Ps. 40. 7; 8; John 4. 34.

u Mk. 1. 10, 11, Lk. 3. 22.

v Is. 11. 2.

a Ps. 72. 10, 15; Is. 60. 6.

b Ps. 45. 8; ch. 1. 20.

c ch. 3. 13; Lk. 2. 39.

<sup>e</sup> John 12. 28.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 17. 5;  
<sup>g</sup> Ps. 2. 7; 2  
Pet. 1. 17.  
<sup>h</sup> see pa-  
ral. Mk.  
1. 12. 13;  
1. k. 4. 1—  
13.

<sup>e</sup> a voice from the heavens, saying: <sup>f</sup> This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

4. Then was <sup>g</sup> Jesus led up by the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted by the devil. <sup>h</sup> And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he afterwards hungered. <sup>i</sup> And the tempter came to him, and said: If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones become loaves of bread. <sup>j</sup> But he answered and said: <sup>k</sup> It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, <sup>l</sup> but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God' [Deut. viii. 3].

<sup>m</sup> 5 Then the devil taketh him unto the holy city, and setteth him on the pinnacle\* of the temple; <sup>n</sup> and he saith unto him: If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down; for it is written, 'He will give his angels charge concerning thee; and on their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone' [Psa. xci. 11, 12]. <sup>o</sup> Jesus said unto him: It is written again, 'Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God' [Deut. vi. 16].

<sup>p</sup> 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; <sup>q</sup> and he saith unto him: All these things will I give thee if thou wilt fall down and worship me. <sup>r</sup> 10 Then saith Jesus unto him: <sup>s</sup> Get thee hence, <sup>t</sup> Satan; for it is written, 'Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.' [Deut. vi. 13.]

<sup>u</sup> 11 Then the devil leaveth him; and behold, <sup>v</sup> angels came and ministered unto him.

*Beginning of Christ's public ministry in Galilee; and (18) calling of his first disciples.*

<sup>w</sup> 12 NOW when Jesus heard that John was cast into prison, he departed unto Galilee. <sup>x</sup> 13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is by the seat, in the borders of Zabulon and Naphthali: <sup>y</sup> 14 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying: <sup>z</sup> 15 'The land of Zebulon and the land of Naphthali, by the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles; <sup>aa</sup> 16 the people which sat in darkness saw a great light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up' [Isa. ix. 1, 2].

<sup>ab</sup> 17 From <sup>ac</sup> that time Jesus began to preach and to say: Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

<sup>ad</sup> 18 And <sup>ae</sup> Jesus, walking by the Sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers.

<sup>af</sup> 19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and <sup>ag</sup> I will make you fishers of men. <sup>ah</sup> 20 And <sup>ai</sup> they straightway left their nets and followed him.

<sup>aj</sup> 21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, <sup>ak</sup> James the son of Zebedee and John his brother, in the ship, with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. <sup>al</sup> 22 And <sup>am</sup> they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

<sup>an</sup> 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, <sup>ao</sup> teaching in their synagogues, and preaching <sup>ap</sup> the gospel of the kingdom, and <sup>aq</sup> healing every sickness and every disease among the people. <sup>ar</sup> 24 And his fame went forth throughout all Syria. And they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those that were possessed with devils\*, and those that were lunatic, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them. <sup>as</sup> 25 And <sup>at</sup> there followed him great multitudes from Galilee and from Decapolis and from Jerusalem and from Judæa and from beyond the Jordan.

*The Sermon on the mount—(2) The characteristics of the true subjects of Christ's kingdom; (10) their happiness, notwithstanding present sufferings; and (18) their influence upon others.*

<sup>au</sup> 5. AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into the mountain†: and when he had sat down his disciples came unto him; <sup>av</sup> 2 and he opened his mouth and taught them, saying:

<sup>aw</sup> 3 Blessed are the poor in spirit; for <sup>ax</sup> theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

<sup>ay</sup> 4 Blessed are they that mourn; for they shall be comforted.

<sup>az</sup> 5 Blessed are the meek; for they shall inherit the earth.

<sup>ba</sup> 6 Blessed are they that hunger and thirst after righteousness; for <sup>bb</sup> they shall be filled.

<sup>bc</sup> 7 Blessed are the merciful; for <sup>bd</sup> they shall obtain mercy.

<sup>be</sup> 8 Blessed are <sup>bf</sup> the pure in heart; for <sup>bg</sup> they shall see God.

<sup>bh</sup> 9 Blessed are <sup>bi</sup> the peacemakers; <sup>bj</sup> for they shall be called the children of God.

<sup>bj</sup> 10 Blessed are <sup>bk</sup> they that are persecuted for righteousness' sake; for <sup>bl</sup> theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

<sup>bm</sup> 11 Blessed <sup>bn</sup> are ye when men shall revile you and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake: <sup>bo</sup> 12 rejoice and be exceeding glad; for great <sup>bp</sup> is your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets that were before you.

<sup>bq</sup> 13 Ye are the salt of the earth; <sup>br</sup> but if

<sup>c</sup> Ac. 2. 23  
—41.  
<sup>d</sup> Mk. 10.  
28.

<sup>e</sup> Mk. 3. 16;  
Ac. 12. 2.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 10. 37.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 9. 35;  
Mk. 1. 21,  
39.

<sup>h</sup> Isa. 61. 1—  
3.

<sup>i</sup> Mk. 1. 24.

\* Gr.  
demons.

<sup>k</sup> Mk. 3. 7,  
8.

<sup>t</sup> i. e. the  
high  
land.

<sup>a</sup> see pa-  
ral. 1. k. 6.  
29—33;  
Jam. 2. 5.

<sup>b</sup> Isa. 61. 2,  
3.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 37. 11.

<sup>d</sup> Isa. 55. 1;  
John 4.  
14; 6. 48  
—58.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 6. 14;  
15. 55, 6—  
11; 1. Jam.  
2. 13.

<sup>f</sup> Ps. 24. 2,  
4.

<sup>g</sup> Heb. 12.  
14; 1  
John 3. 2,  
5.

<sup>h</sup> Ro. 14. 17  
—19.

<sup>i</sup> Phil. 2.  
15.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Pet. 4.  
12—16.

<sup>l</sup> 2 Thes. 1.  
4—7.

<sup>m</sup> on vers.  
11, 12, see  
refs. 1. k.  
6. 22, 25.

<sup>n</sup> Mk. 9. 50.

<sup>h</sup> Isa. 8. 20.  
<sup>i</sup> John 6.  
27, 31—35,  
63.

\* or, bat-  
tlement,  
or, cor-  
nice, Gr.  
wing.

<sup>k</sup> Jam. 4.  
7.  
<sup>l</sup> see 1 Chr.  
21. 1; Job  
1. 6.

<sup>m</sup> Lk. 22. 43;  
Heb.  
1. 14.

<sup>t</sup> i. e. the  
Lake of  
Gennesa-  
ret, also  
called the  
Sea of  
Galilee,  
or of  
Tiberias.  
or, the  
nations.

<sup>a</sup> see pa-  
ral. Mk.  
1. 14, 15;  
Lk. 4. 14,  
15.  
<sup>b</sup> see pa-  
ral. Mk.  
1. 16—20;  
Lk. 5. 1—  
11.

the salt have lost its savour, wherewith shall it be salted? It is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot by men.

<sup>14</sup> Ye <sup>c</sup> are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden. <sup>15</sup> Neither do men <sup>p</sup> light a lamp, and put it under the bushel\*, but upon the lampstand; and it giveth light to all that are in the house. <sup>16</sup> Even so let your light shine before men, that <sup>q</sup> they may see your good works, and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

*The righteousness required of Christ's disciples, (20) in contrast with that of the Pharisees, as relating to (21) murder, (27) adultery, (31) divorce, (33) swearing, (36) revenge, and (43) hatred.*

<sup>17</sup> THINK <sup>a</sup> not that I am come to destroy the Law or the Prophets; I am not come to destroy, but <sup>b</sup> to fulfil. <sup>18</sup> For verily I say unto you, until heaven and earth pass away, one jot<sup>c</sup> or one tittle<sup>d</sup>; shall in no wise pass away from the law till all be fulfilled. <sup>19</sup> Whosoever <sup>e</sup> therefore shall break one of the least of these commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called least in the kingdom of heaven; but whosoever shall do and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. <sup>20</sup> For I say unto you, that except your righteousness shall exceed <sup>d</sup> the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven.

<sup>21</sup> Ye have heard that it was said unto them of old time, Thou shalt not kill [Ex. xx. 13]; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the <sup>c</sup> judgment. <sup>22</sup> But I say unto you, that <sup>f</sup> whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause<sup>g</sup> shall be in danger of the judgment; and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca<sup>h</sup>! shall be in danger of the Council: but whosoever shall say unto him, Moreh<sup>i</sup>! shall be in danger of hell fire. <sup>23</sup> Therefore <sup>q</sup> if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remember that thy brother hath ought against thee, <sup>24</sup> leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; <sup>k</sup> first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

<sup>25</sup> Agree <sup>l</sup> with thine adversary quickly, whilst thou art on the road with him; lest the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. <sup>26</sup> Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt in no wise come out thence till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

<sup>27</sup> Ye have heard that it was said unto

them of old time: Thou shalt not commit adultery [Ex. xx. 14]. <sup>28</sup> But I say unto you, that whosoever <sup>k</sup> looketh on a woman to lust after her hath already committed adultery with her in his heart. <sup>29</sup> And <sup>l</sup> if thy right eye cause thee to offend, pluck it out and cast it from thee; for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell\*. <sup>30</sup> And if thy right hand cause thee to offend, cut it off and cast it from thee; for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

<sup>31</sup> And it was said: Whosoever putteth away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorce<sup>m</sup> [Deu. xxiv. 1—4]. <sup>32</sup> But I say unto you, that <sup>m</sup> whosoever putteth away his wife except for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whosoever marrieth her when put away committeth adultery.

<sup>33</sup> Again, ye have heard that it was said unto them of old time: Thou shalt not swear falsely [Ex. xx. 7; Lev. xix. 12], but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths. <sup>34</sup> But I say unto you, <sup>n</sup> Swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is <sup>o</sup> God's throne; nor by the earth, for it is his footstool; neither by Jerusalem, for it is <sup>p</sup> the city of the great King; <sup>36</sup> neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black. <sup>37</sup> But let your manner of speech be, Yea yea, Nay nay; for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil<sup>t</sup>.

<sup>38</sup> Ye have heard that it was said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth [Ex. xxi. 24]. <sup>39</sup> But I say unto you, that <sup>q</sup> ye resist not evil; but <sup>r</sup> whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. <sup>40</sup> And <sup>s</sup> if any man would sue thee at law and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloak also. <sup>41</sup> And whosoever shall compel thee to go one mile, go with him two. <sup>42</sup> Give to him that asketh thee, and <sup>t</sup> from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

<sup>43</sup> Ye have heard that it was said: Thou shalt love thy neighbour [Le. xix. 18], and <sup>u</sup> hate thine enemy. <sup>44</sup> But I say unto you: <sup>2</sup> Love your enemies, [bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you,] and <sup>v</sup> pray for them that [despitefully use you and] persecute you: <sup>45</sup> that ye may be the children of your Father who is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and <sup>w</sup> sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. <sup>46</sup> For if ye

<sup>k</sup> Ex. 20. 17; Job 31. 1; see 2 Sam. 11. 2

<sup>l</sup> on vers. 29, 30, &c. refs. Mk. 9. 43—47.

<sup>m</sup> Gr. Gehenna.

<sup>m</sup> Mal. 2. 14—16; Ro. 7. 3.

<sup>n</sup> Jam. 5. 12.

<sup>o</sup> Is. 66. 1; Ac. 7. 49.

<sup>p</sup> Ps. 48. 2; Jer. 8. 19.

<sup>t</sup> or, from the evil one.

<sup>q</sup> Le. 19. 18; Pro. 20. 22; 1 Pet. 3. 9.

<sup>r</sup> or, the evil doer.

<sup>s</sup> Lk. 6. 29; 1 Pet. 2. 20—23.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Cor. 6. 7.

<sup>u</sup> Ps. 37. 21; 29; 1 K. 6. 30, 31.

<sup>v</sup> Deu. 23. 6.

<sup>w</sup> Lk. 6. 27; 24; Ro. 12. 14, 20.

<sup>2</sup> First *anathematize* omit the words in brackets.

<sup>y</sup> Lk. 23. 34; Ac. 7. 60.

<sup>z</sup> Ac. 14. 17.

<sup>c</sup> Phil. 2. 15.

<sup>p</sup> Mk. 4. 21.

<sup>q</sup> Gr. the modius; a common household measure.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Pet. 2. 12.

<sup>a</sup> Ro. 3. 31; 10. 4.

<sup>b</sup> Heb. 10. 3—12.

<sup>c</sup> Heb. jod, the small-est letter in the alphabet.

<sup>d</sup> i. e. apex of a letter, or, turn of a stroke.

<sup>e</sup> Jam. 2. 10.

<sup>f</sup> d Ro. 9. 20—2; 10. 2, 3.

<sup>g</sup> Num. 35. 16—31.

<sup>h</sup> 1 John 3. 15.

<sup>i</sup> Many good authorities omit without a cause.

<sup>j</sup> 5 f. e. Worthless fellow.

<sup>k</sup> i. e. Rebel!

<sup>l</sup> or, Fool!

<sup>m</sup> Gr. the Gehenna of fire.

<sup>n</sup> Deu. 16. 16, 17.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Tim. 2. 8.

<sup>p</sup> Lk. 12. 58, 59.

\* i. e. men who farmed the Roman taxes: Latin publicani.  
† Rec. Text has publicani.

love them that love you, what reward have ye? Do not even the publicans\* the same? 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? Do not even the heathen† so? 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

*The righteousness required of Christ's disciples*  
—(1) True-heartedness towards God illustrated in (2) alms-giving, (5) prayer, and (16) fasting; and trust in God as opposed to (19) covetousness, (24) double-mindedness and (25) worldly carefulness.

6. TAKE heed that ye do not your righteousness: before men, <sup>a</sup> to be seen by them; otherwise ye have no reward with your Father who is in heaven.

2 When therefore thou doest alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do, in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have <sup>||</sup> their reward. 3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth; 4 that thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who <sup>b</sup> seeth in secret himself will reward thee§.

5 And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be <sup>c</sup> as the hypocrites; for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen by men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward. 6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret will reward thee.

7 And when ye pray, <sup>d</sup> use not vain repetitions, like the heathen; for <sup>e</sup> they think that they will be heard for their much speaking; 8 be not ye therefore like unto them; for <sup>f</sup> your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: 10 Our Father who art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. 10 Thy <sup>h</sup> kingdom come. Thy will be done, <sup>i</sup> as in heaven, so also upon earth. 11 Give us this day our daily bread. 12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. 13 And lead us not into temptation, but <sup>k</sup> deliver us from evil. [For† thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.] 14 For† if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you; 15 but <sup>m</sup> if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 And <sup>n</sup> when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance; for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear

unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward. 17 But thou, when thou fastest, <sup>o</sup> anoint thy head and wash thy face; 18 that thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, will reward thee.

19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break\* through and steal; 20 but <sup>p</sup> lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break\* through nor steal. 21 For <sup>q</sup> where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 The <sup>r</sup> lamp of the body is the eye; if then thine eye be clear, thy whole body will be full of light; 23 but if thine eye be <sup>s</sup> evil, thy whole body will be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is the darkness!

24 No <sup>t</sup> man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. <sup>u</sup> Ye cannot serve God and mammon†.

25 Therefore I say unto you, <sup>x</sup> Be not anxious for your life, what ye shall eat or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than the food, and the body than the raiment? 26 Behold <sup>y</sup> the birds of the air; for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. <sup>z</sup> Are ye not of much more value than they? 27 And which of you by being anxious can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why are ye anxious for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin; 29 and yet I say unto you, that even <sup>a</sup> Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. 30 And if God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day is and to-morrow is cast into the oven, will he not much more <sup>b</sup> clothe you, <sup>b</sup> O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore be not anxious, saying, What shall we eat, or, What shall we drink, or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? 32 For after all these things do the Gentiles seek. For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God and <sup>c</sup> his righteousness; and <sup>d</sup> all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Be not therefore anxious for the morrow; for the morrow will be anxious for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

o comp. Dan. 10. 2, 3.

\* Gr. dig; see Job 24. 16.

p ch. 19. 21; Lk. 12. 33, 34; 1 Tim. 6. 19.

q Col. 3. 1 -3.

r see par. Lk. 11. 34, 36.

s Pro. 28. 22; Mk. 7. 22.

t Lk. 16. 13; Ro. 6. 16-23.

u Jam. 4. 4; 1 John 2. 15, 16.

x or, riches. z see par. Lk. 12. 22, 31; see also Phil. 4. 6; 1 Pet. 5. 7.

y Job 38. 41; Ps. 104. 27.

z ch. 10. 31.

z or, more probably, his lifetime.

a 1 Ki. 10. 4-7, 23.

b ch. 8. 23.

c Ro. 3. 21, 22.

d 1 Ki. 3. 11-13; Ps. 34. 9. 10; 1 Tim. 4. 8.

† Rec. Text has alms.

a ch. 23. 5, 28.

|| Gr. have in full; and in vers. 5, 16.

b Ps. 139. 1-12.

§ Rec. Text adds openly, and in vers. 6, 18.

c Lk. 40. 46, 47.

d Ecc. 5. 2.

e 1 Ki. 18. 26, 29.

f Ps. 38. 9.

g see par. Lk. 11. 2-4.

h Ps. 2. 6-8.

i Ps. 103. 20, 21.

\* or, needful.

k 1 Chr. 4. 10.

† Best authorities omit the rest of ver. 15.

l Mk. 11. 25, 26.

m ch. 18. 28 -35; Jam. 2. 13.

n Is. 58. 3 -5.



*The righteousness required of Christ's disciples*  
 —(1) *Charitable and wise conduct towards others, (1) faith and constancy in prayer, and (13) separation from the world; (15) warnings against false teachers, (21) self-deception, and (24) practical disobedience.*

7. JUDGE <sup>a</sup> not, that ye be not judged;

<sup>2</sup> for with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and <sup>b</sup> with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

<sup>3</sup> And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but <sup>c</sup> considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? <sup>4</sup> Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me cast out the mote from thine eye; and, behold, <sup>d</sup> the beam is in thine own eye? <sup>5</sup> Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam from thine own eye; and then wilt thou see clearly to cast out the mote from thy brother's eye.

<sup>6</sup> Give <sup>e</sup> not that which is holy unto the dogs; neither cast ye your pearls before the swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn and rend you.

<sup>7</sup> Ask, <sup>f</sup> and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: <sup>8</sup> for every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. <sup>9</sup> Or what man is there of you, of whom if his son ask for bread, will he give him a stone? <sup>10</sup> Or if he ask for a fish, will he give him a serpent? <sup>11</sup> If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things unto them that ask him!

<sup>12</sup> Therefore all things <sup>g</sup> whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them; for <sup>h</sup> this is the Law and the Prophets.

<sup>13</sup> Enter <sup>i</sup> ye in at the narrow gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there are that go in thereat; <sup>14</sup> because narrow is the gate, and straitened is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there are that find it.

<sup>15</sup> And beware <sup>k</sup> of the false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are <sup>l</sup> ravening wolves. <sup>16</sup> By their fruits ye shall know them. <sup>m</sup> Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? <sup>17</sup> Even so <sup>n</sup> every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but the corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. <sup>18</sup> A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. <sup>19</sup> Every <sup>o</sup> tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. <sup>20</sup> Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

<sup>21</sup> Not <sup>p</sup> every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven. <sup>22</sup> Many will say to me <sup>q</sup> in that day, Lord, Lord, did we <sup>r</sup> not prophesy in thy name, and in thy name cast out devils, and in thy name do many wonderful works? <sup>23</sup> And <sup>s</sup> then will I declare unto them, I never knew you; depart from me, ye workers of iniquity.

<sup>24</sup> Therefore <sup>t</sup> whosoever heareth these words of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon the rock: <sup>25</sup> and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not; for it was founded upon the rock. <sup>26</sup> And every one that heareth these words of mine and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand: <sup>27</sup> and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

<sup>28</sup> And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these words, <sup>u</sup> the multitudes were astonished at his teaching: <sup>29</sup> for he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as their scribes.

*Miracles of healing; (17) showing the fulfilment of ancient prophecy in the works of Jesus.*

8. AND when he came down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>a</sup> behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying: Lord, if thou wilt thou canst make me clean. <sup>3</sup> And Jesus put forth *his* hand and touched him, saying: I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. <sup>4</sup> And Jesus saith unto him: See thou tell no one; but go thy way, show thyself to the priest, and offer <sup>b</sup> the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>c</sup> when Jesus entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him, <sup>6</sup> and saying: Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented. <sup>7</sup> And Jesus saith unto him: I will come and heal him. <sup>8</sup> The centurion answered and said: Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof; but <sup>d</sup> speak a word only, and my servant will be healed. <sup>9</sup> For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me; and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

<sup>10</sup> And Jesus hearing it marvelled, and said to them that followed: Verily I say

peh. 25. 11,  
12; Lk.  
13. 23;  
Tit. 1. 16.

q Mal. 3.  
17, 18.

r 1 Cor. 13.  
1, 2.

s Lk. 13.  
25, 27.

t see pa-  
ral. Lk.  
6. 47—49.  
On vers.  
24—27,  
see refs.  
Lk. 6. 47  
—49.

u Mk. 1. 22.

a see pa-  
ral. Mk.  
1. 40—44;  
Lk. 5. 12  
—14. On  
vers. 2—4,  
see refs.  
Mk. 1. 40  
—44.

b Lc. 14. 10  
—32.

c see paral.  
Lk. 7. 1—  
10.

d ch. 9. 6.  
7; Lk. 7.  
14, 15;  
John 5. 8,  
9; 11. 43,  
44.

a see pa-  
ral. Lk. 6.  
37, 38, 41,  
42; see  
also Ro.  
14. 3, 4, 10  
—13;  
Jam. 4.  
11, 12.  
b Jude. 1.  
7; Mk. 4.  
24.  
c John 8. 7  
—9; Gal.  
6. 1.  
d Ro. 2. 21.

e Pro. 9. 7,  
8; 23. 9.

f see paral.  
Lk. 11. 9  
—13.

g Lk. 6. 31.

h ch. 22. 39,  
40; Lc.  
19. 18.

i Lk. 13. 23,  
24.

k ch. 24. 4,  
5, 11, 24;  
2 Pet. 2. 1  
—3; 1  
John 4. 1.  
l Ac. 20. 29,  
30.  
m Lk. 6. 43,  
44.  
n ch. 12. 33  
—35.

o ch. 3. 10;  
Lk. 3. 9.

unto you, I have not found such great faith, no not in Israel. <sup>11</sup> And I say unto you, that <sup>e</sup> many will come from the East and West, and will sit down with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven; <sup>12</sup> but <sup>f</sup> the children of the kingdom shall <sup>g</sup> be cast out into the outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

<sup>13</sup> And Jesus said unto the centurion: Go thy way; and <sup>h</sup> as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in that very hour.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>i</sup> when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw <sup>k</sup> his wife's mother laid down, and sick of a fever. <sup>15</sup> And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministered unto them\*.

<sup>16</sup> And when <sup>l</sup> the evening was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils; and he cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all that were sick: <sup>17</sup> that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, 'Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses' [Isa. liii. 4].

*Some requirements of discipleship; (23) Christ's authority over the elements and (28) demons and (ch. 9. 2) disease (3) and even the forgiveness of sins—(8) The admiration of the multitude.*

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>a</sup> Jesus, seeing great multitudes about him, gave commandment to depart unto the other side †.

<sup>19</sup> And a certain scribe came and said unto him: Master ‡, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. <sup>20</sup> And Jesus saith unto him: The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but <sup>b</sup> the Son of man <sup>c</sup> hath not where to lay his head.

<sup>21</sup> And another of his disciples said unto him: Lord, <sup>d</sup> suffer me first to go and bury my father. <sup>22</sup> But Jesus said unto him: Follow me; and leave the dead to bury their dead.

<sup>23</sup> And when he entered into the ship, his disciples followed him. <sup>24</sup> And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea §, so that the ship was being covered with the waves; but he was asleep. <sup>25</sup> And his disciples came to him and awoke him, saying: Lord, save us; we perish! <sup>26</sup> And he saith unto them: <sup>e</sup> Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then <sup>f</sup> he arose and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. <sup>27</sup> And the men marvelled, saying: What manner of man is this, that even <sup>g</sup> the winds and the sea obey him!

<sup>28</sup> And <sup>h</sup> when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gadarenes ¶,

there met him two possessed with devils\*, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no one could pass by that way. <sup>29</sup> And behold, they cried out, saying: What have we to do with thee, Jesus, <sup>i</sup> thou Son of God? Art thou come hither to torment us <sup>k</sup> before the time?

<sup>30</sup> And there was a good way off from them a herd of many <sup>l</sup> swine feeding. <sup>31</sup> So the devils besought him, saying: If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine. <sup>32</sup> And he said unto them, Go. And they came out and went into the herd of swine; and behold, the whole herd of swine rushed violently down the steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

<sup>33</sup> And they that kept them fled, and went their way into the city, and told every thing, and what had befallen the men possessed with the devils. <sup>34</sup> And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus; and when they saw him, <sup>m</sup> they besought him that he would depart from their borders. <sup>9</sup> And he entered into the ship, and passed over, and came unto <sup>n</sup> his own city.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>o</sup> behold, they brought to him a palsied man, lying on a bed. And Jesus, seeing their faith, said unto the palsied man: Son, be of good cheer; thy sins are forgiven thee.

<sup>3</sup> And behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves: This man blasphemeth.

<sup>4</sup> And Jesus seeing their thoughts said: Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

<sup>5</sup> For which is easier; to say, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Arise and walk?

<sup>6</sup> But that ye may know that the Son of man hath authority on earth to forgive sins—then saith he unto the palsied man—Arise, take up thy bed, and go to thine house. <sup>7</sup> And he arose and departed to his house.

<sup>8</sup> And when the multitudes saw <sup>i</sup> it, they marvelled; and they glorified God who had given such power unto men.

*Call of Matthew—Answers to questions respecting (10) association with sinners and (14) non-observance of fasting.*

<sup>9</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> as Jesus passed on from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom †: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>b</sup> it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples. <sup>11</sup> And the Pharisees seeing <sup>c</sup> it, said unto his disciples: Why eateth your Master; with the publicans and sinners? <sup>12</sup> But Jesus hearing <sup>d</sup> it said

\* Gr. demons; and in vers. 31, 33.

† ch. 4. 3; Mk 3. 11; Lk. 4. 41. ‡ 2 Pet. 2. 4; Jude 6.

§ Le. 11. 7.

m see Deu. 5. 25; Lk. 18. 17; Ac. 16. 33.

n ch. 4. 13.

o see paral. Mk. 2. 3—12; Lk. 5. 18—26. On vers. 2—8, see refs. Mk. 2. 3—12.

a see paral. Mk. 2. 14—17; Lk. 5. 27—32.

† or, the place of Customs; which may mean either custom-duties, or tolls. b see refs. Lk. 5. 29—32. ‡ Gr. Teacher.

c Lk. 13. 29.

f see Ro. 2. 2—29.

g ch. 22. 13; Lk. 13. 28.

h ch. 9. 29.

i see paral.

Mk. 1. 29—34; Lk. 4. 38—41.

k 1 Cor. 9. 5.

\* Some texts have him.

l Ac. 10. 38.

† Gr. demons.

a see paral.

Mk. 4. 35—41; Lk. 8. 22—25.

† i. e. of the lake.

‡ Gr. Teacher.

b Dan. 7. 13.

c 1 Cor. 8. 9.

d see 1 Ki. 19. 20, 21.

§ i. e. the lake.

e ch. 14. 30, 31.

f Job 28. 11; Ps. 65. 7.

g Lk. 5. 4—7; John 6. 21.

h see paral.

Mk. 5. 1—21; Lk. 8. 26—40.

i Rec. Text has Gercesene.

\* i. e. strong, or, well.  
e ch. 12. 7.  
d 1 Sam. 15. 22.  
Mic. 6.—8.

unto them: They that are whole\* need not a physician, but they that are sick. <sup>13</sup> But <sup>c</sup> go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, <sup>d</sup> 'I desire mercy, and not sacrifice' [Hos. vi. 6]: for I am not come to call the righteous but sinners to repentance.

c see paral. Mk. 2. 18—22; Lk. 5. 33—39.  
f John 3. 29.  
\* i. e. the companions of the bridegroom;  
comp. Jude. 14. 10, 11.  
g Lk. 24. 13—21.  
h Ac. 13. 2, 3; 14. 23.  
\* i. e. wine-skins; see Jos. 9. 15, &c.

<sup>14</sup> Then came unto him the disciples of John, saying: 'Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?' <sup>15</sup> And Jesus said unto them, Can <sup>f</sup> the sons of the bridechamber† mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them? But days will come <sup>g</sup> when the bridegroom will be taken from them, and <sup>h</sup> then will they fast. <sup>16</sup> And no one putteth a patch of new cloth upon an old garment; for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and a worse rent is made. <sup>17</sup> Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles burst, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved together.

*Other miracles of (13) healing, (23) raising the dead, (27) giving sight to the blind, and (32) casting out a demon; (33) the admiration of the people and malice of the Pharisees.*

a see paral. Mk. 3. 22—43; Lk. 6. 41—56.

<sup>18</sup> WHILE <sup>a</sup> he was speaking these things unto them, behold, there came a ruler, and worshipped him, saying: My daughter is even now dead; but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she will live. <sup>19</sup> And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so *did* his disciples.

b see Num. 15. 37—40; Deut. 22. 12.

<sup>20</sup> And behold, a woman who had had an issue of blood for twelve years, came up behind *him*, and touched <sup>b</sup> the fringe of his garment. <sup>21</sup> For she said within herself: If I only touch his garment, I shall be made whole. <sup>22</sup> And Jesus turned himself, and seeing her, he said: Daughter, be of good cheer; <sup>c</sup> thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

c Mk. 10. 52; Lk. 7. 50; 18. 42.

<sup>23</sup> And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw <sup>d</sup> the minstrels and the crowd making a noise, <sup>24</sup> he saith unto them: Depart; for <sup>e</sup> the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. <sup>25</sup> But when the crowd had been put out, he went in, and took her by the hand; and the maid arose. <sup>26</sup> And the fame thereof went abroad into all that land.

d see 2 Chr. 35. 25; Jer. 9. 17; e Ac. 9. 40; 20. 10.

<sup>27</sup> And as Jesus passed on from thence, <sup>f</sup> two blind men followed him, crying out, and saying: <sup>g</sup> 'Thou Son of David, have mercy on us.' <sup>28</sup> And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him. And Jesus saith unto them: <sup>h</sup> Believe ye that I am able to do this? They say unto

f ch. 20. 30—34.  
g ch. 12. 23; Mk. 16. 47, 48; Lk. 15. 28, 39.  
h John 11. 40.

him: Yea, Lord. <sup>29</sup> Then touched he their eyes, saying: <sup>i</sup> 'According to your faith be it unto you.' <sup>30</sup> And <sup>k</sup> their eyes were opened. And Jesus strictly charged them, saying: <sup>l</sup> 'See *that* no one know it.' <sup>31</sup> But <sup>m</sup> they went out and spread abroad his fame in all that country.

i ch. 8. 13.  
k Pa. 146. 8; 15. 35. 6.  
l ch. 8. 4. 12. 16; Lk. 5. 14. m Mk. 7. 36.

<sup>32</sup> And as <sup>n</sup> they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil\*. <sup>33</sup> And when the devil was cast out, the dumb man spake.

n ch. 12. 22—24; Lk. 11. 14, 15. \* Gr. demon.

And the multitudes marvelled, saying: It was never so seen in Israel; <sup>34</sup> but the Pharisees said: <sup>o</sup> 'He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.'

o Mk. 3. 22.

*Our Lord's second circuit in Galilee: (36) his compassion for the people; (ch. 10. 1) appointment and sending forth of the twelve apostles—(16) Their trials and conflicts foretold, and (16) final victory and reward.*

<sup>35</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people. <sup>36</sup> And <sup>b</sup> seeing the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they were distressed and scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. <sup>37</sup> Then saith he unto his disciples: <sup>c</sup> 'The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; <sup>38</sup> pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.'

a Mk. 6. 6; Lk. 13. 22.

b Mk. 6. 34.

<sup>10.</sup> And <sup>d</sup> having called unto *him* his twelve disciples, he gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every sickness and every disease.

c Lk. 10. 2; John 4. 35.

<sup>2</sup> Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, <sup>e</sup> Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and <sup>f</sup> John his brother; <sup>3</sup> Philip, and Bartholomew; <sup>4</sup> Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddeus; <sup>5</sup> Simon the Cananite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

d see paral. Mk. 3. 13—19; Lk. 6. 12—19.  
e On vers. 20—4, see refs. Mk. 3. 16—19.  
f John 18. 25; Rev. 1. 1, 9.  
g John 20. 24—29.

<sup>5</sup> These <sup>h</sup> twelve Jesus sent forth, and he commanded them, saying: Go not aside into *any* way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of <sup>i</sup> the Samaritans enter ye not; <sup>6</sup> but <sup>k</sup> go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. <sup>7</sup> And as ye go, preach, saying: The kingdom of heaven is at hand. <sup>8</sup> Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils. <sup>9</sup> Freely ye have received, freely give. <sup>10</sup> Provide <sup>m</sup> neither gold nor silver nor brass in your purses, nor scrip for the journey, nor two coats, nor shoes, nor a staff: <sup>n</sup> for the labourer is worthy of his food.

h i. e. either of Cana, or the Cananians, i. e. Zebedee.  
i see paral. Mk. 6. 7—11; Lk. 9. 1—5.  
j John 4. 9. 20.  
k ch. 15. 24; 18. 11—12. 1.  
l Ps. 2. 25.  
m Ac. 3. 6; 20. 32—35.  
n On vers. 10—15, see refs. Mk. 6. 8—11.  
o Lk. 10. 7.

o Lk. 10. 5.  
p comp. Pa. 31. 13.  
11 And into whatsoever city or village ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence. 12 And as ye come into the house, salute it; 13 and <sup>o</sup> if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it; but if it be not worthy, <sup>p</sup> let your peace return unto you.

14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust from your feet. 15 Verily I say unto you, It will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

q Lk. 10. 3.  
r Phil. 2. 15.  
s Mk. 13. 9.  
t Ac. 5. 40;  
2 Cor. 11. 24.  
u Ac. 24. 10 & 25. 7.  
x 2 Tim. 1. 8.  
16 Behold, <sup>q</sup> I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves; be ye therefore wise as serpents, and <sup>r</sup> harmless as doves. 17 But beware of men; for <sup>s</sup> they will deliver you up to the Councils, and <sup>t</sup> they will scourge you in their synagogues; 18 and <sup>u</sup> ye will be brought before governors and kings for my sake, <sup>x</sup> for a testimony unto them and unto the Gentiles\*.

19 But <sup>y</sup> when they deliver you up, be not anxious as to how or what ye shall speak; for <sup>z</sup> it shall be given to you in that same hour what ye shall speak; 20 for <sup>a</sup> it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 And <sup>b</sup> the brother will deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child; and children will rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death. 22 And <sup>c</sup> ye will be hated by all men for my name's sake; but <sup>d</sup> he that endureth to the end shall be saved. 23 But <sup>e</sup> when they persecute you in this city, flee ye unto another: for verily I say unto you, ye will not have gone over the cities of Israel <sup>f</sup> before the Son of man be come.

24 A <sup>g</sup> disciple is not above his master <sup>h</sup>, nor a servant above his lord. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If <sup>i</sup> they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more <sup>j</sup> will they call them of his household!

26 Fear them not therefore; for <sup>k</sup> there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed, and hidden that shall not be known. 27 What <sup>l</sup> I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light; and what ye hear in the ear, that proclaim ye upon the housetops.

28 And <sup>m</sup> fear not them that kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul; but rather fear him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? And one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. 30 But the very hairs of your head

are all numbered. 31 Fear ye not therefore; ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I also confess before my Father who is in heaven; 33 but whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father who is in heaven.

34 Think <sup>n</sup> not that I am come to send peace on earth: I am not come to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. 36 And a man's foes <sup>o</sup> will be they of his own household [*Mic. vii. 6*].

37 He <sup>p</sup> that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And <sup>q</sup> he doth not take his cross and follow after me is not worthy of me. 39 He <sup>r</sup> that findeth his life will lose it; and he that loseth his life for my sake will find it.

40 He <sup>s</sup> that receiveth you receiveth me; and <sup>t</sup> he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. 41 He <sup>u</sup> that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. 42 And <sup>v</sup> whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, <sup>w</sup> he shall in no wise lose his reward.

11. And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

*John the Baptist's message of inquiry, and (4) our Lord's answer; (7) His testimony to the Forerunner; (16) rebuke of the perverseness of the people.*

2 NOW <sup>a</sup> when John heard in the prison of the works of Christ, he sent by his disciples\*, 3 and said unto him: Art thou he that was to come; or are we to look for another? 4 And Jesus answered and said unto them: Go and tell John <sup>b</sup> the things which ye hear and see: 5 the blind receive their sight, and the lame walk; 6 the lepers are cleansed, and <sup>c</sup> the deaf hear; the dead are raised up, and the poor have the Gospel preached to them. 6 And blessed is <sup>d</sup> he, whosoever shall not <sup>e</sup> be offended in me.

7 And as they were departing, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning

m Lk. 12. 4, 51—53;  
John 7. 40—52.

n Lk. 14. 26.

o ch. 16. 24—26; Mk. 8. 34.

p Lk. 17. 33.

q ch. 25. 40; Gal. 4. 14.

r John 12. 44—49.

s 1 Ki. 17. 10; 2 Ki. 4. 8; Ac. 16. 15; 2 Tim. 1. 16—18.

t ch. 18. 3—6, 10; Mk. 9. 41.

u 2 Cor. 8. 12; Heb. 6. 10.

a see paral. Lk. 7. 18—35.

\* Rec. text has sent two of his disciples.

b John 2. 23; 5. 36; 10. 25, 38.

c ch. 8. 1—4; Mk. 7. 32—37.

e ch. 13. 55—57; 18. 8, 14, 15; 1 Cor. 1. 23.



f ch. 3. 1—5.

g Lk. 1. 15—17, 76.

A Mk. 1. 2.

i Lk. 16. 16.

k ch. 17. 10—13; Mal. 4. 5, 6; i Lk. 8. 8; Rev. 2. 7.

m ch. 5. 4; Lk. 1. 15.

n Lk. 5. 29, 30; 7. 36; John 12. 2.

o Gr. demon. Some texts read her works.

a p. 81. 11—13; Is. 1. 2—5; Lk. 10. 13—15.

b John 1. 44. c Eze. 3. 6, 7.

d Jon. 3. 7, 8. e ch. 10. 15; Lk. 12. 47, 48.

f ch. 4. 13. Rec. text has which art exalted unto heaven.

g Ge. 13. 18; 19. 24, 25.

A Lk. 12. 47, 48. see paral. Lk. 10. 21, 22.

John : What went ye out <sup>f</sup> into the wilderness to behold? <sup>8</sup> A reed shaken with the wind? <sup>8</sup> But what went ye out to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft <sup>g</sup> clothing are in kings' houses. <sup>9</sup> But what went ye out to see? <sup>9</sup> A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet. <sup>10</sup> For <sup>h</sup> this is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee. [Mal. iii. 1]. <sup>11</sup> Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not arisen a greater than John the Baptist : but he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>i</sup> from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. <sup>13</sup> For all the Prophets and the Law prophesied until John. <sup>14</sup> And if ye are willing to receive it, he is <sup>k</sup> Elijah who was to come. <sup>15</sup> He <sup>l</sup> that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

<sup>16</sup> But unto what shall I liken this generation? It is like unto little children sitting in the markets, who call unto their fellows <sup>17</sup> and say, We piped unto you, and ye danced not; we wailed unto you, and ye lamented not. <sup>18</sup> For <sup>m</sup> John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil \*: <sup>19</sup> the <sup>n</sup> Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified by her children †.

*Rebuke of the people's unbelief; (25) thanksgivings, and (28) invitations.*

<sup>20</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not : <sup>21</sup> Woe unto thee, Chorazin! Woe unto thee, <sup>b</sup> Bethsaida! <sup>c</sup> For if the mighty works which have been done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago <sup>d</sup> in sackcloth and ashes. <sup>22</sup> But I say unto you, <sup>e</sup> It will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you. <sup>23</sup> And thou <sup>f</sup> Capernaum, shalt thou be exalted unto heaven! Thou shalt be brought down to hell. For if the mighty works which have been done in thee had been done <sup>g</sup> in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. <sup>24</sup> But I say unto you, that <sup>h</sup> it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment than for thee.

<sup>25</sup> At <sup>i</sup> that time Jesus answered and said : I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hidden these things from the wise and prudent

and hast revealed them unto babes. <sup>26</sup> Even so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight. <sup>27</sup> All things have been delivered unto me by my Father : and no one knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any one the Father, but the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will <sup>28</sup> reveal him.

<sup>29</sup> Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden; and I will give you rest. <sup>30</sup> Take my yoke upon you, and <sup>k</sup> learn of me; for I am <sup>l</sup> meek and lowly in heart; and <sup>m</sup> ye shall find rest unto your souls : <sup>31</sup> for <sup>n</sup> my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

*Jesus vindicates (1) his disciples for plucking corn, and (11) himself for healing, on the sabbath; (14) the Pharisees, silenced in argument, begin to plot his destruction—(17) Fulfilment of ancient prophecy in Jesus.*

<sup>12.</sup> AT that time <sup>a</sup> Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn fields; and his disciples were hungry, and they began <sup>b</sup> to pluck the ears of corn and to eat. <sup>2</sup> And the Pharisees, seeing it, said unto him : Behold, thy disciples do that which it is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day. <sup>3</sup> But he said unto them : Have ye not read <sup>c</sup> what David did, when he was hungry, and they that were with him; <sup>4</sup> how he entered into the house of God, and ate <sup>d</sup> the showbread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, nor for them that were with him, but <sup>e</sup> only for the priests? <sup>5</sup> Or have ye not read in the Law, <sup>f</sup> that on the sabbath day the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless? <sup>6</sup> But I say unto you, that in this place is <sup>g</sup> one greater than the temple. <sup>7</sup> But <sup>h</sup> if ye had known what *this* meaneth, 'I desire mercy and not sacrifice' [Hos. vi. 6], ye would not have condemned the guiltless. <sup>8</sup> For the Son of man is Lord of the sabbath.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>i</sup> departing thence, he went into their synagogue. <sup>10</sup> And behold, there was a man who had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying : <sup>k</sup> Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day? <sup>l</sup> that they might accuse him. <sup>11</sup> And he said unto them : What man among you who shall have one sheep, <sup>m</sup> if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will not lay hold on it and lift it out? <sup>12</sup> Of <sup>n</sup> how much more value then is a man than a sheep! Wherefore it is lawful to do good on the sabbath days. <sup>13</sup> Then saith he to the man : Stretch forth thy hand. And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the Pharisees went out, and took

\* Gr. will-eth to.

k John 13. 15; 1 Pet. 2. 21.

l ch. 21. 5; Zec. 9. 9.

m Jer. 6. 16.

n 1 John 5. 3.

a see paral. Mk. 2. 23—28; Lk. 6. 1—5.

b Deu. 23. 23.

c 1 Sam. 21. 1—6.

d Ex. 25. 30; 16. 24. 5—9.

e Ex. 29. 32, 33.

f Num. 23. 9, 10; John 7. 22, 23.

g Hag. 2. 11; Mal. 3. 1.

h ch. 9. 13.

i see paral. Mk. 3. 1—7; Lk. 6. 6—11.

k Lk. 13. 14; 14. 3; John 5. 5—11.

l ch. 22. 15—17, 34—36; Lk. 11. 53, 54.

m see Ex. 23. 4, 6; Deu. 22. 4.

n ch. 6. 26.

o ch. 27. 1; John 11. 53.

counsel against him, how they might destroy him. <sup>15</sup> And Jesus knowing *it* <sup>p</sup> withdrew himself from thence.

And <sup>q</sup> great multitudes followed him; and he healed them all; <sup>16</sup> and he <sup>r</sup> charged them that they should not make him known: <sup>17</sup> that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying: <sup>18</sup> 'Behold my Servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, <sup>s</sup> in whom my soul is well pleased; I will put my Spirit upon him, and he shall declare judgment to the Gentiles. <sup>19</sup> He shall not strive nor cry, neither shall any one hear his voice in the streets. <sup>20</sup> A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth his judgment unto victory. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>t</sup> nations shall hope in his name' [Isa. xlii. 1-4].

*Casting out of a demon—Answers to (24) the charge of employing Satanic power, and (38) the demand of a sign from heaven.*

<sup>22</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> was brought unto him one possessed with a devil <sup>\*</sup>, blind and dumb; and he healed him, so that the blind and dumb man both spake and saw.

<sup>23</sup> And all the multitudes were amazed, and said: <sup>b</sup> Is this the Son of David? <sup>24</sup> But <sup>c</sup> the Pharisees, hearing *it*, said: This *man* doth not cast out the devils; but by <sup>d</sup> Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

<sup>25</sup> And Jesus, <sup>e</sup> knowing their thoughts, said unto them: Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself will not stand; <sup>26</sup> and if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand? <sup>27</sup> And if I by Beelzebub cast out the devils, <sup>f</sup> by whom do your sons cast *them* out? Therefore they shall be your judges. <sup>28</sup> But if I cast out the devils by the Spirit of God, then <sup>g</sup> the kingdom of God is come upon you. <sup>29</sup> Or else how can one enter into the strong man's house and spoil his goods, unless he first bind the strong man? And then he will spoil his house. <sup>30</sup> He <sup>h</sup> that is not with me is against me, and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

<sup>31</sup> Wherefore I say unto you, <sup>i</sup> Every sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men; but the blasphemy *against* the Spirit shall not be forgiven unto men. <sup>32</sup> And whosoever <sup>k</sup> speaketh a word against the Son of man, <sup>l</sup> it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, either in this world, or in the world to come.

<sup>33</sup> Either <sup>m</sup> make the tree good and its fruit good, or else make the tree corrupt and its fruit corrupt; for the tree is known by its fruit. <sup>34</sup> O generation <sup>\*</sup> of vipers, how can ye being evil speak good things? For <sup>n</sup> out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. <sup>35</sup> The <sup>o</sup> good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth good things; and the evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. <sup>36</sup> And I say unto you, that <sup>p</sup> every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment. <sup>37</sup> For <sup>q</sup> by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

<sup>38</sup> Then <sup>r</sup> certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying: Master, we would see a sign from thee. <sup>39</sup> And <sup>s</sup> he answered and said unto them: An evil and <sup>t</sup> adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it but the sign of the prophet Jonah: <sup>40</sup> for <sup>u</sup> as Jonah was three days and three nights in the whale's belly, so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. <sup>41</sup> The men of Nineveh will stand up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it; because <sup>x</sup> they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, a greater than Jonah is here. <sup>42</sup> The <sup>y</sup> queen of the south will rise up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear <sup>z</sup> the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, <sup>a</sup> a greater than Solomon is here.

<sup>43</sup> But when <sup>b</sup> the unclean spirit is gone out of the man, it goeth through dry places seeking rest, and it findeth none. <sup>44</sup> Then it saith, I will return unto my house from whence I came out. And when it is come, it findeth <sup>c</sup> it empty, swept, and furnished. <sup>45</sup> Then goeth it and taketh with itself seven other spirits more wicked than itself; and they enter in and dwell there: <sup>d</sup> and the last *state* of that man becometh worse than the first. Even so will it be also unto this wicked generation.

*Message of the mother and brethren of Jesus, and (48) his answer.*

<sup>46</sup> WHILE he <sup>e</sup> was still talking to the multitudes, behold, <sup>f</sup> his mother and <sup>g</sup> his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him. <sup>47</sup> Then one said unto him: Behold, thy mother and thy brethren are standing without, desiring to speak with thee. <sup>48</sup> And he answered and said unto him that told him: Who is my mother;

m ch. 7. 16  
—20.

\* Gr.  
brood;  
or,  
offspring.  
n ch. 15. 18,  
19; Lk. 32.  
6.  
o Lk. 6. 45.

p Ecc. 12.  
14.

q Jam. 3. 2  
—12.

r Mk. 8. 11,  
12; Lk.  
11. 16.

t Gr.  
Teacher.  
s see par-  
ral. Lk.  
11. 29—  
32.

u Is. 57. 3;  
Jam. 4. 4.  
v Jon. 1.  
17.

x Jon. 3. 5  
—9.

y 1 Ki. 10.  
1—13; 2  
Chr. 9. 1.

z 1 Ki. 4.  
29—34;  
10. 23, 24.  
a Col. 2. 3,  
9.

b see pa-  
ral. Lk.  
11. 24—26.

c Heb. 6. 4  
10. 26  
—31.

a see par-  
ral. Mk.  
3. 31—35;  
Lk. 8. 19  
—21.

b Mk. 6. 3;  
John 2.  
12; Ac. 1.  
14; Gal.  
1. 19.

p Mk. 3. 7,  
8; John  
10. 39, 40.  
q ch. 19. 2,  
r ch. 9. 30;  
Mk. 3. 12.

s Mk. 1. 11.

t Ro. 15.  
12.

a see pa-  
ral. Lk.  
11. 14—  
25; see  
also ch.  
9. 32.

\* Gr.  
demon.

b John 7.  
40—42.

c see pa-  
ral. Mk.  
3. 29—27.

t Gr.  
demons.

d 2 Ki. 1.  
3.

e ch. 9. 4;  
John 2.  
25.

f Mk. 9.  
38, 39;  
Ac. 19. 13  
—16.

g ch. 3. 2;  
Lk. 17. 20,  
21.

h ch. 6. 24;  
Mk. 9. 40.

i Mk. 3. 28,  
29.

k John 7.  
12.  
l 1 Tim. 1.  
13.

t Gr. age.

and who are my brethren? <sup>49</sup> And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said: Behold my mother and my brethren! <sup>50</sup> For <sup>c</sup> whosoever shall do the will of my Father who is in heaven, the same is my brother and sister and mother.

*Parables concerning the kingdom of heaven; setting forth (3) the various dispositions of men towards it, (24) the unfaithfulness of some of its professed subjects, (31) its progressive and soul-attracting power, and (47) its future deliverance from all admixture of evil.*

13. THE same day went Jesus out of the house, <sup>a</sup> and sat by the sea side. <sup>2</sup> And great multitudes were gathered together unto him; so that <sup>b</sup> he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

<sup>3</sup> And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying: Behold, a sower went forth to sow. <sup>4</sup> And as he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the birds came and devoured them up. <sup>5</sup> And others fell upon the rocky places, where they had not much earth; and forthwith they sprang up, because they had no deepness of earth; <sup>6</sup> but when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. <sup>7</sup> And others fell among thorns; and the thorns grew up, and choked them. <sup>8</sup> But others fell upon the good ground, and brought forth fruit, some <sup>c</sup> a hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. <sup>9</sup> He <sup>d</sup> that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

<sup>10</sup> And the disciples came, and said unto him: Why speakest thou unto them in parables? <sup>11</sup> He answered and said unto them: Because <sup>e</sup> it is given unto you to know the mysteries\* of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. <sup>12</sup> For <sup>f</sup> whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance; but whosoever hath not, <sup>g</sup> from him shall be taken away even that which he hath. <sup>13</sup> Therefore speak I to them in parables; because seeing they see not, and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. <sup>14</sup> And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah which saith: <sup>h</sup> 'In hearing ye shall hear and shall not understand, and seeing ye shall see and shall not perceive. <sup>15</sup> For this people's heart is become gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and 'should turn and I should heal them' [Isa. vi. 9, 10, Sept.].

<sup>16</sup> But <sup>k</sup> blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear. <sup>17</sup> For verily I say unto you, that <sup>l</sup> many prophets and righteous men desired to see those things which ye see, and did not see them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and did not hear them.

<sup>18</sup> Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower. <sup>19</sup> When any one heareth <sup>m</sup> the word of the kingdom and understandeth it not, then cometh <sup>n</sup> the wicked one and <sup>o</sup> catcheth away that which was sown in his heart: this is that which was sown by the way side. <sup>20</sup> And that which was sown upon the rocky places, this is he that heareth the word and immediately <sup>p</sup> with joy receiveth it; <sup>21</sup> yet hath he not root in himself, but <sup>q</sup> endureth only for a while; for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, immediately <sup>r</sup> he is offended. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>s</sup> that which was sown among the thorns, this is he that heareth the word, and <sup>t</sup> the care of this world, and <sup>u</sup> the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. <sup>23</sup> And that which was sown upon the good ground, this is he that heareth the word and understandeth it; who also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, one a hundredfold, and one sixty, and one thirty.

<sup>24</sup> Another parable put he forth unto them, saying: <sup>v</sup> The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man who sowed good seed in his field; <sup>25</sup> but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares\* among the wheat, and went his way. <sup>26</sup> And when the blade grew up and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. <sup>27</sup> So the servants of the householder came and said unto him: Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? From whence then hath it tares? <sup>28</sup> He said unto them: An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him: Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? <sup>29</sup> But he said: <sup>w</sup> Nay, lest while ye gather up the tares ye root up also the wheat with them. <sup>30</sup> Let both grow together until the harvest; and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers: <sup>x</sup> Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but <sup>y</sup> gather the wheat into my barn.

<sup>31</sup> Another parable put he forth unto them, saying: <sup>z</sup> The kingdom of heaven is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field; <sup>32</sup> which indeed is the least of all the seeds; but when it is grown, it is greater than the herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in its branches.

<sup>c</sup> John 15.  
14: Heb.  
2. 11-16.

<sup>a</sup> see par-  
ral. Mk.  
4. 1-20;  
Lk. 8. 4-  
15.  
<sup>b</sup> Lk. 5. 3.

<sup>c</sup> Ge. 26.  
12.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 11.  
15.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Cor. 2.6  
-10.  
<sup>f</sup> i. e.  
truths  
hitherto  
hidden  
but now  
revealed.  
<sup>g</sup> Mk. 4.23.  
<sup>h</sup> Rev. 2.5.

<sup>i</sup> John 12.  
40: Ac.  
28. 26, 27.

<sup>j</sup> 2 Cor. 3.  
16.

<sup>k</sup> Lk. 10.  
23, 24.

<sup>l</sup> Heb. 11.  
13: 1 Pet.  
1. 10-12.

mch. 4.23.

<sup>n</sup> 1 John 5.  
18.  
<sup>o</sup> 2 Cor. 4.  
4: 1 Jam.  
1. 25, 24.

<sup>p</sup> Is. 58. 2;  
Mk. 6. 20.

<sup>q</sup> Hos. 6.  
4.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 11. 6.

<sup>s</sup> Mk. 10.  
23: 1 Tim. 6.9.

<sup>t</sup> 2 Tim. 4.  
10.  
<sup>u</sup> ch. 19. 16  
-24;  
comp.  
Ac. 5. 1-  
11.

<sup>v</sup> Mk. 4. 26  
-29.

<sup>w</sup> or, dar-  
nel; a  
plant re-  
sembling  
wheat;  
and in  
vers. 26  
-30, 36,  
40.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Cor. 4.  
5.

<sup>y</sup> Mal. 3.  
18: 4. 1,  
2.

<sup>z</sup> Lk. 3. 17.

<sup>b</sup> see par-  
ral. Mk.  
4. 30-34;  
Lk. 13. 18  
-21; see  
also Ps.  
72. 15-19.



<sup>c</sup> 1 Cor. 5, 6, 7. <sup>33</sup> Another parable spake he unto them : The kingdom of heaven is like unto <sup>c</sup> leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

<sup>34</sup> All these things spake Jesus unto the multitudes in parables ; and without a parable spake he not unto them : <sup>35</sup> that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying : ' I will open my mouth in parables ; <sup>d</sup> I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world ' [ *Ps. lxxviii. 2.* ]

<sup>36</sup> Then Jesus sent the multitudes away, and went into the house. And his disciples came unto him, saying : ' Explain unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

<sup>37</sup> He answered and said unto them : He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man ; <sup>38</sup> the <sup>f</sup> field is the world : and the good seed, these are <sup>g</sup> the children of the kingdom ; but the tares are <sup>h</sup> the children of the wicked one ; <sup>39</sup> the enemy that sowed them is the devil ; <sup>i</sup> the harvest is the end of the world \* ; and the reapers are the angels. <sup>40</sup> As therefore the tares are gathered and burned with fire, so shall it be in the end of this world \*.

<sup>41</sup> The Son of man will send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that cause offence, and them that do iniquity ; <sup>42</sup> and <sup>k</sup> shall cast them into the furnace of fire : <sup>l</sup> there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. <sup>43</sup> Then <sup>m</sup> shall the righteous shine forth as the sun <sup>n</sup> in the kingdom of his Father. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

<sup>44</sup> Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a treasure hidden in a field, which when a man hath found he hideth, and for joy thereof he goeth and <sup>o</sup> selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

<sup>45</sup> Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant-man seeking goodly pearls, <sup>46</sup> who when he had found <sup>p</sup> one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had and bought it.

<sup>47</sup> Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and <sup>q</sup> gathered of every kind ; <sup>48</sup> which when it was full they drew up on the shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away. <sup>49</sup> So shall it be at the end of the world : the angels shall come forth and <sup>r</sup> separate the wicked from among the righteous, <sup>50</sup> and shall cast them into the furnace of fire : there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

<sup>51</sup> Jesus saith unto them : Have ye understood all these things ? They say unto him : Yea, Lord.

<sup>52</sup> Then said he unto them : Therefore

every scribe <sup>e</sup> instructed for the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* a householder who bringeth forth out of his storehouse <sup>t</sup> things new and old.

*Jesus teaches at Nazareth, and is rejected there.*

<sup>53</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence. <sup>54</sup> And going into his own country, <sup>b</sup> he taught them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished, and said : Whence hath this man this wisdom, and *these* mighty works ? <sup>55</sup> Is not this the carpenter's son ? <sup>c</sup> Is not his mother called Mary ; and <sup>d</sup> his brethren, <sup>e</sup> James and Joseph \* and Simon and Judas ? <sup>56</sup> And his sisters, are they not all with us ? Whence then hath this man all these things ? <sup>57</sup> And they <sup>f</sup> were offended in him.

But Jesus said unto them : <sup>g</sup> A prophet is not without honour except in his own country and in his own house. <sup>58</sup> And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

*Herod's perplexity respecting Jesus—(3) The martyrdom of John the Baptist.*

<sup>14.</sup> AT that time <sup>a</sup> Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus ; <sup>2</sup> and he said unto his servants : <sup>b</sup> This is John the Baptist ; he is risen from the dead ; and therefore do mighty works show forth themselves <sup>†</sup> in him.

<sup>3</sup> For <sup>c</sup> Herod had laid hold on John and bound him, and put *him* in prison, for Herodias' sake, <sup>d</sup> his brother Philip's wife ; <sup>4</sup> for John said unto him : <sup>e</sup> It is not lawful for thee to have her. <sup>5</sup> And he desired to put him to death, but feared the multitude, <sup>f</sup> because they counted him as a prophet.

<sup>6</sup> But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod. <sup>7</sup> Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she should ask. <sup>8</sup> And she, being urged on by her mother, said : Give me here on a platter the head of John the Baptist. <sup>9</sup> And the king was sorry ; nevertheless because of his oath, and of them who sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*. <sup>10</sup> And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison. <sup>11</sup> And his head was brought on a platter and given to the damsel ; and she brought *it* to her mother. <sup>12</sup> And his disciples came and took up the body, and buried it ; and went and told Jesus.

*Jesus retires with his disciples to a desert place, but the multitude follow him. (14) He heals the sick, (15) miraculously feeds the people ; (22) sends his disciples back across the lake, and (25) comes to them walking on the water.*

<sup>13</sup> AND when <sup>a</sup> Jesus heard of *it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place

<sup>s</sup> 2 Tim. 3, 16, 17.

<sup>t</sup> S. Song 7, 13 ; 1 John 2, 7, 8.

<sup>a</sup> see par. Mk. 6, 1-6.

<sup>b</sup> Lk. 4, 16, 23.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 1, 18-20.

<sup>d</sup> John 7, 3, 5, 10 ; 1 Cor. 9, 5.

<sup>e</sup> Rec. text has *James*.

<sup>f</sup> Mk. 15, 40 ; Gal. 1, 19.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 11, 6. <sup>h</sup> Lk. 4, 24.

<sup>a</sup> see par. Mk. 6, 14-29 ; Lk. 9, 7-9.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 16, 14.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. do the mighty powers work.

<sup>c</sup> Lk. 3, 19, 20.

<sup>d</sup> Lk. 3, 1.

<sup>e</sup> Lk. 18, 16 ; 20, 21.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 21, 26.

<sup>a</sup> see par. Mk. 6, 30-44 ; Lk. 9, 10-17 ; John 6, 1-14.



\* or, on foot.

b ch. 9. 36;  
15. 32-38;  
Mk. 8. 2-9;  
1. Heb.  
4. 15.

apart. And when the multitudes heard *thereof*, they followed him by land \* out of the cities. <sup>14</sup> And Jesus came forth and saw a great multitude; and he <sup>b</sup> was moved with compassion towards them, and he healed their sick.

<sup>15</sup> And when it was evening his disciples came to him, saying: This is a desert place, and the hour is now late; send the multitudes away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals. <sup>16</sup> But Jesus said unto them: They need not go away; give ye them to eat. <sup>17</sup> And they say unto him: We have here but five loaves, and two fishes. <sup>18</sup> He said: Bring them hither to me. <sup>19</sup> And he commanded the multitudes to sit down on the grass; and he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, <sup>c</sup> he blessed; and he brake and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. <sup>20</sup> And they all ate and were filled; and they took up what remained of the pieces, twelve baskets full. <sup>21</sup> And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

c ch. 15. 36;  
1 Sam. 9.  
13.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>d</sup> straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to go on board the ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away. <sup>23</sup> And when he had sent the multitudes away, <sup>e</sup> he went up into the mountain apart to pray. And when the evening was come, he was there alone; <sup>24</sup> and the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed by the waves; for the wind was contrary.

d see pa-  
ral. Mk.  
6. 45-56;  
John 6.  
15-21.

<sup>25</sup> And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. <sup>26</sup> And when the disciples saw him <sup>f</sup> walking on the sea, they were <sup>g</sup> troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear. <sup>27</sup> But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying: Be of good cheer; <sup>h</sup> it is I; be not afraid. <sup>28</sup> And Peter answered him and said: Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water. <sup>29</sup> And he said, Come. And Peter coming down out of the ship, walked on the water, to go to Jesus; <sup>30</sup> but seeing the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying: Lord, save me! <sup>31</sup> And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand and caught him, and said unto him: O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? <sup>32</sup> And when they were come up into the ship the wind ceased.

e Mk. 1. 35;  
Lk. 5. 16;  
6. 12; 9.  
28, 29.

<sup>33</sup> Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying: Of a truth <sup>i</sup> thou art the Son of God.

f Job 9. 8.  
g Lk. 24.  
37.h Gr. a  
phantom,  
or, an  
apparition.  
i Lk. 4. 11, 10.  
14.i ch. 16. 16;  
Ps. 2. 7;  
Lk. 1. 32;  
4. 41;  
John 1.  
49; 6. 69;  
11. 27;  
Ac. 8. 37.

<sup>34</sup> And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret. <sup>35</sup> And the men of that place having knowledge of him, sent out into all that country round about, and they brought unto him all that were diseased; <sup>36</sup> and they besought him that they might only touch the fringe of his garment; and <sup>k</sup> as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

k Mk. 5.  
10; Lk. 6.  
19; Ac.  
19. 11, 12.

*Controversy with the Pharisees respecting ceremonial purifications—(10) Instructions to the people concerning real purity; and (12) further explanation to the disciples.*

<sup>15. THEN</sup> <sup>a</sup> come to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, who were from Jerusalem, saying: <sup>2</sup> Why do thy disciples transgress <sup>b</sup> the tradition of the elders? For <sup>c</sup> they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

a see pa-  
ral. Mk.  
7. 1-23.  
b Lk. 2. 8.  
c Lk. 11.  
38-40.

<sup>3</sup> And he answered and said unto them: Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God for the sake of your tradition? <sup>4</sup> For God commanded, saying: 'Honour thy father and thy mother;' and, 'He that <sup>d</sup> curseth father or mother, let him die the death' [*Exod. xx. 12, and xxi. 17, Sept.*].

d Le. 20. 9;  
Pro. 20.  
20; 30. 17.

<sup>5</sup> But ye say: Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, That by which thou mightest receive benefit from me is a gift to God, <sup>6</sup> then he shall in no wise honour his father or his mother. Thus <sup>e</sup> have ye made the commandment of God of none effect for the sake of your tradition. <sup>7</sup> Ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying: <sup>8</sup> 'This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me. <sup>9</sup> But in vain they worship me, <sup>f</sup> teaching for doctrines the commandments of men' [*Isa. xxix. 13, Sept.*].

e Ps. 119.  
125.f Col. 2. 18  
-22;  
Tit. 1. 14.

<sup>10</sup> And he called the multitude, and said unto them: Hear, and understand: <sup>11</sup> Not <sup>g</sup> that which goeth into the mouth defileth the man; but that which cometh out of the month, this defileth the man.

g Ac. 10.  
14, 15;  
Ro. 14. 14,  
17, 20.

<sup>12</sup> Then came his disciples, and said unto him: Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, when they heard this saying? <sup>13</sup> And he answered and said: Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted shall be rooted up. <sup>14</sup> Let them alone: <sup>h</sup> they are blind leaders of the blind; and if the blind lead the blind, both will fall into the ditch.

h ch. 23.  
16; Mal.  
2. 8; Lk.  
6. 39.

<sup>15</sup> Then <sup>i</sup> answered Peter and said unto him: Explain unto us this parable. <sup>16</sup> And Jesus said: <sup>k</sup> Are ye also still without understanding? <sup>17</sup> Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the stomach, and is cast out into the draught? <sup>18</sup> But <sup>l</sup> those

i Mic. 3. 6,  
7.

k ch. 16. 9.

l i. e.  
drain, or,  
sewer.  
l Jam. 3. 6.

m Ge. 6. 5; Gal. 5. 19 —21.	things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man. <sup>19</sup> For <sup>m</sup> out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies; <sup>20</sup> these are the things which defile the man; but to eat with unwashed hands defileth not the man.	<sup>35</sup> And he commanded the multitudes to sit down on the ground. <sup>36</sup> And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and <sup>d</sup> gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. <sup>37</sup> And <sup>e</sup> they all ate and were filled; and they took up what remained of the pieces seven baskets full. <sup>38</sup> And they that did eat were four thousand men, besides women and children.	d 1 Sam. 9. 13: 1 Cor. 10. 31. e 2 Ki. 4. 42—44.
a sec pa- ral. Mk. 7. 24—30. b Ge. 10. 15, 19.	<i>Jesus goes northward to the region of Tyre and Sidon; and (23) being besought by a Canaanitish woman, tries and rewards her faith.</i>	<sup>39</sup> And <sup>f</sup> he sent away the multitudes, and went on board the ship, and came into the borders of Magadan *.	f see paral. Mk. 8. 10 —21. * Rec. text has Magdala.
c ch. 9. 27.	<sup>21</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Jesus, going forth from thence, withdrew into the parts of Tyre and Sidon. <sup>22</sup> And behold, a <sup>b</sup> Canaanitish woman from those parts came out, and cried unto him, saying: Have mercy on me, O Lord, <sup>c</sup> thou son of David! My daughter is grievously possessed with a devil *. <sup>23</sup> But he answered and said: <sup>d</sup> I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel. <sup>25</sup> Then she came and worshipped him, saying: Lord, help me! <sup>26</sup> But he answered and said: It is not meet to take the children's bread and to cast it to the <sup>e</sup> dogs. <sup>27</sup> And she said: Even so, Lord; for even the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table. <sup>28</sup> Then Jesus answered and said unto her: O woman, great is thy faith: <sup>f</sup> be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.	<i>The Pharisees and Sadducees demand a sign; (5) Jesus warns his disciples against their teaching.</i>	a ch. 12. 38; Lk. 12. 54—56.
* Gr. demon.	<i>Jesus returns to the Lake of Galilee; (30) heals many, and (32) again feeds a multitude.</i>	<sup>16.</sup> AND the <sup>a</sup> Pharisees and Sadducees came, and tempting him asked him to show them a sign from heaven. <sup>2</sup> But he answered and said unto them: When it is evening, ye say, <i>It will be fair weather; for the sky is red</i> ; <sup>3</sup> and in the morning, <i>It will be foul weather to-day</i> ; for the sky is red and lowering. O ye hypocrites, ye know how to discern the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times? <sup>4</sup> A <sup>b</sup> wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it but the sign of the prophet Jonah. And he left them, and departed.	b ch. 12. 39, 40.
d ch. 10. 5, 6; Ro. 15. 8.	<sup>29</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the Sea of Galilee; and he went up into the mountain, and sat down there. <sup>30</sup> And <sup>b</sup> great multitudes came unto him, having with them <i>those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others</i> ; and they laid them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them; <sup>31</sup> so that the multitudes wondered, when they saw the dumb speaking, the maimed whole, the lame walking, and the blind seeing; and they glorified the God of Israel.	<sup>5</sup> And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread. <sup>6</sup> And Jesus said unto them: Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. <sup>7</sup> And they reasoned among themselves, saying: <i>It is because we have brought no bread.</i> <sup>8</sup> And <sup>d</sup> Jesus knowing it said unto them: O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves because ye have brought no bread? <sup>9</sup> Do <sup>e</sup> ye not yet understand, nor remember, the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets <sup>f</sup> ye took up; <sup>10</sup> nor the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? <sup>11</sup> How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees? <sup>12</sup> Then understood they that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of <sup>f</sup> the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.	c Lk. 12. 1; 1 Cor. 5. 8.
e ch. 7. 6.	<sup>32</sup> Then <sup>c</sup> Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said: I have compassion on the multitude, because they have continued with me now three days, and they have nothing to eat; and I am not willing to send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.	<i>Peter's confession, and (17) commission—(21) Jesus foretells his death and resurrection, and (27) his future coming in glory.</i>	d ch. 22. 18; Eze. 11. 5; John 2. 24, 25. e John 6. 9 —12.
f ch. 8. 13; 9. 24, 30.	<sup>33</sup> And his disciples say unto him: Whence should we have so many loaves in the wilderness as to fill so great a multitude? <sup>34</sup> And Jesus saith unto them: How many loaves have ye? And they said: Seven, and a few little fishes.	<sup>13</sup> AND when <sup>a</sup> Jesus came into the parts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying: Who do men say that I the Son of man am? <sup>14</sup> And they said, Some say John the Baptist: some, Elijah; and others Jere-	f See note Mk. 6. 19, 20.
a sec pa- ral. Mk. 7. 31—37; 8. 1—9.			d ch. 15. 4 —9.
b ch. 11. 5; 18. 35, 5; 6; Lk. 7. 22.			a sec pa- ral. Mk. 8. 27—30; Lk. 9. 18 —21.
c ch. 9. 36; Mk. 6. 34 —44.			

miah, or one of the prophets. <sup>15</sup> He saith unto them: But who say ye that I am? <sup>16</sup> And Simon Peter answered and said: Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

<sup>17</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto him: Blessed art thou, <sup>b</sup> Simon, son of Jonah! For <sup>c</sup> flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but <sup>d</sup> my Father who is in heaven. <sup>18</sup> And I say also unto thee, That <sup>e</sup> thou art Peter\*, and <sup>f</sup> upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell† shall not prevail against it. <sup>19</sup> And I will give unto thee <sup>g</sup> the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatsoever <sup>h</sup> thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven; and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

<sup>20</sup> Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was <sup>i</sup> the Christ†.

<sup>21</sup> From that time forth began Jesus <sup>k</sup> to show unto his disciples, that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things from the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be put to death, and rise again the third day.

<sup>22</sup> Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying: Be it far from thee, Lord! This shall not be unto thee. <sup>23</sup> But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan! Thou art an offence <sup>§</sup> unto me: for <sup>¶</sup> thy thoughts are not those that are of God, but those that are of men.

<sup>24</sup> Then said Jesus unto his disciples: If any one desire to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. <sup>25</sup> For <sup>m</sup> whosoever shall desire to save his life will lose it; and whosoever shall <sup>n</sup> lose his life for my sake will find it. <sup>26</sup> For what is a man profited <sup>o</sup> if he gain the whole world and lose his soul\*? Or what shall a man give as an exchange for his soul\*? <sup>27</sup> For <sup>p</sup> the Son of man will come in the glory of his Father with his angels, and then he will render to every man according to his works. <sup>28</sup> Verily, I say unto you, There are some standing here who will <sup>q</sup> not taste of death till <sup>r</sup> they have seen the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

#### The transfiguration of Jesus.

<sup>17.</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart. <sup>2</sup> And he was transfigured before them; and <sup>b</sup> his face shone as the sun, and <sup>c</sup> his garments became white as the light. <sup>3</sup> And behold, there appeared

unto them Moses and Elijah, talking with him.

<sup>4</sup> Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus: Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. <sup>5</sup> While <sup>d</sup> he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said: <sup>e</sup> This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; <sup>f</sup> hear ye him. <sup>6</sup> And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. <sup>7</sup> And Jesus came and <sup>g</sup> touched them, and said: Arise, and be not afraid. <sup>8</sup> And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no one save Jesus only.

<sup>9</sup> And as they came down from the mountain, <sup>h</sup> Jesus charged them, saying: Tell the vision to no man until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

<sup>10</sup> And his disciples asked him, saying: Why then say the scribes that <sup>i</sup> Elijah must first come? <sup>11</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto them: Elijah indeed <sup>j</sup> cometh, and he <sup>k</sup> will restore all things. <sup>12</sup> But I say unto you, that Elijah is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they desired. Likewise <sup>l</sup> shall also the Son of man suffer from them. <sup>13</sup> Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

*Casting out of a demon which the disciples had been unable to cast out.*

<sup>14</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a man, kneeling down to him, and saying: <sup>15</sup> Lord, have mercy on my son; for he is lunatic, and sorely afflicted; for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. <sup>16</sup> And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. <sup>17</sup> Then Jesus answered and said: O faithless and perverse generation! <sup>18</sup> How long shall I be with you, how long shall I bear with you? Bring him hither to me. <sup>18</sup> And Jesus <sup>c</sup> rebuked him; and the devil came out of him; and the child was cured from that very hour.

<sup>19</sup> Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said: Why could not we cast it out? <sup>20</sup> And Jesus said unto them: Because of your want of faith; for verily I say unto you, <sup>d</sup> If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and <sup>e</sup> nothing shall be impossible unto you. <sup>21</sup> Howbeit; this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

<sup>b</sup> John 1. 42.

<sup>c</sup> Gal. 1. 11, 12, 16.  
<sup>d</sup> John 6. 45.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 10. 2.  
<sup>f</sup> Gr. Pētroi, i. e. A stone.  
<sup>g</sup> Eph. 2. 20; Rev. 21. 14.

<sup>h</sup> Gr. Hades.  
<sup>i</sup> Is. 22. 22; Rev. 3. 7.  
<sup>j</sup> ch. 18. 18.

<sup>k</sup> John 20. 31.

<sup>l</sup> Rec. Text has Jesus the Christ.  
<sup>m</sup> see par. Mk. 8. 31—34; 9. 1; Lk. 9. 22—27.

<sup>n</sup> Heb. Adversary.  
<sup>o</sup> or, a stumbling block;

<sup>p</sup> Ro. 8. 5—8; 1 Cor. 2. 14.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 10. 39.

<sup>r</sup> Gal. 2. 20; Phil. 3. 10.

<sup>s</sup> Lk. 12. 20.

<sup>t</sup> or, life.  
<sup>u</sup> ch. 25. 31; Dan. 7. 10, 13; 2 Thes. 1. 7—10; Jude 14.

<sup>v</sup> Lk. 2. 26.  
<sup>w</sup> ch. 24. 27; 31; Lk. 21. 27, 28.

<sup>x</sup> see par. Mk. 9. 2—13; Lk. 9. 23—36.

<sup>y</sup> Ex. 24. 29; Rev. 10. 1.  
<sup>z</sup> Dan. 7. 9.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Pet. 1. 17, 18.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 3. 17; Ps. 2. 7—12; 14. 42.

<sup>c</sup> Den. 18. 15, 19;  
<sup>d</sup> Ac. 3. 22, 23.

<sup>e</sup> comp. Dan. 8. 18.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 16. 20.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 11. 9—14; Mal. 4. 5.

<sup>h</sup> Rec. text first.

<sup>i</sup> Mal. 4. 6; Lk. 1. 16, 17; 3. 3—14;  
<sup>j</sup> Ac. 8. 21.  
<sup>k</sup> ch. 14. 3—10.

<sup>l</sup> see par. Mk. 9. 14—29; Lk. 9. 37—43.

<sup>m</sup> Num. 14. 11, 27.

<sup>n</sup> Lk. 4. 35, 41.  
<sup>o</sup> Gr. demon.

<sup>p</sup> Mk. 11. 23; Lk. 17. 6; 1 Cor. 13. 2.

<sup>q</sup> Mk. 9. 23.  
<sup>r</sup> Some good authorities omit ver. 21.



*Jesus again foretells his death and resurrection.*

<sup>a</sup> see par. Mk. 9. 30-32; Lk. 9. 43-45.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 27. 63; John 2. 19.  
**22** AND <sup>a</sup> while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them : The Son of man is to be delivered up into the hands of men ; <sup>23</sup> and they will kill him, and <sup>b</sup> the third day he will rise again. And they were exceeding sorry.

*Jesus pays the temple-tribute, although entitled to exemption.*

**24** AND when they were come to Capernaum, they that received the tribute-money \* came to Peter, and said : Doth not your master pay the tribute-money ? <sup>25</sup> He saith, Yes.

And when he was come into the house, Jesus spake first to him, saying : What thinkest thou, Simon ; of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute ? Of their own sons, or of strangers ? <sup>26</sup> Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the sons free. <sup>27</sup> Notwithstanding, <sup>a</sup> lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up ; and when thou hast opened its mouth, thou wilt find a stater† : that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

*Concerning (1) greatness in Christ's kingdom (7) humility, self-denial, and a forgiving spirit ; (22) parable of the unmerciful servant.*

**18.** AT <sup>a</sup> that time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, <sup>b</sup> Who then is greatest in the kingdom of heaven ? <sup>2</sup> And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them, <sup>3</sup> and said : Verily I say unto you, <sup>c</sup> Unless ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of heaven. <sup>4</sup> Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>d</sup> whosoever shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me. <sup>6</sup> But <sup>e</sup> whosoever shall offend : one of these little ones who believe in me, it were better for him that a great millstone were hanged about his neck and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

<sup>f</sup> Woe unto the world because of offences ! ! For I tell you it must needs be that offences come ; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh ! <sup>8</sup> Wherefore <sup>g</sup> if thy hand or thy foot cause thee to offend, cut it off, and cast it from thee ; it is better for thee to enter into life lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into the everlasting fire. <sup>9</sup> And if thine eye cause thee to offend, pluck it out, and cast it from thee ; it is better for thee to

enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire.

<sup>10</sup> Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones ; for I say unto you that in heaven <sup>h</sup> their angels continually <sup>i</sup> behold the face of my Father who is in heaven.

<sup>11</sup> [For <sup>k</sup> the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.\*] <sup>12</sup> What think ye ? If <sup>l</sup> a man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and go into the mountains, and seek that which is gone astray ? <sup>13</sup> And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, <sup>m</sup> he rejoiceth over it more than over the ninety and nine which went not astray. <sup>14</sup> Even so it is not the will of your Father who is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.

<sup>15</sup> Moreover <sup>n</sup> if thy brother sin against thee, go and reprove him, between thee and him alone. If he hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. <sup>16</sup> But if he do not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established [Deu. xix. 15]. <sup>17</sup> And if he refuse to hear them, <sup>o</sup> tell it unto the church. But if he refuse also to hear the church, let him be unto thee as a <sup>p</sup> heathen man and a publican.

<sup>18</sup> Verily I say unto you, <sup>q</sup> Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven ; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

<sup>19</sup> Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth, concerning any thing that they shall ask, <sup>r</sup> it shall be done for them by my Father who is in heaven. <sup>20</sup> For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

<sup>21</sup> Then came Peter to him, and said : Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him ? <sup>s</sup> Until seven times ?

<sup>22</sup> Jesus saith unto him : I say not unto thee, Until seven times ; but, Until seventy times seven. <sup>23</sup> Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a king <sup>t</sup> who would make a reckoning with his servants. <sup>24</sup> And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him who owed him ten thousand talents ; <sup>25</sup> and as he had not wherewith to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, <sup>u</sup> and all that he had, and payment to be made. <sup>26</sup> The servant therefore fell down and worshipped him, saying : Lord, have patience with me and I will pay thee all. <sup>27</sup> Then the lord of that servant was moved

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 34. 7.  
<sup>i</sup> Lk. 1. 19.

<sup>k</sup> Lk. 19. 10; John 12. 47.

<sup>\*</sup> Best authorities omit ver. 11.

<sup>l</sup> see paral. Lk. 15. 4-7.

<sup>m</sup> Lk. 15. 23, 24.

<sup>n</sup> Pro. 25. 9; Lk. 17. 3.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Cor. 6. 1-4.

<sup>p</sup> or, congregation.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Cor. 5. 9-13; 2 Thes. 3. 6, 14.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 16. 19.

<sup>s</sup> John 14. 13, 14; 1 John 3. 22; 5. 14-16.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 25. 19; Ro. 14. 12; 2 Cor. 5. 10.

<sup>u</sup> The Heb. talent about 3401; see Ex. 38. 24-26; Cir. talent about 2401.

<sup>v</sup> Le. 25. 29; 2 Ki. 4. 1; Ne. 5. 8.

<sup>\*</sup> Gr. the two drachmas, equal to a half shekel; see Ex. 30. 13; 38. 26.

<sup>a</sup> Ro. 14. 13, 21; 1 Cor. 9. 19-22.

<sup>†</sup> Equal to four drachmas, or one shekel.

<sup>a</sup> see par. Mk. 9. 33-37; Lk. 9. 46-48.

<sup>b</sup> Lk. 22. 24; Phil. 2. 8.

<sup>c</sup> Mk. 10. 14; John 3. 3-7; 1 Pet. 2. 2.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 10. 40-42.

<sup>e</sup> Mk. 9. 42; Lk. 17. 2.

<sup>f</sup> i. e. cause to stumble, or to sin.

<sup>g</sup> or, stumbling block; see Lk. 17. 1, 2; 23. 30; see paral. Mk. 9. 43-47.



with compassion, and released him, and forgave him the debt.

<sup>22</sup> But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants who owed him a hundred pence\*; and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying: Pay me what thou owest. <sup>29</sup> And his fellowservant fell down at his feet and besought him, saying: Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. <sup>30</sup> And he would not; but went and cast him into prison till he should pay the debt. <sup>31</sup> And when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry; and they came and told unto their lord all that was done. <sup>32</sup> Then his lord, having called for him, saith unto him: Thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou didst entreat me; <sup>33</sup> shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, <sup>x</sup> even as I had compassion on thee? <sup>34</sup> And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors till he should pay all that was due unto him. <sup>35</sup> So <sup>y</sup> likewise will my heavenly Father do unto you if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

*Jesus leaves Galilee for Perea; (:) is followed by multitudes, and heals the sick.*

<sup>19</sup> AND it came to pass, <sup>a</sup> that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee; and he came into <sup>b</sup> the borders of Judæa beyond the Jordan. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>c</sup> great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

*Reply to a question of the Pharisees respecting divorce.*

<sup>3</sup> AND there came unto him <sup>a</sup> the Pharisees, tempting him, and saying unto him: Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

<sup>4</sup> And he answered and said unto them: Have ye not read that He who made them from the beginning made them male and female [*Ge. i. 27*], <sup>b</sup> and said: 'For this cause shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife; and <sup>b</sup> they two shall be one flesh'? [*Ge. ii. 24, Sept.*] <sup>c</sup> Wherefore they are no more two, but one flesh. <sup>c</sup> What therefore God hath joined together let not man put asunder.

<sup>7</sup> They say unto him: Why then did Moses command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away [*Deu. 24. 1*]? <sup>8</sup> He saith unto them: Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives; but from the beginning it was not so. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>d</sup> I say unto you, Whosoever putteth away his wife ex-

cept for fornication, and marrieth another, committeth adultery; and he who marrieth her when put away committeth adultery.

<sup>10</sup> His disciples say unto him: If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry. <sup>11</sup> But he said unto them: All <sup>e</sup> men cannot receive this saying\*, save they to whom it is given. <sup>12</sup> For there are eunuchs who were so born from their mother's womb; and there are eunuchs <sup>f</sup> who were made eunuchs by men; and <sup>g</sup> there are eunuchs who have made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the kingdom of heaven. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

*Jesus receives and blesses little children.*

<sup>13</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> were brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray. And the disciples rebuked them; <sup>14</sup> but Jesus said: Suffer the little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me; for <sup>b</sup> of such is the kingdom of heaven. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he put his hands on them, and departed thence.

*Answer to the question, How to attain eternal life—(23) The dangers of wealth; (27) promise of abundant recompense for sufferings for Christ's sake—(ch. 20. 1) A parable condemning a self-righteous and mercenary spirit.*

<sup>16</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> behold, one came and said unto him: Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

<sup>17</sup> And he said unto him: Why callest thou me good?? *There is none good but One*. <sup>b</sup> But if thou wouldest enter into life, keep the commandments. <sup>18</sup> He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said: 'Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, <sup>19</sup> Honour thy father and thy mother' [*Exod. xx. 12—16*]; and, <sup>c</sup> 'Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself' [*Lev. xix. 18*].

<sup>20</sup> The young man saith unto him: <sup>d</sup> All these things have I kept from my youth; what lack I yet? <sup>21</sup> Jesus said unto him: If thou wouldest be perfect, <sup>e</sup> go, sell what thou hast, and give to the poor, and <sup>f</sup> thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me. <sup>22</sup> But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful; for he had great possessions.

<sup>23</sup> Then said Jesus unto his disciples: Verily I say unto you, that it is hard for a <sup>g</sup> rich man to enter into the kingdom of heaven. <sup>24</sup> And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

\* Gr. denarii; the denarius, or Roman penny, being equal to about 18d.

x Eph. 4. 32.

y ch. 6, 12, 14, 15; Pro. 21. 13; Jam. 2. 13.

a see par. Mk. 10. 1.

b John 10. 40. c ch. 12. 15.

a Mk. 10. 2—12.

b 1 Cor. 6. 15; 7. 2—4.

c Mal. 2. 14—18; Ro. 7. 2; 1 Cor. 7. 10—14.

d ch. 5. 32; Jk. 16. 18; 1 Cor. 7. 39.

e 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7, 9, 17. \* i. e. this saying of yours.

f Is. 59. 7.

g 1 Cor. 7. 32—38; 9. 25.

a see par. Mk. 10. 15—16; Lk. 18. 15—17.

b ch. 18. 3.

a see par. Mk. 10. 17—31; Lk. 18. 15—30.

i. e. Teacher.

z Many authorities read Why askest thou me concerning what is good?

Rec. Text adds, that is God.

b Le. 18. 5.

c Jam. 2. 8.

d Phil. 3. 4, 6.

e Lk. 12. 33; Ac. 2. 45; 4. 34, 35; 1 Tim. 9. 17—19.

f ch. 6. 19—21.

g Den. 9. 10—14; 1 Cor. 1. 26; 1 Tim. 6. 9, 12.

<sup>25</sup> And when his disciples heard *it* they were exceedingly amazed, saying: Who then can be saved? <sup>26</sup> But Jesus looked upon *them*, and said unto them: With men this is impossible, but <sup>a</sup> with God all things are possible.

<sup>27</sup> Then answered Peter and said unto him: Behold, <sup>i</sup> we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what then shall we have? <sup>28</sup> And Jesus said unto them: Verily <sup>i</sup> I say unto you, that ye who have followed me, <sup>k</sup> in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit on the throne of his glory, <sup>l</sup> ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. <sup>29</sup> And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

<sup>30</sup> But <sup>m</sup> many that are first will be last; and the last first. <sup>20</sup> For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that was* a householder who went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. <sup>2</sup> And when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny <sup>\*</sup> a day, he sent them into his vineyard. <sup>3</sup> And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace; <sup>4</sup> and he said unto them: Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you; and they went their way. <sup>5</sup> Again he went out about the sixth, and the ninth hour, and did likewise. <sup>6</sup> And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle; and he saith unto them: Why stand ye here all the day idle? <sup>7</sup> They say unto him: Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them: Go ye also into the vineyard; and <sup>n</sup> whatsoever is right ye shall receive.

<sup>8</sup> So <sup>o</sup> when evening was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward: Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first. <sup>9</sup> And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny. <sup>10</sup> But when the first came, they supposed that they should receive more; and they likewise received every man a penny. <sup>11</sup> And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the householder, <sup>12</sup> saying: These last have worked *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us who have borne the burden and heat of the day. <sup>13</sup> But he answered one of them and said: Friend, I do thee no wrong; didst not thou agree with me for a penny? <sup>14</sup> Take that *which* is thine, and go thy way; I will give unto

this last even as unto thee. <sup>15</sup> Is <sup>p</sup> it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? Or is thine eye evil because I am good?

<sup>16</sup> So the last will be first, and the first last; <sup>q</sup> for <sup>\*</sup> many are called, but few chosen.

*On his way to Jerusalem Jesus again privately foretells his death and resurrection.*

<sup>17</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Jesus, going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them: <sup>18</sup> Behold, <sup>b</sup> we are going up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man will be betrayed <sup>t</sup> unto the chief priests and scribes; and they will condemn him to death, <sup>19</sup> and <sup>c</sup> will deliver him to the Gentiles, to mock and to scourge and to crucify *him*; and the third day he will rise again.

*The ambitious request of the sons of Zebedee; (22) the Lord's answer—(25) Further lessons of humility and self-sacrifice.*

<sup>20</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> came to him <sup>b</sup> the mother of the sons of Zebedee with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him. <sup>21</sup> And he said unto her: What wilt thou? She saith unto him: Command that these my two sons <sup>c</sup> may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left, in thy kingdom.

<sup>22</sup> But Jesus answered and said: Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of <sup>d</sup> the cup that I shall drink of, and [to be baptized with the <sup>e</sup> baptism that I am baptized with]? They say unto him: We are able. <sup>23</sup> And he saith unto them: Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, [and be <sup>f</sup> baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with]: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but *to those* <sup>g</sup> for whom it hath been prepared by my Father.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>h</sup> when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren. <sup>25</sup> But Jesus called them unto him, and said: Ye know that the rulers of the nations exercise lordship over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. <sup>26</sup> But <sup>i</sup> it shall not be so among you; but <sup>k</sup> whosoever would become great among you shall be <sup>l</sup> your minister; <sup>27</sup> and whosoever would be chief among you shall be <sup>m</sup> your servant: <sup>28</sup> even as the Son of man came, not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

*Healing of two blind men near Jericho.*

<sup>29</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him. <sup>30</sup> And behold, two blind men sitting by the way

p Ro. 9. 15—24.

q ch. 22. 14; Judg. 7. 1—8.

\* Some texts omit this clause.

a see paral. Mk. 10. 46—52; Lk. 18. 31—34.

b ch. 16. 21.

+ or, delivered up.

c ch. 27. 2; Ps. 2. 7; 8; Is. 53. 3, 5; Mk. 15. 1, 16—25; John 18. 28—40.

a see paral. Mk. 10. 35—45. b ch. 4. 21.

c ch. 19. 28.

d ch. 26. 39, 42; Mk. 14. 36; Lk. 22. 42.

+ Best texts omit the words in brackets.

e Lk. 12. 50.

f Ac. 12. 2; Rev. 1. 9.

g ch. 25. 34; Heb. 11. 16.

h Lk. 22. 24.

i ch. 23. 8—12.

k Mk. 9. 33—35; 1 Pet. 5. 5.

l Rec. text has let him be.

m Gr. diakonos, meaning servant, or, attendant.

n Gr. donos, meaning bond-servant.

a see paral. Mk. 10. 46—52; Lk. 18. 35—43.

A Lk. 1. 37; Phil. 4. 13.

i ch. 4. 18—22; Lk. 5. 11; 18. 28.

k ch. 16. 27; 15. 65. 17; Ac. 5. 21; 2 Pet. 3. 13.

l Lk. 22. 28—30; Rev. 3. 21.

m ch. 20. 16; 24. 31; 32; Ro. 9. 30—33.

\* Gr. denarius; see note ch. 18. 28.

n Eph. 6. 8.

o see Le. 19. 13; Deu. 24. 15.

b ch. 9. 27  
—31.

side, <sup>b</sup> when they heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying: Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David! <sup>31</sup> And the multitude rebuked them, that they should hold their peace. But they cried out the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* Son of David!

<sup>32</sup> And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said: What will ye that I should do unto you? <sup>33</sup> They say unto him: Lord, that our eyes may be opened. <sup>34</sup> So Jesus, moved with compassion, <sup>c</sup> touched their eyes; and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

*Christ's public entry into Jerusalem; (12) cleansing of the temple; (18) the barren fig-tree.*

21. AND <sup>a</sup> when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the Mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples, <sup>2</sup> saying unto them: Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye will find an ass tied, and a colt with her; loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me. <sup>3</sup> And if any one say aught unto you, ye shall say that the Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

<sup>4</sup> All <sup>b</sup> this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying: <sup>5</sup> 'Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass' [*Zech. ix. 9*].

<sup>6</sup> And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them; <sup>7</sup> and they brought the ass and the colt, and <sup>c</sup> put on them their garments, and he sat upon them.

<sup>8</sup> And a very great multitude\* spread their garments in the way; <sup>d</sup> others cut down branches from the trees, and strewed *them* in the way. <sup>9</sup> And the multitudes that went before and that followed, cried, saying:

Hosanna to the Son of David!

Blessed <sup>e</sup> is he that cometh in the name of the Lord! [*Ps. cxvii. 26*]. Hosanna in the highest!

<sup>10</sup> And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying: Who is this? <sup>11</sup> And the multitude said: *This* is Jesus, the prophet, from Nazareth of Galilee.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>g</sup> Jesus went into the temple of God; and he cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the <sup>h</sup> moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold the <sup>i</sup> doves. <sup>13</sup> And he saith unto them: It is written, 'My house shall be called the house of prayer'; but ye are making<sup>†</sup> it 'a den of robbers' [*Isa. lvi. 7; Jer. vii. 11*].

<sup>14</sup> And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

<sup>15</sup> But when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased; <sup>16</sup> and they said unto him: Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them: Yea, <sup>h</sup> have ye never read: 'Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?' [*Ps. viii. 2, Sept.*]

<sup>17</sup> And he left them, and went out of the city unto <sup>k</sup> Bethany; and he lodged there.

<sup>18</sup> Now <sup>l</sup> in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered. <sup>19</sup> And seeing one fig tree by the way-side, he came to it; and he found nothing thereon but leaves only; and he said unto it: Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And immediately the fig tree withered away.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>m</sup> when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying: How immediately is the fig tree withered away!

<sup>21</sup> Jesus answered and said unto them: Verily I say unto you, <sup>n</sup> If ye have faith and <sup>o</sup> doubt not, ye shall not only do what *hath been done* to the fig tree, <sup>p</sup> but even if ye say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it <sup>q</sup> shall be done. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>q</sup> all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in your prayer believing, ye shall receive.

*Jesus teaches in the temple—The rulers challenge his authority; (24) he questions them in reply; and (28) shows in two parables their treatment of God's messengers.*

23. AND <sup>a</sup> when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said: <sup>b</sup> By what authority doest thou these things; and who gave thee this authority?

<sup>24</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto them: I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I also will tell you by what authority I do these things. <sup>25</sup> The <sup>c</sup> baptism of John, whence was it; from heaven, or from men?

And they reasoned with themselves, saying: If we say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why then did ye not believe him? <sup>26</sup> But if we say, From men; we fear the multitude; <sup>d</sup> for all hold John as a prophet. <sup>27</sup> And they answered Jesus, and said: We know not.

And he said unto them: Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things. <sup>28</sup> But what think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to the

c Mk. 7.  
33; Lk. 6.  
13.a see paral. Mk.  
11. 1—11;  
Lk. 19. 29  
—38.b John 12.  
15, 16.c 2 Ki. 9.  
13.

\* Gr. the greater part of the multitude.

d Le. 23.  
40; John 12. 13.

e ch. 23. 39.

f Lk. 7. 16;  
John 6.  
14.g see paral. Mk.  
11. 15—  
19; Lk.  
19. 45—  
48; see also John 2. 13—17.h Gen. 14.  
24—25.

i Le. 1. 14.

† Rec. text has have made.

k Mk. 11.  
11; John  
11. 18.  
l see paral.  
Mk. 11.  
12.m see paral. Mk.  
11. 20—24.n ch. 17.  
20.  
o Jam. 1.  
6.p comp. 1  
Cor. 13. 2.q John 14.  
13; Jam.  
5. 16; 1  
John 5.  
14, 15.a see paral. Mk.  
11. 27—  
33; Lk.  
20. 1—8.

b Ex. 2. 14;

Ac. 4. 7.

c ch. 3. 1—  
6.d ch. 14. 5;  
Lk. 20. 6.

first, and said, Son, go work to-day in my vineyard. <sup>29</sup> He answered and said, I will not; but afterwards he repented, and went. <sup>30</sup> And he came to the second, and said in like manner. And he answered and said, I will, sir; and went not. <sup>31</sup> Which of these two did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first.

Jesus saith unto them: <sup>e</sup> Verily I say unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. <sup>32</sup> For <sup>f</sup> John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and <sup>g</sup> ye believed him not; <sup>h</sup> but the publicans and the harlots believed him; and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterwards, so as to believe him.

<sup>33</sup> Hear another parable: <sup>i</sup> There was a certain householder who planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country. <sup>34</sup> And when the season of the fruit drew near, <sup>k</sup> he sent his servants to the husbandmen that they might receive the fruits of it. <sup>35</sup> And the husbandmen took his servants, and <sup>l</sup> beat one, and killed another, and <sup>m</sup> stoned another. <sup>36</sup> Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did in like manner unto them. <sup>37</sup> But last of all <sup>n</sup> he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son. <sup>38</sup> But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among themselves, This is the heir; <sup>o</sup> come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance. <sup>39</sup> And <sup>p</sup> they took him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. <sup>40</sup> When therefore the lord of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

<sup>41</sup> They say unto him: <sup>r</sup> He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, who will render him the fruits in their seasons.

<sup>42</sup> Jesus saith unto them: <sup>s</sup> Did ye never read in the Scriptures, 'The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes'? [*Psa.* cxviii. 22, 23]. <sup>43</sup> Therefore say I unto you: The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. <sup>44</sup> And he that <sup>t</sup> falleth on this stone will be broken: <sup>u</sup> but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

<sup>45</sup> And when the chief priests and the Pharisees heard his parables, <sup>x</sup> they perceived that he spake of them. <sup>46</sup> But when

they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitudes, because <sup>y</sup> they took him for a prophet.

*Another parable showing the reception given to God's invitations, and the guilt of those who reject or pervert them.*

**22. AND** Jesus answered and spake unto them again in parables, and said: <sup>2</sup> The <sup>a</sup> kingdom of heaven is like unto a king who made a marriage-feast for his son, <sup>3</sup> and sent forth his servants to call them that had been bidden to the marriage-feast; and they would not come. <sup>4</sup> Again, he sent forth other servants, saying: Tell them that have been bidden, Behold, <sup>b</sup> I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready; come unto the marriage-feast. <sup>5</sup> But they made light of it, and went their ways, <sup>c</sup> one to his farm, another to his merchandize; <sup>d</sup> and <sup>e</sup> the rest seized his servants, and treated them spitefully, and slew them. <sup>7</sup> And when the king heard thereof, he was wroth; and he sent forth <sup>f</sup> his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

<sup>8</sup> Then saith he to his servants: The wedding is ready, but they that were bidden were not <sup>g</sup> worthy. <sup>9</sup> Go <sup>h</sup> ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye find, bid to the marriage-feast. <sup>10</sup> So those servants went out into the highways, and <sup>i</sup> gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good; and the wedding was filled with guests.

<sup>11</sup> And the king came in to see the guests, and saw there a man <sup>j</sup> who had not on a wedding garment; <sup>12</sup> and he saith unto him: Friend, how earnest thou in hither <sup>k</sup> not having a wedding-garment? And he was speechless. <sup>13</sup> Then said the king to the servants: Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him <sup>l</sup> into the outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. <sup>14</sup> For <sup>m</sup> many are called, but few chosen.

*Crafty attempts to ensnare Jesus, by (15) the Pharisees and Herodians, (23) the Sadducees, and (35) a lawyer—(41) Question concerning David's Son and Lord.*

<sup>15</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> went the Pharisees and took counsel how they might ensnare him in his speech. <sup>16</sup> And they send unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying: Master\*, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man; for thou regardest not the person of men. <sup>17</sup> Tell us therefore, what thinkest thou; Is it lawful to give tribute unto <sup>b</sup> Cæsar, or not?

<sup>y</sup> Lk. 7. 16.

<sup>a</sup> Lk. 14. 16-18.

<sup>b</sup> Pro. 9. 2; Is. 25. 6.

<sup>c</sup> Lk. 14. 18-20; <sup>d</sup> ch. 21. 33-39.

<sup>e</sup> Lk. 19. 27, 43; <sup>f</sup> 21. 21-24.

<sup>g</sup> Ac. 13. 46. <sup>h</sup> Pro. 1. 20-23; <sup>i</sup> Mk. 16. 15, 16.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 13. 38, 47, 48; <sup>k</sup> John 10. 16; 11. 52.

<sup>l</sup> Gal. 3. 27; Eph. 4. 24; <sup>m</sup> Col. 3. 10, 12; Rev. 16. 15; 19. 8. <sup>n</sup> see Zeph. 1. 1, 8. <sup>o</sup> ch. 8. 12.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 20. 16.

<sup>a</sup> see par. <sup>r</sup> Lk. 12. 15-17; <sup>s</sup> Lk. 20. 20-25.

\* Gr. Teacher.

<sup>t</sup> John 19. 12, 15; <sup>u</sup> John 3. 1.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 9. 9; <sup>f</sup> Lk. 7. 29; <sup>g</sup> Ro. 9. 30-33.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 3. 6-8; <sup>i</sup> ch. 11. 18; <sup>j</sup> Lk. 3. 12, 15.

<sup>k</sup> see par. <sup>l</sup> Mk. 12. 1-12; <sup>m</sup> Lk. 20. 9-19.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Ki. 17. 13, 14; <sup>o</sup> Jer. 25. 2-7.

<sup>p</sup> Jer. 37. 13; 38. 6; <sup>q</sup> 2 Chr. 24. 21; <sup>r</sup> Heb. 11. 36, 37.

<sup>s</sup> Heb. 1. 1, 2.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 27. 1; <sup>u</sup> John 1. 53; <sup>v</sup> ch. 26. 50-57; <sup>w</sup> A. C. 2. 23; <sup>x</sup> Heb. 13. 11-13.

<sup>y</sup> Lk. 21. 24; <sup>z</sup> Ac. 13. 46-48; <sup>aa</sup> 18. 6; <sup>ab</sup> 28. 28; <sup>ac</sup> Ro. ch. 9. to ch. 11.

<sup>ad</sup> Is. 28. 16; <sup>ae</sup> A. C. 4. 11.

<sup>af</sup> Is. 8. 14, 15.

<sup>ag</sup> Ps. 2. 9; <sup>ah</sup> Dan. 2. 34, 35, 44, 45.

<sup>ai</sup> John 7. 23, 30, 44.



c ch. 9. 4 ;  
p ro. 15.  
11.

\* (Gr. a de-  
narius ;  
see note  
ch. 18. 28.

† Ro. 13. 7.

18 But Jesus <sup>c</sup> perceived their wickedness, and said : Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites ? 19 Show me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny\*. 20 And he saith unto them : Whose is this image and superscription ? 21 They say unto him, Caesar's. Then saith he unto them : <sup>d</sup> Render therefore unto Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they heard *these words*, they marvelled ; and they left him, and went their way.

23 The <sup>e</sup> same day there came to him Sadducees, <sup>f</sup> who say that there is no resurrection ; and they asked him, 24 saying : Master, Moses said, ' If a man die having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother' [*Deut. xxv. 5*]. 25 Now there were with us seven brethren : and the first married a wife, and died ; and, having no seed, left his wife unto his brother ; 26 likewise the second also, and the third, even unto the seventh ; 27 and last of all the woman died also. 28 In the resurrection then whose wife will she be of the seven ? For they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them : <sup>g</sup> Ye do err, <sup>h</sup> not knowing the Scriptures, <sup>i</sup> nor the power of God. 30 For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but <sup>k</sup> are as the angels of God in heaven. 31 But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying : 32 ' I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob ?' [*Exod. iii. 6*]. God is not God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, <sup>l</sup> they were astonished at his teaching.

34 But <sup>m</sup> when the Pharisees heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together ; 35 and one of them, <sup>n</sup> a lawyer, asked a question, tempting him, and saying : 36 Master†, which is the great commandment in the law ? 37 Jesus said unto him : ' Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind' [*Deut. vi. 5*] : 38 this is the first and great commandment. 39 And the second is like unto it, ' Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself' [*Lev. xix. 18*]. 40 On <sup>o</sup> these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.

41 And while <sup>p</sup> the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, 42 saying : What think ye of the Christ ; whose son

is he ? They say unto him, *The son of David*. 43 He saith unto them, How then doth David <sup>q</sup> in the Spirit call him Lord, saying, 44 ' The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool ?' [*Psa. cx. 1*]. 45 If then David calleth him Lord, how is he his son ?

46 And <sup>r</sup> no one was able to answer him a word : <sup>s</sup> neither durst any one from that day forth ask him any more questions.

*Woe on the false teachers and leaders of the nation.*

23. THEN spake Jesus to the multitudes and to his disciples, <sup>2</sup> saying : ' The Scribes and the Pharisees sit on Moses' seat ; 3 all things therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, observe and do ; but do not ye after their works ; for <sup>b</sup> they say, and do not. 4 For <sup>c</sup> they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders ; but they themselves will not move them with their finger. 5 But <sup>d</sup> all their works they do to be seen by men. They make broad their phylacteries\*, and enlarge the fringes of their garments, <sup>e</sup> and love the uppermost places at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, <sup>f</sup> and greetings in the markets, and to be called by men, Rabbi, Rabbi. 8 But be not ye called Rabbi ; for one is your Teacher†, even Christ ; and all ye are brethren. 9 And call no one your Father upon the earth ; <sup>g</sup> for one is your Father, even he who is in heaven. 10 Neither be ye called leaders : for one is your Leader, even Christ. 11 But <sup>h</sup> he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. 12 And <sup>i</sup> whosoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled ; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 But <sup>k</sup> woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites ! For ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men : for ye go not in *yourselves*, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

[4 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites ! For ' ye devour widows' houses, and in pretence make long prayer. Therefore ye shall receive the greater condemnation ].

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites ! For ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte ; and when he is made, ye make him twofold more a child of hell† than yourselves.

16 Woe unto you, <sup>k</sup> ye blind guides, who say : ' Whosoever sweareth by the temple, it is nothing ; but whosoever sweareth by the gold of the temple, he is bound by his oath !' 17 Ye fools and blind ! For which

q 2 Sam.  
23. 2.

r Lk. 14. 6.

s Mk. 12.  
34 ; Lk.  
20. 40.

a No. 8. 4  
→; Mal.  
2. 7.

b Ro. 2. 19  
-24.

c Lk. 11.  
46 ; Ac.  
15. 10.

d ch. 6. 1,  
2, 5, 16.

e i. e.  
straps of  
phylac-  
teries con-  
taining  
texts of  
the Law ;  
see Num.  
15. 38, 39 ;  
Deut. 6. 8 ;  
11. 18-21.

f Rec.  
text has  
Leader.

g ch. 6. 8,  
9 ; Ro. 8.  
14-17 ; 1  
John 3. 1.  
h ch. 20. 26,  
27.

i Pro. 29.  
23 ; Dan.  
4. 37 ; Lk.  
18. 14.

k Lk. 11.  
5 ; Ac. 4.  
17, 18 ; 5.  
28, 40.

l Best au-  
thorities  
omit ver.  
14.

m see pa-  
ral. Mk.  
12. 40 ;  
Lk. 20.  
47.

n Gr. Ge-  
henna.

o ch. 15.  
14 ; John  
9. 39-41.

p ch. 5. 33,  
34.

e see pa-  
ral. Mk.  
12. 18-  
27 ; Lk.  
20. 27-40 ;  
f Ac. 23. 8.

g John 20.  
9.  
h 1 John  
3. 2.  
i 1 Cor. 6.  
14.  
k Ac. 7. 32.

l ch. 7. 28.  
m see pa-  
ral. Mk.  
12. 28-34.

n Lk. 10.  
25, 26.  
† Gr.  
Teacher.

o ch. 7. 12 ;  
1 John 4.  
7-11, 19  
-21.

p see pa-  
ral. Mk.  
12. 35-37 ;  
Lk. 20. 41  
-44.

m Ex. 30. 29. is the greater, the gold, <sup>m</sup> or the temple that sanctifieth the gold? <sup>13</sup> And, Whosoever sweareth by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is bound *by his oath*. <sup>19</sup> Ye fools and blind! For which is the greater, the gift, or <sup>n</sup> the altar that sanctifieth the gift? <sup>20</sup> He therefore that sweareth by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. <sup>21</sup> And he that sweareth by the temple, sweareth by it, and by <sup>o</sup> Him who dwelleth therein. <sup>22</sup> And he that sweareth by heaven, sweareth by <sup>p</sup> the throne of God, and by Him who sitteth thereon.

<sup>23</sup> Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! <sup>q</sup> For ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and <sup>r</sup> have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith; these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the others undone. <sup>s</sup> Ye blind guides, <sup>t</sup> who strain out a gnat, and swallow down a camel.

<sup>25</sup> Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! <sup>u</sup> For ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. <sup>v</sup> Thou blind Pharisee, <sup>w</sup> cleanse first the inside of the cup and of the platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

<sup>27</sup> Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye <sup>x</sup> are like unto whitened sepulchres, which outwardly indeed appear beautiful, but are within full of dead bones and of all uncleanness. <sup>y</sup> Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

<sup>29</sup> Woe <sup>y</sup> unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For ye build the tombs of the prophets, and adorn the sepulchres of the righteous; <sup>30</sup> and ye say: If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in <sup>z</sup> the blood of the prophets. <sup>31</sup> Thus do ye witness unto yourselves that <sup>a</sup> ye are the sons of them that killed the prophets. <sup>32</sup> Fill <sup>b</sup> ye up then the measure of your fathers.

<sup>33</sup> Ye serpents, ye <sup>c</sup> generation\* of vipers! How can ye escape the condemnation of hell†?

<sup>34</sup> Wherefore <sup>d</sup> behold, I send unto you prophets and wise men and scribes; and <sup>e</sup> some of them ye will kill and crucify; and <sup>f</sup> some of them will ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city; <sup>35</sup> that <sup>g</sup> upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, <sup>h</sup> from the blood of righteous Abel unto <sup>i</sup> the blood of Zachariah the son of Barachiah,

whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. <sup>36</sup> Verily I say unto you, <sup>k</sup> All these things shall come upon this generation.

<sup>37</sup> O <sup>l</sup> Jerusalem, Jerusalem, that killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee! How <sup>m</sup> often would I have gathered thy children together, <sup>n</sup> even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings! And ye would not! <sup>38</sup> Behold, <sup>o</sup> your house is left unto you desolate. <sup>39</sup> For I say unto you, ye shall not see me henceforth till ye shall say, <sup>p</sup> Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord. [Ps. cxviii. 26].

*Having finally left the temple Jesus foretells (2) its destruction and (4) the troubles and persecutions preceding and following the destruction of Jerusalem and his own second coming, and (42) enjoins fidelity and watchfulness.*

<sup>24.</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Jesus went out and departed from the temple; and his disciples came unto him, to show him the buildings of the temple. <sup>2</sup> And Jesus said unto them: See ye not all these things? Verily I say unto you, <sup>b</sup> There shall not be left here one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.

<sup>3</sup> And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying: Tell us, when will these things be? And what *will be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world\*?

<sup>4</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto them: <sup>c</sup> Take heed that no man deceive you. <sup>5</sup> For <sup>d</sup> many will come in my name, saying, I am the Christ; and will deceive many. <sup>6</sup> And ye will hear of wars and rumours of wars. <sup>e</sup> Take heed that ye be not troubled; for all these things must come to pass; but the end is not yet. <sup>7</sup> For <sup>f</sup> nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there will be <sup>g</sup> famines and pestilences and earthquakes, in divers places. <sup>8</sup> But all these things are the beginning of sorrows.

<sup>9</sup> Then <sup>h</sup> will they deliver you up to tribulation, and will kill you; and ye will be hated by all nations for my name's sake. <sup>10</sup> And then will many <sup>i</sup> be offended, and will betray one another, and will hate one another. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>k</sup> many false prophets will arise, and <sup>l</sup> will deceive many. <sup>12</sup> And because iniquity† will abound the love of the many will grow cold. <sup>13</sup> But <sup>m</sup> he that endureth unto the end, the same shall be saved. <sup>14</sup> And this <sup>n</sup> gospel of the kingdom <sup>o</sup> shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

k ch. 24. 34.

see paral. l. k. 13. 34, 35.

m 2 Chr. 36. 15; Zec. 1. 4. n Deu. 32. 11, 12.

o Jer. 22. 5.

p ch. 21. 9; Ps. 118. 26; 2 Cor. 3. 14—18.

a see paral. Mk. 13. 1; Lk. 21. 5—19.

b 1 Ki. 9. 7, 8; Jer. 26. 18; Lk. 19. 44.

\* Gr. age.

c Col. 2. 8. d Jer. 14. 14; John 5. 43.

e John 14. 1, 27; 2 Thes. 2. 2.

f Zec. 14. 13.

g Ac. 11. 23.

h ch. 10. 17—22; John 16. 2; Ac. 7. 59.

i ch. 11. 6; 2 Tim. 4. 10, 16.

k Ac. 20. 29; 1 John 2. 18—24.

l 1 Tim. 4. 1.

† or, lawlessness.

m ch. 10. 22.

n ch. 9. 55. o ch. 28. 19; Col. 1. 6, 23.

p see pa-  
ral. Mk.  
13.14-37;  
Lk. 21.20-  
36.

q Dan. 9.  
27; 12.11.

r Dan. 9.  
23, 26.

s Lk. 17.  
31.

t Lk. 23.  
23.

u Dan. 12.  
1; Joel 2.  
2.

\* or, for  
the sake  
of the  
chosen.

x Lk. 17.  
23.

y Deu. 13.  
1, 2; 2  
Thes. 2, 9  
-11.

† or, the  
chosen.

a Lk. 17.  
24.

α Joh 39.  
19; Lk.  
17. 37.

δ Joel 2.  
10, 30, 31;  
Am. 5.

ε 21; 8. 9.

ζ Is. 54. 4;  
Jas. 3.15.

δ Dan. 7.  
13, 14.

e Zec. 12.  
10-12.

f Ac. 1. 11;  
2 Thes. 1.  
7, 8; Rev.  
1. 7.

g ch. 13.41;  
1 Cor. 13.  
1.

h Thes. 4.  
16.

i Ps. 50, 3  
-5.

† or,  
chosen.

i Jam. 5.  
8, 9.

k ch. 16.  
28.

l Is. 40. 3.

15 When <sup>p</sup> therefore ye see the abomi-  
nation of desolation, spoken of by <sup>q</sup> Daniel  
the prophet, standing in the holy place,  
(<sup>r</sup> let him that readeth understand), <sup>16</sup> then  
let them that are in Judaea flee unto the  
mountains; <sup>17</sup> let <sup>s</sup> him that is on the  
housetop not come down to take any thing  
out of his house; <sup>18</sup> neither let him that is  
in the field turn back to take his clothes.

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>t</sup> woe unto them that are with  
child and to them that give suck, in those  
days! <sup>20</sup> And pray ye that your flight be  
not in the winter, neither on the sabbath  
day. <sup>21</sup> For <sup>u</sup> then will be great tribu-  
lation, such as hath not been since the  
beginning of the world to this time, no,  
nor ever shall be. <sup>22</sup> And except those  
days were shortened, there would no flesh  
be saved; but for the elect's sake\* those  
days shall be shortened.

<sup>23</sup> Then <sup>x</sup> if any one shall say unto you,  
Lo, here <sup>y</sup> is the Christ, or There! believe <sup>z</sup> it  
not. <sup>24</sup> For <sup>y</sup> there will arise false Christs,  
and false prophets, and will show great signs  
and wonders; so as to deceive, if possible,  
even the elect. <sup>25</sup> Behold, I have fore-  
told you. <sup>26</sup> If therefore they shall say  
unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go  
not forth; Behold, <sup>he</sup> is in the secret  
chambers; believe <sup>it</sup> not. <sup>27</sup> For <sup>a</sup> as the  
lightning cometh out of the East and  
shineth even unto the West, so will the  
coming of the Son of man be. <sup>28</sup> Where-  
soever <sup>a</sup> the carcase is, there will the eagles  
be gathered together.

<sup>29</sup> But immediately after the tribulation  
of those days <sup>b</sup> shall the sun be darkened,  
and the moon shall not give her light, and  
<sup>c</sup> the stars shall fall from heaven, and the  
powers of the heavens shall be shaken.  
<sup>30</sup> And <sup>d</sup> then shall appear the sign of the  
Son of man in heaven; <sup>e</sup> and then shall all  
the tribes of the earth mourn; <sup>f</sup> and they  
shall see the Son of man coming upon the  
clouds of heaven, with power and great  
glory. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>g</sup> he will send his angels  
with a great sound of a trumpet, <sup>h</sup> and  
they shall gather together his elect; from  
the four winds, from one end of heaven to  
the other.

<sup>32</sup> Now learn a parable from the fig tree;  
When now its branch becometh tender,  
and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that  
summer <sup>i</sup> is nigh; <sup>33</sup> so likewise ye, when  
ye see all these things, know <sup>j</sup> that it is  
near, <sup>even</sup> at the doors. <sup>34</sup> Verily I say  
unto you, <sup>k</sup> this generation shall not pass  
away till all these things be fulfilled.  
<sup>35</sup> Heaven and earth shall pass away, <sup>l</sup> but  
my words shall not pass away.

<sup>36</sup> But <sup>m</sup> concerning that day and hour  
knoweth no one, no, not the angels of  
heaven, <sup>n</sup> but my Father only. <sup>37</sup> But <sup>o</sup> as  
the days of Noah were, so will be also the  
coming of the Son of man. <sup>38</sup> For <sup>p</sup> as in  
the days before the flood they were eating  
and drinking, marrying and giving in mar-  
riage, until the day that Noah entered into  
the ark, <sup>39</sup> and knew not until the flood  
came and took them all away; so will  
be also the coming of the Son of man.  
<sup>40</sup> Then will two be in the field, the one  
will be taken and the other left: <sup>41</sup> two  
*women will be grinding at the mill, one will  
be taken and the other left.*

<sup>42</sup> Watch <sup>q</sup> therefore; for ye know not  
what day\* your Lord cometh. <sup>43</sup> But <sup>r</sup> know  
this, that if the master of the house had  
known in what watch the thief would  
come, he would have watched, and would  
not have suffered his house to be broken  
through. <sup>44</sup> Therefore be ye also ready;  
for in such an hour as ye think not the  
Son of man cometh.

<sup>45</sup> Who then is the faithful and wise ser-  
vant whom his lord hath made ruler over  
his household, to give them their food in  
due season? <sup>46</sup> Blessed <sup>i</sup> is that servant  
whom his lord when he cometh shall find  
so doing. <sup>47</sup> Verily I say unto you, that  
he will make him ruler over all his goods.  
<sup>48</sup> But if that evil servant shall say in his  
heart, <sup>s</sup> My lord delayeth his coming;  
<sup>49</sup> and shall begin to smite <sup>his</sup> fellowser-  
vants, and shall eat and drink with the  
drunken; <sup>50</sup> the lord of that servant will  
come in a day when he looketh not for  
<sup>him</sup>, and in an hour that he is not aware  
of, <sup>51</sup> and will <sup>t</sup> cut him asunder, and  
appoint <sup>him</sup> his portion with the hypo-  
crites: <sup>u</sup> there shall be weeping and gnash-  
ing of teeth.

*Parables (1) inculcating watchfulness, and (14)  
faithful service; and (31) representing the  
judgment of all nations.*

<sup>25</sup>. AT that time shall the kingdom of  
heaven be likened unto ten virgins who  
took their lamps and went forth to meet  
<sup>a</sup> the bridegroom. <sup>2</sup> And five of them were  
wise, and five <sup>were</sup> foolish. <sup>3</sup> They that  
<sup>were</sup> foolish took their lamps, and took no  
oil with them; <sup>4</sup> but the wise took oil in  
their vessels with their lamps. <sup>5</sup> And while  
the bridegroom tarried they all slumbered  
and slept. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>b</sup> at midnight there was a  
cry made: Behold, the bridegroom cometh!  
Go ye out to meet him. <sup>7</sup> Then all those  
virgins arose and <sup>c</sup> trimmed their lamps.  
<sup>8</sup> And the foolish said unto the wise: Give  
us of your oil; for our lamps are going

m ch. 25.  
13; Ac. 1.  
7.

n Zec. 14.

o Ge. ch. 6.  
ch. 7.

p Lk. 17.  
26, 27.

q Lk. 12.  
35-38; 1  
Pet. 4. 7.

\* Rec. text  
has hour.  
r see pa-  
ral. Lk.  
12.39-46.

s Ecc. 8.  
11; 2 Pet.  
3. 3, 4.

t 2 Sam.  
12. 31;  
Dan. 2. 5.

u ch. 8.12.

α Eph. 5.  
25-32;  
Rev. 19.7.

δ 1 Thes.  
5. 1-3;  
Rev. 16.  
15.

ε Lk. 12.  
35, 36.

d Lk. 13.  
25-27.e Lk. 13.  
20-30.f Mk. 13.  
35.g Rec.  
text adds  
wherein  
the Son  
of man  
cometh.h see pa-  
ral. Lk.  
19:12-26.i Gr.  
bond-  
servants;  
see note  
ch. 20:27.j Lk. 12:6  
-8; 1  
Cor. 12:7  
-11, 29.k Ro. 14:7  
-12.l 1 Cor. 4.  
5.m Lk. 10:10.  
24; Rev.  
5:21; 21,  
7.n Is. 53:11;  
John 14:  
3; Heb. 12:  
2; 1 Pet.  
1:8; Rev.  
7:17.

out. <sup>9</sup> But the wise answered, saying: *Not so*, lest there be not enough for us and you; but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves. <sup>10</sup> And while they went to buy the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage-feast: and <sup>d</sup> the door was shut.

<sup>11</sup> And afterwards come also the other virgins, saying: Lord, Lord, open to us. <sup>12</sup> But he answered and said: Verily I say unto you, <sup>e</sup> I know you not.

<sup>13</sup> Watch <sup>f</sup> therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour.\*

<sup>14</sup> For <sup>g</sup> it will be even as a man going into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

<sup>15</sup> And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; <sup>h</sup> to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

<sup>16</sup> Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with them, and made other five talents. <sup>17</sup> And likewise he that *had received* the two, he also gained other two. <sup>18</sup> But he that had received the one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

<sup>19</sup> And after a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

<sup>20</sup> Then he that had received the five talents came and brought other five talents, saying: Lord, thou deliverdest unto me five talents; behold, I have gained five other talents besides them. <sup>21</sup> His lord said unto him: <sup>k</sup> Well done, good and faithful servant!

<sup>22</sup> Thou hast been faithful over a few things, <sup>l</sup> I will make thee ruler over many things; enter thou into <sup>m</sup> the joy of thy lord. <sup>23</sup> He also that had received the two talents came and said: Lord, thou deliverdest unto me two talents; behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

<sup>24</sup> His lord said unto him: Well done, good and faithful servant! Thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things; enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

<sup>25</sup> Then he also that had received the one talent came and said: Lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou didst not sow, and gathering where thou didst not scatter abroad; <sup>26</sup> and I was afraid; and I went and hid thy talent in the earth; lo, thou hast *that which* is thine own. <sup>27</sup> His lord answered and said unto him: Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I scattered not abroad? <sup>28</sup> Thou oughtest then to have put my money to the bankers; and

then at my coming I should have received mine own with interest. <sup>29</sup> Take therefore the talent from him, and give it to him who hath the ten talents. <sup>30</sup> For <sup>n</sup> unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance; but from him that hath not <sup>o</sup> shall be taken away even that which he hath. <sup>31</sup> And cast ye the unprofitable servant <sup>p</sup> into the outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

<sup>32</sup> And when <sup>q</sup> the Son of man cometh in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then will he sit upon <sup>r</sup> the throne of his glory: <sup>33</sup> and <sup>s</sup> before him shall be gathered all the nations; and <sup>t</sup> he will separate them one from another, as a shepherd separateth the sheep from the goats: <sup>34</sup> and he will set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

<sup>35</sup> Then will the King say unto them on his right hand: Come, ye blessed of my Father, <sup>u</sup> inherit the kingdom <sup>v</sup> prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

<sup>36</sup> For <sup>w</sup> I was hungry, and ye gave me meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink; <sup>x</sup> I was a stranger, and ye took me in; <sup>y</sup> I was naked, and ye clothed me; I was sick, and ye visited me; <sup>z</sup> I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

<sup>37</sup> Then will the righteous answer him, saying: Lord, when saw we thee hungry, and fed thee; or thirsty, and gave thee drink? <sup>38</sup> When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in; or naked, and clothed thee? <sup>39</sup> Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

<sup>40</sup> And the King will answer and say unto them: Verily I say unto you, <sup>a</sup> inasmuch as ye did it unto one of the least of these <sup>b</sup> my brethren, ye did it unto me.

<sup>41</sup> Then will he say also unto them on the left hand: <sup>c</sup> Depart from me, ye cursed, <sup>d</sup> into the everlasting fire, prepared for <sup>e</sup> the devil and his angels. <sup>42</sup> For <sup>f</sup> I was hungry, and ye gave me no meat; I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink; <sup>43</sup> I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

<sup>44</sup> Then will they also answer him, saying: Lord, when saw we thee hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee? <sup>45</sup> Then will he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, <sup>g</sup> inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

<sup>46</sup> And <sup>h</sup> these shall go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into everlasting life.

o ch. 13.  
12; Mk.  
4:25.

p Rev. 2:5.

q ch. 8:12.

r ch. 16,  
27; Mk. 8,  
38; Ac. 1.  
11.s Rev. 3.  
21.

t Ro. 14:10

-12;

Rev. 20.  
12.u ch. 13.  
49; Eze.  
34:17.

v

x Lk. 12.  
32; Jo. 8.  
17; 1 Pet.  
1:4, 9.y ch. 20.  
23; Heb.  
11:16.z Jam. 1.  
27.a 3 John  
5.b Jam. 2.  
14-16.c 2 Tim. 1.  
16; Heb.  
13:12.d Mk. 9.  
41; Heb.  
6:10.e ch. 12.  
49, 50;f Heb. 2.  
11.g ch. 7:23;  
2 Thes. 1.  
9.

h Mk. 9:43

-45;

Rev. 14.  
11.i 2 Pet. 2.  
4; Jude 6.j 1 John 3.  
17.k Pro. 14.  
31; Zec.  
2:8.l Ro. 2:7-  
9; 2 Thes.  
1:9.



*Christ's announcement of his crucifixion—(3) The rulers conspire against him—(6) The embalming beforehand for His burial—(14) Judas's compact with the chief priests.*

**26.** AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples: <sup>2</sup> Ye <sup>a</sup> know that after two days cometh the Passover, and the Son of man is betrayed <sup>\*</sup> to be crucified.

<sup>3</sup> Then <sup>b</sup> assembled together the chief priests and the scribes and the elders of the people, unto the hall of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas; <sup>4</sup> and they consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him; <sup>5</sup> but they said, Not during the feast, lest there be an uproar among the people.

<sup>6</sup> Now <sup>c</sup> when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, <sup>7</sup> there came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very costly ointment; and she poured it on his head, as he sat at meat. <sup>8</sup> But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying: To what purpose is this waste? <sup>9</sup> For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor. <sup>10</sup> But Jesus perceiving it, said unto them: Why trouble ye the woman? For she hath wrought a good work upon me. <sup>11</sup> For <sup>d</sup> ye have the poor always with you; but <sup>e</sup> me ye have not always. <sup>12</sup> For in that she poured this ointment on my body, <sup>f</sup> she did it for my burial. <sup>13</sup> Verily I say unto you, whosoever this Gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall this also that she hath done be told for a memorial of her.

<sup>14</sup> Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, <sup>15</sup> and said unto them: What will ye give me, and I will betray him unto you? And they covenanted with him for <sup>g</sup> thirty pieces of silver. <sup>16</sup> And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

*Jesus (17) celebrates the Passover with his disciples; (21) announces Judas's treachery; (26) institutes the Lord's Supper; and (31) foretells the scattering of the disciples, and (34) Peter's denial.*

**17** NOW <sup>a</sup> on the first day of the feast of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him: Where wilt thou that we make ready for thee to eat the Passover? <sup>18</sup> And he said: Go into the city, to such a man, and say unto him, The Master <sup>b</sup> saith, <sup>b</sup> My time is at hand; I will keep the Passover at thy house with my disciples.

<sup>19</sup> And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; <sup>c</sup> and they made ready the Passover.

<sup>20</sup> Now <sup>d</sup> when the evening was come, he sat down with the twelve. <sup>21</sup> And as they were eating, he said: Verily I say unto you, that one of you will betray me\*. <sup>22</sup> And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him: Lord, is it I? <sup>23</sup> And he answered and said: He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same will betray me. <sup>24</sup> The Son of man goeth his way, even <sup>e</sup> as it is written of him; but <sup>f</sup> woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed. It had been good for that man if he had not been born. <sup>25</sup> Then Judas, who betrayed him, answered and said: Master, is it I? He said unto him: Thou hast said it. <sup>26</sup> And <sup>g</sup> as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake, and gave it to the disciples, and said: Take, eat; this is my body. <sup>27</sup> And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying: Drink ye all of it; <sup>28</sup> for this is my <sup>h</sup> blood of the New <sup>i</sup> Covenant, which is shed for many, for the remission of sins. <sup>29</sup> But <sup>j</sup> I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, <sup>k</sup> until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.

<sup>30</sup> And <sup>l</sup> when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. <sup>31</sup> Then saith Jesus unto them: <sup>m</sup> All ye will be offended in me this night; for it is written, 'I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad' [Zech. xii. 7]. <sup>32</sup> But after I am risen again, <sup>n</sup> I will go before you into Galilee.

<sup>33</sup> Peter answered and said unto him: Though all men shall be offended in thee, <sup>o</sup> yet will I never be offended. <sup>34</sup> Jesus said unto him: Verily I say unto thee, that this night, before the cock crow, thou wilt deny me thrice. <sup>35</sup> Peter said unto him: <sup>p</sup> Though I must die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

*Christ's (36) agony in Gethsemane; (47) his betrayal and arrest.*

**36** THEN <sup>a</sup> cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane; and he saith unto the disciples: Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

<sup>37</sup> And he took with him <sup>b</sup> Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and full of heaviness. <sup>38</sup> Then saith he unto them: <sup>c</sup> My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death; tarry ye here, and watch with me. <sup>39</sup> And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying: O my Father, <sup>d</sup> if it be

a see paral. Mk. 14. 1-11; Lk. 22. 1-6.

or, delivered up.

b Ps. 2. 2; John 11. 47-53; Ac. 4. 25-27.

c see paral. Mk. 14. 3-7; John 12. 1-8; Lk. 7. 36-50.

d Deut. 13. 11.

e John 13. 33.

f John 12. 1.

or, deliver him up.

or, they weighed unto him.

g ch. 27. 3, 9; Zec. 11. 12, 13.

h i. e. shekels; equal to about 41.

a see paral. Mk. 14. 12-16; Lk. 22. 7-13; see also Ex. 12. 6, 15-20.

g Gr. Teacher. b John 7. 8; 13. 1.

c Ex. 12. 4-10.

d see paral. Mk. 14. 17-21; Lk. 22. 14, 21-23; John 13. 21-25.

or, deliver me up.

e Ge. 3. 15; Ps. 22. 1.

f ch. 27. 3-5; Ac. 1. 16, 20.

or, delivered up.

g Gr. Rabbi.

h i. e. Thou sayest truly.

i see paral. Mk. 14. 22-25; Lk. 22. 19, 20; 1 Cor. 10. 16; 11. 23-25.

j Ex. 24. 8.

k Some texts omit New.

l Mk. 14. 28; Lk. 22. 18.

m Lk. 22. 30.

n see paral. Mk. 14. 26-31.

o Lk. 22. 31; John 13. 38-40.

p ch. 23. 7, 10, 16; Mk. 16. 7.

q Pro. 23. 26.

r 1 Cor. 10. 12.

a see paral. Mk. 14. 22-25; Lk. 22. 26-28; John 18. 1.

b ch. 17. 1.

c Is. 53. 3, 4.

d ch. 20. 22; John 12. 27.

possible, let this cup pass from me; nevertheless <sup>e</sup> not as I will, but as thou wilt.

<sup>f</sup> And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep; and he saith unto Peter: Were ye so unable to watch with me one hour? <sup>41</sup> Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. <sup>g</sup> The spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

<sup>42</sup> He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying: O my Father, if it be not possible that this cup pass from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. <sup>43</sup> And he came and found them asleep again; and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

<sup>45</sup> Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them: Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed <sup>\*</sup> into the hands of sinners. <sup>46</sup> Rise up, let us go: behold, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

<sup>47</sup> And <sup>h</sup> while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude, with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people. <sup>48</sup> Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying: Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; lay hold of him.

<sup>49</sup> And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said: Hail, Master! and kissed him. <sup>50</sup> And Jesus said unto him: Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid their hands on Jesus, and took him.

<sup>51</sup> And behold, <sup>i</sup> one of them that were with Jesus stretched out *his* hand and drew his sword, and struck the servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear. <sup>52</sup> Then saith Jesus unto him: <sup>k</sup> Put up again thy sword into its place; <sup>l</sup> for all they that take the sword shall perish by the sword. <sup>53</sup> Or thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he will set for my defence

<sup>m</sup> more than twelve legions of angels? <sup>54</sup> But how then should the Scriptures be fulfilled, <sup>n</sup> that thus it must be?

<sup>55</sup> In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes: Are ye come out as against a robber with swords and staves to take me? <sup>o</sup> I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me. <sup>56</sup> But all this is done, that the <sup>p</sup> Scriptures of the prophets may be fulfilled.

Then <sup>q</sup> all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

Jesus *is* (57) tried and condemned by the Sanhedrim; (59) denied by Peter; (ch. 27. 1) and taken before Pilate.

<sup>57</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> they that had laid hold on Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high

priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

<sup>58</sup> But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priest's hall; and he went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

<sup>59</sup> Now the chief priests and elders and all the council sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death; <sup>60</sup> but they found none; yea, though <sup>b</sup> many false witnesses came, <sup>yet</sup> found they none. At last came <sup>c</sup> two false witnesses <sup>61</sup> and said: This man said, <sup>d</sup> I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

<sup>62</sup> And the high priest arose, and said unto him: Answerest thou nothing? What *is* it which these witness against thee?

<sup>63</sup> But <sup>e</sup> Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him: <sup>f</sup> I adjure thee by the living God <sup>g</sup> that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. <sup>64</sup> Jesus saith unto him: Thou hast said *it*; but I say unto you, Hereafter <sup>h</sup> shall ye see the Son of man <sup>i</sup> sitting on the right hand of power, and coming on the clouds of heaven. <sup>65</sup> Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying: <sup>k</sup> He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? Behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy. <sup>66</sup> What think ye? They answered and said: <sup>l</sup> He is guilty of death.

<sup>67</sup> Then <sup>m</sup> they spat in his face, and buffeted him; and some smote him with the palms of their hands, <sup>68</sup> saying: Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is it that smote thee?

<sup>69</sup> Now <sup>n</sup> Peter was sitting without in the hall; and a damsel came unto him, saying: Thou also wast with Jesus the Galilean. <sup>70</sup> But he denied before *them* all, saying: I know not what thou sayest. <sup>71</sup> And when he had gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there: This man also was with Jesus of Nazareth. <sup>72</sup> And again he denied with an oath: I do not know the man. <sup>73</sup> And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said unto Peter: Of a truth thou also art *one* of them; for thy speech betrayeth thee. <sup>74</sup> Then began he to curse and to swear, saying: I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew; <sup>75</sup> and Peter remembered the word of Jesus, who had said unto him, Before the cock crew thou wilt deny me thrice; and he went out, and wept bitterly.

<sup>77</sup> And when the morning was come, <sup>o</sup> all the chief priests and the elders of the people took counsel against Jesus, to put

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 35. 11; so Ac. 6. 11-15.

<sup>c</sup> Deu. 19. 15.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 27. 40; John 2. 19-21.

<sup>\*</sup> or, Answerest thou nothing of what these men witness against thee?

<sup>e</sup> Is. 53. 7; 1 Pet. 2. 22.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26; John 10. 24.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 24. 30; Dan. 7. 13, 14.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 110. 1; Ac. 7. 55, 56.

<sup>k</sup> John 10. 34, 36.

<sup>l</sup> La. 24. 16; John 19. 7.

<sup>m</sup> Is. 50. 6.

<sup>n</sup> see par. Mk. 14. 66-72; Lk. 22. 57-62; John 18. 16-18, 25-27.

<sup>o</sup> Mk. 15. 1; Lk. 23. 1; John 18. 28-38.

<sup>\*</sup> Gr. Jesus the Nazarene.

<sup>a</sup> Mk. 15. 1; Lk. 23. 1; John 18. 28-38.

<sup>b</sup> Ps. 35. 11; so Ac. 6. 11-15.

<sup>c</sup> Deu. 19. 15.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 27. 40; John 2. 19-21.

<sup>e</sup> Is. 53. 7; 1 Pet. 2. 22.

<sup>f</sup> 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26; John 10. 24.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 24. 30; Dan. 7. 13, 14.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 110. 1; Ac. 7. 55, 56.

<sup>k</sup> John 10. 34, 36.

<sup>l</sup> La. 24. 16; John 19. 7.

<sup>m</sup> Is. 50. 6.

him to death. <sup>2</sup> And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

*Judas's confession and self-murder.*

<sup>3</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> Judas, who had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and the elders, <sup>4</sup> saying: I have sinned in betraying innocent blood. And they said: What is that to us? See thou to that. <sup>5</sup> And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, <sup>b</sup> and departed, and went and hanged himself.

<sup>6</sup> And the chief priests took the silver pieces, <sup>c</sup> and said: It is not lawful to put them into the treasury\*, because it is the price of blood. <sup>7</sup> And they took counsel, and bought with them the Potter's field, to bury strangers† in. <sup>8</sup> Wherefore that field was called, <sup>d</sup> The field of blood, <sup>e</sup> unto this day.

<sup>9</sup> Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremias the prophet, saying: 'And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him on whom a price was set, on whom they of the children of Israel set their price, <sup>10</sup> and gave them for the Potter's field, as the Lord appointed me' [Zech. xi. 12, 13].

*Jesus before the Roman governor, (15) who seeks to release him, but (20) the people choose Barabbas and reject Jesus, and (24) Pilate sentences him to crucifixion.*

<sup>11</sup> AND Jesus stood before the governor. And <sup>a</sup> the governor questioned him, saying: Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him; <sup>b</sup> Thou sayest it. <sup>12</sup> And when he was accused by the chief priests and the elders, <sup>c</sup> he answered nothing. <sup>13</sup> Then saith Pilate unto him: Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee? <sup>14</sup> And he answered him not even a word; so that the governor marvelled greatly.

<sup>15</sup> Now <sup>d</sup> at the Feast-time the governor was wont to release\* unto the people one prisoner, whom they would. <sup>16</sup> And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas. <sup>17</sup> When therefore they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them: Whom will ye that I release unto you; Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ? <sup>18</sup> For he knew that for envy they had delivered him up.

<sup>19</sup> And while he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying: Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

<sup>20</sup> But the chief priests and the elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask for Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. <sup>21</sup> The governor answered and said unto them: Which of the two will ye that I release unto you? And they said, Barabbas. <sup>22</sup> Pilate saith unto them: What shall I do then with Jesus who is called Christ? They all say unto him: Let him be crucified. <sup>23</sup> And the governor said: Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying: Let him be crucified.

<sup>24</sup> When Pilate saw that it availed nothing, but that rather a tumult was being made, he <sup>e</sup> took water and washed his hands before the multitude, saying: I am innocent of the blood of this just person\*: see ye to it. <sup>25</sup> Then answered all the people and said: His blood be on us and on our children.

<sup>26</sup> Then released he Barabbas unto them; and when <sup>g</sup> he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him up to be crucified.

*The soldiers' insults; (35) the crucifixion; (45) the signs which followed; and (54) the testimony of the spectators.*

<sup>27</sup> THEN the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the Praetorium†, and gathered unto him the whole band‡ of soldiers. <sup>28</sup> And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe. <sup>29</sup> And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying: Hail, King of the Jews! <sup>30</sup> And they spat upon him; and took the reed and <sup>d</sup> smote him on the head. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>b</sup> after they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him. And they led him away to crucify him.

<sup>32</sup> And <sup>e</sup> as they came out they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name; him they compelled to bear his cross. <sup>33</sup> And when they were come to a place called Golgotha, (that is to say, the place of a skull,) <sup>34</sup> they <sup>d</sup> gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall; and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

<sup>35</sup> And <sup>e</sup> when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots; [that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet: They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots] [Psa. xxii. 18]. <sup>36</sup> And sitting down they watched him there.

<sup>37</sup> And they set up over his head his accusation written: THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

a ch. 26.  
14, 15.

b Ac. 1. 18;  
2 Cor. 7.  
10.

c Mk. 7. 11.

\* i. e. the place of offerings to God;  
Mk. 7. 11.  
† i. e. foreigners.

d Ac. 1. 18,  
19.

e ch. 28.  
15.

a see paral. Mk. 15. 2-5;  
Lk. 23. 3;  
John 18. 33, 34.

b John 18. 37; 1 Tim. 6. 13.  
c ch. 26. 63; Is. 53. 7; John 19. 9.

d see paral. Mk. 15. 6-15;  
Lk. 23. 17-25;  
John 18. 39, 40.

e Deu. 21. 6, 7.

\* Some texts have this blood.

f Deu. 19. 10; 1 Ki. 2. 32; Ac. 5. 28.

g see paral. Mk. 15. 15-19; John 19. 16.

† i. e. the governor's residence; see Mk. 15. 16.  
‡ i. e. cohort, the tenth part of a legion.

a comp. Mic. 6. 1.

b Mk. 15. 20-23;  
Lk. 24. 26-33;  
John 19. 16, 17.

c Ac. 7. 58; Heb. 13. 11, 12.

d Ps. 69. 21.

e see paral. Mk. 15. 24-26; Lk. 23. 33, 34, 38; John 19. 18-24.

|| Best authorities omit rest of ver. 35.

f Lk. 53. 12.

<sup>38</sup> Then <sup>f</sup>were there two robbers crucified with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.

g see paral. Mk. 15. 29—32; Lk. 23. 33—37; 39—43; also Ps. 22. 6, 7; 109. 25; 1 Pet. 2. 22—24.

\* Rec. Text has If he be.

h ch. 26. 63, 64.

i see paral. Mk. 15. 33—37; Lk. 23. 44—46; John 19. 26—30.

<sup>39</sup> And <sup>g</sup>they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads, <sup>40</sup> and saying: Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross. <sup>41</sup> Likewise also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said, <sup>42</sup> He saved others; himself he cannot save. He is\* the King of Israel; let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him. <sup>43</sup> He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him [Psa. xxii. 8]; for he said, <sup>h</sup>I am the Son of God. <sup>44</sup> And in the same manner the robbers also who were crucified with him reviled him.

<sup>45</sup> Now <sup>i</sup>from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour. <sup>46</sup> And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying: Eli, Eli! lama sabachthani? That is to say, 'My God, my God! Why hast thou forsaken me?' [Psa. xxii. 1.] <sup>47</sup> And some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said: This man calleth for Elijah. <sup>48</sup> And straightway one of them ran and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink. <sup>49</sup> The rest said, Let us see whether Elijah will come to save him.

<sup>50</sup> Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up his spirit.

k see paral. Mk. 15. 38—41; Lk. 23. 45, 47—49; see also Ex. 26. 31—33.

<sup>51</sup> And behold, <sup>k</sup>the vail of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom. And the earth quaked, and the rocks were rent. <sup>52</sup> And the tombs were opened; and many bodies of the saints who slept arose, <sup>53</sup> and came out of the tombs, after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

<sup>54</sup> Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying: Truly this was the Son of God.

<sup>55</sup> And many women were there, beholding afar off, <sup>l</sup>who had followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto him; <sup>56</sup> among whom was Mary of Magdala, and <sup>m</sup>Mary the mother of James and Joses, <sup>n</sup>and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

*The burial; and (62) the guard set to secure the sepulchre.*

α Lk. 23. 50—56; John 19. 38—42. β see Danu. 21. 22, 23.

<sup>57</sup> WHEN <sup>α</sup>the evening was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was a disciple of Jesus: <sup>58</sup> he went to Pilate, and <sup>β</sup>begged

the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be given up. <sup>59</sup> And Joseph took the body, and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, <sup>60</sup> and <sup>ε</sup>laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock; and he rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb, and departed. <sup>61</sup> And Mary of Magdala was there, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

<sup>62</sup> And the next day, which is <sup>δ</sup>the day after the Preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees came together unto Pilate, <sup>63</sup> saying: Sir, we remember that <sup>ε</sup>that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After <sup>f</sup>three days I will rise again. <sup>64</sup> Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead. So the last error will be worse than the first. <sup>65</sup> Pilate said unto them: Ye have\* a guard; go your way, <sup>g</sup>make it as sure as ye can. <sup>66</sup> So they went and made the sepulchre sure, <sup>h</sup>sealing the stone, and setting the guard.

*Angelic announcement of the resurrection—Our Lord's appearances (9) to the women, and (16) to the eleven disciples at an appointed place in Galilee—(18) His final commission.*

<sup>28</sup> NOW at the <sup>α</sup>end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first day of the week, came Mary of Magdala and the other Mary to see the sepulchre. <sup>2</sup> And behold, there was a great earthquake; for <sup>β</sup>an angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it. <sup>3</sup> His <sup>ε</sup>appearance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow; <sup>4</sup> and for fear of him the keepers shook, and became as dead men.

<sup>5</sup> And the angel answered and said unto the women: Fear not ye, for I know that ye seek Jesus, who was crucified. <sup>6</sup> He <sup>δ</sup>is not here; for he is risen, <sup>ε</sup>as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay. <sup>7</sup> And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, <sup>ζ</sup>he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him. Lo, I have told you.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>g</sup>they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy, and ran to tell his disciples. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>†</sup>behold, <sup>h</sup>Jesus met them, saying, All hail! And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him. <sup>10</sup> Then said Jesus unto them: Fear not; go tell <sup>ι</sup>my brethren that they go away into Galilee; and there shall they see me.

<sup>11</sup> Now while they were going, behold,

c Lk. 53. 9.

d ch. 26. 17.

e John 7. 15, 47.

f ch. 16. 21; 20. 19; Mk. 10. 34; Lk. 18. 33; John. 2. 19.

\* or, Take ye.

g see ch. 28. 11—15.

h Dan. 6. 17.

a see paral. Mk. 16. 1; Lk. 24. 1; John 20. 1, 2.

b John 20. 12.

c Dan. 10. 6.

d 1 Cor. 15. 20—22; Col. 1. 18. e ch. 16. 21; 20. 19.

f ch. 26. 32.

g see paral. Mk. 16. 8. † Rec. text adds as they went to tell his disciples.

h Mk. 16. 9.

i Ps. 22. 22; John 20. 17; Ro. 8. 53.



some of the guard came into the city, and told the chief priests all the things that had been done. <sup>12</sup> And having assembled, with the elders, and taken counsel, they gave large money to the soldiers, <sup>13</sup> saying: Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept. <sup>14</sup> And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and make you <sup>k</sup> secure. <sup>15</sup> So they took the money, and did as they were taught; and this saying hath been commonly reported among the Jews <sup>l</sup> unto this day.

<sup>16</sup> Then the eleven disciples went into

Galilee, unto the mountain <sup>m</sup> where Jesus had appointed them. <sup>17</sup> And when they saw him, they worshipped him; but some doubted.

<sup>18</sup> And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying: <sup>n</sup> All authority is given unto me in heaven and on earth. <sup>19</sup> Go <sup>o</sup> ye therefore, and make disciples of all the nations, <sup>p</sup> baptizing them into the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit; <sup>20</sup> teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you. And lo, <sup>q</sup> I am with you always\*, even unto the end of the world†. Amen.

## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MARK.

*The Messiah's forerunner; the (9) baptism of Jesus; (10) the testimony of the Father and of the Holy Spirit—(12) The temptation.*

1. THE beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, <sup>a</sup> the Son of God. <sup>2</sup> As it is written in the Prophets\*, 'Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee' [Mal. iii. 1]; <sup>3</sup> 'A voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord; make his paths straight' [Isa. xl. 3]; <sup>4</sup> John <sup>b</sup> came baptizing in the wilderness, and preaching the baptism of repentance <sup>c</sup> for the remission of sins. <sup>5</sup> And there went out unto him all the land of Judæa, and they of Jerusalem; and they <sup>d</sup> were all baptized by him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins.

<sup>6</sup> And John was <sup>e</sup> clothed with camel's hair, and with a leathern girdle about his loins; and he ate <sup>f</sup> locusts and <sup>g</sup> wild honey. <sup>7</sup> And he preached, saying: <sup>8</sup> There cometh after me he that is mightier than I, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose. <sup>9</sup> I indeed have baptized you with water; but he will baptize you <sup>a</sup> with the Holy Spirit.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>h</sup> it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized by John in the Jordan. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>k</sup> straightway coming up from the water, he saw the heavens opening and <sup>l</sup> the Spirit like <sup>a</sup> dove descending upon him. <sup>11</sup> And there came a voice from the heavens, saying: <sup>m</sup> Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>n</sup> immediately the Spirit sendeth

him forth into the wilderness. <sup>13</sup> And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted by Satan; and he was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

*Beginning of Christ's public ministry in Galilee; (16) and calling of his first disciples.*

<sup>14</sup> NOW <sup>a</sup> after John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom† of God, <sup>15</sup> and saying: <sup>b</sup> The time is fulfilled, and <sup>c</sup> the kingdom of God is at hand. Repent ye, and believe in the gospel.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>d</sup> as he passed along by the Sea of Galilee, he saw <sup>e</sup> Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea; for they were fishers. <sup>17</sup> And Jesus said unto them: Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men. <sup>18</sup> And straightway they left their nets, and followed him.

<sup>19</sup> And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets. <sup>20</sup> And straightway he called them; and they left their father Zebedee in the ship, with the hired servants, and went after him.

*Jesus teaches in the synagogues, heals the diseased, and casts out demons, at Capernaum, and throughout Galilee.*

<sup>21</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> they enter into Capernaum. And straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>b</sup> they were astonished at his teaching; for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

k comp.  
Ac. 12. 19.

l ch. 27. 8.

a Mt. 3. 17;  
Lk. 1. 35;  
John 1.  
34.

\* Some  
texts  
have  
Isaiah  
the prop-  
phet.

b see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
3. 1—12;  
Lk. 3. 3—  
18.

c Ac. 22.  
16.

d John 1.  
28—29;  
3. 25.

e 2 Ki. 1.  
8; comp.  
Zec. 13. 4.  
f Le. 11. 22.  
g 1 Sam.  
9. 1—25—  
27.

h Ac. 2. 4;  
10. 45;  
C. r. 12.  
13.

i see paral.  
Mt. 3. 13  
—17; Lk.  
3. 21, 22.

k Mt. 2. 23.  
l John 1.  
32.

m Mt. 17.  
5; 2 Pet.  
1. 17.

n see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
4. 1—11;  
Lk. 4. 1—  
13.

m ch. 23.  
32.

n Dan. 7.  
14; Heb.  
2. 8; 1  
Pet. 3. 22.  
o Mk. 16.  
15.

p Ac. 2. 38  
—41; 8.  
12—16.

q John 14.  
18—23.

\* Gr. all  
the days.  
† Gr. a.e.  
or time.

a Mt. 4. 12,  
23.

b Some  
texts  
omit of the king-  
dom.

c Dan. 9.  
25; Gal.  
4. 4; Eph.  
1. 10.

d Mt. 4. 17.  
e see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
4. 18—22;  
Lk. 5. 1—  
11.

f John 1.  
40—42.

a see pa-  
ral. Lk.  
4. 31—37.

b ch. 6. 2;  
Mt. 7. 29;  
John 7.  
15, 46.

c Lk. 4. 33.

d Mt. 8. 29.

\* Gr. Jesus the Nazarene.

c Dan. 9. 24; Lk. 1. 35; Ac. 3. 14.

f ch. 9. 20.

† or. A new teaching this: He commandeth even the unclean spirits, and they obey him. 28 And immediately his fame spread abroad into the whole surrounding country of Galilee.

‡ Gr. demons; and in ver. 34.

h ch. 3. 12.

i see paral. Lk. 4. 42 -44.

k ch. 6. 46; Lk. 6. 12.

l Is. 61. 1.

m Mt. 4. 23.

n Gr. demons.

o see paral. Mt. 8. 2-4; Lk. 5. 12 -15.

p see Le. 13. 44-46.

q ch. 5. 43; Mt. 9. 30.

23 And <sup>c</sup>there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out, 24 saying: Let us alone; <sup>d</sup> what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth\*? Art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, <sup>e</sup> the Holy One of God. 25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying: Hold thy peace, and come out of him. 26 And the unclean spirit <sup>f</sup> tare him, and cried with a loud voice, and came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, so that they questioned among themselves, saying: What thing is this? What new teaching is this? For with authority he commandeth† even the unclean spirits, and they obey him. 28 And immediately his fame spread abroad into the whole surrounding country of Galilee.

29 And <sup>g</sup> immediately, when they came out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John. 30 And Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and immediately they tell him of her. 31 And he went to her and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 And in the evening, when the sun set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils‡. 33 And all the city was gathered together at the door. 34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and he <sup>h</sup> suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

35 And <sup>i</sup> rising very early in the morning, he went out, <sup>k</sup> and departed into a desert place, and there prayed. 36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him. 37 And when they had found him, they say unto him: All men seek for thee. 38 And he saith unto them: Let us go into the neighbouring towns, that I may preach there also; for <sup>l</sup> therefore came I forth.

39 And <sup>m</sup> he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils‡.

40 And <sup>n</sup> there cometh a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him: If thou wilt thou canst make me clean. 41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth <sup>o</sup> his hand and <sup>o</sup> touched him, and saith unto him: I will; be thou cleansed. 42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed. 43 And <sup>p</sup> he strictly charged him, and immediately sent him away; 44 and saith unto him: See thou say nothing to any man; but go thy

way, show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things <sup>q</sup> which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. 45 But <sup>r</sup> he went out, and began to publish <sup>q</sup> it much, and to blaze abroad the matter; so that Jesus could no more openly enter into any city, but was without in desert places; and they came to him from every quarter.

*Healing of a paralytic; and (6) vindication of Christ's authority to forgive sins.*

2. AND again <sup>a</sup> he entered into Capernaum after some days. And it was heard that he was in the house; <sup>2</sup> and straightway many were gathered together, so that there was no more room for them, even at the door. And he spake the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him bringing one who was palsied, borne by four men. 4 And not being able to come nigh unto him because of the multitude, they removed the roof\* where he was; and having made an opening, they let down the bed whereon the palsied man lay. 5 And Jesus seeing their faith, saith unto the palsied man: Son, <sup>b</sup> thy sins are forgiven thee.

6 But there were some of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts: 7 Why doth this man thus <sup>c</sup> speak blasphemies? <sup>d</sup> Who can forgive sins but God only? 8 And Jesus immediately <sup>e</sup> knowing in his spirit that they were so reasoning within themselves, said unto them: Why reason ye these things in your hearts? 9 Which is easier; to say to the palsied man, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that <sup>f</sup> the Son of man <sup>h</sup> hath authority on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the palsied man,) 11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way unto thy house. 12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; so that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying: We never saw it on this fashion.

*Call of Matthew; and answers to questions respecting (15) association with sinners, and (18) nonobservance of fasting.*

13 AND he went forth again by the seaside; and all the multitude came unto him, and he taught them.

14 And <sup>a</sup> as he passed by, he saw Levi, the son of Alphæus, sitting at the receipt of custom‡; and said unto him: Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to pass that as Jesus sat at meat in his house<sup>l</sup>, many publicans and sinners sat down together with Jesus and his disciples; for there were many, and they followed him. 16 And when the scribes

g Le. 14. 10 -31.

r Lk. 5. 15.

a see paral. Mt. 9. 1-8; Lk. 5. 18 -26.

\* or, the covering.

b Ac. 13. 38, 39.

c John 16. 33-36.

d Is. 43. 25; Dan. 9. 24.

e ch. 12. 15; Lk. 6. 8; John 2. 25.

f Lk. 7. 47 -49; Col. 3. 13.

† see note Mt. 4. 13.

a see paral. Mt. 9. 9-13; Lk. 5. 27 -32.

‡ see note Mt. 9. 9.

l i. e. the house of Levi.

and Pharisees saw him eating with the publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples: <sup>b</sup> How is it that he eateth and drinketh with the publicans and sinners? <sup>17</sup> And Jesus hearing <sup>it</sup> saith unto them: They that are whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick. I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

<sup>c</sup> see paral. Mt. 9. 14-17; Lk. 5. 33-35.

\* see note Mt. 9. 13.

d Ac. 13. 3; 14. 23.

f i.e. wine-skins.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the disciples of John and of the Pharisees were fasting; and they come and say unto him: Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? <sup>19</sup> And Jesus said unto them: Can the sons of the bridechamber\* fast, while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast; <sup>20</sup> but days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and <sup>d</sup> then will they fast in those days. <sup>21</sup> No one also seweth a piece of new cloth upon an old garment; else the new piece that filleth it up taketh away from the old, and a worse rent is made. <sup>22</sup> And no one putteth new wine into old bottles†; else the new wine bursteth the bottles, and the wine will be spilled, and the bottles will be destroyed; but new wine must be put into new bottles.

*Jesus vindicates (23) his disciples for plucking ears of corn, and (ch. 3. 1) himself for healing, on the sabbath; (6) the Pharisees and Herodians seeking his life, he retires; and (7) great multitudes resort to him.*

a see paral. Mt. 12. 1-8; Lk. 6. 1-5.  
b Deu. 23. 25.

c 1 Sam. 21. 6.

d Ex. 29. 32, 33; Le. 24. 9.

e Ex. 23. 12.

f see paral. Mt. 12. 9; Lk. 6. 1-11.  
g Lk. 14. 1.

<sup>23</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass that he was going through the corn fields on the sabbath; and his disciples began as they went <sup>b</sup> to pluck the ears of corn. <sup>24</sup> And the Pharisees said unto him: Behold, why do they on the sabbath that which is not lawful? <sup>25</sup> And he said unto them: Have ye never read <sup>c</sup> what David did, when he had need and was hungry, he and they that were with him; <sup>26</sup> how he went into the house of God, in the days of Abiathar, the high priest, and ate the showbread, <sup>d</sup> which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them that were with him? <sup>27</sup> And he said unto them: <sup>e</sup> The sabbath day was made for man, and not man for the sabbath day; <sup>28</sup> so that the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>f</sup> he entered again into the synagogue. And there was a man there who had a withered hand. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>g</sup> they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him. <sup>3</sup> And he saith unto the man who had the withered hand, Stand forth in the midst. <sup>4</sup> And he saith unto them: Is it lawful to

do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil; to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace. <sup>5</sup> And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their heart, he saith unto the man, Stretch out thy hand. And he stretched <sup>it</sup> out; and his hand was restored whole as the other.

<sup>6</sup> And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with <sup>h</sup> the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

<sup>7</sup> But Jesus withdrew with his disciples to the sea\*. <sup>i</sup> And a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judæa, <sup>8</sup> and from Jerusalem, and from Idumæa, and from beyond Jordan. And they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they heard what great things he did, came unto him.

<sup>9</sup> And he spake to his disciples that a boat should wait on him, because of the multitude, that they might not throng him. <sup>10</sup> For he healed many; so that they pressed upon him, to touch him, as many as had plagues; <sup>11</sup> and <sup>k</sup> the unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried out, saying, Thou art the Son of God. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>l</sup> he strictly charged them that they should not make him known.

#### Appointment of the twelve apostles.

<sup>13</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> he goeth up into the mountain; and he calleth unto him whom he would; and they came unto him. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he appointed twelve, that they might be with him, and that he might send them forth, to preach, <sup>15</sup> and to have authority to heal sicknesses and to cast out devils †.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>c</sup> Simon he surnamed Peter; <sup>17</sup> and <sup>d</sup> James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, Sons of thunder; <sup>18</sup> and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of Alphaeus, and <sup>e</sup> Thaddæus, and <sup>f</sup> Simon the Cananite †, <sup>19</sup> and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

*Jesus is charged (21) by his relations with madness, and (22) by the Scribes with being in league with Satan—(31) Message of his mother and brethren, and (34) his answer.*

<sup>20</sup> AND they went into a house; and a multitude cometh together again, <sup>a</sup> so that they could not so much as eat bread. <sup>21</sup> And when his friends heard of <sup>it</sup>, they went out to lay hold on him, <sup>b</sup> for they said: He is beside himself.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the scribes who came down from Jerusalem said: He hath Beelzebub; and,

A Mt. 22. 16.

\* i.e. the Lake of Galilee.  
i Lk. 6. 17.

k Lk. 4. 41.

l Mt. 12. 16.

a see paral. Mt. 10. 1-4; Lk. 6. 12  
b Lk. 9. 1, 2.

c Gr. demons.  
c Mt. 4. 18.  
d Mt. 4. 21; Ac. 12. 2.

e Lk. 6. 16; Jude 1.  
f Ac. 1. 13.  
g see note Mt. 10. 4.

a ch. 6. 31.  
b John 7. 3, 5.

c see paral. Mt. 12. 24-32; Lk. 11. 15-23; also Mt. 10. 25; John 8. 10, 20.

\* Gr. demons.

By the prince of the devils\* casteth he out the devils. <sup>23</sup>And he called them *unto him*, and said unto them in parables: How can Satan cast out Satan? <sup>24</sup>And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand; <sup>25</sup>and if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand; <sup>26</sup>and if Satan is risen up against himself and is divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end. <sup>27</sup>No one can enter into the strong man's house and spoil his goods, except he shall first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

d 1 Tim. 1.  
13-15; 1  
John 1.9.

<sup>28</sup>Verily I say unto you, <sup>a</sup>All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme; <sup>29</sup>but <sup>e</sup>he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Spirit hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal condemnation. <sup>30</sup>Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

e J.k. 12.  
10; 1  
John 5.  
16.f see paral.  
Mt. 12. 46  
-50; Lk.  
8. 19-21.

<sup>31</sup>And there <sup>f</sup>came his brethren and his mother: and, standing without, they sent unto him calling him. <sup>32</sup>And a multitude sat about him, and they said unto him: Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee. <sup>33</sup>And he answered them saying: Who is my mother, or my brethren? <sup>34</sup>And he looked round about on them that sat about him, and said: Behold my mother and my brethren! <sup>35</sup>For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother and my sister and mother.

*Parables illustrating (8) the various receptions given to the Gospel, (26) the need both of Divine and human agency in the Lord's work, and (30) its certain ultimate success.*

a see paral.  
Mt. 12.  
13, 1-23;  
Lk. 8. 4-15.

4. AND <sup>a</sup>he began again to teach by the sea-side; and there was gathered unto him a great multitude; so that he entered into the ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables; and he said unto them in his teaching: <sup>3</sup>Hearken, behold, there went out a sower to sow; <sup>4</sup>and it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the birds of the air came and devoured it up. <sup>5</sup>And some fell upon the rocky ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth; <sup>6</sup>but when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away. <sup>7</sup>And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. <sup>8</sup>And some fell on the good ground, and yielded fruit growing up and increasing; and it

brought forth, some thirty and some sixty and some a hundredfold. <sup>9</sup>And he said unto them: He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

<sup>10</sup>And when he was alone, they that were about him, with the twelve, asked him concerning the parable. <sup>11</sup>And he said unto them: Unto you <sup>b</sup>it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God; but unto <sup>c</sup>them that are without all things are done in parables; <sup>12</sup>that <sup>d</sup>'seeing they may see and not perceive, and hearing they may hear and not understand; lest haply they should turn, and their sins should be forgiven them' [Isa. vi. 9, 10].

<sup>13</sup>And he saith unto them: Know ye not this parable? And how then will ye know all the parables? <sup>14</sup>The sower soweth the word. <sup>15</sup>And these are they by the way side; where the word is sown, and when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts. <sup>16</sup>And these are they in like manner which are sown on the rocky places; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness; <sup>17</sup>yet have they no root in themselves, but endure only for a while; and then, when tribulation or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended. <sup>18</sup>And these are they that are sown among the thorns; such as hear the word, <sup>19</sup>and the cares of this world <sup>e</sup>and the deceitfulness of riches and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful. <sup>20</sup>And these are they that were sown on the good ground; such as hear the word and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirty some sixty and some a hundred fold.

<sup>21</sup>And <sup>f</sup>he said unto them: Is the lamp brought to be put under the bushel or under the bed, and not to be set on the lampstand? <sup>22</sup>For <sup>g</sup>there is nothing hidden which shall not be manifested, neither was any thing kept secret but that it should come to light. <sup>23</sup>If <sup>h</sup>any one have ears to hear, let him hear.

<sup>24</sup>And he said unto them: Take heed what ye hear; <sup>i</sup>with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured unto you, and unto you that hear shall more be given: <sup>25</sup>For <sup>k</sup>he that hath, to him shall be given; and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

<sup>26</sup>And he said: <sup>l</sup>So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast his seed upon the ground, <sup>27</sup>and should sleep and rise,

b Eph. 1.9.

c 1 Cor. 5.  
12; 1  
Tim. 3.7.d Ac. 28.  
26; Ro.  
11.8.e 1 Tim. 6.  
9, 17.f Mt. 5. 15;  
Lk. 8. 16  
-18.g Mt. 10.  
26.h Mt. 11.  
15.i Mt. 7. 2;  
Lk. 6. 38.k Mt. 25.  
29; Lk.  
19. 26.

l Mt. 13.24.



night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how. <sup>28</sup> For the earth bringeth forth fruit of itself; first the blade, then the ear, and then the full corn in the ear; <sup>29</sup> and when the fruit is brought forth, immediately <sup>m</sup> he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

<sup>30</sup> And he said: <sup>n</sup> Unto what must we liken the kingdom of God; or in what parable must we set it forth? <sup>31</sup> *It is like a grain of mustard seed, which when it is sown in the earth is less than all the seeds that are upon the earth; <sup>32</sup> but when it is sown it groweth up, and becometh greater than all the herbs, and shooteth out great branches, so that the birds of the air are able to lodge under the shadow of it.*

<sup>33</sup> And <sup>a</sup> with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it; <sup>34</sup> but without a parable spake he not unto them; and when they were alone, he explained all things to his disciples.

*Jesus (37) stills a tempest, (ch. 5. 1) casts out demons, (25) heals disease, and (35) restores to life.*

<sup>35</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the same day, when the evening was come, he saith unto them: Let us pass over unto the other side. <sup>36</sup> And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship; and there were other boats also with him.

<sup>37</sup> And there ariseth a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now filling. <sup>38</sup> And he was in the hinder part of the ship, sleeping on the cushion; and they awake him, and say unto him: Master\*, carest thou not that we perish? <sup>39</sup> And being awakened, he rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea: Peace, be still! And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. <sup>40</sup> And he said unto them: Why are ye so fearful; how is it that ye have no faith? <sup>41</sup> And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another: Who then is this, that even <sup>b</sup> the wind and the sea obey him?

<sup>5.</sup> And <sup>c</sup> they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gerasenes†. <sup>2</sup> And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, <sup>3</sup> who had his dwelling in the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains; <sup>4</sup> because he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been torn asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces; neither could any one tame him: <sup>5</sup> and continually, night and

day, in the mountains, and in the tombs, he was crying out, and cutting himself with stones. <sup>6</sup> And when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him, <sup>7</sup> and cried with a loud voice, and said: What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not. <sup>8</sup> For he said unto him: Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit. <sup>9</sup> And he asked him: What is thy name? And he answered, saying: My name is Legion; for we are many. <sup>10</sup> And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

<sup>11</sup> Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding. <sup>12</sup> And all the devils\* besought him, saying: Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them. <sup>13</sup> And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine; and the herd rushed down the steep place into the sea (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

<sup>14</sup> And they that kept the swine fled, and told it in the city and in the country. And they came out to see what it was that was done. <sup>15</sup> And they came to Jesus, and they behold him that was possessed with the devil, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind, even him that had the legion: and they were afraid. <sup>16</sup> And they that saw it told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and concerning the swine. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>d</sup> they began to pray him to depart out of their borders.

<sup>18</sup> And as he was going into the ship, <sup>e</sup> he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him. <sup>19</sup> Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him: Go home to thy friends, and tell them what things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee. <sup>20</sup> And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis what things Jesus had done for him; and all men marvelled.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>f</sup> when Jesus had passed over again in the ship unto the other side, a great multitude was gathered unto him; and he was by the sea-side. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>g</sup> behold, there cometh one of <sup>h</sup> the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name: and when he saw him, he fell at his feet; <sup>23</sup> and he besought him greatly, saying: My little daughter lieth at the point of death; <sup>i</sup> I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed; and she shall live. <sup>24</sup> And Jesus went with him; and

m Rev. 14. 15.

n see par. ral. Mt. 13. 31—32; Lk. 13. 18, 19.

o Mt. 13. 34; John 16. 12; 1 Cor. 2. 1, 2.

a see par. ral. Mt. 8. 18, 23—27; Lk. 8. 22—25.

\* Gr. Teacher.

b Job 28. 11.

c see par. ral. Mt. 8. 28—34; 9. 1; Lk. 8. 26—37.

† Rev. text has Gadaraenes.

\* Gr. demons.

\* Gr. demon; and in vers. 16, 18.

d Ac. 16. 39.

e see par. ral. Lk. 8. 38.

f Mt. 9. 1.

g see par. ral. Mt. 9. 18—27; Lk. 8. 41—54.

h Ac. 13. 13.

much people followed him, and thronged him.

<sup>25</sup> And a certain woman <sup>1</sup> who had had an issue of blood twelve years, <sup>26</sup> and had suffered much from many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, <sup>27</sup> when she heard of Jesus, came in the multitude behind, and touched his garment; <sup>28</sup> for she said: If I may touch but his garments, I shall be made whole. <sup>29</sup> And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague.

<sup>30</sup> And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself <sup>k</sup> the power which had gone out of him, turned him about in the multitude, and said: Who touched my clothes? <sup>31</sup> And his disciples said unto him: Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? <sup>32</sup> And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing. <sup>33</sup> But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth. <sup>34</sup> And he said unto her: Daughter, <sup>l</sup> thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

<sup>35</sup> While <sup>m</sup> he was still speaking, there came from the ruler of the synagogue <sup>n</sup> a house certain who said: Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master <sup>\*</sup> any further? <sup>36</sup> But Jesus immediately hearing the word that was spoken, saith unto the ruler of the synagogue: Be not afraid, <sup>o</sup> only believe. <sup>37</sup> And he suffered no man to follow him, <sup>o</sup> save Peter and James, and John the brother of James.

<sup>38</sup> And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue; and he beholdeth a tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly. <sup>39</sup> And when he was come in, he saith unto them: Why make ye this ado and weep? The child is not dead, but <sup>p</sup> <sup>q</sup> <sup>r</sup> <sup>s</sup> <sup>t</sup> <sup>u</sup> <sup>v</sup> <sup>w</sup> <sup>x</sup> <sup>y</sup> <sup>z</sup> <sup>aa</sup> <sup>ab</sup> <sup>ac</sup> <sup>ad</sup> <sup>ae</sup> <sup>af</sup> <sup>ag</sup> <sup>ah</sup> <sup>ai</sup> <sup>aj</sup> <sup>ak</sup> <sup>al</sup> <sup>am</sup> <sup>an</sup> <sup>ao</sup> <sup>ap</sup> <sup>aq</sup> <sup>ar</sup> <sup>as</sup> <sup>at</sup> <sup>au</sup> <sup>av</sup> <sup>aw</sup> <sup>ax</sup> <sup>ay</sup> <sup>az</sup> <sup>ba</sup> <sup>bb</sup> <sup>bc</sup> <sup>bd</sup> <sup>be</sup> <sup>bf</sup> <sup>bg</sup> <sup>bh</sup> <sup>bi</sup> <sup>bj</sup> <sup>bk</sup> <sup>bl</sup> <sup>bm</sup> <sup>bn</sup> <sup>bo</sup> <sup>bp</sup> <sup>bq</sup> <sup>br</sup> <sup>bs</sup> <sup>bt</sup> <sup>bu</sup> <sup>bv</sup> <sup>bw</sup> <sup>bx</sup> <sup>by</sup> <sup>bz</sup> <sup>ca</sup> <sup>cb</sup> <sup>cc</sup> <sup>cd</sup> <sup>ce</sup> <sup>cf</sup> <sup>cg</sup> <sup>ch</sup> <sup>ci</sup> <sup>cj</sup> <sup>ck</sup> <sup>cl</sup> <sup>cm</sup> <sup>cn</sup> <sup>co</sup> <sup>cp</sup> <sup>cq</sup> <sup>cr</sup> <sup>cs</sup> <sup>ct</sup> <sup>cu</sup> <sup>cv</sup> <sup>cw</sup> <sup>cx</sup> <sup>cy</sup> <sup>cz</sup> <sup>da</sup> <sup>db</sup> <sup>dc</sup> <sup>dd</sup> <sup>de</sup> <sup>df</sup> <sup>dg</sup> <sup>dh</sup> <sup>di</sup> <sup>dj</sup> <sup>dk</sup> <sup>dl</sup> <sup>dm</sup> <sup>dn</sup> <sup>do</sup> <sup>dp</sup> <sup>dq</sup> <sup>dr</sup> <sup>ds</sup> <sup>dt</sup> <sup>du</sup> <sup>dv</sup> <sup>dw</sup> <sup>dx</sup> <sup>dy</sup> <sup>dz</sup> <sup>ea</sup> <sup>eb</sup> <sup>ec</sup> <sup>ed</sup> <sup>ee</sup> <sup>ef</sup> <sup>eg</sup> <sup>eh</sup> <sup>ei</sup> <sup>ej</sup> <sup>ek</sup> <sup>el</sup> <sup>em</sup> <sup>en</sup> <sup>eo</sup> <sup>ep</sup> <sup>eq</sup> <sup>er</sup> <sup>es</sup> <sup>et</sup> <sup>eu</sup> <sup>ev</sup> <sup>ew</sup> <sup>ex</sup> <sup>ey</sup> <sup>ez</sup> <sup>fa</sup> <sup>fb</sup> <sup>fc</sup> <sup>fd</sup> <sup>fe</sup> <sup>ff</sup> <sup>fg</sup> <sup>fh</sup> <sup>fi</sup> <sup>fj</sup> <sup>fk</sup> <sup>fl</sup> <sup>fm</sup> <sup>fn</sup> <sup>fo</sup> <sup>fp</sup> <sup>fq</sup> <sup>fr</sup> <sup>fs</sup> <sup>ft</sup> <sup>fu</sup> <sup>fv</sup> <sup>fw</sup> <sup>fx</sup> <sup>fy</sup> <sup>fz</sup> <sup>ga</sup> <sup>gb</sup> <sup>gc</sup> <sup>gd</sup> <sup>ge</sup> <sup>gf</sup> <sup>gg</sup> <sup>gh</sup> <sup>gi</sup> <sup>gj</sup> <sup>gk</sup> <sup>gl</sup> <sup>gm</sup> <sup>gn</sup> <sup>go</sup> <sup>gp</sup> <sup>gq</sup> <sup>gr</sup> <sup>gs</sup> <sup>gt</sup> <sup>gu</sup> <sup>gv</sup> <sup>gw</sup> <sup>gx</sup> <sup>gy</sup> <sup>gz</sup> <sup>ha</sup> <sup>hb</sup> <sup>hc</sup> <sup>hd</sup> <sup>he</sup> <sup>hf</sup> <sup>hg</sup> <sup>hh</sup> <sup>hi</sup> <sup>hj</sup> <sup>hk</sup> <sup>hl</sup> <sup>hm</sup> <sup>hn</sup> <sup>ho</sup> <sup>hp</sup> <sup>hq</sup> <sup>hr</sup> <sup>hs</sup> <sup>ht</sup> <sup>hu</sup> <sup>hv</sup> <sup>hw</sup> <sup>hx</sup> <sup>hy</sup> <sup>hz</sup> <sup>ia</sup> <sup>ib</sup> <sup>ic</sup> <sup>id</sup> <sup>ie</sup> <sup>if</sup> <sup>ig</sup> <sup>ih</sup> <sup>ii</sup> <sup>ij</sup> <sup>ik</sup> <sup>il</sup> <sup>im</sup> <sup>in</sup> <sup>io</sup> <sup>ip</sup> <sup>iq</sup> <sup>ir</sup> <sup>is</sup> <sup>it</sup> <sup>iu</sup> <sup>iv</sup> <sup>iw</sup> <sup>ix</sup> <sup>iy</sup> <sup>iz</sup> <sup>ja</sup> <sup>jb</sup> <sup>jc</sup> <sup>jd</sup> <sup>je</sup> <sup>jf</sup> <sup>jj</sup> <sup>jk</sup> <sup>jl</sup> <sup>jm</sup> <sup>jn</sup> <sup>jo</sup> <sup>jp</sup> <sup>jq</sup> <sup>jr</sup> <sup>js</sup> <sup>jt</sup> <sup>ju</sup> <sup>jv</sup> <sup>jw</sup> <sup>jx</sup> <sup>ky</sup> <sup>kz</sup> <sup>la</sup> <sup>lb</sup> <sup>lc</sup> <sup>ld</sup> <sup>le</sup> <sup>lf</sup> <sup>lg</sup> <sup>lh</sup> <sup>li</sup> <sup>lj</sup> <sup>lk</sup> <sup>ll</sup> <sup>lm</sup> <sup>ln</sup> <sup>lo</sup> <sup>lp</sup> <sup>lq</sup> <sup>lr</sup> <sup>ls</sup> <sup>lt</sup> <sup>lu</sup> <sup>lv</sup> <sup>lw</sup> <sup>lx</sup> <sup>ly</sup> <sup>lz</sup> <sup>ma</sup> <sup>mb</sup> <sup>mc</sup> <sup>md</sup> <sup>me</sup> <sup>mf</sup> <sup>mg</sup> <sup>mh</sup> <sup>mi</sup> <sup>mj</sup> <sup>mk</sup> <sup>ml</sup> <sup>mm</sup> <sup>mn</sup> <sup>mo</sup> <sup>mp</sup> <sup>mq</sup> <sup>mr</sup> <sup>ms</sup> <sup>mt</sup> <sup>mu</sup> <sup>mv</sup> <sup>mw</sup> <sup>mx</sup> <sup>my</sup> <sup>mz</sup> <sup>na</sup> <sup>nb</sup> <sup>nc</sup> <sup>nd</sup> <sup>ne</sup> <sup>nf</sup> <sup>ng</sup> <sup>nh</sup> <sup>ni</sup> <sup>nj</sup> <sup>nk</sup> <sup>nl</sup> <sup>nm</sup> <sup>nn</sup> <sup>no</sup> <sup>np</sup> <sup>nq</sup> <sup>nr</sup> <sup>ns</sup> <sup>nt</sup> <sup>nu</sup> <sup>nv</sup> <sup>nw</sup> <sup>nx</sup> <sup>ny</sup> <sup>nz</sup> <sup>oa</sup> <sup>ob</sup> <sup>oc</sup> <sup>od</sup> <sup>oe</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>og</sup> <sup>oh</sup> <sup>oi</sup> <sup>oj</sup> <sup>ok</sup> <sup>ol</sup> <sup>om</sup> <sup>on</sup> <sup>oo</sup> <sup>op</sup> <sup>oq</sup> <sup>or</sup> <sup>os</sup> <sup>ot</sup> <sup>ou</sup> <sup>ov</sup> <sup>ow</sup> <sup>ox</sup> <sup>oy</sup> <sup>oz</sup> <sup>pa</sup> <sup>pb</sup> <sup>pc</sup> <sup>pd</sup> <sup>pe</sup> <sup>pf</sup> <sup>pg</sup> <sup>ph</sup> <sup>pi</sup> <sup>pj</sup> <sup>pk</sup> <sup>pl</sup> <sup>pm</sup> <sup>pn</sup> <sup>po</sup> <sup>pp</sup> <sup>pq</sup> <sup>pr</sup> <sup>ps</sup> <sup>pt</sup> <sup>pu</sup> <sup>pv</sup> <sup>pw</sup> <sup>px</sup> <sup>py</sup> <sup>pz</sup> <sup>qa</sup> <sup>qb</sup> <sup>qc</sup> <sup>qd</sup> <sup>qe</sup> <sup>qf</sup> <sup>qg</sup> <sup>qh</sup> <sup>qi</sup> <sup>qj</sup> <sup>qk</sup> <sup>ql</sup> <sup>qm</sup> <sup>qn</sup> <sup>qo</sup> <sup>qp</sup> <sup>qq</sup> <sup>qr</sup> <sup>qs</sup> <sup>qt</sup> <sup>qu</sup> <sup>qv</sup> <sup>qw</sup> <sup>qx</sup> <sup>qy</sup> <sup>qz</sup> <sup>ra</sup> <sup>rb</sup> <sup>rc</sup> <sup>rd</sup> <sup>re</sup> <sup>rf</sup> <sup>rg</sup> <sup>rh</sup> <sup>ri</sup> <sup>rj</sup> <sup>rk</sup> <sup>rl</sup> <sup>rm</sup> <sup>rn</sup> <sup>ro</sup> <sup>rp</sup> <sup>rq</sup> <sup>rr</sup> <sup>rs</sup> <sup>rt</sup> <sup>ru</sup> <sup>rv</sup> <sup>rw</sup> <sup>rx</sup> <sup>ry</sup> <sup>rz</sup> <sup>sa</sup> <sup>sb</sup> <sup>sc</sup> <sup>sd</sup> <sup>se</sup> <sup>sf</sup> <sup>sg</sup> <sup>sh</sup> <sup>si</sup> <sup>sj</sup> <sup>sk</sup> <sup>sl</sup> <sup>sm</sup> <sup>sn</sup> <sup>so</sup> <sup>sp</sup> <sup>sq</sup> <sup>sr</sup> <sup>ss</sup> <sup>st</sup> <sup>su</sup> <sup>sv</sup> <sup>sw</sup> <sup>sx</sup> <sup>sy</sup> <sup>sz</sup> <sup>ta</sup> <sup>tb</sup> <sup>tc</sup> <sup>td</sup> <sup>te</sup> <sup>tf</sup> <sup>tg</sup> <sup>th</sup> <sup>ti</sup> <sup>tj</sup> <sup>tk</sup> <sup>tl</sup> <sup>tm</sup> <sup>tn</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>tp</sup>  <sup>tq</sup> <sup>tr</sup> <sup>ts</sup> <sup>tt</sup> <sup>tu</sup> <sup>tv</sup> <sup>tw</sup> <sup>tx</sup> <sup>ty</sup> <sup>tz</sup> <sup>ua</sup> <sup>ub</sup> <sup>uc</sup> <sup>ud</sup> <sup>ue</sup> <sup>uf</sup> <sup>ug</sup> <sup>uh</sup> <sup>ui</sup> <sup>uj</sup> <sup>uk</sup> <sup>ul</sup> <sup>um</sup> <sup>un</sup> <sup>uo</sup> <sup>up</sup> <sup>uq</sup> <sup>ur</sup> <sup>us</sup> <sup>ut</sup> <sup>uu</sup> <sup>uv</sup> <sup>uw</sup> <sup>ux</sup> <sup>uy</sup> <sup>uz</sup> <sup>va</sup> <sup>vb</sup> <sup>vc</sup> <sup>vd</sup> <sup>ve</sup> <sup>vf</sup> <sup>vg</sup> <sup>vh</sup> <sup>vi</sup> <sup>vj</sup> <sup>vk</sup> <sup>vl</sup> <sup>vm</sup> <sup>vn</sup> <sup>vo</sup> <sup>vp</sup> <sup>vq</sup> <sup>vr</sup> <sup>vs</sup> <sup>vt</sup> <sup>vu</sup> <sup>vv</sup> <sup>vw</sup> <sup>vx</sup> <sup>vy</sup> <sup>vz</sup> <sup>wa</sup> <sup>wb</sup> <sup>wc</sup> <sup>wd</sup> <sup>we</sup> <sup>wf</sup> <sup>wg</sup> <sup>wh</sup> <sup>wi</sup> <sup>wj</sup> <sup>wk</sup> <sup>wl</sup> <sup>wm</sup> <sup>wn</sup> <sup>wo</sup> <sup>wp</sup> <sup>wq</sup> <sup>wr</sup> <sup>ws</sup> <sup>wt</sup> <sup>wu</sup> <sup>wv</sup> <sup>ww</sup> <sup>wx</sup> <sup>wy</sup> <sup>wz</sup> <sup>xa</sup> <sup>xb</sup> <sup>xc</sup> <sup>xd</sup> <sup>xe</sup> <sup>xf</sup> <sup>xg</sup> <sup>xh</sup> <sup>xi</sup> <sup>xj</sup> <sup>xk</sup> <sup>xl</sup> <sup>xm</sup> <sup>xn</sup> <sup>xo</sup> <sup>xp</sup> <sup>xq</sup> <sup>xr</sup> <sup>xs</sup> <sup>xt</sup> <sup>xu</sup> <sup>xv</sup> <sup>xw</sup> <sup>xx</sup> <sup>xy</sup> <sup>xz</sup> <sup>ya</sup> <sup>yb</sup> <sup>yc</sup> <sup>yd</sup> <sup>ye</sup> <sup>yf</sup> <sup>yg</sup> <sup>yh</sup> <sup>yi</sup> <sup>yj</sup> <sup>yk</sup> <sup>yl</sup> <sup>ym</sup> <sup>yn</sup> <sup>yo</sup> <sup>yp</sup> <sup>yq</sup> <sup>yr</sup> <sup>ys</sup> <sup>yt</sup> <sup>yu</sup> <sup>yv</sup> <sup>yw</sup> <sup>yx</sup> <sup>yy</sup> <sup>yz</sup> <sup>za</sup> <sup>zb</sup> <sup>zc</sup> <sup>zd</sup> <sup>ze</sup> <sup>zf</sup> <sup>zg</sup> <sup>zh</sup> <sup>zi</sup> <sup>zj</sup> <sup>zk</sup> <sup>zl</sup> <sup>zm</sup> <sup>zn</sup> <sup>zo</sup> <sup>zp</sup> <sup>zq</sup> <sup>zr</sup> <sup>zs</sup> <sup>zt</sup> <sup>zu</sup> <sup>zv</sup> <sup>zw</sup> <sup>zx</sup> <sup>zy</sup> <sup>zz</sup>

*Christ's visit to Nazareth, and rejection there.*

6. AND <sup>a</sup> he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him. <sup>2</sup> And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue. And many hearing *him* were astonished, saying: <sup>b</sup> From whence hath this *man* these things? And what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands? <sup>3</sup> Is not this the <sup>c</sup> carpenter, the son of Mary, <sup>d</sup> the brother of James and Joses and Judas, and Simon? And are not his sisters here with us? And they <sup>e</sup> were offended in him.

<sup>4</sup> But Jesus said unto them: <sup>f</sup> A prophet is not without honour save in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house. <sup>5</sup> And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk and healed *them*. <sup>6</sup> And he marvelled because of their unbelief.

*A second circuit in Galilee; (7) mission of the twelve apostles.*

AND <sup>a</sup> he went round about the villages, teaching.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and he gave them authority over the unclean spirits; <sup>8</sup> and he commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, <sup>c</sup> no money <sup>\*</sup> in *their* purse; <sup>9</sup> but <sup>d</sup> <sup>e</sup> <sup>f</sup> <sup>g</sup> <sup>h</sup> <sup>i</sup> <sup>j</sup> <sup>k</sup> <sup>l</sup> <sup>m</sup> <sup>n</sup> <sup>o</sup> <sup>p</sup> <sup>q</sup> <sup>r</sup> <sup>s</sup> <sup>t</sup> <sup>u</sup> <sup>v</sup> <sup>w</sup> <sup>x</sup> <sup>y</sup> <sup>z</sup> <sup>aa</sup> <sup>ab</sup> <sup>ac</sup> <sup>ad</sup> <sup>ae</sup> <sup>af</sup> <sup>ag</sup> <sup>ah</sup> <sup>ai</sup> <sup>aj</sup> <sup>ak</sup> <sup>al</sup> <sup>am</sup> <sup>an</sup> <sup>ao</sup> <sup>ap</sup> <sup>aq</sup> <sup>ar</sup> <sup>as</sup> <sup>at</sup> <sup>au</sup> <sup>av</sup> <sup>aw</sup> <sup>ax</sup> <sup>ay</sup> <sup>az</sup> <sup>ba</sup> <sup>bb</sup> <sup>bc</sup> <sup>bd</sup> <sup>be</sup> <sup>bf</sup> <sup>bg</sup> <sup>bh</sup> <sup>bi</sup> <sup>bj</sup> <sup>bk</sup> <sup>bl</sup> <sup>bm</sup> <sup>bn</sup> <sup>bo</sup> <sup>bp</sup> <sup>bq</sup> <sup>br</sup> <sup>bs</sup> <sup>bt</sup> <sup>bu</sup> <sup>bv</sup> <sup>bw</sup> <sup>bx</sup> <sup>by</sup> <sup>bz</sup> <sup>ca</sup> <sup>cb</sup> <sup>cc</sup> <sup>cd</sup> <sup>ce</sup> <sup>cf</sup> <sup>cg</sup> <sup>ch</sup> <sup>ci</sup> <sup>cj</sup> <sup>ck</sup> <sup>cl</sup> <sup>cm</sup> <sup>cn</sup> <sup>co</sup> <sup>cp</sup> <sup>cq</sup> <sup>cr</sup> <sup>cs</sup> <sup>ct</sup> <sup>cu</sup> <sup>cv</sup> <sup>cw</sup> <sup>cx</sup> <sup>cy</sup> <sup>cz</sup> <sup>da</sup> <sup>db</sup> <sup>dc</sup> <sup>dd</sup> <sup>de</sup> <sup>df</sup> <sup>dg</sup> <sup>dh</sup> <sup>di</sup> <sup>dj</sup> <sup>dk</sup> <sup>dl</sup> <sup>dm</sup> <sup>dn</sup> <sup>do</sup> <sup>dp</sup> <sup>dq</sup> <sup>dr</sup> <sup>ds</sup> <sup>dt</sup> <sup>du</sup> <sup>dv</sup> <sup>dw</sup> <sup>dx</sup> <sup>dy</sup> <sup>dz</sup> <sup>ea</sup> <sup>eb</sup> <sup>ec</sup> <sup>ed</sup> <sup>ee</sup> <sup>ef</sup> <sup>eg</sup> <sup>eh</sup> <sup>ei</sup> <sup>ej</sup> <sup>ek</sup> <sup>el</sup> <sup>em</sup> <sup>en</sup> <sup>eo</sup> <sup>ep</sup> <sup>eq</sup> <sup>er</sup> <sup>es</sup> <sup>et</sup> <sup>eu</sup> <sup>ev</sup> <sup>ew</sup> <sup>ex</sup> <sup>ey</sup> <sup>ez</sup> <sup>fa</sup> <sup>fb</sup> <sup>fc</sup> <sup>fd</sup> <sup>fe</sup> <sup>ff</sup> <sup>fg</sup> <sup>fh</sup> <sup>fi</sup> <sup>fj</sup> <sup>fk</sup> <sup>fl</sup> <sup>fm</sup> <sup>fn</sup> <sup>fo</sup> <sup>fp</sup> <sup>fq</sup> <sup>fr</sup> <sup>fs</sup> <sup>ft</sup> <sup>fu</sup> <sup>fv</sup> <sup>fw</sup> <sup>fx</sup> <sup>fy</sup> <sup>fz</sup> <sup>ga</sup> <sup>gb</sup> <sup>gc</sup> <sup>gd</sup> <sup>ge</sup> <sup>gf</sup> <sup>gg</sup> <sup>gh</sup> <sup>gi</sup> <sup>gj</sup> <sup>gk</sup> <sup>gl</sup> <sup>gm</sup> <sup>gn</sup> <sup>go</sup> <sup>gp</sup> <sup>gq</sup> <sup>gr</sup> <sup>gs</sup> <sup>gt</sup> <sup>gu</sup> <sup>gv</sup> <sup>gw</sup> <sup>gx</sup> <sup>gy</sup> <sup>gz</sup> <sup>ha</sup> <sup>hb</sup> <sup>hc</sup> <sup>hd</sup> <sup>he</sup> <sup>hf</sup> <sup>hg</sup> <sup>hh</sup> <sup>hi</sup> <sup>hj</sup> <sup>hk</sup> <sup>hl</sup> <sup>hm</sup> <sup>hn</sup> <sup>ho</sup> <sup>hp</sup> <sup>hq</sup> <sup>hr</sup> <sup>hs</sup> <sup>ht</sup> <sup>hu</sup> <sup>hv</sup> <sup>hw</sup> <sup>hx</sup> <sup>hy</sup> <sup>hz</sup> <sup>ia</sup> <sup>ib</sup> <sup>ic</sup> <sup>id</sup> <sup>ie</sup> <sup>if</sup> <sup>ig</sup> <sup>ih</sup> <sup>ii</sup> <sup>ij</sup> <sup>ik</sup> <sup>il</sup> <sup>im</sup> <sup>in</sup> <sup>io</sup> <sup>ip</sup> <sup>iq</sup> <sup>ir</sup> <sup>is</sup> <sup>it</sup> <sup>iu</sup> <sup>iv</sup> <sup>iw</sup> <sup>ix</sup> <sup>iy</sup> <sup>iz</sup> <sup>ja</sup> <sup>jb</sup> <sup>jc</sup> <sup>jd</sup> <sup>je</sup> <sup>jf</sup> <sup>jj</sup> <sup>jk</sup> <sup>jl</sup> <sup>jm</sup> <sup>jn</sup> <sup>jo</sup> <sup>jp</sup> <sup>jq</sup> <sup>jr</sup> <sup>js</sup> <sup>jt</sup> <sup>ju</sup> <sup>jv</sup> <sup>jw</sup> <sup>jx</sup> <sup>ky</sup> <sup>kz</sup> <sup>la</sup> <sup>lb</sup> <sup>lc</sup> <sup>ld</sup> <sup>le</sup> <sup>lf</sup> <sup>lg</sup> <sup>lh</sup> <sup>li</sup> <sup>lj</sup> <sup>lk</sup> <sup>ll</sup> <sup>lm</sup> <sup>ln</sup> <sup>lo</sup> <sup>lp</sup> <sup>lq</sup> <sup>lr</sup> <sup>ls</sup> <sup>lt</sup> <sup>lu</sup> <sup>lv</sup> <sup>lw</sup> <sup>lx</sup> <sup>ly</sup> <sup>lz</sup> <sup>ma</sup> <sup>mb</sup> <sup>mc</sup> <sup>md</sup> <sup>me</sup> <sup>mf</sup> <sup>mg</sup> <sup>mh</sup> <sup>mi</sup> <sup>mj</sup> <sup>mk</sup> <sup>ml</sup> <sup>mm</sup> <sup>mn</sup> <sup>mo</sup> <sup>mp</sup> <sup>mq</sup> <sup>mr</sup> <sup>ms</sup> <sup>mt</sup> <sup>mu</sup> <sup>mv</sup> <sup>mw</sup> <sup>sx</sup> <sup>sy</sup> <sup>sz</sup> <sup>ta</sup> <sup>tb</sup> <sup>tc</sup> <sup>td</sup> <sup>te</sup> <sup>tf</sup> <sup>tg</sup> <sup>th</sup> <sup>ti</sup> <sup>tj</sup> <sup>tk</sup> <sup>tl</sup> <sup>tm</sup> <sup>tn</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>tp</sup>  <sup>tq</sup> <sup>tr</sup> <sup>ts</sup> <sup>tt</sup> <sup>tu</sup> <sup>tv</sup> <sup>tw</sup> <sup>tx</sup> <sup>ty</sup> <sup>tz</sup> <sup>ua</sup> <sup>ub</sup> <sup>uc</sup> <sup>ud</sup> <sup>ue</sup> <sup>uf</sup> <sup>ug</sup> <sup>uh</sup> <sup>ui</sup> <sup>uj</sup> <sup>uk</sup> <sup>ul</sup> <sup>um</sup> <sup>un</sup> <sup>uo</sup> <sup>up</sup> <sup>uq</sup> <sup>ur</sup> <sup>us</sup> <sup>ut</sup> <sup>uu</sup> <sup>uv</sup> <sup>uw</sup> <sup>ux</sup> <sup>uy</sup> <sup>uz</sup> <sup>va</sup> <sup>vb</sup> <sup>vc</sup> <sup>vd</sup> <sup>ve</sup> <sup>vf</sup> <sup>vg</sup> <sup>vh</sup> <sup>vi</sup> <sup>vj</sup> <sup>vk</sup> <sup>vl</sup> <sup>vm</sup> <sup>vn</sup> <sup>vo</sup> <sup>vp</sup> <sup>vq</sup> <sup>vr</sup> <sup>vs</sup> <sup>vt</sup> <sup>vu</sup> <sup>vv</sup> <sup>vw</sup> <sup>vx</sup> <sup>vy</sup> <sup>vz</sup> <sup>wa</sup> <sup>wb</sup> <sup>wc</sup> <sup>wd</sup> <sup>we</sup> <sup>wf</sup> <sup>wg</sup> <sup>wh</sup> <sup>wi</sup> <sup>wj</sup> <sup>wk</sup> <sup>wl</sup> <sup>wm</sup> <sup>wn</sup> <sup>wo</sup> <sup>wp</sup> <sup>wq</sup> <sup>wr</sup> <sup>ws</sup> <sup>wt</sup> <sup>wu</sup> <sup>wv</sup> <sup>ww</sup> <sup>wx</sup> <sup>wy</sup> <sup>wz</sup> <sup>xa</sup> <sup>xb</sup> <sup>xc</sup> <sup>xd</sup> <sup>xe</sup> <sup>xf</sup> <sup>xg</sup> <sup>xh</sup> <sup>xi</sup> <sup>xj</sup> <sup>xk</sup> <sup>xl</sup> <sup>xm</sup> <sup>xn</sup> <sup>xo</sup> <sup>xp</sup> <sup>xq</sup> <sup>xr</sup> <sup>xs</sup> <sup>xt</sup> <sup>xu</sup> <sup>xv</sup> <sup>xw</sup> <sup>xx</sup> <sup>xy</sup> <sup>xz</sup> <sup>ya</sup> <sup>yb</sup> <sup>yc</sup> <sup>yd</sup> <sup>ye</sup> <sup>yf</sup> <sup>yg</sup> <sup>yh</sup> <sup>yi</sup> <sup>yj</sup> <sup>yk</sup> <sup>yl</sup> <sup>ym</sup> <sup>yn</sup> <sup>yo</sup> <sup>yp</sup> <sup>yq</sup> <sup>yr</sup> <sup>ys</sup> <sup>yt</sup> <sup>yu</sup> <sup>yv</sup> <sup>yw</sup> <sup>yx</sup> <sup>yy</sup> <sup>yz</sup> <sup>za</sup> <sup>zb</sup> <sup>zc</sup> <sup>zd</sup> <sup>ze</sup> <sup>zf</sup> <sup>zg</sup> <sup>zh</sup> <sup>zi</sup> <sup>zj</sup> <sup>zk</sup> <sup>zl</sup> <sup>zm</sup> <sup>zn</sup> <sup>zo</sup> <sup>zp</sup> <sup>zq</sup> <sup>zr</sup> <sup>zs</sup> <sup>zt</sup> <sup>zu</sup> <sup>zv</sup> <sup>zw</sup> <sup>zx</sup> <sup>zy</sup> <sup>zz</sup>

<sup>12</sup> And they went, and preached that men should repent; <sup>13</sup> and they cast out many devils, and <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> <sup>c</sup> <sup>d</sup> <sup>e</sup> <sup>f</sup> <sup>g</sup> <sup>h</sup> <sup>i</sup> <sup>j</sup> <sup>k</sup> <sup>l</sup> <sup>m</sup> <sup>n</sup> <sup>o</sup> <sup>p</sup> <sup>q</sup> <sup>r</sup> <sup>s</sup> <sup>t</sup> <sup>u</sup> <sup>v</sup> <sup>w</sup> <sup>x</sup> <sup>y</sup> <sup>z</sup> <sup>aa</sup> <sup>ab</sup> <sup>ac</sup> <sup>ad</sup> <sup>ae</sup> <sup>af</sup> <sup>ag</sup> <sup>ah</sup> <sup>ai</sup> <sup>aj</sup> <sup>ak</sup> <sup>al</sup> <sup>am</sup> <sup>an</sup> <sup>ao</sup> <sup>ap</sup> <sup>aq</sup> <sup>ar</sup> <sup>as</sup> <sup>at</sup> <sup>au</sup> <sup>av</sup> <sup>aw</sup> <sup>ax</sup> <sup>ay</sup> <sup>az</sup> <sup>ba</sup> <sup>bb</sup> <sup>bc</sup> <sup>bd</sup> <sup>be</sup> <sup>bf</sup> <sup>bg</sup> <sup>bh</sup> <sup>bi</sup> <sup>bj</sup> <sup>bk</sup> <sup>bl</sup> <sup>bm</sup> <sup>bn</sup> <sup>bo</sup> <sup>bp</sup> <sup>bq</sup> <sup>br</sup> <sup>bs</sup> <sup>bt</sup> <sup>bu</sup> <sup>bv</sup> <sup>bw</sup> <sup>bx</sup> <sup>by</sup> <sup>bz</sup> <sup>ca</sup> <sup>cb</sup> <sup>cc</sup> <sup>cd</sup> <sup>ce</sup> <sup>cf</sup> <sup>cg</sup> <sup>ch</sup> <sup>ci</sup> <sup>cj</sup> <sup>ck</sup> <sup>cl</sup> <sup>cm</sup> <sup>cn</sup> <sup>co</sup> <sup>cp</sup> <sup>cq</sup> <sup>cr</sup> <sup>cs</sup> <sup>ct</sup> <sup>cu</sup> <sup>cv</sup> <sup>cw</sup> <sup>cx</sup> <sup>cy</sup> <sup>cz</sup> <sup>da</sup> <sup>db</sup> <sup>dc</sup> <sup>dd</sup> <sup>de</sup> <sup>df</sup> <sup>dg</sup> <sup>dh</sup> <sup>di</sup> <sup>dj</sup> <sup>dk</sup> <sup>dl</sup> <sup>dm</sup> <sup>dn</sup> <sup>do</sup> <sup>dp</sup> <sup>dq</sup> <sup>dr</sup> <sup>ds</sup> <sup>dt</sup> <sup>du</sup> <sup>dv</sup> <sup>dw</sup> <sup>dx</sup> <sup>dy</sup> <sup>dz</sup> <sup>ea</sup> <sup>eb</sup> <sup>ec</sup> <sup>ed</sup> <sup>ee</sup> <sup>ef</sup> <sup>eg</sup> <sup>eh</sup> <sup>ei</sup> <sup>ej</sup> <sup>ek</sup> <sup>el</sup> <sup>em</sup> <sup>en</sup> <sup>eo</sup> <sup>ep</sup> <sup>eq</sup> <sup>er</sup> <sup>es</sup> <sup>et</sup> <sup>eu</sup> <sup>ev</sup> <sup>ew</sup> <sup>ex</sup> <sup>ey</sup> <sup>ez</sup> <sup>fa</sup> <sup>fb</sup> <sup>fc</sup> <sup>fd</sup> <sup>fe</sup> <sup>ff</sup> <sup>fg</sup> <sup>fh</sup> <sup>fi</sup> <sup>fj</sup> <sup>fk</sup> <sup>fl</sup> <sup>fm</sup> <sup>fn</sup> <sup>fo</sup> <sup>fp</sup> <sup>fq</sup> <sup>fr</sup> <sup>fs</sup> <sup>ft</sup> <sup>fu</sup> <sup>fv</sup> <sup>fw</sup> <sup>fx</sup> <sup>fy</sup> <sup>fz</sup> <sup>ga</sup> <sup>gb</sup> <sup>gc</sup> <sup>gd</sup> <sup>ge</sup> <sup>gf</sup> <sup>gg</sup> <sup>gh</sup> <sup>gi</sup> <sup>gj</sup> <sup>gk</sup> <sup>gl</sup> <sup>gm</sup> <sup>gn</sup> <sup>go</sup> <sup>gp</sup> <sup>gq</sup> <sup>gr</sup> <sup>gs</sup> <sup>gt</sup> <sup>gu</sup> <sup>gv</sup> <sup>gw</sup> <sup>gx</sup> <sup>gy</sup> <sup>gz</sup> <sup>ha</sup> <sup>hb</sup> <sup>hc</sup> <sup>hd</sup> <sup>he</sup> <sup>hf</sup> <sup>hg</sup> <sup>hh</sup> <sup>hi</sup> <sup>hj</sup> <sup>hk</sup> <sup>hl</sup> <sup>hm</sup> <sup>hn</sup> <sup>ho</sup> <sup>hp</sup> <sup>hq</sup> <sup>hr</sup> <sup>hs</sup> <sup>ht</sup> <sup>hu</sup> <sup>hv</sup> <sup>hw</sup> <sup>hx</sup> <sup>hy</sup> <sup>hz</sup> <sup>ia</sup> <sup>ib</sup> <sup>ic</sup> <sup>id</sup> <sup>ie</sup> <sup>if</sup> <sup>ig</sup> <sup>ih</sup> <sup>ii</sup> <sup>ij</sup> <sup>ik</sup> <sup>il</sup> <sup>im</sup> <sup>in</sup> <sup>io</sup> <sup>ip</sup> <sup>iq</sup> <sup>ir</sup> <sup>is</sup> <sup>it</sup> <sup>iu</sup> <sup>iv</sup> <sup>iw</sup> <sup>ix</sup> <sup>iy</sup> <sup>iz</sup> <sup>ja</sup> <sup>jb</sup> <sup>jc</sup> <sup>jd</sup> <sup>je</sup> <sup>jf</sup> <sup>jj</sup> <sup>jk</sup> <sup>jl</sup> <sup>jm</sup> <sup>jn</sup> <sup>jo</sup> <sup>jp</sup> <sup>jq</sup> <sup>jr</sup> <sup>js</sup> <sup>jt</sup> <sup>ju</sup> <sup>jv</sup> <sup>jw</sup> <sup>jx</sup> <sup>ky</sup> <sup>kz</sup> <sup>la</sup> <sup>lb</sup> <sup>lc</sup> <sup>ld</sup> <sup>le</sup> <sup>lf</sup> <sup>lg</sup> <sup>lh</sup> <sup>li</sup> <sup>lj</sup> <sup>lk</sup> <sup>ll</sup> <sup>lm</sup> <sup>ln</sup> <sup>lo</sup> <sup>lp</sup> <sup>lq</sup> <sup>lr</sup> <sup>ls</sup> <sup>lt</sup> <sup>lu</sup> <sup>lv</sup> <sup>lw</sup> <sup>lx</sup> <sup>ly</sup> <sup>lz</sup> <sup>ma</sup> <sup>mb</sup> <sup>mc</sup> <sup>md</sup> <sup>me</sup> <sup>mf</sup> <sup>mg</sup> <sup>mh</sup> <sup>mi</sup> <sup>mj</sup> <sup>mk</sup> <sup>ml</sup> <sup>mm</sup> <sup>mn</sup> <sup>mo</sup> <sup>mp</sup> <sup>mq</sup> <sup>mr</sup> <sup>ms</sup> <sup>mt</sup> <sup>mu</sup> <sup>mv</sup> <sup>mw</sup> <sup>sx</sup> <sup>sy</sup> <sup>sz</sup> <sup>ta</sup> <sup>tb</sup> <sup>tc</sup> <sup>td</sup> <sup>te</sup> <sup>tf</sup> <sup>tg</sup> <sup>th</sup> <sup>ti</sup> <sup>tj</sup> <sup>tk</sup> <sup>tl</sup> <sup>tm</sup> <sup>tn</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>tp</sup>  <sup>tq</sup> <sup>tr</sup> <sup>ts</sup> <sup>tt</sup> <sup>tu</sup> <sup>tv</sup> <sup>tw</sup> <sup>tx</sup> <sup>ty</sup> <sup>tz</sup> <sup>ua</sup> <sup>ub</sup> <sup>uc</sup> <sup>ud</sup> <sup>ue</sup> <sup>uf</sup> <sup>ug</sup> <sup>uh</sup> <sup>ui</sup> <sup>uj</sup> <sup>uk</sup> <sup>ul</sup> <sup>um</sup> <sup>un</sup> <sup>uo</sup> <sup>up</sup> <sup>uq</sup>

c Lk. 3. 19, 21.

d Lc. 18. 16; 20. 21.

e Mt. 21. 26.

f Est. 5. 3, 6; 7. 2.

n see paral. Mt. 14. 13-21; Lk. 9. 10-17; John 6. 1-13.

\* or, on foot.

<sup>17</sup> For <sup>c</sup> Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison, for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife; for he had married her. <sup>18</sup> For John had said unto Herod: <sup>d</sup> It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife. <sup>19</sup> Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and desired to kill him; but she could not; <sup>20</sup> for Herod <sup>e</sup> feared John, knowing that he was a just and holy man; and he kept him closely; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

<sup>21</sup> And a convenient day being come, when Herod on his birthday made a supper for his lords, high captains, and chief men of Galilee; <sup>22</sup> and when the daughter of Herodias herself came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel: Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee. <sup>23</sup> And he sware unto her: <sup>f</sup> Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom. <sup>24</sup> And she went forth, and said unto her mother: What shall I ask? And she said: The head of John the Baptist. <sup>25</sup> And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying: I desire that thou give me forthwith upon a platter the head of John the Baptist. <sup>26</sup> And the king was exceeding sorry; <sup>yet</sup> on account of his oath, and of them that sat with him, he would not refuse her. <sup>27</sup> And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought; and he went and beheaded him in the prison, <sup>28</sup> and brought his head upon a platter, and gave it to the damsel; and the damsel gave it to her mother. <sup>29</sup> And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

*The twelve return, and (31) Jesus retires with them to a desert place; (33) the people following, (34) he teaches and miraculously feeds them.*

<sup>30</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus; and they told him all things, both what they had done and what they had taught. <sup>31</sup> And he said unto them: Come ye by yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. <sup>32</sup> And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

<sup>33</sup> And the multitudes saw them departing; and many knew him, and ran by land\* thither out of all the cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him. <sup>34</sup> And

<sup>b</sup> Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude; and he was moved with compassion towards them, because they were <sup>c</sup> as sheep not having a shepherd; and he began to teach them many things.

<sup>35</sup> And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said: This is a desert place, and now the day is far passed; <sup>36</sup> send them away, that they may go into the country and villages round about, and buy themselves bread; for they have nothing to eat. <sup>37</sup> But he answered and said unto them: Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him: <sup>d</sup> Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth\* of bread, and give them to eat? <sup>38</sup> He saith unto them: How many loaves have ye? Go and see. And when they knew, they say: <sup>e</sup> Five, and two fishes.

<sup>39</sup> And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass; <sup>40</sup> and they sat down in ranks, by hundreds and by fifties. <sup>41</sup> And he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven <sup>f</sup> he blessed, and he brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among all. <sup>42</sup> And they all ate, and were filled. <sup>43</sup> And they took up twelve baskets† full of the pieces of bread and of the fishes. <sup>44</sup> And they that had eaten of the loaves were about five thousand men.

*Jesus (45) having sent away the disciples, (48) comes to them, walking upon the water—(55) He heals many sick throughout the country.*

<sup>45</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go before him to the other side, unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the multitude. <sup>46</sup> And when he had dismissed them, he went away to the mountain to pray.

<sup>47</sup> And when evening was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone upon the land. <sup>48</sup> And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary to them. And about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea; and <sup>b</sup> he would have passed by them; <sup>49</sup> but they seeing him walking upon the sea, supposed it had been a spirit; and they cried out; <sup>50</sup> for they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them: Be of good cheer; It is I; be not afraid. <sup>51</sup> And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased. And they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered; <sup>52</sup> for <sup>c</sup> they understood not the miracle of the loaves; for their <sup>d</sup> heart was hardened.

b Mt. 9. 36; Heb. 4. 15.

c 1 Ki. 22. 17; 16. 33. 6; Eze. 34. 5; Zec. 10. 2.

d Num. 11. 13, 22; 2 Ki. 4. 43. \* Gr. denarius; see note Mt. 18. 28.

e ch. 8. 5; see Mt. 15. 34.

f 1 Sam. 9. 13; Mt. 26. 26.

† see note ch. 8. 19, 20.

a see paral. Mt. 14. 22-36; John 6. 15-21.

b see Lk. 24. 28.

c Gr. phantom, or apparition.

c ch. 8. 18. d ch. 14

<sup>53</sup> And they passed over, and came into the land of Gennesaret, and cast anchor there. <sup>54</sup> And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him, <sup>55</sup> and ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was. <sup>56</sup> And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the market-places, and besought him that <sup>e</sup> they might touch if it were but the fringe of his garment; and as many as touched it were made whole.

*Concerning outward and inward purification, and Pharisaic traditions.*

**7.** AND there <sup>a</sup> come together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, who came from Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> And when they saw some of his disciples eating bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashed, hands, they found fault. <sup>3</sup> For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands carefully, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders. <sup>4</sup> And *when they come* from the market, except they wash themselves they eat not. And many other things there are which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and of pots, and of brasen vessels and of couches.

<sup>5</sup> Then the Pharisees and the scribes ask him: Why walk not thy disciples according to <sup>b</sup> the tradition of the elders, but <sup>c</sup> eat bread with defiled hands?

<sup>6</sup> He answered and said unto them: Well did Isaiah prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written: 'This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me; <sup>7</sup> howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men' [*Isa. xxix. 13.*]. <sup>8</sup> For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, *as\** the washing of pots and cups; and many other such like things ye do.

<sup>9</sup> And he said unto them: Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition. <sup>10</sup> For Moses said: <sup>d</sup> 'Honour thy father and thy mother;' and, 'He that <sup>e</sup> curseth father or mother, let him die the death' [*Exod. xx. 12, and xxi. 17.*]; <sup>11</sup> but ye say: If a man shall say to his father or mother, That <sup>f</sup> by which thou mightest receive benefit from me is Corban, (that is to say, a gift to God), <sup>12</sup> then ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother; <sup>13</sup> making <sup>g</sup> the word of God of none effect by your tradition, which ye have delivered. And many such like things ye do.

<sup>14</sup> And he called again the multitude

unto him, and said unto them: Harken unto me all of *you*, and understand: <sup>15</sup> there is nothing from without the man that entering into him can defile him; but <sup>h</sup> the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man. <sup>16</sup> If <sup>i</sup> any man hath ears to hear, let him hear.

<sup>17</sup> And when he entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable. <sup>18</sup> And he saith unto them: Are even ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot defile him; <sup>19</sup> because it entereth not into his heart, but into the stomach, and goeth out into the draught\*, cleansing all meats? <sup>20</sup> And he said: That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man. <sup>21</sup> For <sup>k</sup> from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, <sup>22</sup> thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: <sup>23</sup> all these evil things come forth from within, and they defile the man.

*Jesus goes northward to the region of Tyre and Sidon; and grants the prayer of a Gentile woman.*

**24** AND <sup>a</sup> he arose from thence, and departed into the borders of Tyre and Sidon. And he entered into a house, and would have no one know *it*; but he could not be hidden; <sup>25</sup> for a woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit heard of him, and came and fell at his feet; <sup>26</sup> the woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter. <sup>27</sup> But Jesus said unto her: Let the children first be filled; for it is not meet to take the children's bread and to cast *it* unto the dogs. <sup>28</sup> And she answered and said unto him: Even so, Lord, for even the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs. <sup>29</sup> And he said unto her: For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter. <sup>30</sup> And she departed to her house; and she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

*Jesus returns to the Sea of Galilee, and (32) heals a deaf and dumb man—(36) His wonderful works excite the admiration of the people.*

**31** AND <sup>a</sup> again, departing from the borders of Tyre and Sidon, he came to the Sea of Galilee, through the midst of the borders of Decapolis.

<sup>32</sup> And they bring unto him one that was deaf and had an impediment in his

<sup>h</sup> Pro. 4. 23.

<sup>i</sup> Mt. 11. 15.

<sup>\*</sup> i. e. drain, or sewer.  
<sup>k</sup> Ge. 6. 5; Jer. 17. 9.

<sup>a</sup> see parallel. Mt. 15. 21—29.

<sup>+</sup> Gr. demon; and in vers. 29, 30.

<sup>a</sup> see parallel. Mt. 15. 29—38.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 5. 27, 28; Mt. 9. 20; Ac. 19. 12.

<sup>a</sup> see parallel. Mt. 15. 1—20.

<sup>b</sup> Col. 2. 8.  
<sup>c</sup> Lk. 11. 39, 40.

<sup>\*</sup> Some texts omit the rest of ver. 8.

<sup>d</sup> Deu. 5. 16.  
<sup>e</sup> Le. 20. 9; Pro. 20. 20.

<sup>f</sup> Mt. 15. 5; 23. 18.

<sup>g</sup> Ro. 14. 17.

<sup>+</sup> Rec. text has all.



speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him. <sup>33</sup> And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and <sup>b</sup> he spat, and touched his tongue; <sup>34</sup> and looking up to heaven, <sup>c</sup> he sighed, and saith unto him: Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. <sup>35</sup> And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plainly.

<sup>d</sup> <sup>36</sup> And <sup>d</sup> he charged them that they should tell no one; but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it. <sup>37</sup> And they were astonished beyond measure, saying: He hath done all things well; he maketh both the deaf to hear and the dumb to speak.

*Jesus again feeds a great multitude.*

<sup>a</sup> <sup>8</sup> IN those days <sup>a</sup> the multitude being again great\*, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them: <sup>2</sup> I <sup>b</sup> have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat; <sup>3</sup> and if I send them away fasting to their home, they will faint by the way; for some of them are come from far. <sup>4</sup> And his disciples answered him: From whence can one satisfy these men with bread here in the wilderness? <sup>5</sup> And he asked them: How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

<sup>6</sup> And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground; and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them; and they set them before the multitude. <sup>7</sup> And they had a few small fishes; and he blessed them, and commanded to set them also before them. <sup>8</sup> So they ate, and were filled; and they took up of the pieces that were left seven baskets. <sup>9</sup> And they that had eaten were about four thousand; and he sent them away.

*The Pharisees and Sadducees require a sign—  
(14) Warning against their teaching.*

<sup>10</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> straightway he entered into the ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith: Why doth this generation seek after a sign? Verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this generation. <sup>13</sup> And he left them, and entering into the ship again, departed to the other side.

<sup>14</sup> Now the disciples had forgotten to

take bread, and they had not in the ship with them more than one loaf. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>d</sup> he charged them, saying: Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the leaven of Herod. <sup>16</sup> And they reasoned among themselves, saying: It is because we have no bread. <sup>17</sup> And Jesus knowing it saith unto them: Why reason ye because ye have no bread? Do ye not yet perceive or understand? Have ye your heart still hardened? <sup>18</sup> Having eyes, see ye not; and having ears, hear ye not? And do ye not remember? <sup>19</sup> When <sup>e</sup> I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets\* full of pieces took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve. <sup>20</sup> And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets\* full of pieces took ye up? And they said, Seven. <sup>21</sup> And he said unto them: How is it that ye do not understand?

*Healing of a blind man.*

<sup>22</sup> AND he cometh to Bethsaida. And they bring a blind man unto him, and beseech him to touch him. <sup>23</sup> And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the village; and when <sup>a</sup> he had spit on his eyes, he put his hands upon him, and asked him if he saw any thing. <sup>24</sup> And he looked up, and said: I behold men, for I see them as trees, walking. <sup>25</sup> After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up; and he was restored, and saw every thing clearly. <sup>26</sup> And he sent him away to his house, saying: Neither go into the village, <sup>b</sup> nor tell it to any in the village.

*Peter's confession—(31) Jesus foretells his death, and resurrection; and (34) exhorts to steadfastness.*

<sup>27</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the villages of Caesarea Philippi. And by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them: Who do men say that I am? <sup>28</sup> And they answered: John the Baptist; but some say, Elijah; and others, One of the prophets. <sup>29</sup> And he saith unto them: But who say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him: Thou <sup>b</sup> art the Christ. <sup>30</sup> And he charged them that they should tell no one of him.

<sup>31</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he began to teach them that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders and the chief priests and the scribes, and be put to death, and <sup>d</sup> after three days rise again. <sup>32</sup> And he spake that saying openly.

And Peter took him and began to rebuke him. <sup>33</sup> But turning about and looking on

d Lk. 12. 1.

e Mt. 14. 20; John 6. 13.

\* In ver. 19 the Gr. word means hand-baskets; in ver. 20, large wallets.

a ch. 7. 33.

+ Rec. text has all men. b ch. 5. 43; Mt. 8. 4.

a see paral. Mt. 16. 13—20; Lk. 9. 18—21.

b John 6. 69; Ac. 8. 37.

c see paral. Mt. 16. 21—28; Lk. 9. 22—25; see also Mt. 17. 22, 23; 20. 17, 19; Lk. 24. 6, 7. d John 2. 19—21.

b John 9. 6.

c ch. 8. 12; John 11. 33, 35, 38.

d ch. 5. 43.

a see paral. Mt. 15. 32—38.

\* Rec. text has being very great. b ch. 6. 34—44.

+ see note vers. 19, 29.

a see paral. Mt. 15. 29; Lk. 1—12.

b Mt. 12. 28; John 6. 30.

c Lk. 53. 3.

\* Heb. Adversary.

his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying : Get thee behind me, Satan\* ; for thy thoughts are not those that are of God, but those that are of men.

<sup>34</sup> And he called the multitude unto him, with his disciples, and said unto them : <sup>6</sup> Whosoever desireth to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. <sup>35</sup> For <sup>f</sup> whosoever shall desire to save his life will lose it ; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same will save it. <sup>36</sup> For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world and lose his own soul ? <sup>37</sup> Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul ? <sup>38</sup> For <sup>g</sup> whosoever <sup>h</sup> shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him shall the Son of man also be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

<sup>9</sup> And he said unto them : <sup>i</sup> Verily I say unto you, that there are some of them that stand here, who will not taste of death till they have seen <sup>k</sup> the kingdom of God come with power.

*The transfiguration.*

<sup>2</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter and James and John, and leadeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves. And he was transfigured before them ; <sup>3</sup> and his garments became shining, exceedingly <sup>b</sup> white, as snow, so as no fuller on earth can whiten. <sup>4</sup> And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses ; and they were talking with Jesus.

<sup>5</sup> And Peter answered and said to Jesus : Master†, it is good for us to be here ; and let us make three tabernacles ; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. <sup>6</sup> For he knew not what to say ; for they were sore afraid. <sup>7</sup> And there came a cloud overshadowing them ; and a voice came out of the cloud, saying : This is my beloved Son ; hear him. <sup>8</sup> And suddenly, when they looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

<sup>9</sup> And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen till the Son of man were risen from the dead. <sup>10</sup> And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

<sup>11</sup> And they asked him, saying : Why say the scribes <sup>c</sup> that Elijah must first come ? <sup>12</sup> And he answered and told them : Elijah

verily cometh first, and restoreth all things ; and <sup>d</sup> how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and <sup>e</sup> be set at nought. <sup>13</sup> But I say unto you, that <sup>f</sup> Elijah is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they desired, as it is written of him.

*Casting out of a demon which the disciples had been unable to cast out.*

<sup>14</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and scribes questioning with them. <sup>15</sup> And straightway all the multitude, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed ; and running to him they saluted him. <sup>16</sup> And he asked the scribes : What question ye with them ? <sup>17</sup> And one of the multitude answered and said : Master\*, I have brought unto thee my son, who hath a dumb spirit ; <sup>18</sup> and wheresoever it taketh hold on him, it tear-eth him ; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away. And I spake to thy disciples that they should cast it out, and they could not.

<sup>19</sup> He answereth him, and saith : O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you ; how long shall I bear with you ? Bring him unto me. <sup>20</sup> And they brought him unto him ; and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him ; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming. <sup>21</sup> And he asked his father : How long is it ago since this came unto him ? And he said : From his childhood ; <sup>22</sup> and oftentimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him. But if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us. <sup>23</sup> Jesus said unto him : <sup>b</sup> If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth. <sup>24</sup> And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears : Lord, I believe ; help thou mine unbelief.

<sup>25</sup> And Jesus, seeing that a multitude came running together, rebuked the unclean spirit, saying unto it : *Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.* <sup>26</sup> And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him : and he was as one dead ; insomuch that many said, He is dead ; <sup>27</sup> but Jesus took him by the hand and lifted him up ; and he arose.

<sup>28</sup> And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately : Why could not we cast it out ? <sup>29</sup> And he said unto them : This kind can come forth by nothing but by prayer and fasting†.

d Ps. 22. 6 ;  
Is. 53. 2,  
10 ; etc.  
e Lk. 23.  
11 ; Ac. 4.  
11.  
f Mt. 11. 13,  
14 ; 17. 12,  
13 ; Lk. 1.  
17.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
17. 14-21 ;  
Lk. 9. 37  
-43.

\* Gr.  
Teacher.

b ch. 11.  
23 ; Lk.  
17. 6 ;  
John 11.  
40.

† Some  
texts  
omit and  
fasting.

e Lk. 14.  
27 ; 1 Pt.  
4. 1, 2.  
f John 12.  
25.

† or, his  
life.

g Mt. 10.  
33.  
h see Ro.  
1. 16 ; 2  
Tim. 1. 8.

i see John  
21. 22.

k Mt. 24.  
30 ; Lk.  
21. 27.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
17. 1-13 ;  
Lk. 9. 28  
-36.

b Dan. 7.  
9 ; Mt. 28.  
3.

† Gr.  
Rabbi.

c Mal. 4. 5.

*Another journey through Galilee; (31) Jesus again foretells his death and resurrection.*

**30** AND they departed thence, and passed through Galilee: and he would not that any one should know it: <sup>31</sup> for <sup>a</sup> he taught his disciples, and said unto them: The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they will kill him; and after he is killed, he will rise again the third day. <sup>32</sup> But <sup>b</sup> they understood not the saying, and were afraid to ask him.

*Concerning greatness in Christ's kingdom, humility, and brotherly love—(42) Warnings against causing offences.*

**33** AND <sup>a</sup> he came to Capernaum. And when he was in the house he asked them: What disputed ye among yourselves by the way? <sup>34</sup> But they held their peace; for by the way <sup>b</sup> they had disputed one with another which of them was the greatest.

<sup>35</sup> And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them: <sup>c</sup> If any one desireth to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of all. <sup>36</sup> And <sup>d</sup> he took a little child and set him in the midst of them; and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them: <sup>37</sup> Whosoever receiveth one of such little children in my name, receiveth me; and <sup>e</sup> whosoever receiveth me, receiveth not me but him that sent me.

<sup>38</sup> And John answered him, saying, Master\*, we saw one casting out devils† in thy name, and he followeth not us; and <sup>f</sup> we forbade him, because he followeth not us. <sup>39</sup> But Jesus said: Forbid him not: <sup>g</sup> for there is no one that shall do a miracle in my name, and will be able lightly to speak evil of me. <sup>40</sup> For he that is not against us is on our part‡. <sup>41</sup> For <sup>h</sup> whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

<sup>42</sup> And <sup>i</sup> whosoever shall cause one of these little ones that believe in me to offend, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea. <sup>43</sup> And if thy hand cause thee to offend, <sup>k</sup> cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, rather than having thy two hands to go into hell<sup>||</sup>, into the fire that is unquenchable; <sup>44</sup> where their worm dieth not, and <sup>l</sup> the fire is not quenched<sup>§</sup> [Jsa. lxi. 24]. <sup>45</sup> And if thy foot cause thee to offend, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, rather than having thy two feet to be cast into hell¶, into the fire that is unquenchable; <sup>46</sup> where their worm dieth not, and the

fire is not quenched]. <sup>47</sup> And if thine eye cause thee to offend, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire\*; <sup>48</sup> where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. <sup>49</sup> For every one shall be salted with fire, and <sup>m</sup> every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. <sup>50</sup> Salt <sup>n</sup> is good; but if the salt have lost its saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have <sup>o</sup> salt in yourselves, and <sup>p</sup> be at peace one with another.

*Jesus visits Judæa, and goes beyond the Jordan; and teaches many who resort to him.*

**10.** AND <sup>a</sup> he arose from thence, and goeth into the borders of Judæa, and beyond the Jordan. And the multitudes come together unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

*Reply to a question respecting divorce.*

<sup>2</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> there came unto him Pharisees, and asked him: Is it lawful for a man to put away <sup>b</sup> his wife: tempting him. <sup>3</sup> And he answered and said unto them: What did Moses command you? <sup>4</sup> And they said: <sup>b</sup> Moses permitted to write a bill of divorce-ment, and to put <sup>c</sup> her away.

<sup>5</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto them: For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this commandment; <sup>6</sup> but from the beginning of the creation <sup>d</sup> God made them male and female' [Gen. i. 27; v. 2]. <sup>7</sup> 'For <sup>e</sup> this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave unto his wife; <sup>8</sup> and they two shall be one flesh' [Gen. ii. 24. Sept.]. So then they are no more two, but one flesh. <sup>9</sup> What therefore God hath joined together let not man put asunder.

<sup>10</sup> And in the house his disciples asked him again of this matter. <sup>11</sup> And he saith unto them: <sup>d</sup> Whosoever putteth away his wife and marieth another committeth adultery against her; <sup>12</sup> and if a woman put away her husband and be married to another she committeth adultery.

*Jesus receives and blesses children.*

**13** AND <sup>a</sup> they brought little children to him, that he might touch them; and his disciples rebuked those that brought them. <sup>14</sup> But Jesus seeing <sup>b</sup> it, was much displeased, and said unto them: Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for <sup>b</sup> of such is the kingdom of God. <sup>15</sup> Verily I say unto you, <sup>c</sup> Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall in no wise enter therein. <sup>16</sup> And he took them up in

a see Pa-  
ral. Mt.  
17. 22-23;  
Lk. 9. 44,  
45.

b Lk. 24.  
25, 26;  
John 12.  
16; 16. 17,  
18.

a see Pa-  
ral. Mt.  
18. 1-9;  
Lk. 9. 46  
-50.

b Lk. 22.  
24.

c ch. 10.  
43; Mt.  
20. 26, 27.  
d ch. 10. 16.

e Mt. 10.  
40.

\* Gr.  
Teacher.  
† demons.  
‡ Num. 11.  
26-29;  
Lk. 9. 49.  
§ 1 Cor. 12.  
3.

¶ or, for  
us.  
h Mt. 10.  
42.

i Lk. 17. 1,  
2.

k Mt. 5. 29;  
1 Cor. 9.  
27; Gal.  
5. 24.  
l Gr.  
Gehenna.

m Mt. 3. 12.  
n Best au-  
thorities  
omit vers.  
44, 46.

¶ Gr.  
Gehenna.

\* Gr. the  
gehenna  
of fire.  
n Le. 2. 13;  
Eze. 43.  
24.  
n Mt. 5. 13;  
Lk. 14. 34  
o Eph. 4.  
29; Col.  
4. 6.  
p Heb. 12.  
14.

a see Pa-  
ral. Mt.  
19. 1, 2;  
see also  
John 10.  
40; 11. 7.

a see Pa-  
ral. Mt.  
19. 3-9.

b Mt. 5. 31.

c Eph. 5.  
31; see 1  
Cor. 6. 16.

d Mt. 5.  
32; Lk.  
16. 18.

a see Pa-  
ral. Mt.  
19. 13-  
15; Lk.  
18. 15-17.

b 1 Pet. 2.  
2.  
c Mt. 18. 3.

his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and blessed them.

*Answer to the question How to attain eternal life—(23) Dangers of wealth; (28) promised recompense for sufferings for Christ's sake.*

17 AND <sup>a</sup> as he was going forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him: Good Master\*, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life? 18 And Jesus said unto him: Why callest thou me good? *There is none good but one, that is God.* 19 Thou knowest the commandments, 'Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and thy mother' [*Exod. xx. 12—16.*] 20 And he answered and said unto him: Master†, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him: One thing thou lackest; go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor; and thou shalt have <sup>b</sup> treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross‡, and follow me. 22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved; for he had great possessions.

23 And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples: How hard is it for them that have riches to enter into the kingdom of God! 24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again and saith unto them: Children, how hard is it for them <sup>c</sup> that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! 25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. 26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves: Who then can be saved? 27 And Jesus looking upon them saith: With men <sup>d</sup> it is impossible, but not with God: for <sup>e</sup> *with God all things are possible.*

28 Then Peter began to say unto him: Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee. 29 And Jesus answered and said: Verily I say unto you, there is no one that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's, 30 but <sup>e</sup> he shall receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world <sup>f</sup> to come everlasting life. 31 But <sup>g</sup> many that are first will be last; and the last first.

*Setting out on his last journey to Jerusalem, Jesus a third time foretells his death and resurrection.*

32 AND <sup>a</sup> they were in the way, going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them;

and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid.

And he took again the twelve, and <sup>b</sup> began to tell them the things that were about to happen to him, 33 saying: Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man will be delivered up to the chief priests and to the scribes; and they will condemn him to death, and will deliver him to the Gentiles; 34 and they will mock him, and will scourge him, and will spit upon him, and will kill him; and the third day he will rise again.

*Jesus rebukes ambition; and (42) points out the path to honour in his kingdom.*

35 AND <sup>a</sup> there came unto him James and John, the sons of Zebedee, saying unto him: Master\*, we would that thou shouldst do for us whatsoever we shall desire. 36 And he said unto them: What would ye that I should do for you? 37 They said unto him: Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them: Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I drink of, and to be baptized with <sup>b</sup> the baptism that I am baptized with? 39 And they said unto him: We are able. And Jesus said unto them: Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized; 40 but to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give but <sup>c</sup> unto those for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it* they began to be moved with indignation against James and John. 42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them: <sup>c</sup> Ye know that they who are accounted to rule over the nations exercise lordship over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. 43 But <sup>d</sup> so shall it not be among you; but whosoever would become great among you shall be your minister: 44 and whosoever of you would become the chiefest shall be servant of all. 45 For even <sup>e</sup> the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and <sup>f</sup> to give his life a ransom for many.

*Healing of a blind beggar.*

46 AND <sup>a</sup> they came to Jericho. And as he went out of Jericho, with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimæus, the son of Timeus, sat by the highway side begging. 47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say: Jesus, thou son

b ch. 8.31;  
Lk. 9.22.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
20. 20—  
28.  
\* Gr.  
Teacher.

b Ps. 42.7;  
Lam. 3.  
14; Eccl.  
26. 19.

c Lk. 22.25  
—27.

d ch. 9.35;  
Lk. 9. 48.  
+ Gr, dia-  
konos;  
see note  
Mt. 20.  
26.

† doulos;  
see note  
Mt. 20.  
27.  
e Phil. 2.7.  
f 1 Tim. 2.  
6; Tit. 2.  
14.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
20. 29—  
34; Lk.  
13.35—43.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
19.16—30;  
Lk. 18. 18  
—30.

\* Gr.  
Teacher.

+ Gr.  
Teacher.

b Mt. 6.19,  
20; Lk.  
12. 33.  
† Some  
texts  
omit take  
up the  
cross.

c Ps. 52.7;  
1 Tim. 6.  
17.

d Jer. 32.  
17; Lk. 1.  
37.

e Ac. 14.  
22; 2  
Tim. 3.  
11.

f Gr. age.

g Lk. 13.  
30.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
20. 17—  
19; Lk.  
18.31—34.



of David, have mercy on me! <sup>48</sup> And many rebuked him that he should hold his peace; but he cried out the more a great deal, *Thou son of David, have mercy on me!* <sup>49</sup> And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him: Be of good cheer, rise, he calleth thee! <sup>50</sup> And he, casting away his garment, rose<sup>51</sup>, and came to Jesus. <sup>51</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? And the blind man said unto him: Lord†, that I may receive my sight. <sup>52</sup> And Jesus said unto him: Go thy way; <sup>b</sup> thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

*Christ's public entry into Jerusalem; (12) the barren fig tree; (15) cleansing of the temple.*

11. AND <sup>a</sup> when they come nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and <sup>b</sup> Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples, <sup>2</sup> and saith unto them: Go your way into the village over against you; and as soon as ye are entered into it, ye will find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose it, and bring it. <sup>3</sup> And if any one say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye, The Lord hath need of it; and straightway he will send it hither.

<sup>4</sup> And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in the street; and they began to loose it. <sup>5</sup> And some of them that stood there said unto them: What do ye, loosing the colt? <sup>6</sup> And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded; and they let them go. <sup>7</sup> And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on it; and <sup>c</sup> he sat upon it.

<sup>8</sup> And many spread their garments in the way, and others branches which they cut out of the fields! <sup>9</sup> And they that went before, and they that followed, cried out, saying:

Hosanna! Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord! [*Ps. cxviii. 26*].

<sup>10</sup> Blessed is the<sup>§</sup> coming kingdom of our father David!

Hosanna <sup>d</sup> in the highest!

<sup>11</sup> And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple. And when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>e</sup> on the morrow, when they were come out from Bethany, he was hungry: <sup>13</sup> and seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon; and when he came to it he

found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. <sup>14</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto it: Let no one eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>f</sup> they come into Jerusalem. And Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple; and he overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold the doves; <sup>16</sup> and he would not suffer any one to carry a vessel through the temple. <sup>17</sup> And he taught, saying unto them: Is it not written, 'My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations? But ye have made it a den of robbers' [*Isa. lvi. 7; Jer. vii. 11*].

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the chief priests and the scribes heard it, and sought how they might destroy him; for they feared him, because <sup>h</sup> all the multitude was astonished at his teaching. <sup>19</sup> And when evening was come, he went out of the city.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>i</sup> in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree withered from the roots. <sup>21</sup> And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him: Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away. <sup>22</sup> And Jesus answering saith unto them: Have faith in God; <sup>23</sup> for <sup>k</sup> verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass, he shall have whatsoever he saith. <sup>24</sup> Therefore I say unto you, <sup>l</sup> All things whatsoever ye ask, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

<sup>25</sup> And when ye stand praying, <sup>m</sup> forgive, if ye have aught against any one; that your Father also who is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. <sup>26</sup> But <sup>n</sup> \* if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

*The Jewish rulers challenge Christ's authority; (29) He silences them by a question; and (ch. 12. 1) shows in a parable their treatment of God's messengers.*

<sup>27</sup> And they come again to Jerusalem. <sup>a</sup> And as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests and the scribes and the elders; <sup>28</sup> and they say unto him: By what authority doest thou these things; and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

<sup>29</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto them: I also will ask you one question, and do ye answer me; and I will tell you

\* Some texts have leaped up.

† Gr. Rabboni.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 5. 31; Mt. 9. 22.

<sup>a</sup> see paral. Mt. 21. 1—11, 14—17; Lk. 19. 29—38; John 12. 12—15. <sup>b</sup> John 11. 1, 18.

<sup>c</sup> or, at the cross-way.

<sup>c</sup> Zec. 9. 9.

<sup>§</sup> Rec. text adds and strewed them in the way.

<sup>§</sup> Rec. text reads the kingdom of our father David that cometh in the name of the Lord. <sup>d</sup> Ps. 148. 1.

<sup>e</sup> see paral. Mt. 21. 18, 19.

<sup>f</sup> see paral. Mt. 21. 12, 13; Lk. 19. 45—48; see also John 2. 14—17.

<sup>g</sup> Mt. 21. 45, 46.

<sup>h</sup> Mt. 7. 28; Lk. 4. 32.

<sup>i</sup> see paral. Mt. 21. 19—22.

<sup>k</sup> Mt. 17. 20; Lk. 17. 6.

<sup>l</sup> John 14. 13; 15. 7; Jam. 1. 5, 6.

<sup>m</sup> Mt. 6. 12, 14, 15; Col. 3. 13.

\* Some good texts omit ver. 26.

<sup>n</sup> Mt. 18. 35; Jam. 2. 13.

<sup>a</sup> see paral. Mt. 21. 23—27; Lk. 20. 1—8.

by what authority I do these things. <sup>30</sup>The baptism of John, was *it* from heaven, or from men? answer me.

<sup>31</sup>And they reasoned with themselves, saying: If we say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him? <sup>32</sup>But if we say, From men; they feared the people; for <sup>b</sup>all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed. <sup>33</sup>And they answered and said unto Jesus: We know not. And Jesus answering saith unto them: Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

<sup>12</sup>. And <sup>c</sup>he began to speak unto them in parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about *it*, and digged a wine-vat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country. <sup>2</sup>And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruits of the vineyard. <sup>3</sup>And they took *him* and beat him, and sent *him* away empty. <sup>4</sup>And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully treated. <sup>5</sup>And again he sent another; and him they killed: and many others; beating some, and killing some. <sup>6</sup>Having therefore besides, one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying: They will reverence my son. <sup>7</sup>But those husbandmen said among themselves: This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours. <sup>8</sup>And they took him and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard. <sup>9</sup>What then will the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. <sup>10</sup>And have ye not read this Scripture: 'The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner. <sup>11</sup>This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes' [*Psa.* cxviii. 22, 23]? <sup>12</sup>And <sup>d</sup>they sought to lay hold on him, but they feared the multitude; for they knew that he had spoken the parable concerning them: and they left him, and went their way.

*Crafty attempts to ensnare Jesus by (13) the Pharisees and Herodians and (18) the Sadducees. (28) The two great commandments—(35) Question concerning David's Son and Lord.*

<sup>13</sup>AND <sup>e</sup>they send unto him some of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words. <sup>14</sup>And when they were come, they say unto him: Master\*, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man; for thou regardest not the person

of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not? <sup>15</sup>Shall we give, or shall we not give?

But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them: Why tempt ye me? Bring me a penny\*, that I may see *it*. <sup>16</sup>And they brought *it*. And he saith unto them: Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him: Cæsar's. <sup>17</sup>And Jesus answering said unto them: Render unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and unto God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

<sup>18</sup>Then <sup>b</sup>come to him the Sadducees, <sup>c</sup>who say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying: <sup>19</sup>Master, Moses wrote unto us: If a man's brother die, and leave a wife, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife and raise up seed unto his brother [*Deut.* xxv. 5]. <sup>20</sup>Now there were seven brethren; and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed; <sup>21</sup>and the second took her, and died, leaving no seed; and the third likewise. <sup>22</sup>And the seven had her, and left no seed. Last of all the woman died also. <sup>23</sup>In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife will she be of them? For the seven had her to wife.

<sup>24</sup>And Jesus answering said unto them: Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the Scriptures, nor yet the power of God? <sup>25</sup>For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage; but <sup>d</sup>are as the angels that are in heaven. <sup>26</sup>And as touching the dead, that they rise, have ye not read in the book of Moses, at the bush, how God spake unto him, saying: 'I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob' [*Exod.* iii. 6]? <sup>27</sup>He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living. Ye therefore do greatly err.

<sup>28</sup>AND <sup>e</sup>one of the scribes came near, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him: Which is the first commandment of all? <sup>29</sup>And Jesus answered him: The first of all the commandments is, 'Hear, O Israel! The Lord our God is one Lord; <sup>30</sup>and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength' [*Deut.* vi. 4, 5]; this is the first commandment. <sup>31</sup>And the second is like, *namely* this, 'Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself' [*Lev.* xix. 18]. There is no other commandment greater than these.

b ch. 6. 29;  
Mt. 14. 5.

c see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
21. 33—  
46; Lk.  
20. 9—19.

d John 7.  
25, 30, 44.

e see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
22. 15—  
22; Lk.  
20. 20—26.

\* Gr.  
Teacher.

\* Gr. s.  
denarius;  
see note  
Mt. 18. 28.

b see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
22. 23—  
33; Lk.  
20. 27—  
40.  
c Ac. 23. 8.

d 1 Cor.  
15. 42, 49,  
52.

e see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
22. 34—  
46.

f Gal. 5. 14;  
Jain. 2. 8.

\* Gr. Teacher.  
† Rec. text reads: thou hast said the truth; for there is one God.

g 1 Sam. 16, 22; Hos. 6, 6; Mic. 6, 6—8.

h see paral. Mt. 22, 41—44; Lk. 20, 41—44.

a see paral. Lk. 20, 45, 47.  
b Mt. 23, 1—7.  
c Lk. 11, 43.

d Mt. 23, 14.

e see paral. Lk. 21, 1—4.  
f 2 Ki. 12, 9.

g Gr. one.

g<sup>2</sup> Cor. 8, 12.

a see paral. Mt. 24, 1—11; Lk. 21, 5—19.

h Gr. Teacher.

b Lk. 19, 41.

<sup>32</sup> And the scribe said unto him: Well spoken, Master\*, thou hast said with truth that He is One; and there is no other but he; <sup>33</sup> and to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, <sup>34</sup> is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. <sup>35</sup> And Jesus seeing that he answered wisely, said unto him: Thou art not far from the kingdom of God.

And no one after that durst ask him any question.

<sup>35</sup> And <sup>h</sup> Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple: How say the scribes that the Christ is David's son?

<sup>36</sup> For David himself said by the Holy Spirit: 'The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool' [Psa. cx. 1]. <sup>37</sup> David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he then his son?

*Warning against the Scribes.*—(4) Commendation of a widow's offering.

AND the great multitude heard him gladly. <sup>38</sup> And <sup>a</sup> he said unto them in his teaching: <sup>b</sup> Beware of the Scribes, who love to go in long robes, and <sup>c</sup> love salutations in the marketplaces, <sup>39</sup> and the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost places at feasts; <sup>40</sup> who <sup>d</sup> devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater condemnation.

<sup>41</sup> And <sup>e</sup> as Jesus sat over against the treasury, he beheld how the people cast money into <sup>f</sup> the treasury. And many that were rich cast in much: <sup>42</sup> and there came a certain<sup>g</sup> poor widow, and she cast in two mites, which make a farthing. <sup>43</sup> And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them: Verily I say unto you, that <sup>g</sup> this poor widow hath cast more in than all those who cast into the treasury; <sup>44</sup> for they all cast in of their abundance, but she of her want cast in all that she had, even all her living.

*Prophecy of (2) the destruction of Jerusalem, and (24) Christ's second coming; and (33) exhortations to watchfulness.*

<sup>13</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> as he was going out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him: Master<sup>h</sup>, see what manner of stones and what buildings are here! <sup>2</sup> And Jesus answering said unto him: Seest thou these great buildings? <sup>b</sup> There shall not be left one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.

<sup>3</sup> And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James

and John and Andrew asked him privately: <sup>4</sup> Tell us, when will these things be? And what *will* be the sign when all these things are about to be fulfilled?

<sup>5</sup> And Jesus answering them began to say: <sup>c</sup> Take heed lest any man deceive you; <sup>6</sup> for many will come in my name, saying, I am He; and will deceive many. <sup>7</sup> And when ye hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled; for such things must needs be; but the end is not yet. <sup>8</sup> For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there will be earthquakes in divers places, and there will be <sup>d</sup> famines and troubles. These things are the beginnings of sorrows.

<sup>9</sup> But <sup>e</sup> take heed to yourselves; for they will deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye will be beaten; and ye will be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony unto them. <sup>10</sup> And the gospel must first be published unto all nations. <sup>11</sup> But <sup>f</sup> when they lead you and deliver you up, be not anxious beforehand what ye shall speak, neither premeditate; but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye; for it is not ye that speak, <sup>g</sup> but the Holy Spirit.

<sup>12</sup> And the <sup>h</sup> brother will deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child; and children will rise up against their parents, and will cause them to be put to death. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>i</sup> ye will be hated by all men for my name's sake. But <sup>k</sup> he that endureth unto the end the same shall be saved.

<sup>14</sup> But <sup>l</sup> when ye see the abomination of desolation, [spoken of by <sup>m</sup> Daniel the prophet]<sup>k</sup>, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand) then let them that are in Judæa flee to the mountains; <sup>15</sup> and let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, nor enter in, to take any thing out of his house; <sup>16</sup> and let him that is in the field not turn back again to take up his garment.

<sup>17</sup> But <sup>n</sup> woe to them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! <sup>18</sup> And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter. <sup>19</sup> For <sup>o</sup> in those days will be tribulation, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, nor ever shall be. <sup>20</sup> And if the Lord had not shortened those days, no flesh would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>p</sup> at that time if any one shall say to you, Lo, here is the Christ! or, Lo, he is there! believe it not; <sup>22</sup> for false Christs and false prophets will rise, and will show

c Jer. 29, 8; Eph. 5, 6; 1 Thes. 2, 3.

d Ac. 11, 28.

e Mt. 10, 17—22.

f Lk. 12, 11, 12.

g Ac. 4, 8, 31.  
h Mt. 7, 6.

i John 17, 14.  
j Dan. 12, 12; Rev. 2, 10.

k see paral. Mt. 24, 15—41; Lk. 21, 20—36.  
l Dan. 9, 27.

m Best authorities omit the words in brackets.

n Lk. 23, 29.

o Dan. 9, 26; 12, 1; Joel 2, 2.

p Lk. 17, 23; 21, 8.

q 2 Pet. 3.  
17.r Zeph. 1.  
15.s Dan. 7.  
13, 14;  
Mt. 16, 27;  
Ac. 1, 11;  
2 Thes. 1.  
7, 10;  
Rev. 1, 7.

t Is. 40. 8.

u Ro. 13.  
11; 1  
Thes. 5.  
6.x Mt. 24.  
45; 25, 14,  
15; Lk.  
19, 12.y Mt. 24.  
42, 44.a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
26, 16;  
Lk. 22, 1  
-6.\* i. e. It  
was two  
days be-  
fore the  
Passover.b see pa-  
ral. John  
12, 1-8.

signs and wonders, to lead astray, if possible, even the elect. <sup>23</sup> But <sup>a</sup> take ye heed; behold, I have foretold you all things.

<sup>24</sup> But <sup>r</sup> in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken. <sup>26</sup> And <sup>s</sup> then shall they see the Son of man coming in clouds with great power and glory. <sup>27</sup> And then will he send his angels, and will gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

<sup>28</sup> Now learn ye a parable from the fig tree; When now its branch hath become tender, and putteth forth its leaves, ye know that summer is near; <sup>29</sup> so likewise ye, when ye see these things coming to pass, know that it is near, even at the doors. <sup>30</sup> Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass away till all these things come to pass. <sup>31</sup> Heaven and earth shall pass away, but <sup>t</sup> my words shall never pass away.

<sup>32</sup> But concerning that day and that hour knoweth no one, no, not the angels that are in heaven, nor the Son, but the Father.

<sup>33</sup> Take <sup>u</sup> ye heed, watch and pray; for ye know not when the time is. <sup>34</sup> <sup>x</sup> It <sup>is</sup> as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. <sup>35</sup> Watch <sup>y</sup> ye therefore; for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at evening, or at midnight, or at the cockcrow, or in the morning; <sup>36</sup> lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. <sup>37</sup> And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

*The rulers conspire against Jesus—(8) The embalming beforehand for his burial—(10) Judas's compact with the chief priests.*

<sup>14</sup>. NOW after <sup>a</sup> two days was the Passover\*, and the feast of Unleavened bread. And the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death; <sup>2</sup> but they said: Not during the feast, lest there be an uproar of the people.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>b</sup> while he was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very costly; and she brake the box, and poured it on his head. <sup>4</sup> And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said: Why hath this waste of the ointment been made? <sup>5</sup> For it might have been sold for more than three hundred

pence\*, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

<sup>6</sup> But Jesus said: Let her alone; why trouble ye her? She hath wrought a good work on me. <sup>7</sup> For <sup>c</sup> ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye can do them good; but me ye have not always. <sup>8</sup> She hath done what she could; she hath anointed my body beforehand for my burial. <sup>9</sup> Verily I say unto you, where-soever this Gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

<sup>10</sup> And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him <sup>†</sup> unto them. <sup>11</sup> And when they heard *it* they were glad, and promised to give him money; and he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

*Christ celebrates the Passover; (18) points out the traitor; (22) institutes His supper; and foretells (27) the flight of all his disciples, and (29) Peter's denial.*

<sup>12</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the first day of Unleavened bread, when they killed the Passover, his disciples said unto him: Where wilt thou that we go and make ready that thou mayest eat the Passover?

<sup>13</sup> And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them: Go ye into the city, and there will meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him; <sup>14</sup> and wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the master of the house: The Master <sup>†</sup> saith, Where is the guest-chamber where I may eat the Passover with my disciples? <sup>15</sup> And he will show you a large upper room furnished and prepared; there make ready for us. <sup>16</sup> And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them; and they made ready the Passover.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>b</sup> in the evening he cometh with the twelve. <sup>18</sup> And as they sat and were eating, Jesus said: Verily I say unto you, One of you, even one that eateth with me, will betray me. <sup>19</sup> And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one: *Is it I?* and another said: *Is it I?* <sup>20</sup> And he answered and said unto them: *It is one of the twelve, that dipbeth with me in the dish.* <sup>21</sup> For the Son of man goeth his way, even as it is written of him; but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! It had been good for that man if he had not been born.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>c</sup> as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake, and gave it to them, and said: Take, ye <sup>§</sup>; this is my

\* Gr. de-narril; see note Mt. 18, 28.

c Deu. 15. 11.

+ or, deliver him up; and in vers. 11, 18.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
26, 17—  
19; Lk.  
22, 7—13.

† Gr.  
Teacher.

b see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
26, 20—  
25; Lk.  
22, 14, 21  
—23;  
John 13.  
21—26.

|| or, de-  
livered  
up.  
c see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
26, 26—  
29; Lk.  
22, 19, 30;  
1 Cor. 11.  
23—25.  
§ Rec. text  
adds eat.



body. <sup>23</sup> And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them; and they all drank of it. <sup>24</sup> And he said unto them: This is my blood of the <sup>d</sup> New Covenant, which is shed <sup>e</sup> for many. <sup>25</sup> Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

<sup>26</sup> And when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>f</sup> Jesus saith unto them: All ye shall be offended in me this night; for it is written, 'I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered' [*Zech. xiii. 7*]. <sup>28</sup> But <sup>g</sup> after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

<sup>29</sup> But Peter said unto him: Though all should be offended, yet *will not I*. <sup>30</sup> And Jesus saith unto him: Verily I say unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou wilt deny me thrice. <sup>31</sup> But he spake the more vehemently: If I must die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said they all. *Christ's agony in Gethsemane; (43) his betrayal and arrest.*

<sup>32</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> they came to a place which was named Gethsemane. And he saith to his disciples: Sit ye here while I pray.

<sup>33</sup> And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be full of heaviness; <sup>34</sup> and he saith unto them: <sup>b</sup> My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death; tarry ye here, and watch. <sup>35</sup> And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him. <sup>36</sup> And he said: 'Abba, Father, <sup>d</sup> all things are possible with thee; take away this cup from me: <sup>e</sup> nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

<sup>37</sup> And he cometh, and findeth them asleep; and he saith unto Peter: Simon, sleepest thou? Couldst not thou watch one hour? <sup>38</sup> Watch ye and pray, that ye enter not into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. <sup>39</sup> And again he went away, and prayed, saying the same words. <sup>40</sup> And he came and found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy; and they knew not what to answer him. <sup>41</sup> And he cometh the third time; and he saith unto them: Sleep on now and take *your* rest; it is enough, <sup>f</sup> the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed\* into the hands of sinners. <sup>42</sup> Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

<sup>43</sup> And <sup>g</sup> immediately, while he was yet

speaking, cometh Judas, (being one of the twelve), and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders. <sup>44</sup> And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying: Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely. <sup>45</sup> And when he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith: Master, master\*; and kissed him. <sup>46</sup> And they laid their hands on him, and took him. <sup>47</sup> And one of them that stood by drew his sword, and smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

<sup>48</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto them: Are ye come out as against a robber with swords and staves to take me? <sup>49</sup> I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye laid no hold on me; but <sup>h</sup> the Scriptures must be fulfilled.

<sup>50</sup> And they all forsook him, and fled. <sup>51</sup> And there followed with him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and they† laid hold on him; <sup>52</sup> and he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

*Jesus before the high priest and the Sanhedrim; he is (63) condemned and (65) mocked; (66) Peter's denial.*

<sup>53</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> they led Jesus away to the high priest; and there came together unto him all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes. <sup>54</sup> And Peter followed him afar off, even into the hall of the high priest; and he sat with the officers, and warmed himself at the fire.

<sup>55</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none; <sup>56</sup> for many bare <sup>c</sup> false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together. <sup>57</sup> And some stood up and bare false witness against him, saying: <sup>58</sup> We heard him say, <sup>d</sup> I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands. <sup>59</sup> But neither so did their witness agree together.

<sup>60</sup> And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying: Answerest thou nothing? What is it *which* these witness against thee? <sup>61</sup> But <sup>e</sup> he held his peace and answered nothing.

Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him: Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? <sup>62</sup> And Jesus said: I am; <sup>f</sup> and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming with the clouds of heaven. <sup>63</sup> Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith:

\* Gr.  
Rabbi.

h Is. 53. 7  
-12: Lk.  
24. 44.

† Rec. text  
reads the  
young  
men.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
26. 37, 58;  
see also  
Lk. 22.  
54; John  
18. 13.

b see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
26. 54-  
68: Lk.  
22. 69-71.  
c Pa. 35.  
11.

d ch. 13.  
29; John  
2. 19.

e Is. 53. 7.

f Mt. 24.  
30.

d Heb. 9.  
14-22;  
10. 4-14.  
e 1 John  
2. 2.

f see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
26. 31-  
35; Lk.  
22. 31-  
38; John  
13. 36-38.  
g ch. 16. 7.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
26. 39-  
46; Lk.  
22. 39-40.

b John 12.  
27.

c Ro. 8.15;  
Gal. 4. 6.  
d Heb. 5.  
7.  
e John 5.  
30; 6. 38.

f John 13.  
1.  
g or, de-  
livered  
up.

h see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
26. 47-  
56; Lk.  
22. 47-  
53; John  
18. 3-12.

Why need we any further witnesses? <sup>64</sup> Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

*g* Is. 50. 6.

<sup>65</sup> And <sup>o</sup> some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophecy: and the officers struck him with the palms of their hands.

*h* see par-  
ral. Mt.  
26, 58, 69  
—73; Lk.  
22, 54—  
62; John  
18, 15—  
18, 23—  
27.  
*\* Gr. Je-  
sus the  
Naza-  
rene.*

<sup>66</sup> And <sup>h</sup> as Peter was beneath in the hall, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest; <sup>67</sup> and when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said: And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth\*. <sup>68</sup> But he denied, saying: I know not neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the outer court; and the cock crew. <sup>69</sup> And the maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by: This man is one of them. <sup>70</sup> And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter: Surely thou art one of them: for thou art a Galilaean. <sup>71</sup> But he began to curse and to swear, saying: I know not this man of whom ye speak. <sup>72</sup> And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice; and when he thought thereon he wept.

*i* Ac. 2. 7.

*+ Rec. text  
adds  
and thy  
speech  
agreeth  
thereto.*

*Jesus before Pilate—He is (15) sentenced to death, (16) insulted by the soldiers, and (25) crucified—(42) The burial.*

15. AND <sup>a</sup> as soon as it was morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council; and they bound Jesus, and led him away, and delivered him to Pilate. <sup>2</sup> And Pilate asked him: Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering said unto him: Thou sayest it. <sup>3</sup> And the chief priests accused him of many things; but he answered nothing. <sup>4</sup> And Pilate asked him again, saying: Answerest thou nothing? Behold how many things they witness against thee. <sup>5</sup> But <sup>b</sup> Jesus still answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

*b* Is. 53. 7.

*z* or, no  
longer  
answered  
anything.  
*c* see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
27, 15—  
26; Lk.  
23, 17—  
25; John  
18, 28, 40.

*|| Rec.  
text has  
crying  
aloud.*

<sup>6</sup> Now <sup>c</sup> at the feast time he was wont to release unto them one prisoner, whomsoever they asked for. <sup>7</sup> And there was one named Barabbas, who lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, and had committed murder in the insurrection. <sup>8</sup> And the multitude coming up began to ask him to do as he always did unto them. <sup>9</sup> And Pilate answered them, saying: Will ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews? <sup>10</sup> For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him up for envy. <sup>11</sup> But

*d* Ac. 5. 14.

<sup>d</sup> the chief priests stirred up the people

that he should rather release Barabbas unto them. <sup>12</sup> And Pilate answered again and said unto them: What will ye then that I do unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews? <sup>13</sup> And they cried out again, Crucify him. <sup>14</sup> Then Pilate said unto them: Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly: Crucify him. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>e</sup> so Pilate, willing to content the multitude, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered up Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

*c* see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
27, 27—  
30; John  
19, 1—5,  
16.

*\* see note  
Mt. 27, 27.*

<sup>16</sup> And the soldiers led him away into the hall which is the Praetorium\*; and they call together the whole band. <sup>17</sup> And they clothed him with purple; and they platted a crown of thorns, and put it on him; <sup>18</sup> and they began to salute him: Hail, King of the Jews! <sup>19</sup> And they smote him on the head with a reed, and spat upon him; and they kneeled down and worshipped him. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>f</sup> when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him; and they lead him out to crucify him. <sup>21</sup> And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.

*f* Mt. 27. 31  
—34; Lk.  
23, 29;  
33; John  
19, 16, 17

<sup>22</sup> And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. <sup>23</sup> And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh; but he received it not.

<sup>24</sup> And they crucified him, and <sup>o</sup> they parted his garments among them, casting lots upon them, what every man should take. <sup>25</sup> And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

<sup>26</sup> And the superscription of his accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

<sup>27</sup> And with him they crucify two robbers; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>†</sup> the Scripture was fulfilled which saith: 'And he was numbered with the transgressors' [Isa. liii. 12].

*g* see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
27, 35—38;  
Lk. 23.  
33, 34, 38;  
John 19.  
18—24;  
see also  
Ps. 22, 18;  
Is. ch. 53.

<sup>29</sup> And <sup>h</sup> they that passed by reviled him, wagging their heads, and saying: Ah, thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, <sup>30</sup> save thyself, and come down from the cross. <sup>31</sup> Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes: He saved others, himself he cannot save. <sup>32</sup> The Christ, the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, that we may see and believe! And they that were crucified with him reproached him.

*† Some  
texts  
omit ver.  
28.*

*A* see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
27, 30—  
44; Lk.  
23, 35—37,  
39—43;  
see also  
Ps. 22, 7.  
ich. 14, 53.

k see paral. Mt. 27. 4.—  
56; Lk. 23. 44—  
49; John 19. 28—30.

<sup>33</sup> And <sup>k</sup> when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. <sup>34</sup> And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying: Eloi, Eloi! Lama sabachthani? Which is, being interpreted, 'My God, my God! Why hast thou forsaken me?' [Psa. xxii. 1].

l Ps. 69. 21.

<sup>35</sup> And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said: Behold, he call-eth for Elijah. <sup>36</sup> And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and <sup>l</sup> gave him to drink, saying: Let us see whether Elijah will come to take him down.

<sup>37</sup> And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and yielded up his spirit.

<sup>38</sup> And the vail of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom.

<sup>39</sup> And when the centurion who stood over against him saw that he so cried out, and yielded up his spirit, he said: Truly this man was the Son of God.

m Lk. 8. 2, 3.

<sup>40</sup> And there were also women looking on afar off; among whom was Mary of Magdala, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome—<sup>41</sup> who, when he was in Galilee, <sup>m</sup> followed him and ministered unto him—and many other women who had come up with him to Jerusalem.

a see paral. Mt. 27. 57—  
61; Lk. 23. 50—  
56; John 19. 38—42.  
b Lk. 2. 25,  
38; 19. 11.

<sup>42</sup> And <sup>a</sup> when the evening was now come, because it was the Preparation, which is the day before the sabbath,

<sup>43</sup> Joseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, who also <sup>b</sup> himself waited for the kingdom of God, came and went in boldly unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. <sup>44</sup> And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead; and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been long dead; <sup>45</sup> and when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

<sup>46</sup> And he bought fine linen, and took him down and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which had been hewn out of a rock; and he rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre. <sup>47</sup> And Mary of Magdala and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

*The resurrection of Jesus—(9) His appearances to his disciples, and (15) his final commission.*

a see paral. Mt. 28. 1—8; Lk. 24. 1—12; John 20. 1—10.  
b Lk. 23. 56.

**16. AND** <sup>a</sup> when the sabbath was past, Mary of Magdala, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, <sup>b</sup> bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him. <sup>2</sup> And very early in the morning on the first day of the week, they came unto the

sepulchre, at the rising of the sun. <sup>3</sup> And they said among themselves: Who will roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre? <sup>4</sup> And looking up they see that the stone is rolled away; for it was very great. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>c</sup> entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted. <sup>6</sup> And he saith unto them: Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth\*, who was crucified. He is risen; he is not here. Behold the place where they laid him. <sup>7</sup> But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him, <sup>d</sup> as he said unto you. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>e</sup> they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed; and they said nothing to any one; for they were afraid.

c John 20. 11, 12.

\* Gr. Jesus the Nazarene.

d Mt. 26. 32.  
e Mt. 28. 8—10.

<sup>9</sup> Now† when he was risen early the first day of the week, <sup>a</sup> he appeared first to Mary of Magdala; <sup>b</sup> out of whom he had cast seven devils†. <sup>10</sup> She went and told them that had been with him, <sup>c</sup> as they mourned and wept. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>d</sup> they, when they heard that he was alive and had been seen by her, believed not.

† Some texts omit vers. 9—20.

a John 20. 14—18.

b Lk. 8. 2.

c Gr. demons.

d Mt. 9. 15.

e Lk. 24. 11.

f Lk. 24. 13—35.

<sup>12</sup> After that he appeared in another form <sup>e</sup> unto two of them as they walked and went into the country. <sup>13</sup> And they went and told *it* unto the rest: neither believed they them.

<sup>14</sup> Afterwards <sup>f</sup> he appeared unto the eleven themselves, as they sat at meat; and he upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not those who had seen him after he was risen.

f Lk. 24. 36—49; John 20. 19, 20.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>g</sup> he said unto them: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. <sup>16</sup> He <sup>h</sup> that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be condemned. <sup>17</sup> And these signs shall follow them that believe; <sup>i</sup> In my name shall they cast out devils, <sup>j</sup> they shall speak with new tongues, <sup>18</sup> they shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; <sup>m</sup> they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover.

g Mt. 28. 19.

h John 3. 18.

i Ac. 5. 16; 16. 18.

j Gr. demons.

k Ac. 2. 4—11.

l Ao. 28. 3—6.

m Ac. 5. 15, 16; 28. 8, 9.

<sup>19</sup> So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

<sup>20</sup> And they went forth and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and <sup>n</sup> confirming the word by the signs which followed.

n Mt. 28. 20; Ac. 5. 12—14, 3; 11cb. 2, 3, 4.

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. LUKE.

*Introduction, describing the origin, plan and purpose of the work.*

1. FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration concerning those things which are most surely believed among us, <sup>2</sup> even <sup>a</sup> as they delivered them unto us who <sup>b</sup> from the beginning were eyewitnesses, and <sup>c</sup> ministers of the word, <sup>3</sup> it <sup>d</sup> seemed good to me also, having exactly traced out all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order\*, most excellent Theophilus; <sup>4</sup> that <sup>e</sup> thou mayest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

*Angelic annunciation of the birth of John the Baptist.*

5 THERE was <sup>a</sup> in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zechariah, of the course of <sup>b</sup> Abijah; and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. <sup>6</sup> And they were both <sup>c</sup> righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. <sup>7</sup> And they had no child, because Elisabeth was barren; and they both were far advanced in age.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God <sup>d</sup> in the order of his course, <sup>9</sup> according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was <sup>e</sup> to go into the sanctuary of the Lord and burn incense. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the hour of incense. <sup>11</sup> And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of <sup>g</sup> the altar of incense.

<sup>12</sup> And when Zechariah saw him, <sup>h</sup> he was troubled, and fear fell upon him. <sup>13</sup> But the angel said unto him: Fear not, Zechariah; for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. <sup>14</sup> And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his birth. <sup>15</sup> For <sup>i</sup> he shall be great in the sight of the Lord; and <sup>k</sup> shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be <sup>l</sup> filled with the Holy Spirit, <sup>m</sup> even from his mother's womb. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>n</sup> many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God,

<sup>17</sup> And he shall go before him <sup>o</sup> in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just\* [Mal. iv. 5, 6]; to make ready a prepared people for the Lord.

<sup>18</sup> And Zechariah said unto the angel: <sup>p</sup> Whereby shall I know this? For I am an old man, and my wife far advanced in age. <sup>19</sup> And the angel answering said unto him: I am <sup>q</sup> Gabriel, who stand in the presence of God; and I have been <sup>r</sup> sent to speak unto thee, and to show thee these glad tidings. <sup>20</sup> And behold, <sup>s</sup> thou shalt be dumb and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believedst not my words, <sup>t</sup> which shall be fulfilled in their season.

<sup>21</sup> And the people were waiting for Zechariah; and they marvelled that he tarried so long in the sanctuary. <sup>22</sup> And when he came out, he could not speak to them; and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the sanctuary; and he made signs to them, and remained speechless.

<sup>23</sup> And it came to pass, that as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house. <sup>24</sup> And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived; and she hid herself five months, saying: <sup>25</sup> Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on me to <sup>u</sup> take away my reproach among men.

*Angelic annunciation to Mary; (39) her visit to Elisabeth, and (46) song of praise.*

<sup>26</sup> AND in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee named Nazareth, <sup>27</sup> to a virgin <sup>a</sup> betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. <sup>28</sup> And the angel came in unto her, and said: <sup>b</sup> Hail, thou that art highly favoured! The Lord is <sup>c</sup> with thee! Blessed art thou among women! <sup>29</sup> And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this might be.

<sup>30</sup> And the angel said unto her: Fear not, Mary; for thou hast found favour with

<sup>o</sup> Mt. 11.  
14; see 1  
Kiech. 17;  
ch. 13;  
ch. 21.

<sup>p</sup> comp.  
Ge. 17. 17;  
Ro. 4. 19  
—21.

<sup>q</sup> Dan. 8.  
16; 9. 21  
—23.

<sup>r</sup> Heb. 1.  
14.  
<sup>s</sup> Ex. 4. 11;  
Eze. 3. 26;  
24. 27.

<sup>t</sup> Ge. 13. 10.

<sup>u</sup> Ge. 30.  
23; 1s. 54.  
1. 4.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 2. 4,  
5; Mt. 1.  
18.

<sup>b</sup> Dan. 9.  
23; 10. 19.  
+ or, be.

<sup>a</sup> Heb. 2.  
3; 2 Pet.  
1. 16.

<sup>b</sup> John 15.  
27.

<sup>c</sup> Ac. 26.  
16.

<sup>d</sup> Ac. 1. 1  
—3.

<sup>e</sup> i. e. a consecutive narrative.

<sup>f</sup> John 20.  
31.

<sup>a</sup> Mt. 2. 1.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Chr. 24.  
10; 1 Ne.  
12. 4, 11.

<sup>c</sup> Ge. 7. 1;  
Job 1. 1;  
Ac. 23. 1;  
Phil. 3. 6.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Chr. 24. 19; 2  
Chr. 8. 14;  
31. 2.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Chr. 23.  
13; 2 Chr.  
29. 11.

<sup>f</sup> Le. 16.  
17; Rev.  
8. 3, 4.

<sup>g</sup> Ex. 30. 1  
—10.

<sup>h</sup> Judg. 6.  
22; Dan.  
10. 8; Ac.  
10. 4;  
Rev. 1. 17.

<sup>i</sup> Mt. 11. 7  
—11.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 7. 33;  
Num. 6.  
2—4;  
Judg. 13.  
4.

<sup>l</sup> Ac. 2. 4;  
11. 24.

<sup>m</sup> Gal. 1.  
15.

<sup>n</sup> Mt. 3. 5,  
6.



c Is. 7. 14.  
d ch. 2. 21;  
Mt. 1. 21.  
e Phil. 2. 9  
—11.  
f Mk. 5. 7;  
John 6.  
69.  
g Is. 9. 6;  
7. 16. 6;  
Jer. 23. 5;  
Rev. 3. 7.  
A Dan. 7.  
14. 27;  
Heb. 1. 8;  
Rev. 11.  
15.

God. <sup>31</sup> And behold, <sup>e</sup> thou shalt conceive, and bring forth a son; and thou <sup>d</sup> shalt call his name JESUS. <sup>32</sup> He <sup>e</sup> shall be great, and shall be called <sup>f</sup> the Son of the Most High: and <sup>g</sup> the Lord God will give unto him the throne of his father David: <sup>33</sup> and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

<sup>34</sup> Then said Mary unto the angel: How shall this be, seeing I know not a man; <sup>35</sup> And the angel answered and said unto her: <sup>i</sup> The Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and the power of the Most High shall overshadow thee! Therefore also the holy child which shall be born of thee shall be called <sup>k</sup> the Son of God. <sup>36</sup> And behold, thy kinswoman Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her who was called barren. <sup>37</sup> For <sup>i</sup> with God nothing will be impossible. <sup>38</sup> And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

<sup>39</sup> And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, unto a city of Judah; <sup>40</sup> and entered into the house of Zechariah, and saluted Elisabeth. <sup>41</sup> And it came to pass that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb. And Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit: <sup>42</sup> and she spake out with a loud voice and said: <sup>m</sup> Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb. <sup>43</sup> And whence is this to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me? <sup>44</sup> For lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy. <sup>45</sup> And blessed is she that believed; for there shall be a performance of those things which have been told her from the Lord. <sup>46</sup> And Mary said:

My <sup>n</sup> soul doth magnify the Lord,

<sup>47</sup> And my spirit <sup>o</sup> hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

<sup>48</sup> For <sup>p</sup> he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden:

For behold, from henceforth <sup>q</sup> all generations shall count me blessed.

<sup>49</sup> For he that is mighty <sup>r</sup> hath done to me great things;

And holy is his name.

<sup>50</sup> And <sup>s</sup> his mercy is on them that fear him,

From generation to generation.

<sup>51</sup> He <sup>t</sup> hath showed strength with his arm;

He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts;

<sup>52</sup> He <sup>u</sup> hath put down the mighty from their seats\*,

And hath exalted them of low degree;

<sup>53</sup> He <sup>v</sup> hath filled the hungry with good things,

And <sup>w</sup> the rich he hath sent empty away.

<sup>54</sup> He hath helped his servant Israel,

In <sup>x</sup> remembrance of his mercy,

<sup>55</sup> (As <sup>y</sup> <sup>a</sup> he spake to our fathers),

To <sup>b</sup> Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

<sup>56</sup> And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

*Birth of John the Baptist; (67) Zechariah's prophetic hymn.*

<sup>57</sup> NOW Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son. <sup>58</sup> And her neighbours and her kinsfolk heard that the Lord had showed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her.

<sup>59</sup> And it came to pass, that <sup>a</sup> on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they were calling him Zechariah, after the name of his father; <sup>60</sup> and his mother answered and said: Not so; but he shall be called John. <sup>61</sup> And they said unto her: There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name. <sup>62</sup> And they made signs to his father, what he would have him called; <sup>63</sup> and he asked for a writing-tablet, and wrote, saying, His name is John; and they all marvelled. <sup>64</sup> And his mouth was opened immediately and his tongue loosed, and he spake and praised God.

<sup>65</sup> And fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these things were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judaea. <sup>66</sup> And all that heard them <sup>b</sup> laid them up in their hearts, saying: What then will this child be! And <sup>c</sup> the hand of the Lord was with him.

<sup>67</sup> And his father Zechariah <sup>d</sup> was filled with the Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying:

<sup>68</sup> Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel;

For <sup>e</sup> he hath visited and redeemed his people,

<sup>69</sup> And <sup>f</sup> hath raised up a horn of salvation for us

In the house of his servant David;

<sup>70</sup> (As <sup>g</sup> he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets,

Who have been since the world began;)

<sup>71</sup> Even salvation from our enemies,

And from the hand of all that hate us;

u Job 5.  
11. Ps.  
107. 40, 41.

\* or,  
throne.  
z 1 Sam.  
2. 5; Ps.  
107. 5.

y see ch.  
v. 11—14.

z Ps. 98. 3;  
Is. 63. 7—  
16.

a Ge. 12. 3;  
Ps. 132.  
11—17.

b Gal. 3. 16.

a Ge. 17.  
12. 1. c.

b ch. 2. 19.  
51.

c Ge. 39.  
2; Ac. 11.  
21.

d Joel 2.  
25.

e ch. 7. 16;  
Ps. 111. 9.

f 1 Sam. 2.  
1, 10; Ps.  
132. 17;  
Eze. 29.  
21.

g Ac. 3. 21;  
Ro. 1. 2;  
2 Pet. 1.  
21.

i or, the  
city Ju-  
dah (Jut-  
tah), Josh.  
24. 11.

m Joel 5.  
24.  
n or, be.

n see 1.  
Sam. 2. 1;  
Ps. 35. 9.

o 11ab. 3.  
18.

p 1 Sam.  
1. 11; Ps.  
138. 6.

q ch. 11.  
27; Mal.  
3. 12.

r Ps. 126.  
2, 3.

s Ge. 17. 7;  
Ps. 103.  
17, 18.

t Ps. 98. 1;  
Is. 52. 10.

<p>A. Mic. 7. 20. i Le. 26. 42; 1 Ps. 105. 8, 9; 106. 45. k Ge. 22. 16, 17.</p>	<p>72 To <sup>a</sup>show mercy unto our fathers, And <sup>a</sup>to remember his holy covenant; 73 The <sup>k</sup>oath which he sware to our father Abraham; 74 That he would grant unto us, That we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies,</p>	<p>joy, <sup>k</sup> which shall be to all the people. 11 For <sup>t</sup>unto you is born this day in the city of David <sup>k</sup>a Saviour, <sup>t</sup>who is Christ the Lord. <sup>12</sup> And this <i>shall</i> be the sign unto you; Ye shall find a babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.</p>	<p>k Ge. 12. 3; Col. 1. 23. i Is. 9. 6. k Mt. 1. 21; Ac. 5. 31. l ch. 1. 43; Ac. 2. 36; 10. 36; Phil. 2. 11.</p>
<p>l Zeph. 3. 15—17. m Eph. 4. 24; Tit. 2. 11—14.</p>	<p>Might <sup>t</sup>serve him without fear, 75 In <sup>m</sup>holiness and righteousness before him, All the days of our life.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying: <sup>14</sup> Glory <sup>m</sup>to God in the highest! And on earth peace; good will towards men*!</p>	<p>m ch. 19. 38; Rev. 5. 13. * Some good texts have Peace among men in whom he is well pleased.</p>
<p>n Is. 40. 3; Mal. 3. 1; 4. 5; Mt. 11. 9, 10.</p>	<p><sup>76</sup> And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Most High: For <sup>n</sup>thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways; <sup>77</sup> To give knowledge of salvation unto his people,</p>	<p>were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another: Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us. <sup>16</sup> And they came with haste, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in the manger.</p>	<p></p>
<p>o Mk. 1. 4; Ac. 2. 38; 10. 43. p Is. 9. 2; Mal. 4. 2. q ch. 2. 32; 1s. 42. 7; Mt. 4. 16.</p>	<p>In <sup>o</sup>the remission of their sins, <sup>78</sup> Through the tender mercy of our God; Whereby the <sup>p</sup>dayspring from on high hath visited us; <sup>79</sup> To <sup>q</sup>give light to them that sit in dark- ness and the shadow of death, To guide our feet into the way of peace.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> And when they had seen it, they made known the saying which had been told them concerning this child. <sup>18</sup> And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds. <sup>19</sup> But <sup>n</sup>Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart. <sup>20</sup> And the shepherds returned, glorifying and prais- ing God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.</p>	<p></p>
<p>r ch. 2. 40. s Mt. 3. 1; 11. 7.</p>	<p><sup>80</sup> And <sup>r</sup>the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit; and <sup>s</sup>he was in the deserts till the day of his showing unto Israel.</p>	<p></p>	<p>n ch. 1. 66; Ge. 37. 11.</p>
<p></p>	<p><i>Birth of Jesus; (8) angelic annunciation to shepherds; (15) their visit to Bethlehem, and (17) subsequent publication of the glad tidings.</i></p>	<p></p>	<p></p>
<p>* Gr. all the in- habited land; and so Ac. 11. 28; 17. 6; 19. 27. a Ac. 5. 37. 6 ch. 1. 26, 27. c 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4; 20. 6; Mic. 5. 2; John 7. 42. d Mt. 1. 16. e Mt. 1. 18.</p>	<p>2. AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world* should be registered. <sup>2</sup> This <sup>a</sup>registration was first made when Quirinus was governor of Syria. <sup>3</sup> And all went to be registered, every one unto his own city. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>b</sup>Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judæa, unto <sup>c</sup>the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, <sup>d</sup>because he was of the house and lineage of David, <sup>e</sup>to be registered, with Mary his <sup>e</sup>betrothed wife, being great with child.</p>	<p><i>Circumcision of Jesus; (22) his presentation in the temple; prophetic hymns of (34) Simeon and (36) Anna.</i> <sup>21</sup> AND <sup>a</sup>when eight days were accom- plished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called <sup>b</sup>JESUS, which was so named by the angel before he was conceived in the womb. <sup>22</sup> And when the days of their <sup>t</sup>purifica- tion <sup>c</sup>according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jeru- salem, to present him to the Lord; <sup>23</sup> as it is written in the law of the Lord, 'Every male that openeth the womb: shall be called holy to the Lord' [Exod. xii. 2]; <sup>24</sup> and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, 'A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons' [Lev. xii. 8].</p>	<p>a ch. 1. 59; Ro. 15. 8. b ch. 1. 31; Mt. 1. 21. + Rec. text has her. c Le. 12. 2 —6. + i. e. every first-born male.</p>
<p>f Is. 7. 14; Mt. 1. 23; Gal. 4. 4.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> And it came to pass, that while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>f</sup>she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrap- ped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> And behold, there was a man in Jeru- salem whose name was Simeon; and this man was righteous and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel; and the Holy Spirit was upon him. <sup>26</sup> And <sup>d</sup>it had been revealed unto him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not <sup>e</sup>see death before he had seen <sup>f</sup>the Lord's Christ. <sup>27</sup> And he came <sup>g</sup>in the Spirit into the temple; and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to</p>	<p></p>
<p>g Ex. 16. 10; 1 Ki. 8. 11.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, and keeping watch over their flock by night. <sup>9</sup> And lo, an angel of the Lord came upon them, and <sup>g</sup>the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid. <sup>10</sup> And the angel said unto them: Fear not; for behold, I bring you good tidings of great</p>	<p></p>	<p>d Ps. 25. 14. e John 8. 51, 52; Heb. 11. 5. f Ps. 2. 2. g Mt. 4. 1.</p>

do for him according to the custom of the law, <sup>28</sup> then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God and said :

<sup>29</sup> Lord, <sup>a</sup> now thou lettest thy servant depart in peace, According to thy word :

<sup>30</sup> For mine eyes <sup>a</sup> have seen thy salvation, <sup>31</sup> Which <sup>k</sup> thou hast prepared before the face of all the nations ;

<sup>32</sup> A <sup>l</sup> light to lighten the Gentiles, And the glory of thy people Israel.

<sup>33</sup> And his father and mother <sup>\*</sup> marvelled at those things which were spoken of him. <sup>34</sup> And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother : Behold, this *child* is set for the <sup>m</sup> falling and the rising again, of many in Israel, and for <sup>n</sup> a sign which shall be spoken against, <sup>35</sup> (yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also), <sup>o</sup> that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

<sup>36</sup> And there was one, Anna, a prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of <sup>p</sup> Asher ; she was of a great age, and had lived with a husband seven years from her virginity ; <sup>37</sup> and she was a widow of about fourscore and four years ; who departed not from the temple, but served *God* with fastings and prayers <sup>q</sup> night and day. <sup>38</sup> And she, coming in at that instant, gave thanks unto the Lord ; and she spake of him to all them that <sup>r</sup> looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

*Childhood and youth of Jesus ; (41) visit to Jerusalem ; (51) his early life at Nazareth.*

<sup>39</sup> AND when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, <sup>a</sup> to their own city Nazareth.

<sup>40</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the child grew, and waxed strong <sup>t</sup>, being filled with wisdom ; and the grace of God was upon him.

<sup>41</sup> Now his parents went to Jerusalem <sup>u</sup> every year at the feast of the Passover. <sup>42</sup> And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem according to the custom of the feast. <sup>43</sup> And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem ; and his parents <sup>v</sup> knew not of it. <sup>44</sup> But supposing him to be <sup>d</sup> in the company, they went a day's journey ; and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance ; <sup>45</sup> and when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him. <sup>46</sup> And it came to pass that after three days they found him in the temple, sitting

in the midst of the doctors <sup>\*</sup>, both hearing them and asking them questions. <sup>47</sup> And <sup>e</sup> all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers. <sup>48</sup> And when they saw him, they were amazed : and his mother said unto him : Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us ? Behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing. <sup>49</sup> And he said unto them : How is it that ye sought me ? Knew ye not that I must be in my Father's house ? <sup>50</sup> And <sup>f</sup> they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

<sup>51</sup> And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them. But his mother kept all these sayings in her heart. <sup>52</sup> And Jesus increased in wisdom as in age ; and in favour with God and man.

*Preparatory ministry of John the Baptist ; (21) the baptism of Jesus, and (22) the testimony of the Spirit and of the Father.*

3. NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar—Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, <sup>2</sup> Annas <sup>a</sup> and Caiaphas being the high priests—the word of God came unto John the son of Zechariah, in the wilderness.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he came into all the country about the Jordan, preaching a baptism of <sup>c</sup> repentance for the remission of sins ; <sup>4</sup> as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying : ' The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. <sup>5</sup> Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low ; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways *shall* be made smooth : <sup>6</sup> and all flesh shall see the salvation of God ' [Isa. xl. 3—5 ; lii. 10].

<sup>7</sup> Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized by him : <sup>d</sup> O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from <sup>e</sup> the wrath to come ? <sup>8</sup> Bring <sup>f</sup> forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance. And begin not to say within yourselves, <sup>9</sup> We have Abraham for our father : for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. <sup>10</sup> And already also the axe lieth at the root of the trees ; <sup>h</sup> every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

<sup>11</sup> And the multitudes asked him, saying : What must we do then ? <sup>11</sup> He

<sup>a</sup> Gr. teachers.

e ch. 4. 22, 23 ; Mk. 1. 22 ; John 7. 15, 46.

<sup>+</sup> or, about my Father's business. f ch. 9. 45 ; ls. 34.

<sup>z</sup> or, in stature.

a John 11. 49, 51 ; 18. 13 ; Ac. 4. 6.

b see par. Mt. 3. 1—12 ; Mk. 1. 4. c Ac. 17. 30.

d Mt. 12. 34 ; 23. 35 ; John 8. 44. e 1 Thes. 1. 10. f Ac. 26. 29. g John 8. 33, 39 ; Ro. 9. 7, 8.

h Mt. 7. 16—19 ; John 15. 6.

A Gc. 46. 30.

i Ge. 49. 18 ; Is. 52. 10.

k Ps. 98. 2, 5.

l Is. 42. 6 ; 49. 6 ; 60. 1—3 ; Ac. 13. 47.

<sup>\*</sup> Rec. text reads Joseph and his mother.

m Is. 8. 14, 18 ; Mt. 21. 44 ; Ro. 9. 32, 33 ; 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24 ; 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

n Ps. 69. 9—12 ; Is. 8. 18 ; Mt. 11. 19 ; John 9. 24.

o John 7. 12, 40—43 ; 9. 16, 19 ; Ac. 28. 24—29. p Ge. 30. 13.

q Ac. 26. 7 ; 1 Tim. 5. 5.

r ch. 24. 21 ; Mk. 15. 43.

a Mt. 2. 22, 23.

b ch. 1. 80. <sup>+</sup> Rec. text adds in spirit.

c Ex. 23. 14—17 ; Deu. 16. 1—8, 16.

<sup>z</sup> Rec. text reads Joseph and his mother.

d Ps. 122. 1—4.

i Is. 58, 7  
-11; i  
John 3.  
17.

\* See note  
Mt. 5. 16.  
+ Gr.  
Teacher.

k John I.  
19-25.

l Mt. 3. 11,  
12; Ac. 1.  
5; 2. 2, 8;  
11. 15, 16.

m Mt. 13.  
30.

n Mt. 14. 3  
-5; Mk.  
6. 17-30.  
2 Rec. text  
has  
brother  
Philip's.

o see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
3. 13-17;  
Mk. 1. 9  
-11.

p John 1.  
32.

q Ps. 2. 7-  
11.

r Is. 12. 10.

a see  
Num. 4.  
5.  
b Mt. 13.  
55; John  
6. 42.

answered and said unto them: 'He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath food, let him do likewise.

<sup>12</sup> And there came also publicans\* to be baptized; and they said unto him, Master†, what must we do? <sup>13</sup> And he said unto them, Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

<sup>14</sup> And soldiers likewise asked him, saying: And what must we do? And he said unto them: Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely; and be content with your pay.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>k</sup> as the people were in expectation, and all were reasoning in their hearts concerning John, whether he were the Christ, or not, <sup>16</sup> John answered saying unto them all: 'I indeed baptize you with water; but he that is mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose; he will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire; <sup>17</sup> whose winnowing-fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing-floor; and <sup>18</sup> will gather the wheat into his barn, but the chaff he will burn with unquenchable fire. <sup>19</sup> And with many other exhortations preached he unto the people.

<sup>19</sup> But <sup>n</sup> Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him on account of Herodias his brother's; wife, and on account of all the evil deeds which Herod had done, <sup>20</sup> added this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

<sup>21</sup> Now when all the people had been baptized, <sup>o</sup> it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, <sup>22</sup> and <sup>p</sup> the Holy Spirit descended in a bodily form, like a dove, upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said: Thou <sup>q</sup> art my beloved Son; in <sup>r</sup> thee I am well pleased.

#### Genealogy of Jesus Christ.

<sup>23</sup> AND Jesus himself was about <sup>a</sup> thirty years old when he began his public ministry, being, as was supposed, <sup>b</sup> the son of Joseph, who was the son of Heli, <sup>24</sup> who was the son of Matthat, who was the son of Levi, who was the son of Melchi, who was the son of Jannai, who was the son of Joseph, <sup>25</sup> who was the son of Mattathias, who was the son of Amos, who was the son of Nahum, who was the son of Esli, who was the son of Naggai, <sup>26</sup> who was the son of Maath, who was the son of Mattathias, who was the son of Shimei, who was the son of Joseph, who was the son of Judah, <sup>27</sup> who was the son of Joanan, who was the son of

Rhesa, who was the son of <sup>c</sup> Zerubbabel, who was the son of Salathiel, who was the son of Neri, <sup>28</sup> who was the son of Melchi, who was the son of Addi, who was the son of Cosam, who was the son of Elmodam, who was the son of Er, <sup>29</sup> who was the son of Joses, who was the son of Eliezer, who was the son of Jorim, who was the son of Matthat, who was the son of Levi, <sup>30</sup> who was the son of Simeon, who was the son of Judah, who was the son of Joseph, who was the son of Jonan, who was the son of Eliakim, <sup>31</sup> who was the son of Melea, who was the son of Menna, who was the son of Mattatha, who was the son of <sup>d</sup> Nathan, <sup>e</sup> who was the son of David, <sup>32</sup> who <sup>f</sup> was the son of Jesse, who was the son of Obed, who was the son of Boaz, who was the son of Salmon, who was the son of Naasson, <sup>33</sup> who was the son of Aminadab, who was the son of Aram, who was the son of Hezron, who was the son of Pharez, who was the son of Judah, <sup>34</sup> who was the son of Jacob, who was the son of Isaac, who was the son of Abraham, who was the son of <sup>g</sup> Terah, who was the son of Nahor, <sup>35</sup> who was the son of Serug, who was the son of Reu, who was the son of Peleg, who was the son of Eber, who was the son of Salah, <sup>36</sup> who <sup>h</sup> was the son of Cainan, who was the son of Arphaxad, <sup>i</sup> who was the son of Shem, who was the son of Noah, who was the son of Lamech, <sup>37</sup> who was the son of Methuselah, who was the son of Enoch, who was the son of Jared, who was the son of Mahalalel, who was the son of Cainan, <sup>38</sup> who was the son of Enos, who was the son of Seth, who was the son of Adam, <sup>k</sup> who was the son of God.

#### The temptation in the wilderness.

4. AND <sup>a</sup> Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan, and <sup>b</sup> was led in the Spirit into the wilderness; <sup>2</sup> being forty days <sup>c</sup> tempted by the devil. And <sup>d</sup> he ate nothing in those days; and when they were ended, he afterwards was hungry. <sup>3</sup> And the devil said unto him: If thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it become bread. <sup>4</sup> And Jesus answered him: It is written that 'man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God' [Deut. viii. 3].

<sup>5</sup> And the devil, taking him up into a high mountain\*, showed unto him all the kingdoms of the world† in a moment of time. <sup>6</sup> And the devil said unto him: All this authority will I give thee, and the glory of them; for <sup>e</sup> unto me it hath been delivered, and to whomsoever I will I give

c Mt. 1. 12.

d Zec. 12. 12.

e 2 Sam. 5. 14; 1 Chr. 3. 5.

f Ruth 4. 18-22; 1 Chr. 2. 10 -12.

g Ge. 11. 21-26.

h Ge. 11. 15.

i Ge. ch. 5; 11. 10.

k Ge. 1. 25, 27.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
4. 1-11;  
Mk. 1. 12,  
13.

b ch. 2. 27;  
Eze. 11. 1;  
Ac. 8. 39.

c Heb. 2. 17, 18; 4. 15.

d Ex. 24. 28; 1 Ki. 19. 8.

\* Some  
texts omit  
into a  
high  
moun-  
tain.

† Gr. the  
inhabit-  
ed earth.  
e John 12.  
31; 14. 30;  
Rev. 13.  
2, 7.



\* *Rec. text adds: 'thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve' [Deut. vi. 13].*

it: <sup>7</sup> if thou therefore wilt worship me, it shall all be thine. <sup>8</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto him\*: It is written, 'Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve' [Deut. vi. 13].

<sup>9</sup> And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on the pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him: If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence; <sup>10</sup> for it is written: 'He will give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee; <sup>11</sup> and on their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone' [Psa. xci. 11, 12]. <sup>12</sup> And Jesus answering said unto him: It is said, 'Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God' [Deut. vi. 16, Sept.].

<sup>13</sup> And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him <sup>f</sup> for a season.

*Beginning of Christ's public ministry in Galilee—(16) His visit to Nazareth, and rejection there.*

<sup>14</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit unto Galilee. And there went out a fame of him through all the region round about. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he taught in their synagogues, being glorified by all.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up; and as his custom was, <sup>d</sup> he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up to read. <sup>17</sup> And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Isaiah: and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written: <sup>18</sup> 'The Spirit of the Lord is upon me; because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim <sup>e</sup> deliverance to the captives, and <sup>f</sup> recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are oppressed, <sup>19</sup> to proclaim the acceptable <sup>g</sup> year of the Lord' [Isa. lxi. 1, 2]. <sup>20</sup> And he closed the book, and gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

<sup>21</sup> And he began to say unto them: This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your ears. <sup>22</sup> And all bare him witness, and <sup>h</sup> wondered at the words of grace which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said: Is not this Joseph's son?

<sup>23</sup> And he said unto them: Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself; whatsoever things we have heard done in <sup>i</sup> Capernaum, do also here in thine own country. <sup>24</sup> And he said: Verily I say unto you, No <sup>k</sup> prophet is accepted in

his own country. <sup>25</sup> But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, <sup>1</sup> when there was a great famine throughout all the land; <sup>26</sup> yet to no one of them was Elijah sent, but unto <sup>m</sup> Sarepta, a city of Sidon, to a woman that was a widow. <sup>27</sup> And there were many lepers in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet; yet no one of them was cleansed, but <sup>n</sup> Naaman the Syrian.

<sup>28</sup> And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath; <sup>29</sup> and they rose up and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong; <sup>30</sup> but he <sup>o</sup> passing through the midst of them went his way.

*Jesus teaches at Capernaum; (33) casts out demons, and heals the sick; and (44) preaches throughout Galilee.*

<sup>31</sup> AND he <sup>a</sup> came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee; and he taught them on the sabbath days: <sup>32</sup> and <sup>b</sup> they were astonished at his teaching; for his word was with authority.

<sup>33</sup> And in the synagogue there was a man who had a spirit of an unclean devil\*; and he cried out with a loud voice. <sup>34</sup> saying: Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? Art thou come to destroy us? <sup>c</sup> I know thee who thou art; <sup>d</sup> the Holy One of God. <sup>35</sup> And Jesus rebuked him, saying: Hold thy peace and come out of him. And the devil, throwing him into the midst, came out of him, and hurt him not.

<sup>36</sup> And they were all amazed, and spake one to another, saying: What word is this? For with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out. <sup>37</sup> And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

<sup>38</sup> AND <sup>e</sup> he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her. <sup>39</sup> And he stood over her and rebuked the fever, and it left her; and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

<sup>40</sup> And when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them and healed them. <sup>41</sup> And devils also came out of many, crying out and saying, Thou art the Christ, the Son of God. And <sup>f</sup> he rebuking them

<sup>1</sup> 11 Kl. 17.  
<sup>2</sup> 1: 18. 1.  
<sup>3</sup> 2: 1. Jam.  
5. 17.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Kl. 17.  
9.

<sup>n</sup> 2 Kl. 5.  
1-14.

<sup>o</sup> John 8.  
59; 10. 23.

<sup>a</sup> see par-  
ral. Mt.  
1. 21-28.  
<sup>b</sup> Mt. 7. 28.  
29: Tit.  
2. 15.

\* Gr. de-  
mon; and  
in ver. 35.

<sup>c</sup> Jam. 2.  
19.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 1. 55;  
Pa. 16. 10;  
Dan. 9.  
24.

<sup>e</sup> see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
8. 14-17;  
Mk. 1. 29  
-34.

\* Gr.  
demons.

<sup>f</sup> Mk. 1. 25.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 22.  
53; John  
14. 30.

<sup>a</sup> Mt. 4. 12;  
Ac. 10. 36;  
37.

<sup>b</sup> Mt. 4. 23;  
9. 35.

<sup>c</sup> see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
13. 53-  
58; Mk. 6.  
1-6.  
<sup>d</sup> John 18.  
20; Ac.  
17. 2.

<sup>e</sup> Zec. 9. 11,  
12; Hos. 6.  
16-23.

<sup>f</sup> John 9.  
39-41;  
Ac. 26. 18.

<sup>g</sup> comp.  
Le. 25. 8  
-10.

\* or,  
officer.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 2. 47;  
Pa. 45. 2;  
Mt. 13. 54  
-56.

<sup>i</sup> Mt. 4. 13;  
11. 23;  
John 4.  
46-54.

<sup>k</sup> Mt. 13.  
57; John  
4. 44.

<p>g see pa- ral. Mt. 1. 35—39.</p>	<p>suffered them not to speak; because they knew that he was the Christ.</p> <p>42 And <sup>g</sup> when it was day, he came out and went to a desert place; and the multitudes sought after him, and came unto him, and stayed him that he should not depart from them. 43 But he said unto them: I must preach the kingdom of God to the other cities also; for therefore was I sent. 44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee*.</p>	<p>14 And he charged him to tell no man; but go, and show thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing <sup>b</sup> according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.</p> <p>15 But so much the more went the fame abroad concerning him; and <sup>c</sup> great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities. 16 And <sup>d</sup> he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.</p>	<p>2 Le. 14. 4, 10, 21, 22.</p> <p>c Mt. 4. 25; John 6. 2.</p> <p>d Mt. 14. 23; Mk. 6. 46.</p>
<p>* Some texts have Ju- dæa.</p>	<p><i>The calling of the first four disciples.</i></p> <p>5. AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass, that as the multitude were pressing upon him and listening to the word of God, he stood by the Lake of Gennesaret; <sup>2</sup> and he saw two ships <sup>†</sup> standing by the lake; but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing <i>their</i> nets. <sup>3</sup> And he went into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and asked him to thrust out a little from the land; and <sup>b</sup> he sat down and taught the multitudes out of the ship.</p>	<p>17 And it came to pass on one of the days, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors* of the law sitting by, who were come out of every village of Galilee and Judæa, and Jerusalem; and <sup>c</sup> the power of the Lord was <i>present</i> to heal them.</p> <p>18 And <sup>f</sup> behold, men brought on a bed a man who was palsied; and they sought to bring him in, and to lay <i>him</i> before him.</p> <p>19 And when they could not find by what <i>way</i> they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down across the bricks <sup>†</sup> with <i>his</i> couch into the midst before Jesus. 20 And seeing their faith, he said unto him: Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.</p>	<p>* Gr. teachers.</p> <p>c ch. 6. 19.</p>
<p>† or, boats.</p>	<p>4 And when he had ceased speaking, he said unto Simon: <sup>e</sup> Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught. 5 And Simon answering said unto him: Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing; nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net. 6 And when they had done this, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes; and their net began to break; 7 and they beckoned unto <i>their</i> partners, who were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.</p>	<p>21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying: Who is this that speaketh blasphemies? <sup>g</sup> Who can forgive sins but God alone? 22 But Jesus knowing their reasonings, answered and said unto them: Why reason ye in your hearts? 23 Which is the easier; to say, Thy sins are forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk? 24 But that ye may know that the Son of man <sup>h</sup> hath authority upon earth to forgive sins—he said unto the sick of the palsy—I say unto thee: Arise, and take up thy couch, and go unto thy house. 25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.</p>	<p>f see pa- ral. Mt. 9. 2—8; Mk. 2. 3 —12.</p> <p>† or, through the til- ing.</p> <p>g Ps. 32. 5.</p>
<p>h Mt. 13. 2.</p>	<p>8 When Simon Peter saw <i>it</i>, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying: Depart from me; for <sup>d</sup> I am a sinful man, O Lord. 9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken; 10 and so <i>were</i> also James and John, the sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon: Fear not, <sup>e</sup> from henceforth thou shalt catch men. 11 And when they had brought their ships to land, <sup>f</sup> they left all and followed him.</p>	<p>26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God; and they were filled with fear, saying: We have seen strange things to-day.</p>	<p>h Ac. 5. 31.</p>
<p>d Joh. 40. 4; 42. 5, 6; Is. 6. 5.</p>	<p><i>Miracles of healing—</i>(20) <i>Jesus proves his authority to forgive sins—</i>(26) <i>The astonishment and admiration of the people.</i></p> <p>12 AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass, when he was in one of the cities, behold a man full of leprosy; who seeing Jesus fell on <i>his</i> face and besought him, saying: Lord, if thou wilt thou canst make me clean. 13 And he put forth <i>his</i> hand, and touched him, saying: I will, be thou cleansed. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.</p>	<p><i>Call of Levi; replies to questions respecting</i> (30) <i>association with sinners, and</i> (33) <i>non-observance of fasting.</i></p> <p>27 AND <sup>a</sup> after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of Custom; and he said unto him: Follow me. 28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.</p> <p>29 And Levi made him a great feast in his house; and there was a great multitude of publicans and others that sat down with them. 30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples,</p>	<p>a see pa- ral. Mt. 9. 9—13; Mk. 2. 13 —17.</p> <p>z see note Mt. 9. 9.</p>
<p>e Ac. 2. 38, 41.</p>			
<p>f ch. 19. 28; Mt. 19. 27.</p>			

b ch. 15, 2;  
Mt. 11, 19.  
c ch. 18, 11  
—17.  
d ch. 15;  
1 Tim. 1,  
13.

e see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
9, 14—17;  
Mk. 2, 18  
—22.

f John 3,  
23.

g Ac. 13, 2,  
3.

\* see note  
Mt. 9, 17.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
12, 1—8;  
Mk. 2, 23  
—28.

† Some  
texts  
have on  
a sab-  
bath.

b see Deu.  
23, 25.  
c John 5,  
10.

d 1 Sam.  
21, 6.

e 1c. 24, 5  
—9.

f see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
12, 9—14;  
Mk. 3, 1—  
6; see  
also ch.  
13, 14; 14,  
3; John  
9, 16.

g Jer. 20,  
10.

h Mt. 9, 4.

saying: Why do ye eat and drink with  
b publicans and sinners? <sup>31</sup> And Jesus an-  
swering said unto them: <sup>c</sup> They that are  
whole need not a physician, but they that  
are sick. <sup>32</sup> I <sup>d</sup> am not come to call the  
righteous but sinners to repentance.

<sup>33</sup> And they said unto him: <sup>e</sup> Why do  
the disciples of John fast often and make  
prayers, and likewise the disciples of the  
Pharisees, but thine eat and drink? <sup>34</sup> And  
Jesus said unto them: <sup>f</sup> Can ye make the  
sons of the bridechamber fast while the  
bridegroom is with them? <sup>35</sup> But the days  
will come when the bridegroom shall be  
taken away from them, and <sup>g</sup> then will they  
fast in those days.

<sup>36</sup> And he spake also a parable unto  
them: No man putteth a piece of a new  
garment upon an old; if otherwise, then  
both he rendeth the new, and the piece put  
in from the new will not agree with the  
old. <sup>37</sup> And no man putteth new wine  
into old bottles\*; else the new wine will  
burst the bottles, and be itself spilled,  
and the bottles will be destroyed: <sup>38</sup> but  
new wine must be put into new bottles;  
and both are preserved. <sup>39</sup> And no man  
also having drunk old wine desireth new;  
for he saith, The old is better.

*Jesus vindicated (1) his disciples for plucking  
corn, and (6) himself for healing, on the sabbath;  
(11) the scribes and Pharisees conspire  
against him.*

6. AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass on a second-  
first sabbath†, that he went through the  
corn fields; and <sup>b</sup> his disciples plucked the  
ears of corn, and ate them, rubbing them in  
their hands. <sup>2</sup> And some of the Pharisees  
said unto them: <sup>c</sup> Why do ye that which  
it is not lawful to do on the sabbath  
days?

<sup>3</sup> And Jesus answering them said: Have  
ye not read so much as this, <sup>d</sup> what David  
did, when he himself was hungry, and they  
that were with him; <sup>4</sup> how he went into  
the house of God, and took and ate the  
showbread, and gave also to them that were  
with him; <sup>e</sup> which it is not lawful to eat  
but for the priests alone? <sup>5</sup> And he said  
unto them: The Son of man is Lord even  
of the sabbath day.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>f</sup> it came to pass also on another  
sabbath, that he entered into the syna-  
gogue and taught. And there was a man  
whose right hand was withered; <sup>7</sup> and the  
scribes and the Pharisees watched him,  
whether he would heal on the sabbath  
day; <sup>8</sup> that they might find an accusa-  
tion against him. <sup>9</sup> But <sup>h</sup> he knew their  
thoughts; and he said to the man that

had the withered hand: Rise up, and stand  
forth in the midst. And he arose and  
stood forth.

<sup>9</sup> Then said Jesus unto them: I ask you  
whether it is lawful on the sabbath days to  
do good, or to do evil; to save life, or to  
destroy it? <sup>10</sup> And looking round about  
upon them all, he said unto the man:  
Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so;  
and his hand was restored\*.

<sup>11</sup> And they were filled with madness;  
and they communed one with another what  
they should do to Jesus.

*Appointment of the twelve apostles; (17) a great  
multitude resort to Jesus.*

12. AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass in those days,  
that he went out into the mountain to  
pray; and he continued all night in prayer  
to God.

<sup>13</sup> And when it was day, he called unto  
him his disciples; and of them he chose  
twelve, whom also he named Apostles;  
<sup>14</sup> Simon, <sup>b</sup> whom he also named Peter, and  
Andrew his brother, and James and John,  
and Philip and Bartholomew, <sup>15</sup> and Mat-  
thew and Thomas, and James the son of  
Alphæus, and Simon called Zelotes†, <sup>16</sup> and  
Judas, the brother of James, and Judas Is-  
cariot, who also was the traitor.

<sup>17</sup> And he came down with them, and  
stood on a level place, and a multitude of  
his disciples, and <sup>a</sup> a great crowd of people  
out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from  
the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, who came  
to hear him, and to be healed of their  
diseases; <sup>18</sup> and they that were vexed with  
unclean spirits; and they were healed.  
<sup>19</sup> And the whole multitude <sup>d</sup> sought to  
touch him; for <sup>e</sup> there went forth a power  
out of him and healed them all.

*Christ's instructions to his disciples, and to the  
multitudes.*

<sup>20</sup> AND he lifted up his eyes on his dis-  
ciples, and said:

Blessed <sup>a</sup> are ye poor; for yours is the  
kingdom of God.

<sup>21</sup> Blessed are ye that hunger now; for  
ye shall be filled.

Blessed <sup>a</sup> are ye that weep now; for ye  
shall laugh.

<sup>22</sup> Blessed <sup>c</sup> are ye when men hate you,  
and when they separate you from their  
company, and reproach you, and cast out  
your name as evil, for the Son of man's  
sake. <sup>23</sup> Rejoice <sup>d</sup> ye in that day and leap  
for joy; for behold, your reward is great  
in heaven; for <sup>e</sup> in like manner did their  
fathers unto the prophets.

<sup>24</sup> But <sup>f</sup> woe unto you that are rich; for  
<sup>g</sup> ye have received all your consolation.

\* Rec. text  
adds  
whole  
as the  
other.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
10, 1—4;  
Mk. 3, 13  
—19; see  
also Mt.  
14, 23.

b John 1,  
42; Ac. 1,  
13.

† or, the  
Zealot.

c Mt. 4,  
25; Mk.  
3, 7, 8.

d Mt. 14,  
36.  
e ch. 8, 46;  
Mk. 5, 50.

d Mt. 14,  
36.  
e ch. 8, 46;  
Mk. 5, 50.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
5, 3—12.

b Is. 61, 2,  
3; John  
16, 20;  
Rev. 7, 14  
—17.

c 1 Pet. 3,  
14.

d Ac. 5, 41;  
1 Pet. 4,  
13, 14.

e 2 Chr. 24,  
18—21;  
36, 16;  
Jer. 26, 8,  
20—23.

f ch. 18, 23  
—25;  
Am. 6, 1  
—5;

g Jam. 5, 1.  
g ch. 16, 19  
—25.

<sup>25</sup> Woe unto you that are full; for ye shall hunger.

Woe unto you that laugh now; for ye shall mourn and weep.

<sup>26</sup> Woe <sup>h</sup> unto you when all men speak well of you; for in like manner did their fathers to the false prophets.

<sup>27</sup> But <sup>i</sup> I say unto you that hear: Love your enemies, do good to them that hate you, <sup>28</sup> bless them that curse you, and <sup>k</sup> pray for them that despitefully use you. <sup>29</sup> And <sup>l</sup> unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other. And him that taketh away thy cloak forbid not to take

thy coat also. <sup>30</sup> Give <sup>m</sup> to every one that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>n</sup> as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.

<sup>32</sup> For <sup>o</sup> if ye love them that love you, what thanks are due to you? For even the sinners love those that love them. <sup>33</sup> And if ye do good to them that do good to you, what thanks are due to you? For even the sinners do the same. <sup>34</sup> And if ye lend to *them* of whom ye hope to receive, what thanks are due to you? For even sinners lend to sinners, to receive as much in return. <sup>35</sup> But love ye your enemies; and do good and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and <sup>p</sup> ye shall be the children of the Most High; for he is kind unto the unthankful and the evil. <sup>36</sup> Be <sup>q</sup> ye merciful even as your Father also is merciful.

<sup>37</sup> And <sup>r</sup> judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned. <sup>s</sup> Forgive, and ye shall be forgiven. <sup>38</sup> Give, <sup>t</sup> and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down and shaken together and running over, shall they give into your <sup>u</sup> bosom. For <sup>v</sup> with the same measure that ye mete it shall be measured to you again. <sup>39</sup> And he spake a parable unto them: <sup>v</sup> Can a blind man lead a blind man? Will they not both fall into a ditch? <sup>40</sup> The <sup>2</sup> disciple is not above his master: but every one perfectly instructed will be as his master. <sup>41</sup> And <sup>a</sup> why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? <sup>42</sup> Or how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, pull out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then wilt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

<sup>43</sup> For <sup>b</sup> a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit, neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. <sup>44</sup> For <sup>c</sup> every tree is known by its own fruit; for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush do they gather grapes. <sup>45</sup> The good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and the evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth that which is evil; for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

<sup>46</sup> And <sup>d</sup> why call ye me, Lord, Lord! and do not the things which I say? <sup>47</sup> Every <sup>e</sup> one that cometh to me, and heareth my sayings and doeth them, I will show you to whom he is like. <sup>48</sup> He is like a man building a house, who digged, and went deep, and laid a foundation on the rock: and when <sup>f</sup> a flood came, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it; because it was well built\*. <sup>49</sup> But he that heareth and <sup>g</sup> doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built a house upon the earth; against which the stream beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that house was great.

*Miraculous healing of a Roman centurion's servant, and (11) raising of a widow's son to life—(16) The fame of Jesus spreads over the whole country.*

**7.** NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the hearing of the people, <sup>a</sup> he entered into Capernaum.

<sup>2</sup> And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick and ready to die. <sup>3</sup> And hearing of Jesus, he sent unto him elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

<sup>4</sup> And when they came to Jesus, they besought him earnestly, saying: He is worthy that thou shouldst do this for him; <sup>5</sup> for he loveth our nation, and himself <sup>6</sup> built us our synagogue. <sup>6</sup> Then Jesus went with them.

And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him: Lord, trouble not thyself; for I am not worthy that thou shouldst come under my roof; <sup>7</sup> wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee; but command with a word, and my servant will be healed. <sup>8</sup> For I also am a man set under authority; having soldiers under me; and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.

<sup>9</sup> And when Jesus heard this, he marvelled at him; and he turned him about,

<sup>b</sup> see par. Mt. 7. 16—18.  
<sup>c</sup> Mt. 12. 33.

<sup>d</sup> Mal. 1. 6; Mt. 7. 21—23.  
<sup>e</sup> see par. Mt. 7. 24—27.

<sup>f</sup> Jam. 1. 12.

\* Rec. text reads was founded upon the rock.  
<sup>g</sup> Jam. 2. 20.

<sup>a</sup> see par. Mt. 8. 5—13.

<sup>†</sup> i. e. at his own cost.

A Jam. 4. 4.

† Mt. 5. 44; Ro. 12. 20.

K ch. 28. 34; Ac. 7. 60.

† see par. Mt. 5. 39—42.

m Deu. 15. 7, 8, 10; Pro. 21. 23.

n Mt. 7. 12; Gal. 5. 14.

o Mt. 5. 46, 47.

p Mt. 5. 45. q Mt. 5. 48.

r see par. Mt. 7. 1, 2.

s Mt. 6. 14, 15.

t Deu. 15. 10; Pro. 13. 17.

u Ps. 79. 12.

v Mt. 4. 24; Jam. 2. 13.

y Mt. 15. 14.

z Mt. 10. 24; John 15. 20.

† Gr. teacher.

a see par. Mt. 7. 3—5.



and said unto the multitude that followed him: I say unto you, I have not found such great faith, no, not in Israel. <sup>10</sup> And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

<sup>11</sup> And it came to pass the day after, that he went to a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people. <sup>12</sup> And when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her. <sup>13</sup> And

when the Lord saw her, <sup>b</sup> he had compassion on her, and said unto her: Weep not. <sup>14</sup> And he came and touched the bier; and they that bare it stood still. And he said: Young man, I say unto thee, <sup>c</sup> Arise. <sup>15</sup> And the dead man sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>d</sup> there came a fear on all; and they glorified God, saying: <sup>e</sup> A great prophet is risen up among us; and <sup>f</sup> God hath visited his people. <sup>17</sup> And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judæa, and throughout all the region round about.

*John the Baptist's inquiry, and (22) our Lord's answer—(24) His testimony to the Forerunner; and (29) review of John's ministry and its results.*

<sup>18</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the disciples of John told him of all these things. <sup>19</sup> And John calling unto *him* two of his disciples sent *them* to Jesus, saying: Art thou <sup>b</sup> he that was to come, or are we to look for another? <sup>20</sup> And when the men were come unto him, they said: John the Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying: Art thou <sup>c</sup> he that was to come, or are we to look for another?

<sup>21</sup> And in that hour he cured many of infirmities and plagues and of evil spirits, and unto many *that were* blind he gave sight. <sup>22</sup> Then Jesus answering said unto them: Go and tell John <sup>e</sup> the things which ye have seen and heard; <sup>d</sup> that the blind see, <sup>f</sup> the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, <sup>f</sup> to the poor the gospel is preached. <sup>23</sup> And blessed is *he* whosever shall not be offended in me.

<sup>24</sup> And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to say unto the multitudes concerning John: What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind? <sup>25</sup> But what went ye out to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that are gorgeously apparelled and live delicately are in kings' courts. <sup>26</sup> But what went ye out to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet. <sup>27</sup> This is *he*

of whom it is written, 'Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee' [*Mal.* iii. 1].

<sup>28</sup> For I say unto you, among those that are born of women there is none greater\* than John the Baptist; but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

<sup>29</sup> And all the people, when they heard *him*, and the publicans, <sup>g</sup> justified God, <sup>h</sup> being baptized with the baptism of John; <sup>30</sup> but the Pharisees and the lawyers rejected the counsel of God towards themselves, being not baptized by him.

<sup>31</sup> And the Lord said: Unto what then shall I liken the men of this generation; and to what are they like? <sup>32</sup> They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying: We piped unto you, and ye danced not; we wailed unto you, and ye wept not.

<sup>33</sup> For <sup>i</sup> John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil. <sup>34</sup> The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners! <sup>35</sup> And *yet* wisdom hath been justified by all her children.

*The effects and evidence of the forgiveness of sins.*

<sup>36</sup> AND one of the Pharisees asked him to eat with him; <sup>a</sup> and he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

<sup>37</sup> And behold, a woman in the city who was a sinner, when she knew that he sat at meat: in the Pharisee's house, brought <sup>b</sup> an alabaster box of ointment, <sup>38</sup> and stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wet his feet with her tears, and wiped *them* with the hair of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

<sup>39</sup> Now when the Pharisee who had bidden him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying: This man if he were a prophet would know who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him; for she is a sinner.

<sup>40</sup> And Jesus answering said unto him: Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith: Master <sup>h</sup>, say on.

<sup>41</sup> A certain creditor had two debtors; the one owed five hundred pence <sup>i</sup>, and the other fifty; <sup>42</sup> and when they had nothing to pay, he freely forgave *them* both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most? <sup>43</sup> Simon answered and said: He I suppose to whom he forgave the most. And he said unto him: Thou hast rightly judged.

<sup>44</sup> And he turned to the woman, and said

\* *Rec. text has no greater prophet.*

<sup>g</sup> *Pa. 51. 4; Ro. 3. 4—6.*  
<sup>h</sup> *ch. 3. 12; Mt. 3. 3, 6.*

<sup>i</sup> *ch. 1. 15; Mt. 3. 4.*

<sup>†</sup> *Gr. a demon.*

<sup>a</sup> *ch. 11. 37; 14. 1.*

<sup>‡</sup> *Gr. reclined at table.*  
<sup>b</sup> *See Mt. 26. 6—13, etc.; Mk. 14. 3—9; John 11. 2; 12. 1—8.*

<sup>h</sup> *Gr. Teacher.*

<sup>i</sup> *Gr. denarii; see note Mt. 18. 28.*

<sup>b</sup> *John 11. 35—37; Heb. 4. 15.*

<sup>c</sup> *ch. 8. 54; John 11. 43; Ac. 9. 40.*

<sup>d</sup> *ch. 1. 65.*  
<sup>e</sup> *John 6. 14; 7. 40.*  
<sup>f</sup> *ch. 1. 68; Ex. 4. 31.*

<sup>a</sup> *see par. Mt. 11. 2—19.*

<sup>b</sup> *Ge. 49. 10; Deu. 18. 15—18; Ps. 118. 26; Zec. 9. 9; John 6. 14.*

<sup>c</sup> *John 2. 23.*  
<sup>d</sup> *Is. 35. 4—6; 42. 7; Mt. 9. 30.*  
<sup>e</sup> *Mt. 13. 30, 31.*  
<sup>f</sup> *ch. 4. 18; 1a. 61. 1.*

unto Simon: Seest thou this woman? I entered into thy house, thou gavest me no <sup>c</sup>water for my feet; but she hath wet my feet with her tears, and wiped *them* with her hair. <sup>45</sup> Thou gavest me no kiss; but she since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet. <sup>46</sup> My head with oil thou didst not anoint; but she hath anointed my feet with ointment. <sup>47</sup> Wherefore, I say unto thee, <sup>d</sup>Her many sins\* are forgiven; for she loved much; but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little. <sup>48</sup> And he said unto her: Thy sins are forgiven.

<sup>49</sup> And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves: <sup>e</sup>Who is this that forgiveth sins also? <sup>50</sup> And he said to the woman: <sup>f</sup>Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

*Jesus makes a circuit in Galilee, teaching and healing, with the twelve, and (2) the ministering women.*

**8.** AND it came to pass afterwards that he took his way through every city and village, preaching and publishing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God; and the twelve *were* with him; <sup>2</sup> and <sup>a</sup>certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities; Mary called the Magdalene, <sup>b</sup>out of whom went seven devils, <sup>3</sup> and <sup>c</sup>Joanna, the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many other women, who ministered unto him of their substance.

*Parables illustrating (1) the effects of the word of God, according to the reception given to it; and (16) the practical uses of Divine instruction—(19) Message of Christ's mother and brethren, and (21) his answer.*

<sup>4</sup> AND <sup>a</sup>when a great multitude was gathering together, and they were coming to him out of every city, he spake by a parable: <sup>5</sup> A sower went forth to sow his seed; and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the birds of the air devoured it. <sup>6</sup> And some fell upon the rock; and when it sprang up it withered away, because it lacked moisture. <sup>7</sup> And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it and choked it. <sup>8</sup> And some fell into the good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit a hundredfold. And when he had said these things he cried: He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

<sup>9</sup> And his disciples asked him, saying: What might this parable be? <sup>10</sup> And he said: Unto you it is given to know the mysteries: of the kingdom of God: but to others *these things are spoken* in parables; that 'seeing they may not see, and hearing

they may not understand' [Isa. vi. 9]. <sup>11</sup> Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. <sup>12</sup> Those by the way-side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved. <sup>13</sup> Those on the rock *are they* who when they hear receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away. <sup>14</sup> And that which fell among the thorns, these are they who when they have heard go forth and <sup>b</sup>are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to perfection. <sup>15</sup> But that on the good ground, these are they who <sup>c</sup>in an honest and good heart, having heard the word <sup>d</sup>hold it fast, and bring forth fruit with patience.

<sup>16</sup> No <sup>m</sup>man when he hath lighted a lamp, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but he setteth it on the lampstand, that those who enter in may see the light.

<sup>17</sup> For <sup>f</sup>there is nothing secret that shall not be made manifest, nor *any thing* hidden that shall not be known and come abroad.

<sup>18</sup> Take heed therefore how ye hear; <sup>9</sup> for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he seemeth to have\*.

<sup>19</sup> Then <sup>h</sup>came to him *his* mother and his brethren; and they could not come at him because of the multitude. <sup>20</sup> And it was told him: Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee. <sup>21</sup> And he answered and said unto them: My mother and my brethren are these who hear the word of God and do it.

*Christ's authority over (22) the winds and waves, (30) demons, (41) disease, and (49) death.*

**22** NOW <sup>a</sup>it came to pass on one of those days that he went into a ship with his disciples; and he said unto them: Let us go over unto the other side of the lake; and they launched forth. <sup>23</sup> And as they sailed he fell asleep. And there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filling *with water*, and were in jeopardy. <sup>24</sup> And they came to him, and awoke him, saying: Master, master, we perish! Then he arose and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water; and they ceased, and there was a calm. <sup>25</sup> And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they were afraid and wondered, saying one to another: Who then is this, that he commandeth even the winds and the water, and they obey him?

<sup>26</sup> And <sup>b</sup>they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes †, which is on the opposite

b 1 Tim. 6. 9.

c Ps. 1. 1, 2; Ac. 17. 11.

d Jam. 1. 22-25.

e ch. 11. 33.

f ch. 12. 2; 1 Cor. 4. 5.

g ch. 19. 24; Mt. 23. 29.

\* or, thinketh he hath. h see par. 11. 12, 46-50; Mk. 3. 31-35.

a see par. 13. 1-23; Mk. 4. 1-25.

b see par. 8. 28-34; 9. 1; Mk. 5. 21-24.

+ Some texts have Ger-senes, others Gerge-senes.

c Ge. 18. 4; Juds. 19. 21.

d Ro. 5. 20; 1 Cor. 6. 9-11; 1 Tim. 1. 14.

\* Gr. her sins, the many.

e Mt. 9. 3.

f ch. 8. 48; 18. 42; Mt. 9. 22.

a Mt. 27. 55, 56.

b Mk. 16. 9.

c ch. 24. 10.

\* Some texts read them.

a see par. 13. 1-23; Mk. 4. 1-25.

† i. e. truths hitherto hidden but now revealed.

\* Gr.  
demons:  
and in  
vers. 30,  
33, 35, 36,  
38.

shore to Galilee. <sup>27</sup> And when he went forth upon the land, there met him out of the city a certain man who had had devils\* a long time, and he wore no clothes, and abode not in a house, but in the tombs. <sup>28</sup> And when he saw Jesus, he cried out and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said: What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the Most High God? I beseech thee, torment me not. <sup>29</sup> For he commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had seized him; and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven by the devil into the wilderness.

<sup>30</sup> And Jesus asked him, saying: What is thy name? And he said, Legion; because many devils were entered into him.

<sup>31</sup> And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep\*.

<sup>32</sup> And there was there a herd of many <sup>c</sup> swine feeding on the mountain; and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them; and he suffered them.

<sup>33</sup> Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine; and the herd ran violently down the steep place into the lake, and were choked. <sup>34</sup> And when they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city and in the country. <sup>35</sup> Then they went out to see what was done; and they came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed and in his right mind; and they were afraid. <sup>36</sup> And they that had seen it told them how he that was possessed by the devils was healed. <sup>37</sup> Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes† round about <sup>d</sup> besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear. And he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

<sup>38</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that he might be with him; but Jesus sent him away, saying: <sup>39</sup> Return to thine own house, and tell what great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way and published throughout the whole city what great things Jesus had done unto him.

<sup>40</sup> And it came to pass that when Jesus was returned the multitude gladly received him; for they were all waiting for him.

<sup>41</sup> And <sup>f</sup> behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue; and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him to come into his house; <sup>42</sup> for he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she was dying.

And as he went the people thronged him. <sup>43</sup> And a woman who had had an issue of blood twelve years, who had spent all her living upon physicians, and could not be healed by any one, <sup>44</sup> came behind him, and touched the fringe of his garment; and immediately her issue of blood stanch'd. <sup>45</sup> And Jesus said: Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said: Master, the multitude throng thee and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me\*? <sup>46</sup> And Jesus said: Somebody touched me: for I perceived that power went out from me. <sup>47</sup> And when the woman saw that she was not hidden, she came trembling, and falling down before him she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately. <sup>48</sup> And he said unto her: Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole†; go in peace.

<sup>49</sup> While he was yet speaking, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master‡. <sup>50</sup> But Jesus hearing it, answered him, saying, Fear not: only believe, and she shall be made whole¶. <sup>51</sup> And when he entered the house, he suffered no one to go in, save Peter and James and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden. <sup>52</sup> And all were weeping and bewailing her; but he said: Weep not, she is not dead <sup>h</sup> but sleepeth. <sup>53</sup> And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead. <sup>54</sup> And he put them all out; and he took her by the hand and called, saying, Maid, <sup>i</sup> arise. <sup>55</sup> And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway; and he commanded that something should be given her to eat. <sup>56</sup> And her parents were astonished; but <sup>k</sup> he charged them that they should tell no one what had been done.

*The first mission of the twelve apostles, preaching and healing.*

9. THEN <sup>a</sup> he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils§, and to cure diseases. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he sent them forth to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick. <sup>3</sup> And he said unto them: Take nothing for your journey, neither staves nor scrip nor bread nor money, neither have two coats apiece. <sup>4</sup> And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide and thence depart. <sup>5</sup> And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city <sup>c</sup> shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

\* Some  
texts  
omit and  
sayest  
thou,  
Who  
touched  
me?

g Mt. 10.  
52.  
† or, saved  
thee.

‡ Gr.  
Teacher.

|| or, he  
saved.

h John 11.  
11, 13.

i ch. 7. 14;  
John 11.  
43.

k Mt. 8. 4;  
9. 30.

a see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
10. 1, 5  
-15;  
Mk. 6. 7  
-13.

§ Gr.  
demons.  
b ch. 10. 1  
-12.

c Ac. 13.  
51.

\* Gr. the  
abyss:  
Rev. 9. 1,  
2; 20. 3.  
c see Le.  
11. 7, 8.

† or, Ge-  
rasenes;  
or, Ger-  
sacenes.  
d Ac. 16.  
30.

e Mk. 5. 18.

f see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
9. 18-26;  
Mk. 5. 22  
-43.

<sup>6</sup> And they going forth went through the several villages, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

*Herod's perplexity on hearing of Jesus.*

<sup>7</sup> NOW <sup>a</sup> Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was being done by him; and he was perplexed, because it was said by some that John is risen from the dead; <sup>8</sup> and by some that Elijah hath appeared; and by others, that one of the old prophets is risen again. <sup>9</sup> And Herod said: John I beheaded; but who is this of whom I hear such things? And <sup>b</sup> he sought to see him.

*The return of the apostles—Jesus retires with them to a desert place; (11) he is followed by a multitude, whom he teaches, and miraculously feeds.*

<sup>10</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the apostles returned, and told him all that they had done. And he took them and withdrew privately unto a desert place belonging to\* a city called Bethsaida. <sup>11</sup> But the multitudes, when they knew *it*, followed him; and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed those that had need of healing.

<sup>12</sup> And when the day began to wear away, the twelve came and said unto him: Send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals; for we are here in a desert place. <sup>13</sup> But he said unto them: Give ye them to eat. And they said: We have no more than five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy food for all this people. <sup>14</sup> For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples: Make them sit down by fifties in a company: <sup>15</sup> and they did so, and made them all sit down. <sup>16</sup> Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude. <sup>17</sup> And they ate and were all filled; and there was taken up of what remained to them of the pieces twelve baskets full.

*The various opinions of the people respecting Jesus; (20) Peter's confession; (21) Jesus announces to his disciples his death, and resurrection; and (23) declares the conditions of true discipleship.*

<sup>18</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him; and he asked them, saying: Who do the multitudes say that I am? <sup>19</sup> And they answering said: John the Baptist; but some say, Elijah; and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again. <sup>20</sup> He said unto them: But who say ye that I am? <sup>b</sup> And Peter answering said: The Christ of God.

<sup>21</sup> And he strictly charged them and commanded *them* to tell this to no man; <sup>22</sup> saying: 'The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be put to death, and rise again the third day.'

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>a</sup> he said to *them* all: If any one desireth to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow me. <sup>24</sup> For whosoever shall desire to save his life will lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, the same will save it. <sup>25</sup> For what is a man profited if he gain the whole world, and lose himself or be cast away? <sup>26</sup> For <sup>c</sup> whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him will the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in his own glory, and in the glory of his Father, and of the holy angels. <sup>27</sup> But I tell you of a truth, there are some of them that stand here who will not taste of death till they have seen the kingdom of God.

*The transfiguration.*

<sup>28</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass about eight days after these sayings, he took with him Peter and John and James, and went up into the mountain to pray. <sup>29</sup> And as he prayed, <sup>b</sup> the appearance of his countenance was altered, and his raiment became white and glistening. <sup>30</sup> And behold, there talked with him two men, who were Moses and Elijah; <sup>31</sup> who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease<sup>c</sup> which he was about to accomplish at Jerusalem. <sup>32</sup> And Peter and they that were with him <sup>c</sup> were heavy with sleep; but they kept awake and saw<sup>d</sup> his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

<sup>33</sup> And it came to pass, as they were departing from him, Peter said unto Jesus: Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah; not knowing what he said. <sup>34</sup> And while he thus spake, there came a cloud and overshadowed them, and they feared as they entered into the cloud. <sup>35</sup> And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, <sup>d</sup> This is my Son, my chosen one: hear ye him. <sup>36</sup> And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone.

And they kept *it* secret, and told no one in those days any of those things which they had seen.

*Casting out of a demon; (43) astonishment of the people—(45) Jesus again foretells his sufferings, and death.*

<sup>37</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from

c see par. Mt. 16. 21—28; Mk. 8. 31—38; 9. 17; see also Mt. 17. 22.

d ch. 14. 27; Mt. 10. 38; Ro. 8. 13.

e Mt. 10. 33; 2 Tim. 2. 12.

a see par. Mt. 17. 1—9; Mk. 9. 2—9.

b comp. h. x. 43. 29—35.

\* or, departure.

c Dan. 8. 18; 10. 9. + or, but when they fully awoke they saw.

d 2 Pet. 1. 17.

e Rec. text has my beloved Son.

a see par. Mt. 31. 17. 14—21; Mk. 9. 14—27.

a see par. Mt. 14. 1, 2, 6—12; Mk. 6, 14—16. 21—29.

b ch. 23. 8.

a see par. Mt. 14. 13—21; Mk. 6. 30—34; John 6. 1—14. \* Best authorities omit a desert place belonging to.

a see par. Mt. 16. 13—20; Mk. 8. 27—30.

b John 6. 69.



	the mountain, a great multitude met him. <sup>33</sup> And behold, a man from among the multitude cried out, saying: Master*, I beseech thee, look upon my son; for he is mine only child: <sup>39</sup> and lo, a spirit taketh him, and suddenly crieth out, and seizeth him, so that he foameth, and, bruising him, it hardly departeth from him. <sup>40</sup> And I besought thy disciples to cast it out; and they could not.	John saw this, they said: Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven and consume them, even as <sup>c</sup> Elijah did? <sup>55</sup> But he turned and rebuked them, [and said, <sup>d</sup> Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. <sup>56</sup> For <sup>e</sup> the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them*]. And they went to another village.	c 2 Ki. 1. 10-14. d Jer. 2. 17, 18. e Mt. 18. 11; John 3. 17; 12. 47. * Best authorities omit the words in brackets.
o Gr. Teacher.	<sup>41</sup> And Jesus answering said: O faithless and perverse generation! How long shall I be with you, and bear with you? Bring thy son hither. <sup>42</sup> And as he was yet coming, the devil† threw him down and <sup>b</sup> tare him. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.	Answers to three persons, explaining the requirements of discipleship.	
+ Gr. demon. b Mk. 1.23.	<sup>43</sup> And they were all amazed at the mighty power: of God. But while all were wondering at all things which Jesus did, <sup>c</sup> he said unto his disciples: <sup>44</sup> Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man is to be delivered up into the hands of men. <sup>45</sup> But <sup>d</sup> they understood not this saying, and it was hidden from them, that they should not perceive it: and they feared to ask him about that saying.	<sup>57</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass, that as they were journeying, a certain man said unto him in the way: I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. <sup>58</sup> And Jesus said unto him: The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. <sup>59</sup> And he said unto another: Follow me. But he said: Lord, suffer me first to go away and bury my father. <sup>60</sup> Jesus said unto him: Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou and publish abroad the kingdom of God. <sup>61</sup> And another also said: Lord, <sup>b</sup> I will follow thee, but let me first go and bid them farewell who are at home at my house. <sup>62</sup> And Jesus said unto him: No man having put his hand to the plough and looking back is fit for the kingdom of God.	a see paral. Mt. 8. 19-22.
z or, majesty; as in 2 Pet. 1. 16. c see paral. Mt. 17. 22, 23; Mk. 9. 31, 32; see also Mt. 16. 21. d ch. 2. 50; Jn. 34; John 12. 16.	Concerning (46) ambition and (49) jealousy. <sup>46</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> there arose a dispute among them as to which of them was the greatest. <sup>47</sup> And Jesus, perceiving the thoughts of their heart, took a little child and set him by him, <sup>48</sup> and said unto them: <sup>b</sup> Whosoever receiveth this little child in my name receiveth me; and whosoever receiveth me receiveth him that sent me: for <sup>c</sup> he that is least among you all, the same shall be great. <sup>49</sup> And <sup>d</sup> John answered and said: Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us. <sup>50</sup> And Jesus said unto him: Forbid him not; for <sup>e</sup> he that is not against us is on our side.	Mission of seventy evangelists; and (17) their return. <sup>10.</sup> AFTER these things the Lord appointed <sup>a</sup> seventy others also, and <sup>b</sup> sent them two and two before his face to every city and place whither he himself was about to come. <sup>2</sup> And he said unto them: The <sup>c</sup> harvest indeed is great, but the labourers are few; pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. <sup>3</sup> Go your ways; <sup>d</sup> behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. <sup>4</sup> Carry <sup>e</sup> neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes; and <sup>f</sup> salute no one by the way. <sup>5</sup> And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say: Peace be to this house. <sup>6</sup> And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it; if not, it shall return unto you. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>g</sup> in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give; for <sup>h</sup> the labourer is worthy of his hire; go not from house to house. <sup>8</sup> And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, <sup>i</sup> eat such things as are set before you; <sup>j</sup> and heal the sick that are therein; and say unto them: <sup>k</sup> The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. <sup>10</sup> But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go out into the streets of	b see 1 Ki. 19. 20. c Num. 11. 16. d Mk. 6. 7. e Mt. 9. 37, 38; Jn. 4. 35. f Mt. 10. 16. g Mt. 10. 9, 10. h 2 Ki. 4. 29. i Mt. 10. 11. j 1 Cor. 9. 4-14; Gal. 6. 6. k 1 Cor. 10. 27. l Mt. 3. 2; 10. 7.
a see paral. Mt. 18. 1-5; Mk. 9. 33-40. b Mt. 10. 40; John 12. 44; 13. 20. c Mt. 23. 11, 12. d see Num. 11. 26-29. e see Mt. 12. 30; 1 Cor. 12. 3.	Jesus finally leaves Galilee, to go up to Jerusalem; (52) a Samaritan village refuses to receive him. <sup>51</sup> AND it came to pass, when the days were being accomplished that <sup>a</sup> he should be received up <sup>b</sup> , he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem. <sup>52</sup> And he sent messengers before his face; and they went and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. <sup>53</sup> And <sup>b</sup> they would not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem. <sup>54</sup> And when his disciples James and		
a Mk. 16. 19; Ac. 1. 2. b i. e. into heaven. b John 4. 4, 9.			

<sup>1</sup> Ac. 13.  
51; 18. 6.

<sup>m</sup> Mt. 70.  
15; Mk.  
6. 11.

<sup>n</sup> Mt. 11.  
20—24.

<sup>o</sup> see Jon.  
3. 6.

\* Rec.  
text has  
which  
art ex-  
alted to  
heaven.  
† Gr.  
Hades.

‡ Gr.  
demons.

<sup>p</sup> John 16.  
11; 1  
John 3.8;  
Rev. 9. 1;  
12. 8, 9.

<sup>q</sup> Ps. 91.  
13; 1 Mk.  
16. 18;  
Ac. 28. 3  
—5.

<sup>r</sup> Ex. 32.  
32; Heb.  
12. 23;  
Rev. 21.  
27.

<sup>s</sup> see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
11. 25  
—27.

<sup>t</sup> John 9.  
39—41; 1  
Cor. 1. 18  
—29.

<sup>u</sup> John 3.  
35; 5. 21  
—27.

<sup>x</sup> John 1.  
18; 6. 46.

<sup>y</sup> see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
13. 16, 17.  
‡ 1 Pet. 1.  
10.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 18, 18  
—22; Mt.  
19. 16.  
† Gr.  
Teacher.  
<sup>b</sup> 16. 8, 20;  
John 5.  
39.

the same, and say, <sup>11</sup> Even <sup>2</sup> the dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we wipe off against you; yet know ye this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. <sup>12</sup> But I say unto you, that <sup>m</sup> it will be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

<sup>13</sup> Woe <sup>n</sup> unto thee, Chorazin! Woe unto thee, Bethsaida! For if the mighty works which have been done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago, <sup>o</sup> sitting in sackcloth and ashes. <sup>14</sup> But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment than for you. <sup>15</sup> And thou, Capernaum, shalt thou be exalted to heaven\*? Thou shalt be brought down to hell†.

<sup>16</sup> He that heareth you heareth me; and he that rejecteth you rejecteth me; and he that rejecteth me rejecteth him that sent me.

<sup>17</sup> And the seventy returned with joy, saying: Lord, even the devils‡ are subject unto us in thy name. <sup>18</sup> And he said unto them: <sup>p</sup> I beheld Satan falling as lightning from heaven. <sup>19</sup> Behold, <sup>q</sup> I have given unto you authority to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you. <sup>20</sup> Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, because the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because <sup>r</sup> your names are written in heaven.

<sup>21</sup> In <sup>s</sup> that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said: I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because <sup>t</sup> thou hast hidden these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes; even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight. <sup>22</sup> All <sup>u</sup> things have been delivered unto me by my Father: and no one knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and <sup>x</sup> who the Father is, but the Son, and <sup>y</sup> he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

<sup>23</sup> And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately: <sup>y</sup> Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see; <sup>24</sup> for I tell you, that <sup>z</sup> many prophets and kings desired to see those things which ye see, and did not see them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and did not hear them.

*Reply to the question. How to obtain everlasting life? (29) A parable explaining and enforcing the second great commandment.*

<sup>25</sup> AND behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying: <sup>a</sup> Master‡, what shall I do to inherit everlasting life? <sup>26</sup> He said unto him: <sup>b</sup> What is written in the law; how readest thou? <sup>27</sup> And he

answering said: 'Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself' [*Deut. vi. 5; Lev. xix. 18.*] <sup>28</sup> And he said unto him: Thou hast answered right; this do, and <sup>c</sup> thou shalt live.

<sup>29</sup> But he, desiring to <sup>d</sup> justify himself, said unto Jesus: And who is my neighbour? <sup>30</sup> And Jesus answering said: A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to <sup>e</sup> Jericho; and he fell among robbers, who stripped him of his raiment, and beat him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

<sup>31</sup> And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, <sup>f</sup> he passed by on the other side. <sup>32</sup> And in like manner a Levite also, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side. <sup>33</sup> But a certain <sup>g</sup> Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was; and when he saw him, he was moved with compassion <sup>34</sup> and went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. <sup>35</sup> And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two pence\*, and gave them to the host, and said unto him: Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee. <sup>36</sup> Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the robbers? <sup>37</sup> And he said: He that showed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him: Go, and do thou likewise.

*Jesus at the house of Martha and Mary.*

<sup>38</sup> NOW it came to pass, as they were journeying, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named <sup>a</sup> Martha received him into her house. <sup>39</sup> And she had a sister called Mary, <sup>b</sup> who also <sup>c</sup> sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word. <sup>40</sup> But Martha was <sup>d</sup> cumbered about much serving; and she came to him, and said: Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? Bid her therefore that she help me. <sup>41</sup> And Jesus answered and said unto her: Martha, Martha, thou art anxious and troubled about many things; <sup>42</sup> but <sup>e</sup> one thing is needful; and Mary hath chosen the good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

*Instructions concerning prayer.*

<sup>11.</sup> AND it came to pass, that as he was in a certain place praying, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him: Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

<sup>c</sup> Le. 18. 6;  
Mt. 5. 29;  
Ro. 10. 2;  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 16.  
15.

<sup>e</sup> Jos. 16. 1.

<sup>f</sup> Ps. 38. 11;  
Jam. 2.  
13—16; 1  
John 3.  
17, 18.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 17. 16;  
John 4. 9;  
10; 1  
Thes. 5.  
15.

\* Gr.  
denarii;  
see note  
Mt. 18. 28.

<sup>a</sup> John 11.  
1, 2; 12.  
2, 5.

<sup>b</sup> 1 Cor. 7.  
32, etc.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 8. 35;  
Deu. 33.  
3; Ac. 22.  
5.

<sup>d</sup> Mt. 6. 25  
—34;  
Phil. 4. 6.

<sup>e</sup> Ps. 27. 4.

<sup>a</sup> And he said unto them: When ye pray, say: <sup>a</sup> Our Father <sup>b</sup> who art in heaven, <sup>c</sup> Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven. <sup>3</sup> Give us day by day our daily bread. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>c</sup> forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And <sup>c</sup> lead us not into temptation; but <sup>d</sup> deliver us from evil.

<sup>5</sup> And he said unto them: Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him: Friend, lend me three loaves; <sup>6</sup> for a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him; <sup>7</sup> and he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not; the door is now shut, and my children with me are in bed; I cannot rise and give thee? <sup>8</sup> I say unto you: <sup>9</sup> Though he will not rise and give him because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

<sup>9</sup> And I say unto you: <sup>a</sup> Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. <sup>10</sup> For every one that asketh receiveth; and <sup>i</sup> he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

<sup>11</sup> Which of you that is a father, if his son shall ask for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he ask for a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? <sup>12</sup> Or if he shall ask for an egg, will he give him a scorpion? <sup>13</sup> If ye then being evil know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

*Reply to the accusation of casting out demons by Satanic agency—(23) Answer to the demand of a sign from heaven.*

<sup>14</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> he was casting out a devil\*, <sup>b</sup> and it was dumb; and it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb man spake. And the multitudes wondered; <sup>15</sup> but some of them said: He casteth out devils through Beelzebub; the chief of the devils; <sup>16</sup> and others, tempting him, <sup>c</sup> sought of him a sign from heaven.

<sup>17</sup> But he, <sup>d</sup> knowing their thoughts, said unto them: Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth. <sup>18</sup> And if Satan also is divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? Because ye say that I cast out devils\* through Beelzebub. <sup>19</sup> And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? Therefore they themselves shall be your judges. <sup>20</sup> But if I <sup>e</sup> by the finger of God

cast out devils, then the kingdom of God is come upon you.

<sup>21</sup> When the strong man armed guardeth his palace, his goods are in peace: <sup>22</sup> but when a stronger than he cometh upon him and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

<sup>23</sup> He <sup>9</sup> that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. <sup>24</sup> When <sup>a</sup> the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, it goeth through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, it saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out; <sup>25</sup> and when it cometh, it findeth it swept and furnished. <sup>26</sup> Then goeth it and taketh to itself seven other spirits more wicked than itself, and they enter in and dwell there; and <sup>i</sup> the last state of that man cometh worse than the first.

<sup>27</sup> And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman from among the multitude lifted up her voice, and said unto him: Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the breasts which thou hast sucked. <sup>28</sup> But he said, Nay rather, <sup>k</sup> blessed are they that hear and keep the word of God.

<sup>29</sup> And <sup>l</sup> when the multitudes were gathering thick together, he began to say: This is an evil generation; <sup>m</sup> it seeketh a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonah the prophet. <sup>30</sup> For as <sup>n</sup> Jonah was a sign unto the Ninevites, <sup>o</sup> so shall also the Son of man be unto this generation. <sup>31</sup> The <sup>p</sup> queen of the south will rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and will condemn them; for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater\* than Solomon is here. <sup>32</sup> The men of Nineveh will stand up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it; for <sup>q</sup> they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and behold, a greater than Jonah is here.

<sup>33</sup> No <sup>r</sup> one when he hath lighted a lamp putteth it in a secret place, or under the bushel, but on the lampstand, that they who come in may see the light. <sup>34</sup> The <sup>s</sup> lamp of the body is thine eye; therefore when thine eye is clear, thy whole body also is full of light; but when it is evil, thy body also is full of darkness. <sup>35</sup> Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. <sup>36</sup> If therefore thy whole body be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the lamp with its bright shining giveth thee light.

<sup>a</sup> Is. 64. 8;  
Mt. 6. 9—  
13; Gal.  
4. 6.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Chr.  
29. 6.

<sup>c</sup> Ps. 111. 9.  
<sup>d</sup> Mt. 18.  
21—23.

<sup>e</sup> 1 Cor. 10.  
13; Rev.  
3. 10.

<sup>f</sup> John 17.  
15.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 18. 1  
—5; Mt.  
15. 22—28.

<sup>h</sup> see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
7. 7—11;  
see also  
John 16.  
25.

<sup>i</sup> Pro. 8.  
17; Jer.  
29. 12, 15.

<sup>a</sup> see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
12. 22—  
30.

<sup>b</sup> Gr. demon.  
<sup>c</sup> Mt. 9. 32  
—34.

<sup>d</sup> Gr. demons.  
<sup>e</sup> Gr. Beelzebub,  
and in  
vers. 18,  
19.

<sup>f</sup> Mt. 16. 1.  
<sup>g</sup> John 2.  
25.

<sup>h</sup> Gr.  
demons;  
and in  
vers. 19,  
20.

<sup>i</sup> Ex. 8. 19.

<sup>j</sup> Is. 49. 24,  
25; 53.  
12; Col.  
2. 15.

<sup>k</sup> Mt. 12.  
30.

<sup>l</sup> see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
12. 43—45.

<sup>m</sup> John 5.  
14; 2 Pet.  
2. 20.

<sup>n</sup> John 13.  
17; Jam.  
1. 22—25.

<sup>o</sup> see paral.  
Mt. 12. 33  
—42.

<sup>p</sup> see Mk.  
8. 11; 1  
Cor. 1. 22.

<sup>q</sup> John 1.  
17; 2. 10.

<sup>r</sup> Mt. 17.  
23; 27. 40,  
53, 64.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Ki. 10.  
1—13.

<sup>t</sup> Gr.  
more  
than;  
and in  
ver. 22.

<sup>u</sup> John. 3. 5  
—10.

<sup>v</sup> Mt. 5. 15;  
Mk. 4. 21.

<sup>w</sup> Mt. 6. 22,  
23.

*Jesus at a Pharisee's house—(39) Condemnation of Pharisee religion—(42) Woes on the false Teachers—(50) The anger of the Scribes and Pharisees.*

37 AND as he spake, a certain Pharisee asked him to dine with him; and he went in, and sat down to meat. 38 And when <sup>a</sup> the Pharisee saw <sup>i</sup> *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner. 39 And the Lord said unto him: Now <sup>b</sup> ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter; but <sup>c</sup> your inward part is full of extortion and wickedness. 40 Ye fools, did not he who made that which is without make that which is within also? 41 But <sup>d</sup> give alms of the things that are in them; and behold, <sup>e</sup> all things are clean unto you<sup>2</sup>.

42 But woe unto you, Pharisees; for ye pay tithe of mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and ye pass over judgment and the love of God. These ought ye to have done, and not to leave the others undone.

43 Woe unto you, Pharisees; for <sup>f</sup> ye love the chief seats in the synagogues, and salutations in the markets.

44 Woe <sup>g</sup> unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye are as sepulchres which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them.

45 Then answered one of the lawyers and said unto him: Master†, by thus saying thou revilest us also. 46 And he said: Woe unto you also, <sup>h</sup> ye lawyers; for <sup>i</sup> ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe <sup>j</sup> unto you; for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. 48 So then ye bear witness and consent unto the deeds of your fathers; for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres. 49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God: I will send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they will slay and persecute; 50 that the blood of all the prophets which hath been shed from the foundation of the world may be required of this generation; 51 from <sup>k</sup> the blood of Abel unto <sup>l</sup> the blood of Zechariah, who perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation.

52 Woe <sup>m</sup> unto you, lawyers; for ye have taken away the key of knowledge; <sup>n</sup> ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.

53 And as he went out from thence†, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to

speak of many things; 54 laying wait for him, and <sup>o</sup> seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

*Cautions against hypocrisy—(4) Promises to persecuted disciples.*

12. IN the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, so that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples, first of all: <sup>a</sup> Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 2 For <sup>b</sup> there is nothing covered that shall not be revealed, nor hidden that shall not be known. 3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in the darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in the secret chambers shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

4 And I say unto you my friends, <sup>c</sup> Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. 5 But I will forewarn you whom to fear: Fear him who after he hath killed hath power <sup>d</sup> to cast into hell\*; yea, I say unto you, Fear him. 6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings? And <sup>e</sup> not even one of them is forgotten before God: 7 but even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore; <sup>f</sup> ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 Also I say unto you: Whosoever shall confess me before men, <sup>g</sup> him will the Son of man also confess before the angels of God; 9 but <sup>h</sup> he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And <sup>i</sup> whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him; but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven.

11 And <sup>k</sup> when they bring you before the synagogues and the magistrates and the authorities, be not anxious how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say; 12 for the Holy Spirit will teach you in that very hour what ye ought to say.

*Warnings against a worldly and covetous spirit; (22) exhortations to confidence in God, fidelity, and watchfulness.*

13 AND one from among the multitude said unto him: Master†, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me. 14 And he said unto him: Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them: <sup>a</sup> Take heed and beware of covetousness; for a man's

<sup>o</sup> Mk. 12. 13.

<sup>o</sup> Mt. 16. 6, 12; 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8.  
<sup>b</sup> see par. 10, 26—33; see also Mk. 4. 12.

<sup>c</sup> Is. 51, 12, 13; Dan. 7. 10—18; 1 Pet. 3. 14.

<sup>d</sup> Rev. 20. 9—15.  
<sup>e</sup> Gr. Gehenna.  
<sup>f</sup> Job 12. 10; Ps. 104. 27—30.  
<sup>g</sup> Mt. 6. 26; 12. 11, 12.

<sup>g</sup> Mt. 25. 34—40; Rev. 3. 5.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 9. 26; Mk. 8. 38.

<sup>i</sup> Mt. 12. 31, 32.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 21. 14, 15; Mt. 10. 17—20; Mk. 13. 11.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. Teacher

<sup>a</sup> 1 Tim. 6. 7—11; Heb. 13. 5.

<sup>a</sup> Mk. 7. 2

<sup>b</sup> Mt. 23. 20.

<sup>c</sup> Tit. 1. 15.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 12. 35; Is. 58. 7.

<sup>e</sup> Ro. 14. 14—18; 1 Tim. 4. 4.

<sup>f</sup> or, they. i. e. the vessels, are all clean unto you.

<sup>g</sup> Mt. 23. 6, 7; Mk. 12. 38, 39.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 20. 46; Mt. 23. 27.

<sup>i</sup> Gr. Teacher.

<sup>j</sup> Mt. 23. 4.

<sup>k</sup> Mt. 23. 29—36.

<sup>l</sup> Ge. 4. 8. 12 Chr. 24. 20, 21.

<sup>m</sup> Mt. 23. 13.

<sup>n</sup> Mal. 2. 7, 8.

<sup>†</sup> Rec. text has as he said these things unto them.



life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

<sup>16</sup> And he spake a parable unto them, saying: The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully; <sup>17</sup> and he thought within himself, saying: What shall I do, because I have no room where to lay up my fruits? <sup>18</sup> And he said: This will I do; I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I lay up all my fruits and my goods. <sup>19</sup> And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry. <sup>20</sup> But God said unto him: *Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then <sup>c</sup> whose will those things be which thou hast provided?* <sup>21</sup> So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

<sup>22</sup> And he said unto his disciples: Therefore I say unto you, <sup>d</sup> Be not anxious for your life, what ye shall eat; nor for your body, what ye shall put on. <sup>23</sup> The life is more than the food, and the body than the raiment. <sup>24</sup> Consider the ravens; for they neither sow nor reap; which have neither storehouse nor barn; yet <sup>e</sup> God feedeth them: <sup>f</sup> of how much more value are ye than the birds? <sup>25</sup> And which of you by being anxious can add to his stature\* one cubit? <sup>26</sup> If then ye cannot do that thing which is least, why are ye anxious concerning the rest? <sup>27</sup> Consider the lilies, how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin; and yet I say unto you, that even <sup>g</sup> Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. <sup>28</sup> If then God so clothe the grass, which is to-day in the field, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith? <sup>29</sup> And <sup>h</sup> seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind. <sup>30</sup> For all these things do the nations of the world seek after; and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things. <sup>31</sup> But <sup>i</sup> seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

<sup>32</sup> Fear not, <sup>k</sup> little flock; for <sup>l</sup> it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. <sup>33</sup> Sell <sup>m</sup> what ye have, and give alms; <sup>n</sup> provide yourselves bags<sup>o</sup> which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, nor moth destroyeth. <sup>34</sup> For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

<sup>35</sup> Let <sup>o</sup> your loins be girded about, and your lights burning; <sup>36</sup> and ye yourselves <sup>p</sup> like unto men that wait for their lord,

when he shall return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. <sup>37</sup> Blessed <sup>q</sup> are those servants whom their lord when he cometh shall find watching. Verily I say unto you, that <sup>r</sup> he will gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. <sup>38</sup> And if he come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants. <sup>39</sup> And <sup>s</sup> know this, that if the master of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken into. <sup>40</sup> Be <sup>t</sup> ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

<sup>41</sup> Then Peter said unto him: Lord, speak-est thou this parable for us, or also for all? <sup>42</sup> And the Lord said: Who then is <sup>u</sup> the faithful and wise steward, whom his lord will set over his household, to give them their portion of food in due season? <sup>43</sup> Blessed is that servant whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. <sup>44</sup> Of a truth I say unto you, that he will set him over all <sup>x</sup> his goods. <sup>45</sup> But <sup>y</sup> if that servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink and to be drunken; <sup>46</sup> the lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him asunder, and will appoint him his portion with the faithless. <sup>47</sup> And <sup>z</sup> that servant who knew his lord's will, and prepared not <sup>himself</sup> nor did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes; <sup>48</sup> but <sup>a</sup> he that knew not, and did things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For <sup>b</sup> unto whomsoever much hath been given, of him will much be required; and to whom men have committed much, of him they will demand the more.

<sup>49</sup> I <sup>c</sup> am come to send fire on the earth; and how I wish that it were already kindled! <sup>50</sup> But <sup>d</sup> I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished! <sup>51</sup> Suppose <sup>e</sup> ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay, <sup>f</sup> but rather division; <sup>52</sup> for from henceforth there will be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three; <sup>53</sup> they will be divided, father against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against mother; mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law [*Mic. viii. 6.*]

b Jam. 4.  
15-15.

c Job 27.  
16, 17; Ps.  
39. 6.

d see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
6. 25-33.

e Job 38.  
41; Ps.  
147. 9.  
f Mt. 10.  
31.

\* or, his  
life-time.

g 1 Ki. 10.  
5-17, 23.

h Phil. 4.  
6.

i 1 Ki. 3.  
11-13; 1  
Tim. 4. 8.

k Is. 41. 10

l Mt. 11.  
25, 26.

m Mt. 19.  
21; Ac. 2.  
45.

n 1 Tim.  
6. 17-19.

o or,  
purses;  
as in ch.  
10. 4; 22.  
35, 36.

p 1 Ki. 18.  
46; Eph.  
6. 14.

q Mt. 23.  
1-13.

q Mt. 24.  
45-47.

r see John  
10. 4, 5.

s see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
24. 43, 51;  
see also  
Rev. 16.  
15.

t Mt. 25.  
13; 1  
Thes. 5. 1

u Mt. 25.  
21; 1 Cor.  
4. 1, 2; 2  
Tim. 2. 2.

x ch. 22.  
29; Mt.  
25. 21, 23.

y Eph. 12.  
27.

z Num. 15.  
30; Deu.  
25. 2, 3;  
John 15.  
2; Ro.  
12. 12;  
Jam. 4.  
17.

a Ec. 5. 17;  
Ac. 17. 30;

b 1 Tim. 1.  
13.

c Mt. 25.  
14-25.

d Mt. 3.  
2; Mt. 3.  
11.

e Mt. 20.  
17-23;  
Mk. 10.  
38.

f Mt. 10.  
34-36;  
24. 7-10.

g Mt. 7. 6;  
John 7.  
43; 10. 19.

*Reproofs of the people's carelessness and false security; (ch. 13. 1) warnings of the necessity of repentance, and (5) diligent use of the season of grace.*

<sup>54</sup> AND he said also to the multitudes: When ye see <sup>a</sup>a cloud rising from the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is. <sup>55</sup> And when ye see <sup>b</sup>the south wind blowing, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass. <sup>56</sup> Ye <sup>c</sup>hypocrites, ye know how to discern the face of the sky and of the earth, but how is it that ye do not discern this season?

<sup>57</sup> And why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right? <sup>58</sup> For <sup>d</sup>when thou art going with thine adversary to the magistrate, give diligence while on the way, to be delivered from him; lest he drag thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison. <sup>59</sup> I tell thee, thou wilt in no wise come out thence till thou hast paid the very last <sup>e</sup>mite.

<sup>13.</sup> And there were present at that season some that told him of <sup>a</sup>the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. <sup>2</sup> And Jesus answering said unto them: <sup>b</sup>Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things? <sup>3</sup> I tell you, Nay, but except ye repent ye shall all in like manner perish. <sup>4</sup> Or those eighteen upon whom the tower in <sup>c</sup>Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners\* above all the men that dwelt in Jerusalem? <sup>5</sup> I tell you, Nay, but except ye repent ye shall all in like manner perish.

<sup>6</sup> He spake also this parable: <sup>a</sup>A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. <sup>7</sup> Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard: Behold, these three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and have found none; <sup>8</sup> cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? <sup>8</sup> And he answering said unto him: <sup>f</sup>Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it; <sup>9</sup> and if it bear fruit, well; but <sup>9</sup> if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

*Jesus vindicates his healing on the Sabbath—(17) The confusion of his enemies, and admiration of the people—(18) Two parables illustrating the growth of the kingdom of God.*

<sup>10</sup> AND he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath day. <sup>11</sup> And behold, there was a woman who had had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years; and she was bowed together and could in no wise lift up herself. <sup>13</sup> And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto

her: Woman, thou art released from thine infirmity. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>a</sup>he laid his hands on her; and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

<sup>14</sup> And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because Jesus had healed on the sabbath day; and he said unto the people: There are six days in which men ought to work; in them therefore come and be healed, and <sup>b</sup>not on the sabbath day. <sup>15</sup> And the Lord answered him and said: Ye hypocrites\*, doth not each one of you on the sabbath day loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering? <sup>16</sup> And ought not this woman, <sup>d</sup>being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, to be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

<sup>17</sup> And when he had said these things, all his adversaries <sup>e</sup>were ashamed; and <sup>f</sup>all the multitude rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

<sup>18</sup> Then <sup>g</sup>he said he: Unto what is the kingdom of God like; and whereunto shall I liken it? <sup>19</sup> It is like a grain of mustard seed which a man took and cast into his garden; and it grew, and became a tree†; and the birds of the air lodged in the branches of it.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>h</sup>again he said: Unto what shall I liken the kingdom of God? <sup>21</sup> It is like leaven which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

*Journey towards Jerusalem—(29) Reply to a question as to the number of the saved.*

<sup>22</sup> AND <sup>a</sup>he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying towards Jerusalem.

<sup>23</sup> And one said unto him: Lord, are there few that are saved? And he said unto them: <sup>24</sup> Strive <sup>b</sup>to enter in through the narrow gate; for <sup>d</sup>many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and will not be able. <sup>25</sup> When once the master of the house shall have risen up and <sup>c</sup>shut the door, and ye begin to stand without and to knock at the door, saying: Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are; <sup>26</sup> then will ye begin to say: We ate and drank in thy presence, and thou didst teach in our streets; <sup>27</sup> but he will say: I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; <sup>f</sup>depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity. <sup>28</sup> There <sup>g</sup>will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you

a ch. 4. 40; Mk. 16. 17; Ac. 9. 17.

b Mt. 12. 10; Mk. 3. 2.

c Rec. text has Thou hypocrite.

c ch. 14. 3-9; John 7. 21-24.

d ch. 3. 8; 19. 9; Mt. 12. 12.

e Ps. 132. 18. f ch. 18. 43.

g see par. Mt. 13. 31, 32; Mk. 4. 30-32.

† Rec. text has a great tree.

h see par. Mt. 13. 33.

a Mt. 9. 35.

† or, being saved.

b Mt. 11. 12; Heb. 4. 11; 2 Pet. 1. 10.

c Mt. 7. 13, 14.

d Mt. 7. 21-23.

e Mt. 25. 10-12.

f Ps. 6. 8; Mt. 25. 41.

g Mt. 8. 11, 12.

a 1 Ki. 18. 44, 45.

b Job 37. 17.

c Mt. 16. 3.

d Mt. 5. 25, 26.

e see Mt. 12. 12.

a Ac. 5. 37.

b comp. John 9. 2; Ac. 28. 4.

c Ne. 3. 15; John 9. 7.

\* Gr. debtors.

d Is. 5. 2-4; Mt. 21. 19.

e Mt. 7. 19.

f Num. 14. 11-20; Ro. 2. 4.

g Ezra 9. 15; Is. 5. 7-7; Mt. 3. 10.

A Is. 11. 10;  
Mal. 1. 11;  
Ac. 10. 45;  
14. 27;  
Ro. 15. 9  
— 12;  
Eph. 3. 6;  
Mt. 19.  
30; 20. 16;  
Ro. 9. 30;  
31.

*yourselves thrust out.* <sup>29</sup> And <sup>h</sup> they will come from the East and from the West and from the North and from the South, and will sit down in the kingdom of God. <sup>30</sup> And <sup>b</sup> behold, there are last who will be first, and there are first who will be last.

*Being warned by some Pharisees to escape from Herod's jurisdiction, (32) Jesus foretells his death at Jerusalem, and (34) the coming doom of the city.*

<sup>31</sup> THE same day there came some of the Pharisees, saying unto him: Get thee out and depart hence; for Herod desireth to kill thee. <sup>32</sup> And he said unto them: Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils\* and I do cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third day <sup>a</sup> I am perfected. <sup>33</sup> Nevertheless <sup>b</sup> I must go on my way to-day and to-morrow and the day following; for it cannot be that a prophet perish outside of Jerusalem.

<sup>34</sup> O <sup>c</sup> Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that have been sent unto thee! How often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen gathereth her brood under her wings! And ye would not! <sup>35</sup> Behold, <sup>d</sup> your house is left unto you desolate. And verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me until the time come when ye shall say, <sup>e</sup> Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord!

*Jesus at a Pharisee's house, (3) again vindicates his healing on the Sabbath; (7) teaches humility, and (12) true hospitality; and (16) shews by a parable the reception given to God's invitations.*

<sup>14</sup> AND it came to pass, when he was come into the house of one of the chief Pharisees <sup>a</sup> to eat bread on the sabbath day, that <sup>b</sup> they were watching him. <sup>2</sup> And behold, there was a certain man before him who had the dropsy. <sup>3</sup> And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, <sup>c</sup> Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day or not? <sup>4</sup> And they held their peace. And he took him and healed him, and let him go. <sup>5</sup> And he answered them, saying: <sup>d</sup> Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull it out on the sabbath day? <sup>6</sup> And <sup>e</sup> they could not answer him again to these things.

<sup>7</sup> And he spake a parable to those who had been bidden, <sup>f</sup> when he marked how they chose out the highest seats; saying unto them: <sup>8</sup> When thou art bidden by any one to a wedding, sit not down in the highest seat; lest a more honourable man than thou may have been invited by him; <sup>9</sup> and he that bade thee and him come and

say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest seat. <sup>10</sup> But <sup>g</sup> when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest seat; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher. Then shalt thou have honour in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee. <sup>11</sup> For <sup>h</sup> who-soever exalteth himself shall be humbled, and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

<sup>12</sup> Then said he also to him that had bidden him: When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsmen, nor <sup>i</sup> thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee. <sup>13</sup> But when thou makest a feast, call <sup>j</sup> the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind; <sup>14</sup> and thou shalt be blessed; because they cannot recompense thee; for thou shalt be recompensed at <sup>k</sup> the resurrection of the just.

<sup>15</sup> And when one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him: <sup>l</sup> Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God. <sup>16</sup> Then said he unto him: <sup>m</sup> A certain man made a great supper, and bade many; <sup>17</sup> and <sup>n</sup> he sent his servant at supper time to say to them that had been bidden, Come, for all things are now ready. <sup>18</sup> And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him: I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it; I pray thee have me excused. <sup>19</sup> And another said: I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to prove them; I pray thee have me excused. <sup>20</sup> And another said: I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. <sup>21</sup> So that servant came and told his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his servant: Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor and maimed and lame and blind. <sup>22</sup> And the servant said: Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and still there is room. <sup>23</sup> And the lord said unto the servant: Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. <sup>24</sup> For I say unto you, <sup>o</sup> that none of those men who were bidden shall taste of my supper.

*A multitude follow Jesus; (26) he tells them the terms of discipleship; and (28) illustrates them by two parables.*

<sup>25</sup> AND there went great multitudes with him; and he turned, and said unto them: <sup>26</sup> If <sup>a</sup> any one cometh after me, and hateth

g Pro. 25.  
5, 7.

A ch. 10.  
14; Job.  
22. 29;  
Mt. 23.  
12; 1 Pet.  
5. 6.

i Deu. 16.  
11; Ne.  
8. 10, 12.

k Mt. 25.  
35; Mk.  
10. 21;  
John 7.  
29; Ac.  
24. 15; 1  
Thes. 4.  
16; Rev.  
20. 4-6.

l Rev. 19.  
9.

m Mt. 22.  
2-10.

n Pro. 9. 1  
-3, 5.

o Mt. 21.  
43; Ac.  
13. 46.

a Mt. 10.  
37, 38.

\* Gr.  
demons.

a John 17.  
4, 5;  
Heb. 2.  
10; 5. 9.

b Hos. 6.  
2; John  
8. 4; 11.  
54.

c see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
23. 37-  
39.

d Le. 26.  
31, 32;  
Jer. 12. 7;  
21. 5;  
Mic. 3. 12.

f Beat au-  
thorities  
omit  
desolate.

e ch. 10.  
38; Ps.  
118. 26;  
Mt. 21. 9;  
Mk. 11.  
10; John  
12. 13.

a ch. 7. 36.

b Mk. 5. 2.

c ch. 13. 14  
-16; Mt.  
12. 10;  
Mk. 3. 4.

d Ex. 23.  
5; Deu.  
22. 4.

e Some  
texts  
read a  
sillon.

f Mt. 22.  
46.

g Mt. 23. 6.

b Ac. 20.  
23, 24 ;  
Rev. 12.  
11.  
c Mt. 16.  
24 ; Mk.  
8, 24 ; 2  
Tim. 3.  
12.

not his father and mother, and wife and children, and brethren and sisters, <sup>b</sup> yea and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>c</sup> whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

<sup>28</sup> For which of you desiring to build a tower, doth not first sit down and count the cost, whether he hath *sufficient* to finish it? <sup>29</sup> Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation and is not able to finish, all that behold it begin to mock him, <sup>30</sup> saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

<sup>31</sup> Or what king going forth to make war against another king, doth not first sit down and consult whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand? <sup>32</sup> Or else, while the other is still a great way off, he sendeth an embassy, and asketh conditions of peace.

<sup>33</sup> So then whosoever he be of you <sup>d</sup> that renounceth not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

<sup>34</sup> Salt <sup>e</sup> is good; but if even the salt have lost its savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? <sup>35</sup> It is not fit either for the land or for the dunghill, but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

*In answer to the murmurs of the Pharisees (3) Jesus shows by three parables the joy of God in the salvation of sinners; and (11) portrays true conversion to God, (25) in contrast with Pharisaic self-righteousness.*

<sup>15</sup> THEN were all the publicans and sinners drawing near unto him to hear him.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>a</sup> the Pharisees and the scribes murmured, saying: This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

<sup>3</sup> And he spake this parable unto them, saying: <sup>4</sup> What <sup>b</sup> man of you having a hundred sheep, and having lost one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and <sup>c</sup> go after that which is lost, until he find it? <sup>5</sup> And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing. <sup>6</sup> And when he is come home, he calleth together his friends and his neighbours, saying unto them: Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep <sup>d</sup> which was lost. <sup>7</sup> I say unto you, that in like manner there will be joy in heaven over one sinner that repenteth <sup>e</sup> more than over ninety and nine just persons who need no repentance.

<sup>8</sup> Or what woman having ten pieces of silver\*, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it? <sup>9</sup> And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I

had lost. <sup>10</sup> In like manner, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

<sup>11</sup> And he said: A certain man had two sons; <sup>12</sup> and the younger of them said unto his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me; and he divided unto them *his living*. <sup>13</sup> And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and went from home unto a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living. <sup>14</sup> And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine throughout that land; and he began to be in want. <sup>15</sup> And he went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country; and he sent him into his fields\* to feed swine. <sup>16</sup> And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine were eating; and no man gave unto him.

<sup>17</sup> And when <sup>f</sup> he came to himself, he said: How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I am perishing with hunger! <sup>18</sup> I <sup>g</sup> will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, <sup>h</sup> I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, <sup>i</sup> and <sup>j</sup> am no more worthy to be called thy son; make me as one of thy hired servants. <sup>20</sup> And he arose and came to his father. But <sup>k</sup> when he was still a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran and fell on his neck and kissed him. <sup>21</sup> And the son said unto him: Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. <sup>22</sup> But the father said to his servants: Bring out quickly <sup>l</sup> the best robe, and put it on him; and put <sup>m</sup> a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: <sup>23</sup> and bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry. <sup>24</sup> For <sup>n</sup> this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

<sup>25</sup> Now his elder son was in the field; and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing; <sup>26</sup> and he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant. <sup>27</sup> And he said unto him: Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound. <sup>28</sup> And he was angry, and would not go in; but his father came out, and intreated him. <sup>29</sup> But he answering said to his father: Lo, these many years have I served thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment; and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends; <sup>30</sup> but as soon as this thy

\* or, to his farm

f see 1 KL 8. 47.

g Ps. 118. 3-7; Hos. 2. 7; 14. 1-3; h Ps. 51. 4; i Job 42. 6.

k Job 33. 27, 28; Ps. 103. 10-13; Jer. 31. 18-23.

l Is. 61. 10. m Ge. 41. 42.

n Ro. 6. 13; Eph. 2. 1; Col. 2. 13.

a ch. 5. 30; 7. 34; Mt. 9. 10, 11.

b Mt. 18. 12, 13.

c Lk. 19. 10.

d 1 Pet. 2. 10, 25.

e ch. 5. 32.

\* Gr. ten drachmas; see note Mt. 17. 24.



son was come, who hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. <sup>31</sup> And he said unto him: Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. <sup>32</sup> But it was meet that we should make merry and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

*Parable of the unfaithful steward; and (9) its application, showing the wise use of earthly possessions—(19) Parable of the rich man and Lazarus.*

**16.** AND he said also unto his disciples: There was a certain rich man who had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he was wasting his goods. <sup>2</sup> And he called him, and said unto him: How is it that I hear this of thee? Give in the account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward. <sup>3</sup> Then the steward said within himself: What shall I do? For my lord taketh away from me the stewardship. I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed. <sup>4</sup> I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses. <sup>5</sup> So he called unto him every one of his lord's debtors; and he said unto the first: How much owest thou unto my lord? <sup>6</sup> And he said: A hundred measures\* of oil. And he said unto him: Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty. <sup>7</sup> Then said he to another: And how much owest thou? And he said: A hundred measures; of wheat. And he said unto him: Take thy bill, and write fourscore. <sup>8</sup> And his lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely. For <sup>a</sup> the children of this world are for their own generation wiser than <sup>b</sup> the children of light.

<sup>9</sup> And I say unto you: <sup>c</sup> Make to yourselves friends by the mammon of unrighteousness; that when it faileth<sup>h</sup>, they may receive you into <sup>d</sup> the everlasting habitations. <sup>10</sup> He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much; and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much. <sup>11</sup> If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? <sup>12</sup> And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another's, who shall give you that which is your own? <sup>13</sup> No <sup>e</sup> servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

<sup>14</sup> And the Pharisees also, <sup>f</sup> who were covetous, heard all these things: and they

derided him. <sup>15</sup> And he said unto them: Ye are they who <sup>g</sup> justify themselves before men; but <sup>h</sup> God knoweth your hearts: for <sup>i</sup> that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

<sup>16</sup> The <sup>k</sup> Law and the Prophets were until John; since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and <sup>l</sup> every one is pressing into it. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>m</sup> it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for one tittle of the Law to fail.

<sup>18</sup> Whosoever <sup>n</sup> putteth away his wife and marieth another committeth adultery: and he that marieth her when put away from her husband committeth adultery.

<sup>19</sup> There was a certain rich man who was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously\* every day; <sup>20</sup> and there was a certain beggar, named Lazarus, who lay at his gate, full of sores, <sup>21</sup> and desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores. <sup>22</sup> And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried <sup>o</sup> by the angels into Abraham's bosom. And the rich man also died, and was buried; <sup>23</sup> and in hell; he lifted up his eyes, <sup>p</sup> being in torments, and <sup>q</sup> seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. <sup>24</sup> And he cried and said: Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue; for I am <sup>r</sup> tormented in this flame. <sup>25</sup> But Abraham said: Son, <sup>s</sup> remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and in like manner Lazarus his evil things: but now here he is comforted, and thou art tormented. <sup>26</sup> And besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed; so that they that would pass from hence to you cannot, neither can they pass to us that <sup>t</sup> would come from thence. <sup>27</sup> Then he said: I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house; <sup>28</sup> for I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment. <sup>29</sup> But Abraham saith unto him: <sup>u</sup> They have Moses and the Prophets; let them hear them. <sup>30</sup> And he said: Nay, father Abraham; but if one go unto them from the dead, they will repent. <sup>31</sup> And he said unto him: If they hear not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be persuaded though one rose from the dead.

*Concerning (1) causing offences, (4) forgiveness of injuries, (5) faith, and (7) due acknowledgment of unrighteousness before God.*

**17.** THEN said he unto the disciples: <sup>a</sup> It is impossible but that offences: will come:

\* Gr. baths, each about 8 gallons; see Eze. 45, 10, 11, 14.

<sup>a</sup> or, bond. <sup>b</sup> Gr. cors, each about 8 bushels. <sup>c</sup> A. P. 17, 16.

<sup>d</sup> John 12, 30; Eph. 5, 8; 1 Pet. 2, 9. <sup>e</sup> Pro. 19, 17; Mt. 19, 21; 1 Tim. 6, 17—19.

<sup>f</sup> Rec. text has when ye fail. <sup>g</sup> 2 Cor. 5, 1.

<sup>h</sup> Mt. 6, 24; Gal. 1, 10; Jas. 4, 4.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 20, 47; Mt. 23, 14.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 11, 29; 18, 11, 12; Mt. 23, 5.

<sup>h</sup> A. Jer. 17, 10.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Sam. 16, 7.

<sup>k</sup> Mt. 11, 12, 13.

<sup>l</sup> Lev. 15, 1; John 12, 19.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 21, 43; Mt. 5, 18.

<sup>n</sup> Mt. 19, 9; Mk. 10, 11.

\* or, made merry.

<sup>o</sup> Heb. 1, 14.

<sup>p</sup> Gr. Hades.

<sup>q</sup> Rev. 14, 11.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 13, 28; Mt. 8, 11, 12.

<sup>s</sup> Is. 66, 24; Mk. 9, 43—48.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 6, 24; Job 21, 13; Ps. 17, 14.

<sup>u</sup> Is. 8, 20; John 5, 39—47; Ac. 15, 21; 17, 11, 12.

<sup>v</sup> Mt. 28, 11—13; John 11, 43—53; 12, 10, 11.

<sup>w</sup> Mt. 18, 6, 7; Mk. 9, 42; 1 Cor. 11, 19.

<sup>x</sup> or, stumbling-blocks.

but woe unto him through whom they come! <sup>2</sup> It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should cause one of these little ones to fall.

<sup>3</sup> Take heed to yourselves. <sup>b</sup> If thy brother sin against thee\*, <sup>c</sup> rebuke him; and if he repent, <sup>d</sup> forgive him; <sup>4</sup> and if he sin against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgive him.

<sup>5</sup> And the apostles said unto the Lord: Increase our faith. <sup>6</sup> And the Lord said: <sup>e</sup> If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the roots, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

<sup>7</sup> But which of you, having a servant ploughing or feeding cattle, will say unto him, when he is come in from the field, Come straightway and sit down to meat? <sup>8</sup> Will he not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself and serve me, till I have eaten and drunk; and afterwards thou shalt eat and drink? <sup>9</sup> Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I think not. <sup>10</sup> So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are <sup>f</sup> unprofitable servants; we have done that which it was our duty to do.

*Cleansing of ten lepers; (15) of whom one only, a Samaritan, returns to give thanks.*

<sup>11</sup> AND it came to pass, <sup>a</sup> as he was journeying to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

<sup>12</sup> And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, <sup>b</sup> who stood afar off. <sup>13</sup> And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. <sup>14</sup> And when he saw *them*, he said unto them: <sup>c</sup> Go show yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass that <sup>d</sup> while they were going they were cleansed. <sup>15</sup> And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God; <sup>16</sup> and he fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks; and he was a Samaritan.

<sup>17</sup> And Jesus answering said: Were not the ten cleansed; <sup>e</sup> but where *are* the nine? <sup>18</sup> Were there none found that returned to give glory to God save this <sup>f</sup> stranger? <sup>19</sup> And <sup>g</sup> he said unto him: Arise, go thy way; thy faith hath made thee whole.

*Answer to the Pharisees respecting the coming of the kingdom of God.*

<sup>20</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> being asked by the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God was coming, he answered them and said: The kingdom of God cometh not with observation; <sup>21</sup> neither will they say, Behold here! or, Behold there! For behold, the kingdom of God is in the midst of you.

<sup>22</sup> And he said unto the disciples: <sup>b</sup> The days will come when ye will long to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye will not see *it*. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>c</sup> they will say to you, Behold here! or, Behold there! Go not after *them*, nor follow *them*. <sup>24</sup> For as the lightning that lighteneth out of the one *part* under heaven shineth unto the other *part* under heaven, so will also the Son of man be in his day. <sup>25</sup> But <sup>d</sup> first must he suffer many things and be rejected by this generation.

<sup>26</sup> And as it was <sup>e</sup> in the days of Noah, so will it be also in the days of the Son of man. <sup>27</sup> They were eating, they were drinking, they were marrying wives, they were being given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all. <sup>28</sup> In like manner also as it was in <sup>f</sup> the days of Lot; they were eating, they were drinking, they were buying, they were selling, they were planting, they were building; <sup>29</sup> but the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all. <sup>30</sup> Even thus will it be in the day when the Son of man <sup>g</sup> is revealed.

<sup>31</sup> In that day, he <sup>h</sup> that shall be upon the housetop and his goods in the house, let him not come down to take them away; and he that is in the field, let him in like manner not turn back. <sup>32</sup> Remember <sup>i</sup> Lot's wife. <sup>33</sup> Whosoever <sup>k</sup> shall seek to save his life will lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life will preserve it. <sup>34</sup> I <sup>l</sup> tell you, in that night there will be two *men* in one bed, one will be taken and the other will be left; <sup>35</sup> there will be two women grinding together, one will be taken and the other left; <sup>36</sup> [two *men* will be in the field, the one will be taken and the other left\*].

<sup>37</sup> And they answered and said unto him: Where, Lord? And he said unto them: <sup>m</sup> Whosoever the body is, there also will the eagles be gathered together.

*Concerning successful prayer—(6) Parable of the Pharisee and the publican.*

<sup>18</sup>. And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought <sup>a</sup> always to pray, and not to be weary, <sup>2</sup> saying: There was in a city a certain judge who feared

a ch. 19.  
11; Ac. 1.  
6.

b Mt. 9. 15;  
John 7.  
33-36.

c ch. 21. 8;  
Mt. 24. 33  
-27.

d ch. 9. 22;  
Mk. 8. 31.

e Ge. ch.  
7; Mt. 24.  
31-33.

f Ge. 19. 4  
-25; 2  
Pet. 2. 6;  
Jude 7.

g Mt. 24.  
27-31; 2  
Thes. 1. 6  
-10.

h Mt. 24.  
17, 18;  
Mk. 13.  
15.

i Ge. 19.  
26;  
ch. 9. 24,  
Mt. 10.  
39; Mk.  
8. 35.  
Mt. 24.  
40, 41.

\* Best authorities  
omit ver.  
36.

m Mt. 24.  
28.

a ch. 11.  
-8;  
Eph. 6.  
18; Col.  
4. 2; 1  
Thes. 5.  
17.

b Mt. 18.  
15-17.

\* Some  
texts  
omit  
against  
thee.

c Le. 19.  
17; Pro.  
17. 10.

d Mt. 18.  
21, 22, 35;  
Eph. 4.  
31, 32.

e Mt. 17.  
20; 21. 21;  
Mk. 9. 23;  
11. 23, 24.

+ Some  
texts  
omit  
I think  
not.

f Job 22.  
2, 3; Ps.  
136. 2; Ro.  
3. 27; 1  
Cor. 9.  
16, 17.

a ch. 9. 51,  
52.

+ or,  
between  
Samaria  
and  
Galilee.

b Le. 13.  
45, 47;  
Num. 5.  
2, 3; 2 Ki.  
7. 3.

c ch. 5. 14;  
Le. 13. 2;  
14. 2; Mt.  
8. 4.

d John 4.  
50-53.

e 2 Chr.  
32. 25;  
Ps. 106.  
13; Ro. 1.  
21.

f 2 Ki. 17.  
24.

g ch. 7. 50;  
8. 12;  
Mk. 10.  
52.

h or,  
saved  
thee.

\* or, do me justice against.

6 Deu. 32. 2  
Thos. 1.  
6, 7; Rev.  
6, 10, 11.  
\* or, his chosen ones.  
c 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.

d ch. 16. 15; Pro. 29. 12;  
Is. 65. 5.

e Mt. 6. 5.  
f Jer. 2. 35;  
Rev. 3. 17.

g Mt. 9. 14.  
h ch. 11. 42; Num. 18. 21;  
Deu. 14. 22, 23.  
i Ezra 9. 6; Ps. 40. 12.

k Ro. 3. 20  
-26; 5. 9.  
l Mt. 23. 12; Jam. 4. 6, 10.

a see paral. Mt. 19. 13-15; Mk. 10. 13-16.

a see paral. Mt. 19. 16-20; Mk. 10. 17-21.  
Teacher.

b comp. ch. 10. 25-28.

not God, nor regarded man; <sup>3</sup> and there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of <sup>\*</sup> mine adversary. <sup>4</sup> And he would not for a while; but afterwards he said within himself: Though I fear not God, nor regard man, <sup>5</sup> yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

<sup>6</sup> And the Lord said: Hear what the unjust judge saith. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>b</sup> will not God avenge his own elect, who cry day and night unto him, <sup>c</sup> though he bear long on their behalf? <sup>8</sup> I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh will he find faith on the earth?

<sup>9</sup> And he spake also this parable unto some <sup>d</sup> who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others. <sup>10</sup> Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

<sup>11</sup> The Pharisee <sup>e</sup> stood and prayed thus with himself, f O God, I thank thee that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican: <sup>12</sup> I <sup>g</sup> fast twice in the week, <sup>h</sup> I give tithes of all my increase. <sup>13</sup> And the publican, standing afar off, <sup>i</sup> would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote his breast, saying: God, be merciful to me a sinner! <sup>14</sup> I tell you, this man went down to his house <sup>k</sup> justified rather than the other. For <sup>l</sup> every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled, and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

*Jesus receives and blesses little children.*

<sup>15</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> they brought unto him also their infants, that he might touch them; but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them. <sup>16</sup> But Jesus called them unto him, and said: Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God. <sup>17</sup> Verily I say unto you: Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

*Answer to the question How to attain eternal life—(24) The dangers of wealth; (28) promise of abundant recompense for losses for Christ's sake.*

<sup>18</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? <sup>19</sup> And Jesus said unto him: Why callest thou me good? None is good, but One, that is, God. <sup>20</sup> Thou knowest the commandments, <sup>b</sup> Do not commit adultery, do not kill, do not steal, do not bear false witness, honour thy father and thy mother' [Eccl. x. 12, etc.]. <sup>21</sup> And

he said: All these have I kept from my youth up.

<sup>22</sup> And Jesus hearing it, said unto him: Yet lackest thou one thing; <sup>c</sup> sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me. <sup>23</sup> And when he heard this he was very sorrowful; for he was very rich.

<sup>24</sup> And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said: How hard is it for them that have riches to enter into the kingdom of God! <sup>25</sup> For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. <sup>26</sup> And they that heard it said: Who then can be saved? <sup>27</sup> And he said: The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.

<sup>28</sup> Then Peter said: Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee. <sup>29</sup> And he said unto them: Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, <sup>30</sup> who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

*On the way to Jerusalem, Jesus again foretells his death, and resurrection.*

<sup>31</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> he took unto him the twelve and said unto them: Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and all things <sup>b</sup> that have been written by the prophets concerning the Son of man will be accomplished. <sup>32</sup> For <sup>c</sup> he will be delivered up unto the Gentiles, and will be mocked, and spitefully treated, and spit on; <sup>33</sup> and they will scourge him, and put him to death; and the third day he will rise again. <sup>34</sup> And <sup>d</sup> they understood none of these things; and this saying was hidden from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

*Healing of a blind beggar—(43) The admiration of the multitude.*

<sup>35</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> it came to pass, that as he came nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging; <sup>36</sup> and hearing a multitude passing by, he asked what it meant; <sup>37</sup> and they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth was passing by. <sup>38</sup> And he cried out, saying: Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me! <sup>39</sup> And they who went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace; but he cried so much the more, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me! <sup>40</sup> And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him; and when he was come near, he asked him <sup>41</sup> saying: What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? And he said: Lord, that I

c Mt. 19. 21; Lk. 12. 33; 1 Tim. 6. 19.

\* Some texts read when Jesus saw him.

a see paral. Mt. 20. 17-19; Mk. 10. 32-34.  
b Lk. 22; Is. ch. 53.

c ch. 23. 1; Is. 50. 6; Mt. 27. 2; 21k. 15. 26, 27.

d Mk. 9. 32; John 12. 16.

a see paral. Mt. 20. 29-31; Mk. 10. 46-52.

f Gr. Jesus the Nazarene.



b ch. 17. 19.

may receive my sight. <sup>42</sup> And Jesus said unto him: Receive thy sight; <sup>b</sup> thy faith hath saved thee. <sup>43</sup> And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God. And all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

*Visit to Zacchæus; (7) the murmurs of the people, and (9) the Lord's answer.*

19. AND Jesus entered and was passing through Jericho. <sup>2</sup> And behold, there was a man named Zacchæus; and he was a chief publican\*, and he was rich. <sup>3</sup> And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and he could not, for the multitude, because he was little of stature. <sup>4</sup> And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him, because he was to pass that way. <sup>5</sup> And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said unto him: Zacchæus, make haste and come down; for to-day I must abide at thy house. <sup>6</sup> And he made haste and came down, and received him joyfully.

<sup>7</sup> And when they saw it they all murmured, saying: <sup>a</sup> He is gone in to be a guest with a man that is a sinner. <sup>8</sup> And Zacchæus stood and said unto the Lord: Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and <sup>b</sup> if I have wrongfully exacted any thing from any man, I restore fourfold. <sup>9</sup> And Jesus said unto him: This day is salvation come to this house, inasmuch as <sup>c</sup> he also is a son of Abraham. <sup>10</sup> For <sup>d</sup> the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

*False expectations respecting the kingdom of God corrected by a parable inculcating patient and faithful service.*

11 AND as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because <sup>a</sup> they thought that the kingdom of God was immediately to appear.

12 He <sup>b</sup> said therefore: A certain nobleman went into a far country, to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. <sup>13</sup> And he called his ten servants, and gave them ten pounds†, and said unto them, Trade with them until I come. <sup>14</sup> But <sup>c</sup> his citizens hated him, and sent an embassy after him, saying: We will not have this man to reign over us. <sup>15</sup> And it came to pass that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him to whom he had given the money, that he might know what each one had gained by trading. <sup>16</sup> Then came the first, saying: Lord, thy

pound hath gained ten pounds. <sup>17</sup> And he said unto him: Well done, good servant! Because thou hast been <sup>d</sup> faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities. <sup>18</sup> And the second came, saying: Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds. <sup>19</sup> And he said likewise to him: Be thou also over five cities. <sup>20</sup> And another came, saying: Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin; <sup>21</sup> for I feared thee, because thou art an austere man; thou takest up what thou layedst not down, and reapest what thou didst not sow. <sup>22</sup> And he saith unto him: <sup>e</sup> Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. <sup>f</sup> Thou knewest that I am an austere man, taking up what I laid not down, and reaping what I did not sow; <sup>23</sup> wherefore then gavest not thou my money into a bank, and then at my coming I should have required it back with interest? <sup>24</sup> And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath the ten pounds—<sup>25</sup> And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds already—<sup>26</sup> For I say unto you, that <sup>g</sup> unto every one that hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even what he hath shall be taken away from him. <sup>27</sup> But <sup>h</sup> those mine enemies who would not that I should reign over them, bring hither and slay them before me.

*Jesus enters Jerusalem attended by a great multitude; and (41) on approaching the city utters a lamentation over it.*

28 AND when he had thus spoken, <sup>a</sup> he went forward, going up to Jerusalem. <sup>29</sup> And <sup>b</sup> it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, <sup>30</sup> saying: Go ye into the village over against you; in which at your entering ye will find a colt tied, whereon no man ever sat; loose it and bring it hither; <sup>31</sup> and if any one ask you, Why do ye loose it? thus shall ye say unto him: Because the Lord hath need of it. <sup>32</sup> And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them. <sup>33</sup> And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them: Why loose ye the colt? <sup>34</sup> And they said: The Lord hath need of it. <sup>35</sup> And they brought it to Jesus; and <sup>c</sup> they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon. <sup>36</sup> And as he went they spread their garments in the way.

<sup>37</sup> And when he was coming near, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began

d ch. 16.  
10 Mt.  
25. 21.e 2 Sam. 1.  
16.  
f Mt. 25.  
26.g ch. 8. 13;  
Mt. 13.  
12; 25.  
29.h see 1  
Sam. 11.  
12.a Mk. 10.  
32.b see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
21. 1—11;  
Mk. 11. 1  
—10.c Zec. 9. 9;  
John 12.  
12—15.\* See note  
Mt. 5. 46.a ch. 15. 2;  
Mt. 9. 11.b Ex. 22.  
1, 2 Sam.  
12. 6.c Gal. 3. 7,  
29; 1 Pet.  
2. 10.d Mt. 18.  
11.

a Ac. 1. 6.

b Mt. 25.  
14; Mk.  
13. 34.† Gr.  
Mina,  
each  
worth  
about 3l.  
10s.  
c John 1.  
11.



d ch. 13.

35: Ps.

118, 26.

e see ch. 2.

14.

\* Gr.

Teacher.

f Hab. 2.

11.

g comp.

Hos. 11.

8.

h Deu. 5.

29: Is. 45.

18.

i Heb. 3. 7

—13.

k ch. 21.

20: Is. 29.

3, 4: Mt.

23: 37—

39.

l 1 Ki. 9. 7.

8: Mic. 3.

12.

m Mt. 24.

2.

n Dan. 9.

24: 1 Pet.

2: 12.

a see pa-

ral. Mt.

21, 12, 13:

Mk. 11. 15

—19.

b Rev. text

adds and

those

that

were

buying.

b see pa-

ral. Mt.

21. 27—

27: Mk.

11. 27—

25.

c Ac. 4. 7.

to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen, <sup>38</sup> saying: Blessed <sup>d</sup> is the King that cometh in the name of the Lord! Peace <sup>e</sup> in heaven, and glory in the highest!

<sup>39</sup> And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master\*, rebuke thy disciples. <sup>40</sup> And he answered and said unto them: I tell you that if these should hold their peace, <sup>f</sup> the stones would immediately cry out.

<sup>41</sup> And when he was come near, as he beheld the city, he <sup>g</sup> wept over it, <sup>42</sup> saying: <sup>h</sup> If thou hadst known, even thou, at least <sup>i</sup> in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace!—But now they are hidden from thine eyes. <sup>43</sup> For <sup>k</sup> the days will come upon thee that thine enemies will cast a mound about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, <sup>44</sup> and <sup>l</sup> will lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and <sup>m</sup> they will not leave in thee one stone upon another; <sup>n</sup> because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

*Jesus in the temple—(45) He expels the traders, and (47) teaches daily; (ch. 20. 1) replies to the Sanhedrim questioning his authority, (9) shews by a parable their ill treatment of God's messengers, and (13) even the Son; and (17) foretells their ruin.*

<sup>45</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> he went into the temple, and began to cast out those that were selling theret; <sup>46</sup> saying unto them: It is written, 'My house shall be a house of prayer;' but ye have made it 'a den of robbers' [*Isa. lvi. 7; Jer. vii. 11*].

<sup>47</sup> And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him; <sup>48</sup> and they could not find what they might do; for all the people hung upon him, listening.

<sup>20.</sup> And <sup>b</sup> it came to pass, on one of those days, as he was teaching the people in the temple and preaching the gospel, that the chief priests and the scribes came upon him with the elders; <sup>2</sup> and they spake unto him, saying: Tell us, <sup>c</sup> by what authority doest thou these things? Or who is he that gave thee this authority?

<sup>3</sup> And he answered and said unto them: I will also ask you a question, and do ye answer me: <sup>4</sup> The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or from men? <sup>5</sup> And they reasoned with themselves, saying: If we say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him? <sup>6</sup> But if we say, From men; all the people will stone us; for <sup>d</sup> they are persuaded that John was a pro-

phet. <sup>7</sup> And they answered, that they did not know whence *it was*. <sup>8</sup> And Jesus said unto them: Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

<sup>9</sup> Then began he to speak to the people this parable: <sup>e</sup> A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time. <sup>10</sup> And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen that they might give him of the fruit of the vineyard; but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty. <sup>11</sup> And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also and treated him shamefully, and sent him away empty. <sup>12</sup> And again he sent a third; and they wounded him also, and cast him out. <sup>13</sup> Then said the lord of the vineyard: What shall I do? I will send my beloved son; it may be they will reverence him when they see him. <sup>14</sup> But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying: This is the heir; come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours. <sup>15</sup> So <sup>f</sup> they cast him out of the vineyard and killed him. What therefore will the lord of the vineyard do unto them? <sup>16</sup> He will come and destroy these husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others.

And when they heard *it*, they said: God forbid\*! <sup>17</sup> And he looked upon them, and said: What then is this that is written, 'The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?' [*Psa. cxviii. 22, Sept.*] <sup>18</sup> Whosoever <sup>g</sup> shall fall upon that stone will be broken; but <sup>h</sup> on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

<sup>19</sup> And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people; for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

*Jesus in the temple—(20) He defeats crafty attempts to ensnare him by questions; (41) questions the Scribes respecting David's Son and Lord; (45) warns the people against their false teachers; and (ch. 21. 1) commends a poor widow's offering.*

<sup>20</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> they kept watch on him, and sent out spies feigning themselves to be just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him up to the power and authority of the governor. <sup>21</sup> And they asked him, saying: Master\*, we know that thou speakest and teachest rightly, neither respectest thou persons, but teachest the way of God in truth: <sup>22</sup> Is <sup>b</sup> it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not?

e see paral. Mt. 21. 33—46; Mk. 12. 1—12.

f Ac. 7. 52; 1 Thes. 2. 15.

\* Gr. Let it not be.

g 1 Pet. 2.

7, 8.

h Dan. 2.

34, 35, 41,

45.

a see paral. Mt. 22. 15—25; Mk. 12. 13—17.

\* Gr. Teacher.

b see Deu. 28. 47, 48.

d ch. 7. 29.

Mt. 14. 5.

<sup>23</sup> But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them : Why tempt ye me ?

<sup>24</sup> Show me a penny \*. Whose image and superscription hath it ? They answered and said, Cæsar's. <sup>25</sup> And he said unto them :

<sup>26</sup> Render therefore unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and unto God the things that are God's. <sup>26</sup> And <sup>d</sup> they could not take hold of his words before the people ; and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

<sup>27</sup> Then <sup>d</sup> came to him certain of the Sadducees, <sup>e</sup> who deny that there is any resurrection ; and they asked him <sup>28</sup> saying : Master†, Moses wrote unto us, ' If any man's brother die having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife and raise up seed unto his brother' [Deut. xxv. 5]. <sup>29</sup> There were therefore seven brethren ; and the first took a wife, and died without children ; <sup>30</sup> and the second took her to wife, and he died childless ; <sup>31</sup> and the third took her : and in like manner the seven also ; and they left no children, and died : <sup>32</sup> last of all the woman died also. <sup>33</sup> Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she ? For the seven had her to wife.

<sup>34</sup> And Jesus answering said unto them : The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage ; <sup>35</sup> but <sup>f</sup> they that are accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage. <sup>36</sup> For <sup>g</sup> neither can they die any more ; for they are equal unto the angels ; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection. <sup>37</sup> But that the dead are raised, even Moses hath showed at the bush†, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob [Exod. iii. 6]. <sup>38</sup> Now he is not a God of the dead, but of the living : for <sup>h</sup> all live unto him.

<sup>39</sup> Then certain of the scribes answering said : Master‡, thou hast well said. <sup>40</sup> And <sup>i</sup> after that they durst not ask him any question at all.

<sup>41</sup> And he said unto them : <sup>k</sup> How say they that the Christ is David's son ? <sup>42</sup> And David himself saith in the book of Psalms : <sup>l</sup> ' The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, <sup>43</sup> until I make thine enemies thy footstool' [Psa. cx. 1, Sept.]. <sup>44</sup> David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son ?

<sup>45</sup> Then <sup>m</sup> in the hearing of all the people he said unto his disciples § : <sup>46</sup> Beware of the scribes, who desire to walk in long robes, and love salutations in the market-

places, and the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost places at feasts ; <sup>47</sup> who <sup>n</sup> 'devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers : these shall receive greater condemnation.

<sup>21</sup>. And he looked up <sup>o</sup> and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury : <sup>2</sup> and he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites. <sup>3</sup> And he said : Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all ; <sup>4</sup> for all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God, but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

*Prophecies of (5) the destruction of Jerusalem, (10) wars between nations, (12) persecutions of Christ's disciples, and (25) great troubles in the last days—(34) Exhortations to watchfulness and prayer.*

<sup>5</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and sacred gifts, he said : <sup>6</sup> As for these things which ye behold, the days will come in which <sup>b</sup> there shall not be left one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.

<sup>7</sup> And they asked him, saying : Master\*, when then will these things be ? And what *will be* the sign when these things are about to come to pass ? <sup>8</sup> And he said : Take heed that ye be not deceived ; for <sup>c</sup> many will come in my name, saying, I am He ; and, The time draweth near. Go ye not therefore after them. <sup>9</sup> But when ye hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified ; for these things must first come to pass ; but the end is not immediately.

<sup>10</sup> Then said he unto them : Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom ; <sup>11</sup> and there will be great earthquakes in divers places, and famines, and pestilences ; and fearful sights and great signs will there be from heaven.

<sup>12</sup> But <sup>d</sup> before all these things, they will lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and <sup>e</sup> into prisons, <sup>f</sup> being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>g</sup> it shall turn to you for a testimony. <sup>14</sup> Settle <sup>h</sup> it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate beforehand what ye shall answer. <sup>15</sup> For <sup>i</sup> I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries will not be able to gainsay nor resist. <sup>16</sup> And ye will be delivered up† both by parents and brethren and kinsfolks and friends ; and <sup>k</sup> some of you will they cause to be put to death. <sup>17</sup> And ye will be hated by all men for my name's sake. <sup>18</sup> Yet <sup>l</sup> there shall not a hair

\* Gr. a denarius; see note Mt. 18. 28.

c Ro. 13. 7.

d see par. Mt. 22. 21—33 ; Mk. 12. 18—27.

e Ac. 23. 8. \* Gr. Teacher.

f ch. 21. 36 ; 2 Thes. 1. 5.

g Hos. 13. 14 ; John 11. 25 ; 1 Cor. ch. 15.

h or, in the passage concerning the bush.

i Ro. 6. 10, 11 ; 14. 7—9.

j Gr. Teacher. k Mt. 22. 46.

l see par. Mt. 22. 41—45 ; Mk. 12. 35—37. m Ac. 2. 34 ; Heb. 1. 13.

n see par. Mt. 12. 35, 39. § Some good texts have un- to them.

n see par. Mt. 23. 14 ; Mk. 12. 40.

o see par. Mt. 12. 41—44.

a see par. Mt. 24. 1—14 ; Mk. 13. 1—13.

b ch. 19. 44.

\* Gr. Teacher.

c Ac. 5. 36, 37 ; 1 John 2. 18.

d Mt. 10. 17—22.

e Ac. 5. 18 ; 16. 24.

f Ac. 23. 23.

g Phil. 1. 28 ; 2 Thes. 1. 5.

h ch. 12. 11, 12.

i Ex. 4. 11, 12 ; Ac. 4. 8—13 ; 6. 10 ; Eph. 6. 19.

† or, betrayed. k Ac. 7. 59 ; 12. 2.

l Mt. 10. 30.

\* or, eain.

† or, lives.

¶ see pa-

ral. Mt.

24. 17.

42: Mk.

13.14-33.

¶ Dan. 9.

24, 27:

Zec. 11. 1

-9.

† or, on

the earth.

o Rev. 11.

2.

p Dan. 12.

7: Ro. 11.

15-32.

q Is. 5. 30:

Joel 2. 30,

51.

¶ or, in

perplex-

ity at the

roaring of

the sea

and the

waves.

r Le. 26.

37.

s Gr. the

inhabited

world.

t Rev. 17:

14. 14.

u Is. 25. 8,

9.

v Ro. 8. 19,

23: 13. 11:

Eph. 4.

30.

x Mt. 23.

36.

y Mt. 5. 18.

z 1 Pet. 4.

3-7.

a 1 Thes.

5. 2, 3;

Rev. 3. 3.

b 1 Cor. 16.

13.

c Eph. 6.

18.

d Some

texts

read may

be able.

e Mal. 3.

2.

f Mt. 26.

55: John

8. 1, 2.

g ch. 22.

39: Mt.

21. 17.

of your head perish. <sup>19</sup> By your patience ye shall save <sup>\*</sup> your souls <sup>†</sup>.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>m</sup> when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. <sup>21</sup> Then let them that are in Judea flee to the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the fields enter thereinto. <sup>22</sup> For these are the days of vengeance, that <sup>n</sup> all things which are written may be fulfilled. <sup>23</sup> But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! For there will be great distress in the land; and wrath upon this people. <sup>24</sup> And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led away captive into all nations. <sup>o</sup> And Jerusalem will be trodden down by the Gentiles, <sup>p</sup> until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>q</sup> there will be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring <sup>¶</sup>; <sup>26</sup> men's <sup>r</sup> hearts failing them for fear, and for expectation of the things which are coming on the worlds. For the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. <sup>27</sup> And then shall they see the Son of man <sup>s</sup> coming in a cloud with power and great glory. <sup>28</sup> And when these things begin to come to pass, <sup>t</sup> then look up, and lift up your heads; because <sup>u</sup> your redemption draweth nigh.

<sup>29</sup> And he spake to them a parable. Behold the fig-tree and all the trees; <sup>30</sup> when they now shoot forth, ye see and know of yourselves that summer is now nigh at hand. <sup>31</sup> So likewise ye, when ye see these things coming to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. <sup>32</sup> Verily I say unto you, <sup>z</sup> This generation shall not pass away till all be fulfilled. <sup>33</sup> Heaven <sup>v</sup> and earth shall pass away, but my words shall in no wise pass away.

<sup>34</sup> But <sup>a</sup> take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness and cares of this life, and <sup>so</sup> <sup>a</sup> that day come upon you unawares, <sup>35</sup> For as a snare will it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. <sup>36</sup> Watch <sup>b</sup> ye therefore, and <sup>c</sup> pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy <sup>¶</sup> to escape all these things that are to come to pass, and <sup>d</sup> to stand before the Son of man.

<sup>37</sup> And <sup>e</sup> in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and <sup>f</sup> at night he went out and abode in the mount that is called

the mount of Olives. <sup>38</sup> And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, to hear him.

*The Sanhedrim resolve to seek the death of Jesus, and (5) agree to pay Judas for betraying him—(7) Jesus celebrates the Passover with his disciples, and (19) institutes the holy Supper—(21) He foretells Judas's treachery, (24) reproves contention for pre-eminence, (31) warns Peter of his fall, and (35) all the disciples of the coming conflict.*

<sup>22</sup> NOW <sup>a</sup> the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover. <sup>2</sup> And the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people. <sup>3</sup> Then entered Satan into Judas called Iscariot, who was of the number of the twelve. <sup>4</sup> And he went away and communed with the chief priests and captains <sup>\*</sup> how he might betray him <sup>†</sup> unto them. <sup>5</sup> And they were glad, and agreed to give him money. <sup>6</sup> And he promised; and he sought opportunity to betray him <sup>†</sup> unto them in the absence of the multitude.

<sup>7</sup> Then <sup>b</sup> came the day of unleavened bread, when the Passover must be killed. <sup>8</sup> And he sent Peter and John, saying: Go and make ready for us the Passover, that we may eat it. <sup>9</sup> And they said unto him: Where wilt thou that we make ready? <sup>10</sup> And he said unto them: Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there will a man meet you bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. <sup>11</sup> And ye shall say unto the master of the house: The Master <sup>‡</sup> saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber where I may eat the Passover with my disciples? <sup>12</sup> And he will show you a large upper room furnished; there make ready. <sup>13</sup> And they went and found as he had said unto them; and they made ready the Passover.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>c</sup> when the hour was come, he sat down, and the apostles <sup>¶</sup> with him. <sup>15</sup> And he said unto them: Earnestly have I desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer; <sup>16</sup> for I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, <sup>d</sup> until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God. <sup>17</sup> And he took a cup, and gave thanks, and said: Take this and divide <sup>e</sup> it among yourselves; <sup>18</sup> for I say unto you, I will not henceforth drink of the fruit of the vine until the kingdom of God be come.

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>e</sup> he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake <sup>e</sup> it, and gave unto them, saying: This is my body <sup>f</sup> which is given for you; this do ye in remembrance of me. <sup>20</sup> And in like manner the cup after supper, saying:

a see pa-

ral. Mt.

26. 2-5,

14-16;

Mk. 14.

1. 2, 10,

11.

\* i. e.,

of the

temple

guard.

† or,

deliver

him up.

b see pa-

ral. Mt.

26. 17-

29; Mk.

14. 12-

16; Ex.

12. 8-20.

† Gr.

Teacher.

c see pa-

ral. Mt.

26. 20;

Mk. 14.

¶ Rec. text

has the

twelve

apostles.

d ch. 14.

15; Mt.

29; Mk.

14. 25.

e see pa-

ral. Mt.

26. 20-

28; Mk.

14. 22;

24: 1 Cor.

11. 23-

25.

f John 6.

51.



This cup is the New Covenant in my blood, which is shed for you.

<sup>21</sup> But <sup>o</sup> behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me\*, is with me on the table. <sup>22</sup> And truly the Son of man goeth, <sup>a</sup> as it hath been determined; but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed! <sup>23</sup> And they began to inquire among themselves, which of them it was that would do this thing.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>t</sup> there arose also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>k</sup> he said unto them: The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and they that exercise authority over them are called Benefactors. <sup>26</sup> But ye *shall* not be so; but <sup>t</sup> he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that serveth. <sup>27</sup> For which is the greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? *Is it not he that sitteth at meat?* But I am among you as he that serveth. <sup>28</sup> Ye are they that have continued with me in <sup>m</sup> my temptations. <sup>29</sup> And I appoint unto you a kingdom, <sup>n</sup> even as my Father hath appointed unto me; <sup>30</sup> that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and <sup>o</sup> sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

<sup>31</sup> And the Lord said: Simon, Simon, behold, <sup>p</sup> Satan hath desired to have you, that he may <sup>q</sup> sift you as wheat; <sup>32</sup> but <sup>r</sup> I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and <sup>s</sup> when thou art converted, I strengthen thou thy brethren. <sup>33</sup> And he said unto him: <sup>t</sup> Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both to prison and to death. <sup>34</sup> And he said: I tell thee, Peter, the cock will not crow this day before thou hast thrice denied that thou knowest me.

<sup>35</sup> And he said unto them: <sup>u</sup> When I sent you without purse and scrip and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said: Nothing. <sup>36</sup> Then said he unto them: But now he that hath a purse let him take it, and likewise his scrip; and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one. <sup>37</sup> For I say unto you, that this which is written must yet be accomplished in me, <sup>v</sup> "And he was reckoned among the transgressors" [*Isa. liii. 12*]: for <sup>w</sup> the things concerning me have an end. <sup>38</sup> And they said: Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them: It is enough.

*Christ's agony on the Mount of Olives; (47) his betrayal and arrest.*

<sup>39</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> he came out and went, as he was wont, to the Mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him. <sup>40</sup> And when

he was at the place, he said unto them: <sup>b</sup> Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

<sup>41</sup> And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast; and he kneeled down and prayed, <sup>42</sup> saying: Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me;—nevertheless <sup>c</sup> not my will, but thine, be done. <sup>43</sup> And there appeared unto him <sup>d</sup> an angel from heaven, strengthening him. <sup>44</sup> And <sup>e</sup> being in an agony he prayed more earnestly; and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground. <sup>45</sup> And when he rose up from his prayer, he came to his disciples, and found them sleeping for sorrow; <sup>46</sup> and he said unto them: Why sleep ye? Rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

<sup>47</sup> And <sup>f</sup> while he was still speaking, behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them; and he drew near unto Jesus <sup>g</sup> to kiss him. <sup>48</sup> But Jesus said unto him: Judas, betrayest thou\* the Son of man with a kiss?

<sup>49</sup> And when they that were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him: Lord, shall we smite with the sword? <sup>50</sup> And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear. <sup>51</sup> And Jesus answered and said: Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear and healed him.

<sup>52</sup> Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, who were come against him: Are ye come out as against a robber with swords and staves? <sup>53</sup> When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched not forth your hands against me: but this is your hour, and <sup>h</sup> the power of darkness.

*Jesus is led to the high priest's house; (55) is denied by Peter; (63) is mocked and beaten; and (66) tried and condemned by the Sanhedrim.*

<sup>54</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> they laid hold on him and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter followed afar off. <sup>55</sup> And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the court, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them. <sup>56</sup> And a certain maid saw him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said: This man also was with him. <sup>57</sup> But he denied him, saying: Woman, I know him not. <sup>58</sup> And after a little while another saw him, and said: Thou also art one of them. And Peter said: Man, I am not. <sup>59</sup> And about the space of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying: Of a truth this man also was with him; for he is a Galileean. <sup>60</sup> And Peter said:

b Mt. 6. 13.

c John 5. 30; 6. 38. d Mt. 4. 11. e John 12. 27; Heb. 5. 7, 8.

f see par. Mt. 26. 47. g Mk. 14. 43. h John 18. 3—12. i 2 Sam. 20. 9. \* or, dost thou deliver up.

h Col. 1. 13.

a see par. Mt. 26. 57, 58. b 69—75. c Mk. 14. 55, 54, 68. d John 18. 13—18, 25. e 27.

p Ps. 41. 9; Mt. 26. 21—25; Mk. 14. 18. q John 13. 21—23. \* or, delivereth me up. h Ac. 2. 23.

i Mt. 20. 20—24; Mk. 9. 34. k see par. Mt. 20. 25—28; Mk. 10. 42—45.

l Mt. 23. 11; Mk. 9. 35.

m see John 12. 4, 6.

n Dan. 7. 13, 14; Phil. 2. 9—11.

o Mt. 19. 28, 29; Rev. 3. 21.

p Zec. 3. 1; 1 Pet. 5. 8.

q Am. 9. 9. r John 17. 9—11, 15. s John 21. 15—17.

t or, hast turned again to me.

u Mt. 26. 53, 55; Mk. 14. 29, 31; John 13. 37, 38.

v ch. 10. 4; Mt. 10. 9, 10.

x Mk. 15. 28.

y John 17. 4.

z see par. Mt. 23. 29, 35—46; Mk. 14. 26, 32—42; John 18. 1, 2.



Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he was still speaking, the cock crew. <sup>61</sup> And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow thou wilt deny me thrice; <sup>62</sup> and Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

<sup>63</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the men that held Jesus <sup>c</sup> mocked him, and smote him; <sup>64</sup> and when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying: Prophecy, who is it that smote thee? <sup>65</sup> And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

<sup>66</sup> And <sup>d</sup> as soon as it was day, the assembly of elders, both the chief priests and scribes, came together; and they led him into their council, saying: <sup>67</sup> If <sup>e</sup> thou be the Christ, tell us. And he said unto them: If I tell you, ye will not believe: <sup>68</sup> and if I also ask you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go. <sup>69</sup> But from henceforth I will the Son of man be seated on the right hand of the power of God.

<sup>70</sup> Then said they all: Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them: Ye say that I am. <sup>71</sup> And they said: Why need we any further witness? For we ourselves have heard from his own mouth.

*Jesus before (1) Pilate, and (8) Herod—(13) Pilate seeks to release Him, but (24) finally sentences him to death.*

**23. AND** <sup>a</sup> the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate. <sup>2</sup> And they began to accuse him saying: We found this man <sup>b</sup> perverting the nation, and <sup>c</sup> forbidding to give tribute to Caesar, and saying that he himself is Christ a King. <sup>3</sup> And Pilate asked him, saying: Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said: Thou sayest it.

<sup>4</sup> Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people: <sup>d</sup> I find no fault in this man. <sup>5</sup> But they were the more fierce, saying: He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Judæa, <sup>6</sup> beginning from Galilee unto this place. <sup>6</sup> And when Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean. <sup>7</sup> And as soon as he knew that he belonged to Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

<sup>8</sup> And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceedingly glad; for <sup>9</sup> he had been desirous to see him for a long time, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to see some miracle done by him. <sup>9</sup> And he questioned him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

<sup>10</sup> And the chief priests and the scribes stood and vehemently accused him. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>a</sup> Herod with his guard of soldiers set him at nought, and mocked him and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate. <sup>12</sup> And the same day Pilate and Herod became friends with each other; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

<sup>13</sup> And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, <sup>14</sup> said unto them: Ye have brought this man unto me as one that perverteth the people; and behold, <sup>15</sup> I, having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him: <sup>15</sup> no, nor yet Herod; for I sent you to him, and behold, nothing worthy of death hath been done by him. <sup>16</sup> I <sup>k</sup> will therefore chastise him, and release him. [For\* of necessity <sup>1</sup> he must release one unto them at the feast.] <sup>18</sup> But they cried out all at once, saying: Away with this man; and release unto us Barabbas; <sup>19</sup> who for a certain insurrection made in the city, and for murder, had been cast into prison.

<sup>20</sup> But Pilate, desiring to release Jesus, spake again to them. <sup>21</sup> But they cried, saying: Crucify, crucify him. <sup>22</sup> And he said unto them the third time: Why what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him; I will therefore chastise him, and let him go. <sup>23</sup> But they were urgent with loud voices, requiring that he should be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>m</sup> Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required: <sup>25</sup> and he released unto them him that for insurrection and murder had been cast into prison, whom they required; but he delivered up Jesus to their will.

*The crucifixion—(27) Lamentation of women of Jerusalem, and (28) the Lord's address—(34) His prayer for his murderers—(35) Mockings of the rulers and the soldiers—(39) The penitent malefactor—(46) Christ's last words and death—(50) The burial.*

**26. AND** <sup>a</sup> as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear it after Jesus.

<sup>27</sup> And there followed him a great multitude of the people, and of women, who also bewailed and lamented him. <sup>28</sup> But Jesus turning unto them, said: Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. <sup>29</sup> For

<sup>b</sup> see paral. Mt. 26, 59, 67, 68; Mk. 14, 65.  
<sup>c</sup> Is. 53, 3; Heb. 12, 3.

<sup>d</sup> Mt. 27, 1; Mk. 15, 1.

<sup>e</sup> see paral. Mt. 2, 64; Mk. 14, 61.

<sup>a</sup> Some texts omit nor let me go.  
<sup>f</sup> Heb. 1, 3; s. 1.

<sup>†</sup> i. e. Ye say truly.

<sup>a</sup> see paral. Mt. 27, 2, 11—14; Mk. 15, 1—5; John 18, 29—38.  
<sup>b</sup> Ac. 17, 7.  
<sup>c</sup> see Mt. 17, 27; 22, 15—22.

<sup>†</sup> i. e. Thou sayest it truly.  
<sup>d</sup> Ac. 3, 13; 1 Pet. 2, 22.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 4, 14, 15.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 3, 1.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 9, 9; Mk. 6, 14.

<sup>||</sup> Some texts omit many things.

<sup>a</sup> Is. 53, 3; see Mt. 27, 27, 28; Mk. 15, 16, 17.

<sup>i</sup> John 19, 4; Ac. 13, 28.

<sup>k</sup> John 19, 1; Is. 53, 5.

<sup>\*</sup> Best authorities omit ver. 17.  
<sup>l</sup> see paral. Mt. 27, 15—26; Mk. 15, 46—15; John 18, 39, 40.

<sup>m</sup> John 19, 16.

<sup>a</sup> see paral. Mt. 27, 32—34; Mk. 15, 21.

b ch. 21.  
23, 24;  
Mt. 24.  
19.

c Rev. 6.  
16.

d Eze. 30.  
47; 1 Pet.  
4, 17, 18.  
e Is. 53, 12.

f Mt. 27.  
30.  
g 1. e.  
A skull.

h Mt. 5, 44;  
Ac. 3, 17.  
i Mt. 27.  
55; Mk.  
15, 24;  
John 19.  
18-24;  
see also  
Ps. 22, 18.

j see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
27, 30-  
44; Mk.  
15, 29-  
32.

† Rec. text  
adds in  
letters of  
Greek  
and La-  
tin and  
Hebrew.

‡ Rec. text  
has into.  
k Mt. 21.  
31.

l 2 Cor. 12.  
4; Rev.  
2, 7.

m Mt. 27.  
45; Mk.  
15, 33.  
n Mt. 27.  
51; Mk.  
15, 38.

o Mt. 27.  
50; Mk.  
15, 37;  
John 19.  
30.

p Mt. 27.  
34.

q Mt. 27.  
55; Mk.  
15, 40;  
John 19.  
25.

behold, <sup>b</sup> days are coming in which they will say: Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the breasts that never gave suck! <sup>30</sup> Then <sup>c</sup> will they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us! and to the hills, Cover us! [Hos. x. 8.] <sup>31</sup> For <sup>d</sup> if they do these things in the green tree, what will be done in the dry?

<sup>32</sup> And <sup>e</sup> there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death. <sup>33</sup> And <sup>f</sup> when they were come to the place which is called Calvary\* there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand and the other on the left. <sup>34</sup> Then said Jesus: Father, forgive them; for <sup>g</sup> they know not what they do.

And <sup>h</sup> they parted his raiment, and cast lots. <sup>35</sup> And the people stood beholding. And the <sup>i</sup> rulers also with them derided him, saying: He saved others; let him save himself if he be the Christ, the chosen one of God. <sup>36</sup> And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him and offering him vinegar, <sup>37</sup> and saying: If thou be the King of the Jews save thyself.

<sup>38</sup> And there was also a superscription written over him; THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

<sup>39</sup> And one of the malefactors that were hanged railed at him, saying: If thou art the Christ save thyself and us. <sup>40</sup> But the other answering rebuked him, saying: Dost not thou even fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation? <sup>41</sup> And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds; but this man hath done nothing amiss. <sup>42</sup> And he said unto Jesus: Lord, remember me when thou comest in; <sup>43</sup> thy kingdom. <sup>43</sup> And Jesus said unto him: Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in <sup>j</sup> paradise.

<sup>44</sup> And <sup>m</sup> it was about the sixth hour; and there was a darkness over all the land until the ninth hour; <sup>45</sup> and the sun was darkened. And <sup>n</sup> the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

<sup>46</sup> And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and said: Father, 'into thy hands I commit my spirit' [Psa. xxxi. 5]. <sup>o</sup> And having said thus, he yielded up his spirit.

<sup>47</sup> Now <sup>p</sup> when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying: Certainly this was a righteous man.

<sup>48</sup> And all the multitudes that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts as they returned. <sup>49</sup> And <sup>q</sup> all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, were standing afar off, beholding these things.

<sup>50</sup> And <sup>r</sup> behold, there was a man named Joseph, who was a Councillor; a good and righteous man; <sup>51</sup> (the same had not consented to their counsel and deed) <sup>he was</sup> of Arimathea, a city of the Jews; <sup>52</sup> who also himself was waiting for the kingdom of God; <sup>53</sup> this man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. <sup>53</sup> And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and <sup>t</sup> laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn out of a rock, wherein never man before was laid. <sup>54</sup> And it was the day <sup>u</sup> of the Preparation; and the sabbath drew on.

<sup>55</sup> And <sup>v</sup> the women also who had come with him from Galilee followed after, and <sup>w</sup> beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid. <sup>56</sup> And they returned, and <sup>x</sup> prepared spices and ointments.

*Visits to the tomb, by (ch. 24. 1) the women, and (12) Peter—(13) Our Lord's appearance to two disciples going to Emmaus, and (38) to the rest in the evening after his resurrection—(44) His last instructions, and (50) ascension to heaven.*

AND they rested on the sabbath day <sup>y</sup> according to the commandment. <sup>24</sup>. But <sup>z</sup> on the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared\*. <sup>2</sup> And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre; <sup>3</sup> and when they entered in they found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

<sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed about this, <sup>a</sup> behold, two men stood by them in shining garments. <sup>5</sup> And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them: Why seek ye the living one among the dead? <sup>6</sup> He is not here, but is risen. Remember how he spake unto you when he was still in Galilee, <sup>7</sup> saying: The Son of man must be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

<sup>8</sup> And they remembered his words; <sup>9</sup> and <sup>d</sup> they returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest. <sup>10</sup> It was Mary of Magdala, and <sup>e</sup> Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and the other women with them, who told these things unto the apostles. <sup>11</sup> And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

<sup>12</sup> But <sup>f</sup> Peter arose, and ran to the sepulchre; and stooping down, he saw only the linen clothes lying there; and he went away home, wondering at that which had come to pass.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>g</sup> behold, two of them were going that same day to a village called Emmaus,

r see paral. Mt. 27, 57-61; Mk. 15, 42-47; John 19, 38-42.

s ch. 2, 25, 38.

t Is. 53, 9.

u Mt. 27, 62.

x ch. 8, 2.

y Mk. 15, 47.

z 2 Chr. 16, 14.

a Ex. 20, 8-10.

b see paral. Mt. 28, 1-8; Mk. 16, 1-8.

c John 20, 12; Ac. 1, 10.

d Mk. 16, 8, 11.

e ch. 8, 3.

f John 20, 3-7.

g Mk. 16, 12, 13.

h Some texts omit ver. 12.

i John 20, 3-7.

j Mk. 16, 12, 13.

\* Gr. stadia; each about 200 yards.

A John 20, 14; 21. 4.

i John 19, 25.

+ Gr. Jesus the Nazarene.

k Ac. 13, 27, 28.

l Ac. 1. 6.

m Mk. 16, 1, 2, 10.

n Ge. 3. 15.

o Ps. 16. 9, 10; Is. 9, 6, 7; 50. 6; Jer. 23. 5, 6; Dan. 9, 24-26; Mic. 5. 2-4; Zec. 13, 7; Mal. 3. 1-4; 4. 2.

p Mt. 14, 19.

q John 8, 59.

which was threescore furlongs\* from Jerusalem: <sup>14</sup> and they talked together of all these things which had happened. <sup>15</sup> And it came to pass that while they were talking together and reasoning, Jesus himself drew near and went with them; <sup>16</sup> but <sup>17</sup> their eyes were holden that they might not know him.

<sup>17</sup> And he said unto them: What words are these which ye speak so earnestly one to another, as ye walk, and are sad? <sup>18</sup> And one of them <sup>19</sup> whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him: Art thou sojourning alone in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days? <sup>19</sup> And he said unto them: What things? And they said unto him: Concerning Jesus of Nazareth t, who was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people; <sup>20</sup> and <sup>21</sup> how our chief priests and rulers delivered him up to be condemned to death, and crucified him. <sup>21</sup> But we hoped <sup>22</sup> that it was he who was to redeem Israel. Moreover besides all this, to-day is the third day since these things were done. <sup>23</sup> Yea, and <sup>24</sup> certain women also of our company made us astonished, who were early at the sepulchre; <sup>25</sup> and when they found not his body, they came, saying that they had also seen a vision of angels, who said that he was alive. <sup>26</sup> And some of them that were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.

<sup>25</sup> Then he said unto them: O foolish ones, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken! <sup>26</sup> Ought not the Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory? <sup>27</sup> And beginning with <sup>28</sup> Moses and <sup>29</sup> all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself.

<sup>28</sup> And they drew nigh unto the village whither they were going; and he made as though he would go further; <sup>29</sup> but they constrained him, saying: Abide with us; for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent; and he went in to abide with them.

<sup>30</sup> And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, <sup>31</sup> he took the bread and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them. <sup>32</sup> And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and <sup>33</sup> he vanished out of their sight.

<sup>32</sup> And they said one to another: Did not our heart burn within us, while he

talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the Scriptures? <sup>33</sup> And they rose up the same hour and returned to Jerusalem; and they found the eleven and them that were with them gathered together, <sup>34</sup> saying: The Lord is risen indeed, and <sup>35</sup> hath appeared to Simon. <sup>36</sup> And they told the things that were done in the way, and how he became known to them in the breaking of bread.

<sup>36</sup> And <sup>37</sup> while they were speaking these things Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them: Peace be unto you! <sup>37</sup> But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they beheld <sup>38</sup> a spirit. <sup>38</sup> And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? And why do doubts arise in your hearts? <sup>39</sup> Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself; <sup>40</sup> handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have. <sup>40</sup> And\* when he had thus spoken, he showed them <sup>41</sup> his hands and <sup>42</sup> his feet. <sup>41</sup> And while they still believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them: <sup>42</sup> Have ye here anything to eat? <sup>43</sup> And <sup>44</sup> they gave him a piece of a broiled fish† <sup>43</sup> And <sup>45</sup> he took it and ate before them.

<sup>44</sup> And he said unto them: These are the words which I spake unto you while I was still with you, <sup>45</sup> that all things must be fulfilled which are written <sup>46</sup> in the Law of Moses and <sup>47</sup> in the Prophets and <sup>48</sup> in the Psalms concerning me. <sup>45</sup> Then <sup>49</sup> opened he their understanding that they might understand the Scriptures. <sup>46</sup> And he said unto them: <sup>47</sup> Thus it is written, and thus it behoved the Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day; <sup>48</sup> and that repentance and <sup>49</sup> remission of sins should be preached in his name <sup>50</sup> unto all the nations, <sup>51</sup> beginning at Jerusalem. <sup>48</sup> And ye are witnesses of these things. <sup>49</sup> And behold, <sup>50</sup> I send the promise of my Father upon you. But tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, <sup>51</sup> until ye be endued with power from on high.

<sup>50</sup> And he led them out <sup>52</sup> as far as to Bethany; and he lifted up his hands and blessed them. <sup>51</sup> And <sup>53</sup> it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them and was carried up into heaven. <sup>52</sup> And <sup>54</sup> they worshipped him; and returned to Jerusalem with great joy. <sup>53</sup> And they were continually <sup>54</sup> in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

r 1 Cor. 15. 5.

s Mk. 16, 14; John 20, 19; 1 Cor. 15. 5.

t Ac. 12. 15.

u John 20, 20, 27.

v Some texts omit ver. 40.

x John 21, 5.

y John 21, 9, 13.

z Rec. test adds and of a honey-comb.

a Ac. 10, 41.

b Ac. 3. 18.

c Ps. 2. 22; 110. 118.

d Ac. 16, 22, 23.

e Ac. 16, 14.

f vers. 20, 27.

g Ac. 13, 38, 39.

h Ge. 12. 3; Is. 49. 6; 22.

i Ac. 3. 26.

j Is. 44. 3; Joel 2. 28; Ac. 1. 4.

k Ac. ch. 2, 2 or, clothed.

l Ac. 1. 9, 12.

m Mk. 16, 19; Eph. 4. 8.

n Mt. 28, 9, 17.

o Ac. 2. 46, 47.

# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. JOHN.

*The (1) eternal existence, and (3) Divine attributes and acts of the Word; (6) His manifestation and work; (10) his rejection by the world—(15) Testimony of John the Baptist.*

1. IN <sup>a</sup>the beginning was the Word, and the Word was <sup>b</sup>with God, and <sup>c</sup>the Word was God. <sup>2</sup>The same was in the beginning with God. <sup>3</sup>All <sup>d</sup>things were made through him; and without him was not any thing made that hath been made. <sup>4</sup>In <sup>e</sup>him was life; and <sup>f</sup>the life was the light of men. <sup>5</sup>And <sup>g</sup>the light shineth in the darkness; and the darkness comprehended <sup>h</sup>it not.

<sup>6</sup>There <sup>a</sup>was a man sent from God, whose name was John. <sup>7</sup>He came <sup>i</sup>as a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all <sup>j</sup>men through him might believe: <sup>8</sup>he was not the Light, but came to bear witness of the Light.

<sup>9</sup>The <sup>k</sup>true Light, which enlighteneth every man, was coming into the world. <sup>10</sup>He was in the world, and the world was made through him, and the world knew him not. <sup>11</sup>He <sup>l</sup>came unto his own, and his own <sup>m</sup>received him not. <sup>12</sup>But <sup>n</sup>as many as received him, to them gave he the right to become the children of God, even to them that believe on his name; <sup>13</sup>who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, <sup>o</sup>but of God.

<sup>14</sup>And the Word <sup>p</sup>was made flesh, and dwelt among us—and <sup>q</sup>we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten from the Father—<sup>r</sup>full of grace and truth.

<sup>15</sup>John bare witness of him, and cried, saying: This was he of whom I spake: He that cometh after me is preferred before me; for he was before me.

<sup>16</sup>And out of his fulness have all we received, and grace upon grace. <sup>17</sup>For the Law was given through Moses, but grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. <sup>18</sup>No <sup>s</sup>man hath seen God at any time; <sup>t</sup>the only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, he hath made him known.

*John's testimony concerning Jesus to (19) the Jewish rulers, and (29) his own disciples; (37) Christ's first disciples.*

<sup>19</sup>AND this is the testimony of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites

from Jerusalem to ask him: Who art thou?

<sup>20</sup>And <sup>u</sup>he confessed, and denied not; but he confessed: I am not the Christ. <sup>21</sup>And they asked him: What then? Art thou <sup>v</sup>Elijah? And he saith: I am not. Art thou <sup>w</sup>the Prophet? And he answered, No. <sup>22</sup>They said therefore unto him: Who art thou? That we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself? <sup>23</sup>He said: I *am* 'the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord' [*Isa.* xl. 3], as said the prophet Isaiah.

<sup>24</sup>And they had been sent from the Pharisees; <sup>25</sup>and they asked him, and said unto him: Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not the Christ, nor Elijah, nor the Prophet? <sup>26</sup>John answered them, saying: <sup>x</sup>I baptize with <sup>y</sup>water; but there standeth one in the midst of you whom ye know not; <sup>27</sup>he <sup>z</sup>it is who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. <sup>28</sup>These things were done in Bethania, beyond the Jordan, <sup>aa</sup>where John was baptizing.

<sup>29</sup>The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and he saith: Behold, <sup>ab</sup>the Lamb of God, <sup>ac</sup>who taketh away the sin of the world! <sup>30</sup>This is he of whom I said: After me cometh a man who is preferred before me; for he was before me. <sup>31</sup>And I knew him not; but that he might be made manifest to Israel, on this account I came baptizing with <sup>ad</sup>water.

<sup>32</sup>And John bare witness, saying: I saw the Spirit descending as a dove from heaven, and it remained upon him. <sup>33</sup>And I knew him not; but he who sent me to baptize with <sup>ae</sup>water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, <sup>af</sup>the same is he that baptizeth with the Holy Spirit. <sup>34</sup>And I have seen and have borne witness, that this is the Son of God.

<sup>35</sup>On the morrow again John was standing, and two of his disciples; <sup>36</sup>and looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith; Behold, the Lamb of God! <sup>37</sup>And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus. <sup>38</sup>And Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them: What seek ye? They said unto him:

a ch. 3. 28.

b Mal. 4. 5.

c Den. 18.

15, 18.

d Mt. 3. 11;

Mk. 1. 7.

\* or, in.

e Ac. 19. 4.

† Rec. text

has Beth-

abara.

f ch. 10.

40.

g Ge. 22.

8; Ex. 12.

3—10; Is.

53. 7.

h Is. 53. 4

—6, 11;

Gal. 1. 4;

1 Pet. 2.

24; 1

John 2.

2: 3, 5; 4.

10.

i or, in.

|| or, in.

j Mt. 3. 11;

Ac. 1. 5;

2: 2—4.

a Pro. 8.

23—31.

Mic. 5. 2;

Col. 1. 17.

b 1 John

1. 1, 2.

c ch. 10. 30;

Phil. 2. 6.

d Eph. 3.

9; Heb. 1.

2, 10—12.

e 1 John 5.

11.

f ch. 8. 12;

Is. 49. 6.

g ch. 3. 19,

20.

\* or,

received.

h Mal. 3. 1;

Mt. 3. 1,

3.

i ch. 3. 26

—38; Ac.

19. 4.

k Is. 49. 6;

1 John 2.

8.

l Is. 53. 3;

Lk. 19. 14;

Ac. 13. 46.

m i. e. his

own pos-

sessions

or home.

n i. e. his

own peo-

ple.

o Ro. 8.

14, 15;

Gal. 3.

26; 1

John 3. 1.

p ch. 8. 3

—3; 1

Pet. 1. 23.

q Mt. 1. 16,

20—23; 1

Tim. 3.

16; Heb.

2. 14—17.

r ch. 2. 11;

Mt. 7. 1

—5.

s Col. 2. 3,

9.

t ch. 6. 46;

Ex. 33.

20.

u ch. 3. 16,

13.



<p><sup>a</sup> f. e. Teacher.</p>	<p>Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master*) where dwellest thou? <sup>30</sup> He saith unto them: Come and see. They came therefore and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day; and it was about the tenth hour.</p>	<p>set there six waterpots of stone, <sup>d</sup> after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins* apiece. <sup>7</sup> Jesus saith unto them: Fill the waterpots with water; and they filled them up to the brim. <sup>8</sup> And he saith unto them: Draw out now, and bear it unto the master of the feast: and they bare it.</p>	<p>d Mk. 7. 3 —4. * Gr. metretre; about nine gallons each.</p>
<p>k Mt. 4. 18.</p>	<p><sup>40</sup> One of the two that heard John speak, and followed him, was <sup>k</sup> Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. <sup>41</sup> He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him: We have found <sup>l</sup> the Messiah (which is, being interpreted, the Christ†). <sup>42</sup> And he brought him to Jesus; and Jesus looked upon him, and said: <sup>m</sup> Thou art Simon the son of Jona; thou shalt be called Cephas, (which is by interpretation, A stone).</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> But when the master of the feast had tasted the water that had been made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants that drew the water knew), the master of the feast calleth the bridegroom, <sup>10</sup> and saith unto him: Every man at the beginning setteth on the good wine, and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse; but thou hast kept the good wine until now.</p>	
<p>l Dan. 9. 25, 26. † i. e. the Anointed; 1 Ps. 2. 2. m Mt. 16. 17, 18; Gal. 2. 9. n 1st Pet. 1. 1.</p>	<p><sup>43</sup> The day following Jesus was minded to go forth into Galilee. And he findeth Philip, and saith unto him: Follow me. <sup>44</sup> Now <sup>n</sup> Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> This beginning of his miracles did Jesus, in Cana of Galilee, and <sup>e</sup> manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.</p>	<p>e ch. 1. 14; 11. 40; Ac. 2. 22.</p>
<p>o Deu. 18. 18. p Is. 7. 14; 9. 6; Mic. 5. 2. q ch. 6. 42; Mt. 2. 23. r ch. 7. 32.</p>	<p><sup>45</sup> Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him: We have found him of whom <sup>o</sup> Moses in the Law, and the <sup>p</sup> Prophets, wrote, Jesus <sup>q</sup> the son of Joseph, who is from Nazareth. <sup>46</sup> And Nathanael said unto him: <sup>r</sup> Can any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him: Come and see.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> After this he went down to Capernaum, he and his mother and <sup>s</sup> his brethren and his disciples; and they continued there not many days.</p>	<p>f Mt. 12. 46; 13. 55, 56.</p>
<p>s Ps. 32. 2. Ro. 9. 6.</p>	<p><sup>47</sup> Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him; and he saith of him: Behold <sup>a</sup> an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile! <sup>48</sup> Nathaniel saith unto him: Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him: Before Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee. <sup>49</sup> Nathanael answered and saith unto him: Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art <sup>u</sup> the King of Israel. <sup>50</sup> Jesus answered and said unto him: Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? Thou shalt see greater things than these. <sup>51</sup> And he saith unto him: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Henceforth <sup>v</sup> ye shall see heaven open, and <sup>x</sup> the angels of God ascending and descending upon <sup>y</sup> the Son of man.</p>	<p>Jesus (13) goes up to the Passover at Jerusalem; and (14) expels the traders from the temple—(15) Some question his authority; (23) others, seeing his miracles, recognize him as the Messiah.</p>	<p>g Mt. 12. 46; 13. 55, 56. a Ex. 12. 14; Deu. 16. 1, 16. b Mt. 21. 12, 13.</p>
<p>t Mt. 14. 33. u ch. 12. 13—15.</p>	<p><i>Christ's first miracle, at Cana in Galilee.</i></p>	<p><sup>13</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the Jews' Passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. <sup>14</sup> And he <sup>b</sup> found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: <sup>15</sup> and having made a scourge of small cords, he drove all out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew their tables; <sup>16</sup> and he said unto them that sold the doves: Take these things hence; <sup>c</sup> make not <sup>d</sup> my Father's house a house of merchandise.</p>	<p>c Jer. 7. 11. d comp. Lk. 2. 49.</p>
<p>   Some texts Henceforth. x Ge. 28. 12. y Dan. 7. 13.</p>	<p><sup>1</sup> AND on the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there; <sup>2</sup> and Jesus also was called, and his disciples, to the marriage. <sup>3</sup> And when they were in want of wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him: They have no wine. <sup>4</sup> Jesus saith unto her: <sup>a</sup> Woman, <sup>b</sup> what have I to do with thee? <sup>c</sup> My hour is not yet come. <sup>5</sup> His mother saith unto the servants: Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it. <sup>6</sup> Now there were</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> And his disciples remembered that it is written: 'My zeal for thy house will consume me†' [Psa. lxxix. 9]. <sup>18</sup> Then answered the Jews and said unto him: <sup>e</sup> What sign showest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things? <sup>19</sup> Jesus answered and said unto them: Destroy this temple, and <sup>g</sup> in three days I will raise it up. <sup>20</sup> Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou raise it up in three days? <sup>21</sup> But he spake <sup>h</sup> of the temple of his body. <sup>22</sup> When therefore he was risen from the dead, <sup>i</sup> his disciples remembered that he had said this; and they believed the Scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.</p>	<p>+ Rec. text hea hathi consumed me. e ch. 6. 30; Mt. 12. 38. f Mt. 26. 61; Mk. 14. 58. g Mt. 27. 63. h ch. 1. 14, Gr.; Col. 2. 9; 1 Cor. 6. 19; 2 Cor. 6. 16. i Lk. 24. 8.</p>

*t ch. 7. 31; 11. 45.*  
*1 ch. 6. 15.*  
*m ch. 6. 54; Ac. 1. 24.*  
 23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the Passover, at the feast, <sup>k</sup> many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did. 24 But Jesus <sup>l</sup> did not trust himself unto them, because he knew all *men*, 25 and because he needed not that any one should testify of man; for <sup>m</sup> he knew what was in man.

*Conversation with Nicodemus, explaining the way of entrance into the kingdom of God.*

*α ch. 7. 13, 30, 51; 19. 39.*  
*6 Mt. 22. 16.*  
*c ch. 9. 16, 30—33; Ac. 2. 22.*  
*d Ac. 10. 38.*  
*e Gal. 6. 15; Tit. 3. 5; 1 Pet. 1. 3, 23.*  
*\* or, from above.*  
*f 1 Cor. 2. 14.*  
 3. AND there was a man of the Pharisees named <sup>a</sup> Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews; <sup>2</sup> the same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him: Rabbi, <sup>b</sup> we know that thou art a teacher come from God; for <sup>c</sup> no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except <sup>d</sup> God be with him.

*g Mk. 16. 16; Ac. 2. 38; 1 Pet. 3. 21.*  
*h 1 Cor. 6. 11.*  
*i Ro. 8. 5—8; 1 Cor. 15. 50.*  
*k 1 Cor. 2. 11.*  
 3 Jesus answered and said unto him: Verily verily, I say unto thee, <sup>e</sup> Except a man be born again\* he cannot see the kingdom of God. <sup>4</sup> Nicodemus saith unto him: <sup>f</sup> How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

*g Mk. 16. 16; Ac. 2. 38; 1 Pet. 3. 21.*  
*h 1 Cor. 6. 11.*  
*i Ro. 8. 5—8; 1 Cor. 15. 50.*  
*k 1 Cor. 2. 11.*  
 5 Jesus answered: Verily verily, I say unto thee, <sup>g</sup> Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit <sup>h</sup> he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. <sup>6</sup> That <sup>i</sup> which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. <sup>7</sup> Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. <sup>8</sup> The <sup>k</sup> wind bloweth where it will, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but thou knowest not whence it cometh and whither it goeth; so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

*l ch. 6. 52, 60.*  
*m ch. 1. 18; Pro. 30. 4.*  
*n ch. 6. 38, 62; 8. 42.*  
*+ Some texts omit who is in heaven.*  
*o Num. 21. 9.*  
*p ch. 12. 32—34.*  
*q 1 John 4. 9—11.*  
*r ch. 12. 47.*  
*s 1 John 2. 2.*  
 9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him: <sup>l</sup> How can these things be? <sup>10</sup> Jesus answered and said unto him: Art thou the teacher of Israel, and knowest not these things? <sup>11</sup> Verily verily, I say unto thee, We speak that which we know, and testify that which we have seen; and ye receive not our testimony. <sup>12</sup> If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how will ye believe if I tell you heavenly things? <sup>13</sup> And <sup>m</sup> no one hath ascended up into heaven, but <sup>n</sup> he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man, who is in heaven. <sup>14</sup> And as <sup>o</sup> Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so <sup>p</sup> must the Son of man be lifted up; <sup>15</sup> that whosoever believeth in him may not perish, but may have everlasting life.

*q 1 John 4. 9—11.*  
*r ch. 12. 47.*  
*s 1 John 2. 2.*  
 16 For <sup>q</sup> God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him might not perish, but might have everlasting life. <sup>17</sup> For <sup>r</sup> God sent not his Son into the world that he might judge the world, but <sup>s</sup> that the world

through him might be saved. <sup>18</sup> He <sup>t</sup> that believeth on him is not judged: but he that believeth not hath been judged already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. <sup>19</sup> And this is the judgment, <sup>u</sup> that the light is come into the world, and <sup>v</sup> men loved the darkness rather than the light, because their deeds were evil. <sup>20</sup> For <sup>y</sup> every one that doeth evil hateth the light, and cometh not to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved\*; <sup>21</sup> but <sup>z</sup> he that doeth the truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they have been wrought in God.

*Jesus gains many disciples in Judaea—(27) Further testimony of John the Baptist.*

*22 AFTER these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judaea; and there he tarried with them, and <sup>a</sup> baptized. <sup>23</sup> And John also was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, because there was much water there; and <sup>b</sup> they came and were baptized. <sup>24</sup> For John was not yet <sup>c</sup> cast into prison.*

*25 Then there arose a question between John's disciples and a Jew<sup>t</sup> about purification. <sup>26</sup> And they came unto John, and said unto him: Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond the Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him. <sup>27</sup> John answered and said: <sup>d</sup> A man can receive nothing except it have been given him from heaven. <sup>28</sup> Ye yourselves bear me witness that I said, <sup>e</sup> I am not the Christ, but <sup>f</sup> have been sent before him. <sup>29</sup> He <sup>g</sup> that hath the bride is the bridegroom; but <sup>h</sup> the friend of the bridegroom, who standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice; this my joy therefore is fulfilled. <sup>30</sup> He <sup>i</sup> must increase, but I must decrease.*

*31 He that cometh from above <sup>k</sup> is above all; <sup>l</sup> he that is from the earth is earthly, and speaketh from the earth; <sup>m</sup> he that cometh from heaven is above all. <sup>32</sup> And <sup>n</sup> what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no one receiveth his testimony. <sup>33</sup> He that hath received his testimony hath set his seal that God is true. <sup>34</sup> For <sup>o</sup> he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God; for God giveth not the Spirit <sup>p</sup> by measure unto him. <sup>35</sup> The <sup>q</sup> Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand. <sup>36</sup> He <sup>r</sup> that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life; and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.*

*t ch. 5. 24; Ro. 8. 1, 34—39.*

*u ch. 1. 4, 9; 12. 46, x Is. 30. 9—11; Ro. 1. 28.*

*y ch. 7. 7; Am. 5. 10.*

*\* or, convicted.*  
*z Ps. 139. 23, 24; Eph. 5. 13.*

*a ch. 4. 1, 2.*

*b Mt. 3. 5, 6.*  
*c Mt. 14. 3.*

*+ Rec. text has between some of John's disciples and the Jews.*

*d 1 Cor. 4. 7; Jam. 1. 17.*

*e ch. 1. 20, 27.*

*f ch. 1. 23; Mal. 3. 1.*

*g 2 Cor. 11. 2; Eph. 5. 25—27; Rev. 21. 9.*

*h Mt. 9. 15; 1 s. 9. 7; Col. 1. 18.*

*k Ro. 9. 5; Heb. 1. 3—8.*

*l 1 Cor. 15. 47, 48.*

*m Phil. 2. 9—11.*

*n ch. 8. 26; 15. 15.*

*o ch. 7. 16; 8. 26—28.*

*p Col. 1. 19.*

*q ch. 5. 20, 22.*

*r 1 John 5. 10—13.*

*Jesus leaves Judæa, to escape the notice of the Pharisees; and (7) on his way to Galilee manifests himself to a Samaritan woman and (39) her neighbours.*

4. WHEN therefore the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and <sup>a</sup> baptized more disciples than John, <sup>2</sup> (though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples), <sup>3</sup> he left Judæa, and departed again into Galilee. <sup>4</sup> And he must needs go through Samaria. <sup>5</sup> Then cometh he to\* a city of Samaria which is called Sychar, near to <sup>b</sup> the piece of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. <sup>6</sup> Now Jacob's well† was there. Jesus therefore, being <sup>c</sup> wearied with his journey, was sitting thus by the well; and it was about the sixth hour.

<sup>7</sup> There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water. Jesus saith unto her: Give me to drink. <sup>8</sup> For his disciples were gone away into the city to buy food. <sup>9</sup> Then saith the Samaritan woman unto him: How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, who am a Samaritan woman? (For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans). <sup>10</sup> Jesus answered and said unto her: If thou hadst known <sup>d</sup> the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink, thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee <sup>e</sup> living water.

<sup>11</sup> The woman saith unto him: Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep; whence then hast thou that living water? <sup>12</sup> Art thou greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank thereof, himself and his children and his cattle? <sup>13</sup> Jesus answered and said unto her: Whosoever drinketh of this water will thirst again; <sup>14</sup> but <sup>f</sup> whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him will never thirst; but the water that I shall give him will <sup>g</sup> become in him a well of water springing up unto everlasting life. <sup>15</sup> The <sup>h</sup> woman saith unto him: Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come all the way hither to draw.

<sup>16</sup> Jesus saith unto her: Go, call thy husband, and come hither. <sup>17</sup> The woman answered and said: I have no husband. Jesus saith unto her: Thou hast well said, I have no husband; <sup>18</sup> for thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband; in that saidst thou truly.

<sup>19</sup> The woman saith unto him: Sir, I perceive that <sup>i</sup> thou art a prophet. <sup>20</sup> Our fathers worshipped on <sup>k</sup> this mountain; and ye say that in <sup>l</sup> Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. <sup>21</sup> Jesus saith unto her: Woman, believe me,

the hour cometh <sup>m</sup> when ye shall neither in this mountain nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father. <sup>22</sup> Ye worship that which <sup>n</sup> ye know not; we worship that which we know; because <sup>o</sup> salvation is of the Jews. <sup>23</sup> But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers will worship the Father in <sup>p</sup> spirit and in <sup>q</sup> truth; for the Father seeketh such to worship him\*. <sup>24</sup> God is a Spirit; and they that worship him must worship in spirit and in truth.

<sup>25</sup> The woman saith unto him: I know that Messiah cometh, (who is called Christ), when he is come, <sup>r</sup> he will tell us all things. <sup>26</sup> Jesus saith unto her: <sup>s</sup> I that speak unto thee am *he*.

<sup>27</sup> And upon this came his disciples; and they marvelled that he talked with a woman; yet no man said, What seekest thou; or, Why talkest thou with her?

<sup>28</sup> The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the people: <sup>29</sup> Come, see a man who told me all things that ever I did. Is this the Christ? <sup>30</sup> Then they went out from the city, and were coming to him.

<sup>31</sup> In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat. <sup>32</sup> But he said unto them: I have meat to eat that ye know not of. <sup>33</sup> Therefore said the disciples one to another: Hath any one brought him *any thing* to eat? <sup>34</sup> Jesus saith unto them: <sup>t</sup> My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and <sup>u</sup> to finish his work.

<sup>35</sup> Say not ye, There are still four months, and *then* cometh harvest? Behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes and look on the fields, that <sup>v</sup> they are white already for harvest. <sup>36</sup> And <sup>w</sup> he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto everlasting life; that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together. <sup>37</sup> And herein is *fulfilled* the true saying, One soweth and another reapeth. <sup>38</sup> I have sent you to reap that whereon ye have bestowed no labour; others have laboured, and ye have entered into their labours.

<sup>39</sup> And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him because of the saying of the woman who testified, He told me all things that ever I did. <sup>40</sup> So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him to abide with them; and he abode there two days. <sup>41</sup> And many more believed because of his word: <sup>42</sup> and they said unto the woman: Now we believe no longer because of thy saying, for <sup>x</sup> we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

e ch. 3. 22,  
25.

\* i. e., to-  
wards,  
or, near.  
b Ge. 48.  
22.

† i. e.,  
spring-  
well.  
c Heb. 4.  
15.

‡ Some  
texts  
omit this  
clause.  
d ch. 3. 16;  
Eph. 2. 8.

e Zec. 14.  
8.

f ch. 6. 35.

g ch. 7. 38.  
h i. e.,  
spring-  
well.  
i so ch. 6.  
34.

j ch. 6. 14;  
7. 40.  
k Judg. 9.  
7.  
l Deu. 12.  
5, 11; 2  
Chr. 6. 6.

m Mal. 1.  
11; 1  
Tim. 2. 8.

n 2 Ki. 17.  
27—29, 41.  
o Is. 2. 3;  
Ro. 9. 4;  
5.

p Ro. 8. 15;  
Phil. 3. 3.  
q 1 Sam.  
12. 24.

\* or, seek-  
eth those  
that wor-  
ship him  
to be  
such.

r see Deu.  
18. 15—18.  
s ch. 9. 37.

† Gr.  
Rabbi,  
i. e.,  
Teacher.

t ch. 6. 38;  
Job 23.  
12.

u ch. 17. 4;  
19. 30.

x Mt. 9. 37.

y Dan. 12.  
3. 1  
Thies. 2.  
19, 20.

z 1 John 4.  
14.

*Jesus begins his public ministry in Galilee; and (45) is better received there than in Judæa—(46) His second miracle in Galilee.*

<sup>43</sup> NOW after the two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee; <sup>44</sup> for Jesus himself testified, that <sup>a</sup> a prophet hath no honour in his own country. <sup>45</sup> Then when he came into Galilee, the Galilæans received him, having seen all the things that <sup>b</sup> he did at Jerusalem at the Feast; for they also went unto the Feast.

<sup>46</sup> So Jesus came again unto Cana of Galilee, <sup>c</sup> where he made the water wine. And there was a certain nobleman whose son was sick at Capernaum. <sup>47</sup> When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down and heal his son; for he was at the point of death.

<sup>48</sup> Then said Jesus unto him: <sup>d</sup> Except ye see signs and wonders ye will not believe. <sup>49</sup> The nobleman saith unto him: Sir, come down ere my child die. <sup>50</sup> Jesus saith unto him: Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way. <sup>51</sup> And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying: Thy son liveth. <sup>52</sup> Then inquired he of them the hour when he began to amend; and they said unto him: Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. <sup>53</sup> So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour in which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; and himself believed, and his whole house. <sup>54</sup> This again, a second miracle, did Jesus, when he was come out of Judæa into Galilee.

*Beginning of the conflict in Judæa—(2) Jesus heals on the sabbath; and (10) in answer to the accusations of the Jews, (19) asserts his oneness with the Father, in power, works, and honour, (31) as proved by the Father's testimony to him; and (41) shows the real cause of the Jews' unbelief.*

<sup>5</sup> AFTER <sup>a</sup> this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> Now there is at Jerusalem by <sup>b</sup> the Sheep gate a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda\*, having five porches. <sup>3</sup> In these lay a great multitude of sick persons, blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. <sup>4</sup> For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water; whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

<sup>5</sup> And a certain man was there who had

had an infirmity thirty and eight years. <sup>6</sup> When Jesus saw him lying there, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him: Wilt thou be made whole? <sup>7</sup> The sick man answered him: Sir, I have no one, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool; but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me. <sup>8</sup> Jesus saith unto him: <sup>c</sup> Rise, take up thy bed and walk. <sup>9</sup> And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed and walked. And <sup>d</sup> on the same day was the sabbath.

<sup>10</sup> The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured: It is the sabbath day: <sup>e</sup> it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed. <sup>11</sup> He answered them: <sup>f</sup> He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed and walk. <sup>12</sup> Then asked they him: Who is the man that said unto thee, Take up thy bed and walk? <sup>13</sup> And he that was healed knew not who it was; for Jesus had withdrawn himself, a multitude being in the place.

<sup>14</sup> Afterwards Jesus findeth him in the temple; and he said unto him: Behold, thou art made whole; <sup>g</sup> sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee. <sup>15</sup> The man went away, and told the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him whole. <sup>16</sup> And therefore the Jews persecuted Jesus\*, because he did these things on the sabbath day.

<sup>17</sup> But Jesus answered them: <sup>h</sup> My Father worketh even until now, and I work. <sup>18</sup> Therefore the Jews <sup>i</sup> sought the more to kill him, because he not only broke the sabbath, but also called God his own Father, <sup>k</sup> making himself equal with God.

<sup>19</sup> Then answered Jesus and said unto them: Verily verily, I say unto you, <sup>l</sup> The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do; for what things soever he doeth, these in like manner doeth the Son also. <sup>20</sup> For <sup>m</sup> the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth; and he will show him greater works than these, that ye may marvel. <sup>21</sup> For as the Father raiseth up the dead and giveth *them* life, even <sup>n</sup> so the Son giveth life to whom he will. <sup>22</sup> For neither doth the Father judge any man, but <sup>o</sup> hath committed all judgment unto the Son; <sup>23</sup> that all *men* may honour the Son even as they honour the Father. <sup>24</sup> He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father who hath sent him.

<sup>25</sup> Verily verily, I say unto you, he that heareth my word, and believeth in him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and cometh not into judgment; but <sup>q</sup> hath passed from death into life. <sup>26</sup> Verily

a Mt. 13.  
57; Lk. 4.  
24.

b ch. 2. 13  
—17, 23.

c ch. 2. 1,  
11.

d ch. 2. 18;  
1 Cor. 1.  
22.

a Le. 23. 2  
—44.

b Ne. 3. 1;  
12. 39.

\* i. e.  
House of  
Mercy.

† Some  
texts  
omit  
from  
withered  
to the end  
of ver. 4.

e Mt. 9. 6.

d ch. 7. 23;  
9. 14; Mt.  
12. 10—13.

e Ne. 13.  
19; Jer.  
17. 21—27.

f see Mk.  
2. 9—11.

g ch. 8. 11;  
Ezra 9.  
14.

\* Rec. text  
adds and  
sought to  
slay him.  
h ch. 9. 4.

i ch. 7. 19,  
20, 25; 10.  
39.

k ch. 10.  
30, 33; 14.  
9; Phil.  
2. 6.

l ch. 8. 28;  
12. 49; 14.  
10.

m ch. 3.  
35; 2 Pet.  
1. 17.

n ch. 11.  
25, 43, 44;  
Lk. 7. 14.  
15.

o Mt. 23.  
31—45;  
Ac. 10. 42.

p Lk. 10.  
16; 1  
John 2.  
23; 2  
John 9.

q 1 John 3.  
14.



r ch. 11. 43;  
Eph. 2. 1,  
5.

s Dan. 7.  
13, 14;  
Ac. 17. 31.

t Is. 26. 19;  
1 Cor. 15.  
52; 1  
Thes. 4.  
16.

u Dan. 12.  
2; Mt. 25.  
31—46.

x ch. 8. 15,  
16.

y ch. 4. 34;  
Mt. 26.  
39.

z ch. 8. 14,  
54.

\* Some  
texts  
have ye  
know.

a ch. 1. 19  
—31.

† Gr. the  
lighted  
and  
shining  
lamp.

b Mt. 3. 5  
—7.

c ch. 10. 25,  
38.

d ch. 8. 18;  
Mt. 3. 17.

e ch. 8. 37.

f Lk. 10.  
25—29.

g ch. 1. 45;  
Den. 18.  
15, 18;  
1 K. 24.  
27, 44; 1  
Pet. 1. 11;  
Rev. 19.  
10.

h ch. 1. 11;  
3. 19; Mt.  
25. 37.

i ch. 8. 42,  
47.

k ch. 12. 45;  
Mt. 23. 5  
—7.

l ch. 7. 19;  
Ro. 2. 12,  
17—24.

m ch. 9. 28.

n ch. 1. 45.

o see Lk.  
16. 29—31.

verily, I say unto you, the hour is coming, and now is, when <sup>r</sup> the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God; and they that hear shall live. <sup>26</sup> For as the Father hath life in himself, so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself; <sup>27</sup> and he hath given him authority to execute judgment also, <sup>28</sup> because he is the Son of man. <sup>29</sup> Marvel not at this; for the hour is coming, in which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, <sup>29</sup> and <sup>30</sup> shall come forth; <sup>31</sup> they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of judgment.

<sup>30</sup> I can of myself do nothing; as I hear, <sup>31</sup> I judge; and my judgment is just, because <sup>32</sup> I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father who hath sent me. <sup>31</sup> If <sup>33</sup> I bear witness of myself my witness is not true; <sup>32</sup> it is another who beareth witness of me; and I know\* that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.

<sup>33</sup> Ye <sup>34</sup> have sent unto John, and he hath borne witness unto the truth. <sup>34</sup> But the testimony which I receive is not from man: but these things I say, that ye may be saved. <sup>35</sup> He was a burning and a shining light: and <sup>36</sup> ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.

<sup>36</sup> But the testimony which I have is greater than <sup>37</sup> that of John; for <sup>38</sup> the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the very works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me. <sup>37</sup> And <sup>39</sup> the Father, who hath sent me, he himself hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his form. <sup>38</sup> And <sup>40</sup> ye have not his word abiding in you; for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

<sup>39</sup> Ye search the Scriptures, because in <sup>41</sup> them ye think ye have everlasting life; and <sup>42</sup> these are they which testify of me; <sup>40</sup> and <sup>43</sup> ye will not come to me, that ye may have life.

<sup>41</sup> I receive not glory from men. <sup>42</sup> But I know you, that <sup>44</sup> ye have not the love of God in you. <sup>43</sup> I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not; if another come in his own name, him ye will receive. <sup>44</sup> How can ye believe <sup>45</sup> who receive glory one from another, and seek not the glory that cometh from the only God?

<sup>45</sup> Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father; <sup>46</sup> there is <sup>47</sup> one that accuseth you, even Moses, <sup>48</sup> on whom ye have set your hope: <sup>46</sup> for if ye believed Moses, ye would believe me, for <sup>49</sup> he wrote of me; <sup>47</sup> but <sup>50</sup> if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

*Beginning of the conflict in Galilee—Miracles of (5) feeding the multitude, and (16) walking on the water—(25) In reply to questions from the people, Jesus reveals himself as the Bread of life, given by God for the salvation of the world; to be personally appropriated by faith—(60) The falling away of many of his followers—(68) Peter's confession.*

**6. AFTER** <sup>a</sup> these things Jesus went away over the Sea of Galilee, (which is the Sea of Tiberias). <sup>2</sup> And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased. <sup>3</sup> And Jesus went up into the mountain, and there he sat with his disciples. <sup>4</sup> And the Passover, the feast of the Jews, was nigh.

<sup>5</sup> When Jesus then lifted up <sup>6</sup> his eyes and saw a great multitude coming unto him, he saith unto Philip: Whence are we to buy bread, that these may eat? <sup>6</sup> And this he said proving him; for he himself knew what he was about to do. <sup>7</sup> Philip answered him: Two hundred pennyworth\* of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little. <sup>8</sup> One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him: <sup>9</sup> There is a lad here who hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes; but what are these among so many?

<sup>10</sup> And Jesus said: Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place; so the men sat down, in number about five thousand. <sup>11</sup> And Jesus took the loaves, and <sup>12</sup> when he had given thanks, he distributed to <sup>13</sup> them that were set down; and in like manner of the fishes as much as they would.

<sup>12</sup> And when they were filled, he saith unto his disciples: Gather up the pieces that remain over, that nothing be lost. <sup>13</sup> So they gathered <sup>14</sup> them together, and filled twelve baskets with pieces of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten.

<sup>14</sup> Then those men, when they saw the miracle that Jesus did, said: This is of a truth <sup>15</sup> the prophet that was coming into the world. <sup>15</sup> Jesus therefore knowing that they would come and take him by force to make him a king, withdrew again into the mountain, himself alone.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>17</sup> when evening was come, his disciples went down unto the sea, <sup>17</sup> and entered into a ship, and were going over the sea towards Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not yet come to them; <sup>18</sup> and the sea was rising by reason of a great wind that blew. <sup>19</sup> So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they behold Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship; and

a see paral. Mt. 14. 1—21; Mk. 6. 32—44; Lk. 9. 10—17.

\* Gr. Two hundred denariiworth: see note Mt. 18. 28.

b Mt. 15. 36.

† Rec. text adds the disciples and the disciples to.

c ch. 1. 21; Den. 18. 15—18.

d see paral. Mt. 14. 22—33; Mk. 6. 45—51.

‡ Gr. stadia; about two hundred yards each.

they were afraid. <sup>20</sup> But he saith unto them: It is I; be not afraid. <sup>21</sup> Then they willingly received him into the ship; and immediately the ship was at the land whither they were going.

<sup>22</sup> The day following, when the multitude which stood on the other side of the Sea saw that there was no other boat there, save that one wherinto his disciples had entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples went away alone, <sup>(23)</sup> howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they ate bread, after the Lord had given thanks; <sup>24</sup> when therefore the multitude saw that Jesus was not there, nor his disciples, they went on board the boats, and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus.

<sup>25</sup> And when they found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him: Rabbi, when camest thou hither? <sup>26</sup> Jesus answered them and said: Verily verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw miracles\*, but because ye ate of the loaves and were filled. <sup>27</sup> Labour <sup>e</sup> not for the meat† which perisheth, but for the meat‡ which endureth unto everlasting life, which <sup>f</sup> the Son of man will give unto you; for <sup>g</sup> him the Father, even God, hath sealed.

<sup>28</sup> Then said they unto him: What must we do that we may work the works of God? <sup>29</sup> Jesus answered and said unto them: <sup>h</sup> This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

<sup>30</sup> They said therefore unto him: <sup>i</sup> What sign doest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? What dost thou work?

<sup>31</sup> Our <sup>k</sup> fathers ate the manna in the desert; as it is written, 'He gave them bread from heaven to eat' [Psa. lxxviii. 24]. <sup>32</sup> Then Jesus said unto them: Verily verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not the bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven: <sup>33</sup> for the bread of God is that <sup>l</sup> which cometh down from heaven and giveth life unto the world.

<sup>34</sup> Then said they unto him: Lord, evermore give us this bread. <sup>35</sup> And Jesus said unto them: I am the bread of life; <sup>m</sup> he that cometh to me shall never hunger, and he that believeth on me <sup>n</sup> shall never thirst.

<sup>36</sup> But I said unto you, that <sup>o</sup> ye have even seen me, and ye believe not. <sup>37</sup> All <sup>p</sup> that the Father giveth me will come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. <sup>38</sup> For I am come down from heaven, <sup>q</sup> not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. <sup>39</sup> And this is

the Father's will who hath sent me, <sup>r</sup> that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but <sup>s</sup> should raise it up again at the last day. <sup>40</sup> And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one who looketh on the Son and <sup>t</sup> believeth in him, should have everlasting life; and that I should raise him up at the last day.

<sup>41</sup> The Jews then murmured about him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven; <sup>42</sup> and they said: <sup>u</sup> Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How is it then that he saith, I am come down from heaven?

<sup>43</sup> Jesus therefore answered and said unto them: Murmur not among yourselves. <sup>44</sup> No man can come to me except the Father who hath sent me <sup>x</sup> draw him; and I will raise him up at the last day. <sup>45</sup> It is written in the Prophets: 'And they shall be all taught by God' [Isa. liv. 13]. Every one that hath heard and learned from the Father cometh unto me. <sup>46</sup> Not <sup>y</sup> that any one hath seen the Father, <sup>z</sup> save he that is from God, he hath seen the Father.

<sup>47</sup> Verily verily, I say unto you, <sup>a</sup> He that believeth on me hath everlasting life. <sup>48</sup> I am the bread of life; <sup>49</sup> your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and died; <sup>50</sup> this is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof and not die. <sup>51</sup> I am the living bread <sup>b</sup> which came down from heaven; if any man eat of this bread he shall live for ever; and <sup>c</sup> the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give <sup>d</sup> for the life of the world:

<sup>52</sup> The Jews therefore contended one with another, saying: <sup>e</sup> How can this man give us <sup>his</sup> flesh to eat? <sup>53</sup> Then Jesus said unto them: Verily verily, I say unto you, except <sup>f</sup> ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. <sup>54</sup> He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day. <sup>55</sup> For my flesh is meat\* indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. <sup>56</sup> He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, <sup>g</sup> abideth in me, and I in him. <sup>57</sup> As the living Father sent me, and <sup>h</sup> I live by the Father; so he that eateth me, even he <sup>i</sup> shall live by me. <sup>58</sup> This is the bread which came down from heaven; not as your fathers ate the manna, and died; he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.

<sup>59</sup> These things said he, as he taught in the synagogue, in Capernaum.

<sup>60</sup> Many therefore of his disciples, when

reh. 17. 12;  
18. 4.

s ch. 11. 24  
—25;  
Phil. 3.  
20, 21.

t ch. 3. 15,  
16; 5. 24.

u Mk. 6. 3;  
Lk. 4. 22.

x ch. 12. 32;  
Jer. 31. 3.

y ch. 1. 18.  
z ch. 7. 29;  
Mt. 11. 27.

a ch. 3. 16.

b ch. 3. 13.

c Lk. 22.  
19.  
d ch. 1. 29;  
1 John 4.  
14.

e ch. 3.

f Mt. 23.  
21—24; 1  
John 5.  
12.

\* i. e.  
food.

g 1 John 3.  
24; 4. 16.

h ch. 5. 26.

i ch. 11. 25,  
26.

\* or,  
signs.

e Lk. 10. 40  
—42.

† i. e.  
food.

f ch. 17. 2.

g ch. 8. 13;  
Mt. 3. 13,  
16, 17; 17.  
5; 46. 2;  
22.

h 1 John 3.  
22, 23.

i ch. 2. 18;  
Mt. 16. 1  
—4; 1  
Cor. 1. 22.

k Ex. 16. 4  
—13.

l ch. 3. 13;  
1 John 1.  
1, 2.

m Mt. 5. 6;  
Rev. 7. 16.

n ch. 4. 13,  
14; 7. 37.  
o ch. 5. 38.  
p ch. 10.  
29; 17. 6,  
24.

q ch. 5. 30.

k ch. 2. 24, 25.	they heard <i>this</i> , said : This is a hard saying ; who can hear it ? <sup>61</sup> But Jesus <sup>k</sup> knew in himself that his disciples murmured about this, and he said unto them : Doth this offend you ? <sup>62</sup> <i>What</i> then if ye should see <sup>l</sup> the Son of man ascending up where he was before ? <sup>63</sup> It <sup>m</sup> is the spirit that giveth life ; the flesh profiteth nothing ; the words that I have spoken unto you are spirit, and are life. <sup>64</sup> But there are some of you that believe not.	Feast, then went he up also, not openly, but as it were in secret.	A ch. 11. 56.
I Ac. 1. 9. m 2 Cor. 3. 6.		<sup>11</sup> Then <sup>A</sup> the Jews sought him at the Feast, and said : Where is he ? <sup>12</sup> And <sup>i</sup> there was much murmuring among the multitudes concerning him ; for some said : He is a good man ; others said : Nay, but he <sup>k</sup> deceiveth the multitude. <sup>13</sup> Howbeit no man spake openly of him <sup>l</sup> for fear of the Jews.	i ch. 9. 16 ; 10. 19. k Mt. 27. 63. i ch. 9. 22 ; 12. 42.
n ch. 13. 11.	For <sup>n</sup> Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who it was that would betray him*. <sup>65</sup> And he said : For this cause have I said unto you, that no one can come unto me except it hath been given unto him from my Father.	<sup>14</sup> But when it was now the midst of the Feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the Jews marvelled, saying : How knoweth this man letters, having never learned ? <sup>16</sup> Jesus answered them and said : <sup>n</sup> My teaching is not mine, but his that sent me. <sup>17</sup> If <sup>o</sup> any one desire to do his will, he will know of the teaching, whether it is from God, or <i>whether</i> I speak from myself. <sup>18</sup> He that seeketh from himself seeketh his own glory ; but he that seeketh the glory of him that sent him, the same is true, and there is no unrighteousness in him. <sup>19</sup> Did <sup>p</sup> not Moses give you the law, and yet <sup>q</sup> none of you keepeth the law ? Why <sup>r</sup> seek ye to kill me ?	m Lk. 4. 22. n ch. 12. 49 ; 14. 24. o ch. 8. 31, 32 ; 1 <sup>st</sup> . 25. 12.
* or, deliver him up.	<sup>66</sup> From this time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him. <sup>67</sup> Jesus therefore said unto the twelve : Will ye also go away ? <sup>68</sup> Then Simon Peter answered him : Lord, <sup>o</sup> to whom shall we go ? <sup>p</sup> Thou hast the words of everlasting life. <sup>69</sup> And <sup>q</sup> we have believed and known that thou art the Christ, the Holy One of God. <sup>70</sup> Jesus answered them : <sup>r</sup> Did not I choose you twelve, and one of you is a devil ? <sup>71</sup> He spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon ; for he it was that would betray him ; being one of the twelve.	<sup>20</sup> The multitude answered and said : <sup>s</sup> Thou hast a devil* ; who seeketh to kill thee ? <sup>21</sup> Jesus answered and said unto them : <sup>t</sup> I did one work, and ye all marvel. <sup>22</sup> Moses therefore <sup>u</sup> gave unto you circumcision, (not that it is from Moses, but <sup>x</sup> from the fathers), and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man. <sup>23</sup> If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses may not be broken, are ye angry at me because <sup>v</sup> I made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day ? <sup>24</sup> Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.	p ch. 1. 17. q Ro. 2. 17 -29. r ch. 5. 16, 18. s ch. 8. 48, 52 ; 10. 20. t ch. 5. 9-11. u Le. 12. 3. x Ge. 17. 10 -14.
o Ac. 4. 12. p I John 5. 11-13. q Mt. 16. 16. t Rec. text has the Son of the living God. r ch. 13. 2. 27. s or, deliver him up.	<i>Renewal of the conflict at Jerusalem—(2) The unbelief of the brethren of Jesus—(10) His sudden appearance in the temple, as a teacher—Vindication of the Divine authority of (16) his teaching, and (19) works.</i>	<i>In reply to questionings among the people, (28) Jesus declares his Divine origin—(30) The rulers desire to seize him ; (33) he intimates his speedy departure ; and (37) promises the Holy Spirit—(45) The proceedings of the Sanhedrim.</i>	y ch. 5. 16.
a ch. 5. 16, 18. b Le. 23. 34 -43. c Mt. 12. 46.	7. AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee ; for he would not walk in Judæa, because <sup>a</sup> the Jews sought to kill him. <sup>2</sup> Now <sup>b</sup> the Jews' Feast of Tabernacles was at hand. <sup>3</sup> His <sup>c</sup> brethren therefore said unto him : Depart hence and go into Judæa, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest ; <sup>4</sup> for no man doeth any thing in secret while he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou doest these things, show thyself to the world. <sup>5</sup> For <sup>d</sup> even his brethren did not believe in him. <sup>6</sup> Jesus therefore said unto them : <sup>e</sup> My time is not yet come ; but your time is always ready. <sup>7</sup> The world cannot hate you ; but <sup>f</sup> me it hateth, <sup>g</sup> because I testify of it that the works thereof are evil. <sup>8</sup> Go ye up unto the feast ; I go not up yet unto this feast ; for my time is not yet fully come.	<sup>25</sup> THEN said some of them of Jerusalem : Is not this he whom they seek to kill ? <sup>26</sup> But lo, he speaketh openly, and they say nothing unto him. Have the rulers indeed learnt that this is the Christ ? <sup>27</sup> Howbeit we know this man whence he is ; but when the Christ cometh no one knoweth whence he is. <sup>28</sup> Jesus then cried aloud in the temple, as he taught, saying : <sup>a</sup> Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am. And <sup>b</sup> I am not come of myself, but he that sent me <sup>c</sup> is true, whom ye know not ; <sup>29</sup> but <sup>d</sup> I know him ; for I am	a see ch. 8. 14. b ch. 5. 43. c ch. 5. 32 ; 8. 26. d ch. 10. 15 ; 17. 25. Mt. 11. 27.
d comp. Mk. 3. 21. e ch. 2. 4 ; 8. 20. f ch. 15. 18, 19. g ch. 3. 19.	<sup>9</sup> When he had said these words unto them he remained <i>still</i> in Galilee. <sup>10</sup> But when his brethren were gone up unto the		

e Mk. 11. 38.  
f comp. ch. 13. 1.  
g ch. 3. 2; 8, 30.  
h or, signs.

from him, and he hath sent me. <sup>30</sup> Therefore <sup>e</sup> they sought to seize him; yet no one laid hands on him, because <sup>f</sup> his hour was not yet come.

<sup>31</sup> But <sup>g</sup> of the multitude many believed on him, and said: When the Christ cometh, will he do more miracles\* than these which this man hath done? <sup>32</sup> The Pharisees heard the multitude murmuring such things concerning him; and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent officers to seize him.

<sup>33</sup> Then said Jesus unto them: Yet <sup>h</sup> a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me. <sup>34</sup> Ye <sup>i</sup> will seek me, and ye will not find me; and where I am, <sup>j</sup> thither ye cannot come.

<sup>35</sup> The Jews therefore said among themselves: Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? Will he go unto <sup>k</sup> the dispersed among the Greeks, and teach the Greeks? <sup>36</sup> What saying is this that he said, Ye will seek me, and ye will not find me; and where I am, <sup>l</sup> thither ye cannot come?

<sup>37</sup> On <sup>m</sup> the last day, the great day of the Feast, Jesus stood and cried aloud, saying: <sup>n</sup> If any one thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. <sup>38</sup> He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, <sup>o</sup> out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. <sup>39</sup> But <sup>p</sup> this spake he of the Spirit which they that believed on him would receive; <sup>q</sup> for the Holy Spirit was not yet given, because Jesus was not yet <sup>r</sup> glorified.

<sup>40</sup> Many of the multitude therefore, when they heard these words, said: Of a truth this is <sup>s</sup> the Prophet; <sup>41</sup> others said: <sup>t</sup> This is the Christ. But some said: Doth the Christ come out of Galilee? <sup>42</sup> Hath <sup>u</sup> not the Scripture said, that the Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of Bethlehem, <sup>v</sup> the village where David was? <sup>43</sup> So there was a division among the multitude because of him; <sup>44</sup> and some of them desired to seize him; but no one laid hands on him.

<sup>45</sup> Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them: Why have ye not brought him?

<sup>46</sup> The officers answered: <sup>x</sup> Never man spake like this man. <sup>47</sup> Then answered them the Pharisees: Have ye also been deceived? <sup>48</sup> Have <sup>y</sup> any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him? <sup>49</sup> But this multitude that knoweth not the law is accursed.

<sup>50</sup> Nicodemus saith unto them, (<sup>z</sup> he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them), <sup>51</sup> Doth <sup>a</sup> our law judge the man except it first hear him and know what he doeth?

<sup>52</sup> They answered and said unto him: Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and see that <sup>b</sup> out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

*Jesus teaches in the temple—(3) Being asked by the Pharisees to pronounce judgment upon an adulteress, (7) in reply he awakens the consciences of the accusers.*

<sup>53</sup> [AND <sup>\*</sup> they went every one unto his home; <sup>8</sup> but Jesus went unto the Mount of Olives.

<sup>2</sup> And early in the morning he came again into the temple; and all the people came unto him; and he sat down and taught them.

<sup>3</sup> And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, <sup>4</sup> they say unto him: Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act; <sup>5</sup> now Moses <sup>a</sup> in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned; but what sayest thou? <sup>6</sup> This they said, <sup>b</sup> tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with <sup>c</sup> his finger wrote on the ground. <sup>7</sup> But as they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them: <sup>e</sup> He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. <sup>8</sup> And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground. <sup>9</sup> And they who heard <sup>d</sup> it, <sup>d</sup> being convicted by their conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest <sup>e</sup> even unto the last; and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. <sup>10</sup> Then Jesus lifting up himself, and seeing none but the woman, said unto her: Woman, where are those thine accusers? Hath no man condemned thee? <sup>11</sup> She said: No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her: <sup>f</sup> Neither do I condemn thee; <sup>g</sup> go, and sin no more].

*Jesus teaching in the temple, (13) declares himself to be the Light of the world; and (12) replying to objections, speaks of the Father's testimony to him; and (28) announces his crucifixion, and subsequent glorification.*

<sup>12</sup> THEN spake Jesus again unto them, saying: <sup>a</sup> I am the light of the world; he that followeth me <sup>b</sup> shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

<sup>13</sup> The Pharisees therefore said unto him: Thou <sup>c</sup> bearest witness of thyself; thy witness is not true. <sup>14</sup> Jesus answered and said unto them: Though I bear witness of myself, <sup>d</sup> yet my witness is true; for <sup>e</sup> I know whence I came, and whither I go; but <sup>f</sup> ye know not whence I come, and whither I go. <sup>15</sup> Ye judge after the flesh; <sup>g</sup> I judge no man. <sup>16</sup> And even if <sup>h</sup> I judge, my judgment is true; for <sup>i</sup> I am not alone,

b Is. 9. 1, 2.

\* Best authorities omit from ver. 52 to ch. viii. 11.

a Le. 20. 10; Deu. 22. 21—24.  
b Mt. 19. 3; Lk. 11. 54; 20. 20—23.

c Deu. 17. 7; Mt. 7. 1—5; Ro. 2. 1—3.

d Ro. 2. 15, 22.

e ch. 3. 17; Lk. 9. 56.  
f ch. 5. 14.a ch. 1. 4, 5, 9.  
b ch. 12. 46; Is. 50. 10; Hos. 6. 3.

c ch. 5. 31.

d ch. 7. 29.

e ch. 9. 29.  
f ch. 12. 47.  
g ch. 5. 22—50.  
h ch. 16. 32.



f Deu. 17.  
6.

k ch. 5. 31  
—34, 37.

l ch. 16. 3.  
m ch. 14. 7  
—9.

n Mk. 12.

o ch. 7. 6.  
30, 44.

p ch. 7. 33.  
34; 13. 33.

q ch. 3. 31;  
1 Cor. 13.  
48.

r 1 John 4.  
5.

s ch. 17. 4.  
16.

t ch. 3. 18.  
30; Mk.  
16. 16.

\* or, Al-  
together  
that  
which I  
am also  
telling  
you.

u ch. 3. 32;  
13. 15.

x ch. 12.  
32—34.

y Mt. 27.  
30—34;  
Ac. 2. 36  
—41.

z ch. 5. 19.  
30.

a ch. 14.  
10, 11.

b ch. 4. 34;  
14. 31.

α ch. 15. 4  
—9.

β ch. 7. 17.  
c Ro. 8. 2;  
Gal. 3. 1,  
13.

d Ro. 6. 16,  
19, 20; 2  
Pet. 2. 19.

e Gr.  
bondser-  
vant, or  
slave.

f Gal. 4. 30.

but I and the Father who sent me. <sup>17</sup> It is also <sup>i</sup> written in your law, that 'the testimony of two men is true' [Deut. xix. 15]. <sup>18</sup> I am one that bear witness of myself, and <sup>k</sup> the Father who sent me beareth witness of me. <sup>19</sup> Then said they unto him: Where is thy Father? Jesus answered: <sup>l</sup> Ye neither know me nor my Father; <sup>m</sup> if ye knew me ye would know my Father also.

<sup>20</sup> These words spake Jesus in <sup>n</sup> the treasury, as he taught in the temple. And <sup>o</sup> no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

<sup>21</sup> Then said he again unto them: I go my way, and <sup>p</sup> ye will seek me, and ye will die in your sin; whither I go, ye cannot come.

<sup>22</sup> Then said the Jews: Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come. <sup>23</sup> And he said unto them: <sup>q</sup> Ye are from beneath, I am from above; <sup>r</sup> ye are of this world, <sup>s</sup> I am not of this world. <sup>24</sup> I said therefore unto you, that ye will die in your sins; for <sup>t</sup> if ye believe not that I am <sup>u</sup> he ye will die in your sins.

<sup>25</sup> They said therefore unto him: Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them: Even that which I also have spoken unto you from the beginning <sup>\*</sup>. <sup>26</sup> I have many things to say and to judge of you; but he that sent me is true; and <sup>u</sup> I have spoken to the world those things which I have heard from him. <sup>27</sup> They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

<sup>28</sup> Then said Jesus unto them: When ye have <sup>x</sup> lifted up the Son of man, <sup>y</sup> then shall ye know that I am <sup>z</sup> he, and <sup>a</sup> that I do nothing of myself, but even as the Father hath taught me I speak these things. <sup>29</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he that sent me is with me; the Father hath not left me alone; because <sup>b</sup> I do always the things that please him.

<sup>30</sup> As he spake these words many believed on him.

*Further controversy with the Jews—(34) Jesus shows who are the true children of Abraham, and (42) of God; and (58) asserts his Divine pre-existence; (59) the Jews seek to stone him.*

<sup>31</sup> THEN said Jesus to those Jews who had believed in him: <sup>a</sup> If ye continue in my word <sup>then</sup> are ye my disciples indeed; <sup>32</sup> and <sup>b</sup> ye will know the truth, and <sup>c</sup> the truth will make you free. <sup>33</sup> They answered him: We are Abraham's seed, and have never been in bondage to any man; how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

<sup>34</sup> Jesus answered them: Verily verily, I say unto you, <sup>d</sup> whosoever committeth sin is the servant <sup>e</sup> of sin. <sup>35</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the servant abideth not in the house for ever; but

the son abideth for ever. <sup>36</sup> If <sup>f</sup> the Son therefore shall make you free, ye will be free indeed. <sup>37</sup> I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but <sup>g</sup> ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you. <sup>38</sup> I speak that which I have seen with my Father, and ye accordingly do that which ye have seen from your father.

<sup>39</sup> They answered and said unto him: <sup>h</sup> Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them: <sup>i</sup> If ye were Abraham's children ye would do the works of Abraham; <sup>40</sup> but now ye seek to kill me, a man who hath spoken unto you the truth, which I have heard from God; this did not Abraham. <sup>41</sup> Ye do the works of your father.

Then said they unto him: We have not been born of fornication; <sup>k</sup> we have one Father, *even* God. <sup>42</sup> Jesus said unto them: <sup>l</sup> If God were your Father ye would love me; for I proceeded forth and am come from God; <sup>m</sup> for neither am I come of myself, but he sent me. <sup>43</sup> Why do ye not understand my speech? *Even* because <sup>n</sup> ye cannot hear my word. <sup>44</sup> Ye <sup>o</sup> are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. <sup>p</sup> He was a murderer from the beginning; and he standeth not in the truth, because there is no truth in him: when he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own; <sup>q</sup> for he is a liar, and the father of it. <sup>45</sup> And <sup>r</sup> because I speak the truth, ye believe me not. <sup>46</sup> Which <sup>s</sup> of you convicteth me of sin? And if I speak the truth why do ye not believe me? <sup>47</sup> He <sup>t</sup> that is of God heareth God's words; for this cause ye hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.

<sup>48</sup> Then answered the Jews and said unto him: Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and <sup>u</sup> hast a devil? <sup>49</sup> Jesus answered: I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye dishonour me. <sup>50</sup> But <sup>z</sup> I seek not mine own glory; there is one who seeketh and judgeth. <sup>51</sup> Verily verily, I say unto you, <sup>y</sup> if a man keep my word he will never see death.

<sup>52</sup> Then said the Jews unto him: Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham died, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my word he will never taste death. <sup>53</sup> Art thou greater than our father Abraham, who died? and the prophets died: whom makest thou thyself? <sup>54</sup> Jesus answered: <sup>a</sup> If I glorify myself my glory is nothing; <sup>a</sup> it is my Father who glorifieth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God; <sup>55</sup> yet <sup>b</sup> ye have not known him. But <sup>c</sup> I know him; and if I should say, I know him not, I should be a liar like unto

f Ro. 8. 1,  
2; Gal. 5.  
1.

g ch. 7. 1,  
19.

h Mt. 3. 9.

i Ro. 2. 28,  
29; Gal.  
3. 7, 29.

k Ex. 4.  
22; Is. 63.  
16.

l Mal. 1. 6;  
1 John 5.  
1.

m ch. 5. 43.

n Jer. 6. 10.

o 1 John  
3. 8—10.

p Ge. 3. 3  
—6; 1  
Pet. 5. 8.

q Ac. 5. 3.

r ch. 7. 7;  
1 Jo. 4. 15;  
s Heb. 4.  
15.

t 1 John 4.  
6.

u ch. 7. 20;  
10. 20.

z Gr. a  
demon.

x ch. 7. 18.

y ch. 5. 24;  
11. 26;

z ch. 6. 31.

a ch. 6. 22  
—29, 41;  
Pe. 110. 1,  
—4; Ac.  
3. 13.

b ch. 7. 28,  
29.

c Mt. 11.  
27.

d Ro. 4. 18  
—22;  
Heb. 11.  
13.  
e ch. 17, 5.  
24; Mic.  
5, 2.  
f Ex. 3. 14.  
g ch. 10. 39  
—35.  
h ch. 10. 39.  
40; Lk. i.  
29, 30.  
\* Some  
texts  
omit the  
rest of  
this  
verse.

you; but I know him, and keep his word.  
56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see  
my day; and <sup>d</sup> he saw it, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him: Thou  
art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou  
seen Abraham? 58 Jesus said unto them:  
Verily verily, I say unto you, <sup>e</sup> before Abra-  
ham was born <sup>f</sup> I am.

59 Then <sup>g</sup> took they up stones to cast at  
him; but Jesus hid himself, and went out  
of the temple, <sup>h</sup> going\* through the midst  
of them, and so passed by.

*The miracle of giving sight to one born blind—  
(13) The Pharisees' judicial investigation of  
the case, and (24) dispute with the man, end-  
ing in his excommunication—(35) The Lord's  
meeting with him—(39) His declaration re-  
specting the general effect of his ministry upon  
the world.*

9. AND as Jesus passed by he saw a  
man who was blind from his birth; <sup>2</sup> and  
his disciples asked him, saying: Master,  
who sinned, this man or his parents, that  
he should be born blind? <sup>3</sup> Jesus answered:  
Neither this man sinned nor his  
parents, but <sup>a</sup> that the works of God might  
be made manifest in him. <sup>4</sup> I <sup>b</sup> must work  
the works of him that sent me while it is  
day; the night cometh, when no one can  
work. <sup>5</sup> As long as I am in the world <sup>c</sup> I  
am the Light of the world.

<sup>6</sup> When he had thus spoken, <sup>d</sup> he spat on  
the ground, and made clay of the spittle;  
and he anointed the eyes of the blind man  
with the clay, <sup>7</sup> and said unto him: Go,  
wash them in the pool of <sup>e</sup> Siloam (which  
is by interpretation, Sent). He went his  
way therefore and washed them, and came  
seeing;

<sup>8</sup> The neighbours therefore, and they that  
before had seen him, that he was a beggar<sup>†</sup>,  
said: Is not this he that sat and begged?  
<sup>9</sup> Some said: This is he; others said: He  
is like him; but he said: I am he. <sup>10</sup> There-  
fore said they unto him: How were thine  
eyes opened? <sup>11</sup> He answered and said:  
A man that is called Jesus made clay and  
anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go  
to the pool of Siloam, and wash them: and  
I went and washed them, and I received  
sight. <sup>12</sup> Then said they unto him: Where  
is he? He said: I know not.

<sup>13</sup> They <sup>f</sup> brought to the Pharisees him  
that aforetime was blind. <sup>14</sup> Now <sup>g</sup> it was  
the sabbath day when Jesus made the  
clay, and opened his eyes. <sup>15</sup> Again there-  
fore the Pharisees asked him how he had  
received his sight. He said unto them: He  
put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed  
them, and I see. <sup>16</sup> Therefore said some of

the Pharisees: This man is not from God,  
because he keepeth not the sabbath day.  
Others said: <sup>h</sup> How can a man that is a  
sinner do such miracles? And <sup>i</sup> there was  
a division among them. <sup>17</sup> They say there-  
fore unto the blind man again: What sayest  
thou of him, because he opened thine  
eyes? He said: <sup>k</sup> He is a prophet.

<sup>18</sup> But the Jews did not believe con-  
cerning him that he had been blind and  
received his sight, until they called the  
parents of him that had received his sight.  
<sup>19</sup> And they asked them, saying: Is this  
your son, who ye say was born blind? How  
then doth he now see? <sup>20</sup> His parents an-  
swered them and said: We know that this  
is our son, and that he was born blind;  
<sup>21</sup> but by what means he now seeth we  
know not, or who opened his eyes we know  
not. He is of age; ask him; he shall  
speak for himself. <sup>22</sup> These words spake  
his parents because <sup>l</sup> they feared the Jews;  
for the Jews had agreed already, that if  
any one should acknowledge him as Christ,  
he <sup>m</sup> should be put out of the synagogue\*.  
<sup>23</sup> Therefore said his parents: He is of age;  
ask him.

<sup>24</sup> So they called a second time the man  
that had been blind; and they said unto  
him: <sup>n</sup> Give glory to God: we know that  
this man is a sinner. <sup>25</sup> He answered and  
said: Whether he is a sinner I know not;  
<sup>o</sup> one thing I know, that whereas I was  
blind, now I see.

<sup>26</sup> Then said they to him again: What  
did he to thee? How opened he thine  
eyes? <sup>27</sup> He answered them: I have told  
you already, and ye did not hear; where-  
fore would ye hear it again? Will ye also  
be his disciples? <sup>28</sup> Then they reviled him  
and said: Thou art his disciple, but we are  
Moses' disciples; <sup>29</sup> we know <sup>p</sup> that God  
spake unto Moses; but *as for this man*,  
<sup>q</sup> we know not from whence he is.

<sup>30</sup> The man answered and said unto  
them: Why herein is a marvellous thing,  
that ye know not from whence he is, and  
*yet* he hath opened mine eyes. <sup>31</sup> We know  
that <sup>r</sup> God heareth not sinners; but if any  
one is a worshipper of God and doeth his  
will, him he heareth. <sup>32</sup> Since the world  
began it was never heard that any man  
opened the eyes of one that was born  
blind. <sup>33</sup> If <sup>s</sup> this man were not from God,  
he could do nothing. <sup>34</sup> They answered  
and said unto him: Thou wast altogether  
born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And  
they cast him out.

<sup>35</sup> Jesus heard that they had cast him  
out: and he found him, and said: Dost

h ch. 3. 2.  
i ch. 7. 12,  
43; 10. 19.

k ch. 4. 19;  
6. 14.

l ch. 7. 13;  
19. 38;  
Mt. 10. 28.

m ch. 12.  
42; 16. 2.  
\* i. e. be  
excom-  
muni-  
cated.

n Jos. 7. 19.

o 1 John 5.  
10.

p Num. 12.  
2—8.

q ch. 7. 27;  
8. 14.

r Ps. 66.  
18; Pro.  
15. 29.

s ch. 3. 2.

+ Gr. Rab-  
bi, i. e.  
Teacher.

α ch. 11. 4.  
β ch. 11. 9,  
10; Ecc.  
9. 10.

γ ch. 1. 5,  
9.

δ Mk. 7.  
33; 8. 23.

ε Neh. 3.  
15, Si-  
loam.

† Rec. text  
has was  
blind.

f ch. 11. 40.

g ch. 5. 9.

† Mt. 14.  
33; 16. 16.

u ch. 4. 26.

r see ch.  
5. 22, 27;  
12. 47;  
1. k. 2. 34;  
2 Cor. 2.  
16.

y Mt. 13.  
13—15.

z Lk. 11.  
—4; Ro.  
2. 19.

a ch. 15. 22  
—24; Lk.  
12. 47;  
Ro. 4. 15.  
b 1 John 1.  
8.

a Mt. 7. 15.

b 2 Tim.  
2. 19.

c 1 John  
4. 1.

\* or.  
proverb.

d ch. 14. 6;  
Eph. 2.  
14; 3. 12.

e Heb. 10.  
19—22.  
f Ps. 23. 1.  
2; Is. 40.  
11.

g ch. 6. 33,  
51; Mt.  
14. 11; 2  
Tim. 1.

A Ro. 5. 15  
—21.

i Eph. 5.  
2; Tit. 2.  
14; 1 Pet.  
2. 24.

k Eccl. 34.  
3—5.

l 1 Cor. 8.  
3; 2 Tim.  
2. 19.

thou believe on <sup>†</sup>the Son of God? <sup>36</sup> He answered and said: Who is he, Lord, that I may believe on him? <sup>37</sup> And Jesus said unto him: Thou hast both seen him, and <sup>38</sup> it is he that talketh with thee. <sup>38</sup> And he said: Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

<sup>39</sup> And Jesus said: <sup>z</sup> For judgment I am come into this world, <sup>y</sup> that those who see not may see, and that those who see may be made blind.

<sup>40</sup> And *some* of the Pharisees who were with him heard these words; and they said unto him: <sup>a</sup> Are we blind also? <sup>41</sup> Jesus said unto them: <sup>a</sup> If ye were blind, ye would have no sin; but now ye say, We see, <sup>b</sup> therefore your sin remaineth.

*Concerning true and false teachers and leaders—Parables of (7) the door, and (11) the good shepherd—(19) Further controversy among the people respecting Jesus.*

**10. VERILY** verily, I say unto you, <sup>a</sup> he that entereth not through the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. <sup>2</sup> But he that entereth in through the door is the shepherd of the sheep: <sup>3</sup> to him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice; and <sup>b</sup> he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. <sup>4</sup> And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him; for they know his voice; <sup>5</sup> but <sup>c</sup> a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him; for they know not the voice of strangers.

<sup>6</sup> This parable\* spake Jesus unto them; but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

<sup>7</sup> Then said Jesus unto them again: Verily verily, I say unto you, <sup>d</sup> I am the door of the sheep. <sup>8</sup> All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not hear them. <sup>9</sup> I am the door; <sup>e</sup> through me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and <sup>f</sup> find pasture. <sup>10</sup> The thief cometh not but to steal and to kill and to destroy: <sup>g</sup> I came that they might have life, and that they might have it <sup>h</sup> abundantly.

<sup>11</sup> I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd <sup>i</sup> layeth down his life for the sheep; <sup>12</sup> but <sup>k</sup> he that is a hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep and fleeth; and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep: <sup>13</sup> the hireling fleeth, because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep. <sup>14</sup> I am the good shepherd; and I <sup>l</sup> know my sheep,

and by <sup>m</sup> my sheep am I known, <sup>15</sup> even as the Father knoweth me, and I know the Father. And I lay down my life for the sheep. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>n</sup> other sheep I have, which are not of this fold; <sup>o</sup> them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; <sup>p</sup> and they shall become one flock, <sup>q</sup> one Shepherd. <sup>17</sup> For this cause doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I may take it again; <sup>18</sup> no <sup>r</sup> man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have authority to lay it down, and I <sup>s</sup> have authority to take it again. <sup>t</sup> This commandment have I received from my Father.

<sup>19</sup> There <sup>u</sup> was therefore again a division among the Jews because of these sayings. <sup>20</sup> And many of them said: <sup>v</sup> He hath a devil\*, and is mad; why hear ye him? <sup>21</sup> Others said: These are not the words of him that hath a devil\*. Can a devil <sup>w</sup> open the eyes of the blind?

*Jesus, (23) teaching in the temple, (30) asserts his oneness with the Father; (33) the Jews charge him with blasphemy, and (33) again attempt to seize him.*

<sup>22</sup> AND it was at Jerusalem the Feast of the Dedication: it was winter; <sup>23</sup> and Jesus was walking in the temple <sup>a</sup> in Solomon's porch.

<sup>24</sup> The Jews then came round about him, and said unto him: How long dost thou hold our mind in suspense? <sup>b</sup> If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly. <sup>25</sup> Jesus answered them: <sup>c</sup> I told you, and ye believed not. The works that I do in my Father's name, they bear witness of me. <sup>26</sup> But <sup>d</sup> ye believe not because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you. <sup>27</sup> My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>e</sup> I give unto them everlasting life; and <sup>f</sup> they shall never perish, neither shall any one pluck them out of <sup>g</sup> my hand. <sup>29</sup> My Father who hath given them to me is greater than all; and no one is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. <sup>30</sup> I <sup>h</sup> and the Father are one.

<sup>31</sup> The <sup>i</sup> Jews therefore took up stones again to stone him. <sup>32</sup> Jesus answered them: Many good works have I showed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me? <sup>33</sup> The Jews answered him, saying: For a good work we stone thee not; but <sup>k</sup> for blasphemy, and because thou being a man <sup>l</sup> makest thyself God.

<sup>34</sup> Jesus answered them: Is it not written in your law, 'I said, Ye are gods?' [Psa. lxxxii. 6]. <sup>35</sup> If he called them gods unto

m ch. 17. 8;  
2 Tim. 1.  
12.

n Is. 56. 8;  
Hos. 2.  
23; Ro.  
15. 9—12.  
o Mk. 16.  
15.

p Eph. 2.  
14.

q Kze. 34.  
23.

r ch. 19.  
11; Mt.  
26. 53—  
56.

s ch. 2. 19  
—21.

t ch. 12.  
49; 14. 31.

u ch. 7. 40  
—43.

v ch. 7. 20;  
8. 52.

w Gr. a  
demon.  
y ch. 9. 7.

a Ac. 3. 11;  
5. 12.

b ch. 8. 25,  
53; Lk.  
22. 67—70.

c ch. 5. 17  
—43.

d ch. 8. 47;  
1 John 4.  
6.

e ch. 17. 2;  
1 John 5.  
11.

f ch. 6. 39,  
40; Ro. 8.  
33—39.

g 2 Tim. 1.  
12.

h ch. 17. 11,  
21, 22.

i ch. 8. 59.

k Is. 21.  
16.

l ch. 5. 18.

m Mt. 5.18: Lk. 16.17.  
 \* or, made void.  
 n ch. 3. 34;  
 o ch. 5. 17, 18; Lk. 1. 35.  
 p ch. 5. 26; 14. 10, 11.

whom the word of God came, <sup>m</sup> and the Scripture cannot be broken\*, <sup>36</sup> say ye of him <sup>n</sup> whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because <sup>o</sup> I said, I am the Son of God? <sup>37</sup> If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not; <sup>38</sup> but if I do, though ye believe not me, <sup>p</sup> believe the works; that ye may know and believe that the Father is in me, and I in him.

q ch. 7. 44;  
 s. 59.  
 r Lk. 4. 29, 30.  
 s ch. 1. 28.

<sup>39</sup> They <sup>q</sup> sought therefore again to seize him; but <sup>r</sup> he escaped out of their hand. <sup>40</sup> And he went away again beyond the Jordan, unto the place <sup>s</sup> where John at first baptized; and there he abode. <sup>41</sup> And many came unto him; and they said: John did no miracle, but <sup>t</sup> all things that John spake of this man were true. <sup>42</sup> And many believed on him there.

*The raising of Lazarus—(45) Many are led to believe on Jesus, but (47) the Sanhedrim determine to put him to death; and (54) he retires to Peræa.*

α Lk. 10. 38—42.  
 β ch. 12. 3;  
 γ Mt. 26. 7;  
 δ Mk. 14. 3.

**11. NOW** a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the village of <sup>a</sup> Mary and her sister Martha. <sup>2</sup> (It was <sup>b</sup> the Mary who anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick). <sup>3</sup> His sisters therefore sent unto him, saying: Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick. <sup>4</sup> When Jesus heard it he said: <sup>c</sup> This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified thereby.

d ch. 10. 40.

<sup>5</sup> Now Jesus loved Martha and her sister and Lazarus. <sup>6</sup> When therefore he heard that he was sick, he remained two days still <sup>d</sup> in the place where he was. <sup>7</sup> Then after that saith he to <sup>e</sup> his disciples: Let us go into Judea again.

+ Gr. Rabbi, i. e. Teacher.  
 e ch. 8. 59; 10. 31, 39.

<sup>8</sup> His disciples say unto him: Master <sup>f</sup>, <sup>e</sup> the Jews were of late seeking to stone thee; and goest thou thither again? <sup>9</sup> Jesus answered: Are there not twelve hours in the day? If a man walk in the day he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world; <sup>10</sup> but <sup>f</sup> if a man walk in the night he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

g Dan. 12. 2; Mt. 9. 21; Ag. 7. 60; 1 Cor. 15. 18, 51;  
 1 Thes. 4. 13, 14.

<sup>11</sup> These things said he; and after that he saith unto them: Our friend Lazarus hath fallen <sup>g</sup> asleep, but I go that I may awake him. <sup>12</sup> Then said his disciples: Lord, if he hath fallen asleep, he will do well. <sup>13</sup> Howbeit Jesus spake of his death; but they thought that he had spoken of taking rest in sleep. <sup>14</sup> Then said Jesus unto them plainly: Lazarus is dead: <sup>15</sup> and I am glad for your sakes that I was not

there, that ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

<sup>16</sup> Then said <sup>h</sup> Thomas, who was called Didymus, unto his fellow-disciples: Let us also go, that we may die with him\*.

<sup>17</sup> Then when Jesus came, he found that he had *lain* in the tomb four days already.

<sup>18</sup> Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs† off; <sup>19</sup> and many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother. <sup>20</sup> Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went to meet him; but Mary sat still in the house.

<sup>21</sup> Then said Martha unto Jesus: Lord, if thou hadst been here my brother would not have died; <sup>22</sup> and even now I know that, <sup>i</sup> whatsoever thou shalt ask of God, God will give thee. <sup>23</sup> Jesus saith unto her: Thy brother will rise again. <sup>24</sup> Martha saith unto him: <sup>k</sup> I know that he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

<sup>25</sup> Jesus said unto her: I am <sup>l</sup> the resurrection, and <sup>m</sup> the life: he that believeth in me, though he die, yet shall he live; <sup>26</sup> and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this? <sup>27</sup> She saith unto him: Yea, Lord, <sup>n</sup> I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, <sup>o</sup> who was to come into the world.

<sup>28</sup> And when she had so said, she went away, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying: The Master <sup>p</sup> is come, and calleth for thee. <sup>29</sup> And she, as soon as she heard it, arose quickly, and went unto him. <sup>30</sup> Now Jesus was not yet come into the village, but was still in the place where Martha met him. <sup>31</sup> The Jews then who were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying: She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

<sup>32</sup> Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him: Lord, if thou hadst been here my brother would not have died.

<sup>33</sup> When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping who came with her, <sup>p</sup> he groaned in his spirit, and was troubled. <sup>34</sup> And he said: Where have ye laid him? They said unto him: Lord, come and see. <sup>35</sup> Jesus <sup>q</sup> wept. <sup>36</sup> Then said the Jews: Behold how he loved him! <sup>37</sup> But some of them said: Could not this man <sup>r</sup> who opened the eyes of the blind have caused that even this man should not have died?

<sup>38</sup> Jesus therefore, again groaning in himself, cometh to the tomb. It was a cave,

h ch. 20. 24—25.

\* i. e. with Jesus: see ver. 8; Mt. 26. 35.

† Gr. Stadia, each about 200 yards.

i ch. 3. 35.

k Ps. 49. 15; Is. 26. 19.

l ch. 6. 39. 40, 44; 1 Cor. 15. 20—26.

m ch. 1. 4; 14. 6; 1 John 1. 1, 2; 5. 11.

n ch. 4. 42; Mt. 16. 16.

o ch. 6. 14.

p Gr. Teacher.

q Heb. 4. 15; comp. Mk. 7. 34.

r ch. 19. 41.

s ch. 9. 6, 7.



<sup>a</sup> see Mt.  
27. 60.

<sup>t</sup> see ver.  
17.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 12.  
20.  
<sup>x</sup> ch. 17.  
21.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 5. 21,  
25; 1  
Sam. 2. 6;  
Lk. 7. 11  
—15.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 12. 11.

<sup>a</sup> Ps. 2. 2;  
Lk. 22. 2;  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 12.  
19; Ac. 4.  
16.

<sup>c</sup> Lk. 3. 2;  
Ac. 4. 6.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 18.  
14.

<sup>f</sup> Is. 49. 6;  
1 John 2.  
2; Rev. 3.  
9.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 10.  
16; Eph.  
2. 14—22.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 7. 1.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Chr. 13.  
19.

and <sup>a</sup> a stone lay upon it. <sup>39</sup> Jesus said: Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him: Lord, by this time he stinketh, for he hath been *there* four days. <sup>40</sup> Jesus saith unto her: Said I not unto thee, that if thou wilt believe thou shalt see the glory of God? <sup>41</sup> Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid.

And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes, and said: Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me; <sup>42</sup> and I knew that thou hearest me always; but <sup>43</sup> for the sake of the multitude that stand around I said *it*, <sup>44</sup> that they may believe that thou hast sent me. <sup>45</sup> And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice: Lazarus, come forth. <sup>46</sup> And <sup>47</sup> he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes, and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them: Loose him and let him go.

<sup>48</sup> Then <sup>49</sup> many of the Jews who had come to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him. <sup>50</sup> But some of them went away to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

<sup>51</sup> Then <sup>52</sup> the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said: <sup>53</sup> What are we doing? For this man doeth many miracles. <sup>54</sup> If we let him thus alone all men will believe on him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and nation. <sup>55</sup> And one of them named Caiaphas, being the high priest that year, said unto them: Ye know nothing at all, <sup>56</sup> nor consider that <sup>57</sup> it is expedient for us that one man should die for the people, and not that the whole nation should perish. <sup>58</sup> And this spake he not from himself, but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus was to die for the nation; <sup>59</sup> and <sup>60</sup> not for the nation only, but also that <sup>61</sup> he might gather together into one the children of God that are scattered abroad.

<sup>62</sup> Then from that day forth they took counsel together to put him to death. <sup>63</sup> Jesus <sup>64</sup> therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went away from thence unto the country near to the wilderness, into a city called <sup>65</sup> Ephraim; and there he continued with his disciples.

*Jesus is expected at Jerusalem at the Passover, and (57) the rulers lay wait for him; he (ch. 12. 1) arrives at Bethany, (3) is anointed by Mary, and (12) the next day enters the city attended by a great multitude.*

<sup>66</sup> NOW the Jews' Passover was nigh at hand; and many went up out of the

country to Jerusalem, before the Passover, <sup>67</sup> to purify themselves. <sup>68</sup> They <sup>69</sup> sought then for Jesus; and they spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple: What think ye; that he will not come to the feast? <sup>70</sup> Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given commandment, that if any one knew where he was he should make it known, that they might take him.

<sup>12.</sup> Then Jesus, six days before the Passover, came to Bethany, <sup>13</sup> where Lazarus was who had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. <sup>14</sup> So there <sup>15</sup> they made him a supper; and Martha served, but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table\* with him.

<sup>16</sup> Then took <sup>17</sup> Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair; and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

<sup>18</sup> Then saith one of his disciples, <sup>19</sup> Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, who was about to betray him: <sup>20</sup> Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence! and given to the poor? <sup>21</sup> This he said, not because he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and kept <sup>22</sup> the purse, and bare<sup>11</sup> what was put therein.

<sup>23</sup> Then said Jesus: Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this. <sup>24</sup> For <sup>25</sup> the poor ye have always with you, but me ye have not always.

<sup>26</sup> A great multitude of the Jews therefore knew that he was there; and they came, not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, <sup>27</sup> whom he had raised from the dead. <sup>28</sup> But <sup>29</sup> the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death, <sup>30</sup> because <sup>31</sup> by reason of him many of the Jews were going away and believing on Jesus.

<sup>32</sup> On <sup>33</sup> the next day a great multitude that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming into Jerusalem, <sup>34</sup> took branches of the palm trees, and went forth to meet him; and they cried:

Hosanna! Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord!  
Even the King of Israel.

<sup>35</sup> And Jesus, having found a young ass, sat upon it; as it is written: <sup>36</sup> Fear not, daughter of Zion! Behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt\* [Zech. ix. 9].

<sup>37</sup> These things <sup>38</sup> understood not his disciples at the first; but <sup>39</sup> when Jesus was glorified, <sup>40</sup> then remembered they that

<sup>a</sup> 2 Chr.  
30. 17—  
19.  
<sup>b</sup> ch. 7. 11.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 11. 1,  
45.

<sup>d</sup> see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
26. 6—12;  
Mk. 14. 3  
—7.

<sup>e</sup> Gr. re-  
clined at  
table.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 11. 2;  
Lk. 10. 38,  
39.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 6. 70,  
71.

<sup>h</sup> or, de-  
liver  
him up.

<sup>i</sup> Gr. den-  
nari: see  
note Mt.  
18. 25.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 13.  
29.

<sup>k</sup> or, bare  
away.  
<sup>l</sup> i. e. em-  
bez-  
zled.  
<sup>m</sup> Deu. 15.  
11.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 11. 43,  
44.

<sup>o</sup> see Lk.  
16. 31.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 11. 45.

<sup>q</sup> see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
21. 1—9;  
Mk. 11. 1  
—10; Lk.  
19. 29—  
38.

<sup>r</sup> Rec. text  
has the  
King of  
Israel,  
that  
cometh  
in the  
name of  
the Lord.  
<sup>s</sup> Lk. 18.  
34.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 7. 39;  
13. 31, 32.  
<sup>u</sup> ch. 14.  
26.

these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

<sup>17</sup> The multitude therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave and raised him from the dead, bare witness. <sup>18</sup> For this cause the multitude went to meet him, because they heard that he had done this miracle. <sup>19</sup> The Pharisees therefore said among themselves: <sup>a</sup> Perceive ye that ye prevail nothing? Behold, <sup>r</sup> the world is gone away after him.

*Some Gentile proselytes desire to see Jesus; (23) he announces his approaching sufferings, and (31) the future universal extension of his kingdom.*

<sup>20</sup> AND there were certain Greeks among them: <sup>a</sup> that came up to worship at the feast: <sup>21</sup> the same came therefore to Philip, <sup>b</sup> who was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him saying: Sir, we would see Jesus. <sup>22</sup> Philip cometh and telleth Andrew, and again Andrew and Philip come and tell Jesus.

<sup>23</sup> And Jesus answered them, saying: <sup>c</sup> The hour is come that the Son of man should be glorified. <sup>24</sup> Verily verily, I say unto you, <sup>d</sup> Except a grain of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone; but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. <sup>25</sup> He <sup>e</sup> that loveth his life shall lose it, and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life everlasting. <sup>26</sup> If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, <sup>f</sup> him will the Father honour. <sup>27</sup> Now <sup>g</sup> is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour? Yet for this cause came I unto this hour. <sup>28</sup> Father, glorify thy name.

Then <sup>h</sup> came there a voice from heaven, saying, I both have glorified *it* and <sup>i</sup> will glorify *it* again. <sup>29</sup> The multitude therefore, that stood by and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said: An angel hath spoken to him. <sup>30</sup> Jesus answered and said: <sup>k</sup> This voice hath come not for my sake, but for your sakes. <sup>31</sup> Now is <sup>l</sup> the judgment of this world; now shall <sup>m</sup> the prince of this world be cast out. <sup>32</sup> And I, <sup>n</sup> if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw <sup>o</sup> all men unto me. <sup>33</sup> This <sup>p</sup> he said, signifying by what manner of death he was to die.

<sup>34</sup> The multitude answered him: We have heard out of the Law that <sup>q</sup> the Christ abideth for ever; and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of man? <sup>35</sup> Then Jesus said

unto them: <sup>r</sup> Yet a little while is the light with you, <sup>s</sup> Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you; and <sup>t</sup> he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. <sup>36</sup> While ye have the light believe in the light, that ye may become <sup>u</sup> children of light.

These things spake Jesus; and he departed, and <sup>x</sup> hid himself from them.

*Reflections on the unbelief of the Jews—(44) Our Lord's own declarations respecting his Divine mission and the consequences of faith in him.*

<sup>37</sup> BUT though he had done so many miracles\* before them, yet they believed not on him; <sup>38</sup> that the saying of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled which he spake: 'Lord, who hath believed our report? And to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?' [Isa. liii. 1.] <sup>39</sup> Therefore they could not believe, because Isaiah said again: <sup>40</sup> 'He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and understand with *their* heart, and should return, and I should heal them' [Isa. vi. 10]. <sup>41</sup> These things said Isaiah, <sup>a</sup> when he saw his glory, and spake of him. <sup>42</sup> Nevertheless even among the rulers many believed on him; but <sup>b</sup> because of the Pharisees they did not confess it, lest they should be put out of the synagogue; <sup>43</sup> for they loved the glory that is of men more than the glory that is of God.

<sup>44</sup> Jesus cried aloud and said: <sup>c</sup> He that believeth on me, believeth not on me but on him that sent me; <sup>d</sup> and <sup>e</sup> he that seeth me seeth him that sent me. <sup>46</sup> I <sup>f</sup> am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me may not abide in darkness. <sup>47</sup> And if any man hear my words and keep them not, <sup>g</sup> I judge him not; for <sup>h</sup> I came not to judge the world, but to save the world: <sup>48</sup> he <sup>i</sup> that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him; <sup>j</sup> the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. <sup>49</sup> For <sup>k</sup> I have not spoken of myself; but the Father who sent me, he hath given me a commandment what I should say and what I should speak; <sup>50</sup> and I know that <sup>l</sup> his commandment is life everlasting. Whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father hath said unto me, so I speak.

*Jesus washes his disciples' feet, and (12) exhorts them to imitate his humility—(21) He foretells Judas's treachery, and (36) Peter's fall.*

<sup>13. NOW</sup> <sup>a</sup> before the feast of the Passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was

r ch. 7. 33:  
9. 4, 5.  
s Jer. 13.  
18: Eph.  
5. 8.  
t 1 John 2.  
10. 11.

u 1 Thes.  
5. 5.

x ch. 8. 59.

\* or,  
signs.

a Is. 6. 1—  
5.

b ch. 7. 13;  
9. 22.

c ch. 13.  
20; Mt.  
10. 40.

d ch. 14. 9,  
10.

e ch. 3. 19;  
8. 12; 9.  
5.

+ Rec. text  
has and  
believe  
not.

f ch. 8. 45.  
g ch. 3. 17.

h 1 K. 10.  
16.

i Deu. 18.  
19.

k ch. 7. 16  
—18; 14.  
10; 17. 8.

l 1 John 5.  
11—13, 20.

m Mt. 26. 2.

g ch. 11.  
47, 48.  
r ch. 3. 26;  
Ac. 17. 6.

a Ac. 8. 27.

b ch. 1. 44.

c ch. 17. 1.  
d 1 Cor.  
15. 36—38.

e Mt. 10.  
39.

f ch. 14. 21  
—23.  
g ch. 13.  
21; Mt.  
26. 38, 39.

h Mt. 3. 17.  
i ch. 13. 31,  
32.

k ch. 11. 42.  
l ch. 16. 11.  
m ch. 14.  
30; Lk.  
10. 18.  
n ch. 3. 14.  
o ch. 1. 23;  
15. 49, 6;  
1 Tim. 2.  
6; Heb.  
2. 9.  
p ch. 18.  
32; 21. 19.  
q Ps. 89.  
36. 37.  
110. 4; Is.  
9. 7; Eze.  
37. 25;  
Dan. 7.  
14.

b ch. 16.  
23.  
c ch. 15. 9.  
d Jer. 31.  
3: Ro. 8.  
37-39.

\* or,  
when  
supper  
was  
ready.

e Lk. 22.3.  
† or, to  
deliver  
him up.

f Mt. 24.  
18.

g Lk. 22.  
27; Phil.  
2. 7, 8.

h i. e. his  
outer  
garments.

i see Lk.  
12. 37.

j ch. 15. 3.

k ch. 6. 64.  
† or, de-  
livering  
him up.

§ Gr.  
Teacher.

l Gal. 5. 13:  
1 Pet. 5.  
5.

m Mt. 11.  
29; 1 Pet.  
2. 21; 1  
John 2. 6.

n ch. 15.  
20; Mt.  
10. 24, 25;  
Lk. 6. 40.

o Gr. an  
apostle.

p Lk. 11.  
24.

q Mt. 26.  
23.

r ch. 14.  
23; 16. 4.

s Mt. 10.  
40; Lk.  
10. 16.

t Mt. 26. 21  
-25; Mk.  
14. 14-  
21; Lk.  
22. 21-  
23.

† or, de-  
liver  
me up.

come <sup>b</sup> that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, <sup>c</sup> having loved his own who were in the world, <sup>d</sup> he loved them unto the end. <sup>2</sup> And at supper time\*, <sup>e</sup> the devil having now put it into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him—<sup>3</sup> Jesus knowing that <sup>f</sup> the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God and was going to God, <sup>4</sup> he <sup>g</sup> riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel and <sup>h</sup> girded himself. <sup>5</sup> After that he poureth water into a basin, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

<sup>6</sup> Then cometh he to Simon Peter; and Peter saith unto him: Lord, dost thou wash my feet? <sup>7</sup> Jesus answered and said unto him: What I do thou knowest not now, but thou shalt know hereafter. <sup>8</sup> Peter saith unto him: Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him: If I wash thee not thou hast no part with me. <sup>9</sup> Simon Peter saith unto him: Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. <sup>10</sup> Jesus saith to him: He that hath bathed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit; and <sup>i</sup> ye are clean, but not all. <sup>11</sup> For <sup>k</sup> he knew him that was betraying him; therefore said he: Ye are not all clean.

<sup>12</sup> So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and had sat down again, he said unto them: Know ye what I have done to you? <sup>13</sup> Ye call me Master, and Lord; and ye say well; for so I am. <sup>14</sup> If I then, the Lord and Master, have washed your feet, <sup>l</sup> ye also ought to wash one another's feet. <sup>15</sup> For <sup>m</sup> I have given you an example, that ye also should do as I have done to you. <sup>16</sup> Verily verily, I say unto you, <sup>n</sup> the servant is not greater than his lord, neither he that is sent <sup>o</sup> greater than he that sent him. <sup>17</sup> If <sup>p</sup> ye know these things happy are ye if ye do them.

<sup>18</sup> I speak not of you all; I know whom I have chosen: but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, <sup>q</sup> 'He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me' [Psa. xli. 9]. <sup>19</sup> I <sup>r</sup> tell you now before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.

<sup>20</sup> Verily <sup>s</sup> verily, I say unto you, he that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

<sup>21</sup> When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit; and he testified and said, <sup>t</sup> Verily verily I say unto you that one of you will betray me. <sup>22</sup> The dis-

ciples then looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake. <sup>23</sup> Now there was at the table, leaning on Jesus' bosom, one of his disciples, <sup>u</sup> whom Jesus loved. <sup>24</sup> Simon Peter therefore beckoneth to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake. <sup>25</sup> He then, leaning on Jesus' breast, saith unto him: Lord, who is it? <sup>26</sup> Jesus answered: He it is to whom I shall give a sop when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>v</sup> after the sop then Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him: What thou doest, do quickly.

<sup>28</sup> Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him. <sup>29</sup> For some thought, because <sup>w</sup> Judas had the purse, that Jesus had said unto him: Buy the things that we have need of for the feast; or, that he should give something to the poor. <sup>30</sup> He then having received the sop went immediately out. And it was night.

<sup>31</sup> When therefore he was gone out, Jesus said: <sup>y</sup> Now is the Son of man glorified, and <sup>z</sup> God is glorified in him. <sup>32</sup> If <sup>a</sup> God is glorified in him, God will also glorify him in himself, and will straightway glorify him. <sup>33</sup> Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye will seek me; and <sup>b</sup> as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

<sup>34</sup> A <sup>c</sup> new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another; even as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. <sup>35</sup> By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

<sup>36</sup> Simon <sup>d</sup> Peter said unto him: Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him: Whither I go thou canst not follow me now, but <sup>e</sup> thou shalt follow me afterwards. <sup>37</sup> Peter said unto him: Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thee. <sup>38</sup> Jesus answered him: Wilt thou lay down thy life for me? Verily verily, I say unto thee, The cock will not crow till thou hast denied me thrice.

*The valedictory discourse—In the prospect of his departure, Jesus consoles his disciples by the assurance of (1) their future reunion with himself in the Father's home, and (2) his own more immediate indwelling in them by the Holy Spirit.*

14. LET not your heart be troubled; believe in God, believe also in me. <sup>2</sup> In my Father's house are many mansions\*; if it were not so, I would have told you: <sup>a</sup> I go to prepare a place for you. <sup>3</sup> And if I go and prepare a place for you, <sup>b</sup> I will

i ch. 13.  
20; 20. 2;  
21. 7, 20-  
24.

u Lk. 22.3.

x ch. 12. 6.

y ch. 12.  
23; Heb.  
5. 5.

z ch. 12.  
28; 17. 1.  
a ch. 17. 4  
-6.

b ch. 7. 32.  
34.

c ch. 15.  
12; Col.  
3. 12-14;  
1 Pet. 1.  
22; 1 Jn.  
3. 16, 23; 4.  
21.

d see para-  
l. Mt.  
26. 31-  
35; Mk.  
14. 27-  
31; Lk.  
22. 31-34.  
e ch. 21. 18,  
19, 22; 2  
Pet. 1. 14.

\* or,  
dwell-  
ings.  
a Heb. 6.  
20.  
b Ac. 1. 11;  
Heb. 9.  
28.

e ch. 12.  
26; 17.  
24; Ro.  
8. 17.  
\* Some  
texts  
read And  
whither  
I go ye  
know the  
way.  
d Eph. 2.  
18; Heb.  
10, 19, 20.  
e ch. 1. 14,  
17.  
f ch. 11. 25.  
g ch. 10. 9.  
h ch. 8. 19.

come again, and receive you unto myself; that <sup>e</sup> where I am, *there* ye may be also. <sup>4</sup> And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know\*.

<sup>5</sup> Thomas saith unto him: Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? <sup>6</sup> Jesus saith unto him: I am <sup>d</sup> the way, and <sup>e</sup> the truth, and <sup>f</sup> the life; <sup>g</sup> no one cometh unto the Father, but by me. <sup>7</sup> If <sup>h</sup> ye had known me, ye would have known my Father also; and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

<sup>8</sup> Philip saith unto him: Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. <sup>9</sup> Jesus saith unto him: Have I been so long a time with you, and yet thou hast not known me, Philip? <sup>4</sup> He that hath seen me hath seen the Father: and how sayest thou, Show us the Father? <sup>10</sup> Believest thou not that <sup>k</sup> I am in the Father, and the Father in me? The words that I speak unto you <sup>i</sup> I speak not from myself; but the Father who dwelleth in me, <sup>m</sup> he doeth the works. <sup>11</sup> Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me; or else <sup>n</sup> believe me for the very works' sake.

<sup>12</sup> Verily verily, I say unto you, <sup>o</sup> he that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do, because I go unto the Father; <sup>13</sup> and <sup>p</sup> whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. <sup>14</sup> If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

<sup>15</sup> If <sup>q</sup> ye love me, keep my commandments. <sup>16</sup> And I will pray the Father, and he will give you another <sup>r</sup> Comforter<sup>†</sup>, that he may be with you for ever; <sup>17</sup> *even* the Spirit of truth; <sup>s</sup> which the world cannot receive, because it seeth it not, neither knoweth it: but ye know it; for <sup>t</sup> it dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

<sup>18</sup> I will not leave you comfortless<sup>‡</sup>; <sup>u</sup> I will come to you. <sup>19</sup> Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me; because I live, ye shall live also. <sup>20</sup> At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and <sup>x</sup> ye in me, and I in you. <sup>21</sup> He <sup>v</sup> that hath my commandments and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me; and he that loveth me will be loved by my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

<sup>22</sup> Judas <sup>z</sup> saith unto him (not Iscariot): Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? <sup>23</sup> Jesus answered and said unto him: If a man love me he will keep my words; and my Father will love him, and we will

come unto him, and make our abode with him. <sup>24</sup> He that loveth me not, keepeth not my words: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's who sent me.

<sup>25</sup> These things have I spoken unto you while still remaining with you. <sup>26</sup> But <sup>a</sup> the Comforter, even the Holy Spirit, which the Father will send in my name, <sup>b</sup> he will teach you all things, and will <sup>c</sup> bring to your remembrance all things which I have said unto you.

<sup>27</sup> Peace <sup>d</sup> I leave with you, my peace I give unto you; not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. <sup>28</sup> Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me ye would have rejoiced because I said, <sup>e</sup> I go unto the Father; for <sup>f</sup> my Father is greater than I. <sup>29</sup> And <sup>g</sup> now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass ye may believe. <sup>30</sup> Henceforth I will not talk much with you: for <sup>h</sup> the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me: <sup>31</sup> but that the world may know that I love the Father; and <sup>i</sup> as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. <sup>k</sup> Arise, let us go hence.

*The valedictory discourse continued—(1) The union between Jesus and his disciples, and its fruits—(18) The consequent hatred of the world; and (ch. 16. 8) the victory which the Holy Spirit will achieve over the world by their ministry.*

**15. I AM** the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. <sup>2</sup> Every <sup>a</sup> branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh it away; and <sup>b</sup> every branch that beareth fruit, he cleanseth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. <sup>3</sup> Already <sup>c</sup> ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. <sup>4</sup> Abide <sup>d</sup> in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine, so neither can ye, except ye abide in me. <sup>5</sup> I am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much <sup>e</sup> fruit; for without me<sup>‡</sup> ye can do nothing. <sup>6</sup> If any one abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch; and it is withered; and <sup>f</sup> men <sup>g</sup> gather them and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. <sup>7</sup> If ye abide in me and my words abide in you, <sup>h</sup> ye shall ask whatsoever ye will and it shall be done unto you. <sup>8</sup> Herein <sup>i</sup> is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

<sup>9</sup> As <sup>j</sup> the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: abide ye in my love. <sup>10</sup> If <sup>k</sup> ye keep my commandments, ye will abide

a ch. 7. 39;  
Lk. 24.  
49; Ac. 2.  
33.  
b ch. 16.  
13; 1.  
John 2.  
20, 27.  
c ch. 2. 22;  
12. 16.  
d ch. 16.  
33; Phil.  
4. 7; Col.  
3. 15.

e ch. 16. 16;  
20. 17.  
f 1 Cor. 11.  
5.  
g ch. 13.  
19.  
h ch. 12.  
31.

i ch. 10. 18;  
Ps. 40. 8;  
Heb. 5. 7,  
8.  
k ch. 18. 1.

a Mt. 3. 10.

b Heb. 12.  
11.

c Eph. 5.  
26, 27.

d ch. 8. 31;  
1 John 2.  
6.

e Hos. 14.  
8; Phil.  
1. 11.

f Gr.  
severed  
from me.  
g see Mt.  
13. 40—  
42.

g ch. 14.  
13, 14.  
h Mt. 5. 16.

i ch. 17. 23,  
24, 26.  
k ch. 14. 15,  
21—23.

f ch. 12.  
45; Heb.  
1. 3.

k ch. 10.  
30; 17. 21,  
23.

i ch. 3. 32  
—34; 8.  
28.

m ch. 5. 17,  
19.

\* Some  
texts  
have his  
works.

n ch. 10.  
38.

o Ac. 3. 6—  
8; 8. 7; 9.  
34.

p ch. 15. 7,  
16; 16. 23,  
24.

q ch. 15. 10,  
14.

r ch. 15.  
26.

† or, Ad-  
vocate,  
as in 1

John 2. 1:  
Gr. Πα-  
ράκλητος.

s 1 Cor. 2.  
14.

t Ro. 8. 9,  
11.

u or, be-  
received;  
Gr.

Gr. ὀρφανός.  
v ch. 16.  
22.

x ch. 6. 56;  
Gal. 2. 20.

y 1 John 2.  
5; 5. 3.

z Lk. 6. 16;  
see Mt.  
10. 3. Leb-  
bæus.



ch. 16. 24;  
Ro. 5. 11;  
1 Pet. 1. 8.

m ch. 13.  
34.

n ch. 10. 11,  
15; Ro. 3.  
6-8.

o Mt. 12.  
50.

p ch. 17.  
24; Mt.  
13. 11.

q ch. 6. 70;  
1 John 4.  
10, 19.

r Mt. 10. 1  
-5.

s 1 John 4.  
5.  
t ch. 17. 14  
-16.

u ch. 13. 16.

x Mt. 24. 9.

y ch. 16. 3.  
z ch. 9. 41.

a Jam. 4.  
17.

\* see note  
ch. 14. 16.  
b 1 John 5.  
6.

c Ac. 1. 8.  
21, 22; 2  
32; 2 Pet.  
1. 16-18;  
1 John 1.  
1, 2.  
d Mt. 11. 6.

e or,  
caused  
to stum-  
ble.

f ch. 9. 22,  
34; 12. 42.  
g Ac. 9. 1,  
2; 26. 9-  
11.

in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. <sup>11</sup> These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy may be in you, and <sup>12</sup> that your joy may be made full.

<sup>13</sup> This <sup>13</sup> is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

<sup>14</sup> Greater <sup>14</sup> love hath no one than this, that one lay down his life for his friends.

<sup>15</sup> Ye <sup>15</sup> are my friends if ye do the things that I command you. <sup>16</sup> Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth; but I have called you friends; for <sup>17</sup> all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

<sup>18</sup> Ye <sup>18</sup> did not choose me, but I chose you, and <sup>19</sup> appointed you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain; that whatsoever ye ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you. <sup>20</sup> These things I command you, that ye love one another.

<sup>21</sup> If the world hate you, ye know that it hath hated me before it hated you. <sup>22</sup> If <sup>23</sup> ye were of the world, the world would love its own; but <sup>24</sup> because ye are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

<sup>25</sup> Remember the word that I said unto you, <sup>26</sup> The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you: if they have kept my word, they will keep yours also. <sup>27</sup> But <sup>28</sup> all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, <sup>29</sup> because they know not him that sent me. <sup>30</sup> If <sup>31</sup> I had not come and spoken unto them, they would not have sin; but <sup>32</sup> now they have no excuse for their sin.

<sup>33</sup> He that hateth me hateth my Father also. <sup>34</sup> If I had not done among them the works which no other man did, they would not have sin; but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father. <sup>35</sup> But <sup>36</sup> this cometh to pass that the word may be fulfilled that is written in their law, 'They hated me without a cause' [Psa. lxxix. 4].

<sup>37</sup> But when the Comforter\* is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, <sup>38</sup> he will bear witness of me; <sup>39</sup> and <sup>40</sup> ye also bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

<sup>41</sup> These things have I spoken unto you, that ye <sup>42</sup> should not be offended. <sup>43</sup> They <sup>44</sup> will put you out of the synagogues; yea, the hour cometh when <sup>45</sup> whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service. <sup>46</sup> And these things will they do unto you,

because <sup>47</sup> they have not known the Father, nor me. <sup>48</sup> But <sup>49</sup> these things have I spoken unto you, that when the hour is come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I told you not at the beginning, because I was with you.

<sup>50</sup> But now I go my way to him that sent me, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou? <sup>51</sup> But because I have spoken these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. <sup>52</sup> Nevertheless I tell you the truth; it is expedient for you that I go away. For if I go not away <sup>53</sup> the Comforter will not come unto you; but <sup>54</sup> if I go I will send him unto you. <sup>55</sup> And when he is come, <sup>56</sup> he will convince <sup>57</sup> the world concerning sin, and righteousness, and judgment: <sup>58</sup> concerning <sup>59</sup> sin, because they believe not on me; <sup>60</sup> concerning <sup>61</sup> righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; <sup>62</sup> concerning <sup>63</sup> judgment, because <sup>64</sup> the prince of this world hath been judged.

<sup>65</sup> I have still many things to say unto you, but <sup>66</sup> ye cannot bear them now. <sup>67</sup> But when he, <sup>68</sup> the Spirit of truth, is come, <sup>69</sup> he will guide you into all the truth; for he will not speak from himself, but whatsoever he shall hear, that will he speak; and <sup>70</sup> he will shew you the things to come. <sup>71</sup> He will glorify me; for <sup>72</sup> he will receive of that which is mine and will shew it unto you. <sup>73</sup> All <sup>74</sup> <sup>75</sup> things that the Father hath are mine; therefore said I, that he receiveth of that which is mine, and will shew it unto you.

<sup>76</sup> Conclusion of the valedictory discourse.—(16) Jesus foretells his resurrection and glorification, and promises joy and peace to his disciples, amidst persecution from the world.

<sup>16</sup> A LITTLE while and ye will no longer behold me; <sup>17</sup> and again a little while and ye will see me, because I go to the Father.

<sup>18</sup> Then said some of his disciples among themselves: What is this that he saith unto us, A little while and ye will no longer behold me, and again a little while and ye will see me? and, Because I go to the Father? <sup>19</sup> They said therefore: What is this that he saith, This little while? We know not of what he speaketh.

<sup>20</sup> Jesus <sup>21</sup> knew that they were desirous to ask him; and he said unto them: Is it of this that ye inquire among yourselves, that I said, A little while and ye will no longer behold me, and again a little while and ye will see me? <sup>22</sup> Verily verily, I say unto you, that ye will weep and lament, but <sup>23</sup> the world will rejoice; and ye will be sorrowful, but <sup>24</sup> your sorrow will be turned

p ch. 15.  
21; 1  
Tim. 1.  
13.  
q ch. 14. 29.

r ch. 7. 39;  
14. 16, 26.  
k Ac. 2. 33.

l Zec. 12.  
10; Ac. 2.  
37.

m ch. 8. 9.  
40.

n ch. 15. 22  
-25; Ro.  
5. 20.

o Ro. 8. 21  
-25; 2  
Cor. 5. 27.

p Ac. 17.  
31.

q ch. 12. 31.  
r Mk. 4. 33;  
1 Cor. 2.  
1, 2.

s ch. 15.  
26.

t ch. 14.  
26.

u Joel 2.  
28; Ac.  
11. 28;  
Rev. 1. 1,  
19.

x ch. 15. 26.  
y ch. 3. 35.

a ch. 20.  
19, 20.  
† Some  
texts  
omit this  
clause.

b Mt. 9. 4.

c Mt. 27.  
39-43.  
d Ac. 2. 44,  
47.

into joy. <sup>21</sup> A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come; but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for the joy that a man is born into the world. <sup>22</sup> And ye now therefore have sorrow; but I will see you again, and <sup>23</sup> your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no one taketh from you. <sup>24</sup> And in that day ye will ask me nothing. <sup>25</sup> Verily verily, I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he will give it you. <sup>26</sup> Hitherto have ye asked for nothing in my name; ask, and ye shall receive, <sup>27</sup> that your joy may be made full.

<sup>28</sup> These things have I spoken unto you in parables; but the hour cometh <sup>29</sup> when I shall no more speak unto you in parables, but I shall tell you plainly of the Father. <sup>30</sup> In that day ye will ask in my name; and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you; <sup>31</sup> for the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and <sup>32</sup> have believed that I came forth from God. <sup>33</sup> I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world; again, <sup>34</sup> I leave the world, and go to the Father.

<sup>35</sup> His disciples said unto him: Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no parable. <sup>36</sup> Now know we that <sup>37</sup> thou knowest all things, and needest not that any one should ask thee; by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

<sup>38</sup> Jesus answered them: Do ye now believe? <sup>39</sup> Behold, <sup>40</sup> the hour cometh, yea is now come, that ye will be scattered, every one unto his home, and ye will leave me alone; and <sup>41</sup> yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me. <sup>42</sup> These things I have spoken unto you, that <sup>43</sup> in me ye may have peace. <sup>44</sup> In the world ye will have tribulation; but be of good cheer; <sup>45</sup> I have overcome the world.

*Christ's intercessory prayer (1) for the manifestation of the Divine glory by his work on earth; (6) for his apostles, and (20) the whole church.*

**17. THESE** words spake Jesus: and he lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said: Father, <sup>1</sup> the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee, <sup>2</sup> even as thou hast given him authority over all flesh, <sup>3</sup> that he should give everlasting life to all that thou hast given him. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>5</sup> this is the life everlasting, that they may know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. <sup>6</sup> I have glorified thee on the earth, <sup>7</sup> having finished the work which thou gavest me to do. <sup>8</sup> And now, O Father, glorify thou me with

thine own self, with the glory <sup>9</sup> which I had with thee before the world was.

<sup>10</sup> I have manifested thy name unto the men <sup>11</sup> whom thou hast given me out of the world; thine they were, and thou hast given them unto me; and they have kept thy word. <sup>12</sup> Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are from thee. <sup>13</sup> For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest unto me; and they have received them, and <sup>14</sup> have known of a truth that I came forth from thee; and they have believed that thou hast sent me. <sup>15</sup> I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them whom thou hast given me; for they are thine; <sup>16</sup> and all things that are mine are thine, and <sup>17</sup> thine are mine; and <sup>18</sup> I am glorified in them. <sup>19</sup> And I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, <sup>20</sup> keep those in thy name whom thou hast given me, <sup>21</sup> that they may be one, as we are. <sup>22</sup> While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name; those whom thou hast given me I have guarded, and <sup>23</sup> no one of them is lost but <sup>24</sup> the son of perdition; <sup>25</sup> that the Scripture might be fulfilled. <sup>26</sup> And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, <sup>27</sup> that they may have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

<sup>28</sup> I have given them thy word; and <sup>29</sup> the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, <sup>30</sup> even as I am not of the world. <sup>31</sup> I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but <sup>32</sup> that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. <sup>33</sup> They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. <sup>34</sup> Sanctify <sup>35</sup> them in the truth; thy word is truth. <sup>36</sup> As <sup>37</sup> thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. <sup>38</sup> And <sup>39</sup> for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also may be sanctified in truth.

<sup>40</sup> And I pray not for these alone, but for them also who shall believe on me through their word; <sup>41</sup> that <sup>42</sup> they all may be one; as thou Father art in me and I in thee, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. <sup>43</sup> And the glory which thou hast given me I have given them; <sup>44</sup> that they may be one, even as we are one; <sup>45</sup> that <sup>46</sup> in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them as thou hast loved me.

<sup>47</sup> Father, <sup>48</sup> I will that those also whom thou hast given me be with me where I am; that they <sup>49</sup> may behold my glory

g ch. 1. 1, 2; Heb. 1. 3.

h ch. 6. 37, 39; 10. 29.

i ch. 16. 27, 30.

k Lk. 22. 32; 1 John 2. 1.

l ch. 16. 13. m Phil. 1. 20.

n 1 Pet. 1. 5. o ch. 10. 30.

p ch. 18. 9. q ch. 6. 70. r Ac. 1. 20 -23.

s ch. 15. 11; 1 John 1. 4.

t ch. 15. 18, 19.

u ch. 8. 23.

x 2 Thes. 3. 3.

y Eph. 5. 26.

\* or, by the truth.

z ch. 20. 21.

a 1 Cor. 1. 30; Heb. 2. 10, 11; 10. 19.

b ch. 10. 16.

c 1 John 1. 3.

d ch. 14. 20, 23.

e ch. 12. 26.

f 1 John 3. 2.

e ch. 20. 19, 20; Lk. 24. 40, 41, 52; Ac. 13. 52.

\* or, inquire of, as in ver. 19.

f ch. 14. 13, 15.

g ch. 15. 11.

+ or, proverbs. h Lk. 24. 27; Ac. 1. 3.

i ch. 14. 21.

k ch. 17. 8.

l ch. 1. 1; 13. 3; 1 John 1. 2.

m ch. 14. 28.

n ch. 21. 17.

o Zec. 13. 7.

p ch. 8. 16, 21.

q ch. 14. 27.

r ch. 15. 19 -21; Ac. 14. 22; Rev. 7. 14.

s ch. 15. 31.

a ch. 12. 23; 13. 31, 32.

b ch. 5. 21 -27.

c Dan. 7. 14.

e ch. 10. 28.

d 1 John 3. 20.

e ch. 13. 31, 32.

f ch. 4. 34; 19. 30.

g ch. 16. 3.

h ch. 10. 15.

i ch. 15. 15.

k Gal. 2. 20.

which thou hast given me; for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. <sup>25</sup> O righteous Father, <sup>o</sup> the world hath not known thee; but <sup>h</sup> I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me: <sup>26</sup> and <sup>i</sup> I have made known unto them thy name, and will make it known; that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and <sup>k</sup> I in them.

*Arrest of Jesus, and (11) his examination by the High Priest—(25) Peter's denial.*

18. WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, <sup>a</sup> he went forth with his disciples over <sup>b</sup> the brook Kedron, where was a garden, into which he entered, and his disciples. <sup>2</sup> And Judas also, who was about to betray him\*, knew the place; for <sup>c</sup> Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with his disciples. <sup>3</sup> Judas <sup>d</sup> then, having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither, with lanterns and torches and weapons.

<sup>4</sup> Then Jesus, <sup>e</sup> knowing all things that were coming upon him, went forth, and said unto them: Whom seek ye? <sup>5</sup> They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them: I am *he*. And Judas also, who betrayed him†, was standing with them. <sup>6</sup> As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground. <sup>7</sup> Then asked he them again: Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. <sup>8</sup> Jesus answered: I told you that I am *he*; if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way: <sup>9</sup> that the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, <sup>f</sup> Of them that thou hast given me have I lost none.

<sup>10</sup> Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear: and the servant's name was Malchus. <sup>11</sup> Then said Jesus unto Peter: Put up thy sword into the sheath: <sup>g</sup> the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

<sup>12</sup> Then the <sup>h</sup> band and the captain, and the officers of the Jews, took Jesus and bound him, <sup>13</sup> and led him to <sup>i</sup> Annas first; for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, who was the high priest that year. <sup>14</sup> Now <sup>k</sup> Caiaphas was he who gave counsel to the Jews that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

<sup>15</sup> And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so *did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace‡ of the high priest. <sup>16</sup> But Peter stood at the door without: then went out that other disciple who was known unto the high priest, and spake

unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter. <sup>17</sup> Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter: Art thou also one of this man's disciples? He saith: I am not. <sup>18</sup> And the servants and the officers were standing there, having made a fire of coals, for it was cold, and they were warming themselves; and Peter was standing with them, and warming himself.

<sup>19</sup> The <sup>l</sup> high priest then asked Jesus about his disciples and about his teaching. <sup>20</sup> Jesus answered him: <sup>m</sup> I have spoken openly to the world; I always taught in the synagogue and in the temple, whither all the Jews resort; and in secret I said nothing. <sup>21</sup> Why askest thou me? Ask them that have heard me, what I spake unto them; behold, they know what I said.

<sup>22</sup> And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers who stood by <sup>n</sup> struck Jesus with the palm of his hand\*, saying: Answerest thou the high priest so? <sup>23</sup> Jesus answered him: <sup>o</sup> If I spake evil, bear witness of the evil; but if well, why smitest thou me? <sup>24</sup> Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>p</sup> Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said therefore unto him: Art thou also one of his disciples? He denied it and said, I am not. <sup>26</sup> One of the servants of the high priest, being a kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off, saith: Did not I see thee in the garden with him? <sup>27</sup> Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.

*Jesus before the Roman Governor; who (38) pronounces him innocent; (40) the Jews demand the release of Barabbas, and crucifixion of Jesus; (ch. 19. 7) they charge him with claiming to be the Son of God, and (12) making himself a king; and (16) obtain a sentence of death.*

<sup>28</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the Prætorium†. And it was early; and <sup>b</sup> they themselves went not into the Prætorium, lest they should be defiled, but that they might eat the Passover.

<sup>29</sup> Pilate <sup>c</sup> then went out unto them, and said: What accusation bring ye against this man? <sup>30</sup> They answered and said unto him: If he were not a malefactor we would not have delivered him up unto thee. <sup>31</sup> Then said Pilate unto them: Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him: It is not lawful for us to put any man to death: <sup>32</sup> that <sup>d</sup> the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying by what manner of death he was about to die.

<sup>33</sup> Then Pilate entered into the Prætorium again; and he called Jesus, and said

l Mt. 26. 59—68. Mk. 14. 55—65; Lk. 22. 63—71.

m ch. 7. 24; 28: 8. 2; Mt. 26. 55; Lk. 4. 16.

n Is. 50. 6.

\* Gr. gave Jesus a blow.

o 1 Pet. 2. 21—25.

p Mt. 26. 71—75.

a see Mt. 27. 2.

\* See note b Mt. 27. 27.

b Mt. 23. 26—28; Ac. 10. 28.

c Mt. 27. 11—14; Mk. 15. 2—5.

d ch. 12. 32, 33; Mt. 20. 19.

g Mt. 20. 22; 26. 39, 42.

h see parallel Mt. 26. 57, 58, 69—74; Mk. 14. 53, 54, 65—72; Lk. 22. 54—60; i Lk. 3. 2; k ch. 11. 49—52.

|| or, court.

e ch. i. 49;  
Mt. 23. 2;  
Lk. 23. 2,  
5.

f Ac. 3. 15.

g ch. 6. 15;  
Lk. 17. 21.

h 1 Tim. 6.  
15; Rev.  
1. 5.  
i ch. 8. 47;  
1 John 4.  
6.

k see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
27. 15—  
17; Mk.  
15. 6—9;  
Lk. 23. 17  
—19.

l Ac. 5. 14.

m see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
27. 26—  
30; Mk.  
15. 15—  
19; see  
also Mt.  
20. 19;  
Lk. 18. 33.

\* Gr. and  
they gave  
blows.

n Ac. 3. 13.

o ch. 18. 21.

p Lc. 24.  
16.

q ch. 5. 18;  
10. 39—  
43; Mt.  
26. 63—65.

r Is. 55. 7;  
Mt. 27. 12,  
14.

s ch. 7. 20;  
Mt. 26. 53;  
Lk. 22. 63.

unto him: <sup>e</sup> Art thou the King of the Jews? <sup>34</sup> Jesus answered him: Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me? <sup>35</sup> Pilate answered: Am I a Jew? <sup>f</sup> Thine own nation and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me. What hast thou done?

<sup>36</sup> Jesus answered: <sup>g</sup> My kingdom is not of this world; if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I might not be delivered to the Jews; but now is my kingdom not from hence. <sup>37</sup> Pilate therefore said unto him: Art thou a king then? Jesus answered: Thou sayest that I am a king. For this end was I born, and for this end am I come into the world, <sup>h</sup> that I may bear witness unto the truth. <sup>i</sup> Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice. <sup>38</sup> Pilate saith unto him: What is truth?

And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them: I find no fault in him: <sup>39</sup> but <sup>k</sup> ye have a custom that I should release unto you one at the Passover; will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews? <sup>40</sup> Then <sup>l</sup> cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

<sup>19</sup> Then <sup>m</sup> Pilate therefore took Jesus and scourged him. <sup>2</sup> And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head; and they put on him a purple robe, <sup>3</sup> and they said: Hail, King of the Jews! And they smote him with their hands\*.

<sup>4</sup> Then Pilate went out again, and saith unto them: Behold, I bring him forth to you that ye may know that I find no fault in him. <sup>5</sup> Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe. And <sup>6</sup> Pilate saith unto them: Behold the man!

<sup>6</sup> When <sup>n</sup> therefore the chief priests and the officers saw him, they cried out, saying: Crucify, crucify him! Pilate saith unto them: <sup>o</sup> Take ye him and crucify him: for I find no fault in him. <sup>7</sup> The Jews answered him: We have <sup>p</sup> a law, and according to our law he ought to die, because <sup>q</sup> he made himself the Son of God.

<sup>8</sup> When Pilate therefore heard this saying, he was the more afraid; <sup>9</sup> and he went into the Pretorium again, and saith unto Jesus: Whence art thou? But <sup>r</sup> Jesus gave him no answer. <sup>10</sup> Then saith Pilate unto him: Speakest thou not unto me? Knowest thou not that I have power to release thee, and have power to crucify thee? <sup>11</sup> Jesus answered: <sup>s</sup> Thou wouldst

have no power at all against me if <sup>t</sup> it had not been given thee from above; therefore he that delivered me up unto thee hath the greater sin.

<sup>12</sup> And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him; but the Jews cried out, saying: If thou let this man go thou art not Cæsar's friend; <sup>u</sup> whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cæsar. <sup>13</sup> When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down upon the judgment seat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>v</sup> it was the Preparation of the Passover, and about the sixth hour. And he saith unto the Jews: Behold your King? <sup>15</sup> But they cried out: Away with him! Away with him! Crucify him! Pilate saith unto them: Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered: We have no king but Cæsar. <sup>16</sup> Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified.

*The crucifixion; (19) the inscription on the cross; (23) partition of the garments; (28) last words of Jesus; (34) the piercing of his side; (38) his burial by two secret disciples.*

AND they took Jesus and led him away. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>a</sup> he, bearing his cross, <sup>b</sup> went forth unto the place called *The place of a skull*, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha; <sup>18</sup> where <sup>c</sup> they crucified him, and two others with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

<sup>19</sup> And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was: JESUS OF NAZARETH\* THE KING OF THE JEWS. <sup>20</sup> This title then read many of the Jews; for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city; and it was written in Hebrew and Greek and Latin. <sup>21</sup> Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate: Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am the King of the Jews. <sup>22</sup> Pilate answered: What I have written, I have written.

<sup>23</sup> Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments and made four parts, to each soldier a part; and also his coat. Now the coat was without seam, <sup>d</sup> woven from the top throughout; <sup>24</sup> they said therefore among themselves: Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the Scripture might be fulfilled which saith: 'They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they cast lots' [*Psa. xxii. 18, Sept.*]. These things therefore the soldiers did.

<sup>25</sup> Now <sup>e</sup> there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister,

<sup>t</sup> Ro. 13. f.

<sup>u</sup> Lk. 23. 2.

<sup>v</sup> Mt. 27. 62; Mk. 15. 42.

<sup>a</sup> Mt. 27. 31—33.  
<sup>b</sup> Heb. 13. 11—13.

<sup>c</sup> see pa-  
ral. Mt.  
27. 35—  
38; Mk.  
15. 24—  
28; Lk.  
23. 33, 34,  
38.

\* Gr. JE-  
SUS THE  
NAZA-  
RENE.

<sup>d</sup> or,  
tuo.  
<sup>e</sup> see Ex.  
39. 22, 23.

<sup>e</sup> Mt. 27. 55, 56;  
Mk. 15. 40; Lk. 23. 49.



f Lk. 24. 18.  
g Mk. 16. 9.  
h ch. 13. 23; 20. 2.  
i ch. 2. 4.  
k Mt. 27. 45-50; Mk. 15. 33-37; Lk. 23. 46.  
l Lk. 22. 37.  
m Ps. 60. 21; Mt. 27. 34.  
n ch. 17. 4; Heb. 9. 22-25; 10. 1-14.  
o Deu. 21. 22, 23.  
p Le. 23. 7, 8.  
q 1 John 5. 6, 8.  
r ch. 21. 24.  
s ch. 20. 31; John 5. 13.  
t Ps. 22. 16, 17; Rev. 1. 7.  
u see par. Mt. 27. 57-61; Mk. 15. 42-47; Lk. 23. 50-56.  
x ch. 9. 22.  
y ch. 3. 1, 2; 7. 30-32.  
z Chr. 16. 14.  
a Ac. 5. 6.

Mary the *wife of* <sup>f</sup> Clopas, and <sup>g</sup> Mary of Magdala. <sup>26</sup> When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and <sup>h</sup> the disciple standing by whom he loved, he saith unto his mother: <sup>i</sup> Woman, behold thy son! <sup>27</sup> Then saith he to the disciple: Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

<sup>28</sup> After <sup>k</sup> this, Jesus <sup>l</sup> knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, saith: I thirst.

<sup>29</sup> Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar; and <sup>m</sup> they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon a stalk of hyssop, and raised it to his mouth. <sup>30</sup> When therefore Jesus had received the vinegar, he said: <sup>n</sup> It is finished; and he bowed his head and yielded up his spirit.

<sup>31</sup> Then the Jews, because it was the Preparation, <sup>o</sup> that the bodies might not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day (for <sup>p</sup> that sabbath was a high day), besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away. <sup>32</sup> Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other that was crucified with him; <sup>33</sup> but when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs; <sup>34</sup> but one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and immediately <sup>q</sup> there came out blood and water.

<sup>35</sup> And <sup>r</sup> he that saw it hath borne witness, and his testimony is true, and he knoweth that he saith the truth, <sup>s</sup> that ye also may believe. <sup>36</sup> For these things came to pass that the Scripture might be fulfilled: 'A bone of him shall not be broken, [Exod. xii. 46]. <sup>37</sup> And again another Scripture saith: 'They shall look on him <sup>t</sup> whom they pierced' [Zech. xii. 10].

<sup>38</sup> And <sup>u</sup> after these things Joseph of Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly <sup>x</sup> for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus; and Pilate gave him leave. He came therefore and took the body of Jesus. <sup>39</sup> And there came also <sup>y</sup> Nicodemus, (who at the first came to Jesus by night), bringing <sup>z</sup> a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pound weight. <sup>40</sup> Then took they the body of Jesus, and <sup>a</sup> bound it in linen cloths with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

<sup>41</sup> Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, in which no one had ever yet been laid. <sup>42</sup> There <sup>b</sup> laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews' Preparation day; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

Appearances to the disciples after the resurrection.

20. NOW on the <sup>a</sup> first day of the week cometh Mary of Magdala early, when it was still dark, unto the sepulchre; and she seeth <sup>b</sup> the stone taken away from the sepulchre. <sup>2</sup> Then she runneth and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the <sup>c</sup> other disciple whom Jesus loved; and she saith unto them: They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

<sup>3</sup> Peter <sup>d</sup> therefore went forth, and that other disciple; and they went to the sepulchre. <sup>4</sup> So they ran both together; and the other disciple outran Peter, and came first to the sepulchre; <sup>5</sup> and he stooping down and looking in seeth <sup>e</sup> the linen cloths lying; yet went he not in. <sup>6</sup> Then cometh Simon Peter following him; and he went into the sepulchre, and beholdeth the linen cloths, <sup>7</sup> and <sup>f</sup> the napkin that had been upon his head, not lying with the linen cloths, but wrapped together in a place by itself. <sup>8</sup> Then went in also that other disciple who came first to the sepulchre, and he saw and believed. <sup>9</sup> For as yet <sup>g</sup> they knew not the Scripture, <sup>h</sup> that he must rise again from the dead. <sup>10</sup> Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

<sup>11</sup> But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping. And as she wept, she stooped down and looked into the sepulchre; <sup>12</sup> and she beholdeth two angels in white, sitting the one at the head and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. <sup>13</sup> And they say unto her: Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them: Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. <sup>14</sup> And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and beheld Jesus standing; and <sup>k</sup> she knew not that it was Jesus. <sup>15</sup> Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? Whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him: Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him; and I will take him away. <sup>16</sup> Jesus saith unto her, Mary! She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni! which is to say, Master! <sup>17</sup> Jesus saith unto her: Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but <sup>l</sup> go to my brethren, and say unto them: <sup>m</sup> I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and <sup>n</sup> my God and your God.

<sup>18</sup> Mary <sup>o</sup> of Magdala cometh and bringeth word to the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

a Mt. 28. 1-8; Mk. 16. 1-8; Lk. 24. 1-9.  
b Mt. 27. 60, 66.  
c ch. 19. 26.  
d Lk. 24. 12.  
e ch. 19. 40.  
f ch. 11. 44.  
g Lk. 18. 31-34.  
h Ps. 16. 10; Ac. 2. 25-31.

c ch. 19. 26.

d Lk. 24. 12.

e ch. 19. 40.

f ch. 11. 44.

g Lk. 18. 31-34.  
h Ps. 16. 10; Ac. 2. 25-31.

i Mk. 16. 9-11.  
k ch. 21. 4; Lk. 24. 16.

l Gr. Teacher.

m Mt. 28. 10.  
n ch. 14. 2.  
o Heb. 1. 9; 11. 16.

o Lk. 24. 10.

p Mk. 16. 14-18; Lk. 24. 36 -49; 1 Cor. 15. 5.	being the first <i>day</i> of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst; and he saith unto them: Peace <i>be</i> unto you. <sup>20</sup> And when he had so said, he showed unto them <i>his</i> hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.	entered into the ship; and that night they caught nothing. <sup>4</sup> But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore; but the disciples <sup>d</sup> knew not that it was Jesus. <sup>5</sup> Then <sup>e</sup> Jesus saith unto them: Children, have ye anything to eat? They answered him, No. <sup>6</sup> And he said unto them: <i>Cast</i> the net on the right side of the ship, and ye will find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of the fishes. <sup>7</sup> Therefore <sup>f</sup> that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter: It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher's coat about him, (for he was naked), and cast himself into the sea. <sup>8</sup> And the other disciples came in the boat (for they were not far from land, but about two hundred cubits off), dragging the net with the fishes.	d ch. 20. 14; Lk. 24. 16. e Lk. 24. 41. f Lk. 5. 4, 6, 7.
q ch. 14. 27. r ch. 17. 18; Mt. 28. 18, 19.	<sup>21</sup> Then said Jesus to them again: <sup>q</sup> Peace <i>be</i> unto you: <sup>r</sup> as the Father hath sent me even so send I you. <sup>22</sup> And when he had said this, he breathed on <i>them</i> , and saith unto them: Receive ye the Holy Spirit: <sup>23</sup> whosoever <sup>s</sup> sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whosoever <i>sins</i> ye retain, they are retained.	<sup>9</sup> As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon and bread. <sup>10</sup> Jesus saith unto them: Bring of the fish which ye have now caught. <sup>11</sup> Simon Peter went on board and drew the net to land, full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty and three; and although there were so many, yet was not the net broken.	g ch. 13. 23.
s Mt. 16. 19.	<sup>24</sup> But Thomas, one of the twelve, <sup>t</sup> called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. <sup>25</sup> The other disciples therefore said unto him: We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them: Except I see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe. <sup>26</sup> And after eight days, again his disciples were within and Thomas with them: <i>then</i> cometh Jesus, the doors being shut; and he stood in the midst, and said: Peace <i>be</i> unto you. <sup>27</sup> Then saith he to Thomas: Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and put <i>it</i> into my side, and be not faithless, but believing. <sup>28</sup> And Thomas answered and said unto him: My Lord and my God! <sup>29</sup> Jesus saith unto him: Thomas, because thou hast seen me thou hast believed; <sup>u</sup> blessed <i>are</i> they that have not seen and yet have believed.	<sup>12</sup> Jesus saith unto them: <sup>v</sup> Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. <sup>13</sup> Jesus then cometh and taketh the bread and giveth unto them, and the fish likewise.	h see Ac. 10. 41.
t ch. 11. 16.	<sup>30</sup> And <sup>x</sup> many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book; <sup>31</sup> but these are written that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; <sup>y</sup> and that believing ye may have life in his name.	<sup>14</sup> This is now <sup>i</sup> the third time that Jesus showed himself to his disciples after he was risen from the dead.	i ch. 20. 19, 26.
u l Pet. 1. 8.	<i>Jesus appears to his disciples in Galilee; and after (6) a miraculous draught of fishes, (15) restores Peter to the apostolic ministry, and (18) foretells his martyrdom.</i>	<sup>15</sup> So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter: Simon, <i>son</i> of Jonas, lovest thou me <sup>k</sup> more than these? He saith unto him: Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him: Feed my lambs. <sup>16</sup> He saith to him again the second time: Simon, <i>son</i> of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him: Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him: Feed <sup>m</sup> my sheep. <sup>17</sup> He saith unto him <sup>n</sup> the third time: Simon, <i>son</i> of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me; and he said unto him: Lord, <sup>o</sup> thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him: Feed my sheep. <sup>18</sup> Verily <sup>p</sup> verily, I say unto thee, when thou wast young thou girdest thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest; but when thou shalt be old thou wilt stretch forth thy hands, and another will gird thee, and carry thee	k compare Mt. 26. 33; Mk. 14. 29.
x ch. 21. 25.	<sup>21.</sup> AFTER these things <sup>a</sup> Jesus showed himself again to the disciples at the Sea of Tiberias; and in this manner showed he <i>himself</i> . <sup>2</sup> There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and <sup>b</sup> Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and <sup>c</sup> the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples. <sup>3</sup> Simon Peter saith unto them: I go a fishing. They say unto him: We also go with thee. They went forth, and		l comp. ch. 13. 38.
y ch. 3. 15, 16; 5. 24.			m ch. 2. 24, 25; 16. 30.
a sec Mt. 26. 32.			n ch. 13. 36.
b ch. 1. 45. c Mt. 4. 21.			

# A CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF THE GOSPEL HISTORY.

o 3 Pet. 1. 14.	whither thou wouldest not. <sup>19</sup> This spake he signifying <sup>o</sup> by what manner of death he would glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him : Follow me.	<sup>23</sup> Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple was not to die. Yet Jesus said not unto him, that he was not to die, but If I will that he tarry till I come what is <i>that</i> to thee ?
p ch. 20. 2.	<sup>20</sup> Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple <sup>p</sup> whom Jesus loved, following, who also leaned on his breast at the supper, and said : Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee ?	<sup>24</sup> This is the disciple who testifieth of these things, and wrote these things ; and <sup>r</sup> we know that his testimony is true.
q Mt. 16. 25; 25. 51.	<sup>21</sup> Peter seeing him saith to Jesus : Lord, and what <i>shall</i> this man do ? <sup>22</sup> Jesus saith unto him : If I will that he tarry <sup>q</sup> till I come what is <i>that</i> to thee ? Follow thou me.	<sup>25</sup> And <sup>s</sup> there are also many other things which Jesus did, which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that would be written.
		r ch. 19. 35 : 1 John 1. 1, 2. s ch. 20. 20, 31.

## A CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF THE GOSPEL HISTORY,

EXHIBITING A HARMONY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS ; WITH THE PLACES WHERE THE EVENTS  
APPEAR TO HAVE OCCURRED.

AS ARRANGED

BY THE LATE EDWARD ROBINSON, D.D., LL.D.,

AUTHOR OF "BIBLICAL RESEARCHES IN PALESTINE," ETC.

CONTENTS.		MATT.		MARK		LUKE		JOHN	
		ch.	ver.	ch.	ver.	ch.	ver.	ch.	ver.
<b>PART I.—EVENTS CONNECTED WITH THE BIRTH AND CHILDHOOD OF OUR LORD.</b>									
TIME : <i>About thirteen years and a half.</i>									
SECT.									
1.	The Genealogies	1.	1—17			3.	23—38		
2.	The birth of John announced to Zacharias.— <i>Jerusalem</i>					1.	6—25		
3.	The birth of Jesus announced to Mary.— <i>Nazareth</i>					1.	26—38		
4.	Mary's visit to Elisabeth, and her song of praise.— <i>Jutta (?)</i>					1.	39—56		
5.	The birth of John the Baptist.— <i>Jutta (?)</i>					1.	57—60		
6.	An angel appears to Joseph.— <i>Nazareth</i>	1.	18—25						
7.	The birth of Jesus.— <i>Bethlehem</i>					2.	1—7		
8.	Angelic announcement to the shepherds.— <i>Near Bethlehem</i>					2.	8—20		
9.	Circumcision of Jesus ; his presentation in the temple, and prophecies of Simeon and Anna.— <i>Bethlehem and Jerusalem</i>					2.	21—38		
10.	Visit of Magi.— <i>Jerusalem and Bethlehem</i>	2.	1—12						
11.	Fight to Egypt.— <i>Herod's jealous cruelty</i>	2.	13—23			2.	39, 40		
12.	At twelve years of age Jesus goes up to the Passover.— <i>Jerusalem</i>					2.	41—52		
<b>PART II.—ANNOUNCEMENT AND INTRODUCTION OF OUR LORD'S PUBLIC MINISTRY.</b>									
TIME : <i>About one year (see note 1) ; commencing about eighteen years after sect. 12.</i>									
13.	Preparatory ministry of John the Baptist.— <i>The Desert and the Jordan</i>	3.	1—12	1.	1—8	3.	1—18		
14.	Baptism of Jesus.— <i>The Jordan</i>	3.	13—17	1.	9—11	3.	21—23		
15.	Jesus is led by the Spirit to the desert ; his temptation.— <i>Desert of Judea</i>	4.	1—11.	1.	12—13	4.	1—13		
16.	Testimony of John the Baptist to Jesus.— <i>Near the Jordan</i>							1.	15—34
17.	Two of John's disciples follow Jesus ; Andrew brings Peter to him							1.	35—42
18.	Jesus returns to Galilee ; Philip becomes his disciple, and brings Nathaniel								
19.	His first miracle at Cana in Galilee ; visit to Capernaum							1.	43—51
								2.	1—12
<b>PART III.—FROM THE FIRST PASSOVER DURING OUR LORD'S PUBLIC MINISTRY UNTIL THE SECOND.</b>									
TIME : <i>One year.</i>									
20.	Jesus goes up to the Passover at Jerusalem ; he expels the traders from the temple							2.	13—25
21.	Nicodemus visits him at night.— <i>Jerusalem</i>							3.	1—21
22.	He leaves Jerusalem, but remains in Judea, and makes disciples. Further testimony of John the Baptist.— <i>Enon</i>							3.	22—36
23.	After John is cast into prison, Jesus leaves Judea, for Galilee	4.	12	1.	14	4.	14	4.	1—3
24.	Passing through Samaria he manifests himself as the Messiah to a woman of Sychar at Jacob's well ; many Samaritans believe on him								
25.	He begins his public ministry in Galilee	4.	17	1.	14, 15	4.	14, 15	4.	4—42
26.	He comes again to Cana in Galilee, where he heals a nobleman's son lying ill at Capernaum							4.	43—45
27.	He takes up his abode at Capernaum, and teaches publicly	4.	13—16	1.	21, 22	4.	31	4.	46—54

(1) This time is made out by reckoning six months of John's ministry before he baptised the Saviour, and about six more be- tween that event and the first Passover during our Lord's public ministry.

# CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF THE GOSPEL HISTORY.

SECT.	CONTENTS.	MATT.		MARK		LUKE		JOHN	
		ch.	ver.	ch.	ver.	ch.	ver.	ch.	ver.
28.	Miraculous draught of fishes; call of Peter, Andrew, James, and John.— <i>Sea of Galilee, near Capernaum</i> .....	4.	18-22	1.	16-20	5.	1-11		
29.	Jesus heals a demoniac in the synagogue.— <i>Capernaum</i> .....	1.	23-28	4.	31-37				
30.	He heals Peter's wife's mother, and many others .....	8.	14-17	1.	29-34	4.	38-41		
31.	His first circuit with his disciples throughout Galilee .....	8.	23-25	1.	35-39	4.	42-44		
32.	He heals a leper. On account of his great popularity he retires from the town to desert places .....	8.	1-4	1.	40-45	5.	12-16		
33.	He returns to Capernaum, and the people flock to him; he heals a paralytic let down through the roof .....	9.	2-8	2.	1-12	5.	17-26		
34.	He calls Matthew to follow him .....	9.	9	2.	13, 14	5.	27, 28		
PART IV.—FROM THE SECOND (see note 2) PASSOVER UNTIL THE THIRD.									
TIME: One year.									
35.	Jesus at Jerusalem at the Passover; heals a sick man on the sabbath; and asserts his oneness with the Father in power, works, and honour; the Jews seek to kill him .....							5.	1-47
36.	The disciples pluck ears of corn on the sabbath.— <i>On the way to Galilee (?)</i> .....	12.	1-8	2.	23-28	6.	1-5		
37.	Healing of a withered hand on the sabbath. The Pharisees begin to plot his destruction.— <i>Galilee</i> .....	12.	9-14	3.	1-6	6.	6-11		
38.	Jesus withdraws to the Sea of Galilee, and is followed by great multitudes from the surrounding country. He heals many .....	12.	15-21	3.	7-12				
39.	He retires to the mountain region, and chooses the twelve apostles; the people follow him.— <i>Near Capernaum</i> .....	10.	2-4	3.	13-19	6.	12-19		
40.	The sermon on the mount .....	5.	1 to 8. 1			6.	20-49		
41.	Healing of a Roman centurion's servant.— <i>Capernaum</i> .....	8.	5-13			7.	1-10		
42.	Jesus raises a widow's son at Nain. His fame spreads through all the country .....					7.	11-17		
43.	Mission of inquiry from John the Baptist in prison.— <i>Galilee</i> .....	11.	2-19			7.	18-35		
44.	Jesus upbraids the inhabitants of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum for their unbelief .....	11.	20-30			7.	36-50		
45.	At a Pharisee's house Jesus is anointed by a penitent woman .....					11.	14, 15, 17-23		
46.	He heals a blind and dumb demoniac; the scribes and Pharisees charge him with being in league with Satan .....	12.	22-37	3.	20-30	11.	16, 24-36		
47.	His remarks upon their demand of a sign .....	12.	38-45			8.	19-21		
48.	His reply when told that his mother and brethren were seeking him .....	12.	46-50	3.	31-35				
49.	At a Pharisee's table, he exposes the hypocrisy of the Pharisees and scribes .....					11.	37-54		
50.	He warns against hypocrisy, covetousness and unwatchfulness; and reproves for blindness to the signs of the times .....					12.	1-59		
51.	His discourse when told of the slaughter of certain Galileans. Parable of the barren fig-tree .....					13.	1-9		
52.	A great multitude collect around him; and he addresses them out of a boat on the lake. Parable of the sower .....	13.	1-23	4.	1-25	8.	4-18		
53.	Other parables: The tares, the grain of mustard seed, the leaven, the hidden treasure, the pearl of great price, and the net cast into the sea .....	13.	24-53	4.	26-34	8.	22-25		
54.	Jesus crosses the lake with his disciples, and stills a storm .....	8.	18-27	4.	35-41	9.	57-62		
55.	Two demoniacs at Gadara.— <i>Southeast coast of Sea of Galilee</i> .....	8.	28	5.	1-21	8.	26-40		
56.	Feast at Levi's house; discourse respecting association with publicans .....	9.	1			6.	29-32		
57.	Question of John's disciples respecting fasting, and our Lord's reply .....	9.	10-13	2.	15-17	5.	33-39		
58.	Raising of Jairus's daughter; healing of a woman with an issue of blood .....	9.	14-17	2.	18-22	8.	41-56		
59.	Two blind men healed, and a dumb demon cast out.— <i>Capernaum (?)</i> .....	9.	18-26	5.	22-43				
60.	Jesus visits Nazareth, teaches in the synagogue, and is rejected there .....	9.	27-34			4.	16-30		
61.	Jesus makes a second circuit in Galilee, teaching and healing .....	13.	54-58	6.	1-6	(see note 3.)			
62.	He sends forth the twelve apostles .....	9.	35-38	6.	6	1-3			
63.	Herod, hearing of Jesus, supposes him to be John the Baptist, whom he has just beheaded. Account of John's death .....	10.	1, 5-42	6.	7-13	(see note 4.)			
64.	The twelve return to Jesus; he retires with them to a desert place on the other side of the Sea of Galilee; a great multitude follow him, whom he teaches; he feeds five thousand .....	11.	1			9.	1-6		
65.	He sends the disciples away across the Lake, and at night comes to them walking upon the water; he goes to Gennesaret, and many resort to him .....	14.	1-12	6.	14-29	9.	7-9		
66.	The multitude who had been miraculously fed seek Jesus, and find him at Capernaum; he teaches in the synagogue; many disciples are offended and leave him; Peter's confession .....	14.	13-21	6.	30-44	9.	10-17	6.	1-14
		14.	22-36	6.	45-56			6.	15-21
								6.	22-71
								7.	1
PART V.—FROM THE THIRD PASSOVER UNTIL OUR LORD'S ARRIVAL AT BETHANY, SIX DAYS BEFORE THE FOURTH.									
TIME: One year, less one week.									
67.	Pharisees and Scribes from Jerusalem object to the neglect of the tradition of the elders as to washing hands; our Lord's reply.— <i>Capernaum</i> .....	15.	1-20	7.	1-23				
68.	Jesus goes northward to the region of Tyre and Sidon. A Syrophenician woman obtains deliverance for her daughter .....	15.	21-28	7.	24-30				
69.	He returns through Decapolis to the mountain region near the Sea of Galilee; great multitudes follow him; he heals many, and feeds four thousand .....	15.	29-38	7.	31 to 8, 9				

(2) It is here assumed that the "feast of the Jews," mentioned in John v. 1, was the Passover. The third Passover is the one mentioned in John vi. 4, which our Lord appears not to have celebrated at Jerusalem, probably because the rulers were seeking to kill him: see John vii. 1.

(3) Robinson places Luke ch. 4, 16-30 in Section 27; assuming two different visits to Nazareth; but as Luke's narrative, in ver. 23, implies

that Jesus had lived for some time in Capernaum, and had wrought many miracles there, before this visit to Nazareth, it appears more probable that the three narratives all refer to the same event.

(4) Robinson places Luke ch. vii. 1-3 between Sections 45 and 46; but there appears to be no sufficient reason for supposing the circuit in Galilee related by Luke to be different from the second one mentioned by Matthew and Mark.



# CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF THE GOSPEL HISTORY.

SECT.	CONTENTS.	MATT.		MARK.		LUKE.		JOHN.	
		ch.	ver.	ch.	ver.	ch.	ver.	ch.	ver.
70.	He sends away the people, and crosses the lake to Dalmanutha. The Pharisees and Sadducees again require a sign.	15.	39						
71.	He again crosses the lake. The disciples cautioned against the leaven of the Pharisees, etc.	16.	1-4	8.	10-12				
72.	A blind man healed.— <i>Bethsaida (Julias)</i>	16.	4-12	8.	13-21				
73.	Jesus goes to the region of Casarea Philippi. Peter and the other disciples again profess their faith in him	8.	22-26						
74.	He foretells his own death and resurrection, and the trials of his followers.— <i>Region of Casarea Philippi.</i>	16.	13-20	8.	27-30	9.	18-21		
75.	His transfiguration and subsequent discourse	16.	21-28	8.	31-38	9.	22-27		
76.	Casting out of a demon which the disciples could not cast out	17.	1-13	9.	1	9.	28-36		
77.	Jesus again foretells his death and resurrection.— <i>Galilee</i>	17.	14-21	9.	2-13	9.	37-43		
78.	The tribute-money miraculously provided.— <i>Capernaum.</i>	17.	24-27	9.	30-32	9.	44, 45		
79.	The disciples contend who shall be the greatest; Jesus exhorts to humility, self-denial, and a forgiving spirit	18.	1-35	9.	33-50	9.	46-50		
80.	The sending forth of the seventy evangelists.— <i>Samaria.</i>					10.	1-16		
81.	Jesus finally leaves Galilee, going up to the Feast of Tabernacles at Jerusalem. A Samaritan village refuses to receive him (see note 6)					9.	51-66		
82.	Ten lepers cleansed.— <i>Samaria (?)</i>					17.	11-19	7.	2-10
83.	Jesus at Jerusalem at the Feast of Tabernacles (about six months after the third Passover). He teaches in the temple; the people are divided in opinion respecting him; the rulers attempt to seize him							7.	11-53
84.	His judgment is asked on an adulteress.— <i>Jerusalem.</i>					8.	1		
85.	Jesus teaching in the temple, declares himself to be the Light of the world, and asserts his Divine pre-existence; the Jews seek to stone him							8.	2-11
86.	Reply to a lawyer's question; parable of the good Samaritan					10.		8.	12-59
87.	Jesus at the house of Martha and Mary.— <i>Bethany</i>					19.	38-42		
88.	The disciples again taught how to pray.— <i>Near Jerusalem</i>					11.	1-13		
89.	The seventy return, having accomplished their mission					10.	17-24		
90.	A man born blind is healed on the sabbath. Questions and objections. Discourse concerning true and false teachers and leaders; controversy among the people respecting Jesus.— <i>Jerusalem.</i>							9.	1-41
91.	Jesus at Jerusalem at the Festival of Dedication (about three months after the Feast of Tabernacles; see 83). Teaching in the temple, he asserts his oneness with the Father; the Jews charge him with blasphemy, and seek to seize him; he retires beyond the Jordan, and many resort to him					10.	1-21		
92.	He is informed of the sickness of Lazarus, goes to Bethany, and raises Lazarus from the grave							10.	32-42
93.	Many believe on him, and the Sanhedrim determine to put him to death; he retires with his disciples to Ephraim near the desert							11.	1-46
94.	He goes to Judea, and to the other side of the Jordan, and is followed by multitudes; heals an infirm man on the sabbath							11.	47-54
95.	He goes through Peraea towards Jerusalem; some Pharisees warn him to escape from Herod's jurisdiction	19.	1, 2	10.	1	13.	10-21		
96.	He dines with a chief Pharisee on the sabbath, and addresses the guests; parable of the great supper					13.	22-63		
97.	He teaches the multitude what is required of true disciples.					14.	1-24		
98.	Many publicans and sinners flock to him; the Pharisees murmur. Parables: The lost sheep, the lost piece of silver, and the prodigal son					14.	25-35		
99.	Parable of the unjust judges					15.	1-32		
100.	The Pharisees reproved. Parable of the rich man and Lazarus					16.	1-13		
101.	Jesus inculcates forbearance, faith, and humility					16.	14-31		
102.	Reply to the Pharisees concerning the coming of the kingdom of God					17.	1-10		
103.	Parables: The importunate widow, and the Pharisee and publican					17.	20-37		
104.	Precepts respecting divorce	19.	3-12	10.	2-12	18.	1-14		
105.	Jesus receives and blesses little children	19.	13-15	10.	13-16	18.	15-17		
106.	The rich young ruler who rejected the terms of discipleship. Parable of the labourers in the vineyard	19.	16-30	10.	17-21	18.	18-30		
107.	On the way to Jerusalem, Jesus a third time foretells his sufferings, death and resurrection	20.	1-16						
108.	Ambitious request of James and John, and our Lord's discourse thereupon	20.	17-19	10.	32-34	18.	31-34		
109.	Healing of two blind men near Jericho	20.	20-28	10.	35-45	18.	35		
110.	Visit to Zaccheus.— <i>Jericho</i>	20.	29-34	10.	46-52	19.	1		
111.	On coming near Jerusalem, he corrects the false expectations of his followers by the parable of a nobleman going to a far country and entrusting ten servants with ten pounds					19.	2-10		
112.	Jesus is expected at Jerusalem at the Passover, and the rulers lay wait for him; he arrives at Bethany six days before the Passover, and many come to him there					19.	11-28		
								11.	55-57
								12.	1, 9-11

## PART VI.—THE LAST PASSOVER WEEK.

TIME: Seven days.

113.	First day of the week. Jesus enters Jerusalem, attended by a great multitude; at night he returns to Bethany	21.	1-11, 14-17	11.	1-11	19.	29-41	12.	12-19
114.	Second day of the week. He goes into Jerusalem; on his way, curses the barren fig-tree; expels the traders from the temple; and in the evening again returns to Bethany	21.	12, 13, 18, 19	11.	12-19	19.	45, 46		

(5) Some would place the passages in the Gospel of John from ch. vii. 2 to ch. xli. 54 between sections 70 and 71. They think that the events there related occurred before Jesus' departure to Ephraim and that, probably, after the raising of Lazarus, and the retreat to Ephraim near the desert, he led his disciples northwards, and in the quiet retirement of Casarea

Philippi gave them the first intimations of his approaching death. From thence the three synoptic Gospels represent him as taking them privately, through Galilee, straight to Jerusalem. If this was the true order of events, only a few weeks would intervene between the transfiguration on mount Hermon and the crucifixion at Jerusalem.

# CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF THE GOSPEL HISTORY.

CONTENTS.	MATT.		MARK		LUKE		JOHN	
	ch.	ver.	ch.	ver.	ch.	ver.	ch.	ver.
SECT.								
113. <i>Third day of the week.</i> He again goes into the city in the morning, passing by the withered fig-tree	21.	20-22	11.	20-26				
116. He teaches in the temple; the Jewish rulers seek his destruction, but fear the people; they challenge his authority: parables of the two sons, and the vineyard let out to husbandmen	21.	23-46	11.	27-33	10.	47, 48		
117. Parable of the marriage feast	22.	1-14	12.	1-12	20.	1-19		
118. Question of the Pharisees and Herodians concerning payment of tribute to Caesar	22.	15-22	12.	13-17	21.	37, 38		
119. Question of the Sadducees respecting the resurrection	22.	23-33	12.	18-27	20.	20-26		
120. A lawyer questions Jesus; his reply concerning the two great commandments	22.	34-40	12.	28-34	20.	27-40		
121. His question respecting the Messiah's parentage	22.	41-46	12.	35-37	20.	41-44		
122. Warnings against the example of the scribes and Pharisees	23.	1-39	12.	38, 40	20.	45, 47		
123. Commendation of a widow's offering			12.	41-44	21.	1-4		
124. Some Gentile proselytes desire to see Jesus; he announces his approaching sufferings and future glory							12.	20-50
125. Jesus finally leaves the temple; and on the Mount of Olives, on his way to Bethany, foretells its destruction, and the overthrow of the Jewish state	24.	1-42	13.	1-37	21.	5-36		
126. He proceeds to speak of his future coming to judgment. Parables of the ten virgins, and the five talents	24.	43-51						
127. <i>Fourth day of the week (beginning at sunset).</i> The rulers conspire to seize Jesus secretly and put him to death. At a supper at Bethany, he is anointed by Mary. Judas makes his compact with the chief priests; Jesus remaining at Bethany this day	25.	1-46						
128. <i>Fifth day of the week.</i> Jesus sends two disciples into the city to make preparation for the Passover, and follows them with the rest of his disciples in the afternoon	26.	1-16	14.	1-11	22.	1-6	12.	2-8
129. <i>Sixth day of the week (beginning at sunset).</i> He celebrates the paschal supper with the twelve. They contend who shall be the greatest	26.	17-19	14.	12-16	22.	7-13		
130. Jesus washes his disciples' feet	26.	20	14.	17	22.	14-18		
131. He foretells his betrayal, and points out the traitor; Judas withdraws	26.	21-25	14.	18-21	22.	24-30	13.	1-20
132. He foretells the fall of Peter, and the dispersion of the twelve	26.	31-35	14.	27-31	22.	21-23	13.	21-35
133. He institutes the Lord's supper (1 Cor. 11. 23-25)	26.	26-29	14.	22-25	22.	31-38	13.	36-38
134. His valedictory address to his disciples, and intercessory prayer					22.	19, 20	14.	1 to 17. 26
135. His agony in Gethsemane	26.	30, 36-46	14.	26, 32-42	22.	39-46	18.	1
136. His betrayal and apprehension	26.	47-56	14.	43-52	22.	47-53	18.	2-12
137. He is brought before the high priest in the night. Peter thrice denies him	26.	57, 58, 69-75	14.	53, 54, 66-72	22.	54-62	18.	13-18
138. In the morning, he is brought before the high priest and the council; he declares himself to be the Christ; is condemned and mocked	27.	1, 2, 11-14	15.	1-5	23.	1-5	18.	25-27
139. The chief priests and rulers take him before Pilate, to obtain his crucifixion					23.	6-12	18.	19-24
140. Pilate pronounces him innocent, but sends him to Herod, and Herod sends him back to Pilate							18.	28-28
141. Pilate seeks to release him; the Jews demand the release of Barabbas and the crucifixion of Jesus; he is scourged and mocked; the Jews accuse him of claiming to be the Son of God and making himself a king, and obtain a sentence of death (Acts 1. 18, 19)	27.	15-30	15.	6-19	23.	13-25	19.	39 to 1-16
142. Judas repents and hangs himself	27.	3-10	15.	20-23	23.	26-33	19.	16, 17
143. Jesus is led away to be crucified	27.	31-34	15.	24-32	23.	33-43	19.	18-27
144. The crucifixion	27.	35-44	15.	33-41	23.	44-49	19.	28-30
145. Jesus expires on the cross. The supernatural signs which accompanied his death; and the centurion's testimony	27.	45-56	15.	42-47	23.	50-56	19.	31-42
146. The taking down of the body from the cross; the embalment, and burial	27.	57-61						
147. <i>Seventh day of the week.</i> The guard set at the sepulchre	27.	62-66						
PART VII.—OUR LORD'S RESURRECTION, HIS SUBSEQUENT APPEARANCES TO HIS DISCIPLES, AND HIS ASCENSION.								
TIME: <i>Forty days.</i>								
148. <i>First day of the week.</i> The resurrection at early dawn.— <i>Jerusalem.</i>	28.	2-4	16.	1				
149. The women go to the sepulchre to complete the embalment; they find the sepulchre open and the body absent; Mary Magdalene returns to the city to tell Peter and John	28.	1	16.	2-4	24.	1-3	20.	1, 2
150. The other women remaining at the sepulchre see two angels, who announce to them the Lord's resurrection, and tell them to carry the tidings to his disciples	28.	5-7	16.	5-7	24.	4-8		
151. The women return to the city, and on the way Jesus meets them	28.	8-10	16.	8	24.	9-11	20.	3-10
152. Peter and John go to the sepulchre, which they find empty					24.	12		
153. Mary Magdalene, having returned to the sepulchre, sees the Lord, and receives a message to his disciples			16.	9-11			20.	11-18
154. Report of the guard on returning into the city	28.	11-15	16.	12, 13	24.	13-25		
155. Jesus is seen by Peter; then by two disciples on the way to Emmaus (1 Cor. 15. 5)					24.	36-49	20.	19-23
156. <i>Evening following the first day of the week.</i> He appears to the eleven apostles, Thomas being absent (1 Cor. 15. 5)							20.	24-29
157. <i>Evening following the first day of the next week.</i> He appears to them again, Thomas being present	28.	16					21.	1-24
158. The apostles having gone to Galilee, Jesus shows himself to nine of them at the Sea of Tiberias (1 Cor. 15. 6)	28.	16-20	16.	15-18				
159. He meets five hundred on a mountain in Galilee (1 Cor. 15. 6)					24.	50-53		
160. He is seen by James, and then by all the apostles.— <i>Jerusalem.</i> (Acts 1. 3-8; 1 Cor. 15. 7)								
161. He ascends into heaven.— <i>Bethany.</i> (Acts 1. 9-12)								

# THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

*Introduction—(6) Our Lord's last instructions to his disciples, and (9) his ascension—(12) The apostles wait at Jerusalem, and (14) meet daily for prayer—(15) Appointment of a new apostle in the place of Judas.*

1. THE former treatise have I made, O <sup>a</sup> Theophilus, concerning all that Jesus began both to do and teach, <sup>2</sup> until <sup>b</sup> the day in which he was taken up, after he, <sup>c</sup> through the Holy Spirit, <sup>d</sup> had given commandment unto the apostles whom he had chosen. <sup>3</sup> To whom also <sup>e</sup> he showed himself alive, after he had suffered, by many infallible proofs, being seen by them during forty days, and <sup>f</sup> speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>g</sup> being assembled together with them, he commanded them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for <sup>h</sup> the promise of the Father, which, *saieth he*, ye have heard from me; <sup>5</sup> for <sup>i</sup> John indeed baptized with water, but <sup>k</sup> ye shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days hence.

<sup>6</sup> They came then together, and asked him, saying: Lord, wilt thou at this time <sup>l</sup> restore again the kingdom to Israel? <sup>7</sup> And he said unto them: <sup>m</sup> It is not for you to know the times or seasons, which the Father hath placed under <sup>n</sup> his own authority. <sup>8</sup> But <sup>o</sup> ye shall receive power, by the Holy Spirit coming upon you: and <sup>p</sup> ye shall be my witnesses both <sup>q</sup> in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa, and <sup>r</sup> in Samaria, and <sup>s</sup> unto the uttermost part of the earth.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>t</sup> when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

<sup>10</sup> And while they looked stedfastly towards heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them <sup>u</sup> in white apparel; <sup>11</sup> who also said: <sup>v</sup> Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up towards heaven? This same Jesus, who hath been taken up from you into heaven, <sup>w</sup> will so come in like manner as ye beheld him go into heaven.

<sup>12</sup> Then <sup>x</sup> returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is nigh unto Jerusalem, being a sabbath day's

journey. <sup>13</sup> And when they were come in, they went up into <sup>y</sup> the upper room where they abode; namely <sup>z</sup> Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. <sup>14</sup> These <sup>aa</sup> all continued with one accord in prayer <sup>ab</sup>, with <sup>ac</sup> the women and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with <sup>ad</sup> his brethren.

<sup>15</sup> And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the brethren, and said—the number of the names together was about a hundred and twenty:

<sup>16</sup> Men and brethren, This Scripture must needs have been fulfilled which the Holy Spirit by the mouth of David <sup>ae</sup> spake before concerning Judas, <sup>af</sup> who became guide to them that took Jesus. <sup>17</sup> For <sup>ag</sup> he was numbered with us, and obtained his part in this ministry.—<sup>18</sup> Now <sup>ah</sup> this man purchased a field with <sup>ai</sup> the wages of his iniquity. And falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out. <sup>19</sup> And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; so that that field is called in their own tongue, Akeldama, that is to say, The field of blood.—<sup>20</sup> For it is written in the book of Psalms, 'Let his habitation be made desolate, and let no one dwell therein' [Psa. lxi. 25]; and 'his office let another take' [Psa. cix. 8].

<sup>21</sup> Wherefore of these men who companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, <sup>22</sup> beginning from the baptism of John, unto the day that he was taken up from us, <sup>23</sup> must one be made a witness with us of his resurrection.

<sup>23</sup> And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. <sup>24</sup> And they prayed and said: Thou, Lord, <sup>25</sup> who knowest the hearts of all men, show which of these two thou hast chosen, <sup>26</sup> that he may take the office of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, <sup>27</sup> that he might go to his own place. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>29</sup> they cast lots for them, and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

z Mk. 14.  
1; Lk.  
22. 12.  
a Mt. 10.  
2-4.

b ch. 2. 1,  
46.  
c Rec. text  
adds and  
supplication.

e Lk. 8. 2,  
5; 24. 10.  
d Mt. 13.  
55.

f Gr. Men  
brethren,  
i. e. Bre-  
thren;  
and in  
ch. 2. 29,  
37, etc.  
g Ps. 41. 9;  
John 13.  
18.

h Lk. 22.  
47.  
i Mt. 10. 4.  
j Mt. 27. 3  
-10.  
k Mt. 26.  
1.

l ch. 4. 53;  
John 16.  
27; 1  
John 1. 1  
-3.

m ch. 15. 22.

n 1 Chr.  
28. 9;  
John 16.  
30.

o Mt. 26.  
24; John  
17. 12.

p Pro. 16.  
33.

a Lk. 1. 1  
4.  
b Mk. 16.  
19.  
c John 20.  
22, 23.  
d Mt. 28.  
19, 20.  
e Mk. 16.  
14; John  
20. 19, 20.  
f 21. 1  
-14.  
g Lk. 24. 44  
-45.

g Lk. 24.  
49.

h John 14.  
16, 17, 26.

i Mt. 3. 11.  
k ch. 2. 1  
-4.

l Gen. 49.  
10; Dan.  
7. 27.

m Mt. 24.  
36.  
n or, hath  
appointed  
by.

n ch. 4. 35.

o ch. 2. 32;  
John 15.  
27.

p ch. 3. 26.

q ch. 8. 5  
-25.

r ch. 13. 47.

s Lk. 24.  
51.

t Lk. 24. 4.  
comp.  
with  
John 20.  
12.

u ch. 2. 7.  
13. 31.

v Dan. 7.  
13. 11;  
Lk. 21.  
27; Rev.  
1. 7.

y Lk. 24.  
52.

*The gift of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost, (2) outwardly manifested by the miraculous gift of tongues; (14) Peter's address, showing this to be (16) the fulfilment of prophecy, and (32) the fruit of Christ's resurrection; (37) conversion of a great multitude; (42) their love, devotion, and holy joy.*

2. AND when <sup>a</sup> the day of Pentecost was fully come, <sup>b</sup> they were all with one accord in one place. <sup>2</sup> And suddenly there came a sound from heaven <sup>c</sup> as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. <sup>3</sup> And there appeared unto them tongues, <sup>d</sup> as of fire, dividing themselves, and it sat upon each of them. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>e</sup> they were all filled with the Holy Spirit; and they began <sup>f</sup> to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

<sup>5</sup> Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven. <sup>6</sup> And when this was noised abroad\*, the multitude came together; and they were confounded, because every man heard them speaking in his own language. <sup>7</sup> And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying: Behold, are not all these who speak <sup>g</sup> Galileans? <sup>8</sup> And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born, — <sup>9</sup> Parthians, and <sup>h</sup> Medes, and <sup>i</sup> Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judæa, and <sup>k</sup> Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia†, <sup>10</sup> Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about <sup>l</sup> Cyrene, and the <sup>m</sup> sojourners from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, <sup>11</sup> Cretans and Arabians — how hear we them speaking in our own tongues the wonderful works of God? <sup>12</sup> And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another: What meaneth this? <sup>13</sup> But others mocking said: They are full of new wine.

<sup>14</sup> But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice and said unto them:

Ye men of Judæa, and all <sup>ye</sup> that dwell at Jerusalem‡, Be this known unto you, and hearken to my words. <sup>15</sup> For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, <sup>n</sup> seeing it is but the third hour of the day. <sup>16</sup> But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel: <sup>17</sup> \*And it shall come to pass <sup>o</sup> in the last days, saith God, <sup>p</sup> that I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and <sup>q</sup> your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: <sup>18</sup> yea and on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and <sup>r</sup> they shall prophesy. <sup>19</sup> And I will show wonders in heaven above, and signs

in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke. <sup>20</sup> The <sup>s</sup> sun shall be turned into darkness and the moon into blood, before the great and notable day of the Lord come. <sup>21</sup> And it shall come to pass, that <sup>t</sup> whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved [Joel ii. 28—32].

<sup>22</sup> Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth\*, a man approved by God unto you <sup>u</sup> by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know, <sup>23</sup> him, <sup>v</sup> being delivered up, according to the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken and by the hand of wicked† men have crucified and slain: <sup>24</sup> whom <sup>w</sup> God raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because <sup>x</sup> it was not possible that he should be holden by it. <sup>25</sup> For David speaketh concerning him: \*I saw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved. <sup>26</sup> Therefore my heart rejoiced, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope: <sup>27</sup> because thou wilt not leave my soul in Hades‡, neither wilt thou suffer thy Holy One to see corruption. <sup>28</sup> Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou wilt make me full of joy with thy countenance† [Psa. xvi. 8—11, Sept.].

<sup>29</sup> Men and brethren, I may freely speak unto you of the patriarch David; that he both died and was buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. <sup>30</sup> Therefore having a prophet, and <sup>a</sup> knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would set one upon <sup>b</sup> his throne; <sup>31</sup> he foresaw and spake of the resurrection of the Christ, that his soul was not left in Hades‡, nor did his flesh see corruption.

<sup>32</sup> This Jesus hath God raised up, <sup>b</sup> whereof we all are witnesses. <sup>33</sup> Being <sup>c</sup> therefore exalted by the right hand of God, and <sup>d</sup> having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, he hath shed forth this which ye now see and hear. <sup>34</sup> For David did not ascend into the heavens; but he saith himself: \*The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, <sup>35</sup> until <sup>e</sup> I make thine enemies thy footstool. [Psa. ex. 1, Sept.] <sup>36</sup> Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made this same Jesus whom ye crucified both Lord and Christ.

<sup>37</sup> Now when they heard this <sup>g</sup> they were pierced to the heart; and they said to Peter and to the rest of the apostles: Men and brethren, <sup>h</sup> what shall we do? <sup>38</sup> Then

<sup>g</sup> Mt. 24. 29.

<sup>h</sup> Ro. 10. 13.

<sup>g</sup> Gr. Jesus the Nazarene.

<sup>u</sup> Mt. 11. 2—6;

John 3. 2; 6. 14;

Heb. 2. 4.

<sup>a</sup> Dan. 9. 24—27.

Lk. 22. 22; 24. 44.

<sup>2</sup> Gr. lawless.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 4. 10.

<sup>z</sup> John 5. 20; 10. 18.

<sup>†</sup> The place or state of the dead, or, of separate spirits; Heb. Sheol.

<sup>†</sup> Rec. text reads he would raise up the Christ, to sit upon his throne.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 1. 8;

1 Cor. 15. 3—6.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 5. 31;

Phil. 2. 9;

Eph. 1. 12.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 1. 4;

Lk. 24. 49.

<sup>e</sup> Heb. 1. 13; 12. 2.

<sup>f</sup> Eph. 1. 22.

<sup>g</sup> Zec. 12. 10; John 16. 8, 9.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 9. 5, 6; Lk. 3. 10.

<sup>a</sup> Le. 23. 15, 21.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 1. 14.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Ki. 19. 11, 12.

<sup>d</sup> Mt. 3. 11.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 5;

4. 31.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 10. 46;

19. 6; Mk. 16. 17; 1 Cor. 14.

<sup>†</sup> or, when this sound was heard.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 1. 11.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Ki. 17. 6.

<sup>i</sup> Is. 11. 11.

<sup>k</sup> see 1. 1.

<sup>†</sup> i. e. the provincial province of Asia; see ch. 16. 6; Rev. 1. 11.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 6. 9.

<sup>m</sup> Ro. 1. 7.

<sup>†</sup> or, the great things.

<sup>n</sup> i. e. foreign Jews and Gentile proselytes then sojourners at Jerusalem.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Thes. 5. 6.

<sup>p</sup> Is. 2. 2;

Heb. 1. 2.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 10. 45; Is. 44. 3; Eze. 39. 27;

Zec. 12. 10.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 21. 8, 9.

<sup>s</sup> 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28.



i Jk. 24.  
47.  
k ch. 22.  
16; Mt.  
28, 19;  
Ro. 6. 3.  
l ch. 8. 13  
-17.  
m Is. 44. 3.  
n ch. 10. 45;  
Eph. 2.  
10, 17.

Peter said unto them: <sup>i</sup> Repent and <sup>k</sup> be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of your sins; and <sup>l</sup> ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. <sup>39</sup> For <sup>m</sup> the promise is to you and to your children, and <sup>n</sup> to all that are afar off, *even as many as the Lord our God shall call.*

<sup>40</sup> And with many other words did he testify and exhort them, saying: Save yourselves from <sup>o</sup> this perverse generation.

<sup>41</sup> Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were <sup>p</sup> added unto them about three thousand souls.

<sup>42</sup> And they attended constantly on the teaching of the apostles, and the fellowship\*, and the breaking of bread, and the prayers. <sup>43</sup> And fear came upon every soul: and <sup>q</sup> many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. <sup>44</sup> And all that believed were together, and <sup>r</sup> had all things common; <sup>45</sup> and they sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men as any one had need. <sup>46</sup> And attending daily with one accord <sup>s</sup> in the temple, and breaking bread in the several houses†, they ate their food with gladness and singleness of heart, <sup>47</sup> praising God, and having favour with all the people. And <sup>t</sup> the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.

<sup>48</sup> And they attended constantly on the teaching of the apostles, and the fellowship\*, and the breaking of bread, and the prayers. <sup>49</sup> And fear came upon every soul: and <sup>q</sup> many wonders and signs were done by the apostles. <sup>50</sup> And all that believed were together, and <sup>r</sup> had all things common; <sup>51</sup> and they sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men as any one had need. <sup>52</sup> And attending daily with one accord <sup>s</sup> in the temple, and breaking bread in the several houses†, they ate their food with gladness and singleness of heart, <sup>53</sup> praising God, and having favour with all the people. And <sup>t</sup> the Lord added to the church daily those who were being saved.

*Miraculous healing of a lame man, which (12) Peter, addressing the people, ascribes to the power of the crucified and risen Saviour; (ch. 4. 1) arrest of Peter and John by the Jewish rulers.*

<sup>3.</sup> NOW <sup>a</sup> Peter and John were going up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, which was the ninth hour; <sup>2</sup> and a certain man lame from his birth was being carried thither, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, <sup>b</sup> to ask alms of those that entered into the temple; <sup>3</sup> who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked alms of them. <sup>4</sup> And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said: Look on us. <sup>5</sup> And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something from them. <sup>6</sup> But Peter said: Silver and gold have I none, but what I have that give I thee; <sup>c</sup> In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth: rise up and walk. <sup>7</sup> And he took him by the right hand and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ancle bones received strength; <sup>8</sup> and he <sup>d</sup> leaping up stood and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking and leaping and praising God.

<sup>9</sup> And all the people saw him walking and praising God; <sup>10</sup> and they knew him

well, that it was he that sat for alms at the Beautiful Gate of the temple; and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him. <sup>11</sup> And as he\* held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them at <sup>e</sup> the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

<sup>12</sup> And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people:

Ye men of Israel, Why marvel ye at this man? or why look ye earnestly on us, as though by our own power or godliness we had made him to walk? <sup>13</sup> The God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, <sup>f</sup> hath glorified his Son† Jesus; <sup>g</sup> whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he had determined to let him go: <sup>14</sup> but <sup>h</sup> ye denied the Holy and Righteous One; and desired a murderer to be granted unto you; <sup>15</sup> and ye killed the <sup>i</sup> Author of life; whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses. <sup>16</sup> And his name, <sup>j</sup> through faith in his name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know; yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

<sup>17</sup> And now, brethren, I know that <sup>k</sup> in ignorance ye did it, as *did* also your rulers; <sup>18</sup> but those things which God before declared, <sup>m</sup> by the mouth of all his prophets, that the Christ would suffer, he hath so fulfilled. <sup>19</sup> Repent ye therefore, and turn to Him, <sup>n</sup> for the blotting out of your sins, that the <sup>o</sup> times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord; <sup>20</sup> and that he may send forth the Christ, who was foreordained for you, *even* Jesus; <sup>21</sup> whom the heaven must receive until the times of <sup>p</sup> the restoration of all things; of which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

<sup>22</sup> For Moses truly said unto the fathers: 'A Prophet will the Lord your God raise up unto you from among your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you: <sup>23</sup> and it shall come to pass that every soul that heareth not that Prophet shall be destroyed from among the people' [Deut. xviii. 15, 19]. <sup>24</sup> Yea, and all the prophets, from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

<sup>25</sup> Ye <sup>q</sup> are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham: 'And in <sup>r</sup> thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed' [Gen. xxii. 18]. <sup>26</sup> Unto

\* Rec. text reads as the lame man who was healed.  
e ch. 5. 12  
John 10. 23.

f John 17. 1.

g or, Servant; see Is. 42. 1; Eccl. 13; 53. 11.  
h Mt. 27. 2 -25.  
i John 18. 10; 19. 5.  
j Heb. 12. 2; see also John 1. 4; 5. 26.  
k ch. 14. 9, 10; Mt. 9. 22.

l ch. 13. 27.  
1 k. 23.  
34; 1 Cor. 2. 7, 8.

m Ps. 22; Is. 50. 6; Os. 6-9;  
Dan. 9. 26; 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.  
n Is. 43. 25.  
o 2 Thes. 1. 7, 10.

+ Rec. text reads that he may send Jesus Christ who before was preached unto you.  
p Mal. 3. 3, 4; Ro. 8. 18-25.

q ch. 2. 39;  
Ro. 9. 4, 5, 8.

r Gal. 3. 16.

\* or, the contribution.  
q ch. 5. 12;  
Mk. 16. 17, 18.  
r ch. 4. 32  
-37; 2  
Cor. 8. 14, 15.

s ch. 5. 42;  
Lk. 24. 55.  
† or, worship rooms.

t ch. 5. 14;  
11, 24.

a see ch. 8. 14; 1 k. 22. 8;  
John 20. 3.

b John 9. 8.

c ch. 4. 7.  
10; Mk. 16. 17.  
d Gr. the Nazarene.

d Is. 33. 6.

s ch. 13. 46. * or, Servant.	y you first, God, having raised up his Son <sup>*</sup> Jesus, sent him to bless you, <sup>†</sup> in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.	18 And <sup>†</sup> they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. 19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them: <sup>‡</sup> Whether it is right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.	k ch. 5. 40.
† Is. 59. 20; Mt. 1. 21; Tit. 2. 11 —14.	4. And as they spake unto the people, the priests and the <sup>†</sup> captain of the temple and <sup>‡</sup> the Sadducees came upon them, <sup>§</sup> being grieved that they taught the people, and proclaimed in Jesus the resurrection from the dead; <sup>  </sup> and they laid hands on them, and put <i>them</i> in prison until the next day; for it was now evening.	20 For <sup>m</sup> we cannot but speak the things which <sup>n</sup> we have seen and heard.	l ch. 5. 20.
u ch. 5. 24. v ch. 23. 6; Mt. 22. 23.	4 Howbeit many of them that heard the word believed; and the number of the men became about five thousand.	21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, not finding how they might punish them, <sup>o</sup> because of the people; for all <i>men</i> glorified God for that which was done; <sup>p</sup> for the man was above forty years old on whom this miracle of healing had been wrought.	m ch. 13. 5; Jer. 20. 9. n 1 John 1. 1, 3.
	<i>Examination of the two apostles before the Sanhedrim, and (21) their release—(24) The prayer of the church.</i>	23 And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. <sup>q</sup> And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord and said:	o ch. 5. 26; Mt. 21. p 1 John 1. 1, 3.
	5 AND it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers and elders and scribes, <sup>r</sup> and <sup>s</sup> Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas and John and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem. <sup>t</sup> And when they had set them in the midst, they asked them: By what power or by what name have ye done this?	24 And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said unto them. <sup>q</sup> And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to God with one accord and said:	q ch. 5. 26; Mt. 21. r 1 John 1. 1, 3.
a Lk. 3. 2; John 18. 13, 14.	8 Then <sup>b</sup> Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said unto them:	Lord, <sup>p</sup> Thou who hast <sup>*</sup> made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all things which are in them, <sup>q</sup> who by the mouth of thy servant David saidst: 'Why did the nations rage, and the peoples imagine vain things? <sup>r</sup> The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Anointed one' [ <i>Psa. ii. 1, 2, Sept.</i> ]. <sup>s</sup> For <sup>t</sup> of a truth against thy holy Son <sup>†</sup> Jesus, whom thou didst anoint, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, <sup>u</sup> to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel <sup>v</sup> determined before to be done. <sup>w</sup> And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants <sup>x</sup> that with all boldness they may speak thy word, <sup>y</sup> by stretching forth thy hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of thy holy Son <sup>†</sup> Jesus.	p 2 Ki. 19. 15. q Rec. text reads thou art God who.
b Lk. 12. 11, 12.	Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel, <sup>z</sup> If we this day are examined concerning the good deed done to the lame man, by what means he hath been made whole; <sup>aa</sup> be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that <sup>ab</sup> by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth <sup>†</sup> , whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, <i>even</i> by him doth this man stand here before you whole.	25 For <sup>q</sup> of a truth against thy holy Son <sup>†</sup> Jesus, whom thou didst anoint, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, <sup>u</sup> to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel <sup>v</sup> determined before to be done. <sup>w</sup> And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants <sup>x</sup> that with all boldness they may speak thy word, <sup>y</sup> by stretching forth thy hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of thy holy Son <sup>†</sup> Jesus.	p 2 Ki. 19. 15. q Rec. text reads thou art God who.
c ch. 3. 6, 16. † or, the Nazarene.	11 This <sup>d</sup> is 'the stone which was set at nought by you, the builders, which is become <sup>e</sup> the head of the corner' [ <i>Psa. cxviii. 22</i> ]. <sup>f</sup> Neither <sup>g</sup> is there salvation in any other: for there is no other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.	26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Anointed one' [ <i>Psa. ii. 1, 2, Sept.</i> ]. <sup>s</sup> For <sup>t</sup> of a truth against thy holy Son <sup>†</sup> Jesus, whom thou didst anoint, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, <sup>u</sup> to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel <sup>v</sup> determined before to be done. <sup>w</sup> And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants <sup>x</sup> that with all boldness they may speak thy word, <sup>y</sup> by stretching forth thy hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of thy holy Son <sup>†</sup> Jesus.	q Lk. 22. 2; 23. 1—12. r or, Servant.
d Is. 28. 16; Lk. 20. 17; 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7. e Eph. 2. 20—22. f John 14. 6; 1 Cor. 3. 11; 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6; Heb. 2. 3.	13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and knew that <sup>h</sup> they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they recognized them as having been with Jesus: <sup>i</sup> and beholding the man who was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. <sup>j</sup> But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves <sup>k</sup> saying: What <sup>l</sup> must we do to these men? For that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is <sup>m</sup> manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny <i>it</i> . <sup>n</sup> But that it spread no further among the people, let us strictly threaten them that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.	27 For <sup>q</sup> of a truth against thy holy Son <sup>†</sup> Jesus, whom thou didst anoint, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, <sup>u</sup> to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel <sup>v</sup> determined before to be done. <sup>w</sup> And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants <sup>x</sup> that with all boldness they may speak thy word, <sup>y</sup> by stretching forth thy hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of thy holy Son <sup>†</sup> Jesus.	q Lk. 22. 2; 23. 1—12. r or, Servant.
g Mt. 11. 25; 1 Cor. 1. 27.	13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and knew that <sup>h</sup> they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they recognized them as having been with Jesus: <sup>i</sup> and beholding the man who was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. <sup>j</sup> But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves <sup>k</sup> saying: What <sup>l</sup> must we do to these men? For that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is <sup>m</sup> manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny <i>it</i> . <sup>n</sup> But that it spread no further among the people, let us strictly threaten them that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.	28 to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel <sup>v</sup> determined before to be done. <sup>w</sup> And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants <sup>x</sup> that with all boldness they may speak thy word, <sup>y</sup> by stretching forth thy hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of thy holy Son <sup>†</sup> Jesus.	r see ch. 2. 23.
h John 11. 47.	13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and knew that <sup>h</sup> they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they recognized them as having been with Jesus: <sup>i</sup> and beholding the man who was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. <sup>j</sup> But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves <sup>k</sup> saying: What <sup>l</sup> must we do to these men? For that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is <sup>m</sup> manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny <i>it</i> . <sup>n</sup> But that it spread no further among the people, let us strictly threaten them that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.	29 And when they had prayed, <sup>t</sup> the place was shaken where they were assembled together: and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spake the word of God with boldness.	s ch. 13. 46; 19. 8; Eph. 6. 19.
i ch. 3. 9, 10.	13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and knew that <sup>h</sup> they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they recognized them as having been with Jesus: <sup>i</sup> and beholding the man who was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. <sup>j</sup> But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves <sup>k</sup> saying: What <sup>l</sup> must we do to these men? For that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is <sup>m</sup> manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny <i>it</i> . <sup>n</sup> But that it spread no further among the people, let us strictly threaten them that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.	31 And when they had prayed, <sup>t</sup> the place was shaken where they were assembled together: and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spake the word of God with boldness.	t or, Servant. t ch. 2. 2, 4.
	13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and knew that <sup>h</sup> they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they recognized them as having been with Jesus: <sup>i</sup> and beholding the man who was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. <sup>j</sup> But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves <sup>k</sup> saying: What <sup>l</sup> must we do to these men? For that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is <sup>m</sup> manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny <i>it</i> . <sup>n</sup> But that it spread no further among the people, let us strictly threaten them that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.	32 And the multitude of them that believed <sup>a</sup> were of one heart and of one soul: <sup>b</sup> and no one said that aught of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common. <sup>c</sup> And with <sup>d</sup> great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus; and great grace was upon them all.	u or, there was great favour towards them all.
	13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and knew that <sup>h</sup> they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they recognized them as having been with Jesus: <sup>i</sup> and beholding the man who was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. <sup>j</sup> But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves <sup>k</sup> saying: What <sup>l</sup> must we do to these men? For that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is <sup>m</sup> manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny <i>it</i> . <sup>n</sup> But that it spread no further among the people, let us strictly threaten them that they speak henceforth to no man in this name.	33 Neither was there any one among them	a Ro. 15. 56; Phil. 2. 2. b ch. 2. 44, 45. c 1 Thes. 1. 5. d or, there was great favour towards them all.

that was in want; for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold <sup>35</sup> and <sup>d</sup> laid them down at the apostles' feet; and <sup>e</sup> distribution was made to every one according as he had need.

<sup>36</sup> And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed <sup>f</sup> Barnabas (which is being interpreted The son of exhortation<sup>g</sup>), a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus, <sup>37</sup> having land, sold it, and brought the money and laid it at the apostles' feet.

<sup>5</sup>. But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, <sup>2</sup> and kept back *part* of the price, his wife also having knowledge of it, and brought a certain part and laid it at the apostles' feet. <sup>3</sup> But Peter said: Ananias, why did <sup>g</sup> Satan fill thy heart to lie to the Holy Spirit, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? <sup>4</sup> Whilst it remained was it not thine own? And after it was sold was it not in thine own power? Why didst thou conceive this thing in thy heart? Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. <sup>5</sup> And Ananias hearing these words fell down and died. And great fear came on all that heard it. <sup>6</sup> And the young men arose, <sup>h</sup> wound him up, and carried him out and buried him.

<sup>7</sup> And it came to pass about the space of three hours after, that his wife, not knowing what had happened, came in. <sup>8</sup> And Peter answered unto her: Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said: Yea, for so much. <sup>9</sup> Then Peter said unto her: How is it that ye agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of them that have buried thy husband are at the door and shall carry thee out. <sup>10</sup> Then fell she down straightway at his feet and died. And the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying her forth buried her by her husband. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>i</sup> great fear came upon all the church, and upon all that heard these things.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>k</sup> by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; <sup>l</sup> and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. <sup>13</sup> But <sup>m</sup> of the rest durst no man join himself to them; but <sup>n</sup> the people magnified them. <sup>14</sup> And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women. <sup>15</sup> So that they brought out the sick along the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, <sup>o</sup> that at least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some one of them. <sup>16</sup> And a multitude

also out of the cities round about came together to Jerusalem, bringing sick persons and those that were vexed with unclean spirits; and they were healed every one.

*Second arrest of the apostles*—After (10) a miraculous deliverance from prison, (26) they are brought before the Sanhedrin, (33) who desire to put them to death, but (34) are prevented by Gamaliel's counsel.

<sup>17</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> the high priest rose up, and all that were with him (which is the sect of the <sup>b</sup> Sadducees) and were filled with indignation; <sup>18</sup> and they <sup>c</sup> laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

<sup>19</sup> But <sup>d</sup> an angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said: <sup>20</sup> Go, stand, and speak in the temple to the people <sup>e</sup> all the words of this life. <sup>21</sup> And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught.

And the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate<sup>f</sup> of the children of Israel; and they sent to the prison to have them brought. <sup>22</sup> But the officers who went found them not in the prison; and they returned and told, <sup>23</sup> saying: The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing before the doors; but when we had opened we found no man within.

<sup>24</sup> Now when <sup>f</sup> the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these things, they were perplexed about them, whereunto this would grow. <sup>25</sup> Then came one and told them: Behold, the men whom ye put in the prison are standing in the temple and teaching the people.

<sup>26</sup> Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them, without violence; for they feared the people, lest they should be stoned. <sup>27</sup> And when they had brought them, <sup>g</sup> they set them before the council. And the high priest asked them, <sup>28</sup> saying: <sup>h</sup> Did not we strictly command you that ye should not teach in this name? And behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your teaching, and <sup>i</sup> ye desire to bring this man's <sup>k</sup> blood upon us.

<sup>29</sup> But Peter and the other apostles answered and said: <sup>l</sup> We ought to obey God rather than men. <sup>30</sup> The <sup>m</sup> God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew by <sup>n</sup> hanging him on a cross. <sup>31</sup> Him <sup>o</sup> hath God exalted by his right hand as <sup>p</sup> a Prince and <sup>q</sup> a Saviour, to <sup>r</sup> give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins. <sup>32</sup> And <sup>s</sup> we are his witnesses of these things; and <sup>t</sup> so is

a ch. 4. 1, 2, 6.

b ch. 23. 8. c ch. 4. 3; Lk. 21. 12.

d ch. 12. 7 —11; 16. 26; Ps. 34. 7.

e ch. 11. 14; John 6. 68; 17. 3; 1 John 5. 11, 12.

\* or, eldership.

f ch. 4. 1.

g Mk. 15. 9.

h ch. 4. 18. i ch. 2. 23. 36; 4. 10. 11; 7. 52. k Mt. 27. 25.

l ch. 4. 19, 20.

m ch. 3. 13, 15.

n ch. 10. 39. o Phil. 2. 9; Heb. 12. 2.

p Ps. 2. 6—12.

q Mt. 1. 21. r Zec. 12. 10; Lk. 24. 47, 48.

s ch. 1. 8; John 15. 26, 27.

d ch. 5. 2. e ch. 2. 43; 6.

f ch. 11. 22 —25, 30. \* or, consolation.

g Lk. 22. 3.

h John 19. 40.

i ch. 2. 43; 19. 17.

k ch. 14. 3; Mk. 16. 17, 18; Ro. 15. 19; Heb. 2. 4. l ch. 2. 42, 46.

m John 9. 22; 12. 42. n ch. 2. 47; 4. 21.

o ch. 19. 11, 12; Mt. 14. 36.

t ch. 2. 4, 38, 39. also the Holy Spirit, <sup>a</sup> whom God hath given to them that obey him.

<sup>33</sup> When they heard *that*, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

<sup>34</sup> Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee named Gamaliel, <sup>a</sup> a doctor\* of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and bade them to put the apostles outside a little while; <sup>35</sup> and he said unto them:

Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves as to what ye are about to do as touching these men. <sup>36</sup> For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered and came to nought. <sup>37</sup> After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of <sup>a</sup> the registration, and drew away much<sup>t</sup> people after him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed him, were dispersed. <sup>38</sup> And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for <sup>v</sup> if this counsel or this work be of men it will be overthrown;

<sup>39</sup> but if it be of God, ye will not be able to overthrow them; lest haply ye be found even <sup>a</sup> to fight against God. <sup>40</sup> And to him they agreed; and when they had called in the apostles they <sup>a</sup> beat them, and commanded them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. <sup>41</sup> And they departed from the presence of the council, <sup>b</sup> rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name. <sup>42</sup> And daily in the temple, and in the several houses<sup>ll</sup>, <sup>c</sup> they ceased not to teach and preach that Jesus is the Christ.

*Disension in the church; (2) appointment of officers to distribute its charities; (7) growing prosperity—(8) Stephen's character and ministry; (9) his disputation with foreign Jews, who, (10) defected in argument, (12) bring him before the Sanhedrim on the charge of blasphemy.*

**6. AND** in those days, when the number of the disciples was being multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecian Jews against the Hebrews, that their widows were neglected in <sup>a</sup> the daily ministration.

<sup>2</sup> Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them* and said: <sup>b</sup> It is not right that we should leave the word of God and serve tables. <sup>3</sup> Wherefore, brethren, <sup>c</sup> look ye out among you seven men of good report, full of the Holy Spirit and of wisdom, whom we will appoint over this business; <sup>4</sup> but we will give ourselves continually to prayer and to the ministry of the word.

<sup>5</sup> And the saying pleased the whole mul-

titude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and <sup>a</sup> Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch; <sup>b</sup> whom they set before the apostles; and <sup>c</sup> when they had prayed, they laid *their hands* on them.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great multitude <sup>g</sup> of the priests became obedient to the faith.

<sup>8</sup> And Stephen, full of grace<sup>2</sup> and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people. <sup>9</sup> But there arose certain of the Synagogue which is called the *Synagogue* of the Libertines and Cyrenians and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen: <sup>10</sup> and <sup>h</sup> they were not able to resist the wisdom and <sup>i</sup> the spirit by which he spake. <sup>11</sup> Then <sup>k</sup> they suborned men, who said: We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses and *against* God. <sup>12</sup> And they stirred up the people and the elders and the scribes, and they came upon him and seized him, and brought him to the council. <sup>13</sup> And they set up false witnesses, who said: This man ceaseth not to speak words<sup>j</sup> against this holy place, and the law; <sup>14</sup> for we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth<sup>l</sup> will destroy this place, and will change the customs which Moses delivered to us. <sup>15</sup> And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as the face of an angel.

*Stephen's defence—(2) He refutes the charges against him of blaspheming Moses, and speaking against the people of God, and their law and temple, and shews that (51) the Jews, by rejecting Christ and persecuting his followers, were imitating the unbelief and rebellion of their fathers; (54) Stephen's death.*

**7. THEN** said the high priest, Are these things so?

<sup>2</sup> And he said: Men, brethren and fathers<sup>ll</sup>, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt <sup>a</sup> in Haran; <sup>3</sup> and said unto him: 'Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and go into the land which I will show thee' [*Gen. xii. 1*]. <sup>4</sup> Then <sup>b</sup> came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Haran: and from thence, when his father was dead, He removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>c</sup> he gave him no inheritance in it, no, <sup>d</sup> not so much as to set his foot on; yet <sup>e</sup> he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he

d ch. 8. 5  
—13; 26  
—40; 21,  
8.

e ch. 1. 24;  
13; 3; 1  
Tim. 4.  
14; 5. 22.  
f ch. 12. 24.

g John 12.  
42.

<sup>a</sup> Rec. text  
has faith.

h Lk. 21.  
15; see  
Is. 54. 17.  
i 1 Cor. 2.  
4.

j see 1 Ki.  
21. 10—13;  
Mt. 26. 59.

<sup>k</sup> Rec. text  
reads  
blasphemous  
words.

<sup>l</sup> Gr. Jesus  
the Nazarene.

ll i. e. Brethren  
and fathers.  
m Gen. 11.  
31.

n Gen. 12. 4.  
5.

o Gen. 23. 4.  
d Deu. 2. 5.  
e Gen. 12. 7;  
15. 15.



had no child. <sup>6</sup> And God spake in this manner, 'That his seed would sojourn in a foreign land; and that they would bring them into bondage and illtreat *them* / four hundred years. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>8</sup> the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God; and after that shall they come forth' [*Gen. xv. 13, 14*], and 'serve me in this place' [*Exod. iii. 12*]. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>9</sup> he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and <sup>10</sup> so Abraham begat Isaac and circumcised him the eighth day, and <sup>11</sup> Isaac begat Jacob, and <sup>12</sup> Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>14</sup> the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but <sup>15</sup> God was with him, <sup>16</sup> and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and <sup>17</sup> gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt; and over all his house. <sup>18</sup> Now <sup>19</sup> there came a famine over all Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no sustenance. <sup>20</sup> But <sup>21</sup> when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first; <sup>22</sup> and <sup>23</sup> at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren, and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh. <sup>24</sup> Then <sup>25</sup> sent Joseph and called his father Jacob to *him*, and <sup>26</sup> all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls. <sup>27</sup> So <sup>28</sup> Jacob went down into Egypt, and <sup>29</sup> died, he and our fathers; <sup>30</sup> and <sup>31</sup> they were carried over into Shechem, and were laid in <sup>32</sup> the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem.

<sup>33</sup> But when <sup>34</sup> the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had made to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, <sup>35</sup> till another king arose 'who knew not Joseph' [*Exod. i. 8*]. <sup>36</sup> The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and ill-treated our fathers; <sup>37</sup> so that they cast out their young children, in order that they might not live. <sup>38</sup> In <sup>39</sup> which time Moses was born; and he <sup>40</sup> was exceeding comely\*; and was nourished up in his father's house three months: <sup>41</sup> and <sup>42</sup> when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him / for her own son. <sup>43</sup> And Moses was instructed in <sup>44</sup> all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in his words and deeds.

<sup>45</sup> And <sup>46</sup> when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel. <sup>47</sup> And seeing one of *them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, by smiting the Egyptian. <sup>48</sup> For he supposed his brethren would understand that God by

his hand was giving them deliverance; but they understood not. <sup>49</sup> And the next day he showed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying: 'Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?' <sup>50</sup> But he that was doing his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying: 'Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?' <sup>51</sup> Wouldst thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday? <sup>52</sup> Then <sup>53</sup> fled Moses at this saying, and became a sojourner in the land of Midian, where he begat two sons.

<sup>54</sup> And <sup>55</sup> when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai an angel\* in a flame of fire in a bush. <sup>56</sup> And Moses seeing *it*, wondered at the sight. And as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him, <sup>57</sup> saying: 'I am <sup>58</sup> the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob' [*Exod. iii. 6*]. Then Moses <sup>59</sup> trembled and durst not behold. <sup>60</sup> Then said the Lord to him: <sup>61</sup> Put off thy shoes from thy feet; for the place where thou standest is holy ground. <sup>62</sup> I have surely seen the oppression of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and <sup>63</sup> am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt' [*Exod. iii. 5, 7, 8, 10*].

<sup>64</sup> This Moses whom they refused, saying, 'Who made thee a ruler and a judge?' [*Exod. ii. 14, Sept.*] the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer, <sup>65</sup> by the hand of the angel who appeared to him in the bush. <sup>66</sup> This *man* brought them out, and <sup>67</sup> showed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red Sea, and <sup>68</sup> in the wilderness forty years. <sup>69</sup> This is that Moses who said unto the children of Israel: 'A Prophet will the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; <sup>70</sup> him shall ye hear' [*Deut. xviii. 15*].

<sup>71</sup> This is he who was in the church in the wilderness, with <sup>72</sup> the angel who spake to him in the mount Sinai, and *with* our fathers; <sup>73</sup> who received the living <sup>74</sup> oracles to give unto us: <sup>75</sup> to <sup>76</sup> whom our fathers would not be obedient, but thrust *him* from them, and <sup>77</sup> in their hearts turned back unto Egypt, <sup>78</sup> saying unto Aaron: 'Make us gods who shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we know not what is become of him' [*Exod. xxxii. 1*]. <sup>79</sup> And <sup>80</sup> they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

<sup>81</sup> Then <sup>82</sup> God turned and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is

f Ex. 12.  
40; Gal.  
3. 17.

g Ex. ch. 7  
to ch. 14.

h Ge. 17. 9  
-14.

i Ge. 21. 2  
-4.

k Ge. 25.  
21-29.

l Ge. 29. 31  
-35; 30.  
5-21; 35.  
18, 23-26.

m Ge. 37.  
4, 11. 18-  
20, 28.

n Ge. 39. 2,  
21, 23.

o Ge. 41.  
37-46;  
42, 6.

p Ge. 41.  
54-57.

q Ge. ch.  
42 to ch.  
45.

r Ge. 45. 4,  
16.

s Ge. 45. 9,  
27.

t Ge. 46. 27.

u Ge. 46. 5.  
x Ge. 49.  
35; Ex. 1.  
6.

y Ex. 15.  
19; Jos.  
24. 32.

z Ge. 23. 9  
-20; 35.  
19.

a Ge. 15.  
15.

b Ex. 1. 22.

c Ex. 2. 2.  
g Gr. fair  
before  
God.

d Heb. 11.  
23.

e Ex. 2. 3  
-10.

f Heb. 11.  
24.

g 1 Ki. 4.  
30.

h Ex. 2. 11  
-14.

i Ex. 2. 15,  
22; 4. 20;  
18. 3, 4.

k Ex. 3. 1  
-10.

\* Rec. text  
adds of  
the Lord.

l Mt. 22.  
32.

m comp.  
Is. 6. 5.

n Jos. 5. 15.

o Is. 63. 9.

p Ex. 14.  
19; Num.  
20. 16.

q Ex. ch. 7  
to ch. 14.

r Ex. 16. 1,  
35.

s Mt. 17.  
5.

t Ex. ch.  
19.

† or,  
congregation.

u Is. 63. 9;  
Gal. 3. 19;

v Heb. 2. 2.

x John 1.  
17.

y Ro. 3.  
1, 2; 9. 4.

z Ne. 9. 16.

a Ex. 14.  
11, 12.

b Ex. 32. 2  
-8.

c Ps. 81.  
11, 12;  
Ro. 1. 28.

\* Some texts have the word.

written in the book of the Prophets : ' O ye house of Israel, did ye offer to me slain beasts and sacrifices forty years in the wilderness ? <sup>43</sup> Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god \* Rephan, the figures which ye made to worship them : and I will carry you away beyond Babylon' [Amos v. 25—27, Sept.].

<sup>44</sup> Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as He appointed who spake unto Moses <sup>d</sup> that he should make it according to the pattern that he had seen : <sup>45</sup> which <sup>e</sup> also our fathers received after him and brought in with <sup>f</sup> Joshua, when they took possession of the nations which God drove out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David ; <sup>46</sup> who <sup>g</sup> found favour before God, and <sup>h</sup> asked that he might find a habitation for the God of Jacob. <sup>47</sup> But <sup>i</sup> Solomon built a house for him. <sup>48</sup> Howbeit <sup>k</sup> the Most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands ; as saith the prophet : <sup>49</sup> Heaven <sup>l</sup> is my throne, and earth is my footstool : what house will ye build me, saith the Lord ; or what is the place of my rest ? <sup>50</sup> Did not my hand make all these things ?' [Isa. lxvi. 1, 2].

<sup>51</sup> Ye <sup>m</sup> stiffnecked, and <sup>n</sup> uncircumcised in heart and ears ! Ye do always resist the Holy Spirit : as your fathers *did*, so do ye. <sup>52</sup> Which <sup>o</sup> of the prophets did not your fathers persecute ? And they slew those who showed beforehand concerning the coming of <sup>p</sup> the Righteous One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers ; <sup>53</sup> even ye who received the law by the <sup>q</sup> disposition† of angels, and have not kept it.

<sup>54</sup> When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed against him with *their* teeth. <sup>55</sup> But he, <sup>r</sup> being full of the Holy Spirit, looked up steadfastly into heaven, and <sup>s</sup> saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God ; <sup>56</sup> and he said : Behold, <sup>t</sup> I see the heavens opened, and the <sup>u</sup> Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

<sup>57</sup> Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and rushed upon him with one accord ; <sup>58</sup> and they <sup>x</sup> cast him out of the city, and stoned him. And <sup>y</sup> the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet whose name was <sup>z</sup> Saul. <sup>59</sup> And they stoned Stephen, calling upon Jesus, and saying : Lord Jesus, " receive my spirit. <sup>60</sup> And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice : <sup>a</sup> Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell <sup>a</sup> asleep. <sup>8.</sup> And Saul was consenting unto his death.

*Persecution and scattering of the disciples ; (5) preaching of the gospel in Samaria by Philip, (14) followed by the apostles Peter and John—(15) Bestowal of the miraculous gifts of the Holy Spirit.*

AND at that time there arose a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem ; and <sup>a</sup> they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles.

<sup>2</sup> And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him. <sup>3</sup> As for Saul, <sup>b</sup> he made havoc of the church, entering into the several houses\*, and dragging men and women committed them to prison.

<sup>4</sup> They therefore that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>c</sup> Philip went down to the city† of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. <sup>6</sup> And the multitudes with one accord gave heed unto the things which Philip spake, when they heard him, and saw the miracles which he did. <sup>7</sup> For <sup>d</sup> unclean spirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them* ; and many that were palsied and that were lame were healed. <sup>8</sup> And there was great joy in that city.

<sup>9</sup> But there was before in the city a certain man called Simon, who <sup>e</sup> used magic arts, and amazed the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one : <sup>10</sup> to whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying : This man is the great power of God†. <sup>11</sup> And to him they had regard, because they had for a long time been bewitched by his magic arts. <sup>12</sup> But when they believed Philip preaching <sup>f</sup> the glad tidings concerning the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women. <sup>13</sup> Then Simon himself believed also : and when he was baptized, he attended on Philip, and was amazed, beholding the signs and great miracles which were done.

<sup>14</sup> Now when the apostles at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John ; <sup>15</sup> who came down, and prayed for them <sup>g</sup> that they might receive the Holy Spirit ; <sup>16</sup> for <sup>h</sup> it had not yet fallen upon any of them ; only <sup>i</sup> they had been baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus. <sup>17</sup> Then <sup>k</sup> laid they *their* hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.

<sup>18</sup> And when Simon saw that through the laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Spirit was given, he offered them money,

a ch. 11. 19—21.

b ch. 9. 1—13, 21; 22. 4; Gal. 1. 18.

\* see note ch. 2. 46.

c ch. 6. 5; 21. 8.

† i. e. the principal city, probably Sychem ; see John 4. 5.

d ch. 6. 16; Mk. 16. 17.

e ch. 13. 6.

† Some texts read the power of God which is called Great.

f ch. 1. 3; 4. 12.

g ch. 2. 38.

h ch. 19. 2.

i ch. 10. 48.

k ch. 19. 6; 2 Tim. 1. 6.

d Ex. 26. 30; Heb. 8. 5.

e Jos. 3. 11—17; 4. 10, 11.

f Heb. 4. 8.

g ch. 13. 22; 1 Sam. 16. 1.

h 2 Sam. 7. 1—13; 1 Ki. 8. 17.

i 1 Ki. ch. 5; ch. 6. k ch. 17. 24; 2 Chr. 6. 18.

l Mt. 5. 34, 35.

m Ex. 32. 4; Is. 48. 4.

n Le. 11. 41; Ro. 28, 29.

o 2 Chr. 36. 16; Mt. 23. 31—36; Lk. 13. 31—35.

p ch. 3. 14; 22. 14.

q ver. 38; Deu. 33. 2, Sept; Ps. 68. 17; Gal. 3. 19; Heb. 2. 2.

r or, for the administration.

s ch. 6. 5. t Is. 6. 1—3.

u Eze. 1. 1; Mt. 3. 16.

x Dan. 7. 13.

y Le. 24. 14—16.

z ch. 22. 29; Deu. 17. 7.

a Ps. 31. 5; Lk. 23. 46.

b Mt. 5. 44; Lk. 23. 34.

c 1 Cor. 11. 30; 1 Thes. 3. 13.

19 saying: Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay my hands, he may receive the Holy Spirit. <sup>20</sup> But Peter said unto him: Thy money perish with thee, because <sup>1</sup> thou thoughtest to obtain the gift of God with money. <sup>21</sup> Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter; for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. <sup>22</sup> Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray the Lord \* if perhaps the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee. <sup>23</sup> For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness and in the bond of iniquity. <sup>24</sup> Then answered Simon, and said: <sup>m</sup> Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of the things which ye have spoken may come upon me.

<sup>25</sup> And they, when they had testified and spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem; and they preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

*Philip's Divine commission to instruct a devout Ethiopian.*

<sup>26</sup> AND an angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying: Arise and go towards the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto <sup>a</sup> Gaza; which is desert: <sup>27</sup> and he arose and went. And behold, <sup>b</sup> a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, and <sup>c</sup> had come to Jerusalem to worship, <sup>28</sup> was returning, and sitting in his chariot; and he was reading the prophet Isaiah.

<sup>29</sup> Then <sup>d</sup> the Spirit said unto Philip: Go near and join thyself to this chariot. <sup>30</sup> And Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah. And he said: Understandest thou what thou readest? <sup>31</sup> And he said: How can I except some one guide me? And he desired Philip to come up and sit with him.

<sup>32</sup> Now the place of the Scripture which he was reading was this: 'He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so openeth he not his mouth. <sup>33</sup> In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? For his life is taken from the earth.' [Isa. liii. 7, 8, *Sept.*] <sup>34</sup> And the eunuch answered Philip and said: I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this; of himself, or of some other man? <sup>35</sup> Then Philip opened his mouth and began at the same Scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

<sup>36</sup> And as they went along the way, they came unto a certain water; and the eunuch said: See, *here is water*; \* what doth hinder

me from being baptized? <sup>37</sup> [And \* Philip said, / If thou believest with all thy heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, <sup>9</sup> I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.] <sup>38</sup> And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

<sup>39</sup> And when they were come up out of the water, <sup>a</sup> the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, and the eunuch saw him no more; and he went on his way rejoicing. <sup>40</sup> But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through <sup>b</sup> he preached in all the cities, till he came to Caesarea.

*Conversion of Saul; his (15) call to the apostleship, and first preaching (20) at Damascus and (29) at Jerusalem. (31) Rest and prosperity of the church.*

<sup>9</sup>. AND <sup>a</sup> Saul, still breathing out threatening and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest, <sup>2</sup> and asked from him letters to Damascus, to the synagogues, that if he found any of this Way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>b</sup> as he journeyed, it came to pass that he drew near to Damascus: and suddenly there shone round about him a light from heaven: <sup>4</sup> and he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul! <sup>c</sup> Why persecutest thou me? <sup>5</sup> And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. [It is hard for thee to kick against the goads. <sup>6</sup> And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, <sup>d</sup> what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him,] <sup>e</sup> Arise and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the men who journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing the voice, but seeing no man. <sup>8</sup> And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man; but they led him by the hand and brought *him* into Damascus. <sup>9</sup> And he was three days without sight, and neither ate nor drank.

<sup>10</sup> And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, <sup>9</sup> named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said: Behold, I am *here*, Lord. <sup>11</sup> And the Lord *said* unto him: Arise and go into the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one called Saul, <sup>a</sup> of Tarsus; for behold, he prayeth; <sup>12</sup> and he hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in and putting *his* hand on him, that he may receive his

\* Best authorities omit ver. 37.  
f Mk. 16, 16.  
g John 6, 69; 11, 27.

A 1 Ki. 18, 12; 2 Ki. 2, 16; Exe. 3, 12, 14.

a Gal. 1, 15; 1 Tim. 1, 13.

+ Gr. the Way; see ch. 16, 17; 18, 25, 26; 19, 9, 23; 24, 14.  
b ch. 22, 6 -16; 23, 11-20.

c 2ec. 2, 8; Mt. 23, 40.

+ Best authorities omit the words in brackets, taken from ch. 22, 10; 23, 14.  
d ch. 2, 27; 16, 20.

e see Gal. 1, 11-16; f see ch. 22, 9; 1am. 10, 7.

g ch. 22, 12.

h ch. 21, 29; 22, 3.

1 ch. 8. 3. sight. <sup>13</sup> And Ananias answered: Lord, I have heard from many of this man, <sup>1</sup> how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem; <sup>14</sup> and here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that <sup>k</sup> call on thy name. <sup>15</sup> But the Lord said unto him: Go thy way; for <sup>1</sup> he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before <sup>m</sup> nations and <sup>n</sup> kings and the children of Israel: <sup>16</sup> for <sup>1</sup> I will show him what great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

<sup>17</sup> And Ananias went his way and entered into the house; and putting his hands on him he said: Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus, who appeared unto thee in the way that thou camest, hath sent me that thou mayest receive thy sight, and <sup>p</sup> be filled with the Holy Spirit. <sup>18</sup> And immediately there fell from his eyes as it were scales; and he received his sight, and arose and was baptized: <sup>19</sup> and when he had received food he was strengthened.

Then <sup>q</sup> was Saul certain days with the disciples who were at Damascus. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>r</sup> straightway he preached the Christ\* in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God. <sup>21</sup> But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said: <sup>s</sup> Is not this he who destroyed them that called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests? <sup>22</sup> But Saul increased the more in strength, and <sup>t</sup> confounded the Jews who dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.

<sup>23</sup> And after many days were fulfilled, <sup>u</sup> the Jews took counsel to kill him; <sup>24</sup> but their conspiracy became known to Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him; <sup>25</sup> but the disciples took him by night, and <sup>v</sup> let *him* down through the wall, in a basket.

<sup>26</sup> And <sup>w</sup> when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he endeavoured to join himself to the disciples; but they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple. <sup>27</sup> But <sup>x</sup> Barnabas took him and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

<sup>28</sup> And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem; <sup>29</sup> and he preached boldly in the name of the Lord; and he spake and disputed against the Grecian Jews: <sup>a</sup> but they went about to slay him. <sup>30</sup> But the brethren, having knowledge of it, brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus. <sup>31</sup> So then the church†

throughout all Judæa and Galilee and Samaria had peace, being built up and walking in the fear of the Lord; and <sup>b</sup> by the exhortation\* of the Holy Spirit, it was multiplied.

*Peter at Lydda and Joppa; (33) miraculous healing of a paralytic, and (36) raising of Dorcas to life; leading to the conversion of many throughout that region.*

<sup>32</sup> AND it came to pass, as Peter passed <sup>a</sup> throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints who dwelt at Lydda. <sup>33</sup> And there he found a certain man named *Aeneas*, who had kept his bed eight years, and was palsied. <sup>34</sup> And Peter said unto him: *Aeneas*, <sup>b</sup> Jesus the Christ maketh thee whole; <sup>c</sup> arise, and make thy bed; and he arose immediately. <sup>35</sup> And all that dwelt at Lydda and <sup>d</sup> Sharon saw him; and <sup>e</sup> they turned to the Lord.

<sup>36</sup> Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, (which by interpretation is called *Dorcas*†): this woman was full of good works and alms-deeds which she did. <sup>37</sup> And it came to pass in those days, that she fell sick and died; and when they had washed her, they laid *her* in an upper chamber. <sup>38</sup> And as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, the disciples, hearing that Peter was there, sent unto him two men desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them.

<sup>39</sup> Then Peter arose and went with them. And when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the coats and cloaks which *Dorcas* made while she was with them. <sup>40</sup> But Peter <sup>q</sup> put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed; and turning to the body he <sup>k</sup> said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter she sat up: <sup>41</sup> and he gave her *his* hand and lifted her up; and calling the saints and widows, he presented her alive. <sup>42</sup> And it became known throughout all Joppa; and <sup>i</sup> many believed in the Lord. <sup>43</sup> And it came to pass that he tarried many days in Joppa, with one Simon a tanner.

*Peter, by Divine direction, preaches to devout Gentiles; who (44) receive the miraculous gifts of the Holy Spirit, and (47) are baptized.*

10. NOW there was a certain man in Cæsarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band† called the Italian band, <sup>2</sup> a devout man, and one that feared God with all his house; who gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God always. <sup>3</sup> He <sup>a</sup> saw in a vision plainly, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius!

b John 14. 16—18.  
\* or, consolation.

a ch. 8. 14.

b ch. 3. 6.  
16; 4. 10.  
c see Mt. 9. 6.

d 1 Chr. 5. 16.  
e ch. 11. 21.

f i. e. a Gazelle.  
† Tit. 3. 8.

g Mt. 9. 25.

A John 11. 43.

i John 11. 43.

† or, cohort; the tenth part of a Roman legion.

|| i. e. the Jewish people; see ver. 22.  
a ch. 11. 13.

x 2 Cor. 11. 23.

Rec. text has the churches.



b Rev. 8. 4.

\* Rec. text adds he will tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

c Num. 24.

4.  
d Rev. 19.  
11.

+ Rec. text adds and wild beasts.

e Le. 20.  
25, 26;  
Deu. 14.  
3, 7; Eze.  
4, 14.

f Ro. 14.  
14, 17, 20;  
Gal. 3, 28;  
1 Tim. 4.  
3-5.

g ch. 11.  
12; 15, 7.

4 And looking stedfastly at him he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him: Thy prayers and thine alms <sup>b</sup> are come up for a memorial before God. <sup>5</sup> And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter: <sup>6</sup> he lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side\*.

7 And when the angel who spake unto him had departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of those that waited on him continually, <sup>8</sup> and when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 On the morrow, as they went on their journey and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray, about the sixth hour. <sup>10</sup> And he became very hungry, and desired to eat: but while they made ready he <sup>c</sup> fell into a trance, <sup>11</sup> and <sup>d</sup> saw the heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending, as it had been a great sheet tied with four ropes, and let down to the earth; <sup>12</sup> wherein were all the fourfooted beasts and creeping things of the earth, and birds of the air. <sup>13</sup> And there came a voice to him: Arise, Peter; kill and eat: <sup>14</sup> but Peter said: Not so, Lord; for <sup>e</sup> I have never eaten anything common or unclean. <sup>15</sup> And the voice spake unto him again the second time: <sup>f</sup> What God hath cleansed that call not thou common. <sup>16</sup> This was done thrice; and the vessel was taken up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter was doubting in himself what the vision which he had seen might mean, behold, the men who had been sent from Cornelius had made inquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate; <sup>18</sup> and they called and asked whether Simon who was surnamed Peter lodged there.

19 While Peter thought on the vision, <sup>g</sup> the Spirit said unto him: Behold, three men are seeking thee: <sup>20</sup> arise therefore and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent them. <sup>21</sup> Then Peter went down to the men; and said: Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come? <sup>22</sup> And they said: Cornelius a centurion, a righteous man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was commanded from God by a holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words from thee. <sup>23</sup> Then called he them in and lodged them.

And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain of the brethren

from Joppa accompanied him; <sup>24</sup> and the morrow after they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius was waiting for them, having called together his kinsmen and near friends. <sup>25</sup> And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet and worshipped him: <sup>26</sup> but Peter raised him up, saying: <sup>h</sup> Stand up, I myself also am a man. <sup>27</sup> And as he talked with him he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them: Ye know that <sup>i</sup> it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company with, or come unto one of another nation, but <sup>k</sup> God hath showed me that I should not call any man common or unclean: <sup>29</sup> therefore came I without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what cause ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said: Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I was praying in my house, and behold, <sup>l</sup> a man stood before me in bright clothing, <sup>31</sup> and said: Cornelius, <sup>m</sup> thy prayer is heard, and <sup>n</sup> thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God. <sup>32</sup> Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of Simon, a tanner, by the sea side\*: who, when he cometh, will speak unto thee. <sup>33</sup> Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore we are all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee by God.

34 Then Peter opened his mouth and said: <sup>o</sup> Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons; <sup>35</sup> but <sup>p</sup> in every nation he that feareth him and worketh righteousness is accepted with him. <sup>36</sup> The word which He sent unto the children of Israel, <sup>q</sup> preaching peace through Jesus Christ — <sup>r</sup> he is Lord of all — <sup>37</sup> that word, I say, ye <sup>s</sup> know, which was published throughout all Judea, beginning from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; <sup>38</sup> how God <sup>t</sup> anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed by the devil; <sup>u</sup> because God was with him. <sup>39</sup> And <sup>v</sup> we are witnesses of all things which he did, both in the land of the Jews and in Jerusalem: <sup>40</sup> whom they slew by hanging him on a cross. <sup>41</sup> Him God raised up on the third day, and showed him openly, <sup>42</sup> not <sup>w</sup> to all the people, but to witnesses chosen before by God, even to us <sup>x</sup> who ate and drank with him after

h ch. 14. 14,  
15; Rev.  
19. 10.

i ch. 11. 2,  
3; John 4.  
9; Gal. 2.  
12-14.  
k ch. 15. 8,  
9; Eph. 3.  
6.

l ch. 1. 10.  
m Dan. 10.  
12.  
n Heb. 6.  
10.

\* Some good texts omit the rest of verse 32.

o Deu. 10.  
17; Job  
34. 19;  
Ro. 2. 11.  
p 1 Cor. 12.  
13; Col. 3.  
11.

q Eph. 2.  
13-18;  
Col. 1. 20.  
r Mt. 28.  
18; Ro.  
10. 12.  
s Lk. 4. 14.

t Lk. 3. 22;  
4. 18.

u John 3.  
2.  
x John 15.  
27.

y ch. 5. 30.

z ch. 13. 31.  
a Lk. 24.  
30, 41-45;  
John 21.  
13.

b Mt. 28. 19, 20.	he rose from the dead, <sup>42</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he com- manded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that <sup>c</sup> it is he who hath been appointed by God to be the Judge <sup>d</sup> of the living and the dead. <sup>43</sup> To <sup>e</sup> him give all the prophets witness, that through his name <sup>f</sup> whosoever believeth in him should receive remission of sins.	And we entered into the man's house : <sup>13</sup> and he told us how he had seen the angel in his house, who stood and said unto him, Send to Joppa, and call for Si- mon whose surname is Peter, <sup>14</sup> who will speak unto thee words whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved. <sup>15</sup> And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell on them, <sup>e</sup> as on us at the beginning. <sup>16</sup> Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how he said, <sup>f</sup> John indeed baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit. <sup>17</sup> Forasmuch then as <sup>g</sup> God gave unto them the like gift as he did unto us when we believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>h</sup> what was I that I could withstand God ?	e ch. 2. 4 ; 10. 44. f ch. 1. 5. g ch. 15. 9. h ch. 10. 47.
a ch. 11. 18. Gal. 5. 14.	<sup>44</sup> While Peter was still speaking these words, <sup>g</sup> the Holy Spirit fell on all them that heard the word. <sup>45</sup> And they of the Circumcision who believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because <sup>h</sup> that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Spirit : <sup>46</sup> for they heard them <sup>i</sup> speaking with tongues, and magnify- ing God.	Then answered Peter : <sup>47</sup> Can any man forbid the water, that these should not be baptized, who have received the Holy Spirit <sup>k</sup> as well as we ? <sup>48</sup> And he commanded them to be baptized <sup>l</sup> in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry cer- tain days.	
i ch. 2. 4. 11.	<i>Peter's conduct being censured by Judaizing disciples, (1) he justifies it by appealing to the clear manifestation of the Divine will.</i>		
k ch. 11. 17 ; 15. 8, 9. l ch. 2. 38.	<b>11.</b> AND the apostles and the brethren that were in Judæa heard that the Gen- tiles also had received the word of God. <sup>2</sup> And when Peter was come up to Jeru- salem, <sup>a</sup> they that were of the Circumcision contended with him <sup>b</sup> saying : Thou <sup>b</sup> went- est in to men uncircumcised and didst eat with them. <sup>4</sup> But Peter rehearsed the mat- ter to them in order from the beginning, and said :	<i>The first Gentile church, founded at Antioch ; (26) where the disciples are first distinguished from the Jews by a new name—(27) During a famine in Judæa, relief is sent from Antioch to Jerusalem—(ch. 12. 1) Herod's persecution ; (3) Peter's imprisonment, and (8) deliverance ; (20) Herod's death—(24) The growth and pros- perity of the church.</i>	i Ro. 10. 12, 13 ; 15. 9, 16.
a Gal. 2. 12. b ch. 10. 29, 28, 48.	<sup>5</sup> I <sup>c</sup> was in the city of Joppa praying ; and in a trance I saw a vision, a certain vessel descending, as it were a great sheet let down from heaven by four ropes ; and it came even to me : <sup>6</sup> and when I fasten- ed mine eyes upon it, I considered, and saw the four-footed beasts of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, and the birds of the air. <sup>7</sup> And I also heard a voice saying unto me : Arise, Peter ; kill and eat. <sup>8</sup> But I said : Not so, Lord ; for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth. <sup>9</sup> But a voice answered me again from heaven : What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common. <sup>10</sup> And this was done thrice, and all were drawn up again into heaven. <sup>11</sup> And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, having been sent from Cæsarea unto me. <sup>12</sup> And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting ; more- over <sup>d</sup> these six brethren accompanied me.	<sup>19</sup> NOW <sup>a</sup> they that were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phœnicia, and Cyprus, and <sup>b</sup> Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto Jews only. <sup>20</sup> And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they came to Antioch, spake unto the Greeks <sup>e</sup> , preaching the Lord Jes- us. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>c</sup> the hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number believed and turned unto the Lord.	a ch. 3. 1— 4. b ch. 13. 1, 4 ; 15. 40. e Rec. text Ans Hei- lenists, i. e. Grecian Jews. c ch. 2. 47 ; Lk. 1. 66.
c ch. 10. 9 —48.	<sup>23</sup> Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem : and they sent forth <sup>d</sup> Barna- bas, to go as far as Antioch : <sup>23</sup> who, when he came and saw the grace of God, was glad ; and <sup>e</sup> he exhorted them all that with purpose of heart they should cleave unto the Lord : <sup>24</sup> for he was a good man and <sup>f</sup> full of the Holy Spirit and of faith. And <sup>g</sup> much people was added unto the Lord.	<sup>25</sup> Then departed Barnabas to <sup>h</sup> Tarsus, to seek for Saul ; <sup>26</sup> and when he found him he brought him to Antioch. And it came to pass that a whole year they assem- bled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called <sup>i</sup> Christians first in Antioch.	d ch. 4. 36, 37. e ch. 13. 43 ; 14. 22. f ch. 6. 5. g ch. 5. 14.
d ch. 10. 29, 45.		<sup>27</sup> And in these days came down <sup>k</sup> prop- hets from Jerusalem to Antioch. <sup>28</sup> And	h ch. 9. 30. i ch. 26. 28 ; 1 Pet. 4. 16. k ch. 13. 1 ; 15. 32 ; 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28 ; Eph. 4. 11.

7 ch. 21.  
10.

\* i. e. the  
Greek and  
Roman  
world, or  
the Roman  
empire.  
m 2 Cor. 8.  
2-4, 12-  
14.

n Ro. 15.  
25-27.

o Tit. 1. 5.  
1 Pet. 5. 1.

p Mt. 4. 21;  
20, 23.

q Ex. 12.  
14-20;  
23, 15.

t i. e. sets  
of four.

r Mt. 18.  
19; Eph.  
6, 18; 1  
Thes. 5.  
17.

z or,  
guards;  
and in  
ver. 19.

a ch. 5. 19.

t comp.  
ch. 10, 3;  
11. 5.

u ch. 16. 26.

x Ps. 34. 7;  
Dan. 3.  
28; 6, 22;  
Heb. 1. 14.  
y Ps. 97. 10;  
2 Cor. 1.  
10.

ch. 15. 37;  
Col. 4. 10;  
2 Tim. 4.  
11.

there stood up one of them named <sup>1</sup> Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there would be a great famine throughout all the world <sup>2</sup>: which came to pass in the reign of Claudius Cæsar. <sup>29</sup> Then the disciples, <sup>30</sup> every one according to his ability, determined to send <sup>31</sup> relief unto the brethren who dwelt in Judea: <sup>32</sup> which also they did, and sent it to <sup>33</sup> the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

<sup>12</sup> Now about that time Herod the king laid his hands on certain of the church to ill-treat them: <sup>2</sup> and he killed <sup>3</sup> James the brother of John with the sword. <sup>4</sup> And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also, (then were <sup>5</sup> the days of unleavened bread), <sup>6</sup> and he seized him, and put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions<sup>t</sup> of soldiers to keep him; intending after the Passover to bring him forth to the people. <sup>5</sup> Peter therefore was kept in the prison: but <sup>7</sup> prayer was made fervently by the church unto God for him.

<sup>6</sup> And when Herod was about to bring him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and keepers<sup>t</sup> before the door were guarding the prison. <sup>7</sup> And behold, <sup>8</sup> an angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shone in the cell: and he smote Peter on the side and awoke him, saying: Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands. <sup>8</sup> And the angel said unto him: Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him: Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me. <sup>9</sup> And he went out and followed him; and he knew not that it was true which was done by the angel, but thought <sup>10</sup> he saw a vision. <sup>10</sup> And when they had passed the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, <sup>11</sup> which opened to them of its own accord; and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

<sup>11</sup> And when Peter was come to himself, he said: Now I know of a surety that <sup>12</sup> the Lord hath sent his angel, and <sup>13</sup> hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews. <sup>12</sup> And when he understood it, he came to the house of Mary, the mother of <sup>13</sup> John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together, and were praying. <sup>13</sup> And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda. <sup>14</sup> And she, knowing Peter's voice, opened not the gate for gladness,

but ran in and told them that Peter was standing before the gate. <sup>15</sup> And they said unto her: Thou art mad; but she confidently affirmed that it was even so. Then said they: It is his <sup>16</sup> angel. <sup>16</sup> But Peter continued knocking; and when they had opened the door they saw him, and were astonished. <sup>17</sup> But he, <sup>18</sup> beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said: Go and tell these things to <sup>19</sup> James and to the brethren. And he departed and went into another place.

<sup>18</sup> Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers as to what was become of Peter. <sup>19</sup> And when Herod had sought for him and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death.

And he went down from Judea to Cæsarea, and there abode. <sup>20</sup> And Herod was highly displeased with the Tyrians and Sidonians: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace, because <sup>21</sup> their country was nourished by the king's country. <sup>21</sup> And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them. <sup>22</sup> And the people gave a shout, saying: It is the voice of a god and not of a man. <sup>23</sup> And immediately an angel of the Lord <sup>24</sup> smote him, because he gave not God the glory; and he was eaten by worms, and died.

<sup>24</sup> But <sup>25</sup> the word of God grew and multiplied. <sup>25</sup> And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had performed their <sup>26</sup> service, and <sup>27</sup> took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

*The beginning of missionary work from Antioch—(2) Appointment of Barnabas and Saul to this service, and (4) their labours in Cyprus.*

<sup>13</sup> NOW there were <sup>14</sup> in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger<sup>t</sup>, and <sup>15</sup> Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, the foster-brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. <sup>2</sup> As they ministered to the Lord and fasted, the Holy Spirit said: <sup>3</sup> Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work <sup>4</sup> whereunto I have called them. <sup>3</sup> Then <sup>5</sup> when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

<sup>4</sup> So they, being sent forth by the Holy Spirit, went down to Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus: <sup>5</sup> and having

a Ge. 48.  
16; Mt.  
14, 26; 18.  
10.

b ch. 13. 16;  
19, 32.

c Jam. 1. 1.

d 1 Ki. 5. 9  
—11;  
Eze. 27.  
17.

e 2 Sam.  
24. 17.

f ch. 19.  
20; 16. 45.  
11; Col. 1.  
6.

g ch. 11.  
29, 30.  
h ch. 13. 5,  
15.

a ch. 11.  
27; 15. 35.

i i. e.  
Black.  
b Ro. 16.  
21.

c ch. 9. 15;  
Ro. 1. 1;  
Gal. 2. 8,  
9.

d 2 Tim. 1.  
11.

e ch. 6. 6.

*f* ch. 15. 37. come to Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. And they had also *f* John as their attendant.

*g* ch. 8. 9. *\* i. e. Son of Jesus, or, Joshua.* <sup>6</sup> And when they had gone through the whole island unto Paphos, they found a certain <sup>9</sup> magician, a Jewish false prophet, whose name was Bar-jesus\*: <sup>7</sup> who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God. <sup>8</sup> But <sup>h</sup> Elymas the magician (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the proconsul from the faith.

*i* John 8. 44. <sup>9</sup> Then Saul (who also is called Paul) filled with the Holy Spirit, set his eyes on him, <sup>10</sup> and said: O full of all deceit and all mischief, <sup>†</sup> thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness! Wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord? <sup>11</sup> And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. <sup>12</sup> Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

*Paul and Barnabas at Antioch in Pisidia; their preaching (15) first in the synagogue, and afterwards (43) to the Gentiles, in the city and throughout the adjacent country, (50) until the Jews procure their expulsion.*

*a* ch. 15. 38. <sup>13</sup> THEN Paul and his companions, having put to sea from Paphos, came to Perga in Pamphylia. And <sup>a</sup> John, departing from them, returned to Jerusalem; <sup>14</sup> but they, passing through the country from Perga, came to Antioch in Pisidia. And they went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down; <sup>15</sup> and after <sup>b</sup> the reading of the Law and the Prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying: Men and brethren†, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

<sup>16</sup> Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand, said:

*† i. e. Gentile proselytes, who had renounced idolatry and worshipped God in the synagogues.* *‡ Some texts have, he nurtured them.* Men of Israel, and ye that fear God†, give audience. <sup>17</sup> The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm brought he them out of it. <sup>18</sup> And for about forty years suffered he their manners‡ in the wilderness. <sup>19</sup> And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave them their land as an inheritance. <sup>20</sup> And after that he

gave them judges for about four hundred and fifty years, <sup>c</sup> until Sammel the prophet. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>d</sup> afterwards they asked for a king; and God gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for the space of forty years. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>e</sup> having removed him, <sup>f</sup> he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony and said: 'I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, who will fulfil all my will' [1 Sam. xiii. 14; Psa. lxxxix. 20].

<sup>23</sup> Of <sup>†</sup> this man's seed hath God, according <sup>h</sup> to his promise, raised up unto Israel <sup>i</sup> a Saviour, Jesus; <sup>24</sup> when <sup>k</sup> John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel. <sup>25</sup> And as John fulfilled his course, he said: <sup>†</sup> Who think ye that I am? I am not he; but behold, there cometh one after me, the shoes of whose feet I am not worthy to unlouse.

<sup>26</sup> Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and <sup>m</sup> whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent. <sup>27</sup> For they that dwell at Jerusalem and their rulers, <sup>n</sup> because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, <sup>o</sup> they fulfilled them in condemning him: <sup>28</sup> and <sup>p</sup> though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain. <sup>29</sup> And <sup>q</sup> when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the cross, and laid him in a sepulchre. <sup>30</sup> But <sup>r</sup> God raised him from the dead: <sup>31</sup> and <sup>s</sup> he was seen for many days by those who came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, <sup>t</sup> who are now his witnesses unto the people.

<sup>32</sup> And we declare unto you the glad tidings, that <sup>u</sup> the promise which was made unto the fathers, <sup>33</sup> God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second Psalm, <sup>x</sup> 'Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee' [Psa. ii. 7]. <sup>34</sup> And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, <sup>y</sup> no more to return to corruption, he hath spoken thus: 'I will give you the sure mercies of David' [Isa. lv. 3]. <sup>35</sup> Wherefore he saith also in another Psalm, 'Thou shalt not suffer thy Holy One to see corruption' [Psa. xvi. 10]. <sup>36</sup> For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, <sup>a</sup> fell asleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption; <sup>37</sup> but he whom God raised again saw not corruption.

*c* 1 Sam. 3. 20.  
*d* 1 Sam. 8. 5-22; 10. 1.

*e* 1 Sam. 13. 23, 24, 28; 16. 1.  
*f* 1 Sam. 16. 13; 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. 3.

*g* Lk. 1. 32, 49.  
*h* 2 Sam. 7. 12; Ps. 132. 11.  
*i* Mt. 1. 21; Ro. 11. 26.  
*k* Mt. 3. 1.

*l* John 1. 20-27.

*m* see note ver. 16.

*n* ch. 3. 17; Lk. 3. 3; 1 Cor. 2. 8.

*o* Lk. 24. 20, 26, 27, 44.

*p* Mk. 15. 13, 14.

*q* John 10. 25, 30, 36, 37.

*r* ch. 2. 24; Mt. 28. 6.

*s* ch. 1. 3; 1 Cor. 15. 5-7.

*t* ch. 1. 8; 5. 32.

*u* Ge. 3. 15; 12. 3; Ro. 4. 13.

*x* Heb. 1. 5; 5. 5.

*y* Ro. 6. 9.

*z* ch. 2. 31.

*a* 1 Ki. 2. 10.



<sup>b</sup> ch. 5, 31; 14, 24, 47.  
<sup>c</sup> 1s. 53, 11; Ro. 5, 28; Gal. 2, 16; 3, 8—11.  
 38 Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that <sup>b</sup> through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins, <sup>39</sup> and <sup>c</sup> in him every one that believeth is justified from all things from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

<sup>40</sup> Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of in the Prophets; <sup>41</sup> 'Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish! For I work a work in your days, a work which ye will in no wise believe, though one declare it unto you' [*Hab.* i. 5].

<sup>42</sup> And as they were going out of the synagogue, they besought\* that these words might be preached to them on the next sabbath. <sup>43</sup> And when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and devout proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who, speaking to them, <sup>c</sup> persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.

<sup>44</sup> And on the next sabbath-day, came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. <sup>45</sup> But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with indignation, and <sup>e</sup> spake against the things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming. <sup>46</sup> Then Paul and Barnabas spake out boldly and said: <sup>f</sup> It was necessary that the word of God should first be spoken to you: but <sup>g</sup> seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of the everlasting life, lo, <sup>h</sup> we turn to the Gentiles. <sup>47</sup> For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, 'I have set thee <sup>i</sup> to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth' [*Isa.* xlix. 6].

<sup>48</sup> And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained <sup>j</sup> to everlasting life believed.

<sup>49</sup> And the word of the Lord was spread abroad throughout all the region. <sup>50</sup> But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and <sup>k</sup> raised a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them from their borders: <sup>51</sup> but <sup>l</sup> they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium. <sup>52</sup> And the disciples <sup>m</sup> were filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit.

*Paul and Barnabas at (1) Iconium, (6) and in Lycaonia, (24) Pisidia, and Pamphylia—(26) Their return to Antioch.*

14. AND it came to pass in Iconium that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake that a great multitude both of Jews and also

of Greeks believed. <sup>2</sup> But the unbelieving Jews stirred up and embittered the minds of the Gentiles against the brethren. <sup>3</sup> A long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, <sup>a</sup> who gave testimony unto the word of his grace, by granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

<sup>4</sup> But the multitude of the city was divided; and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. <sup>5</sup> And when there was an onset made both of the Gentiles and also of the Jews, with their rulers, <sup>b</sup> to use them despitefully and to stone them, <sup>c</sup> they were aware of it, and <sup>e</sup> escaped to Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and to the region that lieth round about: <sup>7</sup> and there they preached the gospel.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>d</sup> there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his birth, who had never walked: <sup>9</sup> the same was listening to Paul as he spake; who stedfastly beholding him, and <sup>e</sup> perceiving that he had faith to be healed, <sup>10</sup> said with a loud voice: <sup>f</sup> Stand upright on thy feet: and he leaped and walked.

<sup>11</sup> And the multitude, seeing what Paul had done, lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia: <sup>g</sup> The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men. <sup>12</sup> And they called Barnabas, Jupiter\*; and Paul, Mercury†, because he was the chief speaker. <sup>13</sup> Then the priest of Jupiter, that was before the city‡, brought oxen and garlands unto the doors, <sup>h</sup> and would have offered sacrifice, with the multitudes. <sup>14</sup> But when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of it, <sup>i</sup> they rent their clothes, and ran out unto the people, crying out <sup>15</sup> and saying: Sirs, why do ye these things? <sup>k</sup> We also are men of like nature with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from <sup>l</sup> these vanities unto <sup>m</sup> the living God, who made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all things that are therein; <sup>16</sup> who <sup>n</sup> in the generations gone by suffered all the nations to walk in their own ways; <sup>17</sup> nevertheless <sup>o</sup> he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and <sup>p</sup> gave us rain from heaven and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. <sup>18</sup> And with these sayings scarcely restrained they the multitudes from offering sacrifice unto them.

<sup>19</sup> But <sup>q</sup> there came thither Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the multitudes, and, <sup>r</sup> having stoned Paul, they drew him out of the city, supposing him to be dead; <sup>20</sup> but, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up and came into the city.

\* *Rec. text reads as the Jews were going out of the synagogue the Gentiles besought, &c.*

<sup>d</sup> ch. 11, 23; 14, 22; 11eb. 6, 11, 12; 12, 15.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 18, 6.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 3, 26; Mt. 10, 5, 6

<sup>g</sup> ch. 7, 51; Mt. 21, 43.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 28, 28; Ro. 11, 11.

<sup>i</sup> Is. 42, 1, 6; 1 K. 2, 32.

<sup>j</sup> or, appointed.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Tim. 3, 11.

<sup>l</sup> ch. 18, 6; Mt. 10, 14.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 2, 46; Mt. 5, 12; Gal. 5, 22.

a Mk. 16, 20; 11eb. 2, 4.

b 2 Tim. 3, 11.

c Mt. 10, 27.

d see ch. 3, 2—8.

e Mt. 9, 22, 21.

f Is. 35, 6.

g ch. 28, 6.

\* Gr. Zeus.  
 † Gr. Hermes.

‡ i. e. whose temple was at the gate of the city.

h Dan. 2, 46.

i see Ge. 37, 29; Mt. 26, 65.

k ch. 10, 26; Jam. 5, 17.

l Deu. 32, 21; Jer. 14, 22.

m Jer. 10, 11—15; 1 Thes. 1, 9.

n ch. 17, 30, o Ps. 19, 1—4; Ro. 1, 19, 26.

p Deu. 11, 14; Mt. 5, 45.

q ch. 13, 43.

r 2 Tim. 3, 11, 12.

And the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. <sup>21</sup> And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had made many disciples, they returned to Lystra, and to Iconium, and to Antioch \*; <sup>22</sup> confirming <sup>h</sup> the souls of the disciples, and <sup>i</sup> exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that <sup>j</sup> we must through many tribulations enter into the kingdom of God. <sup>23</sup> And when they had <sup>k</sup> appointed for them <sup>l</sup> elders in every church, they <sup>m</sup> prayed with fasting, and commended them to the Lord, on whom they had believed.

<sup>24</sup> And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. <sup>25</sup> And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down to Attalia; <sup>26</sup> and from thence they sailed to Antioch, <sup>a</sup> from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they had fulfilled.

<sup>27</sup> And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they reported all that God had done with them, and how he had <sup>b</sup> opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. <sup>28</sup> And there they abode no little time with the disciples.

*Controversy in the church at Antioch respecting the subjection of Gentile converts to circumcision and the Mosaic institutions; (2) mission of Paul and Barnabas to Jerusalem; (22) decision of the church at Jerusalem.*

<sup>15.</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> certain men came down from Judæa, and taught the brethren: <sup>b</sup> Except ye be circumcised <sup>c</sup> after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved. <sup>2</sup> And when Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that <sup>d</sup> Paul and Barnabas, and certain others of them, should go up to Jerusalem, unto the apostles and elders, about this question. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>e</sup> being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phœnicia and Samaria, <sup>f</sup> declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

<sup>4</sup> And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received by the church and by the apostles and the elders, and they reported all things that God had done with them. <sup>5</sup> But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees who believed, saying: It is needful to circumcise them and to command <sup>g</sup> them to keep the law of Moses.

<sup>6</sup> And the apostles and the elders came together to consider this matter. <sup>7</sup> And when there had been much disputation, Peter rose up and said unto them:

Men and brethren <sup>h</sup>, ye know that a good

while ago <sup>i</sup> God made choice among you \*, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel and believe.

<sup>8</sup> And God, who knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, <sup>j</sup> giving unto them the Holy Spirit even as unto us; <sup>9</sup> and he <sup>k</sup> put no difference between us and them, <sup>l</sup> purifying their hearts by faith. <sup>10</sup> Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put <sup>m</sup> a yoke upon the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? <sup>11</sup> But we believe that <sup>n</sup> through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we are saved, in the same manner as they also are.

<sup>12</sup> Then all the multitude kept silence and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, as they declared what signs and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

<sup>13</sup> And when they were silent, <sup>o</sup> James answered, saying:

Men and brethren, hearken unto me; <sup>14</sup> Simeon <sup>p</sup> hath declared how God first visited the Gentiles to take out of them a people for his name. <sup>15</sup> And to this agree the words of the prophets, as it is written: <sup>16</sup> 'After this I will return and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down, and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up; <sup>17</sup> that the residue of men may seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things' [Amos ix. 11, 12]: <sup>18</sup> known unto God are all his works; from the beginning of the world. <sup>19</sup> Wherefore my judgment is, that we trouble not those who from among the Gentiles are turning unto God; <sup>20</sup> but that we write unto them, to abstain <sup>q</sup> from pollutions of idols, and <sup>r</sup> from fornication, and from things strangled, and <sup>s</sup> from blood. <sup>21</sup> For Moses from old times hath in every city those who preach him, <sup>t</sup> being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

<sup>22</sup> Then it seemed good to the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to choose out men of their own company, and send them to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; <sup>u</sup> namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren. <sup>23</sup> And they wrote a letter by them after this manner:

The apostles and elders and brethren <sup>v</sup> unto the brethren who are of the Gentiles in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia, greeting. <sup>24</sup> Forasmuch as we have heard that "certain who went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying: Ye must be circumcised and keep the

g ch. 10, 20; 11, 12—18.  
\* Rec. text reads us.

h ch. 10, 44.  
i Gal. 3, 28.  
j ch. 10, 15; 1 Pet. 1, 22.  
k Gal. 5, 1.

m Eph. 2, 8; Tit. 3, 4, 5.

n ch. 12, 17.

o i. e. Simon: see 2 Pet. 1, 1, Gr.

q Some texts have, who maketh these things known.

r 1 Cor. 8, 1, 4—13; 10, 20—22, 28.

s 1 Cor. 6, 18; Eph. 5, 3; Col. 3, 5.

t Ge. 9, 4; Deu. 12, 23, 24.

u ch. 13, 15, 27; 1 K. 4, 16.

v ch. 1, 23.

w 1 Thes. 1, 1, Silvanus.

x Some texts read the apostles and elder brethren.

y Gal. 2, 4.

z Some texts omit from saying "law" inclusive.

\* i. e. Antioch in Pisidia.  
s ch. 18, 23; 1 Thes. 3, 2—4.  
t ch. 11, 23; 1, 43.  
u John 16, 33; Ro. 8, 17; 1 Pet. 4, 12—16.  
x Tit. 1, 5.  
y ch. 11, 30.  
z ch. 13, 1—3.

a ch. 13, 3.

b 1 Cor. 16, 9; 2 Cor. 12, 12.

a Gal. 2, 4, 12.

b Ro. 4, 8—12; Gal. 5, 1—4; Col. 2, 8, 11.

c Le. 12, 3.

d Gal. 2, 1—10.

e ch. 21, 5.

f ch. 14, 27; 21, 19.

+ i. e. Brethren: and in ver. 13.

\* *or*,  
having  
become  
of one  
mind.

x ch. 14.  
19; 2 Cor.  
11.23-27.

y ch. 21.  
25; Rev.  
2. 14, 20.

+ *or*,  
exhortation.

z i.e. men  
teaching  
by Divine  
inspiration.

|| *Rec. text*  
has unto  
the apostles;  
and it adds  
But it  
pleased  
Silas  
to abide  
there  
still.

a ch. 13. 4.  
13, 14, 51;  
14.1, 6, 24,  
25.

b ch. 12. 12.  
25; 13. 5;  
Col. 4. 10.

c ch. 13. 13.

d ch. 14.  
25.

e ch. 14. 22.  
f ch. 11. 6.  
g 1 Cor. 4.  
17; Phil.  
2. 19-22;  
1 Tim. 1.  
2.

A 2 Tim. 1.  
5.

law; to whom we gave no *such* commandment; <sup>25</sup> it seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord \*, to choose out and send men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, <sup>26</sup> men <sup>2</sup> that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>27</sup> We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who will also themselves tell *you* the same things by word of mouth. <sup>28</sup> For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit and to us, to lay upon you no further burden than these necessary things; <sup>29</sup> that <sup>3</sup> ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication; from which things if ye keep yourselves, ye will do well. Fare ye well.

<sup>30</sup> So when they were dismissed, they went down to Antioch. And when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the letter; <sup>31</sup> and when they had read it, they rejoiced for the consolation. <sup>32</sup> And Judas and Silas, being prophets; also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them. <sup>33</sup> And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto those who had sent them forth. <sup>35</sup> But Paul and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

*Paul's second missionary journey* (40) accompanied by Silas. He visits the churches in (41) Syria, Cilicia, and Lycaonia; (ch. 16. 1) chooses Timothy to attend him; and (6) after passing through Phrygia and Galatia, is led by Divine intimations, (8) to Troas, and (9) across the *Ægean Sea* to Macedonia.

<sup>36</sup> AND some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas: Let us go again and visit our brethren <sup>a</sup> in every city where we preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do. <sup>37</sup> And Barnabas wished to take with them <sup>b</sup> John, whose surname was Mark; <sup>38</sup> but Paul thought it not good to take him with them <sup>c</sup> who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work. <sup>39</sup> And the contention was so sharp between them that they separated one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus. <sup>40</sup> And Paul chose Silas and departed, <sup>d</sup> being commended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

<sup>41</sup> And he went through Syria and Cilicia, <sup>e</sup> confirming the churches.

<sup>16</sup>. Then came he to *Derbe* and *Lystra*. And behold, a certain disciple was there, <sup>g</sup> named Timothy—<sup>A</sup> the son of a certain Jewish woman who believed, but his father

was a Greek—<sup>2</sup> who was well reported of by the brethren at *Lystra* and *Iconium*. <sup>3</sup> Him Paul desired to go forth with him; and he <sup>1</sup> took and circumcised him, because of the Jews who were in those quarters; for they all knew that his father was a Greek.

<sup>4</sup> And as they went through the cities, they delivered to them the decrees to keep, <sup>k</sup> that were ordained by the apostles and elders who were at Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup> And so the churches were established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

<sup>6</sup> And having gone through the region of Phrygia and Galatia, and being restrained by the Holy Spirit from preaching the word in Asia<sup>2</sup>, <sup>7</sup> they went to Mysia, and endeavoured to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit<sup>†</sup> suffered them not; <sup>8</sup> and passing by Mysia they <sup>l</sup> came down to *Troas*.

<sup>9</sup> And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; there stood a man of Macedonia, beseeching him and saying: Come over into Macedonia and help us. <sup>10</sup> And after he had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go forth <sup>m</sup> to Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us to preach the gospel unto them. <sup>11</sup> Therefore putting to sea from *Troas*, we went with a straight course to *Samothracia*, and the next day to *Neapolis*; <sup>12</sup> and from thence to *Philippi*, which is the first city: of the district of Macedonia, and a colony. And we were in this city abiding certain days.

*Paul and Silas at Philippi*; (13) they gather a Christian congregation; but (16) the casting out of an evil spirit from a woman who brought her owners much gain brings upon them (23) scourging, imprisonment, and banishment from the city.

<sup>13</sup> AND on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down and spake unto the women who were assembled there. <sup>14</sup> And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of <sup>a</sup> Thyatira, who worshipped God, heard us; whose <sup>b</sup> heart the Lord opened to attend unto the things which were spoken by Paul. <sup>15</sup> And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying: If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and abide there; and <sup>c</sup> she constrained us.

<sup>16</sup> And it came to pass, as we went to the place of prayer, a certain damsel <sup>d</sup> possessed with a spirit of divination<sup>†</sup> met us, who brought her masters much gain by soothsaying: <sup>17</sup> the same followed Paul

i 1 Cor. 9. 20; Gal. 2. 1; see Gal. 5. 2.

k ch. 15. 22-29.

\* see note ch. 2. 9.

+ Some texts have the Spirit of Jesus.  
l 2 Cor. 2. 12.

m 2 Cor. 2. 13.

† *or*, chief city.

a Rev. 2. 18.  
b Lk. 24. 45.

c 1 k. 24. 29.

d 1 Sam. 28. 7.  
† *Gr.* a spirit of Python.



e see Lk.  
4. 34, 41.

and us and cried out, saying: <sup>6</sup> These men are the servants of the most high God, who declare unto us the way of salvation. <sup>18</sup> And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit: I command thee <sup>f</sup> in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her: and it came out the same hour.

f Mk. 16.  
17.

<sup>19</sup> And when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, they laid hold on Paul and Silas and <sup>g</sup> dragged them into the market-place, unto the rulers, <sup>20</sup> and brought them before the magistrates <sup>h</sup>, saying: These men, being Jews, are exceedingly troubling our city, <sup>21</sup> and teaching customs which are not lawful for us to receive or to observe, being Romans. <sup>22</sup> And the multitude rose up together against them. And the magistrates rent off their clothes, and <sup>i</sup> commanded to beat them: <sup>23</sup> and when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely: <sup>24</sup> who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

g Mt. 10.  
18.

\* or,  
Prators.  
A ch. 17. 6.

i 2 Cor. 11.  
23, 25; 1  
Thes. 2.  
2.

<sup>25</sup> And at midnight Paul and Silas were praying and <sup>k</sup> singing praises unto God; and the prisoners were listening to them.

k ch. 5. 41;  
1 Pet. 4.  
13.

<sup>26</sup> And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately <sup>l</sup> all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed. <sup>27</sup> And the jailor, awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, drew out his sword, and was about to kill himself, supposing that the prisoners had escaped: <sup>28</sup> but Paul cried with a loud voice saying: Do thyself no harm, for we are all here. <sup>29</sup> Then he called for lights, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas. <sup>30</sup> And he brought them out, and said: <sup>m</sup> Sirs, what must I do to be saved? <sup>31</sup> And they said: <sup>n</sup> Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house. <sup>32</sup> And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house. <sup>33</sup> And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and he was baptized, he and all his, straightway. <sup>34</sup> And when he had brought them up into his house, he set food before them; and he rejoiced, believing in God, with all his house.

l ch. 5. 19;  
12. 7, 10.

m ch. 2. 37;  
Lk. 3. 10.  
n ch. 13. 38,  
39; John  
3. 16, 36.

<sup>35</sup> And when it was day the magistrates sent the serjeants <sup>†</sup>, saying: Let those men go. <sup>36</sup> And the jailor told these words to Paul, saying: The magistrates have sent to let you go; now therefore depart, and go

† or,  
lictors.

in peace. <sup>37</sup> But Paul said unto them: They have beaten us publicly uncondemned, <sup>o</sup> being Romans, and have cast us into prison, and now do they thrust us out privily? Nay verily, but let them come themselves and fetch us out. <sup>38</sup> And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates. And they feared when they heard that they were Romans; <sup>39</sup> and they came and besought them, and brought them out, and <sup>p</sup> begged them to depart out of the city. <sup>40</sup> And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia; and when they had seen the brethren, they exhorted them, and departed.

o ch. 22. 25  
—39.

p Mt. 8. 34.

*Paul and Silas at (1) Thessalonica and (10) Berea; their successful ministry at both places, among both Jews and Gentiles, until driven away by Jewish persecution.*

<sup>17</sup> AND when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to <sup>a</sup> Thessalonica, where was the synagogue of the Jews. <sup>2</sup> And Paul, <sup>b</sup> as his custom was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the Scriptures, <sup>3</sup> opening them, and setting forth <sup>c</sup> that it was necessary for the Christ to suffer, and rise again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is the Christ. <sup>4</sup> And some of them were persuaded, and joined themselves to Paul and Silas; and of <sup>d</sup> the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of <sup>e</sup> the chief women not a few.

a 1 Thes.  
1. 1.  
b ch. 9. 20;  
14. 1; 19.  
8; Lk. 4.  
16.

c Lk. 24.  
20, 44, 46.

d see ch.  
13. 16,  
and note.

<sup>5</sup> But the Jews who believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain bad men of the idlers in the market-place, and gathered a crowd and set the city in an uproar; and assaulting the house of <sup>f</sup> Jason, they sought to bring them out to the people. <sup>6</sup> And when they found them not, they dragged Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city <sup>g</sup>, crying: These men <sup>h</sup> who have turned the world upside down are come hither also; <sup>7</sup> whom Jason hath received: and all these are doing contrary to the decrees of Caesar, <sup>8</sup> saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus. <sup>9</sup> And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things: <sup>9</sup> and when they had taken security of Jason, and of the others, they let them go.

e Ro. 16.  
21.

\* Gr. the  
Pol-  
tarchs.  
f ch. 16. 20,  
21.

g Lk. 23.  
2; John  
19. 12.

<sup>10</sup> And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea; who on coming *thither* went into the synagogue of the Jews. <sup>11</sup> These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and <sup>h</sup> searched the Scriptures daily, whether those things were so. <sup>12</sup> Therefore many of them believed; also of

h John 5.  
39.



honourable Grecian women, and of men, not a few.

<sup>13</sup> But when the Jews of Thessalonica knew that the word of God was preached by Paul at Berea, they came, and there also troubled and stirred up the people.

<sup>14</sup> And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go towards the sea; but Silas and Timothy abode there still.

<sup>15</sup> And those who conducted Paul brought him unto Athens, and <sup>16</sup> receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timothy to come to him with all speed, they departed.

*Paul at Athens; his disputations with (17) the Jews and (18) the Greek philosophers.*

<sup>16</sup> NOW while Paul was waiting for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred within him, when he saw the city full of idols. <sup>17</sup> He disputed therefore in the synagogue with the Jews and <sup>18</sup> those who worshipped God, and in the market\* daily with those who met with him.

<sup>18</sup> And certain also of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers encountered him. And some said: What would this babbler say? And others: He seemeth to be a setter forth of foreign gods; because he preached unto them Jesus and the resurrection. <sup>19</sup> And they took him and brought him unto the Areopagus†, saying: May we know what this new doctrine whereof thou speakest is? <sup>20</sup> For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean. <sup>21</sup> Now all the Athenians and the strangers who sojourned there spent their time in nothing else but either to tell or to hear some new thing.

<sup>22</sup> Then Paul, standing in the midst of the Areopagus, said:

Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are very religious. <sup>23</sup> For as I passed by, and beheld your objects of worship‡, I found an altar with this inscription, TO AN UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye <sup>24</sup> worship without knowing him, him declare I unto you. <sup>25</sup> God <sup>26</sup> who made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is <sup>27</sup> Lord of heaven and earth, <sup>28</sup> dwelleth not in temples made with hands; <sup>29</sup> neither is he served by men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing that <sup>30</sup> he giveth to all life and breath and all things; <sup>31</sup> and he <sup>32</sup> made of one blood all nations of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and <sup>33</sup> determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation; <sup>34</sup> that they should seek God||, if haply they might feel after him and find him, <sup>35</sup> though he is not far from every one of us. <sup>36</sup> For

<sup>37</sup> in him we live and move and have our being; <sup>38</sup> as certain also of your own poets have said, 'For we are also his offspring.'

<sup>39</sup> Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, <sup>40</sup> we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold or silver or stone graven by art and man's device. <sup>41</sup> And <sup>42</sup> the times of this ignorance God overlooked, but <sup>43</sup> now he commandeth all men every where to repent; <sup>44</sup> because he hath appointed a day in which <sup>45</sup> he will judge the world in righteousness by the Man whom he hath ordained; <sup>46</sup> whereof he hath given assurance unto all men <sup>47</sup> by raising him from the dead.

<sup>48</sup> And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead some mocked, and others said: We will hear thee again concerning this matter. <sup>49</sup> So Paul departed from among them. <sup>50</sup> Howbeit certain men joined themselves unto him and believed; among whom was Dionysius the Areopagite\*, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

*Paul at Corinth; (2) his long and fruitful ministry there, amidst fierce Jewish opposition; his return by (19) Ephesus, (22) Cesarea, and (23) Jerusalem, to Antioch.*

<sup>18</sup> AFTER these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth. <sup>2</sup> And finding a certain Jew named <sup>3</sup> Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because Claudius had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome), he came unto them. <sup>4</sup> And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them <sup>5</sup> and worked; for by their occupation they were tentmakers. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>7</sup> he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded both Jews and Greeks.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>9</sup> when Silas and Timothy came from Macedonia, Paul was <sup>10</sup> earnestly occupied with the word†, testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the Christ. <sup>11</sup> And when they opposed themselves and blasphemed, <sup>12</sup> he shook his raiment, and said unto them: <sup>13</sup> Your blood be upon your own heads; <sup>14</sup> I am clean; from <sup>15</sup> henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles. <sup>16</sup> And he departed thence, and went to the house of a certain man named <sup>17</sup> Justus, one who worshipped God, whose house joined close to the synagogue. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>19</sup> Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord, with all his house. And many of the Corinthians hearing believed and were baptized.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>21</sup> the Lord spake to Paul in the night by a vision: <sup>22</sup> Be not afraid, but speak and hold not thy peace; <sup>23</sup> for <sup>24</sup> I am with

† Job 12. 10.  
I see Tit. 1. 12.

m Is. 40. 10;  
44. 5-7;  
Hab. 2. 19, 20.

n ch. 14. 16; Ro. 3. 25.

o Lk. 24. 47.

p ch. 10. 42; Ro. 2. 16; 2 Cor. 5. 10.

q ch. 2. 24; 1 Pet. 1. 3.

\* i. e. a member of the Court of the Areopagus.

a Ro. 16. 3, 4.

b ch. 20. 34; 1 Thes. 2. 9; 2 Thes. 3. 8, 9.  
c ch. 17. 2, 3.

d ch. 17. 14, 15.

e 1 Cor. 2. 3.

f Rec. text has was pressed in the spirit.

g Ne. 5. 13. g Eze. 33. 4.

h ch. 20. 26, 27; Eze. 3. 18, 19.

i ch. 13. 46. k Col. 4. 11.

l 1 Cor. 1. 14.

m ch. 23. 11.

n see 1 Cor. 2. 3. o Jer. 1. 18, 19; 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18.

f ch. 18. 5.

a see ch. 6. 13, and note.

\* Gr. agora; a place of public resort.

† or, Mars' Hill.

‡ or, your sacred things.

b John 4. 22.

c ch. 14. 15.

d Mt. 11. 25.

e ch. 7. 48; 1 Ki. 8. 27.

f Job 12. 10; Is. 42. 5.

g Ge. 1. 20; Mal. 2. 10.

h Deu. 32. 8; Job 14. 5.

i Rec. text has the Lord.

j ch. 14. 17; Ps. 139. 1-13.

p Jer. 15.  
20.

there, and <sup>p</sup> no one shall set on thee to hurt thee; for I have much people in this city. <sup>11</sup> And he continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

\* Of which  
Corinth  
was the  
capital.

<sup>12</sup> And when Gallio was the proconsul of Achaia\*, the Jews rose up with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat, <sup>13</sup> saying: This *man* persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

q ch. 23.  
29; 25.11.

<sup>14</sup> And when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews: <sup>q</sup> If it were a matter of wrong or wicked mischief, O ye Jews, I should with reason have borne with you: <sup>15</sup> but if it be <sup>r</sup> a question of words and names and of your law, look ye to it; for I will be no judge of such matters. <sup>16</sup> And he drave them from the judgment seat. <sup>17</sup> Then all the Greeks† took <sup>s</sup> Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.

r ch. 25.19.

† Some  
texts  
have,  
they all.  
s 1 Cor. 1.  
1.

<sup>18</sup> And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while; and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed from thence to Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having <sup>t</sup> shaved his head in Cenchrea, for he had a vow. <sup>19</sup> And they† came to Ephesus; and he left them there, but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews. <sup>20</sup> And when they asked *him* to tarry a longer time with them, he consented not, <sup>21</sup> but bade them farewell, saying: [I must by all means keep the coming feast in Jerusalem, but] I will return again unto you, <sup>u</sup> if God will: and he sailed from Ephesus.

† ch. 21.  
24; Nam.  
6, 18; 1  
Cor. 9, 20.  
‡ Rec. text  
has he.|| Best au-  
thorities  
omit this  
clause.  
u 1 Cor. 4.  
19; Jam.  
4, 15.§ i. e., to  
Jerusa-  
lem.

<sup>22</sup> And when he had landed at Cæsarea, and gone up§, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

*Paul revisits Phrygia and Galatia—Apollon's preaching (24) at Ephesus and (27) at Corinth—(ch. 19. 1) Paul's ministry at Ephesus, publishing the gospel throughout the whole province.*

a ch. 14.  
22; 15.32,  
41.  
b 1 Cor. 3.  
5, 6.

<sup>23</sup> AND after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and went over *all* the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, <sup>a</sup> strengthening all the disciples.

c Ro. 12.  
11.\* or, ac-  
curately.  
† Rec. text  
has the  
Lord.  
‡ ch. 19. 3.  
4; Mt. ch.  
3.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>b</sup> a certain Jew named Apollon, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus. <sup>25</sup> This man had been instructed in the way of the Lord; and being <sup>c</sup> fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently\* the things concerning Jesus†, knowing only <sup>d</sup> the baptism of John; <sup>26</sup> and he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. And when Aquila and Priscilla heard him, they

took him unto *them* and expounded to him <sup>e</sup> the way of God more perfectly\*. <sup>27</sup> And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote exhorting the disciples to receive him; who, when he came, helped much those who had believed through grace; <sup>28</sup> for he mightily convinced† the Jews, *and that* publicly, <sup>f</sup> showing by the Scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

e see ch. 9.  
2.  
\* or,  
more ac-  
curately.† i. e.  
confuted.  
f ch. 17. 2,  
3.

<sup>19</sup>. And it came to pass that, while Apollon was at Corinth, Paul, having passed through the upper districts†, came to Ephesus. And finding certain disciples, <sup>2</sup> he said unto them: <sup>g</sup> Did ye receive the Holy Spirit when ye believed? And they said unto him: We did not so much as hear whether there was a Holy Spirit. <sup>3</sup> And he said unto them: Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said: Unto John's baptism. <sup>4</sup> Then said Paul: <sup>h</sup> John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people that they should believe on him who was coming after him, that is, on Christ Jesus. <sup>5</sup> And when they heard *this*, they were baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus. <sup>6</sup> And when Paul had <sup>i</sup> laid his hands upon them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spake with tongues and prophesied. <sup>7</sup> And all the men were about twelve.

† i. e. the  
inland  
districts  
of Asia  
Minor.  
g ch. 8. 16;  
11.15—17.h Mt. 3. 11,  
12.

i ch. 19. 17.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>k</sup> he went into the synagogue and spake boldly, for the space of three months, disputing and <sup>l</sup> persuading the things concerning the kingdom of God. <sup>9</sup> But when some were hardened and believed not, but spake evil of <sup>m</sup> the Way before the multitude, <sup>n</sup> he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>o</sup> this continued for two years; so that all that dwelt in Asia<sup>||</sup> heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

k ch. 17. 2;  
18. 4.

l ch. 28. 23.

m ch. 9. 2;  
24. 14.n see ch.  
13. 46.o see ch.  
20. 31.|| see note  
ch. 2. 9.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>p</sup> God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul; <sup>12</sup> so <sup>q</sup> that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

p ch. 14. 3.

q see ch. 5.  
15; 2 Ki.  
4. 29.

<sup>13</sup> Then certain of the wandering <sup>r</sup> Jewish exorcists took upon them to call over them that had evil spirits <sup>s</sup> the name of the Lord Jesus, saying: I adjure you by the Jesus whom Paul preacheth. <sup>14</sup> And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, who did so. <sup>15</sup> And the evil spirit answered and said: Jesus I acknowledge, and Paul I know; but who are ye? <sup>16</sup> And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame

r Mt. 12.  
27.s see Mk.  
9. 38.

them and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

<sup>17</sup> And this became known to all, both Jews and Greeks, who dwelt at Ephesus; and <sup>18</sup> fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. <sup>19</sup> And many of those who believed came and confessed and made known their deeds. <sup>20</sup> Many of also of those that practised magic brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver\*. <sup>21</sup> So <sup>22</sup> mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

<sup>22</sup> And after these things were ended, Paul <sup>23</sup> purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying: After I have been there <sup>24</sup> I must also see Rome. <sup>25</sup> So he sent into Macedonia two of those who ministered unto him, Timothy and <sup>26</sup> Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

*Uproar excited against Paul by craftsmen connected with the old idolatry.*

<sup>23</sup> AND <sup>24</sup> at that time there arose no small stir about <sup>25</sup> the Way: <sup>26</sup> for a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, who made silver shrines for Diana<sup>b</sup>, brought no small gain: unto the craftsmen; <sup>27</sup> whom he called together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said: Sirs, ye know that by this business we have our wealth: <sup>28</sup> moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus but almost throughout all Asia<sup>c</sup>, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that <sup>29</sup> they are no gods which are made with hands; <sup>30</sup> so that not only this our craft is in danger of being set at nought, but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

<sup>31</sup> And when they heard this, they were full of wrath, and cried out saying: Great <sup>32</sup> is Diana of the Ephesians! <sup>33</sup> And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having seized <sup>34</sup> Gaius and <sup>35</sup> Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre. <sup>36</sup> And when Paul desired to enter in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not. <sup>37</sup> And certain of the chief of Asia<sup>d</sup> who were his friends, sent unto him and besought him not to adventure himself into the theatre. <sup>38</sup> Some therefore cried one thing and some another, for the assembly was confused, and the

greater part knew not wherefore they were come together. <sup>39</sup> And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward: and <sup>40</sup> Alexander beckoned with the hand, and wished to make his defence unto the people. <sup>41</sup> But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice, for about the space of two hours, cried out: Great <sup>42</sup> is Diana of the Ephesians!

<sup>43</sup> And when the townclerk had quieted the people, he said: Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not that the city of the Ephesians is the Temple-keeper<sup>e</sup> of the great goddess Diana, and of the <sup>44</sup> image which fell down from Jupiter? <sup>45</sup> Seeing then that these things cannot be denied, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly. <sup>46</sup> For ye have brought hither these men who are neither robbers of temples nor yet blasphemers of your goddess. <sup>47</sup> Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen who are with him have a matter against any man, the courts are open<sup>f</sup>, and there are proconsuls: let them implead one another. <sup>48</sup> But if ye inquire anything concerning other matters, it shall be determined in the lawful assembly. <sup>49</sup> For we are in danger of being called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse. <sup>50</sup> And when he had thus spoken he dismissed the assembly.

*Paul, leaving Ephesus, (2) re-visits Greece; and returns through Macedonia to (6) Troas and (15) Miletus, on his way to Syria.*

<sup>20</sup> AND after the uproar had ceased, Paul called unto <sup>21</sup> him the disciples, and embraced them, and <sup>22</sup> departed to go to Macedonia. <sup>23</sup> And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into <sup>24</sup> Greece; <sup>25</sup> and there he abode three months.

And <sup>26</sup> when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail to Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia. <sup>27</sup> And there accompanied him as far as Asia <sup>28</sup> Sopater the son of Pyrrhus, a Berean; and of the Thessalonians, <sup>29</sup> Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and <sup>30</sup> Timothy; and of Asia, <sup>31</sup> Tychicus and <sup>32</sup> Trophimus; <sup>33</sup> these going before waited for us at Troas. <sup>34</sup> And we sailed away from Philippi after <sup>35</sup> the days of unleavened bread; and we came unto them, <sup>36</sup> to Troas, in five days; where we tarried seven days.

<sup>7</sup> And upon <sup>8</sup> the first day of the week, when the disciples came together <sup>9</sup> to break bread, Paul preached unto them, being about

<sup>1</sup> ch. 2. 43; Lk. 1. 65; 7. 16.

\* In Jewish money 7000 l. in Roman 1875 l.

u ch. 6. 7; 12. 24.

x ch. 20. 22; Ro. 15. 23—28.

y ch. 23. 11.

z Ro. 16. 23; 2 Tim. 4. 20.

a 2 Cor. 1. 8. b ch. 9. 2.

c Gr. Artemis. d or, business.

e see note ch. 2. 9.

f ch. 14. 15; 17. 29; Ps. 115. 4; Jer. 10. 3, 5.

d Ro. 16. 23; 1 Cor. 1. 14. e ch. 20. 4; Col. 4. 10; Philem. 24.

g Gr. the Asiarchs, high officers in the province.

f 1 Tim. 2. 20; 2 Tim. 4. 14.

\* or, Guard-dian.

+ or, Court days are held.

a 1 Tim. 1. 3.

b Gr. Helias, ch. 19. 21. c ch. 9. 23; 2 Cor. 11. 26.

d Ro. 16. 21.

e ch. 19. 29.

f ch. 16. 1. g Eph. 6. 21.

h ch. 21. 20; 2 Tim. 4. 20.

i Ex. 12. 14, 15.

k 2 Cor. 2. 12.

l 1 Cor. 16. 2.

m 1 Cor. 10. 16; 11. 20—34.



to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight. <sup>8</sup> And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together. <sup>9</sup> And there sat at the window a certain young man named Eutychus, who fell into a deep sleep; and as Paul was long preaching, he sank down in his sleep, and fell down from the third story, and was taken up dead. <sup>10</sup> And Paul went down and <sup>a</sup> fell on him, and embracing *him* said: <sup>o</sup> Trouble not yourselves, for his life is in him. <sup>11</sup> Then when he had come up again, and had broken bread and eaten, he talked a long while, even till break of day, and so departed. <sup>12</sup> And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

<sup>13</sup> And we went forward to the ship, and put to sea for Assos, there intending to take in him; for so had he appointed, intending himself to go by land. <sup>14</sup> And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene. <sup>15</sup> And sailing from thence, we came on the morrow over against Chios; and the next *day* we put in to Samos; and having tarried at Trogyllium, on the following *day* we came to Miletus. <sup>16</sup> For Paul had determined to sail past Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia; for <sup>p</sup> he was hastening, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem <sup>q</sup> on the day of Pentecost.

*Paul's meeting with the elders of the Ephesian church, and (1s) farewell address.*

<sup>17</sup> AND from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called <sup>a</sup> the elders of the church; <sup>18</sup> and when they came to him, he said unto them: Ye know, <sup>b</sup> from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I was with you at all seasons, <sup>19</sup> serving the Lord <sup>c</sup> with all humility, and with tears, and <sup>d</sup> temptations which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews; <sup>20</sup> and how I kept back nothing that was profitable *for you*, but declared to you, and taught you publicly, and in the several houses\*, <sup>21</sup> testifying both to Jews and Greeks, <sup>e</sup> repentance towards God and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>22</sup> And now, behold, <sup>f</sup> I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that will befall me there, <sup>23</sup> save that <sup>g</sup> the Holy Spirit witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions await me. <sup>24</sup> But <sup>h</sup> I count my life of no value unto myself, <sup>i</sup> so that I may finish my course with joy, and the ministry <sup>k</sup> which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

<sup>25</sup> And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I went about preaching the kingdom of God, will see my face no more. <sup>26</sup> Wherefore I take you to witness this day, that I *am* <sup>l</sup> pure from the blood of all *men*, <sup>27</sup> for I shunned not to declare unto you all the counsel of God. <sup>28</sup> Take <sup>m</sup> heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, in which the Holy Spirit hath made you bishops, to feed <sup>n</sup> the church of God, <sup>29</sup> which he purchased with his own blood. <sup>30</sup> For I know this, that after my departing <sup>o</sup> grievous wolves will enter in among you, not sparing the flock. <sup>31</sup> Also <sup>p</sup> from among yourselves will men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after them. <sup>32</sup> Therefore watch, and remember that <sup>q</sup> for three years I ceased not <sup>r</sup> to warn every one night and day with tears.

<sup>33</sup> And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you <sup>s</sup> an inheritance among all them that are sanctified. <sup>34</sup> I <sup>t</sup> coveted no man's silver or gold or apparel; <sup>35</sup> yea, ye yourselves know, <sup>u</sup> that these hands ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. <sup>36</sup> I showed you in all things, that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said: It is more blessed to give than to receive.

<sup>37</sup> And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. <sup>38</sup> And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck and kissed him, <sup>39</sup> sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they would see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

*Paul's onward voyage to Syria; visits to (3) Tyre, (7) Ptolemais, and (8) Cæsarea; and (15) journey thence to Jerusalem.*

<sup>21</sup>. AND it came to pass that after we had torn ourselves away from them, and had put to sea, we went with a straight course unto Cos, and on the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara. <sup>2</sup> And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and put to sea. <sup>3</sup> And having discovered Cyprus, and passed it on our left hand, we sailed to Syria; and we landed at Tyre, for there the ship was to unlade her cargo. <sup>4</sup> And having found out the disciples, we tarried there seven days; <sup>a</sup> and they said to Paul through the Spirit that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

<sup>5</sup> And when we had completed those days, we departed and went our way; and

n 1 Ki. 17. 21; 2 Ki. 4. 34, 35.  
o Mt. 9. 24; Lk. 8. 52.

p ch. 18. 21; 19. 21.  
q 1 Cor. 16. 8.

a ch. 14. 23; 1 Thes. 1. 5.  
b 2 Cor. 1. 12.

c 1 Cor. 15. 8, 10; 2 Cor. 12. 7 -10.  
d 2 Cor. 11. 23-30.

\* see note ch. 2. 46.  
e ch. 2. 38; Lk. 24. 47.

f ch. 13. 21.  
g ch. 21. 11.  
h 2 Cor. 4. 8, 9, 16.  
i Rec. text reads I take account of nothing, nor hold my life dear.  
j 2 Tim. 4. 7.  
k ch. 9. 15.

l ch. 18. 6; Eze. 33. 5, 9.  
m 1 Tim. 4. 16; 1 Pet. 5. 2, 3.

n Gr. to shepherd.  
o Some texts have of the Lord.  
p 1 Pet. 1. 15, 19;  
q Rev. 5. 9.  
r Mt. 7. 15.  
s 1 John 2. 18, 19.  
t ch. 19. 10.  
u Col. 1. 28.

s Col. 1. 12;  
t 1 Pet. 1. 4, 5.  
u 1 Sam. 12. 8; 1 Cor. 9. 11, 12.  
v ch. 18. 3;  
w 1 Cor. 4. 12; 2 Thes. 3. 8.

a ch. 20. 22, 23.



b ch. 20. 30. they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and <sup>b</sup> we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed; <sup>c</sup> and when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship, and they returned home again.

\* called Acreho, Judg. 1. 31: now Acre. 7 And when we had finished our voyage from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais\*, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day. <sup>e</sup> And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cæsarea. And we entered into the

e ch. 6. 5: 8. 26, 40. house of Philip the evangelist, <sup>e</sup> who was one of the seven, and abode with him.

d ch. 2. 16, 17. <sup>g</sup> And this man had four daughters, virgins, <sup>d</sup> who prophesied.

e ch. 11. 23. <sup>10</sup> And as we tarried *there* some days longer, there came down from Judæa a prophet named <sup>e</sup> Agabus. <sup>11</sup> And he, coming to us, took Paul's girdle and bound his own hands and feet, and said: Thus

f ch. 28. 17. saith the Holy Spirit, So will the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this

g ch. 20. 21. girdle, and <sup>f</sup> will deliver him up into the hands of the Gentiles. <sup>12</sup> And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place besought him not to go up to Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup> Then Paul answered:

h 1 Sam. 3. 18; Lk. 22. 42. What do ye, weeping and breaking my heart? For <sup>g</sup> I am ready not to be bound only but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. <sup>14</sup> And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying:

i 1 Sam. 17. 22. <sup>h</sup> The will of the Lord be done.

+ i. e. one of old standing. <sup>15</sup> And after those days we <sup>i</sup> made ready our baggage, and went up to Jerusalem.

Paul's reception by the church at Jerusalem; (26) his attempt to conciliate the Hebrew Christians; (27) his seizure by the populace, and (32) rescue by the Roman commander.

<sup>16</sup> And there went with us *certain* of the disciples of Cæsarea, and brought us to one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple <sup>t</sup>, with whom we were to lodge.

<sup>17</sup> AND when we came to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. <sup>18</sup> And on the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and <sup>a</sup> all the elders were present: <sup>19</sup> and when he had saluted them, <sup>b</sup> he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry. <sup>20</sup> And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord: and they said unto him: Thou seest, brother, how many thousands <sup>t</sup> of Jews there are that have believed, and they are all <sup>c</sup> zealous for the law; <sup>21</sup> and they have been informed concerning thee, that <sup>d</sup> thou teachest all the Jews who are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, <sup>e</sup> telling them not to circumcise *their* children,

nor to walk after the customs. <sup>22</sup> What is it therefore? A multitude must needs come together; for they will hear that thou art come. <sup>23</sup> Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four men who <sup>f</sup> have a vow on them; <sup>24</sup> them take, and purify thyself with them, and pay their charges for them, that they may shave *their* heads. And all will know that those things whereof they have been informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thyself also walkest in observance of the law. <sup>25</sup> As touching the Gentiles who have believed, <sup>g</sup> we have written to them and determined that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication.

<sup>26</sup> Then Paul took the men, and the next day, purifying himself with them, he entered into the temple, and gave notice of their fulfilment of the days of purification, until the offering <sup>h</sup> should be offered for each one of them. <sup>27</sup> And when the seven days were almost ended, <sup>i</sup> the Jews from Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people; and they <sup>k</sup> laid hands on him, <sup>28</sup> crying out: Men of Israel, help! This is the man <sup>l</sup> that teacheth all *men* every where against the people and the law and this place, and further also he brought Greeks into the temple\*, and hath polluted this holy place. <sup>29</sup> For they had seen before with him in the city Trophimus the Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.

<sup>30</sup> And all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and <sup>m</sup> they laid hold on Paul, and dragged him out of the temple; and forthwith the doors were shut. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>n</sup> as they were seeking to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band <sup>t</sup>, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar; <sup>32</sup> who <sup>o</sup> immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them. And when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left off beating Paul. <sup>33</sup> Then the chief captain came near, and laid hold on him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains; and inquired who he was, and what he had done. <sup>34</sup> And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude. And when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be taken into the castle <sup>t</sup>. <sup>35</sup> And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was carried by the soldiers, for the violence of the people; <sup>36</sup> for the multitude of the people followed after, crying out, <sup>p</sup> Away with him!

f see ch. 18. 18; Num. 6. 2, 13, 16.

g ch. 15. 20 —3.

h Num. 6. 13—17.

i ch. 19. 1. 8—10; 24. 18.

k ch. 26. 21.

l ch. 6. 13; 24. 5, 6.

m i. e. the inner court, which was restricted to Jews.

n ch. 26. 21.

o John 16. 2.

p cor. cohort. o ch. 23. 27; 24. 7.

q i. e. the tower of Antonia.

r ch. 22. 22; John 19. 15.

*Paul addresses the people, until (ch. 22. 21) the recital of his mission to the Gentiles causes a fresh out-burst of rage; (24) the Roman officer, not understanding his language, and wishing to ascertain his offence, proposes to extort confession by torture, but (25) Paul obtains exemption as a Roman citizen.*

<sup>37</sup> AND as Paul was about to be taken into the castle, he saith unto the chief captain: May I speak unto thee? Who said: Canst thou speak Greek? <sup>38</sup> Art <sup>a</sup> thou not then that Egyptian who before these days made an uproar, and led out into the wilderness those four thousand men that were murderers\*? <sup>39</sup> But Paul said: <sup>b</sup> I am a Jew of Tarsus, in Cilicia, <sup>c</sup> a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people. <sup>40</sup> And when he had given him leave, Paul stood on the stairs, and <sup>d</sup> beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying:

<sup>22</sup> Men, brethren, and fathers <sup>t</sup>, hear ye my defence *which I now make* unto you—<sup>2</sup> And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith—<sup>3</sup> I <sup>e</sup> am a Jew, born at Tarsus, in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city, <sup>f</sup> at the feet of <sup>g</sup> Gamaliel, and taught according to the strictness of the law of the fathers, and <sup>h</sup> was zealous for God, as ye all are this day. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>i</sup> I persecuted this Way unto death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women; <sup>5</sup> as also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the council of the elders; <sup>k</sup> from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them also that were there bound, unto Jerusalem, to be punished.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>l</sup> it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was coming nigh unto Damascus, about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me. <sup>7</sup> And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me: Saul, Saul! Why persecutest thou me? <sup>8</sup> And I answered: Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me: I am Jesus of Nazareth <sup>t</sup>, whom thou persecutest. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>m</sup> they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid, but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me. <sup>10</sup> And I said: What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me: Arise and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do. <sup>11</sup> And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand by

them that were with me, I came into Damascus. <sup>12</sup> And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, <sup>n</sup> having a good report of all the Jews who dwell there, <sup>13</sup> came unto me, and stood and said unto me: Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him. <sup>14</sup> And he said: <sup>o</sup> The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and <sup>p</sup> see the <sup>q</sup> Righteous One, and <sup>r</sup> shouldest hear a voice from his mouth: <sup>15</sup> for <sup>s</sup> thou shalt be a witness for him unto all men of what thou hast seen and heard. <sup>16</sup> And now why tarriest thou? Arise, and be baptized and wash away thy sins, <sup>t</sup> calling on his name\*.

<sup>17</sup> And it came to pass, that <sup>z</sup> when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I was praying in the temple, I was in a trance; <sup>18</sup> and I saw him saying unto me: Make haste and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem; for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me. <sup>19</sup> And I said: Lord, <sup>y</sup> they know that I imprisoned and <sup>2</sup> beat in every synagogue those that believe on thee; <sup>20</sup> and <sup>a</sup> when the blood of thy martyr <sup>t</sup> Stephen was shed, I also was standing by and <sup>b</sup> consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him. <sup>21</sup> And he said unto me: Depart, for <sup>c</sup> I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

<sup>22</sup> And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices and said, <sup>d</sup> Away with such a fellow from the earth! For it is not fit that he should live. <sup>23</sup> And as they cried out, and shook *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air, <sup>24</sup> the chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle; and bade that he should be examined by scourging, that he might know for what cause they cried so against him.

<sup>25</sup> And as they bound him with the thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by: <sup>e</sup> Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned? <sup>26</sup> When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying: Take heed what thou doest, for this man is a Roman. <sup>27</sup> Then the chief captain came, and said unto him: Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea. <sup>28</sup> And the chief captain answered: With a great sum obtained I this citizenship: and Paul said: But I was *free* born. <sup>29</sup> Then straightway they that were about to examine him departed from him; and the chief captain also was afraid, <sup>f</sup> when he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

a see ch. 5. 36.

\* or, assassins; Latin Sicarii. b ch. 9. 11; Phil. 3. 5. c ch. 22. 25 —29. d ch. 12. 17.

† i. e. Brethren and fathers.

e 2 Cor. 11. 22.

f 2 Ki. 4. 38.

g ch. 5. 34. h ch. 21. 30; Phil. 3. 6.

i ch. 7. 58; 28. 9—11; 1 Tim. 1. 13.

k ch. 9. 2.

l comp. ch. 9. 3—22; 26. 12—18.

† Gr. Jesus the Nazarene. m Dan. 10. 7.

n ch. 10. 22.

o ch. 3. 13.

p 1 Cor. 9. 1; 15. 8. q ch. 3. 14; 7. 32.

r 1 Cor. 11. 23; Gal. 1. 12.

s ch. 23. 11. t ch. 2. 38. u Ro. 10. 13.

\* Rec. text has the name of the Lord.

z Gal. 1. 18.

y ch. 8. 3; 9. 1. z Mt. 10. 17.

a ch. 7. 58. † or, witness.

b ch. 8. 1.

c ch. 13. 2, 46, 47; Gal. 2. 7, 8; Eph. 3. 8; 1 Tim. 2. 7.

d ch. 21. 36.

e ch. 16. 37; 25. 16.

f ch. 23. 27.

*Paul is brought before the Jewish Sanhedrim, (ch. 23. 7) amongst whom a fierce contention arises, and (10) he is again rescued by the Roman officer.*

<sup>30</sup> ON the morrow, desiring to know with certainty wherefore he was accused by the Jews, he loosed him, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to assemble<sup>\*</sup>; and he brought Paul down, and set him before them.

<sup>23.</sup> And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said: Men and brethren,<sup>a</sup> I have lived in all good conscience before God unto this day. <sup>24</sup> And the high priest Ananias commanded those that stood by him<sup>b</sup> to smite him on the mouth. <sup>25</sup> Then said Paul unto him: God will smite thee, thou whited wall! For sittest thou to judge me after the law, and<sup>c</sup> commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law? <sup>26</sup> And they that stood by said: Revilest thou God's high priest? <sup>27</sup> Then said Paul: I knew not, brethren, that he was the high priest; for it is written, 'Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people' [*Exod. xxii. 28*].

<sup>28</sup> And when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council: Men and brethren,<sup>d</sup> I am a Pharisee, the son of Pharisees; <sup>29</sup> concerning the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question. <sup>30</sup> And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees, and the multitude was divided; <sup>31</sup> for<sup>e</sup> of the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, nor angel nor spirit, but the Pharisees acknowledge both. <sup>32</sup> And there arose a great cry; and the scribes that were of the Pharisees' part arose and strove, saying: We find no evil in this man; what if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him?

<sup>10</sup> And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul would be torn in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

<sup>11</sup> And on<sup>f</sup> the night following the Lord stood by him, and said: <sup>12</sup> Be of good courage, Paul; for as thou hast borne witness of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

*Conspiracy to assassinate Paul; (23) he is sent to the Roman governor at Caesarea.*

<sup>12</sup> AND when it was day, <sup>13</sup> certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed

Paul. <sup>13</sup> And they were more than forty who made this conspiracy. <sup>14</sup> And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said: We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul; <sup>15</sup> now therefore do ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to-morrow, as though ye would inquire something more perfectly concerning him; and we, before he come near, are ready to kill him.

<sup>16</sup> And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul. <sup>17</sup> Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said: Bring this young man unto the chief captain; for he hath something to tell him. <sup>18</sup> So he took him and brought him to the chief captain, and said: Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and asked me to bring this young man unto thee, as he hath something to say unto thee. <sup>19</sup> Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went aside privately, and asked him: What is it that thou hast to tell me? <sup>20</sup> And he said: The Jews have agreed to ask thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to-morrow into the council, as though they would<sup>\*</sup> inquire something concerning him more perfectly. <sup>21</sup> But do not thou yield unto them; for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, who have bound themselves with an oath that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him; and now are they ready, looking for the promise from thee. <sup>22</sup> So the chief captain let the young man depart, and charged him: See thou tell no man that thou hast showed these things to me.

<sup>23</sup> And he called unto him two centurions, saying: Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Caesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night; <sup>24</sup> and provide beasts, that they may set Paul thereon, and bring him safe unto Felix the governor.

<sup>25</sup> And he wrote a letter after this manner: <sup>26</sup> Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix sendeth greeting. <sup>27</sup> This<sup>b</sup> man was taken by the Jews, and would have been killed by them; but I came upon them with the soldiery, and rescued him, having learnt that he was a Roman. <sup>28</sup> And<sup>c</sup> desiring to know the cause wherefore they accused him, I took him down into their council; <sup>29</sup> but I found him to be accused of<sup>d</sup> questions of their law, but<sup>e</sup> to have nothing laid to

\* Rec. text reads to appear.

f i.e. Brethren; and so in ver. 6.

a ch. 24. 16; 2 Cor. 1. 12; Phil. 3. 6; Heb. 13. 18.

b John 18. 22.

c Deu. 25. 1. 2; John 7. 51.

d ch. 26. 5; Phil. 3. 5; e ch. 24. 15, 21; 26. 6-8; 28. 20.

f see ch. 4. 1, 2; Mk. 12. 18.

\* Rec. text adds let us not fight against God.

g ch. 27. 23, 24.

h Is. 41. 10.

a ch. 25. 3.

\* Some texts read as though thou wouldest.

b ch. 21. 38; 24. 7, 8.

c ch. 22. 30.

d ch. 25. 19. e ch. 26. 31.



his charge worthy of death or of bonds. <sup>30</sup> And when it was told me that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent him straightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they* had against him. Farewell.

<sup>31</sup> So then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris. <sup>32</sup> And on the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle: <sup>33</sup> and, when they came to Cæsarea, and delivered the letter to the governor, they presented Paul also before him. <sup>34</sup> And when the governor had read the *letter*, he asked of what province he was; and when he understood that *he was* of *f* Cilicia, <sup>35</sup> I *o* will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers also are come: and he commanded him to be kept in Herod's Prætorium\*.

*Paul's trial before the Roman governor; and (23) imprisonment for two years at Cæsarea.*

<sup>24</sup> AND after five days *a* Ananias the high priest came down\* with certain elders and an orator named Tertullus; and they informed the governor against Paul. <sup>2</sup> And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying: Seeing that by thee we enjoy much peace, and that many things have been set right in this nation by thy providence, <sup>3</sup> we acknowledge *it* always and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness. <sup>4</sup> But that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee to hear us in thy clemency a few words. <sup>5</sup> For *b* we found this man a pestilent *fellow*, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes; <sup>6</sup> who even attempted to profane the temple: whom also we took, [and *t* we desired to judge *him* according to our law. <sup>7</sup> But the chief captain Lysias came *upon us*, and with great violence took *him* away out of our hands, <sup>8</sup> commanding *c* his accusers to come unto thee]; and by examining him thou canst thyself take knowledge of all these things whereof we accuse him.

<sup>9</sup> And the Jews also joined in the charge against him, saying that these things were so.

<sup>10</sup> Then Paul, after the governor had beckoned to him to speak, answered: Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been for many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself; <sup>11</sup> because thou mayest know that there are not more than twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem *d* to worship. <sup>12</sup> And *e* they neither found me in the temple

disputing with any one or stirring up the people, nor in the synagogues, nor in the city; <sup>13</sup> neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me. <sup>14</sup> But this I confess unto thee, that according to *f* the way which they call a sect\*, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in *g* the Law and in the Prophets; <sup>15</sup> having *h* hope towards God, for which they themselves also look, *t* that there will be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and the unjust. <sup>16</sup> And *k* here-in do I exercise myself to have always a conscience void of offence towards God and *towards* men. <sup>17</sup> Now after many years *l* I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings: <sup>18</sup> whereupon *m* certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with a multitude nor with tumult: <sup>19</sup> who *n* ought to have been here before thee, and to have accused *me*, if they had aught against me. <sup>20</sup> Or else let these same *here* say, if they found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council, <sup>21</sup> except it were for this one voice that I cried standing among them: *o* Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

<sup>22</sup> And when Felix heard these things, having a more perfect knowledge of the Way, he deferred them, and said: When Lysias the chief captain cometh down, I will inquire fully into your cause. <sup>23</sup> And he commanded the centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and to *p* forbid none of his friends to minister unto him.

<sup>24</sup> And after some days, Felix came with his wife Drusilla, who was a Jewess; and he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. <sup>25</sup> And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance *t*, and the judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered: Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee. <sup>26</sup> At the same time also he hoped that money would be given him by Paul, that he might release him; wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him. <sup>27</sup> But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room; and Felix, *q* wishing to gain favour with the Jews, left Paul bound.

*Renewed proceedings against Paul on the arrival of a new governor; (10) his appeal to the Roman emperor.*

<sup>25</sup> NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he went up from Cæsarea to Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> And *a* the high priest: and the chief men of the Jews

*f* ver. 22;  
ch. 9. 2;  
19. 25.

\* see ver. 5;  
comp. ch.  
15. 5; 26.  
5; 28. 22.

*g* ch. 26.  
22; 23.  
25.

*h* ch. 23. 6;  
26. 6, 7.

*i* Dan. 12.  
2; John  
5. 28. 29.

*k* ch. 23. 1;  
1 Tim. 3.  
9.

*l* ch. 11. 29.  
30; Ro.  
15. 25.

*m* ch. 21.  
26—30.

*n* ch. 23.  
20; 25. 16.

*o* ch. 23. 6.

*p* ch. 27. 3;  
28. 16.

*t* or,  
chastity.

*q* ch. 12. 3;  
25. 8.

*a* ch. 24. 1.  
*z* Some  
read  
have,  
the chief  
priests.

*f* ch. 21. 39.  
*g* ch. 24.  
10; 25. 16.

\* see note  
alt. 27.  
27.

*a* ch. 23. 2.

\* i. e. from  
Jerusalem.

*b* ch. 17. 6;  
21. 28;  
Lk. 23. 2.

*t* Best authorities omit from  
"and we desired"  
to "to come un-  
to thee."  
ch. 23. 30.

*d* ch. 21.  
26.  
*e* ch. 25. 8;  
28. 17.



b ch. 23. 12  
—15.

informed him against Paul, and besought him, <sup>3</sup> asking favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem; <sup>b</sup> laying wait in the way to kill him. <sup>4</sup> But Festus answered that Paul was in custody at Cæsarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*. <sup>5</sup> Let those therefore, said he, that are in power among you, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there is any wickedness in him.

\* Rec. text  
has more  
than ten  
days.

<sup>6</sup> And when he had tarried among them not more than eight or ten days \*, he went down to Cæsarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat he commanded Paul to be brought forth. <sup>7</sup> And when he was come, the Jews who came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and <sup>c</sup> brought against him many grievous charges, which they could not prove: <sup>8</sup> while Paul answered for himself: Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor yet against Cæsar, have I offended in anything at all.

c ch. 24. 5,  
13.

<sup>9</sup> But Festus, wishing to gain favour with the Jews, answered Paul and said: Art thou willing to go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged concerning these things before me?

<sup>10</sup> Then said Paul: I stand at Cæsar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged. To the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest. <sup>11</sup> For if I be an offender and have committed anything worthy of death, I ask not that I may not die; but if there be nothing in the things whereof these accuse me no man may give me up unto them. <sup>d</sup> I appeal unto Cæsar. <sup>12</sup> Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered: Thou hast appealed unto Cæsar; unto Cæsar shalt thou go.

d ch. 26.  
32.

*Paul's defence before king Agrippa and the chief local authorities.*

<sup>13</sup> AND after some days king Agrippa and Bernice came to Cæsarea, to salute Festus. <sup>14</sup> And as they were staying there many days, Festus made known Paul's cause unto the king, saying: <sup>a</sup> There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix, <sup>15</sup> about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring to have judgment against him.

a ch. 24.  
27.

<sup>16</sup> To <sup>b</sup> whom I answered: It is not the manner of the Romans to give up any man to die, before the accused hath the accusers face to face, and hath opportunity to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him. <sup>17</sup> When therefore they were come together here, without any delay, on the morrow, I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth: <sup>18</sup> against whom, when the accusers

b John 7.  
51.

stood up, they brought no accusation of such things as I had supposed; <sup>19</sup> but they <sup>c</sup> had certain questions against him about their own religion, and about one Jesus who was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. <sup>20</sup> And being perplexed about such questions, I asked *him* whether he was willing to go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters. <sup>21</sup> But Paul having appealed to be reserved unto the decision of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar. <sup>22</sup> Then <sup>d</sup> Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

c ch. 23.  
29.

<sup>23</sup> Accordingly on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and they had entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains and the principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth. <sup>24</sup> And Festus saith: King Agrippa, and all men who are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem and *also* here, crying out that <sup>e</sup> he ought not to live any longer. <sup>25</sup> But I found that <sup>f</sup> he had committed nothing worthy of death; and when he himself appealed to Augustus, I determined to send him. <sup>26</sup> Of whom I have nothing certain to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I may have something to write. <sup>27</sup> For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner and not withal to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

d see ch. 9.  
15.e ch. 21. 36;  
22. 22.  
f ch. 26. 31;  
28. 18.

<sup>26</sup>. Then Agrippa said unto Paul: <sup>g</sup> Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth his hand, and answered for himself:

g ch. 25.  
16.

<sup>2</sup> I think myself happy, king Agrippa, that I am to answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused by the Jews; <sup>3</sup> especially as thou art acquainted with all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

<sup>4</sup> My <sup>h</sup> manner of life then, from my youth, which was at the first among my own nation and in Jerusalem, know all the Jews; <sup>5</sup> who have known me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after <sup>i</sup> the strictest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. <sup>6</sup> And now I stand and am judged for the hope of <sup>k</sup> the promise made by God unto our fathers; <sup>7</sup> unto which *promise* our twelve tribes, earnestly serving God day

h see ch.  
22. 3.i ch. 23. 6;  
Phil. 3. 5.  
k Ge. 26.  
41. 49.  
10; Is. 9.  
6, 7; Jer.  
23. 6; 33.  
14—16;  
Eze. 34.  
25.

and night, hope to come : for which hope's sake, O king Agrippa, I am now accused by the Jews. <sup>8</sup> Why <sup>i</sup> is it judged a thing incredible with you if God raiseth the dead ?

<sup>9</sup> I <sup>m</sup> verily thought with myself that I ought to do many things against the name of Jesus of Nazareth \*. <sup>10</sup> Which <sup>n</sup> I also did in Jerusalem ; and many of the saints I shut up in prison, <sup>o</sup> having received authority from the chief priests ; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice <sup>t</sup> against them : <sup>11</sup> and I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme ; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto foreign cities.

<sup>12</sup> Whereupon <sup>p</sup> as I went to Damascus, with authority and a commission from the chief priests, <sup>13</sup> at mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and those who journeyed with me. <sup>14</sup> And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue : Saul, Saul ! Why persecutest thou me ? *It is hard for thee to kick against the goads.* <sup>15</sup> And I said : Who art thou, Lord ? And he said : I am Jesus whom thou persecutest. <sup>16</sup> But arise and stand upon thy feet ; for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, <sup>q</sup> to appoint thee a minister and a witness both of the things which thou hast seen, and of the things in which <sup>r</sup> I will appear unto thee ; <sup>17</sup> delivering thee from the people <sup>t</sup>, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, <sup>18</sup> to <sup>s</sup> open their eyes, <sup>u</sup> that they may turn from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, *and that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and <sup>v</sup> inheritance among them that are sanctified, by faith that is in me.*

<sup>19</sup> Whereupon, O king Agrippa, <sup>20</sup> I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision : <sup>20</sup> but <sup>y</sup> showed first unto them at Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the country of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, doing <sup>z</sup> works worthy of repentance.

<sup>21</sup> For these causes <sup>a</sup> the Jews caught me in the temple, and sought to kill me. <sup>22</sup> Having therefore <sup>b</sup> obtained help from God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying nothing except those things <sup>c</sup> which the prophets and Moses said would come to pass ; <sup>23</sup> that <sup>d</sup> the Christ would suffer, <sup>e</sup> and that he first, by his resurrection from the dead, <sup>f</sup> would show light, both to the people and to the Gentiles.

<sup>24</sup> And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice : Paul, <sup>g</sup> thou art beside thyself ; thy much learning doth make thee mad. <sup>25</sup> But he said : I am not mad, <sup>h</sup> most noble Festus, but speak forth words of truth and soberness. <sup>26</sup> For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely ; for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him ; for <sup>i</sup> this thing was not done in a corner. <sup>27</sup> King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets ? I know that thou believest. <sup>28</sup> Then Agrippa said unto Paul : Almost thou persuadest me <sup>j</sup> to become a Christian. <sup>29</sup> And Paul said : I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost and altogether <sup>k</sup> such as I am, except these bonds.

<sup>30</sup> And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them ; <sup>31</sup> and when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying : This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds. <sup>32</sup> Then said Agrippa unto Festus : This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæsar.

*Paul's voyage from Cæsarea to Italy—(15) Storm in the Adriatic Sea ; (41) shipwreck and (ch. 28. 1) detention at Melita ; (16) arrival at Rome.*

<sup>27</sup> AND when <sup>a</sup> it was determined that we should sail to Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto a centurion named Julius, of the Augustan band <sup>t</sup>. <sup>2</sup> And going on board a ship of Adrametium, bound for the coasts of Asia <sup>u</sup>, we put to sea ; <sup>b</sup> Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. <sup>3</sup> And the next day we touched at Sidon ; and Julius <sup>c</sup> treated Paul kindly, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends and receive their care. <sup>4</sup> And putting to sea from thence, we sailed under Cyprus <sup>s</sup>, because the winds were contrary. <sup>5</sup> And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city of Lycia*. <sup>6</sup> And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing to Italy, and he put us therein.

<sup>7</sup> And after sailing slowly for many days, and having with difficulty come over against Chidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone ; <sup>8</sup> and, coasting along it with difficulty, we came unto a place called the Fair Havens ; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

<sup>9</sup> And when much time had been spent, and the voyage was now dangerous, because

<sup>g</sup> Mk. 3. 21; John 10. 20; 1 Cor. 2. 13, 14.  
<sup>h</sup> see ch. 24. 3.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 4. 76  
—22; 1 k. 24. 19.

<sup>j</sup> or, In a little art thou persuading me.

<sup>k</sup> or, that both in little and in great not only thou but, &c. would become.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 25. 12, 25.

<sup>t</sup> or, cohort.

<sup>u</sup> Rec. text has intending to sail by the coasts of Asia.

<sup>b</sup> Col. 4. 10.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 24. 23; 28. 16.

<sup>s</sup> i. e. under the lee of Cyprus.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. 15. 12—20.

<sup>m</sup> John 16. 2; 1 Tim. 1. 13.

<sup>\*</sup> Gr. Jesus the Nazarene.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 7. 58;  
<sup>o</sup> 8. 1, 3.  
<sup>o</sup> ch. 9. 14, 21.  
<sup>t</sup> or, my vote.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 9. 2—22.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 22. 15.

<sup>r</sup> see ch. 18. 9; 22. 17; 23. 11.  
<sup>s</sup> i. e. the Jewish people ; and in ver. 23.  
<sup>u</sup> Is. 42. 7; Lk. 1. 79.  
<sup>t</sup> 1 Pet. 2. 9.

<sup>u</sup> Col. 1. 12.

<sup>x</sup> Gal. 1. 15, 16.  
<sup>y</sup> ch. 9. 20, 22, 23; ch. 13 to ch. 21; Ro. 15. 19.

<sup>z</sup> Mt. 3. 8.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 21. 30, 31.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Cor. 1. 10; 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 24. 14; Ro. 3. 21.  
<sup>d</sup> Lk. 24. 26, 27, 46.  
<sup>e</sup> 1 Cor. 15. 20—23;  
Col. 1. 18;  
Rev. 1. 5, 7; Lk. 2. 32.

\* i. e. the day of Atone-ment; see Le. 16. 29.

† i. e. the captain, or, steers-man.

‡ or, looking in the direction of the south-west and north-west winds.

§ i. e. blew from the land.

¶ Some texts read Euraeylon, i. e. Euro-aquilo, a N. E. wind.

\* a dangerous shout so called.

d Jon. 1. 5.

e ch. 23. 11; Heb. 1. 14.

f Dan. 6. 16; Ro. 1. 9.

g Is. 41. 10.

h ch. 28. 1.

the Fast\* was already past, Paul admonished them <sup>10</sup> and said: Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only to the lading and ship, but also to our lives. <sup>11</sup> But the centurion believed the master† and the owner of the ship more than the things which were spoken by Paul. <sup>12</sup> And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the greater number advised to sail from thence also, if by any means they might reach to Phenix, and winter there; which is a haven of Crete, looking towards the south-west and north-west‡.

<sup>13</sup> And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, they weighed anchor and coasted along close by Crete. <sup>14</sup> But not long after there beat down from it § a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon §. <sup>15</sup> And the ship being caught, and unable to bear up against the wind, we let her drive. <sup>16</sup> And running under a certain small island called Claudia, we had much work to lay hold of the boat; <sup>17</sup> and when they had taken it up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the Syrtis\*, they lowered the sails and so were driven. <sup>18</sup> And we being exceedingly tossed with tempest, the next day they lightened the ship; <sup>19</sup> and on the third day<sup>d</sup> we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship. <sup>20</sup> And when neither sun nor stars for many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.

<sup>21</sup> But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said: Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have put to sea from Crete; and so have escaped this harm and loss. <sup>22</sup> And now I exhort you to be of good cheer; for there will be no loss of life among you, but only of the ship. <sup>23</sup> For<sup>e</sup> there stood by me this night an angel of God, saying: O Fear not, Paul, thou must be brought before Cæsar; and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee. <sup>24</sup> Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer, for I believe God, that it shall be even as it hath been told me. <sup>26</sup> Howbeit<sup>h</sup> we must be cast upon a certain island.

<sup>27</sup> And when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven about in the Adriatic Sea, about midnight the seamen deemed that they drew near to some country; <sup>28</sup> and they sounded, and found it twenty fathoms; and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it

fifteen fathoms. <sup>29</sup> Then fearing lest we should fall upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

<sup>30</sup> And as the seamen were seeking to flee out of the ship, and had let down the boat into the sea, under pretence as though they would carry out anchors from the foreship, <sup>31</sup> Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers: Except these abide in the ship ye cannot be saved. <sup>32</sup> Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let it fall off.

<sup>33</sup> And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take food, saying: This day is the fourteenth day that ye have waited and continued fasting, having taken nothing; <sup>34</sup> wherefore I pray you to take some food; for this is for your safety; for there shall not a hair perish from the head of any one of you. <sup>35</sup> And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in the presence of them all: and having broken it, he began to eat. <sup>36</sup> Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some food. <sup>37</sup> And we were in all in the ship two hundred and seventy six souls. <sup>38</sup> And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship by casting out the wheat into the sea.

<sup>39</sup> And when it was day, they knew not the land; but they perceived a certain creek with a shore, on which they determined, if it were possible, to run the ship aground. <sup>40</sup> And having cut away the anchors, they left them in the sea; and they loosened the rudder bands, and hoisted up the foresail to the wind, and made towards the shore. <sup>41</sup> And falling into a place where two seas met,<sup>k</sup> they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained immoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

<sup>42</sup> And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out and escape; <sup>43</sup> but the centurion, desiring to save Paul, kept them from their purpose; and commanded that those who could swim should cast themselves first into the sea and get to land; <sup>44</sup> and the rest, some on boards and others on some of the things from the ship. And so it came to pass that they escaped all safe to land.

<sup>28</sup>. And when we were escaped, then we learned that the island was called Melita. <sup>2</sup> And the Barbarians<sup>g</sup> showed us no little kindness; for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present

i Mt. 15. 36; 1 Cor. 10. 30, 31.

k 2 Cor. 11. 25.

\* As the Greeks and Romans called all other nations, see Ro. 1. 14; 1 Cor. 14. 11.

	rain, and because of the cold. <sup>3</sup> And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks and laid <i>them</i> on the fire, there came a viper out from the heat and fastened on his hand. <sup>4</sup> And when the Barbarians saw the beast hanging from his hand, they said one to another, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped from the sea, yet Justice suffereth not to live. <sup>5</sup> And he shook off the beast into the fire, and <sup>6</sup> felt no harm. <sup>7</sup> Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly; but, after looking a great while and seeing no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and <sup>8</sup> said that he was a god.	<sup>a</sup> though I had done nothing against the people, or the customs of our fathers, yet <sup>b</sup> was I delivered up a prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans. <sup>18</sup> Who, <sup>c</sup> when they had examined me, wished to let <i>me</i> go, because there was no cause of death in me. <sup>19</sup> But when the Jews spake against <i>it</i> , I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of. <sup>20</sup> For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see <i>you</i> and to speak with <i>you</i> ; because <sup>d</sup> for the hope of Israel I am bound with <sup>e</sup> this chain.	<sup>a</sup> ch. 23. 1; 24. 12, 13; 25. 8, 10. <sup>b</sup> ch. 21. 33. <sup>c</sup> ch. 25. 25; 26. 31, 32. <sup>d</sup> ch. 20. 6, 7. <sup>e</sup> ch. 26. 29; Phil. 1. 13; 2 Tim. 1. 16.
<sup>l</sup> Mk. 16. 18; Lk. 10. 19.	<sup>m</sup> ch. 14. 11.	<sup>7</sup> In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously. <sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of fever and of dysentery: to whom Paul entered in; and <sup>a</sup> having prayed, he <sup>o</sup> laid his hands on him, and healed him. <sup>9</sup> So when this was done, the rest also who had diseases in the island, came and were healed: <sup>10</sup> who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded <i>us</i> with such things as were necessary.	<sup>f</sup> ch. 23. 5, 14. <sup>g</sup> ch. 17. 3; Lk. 24. 27.
<sup>a</sup> Jam. 5. 14, 15. <sup>o</sup> Mk. 6. 5; Lk. 4. 40.		<sup>11</sup> And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the island, whose sign was Castor and Pollux*. <sup>12</sup> And landing at Syracuse, we tarried <i>there</i> three days: <sup>13</sup> and from thence making a circuit, we came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind arose, and we came in two days to Puteoli; <sup>14</sup> where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days; and so we went towards Rome. <sup>15</sup> And from thence, the brethren having heard of us, came to meet us as far as Appii Forum and the Three Taverns; whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.	<sup>h</sup> Jer. 5. 21; Mk. 4. 12; Ro. 11. 8.
<sup>* Gr. Dioscuri.</sup>		<sup>16</sup> And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard†; but <sup>p</sup> Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with the soldier who guarded him.	<sup>i</sup> ch. 11. 18; 28. 17, 18; Mt. 21. 43; Ro. 11. 11.
<sup>* i. e. the commander of the prætorian guard.</sup>	<sup>p</sup> ch. 27. 3.	<i>Paul's meetings with the Jews at Rome; (25) his final solemn warning; (30) his residence and labours in Rome.</i>	<sup>* Best authorities omit ver. 28.</sup>
<sup>z i. e. Brethren.</sup>		<sup>17</sup> AND it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together; and when they were come together, he said unto them: Men <i>and</i> brethren†,	<sup>k</sup> ch. 8. 12; Eph. 6. 19. <sup>†</sup> or, freedom of speech.



## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

## ROMANS.

*Salutation, and introduction, describing (1) the writer, (2) his Divine commission, and (3) the persons addressed.*

1. PAUL, a servant \* of Jesus Christ, <sup>a</sup> called to be an apostle, separated <sup>b</sup> unto the gospel of God, <sup>2</sup> which he promised before <sup>c</sup> by his prophets in the Holy Scriptures, <sup>3</sup> concerning <sup>d</sup> his Son, <sup>e</sup> who was born of the seed of David according to the flesh, <sup>4</sup> and was with power declared to be the Son of God <sup>f</sup> according to the Spirit of holiness, <sup>g</sup> by the resurrection from the dead, even Jesus Christ our Lord; <sup>5</sup> through whom <sup>h</sup> we have received grace and apostleship, in behalf of his name, for obedience to the faith among all nations; <sup>6</sup> among <sup>i</sup> whom <sup>j</sup> are ye also <sup>k</sup> the called of Jesus Christ; <sup>7</sup> to all that are in Rome, <sup>8</sup> beloved of God, <sup>m</sup> called to be saints; grace to you and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

*Paul's (8) deep interest in the Roman Christians; his (10) long-cherished desire to preach at Rome the gospel of Christ, (16) which is divinely efficacious for the salvation of men of all nations.*

8 FIRST, <sup>a</sup> I thank my God, through Jesus Christ, for you all, that <sup>b</sup> your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. <sup>9</sup> For <sup>c</sup> God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, how <sup>d</sup> unceasingly I make mention of you always in my prayers; <sup>10</sup> making <sup>e</sup> request if by any means now at length I may have a way opened, by the will of God, to come unto you. <sup>11</sup> For I long to see you, that <sup>f</sup> I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end that ye may be established; <sup>12</sup> that is, that I with you may be comforted among you by the mutual faith both of you and me.

<sup>13</sup> Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that <sup>o</sup> oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (<sup>h</sup> though I have been hindered hitherto,) that I might have some <sup>i</sup> fruit among you also, even as among the rest of the Gentiles. <sup>14</sup> I <sup>k</sup> am debtor both to Greeks and to Barbarians, both to the wise and to the unwise. <sup>15</sup> So, as much as lieth in me, I am ready to preach the gospel to you also that are at Rome.

<sup>16</sup> For <sup>l</sup> I am not ashamed of the gospel;

for <sup>m</sup> it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek\*. <sup>17</sup> For <sup>n</sup> therein is revealed the righteousness of God <sup>o</sup> by faith unto faith; as it is written, 'The just shall live by faith' [*Hab. ii. 4*].

*The need of the Gospel shown first (18) from the inexcusable impiety and immorality of the Gentiles; and their consequent guilt and condemnation.*

<sup>18</sup> FOR <sup>a</sup> the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold back the truth in unrighteousness: <sup>19</sup> because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God manifested <sup>i</sup> unto them. <sup>20</sup> For from the creation of the world <sup>b</sup> his invisible things have been clearly seen, being understood from the things that are made, even his eternal power and Divinity; so that they are without excuse, <sup>21</sup> because though they knew God, they glorified <sup>j</sup> him not as God, nor gave him thanks, but <sup>c</sup> became vain in their reasonings, and their foolish heart was darkened. <sup>22</sup> Professing <sup>d</sup> themselves to be wise, they became fools; <sup>23</sup> and they changed the glory of the incorruptible God <sup>e</sup> for an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds and fourfooted beasts and creeping things.

<sup>24</sup> Wherefore <sup>f</sup> also God gave them up to uncleanness in the lusts of their hearts, <sup>g</sup> to dishonour their bodies <sup>h</sup> among themselves; <sup>25</sup> inasmuch as they changed the truth of God for a <sup>i</sup> lie, and worshipped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed for ever: Amen.

<sup>26</sup> For this cause God gave them up to <sup>k</sup> vile affections: for even their women changed the natural use into that which is against nature; <sup>27</sup> and in like manner the men also, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one towards another, men with men working that which is disgraceful, and receiving in themselves the recompence of their transgression which was meet.

<sup>28</sup> And even as they did not choose <sup>l</sup> to retain God in <sup>m</sup> their knowledge, God gave them over to <sup>n</sup> a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not fit to be done;

m 1 Cor. 1. 18.

n Lk. 24. 47; Ac. 3. 26.

\* i. e. the Gentile. o ch. 6. 17.

a ch. 2. 5, 6, 8, 9; Col. 3. 6.

b Ps. 19. 1 -6.

c 2 Ki. 17. 15; Eph. 4. 17, 18. d 1 Cor. 1. 20, 21.

e Ex. 20. 4; Ps. 106. 20.

f Ps. 51. 12; Eph. 4. 18, 19.

g 1 Cor. 6. 18. h Lk. 18. 22. i Jer. 10. 14; 1 Cor. 8. 4.

k Jude 10.

l or, as they reprobated. m Jer. 6. 30; 2 Cor. 13. 5.

\* Gr. bond-servant. a Ac. 9. 15. b Gal. 1. 15. c Ac. 3. 22 -24. d Ps. 2. 7; Heb. 1. 2, 3. e Lk. 1. 32. f Eph. 1. 19, 20. g Ac. 13. 33-37. h Eph. 3. 2 -9.

i Mat. 1. 11. j 1 Pet. 5. 10. k Col. 3. 12. m 1 Cor. 2. 1, 3.

a 1 Cor. 1. 4. b ch. 16. 19. c Phil. 1. 8.

d 1 Sam. 12. 23. e 1 Thes. 3. 10.

f ch. 15. 23, 22.

g or, by our mutual confidence in each other.

h Ac. 10. 21. i Ac. 18. 6, 7. j Phil. 4. 17.

k 1 Cor. 9. 16-23. l 2 Tim. 1. 8, 12. m Rec. text adds of Christ.

\* i. e.  
secret mal-  
igners.

+ Some  
texts omit  
inplace-  
able.

m ch. 2.14,  
15.  
n ch. 6. 21.  
o Ps. 50.18.

α 2 Sam.  
12. 5-7;  
John 8. 9.

b ch. 6. 1,  
15; Eccl.  
8. 11.  
c ch. 9. 23;  
Eph. 2. 4,  
7.

d Job 33.  
27-30; 2  
Pet. 3. 9,  
15.  
e Jam. 5.  
3.

f Job 24.  
11; Jer.  
17. 10;  
Gal. 6. 7,  
8; Rev.  
20. 12.

† or, self-  
seekers.  
g 2 Thes.  
1. 8.

h Lk. 12.  
47, 48; 1  
Pet. 4. 17.  
i i. e. the  
Gentile.  
j Deu. 10.  
17.

k Gal. 3.  
10; Jam.  
2. 10, 11.  
l Jam. 1.  
22-25.

m Gal. 3.  
12; 1  
John 3. 7.

n ch. 1. 18  
-20.

29 being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malignity; whisperers\*, 30 slanderers, haters of God, despotic, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, 31 without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful; 32 men who <sup>m</sup> knowing the righteous judgment of God, that they that commit such things <sup>n</sup> are worthy of death, not only do the same, but <sup>o</sup> have pleasure in those that do them.

*The aggravated guilt of the Jews—(8) The impartiality of God's judgment—(17) Exposition with Jews who, while glorying in their religious privileges, lived in the practice of sin.*

2. THEREFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art, that judgest; for <sup>a</sup> wherein thou judgest another thou condemnest thyself, for thou that judgest dost the same things. <sup>2</sup> But we know that the judgment of God is according to truth against them that do such things. <sup>3</sup> And thinkest thou this, O man, who judgest them that do such things and dost the same, that thou wilt escape the judgment of God? <sup>4</sup> Or <sup>b</sup> despisest thou <sup>c</sup> the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering, not knowing that <sup>d</sup> the goodness of God is leading thee to repentance? <sup>5</sup> And according to thy hardness and impenitent heart <sup>e</sup> thou art treasuring up unto thyself wrath in the day of wrath and of the revelation of the righteous judgment of God. <sup>6</sup> Who <sup>f</sup> will render to every man according to his works; <sup>7</sup> to them that by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life; <sup>8</sup> but unto them that are contentious, and <sup>g</sup> do not obey the truth but obey unrighteousness, *there will be indignation and wrath,* <sup>9</sup> tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew <sup>h</sup> first, and also of the Greek; <sup>10</sup> but glory, honour and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. <sup>11</sup> For <sup>i</sup> there is no respect of persons with God.

<sup>12</sup> For as many as have sinned without the law will also perish without the law, and as many as have <sup>k</sup> sinned under the law will be judged by the law—<sup>13</sup> For <sup>l</sup> not the hearers of the law are just before God, but <sup>m</sup> the doers of the law shall be justified. <sup>14</sup> For when Gentiles who have no law do by nature the things of the law, these though they have no law are a law unto themselves; <sup>15</sup> since they show the work of the law <sup>n</sup> written in their hearts,

their conscience also bearing witness to it, <sup>o</sup> and their thoughts one with another, accusing or else excusing *them*—<sup>16</sup> in <sup>p</sup> the day when God will judge the secrets of men <sup>q</sup> by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

<sup>17</sup> Behold, thou art called a Jew, and <sup>r</sup> retest upon the law, <sup>s</sup> and makest thy boast in God, <sup>t</sup> and <sup>u</sup> knowest his will, and <sup>v</sup> approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law; <sup>19</sup> and thou art confident that thou thyself art <sup>z</sup> a guide of the blind, a light of them that are in darkness, <sup>20</sup> an instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, <sup>y</sup> having the form\* of knowledge and of the truth, in the law. <sup>21</sup> Thou <sup>z</sup> then that teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? Thou that preachest men should not steal, dost thou steal? <sup>22</sup> Thou that forbiddest to commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? Thou that abhorrest idols, <sup>a</sup> dost thou rob temples? <sup>23</sup> Thou that makest thy boast in the law, by thy breaking of the law dishonourest thou God? <sup>24</sup> For 'the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you;' as it is written [Isa. lii. 5; Ezek. xxxvi. 20].

<sup>25</sup> For <sup>b</sup> circumcision verily profiteth if thou keep the law; but if thou be a breaker of the law thy circumcision is become uncircumcision. <sup>26</sup> If then <sup>c</sup> the Uncircumcision keep the ordinances of the law, will not his uncircumcision be counted as circumcision? <sup>27</sup> And will not the uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law, <sup>d</sup> judge thee who through the letter and circumcision dost transgress the law?

<sup>28</sup> For <sup>e</sup> he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, neither *is that* circumcision which is outward in the flesh; <sup>29</sup> but he is a Jew who is one inwardly, and <sup>f</sup> circumcision is *that* of the heart, <sup>g</sup> in the spirit and not in the letter, <sup>h</sup> whose praise *is* not of men but of God.

*Replies to Jewish objections; and (10) proofs from the Old Testament of the universal corruption of Jews as well as Gentiles; (19) establishing the impossibility of attaining to righteousness by the law.*

3. WHAT then is the advantage of the Jew? Or what is the benefit of circumcision? <sup>2</sup> Much every way; chiefly that <sup>a</sup> they were entrusted with the oracles of God. <sup>3</sup> For what if some were unfaithful, <sup>b</sup> will their unfaithfulness make void the faithfulness of God? <sup>4</sup> God forbid: yea, let <sup>c</sup> God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, 'That thou mayest be justified in thy sayings, and mayest overcome when thou art judged.' [Psa. li. 4, Sept.]

o 1 John 3.  
20, 21.  
p Eccl. 12.  
14; Rev.  
20. 12.  
q John 5.  
22.

r ch. 9. 31,  
32; John  
9. 28, 29.  
s Mic. 3.11;  
John 8.  
41.

t ch. 3. 2;  
Deu. 4. 8.  
u Phil. 1.  
10.  
v Mt. 15.  
14.

y ch. 6. 17;  
2 Tim. 3.  
5.

\* or,  
model.  
z Ps. 50. 16  
-21; Mt.  
23. 3-28.

a Mal. 3.  
8, 9.

b ch. 3. 1,  
2; Gal. 5.  
3-6.

c Isa. 56. 6,  
7; 1 Cor.  
7. 18, 19.

d Mt. 12.  
41, 42.

e ch. 9. 6-  
8; Mt. 23.  
23-28.

f Deu. 30.  
6; Phil. 3.  
6.

g 2 Cor. 3.  
6.

h 1 Cor. 4.  
5; 2 Cor.  
10. 18.

a ch. 9. 4;  
Deu. 4. 7,  
8; Ac. 7.  
38.

b 2 Tim. 2.  
13.

c Gr. May  
it never  
be; and  
so else-  
where.

1 Ki.  
21. 3;  
Heb. 4.  
Gk.  
c Num. 23.  
19.

d ch. 5. 20,  
21.

<sup>5</sup> But <sup>d</sup> if our unrighteousness sheweth forth the righteousness of God, what shall we say? <sup>Is</sup> God unrighteous who inflicteth his wrath?—<sup>e</sup> I am speaking as men do—<sup>f</sup> God forbid! For then <sup>f</sup> how shall God judge the world?

e ch. 6. 19.

f Ge. 18.  
23.

<sup>7</sup> For if by my falsehood the truth of God hath more abounded unto his glory, <sup>g</sup> why am I still to be judged as a sinner? <sup>h</sup> And *why* not say, (as we are slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say), <sup>h</sup> Let us do evil that good may come? Whose condemnation is just.

g ch. 9. 19,  
20.h ch. 6. 1,  
15.

<sup>9</sup> What then, are we better *than others*? No, in no wise: for <sup>i</sup> we have before charged both Jews and Greeks, that they are all under sin; <sup>10</sup> as it is written, 'there is none righteous, no not one; <sup>11</sup> there is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God; <sup>12</sup> they are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doeth good, no not one' [Psa. xiv. 1—3]; <sup>13</sup> 'their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit' [Psa. v. 9, Sept.]; 'the poison of asps is under their lips' [Psa. cxl. 3]; <sup>14</sup> 'whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness' [Psa. x. 7]; <sup>15</sup> 'their <sup>k</sup> feet are swift to shed blood, <sup>16</sup> destruction and misery are in their ways, <sup>17</sup> and the way of peace have they not known' [Isa. lix. 7, 8], <sup>18</sup> 'there is no fear of God before their eyes' [Psa. xxxvi. 1].

k Pro. 1.  
16.

<sup>19</sup> Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them that are under the law; that <sup>l</sup> every mouth may be stopped, and <sup>m</sup> all the world may become guilty before God; <sup>20</sup> because <sup>n</sup> by works of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight, for <sup>o</sup> through the law is the knowledge of sin.

l ch. 1. 20;  
Eze. 16.  
53.m Gal. 3.  
22.n Ac. 13.  
39; Gal.  
2. 16;o Eph. 2. 8,  
9.

*The Divine method of justification, by grace through faith in Jesus Christ; (25) manifesting God's combined righteousness and mercy; and (27) excluding Jewish boasting, but (31) establishing the law.*

a ch. 1. 17.  
10, 3, 4.

<sup>21</sup> BUT now <sup>a</sup> the righteousness of God without the law hath been manifested, <sup>b</sup> being witnessed by the Law <sup>c</sup> and the Prophets, <sup>22</sup> even the righteousness of God <sup>d</sup> through faith in Jesus Christ, unto all and upon all them that believe, (for there is no distinction, <sup>23</sup> for <sup>e</sup> all have sinned and come short of the glory of God), <sup>24</sup> being justified freely <sup>f</sup> by his grace <sup>g</sup> through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus; <sup>25</sup> whom God hath set forth as a <sup>h</sup> propitiatory sacrifice, through faith in his blood; <sup>i</sup> for the showing forth of his righteousness because of the <sup>k</sup> passing over of the sins of

b John 5.  
46; Ac.  
26. 22.c Jer. 23.  
5, 6; Dan.  
9. 24.d ch. 4.  
e 1 Ki. 8.  
46.f Tit. 3. 5  
—7.g Col. 1. 14.  
h 1 John 2.  
2.i Ac. 13. 38.  
k Ac. 17.  
30.

former times, by the forbearance of God; <sup>26</sup> for the showing forth <sup>i</sup> I say of his righteousness in this present time, <sup>1</sup> that he may be just, and the justifier of him that believeth in Jesus.

i Is. 42. 21.

<sup>27</sup> Where <sup>m</sup> is our boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? Of works? Nay, but by the law of faith: <sup>28</sup> for we conclude that a man is justified by faith without works of the law. <sup>29</sup> Or is God the God of the Jews only? <sup>Is</sup> he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, <sup>n</sup> of the Gentiles also; <sup>30</sup> seeing that there is one God who will justify the Circumcision by faith, and the Uncircumcision through the faith.

m 1 Cor. 1.  
29—31;  
comp. ch.  
2. 17—20.n ch. 9. 24  
—26;  
Eph. 3. 6.

<sup>31</sup> Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid! Yea, <sup>o</sup> we establish the law.

o ch. 7. 7—  
14; 8. 4.

*Historical confirmation of the doctrine—(ch. 4. 1) Abraham's justification was by faith, wholly irrespectively of works, and was before (10) circumcision and (13) the law; (16) he was therefore the father of all believers, both Jews and Gentiles.*

<sup>4</sup>. WHAT then shall we say that <sup>a</sup> Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? <sup>2</sup> For if Abraham was justified by works, he hath *whereof* to boast: but <sup>b</sup> he hath not before God; <sup>3</sup> for what saith the Scripture? 'Abraham <sup>b</sup> believed God, and it was accounted unto him for righteousness.' [Gen. xv. 6, Sept.] <sup>4</sup> Now <sup>c</sup> unto him that worketh is the reward not accounted as a matter of grace, but of debt; <sup>5</sup> but <sup>d</sup> unto him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness. <sup>6</sup> Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God accounteth righteousness <sup>e</sup> without works, <sup>7</sup> saying: 'Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered; <sup>8</sup> blessed is the man unto whom the Lord will not account sin.' [Psa. xxxii. 1, 2, Sept.]

a Mt. 3. 9.

b Jam. 2.  
23.

c ch. 11. 6.

d ch. 3. 22.

e ch. 8. 20,  
21, 27.

<sup>9</sup> Is <sup>f</sup> this blessedness then pronounced upon the Circumcision *only*, or upon the Uncircumcision also? For we say that faith was accounted to Abraham for righteousness. <sup>10</sup> How was it then accounted; when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>g</sup> he received the sign of circumcision, as <sup>h</sup> a seal of <sup>i</sup> the righteousness of the faith which <sup>j</sup> he had while yet uncircumcised; that <sup>k</sup> he might be the father of all them that believe without being circumcised; that righteousness might be accounted unto them also; <sup>12</sup> and the father of the Circumcision <sup>l</sup> to them who

f ch. 3. 29,  
30.g Ge. 17. 10,  
11.h 2 Cor. 1.  
22; Eph.  
1. 13, 14.i Phil. 3. 9.  
j Gal. 3. 7.

l ch. 9. 6, 7.

are not only of the circumcision, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham which he had while yet uncircumcised.

<sup>13</sup> For the promise that he should be the <sup>m</sup> heir of the world was not made to Abraham or to his seed <sup>n</sup> through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. <sup>14</sup> For <sup>o</sup> if they that are of the law be the heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is made of no effect; <sup>15</sup> because <sup>p</sup> the law worketh wrath; but <sup>q</sup> where there is no law there is no transgression. <sup>16</sup> Therefore it was of faith that it might be <sup>r</sup> by grace; <sup>s</sup> to the end that the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; <sup>t</sup> who is the father of us all—<sup>17</sup> as it is written, 'I have made thee a father of many nations'—[*Gen. xvii. 5*], before that God whom he believed, <sup>u</sup> who giveth life to the dead, and calleth the <sup>v</sup> things which are not as though they were; <sup>18</sup> who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, 'So shall thy seed be' [*Gen. xv. 5*]; <sup>19</sup> and not being weak in faith, <sup>w</sup> he considered <sup>x</sup> his own body now become dead, when he was about a hundred years old, and the deadness of Sarah's womb, <sup>20</sup> yet he staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief, but became strong in faith, giving glory to God, <sup>21</sup> and being fully persuaded that what he had promised <sup>y</sup> he was able also to perform. <sup>22</sup> Wherefore also it was accounted unto him for righteousness.

<sup>23</sup> Now <sup>z</sup> as it was not written for his sake alone, that it was accounted unto him, <sup>24</sup> but for our sakes also, to whom it will be accounted, *even to us* who believe on him who raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead; <sup>25</sup> who <sup>b</sup> was delivered up because of our offences, and <sup>c</sup> was raised again because of our justification.

*The fruits of justification by faith—(ch. 5. 1) Peace with God, hope of future glory, and union with Christ, (12) bringing, in place of condemnation and death derived through Adam, righteousness and everlasting life, through Jesus Christ.*

5. BEING then justified by faith, we have <sup>†</sup> peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ; <sup>2</sup> through whom also we have had our access by faith; into this grace wherein we stand, and we rejoice in hope of the glory of God. <sup>3</sup> And not only so, but we even rejoice in our tribulations; knowing that tribulation worketh patience; <sup>4</sup> and patience, experience <sup>§</sup>, and experience,

hope; <sup>5</sup> and hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God hath been shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Spirit which was given unto us.

<sup>6</sup> For <sup>a</sup> while we were yet without strength, <sup>b</sup> in due time Christ died for the ungodly. <sup>7</sup> Now scarcely for a righteous man will any one die; though peradventure for a good man <sup>\*</sup> some one would <sup>c</sup> even dare to die; <sup>8</sup> but <sup>d</sup> God commendeth his love towards us in that while we were yet sinners Christ died for us. <sup>9</sup> Much more then, being now justified <sup>e</sup> by his blood, we shall be saved from <sup>f</sup> wrath through him. <sup>10</sup> For if when we were enemies <sup>g</sup> we were reconciled to God through the death of his Son, much more being reconciled we shall be saved <sup>h</sup> by his life. <sup>11</sup> And not only so, but we also <sup>i</sup> rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the <sup>k</sup> reconciliation.

<sup>12</sup> Therefore, as <sup>l</sup> through one man sin entered into the world, and <sup>m</sup> through sin death, even so death passed upon all men, because all sinned; <sup>13</sup> for before the Law sin was in the world; but <sup>n</sup> sin is not imputed where there is no law; <sup>14</sup> nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over those that did not sin after the likeness of Adam's transgression; <sup>o</sup> who is a figure of him that was to come.

<sup>15</sup> Not however as the offence, so also is the free gift; for if by the offence of the one man the many died, much more hath the grace of God and <sup>p</sup> the gift which is by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abounded <sup>q</sup> unto the many. <sup>16</sup> And not as it was through one that sinned, so is the gift; for <sup>r</sup> the judgment was after <sup>†</sup> one offence unto condemnation, but the gift of grace <sup>s</sup> is after <sup>†</sup> many offences unto justification. <sup>17</sup> For if by the one man's offence death reigned through the one, much more they who receive the abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness <sup>t</sup> will reign in life through the one, even Jesus Christ.

<sup>18</sup> Therefore, as through one offence it came unto all men to condemnation, even so through one act of righteousness it hath come unto <sup>u</sup> all men to justification of life.

<sup>19</sup> For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, <sup>v</sup> so also through the obedience of the one will the many be made righteous. <sup>20</sup> But meanwhile <sup>w</sup> the law came in that the offence might abound; but <sup>x</sup> where sin abounded, grace did exceedingly abound: <sup>21</sup> that as sin reigned in death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto everlasting life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

<sup>a</sup> Hos. 13. 9.  
<sup>b</sup> Gal. 4. 4.

<sup>\*</sup> or, the Good One.

<sup>c</sup> see ch. 16. 4; 2 Sam. 23. 14—17.  
<sup>d</sup> 1 John 4. 9, 10.  
<sup>e</sup> ch. 3. 25.  
<sup>f</sup> 1 Thes. 1. 10.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19.  
<sup>h</sup> John 14. 19.

<sup>i</sup> Is. 61. 10.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19.  
<sup>l</sup> Ge. 2. 17; 3. 6.  
<sup>m</sup> Jam. 1. 15.

<sup>n</sup> ch. 4. 15.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 6. 23.

<sup>q</sup> Mt. 20. 28.

<sup>r</sup> Ge. 3. 6—19.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. from.  
<sup>s</sup> Ac. 13. 38, 39.

<sup>t</sup> Rev. 5. 9, 10.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Tim. 2. 4—6.

<sup>x</sup> 2 Cor. 5. 21.

<sup>y</sup> John 15. 22; Gal. 3. 19—25.

<sup>z</sup> Chr. 28. 9—13; Lk. 23. 33—43.

<sup>m</sup> Ge. 12. 1—3; 17. 4—8;

<sup>n</sup> Gal. 3. 29.  
<sup>o</sup> Gal. 3. 16—18.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 5. 20; 2 Cor. 3. 7, 9.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 5. 13.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 3. 24—25.  
<sup>s</sup> Gal. 3. 22.

<sup>t</sup> ch. 9. 8; Is. 51. 2.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 8. 11; Eph. 2. 1—5.

<sup>x</sup> 1 Cor. 1. 28.

<sup>y</sup> Ge. 17. 17; 18. 11—14; Heb. 11. 11, 12.  
<sup>†</sup> Rec. text reads considered not.

<sup>z</sup> Lk. 1. 45.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 15. 4; 1 Cor. 10. 6, 11.

<sup>b</sup> Is. 53. 5, 6; 2 Cor. 5. 21.

<sup>c</sup> ch. 8. 23, 34.

<sup>†</sup> Some texts read let us have.

<sup>‡</sup> Some texts omit by faith.

<sup>§</sup> or, glory, as in ver. 3; and so in ver. 11.

<sup>§</sup> or, approval.



*The moral results of justification by faith—*  
(ch. 6. 1) *Release from sin, and spiritual life,*  
*by sharing in his death and resurrection—*  
(14) *The service of sin and its wages, con-*  
*trasted with a holy life and its glorious*  
*issue.*

6. WHAT shall we say then? <sup>a</sup> Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound?

<sup>2</sup> God forbid! How shall we <sup>b</sup> who died unto sin live any longer therein? <sup>3</sup> Or know ye not, that <sup>c</sup> all we who <sup>d</sup> were baptized unto Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? <sup>4</sup> We were <sup>e</sup> buried therefore with him through our baptism into his death; that <sup>f</sup> as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, <sup>g</sup> even so we also should walk in newness of life. <sup>5</sup> For <sup>h</sup> if we have become united to the likeness of his death, we shall be also to the likeness of his resurrection; <sup>6</sup> knowing this, that <sup>i</sup> our old man was crucified with him, that <sup>k</sup> the body of sin might be destroyed, that we might no longer be in bondage to sin. <sup>7</sup> For he that hath died hath been set free from sin.

<sup>8</sup> Now <sup>l</sup> if we died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him; <sup>9</sup> knowing that <sup>m</sup> Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no longer dominion over him. <sup>10</sup> For in that he died, <sup>n</sup> he died unto sin once for all; but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. <sup>11</sup> Even so reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but <sup>o</sup> alive unto God in Jesus Christ our Lord. <sup>12</sup> Let <sup>p</sup> not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, <sup>q</sup> that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof; <sup>13</sup> neither yield ye your <sup>r</sup> members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin; but <sup>s</sup> yield yourselves unto God, as being alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God.

<sup>14</sup> For sin shall not have dominion over you; <sup>t</sup> for ye are not under law, but under grace. <sup>15</sup> What then? Shall we sin, because we are not under law but under grace? God forbid! <sup>16</sup> Know ye not, <sup>u</sup> that to whomsoever ye yield yourselves as servants to obey, his servants ye are whom ye obey: whether it be of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness. <sup>17</sup> But God be thanked, that whereas ye were the servants of sin, ye obeyed from the heart <sup>v</sup> that form of doctrine whereunto ye were delivered, <sup>18</sup> and being <sup>w</sup> made free from sin, ye became servants of righteousness. <sup>19</sup> I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh; for as ye once yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity,

even so now yield your members as servants to righteousness unto sanctification.

<sup>20</sup> For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free with respect to righteousness. <sup>21</sup> What <sup>x</sup> fruit then had ye at that time in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? For <sup>a</sup> the end of those things is death; <sup>22</sup> but now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto sanctification, and the end everlasting life. <sup>23</sup> For <sup>b</sup> the wages of sin is death; but <sup>c</sup> the free gift of God is everlasting life in Jesus Christ our Lord.

*Other results of justification by faith—(ch. 7. 1)*  
*Emancipation from the law by union with*  
*Christ—(7) The character of the law, and its*  
*work in manifesting sin—(12) Its inability to*  
*deliver from sin, notwithstanding its excellence.*

7. KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak <sup>a</sup> to them that know the law), that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? <sup>2</sup> For <sup>b</sup> the married woman is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband die, she is released from the law of the husband. <sup>3</sup> Therefore <sup>c</sup> if while the husband is living, she be married to another man; she will be called an adulteress, but if her husband die she is free from the law, so that she is no adulteress though she be married to another man. <sup>4</sup> So then, my brethren, ye also were made <sup>d</sup> dead to the law through the body of Christ; <sup>e</sup> that ye might be married to another, even to him who was raised from the dead, that we might <sup>f</sup> bring forth fruit unto God.

<sup>6</sup> For when we were <sup>g</sup> in the flesh, the passions of sins, which were through the law, wrought in our members <sup>h</sup> to bring forth fruit unto death; <sup>6</sup> but now we have been released from the law, <sup>i</sup> having died to that wherein we were held fast; so that we serve in the newness of the spirit, and not <sup>j</sup> in the oldness of <sup>k</sup> the letter.

<sup>7</sup> What shall we say then? *Is the law sin?* God forbid! But <sup>l</sup> I had not known sin except through the law. For I should not know coveting if the law did not say, 'Thou shalt not covet' [Erod. xx. 17]; <sup>8</sup> but <sup>m</sup> sin, taking occasion by the commandment, <sup>n</sup> wrought in me all manner of coveting\*. For <sup>o</sup> without the law sin is dead. <sup>9</sup> And I was alive without the law once; but when the commandment came, sin came to life again, and I died; <sup>10</sup> and the very commandment <sup>p</sup> which was for life, I found to be for death; <sup>11</sup> for sin, taking occasion by means of the commandment, <sup>q</sup> deceived me, and by it slew me.

<sup>12</sup> Wherefore <sup>r</sup> the law is holy, and the

a ch. 3. 8.

b Col. 2. 3; 1 Pet. 2. 24.

c 1 Cor. 12. 13; Gal. 3. 27.

d Gal. 2. 20.

e Col. 2. 12, 13.

f ch. 8. 11; 2 Cor. 13. 4.

g Eph. 4. 22-24.

h Phil. 3. 10, 11.

i Gal. 5. 24; Col. 3. 2.

k Col. 2. 11.

l 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.

m Ps. 16. 9 -11; Rev. 1. 18.

n Heb. 9. 26-28; 1 Pet. 3. 18.

o Gal. 2. 19, 20.

p Ps. 119. 133.

q Gal. 5. 16, 24; 1 Pet. 4. 2, 3.

r 1 Cor. 6. 15; Col. 3. 5.

s ch. 12. 1; 1 Pet. 2. 24.

t ch. 7. 4-11; 8. 2.

u John 8. 34.

v 2 Tim. 1. 13.

w John 8. 32.

z ch. 7. 5.

a ch. 1. 32.

b Gal. 6. 7, 8; Jam. 1. 15.

c ch. 5. 21; 1 John 3. 11, 12.

a ch. 2. 17, 18.

b 1 Cor. 7. 39.

c Mt. 5. 32.

d ch. 8. 2; Gal. 2. 19, 20.

e 2 Cor. 11. 2; Eph. 5. 22-32.

f ch. 6. 22.

g ch. 8. 5 -8; Eph. 2. 3.

h ch. 6. 21, 25.

i ch. 6. 2.

k 2 Cor. 3. 6.

l ch. 3. 20.

m ch. 5. 20.

n Jam. 1. 14, 15.

o \*or, desire.

p ch. 4. 15.

q Le. 18. 5.

r Heb. 3. 13.

s Ps. 19. 7 -9; 1 Tim. 1. 8.

commandment holy, and just, and good.  
 13 Did then that which is good become death unto me? God forbid. But sin *became so*, that it might appear as sin, working death for me by that which is good; that sin by means of the commandment might prove itself exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual; but I am carnal, <sup>a</sup>enslaved under sin.  
 15 For what I perform I allow\* not; for <sup>c</sup>it is not what I desire, that I do, but what I hate, that do I. 16 But if I do that which I desire not, I consent unto the law that *it is* good. 17 So now it is no more I that perform it, but sin that dwelleth in me. 18 For I know that <sup>u</sup>in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing; for to desire is present with me, but to perform that which is good is not: 19 for the good that I desire I do not; but the evil that I desire not, that I do. 20 But if I do what I desire not, it is no more I that perform it, but sin that dwelleth in me. 21 I find then this law, that when I desire to do good, evil is present with me: 22 for I <sup>x</sup>delight in the law of God after <sup>y</sup>the inward man; 23 but <sup>z</sup>I see a different law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in my members. 24 O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from <sup>a</sup>this body of death? 25 I <sup>b</sup>thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh the law of sin.

*The fruits of justification by faith continued—*  
 (ch. 8. 1) *Freedom from condemnation, and*  
 (2) *by the indwelling of the Spirit of Christ, progressive sanctification, and* (14) *sonship, with all its blessings; and* (17) *through present suffering, with and for Christ, future perfection and glory; (31) all needful help and grace, and final victory being assured.*

8. **THERE** is therefore now <sup>a</sup>no condemnation to them that are in Christ Jesus, [who <sup>†</sup>balk not after the flesh but after the Spirit]. 2 For <sup>c</sup>the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus set me free from the law of sin and death. 3 For <sup>d</sup>what the law could not do, in that <sup>e</sup>it was weak through the flesh—God sending his own Son <sup>f</sup>in the likeness of sinful flesh and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh; 4 that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us who walk not after the flesh but after the Spirit.

5 For <sup>g</sup>they that are after the flesh mind the things of the flesh, but they that are after the Spirit <sup>h</sup>the things of the Spirit.

6 For the mind of the flesh is death, but the mind of the Spirit is life and peace; 7 because <sup>i</sup>the mind of the flesh is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, <sup>k</sup>neither indeed can be; 8 and they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in <sup>l</sup>the Spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwelleth in you. But if any one hath not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. 10 But if Christ is <sup>m</sup>in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the spirit is life because of righteousness. 11 And if the Spirit of him who raised up Jesus from the dead dwelleth in you, <sup>n</sup>he who raised up Christ from the dead will give life also to your mortal bodies because of his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore, <sup>o</sup>brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh; 13 for <sup>p</sup>if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die; but if through the Spirit <sup>q</sup>ye put to death the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, <sup>r</sup>they are sons of God; 15 for ye received not a spirit of bondage again <sup>s</sup>unto fear; but <sup>t</sup>ye received a spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, <sup>u</sup>Abba, Father! 16 The <sup>v</sup>Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit that we are children of God; 17 and if children, then <sup>w</sup>heirs, heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ, <sup>x</sup>if indeed we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that <sup>a</sup>the sufferings of this present time are of no account compared with the glory which is to be revealed on us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creation <sup>b</sup>is waiting for the <sup>c</sup>revelation of the sons of God. 20 For <sup>d</sup>the creation was made subject to vanity, not of its own will, but by reason of him who made it subject, in hope, 21 because <sup>e</sup>the creation itself also will be set free from the bondage of corruption into the liberty of the glory of the children of God. 22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now; 23 and not only *they*, but even we who have <sup>f</sup>the firstfruits of the Spirit, <sup>g</sup>even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, <sup>h</sup>to wit, the <sup>i</sup>redemption of our body. 24 For <sup>j</sup>we were saved in hope; but hope that is seen is not hope; for what a man seeth, why doth he also hope for? 25 But if we hope for what we see not, we then with patience wait for *it*.

26 Likewise also the Spirit helpeth our infirmities; for <sup>k</sup>we know not what we

i 1 John 2. 15, 16.

k 1 Cor. 2. 14.

l 1 Cor. 3. 16.

m Col. 1. 27.

n ch. 6. 4. 5; 1 Cor. 6. 14.

o ch. 6. 2—15.

p Gal. 6. 8.

q Gal. 5. 24; Col. 3. 5—8.

r 1 John 3. 1, 2.

s 2 Tim. 1. 7; 1 John 4. 13.

t Gal. 4. 5 —7.

u Mk. 14. 36.

x 2 Cor. 1. 22.

y 1 Pet. 1. 3, 4.

z Phil. 1. 29; 2 Tim. 2. 10 —12.

a 2 Cor. 4. 17, 18; 1 Pet. 4. 13.

b 1 Cor. 1. 7; Gal. 5. 5.

c 1 John 3. 2, 3.

d Ge. 3. 17.

e or, in hope that.

f 2 Cor. 5. 5; 1 Cor. 15. 20.

g 2 Cor. 5. 2—4.

h Eph. 4. 30.

i Heb. 6. 18, 19.

j Mt. 20. 22; Jam. 4. 3.

\* 2 Ki. 17. 17.

\* Gr. know.

† Gal. 5. 17.

u Ge. 6. 5; Ps. 51. 5.

x Ps. 1. 2; 119. 97—104.

y 2 Cor. 4. 16; Eph. 3. 16.

z Gal. 5. 17 —24.

a ch. 6. 6.

b 1 Cor. 15. 57.

a John 3. 18.

† Test au- thoritas omit the rest of ver. 1.

b Gal. 5. 16, 19—25.

c ch. 6. 18, 22.

d Gal. 3. 21; Heb. 7. 18, 19.

e ch. 7. 5—11.

f Heb. 2. 17.

g John 3. 6; 1 John 3. 19.

h Gal. 5. 22, 25.

should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered; <sup>27</sup> and <sup>k</sup> he who searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.

<sup>28</sup> And we know that <sup>l</sup> all things work together for good to them that love God, to them that are <sup>m</sup> called "according to his purpose." <sup>29</sup> Because those whom <sup>o</sup> he doth foreknow, <sup>p</sup> he also doth foreordain <sup>q</sup> to be conformed to the image of his Son, <sup>r</sup> that he may be the firstborn among <sup>s</sup> many brethren: <sup>30</sup> moreover those whom he doth foreordain he also calleth; and those whom he calleth he also <sup>t</sup> justifieth: and those whom he justifieth, he also <sup>u</sup> glorifieth.

<sup>31</sup> What shall we then say to these things? <sup>v</sup> If God be for us, who can be against us? <sup>32</sup> He <sup>w</sup> that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how will he not with him also freely <sup>x</sup> give us all things? <sup>33</sup> Who will bring any charge against God's elect? <sup>y</sup> It is <sup>z</sup> God who justifieth. <sup>34</sup> Who is he that condemneth? <sup>aa</sup> It is Christ who died, yea rather who is risen again, <sup>ab</sup> who is also at the right hand of God, <sup>ac</sup> who also maketh intercession for us. <sup>35</sup> Who <sup>ad</sup> shall separate us from the love of Christ? <sup>ae</sup> Shall <sup>af</sup> tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? <sup>36</sup> As it is written: <sup>ag</sup> 'For thy sake we are killed all the day long, we were accounted as sheep for the slaughter' [*Psa. xlv. 22, Sept.*] <sup>37</sup> Nay, <sup>ah</sup> in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. <sup>38</sup> For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor <sup>ai</sup> principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, <sup>39</sup> nor height nor depth, nor any other created thing <sup>aj</sup> shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

*Concerning the relative positions of Jews and Gentiles under the gospel—(ch. 9. 1) Vindication of God's faithfulness while excluding unbelieving Jews from his blessings; (6) which were of old promised, not to all Abraham's descendants, but to the true Israel; and (14) God's determination was always declared to bestow his special mercies according to his sovereign will.*

**9. I SAY** the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience bearing me witness in the Holy Spirit, <sup>2</sup> that I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart; <sup>3</sup> for <sup>a</sup> I could have wished that I myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh; <sup>4</sup> seeing

that they are Israelites; <sup>b</sup> to whom belongeth the adoption, and <sup>c</sup> the glory, and <sup>d</sup> the covenants, and <sup>e</sup> the giving of the law, and <sup>f</sup> the service of God, and <sup>g</sup> the promises; <sup>h</sup> whose are the fathers; and <sup>i</sup> of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, <sup>j</sup> who is God over all, blessed for evermore. Amen.

<sup>6</sup> But <sup>k</sup> it is not as if the word of God had failed: for <sup>l</sup> they are not all Israel who are of Israel; <sup>m</sup> nor <sup>n</sup> because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all his children; but <sup>o</sup> 'In Isaac shall thy seed be called' [*Gen. xxi. 12.*] <sup>8</sup> That is, <sup>p</sup> not they that are the children of the flesh are the children of God, but the children of the promise <sup>q</sup> are accounted as the seed. <sup>9</sup> For this word was one of promise: 'According to this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son' [*Gen. xviii. 10.*]

<sup>10</sup> And not only so, but also when Rebekah had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac, <sup>11</sup> for the children being not yet born, nor having done any good or evil, <sup>12</sup> that the purpose of God according to election might stand, <sup>13</sup> not of works but of him who calleth, <sup>14</sup> it was said unto her, 'The elder shall serve the younger' [*Gen. xxv. 23*]; <sup>15</sup> even as it is written, 'Jacob I loved, but Esau I hated' [*Mal. i. 2, 3.*]

<sup>14</sup> What shall we say then? <sup>15</sup> *Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid!* <sup>16</sup> For he saith to Moses: 'I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion.' [*Exod. xxxiii. 19, Sept.*] <sup>17</sup> Therefore <sup>18</sup> it is not of him that willeth or of him that runneth, but of God who showeth mercy. <sup>19</sup> For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh: 'For this very purpose did I raise thee up, that I might show forth my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth' [*Exod. ix. 16.*] <sup>20</sup> Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will, and whom he will <sup>21</sup> he hardeneth.

<sup>19</sup> Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he still find fault? For <sup>20</sup> who resisteth his will? <sup>21</sup> Nay but, O man, <sup>22</sup> who art thou that repliest against God? <sup>23</sup> Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why didst thou make me thus? <sup>24</sup> Or hath not the <sup>25</sup> potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make <sup>26</sup> one vessel unto honour and another unto dishonour? <sup>27</sup> What if God, purposing to show forth his wrath and to make his power known, <sup>28</sup> endured with much longsuffering vessels of wrath <sup>29</sup> fitted to destruction; <sup>30</sup> and to the end that he might make known <sup>31</sup> the

b Ex. 4. 22.  
c see Ex. 1. 10; 24. 16; 29. 43; 40. 34.  
d Ex. 24. 7, 8.  
e Ex. ch. 20.  
f Heb. 9. 1, 10.

g 1 k. 1. 24, 35; 69—75.  
h ch. 1. 2.  
i John 1. 1, 3.  
j ch. 11. 1, 2.  
k ch. 2. 28, 29.  
l 1 k. 3. 8; Phil. 3. 3.  
m Gal. 4. 22—29.  
o Gal. 3. 26—29.

p Eph. 1. 4, 11.  
q ch. 11. 6.

r Ge. 18. 25.

s John 1. 12, 13; 1 Cor. 1. 26—31.  
t Heb. 12. 17.

u Dan. 4. 35.  
x Job 33. 13; 36. 23.  
y Is. 45. 9.

z Jer. 16. 4, Jer. 18. 6.  
aa Jer. 22. 28; 2 Tim. 2. 24.  
ab Num. 14. 11, 18; 1 Pet. 3. 20.  
ac Jude 4.  
ad Col. 1. 27.

k 1 Chr. 28. 9.

l Ge. 50. 20; 1 Heb. 12. 6—11.

m ch. 1. 6, 7.

n ch. 9. 11; 2 Tim. 1. 9.

o 1 Pet. 1. 2.

p Eph. 1. 4—11.

q 1 John 3. 2.

r Col. 1. 15—17.

s Rev. 1. 5.

t Rev. 7. 9, 14; 3. 22—26.

u John 17. 22, 24.

x Ps. 118. 6; 124.

y John 3. 16.

z 1 Cor. 3. 21—23.

aa or, chosen ones.

ab ch. 3. 26.

ac ch. 4. 25.

ad Mk. 16. 19; 1 Heb. 12. 2.

ae Is. 53. 12; 1 Heb. 7. 25.

af John 10. 28.

ag 1 k. 21. 12—19.

ah 1 Cor. 15. 30, 31; 2 Cor. 4. 11.

ai 2 Cor. 2. 14; Rev. 12. 11.

aj Eph. 6. 12; 1 Pet. 3. 22.

k John 10. 28—30.

a Ex. 32. 32.

e 1 Thes. 5. 9. f ch. 8. 23 —29. g Eph. 2. 11—13. h 1 Pet. 2. 10.	riches of his glory upon vessels of mercy, which he had <sup>e</sup> before prepared unto glory, <sup>24</sup> even us <sup>f</sup> whom he also called, <sup>g</sup> not of the Jews only but also of the Gentiles ! <sup>25</sup> As he saith also in Hosea : <sup>h</sup> ' I will call them my people that were not my people, and her beloved that was not beloved ' [Hos. ii. 23] ; <sup>26</sup> ' and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there shall they be called children of the living God ' [Hos. i. 10]. <sup>27</sup> Isaiah also crieth concerning Israel : ' Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, <sup>i</sup> the remnant shall be saved ; <sup>28</sup> for he is finishing the reckoning and cutting it short in righteousness ; because a short reckoning will the Lord make upon the earth. ' [Isa. x. 22, 23, Sept.] <sup>29</sup> And as Isaiah said before : ' Except the Lord of Sabaoth <sup>†</sup> had left us a seed, we should have become as Sodom, and been made like unto Gomorrhah. ' [Isa. i. 9, Sept.]	' Say not in thy heart, Who shall ascend into heaven ? '—that is, to bring Christ down— <sup>7</sup> or, ' Who shall descend into the deep ? '—that is, to bring up Christ from the dead— <sup>8</sup> But what saith it ? ' The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart ' [Deut. xxx. 12—14] ; that is, the word of faith, which we preach ; <sup>9</sup> because <sup>g</sup> if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thy heart that God raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. <sup>10</sup> For with the heart man <sup>h</sup> believeth unto righteousness, and with the mouth he confesseth unto salvation. <sup>11</sup> For the Scripture saith : ' Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed ' [Isa. xxviii. 16]. <sup>12</sup> For <sup>i</sup> there is no distinction between the Jew and the Greek, for the same Lord over all <sup>k</sup> is rich unto all them that call upon him ; <sup>13</sup> for ' whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved ' [Joel ii. 32]. <sup>14</sup> How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed ? And how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard ? And how shall they hear without a preacher ? <sup>15</sup> And how shall they preach <sup>l</sup> except they be sent ? As it is written : ' How beautiful are the feet of them that bring glad tidings of peace, that bring glad tidings of good things ' [Isa. lii. 7] ! <sup>16</sup> But <sup>m</sup> they did not all hearken to the glad tidings. For Isaiah saith : ' Lord, who hath believed our report ? ' [Isa. liii. 1.] <sup>17</sup> So then faith cometh from hearing, and hearing <sup>t</sup> through the word of God. <sup>18</sup> But I say, Did they not hear ? Yes verily, <sup>n</sup> Their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world. ' [Psa. xix. 4, Sept.] <sup>19</sup> But I say, Did Israel not know ? First Moses saith : ' I will provoke you to jealousy by that which is not a nation, and by a nation without understanding I will anger you. ' [Deut. xxxii. 21, Sept.] <sup>20</sup> But Isaiah is very bold, and saith : ' I was found by them that sought me not, I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me. ' <sup>21</sup> But with regard to Israel he saith : ' All the day long I stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people. ' [Isa. lxv. 1, 2, Sept.]	* Gr. the abyss. g Phil. 2. 9—11. h Gal. 2. 16 ; Phil. 3. 9. i ch. 3. 22, 29, 30 ; Ac. 15. 9 ; Gal. 3. 28. k Eph. 2. 4, 7. l Mt. 23. 18—20 ; 2 Cor. 5. 13—20. m John 12. 37, 38 ; Heb. 4. 2. † The same word in original with report. n Mt. 24. 14 ; Col. 1. 6, 23. † i. e. speaketh out plainly.
i ch. 11. 5.  * or, in the land. † i. e. the Lord of Hosts.  k ch. 1. 18—20 ; 10. 29.  l Phil. 3. 9. m ch. 11. 7. n 1 Cor. 1. 23 ; 1 Pet. 2. 6—8. o Some texts read, Because following after it not by faith but by works, they stumbled at the stumbling-stone.	<sup>22</sup> What shall we say then ? That <sup>k</sup> the Gentiles, who followed not after righteousness, have taken hold of righteousness, <sup>l</sup> even the righteousness which is of faith ; <sup>23</sup> but Israel <sup>m</sup> though following after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to that law. <sup>24</sup> Wherefore ? Because they followed after it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law ; for <sup>n</sup> they stumbled at the stumbling-stone ; <sup>25</sup> as it is written : ' Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling-stone and a rock of offence ; and he that believeth on him shall not be ashamed ' [Isa. viii. 14 ; xxviii. 16]. <i>The argument continued—(ch. 10. 1) proving from the Old Testament that the way of salvation has always been through faith in God's righteousness ; and (11) that the dispensation of the law was preparatory to the universal gospel for all nations.</i>	Conclusion of the argument—(ch. 14. 1) The rejection of the gospel by the Jews though general is not universal ; (11) it is overruled for the salvation of the Gentiles ; and (25) ultimately both Jews and Gentiles shall be brought in.	
a ch. 9. 1—3.  b Ac. 22. 3 ; Gal. 1. 14.  c ch. 1. 17. d Phil. 3. 9.  e ch. 3. 25—31 ; Gal. 3. 24.  f Eccl. 20. 11. g Rec. text reads them.	<b>10. BRETHREN,</b> <sup>a</sup> my heart's desire and my prayer to God for them is, that they may be saved. <sup>2</sup> For I bear them witness <sup>b</sup> that they have a zeal for God, but not according to knowledge. <sup>3</sup> For they being ignorant of <sup>c</sup> God's righteousness, and seeking to establish <sup>d</sup> their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God. <sup>4</sup> For <sup>e</sup> Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. <sup>5</sup> For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, ' that <sup>f</sup> the man who doeth these things shall live in it ' [Lev. xviii. 5]. <sup>6</sup> But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise :	<b>11. I SAY</b> then, <sup>a</sup> Hath God cast off his people ? God forbid. For <sup>b</sup> I also am	



an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. <sup>2</sup> God hath not cast off his people whom he foreknew. Know ye not what the Scripture saith in the *history* of Elijah, how he pleadeth with God against Israel, saying: <sup>3</sup> 'Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I only am left, and they seek my life?' <sup>4</sup> Nevertheless what saith the answer of God unto him? 'I have reserved to myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baal' [1 *Kings* xix. 14, 18]. <sup>5</sup> Even so then at this present time also <sup>6</sup> there is a remnant according to <sup>d</sup> the election of grace. <sup>6</sup> Now <sup>e</sup> if it is by grace, then is it no more of works; otherwise grace is no more grace: but if it is of works, then is it no more grace; otherwise work is no more work.

<sup>7</sup> What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for. But the election hath obtained it, and the rest were <sup>g</sup> hardened; <sup>8</sup> according as it is written: 'God hath given them a spirit of slumber, <sup>h</sup> eyes that they might not see, and ears that they might not hear' [Isa. xxix. 10; *Deut.* xxix. 4, *Sept.*], <sup>i</sup> unto this day. <sup>9</sup> And David saith: 'Let their table become a snare and a trap and a stumbling-block and a recompence unto them; <sup>j</sup> let their eyes be darkened that they may not see; and bow down their back always.' [Psa. lxxix. 22, 23, *Sept.*]

<sup>11</sup> I say then, Have they stumbled that they might fall? God forbid! But rather <sup>k</sup> through their transgression salvation is come unto the Gentiles, <sup>l</sup> to provoke them to emulation. <sup>12</sup> But if their transgression is the riches of the world, and their loss the riches of the Gentiles, how much more their fulness! <sup>13</sup> Now I am speaking to you Gentiles; inasmuch as <sup>m</sup> I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office, <sup>14</sup> if by any means I may provoke to emulation *them that are my flesh*, and may save some of them. <sup>15</sup> For if the casting off of them be the reconciling of the world, what will the receiving of them be but life from the dead?

<sup>16</sup> Now <sup>n</sup> if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy; and if the root be holy, so are the branches. <sup>17</sup> And if some of the branches were broken off, <sup>o</sup> and thou, being a wild olive tree, wast grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree, <sup>18</sup> boast not against the branches. But if thou boastest against them, it is not thou that bearest the root, but the root thee. <sup>19</sup> Thou wilt say then, The branches were

broken off, that I might be grafted in. <sup>20</sup> Well, <sup>p</sup> by their unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by thy faith. Be not highminded, but fear; <sup>21</sup> for if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

<sup>22</sup> Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God; towards them that fell, severity; but towards thee, goodness, <sup>q</sup> if thou continue in his goodness; otherwise <sup>r</sup> thou also shalt be cut off. <sup>23</sup> And they also, if they continue not in their unbelief, shall be grafted in; for God is able to graft them in again. <sup>24</sup> For if thou wast cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wast grafted, contrary to nature, into a good olive tree, how much more shall these which are the natural branches be grafted into their own olive tree.

<sup>25</sup> For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery\*, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits, that <sup>s</sup> hardness in part hath come upon Israel, <sup>t</sup> until the fulness of the Gentiles come in; <sup>26</sup> and so "all Israel shall be saved; as it is written: 'There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer, and he will turn away ungodliness from Jacob; <sup>27</sup> and this is <sup>u</sup> my covenant unto them,' [Isa. lix. 20, 21, *Sept.*] <sup>v</sup> 'when I take away their sins.' [Isa. xxvii. 9, *Sept.*] <sup>28</sup> As touching the gospel, *they are enemies for your sakes*; but as touching the election, *they are* <sup>z</sup> beloved for the fathers' sakes; <sup>29</sup> for the gifts and the calling of God <sup>a</sup> are not to be repented of. <sup>30</sup> For as ye <sup>b</sup> in times past were disobedient to God, yet have now obtained mercy through their disobedience, <sup>31</sup> even so have they also now been disobedient, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. <sup>32</sup> For <sup>c</sup> God hath shut up all in disobedience, that he may have mercy upon all.

<sup>33</sup> O the depth of the riches and wisdom and knowledge of God! <sup>d</sup> How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! <sup>34</sup> For 'who hath known the mind of the Lord? Or who hath been his counsellor' [Isa. xl. 13, *Sept.*] <sup>e</sup> Or <sup>f</sup> who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? <sup>36</sup> For <sup>g</sup> from him, and through him, and to him, are all things: <sup>h</sup> to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

*Practical application*—(ch. 12. 1.) *enjoining grateful self-consecration to God, and entire renovation of mind and character; (3.) the proper estimation and use of various gifts and offices in the church; and (9.) the manifestation of every virtue in spirit and conduct.*

**12. I BESEECH** you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, to <sup>i</sup> present your

p Ac. 13. 46, 47.

q Heb. 3. 14; 10. 29, 38.  
r Mt. 7. 19; Lk. 13. 7, 9; John 15. 2.

\* i. e. previously hidden but now revealed truth.

s 2 Cor. 3. 14-16.  
t 4 Kt. 21. 24.u Is. 45. 17; Jer. 30. 17-22.  
v Jer. 31. 31-37.  
w Eze. 36. 25-29.

z Deu. 10. 15.

a Num. 23. 19.  
b 1 Pet. 2. 10.

c ch. 3. 9; Gal. 3. 22.

d Ps. 36. 6; 77. 19; 92. 5.

e Job 35. 7; 42. 11.

f 1 Chr. 29. 11, 12; Col. 1. 16.

g 1 Tim. 1. 17; Rev. 1. 6.

i ch. 6. 13; 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20.

e ch. 9. 27.

d ch. 9. 11;

Eph. 1. 5.

e ch. 4. 4.

5.

f ch. 9. 31,

32; 10. 5.

g Is. 6. 10;

Mk. 6. 52.

h Mt. 13.

14, 15.

i 2 Cor. 3.

14, 15.

k Ac. 13.

42, 45, 47;

18. 6.

l ch. 10. 19.

m Ac. 9. 15;

13. 2;

Gal. 2. 2,

7-9.

n Num. 15.

18-21.

o Eph. 2.

11-13; 3.

6.

b Heb. 13.  
15, 16.  
c 1 Pet.  
5. 2.  
d 2 Cor. 5.  
17; Eph.  
4. 2-24.  
e Eph. 5.  
10.

bodies <sup>b</sup> a living sacrifice, holy, well pleasing unto God, *which is your* <sup>c</sup> spiritual service. <sup>2</sup> And be not conformed to the fashion of this world; but <sup>a</sup> be ye transformed, by the renewing of your mind; that ye may <sup>e</sup> prove what *is* the good and well pleasing and perfect will of God.

f ch. 1. 5.

<sup>3</sup> For I say, <sup>f</sup> through the grace given unto me, to every one that is among you, <sup>g</sup> not to think of *himself* more highly than he ought to think, but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt <sup>h</sup> to every one a measure of faith. <sup>4</sup> For as in one body we have many members, but all the members have not the same office, <sup>5</sup> so <sup>i</sup> we *being* many are one body in Christ, and severally members one of another. <sup>6</sup> Having then gifts differing according to the grace given to us, whether prophecy<sup>†</sup>, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of the faith; <sup>7</sup> or <sup>k</sup> ministry, *let us be occupied* in our ministering; or he that teacheth, in his teaching; <sup>8</sup> or he that exhorteth, in his exhortation: <sup>j</sup> he that giveth *let him do it* with simplicity; <sup>m</sup> he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

+ i. e. teaching under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit.  
k Ac. 6. 4.  
l Mt. 6. 1-4, 22.  
m Or, single-heartedness.  
n Ac. 20. 28.  
o 1 Pet. 1. 22.  
p John 13. 34, 35.  
q Phil. 2. 3.  
r 2 Thes. 3. 10.  
s i. e. in all that requires diligence.  
t 1 Cor. 10. 31.

<sup>9</sup> Let <sup>n</sup> your love be unfeigned. Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good. <sup>10</sup> In your brotherly love <sup>o</sup> be kindly affectioned one to another; <sup>p</sup> in honour preferring one another; <sup>11</sup> not <sup>q</sup> slothful in your business<sup>||</sup>, fervent in your spirit, <sup>r</sup> serving the Lord; <sup>12</sup> rejoicing in hope; <sup>s</sup> patient in tribulation; <sup>t</sup> persevering in prayer; <sup>13</sup> distributing <sup>u</sup> to the necessities of the saints; <sup>v</sup> given to hospitality.

s Lk. 21. 19.  
t 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2.  
u 1 Tim. 3. 2.  
v Mt. 5. 44.  
w Ac. 4. 32.  
x 1 Pet. 18. 1-4.  
y Mt. 5. 39.  
z 2 Cor. 8. 21.

<sup>14</sup> Bless <sup>y</sup> them that persecute you; bless, and curse not. <sup>15</sup> Rejoice with them that rejoice, and weep with them that weep. <sup>16</sup> Be <sup>z</sup> of the same mind one towards another; <sup>a</sup> set not your mind on high things, but take your part with the lowly. Be not wise in your own conceits.

b Mt. 5. 39.  
c 2 Cor. 8. 21.  
d 1 K. 6. 27-30.

<sup>17</sup> Recompense <sup>b</sup> to no man evil for evil. 'Provide' <sup>c</sup> things honourable in the sight of all men.' [*Prov. iii. 4, Sept.*] <sup>18</sup> If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. <sup>19</sup> Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath; for it is written: 'Vengeance is mine; I will repay' [*Deut. xxxii. 35*], saith the Lord. <sup>20</sup> Therefore 'if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink; for by so doing thou wilt heap coals of fire on his head.' [*Pro. xxv. 21, 22, Sept.*] <sup>21</sup> Be <sup>d</sup> not overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

*Practical exhortations continued—(ch. 13. 1) to the faithful discharge of civil and social duties, and (8) all the obligations of Christian love, involving the observance of the whole Law; (11) enforced by the nearness of complete salvation.*

**13. LET** every soul <sup>a</sup> submit himself unto the authorities over *him*, for <sup>b</sup> there is no authority but from God; and the authorities that are have been ordained by God. <sup>2</sup> Whosoever therefore resisteth the authority, resisteth the ordinance of God; and they that resist will receive to themselves condemnation. <sup>3</sup> For <sup>c</sup> rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Dost thou desire then not to be afraid of the authority? Do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise from the same; <sup>4</sup> for <sup>d</sup> he is a minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain; for he is a minister of God, an avenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. <sup>5</sup> Wherefore *ye* must needs submit yourselves, not only because of the wrath but also for conscience' sake.

<sup>6</sup> For on this account <sup>e</sup> ye pay tribute also; for they are ministers of God, attending continually upon this very thing. <sup>7</sup> Render therefore to all their dues; tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custom to whom custom, <sup>f</sup> fear to whom fear, <sup>g</sup> honour to whom honour.

<sup>8</sup> Owe <sup>h</sup> no man any thing, but to love one another; <sup>i</sup> for he that loveth his neighbour hath fulfilled the Law. <sup>9</sup> For this, 'Thou shalt not commit adultery, thou shalt not kill, thou shalt not steal, thou shalt not bear false witness, thou shalt not covet' [*Exod. xx. 13-17*]; and if *there be* any other commandment<sup>\*</sup>, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, 'Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself' [*Lev. xix. 18*]. <sup>10</sup> Love <sup>k</sup> worketh no ill to his neighbour; therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

<sup>11</sup> And this *do*, <sup>l</sup> knowing the time, that now *it is* high time for you to awake out of sleep; <sup>m</sup> for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we *first* believed. <sup>12</sup> The night is far spent, <sup>n</sup> the day is at hand: <sup>o</sup> let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. <sup>13</sup> Let us walk becomingly, as in the day; <sup>p</sup> not in revellings and drunkenness, <sup>q</sup> not in lewdness and wantonness, <sup>r</sup> not in strife and envying; <sup>14</sup> but <sup>s</sup> put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and <sup>t</sup> make not provision for the flesh to fulfil the lusts thereof.

a Tit. 3. 1;  
1 Pet. 2. 13-17.  
b Pro. 8. 15, 16;  
Dan. 4. 32; John 19. 11.  
c Deu. 25. 1.

d 2 Chr. 19. 6.

e see Mt. 17. 24-27; 22. 17, 21.

f Lev. 19. 3; Pro. 24. 21.

g Ex. 20. 12-17  
1 Tim. 6. 1.  
h Deu. 24. 14, 15;  
1 Cor. 3. 27, 28.  
i 1 Tim. 1. 5.

\* i. e. whatever other commandment there be.  
k 1 Cor. 13. 4-7.

l 1 Thes. 5. 1-3.

m Lk. 21. 28.

n Heb. 10. 25.

o Eph. 5. 11; 1 Thes. 5. 5-8.

p Lk. 21. 34.

q 1 Cor. 6. 9.

r Jam. 3. 14-16.

s Gal. 3. 27.

t Gal. 5. 16, 17.

*Concerning conscientious differences of opinion and practice—(3) The duty of mutual forbearance—(4) The individual responsibility of every one to God—(13) Exhortations to charitableness, and self-denying care for others; (ch. 15. 1) enforced by the example of Christ, and (8) by the union of Jews and Gentiles on terms of equality in the Christian church, (4) according to ancient promises.*

14. H<sup>m</sup> that <sup>c</sup>is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to sit in judgment on his doubts\*. <sup>2</sup> For one believeth that he may eat all things†, but he that is weak eateth herbs. <sup>3</sup> Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and <sup>b</sup> let not him that eateth not judge him that eateth, for God hath received him. <sup>4</sup> Who art thou that judgest another's servant? To his own master he standeth or falleth; yea, <sup>c</sup> he shall be made to stand, for the Lord is able to make him stand.

<sup>5</sup> One <sup>d</sup> man esteemeth one day above another, another esteemeth every day alike. <sup>6</sup> Let each one be fully persuaded in his own mind. <sup>7</sup> He that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for <sup>f</sup> he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and he giveth God thanks.

<sup>7</sup> For <sup>g</sup> no one of us liveth to himself, and no one dieth to himself; <sup>8</sup> for whether we live, we live unto the Lord, and whether we die, we die unto the Lord; whether therefore we live or die, we are the Lord's. <sup>9</sup> For <sup>h</sup> to this end Christ both died and lived again, that he might be <sup>i</sup> Lord both of the dead and living.

<sup>10</sup> But thou <sup>j</sup>, why dost thou judge thy brother? And thou <sup>k</sup> also, why dost thou set at nought thy brother? For <sup>k</sup> we shall all stand before the judgment seat of God\*: <sup>11</sup> For it is written: 'As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God' [*Isa. xiv. 23*]. <sup>12</sup> So then <sup>l</sup> every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

<sup>13</sup> Let us therefore not judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that <sup>m</sup> no one put a stumbling-block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way. <sup>14</sup> I know and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus, that <sup>n</sup> nothing is unclean of itself; but <sup>o</sup> to him that accounteth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean. <sup>15</sup> But if thy brother is grieved on account of thy food, thou art no longer walking <sup>p</sup> according to love. <sup>16</sup> Destroy not by thy food him for whom Christ died. <sup>17</sup> Let not then your good be evil spoken of. <sup>18</sup> For <sup>q</sup> the kingdom of

God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit. <sup>18</sup> For he that in these things serveth Christ is well-pleasing to God, and approved by men.

<sup>19</sup> Therefore let us follow after the things which make for peace, and the things whereby one may edify another. <sup>20</sup> Do not for the sake of food undo the work of God. <sup>21</sup> All things indeed are pure; <sup>22</sup> but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence. <sup>23</sup> It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor to do any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth or is offended or is weak. <sup>24</sup> Hast thou faith, have it to thyself before God. <sup>25</sup> Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth; <sup>26</sup> but <sup>27</sup> he that doubteth is already condemned if he eat, because it is not of faith; for <sup>28</sup> whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

15. We <sup>a</sup> then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. <sup>2</sup> Let <sup>b</sup> every one of us please his neighbour for his good unto edification. <sup>3</sup> For even Christ pleased not himself; but as it is written: 'The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me' [*Psa. lxi. 9*]. <sup>4</sup> For whatsoever things were written beforetime were written for our instruction, that we through patience <sup>c</sup> and the consolation of the Scriptures might have hope.

<sup>5</sup> And may <sup>d</sup> the God of patience <sup>e</sup> and consolation grant you <sup>f</sup> to be likeminded one towards another, according to Christ Jesus; <sup>6</sup> that <sup>g</sup> with one accord ye may with one mouth glorify God, even the Father\* of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>7</sup> Wherefore <sup>h</sup> receive ye one another, as Christ also received you <sup>i</sup> to the glory of God.

<sup>8</sup> Now I say that <sup>j</sup> Jesus Christ hath been made a minister of the Circumcision for the truth of God, <sup>k</sup> to confirm the promises made unto the fathers; <sup>9</sup> and <sup>l</sup> that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written: 'For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and will sing unto thy name.' [*Psa. xviii. 49, Sept.*] <sup>10</sup> And again he saith: 'Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people' [*Deut. xxxii. 43*]. <sup>11</sup> And again: 'Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye peoples' [*Psa. cxvii. 1*]. <sup>12</sup> And again, Isaiah saith: 'There shall be the <sup>m</sup> root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles hope.' [*Isa. xi. 10, Sept.*] <sup>13</sup> And may the God of hope fill you with all <sup>n</sup> joy and peace in believing, <sup>14</sup> that ye may abound in hope, by the power of the Holy Spirit.

ch. 15. 1, 7.

\* or, but not to doubtful disputations.

† i. e. any thing; see Tit. 1. 15.

b 1 Cor. 10. 29, 30;

c ch. 8. 31

—29; 1 Pet. 1. 5.

Rec. text has God.

d Gal. 4. 10.

e ver. 23;

1 John 3. 19—21.

f 1 Cor. 10. 30, 31; 1 Tim. 4. 4, 5.

g Phil. 1. 20, 24; 1 Pet. 4. 2.

A 2 Cor. 5. 13.

f Rev. 1. 18.

i i. e. thou, the weak.

j i. e. thou, the strong.

k Mt. 25. 31, 32;

Ac. 10. 42.

Rec. text has Christ.

l Mt. 12. 26.

m Mt. 18. 6, 7.

n ver. 20;

Ac. 10. 15, 28.

o 1 Cor. 8. 7.

p Gal. 5. 13.

q 1 Cor. 8. 11.

r 1 Cor. 8. 8.

Mt. 15. 11;

Ac. 10. 15.

1 Cor. 8. 9—12.

ch. 15. 1, 2; 1 Cor. 8. 13.

1 John 3. 21.

1 Cor. 8. 7.

Tit. 1. 15.

Gal. 6. 2.

ch. 14. 19;

1 Cor. 10. 24, 25;

Phil. 2. 4.

—5.

Ps. 94. 10, 113.

Ex. 34. 6.

2 Cor. 1. 3, 4.

Eph. 5. 2.

Gal. 4. 24, 32.

or, the God and Father.

ch. 14. 1—5.

Rec. text has us.

ch. 9. 4, 5; Mt. 15. 24.

Lk. 1. 54;

53; 2 Cor. 1. 20.

1 John 10. 16.

Rev. 5. 3, 22, 16.

John 14. 27.

ch. 5. 4, 5; Heb. 6. 11.

*The apostle, (14) while commending the church at Rome, (15) affirms his own right and duty, by virtue of his office, to instruct and admonish them; (17) describes the extent and results of his labours; (22) notices intended journeys; and (30) asks the prayers of the Roman Christians on his behalf.*

<sup>14</sup> AND I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren, that ye also yourselves are <sup>a</sup> full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another; <sup>15</sup> nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you in some measure, <sup>b</sup> as putting you in mind, <sup>c</sup> because of the grace given to me by God, <sup>16</sup> that I should be a minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering\* the gospel of God; that the <sup>d</sup> offering up of the Gentiles may be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Spirit. <sup>17</sup> I <sup>e</sup> have therefore my glorying in Jesus Christ in the things which pertain to God. <sup>18</sup> For <sup>f</sup> I will not venture to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, <sup>g</sup> to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed, <sup>19</sup> by <sup>h</sup> the power of signs and wonders, even by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about, as far as Illyricum, <sup>i</sup> I have fully preached the gospel of Christ; <sup>20</sup> yet even thus I have made it my ambition so to preach the gospel, not where Christ was *already* named, <sup>k</sup> that I might not build upon another man's foundation; <sup>21</sup> but as it is written: 'They to whom he was not spoken of shall see; and they that have not heard shall understand.' [*Isa. lii. 15, Sept.*]

<sup>22</sup> For which cause also <sup>l</sup> I have been these many times hindered from coming to you; <sup>23</sup> but now having no more place in these parts, and <sup>m</sup> having had a great desire these many years to come unto you, <sup>24</sup> whensoever I take my journey to Spain, I will come to you; for I trust to see you in my journey, <sup>n</sup> and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be in some measure filled with your company.

<sup>25</sup> But now <sup>o</sup> I am going unto Jerusalem, on a service for the saints. <sup>26</sup> For <sup>p</sup> it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor among the saints who are at Jerusalem: <sup>27</sup> it hath pleased them verily, and their debtors they are; for if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, <sup>q</sup> their duty is also to minister unto them in their carnal things. <sup>28</sup> When therefore I have performed this, and have secured to them this fruit, I will return by you to Spain. <sup>29</sup> And <sup>r</sup> I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of Christ <sup>s</sup>.

<sup>30</sup> Now I beseech you, brethren, by the Lord Jesus Christ, and <sup>a</sup> by the love of the Spirit, <sup>b</sup> that ye strive together with me in your prayers to God for me, <sup>31</sup> that <sup>c</sup> I may be delivered from them that are disobedient\* in Judaea, and that my service which I have for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints; <sup>32</sup> that I may come unto you with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed. <sup>33</sup> Now <sup>d</sup> the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

*Recommendation of the bearer of the epistle; (3) salutations to Christians at Rome; (17) warning against those who cause divisions.*

<sup>16</sup> I COMMEND unto you Phœbe our sister, who is a deaconess of the church at <sup>a</sup> Cenchreae; <sup>2</sup> that ye may <sup>b</sup> receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and may help her in whatsoever business she hath need of you; for she hath been herself a helper of many and of myself also.

<sup>3</sup> Salute <sup>c</sup> Priscilla and Aquila, my fellow-labourers in Christ Jesus, <sup>4</sup> who for my life laid down their own necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles; <sup>5</sup> salute likewise <sup>d</sup> the church that is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved Epænetus, who is <sup>e</sup> the firstfruits of Asia <sup>f</sup> unto Christ. <sup>6</sup> Salute Mary, who bestowed much labour on us. <sup>7</sup> Salute Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen and fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me. <sup>8</sup> Salute Amplias, my beloved in the Lord. <sup>9</sup> Salute Urbanus, our fellow-labourer in Christ, and Stachys, my beloved. <sup>10</sup> Salute Apelles, the approved in Christ. Salute them that are of Aristobulus' household. <sup>11</sup> Salute Herodion, my kinsman. Salute those of the household of Narcissus who are in the Lord. <sup>12</sup> Salute Tryphæna and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, who laboured much in the Lord. <sup>13</sup> Salute <sup>f</sup> Rufus, <sup>g</sup> the chosen in the Lord, and her who <sup>h</sup> is his mother and mine. <sup>14</sup> Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren who are with them. <sup>15</sup> Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympus, and all the saints who are with them. <sup>16</sup> Salute <sup>i</sup> one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of Christ salute you.

<sup>17</sup> Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them <sup>j</sup> that cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye learned <sup>k</sup>, and avoid them: <sup>18</sup> for they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but <sup>l</sup> their own belly, and <sup>m</sup> by their good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the

\* Phil. 2.1.

† 2 Cor. 1.

11; Eph.

6. 19, 20.

u Ac. 21, 22

—31; 2

Thes. 3.

2.

\* or,

unbe-

lieving.

x 2 Cor. 13.

11; 2

Thes. 3.

16; Heb.

13. 20.

a Ac. 18.

18.

b Phil. 2.

29; 3

John 5, 6.

c Ac. 18, 2.

3, 18, 26.

d 1 Cor.

16. 19;

Col. 4. 15;

Philem.

2.

e 1 Cor. 16.

15.

f Rec. text

has

Achaia.

f Mk. 15.

21.

g Eph. 1. 4.

h 2 Cor. 13.

12; 1 Pet.

3. 14.

i Ac. 15. 1.

5, 24.

j or, the

teaching

which ye

received.

k Phil. 3.

10; comp.

Tit. 1. 10,

11.

l 2 Tim. 3.

6; 2 Pet.

2. 3.

a Phil. 1.

11; Col. 1.

8—10

b 2 Pet. 1.

12—15.

c ch. 1. 5;

11. 13.

\* Gr.

minister-

ing as a

priest.

d Is. 66.

20; 1 Pet.

2. 5.

e 2 Cor. 11.

16—30.

f 2 Cor. 10.

13—18.

g ch. 16. 26.

h Ac. 14. 8.

—12; 15.

12; 15. 11.

12; 2 Cor.

12. 12.

i Ac. 20. 1.

2, 20; 2

Tim. 4. 17.

k 2 Cor. 10.

13, 15, 16.

m ver. 32;

ch. 1. 11

—13.

n Ac. 15. 3.

o Ac. 19.

21; 20, 22;

24. 17.

p Ac. 11.

27—30; 1

Cor. 16. 1.

2; 2 Cor.

8. 1—6; 9.

2, 12.

q 1 Cor. 9.

11; Gal. 6.

r ch. 1. 11,

12.

† Rec. text

reads of

the gos-

pel of

Christ.



simple. <sup>19</sup> For your obedience is come abroad unto all *men*: I rejoice therefore over you; yet I would have you <sup>m</sup> wise as to that which is good, and simple as to that which is evil. <sup>20</sup> And the God of peace will <sup>n</sup> bruise Satan under your feet shortly.

<sup>o</sup> The <sup>o</sup> grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

*Two postscripts—(21) Salutations from Christians at Corinth to those at Rome—(24) Benediction, and (25) doxology.*

<sup>a</sup> Ac. 16. 1.  
<sup>b</sup> Ac. 13. 1.  
<sup>c</sup> Ac. 17. 5.  
<sup>d</sup> Ac. 20. 4.  
<sup>e</sup> Supater.  
<sup>f</sup> 1 Cor. 1.  
<sup>g</sup> 14. 5  
<sup>h</sup> John.  
<sup>i</sup> Ac. 19.  
<sup>j</sup> 22.  
<sup>k</sup> 23.  
<sup>l</sup> 24.  
<sup>m</sup> 25.  
<sup>n</sup> 26.  
<sup>o</sup> 27.  
<sup>p</sup> 28.  
<sup>q</sup> 29.  
<sup>r</sup> 30.  
<sup>s</sup> 31.  
<sup>t</sup> 32.  
<sup>u</sup> 33.  
<sup>v</sup> 34.  
<sup>w</sup> 35.  
<sup>x</sup> 36.  
<sup>y</sup> 37.  
<sup>z</sup> 38.  
<sup>aa</sup> 39.  
<sup>ab</sup> 40.  
<sup>ac</sup> 41.  
<sup>ad</sup> 42.  
<sup>ae</sup> 43.  
<sup>af</sup> 44.  
<sup>ag</sup> 45.  
<sup>ah</sup> 46.  
<sup>ai</sup> 47.  
<sup>aj</sup> 48.  
<sup>ak</sup> 49.  
<sup>al</sup> 50.  
<sup>am</sup> 51.  
<sup>an</sup> 52.  
<sup>ao</sup> 53.  
<sup>ap</sup> 54.  
<sup>aq</sup> 55.  
<sup>ar</sup> 56.  
<sup>as</sup> 57.  
<sup>at</sup> 58.  
<sup>au</sup> 59.  
<sup>av</sup> 60.  
<sup>aw</sup> 61.  
<sup>ax</sup> 62.  
<sup>ay</sup> 63.  
<sup>az</sup> 64.  
<sup>ba</sup> 65.  
<sup>bb</sup> 66.  
<sup>bc</sup> 67.  
<sup>bd</sup> 68.  
<sup>be</sup> 69.  
<sup>bf</sup> 70.  
<sup>bg</sup> 71.  
<sup>bh</sup> 72.  
<sup>bi</sup> 73.  
<sup>bj</sup> 74.  
<sup>bk</sup> 75.  
<sup>bl</sup> 76.  
<sup>bm</sup> 77.  
<sup>bn</sup> 78.  
<sup>bo</sup> 79.  
<sup>bp</sup> 80.  
<sup>bq</sup> 81.  
<sup>br</sup> 82.  
<sup>bs</sup> 83.  
<sup>bt</sup> 84.  
<sup>bu</sup> 85.  
<sup>bv</sup> 86.  
<sup>bw</sup> 87.  
<sup>bx</sup> 88.  
<sup>by</sup> 89.  
<sup>bz</sup> 90.  
<sup>ca</sup> 91.  
<sup>cb</sup> 92.  
<sup>cc</sup> 93.  
<sup>cd</sup> 94.  
<sup>ce</sup> 95.  
<sup>cf</sup> 96.  
<sup>cg</sup> 97.  
<sup>ch</sup> 98.  
<sup>ci</sup> 99.  
<sup>cj</sup> 100.  
<sup>ck</sup> 101.  
<sup>cl</sup> 102.  
<sup>cm</sup> 103.  
<sup>cn</sup> 104.  
<sup>co</sup> 105.  
<sup>cp</sup> 106.  
<sup>cq</sup> 107.  
<sup>cr</sup> 108.  
<sup>cs</sup> 109.  
<sup>ct</sup> 110.  
<sup>cu</sup> 111.  
<sup>cv</sup> 112.  
<sup>cw</sup> 113.  
<sup>cx</sup> 114.  
<sup>cy</sup> 115.  
<sup>cz</sup> 116.  
<sup>da</sup> 117.  
<sup>db</sup> 118.  
<sup>dc</sup> 119.  
<sup>dd</sup> 120.  
<sup>de</sup> 121.  
<sup>df</sup> 122.  
<sup>dg</sup> 123.  
<sup>dh</sup> 124.  
<sup>di</sup> 125.  
<sup>dj</sup> 126.  
<sup>dk</sup> 127.  
<sup>dl</sup> 128.  
<sup>dm</sup> 129.  
<sup>dn</sup> 130.  
<sup>do</sup> 131.  
<sup>dp</sup> 132.  
<sup>dq</sup> 133.  
<sup>dr</sup> 134.  
<sup>ds</sup> 135.  
<sup>dt</sup> 136.  
<sup>du</sup> 137.  
<sup>dv</sup> 138.  
<sup>dw</sup> 139.  
<sup>dx</sup> 140.  
<sup>dy</sup> 141.  
<sup>dz</sup> 142.  
<sup>ea</sup> 143.  
<sup>eb</sup> 144.  
<sup>ec</sup> 145.  
<sup>ed</sup> 146.  
<sup>ee</sup> 147.  
<sup>ef</sup> 148.  
<sup>eg</sup> 149.  
<sup>eh</sup> 150.  
<sup>ei</sup> 151.  
<sup>ej</sup> 152.  
<sup>ek</sup> 153.  
<sup>el</sup> 154.  
<sup>em</sup> 155.  
<sup>en</sup> 156.  
<sup>eo</sup> 157.  
<sup>ep</sup> 158.  
<sup>eq</sup> 159.  
<sup>er</sup> 160.  
<sup>es</sup> 161.  
<sup>et</sup> 162.  
<sup>eu</sup> 163.  
<sup>ev</sup> 164.  
<sup>ew</sup> 165.  
<sup>ex</sup> 166.  
<sup>ey</sup> 167.  
<sup>ez</sup> 168.  
<sup>fa</sup> 169.  
<sup>fb</sup> 170.  
<sup>fc</sup> 171.  
<sup>fd</sup> 172.  
<sup>fe</sup> 173.  
<sup>ff</sup> 174.  
<sup>fg</sup> 175.  
<sup>fh</sup> 176.  
<sup>fi</sup> 177.  
<sup>fj</sup> 178.  
<sup>fk</sup> 179.  
<sup>fl</sup> 180.  
<sup>fm</sup> 181.  
<sup>fn</sup> 182.  
<sup>fo</sup> 183.  
<sup>fp</sup> 184.  
<sup>fq</sup> 185.  
<sup>fr</sup> 186.  
<sup>fs</sup> 187.  
<sup>ft</sup> 188.  
<sup>fu</sup> 189.  
<sup>fv</sup> 190.  
<sup>fw</sup> 191.  
<sup>fx</sup> 192.  
<sup>fy</sup> 193.  
<sup>fz</sup> 194.  
<sup>ga</sup> 195.  
<sup>gb</sup> 196.  
<sup>gc</sup> 197.  
<sup>gd</sup> 198.  
<sup>ge</sup> 199.  
<sup>gf</sup> 200.  
<sup>gg</sup> 201.  
<sup>gh</sup> 202.  
<sup>gi</sup> 203.  
<sup>gj</sup> 204.  
<sup>gk</sup> 205.  
<sup>gl</sup> 206.  
<sup>gm</sup> 207.  
<sup>gn</sup> 208.  
<sup>go</sup> 209.  
<sup>gp</sup> 210.  
<sup>gq</sup> 211.  
<sup>gr</sup> 212.  
<sup>gs</sup> 213.  
<sup>gt</sup> 214.  
<sup>gu</sup> 215.  
<sup>gv</sup> 216.  
<sup>gw</sup> 217.  
<sup>gx</sup> 218.  
<sup>gy</sup> 219.  
<sup>gz</sup> 220.  
<sup>ha</sup> 221.  
<sup>hb</sup> 222.  
<sup>hc</sup> 223.  
<sup>hd</sup> 224.  
<sup>he</sup> 225.  
<sup>hf</sup> 226.  
<sup>hg</sup> 227.  
<sup>hh</sup> 228.  
<sup>hi</sup> 229.  
<sup>hj</sup> 230.  
<sup>hk</sup> 231.  
<sup>hl</sup> 232.  
<sup>hm</sup> 233.  
<sup>hn</sup> 234.  
<sup>ho</sup> 235.  
<sup>hp</sup> 236.  
<sup>hq</sup> 237.  
<sup>hr</sup> 238.  
<sup>hs</sup> 239.  
<sup>ht</sup> 240.  
<sup>hu</sup> 241.  
<sup>hv</sup> 242.  
<sup>hw</sup> 243.  
<sup>hx</sup> 244.  
<sup>hy</sup> 245.  
<sup>hz</sup> 246.  
<sup>ia</sup> 247.  
<sup>ib</sup> 248.  
<sup>ic</sup> 249.  
<sup>id</sup> 250.  
<sup>ie</sup> 251.  
<sup>if</sup> 252.  
<sup>ig</sup> 253.  
<sup>ih</sup> 254.  
<sup>ii</sup> 255.  
<sup>ij</sup> 256.  
<sup>ik</sup> 257.  
<sup>il</sup> 258.  
<sup>im</sup> 259.  
<sup>in</sup> 260.  
<sup>io</sup> 261.  
<sup>ip</sup> 262.  
<sup>iq</sup> 263.  
<sup>ir</sup> 264.  
<sup>is</sup> 265.  
<sup>it</sup> 266.  
<sup>iu</sup> 267.  
<sup>iv</sup> 268.  
<sup>iw</sup> 269.  
<sup>ix</sup> 270.  
<sup>iy</sup> 271.  
<sup>iz</sup> 272.  
<sup>ja</sup> 273.  
<sup>jb</sup> 274.  
<sup>jc</sup> 275.  
<sup>jd</sup> 276.  
<sup>je</sup> 277.  
<sup>jf</sup> 278.  
<sup>jj</sup> 279.  
<sup>jk</sup> 280.  
<sup>jl</sup> 281.  
<sup>jm</sup> 282.  
<sup>jn</sup> 283.  
<sup>jo</sup> 284.  
<sup>jp</sup> 285.  
<sup>jq</sup> 286.  
<sup>jr</sup> 287.  
<sup>js</sup> 288.  
<sup>jt</sup> 289.  
<sup>ju</sup> 290.  
<sup>jv</sup> 291.  
<sup>jw</sup> 292.  
<sup>jx</sup> 293.  
<sup>ky</sup> 294.  
<sup>kz</sup> 295.  
<sup>la</sup> 296.  
<sup>lb</sup> 297.  
<sup>lc</sup> 298.  
<sup>ld</sup> 299.  
<sup>le</sup> 300.  
<sup>lf</sup> 301.  
<sup>lg</sup> 302.  
<sup>lh</sup> 303.  
<sup>li</sup> 304.  
<sup>lj</sup> 305.  
<sup>lk</sup> 306.  
<sup>ll</sup> 307.  
<sup>lm</sup> 308.  
<sup>ln</sup> 309.  
<sup>lo</sup> 310.  
<sup>lp</sup> 311.  
<sup>lq</sup> 312.  
<sup>lr</sup> 313.  
<sup>ls</sup> 314.  
<sup>lt</sup> 315.  
<sup>lu</sup> 316.  
<sup>lv</sup> 317.  
<sup>lw</sup> 318.  
<sup>lx</sup> 319.  
<sup>ly</sup> 320.  
<sup>lz</sup> 321.  
<sup>ma</sup> 322.  
<sup>mb</sup> 323.  
<sup>mc</sup> 324.  
<sup>md</sup> 325.  
<sup>me</sup> 326.  
<sup>mf</sup> 327.  
<sup>mg</sup> 328.  
<sup>mh</sup> 329.  
<sup>mi</sup> 330.  
<sup>mj</sup> 331.  
<sup>mk</sup> 332.  
<sup>ml</sup> 333.  
<sup>mn</sup> 334.  
<sup>mo</sup> 335.  
<sup>mp</sup> 336.  
<sup>mq</sup> 337.  
<sup>mr</sup> 338.  
<sup>ms</sup> 339.  
<sup>mt</sup> 340.  
<sup>mu</sup> 341.  
<sup>mv</sup> 342.  
<sup>mw</sup> 343.  
<sup>mx</sup> 344.  
<sup>my</sup> 345.  
<sup>mz</sup> 346.  
<sup>na</sup> 347.  
<sup>nb</sup> 348.  
<sup>nc</sup> 349.  
<sup>nd</sup> 350.  
<sup>ne</sup> 351.  
<sup>nf</sup> 352.  
<sup>ng</sup> 353.  
<sup>nh</sup> 354.  
<sup>ni</sup> 355.  
<sup>nj</sup> 356.  
<sup>nk</sup> 357.  
<sup>nl</sup> 358.  
<sup>nm</sup> 359.  
<sup>nn</sup> 360.  
<sup>no</sup> 361.  
<sup>np</sup> 362.  
<sup>nq</sup> 363.  
<sup>nr</sup> 364.  
<sup>ns</sup> 365.  
<sup>nt</sup> 366.  
<sup>nu</sup> 367.  
<sup>nv</sup> 368.  
<sup>nw</sup> 369.  
<sup>nx</sup> 370.  
<sup>ny</sup> 371.  
<sup>nz</sup> 372.  
<sup>oa</sup> 373.  
<sup>ob</sup> 374.  
<sup>oc</sup> 375.  
<sup>od</sup> 376.  
<sup>oe</sup> 377.  
<sup>of</sup> 378.  
<sup>og</sup> 379.  
<sup>oh</sup> 380.  
<sup>oi</sup> 381.  
<sup>oj</sup> 382.  
<sup>ok</sup> 383.  
<sup>ol</sup> 384.  
<sup>om</sup> 385.  
<sup>on</sup> 386.  
<sup>oo</sup> 387.  
<sup>op</sup> 388.  
<sup>oq</sup> 389.  
<sup>or</sup> 390.  
<sup>os</sup> 391.  
<sup>ot</sup> 392.  
<sup>ou</sup> 393.  
<sup>ov</sup> 394.  
<sup>ow</sup> 395.  
<sup>ox</sup> 396.  
<sup>oy</sup> 397.  
<sup>oz</sup> 398.  
<sup>pa</sup> 399.  
<sup>pb</sup> 400.  
<sup>pc</sup> 401.  
<sup>pd</sup> 402.  
<sup>pe</sup> 403.  
<sup>pf</sup> 404.  
<sup>pg</sup> 405.  
<sup>ph</sup> 406.  
<sup>pi</sup> 407.  
<sup>pj</sup> 408.  
<sup>pk</sup> 409.  
<sup>pl</sup> 410.  
<sup>pm</sup> 411.  
<sup>pn</sup> 412.  
<sup>po</sup> 413.  
<sup>pp</sup> 414.  
<sup>pq</sup> 415.  
<sup>pr</sup> 416.  
<sup>ps</sup> 417.  
<sup>pt</sup> 418.  
<sup>pu</sup> 419.  
<sup>pv</sup> 420.  
<sup>pw</sup> 421.  
<sup>px</sup> 422.  
<sup>py</sup> 423.  
<sup>pz</sup> 424.  
<sup>qa</sup> 425.  
<sup>qb</sup> 426.  
<sup>qc</sup> 427.  
<sup>qd</sup> 428.  
<sup>qe</sup> 429.  
<sup>qf</sup> 430.  
<sup>qg</sup> 431.  
<sup>qh</sup> 432.  
<sup>qi</sup> 433.  
<sup>qj</sup> 434.  
<sup>qk</sup> 435.  
<sup>ql</sup> 436.  
<sup>qm</sup> 437.  
<sup>qn</sup> 438.  
<sup>qo</sup> 439.  
<sup>qp</sup> 440.  
<sup>qq</sup> 441.  
<sup>qr</sup> 442.  
<sup>qs</sup> 443.  
<sup>qt</sup> 444.  
<sup>qu</sup> 445.  
<sup>qv</sup> 446.  
<sup>qw</sup> 447.  
<sup>qx</sup> 448.  
<sup>qy</sup> 449.  
<sup>qz</sup> 450.  
<sup>ra</sup> 451.  
<sup>rb</sup> 452.  
<sup>rc</sup> 453.  
<sup>rd</sup> 454.  
<sup>re</sup> 455.  
<sup>rf</sup> 456.  
<sup>rg</sup> 457.  
<sup>rh</sup> 458.  
<sup>ri</sup> 459.  
<sup>rj</sup> 460.  
<sup>rk</sup> 461.  
<sup>rl</sup> 462.  
<sup>rm</sup> 463.  
<sup>rn</sup> 464.  
<sup>ro</sup> 465.  
<sup>rp</sup> 466.  
<sup>rq</sup> 467.  
<sup>rr</sup> 468.  
<sup>rs</sup> 469.  
<sup>rt</sup> 470.  
<sup>ru</sup> 471.  
<sup>rv</sup> 472.  
<sup>rw</sup> 473.  
<sup>rx</sup> 474.  
<sup>ry</sup> 475.  
<sup>rz</sup> 476.  
<sup>sa</sup> 477.  
<sup>sb</sup> 478.  
<sup>sc</sup> 479.  
<sup>sd</sup> 480.  
<sup>se</sup> 481.  
<sup>sf</sup> 482.  
<sup>sg</sup> 483.  
<sup>sh</sup> 484.  
<sup>si</sup> 485.  
<sup>sj</sup> 486.  
<sup>sk</sup> 487.  
<sup>sl</sup> 488.  
<sup>sm</sup> 489.  
<sup>sn</sup> 490.  
<sup>so</sup> 491.  
<sup>sp</sup> 492.  
<sup>sq</sup> 493.  
<sup>sr</sup> 494.  
<sup>ss</sup> 495.  
<sup>st</sup> 496.  
<sup>su</sup> 497.  
<sup>sv</sup> 498.  
<sup>sw</sup> 499.  
<sup>sx</sup> 500.  
<sup>sy</sup> 501.  
<sup>sz</sup> 502.  
<sup>ta</sup> 503.  
<sup>tb</sup> 504.  
<sup>tc</sup> 505.  
<sup>td</sup> 506.  
<sup>te</sup> 507.  
<sup>tf</sup> 508.  
<sup>tg</sup> 509.  
<sup>th</sup> 510.  
<sup>ti</sup> 511.  
<sup>tj</sup> 512.  
<sup>tk</sup> 513.  
<sup>tl</sup> 514.  
<sup>tm</sup> 515.  
<sup>tn</sup> 516.  
<sup>to</sup> 517.  
<sup>tp</sup> 518.  
<sup>tq</sup> 519.  
<sup>tr</sup> 520.  
<sup>ts</sup> 521.  
<sup>tt</sup> 522.  
<sup>tu</sup> 523.  
<sup>tv</sup> 524.  
<sup>tw</sup> 525.  
<sup>tx</sup> 526.  
<sup>ty</sup> 527.  
<sup>tz</sup> 528.  
<sup>ua</sup> 529.  
<sup>ub</sup> 530.  
<sup>uc</sup> 531.  
<sup>ud</sup> 532.  
<sup>ue</sup> 533.  
<sup>uf</sup> 534.  
<sup>ug</sup> 535.  
<sup>uh</sup> 536.  
<sup>ui</sup> 537.  
<sup>uj</sup> 538.  
<sup>uk</sup> 539.  
<sup>ul</sup> 540.  
<sup>um</sup> 541.  
<sup>un</sup> 542.  
<sup>uo</sup> 543.  
<sup>up</sup> 544.  
<sup>uq</sup> 545.  
<sup>ur</sup> 546.  
<sup>us</sup> 547.  
<sup>ut</sup> 548.  
<sup>uu</sup> 549.  
<sup>uv</sup> 550.  
<sup>uw</sup> 551.  
<sup>ux</sup> 552.  
<sup>uy</sup> 553.  
<sup>uz</sup> 554.  
<sup>va</sup> 555.  
<sup>vb</sup> 556.  
<sup>vc</sup> 557.  
<sup>vd</sup> 558.  
<sup>ve</sup> 559.  
<sup>vf</sup> 560.  
<sup>vg</sup> 561.  
<sup>vh</sup> 562.  
<sup>vi</sup> 563.  
<sup>vj</sup> 564.  
<sup>vk</sup> 565.  
<sup>vl</sup> 566.  
<sup>vm</sup> 567.  
<sup>vn</sup> 568.  
<sup>vo</sup> 569.  
<sup>vp</sup> 570.  
<sup>vq</sup> 571.  
<sup>vr</sup> 572.  
<sup>vs</sup> 573.  
<sup>vt</sup> 574.  
<sup>vu</sup> 575.  
<sup>vv</sup> 576.  
<sup>vw</sup> 577.  
<sup>vx</sup> 578.  
<sup>vy</sup> 579.  
<sup>vz</sup> 580.  
<sup>wa</sup> 581.  
<sup>wb</sup> 582.  
<sup>wc</sup> 583.  
<sup>wd</sup> 584.  
<sup>we</sup> 585.  
<sup>wf</sup> 586.  
<sup>wg</sup> 587.  
<sup>wh</sup> 588.  
<sup>wi</sup> 589.  
<sup>wj</sup> 590.  
<sup>wk</sup> 591.  
<sup>wl</sup> 592.  
<sup>wm</sup> 593.  
<sup>wn</sup> 594.  
<sup>wo</sup> 595.  
<sup>wp</sup> 596.  
<sup>wq</sup> 597.  
<sup>wr</sup> 598.  
<sup>ws</sup> 599.  
<sup>wt</sup> 600.  
<sup>wu</sup> 601.  
<sup>wv</sup> 602.  
<sup>ww</sup> 603.  
<sup>wx</sup> 604.  
<sup>wy</sup> 605.  
<sup>wz</sup> 606.  
<sup>xa</sup> 607.  
<sup>xb</sup> 608.  
<sup>xc</sup> 609.  
<sup>xd</sup> 610.  
<sup>xe</sup> 611.  
<sup>xf</sup> 612.  
<sup>xg</sup> 613.  
<sup>xh</sup> 614.  
<sup>xi</sup> 615.  
<sup>xj</sup> 616.  
<sup>xk</sup> 617.  
<sup>xl</sup> 618.  
<sup>xm</sup> 619.  
<sup>xn</sup> 620.  
<sup>xo</sup> 621.  
<sup>xp</sup> 622.  
<sup>xq</sup> 623.  
<sup>xr</sup> 624.  
<sup>xs</sup> 625.  
<sup>xt</sup> 626.  
<sup>xu</sup> 627.  
<sup>xv</sup> 628.  
<sup>xw</sup> 629.  
<sup>xy</sup> 630.  
<sup>xz</sup> 631.  
<sup>ya</sup> 632.  
<sup>yb</sup> 633.  
<sup>yc</sup> 634.  
<sup>yd</sup> 635.  
<sup>ye</sup> 636.  
<sup>yf</sup> 637.  
<sup>yg</sup> 638.  
<sup>yh</sup> 639.  
<sup>yi</sup> 640.  
<sup>yj</sup> 641.  
<sup>yk</sup> 642.  
<sup>yl</sup> 643.  
<sup>ym</sup> 644.  
<sup>yn</sup> 645.  
<sup>yo</sup> 646.  
<sup>yp</sup> 647.  
<sup>yq</sup> 648.  
<sup>yr</sup> 649.  
<sup>ys</sup> 650.  
<sup>yt</sup> 651.  
<sup>yu</sup> 652.  
<sup>yv</sup> 653.  
<sup>yw</sup> 654.  
<sup>yx</sup> 655.  
<sup>yy</sup> 656.  
<sup>yz</sup> 657.  
<sup>za</sup> 658.  
<sup>zb</sup> 659.  
<sup>zc</sup> 660.  
<sup>zd</sup> 661.  
<sup>ze</sup> 662.  
<sup>zf</sup> 663.  
<sup>zg</sup> 664.  
<sup>zh</sup> 665.  
<sup>zi</sup> 666.  
<sup>zj</sup> 667.  
<sup>zk</sup> 668.  
<sup>zl</sup> 669.  
<sup>zm</sup> 670.  
<sup>zn</sup> 671.  
<sup>zo</sup> 672.  
<sup>zp</sup> 673.  
<sup>zq</sup> 674.  
<sup>zr</sup> 675.  
<sup>zs</sup> 676.  
<sup>zt</sup> 677.  
<sup>zu</sup> 678.  
<sup>zv</sup> 679.  
<sup>zw</sup> 680.  
<sup>zx</sup> 681.  
<sup>zy</sup> 682.  
<sup>zz</sup> 683.

treasurer of the city saluteth you, and Quartus our brother.

<sup>24</sup> The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

<sup>25</sup> Now <sup>o</sup> to Him who is able to establish you, according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, <sup>a</sup> according to the revelation of the mystery which had been kept secret since the world began<sup>o</sup>, <sup>26</sup> but hath now been made manifest, <sup>a</sup> and by the Scriptures of the prophets, <sup>k</sup> according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith—<sup>27</sup> to the only wise <sup>l</sup> God, through Jesus Christ, to whom *be* the glory for ever. Amen.

Written by the Romans from Corinth, and sent by Phœbe, a deaconess of the church at Cenchrea.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

*Introductory salutation—(4) Thanksgiving for the gifts and grace bestowed upon the Christians at Corinth.*

<sup>a</sup> Gal. 1. 1;  
<sup>b</sup> Eph. 1. 1.  
<sup>c</sup> Ac. 18.  
<sup>d</sup> 17.  
<sup>e</sup> Ac. 18. 8  
<sup>f</sup> 11.  
<sup>g</sup> ch. 6. 11;  
<sup>h</sup> John 17.  
<sup>i</sup> 19.  
<sup>j</sup> 2 Tim. 1.  
<sup>k</sup> 9.  
<sup>l</sup> Ac. 9. 14.  
<sup>m</sup> 21.  
<sup>n</sup> Ro. 10.  
<sup>o</sup> 12.  
<sup>p</sup> Eph. 1. 2.  
<sup>q</sup> Ro. 1. 8.  
<sup>r</sup> 2 Cor. 8.  
<sup>s</sup> 7.  
<sup>t</sup> 1. e.  
<sup>u</sup> teaching.  
<sup>v</sup> Mk. 14.  
<sup>w</sup> 29.  
<sup>x</sup> Phil. 3.  
<sup>y</sup> 20.  
<sup>z</sup> Heb. 10. 34, 37.  
<sup>aa</sup> Phil. 1.  
<sup>ab</sup> 61.  
<sup>ac</sup> 1 Thes. 5. 23.  
<sup>ad</sup> Jude 24.  
<sup>ae</sup> 25.  
<sup>af</sup> 1. o.  
<sup>ag</sup> fellow-  
<sup>ah</sup> ship in

<sup>1</sup> PAUL, <sup>a</sup> called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and <sup>b</sup> Sosthenes our brother, <sup>2</sup> unto <sup>c</sup> the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are <sup>d</sup> sanctified in Christ Jesus, <sup>e</sup> called to be saints, with all that <sup>f</sup> call upon the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, <sup>o</sup> both theirs and ours: <sup>3</sup> Grace <sup>h</sup> be unto you and peace, from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>4</sup> I <sup>i</sup> thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God bestowed upon you in Jesus Christ; <sup>5</sup> that in every thing ye have been enriched in him, <sup>k</sup> in all utterance\* and in all knowledge; <sup>6</sup> even as <sup>l</sup> the testimony of Christ was confirmed among you; <sup>7</sup> so that ye come behind in no gift; <sup>m</sup> waiting for the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ; <sup>8</sup> who <sup>n</sup> will also confirm you unto the end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>9</sup> God is faithful, by whom ye were called into the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

*Reproof of party divisions—(17) The apostle's manner of preaching the gospel—(19) Contrast between human and Divine wisdom.*

<sup>a</sup> 2 Cor. 13.  
<sup>b</sup> 11.  
<sup>c</sup> 2.

<sup>10</sup> NOW I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>a</sup> that ye

all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no divisions among you; but *that ye* be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. <sup>11</sup> For it hath been declared unto me concerning you, my brethren, by those of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you. <sup>12</sup> Now I mean this, <sup>b</sup> that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of <sup>c</sup> Apollos; and I of <sup>d</sup> Cephas; and I of Christ.

<sup>13</sup> Is Christ divided? Was Paul crucified for you? Or were ye baptized into the name of Paul? <sup>14</sup> I thank God that I baptized none of you but <sup>e</sup> Crispus and <sup>f</sup> Gaius, <sup>15</sup> that no one might say that ye were baptized into my name. <sup>16</sup> And I baptized also the household of <sup>g</sup> Stephanas; besides these, I know not whether I baptized any other.

<sup>17</sup> For Christ sent me <sup>h</sup> not to baptize, but to <sup>i</sup> preach the gospel; <sup>j</sup> not with wisdom of speech, lest the cross of Christ should be made of no effect. <sup>18</sup> For <sup>k</sup> the preaching of the cross is to them that are perishing <sup>l</sup> foolishness; but unto us who are being saved it is the <sup>m</sup> power of God.

<sup>19</sup> For it is written, 'I will <sup>n</sup> destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent' [*Isa. xxix. 14, Sept.*] <sup>20</sup> Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this world? <sup>o</sup> Hath not

<sup>g</sup> 1 Pet. 5.  
<sup>h</sup> 10; Jude 24.  
<sup>i</sup> Eph. 3. 3  
<sup>j</sup> 5, 9;  
<sup>k</sup> Col. 1. 26,  
<sup>l</sup> 27; 1 Pet. 1. 20.  
<sup>m</sup> o, during eternal ages.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 3. 21.  
<sup>o</sup> Mc. 28.  
<sup>p</sup> Ac. 13. 47.  
<sup>q</sup> 1 Tim. 1. 17; Jude 25.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 3. 4—  
<sup>c</sup> Ac. 19. 1.  
<sup>d</sup> John 1. 42.

<sup>e</sup> Ac. 18. 8.  
<sup>f</sup> 3 John 1.  
<sup>g</sup> Rec. text reads that I had baptized.  
<sup>h</sup> ch. 16. 13.  
<sup>i</sup> 17.

<sup>j</sup> Ac. 10. 48.  
<sup>k</sup> 2. 1, 4.  
<sup>l</sup> 13.  
<sup>m</sup> Gal. 6. 12—14.  
<sup>n</sup> ch. 2. 14.  
<sup>o</sup> Ro. 1. 16.  
<sup>p</sup> ch. 3. 19.  
<sup>q</sup> 21.

<sup>r</sup> Is. 44. 25.

<p>p Lk. 10. 21; Ro. 1. 20—22.</p> <p>q Mt. 12. 38; 16. 1. r Ac. 17. 18 —21.</p> <p>s Is. 8. 14, 15; Mt. 11. 6.</p> <p>t see Ro. 8. 3.</p> <p>u Pro. 8. 1, 29—30; Col. 2. 3.</p>	<p>God made foolish the wisdom of this world? <sup>21</sup> For <sup>p</sup> after that in the wisdom of God the world by its wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe. <sup>22</sup> For <sup>q</sup> Jews require a sign, and <sup>r</sup> Greeks seek after wisdom; <sup>23</sup> but we preach Christ crucified, <sup>s</sup> unto Jews a stumblingblock, and unto Greeks foolishness; <sup>24</sup> but unto them that are the called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ <sup>t</sup> the power of God, and <sup>u</sup> the wisdom of God. <sup>25</sup> Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.</p>	<p>for them that love him,' [Isa. lii. 15; lxiv. 4; lxxv. 17] <sup>10</sup> these hath God revealed unto us <sup>t</sup> through his Spirit. For the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. <sup>11</sup> For <sup>u</sup> who among men knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of the man which is in him? <sup>12</sup> Even so the things of God knoweth no one, but the Spirit of God.</p>	<p>t John 14. 26.</p> <p>u Pro. 14. 10.</p> <p>x Ro. 11. 33; 34; comp. Job 11. 7.</p>
<p>x Mt. 11. 25; John 7. 48.</p> <p>y Jam. 2. 5.</p> <p>z Ps. 8. 2, 4; 13 —21.</p>	<p><sup>26</sup> For ye see your calling, brethren, how that <sup>z</sup> not many wise men after the flesh, <sup>y</sup> not many mighty, not many noble, are called: <sup>27</sup> but <sup>a</sup> God hath chosen the foolish things of the world that he may put to shame the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world that he may put to shame the things which are mighty; <sup>28</sup> and the base things of the world, and the things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea and things which are not, that he may <sup>a</sup> bring to nought the things which are; <sup>29</sup> that <sup>b</sup> no flesh might glory in his presence. <sup>30</sup> But of him are ye <sup>c</sup> in Christ Jesus, who hath been unto us from God, <sup>d</sup> wisdom and <sup>e</sup> righteousness and <sup>f</sup> sanctification and <sup>g</sup> redemption; <sup>31</sup> that according as it is written: 'He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord' [Jer. ix. 24].</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but <sup>y</sup> the spirit which is from God; <sup>13</sup> that we may know the things that are freely given to us by God: <sup>14</sup> which things also we speak, not in words taught by man's wisdom, but in words taught by the Holy Spirit; interpreting spiritual things to the spiritual*. <sup>15</sup> But <sup>a</sup> the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God; <sup>b</sup> for they are foolishness unto him, neither can he know them, because they are judged of spiritually; <sup>16</sup> but he that is spiritual <sup>c</sup> judgeth of all things, yet he himself is judged of by no man. <sup>17</sup> For 'who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him' [Isa. xl. 13]? But we have <sup>d</sup> the mind of Christ.</p>	<p>y Ro. 8. 15, 16.</p> <p>z John 16. 13, 15; 1 John 2. 20, 27.</p> <p>* or, comparing spiritual things with spiritual.</p> <p>a John 3. 3 —5; Ro. 8. 6, 7.</p> <p>b Ac. 17. 18.</p> <p>c John 7. 17.</p> <p>d Gal. 1. 12.</p>
<p>a Is. 2. 11. b Jer. 9. 23; Ro. 8. 27. c Ro. 8. 1. d Eph. 1. 17. e 2 Cor. 5. 21. f John 17. 19. g Tit. 2. 14; Rev. 5. 9.</p>	<p>2. And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you <sup>h</sup> the testimony of God; <sup>2</sup> for I determined not to know any thing among you, <sup>i</sup> save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. <sup>3</sup> And I was with you <sup>k</sup> in weakness and in fear and in much trembling. <sup>4</sup> And my speech and my preaching was not with persuasive words of man's <sup>l</sup> wisdom, <sup>5</sup> but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power; <sup>6</sup> that your faith might not stand in the wisdom of men, but <sup>m</sup> in the power of God.</p>	<p>On party divisions, continued.—(ch. 3. 1) Concerning the office and work of Christian teachers, and the estimation in which they are to be held.</p>	
<p>h Ac. 29. 20—27.</p> <p>i Phil. 3. 8—10.</p> <p>k 2 Cor. 12. 7; Gal. 4. 13.</p> <p>l Some texts omit man's.</p> <p>m 1 Thes. 1. 5.</p> <p>n 2 Cor. 4. 7.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> Howbeit we speak wisdom among the <sup>n</sup> perfect; yet not <sup>o</sup> a wisdom of this world, nor of the rulers of this world, who are coming to nought: <sup>7</sup> but <sup>p</sup> we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, <sup>8</sup> even the hidden wisdom, <sup>9</sup> which God fore-ordained before the world unto our glory; <sup>10</sup> which <sup>q</sup> no one of the rulers of this world hath known; for <sup>r</sup> had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. <sup>11</sup> But as it is written: 'Things which eye hath not seen, and ear hath not heard, and which have not entered into the heart of man, things which God hath prepared</p>	<p>3. AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto <sup>a</sup> spiritual, but as unto <sup>b</sup> carnal, even as unto babes in Christ. <sup>2</sup> I fed you with <sup>c</sup> milk, and not with meat; for hitherto <sup>d</sup> ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able, <sup>3</sup> for ye are still carnal. For <sup>e</sup> whereas there is among you envying and strife, are ye not still carnal, and walking as men? <sup>4</sup> For when one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I am of Apollos, are ye not carnal?</p>	<p>a Gal. 6. 1.</p> <p>b Ro. 7. 14.</p> <p>c Heb. 5. 12—14.</p> <p>d Mk. 4. 33; John 16. 12.</p> <p>e ch. 11. 13.</p>
<p>n Heb. 5. 14.</p> <p>o 2 Cor. 1. 12.</p> <p>p Eph. 3. 3 —5.</p> <p>q see note Ro. 11. 25.</p> <p>r Ro. 16. 26, 28.</p> <p>s Ac. 13. 27.</p> <p>t Ac. 3. 17.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> According to the grace of God which was given unto me, as a wise master-builder, <sup>11</sup> I laid the foundation, and another buildeth upon it. But let every man take heed how he buildeth upon it; <sup>12</sup> for other foundation can no man lay than <sup>q</sup> that which hath been laid, which is Jesus Christ. <sup>13</sup> Now <sup>r</sup> if</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but <sup>s</sup> ministers by whom ye believed, <sup>6</sup> even as the Lord gave to each of them? <sup>7</sup> <sup>t</sup> I <sup>u</sup> planted, <sup>v</sup> Apollos watered; <sup>8</sup> but God gave the increase. <sup>9</sup> So then neither is he that planteth any thing nor he that watereth, but God who giveth the increase. <sup>10</sup> Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one; <sup>11</sup> and each will receive his own reward according to his own labour. <sup>12</sup> For <sup>m</sup> we are God's fellow-labourers; ye are <sup>n</sup> God's husbandry, ye are <sup>o</sup> God's building.</p>	<p>f 2 Cor. 3. 3, 6.</p> <p>g 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.</p> <p>h Ac. 18. 4, 8, 11.</p> <p>i Ac. 18. 24, 27.</p> <p>k ch. 15. 10.</p> <p>l Rev. 2. 23.</p> <p>m Mk. 16. 20; 2 Cor. 6. 1.</p> <p>n John 15. 1, 2.</p> <p>o Eph. 2. 20—22.</p> <p>p Ro. 15. 20.</p> <p>q Ac. 4. 11, 12.</p> <p>r Col. 2. 6 —8; 2 Pet. 1. 5 —7.</p>

any man buildeth upon this foundation, gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, stubble, <sup>13</sup> every man's work will be made manifest; for the day <sup>a</sup> will declare it; because it is to be revealed in fire, and <sup>t</sup> the fire itself will prove every man's work of what sort it is. <sup>14</sup> If "any man's work shall abide which he hath built thereupon, he will receive a reward: <sup>15</sup> if any man's work shall be burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, <sup>z</sup> yet so as through fire.

<sup>16</sup> Know ye not that <sup>y</sup> ye are the temple of God, <sup>a</sup> and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? <sup>17</sup> If <sup>a</sup> any man destroyeth the temple of God, him will God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, and such ye are.

<sup>18</sup> Let no one deceive himself: if any one among you seemeth to be wise in this world <sup>b</sup> let him become a fool, that he may become wise; <sup>19</sup> for the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written: He taketh the wise in their craftiness' [*Job* v. 13]; <sup>20</sup> and again: 'The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.' [*Psa.* xciv. 11, *Sept.*]

<sup>21</sup> Therefore <sup>c</sup> let no one glory in men; for <sup>d</sup> all things are yours; <sup>22</sup> whether Paul or Apollos or Cephas, or the world, or life or death, or things present or things to come, all are yours; <sup>23</sup> and <sup>e</sup> ye are Christ's, and <sup>f</sup> Christ is God's.

**4.** Let a man so account of us as <sup>g</sup> ministers of Christ and <sup>h</sup> stewards of the mysteries <sup>\*</sup> of God. <sup>2</sup> Moreover it is required in stewards here <sup>i</sup> that a man be found faithful. <sup>3</sup> But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged by you, or by man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self; <sup>4</sup> for I know nothing against myself, <sup>k</sup> yet am I not hereby justified; but he that judgeth me is the Lord. <sup>5</sup> Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, <sup>l</sup> who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and <sup>m</sup> then will every one have his praise from God.

<sup>6</sup> And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos, for your sakes; that in us ye may learn <sup>n</sup> not to go beyond that which is written, that ye be not puffed up, each for one against another. <sup>7</sup> For who maketh thee to differ from another? And <sup>o</sup> what hast thou that thou didst not receive? But if thou didst receive it, why dost thou boast as if thou hadst not received it?

*The argument continued—(8) The vain-glory and self-exaltation of the party-leaders and their followers, (9) contrasted with the persecuted and despised condition of the apostles.*

<sup>8</sup> ALREADY ye are full, <sup>a</sup> already ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us; and I would indeed that ye did reign, that we also might reign with you. <sup>9</sup> For <sup>b</sup> I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as men appointed to death; for <sup>c</sup> we are made a spectacle unto the world, both to angels and to men. <sup>10</sup> We are <sup>d</sup> fools for Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised. <sup>11</sup> Even <sup>e</sup> unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and <sup>f</sup> are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place; <sup>12</sup> and <sup>g</sup> we labour, working with our own hands; <sup>h</sup> being reviled, we bless; <sup>i</sup> being persecuted, we suffer it; <sup>13</sup> being defamed, we intreat; <sup>k</sup> we are made as the filth of the world, the offscouring of all things, unto this day.

<sup>14</sup> I write not these things to shame you; but <sup>l</sup> as my beloved children I admonish you; <sup>15</sup> for though ye may have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have ye not* many fathers; for <sup>m</sup> in Christ Jesus I begat you through the gospel. <sup>16</sup> Wherefore I beseech you, <sup>n</sup> be ye followers of me. <sup>17</sup> For this cause *have I* sent unto you <sup>o</sup> Timothy, who is my child, beloved and faithful in the Lord, who <sup>p</sup> will bring to your remembrance my ways in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

<sup>18</sup> Now some have been puffed up, as though I were not coming to you; <sup>19</sup> but <sup>q</sup> I shall come to you shortly, if the Lord will; and I will know, not the speech of them that are puffed up, but the power. <sup>20</sup> For <sup>r</sup> the kingdom of God is not in word but in power. <sup>21</sup> What will ye? <sup>s</sup> Shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love and the spirit of meekness?

*Concerning a case of gross immorality, and (8) the exclusion from the church of the openly profane and vicious.*

**5.** IT is actually reported that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not even among the Gentiles, <sup>a</sup> that one hath his father's wife. <sup>2</sup> And ye have been puffed up, and have not rather <sup>b</sup> mourned; that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

<sup>3</sup> For <sup>c</sup> I verily, being absent in body but present in spirit, have judged already as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed, <sup>d</sup> in the name of

a Rev. 3. 17.

b Ro. 8. 36; 2 Cor. 4. 8 —12.

c Heb. 10. 33.

d Ac. 25. 24.

e 2 Cor. 6. 4, 5.

f Phil. 4. 12, 13.

g Ac. 18. 3, 14.

h 1 Pet. 4. 12—14, 19.

i Lam. 3. 45; Ac. 22. 22.

j 1 Thes. 2. 11.

m Gal. 4. 19.

n Phil. 3. 17.

o Ac. 16. 1.

p 2 Tim. 3. 10.

q ch. 16. 5.

r 1 Thes. 1. 5.

s 2 Cor. 10. 12; 15. 10.

a Le. 18. 8.

b see 2 Cor. 7. 7, 10.

c Col. 2. 5.



d Mt. 18. 16—18, 20; John 20, 23.  
e 1 Tim. 1. 20.  
f see 2 Cor. 2. 6—11.  
g Jam. 4. 16.  
h Gal. 5. 9; Heb. 12. 15.  
i see Ex. 12. 15; Col. 3. 5; & John 1. 29.  
l Deu. 16. 3; Eph. 4. 17—24.  
m Mk. 8. 15; 1 Pet. 2. 1, 2.  
n Eph. 5. 5, 11; 2 Thes. 3. 14.  
o ch. 10. 27.

our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, <sup>d</sup> with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>5</sup> to <sup>e</sup> deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, <sup>f</sup> that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

<sup>6</sup> Your <sup>g</sup> glorying is not good. Know ye not that <sup>h</sup> a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? <sup>7</sup> Cleanse <sup>i</sup> out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened; for even <sup>k</sup> Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us; <sup>8</sup> therefore let us keep the feast, <sup>l</sup> not with the old leaven, nor <sup>m</sup> with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

<sup>9</sup> I write to you in this epistle <sup>n</sup> not to keep company with fornicators; <sup>10</sup> yet <sup>o</sup> I mean not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go <sup>p</sup> out of the world: <sup>11</sup> but as it is, I write unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, <sup>q</sup> with such a one no not to eat. <sup>12</sup> For what have I to do with judging <sup>r</sup> them that are without? Do not ye judge <sup>s</sup> them that are within? <sup>13</sup> But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves the wicked person.

*Concerning Christian brethren going to law with one another before heathen tribunals—(9) Sins which exclude from the kingdom of God.*

**6.** DARETH any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unrighteous, and not before the saints? <sup>2</sup> Do ye not know that <sup>a</sup> the saints will judge the world? And if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? <sup>3</sup> Know ye not that we shall <sup>b</sup> judge angels? How much more then things that pertain to this life! <sup>4</sup> If then ye have judgments about things pertaining to this life, set those to judge who are least esteemed in the church. <sup>5</sup> I speak *this* to your shame\*. Is it so that there is not one wise man among you, who will be able to judge between his brethren? <sup>6</sup> But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. <sup>7</sup> Now therefore it is utterly a fault among you, that ye go to law one with another. <sup>8</sup> Why do ye not rather endure wrong? Why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded? <sup>9</sup> Nay ye do wrong and defraud, and that your brethren.

<sup>9</sup> What, know ye not that wrong-doers shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be

not deceived; <sup>d</sup> neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, <sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. <sup>11</sup> And such were <sup>e</sup> some of you; <sup>f</sup> but ye were washed, but ye were <sup>g</sup> sanctified, but ye were <sup>h</sup> justified, in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

*Warnings against the abuse of Christian liberty.*

<sup>13</sup> ALL <sup>a</sup> things are lawful for me, <sup>b</sup> but all things are not expedient; all things are lawful for me, <sup>c</sup> but I will not be brought under the power of any thing. <sup>14</sup> Meats <sup>d</sup> for the belly, and the belly for meats; but God will destroy both it and them. And the body <sup>e</sup> is not for fornication, but <sup>f</sup> for the Lord; <sup>g</sup> and the Lord for the body. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>h</sup> God both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us, by his power. <sup>15</sup> Know ye not that <sup>i</sup> your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ and make *them* members of a harlot? God forbid! <sup>16</sup> What, know ye not that he who is joined to a harlot is one body? For <sup>j</sup> 'the <sup>k</sup> two, saith He, shall become one flesh.' [Gen. ii. 24, Sept.] <sup>17</sup> But <sup>k</sup> he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit. <sup>18</sup> Flee <sup>l</sup> fornication. Every other sin that a man doeth is outside the body, but he that committeth fornication sinneth <sup>m</sup> against his own body. <sup>19</sup> What, <sup>n</sup> know ye not that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit which is in you, which ye have from God? And <sup>o</sup> ye are not your own; <sup>20</sup> for ye <sup>p</sup> were bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body and in your spirit, which are God's\*.

*Replies to questions respecting (1) marriage, and (17) other social relations.*

**7.** NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is good for a man not to touch a woman;* <sup>2</sup> nevertheless because of fornications, <sup>a</sup> let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. <sup>3</sup> Let <sup>b</sup> the husband render unto the wife her due†, <sup>c</sup> and likewise also the wife unto the husband. <sup>4</sup> The wife hath not authority over her own body, but the husband; and likewise also the husband hath not authority over his own body, but the wife. <sup>5</sup> Defraud ye not one the other, <sup>d</sup> except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to prayer†, and may be together again; that Satan tempt you not through your incontinency. <sup>6</sup> But I speak this by way of

d Gal. 5. 19—21; Eph. 5. 3 —5; Rev. 22. 15.

e Ro. 6. 17 —19; Eph. 2. 1 —3.

f Eph. 5. 26; Rev. 7. 14.

g 2 Thes. 2. 13.

h Ro. 3. 24, 26—28.

a Ro. 14. 14, 15.

b ch. 8. 4, 7 —13.

c ch. 9. 27.

d Ro. 14. 17.

e 1 Thes. 4. 3—7.

f Eph. 5. 23.

g Ro. 6. 4 —8; 8. 11.

h Eph. 4. 12, 15, 16; 5. 30.

i Mt. 19. 5.

k Eph. 4. 4.

l 2 Tim. 2. 22.

m Pro. 5. 8—11.

n ch. 3. 16.

o Ro. 14. 7 —9.

p Ac. 20. 23; 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

\* Some texts omit and in your spirit, which are God's.

a Ge. 2. 13; Heb. 13. 4.

b 1 Pet. 3. 7.

† Rec. text has the due benevolence.

c Eph. 5. 22.

d Joel 2. 16; Zec. 12. 12—14.

† Rec. text has fast- and prayer.

\* i. e. to shame you.

c Mt. 5. 39. —41; Ro. 12. 17—19.

† or, the unrighteous.



e 2 Cor. 8.  
8.f eh. 9. 5.  
g Mt. 19.  
12.h 1 Tim. 5.  
11, 14.i Mk. 10.  
12.k Mt. 5, 22;  
Lk. 10. 2  
—9.\* or, part  
from her.l Mal. 2.  
15.m ch. 14.  
23; Ro.  
12, 18.n 1 Pet. 3.  
1.o 2 Cor. 11.  
24.

p Col. 3. 11.

q Ac. 15. 1.  
19; Gal.  
5. 2.r Ro. 2. 25  
—29;  
Gal. 5. 6.s 1 Sam.  
15, 22; 1  
John 2. 3,  
4.t Gr.  
slave,  
or, bond-  
servant;  
and so in  
vers. 22,  
23.u John 8.  
32—36;  
Ro. 6. 18  
—22.v Col. 3.  
24.

x eh. 6. 20.

y ch. 10. 31.

z 1 Tim. 1.  
12.\* or, trust-  
worthy.

permission, <sup>e</sup> and not by way of commandment. <sup>7</sup> Yet I would that all men were / even as I myself; but <sup>9</sup> every one hath his own gift from God, one after this manner and another after that.

<sup>8</sup> Now I say to the unmarried and the widows : It is good for them if they abide even as I ; <sup>9</sup> but <sup>h</sup> if they have not continency, let them marry ; for it is better to marry than to burn. <sup>10</sup> But unto the married I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord : <sup>i</sup> Let not the wife separate herself from *her* husband ; <sup>11</sup> but if she have separated herself, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband ; <sup>k</sup> and let not the husband put away *his* wife. <sup>12</sup> But to the rest speak I, not the Lord : If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she is pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away\* : <sup>13</sup> and any woman who hath a husband that believeth not, and he is pleased to dwell with her, let her not put away her husband. <sup>14</sup> For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in the husband : else were your children unclean ; <sup>l</sup> but now are they holy. <sup>15</sup> But if the unbelieving one separateth himself, let him be separated : a brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases : but God hath called us <sup>m</sup> in peace. <sup>16</sup> For how knowest thou, O wife, whether thou <sup>n</sup> shalt save *thy* husband ? Or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife ?

<sup>17</sup> Only as the Lord hath distributed to every one, as God hath called every one, so let him walk. And <sup>o</sup> so ordain I in all the churches. <sup>18</sup> Was any one called <sup>p</sup> being circumcised ? Let him not become uncircumcised. Hath any one been called in uncircumcision ? Let <sup>q</sup> him not be circumcised. <sup>19</sup> Circumcision <sup>r</sup> is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but <sup>s</sup> the keeping of the commandments of God is *everything*. <sup>20</sup> Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called. <sup>21</sup> Wast thou called *being* a servant ? Care not for it ; but if thou art able to become free, use *it* rather. <sup>22</sup> For he that is called in the Lord *being* a servant is <sup>t</sup> the Lord's freedman ; likewise also he that is called *being* free is <sup>u</sup> Christ's servant. <sup>23</sup> Ye <sup>x</sup> were bought with a price ; become not the servants of men. <sup>24</sup> Brethren, let every man, wherein he is called, therein abide <sup>y</sup> with God.

<sup>25</sup> Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord ; but I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord <sup>z</sup> to be faithful. <sup>26</sup> I suppose

therefore <sup>a</sup> that this is good on account of the present distress\*, I *say*, that *it* is good for a man so to be. <sup>27</sup> Art thou bound unto a wife ? Seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife ? Seek not a wife. <sup>28</sup> But if thou marry, <sup>b</sup> thou hast not sinned ; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such will have trouble in the flesh, and I would spare you.

<sup>29</sup> But this I say, brethren, <sup>c</sup> the time is short ; it remaineth that both they that have wives be as though they had none, <sup>30</sup> and they that weep as though they wept not, and they that rejoice as though they rejoiced not, and they that buy as though they possessed not, <sup>31</sup> and <sup>d</sup> they that use this world as not using *it* to the full ; for <sup>e</sup> the fashion of this world is passing away. <sup>32</sup> And <sup>f</sup> I would have you to be without anxiety. <sup>g</sup> He that is unmarried is anxious about the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord ; <sup>33</sup> but he that is married is anxious about the things of the world, how he may please *his* wife. <sup>34</sup> There is a difference also between the married woman and the virgin : the unmarried woman is anxious about <sup>h</sup> the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit ; but she that is married is anxious about the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband. <sup>35</sup> And this I speak for your own profit ; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is seemly, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

<sup>36</sup> But if any man thinketh that he is behaving himself unseemly towards his virgin<sup>t</sup>, if she pass the flower of *her* age and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not ; let them marry. <sup>37</sup> But he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, and hath power respecting his own will, and hath determined in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well. <sup>38</sup> So then both <sup>i</sup> he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well, and he that giveth *her* not in marriage will do better.

<sup>39</sup> A <sup>j</sup> wife is bound by the law<sup>t</sup> as long as her husband liveth ; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will ; only <sup>k</sup> in the Lord : <sup>40</sup> but she is happier if she so abide, according to my judgment ; and <sup>l</sup> I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

*On eating food offered in sacrifice to idols—(9)*  
Admonitions to regard the infirmities of the weak.

8. NOW concerning <sup>a</sup> things sacrificed to idols, we know that we all have knowledge

a Mt. 24.  
19.  
\* or,  
necessity.b Heb. 13.  
4.c Job 14. 1,  
2 ; 1 Pet.  
3. 7.d Ecc. 9. 7  
—10 ; 1  
Tim. 6.  
17, 18.e Eccl. 1. 4 ;  
Jam. 4.  
14 ; 1  
John 2.  
17.f Ps. 55.  
22 ; Phil.  
4. 6.g 1 Tim. 5.  
5.h see Lk.  
10. 40, etc.+ or, virgin  
daugh-  
ter ; and  
so in ver.  
37.i Heb. 13.  
4.j Ro. 7. 2,  
3.k Some  
texts omit  
by the  
law.l Deu. 7. 3,  
4 ; 2 Cor.  
6. 14—16.m 1 Thes.  
4. 8.n ch. 10. 10  
—22, 28 ;  
Ac. 15. 20,  
28.

b Ro. 14. 3. —knowledge <sup>b</sup> puffeth up, <sup>c</sup> but love edifieth; <sup>2</sup> and if <sup>d</sup> any one thinketh that he knoweth anything, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know; <sup>3</sup> but if any one loveth God, <sup>e</sup> the same is known by Him—  
d Pro. 26. 12; Gal. 6. 3.  
e Ex. 33. 12, 17;  
John 13. 21—23.  
f Ps. 115. 4—8; Is. 41. 24.  
g Mk. 12. 29.  
h Tim. 2. 5.  
i 1st. 96. 5;  
Dan. 5. 4.  
i Eph. 4. 6.  
k Ac. 17. 23; Ro. 11. 35.  
l Ac. 2. 36; Phil. 2. 11.  
m John 1. 31; Col. 1. 16, 17.  
n ch. 10. 28, 29.  
o Ro. 14. 14, 23.  
p Ro. 14. 17.  
q Ro. 14. 21; Gal. 5. 13.  
r Ro. 14. 13—15, 20.  
s Ro. 14. 1, 2; 1st. 1.  
t Ro. 14. 15.  
u Mt. 25. 40, 45;  
Ac. 3. 4, 5.  
v Mk. 9. 42.  
y ch. 9. 12, 19—23.

Replies to questions continued—(1) The right of the Christian ministry to temporal support; (19) the apostle's own example of self-denial and self-discipline.

\* Rec. text changes the order of the words.  
a Ac. 9. 3—6, 17.  
b ch. 4. 14, 15.  
c 2 Cor. 3. 2, 3.  
d Mt. 10. 10; 2 Thes. 3. 9.  
e Mt. 12. 46, 47; Ac. 1. 14.  
f John 1. 42.  
g Ac. 4. 36.  
h Deu. 20. 6.  
i or, shepherdeeth.

9. AM <sup>a</sup> I not free? Am I not an apostle? <sup>a</sup> Have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? Are <sup>b</sup> not ye my work in the Lord? <sup>2</sup> If I am not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you; for <sup>c</sup> the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.  
<sup>3</sup> My answer to them that call me in question is this. <sup>4</sup> Have <sup>d</sup> we not a right to eat and to drink? <sup>5</sup> Have we not a right to lead about with us a sister as a wife, as well as the other apostles, and as <sup>e</sup> the brethren of the Lord, and <sup>f</sup> Cephas? <sup>6</sup> Or have I and <sup>g</sup> Barnabas only no right to forbear working?  
<sup>7</sup> Who ever serveth as a soldier at his own charges? Who <sup>h</sup> planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of its fruit? Or who feedeth

a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? <sup>8</sup> Say I these things as a man? Or saith not the law the same also? <sup>9</sup> For it is written in the law of Moses: <sup>i</sup> 'Thou shalt not muzzle an ox while treading out corn' [Deut. xxv. 4]. Is it for <sup>k</sup> the oxen that God careth? <sup>10</sup> Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For <sup>l</sup> our sakes, no doubt, it was written; because <sup>m</sup> he that plougheth ought to plough in hope, and he that thresheth, to thresh in hope of partaking\*. <sup>11</sup> If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your <sup>n</sup> carnal things? <sup>12</sup> If others partake of this right over you, do not we still more? <sup>13</sup> Nevertheless we have not used this right; <sup>14</sup> but we bear all things, that we may not hinder the gospel of Christ.  
<sup>15</sup> Do ye not know that <sup>q</sup> they that minister about the holy things eat of the things of the temple; and they that wait at the altar are partakers with the altar? <sup>16</sup> Even so <sup>r</sup> hath the Lord appointed for them that preach the gospel to live of the gospel.  
<sup>17</sup> But <sup>s</sup> I have used none of these things; neither have I written these things that it should be so done unto me; for it were better for me to die than that any one should make my glorying void. <sup>18</sup> For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of; for <sup>t</sup> necessity is laid upon me, yea woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! <sup>19</sup> For <sup>u</sup> if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward; but if against my will, <sup>v</sup> a stewardship of the gospel hath been entrusted to me. <sup>20</sup> What then is my reward? Verily that, <sup>v</sup> when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I use not to the full my right in the gospel.  
<sup>21</sup> For though I am free from all men, yet I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>w</sup> unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, (though not myself under the law), that I might gain them that are under the law; <sup>23</sup> to <sup>x</sup> them that are without law, as without law, (though not without law to God, but under the law to Christ), that I might gain them that are without law; <sup>24</sup> to <sup>y</sup> the weak I became as weak, that I might gain the weak; I am become all things to all men, <sup>25</sup> that I may by all means save some. <sup>26</sup> And I do all things for the gospel's sake, that I may be a partaker thereof with them.  
<sup>27</sup> Know ye not that they who run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? So <sup>z</sup> run that ye may obtain. <sup>28</sup> And every

i 1 Tim. 5. 18.  
k see Mt. 6. 26; 1 K. 12. 6, 7.  
l Ro. 15. 4.  
m John 4. 36; 2 Tim. 2. 6.  
n Rec. text has he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.  
o Ro. 15. 27; Gal. 6. 6.  
p 2 Cor. 11. 7—12.  
q ch. 4. 11, 12.  
r Num. 5. 9, 10.  
s Lk. 10. 7.  
t Ac. 18. 3.  
u Jer. 20. 9; Ac. 4. 20.  
v 1 Pet. 5. 2—4.  
w ch. 4. 2; Col. 1. 25.  
y ch. 10. 33.  
z Ac. 16. 5; 21. 20—26.  
+ Rec. text omits though not myself under the law.  
a Gal. 2. 3—5, 11—14.  
b Ro. 7. 22; Gal. 5. 13, 14.  
c Ro. 15. 1.  
d Ro. 11. 14.  
e Rec. text reads And this I do.  
f Phil. 3. 14; Heb. 12. 1.

\* or, in the Games.

f 1 Pet. 1. 4; 5, 4; Rev. 2. 10.

g Ro. 8:13; Col. 3. 5.

† or, one not abiding the proof.

h 2 Cor. 13. 5, 6, 7.

a Ex. 13. 21.

b Ex. 14. 21, 22, 29.

c Ex. 16. 4, 13, 35.

d Ex. 17. 6.

e Ps. 105. 41.

f Num. 14. 25, 33; 28. 11, 65; Heb. 3. 17.

g Heb. 4. 11.

h or, types.

i Num. 11. 4, 33, 34.

i Num. 25. 1—9; Rev. 2:14.

ll Some texts read the Lord

k Ex. 17. 2, 7, 25; 28. 20, 21; Num. 21. 5, 6.

l Num. 14. 2. 27—30.

m Num. 14. 37; 16. 49.

n 2 Sam. 24. 16.

o Ro. 15. 4.

p Heb. 9. 25; 1 John 2. 18.

q Mt. 26. 33, 34—75.

r Lk. 22. 32; 2 Cor. 12. 8—10.

a 1 John 5. 21.

b 1 Thes. 6. 21.

c Mt. 26. 28—29.

d 1 John 1. 3, 7.

e ch. 11. 23, 24.

f Ro. 12. 5.

man who contendeth for the prize\* is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown, but we <sup>f</sup>an incorruptible. <sup>g</sup>I therefore so run, as not uncertainly; <sup>h</sup>so fight I, as not beating the air; <sup>i</sup>but <sup>j</sup>I keep under my body and bring it into subjection; lest by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be rejected <sup>k</sup>t.

*The necessity of self-control and separation from evil shown by the sins of the ancient Israelites, and their consequent rejection.*

10. MOREOVER, I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant, that all our fathers were under <sup>a</sup>the cloud, and all passed through <sup>b</sup>the sea, <sup>c</sup>and were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea, <sup>d</sup>and all ate the same <sup>e</sup>spiritual meat, <sup>f</sup>and all drank the same <sup>g</sup>spiritual drink; for they drank of a spiritual rock that <sup>h</sup>followed them, and that rock was Christ: <sup>i</sup>but with the greater part of them God was not well pleased; for they <sup>j</sup>were overthrown in the wilderness.

<sup>k</sup>Now <sup>l</sup>these things came to pass as examples; for us; to the intent that we should not lust after evil things, as <sup>m</sup>they also lusted. <sup>n</sup>Neither be ye idolaters, as <sup>o</sup>were some of them; as it is written: 'The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play' [Exod. xxxii. 6]. <sup>p</sup>Neither <sup>q</sup>let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and there fell in one day three and twenty thousand. <sup>r</sup>Neither let us tempt Christ <sup>s</sup>ll, as <sup>t</sup>some of them also tempted, and were destroyed by the serpents. <sup>u</sup>Neither murmur ye, as <sup>v</sup>some of them also murmured, and <sup>w</sup>were destroyed by <sup>x</sup>the destroyer. <sup>y</sup>Now all these things happened unto them by way of example; and <sup>z</sup>they were written for our admonition, <sup>aa</sup>upon whom the ends of the world are come. <sup>ab</sup>Wherefore <sup>ac</sup>let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.

<sup>ad</sup>There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man; but God is faithful, <sup>ae</sup>who will not suffer you to be tempted above what ye are able, but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

*Cautions (14) against fellowship with idolatry, (21) which is a virtual abjuration of Christ, and (23) against such a use of liberty as may ensnare the consciences of others.*

14. WHEREFORE, my beloved, <sup>a</sup>flee from idolatry. <sup>b</sup>I speak as to wise men; <sup>c</sup>judge ye what I say. <sup>d</sup>The <sup>e</sup>cup of blessing which we bless, is it not a <sup>f</sup>participation in the blood of Christ? The <sup>g</sup>bread which we break, is it not a partici-

pation in the body of Christ? <sup>h</sup>17 Because <sup>i</sup>we being many are one bread, and one body; for we are all partakers of the one bread. <sup>j</sup>Behold <sup>k</sup>Israel after the flesh; <sup>l</sup>are not they that eat of the sacrifices partakers with the altar?

<sup>m</sup>19 What say I then? That <sup>n</sup>an idol is any thing, or that what is sacrificed to idols is any thing? <sup>o</sup>20 Nay, but that the things which the Gentiles <sup>p</sup>sacrifice, 'they sacrifice to devils', and not to God' [Deut. xxxii. 17]; and I would not that ye should be partakers with devils. <sup>q</sup>21 Ye <sup>r</sup>cannot drink the cup of the Lord and of the cup of devils; ye cannot partake of the Lord's table and of the table of devils. <sup>s</sup>22 What, do we <sup>t</sup>provoke the Lord to jealousy? Are <sup>u</sup>we stronger than he?

<sup>v</sup>23 All <sup>w</sup>things are lawful, but all things are not expedient; all things are lawful, but all things edify not. <sup>x</sup>24 Let <sup>y</sup>no one seek his own, but every one his neighbour's good. <sup>z</sup>25 Whatsoever <sup>aa</sup>is sold in the shambles, eat, asking no question for conscience' sake; <sup>ab</sup>26 for 'the earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof' [Psa. xxiv. 1]. <sup>ac</sup>27 If <sup>ad</sup>any of them that believe not inviteth you, and ye are disposed to go, <sup>ae</sup>whatsoever is set before you eat, asking no question for conscience' sake. <sup>af</sup>28 But if any one say unto you, This hath been offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not, <sup>ag</sup>for his sake who showed it, and for conscience' sake; <sup>ah</sup>29 conscience, I say, not thine own, but the other man's; for why is my liberty to be judged by another man's conscience? <sup>ai</sup>30 For if I partake with thankfulness, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

<sup>aj</sup>31 Whether <sup>ak</sup>then ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. <sup>al</sup>32 Give <sup>am</sup>no occasion of stumbling, either to Jews, or to Greeks, or to <sup>an</sup>the church of God; <sup>ao</sup>33 even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but that of the many, that they may be saved. <sup>ap</sup>11. Be <sup>aq</sup>ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

*Reproofs of disorders in the church assemblies—(3) Concerning women appearing in public unveiled.*

<sup>a</sup>2 NOW I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and hold fast the traditions <sup>b</sup>as I delivered them to you. <sup>c</sup>3 But I would have you know <sup>d</sup>that the head of every man is Christ, and <sup>e</sup>the head of the woman is the man, and <sup>f</sup>the head of Christ is God. <sup>g</sup>4 Every man praying or <sup>h</sup>prophesying <sup>i</sup>having his head covered dishonoureth his head; <sup>j</sup>but every

g Ro. 9. 3, 5. ch. 9. 13.

i ch. 8. 4.

k Le. 17. 7. Gr. demons.

l 2 Cor. 6. 15—17.

m Den. 32. 21.

n Job 9. 4. ch. 6. 12.

† Rec. text adds for me.

p Ro. 15. 1. 2. Phil. 2. 4.

q 1 Tim. 4. 4.

r ch. 5. 9—11; Lk. 5. 29, 30.

s Lk. 10. 7.

t ch. 8. 10—13.

z Rec. text adds, for the earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof.

u Col. 3. 17.

x Ro. 14. 13.

y Ac. 20. 28.

z ch. 4. 16.

ll or, precepts.

a Eph. 5. 23.

b Ge. 3. 16.

c John 14. 28.

d ch. 14. 1, etc.

e see note Ro. 12. 6.



woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth her head; for it is one and the same thing as if she were shaven. <sup>6</sup> For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn; but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered. <sup>7</sup> For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as <sup>e</sup> he is the image and glory of God; but the woman is the glory of the man. <sup>8</sup> For <sup>f</sup> the man is not from the woman, but the woman from the man; <sup>9</sup> neither <sup>g</sup> was the man created for the sake of the woman, but the woman for the sake of the man. <sup>10</sup> For this cause ought the woman to have a *token of authority*\* on her head <sup>h</sup> because of the angels. <sup>11</sup> Nevertheless neither is the man without the woman, <sup>i</sup> nor the woman without the man, in the Lord; <sup>j</sup> for as the woman is from the man, even so also the man *is* by the woman; <sup>k</sup> but all things from God. <sup>13</sup> Judge <sup>l</sup> in yourselves; is it seemly that a woman should pray unto God uncovered? <sup>14</sup> Doth not even nature itself teach you that if a man have long hair it is a shame unto him, <sup>15</sup> but if a woman have long hair it is a glory to her? For her hair is given her for a covering.

<sup>16</sup> But <sup>m</sup> if any one seemeth to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

*Concerning the celebration of the Lord's Supper.*

<sup>17</sup> BUT in giving you this charge I praise you not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse. <sup>18</sup> For first of all, when ye come together as a church, <sup>a</sup> I hear that there are divisions among you; and I partly believe it; <sup>19</sup> for there must also be <sup>b</sup> sects among you, <sup>c</sup> that they that are approved may be made manifest among you.

<sup>20</sup> When therefore ye come together into one place, there is no eating of the Lord's supper; <sup>21</sup> for in eating each one taketh before *another* his own supper; and one is hungry, and <sup>d</sup> another is drunken. <sup>22</sup> What, <sup>e</sup> have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye <sup>f</sup> the church of God, and <sup>g</sup> put to shame those that have not? What shall I say to you? Shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

<sup>23</sup> For <sup>h</sup> I received from the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, <sup>i</sup> that the Lord Jesus, on the night in which he was betrayed, took bread, <sup>24</sup> and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said: Take, eat; this is my body which is broken for you; this do in remembrance of me. <sup>25</sup> After the same manner also *he took* the

cup, after they had supped, saying: This cup is the New Covenant in my <sup>k</sup> blood; this do, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. <sup>26</sup> For as often as ye eat this bread and drink the cup, ye show forth the Lord's death, <sup>27</sup> till he come.

<sup>27</sup> So that <sup>m</sup> whosoever shall eat this bread or drink the cup of the Lord unworthily, <sup>n</sup> shall be guilty concerning the body and blood of the Lord. <sup>28</sup> But <sup>o</sup> let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup. <sup>29</sup> For he that eateth and drinketh\* eateth and drinketh <sup>p</sup> judgment to himself when he discerneth not the Lord's body. <sup>30</sup> For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many fall asleep. <sup>31</sup> For <sup>q</sup> if we judged† ourselves, we should not be judged; <sup>32</sup> but when we are judged <sup>r</sup> we are chastened by the Lord, that we may not be condemned with the world. <sup>33</sup> Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, wait one for another; <sup>34</sup> and if any one is hungry let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto judgment. And the rest I will set in order when <sup>s</sup> I come.

*Concerning the spiritual gifts—their nature and purpose, and their diversity combined with unity.*

**12. NOW** <sup>a</sup> concerning the spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant. <sup>2</sup> Ye know <sup>b</sup> that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto the dumb idols, even as ye were led. <sup>3</sup> Wherefore I give you to understand <sup>c</sup> that no one speaking by the Spirit of God saith, Accursed be Jesus; and <sup>d</sup> no one can say, Jesus is Lord, but by the Holy Spirit. <sup>4</sup> Now <sup>e</sup> there are diversities of gifts, but <sup>f</sup> the same Spirit; <sup>5</sup> and <sup>g</sup> there are diversities of ministrations, but the same Lord; <sup>6</sup> and there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God <sup>h</sup> who worketh all in all.

<sup>7</sup> But <sup>i</sup> to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit, <sup>k</sup> for that which is profitable. <sup>8</sup> For to one is given through the Spirit <sup>l</sup> a word of wisdom, and to another a <sup>m</sup> word of knowledge according to the same Spirit, <sup>9</sup> to <sup>n</sup> another faith by the same Spirit, and to another <sup>o</sup> gifts of healing by the same Spirit, <sup>10</sup> to <sup>p</sup> another the working of miracles, and to another <sup>q</sup> prophecy, to another <sup>r</sup> discernment of spirits, and to another <sup>s</sup> divers kinds of tongues, and to another <sup>t</sup> the interpretation of tongues. <sup>11</sup> But all these worketh the one and selfsame Spirit, <sup>12</sup> distributing to every one severally <sup>u</sup> as he willeth.

<sup>13</sup> For <sup>v</sup> even as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of the body, being many, are one body;

<sup>k</sup> Ex. 24. 8; Heb. 9. 19, 20.

<sup>l</sup> John 14. 3; Ac. 1. 7; 1 Thes. 4. 16; Heb. 9. 28.

<sup>m</sup> see Le. 10. 1–3. <sup>n</sup> Heb. 10. 29.

<sup>o</sup> Ps. 29. 23, 24; 2 Cor. 13. 5.

<sup>p</sup> Rec. text adds unworthily. <sup>q</sup> 1 John 1. 9.

<sup>r</sup> Gr. discerned. <sup>s</sup> Deu. 8. 5; Job 5. 17; Heb. 12. 5–11.

<sup>t</sup> Heb. 12. 5–11.

<sup>u</sup> ch. 4. 19; 16. 5.

<sup>v</sup> ch. 14. 1. <sup>w</sup> Eph. 2. 11, 12; 1 Thes. 1. 8; 1 Pet. 4. 8.

<sup>x</sup> 1 John 4. 2, 3.

<sup>y</sup> Mt. 16. 16, 17; John 15. 26.

<sup>z</sup> Heb. 2. 4. <sup>aa</sup> Eph. 4. 4.

<sup>ab</sup> Ro. 12. 6–8; Eph. 4. 11, 12.

<sup>ac</sup> Eph. 1. 23. <sup>ad</sup> Eph. 4. 7; 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.

<sup>ae</sup> ch. 14. 2; 1 Cor. 12. 13.

<sup>af</sup> ch. 2. 6. <sup>ag</sup> Eph. 1. 17.

<sup>ah</sup> 2 Cor. 8. 7.

<sup>ai</sup> ch. 13. 2. <sup>aj</sup> Ac. 3. 6; 1 Jam. 5. 14, 15.

<sup>ak</sup> Mk. 16. 17; Ac. 6. 8.

<sup>al</sup> ch. 14. 1, etc.; Ac. 11. 28.

<sup>am</sup> Ac. 5. 1–10; 8. 21; 13. 9–11; 1 John 4. 1; Rev. 2. 2.

<sup>an</sup> Ac. 2. 4; 10. 46. <sup>ao</sup> ch. 14. 27. <sup>ap</sup> Ro. 12. 6. <sup>aq</sup> Heb. 2. 4. <sup>ar</sup> Ro. 12. 4, 5.



e Mt. 3. 11;  
Eph. 4. 4,  
5;  
a Gal. 3.  
28; Eph.  
2. 14.  
b John 7.  
37—39.

so also is Christ. <sup>13</sup> For <sup>a</sup> in one Spirit we were all baptized into one body, <sup>a</sup> whether Jews or Greeks, whether bond or free; and we <sup>b</sup> were all made to drink of one Spirit.

<sup>14</sup> For the body is not one member, but many. <sup>15</sup> If the foot should say, Because I am not a hand I am not of the body, is it therefore not of the body? <sup>16</sup> And if the ear should say, Because I am not an eye I am not of the body, is it therefore not of the body? <sup>17</sup> If the whole body were an eye, where would be the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where would be the smelling? <sup>18</sup> But now hath <sup>c</sup> God set the members every one of them in the body, <sup>d</sup> as it hath pleased him. <sup>19</sup> And if they were all one member, where would be the body? <sup>20</sup> But now are there many members, yet but one body. <sup>21</sup> And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee; nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. <sup>22</sup> Nay, much more those members of the body which seem to be more feeble are necessary; <sup>23</sup> and those which we think to be less honourable parts of the body, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness; <sup>24</sup> for our comely parts have no need. But God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to the part which lacked; <sup>25</sup> that there may be no schism in the body, but that the members may have the same care one for another; <sup>26</sup> and <sup>e</sup> if one member suffereth all the members suffer with it, or one member is honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

<sup>27</sup> Now <sup>f</sup> ye are the body of Christ, and severally members of it. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>g</sup> God hath set some in the church, first <sup>h</sup> apostles, secondly <sup>i</sup> prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miraculous powers, then gifts of healings, <sup>j</sup> helps, <sup>k</sup> governments, <sup>l</sup> divers kinds of tongues. <sup>29</sup> Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Are all workers of miracles? <sup>30</sup> Have all gifts of healing? Do all speak with tongues? Do all interpret?

*Praise of love—(ch. 13. 1) without which all spiritual gifts, and even self-sacrifices, are worthless—(4) Its excellent attributes; and its pre-eminence not only (8) over the spiritual gifts which pass away, but also (13) among the Christian virtues which will endure for ever.*

<sup>31</sup> NOW <sup>a</sup> desire earnestly the best gifts; and yet show I unto you a more excellent way. <sup>13</sup> Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, <sup>b</sup> and have not love, I am become as sounding brass or a tinkling cymbal. <sup>2</sup> And though I have the gift of

<sup>c</sup> prophecy, and understand all mysteries\* and all knowledge, and though I have all faith <sup>d</sup> so as to remove mountains, and have not love, I am nothing. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>e</sup> though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give up my body to be burned, and have not love, it profiteth me nothing.

<sup>4</sup> Love <sup>f</sup> is long-suffering and <sup>g</sup> kind; love envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, <sup>h</sup> is not puffed up, <sup>i</sup> doth not behave itself unseemly, <sup>j</sup> seeketh not its own, is not easily provoked, <sup>k</sup> imputeth not evil; <sup>6</sup> rejoiceth <sup>l</sup> not at iniquity, but <sup>m</sup> rejoiceth with the truth; <sup>7</sup> beareth <sup>n</sup> all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, <sup>o</sup> endureth all things.

<sup>8</sup> Love never faileth; but whether there be prophecies, they will come to an end; whether there be tongues, they will cease; whether there be knowledge, it will vanish away. <sup>9</sup> For <sup>p</sup> we know in part, and we prophesy in part; <sup>10</sup> but when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part will come to an end. <sup>11</sup> When I was a child, I spake as a child, I felt as a child, I thought as a child; but since I have become a man, I have put away childish things. <sup>12</sup> For <sup>q</sup> now we see through a glass† obscurely, but then <sup>r</sup> face to face; now I know in part, but then shall I fully know, even as also I am known. <sup>13</sup> And now abideth faith, hope, love, these three; but <sup>s</sup> the greatest of these is love.

*The superiority of the gift of prophecy over that of speaking with tongues—(23) Directions respecting the exercise of the spiritual gifts in the public assemblies.*

**14. FOLLOW** <sup>a</sup> after love, and earnestly desire the spiritual gifts, but chiefly that ye may prophesy†. <sup>2</sup> For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men but unto God, for no man understandeth him, howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries‡: <sup>3</sup> but he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification and exhortation and comfort. <sup>4</sup> He <sup>b</sup> that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself, but he that prophesieth <sup>c</sup> edifieth the church. <sup>5</sup> I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied; for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, <sup>d</sup> except he interpret, that the church may receive edification. <sup>6</sup> And now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I speak to you either by <sup>e</sup> revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by teaching?

<sup>7</sup> And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they

c ch. 12. 8  
—10, 11, 28 f  
see Mt. 7.  
22, 23.  
\* see note  
Ro. 11. 25.  
d Mt. 17.  
20; Lk.  
17. 6.  
e Mt. 6. 1  
—4.  
f Eph. 4.  
23; 9  
12. 13.  
g Lk. 6. 35;  
1 John 3.  
17.  
h Phil. 2.  
3.  
i ch. 10. 23.  
k 1 Pet. 4.  
8.  
l Pro. 24.  
17.  
m Ac. 11.  
23; 9  
John 4.  
\* Gr.  
covereth,  
or, bear-  
eth with.  
n ch. 9. 12.  
o Ps. 139.  
6.  
p Pro. 10.  
12.  
q 2 Cor. 5.  
7.  
† or, in a  
mirror.  
r Ex. 33.  
11; Mt. 5.  
8; 1 John  
3. 2.  
s Col. 3. 14;  
1 John 4.  
7—19.  
a 2 Pet. 1.  
5—8.  
z see note  
Ro. 12. 6.  
|| see note  
Ro. 11. 25.  
b ver. 14.  
c ver. 31.  
d vers. 12,  
13.  
e ver. 23.

e Ro. 12.  
15; Gal.  
6. 2.

/Ro. 12. 5;  
Eph. 4.  
12; 5. 30.  
Col. 1. 24.  
g Ro. 12. 6  
—8; Eph.  
4. 11.  
h Lk. 6. 13.  
i Ac. 13. 1.  
k Ac. 6. 1  
—8.  
l 1 Tim. 5.  
17; Heb.  
13. 17, 24.  
m comp.  
Ac. 2. 4—  
11.

a ch. 14. 1,  
39.

b 1 John 3.  
14; 4. 20,  
21.

give a distinction in the sounds how shall it be known what is piped or harped? <sup>8</sup> For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who will prepare himself for battle? <sup>9</sup> So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? For ye will be speaking into the air. <sup>10</sup> There are, it may be, so many kinds of languages\* in the world, and no one of them is without signification: <sup>11</sup> if then I know not the meaning of the language†, I shall be unto him that speaketh a foreigner, and he that speaketh will be a foreigner unto me.

<sup>12</sup> Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are earnestly desirous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may <sup>o</sup> abound in them to the edification of the church. <sup>13</sup> Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue <sup>h</sup> pray that he may interpret. <sup>14</sup> For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth but my understanding is unfruitful. <sup>15</sup> What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray <sup>†</sup> with the understanding also; <sup>h</sup> I will sing with the spirit, and <sup>†</sup> I will sing with the understanding also. <sup>16</sup> Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the place of the unlearned say <sup>m</sup> the Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? <sup>17</sup> For thou indeed givest thanks well, but the other is not edified. <sup>18</sup> I thank God, I speak with tongues more than ye all; <sup>19</sup> yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that I may teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue. <sup>20</sup> Brethren, <sup>n</sup> be not children in your understanding: howbeit in malice be ye children, but in your understanding be men.

<sup>21</sup> In <sup>o</sup> the Law it is written: 'With men of other tongues and with others' lips will I speak unto this people, and yet for all that will they not hear me' [Isa. xxviii. 11, 12], saith the Lord. <sup>22</sup> So that the tongues are <sup>p</sup> for a sign, not to them that believe, but to unbelievers; but the prophesying <sup>q</sup> serveth not for unbelievers, <sup>q</sup> but for them that believe.

<sup>23</sup> If therefore the whole church be come together, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned or unbelievers, <sup>r</sup> will they not say that ye are mad? <sup>24</sup> But if all prophesy, and there come in one that is an unbeliever or unlearned, <sup>s</sup> he is convicted by all, he is judged by all: <sup>25</sup> the 'secrets of his heart are made manifest; and so, falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report <sup>t</sup> that God is among you of a truth.

<sup>26</sup> How is it then, brethren? When ye come together, each one of you hath a psalm, <sup>z</sup> hath a teaching, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let <sup>v</sup> all things be done unto edification. <sup>27</sup> If any one speaketh in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that in turn, and let one interpret; <sup>28</sup> but if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church, and let him speak to himself and to God. <sup>29</sup> Of the prophets let two or three speak, and <sup>z</sup> let the rest judge. <sup>30</sup> If any thing <sup>a</sup> be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace; <sup>31</sup> for ye can all prophesy one by one; that all may learn, and all may be comforted <sup>z</sup>. <sup>32</sup> And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets; <sup>33</sup> for God is not a God of confusion, but <sup>b</sup> of peace, as in all the churches of the saints.

<sup>34</sup> Let <sup>c</sup> your women keep silence in the churches; for it is not permitted unto them to speak, but <sup>d</sup> to be in subjection, <sup>e</sup> as also saith the Law: <sup>35</sup> and if they desire to learn any thing, let them ask their own husbands at home; for it is a shame for a woman to speak in the church.

<sup>36</sup> What, <sup>f</sup> came the word of God forth from you? or came it unto you alone? <sup>37</sup> If <sup>g</sup> any one thinketh himself to be a prophet or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are commandments of the Lord; <sup>38</sup> but <sup>h</sup> if any man is ignorant, let him be ignorant.

<sup>39</sup> Wherefore, brethren, <sup>i</sup> earnestly desire to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues; <sup>40</sup> but <sup>k</sup> let all things be done decently and in order.

*The Christian doctrine of the resurrection of the dead—(1) Introductory statement of the gospel, (12) which is based upon the fact of Christ's resurrection—(20) His resurrection and universal dominion secure the resurrection of his people, and (24) the destruction of death—(29) The denial of a future life makes all suffering and sacrifice for Christ's sake irrational, and takes away the chief motive to holy living.*

**15. MOREOVER**, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel <sup>a</sup> which I preached unto you, <sup>b</sup> which also ye received, and <sup>c</sup> wherein ye stand: <sup>2</sup> by <sup>d</sup> which also ye are being saved, <sup>e</sup> if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you; unless <sup>f</sup> ye believed in vain.

<sup>3</sup> For <sup>g</sup> I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, <sup>h</sup> that Christ died for our sins <sup>i</sup> according to the Scriptures, <sup>4</sup> and that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day <sup>k</sup> according to the Scriptures, <sup>5</sup> and <sup>l</sup> that he appeared

<sup>z</sup> ver. 6;  
ch. 12. 8  
—10.  
<sup>v</sup> Ro. 14.  
19; Eph.  
4. 11, 12.

<sup>z</sup> ch. 12. 10;  
1 John 4.  
1.

<sup>a</sup> vers. 6,  
25.

<sup>o</sup> or, ex-  
horted.

<sup>b</sup> Ro. 15.  
33.

<sup>c</sup> 1 Tim. 2.  
11, 12.

<sup>d</sup> ch. 11. 3,  
7—9; Col.  
3. 18; Tit.  
2. 5; 1  
Pet. 3. 1.

<sup>e</sup> Ge. 3. 7.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 4. 16;  
Is. 2. 3.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 9. 1;  
1 John 4.  
6.

<sup>h</sup> Hos. 4.  
17; Mt.  
15. 14; 1  
Tim. 6. 3  
—5.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 12. 31.

<sup>k</sup> vers. 26  
—33.

<sup>a</sup> Ac. 18. 1  
—18.

<sup>b</sup> ch. 1. 4—  
7.

<sup>c</sup> Ro. 5. 2.

<sup>d</sup> Ro. 1. 16.

<sup>e</sup> Col. 1. 23.

<sup>f</sup> Jam. 2.  
20.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 11. 23.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Pet. 2.  
24.

<sup>i</sup> Lk. 24.  
26, 46;

<sup>k</sup> Ac. 3. 18.

<sup>l</sup> Ps. 16.  
10; 1s. 53.  
10.

<sup>m</sup> Lk. 24.  
34.

\* or, voices.

† or, voice.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 12. 1.  
<sup>g</sup> vers. 3, 4,  
26.

<sup>h</sup> vers. 27,  
28; ch. 12.  
10.

<sup>i</sup> John 4.  
23, 24.

<sup>k</sup> Eph. 5.  
19; Col.  
3. 16.

<sup>l</sup> Ps. 47. 7.

<sup>m</sup> Ne. 8. 6.

<sup>n</sup> Eph. 4.  
14; Phil.  
1. 9; Heb.  
5. 12, 13;  
comp.  
Mt. 10. 16.  
<sup>o</sup> John 10.  
34.

<sup>p</sup> Mk. 16.  
17; Ac. 2.  
6—12.  
<sup>q</sup> ver. 3.

<sup>r</sup> Ac. 2. 13.

<sup>s</sup> Ac. 2. 37.  
<sup>t</sup> Heb. 4.  
12.

<sup>u</sup> Is. 45. 14;  
Zec. 8. 23.

m Mt. 28.  
16; 17.  
Ac. 10. 41.

to Cephas, then <sup>m</sup> to the twelve. <sup>6</sup> After that, he appeared to above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. <sup>7</sup> After that, he appeared to James, then <sup>n</sup> to all the apostles. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>o</sup> last of all he appeared to me also, as one born out of due time—<sup>9</sup> For I am <sup>p</sup> the least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle, because <sup>q</sup> I persecuted the church of God. <sup>10</sup> But <sup>r</sup> by the grace of God I am what I am; and his grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain; but <sup>s</sup> I laboured more abundantly than they all; <sup>t</sup> yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me. <sup>11</sup> Whether then *it were I* or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

<sup>12</sup> Now if Christ is preached that he is risen from the dead, <sup>u</sup> how say some among you that there is no resurrection of the dead? <sup>13</sup> But if there be no resurrection of the dead, <sup>x</sup> then is Christ not risen.

<sup>14</sup> And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith also is vain. <sup>15</sup> Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because <sup>y</sup> we testified of God that he raised up Christ; whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. <sup>16</sup> For if the dead rise not, then neither is Christ risen; <sup>17</sup> and if Christ is not risen, your faith is vain, <sup>z</sup> ye are still in your sins. <sup>18</sup> Then they also that are <sup>a</sup> fallen asleep in Christ have perished. <sup>19</sup> If <sup>b</sup> in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men the most miserable.

<sup>20</sup> But now <sup>c</sup> is Christ risen from the dead\*, <sup>d</sup> the firstfruits of them that sleep. <sup>21</sup> For <sup>e</sup> since by man *came* death, <sup>f</sup> by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead. <sup>22</sup> For <sup>g</sup> as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. <sup>23</sup> But <sup>h</sup> each in his own order; Christ the firstfruits, afterwards they that are Christ's <sup>i</sup> at his coming.

<sup>24</sup> Then <sup>k</sup> cometh the end, when he delivereth up <sup>l</sup> the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power: <sup>25</sup> for he must reign <sup>m</sup> till he hath put all enemies under his feet. <sup>26</sup> The <sup>n</sup> last enemy to be destroyed is death. <sup>27</sup> For He <sup>o</sup> hath put all things under his feet [*Psa. viii. 6*]. But when he shall declare that all things are put under *him*, it is manifest that he will be excepted who put all things under him. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>p</sup> when all things have been subjected unto him, then <sup>q</sup> will the Son also himself be subject unto him who put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

<sup>29</sup> Else what will they do who are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? Why are they then baptized for the dead? <sup>30</sup> And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? <sup>31</sup> I protest, by <sup>r</sup> my rejoicing in you which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, <sup>s</sup> I die daily. <sup>32</sup> If after the manner of men <sup>t</sup> I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me if the dead rise not? 'Let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we die.' [*Isa. xxii. 13, Sept.*] <sup>33</sup> Be not deceived; <sup>u</sup> evil communications corrupt good manners. <sup>34</sup> Awake <sup>x</sup> to righteousness, and sin not; <sup>y</sup> for some have not the knowledge of God. <sup>z</sup> I speak *this* to your shame.

*Objections answered—(35) Resurrection to life after death, and (37) the change in form of the raised body, illustrated by analogies from nature—(42) The natural will be changed into a spiritual body resembling the glorified body of Christ—(50) a change necessary to fit it for the celestial kingdom—(54) Triumphant thanksgiving, and (58) exhortation.*

<sup>35</sup> BUT some one will say: <sup>a</sup> How are the dead raised up? And with what kind of body do they come? <sup>36</sup> Thou <sup>b</sup> foolish one, <sup>c</sup> that which thou sowest is not made to live except it die; <sup>37</sup> and that which thou sowest, thou sowest not the body that will be, but a bare grain, it may chance of wheat or of some other grain; <sup>38</sup> but <sup>d</sup> God giveth it a body, as it hath pleased him, and to each kind of seed a body of its own.

<sup>39</sup> All flesh is not the same flesh; but *there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.* <sup>40</sup> *There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial; but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.* <sup>41</sup> *There <sup>e</sup> is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differeth from another star in glory.*

<sup>42</sup> So <sup>f</sup> also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown <sup>g</sup> in corruption, it is raised in incorruption; <sup>43</sup> it <sup>h</sup> is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power; <sup>44</sup> it is sown a natural <sup>i</sup> body, it is raised a spiritual body. As there is a natural body, there is also <sup>j</sup> a spiritual body. <sup>45</sup> And so it is written: 'The first man Adam became a living soul' [*Gen. ii. 7*]; <sup>k</sup> the last Adam is <sup>l</sup> a life-giving spirit. <sup>46</sup> Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural, and afterwards that which is spiritual. <sup>47</sup> The <sup>m</sup> first man *is* of the earth, earthy, the second man *is* <sup>n</sup> the

r 1 Thes. 2. 19.  
s ch. 4. 9;  
Ro. 8. 35;  
30; 2 Cor. 4. 11, 12;  
11, 26.  
t 2 Cor. 1. 8–10.  
u ch. 5. 6;  
Pro. 13. 20.  
x Ro. 13. 11–14;  
Eph. 5. 14.  
y Mt. 22. 29.  
z ch. 5. 5.

a Eze. 37. 3.

b Ro. 1. 22.  
c John 12. 24.

d Ge. 1. 11, 12.

e Ge. 1. 14–16.

f Dan. 12. 3; Mt. 13. 43.

g Ge. 3. 19; Ps. 49. 14.  
h Phil. 3. 21.

i or, animal; Gr. psychical; and so in ver. 45.

j Rec. text has There is a natural body and there is.

k Ro. 5. 14.

l John 5. 21; 17. 2.

m Ge. 2. 7.

n John 3. 13, 31; 1 Tim. 3. 16.

<sup>a</sup> Job 14.  
4; 1 John  
3, 6.  
<sup>o</sup> Phil. 3.  
20, 21.  
<sup>p</sup> Ge. 5, 3.  
<sup>q</sup> 2 Cor. 3.  
18; 1  
John 3, 2.  
<sup>r</sup> John 3.  
3, 5.  
  
\* see note  
Mt. 13. 11.  
s 1 Thes. 4.  
15-17.  
t see 2  
Pet. 3, 10.  
u Mt. 24.  
31; John  
5, 25.  
x 2 Cor. 5.  
4.

Lord from heaven. <sup>48</sup> As *is* the earthy,  
<sup>49</sup> such *are* they also that are earthy; <sup>50</sup> and  
as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that  
are heavenly. <sup>49</sup> And <sup>50</sup> as we have borne  
the image of the earthy, <sup>51</sup> we shall also  
bear the image of the heavenly.

<sup>50</sup> Now this I say, brethren, that <sup>51</sup> flesh  
and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of  
God; neither doth corruption inherit in-  
corruption. <sup>51</sup> Behold, I tell you a mys-  
tery\*; <sup>52</sup> we shall not all sleep, but we shall  
all be changed, <sup>53</sup> in <sup>54</sup> a moment, in the  
twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet;  
<sup>54</sup> for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead  
shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall  
be changed. <sup>55</sup> For this corruptible must  
put on incorruption, and <sup>56</sup> this mortal must  
put on immortality.

<sup>54</sup> So when this corruptible shall have  
put on incorruption, and this mortal shall  
have put on immortality, then will be  
brought to pass the saying that is written:  
<sup>55</sup> 'Death is swallowed up in victory' [Isa.  
xxv. 8]. <sup>55</sup> 'O death, where *is* thy sting?  
O grave, where *is* thy victory?' [Hos. xiii.  
14, Sept.] <sup>56</sup> The <sup>57</sup> sting of death *is* sin,  
and <sup>58</sup> the strength of sin *is* the law. <sup>57</sup> But  
thanks be to God who giveth us <sup>59</sup> the vic-  
tory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>58</sup> Therefore, <sup>59</sup> my beloved brethren, be  
ye steadfast, unmoveable, always <sup>60</sup> abounding  
in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye  
know that <sup>61</sup> your labour *is* not in vain in  
the Lord.

*Directions respecting a collection about to be  
made among the Gentile churches for the  
relief of suffering Christians in Judea—(5)  
Personal notices, (13) exhortations, saluta-  
tions, and (21) autograph conclusion.*

<sup>16</sup> NOW concerning <sup>17</sup> the collection for  
the saints, as I gave order to <sup>18</sup> the churches  
of Galatia, so also do ye. <sup>19</sup> Upon <sup>20</sup> the first  
day of the week let every one of you lay  
by him in store, <sup>21</sup> as he may be prospered;  
that there be no collections when I come.  
<sup>22</sup> And when I am come, whomsoever ye  
shall approve, them will I send with letters,  
to carry your liberality unto Jerusalem;  
<sup>23</sup> and <sup>24</sup> if it be meet that I go also, they  
shall go with me.

<sup>25</sup> Now I will come unto you <sup>26</sup> when I  
shall have passed through Macedonia; (for  
I do pass through Macedonia); <sup>27</sup> and it

may be that I shall abide, or even <sup>28</sup> winter,  
with you, that ye may <sup>29</sup> bring me on my  
journey whithersoever I may go. <sup>30</sup> For I  
do not desire to see you now by the way;  
but I hope to tarry a while with you, <sup>31</sup> if the  
Lord permit. <sup>32</sup> But I shall tarry at Ephe-  
sus until Pentecost; <sup>33</sup> for <sup>34</sup> a great and  
effectual door is opened unto me, and <sup>35</sup> there  
*are* many adversaries.

<sup>36</sup> Now <sup>37</sup> if Timothy come, see that he  
may be with you without fear; for <sup>38</sup> he  
doeth the work of the Lord, as I also *do*.  
<sup>39</sup> Let <sup>40</sup> no man therefore despise him; but  
conduct him forth in peace, that he may  
come unto me; for I look for him, with  
<sup>41</sup> the brethren.

<sup>42</sup> As touching *our* brother <sup>43</sup> Apollos, I  
greatly desired him to come unto you with  
the brethren; but his will was not at all to  
come at this time; but he will come when  
he hath a convenient opportunity.

<sup>44</sup> Watch <sup>45</sup> ye, <sup>46</sup> stand fast in the faith,  
<sup>47</sup> quit you like men, <sup>48</sup> be strong. <sup>49</sup> Let  
<sup>50</sup> all you do be done with love.

<sup>51</sup> Now I beseech you, brethren—ye know  
<sup>52</sup> the house of Stephanas, that it is <sup>53</sup> the  
firstfruits of Achaia, and *that* they have  
set themselves to minister unto the saints  
<sup>54</sup>—that <sup>55</sup> ye submit yourselves to such,  
and to every one that helpeth in the work  
and labour.

<sup>56</sup> I am glad of the coming of Stephanas  
and Fortunatus and Achaicus; <sup>57</sup> for that  
which was lacking on your part they sup-  
plied; <sup>58</sup> for they refreshed my spirit and  
yours. Acknowledge <sup>59</sup> therefore them that  
are such.

<sup>60</sup> The churches of Asia\* salute you.  
Aquila <sup>61</sup> and Priscilla salute you much  
in the Lord, <sup>62</sup> with the church that is in  
their house. <sup>63</sup> All the brethren salute  
you. Salute <sup>64</sup> ye one another with a holy  
kiss.

<sup>65</sup> The <sup>66</sup> salutation of *me* Paul with mine  
own hand. <sup>67</sup> If any man loveth not the  
Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema-  
Maran atha\*.

<sup>68</sup> The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ  
*be* with you. <sup>69</sup> My love *be* with you all in  
Christ Jesus. Amen.

The first *Epistle* to the Corinthians was writ-  
ten from Philip† by Stephanas, and For-  
tunatus, and Achaicus, and Timothy.

<sup>p</sup> Ac. 20, 3.  
<sup>h</sup> Ac. 21, 5;  
Ro. 15, 24.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 4, 19;  
Jam. 4.  
15.

<sup>k</sup> Ac. 19, 8  
—39; 2  
Cor. 2, 12.  
<sup>l</sup> Ac. 19, 9,  
21, etc.; 2  
Cor. 1, 8  
—10.

<sup>m</sup> ch. 4, 17;  
Ac. 19, 25.  
<sup>n</sup> Phil. 2,  
22; 1  
Thes. 3,  
2.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Tim. 4,  
12.

<sup>p</sup> Ac. 19,  
22.

<sup>q</sup> ch. 3, 5;  
Ac. 18, 24.

<sup>r</sup> Mt. 24,  
42.

<sup>s</sup> Gal. 5, 1;  
2 Thes. 2,  
15.

<sup>t</sup> 1 Sam. 4,  
9; 2 Tim.  
2, 3—5.

<sup>u</sup> Eph. 6,  
10.

<sup>x</sup> John 13,  
34, 35.

<sup>y</sup> ch. 1, 16.  
<sup>z</sup> Ro. 16, 5.  
<sup>a</sup> 1 Tim. 5,  
17.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Cor. 11,  
9.

<sup>c</sup> Phil. 2,  
25, 29.

\* see note  
Ac. 2, 9.

<sup>d</sup> Ac. 18, 2;  
1io. 16, 2.

<sup>e</sup> Ro. 16, 5;  
Philom.  
2.

<sup>f</sup> Ro. 16,  
16; 1 Pet.  
5, 14.

<sup>g</sup> 2 Thes.  
3, 17;  
comp.  
1io. 16, 22

\* i. e. let  
him be  
accursed.  
The Lord  
cometh.

+ more  
probably  
from  
Ephesus:  
see ver. 8.

<sup>y</sup> Ro. 6, 23.  
<sup>z</sup> Ro. 4, 15;  
7, 5—13.

<sup>a</sup> Ro. 8, 37;  
1 John 5,  
4, 5; Rev.  
12, 11.

<sup>b</sup> 2 Pet. 3,  
14.

<sup>c</sup> Tit. 2, 14.  
<sup>d</sup> Gal. 6, 9;  
Heb. 6, 10.

<sup>a</sup> Ac. 11, 28  
—30; 1io.  
15, 26.

<sup>b</sup> Gal. 2,  
10.

<sup>c</sup> Ac. 20, 7;  
Rev. 1, 10.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Cor. 8,  
1—3, 12—  
15.

<sup>e</sup> comp.  
Ac. 24, 17;  
Ro. 15, 25  
—27.

<sup>f</sup> Ac. 19,  
21; 2 Cor.  
1, 15, 16.



## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

## CORINTHIANS.

*Introductory salutation; (3) thanksgiving for Divine consolation and deliverance—(12) The fellowship between the apostle and his disciples.*

a 2 Tim. 1.  
1.  
b Ac. 16, 1.  
c 1 Cor. 1.  
2.  
d Phil. 1. 1.  
e Gal. 1. 3.

1. PAUL, <sup>a</sup>an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and <sup>b</sup>Timothy our brother, <sup>c</sup>unto the church of God which is at Corinth, <sup>d</sup>with all the saints who are in all Achaia: <sup>e</sup>Grace <sup>f</sup>be to you and peace from God our Father and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

f Eph. 1. 3;  
g 1 Pet. 1.  
3.  
h Is. 51. 12;  
i John 14.  
18.  
j Ps. 34, 2.  
-6; 66.  
16.

<sup>3</sup>Blessed <sup>f</sup>be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and God of all comfort, <sup>4</sup>who <sup>g</sup>comforteth us in all our tribulation, <sup>h</sup>that we may be able to comfort them that are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted by God. <sup>5</sup>For as <sup>i</sup>the sufferings of Christ abound in us, even so our comfort also aboundeth through Christ. <sup>6</sup>And whether we are afflicted, <sup>j</sup>it is for your comfort and salvation, which is effectual in your endurance of the same sufferings, which we also suffer, <sup>7</sup>or whether we are comforted, <sup>k</sup>it is for your comfort and salvation; and our hope is stedfast on your behalf; knowing, that <sup>l</sup>as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so will <sup>m</sup>ye be also of the comfort.

k ch. 4. 15;  
l 2 Tim. 2.  
10.  
m Ro. 8. 17,  
18; 2  
Tim. 2.  
12.

<sup>8</sup>For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant concerning <sup>n</sup>our tribulation which came to us in Asia; that we were oppressed out of measure, beyond our strength, inasmuch that we despaired even of life; <sup>9</sup>yea, we had the sentence of death within ourselves; that we might <sup>o</sup>not trust in ourselves, <sup>p</sup>but in God who raiseth the dead; <sup>10</sup>who <sup>q</sup>delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver; in whom we trust that he will still deliver us; <sup>11</sup>ye also <sup>r</sup>helping together on our behalf by your prayer; that <sup>s</sup>for the mercy bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

n Ac. 19.  
21, etc.; 1  
Cor. 15.  
32.

o Jer. 17.  
5, 7.  
p ch. 4. 13,  
14.

q 2 Tim. 4.  
17, 18; 2  
Pet. 2. 9.

r Ro. 15.  
30; Phil.  
1. 19.  
s ch. 4. 15;  
9. 11, 12.

<sup>12</sup>For our rejoicing is this, <sup>t</sup>the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and <sup>u</sup>godly sincerity, <sup>v</sup>not in fleshly wisdom, but in the grace of God, we have <sup>w</sup>behaved ourselves in the world, and more abundantly towards you. <sup>13</sup>For we write no other things unto you than what ye read or acknowledge, and I trust ye will

t Ac. 23. 1;  
Ro. 9. 1.

u ch. 2. 17;  
4. 2.

v 1 Cor. 2.  
4.

w 2 Thes.  
3. 7.

acknowledge even to the end; <sup>14</sup>as also ye have acknowledged us in part, <sup>v</sup>that we are your rejoicing, even as <sup>u</sup>ye also are ours, in the day of the Lord Jesus.

y ch. 5. 12.  
z Phil. 2.  
16; 1.  
Thes. 2.  
19, 20.

*The apostle's vindication of his delay in re-visiting Corinth—(ch. 2. 6) Directions for the restoration of a penitent offender—(12) His anxiety respecting the church, and (14) thanksgiving to God for the success of his ministry.*

<sup>15</sup>AND in this confidence <sup>a</sup>I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have <sup>b</sup>a second benefit, <sup>16</sup>and to pass by you into Macedonia, and <sup>c</sup>to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and by you to be brought on my way towards Judaea.

a 1 Cor. 4.  
19.

b Ro. 1. 11;  
c Phil. 1.  
25, 26.  
d 1 Cor. 16.  
5, 6.

<sup>17</sup>When I therefore was thus minded did I at all use lightness? Or the things that I purpose, do I purpose <sup>d</sup>according to the flesh, that with me there should be Yea yea, and Nay nay? <sup>18</sup>But as God is true, our word towards you is <sup>e</sup>not Yea and Nay. <sup>19</sup>For <sup>f</sup>the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, even by me and <sup>g</sup>Silas and Timothy, <sup>h</sup>was not Yea and nay, but hath become Yea in him. <sup>20</sup>For as to all the promises of God, in him is the Yea, wherefore also through him is the Amen <sup>i</sup>for glory unto God by us.

d ch. 10. 2.

e Rec. text  
has was.  
f Lk. 1. 35.

g Ac. 18. 5.  
h Heb. 13.  
8; Rev. 8;  
14.

<sup>21</sup>Now <sup>h</sup>he who establisheth us with you in Christ and <sup>i</sup>who anointed us, is God; <sup>22</sup>who <sup>j</sup>also sealed us, and <sup>k</sup>gave the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

i Rec. text  
has and  
in him  
the Amen.

j Ro. 16.  
25.

<sup>23</sup>Moreover <sup>m</sup>I call God for a witness upon my soul, <sup>n</sup>that to spare you I came not again unto Corinth. <sup>24</sup>Not <sup>o</sup>because we have dominion over your faith, <sup>p</sup>but we are helpers of your joy; for <sup>q</sup>by faith ye stand. <sup>2</sup>But I determined this with myself, that I would not come again to you in sorrow. <sup>3</sup>For if I make you sorrowful, who then is he that maketh me glad, but the same that is made sorrowful by me? <sup>4</sup>And I wrote unto you for this very purpose, that when I came <sup>r</sup>I might not have sorrow from those in whom I ought to rejoice; <sup>5</sup>having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all. <sup>6</sup>For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you, with many tears; <sup>7</sup>not that ye might be made sorrowful, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

k John 2.  
20, 27.

l Eph. 1.  
13, 14; 4.  
30; 2  
Tim. 2.  
19.

m ch. 5. 5;  
Ro. 16.  
26.

n Ro. 1. 9;  
Phil. 1. 8.

o ch. 13. 2,  
10.

p Mt. 23. 8  
-10; 1  
Pet. 5. 3.

q Phil. 1.  
25, 26.

r Ro. 11.  
20.

s ch. 12. 20,  
21.

t ch. 8. 22.

u ch. 7. 8, 9,  
12.

u ch. 7. 11;  
1 Cor. 5.  
1.

x 1 Cor. 5.  
4, 5; 1  
Tim. 5.  
20.  
\* Gr. the  
man's.  
y Gal. 6. 1;  
Eph. 4. 32.

z ch. 7. 15.  
a John 20.  
23.

b ch. 11. 1,  
14; Eph.  
6. 11, 12.  
c Ac. 16. 8;  
20. 6.  
d 1 Cor. 16.  
9.  
e ch. 7. 5, 6.

f Ro. 8. 57;  
1 Cor. 15.  
57.

g S. Song  
1. 3.  
h Phil. 4.  
18.  
i 1 Cor. 1.  
18.

k ch. 4. 3, 4.  
l John 9.  
39, 1 Pet.  
2. 7, 8.

m ch. 3. 5;  
1 Cor. 15.  
10.

n 1 Thes.  
2. 3-5; 2  
Pet. 2. 3.

o ch. 1. 12.

a ch. 5. 12;  
12. 11.

b Ac. 18.  
27.

c 1 Cor. 9.  
1, 2.  
d Ro. 1. 8.

e Ex. 24.  
12.  
f Jer. 31.  
33; Eze.  
11. 19.

g John 13.  
5.  
h 1 Cor. 15.  
10.

i 1 Tim. 1.  
11, 12.  
k Ro. 2. 29.

<sup>5</sup> But <sup>u</sup> if any one hath caused grief, he hath not caused grief to me, but in some measure, (that I may not bear too hardly upon *him*), to you all. <sup>6</sup> Sufficient for such a one <sup>z</sup> is this punishment <sup>x</sup> which was inflicted by many<sup>2</sup>. <sup>7</sup> So <sup>y</sup> that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to forgive and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. <sup>8</sup> Wherefore I beseech you to confirm *your* love towards him. <sup>9</sup> For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye are <sup>a</sup> obedient in all things. <sup>10</sup> To <sup>a</sup> whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also; for indeed what I have forgiven, (if I have forgiven any thing), for your sakes I *forgave* it, in the person of Christ; <sup>11</sup> lest <sup>b</sup> Satan should get an advantage over us; for we are not ignorant of his devices.

<sup>12</sup> Furthermore <sup>c</sup> when I came to Troas for the gospel of Christ, and <sup>d</sup> a door was opened unto me by the Lord, <sup>13</sup> I <sup>e</sup> had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother; but taking my leave of them, I went forth into Macedonia.

<sup>14</sup> But thanks *be* unto God, <sup>f</sup> who always leadeth us in triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest by us <sup>g</sup> the savour of the knowledge of him in every place. <sup>15</sup> For we are unto God <sup>h</sup> a sweet savour of Christ, <sup>i</sup> in them that are being saved, and <sup>k</sup> in them that are perishing; <sup>16</sup> to <sup>l</sup> the one we are a savour of death unto death, and to the other a savour of life unto life. And <sup>m</sup> who is sufficient for these things? <sup>17</sup> For we are not as many<sup>†</sup>, who <sup>n</sup> corrupt the word of God; but as <sup>o</sup> of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

*The divine credentials of the apostle's ministry—*  
(<sup>7</sup>) The excellency and glory of the gospel, and its superiority to the Law—(ch. 4. 1) The truthfulness and openness of the gospel ministry.

**3. ARE** <sup>a</sup> we beginning again to commend ourselves? Or need we, as some others, <sup>b</sup> epistles of recommendation to you, or letters of recommendation from you? <sup>2</sup> Ye <sup>c</sup> are our epistle, written in our hearts, <sup>d</sup> known and read by all men; <sup>3</sup> being manifestly shown to be an epistle of Christ, ministered by us; written not with ink but with the Spirit of the living God, not <sup>e</sup> on tablets of stone, but <sup>f</sup> on tablets *which* are hearts of flesh.

<sup>4</sup> And such confidence have we through Christ towards God; <sup>5</sup> not <sup>g</sup> that we are able of ourselves to think any thing as from ourselves, but <sup>h</sup> our ability is from God, <sup>6</sup> who also hath made us able to be <sup>i</sup> ministers of the New Covenant; not of <sup>k</sup> the

letter, but of the spirit; for <sup>l</sup> the letter killeth, <sup>m</sup> but the spirit giveth life.

<sup>7</sup> But if <sup>n</sup> the ministration of death <sup>o</sup> engraven in letters on stones was glorious, <sup>p</sup> so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, because of the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away, <sup>8</sup> how shall not <sup>q</sup> the ministration of the spirit be still more glorious! <sup>9</sup> For if the ministration of condemnation was glory, much more doth <sup>r</sup> the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. <sup>10</sup> For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth. <sup>11</sup> For if that which is done away *was* glorious\*, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious†.

<sup>12</sup> Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness; of speech; <sup>13</sup> and *we* do not as Moses, *who* <sup>s</sup> put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel might not look stedfastly upon the end of that which was to be done away. <sup>14</sup> But their minds were blinded; for unto this day remaineth the same vail untaken away upon the reading of the Old Testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ; <sup>15</sup> but even unto this day, when Moses is read, a vail is upon their heart. <sup>16</sup> But <sup>t</sup> when it turneth to the Lord, <sup>u</sup> the vail is taken away. <sup>17</sup> Now <sup>x</sup> the Lord is the Spirit; <sup>y</sup> and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty. <sup>18</sup> And we all with unveiled face beholding, <sup>z</sup> as in a mirror, <sup>a</sup> the glory of the Lord, <sup>b</sup> are being changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Lord, the Spirit.

**4.** Therefore seeing we have this ministry, <sup>c</sup> even as we received mercy, <sup>d</sup> we are not faint-hearted; <sup>2</sup> but we have renounced the hidden things of shame; not walking in craftiness, <sup>e</sup> nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but <sup>f</sup> by the manifestation of the truth <sup>g</sup> commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. <sup>3</sup> And even if our gospel is veiled, <sup>h</sup> it is veiled to them that are perishing; <sup>4</sup> in whom <sup>i</sup> the god of this world <sup>k</sup> hath blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, <sup>l</sup> who is the image of God, might not shine forth unto them. <sup>5</sup> For <sup>m</sup> we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus, the Lord, and <sup>o</sup> ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake. <sup>6</sup> For it is God, <sup>p</sup> who commanded light to shine out of darkness, who shone in our hearts, to *give* <sup>q</sup> the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

l Ro. 7. 9—11.

m John 6. 33; Ro. 8. 2.

n Ro. 7. 10.

o Deu. 10. 1, etc.

p Ex. 34. 29—35.

q 1 Cor. 12. 4—11.

r Ro. 5. 13—21.

s Gr. through glory.

t Gr. in glory.

u or, openness.

v Ex. 34. 33, 35.

w or, remaineth the same vail in the reading of the Old Testament.

x since it is not unveiled to them

y and it is done away in Christ.

z Zec. 12. 10; Ro. 11. 25, 25—27.

a Ex. 34. 34.

b 1 Cor. 15. 45.

c Is. 61. 1; Ro. 8. 2, 13.

d 1 Cor. 13. 12.

e ch. 4. 4.

f 1 Cor. 15. 49; Col. 3. 10.

g 1 Tim. 1. 13.

h Ac. 20. 23, 24.

i ch. 2. 17.

j ch. 6. 4—7.

k ch. 5. 11.

l 1 Cor. 1. 15.

m Mt. 4. 8, 9; Eph. 2. 2.

n John 12. 40.

o John 14. 9.

p Ac. 14. 11.

q 1 Cor. 1. 23.

r 1 Cor. 9. 19—23.

s Ge. 1. 3.

t 1 Pet. 2. 9.

*The apostolic ministry, weak in itself, is sustained and made efficacious by Divine power and grace; and (16) triumphs in the assurance of a glorious immortality.*

<sup>7</sup> BUT we have this treasure in earthen vessels, <sup>a</sup> that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us; <sup>8</sup> we are <sup>b</sup> troubled on every side <sup>c</sup> yet not distressed, perplexed yet not in despair, <sup>9</sup> persecuted yet not forsaken, <sup>d</sup> struck down yet not destroyed; <sup>10</sup> always <sup>e</sup> bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, <sup>f</sup> that the life also of Jesus may be made manifest in our body. <sup>11</sup> For we who live <sup>g</sup> are always being delivered up unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

<sup>12</sup> So then death worketh in us, but life in you. <sup>13</sup> But we having <sup>h</sup> the same spirit of faith, according to that which is written, 'I believed and therefore have I spoken' [*Psa. cxvi. 10*], we also believe and therefore speak; <sup>14</sup> knowing that <sup>i</sup> he who raised up the Lord Jesus will raise up us also with <sup>j</sup> Jesus, <sup>k</sup> and will present us with you. <sup>15</sup> For <sup>l</sup> all things are for your sakes, that <sup>m</sup> the grace abounding by means of many may cause thanksgiving to abound unto the glory of God.

<sup>16</sup> For which cause we are not faint-hearted; but <sup>n</sup> though our outward man is decaying, yet <sup>o</sup> our inward man is being renewed day by day. <sup>17</sup> For <sup>p</sup> our light affliction <sup>q</sup> which is but for a moment <sup>r</sup> is working out for us ever more and more exceedingly an everlasting weight of glory; <sup>18</sup> while <sup>s</sup> we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen; <sup>t</sup> for the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal. <sup>5.</sup> For we know that if <sup>u</sup> our earthly house of this tabernacle be dissolved, we have <sup>v</sup> a building from God, <sup>w</sup> a house not made with hands, everlasting, in the heavens. <sup>2</sup> For in this <sup>x</sup> tabernacle we groan, earnestly desiring <sup>y</sup> to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven; <sup>3</sup> seeing that being <sup>z</sup> thus clothed we shall not be found naked. <sup>4</sup> For we that are in this tabernacle groan being burdened; not that we desire to be unclothed, but to be clothed upon, <sup>b</sup> that mortality may be swallowed up by life.

<sup>6</sup> Now <sup>c</sup> he who hath wrought us for this very thing is God, who also <sup>d</sup> gave unto us the earnest of the Spirit. <sup>6</sup> Therefore we are always confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body we are absent from the Lord (<sup>e</sup> for <sup>f</sup> we walk by

faith, not by sight), <sup>8</sup> we are confident, <sup>1</sup> I say, and <sup>2</sup> willing rather to be absent from the body and to be at home with the Lord. <sup>9</sup> Wherefore also we earnestly strive that <sup>g</sup> whether at home or absent we may be well-pleasing unto him. <sup>10</sup> For <sup>h</sup> we must all be made manifest before the judgment seat of Christ; <sup>i</sup> that every one may receive the things <sup>j</sup> done in the body, according to what he hath done, whether <sup>k</sup> it be good or bad.

*The responsibilities, trials, and motives of the gospel ministry—(ch. 6. 1) Exhortations, admonitions, warnings, and (11) appeal for sympathy—(ch. 7. 5) Concerning the happy effects of his former epistle.*

<sup>11</sup> KNOWING therefore <sup>a</sup> the fear of the Lord, <sup>b</sup> we persuade men; <sup>c</sup> but we are already made manifest unto God, <sup>d</sup> and I hope that we are made manifest also in your consciences. <sup>12</sup> For <sup>e</sup> we are not commending ourselves again unto you, but are giving you occasion to glory on our behalf; that ye may have somewhat to answer them that glory in appearance and not in heart. <sup>13</sup> For <sup>f</sup> whether we were beside ourselves it was for God, or whether we are of sound mind it is for you. <sup>14</sup> For the love of Christ <sup>g</sup> constraineth us; because we have thus judged, that <sup>h</sup> one died for all, <sup>i</sup> and therefore all died; and he died for all, <sup>j</sup> that they who live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him who died and rose again for them.

<sup>16</sup> Wherefore <sup>k</sup> henceforth know we no one after the flesh; yea though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now we know <sup>l</sup> him thus no more. <sup>17</sup> Therefore if any one is <sup>m</sup> in Christ <sup>n</sup> he is <sup>o</sup> a new creature; <sup>t</sup> the <sup>u</sup> old things have passed away; behold, all things are become new. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>v</sup> all things are of God, <sup>w</sup> who reconciled us to himself through Jesus Christ, and <sup>x</sup> gave to us the ministry of reconciliation; <sup>19</sup> namely that <sup>y</sup> in Christ God was reconciling the world unto himself, <sup>z</sup> not imputing their trespasses unto them; and he hath committed unto us the word of the reconciliation. <sup>20</sup> We then are <sup>a</sup> ambassadors for Christ, as though God were beseeching you by us; we pray you on behalf of Christ, <sup>b</sup> be ye reconciled to God. <sup>21</sup> For <sup>c</sup> him who knew no sin, made he to be sin for us, that we might be made <sup>d</sup> the righteousness of God in him.

<sup>6.</sup> We then also, as <sup>e</sup> workers together with him, beseech you <sup>f</sup> not to receive the grace of God in vain—<sup>2</sup> For he saith, 'I heard thee in a time accepted, and in a

*f* Phil. 1. 20—24.

*g* Ro. 14. 8.

*h* Ro. 14. 10.

*i* Ro. 2. 6; Rev. 22. 12.

*a* Mt. 10. 28.

*b* ch. 6. 1. 2

*c* ch. 1. 12

*d* 1. 1

*e* ch. 3. 1.

*f* Ac. 29. 24, 25.

*g* Ac. 4. 19, 20.

*\* Rec. text inserts if and omits and.*

*h* Is. 53. 6; 1 Tim. 2. 6.

*i* Ro. 6. 1—13; 14. 7—9; Gal. 2. 20.

*k* Gal. 2. 5, 6.

*l* Ro. 8. 1.

*m* John 3. 3; Gal. 6. 15.

*n* or, creation.

*o* Eph. 4. 22—24.

*p* Jam. 1. 17.

*q* Ro. 5. 10.

*r* Ac. 13. 38, 39.

*s* Ro. 5. 21—28.

*t* Ps. 32. 1, 2.

*u* Eph. 6. 20.

*v* Job 22. 21.

*w* Is. 53. 4—6, 9—12; Gal. 5. 13.

*x* 1 Cor. 3. 9.

*y* Heb. 12. 15, 25.

*a* 1 Cor. 2. 3—5.

*b* eh. 7. 5.  
*c* ch. 12. 10;  
*d* Ro. 8. 35—37.

*e* Ps. 37. 24.

*f* Gal. 6. 17.

*g* 2 Tim. 2. 11.

*h* Ro. 8. 36.

*h* Ro. 1. 12;  
*i* 2 Pet. 1. 1.

*i* Ro. 8. 11.

*\* Rec. text has by.*

*k* Jude 24.

*l* 1 Cor. 3. 21.

*m* ch. 1. 11.

*n* Ps. 73. 26.

*o* Col. 3. 10.

*p* Ro. 8. 18.

*q* 1 Pet. 1. 6; 5. 10.

*r* Heb. 12. 10, 11.

*s* Mt. 6. 12; Heb. 11. 1.

*t* 1 John 2. 17.

*u* Job 4. 19; 2 Pet. 1. 10, 14.

*v* Job 14. 2.

*w* Heb. 9. 11, 24.

*x* Ro. 8. 23.

*y* 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54.

*b* Is. 25. 8.

*c* Eph. 2. 10.

*d* ch. 1. 27; 2. 12; Eph. 1. 14.

*e* ch. 4. 18; 1 Cor. 13. 12.



day of salvation I succoured thee' [*Isa.* xlix. 8]; <sup>2</sup> behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation—<sup>3</sup> Giving <sup>c</sup> no cause of offence\* in any thing, that the ministry may not be blamed; <sup>4</sup> but in every thing recommending ourselves <sup>d</sup> as ministers of God, <sup>e</sup> in much patience, in tribulations, <sup>f</sup> in necessities, in distresses, <sup>5</sup> in <sup>g</sup> stripes, in imprisonments, <sup>h</sup> in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings; <sup>6</sup> in <sup>i</sup> pureness, <sup>k</sup> in knowledge, in long-suffering, in kindness, <sup>l</sup> in the Holy Spirit, <sup>m</sup> in love unfeigned, <sup>7</sup> in <sup>n</sup> the word of truth, <sup>o</sup> in the power of God; by <sup>p</sup> the weapons of righteousness on the right hand and on the left; <sup>8</sup> through honour and dishonour, <sup>9</sup> through evil report and good report; as deceivers and yet true, <sup>9</sup> as unknown and yet well known, <sup>r</sup> as dying and behold we live, as chastened and not killed, <sup>10</sup> as sorrowful <sup>s</sup> yet always rejoicing, as poor yet making many rich, as having nothing and yet possessing all things.

<sup>11</sup> O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged. <sup>12</sup> Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own hearts; <sup>13</sup> now as a recompence in the same kind—I speak as unto my children—let your hearts also be enlarged.

<sup>14</sup> Be <sup>t</sup> ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers. For <sup>u</sup> what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? Or what communion hath light with darkness? <sup>15</sup> Or what concord hath Christ with Belial? Or what part hath he that believeth with an unbeliever? <sup>16</sup> And what agreement hath a temple of God with idols? For <sup>v</sup> ye are a temple of the living God; even as God said: 'I will <sup>w</sup> dwell in them and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people' [*Exod.* xxix. 45; *Lev.* xxvi. 11, 12]. <sup>17</sup> Wherefore come out from among them and be ye separated, saith the Lord, and <sup>x</sup> touch not any thing unclean; and I will receive you, <sup>18</sup> and <sup>y</sup> will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. <sup>7</sup> Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, <sup>b</sup> let us cleanse ourselves from all pollution of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

<sup>2</sup> Receive us; <sup>c</sup> we wronged no one, we ruined no one, we defrauded no one. <sup>3</sup> I say not *this* to condemn you; for I have said before that ye are in our hearts, to die and live with you. <sup>4</sup> Great is my confidence in you, <sup>d</sup> great is my glorying on your account. <sup>e</sup> I am filled with comfort, I

am exceedingly joyful in all our tribulation.

<sup>5</sup> For indeed <sup>f</sup> when we came into Macedonia our flesh had no rest, but <sup>g</sup> we were troubled on every side; without <sup>h</sup> were fightings, within <sup>i</sup> were <sup>j</sup> fears. <sup>6</sup> Nevertheless <sup>k</sup> God, who comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus; <sup>7</sup> and not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your lamentation, your zeal for me; so that I rejoiced the more. <sup>8</sup> For <sup>k</sup> though I made you sorrowful by my letter, I do not repent it, though I did repent it; (for I perceive that that letter made you sorrowful, though <sup>l</sup> it was but for a season); <sup>9</sup> now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorrowful, but that ye sorrowed unto <sup>m</sup> repentance; for ye were made sorrowful after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage from us in nothing. <sup>10</sup> For <sup>n</sup> godly sorrow worketh repentance unto salvation not to be repented of, <sup>o</sup> but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

<sup>11</sup> For behold this very thing, that ye were made sorrowful after a godly sort; what earnestness it wrought in you, yea what clearing of yourselves, yea what indignation, yea what fear, yea what vehement desire, yea what zeal, yea what <sup>p</sup> inflicting of punishment! In all things ye have proved yourselves to be clear in this matter. <sup>12</sup> Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it not* <sup>q</sup> for his cause who had done the wrong, nor for his cause who suffered the wrong, but <sup>r</sup> that your earnest care for us\* might be made manifest unto you in the sight of God.

<sup>13</sup> Therefore we have been comforted; and in our comfort we rejoiced; the more exceedingly for the joy of Titus, because his spirit hath been refreshed by you all. <sup>14</sup> For if I boasted any thing to him, concerning you, I was not put to shame, but as we spake all things to you in truth, so also our boasting which <sup>s</sup> I made before Titus was found to be truth. <sup>15</sup> And his affection is more abundant towards you, whilst he remembereth <sup>t</sup> the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him. <sup>16</sup> I rejoice therefore that <sup>u</sup> I have good courage concerning you in everything.

*Concerning the collection for the relief of suffering Christians in Judæa—(1) The example of the Macedonian churches—(7) Exhortations to the Corinthians to contribute liberally, according to their ability.*

**8. MOREOVER,** brethren, we make known to you the grace of God which

f ch. 2. 13;  
Ac. 20. 1.  
g ch. 4. 8.

h ch. 12.  
20, 21.  
i ch. 1. 3,  
4.

k ch. 2.—  
4.

l Ps. 32;  
31.

m 2 Sam.  
12. 13;  
Mt. 26. 75.

n Ge. 4. 14;  
1 Sam. 31.  
3—8; 2  
Sam. 17.  
23; Mt.  
27. 4, 5.

o Mt. 5. 29,  
30.

p 1 Cor. 5.  
1.

q ch. 2. 4.

\* Rec. text  
has our  
earnest  
care for  
you.

\* Rec. text  
has in  
your  
comfort;  
and we  
rejoiced.

r ch. 2. 9;  
Phil. 2.  
12.

s 2 Thes.  
2. 4.



a Ro. 15.  
26.  
b 1 Thes.  
1. 6; 2. 14.  
c Ne. 8. 10  
-12.  
d comp.  
Mk. 12.  
44.

\* Rec. text  
inserts  
that we  
would  
receive  
the gift  
and.

e Ac. 11. 28  
-30; Ro.  
15. 25, 26;  
1 Cor. 16.  
1, 3, 4.

f see Ac.

20. 4.

g ch. 9. 5;

12. 18.

h 1 Cor. 1.

5.

i ch. 7. 7.

k ch. 9. 8.

l 1 Cor. 7.

6, 12, 25.

m John 17.

5; Col. 1.

16, 17.

n Mt. 8. 20;

17. 27;

Phil. 2. 6

-8.

o ch. 9. 2.

p Ex. 27.

2; 1 K. 21.

3.

q ver. 6.

r ch. 12. 18.

s 1 Cor. 16.

3, 4.

t vers. 4.

6, 7; ch.

9. 8.

u ch. 9. 13.

v Rec. text

has your.

hath been bestowed on <sup>a</sup> the churches of Macedonia, <sup>2</sup> how that <sup>b</sup> in a great trial of affliction <sup>c</sup> the abundance of their joy and their <sup>d</sup> deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality. <sup>3</sup> For according to *their* power, I hear witness, yea and beyond *their* power, *they were* willing of themselves, <sup>4</sup> begging of us with much intreaty <sup>e</sup>, the <sup>f</sup> favour of sharing in the ministration to the saints. <sup>5</sup> And this not *only* as we expected, but they first gave themselves to the Lord, <sup>6</sup> and unto us by the will of God; <sup>7</sup> so that <sup>g</sup> we desired Titus, that as he had already begun, so he would also finish among you this grace also.

<sup>8</sup> Now, as <sup>h</sup> ye abound in every thing, in faith and utterance and knowledge, and all earnestness, and in <sup>i</sup> your love to us, see <sup>j</sup> that ye abound in this grace also. <sup>8</sup> I <sup>k</sup> speak not by way of commandment, but by reason of the earnestness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love. <sup>9</sup> For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that <sup>m</sup> though he was rich yet for your sakes <sup>n</sup> he became poor, that ye by his poverty might become rich. <sup>10</sup> And herein I give *my* opinion; for this is expedient for you, seeing that ye began before others not only to do but also to be <sup>o</sup> forward a year ago. <sup>11</sup> Now therefore complete the doing of *it*; that as *there was* the readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have. <sup>12</sup> For <sup>p</sup> if there is first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to what a man hath, and not according to what he hath not.

<sup>13</sup> For it is not that others may be eased and ye burdened, <sup>14</sup> but by an equality; that now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, in order that their abundance also may be a *supply* for your want; that there may be equality; <sup>15</sup> as it is written: 'He that *had gathered* much had nothing over, and he that *had gathered* little had no lack' [Exod. xvi. 18].

<sup>16</sup> But thanks *be* to God who put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you; <sup>17</sup> for indeed he accepted <sup>q</sup> the exhortation; but being more zealous he went of his own accord unto you. <sup>18</sup> And we have sent with him <sup>r</sup> the brother whose praise in the gospel is throughout all the churches; <sup>19</sup> and not only so, but who was also <sup>s</sup> chosen by the churches to be our fellow-traveller, with this <sup>t</sup> gift, which is administered by us, <sup>u</sup> to the glory of the Lord himself, and for the declaration of our *entire* ready mind; <sup>20</sup> taking care, that no man should blame us in the matter of this

abundance which is administered by us; <sup>21</sup> providing <sup>x</sup> for what is honourable not only in the sight of the Lord but also in the sight of men. <sup>22</sup> And we have sent with them our brother whom we have oftentimes proved to be zealous in many things, but now much more zealous from the great confidence which *he hath* in you.

<sup>23</sup> Whether *any do inquire* respecting Titus, *he is* my partner and fellow-labourer concerning you; or our brethren *be inquired of*, *they are* <sup>y</sup> messengers <sup>z</sup> of the churches, and the glory of Christ. <sup>24</sup> Wherefore show ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our <sup>z</sup> boasting on your behalf.

<sup>9</sup> For as touching <sup>a</sup> the ministering to the saints it is superfluous for me to write to you. <sup>2</sup> For I know your readiness of mind; <sup>b</sup> for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that <sup>c</sup> Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath stirred up very many <sup>t</sup>. <sup>3</sup> Yet <sup>d</sup> have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf, that, as I said, <sup>e</sup> ye may be ready; <sup>4</sup> lest haply if <sup>f</sup> any Macedonians come with me, and find you unprepared, we, (that we say not ye), should be put to shame in this confident boasting <sup>g</sup>. <sup>5</sup> I thought it necessary therefore to exhort the brethren to go before unto you, and to make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before<sup>h</sup>, that the same may be ready, as *a matter of* bounty and not as of covetousness.

<sup>6</sup> But this *I say*, <sup>g</sup> He that soweth sparingly will reap also sparingly, and he that soweth bountifully will reap also bountifully. <sup>7</sup> Every one according as he hath purposed in his heart so *let him give*, <sup>h</sup> not grudgingly or of necessity; <sup>i</sup> for 'God loveth a cheerful giver.' [Prov. xxii. 8, Sept.] <sup>8</sup> And <sup>j</sup> God is able to make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having all sufficiency in every thing, may abound to every good work; <sup>9</sup> as it is written: 'He hath dispersed abroad, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness remaineth for ever' [Psa. cxii. 9].

<sup>10</sup> Now he who supplieth seed to the sower and bread for food, will supply and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your <sup>k</sup> righteousness; <sup>11</sup> while ye are enriched in every thing unto all bountifulness, <sup>l</sup> which causeth through us thanksgiving to God. <sup>12</sup> For the ministration of this service not only supplieth the wants of the saints, but also aboundeth, through many thanksgivings unto God; <sup>13</sup> whilst by the experience of this ministration <sup>m</sup> they

x Ro. 12.  
17; Phil.  
4. 8; 1  
Pet. 2. 12.

y Phil. 2.  
25.

z Gr.

apostles.

z ch. 7. 14.

a ch. 8. 4.

b ch. 8. 24.

c ch. 8. 10.

t Gr. the  
greater  
part of  
them.

d ch. 8. 6.

f 17, 18, 22.

e 1 Cor. 16.

2.

f Ac. 20. 4.

z Some  
texts have  
in this  
same  
confi-  
dence.

h Some  
texts  
have  
your  
already  
promis-  
ed boun-  
ty.

g Pro. 11.

24, 25;

1 K. 6. 58.

A Dec. 15.

7-11.

i Ex. 35. 5;

Ro. 12. 8.

j Mal. 3.

10; Phil.

4. 19.

k Hos. 10.  
12.

m ch. 4. 15.

n Mt. 5. 16.

\* Gr. the subjection of your profession.  
e Heb. 13. 16.

p ch. 8. 1.  
q John 3. 16.

α Ro. 12. 1.  
b Zec. 9. 9;  
Mt. 11. 29.

e ch. 13. 2.  
d ch. 12. 20; 13. 10.

e comp. ch. 12. 13  
—19.

f Eph. 6. 13—18; 1 Thes. 5. 8.  
g ch. 4. 7;  
Ro. 15. 19.  
h Jer. 1. 9, 10.  
i 1 Cor. 1. 19, 27—29.

k ch. 13. 2, 10; 1 Cor. 5. 3—5.  
l ch. 2. 9.

m 1 Sam. 16. 7;  
John 7. 24; Ro. 2. 28, 29.

n 1 Cor. 14. 37.  
o ch. 11. 23;  
1 John 4. 6.  
p ch. 13. 10.

q ch. 12. 6, &c.

r ch. 12. 5, 7, 9; Gal. 4. 13.

s ch. 11. 6; 1 Cor. 2. 1, 4;  
comp. Ac. 14. 12.

t ch. 13. 2, 3, 10.  
u ch. 3. 1; 5. 12.

z Pro. 26. 12.

y Mt. 25. 15; Ro. 12. 6.

α Ac. 18. 1, 4; 1 Cor. 3. 5.

glorify God for your professed subjection\* unto the gospel of Christ, and for the liberality of your<sup>o</sup> contribution unto them and unto all *men*; <sup>14</sup> while they themselves also, with prayer for you, are longing after you, by reason of the exceeding<sup>u</sup> grace of God in you. <sup>15</sup> Thanks be unto God<sup>q</sup> for his unspeakable gift.

*Vindication of Paul's apostolic authority, and (8) its exercise over churches founded by his ministry.*

**10.** NOW <sup>a</sup> I Paul myself beseech you, <sup>b</sup> by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who in presence *am* lowly among you, but when absent <sup>c</sup> *am* bold towards you; <sup>2</sup> but I entreat you<sup>d</sup> that I may not be bold when I *am* present, with the confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some who think of us<sup>e</sup> as if we walked according to the flesh.

<sup>3</sup> For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war according to the flesh, (<sup>4</sup> for <sup>f</sup> the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but <sup>u</sup> mighty through God <sup>h</sup> to the casting down of strongholds), <sup>5</sup> casting<sup>d</sup> down reasonings, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ; <sup>6</sup> and <sup>k</sup> being ready to punish all disobedience, when <sup>i</sup> your obedience is fulfilled.

<sup>7</sup> Do <sup>m</sup> ye look on things after the outward appearance? If <sup>n</sup> any one trusteth to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that as he <sup>s</sup> is Christ's, so also <sup>o</sup> we Christ's. <sup>8</sup> For even if I should boast somewhat more of <sup>p</sup> our authority, which the Lord hath given us for building you up and not for casting you down, <sup>q</sup> I shall not be ashamed. <sup>9</sup> That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters; <sup>10</sup> for *his* letters, it is said, *are* weighty and powerful, but <sup>r</sup> his bodily presence is weak and his <sup>s</sup> speech contemptible. <sup>11</sup> Let <sup>t</sup> such a one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we* be also in deed when we are present.

<sup>12</sup> For <sup>u</sup> we dare not make ourselves of the number or compare ourselves with some of those that commend themselves; but they measuring themselves among themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, <sup>α</sup> are not wise. <sup>13</sup> But we will not boast of things without measure, <sup>y</sup> but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you. <sup>14</sup> For we stretch not ourselves beyond our *measure*, as though we reached not unto you; <sup>z</sup> for we came as far as to

you also in the gospel of Christ; <sup>15</sup> not boasting without *our* measure, <sup>a</sup> in other men's labours; but having hope, as your faith increaseth, to be enlarged among you, according to our rule, abundantly, <sup>16</sup> so as to preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, and not in another man's rule to boast of things made ready to our hand. <sup>17</sup> But <sup>b</sup> 'he that glorieth let him glory in the Lord' [Jer. ix. 24]. <sup>18</sup> For <sup>c</sup> not he that commendeth himself is approved, but he <sup>d</sup> whom the Lord commendeth.

*Apology for self commendation, necessitated by the charges and pretensions of false teachers —(13) His labours and sufferings in the service of the gospel.*

**11.** WOULD that ye could bear with me in a little <sup>a</sup> folly; and indeed ye do bear with me. <sup>2</sup> For I *am* <sup>b</sup> jealous over you with a godly jealousy; for <sup>c</sup> I betrothed you to one husband, <sup>d</sup> to present *you* as a chaste virgin to Christ. <sup>3</sup> But I fear lest by any means, as <sup>e</sup> the serpent beguiled Eve by his subtilty, so your minds <sup>f</sup> should be corrupted from your singleness of heart towards Christ. <sup>4</sup> For if indeed he that cometh preacheth <sup>g</sup> another Jesus whom we preached not, or if ye receive a different spirit which ye received not, or <sup>h</sup> a different gospel which ye accepted not, ye with reason bear with *him*. <sup>5</sup> For I reckon that <sup>i</sup> I *am* not a whit behind those very greatest apostles; <sup>6</sup> but though <sup>k</sup> I *am* unlearned<sup>\*</sup> in speech, yet *am* I not <sup>l</sup> in knowledge; but <sup>m</sup> we have in everything <sup>n</sup> been made manifest to you before all men.

<sup>7</sup> Or did I commit an offence<sup>a</sup> in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I preached to you the gospel of God without charge? <sup>8</sup> I robbed other churches, taking wages of *them*, for my ministry to you; <sup>9</sup> and when I was present with you and wanted, <sup>o</sup> I was a burden to no man; for that which was lacking to me <sup>p</sup> the brethren coming from Macedonia supplied. And in everything I kept myself <sup>q</sup> from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep *myself*. <sup>10</sup> As <sup>r</sup> the truth of Christ is in me, <sup>s</sup> no man shall stop me from this boasting in the regions of Achaia. <sup>11</sup> Wherefore? Because <sup>t</sup> I love you not? God knoweth. <sup>12</sup> But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off the occasion from them that desire an occasion; that wherein they boast, they may be found even as we *are*. <sup>13</sup> For such <sup>u</sup> *are* false apostles, <sup>v</sup> deceitful workmen, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ. <sup>14</sup> And no marvel; for even <sup>w</sup> Satan transformeth himself into an angel of light; <sup>15</sup> *it is* so no great thing therefore if his ministers also

α Ro. 15. 20.

b Jer. ix. 22, Gal. 6. 14.  
c Pro. 27. 2; 1 k. 16. 15.  
d 1 Cor. 4. 5.

α ch. 12. 11.

b Phil. 1. 8.  
c Hos. 2. 19, 20.

d Eph. 5. 27; Col. 1. 28.  
e Ge. 3. 4, 13; John 8. 44.  
f Col. 2. 4, 8, 18; 1 Tim. 4. 1.  
g Ac. 4. 12.

h Gal. 1. 7, 8.

i ch. 12. 11; 1 Cor. 15. 10.

k ch. 10. 10.  
\* or, a plain man.

l Eph. 3. 4, m ch. 12. 12.

n Ac. 18. 1—3; 1 Cor. 9. 3—18.

o 1 Thes. 2. 9; 2 Thes. 3. 8, 9.

p Phil. 4. 16, 14—16.

q ch. 12. 14, 16.

r Ro. 9. 1.  
s 1 Cor. 9. 15.

t ch. 7. 3; 12. 15.

u Ro. 16. 18; Gal. 1. 7; 2 Pet. 2. 1; 1 John 4. 1.

x Tit. 1. 10, 11.

y Mt. 4. 1—10.





unto you? <sup>18</sup> I desired Titus to go to you, and with him I sent our <sup>m</sup> brother. Did Titus take advantage of you? Walked we not in the same spirit; walked we not in the same steps?

<sup>19</sup> Have ye for some time\* been thinking <sup>n</sup> that we are defending ourselves to you? We are speaking <sup>o</sup> before God in Christ; <sup>p</sup> but we do all things, dearly beloved, for your edification. <sup>20</sup> For I fear lest when I come I may not find you such as I would, and that <sup>q</sup> I may be found by you such as ye would not; lest there be contentions, envyings, wraths, factions, slanderings, whisperings, swellings, tumults; <sup>21</sup> and lest when I come again, my God <sup>r</sup> will humble me among you, and I shall bewail many of those <sup>s</sup> who have sinned before, and have not repented of the uncleanness and <sup>t</sup> fornication and lasciviousness which they committed.

<sup>13</sup>. This third time I am coming to you. <sup>u</sup> In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every matter<sup>||</sup> be established' [Deut. xix. 15]. <sup>2</sup> I have said already, and now say beforehand, as if I were present <sup>v</sup> the second time, and now in my absence I write, to those who have sinned before, and to all the rest, that if I come again I will not spare; <sup>3</sup> since ye seek a proof of Christ <sup>w</sup> speaking in me, who towards you is not weak, but is <sup>x</sup> mighty in you. <sup>4</sup> For <sup>y</sup> though he was crucified through weakness, yet <sup>a</sup> he liveth through the power of God. For <sup>b</sup> we

also are weak in him, <sup>c</sup> but we shall live with him by the power of God towards you.

<sup>5</sup> Examine <sup>d</sup> yourselves whether ye are in the faith, prove your own selves. Know <sup>e</sup> ye not your own selves, <sup>f</sup> that Jesus Christ is in you, except indeed ye are <sup>g</sup> reprobates\*. <sup>6</sup> But I trust that ye will know that we are not reprobates\*. <sup>7</sup> But I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we may appear approved, but that ye may do that which is good, though we should be as reprobates. <sup>8</sup> For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. <sup>9</sup> For we are glad when we are weak and ye are strong: and this also we pray for, even <sup>h</sup> your perfection. <sup>10</sup> Therefore <sup>i</sup> I write these things being absent, that I may not when present deal with you sharply, <sup>k</sup> according to the authority which the Lord hath given me for building up and not for casting down.

<sup>11</sup> Finally, brethren, farewell; be <sup>l</sup> perfect, <sup>m</sup> be of good comfort, <sup>n</sup> be of one mind, <sup>o</sup> live in peace; and <sup>p</sup> the God of love and peace will be with you. <sup>12</sup> Salute <sup>q</sup> one another with a holy kiss. <sup>13</sup> All the saints salute you.

<sup>14</sup> The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion<sup>†</sup> of the Holy Spirit, be with you all. Amen.

The second *Epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Luke.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

# GALATIANS.

*Salutation and ascription of praise to God—(6)  
Reproof of the Galatians for falling away from the gospel—(8) Denunciation of false teachers.*

<sup>1</sup>. PAUL, an apostle—<sup>a</sup> not from men, nor by man, but <sup>b</sup> by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead—<sup>2</sup> and all the brethren who are with me, unto the churches of Galatia: <sup>3</sup> Grace <sup>c</sup> be to you and peace, from God the Father and from our Lord Jesus Christ; <sup>4</sup> who <sup>d</sup> gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us <sup>e</sup> from this present evil world, <sup>f</sup> according to the will of our God and Father: <sup>5</sup> to whom be the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

<sup>6</sup> I marvel that ye are <sup>g</sup> so soon turning

<sup>h</sup> from him who called you in the grace of Christ unto a different gospel; <sup>7</sup> which is not another, but there are some <sup>i</sup> that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

<sup>8</sup> But even if <sup>k</sup> we, or an angel from heaven, should preach any other gospel unto you than that which we preached unto you, let him be accursed. <sup>9</sup> As we have said before, so say I now again, If any one preacheth any other gospel unto you <sup>l</sup> than that which ye received, let him be accursed.

<sup>10</sup> For <sup>m</sup> am I now seeking the favour of men, or of God? Or do I seek to please men? For <sup>n</sup> if I were still pleasing men, I should not be a servant of Christ.

c Ro. 6. 8—11.

d 1 Cor. 11. 28.

e 1 John 2. 19, 24.

f Ro. 8. 10.

g 1 Cor. 9. 27.

h Gr. not abiding the proof.

i ch. 12. 20, 21.

j ch. 10. 8; 1 Cor. 5. 4.

k Heb. 6. 1; 13, 20, 21.

l ch. 12. 20, 21.

m Mt. 5. 48.

n 2 Thes. 2. 16, 17.

o Ro. 12. 16.

p Ro. 12. 18.

q Ro. 15. 32.

r Ro. 16. 10.

s or, fellowship, or, communication.

t 1 Cor. 3. 5; 4. 13.

u ch. 5. 10, 12; Ac. 15. 1—5, 24; Ro. 16. 17, 18.

v 1 Cor. 16. 22.

w Deu. 4. 2.

x Ac. 19; 5. 29; 1 Thes. 2. 4.

y Jam. 4. 4.

a vcrs. 15, 16.  
b Ac. 9. 6, 15, 16;  
Tit. 1. 3.

c 2 Cor. 1. 2; 2 John 3.

d ch. 2. 20; Mt. 20. 28.

e John 17. 14, 15; 1 John 5. 4, 5, 19.

f Heb. 10. 9, 10.

g ch. 4. 9; 5. 7.



*The Gospel preached by Paul, (11) was received by Divine revelation; (13) not from his own early education, which was entirely opposed to it; (15) nor from the other apostles, (ch. 2. 7) towards whom he always maintained independence and equality; and (11) he even rebuked Peter for making concessions to the Judaizers (15) opposed to the principles of the gospel.*

11 BUT I make known unto you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached by me is not according to man; 12 for it was not from man that <sup>a</sup> I received it or was taught it, but by revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye heard of my manner of life in time past in the Jews' religion\*, how that <sup>b</sup> beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and was destroying it; 14 and I was going forward in the Jews' religion beyond many of my own age among my countrymen, <sup>c</sup> being more exceedingly zealous <sup>d</sup> for the traditions of my fathers. 15 But when it pleased God, <sup>e</sup> who set me apart from my very birth and called me by his grace, 16 to <sup>f</sup> reveal his Son in me, that <sup>g</sup> I might preach him among the Gentiles, immediately <sup>h</sup> I conferred not with flesh and blood, 17 nor <sup>i</sup> did I go up to Jerusalem to those that were apostles before me; but I went away into Arabia, and I returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years <sup>k</sup> I went up to Jerusalem to visit Peter, and abode with him fifteen days; 19 but no other of the apostles did I see, save <sup>l</sup> James <sup>m</sup> the Lord's brother. 20 Now as to the things which I am writing to you, <sup>n</sup> behold before God I lie not. 21 Afterwards <sup>o</sup> I went into the regions of Syria and Cilicia. 22 But I was unknown by face unto the churches of Judaea which were in Christ: 23 but they heard only, that <sup>p</sup> he who persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he was destroying; 24 and <sup>q</sup> they glorified God in me.

2. Then <sup>r</sup> after fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem with <sup>s</sup> Barnabas, taking Titus also with me. 2 And I went up by <sup>t</sup> revelation, and <sup>u</sup> communicated unto them the gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately to those that were of reputation, lest by any means I might be running or had run in vain. 3 But not even Titus who was with me, though he was a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised: 4 and that because of <sup>v</sup> the false brethren <sup>w</sup> stealthily brought in, who came in secretly to spy out our <sup>x</sup> liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, <sup>y</sup> that they might bring us into bondage: 5 to whom we did not yield submission, even for an hour; that the

truth of the gospel might continue with you. 6 But of those who were reputed to be something—whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me; <sup>a</sup> God accepteth no man's person—they, I say, who were in reputation imparted nothing to me. But contrariwise, when they saw that <sup>b</sup> the gospel of the Uncircumcision had been committed unto me, <sup>c</sup> as the gospel of the Circumcision had been unto Peter; 8 (for he who wrought for Peter unto the apostleship of the Circumcision, <sup>d</sup> the same wrought for me also unto the Gentiles); 9 and when James, <sup>e</sup> Cephas and John, who were reputed to be <sup>f</sup> pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; 10 that we <sup>g</sup> should go unto the Gentiles, and they unto the Circumcision. 10 Only they would that we should remember the poor; <sup>h</sup> which very thing I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter came to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was evidently to blame\*. 12 For before certain <sup>i</sup> men came from James, <sup>k</sup> he ate with the Gentiles; but when they came, he withdrew and separated himself, <sup>l</sup> fearing those that were of the Circumcision. 13 And the other Jews also dissembled likewise with him: insomuch that even Barnabas was carried away with their dissimulation. 14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all: If thou being a Jew livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, <sup>m</sup> why compellest thou the Gentiles to keep the customs of the Jews?

15 We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, 16 knowing nevertheless that a man <sup>n</sup> is not justified by the works of the law, but <sup>o</sup> only through faith in Jesus Christ, we ourselves believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by faith in Christ, and not by the works of the law; for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. 17 But <sup>p</sup> if, while we seek to be justified in Christ, we ourselves also were found to be sinners, is therefore Christ a minister of sin? God forbid. 18 For if I build up again the things which I pulled down, I prove myself a transgressor. 19 For I through the law <sup>q</sup> died to the law, that I might <sup>r</sup> live unto God. 20 I have been <sup>s</sup> crucified with Christ, <sup>t</sup> nevertheless I live; yet no longer I, but <sup>u</sup> Christ liveth in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh <sup>x</sup> I live in the faith of the Son of

a 1 Cor. 13. 1, 3; Eph. 3. 5-8.

\* Gr. in Judaism.  
b Ac. 9. 1, 21; 22. 3, 4.

c Ac. 26. 4, 5; Phil. 3. 4-6.  
d Mk. 7. 3-13.

e Ac. 9. 15.  
f Mt. 16. 17; 2 Cor. 4. 6.

g Ac. 9. 15.  
h Deu. 33. 9; Ac. 28. 19, 20.

i see Ac. 9. 19-22.

k Ac. 9. 26.

l Ac. 21. 18-25;  
Jm. 1. 1.  
m Mt. 13. 55; Mk. 6. 3.

n 2 Cor. 11. 10, 11, 31.  
o Ac. 9. 30.

p see 1 Tim. 1. 13-16.

q Ac. 21. 19, 20.

r Ac. 15. 2-4.

s Ac. 4. 36, 37.

t v. e. led  
u Ac. 13. 12.

v Ac. 15. 1, 24.

w 2 Pet. 2. 1.

x ch. 5. 1, 13.  
y ch. 4. 3, 9; Ac. 15. 10.

a Deu. 10. 17.

b Ac. 9. 15; Ro. 11. 13.

c Ac. 3. 12-26.

d Ac. 15. 12; 26. 17; 18; 1 Cor. 15. 10; Col. 1. 27-29.

e Ac. 15. 7. f Mt. 16. 18; Eph. 2. 20; Rev. 21. 14.

g Ac. 15. 22-29.

h Ac. 11. 29, 30; 2 Cor. ch. 8, ch. 9.

\* Gr. he was condemned.  
i see Ac. 21. 18-25.

k Ac. 10. 28; 11. 3.

l Pro. 29. 25; see Mt. 26. 65-75.

m Ac. 15. 10.

\* Gr. to Judaism.

n Ro. 1. 17; 3. 20-22, 28.

o ch. 3. 22-24; Ro. 5. 1.

p Ro. 6. 1, 2; 1 John 3. 6, 9.

q Ro. 7. 4, 6, 9.

r Ro. 6. 11; 2 Cor. 5. 15.

s ch. 6. 14; Ro. 6. 6.

t Ro. 6. 8. u John 17. 27; Col. 1. 27.

x John 6. 57.

† Eph. 5. 2.  
2 ch. 5. 2—  
4; Heb.  
7. 11.  
\* or, for  
nought.

God,<sup>†</sup> who loved me, and gave himself for me. <sup>21</sup> I do not make void the grace of God; for <sup>a</sup> if righteousness be by the law, then Christ died without a cause\*.

*Remonstrance, founded on the Galatians' own experience—(6) Abraham was justified by faith; and so must all his true children be—(10) The law only condemns; but (13) from this condemnation Christ has delivered us—(15) The gospel is the fulfilment of God's covenant with Abraham.*

**3. O FOOLISH** Galatians, <sup>a</sup> who hath bewitched you; before whose eyes Jesus Christ was plainly set forth as crucified;? <sup>2</sup> This only would I learn from you: <sup>b</sup> Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? <sup>3</sup> Are ye so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are ye now being made perfect in <sup>c</sup> the flesh? <sup>4</sup> Did <sup>d</sup> ye suffer so many things in vain? if it be indeed in vain. <sup>5</sup> He therefore who supplieth <sup>e</sup> to you the Spirit, and <sup>f</sup> worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

<sup>6</sup> Even as <sup>g</sup> Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness' [Gen. xv. 6]; <sup>7</sup> know ye therefore that <sup>h</sup> they that are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham! <sup>8</sup> And <sup>i</sup> the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles by faith, preached beforehand the gospel unto Abraham, saying: 'In thee shall all the nations be blessed' [Gen. xii. 3; xviii. 18]. <sup>9</sup> So then they that are of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

<sup>10</sup> For as many as are of the works of the law are under a curse; for it is written: 'Cursed <sup>j</sup> is every one that continueth not in all the things which are written in the book of the law to do them' [Deut. xxvii. 26, Sept.]. <sup>11</sup> But <sup>k</sup> that in the law no one is justified before God, is evident; for 'The just <sup>l</sup> shall live by faith' [Hab. ii. 4]. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the law is not of faith; but 'he that <sup>n</sup> doeth them shall live in them' [Lev. xviii. 5]. <sup>13</sup> Christ <sup>o</sup> hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us; for it is written: 'Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree' [Deut. xxi. 23, Sept.]; <sup>14</sup> that the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles in Christ Jesus; that we might receive <sup>p</sup> the promise of the Spirit<sup>†</sup> through faith.

<sup>15</sup> Brethren—I speak after the manner of men—though it be but a man's covenant, yet when it hath been ratified, no man disannulleth it, or addeth thereto. <sup>16</sup> Now <sup>q</sup> to Abraham were the promises spoken, and to his seed. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to 'thy Seed' [Gen. xxii. 18] which

is <sup>r</sup> Christ. <sup>17</sup> And this I say, that the covenant ratified before by God<sup>‡</sup>, the law, <sup>s</sup> which was four hundred and thirty years after, doth not disannul, so as to make the promise of no effect. <sup>18</sup> For if the inheritance is of the law it is no more of promise; but <sup>t</sup> God freely gave it to Abraham by promise.

*The design and use of the law—(19) in witnessing against sin, and (26) by its course of pupilage and bondage, preparing for the freedom and sonship of the gospel—(ch. 4. 8) Yet the Galatians after escaping from the bondage of idolatry are returning to that of Judaism.*

<sup>19</sup> WHEREFORE then serveth the law?

<sup>a</sup> It was added because of transgressions, till the Seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was <sup>b</sup> ordained by means of angels in the hand <sup>c</sup> of a mediator. <sup>20</sup> Now a mediator is not a mediator of one<sup>t</sup>, but God is one.

<sup>21</sup> Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid! For if there had been a law given which was able to give life, verily righteousness would have been by the law. <sup>22</sup> But the Scripture shut up <sup>d</sup> all under sin, <sup>e</sup> that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. <sup>23</sup> But before the faith came we were <sup>f</sup> kept in ward under the law, shut up unto the faith which was afterwards to be revealed. <sup>24</sup> So that <sup>g</sup> the law hath become our schoolmaster<sup>†</sup> to bring us unto Christ, <sup>h</sup> that we may be justified by faith. <sup>25</sup> But now that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster; <sup>26</sup> for ye <sup>i</sup> are all the children of God through faith in Christ Jesus. <sup>27</sup> For <sup>k</sup> as many of you as were baptized into Christ <sup>l</sup> put on Christ. <sup>28</sup> There <sup>m</sup> is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is not male and female; for ye are all <sup>n</sup> one in Christ Jesus. <sup>29</sup> And <sup>o</sup> if ye are Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and <sup>p</sup> heirs according to the promise.

**4.** Now I say that the heir as long as he is a child differeth nothing from a servant<sup>‡</sup>, though he be lord of all; <sup>2</sup> but he is under guardians and stewards until the time appointed by the father. <sup>3</sup> Even so we, when we were children, were kept in bondage under the <sup>q</sup> rudiments of the world. <sup>4</sup> But <sup>r</sup> when the fulness of the time was come, <sup>s</sup> God sent forth his Son, <sup>t</sup> born of a woman, <sup>u</sup> born under the law, <sup>v</sup> to <sup>w</sup> redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. <sup>6</sup> And because ye are sons, God sent forth <sup>y</sup> the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba! Father! <sup>7</sup> So then

† Ro. 9. 7,  
8.  
\* Rec. text  
adds,  
with  
respect to  
Christ.  
† Ex. 12. 46,  
41.

† Heb. 11.  
8—10, 13  
—16.

† Ro. 7. 7  
—13; 1  
Tim. 1. 9.  
† Ac. 7. 53;  
Heb. 2. 2.  
† Deu. 5. 5,  
27. 21;  
Ac. 7. 38.  
† Gr. is  
not of  
one.

† Ro. 3. 9,  
19, 23; 11.  
32.  
† Ro. 4. 11  
—16.  
† Ro. 7. 7—  
9, 24, 25.  
† Ro. 10. 4.  
† Gr. pas-  
dagogue.  
† ch. 2. 16.

† John 1.  
12; 1  
John 3.  
1, 2.  
† Ro. 6. 3.  
† Ro. 13. 14.  
† Ro. 10.  
12.  
† John 17.  
20, 21;  
Eph. 2. 13  
—22.  
† Ro. 9. 7,  
8.

† Eph. 3.  
6.  
† Gr. bond-  
servant,  
or, slave.  
† Col. 2. 8,  
20; Heb.  
9. 10.

† Ge. 49.  
10; Ro.  
8. 6; 1  
Tim. 2. 6.  
† John 8.  
42.  
† Ge. 3. 15;  
Ro. 1. 3.  
† Lk. 2. 21  
—27.  
† Heb. 9.  
12.  
† Ro. 8. 9,  
15—17.

† ch. 5. 7.  
† Rec. text  
adds that  
ye should  
not obey  
the truth.  
† Rec. text  
adds  
among  
you.

† b Ac. 2. 38;  
10. 44—46;  
Eph. 1. 13;  
14.

† c Heb. 9. 9,  
10.

† d Heb. 10.  
35, 36; 2  
John 8.

† e see 2 Cor.  
9. 10;  
Phil. 1. 19.

† f 1 Cor. 12.  
6.

† g John 8.  
39; Ro. 4.  
11—16.

† h Ro. 3. 28  
—30; 9.

† i Jam. 2.  
10, 11.

† k Job 9. 2,  
3; Ro. 8.  
27, 28.

† l Ro. 1. 17.

† m Ro. 4. 4,  
14; 10. 5;  
11. 6.

† n Ne. 9. 29.  
† o Is. 53. 5  
—12; Ro.  
3. 24—26;

† p 2 Cor. 5.  
21.

† q Is. 44. 3,  
4. Jer. 31.  
33; Eze.

† Lk. 11. 19;  
Lk. 24. 49;  
Act. 2. 33.

† r s. e. the  
promised  
Spirit.

† q Ge. 12. 3,  
7.

thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son then an heir of God through Christ.

<sup>8</sup> Howbeit at that time when ye knew not God, <sup>9</sup> ye did service unto them that by nature are no gods. <sup>10</sup> But now after ye have known God, or rather have been known by God, how turn ye back again to the weak and beggarly <sup>a</sup> rudiments, to which ye desire again to be in bondage? <sup>10</sup> Ye <sup>b</sup> observe days and months and times and years. <sup>11</sup> I am afraid of you, lest haply I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

*Appeal founded on the apostle's personal relations with the churches in Galatia—(17) Reprobation of the Judaizing teachers—(21) The Law itself teaches that the Old Covenant must give place to the New.*

<sup>12</sup> BRETHREN, I beseech you, become as I am; <sup>a</sup> for I also became as ye were. Ye did me no wrong; <sup>13</sup> but ye know that it was on account of an infirmity <sup>b</sup> of my flesh that I preached the gospel unto you at the first; <sup>14</sup> and your <sup>\*</sup> trial which was in my flesh ye despised not nor rejected; but ye received me <sup>c</sup> as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus. <sup>15</sup> Where then is the blessedness ye spake of? For I bear you witness that if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes and have given them to me. <sup>16</sup> Am <sup>d</sup> I then become your enemy by dealing truly with you?

<sup>17</sup> They <sup>e</sup> zealously seek you, but not well; yea they would exclude you that ye might zealously seek them; <sup>18</sup> but it is good to be zealously sought always in a good cause, and not only when I am present with you. <sup>19</sup> My <sup>f</sup> little children, of whom I am again in travail until Christ be formed in you, <sup>20</sup> yea, I could wish to be present with you now, and to change my voice; for I am perplexed about you.

<sup>21</sup> Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? <sup>22</sup> For it is written, that Abraham had two sons; <sup>g</sup> one by the bondwoman, <sup>h</sup> the other by the freewoman; <sup>23</sup> but he *who was* of the bondwoman <sup>i</sup> was born after the flesh, but <sup>k</sup> he of the freewoman *was* by the promise. <sup>24</sup> Which things are an allegory, for these women are two Covenants; one from Mount Sinai, bearing children unto bondage, which is Hagar; <sup>25</sup> for the word Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia, and she answereth to the Jerusalem which now is, for she is in bondage with her children; <sup>26</sup> but the <sup>l</sup> Jerusalem which is above is free, and she is our mother. <sup>27</sup> For it is written: 'Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not! For the desolate hath

many more children than she that hath a husband.' [Isa. liv. 1, Sept.]

<sup>28</sup> Now we\*, brethren, as Isaac was, are <sup>m</sup> the children of promise. <sup>29</sup> But as then <sup>n</sup> he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that *was born* after the Spirit, <sup>o</sup> even so it is now. <sup>30</sup> But what saith the Scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son; for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman [Gen. xxi. 10, Sept.]. <sup>31</sup> So then, brethren, we are not children of a bondwoman, but of the free. <sup>5</sup> Stand fast therefore in <sup>p</sup> the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free; and be not entangled again <sup>q</sup> with a yoke of bondage.

*Practical application—Cautions (2) against yielding to false teachers, and (13) against abusing Christian liberty—(14) The Law is fulfilled in love, and in (16) living by the rule of the Spirit—(19) The manifest works of the flesh, contrasted with (23) the fruit of the Spirit—Exhortations to (ch. 6. 1) forbearance, (2) brotherly sympathy, (6) liberality, and (9) perseverance in all well-doing.*

<sup>2</sup> BEHOLD, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing. <sup>3</sup> Yea I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that <sup>a</sup> he is a debtor to do the whole law. <sup>4</sup> Christ <sup>b</sup> is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are being justified in the law; <sup>c</sup> ye are fallen from grace. <sup>5</sup> For we through the Spirit <sup>d</sup> wait by faith for the hope of righteousness. <sup>6</sup> For <sup>e</sup> in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth anything nor uncircumcision, but <sup>f</sup> faith which worketh by love.

<sup>7</sup> Ye were running well; <sup>g</sup> who hindered you from obeying the truth? <sup>8</sup> This persuasion cometh not from him <sup>h</sup> who calleth you. <sup>9</sup> A <sup>i</sup> little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. <sup>10</sup> I <sup>k</sup> have confidence respecting you, in the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded; but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be. <sup>11</sup> And I, brethren, if I still preach circumcision <sup>l</sup> why do I still suffer persecution? Then <sup>m</sup> the offence of the cross is done away. <sup>12</sup> Would that they would even cut themselves off <sup>n</sup> that trouble you!

<sup>13</sup> For ye, brethren, have been called unto liberty, only <sup>o</sup> use not your liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but <sup>p</sup> by love serve one another. <sup>14</sup> For <sup>q</sup> all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this: 'Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself' [Lev. xix. 18]. <sup>15</sup> But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one by another.

<sup>16</sup> But I say, <sup>r</sup> Walk in the Spirit, and <sup>s</sup> ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.

\* Some texts reads, ye.  
m Ac. 5. 25;  
n Ro. 9. 3.  
o Ge. 21. 9.  
p ch. 6. 12;  
q John 15. 10.  
21. 27, 28.

p ch. 4. 3—5;  
s John 8. 32—36;  
q ch. 2. 4;  
Ac. 15. 10.

a ch. 3. 10.  
b ch. 2. 21.

c see ch. 1. 6—9;  
11eb. 12. 15.

d Ro. 8. 25, 26.

e Ro. 2. 25—29.

f Jam. 2. 14—26.

g ch. 3. 1.

h ch. 1. 6.

i 1 Cor. 5. 6, 7; 15. 33.

k 2 Cor. 2. 3.

l Ac. 21. 21, 28.

m 1 Cor. 1. 23.

n Ac. 15. 1, 2, 24.

o 1 Cor. 8. 9.

p Ro. 13. 1, 2.

q Mt. 7. 12; Ro. 13. 10.

r Ro. 8. 1, 4, 12—14.

s Col. 3. 5—10;

Pei. 2. 11.

z Ro. 1. 25;  
1 Cor. 12. 2.

a Col. 2. 20—22.

b Ro. 14. 5;  
Col. 2. 16, 17.

a 1 Cor. 9. 20—22.

b 2 Cor. 12. 7.

\* Rec. text has my.  
† or, spurned.  
c Mal. 2. 7.

d Pro. 27. 6.

e ch. 6. 12, 13; Ro. 10. 2.

f 1 Cor. 4. 15.

g Ge. 16. 2, 15.

h Ge. 21. 1, 2.

i Ro. 9. 7, 8.

k Ge. 17. 15—19.

l i. e. have an allegorical meaning.

m or, means in Arabia mount Sinai.

n Heb. 12. 22; Rev. 7. 12.

o Rec. text reads which is the mother of us all.



<sup>t</sup> Ro. 7. 18  
—25.  
<sup>u</sup> Ro. 8. 5  
—8.  
<sup>x</sup> ch. 4. 4—  
7; Ro. 8.  
2, 14.  
<sup>y</sup> see Mt.  
15. 18—20.

17 For <sup>t</sup>the flesh lusteth against the Spirit,  
and the Spirit against the flesh; and  
<sup>u</sup> these are contrary the one to the other,  
that ye may not do the things that ye  
would. <sup>18</sup> But <sup>x</sup> if ye are led by the Spirit,  
ye are not under the law.

<sup>19</sup> Now <sup>y</sup> the works of the flesh are  
manifest; such as, adultery, fornication,  
uncleanness, lasciviousness, <sup>20</sup> idolatry, sor-  
cery, hatred, strife, jealousies, wrath, self-  
seeking, dissensions, <sup>21</sup> sects, <sup>21</sup> envyings,  
murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such  
like: concerning which I forewarn you now,  
as I also forewarned you before, that <sup>a</sup> they  
who do such things shall not inherit the  
kingdom of God.

<sup>22</sup> But <sup>b</sup> the fruit of the Spirit is <sup>c</sup> love,  
joy, peace, longsuffering, <sup>d</sup> kindness, good-  
ness, faithfulness, <sup>33</sup> meekness, temper-  
ance\*: against such things there is no  
law. <sup>24</sup> And they that are Christ's have  
crucified the flesh with its passions and  
lusts. <sup>25</sup> If we live in the Spirit, let us  
also walk in the Spirit. <sup>26</sup> Let <sup>e</sup> us not be  
desirous of vain glory, provoking one an-  
other, envying one another.

<sup>6</sup> Brethren, if a man be even caught in  
any transgression, ye <sup>f</sup> that are spiritual  
<sup>g</sup> restore such a one in the spirit of meek-  
ness; considering thyself, <sup>h</sup> lest thou also  
be tempted. <sup>2</sup> Bear <sup>i</sup> ye one another's bur-  
dens, and so fulfil <sup>k</sup> the law of Christ.

<sup>3</sup> For <sup>l</sup> if any one thinketh himself to be  
something when he is nothing, he deceiveth  
himself. <sup>4</sup> But <sup>m</sup> let each one prove his  
own work, and then will he have his glory-  
ing in himself alone and not in another.  
<sup>5</sup> For <sup>n</sup> each one shall bear his own burden.

<sup>6</sup> Let <sup>o</sup> him that is taught in the word  
communicate unto him that teacheth in

all good things. <sup>7</sup> Be not deceived; God  
is not mocked; for whatsoever a man sow-  
eth, that shall he also reap; <sup>8</sup> for <sup>p</sup> he that  
soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap  
corruption, but he that soweth to the Spirit  
shall of the Spirit reap everlasting life.  
<sup>9</sup> And <sup>q</sup> let us not be weary in well doing;  
for <sup>r</sup> in due season we shall reap if we faint  
not. <sup>10</sup> As therefore we have <sup>s</sup> opportunity,  
let us do good unto all men, especially  
unto them that are of <sup>t</sup> the household of  
faith.

*Conclusion—(12) Further warning against the  
Judaizers, whose objects are selfish and world-  
ly. (14) The new spiritual creation is every-  
thing—(16) Benediction and farewell.*

<sup>11</sup> SEE in what large letters I have writ-  
ten unto you <sup>a</sup> with mine own hand.

<sup>12</sup> As many as desire to make a fair  
show in the flesh, <sup>b</sup> they constrain you to  
be circumcised, only lest they should suffer  
persecution for the cross of Christ. <sup>13</sup> For  
<sup>c</sup> even they who are circumcised do not  
themselves keep the law; but they desire  
to have you circumcised that they may  
glory in your flesh. <sup>14</sup> But <sup>d</sup> God forbid  
that I should glory save in the cross of our  
Lord Jesus Christ, by whom\* the world is  
<sup>e</sup> crucified unto me, and I unto the world.  
<sup>15</sup> For <sup>f</sup> in Christ Jesus neither circumcision  
availeth anything nor uncircumcision, but  
<sup>g</sup> a new creature. <sup>16</sup> And as many as walk  
according to this rule, peace be on them,  
and mercy, and upon <sup>h</sup> the Israel of God.

<sup>17</sup> From henceforth let no man trouble  
me; for <sup>i</sup> I bear in my body the marks of  
the Lord Jesus.

<sup>18</sup> Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus  
Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

Unto the Galatians, written from Rome†.

<sup>p</sup> Job 4. 8;  
Pro. 11.  
18.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Cor. 15.  
58.

<sup>r</sup> Jam. 5.  
7.

<sup>s</sup> John 9.  
4.

<sup>t</sup> Eph. 2.  
19.

<sup>a</sup> 1 Cor. 16.  
21; Col. 4.  
18; 2  
Thes. 3.  
17.

<sup>b</sup> Ac. 15. 1.

<sup>c</sup> Mt. 23. 2  
—5.

<sup>d</sup> Is. 45. 24,  
25; Phil.  
3. 3, 7—11.

<sup>e</sup> or,  
whereby.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 2. 20.  
<sup>g</sup> Col. 3. 11.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Cor. 5.  
17.

<sup>i</sup> Ro. 9. 6,  
7.

<sup>j</sup> 2 Cor. 4.  
10; Col. 1.  
24.

<sup>k</sup> or, from  
Corinth,  
or, Ephe-  
sus: see  
Acts

xviii. 1—  
3; xix. 10;  
xx. 1—3.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Cor. 1.  
3.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 2. 6.  
<sup>g</sup> Mt. 25.  
34; 2  
Thes. 2.  
13.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 5. 27;  
Col. 3. 12.

<sup>i</sup> Ro. 8. 28  
—30.

<sup>j</sup> or, be-  
fore him;  
in love  
having  
fore-  
ordained.

<sup>k</sup> John 1.  
12; Ro. 8.  
15.

<sup>l</sup> Lk. 12. 32.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

# EPHESIANS.

*Apostolic salutation—(3) Praise to God for the  
fulfilment of his eternal purpose of redemp-  
tion, by Christ, and (13) the gift of the Holy  
Spirit, (14) the pledge and earnest of future  
glory.*

1. PAUL <sup>a</sup>, an apostle of Jesus Christ  
by the will of God, <sup>b</sup> to the saints who are  
at Ephesus†, and <sup>c</sup> the faithful in Christ  
Jesus: <sup>2</sup> Grace <sup>d</sup> be to you and peace, from  
God our Father and from the Lord Jesus  
Christ.

<sup>3</sup> Blessed <sup>e</sup> be the God and Father of our  
Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us  
with all spiritual blessings <sup>f</sup> in the heavenly  
places in Christ; <sup>4</sup> even as <sup>g</sup> he chose us  
in him before the foundation of the world,  
that we should <sup>h</sup> be holy and without  
blame before him in love; <sup>5</sup> having <sup>i</sup> fore-  
ordained† us unto <sup>k</sup> the adoption of chil-  
dren, through Jesus Christ, unto himself,  
<sup>l</sup> according to the good pleasure of his will,  
<sup>6</sup> to the praise of the glory of his grace,

<sup>a</sup> 2 Cor. 1.  
1.

<sup>b</sup> Ro. 1. 7.

<sup>c</sup> Some  
texts  
omit, at  
Ephesus.  
<sup>d</sup> Col. 1. 2.  
<sup>e</sup> Gal. 1. 3.



\* *Some texts have which he freely bestowed upon us.*

m. Is. 42, 1; Mt. 5, 17.

n. Ro. 5, 24; Col. 1, 13, 14.

o ch. 3, 16. *see note Mt. 13, 11.*

q 2 Tim. 1, 9.

r Gal. 4, 4. s John 10, 16; Col. 1, 20.

t Col. 2, 18; Col. 1, 12.

u Is. 46, 10, 11.

x Col. 1, 19. -G.

y 2 Cor. 1, 22.

z John 16, 7-15.

a Ro. 8, 15 -17, 23.

b Ac. 1, 20. 28; 1 Pet. 1, 4, 18, 19.

c 1 Pet. 2, 9.

d 1 Cor. 2, 9, 10.

e *Some texts have heart.*

f ch. 4, 4.

g ch. 3, 8, 16.

h Ro. 1, 8. 9; 2 Thes. 1-3.

i John 20, 17.

j Col. 1, 9.

k 1 Cor. 2, 9, 10.

l *Some texts have heart.*

m ch. 4, 4.

n ch. 3, 8, 16.

o Ps. 8, 6-8; Mt. 23, 18; 1 Cor. 13, 27.

p Col. 1, 18.

q 1 Cor. 12, 12-27.

r ch. 4, 10.

wherein he hath made us accepted<sup>2</sup> in the<sup>m</sup> beloved One.

In<sup>n</sup> whom we have redemption, through his blood, the forgiveness of our sins, according to<sup>o</sup> the riches of his grace; <sup>8</sup> which he made to abound towards us in all wisdom and prudence; <sup>9</sup> having made known unto us the<sup>p</sup> mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which<sup>q</sup> he purposed in himself, <sup>10</sup> unto the dispensation of<sup>r</sup> the fulness of the times<sup>s</sup> to gather together in one all things in Christ, both those which are in the heavens, and those which are upon the earth; *even* in him, <sup>11</sup> in<sup>t</sup> whom we have been also made his inheritance, being foreordained according to<sup>u</sup> the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his will; <sup>12</sup> that we should be unto the praise of his glory, *even* we who before had hoped in Christ; <sup>13</sup> in whom<sup>x</sup> ye also, having heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation, in whom ye also having believed,<sup>y</sup> were sealed with<sup>z</sup> the Holy Spirit of promise, <sup>14</sup> which<sup>a</sup> is the earnest of our inheritance, for the redemption of<sup>b</sup> the purchased possession, <sup>c</sup> unto the praise of his glory.

*Thanksgiving for the Ephesian Christians; and (17) prayer that they may fully know all that God has revealed and promised—(19) The Divine power manifested in their spiritual renovation, by virtue of the resurrection and glorification of Christ.*

<sup>15</sup> WHEREFORE I also, having heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and your love to all the saints, <sup>16</sup> cease<sup>a</sup> not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers; <sup>17</sup> that<sup>b</sup> the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, <sup>c</sup> may give unto you the spirit of wisdom and<sup>d</sup> revelation in the knowledge of him: <sup>18</sup> the eyes of your mind<sup>e</sup> being enlightened; that ye may know what is<sup>f</sup> the hope of his calling, and what<sup>g</sup> the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, <sup>19</sup> and what<sup>h</sup> is the exceeding greatness of his power towards us who believe; according to the working of his mighty power <sup>20</sup> which<sup>i</sup> he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and<sup>j</sup> set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, <sup>21</sup> far<sup>k</sup> above all rule and authority and power and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world but also in that which is to come; <sup>22</sup> and<sup>l</sup> put all things in subjection under his feet, and gave him<sup>m</sup> to be the head over all things to the church, <sup>23</sup> which<sup>n</sup> is his body, the fulness of him<sup>n</sup> who filleth all in all.

<sup>2</sup> You<sup>o</sup> also<sup>p</sup> who were dead in your trespasses and sins; <sup>2</sup> wherein<sup>q</sup> ye once walked according to the course of this world, according to<sup>r</sup> the prince of the power<sup>r</sup> of the air, the spirit that now worketh in<sup>s</sup> the children of disobedience; <sup>3</sup> among<sup>t</sup> whom also we all had our way of life in time past, in<sup>u</sup> the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and we<sup>v</sup> were by nature children of wrath, even as others; <sup>4</sup> but God,<sup>w</sup> who is rich in mercy, because of his great love wherewith he loved us,<sup>x</sup> even when we were dead in sins, <sup>a</sup> made us to live together with Christ, <sup>b</sup> by grace ye have been saved, and raised us up together with him, and made us<sup>b</sup> sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus; <sup>7</sup> that he might show forth in the ages to come the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness towards us through Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup> For by grace have ye been saved<sup>c</sup> through faith; and that not of yourselves, <sup>d</sup> it is the gift of God; <sup>9</sup> not<sup>e</sup> of works, that no one might boast. <sup>10</sup> For we are<sup>f</sup> his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, <sup>g</sup> which God hath before prepared that we should walk in them.

*Contrast between the former and present state of the Gentile Christians in their relations to God and to his church; (14) Jews and Gentiles being reconciled to each other, and both to God in Christ.*

<sup>11</sup> WHEREFORE<sup>a</sup> remember that ye being in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called the Uncircumcision by that which is called<sup>b</sup> the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands, <sup>12</sup> that ye were at that time without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to<sup>c</sup> the covenants of the promise, having no hope, and<sup>d</sup> without God in the world; <sup>13</sup> but now in Christ Jesus ye who once were<sup>e</sup> far off have been brought nigh by<sup>f</sup> the blood of Christ.

<sup>14</sup> For<sup>g</sup> he is our peace, <sup>h</sup> who hath made both one, and hath broken down<sup>i</sup> the middle wall of partition, <sup>15</sup> namely the enmity, in his flesh, <sup>j</sup> abolishing the law of commandments in ordinances; that he might make the two into one<sup>k</sup> new man in himself, so making peace, <sup>16</sup> and might<sup>l</sup> reconcile them both unto God in one body by the cross, <sup>m</sup> having slain the enmity on it. <sup>17</sup> And he came<sup>n</sup> and brought glad tidings of peace to you that were afar off, and to<sup>o</sup> them that were nigh. <sup>18</sup> For<sup>p</sup> through him we both have access<sup>q</sup> by one Spirit unto the Father.

o Col. 2, 13. p ch. 4, 15.

q 1 Cor. 6, 11.

r ch. 6, 12; John 12, 31.

s Col. 3, 6.

t Tit. 3, 3.

u Gal. 5, 16 -21.

v Ps. 51, 5.

w Ro. 10, 12.

x John 5, 21.

y Ac. 13, 11.

z Lk. 22, 29, 30.

a Ro. 3, 22.

d John 6, 65.

e Ro. 3, 20. 27, 28.

f Phil. 2, 13.

g ch. 1, 4.

h 1 Cor. 12, 2.

i Ro. 2, 28. 29.

j Ro. 9, 4.

k Gal. 4, 8.

l Mic. 5, 5.

m Ro. 5, 1.

n Gal. 3, 28.

o Ac. 10, 28.

p Col. 2, 14. 20; Heb. 10, 19-22.

q 2 Cor. 5, 17.

r Col. 1, 20 -22.

s Ro. 6, 6. n Zec. 9, 10.

t Deu. 4, 7.

u John 10, 9; 14, 6.

v ch. 4, 4.

r ch. 3. 6.  
s ch. 3. 15;  
Gal. 6. 10.  
1 Cor. 3.  
9, 10.  
u ch. 4. 11;  
1 Cor. 12.  
28.  
x Ps. 118.  
22; 1 Pet.  
2. 4-7.  
y 1 Cor. 3.  
16.

19 Now therefore ye are no longer strangers and sojourners, but <sup>r</sup>ye are fellowcitizens with the saints and of <sup>s</sup>the household of God; <sup>20</sup> built <sup>t</sup>up on the foundation of the <sup>u</sup>apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being <sup>x</sup>the chief corner stone; <sup>21</sup>in whom all the building fitly framed together is growing unto a holy temple in the Lord: <sup>22</sup>in whom ye also are being built together for <sup>y</sup>a habitation of God by the Spirit.

*God's eternal purpose of mercy towards all nations; (5) formerly hidden, but now revealed by the Spirit—(10) showing forth to the heavenly hosts His manifold wisdom—(14) Prayer for their growth in spiritual strength and knowledge of Divine love.*

a Ac. 28. 17.  
b Ac. 22. 21  
—23.  
c Col. 1. 25.  
d Gal. 1. 12.  
\* Rec. text reads hc made.  
† see note  
e Mt. 11. 25.  
f John 14. 26; 16. 13.  
g Ro. 12. 4, 5.  
h Gal. 3. 14.  
i Ro. 11. 13.  
j ch. 1. 19.  
k 1 Cor. 15. 9; 1 Tim. 1. 13, 15.  
l 2 Tim. 1. 11.  
m Rec. text has tel. lowship.  
n Ro. 16. 25; Col. 1. 26, 27.  
o Gr. from the ages.  
p Rec. text adds by Jesus Christ.  
q 1 Pet. 1. 12.  
r Ac. 14. 22; 1 Thes. 3. 3.  
s 2 Cor. 1. 6.  
\* Rec. text adds of our Lord Jesus Christ.  
† Phil. 4. 19.  
‡ Col. 1. 11.

3. FOR this cause I Paul, the <sup>a</sup>prisoner of Jesus Christ <sup>b</sup>for you Gentiles—2 if indeed ye heard of <sup>c</sup>the dispensation of the grace of God which was given to me for you; <sup>3</sup>that <sup>d</sup>by revelation there was made\* known to me the mystery†, (as I wrote before in few words, <sup>4</sup>whereby when ye read ye can understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ), <sup>5</sup>which <sup>e</sup>in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it hath now been revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets <sup>f</sup>by the Spirit; <sup>6</sup>that the Gentiles are fellowheirs, and <sup>g</sup>of the same body, and <sup>h</sup>joint partakers of his promise in Christ through the gospel: <sup>7</sup>whereof <sup>i</sup>I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God which was given to me, according to <sup>k</sup>the effectual working of his power. <sup>8</sup>Unto me <sup>l</sup>who am less than the least of all saints was this grace given, <sup>m</sup>to preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ, <sup>9</sup>and to make all <sup>n</sup>men see what is the dispensation† of <sup>o</sup>the mystery which from the beginning of the world <sup>p</sup>hath been hidden in God, who created all things<sup>q</sup>; <sup>10</sup>to the intent that now <sup>r</sup>unto the principalities and powers in the heavenly places may be made known through the church the manifold wisdom of God, <sup>11</sup>according to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord; <sup>12</sup>in whom we have boldness and access with confidence through our faith in him. <sup>13</sup>Wherefore I beseech you that ye <sup>s</sup>faint not at my tribulations for you, <sup>t</sup>which are your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father\*, <sup>15</sup>from whom every family in heaven and on earth is named, <sup>16</sup>that he would grant you, according <sup>u</sup>to the riches of his glory, <sup>v</sup>to be strengthened with might by

his Spirit in <sup>w</sup>the inner man; <sup>17</sup>that <sup>x</sup>Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; <sup>y</sup>ye being rooted and grounded in love; <sup>18</sup>that ye may be fully able to comprehend with all the saints what <sup>z</sup>is the breadth and length and depth and height, <sup>19</sup>and <sup>aa</sup>to know the love of Christ which passeth knowledge, that ye may be filled <sup>ab</sup>even unto all <sup>ac</sup>the fulness of God.

<sup>20</sup>Now <sup>ad</sup>unto him who is able to do exceeding abundantly <sup>ae</sup>above all that we ask or think, <sup>af</sup>according to the power that worketh in us, <sup>21</sup>unto him <sup>ag</sup>be the glory in the church <sup>ah</sup>by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end\*. Amen.

*Exhortations to (1) holy living, and especially to (2) humility, forbearance, and unity; that the church (7) with all its diversity of individual graces and gifts (13) may grow up into a perfect body of Christ.*

4. I THEREFORE, <sup>a</sup>the prisoner of the Lord—beseech you that ye <sup>b</sup>walk worthy of the calling wherewith ye were called, <sup>2</sup>with all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, <sup>c</sup>forbearing one another in love, <sup>3</sup>endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit <sup>d</sup>in the bond of peace. <sup>4</sup>There <sup>e</sup>is <sup>f</sup>one body and one Spirit, even as ye were called in one hope of your calling; <sup>5</sup>one <sup>g</sup>Lord, <sup>h</sup>one faith, <sup>i</sup>one baptism; <sup>6</sup>one God and Father of all, <sup>k</sup>who is over all and through all and <sup>l</sup>in you all†.

<sup>7</sup>But <sup>m</sup>unto every one of us hath been given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. <sup>8</sup>Wherefore he saith: 'When he ascended up on high he led captives in captivity,† and gave gifts unto men' [Psa. lxxviii. 18]. <sup>9</sup>Now <sup>n</sup>that 'he ascended,' what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? <sup>10</sup>He who descended is the same also <sup>o</sup>who ascended up above all the heavens, that he might fill all things.

<sup>11</sup>And <sup>p</sup>he gave some to be apostles; and some, prophets; and some, <sup>q</sup>evangelists; and some, <sup>r</sup>pastors and teachers; <sup>12</sup>unto <sup>s</sup>the perfecting of the saints for the work of ministration, for the building up of <sup>t</sup>the body of Christ; <sup>13</sup>till we all attain unto the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a fullgrown man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ; <sup>14</sup>that we may be no longer children, <sup>u</sup>tossed to and fro and carried about by every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men and <sup>v</sup>cunning craftiness <sup>w</sup>whereby they lie in wait to deceive, <sup>15</sup>but dealing truthfully in love, <sup>x</sup>may grow up in all

t Ro. 7. 22.  
u John 6. 56.  
x Col. 2. 7.

y John 15. 9.  
z John 1. 16; Col. 2. 9.  
aa Jude 24.  
ab 1 Cor. 2. 9.  
ac Col. 1. 29.  
ad 1 Pet. 2. 5.  
ae Gr. unto all the generations of eternal ages.

a Philem. 1, 9.  
† or, in.  
b 1 Thes. 2. 12.

c 1 Cor. 13. 13.  
d Col. 5. 13.  
e Col. 3. 14, 15.  
f Ro. 12. 5.

g 1 Cor. 8. 6.  
h Gal. 3. 27.  
i 1 Chr. 29. 11, 12.  
j 2 Cor. 6. 16.  
k Rec. text reads you all.  
l Ro. 12. 6 —8.  
m Ac. 2. 33.  
n John 3. 13.

o ch. 1. 20; Heb. 4. 14; 7. 26.

p 1 Cor. 12. 28—30.  
q Ac. 21. 8.  
r Jer. 3. 15.  
s Col. 1. 28.

t ch. 1. 23.

u Heb. 13. 9.

v 2 Cor. 4. 2.  
w Ro. 16. 18.  
x ch. 2. 21.

z ch. 5. 23.  
a Col. 2.  
19.  
b 1 Cor. 12.  
12-27.

c Gal. 5. 13.

a ch. 2. 1-3.  
b Ro. 1. 21  
-23.  
c 2 Cor. 4.  
3, 4.  
d Ro. 8. 7.

c 1 Tim. 4.  
2.  
f Ro. 1. 24  
-26.  
g Ro. 6. 1, 2.  
h John 10.  
27.

i Col. 3. 8, 9.  
\* or, becoming corrupt.  
k Ro. 12. 2.  
l Ro. 6. 4.  
m Ge. 1. 27.  
n Col. 3. 10.  
o Zec. 8. 16.

o Ro. 12. 5.

p Jam. 4.  
7, 8.  
q Ac. 18. 3;  
2 Thes. 3.  
8, 11, 12.

r Col. 3. 8.

s Col. 4. 6.  
t Is. 63. 10;  
1 Thes. 5.  
19.

u ch. 1. 13, 14.  
x Col. 3. 8.  
y Jam. 4. 11.  
z Ro. 12. 10.  
a Mt. 6. 14;  
Lk. 17. 3.  
b comp. 2.  
c Cor. 5. 19.  
d 1 John 4. 11.  
e John 13. 34.

things <sup>a</sup> unto him who is the head, *even* Christ; <sup>16</sup> from <sup>a</sup> whom the whole body, <sup>b</sup> fitly framed and knit together, by means of that which every joint supplieth, according to the working in the measure of each several part, maketh increase of the body unto the building up of itself <sup>c</sup> in love.

*Further exhortations to entire renovation of mind and conduct, according to the teaching of Christ; (25) especially avoiding falsehood, dishonesty, irascible passions, and all sensual lusts, and cultivating kindness and forbearance, purity in thought and action, (ch. 5. 8) wise carefulness, and diligent improvement of time.*

<sup>17</sup> THIS I say therefore and testify in the Lord, that <sup>a</sup> ye henceforth walk not as the other Gentiles walk, <sup>b</sup> in the vanity of their mind, <sup>18</sup> having <sup>c</sup> the understanding darkened, <sup>d</sup> being alienated from the life of God, because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardness of their heart; <sup>19</sup> who <sup>e</sup> being past feeling, <sup>f</sup> have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. <sup>20</sup> But <sup>g</sup> ye did not so learn Christ, <sup>21</sup> if <sup>h</sup> indeed ye heard him, and were taught in him, as the truth is in Jesus, <sup>22</sup> that as concerneth your former way of life ye <sup>i</sup> put off the old man, which is corrupted\*, according to the deceitful lusts; <sup>23</sup> and <sup>k</sup> be renewed in the spirit of your mind; <sup>24</sup> and that ye <sup>l</sup> put on the new man, which <sup>m</sup> after God hath been created in righteousness and holiness of the truth.

<sup>25</sup> Wherefore having put away lying, <sup>n</sup> speak ye truth, each one with his neighbour; for <sup>o</sup> we are members one of another. <sup>26</sup> Be ye angry, and sin not' [Psa. iv. 4, Sept.]; let not the sun go down upon your wrath; <sup>27</sup> neither <sup>p</sup> give place to the devil. <sup>28</sup> Let him that stole steal no more, but rather <sup>q</sup> let him labour, working with his own hands that which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. <sup>29</sup> Let <sup>r</sup> no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but whatever is good for needful edification, that <sup>s</sup> it may minister grace unto the hearers. <sup>30</sup> And <sup>t</sup> grieve not the holy Spirit of God, <sup>u</sup> in whom ye were sealed unto the day of redemption.

<sup>31</sup> Let <sup>x</sup> all bitterness and wrath and anger and clamour and <sup>y</sup> evil speaking be put away from you, with all malice; <sup>32</sup> and <sup>z</sup> be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, <sup>a</sup> forgiving one another, <sup>b</sup> even as also God in Christ hath forgiven you. **5.** Be <sup>c</sup> ye therefore followers of God, as beloved children; <sup>2</sup> and <sup>d</sup> walk in love, even as

Christ also loved us, and <sup>e</sup> gave himself up for us an offering and a sacrifice to God <sup>f</sup> for a sweet-smelling savour.

<sup>3</sup> But <sup>g</sup> fornication and all uncleanness, or <sup>h</sup> covetousness, let it not be even named among you, as becometh saints; <sup>4</sup> nor filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not becoming; but rather <sup>i</sup> giving of thanks. <sup>5</sup> For this ye know, that <sup>k</sup> no whoremonger nor unclean person, nor covetous man, <sup>l</sup> who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God. <sup>6</sup> Let <sup>m</sup> no one deceive you with vain words; for because of these things <sup>n</sup> cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. <sup>7</sup> Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

<sup>8</sup> For <sup>o</sup> ye were aforetime darkness, but now <sup>p</sup> are ye light in the Lord; walk as <sup>q</sup> children of light, <sup>9</sup> (for the fruit of the light\* is in all goodness and righteousness and truth), <sup>10</sup> proving <sup>r</sup> what is well-pleasing unto the Lord. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>s</sup> have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather even reprove them. <sup>12</sup> For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done by them in secret. <sup>13</sup> But <sup>t</sup> all things when reproved by the light are made manifest; for whatsoever is made manifest is light. <sup>14</sup> Wherefore he saith: <sup>u</sup> Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and <sup>x</sup> Christ will give thee light.

<sup>15</sup> See <sup>y</sup> then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools but as wise; <sup>16</sup> redeeming the time, because <sup>z</sup> the days are evil. <sup>17</sup> Therefore be ye not unwise, but understand what the will of the Lord is. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>a</sup> be not drunken with wine, wherein is dissoluteness, but be filled with the Spirit; <sup>19</sup> speaking <sup>b</sup> to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord; <sup>20</sup> giving <sup>c</sup> thanks always for all things unto our God and Father <sup>d</sup> in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ; <sup>21</sup> submitting <sup>e</sup> yourselves one to another in the fear of Christ.

*The special duties of various relations in life.*

**22** WIVES <sup>a</sup>, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord; <sup>23</sup> for <sup>b</sup> the husband is the head of the wife, even as <sup>c</sup> Christ is the head of the church, and he is the Saviour of the body. <sup>24</sup> But as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives <sup>d</sup> be to their husbands in every thing. <sup>25</sup> Husbands <sup>e</sup>, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and <sup>f</sup> gave

e Gal. 1. 4.  
f Ge. 8. 21.  
g 1 Cor. 6. 18; 1 Thes. 4. 3  
-7.  
h Lk. 12. 15.

i Col. 3. 15  
-17.  
k 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10.  
l Col. 3. 5.  
m Jer. 29. 8.  
n Ro. 1. 18.

o Ac. 26. 18.  
p 2 Cor. 4. 6.  
q 1 Thes. 5. 5.  
\* Rec. text has the fruit of the Spirit.  
r Ro. 12. 2.  
s 1 Cor. 5. 9-11.  
t John 3. 20, 21.

u Ro. 13. 11, 12.  
x John 8. 12.  
y Pro. 4. 23  
-27.  
z or, improving opportunities.  
a Gen. 47. 9.

a Pro. 23. 29, 30.  
b Col. 3. 16.  
c Ps. 34. 1;  
1 Thes. 5. 18.  
d Heb. 13. 15.  
e Heb. 13. 17; 1 Pet. 5. 5.  
f Rec. text has God.

a Ge. 3. 16;  
Col. 3. 18.  
b 1 Cor. 11. 3.  
c ch. 1. 22, 23.  
d Col. 3. 19.  
e Ac. 20. 24.



f Tit. 2.14.  
g John 3.  
5; Tit. 3.  
5.  
h John 15.  
3; 17. 17,  
19.  
i Col. 1. 22.  
k Rev. 21.  
10, 11.

\* Rec. text  
has the  
Lord.  
l Cor. 6.  
15.

m Ps. 45. 9  
—17;  
Rev. 21.  
2.

n 1 Pet. 3.  
5, 6.

o Lk. 2. 51;  
Col. 3. 20.

p 1 Sam.  
20. 50—  
54; Col.  
3. 21.

q Gen. 13.  
19; Deu.  
6. 7.

r Gr.  
bond-  
servants,  
or slaves.

s Col. 3. 22  
—24; 1  
Tim. 6. 1,  
2.

t Ac. 2. 46.  
u 1 Cor. 7.  
22, 23.

v Is. 3. 10;  
2 Cor. 6.  
10.

x Job 31.  
13—15;  
Col. 4. 1.

y Ac. 10.  
34; Col.  
3. 25.

himself for it; <sup>26</sup> that *f* he might sanctify it, cleansing it <sup>o</sup> with the washing of the water <sup>h</sup> by the word; <sup>27</sup> that *i* he might present it to himself <sup>k</sup> a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that it might be holy and without blemish. <sup>28</sup> So ought husbands to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself; <sup>29</sup> for no one ever yet hated his own flesh, but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as Christ\* also doth the church. <sup>30</sup> For *l* we are members of his body, *being* of his flesh and of his bones. <sup>31</sup> For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother and shall be joined unto his wife, and the two shall be one flesh.' [Gen. ii. 24, Sept.] <sup>32</sup> This is a great mystery, but I speak *m* concerning Christ and the church. <sup>33</sup> Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and let the wife see that she <sup>n</sup> reverence her husband.

<sup>6</sup> Children, <sup>o</sup> obey your parents in the Lord; for this is right. <sup>2</sup> Honour thy father and thy mother,' (which is the first commandment with a promise), <sup>3</sup> that it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth' [Exod. xx. 12; Deut. v. 16]. <sup>4</sup> And *p* ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath, but <sup>q</sup> bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

<sup>5</sup> Servants<sup>r</sup>, be obedient <sup>r</sup> to your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, <sup>s</sup> in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; <sup>o</sup> not with eyeservice as menpleasers, but <sup>t</sup> as servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; <sup>7</sup> with good will doing service, as to the Lord and not to men; <sup>8</sup> knowing <sup>u</sup> that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same will he receive from the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free. <sup>9</sup> And ye <sup>x</sup> masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening, knowing that your Master also is in heaven, and that <sup>y</sup> there is no respect of persons with him.

*The spiritual conflict, and (13) divine armour* —(21) *Personal notice, and (23) concluding benediction.*

<sup>10</sup> FINALLY, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and <sup>a</sup> in the power of his might. <sup>11</sup> Put <sup>b</sup> on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against <sup>c</sup> the wiles of the devil. <sup>12</sup> For our wrestling is not against flesh and blood, but against the <sup>d</sup> principalities, against the powers, against <sup>e</sup> the rulers of the darkness of this world, against the spiritual *hosts* of wickedness in the heavenly places. <sup>13</sup> Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, *f* to stand.

<sup>14</sup> Stand therefore, <sup>g</sup> having girt about your loins with truth, and <sup>h</sup> having put on the breastplate of righteousness, <sup>15</sup> and having shod your feet with the preparation\* of the gospel of peace; <sup>16</sup> besides all, taking <sup>i</sup> the shield of faith, wherewith ye will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked one. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>k</sup> take the helmet of salvation, and <sup>l</sup> the sword of the Spirit, <sup>m</sup> which is the word of God; <sup>18</sup> praying <sup>n</sup> always with all prayer and supplication <sup>o</sup> in the Spirit, and watching thereunto <sup>p</sup> with all perseverance and supplication for all the saints; <sup>19</sup> and <sup>q</sup> for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth <sup>r</sup> boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel, <sup>20</sup> for which I am an ambassador <sup>s</sup> in bonds; that therefore in I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

<sup>21</sup> But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, <sup>t</sup> Tychicus, our beloved brother and a faithful minister in the Lord, will make known to you all things: <sup>22</sup> whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye may know our affairs, and that he may comfort your hearts.

<sup>23</sup> Peace <sup>u</sup> be to the brethren, and love, with faith, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>24</sup> Grace <sup>v</sup> be with all them <sup>w</sup> that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

a Is. 40. 29  
—31.

b Ro. 13.  
12.

c 2 Cor. 2.  
11, 11. 3.  
13—15;  
Rev. 2.  
24.

d ch. 1. 21.

e ch. 2. 2;  
Col. 1. 13.

f Mal. 3.  
2; Rev. 3.  
11.

g Is. 11. 5.  
h Is. 50. 17.

\* or, readi-  
ness.

i Heb. 13.  
6; 1 John  
6. 4, 5.

k 1 Thes.  
5. 8.

l Heb. 4.  
12.

m Mt. 4. 4,  
7, 10.

n Lk. 18. 1.

o Ro. 8. 26,  
27.

p Ge. 32.  
24—28;  
Mt. 15. 25  
—28.

q Col. 4. 3.  
r Ac. 28.  
30, 31.

s ch. 3. 1;  
Ac. 28. 16,  
20.

t Ac. 20. 4;  
Col. 4. 7,  
8; 2 Tim.  
4. 12.

u 1 Pet. 5.  
14.

x 2 Cor. 13.  
14.

y 1 Cor. 16.  
22.



# THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

*Introductory salutation—(8) Thanksgiving for the Philippian Christians, and (9) prayer for their growth in knowledge and holiness.*

1. PAUL and Timothy, servants of Jesus Christ, to all <sup>a</sup> the saints in Christ Jesus who are at <sup>b</sup> Philippi, with the <sup>c</sup> bishops and <sup>d</sup> deacons: <sup>e</sup> Grace <sup>f</sup> be unto you and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>3</sup> I <sup>f</sup> thank my God upon every remembrance of you, <sup>4</sup> always in every prayer of mine for you all making my supplication with joy, <sup>5</sup> for your fellowship in regard to <sup>6</sup> the gospel from the first day until now; <sup>6</sup> being confident of this very thing, that <sup>7</sup> he who began a good work in you <sup>8</sup> will complete <sup>9</sup> it unto the day of Jesus Christ; <sup>7</sup> even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you <sup>4</sup> in my heart, inasmuch as both in <sup>8</sup> my bonds and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel ye all are partakers of the grace with me. <sup>8</sup> For <sup>1</sup> God is my witness how greatly I long after you all in the tender affection of Jesus Christ.

<sup>9</sup> And this I pray, <sup>m</sup> that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and all judgment; <sup>10</sup> that ye may <sup>n</sup> prove things that are most excellent, <sup>o</sup> that ye may be sincere and without offence unto the day of Christ; <sup>11</sup> being filled with <sup>p</sup> the fruit of righteousness, <sup>q</sup> which is through Jesus Christ <sup>r</sup> unto the glory and praise of God.

*Progress of the gospel in Rome during the apostle's captivity—(19) His own personal experience and prospects.*

<sup>12</sup> BUT I would have you know, brethren, that the things *which have happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel; <sup>13</sup> so that <sup>a</sup> my bonds in Christ have become manifest <sup>b</sup> in all the Prætorium† and to all the rest; <sup>14</sup> and most of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word of God; without fear.

<sup>15</sup> Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife, but some also of good will; <sup>16</sup> the one preach Christ from love, knowing that I am set for the defence of

the gospel; <sup>17</sup> but the others from party-spirit\*, not sincerely, but thinking to add affliction to my bonds †. <sup>18</sup> What then? Notwithstanding, in every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is preached; and <sup>c</sup> I therein do rejoice, yea and will rejoice.

<sup>19</sup> For I know that this will turn to my salvation, <sup>d</sup> through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ; <sup>20</sup> according to my earnest expectation and *my* hope, that <sup>e</sup> in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* <sup>f</sup> with all boldness, as always <sup>g</sup> now also, Christ will be magnified in my body, <sup>h</sup> whether *it be* by life or by death. <sup>21</sup> For to me <sup>i</sup> to live is Christ, and <sup>j</sup> to die is gain. <sup>22</sup> But if to live in the flesh, if this, <sup>k</sup> I say is the fruit of my labour, then what I shall choose I know not; <sup>23</sup> for I am in a strait betwixt the two, <sup>l</sup> having a desire to depart and <sup>m</sup> to be with Christ, <sup>n</sup> which is very far better; <sup>24</sup> nevertheless to abide in the flesh <sup>o</sup> is more needful for your sakes. <sup>25</sup> And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy in your faith; <sup>26</sup> that <sup>p</sup> in me your glorying may be more abundant in Jesus Christ by my coming to you again.

*Exhortations to unity, steadfastness, and self-sacrificing love after the example of Christ.*

<sup>27</sup> ONLY let your life! be as it <sup>a</sup> becomes the gospel of Christ; that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, <sup>b</sup> that ye stand fast in one spirit, <sup>c</sup> with one soul <sup>d</sup> striving together for the faith of the gospel; <sup>28</sup> and <sup>e</sup> in nothing terrified by your adversaries; which is to them an evident token of perdition, but <sup>f</sup> to you of salvation, and that from God. <sup>29</sup> For unto you <sup>f</sup> it hath been given in behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake; <sup>30</sup> having the same conflict <sup>g</sup> which ye saw in me, and now hear of me.

<sup>2</sup>. If then *there be* any consolation\* in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship in the Spirit, if any <sup>h</sup> tenderness and compassions, <sup>2</sup> fulfil ye my joy, that ye may be likeminded, having the

a 1 Cor. 1.

2.

b Ac. 16. 12.

c Ac. 20.

28: 1

Tim. 3. 1

-18.

d Ac. 6. 1

-7.

e Cor. 1.

3.

\* or, your

contribution

to;

or, co-

operation

towards.

g Ro. 8. 28

-30.

A Ps. 128.

8; 1 Cor.

1. 8; 1

Thes. 5.

23, 24.

i 2 Cor. 7.

3.

j Eph. 3. 1.

i Ro. 1. 9.

m 1 Thes.

3. 12.

n Ro. 2. 18.

o 1 Thes. 3.

13; 5. 23.

p Gal. 5.

22, 23.

q John 15.

4, 5.

r John 15.

8; Eph. 1.

12.

† Rec. text

omits of

God.

† Rec. text

omits of

God.

† Rec. text

omits of

God.

† Rec. text

omits of

God.

† Rec. text

omits of

God.

† Rec. text

omits of

God.

† Rec. text

omits of

God.

† Rec. text

omits of

God.

\* or, self-

seeking.

† Rec. text

changes the

order

of the

clauses.

c Mk. 9. 38

-40.

d 2 Cor. 1.

11.

e 1 Pet. 4.

16.

f Eph. 6.

18, 20.

g Ac. 20.

24; 21. 13.

h Gal. 2.

20.

i 2 Cor. 5.

1, 6, 8.

j 2 Tim. 4.

6.

l Lk. 23.

45; John

14. 3.

m Rev. 7.

13-17.

n or, for the

advanc-

ement and

the joy-

fulness

of your

faith.

n 2 Cor. 1.

14.

† Gr. your

citizen-

life;

comp. ch.

3. 20.

a Eph. 4. 1.

8 or, your

state, as

in ch. 2.

14.

b 1 Cor. 1.

10.

c Jude 3.

d 1 Pet. 4.

12-14.

e Mt. 5. 10

-12.

f Ac. 5. 41;

1 Thes. 3.

3. 4.

g Ac. 16. 19

-40; 1

Thes. 2. 2.

\* or, exhorta-

tion.

h Col. 3. 12.

i Ro. 13. 13.

\* or, self-seeking.

k Ro. 12. 10; Eph. 4. 2.

l Ro. 15. 1, 2.

m Eph. 5. 2.

n Heb. 1. 3.

† or, thought not his being equal with God a thing to be held fast.

o Is. 55. 3; 2 Cor. 8. 9.

p John 1. 14.

q Heb. 12. 2.

r Ac. 2. 33.

s Heb. 1. 4.

z or, beings.

t Lk. 13. 24.

u Jer. 31. 33; Heb. 13. 21.

x Ro. 14. 1.

y Mt. 10. 16.

z Mt. 5. 14.

-16; Eph. 5. 8.

a 2 Cor. 1. 14.

ll i. e. as a libation; see Num. 15. 5; 2 Tim. 4. 6.

b Col. 1. 24.

a 1 The. 3. 6-8.

b 1 Cor. 4. 17.

5 or, am confident.

same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind; <sup>3</sup> doing <sup>4</sup> nothing through party-spirit\* or vainglory, but <sup>5</sup> in lowliness of mind esteeming each other better than yourselves; <sup>6</sup> look <sup>7</sup> not each one of you to his own things, but each one also to the things of others.

<sup>5</sup> Let <sup>m</sup> this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus; <sup>6</sup> who <sup>n</sup> being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God†; <sup>7</sup> but he <sup>o</sup> emptied himself *of his glory*, and took upon him the form of a servant, and <sup>p</sup> was made in the likeness of men; <sup>8</sup> and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself and <sup>q</sup> became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. <sup>9</sup> Wherefore God also <sup>r</sup> hath highly exalted him, and <sup>s</sup> given to him a name which is above every name; <sup>10</sup> that in the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things*‡ in heaven and *things*‡ in earth and *things*‡ under the earth, <sup>11</sup> and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

<sup>12</sup> Wherefore, my beloved, even as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, <sup>13</sup> work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. <sup>13</sup> For <sup>t</sup> it is God who worketh in you, both to will and to work for *his* good pleasure. <sup>14</sup> Do all things without murmurings and <sup>x</sup> disputings; <sup>15</sup> that ye may be blameless and <sup>y</sup> harmless, 'children of God without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation' [Deut. xxxii. 5, Sept.]; among whom <sup>z</sup> ye shine as lights in the world, <sup>16</sup> holding forth the word of life; that <sup>a</sup> I may glory in the day of Christ that I have not run in vain or laboured in vain. <sup>17</sup> Yea, and even if I am poured out<sup>ll</sup> upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, <sup>b</sup> I joy and rejoice with you all. <sup>18</sup> In the same way also do ye joy and rejoice with me.

*Commendatory notices of two faithful fellow-labourers.*

<sup>19</sup> BUT I hope in the Lord Jesus to send <sup>a</sup> Timothy shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort when I know your state. <sup>20</sup> For I have no one likeminded, who will naturally care for your state. <sup>21</sup> For they all seek their own things, not the things which are Jesus Christ. <sup>22</sup> But ye know the proof of him, that <sup>b</sup> as a son with a father, he hath served with me unto the gospel. <sup>23</sup> Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I see how it will go with me. <sup>24</sup> But I trust<sup>s</sup> in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

<sup>25</sup> Yet I thought it necessary to send to you <sup>c</sup> Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour and <sup>d</sup> fellowsoldier, but your messenger, and <sup>e</sup> minister to my needs. <sup>26</sup> For he was longing after you all, and was full of heaviness, because ye had heard that he was sick. <sup>27</sup> For indeed he was sick nigh unto death; but God had mercy on him, and not on him only but on me also, that I might not have sorrow upon sorrow. <sup>28</sup> I have sent him therefore the more speedily, that when ye see him again ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful. <sup>29</sup> Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and <sup>f</sup> hold such in reputation; <sup>30</sup> because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, having hazarded his life <sup>g</sup> to supply your lack of service towards me.

*Warnings against Judaizing teachers, and against the immoral and sensual; and (15) exhortations to strive after perfection of Christian character—(18) The opposite destinies of false and worldly professors of religion and of true followers of Christ.*

**3. FINALLY**, my brethren, <sup>a</sup> rejoice in the Lord. To <sup>b</sup> write the same things to you, to me indeed is not burdensome, and for you *it* is safe.

<sup>2</sup> Beware of <sup>c</sup> the dogs, beware of the <sup>d</sup> evil workers, beware of <sup>e</sup> the concision. <sup>3</sup> For we are <sup>f</sup> the Circumcision, who worship God in the spirit, and <sup>g</sup> glory in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh; <sup>4</sup> although <sup>h</sup> I for my part might have confidence even in the flesh.

If any other man thinketh that he hath ground for confidence in the flesh, I more; <sup>5</sup> circumcised <sup>i</sup> the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, <sup>k</sup> of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews; as touching the law, <sup>l</sup> a Pharisee; <sup>6</sup> concerning zeal, <sup>m</sup> persecuting the church; <sup>n</sup> as touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless. <sup>7</sup> But whatsoever things were gain to me, those I have counted loss for Christ. <sup>8</sup> Yea doubtless, and I count all things *but* loss <sup>o</sup> for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord; <sup>p</sup> for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and count them *but* dross, that I may gain Christ, <sup>9</sup> and may be found in him, <sup>q</sup> not having my own righteousness which is of the law, but <sup>r</sup> that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is from God upon faith; <sup>10</sup> that I may know him, and <sup>s</sup> the power of his resurrection, and <sup>t</sup> the fellowship of his sufferings, being conformed to the likeness of his death; <sup>11</sup> if by any means I may attain unto <sup>u</sup> the resurrection of the dead.

c ch. 4. 18.

d Philem. 2.

e 2 Cor. 11. 9.

f 1 Cor. 16. 18.

g ch. 4. 10, 18; 1 Cor. 16. 17.

a ch. 4. 4; 1 Pet. 1. 6-8.

b 2 Pet. 1. 12-15.

c Mt. 7. 15; Rev. 22. 15.

d 2 Pet. 2. 18-20.

e Ro. 2. 28.

f Ro. 4. 11, 12.

g Gal. 6. 14.

h 2 Cor. 11. 18-22.

i Ge. 17. 12.

k Ro. 11. 1.

l Ac. 23. 6.

m Ac. 8. 3.

n Lk. 1. 6.

o 1 Cor. 2. 2.

p 2 Cor. 11. 23-27.

q Job 9. 28-31.

r Ro. 9. 30; Gal. 2. 16.

s Ro. 6. 3-11; 2 Cor. 4. 10-14.

t Eph. 1. 19-21.

u Mt. 20. 23; Gal. 2. 20.

v Ac. 23. 6; Ro. 8. 23.

z Ro. 7. 19  
—24.

y Ac. 9. 3  
—15; 2  
Thes. 2.  
13.

1 Cor. 9.  
24—27;  
Heb. 6. 1.  
a 2 Tim. 4.  
7, 8; Heb.  
12. 1.

b 11eb. 3. 1;  
1 Pet. 5.  
10.

c 4. e.  
come to  
matur-  
ity: see  
1 Cor. 14.  
20; Heb.  
5. 14.

c John 7.  
17.

† Some  
texts omit  
let us  
mind the  
same  
thing.

d 1 Cor. 4.  
16.

e Ps. 119.  
194.

f Gal. 1. 7.

g 2 Pet. 2.  
3.

h Ro. 16.  
18.

i Eph. 2.  
6, 19; Col.  
3. 1, 5.

k Ac. 1. 11.

l Tit. 2. 13;  
11eb. 9.  
28.

m 1 Cor.  
15. 42—49.

n Eph. 1.  
19.

o 1 Cor. 15.  
24—27.

p 1 Thes.  
2. 19, 20.

12 Not that <sup>a</sup>I have already attained or am already made perfect; but I press on if so be that <sup>b</sup>I may lay hold on that for which I have been laid hold on by Christ Jesus. <sup>13</sup>Brethren, I account not myself to have laid hold of <sup>c</sup>it, but *this* one thing I do, forgetting the things which are behind, and <sup>d</sup>reaching forth unto the things which are before, <sup>14</sup>I <sup>e</sup>press towards the mark, unto the prize of <sup>f</sup>the heavenly calling of God in Christ Jesus.

<sup>15</sup>Let us therefore as many as are perfect\* be thus minded; and if in anything ye are otherwise minded, <sup>g</sup>God will reveal this also unto you. <sup>16</sup>Nevertheless as far as we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing†.

<sup>17</sup>Brethren, <sup>d</sup>be followers together of me, and mark those who walk so as ye have us for an example. <sup>18</sup>For many walk of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even <sup>e</sup>weeping, that they are <sup>f</sup>the enemies of the cross of Christ; <sup>19</sup>whose <sup>g</sup>end is perdition, <sup>h</sup>whose God is their belly, and <sup>i</sup>whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things. <sup>20</sup>For <sup>j</sup>our citizenship is in heaven; <sup>k</sup>from whence also we <sup>l</sup>look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ; <sup>21</sup>who <sup>m</sup>will change the body of our humiliation, that it may be fashioned like the body of his glory, <sup>n</sup>according to the working whereby he is able <sup>o</sup>even to subdue all things unto himself. <sup>22</sup>Therefore, my brethren beloved and longed for, <sup>p</sup>my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, <sup>q</sup>my beloved.

*Exhortations to (2) unity, (4) Christian joyfulness, prayer and thanksgiving, and (8) the practice of all that is good and praiseworthy, (9) according to the apostle's teaching and example.*

<sup>23</sup>I BESEECH Euodia, and I beseech Syntyche, to be of the same mind in the Lord. <sup>24</sup>And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, help them, inasmuch as they laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and my other fellow-labourers, whose names are in <sup>a</sup>the book of life.

<sup>25</sup>Rejoice in the Lord always; again I will say, Rejoice.

<sup>26</sup>Let your gentleness; be known unto all men. <sup>b</sup>The Lord is at hand.

<sup>27</sup>Be anxious about nothing, but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. <sup>28</sup>And the peace of God

which passeth all understanding shall keep your hearts and minds\*, through Christ Jesus.

<sup>8</sup>Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are <sup>c</sup>true, whatsoever things are honourable, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are <sup>d</sup>pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are <sup>e</sup>of good report, whatsoever virtue and whatsoever praise there is, think on these things.

<sup>9</sup>Those things which ye both learned and received, and heard, and saw in me, do; and <sup>f</sup>the God of peace will be with you.

*Grateful acknowledgments of affectionate care—  
(21) Concluding salutations.*

<sup>10</sup>BUT I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at length <sup>a</sup>ye have made your care for me to flourish again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity. <sup>11</sup>Not that I speak in respect of want; for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, <sup>b</sup>therewith to be content. <sup>12</sup>I <sup>c</sup>know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound; every where and in all things I have been instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. <sup>13</sup>I can do all things <sup>d</sup>in Christ; who strengtheneth me. <sup>14</sup>Notwithstanding ye did well in communicating with my affliction.

<sup>15</sup>Now ye Philippians yourselves also know, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, <sup>e</sup>no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only; <sup>16</sup>for even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity. <sup>17</sup>Not that I seek for the gift, but I seek for the <sup>f</sup>fruit that aboundeth to your account. <sup>18</sup>But I have all things, and abound; I am full, having received <sup>g</sup>of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, <sup>h</sup>a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God. <sup>19</sup>And my God <sup>i</sup>will fully supply all your need <sup>j</sup>according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus.

<sup>20</sup>Now unto our God and Father be the glory for ever and ever. Amen.

<sup>21</sup>Salute <sup>k</sup>every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren <sup>l</sup>who are with me salute you. <sup>22</sup>All the saints salute you, <sup>m</sup>chiefly they that are of Caesar's household.

<sup>23</sup>The <sup>n</sup>grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit†. Amen.

It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.

\* or, and your thoughts.

c Eph. 4. 25.

d 1 Tim. 4. 12.

e 1 Thes. 5. 22.

f Ro. 15. 33.

g 2 Cor. 12. 9, 10.

h 1 Cor. 4. 11; 2 Cor. 6. 4—10; 11. 27.

i John 15. 5; 2 Cor. 12. 9, 10.

j Some texts read him.

k 2 Cor. 9. 8—13; Tit. 3. 14.

l ch. 2. 25, 26.

m 11eb. 13. 16.

n Ps. 84. 11.

o Eph. 3. 16.

p Ro. 16. 16.

q ch. 2. 19; Gal. 1. 2, m ch. 1. 13.

r Ro. 16. 24.

s Rec. text has with you all.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

## COLOSSIANS.

*Apostolic salutation—(3) Thanksgiving for the faith and love of the Colossian Christians—(9) Prayer for their spiritual growth and fruitfulness, through the knowledge of Christ, (14) the divine Redeemer of men, (15) the Head of the natural creation, and of (18) the new moral creation, the church, and (20) the Reconciler of the whole creation unto God.*

*a* Eph. 1.1.  
*b* Phil. 1.1.  
*c* 1 Cor. 1.  
*d* Ro. 1.7.  
*e* Eph. 1.  
15, 16.

1. PAUL<sup>a</sup>, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and <sup>b</sup> Timothy our brother, <sup>2</sup> to <sup>c</sup> the saints and faithful brethren in Christ at Colosse: <sup>d</sup> Grace be unto you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>3</sup> We <sup>e</sup> give thanks to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, <sup>4</sup> having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love *which ye have to all the saints,* <sup>5</sup> for <sup>f</sup> the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel; <sup>6</sup> which is come unto you, <sup>g</sup> as it is in all the world, and is bringing forth fruit, and increasing\* even as it doth also among you, since ye heard it and knew the grace of God in truth; <sup>7</sup> even as ye learned from <sup>h</sup> Epaphras our beloved fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ, <sup>8</sup> who also declared unto us your <sup>i</sup> love in the Spirit.

<sup>9</sup> For <sup>k</sup> this cause we also, since the day we heard <sup>l</sup> it, have not ceased to pray for you and to ask <sup>m</sup> that ye may be filled with the knowledge of his will <sup>n</sup> in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; <sup>10</sup> that <sup>o</sup> ye may walk worthily of the Lord <sup>p</sup> unto all pleasing, <sup>q</sup> being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God; <sup>11</sup> being <sup>r</sup> strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power <sup>s</sup> unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulness; <sup>12</sup> giving <sup>t</sup> thanks unto the Father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of <sup>u</sup> the inheritance of the saints in light; <sup>13</sup> who delivered us from <sup>v</sup> the power of darkness, and translated us into the kingdom of <sup>w</sup> the Son of his love; <sup>14</sup> in whom we have our redemption<sup>t</sup>, even the forgiveness of our sins:

<sup>15</sup> Who is <sup>y</sup> the image<sup>||</sup> of the invisible God, the first-begotten before all creation. <sup>16</sup> For in him were all things created, the

things in the heavens, and things upon the earth, the visible and the invisible, whether thrones or <sup>z</sup> dominions or principalities or powers: <sup>a</sup> all things have been created by him and for him; <sup>17</sup> and he is before all things, and in him all things subsist. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>b</sup> he is the head of the body, the church; who is <sup>c</sup> the beginning, <sup>d</sup> the first-born from the dead; <sup>e</sup> that in all things he may have the pre-eminence. <sup>19</sup> For it pleased *the Father* that <sup>f</sup> in him should all the fullness dwell\*; <sup>20</sup> and <sup>g</sup> having made peace through the blood of his cross, <sup>h</sup> through him to reconcile all things unto himself—through him, *I say*, whether they are things in earth or things in the heavens.

<sup>21</sup> And you, <sup>i</sup> who once were alienated and enemies in *your* mind by your wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled, <sup>22</sup> in <sup>k</sup> the body of his flesh through his death, <sup>l</sup> to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight; <sup>23</sup> if ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and are not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye heard, *and* which <sup>m</sup> hath been preached in the whole creation which is under heaven; whereof I Paul was made a minister.

*The apostle's ministry in the work of reconciliation—(24) His sufferings and labours for the church's sake, (28) that it may grove in knowledge, and holiness, and (ch. 2. 4) be steadfast in the faith.*

<sup>24</sup> NOW <sup>a</sup> I rejoice in my sufferings on your behalf, and fill up that which remaineth behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for <sup>b</sup> his body's sake which is the church; <sup>25</sup> whereof I was made a minister, according to <sup>c</sup> the stewardship of God which was given to me for you, to preach fully the word of God; <sup>26</sup> *even* <sup>d</sup> the mystery which had been hidden from the ages and from the generations, <sup>e</sup> but now is made manifest to his saints; <sup>27</sup> to <sup>f</sup> whom God was pleased to make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is <sup>g</sup> Christ in you, the hope of glory; <sup>28</sup> whom we preach, <sup>h</sup> admonishing every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom, <sup>i</sup> that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus;

<sup>z</sup> Ro. 8.38;  
Eph. 1.  
21.

<sup>a</sup> Heb. 2.  
10.

<sup>b</sup> Eph. 1.  
10, 22, 23.

<sup>c</sup> Rev. 1. 8.

<sup>d</sup> Ac. 26.  
25.

<sup>e</sup> Heb. 1.5,  
6.

<sup>f</sup> ch. 2. 9.

<sup>g</sup> John 1.  
14, 16.

<sup>h</sup> *cor*, in  
him all  
the ful-  
ness was  
pleased  
to dwell.

<sup>i</sup> Eph. 2.  
13-17.

<sup>j</sup> 2 Cor. 5.  
18.

<sup>k</sup> Eph. 2.  
1-3, 12,  
19.

<sup>l</sup> Eph. 1.  
15, 16.

<sup>m</sup> Tit. 2.  
14.

<sup>n</sup> Ro. 10.  
18.

<sup>o</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>p</sup> Tit. 2.  
14.

<sup>q</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>r</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>s</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>t</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>u</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>v</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>w</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>x</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>y</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>z</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>a</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>b</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>c</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>d</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>e</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>f</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>g</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>h</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>i</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>j</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>k</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>l</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>m</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>n</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>o</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.

<sup>p</sup> Eph. 1.  
14.



k Eph. 1.  
19; 3. 7;  
20.

l Gal. 4.  
19; Phil.  
1. 30.

m ch. 4.  
13; Rev.  
3. 14—21.  
n ch. 3. 14.

o Eph. 1.  
17—19.

p Eph. 3.  
9; 1 Pet.  
1. 12.

q Rec. text reads, and of the Father and of Christ.

r Eph. 1. 8.

s 2 Cor. 11. 13; Eph. 5. 6.

t 1 Cor. 2. 4.

u 1 Cor. 5. 3.

v Eph. 2. 20—22; 1 Pet. 2. 4—6.

a 1 Cor. 5. 18, 19; Heb. 13. 9.

b Mk. 7. 8.

c Gal. 4. 3, 9.

d ch. 1. 19; John 10. 30.

e ch. 1. 26.

f ch. 1. 18—19.

g Ro. 2. 29.

h Ro. 6. 6.

i Ro. 6. 3—5.

k ch. 3. 1; Ro. 6. 8—11.

l Ac. 2. 24.

m Eph. 2. 1, 5, 6.

n Rec. text has you.

o Eph. 2. 15, 16.

p John 12. 31.

q or, cast off from himself.

r Eph. 6. 12.

s Ro. ch. 14.

t Heb. 10. 1.

<sup>20</sup>whereunto I also labour, striving <sup>k</sup>according to his working which worketh in me mightily.

<sup>2</sup>For I would have you know what a great <sup>l</sup>conflict I have for you, and for those at <sup>m</sup>Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh; <sup>n</sup>that their hearts may be comforted, <sup>o</sup>being knit together in love, and unto all the riches of <sup>p</sup>the full assurance of understanding, <sup>q</sup>unto the full knowledge of the mystery of God, even Christ\*; <sup>r</sup>in whom <sup>s</sup>are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

<sup>4</sup>And this I say <sup>t</sup>lest any one should beguile you with <sup>u</sup>enticing words. <sup>v</sup>For <sup>w</sup>though I am absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, rejoicing and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

<sup>6</sup>As therefore ye received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him; <sup>7</sup>rooted, <sup>u</sup>and being built up in him, and established in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

*Warnings (8) against false philosophy, leading away from Christ; also (16) against carnal legal services, and superstitious angel-worship—(ch. 3. 1) Exhortations to heavenly-mindedness.*

<sup>8</sup>BEWARE lest any one make a prey of you <sup>a</sup>through his philosophy and vain deceit, after <sup>b</sup>the tradition of men, after <sup>c</sup>the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. <sup>9</sup>For <sup>d</sup>in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. <sup>10</sup>And <sup>e</sup>ye are complete in him, <sup>f</sup>who is the head of all principality and power. <sup>11</sup>In whom also ye were <sup>g</sup>circumcised with a circumcision not made with hands, in <sup>h</sup>putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, in the circumcision of Christ; <sup>12</sup>having been <sup>i</sup>buried with him in your baptism; wherein also <sup>k</sup>ye were raised up with him through your faith in the operation of God, <sup>l</sup>who raised him from the dead. <sup>13</sup>And <sup>m</sup>you, being dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, he made alive together with him, having forgiven us <sup>n</sup>all our trespasses; <sup>14</sup>blotting <sup>o</sup>out the handwriting in ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and he hath taken it out of the way, by nailing it to his cross; <sup>15</sup>and <sup>p</sup>having despoiled: the <sup>q</sup>principalities and powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

<sup>16</sup>Let no one therefore <sup>r</sup>judge you in eating or in drinking, or in respect of a feast day or new moon or sabbath; <sup>17</sup>which are <sup>s</sup>a shadow of the things to

come, but the substance\* is of Christ. <sup>18</sup>Let <sup>t</sup>no one defraud you of your prize, desiring to <sup>u</sup>do it in humility and the worshipping of angels; intruding into things which he hath not <sup>v</sup>seen, vainly puffed up by the mind of his flesh, <sup>w</sup>and not holding fast the Head, <sup>x</sup>from which all the body, by means of the joints and bands having nourishment ministered and knit together, increaseth with the increase: of God.

<sup>20</sup>If then <sup>y</sup>ye died with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, do ye <sup>z</sup>subject yourselves to ordinances: <sup>21</sup>Handle <sup>a</sup>not, taste not, touch not, <sup>22</sup>(which things are all to perish with the using), <sup>b</sup>after the commandments and doctrines of men? <sup>23</sup>Which things have indeed a show of wisdom, in will-worship and humility and unsparing treatment of the body, but are of no value against the indulgence of the flesh <sup>c</sup>ll.

<sup>3</sup>If then ye were raised up with Christ, seek the things which are above, where <sup>d</sup>Christ sitteth on the right hand of God; <sup>e</sup>set your mind on the things above, <sup>f</sup>not on the things on the earth. <sup>g</sup>For ye died, and <sup>h</sup>your life is hidden with Christ in God. <sup>4</sup>When <sup>i</sup>Christ, our life, shall be manifested, <sup>j</sup>then will ye also be manifested with him in glory.

*Exhortations to the subjugation of the vices and evil habits of the old nature, and (12) the cultivation of all the virtues of the new man, especially a forgiving, loving, and thankful spirit.*

<sup>5</sup>MORTIFY <sup>k</sup>therefore <sup>l</sup>your members which are upon the earth, <sup>m</sup>fornication, uncleanness, lustfulness, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry; <sup>n</sup>for <sup>o</sup>which things' sake the wrath of God cometh upon the children of disobedience; <sup>7</sup>in <sup>p</sup>which ye also once walked, when ye were living in those things. <sup>8</sup>But now do ye also <sup>q</sup>put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, reviling, <sup>r</sup>filthy communication out of your mouth. <sup>9</sup>Lie <sup>s</sup>not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds, <sup>10</sup>and have put on the new man, which <sup>t</sup>is being renewed unto knowledge after the image of Him that created him; <sup>11</sup>wherein there is not <sup>u</sup>Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond and free; <sup>v</sup>but Christ is all, and in all.

<sup>12</sup>Put on therefore, <sup>w</sup>as the elect of God, <sup>x</sup>holy and beloved, <sup>y</sup>a heart of compassion, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; <sup>13</sup>forbearing <sup>z</sup>one

\* Gr. body.  
s Rev. 3. 11.

+ Some texts omit not.

† 1 Cor. 12. 19—27; Eph. 4. 15, 16.

‡ or, groweth with the growth.

u ch. 3. 3; Ro. 6. 2—11; 7. 4, 6.

x Gal. 4. 9.

y 1 Tim. 4. 5—7.

z Is. 29. 13; Mt. 15. 1—14.

ll or, not in any honour, to the satisfying of the flesh.

a Eph. 1. 20.

b 1 John 2. 15—17.

c 1 Pet. 1. 3—5.

d 1 John 3. 2.

e 1 Thes. 4. 17.

s i. e. Put to death.

a Gal. 5. 24.

b Ro. 6. 13.

c Eph. 5. 3—6.

d Ro. 1. 18.

e 1 Cor. 6. 9—11.

f Eph. 4. 22—31.

g Eph. 5. 4.

h Le. 19. 11.

i Ro. 12. 2.

k Gal. 3. 28.

l Eph. 1. 23.

m 1 Thes. 1. 4; 1 Pet. 1. 2.

n Eph. 1. 4.

o Eph. 4. 32.

p Mt. 18. 21, 22.

q 1 Cor.  
ch. 13.  
r 1 John 4.  
7-12.  
\* Phil. 4. 7.  
\* Rec. text  
reads  
God.  
† 1 Cor. 7.  
15.  
u Eph. 4.  
4-6.  
x Deu. 6. 6  
-20.  
y Eph. 5.  
19.  
† Rec. text  
reads the  
Lord.  
‡ Rec. text  
adds and.

another and forgiving one another, if any one have a complaint against any; even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. <sup>14</sup> And over all these things *put on* <sup>q</sup> love, which is the <sup>r</sup> bond of perfectness. <sup>15</sup> And let <sup>s</sup> the peace of Christ\* rule in your hearts, <sup>t</sup> to which also ye were called <sup>u</sup> in one body; and be ye thankful.

<sup>16</sup> Let the word of Christ <sup>x</sup> dwell in you richly, in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another <sup>y</sup> in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to God†. <sup>17</sup> And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God; the Father through him.

*The special duties of various relations in life.*

<sup>18</sup> WIVES <sup>a</sup>, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, <sup>b</sup> as it is fit in the Lord. <sup>19</sup> Husbands, <sup>c</sup> love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

<sup>20</sup> Children, <sup>d</sup> obey your parents in all things; for this is well pleasing unto the Lord. <sup>21</sup> Fathers <sup>e</sup>, provoke not your children, lest they be discouraged.

<sup>22</sup> Servants <sup>f</sup>, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice as menpleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing the Lord<sup>g</sup>. <sup>23</sup> And whatsoever ye do, work <sup>h</sup> at it heartily, as to the Lord and not unto men; <sup>24</sup> knowing <sup>i</sup> that from the Lord ye will receive the reward of the inheritance. <sup>a</sup> Serve ye\* the Lord Christ. <sup>25</sup> For† <sup>j</sup> he that doeth wrong will receive back the wrong which he did; <sup>k</sup> and there is no respect of persons.

<sup>4</sup>. Masters, <sup>l</sup> give unto your servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

*Concluding exhortations—(2) to constancy in prayer and thanksgiving, and to (5) consistent conduct in the world—(7) Personal notices, salutations, and messages—(18) Autograph salutation, exhortation, and benediction.*

<sup>2</sup> BE <sup>a</sup> constant in prayer, and <sup>b</sup> watch in the same <sup>c</sup> with thanksgiving; <sup>3</sup> withal <sup>d</sup> praying also for us, that God may <sup>e</sup> open unto us a door for the word, to speak <sup>f</sup> the mystery of Christ, for which also I am in

bonds; <sup>4</sup> that I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

<sup>5</sup> Walk <sup>g</sup> in wisdom towards them that are without, redeeming the time\*. <sup>6</sup> Let your speech <sup>h</sup> be always <sup>i</sup> with grace, seasoned with salt, <sup>j</sup> that ye may know how ye ought to answer every one.

<sup>7</sup> All <sup>k</sup> my state will Tychicus make known unto you, <sup>l</sup> who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellowservant in the Lord; <sup>8</sup> whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose, that ye may know our state, and that he may comfort your hearts; <sup>9</sup> with <sup>m</sup> Onesimus, our faithful and beloved brother, who is <sup>n</sup> one of you. They will make known unto you all the things here.

<sup>10</sup> Aristarchus <sup>o</sup> my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and <sup>p</sup> Mark, the cousin of Barnabas, touching whom ye received commandments, (if he come unto you, receive him), <sup>11</sup> and Jesus, who is called Justus; who are of the circumcision. These only are <sup>q</sup> my fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, men who have proved a comfort to me.

<sup>12</sup> Epaphras, <sup>r</sup> who is <sup>s</sup> one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always striving earnestly for you in prayers, that ye may stand <sup>t</sup> perfect and complete† in all the will of God. <sup>13</sup> For I bear him witness, that he hath a great zeal for you and those in Laodicea and those in Hierapolis. <sup>14</sup> Luke <sup>u</sup>, the beloved physician, and <sup>v</sup> Demas, salute you.

<sup>15</sup> Salute the brethren in <sup>w</sup> Laodicea, and Nymphas, and <sup>x</sup> the church† in his house. <sup>16</sup> And when <sup>y</sup> this epistle hath been read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read <sup>z</sup> the epistle from Laodicea. <sup>17</sup> And say to <sup>a</sup> Archippus, <sup>b</sup> Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

<sup>18</sup> The <sup>c</sup> salutation by the hand of me Paul. <sup>d</sup> Remember my bonds. Grace <sup>e</sup> be with you. Amen.

Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

g Eph. 5.  
15, 16.  
\* or, improving opportunities.  
h Eph. 4.  
25.  
i 1 Pet. 3.  
15.  
k Eph. 6.  
21, 22.

l Philem.  
10.

m Ac. 19.  
29; 27. 2;  
Philem.  
24.  
n Ac. 15.  
37, 38; 2  
Tim. 4. 11.

o ch. 1. 7;  
Philem.  
23.

p ch. 1. 9.  
Some texts read fully assured.  
q 2 Tim. 4.  
11.  
r 2 Tim.  
4. 10;  
Philem.  
24.

s ch. 2. 1;  
Rev. 3. 14.  
t Ro. 16. 5;  
1 Cor. 16.  
19.  
‡ or, congregation.  
u 1 Thes.  
5. 27.  
v Philem.  
10.  
w Ac. 20.  
28.

x 1 Cor. 16.  
21; 2  
Thes. 3.  
17.  
y Heb. 13.  
3.

a Jk. 18. 1.  
b Mt. 26.  
41.  
c Phil. 4. 6.  
d 2 Thes.  
3. 1.  
e 1 Cor. 16.  
9.  
f Eph. 6.  
19, 20.

# THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

*Introductory salutation to the Thessalonian Christians—(2) Thanksgiving for their obedience to the gospel, and constancy under persecution, (ch. 2. 13) which attest the truth and power of God's word.*

1. PAUL and <sup>a</sup> Silas and <sup>b</sup> Timothy unto the church of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ; <sup>c</sup> Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you unceasingly in our prayers, <sup>3</sup> remembering the work of your faith and <sup>d</sup> the labour of your love and <sup>e</sup> the patience of your hope, in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of our God and Father; <sup>4</sup> knowing, brethren beloved <sup>f</sup> by God, your election. <sup>5</sup> For <sup>g</sup> our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power and <sup>h</sup> in the Holy Spirit and <sup>i</sup> in much assurance; even as <sup>k</sup> ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sakes. <sup>6</sup> And ye became followers of us and <sup>l</sup> of the Lord, <sup>m</sup> having received the word, in much affliction, <sup>n</sup> with joy of the Holy Spirit; <sup>7</sup> so that ye were examples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you hath sounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also <sup>o</sup> in every place your faith towards God is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing; <sup>9</sup> for they themselves report concerning us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how <sup>p</sup> ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God, <sup>10</sup> and <sup>q</sup> to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, who delivereth us from <sup>r</sup> the wrath to come.

2. For yourselves, brethren, know our entering in unto you, that it hath not been in vain. <sup>2</sup> But even after we had suffered before and had been shamefully treated, as ye know, at <sup>s</sup> Philippi, we were bold in our God <sup>t</sup> to speak unto you the gospel of God amidst much conflict. <sup>3</sup> For <sup>u</sup> our exhortation is not from deceit, nor from uncleanness, nor in guile; <sup>4</sup> but as we have been approved by God <sup>x</sup> to be entrusted with the gospel, even so we speak; <sup>y</sup> not as

pleasing men, but God, <sup>z</sup> who trieth our hearts. <sup>5</sup> For neither at any time used we flattering words, (as ye know), nor a cloak of covetousness, (<sup>a</sup> God is witness), <sup>6</sup> nor <sup>b</sup> of men sought we glory, either from you or from others, when <sup>c</sup> we might have been burdensome, as apostles of Christ. <sup>7</sup> But <sup>d</sup> we were gentle among you, even as when a nursing mother cherisheth her children. <sup>8</sup> Thus being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to impart unto you, not only the gospel of God, but also our own <sup>e</sup> lives, because ye became very dear unto us. <sup>9</sup> For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail; for <sup>f</sup> working night and day, that we might not burden any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God. <sup>10</sup> Ye are witnesses, and God *also*, <sup>g</sup> how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves towards you that believe; <sup>11</sup> even as ye know how we exhorted and comforted and charged every one of you, as a father *doth* his children, <sup>12</sup> that <sup>h</sup> ye would walk worthily of God, <sup>i</sup> who hath called you unto his own kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, that when ye received the word of God which ye heard from us, ye received <sup>j</sup> it <sup>k</sup> not as the word of men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe. <sup>14</sup> For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judaea are in Christ Jesus; for <sup>l</sup> ye also have suffered like things from your own countrymen, <sup>m</sup> even as they did from the Jews; <sup>15</sup> who <sup>n</sup> both killed the Lord Jesus and <sup>o</sup> their own prophets, and <sup>p</sup> persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men; <sup>16</sup> forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they may be saved; <sup>q</sup> to the filling up of their sins always. But the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

*His earnest longing to revisit the Thessalonians; (ch. 3. 6) joy on hearing of their steadfastness; and (11) constant prayer for their growth in love and holiness.*

17 BUT we, brethren, being separated from you for a short time, <sup>a</sup> in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

a Ac. 17. 4.  
14: 1 Pet.  
5. 12.  
b Ac. 16. 1.  
2.  
c Ro. 1. 7  
—y.

d Heb. 6.  
10.  
e Ro. 8. 25.

f 2 Thes.  
2. 13.  
g 1 Cor. 2.  
4. 5.

h 1 Pet. 1.  
12.

i Heb. 2. 3.  
k ch. 2. 1—  
11.

l Mt. 16.  
24.

m ch. 2. 14.  
Ac. 17. 5.  
n Ac. 5. 41.

o Ro. 1. 8.  
2 Thes. 1.  
4.

p Mal. 1.  
11.

q Ac. 1. 11;  
Phil. 3.  
20.

r Lk. 3. 7.

s Ac. 16. 22  
—24.

t Ac. 17. 2  
—9.

u 2 Cor. 2.  
17.

x 1 Tim.  
1. 11, 12.  
y Gal. 1. 10.

z Jer. 17.  
10.

a Ro. 1. 9.  
b John 5.  
41, 44.

c 1 Cor. 9.  
1—18; 2  
Cor. 12.  
14.

d 1 Cor. 9.  
22; 2  
Tim. 2  
24.

e Phil. 2.  
17.

f Ac. 18. 3;  
20, 34; 2  
Thes. 3.  
5.

g Ac. 24.  
16; 2 Cor.  
7. 2; 2  
Thes. 3.  
7.

h Eph. 4. 1.

i 2 Thes. 2.  
13, 14.

k Gal. 4. 14.

l 2 Cor. 8.  
1, 2.

m Heb. 10.  
33, 34.

n Ac. 5. 50;  
7. 52.

o Mt. 23.  
34—37.

p Ac. 14. 2  
—6, 10;  
17. 5, 13.

q Mt. 23.  
32.

a 1 Cor. 5.  
3; Col. 2.  
5.

b Ro. 1. 13.  
c 2 Cor. 1. 14.  
d ch. 3. 13;  
Rev. 1. 7;  
22. 12.  
e Ac. 17. 14  
16.  
f Ro. 16.  
21; 2 Cor.  
1. 19.  
g Eph. 3.  
13.  
h Ac. 9. 16;  
1 Cor. 4.  
9; 1 Pet.  
2. 21.  
i 2 Cor. 11.  
3, 13-15.  
k Gal. 4.  
11; Phil.  
2. 16.  
l Ac. 13. 1,  
5.  
m Phil. 1.  
8.  
n 2 Cor. 7.  
6, 7, 13.  
o Phil. 4. 1;  
3 John 4.  
p ch. 2. 19.  
q Ro. 1. 10  
-12.  
r 2 Cor. 13.  
9, 11.  
s Pro. 3. 5,  
6.  
t ch. 4. 9,  
10; 2  
Thes. 1. 3.  
u ch. 2. 8.  
2; 2 Thes.  
2. 17; 1  
Pet. 5. 10.  
v 1 Cor. 1.  
7, 8.  
w Zec. 14.  
5; Jude  
14.  
x ch. 2. 11,  
12; Col.  
1. 10; 2.  
6.  
y Rec. text  
omits this  
clause.  
z John 17.  
17, 19;  
Eph. 5.  
27; 2  
Thes. 2.  
13.  
a Ac. 15. 20.

18 Wherefore we desired to come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but <sup>b</sup> Satan hindered us. 19 For what <sup>c</sup> is our hope or joy or crown of glorying? Is it not even ye, in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ <sup>d</sup> at his coming? 20 For ye are our glory and joy.

3. Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, <sup>e</sup> we thought it good to be left at Athens alone; <sup>2</sup> and we sent <sup>f</sup> Timothy, our brother, and minister of God, and our fellowlabourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you and to exhort you concerning your faith; <sup>3</sup> that <sup>g</sup> no one should be moved by these afflictions; for ye yourselves know that <sup>h</sup> we are appointed thereunto. <sup>4</sup> For even when we were with you we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know. <sup>5</sup> For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, <sup>i</sup> lest haply the tempter might have tempted you, and so <sup>k</sup> our labour should be in vain.

<sup>6</sup> But <sup>l</sup> Timothy having just now come unto us from you, and having brought us good tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, <sup>m</sup> as we also to see you, <sup>7</sup> therefore, brethren, <sup>n</sup> we were comforted over you, in all our affliction and distress, by your faith. <sup>8</sup> For now we live if ye <sup>o</sup> stand fast in the Lord. <sup>9</sup> For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for <sup>p</sup> all the joy wherewith we rejoice for your sakes before our God; <sup>10</sup> night and day <sup>q</sup> praying exceedingly that we may see your face, and <sup>r</sup> may perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

<sup>11</sup> But may our God and Father himself and our Lord Jesus Christ <sup>s</sup> direct our way unto you. <sup>12</sup> And may the Lord <sup>t</sup> make you to increase and abound in your love one towards another, and towards all men, even <sup>u</sup> as we also do towards you; <sup>13</sup> to the end that he may <sup>v</sup> establish your hearts unblameable in holiness before our God and Father, <sup>w</sup> at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ <sup>x</sup> with all his saints.

*Exhortations to a life worthy of the gospel, and particularly to (3) purity, (3) brotherly love, and (11) patient industry.*

4. FURTHERMORE then we beseech you, brethren, and exhort you in the Lord Jesus, that <sup>a</sup> as ye received from us how ye ought to walk and to please God, even <sup>b</sup> as also ye are walking, so ye would abound more and more. <sup>2</sup> For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus. <sup>3</sup> For this is the will of God, even <sup>b</sup> your sanctification, <sup>c</sup> that ye should

abstain from fornication; <sup>4</sup> that <sup>d</sup> every one of you should know how to get for himself <sup>e</sup> his own vessel <sup>\*</sup> in sanctification and honour; <sup>5</sup> not <sup>f</sup> in the lust of concupiscence, <sup>7</sup> even as the Gentiles who know not God; <sup>6</sup> that no one should go beyond or overreach his brother in this matter, because <sup>h</sup> the Lord is the avenger of all such things; as we also forewarned you and testified. <sup>7</sup> For God did not call us unto uncleanness, <sup>i</sup> but in holiness. <sup>8</sup> He <sup>k</sup> therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man but God, <sup>l</sup> who gave unto us his Holy Spirit.

<sup>9</sup> But as touching brotherly love <sup>m</sup> ye need not that I write unto you; for <sup>n</sup> ye yourselves are taught by God to love one another; <sup>10</sup> and indeed ye do it towards all the brethren who are in all Macedonia. But we beseech you, brethren, that <sup>o</sup> ye abound more and more; <sup>11</sup> and that <sup>p</sup> ye make it your ambition to be quiet, and to do your own business, and <sup>q</sup> to work with your own hands, as we commanded you; <sup>12</sup> that <sup>r</sup> ye may walk honourably towards them that are without, and that ye may have lack of nothing.

*Consolation with regard to those who die in the Lord, (15) who will have the foremost place in the glories and joys of His coming—(ch. 5. 1) Exhortations to constant watchfulness, and preparedness for the day of the Lord.*

13 BUT we would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them <sup>a</sup> that are asleep, that ye sorrow not <sup>b</sup> even as the others <sup>c</sup> who have no hope. <sup>14</sup> For <sup>d</sup> if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so <sup>e</sup> them also that sleep in Jesus will <sup>f</sup> God bring with him. <sup>15</sup> For this we say unto you, by the word of the Lord, that <sup>g</sup> we who are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not go before them that are asleep. <sup>16</sup> For <sup>h</sup> the Lord himself will descend from heaven, with a shout, with the voice of <sup>i</sup> an archangel, and with <sup>k</sup> the trumpet of God; and the dead in Christ will rise first: <sup>17</sup> then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them, <sup>l</sup> in clouds, to meet the Lord, in the air; and <sup>m</sup> so shall we ever be with the Lord. <sup>18</sup> Wherefore <sup>n</sup> comfort one another with these words.

5. But of <sup>o</sup> the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. <sup>2</sup> For ye yourselves know perfectly that <sup>p</sup> the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. <sup>3</sup> For when they are saying, Peace and safety, then <sup>q</sup> sudden destruction cometh upon them, <sup>r</sup> even as travail upon a woman with child, and they will not escape.

d Ro. 6. 19;  
1 Cor. 6.  
15, 18-20.  
e 1 Cor. 7.  
2; 9. 27.  
\* i. e. his own wife.  
f Ro. 1. 24,  
26; Col.  
3. 5.  
g Eph. 4.  
17-19.  
h 2 Thes. 1.  
8.

i Le. 11. 44;  
1 Pet. 1.  
14-16.  
k Lk. 10.  
16.  
l 1 Cor. 2.  
10, 1 Pet.  
1. 12.  
m ch. 5. 1.  
n John 13.  
24; 1  
John 3.  
11, 18.  
o ch. 3. 12.  
p 2 Thes.  
3. 11, 12.

q Ac. 20.  
24, 35;  
Eph. 24.  
28.  
r Ro. 12.  
17; Col.  
4. 5.

a John 11.  
b Deu. 14.  
1, 2.  
c Eph. 2.  
12.  
d Ro. 8. 11.  
e Rev. 14.  
13.

f Zec. 14.  
5.  
g 1 Cor. 15.  
51-53.  
\* or, gain an advantage over.  
h Ac. 1. 11.  
i Jude 9.  
k Zeph. 1.  
13-16;  
Zech. 9.  
14; 1 Cor.  
15. 52.

l Rev. 11.  
12.  
m John 12.  
26.  
n ch. 5. 11.

o Ac. 1. 7.

p Mt. 24.  
42-44.

q Is. 13. 6  
-9; 1 K.  
21. 34, 35.  
r Jer. 13.  
21.



<sup>a</sup> Lk. 16.  
<sup>a</sup> Eph. 5.  
8.  
<sup>c</sup> Ro. 13. 11  
—14.  
<sup>u</sup> Mt. 24.  
42.  
<sup>x</sup> 1 Pet. 5.  
8.  
<sup>y</sup> Ac. 2. 15.  
<sup>z</sup> Eph. 6.  
14, 16, 17.  
  
<sup>a</sup> Ro. 9.  
22; Jude  
4.  
<sup>b</sup> 2 Thes.  
2. 18, 14.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. 4. 13  
—17.  
  
<sup>a</sup> 1 Tim. 5.  
17; Heb.  
13. 7, 17.  
<sup>\* i. e.</sup> duty  
regard.  
  
<sup>b</sup> Mk. 9. 50.

<sup>4</sup> But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that the day should overtake you as a thief; <sup>5</sup> for ye are all <sup>a</sup> children of light, and children of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness. <sup>6</sup> Therefore <sup>t</sup> let us not sleep as *do* the others, but <sup>u</sup> let us watch and <sup>x</sup> be sober. <sup>7</sup> For they that sleep sleep in the night, and they that are drunken are drunken <sup>y</sup> in the night; <sup>8</sup> but let us who are of the day be sober, <sup>z</sup> putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and for a helmet the hope of salvation. <sup>9</sup> For <sup>a</sup> God appointed us, not unto wrath, but <sup>b</sup> to the obtaining of salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ; <sup>10</sup> who died for us that <sup>c</sup> whether we wake or sleep we might live together with him. <sup>11</sup> Wherefore comfort one another, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

*Exhortations to the discharge of duties, and the exercise of Christian virtues, with (23) a prayer—(25) Concluding salutation, adjuration, and benediction.*

<sup>12</sup> NOW we beseech you, brethren, <sup>a</sup> to know\* them that labour among you and are over you in the Lord and admonish you, <sup>13</sup> and to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And <sup>b</sup> be at peace among yourselves.

<sup>14</sup> Moreover we exhort you, brethren, <sup>c</sup> admonish the disorderly, <sup>d</sup> encourage the faint-hearted, support the weak, <sup>e</sup> be patient towards all men. <sup>15</sup> See <sup>f</sup> that none render evil for evil unto any one; but ever <sup>g</sup> follow that which is good, both towards each other and towards all men.

<sup>16</sup> Rejoice <sup>h</sup> always, <sup>17</sup> Pray <sup>i</sup> without ceasing. <sup>18</sup> In <sup>k</sup> every thing give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

<sup>19</sup> Quench <sup>l</sup> not the Spirit. <sup>20</sup> Despise <sup>m</sup> not prophesyings\*. <sup>21</sup> Prove <sup>n</sup> all things; <sup>o</sup> hold fast that which is good. <sup>22</sup> Abstain from every form of evil.

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>p</sup> may the God of peace himself sanctify you wholly: and may your whole spirit and soul and body <sup>q</sup> be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>24</sup> Faithful <sup>r</sup> is he that call-eth you, who also will do it.

<sup>25</sup> Brethren, <sup>s</sup> pray for us. <sup>26</sup> Salute <sup>t</sup> all the brethren with a holy kiss.

<sup>27</sup> I adjure you by the Lord that <sup>u</sup> this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

<sup>28</sup> The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

The first Epistle unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens†.

<sup>c</sup> 2 Thes.  
3. 11, 12.  
<sup>d</sup> Heb. 12.  
12.  
<sup>e</sup> Col. 3. 12,  
13.  
<sup>f</sup> Ro. 12.  
17—21.  
<sup>g</sup> Gal. 6. 10.  
<sup>h</sup> Phil. 4.  
4.  
<sup>i</sup> Lk. 18. 1.  
<sup>k</sup> Eph. 5.  
20.  
<sup>l</sup> Ge. 6. 3;  
Eph. 4. 30.  
<sup>m</sup> 1 Cor.  
14. 1, 39.  
<sup>\* see note</sup>  
<sup>n</sup> Ro. 12. 6.  
<sup>o</sup> Is. 8. 20;  
Mt. 7. 15  
—20.  
<sup>p</sup> Ro. 12. 9.  
<sup>q</sup> Phil. 4. 9.  
<sup>r</sup> 1 Cor. 1.  
8.  
<sup>s</sup> 2 Thes.  
3. 3.  
<sup>t</sup> 2 Thes. 3.  
1.  
<sup>u</sup> Ro. 16. 16.  
<sup>v</sup> Col. 4. 16.  
<sup>† Rather</sup>  
from  
Corinth;  
compare  
ch. i. 1;  
with Acts  
xvii. 14,  
15; xviii.  
6.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

# THESSALONIANS.

*Address and salutation—(3) Thanksgiving for the growth of the disciples in faith and love, and (4) their patient endurance of persecution; (5) which shall be recompensed with rest and glory at the Lord's coming—(11) Prayer for their perfection.*

<sup>1</sup> PAUL <sup>a</sup> and Silas and Timothy unto the church of the Thessalonians <sup>b</sup> in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: <sup>2</sup> Grace <sup>c</sup> unto you and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>3</sup> We <sup>d</sup> are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because your faith groweth exceedingly, and the love of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth. <sup>4</sup> So that <sup>e</sup> we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith <sup>f</sup> in all your persecutions and the tribulations that ye endure; <sup>5</sup> which <sup>g</sup> is <sup>h</sup> a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, <sup>i</sup> that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God,

for which ye also suffer: <sup>6</sup> seeing <sup>j</sup> that it is a righteous thing with God to repay tribulation to them that trouble you, <sup>7</sup> and <sup>k</sup> to you who are troubled rest with us, when <sup>l</sup> the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with the angels of his power, <sup>8</sup> in <sup>m</sup> flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and on them <sup>n</sup> that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ; <sup>9</sup> who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and <sup>o</sup> from the glory of his power, <sup>10</sup> when <sup>p</sup> he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be admired in all them that believed; (because <sup>q</sup> our testimony among you was believed), <sup>r</sup> in that day.

<sup>11</sup> Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God may count you worthy <sup>s</sup> of your calling, and may fulfil in you every desire of goodness and the work of faith with power; <sup>12</sup> that <sup>t</sup> the name of our

<sup>i</sup> Deu. 32.  
41—43;  
Zec. 2. 8.  
  
<sup>k</sup> Rev. 7.  
14—17.  
<sup>l</sup> 1 Thes. 4.  
16, 17;  
Jude 14,  
15.  
<sup>m</sup> Is. 66.  
15; 2 Pet.  
3. 7.  
<sup>n</sup> Ro. 2. 8.  
  
<sup>o</sup> Is. 2. 19.  
<sup>p</sup> Rev. 7. 9  
—12.  
<sup>q</sup> Rec. text  
reads  
believe.  
<sup>r</sup> 1 Thes.  
1. 5.  
<sup>s</sup> Mal. 3.  
17.  
<sup>t</sup> ch. 2. 14;  
1 Thes. 2.  
12.  
<sup>u</sup> 1 Pet. 4.  
14.

<sup>a</sup> 2 Cor. 1.  
19.  
<sup>b</sup> 1 Thes.  
1. 1.  
<sup>c</sup> 1 Cor. 1.  
3.  
<sup>d</sup> ch. 2. 13;  
1 Thes. 3.  
6, 9.  
  
<sup>e</sup> 1 Thes.  
2. 19, 20.  
  
<sup>f</sup> 1 Thes.  
2. 14.  
  
<sup>g</sup> Phil. 1.  
28.  
<sup>h</sup> Lk. 20.  
35.

u John 17.  
21-26.

Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and "ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

*Correction of erroneous expectations respecting the time of the Lord's coming; (3) which will not be until after a great apostasy, the appearance and working of the Man of sin; (8) whom the Lord will destroy at his coming.*

a Mk. 13.  
26, 27; 1  
Thes. 4.  
17.

2. NOW we beseech you, brethren, <sup>a</sup> concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together unto him, <sup>2</sup> that <sup>b</sup> ye be not quickly shaken in mind, nor troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or by letter as from us, as if the day of Christ were close at hand. <sup>3</sup> Let no one deceive you by any means. *For that day will not come* <sup>c</sup> except there shall have come the apostasy first, and <sup>d</sup> the Man of sin shall have been revealed, <sup>e</sup> the son of perdition, <sup>f</sup> who opposeth and <sup>g</sup> exalteth himself against every one that is called God or that is worshipped, so that he <sup>h</sup> sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

b Mt. 24, 4.  
5, 24; 1  
John 4.1.

<sup>5</sup> Remember ye not that when I was yet with you I told you these things? <sup>6</sup> And now ye know what restraineth <sup>h</sup> him, that he may be revealed in his own time. <sup>7</sup> For <sup>i</sup> the mystery of lawlessness is already working, only <sup>j</sup> there is one who now restraineth until he be taken out of the way. <sup>8</sup> And then will the lawless one be revealed, whom the Lord <sup>k</sup> will consume with the breath of <sup>l</sup> his mouth, and will destroy <sup>m</sup> with the manifestation of his coming; <sup>n</sup> even <sup>o</sup> him whose coming is <sup>p</sup> after the working of Satan, with all power and <sup>q</sup> signs and lying wonders, <sup>10</sup> and with all deceitfulness of unrighteousness for <sup>r</sup> them that are perishing, because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. <sup>11</sup> And for this cause doth <sup>s</sup> God send to them a working of delusion, <sup>t</sup> that they may believe the lie; <sup>12</sup> that they all may be condemned who believed not the truth, but <sup>u</sup> had pleasure in unrighteousness.

c 1 Tim. 4.  
1.d 1 John 2.  
18.e John 17.  
12; Rev.  
17.8.f Dan. 7.  
25; 8.9-  
11.g *See text  
under  
God.*h 1 John 4.  
3; Rev.  
17.5.i *Some  
texts  
read, the  
word;  
Jesus.*j Rev. 19.  
21.k Ch. 1, 8, 9.  
2.l Mt. 24.  
24; Rev.  
13.11-13;  
19.20.m 2 Cor. 4.  
5.n 1 Ki. 22.  
18-23;  
Eze. 14.  
9.o Mt. 24.  
5, 11; 1  
Tim. 4.1.p *or  
error.*

q Ro. 1.32.

a ch. 1. 5.

b Eph. 1.4.

c 1 Pet. 1.  
2-5.d 1 Thes. 1.  
5.e 1 Pet. 5.  
10.f 1 Cor. 16.  
13.

*Exhortations to perseverance in faith, obedience, patience and prayerfulness; and (ch. 3. 6) the maintenance of discipline with regard to the idle and disorderly—(17) Autograph salutation and benediction.*

<sup>13</sup> BUT <sup>a</sup> we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren beloved by the Lord, because God <sup>b</sup> from the beginning chose you unto salvation, <sup>c</sup> in sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth; <sup>14</sup> whereunto he called you <sup>d</sup> by our gospel, to <sup>e</sup> the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>15</sup> Therefore, brethren, <sup>f</sup> stand fast, and

hold the traditions\* which ye have been taught, whether by word or our epistle.

<sup>16</sup> And may our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, our Father, who hath loved us, and hath given us <sup>g</sup> everlasting consolation and <sup>h</sup> good hope through grace, <sup>17</sup> comfort your hearts, and <sup>i</sup> establish you in every good word and work.

3. Finally, brethren, <sup>k</sup> pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course and be glorified, even as *it is* with you; <sup>2</sup> and <sup>l</sup> that we may be delivered from perverse and wicked men; for all <sup>m</sup> men have not faith. <sup>3</sup> But <sup>n</sup> the Lord is faithful, who will establish you and <sup>o</sup> keep you from evil. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>p</sup> we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both are doing and will do the things which we command you. <sup>5</sup> And may <sup>q</sup> the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

<sup>6</sup> Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>7</sup> that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not according to the tradition which he received of us. <sup>7</sup> For yourselves know how <sup>r</sup> ye ought to follow us; for <sup>s</sup> we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; <sup>8</sup> neither did we eat any man's bread for nought, but we worked <sup>t</sup> with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be burdensome to any one of you; <sup>9</sup> not <sup>u</sup> because we have not authority, but to make ourselves an example unto you to follow us. <sup>10</sup> For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that <sup>v</sup> if any one would not work neither should he eat. <sup>11</sup> For we hear that there are some who walk among you disorderly, <sup>w</sup> working not at all, but are busybodies. <sup>12</sup> Now <sup>x</sup> them that are such we command and exhort in our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. <sup>13</sup> But ye, brethren, <sup>y</sup> be not weary in well doing.

<sup>14</sup> And if any one obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and <sup>z</sup> have no company with him, that he may be shamed; <sup>15</sup> yet count <sup>aa</sup> him not as an enemy, but <sup>ab</sup> admonish him as a brother.

<sup>16</sup> Now <sup>ac</sup> the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord <sup>ad</sup> be with you all.

<sup>17</sup> The <sup>ae</sup> salutation of me Paul with my own hand; which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

<sup>18</sup> The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ <sup>af</sup> be with you all. Amen.

The second *Epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens ¶.

\* or, pre-  
cepts; as  
in 1 Cor.  
11.2; and  
so in ch.  
3. 6.

g John 14.  
16-18.

h Heb. 6.  
18, 19; 1  
Pet. 1. 3.

i 1 Thes. 3.  
13.

k Eph. 6.  
19.

l Ro. 15. 30,  
31.

m 1 Cor. 1.  
9.

n John 17.  
15.

o or, the  
evil one.

p 2 Cor. 7.  
16.

q 1 Chr.  
29. 18.

r Gr. the  
patience  
of Christ.

s Ro. 16.  
17; 1 Cor.  
5. 11-13;

t 2 John  
10.

u 1 Cor. 4.  
16; 1  
Thes. 1. 6,  
7.

v 1 Thes.  
2. 10.

w 1 Cor. 4.  
12. 1.

x 1 Thes. 2. 9.

y 1 Cor. 9.  
4-14; 1  
Thes. 2. 6.

z Ge. 3. 19;  
Ps. 24.  
30-34.

aa 1 Tim. 5.  
13.

ab 1 Thes. 4.  
11.

ac Gal. 6.  
9, 10.

ad Mt. 18.  
17; 1 Cor.  
5. 9, 11.

ae Le. 19.  
17; Tit.  
3. 10.

af Ro. 15.  
33; 1  
Thes. 5.  
23.

g 1 Cor. 16.  
21; Col. 4.  
18.

h *Rather  
from  
Corinth;  
compare  
ch. i. 1;  
Acts x. 11;  
14, 15;  
xviii. 5.*

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO

## TIMOTHY.

*Apostolic salutation—(3) Instructions to oppose false teachers—(5) The true meaning and use of the law—(12) Thanksgiving for the grace displayed in Paul's conversion and calling to the apostleship—(13) Exhortation to Timothy.*

1. PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the commandment of <sup>a</sup> God our Saviour, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who is our hope, <sup>2</sup> unto <sup>b</sup> Timothy <sup>c</sup> my true son in the faith: <sup>d</sup> grace, mercy, peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

<sup>3</sup> As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, <sup>e</sup> when I was going to Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some <sup>f</sup> to teach no other doctrine, <sup>4</sup> neither to <sup>g</sup> give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questionings rather than the dispensation of God\*, which is in faith; so do<sup>t</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> But <sup>h</sup> the end of the commandment is love <sup>i</sup> out of a pure heart, and a good conscience, and faith unfeigned. <sup>6</sup> From which some having swerved have turned aside unto <sup>k</sup> vain babbling, <sup>7</sup> desiring to be teachers of the law, <sup>l</sup> though they understand neither what they say nor whereof they affirm.

<sup>8</sup> But we know that <sup>m</sup> the law is good if a man use it lawfully, <sup>9</sup> knowing; this, that <sup>n</sup> the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for the unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, <sup>10</sup> for whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons; and whatsoever other thing is contrary <sup>o</sup> to the sound teaching, <sup>11</sup> according to the glorious gospel <sup>p</sup> of the blessed God, <sup>q</sup> which was committed to my trust.

<sup>12</sup> And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, <sup>r</sup> who strengthened me, that he counted me faithful, <sup>s</sup> appointing me to the ministry; <sup>13</sup> though <sup>t</sup> I was before a blasphemer and a persecutor and injurious<sup>s</sup>. But I obtained mercy, because <sup>u</sup> I did it ignorantly in unbelief; <sup>14</sup> and <sup>v</sup> the grace of our Lord was exceedingly abundant, with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. <sup>15</sup> This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all accepta-

tion, that <sup>x</sup> Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, <sup>y</sup> of whom I am chief. <sup>16</sup> Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first\* Jesus Christ might show forth all his longsuffering, for a pattern to them that should hereafter believe on him unto life everlasting.

<sup>17</sup> Now unto the <sup>z</sup> King eternal, immortal, the <sup>a</sup> invisible, <sup>b</sup> the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

<sup>18</sup> This charge I commit unto thee, my son Timothy, <sup>c</sup> according to the former prophecies concerning thee, that thou by them mayest <sup>d</sup> war the good warfare; <sup>19</sup> holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having thrust away have made shipwreck concerning the faith. <sup>20</sup> Of whom is <sup>e</sup> Hymenæus and <sup>f</sup> Alexander; whom I <sup>g</sup> delivered up unto Satan, that they might be taught not to blaspheme.

*Directions concerning public worship, and (9) the dress of Christian women, and (11) their behaviour in the church assemblies.*

2. I EXHORT therefore, first of all, that supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men, <sup>2</sup> for <sup>a</sup> kings and for all that are in authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and gravity. <sup>3</sup> For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour; <sup>4</sup> who <sup>b</sup> willet<sup>h</sup> all men to be saved and <sup>c</sup> to come unto the knowledge of the truth. <sup>5</sup> For <sup>d</sup> there is one God, and <sup>e</sup> one mediator between God and men, <sup>f</sup> the man Christ Jesus; <sup>6</sup> who <sup>g</sup> gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified <sup>h</sup> in due time. <sup>7</sup> Whereunto I was appointed a preacher: and an apostle, (<sup>i</sup> I speak the truth in Christ, I lie not), <sup>k</sup> a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity. <sup>8</sup> I will therefore that men pray <sup>l</sup> every where, <sup>m</sup> lifting up holy hands, <sup>n</sup> without wrath and disputing.

<sup>9</sup> In like manner also, that <sup>o</sup> women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with modesty and sobriety; not with braided hair and gold <sup>p</sup> or pearls or costly attire, <sup>10</sup> but, (as becometh women professing godliness), with good works. <sup>11</sup> Let the woman learn in silence in all subjection; <sup>12</sup> but <sup>q</sup> I suffer not the woman to teach, nor <sup>r</sup> to usurp authority over the

a Tit. 1. 3;  
2. 10;  
Jude 25.

b Ac. 16. 1  
—3.

c Tit. 1. 4.  
d 2 Tim. 1.  
2.

e Ac. 20. 1  
—3.

f Gal. 1. 6,  
7.

g ch. 4. 7;  
Tit. 1. 14;  
3. 9.

\* Rec. text has godly edification.

+ or, so I do, i. e. in this Epistle.

A Ro. 13. 8  
—10.

i 1 Pet. 1.  
22.

k ch. 6. 4,  
20.

l Jer. 8. 8,  
9.

m Ro. 7. 12,  
13, 16.

n i. e. he knowing.

o Gal. 3.  
19; 5. 22,  
23.

p 2 Tim. 4.  
3.

q Gr. the gospel of the glory.

r 1 Thes. 2. 4.

s 2 Cor. 12.  
9.

t Ac. 9. 15.  
s Ac. 8. 2.

\* or, outrageous.

u Lk. 23.  
31; Ac. 3.  
17; 26. 9.

v Ro. 5. 20.

x Mk. 2.  
17; 1  
John 4. 9.

y 1 Cor. 15.  
9.

\* or, as chief; see ver. 15.

z Dan. 7.  
14.

+ Gr. the King of Ages.

a John 1.  
18; Heb.  
11. 27.

b Jude 25.  
c ch. 4. 14.

d Eph. 6.  
12—18; 2  
Tim. 2. 3  
—5; 4. 7.

e 2 Tim. 2.  
17.

f 2 Tim. 4.  
17.

g 1 Cor. 5.  
5.

a Ezra 6.  
10; Jer.  
23. 7.

b Exo. 15.  
23; John  
3. 16, 17.

c John 17.  
3.

d 1 Cor. 8.  
6.

e Heb. 8. 6.  
f Heb. 2. 6  
—13.

g Mk. 10.  
45.

h Eph. 3. 5.

i Gr. a herald.

k Ro. 9. 1.  
t Ro. 15.  
16.

l John 4.  
20—24.

m Is. 1. 15;  
Jam. 4. 8.

n Mt. 5. 22  
—24.

o 1 Pet. 3.  
3—5.

p i. e. braided with gold;

q Rec. text reads or gold.

r 1 Cor.  
14. 24, 35.

q Eph. 5.  
24.

man, but to be in silence. <sup>13</sup> For <sup>r</sup> Adam was first formed, then Eve; <sup>14</sup> and <sup>s</sup> Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived hath fallen into transgression. <sup>15</sup> But <sup>t</sup> she will be saved through the child-bearing, if they continue in faith and love and holiness with sobriety.

*The qualifications to be required in bishops and deacons—(15) The dignity of the church, and (16) glory of the gospel.*

3. THIS is a faithful saying: If a man desireth the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work. <sup>2</sup> A bishop then <sup>a</sup> must be blameless, the husband of one wife, temperate, sober-minded, orderly, <sup>b</sup> hospitable, <sup>c</sup> apt to teach, <sup>3</sup> not <sup>d</sup> given to wine, no striker\*, but gentle, not quarrelsome, not a lover of money, <sup>4</sup> one <sup>e</sup> that ruleth well his own house, <sup>f</sup> having his children in subjection with all gravity—<sup>5</sup> for if a man know not how to rule his own house how shall he take care of the church of God?—<sup>6</sup> not a novice, lest being puffed up with pride <sup>g</sup> he fall into the condemnation of the devil. <sup>7</sup> Moreover he must also have a good report <sup>h</sup> from them that are without, lest he fall into reproach and <sup>i</sup> the snare of the devil.

<sup>8</sup> In like manner must <sup>k</sup> deacons be grave, not double tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of gain; <sup>9</sup> holding <sup>l</sup> the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. <sup>10</sup> And let these also first be proved, then let them serve as deacons, being blameless. <sup>11</sup> In like manner must their <sup>m</sup> wives† be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things. <sup>12</sup> Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. <sup>13</sup> For <sup>n</sup> they that have served well as deacons obtain for themselves a good standing, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

<sup>14</sup> These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly; <sup>15</sup> but if I should tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself <sup>o</sup> in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth. <sup>16</sup> And without controversy great is <sup>p</sup> the mystery of godliness: <sup>q</sup> *even* He who <sup>r</sup> was manifested in the flesh, <sup>s</sup> justified in the Spirit, <sup>t</sup> seen by angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up in glory.

*Prediction of apostasy in after times; (7) warning against false doctrine, and (11) exhortations to fidelity and diligence.*

4. BUT the Spirit speaketh expressly, that <sup>a</sup> in after times some will depart from

the faith, giving heed to <sup>b</sup> seducing spirits and doctrines of demons, <sup>2</sup> through the hypocrisy of those who speak lies, <sup>c</sup> having their own conscience seared, <sup>3</sup> forbidding to marry, <sup>d</sup> and commanding to abstain from meats, which God created <sup>e</sup> to be received <sup>f</sup> with thanksgiving by them that believe and know the truth. <sup>4</sup> For <sup>g</sup> every creature of God is good, and nothing is to be refused if it be received with thanksgiving; <sup>5</sup> for <sup>h</sup> it is sanctified by the word of God and prayers.

<sup>6</sup> If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou wilt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, <sup>i</sup> nourished up in the words of the faith and of the good teaching which thou <sup>k</sup> hast closely followed. <sup>7</sup> But refuse the profane and old wives' fables; and <sup>l</sup> exercise thyself unto godliness. <sup>8</sup> For <sup>m</sup> bodily exercise profiteth for a little, but <sup>n</sup> godliness is profitable for all things, <sup>9</sup> having promise of the life that now is and of that which is to come. <sup>10</sup> This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance. <sup>11</sup> For to this end <sup>p</sup> we both labour and suffer reproach, because we have set our hope on the living God, <sup>q</sup> who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

<sup>12</sup> These things command and teach. <sup>13</sup> Let <sup>r</sup> no one despise thy youth; but <sup>s</sup> be thou an example to the believers, in word, in behaviour, in love\*, in faith, <sup>t</sup> in purity.

<sup>14</sup> Till I come, give attention to thy reading, thine exhortation, thy teaching. <sup>15</sup> Neglect <sup>u</sup> not the gift that is in thee, which was given to thee through prophecy, <sup>v</sup> with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery. <sup>16</sup> Attend to these things, give thyself wholly to them, <sup>w</sup> that thy profit-<sup>x</sup>ing may appear to all. <sup>17</sup> Take <sup>y</sup> heed unto thyself and unto thy teaching; continue in it, for in doing this thou wilt both <sup>a</sup> save thyself and them that hear thee.

*Directions concerning the treatment of various classes in the church, especially (3) widows.*

5. AN elder† rebuke <sup>a</sup> not sharply, but in-<sup>b</sup> treat <sup>c</sup> him as a father, and the younger men as brethren, <sup>2</sup> the elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all purity.

<sup>3</sup> Honour widows that are widows indeed; <sup>4</sup> but if any widow hath children or grandchildren, let them learn first to show piety to their own family, and <sup>b</sup> to requite their parents; for that is acceptable before God. <sup>5</sup> Now <sup>c</sup> she that is a widow indeed and desolate, hath set her hope on God, and <sup>d</sup> continueth in her supplications and prayers night and day: <sup>6</sup> but <sup>e</sup> she that is

<sup>62</sup> Pet. 2. 1.

<sup>c</sup> Eph. 4. 19.

<sup>d</sup> Ro. 14. 17; Col. 2. 20—23.

<sup>e</sup> Ge. 1. 29; 9. 3.

<sup>f</sup> Ro. 14. 6. <sup>g</sup> Ge. 1. 31; Ac. 11. 7.

<sup>h</sup> 1 Sam. 9. 13; Mt. 14. 19.

<sup>i</sup> 2 Tim. 3. 14—17.

<sup>k</sup> 2 Tim. 3. 10, Gr.

<sup>l</sup> 2 Pet. 1. 5—8.

<sup>m</sup> 1 Sam. 13. 22.

<sup>n</sup> Col. 2. 21—23.

<sup>o</sup> Ps. 84. 11; Mt. 6. 33.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Cor. 4. 9—13.

<sup>q</sup> 2 Cor. 5. 15.

<sup>r</sup> Tit. 2. 15.

<sup>s</sup> Tit. 2. 7; 1 Pet. 5. 3.

<sup>t</sup> *Rec. text adds in spirit.*

<sup>u</sup> 2 Tim. 2. 22.

<sup>v</sup> 2 Tim. 1. 6.

<sup>w</sup> Ac. 6. 6; 8. 17.

<sup>x</sup> Mt. 5. 16.

<sup>y</sup> *Rec. text adds in spirit.*

<sup>a</sup> 1 Cor. 3. 10—13.

<sup>b</sup> Eccl. 3. 17—21; 35. 9; Jer. 5. 20.

<sup>c</sup> *For, an aged man.*

<sup>d</sup> Ac. 19. 35.

<sup>e</sup> *For, exhort.*

<sup>f</sup> *See Ge. 45. 10, 11; 1 Sam. 22. 3, 4.*

<sup>g</sup> *Rec. text has good and acceptable.*

<sup>h</sup> Ju. 1. 20, 21.

<sup>i</sup> Lk. 2. 37.

<sup>j</sup> 1 John 2. 15, 16.



face Mt. 8.  
22; Rev.  
3. 1.

2 Tim. 3.  
5; Tit. 1.  
16.

see Ac.  
6. 1.  
\* or, he  
placed on  
the list.

Ac. 16. 14.  
15; 1 Pct.  
4. 9.

Ge. 18. 4;  
1 Sam.  
25. 41;  
John 13.  
5, 14, 15.

1 Cor. 11.  
29, 34.

2 Thes.  
3. 11.

1 Cor. 7.  
8, 9.  
o Pro. 31.  
27—29.  
p Tit. 2. 5.  
8.

1 Thes.  
5. 12, 13;  
Heb. 13. 7.

b Deu. 17.  
6.

c 2 Tim. 4.  
1.

d Jam. 2.  
1—4.

e Ac. 6. 6.  
f Eph. 5.  
11; Rev.  
18. 4.

o Ac. 5. 1  
—11;  
Gal. 5. 19.

h Mt. 5. 16.

given to pleasure *f* is dead while she liveth.  
7 And these things command, that they  
may be blameless. 8 But if any one pro-  
vide not for his own and specially for those  
of his own house, he hath *o* denied the  
faith and is worse than an unbeliever.

9 Let not a widow be taken *h* into the  
number\* under threescore years old, *hav-  
ing been* the wife of one man, 10 well  
reported of for good works; if she hath  
brought up children, if she hath *i* lodged  
strangers, if she hath *k* washed the feet of  
saints, if she hath relieved the afflicted, if  
she hath diligently followed every good  
work. 11 But younger widows refuse; for  
when they wax wanton against Christ, they  
desire to marry; 12 having *l* condemnation,  
because they have made void their former  
promise; 13 and *m* withal they learn to be  
idle, as they go round to the houses, and  
not only idle, but tattlers also and busy-  
bodies, speaking things which they ought  
not. 14 I *n* will therefore that younger  
widows marry, bear children, *o* guide the  
house, give *p* no occasion to the adversary  
to speak reproachfully. 15 For some have  
already turned aside after Satan. 16 If any  
man or woman that believeth hath widows,  
let them relieve them, and let not the  
church be burdened; that it may relieve  
those that are widows indeed.

*Concerning elders—(19) Counsels to Timothy  
respecting his conduct in various conditions  
and circumstances—(ch. 6. 1) The duties of  
Christian bondservants.*

17 LET *a* the elders that rule well be  
counted worthy of a double honour, espe-  
cially those that labour in the word and  
teaching. 18 For the Scripture saith:  
‘Thou shalt not muzzle an ox while tread-  
ing out the corn’ [Deut. xxv. 4]; and, ‘The  
labourer is worthy of his hire’ [Matt. x.  
10; Luke x. 7].

19 Against an elder receive not an accu-  
sation except on the word of *b* two or three  
witnesses. 20 Them that sin rebuke before  
all, that the rest also may fear.

21 I *c* charge thee before God, and the Lord  
Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou  
observe these things without *d* pre-  
judice, doing nothing by partiality. 22 Lay  
*e* hands hastily on no man; *f* neither be par-  
taker of other men’s sins: keep thyself pure.  
23 Drink no longer water, but use a little  
wine for thy stomach’s sake and thy fre-  
quent infirmities.

24 Some *o* men’s sins are openly mani-  
fest, going before them to judgment, and  
some *men* they follow after; 25 in like  
manner also *h* the good works of some are

openly manifest; and those which are  
otherwise *i* cannot be hidden.

6. Let as many *k* servants\* as are under  
the yoke count their own masters worthy of  
all honour, that the name of God and *his*  
doctrine may not be evil spoken of. 2 And  
they that have believing masters, let them  
not despise *them* because they are brethren,  
but serve *them* the more because those who  
receive their good service are faithful and  
beloved.

*Exhortations and counsels, with special reference  
to the opponents of sound teaching—(17) Ad-  
monitions to the rich—(20) Concluding exhor-  
tations.*

THESE things teach and exhort. 3 If  
any man teacheth otherwise, and *c* consent-  
eth not to sound words, *even* the words of  
our Lord Jesus Christ, *d* and to the teaching  
which is according to godliness, *e* he is  
puffed up with pride, *f* knowing nothing,  
but doting about questions and strifes of  
words; whereof cometh envy, strife, rail-  
ings, evil surmisings, *g* perverse disputings  
of *d* men corrupted in their minds, and  
destitute of the truth, *h* supposing that  
godliness is gain *t*. From such withdraw  
thyself. 6 But *f* godliness with content-  
ment is great gain. 7 For *o* we brought  
nothing into the world, and *it* is certain  
we can carry nothing out; 8 and having  
food and raiment we will be therewith  
content. 9 But *h* they that desire to be  
rich fall into temptation and a snare, and  
into many foolish and hurtful lusts,  
*i* which drown men in destruction and  
perdition. 10 For *k* the love of money is a  
root of all evils; through coveting which,  
some have wandered from the faith, and  
*l* pierced themselves through with many  
sorrows.

11 But *m* thou, O man of God, flee these  
things; and follow after righteousness,  
godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.  
12 Fight the good fight of faith, *n* lay hold  
on eternal life, whereunto thou wast also  
called, and didst confess the good con-  
fession before many witnesses. 13 I *o* give  
thee charge in the sight of God, who giveth  
life to all things, and *before* Christ Jesus,  
*p* who before Pontius Pilate testified the  
good confession, 14 that thou keep the  
commandment without spot, unrebukeable,  
*q* until the appearing of our Lord Jesus  
Christ; 15 which in its own times he  
will show *who* is the blessed and only  
Potentate, *r* the King of kings and Lord of  
lords, 16 *who* only hath immortality, *d* dwell-  
ing in light which no man can approach  
unto, *u* whom no man hath seen or can

i Ps. 37. 5.  
6; Mt. 6.  
3—6.  
k Eph. 6.  
5—8.  
\* *Or*,  
bond-  
servants,  
or, slaves.

a 2 Tim. 4.  
3.

b Tit. 1. 1;  
2 Pet. 1.  
3—7.

c 1 Cor. 8.  
2.

d 2 Tim. 3.  
8.

e 2 Pet. 2.  
3, 15.

f i. e. a  
means of  
worldly  
gain.

g Some  
texts omit  
this  
clause.

h Ro. 16. 17.

i Job 1. 21.

k Num. 22.  
16—22;  
Mt. 13. 22.

l Jos. 7. 24  
—26; Ac.  
5. 4, 5.

m Mic. 7. 3.

n 2 Ki. 5.  
26, 27;  
Mt. 27. 5;  
2 Pet. 2.  
7, 8.

o 2 Tim.  
2. 22.

p Phil. 3.  
12, 14.

q ch. 5. 21.

r Mt. 27.  
11.

s 1 Cor. 1.  
8.

t or, his;  
see Ac. 1.  
17.

u Rev. 19.  
16.

v Ex. 3. 14.

w Hab. 3.  
4; 1 John  
1. 5.

x John 1.  
18.

x Rev. I. 6. see; <sup>2</sup> to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

y Mk. 10. 24.

z Gr. on the uncertainty of riches.

a Jer. 17. 7. a Ro. 12. 15.

b Mt. 6. 19—21. Gal. 6. 8, 9.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, <sup>y</sup> nor set their hope on uncertain riches\*, but <sup>z</sup> on the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy; <sup>18</sup> that they do good, that they be rich in good works, <sup>a</sup> ready to distribute, willing to communicate, <sup>19</sup> laying <sup>b</sup> up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that

they may lay hold on that which is life indeed\*.

<sup>20</sup> O Timothy, <sup>e</sup> keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings <sup>d</sup> and oppositions of the falsely-called knowledge; <sup>21</sup> which some professing <sup>e</sup> have gone astray concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chief city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

\* Rec. text reads on everlasting life.  
e 2 Tim. 1. 13, 14.  
d Col. 2. 8.  
e 2 Tim. 2. 18.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO

# TIMOTHY.

*Apostolic salutation—(3) Affectionate remembrance of Timothy; (6) exhortations to faithful and courageous service in the ministry of the gospel, and to patient endurance of suffering, after the apostle's example.*

1. PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to <sup>a</sup> the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus, <sup>2</sup> to <sup>b</sup> Timothy, my beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

<sup>3</sup> I thank God, <sup>c</sup> whom I have served from my forefathers with a pure conscience, as <sup>d</sup> without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers, night and day—<sup>4</sup> greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy—<sup>5</sup> calling to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee; which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois and <sup>e</sup> thy mother Eunice, and I am persuaded that in thee also.

<sup>6</sup> Wherefore I put thee in remembrance <sup>f</sup> that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee, through the laying on of my hands. <sup>7</sup> For <sup>g</sup> God hath not given us the spirit of cowardice, <sup>h</sup> but of power and of love and of a sound mind. <sup>8</sup> Be not <sup>i</sup> thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me <sup>k</sup> his prisoner; <sup>l</sup> but be thou partaker with me in the afflictions of the gospel, <sup>m</sup> according to the power of God; <sup>9</sup> who <sup>n</sup> saved us, and <sup>o</sup> called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but <sup>p</sup> according to his own purpose, and the grace which was given us <sup>q</sup> in Christ Jesus before the world began <sup>t</sup>, <sup>10</sup> but <sup>r</sup> is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, <sup>s</sup> who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality <sup>t</sup> to light through the gospel:

<sup>11</sup> whereunto I was appointed a preacher† and an apostle and a teacher of the Gentiles. <sup>12</sup> For which cause I also suffer these things. But <sup>u</sup> I am not ashamed; <sup>v</sup> for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is <sup>w</sup> able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

<sup>13</sup> Hold fast <sup>y</sup> the form of sound words which thou heardest from me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. <sup>14</sup> The <sup>z</sup> goodly trust committed unto thee keep, by the Holy Spirit, who dwelleth in us.

<sup>15</sup> This thou knowest, that all those who are in Asia have turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes. <sup>16</sup> The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; <sup>a</sup> for he often refreshed me, and he was not ashamed of <sup>b</sup> my chain, <sup>17</sup> but when he came to Rome, he sought me out very diligently and found me. <sup>18</sup> The Lord grant unto him <sup>c</sup> that he may find mercy of the Lord in <sup>d</sup> that day. And in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

2. Thou therefore, my son, <sup>e</sup> be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. <sup>2</sup> And the things that thou heardest from me among <sup>f</sup> many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, such as will be <sup>g</sup> able to teach others also. <sup>3</sup> Suffer affliction with me, <sup>h</sup> as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. <sup>4</sup> No <sup>i</sup> man serving as a soldier entangleth himself with the affairs of life; that he may please him who chose him to be a soldier. <sup>5</sup> And if also a man <sup>k</sup> strive in the games, yet is he not crowned except he strive according to rule. <sup>6</sup> The husbandman that laboreth ought to be the first partaker of the fruits. <sup>7</sup> Consider what I

† Gr. a herald.

† Ro. 1. 16.

u 1 Pet. 4. 13.

v John 6. 39, 40; 10. 28—30.

y Tit. 1. 9.

z 1 Tim. 6. 20.

a Philem. 7.

b Ac. 28. 20; Eph. 6. 20.

c Mt. 25. 34—40.

d 2 Thes. 1. 10.

e Eph. 6. 10.

f 1 Tim. 6. 12.

g Tit. 1. 9.

h 1 Tim. 1. 18.

i Deu. 20. 5—7; Lk. 9. 58—62.

k 1 Cor. 9. 25.

a Tit. 1. 2; Heb. 9. 15.

b 1 Tim. 1. 2.

c Ac. 22. 3; Gal. 1. 14.

d 1 Thes. 3. 10.

e Ac. 16. 1.

f 1 Tim. 4. 14.

g Ro. 8. 15.

h 1 Cor. 2. 4.

i Mk. 8. 38; Ro. 1. 16.

k Eph. 3. 1.

l 1 Cor. 4. 9—13.

m 2 Cor. 12. 9, 10.

n Tit. 3. 4.

o Heb. 3. 1.

p Deu. 7. 8; Ro. 8. 28.

q Eph. 1. 3; 4; 3. 11.

r Gr. before eternal ages.

s 1 Cor. 16. 23; 1 Pet. 1. 20.

t 1 Cor. 15. 12—26.

u or, incorruption.

1 Cor. 15.  
1, 4, 20.  
m Ro. 1. 3,  
4.

n Eph. 3.  
1.

o Ac. 28.  
31; Phil.  
1, 14.

p 2 Cor. 1.  
6; Col. 1.  
24.

q 1 Tim. 1.  
15.

r Ro. 6. 5,  
8; 2 Cor.  
4. 10.

s Ro. 8. 17;  
1 Pet. 4.  
15.

t Lk. 12. 9.  
u Ro. 3. 3,  
4.

a 1 Tim. 5.  
21.

b 1 Tim. 1.  
4, 6.

c Ac. 15. 24.  
d 2 Cor. 5.  
9.

e 1 Tim. 4.  
6, 12—16.  
f Mt. 13.  
52; 1 Cor.  
3. 1, 2;  
Heb. 5. 11

g 1 Tim. 4.  
7.

\* or, a  
gangrene.

h 1 Tim. 1.  
20.

i 1 Tim. 6.  
21.

k 1 Cor. 15.  
12.

+ or, hath  
come to  
pass.

l Ps. 1. 6.  
m Ps. 97.  
10; Tit.  
2. 11—14.

n Ro. 9. 21.  
o 2 Cor. 7.  
1; 1 John  
5. 3.

p Ac. 9. 15.  
q 1 Pet. 1. 7.

r Ps. 119. 9.  
s 1 Pet. 2.  
11.

t Heb. 12.  
14.

u 1 Cor. 7.  
15; 14. 1.  
v 1 Tim. 1.  
21.

w 1 Tim. 1.  
4.

x Mt. 12.  
18—20.

y Tit. 3. 2.

z 1 Tim. 3.  
2, 3.

a Gal. 6. 1;  
1 Pet. 3.  
15.

c Ac. 8. 22.  
d Tit. 1. 1.

e Gr.  
awake to  
sobriety.

f or, to do  
his will.

say; and may the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

<sup>8</sup> Remember Jesus Christ, <sup>1</sup> of the seed of David, <sup>m</sup> raised from the dead, according to my gospel; <sup>9</sup> wherein I suffer affliction, as an evil doer, <sup>n</sup> even unto bonds; <sup>o</sup> but the word of God is not bound. <sup>10</sup> Therefore <sup>p</sup> I patiently endure all things for the elect's sake, that they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. <sup>11</sup> This <sup>q</sup> is a faithful saying: For <sup>r</sup> if we died with *him*, we shall also live with *him*; <sup>12</sup> if <sup>s</sup> we patiently endure, we shall also reign with *him*; <sup>t</sup> if we deny *him* he also will deny us; <sup>13</sup> if <sup>u</sup> we are faithless, yet he remaineth faithful, for he cannot deny himself.

*The conduct to be pursued with regard to teachers of error, and other adversaries.*

<sup>14</sup> OF these things put *them* in remembrance, <sup>a</sup> charging *them* before the Lord <sup>b</sup> that they strive not about words, to no profit, but to <sup>c</sup> the subverting of the hearers. <sup>15</sup> Study to present thyself <sup>d</sup> approved unto God, <sup>e</sup> a workman not ashamed, <sup>f</sup> rightly dividing the word of truth. <sup>16</sup> But <sup>g</sup> shun profane and vain babblings; for they will increase unto more ungodliness; <sup>17</sup> and their word will eat as doth a canker\*: of whom is <sup>h</sup> Hymenæus and Philetus, <sup>18</sup> who <sup>i</sup> have gone astray concerning the truth, <sup>k</sup> saying that the resurrection is past <sup>l</sup> already; and they overthrow the faith of some.

<sup>19</sup> Nevertheless the firm foundation of God standeth, having this inscription: 'The Lord <sup>1</sup> knoweth them that are his' [Numb. xvi. 5], and 'Let <sup>m</sup> every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.' <sup>20</sup> But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth, and <sup>n</sup> some to honour and some to dishonour. <sup>21</sup> If therefore <sup>o</sup> a man purify himself from these, he will be <sup>p</sup> a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and <sup>q</sup> prepared unto every good work.

<sup>22</sup> Flee <sup>r</sup> also youthful lusts, and <sup>s</sup> follow after righteousness, faith, <sup>t</sup> love, peace, with them that call on the Lord <sup>u</sup> out of a pure heart. <sup>23</sup> But the <sup>v</sup> foolish and ignorant questionings avoid, knowing that they gender strifes. <sup>24</sup> And a servant of the Lord <sup>w</sup> must not strive; but <sup>x</sup> be gentle unto all men, <sup>y</sup> apt to teach, patient of wrong, <sup>25</sup> in <sup>z</sup> meekness reproving those who oppose themselves; <sup>a</sup> if God peradventure will give them repentance <sup>d</sup> to the acknowledging of the truth; <sup>26</sup> and that they may recover themselves <sup>e</sup> out of the snare of the devil who have been taken captive by him, unto his will <sup>f</sup>.

*Warning of bad times to come, in which every form of evil will abound; (10) to be guarded against by imitating apostolic example and steadfastly adhering to the word of God—(ch. 4.) 1 Solemn charge to courage and diligence—(6) Joyful confidence in the prospect of approaching martyrdom.*

<sup>3</sup> BUT know this, that <sup>a</sup> in the last days grievous times will come. <sup>2</sup> For men will be <sup>b</sup> lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boasters, proud, <sup>c</sup> blasphemers\*, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, <sup>3</sup> without natural affection, implacable, false accusers, <sup>d</sup> incontinent, fierce, haters of good, <sup>e</sup> traitors\*, headstrong, puffed up with pride, <sup>f</sup> lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, <sup>5</sup> having <sup>g</sup> a form of godliness but denying the power thereof. From <sup>h</sup> such turn away. <sup>6</sup> For <sup>i</sup> of this sort are they that creep into the houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, <sup>7</sup> ever <sup>k</sup> learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. <sup>8</sup> Now <sup>l</sup> as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also withstand the truth; men corrupted in their mind, <sup>m</sup> reprobate concerning the faith. <sup>9</sup> But they shall proceed no further; for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, <sup>n</sup> as theirs also was.

<sup>10</sup> But <sup>o</sup> thou hast fully known <sup>t</sup> my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, love, patience, <sup>11</sup> persecutions, afflictions, such as came unto me <sup>p</sup> at Antioch, <sup>q</sup> at Iconium, <sup>r</sup> at Lystra; what persecutions I endured; but <sup>s</sup> out of them all the Lord delivered me. <sup>12</sup> Yea, and <sup>t</sup> all that desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will suffer persecution. <sup>13</sup> But <sup>u</sup> evil men and impostors will wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.

<sup>14</sup> But <sup>v</sup> continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing from whom thou hast learned them, <sup>15</sup> and that from a child thou hast known <sup>w</sup> the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus. <sup>16</sup> All <sup>x</sup> Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and <sup>y</sup> is <sup>z</sup> profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction <sup>1</sup> in righteousness; <sup>17</sup> that the man of God may be complete, being thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

<sup>4</sup> I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>a</sup> who will judge the living and the dead, at <sup>b</sup> his appearing and his kingdom, <sup>2</sup> preach the word, be instant in season, out of season; reprove\*, <sup>b</sup> rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and

a 1 Tim. 4.  
1.

b Ro. 1. 19  
—31.

c 2 Pet. 2.  
12.

\* or, calumnians.

d 2 Pet. 3.  
3.

e 2 Pet. 2.  
10.

f Jude 4.  
g Is. 20. 13.

h 2 Thes. 3. 6.

i Tit. 1. 11.

k Pro. 14.  
6; Heb. 5.  
12.

l Ex. 7. 11.

m Tit. 1.  
16.

n Ex. 7. 12;  
18; y. 11.

o Phil. 2.  
22.

+ or, hast followed up; see

1 Tim. 4.  
6, 7.

p Ac. 13.  
14, 45, 50.

q Ac. 14. 2.  
5.

r Ac. 14.  
19, etc.

s 2 Cor. 1.  
10.

t Mk. 8. 34;  
John 17.  
14.

u 2 Thes. 2. 11.

x 1 Tim. 4. 16.

y John 5. 39.

z 2 Pet. 1. 20.

\* or, Every

Scripture inspired by God

is also,

|| or, discipline.

a Ac. 10.  
42.

b Some texts have and by.

\* or, confute.

b Tit. 2. 15.

teaching. <sup>3</sup> For a time will come when they will not endure the sound doctrine; <sup>c</sup> but after their own lusts will hearp to themselves teachers, <sup>d</sup> having itching ears; <sup>4</sup> and they will turn away *their* ears from the truth, and will turn aside unto fables. <sup>5</sup> But <sup>e</sup> be thou watchful in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of <sup>f</sup> an evangelist, <sup>g</sup> thoroughly fulfil thy ministry.

<sup>6</sup> For <sup>h</sup> I am now ready to be offered\*, and the time of <sup>i</sup> my departure is at hand. <sup>7</sup> I <sup>k</sup> have fought the good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith. <sup>8</sup> Henceforth there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will give me at that day, and not to me only, but unto all them also <sup>l</sup> that have loved his appearing.

*Personal notices and requests—(19) Salutations.*

<sup>9</sup> DO thy diligence to come shortly unto me; <sup>10</sup> for <sup>a</sup> Demas hath forsaken me, having <sup>b</sup> loved this present world, and is gone to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia; <sup>11</sup> <sup>c</sup> only <sup>d</sup> Luke is with me. Take <sup>e</sup> Mark and bring him with thee, for he is profitable to me for the ministry. <sup>12</sup> But <sup>f</sup> Tychicus I sent to Ephesus. <sup>13</sup> The cloak which I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with*

*thee*, and the books, especially the parchments.

<sup>14</sup> Alexander <sup>g</sup> the coppersmith did me much evil; <sup>h</sup> the Lord will requite\* him according to his works: <sup>15</sup> of whom do thou beware also; for he greatly withstood our words.

<sup>16</sup> At my first defence <sup>i</sup> no man came forward with me, but all forsook me; <sup>k</sup> I *pray* God that it may not be laid to their charge; <sup>17</sup> but <sup>l</sup> the Lord stood by me, and strengthened me; <sup>m</sup> that through me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear; and I was delivered <sup>n</sup> out of the mouth of the lion. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the Lord will deliver me from every evil work, <sup>p</sup> and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom. <sup>q</sup> To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

<sup>19</sup> Salute <sup>r</sup> Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus. <sup>20</sup> Erastus <sup>s</sup> remained at Corinth; but <sup>t</sup> Trophimus I left at Miletus sick. <sup>21</sup> Do thy diligence to come before winter.

Eubulus saluteth thee, and Pudens and Linus and Claudia, and all the brethren.

<sup>22</sup> The <sup>u</sup> Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

The second *Epistle* unto Timothy, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Tim. 1.

<sup>20</sup>.

<sup>h</sup> 2 Sam.

<sup>3</sup> 39; Ps.

<sup>28</sup> 4.

<sup>q</sup> Rec. text

reads,

may the

Lord

requite.

<sup>i</sup> Ps. 31. 11

<sup>-13</sup>;

<sup>h</sup> Mk. 14. 50.

<sup>k</sup> Ac. 7. 60.

<sup>l</sup> Mt. 10. 19;

<sup>Ac.</sup> 23. 11.

<sup>m</sup> Ac. 26. 11.

<sup>16-18</sup>;

<sup>h</sup> Eph. 3. 8.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Cor. 15.

<sup>32</sup>; 1 Pet.

<sup>5</sup> 8.

<sup>o</sup> 2 Cor. 1.

<sup>10</sup>.

<sup>p</sup> John 10.

<sup>28</sup>.

<sup>q</sup> Ro. 11.

<sup>36</sup>.

<sup>r</sup> Ac. 18. 2;

<sup>Ro.</sup> 16. 3;

<sup>h</sup> Trisilla.

<sup>s</sup> Ac. 19.

<sup>22</sup>; Ro.

<sup>16</sup> 23.

<sup>t</sup> Ac. 20. 4;

<sup>21</sup> 29.

<sup>u</sup> Gal. 6. 18;

<sup>h</sup> Philcm.

<sup>25</sup>.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO

# TITUS.

*Apostolic address and salutation—(5) Concerning the appointment of elders, and their proper qualifications and duties—(10) The character of the teachers of error.*

<sup>1</sup> PAUL a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the knowledge of the truth <sup>a</sup> which is according to godliness; <sup>2</sup> in hope of everlasting life, which God <sup>b</sup> who cannot lie promised <sup>c</sup> before the world began; <sup>3</sup> but in its own times; he manifested his word in the preaching <sup>d</sup> which was committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour; <sup>4</sup> to <sup>e</sup> Titus, *my* true son after <sup>f</sup> the common faith: <sup>g</sup> Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

<sup>5</sup> For this cause left I thee in Crete, that

thou mightest further <sup>h</sup> set in order the things that are wanting, and <sup>i</sup> appoint elders in every city, as I directed thee; <sup>6</sup> if <sup>k</sup> any one is blameless, the husband of one wife, having believing children, who are not accused of dissoluteness or unruly. <sup>7</sup> For a bishop must be blameless, as <sup>l</sup> a steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, <sup>m</sup> not given to wine, no striker, <sup>n</sup> not greedy of gain; <sup>8</sup> but <sup>o</sup> hospitable, a lover of goodness, sober-minded, just, holy, temperate; <sup>9</sup> holding <sup>p</sup> fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able <sup>q</sup> both to exhort by his sound teaching, and to confute the gainsayers.

<sup>10</sup> For <sup>r</sup> there are many unruly and vain talkers and <sup>s</sup> deceivers, <sup>t</sup> especially they of the Circumcision, <sup>11</sup> whose mouths must be stopped: <sup>u</sup> seeing that they subvert whole

<sup>h</sup> 1 Cor. 11.

<sup>34</sup>.

<sup>i</sup> Ac. 14.

<sup>23</sup>; 2

<sup>h</sup> Tim. 2. 2

<sup>1</sup> 1 Tim. 3.

<sup>2-12</sup>.

<sup>l</sup> 1 Cor. 4.

<sup>1</sup> 2; 1

<sup>h</sup> Pet. 4. 10.

<sup>m</sup> Le. 10.

<sup>9</sup> Eph. 5.

<sup>18</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Pet. 5.

<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>o</sup> 1 Tim. 3.

<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>p</sup> 2 Thes.

<sup>2</sup> 15; 2

<sup>h</sup> Tim. 1.

<sup>15</sup>.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Tim. 6.

<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Tim. 1.

<sup>6</sup>.

<sup>s</sup> Ro. 16. 18.

<sup>t</sup> Ac. 13. 1.

<sup>u</sup> 2 Tim. 2.

<sup>6</sup>.



\* see note  
Ac. 2. 46.

z Ac. 17.  
28.

y Le. 19.  
17; 2  
Tim. 4. 2.

z 1 Tim. 1.  
4. 7.

a Mt. 15. 3.  
-9; Gal.  
4. 9.

b Lk. 11.  
33-41;  
Ro. 14. 14,  
20; 1  
Tim. 4. 3,  
4.

c 2 Tim. 3.  
5-8;  
Jude 4.

d Ro. 1. 28.

houses\*, teaching things which they ought not, for the sake of base gain. <sup>12</sup> One <sup>2</sup> of themselves, a prophet of their own, said: The Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, slothful gluttons: <sup>13</sup> this testimony is true. Wherefore <sup>2</sup> rebuke them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith; <sup>14</sup> not <sup>3</sup> giving heed to Jewish fables, and <sup>a</sup> commandments of men who turn away from the truth.

<sup>15</sup> Unto <sup>b</sup> the pure all things are pure, but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving <sup>is</sup> nothing pure, but both their mind and their conscience is defiled. <sup>16</sup> They profess that they know God, but <sup>c</sup> in their works they deny him, being abominable and disobedient, <sup>d</sup> and unto every good work reprobate.

*Special instructions to be given to various classes*  
—(ch. 3. 1) General exhortations to the whole church—(4) A summary of the gospel, with special reference to its sanctifying purpose and effects—(12) Personal notices, and (15) salutations.

2. BUT speak thou the things which become sound doctrine†; <sup>2</sup> that <sup>a</sup> aged men be sober, grave, temperate, sound in the faith, in love, in patience; <sup>3</sup> aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as becometh holiness, <sup>b</sup> not slanderers, not enslaved to much wine, teachers of good things; <sup>4</sup> that they may train the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, <sup>5</sup> to be discreet, chaste, workers; at home, good, <sup>c</sup> obedient to their own husbands; <sup>d</sup> that the word of God be not evil spoken of.

<sup>6</sup> The <sup>e</sup> younger men in like manner exhort to be sober-minded: <sup>7</sup> in <sup>f</sup> all things showing thyself a pattern of good works; in thy teaching *showing* uncorruptness, gravity, <sup>8</sup> sound speech that cannot be condemned, <sup>9</sup> that he who is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

<sup>9</sup> Exhort <sup>h</sup> servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not contradicting; <sup>10</sup> not purloining, but showing all good fidelity; <sup>11</sup> that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

<sup>11</sup> For the grace of God that bringeth salvation unto all men <sup>k</sup> hath appeared, <sup>12</sup> teaching us <sup>l</sup> that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, <sup>m</sup> we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in the present world; <sup>13</sup> looking <sup>n</sup> for the blessed <sup>o</sup> hope

and the manifestation of the glory of the great God and our Saviour\* Jesus Christ; <sup>14</sup> who <sup>p</sup> gave himself for us that he might redeem us from all iniquity, <sup>q</sup> and purify unto himself <sup>r</sup> a people to be his own, <sup>s</sup> zealous of good works.

<sup>15</sup> These things speak, and <sup>t</sup> exhort and rebuke with all authority; <sup>u</sup> let no man despise thee.

3. Put them in mind <sup>x</sup> to be subject to governments and powers†, to obey magistrates, <sup>y</sup> to be ready for every good work, <sup>2</sup> to <sup>z</sup> speak evil of no one, <sup>a</sup> to be not quarrelsome but gentle, showing all meekness unto all men.

3 For <sup>b</sup> we ourselves also were once foolish, disobedient, led astray, <sup>c</sup> serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful and hating one another.

<sup>4</sup> But when <sup>d</sup> the kindness and love of God our Saviour towards man was manifested, <sup>5</sup> not <sup>e</sup> by works of righteousness which we had done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by <sup>f</sup> the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit, <sup>6</sup> which <sup>g</sup> he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; <sup>7</sup> that <sup>h</sup> being justified by his grace, <sup>i</sup> we should be made heirs according to the hope of everlasting life.

<sup>8</sup> This <sup>k</sup> is a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, so that they that have believed in God may be careful to maintain good works. These things <sup>l</sup> are good and profitable unto men; <sup>9</sup> but <sup>t</sup> avoid foolish questions and genealogies and contentions and strivings about the law, for they are unprofitable and vain. <sup>10</sup> A man that causeth <sup>m</sup> divisions, after the first and second admonition <sup>n</sup> reject, <sup>11</sup> knowing that such a one is perverted and sinneth, <sup>o</sup> being self-condemned.

<sup>12</sup> When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or <sup>p</sup> Tychicus, hasten to come unto me to Nicopolis; for I have determined there to winter. <sup>13</sup> Bring Zenas the lawyer and <sup>q</sup> Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. <sup>14</sup> And let our people <sup>r</sup> also learn <sup>s</sup> to apply themselves to good works for the necessary uses, that they may <sup>t</sup> not be unfruitful.

<sup>15</sup> All that are with me salute thee. Salute them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretans, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

\* or, of our great God and Saviour.  
p Gal. 1. 4.  
q Heb. 2. 14.

r Ex. 19. 5, 6; 1 Pet. 2. 9.

s Eph. 2. 10.

t 2 Tim. 4. 2.

u 1 Tim. 4. 12.

x Ro. 12. 1 -7.

y or, to rulers and authorities.  
y Col. 1. 10.

z Eph. 4. 31.

a 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.

b Eph. 2. 1 -3.

c John 8. 34.

d Eph. 2. 4-10.

e Ro. 3. 20 -28; 2 Tim. 1. 9.

f John 3. 5 -5; 1 Cor. 6. 11.

g Eph. 5. 26; 1 Pet. 3. 21.

h Is. 44. 3; Ro. 10. 45.

i Ro. 3. 24.

j Ro. 8. 17.

k 1 Tim. 1. 15.

† or, These are the things which.

l 1 Tim. 4. 7.

m 1 Cor. 11. 19;

Gal. 5. 20.

n Mt. 18. 15 -17; 2 Tim. 3. 5.

o Ac. 13. 46.

p Ac. 20. 4.

q Ac. 18. 24.

r e. in Crete.

s Eph. 4. 28; 2 Thes. 8. 10.

t Col. 1. 10.

† or, whole-some teaching.  
a Pro. 16. 31.

b 1 Tim. 3. 11.

z Rec. text reads, keepers at home.

c Eph. 5. 22-24, 33.

d 1 Tim. 6. 1.

e 1 Pet. 5. 5.

f Ac. 20. 33 -35; 1 Pet. 5. 3.

g Rec. text adds sincerity.

h Lk. 17. 17; 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15.

i Eph. 6. 5 -8.

j Mt. 5. 16; Phil. 2. 15.

k 1 Tim. 2. 4.

l Ro. 6. 4-12; Col. 3. 5-10.

m 2 Pet. 1. 5-8.

n 1 Cor. 1. 7.

o Col. 1. 5.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO

## PHILEMON.

*Address and salutation—(4) Expressions of Christian recognition and sympathy—(8) Intercession for Onesimus, and commendation of him—(22) Personal request and salutations.*

PAUL, <sup>a</sup> a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy <sup>our</sup> brother, unto Philemon <sup>our</sup> beloved and fellowlabourer, <sup>2</sup> and to Apphia <sup>our</sup> sister\*, and <sup>b</sup> Archippus <sup>c</sup> our fellowsoldier, and to <sup>d</sup> the church† in thy house: <sup>3</sup> Grace <sup>e</sup> be to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>4</sup> I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers, <sup>5</sup> hearing <sup>o</sup> of thy love and faith, which thou hast towards the Lord Jesus and towards all the saints; <sup>6</sup> that the communication of thy faith may become† effectual unto Christ Jesus, <sup>h</sup> by the knowledge of every good thing which is <sup>i</sup> in you. <sup>7</sup> For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the hearts of the saints <sup>k</sup> have been refreshed by thee, brother.

<sup>8</sup> Wherefore, <sup>l</sup> though I might have much boldness in Christ to enjoin thee that which is befitting, <sup>9</sup> yet <sup>m</sup> for love's sake I rather beseech thee; being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ. <sup>10</sup> I beseech thee for my son <sup>n</sup> Onesimus†, <sup>o</sup> whom I have begotten in my bonds; <sup>11</sup> who in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now is profitable to thee and to me; <sup>12</sup> whom I have sent back to thee; and do thou <sup>p</sup> receive him, that is,

my own heart; <sup>13</sup> whom I would have retained with me, <sup>q</sup> that in thy stead he might minister unto me in the bonds of the gospel; <sup>14</sup> but without thy mind would I do nothing, <sup>r</sup> that thy kindness might not be as it were of necessity, but willingly. <sup>15</sup> For <sup>s</sup> perhaps he on this account departed for a season, that thou mightest have him as thine own for ever; <sup>16</sup> no longer as a servant\*, but above a servant, <sup>t</sup> a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more to thee, both in the flesh and in the Lord. <sup>17</sup> If therefore thou countest me <sup>u</sup> a partner, receive him as myself. <sup>18</sup> If he wronged thee, or oweth thee anything, put that to my account. <sup>19</sup> I Paul have written <sup>v</sup> it with my own hand, I will repay <sup>w</sup> it; albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thy own self besides. <sup>20</sup> Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord; refresh my heart in the Lord. <sup>21</sup> Having <sup>x</sup> confidence in thy obedience I have written unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do even more than I say.

<sup>22</sup> But withal prepare me also a lodging; for I hope that <sup>y</sup> through your prayers I shall be given unto you. <sup>23</sup> There salute thee <sup>z</sup> Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus, <sup>24</sup> Mark <sup>a</sup>, <sup>b</sup> Aristarchus, <sup>c</sup> Demas, <sup>d</sup> Luke, my fellowlabourers.

<sup>25</sup> The <sup>e</sup> grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Cor. 16. 17; Phil. 2. 30.

<sup>r</sup> 2 Cor. 9. 7.

<sup>s</sup> Ge. 45. 5, 8.

<sup>t</sup> Gr. a bond-servant, or, slave. <sup>u</sup> Mt. 23. 8; 1 Tim. 6. 2; 1 John 5. 1.

<sup>v</sup> 2 Cor. 8. 24.

<sup>x</sup> 2 Cor. 7. 16.

<sup>y</sup> Ro. 15. 30—32.

<sup>z</sup> Col. 1. 7; 4. 12.

<sup>a</sup> Ac. 12. 12, 25.

<sup>b</sup> Ac. 19. 29; 27. 2; Col. 4. 10.

<sup>c</sup> Col. 4. 14; 2 Tim. 4. 10.

<sup>d</sup> 2 Tim. 4. 11.

<sup>e</sup> 2 Tim. 4. 22.

<sup>c</sup> John 1. 18.

<sup>d</sup> Ps. 2. 8.

<sup>e</sup> John 1. 3.

<sup>f</sup> Col. 1. 15.

<sup>g</sup> Gr. the ages.

<sup>h</sup> radiance.

<sup>i</sup> or, substance.

<sup>j</sup> Col. 1. 17.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Pet. 2. 24.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE

TO THE

## HEBREWS.

*The supreme excellence and importance of God's last revelation, given through One (2) greater than all the prophets, and (5) higher than all the angels—(ch. 2. 1) The corresponding responsibility of those who receive it.*

1. GOD, having at sundry times and <sup>a</sup> in divers manners spoken in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, <sup>2</sup> hath <sup>b</sup> at the

end of these days <sup>c</sup> spoken unto us by his Son; <sup>d</sup> whom he appointed heir of all things; <sup>e</sup> through whom also he made the worlds†; <sup>3</sup> who <sup>f</sup> being the brightness† of his glory and the express image of his person‡ and <sup>g</sup> upholding all things by the word of his power, <sup>h</sup> when he had by himself made a purification of our sins, sat

<sup>a</sup> see refs. Eph. 3. 1.

<sup>b</sup> Rev. text reads our beloved.

<sup>c</sup> Col. 4. 17.

<sup>d</sup> Phil. 2. 25.

<sup>e</sup> Ro. 16. 5.

<sup>f</sup> or, congregation.

<sup>g</sup> Eph. 1. 2.

<sup>h</sup> Eph. 1. 16; 1 Thes. 1. 2.

<sup>i</sup> Eph. 1. 15; Col. 1. 4.

<sup>j</sup> or, that thy fellowship in the faith may prove.

<sup>k</sup> Phil. 1. 9, 11.

<sup>l</sup> 2 Pet. 1. 8.

<sup>m</sup> 2 Tim. 1. 16.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Thes. 2. 6.

<sup>o</sup> 2 Cor. 10. 1.

<sup>p</sup> Col. 4. 9.

<sup>q</sup> The name means Useful, or Profitable.

<sup>r</sup> 1 Cor. 4. 15; Gal. 4. 19.

<sup>s</sup> Phil. 4. 32.

<sup>t</sup> Num. 12. 6; 2 Pet. 1. 21.

<sup>u</sup> Gal. 4. 4.

<sup>1</sup> Ps. 110,  
1; Mk. 16,  
19.  
<sup>2</sup> Lk. 1, 32,  
35; Eph.  
1, 21.

down<sup>c</sup> on the right hand of the Majesty on high; <sup>4</sup> having become so much greater than the angels as <sup>k</sup> he hath inherited a more excellent name than they.

<sup>1</sup> Ac. 13. 33.

<sup>5</sup> For unto which of the angels did he ever say: 'Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee' [Psa. ii. 7]? And again, 'I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son' [2 Sam. vii. 14]?

<sup>m</sup> Pro. 8,  
22—25;  
Ro. 8. 29;  
Col. 1. 15;  
<sup>n</sup> Deu. 32,  
45, Sept.;  
Dan. 7. 13;  
14; 1 Pet.  
3, 22;  
Rev. 5. 9  
—12.  
<sup>o</sup> or,  
winds.

<sup>6</sup> And again; when he bringeth in <sup>m</sup> the firstbegotten into the world, he saith: <sup>n</sup> 'And let all the angels of God worship him' [Psa. xevii. 7]. <sup>7</sup> And of the angels he saith: 'Who maketh his angels spirits<sup>o</sup>, and his ministers a flame of fire' [Psa.

<sup>o</sup> Is. 61. 1,  
3; Ac. 10.  
38.

civ. 4]; <sup>8</sup> but unto the Son he saith: 'Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom. <sup>9</sup> Thou lovedst righteousness, and hatedst iniquity; therefore God, thy God, <sup>o</sup> hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows' [Psa. xlv. 6, 7]. <sup>10</sup> And, 'Thou, Lord, in the beginning didst lay the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the works of thy hands;

<sup>p</sup> Ps. 90. 2.  
<sup>q</sup> Is. 51. 6,  
8; Rev.  
21. 1.

<sup>11</sup> they shall perish, but <sup>p</sup> thou remainest; and <sup>q</sup> they all shall wax old as doth a garment, <sup>12</sup> and as a vesture shalt thou fold them up and they shall be changed; but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail' [Psa. cii. 25—27, Sept.]. <sup>13</sup> But to which of the angels hath he ever said: 'Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool' [Psa. cx. 1]? <sup>14</sup> Are they not all <sup>r</sup> ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for the sake of them that are to be <sup>s</sup> heirs of salvation?

<sup>r</sup> Ge. 19,  
16; Ps. 91,  
11; Lk. 1,  
19; Ac.  
10. 1—5;  
12. 7—10;  
<sup>s</sup> Ro. 8. 17,  
22; Mt. 13. 18  
—22.

<sup>2</sup>. Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest <sup>t</sup> at any time we should let them slip. <sup>2</sup> For if the word <sup>u</sup> spoken by means of angels was steadfast, and <sup>v</sup> every transgression and disobedience received a just retribution, <sup>3</sup> how shall we escape if we neglect so great a salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was <sup>v</sup> confirmed unto us by them that heard him; <sup>4</sup> God also bearing witness to it <sup>w</sup> both by signs and wonders and by divers miracles and gifts of the Holy Spirit, according to his own will?

<sup>t</sup> or, lest  
anyhow  
we  
should  
drift  
away  
from  
them,  
<sup>u</sup> Ac. 7. 53,  
<sup>x</sup> Deu. 17,  
2, 5, 12;  
27. 25;  
<sup>y</sup> Lk. 1. 2,  
<sup>z</sup> Ac. 2. 22,  
43.  
<sup>z</sup> or,  
distributions;  
see  
1 Cor. 12,  
4—11.

*The exaltation of human nature by its assumption by Christ; (10) who through humiliation, suffering, and death, accomplished the work of redemption.*

<sup>a</sup> comp.  
Dan. 10. 5,  
13, 20, 21.  
<sup>b</sup> i. e. the  
then  
coming  
world;  
see Dan.  
7. 13, 14;  
Mt. 4. 17.

<sup>5</sup> FOR not unto <sup>a</sup> angels did he put in subjection the world to come<sup>b</sup>, whereof we speak. <sup>6</sup> But one in a certain place testified, saying: 'What is man that thou art mindful of him, or the son of man that

thou <sup>b</sup> visitest him! <sup>7</sup> Thou madest him a little lower than the angels, thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands, <sup>8</sup> thou <sup>c</sup> didst put all things in subjection under his feet' [Psa. viii. 4—6]. For in that he put all things in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now <sup>d</sup> we see not yet all things put under him; <sup>9</sup> but we see Jesus, <sup>e</sup> who was made a little lower than the angels, on account of his suffering of death <sup>f</sup> crowned with glory and honour, that he <sup>g</sup> by the grace of God should taste death <sup>h</sup> for every man.

<sup>10</sup> For <sup>i</sup> it became Him for whom are all things and through whom <sup>are</sup> all things, in bringing <sup>k</sup> many sons unto glory, to make the Captain <sup>l</sup> of their salvation perfect through sufferings. <sup>11</sup> For <sup>i</sup> both he who sanctifieth and they who are <sup>m</sup> sanctified are all <sup>n</sup> of One. For which cause <sup>o</sup> he is not ashamed to call them brethren, <sup>12</sup> saying: 'I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church<sup>†</sup> will I sing praise unto thee' [Psa. xxii. 22]; <sup>13</sup> and again: 'I <sup>p</sup> will put my trust in him' [Isa. viii. 17]; and again: 'Behold, I and the children whom God hath given me' [Isa. viii. 18]. <sup>14</sup> Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he <sup>q</sup> also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death <sup>r</sup> he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil, <sup>15</sup> and deliver those who <sup>s</sup> through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. <sup>16</sup> For verily it is not angels that he helpeth, but he helpeth <sup>t</sup> the seed of Abraham. <sup>17</sup> Wherefore <sup>u</sup> in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be <sup>x</sup> a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to God, <sup>v</sup> to make propitiation for the sins of the people. <sup>18</sup> For <sup>w</sup> in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

*Christ is greater than Moses, as the Son ruling over the house is greater than the faithful servant—(7) Warnings against losing through unbelief the spiritual rest and heavenly glory of which the Sabbath and the promised land were types; (12) enforced by considering the all-penetrating and all-revealing power of the word of God.*

**3. WHEREFORE**, holy brethren, partakers of <sup>a</sup> a heavenly calling, consider <sup>b</sup> the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus; <sup>2</sup> who <sup>c</sup> was faithful to him that appointed him, as also <sup>d</sup> Moses was faithful in all his house [Num. xii. 7]. <sup>3</sup> For he hath been counted worthy of

<sup>b</sup> Lk. 1. 68.

<sup>c</sup> Mt. 28.  
18.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Cor. 15.  
25, 27.  
<sup>e</sup> Phil. 2. 7  
—10.

<sup>f</sup> Ac. 2. 33.  
<sup>g</sup> Ro. 5. 8.  
<sup>h</sup> John 1.  
29; Ro. 5.  
18.

<sup>i</sup> Lk. 24.  
26, 46.  
<sup>k</sup> Ro. 8. 14  
—17.

<sup>l</sup> or, Au-  
thor, as  
in ch. 12.  
2.

<sup>m</sup> John 17.  
19.

<sup>n</sup> 1 Cor. 1.  
2.

<sup>o</sup> John 17.  
21.

<sup>p</sup> Mt. 28.  
10.

<sup>q</sup> or, con-  
gregation.  
<sup>r</sup> Is. 12. 2.

<sup>s</sup> John 1.  
14; Ro. 8.  
3.

<sup>t</sup> Is. 25. 8;  
1 Cor. 15.  
54.

<sup>u</sup> Ps. 25. 4;  
Is. 28. 9—  
18; 1 Cor.  
15. 57.

<sup>v</sup> Ge. 22. 18;  
Ac. 3. 25,  
26.

<sup>w</sup> Mt. 4. 2;  
Phil. 2. 7.  
<sup>x</sup> ch. 5. 1, 2.

<sup>y</sup> Dan. 9.  
24; Col. 1.  
21.

<sup>z</sup> Mt. 4. 1—  
10.

<sup>a</sup> Eph. 4.  
1; Phil. 3.  
14.

<sup>b</sup> Is. 61. 1  
—3; John  
20. 21.

<sup>c</sup> John 8.  
29; 17. 4.  
<sup>d</sup> Deu. 4. 6.

e Zec. 6.12, 13. or, established.	more glory than Moses; inasmuch as <sup>e</sup> he who built <sup>†</sup> the house hath more honour than the house. <sup>4</sup> For every house is built by some one, but he who built all things is God. <sup>5</sup> And Moses verily was faithful in all his house as <sup>†</sup> a servant, for a testimony of those things which were afterwards to be spoken; <sup>6</sup> but Christ as <sup>†</sup> a Son over his house; <sup>h</sup> whose house are we if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing <sup>*</sup> of our hope firm unto the end.	place again: 'They shall not enter into my rest.'
f Ex. 14, 31; Jos. 1. 2.	<sup>7</sup> Wherefore—as <sup>†</sup> the Holy Spirit saith, 'To-day if ye hear his voice <sup>8</sup> harden not your hearts, as in the provocation on the day of the temptation in the wilderness, <sup>9</sup> where your fathers tempted me, by proving me, and saw my works forty years; <sup>10</sup> wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said: They do always err in their heart, and they have not known my ways; <sup>11</sup> so <sup>k</sup> I swear in my wrath they shall not enter into my rest' [ <i>Psa.</i> xcv. 7—11]— <sup>12</sup> take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, <sup>m</sup> in departing from the living God. <sup>13</sup> But <sup>n</sup> exhort one another daily, while it is called To-day, lest any one of you be hardened through <sup>o</sup> the deceitfulness of sin. <sup>14</sup> For <sup>p</sup> we have become partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end; <sup>15</sup> seeing that it is said: 'To-day if ye hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.'	<sup>6</sup> Seeing therefore that it still remaineth <sup>2</sup> that some must enter therein, and they to whom the good tidings of it were first preached entered not in, because of disobedience; <sup>7</sup> he again limiteth a certain day, saying in David: To-day— <sup>a</sup> after so long a time, (as it hath been said before)—'To-day if ye hear his voice, harden not your hearts.'
g ch. 1.2—5. h 1 Cor. 3. 16; 1 Tim. 3. 15. i or, the bold profession and the glorying. j 2 Sam. 23. 2; Ac. 1. 16.	<sup>16</sup> For <sup>q</sup> who were they that when they heard, provoked him? Was it not all <sup>r</sup> those who came out of Egypt by Moses? <sup>17</sup> And with whom was he grieved forty years? Was it not with them <sup>s</sup> that had sinned, <sup>t</sup> whose carcases fell in the wilderness? <sup>18</sup> And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, <sup>u</sup> but to them that were disobedient? <sup>19</sup> So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.	<sup>8</sup> For if <sup>b</sup> Joshua had given them rest, he would not then afterwards have been speaking of another day. <sup>9</sup> There <sup>c</sup> remaineth therefore still a sabbath-rest for the people of God. <sup>10</sup> For <sup>d</sup> he that entereth into his rest, himself also resteth from his own works, as God <i>did</i> from his. <sup>11</sup> Let <sup>e</sup> us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any one fall <sup>f</sup> after the same example of disobedience.
k Num. 32. 10, 11. l ch. 2. 1—5. m Jer. 2.13. n ch. 10.24, 25. o Ro. 7. 11; Eph. 4. 22. p John 15. 1—7.	<sup>4</sup> Let <sup>x</sup> us therefore fear lest, a promise being still left of entering into his rest, any one of you should seem to have come short of it. <sup>2</sup> For unto us have good tidings been preached, as well as unto them; but the word which they heard did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. <sup>3</sup> For we who have believed enter into the rest; even as he said, 'So I swear in my wrath, they shall not enter into my rest;' although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. <sup>4</sup> For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise: 'And <sup>y</sup> God rested on the seventh day from all his works' [ <i>Gen.</i> ii. 3]; <sup>5</sup> and in this	<sup>12</sup> For the word of God is <sup>o</sup> living, and powerful, and sharper than any <sup>h</sup> two-edged sword, and piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and <sup>i</sup> passing judgment on the thoughts and intents of the heart. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>k</sup> there is no creature that is not manifest in his sight, but <sup>l</sup> all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.
q Num. 14. 2, 4, 11. r Num. 14. 30. s 1 Cor. 10. 5—10. t Num. 14. 29. u Ps. 106. 24—26. v or, that believed not. x Ro. 11. 30.		<i>The perfection and dignity of Christ's priesthood</i> —(14) His Divine appointment to the office, sympathy with men, and perfect obedience to God.
y Ex. 20. 11; 31. 17.		<sup>14</sup> SEEING then that we have <sup>a</sup> a great High-Priest, <sup>b</sup> who hath passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, <sup>c</sup> let us hold fast our profession. <sup>15</sup> For <sup>d</sup> we have not a High Priest who cannot sympathize with our infirmities, but <i>one who</i> was in all points tempted like as we are, <sup>e</sup> yet without sin. <sup>16</sup> Let <sup>f</sup> us therefore come boldly unto <sup>g</sup> the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.
		<sup>5</sup> For every high priest, being taken from among men, <sup>h</sup> is appointed for men <sup>i</sup> in things pertaining to God, <sup>k</sup> that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins; <sup>2</sup> who <sup>l</sup> can have compassion on the ignorant and erring, since <sup>m</sup> he himself also is compassed with infirmity; <sup>3</sup> and <sup>n</sup> by reason hereof he ought, even as for the people so also for himself, to offer for sins.
		<sup>4</sup> And <sup>o</sup> no man taketh this honour unto himself, but only when he is called by God, as <sup>p</sup> was Aaron. <sup>5</sup> Thus <sup>q</sup> Christ also did not glorify himself to be made a High Priest, <sup>r</sup> but he who said unto him, 'Thou



<sup>s</sup> Ps. 22. 1  
—21; 69;  
Mt. 26. 38  
—44;  
John ch. 17.  
<sup>t</sup> Lk. 22.  
44.  
<sup>u</sup> Mt. 24.  
53; Mk.  
14. 36.  
<sup>v</sup> Lk. 22.  
43.  
<sup>w</sup> Phil. 2.  
8.  
<sup>x</sup> ch. 9. 10.  
<sup>y</sup> ch. 9. 12.  
<sup>z</sup> John 6.  
47.  
<sup>a</sup> or, being  
ad-  
dressed  
by God  
as.  
<sup>c</sup> ch. G. 20.

art my Son, to-day have I begotten thee' [Psa. ii. 7]; <sup>e</sup> even as he saith also in another place, 'Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek [Psa. cx. 4].

<sup>7</sup> Who in the days of his flesh, having <sup>a</sup> offered up prayers and supplications <sup>t</sup> with strong crying and tears unto him <sup>u</sup> that was able to save him from death, and being heard <sup>v</sup> for his godly fear, <sup>8</sup> though he was a Son yet learned he <sup>w</sup> obedience by the things which he suffered; <sup>9</sup> and <sup>z</sup> being made perfect, he became <sup>a</sup> the author of everlasting salvation <sup>b</sup> unto all them that obey him; <sup>10</sup> called by God <sup>a</sup> a High Priest <sup>c</sup> after the order of Melchizedek.

*Digression—(11) Expostulation with the Hebrew Christians for their dull apprehension of spiritual truth, and low attainments in the divine life—(ch. 6. 1) Exhortations to steadfastness, progress, and (13) firm reliance on God's promise, after the example of Abraham.*

<sup>11</sup> CONCERNING whom <sup>a</sup> we have many things to say, and hard to be explained, seeing that ye are become <sup>b</sup> dull of hearing. <sup>12</sup> For <sup>c</sup> though ye ought on account of the time to be teachers, ye have need again that one teach you the first <sup>d</sup> rudiments of the oracles of God; and ye are become such as have need of <sup>e</sup> milk, and not of solid food. <sup>13</sup> For every one that useth milk is inexperienced in the word of righteousness, for he is <sup>f</sup> a babe; <sup>14</sup> but solid food belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised <sup>g</sup> to distinguish between good and evil.

<sup>6</sup>. Therefore <sup>h</sup> leaving the first elements of the doctrine of Christ, <sup>i</sup> let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance <sup>k</sup> from dead works and of faith towards God, <sup>2</sup> of <sup>l</sup> the doctrine of washings, <sup>m</sup> and of laying on of hands, and of <sup>n</sup> resurrection of the dead, and of <sup>o</sup> everlasting judgment. <sup>3</sup> And this will we do if God permit.

<sup>4</sup> For it is impossible in the case of those <sup>p</sup> who have been once enlightened, and have tasted of <sup>q</sup> the heavenly gift, and <sup>r</sup> have been made partakers of the Holy Spirit, <sup>s</sup> and have <sup>t</sup> tasted the good word of God, and the powers of <sup>u</sup> the world to come, <sup>6</sup> and <sup>v</sup> have fallen away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing that they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put <sup>w</sup> him to an open shame.

<sup>7</sup> For land which drinketh in the rain that cometh often upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for those for whom it is tilled, <sup>z</sup> receiveth blessing from God:

<sup>8</sup> but <sup>y</sup> if it beareth thorns and briers it is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing, whose end is to be burned.

<sup>9</sup> But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak. <sup>10</sup> For <sup>z</sup> God is not unrighteous to forget <sup>a</sup> your work and the love<sup>z</sup>, which ye showed towards his name, in that ye <sup>b</sup> ministered to the saints and are still ministering. <sup>11</sup> But we earnestly desire that every one of you may show the same diligence <sup>c</sup> unto the full assurance <sup>d</sup> of hope unto the end; <sup>12</sup> that <sup>e</sup> ye be not slothful, <sup>f</sup> but followers <sup>g</sup> of those who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

<sup>13</sup> For when God made a promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself, <sup>14</sup> saying: 'Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee' [Gen. xxii. 16, 17]. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>h</sup> so after he had patiently endured he obtained the promise.

<sup>16</sup> For men verily <sup>i</sup> swear by the greater, and <sup>k</sup> an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strifet. <sup>17</sup> On which account God, desiring to show more abundantly unto <sup>l</sup> the heirs of the promise <sup>m</sup> the immutability of his purpose, interposed with an oath; <sup>18</sup> that by two immutable things, in which it is <sup>n</sup> impossible for God to lie, we may have strong consolation <sup>o</sup> who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon <sup>p</sup> the hope set before us; <sup>19</sup> which <sup>q</sup> hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and steadfast, <sup>r</sup> and which entereth into the part within the vail; <sup>20</sup> whither <sup>s</sup> Jesus entered as a forerunner in our behalf; being made a High Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

*The perfection of Christ's priesthood, continued—(ch. 7. 1) Melchizedek being greater than Abraham, (11) the promise of a future priesthood of which his was the type, implied the abrogation of the Levitical priesthood and of the old covenant, and (20) the introduction of a new covenant, with an everlasting Mediator, Priest, and King.*

<sup>7</sup>. FOR this <sup>a</sup> Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the smiting of the kings, and blessed him, <sup>2</sup> to whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; being first by interpretation <sup>b</sup> King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace; <sup>3</sup> without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like unto the Son of God, abideth a priest continually. <sup>4</sup> Now consider how great this man was, <sup>c</sup> unto whom even the

<sup>a</sup> John 16.  
12; 2 Pet.  
3. 16.  
<sup>b</sup> Mt. 13. 15.  
<sup>c</sup> see John  
5. 10; 14.  
9.  
<sup>d</sup> Gal. 4. 9.  
<sup>e</sup> 1 Cor. 3.  
2.  
<sup>f</sup> Eph. 4.  
14.  
<sup>g</sup> 1 Cor. 2.  
14. 15;  
Phil. 1. 9,  
14.  
<sup>h</sup> Phil. 3.  
12-14.  
<sup>i</sup> Mt. 5. 48.  
<sup>j</sup> Jam. 1.  
15.  
<sup>k</sup> Col. 2. 12.  
<sup>l</sup> m Ac. 19.  
6.  
<sup>n</sup> Ac. 17. 31.  
32.  
<sup>o</sup> Mt. 27.  
31-34. 41.  
<sup>p</sup> ch. 10. 32.  
<sup>q</sup> John 4.  
10; Ac.  
10. 45.  
<sup>r</sup> Gal. 3. 2.  
5.  
<sup>s</sup> Mt. 13.  
39, 41.  
<sup>t</sup> ch. 2. 5.  
<sup>u</sup> ch. 10. 36  
—22.

<sup>z</sup> Ps. 65. 10.

<sup>y</sup> Is. 5. 1-  
7; Lk. 13.  
6-9.  
<sup>z</sup> Mal. 3.  
16, 17;  
Mt. 23. 35;  
—40.  
<sup>a</sup> 1 Thea.  
1. 3.  
<sup>b</sup> Rec. text  
Ans. I. hour  
of love.  
<sup>c</sup> 2 Cor. 9.  
1, 12.  
<sup>d</sup> Col. 2. 2.  
2 Pet. 1.  
10.  
<sup>e</sup> Ro. 5. 2  
—5.  
<sup>f</sup> ch. 4. 11.  
<sup>g</sup> Jam. 5.  
10, 11.  
<sup>h</sup> see ch.  
11.

<sup>i</sup> see Ge.  
ch. 15 to  
ch. 17;  
Ro. 4. 1;  
—21.  
<sup>j</sup> see Ge.  
14. 22.  
<sup>k</sup> Ex. 22.  
11.  
<sup>l</sup> or, contra-  
diction,  
as in ch.  
7. 7.  
<sup>m</sup> Gal. 3. 16.  
<sup>n</sup> Mal. 3.  
6.  
<sup>o</sup> Num. 28.  
19.  
<sup>p</sup> Num. 35.  
11-15.  
<sup>q</sup> Col. 1. 5.  
27.  
<sup>r</sup> Le. 16. 15.  
<sup>s</sup> John 14.  
2, 3.

<sup>a</sup> Ge. 14. 1  
—20.

<sup>b</sup> i. e. by  
interpre-  
tation  
of his  
name;  
see Is. 11.  
1-5;  
Zec. 6. 12  
13.

<sup>c</sup> Ge. 14.  
20.

patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. <sup>5</sup> And verily <sup>d</sup> those of the sons of Levi who receive the priesthood have a commandment to take tithes from the people, according to the law, that is, from their brethren, though they have come out of the loins of Abraham; <sup>6</sup> but he whose genealogy is not counted from them, received tithes from Abraham, <sup>e</sup> and blessed <sup>f</sup> him that had the promises. <sup>7</sup> Now beyond all contradiction the less is blessed by the greater. <sup>8</sup> And here men that die receive tithes, but there one *received* them <sup>g</sup> of whom it is testified that he liveth. <sup>9</sup> And as I may so say, even Levi who receiveth tithes paid tithes through Abraham; <sup>10</sup> for he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchizedek met him.

<sup>11</sup> If <sup>h</sup> then perfection were through the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law), what further need was there that a different priest should arise after the order of Melchizedek, and not be called after the order of Aaron? <sup>12</sup> For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law. <sup>13</sup> For he of whom these things are spoken belongeth to another tribe, <sup>i</sup> of which no one hath ever given attendance at the altar. <sup>14</sup> For it is evident that <sup>k</sup> our Lord hath arisen out of Judah, of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning the priesthood; <sup>15</sup> and it is yet far more evident, seeing that after the similitude of Melchizedek there ariseth a different Priest, <sup>16</sup> who hath been made, not after <sup>l</sup> the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life. <sup>17</sup> For of him it is testified\*: 'Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.'

<sup>18</sup> For there is on the one hand <sup>m</sup> annulling of the commandment going before, because of <sup>n</sup> its weakness and unprofitableness, <sup>19</sup> (for <sup>o</sup> the law made nothing perfect), and there is <sup>p</sup> on the other hand, the bringing in of <sup>q</sup> a better hope, by which <sup>r</sup> we draw nigh unto God.

<sup>20</sup> And inasmuch as it was not without an oath that *he was made a Priest*, <sup>21</sup> (for they indeed have been made priests without an oath, but He with an oath, by him who said unto him, 'The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek'), <sup>22</sup> it is of <sup>s</sup> a so much better covenant that Jesus hath become surety.

<sup>23</sup> And they indeed have been many priests, because they are not suffered to continue by reason of death; <sup>24</sup> but He, because <sup>t</sup> he continueth for ever, hath a priesthood which passeth not to another.

<sup>25</sup> Wherefore <sup>u</sup> also he is able to save to the uttermost\* those who come unto God <sup>x</sup> by him, seeing that he ever liveth <sup>y</sup> to make intercession for them.

<sup>26</sup> For <sup>z</sup> such a High Priest was meet for us, <sup>a</sup> who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separated from sinners, <sup>b</sup> and made higher than the heavens; <sup>27</sup> who needeth not daily, like those high priests, to offer up sacrifice <sup>c</sup> first for his own sins, and then for those of the people; for <sup>d</sup> this he did once for all when he offered up himself. <sup>28</sup> For the law maketh <sup>e</sup> men high priests who have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was after the law, *maketh* the Son, who hath been <sup>f</sup> consecrated for evermore.

*The argument continued—Christ's pre-eminence over the Aaronic high priests, he ministering, not on earth, but in heaven, and (7) being the Mediator, not of a temporary, but of an everlasting covenant.*

**8. NOW** of the things which we are speaking of *this* is the chief; we have such a High Priest, <sup>g</sup> who sat down on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, <sup>2</sup> a minister of <sup>h</sup> the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched and not man.

<sup>3</sup> For <sup>i</sup> every high priest is appointed to offer gifts and sacrifices; wherefore <sup>j</sup> it is of necessity that this one also should have something to offer. <sup>4</sup> If however he were on earth, he would not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law, <sup>5</sup> who minister to a copy and <sup>k</sup> shadow of the heavenly things; even as Moses was admonished by God when he was about to make the tabernacle; for, 'See,' saith he, *'that thou make all things according to the pattern showed to thee on the mountain'* [*Exod. xxv. 40*]. <sup>6</sup> But now <sup>l</sup> hath He obtained so much more excellent a ministry, as he is also <sup>o</sup> the Mediator of a better covenant, which hath been established upon better promises.

<sup>7</sup> For <sup>h</sup> if that first covenant were faultless, then would no place be sought for the second. <sup>8</sup> For finding fault with it, he saith: 'Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make <sup>a</sup> a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah; <sup>9</sup> not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. <sup>10</sup> For <sup>k</sup> this is the covenant that I will establish for the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws

<sup>u</sup> John 6. 37-40.  
<sup>v</sup> i. e. completely.

<sup>y</sup> John 14. 6.

<sup>z</sup> Is. 53. 12; John 17. 9, 20.

<sup>a</sup> ch. 9. 23-26.

<sup>b</sup> Eph. 1. 20, 21; 4. 10.

<sup>c</sup> Le. 9. 7.

<sup>d</sup> Ro. 6. 10.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 5. 1, 2.

<sup>f</sup> Ex. 29. 9, 26.

<sup>g</sup> ch. 12. 2; Eph. 1. 20.

<sup>h</sup> ch. 9. 8-12, 24.

<sup>i</sup> ch. 5. 1.

<sup>j</sup> ch. 9. 12-14; 10. 9-12; Eph. 5. 2.

<sup>k</sup> ch. 9. 23-25; 10. 1; Col. 2. 17.

<sup>l</sup> 2 Cor. 3. 6-11.

<sup>o</sup> ch. 7. 22.

<sup>p</sup> ch. 7. 11, 18; Gal. 3. 21.

<sup>q</sup> Is. 55. 3.

<sup>r</sup> ch. 10. 16.

<sup>s</sup> ch. 9. 15-23; Mt. 26. 28.

<sup>t</sup> John 12. 34.

2 Zec. 8. 3.

m Is. 54.  
13; John  
6. 45; 1  
John 2.  
27.

\* or,  
fellow-  
citizen.  
n ch. 10. 17;  
Rom. 11. 27.

o see Lk.  
21. 5, 6.

+ i. e. be-  
longing  
to this  
world.

a Ex. 26.  
1, etc.

b Ex. 25.  
31; 26. 35.

c Ex. 25.  
25-29.

d Ex. 25.  
35.

e 1 Ki. 7.  
48-50.

f Ex. 25. 10  
-16.

g Ex. 16.  
33, 34.

h Num. 17.  
5-8, 10.

i Ex. 25. 17  
-22.

k Ex. 27.  
21.

l Ex. 30. 10.

+ i. e. on  
any day  
only.

m Le. 16.  
14, 15.

n ch. 7. 27.

o Le. 11. 2.

p Num. 19.  
7-21.

q Rev. text  
has and.

g Col. 2. 16.

r ch. 8. 8.

s ch. 10. 1.

t ch. 8. 2.

u Col. 2.  
11.

x ch. 10. 4.

into their mind, and write them on their hearts; and <sup>1</sup> I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>m</sup> they shall not teach every one his neighbour\* and every one his brother, saying, Know the Lord; for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. <sup>12</sup> For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, <sup>n</sup> and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. [Jer. xxxi. 31-34, Sept.]

<sup>13</sup> In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. But that which decayeth and waxeth old is <sup>o</sup> ready to vanish away.

*The argument continued—(1) The ministrations and services of the old covenant could not give peace of conscience or access to God; but (11) Christ by his perfect mediation, and his sacrificial death, making once for all complete expiation for sin, ratified the new covenant, and opened the way to heaven.*

**9. THE first covenant** then had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary <sup>t</sup>. <sup>2</sup> For there was <sup>a</sup> a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was <sup>b</sup> the candlestick and <sup>c</sup> the table and the showbread, which is called the holy place; <sup>3</sup> and <sup>d</sup> after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called <sup>e</sup> the holy of holies, <sup>4</sup> which had the golden altar of incense, and <sup>f</sup> the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was <sup>g</sup> a golden pot that had the manna and <sup>h</sup> Aaron's rod that budded and the tables of the covenant, <sup>5</sup> and <sup>i</sup> over it cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy-seat; of which things we cannot now speak particularly.

<sup>6</sup> And these things being thus ordained, <sup>k</sup> the priests enter continually into the first tabernacle, performing their services; <sup>7</sup> but <sup>l</sup> into the second entereth the high priest alone, once; every year, <sup>m</sup> not without blood, <sup>n</sup> which he offereth for himself and for the errors of the people; <sup>8</sup> the Holy Spirit signifying this, that the way into the holy place had not yet been made manifest while the first tabernacle was still standing; <sup>9</sup> which is a figure for the time now present; according to which there are offered both gifts and sacrifices, which cannot make him that doth the service perfect as pertaining to the conscience; <sup>10</sup> consisting only in <sup>o</sup> meats and drinks and <sup>p</sup> divers washings, being <sup>q</sup> carnal ordinances imposed <sup>r</sup> until <sup>s</sup> the time of reformation.

<sup>11</sup> But Christ being come, a High Priest <sup>t</sup> of the good things to come, <sup>u</sup> through the greater and more perfect tabernacle <sup>v</sup> not made with hands, that is to say, not of this creation, <sup>12</sup> nor yet <sup>x</sup> through the blood

of goats and calves, but <sup>y</sup> through his own blood, he entered in <sup>z</sup> once for all into the holy place, <sup>a</sup> having obtained\* everlasting redemption for us. <sup>13</sup> For if <sup>b</sup> the blood of bulls and of goats, and <sup>c</sup> the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh, <sup>14</sup> how much more <sup>d</sup> will the blood of Christ, <sup>e</sup> who through the eternal Spirit <sup>f</sup> offered himself <sup>g</sup> without spot to God, <sup>h</sup> purify your conscience from <sup>i</sup> dead works <sup>k</sup> to serve the living God?

<sup>15</sup> And for this cause <sup>l</sup> he is the Mediator of a new covenant, <sup>m</sup> in order that death having taken place for redemption from the transgressions under the first covenant, <sup>n</sup> they that have been called may receive <sup>o</sup> the promise of the everlasting inheritance. <sup>16</sup> For where there is a testament <sup>p</sup> there must also of necessity be brought in the death of him who made it; <sup>17</sup> for a testament <sup>q</sup> is of force in the case of the dead, seeing that it is of no strength at all while he who made it liveth. <sup>18</sup> Wherefore neither was the first covenant; dedicated without blood; <sup>19</sup> for <sup>r</sup> when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of the calves and the goats, <sup>s</sup> with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself and all the people, <sup>20</sup> saying: 'This is the blood of the covenant which God hath enjoined unto you' [Exod. xxiv. 8]. <sup>21</sup> Moreover <sup>t</sup> he in like manner sprinkled with the blood both the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry. <sup>22</sup> And almost all things are by the law purified with blood; and <sup>u</sup> without shedding of blood there is no remission.

<sup>23</sup> It was therefore necessary that <sup>v</sup> the copies of the things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the heavenly things <sup>w</sup> themselves with better sacrifices than these. <sup>24</sup> For Christ entered not into holy places made with hands, which are only similitudes of <sup>x</sup> the true, <sup>y</sup> but into heaven itself, now <sup>z</sup> to appear in the presence of God for us. <sup>25</sup> Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as <sup>a</sup> the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood not his own; <sup>26</sup> for then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world; but now <sup>b</sup> once <sup>c</sup> at the end of the world <sup>d</sup> hath he been manifested, to put away sin by means of his sacrifice. <sup>27</sup> And as <sup>e</sup> it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this <sup>f</sup> the judgment; <sup>28</sup> so also, <sup>g</sup> Christ having been once offered to bear the sins <sup>h</sup> of many, will appear unto them that <sup>i</sup> look for him, <sup>j</sup> the second time. without sin, unto salvation.

y Eph. 1. 7;  
Rev. 5. 9.  
z ch. 10. 12.

a Ro. 3. 24.

\* or, and obtained.

b Le. 16. 14

c Num. 19.  
2-21.

d 1 John  
1. 7.

e Ro. 1. 3,  
4.

f Tit. 2. 14.

g Le. 22.  
20.

h ch. 10.  
22.

i ch. 6. 1.

j Ro. 6. 13.

k ch. 12. 24.

l m Ro. 3.  
23; 5. 6;  
Rev. 5. 9.

n Ro. 8. 23  
-30.

o 1 John  
2. 25.

p or, covenant.

q or, testa-

r Ex. 24. 3  
-8.

s Le. 14. 4,  
7, 49, 51,  
52.

t Le. 8. 15.

u Le. 17. 11.

v ch. 8. 5.

w or, places;

x as in ver.  
24.

y ch. 8. 2.

z ch. 6. 20.

a Ex. 28.  
12.

b ver. 7.

c 1 Pet. 3.  
18.

d 1 Cor. 10.  
11.

e or, the  
accus.

f 1 John 3.  
5.

g Le. 3. 19.

h 2 Cor. 5.  
10.

i 1 Pet. 2.  
24; 3. 18.

j Is. 53. 12.

k Tit. 2. 13.

l Ac. 1. 11.

*Conclusion of the argument—(1) The abolition of the constantly repeated sacrifices and services of the Old Covenant, by Christ's one atoning self-offering; (2) perfectly fulfilling the will of God, and (15) inaugurating the new and everlasting Covenant.*

α ch. 8. 5.

\* i. e. the exact representation.  
b ch. 9. 9.

c Ex. 30. 10.

d Is. 1. 11  
—15;  
Mic. 6. 6,  
7.

e ch. 1. 6.

f ch. 7. 18,  
19; 8. 7—  
13.

g John 17.  
19; Tit. 2.  
14.

h ch. 9. 12.  
i Num. 28.  
3.

† or, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, sat down for ever.

k Ps. 110.  
1; Dan.  
2. 44; 1  
Cor. 15.  
26.

l ch. 9. 12  
—14.

‡ Rec. text adds, before.

a Eph. 3.  
12.  
b ch. 9. 12.

10. FOR the law, having <sup>a</sup> a shadow of the good things to come, and not the very image\* of the things, <sup>b</sup> can never with the same sacrifices which they offer year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. <sup>2</sup> For then would they not have ceased to be offered? Because the worshippers once purified would have had no more consciousness of sins. <sup>3</sup> But <sup>c</sup> in these sacrifices there is a remembrance made of sins year by year. <sup>4</sup> For <sup>d</sup> it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

<sup>5</sup> Wherefore <sup>e</sup> when he cometh into the world, he saith: 'Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared for me; <sup>f</sup> in whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hadst no pleasure. <sup>7</sup> Then said I, Lo, I come, (in the volume of the book it is written of me), to do thy will, O God.' [Psa. xl. 6—8, Sept.] <sup>8</sup> Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and whole burnt offerings and offerings for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein, (which are offered according to the law), <sup>9</sup> then saith he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. <sup>f</sup> He taketh away the first that he may establish the second. <sup>10</sup> By <sup>g</sup> which will we have been sanctified, <sup>h</sup> through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

<sup>11</sup> And indeed every priest standeth <sup>i</sup> daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins; <sup>12</sup> but he, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down† on the right hand of God; <sup>13</sup> from henceforth waiting <sup>k</sup> till his enemies be made his footstool. <sup>14</sup> For by one offering <sup>l</sup> he hath perfected for ever them that are being sanctified. <sup>15</sup> And the Holy Spirit also is a witness to us; for after he had said; <sup>16</sup> 'This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and upon their minds will I write them,' <sup>17</sup> he saith 'and their sins and iniquities will I remember no more' [Jer. xxxi. 33, 34]. <sup>18</sup> Now where remission of these is there is no more an offering for sin.

*Practical application—Exhortations to (19) true and trustful worship, (23) courageous confession, and (24) mutual edification; (26) enforced by the fearful consequences of apostasy, and (32) the remembrance of former steadfastness under persecutions.*

<sup>19</sup> HAVING <sup>a</sup> therefore, brethren, confidence to enter <sup>b</sup> into the holy place,

by the blood of Jesus, <sup>20</sup> by <sup>c</sup> a new and living way, which he consecrated for us <sup>d</sup> through the veil, that is to say his flesh, <sup>21</sup> and having <sup>e</sup> a great Priest over <sup>f</sup> the house of God, <sup>22</sup> let <sup>g</sup> us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled <sup>h</sup> from an evil conscience, and <sup>i</sup> our bodies washed with pure water. <sup>23</sup> Let <sup>k</sup> us hold fast the profession of our hope, without wavering, for <sup>l</sup> he is faithful who promised. <sup>24</sup> And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works; <sup>25</sup> not <sup>m</sup> forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is, <sup>n</sup> but exhorting one another, and <sup>o</sup> so much the more as ye see the day approaching.

<sup>26</sup> For <sup>p</sup> if we sin wilfully <sup>q</sup> after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more a sacrifice for sins, <sup>27</sup> but a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and a <sup>r</sup> fiery indignation which shall devour the adversaries. <sup>28</sup> He that despised Moses' law died without mercy <sup>s</sup> under two or three witnesses; <sup>29</sup> of <sup>t</sup> how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, will he be thought worthy <sup>u</sup> who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and <sup>v</sup> hath counted the blood of the covenant <sup>w</sup> wherewith he was sanctified an unholy thing, <sup>x</sup> and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace! <sup>30</sup> For we know him who said: 'Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord;' and again: 'The Lord will judge his people' [Deut. xxxii. 35, 36]. <sup>31</sup> It <sup>a</sup> is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

<sup>32</sup> But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after ye were enlightened, <sup>b</sup> ye endured a great fight of afflictions, <sup>33</sup> partly whilst ye were made <sup>c</sup> a gazing-stock both by reproaches and tribulations, and partly whilst <sup>d</sup> ye became partakers with them that were so used. <sup>34</sup> For <sup>e</sup> ye sympathized with those in bonds<sup>\*</sup>, and ye took <sup>f</sup> joyfully the spoiling of your goods, <sup>g</sup> knowing that ye have for yourselves in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

<sup>35</sup> Cast not away therefore your confidence, <sup>h</sup> which hath great recompence of reward. <sup>36</sup> For <sup>i</sup> ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, <sup>k</sup> ye may receive the promise. <sup>37</sup> For <sup>l</sup> yet a very little while and he that is coming will come, and will not tarry. <sup>38</sup> Now the just shall live by faith; <sup>m</sup> but if he draw back, my soul hath no pleasure in him.' [Hab. ii. 3, 4, Sept.] <sup>39</sup> But we are not of them that draw back unto perdition,

e John 10. 7, 9; 14. 6.

d Eph. 2. 14, 15.

e ch. 4. 14 —16.

f ch. 3. 3—6.

g Jam. 1. 6. h ch. 9. 13, 14.

i Eccl. 36. 7. j 2 Cor. 7. 1.

k ch. 4. 14. l 1 Cor. 1. 9.

m Ac. 2. 42; Jude 19.

n ch. 3. 13. o Ro. 13. 11—13.

p Num. 15. 30.

q 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.

r 2 Thes. 1. 7—10.

s Deut. 17. 2—13.

t John 8. 17.

u ch. 12. 25.

v ch. 6. 6.

w ch. 13. 20.

x ch. 9. 13, 14.

y Is. 63. 10; Mt. 12. 31.

z Eph. 4. 30.

a Is. 33. 14; Lk. 12. 5.

b Phil. 1. 29, 30.

c 1 Cor. 4. 9.

d 1 Thes. 2. 14.

e Phil. 1. 7.

\* Rec. text reads, with my bonds.

f Mt. 5. 12.

g Mt. 6. 19, 20; 1 Tim. 6. 19.

h Mt. 10. 32.

i Lk. 21. 19.

k Col. 3. 24; 1 Pet. 1. 9.

l Is. 25. 20; Lk. 18. 8.

m ch. 6. 4 —6; Lk. 9. 62.



but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

*The nature of faith, and its conflicts and reward; illustrated by examples from the beginning of the world to the close of the Old Testament dispensation.*

11. NOW faith is the assurance of things hoped for, the conviction <sup>a</sup> of things not seen.

<sup>2</sup> For by it the elders obtained a good report.

<sup>3</sup> By faith we understand that <sup>b</sup> the world was framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which appeared.

<sup>4</sup> By faith <sup>c</sup> Abel offered unto God <sup>d</sup> a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which <sup>e</sup> he obtained testimony that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts; and through it he though dead <sup>f</sup> still speaketh.

<sup>5</sup> By faith <sup>g</sup> Enoch was translated that he might not see death, and was not found, because God had translated him; for before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. <sup>6</sup> But without faith it is <sup>h</sup> impossible to please him; for he that cometh to God must believe that he is,

and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

<sup>7</sup> By faith <sup>i</sup> Noah, being warned by God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, <sup>j</sup> prepared an ark for the saving of his house; by which <sup>k</sup> he condemned the world, and became heir of <sup>l</sup> the righteousness which is according to faith.

<sup>8</sup> By faith <sup>m</sup> Abraham obeyed when he was called to go out to a place which he was afterwards to receive for an inheritance; and he went out not knowing whither he was going. <sup>9</sup> By faith he sojourned in the land of the promise, as in a foreign country, <sup>n</sup> dwelling in tents, with Isaac and Jacob, <sup>o</sup> the heirs with him of the same promise. <sup>10</sup> For he looked for <sup>p</sup> the city which hath foundations, <sup>q</sup> whose builder and maker is God.

<sup>11</sup> By faith also <sup>r</sup> Sarah herself received strength to conceive seed, and <sup>s</sup> bare a child when she was past age, because she judged him <sup>t</sup> faithful who had promised. <sup>12</sup> Therefore sprang there even from one, and <sup>u</sup> him become as dead, <sup>v</sup> so many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

<sup>13</sup> These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but <sup>w</sup> having seen them afar off <sup>x</sup>, and <sup>y</sup> welcomed them, and <sup>z</sup> confessed that they were strangers and

sojourners on the earth. <sup>14</sup> For they that say such things <sup>a</sup> declare plainly that they are seeking a country\*. <sup>15</sup> And truly, if they had been mindful of that from whence they came out they would have had opportunity to return; <sup>16</sup> but now they desire a better, that is, a heavenly country. Wherefore God is not ashamed <sup>b</sup> to be called their God, because <sup>c</sup> he prepared for them a city.

<sup>17</sup> By faith <sup>d</sup> Abraham, when he was tried, was offering up Isaac; and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son, <sup>e</sup> of whom it was said 'In Isaac shall thy seed be called' [Gen. xxi. 12]; <sup>f</sup> accounting that God <sup>g</sup> was able to raise him up even from the dead; from whence also he received him back again in a figure.

<sup>18</sup> By faith <sup>h</sup> Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

<sup>19</sup> By faith Jacob, when he was dying, <sup>i</sup> blessed each of the sons of Joseph; and <sup>j</sup> worshipped, leaning upon the top of his staff. [Gen. xlvii. 31, Sept.]

<sup>20</sup> By faith <sup>k</sup> Joseph, when he was dying, made mention of the departure of the children of Israel, and gave commandment concerning his bones.

<sup>21</sup> By faith <sup>l</sup> Moses, when he was born was hidden three months by his parents, because they saw <sup>m</sup> he was a comely child; and they were not afraid of the king's <sup>n</sup> commandment.

<sup>22</sup> By faith <sup>o</sup> Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; <sup>p</sup> choosing rather to suffer <sup>q</sup> affliction with the people of God than to enjoy the <sup>r</sup> pleasures of sin for a season, <sup>s</sup> esteeming <sup>t</sup> the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for he had respect unto <sup>u</sup> the recompence of reward.

<sup>23</sup> By faith <sup>v</sup> he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured as seeing <sup>w</sup> him who is invisible.

<sup>24</sup> By faith <sup>x</sup> he kept the Passover, and the sprinkling of the blood, that he who destroyed the firstborn might not touch them.

<sup>25</sup> By faith <sup>y</sup> they passed through the Red Sea as by dry land; which the Egyptians attempting to do were drowned.

<sup>26</sup> By faith <sup>z</sup> the walls of Jericho fell down, after they had been compassed about seven days.

<sup>27</sup> By faith <sup>a</sup> the harlot Rahab perished not with them that were disobedient, when <sup>b</sup> she had received the spies with peace.

<sup>28</sup> And what shall I say more? For the

d ch. 13. 14.

\* or, father-land.

e Ge. 17. 7; Ex. 3. 15; Mt. 23. 34; Phil. 3. 20. g Ge. 22. 1-12; Jam. 2. 21.

h Ro. 4. 17.

i Ge. 27. 27-40.

k Ge. 49. 5, 12-22.

l Ge. 50. 24, 25; Ex. 13. 19.

m Ex. 2. 2; Ac. 7. 20.

n Ex. 1. 10, 22. o Ex. 2. 10-15.

p see Ex. 1. 9-14.

q Lk. 16. 25; 1 John 2. 15-17.

r Ps. 69. 7, 9; Ac. 6. 41.

s ch. 10. 35; Mt. 5. 12; Ex. 2. 14, 15; 13. 17, 18.

t 1 Tim. 1. 17.

u Ex. 12. 3-14, 21-30.

y Ex. 14. 21-30.

z Jos. 6. 1-20.

a Jos. 6. 25.

b or, believed not.

b Jos. 2. 1-22.

a 2 Cor. 4. 18; 1 Pet. 1. 8.

b Ps. 33. 6; John 1. 3.

c Ge. 4. 3-5.

d Pro. 15. 8.

e see Le. 9. 24; Mt. 23. 37; 1 John 3. 12.

f Ge. 4. 10, g Ge. 5. 22-24.

h Ro. 8. 8.

i Chr. 15. 1; 1 Chr. 28. 9; Jer. 29. 12-14.

k Ge. 6. 13-22.

l 1 Pet. 3. 20.

m comp. Mt. 12. 41.

n Ro. 1. 17; 4. 13.

o Ge. 12. 1-4, 7.

p Ge. 13. 18; 26. 17; 33. 14.

q Ge. 26. 5, 4.

r see Ps. 87. 1.

s 1 Cor. 5. 1; Rev. 21. 2, 10.

t Ge. 17. 19; 18. 11, 14; 21. 1, 2.

u see Lk. 1. 55.

x Ro. 4. 21.

y Ro. 4. 19.

z Ge. 22. 17.

a John 8. 56; 1 Pet. 1. 10-12.

b Ro. 4. 21.

\* Rec. text add, and were persuaded of them. c Ge. 22. 4; Ps. 29. 12.

e Judg.ch. 6 to ch. 8.  
d Judg.ch. 4; ch. 5.  
e Judg.ch. 13 to ch. 16.  
f Judg.ch. 11.  
g 1 Sam. ch. 16; ch. 17.  
h 1 Sam. 1. 20, etc.  
i 2 Sam. 7. 11, etc.  
k Judg. 14. 6; 1 Sam. 17. 35; 1 Sam. 22.  
l Dan. 3. 23.  
m 1 Sam. 17. 51.  
n 1 Ki. 17. 22-24; 2 Ki. 4. 36.  
o Ge. 39. 20; Jer. 20. 2, 37. 15.  
p 2 Chr. 24. 21; Mt. 23. 37.  
q John 15. 19.  
r 1 Sam. 28. 1; 1 Ki. 18. 4; 19. 1-9.  
s ch. 8. 6.  
t see 1 Pet. 1. 12.

time would fail me to tell of <sup>e</sup> Gideon, and of <sup>d</sup> Barak, and <sup>e</sup> Samson, and <sup>f</sup> Jephthah, of <sup>g</sup> David also, and <sup>h</sup> Samuel, and the prophets; <sup>33</sup> who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, <sup>i</sup> obtained promises, <sup>k</sup> stopped the mouths of lions, <sup>34</sup> quenched <sup>l</sup> the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, became mighty in war, <sup>m</sup> turned to flight armies of aliens. <sup>35</sup> Women <sup>n</sup> received their dead raised to life again; and others were tortured; not accepting deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection; <sup>36</sup> and others had trial of mockings and scourgings, yea moreover <sup>o</sup> of bonds and imprisonment. <sup>37</sup> They <sup>p</sup> were stoned, they were sawn under, they were tempted, they were slain with the sword; <sup>q</sup> they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented, <sup>38</sup> (of whom the world was not worthy); they wandered in deserts and mountains and <sup>r</sup> in the dens and caves of the earth.

<sup>39</sup> And all these, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise; <sup>40</sup> God having provided <sup>s</sup> some better thing for us, that <sup>t</sup> they should not be made perfect without us.

*Exhortations to perseverance, (1) after the example of the whole company of the faithful, and (2) above all of Jesus himself; also to (4) patient endurance of suffering, and (14) peace and holiness.*

12. WHEREFORE seeing that we are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, <sup>a</sup> let us also lay aside every weight and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and <sup>b</sup> let us run <sup>c</sup> with patience the race that is set before us, <sup>2</sup> looking <sup>d</sup> unto Jesus, the Author and Finisher\* of the faith, <sup>e</sup> who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, <sup>f</sup> despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. <sup>3</sup> For <sup>g</sup> consider him who endured such contradiction from the sinners against himself, lest ye become weary, fainting in your souls.

<sup>4</sup> Ye <sup>h</sup> have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. <sup>5</sup> And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children: 'My son, <sup>i</sup> despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked by him; <sup>6</sup> for <sup>k</sup> whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and he scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.' [Prov. iii. 11, 12, Sept.] <sup>7</sup> If <sup>l</sup> ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is there whom the father chasteneth not? <sup>8</sup> But if ye be without

chastisement, <sup>m</sup> whereof all have been made partakers, then are ye bastards and not sons. <sup>9</sup> Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh who corrected us, and we gave them reverence; <sup>n</sup> shall we not much rather submit ourselves unto <sup>o</sup> the Father of our spirits, and live? <sup>10</sup> For they indeed for a few days chastened us as it seemed good to them; but he <sup>p</sup> for our profit, <sup>q</sup> that we may be partakers of his holiness. <sup>11</sup> Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous; but afterwards it yieldeth <sup>r</sup> the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them that have been exercised thereby.

<sup>12</sup> Wherefore <sup>s</sup> lift up\* the hands which hang down and the feeble knees; <sup>13</sup> and <sup>t</sup> make straight paths for your feet, that that which is lame may not be turned out of the way, <sup>u</sup> but rather may be healed.

<sup>14</sup> Follow <sup>v</sup> peace with all men, and <sup>w</sup> holiness, <sup>x</sup> without which no one shall see the Lord; <sup>15</sup> looking diligently <sup>y</sup> lest any one come short of the grace of God; lest any <sup>z</sup> root of bitterness springing up trouble you, <sup>a</sup> and thereby many be defiled; <sup>16</sup> lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, <sup>b</sup> who for one meal sold his birthright. <sup>17</sup> For ye know how that afterwards, <sup>c</sup> when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected; for he found <sup>d</sup> no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

*The peculiar blessings and obligations of the New Covenant; and (25) the corresponding guilt and penalties of apostasy.*

<sup>18</sup> FOR ye are not come unto <sup>a</sup> a mountain that could be touched and that burned with fire, and unto blackness and darkness and tempest, <sup>19</sup> and the sound of a trumpet, <sup>b</sup> and the voice of words, which <sup>c</sup> voice they that heard <sup>d</sup> intricated that the word should not be spoken to them any more; <sup>20</sup> for they could not endure that which was commanded: 'And if a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned' [Exod. xix. 12, 13]; <sup>21</sup> and <sup>e</sup> so terrible was the sight that Moses said, 'I exceedingly fear and quake' [Deut. ix. 19]. <sup>22</sup> But ye are come <sup>f</sup> unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, <sup>g</sup> and to an innumerable company of angels, <sup>23</sup> to the general assembly and church of <sup>h</sup> the firstborn, <sup>i</sup> who are enrolled in heaven, and to God <sup>j</sup> the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect, <sup>24</sup> and to Jesus <sup>k</sup> the Mediator of the new covenant, and to <sup>l</sup> the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh <sup>m</sup> better things <sup>n</sup> than that of Abel.

m 1 Pet. 5. 9.

n Mal. 1. 6; 1 Pet. 6. 6.

o Num. 16. 22; 1s. 42. 5.

p Ps. 119. 71.

q Le. 11. 44; 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

r Ro. 5. 5-6; Jam. 3. 18.

s Is. 25. 3; 1 Thes. 5. 14.

t or, strengthen.

u Pro. 4. 26.

v Ro. 14. 21; Gal. 6. 1.

w Ro. 12. 18.

x 1 Thes. 4. 7.

y Mt. 5. 8; Rev. 21. 27.

z 2 Cor. 6. 1.

a Deut. 29. 18.

b 1 Cor. 15. 33.

c Ge. 25. 31-34.

d Ge. 27. 31-41.

e fch. 6. 6.

a Ex. 19. 12-19.

b Ex. 20. 1-17.

c Ex. 20. 19; Deut. 5. 25.

d Rec. text adds, or thrust through with a dart.

e Ex. 19. 16.

f Ps. 48. 1, 2; Rev. 21. 2, 10.

g Jude 14.

h Jam. 1. 18; Rev. 14. 4.

i Lk. 10. 20.

j Ge. 18. 23.

k ch. 9. 15.

l Ex. 24. 8; 1 Pet. 1. 2.

m ch. 11. 4; Ge. 4. 10.

a Col. 3. 8; 1 Pet. 1. 15.

b 1 Cor. 9. 24.

c ch. 10. 35.

d 1 Pet. 2. 21.

e or, Perfecter.

f Phil. 2. 8 -11; 1 Pet. 1. 11.

g Is. 50. 6; Mt. 25. 67.

h John 8. 46-49; 1 Pet. 2. 23.

i 1 Cor. 10. 18; see Rev. 12. 11.

j Job 5. 17.

k Ps. 119. 75; Jam. 1. 12.

l Deu. 3. 19.

m 2 Sam. 7. 14; Pro. 13. 24.

n ch. 2. 1—  
3; 3. 17;  
10. 28, 29.  
o Ex. 19.  
18.  
p Ps. 102.  
26, 27;  
Mt. 24.  
35; 2 Pet.  
3. 10, 11.  
q Da. 7.  
14.  
r Dan. 2.  
41.  
s Ps. 97. 3;  
Is. 66. 15.

25 See that ye refuse not him who speak-  
eth. <sup>a</sup> For if they escaped not for refusing  
him who spake on earth, much more *shall*  
*not we escape* if we turn away from him  
who *speaketh* from heaven; <sup>26</sup> whose <sup>o</sup> voice  
then shook the earth, but now he hath  
promised, saying: 'Yet once more I shake  
not the earth only but also heaven' [*Hay.*  
ii. 6]. <sup>27</sup> And this *word*, Yet once more,  
signifieth <sup>p</sup> the removing of those things  
that are shaken as things which have been  
made, that those things <sup>q</sup> which are not  
shaken may remain. <sup>28</sup> Wherefore we  
receiving <sup>r</sup> a kingdom which cannot be  
shaken, let us have grace, whereby we may  
serve God acceptably, with reverence and  
godly fear; <sup>29</sup> for <sup>s</sup> our God 'is a consuming fire'  
[*Deut.* iv. 24].

*Exhortations to various Christian virtues; and  
to (1) steadfastness, remembering the instruc-  
tions and example of deceased leaders; (13)  
readiness to give up all for Christ; and (17)  
due regard to living teachers—(20) Concluding  
benediction, and personal notices.*

a 1 John  
4. 7, 20,  
21.  
b Deu. 10.  
18; Ro.  
12. 13.  
c Ge. 18. 2  
—10; 19.  
1—3.  
d Col. 4.  
18; 1 Pet.  
3. 8.  
e 1 Cor. 7.  
2.  
f Eph. 5. 3  
—6.  
g Ex. 20.  
17.  
h Phil. 4.  
11, 12; 1  
Tim. 6. 6,  
8.  
i Ge. 28. 15.  
k 1 Thes.  
5. 12, 13.  
l or, who  
were  
your  
leaders,  
and in  
vers. 17,  
24.  
m 12 Thes.  
3. 7.  
n John 8.  
58; 1 Rev.  
1. 4.  
o Eph. 4.  
14; Col. 2.  
4, 8.  
p Ro. 14.  
17; 1 Tim.  
4. 2.  
q or, mat-  
ters of  
food.

13. LET <sup>a</sup> brotherly love continue. <sup>2</sup> Be  
not forgetful to entertain strangers, for  
thereby <sup>c</sup> some have entertained angels un-  
aware.

<sup>3</sup> Remember <sup>d</sup> them that are in bonds, as  
if bound with them; and them that suffer  
adversity, as being yourselves also in the  
body.

<sup>4</sup> Marriage <sup>e</sup> is honourable among all, and  
the bed undefiled; <sup>f</sup> but whoremongers  
and adulterers God will judge.

<sup>5</sup> Let your manner of life be <sup>g</sup> without  
covetousness, and <sup>h</sup> be content with such  
things as ye have. For he hath said, 'I  
will never <sup>i</sup> leave thee nor forsake thee'  
[*Josh.* i. 5]. <sup>6</sup> So that we may boldly say:  
'The Lord <sup>j</sup> is my helper, and I will not  
fear; what shall man do unto me?' [*Psa.*  
cxviii. 6.]

<sup>7</sup> Remember <sup>k</sup> those who had the rule  
over you<sup>a</sup>, who spake unto you the word  
of God; and <sup>l</sup> considering the end of  
their course, imitate their faith. <sup>8</sup> Jesus  
Christ is <sup>m</sup> the same yesterday and to-  
day and for ever. <sup>9</sup> Be <sup>n</sup> not carried away  
with divers and strange doctrines. For *it*  
*is a good thing that the heart be estab-*  
*lished with grace; <sup>o</sup> not with meats*, which

did not profit those who walked therein.

<sup>10</sup> We <sup>p</sup> have an altar whereof they have  
no right to eat who serve the tabernacle.  
<sup>11</sup> For <sup>q</sup> the bodies of those beasts whose  
blood is brought into the sanctuary by the  
high priest for sin are burned outside the  
camp. <sup>12</sup> Wherefore Jesus also, <sup>r</sup> that he  
might sanctify the people through his own  
blood, <sup>s</sup> suffered outside the gate. <sup>13</sup> Let  
us therefore go forth unto him outside  
the camp, bearing <sup>t</sup> his reproach. <sup>14</sup> For  
<sup>u</sup> here we have no continuing city, but we  
are seeking the one to come. <sup>15</sup> Through  
<sup>v</sup> him therefore let us offer <sup>w</sup> a sacrifice of  
praise to God continually, that is, <sup>x</sup> the  
fruit of *our lips*, giving thanks to his name.  
<sup>16</sup> And <sup>y</sup> to do good and to communicate  
forget not, for <sup>z</sup> with such sacrifices God  
is well pleased.

<sup>17</sup> Obey those who have the rule over  
you, and submit yourselves; <sup>a</sup> for they  
watch for your souls as they that must  
give account; that they may do this <sup>b</sup> with  
joy, and not with grief, for that is unprofit-  
able for you.

<sup>18</sup> Pray <sup>c</sup> for us, for we trust we have <sup>d</sup> a  
good conscience, in all things desiring to  
behave ourselves honourably; <sup>19</sup> and I the  
more earnestly beseech *you* <sup>e</sup> to do this,  
that I may be restored to you the sooner.

<sup>20</sup> Now <sup>f</sup> the God of peace, who <sup>g</sup> brought  
back from the dead our Lord <sup>h</sup> Jesus, the  
great Shepherd of the sheep, <sup>i</sup> through the  
blood of <sup>m</sup> the everlasting covenant, <sup>21</sup> make  
<sup>n</sup> you perfect in every good work to do his  
will, <sup>o</sup> working in you that which is well-  
pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ;  
<sup>p</sup> to whom be glory for ever and ever.  
Amen.

<sup>22</sup> And I beseech you, brethren, bear with  
the word of exhortation; for I have written  
to you in few words.

<sup>23</sup> Know ye that <sup>q</sup> our brother Timothy  
hath been set at liberty; with whom, if he  
come shortly, I will see you.

<sup>24</sup> Salute all those who have the rule over  
you, and all the saints. They from Italy  
salute you.

<sup>25</sup> Grace <sup>r</sup> be with you all. Amen.

Written to the Hebrews from Italy by  
Timothy.

p 1 Cor. 9.  
13.

q Le. 16.  
27.

r ch. 9. 13,  
14.

s Le. 24.  
23; John  
19. 17, 18;  
Ac. 7. 58.  
t 1 Pet. 4.  
14.

u Mic. 2.  
10; 2 Pet.  
3. 13.

x Eph. 5.  
20.

y Ps. 107.  
22.

z Hos. 14.  
2.

a Gal. 6. 7;  
b Mic. 6. 10;  
c Phil. 4.  
18.

d Eze. 3. 17  
—21; Ac.  
20. 26, 28.

e 1 Thes.  
2. 19, 20.

f Col. 4. 3.  
g Ac. 23. 1;  
24. 16.

h Ro. 15. 30  
—32.

i Ro. 15.  
33.

j Ac. 2. 24,  
32.

k Ps. 23. 1;  
Is. 40. 11.

l ch. 10.  
29; Zec.  
9. 11.

m Eze. 37.  
26.

n 1 Pet. 5.  
10.

o Phil. 2.  
13.

p 2 Tim. 4.  
18.

q 1 Thes. 3.  
2.

r Tit. 3. 15.

# THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

*Exhortations concerning (1) patient endurance of trials, (5) prayer to God for wisdom, (9) right estimation of differences in outward circumstances, (13) making excuses for sin, (16) right views of God, as the Author of all good, (19) proper reception of his word, and (22) practical obedience thereto.*

1. JAMES<sup>a</sup>, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to <sup>b</sup> the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad<sup>\*</sup>, greeting.

2 My brethren, <sup>c</sup> count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations<sup>†</sup>; <sup>3</sup> knowing <sup>d</sup> that the proving of your faith worketh patience. <sup>4</sup> But <sup>e</sup> let patience have a perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting in nothing.

5 But if any one of you lack wisdom let him ask of God, who giveth to all men liberally, and <sup>f</sup> upbraideth not; and <sup>g</sup> it will be given to him. <sup>6</sup> But <sup>h</sup> let him ask in faith, nothing doubting; for he that doubteth is like a wave of the sea driven by the wind and tossed. <sup>7</sup> For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing from the Lord; <sup>8</sup> he is <sup>i</sup> a doubleminded man, unstable in all his ways.

9 Let the brother of low degree glory <sup>k</sup> in that he is exalted; <sup>10</sup> but the rich <sup>l</sup> in that he is made low; because <sup>m</sup> as the flower of the grass he will pass away. <sup>11</sup> For the sun ariseth with its burning heat, and withereth the grass, and its flower falleth, and the beauty of its form perisheth; <sup>12</sup> so also will the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 Blessed <sup>o</sup> is the man that endureth temptation; <sup>p</sup> for when he hath been proved, he will receive <sup>q</sup> the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let <sup>r</sup> no one say when he is tempted, I am tempted by God; for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man. <sup>14</sup> But every one is tempted when he is drawn away by his own lust and enticed. <sup>15</sup> Then <sup>s</sup> when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is finished, <sup>t</sup> bringeth forth death.

16 Be not deceived, my beloved brethren. <sup>17</sup> Every <sup>u</sup> good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from <sup>v</sup> the Father of lights, <sup>w</sup> with whom is no variableness or shadow of turning. <sup>18</sup> Of <sup>x</sup> his own will begat he us by the word of truth,

that we should be a kind of <sup>a</sup> firstfruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, <sup>b</sup> let <sup>c</sup> every man be swift to hear, <sup>d</sup> slow to speak, <sup>e</sup> slow to wrath; <sup>20</sup> for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. <sup>21</sup> Wherefore <sup>f</sup> putting off all filthiness and excess of wickedness, receive with meekness the engrafted word, <sup>g</sup> which is able to save your souls.

22 But <sup>h</sup> be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. <sup>23</sup> For if any one is a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass<sup>†</sup>; <sup>24</sup> for he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. <sup>25</sup> But he that looketh into the perfect <sup>i</sup> law of liberty and continueth therein, being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, <sup>j</sup> this man will be blessed in his doing.

26 If any man among you seemeth to be religious, and he <sup>k</sup> bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion <sup>l</sup> is vain. <sup>27</sup> Pure religion<sup>†</sup> and undefiled, before God and the Father, is this, <sup>i</sup> to visit orphans and widows in their affliction, and to <sup>m</sup> keep himself unspotted from the world.

*The duty of impartial Christian love, without regard to outward condition and circumstances.*

2. MY brethren, hold not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>a</sup> the Lord of glory, with <sup>b</sup> respect of persons. <sup>2</sup> For if there come unto your assembly <sup>c</sup> a man with a gold ring, in bright apparel, and there come in also a poor man in vile raiment, <sup>3</sup> and ye have respect to him that weareth the bright apparel, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good place, and say to the poor man, Stand thou there, or, Sit here under my footstool, <sup>4</sup> are ye not then partial<sup>§</sup> in yourselves, and become <sup>e</sup> judges with evil thoughts?

5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, <sup>d</sup> Hath not God chosen out the poor of this world to be <sup>e</sup> rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom <sup>f</sup> which he hath promised to them that love him? <sup>6</sup> But <sup>g</sup> ye have despised the poor. Do <sup>h</sup> not the rich oppress you,

<sup>a</sup> Jer. 2. 3; Rev. 14. 4.

<sup>b</sup> Ecc. 5. 1.

<sup>\*</sup> Some texts read, Ye know it, my brethren, but let.

<sup>c</sup> Ecc. 5. 2.

<sup>d</sup> Pro. 16. 32.

<sup>e</sup> Col. 3. 8.

<sup>f</sup> Ac. 13. 26;

<sup>g</sup> Ro. 1. 16.

<sup>h</sup> Mt. 7. 21

—27.

<sup>i</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>†</sup> i. e.

mirror.

<sup>a</sup> Ac. 15. 13; Gal. 1. 19; 2. 9.

<sup>b</sup> Ac. 26. 7.

<sup>\*</sup> Gr. in the dispersion; see John 7. 35; Ac. 2. 5.

<sup>c</sup> Mt. 5. 10

—12.

<sup>†</sup> or, trials.

<sup>d</sup> Ro. 5. 3;

4.

<sup>e</sup> ch. 5. 7—

11; Lk. 21. 19.

<sup>f</sup> Lk. 15. 20—24.

<sup>g</sup> 1 Ki. 3. 9

—12.

<sup>h</sup> Mk. 11. 24; Heb. 11. 6.

<sup>i</sup> Hos. 10. 2.

<sup>k</sup> 1 Sam. 2. 8.

<sup>l</sup> Mt. 5. 3.

<sup>m</sup> Job 14. 2; Is. 40. 6.

<sup>n</sup> Ps. 49. 6

—14; Lk. 12. 16—21.

<sup>o</sup> Job 5. 17.

<sup>p</sup> 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.

<sup>q</sup> 1 Cor. 9. 25;

Tim. 4. 8;

Rev. 2. 10.

<sup>r</sup> see Ro. 9. 19, 30.

<sup>s</sup> Job 15. 35;

Ps. 7. 14.

<sup>t</sup> Ro. 6. 21,

23.

<sup>u</sup> 1 Cor. 4. 7.

<sup>v</sup> Gen. 1. 27

<sup>w</sup> Num. 1. 5.

<sup>x</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>y</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>z</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>aa</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>ab</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>ac</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>ad</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>ae</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>af</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>ag</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>ah</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>ai</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>aj</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>ak</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>al</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>am</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>an</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>ao</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>ap</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>aq</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>ar</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>as</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>at</sup> John 1. 13.

<sup>au</sup> John 1. 13.



and is it not they that drag you before the judgment-seats? <sup>7</sup> Is it not they that blaspheme that worthy name by which ye are called?

<sup>8</sup> If ye fulfil the royal law according to the Scripture, 'Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself' [Lev. xix. 18] ye do well; <sup>9</sup> but if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, being convicted by the law as transgressors. <sup>10</sup> For whosoever hath kept the whole law and yet hath offended in one point, <sup>11</sup> he hath become guilty of all. <sup>12</sup> For he who said, 'Do not commit adultery,' said also, 'Do not kill' [Exod. xx. 14, 13]; now if thou commit not adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.

<sup>12</sup> So speak ye and so do as they that shall be judged by <sup>k</sup> the law of liberty. <sup>13</sup> For <sup>l</sup> he shall have judgment without mercy that hath showed no mercy; and <sup>m</sup> mercy rejoiceth against judgment.

*Concerning pretensions to faith without corresponding conduct; (21) examples showing that the faith approved by God has always been accompanied by works.*

<sup>14</sup> WHAT <sup>a</sup> doth it profit, my brethren, if any one say that he hath faith, but have not works? <sup>b</sup> Can his faith save him? <sup>15</sup> If a brother or sister be naked and destitute of daily food, <sup>16</sup> and <sup>c</sup> one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body, what doth it profit? <sup>17</sup> So also faith, if it have not works, is dead, by itself. <sup>18</sup> Yea, some one will say, Thou hast faith, and I have works; show me thy faith without thy works, and I will show thee my faith by my works. <sup>19</sup> Thou believest <sup>d</sup> that there is one God; thou doest well: <sup>e</sup> the devils also believe and tremble. <sup>20</sup> But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?

<sup>21</sup> Was not Abraham our father justified by works <sup>f</sup> when he offered Isaac his son upon the altar? <sup>22</sup> Thou <sup>g</sup> seest that faith wrought with his works, and by the works was faith made perfect. <sup>23</sup> And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith: 'Abraham believed God, and it was accounted unto him for righteousness' [Gen. xv. 6]; and he was called the <sup>h</sup> friend of God. <sup>24</sup> Ye see then that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

<sup>25</sup> And in like manner also <sup>i</sup> was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she received the messengers and sent them out another way? <sup>26</sup> For as the body without the spirit is dead, so also faith without works is dead.

*The dangers of eagerness to teach, and of an unbridled tongue—(13) Angry disputations inconsistent with heavenly wisdom.*

<sup>3</sup> MY brethren, <sup>a</sup> be not many teachers, <sup>b</sup> knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation. <sup>2</sup> For <sup>c</sup> in many things we all offend. If <sup>d</sup> any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body. <sup>3</sup> Behold <sup>e</sup> we put bits into the horses' mouths that they may obey us, and we turn about their whole body. <sup>4</sup> Behold also the ships, which though they are so great and are driven by fierce winds, yet are turned about with a very small rudder, whithersoever the steersman may desire. <sup>5</sup> So also the tongue is a little member, and it <sup>f</sup> boasteth great things. Behold how great a forest a little fire kindleth! <sup>6</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity. So is the tongue among our members, that <sup>h</sup> it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature\*; and <sup>i</sup> it is set on fire by hell. <sup>7</sup> For every kind of beasts and of birds and of creeping things and of things in the sea is tamed, and hath been tamed, by mankind; <sup>8</sup> but the tongue can no man tame; <sup>j</sup> it is a restless evil, <sup>k</sup> full of deadly poison. <sup>9</sup> Therewith <sup>l</sup> bless we the Lord; and Father; and therewith curse we men, <sup>m</sup> who are made after the likeness of God; <sup>10</sup> out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing.

My brethren, these things ought not so to be. <sup>11</sup> Doth a fountain send forth from the same opening sweet water and bitter? <sup>12</sup> Can <sup>n</sup> a fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries; or a vine, figs? So neither can salt water yield that which is fresh <sup>o</sup>.

<sup>13</sup> Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? Let <sup>p</sup> him show out of a good course of life his works <sup>q</sup> with meekness of wisdom. <sup>14</sup> But if ye have bitter envying and rivalry in your hearts, <sup>r</sup> boast not and lie not against the truth. <sup>15</sup> This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is <sup>s</sup> earthly, <sup>t</sup> sensual, <sup>u</sup> devilish; <sup>16</sup> for <sup>v</sup> where envying and rivalry are, there is confusion and every evil work. <sup>17</sup> But <sup>w</sup> the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then <sup>x</sup> peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, <sup>y</sup> without partiality <sup>z</sup> and without hypocrisy. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>aa</sup> the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace by them that make peace.

*Reproofs of (1) selfish passions, (4) love of the world, and (11) uncharitable judgment.*

<sup>4</sup> FROM whence come wars and fightings among you? Come they not hence,

a Mt. 23.8, 21.

b Eccl. 3.17, 18.

c 1 Ki. 8.46; Eccl. 7.20.

d ch. 1.26; Ps. 34.13; Mt. 12.37.

e Ps. 32.9.

f Ps. 32.2-4; Job. 8, 9.

g Pro. 16.27; Eccl. 20, 21.

h Mt. 15.11, 18-20.

\* or, creation.

i comp. Ps. 120.2-4.

+ Gr. the Geheuna.

k Ps. 55.21; Job. 12.

l Ps. 30.12.

m Rec. text has God.

n Gen. 1.26, 27; 9.6.

o Lk. 6.43, 44.

p Rec. text has So can no fountain yield both salt water and fresh (Gr. sweet).

q Phil. 1.27.

r p. ch. 1.21.

s Ro. 2.17, 23.

t Phil. 3.19.

u Jude 19.

v John 8.44.

w 1 Cor. 3.3.

x ch. 1.17.

y Gal. 5.22.

z ch. 2.4.

aa John 1.47; Ro. 12.9.

i Mt. 5.19; Gal. 3.10.

k ch. 1.25.

l Pro. 21.13; Mt. 6.15; 7.1, 2.

m Eccl. 33.11; Mic. 7.18.

a Tit. 3.8; 2 Pet. 1.5-7.

b Gal. 5.6; Eph. 2.8-10.

c 1 John 3.18.

d Deu. 6.4.

e Mt. 8.29; Mk. 1.24; Ac. 19.15.

f Ge. 22.9-12, 16-18.

g Gal. 5.6; Heb. 11.17-19.

h 2 Chr. 20.7; 1s. 41.8.

i Jos. 2.1-21; 11cb. 11.31.

a Ro. 7. 23;  
Gal. 5. 17;  
1 Pet. 2.  
11.

b Ps. 18. 41.  
c Ps. 68. 18;  
1 John 3.  
22.

d Ps. 73.  
27; Mt.  
12. 39.

*Rec. text reads, ye adulterers and.*  
e Ro. 8. 7.  
f Gal. 1. 10;  
1 John 2.  
15.

g Mt. 4. 3-  
11; 1 Pet.  
5. 9.

h 2 Chr. 15.  
2.

i Is. 1. 15  
-17.

k Jer. 4. 14.  
l ch. 1. 8.

m Eccl. 7. 2  
-5.

n Pro. 29.  
23; 1 Pet.  
5. 6.

o Eph. 4.  
31.

p Lk. 6. 37;  
Ro. 2. 1;  
1 Cor. 4.  
5.

q Is. 33. 22.  
*Rec. text omits and Judge.*

r Ro. 14. 4.  
13.

a Pro. 27.  
1.

b Job 7. 6.  
7; Ps. 102.  
3.

c Ac. 18.  
23; 1 Cor.  
4. 19; 10.  
7.

d Lk. 12.  
47; John  
9. 41; 15.  
22; Ro.  
2. 17, 18.  
25.

e Lk. 6. 24.  
25.

f Mt. 6. 19,  
20.

g 2 Pet. 2.  
2.

h Le. 19.  
13; Jer.  
22. 13.

even from your pleasures <sup>a</sup> that war in your members? <sup>2</sup> Ye desire, and ye have not; ye kill, and ye eagerly covet, and ye cannot obtain; ye fight and war. Ye have not, because ye ask not; <sup>3</sup> ye <sup>b</sup> ask, and ye receive not, <sup>c</sup> because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume <sup>d</sup> upon your pleasures.

<sup>4</sup> Ye <sup>d</sup> adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is <sup>e</sup> enmity against God? <sup>f</sup> Whosoever therefore wisheth to be a friend of the world becometh an enemy of God. <sup>5</sup> Or do ye think that the Scripture saith in vain, The spirit that he made to dwell in us jealously desireth us? <sup>6</sup> But he giveth more grace; wherefore he saith: 'God resisteth the proud, but he giveth grace unto the humble.' [Prov. iii. 34, Sept.]

<sup>7</sup> Submit yourselves therefore to God. <sup>8</sup> Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. <sup>9</sup> Draw <sup>h</sup> nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse <sup>i</sup> your hands, ye sinners; and <sup>k</sup> purify your hearts, ye <sup>l</sup> double minded. <sup>9</sup> Be <sup>m</sup> afflicted and mourn and weep; let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness; <sup>10</sup> humble <sup>n</sup> yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he will lift you up.

<sup>11</sup> Speak <sup>o</sup> not one against another, brethren. He that speaketh against his brother <sup>p</sup> or judgeth his brother, speaketh against the law and judgeth the law; but if thou judgest the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge. <sup>12</sup> There <sup>q</sup> is one Lawgiver and Judge; who is able to save and to destroy: <sup>r</sup> who art thou that judgest thy neighbour?

*Reproofs of (13) ungodly presumption, and (ch. 5. 1) covetous oppression—(4) Warning of impending judgment.*

<sup>13</sup> GO <sup>a</sup> to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go to such a city, and continue there a year, and we will buy and sell and get gain; <sup>14</sup> whereas ye know not what will be on the morrow. For what is your life? It <sup>b</sup> is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time and then vanisheth away. <sup>15</sup> Whereas ye ought to say, <sup>c</sup> If the Lord will, we shall both live and do this or that. <sup>16</sup> But now ye glory in your boastings; all such glorying is evil. <sup>17</sup> Therefore <sup>d</sup> to him that knoweth to do good and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

<sup>5.</sup> Go to now, ye rich men, <sup>e</sup> weep and howl for your miseries that are coming upon you. <sup>2</sup> Your riches are corrupted, and <sup>f</sup> your garments are moth-eaten; <sup>3</sup> your gold and silver is rusted, and the rust of them will be a witness against you, and will eat your flesh like fire. <sup>4</sup> Ye have heaped up treasure in the last days. <sup>4</sup> Behold, <sup>h</sup> the hire of the labourers who reaped

your fields, which is by you kept back by fraud, crieth out; and <sup>i</sup> the cries of them that reaped have entered into the ears of <sup>k</sup> the Lord of sabaoth\*. <sup>5</sup> Ye <sup>l</sup> have been luxurious on the earth, and have lived in pleasure; ye have nourished your hearts, <sup>m</sup> as in a day of slaughter; <sup>6</sup> ye <sup>n</sup> have condemned and killed the just, and he doth not resist you.

*Encouragement to suffering Christians; and various exhortations.*

<sup>7</sup> BE <sup>a</sup> patient therefore, brethren, <sup>b</sup> unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath patience for it, until it receive <sup>c</sup> the early and latter rain. <sup>8</sup> Be ye also patient, establish your hearts; for <sup>d</sup> the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

<sup>9</sup> Murmur <sup>e</sup> not one against another, brethren, that ye be not judged; behold the Judge <sup>f</sup> standeth before the door. <sup>10</sup> Take, <sup>g</sup> my brethren, the prophets who spake in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction and of patience. <sup>11</sup> Behold, <sup>h</sup> we count them happy that have endured. Ye have heard of <sup>i</sup> the patience of Job, and have seen <sup>k</sup> the end of the Lord, that <sup>l</sup> the Lord is very compassionate and of tender mercy.

<sup>12</sup> But before all things, my brethren, <sup>m</sup> swear not, neither by heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath; <sup>n</sup> but let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.

<sup>13</sup> Is any one among you afflicted? Let <sup>o</sup> him pray. Is any one merry? Let <sup>p</sup> him sing praise. <sup>14</sup> Is any one sick among you? Let him call for the elders of the church, <sup>q</sup> and let them pray over him, <sup>r</sup> anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>s</sup> the prayer of faith will save the sick, and the Lord will raise him up; <sup>t</sup> and if he have committed sins, they will be forgiven him.

<sup>16</sup> Confess therefore <sup>u</sup> your transgressions one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The <sup>v</sup> earnest prayer of a righteous man availeth much. <sup>17</sup> Elijah was a man <sup>w</sup> of like passions with us; and <sup>x</sup> he prayed earnestly that it might not rain; and it rained not on the land for three years and six months; <sup>18</sup> and <sup>y</sup> he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth its fruit.

<sup>19</sup> Brethren, if any of you be led astray from the truth, <sup>a</sup> and one convert him, <sup>20</sup> let him know that he who converteth a sinner from the error of his way <sup>b</sup> will save a soul from death, and <sup>c</sup> will hide a multitude of sins.

i Deu. 24.  
15; Job  
34. 28.

k Ro. 9. 29.  
\* i. e. the Lord of hosts.

l Am. 6. 1.  
4; Lk. 16.  
19, 25.

m Is. 22. 13.  
n Ac. 7. 52.

a Heb. 10.  
35-37.

b 1 Cor. 1. 7.

c Deu. 11.  
14; Jer. 5.  
24.

d Phil. 4.  
5; 1 Pet.  
4. 7.

e Le. 19. 18.

f Mt. 24.  
35; 1 Cor.  
13. 10.

g Heb. 11.  
32-38.

h Mt. 5. 10,  
11.

i Job 2. 10.  
+ or, endurance.

k Job 42.  
10, 17; 1  
Pet. 1. 6, 7.

l Ex. 24. 6.  
m Mt. 5. 33  
-37.

n 2 Cor. 1.  
17-20.

o 2 Chr. 33.  
12, 13;  
Lk. 22. 41  
-44.

p Eph. 5.  
19.

q Ac. 9. 40.  
r Mk. 6. 13;  
16. 18.

s ch. 1. 6;  
Mt. 17. 20,  
21.

t Mt. 9. 2;  
1 John 5.  
16.

*Rec. text omits therefore.*

u Ge. 20.  
17; Deu.  
9. 18-20;

v 2 Ki. 4.  
33; 19. 15  
-20.

w Ac. 14.  
15.

x 1 Ki. 17.  
1; Lk. 4.  
25.

y 1 Ki. 18.  
42-45.

a Gal. 6. 1.

b Ro. 11. 14.

c Pro. 10.  
12; 1 Pet.  
4. 5.

# THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

*Apostolic salutation—(3) Praise to God for the hope of heavenly blessedness and glory; (6) which raises its possessors above temporal suffering—(10) This salvation was a subject of deepest interest to the prophets who foretold it, and even to angels.*

1. PETER<sup>a</sup>, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the sojourners scattered abroad\* throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, <sup>b</sup> Asia, and Bithynia, <sup>2</sup> elect <sup>c</sup> according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, <sup>d</sup> in sanctification of the Spirit, <sup>e</sup> unto obedience and <sup>f</sup> sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ. Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

<sup>3</sup> Blessed <sup>g</sup> be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to his abundant mercy <sup>h</sup> hath begotten us again unto a living hope, <sup>i</sup> through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, <sup>j</sup> unto <sup>k</sup> an inheritance incorruptible and <sup>l</sup> undefiled and <sup>m</sup> that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, <sup>n</sup> who <sup>o</sup> are guarded by the power of God, through faith, unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

<sup>6</sup> Wherein ye <sup>q</sup> greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, <sup>r</sup> made sorrowful by manifold trials; <sup>7</sup> that <sup>s</sup> the proof of your faith, more precious than gold that perisheth, which yet <sup>t</sup> is proved by fire, may be found unto <sup>u</sup> praise and honour and glory at the revelation of Jesus Christ; <sup>8</sup> whom <sup>v</sup> not having seen ye love; in whom, <sup>w</sup> though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable and full of glory; <sup>y</sup> receiving <sup>z</sup> the end of your faith, even the salvation of your souls.

<sup>10</sup> Concerning which salvation <sup>a</sup> the prophets inquired and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you; <sup>11</sup> searching what or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified beforehand <sup>b</sup> the sufferings of Christ, and <sup>c</sup> the glories that should follow them. <sup>12</sup> To <sup>d</sup> whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves but unto us they ministered the things which have been now reported unto you by those who preached the gospel unto you, <sup>e</sup> with the Holy Spirit sent down from heaven; <sup>f</sup> which things the angels desire to look into.

*Exhortations to (13) perfect hope, (14) holy living, (17) filial godly fear, (22) perseverance in brotherly love, and (ch. 2. 1) growth in the new life—(4) The glorious spiritual temple into which all God's chosen people are being built.*

<sup>13</sup> WHEREFORE <sup>a</sup> girding up the loins of your mind, <sup>b</sup> be sober, and <sup>c</sup> hope perfectly for the grace that is to be brought unto you at <sup>d</sup> the revelation of Jesus Christ. <sup>14</sup> As children of obedience <sup>e</sup> not conforming yourselves to the former lusts <sup>f</sup> in your ignorance; <sup>15</sup> but, <sup>g</sup> after the likeness of the Holy One who called you, be ye yourselves also holy in your whole behaviour; <sup>16</sup> because it is written: 'Ye shall be <sup>h</sup> holy, for I am holy' [Lev. xi. 44].

<sup>17</sup> And if ye call on him as your Father who <sup>i</sup> without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, <sup>j</sup> pass the time of your sojourning in fear. <sup>18</sup> Forasmuch as ye know that <sup>k</sup> ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain manner of life received by tradition from your fathers, <sup>19</sup> but <sup>l</sup> with precious blood, as of <sup>m</sup> a lamb without blemish and without spot, even the blood of Christ; <sup>20</sup> who <sup>n</sup> was indeed foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifested <sup>o</sup> in these last times for you, <sup>21</sup> who <sup>p</sup> through him believe in God, <sup>q</sup> who raised him up from the dead and <sup>r</sup> gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

<sup>22</sup> Seeing that ye <sup>s</sup> have purified your souls in obeying the truth, through the Spirit, unto <sup>t</sup> unfeigned love of the brethren, love one another with a pure heart fervently; <sup>23</sup> having <sup>u</sup> been born again, not of corruptible seed <sup>v</sup> but of incorruptible, <sup>w</sup> by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever. <sup>24</sup> 'For <sup>x</sup> all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass; the grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away; <sup>25</sup> but the word of the Lord endureth for ever' [Isa. xl. 6—8]. And <sup>y</sup> this is the word which by the gospel was preached unto you.

<sup>2</sup> Putting <sup>z</sup> off therefore all malice and all guile and hypocrisies and envyings and all evil speakings, <sup>2</sup> as newborn babes

a Mt. 10. 2.

b see note

c Jam. 1. 1.

d see note

e Ac. 2. 9.

f Ro. 8. 29.

g Eph. 1. 4.

h d 2 Thes. 2. 13.

i e Eph. 2. 10.

j f Heb. 9. 13, 14.

k g 2 Cor. 1. 5.

l h John 3. 3, 5.

m i 1 Cor. 15. 20.

n k Mt. 25. 24.

o l Rev. 21. 27.

p m 2 Cor. 5. 1.

q n John 10. 28, 29; 17. 11, 12, 15.

r o Ro. 5. 2, 3.

s p Heb. 12. 1, 2.

t q Jam. 1. 2.

u r Ps. 66. 10.

v s 2 Thes. 1. 7—12.

w t 1 John 4. 20.

x u John 20. 29.

y z Ro. 6. 22.

a y Mt. 13. 17; 2 Pet. 1. 19—21.

b z Is. 53. 3; Lk. 24. 46.

c a Ps. 110; Dan. 2. 24, 35; John 12. 41.

d b Dan. 12. 8—13.

e c 1 Thes. 1. 5, 6.

f d Eph. 3. 10.

a 1 Ki. 18.

b 46; Lk. 12. 35.

c b 1 K. 21. 24.

d c 1 Thes. 5. 8.

e d Tit. 2. 13.

f e Col. 3. 5—7.

g f 1 Thes. 4. 5.

h g 2 Cor. 7. 1.

i \* Rec. text has, Be ye.

j h Deu. 10. 17.

k i Phil. 2. 12.

l k 1 Cor. 6. 20.

m l Ac. 20. 28.

n m Ex. 12. 5; John 1. 29; 1 Cor. 5. 7.

o n Ro. 3. 25; Rev. 13. 8.

p o Heb. 9. 26.

q p John 14. 6.

r g Ac. 2. 24.

s r Mt. 28. 18; Ac. 2. 33; 3. 13.

t s Ac. 15. 9; Ro. 6. 16.

u 17.

v t Ro. 12. 9.

w 10; 1 John 3. 18.

x u John 1. 13.

y z John 3. 9.

a y Jam. 1. 18.

b z Ps. 103. 15; Is. 61. 12.

c a 1 Cor. 15. 1—4; 1 John 1. 1, 3.

d b Eph. 4. 22, 23, 29.

e c 32; Jam. 1. 21.



c 1 Cor. 3. 2.

\* Rec. text omits unto salvation.

d Ps. 54. 8.

e John 5. 26.

f Ps. 118. 22; Ac. 4. 11.

g Eph. 2. 21, 22.

h Is. 61. 6.

i Ro. 12. 1.

k Zec. 4. 7.

Col. 2. 10.

l Ro. 9. 33;

1 Cor. 1. 23.

m Ro. 9. 22.

n Deu. 10. 15.

o Rev. 1. 6.

p Deu. 7. 6.

q Is. 43. 21.

r Ac. 26. 18.

s Heb. 11. 13.

b Gal. 5. 16, 19—21.

c Jam. 4. 1.

d Tit. 2. 8.

e ch. 3. 16.

f Mt. 5. 16.

g 1 K. 19. 44.

h Ro. 13. 1—7.

i Ps. 107. 42.

k Gal. 5. 1, 13.

l 1 Cor. 7. 22.

m Ro. 13. 7; Phil. 2. 3.

n Heb. 13. 1.

o 1 Cor. 24. 21.

p Eph. 6. 5—7.

q or, considerate.

desire <sup>a</sup> the pure spiritual milk, that ye may grow thereby unto salvation\*; <sup>3</sup> if so be that ye have <sup>d</sup> tasted that the Lord is gracious.

<sup>4</sup> To whom coming, as unto <sup>e</sup> a living stone, <sup>f</sup> rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God and had in honour, <sup>5</sup> ye also as living stones <sup>g</sup> are built up a spiritual house, <sup>h</sup> a holy priesthood, to offer up <sup>i</sup> spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. <sup>6</sup> Wherefore also it is contained in Scripture: 'Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, chosen and had in honour; and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.' [Isa. xviii. 16].

<sup>7</sup> Unto you therefore who believe is the honour; but if any are disobedient, 'the stone which the builders rejected, the same is become unto them <sup>k</sup> the head of the corner' [Psa. cxviii. 22, 23] <sup>8</sup> and 'a <sup>l</sup> stone of stumbling and a rock of offence' [Isa. viii. 14], even to them that stumble from being disobedient to the word; <sup>m</sup> whereunto also they were appointed. <sup>9</sup> But ye are <sup>n</sup> a chosen generation, 'a <sup>o</sup> royal priesthood, a holy nation' [Exod. xix. 6], <sup>p</sup> a people for his possession; <sup>q</sup> that ye should show forth the virtues of him who called you <sup>r</sup> out of darkness into his marvellous light; <sup>10</sup> who in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God; who had 'not obtained mercy,' but now 'have obtained mercy' [Hos. ii. 23].

*Exhortations to (11) pure and blameless conduct in the world, and (13) fidelity and dutifulness in all the relations of life.*

<sup>11</sup> DEARLY beloved, I beseech you <sup>a</sup> as sojourners and foreigners, to abstain from <sup>b</sup> fleshly lusts, which <sup>c</sup> war against the soul; <sup>12</sup> having <sup>d</sup> your manner of life honourable among the Gentiles; that wherein <sup>e</sup> they speak against you as evil doers, <sup>f</sup> they may, from your good works which they behold, glorify God in <sup>g</sup> the day of visitation.

<sup>13</sup> Submit <sup>h</sup> yourselves to every ordinance of man, for the Lord's sake; whether it be to the king, as supreme, <sup>14</sup> or unto governors, as being sent by him for the punishment of evil doers and for the praise of them that do well. <sup>15</sup> For so is the will of God, that <sup>i</sup> by well doing ye put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: <sup>16</sup> as <sup>k</sup> free, yet not using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as <sup>l</sup> the servants of God.

<sup>17</sup> Honour <sup>m</sup> all men; <sup>n</sup> love the brotherhood; <sup>o</sup> fear God; honour the king.

<sup>18</sup> Servants, be <sup>p</sup> subject to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the perverse. <sup>19</sup> For

this is <sup>a</sup> thankworthy, if a man for conscience towards God endure griefs, suffering wrongfully. <sup>20</sup> For <sup>r</sup> what glory is it if when ye do wrong and are buffeted for it ye take it patiently? But if when ye do well and suffer for it ye take it patiently, this is thankworthy with God. <sup>21</sup> For even <sup>s</sup> hereunto were ye called; because Christ also suffered for you\*, leaving you\* an example that ye should follow his steps; <sup>22</sup> 'who <sup>u</sup> did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth' [Isa. liii. 9]; <sup>23</sup> who <sup>v</sup> when he was reviled reviled not again, when he suffered he threatened not, but <sup>w</sup> committed it to him who judgeth righteously; <sup>24</sup> 'who himself <sup>x</sup> bare our sins' in his own body <sup>a</sup> on the cross, that we <sup>b</sup> having died to our sins might live unto righteousness; <sup>c</sup> 'by <sup>c</sup> whose stripes ye were healed.' <sup>25</sup> For ye were 'as <sup>d</sup> sheep going astray' [Isa. liii. 4, 5, 6, Sept.]; but are now returned unto <sup>e</sup> the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

<sup>3</sup> In like manner ye <sup>f</sup> wives, be subject to your own husbands; so that even if any obey not the word, <sup>g</sup> they may without the word be won by the behaviour of the wives, <sup>2</sup> having beheld your chaste behaviour coupled <sup>h</sup> with fear. <sup>3</sup> Whose <sup>i</sup> adorning let it not be that outward <sup>j</sup> adorning of plaiting the hair and of wearing of gold or of putting on of apparel, <sup>4</sup> but let it be <sup>k</sup> the hidden man of the heart, in the incorruptible ornament of a <sup>l</sup> meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. <sup>5</sup> For after this manner in the old time the holy women also who hoped in God adorned themselves, being subject unto their own husbands; <sup>6</sup> even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, <sup>m</sup> calling him lord; whose daughters <sup>n</sup> ye have become, if ye do well, and are not afraid of any sudden alarm.

<sup>7</sup> Ye husbands, in like manner, dwell with <sup>o</sup> them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as the weaker vessel, as being also fellow-heirs of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

*Exhortations to (8) brotherly love, gentleness, and forbearance; (14) patient endurance of persecution, after the example of Christ; and (ch. 4. 1) separation from all evil.*

<sup>8</sup> FINALLY, <sup>a</sup> be ye all of one mind, <sup>b</sup> sympathizing one with another, <sup>c</sup> loving the brethren, <sup>d</sup> tender-hearted, humble-minded; <sup>9</sup> not <sup>e</sup> rendering evil for evil or railing for railing, but contrariwise blessing; because ye were thereunto called <sup>f</sup> that ye might inherit a blessing.

<sup>10</sup> For 'he that would love life and see

q Mt. 5. 10; Lk. 6. 32.

r ch. 4. 14—16.

s Mk. 8. 34.

\* Rec. text has us.

t Heb. 12. 1, 2.

u Mt. 27. 4; John 8. 46.

v Is. 53. 7; John 8. 48, 49.

w Ps. 31. 5.

x Mt. 8. 17.

a Ac. 5. 30.

b Ro. 6. 2, 7, 11.

c Mt. 27. 26.

d Ps. 119. 176.

e Heb. 13. 20.

f Eph. 5. 22—24.

g 1 Cor. 7. 16.

h Eph. 5. 33.

i 1 Tim. 2. 9; see Isa. 3. 18—24.

k Ps. 45. 18; Eph. 4. 22—24.

l Ps. 149. 4; Mt. 5. 5.

m Ge. 18. 12.

n Gr. children.

o Rec. text has, courteous.

p Ro. 12. 14, 17.

q Mt. 25. 34.



g ch. 2. 1.  
22; Jam.  
1. 25.  
h Ps. 57.  
27; 3.  
i John 11.  
12.  
j Heb.  
12. 14.

k Pro. 16. 7.  
160. 8. 28.

l Mt. 5. 10  
—12.

m Jer. 1. 8.  
i. e. with  
fear of  
them.

n Rec. text  
has sancti-  
fy the  
Lord  
God.

o Col. 4. 6.  
p 2 Tim. 2.  
24, 25.  
q 2 Cor. 1.  
12.

r Heb. 9.  
24, 28.

s see Mt.  
27. 19, 24.

t Eph. 2.  
16—18.

u 2 Cor. 13.  
4.

v Ro. 1. 4;  
8. 11.

w ch. 4. 6.  
y Ge. 6. 3,  
5, 13.

z Heb. 11.  
7.

a Ge. 1. 12;  
2 Pet. 2. 5.

b Ro. 6. 3—  
6.

c Tit. 3. 5.

d ch. 1. 8.

e Some  
texts omit  
for us.

f Phil. 2.  
5.

g Ro. 6. 2,  
7.

h Eph. 4.  
22—24.

i Ro. 6. 11.

j Eze. 44.  
6.

k Some  
texts omit  
us; others  
have you.

l Eph. 2.  
1—3; Tit.  
3. 3.

m ch. 2. 12;  
3. 16.

n Jude 14.  
15.

o Ac. 10.  
42; 1 Cor.  
15. 51, 52.

p ch. 3. 19.

good days, <sup>o</sup> let him refrain his tongue from evil and his lips that they speak no guile, <sup>11</sup> let <sup>h</sup> him turn away from evil and do good, <sup>12</sup> let him seek peace and pursue it.

<sup>12</sup> For the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayer; but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil' [*Psa.* xxiv. 12—16]. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>k</sup> who is he that will harm you, if ye be zealous of that which is good?

<sup>14</sup> But even <sup>l</sup> if ye should suffer for righteousness sake, happy are ye: <sup>15</sup> and <sup>m</sup> be not afraid of their terror\*, neither be troubled; <sup>16</sup> but sanctify Christ as Lord <sup>†</sup> in your hearts' [*Isa.* viii. 12, 13]. And <sup>n</sup> be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, <sup>17</sup> with meekness and fear; <sup>18</sup> having <sup>p</sup> a good conscience, that wherein they speak evil of you as of evil-doers, they may be ashamed who falsely accuse your good behaviour in Christ. <sup>19</sup> For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well-doing than for evil-doing.

<sup>18</sup> For Christ also <sup>q</sup> once suffered for sins, <sup>r</sup> a just one for the unjust, <sup>s</sup> that he might bring us to God; <sup>t</sup> being put to death indeed in the flesh, but <sup>u</sup> made alive in the spirit; <sup>19</sup> in which also he went and <sup>v</sup> preached unto the spirits in prison, <sup>20</sup> who once were disobedient, <sup>w</sup> when the long suffering of God was waiting in the days of Noah, while <sup>x</sup> the ark was being prepared, <sup>y</sup> wherein few, that is eight souls, were saved by water; <sup>21</sup> which in its antitype, <sup>z</sup> baptism, now saveth you also, (not the putting away of <sup>a</sup> the filth of the flesh, but the inquiry of a good conscience after God), <sup>d</sup> by the resurrection of Jesus Christ; <sup>22</sup> who is gone unto heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

<sup>4</sup> Forasmuch then as Christ suffered for us; in the flesh, <sup>e</sup> arm yourselves likewise with the same mind; for <sup>f</sup> he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin, <sup>2</sup> that <sup>g</sup> ye should no longer live the rest of your time in the flesh after the lusts of men, but <sup>h</sup> after the will of God. <sup>3</sup> For <sup>i</sup> the time past of life may suffice us <sup>†</sup> to have <sup>k</sup> wrought out the will of the Gentiles, walking in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries; <sup>4</sup> wherein they think it strange that ye run not with <sup>them</sup> to the same excess of dissoluteness; <sup>1</sup> speaking evil of you; <sup>5</sup> who <sup>m</sup> shall give account to him who is ready <sup>n</sup> to judge the living and the dead. <sup>6</sup> For to this end <sup>o</sup> was the gospel preached also to the dead, that they

might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

*Exhortations to (7) watchfulness and prayer, in view of the end of all earthly things, (8) mutual love, and (10) faithful Christian service—(12) Renewed encouragement under persecution.*

<sup>7</sup> BUT <sup>a</sup> the end of all things is at hand; <sup>b</sup> be ye therefore sober-minded, <sup>c</sup> and watch unto prayer. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>d</sup> above all things have fervent love towards one another; for <sup>e</sup> 'love covereth a multitude of sins' [*Prov.* x. 12]. <sup>9</sup> Use <sup>f</sup> hospitality one to another <sup>g</sup> without murmuring.

<sup>10</sup> As <sup>h</sup> each one hath received a gift of grace, even so minister the same one to another, <sup>i</sup> as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. <sup>11</sup> If <sup>k</sup> any one speaketh, let him speak as the oracles of God; <sup>12</sup> if any man ministereth, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth; that <sup>m</sup> God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; to whom be the glory and the dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

<sup>12</sup> Beloved, think it not strange concerning <sup>n</sup> the fiery trial which is coming to pass among you, as though <sup>o</sup> some strange thing were happening unto you; <sup>13</sup> but <sup>p</sup> so far as <sup>q</sup> ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings rejoice; that <sup>r</sup> at the revelation of his glory ye may also be glad with exceeding joy.

<sup>14</sup> If ye <sup>a</sup> are reproached for the name of Christ happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you; [on\* that part he is evil spoken of, but <sup>t</sup> on your part he is glorified.] <sup>15</sup> But let not any one of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil-doer, or as <sup>u</sup> a busybody in other men's matters; <sup>16</sup> yet if any one suffereth as a Christian, <sup>v</sup> let him not be ashamed, but <sup>w</sup> let him glorify God on this behalf.

<sup>17</sup> For the time is come for <sup>x</sup> judgment to begin at the house of God; and if it begin first at us, <sup>y</sup> what will be the end of them that obey not the gospel of God? <sup>18</sup> And <sup>z</sup> 'if the righteous man scarcely is saved, <sup>b</sup> where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?' [*Prov.* xi. 31, Sept.] <sup>19</sup> Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God <sup>c</sup> commit their souls in well doing unto <sup>†</sup> a faithful Creator.

*The elders are exhorted to fidelity, and (5) all to humility, (6) trustful submission to God's will, (8) sobriety and vigilance, (11) concluding with a promise of the completion of God's work of grace; (12) salutations and a benediction.*

**5. THE ELDERS** who are among you I exhort, who am also an elder; <sup>a</sup> and <sup>b</sup> a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that is to be revealed; <sup>2</sup> feed <sup>c</sup> the flock of God which is

a 1 John 2. 18.

b ch. 1. 18.

c Col. 4. 2.

d Col. 3. 14.

e Mt. 18. 22.

f Heb. 13. 2.

g 2 Cor. 9. 7.

h Ro. 12. 6.

i Mt. 25. 14.

k Is. 8. 20.

l 1 Cor. 12. 23.

m 1 Cor. 10. 31.

n ch. 1. 7.

o 1 Cor. 10. 13.

p Lk. 6. 23.

q Col. 1. 24.

r Is. 25. 9.

s 2 Thes. 1. 7—10.

t 2 Cor. 12. 10.

\* Best texts omit the words in brackets.

u 2 Thes. 1. 10—12.

v 1 Thes. 4. 11.

w 2 Tim. 1. 12.

x Ac. 5. 41.

y Eze. 9. 6.

z Mt. 3. 9.

a Lk. 10. 12, 14.

b Heb. 12. 5.

c Ps. 1. 5.

d Ps. 31. 5.

e Rec. text reads, as unto.

z or, who am your fellow elder.

a Mt. 26. 57.

b or, tend; see John 21. 16.

among you, taking the <sup>b</sup> oversight thereof <sup>a</sup> not by constraint but willingly, <sup>d</sup> not for base gain, but of a ready mind, <sup>e</sup> neither as <sup>e</sup> lording it over your allotted charge, but <sup>f</sup> being examples to the flock. <sup>4</sup> And when <sup>g</sup> the Chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive the crown of glory that fadeth not away.

<sup>5</sup> In like manner ye younger\*, submit yourselves unto the elders; yea, all of you be clothed with humility one towards another; for 'God resisteth the proud, but he giveth grace to the humble.' [Prov. iii. 34, Sept.] <sup>6</sup> Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time; <sup>7</sup> casting <sup>h</sup> all your care upon him, for he careth for you. <sup>8</sup> Be <sup>i</sup> sober, be vigilant; because <sup>k</sup> your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour;

<sup>9</sup> whom <sup>l</sup> resist, steadfast in the faith, knowing that <sup>m</sup> the same sufferings are being accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

<sup>10</sup> But the God of all grace, <sup>n</sup> who called us unto his everlasting glory in Christ Jesus, <sup>o</sup> after ye have suffered a while, <sup>p</sup> will himself make you perfect\*, establish, strengthen, settle you. <sup>11</sup> To him be glory and dominion† for ever and ever. Amen.

<sup>12</sup> By <sup>q</sup> Silvanus, the faithful brother, as I esteem him, I have written briefly to you, exhorting, and <sup>r</sup> testifying that this is the true grace of God; and stand ye fast† in it.

<sup>13</sup> The church that is at Babylon‡, chosen together with you, saluteth you; and so doth <sup>s</sup> Mark my son. <sup>14</sup> Salute ye one another with a kiss of love. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

*After a salutation, (3) the apostle describes the abundant grace given and promised to believers; exhorts to the earnest cultivation of all Christian excellence; and (16) shows the certainty of the gospel, as established by the testimony of apostolic eye-witnesses, and (19) Old Testament prophecy.*

1. SIMON <sup>a</sup> PETER, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained <sup>b</sup> like precious faith with us, <sup>c</sup> in the righteousness of our God and our Saviour Jesus Christ: <sup>2</sup> Grace <sup>d</sup> and peace be multiplied unto you, in the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord.

<sup>3</sup> Seeing that <sup>e</sup> his divine power hath given unto us <sup>f</sup> all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him <sup>g</sup> who called us by his own glory and goodness, <sup>4</sup> whereby <sup>h</sup> he hath given unto us the exceeding great and precious promises, that through these ye may become <sup>i</sup> partakers of the divine nature, <sup>k</sup> having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust; <sup>5</sup> wherefore also giving all diligence, <sup>6</sup> add to your faith virtue <sup>7</sup>, and to virtue knowledge, <sup>8</sup> and to knowledge <sup>m</sup> temperance, and to temperance patience, and to patience godliness, <sup>7</sup> and to godliness <sup>n</sup> brotherly kindness, and to brotherly kindness love.

<sup>8</sup> For if these things are in you and abound, they make you to be neither idle <sup>9</sup> nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our

Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>9</sup> But he that lacketh these things is <sup>p</sup> blind and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten the <sup>q</sup> purification of his former sins. <sup>10</sup> Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence <sup>r</sup> to make your calling and election sure; for if ye do these things <sup>s</sup> ye shall never fall; <sup>11</sup> for <sup>t</sup> so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

<sup>12</sup> Wherefore <sup>u</sup> I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and are established in the truth that is present with you. <sup>13</sup> But I think it meet, <sup>x</sup> as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance; <sup>14</sup> knowing <sup>y</sup> that shortly I must put off my tabernacle, even as <sup>z</sup> our Lord Jesus Christ showed me. <sup>15</sup> Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my departure to have these things always in remembrance.

<sup>16</sup> For <sup>a</sup> we did not follow cunningly devised fables when we made known unto you the power and <sup>b</sup> coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but <sup>c</sup> we were eye-witnesses of his majesty. <sup>17</sup> For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, 'This <sup>d</sup> is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased' [Matt. xvii. 5].

l Jam. 4. 7.  
m Jam. 5. 10.

n 1 Thes. 2. 13.  
och. 1. 6. 7.  
p Heb. 13. 21.

\* Rec. text reads this as a prayer.

† or, the might, as in ch. 4. 11.

q 2 Cor. 1. 19.

r Ac. 20. 24.

\* Rec. text has ye stand fast.

|| or, She in Babylon.

s Ac. 12. 12, 25.

p 1 John 2. 9-11.

q Heb. 9. 14.

r Heb. 6. 11; 1 John 3. 13.

s ch. 3. 17. t Mt. 23. 34; 2 Tim. 4. 6 -8.

u Ro. 15. 14, 15; Phil. 3. 1; Jude 5.

x 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4.

y see Deu. 31. 14; 2 Tim. 4. 6.

z John 21. 18, 19.

a 2 Cor. 4. 2.

b 2 Thes. 1. 10.

c Mt. 17. 1 -5; 1 John 1. 1.

d Mt. 3. 17; Lk. 3. 22.

b Ac. 20. 28.

c 1 Cor. 9. 17.

d Tit. 1. 7.

e Mt. 50. 25, 26; 1 Cor. 1. 21.

f 1 Tim. 4. 12.

g John 10. 11-18.

\* i. e. ye younger ministers.

† Rec. text reads submitting one to another.

h Ps. 55. 22; Phil. 4. 6.

i Lk. 21. 34, 36.

k Job 1. 6, 7; Lk. 22. 31.

a Gr. Symeon, as in Ac. 15. 13.

b Tit. 1. 4.

c Ro. 3. 21 -26.

d Dan. 4. 1; 1 Pet. 1. 2.

e John 17. 2.

f Ro. 8. 32.

g 1 Thes. 2. 12.

h Rec. text omits his own.

i or, virtue.

j 2 Cor. 7. 1.

k John 1. 12, 13.

l ch. 2. 18, 20.

m 1 Tim. 6. 11, 12.

n or, courage.

o 1 Cor. 9. 25-27.

p Gal. 6. 10.

q Thes. 3. 13.

r John 17. 2; Tit. 3. 14.

e comp.  
Ex. 3. 5.

f Lk. 24.  
44.

g Ps. 119.  
165.

h 2 Tim. 3.  
16; 1 Pet.  
1. 11.

i 2 Sam.  
23. 2; Lk.  
1. 70.

\* Some  
texts read  
holy men  
spoke  
from  
God.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in <sup>e</sup> the holy mount. <sup>19</sup> And we have the word of <sup>f</sup> prophecy more sure; whereunto ye do well if ye take heed, as unto <sup>g</sup> a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawn and the morning star arise in your hearts; <sup>20</sup> knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture cometh from *any* private interpretation; <sup>21</sup> for <sup>h</sup> a prophecy came not at any time by the will of man; but <sup>i</sup> holy men of God spake\* as they were moved by the Holy Spirit.

*As there were false prophets under the old dispensation, so there will be false teachers under the new, subverting truth and holiness; but (3) both their punishment and the deliverance of the righteous is certain—(10) Further description of their extreme depravity, and pernicious influence upon others.*

2. BUT <sup>a</sup> there were false prophets also among the people, as <sup>b</sup> there will be false teachers among you, who will stealthily bring in destructive heresies\*, even <sup>c</sup> denying the Lord <sup>d</sup> who bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction. <sup>2</sup> And many will follow their licentious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth will be evil spoken of. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>e</sup> in covetousness will they with feigned words make merchandise of you; <sup>f</sup> whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their destruction slumbereth not.

<sup>4</sup> For if God spared not <sup>g</sup> angels that sinned, but <sup>h</sup> cast them down to Tartarus, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; <sup>5</sup> and <sup>i</sup> spared not the old world, but preserved <sup>k</sup> Noah with seven others, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly; <sup>6</sup> and <sup>l</sup> turning to ashes the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah condemned them with an overthrow, <sup>m</sup> making them an example unto those who should in after time live ungodly, <sup>7</sup> and <sup>n</sup> delivered righteous Lot, vexed with <sup>o</sup> the licentious behaviour of the lawless ones; (<sup>8</sup> for that righteous man dwelling among them, <sup>p</sup> in seeing and hearing tormented his righteous soul from day to day with their lawless deeds); <sup>9</sup> the <sup>q</sup> Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and <sup>r</sup> to keep the unjust under punishment until the day of judgment; <sup>10</sup> but chiefly <sup>s</sup> those that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and <sup>t</sup> despise government.

Presumptuous and self-willed, they are not afraid <sup>u</sup> to rail at dignities: <sup>11</sup> whereas <sup>x</sup> angels, though they are greater in power and might, bring not a railing accusation

against them before the Lord. <sup>12</sup> But these, <sup>v</sup> as brute beasts born naturally to be taken and destroyed, railing at things that they understand not, <sup>2</sup> shall utterly perish in their corruption, <sup>13</sup> receiving, <sup>a</sup> as they will, the reward of unrighteousness; counting as pleasure <sup>b</sup> that luxurious living which is but for a day; <sup>c</sup> spots and blemishes, luxuriating in their deceits, while <sup>d</sup> they feast with you; <sup>14</sup> having <sup>e</sup> eyes full of adultery, and that cannot be made to cease from sin; <sup>f</sup> alluring unstable souls; having a heart exercised in covetousness; <sup>g</sup> children of the curse; <sup>15</sup> who have forsaken the right way, and have gone astray, following the way of <sup>h</sup> Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; <sup>16</sup> but he was rebuked for his iniquity; <sup>i</sup> the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

<sup>17</sup> These are <sup>k</sup> wells without water, <sup>1</sup> mists driven by a whirlwind; for whom the blackness of darkness is reserved for ever. <sup>18</sup> For <sup>m</sup> speaking great swelling words of vanity, they allure by licentiousness in the lusts of the flesh those who <sup>n</sup> are just escaping\* from them that live in error; <sup>19</sup> promising them <sup>o</sup> liberty, while they themselves are <sup>p</sup> the slaves of corruption; for by whatsoever a man is overcome, by the same is he brought into bondage.

<sup>20</sup> For <sup>q</sup> if after having escaped the pollution of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the latter end becometh worse with them than the beginning. <sup>21</sup> For <sup>r</sup> it were better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known it to turn back from the holy commandment delivered unto them. <sup>22</sup> But it hath happened unto them according to the true proverb, 'The dog is turned to his own vomit again' [*Prov. xxvi. 11*]; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

*The certainty of the Lord's coming established against the denials of profane scoffers—(11) Exhortations to holy and watchful living, and growth in Divine knowledge.*

3. THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which <sup>a</sup> I stir up <sup>b</sup> your pure minds by way of remembrance; <sup>2</sup> that ye may be mindful of <sup>c</sup> the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of <sup>d</sup> the commandment of the Lord and Saviour, given by your apostles; <sup>3</sup> knowing this first, that <sup>e</sup> they will come in the last days scoffers, <sup>f</sup> walking after their own lusts, <sup>4</sup> and saying, <sup>g</sup> Where

y Jude 10.

z Pro. 14.  
32.

a Is. 3. 11;  
Ro. 2. 8, 9.

b see Ro.  
13. 13.

c Jude 12.

d 1 Cor. 11.  
20, 21.

e Mt. 5. 28.

f Ro. 16. 18.  
g John 17.  
12.

h Num. 22.  
5.

i Num. 22.  
22—33.

k Joh. 6.  
15—18;  
Jude 12,  
13.

l Hos. 6. 4.  
m Jude 16.

n ch. 1. 4.

\* Rec. text  
has been  
clean e-  
scaped.

o Gal. 5. 13.

p Gal. 6. 16.

q Mt. 12. 43  
—45;  
Jude. 6. 4  
—8; 10.  
26, 27.

r 1 k. 12.  
47, 48;  
John 15.  
22.

s 1 k. 12.  
47, 48;  
John 15.  
22.

t 1 k. 12.  
47, 48;  
John 15.  
22.

u 1 k. 12.  
47, 48;  
John 15.  
22.

x 1 k. 12.  
47, 48;  
John 15.  
22.

y 1 k. 12.  
47, 48;  
John 15.  
22.

z 1 k. 12.  
47, 48;  
John 15.  
22.

a ch. 1. 13.

b 1 Pet. 1.  
22.

c ch. 1. 21.

d Jude 17.

\* Rec. text  
has by  
us the  
apostles.

e 1 Tim. 4.  
1, 2.

f ch. 2. 10.  
g 1 k. 12. 45.

is the promise of his coming? For since the fathers fell asleep all things have continued as they were from the beginning of the creation.

<sup>5</sup> For this they <sup>h</sup> willingly are ignorant of, that <sup>i</sup> by the word of God the heavens were from of old, and the earth <sup>k</sup> formed out of water and by means of water; <sup>6</sup> whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished; <sup>7</sup> but the heavens and the earth which are now, <sup>l</sup> by the same word <sup>\*</sup> are kept in store, reserved unto fire against <sup>m</sup> the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.

<sup>8</sup> But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as <sup>n</sup> a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. <sup>9</sup> The <sup>o</sup> Lord is not slack<sup>t</sup> concerning his promise, as some men count slackness<sup>†</sup>; but is <sup>p</sup> longsuffering towards you <sup>‡</sup>, <sup>q</sup> not desiring that any should perish, but <sup>r</sup> that all should come to repentance. <sup>10</sup> But <sup>s</sup> the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in which <sup>t</sup> the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will <sup>u</sup> be scorched up and dissolved, the earth also and the works that are therein will be burned up.

<sup>11</sup> Seeing then that all these things are to be dissolved, what manner of persons

ought ye to be <sup>x</sup> in all holy behaviour and godliness, <sup>12</sup> looking <sup>y</sup> for and hastening the coming of the day of God; by reason of which the heavens being on fire will <sup>z</sup> be dissolved, and the elements will be melted with fervent heat. <sup>13</sup> But we, according to his promise, look for <sup>a</sup> new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

<sup>14</sup> Wherefore, beloved, seeing that <sup>b</sup> ye look for such things, give diligence that ye may be found by him in peace, <sup>c</sup> without spot and blameless. <sup>15</sup> And account <sup>d</sup> the longsuffering of our Lord to be salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, <sup>e</sup> according to the wisdom given unto him, wrote to you; <sup>16</sup> as also in all <sup>f</sup> his epistles <sup>g</sup> speaking in them of these things; in which <sup>h</sup> epistles are some things hard to be understood, which the ignorant and <sup>i</sup> unstable wrest, as <sup>j</sup> they do also the other Scriptures, <sup>k</sup> unto their own destruction.

<sup>17</sup> Ye therefore, beloved, <sup>l</sup> seeing that ye know beforehand, <sup>m</sup> beware lest, <sup>n</sup> being led away with the error of the lawless ones, ye fall from your own steadfastness. <sup>18</sup> But <sup>o</sup> grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. <sup>p</sup> To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.

*Communion with God, through the knowledge of Christ; (6) evidenced by walking in light, and keeping his commandments, especially that of love.*

<sup>1</sup> THAT which <sup>a</sup> was from the beginning, which <sup>b</sup> we have heard, which <sup>c</sup> we have seen with our eyes, which we looked upon, and <sup>d</sup> our hands handled, concerning the Word of life—<sup>2</sup> for <sup>e</sup> the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and we <sup>f</sup> bear witness of it, and declare unto you that everlasting life <sup>g</sup> which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us—<sup>3</sup> that which <sup>h</sup> we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us; and truly <sup>i</sup> our fellowship is with the Father and with his Son Jesus Christ. <sup>4</sup> And these things write we unto you, <sup>k</sup> that your joy may be full.

<sup>5</sup> And this is the message which we have heard from him, and declare unto you, that <sup>l</sup> God is light, and in him is no

darkness at all. <sup>6</sup> If <sup>m</sup> we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in the darkness, we lie, and do not the truth; <sup>7</sup> but if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and <sup>n</sup> the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

<sup>8</sup> If we say that <sup>o</sup> we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. <sup>9</sup> If <sup>p</sup> we confess our sins, <sup>q</sup> he is faithful and <sup>r</sup> just to forgive us <sup>s</sup> our sins, and to <sup>t</sup> cleanse us from all unrighteousness. <sup>10</sup> If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

<sup>2</sup> My <sup>u</sup> little children, these things write I unto you, <sup>v</sup> that ye sin not. And if any one hath sinned, <sup>w</sup> we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ <sup>x</sup> the righteous. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>y</sup> he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but <sup>z</sup> also for the sins of the whole world.

x Phil. 1. 27.  
y 1 Cor. 1. 7; Tit. 2. 13.  
z Is. 34. 4.

a Is. 65. 17; 66. 22;  
b Rev. 21. 1, 27.  
c Phil. 3. 20.

d 1 Thes. 5. 15.  
e Ro. 2. 4.

f 1 Cor. 3. 10; Gal. 2. 9.

g Ro. 8. 19; 1 Cor. 15. 24; 1 Thes. 4. 15, etc.  
h 2 Tim. 3. 7.

i ch. 2. 1.  
j ch. 1. 12.  
k Col. 2. 8.  
l Mt. 24. 24.

m Eph. 4. 15; 1 Pet. 2. 2.

n 2 Tim. 4. 18; Rev. 1. 6.

m Am. 3. 3; 2 Cor. 6. 14.

n Zech. 13. 1; Eph. 1. 7.

o 1 Ki. 8. 46; Joh. 9. 2; 25. 4.  
p Ps. 52. 5.  
q Deu. 7. 9.  
r Ro. 3. 26.  
s Jer. 33. 8.

t John 13. 33.  
u Tit. 2. 12.  
x Is. 53. 12;  
y Heb. 7. 25, 26.  
z 2 Cor. 5. 21.

a Ro. 3. 25.  
b John 1. 29.

h John 3. 19, 20.  
i Ps. 33. 6.  
k Ps. 136. 6.

l Is. 51. 6.  
\* Some texts have by his word.  
m 2 Thes. 1. 8.

n Ps. 90. 4.  
o Hab. 2. 5.

† i. e. slow.  
t i. e. slowness.  
p Ex. 34. 6.

‡ Rec. text has us.  
q Ezec. 33. 11.

r Ro. 2. 4.  
s Lk. 12. 39, 40.

t Ps. 102. 26; Lk. 21. 35.

u Mic. 1. 4.

a John 1.

b Lk. 1. 2.  
c 2 Pet. 1. 15.

d Lk. 24. 39.

e John 1. 4; 2 Tim. 1. 10.

f Ac. 2. 32.  
g John 1. 1, 2.

h Ac. 4. 20.

i John 14. 20-23; 1 Cor. 1. 9.

k John 15. 11; 2 John 12.

l Ps. 104. 2; John 8. 12; 1 Tim. 6. 16.



<sup>3</sup> And hereby we know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. <sup>4</sup> He <sup>b</sup> that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him; <sup>5</sup> but <sup>c</sup> whosoever keepeth his word, <sup>d</sup> in him verily is the love of God perfected. Hereby <sup>e</sup> know we that we are in him. <sup>6</sup> He that saith <sup>f</sup> he abideth in him <sup>g</sup> ought himself also so to walk even as he walked.

<sup>7</sup> Beloved\*, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment <sup>h</sup> which ye had from the beginning; the old commandment is the word which ye heard. <sup>8</sup> Again, <sup>i</sup> a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you; because <sup>k</sup> the darkness is passing away and <sup>l</sup> the true light now shineth.

<sup>9</sup> He <sup>m</sup> that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in the darkness even until now. <sup>10</sup> He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and <sup>n</sup> there is no occasion of stumbling in him: <sup>11</sup> but <sup>o</sup> he that hateth his brother is in the darkness, and <sup>p</sup> walketh in the darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because the darkness hath blinded his eyes.

*Addresses to various classes—Warnings against (15) the love of the world, and (18) antichristian falsehood—(20) Exhortations to abiding in the truth.*

<sup>12</sup> I WRITE unto you, little children, because <sup>a</sup> your sins have been forgiven you for his name's sake. <sup>13</sup> I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known <sup>b</sup> him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one.

I have written† unto you, children, because <sup>c</sup> ye have known the Father. <sup>14</sup> I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him <sup>d</sup> who is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because <sup>e</sup> ye are strong, and <sup>f</sup> the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

<sup>15</sup> Love not <sup>g</sup> the world, nor the things that are in the world. If <sup>h</sup> any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. <sup>16</sup> For all that <sup>i</sup> is in the world, <sup>j</sup> the lust of the flesh, and <sup>k</sup> the lust of the eyes, and <sup>l</sup> the vain-glory of life, is not of the Father but is of the world. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the world is passing away and the lust thereof, <sup>n</sup> but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

<sup>18</sup> Children, <sup>o</sup> it is the last time; and as ye have heard that <sup>p</sup> antichrist is coming, <sup>q</sup> even now there have arisen many antichrists: <sup>r</sup> whereby we know that it is the

last time. <sup>19</sup> They <sup>s</sup> went out from us, but they were not of us; for <sup>t</sup> if they had been of us, they would have continued with us; but they <sup>u</sup> went out <sup>v</sup> that they might be made manifest that they are not all of us.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>w</sup> ye have an anointing from <sup>x</sup> the Holy One, and <sup>y</sup> ye know all things. <sup>21</sup> I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but <sup>z</sup> because ye know it, and because no lie is of the truth. <sup>22</sup> Who <sup>a</sup> is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is the antichrist that denieth the Father and the Son. <sup>23</sup> Whosoever <sup>b</sup> denieth the Son the same hath not the Father; but <sup>c</sup> he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.

<sup>24</sup> As for you, let that abide in you <sup>d</sup> which ye heard from the beginning. If that which ye heard from the beginning shall abide in you, <sup>e</sup> ye also will abide in the Son and in the Father. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>f</sup> this is the promise that he himself promised us, <sup>g</sup> even the life everlasting.

<sup>26</sup> These things have I written unto you concerning <sup>h</sup> them that lead you astray. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>i</sup> the anointing which ye received from him abideth in you, and <sup>j</sup> ye need not that any man teach you; but as the same anointing teacheth you concerning all things, and is true and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, <sup>k</sup> abide ye in him.

*Distinguishing marks of the children of God—holiness of life, and brotherly love; contrasted with the works of the devil, and the spirit of the world.*

<sup>28</sup> AND now, little children, abide in him, that, <sup>a</sup> when he shall be manifested, we may have confidence, and <sup>b</sup> not be ashamed before him at his coming.

<sup>29</sup> If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one also that doeth righteousness is born of him.

<sup>3</sup> Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us that <sup>c</sup> we should be called the children of God; and <sup>d</sup> we are so. Therefore the world knoweth us not, because <sup>e</sup> it knew him not. <sup>2</sup> Beloved, <sup>f</sup> now are we the children of God, <sup>g</sup> and it hath not yet been manifested what we shall be; but we know that when it shall be manifested, <sup>h</sup> we shall be like him, for <sup>i</sup> we shall see him as he is. <sup>3</sup> And every man that hath this hope in him <sup>j</sup> purifieth himself, even as He is pure.

<sup>4</sup> Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law; for <sup>k</sup> sin is the transgression of the law. <sup>5</sup> And ye know that he was manifested <sup>l</sup> to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. <sup>6</sup> Whosoever <sup>m</sup> abideth

r Deu. 13. 13.

s 2 Tim. 2. 19.

t 1 Cor. 11. 19.

u 2 Cor. 1. 21, 22.

x Ac. 3. 14.

y John 16. 13.

z 2 Pet. 1. 12.

a 2 John 7.

b John 15. 23.

c Some texts omit the rest of this verse.

d John 11. 7.

e 2 John 6.

f John 14. 23.

g John 17. 3.

h Mk. 13. 22; 2 Pet. 2. 1-3.

i 1 Pet. 1. 25.

j Jer. 31. 33, 34.

k John 15. 4-7.

l Col. 3. 4.

m Is. 25. 9.

n John 1. 12, 2 Cor. 6. 18.

o Rec. text omits this clause.

p John 15. 18, 19.

q Ro. 8. 15.

r Ro. 17. 15.

s John 17. 24.

t 2 Cor. 7. 1; 2 Pet. 3. 14.

u 2 Cor. 7. 1; 2 Pet. 3. 14.

v Heb. 9. 26.

w John 15. 4-7.

o 3 John  
11.

in him sinneth not; <sup>o</sup> whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, nor known him.

<sup>7</sup> Little children, let no one deceive you: <sup>p</sup> he that doeth righteousness is righteous, <sup>q</sup> even as He is righteous; <sup>s</sup> he <sup>r</sup> that committeth sin is of the devil, because the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, <sup>s</sup> that he might destroy the works of the devil.

<sup>9</sup> Whosoever hath been <sup>t</sup> born of God doth not commit sin; because <sup>u</sup> His seed abideth in him, and <sup>v</sup> he cannot sin, because he is born of God. <sup>10</sup> In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: <sup>v</sup> whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, <sup>w</sup> neither he that loveth not his brother.

<sup>11</sup> For <sup>x</sup> this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that <sup>y</sup> we should love one another. <sup>12</sup> Not as <sup>z</sup> Cain, who was of the wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because <sup>a</sup> his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. <sup>13</sup> Marvel not, my brethren, if <sup>b</sup> the world hate you. <sup>14</sup> We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brethren; <sup>c</sup> he that loveth not <sup>d</sup> abideth in death. <sup>15</sup> Whosoever <sup>e</sup> hateth his brother is a murderer; and ye know that <sup>f</sup> no murderer hath everlasting life abiding in him.

<sup>16</sup> Herein <sup>g</sup> have we known <sup>h</sup> his love, that he laid down his life for us: and <sup>i</sup> we ought to lay down <sup>j</sup> our lives for the brethren. <sup>17</sup> But <sup>k</sup> whosoever hath this world's goods, and seeth his brother having need, and shutteth up his compassion from him, <sup>l</sup> how dwelleth the love of God in him?

<sup>18</sup> Little children, <sup>m</sup> let us not love in word or in tongue, but in deed and in truth. <sup>19</sup> And hereby shall we know <sup>n</sup> that <sup>o</sup> we are of the truth, and <sup>p</sup> shall assure our hearts before him. <sup>20</sup> For <sup>q</sup> if our heart condemn us, God is greater; than our heart and knoweth all things. <sup>21</sup> Beloved, <sup>r</sup> if our heart condemn us not, <sup>s</sup> then we have confidence towards God. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>t</sup> whatsoever we ask we receive from him, because we keep his commandments and <sup>u</sup> do those things that are pleasing in his sight. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>v</sup> this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and <sup>w</sup> love one another, as he gave us commandment. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>x</sup> he that keepeth his commandments abideth in him, and he in him. And <sup>y</sup> hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he gave us.

*Warning against false teaching—(2) To deny that the Son of God became truly man is antichristian error—(9) Exhortations to love, founded upon the manifestation of God's love towards us—(ch. 5. 6.) The reasonableness of faith in God's testimony respecting his Son—(10) The believer's inward witness.*

<sup>4</sup>. BELOVED, <sup>a</sup> believe not every spirit, but <sup>b</sup> try the spirits whether they are of God; because <sup>c</sup> many false prophets are gone out into the world. <sup>2</sup> Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: <sup>d</sup> every spirit that confesseth Jesus Christ come in the flesh is of God; <sup>3</sup> and <sup>e</sup> every spirit that confesseth not Jesus Christ come in the flesh is not of God; and this is the *spirit* of antichrist whereof ye have heard that it cometh; and <sup>f</sup> even now already is it in the world.

<sup>4</sup> Ye are <sup>g</sup> of God, little children, and <sup>h</sup> have overcome them; because greater is he that is in you than <sup>i</sup> he that is in the world. <sup>5</sup> They are of the world; therefore speak they of the world, and <sup>k</sup> the world heareth them. <sup>6</sup> We are of God; <sup>l</sup> he that knoweth God heareth us, he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we <sup>m</sup> the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

<sup>7</sup> Beloved, let us love one another; for <sup>n</sup> love is of God, and <sup>o</sup> every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God; <sup>8</sup> he that loveth not never knew God, for <sup>p</sup> God is love. <sup>9</sup> In this <sup>q</sup> was manifested the love of God towards us, that God hath sent his only begotten Son into the world, <sup>r</sup> that we might live through him. <sup>10</sup> Herein is love, <sup>s</sup> not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son <sup>t</sup> as a propitiation for our sins. <sup>11</sup> Beloved, <sup>u</sup> if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

<sup>12</sup> No <sup>v</sup> man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God abideth in us, and <sup>w</sup> his love is perfected in us. <sup>13</sup> Hereby <sup>x</sup> know we that we abide in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>y</sup> we have seen and do testify that <sup>z</sup> the Father hath sent the Son <sup>a</sup> to be the Saviour of the world. <sup>15</sup> Whosoever <sup>b</sup> confesseth that Jesus is the Son of God, <sup>c</sup> God abideth in him, and he in God. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>d</sup> we have known and believed the love that God hath towards us. God is love; and he that abideth in love abideth in God, and God in him.

<sup>17</sup> Herein hath love been perfected with us, that <sup>e</sup> we may have boldness in the day of judgment; because <sup>f</sup> as he is, so are we in this world. <sup>18</sup> There <sup>g</sup> is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out fear; because

a Jer. 29.  
8; Mt. 24.  
4, 5.  
b 1 Thes.  
5. 21.  
c Ac. 20.  
30; 2 Pet.  
2. 1.  
d 1 Cor. 12.  
3.  
e 2 John 7.

f 2 Thes. 2.  
7.

g ch. 3. 9.  
10.  
h ch. 5. 4.  
5.  
i Eph. 2.  
2; 6. 12.  
j John 15.  
19; 17. 14.  
k John 8.  
47; 1 Cor.  
14. 37.

m Is. 8. 20;  
John 14.  
17.

n 1 Thes.  
4. 9.  
o ch. 3. 14.

p Ex. 34.  
6, 7.  
q John 3.  
16, 17;  
Ro. 8. 32.  
r ch. 5. 11.

s Deu. 7. 7.  
8; Ro. 5.  
8-10.  
t ch. 2. 2.  
u Mt. 18.  
13; Eph.  
4. 31, 32.

x 1 Tim. 6.  
16.

y ch. 2. 5.

z ch. 3. 24.

a ch. 1. 1-  
3.  
b John 3.  
17.  
c Ro. 10. 9.  
d ch. 3. 24.  
e ch. 3. 1.  
16.

f ch. 2. 28.  
g ch. 3. 3;  
John 17.  
13.  
h Ro. 8. 15;  
2 Tim. 1.  
7.

p Exe. 18.  
5-9; Ro.  
2. 13.q 1 Pet. 1.  
15, 16.  
r John 8.  
44.s Ge. 3. 15;  
Heb. 2. 14.  
t ch. 5. 1,  
4, 18.u 1 Pet. 1.  
23.  
v Mt. 7. 13;  
Ro. 6. 2.w 3 John  
11.  
z ch. 4. 8.

a ch. 2. 7.

b John 13.  
34.c Ge. 4. 4  
-15.d Heb. 11.  
4.e 2 Tim. 3.  
12.f Mt. 23.  
40.g Rec. text  
adds his  
brother.h ch. 2. 9,  
11.i Ge. 27.  
41; Mt.  
5. 21, 22.j Gal. 5. 1;  
Rev. 21.  
8.

k Eph. 5. 2.

l Ro. 16. 4.

m Deu. 15.  
-11;  
Lk. 5. 11.

n ch. 4. 20.

o Ro. 12. 9.

p Rec. text  
has here-  
by we  
know.q John 18.  
37.r Heb. 6.  
10, 11.s or, "it is  
because  
God is  
greater,  
&c."t 1 Cor. 4.  
4.u Heb. 10.  
22.

v Ps. 54. 15

w Mt. 21. 22.

x John 9.  
31.y John 6.  
29.z John 13.  
34.a John 14.  
21-23;  
15. 10;  
17. 21,  
etc.b Ro. 8. 9  
-17.

i Lk. 7. 47.

\* Some texts omit, him.

k ch. 2. 4 :

3. 17.

l Mt. 22. 37.

39; Ro. 13. 10.

m Mt. 16.

16, 17 ;

John 1.

12, 13.

n John 14.

15, 21—24.

o Mt. 11. 28

—30; Ro. 7. 12.

p John 16.

33.

q Heb. 11.

24—26.

r Mt. 3. 13

—17 ;

John 19.

34, 55.

s 1 Tim. 3.

16.

t Rec. text

adds, in

heaven,

the Fa-

ther, the

Word,

and the

Holy

Spirit,

and these

three are

one; and

there are

three

that bear

witness

ou earth.

fear hath torment; he that feareth is not made perfect in love. <sup>19</sup> We <sup>i</sup> love him\* because he first loved us.

<sup>20</sup> If a man say, <sup>k</sup> I love God, and he hate his brother, he is a liar; for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? <sup>21</sup> And <sup>l</sup> this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God love his brother also. **5.** Every one that <sup>m</sup> believeth that Jesus is the Christ is begotten of God; and every one that loveth him who begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

<sup>2</sup> By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments; <sup>3</sup> for <sup>n</sup> this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments. And <sup>o</sup> his commandments are not grievous; <sup>4</sup> for <sup>p</sup> whatsoever is begotten of God overcometh the world; and <sup>q</sup> this is the victory that hath overcome the world, *even* our faith. <sup>5</sup> Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

<sup>6</sup> This is he who came <sup>r</sup> by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by the water only but by the water and the blood. And <sup>s</sup> it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is the truth. <sup>7</sup> For there are three that bear witness <sup>t</sup>, <sup>8</sup> the Spirit and the water and the blood; and these three agree in one. <sup>9</sup> If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater; for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

<sup>10</sup> He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in himself. He that believeth not God hath made him a liar, because he hath not believed the witness that God hath given of his Son. <sup>11</sup> And this is

the witness, that <sup>u</sup> God hath given to us everlasting life, and <sup>v</sup> this life is in his Son. <sup>12</sup> He <sup>x</sup> that hath the Son hath the life, and he that hath not the Son of God hath not the life.

*Conclusion—Concerning (13) assurance of everlasting life, (14) confidence in prayer, (16) intercession for erring brethren, and (8) the distinction between the children of God and the wicked.*

<sup>13</sup> THESE things <sup>a</sup> have I written unto you<sup>2</sup>, that ye may know that ye have everlasting life, *even* to you who believe on the name of the Son of God.

<sup>14</sup> And this is the confidence that we have towards him, that if we ask any thing <sup>b</sup> according to his will, he heareth us; <sup>15</sup> and if we know that he heareth us, whatsoever we ask, <sup>c</sup> we know that we have the petitions that we have asked of him.

<sup>16</sup> If any one see his brother sinning a sin not unto death, he shall ask, and <sup>d</sup> he will give him life for them that sin not unto death. There <sup>e</sup> is a sin unto death; <sup>f</sup> I do not say that he should pray concerning it. <sup>17</sup> All unrighteousness is sin, and there is a sin not unto death.

<sup>18</sup> We know that every one who is born of God sinneth not; but he that hath been born of God <sup>g</sup> keepeth himself, and the wicked one toucheth him not. <sup>19</sup> We <sup>h</sup> know that we are of God, and <sup>i</sup> the whole world lieth in the wicked one. <sup>20</sup> And we know that the Son of God is come; and he <sup>j</sup> hath given us an understanding, that we may know <sup>k</sup> him that is true; and <sup>m</sup> we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This <sup>n</sup> is the true God, and <sup>o</sup> everlasting life. <sup>21</sup> Little children, <sup>p</sup> keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

t John 5.

24.

u John 1.

4; Col. 2.

9.

v John 3.

36.

w John 1.

4; Col. 2.

9.

x John 3.

36.

y John 20.

31.

z Rec. text

adds, that

believe

on the

name of

the Son

of God.

b Ro. 8. 27.

c Mk. 11.

24.

d Ex. 32.

10—14; 2

Chr. 30.

18—20 ;

Jam. 5.

14—20.

e Mk. 3. 29.

f Jer. 7. 16.

g Jam. 1.

27.

h ch. 3. 24.

i Ro. 3. 9—

19.

k Mt. 13.

11.

l Rev. 3. 7.

m John 17.

20—23.

n Heb. 1.

8.

o John 17.

3.

p 2 Cor. 6.

16, 17.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

*Encouragements to steadfastness and perseverance, and (7) warnings against false teachers.*

THE elder unto the elect lady! and her children, <sup>a</sup> whom I love in <sup>b</sup> the truth; and not I only, but also all that have known the truth; <sup>2</sup> for the truth's sake <sup>c</sup> which abideth in us and shall be with us for ever. <sup>3</sup> Grace <sup>d</sup> be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and from

the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

<sup>4</sup> I rejoiced greatly that I have found of thy children <sup>e</sup> walking in truth, even as we received a commandment from the Father. <sup>5</sup> And now I beseech thee, lady, <sup>f</sup> not as though I wrote unto thee a new commandment, but that which we had from the beginning, <sup>g</sup> that we love one another. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>h</sup> this is love, that we walk after his

z or Kyria

the elect.

a 3 John

1.

b Gal. 2.

14.

c John 14.

16, 17.

d 1 Tim. 1.

2.

e 1 Thes.

3. 6—9.

f or,

Kyria.

f 1 John 2.

7. 8.

g 1 Pet. 4.

8.

<sup>h</sup> John 15. 10, 14.  
<sup>i</sup> 1 John 2. 21.  
<sup>k</sup> 1 John 4. 1-3.  
 \* Rec. text has, we.  
 + Rec. text has, transgresseth.  
<sup>i</sup> John 7. 16, 17.

commandments. This is the commandment, that <sup>i</sup> even as ye heard from the beginning ye should walk in it.

<sup>7</sup> For <sup>k</sup> many deceivers have gone forth into the world, who confess not Jesus Christ coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist. <sup>8</sup> Look to yourselves, that ye\* lose not those things which ye\* have wrought, but that ye\* receive a full reward. <sup>9</sup> Whosoever goeth forward <sup>t</sup>, and abideth not <sup>l</sup> in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God; he that abideth in the doc-

trine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. <sup>10</sup> If any one cometh unto you and bringeth not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house,<sup>m</sup> neither bid him good speed: <sup>11</sup> for <sup>n</sup> he that biddeth him good speed is a partaker of his evil deeds.

<sup>12</sup> Having <sup>o</sup> many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink, but I hope to come unto you and to speak face to face,<sup>p</sup> that our joy may be full. <sup>13</sup> The <sup>q</sup> children of thy elect sister salute thee. Amen.

<sup>m</sup> Gal. 1. 8, 9.  
<sup>n</sup> 1 Tim. 5. 22.

<sup>o</sup> 3 John 13.

<sup>p</sup> John 17. 13.  
<sup>q</sup> 1 Pet. 5. 13.

## THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

*Affectionate commendations, especially for aiding missionary brethren; (9) notices of an ambitious and turbulent opponent; and (12) of a faithful fellow-labourer.*

THE elder unto the beloved <sup>a</sup> Gaius whom <sup>b</sup> I love in the truth. <sup>2</sup> Beloved, I pray that in all things thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth. <sup>3</sup> For I rejoiced greatly when brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as <sup>c</sup> thou walkest in the truth. <sup>4</sup> I have no greater joy than to hear that <sup>d</sup> my children are walking in the truth.

<sup>5</sup> Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest for the brethren, and that too for strangers, <sup>6</sup> who have borne witness of thy love before the church; whom if thou bring forward on their journey in a manner worthy of God, thou wilt do well; <sup>7</sup> because <sup>e</sup> for his name's sake they went forth, <sup>f</sup> taking nothing from the Gentiles. <sup>8</sup> We therefore ought to sustain such men, that we may be fellow-workers for the truth.

<sup>9</sup> I wrote unto the church, but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not. <sup>10</sup> Wherefore, if I come I will bring to remembrance his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words. And not content therewith, both he himself receiveth not the brethren, and he hindereth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

<sup>11</sup> Beloved, <sup>g</sup> follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He <sup>h</sup> that doeth good is of God, but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

<sup>12</sup> Demetrius <sup>i</sup> hath been well reported of by all, and by the truth itself; yea, and we *also* bear witness, and <sup>k</sup> ye know that our witness is true.

<sup>13</sup> I <sup>l</sup> had many things to write, but I do not desire with ink and pen to write unto thee; <sup>14</sup> but I hope shortly to see thee, and we shall speak face to face.

Peace *be* to thee. The friends salute thee. Salute the friends by name.

<sup>g</sup> Ex. 23. 24; 1 Pet. 3. 10-13.

<sup>h</sup> 1 John 2. 29; 3. 6-9.

<sup>i</sup> 1 Tim. 3. 7.

<sup>k</sup> John 21. 24.

<sup>l</sup> 2 John 12.

## THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE.

*Address and salutation—(3) Warning against yielding to false teachers, (5) remembering the punishments of the disobedient Israelites, the apostate angels, and Sodom and Goinorrah—(8) Further description of their wickedness, and (13) their certain doom, as announced by ancient prophecy—(17) Exhortations to steadfastness and watchfulness.*

JUDE, a servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of <sup>a</sup> James, to them that are called, beloved: by God the Father, and preserved

unto Jesus Christ: <sup>2</sup> Mercy unto you, and <sup>b</sup> peace and love, be multiplied.

<sup>3</sup> Beloved, in giving all diligence to write unto you of <sup>c</sup> the common salvation, I found it needful for me to write unto you and to exhort you <sup>d</sup> to contend earnestly for <sup>e</sup> the faith once for all delivered unto the saints. <sup>4</sup> For there are certain men crept in <sup>f</sup> unawares, who were before of old set down for this condemnation, ungodly

<sup>b</sup> 1 Pet. 1. 5.

<sup>c</sup> Tit. 1. 4.

<sup>d</sup> 1 Tim. 6. 12.

<sup>e</sup> Heb. 9. 28.

<sup>f</sup> Gal. 2. 4; 2 Pet. 2. 1.

<sup>a</sup> Ac. 15. 13; Jam. 1. 1.  
 + Rec. text reads, sanctified.



i 2 Pet. 2.  
10.  
k Tit. 1. 16.  
\* Rec. text  
reads,  
our only  
Master  
God and  
our  
Lord.  
l 1 Cor. 10.  
1—12.  
m Heb. 3.  
17.  
n 2 Pet. 2.  
4; Rev.  
20. 10.  
o Ge. 19.  
24; Deu.  
29. 21;  
2 Pet. 2. 6.  
p Jer. 23.  
35—38; 2  
Pet. 2. 10.  
q Ex. 22.  
28.  
r Dan. 10.  
13; 12. 1;  
Rev. 12. 7.  
s 2 Pet. 2.  
11.  
t Zec. 3. 2.  
u 2 Pet. 2.  
12.  
x Ge. 4. 5  
—14.  
y Num. 22.  
7, 21.  
z Num. 16.  
1—34.  
† or, re-  
bellion.  
a 2 Pet. 2.  
13.  
b 1 Cor. 11.  
21.  
c 2 Pet. 2.  
17.  
d 2 Pet. 2.  
20.  
e Is. 57. 20.

men, <sup>i</sup> turning the grace of our God into licentiousness, and <sup>k</sup> denying our only Master and Lord <sup>o</sup> Jesus Christ.

<sup>5</sup> I desire therefore to put you in remembrance, knowing, as ye do, all these things once for all, that the Lord, <sup>l</sup> having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterwards <sup>m</sup> destroyed those that believed not. <sup>6</sup> And the angels who kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, <sup>n</sup> he hath kept in eternal chains unto darkness unto the judgment of the great day. <sup>7</sup> Even as <sup>o</sup> Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them, in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the punishment of eternal fire.

<sup>8</sup> Nevertheless in like manner these <sup>p</sup> dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and <sup>q</sup> rail at dignities. <sup>9</sup> Yet <sup>r</sup> Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, <sup>s</sup> durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said: <sup>t</sup> The Lord rebuke thee. <sup>10</sup> But these <sup>u</sup> rail at those things which they know not; but what they know naturally, as the brute beasts, in these things they corrupt themselves. <sup>11</sup> Woe unto them! For they have gone in <sup>x</sup> the way of Cain, and run greedily after <sup>y</sup> the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in <sup>z</sup> the gainsaying <sup>†</sup> of Korah.

<sup>12</sup> These are <sup>a</sup> rocks in your <sup>b</sup> love-feasts, feasting with you without fear, feeding <sup>c</sup> only themselves; <sup>d</sup> clouds <sup>e</sup> they are without water, carried away by winds; autumn trees without fruit, <sup>f</sup> twice dead, plucked up by the roots; <sup>g</sup> raging <sup>h</sup> waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wander-

ing stars, for whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

<sup>14</sup> Yea, and Enoch, <sup>i</sup> the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying: Behold, <sup>j</sup> the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints, <sup>k</sup> to execute judgment upon all, and to convict all the ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their <sup>l</sup> hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

<sup>16</sup> These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and <sup>m</sup> their mouth speaketh great swelling *words*; <sup>n</sup> having men's persons in admiration for the sake of advantage.

<sup>17</sup> But, beloved, <sup>o</sup> remember ye the words which were spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; <sup>p</sup> <sup>18</sup> that they told you <sup>q</sup> there would be mockers in the last time, walking after their own ungodly lusts. <sup>19</sup> These are they <sup>r</sup> that separate themselves, <sup>s</sup> sensual, not having the Spirit. <sup>20</sup> But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit, <sup>21</sup> keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto everlasting life. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>t</sup> some rebuke when they contend with you; <sup>23</sup> and others save, pulling them out of the fire; and on others have compassion, with fear; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

<sup>24</sup> Now unto him who is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, <sup>25</sup> to the only <sup>†</sup> God our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord <sup>‡</sup>, be glory, majesty, dominion and power, before all time, and <sup>¶</sup> now and for ever. Amen.

/ Ge. 5. 18.

g Den. 33.  
2; Dan.  
7. 10; Zec.  
14. 5; Mt.  
23. 31.h 1 Sam. 2.  
3; Mal. 3.  
13.i 2 Pet. 2.  
18.  
k Jam. 2. 1  
—9.l 2 Pet. 3.  
2, 3.m 1 Tim.  
4. 1, 2.  
n Ezo. 14.  
7; 1 John  
2. 19.  
o Jam. 3.  
15.\* Rec. text  
reads, on  
some  
com-  
pas-  
sion,  
making  
a differ-  
ence.† Rec. text  
adds,  
wise.  
‡ Rec. text  
omits,  
through  
Jesus  
Christ  
our Lord.  
¶ Rec. text  
omits, be-  
fore all  
time and.

# THE REVELATION

OF

ST. JOHN THE DIVINE.

*Introduction and salutation—(5) Ascription of praise to the Redeemer, and (7) announcement of his second coming—(10) John in the spirit—(12) Vision of Christ in his glory—introductory to the Epistles to the seven churches.*

1. THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, <sup>a</sup> which God gave unto him, to show unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass. And <sup>b</sup> he sent and signified <sup>c</sup> it by his angel unto his servant John; <sup>d</sup> who <sup>e</sup> bare witness of the word of God, and

of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

<sup>3</sup> Blessed is he that readeth\*, and they that hear, the words of this prophecy, and keep <sup>d</sup> those things which are written therein; for <sup>e</sup> the time is at hand.

<sup>4</sup> John to the seven churches which are in Asia<sup>†</sup>: <sup>f</sup> Grace <sup>g</sup> be unto you and peace, from Him <sup>h</sup> who is and <sup>i</sup> who was and who is to come, and from <sup>j</sup> the seven Spirits which are before his throne, <sup>k</sup> and from

a John 8.  
28.  
b ch. 22.  
16; Dan.  
8. 16.  
c John 21.  
24.

\* i. e., aloud in the public assembly.  
d 1 k. 11. 28.  
e Phil. 4. 5.  
† see note Ac. 2. 10.  
f Ro. 1. 7.  
g Ex. 3. 14.  
h John 1. 1.  
i ch. 4. 5.

<p> <sup>1</sup> 1 Tim. 6.  <sup>13</sup> 1 Cor. 15.  <sup>20</sup> m ch. 11.  <sup>13</sup> n John 13.  <sup>1</sup> o ch. 7. 14.  <sup>p</sup> Ex. 19. 6.  <sup>q</sup> Rec. text reads, kings.  <sup>r</sup> Mt. 26.  <sup>41</sup> r ch. 6. 15  <sup>-17</sup>.  <sup>s</sup> Is. 44. 6.  <sup>t</sup> Rec. text omits God.  <sup>u</sup> Phil. 1. 7.  <sup>v</sup> Ro. 8. 17.  <sup>x</sup> ch. 6. 9.  <sup>y</sup> 2 Cor. 12. 1-4.  <sup>z</sup> Ac. 20. 7;  <sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. 16. 2.  <sup>a</sup> Eze. 3. 12.  <sup>b</sup> Rec. text omits the next clause.  <sup>c</sup> Jer. 30. 2; Hab. 2. 2.  <sup>d</sup> Col. 4. 15.  <sup>16</sup>.  <sup>e</sup> Ex. 25. 37.  <sup>f</sup> lamps.  <sup>g</sup> ch. 2. 1.  <sup>h</sup> Dan. 7. 13.  <sup>i</sup> Dan. 10. 5, 6.  <sup>j</sup> Dan. 7. 9.  <sup>k</sup> Dan. 10. 6.  <sup>l</sup> Eze. 1. 7.  <sup>m</sup> Eze. 43. 2.  <sup>n</sup> ch. 2. 1.  <sup>o</sup> Is. 49. 2;  <sup>p</sup> Heb. 4. 12.  <sup>q</sup> Mt. 17. 2.  <sup>r</sup> Dan. 10. 17.  <sup>s</sup> Dan. 10. 12.  <sup>t</sup> John 11. 23.  <sup>u</sup> The place of the dead, or of separate spirits;  <sup>v</sup> Ps. 68. 20;  <sup>w</sup> Is. 22. 22. </p>	<p> Jesus Christ, <sup>k</sup> the faithful witness, <sup>l</sup> the first-begotten of the dead, and <sup>m</sup> the Ruler of the kings of the earth.  Unto <sup>n</sup> him who loved us, and <sup>o</sup> washed us from our sins in his own blood, <sup>p</sup> and hath made us <sup>q</sup> a kingdom* and priests unto his God and Father, to him be the glory and the dominion for ever and ever. Amen.  <sup>r</sup> Behold, <sup>s</sup> he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also that pierced him: and <sup>t</sup> all kindreds of the earth 'shall wail because of him' [<i>Zech.</i> xii. 10]. Even so, Amen.  <sup>u</sup> I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end, saith the Lord God <sup>v</sup>, who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.  <sup>w</sup> I John, your brother, and <sup>x</sup> companion in the tribulation and <sup>y</sup> kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, <sup>z</sup> for the word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ.  <sup>a</sup> I <sup>b</sup> was in the spirit on <sup>c</sup> the Lord's day; and I heard behind me <sup>d</sup> a great voice as of a trumpet, <sup>e</sup> saying: I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last; and, What thou seest, <sup>f</sup> write in a book, and send <sup>g</sup> it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to <sup>h</sup> Laodicea.  <sup>i</sup> And I turned to see the voice that spake with me; and being turned, I saw <sup>j</sup> seven golden candlesticks; <sup>k</sup> and <sup>l</sup> in the midst of the seven candlesticks <sup>m</sup> I saw one like unto the Son of man, <sup>n</sup> clothed with a garment down to the feet, and girt about the breasts with a golden girdle. <sup>o</sup> His head and <sup>p</sup> his hairs were white, as white wool, even as snow; and <sup>q</sup> his eyes were as a flame of fire; <sup>r</sup> and <sup>s</sup> his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and <sup>t</sup> his voice as the sound of many waters. <sup>u</sup> And <sup>v</sup> he had in his right hand seven stars; and <sup>w</sup> out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword; and <sup>x</sup> his countenance was as the sun shineth in its strength.  <sup>y</sup> And <sup>z</sup> when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead; and <sup>a</sup> he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me: Fear not, I am the first and the last, <sup>b</sup> and <sup>c</sup> the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive for evermore; and I have the keys of death and of Hades. <sup>d</sup> Write therefore the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter: <sup>e</sup> the mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and </p>	<p> the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels* of the seven churches, and the seven candlesticks are the seven churches.  <i>Epistles to the seven churches in Asia; with commendations, censures, admonitions, warnings, and promises.</i>  <sup>2</sup> UNTO the angel of the church in Ephesus write: These things saith <sup>a</sup> he who holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, <sup>b</sup> he who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks.  <sup>c</sup> I <sup>d</sup> know thy works and thy labour and thy patience, and <sup>e</sup> that thou canst not bear them that are evil; and <sup>f</sup> thou hast tried them <sup>g</sup> that say they are apostles and are not, and hast found them liars; <sup>h</sup> and thou <sup>i</sup> hast patience, and hast borne for my name's sake, and hast <sup>j</sup> not been weary.  <sup>k</sup> Nevertheless I have this against thee, that <sup>l</sup> thou hast left thy first love. <sup>m</sup> Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and <sup>n</sup> repent and do the first works; or else <sup>o</sup> I will come unto thee quickly and will remove thy candlestick out of its place, except thou repent. <sup>p</sup> But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.  <sup>q</sup> He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. <sup>r</sup> To him that overcometh will I give <sup>s</sup> to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of <sup>t</sup> the paradise of God.  <sup>u</sup> And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write: These things saith <sup>v</sup> the first and the last, who was dead, and is alive.  <sup>w</sup> I know <sup>x</sup> thy tribulation and thy poverty, (but thou art <sup>y</sup> rich); and <sup>z</sup> I know the reviling of <sup>a</sup> them that say they are Jews, and are not, but are <sup>b</sup> the synagogue of Satan. <sup>c</sup> Fear <sup>d</sup> not the things which thou art about to suffer. Behold, the devil will cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye will have tribulation ten days. Be <sup>e</sup> thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee <sup>f</sup> the crown of life.  <sup>g</sup> He <sup>h</sup> that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. He that overcometh shall not be hurt by <sup>i</sup> the second death.  <sup>j</sup> And unto the angel of the church in Pergamos write: These things saith <sup>k</sup> he who hath the sharp two-edged sword.  <sup>l</sup> I <sup>m</sup> know <sup>n</sup> where thou dwellest, even where Satan's throne is: and thou holdest fast my name, and didst not deny my faith, </p>	<p> <sup>* or, messengers; see Mt. 11. 10; Mk. 1. 2; Lk. 7. 24; 27. 12; &amp;c., &amp;c.</sup>  <sup>+ or, messenger; and in vers. 6, 13, &amp;c.</sup>  <sup>a</sup> ch. 1. 16.  <sup>b</sup> ch. 1. 13.  <sup>c</sup> Mt. 28. 20.  <sup>d</sup> Ps. 1. 6.  <sup>e</sup> 2 Tim. 2. 19.  <sup>f</sup> See Ac. 20. 28-30.  <sup>g</sup> 1 John 4. 1.  <sup>h</sup> 2 Cor. 11. 13; 2 Pet. 2. 1.  <sup>i</sup> Mt. 10. 22; Phil. 1. 29.  <sup>j</sup> Gal. 6. 9;  <sup>k</sup> Heb. 12. 3.  <sup>l</sup> Jer. 2. 2;  <sup>m</sup> Mt. 24. 12.  <sup>n</sup> Eze. 18. 30-32.  <sup>o</sup> Mt. 21. 41, 43.  <sup>p</sup> Jam. 1. 12; 1 John 5. 4.  <sup>q</sup> ch. 22. 2, 14.  <sup>r</sup> Ge. 2. 9.  <sup>s</sup> Pk. 23. 43.  <sup>t</sup> ch. 1. 8, 17, 18.  <sup>u</sup> Rec. text adds, thy works and.  <sup>v</sup> Jam. 2. 5.  <sup>w</sup> Is. 48. 1.  <sup>x</sup> Ro. 2. 28, 29.  <sup>y</sup> John 8. 44.  <sup>z</sup> Lk. 12. 4-7.  <sup>a</sup> Mt. 21. 13; Ac. 20. 24.  <sup>b</sup> 2 Tim. 4. 8; Jam. 1. 12.  <sup>c</sup> ch. 13. 9.  <sup>d</sup> ch. 20. 6, 14; 21. 8; Mt. 10. 28.  <sup>e</sup> ch. 1. 16;  <sup>f</sup> Heb. 4. 12.  <sup>g</sup> ch. 3. 1, 8, 19.  <sup>h</sup> Rec. text adds thy works and. </p>
--	--	--	--

<p>* or, martyr.</p> <p>d Num. 25. 1-3; 31. 16; 2 Pet. 2. 15.</p> <p>e comp. 1 Cor. 8. 4 -13; 10. 19, 20.</p> <p>+ Rec. text reads, which thing I hate.</p> <p>f Is. 11. 4</p> <p>g ch. 1. 16.</p> <p>h Ex. 16. 33, 34; John 6. 33-35, 40 -51.</p> <p>i Is. 62. 2; comp. Ex. 28. 9-12.</p> <p>k ch. 19. 12; Ps. 25. 14.</p> <p>l ch. 1. 14, 15.</p> <p>m Joh. 17. 9; Rec. text adds, a few things.</p> <p>n 1 Ki. 16. 31; 21. 25.</p> <p>o Rec. text reads, to teach and to seduce.</p> <p>p 2 Ki. 9. 22, 30.</p> <p>q ch. 9. 20.</p> <p>r Rec. text reads, to repent of her fornication as she repented not.</p> <p>q Deu. 13. 11.</p> <p>r Jer. 17. 10; John 2. 24, 25.</p> <p>s Is. 3. 10, 11; Mt. 16. 27.</p> <p>t 2 Thes. 2. 9-12.</p> <p>u Ac. 15. 23.</p> <p>v Mt. 24. 15.</p> <p>w John 6. 29.</p> <p>x Mt. 19. 28.</p> <p>y John 3. 35.</p>	<p>even in the days of Antipas my faithful witness*, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.</p> <p>14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast them that hold the doctrine of <sup>d</sup> Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, <sup>e</sup> to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. 15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, in like manner. 16 Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and <sup>f</sup> I will fight against them with <sup>g</sup> the sword of my mouth.</p> <p>17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. To him that overcometh will I give of the hidden <sup>h</sup> manna. And I will give him a white stone, and on the stone <sup>i</sup> a new name written, <sup>k</sup> which no one knoweth saving he that receiveth it.</p> <p>18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write: These things saith <sup>l</sup> the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass.</p> <p>19 I know thy works and thy love and thy service and thy faith, and thy patience, and thy works, and <sup>m</sup> the last to be more than the first.</p> <p>20 Notwithstanding I have <sup>n</sup> against thee, that thou sufferest that woman <sup>o</sup> Jezebel, who calleth herself a prophetess; and she teacheth and seduceth <sup>p</sup> my servants <sup>q</sup> to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. 21 And <sup>r</sup> I gave her time to repent; and she will not repent of her fornication. 22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds; 23 and I will kill her children with death. And <sup>s</sup> all the churches shall know that <sup>t</sup> I am he who searcheth the reins and hearts. And <sup>u</sup> I will give unto every one of you according to your works.</p> <p>24 But unto you I say, even unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, who have not known <sup>v</sup> the depths of Satan, (as they call them), <sup>w</sup> I will put upon you no other burden; 25 but that which ye have, hold fast till I come.</p> <p>26 And <sup>x</sup> he that overcometh and shall keepeth <sup>y</sup> my works unto the end, <sup>z</sup> to him will I <sup>a</sup> give authority over the nations; 27 and he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter are broken to shivers' [Psa. ii. 8, 9]; even <sup>a</sup> as I also</p>	<p>have received from my Father. 28 And I will give him <sup>b</sup> the morning star. 29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.</p> <p>3. And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write: These things saith he <sup>c</sup> who hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars.</p> <p>I <sup>d</sup> know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and <sup>e</sup> art dead. 2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that were ready to die; for <sup>f</sup> I have not found thy works perfect before my God. 3 Remember <sup>g</sup> therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast and repent. If therefore thou watch not, I will come on thee <sup>h</sup> as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. 4 Nevertheless thou hast <sup>k</sup> a few names in Sardis* which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me <sup>l</sup> in white, for they are worthy.</p> <p>5 He that overcometh, the same <sup>m</sup> shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not <sup>n</sup> blot out his name out of <sup>o</sup> the book of life, but <sup>p</sup> I will confess his name before my Father and before his angels. 6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.</p> <p>7 And unto the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: These things saith <sup>q</sup> he that is holy, <sup>r</sup> he that is true, he that hath <sup>s</sup> the key of David, <sup>t</sup> he that openeth and no one shutteth, and <sup>u</sup> shutteth and no one openeth.</p> <p>8 I know thy works. Behold, I have set before thee <sup>v</sup> an open door, and no one can shut it; because thou hast a little strength, and <sup>w</sup> hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name. 9 Behold, I will make <sup>x</sup> them of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews, and are not but do lie, behold, <sup>y</sup> I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee. 10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, <sup>b</sup> I also will keep thee from the hour of trial which is to come upon all the world, <sup>c</sup> to try them that dwell upon the earth. 11 Behold, <sup>d</sup> I come quickly. Hold that fast which thou hast, that no one take thy crown.</p> <p>12 Him that overcometh will I make <sup>e</sup> a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall nevermore go out; and I will write upon him <sup>f</sup> the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the <sup>g</sup> New Jerusalem, which cometh down out of</p>	<p>b ch. 22.16; 2 Pet. 1. 19.</p> <p>c ch. 1. 4.</p> <p>d ch. 2. 2.</p> <p>e 1 Tim. 5. 6.</p> <p>f Heb. 3. 13.</p> <p>g Dan. 5. 21.</p> <p>h 2 Tim. 1. 13.</p> <p>i 1 Thes. 5. 2-4.</p> <p>k 1 Ki. 19.</p> <p>l Rec. text omits. Nevertheless, and roads, even in Sardis.</p> <p>m ch. 4. 4.</p> <p>n ch. 19. 8.</p> <p>o Zec. 3. 4.</p> <p>p Ex. 32. 32, 33.</p> <p>q Dan. 12. 1; Lk. 10. 20.</p> <p>r Lk. 12. 8.</p> <p>q Lk. 1. 35.</p> <p>r John 14. 6.</p> <p>s or, the holy One, the true One.</p> <p>t Is. 22. 22.</p> <p>u Mt. 28.18.</p> <p>v Job 12. 14.</p> <p>x 1 Cor. 16. 9; Col. 4. 3.</p> <p>y John 17. 6.</p> <p>z ch. 2. 9.</p> <p>a Is. 60.14.</p> <p>b Dan. 12. 1.</p> <p>c Zec. 13.9.</p> <p>d ch. 22.7; Phil. 4. 5.</p> <p>e Gal. 2. 9; Eph. 2.19 -22.</p> <p>f ch. 14. 1.</p> <p>g ch. 21. 2, 10; Heb. 12. 22.</p>
--	---	---	--

A ch. 2. 17;  
Is. 62. 2.

heaven from my God, and <sup>h</sup> my own new name. <sup>13</sup> He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

<sup>14</sup> And unto the angel of the church in Laodicea\* write: These things saith <sup>†</sup> the Amen, <sup>‡</sup> the faithful and true witness, <sup>§</sup> the beginning of the creation of God.

<sup>15</sup> I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot. <sup>m</sup> I would thou wert cold or hot. <sup>16</sup> So then because thou art lukewarm and neither cold nor hot, I shall spue thee out of my mouth. <sup>17</sup> Because thou sayest: <sup>†</sup> I am rich and increased with goods and have need of nothing, and <sup>g</sup> knowest not that thou art wretched and miserable and poor and <sup>p</sup> blind and naked, <sup>18</sup> I counsel thee <sup>q</sup> to buy of me gold refined in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness may not appear; and <sup>r</sup> eyesalve to anoint thine eyes <sup>†</sup>, that thou mayest see. <sup>19</sup> As <sup>s</sup> many as I love I rebuke and chasten; <sup>†</sup> be zealous therefore, and repent. <sup>20</sup> Behold, <sup>u</sup> I stand at the door and knock; if any one hear my voice and open the door, <sup>z</sup> I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

<sup>21</sup> To him that overcometh <sup>v</sup> will I give to sit with me on my throne, even as <sup>z</sup> I also overcame and <sup>a</sup> sat down with my Father on his throne. <sup>22</sup> He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

*Vision of God's presence in heaven, and (4) the everlasting worship of the Creator; introductory to the sealed scroll.*

<sup>4</sup>. AFTER this I saw, and behold, <sup>a</sup> a door was opened in heaven: and there was <sup>b</sup> the former voice which I heard, as it were of a trumpet, talking with me, saying: <sup>c</sup> Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.

<sup>2</sup> And immediately <sup>d</sup> I was in the spirit: and behold, <sup>e</sup> a throne was set in heaven, and <sup>One</sup> sat on the throne; <sup>3</sup> and he who sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone; and there was <sup>f</sup> a rainbow round about the throne, like unto the appearance of an emerald. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>g</sup> round about the throne were four and twenty thrones; and upon the thrones I saw four and twenty elders sitting, <sup>h</sup> clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. <sup>5</sup> And out of the throne came forth <sup>i</sup> lightnings and thunderings and voices. And <sup>k</sup> there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God: <sup>6</sup> and before

the throne as it were <sup>l</sup> a sea of glass like unto crystal. And <sup>m</sup> in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four living creatures full of eyes before and behind. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>n</sup> the first living creature was like a lion, and the second living creature like a calf, and the third living creature had a face as a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle. <sup>8</sup> And the four living creatures, having each of them <sup>o</sup> six wings, were <sup>p</sup> full of eyes about and within them <sup>†</sup>. And they rest not day and night, saying:

'Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty'

[Isa. vi. 3]!

Who was, and is, and to come.

<sup>9</sup> And whosoever these living creatures give glory and honour and thanks to him who sitteth on the throne, <sup>q</sup> who liveth for ever and ever, <sup>10</sup> the four and twenty elders fall down before him who sitteth on the throne, and worship him who liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying:

<sup>11</sup> Thou <sup>r</sup> art worthy, O Lord <sup>†</sup>, to receive glory and honour and power;

For thou createdst all things,

And by reason of thy will they are, and were created.

*The sealed scroll—(2) Lamentation, and (5) comfort, concerning the opening thereof—(8) Worship of the Redeemer.*

<sup>5</sup>. AND I saw in the right hand of him who sat on the throne <sup>a</sup> a book written within and on the back, <sup>b</sup> sealed with seven seals. <sup>2</sup> And I saw a mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice: Who is worthy to open the book and to loose its seals? <sup>3</sup> And <sup>c</sup> no one in heaven, nor on the earth, nor under the earth, was able to open the book or to look thereon. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>d</sup> I wept much because no one was found worthy to open <sup>||</sup> the book or to look thereon. <sup>5</sup> And one of the elders saith unto me: Weep not: behold, <sup>e</sup> the Lion of the tribe of Judah, <sup>f</sup> the Root of David, <sup>g</sup> hath prevailed to open the book and to loose its seven seals.

<sup>6</sup> And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing, as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. <sup>7</sup> And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him who sat upon the throne. <sup>8</sup> And when he took the book, the four living creatures and the four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having each one <sup>h</sup> a harp, and golden vials;

\* Rec. text omits as it were.  
† ch. 15. 2.  
‡ Eze. 1. 5-10.  
§ Eze. 10. 14, 20-22.

o Is. 6. 2.  
p Eze. 1. 18; 10. 12.  
† i. e. about and within the wings.

q Jer. 10. 10.

r 1 Chr. 29. 11; Ne. 9. 5, 6.  
† Some texts have, our Lord and our God.

a Eze. 2. 9, 10.  
b Dan. 12. 4.

c Ro. 11. 33, 34.

d Dan. 7. 15, 16.  
|| Rec. text adds, and to read.  
e Ge. 49. 9.  
f Ro. 15. 12.  
g Mt. 23. 13.

h ch. 14. 2.  
§ or, bowls.



full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. <sup>9</sup> And they sing a new song saying:

Thou art worthy to take the book,  
And to open its seals:

For thou wast slain, and <sup>†</sup>thou redeemedst us\* to God by thy blood,

Out <sup>‡</sup> of every kindred and tongue and people and nation;

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>†</sup>hast made us <sup>†</sup>unto our God a kingdom: <sup>†</sup>and priests,

And we <sup>†</sup>shall reign on the earth.

<sup>11</sup> And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the living creatures, and the elders; and the number of them was <sup>m</sup>myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands; <sup>12</sup>saying with a loud voice:

Worthy <sup>n</sup> is the Lamb that was slain,  
To receive power and riches and wisdom,  
And strength and honour and glory and blessing!

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>o</sup>every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and on the sea, and all the things that are in them, heard I saying:

Blessing <sup>p</sup> and honour and glory and power,  
Be unto him <sup>q</sup>who sitteth upon the throne,  
and unto the Lamb,  
For ever and ever!

<sup>14</sup> And the four living creatures said, Amen; and the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped!.

*The sealed scroll—Opening of the first six seals—(2) Victory and conquest, (3) war, (5) famine, (7) great mortality, (9) martyrdom, (12) the great day of wrath.*

**6. AND** I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard as if it were the voice of thunder, one of the four living creatures saying: Come! <sup>2</sup> And I saw, and behold, <sup>a</sup>a white horse; and <sup>b</sup>he that sat on it had a bow, and <sup>c</sup>a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering and to conquer.

<sup>3</sup> And when he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature, saying, Come. <sup>4</sup> And there went out another horse that was red; and it was given to him that sat thereon <sup>d</sup>to take away peace from the earth, and that men should kill one another; and there was given unto him a great sword.

<sup>5</sup> And when he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature, saying, Come. And I saw, and behold, a black horse; and he that sat on him had <sup>e</sup>a pair of scales in his hand. <sup>6</sup> And I heard as it

were\* a voice in the midst of the four living creatures, saying, A measure <sup>†</sup> of wheat for a penny <sup>‡</sup>; and three measures <sup>§</sup> of barley for a penny; and <sup>§</sup>hurt thou not the oil and the wine.

<sup>7</sup> And when he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature, saying, Come. <sup>8</sup> And I saw, and behold a pale horse; and his name that sat on it was Death, and Hades <sup>§</sup>followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, <sup>9</sup>to kill with sword and with famine and with death and by the beasts of the earth.

<sup>9</sup> And when he opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar <sup>h</sup>the souls of them that had been slain for the word of God and for <sup>†</sup>the testimony which they bore.

<sup>10</sup> And they cried with a loud voice, saying: How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not <sup>‡</sup>judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? <sup>11</sup> And there was given\* unto every one of them a white robe; and it was said unto them, <sup>‡</sup>that they should rest yet for a little season, <sup>m</sup>until their fellowservants also and their brethren who should be killed as they were should be fulfilled.

<sup>12</sup> And I beheld when he opened the sixth seal; and lo, there was a great earthquake; and <sup>n</sup>the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the full moon became as blood; <sup>13</sup> and <sup>o</sup>the stars of heaven fell to the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth its unripe figs when it is <sup>p</sup>shaken by a mighty wind; <sup>14</sup> and <sup>q</sup>the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled up; and <sup>r</sup>every mountain and island were moved out of their places. <sup>15</sup> And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every freeman, <sup>s</sup>hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>t</sup>they said to the mountains and the rocks: Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him who sitteth on the throne and from <sup>u</sup>the wrath of the Lamb! <sup>17</sup> For <sup>x</sup>the great day of his wrath is come; and who is able to stand?

*Two visions, representing (1) God's preservation of his people amidst judgments sweeping over the world, and (2) the perfect happiness of the redeemed in heaven.*

**7. AND** after this I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth nor on the sea nor against any tree.

<sup>2</sup> And I saw another angel coming up

\* Rec. text omits, as it were.

† Gr. A charminx; equal to tico-pinto.

‡ Gr. a denarius; see note Mt. 20. 2.

§ Gr. charinixes.

¶ ch. 9. 4. Jer. 30. 11.

§ see note ch. 1. 18.

¶ Is. 26. 22. —21; Eze. 14. 21.

h ch. 20. 4; John 16. 2.

i ch. 19. 10.

k Lk. 18. 7.

\* Rec. text has white robes were given.

i ch. 14. 13; Dan. 12. 13.

m comp. Mt. 23. 32. —36.

n Joel 2. 31; Mt. 24. 29.

o ch. 9. 1.

p Nah. 3. 12.

q Is. 34. 4.

r ch. 16. 20; Jer. 4. 23. —26.

s Is. 2. 19. —21.

t Hos. 10. 8; Lk. 23. 30.

u ch. 19. 15; Ps. 2. 9. —12.

x Zeph. 1. 14. —18.

† Col. 1. 14.

‡ Some texts omit, us.

§ ch. 7. 9.

¶ ch. 1. 6; Dan. 7. 18, 27.

§ Some texts have them, and they.

‡ Rec. text reads, kings.

m Ps. 68. 17; Heb. 12. 22.

n Phil. 2. 9. —11.

o Ps. 148; Is. 42. 10. —12.

p 1 Tim. 6. 16; 1 Pet. 4. 11.

q ch. 7. 10.

† Rec. text adds, him who liveth for ever and ever.

§ Rec. text adds, and see; also in vers. 3, 5, 7.

a ch. 19. 11. —16; Zec. 6. 1. —7.

b Ps. 43. 3. —5.

c ch. 14. 14; Dan. 7. 14.

d Mt. 10. 34.

e Eze. 4. 10, 16.

a 2 Cor. 1.  
22.b ch. 8. 7—  
12.c ch. 6. 6;  
2 Pet. 2.  
9.d Eze. 9. 4  
—6.

e ch. 22. 4.

f ch. 9. 16.

g ch. 14. 1.

\* Rec. text  
adds  
through-  
out vers.  
5-8, were  
sealed.h Ps. 22.  
27; Is. 60.  
3, 8.  
i Is. 66. 18;  
Mt. 8. 11.

k ch. 6. 11.

l comp. Le.  
23. 40;  
John 12.  
13.m Ps. 3. 8;  
Jer. 5. 23.  
n ch. 5. 13.

o ch. 5. 9.

p ch. 4. 6.

q 1 Chr.  
16. 26.r Zec. 4. 4.  
5.s ch. 6. 9;  
17. 6;  
John 16.  
33; Ac.  
14. 22.t Heb. 9.  
14; 1  
John 1. 7.u Mt. 5. 8.  
z Ex. 28.+ or, will  
spread  
his taber-  
nacle  
over  
them.z Gr. tend,  
as a shep-  
herd.y ch. 21. 6;  
John 7.  
37.

from the rising of the sun, having <sup>a</sup> the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to <sup>b</sup> the four angels to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea, <sup>3</sup> saying: Hurt <sup>c</sup> not the earth nor the sea nor the trees, till we have <sup>d</sup> sealed the servants of our God <sup>e</sup> upon their foreheads.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>f</sup> I heard the number of those that were sealed. *There were sealed* <sup>g</sup> a hundred and forty four thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel. <sup>5</sup> Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand, of the tribe of Reuben\* twelve thousand, of the tribe of Gad\* twelve thousand, <sup>6</sup> of the tribe of Asher\* twelve thousand, of the tribe of Naphtali\* twelve thousand, of the tribe of Manasseh\* twelve thousand, <sup>7</sup> of the tribe of Simeon\* twelve thousand, of the tribe of Levi\* twelve thousand, of the tribe of Issachar\* twelve thousand, <sup>8</sup> of the tribe of Zebulon\* twelve thousand, of the tribe of Joseph\* twelve thousand, of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

<sup>9</sup> After this I saw, and behold, <sup>h</sup> a great multitude which no one could number, <sup>i</sup> of all nations and tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, <sup>k</sup> clothed with white robes, and <sup>l</sup> palms in their hands. <sup>10</sup> And they cried with a loud voice, saying:

Salvation <sup>m</sup> to our God, <sup>n</sup> who sitteth upon the throne,  
And <sup>o</sup> to the Lamb!

<sup>11</sup> And all the angels stood round about the throne and *about* the elders and <sup>p</sup> the four living creatures; and they fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, <sup>12</sup> saying:

Amen! <sup>q</sup> Blessing and glory and wisdom And thanksgiving and honour and power and might

*Be unto our God for ever and ever! Amen.*

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>r</sup> one of the elders answered, saying unto me: Who are these who are arrayed in white robes, and whence came they? <sup>14</sup> And I said unto him: My Lord, thou knowest. And he said to me: <sup>s</sup> These are they that come out of the great tribulation; and <sup>t</sup> they washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

<sup>15</sup> Therefore <sup>u</sup> are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he who sitteth on the throne will <sup>z</sup> dwell among them. <sup>16</sup> 'They shall hunger no more, nor thirst any more, neither shall the sun fall on them nor any heat' [Isa. xlix. 10]. <sup>17</sup> For the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will feed <sup>y</sup> them, and <sup>z</sup> will lead them to living

fountains of waters\*; and 'God will wipe away every tear from their eyes' [Isa. xxv. 8].

*Opening of the seventh seal—(2) Vision of seven angels with seven trumpets, and (3) another angel offering incense, with the prayers of the saints, and (5) casting altar-fire down upon the earth.*

**8. AND** when he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven, about the space of half an hour.

<sup>2</sup> And I saw <sup>a</sup> the seven angels who stand before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

<sup>3</sup> And another angel came and <sup>b</sup> stood upon the altar, having <sup>c</sup> a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it*, with <sup>d</sup> the prayers of all the saints, upon the golden altar which was before the throne. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>e</sup> the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand. <sup>5</sup> And the angel took the censer, and <sup>f</sup> filled it from the fire of the altar, and cast *it* unto the earth. And <sup>g</sup> there were voices and thunderings and lightnings, and an earthquake.

*Sounding of the first four trumpets—Plagues affecting (7) the land and its productions, (8) the sea and its inhabitants, (10) the rivers and springs of water, and (12) the lights of heaven.*

**6 AND** the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

<sup>7</sup> And the first angel sounded; and there followed <sup>a</sup> hail and fire, mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth. And <sup>b</sup> the third part of the earth was burnt up, and the <sup>c</sup> third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

<sup>8</sup> And the second angel sounded; and as it were <sup>a</sup> a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea. And the third part of the sea <sup>d</sup> became blood; <sup>9</sup> and <sup>e</sup> the third part of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

<sup>10</sup> And the third angel sounded; and <sup>f</sup> there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a torch; and <sup>g</sup> it fell upon a third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters. <sup>11</sup> And the name of the star is called <sup>h</sup> Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>i</sup> the fourth angel sounded; and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; that the third part of them might be darkened, and the day

\* Some texts have, the fountains of the waters of life.

a ch. 15. 1;  
Lk. 1. 19.

b Heb. 7.  
25.  
c Le. 16. 12,  
13.  
d ch. 5. 8.

e Ps. 141.  
2; Lk. 1.  
10.

f Eze. 10.  
2.

g ch. 11. 19;  
Is. 30. 30.

a Ex. 9. 23  
—25;  
Eze. 38.  
22.

+ Rec. text omits this clause.

b see Eze. 4. 12.

c comp. Jer. 51.  
25.

d Ex. 7. 17  
—21.

e ch. 16. 3.

f ch. 9. 1;  
Is. 14. 12.

g ch. 16. 4.

h Dep. 29.  
18; Jer. 9.  
15.

i ch. 16. 8;  
Is. 13. 10;  
Am. 8. 9.

might not shine for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

*Announcement of three woes; (ch. 9. 1) sounding of the fifth trumpet, or first woe; (3) issue of locusts from the pit of the abyss.*

<sup>13</sup> AND I saw, and I heard an angel\* flying in mid-heaven, saying with a loud voice: "Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"

<sup>9</sup>, And the fifth angel sounded; and I saw <sup>b</sup> a star fallen from heaven unto the earth; and to him was given the key of <sup>c</sup> the pit of the abyss. <sup>2</sup> And he opened the pit of the abyss; and <sup>d</sup> there went up a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. <sup>3</sup> And out of the smoke came forth <sup>e</sup> locusts upon the earth; and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. <sup>4</sup> And it was commanded them that they <sup>f</sup> should not hurt the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree; but only the men who have not <sup>g</sup> the seal of God on their foreheads. <sup>5</sup> And it was given to them that they should not kill them, but that <sup>h</sup> they should be tormented five months. And their torment was as the torment of a scorpion when he striketh a man. <sup>6</sup> And in those days <sup>i</sup> men will seek death and will not find it, and will desire to die and death will flee from them. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>k</sup> the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared for battle. And <sup>l</sup> on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and <sup>m</sup> their faces were as the faces of men; <sup>8</sup> and they had hair as the hair of women, and <sup>n</sup> their teeth were as the teeth of lions; <sup>9</sup> and they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was <sup>o</sup> as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. <sup>10</sup> And they have tails like unto scorpions, and stings; and in their tails was their power to hurt men five months. <sup>11</sup> And they have a king over them, the angel of the abyss, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon†, but in the Greek tongue he hath the name Apollyon†.

<sup>12</sup> The first <sup>p</sup> woe is past; behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

*Sounding of the sixth trumpet, or second woe; (14) Loosing of four angels of evil, prepared for an appointed time; (19) sending forth of countless agents of destruction—(20) Continued impotence of the wicked.*

<sup>13</sup> AND the sixth angel sounded; and I heard a voice from the four horns of the

golden altar which is before God, <sup>14</sup> saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet: Loose the four angels who are bound <sup>a</sup> at the great river Euphrates. <sup>15</sup> And the four angels were loosed, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, that they might slay the third part of men.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>b</sup> the number of the army of the horsemen was two hundred millions\*; and <sup>c</sup> I heard the number of them. <sup>17</sup> And after this manner I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them: having breastplates of the colour of fire and of a hyacinth and of brimstone; and <sup>d</sup> the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions, and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. <sup>18</sup> By these three plagues† was the third part of men killed, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. <sup>19</sup> For the power of the horses‡ is in their mouth and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents, having heads, and with them they hurt.

<sup>20</sup> And the rest of the men who were not killed by these plagues § yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship <sup>f</sup> demons, and <sup>g</sup> idols of gold and silver and brass and stone and wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; <sup>21</sup> neither repented they of their murders, nor <sup>h</sup> of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

*The angel of the time of the end, with a little book (or, scroll) in his hand—(3) Seven thunders, and the sealing of their utterances—(8) The delivery of the little book to John, and (11) his commission to prophecy further.*

<sup>10</sup>, AND I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and <sup>a</sup> a rainbow was upon his head, and <sup>b</sup> his face was as the sun, and <sup>c</sup> his feet as pillars of fire; <sup>2</sup> and he had in his hand <sup>d</sup> a little book § open. And he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the land; <sup>3</sup> and he cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth. And when he had cried, the <sup>e</sup> seven thunders uttered their voices. <sup>4</sup> And when the seven thunders had spoken, I was about to write; and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me: Seal up\* those things which the seven thunders spake, and write them not.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the angel whom I saw standing upon the sea and upon the land <sup>g</sup> lifted up his right † hand towards heaven <sup>h</sup> and swore by

a ch. 16. 12.

b Dan. 7. 10.

c Gr. two myriads of myriads. c ch. 7. 4.

d Is. 6. 28, 29.

† Rec. text omits, plagues.

‡ Rec. text reads, their power.

e 2 Chr. 28. 22; Jer. 5. 3.

f 1 Cor. 10. 20; 1.

g Tim. 4. 1. g Is. 115. 4-8.

h Dan. 5. 23.

h ch. 22. 15.

a ch. 4. 3; Eze. 1. 28.

b ch. 1. 16; Mt. 17. 2.

c ch. 1. 15; Dan. 10. 6.

d i. e. his left hand; see ver. 5.

§ i. e. scroll.

d ch. 8. 5.

\* i. e. Keep secret; see Deu. 29. 29.

c Dan. 12. 4, 5.

e see Dan. 12. 3-13.

f Ge. 14. 22.

† Rec. text omits, right.

\* Best texts read, an eagle; see ch. 14. 6.

o Joel 2. 1; Mt. 24. 21, 22.

b Lk. 10. 18.

c ch. 20. 1.

d Joel 2. 2, 10.

e Ex. 10. 4.

f Compare by contrast Ex. 10. 12-15; Joel ch. 1 and 2.

g see Ex. 12. 23; Eze. 9. 4.

h ch. 11. 7.

i ch. 6. 16; Job 3. 21; Jer. 8. 3.

k Joel 2. 4, 6.

l Nah. 3. 17.

m Dan. 7. 8.

n Joel 1. 6.

o Joel 2. 5-7.

† i. e. Destruction; see Job 26. 6. Heb.

‡ i. e. Destroyer. p ch. 11. 14.

o ch. 14. 7. him who liveth for ever and ever, <sup>o</sup> who created the heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things therein, and the sea and the things therein, <sup>a</sup> that there shall be delay no longer; <sup>7</sup> but <sup>i</sup> in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then <sup>k</sup> the mystery of God is finished, <sup>1</sup> as he declared the glad tidings to his servants the prophets.

<sup>8</sup> And the voice which I heard from heaven spake with me again, and said: Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel who standeth upon the sea and upon the land. <sup>9</sup> And I went unto the angel, and said unto him: Give me the little book. And he said unto me: <sup>m</sup> Take it and eat it up; and it will make thy belly bitter, but it will be in thy mouth sweet as honey. <sup>10</sup> And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey; and as soon as I had eaten it, <sup>n</sup> my belly was made bitter.

<sup>11</sup> And he\* said unto me: Thou must prophesy again concerning many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.

*Measuring of the temple of God—The two witnesses—their (3) ministry, (7) death, (11) resurrection, and (12) ascension to heaven—(13) Great earthquake and its consequences.*

<sup>11.</sup> AND there was given to me <sup>a</sup> a reed like unto a staff; and <sup>a</sup> voice said†: Arise and measure the temple of God and the altar, and them that worship therein; <sup>2</sup> but <sup>b</sup> the court which is outside of the temple leave out, and measure it not; for <sup>c</sup> it is given unto the Gentiles; and the holy city will they <sup>d</sup> tread under foot <sup>e</sup> forty two months.

<sup>3</sup> And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy <sup>f</sup> a thousand and two hundred and sixty days, <sup>g</sup> clothed in sackcloth. <sup>4</sup> These are the <sup>h</sup> two olive-trees, and the two candlesticks, which stand before the Lord <sup>i</sup> of the earth. <sup>5</sup> And if any one is minded to hurt them, <sup>j</sup> fire goeth forth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies; and <sup>k</sup> if any one is minded to hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. <sup>6</sup> These <sup>l</sup> have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy; and <sup>m</sup> they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth with every plague as often as they will.

<sup>7</sup> And when they shall have finished their testimony, <sup>n</sup> the beast that cometh up out of the abyss <sup>o</sup> will make war against them, and will overcome them and kill

them. <sup>8</sup> And their dead bodies *will lie* in the street of the great city which spiritually is <sup>p</sup> called Sodom and Egypt, where also their\* Lord was crucified. <sup>9</sup> And some from among the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations will look upon their dead bodies three days and a half; and <sup>q</sup> they will not suffer their dead bodies to be put into a tomb. <sup>10</sup> And they that dwell upon the earth will rejoice over them, and make merry, and <sup>r</sup> will send gifts one to another, because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth.

<sup>11</sup> And after the three days and a half <sup>s</sup> the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon those that saw them. <sup>12</sup> And they heard a loud voice from heaven, saying unto them, Come up hither. And they went up to heaven <sup>t</sup> in the clouds, and their enemies beheld them.

<sup>13</sup> And in the same hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand†. And the remnant were affrighted, and <sup>u</sup> gave glory to the God of heaven.

<sup>14</sup> The\* second woe is past; behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

*Sounding of the seventh trumpet, or third woe; songs of thanksgiving and praise in heaven—(13) Opening of the temple of God in heaven.*

<sup>15</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> the seventh angel sounded; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying: <sup>b</sup> The kingdom of the world is become *the kingdom* of our Lord and of his Christ, and <sup>c</sup> he will reign for ever and ever.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>d</sup> the four and twenty elders who sat before God on their thrones fell upon their faces and worshipped God, <sup>17</sup> saying:

We give thee thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, Who <sup>e</sup> art, and who wast, and who art to come,

Because thou hast taken thy great power and <sup>f</sup> hast reigned.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come;

And <sup>h</sup> the time of the dead to be judged, And <sup>i</sup> to give their reward unto thy servants the prophets,

And to the saints, and them that fear thy name, both small and great; And <sup>k</sup> to destroy them that destroy the earth.

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>l</sup> the temple of God in heaven was opened; and there was seen in his

p Is. 1. 10.  
\* Rec. text has, our.

q Ps. 79. 2.  
c.

r Ne. 8. 10  
—12;  
Est. 9. 19,  
22.

s Eze. 37.  
5—14.

t Ac. 1. 9.

† Gr. seven thousand names of men.  
u ch. 14. 7;  
15. 4.  
x ch. 8. 13.

a ch. 8. 2  
—6.

b ch. 12. 10.

c Dan. 2.  
44.

d ch. 4. 4:  
19. 4.

e ch. 1. 4.  
8.

f ch. 19. 6.

g Ps. 2. 1.

h Dan. 7.  
10.  
i ch. 22. 12;  
Mt. 5. 12.  
2 Thes. 1.  
5—10.

k ch. 13. 10;  
see Jude 15.

l Is. 6. 1—4.

h ch. 16. 17;  
Hab. 2. 3.  
f ch. 11. 15  
—18.

k Ro. 16.  
25; Eph.  
3. 9.

l Am. 3. 7;  
Ac. 3. 21.

m Eze. 2.  
8; 3. 1—3.

n Eze. 2.  
10.

\* Some texts read, they.

a ch. 21.  
15; Eze.  
40. 3, etc.

† Rec. text reads, and the angel stood, saying.

b Eze. 40.  
17, 20.

c Lk. 21.  
24.

d Dan. 8.  
13.

e ch. 13. 5;  
Dan. 12.  
11.

f ch. 12. 6.  
g Mt. 3. 4.

h Zec. 4. 2,  
5, 11—14.

i Rec. text has, God.

j 2 Ki. 1.  
10, 12;  
Jer. 5. 14.

k Num. 16.  
29, 35.

l Jam. 5.  
17.

m Ex. 7. 19,  
20.

n ch. 17. 8.

o Dan. 7.  
21.



m Ex. 25.  
21, 22.  
n ch. 8. 5.  
o ch. 16.  
21.

temple <sup>m</sup> the ark of his covenant. And <sup>n</sup> there were lightnings and voices and thunderings, and an earthquake, <sup>o</sup> and a great hail.

*Vision of the woman persecuted by the dragon; (7) war in heaven; (9) casting out of the dragon; (10) songs of joy and praise in heaven; (13) persecution of the saints on earth.*

12. AND there was seen a great sign in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars; <sup>2</sup> and she being with child crieth out, <sup>a</sup> travelling in birth and pained to be delivered.

<sup>3</sup> And there was seen another sign in heaven; and behold, <sup>b</sup> a great red dragon, <sup>c</sup> having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his heads <sup>d</sup> seven diadems: <sup>4</sup> and his tail dragged the third part of the stars of heaven, and <sup>e</sup> cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was ready to be delivered, <sup>f</sup> to devour her child as soon as it was born. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>g</sup> she brought forth a man-child, <sup>h</sup> who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was <sup>i</sup> caught up unto God, and to his throne. <sup>6</sup> And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared by God, that <sup>k</sup> they might nourish her there <sup>l</sup> a thousand two hundred and sixty days.

<sup>7</sup> And there was war in heaven; <sup>m</sup> Michael and his angels fought against <sup>n</sup> the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels; <sup>8</sup> and they prevailed not, nor was their place found any more in heaven. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the great dragon was cast out, <sup>p</sup> the old serpent, who is called the devil and <sup>q</sup> Satan, <sup>r</sup> who deceiveth the whole world; <sup>s</sup> he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. <sup>10</sup> And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying:

Now <sup>t</sup> is come the salvation, and the might, and the kingdom of our God, And <sup>u</sup> the authority of his Christ.

For the accuser of our brethren is cast down,

Who <sup>v</sup> accused them before our God, day and night.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>w</sup> they overcame him, because of <sup>x</sup> the blood of the Lamb,

And because of the word of their testimony:

And <sup>y</sup> they loved not their lives unto death.

<sup>12</sup> Therefore <sup>z</sup> rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them!

Woe <sup>a</sup> to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea!

For <sup>d</sup> the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, Because he knoweth that <sup>e</sup> he hath but a short time.

<sup>13</sup> And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman who had brought forth the man child. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>f</sup> to the woman were given the two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into <sup>g</sup> the wilderness\*, into her place, where she is nourished for <sup>h</sup> a time and times and half a time, from the face of the serpent. <sup>15</sup> And the serpent <sup>i</sup> cast out of his mouth water as a river after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away by the river. <sup>16</sup> And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth. <sup>17</sup> And the dragon was wroth with the woman; and <sup>k</sup> he went to make war with the remnant of her seed, who keep the commandments of God and hold the testimony of Jesus Christ.

*Visions of two wild beasts, the dragon's agents, exercising great power and dominion.*

13. AND he stood† upon the sand of the sea. And I saw <sup>a</sup> a beast coming up out of the sea, having <sup>b</sup> seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten diadems, and upon his heads names† of <sup>c</sup> blasphemy. <sup>2</sup> And the beast which I saw was <sup>d</sup> like a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion. And the dragon <sup>e</sup> gave him his power, and <sup>f</sup> his throne, and great authority. <sup>3</sup> And I saw one of his heads <sup>g</sup> as it were wounded to death: and his deadly wound was healed. And the <sup>h</sup> whole earth wondered after the beast. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>i</sup> they worshipped the dragon because he gave† his authority unto the beast. And they worshipped the beast, saying: Who is like unto the beast; and who is able to make war with him?

<sup>5</sup> And there was given unto him <sup>k</sup> a mouth speaking great things† and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to act† forty and two months. <sup>6</sup> And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name and <sup>l</sup> his tabernacle and <sup>m</sup> those who dwell in heaven. <sup>7</sup> And it was given unto him <sup>n</sup> to make war with the saints and to overcome them; and <sup>o</sup> power was given him over every tribe and tongue and nation and people. <sup>8</sup> And all that dwell upon the earth will worship him, <sup>p</sup> every one <sup>q</sup> whose name is † not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain, <sup>r</sup> from the foundation of the world.

d 1 Pet. 5.  
8.  
e ch. 10. 6.

f Ex. 19. 4.

g ch. 17. 3.  
\* or, desert.  
h ch. 11. 2;  
Dan. 12.  
i Is. 50. 19;  
Ac. 8. 1.

k Ge. 3. 15;  
Dan. 7.  
25.

† Rec. text has, I stood.

a ch. 17. 8;  
Dan. 7. 2,  
7, 8.

b ch. 12. 3.  
† Rec. text reads, a name.

c ch. 17. 3;  
2 Thes. 2.  
3, 4.

d Dan. 7. 4  
—7.

e ch. 17. 12.  
f ch. 16. 10.  
g ch. 17. 10.

h ch. 17. 8;  
2 Thes. 2.  
9—12.

i 2 Thes. 2.  
4.

† Rec. text has, who gave.

k Dan. 11.  
36.

† or, boastings.

\* or, to continue.

l ch. 21. 3.  
m Rev. 12.  
22, 25.

n Dan. 7.  
21.

o 1 John 5.  
19.

p Ex. 32.  
32.  
† Rec. text has, whose names are.

q 1 Pet. 1.  
19, 20.

a Is. 66. 6  
—8; Mic.  
4. 10; 5.  
5.

b ch. 17. 3;  
see John  
8. 44.

c ch. 17. 9,  
10; Dan.  
7. 7.

d ch. 13. 1.  
e Dan. 8. 9  
—13.

f comp.  
Mt. 2. 3—  
15.

g Gal. 4. 4.  
h ch. 19.  
15; Ps. 2.  
9.

i Ac. 2. 33.

k see Deu.  
8. 5, 16.

l ch. 11. 3.

m Dan. 10.  
13, 21;  
Jude 9.

n ch. 20. 2.

o John 12.  
31.

p Ge. 3. 1,  
4.

q Job 1. 6  
—11.

r 2 Cor. 11.  
3.

s see 2  
Pet. 2. 4.

t ch. 19. 1.

u Ps. 2. 8  
—12.

x Job 1. 9;  
2. 5; Zec.  
3. 1.

y 1 John  
2. 13, 14.

z ch. 7. 10  
—14.

a Is. 14.  
23; Heb.  
11. 35—38.

b ch. 18.  
20.

c ch. 8. 13.

\* *Rec. text reads, He that leadeth into captivity goeth into captivity; he that killeth with the sword must be killed by the sword.*  
 r Mt. 7. 15. s see Dan. 11. 21, 24.  
 t ch. 16. 14.  
 u Mt. 24. 24.  
 x ch. 14. 9, 11.  
 y ch. 20. 4; comp. Dan. 3. 6, 7.  
 z ch. 19. 20.  
 a ch. 14. 11.  
 b ch. 15. 2.  
 c ch. 17. 9.  
 d ch. 21. 17.

<sup>9</sup> If any one hath an ear, let him hear. <sup>10</sup> If \* any one is for captivity, into captivity he goeth; if any to be slain with the sword, with the sword must he be slain [Jer. xv. 2]. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints

<sup>11</sup> And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and <sup>7</sup> he had two horns like a lamb, and <sup>8</sup> he spake as a dragon. <sup>12</sup> And he exerciseth all the authority of the first beast in his presence; and he causeth the earth and them that dwell therein to worship the first beast whose deadly wound was healed. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>4</sup> he doeth great miracles, so that he even maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men; <sup>14</sup> and <sup>u</sup> he leadeth astray them that dwell on the earth, by reason of the miracles which it was given to him to do in the sight of the beast; bidding them that dwell on the earth to make <sup>z</sup> an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword and lived. <sup>15</sup> And it was given to him to give life to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should even speak, and should cause that as many as <sup>y</sup> worshipped not the image of the beast should be killed. <sup>16</sup> And he caused all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, <sup>2</sup> to receive a mark on their right hand or on their forehead, <sup>17</sup> and that no one should be able to buy or sell save he that had the mark, or <sup>a</sup> the name of the beast, or <sup>b</sup> the number of his name.

<sup>18</sup> Here <sup>c</sup> is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast; for it is <sup>d</sup> the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred and sixty six.

*Vision of the Lamb and his followers, in heavenly purity and happiness.*

<sup>14.</sup> AND I saw, and behold, the <sup>a</sup> Lamb standing on the mount Zion, and with him <sup>b</sup> a hundred and forty four thousand, <sup>c</sup> having his name and <sup>†</sup> his Father's name written upon their foreheads.

<sup>2</sup> And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder; and the voice which I heard was as of harpers <sup>†</sup> harping with their harps. <sup>3</sup> And they sang as it were a new song, before the throne, and before the four living creatures, and the elders. And <sup>d</sup> no one could learn that song but the hundred and forty four thousand who were redeemed from the earth.

<sup>4</sup> These are they who were not defiled with women; for <sup>e</sup> they are virgins. These are they <sup>†</sup> that follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed

from among men, as <sup>7</sup> firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. <sup>5</sup> And in their mouth was found no falsehood, for they are blameless\*.

*Three angelic proclamations relating to the visions which follow; and (13) a voice declaring the blessedness of Christ's servants after death.*

<sup>6</sup> AND I saw another angel flying in mid-heaven, having <sup>a</sup> the everlasting gospel <sup>b</sup> to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people, <sup>7</sup> saying with a loud voice: <sup>c</sup> Fear God, and give glory to him; for <sup>d</sup> the hour of his judgment is come; and <sup>e</sup> worship him who made the heaven and the earth and the sea and the fountains of waters.

<sup>8</sup> And there followed a second angel, saying: 'Fallen, <sup>†</sup> fallen is Babylon' [Isa. xxi. 9], the great, which hath made <sup>†</sup> all the nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

<sup>9</sup> And a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice: <sup>2</sup> If any one worshippeth the beast and his image, and receiveth <sup>his</sup> mark on his forehead or on his hand, <sup>10</sup> he also shall <sup>h</sup> drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is <sup>i</sup> poured out without mixture in the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with <sup>k</sup> fire and brimstone, <sup>4</sup> in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>m</sup> the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever; and they have <sup>n</sup> no rest, by day or by night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

<sup>12</sup> Here <sup>o</sup> is the patience of the saints, who <sup>p</sup> keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

<sup>13</sup> And I heard a voice from heaven, saying: Write, Blessed <sup>are</sup> the dead <sup>q</sup> who die in the Lord from henceforth; Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may <sup>r</sup> rest from their labours; and <sup>s</sup> their works follow with them.

*The harvest of ripe grain, reaped by a crowned One in human form; and (17) the winepress of God's wrath.*

<sup>14</sup> AND I saw, and behold, <sup>a</sup> a white cloud, and upon the cloud <sup>one</sup> sitting like the Son of man, <sup>b</sup> having upon his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. <sup>15</sup> And another angel <sup>c</sup> came forth out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him who sat on the cloud: <sup>d</sup> Put forth thy sickle and reap; for the time <sup>†</sup> to reap is come, for <sup>e</sup> the harvest of the earth is ripe. <sup>16</sup> And he who sat on the cloud thrust in

p Jam. 1.

\* *Rec. text adds, before the throne of God.*

a Eph. 3.9

—11

b Mk. 16.

10.

c Ps. 76. 7

—9.

d ch. 11. 18.

e Ac. 14.

15.

f ch. 18. 2;

Jer. 51. 8.

\* *Rec. text reads, the great city, because she made.*

g ch. 13. 14

—17.

h Ps. 75. 8.

i ch. 16. 19.

k Ps. 11. 6.

l 2 Thes. 1.

7—10.

m Is. 34.

10; Jude

7.

n Mk. 9. 43

—43.

o ch. 13. 10.

p ch. 12. 17.

q 1 Thes.

4. 14, 16.

r ch. 7. 14

—17; 2

Thes. 1. 6.

7.

s Mt. 25. 35

—40; 1

Cor. 13.

58.

a ch. 1. 7;

Dan. 7.

13; Lk.

21. 27.

b Heb. 2.

9.

c ch. 16. 17.

d Joel 3.

13; Mt.

13. 39.

\* *Rec. text adds, for these.*

e Jer. 51.

33; Mt.

23. 32.

his sickle upon the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came forth, out of the temple which was in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. 18 And another angel came out from the altar, <sup>f</sup>who had power over fire; and he cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying: <sup>g</sup>Put forth thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for its grapes are fully ripe. 19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into <sup>h</sup>the great winepress of the wrath of God. 20 And <sup>i</sup>the winepress was trodden <sup>k</sup>outside the city, and <sup>l</sup>blood came forth out of the winepress, even unto the bridles of the horses, to the distance of a thousand and six hundred furlongs\*.

*The seven last plagues—introduced by (2) a vision of the saints victorious over the beast.*

15. AND I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them <sup>a</sup>is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were <sup>b</sup>a sea of glass mingled with fire; and those <sup>c</sup>who had gotten the victory over the beast, and <sup>d</sup>over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, <sup>e</sup>having harps of God. 3 And they sing <sup>f</sup>the song of Moses the servant of God, and <sup>g</sup>the song of the Lamb, saying:

Great <sup>h</sup>and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty!

Just <sup>i</sup>and true are thy ways, Thou King of the nations\*!

4 Who <sup>k</sup>will not fear thee, O Lord, And glorify thy name?

For <sup>l</sup>thou only art holy:

For <sup>m</sup>all the nations shall come and worship before thee;

For <sup>n</sup>thy righteous acts are made manifest.

*The seven vessels of plagues poured out—upon (ch. 16. 2) the land, (8) the sea, (4) the rivers and springs of water, (6) the sun, (10) the throne of the beast, (12) the river Euphrates, and (17) into the air, when the judgments of God are consummated.*

5 AND after this I saw, and behold, <sup>a</sup>the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened; <sup>b</sup>and the seven angels came out of the temple having the seven plagues, <sup>c</sup>clothed in linen pure and bright, and girded about their breasts with <sup>d</sup>golden girdles. 7 And one of the four living creatures gave unto the seven angels <sup>e</sup>seven golden vials† full of the wrath of God, <sup>f</sup>who liveth for ever and ever. 8 And

the temple was filled with smoke, from the glory of God and from his power: and no one was able to enter into the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels should be finished.

16. And I heard a loud voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels; Go and pour out the seven\* vials of <sup>g</sup>the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first departed and poured out his vial upon the earth; and <sup>h</sup>there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men <sup>i</sup>who had the mark of the beast, and upon those who worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial into the sea; and <sup>k</sup>it became blood, as of a dead man, and every living creature died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial into the rivers and the fountains of waters; and <sup>l</sup>they became blood. 5 And I heard the angel of the waters say: <sup>m</sup>Thou art righteous, O Lord, <sup>n</sup>who art and who wast, the Holy One†, because thou hast judged thus. 6 For <sup>o</sup>they shed the blood of saints and prophets, and <sup>p</sup>thou hast given them blood to drink, and they are worthy of it.

7 And I heard another <sup>q</sup>out of the altar, saying: Even so, Lord God Almighty! 8 True and righteous are thy judgments.

9 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and it was given unto it to scorch men with fire; <sup>9</sup>and men were scorched with great heat. And they blasphemed the name of God, who hath power over these plagues; and <sup>a</sup>they repented not <sup>b</sup>to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial <sup>c</sup>upon the throne of the beast; and <sup>d</sup>his kingdom became darkened. And <sup>e</sup>they gnawed their tongues for pain; <sup>f</sup>and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial <sup>g</sup>upon the great river Euphrates; <sup>h</sup>and the water thereof was dried up, <sup>i</sup>that the way of the kings who are from the rising of the sun might be prepared. 13 And I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of <sup>j</sup>the false prophet, three <sup>k</sup>unclean spirits like frogs. 14 For they are <sup>l</sup>spirits of demons <sup>m</sup>working miracles, and they go forth unto the kings† of the whole world, to gather them to <sup>n</sup>the war of that great day of God, the Almighty.—

15 Behold, <sup>a</sup>I come as a thief. Blessed <sup>b</sup>is he that watcheth and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see

f Ex. 40.  
14, 25;  
Is. 6. 4.

\* Rec. text omits seven.

g ch. 15. 7.  
h Ex. 9. 9  
—11.

i ch. 13. 14  
—18.

k Ex. 7. 17  
—21.

l Ex. 7. 20.

m ch. 15. 3.

n ch. 1. 8.

o Mt. 23.  
34, 35.

p Is. 49. 26.

q ch. 6. 9.

r ch. 10. 2.

s Ex. 8. 15;  
Dan. 5.  
22, 23.

t ch. 11. 13.

u ch. 13. 2.

x ch. 9. 2.

y Zec. 14.  
12.

z ch. 9. 14.

a Jer. 51.  
35.

b Is. 41. 2,  
25.

c ch. 20.  
10.

d 1 Tim. 4.  
1—3.

e 1 Ki. 22.  
19—23.

f Mt. 24.  
24; 2.

g Rec. text adds of the earth and.

h ch. 19. 19;  
Zec. 14. 1  
—3.

i Mt. 24.  
42—44.

j Lk. 12.  
39, 40.

f ch. 16. 8.

g Joel 3.  
13.

h ch. 19. 15.

i Is. 63. 1  
—3; Lam.  
1. 15.

k Heb. 13.  
12.

l Eze. 39.  
17—21.

\* Gr.  
stadii;  
see note  
Lk. 24. 13.

a ch. 14. 10,  
19.

b ch. 21. 18.

c ch. 12. 11.

d ch. 13. 15  
—17.

e ch. 14. 2.

f Ex. 15. 1  
—13.

g ch. 5. 9—  
15.

h Ps. 139.  
14.

i Dan. 32.  
4.

j or,  
worlds;  
Rec. text  
reads,  
saints.

k Jer. 10.  
7.

l Sam. 2.  
2.

m Mal. 1.  
11.

n ch. 19. 2.

a ch. 11.  
19; Num.  
1. 30.

b Ex. 29. 5  
—8; Eze.  
44. 17, 18.

c ch. 1. 13;  
Dan. 10.  
5.

d Ps. 75. 8  
—10.

e or,  
bowls.

f ch. 10. 6.

† Joel 3. 9  
—14.

\* or, Har-  
Mag-  
don; i. e.  
moun-  
tain of  
Meciddo;  
see Judg.  
5. 19; 2  
Ki. 23. 29;  
Zec. 12.  
11.

† Is. 66. 6.  
m ch. 21. 6.  
n Dan. 12.  
1.

o ch. 14. 8.

p ch. 18. 5.  
q Jer. 25;  
15—29;  
51. 6—64.  
r ch. 6. 14.

s ch. 11. 19.

t see Ex.  
9. 23—25.

a ch. 21. 9.

b Jer. ch.  
50; ch. 51.  
c ch. 19. 2;  
Nah. 3. 4.  
d Jer. 51.  
13.

e ch. 18. 3.

f Jer. 51. 7.

g ch. 12. 6.

h ch. 12. 3.

i ch. 13. 1.

k ch. 18. 12.  
16.

l Dan. 11.  
38.

m ch. 18. 6.  
n ch. 14. 8.

o Jer. 3. 3.

p 2 Thes.  
2. 7.

q ch. 14. 8.

r ch. 18. 9.

s ch. 18. 24.

t ch. 6. 9.  
10.

\* or,  
martyrs.  
u Dan. 8.  
27.

his shame.—<sup>16</sup> And <sup>k</sup> they gathered them together to the place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon\*.

<sup>17</sup> And the seventh angel poured out his vial upon the air; and there came forth <sup>a</sup> a loud voice, out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, <sup>m</sup> It is done. <sup>18</sup> And there were voices and thunders and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, <sup>n</sup> such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake and so great. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>o</sup> the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And Babylon the great was <sup>p</sup> remembered before God, <sup>q</sup> to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. <sup>20</sup> And <sup>r</sup> every island fled away, and no mountains were found. <sup>21</sup> And there fell upon men <sup>s</sup> a great hail out of heaven, as of the weight of a talent. And men blasphemed God because of <sup>t</sup> the plague of the hail, for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

*Vision of the mystical Babylon, as (3) a drunken harlot, richly attired, and seated on a wild beast, with seven heads and ten horns, (8) whose power supports her wickedness, and (14) carries on war with the Lord and his followers—(16) The destruction of the harlot by the ten horns and the beast.*

<sup>17</sup> AND there came <sup>a</sup> one of the seven angels who had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying: Come hither, <sup>b</sup> I will show unto thee the judgment of <sup>c</sup> the great harlot <sup>d</sup> that sitteth upon the many waters, <sup>e</sup> with <sup>f</sup> whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth <sup>g</sup> were made drunk with the wine of her fornication. <sup>3</sup> And he carried me away in the spirit <sup>h</sup> into a wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting upon <sup>i</sup> a scarlet beast full of <sup>j</sup> names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. <sup>4</sup> And the woman <sup>k</sup> was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and <sup>l</sup> decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, <sup>m</sup> having a golden cup in her hand <sup>n</sup> full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>o</sup> upon her forehead was a name written: <sup>p</sup> MYSTERY, <sup>q</sup> BABYLON THE GREAT, <sup>r</sup> THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

<sup>6</sup> And I saw the woman drunken with <sup>s</sup> the blood of the saints and with the blood of <sup>t</sup> the witnesses <sup>†</sup> of Jesus; and when I saw her, <sup>u</sup> I wondered with great astonishment. <sup>7</sup> And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou wonder? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and

of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. <sup>8</sup> The <sup>v</sup> beast that thou sawest was, and is not, and <sup>w</sup> he will come up out of the abyss, and <sup>x</sup> he goeth into perdition. And they that dwell on the earth <sup>y</sup> will wonder, <sup>z</sup> whose names are not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast, that he was, and is not, and will come again\*.

<sup>9</sup> Here <sup>c</sup> is the mind which hath wisdom. The <sup>d</sup> seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth; <sup>10</sup> and they are seven kings; five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space. <sup>11</sup> And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and he <sup>e</sup> goeth into perdition.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>f</sup> the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority as kings one hour, with the beast. <sup>13</sup> These have one mind, and give <sup>g</sup> their power and authority unto the beast. <sup>14</sup> These <sup>h</sup> will make war with the Lamb, and <sup>i</sup> the Lamb will overcome them; for <sup>j</sup> he is Lord of lords and King of kings; and <sup>k</sup> they that are with him, called and chosen and faithful.

<sup>15</sup> And he saith unto me: The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues. <sup>16</sup> And the ten horns which thou sawest and the beast <sup>l</sup>, these will hate the harlot, and will make her desolate and <sup>m</sup> naked, and will eat her flesh, and will utterly <sup>n</sup> burn her with fire. <sup>17</sup> For <sup>o</sup> God put into their hearts to perform his will, and to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled. <sup>18</sup> And the woman whom thou sawest is the great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

*Destruction of Babylon—(4) Warnings to God's people to depart out of her—Lamentations over her fall by (9) the kings, and (11) merchants of the earth, who have shared in her glory and in her guilt.*

<sup>18</sup> AND after this I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great power; and <sup>a</sup> the earth was lighted up with his glory. <sup>2</sup> And he cried out with a strong voice, saying: Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, and <sup>b</sup> is become a habitation of demons, and a hold of every unclean spirit, and <sup>c</sup> a hold of every unclean and hated bird. <sup>3</sup> For all the nations <sup>d</sup> have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication; and the kings of the earth committed fornication with her,

x ch. 13. 1  
—11.  
y ch. 11. 7.  
z Dan. 7.  
11.  
a ch. 13. 3.  
b ch. 13. 8.

\* Rec. text  
reads,  
and yet  
is.  
c ch. 13. 18;  
Dan. 12.  
10.  
d ch. 13. 1.

e ch. 19. 20.  
f Dan. 7.  
20.

† Rec. text  
reads,  
will give.  
g ch. 19. 19;  
Dan. 8.  
25.

h Ps. 2. 9;  
Dan. 7.  
26, 27.  
i 1 Tim.  
6. 15.  
k ch. 14. 1  
—4; John  
15. 16.

l Rec. text  
reads,  
upon the  
beast.  
m Eze. 23.  
22.  
n Eze. 16.  
37—44.  
o ch. 18. 8.  
p 2 Thes.  
2. 11.

a Eze. 43.  
2;  
2 Thes. 2.  
8.

b Jer. 51.  
37.

c Is. 34. 14,  
15.

d ch. 17. 2.



e Is. 47. 15.

and <sup>e</sup> the merchants of the earth waxed rich through the abundance of her luxury.

f Is. 48. 20;  
Jer. 51. 6.

<sup>4</sup> And I heard another voice from heaven, saying: <sup>f</sup> Come forth out of her, my people; that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. <sup>6</sup> For <sup>g</sup> her sins have reached unto heaven, and <sup>h</sup> God hath remembered her iniquities.

g Ge. 18.

20, 21;

Jon. 1. 2.

h ch. 16. 19.

i Ps. 137. 8.

<sup>6</sup> Render unto <sup>i</sup> her even as she rendered unto you, and double unto her double according to her works: <sup>k</sup> in the cup which she mixed mix for her the double. <sup>7</sup> As <sup>l</sup> much as she glorified herself and lived luxuriously, so much torment and sorrow give her. For she saith in her heart: I sit a <sup>m</sup> queen, and am no widow, and I shall see no sorrow. <sup>8</sup> Therefore shall her plagues come <sup>n</sup> in one day, death and sorrow and famine; and <sup>o</sup> she shall be utterly burned with fire. For <sup>p</sup> mighty is the Lord God who judgeth her.

k ch. 17. 4.

l Eze. 28.

2, etc.

m Is. 47. 7.

8.

n Is. 47. 9

—11.

o Jer. 51.

28.

p Jer. 50.

24.

q Eze. 26.

16, 17.

r ch. 19. 3.

s Is. 13. 19.

t Jer. 51. 8.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>q</sup> the kings of the earth, who committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her, will weep and lament over her, when they see <sup>r</sup> the smoke of her burning; <sup>10</sup> standing afar off, for the fear of her torment, saying: <sup>s</sup> Alas, Alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For <sup>t</sup> in one hour is thy judgment come.

u Eze. 27.

21—36.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>u</sup> the merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her; because no man buyeth their merchandise any more; <sup>12</sup> the merchandise of gold and of silver and of precious stones, and of pearls, and of fine linen and of purple and of silk and of scarlet, and all citron wood, and every vessel of ivory, and every vessel of most precious wood, and of brass and of iron and of marble, <sup>13</sup> and cinnamon\* and odours, and ointments and frankincense, and wine and oil and fine flour and wheat, and cattle and sheep, and merchandise of horses and of chariots, and of bodies and <sup>v</sup> souls of men. <sup>14</sup> And the fruits that thy soul lusted after have departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly have perished from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

\* Some

texts add,

and amomum, a

costly

Indian

perfume.

x Eze. 27.

13.

<sup>15</sup> The merchants of these things who were made rich by her, will stand afar off, for the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning, <sup>16</sup> and saying: Alas, Alas! That great city, which was <sup>y</sup> clothed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and was decked with gold and precious stones and pearls! <sup>17</sup> For <sup>z</sup> in one hour such great wealth is made desolate.

y ch. 17. 4.

z Is. 47. 11.

a Is. 23.

14.

And <sup>a</sup> every shipmaster, and every one that saileth anywhither, and mariners, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, <sup>18</sup> and cried out, when they saw the smoke of her

burning, saying: <sup>b</sup> What city is like unto the great city! <sup>19</sup> And <sup>c</sup> they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and mourning, saying: Alas, Alas, that great city, whereby were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness\*! For in one hour is she made desolate.

<sup>20</sup> Rejoice <sup>d</sup> over her, O heaven, and ye saints and apostles† and prophets! For <sup>e</sup> God hath avenged you on her.

<sup>21</sup> And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying: <sup>f</sup> Thus with violence shall the great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. <sup>22</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the voice of harpers and of musicians and of pipers and of trumpeters shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft, shall be found any more at all in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; <sup>23</sup> and <sup>h</sup> the light of a lamp shall shine no more at all in thee; and <sup>i</sup> the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee. For <sup>k</sup> thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for <sup>l</sup> by thy sorceries were all the nations deceived.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>m</sup> in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of <sup>n</sup> all that had been slain upon the earth.

*Triumphant songs in heaven (1) over the downfall and destruction of the harlot, and (2) celebrating the coming glorification of the Bride, the wife of the Lamb.*

19. AND after this, <sup>a</sup> I heard as it were a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying:

Hallelujah!†  
Salvation <sup>b</sup> and glory and honour and power

Belong unto the Lord our God!

<sup>2</sup> For <sup>c</sup> true and righteous are his judgments.

For <sup>d</sup> he hath judged the great harlot, Who corrupted the earth with her fornication,

And he <sup>e</sup> hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

<sup>3</sup> And again they said, Hallelujah!

And <sup>f</sup> her smoke goeth up for ever and ever.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>g</sup> the four and twenty elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped God who sat on the throne, saying: Amen, Hallelujah!

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>h</sup> a voice came forth from the throne, saying: <sup>i</sup> Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

b ch. 13. 4.

c Jos. 7. 6;

Job 2. 12.

\* or,

wealth.

d Jer. 51.

43.

† Rev. text

reads,

and ye

holy

apostles.

e Lk. 18. 7.

8.

f Jer. 51.

63, 64.

g Is. 24. 8.

h Jer. 25.

10.

i Jer. 7. 34.

k Is. 23. 8.

l Is. 47. 9;

Nah. 3. 4.

m ch. 17. 6.

n Mt. 23.

33.

a ch. 11. 15.

\* i. e.,

Praise

ye the

Lord;

Ps. 150.

1, &amp;c.

b ch. 7. 16.

12.

c ch. 15. 3.

d ch. 17. 1.

2.

e ch. 6. 10;

12cu. 32.

43.

f Is. 34. 10.

g ch. 4. 4—

10.

h ch. 16. 17.

i Ps. 103.

22.

148, 11—

13.

κ Eze. 43.  
2.  
† ch. 4. 5.

6 And κ I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and † as the sound of many waters, and as the sound of mighty thunderrings, saying :

Hallelujah !

For <sup>m</sup> the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice,

And give the glory to him.

For <sup>n</sup> the marriage of the Lamb is come,

And his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And ° it was given to her that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright ; for <sup>p</sup> the fine linen is the righteousness of the saints.

9 And <sup>q</sup> he saith unto me : Write, <sup>r</sup> Blessed are they who are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, <sup>s</sup> These are the true sayings of God.

10 And <sup>t</sup> I fell at his feet to worship him ; and he said unto me : " See thou do it not ; I am a fellowservant of thee and of thy brethren <sup>z</sup> who have the testimony of Jesus - worship God ; for <sup>y</sup> the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

*The going forth of the Lord and his saints to war and victory ; (17) defeat and destruction of the beast and the false prophet, and their followers.*

11 AND <sup>a</sup> I saw the heaven opened, and behold, <sup>b</sup> a white horse, and he that sat upon him was called <sup>c</sup> Faithful and True ; and <sup>d</sup> in righteousness he judgeth and maketh war. 12 His <sup>e</sup> eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many diadems ; and <sup>f</sup> he had a name written that no one knoweth but he himself ; 13 and <sup>g</sup> he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood ; and his name is called, <sup>h</sup> The Word of God. 14 And <sup>i</sup> the armies in heaven followed him upon white horses, <sup>k</sup> clothed in fine linen, white and pure. 15 And <sup>l</sup> out of his mouth goeth forth a sharp sword, that with it he may smite the nations ; and <sup>m</sup> he will rule them with a rod of iron ; and <sup>n</sup> he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness of the wrath\* of Almighty God. 16 And he hath on <sup>o</sup> his vesture and on his thigh a name written : ° KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun ; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid-heaven : <sup>p</sup> Come and gather yourselves together unto the great supper of God ; 18 that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains of thousands, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of

all men, <sup>q</sup> both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And <sup>r</sup> I saw the beast and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him who sat on the horse, and against his army. 20 And <sup>s</sup> the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought the miracles before him, with which he deceived them that received the mark of the beast, and <sup>t</sup> them that worshipped his image. These <sup>u</sup> two were cast alive into the lake of fire <sup>x</sup> that burneth with brimstone. 21 And the rest <sup>y</sup> were slain with the sword of him who sat upon the horse, which went forth out of his mouth ; and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

*The binding of Satan, (4) the first resurrection and the millennial kingdom ; (7) the unbinding of Satan, gathering together of his followers to war against the saints, and their destruction.*

20. AND I saw an angel coming down from heaven, <sup>a</sup> having the key of the abyss, and a great chain in his hand. 2 And <sup>b</sup> he laid hold on <sup>c</sup> the dragon, the old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him, a thousand years, <sup>d</sup> and cast him into the abyss, and shut him up, and <sup>e</sup> set a seal over him, <sup>f</sup> that he might not deceive the nations any more till the thousand years should be finished ; and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw <sup>f</sup> thrones, and they sat upon them, and <sup>g</sup> judgment was given unto them ; and I saw <sup>h</sup> the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, <sup>i</sup> and such as had not worshipped the beast nor his image, and had not received <sup>k</sup> his mark on their forehead or on their hand. And they lived and <sup>l</sup> reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection. On such <sup>t</sup> the second death hath no power ; but they will be <sup>m</sup> priests of God and of Christ ; and they will reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan will be loosed out of his prison, <sup>s</sup> and he will go forth to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, <sup>u</sup> Gog and <sup>v</sup> Magog, <sup>w</sup> to gather them together to the war ; the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. 9 And <sup>x</sup> they went up on the breadth of the earth, and encompassed the camp of the saints and <sup>y</sup> the beloved city. And <sup>z</sup> fire came

q ch. 6. 15.

r ch. 16. 16.

s 1 Tim. 4. 1.

t ch. 13. 12, 15.

u ch. 20. 7. 11.

x ch. 21. 8.

y 2 Thes. 2. 8.

a ch. 1. 18 ; see Lk. 8. 31.

b Ge. 3. 15 ; Is. 27. 1 ; Ro. 16. 20.

c Jude 6.

d see Dan. 6. 17 ; Mt. 27. 66.

e ch. 16. 14.

f Dan. 7. 18 ; Mt. 19. 28.

g 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.

h ch. 6. 9.

i ch. 13. 12.

k ch. 5. 9, 10 ; Dan. 2. 44 ; Ro. 8. 17.

l ch. 2. 11 ; 21. 8.

m ch. 1. 6 ; Is. 61. 6 ; 1 Pet. 2. 9.

n Eze. ch. 38 ; ch. 39.

o Ge. 10. 2, 5.

p ch. 16. 14.

q Is. 8. 8 ; Hab. 1. 6.

r Ps. 78. 68.

s Ge. ch. 19 ; Eze. 38. 22.

a ch. 15. 5.  
b ch. 6. 2.  
c ch. 3. 14.  
d Ps. 45. 3 -7.  
e ch. 1. 14.

f ch. 2. 17 ; Ge. 22. 29.

g Is. 63. 1 -3.

h John 1. 1 ; Heb. 1. 8.

i 2 Ki. 6. 17 ; Ps. 68. 17.

k ch. 7. 9 ; Mt. 28. 3.

l Is. 11. 4.

m Ps. 2. 9.

n ch. 14. 17 -20.

\* Rec. text reads, fierceness and wrath.

o ch. 17. 14 ; Dan. 2. 47.

p Is. 56. 9 ; Jer. 7. 33.

1 ch. 19. 20;  
Mt. 25. 41.  
u ch. 14. 9  
— 11.

down from God out of heaven and devoured them. <sup>10</sup> And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, <sup>11</sup> where the beast and the false prophet are. And they <sup>12</sup> will be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

*The end of the world; (12) the resurrection of the dead, and the final judgment.*

a Mt. 25.  
31.

b ch. 6. 14.  
c Dan. 2.  
35.

d John 5.  
28, 29; 2  
Cor. 5. 10.

\* Rec. text  
has be-  
fore God.

e Dan. 7.  
10.

f ch. 3. 5;  
f ch. 63. 28.

g Mt. 16.  
p Mt. Ro. 2.  
6.

h 1 Cor. 15.  
26, 54, 55.

† see note  
ch. 1. 19.

i ch. 21. 8.

2 Rec. text  
omits, the  
lake of  
fire.

<sup>11</sup> AND I saw <sup>a</sup> a great white throne, and him who sat on it, <sup>b</sup> from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and <sup>c</sup> there was found no place for them. <sup>12</sup> AND I saw the dead, small and great, standing before the throne\*; and <sup>e</sup> books were opened; and another book was opened, which is <sup>f</sup> the book of life; and the dead were judged out of the things written in the books, <sup>g</sup> according to their works. <sup>13</sup> And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and <sup>h</sup> death and Hades† gave up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every one according to their works.

<sup>14</sup> And death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire; this is <sup>i</sup> the second death, the lake of fire. <sup>15</sup> And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

*The new creation; (2) the heavenly Jerusalem—its perfect holiness, happiness, and glory.*

a Isa. 65. 17;  
2 Pet. 3.  
13.

|| Rec. text  
reads, I  
John.

b Is. 52. 1.  
c Eph. 5.  
2—27.

§ Some  
texts  
read, out  
of the  
throne.

d 2 Cor. 6.  
16.

e Jer. 31.  
33.

f ch. 7. 17.

g ch. 20. 14.  
h Is. 35. 10.

i 2 Pet. 3.  
10—13.

k Is. 65. 17  
— 19.

l Is. 55. 1  
— 5;  
John 4.  
14.

m Ps. 36. 9.  
n 1 Cor. 3.  
21—23.

\* Rec. text  
reads, all  
things.

o Heb. 8.  
10.

p ch. 22.  
15.

<sup>21</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away; and there was no more sea.

<sup>2</sup> AND I <sup>b</sup> saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared <sup>c</sup> as a bride adorned for her husband.

<sup>3</sup> AND I heard a loud voice out of heaven, saying: Behold, <sup>d</sup> the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and <sup>e</sup> they shall be his people, and God himself will be with them, and be their God. <sup>4</sup> AND <sup>f</sup> God will wipe away every tear from their eyes' [Isa. xxv. 8]; and <sup>g</sup> there shall be no more death, <sup>h</sup> nor sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain; for <sup>i</sup> the former things are passed away.

<sup>5</sup> AND he who sat upon the throne said: <sup>k</sup> Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write; for these words are faithful and true.

<sup>6</sup> AND he said unto me: It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I <sup>l</sup> will give unto him that thirsteth of <sup>m</sup> the fountain of the water of life freely. <sup>7</sup> He that overcometh <sup>n</sup> shall inherit these things\*; and <sup>o</sup> I will be his God, and he shall be my son. <sup>8</sup> But <sup>p</sup> the

cowardly and unbelieving, and the polluted with abominations, and murderers and fornicators and sorcerers and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in <sup>q</sup> the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone, which is <sup>r</sup> the second death.

<sup>9</sup> AND there came one of <sup>s</sup> the seven angels who had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying: Come hither, I will show thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. <sup>10</sup> AND he carried me away <sup>t</sup> in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the\* city, the holy Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, <sup>11</sup> having <sup>u</sup> the glory of God. Her brightness was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; <sup>12</sup> having <sup>v</sup> a wall great and high; and having <sup>w</sup> twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel; <sup>13</sup> on the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates. <sup>14</sup> AND the wall of the city had twelve <sup>x</sup> foundation-stones, and upon them the names of <sup>y</sup> the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

<sup>15</sup> AND he that talked with me had <sup>b</sup> a golden reed to measure the city, and its gates, and its wall. <sup>16</sup> AND the city lieth <sup>c</sup> foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth. And he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs†; the length and the breadth and the height of it are equal †. <sup>17</sup> AND he measured its wall, a hundred and forty four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

<sup>18</sup> AND the building; of the wall of it was of jasper; and the city was of pure gold, like unto clear glass. <sup>19</sup> AND <sup>d</sup> the foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with every precious stone. The first foundation was <sup>e</sup> jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald; <sup>20</sup> the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprasus; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. <sup>21</sup> AND the twelve gates were twelve pearls, every several gate was of one pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

<sup>22</sup> AND <sup>f</sup> I saw no temple therein; for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. <sup>23</sup> AND <sup>g</sup> the city hath no need of the sun, nor of the moon, to shine on it; for <sup>h</sup> the glory of God lightened it, and <sup>i</sup> the Lamb is the light thereof.

q ch. 19.  
20.

r ch. 20.  
14.

s ch. 15. 1,  
7.

t ch. 17. 3;  
Eze. 40. 2.

\* Rec. text  
adds  
great.

u Eze. 48.  
35.

v Is. 26. 1.

w Is. 54.  
12; Eze.  
48. 31—34.

x Is. 54. 11;  
Mt. 16. 18.

y Eph. 2.  
20.

b Zec. 2. 1.

c Eze. 48.  
16, 20.

† Gr.  
stadia;  
see note  
Lk. 24. 13.

† i. e. uniform;  
not that the height  
is equal to the length  
and breadth.

† i. e. the material.

d Is. 54. 11.

e comp.  
Ex. 28.  
17—21.

f Is. 66. 1;  
John 4.  
23.

g Is. 60. 19.

h Heb. 3.  
3.

i John 8.  
12.

k Is. 60. 3.  
\* Rec. text  
adds, of  
them  
that are  
saved.  
l Is. 2. 5.  
m Ps. 72.  
10, 11.  
n Is. 60. 11.  
o Is. 60. 20.  
p Is. 52. 1.

q ch. 13. 8.  
† Rec. text  
adds,  
pure.

‡ i. e. of  
the city.  
|| or, Be-  
tween  
the street  
thereof  
and the  
river, on  
each  
side.  
r Eze. 47.  
8-12.

s 1 John 3.  
2.  
t ch. 14. 1.

u Dan. 7.  
27.

\* Rec. text  
reads,  
the Lord  
God of  
the holy  
prophets.  
a ch. 1. 1.  
b ch. 3. 11.  
c ch. 1. 3.

d ch. 19. 10.

24 And <sup>k</sup> the nations\* shall <sup>l</sup> walk by its light; <sup>m</sup> and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honour into it. 25 And <sup>n</sup> its gates shall never be shut by day, for <sup>o</sup> there will be no night there. 26 And they will bring the glory and honour of the nations into it. 27 And <sup>p</sup> there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, nor he that worketh abomination or falsehood, but only they who are written in the Lamb's <sup>q</sup> book of life.

22. And he showed me a† river of the water of life, clear as crystal, coming forth out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. 2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river||, was there the tree of life, bearing twelve fruits, and yielding its fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree are <sup>r</sup> for the healing of the nations.

3 And <sup>s</sup> there shall be no more curse' [Zech. xiv. 11]: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him; <sup>t</sup> and <sup>u</sup> they shall see his face; and <sup>v</sup> his name shall be upon their foreheads. 5 And there shall be no night there; and they have no need of lamp, or of the light of the sun, because the Lord God giveth them light. And <sup>w</sup> they shall reign for ever and ever.

*Concluding assurances, exhortations, warnings, invitations, and promises.*

6 AND he said unto me: These sayings are faithful and true; and the Lord God of the spirits of the prophets\* <sup>a</sup> sent his angel to show unto his servants the things which must shortly come to pass. 7 Behold, <sup>b</sup> I come quickly; <sup>c</sup> blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John am he who heard and saw these things. And when I had heard and seen, <sup>d</sup> I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel who showed me these things. 9 Then saith he unto me: See thou do it not; for I am a fellow-servant of thee

and of thy brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the sayings of this book; worship God.

10 And he saith unto me: <sup>e</sup> Seal not\* the sayings of the prophecy of this book; for the time is at hand. 11 He <sup>f</sup> that is unjust, let him be unjust still; and he that is filthy, let him be filthy still: and <sup>g</sup> he that is righteous, let him be righteous still; and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 Behold, I come quickly; and <sup>h</sup> my reward is with me, <sup>i</sup> to render to every man according to his work†. 13 I <sup>k</sup> am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed are they that wash their robes†, that they may have right to <sup>l</sup> the tree of life, and <sup>m</sup> may enter in through the gates into the city; <sup>n</sup> for <sup>o</sup> outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the fornicators and the murderers and the idolaters, and every one that loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent my angel to testify unto you these things for the churches. I am <sup>p</sup> the root and the offspring of David, and <sup>q</sup> the bright and morning star.

17 And <sup>r</sup> the Spirit and <sup>s</sup> the Bride say, Come; and let him that heareth say, Come; and let him that thirsteth come: and whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

18 I† testify unto every one that heareth <sup>t</sup> the words of the prophecy of this book, <sup>u</sup> If any one shall add unto them, God will add unto him the plagues that are written in this book; <sup>v</sup> and if any one shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God <sup>w</sup> will take away his part from the tree\* of life, and out of the holy city, which are written of in this book.

20 He who testifieth these things saith: Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with the saints†. Amen.

e Dan. 8.  
26; 12. 4, 9;  
Hab. 2.  
2, 3.  
\* i. e.  
Keep not  
secret.  
f Dan. 12.  
10.  
g Job 17.  
9.

h Is. 62. 11.  
i Ro. 2. 6.  
† Rec. text  
reads, ac-  
cording  
as his  
work  
shall be.

k Is. 44. 6.  
† Rec. text  
reads,  
that do  
his com-  
mand-  
ments.

l Gen. 3.  
22, 24.  
m Col. 1.  
12.

n Gal. 5.  
19-21;  
Phil. 3. 2.  
o ch. 5. 5.  
p Num. 24.  
17; 2 Pet.  
1. 19.

q John 16.  
7-15.  
r ch. 19. 7.

† Rec. text  
prefixed,  
For.

s See note  
ch. 1. 3.  
u Deu. 4.  
2.

t Ex. 32.  
33; Ps. 69.  
28.

\* Rec. text  
reads,  
book.

† Rec. text  
reads,  
with you  
all.



# CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY OF BIBLE HISTORY FROM THE CREATION OF THE WORLD TO THE DESTRUCTION OF JERUSALEM.

THE PRINCIPAL EPOCHS IN THE BOOK OF GENESIS ACCORDING TO THE DATES GIVEN BY USHER AND BY HALES.

USHER.		EVENTS.	HALES.		USHER.		EVENTS.	HALES.	
Before Christ.	Year of the World.		Before Christ.	Year of the World.				Before Christ.	Year of the World.
4004		The Creation .....	5411		2233	1771	Dispersion of the descendants of Noah ( <i>Usher</i> ) ..		
3874	130	Birth of Seth .....	5181	230			Birth of Reu .....	2624	2787
3769	235	Birth of Enos .....	4976	435	2217	1787	Dispersion of the descendants of Noah ( <i>Hales</i> ) ..	2554	2857
3679	325	Birth of Cainan .....	4786	625			Birth of Scrug .....	2492	2919
3609	395	Birth of Mahaleel ..	4616	795			Birth of Nahor .....	2362	3049
		Death of Adam ( <i>Hales</i> ) ..	4481	930	2185	1819	Birth of Terah .....	2253	3128
3544	460	Birth of Jared .....	4451	960	2155	1849	Death of Noah ( <i>Usher</i> ) ..		
3382	622	Birth of Enoch .....	4289	1122	2126	1878	Birth of Abram .....	2153	3258
3317	687	Birth of Methuselah ..	4124	1287	1998	2006	Abram arrives in Canaan .....	2078	3333
3120	874	Birth of Lamech .....	3937	1474	1996	2008	Birth of Isaac .....	2053	3358
3074	930	Death of Adam ( <i>Usher</i> ) ..			1921	2083	Birth of Jacob and Esau ..	1993	3418
3017	987	Translation of Enoch ..	3914	1487			Jacob and all his family go to Egypt .....	1863	3548
2948	1056	Birth of Noah .....	3755	1656	1896	2108	Death of Jacob .....	1846	2365
2348-9	1656	The deluge .....	3155	2256	1836	2168	Death of Joseph .....	1792	3619
2346	1658	Birth of Arphaxad .....	3153	2258	1728	2276			
2311	1693	Birth of Salah .....	3018	2393	1706	2298			
2281	1723	Birth of Heber .....	2888	2523					
		Death of Noah ( <i>Hales</i> ) ..	2805	2606	1619	2315			
2247	1757	Birth of Peleg .....	2754	2657	1635	2369			

YEARS B. C.	EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE ISRAELITES.		CONTEMPORANEOUS PERSONS AND EVENTS IN HEATHEN COUNTRIES.	
	Kingdom of Judah.	Kingdom of Israel.		
1699	Birth of Moses.			
1619	Departure of the Israelites out of Egypt.			
1579	Moses dies. JOSHUA.			
1557	Moses dies. From that time till 1159, OTHNIEL, EHUD, DEBOBAH and JARAH, GIDEON, ASIMELECH, TOLA, JAIR, JEPHTHAH, IZBAH, ELON, ADON, SAMSON.		CHUSAN, king of Mesopotamia; EGLON, king of Moab; JABIN, king of Canaan, &c.	
1159	ELI.			
1119	SAMUEL.			
1099	SAUL.		NAHASH, king of Ammon.	
1057	DAVID reigns at Hebron; and ISH-BOSHETH at Mahanaim.		HYRAM I. (Abihah), king of Tyre;	
1050	David reigns at Jerusalem over all Israel.		HIRAM II. (Abihah), king of Tyre;	
	Prophets Nathan and Gad.		HADADREZAR of Aram-zobah; TOI of Hamath; HANAN of Ammon.	
	David brings up the ark, and places it in Zion; extends his kingdom from Egypt to the Euphrates.		PSINACHES in Egypt; HADAD and GERUBATH in Edom (?); REZON in Damascus.	
1017	SOLOMON succeeds.		HIRAM of Tyre; PSEUSENNES II. in Egypt.	
	Prophet Nathan.			
1014	Commencement of the building of the temple.		SESONCHIS (Shishak), in Egypt.	
1007	Completion of the temple; and beginning of the palace-building.			
	Prophet Ahijah.			
917	Solomon dies. Division of the kingdom.			
	Kingdom of Judah.	Kingdom of Israel.		
977	REHOBOAM (reigns 17 years).	JEROBOAM (reigns 22 years).		
	Prophet Shemaiah.	Prophet Ahijah.		
973	Jerusalem plundered by .....	.....	Shishak.	
960	ABIJAH, or ABIJAM (3 years).	.....	TABBINMAN in Damascus.	
	War between Judah and .....	Israel.		
958	ASA (41 years).	956	ZERAH (Osorkon) in Egypt.	
953	Victory over Zerah.	955	BEN-HADAD I. in Damascus.	
932	Repulse of .....	932	the Syrians under Ben-hadad.	
	Prophets Azariah and Hanani.	931		
		927		
		926		
		920		
		marries JEZEBEL, daughter of		
917	JEROSHAPHAT (25 years)	Ahab unsuccessfully against ..	ETHRAAL (Itobal) of Tyre and Sidon.	
	fight in alliance with .....	Prophets Elijah and Micaiah.		
900	conquers Ammon and Moab;	ABAZIAH (2 years).	BEN-HADAD II. of Damascus.	
		Revolt of Moab		
		JEHORAM, or JORAM (12 years).		
	fight in alliance with .....	Jehoram against .....	Moab.	
	Prophets Jehu, Jahaziel, and Eliezer			
892	JEREBAM (8 years): having previously married Athaliah, daughter of .....	Ahab.		
	Edom revolts.	Prophet Elisha.		

# CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY OF BIBLE HISTORY.

YEARS B. C.	EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE ISRAELITES.		CONTEMPORANEOUS PERSONS AND EVENTS IN HEATHEN COUNTRIES.
885	ABAZIAH (1 year) fights in alliance with .....	....	
884	Abaziah and .....	....	
	ATHALIAH's usurpation (6 years).	884	JERU (28 years). The country east of Jordan conquered by..... Prophet <i>Jonah</i> JEROBAM (17 years).
878	JEROASH, or JOASH (40 years).		Hazael.
	Prophet <i>Joel</i> (?). Repairing of the temple. Gath taken, Jerusalem threat- ened.	856	
856			Hazael.
840	The Syrians invade Judah.	840	
839	AMAZIAH (29 years)  conquers Edom, is defeated by.....	825	BEN-HADAD III.  Jehoash, who enters Jerusalem. JEROBOAM II. (41 years); restores the boundary of Israel, by war with the Syrians.
811	AZARIAH, or UZZIAH (52 years) fortifies the Edomite seaport Elath. Prophet <i>Amos</i> .	784	Interregnum (10 years). Prophet <i>Hosea</i> .
		774	ZACHARIAH (6 months).
		773	SHALLUM (1 month). MENAHEN (10 years). Israel tributary to the .....
		762	PEEABAH (2 years).
		760	PEEAH (20 years).
769	JOTHAM (16 years). Prophets <i>Micah</i> and <i>Isaiah</i> .		
743	AHAZ (16 years) obtains against .....	....	Israel and the .....
	the help of the .....	....	.....
	Prophet <i>Oded</i> . Ahaz is dependent on Assyria.		Many of the people transported to .....
		740	Interregnum (9 years).
		731	HOSEA (9 years) tributary to the .....
			attempts to free himself by an alliance with .....
727	HEZEKIAH (29 years) conquers the Philistines.	724	Samaria besieged by .....
		722	Samaria taken; Israel led cap- tive into .....
			The land peopled by Assyrian colonists.
714	The surviving kingdom of Judah invaded by .....	....	
713	Destruction of the Assyrian army. Embassy to Hezekiah from.....	....	SENNACHERIB. TIEHAEAR (Tearkon) of Egypt makes war with Sennacherib. MERODACH-BALADAN in Baby- lon.
698	MANASSEH (55 years). More Assyrian colonists are sent into the land of Israel by .....	709	DEIOCES in Media ESAR-HADDON. PSAMMETICUS in Egypt.
643	AMON (2 years). Prophet <i>Nahum</i> (?).	671-17	
641	JOSIAH (31 years).		
629	Prophets <i>Jeremiah</i> and <i>Zephaniah</i> .	625	NABOPOLASSAR independent in Babylon.
		616	NECHO reigns in Egypt.
		610	Eclipse of Thales.
		606	Capture of Nineveh by the Medes and Babylonians.
610-9	Josiah falls in battle against Necho, king of Egypt. JEROBAM (3 months). JEROIAKIM (11 years).		Necho defeated at Carchemish.
606-5	Judah made tributary by Nebuchadnezzar. Date usually fixed for com- mencement of the seventy years' subjection to Babylon.  Prophet <i>Habakkuk</i> .		NEBUCHADNEZZAR, king of Ba- bylon. PSAMMIS, king of Egypt.
600-8	JEROIAKIM (3 months). Jerusalem taken by the Chaldeans. Jehoiachin in exile.	600	
	ZEDERIAH (Mattaniah) reigns, under the Chaldeans (11 years). <i>Ezekiel</i> appears as prophet, at the river Chebar in Babylonia.	595	HOPHRA (Apries), king of Egypt.
594		594	SOLON at Athens.
589	Zedekiah applies for help to .....	....	the king of Egypt.
	Commencement of the siege of Jerusalem by the Chaldeans.		
587	Jerusalem destroyed; the king taken prisoner; many of the people transported to .....	....	Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar captures Tyre under ETHAAL II.
	GEDALIAH is appointed governor by Nebuchadnezzar, and is killed by Ishmael; the remnant of the Jews flee to Egypt.		
	Prophet <i>Obadiah</i> (?). Ezekiel's visions, fifty years after Josiah's reformation.	570	Birth of Pythagoras.
574		569	AMASIS, king of Egypt.
		569	EVIL-MERODACH. NERIGLISSAR at Babylon.
561	Jehoiachin's captivity at Babylon relieved by .....		
	<i>Daniel's</i> prophetic visions.	555	BELSHAZZAR.
		538	Capture of Babylon by Cyrus.

# CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY OF BIBLE HISTORY.

YEARS B. C.	EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE ISRAELITES.	CONTEMPORANEOUS PERSONS AND EVENTS IN HEATHEN COUNTRIES.
	PALESTINE, a province of ..... PERSIA.	
536	Return of first company of exiles to Jerusalem under Zerubbabel in the ..... Rebuilding of the temple begun.	534 Darius rules in Babylon. 529 525 Tarquin at Rome. Cambyses conquers Egypt.
522	Building of the temple stopped by	
520	The temple recommenced in the ..	
517	Prophets <i>Haggai</i> and <i>Zechariah</i> . The temple completed.	
	1st year of CYRUS. CAMBYSES (Ahasuerus of Ezra iv.) SMEARDIS (Artaxerxes of Ezra iv.) DARIUS HYSTASPIS (Darius of Ezra iv. 24; v. ; vi.) 2nd year of Darius.	
	Darius invades Greece .....	509 Rome's first treaty with Carthage. 490 Battle of Marathon. 486 Egypt revolts from Persia; and is reconquered, 484.
	XERXES I. (Ahasuerus of book of Esther) .....	485 482 480 Battles of Thermopylae and Salamis.
	3rd year, great feast..... Invasion of Greece .....	479 Battle of Plataea; sea-fight of Mycale. 473
	7th year, return from Greece. ESTHER made queen .....	464 461
	12th year, Haman's plot and death ARTAXERXES I. (Artaxerxes of Ezra vi.) .....	
457	Return of second large company of Jews to Jerusalem, under Ezra, with a commission from .....	
444	Nehemiah, at Jerusalem, governor for twelve years, till the year 432.	
	the king of Persia.	
	XERXES II. .... SOGDIANUS. .... DARIUS II. (Nothus). ....	431 Herodotus the historian. 425 Peloponnesian war begins. 424 423
	ARTAXERXES MNEMON.....	405
	OCHUS .....	359
	ARSES (or AROGUS) .....	342 338
	DARIUS CODOMANNUS .....	337 336
	defeated by .....	334
	again .....	333
	and again.....	331
	Death of Alexander.....	326 323
	ALEXANDER'S Successors and the ROMANS.	
	PROLEMY SOTER, king of Egypt. Egypt and settled at Alexandria. ANTIGONUS of Syria. Ptolemy.	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	298 3rd Samnite war. 284
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	280
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	247 221
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	212
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	204 197 187
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	175
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PHILADELPHUS .....	
	The Hebrew Scriptures translated into Greek about this time.	
	PROLEMY EURAGETES .....	
	PROLEMY PHILOPATOR .....	
	PROLEMY EPIPHANES .....	
	ANTIOCHUS of Syria. SELEUCUS PHILOPATOR .....	
	Seleucus's general. ANTIOCHUS EPIPHANES .....	
	Antiochus.	
	108 Defeat of Persens. End of the kingdom of Macedonia.	
	3rd Punic war, 148-146.	
	Carthage and Corinth destroyed.	
	PALESTINE under .....	
320	Palestine seized by .....	
	Many Jews carried to .....	
314	Palestine seized by .....	
301	reverts to .....	
	PROLEMY PH	

# CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY OF BIBLE HISTORY.

YEARS B. C.	EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF THE ISRAELITES.		CONTEMPORANEOUS PERSONS AND EVENTS IN HEATHEN COUNTRIES.	
106 94	ALEXANDER JANNÆUS subdues the Gileadites and Moab- ites.		90 82	1st Mithridatic war. 2nd Mithridatic war.
79 70	ALEXANDRA. Hircanus and Aristobulus contend for the supremacy.		66 60	3rd Mithridatic war. 1st triumvirate.
63 51 47	They appeal to ..... The temple plundered by ..... ANTIPATER appointed governor by	POMPEY, who subjugates Judea. CRASSUS. CÆSAR.	48 43 42 31 27	Battle of Pharsalia. 2nd triumvirate. Battle of Philippi. Battle of Actium. Augustus made emperor.
43 40 37 17 4	HEROD and PHASÆL. Jerusalem taken by the Parthians. Herod retakes Jerusalem. Herod begins to rebuild the temple. BIRTH of CHRIST (The common era of A. D. commences four years later).			

B. C.	SCRIPTURE HISTORY.	EVENTS IN PALESTINE.	CONTEMPORANEOUS EVENTS IN THE ROMAN EMPIRE.	A. D.
4 3	Birth of Christ. His return from Egypt.	Death of HEROD. ARCHELAUS in Judæa, Samaria and Idumæa; HEROD ANTIPAS in Galilee and Perea; and PHILIP in Ælæanitis, Trachon- itis, Paneas and Batanea. Archelaus deposed, and Judæa made a Roman province.....	AUGUSTUS Emperor of Rome.	
A. D. 8	His visit to the Temple at 12 years of age.  For subsequent events in our Lord's life, see Chronological Table of the Gospel His- tory.	CYRENIUS (QUINTUS) Governor of Syria completes the registration, or "taxing." COPONINS Procurator of Judæa.. MARCUS AMEIVIVS Procurator....	TIBERIUS colleague of Augustus.. Augustus dies, TIBERIUS succeeds	6 12 13 14 14 25
31	His Crucifixion and Ascension. Descent of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost.	ANNIUS RUFUS Procurator (about) VALERIUS GRATAS Procurator....	PONTIUS PILATE Procurator.....	
36	Martyrdom of Stephen. Conversion of Saul.	MARCELLUS Procurator ..... Pilate sent to Rome by the Pre- fect of Syria..... MARYLLUS appointed Hipparch ..	CALIGULA Emperor .....	36 36 37
39	Saul's escape from Damascus, and visit to Jerusalem.	HEROD AGRIPPA I. king of Judæa and Samaria.	Invasion of Britain by Aulus Plautius .....	40 41
44	Admission of Cornelius into the Church. James beheaded and Peter de- livered.	" " dies at Cæsarea..	CLAUDIUS Emperor .....	44
45	Paul's second visit to Jerusalem, with alms from the church at Antioch.	CUSPIUS FADUS Procurator. TIBERIUS ALEXANDER Procurator VENTIDIUS CUMANUS Procurator..	War in Britain, 43-51.	46 47
50	Paul is set apart as an Apostle. His first missionary journey, occu- pying about a year.			
51	His third visit to Jerusalem, re- specting the obligations of the Mosaic Law on Gentile con- verts.		Caractacus sent prisoner to Rome	51
53	Paul sets out on his second mis- sionary journey, occupying ra- ther more than 3 years, and including his fourth visit to Jerusalem.	ANTONIUS FELIX Procurator..... The Tetrarchy of Trachonitis given to AGRIPPA II.	Decree of Claudius banishing the Jews from Rome .....	52
54	He enters Europe. Paul writes 1 & 2 <i>Epistles to the Thessalonians</i> from Co- rinth.		NERO Emperor .....	54
56	begins his third missionary jour- ney, occupying about 4 years. writes to the <i>Galatians</i> (?) from Ephesus.	Revolt headed by an Egyptian (Acts xxi. 38)		55
57	writes to the <i>Corinthians</i> , <i>Epistle</i> 1 from Ephesus; <i>Epistle</i> 2 from Macedonia.			
58	writes to the <i>Romans</i> from Corinth.			
58	He visits (the fifth time) Jerusa- lem; is apprehended, brought before Felix, and imprisoned at Cæsarea.			



# CHRONOLOGICAL SUMMARY OF BIBLE HISTORY.

A. D.	SCRIPTURE HISTORY.	EVENTS IN PALESTINE.	CONTEMPORANEOUS EVENTS IN THE ROMAN EMPIRE.	A. D.
60	Paul appears before Festus; and is sent to Italy.	PORCIUS FESTUS Procurator .....		60
61	arrives a prisoner at Rome.	Embassy from Jerusalem to Rome respecting the wall.	War with Boadicea in Britain....	61
61	James writes his Epistle (?)			
62	Paul writes to the <i>Ephesians</i> , <i>Colossians</i> , <i>Philemon</i> , <i>Philippians</i> , and <i>Hebrews</i> (?) from Rome.	ALBINUS Procurator.....		63
63	Paul is supposed to have been released (?)	CESSIUS FLORUS Procurator.	Great fire at Rome; first persecution of the Christians.....	64
64	Jude writes his Epistle (?)	Beginning of the great war between the Romans and Jews ..		66
	Peter writes his epistles (?)	VESPASIAN General in Palestine..		67
67	Paul writes 1 <i>Epistle to Timothy</i> and <i>Epistle to Titus</i> (?)		GALBA Emperor .....	68
68	writes 2 <i>Epistle to Timothy</i> (?)		OTHO and VITELLIUS Emperors ..	69
	Paul's martyrdom (?)	Destruction of Jerusalem by Titus.....	VESPASIAN Emperor.....	70
			TITUS Emperor .....	79
96	John writes his Epistles (?)		DOMITIAN Emperor .....	91
97	his Gospel (?)		Persecution of Christians .....	95
98	the Apocalypse (?)		NERVA Emperor.....	96
			TRAJAN Emperor .....	98

**NOTE.**—In the first part of the above Tables, comprising the principal epochs in the book of Genesis, the dates assigned by Usher and Hales respectively are given in separate columns; Usher following in the main the present Hebrew text, and Hales, the Septuagint. After the death of Joseph, the dates given in the Tables differ from both systems, and are the result of careful computation, together with a comparison of the best authorities. Although it must be admitted that in the earlier parts of the history there are few instances in which perfect exactness can be asserted, there are so

many checks upon any serious mistake as to give a reasonable degree of probability to the general line of the chronology.

It will be observed that no dates of contemporary events in heathen countries are given before the first Olympiad, *s. c.* 776; all secular chronology before that era being quite uncertain. And some of the later dates which appear in the Table have been placed there, according to the usual chronology, without reference to the questions which have been raised as to the events themselves.









# E G Y P T. AND THE SINAI PENINSULA, THE PROMISED LAND,

illustrating the Patriarchal Period, the Exodus,  
& the Entrance into Canaan

English Miles

100 50 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

Three portions of the route followed by the Israelites when they  
be identified are shown by the light line. Some  
The other of the Stations mentioned in Numbers xli. ver. 37-74  
are altogether unknown, & the intervening route is conjectured  
from tradition

The heights of the principal Mountains are expressed in feet  
Modern names of importance also are added in lighter characters.





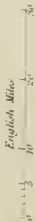






# CANAAN

AS DIVIDED BETWEEN THE TRIBES.



Modern names are in *italics*  
Heights are expressed in *English feet*

Reference to Tribes

- 1 ASHER
- 2 BENJAMIN
- 3 DAN
- 4 EPHRAIM
- 5 GAD
- 6 ISSACHAR
- 7 UDAR
- 8 MANASSEH
- 9 NAPHTALI
- 10 REUBEN
- 11 SIMEON
- 12 ZEBULON







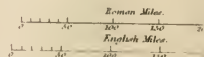






## ASSYRIA, ARMENIA

AND THE ADJACENT LAND  
to illustrate the Patriarchal Period  
the later Historical Books of the Old Testament











34° 30'

33°

32°

31°

30°

29°

28°

27°

# PALESTINE

IN THE TIME OF OUR SAVIOUR.

Roman Miles  
English Miles

Modern names are in lighter characters  
Hebrews are expressed in English text





THE TETRARCHIES, &c.







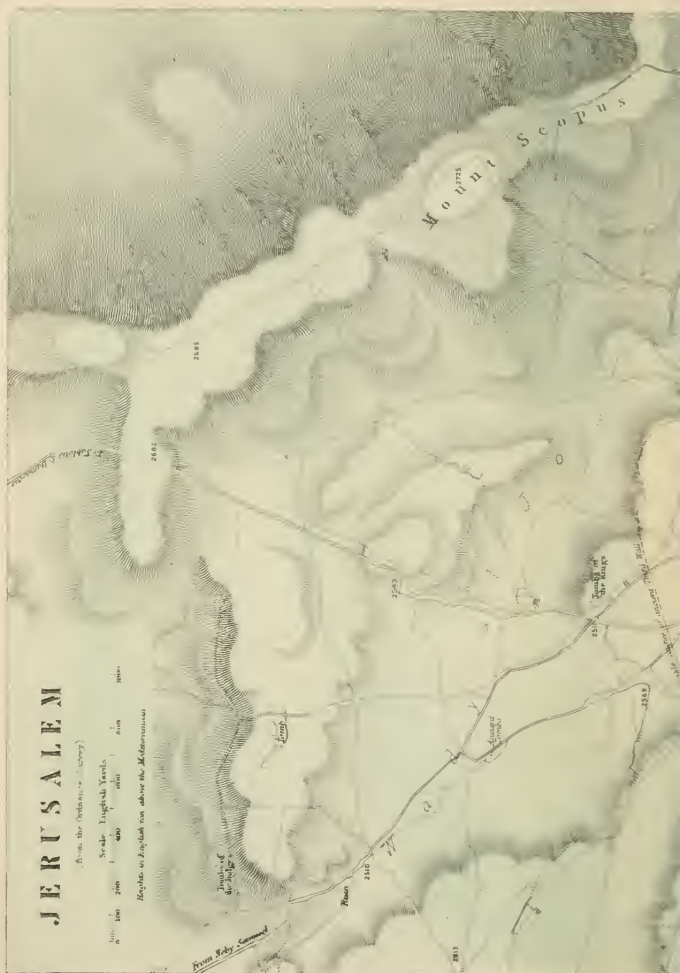


# JERUSALEM

(From the Ordnance Survey)

Scale: English Yards  
0 100 200 400 600 800 1000

Heights in English feet above the Mediterranean











The Eastern Mediterranean  
ILLUSTRATING THE MISSIONS  
of  
**APOSTOLICAL**











# Date Due

NOV 6 1999			
JUL 12 1999			
FEB 17 1999			
98	PRINTED	IN U. S. A.	



BS195 .G98

Revised English Bible : the Holy Bible,

Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library



1 1012 00046 3192